PRESIDENT'S SECRETARIAT

(LIBRARY)

Accn. No. 2.3778 Class No.....

The book should be returned on or before the date last stamped below.

S_E_C_R_E_T.

THIS DOCUMENT IS THE PROPERTY OF THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA, and is intended only for the personal information of _____

_____

and of those officers under him whose duties it affects. He is personally responsible for its safe custody and that its contents are disclosed to those officers and to them only.

The document will be kept locked in a safe place when not in actual use.

*The possession of the document will be accounted for annually in accordance with para. 12(b) of "Classification and Handling of Protected Documents (India) 1943.

---

* If applicable.

GAZETTEER

OF THE

PERSIAN GULF, 'OMĀN,

AND

CENTRAL ARABIA.

25 to 30 miles. A "day" by riding camel may be taken as the double or more, in mileage, of a caravan day. "Miles" are common land miles, except where it is stated that they are geographical or nautical. By the "right" and "left" banks of rivers and valleys are meant those banks which a traveller would have on his right and left hand, respectively, in descending with the stream or slope. The term "foot" is used to indicate the end furthest from the sea of a bay or inlet; and "depth", in the same connection, sometimes refers not to the soundings but to the depth of the indentation formed in the coast line, the sense in this case depending on the context.

The system of transliteration followed in this volume is that explained in the Introduction to the first volume.

J. G. LORIMER.

STRATHMARTINE,
DUNDEE:
24th December 1908.

GEOGRAPHICAL AND STATISTICAL GAZETTEER

OF THE

PERSIAN GULF,

'OMĀN,

AND CENTRAL ARABIA.

'ABĀDILAH عبادله

Singular 'Abdūli عبدولي : a tribe of Trucial **'Omān** who have 200 houses at **Shārjah** Town, 20 at **Ghāllah** in **Shamailīyah,** and 15 at Khalaibīyah adjoining Wādi **Hām**; some of them are found also as settlers on Shaikh **Shu'aib** island. In all they may number about 1,200 souls. In politics they are Ghāfiris, and in religion Hanbali Sunnis. They are not connected with the **Sharqiyīn,** and they claim, it is said, to be Shurafa from Makkah. Another account assimilates them to the 'Obaidli tribe of the **Shībkuh** district in Persia, deriving them from the 'Abdah branch of the **Shammar** of **Najd**; it is possible that this theory has no foundation except in the partial resemblance of the names.

'ABBĀDĀN عبادان

Also called Jazīrat-al-Khidhar * جزيرة الخضر from a shrine near its centre, is a large and valuable island enclosed by the **Kārūn** river on the north, by the Shatt-al-**'Arab** on the west, by the Persian Gulf on the south, and by the **Bahmanshīr** on the east. Its length is about 40 miles, and its width varies from about 1½ miles at the middle to 12 miles near its southern end. The centre is mostly desert, but the margins adjoining the rivers, as far as creeks extend inland, are cultivated and planted with dates: much land is now being reclaimed in the Ma'āmareh neighbourhood near the south end. A submarine prolongation of the island into the Persian Gulf forms the great reef called Maraqqat 'Abbādān مرقّة عبّادان.

The inhabitants of 'Abbādān are almost all **Ka'ab** Arabs, of the Drīs division of the tribe, and those in the southern part of the island nearly all belong to the Nassār subdivision.

A considerable tract in the north-eastern corner of the island is known by the name of Maharzi محرزي; its limits are at Shākhat-al-Hayāk on the northern, and at Hūz 'Umar on the eastern shore of the island.

* Both names are in common use.

The shrine of Khidhar * stands a little nearer to the north than to the south end of the island, about 2 miles from the Shatt-al-'Arab and 1 mile from the **Bahmanshīr**: it is largely visited by the Shī'ahs of the surrounding districts.

We proceed to give a list of the villages with which the shores of 'Abbādān are studded :—

Villages on the north shore of 'Abbādān island from the bifurcation of the Kārūn and Bahmanshīr rivers to the confluence of the Kārūn and Shatt-al-'Arab.

Name.	Inhabitants.	Remarks.	Position.
Būzat Maharzi بوزة محرزي or Shākhat-al-Būzah شاخة البوزة or Pūzeh Shaikh 'Abdullah پوزه شيخ عبدالله	Ka'ab.	40 mud houses and huts.	(In the fork between the Karūn and Bahmanshīr rivers.)
Shākhat Abarteh شاخة عبرته	Mutūr (Muhaisin).	30 huts.	Adjoins the last.
Shākhat-as-Sādeh شاخة الساده	Bait Kana'ān (Muhaisin).	10 huts.	Do.
Shākhat Hāji 'Arrāk شاخة حاجي عرّاك	Mutūr (Muhaisin).	20 mud houses.	Do.
Shākhat Hāji Dighaifij شاخة حاجي دغيفج	Do.	20 huts.	Do.
Hūz Ridh-yo حوز رضيو	Do.	10 huts.	Do.

* Muhammadan theologians are not agreed whether this mysterious personage is a prophet or not. Some of them even deny his existence; but there are, on the other hand, Sūfī mystics who affirm that they have seen him. He is believed to have existed in the time of Abraham, to have been a companion of Moses, and to be still alive in consequence of having drunk of the water of life. Some Muhammadan commentators identify him with the prophet Elias, others with Saint George of England: one even makes him a general in the army of Alexander the Great.

Villages on the north shore of 'Abbādān island from the bifurcation of the Kārūn and Bahmanshīr rivers to the confluence of the Kārūn and Shatt-al-'Arab—contd.

Name.	Inhabitants.	Remarks.	Position.
Shākhat-al-Hayāk شاخة الحياك or Hayākeh حياكه	Bait Ghānim (**Muhaisin**) and Saiyids.	40 mud houses. Opposite **Muhammareh** Town.	Adjoins the last.
Fārsīyeh فارسيّه	Dawālim (**Muhaisin**).	15 huts. Opposite **Muhammareh** Town.	Do.
Kūt-ash-Shaikh كوت الشيخ	Bahraini settlers, Persians, and a few mixed Arabs.	150 mud houses; opposite **Muhammareh** Town. There are about 15 shops; Ballams and sailing craft are built, and water-pots, jars and 'Abas are manufactured. Kūt-ash-Shaikh was formerly called Kūt Fāris and belonged to the **Ka'ab** Shaikhs in the time of their supremacy.	Do.
Umm-al-Jaraidiyeh (1) امّ الجريديّه	Descendants of Bahrain refugees.	10 huts.	½ a mile below Kūt-ash-Shaikh.
(2) Do.	Nassār (**Ka'ab**).	10 mud houses and huts.	Adjoins the 1 st.
(3) Do.	**Balūchis** and mixed Arabs.	30 mud houses and huts.	½ a mile below the last.
Ruwais رويس	Ahl-al-'Aryadh (**Muhaisin**).	100 mud houses. The residence of Hāji Faisal, Shaikh of the Ahl-al-'Aryadh.	½ a mile inland, south of Umm-al-Jaraidīyeh.
Būzat-as-Sanqar بوزة الصنقر	.....	Not a village, but the angle between the **Kārūn** river (left bank) and the Shatt-al-'**Arab** (left bank), in which the Persian quarantine station and doctor's house are situated.	¾ of a mile below Ruwais

Villages on the east shore of 'Abbādān island from the bifurcation of the Kārūn and Bahmanshīr rivers to the mouth of the latter on the Persian Gulf.

Name.	Inhabitants.	Remarks.	Position.
Shākhat Bait Sālim شاخة بيت سالم	Mutūr (Muhaisin).	12 huts.	Contiguous to Būzat Maharzi.
Shākhat Abul Khadhair شاخة ابو الخضير	Do.	13 huts.	Adjoins the last.
Hūz 'Umar حوز عمر	Do	10 huts.	Do.
Shākhat Bait Hanūn شاخة بيت حنون	Drīs (Ka'ab).	30 mud houses and huts.	Do.
Mahyūb محيوب	Do.	15 huts.	...
Bait Hāji 'Abdullah بيت حاجي عبدالله	Do.	40 mud houses and huts.	Adjoins the last.
Shanneh شنه	Bait Kana'ān (Muhaisin).	10 mud huts.	...
Shinaineh شنينه	Do.	6 huts.	Adjoins the last.
Faiyādhi فياضي	Mutūr (Muhaisin).	6 mud huts.	...
Bait Bin 'Ataiwi بيت بن عتيوي	Bait Kana'ān (Muhaisin).	20 mud huts.	...
Faiyeh فيه	Drīs (Ka'ab).	30 mud huts.	...
Suwainikh-as-Sādeh صوينخ السادة	Baghlānīyeh (Muhaisin) and Drīs (Ka'ab).	35 mud huts.	...
Suwainikh صوينخ	Do.	22 mud huts.	4 miles below Faiyādhi.
Āl Bū Hamaid آل بو حميد	Do.	50 mud huts.	1 mile below Suwainikh.

Villages on the east shore of 'Abbādān island from the bifurcation of the Kārūn and Bahmanshīr rivers to the mouth of the latter on the Persian Gulf—contd.

Name.	Inhabitants.	Remarks.	Position.
Sha'aibīyeh شعيبيه	Drīs (Ka'ab).	20 mud huts.	3 miles below Āl Bū Hamaid.
'Abdullah-bīn-Da'būleh عبدالله بن دعبوله	Nassār (Ka'ab).	21 mud huts.	1 mile below Sha'aibīyeh.
Qabāneh قبانه	Thawāmir (Ka'ab).	6 mud huts.	2 miles below 'Abdullah-bin-Da'būleh.
Shākhat Hāji Is-hāq شاخة حاجي اسحاق	Drīs (Ka'ab).	40 mud houses.	3 miles below Qabāneh.
Nahr-al-Khidhar نهر الخضر	Drīs (Ka'ab) only.	30 mud houses.	1 mile below Shākhat Hāj Is-hāq.
Bakhākh-at-Tura بخاخ الطرا	Bakhākh (Muhaisin).	...	...
Bakhākh بخاخ	Do.	50 mud houses.	About 7 miles below Bakhākh-at-Tura.
Kuwaibdeh كويبده	Mutūr (Muhaisin).	30 houses.	About 4 miles below Bakhākh and 15 miles from the mouth of the Bahmanshīr.

Villages on the west shore of 'Abbādān island from the confluence of the Kārūn river and Shatt-al-'Arab to the sea.

Name.	Inhabitants.	Remarks.	Position or distance, in miles, below last village.
'Arādhīyeh عراضيه	Ahl-al-'Aryadh and tribesmen from the Turkish side of the river (Muhaisin).	25 mud huts.	1 below the mouth of the Kārūn river.
Āl Bū Nāji آل بو ناجي	Baghlānīyeh (Muhaisin).	10 mud huts.	½ "

Villages on the west shore of 'Abbādān island from the confluence of the Kārūn river and Shatt-al-'Arab to the sea—contd.

Name.	Inhabitants.	Remarks.	Position or distance, in miles, below last village.
Tuwaiqāt طويقات	Drīs (Ka'ab).	8 mud huts.	¼
Bait Zāir Hamaid بيت زائر حميد	Āl Bū Farhān (Muhaisin).	20 mud houses.	¼
Bait Zāir Muhammad بيت زائر محمّد	Drīs (Ka'ab).	20 mud huts.	¼
Hārtheh هارثه	Do.	20 mud huts. Hāji Salbūq island begins just below this village.	1
Shākhat Mahyūb شاخة محيوب	Do.	35 mud huts.	1½
Juruf جرف	Do.	30 mud huts.	1½
Juruf Bait Hāji Jarrāh جرف بيت حاجي جراح	Do.	30 mud huts.	½
Āl Bū Burqa' آل بو برقع	Bait Kana'ān (Muhaisin).	8 mud huts.	½
Baraim بريم	Thawāmir (Ka'ab).	50 mud houses. Hāji Salbuq island ends at this village.	2
'Arūsīyeh عروسيه	Baghlānīyeh (Muhaisin).	12 mud and date-stick huts.	2
Bawairdeh بويرده	Āl Bū Ma'arrif (Muhaisin).	20 mud huts.	½
Shatait شطيط	Mutūr (Muhaisin).	30 mud huts.	3
Shākhat Zāir Husain شاخة زائر حسين	Āl Bū Ma'arrif (Muhaisin).	45 mud huts.	10
Nāsirīyeh ناصريه	Thawāmir (Ka'ab)	50 mud huts.	...

Villages on the west shore of 'Abbādān island from the confluence of the Kārūn river and Shatt-al-'Arab to the sea—concld.

Name.	Inhabitants.	Remarks.	Position or distance, in miles, below last village.
Manyūhi منوحي or Manjūhi منجوحي	Bakhākh and Āl Bu Ma'arrif (**Muhaisin**) and Nassār and Thawāmir (**Ka'ab**).	A stretch of date-plantations, extending 15 miles along the Shatt-al-**'Arab** and containing about 300 mud huts scattered here and there in small groups. The yield of these plantations is over 50,000 baskets annually.	...
Qasbeh قصبة or Qasbat-an-Nassār قصبة النصار	Nassār **Ka'ab**, Bahrainis, Persians and negroes; also **'Īdān** who have recently immigrated from Turkish territory.	Date-plantations reaching 20 miles along the Shatt-al-**'Arab** with a depth of 2 to 3 miles. They contain 600 mud huts scattered about in small groups, and produce about 100,000 baskets of dates annually. Till 20 years ago there were few inhabitants owing to constant wars with **Muhammareh**.	...
Ma'āmareh معامرة	Chiefly Nassār **Ka'ab**.	A stretch of date-groves, 6 miles in length on the Shatt-al-**'Arab**, containing about 150 scattered huts.	Adjoins the last.

Villages on the south coast of 'Abbādān island.

The sea coast appears to be fairly firm and well marked, but there are no fixed villages, only temporary huts used by shepherds.

The total population of the island appears to be about 24,000 souls.

The two southern administrative divisions of 'Abbādān, which is itself included in the **Muhammareh** District of Southern **'Arabistān**, are Manyūhi and Qasbat-an-Nassār; in each of the villages bearing these names there is a representative of the Shaikh of **Muhammareh**. The

part of the island north of Manyūhi was formerly under the chief Shaikh of the Drīs **Ka'āb,** but it is now in charge of the Shaikh of the Ahl-al-'Aryadh **Muhaisin.**

'ABBĀS (BANDAR)* بندر عباس

An important town on the **Persian Coast** at the entrance of the Persian Gulf; it constitutes in itself an administrative district and is surrounded, except on the south side which is to the sea, by the district of **Shāmil.** Bandar 'Abbās is situated about 280 miles north-north-west of **Masqat** and 96 miles east-north-east of **Lingeh** Town.

Site and buildings.—Bandar 'Abbās stands at the foot of a bay upon a low, sandy, shelving beach; the buildings approach within 100 yards of the water's edge and at high spring tides the sea washes their walls. The town looks out, between the islands of **Hormūz** and **Lārak,** upon the junction off the **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** promontory of the Gulfs of Persia and **'Oman**: its background, as viewed from the sea, is formed by the massive pile of Kūh-i-Ginau, which at a distance of only 18 miles north by west of the town attains an altitude of 7,783 feet. The immediate surroundings of Bandar 'Abbās are utterly bare; even garden cultivation and the usual drapery of a few palms are here wanting. The anchorage for ships drawing up to 18 feet of water lies south of the town at a minimum distance of 2½ miles; it has good holding-ground and is well sheltered from every direction except the south-east, but the landing is bad on account of shallows which extend a long way off the beach. Large vessels lie as much as 4 miles out. Opposite the town the distance between high water and low water mark is about ¼ of a mile, and rowing boats ground at as much as 100 yards from the shore. At the middle of the town a pier 100 yards in length and 20 in breadth extends seawards; but it is left high and dry at low tide, and at high water boats drawing 6 feet or more can only reach the seaward end of it.

The bulk of the town consists of houses of sun-dried brick plastered with mud or Gach, but there are a few old Portuguese and Dutch houses

* Bandar 'Abbās, so named by Shāh 'Abbās in the 17th century, was known at the time of the Portuguese occupation of **Hormūz,** when it was the place of embarkation for that island, as Gombrūn, a name which continued to be current among Europeans till the end of the 18th century. "Gombrūn" is believed to be a corruption of Gumruk-customs. See LeStrange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate.*

of better material and a large number of huts; the frontage on the sea is about half a mile. A number of the houses possess Bādgīrs, which here take the form of low square towers like those of English country churches, but more squat and with vertical slits in all four sides towards the top; each of these Bādgīrs is divided into 4 internal compartments or shafts by vertical walls which start from the corners and meet in the middle of the tower. Bandar 'Abbās was formerly enclosed by walls upon the landward side; but these, where they still exist, are concealed by the quarters which have sprung up outside them. At the head of the pier stands the old Dutch factory, now called the Kulāh-i-Farangi * كلاه فرنگي and used as a residence by the Deputy-Governor, who shares it with the Imperial Customs Department; the courtyard contains an extraordinary number of solidly built warehouses.

The condition of the town and foreshore is highly insanitary: there are no scavengers and no system of conservancy.

Climate.—The climate of Bandar 'Abbās is notorious for its heat and unhealthiness;† but there is no meteorological station and precise data are not available. The summer heat is almost intolerable; this is due, doubtless, to the combination of the moist air from the stagnant bay in front of the town and the heat reflected or radiated by the mountain wall behind. Even in the depths of winter the mercury seldom falls below freezing point, and, when on the morning of the 29th of January 1905‡ pools were found covered with a slight coating of ice, the oldest inhabitants professed themselves unable to recall any similar occurrence. The months of January and February are cool and salubrious with occasional showers of rain, which are sometimes heavy; in March, April and May the temperature rises, the surrounding country becomes dried up, and malaria prevails; in June, July, August and September the heat is intense and most of the inhabitants desert the town to escape it, but at the same time fever diminishes; during October, November and December the heat is again upon the wane and malarial fevers are once more rife. Mosquitoes are troublesome in the spring and autumn months.

Water and supplies.—The town contains wells, but the water is invariably bad and brackish and seems to conduce to guinea-worm and

*Or "European Hat."

† A selection of remarks by travellers on the Bandar 'Abbās climate will be found in Lord Curzon's Persia (II, 421). See also the Historical Volume of this Gazetteer (Chapter First).

‡ The winter of 1904-05 was exceptionally severe in the Persian Gulf as well as in Upper India.

kidney disease; the former complaint seems to be most prevalent in May, June and July. The better-off among the inhabitants obtain their supply for drinking from wells at Nāiband village, 3 miles to eastwards of the town, and their demand has given rise to a regular traffic. Water from reservoirs at the town is used for drinking by the poorer classes, but by others only for washing.

Fish are generally abundant, being caught with seine nets, wicker baskets, cages, and lines; but they become scarce in summer and in stormy weather. Grain is not obtainable in very large quantities; vegetables are scarce; firewood is scanty and expensive; and fodder is almost unobtainable. About 250 cattle and 150 sheep and goats are owned in the town.

Population.—Bandar 'Abbās is described as at present consisting of over 2,000 houses and huts, the more substantial structures outnumbering the slighter in the proportion of 3 to 2. The cold-weather population is about 10,000 souls; the summer population, as already explained, is very much less. The bulk of the inhabitants belong to a hybrid race of mixed Persian, **Balūchi,** Arab and negro descent and are known as 'Abbāsis; the lower orders of them speak a patois—also called 'Abbāsi—which is a compound of Persian, Balūchi, Arabic and Swahīli ingredients. The 'Abbāsis are a poor-spirited race and hardly, it is said, regard truth, honesty or charity as virtues. The poorer classes lead a squalid life in date-leaf huts. A cheap diet of fish and dates is all that they require, and, when this has been provided, laziness and independence alike forbid them to work; this apathetic spirit among the labouring classes greatly impedes business and affords some justification for a local saying to the effect that nothing begun at Bandar 'Abbās is ever finished. Apart from the merchants and shopkeepers, who are mostly strangers from abroad, the people are boatmen, fishermen or labourers, and in the date-season they all become harvesters.

The immigrants, upon whom the life of the place chiefly depends, are Persians from Lār (500 souls), from 'Avaz (300 souls) and from Bastak (150 souls); also Hindus (66 souls), **Khōjahs** (67 souls) and Arabs (50 souls). The Hindus here are not accompanied by their families, but of the **Khōjahs** half the number mentioned are females. Sunnis at Bandar 'Abbās are about half as numerous again as Shī'ahs and mostly belong to the Shāfi'i school, but some are Hanafis. About 300 or 400 persons, chiefly Lāris and 'Avazis, possess arms.

Trade and commerce.—Local trade with the surrounding district of **Shamīl** is inconsiderable; and the Bandar 'Abbās bazaar, which contains about 200 shops, is only moderately well supplied with goods. There are no local manufactures, and practically no skilled labour is available.

The export and import business of Bandar 'Abbās, though its pre-eminence as the port of Southern Persia has disappeared since the rise of **Būshehr** and the development of the Shīrāz route to the interior, is still valuable. Kirmān and even Yazd still fall within the commercial radius of Bandar 'Abbās; and so also, to some extent, do Sīstān and Khurāsān.

About 1903-04 the average annual value of the export trade of Bandar 'Abbās was approximately £130,000, more than half of which was with India, the United Kingdom being the customer of next greatest importance. The chief exports during the 7 years preceding 1906 were (in lakhs of rupees per annum) the following: fruits and vegetables (6), opium (3), wool (1½), drugs and medicines (1⅓), gums (1⅓) and carpets (1¼). Except opium sent to China, nearly all of these went to India.

Imports at the same time (1903-04) were worth about £390,000 a year, among which goods to the value of £160,000 were from India, and to that of £125,000 from the United Kingdom. The principal imports during the period 1899—1906 were (in lakhs of rupees per annum) cotton piece-goods (14½), tea (13¾), yarn and twist (9½), sugar (6½), grain and pulse (2), dyeing and colouring materials (1¾) and spices (1). Except the cotton piece-goods, which were from Britain, and the sugar, which was from France, nearly all these imports were derived from India. A considerable import trade in rifles which was formerly carried on here has been either extinguished or forced into other channels by the vigilance of the Imperial Persian Customs Department.

Drafts on Bombay and Karachi are obtainable at Bandar 'Abbās.

Currency, weights and measures.—The currency of Bandar 'Abbās, which is typical of this part of Persia, consists principally of silver and nickel. The silver coins are pieces of 1, 2, and 5 Qrāns, the double Qrān being the commonest. The nickel coins, minted in Belgium, are of 100 and 50 Dīnārs each and are used as small change; they are styled respectively Dūshāhi (or Chahārpūl) and Yakshāhi (or Dūpūl). The money table runs as follows:—

50 Dīnārs	دينار	=	1 Shāhi
20 Shāhis	شاهي	=	1 Qrān
10 Qrāns	قران	=	1 Tūmān تومان

Indian rupees are also current: in 1905-06 the rate of exchange varied between 415 and 350 Qrāns to the hundred rupees.

The official standard of weight at Bandar 'Abbās, as elsewhere in Persia, is now the Tabrīz Man of 640 Misqāls, equal to 6·547 lbs. English avoirdupois. The unit generally employed in trade, however, is the so-called 'Abbāsi Man of about 9 lb. English, which is subdivided as follows:—

1 Man 'Abbāsi	من عباسي	=	4 Chahāraks	
1 Chahārak	چهارك	=	6 Qiyās	
1 Qiyās	قياس	=	37½ Misqāls	مثقال

The silver one and two-Qrān pieces are supposed to weigh 1 and 2 Misqāls respectively, but those of the most recent mintage are slightly under weight.

Measures of length are as below:—

4 Girehs	گره	=	1 Chahārak
4 Chahāraks	چهارك	=	1 Zara'-i-Shāh ذرع شاه or 41·143 English inches.

There is also a Zara'-i-Dast ذرع دست or cubit of 18 inches, a Zara'-i-Bandari ذرع بندري of 9 Girehs or about 22 inches, and a Zara'-i-Lār ذرع لار of 12 Girehs. The English yard is used by cloth-merchants under the name of Vār وار and is taken as equivalent to 14 Girehs. There are no liquid measures, fluids being sold by weight, and no measures of capacity. Square measurements are expressed in terms of length and breadth, and there is no separate table of square measure.

Shipping and sea communications.—The native craft of Bandar 'Abbās are:—

Class.	Number.	Total tonnage.	Total hands employed.
Baghlahs	3	1,250	114
Ghunchahs	3	375	48
Zārūqehs	25	250	100
Māshuwahs	15	80	90
Jolly-boats	10	50	50
Horis	50	20	100
TOTAL	106	2,025	502

Apart from this small mercantile marine, and from native boats of other ports which call here, Bandar 'Abbās is dependent for over-sea communication upon the visits of European vessels.

In 1905-06 steam vessels to the number of 158 with a tonnage of 241,000 entered the port. All but 8 were under the British flag.

Transport and communications.—Transport owned in Bandar 'Abbās is small, amounting to only 10 horses and 350 donkeys; there are no camels or mules. The town is dependent for pack-carriage on the surrounding district of **Shamīl**, of which the resources are estimated in the article under that name. Between November and April there is a large influx of Afghans with camels, and at that season the number of camels in the neighbourhood sometimes rises to 2,000 or more.

The inland routes which have their starting point at Bandar 'Abbās are dealt with in the article on the **Shamīl** District.

Bandar 'Abbās is now connected with **Hanjām** island by telegraph. The shore end of the cable is landed about ¾ of a mile east of the pier at the centre of the town.

Administration.—Bandar 'Abbās is one of the **Gulf Ports** and as such is subject to the Governor who has his head-quarters at **Būshehr** Town. The local representative of that authority is a resident Deputy-Governor who is his nominee; this individual appears to be entitled in theory to exercise official influence over the Kalāntar of the **Shamīl** District, whose seat is at **Ziyārat**; but in practice the Kalāntar generally succeeds in maintaining a position of equality and the Deputy-Governor is ruler of the town only. The Deputy-Governor is an unsalaried official, who pays a premium for his post and recoups himself as best he can by the collection of dues and taxes; the predecessor of the present incumbent paid 5,000 Tūmāns for his appointment for one year, and the highest annual sum ever contracted for is said to have been 14,000 Tūmāns. From the Deputy-Governor's sources of income the revenue of the sea customs, collected by the staff of the Imperial Persian Customs, are of course excepted. His chief items of revenue are a shop tax called Asnāfīyeh اصنافيه at the rate of 7½ Tūmāns per annum on each shop, and a passport tax called Tazkireh تذكره at 14½ Qrāns for each person. Attempts are made from time to time to increase the revenue by the imposition of various irregular imposts under the names of Dallāli دلالي or brokerage, collected at the rate of 2½ per cent. from both seller and buyer; of Sar-i-Rīgi سرريگي, a tax levied on goods placed in position for loading on transport animals; of Maidāni ميداني, a kind of octroi duty, at ½ a Qrān to 2 Qrāns per package according to size; and of Askalīyeh اسكليه

or pierage, nominally for the upkeep of the pier or Askaleh, at 2½ to 5 Qrāns per package according to size. Rāhdāri راهداري or road tolls, nominally for the maintenance of roads and the provision of road guards, are not at present levied in the neighbourhood of Bandar 'Abbās. The Deputy-Governor in fact has *carte blanche* to make what he can out of the place during his lease, subject only to the restraints imposed by the presence of the Director of Customs and of the consular representatives of foreign Powers. The town produces no land or agricultural revenue.

Incidentally the Deputy-Governor conducts the general administration of the town and decides criminal and civil cases. He maintains no regular police, and his settlement of cases appears to be determined chiefly by corrupt or partisan considerations. As a criminal authority he has power to inflict fine, torture or imprisonment, but death sentences cannot be carried out without the sanction of the Governor of the **Gulf Ports.**

The religious authorities, who in some districts of the **Persian Coast** are respected and administer at least the semblance of civil justice, appear at Bandar 'Abbās to be utterly venal and are not spontaneously resorted to by litigants even as an alternative to the court of the Deputy-Governor. Fanaticism is absent and the ecclesiastical element at Bandar 'Abbās is a negligible quantity. There are no leading families: the most influential of the local notables at the present time is the Amīn-ut-Tujjār, Hāji Husain, who belongs to a family from Galehdār.

The Persian Government is represented at Bandar 'Abbās by the officials of the Imperial Customs Department, at the head of whom is a Belgian Director, and by a Nāib Kārguzār نائب كارگذار or deputy agent of the Persian Foreign Office. The office of the Customs Director has become a general court of appeal from the decisions of the Persian Deputy-Governor, and relations between the Director and the general body of Persian officials in the place are strained. The duties of the Nāib Kārguzār are nominal. The subjects and representatives of foreign Powers are supposed to have their dealings with him; but in fact he merely plays the part of a spy in the interests of the Persian Government upon the proceedings of the Customs officials and of the consular representatives of foreign Powers. His salary is 50 Tūmāns a month.

The place is undefended. The only armed men are 8 artillery-men, charged with the duty of firing the sunset gun, and about 40 Tufangchīs

or armed levies who are under the orders of the Deputy-Governor or the Director of Customs.

Foreign interests.—Except Great Britain no European power possesses any tangible interests at Bandar 'Abbās. The Indian Government maintain at Bandar 'Abbās a Consul, who is a member of their Political Department; and there are also an Indian post office and savings bank, of which the operations are exempt from Persian interference unless in the matter of parcels, which are treated as imports and pass through the hands of the Persian Imperial Customs. The British Consulate is situated at Nāiband, on the coast 3 miles east of the town, and is surrounded by a garden and some trees which constitute almost the only trace of verdure in the locality. To the British Consul are confided the interests of 21 Hindu and 9 Muhammadan traders, British subjects, some of whom own trading vessels and pearl boats: the Hindu community have in addition a Sarāi (or residential quarter) and temple of their own. One European British firm has a branch at Bandar 'Abbās, and there are 3 native houses which act as agents for various British firms and shipping companies. The only other foreign power locally represented is Russia, who maintains a Consulate with a staff of a Consul, a Persian Agent, an Armenian clerk, a Persian Mīrza and 10 Cossacks. Russian trade however at Bandar 'Abbās is very small, and there is not a single resident Russian subject.

'ABDULLAH (KHOR) *
خور عبدالله

An important inlet running north-westwards, between the mouth of the Shatt-al-**'Arab** and **Būbiyān** island, from the head of the Persian Gulf to **Warbah** island. It is 12 miles wide at the entrance, and in the channel the soundings are from 4 to 5 fathoms, except at the east end of **Warbah** island where, for a short distance, they decrease to between 3 and 4 fathoms. A deep channel passing to the north of **Warbah** connects Khor 'Abdullah with Khor-ath-Tha'lab خور الثعلب on which stands Umm **Qasr**, while another, styled apparently Khor Būbiyān, leads from Khor

* A report by Commander T. W. Kemp, R.N., on Khor 'Abdullah will be found in the Government of India's Political Proceedings for February 1905. See also a report by Commander W. G. Beauchamp, R.I.M., forwarded to the Government of India by Major P. Z. Cox, Resident in the Persian Gulf, with a demi-official letter dated 20th November 1906.

'Abdullah, south of **Warbah**, into the Khor-as-**Sabīyah.*** The northern shore of Khor 'Abdullah from the mouth of the Shatt-al-'**Arab** to **Warbah** consists of very low alluvial land, in some places bare mud, in some places covered with grass and reeds; at high tide the sea runs inland upon this side, in places for several miles, forming a broad sheet of shallow water. The southern shore is formed by **Būbiyān** island, off which, at the entrance of the Khor, lies a detached bank of hard sand, 8 miles long and nearly parallel to the island: this bank is called 'Aik عيك. The entire Khor could be traversed by the largest ships at high water; and there are good anchorages for large vessels, in any state of the tide, both below **Warbah** island and in the northern continuation of the Khor above it. When the shores are overflowed by the tide, the navigation of Khor 'Abdullah, especially at the east end of **Warbah** island, is somewhat difficult owing to the absence of beacons and buoys.

'ABRIYĪN
عبريين

Singular 'Abri عبري. A tribe of Nizāri descent in the **'Omān** Sultanate, belonging to the Ghāfiri political faction; in religion they are mostly Ibādhis, but a small minority are Sunnis. They are found in **Dhāhirah** at **'Arāqi**; in Western **Hajar** at **'Awābi**, at 'Aqair in Wādi **Shāfān**, at Zāmmah and Hāt in Wādi Bani **'Auf**, at Bait-al-Qarn in Wādi **Fara'**, at Tabāqah in Wādi Bani **Ghāfir**, and at 'Amq, Fashah, Maqamma and Mabu in Wādi **Sahtan**; in **'Omān** Proper at **Bahlah**, Farq, Ghamr and Hamrah: their number is estimated at 6,500 souls. They cultivate dates and corn and are generally a well-behaved and peaceable tribe. They are the real masters of **'Awābi**, but **Bahlah** is their capital, and Hamrah their largest separate village. Their Tamīmahs are Muhanna-bin-Hamad and Rāshid-bin-Hamaid.

'ADAI (WĀDI)
وادي عدي

A valley in the **Masqat** District of the **'Omān** Sultanate; it rises in the northern slopes of the Eastern **Hajar** and runs north-east till near **Ruwi**, when it turns to the north-west and enters the sea 2 miles south-west of Rās-al-Hamar: it contains a running stream. The valley in the

* This southern channel also is apparently navigable for vessels of some size. *Vide* footnote to article on Khor-as-Sabīyah.

first 12 miles of its course is uninhabited; the places upon its lower course are the following:—

Place.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Bīrain بيرين	12 miles south-south-east of **Matrah.**	Right.	A village of 3 or 4 houses only with some 30 acres of cultivation and constant irrigation from a sweet-water Falaj. Grain, lucerne and water-melons are grown; there are also dates.	The whole is an estate of Muhammad-bin-Sa'īd, son of a late Wazīr of the Sultān: a **Khōjah** is partner with him in the property. Bīrain belonged originally to the Bani **Wahaib.**
Mahaj مهج	1 mile below Bīrain.	Do.	There was a village here but it has ceased to exist.	There is cultivation but no livestock.
Mutahaddamāt or Mit-haddamāt متهدمات	3 miles below Mahaj.	Do.	20 houses of Jabūr.	There is a considerable date-grove on the north side of the village.
Bajarīyah بجريه	1 mile below Mutahaddamāt, a short distance up a side valley.	Left.	4 houses.	Resources are 10 donkeys, 20 sheep and goats, and some dates, belonging to a resident of **Nakhl.**
Ruwi روي	5 miles below Bajarīyah, 1 mile up a side valley.	Right.	.....	See article **Ruwi.**
Watayah وطيه	2 miles below **Ruwi.**	Do.	Half a dozen houses of Bani **Wahaib.**	Here are date-plantations, arable land and a large house, belonging to the present Sultān of **'Omān,** and assigned by him to his eldest son Taimūr. The annual value of these is $2,000. Irrigation is by a Falaj from the Wādi.

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Quram قرم	1 mile below Wataiyah and 1½ from the coast.	Right.	15 houses of Hādiyīn and Bani Hasan.	A few cattle and goats are kept.

The portion of Wadi 'Adai from Bīrain to Mutahaddamāt is considered to be in Saih **Hatāt.** The population of the whole valley is about 500 souls.

ADAM ادم

The southernmost town in the **'Omān** Sultanate, situated in **'Omān** Proper, 20 to 25 miles south-south-west of **Manah.** To the northward is open country, without human inhabitants, sloping gradually down towards Adam; on the southward the **Ruba'-al-Khāli** begins immediately outside the town. The road from **Manah,** as it approaches Adam, passes between two arid hills of considerable elevation, namely Jabal Salakh سلخ on the west, and Jabal Madhmār مضمار on the east. The town stands some 850 feet above sea level and has extensive date-plantations irrigated from warm springs. The principal defence is a large fort built by the Imām Ahmad, the founder of the present Āl Bū Sa'īdi dynasty, who, according to one tradition, was born here: it was repaired in 1869 by Saiyid 'Azzān. The population is about 3,000 souls, comprising about 300 houses of Mahārīq, 150 of Āl Bū **Sa'īd,** 30 of Hawāshim and 20 of Bani Rāshid. The only trade is in dates, which are exported to **Mahōt.** The inhabitants of Adam are too remote to take much part in the faction wars of **'Omān** and maintain feuds among themselves instead.

'ADĀN عدان

A district in the principality of **Kuwait,** enclosed between the district of **Qrā'ah** on the north, that of **Shaqq** on the west, that of **Salū'** on the south, and the sea on the east. By some authorities 'Adān is considered to include the district of **Qrā'ah;** if, however, we adopt the view that the two are distinct, 'Adān commences 16 miles south of **Kuwait** Town, immediately beyond Malah which is in **Qrā'ah,** and extends 22 miles southwards to the **Qrain** hill which marks its boundary with the

district of **Salū'**. Mi'aidniyāt and Subaihīyah, mentioned below, are situated in the north-western and south-western corners respectively of 'Adān, from which it appears that the breadth of the district from the sea inland varies from 10 to 20 miles. On the coast, 'Adān reaches rather further north than Malah and includes Fanaitis, mentioned further on.

'Adān is a plain of softish sand, but elevated so as to form a sort of ridge: there is very little fuel, and almost the only serviceable product is Thamām grass of bad quality.

The nature of such agriculture as exists is described in the articles on **Fahaihīl, Fantās,** Abu **Halaifah** and **Shi'aibah,** the only villages in the district. These are virtually dependencies of **Kuwait** Town, to which merchants and others resort in the Aiyām-ar-Rabī' or period preceding the pearling season; the inhabitants are generally unrelated to one another and have been attracted to the service of some prosperous man who has dug a well.

The character of the district may be learned from the following alphabetical table of villages, wells and physical features :*—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
'Aqailah عقيله	Near the coast several miles south of Shi'aibah.	Wells.	Also called Umm-al-'Ausaj عوسج, from the plant, which is abundant here.
'Araifjān عريفجان	1 mile north of Subaihīyah.	Do.	12 feet deep; water brackish. There is also another group of wells similarly named about 3 miles west of Qalai'at-al-'Abīd on the coast.
Burqān برقان	28 miles south of **Kuwait** Town and 13 miles from the coast.	Hill.	350 feet high; easy of ascent.
Dasht دشت	Reaches southwards along the coast for several miles from Qalai'at-al-'Abīd and extends about 3 miles inland.	A barren plain of sand and swamp, with here and there tufts of Tarfah (a small bushy tamarisk with a handsome feathery pink flower) and of 'Ardiq (a plant with a white flower and a red berry, closely resembling 'Ausaj).	About 5 miles from Qalai'at-al-'Abīd and ¾ of a mile from the coast is a white sand hill known as Banīyat-ad-Dasht بنية الدشت.

* For coastal features see article on Kuwait Principality.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Dasmah دسمة	9 miles west of **Shi'aibah.**	Wells.	Brackish water.
Fahaihīl فحيحيل	On the coast, 21 miles south-south-east of **Kuwait** Town.	Village.	See article **Fahaihīl.**
Fanaitis فنيطس	On the coast, 8 miles south of Rās-al-Ardh in **Qrā'ah.**	6 or 7 wells.	12 feet deep; water sufficient for 15 households and slightly brackish, but compares favourably with the water of **Kuwait** Town.
Fantās فنطاس	On the coast, 16 miles south-south-east of **Kuwait** Town.	Village.	See article **Fantās.**
Ghalāb (Niqa'ah) نقعة غلاب	Near the coast, south of the 'Aqailah wells, between them and Qalai'at-al-'Abīd.	Swampy ground covered with Haram bushes.	To the eye this tract appears to be below sea level.
Halaifah (Abu) ابو حليفه	On the coast, 18 miles south-south-east of **Kuwait** Town.	Village.	See article Abu **Halaifah.**
Hanaidhil حنيضل	On the coast, 2 miles north of **Fantās.**	Wells.	Many, but only 2 contain water; depth 18 feet. There is melon cultivation surrounded by walls.
Hilu حلو	2 miles south of Dasmah.	Do.	Two have good water at 18 feet.
Hīmān (Umm-al-) الحيمان	1 mile west of Laqīt.	About 80 wells.	Water good; depth 18 feet. There is also a small group of brackish wells bearing the same name near the coast about 3 miles south of **Shi'aibah.**
Laqīt لقيط or Laqait لقيت	25 miles south by east of **Kuwait** Town and 8 miles west-south-west of **Shi'aibah** on the coast.	About 50 wells.	Water good, only slightly brackish; depth 20 feet; would suffice for 60 or 70 households. Melon cultivation covers about 1 square mile. A route runs from this point across the desert to **Zilfi** in **Najd.**

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Majū'ah مجوعه	1 mile south of Malah.	5 wells.	Depth 18 feet; water good.
Manīfah منيفه	On the coast between **Fantās** and Hanaidhil.	9 wells.	21 feet deep; good water.
Marair مرير	Less than 1 mile south of Dasmah.	Wells.	Brackish water.
Mazāra' مزاع	3 miles north-west of Laqīt.	Cultivated tract several miles in extent.	Contains numerous wells, 8 of which have good water at 17 feet. Melons are grown in the hot weather.
Mi'aidniyāt معيدنيات	4 miles west of Malah in **Qrā'ah**; at the north-west corner of 'Adān.	Group of 2 or 3 inconsiderable hills.	...
Mishāsh Habainān مشاش حبينان	Immediately on the west of Mazāra'.	5 wells.	Passable water at 18 feet.
Qābji قابجي	1 mile north of Dasmah.	Wells.	Brackish water.
Qairīyah قيريه	1 mile north of Burqān.	A hollow about 1 mile square.	The depression contains numerous wells, also springs of bitumen or Qīr, whence the name.
Qutqatai قطقطي	2 miles south-east of Dasmah.	Do.	Sweet water.
Safāwi صفاوي	Adjoins Laqīt on the north-west.	About 100 wells.	Depth 18 feet; water good; there is some cultivation of melons.
Shi'aibah شعيبه	On the coast, 24 miles south-south-east of **Kuwait** Town.	Village.	See article **Shi'aibah**.

Name.	Position	Nature.	Remarks.
Subaihīyah صبيحيه	32 miles south of **Kuwait** Town and 20 miles from the coast.	About 100 wells.	Scattered irregularly over a plain about 1 mile square; in some the water is good, in others brackish; water is struck at 18 feet, but "owing to its strong flow" rises to within 6 feet of the surface; 5 of the wells are lined with stone. The soil here is a white clay covered with white sand. There is no camel-grazing or wood within 1½ miles of the wells.
Tawīl or Tawail طويل	6 miles west of Wārah.	About 12 wells.	Depth 30 to 40 feet. Water sweet.
Umm Safaq ام صفق	2 miles north-west of Laqīt.	Wells.	Good water at 18 feet; melons are cultivated.
Uqsubah (Umm) ام اقصبه	Near the coast about 5 miles south of **Shi'aibah.**	A small group of brackish wells.	...
Wārah واره	9 miles north of Burqān.	About 100 wells.	Good water at 18 feet. There was formerly cultivation here, watered by hand from the wells; it was begun by 'Uthmān of the **'Awāzim** tribe who died 10 years ago. One mile to the west is Nafūd Wārah نفود واره, a hill of black stone 200 feet high and in shape resembling a tower. The top, about 60 feet square, is accessible by a path practicable for mules. The hill commands an extensive view.
Warwar ورور	Immediately on the east of Wārah.	About 40 wells.	18 feet deep; water good.

Rās-al-Qalai'ah and the northern part of Dōhat-az-Zarq, both described in the article on the **Kuwait** Principality, are features upon the coast of this district.

The inhabitants of 'Adān, except in the fixed villages of **Fahaihīl, Fantās,** Abu **Halaifah** and **Shi'aibah,** are wandering Arabs who encamp now at one well, now at another.

The 'Adān district contains the only relics of antiquarian interest which have as yet been discovered in **Kuwait** Principality; these consist of some sarcophagi at a spot 6 miles from the Wārah hill, from which that hill lies at 258° and the westernmost part of the Burqān hill at 214°. The tombs lie east and west and are therefore not Muhammadan: they occupy a plot of high ground about 100 feet square. The sarcophagi are of gypsum cement, about 5 feet long, 1 foot 8 inches broad and 2 feet deep; the thickness of the sides is about 4 inches; they are buried 3 to 4 feet below ground and a large number of stones of irregular shape, each about 2 cubic feet in volume are piled over them. There are no inscriptions. A copper coin found here seemed to be Persian, of **Baghād** mintage, belonging to the 17th or 18th century A.D.*

As used in **Bahrain** and **Hasa** the term 'Adān designates the whole desert tract which extends along the coast between the **Qatīf** Oasis and **Kuwait.** See Barr-al-'**Adān.**

'ADĀN (BARR-AL-) بر العدان

A term sometimes applied by mariners to the entire coastal region between the towns of **Kuwait** and **Qatīf** in Eastern Arabia. Bedouins, however, seem to be unaware of any such general application of the name; and among them, as among the settled population of the **Kuwait** Principality also, the term 'Adān is only understood as referring to the small tract near **Kuwait** Town which is described in this Gazetteer under the title '**Adān.**

The shore between **Kuwait** and **Qatīf** is a low sandy and stony desert with occasional date-groves owned by Bedouins and a few isolated hills at intervals; it is fronted throughout almost its entire length by extensive reefs, which in places have a passage between them and the mainland; the bottom of the sea in many parts consists of white clay, and the water in consequence is not generally so clear as it is further to the south.

* This spot was first visited and described by Captain S. G. Knox, Political Agent at Kuwait, in March 1906.

The pearl banks decrease in number off this coast, and, though there are some small pearl fisheries further to the northwards, they may be said to end near Abu **'Ali** island. The districts composing Barr-al-'Adān are enumerated in the articles upon the **Kuwait** Principality and the **Hasa** Sanjāq, and most of them form the subject of separate articles under their own names.

'ADI (BANI) بني عدي

Singular 'Adwāni عدواني. A Hināwi tribe of the **'Omān** Sultanate, found chiefly in the Western **Hajar** district where they occupy the villages of Sawālih, Murbah, Qasra, Ghashab and Wabil in Wādi **Fara'**. They are found also on the coast at **Quryāt** and at Ghuwaisah in the sub-Wilāyat of **Saham**. Those at Ghashab belong to a section called Bani Bakr بني بكر. Their total number is about 5,000 souls. At present they have no Tamīmah or other recognised chiefs.

AFLĀJ افلاج

Or Aflāg, sometimes called with greater precision Aflāj (or Aflāg) ad-Dawāsir افلاج الدواسر. A district of Southern **Najd** descending from Jabal **Tuwaiq** on the west to the **Dahānah** desert on the east; north of it lie the districts of **Hautah** and **Kharj**, and on the south a great depression called Maqran مقرن divides it from the **Ruba'-al-Khāli.** There is no means of determining the real size or exact position of Aflāj, but it is stated to be several caravan days in length from east to west; and the centre of Farshah, which is one of its subdivisions, is said to be 2 or 3 days south of the centre of **Kharj.**

Divisions and physical features.—The Aflāj district consists of several tracts differing in their characteristics and distinguished by names. Near the western end is Hadhāfah حضافه, a region enclosed by Jabal **Tuwaiq** on the west and by Jabal Birk برك —probably, but not certainly, a spur of Jabal **Tuwaiq**—on the north; Hadhāfah is described as uninhabited and covered with thorny jungle and is perhaps the part of Aflāj which lies between the hill villages mentioned in the topographical table below and the other villages further to the east. If this assumption is correct, Hadhāfah is seamed by a series of parallel valleys which run eastwards from the hill villages of

Aflāj to those of the plain, conveying the drainage of the hills. Of these, the northernmost is one which descends to Wusailah from Harādhah and is joined between Wusailah and Ghail by another coming from Stārah and Ghail; the third passes Hamar and Wāsit on its way to **Kharfah** and **Saih**; a fourth has its rise near Haddār and ends near **Badī'**; the southernmost begins at Shutbah, and arrives by way of 'Ijlīyah at Hinu, which is also in the neighbourhood of **Badī'**.

On the east of Hadhāfah is Aflāj proper, the most important subdivision of the Aflāj district; it resembles Hadhāfah in being bounded on the north by Jabal Birk, a pass in which—called Salāmīyah سلاميّه — connects it with the district of **Hautah**. The plain villages of Aflāj are all situated in this part of the district; their names and positions will be found in the topographical table at the end of this article. Besides the numerous wells irrigating date plantations and gardens, Aflāj proper is said to contain as many as 14 springs. One of these, called Yahmūm يحموم, rises a short distance to the east of Rajaijīyah village and forms a stream, which, after flowing about 3 miles, leaves a tall black hill on its left bank and continues on its way through stony ground until it is absorbed by sandy soil at a distance of about 20 miles from its source.

Next below and to the east of Aflāj proper is the Farshah فرشه tract, on the northern side of which the Jabal Birk spur at length dies away and ceases to form a barrier between Aflāj and **Kharj**. Farshah has numerous wells and some wheat is grown, but there are no trees or villages; cultivation, where it exists, is defended by small forts.

Farshah is followed on the east by Biyādhah بياضه, a tract which is adjoined on the north by **Sahābah**. Biyādhah contains no springs or wells, but there are Sidr and other wild trees and some grazing. Apparently at the south-eastern corner of Biyādhah is a prominent, dark-coloured hill named Da'ajah دعجه, having wells to which Bedouins resort.

East of Biyādhah again is Haraisān هريسان; Da'ajah, just mentioned, marks the point of transition from the somewhat sandy surface of Biyādhah to the more pebbly ground of Haraisān. The flood water of Haraisān is carried eastwards into the **Dahānah** by a depression, called Mahammil مهمّل, which is barren but contains some grazing.

Shutbah شتبه, a tract situated in a recess in the eastern flank of Jabal **Tuwaiq** and containing a village of the same name, is generally reckoned to Aflāj; but it lies in the direction of Widyān **Dawāsir** and is included by some authorities in that district; its drainage appears to escape north-eastwards into the neighbourhood of **Badī'** in Aflāj proper.

We may note that the Aflaj district is apparently skirted on the south throughout a considerable proportion of its length, by a depression called Jadwal جدول which is to the north of Maqran and parallel to that valley, but of much smaller size. The beginning and end of Jadwal have not been successfully located; but it appears to be shorter than Maqran, which is said to extend the whole way from Jabal **Tuwaiq** to the **Dahānah**, and it is positively asserted that Jadwal and Maqran do not communicate with one another. According to some authorities the Jadwal depression receives a torrent called Harim حرم from the direction of **Badī'** and swallows up the Yahmūm stream which, as we have seen, rises near **Rajaijīyah**. Maqran is said to contain large Sidr and other trees, and wells at which animals can be watered.

Population.—As will be apparent from the topographical table which concludes this article, the settled inhabitants of Aflāj are mostly **Dawāsir** landowners and their cultivators of the Bani **Khadhīr** tribe; but there are also a few representatives of the **Fadhūl**, **Sahūl** and **Sabai'**, and possibly of the **'Anizah** and of other smaller but still distinct tribes, besides negro and half caste slaves.* The total number of the fixed population of Aflāj may be roughly estimated at 22,000 souls. The people are Wahhābis.

Agriculture and general resources.—The topographical table at the end of this article and the related articles to which it affords a clue contain some information as to the crops and livestock of Aflāj. It appears that the agricultural staples are dates, wheat, barley and lucerne, and in a lesser degree fruits, maize and millet. The fruit trees of the hill villages are superior to those of the plains; but, in regard to livestock, the lower lying villages are the better provided with horses. The domestic animals are those of Southern **Najd** generally, *viz.*, camels, donkeys, horned cattle, sheep and goats.

Administration.—In comparison with the more northern districts of the Wahhābi dominions Aflāj is backward and uncivilised; and, in common with the neighbouring but still more remote district of Widyān **Dawāsir**, it seems to play but a small part in the political life of the country. Aflāj appears to have been but little affected by the internecine struggle, since 1880, between the rulers of **Hāil** and **Riyādh**; but it is

* According to Palgrave the half caste population at **Kharfah** in 1862 almost equalled the Arab in numbers and, like full negroes, frequently wore nothing but a waist cloth. Hospitality was meagre, and a want of sociability and a coarseness of manners were observable. It should be added that Palgrave's account of his journey to **Kharfah** does not inspire confidence, chiefly on account of the position which he assigns to it and to Aflāj with reference to adjoining districts.

stated that the Wahhābi Amīr now extracts an annual revenue of about $20,000 from the district, of which ⅓ is paid by the Bedouins and ⅔ by the villagers. The control of the settled villages of the plain appears to be vested in the headmen (here called Amīrs) of the principal villages of **Badī'**, **Kharfah**, **Lailah**, **Raudhah** and **Saih**, each of them being answerable for the component hamlets of his own group: in the hills, however, each village is independent of the others and subject to its own Shaikh, the only exception being Wāsit which is under Hamar.

Topography.—The following is a table, alphabetically arranged, of the inhabited places in Aflāj :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
'Amār عمار	In the middle of the triangle formed by **Lailah**, **Saih** and **Kharfah** and about 3 miles from each of those places.	60 houses of Mughairah, a shaikhly section of the **Fadhūl**, and 40 of Bani **Khadhīr** who cultivate for them. The people are said to have come from **Raudhah** 30 years ago, on account of a quarrel, and settled here.	This village is independent of **Saih** and its name has no connection with the 'Ammār section of the **Dawāsir**. There are 2,000 date palms, all young, and the usual fruit trees and cereals. Lucerne and melons grow freely. Water is at 6 fathoms. The ordinary animals of **Aflāj** are kept, but there are no horses. The Amīr of 'Amār is 'Abdur Rahmān-bin-Shabīb of the Mughairah.
Badī' بديع	The southernmost village in Aflāj.	...	See article **Badī'**.
Ghail غيل	In the hills of Aflāj 15 miles to the north-west of **Lailah**, upon a depression which runs down eastwards to Wusailah.	160 houses, of which about 20 belong to slaves.	The place is described as extremely unhealthy for Arabs, and the date plantations, which are very large, are said to be tended by hired cultivators from the plain villages. Water is from springs. The usual fruits, cereals and lucerne are grown. Bedouins pillage the date-groves of the absent owners.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Haddār هدّار	In the hills of Aflāj at a distance of 30 miles (or possibly more) due west of **Badī'** and perhaps 15 miles south-west of Hamar. The drainage of Haddār apparently runs to **Badī'**.	20 houses of Intaifāt, 50 of Musārīr and 100 of Widā'īn, all sections of the **Dawāsir** tribe; also 20 houses of Bani **Khadhīr**. Besides these houses there are many detached Qasrs possessed by the same tribes.	This is the highest in elevation of the hill villages of Aflāj and also, apparently, the most remote. The march from **Badī'** is said to occupy 15 hours and to be broken generally at Dhaba'īyah ضبعيّه, where there are wells and an abandoned Qasr and where the plain ends and the hills begin. Water is at 4 to 5 fathoms below the surface. There are said to be 7,000 date palms and a few fruit trees, besides the usual crops and domestic animals of Aflāj.
Hamar حمر	In the hills, about 20 miles west of **Saih** to which its drainage descends.	300 houses of **Dawāsir** of the Ishkarah section, 100 of the Hanābijah section, and 80 of Bani **Khadhīr**. Besides these there are a number of isolated enclosures.	The name is said to be due to the fact that the hills from which floods reach the village are of a blood-red colour and that the flood water itself is red. There are extensive date-groves, besides the usual fruit trees, cereals, lucerne and melons; also the ordinary domestic animals and 25 horses. Water stands 6 to 7 fathoms below the surface.
Harādhah حراضة	In the hills about 9 miles north-west of Stārah, at the head of a valley which runs down to Wusailah joining that from Stārah and Ghail before it reaches Wusailah.	100 houses of **Sahūl** of the 'Anājīd section and 25 of Bani **Khadhīr**.	There are two routes between Ghail and Harādhah, one direct and one by Stārah. The date trees here are estimated at 8,000 and the fruit trees are specially good. Water is at 3 to 4 fathoms. Lucerne and the usual cereals grow and there are 10 horses besides the ordinary livestock of Aflāj.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Kharfah خرفه	In the middle of the district, 3 miles north of **Raudhah** and 5 or 6 miles south-south-west of **Lailah.**	...	See article **Kharfah.**
Lailah ليله	Towards the north end of Aflāj, about 4 miles north-west of **Saih** and 5 miles south of Wusailah.	...	See article **Lailah.**
Marwān مروان	About 6 miles north-east of **Badī'.**	30 houses of **Dawāsir** of the Māna' sub-section of the 'Amnār, and 40 of Bani **Khadhīr** cultivators living in the date gardens. Large numbers of Bedouins resort but do not reside here.	There are 6,000 date palms, but no fruit trees; the usual cereals, lucerne, melons and water-melons are grown, and the ordinary livestock of Aflāj, besides some horses, are kept. The resident **Dawāsir** own half the date-groves and the Bedouins the other half. Water is abundant at 4 fathoms. South-west of Marwān, in the direction of **Badī'**, is a spot Qā'īyah قاعيه where there are no fixed habitations, but cultivators from Marwān raise crops of wheat and barley.
Rajaijīyah رجيجيه	2 miles north of Marwān.	10 houses of Idghamah **Dawāsir** and 30 of Bani **Khadhīr**; the latter are cultivators but reside within the village enclosure.	Date palms are about 4,000, but there are no other fruit trees; of the date groves about ¾ are owned by Bedouins who resort here in large numbers in the season. Lucerne, melons and cereals are cultivated and there are the usual livestock, also 12 horses. The water in the wells is at 4 fathoms from the surface. The Yahmūm stream, described above, rises to the east or north-east of Rajaijīyah; but the cultivation of its banks is prevented by the Bedouins.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Raudhah روضة	About 3 miles south of **Kharfah** and 10 miles north by west of **Badī'**.	...	See article **Raudhah.**
Saih سيح	About 4 miles south-east of **Lailah** and 7 miles north-east of **Raudhah.**	...	See article **Saih.**
Shinādhir (Umm) ام شناضر	1½ miles north of Wusailah.	20 houses of **Fadhūl,** forming a Qasr, and 10 of inferior tribes.	There are about 500 date palms. Water in the wells is at about 9 fathoms.
Shutbah شتبه	At the head of a valley which drains down north-eastwards to Hinu, a place connected with **Badī'.**	40 houses of Bani **Khadhīr,** cultivators. The owners are Khadhrān **Dawāsir** who reside elsewhere and only visit the place to collect their share of the produce in the harvest.	There are 2,000 date palms here, but no fruit trees of other kinds. There is also ordinary cultivation of cereals and lucerne. The village is described as capable of much improvement, but greatly neglected by its present owners.
Stārah ستاره	In the hills of Aflāj, in the same valley as Ghail, but perhaps 12 miles further up it and westwards.	20 houses of **Sahūl** of the Qubābinah section and 60 houses of inferior tribes.	Cultivated date palms are estimated at 3,000 and wild ones at 1,500. The cultivation and livestock are the same as in the other hill villages of Aflāj. The water level is 2 to 3 fathoms below the surface of the ground.
Wāsit واسط	In the same valley as Hamar, but perhaps 5 miles further east and further down.	30 houses of **Dawāsir** of the Huqbān section and 20 of Bani **Khadhīr.**	Date palms number about 7,000 and are partly owned by inhabitants of Hamar. Other fruits and crops are average; so also are livestock, except that there are no horses. Water occurs at 4 fathoms.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Wusailah وسيله	About 5 miles north of **Lailah.**	30 houses of **Dawāsir**, *viz.*, 20 of the 'Arfaj and 10 of the Ishkarah section; also 8 of Bani **Hājir** and 20 of inferior tribes.	There are no ordinary fruit trees and only about 500 date palms; but there is good cultivation of barley and wheat, and melons, water-melons, onions and lucerne are raised. Irrigation is from wells and the water is raised by camel, bullock or donkey power from a depth of 6 fathoms. There are no horses; but sheep and goats are numerous. Wusailah is under **Lailah.** In the middle of the Wusailah lands is some high ground called Rifā'ah [رفاعه] with ruins of houses; it is now uncultivated as well as uninhabited.

'ĀHIN (WĀDI) وادي عاهن

A valley in the Sultanate of **'Omān** which has its head at Najd Wuqbah in the Western **Hajar** and reaches the sea about half an hour west of **Saham** Town in **Bātinah.** The inhabited part of the valley is in **Hajar**, where it is small and narrow: the houses are of mud and stone. Dates are grown on terraces on the hills; other crops are wheat, bajri and lucerne. The people, who are mostly **Bani' Īsa**, also own some sheep and cattle. The market-towns of Wādi 'Āhin are **Sohār, Saham** and **Khābūrah** in **Bātinah.** The following are the villages of this Wādi in order from the coast upwards :—

Name.	Distance in hours from the coast.	On which bank (proper).	Houses and inhabitants.	Resources.
Falaj-ash-Shakhāriyīn فلج الشخاريين	5	Right.	50 houses of Shakhāriyīn.	100 camels, 150 donkeys and 800 sheep and goats.

Names.	Distance in hours from the coast.	On which bank (proper).	Houses and inhabitants.	Resources.
Gharaifah غريفه	8	Left.	200 houses of Bani 'Isa.	100 camels, 80 donkeys and 1,000 sheep and goats.
Ghadhaifah غضيفه	8	Right.	Do.	70 camels, 50 donkeys and 600 sheep and goats.
Wuqbah وقبه	12	Do.	100 houses of Bani 'Ali.	200 camels, 150 donkeys and 2,000 sheep and goats.

The population of Wādi 'Āhin is thus about 3,000 souls. Najd Wuqbah is 2 hours above the village of the same name and about 4 north of Yanqul in **Dhāhirah.** The valley contains a flowing stream.

AHRAM اهرم

The chief place in the **Persian Coast** district of **Tangistān**; it is situated 27 miles east-south-east of **Būshehr** Town and 17 miles north-north-west of **Khurmūj,** the capital of the adjoining district of **Dashti.** Ahram stands at a short distance from the right bank of the Ahram or Bāhūshi stream, a little below its exit from the hills, and is overlooked by the Kūh Gūgardi mountain a few miles to the north-east; its elevation above the sea is 360 feet.

The town, which is not now walled, covers an area of nearly ½ a square mile; it is enclosed by date-groves on the north and south, and palms partially mask its western face also. On the south-west side is a stone fort; the residence of the Khān of **Tangistān,** which has walls 40 feet high and round towers at the four corners. The town within is crowded with mud and stone houses and contains many mat huts, but a large proportion of the houses are ruinous and uninhabited.

The inhabitants number about 1,500 souls and belong to the various tribes which, under the common denomination of Tangistānis, compose the population of the surrounding district. They depend on the cultivation of wheat, barley, dates and water-melons and have no industrial or commercial resources; communication with **Būshehr** however is maintained by constant caravans. Animals are 20 horse,

5 mules, 40 camels, 200 donkeys, 70 cattle and 1,500 sheep and goats, and the date palms are estimated at 20,000. Grazing in the neighbourhood of Ahram is excellent, but water though abundant is very brackish.

AHWĀZ*
اهواز
DISTRICT

The largest but not the most important district in Southern **'Arabistān.**

Position and boundaries.—Ahwāz district reaches on the west almost to the **Karkheh** river, meeting there the district of **Hawīzeh**; on the south it is bounded by the districts of **Muhammareh** and **Fallāhīyeh,** on the south-east by the district of **Jarrāhi,** on the east by the district of **Rāmuz,** on the north-east by the **Bakhtiyāri** country, and on the north by the districts of **Shūshtar** and **Dizfūl.**

Natural features and general topography.—The great plain between the **Kārūn** river and the **Rāmuz** District, which has no general name though parts of it are distinguished and designated, lies entirely in the Ahwāz District, of which it forms about half; this plain is generally grassy, and in favourable years it is sprinkled with patches of wheat cultivation. After rain it becomes swampy, and in some seasons the mosquitoes are very troublesome. The **Gūpāl** stream enters the plain at its eastern end and forms a marsh at Shākheh towards its centre; and the principal hills are those of Ahwāz and Bunneh, elsewhere described. A considerable strip of country, parallel to the **Kārūn** river on its east side, is drained by the Mālih hollow which begins near **Ahwāz** and ends near Gharaibeh in the **Fallāhīyeh** District; a ridge of higher country divides the marshes formed by the Mālih in its lower course from the overflow southwards towards the **Jarrāhi** of the surplus waters of the **Gūpāl** stream. The main feature, however, of the Ahwāz District is the **Kārūn** river bisecting it, which is the subject of a separate article. The part of the district to the west of the **Kārūn** is still, except for information from native sources, virtually a *terra incognita.*

* It has been suggested that اهواز (Ahwāz) is a corruption of احواز, the plural of the word حوز (Hūz) common in Southern **'Arabistān** in the sense of a cultivated area or estate. The conjecture is plausible, and furnishes an explanation at the same time of the origin of the name **Hawīzeh,** and possibly even of that of "Khūzistān"——the old name of **'Arabistān**——which may have been in the beginning "Hūzistan." Another derivation of Ahwāz is given in Curzon's *Persia,* II, 351 (footnote): see also Le Strange, p. 232.

The following is a table of the principal natural features and localities having names which occur in the district *:—

Name	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
'Adhām (Tubaij Umm-al-) تبيج ام العظام	Adjoining the range of hills near **Ahwāz** Village.	A small rocky hill.	The outliers of the Ahwāz hills, of which this is one, lie more or less parallel to the main range.
Ahwāz (Kūh-i- or Jabal-al-) كوة اهواز or جبل الاهواز	Cross the **Kārūn** river at **Ahwāz** Village and extend in the direction of Banneh.	Hills.	See article on Southern **'Arabistān.**
'Araibīyeh عربية	11 miles north of Thiuīyeh, close to Tawīleh, etc.	A locality.	**Bāwīyeh** of the 'Amūr section frequent this place.
Asal (Shaikh) شيخ اسد	8 miles east of Ismā'īli on the **Kārūn.**	A camping ground.	So named from the Shaikh—still alive—of a **Bāwīyeh** section who are accustomed to pitch here.
Banneh بنه	Several, perhaps 9 or 10, miles south or south-south-east of the point where the **Nāsiri-Rāmuz** route crosses the **Gūpāl** Stream.	A group of hills with the lands adjoining.	The hills appear to be a continuation of the ridge which crosses the **Kārūn** river at **Ahwāz** Village. **Bāwīyeh** of the Bait Sunhair section camp and cultivate at this place; also numerous **Ka'ab** of the Muqaddam division. The presence of two lions here was reported in 1904.
Bu'airish بعيرش	On the **Nāsiri-Rāmuz** road, beginning about 3 miles east of the **Gūpāl** Stream and ending 3 miles further east at the border of the **Rāmuz** District.	A level plain with vestiges of a deserted village.	**Bāwīyeh** of the 'Amur section and others are to be found here in winter. The name of the place is also given as Libairish لبيرش.
Buda' بدع	16 miles south by east of **Nāsiri,** on the left bank of the Mālih.	A locality.	This spot is upon the direct route from **Nāsiri** to Gharaibeh in the **Fallāhīyeh** District.

* Except those on the Kārūn river, the article on which may be consulted.

Name.	Position	Nature	Remarks.
Būmeh (Tal) تل بومه	About 4 miles north-east of **Wais.**	A locality.	The inhabitants are Hōtah or shepherds not belonging to any particular tribe.
Buwairdeh بويرده	4 to 5 miles east of **Wais.**	Ditto.	This is a habitat of **Salāmāt** Arabs of the Māsakh section.
Chinaibeh جنيبه	On the right bank of the **Kārūn** 4 miles above Karaishān.	Ditto.	Frequented by **Bāwīyeh** of the Bait Khaz'al section.
Fāris (Tubaij) تبيج فارس	Adjoins the Ahwāz hills, apparently to the westward of Thinīyeh.	A rocky hill.	See remarks under Tubaij Umm-al-'Adhām.
Faqaisāt (Chāi) چاي فقيسات	2 miles north of Shākheh.	A locality.	The Farātiseh tribe are found here.
Gharaibeh (Umm-al-) ام الغريبه	7 miles east by north of **Wais.**	A place with shallow wells, where there are generally 15 to 20 households of **Hamaid** Arabs, apparently poor. The population varies with the season.	The routes from **Ahwāz** Village and **Wais** to 'Alwānīyeh unite here. After rain there is a large body of standing water at this place which to travellers is better known as **Kunār,** on account of a large tree which forms a landmark.
Gūpā 1 Stream گوپال	Enters the district on its eastern side towards the north and ends in the marsh at Shākheh.	...	See article **Gūpāl.**
Hauzi (Shaikh) شيخ حوزي	12 miles south-south-east of **Nāsiri.**	A camping ground.	**Bāwīyeh** Bedouins pitch here, and the place takes its name from one of their former Shaikhs.
Hilweh خلوه	About 8 miles north of Shākheh.	A locality.	There is fresh water here on which the Jāma' tribe in the neighbourhood depend for their supply.
Hisān (Dōb-al-) دوب الحصان	Between **Nāsiri** and **Fallāhīyeh** Town, about 20 miles from the latter.	Ditto.	One of the seats of the Āl Bū 'Atuwi and Āl Bū Bālid sections of the **Bāwīyeh.**

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Imbāraki الا مباركي	11 miles east of Ismā'īli on the **Kārūn** and close to Khudhairiyāt.	A locality.	**Bāwīyeh** of the Bait Rahāmeh section occupy this neighbourhood.
Ishtīreh (Khar) خر اشتيره	On the right bank of the **Kārūn** nearly opposite **Ahwāz** Village.	A depression forming a line of drainage.	The **'Anāfijeh** tribe formerly extended as far south as this point.
Jarbeh جربه	11 miles south-east of **Nāsiri.**	A locality.	**Bāwīyeh** are found here of the Hilaichīyeh sub-section of the Nawāsir section of the tribe. The name of this place is pronounced Yarbeh.
Jarrāh (Nasir-bin-) ناصر بن جرّاخ	12 miles south-east of Muzaffari on the **Kārūn.**	A camping ground.	The name is pronounced Yarrāh. Nomad **Bāwīyeh** frequent this spot which is named after one of their Shaikhs, now deceased.
Jāsim (Saiyid) سيّد جاسم	In the Bu'airish plain towards its north-west side.	Ditto.	Occupied in winter by Saiyid families.
Kādhim كاظم	...	Ditto.	A resort of **Bāwīyeh** nomads, taking its name from one of their former Shaikhs.
Karaid كريد	2 miles north of Thinīyeh.	A locality.	Frequented by the Āl Barūmi subsection of the Nawāsir section of the **Bāwīyeh,** but often unoccupied even in winter. There is a well of fresh water and, after rain, a standing pool here.
Kārūn River كارون	Traverses the district with a south-westerly course.	...	See article **Kārūn.**
Khudhairiyāt الخضيريات	11 miles east of Ismā'īli on the **Kārūn** and close to Imbāraki.	A locality.	Frequented by **Bāwīyeh** of the Bait Rahāmeh section.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Luqbair لقبير	On the right bank of the **Kārūn** adjoining and including the village of Kūt Saiyid Ismā'īl.	A tract.	The Marawuneh tribe have their head-quarters here. The correct form of the name is Al-Qubair القبير
Mālih مالح	Begins in the Thinīyeh or gap in the Ahwāz hills and ends at, or just short of, Gharaibeh on the **Jarrāhi** River.	A hollow running from north to south and carrying the drainage, after rain, of a large extent of country; at such times it becomes a flowing stream of slightly brackish water.	From the neighbourhood of **Nāsiri** to a point 6 miles north of Gharaibeh the Mālih has a canal-like bed, beyond this it has no banks and after wet weather spreads over the country westwards and south-westwards as far as the eye can see.
Mandīl (Tubaij) تبيج منديل	Adjoins the Ahwāz hills.	A stony hill or hillock.	As at Tubaij Umm-al-'Adhām.
Mārid (Shaikh) شيخ مارد	2 miles south of Shaikh Asad.	A camping ground.	Nomad **Bāwīyeh** occupy this place, which takes its name from one of their present Shaikhs. About 1 mile to the east of Shaikh Mārid is a ruined Imāmzādeh called Maghrūr.
Miz'al (Bait) بيت مزعل	13 miles east by south of Ismā'īli on the **Kārūn**, upon the right bank of an old canal which ran from **Nāsiri** in the direction of **Fallāhīyeh** Town.	Ditto.	A resort of **Bāwīyeh** nomads, called after a Shaikh now deceased.
Musarbeh (Jabal) (spelling uncertain).	...	...	See Kūh-i-Ahwāz above. The name is also pronounced Umsarbeh.
Qāmīsh قاميش	4 miles south of Thinīyeh.	A locality.	**Bāwīyeh** of the Awāudeh subsection of the Nawāsir section are found here.

Bakhtiyāri country or in a tract adjoining the **Gargar** of which the position, administratively, appears to be doubtful.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Alwānīyeh علوانية	On the Bakhtiyāri Road between the Raghaiweh tract on the west and the Gypsum Hills, which here bound the Ahwāz plain on the east; its nearer edge is thus about 23½ miles east by north of **Wais** and the further one about 25 miles. It is divided from Raghaiweh by the Shūr watercourse.	A tract of land of which the limits are imperfectly defined; it appears to include other smaller tracts known as Darrehbīd, Umm-al-Gharab, Sālmīyeh, and Umm-at-Tarfeh; and it contains a white oil spring at its eastern end near the foot of the hills. Sālmīyeh is sometimes used as halting place by travellers on the Bakhtiyāri Road.	Wheat and barley are cultivated about 'Alwānīyeh by nomads, chiefly **Hamaid** Arabs, in the winter months; and in spring there is good pasture in the neighbourhood. The place is also visited by so-called Turkish tribes under the protection of the **Bakhtiyāris**. 'Alwānīyeh is in the jurisdiction of the **Bakhtiyāri** Khāns.
Darrehbid درة بيد	Included in the 'Alwānīyeh tract.	A locality.	...
Gharab (Umm-al) ام الغرب	Ditto.	Ditto.	...
Haddām هدام	On the east side of the **Gargar**, striking that river about 8 miles by water above **Band-i-Qīr**.	A hollow which after rain contains water and becomes a left bank tributary of the **Gargar**.	The neighbourhood of Haddām is frequented by various tribes. **Salāmāt** are found to the north of it and **Hamaid** on both sides; south of it are the Āl Bū Harmeh, who are perhaps a branch of the **Muhaisin**.
Hasanīyeh حسنية	11 miles east of Saiyid Hasan on the **Gargar**.	A locality.	The inhabitants are **Hamaid** of the 'Attāb section.
Hubaishiyāt حبيشيات	5 miles from Raghaiweh in the direction of **Nāsiri**.	Ditto.	**Salāmāt** of the 'Abdu Wais section and others are to be found here. This place formerly belonged to the **Hamaid**.

Name	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Kharrān خرّان	On the east side of **Gargar** from Būlaiti down to Saiyid Hasan.	A tract seamed by numerous drainage hollows, whence its name.	Frequented by the Bait Sha'aibath subsection of the Dilfīych section of the **'Anāfijeh** and by the Bani Na'āmeh division of the **Hardān**. There is a Qadamgāh here called Shiraif.
Linhairi لنهيري	...	...	See Nihairīyeh below.
Nihairīyeh نهيريه	11 miles east by north of **Wais**, on the north side of the Bakhtiyāri Road.	Wells and a small permanent Arab camp similar to those at **Umm-al-Gharaibeh**.	Also called Linhairi. The occupants are **Hamaid** of the Kharāmizeh section and pay revenue to the Samsām-as-Saltaneh, Īlkhāni of the **Bakhtiyāris**.
Qaswān قصوان	About one mile from Nihairīyeh, apparently eastwards.	A locality.	**Hamaid** of the 'Abdu Wais and other sections and with them **'Anāfijeh** of the 'Abādāt section resort to this place.
Raghaiweh رغيوة	On the Bakhtiyāri Road, between the Shūr watercourse and a point 3½ miles to the west of it; 'Alwānīyeh is immediately to the east of it, divided from it by the Shūr.	A tract of open country with a well of fresh water towards its western end.	Raghaiweh was formerly included in the territories of the Shaikh of **Muhammareh**, but jurisdiction over it was gradually acquired by the Khāns of the **Bakhtiyāris** and for some years a dispute existed which was a cause of heartburning. During this period Raghaiweh became a place of refuge for discontented subjects of the Shaikh emigrating from his jurisdiction. Eventually in 1905 an arrangement was reached between the Shaikh and the Īlbaigi of the **Bakhtiyāris** by which the former was permitted to remove his subjects and also

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
			obtained a lease of the tract. This arrangement is not agreeable to the Īlkhāni of the **Bakhtiyāris** who is the owner of the land. At the end of 1906 the only inhabitants were **Hamaid** occupying a tribal camp which the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** had established at the west end of the tract for the protection of the Bakhtiyāri Road. So-called Turkish tribes under **Bakhtiyāri** protection also visit Raghaiweh.
Sālmīyeh سالمية	In the 'Alwānīyeh tract at its west end, adjoining the Shūr watercourse.	A camping ground with wells.	This is the ordinary halting place in 'Alwanīyeh for travellers by the Bakhtiyāri Road. At times a few tents or shelters of **Hamaid** Arabs are to be found here and water is obtainable; at others the place is deserted and waterless.
Shūr شور	Between the 'Alwānīyeh and Rāghaiweh tracts, the former being on its left and the latter on its right bank.	A watercourse crossed by the **Wais Rāmuz** road at 23½ miles from **Wais**.	The bed is saline and generally dry.

Villages and population.—The fixed villages of the district are almost without exception situated upon the **Kārūn,** the largest being **Nāsiri,** Muzaffari, **Ahwāz,** Braikeh and **Wais**; and the settled population of the district, including besides the **Kārūn** villages the large semi-permanent settlements of Banneh and Shākheh, may be estimated at 13,000 souls. The sedentary population consists chiefly of **Bāwīyeh,** Āl Bū **Kurd,** Dizfūlis, Shūshtaris and Ma'āwīyeh; but among them there are **Hamaid, Zarqān,** Hawāshim and **Muhaisin,** and a very few **'Ikrish** and **Sabians.** The **Ka'ab** of Banneh and Shākheh are here reckoned among the fixed inhabitants of the district, and there is proportion of miscellan-

eous Arabs and Persians. The mud brick used in domestic architecture is of the same pattern as in the **Jarrāhi** District.

The nomad population is very much larger, amounting to about 37,930 souls, and includes the bulk of the **Bāwīyeh** tribe and of the **'Anāfijeh;** besides these there are Farātiseh, **Hamaid, Hardān,** Hawāshim, Jāma', **Ka'ab,** Marawuneh, **Muhaisin,** Āl Bū Rawāyeh, Bait **Sa'ad, Salāmāt,** Shawākir, Bani **Tamīm** and **Zarqān**; of these the **Hamaid, Hardān** and **Salāmāt** are chiefly found on the outskirts of the district, in the quarter to which the second of the topographical tables given above refers.

The following is a tabular account of the principal among the minor tribes which have their headquarters in, or are peculiar to, this district:—

Name.	Location.	Fighting strength.	Remarks.
Farātiseh فراطسة	Chāi Faqaisāt.	60, of whom 20 are mounted and 20 are armed with rifles.	The Farātiseh are politically allied to the **Bāwīyeh**, but they are said to be of Bani **Lām** stock and to have immigrated from the neighbourhood of **'Amārah** on the **Tigris.**
Hawāshim هواشم	Muwailheh and Amīnīyeh on the **Kārūn**, and scattered.	150, of whom 130 have rifles; but none are mounted.	The Hawāshim have 100 mules and donkeys and pay in their revenue at **Wais.** The tribe are said to be related to the Kinānah section of the Bani **Lām.**
Jāma' جامع	On the **Gūpāl** stream.	150, of whom 60 are mounted and 60 have rifles.	They are politically connected with the **Bāwīyeh**; but pay revenue at Kūt-ash-Shaikh to the Samsām-ud-Dauleh, Īlkhāni of the **Bakhtiyāris.** They draw their fresh water at Hilweh. Their livestock are 100 camels, 200 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats.
Ma'āwiyeh معاوية	Braikeh on the **Kārūn.**	200, of whom 60 have rifles and 30 are mounted.	At one time subordinate to the **Bāwīyeh,** but now recognised as a separate tribe.

Name.	Position.	Fighting strength.	Remarks.
Marawuneh مرونة	Right bank of the **Kārūn** between Amīnīyeh and Li'aimi and to 20 miles inland; their focus is at **Luqbair.**	200, all with rifles, of whom 60 are mounted.	This tribe pay half their revenue through the **'Anāfijeh** and the other half direct to the Shaikh of **Muhammareh's** Deputy-Governor at **Nāsirī.** They own 100 camels, 400 cattle and 5,000 sheep and goats.
Rawāyeh (Āl Bū) آل بو روايه	Li'aimi on the **Kārūn** and Khairābād on the **Karkheh,** the latter in the **Dizfūl** District.	200, of whom 50 are mounted and all are armed with rifles.	The position of the Āl Bū Rawāyeh in revenue matters is the same as that of the Marawuneh. Their livestock are 100 camels, 200 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats. They bear an evil reputation as thieves and robbers.
Shawākir شواكر	Shawweh.	50, of whom 10 are mounted and 20 have rifles.	They are subjects of the Shurafa of the **Hawīzeh** District, but their revenue is paid through the Shaikh of the **Bāwīyeh,** with whom they are politically allied. They have 20 camels, 60 cattle and 800 sheep and goats.

Apart from the Hawāshim and Ma'āwiyeh, all of whom are settled, and from 20 families of Āl Bū Rawāyeh in the **Dizfūl** District, these minor tribes appear to be entirely nomadic and to represent a Bedouin population of about 2,250 souls. They all cultivate wheat and barley, and some of the Hawāshim are weavers.

Agriculture, trade and communications.—These subjects are dealt with in the general article on **'Arabistān**; but here it may be noted that there is an old disused canal leaving the **Kārūn** at **Ahwāz** Village, which runs southwards for 30 miles and is lost in the marshes on the right bank of the **Jarrāhi** west of Gharaibeh. On the western side of the **Kārūn** a canal, it is said, formerly took off at Maqtū' and ran to **Hawīzeh.**

Administration.—The district is subject to the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** who manages it through a Deputy-Governor with head-quarters at **Nāsiri**—at present a nephew named Hāji Shaikh Rahmah; the Deputy Governor only acts on orders from the Shaikh and has little real power outside the village in which he resides. The Shaikh of **Muhammareh** is also represented in the district by various political agents: the principal of these at the present time are Mulla Thāni at Kūt-an-Naddāfīyeh Kabīr, through whom the revenue of the **Hamaid** and Farātiseh and that of a few of the **'Anāfijeh** is collected; Mulla Abus Saiyid at Muzaffari, who is responsible for the Āl Bū **Kurd** community in that neighbourhood; and Shaikh 'Anāyeh at Umm-at-Tamair, who is in charge of the right bank of the **Kārūn** generally and through whom part of the **Hardān** tribe pay their revenue. These agents usually deal with their master direct and not through his representative at **Nāsiri**, but there is no fixed rule in the matter. The Shaikh of **Muhammareh** maintains police posts on the **Kārūn** in this district at Kūt-an-Naddāfīyeh Saghīr (10 rifles), at Milaihān (20 rifles, of whom 10 are mounted) and at Qājārīyeh (60 rifles, of whom 50 are mounted). For administrative purposes the Ahwāz district is roughly divided into two tracts, that of Bāwīyeh on the east, and that of Kārūn upon the river. So much of the district as lies west of the **Kārūn** is claimed by the Nizām-as-Saltaneh as his property, and it is understood that the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** pays him 3,000 Tūmāns a year on account of the tract but does not admit the validity of his title.

AHWĀZ
اهواز
VILLAGE

A considerable village on the left bank of the **Kārūn** river, situated at the head of the rapids to which it gives its name and at the western end of a range of sandstone hills which subside before reaching it but re-appear at some distance on the opposite side of the river. The elevation of Ahwāz is 220 feet above the sea, and it stands upon a somewhat high bank; the country behind it is desert. At the north end of the village, on an elevated salient of the river bank, there was until recently a large, dilapidated, rectangular Persian fort, but it has now been pulled down for the sake of the materials: an Imāmzādeh shrine is still a feature of the place. In the stream, opposite to the lower end of the village, are some mills which are removed in time of flood; and a little below these again is a bluff or rock, forming part of the bank and traversed by galleries

which probably carried mill races in former times. Immediately below this rock is a garden on the bank belonging to the Mu'īn-ut-Tujjār. Houses number about 160, and, except a few which are of stone, are built of sun-dried bricks. The population is about 800 souls; most of them are Arabs of mixed tribes, but there are some Persians; the majority are engaged in agriculture, but about 60 mules are kept. To Ahwāz belong 17 sailing boats of 10 to 15 tons burden, besides the river steamer "Shushan" of 30 tons capacity and her barge of 50 tons; there is also an iron barge belonging to the Mu'īn-ut-Tujjār. Without the help of sails the native boats, which can be and are towed up the rapids when necessary, drop down the river from Shalaili on the **Gargar** to Ahwāz in 3 days, or with a good stream sometimes in 24 hours, and from Ahwāz to **Muhammareh** in from 4 to 6 days; some pilgrims to **Karbala** adopt this means of conveyance, especially those from **Shūshtar** and the **Bakhtiyāri** country and a few from Isfahān. There is a ferry at Ahwāz with two small boats. The rapids are fully described in the article on the **Kārūn** river. Ahwāz is situated in the Southern **'Arabistān** district of **Ahwāz** and its revenues are equally divided between the local headman and the Shaikh of **Muhammareh.**

Ahwāz, under the name of Hurmuz-Ardashīr, was in early times the capital of **'Arabistān**; but it suffered greatly during the rebellion of the Zanj in the 9th century A.D., and was for a time the residence of their leader. It was partially restored by the Buyids in the 10th century; and the main town, situated on the east bank of the **Kārūn**, was then connected by a masonry bridge with a quarter which stood on an island in the river.*

'ĀID
عائد

The principal tribe, Bedouins being excluded, of the **Kharj** district in Southern **Najd**; they are found in the villages of 'Adhār, **Dilam,** Sulaimīyah and Yamāmah. They are possibly identical with the section called 'Iyādah عيادة of the great **'Anizah** tribe; but some authorities would identify them with the 'Āidh section of the **Qahtān.** A very few 'Āid are found also in the **'Āridh** District, and there are some 'Aid or 'Āidh in **Zilfi** in **Sadair.**

---

* *Vide* Le Strange.

'AIN (WĀDI-AL-) وادي العين

A valley in the **Dhāhirah** district of the **'Omān** Sultanate, which, rising in Jabal-al-Kor at the eastern end of **Dhāhirah**, runs westwards to the neighbourhood of **'Ibri** where it joins Wādi **Sanaisal**. Its villages in order from its head downwards are as follow :—

Name.	Position.	Bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Hail Bani Hina حيل بني هنا	3 hours to westward of Najd-al-Barak.	Right.	100 houses of Bani **Hina**.	Stands under a jagged square perpendicular cliff called Jabal Misht جبل مشط: resources are 25 camels, 50 donkeys and 600 sheep and goats.
Dham ضم	5 hours below Hail Bani Hina.	Do.	80 houses of Bani **Hina**.	Livestock are 30 camels, 20 donkeys and 700 sheep and goats.
'Ain Bani Sārikh عين بني صارخ	3 hours below Dham.	Do.	70 houses of Bani Sārikh.	Animals are 20 camels, 20 donkeys and 400 sheep and goats.
Kubārah كبارة	3 hours below 'Ain Bani Sārikh.	Do.	40 houses of Bani Jissās.	This hamlet with its date groves suffered severely from drought in 1902. There are 20 camels, 20 donkeys and 600 goats and sheep.
Salaif سليف	20 miles below Kubārah.	Both.	150 houses of Manādharah and 200 of Suwāwifah.	Salaif is practically a suburb of **'Ibri**, from which it is distant 2 miles to the east-south-east. There is a small fort on the east bank of the Wādi overlooking an aqueduct. Dates and lucerne are grown. There are 40 camels, 100 donkeys and 600 sheep and goats.

The population of Wādi-al-'Ain is approximately 3,000 souls.

'AINAIN
آل بو عينين

A branch of the Āl Subaih section of the Bani **Khālid** tribe, found in **Qatar** and **Bahrain**: in the former they have 400 houses at **Wakrah**, and in the latter 75 houses at 'Askar and 20 at **Muharraq** Town. In religion they are Māliki Sunnis. The Āl Bū 'Ainain gain their livelihood as pearl-divers, pearl-merchants and boatmen. None of them are pastoral; but a proportion, though smaller than in the case of the other settled tribes of **Qatar**, live in tents in the interior during part of the cold season.

The Dōhah quarter of **Dōhah** is said to have been founded early in the 19th century by Āl Bū 'Ainain, who did not remain there long but were removed in 1828 to **Ruwais** and **Fuwairat** and subsequently settled at **Wakrah.**

AJA
or
IJA
(JABAL)
جبل اجا

A range of mountains in the Jabal **Shammar** principality and one of the chief physical features of northern **Najd**; it bounds the Batn plain in which **Hāil** stands on the north-west, being interposed between Batn and the **Nafūd** and divided from the latter by a strip of hard gravelly ground in places 2 hours wide. The length of Aja is about 75 miles,* its breadth is about 15, and its general direction is from north-east to south-west. Its elevation is fairly constant and about 1,000 feet above the surrounding plains, but one peak (Jabal Fara' فرع) immediately to the west of **Hāil** is 5,550 feet high† and so rises fully 2,000 feet above the town. There are no subordinate ranges or spurs of importance. The material of Jabal Aja is a coarse-grained granite of grey, pink or reddish-brown colour; the strata are inclined to the horizon at an angle of 55°; and the sides of the hills, in places vertical, are generally so steep that the number of points from which they can be ascended is limited. Wells and springs abound; the hills bear brushwood and, in valleys where there is water, fine palms; there is also a tree, resembling a tamarisk in appearance, which yields gum mastic and is perhaps the Talh. A species of wild goat is found. Snow is seen, but not often, upon Jabal Aja.

The principal features of the range are two: first a remarkable enclosed valley in the east flank of the range near **Hāil**, called **'Aqdah.**

* According to Huber (*Journal de Voyage*, page 638) only so much of the range as is red is called Aja (*viz.*, the portion north-west of Jafaifah) and the remainder is called Hazām حزام

† As calculated by Lieutenant F. Fraser Hunter from an observation by Huber (see footnote to article Jabal **Shammar**).

described elsewhere under its own name; and second, a defile known as Rī'-as-Salf ريع السلف which pierces the range about 4 miles south-west of **'Aqdah** and carries the ordinary route from **Hāil** to **Taimah** and the west. The entrance of the Rī' on the east is close to **Qafār** and the exit on the west is near Mūqaq; the distance between these points may be 20 miles in a straight line. The crest of the intermediate pass is about 1,000 feet above the level of **Hāil**; the descent from it on the west is steep and rugged, and at some distance below the top on the western side is a place where cold springwater falls from a cliff.

Minor valleys which descend from Jabal Aja on its east side are in order from south to north: Umm Sinām ام سنام, Taraf طرف, Jau جو, Khashmat 'Awād خشمة عواد, Ghamr غمر, Ratāwīyah رطاويه, Ratāwi رطاوي, Mishlah مشلح, Sūq سوق, 'Ariki عركي, Shahrīz شهريز, Baidhā بيضاء, Taraiq طريق, Dabbi دبي, Hijiri هجري, Fahaidi فهيدي, Jārdi جاردي, Ahaimir احيمر, Jasha'ami جشعمي, 'Atūn عتون, Ghalghal غلغل and Tawārin توارن. Those on the west face are Ruwaihli رويحلي, Wubāri وباري, Dhalmah ظلمه, Hōmah حومه, Nuwaiyah نويه, Baidhatain بيضتين, Daqalah دقله and Wākah واكه. All these glens, except the first four near the south-eastern corner, are said to contain trickling springs at which the wild goats drink. In most of them are date palms, owned by **Shammar** Bedouins,* which flourish on the water of the subsoil; the owners, who live elsewhere at other times, camp in the groves to enjoy the fruit from May to September and obtain their drinking water from wells which are numerous and often very shallow. The large valley of **'Aqdah** is the only one permanently inhabited. Tuwārin contains Himyaritic inscriptions and ancient drawings on the rocks.

'AJAIRĀWĪYAH العجيراويه

Also known as Quarantine Island, a long narrow island in the Shatt-al-**'Arab** beginning about two miles below the British Consulate at **Basrah** and ending at 10½ miles below the same place; its length is thus 8½ miles, while its breadth, which is fairly uniform, is on the average about ¼ of a mile only. 'Ajairāwīyah is divided from the left bank of the Shatt-al-**'Arab** by a channel called Sālhiyah صالحيه, which is navigable by launches, lighters and boats at high tide, and by the main stream from

* For a list of the palm groves and their owners see Huber's *Journal de Voyage*, pages 664—667.

the right bank of the river; the island subtends all the villages on the left bank from Kūt-al-Jū' to Nahr Jāsim, and those from Khorah to Abul Hamad on the right bank.

The following is a table of the places on 'Ajairāwīyah in order from the upper to the lower end of the island:—

Name.	Position.	Inhabitants and houses.	Remarks.
Sālhīyah صالحيه or Lisān لسان	The tip of the island nearest to Basrah.	Now occupied by the Basrah Lazaret.	The lazaret and quarantine station of Basrah, from which the whole island derives its alternative name, are situated here on land belonging to Hāji Ibrāhīm-az-Zahair. There are about 4,000 date palms.
Shamālīyah شماليه	About one mile below Lisān, opposite to the mouth of the Sarāji creek on the right bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab.	100 souls of 'Īdān, inhabiting huts.	A tract containing about 4,000 date trees. The inhabitants own a few livestock.
Sa'aiwān سعيوان	About one mile below Shamālīyah, opposite to the Mina creek on the left bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab.	80 souls of 'Īdān. The dwellings are huts, except one large stone house on the north shore which belongs to the principal Shaikh of the island.	Do.
Sidrah سدره	About ¾ of a mile below Sa'aiwān, opposite the Za'īr creek on the left bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab.	50 souls of 'Īdān, occupying a few huts.	The inhabitants own about 2,500 date palms and a few cattle, sheep and goats. The place is owned by Hāji Dāwud-al-Fadāgh.
Fadāghīyah فداغيه	⅓ of a mile below Sidrah, opposite to Yūsifān on the right bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab.	130 souls of 'Atub, inhabiting huts.	Resources are described as 5,000 date palms, 30 cattle, 30 sheep and goats, and 5 horses.
"Amukdas" (spelling uncertain).	On the north shore, ⅓ of a mile below Fadāghīyah and facing the Gawām creek on the left bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab.	150 souls of 'Atub, dwellers in huts.	Do.

Name.	Position.	Inhabitants and houses.	Remarks.
Yāmīn يامين	On the south shore, level with "Amukdas" and opposite the mouth of the Hamdān creek on the right bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab.	350 souls of 'Atub and other tribes. The habitations are huts except for several stone houses.	Oats, wheat, rice and fruit are grown and there are 1,000 date palms. Livestock are 100 cattle, 70 sheep and goats and 3 horses. There are here an ice factory and flour mills erected by Yāmīn Hārūn, a Jew, in 1905-06.
Hīramtān (Kūt) كوت حيرمطان	½ a mile below Yāmīn.	130 souls of 'Īdān, living in huts.	There are about 1,000 date palms, and other fruits are grown and wheat is cultivated. Livestock are one or two horses and about 25 cattle and 30 sheep and goats.
Wa'aibāl وعيبال	On the north shore of the island, ½ a mile below Hīramtān and nearly opposite the Kūt-ash-Shaikh creek on the left bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab.	80 souls of 'Atub, occupying huts.	Do.
Sangar صنگر	On the south shore of the island, opposite to Sangar on the right bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab.	Do.	Do., except that the date palms are only half as numerous.
Dirrah درة	On the south shore of the island, one mile from its lower extremity and opposite to Sabīliyāt on the right bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab.	130 souls of 'Atub, dwellers in huts.	As at Sangar above.
Mufraz-ad-Da'aiji مفرز الدعيجي	The tip of the island furthest from Basrah: it is called Mufraz on account of the reunion here of the Sālhīyah channel with the main stream of the river.	180 souls of 'Atub. The habitations are huts.	Date palms number about 2,000 and wheat, barley and other fruits are grown. Livestock are 50 cattle, 50 sheep and goats, and 8 horses.

Some date plantations on the island are owned by nephews of the present Shaikh of **Kuwait.**

It will be seen that the total population of 'Ajairāwīyah is about 1,500 souls, and that they belong chiefly to the **'Īdān** and **'Atub** tribes. The present total number of date trees seems to be about 30,500.

'AJĀJ (QAL'AT-AL-) قلعة العجاج

Sometimes pronounced 'Ayāy. This is the only name by which the Portuguese Fort on **Bahrain** Island is known among the surrounding villages; but the townspeople of **Manāmah,** especially the Persians among them, generally call it Qal'at-al-Farangi قلعة الفرنجي. The fort, a regular bastioned Portuguese construction of the 16th century, is now an untenanted ruin. It is situated on the north coast of **Bahrain** Island, 3½ miles west of the **Manāmah** fort, stands about 150 yards from the beach, and covers nearly 2 acres of ground. The top of the highest portion still standing is 80 feet above sea level; and there is a deep well in the centre, lined with excellent masonry, but now dry.

AJĪRUB عجيرب

Or 'Ajairub; by Persians called Āb-i-Gīrub آب گیرب. A considerable permanent stream in the **Dizfūl** District of **'Arabistān,** having its source in a spring near the village of Qal'eh Qāzi, and joining the **Diz** river on its left bank some 3 or 4 miles below Kūt 'Abdush Shāh. The villages of Qāzi, Shama'ūn and Biyāwtiyūn are irrigated by the 'Ajīrub, which also forms the border between the portion of the **Kāthīr** tribe under Shaikh Farhān Asad on the east and those under Shaikh Haidar on the west.

'AJMĀN عجمان **TOWN and PRINCIPALITY***

Sometimes pronounced 'Aimān. A town on the coast of Trucial **'Omān** forming, with its immediate environs, a small independent principality of which the political position is defined in the article on Trucial **'Omān.** It is situated 6 miles south-west of **Hamrīyah** and

* For authorities, maps, charts, etc., see first footnote to article Trucial 'Omān.

5 miles north-east of **Shārjah** Town, on the south side of the entrance to a creek which, having a bar of sand and not of rock with 5 feet of water on it at low tide, is one of the most accessible on this part of the coast; the sea anchorage off 'Ajmān, however, is bad. Fresh water for drinking is obtained from wells 9 feet deep, of which the locality is constantly changing.

The population of 'Ajmān is about 750 souls, composed of 25 houses of **Na'īm** of the Qarātisah, Hamīrat, and Āl Bū Dhanain sections, 80 houses of Āl Bū **Mahair,** 12 houses of **Sūdān,** 14 of Āl Bū Kalbi, 5 of Masāibah and 12 of Shāqōsh. All the inhabitants are pearl divers and fishermen: they own about 40 pearl boats and 25 fishing boats, besides some 60 camels, 20 horses, 100 donkeys, 100 cattle and 400 goats. The plantations of the town contain about 1,900 date trees: there is no other cultivation. One or two boats are built here each year, but most of those in use have been obtained from **Shārjah** or **Dibai.**

The authority of the Shaikh only extends 2 miles inland, and, upon the sea, 1½ miles south-westwards and 2½ miles north-eastwards, embracing on the last-mentioned side part of the tract called **Zora**: his dominions are thus an enclave in **Shārjah** territory. There is no dependent village, and no Bedouin tribe owes allegiance to the Shaikh, who is of the Qarātisah section of the **Na'īm**: a political alliance and friendly relations, however, generally subsist between the inhabitants of 'Ajmān and the people of **Baraimi**; and the present Shaikh of 'Ajmān is a maternal uncle of the present Shaikh of Umm-al-**Qaiwain.** The Shaikh of 'Ajmān derives a revenue of about Rs. 4,600 a year from the pearl fishers of his port, and he owns some date gardens at **Dhaid** of which the yield is inconsiderable.

'AJMĀN عجمان TRIBE

An important nomad Arab tribe in Eastern Arabia. The singular is 'Ajmi عجمي; and in the mouth of Bedouins the name generally becomes 'Aimi (singular) and 'Aimān (plural).

Distribution.—The head-quarters of the tribe are in the Sanjāq of **Hasa,** where the tract of **Taff,** the southern half of **Habl,** all **Jauf,** and **Biyādh** as far south as **'Oqair** Port are recognised as being 'Ajmān territory. The 'Ajmān also occupy the northern confines of **Jāfūrah** and are generally found in **Kharmah,** especially about Zarnūqah; their winter

quarters are partly in **Summān**; in the cold weather a few of them occasionally visit **Qatar**; and some of the Āl 'Arjah and Āl Shāmir sections habitually camp in the **Kharj** district of Southern **Najd**. These are the ordinary limits of the tribe, but, when as at present they are on good terms with the Bani **Khālid**, they wander over the whole country as far northwards as **Kuwait** Town. Some settled 'Ajmān detached from the tribe are found in **Kuwait** Town and there are a few in the fixed villages of Wādi-al-**Miyāh**.

Religion, character and mode of life.—In religion the 'Ajmān are Hanbali Sunnis. As a tribe they are reputed hospitable, steadfast, and trustworthy according to Bedouin standards; and their women enjoy a considerable degree of social freedom, even in the presence of strangers.

By occupation the 'Ajmān are pastoral; and they own many horses, camels, sheep and goats, but have not a large number of cattle; their camels are bought by merchants from the north, and even from Syria, who visit their country for the purpose every year. The dealings of the 'Ajmān are principally with the **Hasa** Oasis, where they dispose of their marketable wares, including horses, and supply themselves with the products of civilisation; part of their dates, however, they obtain from the **Qatīf** Oasis. Some of the tribe own date plantations in the oasis of **Hasa**, but none of them have any in **Qatīf**. The tents of the 'Ajmān are next in size to those of the Bani **Khālid** and are generally black with a white lining.

Divisions, numbers and arms.—The following table shows the principal divisions of the tribe, together with some particulars concerning them:—

Section.	Sub-section.	Alleged fighting strength.	Present sub-sectional Shaikh (etc.).
Arjah (Āl) آل عرجة	'Arjah (Āl) آل عرجة	400	...
Do.	Mirja' (Āl) آل مرجع	100	...
Do.	Rizq (Āl) آل رزق	150	...

Section.	Sub-section.	Alleged fighting strength.	Present sub-sectional Shaikh (etc.).
Dhā'in (Āl) آل ضاعن	'Ajāmah or 'Ajaimah (Āl) آل عجامة - عجيمة	100	...
Do.	Dhā'in (Āl) آل ضاعن	200	...
Do.	Kharmān (Āl) آل خرمان	100	...
Hādi (Āl) آل هادي	'Āsi (Āl) آل عاصي	250	...
Do.	Sāil (Āl) آل سائل	250	...
Hairaf (Āl) آل حيرف	...	100	...
Haiyān or Hajjān (Āl) آل حيّان - حجّان	...	100	...
Hamad-bin-Rāshid (Āl) آل حمد بن راشد	...	300	Closely connected with the Āl Sifrān section and with the Āl Nāja' sub-section of Āl Ma'īdh section (see below).
Hitlān (Āl) آل هتلان	Dahāmish (Āl) آل دهامش	300	Mirdās-bin-Habāb.
Do.	Jāhil (Āl) آل جاهل	50	Fahad-al-Jāhil.
Do.	Kharsān (Āl) آل خرسان	200	Sālih-bin-Arhab.
Do.	Ma'ataq (Āl) آل معتق	100	Suwaiyid-al-Faqad'.
Do.	Sa'adah (Āl) آل سعدة	200	'Abdullah-bin-Sa'adah.
Do.	Sharyah (Āl) آل شرية	100	Sa'īd-bin-Sharyah.

Section.	Sub-section.	Alleged fighting strength.	Present sub-sectional Shaikh (etc.).
Khuwaitir (Āl) آل خويطر	...	50	...
Mahfūdh (Āl) آل محفوظ	Dabasah (Āl) آل دبسه	200	Biqyad-bin-Maqtūf.
Do.	Mahfūdh (Āl) آل محفوظ	700	Hamad-bin-Muqrād.
Do.	Shāfah (Āl) آل شافه	300	Hashar-bin-Jahdah.
Ma'īdh (Āl) آل معيض	Habaish (Āl) آل حبيش	400	Muhammad-bin-Tawīl.
Do.	Nāja' (Āl) آل ناجع	700	Muhammad-bin-Hazām-bin-Hithlain, chief of the whole 'Ajmān tribe.
Do.	Sālih (Āl) آل صالح	800	Tāhūs-bin-Thuwaini
Do.	Silbah (Āl) آل سلبه	200	Muhammad-bin-Suhdah.
Do.	Zaiz (Āl) آل زيز	600	...
Miflih (Āl) آل مفلح	...	100	...
Misra' (Āl) آل مصرع	...	200	'Abdullah-bin-Suwaid.
Rushaid (Āl) آل رشيد	...	200	...
Salaifi (Āl) آل سليفي	...	100	...
Salūm (Āl) آل سلوم	...	100	...
Shāmir (Āl) آل شامر	Husain (Āl) آل حسين	250	...

Section.	Sub-section.	Alleged fighting strength.	Present sub-sectional Shaikh (etc.).
Shāmir (Āl) آل شامر	Khadhair (Āl) آل خضير	200	...
Do.	Shāiqah (Āl) آل شائقة	150	...
Shawāwlah شواولة	...	80	...
Sifrān (Āl) آل سفران	'Āmir-bin-Sifrān (Āl) آل عامر بن سفران	150	Khumaiyis-bin-Munaikhir. (See also next entry.)
Do.	Hādi-bin-Sifrān (Āl) آل هادي بن سفران	150	This sub-section together with the last—in other words the Āl Sifrān section as a whole—are considered the most redoubtable of the whole tribe and are closely related to the Āl Nāja' sub-section of the Āl Ma'īdh.
Sulaimān (Āl) آل سليمان	Baghawwar بغور	60	...
Do.	Dharwān (Āl) آل ضروان	200	Mubārak-bin-Haqrab.
Do.	Hamrah (Āl) آل حمرة	300	Hajaiyir-bin-Hishshah.
Do.	Hasnah (Āl) آل حسنة	250	Hattāb-bin-Shuwaiyir.
Do.	Jibāl (Āl) آل جبال	60	...
Do.	Jibār (Āl) آل جبار	100	...
Do.	Sulaimān (Āl) آل سليمان	300	...
Saraih (Āl Umm-as-) آل ام الصريح	...	100	...

To these may be added the Āl Jiblān section of the **Mutair,** who have separated from their own tribe and at present form part of the 'Ajmān; and it may be noted that the Marāzīq of the **Shibkūh** District of the **Persian Coast** lay claim to 'Ajmān descent. In Arabia the various sections of the tribe are intermingled throughout their whole territory and have not separate locations.

The estimate of fighting strength, amounting to 10,000 men, appears high; it indicates a total tribal strength of about 35,000 souls, but regard being had to the wideness of the area over which the tribe extend the number is perhaps not excessive. The 'Ajmān are said to muster 2,000 mounted men, all of whom are armed with Martini rifles, for spears and swords are now hardly to be found in the tribe.

Political position.—The 'Ajmān, whom some authorities would connect with the **Qahtān,** state that they are descended from Shurafa of Najrān; but their pretensions are generally disallowed, or at least ignored, for no special consideration is shown them in virtue of the origin to which they lay claim. On the other hand, their tribal strength makes their alliance valuable and their enmity a serious danger; but in politics they are a shifting and inconstant factor, being, as they themselves have been known openly to profess, "the friends of those who treat them best."

At the present time the 'Ajmān are on good terms with the Bani **Khālid,** the two tribes being mutually free of each other's country; and they have somewhat similar relations with the Bani **Hājir,** who, after providing themselves with Rafīqs from the 'Ajmān, range as they please in the 'Ajmi districts. With the Āl **Morrah,** whose camps intermingle with theirs on the south side of the **Hasa** Oasis, the 'Ajmān are presently at feud; and they were also at enmity with the late Ahmad-bin-Thāni, Shaikh of the **Ma'ādhīd** of **Qatar,** but with Jāsim, the senior Shaikh of that tribe, their dealings are amicable. As a body, they are particularly well disposed to Ibn Sa'ūd, whose cause they supported throughout the recent wars in **Najd;** and they are friendly as a rule, though not at the present time (1907), with the Shaikh of **Kuwait.**

In the desert the 'Ajmān do not acknowledge the authority of the Turkish Government; but in the vicinity of **Hofūf,** where a large number of them are encamped for 6 months in the year, they are more submissive; and those who actually enter the bounds of the **Hasa** Oasis pay as Government revenue in each season 1 Riyāl on account

of every 5 camels and the same on account of every 10 sheep and goats. The Shaikhs, however, are subsidised by the Porte, the more important among them receiving in this manner $50 a month in cash and monthly rations of the value of $15 or further cash in lieu of the rations; and it is calculated that the Turks in this manner pay more to the tribe than they receive from it.

The principal Shaikhship of the tribe is vested in a family of the Āl Nāja' division of the Āl Ma'īdh. The present holder of the position is Muhammad-bin-Hazām-bin-Hithlain, who attained to it in 1905 by the murder of his relation Shabīb-bin-Hithlain.

AKHDHAR* (JABAL)
جبل اخضر

Position and extent.—A mass of mountains in the Western **Hajar** of the **'Omān** Sultanate, forming the highest portion of the **Hajar** range and dividing the district of **'Omān** Proper on the south from that of **Bātinah** on the north. Its axis lies west-north-west and east-south-east, its eastern extremity being at Najd-al-Mughbārīyah, the head of Wādi **Samāil**, and its western at or near the head of Wādi Bani **Ghāfir**. The length of the range proper is thus about 50 miles and its breadth on the average about 20; but it throws off from its eastern end a great unnamed spur which runs for nearly 30 miles to the north-east and forms a barrier dividing Wādi **Samāil** from the Wādi-al-Hammām branch of Wādi **Ma'āwal**.

Configuration.—The top of Jabal Akhdhar is described as a table-land which is highest, throughout its length, upon the side next the sea. From the crest the fall on the northern side is abrupt and precipitous; but inland the plateau first declines gradually to southwards and then drops, by cliffs less remarkable than those of the seaward face, to the plains of **'Omān** Proper. The chief peak of Jabal Akhdhar is Shām شام or Wishām وشام, nearer to the west than to the east end of the range; it is 9,940 feet high and is visible from the sea at a distance of over 100 miles. Another peak is Khadhar خضر, 7,500 feet high, at the south-east corner between Wādi **Mi'aidin** and Wādi **Halfain**, above Muti in the latter. One of the highest points on the limb of Jabal Akhdhar which reaches to the north-east is Jabal Nakhl, 7,000 feet. The northern

* A distant view of Jabal Akhdhar from the sea will be found in Chart No. 2373—2837A.

flank of Jabal Akhdhar gives birth to the Wādis Bani **Kharūs, Farā'**, **Sahtan** and Bani **Ghāfir** which descend to **Bātinah;** while Wādi **Mi'aidin** and Wādi Tanūf, both draining to **'Omān** Proper, are the principal hollows that furrow its southern slopes.

Routes.—Routes across Jabal Akhdhar are neither numerous nor easy. The best known is one which leaves Wādi Bani **Kharūs** near the village of 'Aliya (2,400 feet), and rises by an extremely steep and partly artificial road to the top of the 'Aqabat-al-Hajar عقبة الحجر (8,000 feet), the ascent occupying, if local donkeys are used, about 5 hours; from this pass it traverses an undulating plain to the head of a ravine containing **Saiq** village, to which it descends about 400 feet by a stairway cut in the rock; the way beyond **Saiq** lies through the adjacent village of **Sharaijah,** whence it drops into Wādi **Mi'aidin.**

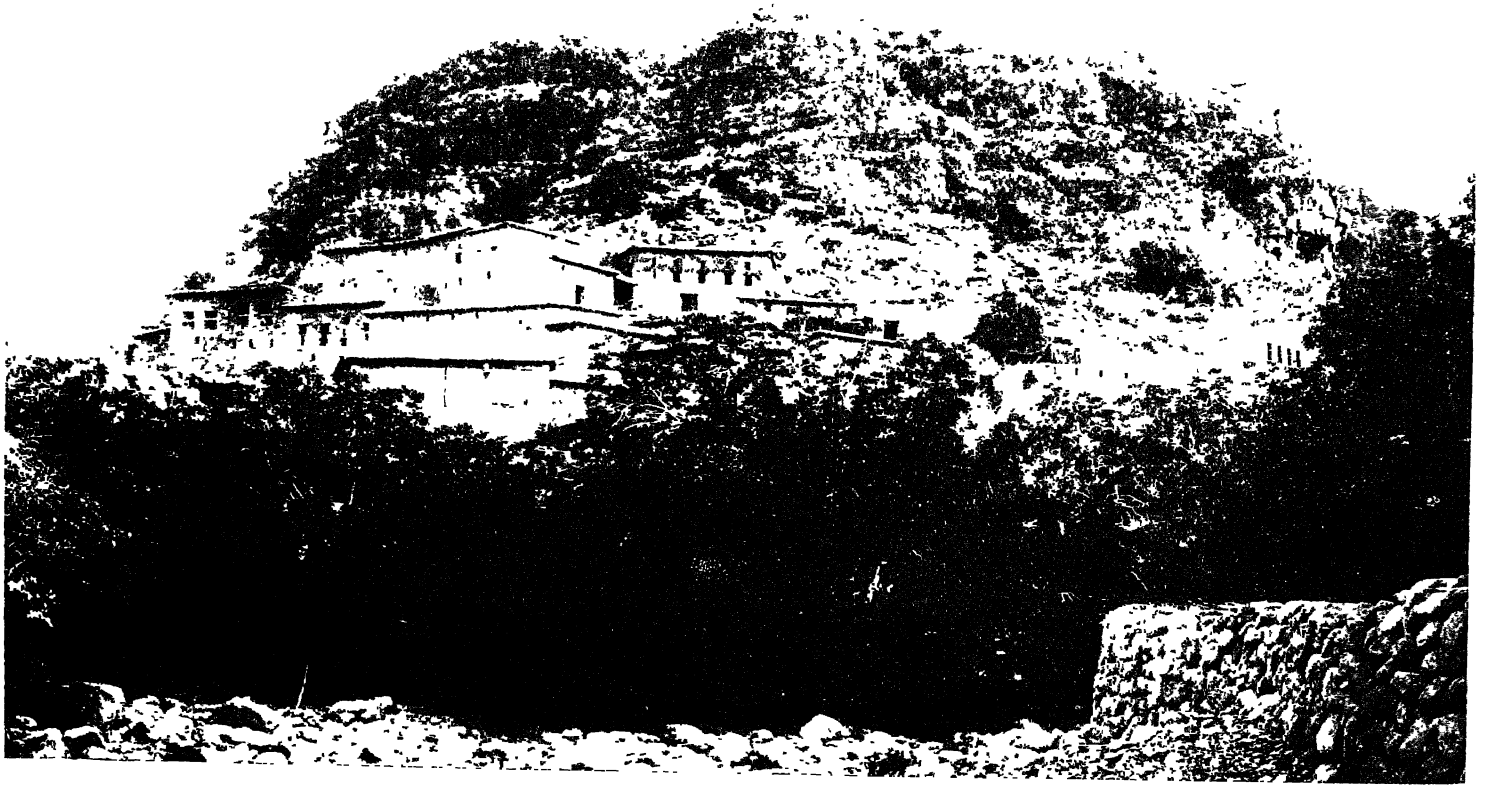
The other principal route across the main mass of Jabal Akhdhar is one called Tarīq-ash-Shass طريق الشص which leads from **'Awābi** to **Saiq** and **Sharaijah** and thence to Tanūf; it is narrow and inconvenient but, like that already described, it is passable by animals.

Sharaijah is connected with Tanūf, 21 miles distant to the westward, by a route practicable for mules and donkeys, which could be rendered passable for camels; to the east a difficult track, fit only for men and local donkeys, leads from **Sharaijah** over the southern slopes of Jabal Khadhar and thence for about 3,000 feet down a steep stone staircase to Muti in Wādi **Halfain.**

To these routes may be added a footpath called 'Aqabat-al-Qatt عقبة القت by which a strong walker can cross the hills between **Nakhl** and Wādi **Samāil** in about 6 hours, and 'Aqbat-al-Fīq عقبة الفيق, an inferior route by which Jabal Akhdhar can be ascended from the north.

Geology and natural products.—Jabal Akhdhar consists, so far as is known, entirely of limestones of the 'Omān series: regarding these the Appendix on Geology* may be consulted. In some places the rock lies exposed in large tabular masses; in others it has hollows containing a shallow earthy deposit; in others again it is covered with good soil. The high plateau is stony, intersected by ravines and covered with grass in tussocks which must afford good grazing after rain; it bears evergreen bushes and even some trees of considerable size. Animals are the wolf, hyæna, wild cat and Wa'al or Jayakar's wild goat; birds are few, principally kites and vultures.

* See the other volume of this Gazetteer.



COPYRIGHT

Wādi Bani Habīb in Jabal Akhdhar.

(MAJ P. Z. COX.)

Population, villages and agriculture.—The inhabitants of Jabal Akhdhar nearly all belong to the Bani **Riyām** and **Habūs** tribes. The principal villages are Bani **Habīb, Saiq,** and **Sharaijah** in the hills and Musairah, Mi'aidin and Misfāh in Wādi **Mi'aidin**; of these **Sharaijah** is the largest and most important. The cultivated lands of these villages are generally terraced and irrigated; the crops include wheat and leguminous plants, but most attention is given to fruit culture. The hillsides in some places are covered with vineyards, producing white and black grapes which are made into wine or raisins; and pomegranates are grown in great profusion and exported. Peaches, apricots, figs, mulberries and melons are among the other fruits. There are also walnut-trees, and a kind of coriander called Būt بوت which grows wild. Outside the villages possessing irrigation the people are pastoral, depending for subsistence on their flocks and herds, but they are not nomadic. The total population of Jabal Akhdhar, the upper villages of Wādi **Mi'aidin** being included, is about 3,500 souls.

'ĀLI عالي

A considerable village on **Bahrain** Island, 6 miles south-west of **Manāmah** fort and near to the south-west end of the date groves which cover the north end of the island. **'Āli** consists of 200 houses of **Bahārinah**, who are lime-burners, potters and cultivators of dates. The largest of the prehistoric tumuli of **Bahrain** adjoin this village on the south side. Date palms are estimated at 8,250 trees and livestock include 35 donkeys and 10 cattle.

'ALI (ABU) ابو علي

An uninhabited island, about 12 miles long from east to west, lying off the coast of the **Hasa** Sanjāq about 16 miles south-east of Rās-al-Bidya'. The nearest point on the mainland is the extremity of the so-called Jazīrat-al-Bātinah in **Biyādh** (I), distant 2 miles to southward; the passage between the two, known as Maqta'-ar-Raiyāfah مقطع الريافة is not navigable. The eastern point of Abu 'Ali, named Rās Abu 'Ali, is low and rocky; it has an anchorage on its south side, protected from the Shamāl, in a bay which is known as Dōhat Abu 'Ali. A cape on

the south side of the island near its western end is known as Rās-ar-Raiyāfah, and another on the same side but near the opposite end as Rās Barābakh برابخ. Abu 'Ali island is closely surrounded by pearl banks: on its north side, at about ⅓ of the distance from its west to its east end, is a bank known as Dhahr-al-Baidhah; a short distance off its north coast, rather nearer to the eastern than to the western end, is another called Dhahr Abu 'Ali; adjoining Rās Abu 'Ali is a bank named after that cape; and in the strait between the island and the mainland are the bank of Batīn at the eastern entrance and that of Barābakh farther in.

'ALI (ĀL or AHL) آل—اهل علي

Singular 'Alīyi علي. An Arab tribe of Trucial **'Omān** and the **Shibkūh** district in Persia: they belong to the Ghāfiri faction and are described as Hanbali Sunnis in religion, but are virtually Wahhābis. The bulk of the tribe are now settled in towns,—1,000 families residing at Umm-al-**Qaiwain,** 200 at **Shārjah** and 150 at Rās-al-**Khaimah.** The Bedouin portion of the tribe in Trucial **'Omān** number about 140 families and frequent the country from Umm-al-**Qaiwain** to Jazīrat-al-**Hamrah** and as far inland as Falaj Āl 'Ali. The Āl 'Ali of the Persian side are separately described in the article on **Shibkūh:** by them the Āl 'Ali of Trucial **'Omān** are regarded as forming a division called Bin Mu'alla بن معلّى. The Āl 'Ali generally claim connection with the **Mutair** of **Najd,** and by some authorities the Bani Bū **'Alī** of the **'Omān** Sultanate are considered to be of one stock with the Āl 'Ali.

'ALI (ĀL BIN-) آل بن علي

One of the largest Arab tribes in **Bahrain** and fairly numerous also in **Qatar.** In **Bahrain** they are found at **Muharraq** Town (400 houses) and at **Hadd** (100 houses); in **Qatar,** exclusive of some of the **Ma'ādhīd** section, they number 350 households at **Dōhah.**

Below follow the principal sections and sub-sections, according to the best information obtainable, of the Āl Bin-'Ali; but it is not certain that all the divisions specified originally belonged to the tribe, and there is even reason to think that some of them are separate tribes which have

undergone affiliation. The peculiar case of the **Ma'ādhīd** * is discussed in a separate article.

Section.	Sub-section.	Families.	Remarks on families.
Salim (Āl) آل سالم	Lahdān (Āl Bin-) آل بن لحدان	Ghānim (Āl) آل غانم	Represented in both **Bahrain** and **Qatar**.
Do.	Do.	Hitmi (Āl Bin) آل بن همتي	Do.
Do.	Do.	Tarīf (Āl Bin) آل بن طريف	Do.
Do.	**Ma'ādhīd** معاضيد	*'Ali (Āl)* آل علي	Found only in **Qatar**.
Do.	Do.	'Asīriyīn عسيريين	Do.
Do.	Do.	Fādhal (Āl) آل فاضل	Do.
Do.	Do.	*Muqbil (Āl Bin)* آل بن مقبل	Represented in both **Bahrain** and **Qatar** : in the former they are few.
Do.	Do.	Salāmah (Āl) آل سلامه	Became extinct in 1905.
Do.	Do.	*Talah (Āl)* آل طلح	Occur only in **Qatar**.
Do.	Do.	*Thāni (Āl)* آل ثاني	Do.
Do.	Shabūq (Āl Bū) آل بو شبوق	None of distinction.	The most numerous sub-section of the Āl Sālim. They are found in both **Bahrain** and **Qatar**.
Shadhaib (Āl Bū) آل بو شذيب	The sub-sections and families, except the Āl Bin Durbās, are unimportant.	Durbās (Āl Bin) آل بن درباس	Represented in **Qatar** only.

The predominant sub-sections in **Bahrain** are the Āl Bin-Lahdān and the Āl Bū Shabūq.

The list of **Ma'ādhīd** families given above is not exhaustive. Some of the Āl Bū Shadhaib are said to live with the **Manāsīr** in Trucial

* The leading families of the **Ma'ādhīd** whose names are printed in italics in the table are those who, either in whole or part, repudiate or do not claim membership of the Āl Bin-'Ali tribe.

'Omān; and one of the Āl Bin-Durbās family of the Āl Bū Shadhaib is reported to have succeeded, on the ground of affinity by marriage, to a tribal Shaikhship left vacant by the extinction of the Āl Salāmah family of the **Ma'ādhīd**. All the sections and sub-sections of the Āl Bin-'Ali are so much intermarried and such stress is at the same time laid on female descent that a majority of the tribe now describe themselves indifferently as belonging to one division or another, and that there is considerable doubt even among tribesmen as to which divisions include, and which are included in, others. The number of the Āl Bin-'Ali, apart from the **Ma'ādhīd** families who disclaim connection with the tribe, is probably about 4,500 souls. These **Ma'ādhīd** families alone excepted, the Āl Bin-'Ali fly on their boats a distinctive flag of 5 red and 5 white stripes alternating; it is called the Salaimi flag, and the bulk of the tribe for this reason are known also by the alternative name of Āl Salaim آل سليم.

By profession the Āl Bin-'Ali are pearl divers, pearl merchants, cultivators of dates, and sailors voyaging to all parts of the Persian Gulf and even to places beyond; none of the tribe are pastoral. In religion they are Māliki Sunnis.

The Āl Bin-'Ali are variously derived by different authorities from the **'Anizah, Qahtān** and Bani **Tamīm**, all Arab tribes of **Najd**; the truth, perhaps, is that they are of mixed origin. The greater number of the Āl Bin-'Ali of **Bahrain** arrived in 1783 with the **'Utūb** and have ever since been closely connected with that tribe, but in a subordinate capacity. A considerable number of them again emigrated to **Qatar** in 1894 to escape the tyranny of the Shaikh of **Bahrain**. There is at the present time a serious feud, arising out of bloodshed, between the Āl Bin-'Ali and the **'Amāmarah**.

'ALI (BALAD BANI BŪ)
بلد بني بو علي

The principal Ghāfiri settlement in the **Ja'alān** district of the **'Omān** Sultanate: it is situated about 40 miles south-south-west of **Sūr** and 7 miles to the south-south-east of the rival Hināwi township of Balad Bani Bū **Hasan**. The houses number about 600, and the population which consists entirely of the Bani Bū **'Ali** tribe may number about 3,000 souls. The settlement boasts about 2,000 camels, 800 donkeys and 4,000 sheep and goats, but only a few horses; the date palms are estimated at 30,000.

'ALI (BANI BŪ) بني بو علي

Singular is 'Alawi علوي. The principal Ghāfiri tribe of the **Ja'alān** and **Sharqīyah** districts in the Sultanate of **'Omān**. They are partly nomadic and partly sedentary: the Bedouin portion of the tribe inhabit **Ja'alān** only and possess considerable herds of camels and goats, while the settled portion cultivate dates and grain in the Balad Bani Bū **'Ali** oasis and are found also at **Sūr** and at Rās-ar-Ruwais, Suwaih, Khor Bani Bū 'Ali, Jumailah and Lashkharah on the South-Eastern Coast of **'Omān** where they are mostly mariners and fishermen. A few occur also at Khabbah in Wādi **Khabbah**.

Some authorities connect the Bani Bū 'Ali with the Āl 'Ali of Trucial **'Omān** and the **Shibkūh** district of Persia.

The following are the chief sections and sub-sections of the tribe :—

Section.	Sub-section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat.	Remarks.
Fahūd فهود	Fahūd فهود	50	Balad Bani Bū 'Ali.	Cultivators of grain.
Ditto	Muwāridah مواردة	60	Lashkharah.	Ditto.
Ditto	Ruwātilah رواتله	50	Rās-ar-Ruwais and Sūr.	Fishermen.
Ja'āfarah جعافرة	Ghanābīs غنابيس	200	The Ja'āfarah have their headquarters at Lashkharah and are found at Suwaih, their country extending for a considerable distance along the coast, and at Sūr. They catch sharks, seer-fish, etc., and salt them for export to Sūr and Makalla. They have only 1 or 2 trading vessels but own a number of large fishing-boats. They are comparatively poor in animals.	
Ditto	Ibrāhīm (Bani) بني ابراهيم	120		
Ditto	Muqbil (Āl Abu) آل ابو مقبل	200		
Ditto	Sakhīlah (Aulād) اولاد سخيله	40		
Ditto	Salābikhah سلابخه	50		
Razīq (Bani) بني رزيق	Hamūdah (Āl) آل حمودة	200	Balad Bani Bū 'Ali and Sūr.	The principal Shaikh of the tribe belongs to this section.
Ditto	Hasan (Aulād) اولاد حسن	100	Ditto	Cultivators.
Ditto	Jalīl (Aulād 'Abdul) اولاد عبد الجليل	40	Ditto	Cultivators and fishermen.
Ditto	Khanjar (Aulād) اولاد خنجر	40	Balad Bani Bū 'Ali.	Cultivators.

Section.	Sub-section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat.	Remarks.
Sinadah سنده	Majāghamah مجاغمة	60	In Ja'alān and at Sūr.	...
Ditto	Mazāmilah مزامله	100	Ditto	About 1,000 Bedouin souls in addition belong to these two subsections: they own some 100 camels, 40 cattle, 50 donkeys and 300 sheep and goats.
Ditto	Saif (Aulād) اولاد سيف	50	Ditto	

The total number of the tribe appears to be about 7,000 souls. The Bani Bū 'Ali became Wahhābis at the time of the Najdi invasions of **'Omān** nearly a century ago; and as late as 1845 they were strict, if not fanatical, in the observance of Wahhābi principles. They have since relaxed something of their rigour and have resumed the smoking of tobacco; but they continue to be exact in their observance of the forms and times of prayer and are accounted the most religious tribe in the **'Omān** Sultanate. They belong to a Wahhābi sect known as Azraqah ازرقة.

The Bani Bū 'Ali are on the average men of middle size, with short features and quick deep-set eyes. A gloomy and determined expression which characterises some of them does not belie their natural character. They are a warlike, independent race and bear a high reputation for courage and dash. Their favourite weapon was originally a thin, straight, two-edged sword, sharp as a razor and attached by a leather thong to a shield 14 inches in diameter, in addition to which they carried matchlocks; their armament is now of a more modern character, but they still have few breech-loaders.

The Bani Bū 'Ali are the only tribe of the **'Omān** Sultanate that have met a British force on land. On the 9th of November 1820, as related in the historical portion of this Gazetteer, they defeated a force

of British Indian sepoys at their village of Balad Bani Bū **'Ali**, and on the 2nd March 1821 suffered severe retribution near the same place. On the latter occasion the tribe lost heavily in killed and wounded, the town and fort were destroyed and a large number of prisoners were taken including the principal Shaikh, Muhammad-bin-'Ali; but the date groves belonging to the place were spared,—an act of clemency that was much appreciated and is still remembered. The prisoners after being kept for two years at Bombay were repatriated and received grants of money from the Indian Government to enable them to rebuild their houses and restore irrigation. Since this episode the tribe have uniformly shown themselves well-disposed to the British nation and have treated hospitably more than one British traveller visiting their country; but they have never fully regained their position in tribal politics. The Bani Bū 'Ali have a chronic feud with their neighbours the Bani Bū **Hasan**; their present Tamīmah is 'Abdullah-bin-Sālim of the Hamūdah sub-section, who resides near **Lashkharah** but sometimes visits **Sūr**, where he has a house.

ALI-AL-GHARBI
علي الغربي

A small town in Turkish **'Irāq**, on the right bank of the **Tigris** about half-way by river between **'Amārah** and **Kūt**. There are about 300 brick houses and a population of perhaps 2,000 souls. The inhabitants are of mixed origin, but almost entirely Shī'ahs by religion; they live by agriculture and petty trade. Wheat and barley grown in the surrounding country are exported; also ghi, wool, skins and other Kurdish products, for 'Alī-al-Gharbi is a depôt of the Kurdistān trade, besides being a market town of the Bani **Lām** tribe. A small business in Manchester goods is carried on, chiefly by Jewish merchants who barter them for grain. 'Ali-al-Gharbi is the headquarters of a Nāhiyah of the same name in the Qadha of **'Amārah** and is consequently the seat of a Mudir: it has also a telegraph office, a customs house and two Khāns. The town takes its name from a mosque dedicated, it is said, to 'Ali, a son of the Imām Mūsa whose tomb is at **Kādhimain**.

The name of 'Ali-ash-Sharqi علي الشرقي, a place on the left or eastern bank of the **Tigris** about three-sevenths of the way from 'Ali-al-Gharbi to **'Amārah**, has a similar derivation; it also is the headquarters of a Mudīrate in the **'Amārah** Qadha and exports some grain, but it is much smaller than 'Ali-al-Gharbi, in fact there is only a shrine and a few tents. There is a Government reserved forest at 'Ali-ash-Sharqi.

'AMĀMA-RAH
عمامره

Singular 'Ammāri عمّاري. A comparatively poor, seafaring tribe of **Bahrain** and **Qatar,** by some supposed to belong to the 'Ammār division of the **Dawāsir** of **Najd.** In **Bahrain** the 'Amāmarah have 40 houses at **Muharraq** Town and 100 at **Budaiya'**; in **Qatar** they have 20 at **Dōhah** and 20 at **Wakrah.** Their total number may be about 900 souls. They are Māliki Sunnis by religion and live by pearl diving and by navigation in all parts of the Persian Gulf. They are closely connected with the Āl Bū **Kuwārah** and **Ma'ādhīd** and originally came to **Bahrain** from **Qatar** along with the **'Utūb.** At present they have feuds with the Al Bin-**'Ali** and with the Āl Bahaih section of the Āl **Morrah.**

'AMĀRAH
عمارة
QADHA

A division of the Sanjāq of 'Amārah in the Wilāyat of Basrah in Turkish **'Irāq.**

Position and boundaries.—The Qadha is situated on both banks of the **Tigris** chiefly above, but also for a short distance below, the town of **'Amārah** : it is bounded on the north-west by the Qadhas of **Kūt-al-Amārah** and Badrah, on the north-east by the Persian frontier, on the south-east by the Qadha of **Shatrat-al-'Amārah,** and on the south-west by that of **Hai.**

Topography and inhabitants.—The town of 'Amārah and the villages of **'Ali-al-Gharbi, Kumait** and **Majar** are the only considerable centres of population in the Qadha. Above, that is to the north-west of the town of **Amārah,** the people are mostly of the Bani **Lām** tribe, but those about **Kumait** are Āl Bū Darāj; below **'Amārah** Town the principal tribe are the Āl Bū **Muhammad.**

The chief physical features of the district are the river **Tigris,** which flows through it, and the **Jahālah** canal derived from the same.

Population.—The total fixed population of the 'Amārah Qadha is estimated, inclusive of **'Amārah** Town, at 41,000 souls. It is calculated that of these about 34,000 are Shī'ah Muhammadans, 4,500 Sunni Muhammadans, 1,000 Jews, 1,000 **Sabians** and 500 Christians: the classes other than Shī'ah Muhammadans are practically confined to the town of **Amārah.**

Resources.—Above **Amārah** Town the principal crops are wheat, barley and millet; below it rice and maize predominate. Sesame and Māsh are also grown; and cotton, linseed and opium have been cultivated with success. The district is important for its livestock, especially horses and sheep, and for its pastoral products such as ghi, wool, skins and hides.

Among the more productive estates in the district are those of Akhdhar اخضر, Bahāthah بحاثه, Jahálah جهله (on the canal of the same name), Misharrah مشرّح and Shatt شطّ, all of which belong to the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah.

Administration.—'Amārah is the headquarters Qadha of the Sanjāq of the same name. It consists—the Markaz Nāhiyah of 'Amārah, which is administrated by the Mutasarrif of the Sanjāq personally, being excluded—of four rural Nāhiyahs, namely 'Ali-al-Gharbi علي الغربي, 'Ali-ash-Sharqi علي الشرقي, Majar-al-Kabīr مجر الكبير and Majar-as-Saghīr مجر الصغير. Each of these is governed by a Mudīr who has his seat at the place from which his charge takes its name.

'AMĀRAH عمارة TOWN

This important and rising town of Turkish **'Irāq**, not to be confounded with **Kūt-al-Amārah** كوت الامارة, is situated upon the left bank of the **Tigris** about 130 miles by water above **Basrah** and is distant some 30 miles from the Turco-Persian land frontier: it is the *chef-lieu* of the Sanjāq and Qadha similarly named in the Wilāyat of Basrah.

Site and buildings.—'Amārah stands on a strip of land enclosed on the west by the **Tigris** and on the north and east by the **Jahálah** canal; while to the south of it, but at some distance, are the marshes of the Āl Bū **Muhammad** tribe. To the east of the **Jahálah** are extensive swamps and waterways, by means of which some boat communication is maintained with the **Hawīzeh** District and with Persian **'Arabistān** as a whole. On the right bank of the **Tigris** opposite 'Amārah are flourishing plantations of dates, other fruit trees and poplars, amidst which is the village or suburb of Daffās دفّاس,—so called from a shrine which it contains,—united to the town of 'Amārah by a boat bridge formerly of about 40 pontoons, but now (it is reported) reduced to about half that number by the employment of larger boats. 'Amārah has a river frontage of more than half a mile upon the **Tigris**; and a

good embankment or wharf faced with brick, alongside of which steamers can lie, runs the whole length of the town. The northern quarter is the older and extends the whole way from the **Tigris** to the **Jahálah**, which is spanned behind the town by a boat bridge of several pontoons. In the northern quarter is situated a fine building belonging to the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah; here also are the military barracks and, upon the quay, the principal government offices. The main street of the town traverses the northern quarter from the **Tigris** to the **Jahálah** running at right angles to both streams: it contains the chief bazaar, of which the end next the **Tigris** was destroyed by fire in 1903 and has now been rebuilt in a more modern and commodious style. The southern quarter consists of a row of 27 new houses of uniform pattern and handsome appearance which face the river and form 6 large blocks: 15 of them were built as a speculation by the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah and the remainder by local Shaikhs in emulation of the Department's example. There are at 'Amārah two public baths.

Inhabitants.—The population of 'Amārah is estimated at 10,000 souls, of whom 4,500 may be Sunnis, 3,000 Shī'ahs, 1,000 Jews, 1,000 **Sabians**, and 500 Christians; most of the Muhammadans with the exception of the Turkish officials are town Arabs, but there are also a good many **Kurds** and a few Persians. The country Arabs to the north of 'Amārah are Banī **Lām**, and to the south Āl Bū **Muhammad**. The townspeople—apart from the officials, some well-to-do Persian merchants and the representatives of **Baghdād** and **Basrah** firms—are mostly petty traders and artisans.

Products, manufactures and trade.—The gardens of the town produce citrons, pomegranates, quinces, figs and grapes.

Arab cloaks, Kurdish rugs and silverware are among the manufactures of the place; the silverware is the work of the **Sabians** and one variety of it, inlaid with antimony, is unusual and not inelegant.

Ghi, wool, hides and skins, various kinds of nuts, also walnut and other woods are imported from the Kurdish hills, while wheat, barley, maize, rice and sesame are brought in from the surrounding country. The imports of 'Amārah from foreign countries are the same as those of Turkish **'Irāq** generally. Live cattle are exported by land in great numbers from 'Amārah to Syria. 'Amārah supplies **Baghdād** and **Basrah** with ghi, rice and barley; a considerable quantity of the barley is shipped to Europe and the greater part of the ghi to Bombay and the

Levant ports. 'Amārah wool, which is of excellent quality, is for the most part baled in a press belonging to Messrs. Lynch Brothers, and goes chiefly to London and Marseilles. In matters of trade 'Amārah is dependent to a great extent upon **Baghdād** through which it receives nearly all its imports from abroad. Skins and hides are usually sent to **Baghdād** to be pressed for exportation: there are, however, two native hand-presses for hides. The currency of 'Amārah consists chiefly of Persian silver Qrāns. Shops are said to number 150.

Administrative and official matters.—'Amārah is a place of administrative importance, being the headquarters of the Sanjāq of 'Amārah and the residence of the Mutasarrif: it has ordinarily a military garrison amounting to one infantry battalion, one squadron of cavalry and three or four field guns, and it is the headquarters of the 3rd battalion of the 85th Radīf regiment. The Dāirat-as-Sanīyah has a head office here; and the Customs, Public Debt and Sanitary Departments and the Tobacco Régie are each represented by a Mamūr, while a harbour master superintends shipping and river conservancy. There is a telegraph office linked with **'Ali-al-Gharbi** on one side and Qal'at **Sālih** on the other. The Persian Government are represented at 'Amārah by a Nāib-Kārpardāz or Consular Agent. The town is constituted as a municipality.

General.—'Amārah did not exist at the time of Colonel Chesney's survey in 1836: it is said to have grown up since 1860 in consequence of the pacification and material development of the country around. It is believed to mark the site of a battle field on which a Turkish commander broke the power of the local Arabs and afterwards encamped, and for this reason it is still sometimes called Ordu or The Camp. The present thriving condition of the town is largely due to the operations of the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah, whose local manager at the present time (1905) is a man of progressive ideas. A Committee of Management, subordinate to the Central Committee at **Baghdād,** and the principal offices of the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah in Turkish **'Irāq** are now located here. There is a Government reserved forest near 'Amārah.

'ANĀFIJEH عنافجة

Singular 'Anaifiji عنيفجي. An Arab tribe, said to be related to the Āl **Kathīr,** once powerful and of first-rate importance in Southern **'Arabistān,** but now diminished in numbers to about 5,000 souls of whom

about 1 000 are settled and 4,000 are nomadic. The former boundary of the 'Anāfijeh ran along the right bank of the **Shatait** from its confluence with the **Diz** to a little above Chahārdingeh; thence it crossed to Kūt Bandar on the **Diz** and, passing by Khairābād to the left bank of the **Karkheh** followed the **Karkheh** to a point some 10 miles above Kūt Nahr Hāshim: from this point it ran to Khar Ishtīreh خرا شتيره opposite **Ahwāz** village on the **Kārūn** river and then kept along the right bank of the **Kārūn** to the mouth of the **Diz** river. The 'Anāfijeh now chiefly occur on the lower course of the **Shatait,** on the banks of the **Diz** within 20 miles of its mouth, and on the right bank of the **Kārūn:** a few are found however on both banks of the **Gargar.** The 'Anāfijeh are mostly tent-dwellers and they own livestock in considerable numbers, but they depend chiefly for their livelihood on the cultivation of wheat, millet and barley. The tribe can still muster some 1,140 fighting men, of whom about 150 are mounted, and the majority are armed with rifles. Except the 'Abādāt section the 'Anāfijeh pay revenue direct to the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** through their own Shaikh, at present Alwān. In bad years the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** remits his demands and even finances the tribe. The sections are :—

Name.	Location.	Fighting strength.	Remarks.
'Abādāt عبادات	With the Āl **Hamaid**, east of the **Kārūn** river.	100, of whom 15 are mounted.	They inhabit tents and possess 10 camels, 100 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats. They migrated to their present quarters 13 years ago.
Anāfijeh عنافجه	Usually on the right bank of the lower **Diz** about Abu Tayūr.	40, of whom 30 are mounted.	The chief Shaikh belongs to this section. They live in tents and have 200 cattle and 4,000 sheep and goats.
Dailam ديلم	At 'Arab Hasan and Abu 'Amūd on the **Shatait,** and in **Miyānāb** 2 miles from 'Arab Hasan.	400, of whom 30 are mounted.	The Dailam are now in a transition stage between tent and hut life. Their livestock are 300 cattle and 15,000 sheep and goats. The Dailam include some Maiyāh ميّاح who are said to be of Bani **Lām** descent.

Name.	Location.	Fighting strength.	Remarks.
Dilfīyeh دلفيه	At Bait Simaich and Bait Saiyid Ahmad, localities in **Miyānāb**, and at Bait Sha'aibath and Kharrān east of the **Gargar**.	200, of whom 20 are mounted.	They live in tents and possess 50 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats.
Hamaid Bait Tarfeh حميد بيت طرفه	South of the **Diz**, about Abu Jazīreh and Abu Tayūr.	40, of whom 15 are mounted.	Tent dwellers. They own 20 camels, 100 cattle and 10,000 sheep and goats. Their sheep are said to be all white and of a specially good stock.
Ightufān اغتفان	In the same part as the 'Anāfijeh section above.	40, of whom 10 are mounted.	They live in tents. Their livestock are 40 cattle and 4,000 sheep and goats.
Mahdīyeh مهديه	At Sōzi and Adhāfeh on the **Gargar**.	60, of whom 10 are mounted.	This section have huts. They own 80 cattle and 4,000 sheep and goats.
Nais نيس	About Abu Qrānīyeh on the right bank of the **Shatait** and on the lower **Diz**.	200; none are mounted.	The Nais inhabit tents: they have 300 buffaloes, 600 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats. They really belong to the tribe of the same name in the **Hawīzeh** District.
Wahabīyeh وهبيه	At Sōzi on the **Gargar**.	60, of whom 10 are mounted.	They live in huts and possess 60 cattle and 3,000 sheep and goats.

The Āl Bū Hāji section of the **Hardān** tribe pay their revenue to the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** through the 'Anāfijeh, among whom they reside.

'ANAIZAH عنيزه

The principal town of **Qasīm** and in fact of all **Najd**; it is situated about 150 miles south-east by east of **Hāil**, 200 miles north-west of **Riyādh** and 12 miles south of **Buraidah**. It is thus about half way between **Basrah** and **Makkah**, being distant about 400 miles from

either, and lies nearly in the straight line, and not far from midway, between the capitals of Northern and Southern **Najd.** With good reason it is regarded by its inhabitants as being the centre of the whole Arabian peninsula and is styled by them Umm **Najd** أم نجد or "Mother of Central Arabia."

Site and buildings.—The site of 'Anaizah is a loamy hollow 2 or 3 miles from the right bank of Wādi-ar-**Rummah,** underlain by sandstone rock and surrounded by sandy desert. To the south-east, at no great distance, are some very barren hills covered with loose stones. The height of 'Anaizah above the sea is probably about 2,500 feet. The town is walled and stands in the middle of an oasis which is also walled, or formerly was so; the space between the outer and the inner enceinte is filled with date groves, gardens and cultivated fields. On the north of the town this cultivated belt has a depth of 1 to 2 miles, and the aspect which the place presents to a traveller approaching from this side is imposing in its extent as well as in its richness. Both walls are strengthened by towers set at intervals, and the agricultural resources and abundant supply of well-water which the oasis contains would render its reduction by blockade a difficult if not impossible task. Internally the town is divided into three principal wards, each of which has its own separate banner in time of war; they are Kharaizah خريزة on the north and west, Hofūf حفوف on the south, and Umm Himār أم حمار on the east. The houses, even the best, are clay-built, but pleasant and clean: a large proportion of them have upper storeys.

Population.—The inhabitants of 'Anaizah are mostly of the Bani **Tamīm** tribe; but the town is said to have been founded by **Sabai'** from **'Āridh,** to whom Bani **Khālid** refugees were added at a later date. There are also some **'Anizah.** The total population is probably between 10,000 and 15,000 souls. The people have a free bearing and are well clad; they are industrious and not unintelligent, but their disposition has been somewhat soured by the Wahhābi form of religion, which is still in the ascendant, though not universal, among them. The poorer townsmen resemble Bedouins in garb, and wear the Kafīyah and 'Aqāl of the desert; while the richer classes use the fez, over which a gay-coloured kerchief is loosely thrown. The well-to-do dress in light worsted 'Abas from Turkish **'Irāq,** with sometimes an embroidered collar; and persons of good birth, when walking in the street, carry in their hands long rods that are brought from Makkah.

The women are not visible in the day time, but go out to visit at one another's houses between twilight and the last prayer. Friday is the market day, and the Friday prayers in the congregational mosque are attended by all and sundry residing in the oasis. More aged men are to be seen here than in north-western Arabia generally. The principal diseases are fever, enlarged spleen, catarrh, and cataract. In 1880 the mosques of 'Anaizah numbered 15, including the Jāmi' in the public square; and there were four schools, of which one was for girls. The residents of the town have an agreeable custom of camping *en famille* in the surrounding desert for change of air.

Agriculture.—'Anaizah, though it possesses a considerable trade, is largely dependent on its agriculture. On the town lands wheat is grown year after year in the same fields, and the crops are dense but light; fresh loam and the dung of the camels which work the water-lifts are the only manures in use. The fields are levelled, embanked, and irrigated from wells; the date trees stand in channels which are flushed with water twice daily. The ordinary cereals, fruits and vegetables of **Qasīm** are cultivated. Most of the small owners are burdened with debt and cannot afford sufficiently to irrigate their ground. Animals are horses, camels, donkeys, cattle, sheep and goats, the horses are estimated at 60, the camels at 1,000, the donkeys at 300 and the horned cattle at 1,500.

Internal trade and supplies.—Supplies of many kinds are abundant. In the main bazaar are sold piece-goods, clothing, drugs (including occasionally English medicines such as cod-liver oil), camel medicines, loaf sugar, spices, Syrian soap imported through Madīnah, and Yaman coffee brought by caravans from Makkah. This principal bazaar is called Maskaf مسكف; it contains about 120 shops, but only a small part of it is roofed over. Most of the imported commodities are received through **Kuwait**; the remainder come through **Hasa** or, as already mentioned, from **Makkah** or Madīnah. In the outlying quarters of the town are small shops which deal in sundries, such as iron, nails, matches, salt, onions, eggs, girdle-bread and milk; and on Fridays veiled women sell chickens in the market place and dispose of skins for holding milk or water which they have tanned and prepared with their own hands. Common food, Arabian coffee and clothing from the Persian Gulf side are cheap; and dates, sold by weight sometimes at 30 lbs. for a dollar, are excellent; but grain is dear. There is only one well of perfectly fresh water, and it is observed that the wells near the desert yield as a rule

sweeter water than those lower down in the Qā' قاع or basin in which the town stands.

Occupations and industries.—Numerous handicrafts and industries are exercised in 'Anaizah: there are goldsmiths, silversmiths, armourers and tinkers; turners of wooden bowls and makers of wooden locks, of camel-saddles and of wheels for wells; stone-cutters, who seldom live more than three or four years at their trade on account of its unhealthiness; sinkers and liners of wells, workers in marble and manufacturers of coffee-mortars; house builders and plasterers; seamsters and seamstresses; embroiderers and sandal makers. The goldsmiths and silversmiths of 'Anaizah are renowned for their filigree and thread work, and some who have settled at Makkah are said to surpass all their competitors there.

External trade.—Trade on the large scale is represented by about 15 merchants of substance, some of whom have representatives at **Basrah** and Jiddah; the capital of the wealthiest among them may be worth £24,000. Among the leading merchants are a family named Bassām who are said to be of **Washam** origin. There is no horse-breeding at 'Anaizah itself, but horses are purchased from the Bedouins in winter and brought into condition for export to India. Ghi also is collected from the Bedouins in spring by 'Anaizah merchants and stored in marble troughs till summer or autumn, when it is sent by caravan to Makkah; one such caravan may carry as much as 30 tons of ghi worth £2,000.

Political position and administration.—The history of 'Anaizah is that of **Qasīm,** in which it has ever occupied the leading position. Before the capture of the place by the Amīr of Jabal **Shammar** in 1891, 'Anaizah was ruled by its own Amīrs; they possessed arbitrary powers, but wielded them in a constitutional manner, deferring to some extent to their Majlis or council. Capital punishment was then but rarely inflicted. Common offences and theft were visited with a beating; cutting off of the hand for theft, according to Muhammadan law, was not in vogue. Hardened felons were expelled from the township. In case of a military expedition the lists for service were made up by the Amīr, only the better-off classes being required to serve; those who were called out were obliged to send a camel and back-rider each, the front place on the animal being filled either by the sender or, if he preferred it, by an efficient substitute. The poorer classes remained at home for the defence of the town, and on such occasions it was customary to discontinue the morning market, to prohibit the killing

of butchers'-meat, and to close by order all places of business except small general shops. A typical expedition sent out by the town in 1878 against Bedouins consisted of 400 men with 20 mares and 200 camels.

It is probable that, after the liberation of **Qasīm** from the yoke of Jabal **Shammar** in 1902, the old order of things was in most respects re-established under the present Amīr, 'Abdul 'Azīz-bin-'Abdullah-bin-Yahya; nor does it appear that it has been seriously modified since the nominal Turkish occupation of **Qasīm** in 1905. The sole sign of Turkish influence in 1906 was a Nuqtah or military post garrisoned by a detachment of less than 100 Turkish soldiers under a Yūzbāshi; this detachment occupied a house belonging to the Amīr of 'Anaizah in the Umm Himār quarter, it seemed to have no police or other duties in the town, and according to the accounts received its presence was virtually ignored by the Arabs. The Amīr held the honorary rank of Mudīr, but he drew no salary and maintained no relations with the Turks. He was understood to profess allegiance to Ibn Sa'ūd alone and to pay him occasional tribute.

'ANDĀM (WĀDI) وادي عندام

A valley of considerable importance in the Sultanate of **'Omān**: it begins in the Eastern **Hajar**, in a part of the hills called Jabal 'Ulya عليا, and runs southwards across the western end of the **Sharqīyah** district to Wādi **Halfain**, which it joins.

The following are the villages, in descending order, of this valley :—

Name.	Position.	On which bank situated.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
'Ulya عليا	At the head of the Wādi.	Right.	100 houses of Bani **Ru-wāhah.**	Possesses the ordinary livestock of **'Omān** (*viz.*, camels, donkeys, cattle, sheep and goats) and 3,000 palms.
Washāl وشال	1 hour below 'Ulya.	Left.	50 do.	Do. and 1,000 palms.
Mahalyah محليه	2 miles below Washāl.	Do.	100 do.	Do. do.

Name.	Position.	On which bank situated.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Hibāt حباط	4 miles below Mahalyah.	Right.	70 houses of Bani **Ruwāhah** of the Wilād Sulaimān-bin-'Umr and other sections.	Possesses the ordinary livestock of **'Omān** (*viz.*, camels, donkeys, cattle, sheep and goats) and 2,000 palms.
Ghiryain غريين	1 mile below Hibāt.	Do.	120 do.	Do. and 2,500 palms. (At this point Wādi **Mahram** comes in from the right or western bank.)
Khadhra Bin-Daffā' خضرا بن دفّاع	2½ hours below Ghiryain and 10 or 12 miles south-west of **Samad** Town.	Do.	See article **'Omān** Proper.	Do. and 4,000 palms. (Here this valley is joined by Wādi **Samad** from the left or eastern bank.)
Majāzah مجازة	2 miles below Khadhra.	Do.	180 houses of Bani **Jābir** of the Bani Harb section.	Do. and 2,000 palms. (Here Wādi Qant, described below, joins Wādi 'Andām from the west.)
Wāshihi واشحي	2 hours below Majāzah.	Do.	50 houses of Bani **Ruwāhah.**	Do. and 600 palms.
Mukhtari' مخترع	1½ hours below Wāshihi.	Do.	100 houses of Shurūj.	Do. and 2,000 palms.
Ukhaidhir اخيضر	2 hours below Mukhtari'.	Left.	60 houses of Bani **Ruwāhah.**	Do. and 1,000 palms.
Wāfi وافي	1 hour below Ukhaidhir.	Do.	70 houses of **Habūs**	Do. and 1,500 palms.
Mutaili' مطيلع	2 hours below Wāfi.	Do.	80 do.	Do. do.

Wādi 'Andām issues from the hills about midway between 'Ulya and Washāl, and its junction with Wādi **Halfain** is said to take place 2 miles below Mutaili'.

The Bani Ruwāhah of this valley belong to the Aulād 'Aqīd, 'Awāmir, Wilād Harmal, Wilād Hasan, Wilād Husain, Bani Na'amān and Wilād

Sulaimān-bin-'Umr sections of the tribe. The total number of inhabitants is about 6,000 souls. Among them are some of the Hādiyīn tribe.

Livestock are estimated in all at about 200 camels, 350 donkeys, 350 cattle and 2,500 sheep and goats: these are divided approximately in proportion to the size of the villages.

Wādi 'Andām forms, from Khadra Bin-Daffā' downwards, the boundary between the districts of **'Omān** Proper on the west and **Sharqīyah** on the east.

The affluent called Wādi Qant قنت, which comes in at Majāzah, has its head at Saddi in **'Omān** Proper and forms the boundary, from that place to Khadhra Bin-Daffā', between **'Omān** Proper and **Sharqīyah.** It apparently contains three or four of the villages described in the article on **'Omān** Proper.

ANGĀLI
انگالي

A small district on the mainland of Persia immediately to the north-east of **Būshehr** Town; it is enclosed between the **Rūd-hilleh** River on the north, the **Rūd-hilleh** District on the west, the **Būshehr** harbour on the south and the **Dashtistān** District on the east, and is in the jurisdiction of the Governor of the **Gulf Ports.** Angāli is said to have been at one time a part of the **Dashtistān** District and to have been detached from it for administrative reasons.

Extent and physical characteristics.—The length of Angāli is about 15 miles from north to south, but its breadth is only 5 to 10 miles.

The whole is a plain; and the portion about Shīf, Hasan Nadu and the two Nūkāls (mentioned below) is a barren waste. The climate in winter is cold, and in summer from June to August a very hot wind blows in the middle of the day.

Population.—The people numbering only some 2,700 souls are a mixed race, the blood of Behbehāni **Lurs** probably predominating; there is a small Arab infusion. The men of Angāli are described as brave and hard-working. They wear the ordinary Persian knife and are well-armed with Martini rifles, nearly 400 of which are owned in the district. All the people follow agricultural pursui s and their dwellings are mostly built of sun-dried bricks and mud, but some are huts of wood and matting. They are Shī'ahs by religion.

Agriculture, transport and trade.—Wheat and barley are, with the exception of a few dates and melons, the only crops.

It is calculated that the district possesses about 100 horses, 500 donkeys and 2,000 sheep and goats. Communication with **Būshehr** Town is by boat from Shīf.

The Hāshim Man of Angāli, consisting of 16 ordinary local Mans of 8 lbs. 4 oz. each, is equal to 132 lbs. English. Trade is small and of a commonplace character. Building materials, chiefly Zanzibar timber and **Muhammareh** matting, are imported through **Būshehr** Town.

Administration.—The villages of Angāli are ruled by a hereditary Khān, at present Ahmad Khān, who is subject to the Governor of the **Gulf Ports**: his family are said to have been originally Nūi **Lurs** who immigrated from **Behbehān** 60 or 70 years ago, but they have absorbed some Arab blood. The administration is of the same type as in the neighbouring districts ruled by Khāns. The only tax is one of 65 Qrāns per Gāu of cultivation, the Gāu being here a plot measuring 250 by 250 yards and requiring 6 Hāshim maunds of seed to sow it. The annual sum at present payable to the Persian Government as revenue is 1,500 Tūmāns exclusive of the farm of the tolls at Shīf.

Topography.—The villages of the district are :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Bāhi (Tul-i-) طل بهي	Near the south-east corner of the district.	30 houses of Persians.	Wheat and barley are grown; there are 40 donkeys.
Barkhurdār (Khashm-i-) خشم برخوردار	5 miles south-east of **Mahmad-shāhi.**	20 houses of **Lurs** of Behbehāni extraction.	Wheat, barley and a few dates are grown: there are 7 horses, 40 donkeys, 20 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Barkhurdār (Khashm-i-Shaikh) خشم شيخ برخوردار	Adjoining Haft-jūsh on the south.	12 houses of Persians, tribe not ascertainable.	Ordinary cultivation.
Gazi (Nūkāl-i-) نوكال گزي	8 miles south-south-east of **Mahmad-shāhi** and 10 miles north-east of Shīf.	40 do.	Wheat and barley are grown: there are 50 donkeys, 200 sheep and a few horses.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Haftjūsh هفت جوش	On the left bank of the **Rūdhil-leh** River, 2 miles above **Mahmadshāhi.**	150 houses of the descendants of immigrants from **Burāzjān, Dāliki,** Kāzarūn, etc.	Wheat and barley are grown. There are 100 donkeys and a considerable number of horses.
Haidari حيدري	On the left bank of the **Rūdhil-leh** River, 1 mile above **Mahmadshāhi.**	35 houses of the descendants of **Ka'ab** immigrants from the **Hindiyān** district.	Wheat and barley are grown, and there are about 600 date palms. There are a few donkeys. The people are Sunnis.
Hasan (Khashm-i-Kal) خشم كل حسن	4 miles east-south-east of **Mahmadshāhi.**	25 houses of **Lurs** and others.	There is ordinary cultivation. Animals are 10 horses, 5 mules, 40 donkeys, 25 cattle, 100 sheep and goats.
Hasan Nadu حسن ندو or Hasan Nadūm حسن ندوم	7 miles north-east of Shīf.	20 houses of **Lurs.**	The people grow wheat and barley and have about 20 donkeys.
Mahmadshāhi محمد شاهي	...	...	See article **Mahmadshāhi.**
Muhammad Quli (Khashm-i-) خشم محمد قلي	1 or 2 miles south of Haftjūsh.	20 houses of Arabs calling themselves Bani **Tamīm.**	The crops are wheat, barley and dates: there are about 30 donkeys.
Mukhi (Nūkāl-i-) نوكال مخي	1½ miles north-west of Nūkāl-i-Gazi.	45 houses of **Lur** and supposed **Bani Tamīm** Arabs.	The people have 50 donkeys and 200 sheep, and grow wheat and barley.

Name.	Position	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Shīf شیف	On the coast 5 miles north-east of **Būshehr** Town.	There are no inhabitants.	Also called Tul-i-Shīf طل شیف on account of a rocky knoll by which it is distinguished. This is a low rocky point and landing-place on the mainland at the north-east end of **Būshehr** harbour. Goods passing between **Būshehr** and the interior are transferred from boat to caravan or *vice versâ* at this spot when the road by Ahmadi is closed. Shīf is visible from the high part of the **Būshehr** Peninsula. There is no water at Shīf and mules required there must be ordered previously through the muleteers' agents in **Būshehr** Town. The Persian Imperial Customs established a post here in 1904.
Suhaili سهیلي	1 or 2 miles south of Knashm-i-Barkhurdār.	20 houses of Persian tribes.	Cultivation is ordinary.
Zandān زندان	6 miles south-south-east of **Mahmadshāhi.**	15 houses of Nūi **Lurs** from **Behbehān.**	The village grows wheat and barley and has 35 donkeys.
Zardaki Buzurg زردکي بزرگ	On the left bank of the **Rūdhil-leh** River, 1 mile below **Mahmadshāhi.**	30 houses of Bani **Tamīm** Arabs and **Lurs** intermingled.	This village has dates as well as wheat and barley, and there are a few horses and 40 donkeys.
Zardaki Kūchik زردکي کوچك	To the north-east of Zardaki Buzurg which it adjoins.	20 houses of the same.	Possesses wheat, barley and a few dates, also 35 donkeys.

Singular 'Anizi عنزي : there is also a plural 'Anūz عنوز : a great Arab tribe of Northern and Central Arabia.

Distribution.—Their original seat is believed to have been a little to the north of Madīnah on the water-shed between the Red Sea and the basin of Wādi-ar-**Rummah**, but the Dīrah of their Bedouins now extends from **Qasīm** and Madīnah on the south to the Haurān in Syria on the north, while on the east it reaches to the main route between **Hāil** and **Najaf** and, further north, to the **Euphrates** valley. Some of the Bedouin 'Anizah occupy the neighbourhood of **Musaiyib** in Turkish **'Irāq** for about two months in the year, and make their annual purchases of food and clothing there and at **Tawairij**. The greater part of the Syrian desert belongs to the 'Anizah, and they come in contact with the Persian Gulf basin chiefly to the west of the **Euphrates** between **Karbala** and **Najaf** and further south on the borders of Jabal **Shammar**, where they camp in Hajarah and dispute the possession of Batn with the **Shammar** tribe. They frequent **Wadyān** and the **Nafūd**; in the latter Jubbah is one of their chief centres. The Bedouins around **Taimah** are 'Anizah, and numbers of the tribe collect during the date harvest at Khaibar, which formerly belonged to them and where they still own plantations. Besides these Bedouins a very considerable proportion of the sedentary population in the districts of Southern **Najd** and in **Qasīm** appear to be of 'Anizah blood.

Divisions and numbers of the Bedouin 'Anizah.—The internal organisation of the 'Anizah tribe is a subject of great difficulty, and comparison of the various authorities who have written on the subject yields no clear or consistent result.

According to information collected recently at **Kuwait**, the more southern 'Anizah fall into two main divisions, the 'Amarāt عمرات and the Bishr بشر .*

The 'Amarāt are sub-divided into Dahāmishah دهامشه and Hilbān حلبان , and these again into the sections and sub-sections below :—

Dahāmishah sub-division of the 'Amarāt.

'Ayāsh عياش	Dhuwāidah ضوائده	Tawātihah طواطحه	'Adalāt عدلات		
	Sumair سمير		Khamīs خميس		
	Suwālim سوالم		Mahuwwis مهوس		
			Marwān مروان		
			Mirābidah مرابده		
			Qahūs قحوس		
			Shtaiwi شتيوي		

* Doughty however (I. 331) treats the 'Amarāt as a sub-division of the Bishr and does not mention the Dahāmishah and Hilbān whom our **Kuwait** authority treats as important.

Dahāmishah sub-division of the 'Amarāt—contd.

Suwailmāt سلويمات	Bakr	بكر	Zibnah زبنه	Balālīz	بلاليز
	Diyādibah	دياديبه		Ghirrah	غرّه
	Muhaisin	محيسن		Mahaināt	محينات
	Munāhirah	مناهره		Qumaishāt	قميشات
	Mutair	مطير		Rika'ān	ركعان
	Rubdhāt	ربضات		Sabābīh	سبابيح
				Salātīn	سلاطين
				Shilkhān	شلخان

Hilbān sub-division of the 'Amarāt.

Bisaisāt	بسيسات	Salqah سلقه		'Awāsi	عواصي
Ghashūm	غشوم			Kāsib	كاسب
Hayāzah	حيازه	Saqūr صقور		Dhalā'īn	ضلاعين
Matārifah	مطارفه			Marzūq	مرزوق
Midhyān	مضيان			Mutair	مطير

The sub-divisions of the Bishr are the Fida'ān فدعان, Sabā'ah سباعه or Saba'ah سبعه, and Wald Sulaimān ولد سليمان, and the following table shows their sections :—

Fida'ān sub-division of the Bishr.

Hadaib	هديب	Mizahlif and Shtaiwi	مزحلف شتيوي
Jidā'īn	جداعين		
Mahaid	مهيد		

Sabā'ah sub-division of the Bishr.

Faqaqāt	فققات	Misāribah and Qa'aishish	مصاريه قعيشش
Haraimīs	حريميس		
Mirshid	مرشد		

Wald Sulaimān sub-division of the Bishr.

'Awājīyah	عواجيّه	Khumishah	خمشه
Fuqarah	فقره	Yidyān	يديان

Of the large Bishr division generally it may be stated that, except their Sabā'ah sub-division, they adjoin the **Shammar** tribe on its south-west frontier and that their ordinary range is from **Qasīm** to the western

end of the **Nafūd.** The pasture of their Dīrah is excellent, but their good watering-places are few and their wells are deep. In person the Bishr are robust and resemble the Bedouins of the north; for dress they wear clothes imported from Turkish **'Irāq** and sometimes don as head-gear a worsted band wound fold upon fold like a turban.

The Sabā'ah sub-division of the Bishr are said to be found chiefly in the direction of **Najaf** and **Karbala**; on the average they are short of stature but carry long spears. Batn is on the border between them and the **Shammar.**

The Wald Sulaimān* sub-division of the Bishr is said by some to include, as well as the sections given above, the Bajāidah بجائده, a portion of the 'Anizah tribe of whom a good deal is heard. It seems certain that the Fuqarah section of the Wald Sulaimān together with a number of rather strong sections collectively known as the Wald 'Ali † ولد علي compose a group known as the Bani Wahab ‡ بني وهب; but whether this group includes other sections of the Wald Sulaimān besides the Fuqarah cannot, on present data, be determined. The 'Awājīyah section of the Wald Sulaimān are described as inhospitable and violent in their dealings; they are found between the **Nafūd** and **Qasīm.** The Fuqarah § section of the Wald Sulaimān, in number about 800 souls, inhabit the country between **Taimah** and Khaibar and extend to the west of the pilgrim-route from Syria to Madīnah. They live generally in the Bedouin manner, but their Shaikhs have houses at Khaibar, where the tribesmen sell querns of their own manufacture at the autumn fair. In religion the Fuqarah are somewhat fanatical; yet they eat the hedgehog and the fox, and their women go unveiled. In 1878 they were subject to Ibn Rashīd, to whom they paid tribute of $400 a year at the rate of one dollar per 5 camels or 30 head of cattle. They were then on bad terms with the Muwāhīb مواهيب another section of the 'Anizah who are variously described as belonging to the Hilbān and to the Sabā'ah.

---

* It may be noted here that there is little or no agreement between Guarmani's division of the Wald Sulaimān and that furnished by our authority.

† Regarding the Wald 'Ali there is considerable agreement between Doughty and Huber. The largest section of the Wald 'Ali appears to be the Tuwālah and the most aristocratic the Alāidah.

‡ By some accounts the Bani Wahab include also all the Bishr, Ruwalah and Qalās: see Doughty, I. 229.

§ Doughty divides the Fuqarah into 8 sub-sections, Huber into 9: only 3 names in the two lists appear to correspond—an apt illustration of the difficulty of tribal questions in Arabia. It is not clear that our Kuwait authority, in classing the Fuqarah as Bishr, has Doughty's support.

The 'Amarāt and the Bishr, except the Sabā'ah, mainly belong to the south: the best known 'Anizah of the north are the Ruwalah رولة, the Qalās قلاس or Jalās and the Sha'alān شعلان. A close connection exists between these three, but it has not been satisfactorily explained. The Ruwalah are certainly a large body; their range is from the **Nafūd** northwards to the Syrian Haurān and from Wādi **Sirhān** on the west to the Hāil-Najaf route on the east. The Ruwalah, it is said, can ordinarily be distinguished from their southern neighbours the **Shammar** by their smaller horses and shorter spears.

Portions of the 'Anizah tribe who cannot, on the information available, be correlated with any of the foregoing are the—

'Ajail	عجيل	Makāsirah	مكاسرة
Alāidah *	الائده	Masā'ib	مصاعب
Daghaiyim (Āl)	آل دغيم	Matūtah	مطوطه
Dahmān	دحمان	Muwaijah	مويجه
Dhayān (Bani)	بني ضيان	Nūri	نوري
Dilimah	دلمه	Rūs	روس
Hasani	حسني	Shiblān † or Shimlān	شبلان شملان
Idhn	اذن	Shumailah	شميله
Jalā'id	جلاعيد	Taiyār	طيار

Probably a number of these are fractions of the larger and smaller units already enumerated.

The total strength of the Bedouin 'Anizah may, on various considerations,‡ be roughly estimated at 36,000 souls.

Character and life of the Bedouin 'Anizah.—The 'Anizah are respected by their neighbours and enemies the **Shammar** as being, next to themselves, the noblest of the Bedouins in descent and character; nevertheless the more southern 'Anizah are perhaps the most evilly disposed tribe, except the **Qahtān**, of Central Arabia. The features of

* Possibly a section of the Wald 'Ali group. See second footnote, page 85.

† The Shiblān are said to include the Nāif نائف who appear to be identical with a clan mentioned by Wallin as belonging to the north. On the other hand, Guarmani appears to include the Shimlān with the Wald Sulaimān of the south-west.

‡ This estimate is partially based on **Kuwait** reports of the fighting strength of the southern 'Anizah, which, though containing useful indications, were not sufficiently reliable to be included in the article. Doughty placed the total of the tribe at 25,000 souls only; the present Shaikh of **Kuwait** on the other hand would raise the 'Anizah to a frankly impossible figure.

the northern 'Anizah are often of a Syrian or even Jewish caste. Some 'Anizah families, for the sake of a more comfortable life, live among the **Hataim**; but they do not intermarry with them. The tents of the 'Anizah are high compared with others, and the apartment of the wife is upon the left in entering.

Political sympathies.—In the recent struggle in Central Arabia the Bedouins, at least, of the 'Anizah took part with Ibn Sa'ūd and the Shaikh of **Kuwait** against Ibn Rashīd.

Settled 'Anizah.—The foregoing remarks relate to the Bedouin 'Anizah; but, as already observed, a large part of the settled population of **Najd** claim to be, and many of them probably are, of the 'Anizah. In Jabal **Shammar** they are not mentioned except at **Jauf-al-'Āmir** and Ghazālah; but in **Qasīm** settled Arabs who call themselves 'Anizah are apparently found at **'Anaizah, Buraidah,** Dhalfa'ah, Dharās, 'Ain-ibn-Fahaid, Ghāf I, **Khabrah,** Khadhar, **Qusaibah,** Muraid Saiyid, **Rass,** Raudhat-ar-Rubai'i, Saib, Shaihīyah, Shiqqah, Ta'amīyah, Watāt and Wathāl, and possibly at Khabb, Mudhnib and Qisaiya'ah. In **Sadair** they are said to occur at Dākhilah, Dhalmah, Harmah, Ijwai, Janūbīyah, Khīs, **Majma',** Ruwaidhah, Tuwaim and **Zilfi**; in **'Āridh** at Barrah, Haraimlah and Malham in Mahmal, at Bātin-ash-Shuyūkh, Manfūhah and **Riyādh** on Wādi **Hanīfah,** and at Dhrumah town, Mizāhmīyah and Rōdhah in the **Dhrumah** tract. In **Harīq** their presence is reported at Harīq town and Mufaijir, and in **Hautah** at Hautah town and Hilwah. In **Aflāj** they are found at **Raudhah** and in Wādi **Sabai'** at Khurmah and Raudhah. They also occur in **Kharj**.

The sections to which the settled 'Anizah belong have not been investigated in many cases, but the following are mentioned :—

'Askar عسكر: in **Kharj,** and at Dhalmah and **Majma'** in **Sadair.**

Dāūd داود: at Hautah town in **Hautah.**

Harqān حرقان: at Malham in **'Āridh.**

Hawaidi هويدي at **Majma'** in **Sadair.**

Hawaishān هويشان in **Zīlfi.**

Hazāzinah هزازنه: at Harīq town and Mufaijir in **Harīq.**

Ifqahah افقهه: at the town of **Dhrumah.**

Ijdaimāt اجديمات: at Raudhah in **Aflāj.**

Rabā' (Āl Bū) آل بو رباع: at Dākhilah in **Sadair.**

Of these the Hazāzinah are said to be a branch of the Ruwalah, already mentioned in the paragraph on Bedouin divisions. Among the settled 'Anizah mention must also be made of the Misālīkh مصاليخ. According to some authorities these are a branch of the Wald 'Ali; and the Āl Maqran آل مقرن, the family of the rulers of Southern **Najd**, together with the family of the Shaikhs of **Buraidah** in **Qasīm**, are said to be sprung from them.*

'AQAL† العقل

A small littoral district at the base of the **Qatar** peninsula upon the east side; it is bounded by Khor-al-**'Odaid** on the north-west and by Dōhat-an-Nakhalah دوحة النخله on the south-east, the distance between which in a direct line is nearly 35 miles. Inland the depth of the district is on the average about 20 miles. On the landward side 'Aqal is enclosed by **Mijan** on the east, by the **Jāfūrah** desert on the south and south-west, and by **Qatar** on the north-west.

The coast of 'Aqal is embayed by a great opening, Khor-adh-Dhuwaihin خور الضويهن, which is 20 miles deep and, being about 16 miles wide at its entrance, occupies nearly a half of the whole sea frontage of 'Aqal; this inlet is rather nearer to the Khor-al-**'Odaid** end of the district than to the other. The depth of the bay varies over the greater part of its extent from 4 to 10 fathoms, but in different parts of it there are shoals.

The soil of 'Aqal in the proximity of the sea is fairly firm, and the land rises in steps to a height of several feet; behind the ridges thus formed, which are of a reddish colour, lies a tract of heavy dark sand with hillocks of light-coloured sand occurring at intervals.

The principal camping grounds in the district are the following:—

Name.	Position.	Remarks.
Dhuwaihin الضويهن	About 10 miles inland, south-westwards, from the foot of Dōhat-adh-Dhuwaihin.	The principal camping place in the district. There is 1 well about 2 fathoms deep, surrounded by 10 smaller ones each a fathom deep: the water of all is good.

* Others however give a different account of the origin of the Wahhābi ruler. See Doughty, I. 229.

† The information contained in the article was supplied by Captain F. B. Prideaux, Political Agent in Bahrain. His map may be consulted (*Map of Jāfūrah, etc.*); see first footnote in article Trucial **'Omān**.

Name.	Position.	Remarks.
Nakhalah ('Aqalat-an-) عقلة النخله	5 to 10 miles inland, south-south-westwards, from the foot of Dōhat-an-Nakhalah. The spot lies among sand hills.	Good water occurs near the surface over a considerable area. The place is frequented by the Mānāsīr and Al Morrah.
Nathīl (Saudah) سودة نثيل	20 to 25 miles inland, westwards, from the foot of Khor-al-'Odaid.	Wells yield good water at 1 fathom.
'Odaid العديد	On the south shore of Khor-al-'Odaid, at a little way from the entrance.	See article Khor-al-'Odaid.
Rims ('Aqalat-ar-) عقلة الرمس	5 to 10 miles inland, westwards, from the foot of Khor-al-'Odaid.	Water is good, in wells 1 fathom deep.

The Bedouins do not regard 'Aqal as geographically included in **'Omān**, which in their view is terminated on the west by the Sabákhat **Matti**; but the district has been recognised by the British Government as forming part of the territories of the Shaikh of Abu **Dhabi** and it must therefore be considered to belong, in the political sense, to Trucial **'Omān.**

'AQDAH عقده

A remarkable amphitheatre or bay in the eastern slopes of Jabal **Aja** in Northern **Najd**; it is formed by the junction of several small valleys within the mountains. The elevation of its floor is 4,020 feet above the sea or about 500 feet above **Hāil**, but the climate is exceedingly hot in summer. The hills which surround 'Aqdah are inaccessible from the outside, and the only entrance to the place is by a narrow gorge, called Rī'-al-'Aqdah ريع العقده, 6 miles west-south-west of **Hāil**, which is 100 yards wide at the mouth but contracts, further in, to 50 or less. At the narrowest part it is barred by a dry-stone wall, about 10 feet high and 3 feet thick, in which at the southern end is a gateway with a heavy iron gate, broad enough for 4 camels to pass through abreast. The approach is capable of defence by a small number of riflemen posted behind the wall and upon the hill on its flanks. The various interior valleys of 'Aqdah are overhung by naked granite crags, and their floors are of granite covered with 12 to 15 feet of a gravel which contains much moisture and supports plantations of date trees aggregating about 75,000 palms. The various groves are walled, and each contains a

hamlet named after the clan of the **Shammar** tribe which inhabits it; they are :— 'Abaid عبيد, 'Abdullah عبدالله, Aqni اقني, 'Ali علي, 'Atā عطا, Fādhil فاضل, Dhiyāb ذياب, Hāmil هامل, Jabar جبر, Jinidah جندة, Mufadhdhal مفضل, Rakhīs رخيص, Salīt سليط, Shīrah شيرة, Shumailah شميله and Zuwaimil زويمل. The total number of houses, which are of sun-dried brick, is about 460; and the largest villages are 'Abdullah and Mufadhdhal with 40 houses each, 'Abaid with 35, and Shumailah with 30.* The fixed population is estimated at 1,500 souls and this is increased by 500 during the date season when Bedouins who own some of the date groves are encamped in them. About ½ the palms belong to the permanent inhabitants, ¼ to Bedouins of the **Shammar** tribe and ¼ to the Amīr of Jabal **Shammar**; the plantations belonging to the Amīr and his relations are situated in the middle of the valley where the subsoil contains most water. Besides dates, limited quantities of maize, millet and fruit are grown. 'Aqdah is regarded by the Āl Rashīd as their ancestral stronghold, and various members of the family own forts in it large enough to accommodate their households in time of danger. In spite of the abundance of its dates 'Aqdah, it is believed, could not on account of the paucity of its other resources stand a siege of more than 3 months.†

'AQĪLĪ عقيلي

The correct spelling of this name is uncertain; it is frequently pronounced as if written اغيلي, or اخيلي. 'Aqīli is a rich district, mostly plain, situated on the left bank of the **Kārūn** river between its exit from the hills at Tang-i-Qal'eh-i-Dukhtarān and the town of **Shūshtar**; a part of it is enclosed on the west by the loop which the **Kārūn** forms near the villages of Gotwand and Jallakān in the **Shūshtar** District. The riverain lands of 'Aqīli are probably the most valuable upon the **Kārūn**; they bear luxuriant crops of wheat, barley, tobacco and cotton, and the whole surface is cultivated. Cattle and sheep are fairly numerous, and there are some buffaloes and a few horses and donkeys. The supply of firewood for **Shūshtar** Town is drawn partly from 'Aqīli.

In the absence of a survey it is impossible to determine the precise limits of the tract or to explain its topography in detail, but the table

* Huber gives several names, which are probably true village names; but it is impossible to identify them with the tribal names in the text, or to know how to transliterate one of them.

† Large and small scale plans of 'Aqdah will be found at the end of Huber's *Journal de Voyage* and two good sketches of the entrance in Euting's *Tagbuch* (I. 216-7).

below embodies all that is known of the prosperous villages* which it comprises :—

Village.	Position.	Population and arms.	REMARKS.
Badīl بديل	Near Muhammad-ibn-Zaid.	100 huts of mixed **Lurs.**	This is a Bunneh or permanent encampment. There are 100 date palms.
Batwand بتوند	About 30 miles from **Shūshtar** Town, beyond the last wells in 'Aqīli.	80 houses. The people have 20 rifles.	Owned by the Sarum-ul-Mulk, one of the **Bakhtiyāri** Khāns.
Dasht-i-Buzurg دشت بزرگ	9 miles from **Shūshtar** Town and 2 miles from the left bank of the **Kārūn.**	250 houses. There are 50 rifles.	Water is from the river and from springs. The proprietor is the Shahāb-us-Saltaneh, at present Īlbaigi of the **Bakhtiyāris.**
Īstagi ايستگي	Between Simāleh and Qāidān.	120 huts with 50 rifles.	This is a permanent camp only, but it has a strong tower. It shares two water mills with Simāleh.
Kamari (Bunneh-i-Muhammad 'Arab-i) بنه محمد عرب كمري	Close to the left bank of the **Kārūn** above Jallakān.	40 houses with 5 rifles.	The inhabitants have an evil reputation as thieves and robbers. The village belongs to the Shahāb-us-Saltaneh.
Kangarpaz كنگرپز	On the river.	The people are ⅓ Kangarpaz and ⅔ descendants of immigrants from Shīrāz, still known as Shīrāzis.	There are 3 Bunnehs or permanent encampments of this name, all connected with Bunneh-i-Muhammad 'Arab-i-Kamari.
Kūh Zard كوه زرد	7 miles from **Shūshtar** Town, at the foot of Kūh-i-Fidalak, and 4 miles from the **Kārūn.**	120 houses. The inhabitants have 30 rifles.	Water is from springs. The proprietor is the Shahāb-us-Saltaneh.
Makandawān مكندوان	Between Simāleh and Turk Khāliqi.	100 huts of mixed **Lurs.**	This is a Bunneh or permanent encampment.

* A later report (1907) mentions only the villages of Badīl, Dasht-i-Buzurg, Īstagi, Mūndani, Qāidān, Rūdani, Simāleh and Turk Khāliqi, given in the text, but adds others *viz.*, Gūizar, Haidarābād, Murtazaābād, Saiyidān and Zulmābād. It greatly decreases the number of houses, giving no village more than 150.

Village.	Position.	Population and arms.	Remarks.
Māmīzard ماميزرد or Muhammad-ibn-Zaid محمّد ابن زيد	At the foot of the Gypsum Hills.	250 houses with 20 rifles.	Māmīzard belongs to the Shahāb-us-Saltaneh. There is a good spring. Adjacent is Kūh-i-Nārdungaki نارنگكي, on the summit of which a place called Haft Shāhidān هفت شاهدان is said to exist, with gardens, mills and much excellent cultivation watered by springs.
Mūndani موندني	Close to the river.	120 houses and 10 rifles.	The owner is the Shahāb-us-Saltaneh.
Qāidān قائدان	Adjoins Rūdani.	60 houses and 10 rifles.	Do.
Rāhdārān راه داران	About 20 miles from **Shūshtar** Town.	200 houses, among which are 15 rifles.	Water is from a spring. This place belongs to the Sarum-ul-Mulk, one of the **Bakhtiyāri** chiefs.
Rūdani رودني	About 12 miles from **Shūshtar** Town and nearly opposite to Jallakān on the other side of the **Kārūn**.	120 houses; the people have 12 rifles.	The village stands partly on a hillock and has a newly built fort. The famous salt of **Shūshtar** is obtained as a deposit along the banks of a stream which passes this place. Rūdani is owned by the Shahāb-us-Saltaneh.
Saiyideh صيدة	...	120 houses. The people are mostly Saiyids and have 15 rifles.	Water is from the **Kārūn** river. The owner is the Shahāb-us-Saltaneh.
Shāhīn (Bunneh Hāji Saiyid بنّه حاجي سيّد شاهين	...	300 houses. Half of the inhabitants are Saiyids and there are 35 rifles.	Do.
Simāleh سماله	About 15 miles from **Shūshtar** Town.	400 houses. The people own 300 rifles.	This place is the property of the Shahāb-us-Saltaneh and enjoys his favour in a special degree. There are a dozen shops and a fine garden called Bāgh-i-Nargisi: date palms number 1,000. Water is from the **Kārūn** river; and two water mills are shared with Īstagi.

Village.	Position.	Population and arms.	REMARKS.
Turk Khāliqi تركخالقي	On the east side of the **Kārūn** 1½ miles below Gotwand on the other side.	500 houses and 300 rifles.	Owned by the Shahāb-us-Saltaneh.
Waisi (Bunneh) بنّه ويسي	Between Simāleh and Turk Khāliqi.	100 huts of mixed **Lurs**.	This is a Bunneh or permanent encampment.

The inhabitants of these villages are, where not otherwise stated, **Lurs** of the **Bakhtiyāri** stock; they pay one-third of the produce as rent to their landlords.

'Aqīli, as will be apparent from the table that precedes, is virtually a private estate of the **Bakhtiyāri** Khāns, but it is attached to the **Shūshtar** District ; the revenue payable by the Bakhtiyāri Khāns to the Persian Government is 12,150 Tūmāns in cash, 300 Kharvārs of grain and 280 Kharvārs of straw. At the beginning of 1907 a contest was in progress between the Khāns and the Persian Governor of Northern **'Arabistān** for the direct administration of the district.

The population of 'Aqīli is apparently about 15,000 souls.*

'AQQ (WĀDI-AL-) وادي العق

This name appears to denote not one valley in the Eastern **Hajar** district of the **'Omān** Sultanate but two, of which the eastern enters Wādi **Samāil** 1 mile and the other 2 miles above Sarūr, both on the right bank; the second is the true Wādi-al-'Aqq. In the last 4 or 5 miles of their course the two valleys run parallel and close together.

The eastern valley contains the villages of Lizugh لزغ and Mizra' Bū Ba'arah مرزع بو بعره; Lizugh is 1½ miles up the valley on the right bank and consists of 100 houses of **Nidābiyīn**, while Mizra' Bū Ba'arah, also on the right bank, is 8 miles above Lizugh and comprises 80 houses of **Nidābiyīn.** At each of these villages the usual livestock are found and about 1,000 date palms.

The villages of the western valley are three: Fankh فنخ , on the right bank, 4 miles from Wādi **Samāil**, 50 houses of **Nidābiyīn**; Da'asar دعسر or 'Aqq, on the left bank 5 miles from Wādi **Samāil**, 50 houses of **Nidābiyīn**; and Sinsilah سنسله , 5 miles further up, 40 houses of **Nidābiyīn.** These villages also have the usual complement of livestock and from 500 to 700 date palms each.

* According to the recent report already cited in a footnote (page 91), the population is much smaller than this, perhaps only half or even less.

The total population of Wādi-al-'Aqq is about 1,500 souls.

Wādi **Saijāni** joins Wādi-al-'Aqq at **Fankh**, apparently from the western side.

A pass at the head of Wādi-al-'Aqq, 3 miles south of Sinsilah, leads into **Sharqīyah** and is one of the best routes thither: the topography of this part is not well understood, but the route after crossing the watershed falls into Wādi **Samad.**

The command of Wādi-al-'Aqq is of high importance to the Sultān of **'Omān** as it is one of the principal routes by which **Sharqīyah** insurgents have been accustomed to enter Wādi **Samāil** and advance against his capital. The Sultān has no post in the valley and controls it, so far as he is able, by keeping the **Nidābiyīn** tribe upon his side.

'ARAB (SHATT-AL-)
شطّ العرب

The largest, or, if small native sailing vessels be excluded from consideration, the only navigable river that enters the Persian Gulf; it carries the whole drainage of Turkish **'Irāq** and a large part of that of Persian **'Arabistān** as well.

Course and general characteristics.—The Shatt-al-'Arab is formed by the confluence at **Qūrnah** Village of the **Tigris** and the **Euphrates**; in winter the swift brown **Tigris** and the feeble transparent **Euphrates**, the latter strained of its sediment in a journey of many days through marshes, present a remarkable contrast at their junction. At about 40 miles below **Qūrnah** village the Shatt-al-'Arab leaves the celebrated city of **Basrah** upon its right bank; 22 miles further on it passes the smaller and less ancient but important town of **Muhammareh,** situated at a short distance from its left bank within the embouchure of the **Kārūn**; immediately below **Fāo**, at a distance of about 50 miles from **Muhammareh** and 112 miles from **Qūrnah**, it ends in the waters of the Persian Gulf. The average direction of the river is to the south-east, but in the reach between **Basrah** and **Muhammareh** it has a more easterly and a less southerly inclination.

The width of the Shatt-al-'Arab at **Basrah** as measured in 1905 is 600 yards, and from **Basrah** to **Muhammareh** its mean breadth is probably about the same; but after receiving the **Karūn** at **Muhammareh** it expands at once to half a mile, and its dimensions thereafter gradually increase to a maximum of about one mile in the neighbourhood of its mouth.

The sea tides affect the level of the Shatt-al-'Arab throughout its entire length, raising and lowering it by 6 to 9 feet in the neighbourhood of **Basrah** and by about 4 feet at **Qūrnah** Village; and they are stronger than the current of the river. Sea water, however, does not reach further than about 20 miles above **Fāo.** The temperature of the Shatt-'al-'Arab stream is sometimes as much as 16° Fahrenheit higher than that of the **Kārūn** which enters it near **Muhammareh.**

Tributaries.—Tributaries of the Shatt-al-'Arab deserving of mention are two only,—the Suwaib سويب or Shwaiyib شويب and the **Kārūn**: of these the latter is by far the more important.

The Suwaib, which enters the Shatt-al-'Arab from its left bank about 4 miles below **Qūrnah** Village, comes from the direction of **Hawīzeh** and consists of the mingled waters, so far as not expended in irrigation, of the **Karkheh** river from **'Arabistān** and of the **Jahálah** canal which taps the **Tigris** at **'Amārah.**

The **Kārūn,** the only really navigable river in all Persia, joins the Shatt-al-'Arab, also from the left bank, at a point about 22 miles by the course of the stream below **Basrah.** The **Kārūn** is described in a separate article.

Here may be mentioned—though it is not exactly a tributary—the creek or backwater, known as Gurmat 'Ali گرمة علي, which cuts the right bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab at a point about 8 miles above **Basrah** Town and is said to communicate through marshes with the right bank of the **Euphrates** near Hammār. It is also stated that water which leaves the **Euphrates** near Khamīsīyah below **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh** reaches the Shatt-al-'Arab by a creek immediately above Kūt-al-**Farangi.**

Islands.—Above **Basrah** the river now contains no islands worthy of note; between **Basrah** and **Muhammareh** on the contrary the islands of **'Ajairāwīyah, Tawailah, Shamshamīyah** and Umm-al-**Khasāsīf,** which are separately described under their own names, form a continuous chain reaching nearly the whole way; and below **Muhammareh** also there are several islands, namely **Bahrīyah, Gat'ah,** Hāji **Salbūq** or Muhilleh, **Ziyādīyah** and **Dawāsir;** these form the subject of separate articles. Comparison of the most recent charts with those of Colonel Chesney's expedition shows that the islands of the Shatt-al-'Arab are somewhat unstable, or, in other words, that the main channel of the river is not constant.

In 1836 **'Ajairāwīyah** included part of the present **Tawailah**; the rest of **Tawailah** had not then been formed; **Shamshamīyah** did not exist; Umm-al-**Khasāsīf** was smaller than at present and belonged to the left instead of to the right bank; Hāji **Salbūq** on the contrary belonged to the Turkish and not to the Persian side; and **Zīyādīyah** was still a part of the mainland.

Navigation.—The Shatt-al-'Arab is in most respects a fine example of a navigable river. It forms as it were a spacious vestibule to Turkish **'Irāq** while the **Tigris** and **Euphrates** resemble long but narrow corridors in the interior. An impressive though common spectacle on the Shatt-al-'Arab is that of a tall ocean steamer ascending or descending the river with swiftness and confidence.

The great blemish of the river as a waterway is the undredged and unlighted bar, 12 miles in breadth, which obstructs the entrance. The passage over the bar is marked by a line of 5 buoys belonging to the British India Steam Navigation Company of which the positions are occasionally changed; at the present time the buoys* extend from about 6 to about 15 miles from **Fāo**, the innermost or Bar Buoy alone being situated within territorial waters at a distance approximately of 1·7 (nautical) miles from the Persian and 2·8 (nautical) miles from the Turkish shore. Steamers can cross the bar daily with a draft of 18, and at spring tides (or once a fortnight) with draft of 21 feet; but in both cases the combination of daylight and high tide must be awaited, a necessity which is liable to cause a delay of as much as 14 hours. Moreover, the soundings on the bar do not depend on the tide alone but are liable to be considerably reduced by a wind from the north, and the position and depth of the channel are variable. The bar itself consists of soft mud, stiffer on the Persian than on the Arab side: a powerful steamer may sometimes plough through even when the water is less than her draught, but she will list to one side when inequalities of bottom are encountered and will not steer: in this way a turbine steamer of the British India Company has been known to force her way out on an actual draft of 16 feet when there were only 13 feet of water on the bar. Any vessel which can pass the bar can also ascend to **Basrah** without difficulty, the intermediate soundings being commonly 24 feet or more and the worst places not difficult: it is believed that such vessels might even reach **Qūrnah** Village without let or hindrance. In 1047 A.D., the

* Detailed information in regard to these buoys will be found in the Political Proceedings of the Government of India for December 1905.

COPYRIGHT.

A Creek near Basrah from the Shatt-al-'Arab.

(MAJ P. Z COX.)

entrance of the Shatt-al-'Arab was marked by a teak-wood beacon on the east bank, 120 feet high, on a stone platform at the top of which a fire was kindled at night.

In the autumn of 1841, when the water was at its lowest, a small steamer ascended the Suwaib tributary of the Shatt-al-'Arab to a distance of 10 miles.

Irrigation and cultivation.—The value of the Shatt-al-'Arab as a natural irrigation canal and as the fertiliser of a date-growing region, probably the most prolific and extensive in the world, is not inferior to that which it possesses as a highway of travel and commerce. Below **Muhammareh** the river is rich in silt, contributed chiefly by the **Kārūn**; and the fertility of even the higher reaches is considered by an expert authority (Sir W. Willcocks) to depend largely on mud from the **Kārūn** carried upstream by the action of the tides.

Everywhere the banks of the Shatt-al-'Arab are extremely low, and in places the water must—as in Holland—be kept out at high tide by means of dykes. The watering of the plantations is a simple operation; it depends solely on the existence of creeks and distributaries up which twice a day the tide forces the fresh river water, generally making it rise to within 2 feet or less of the general ground level.

Between **Basrah** and **Muhammareh** the date groves are practically continuous on both sides of the river and have a depth inland of half a mile to 2 miles; the number of trees upon this reach in Turkish territory alone is estimated at over 1,900,000, including those on the islands. On both banks above **Basrah** and on the right bank below **Muhammareh** there is generally a fine palm belt, but it is not so dense or unbroken as between **Basrah** and **Muhammareh.** The number of trees on the right bank and its islands below **Muhammareh** appears to be about 250,000.

Political importance.—The Shatt-al-'Arab in the lower half of its course is an important political boundary, dividing Turkish **Arabia** from the Persian province of **'Arabistān.** Since 1847, in consequence of the Erzeroum Treaty of that year, the left bank from the **Shamshamīyah** island downwards together with the islands of Hāji **Salbūq** and **Dawāsir** has been recognised as belonging to Persia. The rights of Turkey and Persia upon the river below **Shamshamīyah** island are in theory equal; nevertheless Turkish influence is more conspicuous upon the stream than Persian.

Topography of the banks from Qūrnah Village to Basrah.—The table below shows the principal places passed on either bank in descending the section of the river, 40 miles in length, from **Qūrnah** Village to **Basrah** :—

Right bank.		Left bank.	
Sharish شرش	A village with date groves; it is 10 to 15 miles below **Qūrnah** Village. It is the headquarters of a Nāhiyah in the Qadha of **Qūrnah**, and the seat of a Mudīr.	Suwaib سويب or Shwaiyib شويب	About 6 miles below **Qūrnah** Village; a creek forming the mouth of the stream, similarly named, which has been described in the paragraph on tributaries above.
Mazar'ah مزرعة	Also called Mazar'īyah مزرعة, a stretch of date gardens upon the river.	Maiyāh (Nahr) نهر ميّاح	A stretch of date plantations upon the river.
Dair الدير	About 17 miles by river below **Qūrnah**; a village with date groves. A creek called Nahr-al-Ghumaiyij نهر الغميج leaves the river at this point and runs inland to the marshes.	Nashwah نشوة	About 5 miles below Maiyāh; a village of many houses inhabited by Ahl-al-Jazāir and other tribes. It is the headquarters of a Nāhiyah in the Qadha of **Qūrnah**.
Shāñ (Nahr) نهر شاهي	A large creek on which there is military post.	Hamrah الحمرة	An uninhabited locality.
'Umr (Nahr) نهر عمر	Another large creek with a village which is the property of the Naqīb of **Basrah**. Dates and rice are cultivated. The place is about 22 miles by river below **Qūrnah**.	Kataibān كتيبان	About 15 miles above **Basrah** Town; a creek and large village inhabited by **Muhaisin**, **'Atub**, Qatārnah and **'Idān**. Mr. Stephen Lynch owns property here.
Hārthah الهارثة	A stretch of date groves and rice fields upon the river.	Kilāb (Nahr Abul) نهر ابو لكلاب	A creek, about 10 miles by water above **Basrah** Town.

Right bank.		Left bank.	
Māgidīyah (Nahr-al-) نهر الماجديه	A large creek near which are several brick kilns.	Jazīrat-as-Saghīr جزيرة الصغر	An insulated tract inhabited by the same tribes as Kataibān above.
Gurmat 'Ali گرمة علي	This creek or backwater, about 8 miles above Basrah Town, is mentioned in the paragraph on tributaries above.	Fīrūzīyah فيروزيه	Date gardens and a village.
Fuliwān فليوان	Brick kilns. Opposite Shi'aibīyah.	Shi'aibīyah الشعيبيه	A creek and village.
Sabūr (Abus) ابو الصبور	A large creek extending from the river to the desert.	...	...
Farangi (Kūt-al-) كوت الفرنگي	See article Kūt-al-Farangi.	Kibāsi-as-Saghīr كباسي الصغير	A large creek running behind Jazīrat-al-'Ain جزيرة العين, an islet immediately opposite Kūt-al-Farangi. Upon it is a village with date plantations. The inhabitants are of the same tribes as at Kataibān. The chief Shaikh of the 'Īdān lives here or upon Jazīrat-al-'Ain.
Silq سلق	Pronounced Silij. Date groves belonging to 'Ali Pāsha, Zahair.	Kharāb الخراب	An island.
Jubailah الجبيله	A large creek with gardens and a village; it is about a mile below Kūt-al-Farangi.	...	...
Sūfīyah الصوفيه	A village and gardens. Here also is a creek called Nahr-al-Jinn نهر الجن.	Ma'āf معاف	Date gardens owned by Hashel Khiyem.
Basrah Town البصرة	See article Basrah Town.	Dependencies of Basrah Town.	See article Basrah Town.

The following table* of the same reach brings out additional facts connected with irrigation and navigation and the geography of the banks and presents those already given in a different light :—

Direction of the river.	Names of river side tracts (right bank).	Names or number of tributaries or irrigation creeks (right bank).	Names of river-side tracts (left bank).	Names or number of tributaries or irrigation creeks (left bank).	Remarks.
South-East and South-South-West	Sharish شرش	...	Al Bū Ghirbah آل بو غربه	Suwaib سويب	...
South	Do.	...	Umm-ash-Shilb ام الشلب	...	There is an island here called Umm-ash-Shilb.
South-South-East	Dair الدير	...	Do.	...	...
Do.	Shāfi الشافي	Shāfi الشافي	Nashwah نشوه	Nashwah نشوه	...
South-South East and South-East	Sāhib-az-Zamān صاحب الزمان	2	'Azairij عزيرج	...	...
East-South-East	Nahr 'Umr نهر عمر	...	Do.	...	...
East	Khaimah الخيمه	...	Buqchah بقچه	...	...
South-East	Do.	1	Hamrah الحمره	...	...
South	Hārithah هارثه	Mīyādīyah مياديه	Kataibān كتيبان	Kataibān كتيبان	...
Do.	Do.	...	Shalāhi شلاهي	...	There is an island here called Saghīr صغير.

* Supplied by Major J. Ramsay, Political Resident at Baghdād. It is based on the observations of Lieutenants A. Hamilton and Gardner, R.I.M., of the "Comet," who surveyed this part of the river in 1906-07.

Direction of the river.	Names of river-side tracts (right bank).	Names or number of tributaries or irrigation creeks (right bank).	Names of river-side tracts (left bank).	Names or number of tributaries or irrigation creeks (left bank).	Remarks.
South-South-East	Gurmat 'Ali گرمة علي	Gurmat 'Ali گرمة علي	Jazīrat-al-Kibāsi جزيرة الكباسي	Saghīr صغير	...
South-East	Jubailah جبيله	Sūfīyah and Jubailah صوفيه جبيله	Dependencies of **Basrah** Town.	Shi'aibīyah, Kibāsi and Kharāb شعيبية كباسي الخراب	...

*Topography of the right bank from Basrah to Muhammareh.**—The following is a list of the villages and settlements which succeed one another upon the right bank of the river on the way from **Basrah** to a point opposite the mouth of the **Kārūn,** a distance of 22 miles by water :—

Name.	Nature and position.†	Inhabitants and houses.	Remarks.
Khorah خورة	A village about 2 miles up a creek of which the mouth is 2½ miles below the British Consulate at **Basrah.**	4,000 souls of various tribes. There are about 30 brick houses here: the other dwellings are huts.	Estimated resources are 200,000 date palms, 1,000 cattle, 2,000 sheep and goats, 20 horses and 8 camels. The Khorah creek is said to reach to the dry desert behind. **'Ajairāwīyah** island begins a short distance above the mouth of this creek.
Barādh'īyah براذعيه	A village, about 1 mile up a creek of which the mouth is ¼ of a mile below the mouth of the Khorah creek.	600 souls of the **'Idān** and other tribes inhabiting huts.	The date plantations of this village are very dense. Estimated resources are 100,000 palms, 200 cattle, 500 sheep and goats and 10 horses.

* The topographical tables which compose the remainder of this article have been compiled from a valuable report submitted by Captain Bowden of the R. I. M. S. "Lawrence" in 1906 after a close local inquiry: the report is illustrated by a map which is cited in a footnote to the article Turkish **'Irāq.**

† The terms right and left bank are used of creeks as if the latter were streams flowing into the river.

Name.	Nature and position.*	Inhabitants and houses.	Remarks.
Sarāji سراجي	A village, about 2 miles up a large creek of which the entrance is ¼ of a mile below the Barādh'īyah creek.	2,000 souls of the 'Īdān and other tribes inhabiting huts. As the creek is entered from the river there is a large house on the right belonging to 'Abdul Wahhāb-al-Qirtās, and another on the left which is the property of Agha Ja'far, Agent of the Bombay and Persia Steam Navigation Company.	At low water the creek is almost dry at 1 mile from the river. Estimated resources are 60,000 date trees, 300 cattle, 400 sheep and goats and 10 horses.
Mahaulat-az-Zahair محولة الزحير	A village on the bank of the river, 4 miles below the British Consulate at **Basrah.**	200 souls of **Muhaisin** of the Bait Kana'ān section and of other tribes. There are 2 or 3 well built stone houses here; the rest of the habitations are huts.	Resources are estimated as 5,000 date trees, 20 cattle, 35 sheep and goats, and 6 horses.
Muhaijarān مهيجران	A village, 2 miles up a creek similarly named which leaves the river 1 mile below Mahaulat-az-Zahaīr.	1,500 souls of the 'Īdān and other tribes, occupying huts. There are several brick houses.	The dates grown here have a high reputation, and the area under cultivation is steadily increasing. The estimate of resources is 180,000 palms, 500 cattle, 1,000 sheep and goats and 20 horses.
Bait Na'amah بيت نعمة	A settlement on the river bank, ½ a mile below the mouth of the Muhaijarān creek.	250 souls, chiefly of the 'Idān tribe. The principal building is a palatial mansion with a frontage of about 400 feet erected by the late Hājj Ahmad-an-Na'amah: it is now occupied by his 4 sons, who were till lately among the wealthiest Muhammadan notables of **Basrah,** but have now lost most of their money.	The date palms, which number about 15,000 belong to the family of Na'amah. Livestock are estimated at 20 cattle, 50 sheep and goats, 20 horses and 5 camels, those of the next place (Yusifān) being included.

* The terms right and left bank are used of creeks as if the latter were streams flowing into the river.

Name.	Nature and position.*	Inhabitants and houses.	Remarks.
Yusifān يوسفان	A settlement on the river bank, about 600 yards below the mansion of Bait Na'amah.	120 souls, chiefly 'Idān. There are 3 well-built houses, one of which belongs to a member of the Na'amah family: the rest are huts.	The resources of this place are included in the foregoing entry.
Hamdān حمدان	A town, about 2½ miles up a creek of the same name of which the entrance is 6¼ miles by river below the British Consulate at **Basrah**, and opposite to Yāmīn, which is about the middle of **'Ajairāwīyah** island.	...	See article **Hamdān.**
Fajat-al-'Arab فجت العرب	A village, on the left bank of the Hamdān creek at ½ a mile within the entrance.	450 souls of various tribes. Many huts are in ruins and the remainder are scattered and straggling.	Resources are estimated at 1,000 date trees, 60 cattle, 100 sheep and goats and 2 horses.
Hamdān-as-Saghīr حمدان الصغير	A village, on the bank of the river 1 mile below the mouth of the Hamdān creek.	100 souls of **Muhaisin** of the Bait Kana'ān section. The hamlet consists of 2 well built stone houses round which cluster a number of huts.	The Shaikh of Hamdān resides here occasionally. There are about 800 date palms, and livestock are 20 sheep and goats and 3 horses.
Yahūdi يهودي	A village, 1½ miles up a very tortuous creek, of which the mouth is nearly 2 miles below the entrance of the Hamdān creek.	1,600 souls of 'Idān, inhabiting huts.	The Yahūdi creek is easily distinguished by a nameless tomb which stands in the angle between its right bank and the right bank of the river. Date palms are estimated at 90,000, and there are about 100 cattle, 200 sheep and goats and 3 horses.

* The terms right and left bank are used of creeks as if the latter were streams flowing into the river.

Name.	Nature and position.*	Inhabitants and houses.	Remarks.
Sangar صنگر	A village which extends for ½ a mile down the bank of the river from the tomb immediately below the Yahūdi creek.	1,300 souls of 'Atub. There are several well built brick and mud houses: the other dwellings are huts.	Some of the villagers are fishermen and they own about 20 boats. The date plantations here, though dense upon the river bank, are not deep and they contain only about 9,000 trees: there are 10 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. Pottery is manufactured and boats are built of timber imported from India.
Sabīliyāt سبيليات	A village on the river bank, upon a creek similarly named which is 9½ miles by river below the British Consulate at Basrah.	4,000 souls, mostly 'Atub, inhabiting huts. The Naqīb of Basrah generally resides here in a well built and fairly large house.	Resources are placed at 55,000 date palms, 200 cattle, 500 sheep and goats, 20 horses, 5 camels and 42 donkeys.
Abu Mughairah ابو مغيره	A village, 2½ miles up a creek which enters the river just below Sabīliyāt.	About 5,500 souls of Bani Mālik of the Bani Nahd section. The dwellings are all huts.	The creek is the largest between Basrah and Fāo and is said to reach inland to the desert, a distance of 2 hours by Ballam; it communicates with the creek of Abul Khasīb mentioned below. The inhabitants refused to reply to questions about their resources; but date trees may be estimated at 100,000, and animals at 250 cattle, 400 sheep and goats and 10 horses.
Abul Hamad ابو الحمد	A hamlet, on the river about 1 mile below Sabīliyāt and opposite to the lower end of 'Ajairāwīyah island.	The inhabitants, about 70 in number, are Muhaisin of the Bait Kana'ān section. There is a well built mansion, the property of Abul Hamad, from whom the place takes its name: the other habitations are huts.	Resources are 2,000 date palms, 10 cattle, 20 sheep and goats, 4 horses, and 2 camels. Abul Hamad is a rich landowner.

* The terms right and left bank are used of creeks as if the latter were streams flowing into the river.

Name.	Nature and position.*	Inhabitants and houses.	Remarks.
Nahr Khōs نهر خوص	A village, 2 miles up a creek of the same name which enters the river 100 yards below Abul Hamad.	1,300 souls of 'Idān and Bani Mālik of the Bani Nahd section, living in huts.	There are about 120,000 date palms, 80 cattle, 250 sheep and goats and 4 horses. In this estimate are included the palms of the next village.
Labāni لباني	A small village on the river bank, about 11¼ miles by water below the British Consulate at **Basrah**: the island of **Tawailah** begins a short way above it.	350 souls of 'Idān. There are 3 well-built mud and brick houses; the rest of the village consists of huts.	The palms, which are on the right bank of the Nahr Khōs creek, are included in the estimate for that village. Livestock are 40 sheep and goats, 8 horses and 2 camels.
Abul **Khasīb** ابو الخصيب	A considerable town, situated 2 miles up a creek of which the mouth upon the river is 1 mile below Labāni and which communicates inland with the creek of Abu Mughairah.	...	See article Abul **Khasīb**.
Abu Ibgai' ابو ابگيع	A tract reaching from the Abul Khasīb creek to a point 1½ miles further down stream.	The inhabitants are about 2,000 souls and belong to various tribes. There are 8 or 9 hamlets consisting of huts.	There are about 50,000 date palms; animals are 200 cattle, 200 sheep and goats and 30 horses. The Shaikh is agent to the Naqīb of **Basrah** who owns most of the land in this neighbourhood.
Abul Fulūs ابو الفلوس	A tract beginning immediately below Abu Ibgai' and extending about 1½ miles down stream.	1,800 souls of mixed tribes, occupying about a dozen small hut villages.	Agricultural resources are 25,000 date palms, 300 cattle, 300 sheep and goats and 110 horses. The date palms in this tract are comparatively sparse, but every year more land is being brought under cultivation. Bricks are made, but the industry is a decaying one. There is a small military post at this place.

* The terms right and left bank are used of creeks as if the latter were streams flowing into the river.

Name.	Nature and position.*	Inhabitants and houses.	Remarks.
Baljānīyah بلجانيه	A tract similar to Abu Ibgai' and Abul Fulūs but larger; it begins at 15½ miles below the British Consulate at **Basrah** and extends down stream for 3½ miles. The island of **Shamshamīyah** is opposite the middle of it and the island of **Tawailah** ends off its upper, while that of **Umm-al-Khasāsīf** begins off its lower part.	900 souls of tribes described as Mashid and Shaikh Hasan, inhabiting 8 small villages of huts. There is one well-built brick house upon the river owned by Hāji Mahmūd Pāsha and two others have been built lately by Hāji Ibrāhīm 'Abdul Wāhid and Ahmad Chalabi 'Abdul Wāhid.	Resources are estimated at 15,000 palms, 200 cattle, 100 sheep and goats and 4 horses.
Faiyādhi الفياضي	A tract extending along the river for a mile from the lower limit of Baljānīyah: it is subtended throughout its length by the island of Umm-al-Yabābi.	500 souls of various tribes, inhabiting 5 distinct villages of huts.	The date palms here only number about 5,000 and they appear to be below the average in productiveness. About half the population are engaged in fishing. Animals are 20 cattle, 50 sheep and goats and 20 donkeys.
Zain الزين	A tract, beginning immediately below Faiyādhi and extending for one mile down stream to the 'Mutāwa' creek which enters the river almost opposite to (but a little higher up than) the **Kārūn** river on the other bank.	The population is about 1,300 souls distributed among 7 small villages of huts. The largest, Zain, which gives its name to the district, consists of nearly 100 huts and is opposite Umm-ar-Rasās on Umm-al-**Khasāsīf** island.	Resources are estimated at 35,000 palms, 30 cattle, 50 sheep and goats and 4 horses. Practically the whole of the tract belongs to nephews of the Shaikh of **Kuwait**. A step-mother of the present Shaikh of **Muhammareh** lives here in a house near the bank of the river and owns some property.

The population of this section of the right bank appears to be about 53,000 souls, and the number of date palms about 1,618,000.

* The terms right and left bank are used of creeks as if the latter were streams flowing into the river.

Topography of the left bank from Basrah to the Persian frontier.—A tabular account is given below of the villages and cultivated estates on the left bank of the river in the order in which they occur from **Basrah** down to the end of Turkish territory on this side, a distance about 16½ miles.

Name.	Nature and position.	Inhabitants and houses.	Remarks.
Kūt-al-Jū' كوت الجوع	A village, 300 yards up a small creek which enters the river 3¼ miles below the Tanūmah Hospital at **Basrah** and about 1½ miles below the upper end of **'Ajairāwīyah** island.	1,700 souls of the **'Īdān**, inhabiting huts. The village is a crowded one.	The date palms number about 20,000, and there is fair pasturage for livestock which amount to some 140 cattle, 140 sheep and goats, 4 horses and 50 donkeys. It is proposed to locate the new quarantine station for **Basrah** at this place.
Kūt-as-Saiyid (I) كوت السيد	A village, 500 yards up a creek which opens into the river ¾ of a mile below the Kūt-al-Jū' creek.	250 souls of **'Idān**, whose dwellings are huts.	Resources are estimated at 10,000 date palms, 20 cattle, 40 sheep and goats and 2 horses.
Kūt Bin—Mina (spelling uncertain)	A village, 500 yards up a creek of which the mouth is 600 yards below that of the Kūt-as-Saiyid creek.	250 souls of **'Īdān**, whose dwellings are huts.	This village is surrounded by a well-built mud wall 10 feet high and 2 feet thick. There are about 20 cattle, 30 sheep and goats and 8,000 palms.
Majma' مجمع	A village, 200 yards up a small creek which is ½ a mile below that of Kūt Bin-Mina.	160 souls of **'Idān**, inhabiting huts.	Resources are estimated at 6,000 date palms, 10 cattle and 20 sheep and goats. The village belongs to M. Asfar, who has bought the whole of it.
Kūt-az-Za'īr كوت الزعير	A village, 200 yards up a creek of which the entrance is ½ a mile below that of the Majma' creek.	130 souls of **'Idān**, dwellers in huts.	The inhabitants own about 5,000 date palms, 8 cattle and 10 sheep and goats.

Name.	Nature and position.	Inhabitants and houses.	Remarks.
Gawām (Kūt-al-) كوت الگوام	A village, ½ a mile up a creek of the same name which takes out of the river at a point 6 miles below the Tanūmah Hospital at **Basrah.**	250 souls of **'Īdān,** occupying huts.	The village is walled. There are about 10,000 palms, 20 cattle and 30 sheep and goats.
Mōhīyah موحيه	A village about ½ a mile east of Kūt-al-Gawām, on an eastern branch of the Kūt-al-Gawām creek.	50 souls of **Muhaisin** of the Bait Kana'ān section. The habitations are huts.	The village is surrounded by a ruined wall and there are many deserted huts; it is owned by Shaikh 'Abdullah, Bāsh A'yān. Resources are estimated at 1,000 date palms, 5 cattle and 10 sheep and goats.
Ghadhbān (Kūt) كوت غضبان	A village, ¼ of a mile up a creek which joins the river ½ a mile below the Kūt-al-Gawām creek.	150 souls of **Muhaisin** of the Bait Kana'ān section, dwellers in huts.	Date palms number about 5,000, and livestock are 20 cattle, 20 sheep and goats, 2 horses and 10 donkeys.
Shaikh (Kūt-ash-) كوت الشيخ	A village, ½ a mile up a creek which enters the river ¾ of a mile below the Ghadhbān creek.	Do.	This village and the date groves in its neighbourhood are partly the property of the Naqīb of **Basrah,** Saiyid Rajab; other part-owners are Messrs. Lynch Bros. and the families of Hāji Mansūr and Matos Iskandar. Resources are 7,000 date palms, 6 cattle, 20 sheep and goats and 6 donkeys.

Name.	Nature and position.	Inhabitants and houses.	Remarks.
Suwādi (Kūt) كوت سوادي	A village, ½ a mile up a creek which joins the river ¼ of a mile below the Kūt-ash-Shaikh creek.	600 souls of **Muhaisin** of the Bait Kana'ān section. The habitations are huts.	A good view of the surrounding country is obtained from this place, the date groves being here less dense than the average, though the trees are productive. The palms are estimated at 6,000; and the livestock are 100 cattle, 50 sheep and goats, 6 horses and 10 camels.
Dahaimat-al-Kabīr دحيمة الكبير	A village, ½ a mile up a creek of which the entrance is ½ a mile below that of the Suwādi creek.	200 souls of **Muhaisin** of the Bait Kana'ān section, dwellers in huts.	Date palms, which are sparse, number about 4,000; and there are 15 cattle and 20 sheep and goats. About 20 acres of land are cultivated with wheat and barley. The village is enclosed by a ruined wall.
Dahaimat-as-Saghīr دحيمة الصغير	A village, ½ a mile up a creek which enters the river ¼ of a mile below the Dahaimat-al-Kabīr creek.	600 souls of **Muhaisin** of the Bait Kana'ān section, occupying huts.	The resources in palms and animals are about half those of the last village. Here also some wheat and barley are grown.
Sinni (Kūt-as-) كوت السني	A village, at the same distance inland as the last, upon a small eastern tributary of the same creek.	60 souls of **Muhaisin** of the Bait Kana'ān section, inhabiting huts.	There are about 1,000 date palms, and livestock are 10 cattle, 10 sheep and goats and 2 donkeys.
Saiyid (Kūt-as-) (II) كوت السيد	A village, about ½ a mile up a small creek which joins the river ½ a mile below the last creek.	100 souls of **Muhaisin** of the Bait Kana'ān section, occupying huts.	At this place are 10 to 15 acres of arable land cultivated with wheat and barley. The inhabitants own about 2,500 palms, 10 cattle and 15 sheep and goats.

Name.	Nature and position.	Inhabitants and houses.	Remarks.
Daghaimāt دغيمات	A village, about ¼ of a mile up a creek of which the mouth is ½ a mile below the mouth of the Kūt-as-Saiyid creek.	120 souls of **Muhaisin** of the Bait Kana'ān section, dwellers in huts.	There are about 4,000 palms: animals are 6 cattle and 10 sheep and goats. The village belongs to the family of Hāji Mansūr.
Jāsim (Nahr) نهر جاسم	A village, ½ a mile up a creek which enters the river ½ a mile below the Daghaimāt creek. **'Ajairāwiyah** island ends off this creek.	500 souls of **Muhaisin** of the Bait Kana'ān section. The dwellings are huts.	Date trees are estimated at 10,000, and livestock at 30 cattle, 40 sheep and goats and 2 horses.
Da'aiji دعيجي	A large village, situated about 2½ miles up a great creek, of which the mouth is nearly 11 miles by water below the Tanūmah Hospital at **Basrah** and about opposite to **Labāni** on the right bank of the river: **Tawailah** island begins a little above this point.	Including several small hamlets on the creek, of which the largest (18 huts) is ¾ of a mile within the entrance, the population amounts to about 3,000 souls. The people are **Muhaisin** of the Bait Kana'ān section and live in huts.	There is a Turkish Custom House at this place. Palms number about 50,000, and livestock are 250 cattle, 600 sheep and goats, 10 horses and 20 camels. Two-thirds of the village belong to the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah: the remainder is the property of Saiyid Hāshim and others.
Sulaimānīyah سليمانيه	A district, with a frontage of 1¼ miles upon the river, commencing immediately below the Da'aiji creek.	450 souls of the **'Atub** tribe distributed among 6 small villages of huts, no one of which is more than ¾ of a mile from the river bank. The houses are all huts.	Resources are estimated at 10,000 date palms, 10 cattle, 20 sheep and goats and 5 horses. The late Shaikh of the **'Atub** had his abode in the largest of the hamlets. The estate is Waqf property.

Name.	Nature and position.	Inhabitants and houses.	Remarks.
Kharnūbīyah خرنوبيه	A village, about 1 mile up a creek of the same name which enters the river a little over a mile below the Da'aiji creek.	200 souls of **Muhaisin** of the Bait Kana'ān section, inhabiting huts.	The people possess about 3,000 date palms besides 10 cattle, 20 sheep and goats and 5 horses. This village also is Waqf.
Buwārīn البوارين	A district, with a frontage of 3½ miles upon the river, extending from the Kharnūbīyah creek to that of Khaiyain الخيين, the latter marking the boundary between Turkey and Persia. (It is a question here of the upper or principal mouth of the Khaiyain creek, which is opposite **Shamshamīyah** island, not of the branch which joins the river 2 miles further down in the direction of **Failīyeh.**)	This district contains 8 villages and 6 hamlets and the total population is about 3,500 souls. The largest village, consisting of 150 huts and several more substantial houses is situated on the Kharnūbīyah creek at ¼ of a mile within the entrance. The people of Buwārīn belong to the so-called Shaikh Hasan tribe. With the exception noted the houses are all huts.	There are about 50,000 date palms, and livestock are estimated at 1,000 cattle, 1,500 sheep and goats and 120 horses.

The remainder of the villages upon the left bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab in this section are described in the article on **Muhammareh** District: the population of those in Turkish territory, given above, is apparently about 12,000 souls, while the date palms belonging to them amount to nearly 215,000.

Topography of the right bank from Muhammareh to Fāo.—Here we may resume our account of the villages and tracts upon the right bank of the river, taking them in the order in which they occur from a point

nearly opposite the embouchure of the **Kārūn** down to the sea, the distance by river being approximately 50 miles:—

Name.	Nature and position.	Inhabitants and houses.	Remarks.
Mutāwa' مطاوع or Mutawa'īyah مطوعيه	A tract; it begins immediately below Zain from which a creek (leaving the river 1 mile west-south-west of the mouth of the **Kārūn** and exactly opposite Umm-ar-Rasās on Umm-al-Khasāsīf island) divides it; and from this creek, which is known as the Mutāwa' creek, it extends down the bank for nearly 1½ miles.	About 500 souls of mixed tribes distributed among 5 small villages of huts.	There are about 10,000 date palms and livestock are about 60 sheep and goats. At the lower extremity of the tract is a Turkish police post on the river bank. It may be noted that the Mutāwa' creek, after passing inland of this tract and the succeeding tracts of Umm-al-Gharab and Ruwais, rejoins the river at a point 3¾ miles by stream from the point where it left it. This creek is full of fish traps.
Gharab (Umm-al-) ام الغرب	A tract, extending downstream from the Turkish police post on the border of Mutāwa' for nearly a mile to a group of 7 conspicuous palm trees, well known as As-Saba' السبع or The Seven. The inland boundary is formed by the Mutāwa' creek which runs behind this tract at a distance of 1½ miles from the river.	1,600 souls of various tribes living in scattered and isolated huts; on the Mutāwa' creek, however, there are 3 small villages or groups of huts known as Kilāl, Rasbān and Badr, this being their order from north to south.	Resources are estimated at 30,000 date palms, 200 cattle, 50 sheep and goats and 10 horses.
Ruwais رويس	A tract, extending for ¾ of a mile from the border of Umm-al-Gharab to the southern extremity of the Mutāwa' creek, and bounded on the inland side by the Mutāwa' creek.	850 souls of a tribe described as Mashid, occupying 3 small villages of huts in different places.	Date palms are estimated at 20,000 and the inhabitants own some 200 cattle, 80 sheep and goats and 20 horses.

Name.	Nature and position.	Inhabitants and houses.	Remarks.
Gat'ah القطعة	A tract, reaching from the southern entrance of the Mutāwa' creek for 4¾ miles to the entrance of another creek, known as the Gat'ah creek, which enters the river opposite the centre of Hāji **Salbūq** island. The islands of **Bahrīyah** and **Gat'ah** lie off this tract.	1,300 souls of various tribes, occupying huts which compose 7 separate hamlets.	The date trees, which here grow only on the bank of the river, number about 25,000. Livestock are some 300 cattle, 150 sheep and goats and 30 horses. There is a Turkish customs house on the north side of the entrance of the Gat'ah creek; and a Turkish guard house on the river bank about 1½ miles above that creek.
Sanīyah السنية	A tract, extending from the Gat'ah creek for 2½ miles down to the Saihān creek.	350 souls of mixed tribes; they live in scattered huts, except in one place where about a dozen huts are collected to form a hamlet.	This district was originally part of the next (Saihān), but it is now the property of the Sultān of Turkey and takes its separate name from the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah, by which it is administered. The date groves, which are extremely valuable, contain about 10,000 trees. The livestock of the cultivators amounts to some 30 cattle, 100 sheep and goats and 4 horses.
Saihān سيحان	A tract, of which the upper boundary is the creek called Saihān, while the lower is the entrance of the Ziyādīyah creek dividing **Ziyādīyah** island from the bank: its extent is thus about 2 miles and it subtends the southern end of Hāji **Salbūq** island.	350 souls of mixed tribes, inhabiting huts. There is only one village worthy of the name; it consists of about 40 huts, is situated on the river about midway between the two ends of the tract, and is known as Khast خست.	The country hereabouts is open and barren. Date palms are about 5,000 in number, and animals are estimated at 60 cattle, 100 sheep and goats and 8 horses.
Dawāsir District دواسر	A district, extending downstream for about 18 miles	...	See article **Dawāsir** District.

Name.	Nature and position.	Inhabitants and houses.	Remarks.
	from a point opposite the upper or northern end of **Ziyādīyah** island.		
Dorah, or Dorat Bin-Ibrāhīm دورة - دورة بن ابراهيم	A tract, beginning immediately below the **Dawāsir** District and extending from a point 15 miles by river to another 10½ miles by river above the **Fāo** civil station.	1,500 souls of the **'Īdān** and **'Atub** tribes, occupying huts which form about 12 distinct hamlets.	This is a prosperous tract containing about 12,000 prolific palms: grapes, oranges and figs are cultivated as well as dates. Livestock are estimated at 120 cattle, 200 sheep and goats and 160 horses. Bricks were ormerly made here and a large kiln is still a conspicuous object a little below the middle of the tract, but the industry has now ceased in consequence of the cost of transport to **Basrah**. This was the starting point of a boat expedition sent by Yūsuf-bin-Ibrāhīm against **Kuwait** in 1902.
Ma'āmir المعامر	A tract, with a frontage of 7½ miles on the river, beginning 10½ miles by stream, and ending 3½ miles by stream, above the **Fāo** civil station. A creek which divides it from Dorah is known as the Ma'āmir creek.	1,500 souls of mixed tribes, partly **Muntafik**, distributed among about 25 small hut villages, each of which as a rule stands on a separate little creek of its own. The district has a small population for its size. It is thus somewhat similar to **Fāo**.	Date palms are estimated at 6,000, and livestock at 450 cattle, 300 sheep and goats, 50 horses and 30 donkeys. The tract is not fully developed having come into existence as a settlement only during the last 30 years. At the lower end of Ma'āmir, on the border of **Fāo**, are date plantations owned by nephews of the present Shaikh of **Kuwait** and known as Sūfīyah صوفية.
Fāo فاو	A tract occupying the last 8 miles of the right bank, between Ma'āmir and the mouth of the river.	...	See article **Fāo**.

The population of the right bank villages of this reach would seem to be about 12,500 souls and the number of their date palms is probably 150,000 at least.

'ARĀBAH (BĀNĪ) بني عرابه

The singular form of the word, which is 'Arābi عرابي, is avoided as it is ambiguous, meaning also a hill-donkey. The Bani 'Arābah are a Ghāfiri tribe of the **'Omān** Sultanate, found chiefly in Wādi **Tāyīn**, where their principal places are Sibal, Qurr, Hammām and Shāt. Twenty years ago they are said to have been a large tribe; but they are now much less numerous in consequence, chiefly, of the ravages of cholera, and probably do not exceed 1,000 persons. They have been on bad terms with the **Siyābiyīn** for more than 30 years, but the feud is now less acute than formerly.

'ARABI عربي

An island, only 3 feet above sea level, situated about 60 miles east-north-east of **Musallamīyah** bay and 15 miles south of **Fārsi** island. It consists of a sandbank with a rocky foundation and is visited by fishermen to catch turtle. It swarms with cormorants, being covered in the season with their nests and young ones; and there is a deposit of guano, a few inches thick, all over it. The question of the ownership of 'Arabi has never arisen, and there is apparently no reason for regarding it as the property of one territorial power rather than of another.

'ARAB-ISTĀN * عربستان

An important province of South-Western Persia; it consists chiefly of the alluvial plains which are either drained or watered by the **Kārūn** River and its affluents the **Diz** and the **Jarrāhi**. 'Arabistān falls

* Notwithstanding the existence of a large number of previous works on this province, the portions of the Gazetteer relating to 'Arabistān have involved more laborious investigations than almost any other. A beginning was made in November 1904 by the issue, in the form of 27 printed foolscap pages, of an abstract of the information at that time available: this collection of materials was supplied to the

naturally, in its tribal and narrower administrative aspect, into two parts or sub-provinces which may be styled Northern **'Arabistān** and Southern **'Arabistān** respectively ; and each of these, in so far as it differs from the other, is described in the article bearing its name in this Gazetteer.

Questions of boundaries, physical geography, climate, and internal government,—and to some extent that of inhabitants,—having been disposed of elsewhere, the subjects of the present article will be flora and fauna ; agriculture and livestock ; external and internal trade ; currency, weights and measures ; communications of all kinds ; administration in the wider sense ; foreign relations and interests : these are all subjects which are common to the province as a whole.

But first of all we may consider, in a more general and comprehensive way than was possible in the articles on the two sub-provinces, the matter of population and tribes.

---

local officers and was used by them, and by the writer while on tour at Muhammareh, as a basis for fresh inquiries. During the earlier part of 1905, a large quantity of new information was supplied by Mr. W. McDouall, Consul at Muhammareh, in regard to the **Muhammareh** and **Fallāhīyeh** Districts, and by Captain D. L. R. Lorimer, Vice-Consul in 'Arabistān, in regard to the remainder of the province ; a number of reports were furnished also by Mr. J. C. Gaskin, Political Assistant. The material obtained appeared in September 1905 as 156 printed octavo pages, and, having been sent in this shape to Major P. Z. Cox, Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, to Mr. McDouall and to Captain Lorimer, was very greatly amplified and improved by the further efforts of those officers and of Major Morton, R.E., then on special duty for irrigation matters in 'Arabistān. A number of journeys were made by Captain Lorimer in connection with this work, and in the autumn of 1905 the districts of **Hindiyān** and **Fallāhīyeh** and the **Bahmanshīr** were explored by Major Cox and Lieutenant C. H. Gabriel, I.A., a number of doubtful points being thus settled. The observations of Major Cox on land were supplemented by those of Commander C. G. Sinclair, R.I.M., along the coast, which were made at the same time. The result of the further investigations, which continued during 1906, was that most of the articles on the province had to be re-written, and when they were reprinted at the beginning of 1907 they had expanded to nearly 300 octavo pages. Most of the new articles underwent further revision during 1907, and in some instances were extensively added to and corrected. A second journey to Khor **Mūsa** and **Qubbān**, visited by him in 1905, was made by Major Cox, accompanied by Captain Birdwood, Assistant Resident, in 1907 ; and the **Kārūn** in the **Muhammareh** District and the **Bahmanshīr** were examined by Mr. J. H. Bill, Assistant Resident, with a view to solving certain difficulties. Information on particular points was supplied also by Ahmad Khan, Nāib Tahsīldār, Captain Lorimer's assistant at Nāsiri. The articles in their present shape represent a very large amount of work, especially on the part of Captain Lorimer.

The following are the principal sources of information in regard to 'Arabistān apart from those which came into existence with the Gazetteer operations : Kinneir's *Geographical Memoir of the Persian Empire* (with map), 1813 ; Mignan's *Account*

Population and tribes.—The following is an estimate, by districts, of the settled population of the province of 'Arabistān :—

Northern 'Arabistān.		Southern 'Arabistān.	
District.	Souls.	District.	Souls.
Dizfūl . . .	61,500	Ahwāz . . .	13,000
Shūshtar . . .	35,000	Fallāhīyeh . .	45,000
		Hawīzeh . . .	5,000
Attached to Northern 'Arabistān.		Hindiyān . . .	14,000
District.	Souls.	Jarrāhi . . .	4,000
		Ma'shūr . . .	1,500
'Aqīli . . .	15,000	Muhammareh . .	23,000
Rāmuz . . .	12,000	Total for Southern 'Arabistān. .	105,500
Total for Northern 'Arabistān. .	123,500		

of the Ruins of Ahwaz, 1830; Stocqueler's *Fifteen Months' Pilgrimage* (with map), 1832; Whitelock's *Remarks on the Endian (Tab) River,* 1838; Ainsworth's *Researches,* 1838; Rawlinson's *Notes on a March from Zohab to Khuzistan,* 1839; Selby's *Account of the Ascent of the Karun and Dizful Rivers,* 1844; De Bode's *Travels in Luristan and Arabistan* (with map), 1845; Layard's *Description of the Province of Khuzistan* (with map), 1846; Chesney's *Expedition for the Survey of the Rivers Euphrates and Tigris* (with map), 1850; Loftus' *Travels and Researches* (with map), 1857; Monteith's *Notes on the Routes from Bushire to Shiraz* (notwithstanding the title), 1857 (but refers to 1810); Colonel L. Pelly's *Remarks on the Tribes, etc.,* 1865; Colonel Pelly and Dr. Colvill's *Recent Tour* (with map), 1865; General Chesney's *Narrative of the Euphrates Expedition,* 1868; Mr. Robertson's *Memorandum on the Topography, etc., of Khuzistan,* 1879; General Houtum Schindler's *Historical and Archæological Notes,* 1880; Lady Anne Blunt's *Pilgrimage to Nejd,* 1881; Captain Well's *Surveying Tours in Southern Persia,* 1883; Sir H. Layard's *Early Adventures,* 1887; Mme. Dieulafoy's *La Perse,* 1887; Lieutenant Maunsell's *Communications in South-Western Persia,* 1888; Colonel Bell's *Visit to the Karun River,* 1889; Mr. Ainsworth's *River Karun,* 1890; Lord Curzon's *Karun River* (with map), 1890; Lord Curzon's *Persia,* 1892; the *Gazetter of Persia,* 1892; M. De Morgan's *Mission Scientifique en Perse* (Vol. II) (with photographs and sketches), 1895; the *Persian Gulf Pilot,* 1898; *Routes in Persia* (with Index map), 1898, and *Appendix* to the same, 1899; *Military Report on Southern Persia,* 1900; and various other military works; Lady Durand's *Autumn Tour,* 1902; also an article which appeared in Petermann's *Mitteilungen,* Nos. 3 and 4 of Vol. 53, 1907.

There are also a number of recent official reports, especially by Commanders T. W. Kemp and H. B. T. Somerville, R.N., by Major E. B. Burton, Consul at

From this table it would appear that the fixed inhabitants of 'Arabistān number about 229,000 souls altogether.

In the statement below will be found all the principal tribes of the province, whether settled or nomadic:—

Name of tribe.	Number of settled members.	Where chiefly settled.	Number of nomadic members.	Where chiefly wandering.
Ābād آباد	1,100	Hindiyān District.	...	...
Afshār افشار	...	Dizfūl Town. (See article Northern 'Arabistān.)	...	...

Muhammareh, and by Captain Lorimer, which were prepared otherwise than in connection with the Gazetteer; some of these are quoted in footnotes to the appropriate articles. A valuable memorandum on the *Rivers of Arabistan* and a general description of the **Jarrāhi-Fallāhīyeh** country by Major Burton will be found in the Government of India's Political Proceedings for February 1905 and in the same for June 1904; also remarks on the comparative political importance of **Ahwāz, Dizfūl** and **Shūshtar** by Captain Lorimer in the Proceedings for May 1905.

The writings of Ainsworth, Rawlinson, Layard, Loftus, Houtum Schindler and De Morgan, above, have special reference in part to antiquities and ancient geography; and these subjects are expressly treated of in Vincent's *Voyage of Nearchus*, 1797; in Loftus' *Determination of the River Eulaeus*, 1857, and in Mr. Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate*, 1905.

Full information in regard to trade is afforded by the annual Consular Reports on the trade of 'Arabistan; and the special reports of Messrs. Maclean and Newcomen, cited in a footnote to the article **Persian Coast**, may be consulted.

The best general map of the province on a small scale is that issued with the present Gazetteer, which takes the place of *Parts of Arabia and Persia*, 1883. The country is shown on a large scale in sheets Nos. 71 S. W. and 72 N. W. and S. W. of the *South-Western Asia* series of the Survey of India, but the present edition of these is now out of date. Useful surveys or maps relating to portions of the province are: Map of the *Turco-Persian Frontier, made by Russian and English Officers* (Sheet VIII), 1849—55; Captain Well's *Sketch of the Karun River at Ahwaz*, 1881 (Map No. 1378 in the Foreign Department Library, Simla); Lord Curzon's map of the *Karun River and Branches* in the Proceedings of the R. G. S. for 1890; Captain L. E. Hopkins' *Route from Ahwaz by Behbehan to Shiraz*, 1903, in the Intelligence Branch, Simla; Major Burton's *Sketch of the Route from Ram Hormuz to Fellahieh*, 1904, in the Government of India's Political Proceedings for July 1904; a *Rough Diagram showing Positions of Villages on the Bahmishir River*, by Major Cox and Lieutenant Gabriel, 1905 Library No. 1379); *Rough Diagrams explanatory of River Systems in Southern Arabistan*, by the same, 1905 (Library No. 1380); *Map of Parts of the Behbehān, Hindiyān, Jarrāhi and Fallāhīyeh Districts*, by Surveyor Jamna Parshad, Survey of India, 1905; Major Morton's *River Jarrāhi from Mansoura to Fellahia*, 1906 (Library No. 1381); and a preliminary map by Major Morton of *Part of*

Name of tribe.	Number of settled members.	Where chiefly settled.	Number of nomadic members.	Where chiefly wandering.
'Anāfijeh	1,000	On the Gargar and Shatait rivers.	4,000	Ahwāz District.
'Atub	100	Muhammareh District.	...	...
'Aushār عوشار	400	Hindiyān District.	...	...
Bahrakūn بهركون	750	Do. do.	...	...
Bāji (Āl) آل باجي	...	...	Uncertain.	Hawīzeh and Dizfūl Districts.
Bakhtiyāri بختياري	12,000	Dizfūl, Shūshtar, Rāmuz and Hindiyān Districts.	Fluctuating.	Dizfūl and Shūshtar Districts.
Balūchi بلوچ	A few	Failīyeh.	...	...
Bandari بندري	1,000	Ma'shūr and Jarrāhi Districts.	...	...
Bāwīyeh باويّه	1,500	Ahwāz District.	18,500	Ahwāz District.
Dailami ديلمي	125	Hindiyān District.	...	...
Dizfūli دزفولي	39,000	Dizfūl District, chiefly in Dizfūl Town.	...	...

'Arabistan adjoining the Karun River, 1906. A map has also been published by M. De Morgan.

The two naval Charts into which parts of 'Arabistān enter are No. 2374-2837B., *Persian Gulf*, and No. 2380-1235, *Mouth of the Euphrates, Shatt-al-Arab and Bahmishir*: the latter contains as an inset a sketch survey of the Kārūn River to Ahwāz dated 1899. Marine surveys made in connection with the present Gazetteer are a *Rough Sketch Survey of Part of the Khor Musa and the Entrance to Hindian River*, 1905, by Commander Sinclair, R.I.M. (Library No. 1383); a *Sketch Survey of the Creek between Muhalla and Abadan Islands*, 1905, by Commander Sinclair, R.I.M. (Library No. 1382); a *Sketch Survey of Kannaka Creek, Khor-Musa*, 1907, by Commander C. W. Shearme, R.I.M. (Library No. 1384); and a *Topographical Sketch showing Dry Bed of Blind Karun River*, 1908, by the same, correcting and extending the last (Library No. 1397)

Name of tribe.	Number of settled members.	Where chiefly settled.	Number of nomadic members.	Where chiefly wandering.
Farātiseh فراطسه	...	...	200	Ahwāz District.
Ghālibi غالبي	125	Hindiyān District.	...	...
Gūndazlu گوندزلو	1,000	Shūshtar District. (See article Northern 'Arabistān.)	...	..
Gurgi گرگي	200	Hindiyān District.	...	...
Haidari حيدري	500	Do. do.	...	...
Haiyādir حيادر	300	Jarrāhi District.	...	...
Halāf حلاف	...	...	(8,500, but these are included in the Bani Sāleh and Bani Turuf below.)	Hawīzeh District.
Hamaid حميد	...	...	6,000	Between the Ahwāz District proper and the Bakhtiyāri country.
Hardān حردان	100	On the Gargar River.	2,400 (exclusive of the Bani Na'āmeh in the Hawīzeh District below.)	Ahwāz District.
Hawāshim هواشم	500	Ahwāz District.	...	...
Hiyādir حيادر	...	...	2,000	Hawīzeh District.
Iblāl (Bait) بيت ابلال	150	Fallāhīyeh District.	...	...
'Ikrish عكرش		Ahwāz District.	5,000	Hawīzeh and Ahwāz Districts.

Name of tribe.	Number of settled members.	Where chiefly settled.	Number of nomadic members.	Where chiefly wandering.
Ja'fari جعفري	850	Hindiyān District.	...	...
Jāma جامع	...	...	500	Ahwāz District.
Juruf (Ahl-al-) اهل الجرف	500	Hawīzeh Town.	900	Hawīzeh District.
Ka'ab كعب	55,000	Fallāhīyeh, Muhammareh, Jarrāhi, Ahwāz and Hindiyān Districts.	...	...
Kangarpaz كنگرپز	...	'Aqīli.	...	...
Kathīr كثير	1,000	Dizfūl District.	7,000	Dizfūl and Shūshtar Districts.
Khamīs (Āl) آل خميس	2,500	Rāmuz District.	...	...
Khawānīn خوانين	1,000	Dizfūl and Shūshtar Towns.	...	...
Kurd كرد	750	Dizfūl District.	...	...
Kurd (Āl Bū) آل بوكرد	1,700	Ahwāz District.	...	...
Kūt (Ahl-al-) اهل الكوت	1,200	Hawīzeh Town.	...	...
Laki لكي	1,000	Hindiyān District.	...	...
Lām (Bani) بني لام	500	Rāmuz District.	...	...
Lur (Eastern) لر	3,500	Rāmuz and Hindiyān Districts.	...	...
Lur (Western) لر	5,000	Dizfūl District.	Fluctuating.	Dizfūl District.
Ma'adān معدان	...	...	Ditto	Muhammareh and Fallāhīyeh Districts.

Name of tribe.	Number of settled members.	Where chiefly settled.	Number of nomadic members.	Where chiefly wandering.
Ma'āwiyeh	770	Ahwāz and Fallāhīyeh Districts.	...	
Maqātīf مقاطيف	400	Jarrāhi District.	...	...
Marawuneh مرونه	...	..	700	Ahwāz District.
Mashāikh مشائخ	1,700	Dizfūl and Shūshtar Towns.	...	...
Mazra'eh مزرعة	...	...	(1,400, but these are included in the Bani Turuf below.)	Hawīzeh District.
Miyānāb Arabs مياناب	600	Miyānāb.	...	..
Muhaisin محيسن	12,000	Muhammareh and Ahwāz Districts.	...	...
Na'āmeh (Bani) بني نعامة	...	...	900 (not included in the Hardān).	Hawīzeh District.
Nais نيس	300	Hawīzeh Town and Dizfūl District.	1,200	Hawīzeh District.
Nidhārāt نظارات	1,000	Hindiyān District.	...	...
Qanawāti قنواتي	5,250	Hindiyān and Ma'shūr Districts.	...	...
Qāti' (Āl) آل قاطع	...	...	350	Hawīzeh District.
Rāmuz (Ahl-i-) اهل رامز	4,800	Rāmuz District.	...	...
Rawāyeh (Al Bū) آل بو رواية	...	...	700	Ahwāz District.

Name of tribe.	Number of settled members.	Where chiefly settled.	Number of nomadic members.	Where chiefly wandering.
Sa'ad (Bait) بيت سعد	100	On the Gargar River and in Miyānāb.	14,000	Dizfūl and Shūshtar Districts.
Sabians صبّا	350	The towns of Muhammareh, Hawīzeh and Buziyeh, Amīnīyeh village on the Kārūn, and Shāhwali in the Shūshtar District.	...	...
Saiyids سادات	10,000	Dizfūl and Shūshtar Towns, also villages of the Rāmuz, 'Aqīli and Dizfūl Districts.	...	...
Sākīyeh ساكيّه	...	...	1,000	Hawīzeh District.
Salāmāt سلامات	350	On the Gargar River.	1,250	Ahwāz District.
Sāleh (Bani) بني ساله	...	...	15,000	Hawīzeh District.
Sharīfāt شريفات	500	Hindiyān and Jarrāhi Districts.	500	Hindiyān District.
Shawākir شواكر	...	...	180	Ahwāz District.
Shurafa شرفا	...	...	1,800	Hawīzeh District.
Shūshtari شوشتري	19,500	Shūshtar Town and District.	...	...
Suwā'id سواعد	...	...	1,400	Hawīzeh District.
Suwāri سواري	...	...	3,200	Do.
Tamīm (Bani) (I) بني تميم	...	...	10,000	Do.
Tujjār تجّار	2,500	Dizfūl Town.	...	...

Name of tribe.	Number of settled members.	Where chiefly settled.	Number of nomadic members.	Where chiefly wandering.
Turuf (Bani) بني طرف	...	...	20,000 (including the Halāf and Mazra'eh above.)	Hawīzeh District.
Zarqān زرقان	500	Ahwāz District.	1,000	Ahwāz District.

This table shows the total number of the nomadic inhabitants of 'Arabistān to be about 119,680 souls, and, as the settled population have already been estimated at 229,000, it would seem that the total number of persons resident in the province must be about 348,680. The manner in which these numbers are distributed between Northern and Southern **'Arabistān** and among the districts of the same is explained in the articles on the two sub-provinces. The great bulk of the nomads inhabit the Southern **'Arabistān** districts of **Ahwāz** and **Hawīzeh.**

In the above figures no account is taken of **Bakhtiyāris** and **Lurs,** who only enter the districts as winter visitors: the most important of these numerically are probably the Sagwand **Lurs**, who encamp annually in the **Dizfūl** District, sometimes to the number of 15,000 souls. Wandering Turkish tribes who, under **Bakhtiyāri** protection, enter the north-western corner of the province have likewise been neglected. Similarly a large number of the **'Īdān** tribe who have recently immigrated from the right bank of the Shatt-al-**'Arab** into the **Muhammareh** District have been omitted from the calculations, their sojourn being possibly temporary. *Per contra* it is probable that a proportion of the nomads of the **Hawīzeh** District, who have been treated as permanently domiciled there, belong as much to Turkish **'Irāq** as to Persian **'Arabistān.** It is needless to remark that the estimates of numbers are in a high degree conjectural.

To speak generally, the tribal system of 'Arabistān does not,—like that of the North-Western Frontier of India for instance,—rest upon a rigid basis of race; nor is the tribal or sectional position of the individual determined immutably by his descent upon the male side. On the contrary tribesmen can, in 'Arabistān, be made as well as born; and the strength of the tribe or section is liable to be increased by addition to its numbers from without or diminished by desertion from within. Whole tribes are sometimes merged and disappear, or are distributed as sections among two

or more other tribes; while at the same time the process of disintegration is actively bringing fresh tribes, or at least sections, into existence.* New sections generally take the names of the Shaikhs under whose auspices they are formed, and the result shows itself in perpetual variation and much confusion of tribal nomenclature. Another consequence of the looseness of the tribal system is a constant transfer of fighting power from one tribe or section to another,—a fact which goes far to explain the discrepancies between the numerical estimates that have been formed of the same body at different periods. In the present Gazetteer an endeavour has been made to present as accurately as possible the grouping of the tribesmen at the present day; but it is probable that the account will soon be out of date. An explanation of the want of permanency in tribal matters in 'Arabistān may be found perhaps in the migratory habits of some of the tribes, who constantly change their place and are obliged, as a guarantee for their safety amid new surroundings, to affiliate themselves to strong tribes already established there.

The important tribes of 'Arabistān, with the notable exception of the **Bakhtiyāris** and **Lurs**, are all Arab, but they have a strain of Persian blood, which has increased perceptibly since the famine of 1872, when many Arabs bought Persian girls as wives. The vast majority, indeed practically all, are Shī'ahs; and until recent years Sunnis, being considered infidels, had difficulty in obtaining justice.

Some of the tribes of 'Arabistān are settled, others are nomadic; and some are difficult to class, being at present in a transitional stage between the two modes of life. The settled or semi-settled tribes are mainly agricultural, and the nomadic mainly pastoral; but even the latter cultivate a certain amount of grain in winter. Dwellings are houses, huts and tents. A mud house having a roof of timber and mud is called in Arabic Bait-at-Tain بيت الطين and in Persian Dār دار; and every other habitation, except a tent, appears to be included in the term Kipar (Arabic, Kibar كبر, plural Kubārah كبارة), though strictly speaking a

* Obvious illustrations of these statements could be collected from the articles on particular tribes of **'Arabistān**: here it may suffice to recall that besides the Nais tribe there are sections styled Nais belonging to the **'Anāfijeh**, Bait **Sa'ad** and Bani **Turuf**; that Dailam are found among the **'Anāfijeh**, **Kathīr** and Bait **Sa'ad**; that Āl Bū 'Adhār are common to the Bani **Sāleh** and Bani **Turuf**; that Halāf occu among the Bani **Sāleh**, Bani **Tamīm** and Bani **Turuf**; that Hamdān and Sitātleh belong alike to the Bait **Sa'ad** and to the Bani **Turuf**; and that the **Hamaid**, Bani **Lām**, Bani **Turuf** and **Ka'ab** have sections called Maiyāh. It is not contended that in all these cases community of name indicates community of blood, but in some of them it certainly does.

Kipar is a hut of Bardi or Qassāb reeds only. A mat hut is properly styled Kūkh كوخ (plural, Kuwākheh كواخه), but may also be spoken of as Kipar Buwāri. On the nomenclature and classification of huts composed in various ways of mud, matting, grass, reeds and tent cloth a manual might be written; but it is sufficient to note that Kipar is the most comprehensive term.

In character and customs the Arab tribes of 'Arabistān are all more or less alike. Shaikhs or headmen are generally chosen, by the greybeards of the tribe or section, from a family in which the office is hereditary; but the greybeards are not fettered in their selection by the wishes, or even by a nomination, of the late Shaikh: in deciding between claims they pay much attention to fitness and experience. When the greybeards are not unanimous the tribe or section frequently break up and follow different Shaikhs. A dispute between men not belonging to the same tribe or section is arranged, if possible, by their respective chiefs in consultation. If the minor chiefs cannot agree a reference is made to a common superior having authority over both tribes or sections; and in Southern **'Arabistān** the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** thus generally becomes arbiter when the disagreement is between two of the larger tribes. In case of a murder, the blood money payable by the murderer is fixed in the above manner; and, if the culprit has not the wherewithal to meet the demand, the adult males of his tribe or section must contribute rateably, according to the tribal books, to make up the deficiency. A case once settled by tribal custom cannot be re-opened by an appeal to the Shara' or ecclesiastical law.

Religious shrines are numerous in the country and are of two kinds, Imāmzādehs امامزاده and Qadamgāhs قدمگاه; the difference appears to be that the Imāmzādeh is (or is supposed to be) the actual tomb of a Shī'ah saint, while the Qadamgāh is merely a cenotaph erected, as tradition usually relates, on a request from the spectre of the sacred personage whom it commemorates.

Flora and fauna.—We now return to the subjects which have not been dealt with at all in the subprovincial articles.

The most widely distributed trees are the Kunār or ber and the tamarisk, the dwarf species of the latter being included; they seem to occur almost everywhere that any natural wood exists. Smaller brushwood is confined chiefly to the banks of streams and consists, besides dwarf tamarisk, of Gharab or Euphrates poplar, Sarīm (a medium-sized thorny bush), liquorice, willow, a kind of blackberry, and similar shrubs.

Other plants are the 'Ausaj, the Qāqilah, the Rimth—a plant which in habit somewhat resembles ling heather and is found growing near salt-water creeks,—and a kind of Salsola which is burned for potash. The swamps produce Qassāb, a reed of which matting is made, and Bardi or Labbūn, a coarse marsh grass used for hut building.

Of animals, and especially of birds, there is a large variety. There are said to be a few lions still in the jungles on the **Karkheh** and **Diz** Rivers and in the marshes near **Fallāhiyeh**; and the presence of a pair at Banneh in the **Ahwāz** District was reported in 1904. The lynx certainly exists, one having been seen near **Shūsh** in 1905, and the Arabs of the **Ahwāz** neighbourhood state that there are wolves. Marks of hyæna have been seen near **Nāsiri**; and the jackal, fox, hare and porcupine are found there, and probably everywhere throughout the province. Wild pigs are numerous wherever there is cover; of the fallow deer only a few remain in the jungles on the **Diz**, but gazelle—said to be of two kinds—are not uncommon, especially about Shākheh in the **Ahwāz** District, whence they sometimes approach **Nāsiri** in the hot weather. Natives say that there are otters, and a badger was killed at **Rāmuz** in 1905. Water rats are seen, of more than one sort. The mongoose lives in date plantations, and in the open plains near Ahwāz there is a small kind of jerboa. Bats exist.

There are scorpions, including a variety called Jarrār; also centipedes. Snakes of several kinds are found everywhere and lizards of more varieties than one in **Nāsiri** alone. Locusts occasionally make their appearance, and appeared as jumpers in May 1905, subsequently developing wings. Mosquitoes are numerous in the damper parts of the province: in the drier districts their place is taken by sand-flies. There is also a fly like the ordinary house fly, but it stings sharply.

Sharks frequent the **Kārūn**, and even the **Gargar**, and a fish called 'Anz, which is said to run to 185 lbs. in weight, abounds in the **Karkheh** and is present, though in smaller numbers, in the **Kārūn**. A small kind of turtle, about a foot long, lives in the **Gargar** and the **Diz**.

Among land birds the sandgrouse is one of the most common; it is found everywhere in the open country, especially in the plains of the **Hindiyān** and **Jarrāhi** Districts. The large kind (*pterocles arenarius*) and the small or pin-tailed kind (*pterocles alchata*) are both represented, the former being the more numerous; the local names for these are Kōkar كوكر and Kharkharah خرخره respectively. The black partridge (*francolinus vulgaris*), by natives of the country called Durāj دراج,

occurs wherever water and brushwood are found together, as at many places on the **Kārūn, Jarrāhi, Hindiyān** and **Diz** rivers: there appears to be also a distinct kind of brown partridge, which might easily be mistaken for the female of the black. The Sisi (*ammoperdix Bonhami*), locally styled Tīhu تيهو, frequents suitable stony grounds, as upon the **Gargar** and in the valley of the **Hindiyān** River; and the chikore (*caccabis chukor*), in Persian Kabk كبك, is found in the hills. The Houbarah bustard may be shot on the **Hindiyān** and **Jarrāhi** plains, and it is said that the great bustard also has been seen. Quail visit the country in their season, and blue rock pigeons inhabit the banks of the **Gargar.** Swifts and sparrows are common; but the crow is rare at **Nāsiri** and the rook, kite and mynah are said not to be seen there.

Water birds include several kinds of duck; the snipe (*gallinago scolopax*), here called Tapūk تپوک; the common curlew, especially near the sea; the great and small grebe; the purple and ordinary coot; the bittern, and a bird called Baiyūdhi بيوضي which is probably an egret. The woodcock is said not to be unknown.

Agriculture and livestock.—'Arabistān is a fertile and productive country and the variety of crops is considerable; wheat and barley are the most general in their distribution, but rice, cotton, sesame and beans also are grown in a number of the districts. Linseed, maize or millet, and different kinds of pulse are produced in some localities. Special crops are indigo in the **Dizfūl** District, opium and pepper in the **Shūshtar** District, and tobacco in **'Aqīli** and **Rāmuz.** Vegetables include lettuce, tomatoes, cucumbers, Lūbiya (a kind of French bean), garlic and onions: in the **Shūshtar** District all of these are obtainable. The most widely distributed fruits are dates, pomegranates, figs and grapes; but limes (both sweet and bitter), oranges, citrons, quinces, apples, pears, apricots, plums, peaches, mulberries, water melons, musk melons and almonds are grown in various places. **Dizfūl** and **Rāmuz** appear to be two of the best fruit-producing districts; yet it is reported that in **Rāmuz** all the fruit trees, except dates, are of recent introduction.*

Cultivation in 'Arabistān is either by rainfall, when it is called Daimi ديمي, or by irrigation, in which case it is described as Pāryāb پارياب. The most heavily irrigated districts are those of **Fallāhīyeh, Hawīzeh** and **Muhammareh,** in which is grown the bulk of the dates and of the

* In the 10th century A.D. sugarcane was the most important crop of 'Arabistān and the province supplied the whole of Persia, Mesopotamia and Arabia with sugar (*vide* Le Strange). The disappearance of this staple is not a little remarkable.

rice; while among the driest districts are **Ahwāz** and **Jarrāhi,** important wheat and barley-growing tracts. Local terms relating to irrigation are Shākheh شاخه, a main canal; Naqreh نقره, a branch of the same; Nahr نهر, a canal smaller than a Shākheh; Jūb جوب, an ordinary open water channel; and Qanāt قنات, a subterranean aqueduct like the "Karez" of the Indo-Afghan frontier. The courses of these Qanāts are sometimes difficult to trace, and it often happens that the ultimate source of the water supply of a village is not discoverable at a glance. Cham چم, a word which enters into the composition of many names, means a piece of alluvial land by a river and generally one so situated at a bend as to be enclosed by the stream on three sides. Dōb دوب is apparently a long shallow depression in which water tends to collect.

Domestic animals are horses, mules, camels, donkeys, buffaloes, cattle, and sheep and goats. The distribution of these, like the distribution of the crops, follows to some extent the character of the country; buffaloes, for instance, occur only in the wetter tracts such as the **Fallāhīyeh** and **Hawīzeh** Districts and parts of the Districts of **Dizfūl** and **Hindiyān,** while camels and mules are kept chiefly in the drier districts. Camels are not ridden in 'Arabistān, and "mounted men" in this province are generally mounted on mares: almost all colts are intentionally destroyed. Of sheep and goats the former are the more numerous, and in some parts there is only a sprinkling of goats. The cattle of the Sagwand **Lurs** are small and are used chiefly as beasts of burden. Not only oxen but horses, mules, buffaloes and even donkeys are used for drawing the plough, which in 'Arabistān is generally woodenshared.

External trade.—The foreign trade of 'Arabistān is carried on almost exclusively through the single port of **Muhammareh,** which is situated upon the **Kārūn** River at a short distance from its junction with the Shatt-al-**'Arab.** Small ports exist at **Buziyeh** and **Ma'shūr,** but they are without steam communication; at both the amount of shipping and of business transacted is inconsiderable, and **Ma'shūr** is partially dependent for its trade upon **Muhammareh. Buziyeh** serves the **Fallāhīyeh** and part of the **Jarrāhi** District, the remainder of the **Jarrāhi** District being commercially attached to **Ma'shūr;** but **Muhammareh** is the port of all **'Arabistān** and even, to a slight extent, of parts of Persia beyond it. In 1905-1906 the steamers which called at **Muhammareh** numbered 143, of which 140 were British, and their tonnage aggregated 137,070. No exact estimate is possible of the native sailing craft that visit **Muhammareh** annually, but it is stated that about 100 such

vessels ranging from 30 to 150 tons burden call there in the date season and a similar number during the remainder of the year.

The average annual value of the merchandise (other than specie) exported from **Muhammareh** in recent years has been about £100,000. The chief articles of export are dates, wool, gum, oil-seeds and opium, and in some years wheat. The dates exported are mostly of the miscellaneous inferior sorts called Sāir: the best kind of local date, known as Qantār, is not sent out of the country, and the proportion of the superior Khadhrāwi and Halāwi varieties is small in proportion to the quantity of Sāirs. Dates go chiefly to India, the United Kingdom and America, but some are carried by native sailing boats to **Masqat**, the Red Sea and other places. The date trade is influenced by a prohibition in consequence of which no private owner may bring his dates on the market until those of the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** have been cleared off: one result of this rule is that the smaller merchants are sometimes obliged to part with their stocks to the Shaikh's broker at a very low price. The grain trade is uncertain and fluctuating: in the past it has been greatly hampered by embargoes on exportation suddenly and arbitrarily imposed in the interest of local officials and notables. A large quantity of the good wheat sold at **Basrah** is from 'Arabistān, and in favourable years such as 1903 the native merchants of **Basrah** send agents to **Nāsiri** to buy. The destination of the wheat exported is generally the United Kingdom; that of the wool, India and the United Kingdom. Gum includes gum tragacanth from the direction of Isfahān and ordinary gums collected at **Nāsiri**: both are sent chiefly to the United Kingdom. Of the oil-seeds, linseed goes mostly to India, the United Kingdom and Germany; and sesame to India and France. Opium from the side of Isfahān is nearly all consigned to Hong Kong: local opium from **Shūshtar** is said not to go beyond **Masqat**. Other exports are raw cotton to India and Turkey, bugloss and almonds to India, barley to ports of the Persian Gulf, tobacco chiefly to Egypt, and madder root to the United Kingdom and to France; there are also carpets of Isfahān origin. Altogether about half the exports from **Muhammareh** are to India and nearly a quarter to the United Kingdom: the shares in the remainder of countries not under the British flag are separately inconsiderable, especially when a further deduction has been made for the large quantities of opium that are shipped to Hong Kong.

The import trade of **Muhammareh** is worth, at the present time, about £225,000 annually. The most valuable items, in their usual order of importance, appear to be: cotton goods, sugar, metal and metal goods,

thread and twist, tea, silk, and wood for making date boxes. The cotton goods are chiefly from Bombay or Manchester, and the Indian article—which is chiefly grey or indigo-dyed—exceeds the English in quantity but not in value. The sugar is from various European countries, chiefly France, Belgium, Germany and Austria; but some is received from Egypt, and a small quantity from Mauritius. Metals are chiefly iron and steel from India and the United Kingdom, whence also come most of the thread and twist. The tea is mostly Indian: the silk goods are Indian, British, French and Japanese. Other imports are rice, drugs, spices and indigo from India, and kerosine from Russia and America. The imports at **Muhammareh** in recent years from countries forming part of the British Empire has amounted on the average to more than four-fifths of the whole.

Internal trade.—The only considerable centre of internal trade is **Muhammareh** Town, whence distribution of imported goods is carried on and where local merchandise is collected for exportation. After **Muhammareh** the most important commercial entrepôt in the province is **Nāsiri**, which, since the opening of the **Kārūn** to navigation, has superseded **Ma'shūr** as the port of the landlocked **Rāmuz** District.

The mercantile position of the towns of **Dizfūl** and **Shūshtar** deserves notice with reference to the surrounding hill and other tribes and to the general trade of the province. The Arab tribes of Northern **'Arabistān** have their dealings with both **Dizfūl** and **Shūshtar**, and **Dizfūl** is also the market town of the Western **Lurs**. The commodities with which the tribes supply themselves at these centres include sugar, tea, dates, date syrup, rice, beans, onions, garlic, tobacco, matches, candles, locally-made soap, henna, ready-made clothes of European material, block-printed cloth of Persian manufacture, leather shoes, cotton shoes, felt, hair rope, horse and mule saddles, copper vessels, spades, horse shoes and other articles of iron; also lead, gunpowder and rifles. Besides these the Arabs take kerchiefs and the **Bakhtiyāris** felt hats; while the Arabs purchase some wheat and barley, as do also the **Bakhtiyāris** and the **Lurs**, and that in greater quantities than the Arabs. At **Dizfūl** and **Shūshtar** the Arab tribes bring in ghi, curds, wool and live sheep for sale; they also supply wheat, barley, millet, mules and horses to the **Dizfūl** market, and skins and hides to that of **Shūshtar**. At both places the **Bakhtiyāris** bring in ghi, wool, live sheep, gum, charcoal and bitter almonds: **Dizfūl** they also supply with curds, goats, lime and a few rugs, and **Shūshtar** with goats' hair. The **Bakhtiyāris** of Māl Amīr,

Murgheh and Anteh Kūh are among those who have dealings with **Shūshtar** ; and the more neighbouring **Bakhtiyāris** of **'Aqīli** provide the town with donkeys, hides, linseed, rice, firewood, honey, pomegranates, water melons and salt ; also ashes—said to be of dung—which are used for mixing with a lime made from boulders found in the bed of the **Kārūn.** The commodities brought by the Western **Lurs** to the **Dizfūl** market are chiefly live goats, ghi, firewood and charcoal. Both towns deal with **Muhammareh** Town by way of the **Kārūn,** goods for **Dizfūl** passing in this case through **Shūshtar** *en route.* Piece-goods are the most valuable of the imports by river; but sugar, tea, matches, candles, iron, copper, lead and German silver are also imported in considerable quantities by this line; and letter paper, liquors, boots and shoes, glassware and henna are also received, though on a smaller scale. Both **Dizfūl** and **Shūshtar** have trade relations with Isfahān and obtain thence native fabrics with block-printed patterns called Qalamkār قلم کار and cotton shoes known as Gīwehs گیوه : besides these, dark cloth for women's veils, linen cloth, waist-cloths, and a sweetmeat styled Halwa Gaz حلوا گز, compounded from a sticky exudation of the tamarisk tree, are brought from Isfahān to **Dizfūl** ; and **Shūshtar** receives from the same source various native textile fabrics, dried fruits, walnuts, pipe tobacco and tea samovars. **Dizfūl** has dealings with a number of other places besides Isfahān and is provided with lacquered boxes, spoons and tobacco from Khōnsār ; with tanned leather from Hamadān ; and, when the route —which has been closed to trade for some years—is open, with wheat, barley, gram, dried fruits, pistachios, saddle-fittings, samovars and trays from Khurramābād and Burūjird. There is also some direct trade between the Towns of **Dizfūl** and **Shūshtar,** the latter supplying the former not only with foreign merchandise brought from **Muhammareh,** but also with pottery, sieves, local soap, local petroleum and dates ; while **Dizfūl** in return provides **Shūshtar** with raw cotton, indigo, rice, beans, Māsh, fruit, felt cloth, pencases, and in some seasons with wheat. The production of raw silk, an industry which seems to have flourished in **'Arabistān** in the 10th century A. D.,* appears to have ceased.

Salt is sent to **Dizfūl** from the village of Gotwand near **Shūshtar.** Wool, linseed, hides, gums and sometimes wheat form part of the contribution of both the **Dizfūl** and the **Shūshtar** Districts to the export trade of 'Arabistān; and in addition to these the former produces indigo, raw cotton and pen-reeds for the foreign market, while the **Shūshtar** District is a source of opium.

* *Vide* Lē Strange.

The commercial characteristics of the remaining districts of 'Arabistān may be described in a few words.

The **Ahwāz** District produces grain: its river port is **Nāsiri** and its sea port **Muhammareh. Nāsiri** is a centre for the collection of ordinary (or so-called insoluble) gums.

The exports of the **Fallāhīyeh** District are dates, rice, wheat, barley, wool, ghi, hides and the skins and feathers of the Baiyūdhi and other birds found in the marshes. The dates are mostly disposed of to sailing boats from the Persian Gulf at the local port of **Buziyeh**; the wheat and barley are purchased by visitors from **Kuwait, Būshehr, Bahrain** and **Masqat; Kuwait** is the destination of most of the rice; the remaining articles are sent to **Muhammareh** Town. Imports into **Fallāhīyeh** are chiefly piece-goods from **Muhammareh** Town, and metals, coffee, tea, sugar and spices from **Kuwait. Buziyeh,** besides being the port, is the only trade centre in the district; at **Fallāhīyeh** Town, though it is the political capital, business is inconsiderable.

The trade of the **Hawīzeh** District is mostly with **'Amārah** on the **Tigris** River by way of the marshes and the **Jahálah** canal: rice and fish constitute the sole exports.

Of the **Hindiyān** District the only valuable exports are grain and wool, which are sent abroad in considerable quantities from the similarly named capital and port upon the **Hindiyān** River. Imports consist of necessities of life and simple luxuries which the district does not itself produce.

Jarrāhi is a pastoral district with a small population: wheat, barley and a little sesame are the only agricultural exports. It imports dates from the neighbouring district of **Fallāhīyeh** and rice from that of **Rāmuz,** while its small demand for piece-goods, tea, sugar and spices is met by the sea ports of **Buziyeh** and **Ma'shūr.**

Ma'shūr is merely a port, though it ranks as a district, and it is unnecessary to repeat here the facts about its trade which are fully stated in the article under its name. **Ma'shūr,** as already mentioned, has lost to **Nāsiri** the foreign trade of the **Rāmuz** District; and little now remains to it beyond a share in the trade of **Jarrāhi.**

Dates and date-syrup are the most important products of the **Muhammareh** District, of which the port is naturally **Muhammareh** Town: for the latter reason it is difficult to discriminate the trade of the district from that of 'Arabistān as a whole.

Rāmuz Town is a market and dépôt of exportation for the produce of the district of which it is capital and also for that of the adjacent

Bakhtiyāri and Eastern **Lur** hills. The exportable products of the plain are wheat, barley, sesame, rice, beans, linseed, ghi, wool and hides: those of the mountains are wool, gums, various nuts, a kind of logwood and some carpets. Piece-goods, metals, sugar, tea, coffee, spices, crockery and candles are among the chief imports of the district. The trade of **Rāmuz** with places abroad is now conducted chiefly through **Nāsiri,** but a part of it is still carried on direct with **Muhammareh** Town by way of the **Jarrāhi** River.

Manufactures.—There are no manufactures of any importance in 'Arabistān. Such handicrafts as exist are exercised chiefly at the towns of **Dizfūl** and **Shūshtar,** in the articles on which they are described.

Currency and accounts.—The currency of 'Arabistān is much the same as that of the **Persian Coast,** but it has a somewhat different nomenclature. The Qrān, worth ordinarily about 4¼*d.* English, is not the commonest coin in actual circulation, but it is the most convenient to take as a basis for the money table of 'Arabistān. The coins actually current in the province are the following :—

Name.	Nominal value in Qrāns.	Material.	REMARKS.
Siyāh Pūl سياه پول	Variable. At one and the same time the Siyāh Pul has been known to stand at 1-54 of a Qrān at **Shūshtar,** at -56 at **Dizfūl** and at 1-64 at **Nāsiri.**	Copper.	Or "Black Cash." By Arabs called Ghāzi غازي and Shāhīyeh شاهيه : the latter name is not to be confounded with Shāhi below.
Shāhi شاهي	1-20	Nickel.	Of Belgian mintage. By Arabs called Nus Qamari and Nus Baljīki.
Qamari قمري	1-10	Do.	Also of Belgian manufacture, and for that reason called Baljīki بلجيكي by the Arabs.
Qrān قران	1	Silver.	This coin is not abundant; it is die-struck, but the edges are not milled. Some Qrāns of old and clumsy mintage, known in English as "Dump" Qrāns, are current in upper Persia; but in 'Arabistān merchants only receive them at a discount.

Name.	Nominal value in Qrāns.	Material.	REMARKS.
Dū Hazār دو هزار	2	Silver.	This is the commonest coin in circulation, corresponding to the rupee in India. It is very badly minted; and though die-struck, is not mill-edged.
Dū Hazār دو هزار	2	Gold.	Cannot be described as current; when it changes hands, it does so at a valuation of 3½ to 4 Qrāns.
Panj Hazār پنج هزار	5	Silver.	Uncommon in 'Arabistān: it is die-struck, mill-edged and altogether well minted.
Panj Hazār پنج هزار	5	Gold.	Not really in circulation and passes when available at a valuation of 10½ to 11 Qrāns.
Ashrafi اشرفي	10	Do.	The material counterpart of that Persian unit of account which is known as the Tūmān. The Ashrafi is not really a current coin and its market value is 20½ to 22 Qrāns.

Besides these actual coins there is an imaginary unit called a Dīnār دينار equal to the one-thousandth part of a Qrān; for this reason the Qrān itself is often spoken of simply as "Hazār" or a thousand (*sc.* Qrāns). At **Dizfūl** and **Shūshtar** the single Qrān is sometimes also called "Riyāl"—a very misleading abuse of terms.

Persians ordinarily work out Qrān sums in Tūmāns and Dīnārs, but they express fractions of a Qrān in Qamaris and Shāhis and not in Dīnārs. Europeans and Arabs reckon in Qrāns, the Arabs making use of the Qamari and half Qamari to express fractions, and Europeans of "cents." Some native merchants are said to keep their accounts in Qamaris.

For Turkish gold Līrahs and for Indian rupees there is always a demand; and Maria Theresa dollars and Turkish Majīdis also can generally be disposed of. The value of these foreign coins is liable to fluctuations. The Līrah is nominally worth 20 Qrāns only, but it ordinarily changes hands for 50 to 60 Qrāns, and many merchants and others in the bazaar make their calculations in Līrahs or, as they are here sometimes called, Lairahs. The Indian rupee has acquired a conventional value of 3·85 Qrāns, and the word "Rūbīyah" is sometimes (it is said) used by Arabs to express this amount even in transactions into which the rupee as a coin does not itself enter. The rupee is to all

intents and purposes current at **Muhammareh** Town: in the bazaars of **Nāsiri, Shūshtar** or **Dizfūl,** the case is otherwise; but even at those places merchants willing to purchase Indian rupees can ordinarily be found.

At **Nāsiri** a coin with the slightest crack or defect is invariably refused, but such coins are current at **Dizfūl** and to a lesser extent at **Shūshtar** and **Rāmuz.**

Weights and measures.—The only weight common to the whole of 'Arabistān is the Misqāl مثقال, which is used like the English grain as a standard for comparing different weights that are neither multiples nor aliquot parts of one another: 97·744 Misqāls are equal to 1 lb. avoirdupois English. The only larger weights in general use are the Man-i-Tabrīz من تبريز of 640 Misqāls or 6·5478 lbs. English, which under the name of "Batman"* has been adopted by the Persian Imperial Customs as their unit of weight in all parts of Persia, and the Man-i-Shīrāz من شيراز of 720 Misqāls or 7·3662 lbs. which is not altogether unknown in general trade. Besides these there is a Man-i-Shāhi من شاهي of 1,280 Misqāls or 13·095 lbs. English, which appears to be used only in arranging transport on the Bakhtiyāri Road, and the British steamship company on the **Kārūn** do their business everywhere in an "Oke" or Huqqah of 2·87 lbs.

The weights used at **Ma'shūr** are described in the article on that place. The other local standards which still hold the field in native trade are those given in table below:—

District where used.	Name.	Equivalent in English lbs. av.	REMARKS.
Ahwāz	Huqqah-al-Ahwāz حقّة الاهواز	2·87	...
Do	Waqīyah-al-Ahwāz وقيّة الاهواز	4·30	Is equal to 1½ Huqqah-al-Ahwāz.
Do.	Man-i-Shūshtar من شوشتر	15·478	Its subdivisions are described after this table. It is the standard weight for ordinary purposes in the district.

* The writer has not been able to discover the origin of this term or to what language it belongs.

District where used.	Name.	Equivalent in English lbs. av.	Remarks.
Ahwāz	Man-i-Ismā'īli (or Simāīni) من اسماعيلي	392	Used for transactions in grain. It apparently fluctuates and is at present over 400 lbs.
Do.	Taghār-al-Ahwāz نغار الاهواز	7,840	Considered to be equal to 20 Man-i-Ismā'īli.
Do.	Kārah كاره	39,200	Described as the equivalent of 100 Man-i-Ismā'īli.
Dizfūl	Man-i-Dizfūl من دزفول	16·969	...
Fallāhīyeh	Man-i-Fallāhīyeh من فلاحيّه or Man-i-Dōraq من دورق	248	Divisible into 12 local Waqīyahs.
Hawīzeh	Man-i-Hawīzeh من حويزه	108·35	If it is equal, as is stated, to 7 Man-i-Shūshtar; but possibly it is a good deal less, *viz.*, 26 Ahwāz Huqqahs.
Hindiyān	Man-i-Hindiyān من هنديان	240	...
Do.	Man-i-Dih Mulla من ده ملّا	247½	...
Jarrāhi.	Man-i-Khalfābād من خلف‌آباد	124	...
Muhammareh	Man-i-Bāzār من بازار	147·3	Consists of 24 Waqīyahs of 600 Misqāls each. In practice this weight is variable.

District where used.	Name.	Equivalent in English lbs. av.	REMARKS.
Muhammareh	Man-i-Sīf من سيف	159·6	Consists of 26 Waqīyahs of 600 Misqāls each. In practice this weight is variable.
Do.	Man-i-Basrah من بصرة	168	Used in the export trade.
Do.	Taghār-i-Basri تغار بصري	3,360	Employed also at **Nāsiri** by European merchants.
Rāmuz	Man-i-Rāmuz من رامز	106	...
Shūshtar	Man-i-Shūshtar من شوشتر	15·478	The subdivisions of this Man are described below: by Arabs it is sometimes called the Man-al-Khān.

Grain is in some places estimated (but not bought or sold) by the Kharwār خروار or Khalwār خلوار, which is considered to be equal to 100 Man-i-Tabrīz or 654·78 lbs. English; and in the **Muhammareh** District date crops are computed by means of the Kārah of 1½ tons English, which is mentioned above as used in the **Ahwāz** District.

At **Nāsiri, Dizfūl** and **Shūshtar,** and possibly in some of the other districts, the local Man من is subdivided as below:—

4 Sanār	سنار	=	1 Chārak.
2 Chārak	چارك	=	1 Pashti.
2 Pashti	پشتي	=	1 Dahsi.
4 Dahsi	دهسي	=	1 Man.

Liquids are sold by weight or, if in small quantities, by the reputed quart bottle.

Units of linear measurement are the Gaz-i-Shāh گز شاه of 40 to 41 inches and the double cubit; the latter, called by Persians Zar' ذرع and by the Arabs Dhará' ذراع, varies in 'Arabistān between 32 inches in **Shūshtar** and **Fallāhīyeh** and 37 inches or even more in other

districts. Persians subdivide this measure into Nīm نيم or halves and Rub' ربع or quarters; by Arabs these are styled Nuss نصّ (for نصف) and Ruba' ربع. The Rub' or Ruba' is also called a Chārak چارک and the Chārak is said to consist of 4 Gireh گره. Piece-goods are sometimes sold by the English yard: otherwise they are measured by the actual cubit (*viz.*, the combined length of a man's forearm and hand), or, usually, by the actual double cubit (*viz.*, the distance from a man's nose to the tip of his fingers when the arm is extended). In some parts of the country, and especially in Northern **'Arabistān,** distances are estimated by the Farsakh فرسخ (Persian) or Sā'at ساعة (Arabic), which is equal to something between 3½ and 4 English statute miles.

Areas are generally described in terms of their dimensions; but a rudimentary unit of square measurement for land exists on the Shatt-al-**'Arab** in the Jarīb جريب; the Jarīb is supposed to accommodate 200 date palms and on the average it appears to have a superficies of about 2½ acres, but in practice its size is somewhat variable. There is also the Faddān فدّان (Arabic) or Khīsh* خيش (Persian), a somewhat indefinite measure of land, but one more generally understood than the Jarīb: it is described as being that area of land which can be ploughed over with one pair of bullocks during the season of ploughing, or which requires 100 Shūshtar Mans (13 cwts. English) of seed to sow it. It is evidently the same as the Gāo of the Persian Coast and in the **Hindiyān** District it is even called by that name.

Commercial usages and obstacles to trade.—Importation of goods from abroad generally takes place at the order of the larger merchants, and from these the petty dealers and shopkeepers obtain their stocks. Traders, whether on the large or on the small scale, frequently keep their merchandise—especially the more valuable articles—at their private residences instead of at their places of business. In the date-growing districts credit is ordinarily allowed for goods purchased until the following date season, and in other parts until the ensuing harvest of cereals.

The principal difficulty with which foreign traders in 'Arabistān have to contend is the uncertainty (and frequent impossibility) of recovering sums due. This difficulty arises from the absence of proper tribunals and is common to the whole of Persia. It is probable that if adequate arrangements were made in 'Arabistān for enforcing the just

* For the Rāmuz Khīsh, however, see article **Rāmuz District.**

claims of foreign merchants a portion at least of the European trade with Western Persia which at present passes through **Baghdād** would enter the country through **Muhammareh** instead.

Water communications.—Access from the sea to **Muhammareh** Town is afforded by the Shatt-al-'**Arab**, and to the minor ports of **Buziyeh** and **Ma'shūr** by Khor **Mūsa**: the river and the inlet are described in articles under their own names.

The principal waterways in the interior of the province are the **Kārūn** and **Jarrāhi** and, to a lesser extent, the **Hindiyān** River: a steamer is run on the lower **Kārūn** by the (British) Euphrates and Tigris Steam Navigation Company, and another on the upper **Kārūn** by the same Company on behalf of the Persian Government. The **Karkheh** and **Diz** do not appear to be utilised for purposes of travel or of carriage, except that at certain seasons wood is made into rafts and floated down the **Diz** by Arabs, chiefly to **Ahwāz** on the **Kārūn.** The Fallāhīyeh-Mārid canal or Shākheh, which connects the **Kārūn** and **Jarrāhi** rivers and so provides water communication—though at present of an unsatisfactory character—between the towns of **Muhammareh** and **Fallāhīyeh,** is noticed in the article on the **Fallāhīyeh** District.

The navigational features of the streams of 'Arabistān are described in the separate articles which are devoted to them, and for statistics of river (as well as of seagoing) craft the articles on the appropriate towns and villages may be consulted. Here however we may mention that the native cargo boats on the lower **Kārūn** amount to 19 Mahailahs and a dozen Nassāri Ballams, owned at **Muhammareh** Town; and that there are 17 native cargo boats at **Ahwāz** which ply upon the upper river. The carrying power of the Mahailahs is from 200 to 600 gunny bags. Besides these about 80 passenger Ballams are obtainable at **Muhammareh** Town, and about 40 small ferry boats are stationed at different villages on the **Kārūn** and **Gargar** between **Muhammareh** and **Shūshtar**. There are also a number of small Ballams in the **Fallāhīyeh** District. On the **Kārūn** native sailing boats maintain a not unsuccessful competition with the steamers, especially in the carriage of grain; this may be explained by the facts that the owners accept grain in bulk and do not insist on bagging, that for petty collections from point to point small craft have a natural advantage over large, and that the boat of the country is able to some extent to evade the embargo when imposed.

Land communications.—With one or two notable exceptions, especially the Bakhtiyāri Road and the route between **Shūshtar** and **Dizfūl** Towns, land communications are subsidiary to the **Kārūn** and **Jarrāhi** rivers and are of comparatively slight importance. The main obstacles to movement by land are rivers and marshes, and, in places, the lawless state of the inhabitants. In wet weather long détours must often be made in order to avoid impassable ground; whereas in dry weather, on the contrary, the possibility of obtaining water sometimes becomes the governing factor in a choice of routes.

The principal routes in 'Arabistān may be arranged in 6 groups according as they start from (1) **Muhammareh** Town, (2) **Nāsiri,** (3) **Shūshtar** Town, (4) **Dizfūl** Town or (5) **Ma'shūr** or lie in the (6) **Hindiyān** District. It will be sufficient to indicate the courses of these routes, leaving the distances in most cases to be roughly determined by map and the probable nature and amount of supplies available to be gauged by means of the articles on the districts, etc., traversed; the majority of the routes being described from native information only it seems inexpedient to enter into greater detail.

1. (*a*) *Route from Muhammareh Town to Dizfūl Town.*—This caravan route follows more or less the right bank of the **Kārūn** passing by Rahwāli (about 20 miles), Sab'eh (about 30 miles) and Umm-at-Tamair (about 35 miles). Leaving the river at the last-named place the route strikes northwards and crosses the Khārūr and Sharish branches of the **Shāūr** River, which travellers must bridge for themselves with local timber; beyond this point the route runs between the left bank of the **Shāūr** and the right bank of the **Diz** and finally crosses to the left bank of the **Diz** at or near **Dizfūl.** Until 1892 about one caravan from **Dizfūl** used to arrived at **Muhammareh** by this route every 6 weeks: it was then preferred to the river route as enabling merchants to escape the extortions of Persian officials.

Troops moving up the **Kārūn** by land from **Muhammareh** would follow the right bank, at least until the marshes on the left bank, in the **Muhammareh** District, were left behind.

1. (*b*) *Route from Muhammareh Town to Fallāhīyeh Town.*—The ordinary route is by water *viâ* the **Kārūn** River and the Mārid-Fallāhīyeh Canal; but there are also winding paths, practicable for transport animals, which conduct from the left bank of the **Kārūn** to **Fallāhīyeh** Town.

2. (*a*) *Route from Nāsiri to Dizfūl Town.*—Travellers between **Nāsiri** and **Dizfūl** ordinarily go by **Shūshtar** Town, but—the state of tribal politics permitting—it is possible to march by the right bank of **Diz.** The total distance is said to be about 90 miles, and it seems probable that this route falls into route No. 1 (*a*) at a short distance from **Nāsiri.**

2. (*b*) *Route from Nāsiri to Shūshtar Town.*—The route runs up the left bank of the **Kārūn** to **Wais** (16 miles), and continues along the same to a point opposite **Band-i-Qīr** (10 miles), where it crosses the **Gargar** into **Miyānāb.** From **Band-i-Qīr** the way lies by 'Arab Hasan on the **Shatait** (14 miles) and thence to **Shūshtar** Town (16 miles). The nature of the latter part of this route will be better understood on reference to the article on **Miyānāb,** where also some unimportant variants are mentioned. Supplies are scarce, but water of course is plentiful, between **Nāsiri** and **Shūshtar**

In connection with this route may be mentioned a horse tramway, owned by a Persian merchant, which runs from **Nāsiri** to **Ahwāz** Village; it is 2,000 yards in length and the gauge is 3 feet. It passes through **Nāsiri** and then behind (that is inland of) the village of **Ahwāz.** There are 2 new and 2 old trucks, each of which can carry 2 tons and is drawn in good weather by a single horse. At present there are 6 trained horses. The permanent-way is unballasted and the wooden sleepers are crooked; but for practical purposes the line is efficient. The sole function of this tramway is to transfer goods from vessels on the lower to those on the upper **Kārūn** and *vice versâ.*

2. (*c*) *Route from Nāsiri to Isfahān.*—This line of communication consists of a road constructed by the firm of Messrs. Lynch Brothers through the **Bakhtiyāri** hills on behalf of the **Bakhtiyāri** Khāns: it was opened for traffic in December 1899. Among natives it is generally known as the Rāh-i-Bakhtiyāri or the Bakhtiyāri Road, but its name at Isfahān is Rāh-i-'Arabistān. The first 40 miles only of this route lie in 'Arabistān: they present no difficulties to wheeled transport except in wet weather. From **Nāsiri** the road follows the left bank of the **Kārūn** by Qrāneh and Kūt Saiyid 'Anāyeh to **Wais** (16 miles) which is the first stage; from **Wais** it runs by Umm-al-Gharaibeh, Linhairi and Raghaiweh to 'Alwānīyeh (24 miles): these places are described in the article on the **Ahwāz** District. One and a half miles beyond Alwānīyeh the road enters the hills.*

* This route has been minutely described by Captain D. L. R. Lorimer, Vice-Consul in 'Arabistān, and his report is in possession of the Intelligence Branch, Simla. As the route does not properly belong to 'Arabistān it is only mentioned here.

2. (*d*) *Route from Nāsiri to Rāmuz Town.*—The length of this route, which runs across the plains of the **Ahwāz** and **Rāmuz** Districts, is about 60 miles in actual travelling. It breaks off, as does also the Persian telegraph line to **Rāmuz** and **Burāzjān,** from route No. 2 (*c*) at 2 miles from **Nāsiri** : it lies at first along the north side of the Kūh-i-Ahwāz across plains which are sometimes cultivated with wheat, but in places are grassy and trackless, and in others swampy. At 26 miles the village of Shākheh in the tract of the same name is passed, and at 32 miles the **Gūpāl** stream is crossed near the place where the camp of Shaikh Rāshid generally stands on its right bank; the nature of the crossing, which is sometimes difficult and after rain impassable, is described in the article on the **Gūpāl** stream. Beyond the **Gūpāl** the route after traversing a belt of sandhills, crosses the level plain of Bu'airish and at 39 miles reaches the administrative border between the **Ahwāz** and **Rāmuz** districts. At 8 miles from this border, or 47 miles from **Nāsiri,** the route crosses the Muwailheh affluent of the **Gūpāl,** and at 49 miles the village of **Mīrbacheh** is passed; at 4 miles beyond **Mīrbacheh** the Zarnīni stream is encountered; and finally, at 7 miles from the Zarnīni and 60 from **Nāsiri,** the track enters **Rāmuz** Town, having lain after **Mīrbacheh** across cultivated grassy and swampy plains. The Muwailheh and Zarnīni are described in the article on **Rāmuz** District.

Cart caravans of the D'Arcy Oil Concession Syndicate now leave the **Kārūn** River at Shikāreh and proceed by **Nāsiri, Wais** and 'Alwānīyeh* in the **Ahwāz** District, and along the foot of the Kuh-i-Gach which bounds the **Rāmuz** District on its north-eastern side, until the valley of the Rāmuz River is reached 5 miles east of **Rāmuz** Town. The route then runs up the valley, crossing the river 3 times, to Shārdīn شاردين, Māmātain, etc., where there are oil borings. For 10 miles beyond **Wais** the track is very soft in wet weather, and for the next 5 miles there are sandy hills; but beyond this, along the foot of the Kūh-ī-Gach, the going is good, except for the crossing of the Kindak tributary of the **Gūpāl** which is difficult after rain. The Rāmuz River is not uncrossable for ridden animals for more than a few days at a time; but vehicles may be greatly delayed there.

2. (*e*) *Route from Nāsiri to Fuziyeh and Ma'shūr.*—This route runs to Fuda' in the **Ahwāz** District (16 miles) and thence to Gharaibeh on the **Jarrāhi** River (22 miles). The Mālih stream accompanies the route on its western side for the first two-thirds of the second march and then expands into a large Hor or swamp; from this point for about 2½

* See Route 3 (*b*) below.

miles there is a Hor on the eastern side also, and the track follows an elevated strip of land between the two. This narrow strip is cut across by one or two channels connecting the two bodies of water, and it appears that at times it is itself submerged: in fact the practicability of this route depends in part on weather and season. Between the marshes and Gharaibeh there is only one easy canal to be crossed.

From Gharaibeh communication with **Fallāhīyeh** Town and **Buziyeh** is maintained chiefly by boat. Cotton goods manufactured at **Shūshtar** are regularly sent by this route, and the forwarding charge is 15 to 20 Tūmāns per 100 Shūshtar Mans for the whole journey by road and river.

If the **Jarrāhi** be crossed at Gharaibeh and the left bank be then followed upstream for some distance it brings the traveller into one of the routes to **Ma'shūr.** (See Route No. 5 (*a*) below.)

3. (*a*) *Route from Shūshtar Town to Dizfūl Town.*—The most direct route between these two important centres is *viâ* **Kāunak,** 22 miles from **Shūshtar** and 16 from **Dizfūl,** which affords a convenient halting place and has flowing but rather brackish water. Some caravans travel by Āb Bīd, skirting the right bank of the **Kārūn** for the first half of the first march: water is obtainable at Āb Bīd, which divides the journey into two equal stages of 21 miles each. Travellers from **Dizfūl** to **Shūshtar** by Āb Bīd may strike the **Kārūn** at Gotwand and complete their journey by water.

3. (*b*) *Route from Shūshtar to Rāmuz.*—This route runs along the outer foot of the Gypsum Hills which extend in a continuous line from the one place to the other. The total distance is said to be about 70 miles, and it is divided into 3 stages of which the first is perhaps rather shorter than the two others; the intermediate halting places are ordinarily at Darreh Naft دره نفط and at 'Alwānīyeh in the **Ahwāz** District (or on the banks of the Kindak affluent of the **Gūpāl** a few miles beyond 'Alwānīyeh). In wet weather a different route appears to be followed from a point 8 miles from **Shūshtar** Town to the neighbourhood of 'Alwānīyeh: travellers by this variant usually make the first halt at a place called Mazzabanūr مزّبنور instead of at Darreh Naft.

3. (*c*) *Route from Shūshtar Town to Hawīzeh Town.*—The intermediate stages on this route are given as **Band-i-Qīr**—see route No. 2 (*a*) above—and Kūt Nahr Hāshim; and the total distance is stated at about 80 miles.

4. (*a*) *Route from Dizfūl Town to 'Amārah.*—The following are given as the stages upon this route :—a camp known by the name of Shaikh Mushattat of the Bani **Lām** tribe, 18 miles ; Qiraizīyah, where there is a small spring, 16 miles ; the **Dawairīj** stream, where there is water (but bitter), 24 miles ; Sifsāfāt صفصافات on the left bank of the **Tigris**, 28 miles. From Sifsāfāt the route is said to follow the **Tigris** bank to **'Amārah** for 16 miles, the total distance being thus 102 miles

4. (*b*) *Routes from Dizfūl Town to Khurramābād.*—There are apparently 4 routes from **Dizfūl** Town to Khurramābād of which the 3 easternmost partially coincide with one another : in length they vary from 8 to 12 stages. The easternmost of all, which is also the most direct, is known as the Kiyālan کیالن route and is about 150 miles in length ; it was once provided with caravansarais, but insecurity has completely closed it to traffic since six or seven years. These routes lie outside of 'Arabistān and it is enough to mention them here.*

4. (*c*) *Routes from Dizfūl Town to Isfahān.*—Dizfūl is said to be connected with Isfahān by two routes through the hills, one of which (by Khōnsār خونسار) consists of 18, and the other (by Gulpāigān گلپائگان) of 20 stages.

4. (*d*) *Route from Dizfūl Town to Hawīzeh Town.*—The first few stages on this route are the same as the last ones upon route No. 1 (*a*) above : the present route then diverges to the right and follows the **Karkheh** River to **Hawīzeh.**

5. (*a*) *Routes from Ma'shūr to Fallāhīyeh Town.*—One route runs north-westwards from **Ma'shūr** until it strikes the left bank of the **Jarrāhi** River at two miles above Saraimeh : Saraimeh, at 15 miles from **Ma'shūr,** is a convenient halting place. The second stage is from Saraimeh along the left bank of the **Jarrāhi** to the take-off of the **Janjīreh** canals (15 miles). From **Janjīreh** to **Fallāhīyeh** Town the distance by the river and its continuation the Fallāhīyeh-Mārid canal is 13 miles ; and from the fact that boat is usually taken at **Janjīreh** it may be inferred that progress by land on the river bank is difficult below that point, on account of the numerous canals which are thrown off.

* The most recent reports on these routes are by Captain D. L. R. Lorimer, Vice-Consul in 'Arabistān, and will be found in the Government of India's Political Proceedings for October 1904.

From **Ma'shūr** to **Janjīreh** the route is passable to all arms in ordinary weather; supplies are obtainable and water is abundant.*

The other route from **Ma'shur** to **Buziyeh** and so to **Fallāhīyeh** Town lies by Imāmzādeh 'Abdul Hasan in the **Fallāhīyeh** District (20 miles) and its total length is perhaps 30 miles: a variant of it passes by Ramleh which is four miles south-east of the Imāmzādeh. This second route to **Buziyeh,** sometimes called the 'Aquleh route after a locality through which it passes at eight miles from **Ma'shūr,** is interrupted in winter by flooded country between Imāmzādeh 'Abdul Hasan and **Buziyeh**; and the traveller may then, if irrigation in the **Shatūt** tract permits, make from Imāmzādeh 'Abdul Hasan for Nahr-ash-Shaikh on the **Jarrāhi** River (12 miles) and then follow the left bank of the river down to a place opposite Gharaibeh, where boats can be obtained. The 'Aquleh route has fresh water and its course is very nearly straight.†

5. (*b*) *Route from Ma'shūr to Rāmuz Town.*—The stages are Rahāneh on the **Jarrāhi** River (16 miles), Cham-as-**Sābi** (19 miles), and **Rāmuz** Town (about 25 miles); the total distance is about 60 miles. The route crosses from the right to the left bank of the **Jarrāhi** at Rahāneh; it then runs to Cham-as-**Sābi,** keeping within 3 miles of the river all the way; 4 or 5 miles beyond Cham-as-**Sābi** a gorge in low mud hills is entered, and for 10 miles or so thereafter the ground traversed is more or less broken and hilly; at 7 miles before **Rāmuz** Town the track diverges from the river bank; and at 1 mile before the end of the stage the village of Kīmeh is passed. The principal obstacle on this route is the **Jarrāhi** River; at the crossing place at Rahāneh it is about 50 yards wide and has perpendicular banks 15 feet high; the current here is not generally rapid, but in winter a maximum depth of 13 feet of water may be attained. At 10 miles beyond Rahāneh there is a deep ravine which requires ramping for wheels, and at 4 or 5 miles beyond Cham-as-**Sābi** some cutting and widening would be necessary. With the exceptions noted the route is good throughout and passable to all arms; some supplies also are obtainable, and there is plenty of fresh water from the **Jarrāhi** by the way.

---

* An exact description of this route by Major E. B. Burton (with a map) will be found in Government of India's Proceedings in the Foreign Department for July 1904.

† This route has been more fully described by Captain D. L. R. Lorimer, Vice-Consul in 'Arabistān, in a letter No. 412, dated 22nd March 1906, to the Political Resident in the Persian Gulf.

This route is used by caravans in summer and autumn after the wheat and rice harvests; at other times there is but little traffic on it.*

6. (*a*) *Route from Hindiyān Village to Ma'shūr.*—A track runs from **Hindiyān** village along the right bank of the **Hindiyān** River to 'Abbād Ilāhi village a few miles further down; it then strikes away north-westwards to **Ma'shūr.** The distance by this route cannot be less than 40 miles, but some miles might possibly be saved by travelling in a more direct line between the two termini. The ground crossed appears to be a plain, fairly level, of which parts are grassy.†

6. (*b*) *Routes from Hindiyān Village to Behbehān Town.*—The principal line of communication within the **Hindiyān** District is a track that everywhere skirts the right bank of the **Hindiyān** River. Travellers from **Hindiyān** to Behbehān either follow this track to Cham **Zaidān** and thence strike direct for Behbehān, or proceed by Gargari on the **Hindiyān** to Cham Siyāh on the **Mārūn** and thence up the valley of the **Mārūn** to Behbehān. The distance by the former of these routes appears to be 75 or 80 and by the latter 60 or 65 miles.

6. (*c*) *Routes from Hindiyān Village to Dīlam.*—The way lies by **Shāh Abul Shāh** (at about 25 miles) and the total distance is between 30 and 35 miles over plains. An alternative route is up the right bank of the **Hindiyān** River to Chihl Mani (6 miles); thence, crossing the river, to **Shāh Abul Shāh** (24 miles); and so to **Dīlam** (about 8 miles). Beyond Chihl Mani the track first crosses good grazing land with numerous flocks of goats and sheep; at about 14 miles it traverses a plain with sparse herbage, which is muddy in wet weather; and as **Shāh Abul Shāh** is approached it follows a line of sandhills which are hemmed in between mud-flats on the landward side and the sea upon the other.‡ This route appears to be free of obstacles except in wet weather.

Telegraphic communications.—The telegraphic system of 'Arabistān is entirely under Persian management and extremely inefficient; the wires are frequently interrupted — sometimes for weeks together, the

* This route has been minutely described by Major E. B. Burton—*vide* Government of India's Proceedings in the Foreign Department for July 1904, where also a map will be found.

† See Pelly and Colvill's *Recent Tour.*

‡ From a report by Colonel Bailward, R.F.A.

signalling is defective, and messages are only sent in the Persian language;* consequently the lines are of little service to Europeans except for the simplest purposes. The central telegraph office in 'Arabistān is at **Nāsiri,** from which place one branch line runs to **Muhammareh** Town and another *viâ* **Shūshtar** Town to **Dizfūl** Town: **Nāsiri** itself is connected with **Būrāzjān** on the Indo-European Telegraph Department's Būshehr-Shīrāz line by a wire on which the intermediate stations are **Rāmuz** Town, Behbehān Town, **Dīlam** and **Rīg**. The only telegraph offices in 'Arabistān are those at **Nāsiri** and the towns of **Muhammareh, Shūshtar, Dizfūl** and **Rāmuz.** The Telegraph Masters at these places all hold the military rank of Sarhang سرهنگ.

Political constitution.—The systems of internal administration in Northern and Southern **'Arabistān** are explained in the articles on those sub-provinces; and the exceptional position of the **Rāmuz** District, which is attached to Northern **'Arabistān,** is mentioned in the article under the name of the district. It remains to describe the political constitution of the 'Arabistān province as a whole.

The leading political authorities are three in number, namely, the Persian Governor of 'Arabistān in Northern **'Arabistān,** the **Bakhtiyāri** Khāns in the **Rāmuz** District, and the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** in Southern **'Arabistān.** The Persian Governor is nominally ruler of the whole province, but outside of the Northern **'Arabistān** districts of **Dizfūl** and **Shūshtar** his authority is slight or non-existent, and in the **'Aqīli** tract in **Shūshtar** it is disputed by the **Bakhtiyāri** Khāns. The Shaikh of **Muhammareh** holds his position as Governor of Southern **'Arabistān** directly from the Shāh, and the Persian Governor cannot summon the Shaikh to his presence. The position of the **Bakhtiyāri** Khāns with reference to the Persian Governor is similar; at least in practice the latter would not venture to send for them.

The only establishments which are general to the province are those of the Persian Foreign Office, the Persian Army, the Persian Telegraphs, the Imperial Persian Customs, the Persian Posts, the Treasury and the Land Revenue Accounts.

The Foreign Office is represented by a Kārguzār کارگذار or Agent who has his residence at **Muhammareh** Town. This official is supposed to possess copies of all the treaties into which Persia has entered with

* In autumn 1906, however, a signaller able to transmit English messages was posted to **Nāsiri.**

foreign powers, and he is in theory the only medium of communication with Foreign Consular representatives; it is his duty to try cases which may occur between Persian and foreign subjects and to protect the interests of foreigners whose countries may be without consular representation in the province. In practice the functions of the Kārguzār are much more restricted, for Foreign Consuls deal directly in many cases with the local administrative authority, especially with the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** and the **Bakhtiyāri** Khāns, and disputes between natives and foreigners are but seldom referred to the Kārguzār for settlement.

The Persian army is represented only by a skeleton garrison at **Shūshtar** Town, at the present time probably not more than 20 men,* and by a Qurkhānehchi قرخانه‌چي (or captain of ordnance) and a few artillery men under the command of a Nāib at **Muhammareh** Town: this **Muhammareh** detachment is under the orders of an artillery officer at **Shūshtar.** The Persian military arrangements in the province cannot be regarded seriously.

The Telegraph Department in 'Arabistān has been described in the paragraph above on telegraphic communications.

The head of the Imperial Persian Customs in 'Arabistān is a Director General, at present a Belgian, who has his headquarters at **Muhammareh** Town. The establishment under his control is detailed in the Appendix on the Persian Imperial Customs. Posts and treasuries in the province are also subject to this official. Treasuries exist only at the towns of **Dizfūl, Shūshtar** and **Muhammareh** and their character is as yet somewhat informal: land revenue payments, not collected by the Customs, as well as customs receipts, are understood to be now deposited in these treasuries; and all official disbursements such as salaries are regularly made from the same.

The accounts of land revenue for the whole province are believed to be kept and adjusted by the Persian Governor of 'Arabistān. †

For the remaining branches of administration,—such as police, justice, and revenue collection as distinguished from revenue accounts, —the local administrative authorities are responsible; and for information in regard to these the articles on Northern and Southern **'Arabistān** and the **Rāmuz** District may be consulted.

---

* While the Sālār-i-Mukarram was here (1906) there were several hundred — perhaps 1,000 — Persian soldiers at **Shūshtar.**

† According to a statement furnished by the Mustaufi in 1907, the total annual revenue of Northern and Southern 'Arabistan, including everything paid by the **Bakhtiyāri** tribe, is 135,725 Tūmāns; but the items, given by him separately, aggregate 139,217 Tūmāns.

Foreign interests.—Foreign interests in 'Arabistān are almost entirely British and are principally represented by the Euphrates and Tigris Steam Navigation Company, by the firm of Messrs. Lynch Brothers, and by the Persian Transport Company, all of which are closely connected with one another. The Navigation Company maintain a steamer service on the **Kārūn** between **Muhammareh** and **Nāsiri** and also run, on behalf of the Persian Government, a steamer on the upper **Kārūn** from **Ahwāz** Village to the neighbourhood of **Shūshtar.** The Nāsiri-Isfahān Road was constructed and is kept in repair by Messrs. Lynch as agents of the **Bakhtiyāri** Khāns, who hold a 60 years' concession for its management dating from 1897. Messrs. Lynch are also the chief trading firm in 'Arabistān and the only one which maintains a European establishment. The Transport Company are holders of a 60 years' concession, beginning in 1890, for the construction and working of a road from **Nāsiri** *viâ* **Dizfūl,** Khurramābād and Burūjird to Qum, with a branch from Burūjird to Isfahān. The D'Arcy Oil Exploitation Company, also British, have recently commenced operations in 'Arabistān under a concession obtained by them in 1901. Various British trading and steamship companies and one or two Jewish firms of which the headquarters are in England have agents at **Muhammareh.**

British subjects at the present time resident in 'Arabistān number nearly 50, exclusive of Indian military consular guards; of these about 20 are Europeans and only 1 is a Hindu. The number is at present above normal in consequence of the operations of the Oil Syndicate.

The only monopoly enjoyed in 'Arabistān by Europeans other than the British is one for antiquarian research, conferred on the French Government, in virtue of which the ruins of **Shūsh** have been excavated since 1897 by a French scientific mission under M. De Morgan. The principal non-British commercial concerns in 'Arabistān are the Russian Steam Navigation and Trading Company, who have offices at **Muhammareh,** and that of a Dutch merchant who is settled at **Nāsiri.**

Representation of foreign interests.—The British Government is represented in 'Arabistān by a Consul, whose functions are almost entirely commercial, and also by a Vice-Consul whose duties are exclusively political. The Consul is a member of the British Consular Service, his headquarters are at **Muhammareh,** and his jurisdiction extends to the whole province; the Vice-Consul belongs to the Indian Political Department, is stationed at **Nāsiri,** and is charged with all political matters

relating to 'Arabistān or to the country of the **Bakhtiyāris** and Western **Lurs.** The Consul is under the authority of His Majesty's Minister at Tehrān only, while the Vice-Consul receives orders from the Minister at Tehrān or from the Political Resident of the Indian Government at **Būshehr** according to the nature of the case.

The only other European power represented in 'Arabistān is Russia, who has a consular agent at **Nāsiri** in the person of the Dutch merchant already mentioned: this official is subordinate to the Russian Consul-General at **Būshehr.**

'ARABISTĀN عربستان (NORTHERN)

Northern 'Arabistān is a division of the Persian province elsewhere described as a whole under the title of **'Arabistān**; it is composed of the districts of **Dizfūl** and **Shūshtar** and includes also, in one sense, those of **'Aqīli** and **Rāmuz.** The boundaries of Northern 'Arabistān may be ascertained by referring to the articles on the districts mentioned, in which also the topography of the country is detailed; and for particulars of flora and fauna, agriculture, trade, communications, political constitution, and foreign interests and representation the reader is referred to the general article on **'Arabistān.** But the differences in physical geography, climate, population and internal administrative organisation between Northern and Southern 'Arabistān are so considerable as to demand separate treatment of the two divisions in these respects, and we accordingly proceed to deal with Northern 'Arabistān under heads corresponding to these subjects.

Physical geography.—For a few miles within the northern border the country slopes gently downwards from the foot hills of Western Luristān and the **Bakhtiyāri** country, and the soil contains shingle; elsewhere it is a level, rich, and stoneless alluvium.

The principal exception to this general rule is a system of ranges, collectively known as Khadhar خضر, which extend for about 60 miles in a north-westerly direction from the right bank of the **Karkheh** a little above Kūt Nahr Hashim to the left bank of the **Dawairīj.** A very low ridge of earth-covered hills called Kūh-i-Khāk کوه خاک is also deserving of mention: it begins 3 or 4 miles east of **Dizfūl** Town and, following a direction parallel to the hills of Western Luristān, reaches Jallakān on the **Kārūn,** becomes rocky, skirts the right bank of the **Kārūn** at a distance of 2 or 3 miles from it, and finally dies away in the plain a few miles to the west of **Shūshtar** Town. An important prolongation of this

ridge begins on the left bank of the **Kārūn** River some two or three miles above **Shūshtar** Town, where it attains a height of nearly 1,000 feet and bears the name of Kūh-i-Fidalak فدلک. To these accidents of surface may be added the rocky ridge styled Umm-al-'Ayāi which crosses the **Diz** River obliquely at Kūt Bandar; as seen from that point it appears to run north-west and south-east and to be nowhere more than 100 feet high.

The principal rivers of Northern 'Arabistān are the upper **Karkheh,** the **Shāūr,** the **Diz,** and a portion of the **Kārūn** including the **Shatait** and **Gargar** branches of that river. The course of the **Diz** below Kūt 'Abdush Shāh is marked by an almost continuous belt of scrub with a sprinkling of trees, and there is some insignificant brushwood at places on the **Gargar** and **Shatait** and in the neighbourhood of Shāhābād on the **Dizfūl-Shūshtar** Road; elsewhere the country is bare of natural wood.

The preceding remarks apply only to the districts of **Dizfūl** and **Shūshtar**; the **Rāmuz** District lies detached from the others, with which it has physically little in common, and is fully described in a separate article under its own name. The **'Aqīli** district also forms the subject of a distinct article.

Climate and seasons.—The hot weather in Northern 'Arabistān is absolutely rainless, the cold weather as a rule moist and long; but even in winter protracted droughts may be experienced. The rains ordinarily begin at the end of October, the weather at the same time becoming cooler, and continue at intervals until the end of March; in 1905-06, however, hardly any rain fell before the spring. The rainfall decreases from north to south, **Dizfūl** Town receiving more rain than **Shūshtar,** and **Shūshtar** again more than places to the south of it. In ordinary years, though very high temperatures are registered by day, the nights, at least in the open country, are generally cool. The climate, except where it is marred by bad sanitation as in the towns of **Dizfūl** and **Shūshtar,** is not an unhealthy one.

Population.—Northern 'Arabistān, if we exclude the **Rāmuz** and **'Aqīli** Districts of which the population is described elsewhere, is inhabited chiefly by three races: first, an indigenous breed known as Dizfūlis and Shūshtaris; then certain Arab tribes; thirdly, various representatives of the great **Lur** family of clans.

The Dizfūlis and Shūshtaris, who are more particularly noticed in the articles upon the towns from which their names are drawn,

appear to be of mixed origin, Persian blood however predominating in their veins; the dialects spoken by both are debased forms of Persian, yet differ to a certain extent; in appearance as well as in language these two classes somewhat resemble one another and are distinguishable from the natives of other parts of Persia.

Politically the most important of the Arab tribes are the **Kathīr,** who are settled upon the **Diz** and who are at present broken into two rival groups. Numerically the strongest of the Arabs are the Bait **Sa'ad,** who also have their headquarters upon the **Diz** and are intermingled, both geographically and politically, with the **Kathīr.** The only other considerable Arab tribe are the Āl **Khamīs** of the **Rāmuz** District.

The **Lurs** of Northern 'Arabistān are partly **Bakhtiyāris** and partly Western **Lurs**; regarding the distribution of both of these the articles under their names may be consulted.

Of the above tribes the Dizfūlis and Shūshtaris alone are never nomadic; they are not, however, confined to the larger towns, but are found besides in many of the country villages. The Arabs, except some of the **Kathīr** and the mixed Arabs in general of **Miyānāb,** are still Bedouin in their habits; but the **Kathīr,** besides owning livestock, cultivate wheat and barley. The **Lurs** are mostly nomadic, except a certain proportion of the **Bakhtiyāris** and Sagwands who occupy fixed villages. The nomadic **Bakhtiyāris** mostly encamp in winter between Āb Bīd and the **Diz** River, while the wandering Sagwands in the same season occupy the country to the west of **Dizfūl** Town as far south as **Shūsh,** but never cross to the east of the **Diz.**

Minor tribes of Northern 'Arabistān are the **Kurds,** who form the subject of a separate article, the Afshārs and the Gūndazlus. The Afshārs افشار appear to be found only in **Dizfūl** Town, where they are practically merged in the general body of Dizfūlis; and, though they now claim descent from Nādir Shāh, they are possibly identical with the Afshār Turks, from whom the **Ka'ab** are said to have conquered **Fallāhīyeh,** and even with the 'Aushārs عوشار of the **Hindiyan** District. The Gūndazlus گوندزلو, who occur at Būlaiti on the **Gargar** and 'Arab Hasan on the **Shatait,** are stated to be a branch of the Turkish tribe of Afshār, but there is no evidence that they ever spoke Turki and their present dialect appears to be Lurish.

The following is an estimate of the population and a statement of the tribes of Northern 'Arabistān, condensed from the corresponding paragraph in the general article on **'Arabistān** :—

District.	Number of settled inhabitants.	Characteristic or dominant settled tribes.	Number of nomadic inhabitants.	Characteristic or dominant nomadic tribes.	Total number of inhabitants.
'Aqīli	15,000	**Bakhtiyāris**, Western **Lurs**, Saiyids and Kangarpaz.	...	...	15,000
Dizfūl	61,500	Dizfūlis, Western **Lurs**, **Bakhtiyāris** and **Kathīr**.	15,000	Bait **Sa'ad** and **Kathīr**.	76,500
Rāmuz	12,000	Ahl-i-Rāmuz, Āl **Khamīs**, Eastern **Lurs** and **Bakhtiyāris**.	...	...	12,000
Shūshtar	35,000	Shūshtaris, **Bakhtiyāris** and Gūndazlus.	6,000	Bait **Sa'ad** and **Kathīr**.	41,000

From this abstract it would appear that the settled inhabitants of Northern 'Arabistān number about 123,500, and the nomadic about 21,000 souls: the total population is thus approximately 144,500 souls. In this account the very large numbers of **Lur** and **Bakhtiyāri** nomads who visit the district in the cold weather only are omitted, as they are temporary visitors and their numbers fluctuate.

The nomads of Northern 'Arabistān are avowedly predatory, and the same tendency, partly mitigated by civilisation, manifests itself among the settled population in the shape of grasping avarice. The people treat foreigners tolerably well, but only in expectation of rewards which shall be adequate according to their own exorbitant standards. The town populations are quarrelsome and turbulent, especially at **Shūshtar**; but it is probable that under an efficient Government they would, after the removal of their self-constituted leaders, subside into a litigious orderliness. Shi'ism is almost the only form of Islām here current, and in the towns it is of an extreme type in consequence of the numbers and influence of the local religious leaders. Customs vary from tribe to tribe, and the only observances common to all are those founded on religion, such as the Muharram and Rōzehkhwāni.

The weapons chiefly in use are rifles—almost entirely trade Martinis of English make—and long, rather heavy sticks carried by Arabs and

Lurs who cannot afford to buy rifles. Rifles are still scarce among the **Bakhtiyāris,** and there are not many in **Miyānāb**; but the townsmen of **Shūshtar** possess several hundreds. Cartridges are all of the solid-drawn brass pattern and are repeatedly recapped and reloaded by the owners or by tradesmen in the towns. Swords and daggers are rare. In the **Dizfūl** District the villages are usually fortified against sudden attack, but the towers are inferior to the solidly built Burjs of the North-Western Frontier of India.

General internal administration.—The province of Northern 'Arabistān is ruled by a Governor who is appointed by the central government at Tehrān; he is generally (from the situation of his headquarters) described as Governor of **Shūshtar,** but his proper official style is Hukmrān-i-'Arabistān حکمران عربستان. The position of this individual in regard to Southern **'Arabistān** is defined in the article on that division of the province. The **Rāmuz** District, though its revenue is paid into the **Shūshtar** treasury, is ruled in all respects by the **Bakhtiyāri** chiefs who hold it in farm; its administration is described in the article under its name, and the remarks which follow here do not apply to it. The position of the **'Aqīli** tract, attached to the **Shūshtar** District, is likewise somewhat ambiguous.

Until recently the telegraph masters at **Dizfūl** and **Shūshtar** were Deputy-Governors, each with the title of Nāib-al-Hukūmat, of the districts of which those towns are capitals; but these appointments have been abolished since the advent of the present Governor, the Sālār-i-Mukarram, in 1905. The Governor is now represented by a special agent at **Dizfūl,** and when he leaves **Shūshtar** upon tour a temporary agent is appointed at that place also. In the former régime the chief object of the Governor was to secure the goodwill of a few influential personages whose assistance might enable him to make a living, and normally the power which a Governor possessed did not extend to any distance from the towns of **Dizfūl** and **Shūshtar,** while even within the walls of those places it was subject to the competition of the Mujtahids, whose wishes carry immense weight with the populace. Outside the two principal towns matters were entirely controlled by the chiefs of the **Kathīr** Arabs and the **Bakhtiyāri** and Sagwand **Lurs.** To the state of matters thus outlined there will always be a tendency to revert; but for the present

there is a partial improvement due to the personality of the new and vigorous Governor.*

Police and justice.—There are still no regular police in Northern 'Arabistān and arrests are made by the orderlies or Farrāshs of the Governor. Similarly there are no criminal or civil courts, but justice—or a travesty of it—is administered in the towns by the religious leaders, and in the country is dispensed by the local chiefs in their own jurisdictions.†

Revenue.—The collection of revenue, in so far as revenue is realisable, takes place through Mustaufis, of whom there are two, one for the **Shūshtar** and one for the **Dizfūl** District; these officials are strictly accountants and removable annually, but in practice they are more or less permanent collectors and farmers of the revenue with authority to sublet the demand in portions. Revenue defaulters are reported to the Governor, who takes such action against them as he finds convenient.

In the country the revenue consists of taxes on produce, not on land; in the towns it takes the shape of taxes on industries and taxes on shops; in each tract or area it is imposed as a lump sum, which appears to have been arbitrarily fixed at some time in the past, and it is subdivided and apportioned by local arrangement. The revenue proper is collected in cash, but in the **Dizfūl** District there is a surtax which is exigible in grain. In the **Dizfūl** District the annual demand amounts to 26,000 Tūmāns,‡ and in the **Shūshtar** District it is 20,000 Tūmāns; but in the latter district, at least until lately, not so much as half the nominal amount was actually recovered; the figures given include the urban as well as the rural assessments, also miscellaneous taxes on mills, indigo works, rafts, etc. In the **Dizfūl** District there is, in addition to the foregoing, an impost in kind of 600 Kharvārs of wheat and 600 Kharvārs of barley. Of the total annual revenue for the two districts, of 46,000 Tūmāns, no less than 4,725 Tūmāns is payable by the **Kathīr** tribe, who are partly under **Dizfūl** and partly under **Shūshtar.** More detailed in-

* The Sālār-i-Mukarram, while he has not broken with the Mujtahids, does not allow them to dictate to him, and he has completely subjugated the towns of **Dizfūl** and **Shūshtar.** Naturally he has not been able to effect so much in regard to the Arab and **Lur** tribes in the open country, but with them also he has made some progress. He maintains a sort of Border Police composed of **Bakhtiyāris** and Sagwand **Lurs.**

† The Sālār-i-Mukarram, who has the defects of his qualities, has now taken the administration of justice in the towns into his own hands and is energetically exploiting it as a source of private income (1906).

‡ A recent report (1907) gives the assessment of Dizfūl (town and villages) as 19,577 Tūmāns in cash, 1,150 Kharvārs of grain, and 700 Kharvārs of straw.

formation regarding urban revenue will be found in the article on **Shūshtar** Town. The annual revenue of the **Rāmuz** District is 15,000 Tūmāns or less, and of **'Aqīli** 12,150 Tūmāns.

Miscellaneous departments.—The Imperial Persian Customs have posts, each under the superintendence of a native Mudīr who is locally called Raīs Gumrukāt, in the towns of **Dizfūl** and **Shūshtar**; these are under the orders of the Director-General of 'Arabistān Customs, whose seat is at **Muhammareh.** At each of the towns mentioned there are also a post office and a treasury, both of which are now—as elsewhere throughout Persia—in charge of the Imperial Persian Customs; from the latter are disbursed all the salaries and pensions which are payable locally.

'ARABISTĀN عربستان (SOUTHERN)

Southern 'Arabistān forms part of the Persian province of **'Arabistān,** to which a separate article in this Gazetteer is devoted, and greatly exceeds in extent the remainder to which the name of Northern **'Arabistān** has been given. The botany, zoology, agriculture, trade and communications of the country as a whole are discussed in the general article on **'Arabistān,** as are also the general political position and foreign relations and interests; here it is only necessary to refer to the boundaries by which Southern 'Arabistān is defined, and to give some account of its physical features, climate, inhabitants and government—the respects in which, chiefly, it differs from Northern **'Arabistān.**

Boundaries and divisions.—On the north, Southern 'Arabistān includes the village of **Band-i-Qīr,** which is situated in **Miyānāb** in the angle between the **Gargar** and the **Shatait** streams at their confluence; and from that neighbourhood its border runs westwards in such a manner as to take in the territories of the **'Anāfijeh** tribe upon the lower **Diz,** and the town of **Hawīzeh** together with the marshy district surrounding it. On the west, the limit of Southern 'Arabistān is the undemarcated frontier between Persia and Turkey which becomes definite only at the place where it reaches the left bank of the Shatt-al-**'Arab** at the larger Khaiyain creek opposite to the Turkish island of **Shamshamīyah**; from this point to the Persian Gulf the frontier, as fixed by the Treaty of Erzeroum in 1847, is the Shatt-al-**'Arab.** The whole southern boundary of the sub-province, from the mouth of the Shatt-al-**'Arab** eastwards as far as a point between **Shāh Abul Shāh** and **Dīlam,** is supplied by the waters of the Persian Gulf. The eastern limit is unfixed, but corresponds approximately with an imaginary curved line drawn from the extremity, upon the coast, of Southern 'Arabistān to the intersection of the 50th

meridian of east longitude with the 31st parallel of north latitude: another imaginary line drawn from this intersection to the point immediately north of **Band-i-Qīr**, from which we started, completes the perimeter. The actual point where the boundary crosses the **Gargar** seems to be immediately below the village of Naghaishi, which is 8 miles upstream from **Band-i-Qīr**. In a few cases the course of the boundary is explained with greater precision in the articles on the component districts.

The regular districts included in Southern 'Arabistān are **Ahwāz, Fallāhīyeh, Hawīzeh, Hindiyān, Jarrāhi** and **Muhammareh,** all of which are separately described under their own names; and the village of **Ma'shūr** with its few square miles of dependent territory may, as not forming part of any of the others, be reckoned a separate district.

Physical geography.—The natural divisions of Southern 'Arabistān are nearly identical with the administrative districts specified in the last paragraph, each of which has a physical character peculiar to itself. The main features are the **Kārūn, Jarrāhi, Hindiyān** and **Karkheh** rivers; and the articles under these names, and under the names of the administrative districts, contain the bulk of the information available regarding the nature of the country.

Southern 'Arabistān consists, as a whole, of open alluvial plains which in some places are barren or thinly sprinkled with desert scrub, but in others are grassy and in spring diversified with patches of wheat and barley. In the **Fallāhīyeh** and **Ma'shūr** tracts there are, however, considerable swamps and saline tracts; and of such the south-eastern part of **Ahwāz** District also is not altogether free, while the neighbourhood of **Hawīzeh** is entirely a marsh. Belts of tamarisk, willow and other bushes fringe the banks of the rivers, but as a rule there are no large trees; in the valley of the **Hindiyān** River, however, are scattered Kunār trees of considerable size; and dense plantations of dates clothe the lower course of the **Jarrāhi** River and its canals, the upper part of the **Bahmanshīr,** the banks of the **Kārūn** from Qisbeh downwards, and the Persian shore of the Shatt-al-**'Arab.**

The generally level surface of the sub-province is broken chiefly in the **Hindiyān** District, in the east and north of which there is a considerable hilly tract, and in the **Ahwāz** District by the Kūh-i-Ahwāz. This last is a range running in a west-north-westerly and east-south-easterly direction

which is pierced by the Kārūn River at Ahwāz Village : the hills are of red tertiary sandstone, oblique in stratification and jagged in outline, and they rise to a height of 200 feet above the plain. It is believed that the entire length of the Ahwāz range is about 30 miles and that the **Kārūn** divides it into two almost equal parts : the portion to the east of the **Kārūn** is interrupted, however, at 5 miles from the river by a gap or Thinīyeh and the part east of this gap is distinguished by the name of Jabal Musarbeh.* Another group of hills in the **Ahwāz** District, known as Banneh, is perhaps an isolated continuation of the Kūh-i-Ahwāz—or rather of Jabal Musarbeh—but is separated from the latter by an interval of at least 10 miles ; and it is possible that the low hills through which the **Jarrāhi** River breaks between the **Rāmuz** and **Jarrāhi** Districts are a sort of link between the hills of the **Ahwāz** and those of the **Hindiyān** District.

Climate and seasons.—The temperature at **Muhammareh** Town ranges, in the course of the year, from 32° to 115° F. on shore, and from 27° to 120° F.—the last under double awnings—on board ship. The usual daily range of temperature on shore in July is from 85° to 110° F., and in January from 40° to 57°. In January 1906 the temperature in the open near **Muhammareh** is said to have dropped on one occasion to 24° F.

Rain may fall at any time between the middle of October and the middle of May, but the principal rains generally occur at the end of December or in January, and heavy local showers are usual about the time of the vernal equinox. The total annual rainfall is, however, insignificant.

About the middle of May a dry north-west wind generally blows for 10 days and is followed by a calm of similar duration before the setting in of the Bārih or great north-wester, which lasts for about 40 days. After the Bārih come, as a rule, 10 days of light southerly breezes ; and thereafter hot winds from the north-west and damp winds from the south-east blow alternately till the end of August.

The summer heat in the plains of Southern 'Arabistān is intense, but (except in the marshes) dry and not unhealthy ; and from the middle of October to the end of April the climate is pleasant. Such is the ordinary, but not invariable, course of the seasons.

---

* Properly speaking the part of the range to the west of the river is not "Kūh-i-Ahwāz." It seems to be sometimes called Manyūr (but see article **Hawīzeh** District).

Inhabitants.—The following is an estimate of the population and a statement of the tribes of Southern 'Arabistān, condensed from the corresponding paragraph in the general article on **'Arabistān** :—

District.	Number of settled inhabitants.	Characteristic or dominant settled tribes.	Number of nomadic inhabitants.	Characteristic or dominant nomadic tribes.	Total number of inhabitants.
Ahwāz	13,000	**Bāwīyeh, Ka'ab** and **Al Bū Kurd.**	37,930	**Bāwīyeh, 'Anāfijeh** and **Hamaid.**	50,930
Fallāhīyeh	45,000	**Ka'ab.**	Some.	...	45,000
Hawīzeh	5,000	**Ahl-al-Kūt, Ahl-al-Juruf** and **Nais.**	60,250	**Bani Turuf, Bani Sāleh, Bani Tamīm (II)** and **'Ikrish.**	65,250
Hindiyān	14,000	Qanawāti.	500	**Sharīfāt.**	14,500
Jarrāhi	4,000	**Ka'ab.**	Some.	...	4,000
Ma'shūr	1,500	Bandari and Qanawāti.	Do.	...	1,500
Muhammareh	23,000	**Muhaisin** and **Ka'ah.**	Do.	...	23,000

From this abstract it would appear that the settled inhabitants of Southern 'Arabistān number about 105,500 and the nomadic about 98,680 souls: the total population is thus approximately 204,180 persons.

The great dominant tribes of Southern 'Arabistān are the **Muhaisin** and the **Ka'ab**—the former politically, the latter numerically: of these the **Muhaisin** with their centre at **Muhammareh** Town should certainly, and the **Ka'ab** whose focus is **Fallāhīyeh** Town should probably, be regarded as settled. The only other sedentary tribe of importance is the **Qanawāti** in the **Hindiyān** District and at **Mā'shūr.** The principal

nomad tribes are the Bani **Turuf**, Bani **Sāleh** and Bani **Tamīm** (II) all of the **Hawīzeh** District, and the **Bāwīyeh** who are almost confined to the district of **Ahwāz**: of less importance, but yet substantial nomad tribes, are the **Hamaid** between the **Ahwāz** District and the **Bakhtiyāri** hills, the **'Ikrish** on the border of the **Ahwāz** and **Hawīzeh** Districts, the **'Anāfijeh** at the frontier between **Ahwāz** and **Dizfūl**, the Āl **Khamīs** (semi-settled) in the **Rāmuz** District, and the **Hardān** in the district of **Ahwāz**. The institutions and characters of these tribes are dealt with from a general point of view in the article on **'Arabistān** and detailed information will be found in the separate articles upon particular tribes. In religion all are Shī'ahs.

The fighting strength of Southern 'Arabistān was calculated in 1902 at 54,500 men; this estimate was founded partly on the tribal books, but it is in remarkable accord with the figure given above for total population, which was obtained by entirely different methods. The principal arm of the fighting man is here the Martini carbine; of these there are at least 20,000, and probably more, within the limits of the sub-province, and cartridges for the same are refilled locally with native powder. Percussion guns, generally fowling-pieces, are also used. In the neighbourhood of **Muhammareh** Town arms are not generally carried by private persons except on journeys.

General internal administration.—The whole of Southern 'Arabistan is governed by the hereditary **Muhaisin** Shaikh of **Muhammareh***—now Khaz'al Khān, Sardār Arfa', Mu'izz-as-Saltaneh ارفع معز السلطنه خزعل خان سردار—who bears the title of Governor of the Shatt-al-**'Arab** and **Kārūn**, and also of Sarhadd-dār سرحددار or Warden of the Marches. The rule of the present Shaikh is personal and extremely stringent, but, while his severity inspires awe, his justice commands respect, and tribal opinion is fully consulted by him through tribal councils. He has two principal advisers or ministers: the first is Hāji Muhammad 'Ali, a Persian merchant of Behbehāni family, but settled at **Muhammareh**, whom he utilises in his affairs generally and in negotiations with the Persian Government or with communities and persons not Arab; the other is Mīrza Hamzah, an Arab of **Hillah**, who generally resides at **Basrah** but is entrusted by the Shaikh with much of his Arab

* The political position and extent of jurisdiction of the Shaikh are explained by Major Burton and Captain Lorimer in the proceedings of the Government of India (Political) for June 1904, January 1905, and August 1905. His resources are described in the Proceedings for June 1900. For the principles of succession to the Shaikhship, see the Government of India's Foreign Proceedings for November 1898.

business. The relations of the Shaikh and his two advisers among themselves are not well understood, and it is doubtful to which of the three the ability and determination that have distinguished the present Shaikh's policy since his accession should in the main be ascribed.

The following table explains the connection of the Shaikh with the various districts for the government of which he is responsible :—

District.	Annual amount payable by the Shaikh as farm.	From whom farmed and nature of farm.	Representatives of the Shaikh in the district.
Ahwāz	See next column.	Chiefly from the Persian Government, to whom apparently nothing is paid ; but the Nizām-as-Saltaneh receives 3,000 Tūmāns a year from the Shaikh on account of the part to the west of the **Kārūn**, the whole of which he claims as his property. The Shaikh is said to obtain about 6,000 Tūmāns a year as revenue from the tribes of the district.	A Deputy-Governor at **Nāsiri**, also agents with local connections at Kūt-an-Naddāfīyeh Kabīr, Muzaffari and Umm-at-Tamair, all on the **Kārūn** River.
Fallāhīyeh	Do.	From the Persian Government, who have apparently granted this district to the Shaikh free of payment, in compensation for the transfer to the Imperial Customs of the customs at **Muhammareh**. The realisations are said to amount to 14,500 Tūmāns per annum.	An agent, who is a local man, at **Fallāhīyeh** Town.
Hawīzeh	30,000 Tūmāns.	From the Persian Governor of Northern **'Arabistān**.	A Deputy-Governor at **Hawīzeh** Town, who is a member of the old ruling family of **Hawīzeh**.
Hindiyān	23,000 Tūmāns.	...	Agents at **Hindiyān** Village and Dih **Mulla**, who are perhaps subordinate to the Shaikh's agent at **Ma'shūr**.

District.	Annual amount payable by the Shaikh as farm.	From whom farmed and nature of farm.	Representatives of the Shaikh in the district.
Jarrāhi	14,000 Tūmāns.	From the Nizām-us-Saltaneh and the Mushīr-ud-Dauleh who are jointly owners.	The Shaikh's agent at **Ma'shūr** visits **Khafābād** when necessary.
Ma'shūr	...	Do. do.	An agent at **Ma'shūr** who is also responsible for the **Jarrāhi** District and apparently supervises the agents in the **Hindiyān** District.
Muhammareh	20,000 Tūmāns.	From the Persian Government.	Agents at Ruwais, Manyūhi and Qasbat Nassār on **'Abbādān** Island.

The incompleteness of the table is due to the difficulty of obtaining reliable information locally in matters of the kind.* It should be added that the Shaikh has a joint interest with the **Bakhtiyāri** Khāns in part of the **Behbehān** sub-province, which is outside the limits of **'Arabistān,** and that he maintains an agent at Cham **Zaidān** to watch his interests in that quarter. The Shaikh, it may be mentioned, is a trader on a large scale in dates and grain and keeps his own accounts. He also owns large properties on the Turkish side of the Shatt-al-**'Arab** and has a large private income which he uses to strengthen his administrative position and push his political interests.

In describing the relations of the Shaikh with the districts under his charge no mention has yet been made of the local chiefs through whom, and not through the special agents, the work of executive Government is carried on.

These headmen, generally called Qilīds قليد or Qilaits قليت, are the real medium of communication with the people: the most important of the class are two Shaikhs of the **Ka'ab** through whom the **Fallāhīyeh** District is managed. The Qilīds are as a rule appointed by the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** from the family in each tribe in which the post is hereditary, and by him also they may be removed; such appointments and removals, however, are not usually made without consultation of other headmen. The Shaikh of **Muhammareh** seldom or never goes on tour in

* According to a recent report, based on information supplied by the Mustaufi, the Shaikh of Muhammareh pays 71, 670 Tūmāns a year for the **Ahwāz, Fallāhīyeh, Hawīzeh, Hindiyān Jarrahi, Ma'shūr** and **Muhammareh** districts (1907).

the districts, but in winter he frequently camps at Muzaffari or some other place on the **Kārūn** in order to attend to the affairs of the **Bāwīyeh** and Bani **Turuf** tribes.

Military forces.—Besides the whole force of tribal levies which is at his disposal, the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** maintains a corps of Makrāni and Arab mercenaries, called Balūch-i-Shāh بلوچ شاه, which is about 400 strong and furnishes guards for **Muhammareh** Town, the customs houses, and the Shaikh's own residences at **Failīyeh** and elsewhere. The expenditure on this corps is chargeable to the Persian Government and is adjusted by means of deductions from the annual revenue which is payable by the Shaikh into the Persian Treasury. In addition to the tribal levies and the Balūch-i-Shāh, there is a sort of militia in character intermediate between the two others, of uncertain strength, and known as the Ghulāms غلام: it consists partly of the Shaikh's Mamlūks—who are either negro slaves or half-caste or "white" (*i.e.* Arab) serfs from the neighbourhood of **Basrah**—and partly of villagers on whose services the Shaikh has some special claim: the peasant Ghulāms are paid by assignments of dates from the Shaikh's share of the crop and receive them regularly whether they are employed or not. The only military details under the direct control of the Persian Government in Southern 'Arabistān are a Nāib or lieutenant and a few men of the Persian Artillery and a Qurkhānehchi or captain in the Ordnance Department; these are stationed at **Muhammareh** Town and receive their orders from the officer commanding the artillery in the **'Arabistān** province.

Police and justice.—There is no separate police force, and crime is dealt with by the Shaikh through the civil and military agencies already described above. The official at **Muhammareh** Town known as the Nāib-al-Hukūmeh is, however, virtually a head of police. The criminal procedure is generally severe. Persons accused of theft, especially if they belong to the town population, are often beaten to make them confess; and in serious cases, such as piracy, the Shaikh seldom requires witnesses but proceeds upon information obtained by means best known to himself.

In civil cases affecting tribesmen only tribal custom is followed, and that to the exclusion of ecclesiastical law; such suits are decided by oaths which no tribesman can take falsely, as to do so would be treason to the tribe. Commercial cases are settled by the Shaikh's Persian adviser, Hāji Muhammad 'Ali already mentioned, whom the Persian Government have recognised as Raīs-ut-Tujjār or official head of the mercantile community.

Revenue.—The rates and character of agricultural and other taxation vary from one part of the sub-province to another. They are described in the separate articles upon the component districts. Small Mahailahs ascending the **Kārūn** pay a toll of 2 Qrāns in the **Haffār** reach and an additional 2 Qrāns on arrival at **Nāsiri**; in the case of large Mahailahs these rates are doubled. Every Mahailah plying on the river is required to bring down gratis, twice in the year, a load of firewood for the Shaikh of **Muhammareh.**

Miscellaneous departments.—Apart from Telegraphs, which are noticed in the general article on **'Arabistān,** the principal departments are Customs, Posts and Treasuries: of these the management is at present combined in the hands of a Belgian Director-General of Customs in **'Arabistān.** This official is nominally subordinate—except in departmental matters—to the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** and enjoys his support, which has been purchased by concessions on the part of the Persian Government: without the co-operation of the Shaikh the Customs officials would be helpless. Custom houses exist at **Muhammareh** Town, **Nāsiri, Buziyeh, Ma'shūr** and **Hindiyān** Village, and post offices at these places and at **Fallāhīyeh** Town. The only treasury in the sub-province is at **Muhammareh** Town. The position of the Kārguzār or representative of the Persian Foreign Office at **Muhammareh** Town is explained in the general article on **'Arabistān.**

'ARAD عراد

An old disused name for the whole of **Muharraq** Island in **Bahrain**; it is now applied only to one of the villages which are described in the table in the article on **Muharraq** Island.

'ARĀQĪ عراقي

A village in the **Dhāhirah** District of the **'Omān** Sultanate, situated in a plain on the right bank of Wādi **Sanaisal** about 2 miles above **'Ibri** and between Ghabbi and Bait al-'Ainain, both of which it adjoins. The place consists of about 100 houses of **'Abriyīn,** 90 of Bani Rāshid, and 35 of **Balūchis**: it derives its importance from the existence of a fort which came into the possession of the Sultān of **'Omān** in 1904 and constitutes his only foot-hold in the district of **Dhāhirah.** A Wāli resides at 'Arāqi on the part of the Sultān and about $100 is collected

annually as Zakāt and locally expended. There are about 150 camels, 20 horses, 200 donkeys, 300 cattle, 500 sheep and goats and 3,000 date palms.

ĀRIDH عارض **DISTRICT**

The central and from every point of view the most important district of the Wahhābi dominions, of which the capital, **Riyādh,** is situated within its borders.

Boundaries and extent.—'Āridh reaches westwards from the **Dahānah** desert to the principal range of Jabal **Tuwaiq** and even to some distance beyond it; on the north it is separated from the district of **Sadair** by a hollow called 'Ajsh عجش, and on the south from the districts of **Hautah** and **Harīq** by the mountainous mass of Jabal 'Alaiyah. The only data for determining the dimensions of the 'Āridh district are those deducible from the information about routes which is contained in the articles on **Najd** and **Dhrumah** and from the facts that are known about Wādi **Hanīfah.** From these it would appear that the district, to neglect a portion on the north-east which lies outside the **Tuwaiq** system and should not perhaps be reckoned to 'Āridh, measures about 80 miles from north to south and the same from east to west.

Physical features and geographical divisions.—The physical conformation of the district is by no means simple. The chief range of Jabal **Tuwaiq** traverses it, as we have seen, from north to south towards its western end and may be used as a base from which to describe the district. A subsidiary range belonging to the **Tuwaiq** system leaves the principal range in the **Sadair** district and, gradually inclining away from it in a south-easterly direction, ends somewhere between **Riyādh** and the **Dahānah** desert. Part of 'Āridh, that which was left out of account in estimating the extent of the district, lies to the north-east of this subsidiary range on the side towards the **Dahānah;** and another portion, containing numerous villages, is included between the lesser and the greater range. Towards the south end of the district Wādi **Hanīfah** takes its rise in the eastern slopes of the main **Tuwaiq** range and, travelling eastwards with a southerly inclination, leaves 'Āridh by the south-eastern corner. Still further south, but on the western side of Jabal

Tuwaiq, is the plain of **Dhrumah** from which a valley descends eastwards, piercing Jabal **Tuwaiq** on its way, to join Wādi **Hanīfah** in its lower course. Between Wādi **Hanīfah** and **Dhrumah,** Jabal **Tuwaiq** appears to extend considerably further eastwards than it does in the north.

The recognised geographical divisions of the 'Āridh District are not, unfortunately, altogether determined by the physical features—in themselves sufficiently perplexing—which have just been described. It has been possible to describe the southern parts of the district under the titles Wādi **Hanīfah** and **Dhrumah** without in any way violating native usage; but it is more difficult to know how to deal with the remainder to the north of Wādi **Hanīfah** which consists of two hill ranges, inclined towards one another at their northern ends, and of three plains, one of which is between the ranges while the others lie outside them on the extreme east and extreme west.

The plain on the extreme east is named 'Urmah عرمة. It is bounded on the south-west by the subsidiary range already mentioned, and on the north-east by the **Dahánah** desert; its breadth between the two is 1½ days' journey with laden camels or about 45 miles. On the north 'Urmah is said to reach to a locality called Batainiyāt بطينيات and it extends far enough south and east to include the wells of Abu Jifān on the route between **Hofūf** and **Riyādh.** A dry water-course, commencing in the subsidiary range and named Thamāmah ثمامة, intersects the plain from south-west to north-east and is eventually lost in the **Dahánah** desert; to the south of it, in a parallel dry torrent bed, are two groups of wells called Rumāh رماح and Rumhīyah رمحية, of which the latter is about 8 miles nearer to the source of the torrent than the former. In the neighbourhood of these wells is a customary halting place on the route from **Kuwait** to **Riyādh; Riyādh** lies about 70 miles or two long camel marches to the south-south-west of Rumāh, and on the way thither the village of Banbān is either passed through or left some distance to the right. Also to the south of Thamāmah another torrent bed called Misājidi مساجدي, which has its rise in the same hills, crosses the plain in a similar direction and is also lost in the **Dahánah.** The plain of 'Urmah is itself stony and barren and broken up into low hillocks, some of which are flat and some conical, with intervening hollows.

The remainder of the district, consisting of the principal chain of Jabal **Tuwaiq** north of Wādi **Hanīfah** together with the plains on the east and west of it, is sometimes included in the term Mahmal محمل, to

which however certain authorities would assign a much more restricted meaning. The village topography of Mahmal will be found in a table at the end of this article; at present we are only concerned with its more outstanding physical features. The true centre of Mahmal is a large depression named Khafs خفص, in which rain water is said to collect and stagnate for as much as a year together; it lies between the main range of **Tuwaiq** and the subsidiary range, and it is fed by the drainage, after rain, of valleys coming down from both. The southernmost and most important of the valleys on the western side of Khafs is Wādi Wutar وتر which comes down from Sidūs; at Salbūkh, perhaps 20 miles below that place, it receives on its left bank a tributary coming down from Qasr Harqān and Ghiyānah; and before reaching Khafs it is joined, again on the left, by the Abu Kithādah ابو كثادة torrent bed of which the head is near Haraimlah, while Malham is situated on its middle course. Wādi Wutar is a deepish, well-defined valley, and between Sidūs and Salbūkh it cuts through a mass of hills: in its lower course it contains, at least at times, a certain quantity of running water. North of Wādi Wutar another hollow carrying the drainage of Dqalah, Diqail and Mahríqah finds its way to Khafs. The outlying part of **Tuwaiq** on the east side of Khafs appears to overlook the Khafs basin from a short distance and to send down to it no less than 6 hollows of which the names, in order from north to south, are Khanāsar خناصر, Hifnat-at-Tairi حفنة الطيري, Tauqi طوقي, Hamāmah حمامه, Hamaiyim حميم and Thamāmah ثمامه; of these the last named has its origin in the same part of the range as the torrent similarly named which goes down to the 'Urmah plain upon the opposite side. This eastern range of **Tuwaiq** rises less than 1,000 feet above 'Urmah, and it is pierced by a remarkable gap, through which runs the route between **Kuwait** and Sidūs.

Somewhat further north than Khafs and the drainage hollows connected with it is a depression, on which are situated the three villages of Safurrah and further down the hamlet of Hasi; its course is at first north and then north-east and it ends a short distance to the east of Hasi at a hill named Khātilah خاتلة, which is described as standing solitary in the desert like a ship at sea. This hill is said to be about the same height as Jabal **Sanām** near **Safwān**, and on the east side of it are wells, 4 fathoms deep, known as Qulbān-al-Khātilah قلبان الخاتلة. Beyond this hollow of Safurrah and Hasi, but rather perhaps to the west than to the north of it, are two others which convey the drainage

of Bīr and Thādiq away in a direction which has not been exactly ascertained but is probably northerly.

Another interesting feature of Mahmal that calls for notice is a depression furrowing the plateau (apparently styled Sad-hah سدحة) between Sidūs and 'Ayainah on Wādi **Hanīfah**; this hollow is named Ghāllah غالّة, it begins a mile or two from Sidūs, and it eventually enters Wādi **Hanīfah** just above the village of Jabailah. At about 10 miles from Sidūs Ghāllah is blocked by a masonry dam forming a reservoir called Haqar حقر which is close to the road from Sidūs to 'Ayainah upon its north-east side; when this reservoir is filled by rain it is expected that a spring at 'Ayainah, called 'Ayainat **Bin-Mu'-ammar** عيينة بن معمّر, will begin to flow. Part of the rest of the country between Wādi Wutar and Wādi **Hanīfah** drains to Banbān and not to Khafs.

It remains to mention that, on the western side of Jabal **Tuwaiq**, a hollow descending from the neighbourhood of Haraimlah passes Barrah and ends in the swamp of Mufīdh in the **Washam** district; while another, also from the direction of Haraimlah, runs down to **Washam** by way of Rghabah. The western Haisīyah, which is to the south of the valleys just mentioned, is described in the article on Jabal **Tuwaiq**.

Inhabitants.—The 'Urmah subdivision of the 'Āridh district contains no settled inhabitants: from a consideration of the appropriate articles it will appear that the fixed population of Mahmal is about 12,500, of Wādi **Hanīfah** (inclusive of **Riyādh**) about 15,000, and of **Dhrumah** and its dependencies about 2,500 souls, making up a non-Bedouin total for 'Āridh of some 30,000 persons. In the whole district, **Riyādh** town being left out of consideration, the predominant tribe of respectable lineage appear to be the **Dawāsir**, with about 3,600 souls, who are particularly strong in Mahmal; they are followed by the **Sabai'** and the Bani **Tamīm** with about 2,600 persons each, and by the **'Anizah** and **'Ataibah**, whose numbers are about 2,000 and 1,000, respectively; after these come the **Fadhūl** and **Qahtān**, and after these again the Bani **Hājir**, **Sahūl**, **Mutair**, **'Āid**, **Harb** and Bani **Khālid** whose numbers are extremely small. More numerous than any single Arab tribe, however, are the low caste cultivators, generally grouped together under the common designation of Bani **Khadhīr**, who appear in this district to number nearly 6,000 persons. The people of 'Āridh are restless and not unwarlike and their district is the headquarters of Wahhābism.

The ordinary Bedouins of 'Āridh are **Sabai'**, **Sahūl** and, in a minor degree, **Dawāsir**; but nomads of the **Harb**, **'Ataibah** and **Qahtān** and a few **Mutair** also visit the district.

Agriculture and resources.—The character of agriculture in 'Āridh will be understood on reference to the village lists of its various divisions, from which it will be seen that the people depend chiefly on the cultivation of dates, wheat, barley, millet, melons and lucerne, all of which are grown for the most part by irrigation from wells. There are also, in most places, fruit trees of the various sorts met with in **Najd**, especially citrons, limes, pomegranates, figs and vines; vegetables also are raised in considerable variety. A large part of the district consists of pastoral uplands or downs, and the ordinary livestock of **Najd** are owned, in the usual proportions, by most villages. The flocks and herds graze on the lower levels in winter and the hill grass is reserved for consumption in summer and autumn.

Communications.—The routes which traverse the **'Āridh** District are described in the article on **Najd**.

Administration.—The political importance of the district is proved by the fact that, despite political convulsions and foreign wars, one of its towns has always remained the capital of the Wahhābi dominions. The revenue of 'Āridh, then mostly collected in kind, was valued in 1865 at $50,000; at the present time the revenue from dates is estimated at $12,000 and that from cereals at $4,000 only. The decrease is said to be due to the damage done by both sides during the recent wars in **Najd**.

Topography.—The villages of Wādi **Hanīfah** and of the **Dhrumah** neighbourhood are tabulated in the separate articles on those subdivisions of the district: those of the remaining Mahmal tract are as follow:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
'Awainidh عوينذ	About 3 miles east of Barrah on the way to **Riyādh**.	A Qasr containing 15 houses of **Sabai'** of the Āl Khanaizān section.	Close to 'Awainidh is a hill called Jabal Abuz Zidd جبل ابو الزد. There are a few dates and some cultivation of wheat. Wells are 2 to 3 fathoms deep: the water is rather bitter.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Banbān بنبان	One and a half days by caravan (say 45 miles) north by east of **Riyādh** and about midway between the chief range of **Tuwaiq** and its eastern offshoot.	20 houses, *viz.*, 5 of **'Ataibah** and 15 of inferior tribes. To these are added about 5 houses of inferior tribes from **Dara'īyah** when there is scarcity of water at that place.	There are no date palms, but wheat, barley, millet, musk melons and water melons are grown. The wells vary in depth from 4 to 12 fathoms. Good grass grows in the neighbourhood and the place is a favourite camping ground of Bedouins, especially of **Sabai'**.
Barrah برة	On the western side of the chief range of **Tuwaiq** about midway between **Dara'īyah** and **Shaqrah** and about 35 miles north-west of **Dhrumah**.	150 mud houses, of **Sabai'**, **Sahūl**, **'Ataibah** and **'Anizah**.	There are some date palms; and citrons, pomegranates, musk melons, water melons, barley, wheat, millet and lucerne are grown. The date crop is not sufficient for the support of the inhabitants who in the hot weather disperse to the larger villages of 'Ārīdh. The wells of Barrah are 6 to 7 fathoms deep. There are about 40 camels and 100 cattle besides sheep and goats.
Bīr بير	Probably about 10 miles north-west of Haraimlah.	About 200 houses, *viz.*, 160 of **Dawāsir** of the Badrāni section, 4 of **Fadhūl** and 40 of other tribes.	On the west side of the village the wells are 8 fathoms deep, and on the east 6 fathoms. There are many dates; and wheat, barley, lucerne and millet are grown: fruit trees are not numerous and there are no vines.
Diqail دقيل	Adjoins Dqalah, apparently on the south-east.	In summer there are about half-a-dozen cultivators from Dqalah who sleep armed; in winter no one spends the night at Diqail for fear of robbers.	Date palms number about 300; there are no other fruit trees. The other crops are the same as at Dqalah, except that lucerne is not grown. The wells are 3 fathoms deep.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Dqalah دقله	Immediately under the chief range of Jabal **Tuwaiq** on its eastern side, in the extreme north of the district.	40 houses of **Dawāsir.**	There are about 2,000 date palms, besides citron and fig trees. Crops are barley, wheat, millet, lucerne, musk melons and water melons, irrigated from wells 5 fathoms deep.
Ghiyānah غيانه	Perhaps 3 miles west of Salbūkh on a drainage hollow which joins Wādi Wutar just above Salbūkh.	20 houses of **Sabai'.**	The date groves contain about 300 trees. Wheat, barley, millet and lucerne are cultivated. Water stands at 3 fathoms ordinarily, but in time of drought the wells dry up.
Haraimlah حريملة	About 20 miles south of Thādiq and 12 miles north-north-west of Sidūs, at the head of the Abu Kithādah depression which drains by Malham to Wādi Wutar. Haraimlah is apparently situated almost on the main watershed of Jabal **Tuwaiq,** for torrents descend from its vicinity both westwards and eastwards.	About 465 houses, *viz.*, 20 of **'Āid,** 150 of **'Anizah,** 25 of Bani **Hājir,** 35 of **Sabai',** 70 of Bani **Tamīm,** and 150 of inferior tribes.	Haraimlah blocks the southern end of a hollow which extends half a day's journey in Jabal **Tuwaiq** in the direction of Thādiq A large fort built by the Egyptians during their occupation stands on rising ground inside the town and there is a small bazaar. Haraimlah is surrounded by date plantations, and the other fruit trees and usual crops of the 'Aridh district are grown and flourish. Irrigation is from numerous wells of good water, 15 fathoms deep or probably less. The present Amīr is Nāsir-al-'Amrāni appointed by Ibn Sa'ūd; he is not a native of the place. Haraimlah is two days by caravan from **Riyādh** and 9 from **'Anaizah** in **Qasīm.** It is said to have been the birth place of Muhammad-bīn-'Abdul Wahhāb, the founder of the Wahhābi sect.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Harqān (Qasr) قصر حرقان	Perhaps 3 miles west of Ghiyānah, at the head of a drainage hollow which goes down by Ghiyānah to Wādi Wutar at Salbūkh.	Visited, in the seasons of agriculture only, by as many as 20 families of cultivators from Malham, Jarīnah and Haraimlah.	There are no dates and very little water: cultivation is by rainfall. Some wheat and barley and (in good years) millet are grown.
Hasi حسي	Apparently a few miles to the north of Dqalah, on a line of drainage coming down from Safurrah.	A Qasr containing 4 families of **Dawāsir** of the Widā'in division.	Inhabited all the year round.
Hizwah حزوة	Adjoins Sidūs or forms part of it.	About 25 houses, *viz.*, 6 of **Sabai'**, 10 of Bani **Tamīm** and 8 of inferior tribes.	The agriculture is the same as that of Sidūs.
Jarīnah جرينه or Qarīnah قرينه	Apparently between Haraimlah and Malham, considerably nearer to the former.	240 houses, *viz.*, 160 of **Dawāsir**, 40 of **Fadhūl** and 40 of inferior tribes.	There are many dates and all the other fruit trees and usual crops of the district. Water stands in the wells ordinarily at 8 fathoms, but falls in time of drought to 18.
Mahríqah محرقه	A few miles below Dqalah, on the drainage hollow which runs thence to Khafs; it is just below the main range of **Tuwaiq** on the east side.	35 houses, *viz.*, 20 of Bani **Tamīm** and 15 of **Fadhūl**.	Date palms number 3,000 and there are also citrons, grapes and figs. Crops are barley, wheat water melons and musk melons, but lucerne is not cultivated. Irrigation is from wells, 5 fathoms deep, which become considerably deeper in time of drought.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Malham ملهم	At the foot of the chief range of Jabal **Tuwaiq** on its east side probably about 15 miles north-east of Haraimlah.	About 300 mud houses, *viz.*, 6 of **Dawāsir**, 20 of **Fadhūl**, 30 of **'Anizah** of the Harqān section, 8 of **Sabai'** of the Āl Bin Rāshid section, 4 of Bani **Khālid** of the Qamnāz section, 3 of **Sahūl** of the Āl Sulaimān section; also 150 houses of mixed tribes, and the following (included under the common denomination of Bani **Khadhīr**, or inferior tribes) Hamadāt 30, Mubārib 30, Had-hūd 5, Marshūd 10.	The date groves are considerable and grapes, figs and pomegranates grow, but not in profusion. The supply of water for irrigation and other purposes is from wells which vary in depth, according to rainfall, between 8 and 18 fathoms. Water lifts are worked by camels, buffaloes and donkeys. The cultivated area is described as about 8 times that of **Jahrah** in **Kuwait** territory. The Imārat or headship of the village belongs to the **Fadhūl** and was held till 1905 by Hasan-bin-'Abdullah, a very aged man, who then on account of the troubled state of the country resigned in favour of his nephew 'Abdullah-bin-'Abdul 'Azīz, aged 60.
Rghabah رغبه	On the western side of the chief range of **Tuwaiq**, about 18 miles east by north of Tharmidah in **Washam**.	About 315 houses, *viz.*, 100 of **'Ataibah**, 100 of **Sabai'**, 15 of **Harb** and 100 of inferior tribes.	Date trees are numerous and the ordinary crops of 'Āridh are all grown. Water in the wells stands ordinarily at 8 fathoms.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Salbūkh صلبوخ	Apparently near the north-western bank of Wādi Wutar a little below the point where the drainage of Ghiyānah joins it, and perhaps 15 to 20 miles north-east of Sidūs. The main range of Jabal **Tuwaiq** rises immediately to the west of this village.	35 houses, *viz.*, 20 of **Sabai'** and 15 of inferior tribes.	Date trees are numerous and there is abundance of water, which does not fail even in the driest years. Citrons, musk melons water melons, wheat, barley and millet are all grown.
Sidūs سدوس	About 12 miles south-south-east of Haraimlah and 15 west-north-west of 'Ayainah in Wādi **Hanīfah**, at the head of Wādi Wutar. To the east of the village is a plateau, 300 feet higher, which the route to **Riyādh** ascends by a narrow but not difficult path. The main range of Jabal **Tuwaiq** passes a little to the west of this place.	160 houses, *viz.*, 80 of Bani **Tamīm** of the Bin Mu'ammar section, 20 of **Sabai'** and 60 of inferior tribes. There are two quarters, an upper and a lower, of which the latter is the older but is now half abandoned on account of floods. The people in 1865 were civil and quiet, but they seemed poor and had a dingy, unwholesome appearance not commonly characteristic of an agricultural community.	The hamlets forming the village are neat and pleasant in appearance, with large date groves and enclosed patches of cultivation. There are good wells for irrigation and a fine flow of fresh water; but cattle in 1865 were few and poor. The usual fruits and cereals are grown and the ordinary domestic animals are kept. In 1865 a small fort stood in the middle of the village, from the vicinity of which a good view could be obtained westwards across the Mahmal plain in the direction of Jabal **Tuwaiq**. Near the fort was a mound, formed by the débris of considerable buildings, on which stood an elegant stone column 3 feet in diameter and, though broken, still 20 feet high with two crosses engraved on the shaft.*

* For a sketch of this column and further details of the village, see Pelly's *Report on a Journey to the Wahabee Capital.* According to a recent report the pillar fell (or was dismantled by order of the Wahhābi Amīr) soon after Colonel Pelly's visit, but has since been re-erected.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Sufurrah صفرة	In the northern part of the district, probably several miles to the south-east of Thādiq. It consists of 3 villages disposed in order from south to north upon the same drainage hollow, *viz.*, 'Aliya عليا Wastah وسطه and Siflah سفله. Some of the drainage of the village lands which does not escape by this hollow north-eastwards to Khātilah is said to go westwards to some sand hills called Iswār اصوار.	About 135 houses, *viz.*, 30 of **Dawāsir** in 'Aliya, 60 of **Dawāsir** and 6 of Bani **Tamīm** in Wastah, and 40 of **Dawāsir** in Siflah.	There are date palms in all three villages, and some citrons, figs, limes and a few vines are seen; but on the whole fruit trees are fewer than in the other villages of 'Āridh. Crops are wheat, barley, millet, lucerne, musk melons and water melons. The depth of the wells is 8 fathoms at 'Aliya, 7 at Wastah and 6 at Siflah.
Thādiq ثادق or Thādik ثادك	Between Tuwaim and Haraimlah, probably 35 miles from the former and 20 from the latter.	About 300 houses. The details are: **Dawāsir** of the Suwailim section 40, and of the Al 'Īsa section 40; Bani **Tamīm** of the Mājid section 60; Bani-**Hājir** 20; inferior tribes 23, *viz.*, Jidā'ah 4, Mizai'al 4, Rabaiya' 10 and Jamai'ah 5: the balance belong to miscellaneous tribes.	The date plantations are extensive: other fruit trees are the fig, pomegranate, peach, lime, citron and vine. Wheat, barley, millet, lucerne and melons are cultivated. The wells, which are 8 fathoms deep, yield excellent water. The name is generally pronounced Thādij or Thādich.

'ĀRIDH عارض **VILLAGE**

A village in the **Dhāhirah** District of the **'Omān** Sultanate: it is situated on the right bank of Wādi-al-**Kabīr** between Hayāl and Darīz. 'Āridh consists of about 320 mud houses: it is inhabited by Bani **Kalbān** of the Jarāwinah section (300 families) and by Bani **Shakail** (20 families). It possesses dates and other cultivation. The people are

carriers as well as cultivators and own some 40 camels and 100 donkeys: there are about 50 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats.

ARZANAH ارزنه

An island off the coast of the Abu **Dhabi** Principality in Trucial **'Omān,** 72 miles east by north of the entrance of Khor-al-**'Odaid** and belonging to the Shaikh of Abu **Dhabi.** It is 1⅝ miles long by 1 mile broad: the northern part is hilly, one point having an elevation of 200 feet above the sea; the southern part is a plain. There is an anchorage, in 4 or 5 fathoms, to the east of the southern tip of the island: no fresh water is obtainable. Some pearl banks exist in the vicinity of Arzanah, of which we may here mention Sutūh Arzanah, a large group extending eastwards towards Zirko Island; Batīn Arzanah, 16 miles to the east-south-east; and Maiyānah, 4 miles to the south.

'ASALU عسلو

One of the **Shībkūh** ports of the **Persian Coast**; it is situated 22 miles south-east of **Tāhiri** and 4 miles north of **Nāband** at the north entrance point of **Nāband** bay. The village, which consists of about 200 stone houses and a certain number of huts, occupies more than ½ a mile of the coast and has a large date-grove behind it. The ship anchorage at 'Asalu is exposed to the Shamāl, but small boats find shelter by running over a reef which fronts the place and anchoring inside. The inhabitants are Sunnis and belong to the Harami or Āl Haram tribe. They own 4 pearling Sambūks and a score of fishing Baqārahs in which they go pearl-diving on the banks near **Nāband**; they also fish, especially on a ground in **Nāband** bay off Baidheh Khān village, and cultivate grain and dates. 'Asalu was, till his death by violence in 1906, the residence of Shaikh Ahmad-bin-Saif, the Āl Haram Shaikh, who till recently ruled over the villages of Nakhl Taqi, 'Asalu, Baidheh Khān, Hālat Nāband, **Nāband,** Barku, Tabin and 'Amārīyeh in subordination to the Khān of **Dashti** by whom they were held in farm; in 1906, however, the group were brought directly under the authority of the

Governor of the **Gulf Ports,** and the connection of the **Dashti** Khān with them was terminated. The Persian Imperial Customs have now a post here.

ASHRĀF
اشراف

Singular Sharīf شريف : there is also a plural Shurafa شرفا . A sacred or semi-sacred tribe, tracing their origin to the Hijāz province and claiming kinship with the prophet Muhammad through descent from the Imām Hasan ; they are found in small numbers at various points in Arabia and in the Persian Gulf region, as for instance at Na'ām in the district of **Harīq,** and possibly at Sabhah in Widyān **Dawāsir.** Some who live at **Lailah** in **Aflāj** belong to a section called Saqar سقر , while others at **Saih** in the same district are Hāmid حامد.

ASĪS (BADD-AL-)
بد الاسيس

A tract in the Sanjāq of **Hasa,** immediately to the north-west of the **Hasa** Oasis ; it is about 30 miles in length, stretching from Jabal-ad-Dām on the north to the border of the **Ghuwār** tract on the south, and its average breadth between Jau-as-**Sa'adān** on the west and **Jauf** on the east is about 18 miles. Its boundaries are further defined by the Gharaimīl hill on its east side, by the Qārat-ar-Rukbān hill at its south-east corner where it meets the oasis of **Hasa,** by the Ghār-ash-Shuyūkh hill at its south-western extremity, and by the Barāim hill on its western border towards the north end. Badd-al-Asīs is described as a plain of sand interspersed with undulating rocky ground ; the sand is reddish and the rocks are dark-brown in colour. Grazing consists of Thamām grass and of 'Arfaj and Rimth bushes, of which the last is particularly favoured by camels. The only well in Badd-al-Asīs is Shatqam شتقم, about 5 miles north-west of Qārat-ar-Rukbān, which is 2 fathoms deep and contains good water. It should be noted that according to some authorities the district described is mostly a part of Ghuwār, and that Badd-al-Asīs is merely the name of a track leading across **Ghuwār** in the direction of **Taff** and Wādi-al-**Miyāh.**

ĀSŪH (DARVEH درّه آسوه

A valley in the **Shibkūh** District of Persia, in the article on which its position and course are fully described.

Darveh Āsūh contains the following villages :—

Name.	Position.	Population, resources, etc.
Bihdih بهده	In the western branch of the valley, about 4 miles above the point of junction of the two branches.	200 houses; 80 camels, 200 donkeys, 230 cattle, 3,000 sheep and goats, and 8,000 date palms.
Hashnīz هشنیز	In the eastern branch of the valley, about 6 miles above the point of junction of the two branches.	100 houses; 70 camels, 200 donkeys, 150 cattle, 2,000 sheep and goats and 3,000 date trees.
Kunārdūn کناردون	In the western branch of the valley, about 4 miles above Bihdih.	40 houses; 20 camels, 50 donkeys, 30 cattle, 3,000 sheep and goats and 200 palms.

From this table the population of the valley would seem to be about 1,500 souls.

Darveh Āsūh has a close political connection with the upper part of the **Gābandi** Valley and forms part of the territories for which the Nasūri Shaikh pays revenue to the Governor of **Bastak.**

'ATAIBAH عتيبه

The singular is 'Ataibi عتيبي and the collective plural 'Ataibah; but to designate a number of individuals there is a plural 'Utbān عتبان.

Range and territory.—An important Bedouin tribe of **Najd,** occupying the vast wilderness, 300 miles in extent, between **Qasīm** and the Makkah country; the Bedouin tribes which adjoin them are the **Mutair** on the east, the **Shammar** on the north, the **Harb** on the north-west and the **Buqūm, Qahtān,** and **Sabai'** on the south. A great part of the routes from **'Anaizah** and **Buraidah** to Makkah lies in their territory and Qasīmi caravans travelling by those lines are accustomed to enlist Rafīqs of the 'Ataibah. Their camps are seen especially at Dharīyah, Dukhnah, Miskah and Shibīrmah. On the north their limit is at Wādi-ar-

Rummah, and they are found as far east as the Qatan hill in that valley, and as Wādi-as-**Sirr** and **Washam**; they are also among the Bedouins who frequent the district of **Kharj,** they are sometimes seen in **'Āridh,** and a few poor 'Ataibah occasionally visit **Kuwait** in search of a livelihood. Ihe op p osite direction they are known to encamp at Huwaiyah in Wādi **Sabai'**. The Dīrah proper of the 'Ataibah consists of sandy or gravelly plains, sprinkled with isolated bergs of granite and basalt, but containing excellent desert pasture.

Life and subsistence.—The majority of the tribe are nomads wandering dispersed through their vast domains; but the 'Ataibah have also some fixed villages, with palm groves, in the hills 100 miles to the north of Makkah, and colonies of settled 'Ataibah exist at different places in **Najd,** especially in Middle Najd or **Qasīm.** The 'Ataibah live chiefly by the camels, sheep and goats of which they own large numbers; the wool of their flocks is short and coarse and suitable only for making ropes and Bedouin tents. Forty years ago the 'Ataibah owned some of the best horses in Arabia, and good horses are even now said to be sold *within the tribe* for $200 each. The prices of camels, sheep and goats are lower among the 'Ataibah than among the **Mutair**; the best riding camels fetch only $60 to $70, the best baggage camels $10, and sheep and goats $3 a head. The 'Ataibah eke out their subsistence by raiding, especially to the north of Wādi-ar-**Rummah,** and by protecting pilgrims on their way to Makkah.

Character.—As a tribe the 'Ataibah are honourable, hospitable, and not inclined to treachery; more stable in mind than most Bedouins; better fighters than even the redoubted **Qahtān**; in religion moderate and free from fanaticism.

Number and divisions.—Their total number within the limits of Central Arabia may be roughly estimated at 6,000 souls.

The 'Ataibah consist of two large divisions, the Ruwaqah or Rōqah رقة and the Barqah برقة .*

The war cry of the Rōqah is يا بن روق and the Wasm of their chief Shaikh is a snake branded below the left eye of the camel.

* The composition of the tribe as given below from **Kuwait** information differs considerably from that attributed to it by Doughty (II. 427) on a western authority.

The Rōqah are divided into the following sections :—

'Adhyān	عضيان	Hanātishah	حناتشه
'Afārīn	عفارين	Hizmān	حزمان
'Ali (Dhī)	ذي علي	Jidha'ān	جذعان
'Awāzim	عوازم	Jisāsimah	جساسمه
Barārīq	براريق	Kharārīs	خراريص
D l l	ذيبه	Khlāwīyah	خلاويّه
Dilābihah	دلابحه	Mihādilah	مهادله
Ghanānīm	غنانيم	Mirāshidah	مراشده
Gharbīyah	غربيّه	Murja	مرجا
Habardīyah	هبرديّه	Sa'adah	سعده
Hafa	حفا	Simrah	سمره
Hamāmid	حمامد	Zirqān	زرقان

The main sections of the Barqah are the 'Asumah عصمه, the Da'ājīl دعاجيل or Da'ajīn دعجين, the Daghālibah دغالبه, the Dahasah دهسه, the Miqatah مقطه or Imqatah امقطه, the Milābisah ملابسه, the Nafa'a نفعا, the Nakhasah نخسه, the Rūsān روسان, the Shiyābinah شيابنه, the Thibitah ثبته and the Tufahah طفحه. Of these the Shiyābinah have recently lost two successive Shaikhs at the hands of the **Qahtān** and **Mutair.** Some sections of the Barqah are divided again into subsections as below :—

'Asumah.

'Alwāt	علوات	Nāshir	ناشر
'Amrīyah	عمريّه	Rakaibāt	ركيبات
Ghazāl	غزال	Rūsān	روسان
Jalāmidah	جلامده	Sumhān	سمحان
Jilādīn	جلادين	and	
Maghārīyah	مغاريّه	Tahmān	طحمان

Da'ājīl.

'Adhādīn	عضادين	Hidf	هدف
'Aqāilah	عقائله	Ma'aliyah	معليه

Daghālibah.

Hinādīyah	هنادية	Qaba'ah	قبعه
Mawāsilh	مواصله	Qamū	قمول

Miqatah.

'Alābīyah	علابيّة	Khanāfirah	خنافره
Aqafah	عقفه	Khuniyān	خنيان
Ghazāila	غزائله	Qimizah	قمزه
Hamidah	حمده	Rūsān Miqatah	روسان مقطه
Hawābīyah	هوابيّة	and	
Hawārinah	هوارنه	Silifah	سلفه

Milābisah.

Bisāisah	بصائصه	Rahmah (Dhī)	ذي رحمه
Hawāmilah	هواملة	and	
Hayādhila	حياذله	Rubiqah	ربقه

Nafa'a.

Dharā'īn	ذراعين	Majāwilah	مجاوله
Falatah	فلته	Misā'īd	مساعيد
or		Mufarrij	مفرّج
Aflatah	افلته	Qumaishāt	قميشات
Faqahah	فقحه	Ziyād (Dhī)	ذي زياد

Rūsān.

'Amrah (Dhī)	ذي عمرة	Majarri (Dhī)	ذي مجرّي
Habūr	هبور	and	
Jawāma'ah	جوامعه	Miqāhisah	مقاحصه

Shiyābinah.

'Abdullah (Dhī)	ذي عبدالله	Khalīfah (Dhī)	ذي خليفه
'Amr (Dhī)	ذي عمر	Sakhalah	صخله
Fahaid (Dhī)	ذي فهيد	Shaibah (Dhī)	ذي شيبه
Hafārah	حفاره	Zabālijah	زبالجه

The Barqah appear to have no general war cry, but some of the sections have distinctive war cries and also Wasms of their own. Such are the following :—

Section.	War cry.	Wasm.
'Asumah	خيّال رحمان ابن عاصم	§ Half-way up the near side of the animal's neck.
Da'ājīl	سقم الحريب ابن مفلح	⌐ Half-way up the off side of the animal's neck.
Daghālibah	خيّال الشرفه عالي	‖— Half-way up the near side of the animal's neck.
Miqatah	خيّال رحمان كريزي	⊢— On the off foreleg of the animal.
Nafa'a	خيّال الحرشه زيود	○— On the off hind-leg of the animal.
Rūsān	خيّال البلهه امروح	○ On the off cheek of the animal.
Shiyābinah	خيّال رحمان ابن مشيب	☾ On the off cheek of the animal.

Political position.—The 'Ataibah have from early times paid allegiance to the Wahhābi power and in 1865 their annual contribution to the treasury of **Riyādh** was estimated at $12,000. In the civil war in Southern **Najd** about 1871 they sided with 'Abdullah against Sa'ūd and, assisted by the treachery of the **Qahtān**, defeated Sa'ūd when he attempted to subdue them. Subsequently, when the fortunes of **Hāil** were in the ascendant, they came under the authority of the **Shammar** Amīr, who severely enhanced their taxation ; but in 1902, on the recovery of the Wahhābi power, they again became subjects of Ibn Sa'ūd whose cause they always favoured and to whom they now render tribute at the rate of $1 on every 5 camels and $2 on every 10 sheep. The 'Ataibah are fairly well armed with trade rifles.

Settled 'Ataibah.—Up to this point we have been concerned with the 'Ataibah as a tribe of nomads, but it is necessary to observe that residents of a number of fixed villages in **Najd** are described as 'Ataibah by descent. In **Qasīm** the following villages are said to be wholly or partially possessed by 'Ataibah :—Qasr-bin-'Aqaiyil, Athlah, Badāyah,

Basr, Bitāh, Bukairīyah, Ab-ad-Dūd, 'Ain Ibn-Fahaid, Ghāf I, Ghammāsh, Haid, Jau'i, Quwai'ah, Nafi, **Rass,** Saib, Shaihīyah and Wuzākh, to which should perhaps be added Mudhnib. In Jabal **Shammar** territory **Baqa'a** is said to be occupied by 'Ataibah of the Sa'adah section ; and in **Sadair** the people of **Zilfi,** and in **'Āridh** those of Banbān, Barrah and Rghabah, are mentioned as being to a greater or less extent 'Ataibah. Those of **Zilfi** belong to sections known as Farāhīd فراهيد and Masā'idah مساعدة.

'ATUB عطب

An Arab tribe of Turkish **'Irāq,** who have their headquarters upon the Shatt-al-**'Arab** between **Basrah** Town and **Muhammareh** Town; in religion they are Shī'ahs, and like all their neighbours they are addicted to robbery. Nearly all the villages upon **Ajairāwīyah** island towards its lower end are inhabited by 'Atub, as are also the large villages of Sangar and Sabīliyāt upon the right bank of the Shatt-al-**'Arab** opposite; and the 'Atub are (with the **'Īdān** and the Qatārnah) the principal element of the population in the mixed villages generally of the right bank. They are also found at Sulaimānīyah on the left bank of the river below the Da'aiji creek. Outlying colonies of 'Atub are found at Kataibān and one or two other villages on the left bank of the river above **Basrah** Town; also at Dorah which is a short distance above **Fāo.** Some 'Atub also occur on the Haffār reach of the **Kārūn** who probably belong to this tribe. The principal Shaikh of the 'Atub was till lately Alag-al-Humaiyid, who lived in one of the Sulaimānīyah hamlets; but he is dead, and his son Sultān is now in prison in connection with offences committed on the river.

AUDHĀN (ZOR AL-) زور الاذان

A tract in the **Hasa** Sanjāq, forming its extreme north-eastern corner upon the sea. On the coast it extends from Jabal Manīfah on the north, where it meets the **Kuwait** district of **Sūdah,** to **Musallamīyah** bay which forms its southern limit. Inland it is bounded by the marshy depression known as Sabákhat-al-**Mutāya** سبخة المطايا. It is in fact the irregularly shaped strip cut off by a line joining Jabal Manīfah to the foot of **Musallamīyah** bay, and its extent measured in any direction hardly exceeds 20 miles and is generally much less.

The principal features of the Zor-al-Audhān coast are the capes of Rās-al-Ghār راس الغار, Rās-al-Musainah راس المسينة and Rās al-Bidya' راس البديع; of these the first is about 14 miles south-east of Jabal Manīfah, the last is 8 or 9 miles further to the south and forms the northern entrance point of **Musallamīyah** bay, and the second is about midway between the other two but rather nearer to Rās-al-Bidya'. Off Rās-al-Ghār is a pearl bank similarly named.

The wells of the Zor-al-Audhān tract are Ruwāqīyah رواقية on the coast half way between Rās-al-Ghār and Rās-al-Musainah; Bahajah بهجة in the centre of the tract; and Sūdah سودة about 3 miles inland from the north-western side of **Musallamīyah** bay. The water of all three is indifferent in quality.

'AUF (WĀDI BANI) وادي بني عوف

A valley in the **'Omān** Sultanate, connected with Wādi **Fara'**, which it is said to leave in the neighbourhood of **Rustāq**, and subsequently reaching the sea at Sha'ībah near **Masna'ah** by an independent course to the east of Wādi **Fara'**. The villages in this valley are, apparently in descending order, the following:—

Name.	Proposition.	House and inhabitant.	Remarks.
Qasmītain قصميتن	1 hour from Wādi **Fara.'**	10 houses of Bani 'Auf.	Wheat and lucerne are cultivated. There are 15 camels, 30 cattle, 150 sheep and goats.
Taikha تيخا	1 hour from Qasmītain.	40 houses of Bani 'Auf.	Crops are wheat and lucerne, and there are 60 camels, 10 cattle and 50 sheep and goats.
Zāmmah زامه	3 hours from Taikha.	100 houses of **'Abriyīn.**	The only crop is wheat. There are 100 camels, 70 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Hāt هاط	1 hour from Zāmmah.	50 houses of **'Abriyīn.**	No cultivation; the people are shepherds and carriers owning 10 camels, 50 donkeys, 80 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats.

'AWĀBI عوابي

A town or large village in the Western **Hajar** of the **'Omān** Sultanate on the left bank of Wādi Bani **Kharūs** within the hills; it lies about 15 miles west of **Nakhl** and somewhat less (13 miles) to the east of **Rustāq.** The elevation is 1,850 feet above the sea and the settlement covers a fairly large area. There are about 300 houses in the town proper, mostly of mud and stone, but some of them mere huts; and another 150 stand outside upon lower ground. The place is defended by a fort called Bait-al-'Awābi بيت العوابي which occupies a position of natural strength commanding the approach from **Nakhl.** The population is about 2,500 souls, belonging chiefly to the **'Abriyīn** (120 houses), Bani **Kharūs** (70 houses), Bani **Harrās** and Dhahūl; but there are also some **Siyābiyīn,** Bani Bahri and Bani 'Auf. The bazaar contains over 50 shops kept by Arabs of the place. Every available spot in the vicinity is reclaimed for tillage, and the neat regular fields attest good husbandry. Dates, lucerne, maize, millet, wheat and barley are the principal crops; the palms are estimated at 4,000. Livestock are 100 camels, 150 donkeys, 100 cattle and 4,000 sheep and goats; the cattle are of a small hump-backed sort; they are not sent to graze on the coarse grass of the hills, but are stall-fed on barley, dates and lucerne. 'Awābi is a position of great natural importance dominating as it does Wādi Bani **Kharūs,** up which lies the best route to Jabal **Akhdhar** from the north: it has been perpetually in dispute between the Bani **Riyām** and the **'Abriyīn,** but the political influence of the 'Abriyīn, who number 120 households, has generally been predominant. In 1900 the **'Abriyīn** transferred possession of the fort from themselves to the Sultān of **'Omān** who still retains it by means of a garrison of 30 men. The route called Tarīq-ash-Shass leads direct from 'Awābi over Jabal **Akhdhar** to Wādi Tanūf in **'Omān** Proper.

AWĀL اوال

The old name of **Bahrain** Island, disused, but still remembered. According to tradition Awāl was the name of the first occupier, the brother of a certain Na'asān whose name also is supposed to survive in that of Jazīrat Umm **Na'asān.** The name Awāl occurs in the annals of the earliest Muhammadan conquest.*

'AWĀMIR عوامر

Singular 'Āmiri عامري. A large Arab tribe of **'Omān,** by race Nizārīyah, but now in politics Hināwīyah. About one-third of them are

* *Vide* Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate.*

Bedouins ranging the borders of the **Ruba'-al-Khāli** from Trucial **'Omān** in the north, which they occasionally visit in small numbers, to the district of **Dhufār** on the southern coast of Arabia.

The other two-thirds are now settled, chiefly in **'Omān** Proper where they possess the villages of 'Aqīl, Qal'at-al-'Awāmir, Falaj, Hamaidhah, Qurīyatain, Qārūt, Khurmah, Shāfa', Saiyāhi and Sūq-al-Qadīm and are found at **Nizwa**: they occur also at **Masqat** Town, **Bait-al-Falaj** and **Ruwi** in the **Masqat** District; at Ghallah and Sād in Wādi **Bōshar**; at Hail Āl 'Umair, **Sīb** and Ma'bīlah in **Bātinah**; at Khōdh in Wādi **Samāil** and at Khubār and Luwīz in **Daghmar.** In **'Omān** Proper the settled 'Awāmir number about 2,500 souls and are divided into the following sections: Ahmad (Aulād) اولاد احمد, 'Ali-bin-Hamad (Aulād) اولاد علي بن حمد, 'Ali-bin-Khalf (Aulād) اولاد علي بن خلف, Amīr (Aulād) اولاد امير, Harāmilah حراملة, Ja'āfarah جعافرة, Jā'id (Aulād-al-) اولاد الجاعد, Khanājirah خناجرة, Muhammad محمّد, Mūsa (Aulād) اولاد موسى, Rakhbah رخبة, Rāshid (Aulād) اولاد راشد, Saba (Aulād) اولاد سبا, Saif (Aulād) اولاد سيف, Salīm (Aulād) اولاد سليم, Sand (Aulād) اولاد سند, Sarāhīn سراحين, Sarāhīn-al-Muwailah سراحين المويله and Shīrāz (Aulād) اولاد شيراز; those at **Nizwa** are of the Aulād Saif section, and at **Sīb** a section called Aulād Mahaiyi محيي are found. The settled 'Awāmir outside **'Omān** Proper are about 4,000 persons.

Their migratory habits and the slightness of their contact with civilisation renders a close estimate of the strength of the Bedouin portion impossible; but, regard being had to the wideness of their distribution, they may safely be assumed to be numerous and perhaps amount to 3,500 souls. The total strength of the tribe is thus probably about 10,000 souls.

A term 'Afār عفار, frequently used in connection with the 'Awāmir, appears to denote a portion of the tribe inhabiting a particular territory, called 'Afār or Dhafrah ضفرة, between **Mahōt** and **Dhufār**; it includes representatives of many sections.

The 'Awāmir are reputed brave and warlike, but crafty, treacherous and predatory; they are said to plunder indiscriminately all whom they meet, not excepting members of their own tribe with whom they happen to be unacquainted. The 'Afār are popularly supposed to feed upon carrion: they deny this, but admit that they are not infrequently reduced to devouring the animals' skins with which some of them are clothed. The 'Awāmir speak a peculiar dialect of Arabic and the language of the westernmost sections is hardly intelligible to their settled brethern in **'Omān** Proper. The tribe is Ibādhi in religion: they are at feud

with the **Jannabah** and the **Darū'**. The tribal capital is 'Aqīl, and the present Tamīmahs are Suhail-bin-Aswad and Bībān-bin-Bībān.

'AWĀZIM عوازم

Distribution.—Singular 'Āzimi عازمي. A preponderantly Bedouin tribe now hardly found in Eastern Arabia outside the limits of the **Kuwait** Principality, within which they range from **Kuwait** Town and **Jahrah** on the north to the borders of the **Hasa** Sanjāq on the south, and from the sea on the east to the beginning of **Summān** on the west; some, however, exist in the neighbourhood of **Qatīf**, where they breed horses and camels and take menial service under various Shaikhs; and a few are settled in the fixed villages of Wādi-al-**Miyāh**. About 250 non-nomadic families of the tribe are established in **Kuwait** Town, where one of the quarters is called after them; and 25 others possess the village of **Dimnah**.

'Awāzim or Hawāzim are apparently found in various parts of Central Arabia, especially at **Jauf-al-'Āmir**, Sakākah, **Taimah** and Baidha Nathīl in Jabal **Shammar**, and at Ghāt in the **Sadair** district of Southern **Najd**; but these 'Awāzim or Hawāzim are possibly not identical with the **Kuwait** 'Awāzim and may belong to the **Hataim** tribe (*vide* article) or to the **Harb**.*

Origin and traditions.—The Shaikh of **Kuwait** says that the name 'Awāzim means the "segregated," and that they are sprung from the bastard children of a victorious Turkish army in Central Arabia, who were collected and formed into a tribe. This story appears improbable, especially as it is not supported by anything peculiar in the physical characteristics of the 'Awāzim and involves the difficult supposition that the word 'Awāzim was originally 'Awāzil عوازل: it serves, however, to

* This is a difficult question which it has not been possible to clear up at the present time, though the names 'Awāzim عوازم and Hawāzim حوازم could hardly, one might suppose, be confounded by Arabs. The "Hawâzim" of Wallin, the "'Azzāmees" of Palgrave, and the Howeysin of Lady Anne Blunt must apparently all be the same people; and the first and the last, at any rate, resembled the 'Awāzim of the **Kuwait** in being of undistinguished origin. Wallin found the Hawâzim living intermingled with the **Sharārāt**, despised and poor, and robbed of almost all their animals by raiding parties of the Southern **Shammar**. The latest reports however state that the 'Awāzim, the Hawāzim section of the **Harb** and the Hawāzim section of the **Hataim** are entirely distinct from and independent of one another.

illustrate the slight esteem in which the 'Awāzim are held socially. The tribe themselves claim to be an offshoot of the **Harb**, and say that their name means "quick in starting" and refers to a sudden tribal dispersion, of which their accounts are various and conflicting; it is generally ascribed to a difficulty with the Sharīf of Makka. Some of the 'Awāzim admit the descent of their tribe from a Harb foundling adopted by the **Mutair**. The 'Awāzim appear to have immigrated into **Kuwait** territory about three generations ago and the island of Umm-an-Namal was granted to the Adhyaibāt subdivision by the grandfather of the present Shaikh of **Kuwait**.

Numbers and divisions.—The 'Awāzim Bedouins of **Kuwait** are divided into two main sections, the Kū'ah كوعه, 'Aiyāl Kuwai' عيال كويع or Aulād Kuwai' اولاد كويع, and the 'Aiyāl Ghiyādh عيال غياض. The Kū'ah, who on account of their supposed descent from an elder brother take precedence of the 'Aiyāl Ghiyādh, are subdivided into the Hadhālīn هذالين, Braikāt بريكات, and Shqufah شقفه, each of which sections has a Shaikh of its own: the Braikāt are not considered to be true descendants of Kuwai'. The 'Aiyāl Ghiyādh are subdivided into the Malā'ibah ملاعبه, Musāhimah مساهمه, Misā'idah مساعده, Adhyaibāt اذيبات, Jawāsirah جواسره, Muhālibah محالبه, Muwaijīyah or Mwāiji موائجي, Aghrubah اغربه, Karāshah كراشه, and Sawābir صوابر. One authority mentions a subdivision called Tuwalīn توالين, without indicating to which of the divisions it belongs. The Aghrubah and Muhālibah are so much scattered that they hardly possess a corporate existence. The 'Adhyaibāt and Muwaijīyah admittedly have no Shaikhs of their own and are variously represented as being included with the Malā'ibah or the Sawābir; and the Shaikh of the Sawābir appears to be also Shaikh of the Misā'idah. The strongest subdivision are the Misā'idah, and the Hadhālīn are among the weakest. The number of the Bedouin 'Awāzim in **Kuwait** territory may amount to 4,000 souls.

Occupations and resources.—The 'Awāzim of **Kuwait** are pastoral nomads, fishermen and pearl divers, and some of them cultivate melons at Wārah in the **'Adān** district. Their camels are estimated at 7,000 and their sheep and goats at 140,000, but these numbers are probably exaggerated: they have some donkeys, but no cattle and only 15 horses.

Religion, social position and customs.—Vague stories are current that the 'Awāzim in other parts of Arabia have a strange religion of their

own; but those in **Kuwait** territory are now without exception Sunnis of the Māliki persuasion. By the Arabs the 'Awāzim are regarded as an inferior tribe, and they intermarry only among themselves and with the **Rashāidah.** The Mihr or price paid for wives among them was formerly only 40 Riyāls, of which half was given in kind; it has now risen to 100 and even 200 Riyāls. The 'Awāzim can recognise one another by their pronunciation or Nutaq.

Political position.—The tribe are at present loyal subjects of the Shaikh of **Kuwait** and, from the military point of view, the backbone of his state; the Shaikh regards them, despite their dubious origin, as good fighting men—and with justice, for about 50 of them were killed in his invasion of Jabal **Shammar** in 1901, including three sons of the Shaikh of the Sawābir and several men of mark among the Jawāsirah. The real head of the tribe is now the Shaikh of **Kuwait,** but a representative of the old tribal authority exists in Is'ūd-bin-Habīb-bin-Jām'ah اسعود بن حبيب بن جامعه of the Hadhālīn subdivision. The 'Awāzim are politically allied to the **'Ajmān.**

AYŪN
عيون

An important village or small town in **Qasīm,** the most populous place between **Hāil** and **Buraidah;** it is situated about 25 miles west-north-west of **Buraidah.** The emplacement of 'Ayūn is a large depression, some miles in extent, in a bay on the southern side of Jabal Sārah. The plantations cover a space 3 miles in length and nearly 1 mile broad, and the palms are among the best in **Qasīm.** The groves are said to be 40 in number: some of the palms are planted in excavations in sandstone rock. On the west side of the town is a large and growing sand dune, retained by a mud wall of which the height has frequently to be increased. Water is very abundant and though not good is drinkable; the depth of the wells is from 5 to 6 fathoms. The people, about 2,500 souls, are said to be of **Shammar** descent. They are small, thin and ugly, with hollow eyes and projecting cheek-bones; they wear a red Kafīyah without an 'Aqāl and are Wahhābis by religion, but they are reputed to be of a humorous disposition. 'Ayūn has about 20 shops and is the market town of Ghāf, Raudh and Wathāl. Politically it is dependent on **Buraidah.** The rocks at the entrance of the 'Ayūn depression at its north-western end bear some Himyaritic inscriptions.

'AZAIR
عزير

The reputed tomb of the prophet Ezra, domed and having a row of Jewish houses attached to the precincts: it stands on the right bank of the **Tigris** midway between **Qūrnah** and Qal'at **Sālih** about 30 miles by river from each. 'Azair is within the limits of the **Tigris** marshes and is included in the Qadha of **Shatrat-al-'Amārah**: the surrounding Arabs are of the Āl Bū **Muhammad** tribe. There are some trees and gardens, but no village.

'AZĪZĪYAH QADHA
عزيزيه

A division of the Sanjāq of Baghdād, which is a part of the Wilāyat of the same name in Turkish **'Irāq**; it was constitued in 1884, at the time of separation of the Basrah Wilāyat from that of Baghdād, out of territory formerly included in the Qadha of **Kūt-al-Amārah.**

Position and boundaries.—The 'Azīzīyah Qadha is situated on the left bank of the **Tigris** some distance below **Baghdād** City, and is enclosed by the Qadhas of **Baghdād** and Khurāsān on the north-west, by that of Badrah on the north-east, by that of **Kūt-al-Amārah** on the south-east, and by that of **Jazīrah** on the south-west. 'Azīzīyah apparently reaches up the **Tigris** to the junction with that river of the **Diyālah.**

Topography and tribes.—The Qadha contains only two villages of any importance: of these one is **'Azīzīyah,** described elsewhere under its own name; the other is Salmān Pāk, which is mentioned in the article on the **Tigris.**

The following is an alphabetical table of the principal Muqāta'ahs or tracts in 'Azīzīyah and of the tribes occupying them:—

Tract.	Tribe.	Tract.	Tribe.
1. Bādi بادي	**Dilaim.**	10. Qutnīyat-ash-Sharqīyah قطنية الشرقية	**Shammar Tōqah** of the Hadail section.
2. Dabūni دبوني (The private property of an Armenian family.)	**Shammar Tōqah** of the 'Atbah, Khawālid and Qarāghōl sections.	11. Sāfi صافي	**Shammar Tōqah** of the Manāhīr section.

Tract.	Tribe.	Tract.	Tribe.
3. Dair دير	Shammar Tōqah of the Banwah section.	12. Samrah سمرة (On the large bend of the Tigris at Ctesiphon.)	Zubaid of the Bani 'Ajīl and Battah sections.
4. Dāwar-al-Gharbi داور الغربي	Shammar Tōqah of the Qufaifān section.	13. Shadhif سطف	Shammar Tōqah of the Dāwud and Majli section.
5. Dāwar-ash-Sharqi داورالشرقى	Shammar Tōqah of the Mardān and Zakaitat sections.	14. Shādi شادي	Shammar Tōqah of the Sud'ān section and Da'ajah.
6. Diyālah ديالة	Dafāfi'ah, who are perhaps a section of the Shammar Tōqah.	15. Tuwaithah تويثه	Jabūr.
7. Hamīnīyah همينيه	Shammar Tōqah of the Dāwar section.	16. Zaljah زلجه	Shammar Tōqah of the Majābilah section.
8. Khanāsah خناسه	Shammar Tōqah of the Manāhīr section.	17. Zara' (Zāwiyat-as)- زاوية الزرع	Shammar Tōqah of the Dāwar section.
9. Qutnīyat-al-Gharbīyah قطنيّة الغربيه	Shammar Tōqah of the Shuwaiqi section.		

Population.—The total fixed population is estimated at 20,000 souls: nearly all the people are Shī'ah Muhammadans, but there are a few Jews.

Resources.—The district is entirely agricultural and pastoral. The principal crops are wheat and barley; livestock include horses, donkeys, camels, cattle and buffaloes in considerable, and sheep in large, numbers; and there are a few mules.

In the Shādi tract there are extensive deposits of good white salt, said to be formed by the evaporation in the sun of water from certain brackish streams. Some 15 or 20 miles to the east of **'Azīzīyah** Village these deposits reach down towards the **Tigris** bank, and the salt is removed in boats by a contractor to whom they are leased. Wild liquorice is another asset of some value.

Administration.—The Qadha of 'Azīzīyah belongs to the 2nd class. **'Azīzīyah** Village was until recently the seat of the Qāim-Maqām, while the only Mudīr in the Qadha was located at Salmān Pāk and was of the 1st class; now however it is reported that since 1905 Salmān Pāk has become the headquarters of the Qadha, and **'Azīzīyah** Village (on account of its inconvenient situation and the encroachments of the river) that of a Nāhiyah only. The Dāirat-as-Sanīyah owns the Shādi tract together with the Mamlahah مملحة or salt-field which it contains.

'AZĪZĪYAH عزيزية **VILLAGE**

A village in Turkish **'Irāq**, on the left bank of the **Tigris** about midway between **Baghdād** and **Kūt-al-Amārah**; it is about 50 miles from either in a direct line, but by river it is 117½ miles from **Baghdād** and 110 miles from **Kūt**. Prior to 1860 there was at most only a police station upon the site now occupied by 'Azīzīyah; but some years later the place began to develop in consequence of the acquisition of land in the vicinity by the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah; and in 1884 from being the headquarters of a Nāhiyah it became those of a Qadha. About this time the population of 'Azīzīyah amounted to 1,000 souls, of whom three-fourths were Sunni Muhammadans and the remainder Shī'ahs with a few Jews. After 1884 'Azīzīyah again retrograded, partly in consequence of the inroads of the river upon the bank; and in 1905 it exchanged places administratively with Salmān Pāk, the latter becoming the *chef-lieu* of the Qadha while 'Azīzīyah again descended to the status of a Nāhiyah. The population of 'Azīzīyah is now under 200 persons: there are about 30 small mud houses only, and half a dozen shops. The means of artificial irrigation being wanting, there is consequently no cultivation; and the few inhabitants who remain draw their supplies chiefly from the adjoining **Shammar Tōqah** tribe. The chief and almost sole kind of trade at 'Azīzīyah is an export of liquorice; it is carried on by a Jew who holds a monopoly of it from the Government.

The only civil executive official at 'Azīzīyah is now a Mudīr—an old man of the Jamīl family—with a single clerk and two Dhābitīyahs under his orders. There is a telegraph office at 'Azīzīyah, which is connected by a double wire with **Baghdād** on the one side and by a single one with **Kūt-al-'Amārah** on the other: 3 mounted Dhābitīyahs are posted to the office as line guards. The Hamīdīyah (Turkish) river steamers stop in passing 'Azīzīyah to receive and deliver mails. A Government reserved forest exists on the **Tigris** bank near this place.

BADI'
بديع

The southernmost village in the **Aflāj** district of **Najd**; it is situated about 10 miles south, and perhaps a little east, of **Raudhah** in the same district. Badī' consists of two quarters, a northern called Batīnah and a southern called Taraf, which are separated by a mile or two miles of date plantations and cultivated land. The population of Badī' is about 3,000 souls and consists of 300 houses of the Sukhābirah and 200 of the Ishkarah (Āl Bū 'Ali) sections of the **Dawāsir** and of 100 houses of the Bani **Khadhīr.** Date palms are said to number 25,000 and the common fruits of **Najd** are grown. The other crops are wheat, barley, maize, millet, lucerne, musk melons and water melons. The wells are 5 to 6 fathoms deep. Horses are few among the settled population, but other livestock are in the usual proportions. The following is a table of the component parts and dependencies of Badī':—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Batīnah بطينه	See above.	The people are Sukhābirah **Dawāsir.**	The northern quarter of Badī'.
Hinu حنو	At the lower end of a hollow which comes down from Shutbah at the south-west corner of **Aflāj.**	No permanent habitations, but some cultivation by inhabitants of Badī'.	There is a date grove, practically wild. Crops are cultivated only in promising seasons when they are likely to be worth protecting against Bedouins.
'Ijlīyah عجليه	In the hollow which comes down from Shutbah, above Hinu.	Do.	There is a date grove and melons are grown; cereals also are cultivated but are apt to suffer by the depredations of Bedouins.
Mishrif مشرف	In the middle of Badī'.	A fort containing only a few households of slaves.	The fort belonged originally to the Hijji of **Lailah,** but about 35 years ago the other **Dawāsir** of the neighbourhood attacked and ejected them.
Qarainah قرينه	On the west of Taraf and closely adjoining it.	15 houses of **Dawāsir** of the Ishkarah (Harāthmah) section.	A small hamlet forming a suburb of Badī'.
Taraf طرف	See above.	The people are Ishkarah (Āl Bū 'Ali) **Dawāsir.**	The southern quarter of Badī'.

BADĪYAH
بدية

An important and populous division of the **Sharqīyah** district of the **'Omān** Sultanate. It consists of a plain several miles in extent, having its centre about 25 miles south-east of **Ibra** and 35 miles north-west of Balad Bani Bū Hasan in **Ja'alān**; it is bounded on the north and east by the hills of Eastern **Hajar,** on the south and west by ranges of sand-hills beyond which all is desert. In the plain stand several villages, each with a separate fort and with date plantations watered by a separate spring; the intermediate spaces are sandy and barren. About half of the houses are built of mud and stone; the remainder are huts of date branches. Badīyah produces the most valuable dates in **'Omān,** mostly of the Mibsali variety, which are exported to Bombay by way of **Sūr.** The people, except a few Bani Bū **Hasan,** are all **Hajriyīn.** The following is a list, in alphabetical order, of the places in this oasis:—

Name.	Houses.	Camels.	Donkeys.	Cattle.	Sheep and goats.	Date palms.	Remarks.
Dabīk دبيك	80	20	30	160	1,000	4,000	Nil.
Ghabbi غبي	200	20	20	200	2,000	20,000	Do.
Haili حيلي	20	15	10	10	20	1,000	Do.
Hātūh هاتوة	40	20	30	60	1,200	10,000	Do.
Hawiya حويا	100	20	20	100	1,000	8,000	Bedouins of the Hajriyin and Al Wahibah tribes are always encamped at this place.
Jafar جفر	...	...	...	...	...	...	A watering place without fixed inhabitants.
Mintirib منترب	400	100	300	250	5,000	60,000	Nil.
Qā' قاع	50	12	20	20	200	4,000	Do.
Rākah راكه	30	40	30	...	6,000	6,000	Do.
Shāhik شاحك	30	70	60	100	1,000	6,000	Do.
Carried over	950	317	520	900	17,420	119,000	

Name.	Houses.	Camels.	Donkeys.	Cattle.	Sheep and goats.	Date palms.	REMARKS.
Brought forward	950	317	520	900	17,420	119,000	
Shāraq شارق	40	20	25	80	1,000	10,000	There are permanent encampments here of Suwāwifah and other Bedouins.
Wāsil واصل or Sūq Badīyah سوق بديه	300	80	150	200	3,000	20,000	Nil.
Yāhis ياحس	40	8	30	20	2,000	9,000	Nil.
TOTALS	1,330	425	725	1,200	23,420	158,000	

The population of Badīyah is probably about 6,500 souls. Trade is centred at Wāsil, the only one of the villages which possesses a bazaar.

BAGHDĀD بغداد **CITY***

The city of Baghdād, the capital of the Wilāyat of the same name and the largest and most important place in Turkish **'Irāq,** is also styled Dār-as-Salām دار السلام or the Abode of Safety and Madīnat-al-Khulafa مدينة الخلفا or the City of the Khalīfahs; sometimes it is even mentioned by the ancient and possibly pre-Islamic name of Zaura† زورا. The name Baghdād appears to be ancient Persian, meaning "the God-given place." Ruins of a solid brick embankment discovered on the right bank of the **Tigris** in 1848 prove that Baghdād, no doubt under a different name, already existed as a place of some importance in the days of Nebuchadnezzar; and (with an interval of 56 years from 836 to 892 A.D., during which its place was taken by Sāmarrah) Baghdād was for about 3 centuries under the 'Abbāsid Khalīfahs the political capital of the whole Muhammadan world. The Muhammadan city of Baghdād, which supplanted Hāshimīyah near the present **Hillah,** was founded by Mansūr, the second of the 'Abbāsid Khalīfahs, in 762 A.D., and was originally on the right bank of the **Tigris** only.

Although its administrative pre-eminence was somewhat impaired by the erection of the Mūsal and Basrah regions into independent

* The best map is *Plan of Baghdād revised to 1906,* numbered 1388 in the Foreign Department Library, Simla.

† The semi-official local newspaper is called "Zaura."

Wilāyats in 1878 and 1884, and although the rapidly growing port of **Basrah** is thought by some to threaten its commercial ascendency, Baghdād is still the true capital of all Turkish **'Irāq.** The civil governorship of Baghdād even now enjoys a higher prestige than that of **Basrah**; and to the Wāli of Baghdād are still accredited the consular representatives of highest rank maintained by foreign powers in Turkish **'Irāq.** Baghdād moreover remains the headquarters of the 6th Army Corps of the Turkish Army; and to Baghdād also are posted the officials who superintend the working throughout Turkish **'Irāq** of the departments, such as Customs, which are directly controlled from Constantinople. Again, if from the trade of **Basrah** be subtracted so much as depends directly or indirectly upon Baghdād, the commercial subordination of **Basrah** to Baghdād will at once become apparent; and in matters of education and religion, likewise, **Basrah** occupies a merely secondary place.

Position, site and climate.—Baghdād is situated in latitude 33° 19′ 7″ north and longitude 44° 25′ 33″ east; it is further north than Jhelam and not so far north as Rawalpindi in the Punjab province of British India. From Damascus it is distant 480 miles very slightly to the south of east, and from **Basrah** 282 miles in a north-westerly direction; but its distance by the rivers Shatt-al-**'Arab** and **Tigris** from **Basrah** is 500, and from the Persian Gulf about 570 miles. Its elevation above the sea is about 220 feet.

The city stands on both sides of the **Tigris,** which flows through it from north-west to south-east, with a breadth varying from less than 250 to more than 350 yards: opposite the present British Residency the width is 390 yards. The banks of the river at Baghdād and to a considerable distance both above and below the town are of good clay soil and stand both firm and high; in places beyond the walls they are bordered by rich cultivation irrigated from water-lifts, and in others they are fringed with date plantations in which fodder crops are grown between the palms; sometimes they even carry a sprinkling of natural wood, chiefly dwarf poplar. These fertile waterside belts however are narrow, and upon the sides away from the river Baghdād is closely hemmed in by parched clay deserts of dreary aspect; the north-eastern desert reaches away towards the **Diyālah** river and the hills of the Persian frontier and is high lying and waterless, but the other, between the **Tigris** and the **Euphrates,** is liable to be inundated by the spill of the latter river and is not altogether uncultivated. From each of

these deserts the part of Baghdād which it approaches is cut off by a depressed tract surrounding the town, imperfectly protected by embankments and liable to be flooded by the **Tigris** at certain seasons; when this occurs the city itself becomes, as it were, a low island crowded with houses and divided into two parts by the broad and rapidly flowing river.

The climate of Baghdād, owing to the proximity of arid and treeless deserts, is extreme, and upon the whole dry. The summer maximum at 8 A.M. ranges from about 114° to 121° Fahrenheit, and the winter minimum from about 26° to 31°; but the thermometer has been known to rise to 123° and to fall to 20°. The rainy days, mostly in winter, vary from 5 to 20 per annum; the normal rainfall for the year is 9·04 inches; and the mean humidity for the whole year is about 56 per cent. of saturation.

Perimeter and area.—Until the time of Mid-hat Pāsha, who was Wāli now nearly 40 years ago, Baghdād possessed a complete enceinte of earthworks and brick fortifications; but they were dismantled by the reforming governor, and the débris now forms an almost continuous embankment along which runs a path or road. Except for this raised (but unfortunately shadeless) boulevard surrounding it, Baghdād is now a perfectly open town. *

On the left bank of the **Tigris** these remains, together with the river, enclose a rough parallelogram about two miles in length and somewhat over 1 mile in average breadth. About ⅓ of this area on the side next the desert is empty or occupied only by graveyards and ruins, and towards the southern end a good deal of space is still occupied by date groves, which are however rapidly making way for houses; the rest is covered by the main town of Baghdād. To the old fortifications belonged 4 gateways which still exist and preserve their ancient names; these are the Bāb-ash-Sharqi باب الشرقي at the present south-eastern, and the Bāb-al-Mu'adhdham باب المعظم at the present north-western corner of this part of the town, and the Bāb-at-Tilism باب الطلسم or Talismanic Gate and the Bāb-al-Wastāni باب الوسطاني or Middle Gate in the long face towards the desert of the former fortifications, the first towards its south-eastern and the other near its north-western end. The Bāb-at-Tilism, which was bricked up after the exit through it in 1639 of the conquering Sultān, Murād IV, has recently been converted into a military

* The defensibility of Baghdād is discussed by Captain H. Smyth in his *Reconnaissance Report*, 1904.

magazine : both it and the Bāb-al-Wastāni now stand isolated in the open at a long distance from the houses of the town. The names of a number of Tābiyahs (bastions and redoubts) which have disappeared remain attached to the mounds that mark their sites.

The quarter on the right bank of the **Tigris** begins somewhat further upstream than the main town on the other side ; but its length is not so great and its depth is a good deal less. On this side the outline of the former fortifications was more irregular and the area enclosed much less considerable ; but the vacant spaces within are not now so large, proportionally, as they are in the main town. On the south side there seem to have been four gateways, the Bāb-al-Karaimāt باب الكريمات at the east end, the Bāb-al-Hillah باب الحلّة near the south-eastern corner, the Bāb-al-Kādhimain باب الكاظمين at the north-western extremity, and the Bāb Shaikh Ma'rūf باب شيخ معروف midway between the two last ; but some of these are possibly modern.

Apart from the uncompleted demolition of the fortifications, from the building over in the south-eastern quarters of the main town of lands formerly arable, and from the construction outside the Bāb-al-Mu'adhdham of some military and other government buildings, Baghdād has changed but little since it was surveyed by Jones and Collingwood in 1853-54.

General aspect.—The general appearance of Baghdād, seen from the top of a high building such as the Roman Catholic Church, is flat and monotonous. The narrow and crooked streets are invisible from such a point of view ; the height of the houses, which in the better residential quarters is considerable, cannot be appreciated ; and there are few inequalities of ground or striking edifices and but little verdure to break the clay-coloured superficies of terraced roofs and insignificant upper storeys. Some rising ground occurs in the trans-Tigris suburb, and one of the quarters in the west centre of the main town appears to stand on higher ground than the rest. Conspicuous single objects are the isolated minaret of the Sūq-al-Ghazal سوق الغزل or Thread Market, rising to the height of about 100 feet in the very centre of the main town ; the Latin Church, with a cupola of brick, 150 yards to the west of it ; the domed shrine of Shaikh 'Abdul Qādir شيخ عبدالقادر near the south-eastern extremity of the town ; and, lastly, the fine blue cupola of the Jāmi'-al-Maidān جامع الميدان towards the west end, with the summit of the Jāmi'-as-Sarāi جامع السراي mosque somewhat nearer the middle of the town, close to the government offices, and the Azbak ازبك mosque nearer the circumference, just within the Bāb-al-Mu'adhdham or westernmost gate of the town.

In all, Baghdād is said to possess 145 mosques. The trans-Tigris suburb is devoid of architectural features.

Views of Baghdād from the river or from the ground level are less disappointing; the better houses, built of soft yellow brick, are sometimes three storeys high and are frequently ornamented with projecting balconies or windows of carved wood called Shanāshīl شناشيل. The long, vaulted brick bazaars are dark, but their very obscurity only increases the picturesqueness of the effect. The poorer quarters of the town contain low and commonplace houses of unburnt brick.

Shrines, monuments and inscriptions.—The most famous shrine at Baghdād is the tomb and mosque of Shaikh 'Abdul Qādir, Gīlāni, near the east end of the town; it was once a centre of political intrigue and was regarded as a place of sanctuary from the law and from the civil arm; but the Turks have now brought it under proper control. A well-known tomb is that of Shaikh 'Umr, with a fretted tapering top, which stands in the vacant space between the town and the old northern wall; the individual commemorated whose full name was Shaikh 'Umr-as-Suhrawardi, Shahāb-ad-Dīn شيخ عمر السهروردي شهاب الدين, was an eminent Muhammadan teacher and preacher who was born at Suhraward in 539 A. H., taught at Baghdād and **Basrah**, and died at Baghdād in 632 A. H.

We may mention also, though it possesses no sacred character, the tomb of the Lady Zubaidah زبيدة, consort of the Khalīfah Hārūn-ar-Rashīd; it is situated on the edge of the desert beyond the southern suburb and consists of an octagon surmounted by a shaft which suggests the inverted cone of a pine-tree.

The minaret of the Sūq-al-Ghazal bears an inscription in the **Kufic** character, but it is reported undecipherable. Another, on the wall of what is now the Customs House, is in excellent preservation and fixes the date of that building as 630 A. H.

Thoroughfares and communications.—The streets of Baghdād are generally ill-kept and too narrow for the passage of a wheeled vehicle. There is no main street unless a road, somewhat wider than the others, which leads from the main bazaar past the military barracks and government offices to the Bāb-al-Mu'adhdham may be so termed; this road shortly before it reaches the city gate traverses the Maidān الميدان or principal piazza of the town.

The two sides of the river are connected about the middle of the town by a Jisr جسر or bridge of boats 240 yards in length, composed

COPYRIGHT.

Bridge of Boats, Baghdād.

[MAJ. G. ARBUTHNOT]

of 24 strongly-built wooden pontoons; these are lashed together and are moored not only to the banks, but also to buoys in midstream. The roadway laid across the bridge is fit for any kind of vehicle and is provided with a parapet or handrail. A section of 3 boats near the right bank can be disconnected and swung down stream to allow the passage of steamers or masted vessels, and the bridge can be opened at the other end also. The whole bridge is removed in case of high floods, especially if the wind is blowing up the river; for such a wind, if strong, sometimes raises quite a sea. Numerous Quffahs ply as ferry boats between the two parts of the town.

A horse tramway to **Kādhimain** starts from a station in the south-western part of the town not far from the head of the bridge of boats. *

Water supply.—About 300 houses in the Maidān and 3 other quarters of the town are supplied by means of pipes with water from the **Tigris**; the water for these is pumped from the river by an oil engine of 20 horse power, but no attempt is made to filter it, and the silt even is not allowed to settle. In other parts of the town water is furnished by carriers who bring it in single skins balanced on the backs of donkeys, not in pairs of skins loaded so as to counterpoise one another as in India: the present cost of water so fetched is from Rs. 2-8-0 to Rs. 4-11-0 per 100 skins according to the distance of the house from the river. The shrine of Shaikh 'Abdul Qādir, Gīlāni, and part of the quarter in which it stands are provided with water by means of pipes that are fed by lifts worked by horses. Many houses in the town have private wells, but the water in these is not sweet and is only fit for such purposes as watering the roads; the level of the water in the wells varies with the level of the **Tigris.** Estimates are now being prepared by the local authorities for a scheme to supply the whole town with water automatically.

Inhabitants, religions, mode of life, and health.—From the ethnical standpoint Baghdād is a remarkable place: situated in an Arab country it is governed by Turks and inhabited chiefly by Jews, and so polyglot and cosmopolitan is its character that as many as 13 languages may occasionally be heard in the same assembly. The population of the town is believed to amount, at the present time, to about 140,000 souls; if so, it is apparently more than double what it was fifty years ago, when the ravages of the great plague of 1831 and other losses had not been fully repaired. Jews are about 55,000 and out-number every other racial group;

* Fully described by Captain H. Smyth in his *Reconnaissance Report*, 1904.

Arabs are next with a strength of about 38,500, of whom some 7,500 are Bedouin sojourners; then come real or reputed Turks, 30,000; Kurds, 5,500; and Persians, 5,000. There are also about 8,000 native Christians who belong to various races. Some Pathans are found and a few Muhammadan Indians, but no Hindus.

The Turks inhabit chiefly the western part of the main town, while the Jews and Christians still partially adhere to their ancient quarters, adjoining the Sūq-al-Ghazal on the north and west respectively. The original Christian quarter, however, is being rapidly overrun by Jews, while the Christians are spreading simultaneously into the more eastern quarters. The Arab, Persian and Kurdish elements live commingled throughout the remainder of the town, except that the quarters on the right bank of the river are predominantly Persian and almost altogether Shī'ah.

Of the Muhammadan population about five-ninths are Sunnis and four-ninths Shī'ahs. Among the leading Muhammadan inhabitants are the Naqīb of Baghdād, who has a house on the left bank of the river immediately above the new British Residency, and Kāzim كاظم Pāsha, a brother-in-law of the Sultan of Turkey who resides here as a political détenu in a mansion on the right bank of the Tigris nearly opposite to the French Consulate.

The native Christians are divided into the following sects: Gregorian Armenians and Chaldæan Catholics, each about 2,000; Syrian Catholics, 1,400; Roman Catholics or Latins, 1,200; Catholic Armenians, 1,000; Protestants, 200; Greek Orthodox, 60. The Christians are mostly Christians by descent; few are recent converts or the children of such. The first five of the Christian communities specified have each a church of their own. The enclosure belonging to the church of the Gregorian Armenians was used for the burial of British Christians until the right to a separate British cemetery was conceded by the Turkish Government. It contains the grave of a British Residency Surgeon, Dr. Ross, who died in 1849. The present Armenian, Roman Catholic and British cemeteries succeed each other upon the right of the road from the Bāb-ash-Sharqī to the north-east corner of the old fortifications. A school and orphanage, managed by the Carmelite order, are attached to the Roman Catholic Church, and a social club and library to that of the Gregorian Armenians. The Roman Catholic, Syrian Catholic and Catholic Armenian churches are closely associated with one another and are subject in common to the Bishop of Babylon, whose seat is at Baghdād. Advocates and lawyers are nearly all Christians.

Fuller information about some of the classes of Baghdād society will be found in the general article on Turkish **'Irāq** which should be consulted.

Some characteristic features of life at Baghdād depend on the extreme climate of the place. Such is the habit of living in Sardābs سرداب or subterranean cellars during the heat of the day in summer, and of existing entirely on the roof between sunset and sunrise during the same season. Among institutions of public utility at Baghdād are, according to the Turkish official almanac, 12 libraries, 1 reading room, 28 baths, 7 gymnasia and 2 hotels. Schools are noticed in the general article on Turkish **'Irāq.**

The "Baghdād boil" or "date-mark" is a disease peculiar to Baghdād city, and a large proportion of the inhabitants bear its traces in the shape of permanent oval scars. It is a slow, sloughing, rodent ulcer, which generally attacks the face, hand, wrist or ankle, and is not generally amenable to treatment, but disappears of itself after running a tedious course of months; in these respects it resembles the "Aleppo button" and the "frontier-sore" of India; its cause is believed to be the entrance of dust from the streets through an abrasion in the skin.

Trade.—The trade, manufactures and commercial position of Baghdād are dealt with at length in the article on Turkish **'Irāq.** The principal bazaar runs parallel to the left bank of the river, at a short distance from it, from the bridge of boats to a point a little above the old British Residency. There is a smaller bazaar, also parallel to the river, in the southern suburb; it extends both above and below the bridge of boats and contains a number of grain stores or 'Alwahs. The only bank is a branch of the Imperial Ottoman.

In the whole town there are reported to be 4,000 shops, 208 Khāns or caravansarais, 235 coffee houses, 182 'Alwahs, 116 flour mills worked by horses, 179 weavers' hand looms, 22 silk weaving machines, 68 dyeing establishments, 4 wool presses, and a soap factory. To these we may add 13 potteries, a number of sweetmeat and treacle factories, 3 oil mills, and an ice machine. There are also 3 printing presses.

Civil, military, and municipal administration.—Baghdād is the *chef-lieu* at once of the Wilāyat, of the Sanjāq and of the Qadha—all similarly named—in which it is situated. Its position in regard to the general administration of Turkish **'Irāq** in all its departments is discussed in the article under that name.

The law courts, including the mercantile court, and the civil and military offices of government form a block of buildings known as the

Sarāi السراي on the left bank of the **Tigris**; the Sarāi begins about 350 yards above the bridge of boats and has a considerable frontage on the river; it contains also the public reception rooms of the Wāli. Immediately above the Sarāi is the local office of the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah. One court-house at a distance from the others is the Shara' court, which stands on the left bank of the **Tigris** about ¼ of a mile below the bridge of boats. The Customs House is on the left bank of the river a short distance below the bridge of boats; near to it is the mooring place of all the river steamers. Baghdād is the centre of the telegraph system of the Basrah, Baghdād and Mūsal Wilāyats, which is described in the article on Turkish **'Irāq** and the head office, which is accommodated under the same roof with the principal post office, is situated in a back street a little way from the Maidān on its north side. There is a harbour master at Baghdād who superintends shipping and river conservancy. **Baghdād** is the seat of the Central Committee of the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah administration in **'Irāq.**

The military importance of Baghdād as the headquarters of the 6th Turkish Army Corps will be apparent from the article on Turkish **'Irāq**, in which also the strength and composition of the local garrison are noticed. It is the headquarters of the 1st, 2nd and 3rd battalions of the 81st regiment of the Radīf and also of the 41st brigade of the same. The town, as already explained, is now practically unfortified. The infantry of the garrison, with the exception of certain guards such as that over the magazine at the Bāb-at-Tilism, are quartered in barracks having a large parade ground with a clock tower in the centre; these are called the Qīshlah قيشله —a corruption from **Qīshlāq** قيشلاق —and extend up the left bank of the **Tigris** almost all the way from the bridge of boats to the Sarāi. The eastern end of the Qīshlah contains a secondary military school, but the local Government now propose to sell the building and transfer this school to another site. The cavalry lines are outside the Bāb-al-Mu'adhdham at no great distance from the river or the town: they adjoin the road to **Mu'adhdham** and are surrounded by an ordinary wall. There are also quarters for marines. The town contains 19 small military posts or guard houses.

The Qal'ah القلعه or ancient citadel still exists, retaining its military designation, in the corner of the main town between the Bāb-al-Mu'adhdham and the river; it comprises the artillery lines known as Tōpkhānah توپخانه, a military prison, a prison for ordinary life-convicts, a large open space, and possibly an ordnance store. The Turkish official

almanac shows that there are two arsenals and two arms depôts. A military hospital, known as the Majīdīyah المجيدية, is situated outside the town on the river bank just above the Qal'ah, and a military bakery exists.

Baghdād is a municipality, and as such its affairs are supposed to be regulated by a Municipal Council working under the supervision of the civil authorities. In point of fact the committee can do little beyond offering suggestions to the Wāli; they cannot of themselves expend any sum larger than 200 gold piastres and in the circumstances it is not extraordinary that few signs of their activity should be observable. They maintain a hospital just outside the Bāb-al-Mu'adhdham which is known as the Ghuraba Khastahkhānahsi غربه خسته خانه سي and is resorted to by the very poor. There were formerly 3 separate municipalities in the town, but now they have been combined into one by order of the local Government.

Foreign consular buildings, etc.—The question of foreign interests and their representation at Baghdād is sufficiently dealt with in the article on Turkish 'Irāq; here it only remains to mention the tangible evidences of the same which exist in the shape of buildings.

The former British Political Residency and Consulate-General, a hired building given up in 1905, stands on the left bank of the river about ½ a mile below the bridge of boats; it is a rambling old building in the native style of architecture with some remarkable interior decorations and a garden on the side towards the river, and it has now been converted into a hotel. The new British Residency, which is the property of the Indian Government, is on the same bank but at twice the distance below the bridge of boats; along with its dependencies (which include a separate house for the Residency Surgeon, a dispensary, a post office and lines for the native infantry guard) it is situated not far from the south-eastern end of the town and was originally one of the last buildings in this direction, but already a number of houses have sprung up between it and the open country. The new British Residency and edifices connected with it are certainly the largest, finest and most commodious buildings in Baghdād. The English Club is about 100 yards to the east of the former British Residency.

Most of the foreign consular buildings are situated on or near the left bank of the river below the bridge of boats. The Russian Consulate-General, a good house, is about ¾ of a mile below the bridge of boats; next below it is the French and Austrian Consulate, a very old

building, part of which subsided during the floods of 1907 ; then comes the German Consulate, about 250 yards below the Russian Consulate-General and the same distance above the new British Residency, of which the river wall has recently been advanced so as to give a considerable space between the house and the river : the American Vice-Consulate is about 200 yards inland from the German Consulate. These residences are all rented from private owners, except the German which is the private property of the German Consul.

The Persian Consulate-General is on the right bank of the river about 150 yards above the bridge of boats : it also is a hired building.

The consular representatives of Belgium and Norway, being private merchants charged with consular functions, have no official residences.

BAGHDĀD
بغداد
QADHA

A division of the Sanjāq, similarly named, in the Baghdād Wilāyat of Turkish **'Irāq**.

Position and boundaries.—The Qadha of Baghdād is situated on both banks of the **Tigris**, partly above and partly below **Baghdād** City. It is bounded on the east by the river **Diyālah** in its lower course, and on the south and west—except that it includes the trans-Tigris suburb of the City—by the **Tigris** : on the north and north-west it is in contact with the Qadha of **Kādhimain** and on the north and north-east with that of Khurāsān.

Topography.—The only points of any importance which the Qadha contains, besides the city of **Baghdād** itself, are **Mu'adhdham** and **Qarārah**, each of which is described in a separate article under its own name.

Population.—The fixed population of the Qadha may be estimated at 150,000 souls. Of these about 55,000 are Jews by religion, while 50,000 are Sunni Muhammadans, 37,000 are Shī'ah Muhammadans, and 8,000 are Christians. The articles on **Baghdād** City and **Mu'adhdham** give the composition by races of almost the whole population of the Qadha.

Resources.—Most of the wealth in the Qadha belongs to the city of **Baghdād**, the article on which may be consulted. It remains to add that a considerable cultivation of fruit and vegetables is carried on upon

the banks of the river immediately above and below the town, and even within the municipal limits. The gardens are irrigated from the **Tigris** by means of water lifts or pumps, and in many of them are situated country or pleasure houses belonging to wealthy residents of the town. The fruits grown are dates, grapes, peaches, nectarines, pomegranates, figs, plums, mulberries, quinces, limes, citrons, oranges, apples and apricots, but only the oranges are of the first quality ; the vegetables include ladies' fingers, brinjols, cucumbers, musk melons, water melons, pumpkins, beetroot, carrots, cabbages, cauliflowers, turnips, cress, lettuce, beans, tomatoes, onions, garlic and radishes. Some of the vegetables are of recent introduction ; on the whole they are good, but, as successive sowings are not regularly made, they are obtainable only during a short season. According to Turkish official statistics there are 769 water lifts in the immediate environs of **Baghdād** City, while date palms within the same limits number 177,800 and other fruit trees 130,000. The area of cultivation in the Qadha has been estimated at 1,850 Faddāns.

Administration.—In this Qadha there is no Qāim-Maqām; the administration is carried on by the Wāli of the Wilāyat, whose residence is within its limits, in **Baghdād** City. There is only one Nāhiyah, that of **Mu'adhdham,** belonging to the 2nd class ; another which formerly existed at **Qarārah** has been suppressed.

BAHĀRINAH بحارنه

Singular Bahrāni بحراني. The name of the race or class to which nearly all the Shī'ahs of the **Bahrain** Islands, of the **Hasa** and **Qatīf** Oases and of the **Qatar** promontory belong. The mistake of supposing that Bahārinah means "natives of **Bahrain**" must be carefully guarded against ; on the contrary the Sunni inhabitant of **Bahrain** repudiates the name of "Bahrāni" and describes the class to which he himself belongs as "Ahl-al-Bahrain." As employed along the western coast of the Persian Gulf the term Bahrāni is practically a synonym for a Shī'ah Muhammadan whose mother tongue is Arabic.

Numbers and distribution.—In **Bahrain** the number of the Bahārinah appears to be about 38,000 souls ; in the **Hasa** Oasis, if we include the Shī'ah population of the towns of **Hofūf** and **Mubarraz,** they are about 30,000 persons ; in the **Qatīf** Oasis, inclusive of **Qatīf** Town, they are perhaps 28,000 souls. In **Qatar** they have about 60 houses at **Dōhah**

and 40 at **Wakrah,** representing in all about 500 heads. Some of the tribe have emigrated at various times to other parts of the Gulf, especially to some of the districts of the **Persian Coast,** such as **Dashti** and perhaps **Dashtistān**; about 250 Bahārinah are settled at **Sohār** Town in the Sultanate of **'Omān** and about 600 at the towns of Abu **Dhabi** and **Dibai** in Trucial **'Omān**; and the total number of the Bahārinah cannot now be assessed at much less than 100,000 persons.

Religion and character.—All Bahārinah are Shī'ahs. They are unwarlike in character and tend to peaceful pursuits, the richer among them living by trade and the poorer by husbandry, pearl diving and various handicrafts.

Leading families.—The Bahārinah have no tribal cohesion or organisation, but some of their leading families are distinguished by names. The prominent Bahrāni families of the **Hasa** and **Qatīf** Oases, —if we except the 'Alaiwāt علیوات, who are found at 'Anik in the **Qatīf** Oasis, and the Āl Bin-Ghānim آل بن غانم, whose Shaikhs ruled **Qatīf** Town until they were subverted by the Wahhābis,—have not been ascertained; but among the wealthier and more important in the **Bahrain** Principality are the following:—

'Anābirah	عنابرة	Mājid (Āl)	آل ماجد
'Asāfirah	عصافرة	Muslim (Āl)	آل مسلم
(or Āl 'Asfūr	(آل عصفور	Rafyah (Āl)	آل رفيه
'Asākirah	عساكرة	Rahmah (Āl)	آل رحمه
Ghabārah	غبارة	and	
Hadādīd	حدادید	Suwār (Āl Bin-)	آل بن سوار;

besides numerous families of Saiyids who are now recognised as Bahārinah. The above are mostly large families of which branches are found in different parts of **Bahrain.** The **Baqāqalah** of **Bahrain**—but not those of **Qatar** who are Sunnis — are considered to be Bahārinah; so are the **Hamidah.**

Origin.—The Bahārinah are generally stated to have come into existence by the conversion of certain Arab tribes, including one called the Bani Rabī', to Shī'ism about 300 years ago; this is the local Muhammadan tradition. Some European writers on the other hand have manifested an inclination to regard the bulk of the Bahārinah as an aboriginal tribe conquered by the Arabs. In the absence of sufficient ethnological data it is impossible to pronounce in favour of or against either theory.

BAHLAH بهله

A town of the **'Omān** Sultanate in **'Omān** Proper towards the west end of that district and about 20 miles west of **Nizwa**; it is situated 1,600 feet above sea level. The site with the surrounding cultivation forms an irregular parallelogram about 2 square miles in extent, which is enclosed by a wall and stands on the left bank of Wādi Bahlah, a tributary probably of Wādi **Halfain.** The town, composed of a number of distinct villages or walled quarters, is in appearance one of the most striking in **'Omān.** On an eminence in the centre of it rises a huge white fort with two towers, one of which is very lofty and commands a splendid view of the whole valley; while around, on various sides, the plain is broken by low hills less than two miles distant. The inhabitants of Bahlah are Mahārīq (35 houses), **'Abriyīn** (200 houses), **Bayāsirah** (100 houses), **Jannabah** (30 houses), **Miyāyihah** of the Maqārishah section (30 houses), Bani Jissās (30 houses), Bani **Kalbān** (30 houses), Bani Rāshid (50 houses), Bani **Shakail** (40 houses) and mixed tribes, amounting to about 3,000 souls in all. The crops grown on the town lands include wheat, barley, jowari, sugar, beans, gram and cotton; there are also plantains and mangoes and the number of date palms is estimated at 3,000. There are 40 horses, 300 camels, 400 donkeys, 600 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats. Cloaks called Manāsīl مناسيل are manufactured of fine goats' hair, some earthenware is made, and lungis are woven as in most of the larger places in **'Omān.** Bahlah is believed to be a very ancient place and was for a time under the Nabhāni dynasty, who ruled at the beginning of the 17th century, the capital of all **'Omān.** The principal Shaikh is Nāsir-bin-Hamaiyid, a man of forcible character who attained his position about 1885 by the murder of two elder brothers, Barghāsh and Rāshid. In March 1885 a destructive flood occurred in the Wādi by which many date trees and houses were swept away.

BAHMAN-SHĪR بهمنشير

Or Bahmishīr بهمشير, but the forms Bahmanshīr and Bahmānshīr بهمانشير are locally more prevalent. By European geographers this name is applied to the stream which leaves the left bank of the **Kārūn** 2 miles above **Muhammareh** Town and forms the eastern boundary of **'Abbādān** island all the way from that point to the sea. We must however warn the reader that in the neighbourhood of **Muhammareh** Town the term Bahmanshīr is applied to the last reach of the **Kārūn,** by Europeans wrongly called "Haffār"; and that the river now in question, having among natives no general name, is described by various local terms

in its different reaches—such as Shatt Silaikh سليك or Silaich, and Shatt Tura طرا, taken from villages on its banks.*

The total length of the Bahmanshīr, as we in accordance with European usage shall call it, is 54 miles by its winding course and 40 in a straight line; its mouth in the Persian Gulf is about 10 miles east of the mouth of the Shatt-al-'**Arab**. There are two remarkable bends rather below the middle of its course. The breadth of the river varies from 300 yards in the upper reaches to 600 yards and even ½ a mile as it approaches the sea.

Towards the middle of the nineteenth century it carried about two-fifths of the water of the **Kārūn** and its depth at low water was nowhere less than 9 feet; but by 1890 the uppermost 15 miles of its course had become obstructed by banks which in places dried almost across the channel at low water, and the R.I.M.S. "Comet," drawing only three feet, grounded twice in making the passage: the 30 miles of the river nearest to the sea however then continued navigable for vessels of not more than 7 feet draft. Native sea-going boats cannot now pass the shoals of the upper Bahmanshīr without assistance from the tide. The rise and fall of the tide, which is felt throughout the whole length of the Bahmanshīr, is about 9 feet. The channel between the mouth of the river and the open sea is called Khor Bahmanshīr; at its north end it had, in 1890, 15 feet at low water diminishing to 12, 10 and finally to 8 feet on the bar, which is of soft mud and 10 miles distant from the river mouth; the river was then accessible, at low water, to craft drawing not more than 7 feet. When there was no steamer service at **Kuwait** and **Muhammareh** was the steam-port of that place, the native sailing boats by which communication was maintained frequently made use of the Bahmanshīr channel in order to escape Turkish interference upon the Shatt-al-'**Arab**.

From the **Kārūn** downwards the banks are lined with villages and date-plantations to within about 10 miles of the sea; low grassy plains follow, the banks for some distance remaining firm and steep; finally, the stream enters a region of shelving mud-flats, covered above the water line with coarse grass and reeds. Islands are easily formed in the Bahmanshīr by staking the stream and so causing a deposit of silt, and this is frequently done; the new island is at first used for pasturage and ultimately brought under cultivation.

* Of these two names, that of Silaich is perhaps sometimes used by natives to describe the whole stream to which the present article relates. But the term is open to objection as leading to confusion with Khor Silaich—see article Khor **Mūsa**—which enters the sea between the Bahmanshīr and Khor **Mūsa**.

The villages upon the right bank of the Bahmanshīr are enumerated and described in the article on **'Abbādān** island: those on the left bank are :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Munīkh منيخ	From the head of the Bahmanshīr down to a point opposite Mahyūb on **'Abbādān** island.	20 houses of Mutūr **Muhaisin**, partly scattered and partly forming a hamlet.	Near by is a place called Ma'aibar معيبر where there is sometimes a ferry kept by a family of Nassār **Ka'ab**. The Imperial Persian Customs have a post at the lower end of Munīkh, at a place where there is a bar across the river.
Silaik (Upper) سليك	Opposite Shanneh and Shinaineh on **'Abbādān** island.	A few houses of Hilālāt **Muhaisin**.	Pronounced Silaich. There is an island here called Ma'amareh.
Kharkhareh خرخرة	Opposite 'Abdullah-bin-Da'būleh on the **'Abbādān** side.	10 houses of Bakhākh **Muhaisin**.	Above this place, opposite Suwainikh on **'Abbādān** island, but close to the left bank of the Bahmanshīr, is an island called Saiyid 'Abūd.
Silaik (Lower) سليك	Follows Kharkhareh.	30 houses of **Ka'ab** of the Thawāmir section.	Pronounced Silaich. The place appears to have the alternative name of Hasawīyeh.
Āl Bū 'Abbādi آل بو عبادي	Opposite Qabāneh on the **'Abbādān** side.	30 houses of **Ka'ab** of the Āl Bū 'Abbādi section.	...
Malākeh ملاكة	About a mile above Shākhat Hāji Is-hāq on the opposite side.	20 houses of **Ka'ab** of the Drīs division.	...
Bū Shānak بو شانك	Opposite Shākhat Hāji Is-hāq on **'Abbādān** island.	Do.	...
Dalgeh دلگه	Opposite Bakhākh-at-Tura on the **'Abbādān** side.	10 houses of Mutūr **Muhaisin**.	...
Tingeh تنگه	Opposite to open desert on **'Abbādān** island.	20 houses of Nassār **Ka'ab** and Mutūr **Muhaisin**.	A few miles below Tingeh and opposite to Kuwaibdeh on the **'Abbādān** side is a Customs post.

BAHRAIN
البحرين
ISLAND *

This island, formerly called **Awāl,** is the largest in the **Bahrain** archipelago and lies almost in the middle of the unnamed V-shaped gulf which divides the Turkish territories of **Hasa** and **Qatīf** from the promontory of **Qatar.**

Shape, size and physical characteristics.—The shape of the island corresponds with that of the gulf, the coasts that front the mainland being approximately parallel to it throughout. From the northernmost point near **Manāmah** town to the southern extremity at Rās-al-Barr, Bahrain Island measures 30 miles: its maximum breadth from Rās-al-Jufair to **Budaiya'** is 10 miles. The total area of the island is 208 square miles, and about 18 square miles are covered by date plantations.

The principal date belt is at the north end of the island; it is almost continuous from **Manāmah** to Būri, with a length north-east and south-west of 7 and a maximum breadth at the middle of 3 miles; and it thus occupies most of the space north of the great marine indentation, known as Khor-al-**Kabb,** which penetrates from the east coast almost to the centre of the island.

The greater part of Bahrain Island is flat and low, but the surface rises gradually from all sides towards the centre to form a plateau 100 to 200 feet high; in the middle of the plateau is an oval-shaped depression, about 13 miles long from north to south by 4 broad, containing in its centre the solitary hill of Jabal-ad-**Dukhān,** 440 feet high, the most elevated point on the island. The descent inwards from the plateau to the depression is in most places too steep to be practicable for animals; it consists at the northern end of a nearly vertical drop of 20 feet followed by a steep slope of 30 feet. The plateau itself is extraordinarily stony and presents a line of low cliffs, perhaps 15 feet high, to the north, below which is a sandy plain extending in all directions to the coast and draining from west to east. Jabal-ad-**Dukhān** is of a dark hue, but elsewhere the rocks are light yellow or light pink, indeed almost white, in colour.

Features of the coasts.—We need not dwell here on the geology of Bahrain Island, which is dealt with at length in the article on the **Bahrain** Principality; but it will be convenient to give at this point, in alphabetical order, a list of the chief features and points of interest

* The more important authorities, maps, charts, etc., are specified in a footnote to the general article on **Bahrain** Principality.

—other than inhabited or cultivated spots—which occur upon the coast:—

Name.	Position.*	Nature.	Remarks.
'Aqārīyah العقاريه	On the west coast 8 miles below **Budaiya'**. Mālikīyah village lies a little way inland.	Landing place.	The usual point of embarkation and disembarkation for passengers between **Bahrain** and the mainland of **Hasa**. There are one or two huts here for the accommodation of travellers.
Barr (Rās-al-) راس البرّ	The southern extremity of the island.	Cape.	Also known as Rās Hadd-al-Bahrain راس حدّ البحرين. About a mile long and very narrow.
Bartúfi (Fasht) فشت برطفي	Adjoining the north-west corner of Bahrain Island.	A coral reef.	Has a spring of fresh water.
Buqshi (Rās-al-) راس البقشي	On the east coast 6 miles from the southern extremity of island.	Cape.	...
Dūbās (Rās) راس دوباس	On the west coast 7 miles south-south-west of Jabal-ad-**Dukhān**.	Do.	A short distance off it, at sea, is a deep-water hole famous for its fish.
Hasam (Rās Umm-al-) راس امّ الحصم	2 miles south-east of **Manāmah** fort.	Do.	The north-east entrance point of the Khor-al-**Kabb** behind **Manāmah** town.
Haiyān (Rās) راس حيّان	On the east coast 5 miles east of Jabal-ad-**Dukhān**.	Do.	Carries an old and prominent building, said to have been erected as a memorial or as a tomb; this promontory is called also Rās Sa'sa'ah. صعصعه.
Jarjūr (Rās Abu) راس ابو جرجور	On the east coast 5 miles east-north-east of Jabal-ad-**Dukhān**.	Do.	...
Jasrah (Rās-al-) راس الجسرة	On the west coast 3 miles below **Budaiya'**.	Do.	Rās-al-Jasrah is also a alternative name of Rās-al-Jufair below.

* In this column "above" means to the north, and "below" to the south, of the point specified.

Name.	Position.*	Nature.	Remarks.
Jazāir (Rās-al-) راس الجزائر	On the west coast 6 miles south-west of Jabal-ad-**Dukhān.**	Cape.	Has a well, frequented by fishermen, and gives its name to a hamlet near by.
Jidi (Jazīrat) جزيرة جدي	3 miles west-south-west of **Budaiya'.**	Islet.	Nearly a mile long from east to west, rocky, and reaching a height of 52 feet.
Jufaīr (Rās-al-) راس الجفير	On the east coast 2 miles east-south-east of **Manāmah** fort.	Cape.	Called also Rās Qazqaz راس قزقز and Rās-al-Jasrah راس الجسرة
Kabb (Khor-al-) خور الكبّ	...	...	See article Khor-al-**Kabb.**
Libainat-al-'Alīyah لبينة العليه	8 miles west-north-west of **Budaiya'.**	Islet.	Sandy and covered with low scrub; the surface is 2 feet above sea-level at high water.
Libainat-as-Sāfilīyah لبينة السافليه	8 miles west-south-west of **Budaiya'.**	Do.	Do.
Mattalah (Rās-al-) راس المطّله	On the west side of Bahrain Island, 8 miles south by west of Jabal-ad-**Dukhān.**	Cape.	Inland 1½ miles from the cape is a well called 'Ain-al-Mattalah. A salt plain called Mimlahat-al-Mattalah مملحة المطّله about 4 miles in length, extends from Rās-al-Mattalah to Rās Dūbās: here the people of Bahrain extract salt for domestic consumption.
Mōj (Rās Abul) راس ابو الموج	On the west coast 4½ miles west-south-west of Jabal-ad-**Dukhān.**	Do.	...
Na'aijā النعيجات	2 miles west-north-west of **Budaiya'.**	Rocks.	They rise 2 feet above high water mark.

* In this column "above" means to the north, and "below" to the south, of the point specified.

Name.	Position.*	Nature.	Remarks.
Nōmah (Rās) راس نومه	On the west coast, 6 miles south-west by west of Jabal-ad-**Dukhān.**	Cape.	A short distance inland is the village of 'Adāim.
Qadhaibīyah (Dōhat-al-) دوحة القضيبيه	On the north-east coast of Bahrain between Jufair and Hālat Bin-Anas villages.	A large bay with a clean sandy beach.	In summer an encampment, extending a mile along the shore and having 2 or 3 wide streets which run throughout its length, is formed here. The occupants are people of **Muharraq** Town, **Hadd** and Hālat Abu **Māhur**; they inhabit 'Arīshes of date fronds having compounds walled in with the same materials, and their water is fetched from the Umm-ash-Sha'ūm wells.
Qarain (Rās-al-) راس القرين	On the east coast, 7 miles south-east of Jabal-ad-**Dukhān.**	Cape.	...
Qazqaz (Rās)	...	...	See Jufair above.
Raqah (Jazīrat-ar-) جزيرة الرقه	1¼ miles south-west of **Budaiya'.**	Islet.	Rocky and about 5 feet above high water; covered with low scrub. Also known as Umm-as-Subbān ام الصبان.
Rummān (Rās-ar-) راس الرمان	The northernmost point of Bahrain Island, near its north-eastern corner.	Cape.	Entirely built over and now forms the eastern quarter of **Manāmah** Town.
Sa'sa'ah (Rās)	...	...	See Rās Haiyān above.
Sahailah (Jazīrat) جزيرة سهيله	1½ miles north-west of **Budaiya'.**	Islet.	Sandy; said to be increasing in elevation, but is still covered at high tide.
Subh (Rās Abu) راس ابو صبح	On the north-west coast about midway between **Budaiya'** and Sharaibah.	Cape.	...

* In this column "above" means to the north, and "below" to the south, of the point specified.

Name.	Position.*	Nature.	REMARKS.
Sulaisil. سليسل	Begins 4 miles north-west by north of **Manāmah** Town and runs landwards.	The passage used by large native vessels between the outer and the inner anchorages at **Manāmah.**	Arabs call the inner buoy "Bōyat Sulaisil."
Tūbli (Rās) راس توبلي	On the south side of the Khor-al-**Kabb,** 1½ miles from the foot of it.	Cape.	...
Yaman (Rās-al-) راس اليمن	On the east coast, 5 miles from the southern extremity of island.	Do.	Prominent.
Ya'sūf (Jazīrat) جزيرة يعصوف	2½ miles west of 'Aqārīyah.	Islet.	Small and barren.
Zallāq (Rās-az-) راس الزلّاق	4 miles west by north of Jabal-ad-**Dukhān.**	Cape.	The village of the same name stands on this point.
Zuwaiyid (Rās) راس زويّد	On the east coast 6 miles north-east of Jabal-ad-**Dukhān.**	Do.	Nil.

* In this column "above" means to the north, and "below" to the south, of the point specified.

Hills.—To these features of the coast we may add the following hills, which are the principal, and indeed the only conspicuous, natural objects in the interior of Bahrain Island :—

Name.	Position.*	Nature.	REMARKS.
Dukhān (Jabal-ad-) جبل الدخان	...	...	See article Jabal-ad-**Dukhān.**
Hisai (Jabal-al-) جبل الحسي	2 miles east of **Rifā'-ash-Sharqi.**	Hill.	About 2½ miles in length and slopes downwards in a south-easterly direction almost to the seashore.
Lughaibrāt (Jabal) لغيبرات	1¼ miles north of Jabal-ad-**Dukhān.**	Group of hillocks.	In the central depression of Bahrain Island.
Rumāmain (Jabal) رمامين	Near the foot of Jabal-al-ad-**Dukhān** on the north-east side.	Couple of hillocks.	...

* In this column "above" means to the north, and "below" to the south, of the point specified.

Towns, villages, etc.—The following alphabetically arranged list exhibits in a convenient form the towns, villages and other inhabited or cultivated places on Bahrain Island :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and population.	Remarks.
'Adāim عدائم	5½ miles south-west of Jabal-ad-**Dukhān.**	15 stone and mud huts.	The place is between Rās Nōmah and some sand mounds. Empty in summer, it is occupied in winter by fishermen from Zallāq.
'Ain-ad-Dār عين الدار	Adjoins Jidd Hafs on the south-west.	50 houses of **Bahārinah,** cultivators, masons and barbers.	Practically a suburb of Jidd Hafs. Animals are 7 donkeys and 2 cattle.
'Ajāj (Qal'at-al-) قلعة العجاز	...	...	See article Qal'at-al-**'Ajāj.**
'Āli عالي	...	...	See article **'Āli.**
Anas (Hālat Bin-) حالة بن انس	On a point at a very short distance due east of **Manāmah** Town.	85 huts of Sunnis, some Mālikis, some Shāfi'is; they are pearl divers and fishermen. Most of the people are non-tribal Arabs, but there are about 10 houses of **Hūwalah** and 20 of free negroes. Donkeys number 7.	There are 9 pearl boats at this place, of which 6 are Māshuwahs.
'Aqur العقر	On the east coast, opposite the centre of **Sitrah** Island.	30 reed huts of **Bahārinah,** cultivators, fruit and grass-sellers, fishermen and pearl divers.	Situated on very low-lying ground. There are 8 donkeys and 5 cattle here; also 6 pearl boats of which 3 are Shū'ais or Sambūks.
'Askar العسكر	On the east coast, 4½ miles east-north-east of Jabal-ad-**Dukhān.**	75 stone houses and reed huts of Āl Bū **'Ainain** pearl divers.	1 Batīl, 1 Baqārah and 17 Māshuwahs or jolly boats are owned here, of which 16 are pearl boats; and there are 6 donkeys and 16 cattle. Date palms are estimated at 1,500.

Name.	Position.	Houses and population.	Remarks.
Bada'ah بدعة	On the north coast between Sanābis and Karbābād.	...	A favourite hot weather resort of townspeople who erect date-stick huts for themselves here.
Bahām (Abu) ابو بهام	2½ miles west-south-west of **Manāmah** fort.	30 huts of **Bahārinah**, date growers and cultivators.	The village is surrounded by plantations irrigated by a fine stream of water from the 'Adāri spring; the stream flows through the village. There are 7 donkeys and 2 cattle.
Baijawīyah البيجويه	2 miles west-south-west of **Manāmah** fort.	20 huts of **Bahārinah**, date growers.	There are here 9 donkeys and 1 head of cattle. Date trees number about 750.
Baqaishi (Qal'at-al-) قلعة البقيشي	On the west coast, 4 miles west-north-west of Jabal-ad-**Dukhān.**	...	A ruined fort.
Bārbār باربار	½ a mile south-east of Sharaibah.	60 mean reed huts occupied by **Bahārinah**, weavers, cultivators and fishermen.	A village with date groves adjoining. Several Shū'ais or Sambūks, employed in pearling, are owned here. Donkeys number 19 and cattle 8. There are about 2,400 date palms, besides some peaches and pomegranates and a few tamarinds and mulberries.
Barbūrah بربورة	2 miles north-east of **Rifā'-ash-Sharqi.**	20 small stone huts of **Bahārinah**, agriculturists.	A fine spring to the north of the village irrigates the cultivation. Donkeys number 15 and there are 2 cattle. Date palms are estimated at 1,760.
Bilād-al-Qadīm بلاد القديم	...	...	See article **Bilād-al-Qadīm.**
Budaiya' البديع	...	...	See article **Budaiya'.**
Buqūwwah بوة	4 miles west-south-west of **Manāmah** fort.	20 huts of **Bahārinah** who live by selling firewood.	Donkeys are 55 and cattle 5 and dates about 5,500.

Name.	Position.	Houses and population.	Remarks.
Būri بوري	7 miles south-west of **Manāmah** fort.	A few stone houses and 150 huts of **Bahārinah,** all growers of dates.	The village is surrounded by date plantations and is at the south-western extremity of the great date belt. Donkeys number 17 and cattle 13 · dates are estimated at 10,500.
Dirāz الدراز	1 mile east-north-east of **Budaiya'** and ¾ of a mile from sea.	Several well built houses and about 150 huts of **Bahārinah,** cultivators, weavers and pearl divers.	The dwellings are scattered amongst various adjacent date clumps. The weaving industry is considerable and the cloth manufactured is chiefly that used for making 'Abas. Several Shū'ais or Sambūks, employed in pearling, are owned here. Livestock include 30 donkeys and 12 cattle, and dates are about 1,500.
Dumistān دمستان	4¼ miles west of **Rifā'-al-Gharbi** and ¾ of a mile from the west coast.	20 huts of **Bahārinah,** cultivators and pearl divers.	There are 17 donkeys and 5 cattle, and date palms are estimated at between 2,500 and 3,000.
Falāh الفلاه	On the north coast, 1½ miles east of **Qal'at-al-'Ajāj.**	About 30 huts inhabited by **Bahārinah** who are pearl divers and date growers.	Practically an eastern suburb of Sanābis. It stands between the shore and the date gardens. Animals are 9 donkeys and 2 cattle.
Fārsiyah فارسيه	On the east coast, 3 miles east-south-east of **Rifā'-ash-Sharqi.**	30 huts of **Bahārinah,** all cultivators.	There are 5 donkeys here and 5 cattle. Palms are about 1,900.
Ghuraifah الغريفه	On the east coast midway between Rās al-Jufair and Rās Umm-al-Hasam.	30 mean reed huts of **Bahārinah,** cultivators and fishermen.	Stands at the east end of the date groves which line the north shore of Khor-al-**Kabb.** Animals include 6 donkeys and 1 head of cattle.

Name.	Position.	House and population.	Remarks.
Habshi (Jabalat) جبلة حبشي	3 miles west by south of **Manāmah** fort.	20 huts of **Bahārinah**, agriculturists.	There are 17 donkeys and 3 cattle here. Palms are about 1,800.
Hajar الحجر	1½ miles south of Qal'at-al-'Ajāj.	40 huts of **Bahārinah**, cultivators.	The village lands are irrigated from numerous good wells. There are 18 donkeys and 4 cattle. Dates are estimated at 12,000.
Halaitān حليطان	...	...	See **Jazīr** below.
Hamalah الهملة	¼ of a mile from the west coast 5 miles below **Budaiya'**.	40 huts of **Bahārinah**, cultivators and fishermen.	There are 8 donkeys and 1 head of cattle.
Harbadīyah الهربدية	On the north coast ½ a mile west of Qal'at-al-'Ajāj.	20 huts inhabited by **Bahārinah** who are cultivators and fishermen.	...
Hujair الهجير	4½ miles north of **Rifā'-ash-Sharqi** and ½ a mile south of the **Kabb** creek.	15 huts of **Bahārinah**, date growers.	Situated on the western fringe of the date groves between Kawarah and Tūbli. Donkeys number 18 and cattle 2. Date palms are estimated at 4,000.
Hūrah الحورة	Between **Manāmah** town and Hālat Bin-Anas, close to the Christian cemetery.	50 reed huts of **Bahārinah** who are stone-cutters, lime-burners, blacksmiths and pearl divers.	There are 8 donkeys here and 2 cattle, but only about 300 palms.
Iswār (Hālat Bin-). حالة بن اسوار	On the coast between Rās-ar-Rummān and Hāl-at Bin-Anas.	40 huts of **Bahārinah**, who are pearl divers, fishermen, rope-makers, carpenters and donkey-men.	Livestock are 3 donkeys and 4 cattle and there are 16 pearl boats, of which 3 are Māshuwahs or jolly-boats.
Jabailāt الجبيلات	4½ miles north of **Rifā'-ash-Sharqi** and ½ a mile south of the **Kabb** creek.	15 huts of **Bahārinah**, date growers.	There are large date plantations, and most of the fruits acclimatised in **Bahrain** are grown here.
Jabalah الجبلة	On the north coast 1 mile west of **Manāmah** fort.	20 reed huts of **Bahārinah**, date growers, pearl divers and boat-builders.	Date plantations adjoin. Animals are 4 donkeys and 1 head of cattle.

Name.	Position.	Houses and population.	Remarks.
Jamrah (Bani) بني جمرة	¾ of a mile east of **Budaiya'**.	50 huts of **Bahārinah**, who are date growers and weave cloth of which 'Abas are made.	Near by is the well from which is procured some of the drinking water used in **Budaiya'**. Several Shū'ais or Sambūks, employed in pearling, are owned here. Donkeys number 25 and palms are about 1,300.
Jānābīyah الجنابيه	Near the west coast 1½ miles below **Budaiya'**.	20 huts of **Bahārinah**, cultivators and fishermen.	Stands in a date-clump. There are 8 donkeys, 2 cattle and not quite 1,000 date trees.
Jannūsān جنوسان	Near the north coast, 1½ miles west of Qal'at-al-**'Ajāj**.	30 huts of **Bahārinah**, pearl divers and fishermen.	There are 15 donkeys and 5 cattle. Date palms are estimated at 5,500, and there are some peaches and pomegranates, besides, it is said, a few vines and apricots.
Jasairah الجسيرة	On the east coast, 7½ miles from the south end of the island.	35 reed huts of Sunnis, *viz.*, 30 of **Ka'abān** and 5 of **Kibīsah**, pearl divers and fishermen.	There are 11 pearl boats here.
Jau جو	On the east coast, 5 miles east-south-east of Jabal-ad-**Dukhān**.	A few well built houses of stone, mud and gypsum mortar and about 400 huts. The people are all Sunnis and are mostly engaged in the pearl fisheries. There are 80 households of Āl Bū **Rumaih**.	There are no dates, but about 30 boats are owned here, *viz.*, 4 Baqārahs and 28 Māshuwahs and jolly-boats, of which 23 are pearl boats. Donkeys number 8, and cattle 25. There are 2 routes to Jau from **Manāmah** town, one along the coast, the other by **Rifā'-ash-Sharqi**. Jau was the abode of the Āl Bū **Samait** while in **Bahrain**.
Jasrah الجسرة	On the west coast, 3 miles below **Budaiya'**.	50 reed huts of Bani **Khālid** of the Dawāwdah section, engaged in the pearl fisheries.	There is a small date clump here, adjoining the sea. Donkeys number 9 and cattle 2.

Name.	Position.	Houses and population.	REMARKS.
Jazāir الجزائر	On the west coast, 6 miles south-west of Jabal-ad-**Dukhān**, near Rās-al-Jazāir.	Resembles 'Adāim above.	It is also called Halaitān حليطان.
Jidd 'Ali جدّ علي	Near the east coast, 4 miles north of **Rifā'** - ash-**Sharqi**.	30 squalid reed huts inhabited by **Bahārinah** who cultivate dates.	Here there are 13 donkeys and 3 cattle, and date trees are placed at 3,430.
Jidd Hafs جدّ حفص	1½ miles south-east of Qal'-at-al-**'Ajāj**.	300 houses of **Bahārinah** who are date growers, carpenters, lime-burners and pearl-merchants.	The village is prosperous, with large vegetable and lucerne gardens irrigated from a number of good springs. 'Ain-ad-Dār is practically a suburb of Jidd Hafs. There are 50 donkeys and 13 cattle. Date palms are estimated at 16,500, and fruits of all sorts are grown.
Jidd-al-Hājj جدّ الحاج	On the coast, 1 mile west of Qal'at-al-**'Ajāj**.	15 huts of **Bahārinah**, date growers and fishermen.	There are 17 donkeys and 3 cattle and about 1,400 palms.
Jubailāt الجبيلات	Between Qal'at-al-**'Ajāj** and Rūzakkān, adjoining the latter.	10 houses of **Bahārinah**, cultivators.	Animals include 3 donkeys and 3 cattle. There are some boats (see Ruqa'ah below).
Jufair الجفير	On the north side of the cape similarly named.	80 reed huts of **Bahārinah**, cultivators and fishermen.	¼ of a mile east of the village, near the point of the cape, is a large stone house, the property of 'Abdur Rahmān-bin-'Abdul Wahhāb, the Wazīr of **Bahrain**. On the south-west side of the village are a large date clump and some lucerne fields. Livestock are 2 horses, 7 donkeys and 4 cattle. There are about 900 date trees. There are 15 pearl boats here, of which 13 are Māshuwahs and jolly-boats.

Name.	Position.	Houses and population.	REMARKS.
Jurdāb جردآب	On the east coast, opposite Nabi **Sālih** Island.	30 reed huts inhabited by **Bahārinah** who are date growers.	Date palms are estimated at 2,230.
Karbābād كرب آباد	On the west coast, ½ a mile east of **Qal'at-al-'Ajāj.**	50 mean reed huts of **Bahārinah** who fish, dive for pearls, and cultivate dates.	There are 23 donkeys and 3 cattle. Dates are estimated at 8,500, besides which are oranges, pomegranates, peaches, almonds, tamarinds, bananas, etc.
Karānah كرانه	¾ of a mile west-south-west of **Qal'at-al-'Ajāj.**	60 huts of **Bahārinah,** cultivators.	There are 15 donkeys and 12 cattle.
Karzakkān كرزكّان	¾ of a mile from the west coast, 7 miles below **Budaiya'.**	150 huts of **Bahārinah** who are cultivators and sailmakers.	The houses stand amidst date groves and gardens which are watered, along with those of Mālikīyah, by Falajs. Animals include 24 donkeys and 8 cattle; dates are about 16,500.
Kawarah كوره	4¼ miles north of **Rifā'-ash-Sharqi** and ¾ of a mile from the east coast.	50 reed huts of **Bahārinah** who are cultivators.	Situated on the fringe of the date groves furthest from the sea. There are here 14 donkeys, 3 cattle and about 2,150 palms.
Khafīr (Abu) ابو خفير	1½ miles south-west of **Manāmah** fort.	30 mat huts inhabited by **Bahārinah,** cultivators.	Donkeys here number 4 and cattle 2.
Khuraiyān خريّان	1½ miles south-west of **Manāmah** fort.	30 huts of **Bahārinah,** cultivators and makers of a black cement.	Close to the highroad between **Manāmah** town and **Rifā'.** Animals are 11 donkeys and 1 head of cattle.
Kulaib (Dār) دار كليب	3 miles north-west of **Jabal-ad-Dukhān** and 1½ miles from west coast.	50 reed huts of **Bahārinah,** cultivators and sailmakers.	There are 25 donkeys and 12 cattle and about 4,000 dates.

Name.	Position.	Houses and population.	Remarks.
Ma'āmīr المعاميير	On the east coast, opposite to **Sitrah** island a little below its centre.	130 houses, including a number of masonry buildings. The people are **Bahārinah**, all engaged in the pearl fisheries and owning a considerable number of large boats.	2 Baqārahs and 22 Shū'ais and Sambūks are owned here, 17 of these being used for pearling; livestock include 9 donkeys and 3 cattle.
Māhūz الماحوز	1 mile south-west of Manāmah fort.	30 reed huts of **Bahārinah**, cultivators.	There are several good wells and a spring. The village stands surrounded by lucerne fields on the north shore of **Khor-al-Kabb**. Livestock include 19 donkeys and 2 cattle, and dates are estimated at 9,000.
Makhrūq المخروق	1 mile south-east of **Rifā'-ash-Sharqi**.	A small group of huts, now deserted, belonging to **Bahārinah**, agriculturists.	There are fields of lucerne watered from a spring. The cultivation here is going to ruin.
Mālikīyah المالكيه	Near the west coast 8 miles below **Budaiya'** and just inland of 'Aqārīyah.	100 huts of **Bahārinah**, engaged in cultivation.	The dwellings stand amidst dates and there is a prominent stone-built Shī'ah shrine close by. Among the livestock are 18 donkeys and 10 cattle. Dates are about 6,000.
Manāmah town المنامه	...	...	See article **Manāmah**.
Mani مني	On the north coast 1½ miles west of **Manāmah** fort.	20 reed huts of **Bahārinah**, date growers and fishermen.	There are 19 donkeys and 4 cattle here. Dates are estimated at over 19,000.
Maqāba مقابا	2 miles east of **Budaiya'**.	20 huts of **Bahārina**, cultivators.	This villag possesses one of the finest springs on the island. Donkeys number 20 and cattle 8. Date trees are about 4,000.
Markh المرخ	1½ miles east of **Budaiya'**.	25 huts of **Bahārinah**, weavers, and of Saiyids who are religious beggars.	Situated in the middle of a date clump. There are 15 donkeys and 3 cattle; also about 1,350 date trees.

Name.	Position.	Houses and population.	Remarks.
Marwazān مروزان	1½ miles east-south-east of Qal'at-al-**'Ajāj**.	25 huts of **Bahārinah**.	Surrounded by date gardens. Animals are 10 donkeys and 3 cattle.
Muqshā' المقشاع	1 mile south of Qal'at-al-**'Ajāj**.	20 huts of **Bahārinah**, date growers.	There are 9 donkeys and 8 cattle here, also about 1,500 date-palms.
Musalla المصلّا	2¼ miles west-south-west of **Manāmah** fort.	40 huts of **Bahārinah**, cultivators.	There are 5 donkeys and 4 cattle here.
Muwailghah المويلغه	Almost adjoins the south-west corner of **Bilād-al-Qadīm**.	40 stone and mat huts of **Bahārinah**, date cultivators and gardeners.	There are 5 donkeys and 1 head of cattle.
Na'īm-al-Kabīrah نعيم الكبيرة	...	...	See article **Manāmah**.
Nūr Juruft نور جرفت	1 mile west of Qal'at-al-**'Ajāj**.	20 huts of **Bahārinah**, date growers.	Livestock include 15 donkeys and 2 cattle. There are some 2,500 date-palms and many other kinds of fruits.
Nuwaidrāt النويدرات	2 miles north-east of Qal'at-al-**'Ajāj**.	60 reed huts of **Bahārinah**, mat-makers. cultivators and pearl divers.	There are 11 donkeys and 2 cattle here, and about 1,730 date-palms.
Portuguese Fort	...	...	See article Qal'at-al-**'Ajāj**.
Qadam القدم	1¼ miles south of Qal'at-al-**'Ajāj**.	30 huts of **Bahārinah**, cultivators.	There are date plantations on the east side of the village, and a large number of prehistoric tumuli to the west. Donkeys are 12 and cattle 2.
Qal'ah القلعه	Adjoins Qal'at-al-**'Ajāj**.	30 huts of **Bahārinah** date growers.	There are 9 donkeys and 3 cattle. Trees are 1,400 dates, some pomegranates and a few oranges, tamarinds, almonds, peaches and mulberries.
Quraiyah قريّه	½ a mile from the west coast, 1 mile below **Budaiya'**.	50 reed huts of **Bahārinah**, mostly weavers of sailcloth for the **Manāmah** market.	Animals include 9 donkeys and 5 cattle. There are less than 1,000 palms.

Name.	Position.	Houses and population.	Remarks.
Rifā'-al-Gharbi رفاع الغربي	...	...	See article **Rifā'-al-Gharbi.**
Rifā'-ash-Sharqi رفاع الشرقي	...	...	See article **Rifā'-ash-Sharqi.**
Rummān (Rās-ar-) راس الرمان	...	...	See article **Manāmah.**
Ruqa'ah الرقعه	¾ of a mile west of Qal'at-al-'**Ajāj.**	10 houses of **Bahārinah,** divers and cultivators.	Surrounded by date groves. With Jubailāt this place boasts 23 Shū'ais and Sambūks, used as pearl boats. There are 18 donkeys and 3 cattle. Date-palms are put at 8,000 and there are many citron and other fruit trees.
Rūzakkān روزكان	¼ of a mile west of Qal'at-al-'**Ajāj.**	20 huts of **Bahārinah,** cultivators and fishermen.	There are 13 donkeys and 1 head of cattle. Date-palms are placed at 5,000 and there are numerous citrons besides other fruit trees.
Sadad صدد	Near the west coast, 9 miles below **Budaiya'.**	40 reed huts of **Bahārinah,** cultivators.	Stands in the midst of date plantations which are watered by a Falaj from a spring called Sakhārah, and contain about 10,500 palms. There are 16 donkeys and 5 cattle.
Saibi' (Abu) ابو صيبع	1½ miles south-west of Qal'at-al-'**Ajāj.**	45 huts of weavers, cloth-dealers and cultivators.	There are 8 donkeys and 3 cattle here, also about 1,400 date trees.
Sahlat-al-Fūqīyah سهلة الفوقيه or Sahlat-al-'Audah سهلة العودة	3 miles west-south-west of **Manāmah** fort.	50 reed huts of **Bahārinah** who keep sheep and cultivate.	The village stands on comparatively high ground and is surrounded at a short distance by date groves situated upon a lower level. Here there are 2 horses, 23 donkeys, and 5 cattle. Along with that following, this village possesses about 15,000 date-palms.

Name.	Position.	Houses and population.	Remarks.
Sahlat-al-Hadrīyah سهلة الحدريه or Sahlat-as-Saghīrah سهلة الصغيرة	3 miles south-west by west of **Manāmah** fort.	30 reed huts of **Bahārinah**, cultivators.	The village is in the midst of a date grove on the longer road from **Manāmah** to **Rifā'**. A good stream of water runs through the village, and there is considerable cultivation round it. There are 7 donkeys and 3 cattle.
Sakhīr الصخير	1½ miles north-west of Jabal-ad-**Dukhān.**	...	A camping ground near which are 3 large masonry houses, the property of two sons of the Sheikh of **Bahrain.**
Salbah سلبه	On the east coast, 3½ miles east of **Rifā'-ash-Sharqi.**	30 huts of the Āl Bani **Yatail**, fishermen.	...
Sālih (Hillat 'Abdus) حلة عبد الصالح	½ a mile south of Qal'at-al-**'Ajāj.**	20 huts of **Bahārinah**, date growers.	There are several good streams of water emanating from springs. Donkeys here number 5 and cattle 4.
Salmābād سلماباد	3½ miles south of Qal'at-al-**'Ajāj.**	30 huts of **Bahārinah**, date growers.	This village is about 1 mile west of the ordinary route from **Manāmah** to **Rifā'** and is far from any other village. It is on the southern fringe of the great date-belt and to the south-east of it a stony plain stretches to **Rifā'**. A good stream of water, utilised for irrigation, passes close to the village. Livestock include 15 donkeys and 5 cattle. There are about 5,500 dates.
Sanābis سنابس	On the north coast, midway between **Manāmah** and Qal'at-al-**'Ajāj.**	The inhabitants are about 1,500 **Bahārinah** engaged in boat-building, fishing and the pearl trade.	The village has a long straggling front to the sea occupying, with intervals, about ½ a mile. There is a prettily situated mosque in the centre

Name.	Position.	Houses and population.	Remarks.
			of the place. Livestock include 16 donkeys and 10 cattle. Date-palms are about 900. The people own 30 pearl boats, of which 2 are Baqārahs and 23 are Shū'ais and Sambūks.
Sanad سند	2½ miles north-north-east of **Rifā'-ash-Sharqi.**	20 huts of **Bahārinah,** cultivators.	Livestock include 25 donkeys and 7 cattle, and there are about 5,250 palms.
Sār سار	3 miles east-south-east of **Budaiya'.**	30 huts of **Bahārinah,** cultivators.	The people have 17 donkeys, 7 cattle and about 10,000 palms.
Shahrakkān شهركّان	1 mile from the west coast, 10 miles below **Budaiya'.**	50 reed huts of **Bahārinah,** date growers and sail-makers.	There are 15 donkeys and 7 cattle Date-palms are 2,500 to 3,000.
Shākhūrah الشاخورة	1¾ miles south-south-east of Qal'at-al-**'Ajāj.**	The inhabitants are now only 10 or 12 houses of **Bahārinah,** cultivators.	Once a flourishing village with numerous well built stone houses; now for the most part ruins, but still covering a large area. Donkeys number 31 and cattle 6. Palms are estimated at 6,000.
Sharaibah الشريبه	On the north coast 3 miles west of Qal'at-al-**'Ajāj.**	40 reed huts with one good masonry house on the seashore. The people are Māliki Sunnis, chiefly **'Utūb,** and all engaged in the pearl fisheries.	There are 23 donkeys and 6 cattle here; boats are 10 Shū'ais and Sambūks and 3 others, all used for pearling.
Sūq-al-Khamīs شوق الخميس	...	...	See article **Bilād-al-Qadīm.**
Suqaiyah السقيّه	200 yards south-east of **Manāmah** fort.	40 huts of **Bahārinah,** date growers.	The houses are scattered amid cultivation bordered by date groves. Lucerne is extensively grown and palms number about 700. On the east side of the village is a well, enclosed by a wall, belonging to the Hindus of **Manāmah.**

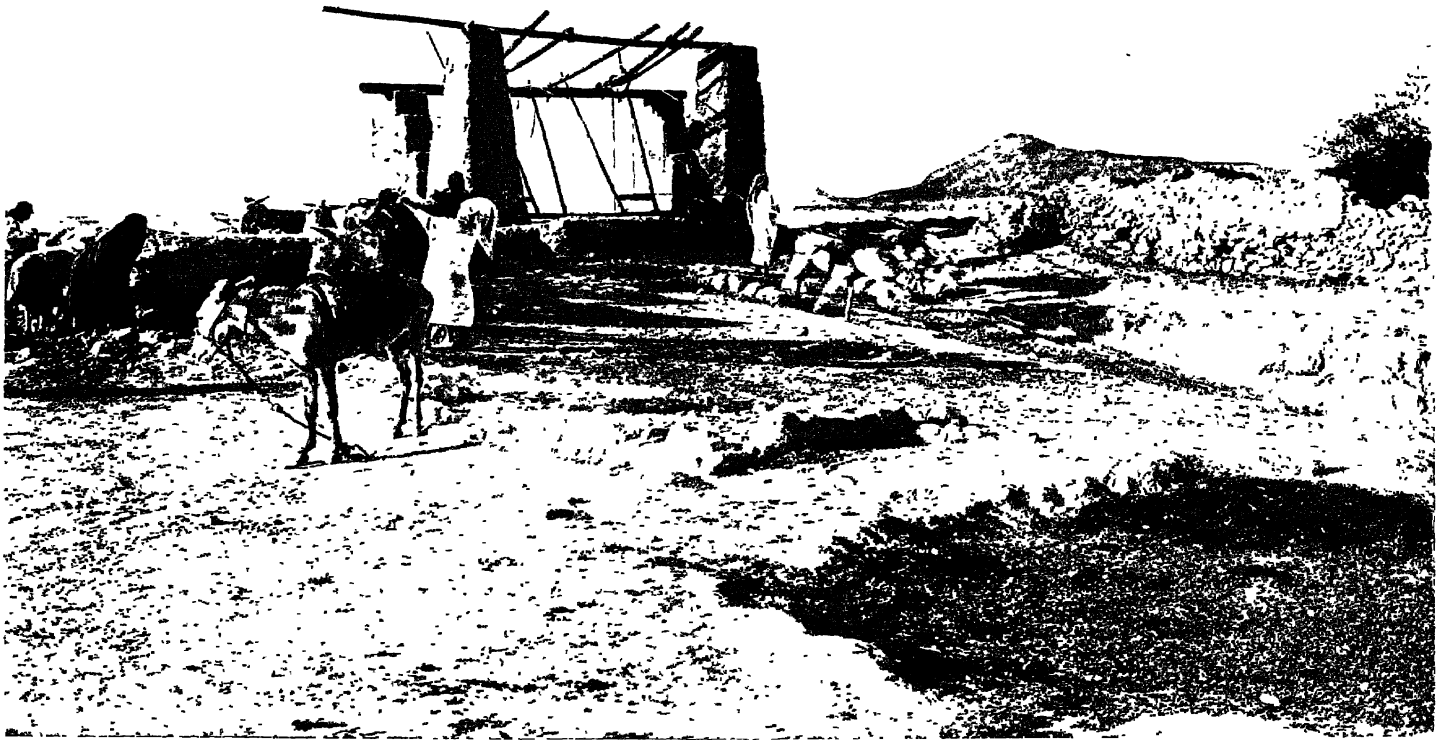
Name.	Position.	Houses and population.	Remarks.
Tashshān طشّان	2 miles south-west by west of **Manāmah** fort.	50 huts of **Bahārinah**, cultivators.	Close to the west side of **Bilād-al-Qadīm**, and has a fine spring of water. Animals are 6 donkeys and 3 cattle.
Tūbli توبلي	4½ miles north by west of **Rifā'-ash-Sharqi** and ½ a mile from the **Kabb** creek.	30 reed huts of poor **Bahārinah**, cultivators.	Stands on the inland edge of the great date belt. Livestock include 22 donkeys and 4 cattle. Trees are 50 pomegranates and 8,150 date-palms.
Tūbli (Murāqib-at-) مراقيب التوبلي	Begins a short distance south of Tūbli and extends south-eastwards for a couple of miles.	...	A camping ground frequented in summer by **Na'īm** Bedouins, who draw their water, while there, from Jalīb-al-Qumri.
Zallāq الزلّاق	On the west coast, 11 miles below **Budaiya'**.	3 masonry houses and about 200 mud houses, inhabited by **Dawāsir** who are all engaged in the pearl fisheries.	This is the second most important place of the **Dawāsir** in the **Bahrain** Principality. There is a ruined fort. Vessels are 5 Baqārahs, 19 Shū'ais and Sambūks and 9 Māshuwahs and jollyboats, 16 of which are used for pearling; there are 15 donkeys and 15 cattle.
Zinj الزنج	1 mile south-west of **Manāmah** fort.	30 huts of **Bahārinah** who cultivate and manufacture a black cement.	There is extensive cultivation in and near the date groves, which are irrigated from several good wells. Livestock are 15 donkeys and 3 cattle. There are about 12,000 date-palms and a good many figs.

It should be noted that in the above table negroes have been shown as belonging to the tribe among whom they live or whose slaves they are.

Springs.—The springs characteristic of Bahrain Island and the other islands of the archipelago are described generally in the article on the **Bahrain** Principality. Those which are situated on Bahrain Island itself, or on the reefs connected with it, are enumerated below in alphabetical

order: along with them are mentioned the principal wells, which in many cases are doubtless low-level springs, in character not differing from those that reach the surface:—

Name.	Position.	Remarks.
Adāri or 'Adhāri عذاري - عداري	A little to the east of Sahlat-al-Hadrīyah village, close to the shore of the **Kabb** inlet.	A magnificent spring of which the water is extensively utilised for cultivation.
'Aqala عقلا	¾ of a mile from west coast and 7 miles from Rās-al-Barr.	A well of fresh water.
'Amar العمر	3 miles south-south-west of Jabal-ad-**Dukhān**.	Do.
Bartúfi (Fasht) فشت برطفي	See table of coast features above.	There is a spring on this reef.
Dār دار	Close to south-east corner of Jidd Hafs, in its suburb called 'Ain-ad-Dār.	A fine spring.
Dār-al-Manādīl دار المناديل	½ a mile south of Jau on the east coast.	A well of fresh water.
Faraihah فريحه	In Māhūz village.	A fine spring of fresh water extensively used for irrigation.
Fasht (Kaukab Fasht Khor) كوكب فشت خور فشت	...	See article Fasht Khor **Fasht**.
Ghuwaifah (Umm) ام غويفه	On the west side of **Rifā'-al-Gharbi** village.	A deep well on the high plateau from which the people of **Rifā'-al-Gharbi** draw their own drinking water and from which much water is sent to **Manāmah**. Its water is considered by natives to be the best in **Bahrain**.
Hafīrah حفيره	3½ miles south-east of Jabal-ad-**Dukhān**.	A well of fresh water.
Hanaini حنيني	Immediately below **Rifā'-ash-Sharqi** on the west side, in the central depression of Bahrain Island.	Two wells close together, each situated in a small enclosure closely packed with green palm trees. The wells are 17 fathoms deep in winter and more in summer. One is used for irrigation only; from the other most of the well-to-do people of **Manāmah** Town obtain their drinking water.



COPYRIGHT.

The Hanaini well, Bahrain Island.

(Mr. J. C. Gaskin.)

Name.	Position.	Remarks.
Harta هرتا	½ a mile south-east of Māhūz village.	A fine spring of fresh water, which is carried inland and applied to irrigation.
Ijra-i (Umm) ام اجرئي	3⅓ miles west of **Rifā'-al-Gharbi.**	A spring of which the waters are conveyed by Falaj to the date groves of Karzakkān.
Khālid خالد	On the high plateau, inside the village of **Rifā'-ash-Sharqi.**	A deep well from which the people of the village obtain their drinking water.
Mālikīyah مالكيه	2 miles north-east of the village of the same name.	This spring waters the lands of the village by means of a Falaj.
Maqāba مقابا	Close to the village of the same name.	One of the finest springs on the island.
Mattalah مطله	1¼ miles inland from Rās-al-Mattala.	A well.
Muwailghah مويلغه	Near the village of the same name.	The water is brackish, but valuable for irrigation.
Qār قار	3 miles south-south-west of Jabal-ad-**Dukhān.**	A good well of drinking water adjoined by bitumen deposits, whence its name.
Qarain-adh-Dhabbān قرين الذبان	½ a mile inland from Rās-al-Qarain.	A well of fresh water.
Qassāri قصاري	Within the limits of **Bilād-al-Qadīm**, the one to the north, the other to the south of the village.	2 large springs of good water. The name is also pronounced Gassāri and Jassāri.
Qumri (Jalīb-al-) جليب القمري	2 miles south of Tūbli, amidst prehistoric tumuli.	A small spring which supplies with water the Bedouin encampments at Murāqīb-at-Tūbli.
Rumaidhah رميظه	7½ miles south by east of Jabal-ad-**Dukhān.**	A well of fresh water.
Sabīyah سبيه	2½ miles east of **Rifā'-ash-Sharqi.**	A spring and underground water-channel by means of which many date groves are irrigated.
Sāfa سافا	3 miles north-north-east of **Rifā'-ash-Sharqi**, on the east coast.	Do.
Sāfirah صافره	2 miles south-west of **Rifā'-ash-Sharqi.**	A well in a meadow-like Raudhah, with ruins of some houses beside it.

Name.	Position.	Remarks.
Saiyid (I) سيّد	In Tūbli village.	A fine spring of fresh water forming a valuable source of irrigation.
Saiyid (II) سيّد	On the north side of Sār village.	Do.
Sha'ūm (Umm-ash-) امّ الشعوم	Close to Māhūz village.	Do.
Shabāfah شباڤه	3 miles east of **Rifā'-ash-Sharqi.**	A spring. There are date gardens here belonging to the people of Nuwaidrāt, who encamp beside them in the hot weather. The nearest permanent village is Salbah.
Sharaibah الشريبه	In the sea opposite the village of this name.	A spring.
Summān صمّان	6 miles north of Rās-al-Barr and 2 miles inland from the east coast.	A well of fresh water.
Tashshān طشّان	At the village of the same name.	A fine spring.
Yādar (Umm) امّ يادر	7 miles north of Rās-al-Barr and 2 miles inland from the east coast.	A well of fresh water.
Yūsuf يوسف	2 miles east of Jabal-ad-**Dukhān.**	Do.
Zaidān (Abu) ابو زيدان	Close to **Bilād-al-Qadīm** village.	A fine spring of fresh water which issues from beneath a mosque.

The wells described are all situated in small Rōdhahs surrounded by desert. A few Bedouin tents or some flocks and herds belonging to the Shaikh of Bahrain are generally to be found in the vicinity of each of them.

Miscellaneous.—The article on the **Bahrain** Principality may be consulted in regard to all matters not dealt with above which concern Bahrain Island. Here however we may mention that in Bahrain Island a space of more than 12 square miles is covered by fields of prehistoric tumuli, by the Arabs called Murāqīb مراقيب: they lie for the most part on the glacis of the plateau to the north of the central depression, and those of the largest size and seemingly greatest importance are close to the village of **'Āli.**

COPYRIGHT.

Ancient Tumuli, Bahrain Island.

(MR. J. C. GASKIN.)

BAHRAIN
البحرين
PRINCIPALITY*

The term Bahrain once embraced the promontory of **Qatar** and the Oases of **Qatīf** and **Hasa** as well as the islands of the archipelago: some authorities indeed would attribute to it in the past an even more extended application, affirming that it once denoted the whole western side of the Persian Gulf from **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** to the mouth of the Shatt-al-'**Arab**. The derivation of the name is uncertain. Its apparent

* This leading article on the Bahrain principality and the minor articles on places in the same are founded chiefly upon systematic and careful investigations made on the spot during the years 1904-1905. The information available from sources existing before 1904 was arranged by the writer and was issued in November of that year in the form of 9 printed foolscap pages intended to serve as a basis for further inquiry. The inquiry proper was begun by the writer on tour in Bahrain early in 1905; but it was carried out chiefly by Lieutenant C. H. Gabriel, I.A., who personally travelled over the greater part of the islands, and by Captain F. B. Prideaux, Political Agent in Bahrain, who supplied very full information regarding all places in his jurisdiction. A set of draft articles founded on the notes and reports of 1905 was then prepared by the writer; it was finished in January 1906 and extended to over 60 octavo pages of print. These drafts were sent to Captain Prideaux, by whom they were very carefully revised with the assistance of Mr. In'ām-al-Haqq, the Agency Interpreter, a graduate of the Aligarh College. Early in 1907 the drafts were reissued, with modifications and additions, and some points which remained doubtful or obscure were disposed of by Captain Prideaux and his assistant during the year. Geological information was kindly furnished by Mr. G. Pilgrim of the Geological Survey of India. The articles in their final form now occupy over 70 octavo pages.

Bahrain has from an early time attracted the attention of travellers in the Persian Gulf, and the following are some of the older authorities on the islands: Niebuhr's *Description de l'Arabie*, 1774; Buckingham's *Travels in Assyria, Media and Persia*, 1829; Whitelock's *Description of the Arabian Coast*, 1838; Mignan's *Winter Journey*, 1839; *Bombay Records, XXIV*, 1856; Whish's *Memoir on Bahreyn* (with map), 1862; and Palgrave's *Central and Eastern Arabia*, 1865. More recent are: Captain E. L. Durand's *Description of the Bahrein Islands*, 1879, and his *Extracts from a Report on the Islands and Antiquities of Bahrain*, 1880; Mr. T. Bent's *Bahrein Islands in the Persian Gulf*, 1890; Captain J. A. Douglas's *Journey from the Mediterranean to India*, 1897; the *Persian Gulf Pilot*, 1898; the Reverend S. M. Zwemer's *Arabia*, 1900; Mrs. T. Bent's *Southern Arabia*, 1900; and Captain A. W. Stiffe's *Ancient Trading Centres of the Persian Gulf—Bahrain*, 1901. Captain Durand's second paper and the contributions of Mr. and Mrs. Bent deal partly with the subject of antiquities; the *Persian Gulf Pilot* is concerned chiefly with maritime features; and the remainder of the authorities are general in their scope.

In matters relating to trade, the annual commercial reports of the Political Agent in Bahrain are the chief source of information.

A large scale map of the Bahrain Islands (except Jazīrat Umm Na'asān) exists in the Survey of India's sheet *Bahrain* 1904-1905, the result of a survey undertaken in connection with the Gazetteer inquiries; and Admiralty Plan No. 2377·20, *Bahrain Harbour*, shows some detail of the northern half of the islands and their coasts as well as all marine features on the northern side of the

meaning is "the Two Seas," but the reference is not clear and is interpreted in different ways.

Extent and importance.—The present Shaikhdom of Bahrain consists of the archipelago formed by the **Bahrain, Muharraq,** Umm **Na'asān, Sitrah** and Nabi **Sālih** islands and by a number of lesser islets and rocks which are enumerated in the articles upon the islands: taken all together these form a compact group almost in the middle of the gulf which divides the promontory of **Qatar** from the coast of **Qatīf** and which, as it has no recognised name, may appropriately be styled the Gulf of Bahrain. Connected with the sovereignty of Bahrain, or possibly appertaining to the Shaikh as hereditary personal property, are certain ill-defined rights upon the mainland of **Qatar,** at present (1905) under discussion. Whatever the nature or extent of these rights our attention will be confined, in the present article, to the undisputed insular possessions of the Shaikh.

On the western side of the Persian Gulf, Bahrain is, agriculturally and commercially, the most valuable district. Its position moreover as regards the Persian Gulf is central, for the distance of its port and capital from the entrance of the Gulf is only a little greater than its distance from the mouth of the Shatt-al-**'Arab.** On the Arabian side of the Gulf, Bahrain has no rival in political importance except the principality of **Kuwait**; and the Turkish province of **Hasa,** although it affords the best and shortest approach from the Gulf to **Najd,** is itself commercially dependent upon Bahrain.

Marine surroundings.—The most striking feature of the Bahrain group of islands is the lowness and levelness of the land and the shallowness of the environing sea. The whole Gulf of Bahrain from Rās Rakan to Rās **Tanūrah,** a distance of 73 miles, is, except for one clear and fairly wide channel which runs north and south off the east coast of **Muharraq** Island, a mass of reefs and shoals. The most extensive obstacles to navigation in the archipelago are the Fasht-ad-Dibal فشت الديبل, between **Muharraq** Island and Rās Rakan, four miles

group. The general chart for Bahrain is No. 2374—2837-B., *Persian Gulf;* both this and the Plan mentioned contain distant views of the Bahrain Islands from the sea. There are two recent marine surveys of the waters to the west and east of the Bahrain islands, respectively, namely, *Bahrain to Ojar* and *Bahrein to Ras Rakkin,* Preliminary Charts Nos. O. 1 and O. 2, Poona, 1902. Two charts relating to Khor-al-**Qalai'ah** accompany a report by Lieutenant H. C. Somerville, R.N., which was printed for the Government of India in the Foreign Department, Simla, in July 1905.

long from north to south by three miles broad, and the Fasht-al-Jārim فشت الجارم, 15 miles long north and south by 9 miles broad towards its northern end, which shelters the harbour of **Manāmah** from north and west winds. Many of the reefs of the Bahrain islands are partially dry at low water. On the side towards the open sea the shallow waters of Bahrain may be considered to end at the Rennie Shoal, 54 miles north of **Muharraq**. There is a passage, called the Khor-al-Bāb خور الباب, from **Manāmah** to **Qatīf** south of the Fasht-al-Jārim, which is practicable for vessels drawing not more than 15 feet. Many pearl banks are situated in these waters: their names and positions are given in the Appendix on the Pearl Fisheries.

Geology.—The main island of Bahrain forms a striking geological contrast to the other islands of the Persian Gulf. The rocks are chiefly white or pale-coloured limestones of the eocene age, sometimes sandy or argillaceous, and so disposed as to form a low anticlinal dome of which Jabal-ad-**Dukhān** is the summit. In the hollow between the girdling plateau (described in the article on **Bahrain** Island) and this central peak the rock has been denuded by marine agency and forms a plain. In places the eocene limestone rocks are highly fossiliferous and contain foraminifera, echinids and mollusca: as a whole they are characterised by an abundance of siliceous material, occurring as flint, as cherty concretions or as quartz geodes, and by the dissemination of gypsum and salt throughout the series in a marked degree. The presence of the salt and the gypsum is most conspicuous in certain places where they have been leached out of the rock and have formed vast accumulations of saliferous or gypseous soil. The most distinctly marked areas of this character are one towards the south end of **Bahrain** Island and another on the island of Umm **Na'asān**, and the gypsum fields of the latter supply practically all the mortar that is used in Bahrain. The coastal portions of **Bahrain** Island, as also of the other islands of the group, are overlaid with sub-recent coral rocks or shelly concrete; and sandstone of the same age is found in the central depression of **Bahrain** Island. This depression, as well as the littoral flats, has in fact emerged from the sea in comparatively recent times, and the remains of the old sea-beaches are well marked. A small deposit of asphalt is found penetrating the eocene rocks 3 miles south-south-east of Jabal-ad-**Dukhān.**

The Bahrain islands are famous for a remarkable set of springs, beautifully clear and but slightly brackish, some of which are submarine; the majority of them are enumerated in the articles on the

principal islands, and here it will be sufficient to mention that in the northern part of **Bahrain** Island, north of Khor-al-**Kabb**, they are warm, copious and nearly fresh, the best known in that district being those of 'Adāri, Qassāri and Abu Zaidān. The most noteworthy springs in the sea are that of Abu **Māhur** close to **Muharraq** Island and the Kaukab on Fasht Khor **Fasht.** The best water in the islands is obtained from the Hanaini wells, at the north end of the central depression of **Bahrain** Island, and from the Khālid and Umm Ghuwaifah wells on the plateau adjoining. There can be little doubt that the springs of Bahrain, like those of the **Hofūf** and **Qatīf** Oases, are fed by the drainage of part of **Najd** which, temporarily lost in **Dahánah** and **Sahábah,** travels thence eastwards by subterranean passages.

Climate and seasons.—The climate of Bahrain is by no means the worst in the Persian Gulf, and some travellers have emphasized its less pleasant features in terms which the facts do not warrant. Daily observations have been taken only since October 1901, and since that time the highest temperature registered has been 107·5° F. and the lowest 40°. The weather from October to April inclusive is pleasant, the temperature indoors ranging between 60° and 85° F.; January and February however, in which north winds blow and it is cold enough to light housefires, are sometimes rainy and unhealthy. From the beginning of May till the middle of June the weather is hot; but the heat is still tempered by the sea-breeze or Bārih, and the nights are fairly cool. From the middle of June until the end of September the heat is oppressive; land breezes from the west, south-west and south, it is true, continue irregularly all summer; but in the intervals the thermometer remains persistently above 100° F. The average rainfall between 1902 and 1906 was 3·25 inches a year; but the atmosphere of Bahrain, in consequence of irrigation and the nearness of the sea, is damp and heavy, as is evidenced by the mean humidity which ranges from 79 to 80 per cent. of saturation. The rainy season is considered to begin at the middle of October and to end at the middle of May; the rainy days however are ordinarily 3 to 6 only. In Bahrain only the Shaikhs, who own flocks and herds, welcome rain; to the poorer classes in their frail huts of date fronds it causes serious discomfort. The prevailing wind is the Shamāl or north-wester, which in winter is violent and dangerous to shipping; after it the north wind is the most frequent; the only strong wind besides the Shamāl is the Qaus from the south-east which blows irregularly between December and April. On the whole

the climate of Bahrain is probably superior to that of **Masqat** or Bandar **'Abbās** and it certainly excels that of the neighbouring shores of **Qatīf**, but rheumatic affections are very common, and so also are diseases of the heart and lungs. A grey-headed negro is hardly ever seen, and the pearl divers of Bahrain are notoriously a short-lived race, though this possibly is due rather to their occupation than to the climate.

Natural products and wild animals.—The only minerals of value in Bahrain have been mentioned already in the paragraph on geology. There is almost no natural vegetation; mangroves in the creeks and a few ber trees in other places appear to be the only exceptions; there is not even grass except what is artificially cultivated. A kind of small gazelle (believed to be Arabica) is not uncommon in the less inhabited parts of the main island; and hares and mongoose are fairly numerous. The Houbara bustard is a winter visitor, and the Shaikhs keep hawks (imported from Persia) for hunting it. Sandgrouse also are sometimes seen, but are not apparently sought after by native sportsmen.

Population and tribes.—No census has ever been taken of the population of Bahrain, but we subjoin here a rough estimate based on the reported number of houses. The totals of souls have been calculated on an assumed average of 5 persons to a house; and if, as is not improbable, the figure assumed is too low in the towns, the totals for urban population must be proportionally increased.

Island.	Towns.	Sunni towns-people.	Shī'ah towns-people.	Sunni villages.	Sunni villagers.	Shī'ah villages.	Shī'ah villagers.
Bahrain	**Manāmah**	9,800	15,000	10	6,275	73	19,450
	Budaiya'	8,000	Nil.				
Muharraq	**Muharraq**	19,000	1,000	8	7,775	3	2,750
	Hadd	8,000	Nil.				
Na'asān (Umm)	Nil	Nil.	Nil.	Nil.	Nil.	Nil.	Nil.
Nabi Sālih	Do.	Do.	Do.	Do.	Do.	2	375
Sitrah	Do.	Do.	Do.	1	150	7	1,500
TOTAL		44,800	16,000	19	14,200	85	24,075

The principality then contains, on such an estimate as it is possible to form, 4 towns with a population of 60,800 souls and 104 villages with a population of 38,275; in all 99,075. To these must be added about 200 non-Muhammadans at **Manāmah,** making a grand total of 99,275 settled inhabitants. The only nomads are **Na'īm** Bedouins, who frequent the island in varying numbers, and a few **Ka'abān** who have no settled residence.

Of the whole population of about 100,000 souls some 60,000, chiefly townsmen, are Sunnis and about 40,000, mostly villagers, are Shī'ahs.

The largest community—for it cannot be called a tribe—in the principality is undoubtedly that of the Bahrānis or **Bahārinah,** who compose nearly the whole of the Shī'ah community and more than three-fifths of the rural population. The remainder of the people, except a few foreigners such as Persians and **Basrah** Arabs, Hindus, Jews, etc., belong to various Sunni tribes or classes, of which the most important, numerically or for other reasons, appear in the following synopsis :—

Name.	Number of houses.	Where located.	Remarks.
'Ainain (Āl Bū)	95	'Askar and **Muharraq** Town.	Belong to the Māliki sect of Sunnis.
'Ali (Āl Bin-)	500	**Muharraq** and **Hadd** Towns.	Do.
'Amāmarah	140	**Budaiya'** and **Muharraq** Town.	Do.
Dawāsir	1,000	**Budaiya'** and Zallāq.	Do.
Dhā'in (Āl)	10	**Muharraq** Town.	Do.
Hūwalah	3,080	**Manāmah, Muharraq** Town, **Budaiya', Hadd** and Hālat-bin Anas.	Like the Shī'ah **Bahārinah** the **Hūwalah** are a class, not a tribe. All are Sunnis, but some are of the Māliki and some of the Shāfi'i persuasion.
Janā'āt	3	**Manāmah.**	Belong to the Māliki sect of Sunnis.
Ka'abān	60	½ at Jasairah and ½ wandering near Jabal-ad-**Dukhān.**	Do.

Name.	Number of houses.	Where located.	Remarks.
Khālid (Bani) of the Dawāwdah section	50	Jasrah.	Belong to the Māliki sect of Sunnis.
Kibīsah	8	Jasairah and **Rifā'-al-Gharbi.**	Do.
Kuwārah (Āl Bū)	20	**Muharraq** Town and **Hadd.**	Do.
Madhāhakah	150	**Busaitīn.**	Do.
Maqla (Al Bin-)	100	Hālat Abu **Māhur.**	Do.
Manāna'ah	120	**Qalāli, Muharraq** Town and **Hadd.**	Do.
Mu'āwadah	20	**Muharraq** Town.	Do.
Muraikhāt	15	Hālat Umm-al-Baidh.	Do.
Musallam (Āl)	25	**Muharraq** Town, **Hadd** and Hālat Abu **Māhur.**	Do.
Na'īm	Fluctuating	Mostly nomad, but 154 settled families are found at Hālat-an-Na'īm, Umm-ash-Shajar, Umm-ash-Shajairah, Hālat-as-Sulutah and **Rifā'-al-Gharbi.**	Do.
Negroes (free)	860	**Manāmah, Muharraq** Town, **Budaiya',** Hālat Abu **Māhur** and **Rifā'-ash-Sharqi.**	There are free negroes in other places also, but in the lists of villages they have been treated as of the tribe or class among whom they dwell. Only about 50 of the free negroes in Bahrain formerly belonged to Shī'ah masters and are now themselves Shī'ahs.
Negroes (slaves, but living separately from their masters)	1,160	**Budaiya', Muharraq** Town, Hālat Abu **Māhur, Manāmah** and **Rifā'-ash-Sharqi.**	Negro slaves at places other than those mentioned have not been distinguished in the tables of villages from the tribe to which their masters belong. Only about 20 of

The soil is perhaps not sterile, although, without cultivation, it does not ordinarily produce even grass; deficiency of rainfall is probably the chief reason, for in exceptionally wet years grass is said to grow knee-deep all over the central depression of the main island to the edge of the Mimlahat-al-Mattalah. All cultivated land is irrigated from springs or wells. The springs are many and copious, but the low level at which many of them lie makes it necessary to conduct the water to the plantations in very deep cuttings, which in places are lined with stone and in others are carried through outcrops of rock. Irrigation is of 3 kinds, and date plantations are distinguished as Nakhl-as-Saih نخل السيح, Dūlāb دولاب and Nakhl-al-Gharrāfah نخل الغرّافة; of these the first kind is watered by gravitation from flowing channels, the second by a lift of 1 or 2 skins raised by bullocks or donkeys walking down a slope, and the third by a Gharrāfah or lever and skin with a counterpoise.* Fish-manure is used to fertilise the date groves. Agricultural produce is brought to market daily in the **Manāmah** bazaar, and weekly at the Sūq-al-Khamīs fair (on Thursdays) and at a place near Qal'at-al-'**Ajāj** (on Mondays).

The most valuable of the domestic animals are donkeys of a particular breed, from 12 to 13·1 hands in height; they are generally white but a few incline to greyness, probably on account of impure breeding. The stock was originally imported from **Hasa** and is perhaps the finest kind of donkey in the world. The females, being less noisy than the males, are sold at higher prices, and a good one sometimes fetches as much as R500; the stallions are all sold to professional donkey boys, who hire them out in the towns for riding or carrying loads. Only about 200 of these donkeys, it is said, now exist upon the islands; but the number of donkeys of all sorts, according to the statistics obtainable, is nearly 2,000. The ordinary donkeys, about 1,800 in number, are of all colours—white, grey, black and brown—and vary in height from 12 to 10 hands and less; they are useful and capable of hard work. The provender of donkeys is chiefly lucerne, dates and grass. Horses are only kept by the family of the ruling Shaikh: they are generally of pure Najdi blood, but have somewhat deteriorated through being bred in an unsuitable climate. No horses are bred for exportation: those owned are about 50 in number. About 100 camels are owned by the Shaikh and his family and perhaps 50 others belong to private individuals at the two **Rifā's**, who employ them in carrying water to **Manāmah** for sale. There is a small but fine local breed of cattle, famous even on the Persian coast for their milking

* The Gharrāfah is handled by one man. The counterpoise is generally a basket of earth.

qualities; the beef of Bahrain however, which sells locally at about 6 annas per lb., is by no means first-rate. Cattle of all sorts in the islands are reported to amount to about 850 head; they are stall-fed upon dates, lucerne, bhoosa, dried fish and old bones and are sometimes unable to walk on account of their over-grown hoofs. Sheep and goats are few and are hardly owned outside the principal island, there being no grazing elsewhere except upon Umm **Na'asān**; it is estimated that there are in all about 500 sheep and 700 goats, of which 600 belong to the leading members of the Āl Khalīfah or ruling family, 400 to the larger Arab tribes, and 200 (stall-fed) to individual townsmen of **Manāmah** and **Muharraq**. Mutton and goats' flesh, mostly imported, sells locally at 7 to 8 annas per lb. according to quality.

Pearl and sea fisheries.—The pearl fisheries of Bahrain are the most important in the Persian Gulf except those of Trucial **'Omān**; they employ 917 boats and afford occupation to over 17,500 men, the Bahrain pearl boat being thus manned on the average by about 19 men.

The local sea fisheries are productive and afford a livelihood to a considerable proportion of the coast population. The fish are taken both with nets and in tidal weirs or enclosures called Hadhras حظرة, made of reeds, some of which surround large areas.

Communications and navigation.—The Bahrain islands are traversable in most directions with riding and pack animals: in irrigated tracts the water channels, which would otherwise seriously impede movement, are generally sufficiently well bridged. The most important route in the islands is that from **Manāmah** to the two **Rifā's**: wayfarers travelling by it either ford the Maqta'-at-Tūbli creek or go round the head of it, 1 mile further west, according to the state of the tide.

A table * of the various kinds of craft owned in the ports of Bahrain is given below.

Island.	Port.	Baghlahs.	Batīls.	Būms.	Baqāralis.	Shū'ais and Sambuks.	Māshuwahs or Jolly boats.	Totals.
Bahrain Island	Anas (Hālat Bin)	...	...	...	...	...	6	9
" "	'Aqur	...	...	...	...	3	...	6
" "	'Askar	...	1	...	1	...	17	19
Carried over		...	1	...	1	3	23	34

* This table may be compared with the estimate given by Pelly in his *Report on the Tribes, etc.*, 1863.

Island.	Port.	Baghlahs.	Batils.	Būms.	Baqārahs.	Shū'ais and Sambūks.	Māshuwahs or Jolly boats.	Totals.
Brought forward		...	1	...	1	3	23	34
Bahrain Island	Bārbār, Dihāz and Bani Jamrah	...	...	...	...	15	...	17
" "	Budaiya'	...	11	...	10	56	37	114
" "	Iswār (Hālat Bin-)	...	...	...	...	...	3	16
" "	Jau	...	...	...	4	...	28	32
" "	Jufair	...	...	...	...	...	13	15
"	Ma'āmir	...	...	...	2	22	...	24
" "	Manāmah	2	...	6	...	1	100	109
" "	Rummān (Rās-ar-)	1	...	2	1	...	15	19
" "	Ruqa'ah and Jubailāt	...	...	...	...	23	...	23
" "	Sanābis	...	...	...	2	23	...	30
" "	Sharaibah	...	...	...	...	10	...	13
" "	Zallāq	...	...	...	5	19	9	33
Muharraq Island	Busaitīn	...	...	...	8	12	26	46
" "	Dair	...	...	...	1	25	...	26
" "	Hadd	...	3	...	42	183	21	249
" "	Muharraq Town	...	40	14	68	189	396	707
" "	Na'īm (Hālat-an-) and	...	5	...	12	50	4	71
" "	Sulutah (Hālat-as)							
" "	Qalāli	...	...	...	...	55	4	59
" "	Samāhij	...	...	...	...	6	6	12
" "	Shajairah (Umm-ash-)	...	...	...	1	14	...	15
" "	Shajar (Umm-ash-)	...	...	...	2	15	...	17
Nabi Sālih Island	Kāflān and Quryah	...	...	...	1	...	8	10
Sitrah Island	Muhazzah	...	...	...	...	30	1	31
" "	Quriyah	...	...	...	...	19	...	19
" "	Sufālah	...	...	...	...	19	...	19
Total number of vessels		3	60	22	160	789	694	1,760
Total tonnage		365	1,847	563	3,482	9,615	4,473	20,720
Total hands employed		99	2,010	167	3,090	9,748	2,942	18,390

The column of totals in the table above includes some vessels of which the class has not been ascertained.

A word is necessary as to the uses for which these various types of vessels are suitable; a certain number are convertible and are not restricted to one form of employment. Trading vessels are Baghlahs, Būms, Shū'ais and Māshuwahs; pearl boats are chiefly Baqārahs, Mashuwahs, Sambūks and Batīls; cargo lighters are Būms of a wide flat-bottomed species called Tashāshīl تشاشيل; ferry boats are Māshuwahs and Shū'ais, and so are fishing boats. It has been ascertained that there are in Bahrain about 100 vessels used for trade which run to **Qatīf**, **'Oqair**, **Qatar**, Trucial **'Omān** and the **Persian Coast**, some of them even to India, Southern Arabia and Zanzibar; 917 which proceed to the pearl banks; 30 cargo lighters in **Manāmah** harbour, of which half are Būms; 300 ferry-boats plying chiefly between **Manāmah** and **Muharraq** Town; and 600 fishing boats. The total of these figures is 1,947, clearly illustrating our statement as to partial convertibility.

Manufactures and industries.—The leading handicrafts of Bahrain are sailmaking and the manufacture for local sale of woollen 'Abas, lungis both white and coloured, and checked sheeting. Matting is woven from fine **Hasa** reeds and is the best obtainable in the Persian Gulf. A new textile industry has recently sprung up in the manufacture of a striped cotton cloth from which Qabas and Zabūns are made, and the output of this material now amounts to about 100 pieces weekly.

Bahrain is famous throughout the Persian Gulf for its boat building, and this industry gives employment to about 200 carpenters. In 1903-04 nearly 130 boats, ranging in price from R300 to R3,000, were sold to purchasers in **Qatar** and Trucial **'Omān**. The timber and nails used in construction are chiefly from India.

Foreign trade.—Bahrain is the principal pearl market of the Persian Gulf. It is also an emporium of general trade with the mainland of Arabia; but its former function is the more important, and it is probable that, if the pearl beds were to fail, the Shaikhdom would shortly be reduced to comparative insignificance. Imports are oyster shells and pearls from the neighbouring seas and coasts; rice, cotton piece-goods, silk piece-goods, embroidery, spices, coffee, sugar, tea, coir-rope, timber, metals, hardware and haberdashery from India; barley, wheat, ghi, carpets, rosebuds, rosewater, firewood, almonds, currants, gram, walnuts, live cattle, sheep and goats and some henna from Persia; fruit and sweetmeats from the Sultanate of **'Omān**; 'Abas, dates, ghi and hides from **Hasa**; dates, fruits and some sheep and ghi from **Qatīf**: ghi, sheep, a few 'Abas and a little wool from **Kuwait**; dates, ghi, Māsh,

6	Qabdhāt	=	1 Dhirā' ذراع or "cubit."
4	Dhirā'	=	1 Bā' باع or "fathom."
1,000	Bā'	=	1 Mīl Hāshimi ميل هاشمي or "mile."
3	Amyāl	=	1 Farsakh فرسخ or "hour's-walk."
4	Farsakh	=	1 Barīd بريد or "postal runner's stage."
3⅓	Barīd	=	1 Darjah درجه or "degree."
360	Darjah	=	1 Dāirat-al-Ardh دائرة الارض or "circuit of the earth."

Of these only the Qabdhah, Dhirā', Bā' and Farsakh are known to ordinary illiterate people. The Dhirā' is equivalent to 18¾ English inches.

General administration.—The Government of Bahrain is of a loose and ill-organised character. It is ruled by a Shaikh—at present 'Īsa-bin-'Ali—who, with the assistance of a Wazīr or principal adviser, disposes of matters of political or general importance and personally governs, unless when absent on sporting expeditions to the mainland, the island of **Muharraq** and the part of **Bahrain** Island which is adjacent to **Manāmah.** During four months in the hot weather the Shaikh has his seat at **Manāmah**: his headquarters during the rest of the year are at **Muharraq** Town, but he indulges in frequent journeys. A brother, sons, nephews and other near relations hold fiefs in various places, of which they have almost independent possession for life; upon these estates they collect taxes for their own behoof and exercise magisterial and seignorial jurisdiction. The most important semi-independent holding of this sort at the present time is in the hands of the Shaikh's brother Khālid; it includes the islands of **Sitrah** and Nabi **Sālih,** as well as all the villages on the east side of **Bahrain** Island to the south of Khor-al-**Kabb** and the inland villages of **Rifā'-ash-Sharqi** and **Rifā'-al-Gharbi.** These fiefs are resumable at the death of the holder: in theory, at least, there is no obligation to continue them in favour of heirs.

Class disabilities and privileges.—Under the régime of the Shaikh and his relations the condition of the **Bahārinah,** who form the bulk of the cultivating class in the principality, is unhappy. They are subject to a constant Sukhrah سخرة or corvée which affects their persons, their boats and their animals; their position in regard to the land is that of serfs rather than of tenants at will; and if they fail to deliver a certain amount of produce, which is often arbitrarily enhanced by the Shaikh's servants and relations, they are summarily evicted from their homes and in some cases are beaten and imprisoned as well. Some of the **Bahārinah** are in theory landowners, having been allowed in the past to purchase

gardens and obtain Sanads for the same; but their estates are often resumed for no valid reason: even the sons of the present ruler have been guilty of this injustice. The crops of the **Bahārinah** are frequently stolen by the Bedouins who range the island or are damaged by their animals. It does not appear that the **Bahārinah** are ever put to death without a regular trial by a Qādhi; but there is reason to suspect that deaths due to ill-treatment sometimes occur among them, and their women are apt to be molested by the Shaikh's servants. If oppressed beyond endurance the **Bahārinah** might emigrate to the **Qatīf** Oasis, and a consciousness of this possibility is the principal check upon the inhumanity of their masters.

The position of the **Dawāsir** of **Budaiya'** and Zallāq is somewhat peculiar. With their neighbours the **Bahārinah** they have little to do; and their relations with the Shaikh of **Bahrain** are distant though not unfriendly. They insist on being dealt with through their own chiefs, and they have given the Shaikh of Bahrain clearly to understand that, if he should take any action affecting them of which they disapprove, they will quit Bahrain in a body. It is considered, however, that the extensive purchases of date plantations which four or five of their headmen have made of late years in the vicinity of their settlements now render this threat difficult, if not impossible, of fulfilment.

The Bedouins, chiefly **Na'īm**, of whose presence the islands are never free and whose number reaches its maximum in the hot weather, are a cause of much trouble and annoyance to the settled inhabitants; but they are patronised and encouraged by the Shaikh from an idea, probably erroneous, that they would rally to his side in an emergency.

*Religious and legal institutions.**—The Shaikh of Bahrain and his family and tribe are Sunnis, and the Sunni form of Islam consequently enjoys, as it were, official recognition and preference.

Serious cases of a criminal nature and important cases of civil law not relating to mercantile transactions or to the pearl fisheries are referred by the Shaikh to an official chief Qādhi—at present Jāsim-bin-Mahza' of **Manāmah**—who is a Sunni; and, provided that the whole of the parties are Bahrain subjects, the fact that some of them may be Shī'ahs does not affect the established procedure in this respect.

Minor cases, especially those of a civil character, are sent for settlement, if both parties are Sunnis, to Shaikh Sharaf-bin-Ahmad of **Muharraq**, Sunni; and, if both parties are Shī'ahs, to Shaikh

* The Foreign Proceedings of the Government of India for April 1901 contain some information under this head.

Ahmad-bin-Hurz of **Manāmah,** Shī'ah: to this extent the right of Shī'ahs to have their cases disposed of by co-religionists is recognised. The secular arm is brought into play by the Shaikh to enforce the findings, on the criminal side, of these various judges; the latter, unfortunately, are reported to discharge their functions "with the maximum of injustice."* Besides the legal experts whose names have just been mentioned, there are at the present time in Bahrain 7 other Sunni Qādhis and 2 Qādhis of the Shī'ah persuasion who are permitted by the Shaikh to adjudicate on cases which the contesting parties may agree to refer to them. It is believed that, in criminal matters, the headmen of Sunni tribes other than those residing in the towns of **Manāmah** and **Muharraq** wield considerable magisterial powers; and it is probable that landowners of the Shaikh's family and their agents exercise a similar authority in regard to the agricultural **Bahārinah.** It is understood that the **Bahārinah,** who, as we have seen, are not generally landowners, are accustomed to submit their matrimonial cases and petty disputes about moveable property for settlement to their village Mullas.

Mercantile cases, especially those in which foreigners are concerned, are decided by a tribunal † called variously the Majlis-al-'Urfi مجلس العرفي or Majlis-at-Tijārah مجلس التجارة, that is the Customary or the Commercial Court. This body, of which the permanent members are nominated by the Shaikh in consultation with the British Political Agent, possibly had its origin in arrangements made long since for settling by arbitration claims which arose between British subjects and persons amenable to the jurisdiction of the Shaikh of Bahrain ‡; but it has now existed for at least 50 years, and has come to be regarded as the only authority in the islands competent to settle mercantile suits. In practice such suits, if both parties are Bahrain subjects and the dispute is one of fact only, are often irregularly settled by the relations or servants of the Shaikh; but all questions of principle, by which the interests of foreigners might afterwards be affected, are referred to the Majlis for decision, and the Shaikh admits a moral obligation to make use of the Majlis on all suitable occasions. When one or more of the parties to a case is a British subject, or when none of the parties are Bahrain subjects, the Majlis is ordinarily convoked by the British

* Since the political crisis of February 1905 the administration of justice in Bahrain has somewhat improved. Public opinion on the subject is growing more powerful, largely in consequence of a steady influx of protected foreigners.

† Regarding the Majlis, etc., see letters from Major P. Z. Cox, Resident in the Persian Gulf, No 76 of 25th February and No. 516 of 4th March 1906; the Government of India's Foreign Proceedings for April 1901 may also be consulted.

‡ Some authorities, however, suppose it to be a purely indigenous institution.

Political Agent and sits at the British Political Agency, but a representative of the Shaikh is allowed to be present, and his presence is occasionally requested by one of the parties; the finding in such circumstances becomes operative only after it has been approved by the British Political Agent.

Cases arising out of pearl diving operations or the pearl trade are determined by a board of arbitration, known as the Sālifat-al-Ghaus, of which the constitution and powers are described in another place. *

Judicial fees (called Khidmah خدمه) are levied, sometimes by the Qādhis, sometimes by the Amīrs or Bazaar Masters of the **Manāmah** and **Muharraq** towns, and sometimes (particularly in large cases) by the Shaikh himself. In small cases the plaintiff generally pays Khidmah on the amount of his decree; but sometimes he is made to pay 10 per cent. on the amount of his claim, even if he does not obtain a decree in full. If the plaintiff loses his case Khidmah is not taken, unless it had been recovered in advance. In large cases the Shaikh is careful always to take Khidmah in advance.

Finance.†—The budget of the Bahrain principality is at the present time, in rough outline, as follows ‡ :—

Receipts.	Rs.	Expenditure.	Rs.
Sea customs.	1,50,000	Personal expenses of the Shaikh (including salaries of bodyguard).	1,00,000
Agricultural dues (*viz.*, the produce of state gardens and a tax called Nōb نوب on the gardens of private individuals from whom it can be collected).	1,00,000	Special expenses (in connection with marriages, journeys, etc.).	30,000
Tax on pearl boats.	12,000	Allowances to members of the Shaikh's family.	1,00,000
Judicial fees, succession duty (at 10 per cent.) on all estates transferred by inheritance, etc.	20,000	Expenses of the administration	14,000
Rent of town lands, shops and Khāns.	14,000	Subsidies and presents to Bedouins.	56,000
Miscellaneous (including secret extortions).	4,000		
TOTAL	3,00,000	TOTAL	3,00,000

* See the Appendix on the Pearl Fisheries.

† The Foreign Proceedings of the Government of India for October 1905 may be consulted.

‡ The table below may be compared with that at page 66 of the Persian Gulf Administration Report for 1873-74.

In addition to monetary taxes the Shaikh takes for himself one-twentieth of the slaughter animals imported from abroad; this particular trade is considered not to be included in the lease of the sea customs.

It will be observed that the above is the budget of the Shaikh of Bahrain alone, and that the column of receipts does not include the amounts which are wrung by fief-holders of the Shaikh's family from the villages situated in their estates. A poll tax called Tarāz طراز is among the additional imposts to which the agricultural **Bahārinah** are at times subjected. In the Sunni villages as a rule, and especially in those where one tribe largely predominates, there is either no taxation at all or the proceeds go to the tribal chief instead of to the Shaikh of Bahrain or members of his family.

Military and naval resources.—Altogether the Shaikh of Bahrain and his principal relations and servants maintain about 540 armed men, distributed somewhat as follows:—

Shaikh 'Īsa-bin-'Ali, Shaikh of Bahrain . .	200
Shaikh Khālid, brother of 'Īsa	100
Shaikh Hamad, son of 'Īsa	80
Shaikh Muhammad, son of 'Īsa . . .	30
Shaikh 'Abdullah, son of 'Īsa	30
The Bazaar Master of **Manāmah** . . .	50
The Bazaar Master of **Muharraq** . . .	50
TOTAL .	540

Of this force about 200 men are armed with rifles, but the remainder, if they possess firearms at all, have only matchlocks: all, however, carry swords. For the defence of his dominions from foreign aggression, however, and for the maintenance of order within, the Shaikh depends not so much on these retainers as on the **Na'īm** tribe, of whom he professes to have large numbers at call. In point of fact the **Na'īm** of Bahrain and **Qatar** only amount to about 400 fighting men all told, and of these more than half are generally absent in **Qatar**, while not more than 100 out of the whole number are mounted. The Shaikh, as already mentioned, has a small but excellent stud of Arab mares, and he and his family own about 100 riding camels.

Till lately he possessed several fast-sailing but unarmed Batīls, of which 2 or 3 were ordinarily placed at the disposal of the customs contractors for the prevention of smuggling; these, however, have now

disappeared, and when the Shaikh requires a boat he takes one by Sukhrah.

Political position and foreign interests.—The treaty relations of the Shaikh of Bahrain are exclusively with the Indian Government, who maintain at **Manāmah,** as their local representative, a European officer of their Political Department having the local rank of Agent : this Agent is subordinate to the British Political Resident in the Persian Gulf. The maintenance of a charitable medical dispensary, built by local contributions and known as the Victoria Memorial Hospital, was undertaken by the Government of India from 1905, and the institution itself has been attached to the Political Agency. There is also a British post office connected with the Agency.

British subjects ordinarily resident in Bahrain at the present time, inclusive of officials but exclusive of an Indian military guard for the Agency, are : European British subjects, 2 ; Eurasians, 4 ; Native Christians, 2 ; Hindus, 69 ; Muhammadans, 122 ; Jews, 5. In the hot weather the number of Hindus under British protection rises to about 175, and that of Muhammadans to 150. One British mercantile firm and 2 British steamship companies are represented in the islands ; and there are 22 resident Hindu and 11 resident Muhammadan traders who are under British protection.

After the political and commercial interests of Britain in Bahrain, the interests of the United States, arising from a mission of the Reformed (Dutch) Church of America, are the most important ; this mission, which is at **Manāmah,** was founded in 1893.

Of more recent origin, and less extensive, are the German interests represented by a commercial firm.

BAHRĪ-YAH بحرية

A small island in the Shatt-al-**'Arab** close to its right bank at a little more than 6 miles below the mouth of the **Kārūn** ; immediately below it is **Gat'ah** Island, from which a small channel only divides it ; and opposite to it, on the other side of the main stream, is the upper end of Hāji **Salbūq** Island. Bahrīyah lies off the centre of the tract called Gat'ah on the right bank of the Shatt-al-**'Arab** ; its length, up and down stream, is a little over half a mile ; its breadth is considerably less. The inhabitants, who belong to various tribes and live in huts, number

about 80 souls. They possess about half a dozen cattle, a score of sheep and goats and 30 date trees besides fruit trees of other kinds. Bahrīyah is in Turkish territory: it is owned by the present Shaikh of **Muhammareh** and by the family of 'Abdul Wahhāb.

BAI'AH or BĪ'AH بيعة

A village on the coast of the **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** District in the '**Omān** Sultanate; the mountains rise behind it at a distance of about 1½ miles. It consists of about 450 houses of **Shihūh**, nearly all of the Bani Shatair, but a few of the Bani Hadīyah section, and is situated in **Dibah** bay about 1 mile north of Hisn-ad-Dibah حصن الدبه or **Dibah** proper, but it is sometimes regarded as a part of **Dibah.** From the sea the two places appear to form one town with a background of date palms, but in reality they are separated by a watercourse up which the sea runs for about 200 yards. The inhabitants live by date-cultivation and fishing and own about 14 sea-going Sambūks which carry dates and fish to **Masqat** Town and places in the Persian Gulf. A little wheat, barley and sweet potato is grown both in the date gardens and behind the town, and dates are exported. There is one provision shop kept by a Persian. Bai'ah is the southernmost village in **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** on the eastern side of the '**Omān** Promontory, but it is controlled by a Shaikh appointed from **Kumzār**.

BAIDHAH (KHOR-AL-) خور البيضه

A creek on the coast of Trucial '**Omān** which, leaving the sea halfway between Jazīrat-al-**Hamra** and Umm-al-**Qaiwain**, runs parallel to the coast for 4 miles at a distance of 1 mile inland and terminates in the bay of Umm-al-**Qaiwain**, entering the same at its north-eastern corner. The island thus formed is known as Sinīyah سنيه and belongs to the Umm-al-**Qaiwain** Principality: it has no date trees but contains the ruins of two deserted villages, namely Mallāh ملاح at the north-east end, where there is an unoccupied fort belonging to the Shaikh of Umm-al-**Qaiwain**, and Sinīyah at the south-eastern extremity, where an old mosque may be seen. It is said that scarcity of water obliged the inhabitants to migrate to Umm-al-**Qaiwain** Town. The Shaikh of Umm-al-**Qaiwain** sometimes goes hawking on the island.

BAIT-AL-FALAJ (WĀDI) وادي بيت الفلج

A very short valley in the **Masqat** District of the **'Omān** Sultanate: it begins 3 or 4 miles south and a little west of **Masqat** Town, runs 3½ miles to the north-west and then turns due north reaching the sea at Dārsait 2½ miles from the bend. The only places in this Wādi are Dārsait at its mouth and Bait-al-Falaj, from which it takes its name, 1½ miles from the sea. **Ruwi** is close to the left bank of Wādi Bait-al-Falaj at a point 3 miles from the sea; but its lands mostly drain to Wādi **'Adai**, in which we have included it.

Bait-al-Falaj village is 1½ miles from **Matrah** Town; its main feature (and raison d'être) is a large fortified residence of the Sultān of **'Omān**, who comes to live here in the hot weather. There are young date plantations watered by Falajs from the Wādi, Saih-al-Harmal, and **Ruwi**. A village has sprung up on the north-east side of the fort; it contains some stone houses and a considerable number of less substantial dwellings, about 30 in all. The inhabitants are **'Awāmir** and are mostly connected with the garrison: they possess 60 camels, 30 donkeys, 70 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. The situation of Bait-al-Falaj is open and airy for this district and there is convenient access to the sea both at Dārsait and at **Matrah**; with the latter Bait-al-Falaj is connected by a road running through a natural opening in the hills which is called Kharāshīf خراشيف.

BAKHTIYĀRI بختياري **TRIBE**

An important division of the **Lur** race; they have their headquarters in the mountains between **Shūshtar** and Isfahān, but are found also in the districts of **Dizfūl**, **Shūshtar** and **Rāmuz** in Northern **'Arabistān** and in the plain of **'Aqīli**. In all these localities some Bakhtiyāris are permanently settled, while others make their appearance as cold weather visitors and camp mostly to the south of Āb Bīd between that place and the **Diz** river. The plural of the name is Bakhtiyārīhā بختياريها.

Divisions and distribution in 'Arabistān.—The sections of the Bakhtiyāri tribe form two groups known as the Haftlang هفت لنگ and the Chahārlang چهارلنگ; the ruling chiefs of the whole tribe at the present time belong to a section which is included in the Haftlang group. The sections most frequently met with in Northern **'Arabistān** are perhaps the Shīr 'Ali شير علي and Talāwari طلاوري, who belong to the Chahārlang group, as do also a section or incorporated tribe called Zanganeh زنگنه. These three sections are all represented in the **Rāmuz** District,

of which the population is largely Bakhtiyāri; but in the **Shūshtar** District the settled Bakhtiyāris, almost without exception, are members of the Shīr 'Ali section. Bakhtiyāris are found in the **Dizfūl** District permanently established in the villages of Āb Bīd, Asad Khān (I), Biyāwtiyūn, Chūgheh Sabz, Chūgheh Surkh, Dūbandar, **Kāunak,** Khusrauābād, Kūtiyān, Najafābād, Sālārābād, Sar Bīsheh, Shāhābād, Shalgahi Buzurg and Kūchik, Shāmi, Shamsābād and Siyāh Mansūr, of some of which they have exclusive possession. In the **Shūshtar** District they occur at the villages of Gotwand, Jallakān and Pahwindeh; at Shalaili Buzurg and Kūchik, Qurūmizi, Hasmāwa, Chahārgāweh, 'Abdullah Jarrāh, Sūfān, 'Abbās, Hilāleh, Sōzi and Saiyid Hasan on the **Gargar**; at Kunārpīr, Lungur, Mahdiābād, Qal'eh Nau, Kūt Saiyid and Tabatti in **Miyānāb**; and at Burāki and Yissāreh on the **Shatait**: a few live also in **Shūshtar** Town. There are a few Shīr 'Ali Bakhtiyāris in the **Hindiyān** District at Gargari Bālāi.

Political organisation and position in 'Arabistān.—The political headship of the Bakhtiyāris is vested in two chiefs, the Īlkhāni ایلخانی or paramount chief and the Īlbaigi ایلبیگی or second chief, both of whom are recognised by the Persian Government; the present Īlkhāni is Najaf Quli Khan, Samsām-us Saltaneh, while the Īlbaigi is his cousin, Ghulām Husain Khān, Shahāb-us-Saltaneh. The Īlkhāni and Īlbaigi are however only two, out of a large number of Khāns, relations, all of whom are deemed to be chiefs of the tribe.

To the Khāns belong, besides almost the whole of the **Rāmuz** District, the villages of Āb Bīd, Kūtiyān and Sar Bīsheh, part of the village of **Kāunak** and a water mill at 'Abdush Shāh, all in the **Dizfūl** District; the plain of **'Aqīli,** Gotwand and Jallakān in the **Shūshtar** District; and 'Arab Hasan, Shaikh Jarrāh and the site (at present deserted) of Chahārdingeh on the **Shatait.** Each Khān is accustomed to administer the tracts which he owns, and in spring the principal Khāns generally encamp in the neighbourhood of Āb Bīd and take charge of the whole surrounding country; during the anarchy which prevailed in 1904 they even undertook the protection of the route between **Shūshtar** and **Dizfūl** and maintained an armed guard at **Shūshtar.** The Bakhtiyāri Khāns are responsible to the Persian Government for the revenue and administration of the **Rāmuz** District, where they own much property and enjoy a good reputation as considerate and progressive landlords; and 'Alwānīyeh and Raghaiweh on the borders of the **Ahwāz** District of Southern **'Arabistān** are also within their jurisdiction. In **Rāmuz**

the Āl **Khamīs**, and at 'Alwānīyeh and Raghaiweh the **Hamaid** tribe are subject to them and pay them taxes. Apart from land revenue in agricultural districts, the Bakhtiyaris are said to pay an annual assessment of 16,700 Tūmāns to the Persian Government.

General.—A favourable opinion was formerly entertained by British officers of the Bakhtiyāris, who were described as a manly and spirited tribe; but closer political relations with them in recent years have caused them to appear rather in the light of truculent, avaricious and quarrelsome savages. They are submissive to the authority of their Khāns, but the only bonds are those of money and fear, recalcitrant subjects being coerced by spoliation and force of arms; little, if any, loyalty towards the chiefs is apparent which is not due to the dictates of immediate self-interest. The Khāns appear to greater advantage as landlords in the **Rāmuz** District. They are not always at accord among themselves. The total fighting strength of the Bakhtiyāris is about 20,000 men: of these a very few are armed with rifles of recent patterns, perhaps 7,000 have Martinis, and the rest carry smooth-bore muzzle-loading guns of native manufacture. About 2,000 men are serviceably mounted and some others possess inferior ponies. A good many mules and horses are bred by the tribe and some of these find their way to India through **Muhammareh.** The speech of the Bakhtiyāris is a dialect of Persian.

For more exact information in regard to the distribution of the Bakhtiyāris in **'Arabistān** and the property owned there by the chiefs the reader is referred to the articles in this Gazetteer on the districts mentioned. The "Bākhtiyāri Road" from **Nāsiri** to Isfahān, which lies through the Bakhtiyāri country, is noticed in the paragraph on communications in the article on **'Arabistān.** A more general account of the Bakhtiyāri tribe will be found in the Gazetteer of Persia.

BALĀRŪD or BILĀRŪD بلارود

A stream of Northern **'Arabistān**; it rises near Qīlāb قیلاب, a place situated in the hills of the Western **Lurs** about 30 miles north and slightly west of **Dizfūl** Town; the name Qīlāb is derived from a bitumen spring. The Balārūd, after irrigating the tract known as Mazra'eh Sālihābād in the **Dizfūl** District, passes 5 miles west of **Dizfūl** Town and then 1 mile east of Bunwār Nāzir; it finally joins the **Diz** river from the west at a point 11 miles below **Dizfūl** Town. The village of 'Amleh Karīm Khān is partly irrigated from the Balārūd. The bed of the Balārūd is coarse shingle; in summer the Balārūd is dry

except in pools; in autumn it becomes a flowing stream supplying many camps of Sagwand **Lurs**; after heavy rain it is apt to become impassable for one or two days.

BALŪCHI TRIBES.

Throughout this Gazetteer the name Balūchi, sanctioned by English usage, is used to designate the race or tribes which form the subject of this article; but the correct form of the word in Balūchistān is Balōch بلوچ, both for the singular and for the plural, and there the term Balōchi refers only to the language spoken by the Balōch. In Arabic the name is Balūsh بلوش in the plural and Balūshi بلوشي in the singular.

In Balūchistān the name Balōch is strictly employed to designate certain respectable middle-class tribes of the country only; but in the Gulfs of Persia and **'Omān,** and consequently throughout this Gazetteer (except in places in the articles relating to Persian **Makrān**), it is used in a wider sense to include immigrants from Balūchistān generally and persons whose mother tongue is the Balūchi language. The principal tribes of Balūchis proper represented in the area covered by this Gazetteer are the Buzdārs, Hōts, Kalmatis, Lattis, Mullāis, Raīs, **Rinds,** Sangurs and Shaizadahs, who are scarcely if ever mentioned by their tribal names outside the limits of Persian **Makrān,** also the **Jadgāls** who in Balūchistān are reckoned Balūchis, but elsewhere, and especially in the **'Omān** Sultanate, are generally distinguished under their proper name from other Balūchis.

In the political divisions of the Gulfs of Persia and **'Omān** Balūchis are found chiefly in the Sultanate of **'Omān,** where their number is roughly estimated at 20,000, or, including **Jadgāls,** at 30,000 souls. In Trucial **'Omān** they appear to number about 1,400, and in Turkish **'Irāq** about 3,000 persons; in the intermediate regions of **Qatar, Bahrain, Hasa** and **Kuwait** they are a negligeable element; and in **Najd** they are apparently not found. A few occur in Southern **'Arabistān,** chiefly as mercenaries and dependents of the Shaikh of **Muhammareh.** On the **Persian Coast** they are few until the district of **Shamīl** is reached, in which and in the **Mīnāb** District they form an appreciable part of the population. The district of **Biyābān** is, like the whole of Persian **Makrān,** almost altogether a country of Balūchis in the wider sense of the term as explained above.

The Balūchis even abroad are seldom Shī'ahs, and they settle more readily among Arab than among Persian communities. Some remarks on

those in the **'Omān** Sultanate will be found in the article on that country, and the article on Turkish **'Irāq** explains the distribution of the Balūchis domiciled there.

BAND-I-QĪR
بند قير
BANDAKĪL
بند كيل
or
BANAU-DEH
بنوده

A village of about 40 mud houses, situated at the southern apex of the **Miyānāb**, between the **Gargar** and **Shatait** branches of the **Kārūn** river just above their junction. The banks here, which stand about 18 feet above the **Gargar** at low water, are submerged in floods. There is a ferry with 3 small boats, and a land route leads through the **Miyānāb** to **Shūshtar** Town. The inhabitants of Band-i-Qīr are **'Anāfijeh** Arabs who cultivate wheat and barley and own about 20 mules and some donkeys. The land revenue of the village was farmed for 1,500 Qrāns in 1904. Band-i-Qīr sends most of its produce to **Nāsiri** and receives most of its imports from **Shūshtar**. Traces of the ancient city of Lashkar or 'Askar Mukram exist on both banks of the **Gargar** from a mile above Band-i-Qīr upwards.

BAQA'A†
بقعا

A village in the Jabal **Shammar** principality about 45 miles north-east of **Hāil** on the route to **Najaf**: it is also known by the name of Taiyibat-al-Ism طيبة الاسم. Baqa'a is picturesquely situated in a large basin of whitish sandstone, which receives the drainage of a plain between it and Jabal Jildīyah and also, it is believed, forms the conclusion of Wādi Da'aijān on which stands **Hāil**. The village consists of two main parts, Uwaimi اويمي at the north and Sahabi at the south side of the basin, and the plain between them is covered with a thick layer of very bitter salt. These quarters consist each of a stone-walled enclosure containing a number of miserable hovels, the inhabitants being of the Sa'adah section of the **'Ataibah** tribe. A little to the east is a small intermediate hamlet called Sharqi شرقي or Maraiqib مريقب; it is inhabited by **Shammar** of the Ja'afar section and is believed to be very ancient. The total population of Baqa'a is about 400 souls. The date-groves are 5 miles in circuit and their produce excellent; corn and

* A view of Band-i-Qīr is given in Chesney's *Expedition*.

† A sketch-map which includes the Baqa'a basin will be found at the end of Huber's *Journal de Voyage*, but it does not entirely agree with his earlier description of the place.

barley also are sown every year. Water, bad and brackish, is at 40 feet below the surface. Only one well, in Uwaimi, yields passable water; and even that is bluish and milky in appearance.

BAQÄ-QALAH بقاقله

Singular Baqqāli بقالي. A community represented by about 12 households at **Manāmah** in **Bahrain** and by 10 at **Dōhah** in **Qatar.** They perform menial service in the houses of the **Bahrain** and **Qatar** chiefs, cultivate gardens, and are petty shopkeepers. Those of **Bahrain** are Shī'ahs and are reckoned to the **Bahārinah**; those of **Qatar** are Māliki Sunnis.

BARAIMI بريمي **OÄSIS***

In English formerly spelt "Brymee," a remarkable oasis in the district of **Jau,** in a tract situated between the **'Omān** Sultanate and Trucial **'Omān** which may be described as Independent **'Omān**; it was formerly known also as Tuwāmīyah تواميه, but this name has fallen into disuse.

Position and extent.—The exact situation by latitude and longitude of Jīmi, one of the most central villages in the oasis, is given in the table of villages below; it shows the oasis to lie a little south of a straight line drawn between the towns of **Sohār** and Abu **Dhabi,** about 65 miles west by south of the former, and 85 miles east by south of the latter. The plain of Baraimi is bordered on the north by the wilderness of Ramlat Kahal; on the east by well-wooded plains and small ridges of hills belonging to the district of **Jau**; on the south by Jabal Hafīt; and on the west by the first dunes of an ocean of sand that stretches without interruption to the coast of Abu **Dhabi.** The oasis is nearly circular and its diameter is about six miles.

Inhabitants and villages.—The population of Baraimi amounts to about 5,500 souls, of whom the greater number are **Dhawāhir,** some are **Na'īm** and a few are Bani **Yās.** The general condition of the people is poor, probably in consequence of tribal warfare and chronic insecurity

* The map for the Baraimi Oasis is *Route taken by Major P. Z. Cox, etc., 1905*; see first footnote in article Trucial 'Omān.

rather than of the natural conditions of their existence, and the prosperity which seems to distinguish the place is said to be more apparent than real. The food of the inhabitants is mainly dates and coarse bread or rice, but they vary their diet with salt fish and goats' or camels' flesh. Milk is abundant, and a hard cream cheese is made, the juice of the euphorbia being sometimes used instead of rennet. The women wear an unbecoming black veil and high-heeled shoes: their work is to spin, to weave, to make felt, and to tend the goats and kine.

The following is a table, alphabetically arranged, of the villages of the Baraimi Oasis:—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
'Ain Dhawāhir عين ظواهر	About 3 miles south of **Baraimi** Village.	A village of 280 houses of **Dhawāhir** of the Jawābir section.	Sometimes merely called 'Ain. The lands are watered by 2 Falajs, one of which comes from the east and the other (called Dāwudi داودي) from Jabal Hafīt. Date palms are estimated at 20,000, and livestock are said to be 40 horses, 150 camels, 100 donkeys, 100 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats.
Baraimi Village بريمي	1½ miles east-south-east of Jīmi, of which the position has been astronomically determined.	...	See article **Baraimi** Village.
Hīli هيلي	2 miles north-north-east of **Baraimi** Village.	A village of 80 houses of **Dhawāhir** of the Darāmikah section.	Irrigation is by a Falaj coming from the hills to the north-east. Resources are 2,000 date palms, 40 camels, 20 donkeys, 20 cattle and 60 sheep and goats: there are no horses.
Jāhali جاهلي	4 miles south-west of **Baraimi** Village.	A date plantation with a few huts of care-takers.	The place belonged originally to the **Dhawāhir**, but it is now owned by the Shaikh of Abu **Dhabi** who reclaimed it about ten years ago.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Jīmi جيمي	Situated, according to careful observations by circum-meridional altitudes of the sun, in latitude 24° 16′ 10″ north and longitude 55° 42′ 30″ east, Madras observatory being 80° 14′ 51″ east of Greenwich. It is nearly in the centre of the oasis.	A village of 200 houses of **Dhawāhir** of the Bani Sa'ad section.	The water supply is from the east. Date trees are estimated at 6,000 and livestock at 6 horses, 60 camels, 40 donkeys, 40 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Ma'ataradh معترض	3 miles south-west of **Baraimi** Village.	A village of 200 houses of **Dhawāhir** of the Darāmikah section.	Water is from Jabal Hafīt by Falaj. There are said to be here 4,000 date palms, 40 camels, 20 donkeys, 20 cattle and 70 sheep and goats, but no horses.
Mas'ūdi مسعودي	2½ miles north-north-west of **Baraimi** Village.	An encampment of Bani **Yās**, lately started by Khālifah, the eldest son of the Shaikh of Abu **Dhabi**.	The lands are watered by a Falaj which first passes Muraijib. As yet there are no resources except a few recently planted date trees.
Muraijib مريجب	2½ miles west-north-west of **Baraimi** Village.	An old abandoned fort, adjoining the Falaj which goes to Mas'ūdi.	The fort was built and used by the grandfather of the present Shaikh of Abu **Dhabi**.
Qatārah قطارة	1½ miles north-west by north of **Baraimi** Village.	A village of 120 houses of **Dhawāhir** of the Darāmikah section.	The lands are irrigated by a Falaj coming from the hills on the north-east. Resources are estimated at 5,000 date palms, 60 camels, 30 donkeys, 40 cattle and 100 sheep and goats: there are no horses.
Su'arah صعرة	1 mile east by south of **Baraimi** Village.	A village of 100 houses of **Na'īm** of the Qarātisah section.	The Falaj by which the date groves are irrigated comes from the north-east. There are said to be 10,000 date trees here; also 100 camels, 50 donkeys, 50 cattle and 500 sheep and goats.

COPYRIGHT.

Village of Qatārah Baraimi Oasis.

(MAJ. P. Z. COX.)

The villages are unwalled and consist of houses, built of mud and date branches, which are scattered and concealed among the plantations. Besides those occupied there are many empty and dilapidated habitations.

Agriculture.—The general aspect of the oasis is verdant and fruitful. The soil though thin is fertile, and streams of running water abound on every side; these are brought by Falaj from the hills, sometimes several miles distant, and supply the deficiency of the slight rainfall. Each village has its separate belt of date groves; within the village the subdivision of arable land among owners is minute, and individual holdings are on the average extremely small.

Attention has been devoted with success to the culture of dates and other fruits; of cereals and vegetables the quantity and quality are at best moderate. Some of the best varieties of date are grown, including the Fard, Khalās and Mibsali sorts; but they are not held in equal estimation with the produce of Wādi **Samāil** and **Badīyah** in the **'Omān** Sultanate. The palms of the oasis number about 60,000. Fruits other than dates are lemons, sour and sweet limes, pomegranates, water melons, musk melons, bananas, mangoes, grapes, figs and olives: the papai also exists. Cereals are wheat and barley in spring, and jowari and millet in autumn; vegetables include sweet potatoes, radishes, brinjals, beans, onions and garlic. Pulse, cotton—both of the white and the red flowered varieties—and lucerne yielding 8 to 9 crops a year are among the other products. Leguminous plants are not here sown among cereals, but follow them in rotation on the same ground; stubble, too, is ploughed in and never burnt. It is said that coffee was once cultivated on the slopes of Jabal Hafīt, but the plantations, if any ever existed, have now disappeared.

Livestock.—Horses are only seen in the possession of Shaikhs, and cattle too are somewhat scarce; but camels are cheap and abundant, and donkeys are largely in use both as riding animals and as beasts of burden. The villages of the oasis are reckoned to possess in the aggregate about 50 horses, 550 camels, 300 donkeys, 300 cattle and 2,500 sheep and goats. Besides these a number of horses, said to be as many as 100, are ordinarily kept by the Shaikh of Abu **Dhabi** in the Oasis.

Trade.—There are few or no professional traders, but a primitive local market is held each afternoon in one of the quarters of **Baraimi** Village; here commodities mostly change hands by barter. The foreign trade of Baraimi passes chiefly through the port of **Shārjah,** which is distant nearly 80 miles north-north-westwards, but also to some extent through the other coast towns of **Dhabi, Dibai** and **Sohār.**

along the shore for about 3 miles and consists mostly of huts scattered among the date-plantations. There is no harbour, only an open roadstead. In the centre of the place rises a lofty fortress with flanking-towers at the angles. The houses surrounding the fort on east, south and west number about 1,200, but some of them are empty and the population of the town may be estimated at about 5,000 souls. The inhabitants of the eastern quarters are chiefly Dawakah, Muwālik and Mashāfirah with some Āl Hamad and **Siyābiyīn**; in the neighbourhood of the fort the population is mixed; the western quarters are tenanted by **Hirth**, Ghawārib, **Ma'āwal**, Muwālik, Āl Badar, **Hikmān** and Bani Bū **Hasan**. There are also some **Darū'**. These Arab tribes (except the Muwālik, most of whom are found here) number on the average only 20 households each and their number is exceeded by that of the **Balūchis** and **Jadgāls** who form the remainder of the population. A few **Khōjahs** also are found, and there are 11 Hindus, the latter representing 6 commercial concerns and enjoying British protection. Many of the Arabs are Bedouins,—still owning cattle, sheep and camels,—who have settled down and acquired date-plantations; and some should be classed as a rural rather than as an urban population, occupying as they do a great part of the country between the town and the promontory opposite the **Suwādi** islands. Temporary Bedouin visitors are also numerous. In the date-season the population of Barkah is swelled by immigrants from **Masqat** Town and elsewhere who come to work as harvesters. Barkah is celebrated chiefly for its dates. The groves extend continuously from Wādi Manūmah وادي منومه, 6 miles east of the town, to Wādi-al-Qāsim some 10 miles to westward of it, and the trees number 40,000 or more. There is also some ordinary cultivation; and in the month of August large quantities of a shell-fish called Dōk دوك, resembling a cockle, are collected and dried in the sun for export to the interior. Live-stock are 6 horses, 700 camels, 200 donkeys, 500 cattle and 3,000 sheep and goats. The bazaar contains over 100 shops dealing in ordinary wares. Barkah possesses 20 large Badans and is the port of the villages in Wādis **Lājāl** and **Ma'āwal** and partially of those in Wādis **Tau** and Bani **Kharūs**, as also of the town of **Nakhl**. The place is governed by a Wāli with a salary of $1,800 a year on behalf of the Sultān of **'Omān**, who also maintains in the fort a garrison of 20 men commanded by an 'Aqīd. The customs of the port produce about $3,000 a year and $1,800 is realised as Zakāt; the former amount is locally expended, and of the latter only $1,200 reaches the Sultān's treasury. The customs here have been under direct management, instead of being farmed, since 1901-02.

BA'RŪR (UMM-AL ام البعرور

A village, formerly *chef-lieu* of the Qadha of **Shāmīyah** in Turkish **'Irāq**; it is situated 17 or 18 miles east by south of the town of **Najaf** in the marshes which compose the **Shāmīyah** district. The population of Umm-al-Ba'rūr is now very small, and the majority of the inhabitants, though the place was till lately the administrative headquarters of a Qadha, merely inhabit reed huts. Umm-al-Ba'rūr is regarded as unhealthy and was abandoned by the administration for this reason. Its place has been taken by Hamīdīyah حميديه, a town which has sprung up on the left bank of the Abu Kufūf canal about 2 miles above Umm-al-Ba'rūr. Hamīdīyah is said to contain 800 houses, 150 shops, 3 mosques, 3 Khāns and 10 granaries, also a Government Sarāi and barracks.

BĀSĪDU* باسيدو

Anglice "Bassadore," a British station situated on the westernmost point, similarly named, of **Qishm** Island and about 25 miles east by north of **Lingeh** Town. It includes a native village called Bandar Singau بندر سنگو about 1 mile to eastward of the remains of the principal settlement described below. The village of Nakhlistān, mentioned in the article on **Qishm** Island, lies just outside the station and to the east of it.

Bāsīdu Point is of low cliff rising 20 feet above high-water mark, is level on the top, and carries a few date-trees; it is an airy position open to all the winds that blow. The station has been practically unoccupied since the abolition of the Indian naval squadron; but three reservoirs, a jetty extending to low-water mark, and a rifle-range laid out to 600 yards still exist. There are also a small building on which the Union Jack is hoisted daily, ¼ of a mile south of the point, and a graveyard which is maintained in good order. The former officers' quarters, hospital, sepoy lines, bazaar and store houses have been allowed to fall into decay, being no longer required. There were never any permanent defences, and the only establishment now existing for the public service is a small coal depôt in charge of a Native Agent who is also responsible for the flag and receives a salary from the Indian Government. The

* Plans of Bāsīdu and its immediate surroundings are included in the Government of India's Foreign Proceedings for July 1902. See also Admiralty Chart, No. 2376-35, *Bāsīdu*. A discussion of the boundaries of the British station will be found in the former place (as also in the Proceedings for January 1902), and a view of the approach from seaward in the latter. Some remarks on Bāsīdu by Sir L. Dane and Admiral Atkinson-Willes are contained in the Foreign Proceedings of the Government of India for June 1904 and a general report by Lieutenant V. Hunt in those for August 1901.

population of this part of the station is now only about 30 souls: it consists of natives who inhabit some scattered mat huts.

Bandar Singau, above mentioned, falls within the bounds of British jurisdiction. The people are fugitive slaves and gain a living as fishermen and weavers of Lūngis: they possess 6 boats. The village has no trade and affords few supplies except water, for the collection of which there are 8 reservoirs. There were formerly about 200 huts here, but now nearly all are in ruins, and the population has fallen to about 20 souls. The reason for the decline of Bandar Singau is that residence there is now discouraged by the British authorities lest the place should become a base for the operations of smugglers in Persia.

The anchorage at Bāsīdu extends parallel to the shore on the north side of the point and consists of a belt ¼ of a mile broad at ¼ of a mile from the shore: the depth is 5 to 7 fathoms and the bottom, of clay, is good holding-ground. The landing is inconvenient in a swell on account of the rockiness of the coast, and at low water on account of a mud-flat which is then uncovered. Outside the anchorage lies a channel 12 to 16 fathoms deep called the "Gut," in which vessels avoid anchoring. Protection against the Shamāl, which here blows from south-west by west, is given by the northern point of Beacon Shoal, a narrow bank which curves round the west end of **Qishm** Island from Bāsīdu point for two-thirds of the way to Rās Dastakān; of this bank the northern half, about 2½ miles long, is dry at low water and has its extremity marked by a beacon. There is a deep but narrow and unnavigable channel between Beacon Shoal and the coast of the island. Other important features of the approaches to Bāsīdu are the North Bank and the Flat. The North Bank is a westward prolongation of the middle shoal of **Clarence Strait** which has its final ending in the sea 7 miles west-south-west of Bāsīdu point. The Flat is a great bank carrying 2 to 3 fathoms at low water and lying round the whole south-western corner of **Qishm** Island. It extends for more than 20 miles along the coast, about ⅓ of its length covering the western and the remainder the southern side of the island, and its northern end overlaps the south end of Beacon Shoal and is outside it. The main entrance to the Bāsīdu roadstead begins between the Flat and the North Bank where it is 2 miles wide and has 3¾ fathoms of water; it then runs between Beacon Shoal and the North Bank, deepening as it goes to 7, and eventually to 9 fathoms. There is a passage between the south coast of the island and the Flat joining the ordinary entrance at Beacon Shoal; it contains a channel of 4 to 4½ fathoms, but this channel is not easy to find nor is

it suitable for vessels so large as a second-class cruiser, though it might be used by such in clear weather.*

BASRAH
بصرة
QADHA

The headquarters division of the Basrah Sanjāq of the Basrah Wilāyat in Turkish **'Irāq.**

Position and boundaries.—The Qadha of Basrah is situated on both sides of the Shatt-al-**'Arab** and extends from a few miles above **Basrah** Town down to Zain on the right and down to the Persian frontier upon the left bank. It is bounded by the Qadha of **Qūrnah** on the north, by Persian territory upon the east, by the Qadha of **Fāo** upon the south, and by deserts upon the west.

Topography and inhabitants.—The most populous and important place in the Qadha is the town of **Basrah,** to which a separate article is devoted; but **Hamdān,** Abul **Khasīb** and **Zubair** also are towns of considerable size and consequence, and there are numerous large villages such as Khorah, Muhaijarān, Sabīliyāt and Abu Mughairah upon the right bank of the Shatt-al-**'Arab** and Da'aiji upon the left bank. The region is probably the most densely inhabited in Turkish **'Irāq** and even in the whole Persian Gulf. The main feature of the district and that to which it owes its entire character is the Shatt-al-**'Arab,** in the article upon which and its islands will be found detailed topographical information about the whole Qadha. The rural tribes in the settlements irrigated by the river are chiefly **'Atub, 'Īdān** and **Muhaisin.**

Population.—The fixed population of the Qadha appears to be as follows, according to the Nāhiyahs of which the positions are explained in the paragraph on administration below :—

Nāhiyah of 'Arab (Shatt-al-)		17,000
"	Basrah (*i.e.*, **Basrah** Town)	58,000
"	Hārthah	12,500
"	Khasīb (Abul)	56,500
"	Zubair (*i.e.*, **Zubair** Town)	6,000
	Total	150,000 souls.

About half the population of **Basrah** Town together with the

* *Vide* Admiral Atkinson-Willes' memorandum of the 8th December 1903.

entire population of **Zubair** Town are Sunni Muhammadans, and nearly the whole remainder of the people are Shī'ahs; but there are about 2,500 Christians of various sects and about 2,000 Jews, both of which communities are located chiefly in **Basrah** Town.

Resources.—The Zubair Nāhiyah is situated in the desert, but the other Nāhiyahs together constitute one of the richest date-producing tracts in the world. Some cereals are grown in the more open lands, and lucerne and vegetables are cultivated among the date trees. Livestock also are abundant and include buffaloes.

Administration.—This large as well as populous Qadha has no separate Qāim-Maqām; being the Markaz Qadha of the Basrah Sanjāq—which is the Markaz Sanjāq, in its turn, of the Wilāyat—it is, according to the usual Turkish arrangement, in direct charge of the Wāli of Basrah. The Qadha is subdivided, as we have already seen, into 5 Nāhiyahs. Two of these are simply the towns of **Basrah** and **Zubair**: the others are Hārthah, which extends along the right bank of the Shatt-al-'**Arab** from the borders of the Qadha of **Qūrnah** to **Basrah** Town; Abul Khasīb, which reaches along the same bank from **Basrah** Town to Zain, the latter being included,—that is to the commencement of the **Fāo** Qadha; and Shatt-al-'Arab, which occupies the left bank of the river from the limits of the **Qūrnah** Qadha down to the Persian frontier.

BASRAH
بصرة
TOWN.*

The name is believed to mean "the Black Pebbles." Basrah is the second town of Turkish **'Irāq** in political and commercial importance and perhaps in population; in all these respects it is inferior to **Baghdād,** and in the last it is possibly equalled by **Karbala.** Basrah is the *chef-lieu* of the Turkish Wilāyat similarly named, and such influence as the Ottoman Government possess in Eastern Arabia and even in **Najd** is exerted chiefly from Basrah. Old Basrah, which occupied a different site from the modern, was famous for its schools of theological and philosophical learning; but the present Basrah can lay no claim to any kind of erudition.

Position and site.—Basrah,—the position of which, as the town is rather scattered, we may take to be that of the British Consulate,—is

* The best map is *Plan of Basrah and its Environs from a Turkish Survey,* 1905 numbered 1389 in the Foreign Department Library, Simla.

situated about 282 miles, as the crow flies, south-east of **Baghdād**; about 22 miles west by north of the neighbouring Persian provincial capital of **Muhammareh**, and about 80 miles north by west of the Arab town of **Kuwait**. By river it is 72 miles distant from the head of the Persian Gulf, and by way of the Shatt-al-'**Arab** and **Tigris** it is 500 miles from **Baghdād**.

The town stands, enveloped in and interspersed with date groves, partly near and partly upon the right bank of the Shatt-al-'**Arab**, which here flows from north-west to south-east and has a breadth of 600 yards; the surrounding country is flat and is intersected in every direction by tidal creeks and irrigation channels.

After the Shatt-al-'**Arab** the dominant features of Basrah are two creeks, the Nahr-al-'Ashār نهر العشار and the Nahr-al-Khandaq نهر الخندق which leave the right bank of the river about 300 and 1,200 yards respectively above the British Consulate; both run inland, with slightly winding courses, for 3 miles or more in a general south-westerly direction; and their breadth, which is about 50 yards at the entrance, diminishes as they go.

Climate and water-supply.—In December and January the weather at Basrah is cold, sometimes with frost at night; the months of July, August and September on the other hand are intensely hot. The greatest heat experienced in summer is ordinarily about 112° Fahrenheit and in winter the thermometer falls to 35° or lower. The hottest weather is generally in July, and the coldest in January; in 1901 the thermometer rose to 113·2° on the 8th of July, and in 1902 in winter it fell as low as 32·5°. The annual average rainfall appears to be about 6 inches. Basrah was once reputed very unhealthy, but it is now less so than formerly; nevertheless the climate is extremely trying during the summer months, and it is malarious all the year round.

The drinking water of all who can afford it is fetched from the open stream of the Shatt-al-'**Arab**. Only the poorest classes of Basrah town proper drink the water of the 'Ashār, but of these it has been remarked with truth that they "use the canal from which they draw their drinking water as a wash-tub, a bath, a dust-bin and a cesspool combined."

We now proceed to describe the divisions and suburbs which in their *ensemble* compose Basrah.

The town of Basrah proper.—The main town, which alone is properly

called Basrah, extends along the south-eastern bank of the 'Ashār creek, beginning at about two miles from the Shatt-al-'Arab and ending 1 mile further on at a bridge called Jisr-al-Ghurbān, جسر الغربان beyond which the 'Ashār is narrow and unfrequented. Some of the best native residential houses at Basrah, occupied by officials and rich merchants, are on the 'Ashār just below this bridge. The main bazaar runs from near the 'Ashār creek southwards through the busiest part of the town to a suburb called Mishrāq مشراق; it is about ¾ of a mile long and is built of brick and roofed all the way: at the end towards the 'Ashār are a few shops which deal in European commodities. The town is said to contain 7 mosques besides several shrines and Imāmzādahs.

Dōb and Maqām.—The spit between the 'Ashār and Khandaq creeks is called Dōb دوب; it is about half a mile broad and is overgrown with dates except so much of it as is within a mile of the Shatt-al-'Arab. In this lower and open extremity there stands, upon the 'Ashār creek at ¼ to ½ a mile from its entrance, an important quarter of the town which is generally known as Maqām 'Ali مقام علي or Maqām, but by the Turks (together with the whole clear end of Dōb) is styled 'Ashār. Maqām contains houses, shops, cafés and a considerable population, and it has a post office and telegraph office, the latter only for messages in oriental characters; here too were a flour mill and an ice factory belonging to a Jew, but they have lately been transferred to 'Ajairāwīyah island. Behind Maqām, more in the direction of the Khandaq creek, are the unfinished barracks of the Turkish military garrison.

The 'Ashār creek.—The 'Ashār creek has been partially described above. It remains to mention that superior houses are now springing up along its south-eastern bank; some of these are occupied by Europeans and one is the private residence of the present Wāli of Basrah. Opposite the middle of Maqām the 'Ashār creek is spanned by a wooden bridge on piles which can be crossed by horses and vehicles and of which part can be removed to allow boats with masts, etc., to pass.

The Khandaq creek.—The Khandaq creek, of which the general character has already been outlined, is the seat of the grain trade; its banks are lined with yards and depôts, and many Mahailahs and other boats constantly lie moored within its entrance. The Khandaq is bridged in two places, which are on a level with the upper and lower ends respectively of Maqām. The lower of the two bridges, near to the grain

COPYRIGHT.

The 'Ashshār creek in Basrah Town.

(Mr. A. C. Wratislaw)

market, is inferior to the 'Ashār bridge; the other is of brick, but it is broken in the middle and only planked across.

The banks of the Shatt-al-'Arab at Basrah.—A number of localities which may fairly be considered as included in Basrah Town are situated on the banks of the Shatt-al-'Arab, partly above and partly below the British Consulate. These we enumerate, in the order in which they are passed by the river, beginning with the furthest up-stream:—

Right bank.		Left bank.	
Rubāt (Nahr-ar-) نهر الرباط	A creek, the next above the Nahr-al-Khandaq, from which it is about 500 yards distant. On the north side of it are a new house belonging to Mīrza Hamzah, the Arab Secretary of the Shaikh of **Muhammareh**, and a house belonging to Raphael Sayegh; below it is a house belonging to Asfar and Co.	Gardilān گردلان	A creek and large village about 1 mile up-stream from the British Consulate. Below Gardilān are 3 large houses owned by Ibn-al-Faraib, Sālim-al-Badr and Muhammad-ash-Sha'aibi; the last of these 3 proprietors is now in exile and his house remains unfinished. Some date plantations at Gardilān are owned by nephews of the present Shaikh of **Kuwait**.
Khandaq (Nahr-al-) نهر الخندق	This creek, 1,200 yards above the British Consulate, has already been fully described. On the north side of the entrance are the premises of the Basrah Trading Co., known as "Bait Muir" but owned by Asfar and Co.	...	...
'Ashār (Nahr-al-) نهر العشار	This creek opens into the river 300 yards above the British Consulate and has been described at length above.	Khastahkhānah 'Askari خسته خانه عسكري	A Turkish Government hospital exactly opposite the entrance of the 'Ashār creek; it was originally a naval hospital, but is now used also by the military authorities and resorted to by the general public. In maps it is generally shewn as Gardilān, but it should rather be called Tanūmah.

Right bank.		Left bank.	
British Consulate (by Arabs called Bait-al-Bālyōz بيت الباليوز or Qunsulkhānah قنصل خانه)	A large handsome building with a high flagstaff upon the bank of the river: it contains, besides the residence and offices of the Consul, a British Indian Post Office. Immediately above the Consulate are the offices of Messrs. Gray, Mackenzie and Co., and just below it and a little further inland are those of Messrs. Lynch Bros.	Tanūmah تنومه	A small village with some cultivation about opposite to the British Consulate. During the crisis between Turkey and Kuwait in 1901-02 about 8,000 troops were encamped here on ground generally used as golf links by the British community of Basrah.
Gazārah (Nahr-al-) نهر الگزارة	A large village; next below it is a house belonging to Saiyid Hāshim, a nephew of the present Naqīb of Basrah, about 500 yards below the British Consulate: this house is now leased to Messrs. R. Wönckhaus and Co., the agents of the Hamburg-American Line of steamers.	...	...
Sarāi (Nahr-as-) نهر السراي	A creek about 750 yards below the British Consulate: on the south side of the entrance is the house of the Turkish Commodore with the naval barracks behind it.	...	...
Quarantine Office or Karantīnah كرنتينه	This office is only a short way below the Commodore's house and stands on land belonging to Asfar and Co. It is immediately followed by a house belonging to M. Asfar, at present leased to Manashi Kārah, a Jew; and below this again is Mr. Hamilton's house, where there is a liquorice press.	...	...

COPYRIGHT.

The British Consulate. Basrah, from the Shatt-al-'Arab. (Consulate building on the right of picture)

(Mr. P. Z Cox.)

Right bank		Left bank.	
Manāwi-al-Pāsha (Nahr) نهر مناوي الپاشا	A creek, about a mile below the British Consulate, in which Turkish Government vessels sometimes lie. A short distance up it is situated a considerable village suburb of Basrah, consisting of about 400 houses.	...	...

It will be seen that if any quarter of Basrah can claim to be a European quarter it is that on the right bank of the Shatt-al-'**Arab** below the 'Ashār creek. The houses in this part are generally large and stand in their own grounds.

Communications by water and land.—The Shatt-al-'**Arab** connects Basrah by water with the Persian Gulf, and on the other side, continued by the **Tigris,** with **Baghdād**. Basrah is at present the head of navigation for ocean steamers which usually anchor in the stream, in a depth of 5 to 6 fathoms, from the British Consulate downwards: but river steamers lie by preference near the mouth of the 'Ashār. The rise and fall of the river and creeks under the influence of the sea tides is from 6 to 9 feet, but the water is always fresh.

For the service of the town itself the Shatt-al-'**Arab,** the 'Ashār and the Khandaq are all highways, and the Ballam is to Basrah what the gondola is to Venice. The 'Ashār and Khandaq become shallow when the tide is out, but they are crowded with boats and full of life and activity at other times. These two are connected at intervals by transverse irrigation cuts; but the last are not passable even for small Ballams except at high water, and they are consequently little used unless for removing dates in the date season. A driving road follows the south-eastern bank of the 'Ashār creek from the Shatt-al-'**Arab** up to the town of Basrah proper, and a few flies and omnibuses ply upon it; but most passengers between the two prefer to go by water. The wooden bridge at Maqām gives access from this road to Dōb.

General character of the town and buildings.—From the foregoing account of quarters and suburbs it will be evident that the modern Basrah is a straggling town: it might even be called a disjointed collection of places. The walls and gates of the town proper which until recently

existed in a dilapidated state have now practically disappeared, leaving the place undefended except by its dense forest of date palms and its labyrinth of muddy tidal canals.

The better houses in the residential quarters are mostly built of a soft yellow burnt brick ; but timber, at least in the town proper, enters largely into the construction of the upper storeys. Rooms on the ground floor are not generally inhabited except in the hot weather.

Inhabitants.—The population of Basrah, in the sense in which the name is used in this article, is now roughly estimated at 58,000 souls, but it may be less. Of the people about one-eighth are Persians and most of the remainder Arabs ; the rival Muhammadan sects of Sunni and Shi'ah are said to be here about equally balanced in numbers. There are also many Jews—probably more than 1,000—among whom are some of the wealthiest merchants. Resident Indian Muhammadans, mostly Sunnis, number about 50 ; and there are about half a dozen Hindu traders. Negroes of servile origin are fairly numerous.

Among institutions of general convenience are 4 public baths in the town proper and 2 in Maqām. Schools are noticed in the general article on Turkish **'Irāq.**

Trade.—The trade and commercial position of Basrah are fully described in the general article on Turkish **'Irāq,** where also will be found some remarks on the native shipping of the port. Khāns or caravansarais are estimated at 25 in the town proper and 10 in Maqām, and there are said to be 33 coffee houses in the former and 27 in the latter. Soda water and ice are manufactured locally and there are various wool presses and one liquorice press. The only bank is a branch of the Imperial Ottoman.

There are no wharves or pontoons at Basrah for the discharge of cargo from sea-going vessels ; ships are laden and unladen in the stream by means of lighters, and during the date season the harbour is much congested. Steamers have commonly to complete their lading outside the bar of the Shatt-al-**'Arab** or even (in bad weather) at **Kuwait.**

General, military, marine and municipal administration.—Basrah is the headquarters of the Wilāyat of Basrah and its position in the civil administration of Turkish **'Irāq** will be understood on reference to the article under that name. The Sarāi or principal group of government buildings stands upon the 'Ashār creek in the town of Basrah proper towards its lower end ; and the principal telegraph office is also in the main town.

The branch telegraph office in Maqām (by the Turks called the 'Ashār office), accepts messages in Turkish or Arabic only. The principal customs house is in Maqām at the junction of the 'Ashār creek with the Shatt-al-'**Arab**, the port office being near it; there is also a customs house upon the Khandaq creek. The Dāirat-as-Sanīyah have a workshop on the south bank of the 'Ashār near its entrance where there are a few machine tools and where small castings can be made and ordinary engineering repairs executed. A mud dock at the same place is useless as it cannot be emptied; but the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah have also a dry dock on the north bank of the Khandaq at ¾ of a mile from the Shatt-al-'**Arab**, and here 2 new river steamers were put together in 1904. The site of the quarantine office has been mentioned above and that of the lazaret is described in the article on **'Ajairāwīyah** island. There are at Basrah about 100 Astarsuwārs or gendarmes mounted on mules. Shipping and river conservancy are in the charge of a harbour master; the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah is represented by a Mamūr and subordinate staff; and the principal offices, etc., of the navigation branch of that department are located here and are under a director who is subordinate to the Central Committee at **Baghdād**. There is also a local Sanīyah Committee.

The military position of Basrah is explained generally in the article on Turkish **'Irāq**. There is now no defensive military work of any sort at Basrah; but a field battery of 6 guns is permanently located in the angle between the south bank of the 'Ashār creek and the right bank of the Shatt al-'**Arab** and partially commands the river both above and below that point. Two battalions of regular infantry form the bulk of the normal garrison, and a detachment of engineers also is said to be stationed at Basrah. No cavalry are ordinarily present, but there are about 40 horses belonging to the artillery. The principal barracks, two in number, are in Dōb behind Maqām: in the town proper there are 9 military stations or posts. Basrah is the head-quarters of the 1st battalion of the 85th regiment of the Radīf and also of the 43rd brigade of the same.

The marine establishments are described in the article on Turkish **'Irāq**, and the position of the naval and military hospital on the left bank, and that of the Commodore's quarters and of the naval barracks upon the right bank of the Shatt-al-'**Arab** have already been specified above.

The municipal affairs of Basrah are regulated by a Municipal Council which in powerlessness and inefficiency resembles that of **Baghdād**. The streets are unpaved and the main town is notoriously insanitary.*

* For a full account of the sanitary condition of Basrah and its surroundings, also of the nature of the water supply, see Dr. Borel's *Report on the Sanitary Defence of the Persian Gulf and the Shatt-al-Arab*, 1901.

Foreign consular and other buildings.—In regard to foreign interests at Basrah the general article on Turkish **'Irāq** may be consulted. Of the foreign communities the British is the most numerous and important and possesses a club; reference has been made already to the British Consulate and to its situation upon the right bank of the Shatt-al-**'Arab** a little below the mouth of the 'Ashār. An American Consular Agency and an American Presbyterian Mission exist; the latter stands upon the south bank of the 'Ashār above Maqām, where also are the Russian Consulate and the office of the Russian Steam Navigation and Trading Company. A small hospital and free dispensary managed by the American missionaries are near the English club, and there is also a school attached to the Mission, but it is not recognised by the Turkish authorities who are taking steps to have it closed if possible. A Roman Catholic church and school are under the direction of the Carmelite Fathers.

The Persian Consulate, which has much business in consequence of the passage of Persian pilgrims to the Shī'ah shrines through Basrah, is situated in the town proper.

Shrines and antiquities.—In the Mishrāq quarter at the south end of the town proper is the mosque of Shaikh 'Abdullah Bāsh A'yān شيخ عبد الله باش اعيان which was built about 1729 A.D.; its minaret commands the only good general view that is obtainable of Basrah and its environing sea of palms.

The ruins of the ancient Basrah, founded in 638 A.D., begin about 6 miles south-west by west of the modern town and extend for about 3 miles farther in the same direction up to the walls of **Zubair,** in the article upon which they are described. The site of the present town is divided from that of the old by a depression liable to inundation by the **Euphrates.** The names of the streets and quarters of Old Basrah are said by local literati to be preserved in those of the modern town. Under the 'Omaiyids Basrah was one of the 'Irāqān or twin capitals of 'Irāq, the other being **Kūfah.** The greater part of Old Basrah was burned in an insurrection in 871 A.D., and in 923 it suffered a 17 days' sack at the hands of the Carmathians; by 985 A.D. a considerable portion of it had gone to ruin, but by 1052 it appears to have been once more in a fairly flourishing condition. In 1123 A.D. the town wall was rebuilt with a smaller perimeter than before. The port of Old Basrah on the Shatt-al-**'Arab** was Ubullah ابلّه, which had existed from Sassanian or even earlier times and had become, by the 10th century, a place of considerable size. Ubullah was probably the Greek "Apologos" and it seems to have occupied the site of the present Maqām quarter of Basrah.

BASTAK
بستک

A division of the sub-province of Lār لار in the province of **Fārs** in Persia; the greater portion of the district lies inland at a distance from the Persian Gulf. Bastak has nevertheless a partial connection with the Persian Gulf and is held, in a sense, to extend to the shore of the Gulf on both sides of the **Lingeh** District. To the west of the **Lingeh** District the revenue of the territories subject to the chiefs of **Gābandi, Mugām, Chīru, Chārak,** and **Mughu** has now for some time been payable to the Deputy-Governor of Bastak. To the east of the **Lingeh** District again, the town of **Khamīr** together with the coast from the border of the **Lingeh** District at Purghār to the frontier of the **Shamīl** District at the mouth of the Rūd-i-Kul is recognised as belonging geographically to Bastak. This recognition however is of no practical significance, for **Khamīr,** the only place of importance, is actually subject for administrative purposes to the Governor of the **Gulf Ports,** while its revenues are farmed by the Mu'īn-ut-Tujjār of Tehrān : the powers of the Governor of Bastak in relation to this part of his territories are consequently nominal.

The coast of the district from Purghār to the mouth of the Rūd-i-Kul is about 34 miles in extent ; its average direction is from west-south-west to east-north-east, and it forms the north shore of the **Clarence Strait** between **Qishm** Island and the main; it is a low coast and the greater part of it has not as yet been satisfactorily examined. The town of **Khamīr,** situated 14 or 15 miles west of the Rūd-i-Kul, divides the coast into two portions, of which the western is the mouth of a great valley from the interior, namely, the long trough which lies behind the maritime range of the **Shībkūh** and **Lingeh** Districts and contains Galehdār, Tarākameh and Ishkani. Off this part of the coast line lie miles of swamp, from which most of the firewood used in the lower part of the Persian Gulf is obtained; the marshes, thickly grown with mangroves, are intersected by numerous creeks and difficult of passage except for small boats.

The maritime range which forms the northern boundary of the **Lingeh** District and has already been described in the articles on that district and on **Shībkūh** encloses this part of Bastak on the south ; and the district appears to be intersected by a higher range, similar in direction, which leaves the coast at **Khamīr.** This last range has two principal summits near **Khamīr;** one, which is 9 miles north-east of the village and nearer to the coast, is 3,700 feet high ; while another, 12 miles north-west of **Khamīr,** is even loftier but is less bold

in outline. From the higher peak a spur runs off south-eastwards in the direction of **Khamīr**; its foot-hills contain deposits of sulphur.

The following are the principal places on or near the Bastak coast :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Khamīr خمير	On the coast 12 miles west-north-west of **Lāft** on **Qishm** Island.	...	See article **Khamīr**.
Lashtaghān لشتغان	2 miles west of **Khamīr.**	40 houses. The people are mostly Sunnis.	The inhabitants own 6 fishing-boats and engage in petty trade. The village is under the Kalāntar of **Khamīr.**
Mahtābi (Bandar) بندر مهتابي	On the coast about 20 miles north-east of **Lingeh** Town.	20 houses.	This is a port of the Ishkani district and also a mart for firewood, charcoal and sail-cloth made at Dishkūn, the trade being mostly with Trucial **'Omān.** There are some fishing boats and a good harbour to keep them in. The Imperial Persian Customs have a post at this place.
Puhal-i-Kōsh پهل كوش	On the coast 11 miles east by north of **Khamīr** and 2 miles west of the mouth of the Rūd-i-Kul.	30 houses, mostly of Sunnis.	There are 4 camels, 20 cattle and 150 sheep and goats. Cultivation is insignificant. There are 5 water reservoirs and 1 or 2 fishing-boats.
Puhal-i-Qibleh پهل قبله	1 mile west of Puhal-i-Kōsh.	20 houses of Sunnis.	There are a few dates, a little cultivation and a few cattle and sheep, also 4 water reservoirs, a ruined caravansarai and a few fishing-boats. In the neighbourhood is a salt mine which is worked.

BĀTIH بَاطِح

A considerable tract of land in **Kuwait** territory between **Kuwait** Bay and the Turkish outpost of **Safwān**: Bātih begins 23 miles north of **Jahrah,** its extent from south to north is 22 miles, and its end 11 miles south of **Safwān.** On the east it is separated from Khor-as-**Sabīyah** by

a low-lying tract called Rōdhatain, and on the west it reaches to the locality known as Umm-al-**Khīlān.** Bātih consists of undulating perfectly waterless desert and lies somewhat high, its elevation above the sea varying from 130 to 210 feet. Numerous slight ridges cross it from west to east, the more northern appearing to be included under the common name of Hamār* حمار, and the slope of the country downwards from west to east is uniform but gradual. Bātih is traversed from west to east near its northern extremity by a broad, shallow depression called Bil Jirfān بي الجرفان, and towards its southern end by a series of sandy runs, through which the rainfall drains from the higher ground in the west down to Rōdhatain: between these two, on the southern side of a well-marked ridge, is a locality which appears to be generally known under the name of Bātih-al-'Aud باطح العود or Great Bātih. A few gazelle are to be seen in Bātih.

BĀTIN باطن **or BATAIN** بطين

The final and lowest section of the great Wādi-ar-**Rummah,** of which the middle and upper course lies in **Najd.** The Bātin may be considered to reach the **Kuwait** frontier first at **Hafar;** from **Hafar** it runs for about 61 miles north-eastwards to **Riqa'i** and from **Riqa'i** it continues in the same direction for about 95 miles further to the neighbourhood of Jabal **Sanām,** to the westward of which it passes at a distance of 15 miles, thereafter vanishing altogether.†

The Bātin is generally a well marked depression, varying in breadth from 8 miles (as at **Hafar**) to 2 miles (as at **Riqa'i**). The actual bottom or bed of the valley measures about 3 miles across at **Hafar,** but it is ordinarily much less, and for some distance above **Riqa'i** its width does not exceed ½ a mile: it shows no signs of water action, but it is covered with a level deposit of dark-coloured clay which may have been gradually washed down from the higher ground on either side. The level bed bears large patches of low scrub which give cover to gazelle and bustard.

Between **Hafar** and Jabal **Sanām** the Bātin is approximately the north-western boundary of the Shaikhdom of **Kuwait,** but the Shaikh asserts that his influence extends some distance beyond it.

* The Hamār ridges have a slightly reddish tinge (whence their name) and are said to curve southwards between Bātih and the sea ending somewhere near Mdairah. The drainage, nevertheless, of the country towards Khor-as-**Sabīyah** is apparently not intercepted by these ridges. It is from the highest part of Hamār crossed by the road that **Safwān** is first descried by the traveller from **Kuwait.**

† A later report, from Bedouin information, states that the Bātin below Jabal **Sanām** passes south of a place called Barjisīyah, and then a little north of **Zubaīr** Town, and finally ends in a marsh in Turkish **'Irāq.**

The routes from **Basrah** and **Kuwait** to **Qasīm** run along the Bātin, the former joining it near Jabal **Sanām** and the latter at **Riqa'i.**

In the following table the principal features of the Bātin are enumerated and are described in descending order :—*

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Hafar حفر	In the middle of the Bātin, about 160 miles west-south-west of **Kuwait** Town.	...	See article **Hafar.**
Ballāl (Qasr) قصر بلّال	In the middle of the Bātin, about 25 miles below **Hafar.**	The remains of an old mud fort, about 50 yards square, with some outlying débris There is nothing impressive about these ruins though the Arabs attribute them to the prehistoric Bani Hilāl.	The bed of the valley is here of greater breadth and bears more vegetation than near **Riqa'i,** but there is no water, and the existence of the ruins is somewhat difficult to account for.
Dharābīn ضرابين	On both sides of the Bātin, about 17 miles below Qasr Ballāl.	Two groups of mounds opposite to each other.	The mounds are low.
'Ādhariyāt عاذريات	On the right bank of the Bātin from Dharābīn to **Riqa'i,** a distance of 19 miles.	A series of half a dozen dry water courses which enter the Bātin from the higher ground on the south-east.	In some of these there is water underground.
Riqa'i رقعي	Between the deepest part of the Bātin and its right bank, about 19 miles below Dharābīn.	...	See article **Riqa'i.**
Kharjah خرجة	Near the left bank of the Bātin opposite **Riqa'i.**	A number of knolls.	The knolls form groups.
(No name)	On the right bank of the Bātin 10 miles below **Riqa'i.**	A conspicuous hill forming a good landmark.	...
Mahzūl مهزول	Near the right bank of the Bātin at an uncertain distance to the north-west of **Jahrah.**	A hill.	Mahzūl marks the western extremity of the **Kuwait** district of **Shiqqaq.**

* A portion of the Bātin below Jabal **Sanām** was examined by Major Knox in January 1908. The results were unfortunately received too late for incorporation in this Gazetteer and were transferred to the Foreign Department.

BĀTINAH*
باطنة

Limits.—An important maritime district in the Sultanate of **'Omān**; its coast forms a great hollow curve between **Masqat** Town and the promontory that divides the Gulf of **'Omān** from the Persian Gulf. Its extreme points are Khatmat Milāhah خطمة ملاحة, a spur coming down close to the sea nearly 3 miles north-north-west of Murair, and Hail Āl 'Umair on the south-east, which are 150 miles apart in a direct line; its boundary inland is the foot of the Western **Hajar** hills which run roughly parallel to the coast at a distance varying from 10 to 20 miles. The exact boundary with the Qāsimi district of **Shamailīyah** beyond Murair is marked at the present time by a stone wall which runs seawards for a quarter of a mile from the extremity of the hills and through a gap in which the road from Murair to **Ghāllah** passes.‡

Physical geography.—The whole of Bātinah is a low-lying plain, sandy towards the sea, clayey in the interior, and stony as the hills are approached. There are no springs, but water is everywhere obtainable from wells which are generally 15 to 20 feet deep. The great valleys of the seaward slope of Western **Hajar** all traverse Bātinah on their way to the coast; but their courses within the limits of Bātinah are often ill-defined, and in some cases their channels are so broken up and dispersed as to render uncertain the point at which they reach the sea. A list of the principal of these valleys, in order from east to west, will be found in the article on Western **Hajar**: some of them bear in Bātinah names different from those by which they are distinguished in the hills. The coast of Bātinah is destitute of prominent capes, and the only islands that lie off it are those of the **Daimāniyāt** and **Suwādi** groups.

Climate.—The Bātinah coast is much cooler in summer, especially at night, than the rocky coastal tract to the east of it in which **Masqat** Town is situated. The months of May, June and July are healthy, but fever begins with the date harvest.

---

*The principal villages of Bātinah are shown in Black's *Sketch of the Bātinah Coast*. For authorities on the district see article **'Omān** Sultanate (foot note).

The etymology of the names of Bātinah and Dhāhirah is not free from difficulty. Bātin باطن ordinarily means that which is hidden or inward, Dhāhir ظاهر that which is evident or external; but unless we suppose the districts in question to be viewed from the west instead of the east—a supposition which appears unnatural—the names in these senses are clearly inappropriate. It is possible that Dhāhirah is so called because it is high and prominent, while Bātinah has received its name because it is low-lying and not visible from a distance. Or the names may be referred to other senses of the Arabic roots, and we may connect Bātinah with the "belly" بطن which is in front, and Dhāhirah with the "back" ظهر which is behind.

‡ See plan No. 1363 in the Foreign Department Library, Simla.

Inhabitants.—The largest and most important tribes of Bātinah are the Yāl **Sa'ad** and the **Hawāsinah**; the remainder may be ascertained from the paragraph on population in the article on the **'Omān** Sultanate. Bātinah is an exceedingly populous district in the neighbourhood of the coast; and a number of the tribes represented in the towns and villages are understood to have Bedouin sections which wander in the interior of the district with their flocks and herds. Practically the whole of the people belong to the Hināwi faction.

The following is an estimate of the settled population of Bātinah :—

Eastern Bātinah, *viz.*	
Places on the coast (see end of this article)	51,200
Wādi Bani **Ghāfir**	
(Lower)	2,800
Western Bātinah, *viz*, the sub-Wilāyats of	
Liwa	12,500
Saham	12,800
ShināS	6,200
Sohār	20,000
Total	105,500 souls.

The nomads of Bātinah, whose number is quite uncertain, belong chiefly to the important **Hawāsinah,** Bani **Kharūs** and Yāl **Sa'ad** tribes and to the less important tribes of the Bidūwāt, Āl Hamad, Yāl Jarād, Muwālik, Nuwāfil, Āl Bū Qarain, Āl Bū Rashaid and Shabūl.

Agriculture, animals and fisheries.—Bātinah is celebrated principally for its dates, and the Arabs have a saying that a man can walk along the coast from one end of the district to the other without leaving the shade of the palms: the statement is not literally true, but it conveys without much exaggeration an idea of the magnificent date belt which fringes the sea-shore almost continuously and has sometimes a depth of 7 miles inland. There is also much ordinary cultivation along the coast; the chief crops are wheat, barley, cotton, sugar, and lucerne, and some tobacco is grown in the north-westernmost villages. Fruits include—besides dates—mangoes, bananas, pomegranates, figs, limes, melons, quinces, olives and Lōz almonds. All crops are irrigated from wells which are copious and, as already mentioned, not deep. The interior of Bātinah, with the exception of a few spots, appears to be uncultivated and barren.

The domestic animals are camels, horses, cattle, goats and dogs, but horses are few; wild animals include the gazelle and the hare. The country, though suitable enough for wheeled traffic, has no vehicles.

The fisheries of the coast are productive. The commonest kind of fishing-boat is the Shāshah شاشة, composed of a bundle of date stalks held together with string, which floats by the buoyancy of its materials and not by excluding water; in these slight but unsubmersible craft the people of Bātinah put to sea in all weathers and perform journeys of 50 miles and more.

Trade.—The only article of exportation is the date. Imports are principally rice, cotton goods, sugar and coffee, received for the most part from India through **Masqat** Town; and the trade, in consequence of the denseness of the local population and of the fact that the valleys of Western **Hajar** are supplied through the Bātinah ports, is not inconsiderable. The coast of Bātinah possesses no harbours, nor even any creeks that are accessible to boats except of the smallest size; it lies quite open to the Shamāl and is a dead lee-shore in a Na'shi. Nevertheless some sea-going and coasting craft belong to Bātinah, and the following table of its ports, in order from east to west, contains particulars regarding them :—

Port.	Inland area served by the port.	Vessels owned at the port.	Places to which the larger vessels run.
Sīb	Wādi **Samāil** and Wādi **Tau**.	30 Shāshahs and 40 small boats.	**Masqat** Town only.
Barkah	Wādis **Tau, Lājāl, Ma'āwal** and Bani **Kharūs**.	20 large Badans and 20 small boats.	Ditto.
Masna'ah	Wādis Bani **Kharūs** and **Fara'**.	4 Baqārahs, 12 Badans and 20 Shāshahs.	The coast of Trucial **'Omān** and **Masqat** Town.
Wudām	Wādi Bani **Ghāfir**.	40 Baqārahs, Batīls and Ghunchahs.	Persian Gulf, India and Yaman.
Suwaiq	Ditto	10 Baqārahs, 5 Badans and 20 small craft.	**Masqat** Town and Persian Gulf.
Sūr Haiyān	The adjacent villages.	40 Baqārahs, Batīls and Ghunchahs.	Persian Gulf, India and Yaman.
Khābūrah	Wādis **Hawāsinah**, Bani **'Umr** and **'Āhin**.	5 Badans, 30 Shāshahs and 15 small boats.	**Masqat** Town and Persian Gulf.
Saham	Wādis **'Āhin, Sarrāmi** and **Shāfān**.	30 Badans and 70 small boats.	**Masqat** Town, **ShināS** Town and the Persian Gulf.

Port.	Inland area served by the port.	Vessels owned at the port.	Places to which the larger vessels run.
Sohār	Wādis **'Āhin, Hilti, Jizi** and Bani **'Umr**-al-Gharbi.	8 Badans and 30 smaller boats.	**Masqat** Town and Makrān.
Harmūl	**Liwa** Town.	None of its own.	Boats from **Khābūrah** bring cargoes for **Liwa**, which is the trade centre of this part.
Shinās Town	Wādis **Hatta** and Faidh.	4 Baqārahs.	**Masqat** Town.
Murair (Saghīrah and Kabīrah)	Wādi-al-**Qor**.	33 Baqārahs and Batīls.	**Masqat** Town and Persian Gulf.

Administration.—The Sultān of **'Omān** is represented in Bātinah by Wālis at **Sīb, Barkah, Masna'ah, Suwaiq, Khābūrah** and **Sohār** Town. The **Sohār** Wilāyat is divided into the sub-Wilāyats of **Saham, Sohār** Proper, **Liwa** and **Shinās**, each of which is described under its own name. The other Wilāyats are smaller and less organised. At present the Sultān derives almost no revenue in excess of local expenditure from his possessions in Bātinah.

Topography.—The topography of the western part of Bātinah is set forth in the articles on the Wilāyat of **Sohār** and its subdivisions; the following are the principal places in eastern Bātinah in order from the east westwards :—

Place.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Hail Āl 'Umair حيل آل عمير	On the sea 5 miles south-east of **Sīb**.	50 to 60 houses of **'Awāmir** and Āl 'Umair.	The inhabitants live by dates, other cultivation and fishing.
Sīb سيب	.....	.....	See article **Sīb**.
Laghshībah لغشيبه	4 miles west of **Sīb** and 1 mile inland.	60 houses of Aulād Hadīd, Āl **Wahī-bah** and Bani Haya.	The people fish and own 20 Shāshahs; they have also 80 cattle, 250 sheep and goats and 2,000 date palms.

Place.	Position.	Houses and Inhabitants.	Remarks.
Ma'abīlah معبيله	A little west of Laghshībah, near the sea, on the left bank of Wādi Qatīb قطيب which comes down from a place about 13 miles inland.	40 houses of 'Awāmir.	The inhabitants are cultivators and own 10 camels, 12 donkeys, 30 cattle, 200 sheep and goats and 3,000 palms: they have no boats.
Shakhākhit سخاخيط	On the coast, 4 miles west of Ma'abīlah.	40 houses of Muwālik and mixed tribes.	Here are 25 Shāshahs, 30 camels, 20 donkeys, 300 sheep and goats and 3,000 palms.
Rumais رميس	On the sea 10 miles west of Sīb.	30 ditto, including Mashāfirah.	Wādi Lājāl reaches the sea half a mile west of this place and Wādi Tau still further to the west. There are 30 Shāshahs, 15 camels, 20 cattle, 150 sheep and 2,000 palms.
Wādi Manūmah وادي منومه	At the coast 6 miles east of Barkah.	150 houses of Hikmān and Jannabah.	Nil.
Harādi حرادي	On the coast 4 miles east of Barkah.	100 dwellings of Matārīsh: one is a fortified house; the rest are huts.	There are dates and wells. The people are fishermen and sailors and dive for pearls at the Daimāniyāt islands.
Barkah بركه	.....	.....	See article Barkah.
Falaij فليج	About 6 miles inland from Barkah.	One stone-built plastered house belonging to the Sultān of 'Omān and about 20 huts of nomads of various tribes.	20 camels, 30 cattle, 200 sheep and goats and 600 palms.
Mahār (Bū) بو محار	About 4 miles west of Barkah and 3 miles inland.	85 huts of the Muwālik tribe.	30 camels, 50 cattle, 400 sheep and goats, and 3,000 palms.
Billah بلّه	About 3 miles inland and 4 miles west of Barkah, to the west of Wādi Ma'āwal.	A fort and over 300 huts of the Āl Badar.	Besides dates there is cultivation of sugar, wheat and melons. Palms are about 2,000.
Na'amān زعمان	About 7 miles southwest of Barkah and the same distance inland.	.....	.....

Place.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Hadhīb (I) حضيب	A short distance inland, about 1 mile west of Billah.	40 houses of Bani Bū **Hasan.**	90 camels, 30 cattle, 200 sheep and goats and 5,000 palms.
'Abāli (Bū) بو عبالي	On the coast 3 miles east of **Masna'ah.**	A large scattered village of Ghafailāt, Ghawārib, Yāl Jarād and Nuwāfil, inhabiting date-branch huts.	Sugar and lucerne are cultivated as well as dates. There are 500 palms. Wādi Bani **Kharūs** reaches the sea a mile or two east of this place.
Marāghah مراغة	A mile or more inland between Bū 'Abāli and **Masna'ah.**	60 huts of Yāl Jarād.	Dates are grown : there are about 1,000 palms.
Sha'ībah سعيبه	2 miles east of **Masna'ah.**	40 houses of Yāl Khamīs and Nuwāfil.	Grain is cultivated and there are 3,000 date palms. Wādi Bani **'Auf** reaches the sea here.
Masna'ah مصنعه	.....	.....	See article **Masna'ah.** Here Wādi **Fara'** falls into the sea.
Tau-ash-Shawi طو الشوي	On the right bank of Wādi **Fara,'** 3 miles inland from **Masna'ah.**	20 houses of Yāl **Sa'ad.**	Wheat and lucerne are grown ; there are 50 cattle and 100 sheep and goats, also about 400 date trees.
Tarīf طريف	On the left bank of Wādi **Fara'** opposite Tau-ash-Shawi, but rather higher up and clear of the **Masna'ah** date groves.	60 houses of Yāl **Sa'ad.**	The inhabitants subsist by their dates and other cultivation ; there are about 12,000 palms. There are a few sheep and cattle.
Muladdah ملدة	7 miles inland, south-westwards of **Masna'ah.**	Town consisting of a few mud houses and some 400 huts. The people are all Yāl **Sa'ad** except a few **Balūchis.**	There is a bazaar of 50 shops, and a large fort belonging to the Yāl **Sa'ad.** The place depends on its extensive date plantations which are divided only by a narrow Wādi from those of **Masna'ah** and contain about 5,000 palms.

Place.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Shirs شرص	On the coast, divided from **Masna'ah** only by the mouth of Wādi **Fara'**.	A large double village consisting of two quarters; the eastern contains 300 houses of the Hadādabah; the western, separated from it by a distinct interval, is composed of 200 houses of the Yāl Braik.	The people live by date cultivation and fishing. There are wells, but no cultivation except of dates. Palms are about 3,000.
Awaid عويد	On the sea between Shirs and Wudām.	80 houses of various tribes.	The inhabitants are fishermen and possess about 80 Shāshahs.
Wudām ودام	On the sea 8 miles from **Masna'ah** and 6 from **Suwaiq**.	A town of 400 huts, chiefly of the **Balūchi**, Maqānnah, and Bani Hammād tribes. One of the quarters is called Sūr-al-Maqānnah.	Besides fishing-boats some 40 sea-going craft running to Bandar **'Abbās**, **Lingeh**, the Makrān ports and Karāchi are owned here. Wudām is the port of Muladdah, Gharaifah, Qarat and Tharmad and of Wādi Bani **Ghāfir**. There are no shops; business is done in private houses.
Raqqās رقاص	About 6 miles inland from Wudām.	100 huts of the Yāl **Sa'ad**.	There are date plantations containing about 2,000 trees.
Gharaifah غريفه	Inland, a few hundred yards east of Sūr-al-Qarat.	500 huts of Yāl **Sa'ad**.	There are 6,000 date palms.
Qarat (Sūr-al-) سور القرط	5 miles inland of Wudām southwestwards, between Gharaifah and Tharmad.	200 dwellings of the Yāl **Sa'ad**, most huts, but some mud houses.	There are about 3,000 date palms; no other cultivation. About 40 camels are kept, but few cattle or sheep.
Tharmad ترمد	Inland, a few hundred yards west of Sūr-al-Qarat.	250 houses of Yāl **Sa'ad**.	There is abundance of dates, palms numbering about 5,000, but little other cultivation. The people are many of them camelmen.
Khabbah خبه	On the sea about half way from Wudām to **Suwaiq**.	300 to 400 houses of **Ma'āwal**, Yāl **Sa'ad** and Yāl Khamīs.	The people live by the cultivation of dates, wheat and lucerne: there are 4,000 palms.

Place.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Suwaiq سويق	.....	.....	See article **Suwaiq**.
Bat-hah Yāl Sa'ad بطحه يال سعد or Bat-hah Suwaiq بطحه سويق	On the coast about 2 miles west of **Suwaiq**.	600 houses of Yāl **Sa'ad**, very much scattered.	There are wells, and the date-groves belonging to the place extend about 6 miles along the sea-front and reach about 3 miles inland. The trees possibly number 10,000. **Wādi Bani Ghāfir** reaches the sea here.
Khadhr خضرا	On the sea, about 7 miles west of Suwaiq.	400 houses of Yāl **Sa'ad** and Āl Bū Rashaid. There are 2 quarters, that inland being detached from the other.	The people fish and grow large quantities of dates: the palms number about 5,000.
Haiyān (Sūr) سور هيان	On the coast 4 miles west of Khadhra.	250 houses of Marāzīq, Bani Khammārah, Yāl **Sa'ad**, **Balūchis**, etc.	The date plantations are very fine, containing about 4,000 palms, but the people have no other agriculture or live-stock. They own about 40 large boats which carry dates to Karāchi and Makrān.
Dhiyān ضيان	On the sea, 9 miles east-south-east of **Khābūrah.**	200 houses of Āl Bū Qarain, Āl Bū **Sa'īd**, Huyūd and mixed tribes.	There are about 3,000 palms.
Hajairah حجيرة	On the sea to the west of Dhiyān.	40 permanently inhabited huts of date branches, besides a large fluctuating Bedouin population in tents. The Bedouins are Āl Bū Qarain and the place belongs to them: the fixed inhabitants are fishermen of various tribes including Bani Khālid.	The place is really a camping ground of the nomad Āl Bū Qarain with wells and dates: they have many camels and sheep here.
Hadhīb (II) حضيب	On the sea, 5 miles east of **Khābūrah**.	50 houses of Manāwarah and Yāl **Sa'ad**.	The people live by the cultivation of dates and cereals: they have 1,000 palms.

Place.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
'Abbāsah عباسه	On the sea 1½ miles east of **Khābūrah.**	150 huts of Bani Khālid and Āl Bū Rashaid.	There are 500 date palms; the people also fish and have many small boats. Wādi-al-**Hawāsinah** falls into the sea between this place and **Khābūrah.**
Khābūrah خابورة	...	...	See article **Khābūrah.**
Qasaf قسف	One hour inland from **Khābūrah** on the right bank of Wādi-al-**Hawāsinah.**	40 houses of **Hawāsinah.**	Livestock are 14 horses, 20 camels, 40 donkeys, 20 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats; and there are 8,000 date palms.

The number of date palms has perhaps been generally underestimated in the above table.

The following places in Bātinah have not been exactly located:—

Place.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Ghalīl غليل	Uncertain.	Masā'id and Hinādīs.	Firewood is exported to **Masqat** Town.
Sabaikhi سبيخي	Do.	50 houses.	The people are fishermen and cultivators owning 1,000 date palms.

BATTĀSH (BANI) بني بطاش

Singular Battāshi بطاشي. A tribe of the **'Omān** Sultanate; they are of Yamani descent, belong to the Hināwi faction, and are Ibādhis in religion. Their principal seat is in Wādi **Tāyin,** where they occupy a large number of villages including Hail-al-Ghāf, but they are found also in Wādi **Maih,** Wādi-al-**Hilu** and Wādi Bani **Bttaāsh,** at **Daghmar** and **Quryāt,** and at one or two other places on the

coast of the **Masqat** District; full details are given in the table below. The Bani Battāsh are divided into the following 10 sections :—

Section.	Fighting strength.	Location.	Remarks.
Dhakar (Bani) بني ذكر	150	Wādi Bani **Battāsh.**	Nil.
Fāris (Wilād) ولاد فارس	200	Do.	Do.
Ghasain (Bani) بني غسين	80	Madairah in Wādi **Tāyīn.**	Shepherds.
Hazam (Wilād) ولاد هزم	60	Do.	Do.
Juma'ah (Wilād) ولاد جمعة	50	**Mazāra'** in Wādi **Tāyīn.**	Carriers and cultivators of dates.
Ma'āshirah معاشرة	550	Yiti, Bandar Khairān and Khaisat-ash-Shaikh on the coast of the **Masqat** District; Mizra'-al-'Alowi, Mizra'-al-Hadri and Rija' in Wādi **Maih**; and Hiwar and Falaj-al-Hilam in Wādi-al-**Hilu.**	Singular is Ma'ashari معشري
Mālik (Wilād) ولاد مالك	120	'Aqair, etc., in Wādi Bani **Battāsh.**	Carriers and cultivators of dates.
Salt (Wilād) ولاد سلط	120	Do.	Do.
Umr (Bani) بني عمر	650	Hida, 'Uqdah, 'Ajma, Malahlah, Ghaiyān, Sīdafi and Rikākīyah in Wādi **Tāyīn.**	Singular is Ma'amri معمري
Ward (Wilād) ولاد ورد	30	Lashkhar in Wādi **Tāyīn.**	Cultivators of dates.

The total number of the tribe is now about 7,000 souls: formerly they were more numerous. The Bani Battāsh bear a good character and are peaceably disposed; they concern themselves chiefly with trade and the cultivation of dates. In ancient times, it is said, they used to breed horses for the Indian market on grazing grounds near **Quryāt**; but this occupation has long been discontinued.

The Bani Battāsh are sometimes at feud with the **Siyābiyīn.** Their Tamīmah or chief Shaikh belongs to a family called Wilād Shimās ولاد شماس and has his residence at **Mazāra'**.

BATTĀSH (WĀDI BANI) وادي بني بطّاش

A valley in the **Masqat** District of the Sultanate of **'Omān**; its course is from south-west to north-east, its length is about 20 miles, and it reaches the sea at the south end of **Quryāt**. The inhabitants are all of the Bani Battāsh tribe, and the following are their villages in order from the head of the valley down to **Quryāt** upon the sea:—Mazāra' مزارع (left bank, 150 houses); Mihya محيا (right bank, 100 houses); Misfāh مسفاه (right bank, 100 houses); 'Aqair عقير (left bank, 50 houses); Khadhra خضرا (right bank, 80 houses); Hail حيل (left bank, 70 houses); Sakhbari سخبري (left bank, 10 houses); Khilaiyif خليّف (left bank, 20 houses). The population of the valley is thus about 3,000 souls. Resources are estimated at 200 camels, 280 donkeys, 360 cattle and 4,500 sheep and goats, which are distributed among the villages roughly in proportion to the size of the latter. Date palms amount altogether to some 21,000, of which about 7,000 are at Mazāra' and 7,000 at Misfāh.

BĀWĪYEH باويه

Singular Bāwi باوي. A large and powerful Arab tribe of Southern **'Arabistān**; they claim descent from Muhalhal, an Arab hero, and consider their ancestry superior to that of the **Ka'ab**. The Bāwīyeh number perhaps 20,000 souls and occupy, along with certain small tribes dependent on them, the whole of the region between the **Jarrāhi** on the east and the **Kārūn** on the west, from the confluence of the Haddām with the **Gargar** in the north to 'Alī-ibn-al-Husain or even Mārid on the **Kārūn** in the south. A few are found also on the right bank of the **Kārūn**. The tribe are mostly nomads living in tents and owning

large flocks and herds; but on the **Kārūn** they possess the permanent villages of Kūt 'Abdullah, Kūt Saiyid Sālih, Kūt-al-'Amaireh, Umm-at-Tamair and Ghazzāwīyeh, also the more than temporary settlements of Kūt Saiyid Sālih, Kūt Saiyid 'Anāyeh and Morān. The residence of the chief Shaikh, at present Husain-bin-'Ali whose father died at an advanced age in 1907, is at Kūt-al-'Amaireh where he has a fort and house. The number of settled Bāwīyeh is probably about 1,500 souls, as against 18,500 who are nomads. The Farātiseh, **Hamaid,** Jāma', Al Bū **Kurd, Salāmāt,** Shawâkir and **Zarqān** tribes which are politically connected with the Bāwīyeh are described elsewhere, and the detailed analysis which follows below relates only to the divisions of the Bāwīyeh proper. From this table it would appear that the Bāwīyeh have 2,710 fighting men, of whom 920 are mounted on horses (or rather mares) and 800 are armed with rifles, but in practice they seem unable to put as many as 2,000 warriors in the field; on the other hand the estimated fighting strength appears small in proportion to the alleged total number of the tribe.

Section.	Habitat.	Fighting strength.	REMARKS.
'Amūr عمور	'Araibīyeh, Bu'airish, Chāi Sūdān and Tawīleh. They also visit the **Jarrāhi** District.	400, of whom 150 have rifles and 100 are mounted.	They own 200 camels, 100 cattle and 6,000 sheep and goats. A smaller division called Chūl are included in the 'Amūr section.
'Atuwi (Āl Bū) آل بو عطوي	Shākheh, Dōb-al-Hisān, and Umm-at-Tarfeh. They are still under the Bairaq or flag of the **Muhaisin,** to which tribe they properly belong, but it is now about 20 years since they settled at Shākheh.	500, of whom all have rifles and 50 are mounted.	This section have no camels, but they own 200 donkeys and 300 cattle and have in their possession about 10,000 sheep and goats, many of which belong to other tribes such as the **Muhaisin,** the Āl Bū 'Atuwi being hired to pasture them. The Āl Bū 'Atuwi pay 200 Tūmāns a year to the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** and 150 Tūmāns to the chief Shaikh of the Bāwīyeh on account of the land they occupy.
Bālid (Al Bū) آل بو بالد	Dōb-al-Hisān and Umm-at-Tarfeh.	100, of whom 50 have rifles and 20 are mounted.	This section own 100 camels and 200 cattle and have charge of

Section.	Habitat.	Fighting strength.	Remarks.
			about 10,000 sheep and goats, but of these many belong to the **Muhaisin** and other tribes. They are said to pay 100 Tūmāns a year as revenue to the Shaikh of **Muhammareh.**
Khālid (Bani) بني خالد	Cham-as-Sābi.	150, all mounted and armed with rifles.	The Bani Khālid own 300 camels, 400 cattle and 10,000 sheep and goats. They are probably of a different origin from the Bāwīyeh proper, and it is reported that they have recently begun to pay their revenue direct to the Shaikh of **Muhammareh.**
Khaz'al (Bait) بيت خزعل	Chinaibeh.	60, all mounted, of whom 20 have rifles.	This section is named, in compliment, after the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** whose maternal uncle's son is head of it. They have 40 camels, a few cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats, besides 60 mares.
Lijbārāt لجبارات or Lībārāt لِيبارات	Kūt-al-'Amaireh and Ghazzāwīyeh.	50, of whom 20 are mounted and armed with rifles.	The Lijbārāt only possess 500 sheep and goats. They are said to be descended from the kitchen-servants of a chief Shaikh of the Bāwīyeh.
Nawāsir نواصر	The places mentioned in the column of remarks.	1,000, of whom 100 are mounted and 170 possess rifles.	The Nawāsir are said to pay 800 Tūmāns as annual revenue to the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** and to be divided into 6 subsections, *viz.*:— (1) Nawāsir proper (30 rifles) at Ghazzāwīyeh. (2) 'Awāndeh عواوده (30 rifles) at Qāmīsh: annual revenue 100 Tūmāns.

Section.	Habitat.	Fighting strength.	REMARKS.
			(3) Barūmi (Al) آل بروي (20 rifles) at Karaid: annual revenue 200 Tūmāns. (4) Hilaichīyeh هليچيه at Jarbeh. (5) Husain (Āl Bū) آل بو حسين (30 rifles) at Ghazzāwīyeh. (6) Musabbi (Al Bū) (20 rifles) at Morān.
Rahāmeh (Bait) بيت رحامه	Khudhairiyāt and Imbāraki.	200, of whom 100 are mounted and 50 are armed with rifles.	This section have 400 camels and 5,000 sheep and goats.
Sunhair (Bait) بيت صنهير	Shākheh and Banneh.	200, of whom 100 have rifles and are mounted.	Also called Āl Bū Rashdi آل بو رشدي. Livestock are 100 camels, 200 cattle and 4,000 sheep and goats. The present Shaikh is Rāshid.
Zahrāo (Al) آل زهراو	Kūt-al-'Amaireh.	150, all mounted, but only 60 with rifles.	The Shaikh of the whole Bāwīyeh tribe belongs to this section. They own 400 camels, a few cattle, 15,000 sheep and goats and 200 mares.

There is also a section styled Simairāt سميرات who are scattered among the other sections and number about 60 fighting men. Most of them are at present attached to the Bait Rahāmeh section above and are dependents of Shaikh 'Anāyeh, nephew of the principal chief of the Bāwīyeh.

It is affirmed that the Bāwīyeh as a whole pay annual revenue to the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** through their own Shaikh, but that certain sections are exempt and even receive allowances.

BAYĀSIRAH بياسرة

Or Bayāsir بياسر: singular Baisar بيسر. A community or tribe of inferior social status, found everywhere in **'Omān**, but especially at **Nakhl,**

Bahlah and **Nizwa** and in the coast towns of **Masqat, Matrah, Saham** and **Sohār;** they occur also at various places in Wādi **Samāil,** and at Misinnah and Mali in Wādi Bani **Ghāfir.** Their origin is doubtful; some authorities state that they are a tribe of Hadhramauti origin, but it appears to be the case that most of them are merely the children of 'Omāni Arabs by slave mothers. Some are Ghāfiris and some Hināwis and there is no agreement among them in religious matters. They are peaceable and industrious and some have accumulated wealth, but the Arabs do not entrust them with authority or command; and they are accustomed to remove their sandals, after the manner of servants and inferiors, before kissing the hands of Shaikhs. Those who regard the Bayāsirah as a regularly constituted tribe divide them into the following 4 sections: Aulād Barakain اولاد بركين and Aulād 'Abdu اولاد عبد with headquarters at **Nakhl,** Aulād Subāh اولاد صباح with headquarters at **Nizwa,** and Āl Khasaib آل خسيب with headquarters at **Masqat** Town: there are also at **Nakhl** sections or subsections called Aulād Hamad حمد and Aulād 'Ubaidān عبيدان The Bayāsirah number perhaps 10,000 souls and are connected, among others, with the following tribes:—with the Bani Hasan, 400 houses; with the Bani **Ruwāhah,** 70 houses; with the Bani **Battāsh,** 30 houses; and with the **Habūs,** 20 houses. A few Bayāsirah have emigrated to **Dhufār** Proper and are to be found there cultivating at Hamrān.

BEHBEHĀN بهبهان

This sub-province of **Fārs,** with the town of Behbehān as its capital, lies for the most part beyond the limits of the Gazetteer: the only portions included are the coast district of **Līrāvi,** which is described in a separate article under its own name, and the Zaidān plain which, with its villages, is noticed in the article on the **Hindiyān** River. The town of Arrajān, famous in the 10th century, seems to have been situated within a few miles of the site of the present town of Behbehān, by which it was superseded before the end of the 14th century A. D.*

BGHAILAH بغيله

A small town in the **Jazīrah** Qadha of Turkish **'Irāq,** on the right bank of the **Tigris** about 50 miles above **Kūt-al-Amārah** and 60 below

* Arrajān declined after its capture by the Ismailians in the 13th century A. D. and by the end of the 14th century had fallen completely to decay. See Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate.* The name of Behbehān is first mentioned in connection with a march made by Tīmūr in 1393 A. D.

'Azīzīyah by river: it stands on Dāirat-as-Sanīyah land and belongs entirely to that Department. The population is about 2,000, of whom more than one-third are **Kurds** and a majority are Shī'ahs. The town is situated on the boundary between the country of the Bani **Rabī'ah** on the east and that of the **Zubaid** on the west, and it is much frequented by the surrounding Arabs. It is the centre of a cultivated tract which produces wheat, barley, oats, rice, sesame, maize, millet, beans and Māsh in profusion and the lands are watered by a large canal, called Bad'ah بدعة, which takes off below the town and runs into the desert behind it. There are as yet no dates; but gardens of fruit trees, including peaches, have been laid out. Supplies not locally produced are brought from **Hillah**, **Daghārah** and the 'Afaj district in the **Euphrates** valley. Sheep are numerous, but larger animals scarce. There is a bazaar of about 50 shops. A manager of the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah, who is said to be invested with executive powers, resides here, and there is a small police post of 7 mounted and 3 unmounted Dhābitīyahs. Trade and cultivation are both on the increase. The local Arabs are nearly all employed as cultivators by the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah and pay ¼ of the gross produce as rent. The income of the Department from this estate is said to be 4,000 Līrahs annually and the annual expenditure 500 Līrahs.

BIDYAH
بدية

A coast village of the **Shamailīyah** tract in Trucial **'Ōmān**, subject to **Shārjah** and situated 5 or 6 miles north of Khor **Fakkān**. A small island, also called Bidyah, lies off the coast a little to the southward: it is 200 feet high. Bidyah consists of about 300 houses of **Sharqiyīn** who are fishermen and cultivators of dates, wheat and maize. There are 3 shops, but no Indian traders. Some 10 sea-going boats running to **Sīb** and **Masqat** are owned here and 8 fishing boats. Livestock are estimated at 15 camels, 30 donkeys, 200 cattle and 100 sheep and goats, and date palms number about 3,500. There is a suburb or dependent hamlet called Haqīl حقيل.

BILĀD-AL-QADĪM
بلاد القديم

A large scattered village on **Bahrain** Island, about 1½ miles south-west of **Manāmah** fort. It consists of about 350 mud and reed huts, along with the ruins of many well built houses. There is a south-

western suburb called Bilād-ar-Rafī' بلاد الرفيع, and the ground on the north-west side of the village, called Sūq-al-Khamīs سوق الخميس, is the scene of a largely attended market which is held every Thursday throughout the year. About ½ a mile west of the existing habitations are the ruins of the Madrasah Abu Zaidān مدرسه ابو زيدان mosque, with two slender and not inelegant minarets, 70 feet high, still standing: in combination with Jabal-ad-**Dukhān** these minarets form the leading mark for vessels entering **Manāmah** harbour. In the midst of the ruined part of the village is the Abu Zaidān spring, over which is built a modern Shī'ah mosque; its beautifully clear waters fill a tank to which all the notabilities of **Bahrain** resort for bathing in the hot weather. The people of Bilād-al-Qadīm are **Bahārinah** who gain a livelihood as pearl merchants, cultivators and tailors. Livestock include 21 donkeys and 7 cattle. Date palms are estimated at 11,500 trees, and there are also some figs, almonds and pomegranates. The rose and jessamine grow.

BIYĀBĀN
بيابان

A district of the **Persian Coast,** included in the administrative province known as the **Gulf Ports**; it is intermediate between the district of **Mīnāb** on the north and the district of **Jāshk** on the south, and it flanks upon the eastern side the passage which connects the Gulf of **'Omān** with the Gulf of Persia. Geographically Biyābān is considered to belong to Persian **Makrān.**

Boundaries.—The Biyābān District is bounded on the west by the sea, and on the east by the crest of a range of hills which runs parallel to the coast at a distance of 10 to 15 miles inland, dividing Biyābān from the districts of Rūdbār and Bashākard. On the north the boundary with **Mīnāb** District is a line which passes between the **Mīnāb** villages of Ziyārat, Dūdar, Qal'eh-i-Gāt and Taling and the Biyābān villages of Bundrām, Guwāsmand and Garūk; on the south the boundary with the **Jāshk** District passes between the Biyābān villages of Būnji and Bāshīb and the **Jāshk** village of Kūh Mubārak. The district is thus about 50 miles in length from north to south and from 10 to 20 miles in breadth.

Physical features.—The chief range of hills is that forming the eastern boundary of the district; it is known as the Kūh-i-Biyābān کوه بيابان.

In the north near Guwāsmand it reaches an altitude of 1,962 feet, and in the south it has a peak 3,946 feet in height. Between Kūh-i-Biyābān and the sea are several minor ranges which begin near the coast and trend gradually away from it in a south-easterly direction towards the main range; these ridges have no general names and are called after the villages near which they pass. They are entirely of sandstone, assuming in places curious and grotesque shapes and lending themselves to varied uses as forts, store houses for grain, etc. In one peak these subsidiary ranges attain a height of 899 feet.*

The principal streams of Biyābān, in order from north to south, are the Gaz گز, Hiwāi هواي, Karāi كراي, Birīz بريز and Zangali, all of which, except the Karāi and the Birīz, flow down from the main range to the sea. The Gaz, which passes about a mile north of the village of Gaz, derives its name from the tamarisks which grow in profusion along its banks. The Hiwāi reaches the sea approximately in north latitude 26° 15′; the Karāi is about 7 miles south of the Hiwāi, and the Birīz about 8 miles south of the Karāi; and the Zangali, which is the southernmost of all, has its course immediately to the south of the villages of Tūjak and Gawān. All these streams have steep banks which are about 20 feet high and from 50 to 70 yards apart. In winter the Gaz, Hiwāi, Karāi, Birīz and Zangali are sometimes impassable, but in summer they either fall to a low level or dry up altogether. In spring the Gaz river has been known to run 6 feet deep with a current of 6 miles an hour, and travellers are sometimes delayed by it for as much as a week at a time. Besides these large streams there are a number of hill torrents, varying in width from 10 to 30 yards, which after rain would undoubtedly become difficult, if not impassable, for transport animals.

The coast line is low and sandy except for a short distance southwards from Birīz, where it is said to be rocky and bold. There are few inlets or creeks, and none of consequence except that which forms an anchorage for Sirīk.

The soil of Biyābān is clayey in parts and sandy elsewhere. A feature of the district are Mīns مين or dangerous quicksands, formed by the sun drying the surface of the ground while below the soil remains in a semi-fluid condition; they occur chiefly upon the coast between the firm, damp strip near the water's edge and the soft, dry ground further inland. The commonest wild trees are the camel thorn and the tamarisk.

* A delineation of some of the hills in this district as seen from the sea is given in Chart No. 2373—2837-A., *Persian Gulf.*

People.—The inhabitants of Biyābān are all **Balūchis**, chiefly of the Raīs and Hōt tribes; in religion they are Sunnis, and they are not in any degree Persianised. They are extremely poor, ignorant and uncivilised. Almost all of them inhabit date leaf huts; there is hardly a dwelling of any other kind in the whole district. The people are date growers, stock owners and cultivators; a few upon the coast, however, eke out their livelihood by working as fishermen and sailors. The total population of Biyābān is about 8,000 souls.

Agriculture, livestock and trade.—Dates, wheat and barley are grown for local consumption and the surplus for export is inconsiderable; a little produce, however, from the smaller villages finds a market in the larger, especially in those at the coast and most of all at Sirīk. Cattle, sheep, goats and fowls exist only in numbers sufficient to meet local requirements.

The only commercial centre is Sirīk, from which agricultural products are exported in small quantities to the islands of **Qishm, Hormūz,** etc., and to the ports of Trucial **'Omān** and **'Omān.** Sarkand and the landing places for Sirīk and for the village of Gunāri near the mouth of the Hiwāi stream are also points of call for vessels of light draft. Native vessels which are too large to enter the creeks or to be hauled up on the beach generally avoid the exposed shores of Biyābān.

Communications and transport.—Two main routes between **Mīnāb** Town and **Jāshk** traverse the Biyābān District lengthwise; they divide at Kalāwi in the **Mīnāb** District and unite again at Gangān in the **Jāshk** District. One of them, known as the Rāh-i-Darya راه دریا follows the coast; the other, called Rāh-i-Kūh راه کوه runs further inland through the lower hills. The Rāh-i-Darya,* starting from Kalāvi passes by Kūhistak (6 miles) and Ziyārat (12 miles) in the **Mīnāb** District, and then by Tāhrūi (9 miles), Sirīk (4 miles), Kardar (6 miles), Gaz (3 miles), Gāo or Namurdi (4 miles), Zarāwat (5 miles), Sīkūi (4 miles), Karāi (3 miles), Birīz (8 miles), Gawān (5 miles), Mukhjangān (3 miles), and Gatān (6 miles) in Biyābān to Kūh Mubārak (10 miles), in the **Jāshk** District, and so to Gangān (12 miles). The points through which the Rāh-i-Kūh runs after leaving Kalāvi are Shāhmurdi شاه مردي, Kunārzu کنارزو, Dūdar, Bangūrman بنگورمن, and Hunzām هنزام, most if not all of which are in the **Mīnāb** District, and

* This route is fully described by Preece in his *Notes of a Journey between Shiraz and Jashk.*

the villages of Maihmāni, Sarzeh, Qalamūi, Gōshki, Agushki, Zahraki, Shīrāhan, Sarkūh and Bāshīb in Biyābān; Gangān in the **Jāshk** District is reached after the last named. The Rāh-i-Darya is frequently impassable in winter in consequence of floods, otherwise it presents no difficulties of a physical nature; it is a mere track, however, sometimes not even visible, across the sandy deserts which divide the villages and date groves situated upon it. The Rāh-i-Kūh is described as hilly and difficult, and water, at least in summer, is scanty and bad. It follows that the Rāh-i-Darya is used in summer and the Rāh-i-Kūh in winter. It should be noted that the inhabitants of Biyābān consider all water "good" which can be drunk without immediate evil results: this fact should be borne in mind in consulting the table of villages given below.

The district possesses about 300 camels and 500 donkeys, but these are only sufficient for the requirements of the owners, and no considerable demand for transport could be enforced without hardship to the people.

Administration.—The district is governed by a Kalāntar of local influence appointed by the Governor of the **Gulf Ports**. At present the Kalāntarship is in dispute between Mīr Hāji and Mīr Barkat who both belong to the family of the Mīrs of **Jāshk**. The revenue for which the Kalāntar is responsible appears to be about 2,500 Tūmāns a year. The seat of Government has ordinarily been Sirīk; but Mīr Barkat, when in power, has made Namurdi his headquarters. The state of the district is lawless and about 1,200 rifles of various kinds are said to be in the hands of the inhabitants. The Kalāntar has authority to order any punishment, except death, without reference to the Governor of the **Gulf Ports**; and in practice he may be said to inflict even the extreme penalty at will, for persons obnoxious to him are liable to be shot out of hand on pretext of their having attempted to escape from custody. Civil cases are nominally decided by the Shara' courts, but in reality they are generally settled by force. The Imperial Persian Customs are now represented in Biyābān by Mudīrs at Sirīk, Birīz, Sarkand and Būnji; these officials are at present directly subordinate to the Director-General of Customs at **Būshehr** and their duties as yet are far from onerous,

Topography.—The following is an alphabetically arranged table of the principal villages in Biyābān :—

Name.	Position.	Houses.	Remarks.
Agushki اگشکي	5 miles east-north-east of Mukhjangān.	25	Wheat and barley are grown and there are 150 date palms. Livestock are 10 camels, 12 donkeys, 20 cattle and 150 sheep and goats. There are wells of good water, 6 fathoms deep.
Bailāi بيلاي	2 miles south of Tāhrūi, near the coast.	50	Resources are 700 date trees, 10 camels, 20 donkeys, 70 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. There are 3 wells of good water, 2 fathoms deep.
Bāshīb باشيب	6 miles south-east of Gatān.	20	There are 200 date palms and a little wheat and barley is grown. Animals are 10 donkeys, 10 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. Water is good, from 3 wells, 6 fathoms deep.
Bauni بوني	3 miles south of Tāhrūi, near the coast.	2	1 date palm, 1 donkey, 2 cows and a well, 1 fathom deep, of good water.
Bāzgar بازگر	3 miles west of Namurdi.	20	Livestock are 20 camels, 15 donkeys, 10 cattle and 20 sheep and goats; date trees number 150. There are 5 wells, 4 fathoms deep; the water is fairly good.
Birīz بريز	11 miles north-north-west of Gatān and 4 miles from the coast.	100	Wheat and barley are grown and there are 200 date palms. Some of the people are fishermen and possess 4 small boats. Animals are 20 camels, 20 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. There are 7 wells, 3 fathoms deep; the water is poor.

Name.	Position.	Houses.	Remarks.
Bundrām بندرام	2 miles north of Girau, on the coast.	15	A little wheat and barley are cultivated and date trees number 300. Livestock are 10 camels, 7 donkeys, 50 cattle and 300 sheep and goats. Water is good, from 4 wells, 1 to 2 fathoms deep.
Būnji بونجي	5 miles south by east of Gatān and 3 miles from the coast.	10	There are 100 date palms, 2 or 3 donkeys, 10 cattle and 25 sheep and goats. There are 2 wells of good water, 1 fathom deep.
Dardān دردان	In the low hills, near the right bank of the Gaz river about 6 miles above Gaz.	7	A little wheat and barley only are grown. Animals are 2 camels, 3 donkeys, 4 cattle and 20 sheep and goats. There are 2 wells, 6 to 7 fathoms deep: the water is fairly good.
Faig فيگ	In the low hills, 4 miles east of Gaz.	Nil.	There are no houses and no date palms, but a little wheat and barley is cultivated by the inhabitants of Gaz.
Gābnān گابنان	1½ miles south-west of Mukhjangān.	15	Resources are 300 date trees, 4 camels, 8 donkeys, 15 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. There are 5 wells, 3 fathoms deep, of good water.
Gāō گاو	3½ miles south-south-east of Gaz.	8	There are 100 date trees and 2 wells, 3 fathoms deep, of good water. Animals are 3 camels, 6 donkeys, 10 cattle and 50 sheep and goats.
Gārindahu گارندهو	5 miles west-south-west of Gaz and 2 miles from the coast.	3	A little wheat and barley are grown and there are 50 date trees. Livestock are 2 camels, 1 donkey, 5 cattle, 15 sheep and goats. Three wells, 3 fathoms deep, yield water of poor quality.

Name.	Position.	Houses.	Remarks.
Garūk گروک	In the low hills 14 miles east-north-of Kūhistak in the Mīnāb District and near the right bank of the Mazāvi stream.	10 houses of Bashākardi Persians.	Wheat and barley are grown to a small extent. Water is from the Mazāvi stream.
Gatān گتان	9 miles north of Kūh Mubārak in the Jāshk District and 4 miles from the coast.	100	There are a few donkeys, 150 cattle, 250 sheep and goats and 2,000 date palms; wheat, barley and Indian corn are grown. The annual Mālyāt is 30 Tūmāns.
Gawān گوان	4 miles south-east of Birīz.	80	A little wheat and barley are grown and there are 300 date palms, also 6 wells of good water, 3 fathoms deep. Animals are 4 cattle, 20 donkeys, 30 cattle and 80 sheep and goats. A mile or two to the north of this village the Mīnāb-Jāshk road passes through fantastic sandstone hills.
Gaz گز	Near the left bank of the Gaz river, at 8 miles from the coast.	50	Wheat and barley are grown in winter by irrigation from the Gaz river and there are 500 date trees. Livestock are 10 camels, 15 donkeys, 60 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. There is good water in 3 wells from 2 to 5 fathoms deep. The annual Mālyāt is 32 Tūmāns.
Gazpīr گزپیر	1½ miles west of Namurdi.	20	Animals are 5 donkeys, 15 cattle and 100 sheep and goats, and there are 6 wells, 5 fathoms deep, of good water. Date palms number 300.

Name.	Position.	Houses.	Remarks.
Gidu گدو	6 miles east of Zarāwat.	20	Resources are a little cultivation of wheat and barley, 200 date trees, 3 camels, 5 donkeys, 20 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. There are 4 wells of indifferent water, 4 fathoms deep.
Girau گرو	On the south bank of a small creek at about ½ a mile from the coast and 16 miles south of Kūhistak in the Mīnāb District.	100	Date palms number 1,000 and there are 20 camels, 30 donkeys, 100 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. Wheat and barley are grown. Good water is obtainable from 6 wells, 1 fathom deep. The village lies among sand hills 30 or 40 feet high and has a white fort which is visible from the sea. The inhabitants own a few boats which are kept hauled up in the creek. The annual Mālyāt of the village is 100 Tūmāns.
Gōshki گوشکي	4 miles east-north-east of Zarāwat.	100	Wheat and barley are grown, and there are 300 date trees. Livestock are 20 camels, 25 donkeys, 25 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. Good water is obtainable from 5 wells, 4 fathoms deep.
Gunāri گناري	4 miles south-west of Namurdi and 4 miles from the coast.	9	A little wheat and barley is grown and there are 180 date trees. Animals are 2 camels, 5 cattle and 10 sheep and goats. There are 3 wells 3 fathoms deep; the water is of poor quality. Some of the inhabitants are fishermen and the landing place is a point of call for small coasting vessels.
Guwāsmānd گواسمند	About 12 miles north-east of Girau.	...	...

Name.	Position.	Houses.	REMARKS.
Kāhūrchilān کاهور چلان	3½ miles west of Namurdi and 4 miles from the coast.	8	Resources are 100 date palms, 4 camels, 3 cattle, 15 sheep and goats, and 3 wells of 3 fathoms depth containing good water.
Karāi کراي	2½ miles south of Sīkūi and 5 miles from the coast.	50	Wheat and barley are grown and there are 400 date palms. Livestock are 7 camels, 12 donkeys, 20 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. Water is good from 10 wells, 5 fathoms deep.
Karatāu کرتاو	On the left bank of the Hiwāi stream, 4 miles west-northwest of Sīkūi and the same from the coast.	20	A little wheat and barley is grown and date trees number 300. Animals are 5 camels, 2 donkeys, 8 cattle and 60 sheep and goats. Water of poor quality is found in 4 wells, 2 fathoms deep.
Kardar کردر	1 mile from the right bank of the Gaz river at 7 miles from the coast.	10	Resources are cultivation of cereals (watered by the Gaz river in winter), 400 date palms, 6 camels, 10 donkeys, 40 cattle, 200 sheep and goats and 2 wells of good water, 2 fathoms deep.
Kargūshki کرگوشکی	4 miles south by east of Karāi.	50	Wheat and barley are grown and date trees number 1,000. Livestock are 10 camels, 20 donkeys, 15 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. There are 6 wells, 1½ fathoms deep, of good water.
Kilingi کلنگي	3 miles south-east of Sirīk.	8	Animals are 2 camels, 3 donkeys, 10 cattle, and 100 sheep and goats, and a little wheat and barley is cultivated. There are 3 wells, 3 fathoms deep, of good water.

Name.	Position.	Houses.	Remarks.
Maihmāni ميهماني	In the low hills near the right bank of the Gaz river about 8 miles above Gaz.	25	There are 500 date trees and cultivation of wheat and barley. Livestock are 4 camels, 10 donkeys, 20 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. One well, 20 fathoms deep, contains good water.
Mishi مشي	½ a mile south of Sirīk, of which it is a dependency.	20	Resources are 400 date trees, 10 camels, 8 donkeys, 50 cattle, 200 sheep and goats and 4 wells, of good water, 2½ fathoms deep.
Mukhjangān مخ جنگان	5 miles north of Gatān and 6 miles south-east of Birīz.	15	There are 150 date palms and a little wheat and barley is cultivated. Animals are 10 camels, 7 donkeys, 12 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. Water is good, from 3 wells, 3 fathoms in depth.
Namurdi نمردي	3½ miles south of Gaz.	15	The inhabitants own 200 date palms, 3 camels, 15 donkeys, 20 cattle and 50 sheep and goats. There are 2 wells, 3 fathoms deep, of good water. The annual Mālyāt is 40 Tūmāns.
Narāiband نراي بند	3 miles south-east of Zarāwat.	18	Resources are 200 date palms, 4 donkeys, 15 cattle and 40 sheep and goats. Water is indifferent from 3 wells, 3 fathoms deep.
Qalamūi قلموي	6 miles north-east of Zarāwat.	20	A little wheat and barley is grown and there are 100 date trees. Livestock are 5 camels, 4 donkeys, 10 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. The water, from 3 wells 4 fathoms deep, is fairly good.

Name.	Position.	Houses.	Remarks.
Salāwi سلاوي	2 miles north of Mukhjangān.	5	There are 1,000 date trees and a little cultivation of wheat and barley. No livestock except one camel. Water is good, from 6 wells, 5 fathoms deep.
Sarkand سركند	On the coast 4 miles north of Kūh Mubārak in the Jāshk District.	...	A small port, or rather landing place, where the Persian Customs now maintain a post.
Sarkūh سركوه	6 miles east by south of Gatān.	12	Date trees number 100, and animals are 4 camels, 4 donkeys, 10 cattle and 50 sheep and goats. There is one well, 7 fathoms deep, of which the water is brackish.
Sarzeh سرزه	Near the left bank of the Gaz river, 5 miles above Gaz, in the low hills.	40	There are 1,500 date palms and livestock are 12 camels, 20 donkeys, 25 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. There are 20 wells, 15 fathoms deep, from which the water is raised by bullocks: it is of fair quality.
Shambīrān سمبيران	2 miles west of Mukhjangān.	4	A little wheat and barley is grown and there are 100 date palms. Livestock are 3 camels, 4 donkeys, 6 cattle and 40 sheep and goats. The wells are 4 fathoms deep and contain good water.
Shīrāhan شيراهن	5 miles east by south of Gatān.	20	There is a little cultivation of wheat and barley and date palms number 350. Animals are 5 camels, 10 donkeys, 25 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. There are 4 or 5 wells, of good water, 6 to 7 fathoms deep.

Name.	Position.	Houses.	Remarks.
Sīkūi سيكوي	10 miles south by east of Gaz and 7 miles from the coast.	150	This village has 2,000 date trees besides some cultivation of wheat and barley. The wells, 7 in number, are 5 to 6 fathoms in depth and contain good water. Animals are 20 camels, 25 donkeys, 20 cattle and 20 sheep and goats.
Sirīk سريك (*N.B.*—The name Sirīk is sometimes used in a general sense to designate all the villages lying within a radius of 5 miles of Sirīk proper.)	3½ miles south-south-east of Tāhrūi and about the same distance from the coast.	150	The only approach to a port in Biyābān; the landing place, known as Bandar Sirīk, lies upon a creek due west of the village where small Būms and other light vessels can anchor; goods are carried by land between the Bandar and the village. Wheat and barley are cultivated and there are 2,000 date trees. Animals are 10 camels, 70 donkeys, 100 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. Good water is obtainable from 10 wells, 2 fathoms in depth. Some of the inhabitants are fishermen and 7 small boats are owned here.
Tāhrūi تاهروي	3 miles south of Girau and 1 mile from the coast.	100	There are 7 or 8 wells of good water, 2,000 date trees and a little cultivation of wheat and barley. Livestock are 10 camels, 20 donkeys, 150 cattle and 400 sheep and goats.
Tūjak توجك	3½ miles south of Birīz and 4 miles inland from the coast.	10	A little wheat and barley is grown and there are 200 date trees. Livestock are 4 camels, 6 donkeys, 10 cattle and 50 sheep and goats. There are 3 wells, 2½ fathoms deep, of good water.

Name.	Position.	Houses.	Remarks.
Tūmrāhi تومراحي	3 miles south-east of Sirīk.	20	The only crops are a little wheat and barley; animals are 3 camels, 10 donkeys, 50 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. There are 2 wells, 1½ fathoms deep, containing good water.
Zahraki زهركي	4 miles east by north of Gatān.	10	Wheat and barley are cultivated and there are 400 date trees. Water is from 4 wells, 6 fathoms deep, and is good. Animals are 10 donkeys, 30 cattle and 30 sheep and goats.
'arāwat رواوت	4 miles north-north-east of Sīkūi.	10	There are 200 date palms and a little cultivation of wheat and barley. Animals are 3 donkeys, 7 cattle and 20 sheep and goats. Good water is obtainable from 2 wells 4 to 5 fathoms in depth.

BIYĀDH
بياض

The largest tract in the Sanjāq of **Hasa** that is included under one name: on account of its desolate character, however, its importance is not in proportion to its size nor comparable with that of the oases of **Hasa** and **Qatīf.**

Boundaries.—On the coast Biyādh reaches from the cape off which lies Abu **'Ali** island in the north to Rās-as-Safairah, a promontory opposite the south end of **Zakhnūnīyah** island on the south—a distance of 130 miles. Biyādh is bounded on the north by the tract called **Huzūm**; on the west of it lie in succession from north to south the tracts of Jau **Shamīn, Habl, Jauf,** Badd-al-**Asīs** and the **Hasa** Oasis; on the south it meets **Jāfūrah** inland and Barr-al-**Qārah** near the coast.

The maximum breadth of Biyādh is between the sea and **Habl** where it amounts to about 50 miles.

The **Qatīf** Oasis, which lies upon the coast about midway between the two ends of Biyādh, is regarded as a separate tract, surrounded on the landward side by Biyādh but not forming a part of it. Certain other areas also, which fall within the limits above described, but are distinguished by names and characteristics of their own, are scarcely to be taken as included in the term Biyādh; these are dealt with in separate articles and their names will be found in the following paragraph.

Physical characteristics and divisions.—Biyādh, considered generally, is a tract of light-coloured sandy soil and abounds in low white sandhills called Naqiyān نقيان. Qasba, Subat and Thamām are among the grasses, and 'Andal, Rashād and Tarfah are among the shrubs which grow, and they are found in great profusion. Almost everywhere water is obtainable by digging a very few feet beneath the surface, and the Bedouins say that the wells of Biyādh are numbered "by thousands."

There are several areas which call for notice as differing in character from the rest of the tract. The northernmost of these is the Sabákhat-as-Summ سبخة الصمّ, a large saline plain or nitrous depression covered with sandhills, which almost reaches the sea in the neighbourhood of Jabal Dhalaifain and extends inland for many miles with a very considerable breadth. To the south of it, and divided from it only by a narrow strip of the ordinary Biyādh, is a second Sabákhah of similar character known as Sabákhat Salāliyāt سبخة سلاليات; on the east this marsh nearly touches the confines of the **Qatīf** Oasis. The two areas containing the best groups of wells in Biyādh are known as **Dabaisi** and **Hushūm** and have their centres respectively 10 miles southwest and 30 miles west by south of **Qatīf** Town. Next to these in excellence are two coastal strips, the Barr-adh-**Dhahrān** which extends from the **Qatīf** Oasis to the large bay of Dōhat **Ruhum,** and the Barr-al-**'Oqair** which reaches southwards from Dōhat **Ruhum** to the end of the Biyādh tract. The least inviting part of Biyādh after the Sabákhahs is said to be Habail حبيل, a region some miles in extent which is traversed at 30 or 40 miles from **Hofūf** on the route to **Qatīf** Town; water is obtainable, however, and Bedouins sometimes encamp here. Jau-al-Ajal جو الاجل is a small similar tract between Jubail-al-Barri and Qasr Āl **Subaih.**

Features and wells.—For the purpose of more minute d scription it is necessary to divide Biyādh into the following parts :—

I. The part north of Sabákhat-as-Summ.

II. The part between Sabákhat-as-Summ and **Hushūm, Dabaisi** and the **Qatīf** Oasis.

III. The part between **Hushūm, Dabaisi** and **Jauf.**

IV. The part between **Dabaisi** on the west and the **Qatīf** Oasis and Barr-adh-**Dhahrān** on the east.

V. The part inland of Dōhat **Ruhum.**

VI. The part westwards and south-westwards of Barr-al-**'Oqair.**

Each of these artificial divisions we now proceed to describe: but **Hushūm, Dabaisi,** Barr-adh-**Dhahrān** and Barr-al-**'Oqair**—whether they ought to be regarded as belonging to Biyādh or only as enclosed by it—are dealt with separately under their own names ; and so, of course, is the **Hasa** Oasis.

I. The following is a table, alphabetically arranged, of the principal features in the division of Biyādh north of Sabákhat-as-Summ :—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Bahri (Jubail-al-) جبيل البحري	On the coast 23 miles south-east of Abu **'Ali** island and 37 miles north-west of Rās **Tanūrah.**	A hill forming a landmark of some importance.	A small creek known as Khuwair-al-Jubail runs inland immediately on the north side of the hill.
Barri (Jubail-al-) جبيل البري	5 miles inland south-westwards from Jubail-al-Bahri.	Do.	...
Bātinah (Jazīrat-al-) جزيرة الباطنه	South of Abu **'Ali** island from which it is divided by the unnavigable channel Maqta'-ar-Raiyāfah, 2 miles broad.	The seaward end of the promontory which juts out from the mainland towards Abu **'Ali** island ; at high tide it is cut off from the remainder by a small arm of the sea, called Maqta'-al-Bātinah, and becomes an island ; it is described as being about the same size as the island of Umm **Na'asān** in **Bahrain.**	The so-called island is rocky and rises in two or three peaks. It has no named capes.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Dafi (Dōhat-ad-) دوحة الدفي	6 miles south of the west end of Abu 'Ali island and about 20 miles south-east of Musallamīyah bay.	A small bay.	From the foot of Dōhat-ad-Dafi the boundary between Huzūm and Biyādh runs inland due westwards.
Dafi (Rās-ad-) راس الدفي	On the coast apparently in the corner between the eastern end of Maqta'-al-Bātinah and the coast of the mainland running south from it.	A small cape.	...
Dhalaifain (Jabal) جبل ضليفين	On the coast, 12 miles south-east of Jubail-al-Bahri.	A hill.	...
Ja'ailīyah (Rās-al-) راس الجعيليّة	On the coast, 16 miles north-west of Rās Tanūrah.	A small cape.	Sometimes pronounced Lij'ailīyah. A pearl bank, similarly named, adjoins this cape.
Tanūrah (Rās) راس تنورة	About 10 miles north-east of Qatīf Town.	...	See article Rās Tanūrah.

The pearl banks along this coast are given in the Appendix on the pearl fisheries of the Gulf.

The principal Bedouin camping places in this division where water is obtainable are given below, the relative positions being stated from native information :—

Name.	Vernacular equivalent.	Position.
'Ainain	عينين	At the north end of Jubail-al-Barri.
Ajal (Jau-al-)	جو الاجل	Midway between Jubail-al-Barri and Qasr Al Subaih.
'Arūq (Umm-al-)	امّ العروق	15 miles south-west of Qasr Āl Subaih.
'Awāzim ('Aqalat-al-)	عقلة العوازم	6 miles south-south-west of the Murair hill.
Dafi	دفي	3 miles east by south of the foot of Dōhat-ad-Dafi.
Dhalaifain	ضليفين	At the hill of the same name upon the coast.

Name.	Vernacular equivalent.	Position.
Fasal	فصل	6 miles west-south-west of the foot of Dōhat-ad-Dafi.
Jarār (Umm-al-)	أمّ الجرار	In the centre of the division, 11 miles south-south-west of the foot of Dōhat-al-Dafi and 23 miles west by south of Jubail-al-Bahri.
Madhārib	مضارب	6 miles south-south-west of the foot of Dōhat-ad-Dafi.
Marāghah	مراغه	7 miles south-west of the Murair hill.
Nabhānīyah	نبهانيّه	18 miles west by south of Umm-al-Jarār.
Nafail	نفيل	10 miles west by north of Umm-al-Jarār.
Qarain (Umm)	أمّ قرين	14 miles south-west of Umm-al-Jarār.
Ruqq	رقّ	Midway between 'Ainain and Umm-al-Jarār.
Sa'ādah	سعاده	14 miles south-south-west of Umm-al-Jarār.
Sabāb	صباب	At the coast between Jubail-al-Bahri and Jabal Dhalaifain, slightly nearer to the former.
Sabhah Sabīhah	صبحه صبيحه	15 miles west by south of Umm-al-Jarār.
Sadīyah	سديّه	4 miles north-east of Umm-al-Jarār.
Sharūf (Abu)	ابو شروف	2 miles south of Jubail-al-Barri.
Subaih (Qasr Āl)	قصر آل صبيح	See article Qasr Al Subaih.
Summ	صمّ	4 miles inland from a point on the coast which is rather nearer to Jabal Dhalaifain than to Jubail-al-Bahri.
Tuwaiyah	طويّه	3 miles west and slightly north of Jubail-al-Bahri.
Wāsat	واسط	7 miles south by east of the Murair hill.

II. The only features of interest in the division of Biyādh immediately south of the Sabákhat-as-Summ are two hills named Mubārakīyah مباركيّه and Qarain قرين respectively; of these Qarain is about 28 miles west of Lājām in the **Qatīf** Oasis, while the Mubārakīyah is about 9 miles to the north of Qarain and appears to be situated between the Sabákhat-as-Summ and the Sabákhat Salāliyāt at or near their inland extremities.

The camping grounds with water in this division are the following :—

Name.	Vernacular equivalent.	Position.
'Ardhūmīyah	عرضوميه	8 miles north-west of Safwa in the Qatīf Oasis.
'Arīsh (Umm)	ام عريش	14 miles west by north of Safwa in the Qatīf Oasis.
'Arqūbah	عرقوبه	19 miles west by north of Safwa in the Qatīf Oasis.
Birdi (Umm-al-)	ام البردي	On the south side of the Sabákhat-as-Summ, 8 miles east of the Qarain hill.
Daraidi	دريدي	6 miles west of Safwa in the Qatīf Oasis.
Dasmah	دسمة	2 miles east-south-east of the Mubārakīyah hill.
Dhūmain ('Aqalat)	عقلة ضومين	5 miles west of the Qarain hill.
Ghumailah	غميله	14 miles west of Lājām in the Qatīf Oasis.
Hail (Abul)	ابو الحيل	3 miles west of Lājām in the Qatīf Oasis
Ja'aimah	جعيمه	8 miles north-east of Safwa in the Qatīf Oasis, and about 1 mile from the sea and the same from the north shore of Qatīf bay.
Jō'ān	جوعان	6 miles north-north-west of Safwa in the Qatīf Oasis.
Ma'an (Abu)	ابو معن	10 miles west by north of Safwa in the Qatīf Oasis.
Rahīmah	رحيمه	On the coast between Rās Tanūrah and Rās-al-Ja'ailīyah, 11 miles from the former and 5 miles from the latter.
Sa'alūl	سعلول	5 miles north-north-west of Lājām in the Qatīf Oasis.
Salāliyāt	سلاليت	9 miles east of the Qarain hill.
Shāb	شاب	8 miles north by west of Safwa in the Qatīf Oasis and 3 miles from the sea.
Shaham (Kawākib)	كواكب شحم	10 miles west-north-west of Safwa in the Qatīf Oasis.
Shaqm	شقم	3 miles north-north-west of Safwa in the Qatīf Oasis.
Shumailah (Bū)	بو شميله	6 miles north-west of Safwa in the Qatīf Oasis.
Subaghāwīyah	صبغاويه	10 miles west of Lājām in the Qatīf Oasis.

At Ja'aimah is a clump of date trees belonging to Bani **Hājir.**

Here may be mentioned 3 other watering places which, though not situated in this division, are adjacent to it, lying to the west of **Hushūm.** They are :—

Name.	Vernacular equivalent.	Position.
Jafain	جفين	10 miles west-south-west of the Qarain hill.
Jarthāmah	جرثامه	8 miles south-south-west of the Qarain hill.
Nuwaisah	نويسه	12 miles south-south-west of the Qarain hill.

III. The central division of Biyādh has no outstanding natural features, but the following camping grounds with water are situated in it :—

Name.	Vernacular equivalent.	Position.
Abāl (Abul)	ابو الابال	13 miles west by north of Munīfah.
Baqaiq	بقيق	7 miles south-west of Munīfah.
Baqqah	بقّه	14 miles south-south-west of Munīfah.
Dhabbīyah	ضبّيه	15 miles west of Qatīf Town.
Ghubaiyah	غبّيه	9 miles west-north-west of Qatīf Town.
Ghuwailāt	غويلات	3 miles north-east of Munīfah.
Halaiwīn (Bani)	بني حليوين	16 miles south-west of Munīfah.
Jidō-ai	جدوئي	3 miles east of Munīfah.
Mulaihah	مليحه	5 miles west of Bani Halaiwīn.
Munifah	منيفه	21 miles south-west of Qatīf Town and the same west of Jabal Mudrah in Barr-adh-Dhahrān.
Naba'ah	نبعه	16 miles west by south of Munīfah.
Safāwīyah	صفاويّه	5 miles south of Naba'ah.
Sha'aibah (Abu)	ابو شعيبه	7 miles west by north of Munīfah.
Tiyānah (Abu)	ابو تيانه	4 miles west-south-west of Baqqah.
Tuwailah	طويله	6 miles south-south-east of Munīfah.

IV. The strip of Biyādh on the east side of Dabaisi resembles the central division in its lack of prominent features ; it has only 5 camping grounds which are well known, with water :—

Name.	Vernacular equivalent.	Position.
Badrāni	البدراني	3 miles west-south-west of **Qatīf** Town.
Baqailah	بقيله	6 miles south-west of **Qatīf** Town.
Nabyah	نبيه	8 miles south of **Qatīf** Town and 4 miles west of Dammān.
Suwāba'	صوابع	2 miles south of Nabyah.
Tāba	طابا	2 miles south of Suwāba' and the same west-north-west of Jabal Mudrah in Barr-adh-**Dhahrān.**

V. Except for the objects described in the article on the bay itself, the part of Biyādh inland of Dōhat **Ruhum** is featureless. The following points in it, where water is procurable, are Bedouin resorts :—

Name.	Vernacular equivalent.	Position.
Baqarrah	بقرّه	14 miles west of Niqa-al-Mahāraf on Dōhat **Ruhum.**
Dhabbān (Umm)	أمّ ضبّان	18 miles north-west of Niqa-al-Mahāraf on Dōhat **Ruhum.**
Dirā'	دراع	6 miles north-west of Niqa-al-Mahāraf on Dōhat **Ruhum.**
Ghūnān	غونان	6 miles north-north-east of Umm Dhabbān.
Haiyāt (Abul)	ابو الحيات	12 miles west by north of Niqa-al-Mahāraf on Dōhat **Ruhum.**
Hujairi	حجيري	7 miles north-north-west of Niqa-al-Mahāraf on Dōhat **Ruhum.**
Ruhum	رحم	2 miles north-north-west of Niqa-al-Mahāraf on Dōhat **Ruhum** and 1 mile from the shore of the bay.
Sarair	صرير	2 miles west of Zughail.
Sarrah	صرّه	5 miles west of Sarair.
Zughail	زغيل	17 miles west-north-west of Niqa-al-Mahāraf on Dōhat **Ruhum.**

VI. The only considerable feature of the division of Biyādh that lies inland of Barr-al-**'Oqair** is a nitrous marshy depression, known as Sabákhat Shātar سبخة شاطر, which is close to the eastern border of the **Hasa** Oasis and has its centre about 30 miles south-west of **'Oqair** Port. The length of this depression from north to south is probably 20 miles, and its breadth where it is crossed by the route between **'Oqair** and **Hofūf** is 4 miles; it is fairly clear of sand and the surface is covered with saltpetre.

The principal Bedouin camping grounds with wells in this division are :—

Name.	Vernacular equivalent.	Position.	Remarks.
'Alāh	علاح	About 16 miles inland south-westwards from a point on the coast opposite **Zakhnūniyah** island.	These wells are situated in a tract of the same name which is several miles in extent and adjoins the southern boundary of Biyādh.
Athlah (Umm)	ام اثله	18 miles west by north of **'Oqair** Port.	...
Baraimān	بريمان	14 miles south-west by south of **'Oqair** Port.	The first halting place on the ordinary route from **'Oqair** Port to **Hofūf** when the journey is performed in 4 stages. There are 3 wells, but the water is brackish. Grass and camel grazing are available, but no fuel. Remains exist of a Qasr, similar to that at Khuwainij below, but older.
Bisaitīn	بسيتين	3 miles north-east by north of Baraimān.	There is some grazing here, and by digging sweet water is obtainable.
Dannān	دنّان	22 miles north-west of **'Oqair** Port and 7 miles inland from Dōhat Dhalūm.	...

Name.	Vernacular equivalent.	Position.	Remarks.
Dharr (Umm-adh-)	امّ الذرّ	1 mile north-north-east of Bisaitīn.	Near by is a group of mounds where in 1902 Al Morrah tribesmen lay in wait for a Turkish military detachment, afterwards surprising and cutting it up at Qōfdīyah. In 1906 the whole incident was repeated.
Hīshah (Umm)	امّ حيشه	11 miles west by south of Khuwainij.	...
Kharāiq	خرائق	10 miles inland westwards from Rās-al-Qaraiyah in Barr-al-'Oqair Port.	...
Khuwainij	خوينج	22 miles south-west of 'Oqair Port.	The halting place on one route between 'Oqair and Hofūf when the journey is performed in 2 stages. There are remains here of a Qasr built by the Turks; it was about 20 yards square, with a bastion at each corner, and had rooms against all four walls inside. On the east side, only a few yards distant, is a well of good water, 2½ fathoms deep.
Māris (Abul)	ابو المارس	10 miles south-west of Baraimān.	...
Mijām'ah	مجامعه	9 miles west-north-west of 'Oqair Port.	...
Muwaih	مويح	1½ miles north-north-east of Baraimān.	...
Qōfdīyah	قوفديّه	4 miles south-west of Umm-adh-Dharr.	The scene of 2 mishaps to Turkish troops. See Umm-adh-Dharr above. The place is also called Quff-al-Yasrah قفّ اليسرة
Rizqān	رزقان	18 miles west by south of 'Oqair Port.	...

Name.	Vernacular equivalent.	Position.	Remarks.
Rughwān	رغوان	15 miles north-west of 'Oqair Port and 7 miles inland from the coast.	...
Shātar	شاطر	3 miles south of Abul Māris on the eastern border of the Sabākhat Shātar.	The middle stage on the ordinary route beween Hofūf and 'Oqair Port; by road it is 21 miles from the former and 28 from the latter place. The wells, 3 in number, are small and the water is brackish. There is no grazing or fuel.
Sūwād	صواد	8 miles south-west of 'Oqair Port.	Good water for 'Oqair Port is fetched from this well.
Taba'āt	طبعات	18 miles inland westwards of Dōhat Dhalūm.	...
Zaghaimah	زغيمه	3 miles west by south of Baraimān.	...

Population.—Except for the one recently formed settlement of Qasr Āl **Subaih,** Biyādh is without fixed inhabitants, but it is much frequented by nomads. The northern half of the tract is understood to belong to the Bani **Khālid** and the remainder to the **'Ajmān;** but when, as at present, the two tribes are on terms of amity the Bedouins of both make use indifferently of the entire tract. The Bani **Hājir** also visit Biyādh under the auspices of the **'Ajmān.**

BŌSHAR* (WĀDI) وادي بوشر

A tract of country in the **Masqat** District of the **'Omān** Sultanate, forming a plain on the north-west side of a spur which the Eastern **Hajar** sends down to the sea between **Masqat** Town and Wādi **Samāil.** Although the tract is spoken of as Wādi Bōshar there is no valley properly so called, but the drainage of the plain finds its way to the coast by

* See map *Maskat District* (Survey of India, 1904-05) and Stiffe's *Visit to the Hot Springs of Bosher.*

various outlets between Hail Āl 'Umair in **Bātinah** and Khuwair in the **Masqat** District. The Bōshar villages extend in a string about 14 miles long from north-east to south-west: in the table which follows they are given in order, beginning at the end nearest **Masqat** Town:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Fath Al Bū Sa'īd فتح آل بو سعيد	9 miles west-south-west of **Ruwi.**	30 houses of Āl Bū **Sa'īd.**	There are a few date trees.
Jāl جال	Adjoins Fath.	40 houses of Bani Hasan.	The people are shepherds.
Sād صاد	Do.	30 houses of **'Awāmir.**	Do.
Bōshar Bin-'Amrān. بوشر بن عمران	Adjoins Sād.	100 houses of Bani Hasan.	A few cattle, sheep and goats are procurable.
Filij فلج	Adjoins Bōshar Bin-'Amrān.	200 houses of Bani Hasan.	The owners, as distinguished from the occupiers of this village, are Āl Bū **Sa'īd.** There are 350 donkeys, 300 cattle and 250 sheep and goats.
Ghallah غلّة	1 mile south-west of Filij.	200 houses, *viz.*, Bani Hasan (60), Bani **Jābir** chiefly of the Salūt section (70), Bani Raqād (20), **Siyābiyīn** (15), **'Awāmir** (25) and Āl **Wahībah** (10).	Most of the village is owned by **Khōjahs.** There are 5 hot springs here: the hottest is 115°F., and the largest discharges about as much as a 5-inch pipe. Dates, mangoes, plantains, pomegranates, limes, corn and vegetables are grown and there are about 3 camels, 90 donkeys, 30 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Lansab لنصب	3 miles west of Ghallah.	60 houses of Bani **Jābir,** Bani Raqād and others.	A convenient halting-place for the night for travellers who have made a late start from **Matrah** for Wādi **Samāil.** There are 25 camels and 250 sheep and goats.
Jifār جفار	Less than a mile west of Lansab.	35 houses of Shabūl.	50 camels, 15 donkeys and 200 sheep and goats.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Falaij-ash-Shām فليج الشام	3 miles south-west of Ghallah.	30 houses of Bani **Ruwāhah** and mixed tribes.	Part of this village belongs to 'Ali-bin-Juma', one of the Sultān's secretaries. There are 20 donkeys, 10 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Sunub صنب	2 miles south of Falaij-ash-Shām.	80 houses of **Nabāhinah.**	10 camels are owned here, also 25 donkeys, 30 cattle and 60 sheep and goats.
Hammām-al-'Āli حمّام العالي	2 miles south of Falaij-ash-Shām and west of Sunub.	30 houses of **Nabāhinah** and others.	The people are cultivators and carriers; they possess 16 camels, 40 donkeys, 35 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
'Awābi عوابي	4 miles south-west of Falaij-ash-Shām.	10 houses of Tamātimah.	7 donkeys and 20 sheep and goats.
Misfāh-al-'Āli مسفاه العالي Misfāh-as-Sāfil مسفاه السافل	Adjoin one another 2 miles west of 'Awābi.	80 houses of Bani Raqād and Tamātimah, also **Rahbiyīn** and **Siyābiyīn.**	45 donkeys, 40 cattle and 60 sheep and goats.
Sa'āl سعال	2½ miles west of Misfāh.	20 houses of **Siyābiyīn.**	This village is famed for a vegetable antidote to snake-poison which the inhabitants are said to possess.

These hamlets, with the exception of Bōshar Bin-'Amrān, in which the houses are mostly of stone, consist of date-branch huts with one or two buildings each of a better class, constructed for purposes of defence. The total population of the whole tract is apparently about 4,800 souls. The villages have separate date-groves.

Wādi Bōshar is celebrated for its hot springs, of which the best and most frequented for medical baths are those at the village of Ghallah: there is a spring also at one of the Misfāhs but it is too hot for use. In 1888 Barghāsh, Sultān of Zanzibar, who was then suffering from a fatal disease, visited **'Omān** chiefly with the object of bathing in the Bōshar springs.

The distance of the nearest part of Bōshar by road from **Matrah** is seven or eight miles.

BŪBIYĀN بوبيان

A large, low island, about 26 miles in length by 12 in breadth, at the north-western corner of the Persian Gulf; Khor **'Abdullah** divides it from the mouth of the Shatt-al-**'Arab** and from Turkish territory, Khor Būbiyān from the island of **Warbah,** and Khor-as-**Sabīyah** from the possessions of the Shaikh of **Kuwait** north of **Kuwait** Bay. The eastern-most point (or nearly so) of Būbiyān is called Rās-al-Qaid راس القيد; the southern point, 7 miles north-north-west from **Failakah** island, is known as Rās-al-Barshah راس البرشه. The island has no date trees or villages, and is destitute of fresh water. The northern end of it is very low and is sometimes broken in upon by the sea; the south end also is partially overflowed at high water. In summer some of the **'Awāzim** of **Kuwait** visit Būbiyān and catch fish upon its north-eastern coast by means of tidal weirs or Hadhrahs; and, chiefly on this ground, the Shaikh of **Kuwait** claims the island as his property. A storehouse, guarded by a small military detachment under an officer, was established by the Turks near Rās-al-Qaid in 1902 and still remains.

BUDAIYA' البديع

A town on the coast of **Bahrain** Island near its north-western corner: it stretches for about a mile along the sea and is about 300 yards deep. It consists of 3 quarters named Farīq-al-'Amāmarah, Farīq-ad-Dām دام and Farīq-al-Budaiya': of these the last is the oldest and southernmost. Farīq-al-Budaiya' is adjoined on the north by Farīq-ad-Dām, which stands on Rās Budaiya' or Budaiya' point; and Farīq-ad-Dām is adjoined in its turn by Farīq-al-'Amāmarah on the east. Waste spaces which divided these quarters have now entirely disappeared. There are a considerable number of stone houses, including 5 or 6 buildings of solid masonry with upper storeys, besides a large number of reed huts; and Farīq-al-Budaiya' contains a tower. The inhabitants of Budaiya' are all Sunnis, comprising **Dawāsir** (800 houses), **'Amāmarah** (100 houses), **Hūwalah** (50 houses), free negroes (200 houses) and a large number of negro slaves (perhaps 450 houses). The total population is estimated at 8,000 souls. The Budaiya' and Dām quarters are mostly **Dawāsir**; their water supply is from wells in the date plantations of Dirāz and Bani Jamrah villages; that of the quarter of the **'Amāmarah** is from a well a little to the east of their houses. Most of the people are engaged in the pearl fisheries. Over 100 boats, some of considerable size, are owned here; they are 11 Batīls, 10 Baqārahs, 56 Shū'ais and Sambūks and 37 Māshuwahs and jollyboats; of these 57 are used for pearling. Livestock

include 2 horses, 55 donkeys and 25 cattle. There are 3 day schools kept by Mullas. The internal administration of the place is conducted by the Shaikh of the **Dawāsir** without any interference from the Shaikh of **Bahrain.**

BUQŪM
بقوم

An Arab tribe, partly settled and partly nomad, found in the extreme south-western corner of **Najd** and beyond. Wādi Bīshah is one of their seats, and Rumadān and Turabah in Wādi **Sabai'** are among their villages. Bedouin Buqūm encamp in large numbers near Turabah in the summer. The singular of the name is Buqūmi بقومي.

BURAIDAH
بريده

An important town of **Najd,** situated in **Qasīm** and second in that district to **'Anaizah** only. Buraidah stands on the opposite side of Wādi-ar-**Rummah** from **'Anaizah,** at some distance from the left bank, and is distant 12 miles from **'Anaizah** northwards.

Site.—Buraidah is almost surrounded by desert, and palm groves and cultivation are found only on that side of it which is next the Wādi. On the west side of the place the sand of the desert appears to be constantly accumulating to a greater and greater height. The subsoil is a sedimentary deposit of bluish-white clay; but in some places three strata of sandstone, each from 3 to 6 feet thick, are encountered within 30 feet of the surface. The elevation of Buraidah above the sea is slightly less than that of **'Anaizah.**

Arrangement and buildings.—The town is surrounded by a strong mud wall with square towers at intervals, and contains, at its north end, a large but not lofty fort called Qasr Mahanna قصر مهنا which also possesses towers. The houses of Buraidah are of clay, but many have upper storeys; they cover on the average a larger area than those of **'Anaizah,** and their size, together with the greater width of the Buraidah streets, makes the town appear more extensive than **'Anaizah.**

The central feature of the town is the main bazaar, called Majlis مجلس, which runs north and south and is divided by sections among the various trades. At the northernmost end are blacksmiths and tinsmiths; next them are cobblers and shoemakers; then tailors and vendors

of ready-made clothes and of piece-goods; then green-grocers; then butchers; finally a miscellaneous collection of shops belonging to dealers in piece-goods, confectioners, arms and ammunition merchants, and gold and silver smiths. A street running eastwards leaves the main bazaar near its southern end and is given up to female traders who traffic in collyrium, henna, toilet requisites, dresses, gold thread, rings, etc. In two places, one in the tailors' quarter and the other in that of the butchers and miscellaneous dealers, the bazaar widens out and forms an open space; both these spaces are used as camel and cattle markets, and in the latter auctions are also held.

The various wards of the town surround the Majlis and are as follows: on the north-east, Jaradah جردة; on the south-east, Jadīdah جديدة; on the south-west, Būtah بوطة; on the west, Duwash دوش; and on the north-west Shamāl شمال. Of these Jaradah is by far the largest, amounting perhaps to a third of the whole town.

The Jāmi' or principal mosque, which is situated to the east of the Majlis near the northern of the two cattle markets, has a high square tower; it is a large building but like other Wahhābi mosques can lay no claim to elegance. There are five other considerable mosques, one of which has a tall minaret; this minaret and the tower of the Jāmi', though attached to places of worship, are used as ordinary look-out stations by the town watchmen.

Inhabitants.—The population of Buraidah amounts to about 7,500 souls; they are mostly **'Anizah** but partly Bani **Tamīm.** Galla slaves, dependents of the Amīr of Buraidah, were formerly numerous. A number of the fighting men are mounted on the Amīr's horses. There are seven schools in which Muhammadan jurisprudence and Quranic lore are taught, also a number of elementary schools; five schools for girls exist at which instruction in reading, writing, needlework and the Qurān is imparted by female teachers.

Agriculture and supplies.—The date groves of Buraidah are very extensive and ordinary fruit trees are numerous. Cereals also are grown in the vicinity of the town, and desultory cultivation is carried on by Buraidah agriculturists at outlying places such as Duwairah and Naqīb. The date belt to the south of the town is called Subākh; it is full of wells of good water, on which the irrigation depends, and lucerne is raised in large quantities among the palms. Livestock are estimated at 1,000 camels, 200 donkeys and 600 or more horned cattle. The Amīr owns about 50 good horses and mares and his relations have 10 or 15 more, but there are

few or none among the ordinary townsmen. Camels for transport are supplied by the adjacent Bedouins, those of the town itself being mostly employed on the wells.

Buraidah is a stage on the route between **Kuwait** and Makkah. All kinds of supplies are plentiful. The water of Buraidah, however, is generally dull and brackish; its level varies from 20 to 40 feet below ground and rises after floods in Wādi-ar-**Rummah.** The wells in the town are lined with dry-stone masonry.

Commerce and industries.—The shops in the main bazaar number about 300. Buraidah is a great commercial centre, but its trade and activity are at their height only during the four months following the date harvest, when nomads resort to the town to buy dates, rice and cloth; sometimes as many as 1,000 of their tents may be seen at one time pitched outside the walls. At other seasons of the year a considerable proportion of the shops are closed. Buraidah is celebrated for its horse market; the animals mostly come from the **Mutair** and are more numerous than in the **'Anaizah** market but not so good. Buraidah is partly dependent on **Kuwait** for food-stuffs and entirely so for cotton goods. There are richer merchants at Buraidah than at **Hāil,** among them being some prosperous camel masters who have made their money by transporting grain in Turkish **'Irāq,** by importing rice and clothing into **Najd,** and by exporting ghi to Makkah or, in some years, dates and corn to Madīnah.

The chief indigenous handicrafts are those of the blacksmith, goldsmith and silversmith. Swords of good temper and workmanship are still turned out, and in former days Buraidah was celebrated for the manufacture of fire-arms.

Political position and government.—The history of Buraidah is inseparable from that of **Qasīm;** it is a record of rivalry with **'Anaizah** varied by occasional coalitions between the two places to meet a common danger. The constitution of Buraidah under its own Amīr has hitherto resembled that of **'Anaizah,** political relations with the surrounding Bedouins being however less close; and it appears to be as little in abeyance, notwithstanding the nominal Turkish occupation of **Qasīm** established in 1905, as that of the larger town. The Turkish Nuqtah or military post at Buraidah consisted in 1906 of 60 rifles and was accommodated in a large house without an upper storey in the Jaradah quarter, which belonged to the Amīr of Buraidah. The Amir, at present Sālih-bin-Hasan-bin-Mahanna, received in 1905 the rank of Qāim-Maqām in

the Turkish service; but his appointment, in so far as his employers are concerned, is an unpaid sinecure, and he is understood to own allegiance to Ibn Sa'ūd.*

BURĀZJĀN برازجان

Ordinarily pronounced Burāzjūn. The principal place in the district of **Dashtistān** and the seat of the Khān who under the Governor-General of **Fārs** rules the greater part of that district: Burāzjān is situated about 28 miles north-east of **Būshehr** Town. The ordinary route from **Būshehr** Town to Shīrāz passes by Burāzjān, which by land is distant 43 miles from **Būshehr** and 16 from **Dāliki**, the next stage beyond it; but the land-journey from **Būshehr** can be reduced to 28 miles by taking boat from **Būshehr** to Shīf.

Burāzjān stands on the plain of **Dashtistān**, at an elevation of only 250 feet above the sea and dominated by the lofty crests of the Gīsakān mountain less than 10 miles to the eastward; it is surrounded by date-groves which are most extensive upon the west side. The ordinary houses are poor but there is a fine stone-built Sarāi with loopholed walls, commanding the town and capable of being utilised as a fort; it was in fact occupied in 1906 by a Persian military detachment of 150 infantry with one mountain gun. High Persian officials passing through Burāzjān treat the Sarāi as a residence. Water is from deep wells and is good and abundant.

The town contains about 500 houses and the population may be estimated at 2,500 souls; the people are mostly cultivators, traders, or muleteers. The only prominent tribes are the Pāparis پاپري, who have dominated the place since they expelled the original Bag owners less than a century ago; the Qāidān قائدان, also comparatively recent immigrants; and some Saiyids: the remainder of the townspeople are a medley of immigrants from other places, such as Būshehris, Dashtis, Khishtis and Kāzarūnis. The standard of civilisation is higher at Burāzjān than is usual in the coast districts about **Būshehr**, but the inhabitants avoid needless display of well-being and even allow their houses to remain unrepaired lest the Persian Government should be tempted to quarter a high official permanently among them; at the same time their attitude towards the Government is somewhat defiant.

* In 1906 the son of Ibn Sa'ūd seized and deported him, undeterred by his Turkish official status.

The opium-habit is very prevalent. There are several religious shrines of slight importance.

There are no local manufactures, but the bazaar contains about 170 shops. Burāzjān depends upon dates and agriculture and upon the transit through it of the Shīrāz and up-country trade. About 300 mules belonging to Burāzjān are employed on the Shīrāz route; formerly there were over 500, but many were sold in consequence of scarcity in 1903-04. Burāzjān is the only trade centre in **Dashtistān** and its trade is consequently an epitome of the trade of the district. The exports all go to **Būshehr** Town and comprise wheat, barley, beans, melons, tobacco, gum, wool, firewood, charcoal and lime: the imports in the contrary direction, for the consumption of town and district, are chiefly prints, rice, coffee, sugar, tea, opium and spices. The currency is Persian, chiefly silver Qrāns; and the Man of Burāzjān is equal to 18 lbs. 11 oz. English, giving a Hāshim Man (16 ordinary Mans) of 139 lbs. English.

Burāzjān, though at present farmed along with its dependencies by the Governor of the **Gūlf Ports**, belongs to the Government of **Fārs** and is the seat of the Khān who administers the greater part of the **Dashtistān** District. He is not himself a Pāpari but belongs to a tribe called Maiman ميمن. A Deputy-Governor also resides here on behalf of the Governor-General of **Fārs**.

The Indo-European Telegraph Department's line from **Būshehr** Town to Shīrāz passes through Burāzjān and is connected at this place with the Persian Government telegraph which goes by **Rīg, Dīlam, Behbehān** and **Ahwāz** to **Muhammareh, Shūshtar** and **Dizfūl.**

BUSAITĪN البسيتين

A village on the west coast of **Muharraq** Island in **Bahrain**, 1 mile north of **Muharraq** Town. East of the village is a date grove about 300 yards in length by 200 in breadth, in which are situated two wells that supply the village with slightly brackish drinking water. Beneath the date palms carrots and lucerne are extensively cultivated. Busaitīn contains about 400 dwellings; some are of masonry, but the majority are date-mat huts. The inhabitants are Sunnis, chiefly **Madhāhakah** (150 houses); but a few are Āl Bū **Rumaih** (20 houses), **'Utūb** and Bani **Yās** of the Āl Bū Falāsah section. The inhabitants own 8 Baqārahs, 12 Shū'ais and Sambūks, and 26 Māshuwahs and jollyboats; of these 32

are used as pearl boats. Date palms number less than 1,000 : there are a few pomegranate and lemon trees. Donkeys number 8, and cattle 4 only.

BŪSHEHR
بوشهر
PENINSULA

A torpedo-shaped promontory lying parallel to the coast of the Persian district of **Tangistān** at a distance of 4 or 5 miles; the intervening space is occupied by a grass and reed-grown swamp or Mashīleh مشيله across which, at about midway between the extremities of the peninsula, runs a caravan route to the mainland.

Extent.—The peninsula measures exactly 12 miles from its north-western tip on which stands **Būshehr** Town to Rās Halīleh at the opposite end: between these points the outline on each side is a convex curve and the maximum breadth, at midway, is about 3½ miles. A small tail running eastwards from Rās Halīleh almost cuts off the Mashīleh from the sea. The peninsula is surrounded by the sea on north. west and south; on the east it is bounded by the Mashīleh which at its northern end merges in Khor Sultāni, a creek entering Būshehr harbour.

Physical features, water and vegetation.—The site of **Būshehr** Town is rocky and slightly elevated above the sea, but immediately south of it a strip of very low land runs across the peninsula from coast to coast; beyond this low strip the ground gradually rises again, and the remainder of the peninsula is a sort of turtle-back attaining its maximum elevation of 150 feet in the centre at Imāmzādeh village. There is a stretch of low cliff along the coast at the south-west corner of **Būshehr** Town and again in the neighbourhood of Rīshehr: south of Rīshehr the high ground falls away abruptly, at some distance inland, both on the west towards the sea and on the east towards the Mashīleh and there are several considerable ravines. One hollow called Andar-i-Buneh Dareh اندر بنه دره or Āndar Bāndar آندر باندر runs down from the middle of the peninsula to its east side, a little south of the telegraph line to the mainland; and parallel to this, on its south side, is a Qanāt which taps a subterranean water-supply. The low parts of the peninsula are sandy, the higher are generally of a firm, arable soil; but there are protrusions at numerous places of a soft, porous sandstone rock in horizontal strata, and elsewhere there are considerable stony tracts.

Wells are numerous, but there is no really good drinking water in the peninsula; the best is obtained from a shallow well near the beach at Bandar Halīleh and some of respectable quality at a spot called Naidi نيدي between 1 and 2 miles south of **Būshehr** Town.

Here and there a little grass is found. An occasional ber and tamarisk are the only naturally growing trees; but the Bābul and cypress are found, also a tree with yellow flowers called Gul-i-Abrīsham and another with red of which the name is Panjeh-i-'Arūs. Roses grow, but not well: the jasmine, Bougainvillea and oleander flourish.

Climate.—The climate resembles that described in the article on **Būshehr** Town, but on the higher parts of the peninsula the heat is less oppressive in summer. The cold weather is frequently ushered in by dust-storms. In winter white clouds, formed by exhalations from the Gulf meeting the cold air of the mountains, cling to the summits and seaward slopes of the great maritime range to the east of the town * and are sometimes carried by a change of wind down to the coast itself. Storms are frequent in December and are sometimes accompanied by thunder and hail.

Population.—The inhabitants of the Būshehr peninsula, apart from **Būshehr** Town which forms the subject of a separate article, number about 8,500 souls and belong to mixed tribes. A number of the wealthier natives of **Būshehr** Town have gardens and country houses in the northern part of the peninsula and live there, driving or riding every day to their business in the town. The inhabitants of the villages of the peninsula own about 300 rifles exclusive of those in the possession of the Kadkhuda of Rīshehr's levies.

Agriculture and trade.—A large proportion of the peninsula consists of arable land, which in part is cultivated regularly by means of wells, and in part after a more desultory fashion by rainfall. The ordinary crops are wheat and barley, sown about December after the beginning of the winter rains and reaped after 4 months. The seed is scattered on the surface of the unprepared ground and is then turned in with a light plough drawn by a single bullock or even donkey. In places there are date-groves, but not of a thriving appearance. A peculiar feature of the peninsula is its viticulture, conducted after a somewhat curious method. The vines are planted in deep pits or wells, led to the surface of the

* A sketch of these hills as seen from the sea will be found in Chart No. 2378-27, *Abu Shahr.*

ground, and then trained over rockeries of loose stones; each vine-pit and mound is surrounded by a low dry-stone wall and forms a circular enclosure with an average diameter of about 20 yards, some being less and some considerably more. The vines of Rīshehr are particularly prolific and it is said that one at that place used to yield nearly 2,000 lbs. weight of fruit every year. The grapes find a market in **Būshehr** Town. The number of date palms in the peninsula is from 15,000 to 20,000. Other fruits are water melons, marsh melons, oranges, lemons, pomegranates, citrons and figs, and there are a few Purtuqāl پرتقال or Baghdād oranges. Vegetables of all sorts are grown, including cucumbers, pumpkins, brinjals, tomatoes and bindis in summer, and carrots, beetroot, cabbage, cauliflower, turnips, beans, mint, lettuce and chillies in winter; the lettuce of Būshehr has a high reputation in Persia. Potatoes are very little grown and are imported from Shīrāz and Karāchi.

There is no trade apart from that of **Būshehr** Town, and no other port exists except a few small boat-harbours which are little used except by the fishing craft of adjoining villages.

Communications.—The only road in the peninsula fit for vehicles—and those of strongly built types—is one 6 miles in length from **Būshehr** Town to Sabzābād; it is maintained at the expense of private subscribers, under the supervision of the British Residency, and has a branch to Rīshehr. The land routes* from **Būshehr** Town to Bandar **'Abbās, Muhammareh** and Shīrāz all leave the peninsula by one common crossing about 5 miles south-east of **Būshehr** Town. Here it may be noted that the Shīf route was closed in 1906 by the Governor of the **Gulf Ports** in favour of the route by Ahmadi, and that caravans from up-country were then obliged to come to **Būshehr** Town and encamp outside the walls. This change was due chiefly to the extortions practised at Shīf by the Khān of **Angāli,** who paid 4,800 Tūmāns a year for the right to collect tolls at Shīf; but in 1906 it was intended to continue the new arrangement and to build a large caravansarai just outside the town. The Shīf route was always unpopular because there was no warehouse for goods at Shīf, and transport animals could not be kept nearer to that place than at Khushāb whence it was necessary to fetch them when required.

Three cables of the Indo-European Telegraph Department, 2 from **Jāshk** and 1 from **Fāo,** are landed a few hundred yards to the west of Rīshehr fort and conducted overland for about one mile north-eastwards to the telegraph station which consists of 6 or 7 large buildings. The

* See *Routes in Persia* **I, Nos. 20, 21 and 23.**

European signalling staff, formerly 25 strong, has been reduced to 14 since the introduction of automatic long-distance instruments which render manual repetition unnecessary. From the Rīshehr telegraph office three land lines run across the peninsula and the Mashīleh to the coast and thence to Shīrāz. A short line runs direct from the office to the British Resident's house at Sabzābād, and another line accompanies the Shīrāz line to the coast of the peninsula and then strikes northwards to **Būshehr** Town where instruments in the British Residency and the Persian telegraph office are connected with it. The British town Residency is thus placed in communication with Sabzābād, and the Persian telegraph office with Shīrāz, through the Rīshehr office; and the Persian office in the town is almost continuously in possession of one of the 3 wires to Shīrāz.

Administration.—The present Kadkhuda of Rīshehr, a refugee of the family of the Khān of **Angāli**, farms the land revenue of the peninsula for 500 to 600 Tūmāns a year. He maintains a body of 35 to 40 men armed with rifles, who act as a sort of police in the villages and supply personal escorts to the Governor of the **Gulf Ports.** The Būshehr peninsula is naturally under the jurisdiction of the Governor of the **Gulf Ports** who has his head-quarters at **Būshehr** Town.

Topography.—The following are the principal places and points of interest on the Būshehr peninsula:—

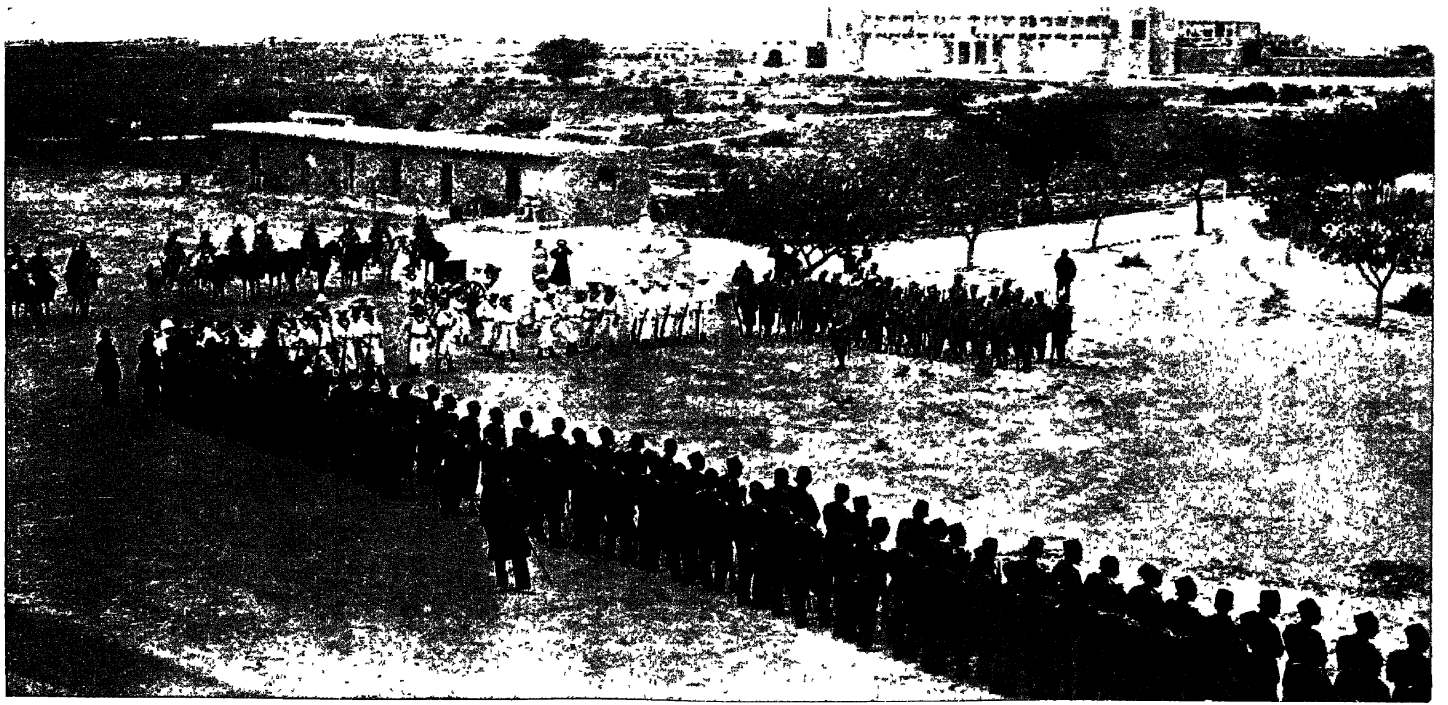
Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Asalu عسلو	About 2½ miles south of **Būshehr** Town.	15 huts.	There are a few donkeys and cattle and about 1,000 date palms forming several plantations.
Bin Māna' بن مانع	About 2 miles south of **Būshehr** Town.	100 huts, chiefly of Arabs.	This is a summer camping ground chiefly, and the place is reduced to about 20 huts in winter. There are 15 cattle and 30 donkeys.
Būshehr Town بوشهر	On the northern tip of the peninsula.	...	See article **Būshehr** Town.
Dallāka (Khashm) خشم دلّاکا	Nearly 2 miles south of **Būshehr** Town.	12 huts.	Two bungalows are being built here by Jews.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Davās دراس	One mile north of the Rīshehr fort.	45 clay houses.	There are 30 donkeys, 20 cattle and 100 sheep here.
Halīleh حليله	10 miles south and slightly east of **Būshehr** Town, and less than a mile from the point of the same name which is considered to be the southern extremity of the Būshehr peninsula.	40 houses.	Some of the houses are of masonry, the rest of clay. The village stands on a low, stony coast a few feet above sea level and has date-groves on its north side which extend to the first ridge of higher ground about a mile to the northward. There is some cultivation, most of which is irrigated from wells.
Halīleh (Bandar) بندر حليله	About 1½ miles east-south-east of Halīleh village, on the opposite or eastern side of Halīleh point.	4 or 5 huts.	There is a good anchorage here for small boats, sheltered from the Shamāl but not much used; also a well of water, better than any procurable at **Būshehr** Town, which is only 3 feet deep and is at 80 yards from the beach. The Imperial Persian Customs have a post at this spot, and the guards cultivate. Behind the place are date plantations which reach to the Mashīleh at the back of the peninsula.
Husainku حسينكو	On the sea beach on the south-west side of the Russian Consulate-General.	12 houses.	There are 5 fishing boats here.
Imāmzādeh امام زاده	5½ miles south by east of **Būshehr** Town and ½ a mile north of Sabzābād, on the highest part of the peninsula about 150 feet above sea level.	The shrine of Shāhzādeh 'Abdul Muhaiman عبد المهيمن, with 25 houses of Saiyids.	It is supposed that diseases are cured by sleeping one night in the precincts of the shrine. The place is frequented by visitors from **Būshehr** Town and from **Tangistān**. Nothing is known of the history of the saint. The present hereditary keeper of the shrine is one Saiyid 'Ali.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Jabri* جبري	On the west bank of Khor Sultāni less than ½ a mile above the Chahār-burj.	200 houses (30 of which are upper-storeyed) and 100 huts.	A village or detached suburb of **Būshehr** Town close to its south-east corner: boats are built here. There are 15 shops and (with Sitamābād and Zulmābād) 150 fishing boats. Animals are 20 donkeys and 10 cattle. The size of this place is increasing, and it is now almost joined to the town. The new settlers are chiefly from **Tangistān.**
Juffareh جفّرة or Hafrah حفرة	About 3 miles south of **Būshehr** Town near the sea.	12 huts, etc.	There is one fairly large bungalow and a small house of stone and mud. The French Consulate has a house on the north-east side of this place.
Khājah (Khashm) خشم خواجه	¼ of a mile north of the Rīshehr fort and the same distance from the sea.	1 large house and 15 huts.	The village possesses cultivated lands which lie in a hollow between it and the sea and are irrigated from a well. There are 10 donkeys, 7 cattle and about 50 sheep and goats.
Khashm Bāla خشم بالا	A short distance to the north of Khashm Khājah.	20 houses.	There are a few donkeys and cattle and 50 sheep and goats.
Khashm Nau خشم نو	Closely adjoining Khashm Bāla and to the north of it.	15 huts.	There are 15 donkeys and a few cattle.
Līl ليل	¾ of a mile north-west of Bāgh Muqām.	35 houses.	The village consists of two parts, Līl 'Ajamah عجمة and Līl Bahraini بحريني; the latter is somewhat the larger and is inhabited by the descendants of immigrants from **Bahrain.** There are 30 donkeys, 30 cattle and 50 sheep and goats.

* The names Jabri, Sitamābād and Zulmābād, all signifying "tyranny," refer to some incident in the Anglo-Persian war, but its precise nature cannot now be ascertained.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Mahmūdābād محمود آباد	Immediately next the graveyard on the south side of the Turkish Vice-Consulate.	5 stone houses and 15 huts.	This is practically a part of **Būshehr** Town.
Mufqa'eh مفقعه	On the west coast of the peninsula, 2 miles south-south-west of **Būshehr** Town.	40 houses.	The people are fishermen and own about 12 boats. Immediately to the north of Mufqa'eh is the base of an unfinished beacon or lighthouse 40 feet high. To the village belong about 500 date palms.
Muqām (Bāgh) باغ مقام	Near the east coast of the peninsula, slightly north of the point where the Shīrāz telegraph line enters the Mashīleh, and 3 miles north-east of Rīshehr fort.	Half a dozen houses. The present chief Mulla of **Būshehr**, Shaikh Muhammad, Imām-i-Juma', resides here in summer.	A disconnected block on the north side is called Bāgh Jims جمس after Mr. James Edwards, Extra Assistant Resident, who built a house and resided here after taking his pension. Muqām is so named from being the site of a shrine. The people are gardeners and have charge of about 10,000 date palms (including young trees).
Pūdar پودر	1½ miles south-east of the south-east corner of **Būshehr** Town, on the south bank of the Khor Sultānī near its head.	40 houses, to which 80 huts belonging to inhabitants of **Būshehr** Town are added in summer.	Some rising ground and high trees adjoin the village and to the south of it are about 100 acres of cultivated land. The village contains a number of masonry houses. There are a few horses and cattle and a dozen donkeys.
Ravuni روني	Between Sabzābād and Rīshehr village.	25 huts	There are a few cattle and donkeys and about 50 sheep and goats.
Rīshehr ريشهر (in English generally "Reshire")	Near the west coast of the peninsula, 6 miles south of **Būshehr** Town and ¾ of a mile south of the Rīshehr telegraph buildings.	15 houses of Bahrainis, forming a block called Bahrainiyān, and 10 of Saiyids and others. Shaikh Husain, a Bahraini who was chief Mulla of **Būshehr** 40 or	On the coast ¼ of a mile west of the village are the ruins of the old Rīshehr fort, by natives called Qal'eh Bahman Shāh بهمن شاه. It is in the form of a square



COPYRIGHT.

Parade of British and Persian troops at Rishehr, 1905.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
		50 years ago used to live here in summer, as did also his two immediate successors Shaikh Khalaf and Shaikh 'Abdul 'Ali.	with sides over 300 yards long, and the ramparts still rise about 80 feet above the sea-level. The site belongs to the Persian Government and is surrounded by a ditch 70 to 100 feet wide which is cultivated by forced labour under the orders of the Governor of the **Gulf Ports.** The fort was taken by storm by a British Indian force in the Persian war.
Sabzābād سبز آباد	6 miles south of **Būshehr** Town, 1 mile east of Rīshehr fort and ¼ of a mile south of Imāmzādeh.	...	This is the country house of the British Political Resident in the Persian Gulf. It stands on the highest part of the peninsula and is surrounded by a good garden.
Sangi سنگي	In the middle of the peninsula, 1¼ miles south of **Būshehr** Town.	300 houses, mostly of stone.	Most of the inhabitants work in **Būshehr** Town. They have about 400 donkeys on which they bring water for sale, also mud and stone (whence the name Sangi) for building purposes. When there is a scarcity of mules they also act as carriers to Shīrāz. They have besides about 50 cattle.
Sar-i-Tul سر طل	¼ of a mile south-west of Sabzābād.	10 houses.	The people are cultivators, vine-growers and quarrymen. It is said that they formerly inhabited the Rīshehr fort. They have 100 sheep and goats and a few other animals.
Shaghāb شغاب	On the west coast of the peninsula, ¾ of a mile north-west of Rīshehr fort.	A small Persian hamlet of about 6 houses.	There are two small date groves and 10 donkeys, besides a few other animals.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Shakari (Bāgh) باغ شكري	In the middle of the peninsula, slightly to the east of Sangi.	20 houses of stone and mud, to which are added in summer about 30 huts.	The village consists of two or three small blocks. Stone is quarried here. There are a few horses and cattle, and 3 or 4 date plantations containing in all about 4,000 palms.
Shambu شمبو	Near Sangi, on the west of the road which passes that place.	20 stone houses.	The houses belong to inhabitants of **Būshehr** Town: they are not fully occupied except in summer.
Sitamābād ستم آباد	On the west bank of Khor Sultāni, 1¼ miles above the Chahārburj.	300 houses.	This place is growing and will shortly coalesce with Zulmābād. There are 20 donkeys, 10 cattle and (with Jabri and Zulmābād) about 150 fishing boats.
Tangak تنگك	On the east coast of the peninsula, 1½ miles east of Imāmzādeh.	Altogether 100 houses.	Six villages lying close together. The northernmost is ¾ of a mile south of the point where the telegraph line enters the Mashīleh and the southernmost is 1½ miles from it. The inhabitants possess about 120 donkeys, 90 cattle and 300 sheep and goats, and there are about 1,500 date palms.
Zāir Ghulām Husain (Khashm) خشم زائر غلام حسين	On the east side of Khashm Dallāka.	Half a dozen houses.	There are very few donkeys and cattle. Immediately to the southeast is a clump of dates situated near ground which has been bought by the British Residency.
Zulmābād ظلم آباد	On the west bank of Khor Sultāni, immediately to the east of Sitamābād from which it is divided by a road only.	150 houses.	A number of the inhabitants are sailors and fishermen. They own about 20 large and (with Jabri and Sitamābād) 150 small boats. There are 20 donkeys and 10 cattle. The place is increasing by immigration from **Tangistān.**

The Russian Consulate-General and the German Consulate at **Būshehr** are situated on the west coast of the peninsula, the former ¾ of a mile, and the latter (just south of the village of Mufqa'eh) at 2¼ miles, from the south-west corner of **Būshehr** Town.

BŪSHEHR بوشهر **TOWN***

Būshehr, in English generally called "Bushire," is the chief seaport of Persia; it is also the principal town on the eastern side of the Persian Gulf and the headquarters of the Persian administrative division known as the **Gulf Ports.** Its position on the **Persian Coast** is about 190 miles north by east of **Manāmah** in **Bahrain,** 170 miles east by south of **Kuwait** and 150 miles east-south-east of the mouth of the Shatt-al-**'Arab.** The earliest mention of Būshehr, at least under that name, occurs apparently in the works of Yāqūt, who wrote in the 13th century A. D.†

Situation and harbour.‡—The town occupies the extreme northern tip of a promontory, elsewhere described under the name of **Būshehr** Peninsula. The peninsula projects from the southward into a large bay of which the muddy, ill-defined edges are on the north in the district of **Rūdhilleh,** on the north-east in **Angāli,** and for a short distance on the east in **Dashtistān.** The width of the bay is 5 miles north by west from Būshehr town, which may be regarded as its southern entrance point, to the nearest part of the **Rūdhilleh** coast; its depth, from the entrance inland in an east-north-easterly direction, is 6 or 7 miles. The greater part of the bay is very shallow, and east of a line drawn across it north-north-eastwards from Būshehr town nearly the whole area is occupied by mud-flats and islands. The innermost anchorage attainable by vessels of moderate draft is at the head of a channel called Khūr Daireh دیره and is situated in the middle of what we have called the entrance of the bay. It lies nearly 3 miles north-north-west of Būshehr town and is sheltered on the north-west by a great submerged sandbank called Raq'at-al-'Āli رقعة العالي which runs out southwards from the **Rūdhilleh**

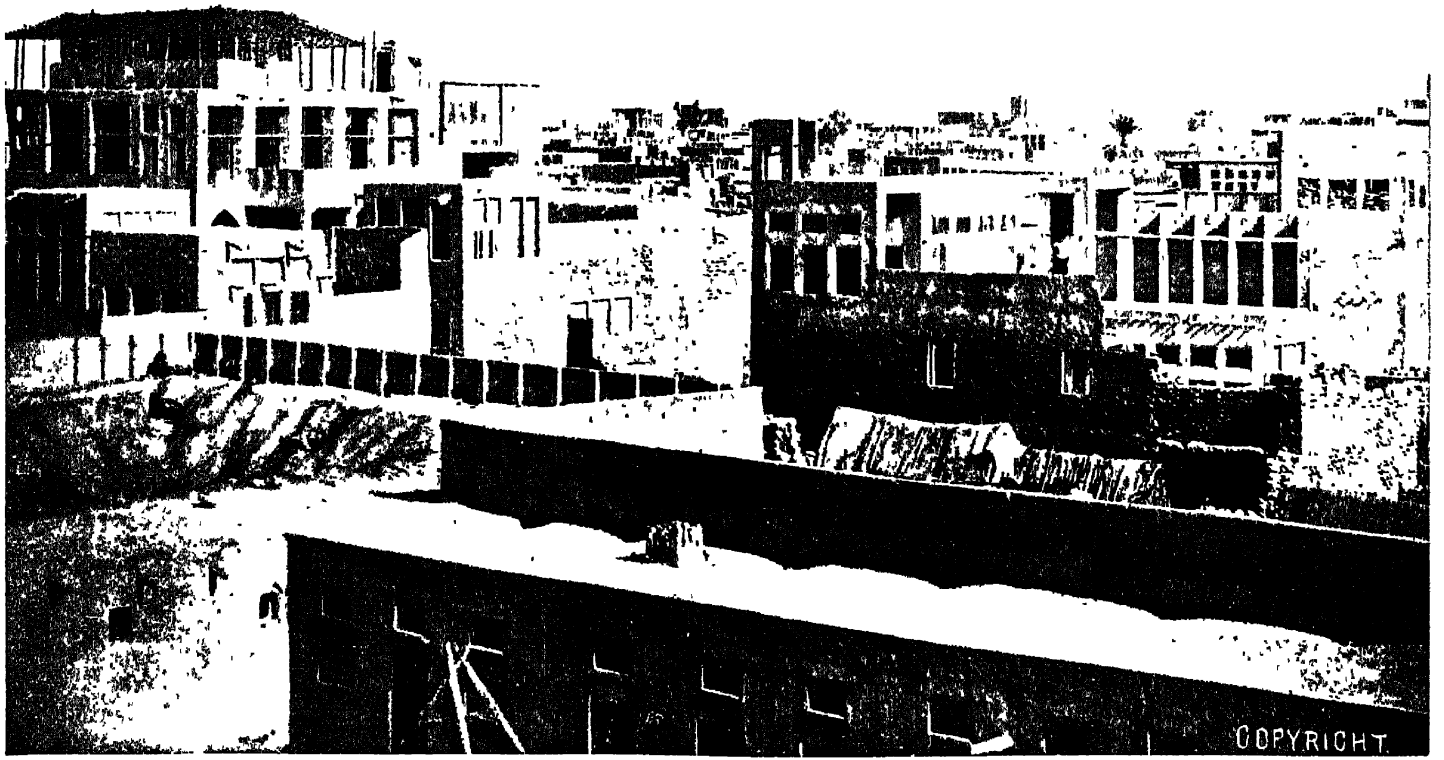
* A plan of the Būshehr harbour is given as an inset in Chart No. 2374-2837-B, *Persian Gulf*; but the principal plan is No. 2378-27, *Abu Shahr*, which will shortly be improved in accordance with the results of a fresh survey by the Royal Indian Marine in 1904.

† See Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate.*

‡ Recent information regarding the harbour will be found in the Government of India's Foreign Proceedings for February and July 1905.

coast, while on the south-east it is adjoined by a long narrow wall of sand called Lakfeh لكفه, only 1 to 3 feet below water. The holding ground in Khūr Daireh is good and the soundings 3 to 4 fathoms, but the approach in many parts has only 15 to 17 feet of water and the anchorage is a rough one in a Shamāl. The bottom being very soft steamers drawing 15 feet can reach Khūr Daireh in any state of the tide unless a Shamāl be blowing, when it becomes necessary to wait for high tide. Steamers drawing from 19 to 20 feet can generally be brought in upon the highest high water of the 24 hours. The outer anchorage, that ordinarily used by steam vessels calling at Būshehr but exposed both to the Shamāl and to the Sharqi, is in 5 fathoms at about 5 miles west by south of the town. Here steamers drop anchor and wait to be relieved of their mails and cargo and to receive fresh shipments by a fleet of native sailing boats which, if it suits the convenience of the boatmen and the Hammālbāshi, immediately put off from the town under a full press of canvas.

A deep creek about 200 yards broad, called Khūr Sultāni سلطاني, runs past the east side of Būshehr town in a south-easterly direction towards the Mashīleh; it is unfortunately divided from the inner anchorage by a bank 1½ mile broad on which the soundings are only 5 and 6 feet; the bottom here is hard sand and a good channel could probably be dredged. At Pūdar 1½ miles above the town this creek, which has many soundings of over 20 and some of more than 30 feet, forks; one branch continues south-eastwards to the Mashīleh, while the other, styled Khūr Shakari شكري, bearing at first to the north-east, sweeps round in a great semi-circle and eventually rejoins the bay at its northern end. On this creek, near the place where it opens again into the bay and is called Khūr Bandargāh بندرگاه, is Shīf in the **Angāli** District, a landing-place for travellers to the interior. Between the curving creek just described and the open bay is enclosed a mass of mud-flats, sand-flats and low islands. The principal island, divided into two parts—*viz.*, Shaikh Sa'ad سعد to the north and 'Abbāsak عباسك to the south—which are separated by a shallow channel named Khūr-i-'Abbāsak, easily fordable at low water, is long and narrow with an extent from north to south of over 4 miles; it forms a low plain covered in places with coarse grass and is largely overflowed by the sea at the highest spring-tides. At the northern extremity of Shaikh Sa'ad, not far to the west of Shīf, is a village called Jazīrah جزيره of 50 houses of boatmen and fishermen, Arabs of the Bani **Tamīm** or Dumūkh **Dawāsir** tribe, or originally from **Kuwait**, who are all Sunnis and speak both Persian



Part of the town of Būshehr.

and Arabic. On the eastern shore of 'Abbāsak towards the end nearest Būshehr town, are a hospital and the Būshehr quarantine station. Between 'Abbāsak and Pūdar is a small island called Muharraq محرق or Shāh Zangi شاه زنگي, which is covered at the highest springs and whence mud is brought for house building in the eastern part of the town; and west of this, facing Būshehr town across Khūr Sultāni, are mud and sand flats which are dry at low water springs. These flats end westward in a seaweed-covered spit called Alafdān الفدان which forms the northern side of the Khūr Sultāni entrance, the southern side being constituted by a sand bank, called Raq'at-as-Sāfli, رقعة السافلي, that dries in patches and is a subaqueous prolongation of the **Būshehr** Peninsula. These marine surroundings of Būshehr are at once so indefinite in their outline, so flat and so extensive, that the eye is of little aid in arriving at a comprehension of them, and even on the spot recourse must frequently be had to a map or chart.

Site, buildings and topography.—Būshehr is a compact town, and the closeness of the houses together, their height and the elevation of the rocky ground on which they stand—the last being in parts 40 feet above sea-level—impart to it an appearance somewhat more distinguished than is usual in towns of the Persian Gulf littoral. The lofty Bādgīrs which were once a distinctive feature of the place have, however, ceased to be conspicuous; there are now only 3, of which 2 are old, and it is considered unlucky to build new ones. The houses are of stone and nearly all have an upper storey: none have 2 storeys and few have only a ground floor. Altogether there are only about 1,400 houses, but the population is dense and out of proportion to the number of dwellings. The ordinary building material is a friable conglomerate of sand and shells from adjacent quarries in the peninsula; it is rapidly eroded by the action of the weather and the aspect of the older houses is consequently one of decay. The town contains no open spaces deserving of mention, and such courtyards as the larger mansions may possess are enclosed and hidden from view. The winding lanes, which are the only streets, though narrow, are not inconvenient in ordinary weather; but in rain the trench which runs down the centre of each becomes a mere sewer of mud. The town was formerly walled on the landward, that is on the south side; but the rampart, where not actually demolished, is now almost altogether concealed amid the recent extensions of the town in this direction, and only traces of it are here and there visible.

The town is divided into four principal wards or Mahalleks محلّه styled Behbehāni بهبهاني, Dehdashti ده دشتي, Khashshābi خشّابي and Kūti كوتي;

Behbehāni is the most northern, Dehdashti is on the east, Kūti is at the south-west corner and contains the British Residency from which it is named, and Khashshābi appears to be more or less central. Besides these there are two small quarters inhabited by Jews, the more important being at the north-west corner of the town and the other at the south-east corner near the Chahārburj. At the northern end of the town is a solitary open space, called Bāsīdūn باسيدون, between which and the water's edge is situated a block of buildings containing the Persian Imperial Customs establishment and the Persian post office. The premises of the Imperial Bank of Persia are in the town, but they front upon this welcome piece of unencumbered ground; from the latter diverge the two principal thoroughfares of Būshehr, one skirting the sea face on the west side of the town and the other following more or less closely the bank of the Khūr Sultāni upon the opposite side.

The esplanade upon the seaward side runs at some height above the beach; it is narrow and crumbling but can boast some of the handsomest edifices in Būshehr. Among them are—to proceed from the north southwards—the Amīrīyeh امیریه a large mansion built by the Darya Baigi when he was Governor of the **Gulf Ports** and at present inhabited by the principal Customs officials, two blocks of buildings occupied by the Russian Steam Navigation and Trading Company, and finally the British Political Residency. The last is a large walled tenement consisting of two courtyards, one behind the other and each completely surrounded by buildings; the buildings face inwards and on two sides of each courtyard they rise to an upper storey. A little beyond the British Residency, on the sea face, is an Āb Ambar آب انبار or water reservoir constructed for the public benefit, by the Qawām-ul-Mulk, who was Governor of Būshehr, about 60 years ago; and beyond this again is the Turkish Vice-Consulate, where the town ceases and there is a native cemetery on ground supported by a sea cliff about 15 feet in height.

The way round the opposite side of the town is more confined and obstructed, and the pedestrian may either pass from the Customs yard along the busy quays of Khor Sultāni or plunge into the main bazaar to emerge finally at the Chahārburj or Persian Government offices, there rejoining the Khor Sultāni at the extreme south-eastern corner of the town. The Chahārburj is a large building with a flagstaff; and outside it, on the Maidān which extends towards Jabri, stand the time-guns which regulate the meals of the populace in the month of the Ramazān fast, are fired daily at dawn and sunset, and are used also for saluting purposes.

COPYRIGHT

The Sea Front, Būshehr Town.

Climate and sanitation.—The hottest month at Būshehr is August and the coldest months are January and February; in summer the thermometer has been known to rise to 115·5° F. in the shade, the moistness of the atmosphere rendering this temperature much more trying than in other places, and in winter to fall to 32° F. The period most dreaded is between the 20th of July and the 15th of September, when the temperature seldom rises much above 100° F. but the difference between the wet and dry bulb readings is sometimes only 2°. The normal rainfall is about 12 inches per annum, but as little as 4 inches may be received. The most frequent winds are northerly, those from the north-west apparently predominating, and after them those from the north-east and north. December, January and February are stormy and cold months; March and April are pleasant; May is hot and dry; during June and part of July the increasing heat is mitigated by the Shamāl; then follows the period of extreme discomfort, already described; after the middle of September the weather gradually becomes cooler. The sanitary condition of Būshehr is bad, for the subsoil is riddled with cesspools which are seldom cleaned out, and in the vicinity there are cemeteries where the dead are buried in shallow graves; yet the place is not unhealthy. Malarial fever is the most prevalent disease among the native population. Ophthalmia and other eye diseases are rife, caused by flies, glare, dust and the insanitary habits of the people.

Population.—The present population of Būshehr Town is estimated at 15,000 souls. As will appear from the table below, which is not exhaustive, it is composed of extremely heterogenous elements; but it is predominantly Persian, and Persian is almost the only language heard, for though about ⅓ of the people know Arabic few of them speak it habitually. The following are the most important, numerically or otherwise, of the classes represented at Būshehr:—

Persians.		*Other Orientals.*	
Būshehrīs بوشهري	5,000	Jews يهودي	600
Shambadīs شمبدي	2,500	Armenians	35
Behbehānīs بهبهاني	1,000	Goanese كواني	20
Kāzarūnīs كازروني	1,000	Baghdād Muhammadans	20
Khanasīrīs خنسيري	300	Do. Christians	18

Persians.

Shīrāzis شيرازي	200
Tangasīris تنكسيري	200
Duvvānis دواني	200
Dehdashtis دهدشتي (supposed to be immigrants from a place, now deserted, between the Rāmuz Behbehān Districts)	150
Dashtis دشتي	100
Samghūnis صمغوني	40
Khāragis خارگي	30
Isfahānis اصفهاني	10
Tehrānis طهراني	10
Gabrs گبر	5
Lingavis لنكوي	5

Arabs.

Local	200
Bahrainis بحريني	20
Kuwaitis كويتي	10
Hasāwis حساوي	10

Other Orientals.

Memons	4
Bohrahs	3
Other British Indians	10

Europeans.

British	24
Eurasians	10
French	5
Russians	5
Belgians	5
Germans	2
Greek	1

The above are all permanent residents; and among a large floating population of travellers, traders, temporary labourers and other visitors there may be on the average about 200 Kāzarūnis and 100 Behbehānis.

The labouring class are mostly immigrants from **Dashti,** and are known of Khanasīris, but many are Tangistānis and Duvvānis.

The most characteristic article of Persian garb is the head-dress which is of several kinds; one is the familiar felt hat or Kulāh-i-Namadi كلاه نمدي,

which may be black, grey or white; another is the Kulāh-i-Māhūti ماهوتي of black broad-cloth mounted on cardboard; a third is the light cloth cap known by the name of 'Araqchīn عرق چين or "perspiration catcher," and worn with a coloured **Masqat** turban. There are also a Kulāh-i-Tarmah ترمه or soft hat, which goes with a white turban styled 'Amāmeh عمامه or Shāl شال, and a Kulāh-i-Safīd سفيد made of white shirting; the latter is used by Mullas and merchants and is covered by a white turban of local pattern. The ordinary costume of well-to-do men at Būshehr now consists of a long coat, waistcoat, pantaloons, woollen socks and imported shoes; but elderly and religious persons still affect the robe confined at the waist by a Kashmīr or Calcutta shawl, the loose drawers, the white Shīrāz socks, and the broad-cloth cloak which were universal 20 years ago. The females of Būshehr wear a black mantilla and sometimes a black netted veil; those of the lower classes have stockings of yellow leather called Chakmeh چكمه; and those of the upper classes use, outside their houses, a kind of silken trouser which fits like a stocking over the foot and lower leg and is baggy above the knee.

If it be permissible to include in one general description so mixed a body as the population of Būshehr, it may be said that they are physically well-developed and mentally quick and intelligent; but that their naturally well-bred and agreeable manners conceal an unreliable and ungrateful disposition, and that they are inclined to be uncivil to foreigners, though less so than formerly.

Trade and manufactures.—Būshehr, despite the natural disadvantages under which its harbour labours, is still the chief gateway of foreign trade in Southern Persia; and the volume of business depending on this circumstance is increased by the consumption of its own not inconsiderable population. The market of Shīrāz is chiefly, and that of Isfahān to a great extent, supplied with imported goods through Būshehr.

The imports of Būshehr were valued, between 1901 and 1903, at £701,000 per annum. The principal commodities imported from 1899 to 1906 were the following, of which the average annual values in lacs of rupees are given in brackets: cotton piece-goods (63⅓), sugar (18), tea (11⅔), grain and pulse (6), metals (5), dyeing and colouring materials (3⅓), provisions (3), woollen goods (2¼), silk piece-goods (2), hardware and cutlery (2), yarn and twist (1¾), spices (1¾), drugs and medicines (1½), glass and glassware (1), haberdashery (1), and silverware and jewellery (1). Of these principal imports, cotton piece-goods were chiefly from the United Kingdom, while the remainder—except

sugar and silk piece-goods from France and glass and glassware from Germany—were mostly of Indian origin.

The annual value of Būshehr exports during the period 1901-03 was estimated at £350,000, or half that of the imports. During the 7 years 1899—1906 the chief articles of export were, according to the same notation as has been used for imports above: opium (35½), gums of all sorts (8), carpets (6½), wheat (5½), almonds and kernels (3¾), hides and skins (2¾), tobacco (2), raw cotton (1⅓), cotton piece-goods (re-exported) (1¼) and rosewater (1). In most of these commodities the principal customer was the United Kingdom; but the destination of the opium was for the most part China, of the tobacco Turkey and Egypt, of the cotton piece-goods Turkey and Bahrain, and of the remainder India.

The only manufacture at Būshehr is of copper coffee-pots which find a market at various places in the Persian Gulf.

Local trade at Būshehr is conducted in the bazaars which are situated on the east side of the town adjoining the Khor Sultāni; the principal of these is clean, lofty, roofed over, and some 200 yards in length; it is somewhat winding and at its south-eastern end breaks up into several smaller bazaars chiefly occupied by dealers in food. In all, the bazaars contain about 600 shops, and the goods exposed for sale, consisting mainly of provisions, clothing materials, hardware and miscellaneous articles, are varied and of passable quality: Manchester prints, Shīrāz tobacco, Java tea described as Chinese, Shīrāz and Bandar 'Abbās carpets and Russian teapots, together with grains, spices, vegetables and fruit, are the commodities most in evidence.

Standards of weight are a Būshehr Man of 7¾ lbs. English and a Hāshim Man consisting of 16 Būshehr Mans and equal to 124 lbs. English.

Shipping.—The shipping of Būshehr comprises 50 to 60 Māshuwahs of 10 to 15 tons and manned by 6 or 7 men each, which run only between the town and the harbour; about 50 Sambūks, Būms and large Māshuwahs of 30 to 40 tons, which make voyages to all the principal Gulf ports; 4 Baghlahs of 50 to 60 tons; and about 20 still larger vessels which visit Karāchi, Bombay and Zanzibar. Besides these there are about 350 fishing boats.

The port of Būshehr was visited in 1905-06 by 158 steamers with a tonnage of 198,278: of these all but 5 were British.

Supplies.—The water of Būshehr town is bad. Every house almost has a well, but the fluid which it yields is bitter; about 10 per cent. of the houses are provided with reservoirs. The better classes obtain their

drinking water from Bahmani بهمني, Andar Bandar اندر بندر Dahmīru دهميرو and Bōjīkdān بوجيكدان or Gunjashkdān گنجشكدان, places in the peninsula at considerable distances from the town; but even this water is slightly brackish and cannot be drunk with impunity except by persons habituated to it: in fact the water from whatever source in the Būshehr peninsula has been pronounced unfit for human consumption by the Chemical Analyist to the Government of India. Drinking water for the British Residency is brought from **Basrah** by the R.I.M. vessel attached to the Residency. Other supplies available in the town depend chiefly on the state of the export or import trade at the moment; the adjoining districts of **Rūdhilleh, Angāli** and **Dashtistān,** besides the remainder of the **Būshehr** Peninsula, can also be drawn on at short notice for articles which they produce.

The British Government keep steam coal for their own use at Būshehr, and a little is stocked for sale by some private firms. Repairs to ships cannot be executed here.

Communications.—The adjoining mainland can be reached by boat, disembarkation taking place at Shīf on the northern coast of the bay * which is reached in about 3 hours; or, with land carriage, by following the eastern edge of the **Būshehr** Peninsula for about 4 miles and then crossing the Mashīleh at the same place as the telegraph line.† The Shīf route, as stated in the article on **Būshehr** Peninsula, is at present out of use. The number of harbour boats has already been mentioned above under the head of shipping; some of them, it should be observed, belong to Jazīrah village and not to Būshehr town. The amount of transport ordinarily present at or near Būshehr town may be estimated at 250 to 300 mules when the Shīf route is closed, but when it is open there is none. The adjacent districts, however, of **Būshehr** Peninsula, **Dashtistān, Angāli** and **Rūdhilleh** possess transport resources which are described in the articles under their names; and recourse can be had, if time and circumstances permit, to more distant but still not remote districts such as **Dashti.**

The telegraph system which has its focus at Rīshehr is described in the article on **Būshehr** Peninsula. There are two telegraph offices in Būshehr town, a British one in the Residency and a Persian one in the centre of the town, both situated on a short branch from Rīshehr.

---

* See *Routes in Persia,* I, No. 21 (footnote).

† See *Routes in Persia,* I, No. 23.

Administration.—Būshehr is the seat of the high official known as the Governor of the **Gulf Ports,** whose jurisdiction is defined in the article on the **Persian Coast** of the Persian Gulf. Here it is only necessary to refer to his headquarters establishment and that of the Persian Imperial Customs which is independent of his control.

The force at the disposal of the Governor in Būshehr consists nominally of one battalion of regular Persian infantry and 50 artillerymen, but in fact, in addition to a few mounted irregulars whom he maintains as a personal escort, he has only 200 infantry and 20 gunners under his orders. Six breech-loading mule guns belong properly to Būshehr, but one of them is now (1906) at **Burāzjān** and another at **Shūshtar**; * there are also about 25 muzzle-loading guns, but these are practically useless. The regular garrison seldom receive pay and for the most part gain a livelihood by working as labourers, barbers, etc., in the town, an arrangement which is facilitated by their having no professional duties to perform: though dressed in ragged uniforms of blue cloth with red facings, their appearance is unmilitary and spiritless, promising little advantage to their employers in any kind of warfare. The Governor's power at sea is represented by the "Persepolis" gunboat of 600 tons and 450 horse-power; she was launched at Bremerhaven in 1885, her extreme speed is now 6 knots, and she carries 6 guns (4-inch B. L. Krupps) and 24 Snider rifles.

The offices of the **Gulf Ports** administration are situated in the Chahārburj building, already mentioned, which is also the private residence of the Governor unless he is accompanied by his family; in the latter case he hires a house in the town or near it. The Governor is supposed to attend to business at the Chahārburj every day except Friday from early morning until the middle of the afternoon; and here the bastinado or Falak فلک is still administered under his orders according to Persian custom. There are no regular tribunals. Civil disputes are ordinarily settled by the ecclesiastical authorities, nominally in accordance with the law of the Qurān. Such criminal and other cases as come before the Governor are disposed of by executive order, according to his caprice, and without reference to any code of law.

The Imperial Persian Customs, at present under Belgian management, have their principal office in the Persian Gulf at **Būshehr.** The customs wharf is at the northern extremity of the town, as already mentioned; and the European officials are accommodated in the Amīrīyeh mansion, once before alluded to. Employés of the Customs wearing a black uniform

* These detached guns have now been returned to Būshehr (1907).

COPYRIGHT.

The British Political Residency, Būshehr.

and a white metal badge on the front of a black Persian cap are now met with at every corner in Būshehr: in appearance at least they are the least discreditable part of the administration.

The Persian telegraph, like the Customs, is exempt from the control of the Governor; it is subject to the Minister of Telegraphs at Tehrān.

The British Residency Surgeon is Port Health Officer, and the penalties for infraction of quarantine regulations are enforced by the Customs authorities; the latter now hold charge of the local treasury also and pay all official salaries. The quarantine station is on the 'Abbāsak island in Būshehr bay.

Foreign representation and interests.—Great Britain is represented by a Consul-General, a member of the Indian Political Service, who is also British Political Resident in the Persian Gulf. To his staff belongs the Residency Surgeon, just mentioned in his capacity of Port Health Officer, a member of the Indian Medical Service; this officer usually enjoys a considerable private practice in the town and many natives have recourse to the charitable hospital in the Residency, of which he is in charge, for medical and surgical treatment. The Resident has also 2 Assistants of the Indian Political Service. A British Vice-Consul of the Levant Consular Service was posted to Būshehr for the first time in 1904 and arrived in November of that year; he is subordinate to the Consul-General, and his special functions are to attend to commercial matters and to protect the interests of British trade, especially during the frequent inevitable absences of the Consul-General from headquarters on political duty elsewhere. A British post office is maintained in the Residency, the mails being shipped and landed direct without passing through any Persian office; and there was until recently a treasury of the Government of India in charge of the Resident, but in 1905 it was abolished and the financial business of the Residency was transferred to the Imperial Bank of Persia.

There are at Būshehr (including officials) 34 European British subjects, 48 Muhammadan British subjects, and 25 British subjects of other races (Armenians, Goanese, etc.). Apart from the military guard and a few domestic servants there are no Hindus. European British firms represented at Būshehr are 8 in number, and there are 4 Muhammadan houses of business and 2 others which enjoy British protection.

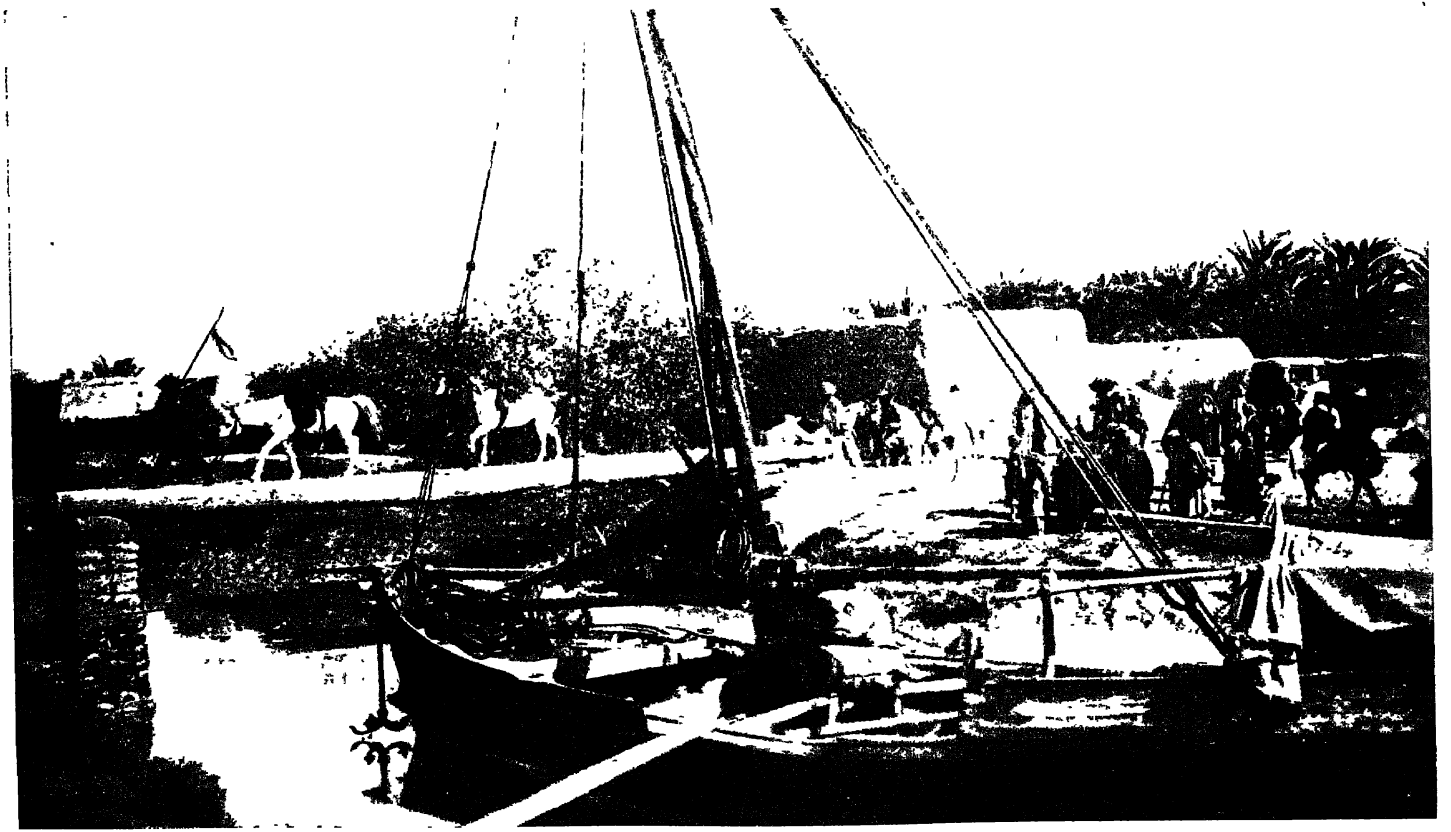
Russia is the only other Power represented by a Consul-General. The principal Russian interest, not purely political, in Būshehr is the Russian Steam Navigation and Trading Company which occupies a double block of buildings on the sea front. France, Germany, the

Netherlands and Turkey are each represented by a Vice-Consul. There is a small French school for the teaching of the French language.

BUZIYEH
بزيه
or
BIZĪYEH
بزيه
or
BŪZI
بوزي

The largest town in the **Fallāhīyeh** District of Southern **'Arabistān,** more populous than the capital town of **Fallāhīyeh,** from which it is distant 3 miles eastwards. Buziyeh is situated on both banks of Khor **Dōraq** within a mile of its head, 2 miles south of the end of the **Jārrahi** River at Khazīneh, and at a distance of about 35 miles *viâ* Khor Dōraq from Khor **Mūsa,** but it is accessible to native sea-going craft of as much as 150 tons; at Buziyeh the creek is wide enough for two good-sized native vessels to pass one another at high tide, and is spanned by a narrow timber bridge, 60 feet in length, which connects the two parts of the town. At Buziyeh the water of Khor Dōraq is drinkable, but only when the sea ebbs; its level varies with the state of the tide, of which the range is about 6 feet. The Khulfi and Buziyeh canals from the **Jarrāhi** River separate from each other about 1½ miles northwards of Buziyeh and a little above the head of Khor Dōraq; after dividing they pass the town at a few hundred yards distance on the east and west sides respectively and eventually both fall into Khor Dōraq, the former from its left and the latter from its right bank, at some distance below the town. The nucleus of Buziyeh consists of a bazar of about 25 shops situated on the western bank of the Khor; the remainder of the settlement is scattered amidst interminable date groves and intricate water-courses, making its size difficult to estimate; but the total population is placed at about 8,000 souls. The inhabitants, except some **Kuwait** Arabs and some Persians who have settled here for trade, and a few **Sabians** who are chiefly goldsmiths, all belong to the **Ka'ab** Arab tribe; the sections to which they belong, chiefly of the Āl Bū Ghubaish subdivision, are shown in the article on the **Ka'ab.** The chief occupation is date culture, but Buziyeh is also the only port and the chief centre of trade in the **Fallāhīyeh** District; to some extent it serves the **Jarrāhi** District also. The principal exports are dates, rice, wheat, barley, matting, palm leaves, trunks for firewood, etc., melons and a little wool.

With the rest of the district the town is subject to the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** who administers it through an agent, at present Shaikh Rizaij of the Āl Bu Ghubaish section of the **Ka'ab** tribe. The Imperial Persian Customs have a post here, with premises at both ends of the bridge over Khor Dōraq, but it is believed that the smuggling of arms and other goods, for which the place was once notorious, has not yet entirely



COPYRIGHT.

Bridge at Buziyeh

(Maj P. Z Cox)

ceased; the local Mudīr of Customs is under the orders of the Director-General at **Muhammareh** Town. There is also a Persian post office. The thick date groves and steep-sided canal which surround Buziyeh are its only defences: by manipulation of the canals it could be rendered even more difficult of approach than it is in ordinary circumstances.

Buziyeh may perhaps be identical with the Bāsiyān باسیان of the mediæval Arab geographers.*

CHĀH KŪTĀH چاه کوتاه

A considerable village in the **Dashtistān** district of the **Persian Coast** and the head-quarters of an Arab Shaikh who rules it, along with several adjoining villages, in subordination to the Governor of the **Gulf Ports. Chāh Kūtāh** is situated about 15 miles south by west of **Burāzjān** and 18 miles east by north of **Būshehr** Town. It consists of about 150 houses of Dumūkh Arabs, who are connected with the **Dawāsir** of **Bahrain** and were until recently all Sunnis but are now many of them Shī'ahs; there are also a few Persians of the tribe called Zanganeh. Wheat, barley, melons and dates are grown, and the people own 300 donkeys and some camels. There are two small mud and stone forts and about 70 of the fighting men of the place are said to be mounted. There are no shops, but a little trade is carried on in private houses. The other villages in the jurisdiction of the **Chāh Kūtāh** Shaikh are Davīrah, Husainaki, Kunārābādi, Muhammad Ahmadi, Tul 'Ashki and Abu Tavīl.

CHAHBĀR BAY † چهبار

The best, and indeed the only, harbour on the coast of Persian **Makrān**: the part of it which can be used by large vessels is however entirely open to southwards. The bay is of horse-shoe form, slightly wider within than at the entrance, of which the eastern and western points, called Rās Chahbār and Rās Puzim, پزم respectively, are 8 miles apart; Chahbār point is low and rocky with sandhills and a rocky spit, while Puzim is cliff, about 200 feet high, and has no reef off it; on Chahbār point there is a small square tomb. The maximum depth of the bay from the entrance northwards is about 11 miles, and the shore on both

* *Vide* Le Strange

† A plan of this bay is given as an inset in Chart No. 2383—38, *Maskat to Karachi*; and a minute description and naval appreciation of the bay by Commanders T. W. Kemp and H. B. T. Somerville, R.N., will be found in the Government of India's Political Proceedings for June 1904.

sides is generally rocky, with cliffs in places, for about 4 miles within the entrance. Between Chahbār point and **Chahbār** Town, however, there is a sandy beach which increases in breadth from 10 yards at the point to 200 yards at the town; the town is 1½ miles within the point, on the eastern side of the bay. On the same side the land rises to a plateau which behind **Chahbār** Town attains a height of about 400 feet; but the rest of the perimeter of the bay is low and swampy. The soundings diminish from 8 fathoms at the entrance to 6 fathoms at the place where the shores cease to be rocky and become low; the whole inner part of the bay is very shallow. The bottom is sand of various degrees of fineness; nowhere does deep water approach the beach. The monsoon blows here as a fresh south-south-easterly breeze which dies away at night, and during its continuance a strong swell runs into the bay and breaks heavily all round its circuit except at the town of **Chahbār.** A Shamāl causes inconvenience at Chahbār, but good shelter can then be found on the Puzim side of the bay: Shamāls are fairly frequent in winter. Tidal streams are hardly felt in the bay; the rise and fall of the tide is about 9 feet. On the east side of the bay are the town of **Chahbār** and the village of Tīz; at the head of it, a few miles inland, the village of Pārag; and on the west side the village of Kunarak. North-north-east of the head of the bay, at 13 miles inland, is a peak of the maritime range 2,259 feet in height.

CHAHBĀR TOWN چهبار

The name is said to be a corruption of the Persian Chāh Bāgh چاه باغ, but the derivation is doubtful: by Persians it is sometimes spelt Chahārbār چهاربار. Chahbār, the most central and at present the principal port of Persian **Makrān,** is situated in a small cove in **Chahbār** Bay 1½ miles within the eastern point, and is distant 180 miles east by south from New **Jāshk** and 55 miles west by north of **Gwatar,** the two other ports of the country: the important town of **Gwādar** is 106 miles east by south of Chahbār. Chahbār belongs to the Gaih district.

Site and surroundings.—The town stands on low ground less than quarter of a mile from the beach, at half a mile from which native vessels find an anchorage in 2 fathoms of water: the anchorage for larger vessels is at double the distance off shore in 4 fathoms of water with a sandy bottom. Along half a mile of the shore opposite the town boats of 5 feet draught can approach to within 20 yards of the shore at low tide. To the north of the town, at a distance of less than 2 miles, rises the escarpment, nearly vertical n places, of a table land over 700

feet high; while close to the southward are orchards and date plantations, reaching part of the way to Chahbār point.

Climate.—Chahbār is regarded as a healthy place: the climate is more equable and considerably cooler than that of New **Jāshk**, but in June and July it is somewhat trying. In 1903, the maximum cold weather temperature in the shade was 87° and in 1904 it was 90°: the hot weather maxima in 1903 and 1904 were 99° and 94°. The minima were not registered. The normal rainfall is 5 to 6 inches a year, but the amount fluctuates. The rainy season is from December to February.

Inhabitants.—The population of Chahbār is about 2,300 souls, chiefly Maids and Buzdārs. Hindus number 60 and **Khōjahs** 140 souls, including women and children. The language spoken is a Makrāni dialect of Balūchi, but Hindustani is generally understood. Persian is rarely heard and is unintelligible to the majority of the people. The houses are chiefly mat huts, except the residences and shops of the British Indian traders which are of stone and mud. A mud fort, which was once a distinctive feature and stood in the centre of the town, is now a hopeless ruin.

Resources and supplies.—The drinking water of the place is sweet and abundant; it is obtained from numerous wells among the gardens. About 500 sheep and goats are kept by the inhabitants, but there are no cattle. It is believed that with a month's warning about 2,500 camels could be collected here for transport. Large quantities of fish are netted in the bay, but they are generally coarse and of poor quality. Grass is unobtainable, but camel grazing is abundant throughout the year, and fodder is procurable from the interior in large quantities. Fuel is scarce. Good stone for building and roadmaking can be quarried at a place half a mile west of the Telegraph Office.

Trade and shipping.—Chahbār is the principal port of Persian **Makrān** and the character of its business will be apparent from the paragraph on trade in the article on Persian **Makrān**. The value of the exports is about Rs. 150,000 and that of the imports about Rs. 100,000 annually; the exports are barley, wheat, jowari, raw cotton, dal, ghi, fish, sharkfins, isinglass and hides and to a small extent dates; the imports are cotton, silk and woollen goods, sugar, rice, flour, kerosine and cocoanut oil, and (in small quantities) spices, indigo, iron, copper, tobacco, alum, beads and teak planks. To the place belong 12 vessels of 20 to 100 tons burden carrying crews of 8 to 20 men; these ply to Karāchi, Bombay, **Masqat** and **Bahrain**; they draw 7 to 9 feet of water:

used as lighters they are capable on the average of carrying about 100 men each. Besides these there are 7 smaller boats. Trade is chiefly with India, and 5 Hindu and 1 Muhammadan Indian merchants under British protection are engaged in general business here.

Administrative and political matters.—The local executive authority is a Wāli, and the Persian Imperial Customs are represented by a Mudīr and his subordinates; the Wāli was formerly nominated by the Chief of Gaih, but the present incumbent of the post received his appointment from the Persian Imperial Customs. The Indo-European Telegraph Department have an office here on their land line between **Gwādar** and New **Jāshk**, with both of which places telephone communication is mentioned; the telegraph building is a substantial one and is situated about half a mile south of the town. There are also stone barracks built by the Government of India in 1902 for the accommodation of a native officer, 50 men and a Hospital Assistant of the Indian Army. The head of the telegraph establishment is the local representative of the British Government, in subordination to the Director of the Persian Gulf Telegraphs who has his head-quarters at Karāchi.

CHĀRAK چارک

One of the **Shībkūh** ports on the **Persian Coast**; its position is 34 miles east of **Chīru** and 16 miles west-north-west of **Mughu**. About a mile to the east of the town the **Gulshan** valley reaches the sea forming a considerable creek, beyond which again is swampy land; the creek is 300 yards wide, and impassable at high tide and after heavy rain. The village has several towers and there are date-groves behind it, over which rises a fort, on a hillock inland of the town, nearly 100 feet high: this fort is reckoned the strongest in all the **Shībkūh** ports and enables the Chārakis to hold their own against the Marzūqi and Hamadi Shaikhs, their neighbours. The general appearance of the place is clean and attractive. Water is partly from tanks and partly from wells 15 feet deep. The anchorage is good in easterly winds but some swell is experienced in a Shamāl.* The population consists of 170 houses of Āl **'Ali**, who are Sunnis. The people have some cultivation of dates and other crops, but the majority are Nākhudas, sailors and pearl-divers, and a few are merchants. They own about 8 trading vessels (Baghlahs, Ghunchahs and Sambūks) which run as far as **Basrah** on the one side and **Masqat** on the other, occasionally even visiting India; and

* A plan of the anchorage and coast adjoining **Chārak** forms an inset in Admiralty Chart, No. 2373—2837-A., *Persian Gulf.*

they have also about a dozen regular pearl-boats which cross the Gulf, and rather more than a dozen smaller craft which are used for fishing and for pearl-diving off the neighbouring island of **Qais**. The revenue of Chārak, together with Tāvuneh and the island of **Qais**, amounts to 1,600 Tūmāns per annum and is payable to the Governor of **Bastak**. The Shaikh of Chārak and its dependencies, *viz.*, Tāvuneh, the villages of **Gulshan**, Bavirdūn, and part of the village of **Duvvān** in the district of **Lingeh**, is Sālih-bin-Muhammad Sālih, a childless man who has associated a nephew with him in his government: he is noted for his greed, and his control over his subjects is insecure. The Imperial Persian Customs have a post at Chārak.

CHĪRU چیرو

One of the **Shibkūh** ports on the **Persian Coast**; it is situated about 43 miles south-east of **Shīvuh** and 34 miles west of **Chārak**. Chīru has a fort and a large date-grove, and lies facing the east in a small bay formed by a low sandy projection running southwards from the main line of the Persian coast; the village is a mile north of the point of the promontory. The bay is easy of access and forms a capital anchorage in a Shamāl, but it is exposed to easterly and south-easterly winds *; the shore is flat and sandy, the water is deep close to the beach, and little or no tidal stream is felt in the anchorage. A very small pearl bank is said to lie east of the village at about ½ a mile off shore. There are steep hills inland of the village, which is amply supplied with water from 5 reservoirs filled by their drainage. Chīru village consists of about 200 houses of the 'Obaidli Arab tribe, who are Sunnis. They possess some 5 trading vessels, which run all over the Gulf, to **'Omān**, and occasionally to **Basrah**; also 5 pearl boats which visit the western coast of the Gulf, and a dozen fishing Baqārahs and Shū'ais which are used for sea-fishing and in summer for pearling operations off the adjoining island of **Hindarābi**. The local authority is 'Abdullah-bin-Muhammad 'Abdur Rasūl, 'Obaidli, but he ordinarily resides at Baikheh Armaki بيخه ارمكي, a place 30 miles distant, leaving a brother in charge of Chīru. The revenue of the Chīru Shaikhdom, amounting to 1,600 Tūmāns a year, is payable to the Governor of **Bastak**. There is a post of the Imperial Persian Customs at Chīru.

* A plan of the anchorage is given as an inset to Admiralty Chart No. 2373—2837-A., *Persian Gulf*. For naval considerations connected with Chīru, Commanders T. W. Kemp and H. B. T. Somerville's report of 20th June 1903 may be consulted. (See the Proceedings of the Government of India for June 1904.)

CLARENCE STRAIT* This is the English and only general name of the passage between **Qishm** Island and the coast of the mainland; it is navigable for vessels, but a pilot is indispensable as it is very intricate besides being incompletely surveyed.

The Strait may be divided into 3 reaches. The first is from the eastern entrance between **Qishm** Town and Bandar **'Abbās** to Lāft point which is exactly midway between **Qishm** Town and **Bāsīdu**; it is 36 miles in length and it contracts from a width of 15 miles at the entrance to only 1 mile in the neighbourhood of **Lāft**. The navigable channel, at its western end called Khūr Masakeh مسكه, hugs the **Qishm** coast and is for the greater part of the way very much narrower than the Strait.

The second reach begins at Lāft point and continues to a little beyond the village of Gūrān, a distance in a direct line of 17 miles; its direction is more southerly than that of the other two reaches. In this part the strait consists of two branches which separate at Lāft point and reunite slightly below Gūrān; the western is Khūr Masakeh مسكه, the eastern Khūr Gūrān گوران or Saiyid Ahmad سيد احمد. Khūr Masakeh has a minimum depth in the fair-way of 5 fathoms and does not narrow to much less than half a mile, but the banks, which are steep, are submerged and have nothing to mark their position and this branch is consequently seldom used by pilots. Khūr Gūrān is in places only ¼ of a mile wide and its course is winding, but the banks are well-defined for most of the way by mangroves and the minimum depth, like that of Khūr Masakeh, is not less than 5 fathoms. The two Khūrs are separated by a mangrove swamp intersected by creeks. Khūr Masakeh gives access to the town of **Khamīr** near its right bank and Khūr Gūrān to **Lāft** village on **Qishm** Island. The length of both Khūrs is over 20 miles, that of Khūr Gūrān being the greater by a few miles.

The third and last reach of the strait, called Khūr Ja'afari جعفري, reaches from the junction of Khūrs Masakeh and Gūrān to **Bāsīdu** and is 19 miles in length. As **Bāsīdu** is approached there is a mud flat extending along the shore of **Qishm** Island, and also a shoal in mid-channel by the northern side of which ships pass.

There is an anchorage off Lāft point which is thoroughly well protected from all winds and would form a good harbour for the largest ships; the bottom is fine sand and shell and appears to be good holding

* Clarence Strait is best shown in Chart No. 2375—753, *Entrance of the Persian Gulf.*

ground* The tidal stream here runs about 2 knots an hour at springs. The land at Lāft point slopes upwards to a height of 60 feet; on the mainland opposite the ground is low and quite flat for a distance inland of about 3 miles.

DABAISI دبيسي

An area surrounded on all sides by the larger tract known as **Biyādh**: it is uncertain whether it should be regarded as forming part of the latter or not. The centre of Dabaisi is approximately at the Qarāin wells mentioned below. Northwards the tract extends to the latitude of **Qatīf** Town and southwards to a mile or two beyond that of Jabal Mudrah in Barr-adh-**Dhahrān**; its eastern border runs nearly parallel to the sea shore at a distance of about 7 miles from it, and its western border is on the average 7 miles further to the west. The best known wells in Dabaisi and the positions assigned to them by the Bedouins are as follow:—

Name.	Vernacular equivalent.	Position.
'Arīsh (Ummahāt)	امّهات عريش	Possibly outside of the Dabaisi tract, to the westwards.
Bahair (Bu)	ابو بحير	4 miles south of Qarāin.
Bataikhi	البطيخي	5 miles east-south-east of Qarāin.
Hathrūsh (Kaukab Bin)	كوكب بن حثروش	11 miles west of **Qatīf** Town.
Hasni (Niqa)	نقى حصني	9 miles south-east by south of Qarāin.
Jabānīn	الجبانين	2 miles north-north-east of Qarāin.
Jaib 'Owaiyid	جيب عويّد	3 miles south-west of Qarāin.
Jamrah	الجمرة	7 miles south-south-west of Qarāin.
Mustadill	مستدلّ	8 miles west-south-west of **Qatīf** Town.
Qarāin	القرائن	11 miles south-west of **Qatīf** Town, almost in the centre of the Dabaisi tract.
Rifāqah	الرفاقة	10 miles west by south of **Qatīf** Town.
Salām	سلام	7 miles south of Qarāin.
Shaddād (Abu)	ابو شدّاد	3 miles east of Qarāin.

The wells of Dabaisi are superior to those of the tracts enclosed by or forming part of **Biyādh**, excepting **Hushūm** only which is equal to Dabaisi in respect of water supply.

* The naval advantages of the anchorage off Lāft point are discussed in Commander Kemp and Somerville's report of 20th June 1903 in the Proceedings (Foreign) of the Government of India for June 1904.

DAGHĀRAH دغارة

An important canal in Turkish **'Irāq** taking off from the left bank of the **Euphrates** about 35 miles below **Hillah.** At its mouth it is about 70 yards wide and of considerable depth, and it runs at first in an easterly or south-easterly direction for about 12 miles to a town or group of villages called Daghārah which stands on its left bank. The tribes inhabiting this settlement are the Āl Sa'īd, the Āl Shibānah, the Āl 'Umr, the Āl Bū Nail, the Hamad, the Āl Zaiyād, the Hilālat and the Mujāwīr, all of whom are included under the common designation of Aqra', also the Farāhinah, Āl Bū Rīshah and Sindān. At the Daghārah villages the canal divides and subdivides into a number of branches and so creates a moist area producing wheat, barley and rice, inhabited by settled cultivators whose reed-hut villages are scattered here and there over the waterlogged soil. A few miles further onits waters recombine into a large reed-bearing marsh with an open space in the centre. From the lower end of this swamp issue small runlets, which, rapidly uniting one with another, bring back the remaining water of the Daghārah into one channel called Mikhrīyah مخريّة near a collection of villages known as 'Afaj عفج, distant about 16 miles in a straight line from the village of Daghārah and like it situated on the left bank of the stream. The inhabitants of 'Afaj belong to the Bahāhithah, Makhādahah, Shaibah, Hamzah, Āl Bū Nāshi, 'Ajārij and Āl Bū Rashīd tribes, and they are spoken of collectively asthe 'Afaj, as if thatalso were the name of a tribe. Below 'Afaj the Daghārah curves round to the southward, and possibly rejoins the **Euphrates** a little above the westernmost mouth of the Shatt-al-**Gharāf** under the name of Shatt-al-Kār, شطّ الكار. The celebrated ancient site of Nifar نفر is 4 or 5 miles to the north of the principal of the 'Afaj villages. The Daghārah tract is a Nāhiyah in the **Dīwānīyah** Qadha, as is also Shatt-al-Kār in that of **Shatrat-al-Muntafik.** Besides the tribes domiciled at Daghārah and 'Afaj, Āl Budair also are found upon the course of the Daghārah canal and give their name to a Nāhiyah of the **Dīwānīyah** Qadha.

DAGHMAR دغمر

A group of small villages upon the coast of the **'Omān** Sultanate in the Eastern **Hajar** district: it is situated about four miles southeast of **Quryāt** on a maritime plain that is bounded inland by steep and rugged hills of limestone and is divided down the centre by a chain of low, stony knolls, on one of which is a small ruined tower.

The drainage of Wādi **Tāyin** reaches the sea here by several channels passing between and round the villages.

The hamlets of the group, which extends four miles, are in order from north-west to south-east :—

Name.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Khūbār خوبار	10 huts of **'Awāmir.**	The hills are two or three miles distant from this village.
Luwīz لويز	15 huts of **'Awāmir.**	Nil.
Sallān صلان	20 huts of mixed Arabs.	Do.
Bilād بلاد	30 huts of mixed tribes.	Do.
Janāh جناح	30 huts of Bani **Battāsh**, Bani **Wahaib**, etc.	Do.
Hājir حاجر	50 huts of Bani **Jābir** of the Ghazāl section.	The hills closely adjoin this village.

All these villages consist of huts only: among the mixed population Bani **Battāsh** predominate. Dates, fruits, lucerne and cotton are cultivated, and fowls, vegetables and water are obtainable: live-stock are 50 donkeys, 30 cattle and 600 sheep and goats. Water, which is good and plentiful, is drawn from wells 15 to 20 feet deep. Twenty to 25 fishing-boats, but no coasting vessels, are owned here.

DAHÁNAH دهنه

A belt of sandy desert which runs north-west and south-east between Central Arabia and the Arabian districts of the Persian Gulf and forms a clear and continuous line of demarcation between the two. The Dahánah is also known, particularly towards its southern end, by the less specific name of Nafūd.* Its average breadth is about 50 miles, and it extends from about the 29th degree of north latitude to the tropic in the neighbourhood of **Jabrīn**, or somewhat further. It is flanked on the east throughout the greater part of its length by the non-sandy but almost equally inhospitable tract of **Summān**: south of **Summān** it has first Wādi **Farūq** and then probably the **Jabrīn** oasis upon its eastern

*We may note that conversely a small portion of the great Northern **Nafūd** is distinguished by the name of Dahánah : see **Najd**, Route No. III, *ad fin.*

border. Where it is crossed by the route between **Kuwait** and **Riyādh** it has a breadth of two ordinary marches and consists of seven great sand ridges (with smaller intermediate ones), separated from one another by plains; the ridges vary from a quarter of a mile to several miles in width and the plains from 1½ to 7 miles. The sand of this part has a light-red or reddish-orange tint; the subsoil, where exposed, consists of light clay, pebbles and sandstone débris; there is some vegetation, and the fauna include gazelle, hare, bustard, snakes, lizards and beetles. The southern Dahánah is also crossed in two average marches by the route between **Riyādh** and **Hofūf**; it has a more confused configuration than the northern, cones and domes of many shapes taking the place of parallel ridges, and the sand is of an orange or deep-red colour. In crossing it here from the west, steep ascents are first encountered, alternating with nearly perpendicular descents down which camels slide bodily; these are followed by an interval of firmer sand with scattered brushwood; near the centre of the tract patches of soil with dark-coloured stones begin to appear through the sand; beyond the centre the sandhills pass from the form of eminences and hollows to that of long rollers and then to that of steps; finally progress ceases to be heavy and the country is sprinkled with vegetation. In this part the Dahánah is separated from **Summān** by a well-defined valley. The nomads of Dahánah, as of **Summān**, are almost entirely **Mutair**.

DAIMĀNIYĀT ديمانيات

Also called Saba' Jazāir سبع جزائر. A chain of islets and rocks, 12 miles in length, at a distance of nine miles from the **Bātinah** coast of the **'Omān** Sultanate between **Sīb** and **Barkah** and nearly parallel to it. The chain may be divided into three sections. The easternmost section consists of one islet ¼ of a mile long and 25 feet high called Kharābah خرابه, and of several detached rocks which belong to it. A channel three miles wide divides the eastern from the central section which is four miles long, and comprises seven islets of different sizes in a row, 30 to 40 feet high, with low cliffs of a light brown colour: of these seven islets the largest and westernmost is ¾ of a mile long by ¼ broad. The western section is divided by a channel 3½ miles wide from the central; it consists of one islet, Jazīrat Jūn جون, and 3 rocks above water and extends 1½ miles east and west in a straight line. The main islet of this section is ¾ of a mile long, very narrow and 107 feet high near its west end: it has a tolerable anchorage in eight fathoms on its south side. All the islets are barren and destitute of fresh water,

but they are frequented by fishermen who come over from the mainland in Badans and Shāshahs, and pearl-diving is carried on round them on a small scale.

DAIR الدير

A village on the north-west coast of **Muharraq** Island in **Bahrain,** 2 miles north by east of **Muharraq** Town: it stands on comparatively high ground and is surrounded by date groves and lucerne fields. Irrigation is from several large wells in which the water stands at about 15 feet from the surface. There are some 300 houses of mud and mats, also three mosques. The people are **Bahārinah,** all engaged in the pearl fisheries; they own 1 Baqārah and 25 Shū'ais and Sambūks and employ 21 of these in pearling. There are 30 donkeys, 13 cattle and about 1,700 date palms. The full name of the place is said to be Dair-ar-Rāhib دير الراهب, or the Monk's Cloister, and ruins still exist of what the Arabs suppose to have been a Christian settlement.

DAIYĪNAH ديينه

An island off the coast of the Abu **Dhabi** Principality in Trucial **'Omān** near its western end, and about 29 miles north by east of **Dalmah** island. Daiyīnah is low, flat and sandy, bearing scanty grass; the highest part is a black detached rock at the north end, rising about 9 feet above high water. The length of the island is 1½ miles from north-north west to south-south-east and the breadth about 600 yards. A fair anchorage in a Shamāl exists close to the south end of Daiyīnah. There are several pearl banks in the vicinity, of which the more important are:—Tubābāt Daiyīnah, 11 miles to the north; Hawād-bīn-Mansūr, 10 miles to the north-east; Dhahr Daiyīnah, 3 miles to the north-east; Batn Daiyīnah, 2 miles to the south-east; and Hawād-ar-Raddād, 4 miles to the south-west. Daiyīnah belongs to the Shaikh of Abu **Dhabi.**

DAIYIR دير

A considerable place on the coast of the **Dashti** district in Persia, 104 miles south-east of **Būshehr** Town and 9 miles west of **Kangūn;** it stands at the edge of the sea with a low range of sandstone hills behind

it, and on the east side is a large date-grove. One mile off-shore is an excellent anchorage in a Shamāl, but a reef makes landing difficult; the inhabitants use as their boat harbour the Bardistān creek which comes down to the sea at 2 miles to the eastward. Daiyir consists partly of stone houses and partly of huts and is protected by a fort with towers. The population is about 5,500 souls, including some Āl Nasūr, some Bahrainis who discharge the functions of Mullas and 'Ālims, and some Jews; but the bulk of the people say they are from the neighbouring village of Bardistān in **Dashti** and claim to have come originally from **Kūfah.** The inhabitants of Daiyir mostly live by agriculture; but they own, besides a few fishing-boats, half a dozen sailing-vessels (Sambūks, etc.) which make voyages to **Bahrain** and other places. As a port Daiyir is the natural outlet of a considerable grain-growing tract, and horses from the Shīrāz district were formerly (but are not now) embarked here to escape export duty. At times, when its neighbour and rival **Kangūn** has been temporarily destroyed, Daiyir has managed to secure a large amount of trade; but it has itself suffered vicissitudes of fortune and has twice been burned by the Nasūri Khān of **Gābandi.** In 1865 Daiyir was ruled by a lady who appeared in public and was able to write: she was the mother of the present Khān of Dashti. It is now governed by a son of the Khān as his father's deputy and there is a post of the Imperial Persian Customs.

DĀLIKI* دالكي

A village in the **Dashtistān** district of the **Persian Coast,** and a stage on the **Būshehr-Shīrāz** route; it is situated at an elevation of 400 feet about 13 miles north-north-east of **Burāzjān,** being adjoined by hills on the north-east and surrounded on the other sides by date-plantations. The heat in summer is excessive. Dāliki consists of about 35 houses of bilingual Arabs, who are Shi'ahs and are said to be the descendants of immigrants from **Bahrain;** they cultivate dates, wheat and barley and own about 40 mules and 40 donkeys. A short distance to the south of the village is a green sulphurous stream. A bitumen pit exists in the plain about 4 miles from **Dāliki** and 1 mile from Qarāwal Khāneh, and a deep boring has been made for petroleum by European concessionaires, but without success.

* Goldsmid's *Telegraph and Travel* deals with Dāliki and its neighbourhood at pages 183—184.

DALMAH
دلمه

An island off the coast of Abu **Dhabi** territory in Trucial **'Omān**, a little to the south of an imaginary line connecting Abu **Dhabi** Town with the entrance of Khor-al-**'Odaid** and rather more than twice the distance from the former that it is from the latter. Dalmah is elliptical in shape, with its longer axis running north and south, and it has a narrow projection at its southern end. Its length is 5 and its breadth 2½ miles, and the surface, except for a very low, narrow plain at the south end, is hilly, the highest point being 244 feet above sea level. Plenty of brackish water is obtainable from wells, and there are deposits of red oxide of iron which are not at present considered worth removal. A small settlement of about 15 families of the Qubaisāt section of the Bani **Yās** tribe exists on the west side of the southern plain; the inhabitants wade for pearls in winter, besides diving for them in summer, and are keepers of goats. Dalmah is a place of some importance at the end of the pearl season, when a temporary bazaar of some 10 shops springs up, and a number of persons engaged in the pearl trade meet there to settle their accounts. Among these are the majority of the Indian traders on the coast of Trucial **'Omān**, who come here to recover debts and make purchases of pearls. Several pearl banks exist in the vicinity, among which are:—Umm-as-Sulsul and Manyōkh, 8 and 5 miles respectively to the north; Hawād Bin-Musammih, 9 miles to the south-east; Abu Dastūr 4 miles to the south-west; and, besides several others which are nearer, Hālat Dalmah 27 miles to the north-west. Dalmah belongs to the Shaikh of Abu **Dhabi.**

DĀM
دام
or
ILDĀM
الدام

The administrative capital and principal town of the district of Widyān **Dawāsir** in Southern **Najd**; it appears to be situated about midway between the eastern and western ends of that part of the district which is known as Wādi Dawāsir.

Site and buildings.—The town is surrounded by a wall in which there are four gateways: internally it is divided into two wards, 'Ayaidhāt عيضات and Shawāiq شوائق, to each of which a bazaar or Sūq of the same name is attached. 'Ayaidhāt is apparently on the west side of the town and Shawāiq on the east, while Sūq Shawāiq is almost in the centre. The two bazaars, which are open squares, are connected by a street that widens out between them to form the meat market, known as Maqsab مقصب. On the east side of the town near one of the gateways is the combined fort and residence of the Amīr, called Qasr-al-Hasaiyin قصر الحسيين

which has several high towers. There are four large mosques, two in the 'Ayaidhāt quarter and one at each end of the Sūq-al-Shawāiq ; but, as is usual in this part of Arabia, they are without decoration or architectural features. The ordinary houses of the town are frequently of brick and mortar and rise to an upper storey ; sometimes they are whitewashed, and sometimes the lower part of the walls is painted green or red. The façades of the upper storeys are often ornamented with a balcony projecting considerably over the entrance door.

Inhabitants.—The people are **Dawāsir** of the Rijbān division and number perhaps 5,000 souls. They are described as independent in politics, bold in war, and enterprising in trade ; they are reported to be well armed with rifles, and Dām merchants are said to make journeys to both India and Africa in the ordinary course of business. In religion the inhabitants of Dām are Wahhābis or Hanbali Sunnis ; the mosques of the town are not many, apparently on account of a local preference for large over numerous congregations. There are about five much frequented schools, of which the Madrasat-bin-Dharmān is the best known, and about 15 smaller ones. Female education is unknown here except in the family of the Amīr and the houses of religious teachers.

Agricultural and other resources.—The date groves are very extensive and contain an enormous number of palms. Other fruits are grown in abundance, and there is some cultivation also of wheat, barley, maize and lucerne, but almost entirely as secondary crops among the palms in the date gardens. Wells are numerous both within the town and outside it ; the ordinary depth is about five fathoms, and the water as a rule is only fairly good ; inside the walls however there are some excellent wells, notably those of Atainah, Hamaili, Jalīb and Mathlah. A large number of camels are owned here and a considerable number of horses ; but cattle are scarce and donkeys very few.

Trade and industries.—Imported goods, except arms and ammunition which are brought from **Qatar** through **Aflāj**, are received by way of Yaman and Hijāz. Merchants from Yaman and Najrān are said to visit Dām but maintain no permanent business agencies there. Among the crafts exercised in the town are those of goldsmith, blacksmith, tinsmith, carpenter, potter, tailor and oil-presser. The number of shops in the bazaar is said to be very large, but the statistics obtained are not reliable. Swords and daggers of fine temper are made, but the daggers are not equal to those of Hadhramaut. Dām appears to be a rifle-repair-

ing and cartridge-loading centre for a large tract of country, including Wādi **Sabai'** as well as the whole of Widyān **Dawāsir.** It is reported that an attempt was lately made by some mechanics, who had gained experience abroad, to start a rifle factory; but it proved impossible to turn out weapons which could compete either in quality or in price with those imported from Europe.

Administration.—Dām is the seat of an Amīr whose power is absolute in the town and extends in a modified degree to all the villages of Wādi Dawāsir and Salaiyil. His political position is described in the article on Widyān **Dawāsir.** The quarters of 'Ayaidhāt and Shawāiq have each a Shaikh of their own; both of these Shaikhs are of course in strict subordination to the Amīr.

DARA'ĪYAH درعيه

A considerable village in the **'Āridh** district of Southern **Najd**; it is situated chiefly on the left bank of Wādi **Hanīfah** about 9 miles above **Riyādh.** The country immediately to the north of Dara'īyah consists of open downs. A quarter of Dara'īyah on the right bank of the Wādi is called Taraif طريف, those on the left are Saraihah سريحه and Ghasībah غصيبه, and the bed of the valley between the two is known as Bātin باطن. Each of the quarters is walled and defended by towers. The place is surrounded by extensive date groves containing perhaps 20,000 palms, and by gardens which produce apricots, figs, grapes, pomegranates and citrons. There are also lucerne, vegetables and the usual cereals. The present population may be about 1,300 souls, *viz*, 110 houses of Bani **Tamīm,** 50 of **Dawāsir** and 100 of inferior tribes. There is some ordinary trade by resident merchants in coffee, piece-goods, etc., imported from **Hasa, Kuwait** and Hijāz.

Dara'īyah, which was at the time the capital of **Najd,** was completely destroyed by the Egyptians in 1818, and remained practically uninhabited until 1865 or later. Since then it has regained part of its population and some of its former prosperity. The ruins of the old town are chiefly on the right bank of the Wādi. According to local tradition, when Dara'īyah was at the height of its prosperity a shop there used to let for $30 a month. By the older Arab geographers the name of the place is spelt Dharīyah ضريه.

DARŪ' درع

Singular Dara'i درعي. A tribe of the **'Omān** Sultanate belonging to the Ghāfiri faction: originally they were all nomads of the **Ruba'-al-Khāli,** but some are now settled at Tana'am and other places in **Dhāhirah.** Estimates of their numbers differ very widely: those in **Dhāhirah** may amount to 3,000 souls of whom about one-third are settled. There are also a few at **Barkah** in **Bātinah.** The Bedouin portion now frequent the neighbourhood of Jabal Hamrah. They are a wild and predatory race and hardly a rising of the eastern tribes occur in which the Darū' are not involved. The Bedouin portion are said to belong to the Ibādhi, the settled portion to the Sunni sect. The Bedouin Darū' rear large numbers of camels which they graze on the confines of the Great Desert. The following are the sections of the Darū': Badiwai بدوي, Batūn بطون, Farādīs فراديس, Hādi (Hāl Bū) حال بو هادي, Janīn جنين, Khamīs (Hāl) حال خميس, Khamīs (Yāl) يال خميس, Mahābinah محابنه, Mahāridah محارده, Majāli مجالي, Makhādir مخادر, Marāziqah مرازقه, Muhammad (Hāl) حال محمد, Mutāwihah مطاوحه, Nafāfi ('Ayāl) عيال نفافي, Salīm ('Ayāl) عيال سليم, Shamātah شماطه, Sultān ('Ayāl) عيال سلطان, Thuwail ثويل and Zuwaiyah زويه. Their Tamīmah is Saif-bin-Hamad of the Hāl Muhammad section.

DĀS داس

The northernmost of the islands in the great bay between Abu **Dhabi** and **Qatar**; it lies about 100 miles west-north-west of Abu **Dhabi** Town, 67 miles north of the nearest part of the Abu **Dhabi** coast and rather further from **Qatar.** Dās is only 1¼ miles long by ¾ of a mile broad, with hills of regular outline that reach an elevation of 145 feet in the northern half; the south of the island is low. There is no water on Dās and it possesses no anchorage of any value. It is considered to belong to the Shaikh of Abu **Dhabi** and therefore to be included in Trucial **'Omān.** The following pearl banks are situated in the vicinity of Dās:—Riqqat Dās, 2 miles to the south-east; Riqqat Manī', 9 miles to the south-east; Umm-al-Bunduq, 6 miles to the south-west; and Abul Qamaqīm, Kharaiyis and Abul Hanainūn at 7 and 5 miles and a very short distance, respectively, to the north-west.

DASHTI دشتي

A large and important district of the **Persian Coast** of the Persian Gulf, inland it begins at 'Arabi, 27 miles east-south-east of **Būshehr**

Town, and on the coast at a point 40 miles south-south-east of the same place; its termination is at the mouth of the Bardistān valley, 105 miles south-east of **Būshehr** Town.

Limits.—Dashti is bounded on the west by the sea, and on the east, approximately, by the seaward face of the main maritime range; some places connected with it lie in valleys within that range, but none of them are important and they fall beyond the scope of a Persian Gulf Gazetteer. On the north Dashti meets the district of **Tangistān**, its extreme inland village on this side being 'Arabi, as already mentioned, and the extreme coast village Qalāt. On the south Dashti meets the district of **Shībkūh**, in which the place nearest to Dashti is **Kangūn**.

Physical characteristics.—The physical features of Dashti are few and simple. The principal one is, of course, the great maritime range which runs south-eastwards and forms an almost continuous background to the district. Six miles to the north-east of **Khurmūj** it rises in a grand peak 6,430 feet high which is generally known as Kūh-i-Khurmūj, but possesses also the more distinctive name of Kūh-i-Bairami بيرمي, probably a corruption of Bahrāmi بهرامي. South of **Khurmūj** town for 15 or 20 miles the main range is fronted, towards Dashti, by an outwork of low sandstone hills called the Kūh-i-Kāki كاكي, terminated at its south-eastern end by a gap, 4 or 5 miles wide, through which the **Mūnd** river issues from the highlands of **Fārs**. South of this gap the main range, at first under the name of Kūh-i-Namak نمك, resumes its course; and finally it impinges on the coast at **Kangūn**, a few miles beyond the end of the district. Kūh-i-Bairami is a huge mass of limestone having a quaquaversal dip and is sometimes crowned with snow for 2 or 3 days in winter. Kūh-i-Namak, 4,600 feet high, is of sandstone below, and towards the summit consists largely of salt which is visible from afar as glistening streaks of white or grey.

A minor but important feature is a sandstone coast range, reaching a height of over 2,500 feet, which bears the name of Kūh-i-Mūnd or Kūh-i-Kār كار and is described in the article on the **Tangistān** district, to which it partly belongs. The trough contained between this subordinate range and the main range is the Khurmūj plain or valley, extending from near **Ahram** to the **Mūnd** river, with a length of 30 and a breadth of several miles; a string of palm-leaf villages extends along its western side and there are a few upon the east also; it drains by a longitudinal channel called Shūr شور, which is 10 yards broad and contains above 2 feet of brackish water in places, to the **Mūnd** river at **Chaghāpūr**.

Kūh-i-Namak is adjoined on its southern side by a range of which the highest point (3,270 feet) is Kūh-i-Darang درنگ, not far from Kūh-i-Namak. This range runs first southwards for 16 miles and then eastwards for an equal distance: the result is the enclosing between it and the main range of a triangular valley called Bū Saif بو سيف which has no open exit except at its south-eastern corner on the coast between **Daiyir** and **Kangūn.** Kūh i-Darang is of sandstone and is connected with Kūh-i-Namak by mounds of sandstone and gypsum intersected by ravines containing brackish water.

Dashti thus consists of two plains or valleys that both drain south-eastwards and are separated from one another by the plain or serpentine valley of the **Mūnd** river, of which the average direction is at right angles to theirs.

Coast.—The coast of Dashti has not been thoroughly explored and part of it is unapproachable by vessels owing to extensive shoals. Six miles off the mainland at about 27 miles south-south-east of Khor Ziyārat and approximately the same distance west of **Daiyir** is a low islet, ½ a mile in diameter, called Nakhilu نخيلو: it appears to be a meeting place of several hydrographical features and it marks the point where the direction of the coast changes from south-south-east to full east. From Nakhilu a great shoal, called Rās-al-Mutāf راس المطاف, runs for nearly 20 miles to the east-south-east with a deep channel inside which is open to the east but blind at the other end except for a boat passage round the north side of Nakhīlu; and between this shoal and the mainland again is a second shoal with yet another deep channel inside. The inner channel appears to be called Khor Umm-al-Karam ام الكرم, from the name of a small island at the head of it: the outer is called Khān خان: both Umm-al-Karam and Khān are excellent havens for native boats and are used as such by the people of the nearest mainland villages. On the north side of the Nakhīlu boat passage, already mentioned, begins a narrow strip of sand called Jabrīn جرين which runs north-north-west for 6 miles and then joins, or almost joins, the mainland. From Nakhīlu northwards to Khor Ziyārat the coast is a mass of swamps and small creeks of which little is known.

Climate.—The climate of Dashti is accounted good; both on the coast and inland it is cooler in summer than that of the **Būshehr** Peninsula.

Population.—The population of the district, between the mountains and the sea, is probably not less than 20,000 souls.

The following are the better known tribes of the Dashti district :—

Name.	Approximate number of souls.	REMARKS.
'Amrānis عمراني	600	This tribe is said to have immigrated from the neighbourhood of **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh** in Turkish **'Irāq**.
Bahrainis	A few.	Mostly at **Daiyir**.
Faqīha فقيها	1,000	A well behaved tribe. They are believed to be indigenous.
Hājiyān حاجيان	2,500	Reputed the bravest of the Dashti tribes. Like the Faqīha they are considered to be indigenous.
Jatūt جتوت	1,000	Camelmen of unknown origin. They are found also in **Tangistān** District.
Khājaha جواجها	550	They are said to have immigrated from **Behbehān** about a century ago.
Lurs لر	Very few.	See article **Lurs**. These also are said to have come from **Behbehān**.
Mīrzāha ميرزاها	Not numerous.	They are said to be descended from a family of brothers whose mother was a Saiyid, hence the name.
Mullāha ملاها	550	Better educated than their neighbours, but depend on charity for their support.
Ruūseh روسه	1,500	Have always been faithful to the present Khān and his father: the Khān consequently appoints all his deputies from this tribe.
Sādāt سادات	600	Saiyids.
Sālih Ahmadis صالح احمدي	150	The Khāns of the dynasty preceding the present one belonged to this tribe.

Most of these tribes are said to be of Arab descent, but nearly all are now Shī'ahs in religion and speak Persian only. Besides the above there are a number of small and obscure tribes, including the Dabāshīhā دباشيها, Dehdārhā دهدارها, Kabgānis كبگاني, Khanasīr خنسير, Muhallis محلّي, Qāidān قائدان, Shaikhānis شيخاني, Shaikhhā شيخها, Tangasīr تنگسير, and 'Umrūhā عمروها; and at some villages, especially on the coast, are found colonies of Arab immigrants from **Shībkūh** and elsewhere, who are mostly bilingual and belong to the Sunni denomination. The largest place

in the district is **Daiyir**, and after it are **Khūrmūj** and **Kāki.** The Dashtis differ from their northern neighbours, the Tangistānis, in being peacefully inclined, partially civilised, and comparatively amenable to management. In the larger places their houses are often of stone and mud, but the ordinary villages consist of date-frond huts only; most villages however are defended by one or more Burj Tufangchi برج تفنگچي or rifle towers of stone and mud. The great bulk of the people are agriculturists or, on the coast, sailors and fishermen; a few live by trade. They have a number of Martini rifles, but on the whole the Dashtis are not so heavily armed as the residents of the other districts of the **Persian Coast**; the proportion is about 3 rifles to 5 houses on the coast, and 2 rifles to 3 houses inland. The Dashtis are a healthy, sturdy race, and many of the labourers and boatmen at **Būshehr** Town are of their number.

Agriculture and trade.—The chief crops are wheat, barley and dates; the date plantations are everywhere watered from wells. There is not the same quantity or variety of fruit as in **Tangistān.** The waterlift used is called Charkh-i-Chahāb چرخ چهاب and is worked by a bullock which is made to walk down an inclined cutting in the ground. Cattle are fairly numerous, and sheep and goats are kept in great numbers.

Trade on a small scale is general; but there is nowhere any large bazaar or mercantile centre, unless the towns of **Khurmūj** and **Daiyir** may be accounted such. The exports of the district are cattle, ghi, wheat, barley, dates, tobacco, onions, firewood, charcoal and earthenware, also some 'Abas of local manufacture. Imports are cotton piece-goods, rice, coffee, sugar and tea. External trade in both directions is with **Būshehr** Town, **Bahrain, Lingeh** and Bandar **'Abbas.** The ordinary currency consists of Persian Qrāns, but the Indian rupee circulates in some of the coast villages. The standards of weight are a local Man of 5 lbs. 13 oz. English and a Hāshim Man of 16 local Mans or 93 lbs. English. The chief port is **Daiyir.**

Communications and transport.—The only known routes in the district are a section of the **Būshehr**-Bandar **'Abbās** route *, which passes through **Khurmūj** town and leaves Dashti by the gorge of the **Mūnd** river, and a route † which runs from **Khurmūj** town by **Kāki** to **Daiyir** on the coast: neither apparently presents any difficulties.

---

* See *Routes in Persia*, I, No. 20.

† *Vide* Colvill's report forwarded to the Government of India by the Political Resident in the Gulf with his letter No. 46, dated 4th May 1866.

The total transport of the district is estimated at about 250 horses, 250 mules, 1,250 camels and 3,500 donkeys.

Administration.—The Dashti district belongs to **Fārs**, but it is sometimes farmed from the Governor-General of **Fārs** by the Governor of the **Gulf Ports**. It is administered by a hereditary Khān of reputed Arab descent, at present Jamāl Khān, who has his residence at **Khurmūj** and became master of the district after numerous smaller Khāns or Shaikhs had reduced themselves to impotence by their internecine feuds. The Khān pays 16,000 Tūmāns a year for the district of Dashti to the Governor of **Fārs** or the Governor of the **Gulf Ports**, as the case may be. There is no organised police force; but the Khān's personal retainers maintain order on the roads, and village affairs are regulated through the headmen. In the larger places there are some highly respected Mullas, whose decisions in civil disputes are accepted by the people. Land revenue is assessed at the rate of 50 Qrāns per Gāu (250 by 250 yards) of cultivation, and a tax of ½ a Qrān to 2 Qrāns is levied per date-palm according to value. There is also a poll tax of 5 to 20 Qrāns; this tax is recovered (at the rate of 8 Qrāns per annum) from Dashtis at **Būshehr** Town by agents whom the Khān sends for the purpose. The poll tax is unpopular and, in conjunction with general misgovernment resulting from the incompetence and age of the present Khān, has been responsible for much emigration from the district in recent years. The Khān formerly held in farm and administered several of the **Shībkūh** ports to the southward which are outside the Dashti district, and for these he paid 8,000 Tūmāns a year.

Topography.—The following are, in alphabetical order, the villages of Dashti:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.*
Abādān ابادان	23 miles north-west of Bardistān, near the head of the Bardistān valley.	100 houses of Hājiyān and 'Amrānis.	12 horses, 80 camels, 120 donkeys, 6 mules, 60 cattle, 1,500 sheep and goats and 4,000 date-palms.
'Ali (Chāh) چاه علي	9 miles west-north-west of Khurmūj.	70 houses of Hājiyān and Faqīha.	Some of the houses are of stone. There are 6 horses, 30 camels, 40 donkeys, 2 mules, 20 cattle, 700 sheep and goats and 2,000 date trees.

* Note.—The resources in this column appear to be in many cases exaggerated and are to be regarded with caution.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
'Arabi عربي	13 miles north-west of **Khurmūj**.	25 houses of Mullāha and Sādāt.	There are 2 or 3 stone and mud towers. This village is on the road from **Ahram** to **Khurmūj** Resources are 25 camels, 40 donkeys, 30 cattle and 1,200 sheep and goats, also 2,500 date-palms.
Bahrām Asad بهرام اسد	On the southern extremity of Kūh-i-Mūnd, where it is turned by the **Mūnd** river.	40 houses of Ruūseh and Hājiyān.	There are 500 date trees: livestock are 40 donkeys, 20 cattle and 500 sheep and goats.
Bālingistān بالنگستان	On the coast 6 miles north of Lāvar.	20 houses.	The people are poor; they cultivate corn.
Bardistān بردستان	1½ miles north-north-east of **Daiyir** and the same distance from the mouth of a valley which comes down from Kūh-i-Darang to the sea 2 miles east of **Daiyir**.	100 houses of Faqīha, Jatūt and 'Amrānis.	There is a tall Bādgīr. Resources are 7 horses, 30 camels, 50 donkeys, 5 mules, 25 cattle, 1,000 sheep and goats and 1,250 date trees.
Bārīku باريكو	On the coast, ½ a mile south of Zīrahak.	25 houses of Kabgānis and Khanasīr.	There are 15 Varjis. Agricultural resources are 2,500 date-palms. 20 donkeys, 10 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Batūneh بطونه	On the coast, 9 miles west of **Daiyir**.	50 houses of immigrants from **Kung** near **Lingeh** and Bustānu in **Shibkūh**, all Arabs and Sunnis; they speak Arabic as well as Persian.	The people grow dates and corn. There is a small domed tomb on the hill behind. There are 15 fishing boats and 2,000 date-palms. Animals are 50 camels, 50 donkeys, 40 cattle and 1,500 sheep and goats.
Bun (Chāh) چاه بن	4 miles east-north-east of Burdakhān **Nan** on the **Mūnd** river plain.	15 houses of Muhallis and Hājiyan.	Livestock are 30 donkeys, 20 cattle, and 500 sheep and goats. There are 300 date-palms.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Burdakhān Kuhneh بردخان کهنه	On the **Mūnd** river plain, 7 miles north-east of Burdakhān Nau.	30 houses of Mullāha, Sādāt, Jatūt and Bahrainis.	There are said to be 10,000 lemon trees and 20,000 date-palms here. Animals are 100 camels, 400 donkeys, 20 horses, 15 mules, 150 cattle and 3,000 sheep and goats. The Chief of Dashti once resided here.
Burdakhān Nau بردخان نو	On the **Mūnd** river plain, 14 miles south-east of Khor Ziyārat.	60 houses of Mullāha, Sādāt and Bahrainis.	Here are 1,000 lemon trees and 1,500 date-palms. Livestock are 6 horses, 300 donkeys, 7 mules, 70 cattle and 2,500 sheep and goats.
Chaghāpūr چغاپور	10 miles north-west of **Kāki**, on the right bank of the **Mūnd** river just below the point where the drainage of the Khurmūj plain enters it.	50 houses of Hājiyān and Muhallis.	Stock are 5 horses, 6 mules, 25 camels, 70 donkeys, 30 cattle and 1,500 sheep and goats. Date-palms number 4,000.
Chāhpūl جاه پول	9 miles from the coast, between Burdakhān and **Daiyir.**	A village of Ruūseh.	There are 20 camels, 40 donkeys, 30 cattle and 500 sheep and goats, also 1,500 date-palms.
Chārak چارك	10 miles west-south-west of **Khurmūj**, on the western side of the **Khurmūj** valley.	40 houses of Ruūseh.	Date-palms number 1,000, and there are 15 camels, 35 donkeys 20 cattle and 500 sheep and goats.
Chāwashki چاوشکي	8 miles west by north of **Khurmūj**, on the west side of the Khurmūj valley.	50 houses of Ruūseh.	Animals are 40 donkeys, 20 cattle and 600 sheep and goats, and there are 2,500 date-palms.
Chughāwār چغاوار	8 miles north-north-west of **Kāki**, near the right bank of the **Mūnd** river.	A village of Hājiyān and Ruūseh.	Animals are 10 horses, 25 camels, 80 donkeys, 8 mules, 50 cattle and 2,500 sheep and goats. Date-palms are 4,000.
Daiyir دیر	...	...	See article **Daiyir.**

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Jamarak جمرک	3 miles north-west of Bardistān, near the south end of the Bardistān valley.	20 houses of Hājiyān and Sālih Ahmadis.	There are 6,000 date, 1,000 pomegranate, 600 lemon and 200 orange trees. Animals are 25 horses, 30 mules, 35 camels, 200 donkeys, 100 cattle and 4,000 sheep and goats.
Kabgān کبگان	On the coast 1 mile north of Lāvar.	A village of Khanasīr.	There are 3,000 date-palms and much cultivation, and the people own 3 good sized boats. Animals are 40 donkeys, 20 cattle and 500 sheep and goats.
Kāki کاکي	26 miles south-south-east of **Khurmūj** town, in the **Mūnd** river plain.	...	See article **Kāki**.
Khār Kuhneh خار کهنه	10 miles north by west of Bardistān, on the north side of the Bardistān valley.	Half-a-dozen houses of Tangasīr.	There are 400 dates, 15 donkeys and 100 sheep and goats.
Khurmūj خرموج	40 miles south-east of **Būshehr** Town and 20 miles from the coast.	...	See article **Khurmūj**.
Kulul کلل	1 mile north of Chāh 'Ali, on the west side of the Khurmūj plain.	40 houses of Ruūseh, Sālih Ahmadis and Faqīha.	Wheat, barley and dates are grown: there are 6,000 date-palms, 17 horses, 4 mules, 12 camels, 80 donkeys, 30 cattle and 300 sheep and goats.
Kunāvi کناري	8 miles south by east of **Kāki**, in the **Mūnd** river plain.	30 houses of Hājiyān, Sālih Ahmadis, Sādāt and Jatūt.	Resources are 5 horses, 4 mules, 15 camels, 70 donkeys, 60 cattle and 1,500 sheep and goats, also 4,000 dates.
Kurdavān کرادون	On the right bank of the **Mūnd** river at 2 miles from the coast.	100 houses of Hājiyān, Ruūseh, Shaikhha and Mullāha.	There are 12,000 date-palms, 4 horses, 4 mules, 25 camels, 60 donkeys, 30 cattle, 400 sheep and goats.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Lāvar (I) لاور	12 miles south of **Khurmūj** town.	A village of Mīrzāha and Ruūseh.	(See *Routes in Persia*, I. 86.) There are 5,000 date-palms. Animals are 7 horses, 5 mules, 12 camels, 40 donkeys, 30 cattle and 1,500 sheep and goats.
Lāvar (II) لاور	On the coast, 12 miles north of Khor Ziyārat.	20 houses of Khanasīr and Kabgānis.	There are 5 large boats. Livestock are 30 donkeys, 15 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. Date trees number 3,000 and fig trees 2,000. The Imperial Persian Customs have a post here.
Malangu منگو	9 miles east by north of Burdakhān Nau, on the slopes of Kūh-i-Darang.	15 houses of Hājiyān, Ruūseh and Jatūt.	There are 5 horses, 4 mules, 40 donkeys, 20 cattle and 700 sheep and goats. Date trees number 2,000.
Mankal منکل	5 miles south of **Khurmūj** town, on the east side of the Khurmūj valley.	40 houses of Sādāt, Mullāha and Shaikhānis.	Resources are 5 horses, 4 mules, 40 donkeys, 20 cattle, 500 sheep and goats and 2,500 date-palms.
Mashīleh Akbari مشیله اکبري	4 miles north-west of **Khurmūj**.	30 houses of Hājiyān.	Resources are 6 horses, 5 mules, 25 camels, 30 donkeys, 25 cattle, 400 sheep and goats and 2,000 date-palms.
Mashīleh Haidar Muhammad 'Ali مشیله حیدر محمد علي	1 mile south of Mashīleh Akbari.	25 houses of Hājiyān.	There are 1,500 dates. Animals are 4 horses, 3 mules, 20 camels, 25 donkeys, 20 cattle and 30 sheep and goats.
Miyānkhareh میانخره	8 miles south-west of **Khurmūj** town, towards the west side of the Khurmūj valley.	40 houses of Sādāt and Shaikhānis.	There are 2,000 date-palms. Animals are 6 horses, 3 mules, 40 donkeys, 20 cattle and 700 sheep and goats.
Muhammadābād محمد آباد	3 miles south by west of **Khurmūj** town, on the east side of the Khurmūj valley.	20 houses of Mīrzāha and Ruūseh.	Animals are 4 horses, 4 mules, 40 donkeys, 20 cattle and 800 sheep and goats. Date-palms number 6,000.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Mukhdān مخدان	On the left bank of the **Mūnd** river at 16 miles from the coast.	Some houses of Hājiyān, Shaikhānis, Sādāt and Jatūt.	There are 8,000 date-palms. Livestock include 5 horses, 7 mules, 100 camels, 120 donkeys, 40 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats.
Naukān نوکان	2 miles north by west of Bardistān, in the middle of the Bardistān valley.	15 houses of 'Amrānis and Faqīha.	Animals are 3 horses, 20 donkeys, 10 cattle, 300 sheep and goats. Date trees number 1,000.
Qāidān قائدان	1 mile south-east of Faqīh Hasanān.	10 houses of **Lurs** and Faqīha.	30 donkeys, 15 cattle, 500 sheep and goats, also 2,000 date-palms.
Qalāt قلات	On the coast, 12 miles north-north-west of Lāvar and immediately south of the Bāraki group of villages in the **Tangistān** District.	25 houses of Khanasīr and Kabgānis.	The people are fishermen and grow corn and dates. They have 2 large boats.
Raīs (Bāgh) باغ رئیس	8 miles west of **Khurmūj** town at the west side of the Khurmūj valley.	A village of 200 houses.	Some of the houses are of stone. Resources are 5 horses, 4 mules, 12 camels, 60 donkeys, 40 cattle, 800 sheep and goats and 6,000 date-palms. Also called Gaz Darāz گز دراز and Maqtal مقتل.
Sahal سهل	15 miles north-north-west of Bardistān, at the north side of the Bardistān valley.	30 houses of Faqīha and 'Amrānis, immigrants from Bustānu, in **Shībkūh**, who are Sunnis and speak both Persian and Arabic.	Animals are 20 donkeys, 10 cattle and 400 sheep and goats, and there are 700 date-palms.
Sarvistān سروستان	20 miles north-west of Bardistān, towards the head of the Bardistān plain.	60 houses of Hājiyān, Faqīha, Shaikhānis and Jatūt.	There are 4,000 date-palms. Animals include 12 horses, 10 mules, 50 camels, 70 donkeys, 50 cattle and 1,200 sheep and goats.
Shahri شهري	3 miles west of **Kāki**, in the **Mūnd** river plain.	30 houses of Hājiyān and Jatūt.	There are 100 date-palms, 10 horses, 5 mules, 25 camels, 70 donkeys, 30 cattle, and 700 sheep and goats.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Shībarm شيبرم	About 12 miles north of **Daiyir.**	20 houses of Hājiyān.	There are 1,000 date-palms, also 10 camels, 30 donkeys, 20 cattle, and 400 sheep and goats.
Trāvi تراوي	6 miles north-west of **Khurmūj** town, in the middle of the Khurmūj plain.	20 houses of Hājiyān.	Date-palms number 2,000 and animals are 15 camels, 20 donkeys, 15 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Vāli والي	On the coast, 3 miles west of **Daiyir,** on a small rocky point of low cliff.	25 houses of Hājiyān and Faqīha.	There is a high round tower, also a boat-harbour inside some rocks. Animals are 15 donkeys, 10 cattle and 1,200 sheep and goats, and there are 300 date-palms.
Varāvi وراوي	9 miles south-west of **Khurmūj** town, on the west side of the Khurmūj plain.	30 houses of Sunni immigrants from **Shībkūh.**	Resources are 20 donkeys, 15 cattle, 300 sheep and goats and 3,000 date-palms.
Zaizār زيزار	9 miles south-south-west of **Khurmūj** town, on the west side of the Khurmūj plain.	20 houses of Hājiyān and Sādāt.	There are 3,000 date trees. Animals are 40 donkeys, 20 cattle and 800 sheep and goats.
Zīrahak زيرهك	On the coast, 6 miles north of Lāvar.	Half a dozen houses of Kabgānis and Khanasīr.	There are 2 large boats and 4 Varjis. Agricultural resources are 10 donkeys, 5 cattle, 700 sheep and goats and 1,200 date trees.
Ziyārat زيارت	Near the coast, 6 miles north of Khor Ziyārat, the mouth of the **Mūnd** river.	40 houses of Hājiyān Mīrzāha, Shaikhānis and Jatūt.	There are 4,000 date-palms. Animals are 60 camels, 70 donkeys, 30 cattle, and 2,000 sheep and goats.

DASHTISTĀN دشتستان

A district of the **Persian Coast** in the vicinity of the **Būshehr** Peninsula; the principal place in Dashtistān is **Burāzjān,** situated exactly in the middle of the district and about 28 miles north-east of **Būshehr** Town. The districts of **Mazāra'i, Zīra, Angāli** and **Shabānkāreh** are

considered to belong geographically to Dashtistān, and it is said that they once formed parts of it in the administrative sense also.

Limits.—The length of Dashtistān from Bibara in the north to **Chāh Kūtāh** in the south is about 30 miles ; and its breadth, which is greatest towards the southern end, averages 10 to 15 miles. On the south Dashtistān reaches to the coast opposite **Būshehr** Town ; on the west it is enclosed by the districts of **Angāli** and **Zīra**, and on the north-west by the district of **Mazāra'i** ; on the north-east and east it is bounded by hills of which the Gīsakān mountain is a part.

Physical characteristics.—The whole of Dashtistān is a plain, forming a slight declivity between the mountains on the north-east and the sea coast on the south-west,— a circumstance determining the direction of the various streams and hollows by which the district is crossed. The principal stream is that which passes **Dāliki** and, by uniting with the Rūd Shīrīn, forms the **Rūd-hilleh** River. Of secondary importance are the Ahmadi water-course, which rises in a part of the hills called Bairami بيرمي, passes the village of Ahmadi, and reaches the sea a couple of miles to the east of Shif ; and the **Chāh Kūtāh** salt stream which pursues a parallel and similar course a few miles further to the south-eastward. The part of the district adjoining the hills enjoys less of the sea breeze and suffers from scorching winds in summer between the end of May and the beginning of October ; otherwise the climate resembles that of **Būshehr**. Traces of sulphur, bitumen and petroleum occur at the north end of the district. Water nearly everywhere is from wells varying between 30 and 50 feet in depth ; these ordinarily contain 4 to 10 feet of water and they never dry up.

Inhabitants.—The population of the district is exceedingly composite and amounts to about 15,000 souls ; at most places they are described as Persians, and in many cases they are believed to be descendants of immigrants from neighbouring Persian districts, especially from **Dashti** and the direction of Shīrāz. Deserving of special mention are the Persian tribe of Bag بگ, who inhabit the villages of Jīmeh, Khushāb and Khushakān in the centre of the district ; they were originally the masters of **Burāzjān**, but were expelled by the Pāparis about two generations ago and have now sunk to the level of ordinary cultivators. The Pāpari and Qāidān tribes are noticed in the article on **Burāzjān**. A few Zanganeh زنگنه or Zangūis زنگوي are found, especially at **Chāh Kūtāh** ; this is a Persian tribe of uncertain origin, but reputed courageous. There are also a number

of Arab settlements in the district, the most important being a group in the south-east corner of which **Chāh Kūtāh** is the largest; this group is inhabited by Dumūkh who are a section of the **Dawāsir** tribe of **Bahrain** and until recently were all Sunnis; now about ¾ of them are Shī'ahs. Other Arabs, said to be of **Bahrain** origin but not belonging to any known tribe, are found north of **Burāzjān**; and Arabs calling themselves Bani Hājir هاجر, who are believed to have come from the **Hindiyān** district, occur at three or four scattered points. With the exception of the Dumūkh and a few of the other Arabs the whole population is Persian-speaking and Shī'ah. Further details of the population are given in the table of villages at the end of this article. Except in **Burāzjān** the dwellings of the people are nearly all huts or mud houses of an unpretentious kind. **Burāzjān** is the district capital.

Agriculture.—The chief products of Dashtistān are wheat and barley, which are grown in winter by rainfall; in summer water melons, musk melons, cucumbers, maize, a little cotton, castor oil, beans, onions, garlic and sesame are cultivated by irrigation from wells. The soil is rich and suitable for the growing of opium; dates also flourish. Livestock is represented by an ordinary proportion of cattle, sheep and goats. The unit of land-measurement is the Gāu or that area of land which requires 6 Hāshim Mans of seed-grain and can be ploughed by one yoke of animals (whether cattle, horses, mules or donkeys) in about 25 days; it is represented by a square of which the side measures about 250 yards. In a good year the return to cultivation in Dashtistān is from 8 to 16-fold. Dashtistān agriculturally resembles **Dashti,** but it is considered the superior district. The cultivators of Dashtistān are many of them embarrassed with debts originating in loans taken at exorbitant rates of interest for the purpose of buying seed-grain.

Trade.—**Burāzjān** is the commercial centre of Dashtistān, and the article on it may be consulted for an account of the trade of the district. The standard of weight is a local Man equal to 8 lbs. 11 oz. English, and the Hāshīm Man of the district (=16 local Mans) is equivalent to 139 lbs. English.

Communications and transport.—The district contains no natural obstacles to movement; within it lie the first three stages on the ordinary route from **Būshehr** to Shīrāz.* The transport resources of the district are estimated at 200 horses, some camels, 350 mules and 2,500 donkeys. Some

* See *Routes in Persia,* I, No. 23.

quantity of wheat and barley is purchasable locally, but not as a rule until the prospects of the coming harvest are assured ; until this occurs the stocks in hand are hoarded.

Administration.—The political organisation of Dashtistān is a patchwork of extraordinary complexity. The bulk of the district is under the Governor-General of **Fārs** ; but some of the southern villages, including a group for which the Shaikh of **Chāh Kūtāh** is responsible, are subordinate to the Governor of the **Gulf Ports.** The system of farming the revenues is responsible for further confusion, especially as an indefinite degree of executive power is conferred on the farmer along with the right to collect the taxes, and the more so in the present case that the farmer of the greater part of Dashtistān is the Governor of the **Gulf Ports** and that he holds it on lease from the Governor-General of **Fārs.** Half or more of the villages to the north of **Burāzjān** are held on a Tiyūl or royal grant by the Sālār-i-Mu'azzam, who is accountable for them to the Shāh only. · **Burāzjān** and its dependent villages, forming the greater part of the district, are ruled by the Khān of **Burāzjān** (at present Mīrza Husain) who also collects the revenues, a drivilege for which he pays the sum of 5,000 Tūmāns annually; he is properly answerable to the Governor of **Fārs,** to whose jurisdiction **Burāzjān** has always nominally belonged, but, in consequence of the farm in favour of the Governor of the **Gulf Ports,** the relations of the Shaikh are at present, it would seem, exclusively with the **Būshehr** Government. The Shaikh of **Chāh Kūtāh,** who is in executive charge of that place and of several adjoining villages, is subject, both in theory and in practice, to the Governor of the **Gulf Ports.** The Governor-General of **Fārs** is represented by a Deputy-Governor at **Burāzjān,** where also there is a Persian telegraph staff.

The lot of the subjects of the Khān of **Burāzjān** is not a happy one; they are rack-rented and are obliged to yield their master military service whenever he may require it, supplying their own arms and ammunition. The subjects of the Sālār-i-Mu'azzam and of the Shaikh of **Chāh Kūtāh** are probably little better off, and of late years there has been a good deal of emigration from the district. The nominal land revenue averages 50 to 60 Qrāns per Gāu ; but the Khān of **Burāzjān,** at least, endeavours to extort more.

There is no sort of criminal justice, and civil justice is synonymous with the good offices of Mullas in arranging private disputes. Quarrels between villages are either adjusted by Saiyids or else fought out to the bitter end.

Topography.—The following are the villages of the Dashtistān district: the present political position of those not subject to the Khān of **Burāzjān** is indicated in the column of remarks :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Ahmadi احمدي	9 miles east of Shīf.	120 houses of Dumūkh **Dawāsir** Arabs.	Under **Būshehr**. Wheat and barley are grown ; there are no dates. Animals are 20 horses, 10 mules, 200 donkeys, 100 cattle and 800 sheep and goats. There is a caravansarai with 50 rooms for travellers and capable of accommodating about 2,000 animals ; also a tower for defence.
Ashki (Tul) طل اشكي	½ a mile east of **Chāh Kūtāh.**	20 houses of Dumūkh **Dawāsir** Arabs.	Under **Būshehr** in the jurisdiction of the Shaikh of **Chāh Kūtāh.** Wheat, barley, water melons and dates are grown, and there are some donkeys.
Bandārūz بندارز	3 miles south of **Burāzjān**	50 houses of Burāzjānis.	Wheat and barley are grown and there are 150 donkeys.
Bargāhi برگاهي	4 miles north of **Burāzjān.**	30 houses. ¾ of the inhabitants are Pāparis of **Burāzjān** and the rest are Bahraini immigrants who speak Arabic as well as Persian.	Wheat and barley and a few dates are grown. Bargāhi is an ancient place.
Bībara بيبرا	4 miles north-west of **Dāliki.**	200 houses of Burāzjānis, Dashtis and Kāzarūnis.	Farmed by the Sālār-i-Mu'azzam to the Khān of **Shabānkāreh.** Wheat and barley are grown; there are about 300 donkeys, a few horses and 400 sheep. The hot winds are very trying here in summer.
Bunār بنار	3 miles south of **Burāzjān.**	80 houses of Burāzjānis.	There are 20 horses, 15 mules, 25 camels, 200 donkeys, 100 cattle and 400 sheep and goats, and wheat, barley and dates are cultivated.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Burāzjān برازجان	28 miles north-east of **Būshehr** Town.	...	See article **Būrāzjān.**
Chāh 'Arabi چاه عربي	1 mile north-west of 'Īsavand.	30 houses of Arabs called Bani Hājīr and said to have come from the **Hindiyān** District. They are Sunnis and speak both Persian and Arabic.	There is cultivation of wheat and barley and a little dates; about 100 donkeys are kept.
Chāh Khāni چاه خانی	2 miles south of Chāh 'Arabi.	30 houses of Burāzjānis.	Wheat and barley are grown, but there are only about 200 date-palms; there are 100 donkeys.
Chāh Kūtāh چاه کوتاه	15 miles south by west of **Burāzjān** and 18 miles east by north of **Būshehr** Town.	...	See article **Chāh Kūtāh.**
Chītu (Dar-i-) در چیتو	4 miles north of **Chāh Kūtāh.**	40 houses, half of Zanganeh and half of mixed tribes.	There is a tower. Wheat and barley are grown; and animals are 15 horses, 100 donkeys, 50 cattle and 400 sheep and goats.
Dāliki دالکي	13 miles north-north-east of **Burāzjān.**	...	See article **Dāliki.**
Davīreh دویره	2 miles north of **Chāh Kūtāh.**	20 houses of Dumūkh **Dawāsir** Arabs: they are Sunnis and speak Arabic as well as Persian.	Under **Būshehr** and administered by the Shaikh of **Chāh Kūtāh.** Wheat, barley and dates are cultivated. Livestock are 15 horses, 100 donkeys, 50 cattle and 400 sheep and goats.
Dih Nau ده نو	7 miles west of **Burāzjān.**	20 houses of Burāzjānis.	Wheat and barley are grown and there are 35 donkeys.
Gazbīd گزبید	1 mile east of Khushāb.	50 houses of Burāzjānis.	Wheat, barley and dates are grown; there are 20 mules and 100 donkeys.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Gīsakān گیسکان	High up on the mountain of the same name, a few miles to the east of **Burāzjān.**	In all 80 houses of Kāshkulis and **Lurs.**	This place has springs of sweet water. It consists of 4 separate hamlets of about equal size, each protected by a tower. Jointly the hamlets possess about 40 horses, 200 donkeys, 100 cattle and 800 sheep and goats. Insoluble gum, charcoal and wild almonds are exported.
Hamad (Buneh) بنه حمد	4½ miles west of **Dāliki.**	A village of 20 houses.	Closely connected with Bībara. There is a tower. Date-palms number 5,000. Animals are 40 donkeys, 25 cattle, 100 sheep and goats and a few horses.
Hisār (Bāgh-i-) باغ حصار	4½ miles west of **Burāzjān.**	20 houses of Burāzjānis and Tangistānis.	Wheat, barley and dates are grown and there are 40 donkeys, 25 cattle, 80 sheep and goats and a few horses.
Husainaki حسینکي	6 miles west-north-west of **Chāh Kūtāh.**	20 houses of descendants of Bani Hājir Arab immigrants from the **Hindiyān** District and of Dumūkh **Dawāsir** Arabs from **Bahrain** : some are still Sunnis and all speak Arabic as well as Persian. The Dumūkh outnumber the Bani Hājir.	Under **Būshehr** and administered by the Shaikh of **Chāh Kūtāh.** Wheat, barley and melons are grown and there are a few dates.
'Īsavand عیسوند	10 miles south-west of **Burāzjān.**	30 houses, ¼ of Bani Hājir from **Hindiyān** and ¾ of Burāzjānis, mostly of the Pāpari tribe.	Wheat, barley, tobacco and a few dates are grown. There are 100 donkeys.
Ismā'īl (Buneh) بنه اسماعیل	6 miles south-west of **Dāliki,** on the right bank of the Dāliki stream.	20 houses of Dashtis, Burāzjānis, etc.	Wheat, barley and dates grow and there are some donkeys.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Jarrāñ حرافي	10 miles west by south of **Burāzjān.**	25 houses of immigrants from the **Angāli** and **Tangistān** Districts.	Wheat and barley are grown and there are 40 donkeys.
Jīmeh جيمه	3 miles west of Khushāb.	30 houses of settlers from Khushāb *q. v.*	The village has a tower. Livestock are 10 horses, 100 donkeys, 50 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Khushāb خوش آب	4 miles west-south-west of **Burāzjān,** situated on rising ground on the west side of the road to Shīf.	50 houses mostly of Bags who were expelled from **Burāzjān** 2 or 3 generations ago.	Wheat and barley are grown and a few dates. Khushāb was the scene of a Persian defeat in the Anglo-Persian war of 1857.
Khūshakān خوشكان	5 miles west-south-west of **Burāzjān,** upon a hill, on the west side of the road to Shīf.	60 houses of Bags, the former rulers of **Burāzjān.**	Wheat, barley and a few dates are cultivated: there are some donkeys.
Kulal كلل	7 miles west-north-west of **Burāzjān** and 1 mile from the **Rūdhilleh** River.	60 houses of aboriginal Persians.	Wheat and barley are grown and there are 60 donkeys.
Kunārābād كنار آباد	On a plain to the south of **Chāh Kūtāh.**	25 houses of Dumūkh **Dawāsir** Arabs.	Closely connected with **Chāh Kūtāh.** Livestock are 40 donkeys, 20 cattle and 300 sheep and goats. This village has a tower.
Lardeh لرده	In the hills, 8 miles east-north-east of **Burāzjān.**	20 houses of Bahrainis. **Lurs** and other Persians.	There is a tower here.
Mīrza (Buneh) بنه ميرزا	Near the left bank of the Dāliki stream, mid-way between **Dāliki** and **Burāzjān.**	20 houses: ⅓ of the people are **Lurs** and ⅔ are Bahraini Arabs.	This village is closely connected with Sarkuvardān and like that place is farmed by the Sālār-i-Mu'azzam. Wheat, barley and dates grow, and there are some donkeys.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Muhammad Ahmadi محمد احمدي	½ a mile south of **Chāh Kūtāh.**	20 houses of Dumūkh (**Dawāsir**) Arabs; they are Sunnis and speak both Arabic and Persian.	Under **Būshehr** and administered by the Shaikh of **Chāh Kūtāh.** This village has dates, wheat and barley and a few donkeys.
Nanīzak نئيزک	8 miles south of **Burāzjān.**	40 houses of no particular tribe.	The inhabitants grow wheat, barley and dates, collect gum, and own some donkeys and camels.
Nazar Āghāi نظر آغاي	2 miles south-west of **Dāliki.**	150 houses of Burāzjānis, Dashtis and Kāzarūnis.	Wheat and barley are cultivated and some donkeys owned.
Qāid (Dih) ده قائد	3 miles north-north-west of **Burāzjān.**	200 houses of Burāzjānis and Khishtis.	Wheat, barley, tobacco and dates grow; there are 40 donkeys, also 30 mules and some camels. The elder son (**Mīrza Muhammad Khān**) of the **Khān** of **Burāzjān** resides here as his father's deputy. There is a large but old and dilapidated fort with 4 towers.
Qarāval Khāneh قراول خانه	5 miles south of **Dāliki,** on the east of the road to **Burāzjān.**	20 houses of Burāzjānis.	The people have 50 donkeys and a little cultivation of wheat and barley, but they are inclined to depend rather on robbery for their livelihood.
Rāhdār راه دار	5 miles north-north-west of **Burāzjān,** on the east side of the road from **Dāliki** to **Burāzjān.**	20 houses of Burāzjānis, **Lurs,** Khishtis and Kāzarūnis.	The people cultivate wheat and barley and own 50 donkeys and some mules, but they are mostly robbers.
Sādeh ساده	2 miles west-north-west of **Dāliki.**	20 houses, ½ of Bahraini Arabs and ½ of aboriginal Persians.	Under **Dāliki.** The crops are wheat and barley; there are some donkeys. This village is closely connected with Sarkuvardān, ½ a mile distant, and like it is farmed by the **Sālār-i-Mu'azzam.**

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Samal سمل	6 miles east of **Chāh Kūtāh.**	100 houses of mixed Tangistānis.	There are 2 towers here. Livestock are 15 horses, 150 donkeys, 75 cattle and 600 sheep and goats. Formerly this village belonged to **Tangistān,** but the Khān of **Burāzjān** has succeeded in attaching it to his jurisdiction.
Sarkureh سركره	5 miles south of **Burāzjān.**	50 houses of Burāzjānis, Khishtis and Dashtis.	Wheat, barley and tobacco are grown; there are 100 donkeys.
Sarkuvardān سركوردان	2 miles south-west of **Dāliki.**	100 houses of mixed tribes from other districts.	Wheat, barley and dates grow and donkeys are kept.
Sarmal سرمل	6 miles north-east of **Chāh Kūtāh.**	40 houses of Bani-Hājir immigrants from the **Hindiyān** District. They are Sunnis.	This village has 1 tower. Livestock are 60 donkeys, 30 cattle and 400 sheep and goats.
Sufiābād صفي آباد	1½ miles south-east of Haftjūsh.	70 houses of mixed Persian-speaking tribes.	Wheat and barley are grown, and livestock are 15 horses, 60 donkeys, 40 cattle and 300 sheep and goats.
Tavīl (Abu) ابو طويل	5 miles north-north-west of **Chāh Kūtāh.**	30 houses of Dumūkh (**Dawāsir**) Arabs, who are Sunnis and speak Arabic as well as Persian.	Under **Būshehr,** in the jurisdiction of the Shaikh of **Chāh Kūtāh.** Dates, tobacco, water-melons, wheat, and barley are grown. There are 30 horses, 200 donkeys, 150 cattle and 600 sheep and goats.
Ziyārat زيارت	8 miles west by north of **Burāzjān.**	200 houses. The people are descendants of Dashti immigrants of no particular tribe.	Wheat, barley and dates are the crops, and there are 200 donkeys and some mules. There is a small shrine called Shaikh Mansūr.

DAWAIRĪJ دوريج A division of the Āmārah Sanjāq of the Basrah Wilāyat in Turkish 'Irāq.

Position and boundaries.—The Dawairīj Qadha comprises a good part of the plains to the north-east of **'Amārah** Town between that place and the Persian hills. Dawairīj is understood to be bounded by the **'Amārah** Qadha on the west and by the Persian frontier on the north and east: on the south it is adjoined by the Qadha of **Zubair**.

Topography and inhabitants.—There are no fixed villages in Dawairīj: Tafrah طفرة, the administrative headquarters, is merely a mud fort; it is reported to be situated about 30 miles to the east and somewhat to the north of **'Amarāh** Town. The district is traversed by a brackish stream of the same name (Dawairīj) which comes down from the Persian hills and contributes to form the marshes between **'Amārah** and **Hawīzeh**. Dawairīj is the headquarters of the Bani **Lām** tribe and their principal Shaikh has his residence in the district.

Population.—The entire fixed population is estimated at 50,000 souls who, with the exception of a few Sunni officials, are all Shī'ah Arabs.

Resources.—The Dāirat-as-Sanīyah has acquired some of the best land in the district, and there are now flourishing date plantations at Tafrah which owe their existence to that department: the arable land under its management is generally leased to tribesmen of the neighbourhood for cultivation. Rice, maize and wheat are grown; camels, cattle and sheep are abundant; and there are some buffaloes. The excellent grazing in the neighbourhood has in the past been a cause of dispute not only between different sections of the Bani **Lām**, but also between the Turkish and Persian Governments.

Administration.—The class of the Dawairīj Qadha has not been ascertained and there are no Nāhiyahs. The Qāim-Maqām and his staff generally manage to live at **'Amarāh** Town instead of at Tafrah, leaving the Bani **Lām** to their own devices.

DAWĀSIR دواسر **DISTRICT and ISLANDS**

A district extending for a considerable distance along the right bank of the Shatt-al-**'Arab** between Saihān and Dorah; its upper extremity is about 16 miles by river below the mouth of the **Kārūn**, while its lower is 15 miles by river above the **Fāo** telegraph station; its own length between the two is nearly 19 miles. In the whole district there are about 50 hamlets of 5 to 15 huts each, inhabited by various tribes;

the people are somewhat nomadic in their habits and many old deserted huts are to be seen. One place, known as Kūt-al-Khalīfah كوت الخليفه, is inhabited by **Muntafik.** Palms are comparatively scarce and the crop poor, but native sailing boats call to collect inferior dates for exportation.

The island of **Ziyādīyah** lies between the Shatt-al-**'Arab** and Dawāsir in the uppermost 6 miles of its extent; and, where it terminates, a chain of low and narrow islands called Dawāsir begins on the opposite or Persian side of the river and continues for about 6 miles.

Exclusive of the part, apparently uninhabited, opposite **Ziyādīyah** island, Dawāsir consists of the following tracts in order as the river is descended :—

Name.	Extent upon the river.	Inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Dawaib دويب	3 miles.	About 1,250 souls of mixed tribes.	Resources are estimated at 10,000 palms, 100 cattle, 250 sheep and goats and 6 camels.
Sanīyah السنيه	4 to 5 miles.	About 450 souls of various tribes.	There are about 3,000 date palms. Animals are 50 sheep and goats and 12 horses. This tract owes its name to the circumstance that it is the property of the Sultan of Turkey and is managed by the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah.
Faddāghīyah فداغيه	Ditto.	1,000 souls of **Muhaisin** of the Bait Kana'ān section.	The date palms of this tract are estimated at 5,000, and the livestock at 100 cattle, 150 sheep and goats and 100 horses. A creek which forms the upper boundary of this tract, dividing it from Sanīyah, is known as the Faddāghīyah creek and has at times been notorious as a resort of river pirates.

From this table it would appear that the total fixed population of Dawāsir is about 2,700, and that date palms number some 18,000.

DAWĀSIR
دواسر
TRIBE

Singular Dōsiri دوسري. An important Arab tribe of Southern **Najd**, having settlements also on the coasts of the Persian Gulf.

Distribution.—The districts *par excellence* of the Dawāsir are those of Widyān **Dawāsir** and **Aflāj** in Central Arabia: the Bedouins as well as the settled inhabitants of those regions are chiefly of this tribe. The numerous villages of the Salaiyil and Wādi Dawāsir divisions of the Widyān **Dawāsir** district belong entirely to the settled Dawāsir, whose fellow tribesmen in **Aflāj** are owners of **Badī'**, Haddār, Hamar, **Kharfah**, **Lailah**, Marwān, Rajaijīyah, **Raudhah**, Shutbah, Wāsit and Wusailah. The populations of Hautah town and Hilwah in the **Hautah** district and of Harīq town in the **Harīq** district are partly Dawāsir, and the tribe is represented in **Kharj** both by settled villagers at **Dilam**, Sulaimīyah and Yamāmah and by Bedouins who encamp in the district. In **'Āridh**, where nomadic Dawāsir also are seen, fixed Dawāsir occur at Bīr, Dqalah, Hasi, Jarīnah, Malham, Safurrah and Thādiq in Mahmal; at 'Ammārīyah, **Dara'īyah**, and Manfūhah on Wādi **Hanīfah**; and at Dhrumah town and Mizāhmīyah in the **Dhrumah** tract: in **Sadair** they are found at 'Audah, Ghāt, Hasūn, Jalājil, Ma'āshibah, Raudhah, Ruwaidhah, and **Zilfi**, and in **Washam** at Marāt. The settlements of the Dawāsir scarcely extend further north than **Sadair**, and in **Qasīm** their presence is reported at Hatān, Huwailān, Quwai'ah and Shamāsīyah only. On the south-west their limit appears to be in the Wādi **Sabai'** district, where some exist at Hazam, Khurmah, Raudhah, Rumadān and Suwaiyid.

In **Bahrain** the Dawāsir are the most numerous Sunni tribe after the **'Utūb**, and are the second of all the **Bahrain** tribes in political importance, being inferior in this respect to the **'Utūb** only. The Dawāsir of **Bahrain** are said to have immigrated from **Najd**, whence they gradually moved eastwards and, after spending several years by the way on **Zakhnūnīyah** island, finally arrived in **Bahrain** about 1845 under the leadership of the grandfather of their present Shaikh. They have now about 800 houses at **Budaiya'** and 200 at Zallāq, both places on the west side of **Bahrain** Island. About 30 households of the tribe are

settled at **Dōhah** in **Qatar** and perhaps the same number in the town of **Kuwait.** Offshoots from the **Bahrain** community of Dawāsir exist in the Persian coast district of **Dashtistān** at **Chāh Kūtāh** and its dependent villages and at the village of **Jazīreh** in **Būshehr** harbour.

*Divisions.**—The principal divisions of the Dawāsir tribe are said to be :—

1. Braik (Āl)	آل بريك	5. Riyāyithāt	رياثات
2. Hasan (Āl)	آل حسن	6. Suhabah	صهبه
3. Makhārīb	مخاريب	and	
4. Rijbān	رجبان	7. Widā'īn	وداعين

Some of these call for further remark or for minuter classification.

1. The Āl Braik are possibly not a main division of the Dawāsir; according to one account they are included in a larger unit known as the Misā'irah مساعرة, to which sections called Āl Abul Hasan آل ابو الحسن, Āl Bū Sabbā' آل بو سباع and a group of sections known as Musārīr مسارير also belong. Āl Braik are found at Nuwaimah, Āl Abul Hasan at Quwaiz, and Āl Bū Sabbā' at Nazwah, all places in Widyān **Dawāsir.** Mu'addi-bin-Iqwaid, at present the chief Shaikh of the Bedouin Dawāsir of Central Arabia, himself belongs to the Misā'irah. The Hanābijah حنابجه of Bilād-al-Hanābijah in Wādi Dawāsir are Misā'irah; so also are the Intaifāt انتيفات at Haddār in **Aflāj,** the Āl Rishdān آل رشدان at Ruwaisah in Wādi Dawāsir, the Sharāfah شرافه at Sabhah and Thamāmīyah in Wādi Dawāsir, the 'Uwaidhāt at Thamāmīyah in Wādi Dawāsir and the 'Uwaimir عويمر at Huwaizah in Wādi Dawāsir. Some of the Dawāsir in **Zilfi** also are Misā'irah.

2. The Al Hasan division consists of two subdivisions, the 'Ammār عمار and the Farjān فرجان, which in turn are composed of the sections given in the table below. Numerically small sections are distinguished

* A list by Col. E. C. Ross of Dawāsir sections will be found in the Persian Gulf Administration Report for 1879-80.

by an asterisk, and in a few cases localities in which the sections are known to be represented are specified.

'Ammār subdivision of the Āl Hasan.

Ajab عجب

'Ajlān عجلان or 'Ajālīn عجالين at **Lailah** in **Aflāj.**

'Ali (I) علي

Batair بتير

Burās براس or Āl Abu Kās آل ابو راس at **Lailah** in **Aflāj.**

Dawai'ij دويعج

Dramah درمه

Fahad فهد

Fahaid فهيد

Faraj فرج

Ghānim غانم

Hamāmah حمامه or Mabkhūt مبخوت

Hijris هجرس

Huqbān حقبان at **Raudhah** and **Wāsit** in **Aflāj** and at Kamidah in Widyān **Dawāsir.**

Idghamah ادغمه at Rajajīyah in **Aflāj.**

Imdhaikhar امذيخر

Ishkarah اشكره at **Badī'**, Hamar and Wusailah in **Aflāj** and Dārsah in Wādi Dawāsir. They include two subsections named Āl Bū 'Ali آل بو علي and Harāthmah هراثمه.

Jabail جبيل

Ja'afar جعفر

Jawā'id* جواعد

Khirfān خرفان

Māna' مانع at Asail in Widyān **Dawāsir** and at **Lailah** in **Aflāj.**

Mubārak مبارك at **Raudhah** in **Aflāj.**

Muhammad محمد

Muwājidah مواجده

Nibqān نبقان

Nifal نفل

Nimshān نمشان

Nishair نشير

Qainān قينان

Sa'ab صعب

Sa'ad* سعد at Asail in Widyān **Dawāsir.**

Sawādirah سوادره

Sawāhilah سواحله

Shāfān شافان

Sharaim شريم

Shawāhīn شواهين

Sukhābirah صخابره at **Badī'** in **Aflāj.**

Wāsit واسط

Among the 'Ammar the Qainān are one of the largest sections.

Farjān subdivision of the Āl Hasan.

'Ali (II) علي

'Arfaj عرفج at Wusailah in **Aflāj.**

'Awād عواد

Badrah بدره

Badrāni بدراني at Bīr in **'Āridh**

Bidārīn بدارين : at Jalājil and **Zilfi** in **Sadair** possibly identical with the Badrāni.

Basmān بصمان

Dahash دهش

Dawaihis دويحس

Fuwārīn فوارين

Hāif هائف

Hājis حاجس

Hamdān حمدان at **Lailah** in **Aflāj.**

Hawāmilah هواملة

Huwāshilah هواشلة

Jadhālīn جذالين at **Lailah** in **Aflāj**

Khafīr خفير

Mahl محل

Mannā' منّاع

Maqtūf مقطوف

Mas'ūd مسعود

Miznah مزنه

Mufarrij مفرّج

Nādir نادر

Nahadh نحض

Nāif نائف

Sa'adūn سعدون

Salaiyim سليّم

Sālim سالم

and

Sa'ūd سعود

The 'Arfaj are a large section among the Farjān. The Dawāsir in **Dashtistān** and some of those in **Bahrain** belong to a section known as Dumūkh دموخ , who are stated to belong to the Āl Hasan division of the tribe.

It should be added that a Ghaiyithāt غيثات section, who are found at **Kharfah** in **Aflāj** and at Hautah and Hilwah in **Hautah,** are of the Āl Hasan ; but the subdivision to which they belong is uncertain.

3. One village in which the Makhārīb (also called the Makhārīm مخاريم) division are represented is Ma'talah in Wādi Dawāsir. The Ju'aid جعيد , who are Bedouins found only in **Kharj,** are said to belong to this division.

4. The Rijbān are found at **Dām**, which is the capital of the settled Dawāsir of Central Arabia, and at other places. One of the sections of the Rijbān are the Khatātibah خطاطبه who inhabit Muqābil in Wādi Dawāsir.

5. The Widā'īn division comprises, among other sections, the 'Araimah عريمه at Bilād Āl Hāmid in Wādi Dawāsir, the Dawwās دوّاس at Mathnah in Salaiyil, the Āl Dhuwaiyān آل ضويان at Bilād Āl Dhuwaiyān and Khataijān in Salaiyil, the **Farrāj** فرّاج at **Khairān in**

Salaiyil, the Āl Hāmid آل حامد at Bilād Āl Hāmid in Wādi Dawāsir, the Āl Hanaish آل حنيش at Dahlah in Salaiyil, the Hijji حجي at Tamnah in Salaiyil and at **Lailah** in **Aflāj**, the Āl 'Īsa آل عيسى at Thādiq in **'Āridh**, the Jibārīn جبارين or Āl Jābir آل جابر at **Lailah** in **Aflāj**, and in **Bahrain**, the Khadhrān خضران who own Shutbah in **Aflāj** but do not reside there, the Khamāsīn خماسين at Mishrif in Wādi Dawāsir, the Midbal مديل or Midābilah مدابله in **Dhrumah**, the Āl Muhammad آل محمد at Bilād Āl Muhammad in Salaiyil, the Āl Nāhish آل ناهش at Fara'ah in Wādi Dawāsir, the Al Suwailim سويلم at Thādiq in **'Āridh** and Muqābil in Salaiyil, the 'Umūr عمور at Kabkābīyah and Tamrah in Salaiyil, and the Walāmīn at Nafjān in Wādi Dawāsir. The Walāmīn have two subsections known as Māna' and Sa'ad.

Character and life.—Little is known, in consequence of the remoteness of their country and its inaccessibility to European travellers, of the main body of the Dawāsir ; but they appear to be of consequence as a settled rather than as a nomad tribe. A party of Dawāsir from the far interior, who supplied at **Kuwait** in 1905 most of the information about tribal divisions given above, wore a somewhat distinctive dress in which different shades of red and brown were blended, and they carried silver-mounted swords. Their kerchiefs and shawls were red, of European manufacture ; their mantles were brown, some light, some dark in colour; their swords, they said, were from India, **Baghdād** and Makkah. In their **Bahrain** settlements none of the tribe are pastoral ; there they are chiefly engaged in pearl diving, in pearl dealing and in the culture of dates.

The Dawāsir of Central Arabia profess to be followers of Ibn Hanbāl, but in reality they are Wahhābis in the modern acceptation of the term ; in **Bahrain** they are Māliki Sunnis; and in **Dashtistān** about one-fourth are still Sunnis, while the remainder have recently been converted to Shī'ism.

Political position.—The district of Widyān **Dawāsir** forms a principality which is almost purely Dōsiri in population, is ruled by a Dōsiri chief with his capital at **Dām**, and is but slightly attached to the Wahhābi state; **Aflāj**, on the other hand, though all but exclusively a Dōsiri district, appears to be an integral part of the dominions of Ibn Sa'ūd. The political organisation of Widyān **Dawāsir** is noticed more fully in the article on that district. In the other districts of **Najd** where Dawāsir occur they are not of political importance in a tribal sense. The Dawāsir of **Bahrain** are a practically independent

community; they pay no revenue to the Shaikh of **Bahrain** on account either of their pearl boats or their date gardens, and under the weak régime of the present ruler they would certainly resist any attempt by him at interference in their affairs.

DAWĀSIR (WIDYĀN) ودیان دواسر

The most inaccessible and the least known, except Wādi **Sabai'**, of the districts of **Najd.***

General.—Widyān Dawāsir is described as a hollow district or system of depressions, sandy and monotonous, filling a great part of the space enclosed between Jabal **Tuwaiq** on the north-east, the **Ruba'-al-Khāli** on the south-east, and Wādi **Sabai'** on the west. Its general slope is downwards from west to east, and Salaiyil, the lowest lying and most easterly of its subdivisions, affords a common outlet towards the **Dahānah** desert for the drainage of its component valleys except Hamām.

Salaiyil subdistrict.—The Salaiyil سليل subdistrict is situated among confused outliers of Jabal **Tuwaiq,** thrown off at the point where that range ceases to run southwards; it lies about 5 days' journey, perhaps 80 or 100 miles, south and somewhat to the west of the populous part of the **Aflāj** district.† The south side of Salaiyil is formed by a detached mass of hills which a chain of eminences, not too continuous to prevent the escape of the Widyān Dawāsir drainage eastwards, connects with the corner of Jabal **Tuwaiq,** some 15 or 20 miles to the north. The part of the hills of Salaiyil immediately west of the village of Tamrah is called Jabal Tamrah, and one of its spurs, over which a track runs westwards into the subdistrict of Wādi Dawāsir, is styled Fird-al-Jūbah فرد الجوبه.

Salaiyil is not a large tract and it contains only about a dozen villages situated, with their palm groves, at intervals of a few miles apart upon hollows coming down from the southern hills. The villages and other chief points of interest are said to be as follows:—

---

* It does not appear that Widyān Dawāsir has as yet been visited by any European traveller and the whole of our information concerning it is derived from native sources.

† It is possible that, as apparently stated by another authority who has been followed in the map issued with this Gazetteer, the distance between the villages of **Aflāj** and Salaiyil is very much less than 80 or 100 miles.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Dahlah دحله	Near Bilād Āl Muhammad.	100 houses of Āl Hanaish Dawāsir.	The village is surrounded by hills which make its position one of some strength. Water is at 6 fathoms, and there are some date groves in the middle of which other cultivation is carried on.
Dhuwaiyān (Bilād Āl) بلاد آل ضويان	Several miles south-west of Bilād Āl Muhammad.	100 houses of Āl Dhuwaiyān Dawāsir.	An ordinary village. The wells contain good water at 4 fathoms.
Fara'ah فرعه	...	...	Possibly identical with Bilād Āl Dhuwaiyān above, or with Khataijān below.
Jāhilīyah (Qaryat-al-) قرية الجاهليه	On the west side of Jabal Tamrah, at the western border of Salaiyil.	A place where Bedouin Dawāsir encamp in summer.	There are 8 wells with good water at 12 fathoms. Ruins said to be those of a pre-Islamic town exist here, and report mentions a number of inscribed and sculptured stones. According to local tradition a route once ran from this place to the realms, somewhere in the Ruba'-al-Khāli, of a certain King 'Ād.
Kabkābīyah كبكابيه	Several miles north of Tamrah.	100 houses of 'Umūr Dawāsir.	Some of the dwellings are huts and are scattered among the date groves. Water is at 3 fathoms.
Khairān خيران	A mile or two east of Tamrah.	20 houses of Āl Farrāj Dawāsir.	...
Khataijān ختيجان	A few miles north-east of Tamrah.	50 houses of Āl Dhuwaiyān Dawāsir.	The dwellings are dispersed among the date plantations. Water is at 4 fathoms.
Mathnah مثنه	To the west of Bilād Āl Muhammad.	75 houses of Dawwās Dawāsir.	...

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Muhammad (Bilād Āl) بلاد آل محمد	The easternmost village (with the possible exception of Dahlah) in Salaiyil.	200 houses of Āl Muhammad **Dawāsir.**	There are 4 regular shops dealing in 'Abas, piece-goods, coffee, arms and ammunition: some trade is done also in private houses. A number of houses have an upper storey. There are considerable date groves, containing perhaps 5,000 trees; and cultivation of wheat, barley, maize and lucerne is carried on both among the palms and in the open fields. There is a big Jāmi' mosque, near which are 3 large wells with good water at 5 fathoms.
Muqābil مقابل	Between Bilād Āl Muhammad and Tamrah.	100 houses of Āl Suwailim **Dawāsir.**	...
Murqāb مرقاب	Some miles east of Tamrah.	25 houses of Āl Nāsir **Dawāsir.**	...
Qila'āt (Umm-al-) أم القلعات	At the foot of Jabal Tamrah on its east side.	A camping ground of **Dawāsir** Bedouins.	There are several hollows here in which rain water collects.
Tamnah طمنة	Between Bilād Āl Muhammad and Tamrah.	50 houses of Āl Hijji **Dawāsir.**	...
Tamrah تمرة	The westernmost of the fixed villages in Salaiyil, about 30 miles west of Bilād Āl Muhammad.	150 houses of 'Umūr **Dawāsir.**	Ordinary cultivation and livestock, except horses of which there are none. The water, in wells, is good; it is at 4½ fathoms.

From this table the whole fixed population of Salaiyil would appear to be less than 5,000 souls.

In Salaiyil the soil is sandy and the water-supply is exclusively from wells. Wheat, barley and dates, however, are grown and are irrigated by means of lifts worked by camels and bullocks. The houses are nearly all of mud and stone.

Hamām subdistrict.—Between Salaiyil and **Aflāj**, but nearer to Salaiyil and perhaps only 20 or 25 miles distant from it, is Hamām حمام, a small

not unfertile tract yielding wheat and dates by irrigation and possessing a camping ground, several wells, and two Qasrs; each of the enclosures is occupied by a family of Widā'īn **Dawāsir** from Salaiyil. Although Hamām is counted a part of Widyān Dawāsir, its drainage has an independent outfall to the eastern desert; it neither combines with that of Salaiyil and the rest of the district to the south-west nor runs north-eastwards to the Maqran depression, which is regarded as the boundary between **Aflāj** and Widyān Dawāsir upon that side.

Wādi Dawāsir subdistrict.—The principal subdistrict of Widyān Dawāsir is Wādi Dawāsir which drains down into Salaiyil from the west; the position of its head is uncertain, but the valley is said to be about 100 miles in length. According to one account it is entered at some point in its course by the drainage of Wādi **Sabai'**, the westernmost district of Southern **Najd**. The following is a list of the principal inhabited and frequented places which it is reported to contain :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Asail اسيل	West of **Dām** at perhaps 9 miles.	500 houses of Walāmīn **Dawāsir** of the Māna' and Sa'ad sections.	The town is divided into two quarters, Farīq-al-Māna' and Farīq-as-Sa'ad, each presided over by a Shaikh of the section to which it belongs. Many of the houses have upper storeys and are built of sun-dried brick and mud, and some are white-washed or painted. There are 2 large mosques and 2 schools of importance. The place has no bazaar, and goods are brought from **Dām** or purchased at the Thursday fair at Mishrif. The date plantations are very extensive; and figs, peaches, pomegranates, grapes and almonds are produced as well as dates; cultivation of wheat, barley and maize also is carried on among the date-palms. Water is good and stands at 5 fathoms. There are a number of horses besides other livestock.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Dām دام or Ildām الدام	About the middle of Wādi Dawāsir.	...	See article Dām.
Dārsah دارسه	East of Dām at a distance of 15 to 20 miles.	100 houses of Ishkarah Dawāsir.	An ordinary village. There are 2 large gateways.
Dhāin ضائن	At the western extremity of Wādi Dawāsir, perhaps 35 miles west of Dām.	A camping ground frequented by Dawāsir Bedouins.	There are a dozen wells of good water 5 fathoms deep.
Fara'ah فرعه	About 20 miles west and somewhat south of Dām; it is the westernmost permanent village in Wādi Dawāsir.	150 houses of Āl Nāhish Dawāsir.	The village has only one entrance. There are the ordinary dates, cereals and livestock. The wells are 5 fathoms deep and slightly brackish.
Hāmid (Bilād Āl) بلاد آل حامد	About 12 miles west of Dām.	150 houses of Dawāsir of the Āl Hāmid and 'Araimah sections.	Like Asail this village is divided into two quarters, each belonging to one of the sections and controlled by a Shaikh of that section, and each has its own mosque. Date-palms are very numerous and among them wheat is grown. Wells are 5½ fathoms deep and the water is good. There are some horses besides other animals.
Hanābijah (Bilād) بلاد حنابجه	About 20 miles east by north of Dām.	200 houses of Hanābijah Dawāsir.	An ordinary village without a bazaar of its own; goods are bought at Dām. There are large date groves amidst which wheat and lucerne also are grown. Water, which is at 5 fathoms, is fairly good. There are some horses as well as ordinary livestock.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Huwaizah حويزة	About 12 miles from **Dām** in the direction of Fara'ah.	150 houses of Āl 'Uwaimir **Dawāsir.**	This village has 3 gateways, otherwise nothing distinctive.
Kamidah كمدة	About 25 miles east of **Dām**, the easternmost of the fixed villages in Wādi Dawāsir.	50 houses of Huqbān **Dawāsir.**	Date-palms are very few, but cultivation of wheat and lucerne in open fields is considerable. Water is at 3 fathoms and brackish.
Ma'talah معتلة	About 8 miles south-east of **Dām.**	300 houses of Makhārīb **Dawāsir.**	The water in the wells is at 3 fathoms and fairly good. The date plantations are large.
Mishrif مشرف	2 or 3 miles north-west of **Dām.**	350 houses of Khamāsīn **Dawāsir.**	There is a bazaar here containing about 80 shops; it is in the form of a parallelogram running north-east and south-west, and in the centre is a market to which Bedouins bring ghi and wool. A Qādhi has his seat at Mishrif. In other respects this is an ordinary village.
Muqābil مقابل	5 or 6 miles east and somewhat to the south of **Dām.**	150 houses of Khatātibah **Dawāsr.**	An average village.
Mustajidd مستجد	Far to the west and somewhat to the south of **Dām,** possibly beyond the limits of Wādi Dawāsir.	A summer camping ground of **Dawāsir** Bedouins.	There are about 25 wells within an area of 4 or 5 miles; they are 3 to 4 fathoms deep and the water is good.
Nafjān نفجان	West of Mishrif at no great distance.	400 houses of Walāmīn **Dawāsir.**	Possibly identical with Asail above.
Nazwah نزوة	About 15 miles east and slightly north of **Dām.**	200 houses of Āl Bū Sabbā' **Dawāsir.**	The date groves are described as enormous: figs, grapes and melons are also produced, and wheat is grown both among the dates and in the open. Wells are 5 fathoms deep and the water is fairly good. There are said to be about 60 horses here.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Nuwaimah نويمه or Nuwai'amah نويعمه	About 12 miles east and a little south of **Dām**.	150 houses of Āl Braik **Dawāsir**.	There are huge date plantations and some wheat and barley are grown, chiefly among the dates. The wells are 4 to 5 fathoms deep and contain fairly good water. There are about 30 horses besides other animals.
Quwaiz قويز	A mile or two west of Nuwaimah.	300 houses of Āl Abul Hasan **Dawāsir**.	The date groves are extensive and there is some cultivation of cereals. In addition to other livestock there are horses numbering about 60. The wells in the fields and gardens are 5 fathoms deep and their water is slightly brackish; a very large well called Dabbūs in the village is slightly deeper and yields better water.
Rākah راكه	Between Kamidah and Ruwaisah.	A shady spot with a cluster of Rāk trees.	There is no water here.
Ruwaisah رويسه	About 15 miles east and rather north of **Dām**.	70 houses of Āl Rishdān **Dawāsir**.	An ordinary village, except that dates are few; there were formerly more, but the plantations are said to have been ravaged by 'Abdullah-bin-Faisal, the Wahhābi Amīr, in a retirement from Wādi Dawāsir.
Sabhah صبهه	Further west than Kamidah and further east than Ruwaisah.	150 houses of Sharāfah **Dawāsir**.	Possibly identical with one of the divisions of Thamāmīyah below.
Subaihah (Spelling uncertain)	Some miles east of Dhāin.	A summer camping ground of **Dawāsir** Bedouins.	There are half a dozen wells of good water about 4 fathoms deep.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Thamāmīyah ثمامية	About 20 miles east of **Dām.**	350 houses of **Dawāsir.**	This place is composed of two separately walled villages a short distance apart: one (containing 150 houses) is called Qasr-al-'Uwaidhāt and the other (of 200 houses) Qasr-ash-Sharāfah, from the sections of the **Dawāsir** by whom they are respectively inhabited. Each village has its own Shaikh. Water is good at 5 fathoms; agriculture and livestock are average.
Wu'aifrah وعيفرة	15 to 20 miles south-east of **Dām.**	Now a camping ground only of Bedouin **Dawāsir.**	There are the remains of an old village and a dozen wells, 4 fathoms deep, which contain good water.

According to this table the settled population of Wādi Dawāsir would appear to be about 22,000 souls.

Wādi Dawāsir has no water except in wells, but it is full of palm groves; dates, wheat and barley are the chief products.

Other subdistricts.—A tract called Lughaf لغف said to contain 3 hamlets, also belongs to Widyān Dawāsir. It lies to the west of Jabal **Tuwaiq**, but like most of the districts it drains to Salaiyil, sending down along with its own drainage that of Fara'ah فرعه, a place still further to the west. Fara'ah is described as a settlement with extensive cultivation of dates, wheat and barley; the waterlifts there are worked by camels.

Daham دهم is the name of a tribe and their district; the latter is sometimes reckoned to Widyān Dawāsir and lies, it would seem, to the south of Salaiyil, presumably in the desert.

Population.—The Arab inhabitants, both nomadic and non-nomadic, of Widyān Dawāsir belong almost entirely to the **Dawāsir** tribe, from whom the district has received its name; but it is said that about one-fourth of the population is composed of negro slaves (included in the above statistics in the tribe of their masters). The total fixed population of the whole district probably does not exceed 27,000 souls and must be considerably less if, as is probable, the numbers of houses in the villages

have been greatly exaggerated. The people are described as hospitable, but they are all Wahhābis. Adjoining villages are frequently at feud and nearly all villages are walled.

Agriculture and trade.—There is apparently nothing distinctive in the agriculture or trade of the Widyān Dawāsir district. The staples of cultivation, as will be apparent from the tables of villages above, are dates, wheat, barley, maize and lucerne ; and the fruits include figs, peaches, pomegranates, grapes and almonds. Camels are very numerous, and everywhere there are cattle and some donkeys ; a few horses are found in nearly all the villages, and in some the number is considerable. such information as has been obtained about the trade of Widyān Dawāsir will be found in the article upon the town of **Dām.**

Political organisation.—The Amīr of **Dām** is paramount chief of Widyān Dawāsir, as well as absolute ruler of his own town. He represents the district in its dealings with external powers and receives tribute from all the villages. He does not interfere in the domestic affairs of the villages, but he settles cases which are referred to him and mediates in disputes ; cases which involve points of law are referred by him to the Qādhi of **Dām,** an official who is altogether under his influence. The Amīr has a treasury and maintains a staff of several secretaries or clerks. It is reported that the Amīr and his subjects regard themselves as independent of outside control and that a Turkish army advancing on **Dām** from the direction of Yaman was once repulsed by the **Dawāsir** with great slaughter ; two guns taken on that occasion can still, it is added, be seen at **Dām.** It is not denied that Zakāt was formerly paid to the house of Ibn Sa'ūd and, though discontinued during the supremacy of Ibn Rashīd in **Najd,** its renewal shortly in favour of the restored Wahhābi ruler is regarded as probable ; but the Wahhābis have never, it is alleged, meddled in the internal affairs of Widyān Dawasir, nor would they ever be permitted to do so. The present Amīr is one Masri-bin-Wuthailah ; he is described as tall, broad-shouldered and muscular, with a long beard, and is said to be extremely popular among his subjects.

DHA'ĀIN الضائن

A village on the eastern coast of **Qatar** about 20 miles north of **Dōḥah.** It is closely connected with the village of **Ṣumaismah,**

which is distant from it only about 1 mile westwards. Dha'ain consists of about 150 houses, mostly of Āl Bū **Kuwārah** with some of **Hamaidāt** and a few of **Madhāhakah.** About 70 pearl boats belong to the place, besides 10 trading vessels and 10 fishing boats. Transport animals are 10 horses and 60 camels. Drinking water is from 'Awainat Bin-Husain, 6 miles inland.

DHABI (ABU)*
ابو ظبي
PRINCIPALITY

An Arab principality, the most extensive and one of the two most important in Trucial **'Omān.**

Boundaries and divisions.—Upon the coast Abu Dhabi reaches from Khor-al-Ghanādhah, which divides it from the Shaikhdom of **Dibai,** on the east to Khor-al-**'Odaid** on the west—a distance of over 200 miles. The Shaikh of Abu Dhabi in 1895 claimed that his frontier extended to the bay of Umm-al-Hūl near **Wakrah** in **Qatar,** but his claim was not approved by the Government of India: Bishairīyah has also been named as the limit of his state in this direction, but no good reason has been adduced for supposing that his jurisdiction ever extended beyond Khor-al-**'Odaid,** though the northern shore of that inlet should perhaps be reckoned as included with the inlet itself in his territories. Inland the frontiers of Abu Dhabi are not defined: it is asserted that on the east they reach to the **Baraimi** Oasis, but without taking it in; and on the south they may presumably be placed at the margin of the **Ruba'-al-Khāli.**

The principal divisions of Abu Dhabi upon the mainland in order from west to east are **'Aqal, Mijan,** Sabákhat **Matti, Dhafrah** (including Bainūnah, Liwah and other minor tracts), possibly **Khatam,** and finally what may be called the home district in which the capital, Abu **Dhabi** Town, is situated: these tracts, except the last, all form the subjects of separate articles. The insular possessions of the Shaikh of Abu Dhabi are the islands of **Arzanah, Daiyīnah, Dalmah, Dās, Qarnain, Salāli, Yas** and **Zirko,** and, these also being described elsewhere under their own names, it only remains to deal here with the geography of the home division.

Physical characteristics and topography of the home division.—This part of the principality apparently consists altogether of undulating sandy desert with scanty grazing and a poor water-supply.

* For authorities, maps, charts, etc., see first footnote to the article Trucial 'Omān.

The following are the inhabited places and other points in it of which the names are most frequently heard :—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Batīn بطين	On the northern shore of Khor-al-Batīn, about 1½ miles within the entrance.	A village of 130 date branch huts, of which 100 belong to the Al Bū **Mahair** and the remainder to the **Sūdān** tribe.	There are some date plantations in which are situated the wells that yield the drinking water of the place. The inhabitants own 50 pearl boats, but no sea-going vessels.
Batīn (Khor-al-) * خور البطين	The north side of the entrance is about 1½ miles south-west of the nearest part of Abu **Dhabi** Town.	A creek of which the extent is probably great, but has not been ascertained; at high tide it is a large lagoon, at low tide it is full of uncovered sand banks; the 3 fathom line does not appear to reach its interior. Khor-al-Batīn communicates by way of Khor-al-M a q t a' with the sea 2 or 3 miles north of Abu **Dhabi** Town.	Batīn village is on the north side of this Khor at 1½ miles inside the entrance; immediately in front of the village is a narrow channel which is 3 feet deep at low water. One of the islands in the lagoon carries a mound called Jabal Fataisah فطيسة which is 4½ miles south-south-west of Batīn village: on the north-western end of the same island, 1 mile from the mound is a hut. Another island lying 3 or 4 miles to the west of the last is known as Jazīrat-al-Bahrāni بحراني
Dhabi (Abu) ابو ظبي Town	...	...	See article Abu **Dhabi** Town.
Ghanādhah (Khor-al-) خور الغناضه	42 miles south-west of **Dibai** Town and 36 miles north-east of Abu **Dhabi** Town.	An inlet of the sea.	It marks the boundary between the Shaikhdoms of **Dibai** and Abu Dhabi, the north bank belonging to the former and the south bank to the latter.
Huwail (Bul) بو الحويل	35 to 40 miles west by north of the **Baraimi** Oasis.	Well.	One route between Abu **Dhabi** Town and the **Baraimi** Oasis passes this way.

* For a representation of part of this inlet see Commander G. Sinclair's *Part of Khor-al-Batin*, 1906.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Iblīs (Sūq) سوق ابليس	About 25 miles by road from Abu **Dhabi** Town on the way to the **Baraimi** Oasis.	An outcrop of light coloured sandstone, fantastically shaped, rising from the sand.	There is no water here, but the projection serves as a landmark for caravans. The name means "The Devil's Market."
Juhar الجحر	12 miles west of the **Baraimi** Oasis.	Wells containing good water.	There is some acacia jungle near. The country belongs to the **Dhawāhir**. The name is generally pronounced Yahar.
Maqta' المقطع	10 miles inland of Abu **Dhabi** Town, on the route to the **Baraimi** Oasis.	A ford on a creek which connects the interior of Khor-al-Batīn with the sea at a point 2 or 3 miles beyond Abu **Dhabi** Town.	Men on foot can cross only at low tide. A fort built on a sand bank in the middle of the creek commands the passage to the mainland. South of this ford the creek is called Khor-al-Maqta', and north of it Khor-as-Sa'aidiyāt سعيديات.
Mashairif مشيرف	About 16 miles south-east by east of Maqta'.	Wells.	Surrounded by desert.
Raknah ركنه	20 miles north-west of the **Baraimi** Oasis.	A camping ground with Ghāf trees.	Frequented by Bani **Yās** nomads, especially those of the Qumzān section.
Samaih سميح	6 or 7 miles east and somewhat south of Khor-al-Ghanādhah. The place is in Abu Dhabi territory.	A locality characterised by stony hills interspersed with sand: there are some 7 wells about 15 feet deep, but the water is drinkable only after rain.	Samaih is a convenient rendezvous for Bedonins and is used as such by the Shaikhs of both Abu Dhabi and **Dibai** when preparing for war. Bani **Yās** of the Rumaithāt section camp about here.
Silmīyah سلميه	Between **Khatam** and the sea, about 20 miles south-south-east of Abu **Dhabi** Town.	Wells.	...

Inhabitants.—The settled population of the principality are merely the residents of Abu **Dhabi** Town and Batīn village in the home division, the occupants of fixed settlements in the Līwah tract of the **Dhafrah** division, and the inhabitants of **Dalmah** island. The composition of the non-nomadic population is therefore as follows :—

Tribe.	Place.	Number of souls.
Bani **Yās**	Abu **Dhabi** Town	2,800
Do.	Līwah tract	5,100
Do.	**Dalmah** island	75
Al Bū **Mahair**	Abu **Dhabi** Town	500
Do.	Batīn	500
Sūdān	Abu **Dhabi** Town	375
Do.	Batīn	150
Persians	Abu **Dhabi** Town	500
Marar	Do.	200
Bahārinah	Do.	120
Miscellaneous	Do.	635

The total is thus about 11,000 souls.

The Bedouins of the principality are the remainder of the Bani **Yās** and nearly the whole of the **Manāsir** tribe, or together about 3,300 persons. It is probable that the nomads of the **Dhawāhir**, Bani **Qitab** and **Na'īm** sometimes cross the indefinite eastern border into the Abu Dhabi Shaikhdom, but they can hardly be reckoned to belong to it.

Resources and trade.—There is no cultivation except a little of dates. Camels abound ; but cattle, sheep and goats are few ; and pearl diving is the principal occupation even of the Bedouins. In the whole of the Shaikhdom there are about 410 pearl boats, of which the majority are owned at Abu **Dhabi** Town and 50 at Batīn, the remainder being kept in creeks along the coast, or on islands ; they are as a rule of small size and work on banks adjoining the coast or islands. There are about 10 sea-going vessels at Abu **Dhabi** Town, of which 2 are Sambūks and the rest large jollyboats merely : these run to **Bahrain, Basrah, Lingeh** and **Masqat,** but not to India.

There is no trade worthy of mention outside the town of Abu **Dhabi**, in the article on which the subject is treated of. The villages of Muzaira'ah and Taraq in Līwah are small local centres for the distribution of goods.

Communications.—The routes in the principality are described in the article on Trucial **'Omān.**

Administration.—The present Shaikh of Abu Dhabi, Zāid-bin-Khalīfah, rules his principality absolutely within the limits to which his powers of coercion extend; and, though his control over the Bedouin portion of his subjects is incomplete, as is the case more or less in all Arab Shaikhdoms, his authority over them is unusually great. His is by far the most powerful personality in Trucial **'Omān** at the present time, and his influence is not only dominant throughout that region but extends to the independent **Baraimi** Oasis and even to **'Ibri** in the Sultanate of **'Omān.**

An estimate of his annual revenues, in so far as they are ascertainable, follows below: the principal item, it will be observed, is that derived from the pearl fisheries:—

Item.	Amount. $
Dues on pearl boats and operatives and other income dependent on the pearl industry	57,000
Commission levied by his son on transactions in pearls at **Dalmah** island	5,000
Agricultural taxes paid in kind by the Bani **Yās** of Līwah in **Dhafrah**	2,500
Five thousand Jirābs of dates worth $1 per Jirāb, rendered as tribute by the **Dhawāhir** of the **Baraimi** Oasis	5,000
Lucerne supplied by the same **Dhawāhir** for 100 tribal horses maintained by the Shaikh in the **Baraimi** Oasis	3,000
A cash subsidy paid him by the Sultān of **'Omān** for restraining the Bedouins of the **Baraimi** Oasis and **Dhāhirah** and preventing raids by them on the villages of **Bātinah**, perhaps	3,000
TOTAL	75,500

The last item, though it has been in existence for at least 10 years, has only recently come to notice: the payment is of a private and personal nature and its amount is necessarily uncertain, but the fact that it is regularly made throws much light on the present political position in **'Omān.**

Foreign relations and interests.—The ruler of Abu Dhabi is one of the Trucial Shaikhs, whose position is described in the article on Trucial

'Omān. The only foreign interests in the principality are British, and these are described in the article on Abu **Dhabi** Town.

DHABI (ABU)
ابو ظبي
TOWN

The capital of the Abu **Dhabi** Principality in Trucial **'Omān** and the only settlement of importance which that principality contains.

Abu Dhabi Town is situated on the coast of Trucial **'Omān** about 88 miles south-west of **Shārjah** Town: it extends for about 1½ miles along the low sandy coast and consists chiefly of mat huts with a few stone buildings. At sea, 15 miles to the northward, is Hadd, the nearest of the Persian Gulf pearl banks. The largest edifice is the fort of the Shaikh at a little distance inland behind the town; not far from it, on the outskirts of the town proper, is the separate bazaar of the Indian traders. The anchorage* for large vessels is totally unsheltered and lies more than two miles off the shore. At the back of the town are some stunted date trees and water is obtained from wells: 35 years ago most of the drinking water of the place used to be fetched from **Dibai**, but recently potable water has become obtainable in the vicinity of the town, especially at a place 3 or 4 miles from it; pits are dug in which the water collects at 4 to 5 feet below the ground level. Immediately to the south of the town is the large shallow lagoon of Khor-al-Batīn, and to the east a creek connected with it, both of which are described in the article on the Abu **Dhabi** Principality.

The population of the town may be about 6,000 souls, about ½ Bani **Yās** and the rest other tribes. The Bani **Yās** sections are Āl Bū Falāh, 40 persons; Qubaisāt, 380; Mahāribah, 300; Āl Bū Falāsah, 200; Qumzān, 250; Āl Bū Hamīr, 300; Rumaithāt, 500; **Mazārī'**, 300; and Hawāmil, 500. The other tribes are Āl Bū **Mahair**, 500; **Sūdān**, 375; **Marar**, 200; Thamairāt ثميرات, 120; Āl Bin Nāsir آل بن ناصر, 120; Āl Bū 'Amīm آل بو عميم, 120; Khamārah, خمارة (said to be originally from **Khamīr** in Persia), 375; Halālamah, حلالمة, 75; Dahailāt دحيلات, 200; and **Bahārinah**, 120. To these must be added a Persian community of about 500 persons and 65 Hindus.

The inhabitants of Abu Dhabi live almost entirely by pearl diving and fishing or in a few cases by petty trade: they have no ordinary

* A plan of this anchorage is given in Chart No. 2373—2837-A.

COPYRIGHT

The Fort of the Shaikh at Abu Dhabi.

(HERR H BURCHARDT)

cultivation and very few dates. Particulars of shipping are given in the article on Abu **Dhabi** Principality. About 750 camels belong to the place, and there are 85 horses; but of the horses all except 5 belong to the Shaikh and his family. Trade with the interior is insignificant, being only with the **Baraimi** Oasis and with the Bani **Yās** and **Manāsīr** tribes. There are over 70 shops of all sorts in the Abu Dhabi bazaar; 40 are kept by Persians, 19 by Hindus and 10 by Arabs. Pearls are the sole export. The Hindus import cloth, rice, coffee and sugar besides dealing in pearls.

British interests are represented here by the Hindu trading community, all from Tatta in Sind; the majority have their families with them, and most of them take leave to India at intervals of about a year. In the pearl season the number of Hindus is about doubled. No Muhammadan Indians do business at this place.

DHAFĪR* ظفير ضفير

An important Bedouin tribe whose territory extends from the right bank of the **Euphrates** about **Samāwah** and **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh** westwards to the Birāk or Darb Zubaidah, a section of the pilgrim route between **Najaf** and Makkah, and south-eastwards to **Kuwait.** They are sometimes found in the **Nafūd** as far west as the route between **Jauf-al-'Āmir** and **Hāil** and they maintain occasional relations with the latter place. Their neighbours on the north-west are the **'Anizah**; on the west the **Shammar** of Jabal **Shammar,** with whom they are at feud; on the south the **Mutair** and **'Ajmān**; and on the east the **Muntafik.** They are said to visit places on the **Euphrates** occasionally for the purpose of obtaining supplies, but to a great extent their dealings with Turkish **'Irāq** are carried on indirectly through other tribes.

The principal sections of the Dhafīr who live in the direction of **Kuwait** are the Batūn بطون, Samīd صميد, and Ma'ālib معاليب: with them are found a small section, called Kathīr, of the once celebrated Bani **Khālid** tribe. The Dhafīr are all nomads and do not engage in trade, but they own large flocks and herds besides camels. In religion they are Sunnis of the Māliki sect. They are at present (1905) on good terms with the Shaikh of **Kuwait,** where their smiths'

* A genealogical table of the Shaikhs of the Dhafīr by Captain Knox, Political Agent at Kuwait, forms an appendix to his diary No. 19 for the week ending 8th May 1907.

work is executed; and, perhaps for this reason, the subsidies formerly paid to them by the Turkish Government in the Basrah Wilāyat, generally at **Nāsirīyah**, have been suspended for the last four years. They have no property in Turkish territory. The tribe is now well armed with modern rifles.

DHAFRAH* الضفرة The westernmost and least known part of **'Omān**, a subdivision of Trucial **'Omān**.

Boundaries.—Dhafrah lies between the Persian Gulf on the north and the **Ruba'-al-Khāli** or Great Desert of Southern Arabia on the south; on the west it is bounded by Sabákhat **Matti** and **Jāfūrah**, and on the east by **Khatam**.

Divisions.—The huge area thus defined comprises at least 5 separate tracts which are distinguished by names, but the absence of striking natural features makes it difficult to determine their relative positions and extent. Indeed there is reason to think that the internal boundaries of Dhafrah are somewhat vague, and that the names of the tracts are not employed by all Bedouins in strictly the same sense. The 5 tracts in question are Taff طفّ, Dhafrah proper, Bainūnah بينونة, Qufa قفا and Līwah ليوة, of which last name the correct form is said to be Al-Juwa الجوا; of these Līwah and Bainūnah are the most important.

All authorities agree that Līwah is the southernmost and furthest inland of the divisions of Dhafrah; that its length, which is eastwards and westwards, approaches, if it does not exceed, 175 miles; that its breadth is insignificant in comparison with its length; and that the village of Shāh is situated in it almost exactly midway between its two extremities. To determine the position of Līwah it is therefore only necessary to determine the position of Shāh, but here we are confronted by serious discrepancies of evidence; the most probable view, however, appears to

* *Authorities*—Major P. Z. Cox, Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, Captain F. B. Prideaux, Political Agent in **Bahrain**, and 'Abdul Latīf, Residency Agent at **Shārjah**, all from native information; also Col. Miles in his *Route between Sohar and el-Bereymi* in 'Omān. The most reliable map of the interior is *Map of Dhafrah, Līwah, etc.*, 1906, compiled by Major P. Z. Cox from native information. Charts of the coast are specified in the footnote to article Trucial **'Omān**, especially cancelled Chart No. 19-B.

be that Shāh is situated 50 to 55 miles inland from the coast upon a line drawn due south from Rās Miqaishit, the western point of the **Salāli** group of islands, and that it is about 90 miles south-west by south of Abu **Dhabi** Town. If this opinion errs, it is probably by bringing Shāh somewhat too near to the coast and too far to westwards.

The position of Bainūnah depends upon that of a well Da'afas, which undoubtedly belongs to this tract, though its position in the same is not, perhaps, so central as that of Shāh in Līwah. According to the report which for several reasons appears most reliable, Da'afas is about 30 miles south-east of Jabal Dhannah (on the coast opposite **Yās** island) and about 20 miles inland from the nearest point on the sea. The alternative position attributed to Da'afas is very much more southerly and more easterly than that just described. It is not disputed that Bainūnah is between Līwah and the sea, nor that it reaches to the westernmost extremity of Dhafrah, in other words to the border of Sabákhat **Matti.**

Of the remaining tracts Qufa is undoubtedly interposed between Līwah and Bainūnah and is long from east to west and narrow from north to south.

Taff is, by general consent, a maritime strip extending the whole length of Dhafrah with an average depth inland of about 15 miles. Its westernmost section, that reaching for about 25 miles on either side of Jabal Dhannah, is possibly particularised as Taff Bainūnah.

The last tract requiring to be located is Dhafrah proper, and the name may be taken to signify so much of Dhafrah in the wider sense as is not included in any of the foregoing divisions. The position of Dhafrah proper with reference to Bainūnah is doubtful ; but it is probably on the east while Bainūnah is on the west and the distances of the two from the sea are similar. The wells of Kafaifah, it may be added, seem to be near the point at which the tracts of Bainūnah and Dhafrah proper meet one another and the tract of Taff.

Following then the opinion which seems most worthy of acceptance we may provisionally arrange the divisions of Dhafrah as follows :—

1. Along the coast a strip 15 miles wide, which for nearly 100 miles on the east is called Taff, and for 50 miles on the west Taff Bainūnah.
2. Behind the coastal strip a belt 40 miles wide composed of Dhafrah proper, Bainūnah and Qufa: of these Dhafrah proper (30 miles broad) adjoins Taff throughout its length, and Bainūnah (20 miles broad) adjoins Taff Bainūnah, also

throughout its length, while Qufa fills the space remaining on the south of these two.

3. Inland of Qufa, and like Qufa roughly parallel to the sea, another belt measuring about 175 miles in length and perhaps 20 miles in breadth: this belt is Līwah.

Physical characteristics.—The maritime tracts of Taff and Taff Bainūnah contain no features of interest except a few small hills, which are possibly volcanic. The shore is stony, and at a little distance inland swamps are said to exist, interspersed with stony mounds. Vegetation is chiefly Abal and Hams.

Dhafrah proper and Bainūnah are said to resemble one another in character: they form, apparently, a fairly level expanse of heavy red sand or reddish soil with occasional sand dunes of lighter colour and gravelly patches. Dhafrah proper, at least, is somewhat higher in level than Taff. Neither tract possesses any trees; but in Dhafrah proper there is some vegetation of Arta and Hādh, and in Bainūnah the Arta, Markh and Abal are found: both districts afford a considerable amount of grazing for camels. The wells of Dhafrah proper seem to vary in depth between 1 and 2 fathoms and those of Bainūnah between 1½ and 7 fathoms, the average in the case of the latter tract being 3 fathoms.

Qufa is an inhospitable region of sandy ridges with no vegetation except a few shrubs of Arta and very little water; but the few wells that occur are shallow, not exceeding 2 fathoms.

Līwah is the most remarkable of all the tracts. It consists mainly of white undulating sand dunes, altogether without vegetation; but it contains over a score of small depressions, disposed in series or chains from east to west. These depressions are divided from one another by sandy wastes; but at the bottom of each depression there is fertile soil, supporting the cultivation of a village which generally stands upon a sandy eminence near by. These low-lying oases contain plantations of date palms, which in a few cases are of considerable extent. The water level in Līwah, doubtless in the depressions, appears to be on the average at 2 fathoms beneath the surface; and except at Tharwānīyah a depth of 4 fathoms is not, it would seem, ever exceeded.

Throughout Dhafrah, to speak generally, the water of the wells is of fairly good quality, and not very scarce. The wells themselves are either unlined or lined only with date sticks and leaves; the only exceptions to the rule appear to be the Bābah well in Bainūnah, which is reported to be half lined with masonry, and a well called Saqar صقر, also in Bainūnah but not precisely located, which is said to be entirely so lined. This

peculiarity is no doubt due largely to the shallowness of the wells, but it also seems to indicate firmness in the soil.

Inhabitants.—In the whole of Dhafrah only two tribes are found, the Bani **Yās** and the **Manāsīr**; the former are settled rather than nomadic, while the latter are altogether Bedouins. Of Līwah they are jointly occupants, but the permanent villages, called Mahdhar مَحضر, all belong to the Bani **Yās**, the settlements of the **Manāsīr** being untenanted except in summer while the date harvest is in progress. Among the **Manāsīr** date plantations are joint tribal property, but with the Bani **Yās** they belong to individual owners. The Bani **Yās** of Dhafrah are semi-civilised; some of them trade with Abu **Dhabi** and even **Dibai** and correspond with those places. The dwellings of both tribes are huts of date sticks and leaves: the **Manāsīr**, when their sojourn in Līwah is over for the year, close theirs up and stop the adjacent wells, it is said, with sand. Dhafrah proper is the principal grazing ground of the **Manāsīr** while Bainūnah contains the favourite pastures of the Bani **Yās**; but in winter the **Manāsīr** range as far west as **Qatar** and in summer their camels are left with those of the Bani **Yās** in Bainūnah. The Bani **Yās** of Dhafrah take a share in the pearl fishery and own a number of boats which are kept at Bandar Radaim, Khor Mughairah and Bandar Mirfah upon the coast. The number of the Bani **Yās** ordinarily in Dhafrah may be reckoned at 5,100 souls, while that of the **Manāsīr** is the entire strength of the tribe or 1,400 persons; and besides these there are about 70 Bedouin families of the **Marar** tribe who are accustomed to wander in Līwah. The whole population of Dhafrah may therefore be estimated at 6,500 souls, but it is fluctuating.

Topography.—The following is a detailed list of the villages, settlements, wells and other principal points in Dhafrah according to the best information available:—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Abyadh (Abul) ابو الابيض	...	The middle portion of the island of which the east end is called **Salāli.**	See article **Salāli.**
'Ajūz (Bada'-al-) بدع العجوز	About 12 miles south-south-east of Da'afas. In Bainūnah.	A well.	This well is 7 fathoms deep and at present out of repair.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
'Aqailah العقيله	Inland, about 10 miles south of Jabal Barākah on the coast. Probably in Bainūnah.	A well.	The depth is 5 fathoms. Also called 'Aghailah عغيله .
'Asi العصي	About 10 miles north-west of Hamaim. In Qufa.	Do.	The depth is 1¼ fathoms.
'Attāb عطّاب	About 10 miles north of Muzaira'ah. In Līwah.	A permanent hamlet of 20 huts of Bani Yās of the Qubaisāt section.	The present headman is Buti-bin-Khādim, who is also over Muzaira'ah and Qarmidah but generally resides at Abu Dhabi Town. There are a fair number of date palms and 20 wells of 2 fathoms depth.
Ayih عايه	About 30 miles east-south-east of Da'afas and the same north-north-west of Shāh. In Dhafrah proper.	A well and camping place of 25 families of Bani Yās of the Mazārī 'section.	The depth is 2 fathoms.
Bābah البابه	About 12 miles east of Da'afas. In Bainūnah.	A well.	The water is good. The well is about 3 fathoms deep and to half its depth it is lined with masonry.
Barākah (Jabal) جبل براكه	On the coast about 16 miles south-west of Jabal Dhannah.	A hill.	...
Bārid (Bū) بو بارد	A mile or two north of Muhibbi. In Bainūnah.	A well.	Water is at 2 fathoms.
Bazam (Khor-al-) خور البزم	Off the coast of Taff and Taff Bainūnah, its entrance being off Rās Ijlā', which is described below, and its head between Salāli Island and the mainland. The east end is 50 miles from Abu Dhabi Town	An extensive blind channel, parallel to the shore and situated between it and a great reef called Bazam; it is accessible to small vessels and contains the anchorages of Bandar Mirrah, Khor Mughairah and Bandar Radaim which are separately	Or Bazummi بزمي. This inlet is 50 miles long, and the width at the entrance is 5 miles diminishing to 1 mile at the head: it is open to the west and closed to the east. The soundings diminish irregularly from 10 fathoms to 1; in 1907, in an attempt

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
	and the west end is the same distance from the border of Sabákhat Matti.	described in this table.	to explore it, a cast of 5 fathoms was immediately followed by another of 1½.
Da'afas دعفس	The position of this place is discussed in the text above. It is admitted by all authorities to be in Bainūnah and is a convenient point from which to fix others.	A well.	The water, at 1½ fathoms, is good.
Dāhin داهن	About 10 miles north-west of Qa'aisah. In Līwah.	A summer hamlet of 6 houses of Manāsīr of the Al Bū Mindhir section.	The headman is Rāshid-bin-Māni'. There are about 250 date palms. Wells are 4 in number and only 1 fathom deep.
Dhabaibah ضبيبه	15 to 20 miles east-north-east of Tharwānīyah. In Qufa.	A well, at present out of repair.	The depth is 2 fathoms.
Dhafīr ظفير	About 10 miles south-west of Muzaira'ah. In Līwah.	A permanent village of 30 huts of Bani Yās of the Mahāribah section.	The chief man is Hamad-bin-Aghtail who is also over Taraq. There are large date plantations and about 30 wells 4 fathoms deep, but the water is brackish.
Dhannah (Jabal) جبل ظنه	On the Taff Bainūnah coast, on the promontory which runs out towards Yās island.	A hill.	The height is 350 feet. Two or three miles to the east of this hill is a small inlet known as Barqah Hāiz برقه حائز; 3 miles to the east of Barqah Hāiz is a small promontory called Ruwais رويس; and 4 miles east of Ruwais is another slight headland styled Rās Dhubai'ah ضبيعه. The sea from Jabal Dhannah to Rās Dhubai'ah forms a bay of which the name is Dōhat Dhannah.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Dhawaihir ظويهر	About 25 miles west by south of Shāh. In Līwah.	A village of 30 huts of Bani Yās of the Āl Falāh and Qubaisāt sections.	...
Hādhi الحاذي	Some 10 or 12 miles east of Subakhah. In Līwah.	A permanent hamlet of 15 huts of Bani Yās of the Hawāmil section.	Rāshid-bin-Humaid is the chief man, as he is also of Shāh, Subakhah and Wazīl. Here are 25 wells 1 fathom deep and considerable date plantations. It is remarked that the inhabitants irrigate their fields by manual labour instead of employing animals and that they are purely Hadhar.
Hafīf الحفيف	About 12 miles east-north-east of Khannūr. In Līwah.	A permanent village of 50 huts of Bani Yās, of the Mazārī' section.	The date groves are extensive and there are about 30 wells 3 fathoms deep. The place is under Fāris-bin-'Ali of Khannūr and Mārīyah.
Halīb الحليب	25 or 30 miles north-east of Qa'aisah. On the border of Khatam.	A well.	The depth is about 2½ fathoms.
Hamaim حميم	Between 85 and 90 miles east of Shāh. The easternmost village in Līwah.	A summer village of 30 huts of Manāsīr of the Āl Taraif subsection.	There are 5 wells, about 1½ fathoms deep, and a good many date trees. The present headman is Suwīd-bin-Ghadaiyar, under whom also is Qa'aisah.
Hamrah (Bada'-al-) بدع الحمرة	15 to 20 miles north of 'Attāb. Probably in Dhafrah proper.	A well.	One fathom deep.
Hawāya الحوايا	About 15 miles north-east of Bada'-al-Hamrah.	Do.	The water is at less than 1 fathom.
Huwailah الحويلة	In the extreme west of Līwah.	A permanent village of 40 huts of Bani Yās of the Mazārī' section.	The depth of the wells is 2½ fathoms.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
'Idd العد	About 12 miles west of Khannūr. In Līwah.	A summer village of 50 huts of Manāsīr of the Āl Bū Mindhir section.	There are some 60 wells with an average depth of 2 fathoms. The date plantations are fairly extensive. The place is under Rāshid-bin-Māni' who generally lives at Sarait and is over that place and Tharwānīyah also.
Ijlā' (Rās) راس اجلاع	On the coast 20 miles east of Jabal Dhannah: it marks the entrance of Khor-al-Bazam.	A headland shaped like a fort with towers.	To the west of this cape at 4 or 5 miles is a small inlet called Khor Manāif منائف; and to the east, at about 2½ and 5 miles respectively, are a small inlet known as Khor Thumairīyah خور ثميريه and a rock which goes by the name of Qassār Bū Khinn قصار بو خن.
Jarairah جريرة	About 2 miles south of Jarrah. In Līwah.	A summer hamlet of 6 huts of Manāsīr of the Āl Bū Sha'ar section.	There are some date palms and 4 wells of 1 fathom deep. The headman of this place and of Jarrah and Mōsal is Muhammed-bin-Jaraiw.
Jarāsh (Bada') بدع جرش	About 25 miles south-west of Bandar Mirfah. In Taff Bainūnah.	A well.	1½ fathoms deep.
Jarrah جرة	About 20 miles south-west of Hamaim. In Līwah.	A summer hamlet of 10 huts of Manāsīr of the Āl Bū Sha'ar section.	Or Yarrah يرة. Wells number 8 and are 1 fathom deep: there are a good many date palms. Three horses are owned here. Muhammad-bin-Jaraiw is chief man of this place and of Jarairah and Mōsal.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Kafaifah الكفيفه	About 16 miles south-west of Khor Mughairah on the coast. It appears to be in Taff, but it is sometimes said to be in Bainūnah or Dhafrah proper; from this it may be inferred that it is near the meeting place of the 3 tracts.	A well.	Often pronounced Chifaifah. The water, at 1½ fathoms, is good.
Kaiwrah كيورة	15 to 20 miles east of Hamaim. In Līwah.	A spot, marked by 10 Ghāf trees, which is a rendezvous for parties of marauding Manāsīr when about to enter 'Omān.	There are 8 wells less than a fathom deep: the water is brackish.
Kaiyih كيه	About 8 miles north of Khannūr. In Līwah.	A settlement of 20 huts of Bani Yās of the Āl Bū Falāh, Āl Falāh and Āl Sultān sections.	Do.
Khannūr خنور	About 55 miles west by south of Shāh. In Līwah.	A permanent village of 100 huts of Bani Yās of the Mazārī' section.	There are about 80 wells here, 2 fathoms in depth; and the date groves are extensive for Līwah, including according to one account as many as 14,000 palms. Fāris-bin-'Ali, who lives here, is head-man of Hafīf and Mārīyah as well as of this place. A fort which once existed at Khannūr was destroyed by Shaikh Jāsim-bin-Thāni of Qatar in one of his invasions of Līwah.
Lashtān (Umm) ام لشطان	About 30 miles west of Da'afas. In Bainūnah, at its western extremity.	A well.	The water is brackish and the depth 2 fathoms or more. This halting place is much frequented by Bedouins passing between Dhafrah and Qatar, Hasa or Jabrīn.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Latīr (I) لطير	30 or 35 miles west-south-west of Shāh. In Līwah.	A permanent village of 15 huts of Bani Yās of the Qanaisāt section.	The depth of the wells is 3 fathoms.
Latīr (II) لطير	About 35 miles south-east of Bandar Radaim on the coast. In the centre of Dhafrah proper.	A well and camping place of 30 families of Bani Yās of the Mazārī' section.	The depth is 1 to 2 fathoms.
Lidāmah لدامه	...	A camping ground of 20 families of Bani Yās of the Mazārī' section.	...
Ma'asār معصار	15 to 20 miles north and somewhat west of Qa'aisah. In Dhafrah proper.	A well.	The depth is 1 to 2 fathoms.
Mārīyah مارية	About 7 miles north-west of Khannūr. In Līwah.	A permanent village of 70 huts of Bani, Yās of the Mazāri and Qubaisāt sections.	There are about 30 wells, 2 fathoms deep, and dates are cultivated on a considerable scale. With Hafīf this place is under Fāris-bin-'Ali of Khannūr.
Miqaishit مقيشط	...	The western part of the island of Salāli.	See article Salāli. The western tip of Miqaishit is called Rās Miqaishit.
Mirfah (Bandar) بندر مرفه	On the coast of Taff, in Khor-al-Bazam, about 7 miles east-south-east of Rās Ruwaisīyah.	An anchorage where some of the pearl divers of Dhafrah keep their boats.	Bani Yās of the Bani Shikr section make this place a base of pearling operations.
Mōsal موصل	About 20 miles west of Jarrah. In Līwah.	A summer hamlet of 10 huts of Manāsīr of the Āl Bū Sha'ar section.	There are 5 wells of 1 fathom deep and some dates. The inhabitants own 3 horses. With Jarrah and Jarairah this place is under Muhammad-bin-Jaraiw.
Mughairah (Khor) مغيره	On the coast of Taff, in Khor-al-Bazam, midway between Bandars Mirfah and Radaim, and about 8 miles from either.	An inlet and anchorage where some of the boats of the pearl fishers of Dhafrah are kept.	Bani Yās of the Mahāribah, Qanaisāt, Qubaisāt and Āl Sultān sections make this a base for their pearling operations.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Muhibbi مهبي	About 8 miles south-east of Rakaiyah. In Bainūnah.	A well.	The depth is 2 fathoms.
Mulaisah مليسه	About 12 miles inland, south-eastwards, from the coast at Jabal Barākah. In Taff Bainūnah.	Do.	Do.
Mūqab موقب	About 12 miles east by north of Khannūr. In Līwah.	A permanent village of 80 huts of Bani Yās of the Bani Shikr section.	The people are pearl fishers in the season, working chiefly from Bandar Mirfah. The wells at Mūqab are 3 fathoms deep.
Mutawwa' (Bada'-al-) بدع المطوع	About 15 miles west of Da'afas. In Bainūnah.	Do.	The well is 5 fathoms deep, but the water is good.
Muzaira'ah مزيرعه	About 12 miles south-south-west of Shāh. In Līwah.	A permanent village of 80 huts of Bani Yās of the Mahāribah and Qubaisāt sections.	There are over 100 wells of an average depth of 4 fathoms; the water is said to be very pure and transparent. The date groves are the most extensive in Līwa. There are some storerooms or Makhāzin at which the villagers and Bedouins of the neighbourhood buy what they require. The headman is Buti-bin-Khādim, who generally resides at Abu Dhabi town and under whom are also the villages of 'Attāb and Qarmidah.
Nimairīyah النميريه	About 33 miles south from the easternmost foot of Khor-al-Batīn which is near Abu Dhabi Town. In Dhafrah proper.	A well.	The depth is between 1 and 2 fathoms.
Nishāsh نشاش	About 8 miles north-west of Jarrah. In Līwah.	A locality with water.	Frequented by Bani Yās. The wells are 2 fathoms deep.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Qa'aisah قعيسة	About 12 miles west-south-west of Hamaim. In Līwah.	A summer hamlet of 15 huts of Manāsīr of the Al Bū Rahamah section.	There are 6 wells: about 2 fathoms deep and a few date trees. The inhabitants have 5 horses. The chief man is Suwīd-bin-Ghadaiyar, to whom Hamaim also is subject.
Qarmidah قرمده	About 9 miles east by north of Muzaira'ah. In Līwah.	A permanent village of 40 huts of Bani Yās of the Mahāribah, Qubaisāt and Al Sultān sections.	There are about 10 wells of a fathom depth, also a few date palms. This village, with Muzaira'ah and 'Attāb is under Buti-bin-Khādim who usually lives at Abu Dhabi Town.
Qumzān (Bada'-al-) بدع القمزان	About 20 miles south-west by west of Da'afas. In Bainūnah.	A well, at present out of repair.	Water is at 3 fathoms.
Qutūf قطوف	About 25 miles east and somewhat south of Khannūr. The southernmost village in Līwah.	A village of 25 huts of Bani Yās of the Qubaisāt section.	...
Radaim (Bandar) بندر رديم	On the coast of Taff, in Khor-al-Bazam near its head and about 14 miles east of Bandar Mirfah.	An anchorage where some of the boats of the pearl diving inhabitants of Dhafrah are kept.	This is a base of pearling operations to the Hawāmil, Mazārī', Qasal and Al Sultān sections of the Bani Yās. Some of the Al Falāh and Al Bū Falāh who have no boats of their own also go pearling from this place.
Rakaiyah الركيه	About 12 miles south of 'Aqailah. In Bainūnah.	A well.	The depth is 2 fathoms.
Rakaiz (Ghait-ar-) غيت الركيز	Between Mughīlat-ar-Rakaiz and Subakhah. Perhaps in Līwah.	Do.	One fathom deep.
Rakaiz (Mughīlat-ar-) مغيلة الركيز	About 12 miles north-north-east of Subakhah. In Qufa.	Do.	Between 1 and 2 fathoms in depth.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Ramrāmah رمراءه	Inland, about 25 miles south of Bandar Radaim on the coast. In Dhafrah proper.	A well.	The depth is 2 fathoms.
Riksah الركسه	15 to 20 miles west of 'Idd. In Līwah, at its extreme western end.	Do.	Water is at 1 fathom. There is a small date plantation here belonging to the villagers of 'Idd.
Ruwaisīyah (Rās) راس اويسيه	On the coast about half way up Khor-al-Bazam and 13 miles west of Rās Miqaishit.	A small cape.	...
Salāli سلالي Island	...	...	See article **Salāli**.
Sālimi سالمي	Nearly 10 miles north-north-east of Muzaira-'ah. In Līwah.	A village of 30 huts of Bani **Yās** of the Mahāribah section.	...
Sarait صريط	About 15 miles east-south-east of Shāh. In Līwah.	A summer village of 20 huts of **Manāsīr** of the Āl Bū Mindhir section.	There are 5 wells 2 fathoms deep, and a few date palms. The headman is Rāshid-bin-Māni' who generally lives here but is also over the villages of 'Idd and Tharwānīyah. He has 10 horses and in winter goes as far as **Qatar**.
Sawāmi' (Rās) راس صوامع	On the coast midway between the nearest parts of the islands of **Salāli** and **Yās**, about 30 miles from either.	A bluff headland.	About 4 miles west of Rās Sawāmi' is a small cape known as Rās Qurain-al-'Aish قرين العيش; to the east at 4 and 8 miles are Khor Khasaifah خصيفه and Khor Haramīyah هرميه between which at a short distance inland is a small hill called Jabal Khasaifah.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Shāh شاه	The position of this place, which is universally admitted to be central in Līwah, is discussed in the text above.	A permanent village of 60 huts of Bani Yās of the Āl Bū-Falāh, Hawāmil and Qasal sections.	Wells number about 30 and are 1 to 2 fathoms deep; there are extensive plantations of dates. The headman is Rāshid-bin-Humaid who is also over Hādhi, Subakhah and Wazīl.
Shawaibir (Dawā'-ash-) بدع الشويبر	About 40 miles south-east of Abu Dhabi Town. In the north-eastern corner of Dhafrah proper.	A well.	Depth is 1½ fathoms.
Shidaq-al-Kalb شدق الكلب	About 10 miles west of Muzaira'ah. In Līwah.	A village of 40 huts of Bani Yās of the Āl Falāh, Qubaisāt and Āl Sultān sections.	The name means "Corner of the Dog's Mouth."
Shwaihāt شويهات	On the coast of Taff Bainūnah, about midway between Jabal Barākah and Jabal Dhannah.	A locality where water is not obtainable except after rain.	This place has been used by the Shaikh of Abu Dhabi as an advanced base for military operations against Qatar.
Subakhah صبخه	About 15 miles east of Shāh. In Līwah.	A permanent village of 30 huts of Bani Yās of the Hawāmil section.	There are 30 wells of about 2 fathoms depth and the date plantations are extensive. The headman is Rāshid-bin-Humaid, to whom also Hādhi, Shāh and Wazīl are subject.
Suhail سهيل	About 25 miles north of Hādhi. In Dhafrah proper.	A camping ground of 15 families of Bani Yās of the Mazārī' section	...
Taraif الطريف	About 6 miles inland from Bandar Radaim, southward. In Taff.	A well, at present disused.	Water, when obtainable, is at 1 fathom.
Taraq الطرق	About 7 miles north-east of Muzaira'ah. In Līwah.	A permanent village of about 40 huts of Bani Yās of the Mahāribah section.	There are 40 wells about 2 fathoms deep, and extensive plantations. Two storekeepers sell rice and coffee. The headman is Hamad-bin-Aghtail who is also over Dhafīr.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Thāmir (Kharaijat) خريجة ثامر	About 10 miles south-east of 'Aqailah. In Bainūnah.	A well.	The depth is 2 fathoms.
Tharwānīyah الثروانيه	About midway between Shāh and Hamaim in a straight line between the two. In Līwah.	A summer village of 30 huts of Manāsīr of the Āl Bū Mindhir section. There are also permanent Bani Yās of the Hawāmil section, about 25 households.	The wells, about 30 in number, are 6 fathoms deep and the date groves are extensive. There are 4 horses. Rāshid-bin-Māni' is over this settlement as well as over Sarait (where he generally lives) and 'Idd.
Thāih ثائة	About 15 miles inland, southwards from the sea; and 50 miles west by south from Shawaibir. In Dhafrah proper.	A well.	Water is at 2 fathoms.
Wahaidah الوهيده	6 or 7 miles south-east of Sarait. In Līwah.	A village of 25 huts of Bani Yās of the Hawāmil section.	Depth of wells is 3 fathoms.
Waralah الورله	About 20 miles east of Ghait-ar-Rakaiz.	Do.	Water is at 1 fathom. The place is much frequented by Manāsīr.
Wazīl وزيل	3 or 4 miles south of Shāh. In Līwah.	A permanent village of 20 huts of Bani Yās of the Hawāmil section.	Wells number 10 and are 1 fathom deep. There are a few date palms. Rāshid-bin-Humaid of Shāh, etc., is Shaikh also of this place.
Wutaid (Jabal) جبل وتيد	On the coast, at the extreme west end of Taff Bainūnah.	A hill.	It marks the boundary between Dhafrah and Sabākhat Matti.
Yaif اليف	About 35 miles west of Shāh. In Līwah.	A village of 25 huts of Bani Yās of the Qubaisāt section.	...
Yās ياس Island	...	...	See article Yās Island.

Communications.—Desert routes from Bandar Mīrfah, Khor Mughairah and Bandar Radaim connect the villages of Līwah with the coast. The usual stages are given as follows :—

(1) Bandar Mīrfah, Bada' Jarash, Bābah, Majmūlah مجمولة, Bada' Muhammad محمّد and Kaiyih in Līwah.

(2) Khor Mughairah, Kafaifah, Bābah, Badī'ah بديعة, Mashairib مشيرب, and Muzaira'ah in Līwah.

(3) Bandar Radaim, Bazummi بزمي, Dhuwannain ذونين, Qaryān قريان, Bada' Saif بدع سيف, Mughailah مغيله, Istāl استال and Shāh in Līwah.

Political position.—Dhafrah, as already remarked, is a part of Trucial **'Omān,** and the whole of it falls within the political sphere of the Shaikh of Abu **Dhabi** to whose principality it may accordingly be considered to belong. The Bani **Yās** of Līwah count themselves subjects of the Shaikh, but the extent to which the **Manāsīr** are amenable to his influence is doubtful. Dhafrah has been at times the scene of prolonged contests between the Shaikh of Abu **Dhabi** and the principal Shaikh of **Qatar,** the latter making raids into the Līwah tract, and the former retaliating by means of expeditions against **Qatar,** in the course of which he has been known to utilise Shwaihāt upon the coast as an advanced base for his operations.

DHĀHIRAH* ظاهرة

Limits and extent.—A large district of the **'Omān** Sultanate lying between the Western **Hajar** on the north-east and the **Ruba'-al-Khāli** or Great Desert on the south-west : it is divided from **'Omān** Proper by Jabal-al-Kor at its south-eastern end and meets the district of **Jau** at its north-western extremity. Dhāhirah thus forms an elongated parallelogram about 100 miles in length from north-west to south-east and about 50 in breadth from north-east to south-west.

Physical characteristics.—Dhāhirah consists of a plain of uneven surface sloping down from the hills of **Hajar** to the **Ruba'-al-Khāli,** in which the whole of its drainage is lost. It has two principal valleys, Wādi **Dhank,** which comes down from **Hajar** to the town of **Dhank** and

* For the signification of the name see footnote under **Bātinah.** For authorities and maps see article **'Omān** Sultanate (first footnote).

thence runs to the **Ruba'-al-Khāli** preserving throughout its course a general direction from east to west, and Wādi-al-**Kabīr** which, descending from **Hajar** west-south-westwards towards **'Ibri,** becomes in the neighbourhood of that town Wādi **Sanaisal** and receives from the east Wādi **Sharsah** and Wādi-al-**'Ain,** the former joining it a little above, and the latter a little below **'Ibri.** The hills which diversify the surface of Dhāhirah are outliers of **Hajar**; chief among them are detached or semi-detached eminences around **'Ibri** which attain an elevation of 300 or 400 feet above the plain, an isolated group of low hills called Jabal Falaij which lies some 25 miles to the north-west of **'Ibri,** and some scattered hillocks between **'Ibri** and Jabal Falaij on the side towards the Great Desert. The north-western slopes of Jabal-al-Kor may be regarded as pertaining to Dhāhirah along with a ridge called Jabal Haddah جبل حدّة which runs west-north-west from the southern extremity of Jabal-al-Kor and forms an acute angle with it.

The elevation of the district varies from 1,200 feet above sea-level at **'Ibri** to 2,750 feet at **Miskin.** To the west of **Dhank** Town the plain is generally stony or shingly with a sparse growth of mimosa and acacia that affords winter grazing for thousands of Bedouin goats. South of **Dhank** Town a more sandy and less stony region begins. The south-east corner of the district between Jabal-al-Kor and Jabal Haddah is a plain sprinkled with mimosa and débris from the hills. Scrub jungles cover the open plains through which Dhāhirah merges along its entire length into the **Ruba'-al-Khāli.** Everywhere water is derived from springs.

Population.—Full particulars of the settled inhabitants of Dhāhirah will be found in the articles on the Wādis mentioned in the preceding paragraph, in those on the towns which they contain, and in the table of villages given at the end of this article. In this place it is sufficient to recall that **'Ibri** is mainly a town of the Ya'āqīb and **Dhank** of the **Na'īm,** while considerable settlements of Bani 'Ali, Bani Zīd and Bidāh occur in Wādi **Dhank**; Bani **Kalbān** are found in Wādi **Dhank** and Wādi-al-**Kabīr**; **'Abriyīn** in Wādi **Sanaisal**; Bani **Hina,** Manādharah and Sawāwifah in Wādi-al-**'Ain**; and **Maqābil** in Wādi **Sharsah.** Towards the north-western end of the district there are communities of Bani **Qitab,** and **Balūchis** and other tribes are represented in various places in numbers not entitling them to special mention here. Regarding the nomadic inhabitants of Dhāhirah less is known; but they seem to be chiefly **Na'īm** and **'Awāmir** in the north-west and **Darū'** in the

south: there are also Bani Zafait. The Bedouin element is in Dhāhīrah highly important, but its numerical strength is not ascertainable.

The following is an estimate of the settled population of Dhāhīrah :—

Wādi-al-'Ain	3,000
Wādi Dhank	7,300
Wādi-al-Kabīr with its tributary Wādi Bilād Shahūm . .	8,000
Wādi Sanaisal	6,400
Wādi Sharsah	1,400
Remainder of the district (see the table at the end of this article)	5,000
Total	31,100 souls

Agriculture, industries and trade.—The products of Dhāhirah include all the typical products, of the **'Omān** Sultanate, and the wheat is reputed better than that of the other districts. The soil, where cultivable, is described as a rather heavy clay mixed with stones. **'Ibri** is the centre of the richest cultivation; in its vicinity are produced wheat, millet, indigo, sugar and lucerne, besides dates, mangoes, limes and other fruits. The chief industry is indigo-dyeing. Wheat and fruits are exported to the **Sharqīyah** and **Sohār** districts.

Administration.—The hold of the Sultān of **'Omān** on the Dhāhirah district is slight; but he maintains a Wāli, supported by a garrison of 20 men, at **'Arāqi** in Wadi **Sanaisal.**

Topography.—The following is an alphabetical list of the principal places in Dhāhirah exclusive of those, among which are the most important, that are described elsewhere in the articles on Wādis **Kabīr, Sanaisal, Sharsah, 'Ain** and **Dhank**:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Aflāj Bani Qitab افلاج بني قتب	Twenty-five miles north-west of **'Ibri** and 15 miles south of **Dhank** Town.	A cluster of 7 hamlets of the Bani **Qitab**, situated on the plain immediately south of Jabal Falaij and comprising some 600 houses altogether. Two hamlets, that of Māzim, which is walled and fortified, and that of Subaikhi are inhabited by a **Balūchi** colony. Each hamlet is	The names of the hamlets are Falaj-al-Faranji فرنجي, Falaj-al-Māzim مازم Falaj as-Subaikhi ضبيخي Falaj-al-Ma'mūr معمور, Falaj-al-Hamaidhi حميضي, Falaj-al-Qafaiqif قفيقف and Falaj Abu Khābi ابو خابي The road from **Dhank** to

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
		within shouting distance of the next.	'Ibri, descending from Jabal Falaij, passes through the village of Māzim. The external trade of the place is mainly with Trucial **'Omān**. Livestock are 15 horses, 400 camels, 150 donkeys, 250 cattle, and 4,000 sheep and goats.
Bizaili بزيلي	Ten miles west of **Dhank.**	40 houses of Āl Bū Shāmis **Na'īm.**	There are some wells at which Bedouins encamp and the village itself is not permanent. Livestock are 25 camels, 20 donkeys, 20 cattle and 500 sheep and goats.
Mūfiyah مرفيه	Twenty-six miles west-north-west of **Dhank.**	Watering place with a large well.	A village of 30 blanket and mat wigwams of Āl Bū Shāmis **Na'īm** is generally pitched here in winter. They have 150 camels, 20 donkeys, 20 cattle and 400 sheep and goats.
Sanainah سنينه	Four miles south of Bizaili.	200 houses of Āl Bū Shāmis **Na'īm.**	Stands on a plain which has much mimosa vegetation but merges, at no great distance, into the **Ruba'-al-Khāli.** Livestock are 10 horses, 200 camels, 30 donkeys, 50 cattle and 1,200 sheep and goats.
Tana'am تنعم	About 3 miles south of Dabaishi on Wad **Sanaisal.**	Tract or group of villages, the headquarters of the **Darū'** tribe, with a population of perhaps 1,000 souls. The settlement is said to extend 7 miles.	Seen from a distance the Tana'am oasis resembles that of **'Ibri.** The houses are scattered through the plantations in the same manner. The principal hamlets are said to be Daraiz درايز, 'Arāqi عراقي, Ghabbah غبه, Salmi سلمي, 'Ibri عبري, Naqīs نقيص, Hijār حجار, Akhdhar اخضر and Salaif سليف, but their relative sizes and positions have not been ascertained.

DHAHRĀN (BARR-ADH-)
بر الظهران

A littoral tract in the **Hasa** Sanjāq; though included within the boundaries of the larger tract known as **Biyādh** it is distinguished therefrom by its natural characteristics and by the possession of a separate name. **Bahrain** Island lies off the coast of Barr-adh-Dhahrān at 15 to 25 miles distance.

Boundaries.—Upon the coast Barr-al-Dhahrān extends from Dammām on the north—that is from the southernmost outpost of the **Qatīf** Oasis—to the entrance of Dōhat **Ruhum** on the south; its length is thus rather less than 30 miles. Its depth inland is indeterminate, but does not exceed a few miles.

Physical features.—The only striking accident of surface in Barr-adh-Dhahrān is Jabal-adh-Dhahrān, from which, it is said, the name of the entire tract is derived. This is a range running parallel to the shore between Dammām and Qal'āt-al-Husain, which are 12 miles apart, at a distance of only 2 or 3 miles from the sea. The principal summit, flat-topped and 500 feet high, is situated 5 miles inland from the coast and 17 miles approximately south-south-east of **Qatīf** Town. About 3 miles nearer to **Qatīf** Town and 6 miles south of Dammām is a conical peak, belonging to the same range, which is 446 feet in height and bears the name of Jabal Mudrah مدرة. On the south side of Jabal-adh-Dhahrān is an area called Madārah مدراه containing many wells. The land on the eastern side of Jabal Dhahrān, which slopes down to the sea, is actually higher upon the average than that on the western side. Barr-adh-Dhahrān contains numerous small clumps of date trees scattered about in all directions.

Wells and other named places.—The following are the objects having names which are of most importance in Barr-adh-Dhahrān:—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
'Aqdān (Bin) بن عقدان	5 miles inland west-north-west wards from the foot of Dōhat-as-Saih.	A well.	Shaikh Salmān-bin-Di'aij, a near relation of the Shaikh of Bahrain, was murdered here with a large party in 1900 by a gang of Āl Morrah Bedouins of the Āl Bahaih section.

Name.	Position.	Nature,	Remarks.
Buraiqat (Rās) راس بريقط	The entrance point on the north side of Dōhat **Ruhum.**	A cape.	To this headland, in the present Charts, the name of "Kureya" has been erroneously given. See article Dōhat **Ruhum.**
Dhahrān (Maqta'-adh-) مقطع الظهران	One mile inland from the northern shore of Dōhat **Ruhum.**	A well.	...
Husain (Qal'āt-al-) قلعات الحسين	Near the coast 12 miles south-east of Dammām and the same distance north of Dōhat 'Ain-as-Saih.	Some wells of good water and a number of date plantations.	This place is separated from the sea only by a narrow line of sandhills. There is a small ruined fort. The dates belong to the Bani **Hājir.**
Khashaibīyah الخشيبيه	Two miles inland north-westwards from the foot of Dōhat 'Ain-as-Saih.	A well.	...
Lalyah لليه	On the coast 3 miles north-north-east of the entrance of Dōhat 'Ain-as-Saih.	A well and date plantation.	...
Mudhbā المذباع	Several miles west or north-west of Bin-'Aqdān; possibly in **Dabaisi.**	A well.	...
Rākah الراكه	On the coast 1 mile north-west of Qal'-āt-al-Husain.	Do.	...
Saih (Dōhat 'Ain-as- دوحة عين السيح	About 28 miles south-south-east of Qatīf Town and 36 miles north of **'Oqair** Port.	A shallow bay of no great extent.	...

Inhabitants.—The date groves of Barr-adh-Dhahrān are owned and tended by Bani **Hājir** Bedouins, but Āl **Morrah** also wander in the tract.

DHAHURIYĪN
ظهوريين

A tribe of the **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** district in the **'Omān** Sultanate, numbering about 1,750 souls, to whom belong the villages of Film (60 houses), Habalain (25 houses), Mansal (6 houses) and Maqāqah (100 houses) in **Ghubbat Ghazīrah**; Midah (1 house), Qānah (40 houses), Sham (25 houses) and Sībi (7 houses) in Khor-ash-**Sham**; Balad (20 houses) in Ghubbat Shābūs; and Muntaf (15 houses) and Shīsah (15 houses) in Ghubbat Shīsah: **Lārak** island also is inhabited by about 200 souls of Dhahūriyīn who are closely connected with the people of **Kumzār.**

In the cold weather the Dhahūriyīn of **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** live by fishing; in spring they migrate bodily, leaving only caretakers behind, to Khor **Fakkān, Dibah** and **Khasab**, where they attach themselves to some of the permanent residents and bivouac in the date plantations.

The Dhahūriyīn are practically a part of the **Shihūh** tribe, by whom they are surrounded and with whom they are closely identified, but they claim connection with the **Dhawāhir** of **Baraimi**; the **Dhawāhir,** however, it must be observed, are Mawālik and Hināwīyah, while the Dhahūriyīn are mostly Hanābilah and Ghāfirīyah, a circumstance which renders somewhat doubtful the validity of the claim. The Dhahūriyīn do not admit that they are in any way subordinate to the **Shihūh**: they appear, except those of Maqāqah, Qānah, Sham and Sībi, who have perhaps closer relations with the Bani Hadīyah, to be connected with the Bani Shatair section of that tribe. The Dhahūrīyīn of Film and Mansal are Shāfi'is in religion; the rest of the tribe are Hanbalis.

DHAID*
ذيد

An isolated village in the heart of the great **'Omān** Promontory; it belongs to the principality of **Shārjah** and geographically and politically it is a centre of some importance in Trucial **'Omān.**

Position, surroundings and climate.—Dhaid is about 30 miles east of **Shārjah** Town and 33 miles south by west of the town of **Rās-al-Khaimah.** It stands near the western side of a level plain, which is about 15 miles wide from west to east and the same in length from north to south; this plain is bordered on the west and north by sand dunes, on the east by the hills which form the backbone of the **'Omān** Promontory,

* *Authority*:—Major P. Z. Cox, Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, from personal observation. The only map is *Route taken by Major P. Z. Cox*, etc., 1905.

and on the south by the shingly plateau of Qallah Mahāfidh. The main features of the Dhaid plain and some other localities adjoining it are described in the last paragraph of the present article. The plain of Dhaid is well wooded, containing many acacias, and after rain it produces in abundance a coarse tussocky kind of grass. In the summer months a dry hot wind blows constantly at Dhaid, detracting from the amenity of the place which otherwise would be considerable.

Village and inhabitants.—The village of Dhaid consists of about 140 houses, nearly all date-leaf huts; of these about 70 belong to the **Tanaij** tribe, 40 to the Bani **Qitab**, and 30 to **Na'īm** of the Khawātir section. The **Tanaij** and **Na'īm** communities have each a fortified mud tower for the defence of their separate quarters; and on the east side of the village is a four-towered fort belonging to the Shaikh of **Shārjah**. Dhaid is the headquarters of the nomad portion of the **Tanaij**, but the Bedouins who frequent the plain surrounding it are chiefly, perhaps, Bani **Qitab**.

Agricultural resources.—The date groves of Dhaid form an oasis about 1 mile in diameter. They are irrigated by a fine Falaj which comes from Wādi Haqālah to the south-east and passes through the precincts of the Shaikh of Shārjah's fort on its way to the oasis; the stream before it is tapped for irrigation is about three feet wide and two feet deep, clear and transparent, and has a strong flow. The waters of the Falaj are carefully divided up among the lands of the oasis, and the local representative of the Shaikh of **Shārjah** is responsible for their correct distribution. In addition to dates a little wheat is grown at Dhaid, and the inhabitants have the usual complement of domestic animals.

Administration.—The settlement is governed and kept in order by a Wāli who is directly under the orders of the Shaikh of **Shārjah**. This official is, at the present time, a venerable old negro retainer of the **Shārjah** family, who resides in his master's fort and flies the flag of Trucial **'Omān** upon its north-western tower. The annual revenue derived by the Shaikh of **Shārjah** from Dhaid is said to consist of 100 Jirābs of dates, paid as a royalty, and of $228 in cash recovered as a water rate from users of the Falaj. The position of the Shaikh's fort is such as to dominate the Falaj; but it is questionable whether the possessors of the fort could seriously interfere with the flow or affect the course of so strong a stream.

Shaikh of Sharjah's Fort at Dhaid, Trucial Oman.

[MAJ. P. Z. COX.]

Political and military position.—Although Dhaid is controlled by the Shaikh of **Shārjah** he has not an exclusive interest in the place. His uncle Sālim-bin-Sultān and the Shaikhs of **'Ajmān** and **Hamrīyah** all own date plantations at Dhaid, and the unpleasantness of the climate in the hot weather months is given as the only reason why they do not visit the place frequently. There is reason to think that, in event of British or Indian troops being required in Trucial **'Omān,** Dhaid would be the most suitable station for them in the interior, at least during the cold weather. The water supply is excellent and ample; camel and other grazing is abundant; and the place is probably already accessible for wheeled transport from Rās-al-**Khaimah** Town by way of the **Sīr** and **Jiri** plains, besides which there are camel routes through the hills connecting it with the ports of the **Shamailīyah** District on the other side of the **'Omān** promontory. The subject of communications with Dhaid is more fully discussed in the paragraph on routes in Trucial **'Omān.**

Topography of the neighbourhood.—The following are the most important places in the vicinity of Dhaid:—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
'Alī (Tūi) طوي علي	In the Dhaid plain, 6 miles south-south-west of Dhaid village.	A well.	It lies immediately under the sand dunes which border the plain on the west.
Biruddi البردي	About 12 miles east-south-east of Dhaid village.	A locality.	This is the point at which, it is said, the Falaj watering the village of Dhaid enters the Dhaid plain.
Faraikh فريخ	3 to 7 miles north-north-east of Dhaid village.	A sandy valley which descends from north to south and finally debouches on the plain of Dhaid near Muraqqibāt.	The valley contains a number of acacias and some Arta which afford grazing to the camels of the Bani **Qitab.** About mid-way between the head and the foot of the valley is a well of the same name on the route between Rās-al-**Khaimah** Town and Dhaid village.
Maqālah حقالة	Said to be situated in the hills 15 or 20 miles south-east of Dhaid	A village of 10 houses of **Na'īm** of the Āl Bū Shāmis division.	The inhabitants are said to possess camels, donkeys, cattle, sheep and goats and a consi-

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
	village and at a considerable elevation.		derable number of date palms. Near by are a valley called Wādi Haqālah, in which the stream that irrigates Dhaid village has its source, and a hill called Jabal Haqālah that is said to overlook Wādi Sfuni.
Kathairah (Wādi) وادي كثيرة	In the Dhaid plain south of Dhaid village.	A valley or water scour.	This hollow runs north-north-westwards for 2 miles from Wushāh and then turns westwards in the direction of the coast. In this part of its course its left bank skirts the foot of some sand-hills.
Manghōl (Wādi) وادي منغول	Crosses the Dhaid plain from east to west 3 miles north of Dhaid village.	A Bat-ha or water scour in the sand, running out of the Dhaid plain in the direction of the coast.	Muraqqibāt and Thiqbat-as-Sanaibil are situated on this hollow, the former to the east and the latter to the west of the point where it is crossed by the route between Rās-al-**Khaimah** Town and Dhaid village. To the west of that route the Wādi is sometimes called Wādi-as-Sanaibi وادي السنيبل
Muraqqibāt مرقبات	On the right bank of Wādi Manghōl, ½ a mile east of the place where the route between Rās-al-**Khaimah** Town and Dhaid village crosses it.	A group of wells.	These wells are commonly used by travellers between Umm-al-**Qaiwain** and places on the east coast of the **'Omān** Promontory from **Fujairah** as far south as **Shinās.**
Sanaibil (Thiqbāt-as-) ثقبة السنيبل	On the left bank of Wādi Manghōl, 1 mile below Muraqqibāt.	A group of borings which are the head of the Falaj watering Falai in the Umm-al-**Qaiwain** district.	The chalky clay thrown up from the excavations forms a cluster of white mounds which are an excellent landmark.
Wushāh وشاح	3½ miles south by east of Dhaid village, on the right bank of Wādi Kathairah.	A well on the route from Dhaid village to the **Baraimi** Oasis.	Just above Wushāh, Wādi Kathairah receives a tributary on its right bank.

DHĀ'IN (Ā) آل ضاعن

A very small tribe of non-Bedouin Arabs in **Bahrain**, said to be descended from an individual named Dhā'in, who was a servant of the Āl Bin-'**Ali**. They have 10 houses in **Muharraq**, and one of the quarters of that town is named after them. They are pearl fishers by occupation and Māliki Sunnis by religion.

DHAKHĪRAH الذخيرة

A village on the east coast of **Qatar**, situated on a Khor or inlet of the same name about 30 miles north of **Dōhah**, and consisting of about 100 houses of the **Mahāndah** tribe. The people are all pearl divers, following no other occupation except fishing and owning no flocks or herds. Fifteen pearl boats and two other sea-going boats of the Mashuwah type and 5 fishing boats are owned at Dhakhīrah. Transport animals are 10 camels. Drinking water is from Lubwairdah, 2 miles to the north-west.

DHALŪF (ABŪ) ابو ضلوف

A village on the north-west coast of the **Qatar** Promontory, near its tip and 1 or 2 miles south-west of **Ruwais**. It is difficult of approach from seaward being fronted by a reef 2½ miles broad which is nearly dry at low water. The inhabitants are about 70 families of the **Manāna'ah** tribe owning 20 pearl boats, 5 other sea-going vessels and 10 fishing boats. Their drinking water is from the well of Umm Dhā'an, about 1½ miles inland. Camels here number 30.

DHANK TOWN ضنك

Frequently pronounced Dhanch; the second largest town in the **Dhāhirah** district of the **'Omān** Sultanate, pleasantly situated at the mouth of a precipitous opening in the Western **Hajar** range which forms the exit of Wādi **Dhank**. Jabal Hafīt is visible from Dhank on a clear day. Dhank is divided into an 'Alāyah علاية or upper town of about 5, and a Sifālah سفالة or lower town of about 7 quarters, each quarter being separately walled. The houses are mostly of sun-dried brick. Fine date plantations containing about 3,500 palms and orchards of limes and pomegranates surround the town, and on the outskirts is some cultivation of wheat, lucerne and indigo. Water for irrigation is raised

from wells by bullocks. Livestock comprises 14 horses, 80 camels, 250 donkeys, 350 cattle and 1,100 sheep and goats. The population of Dhank is about 3,500 souls, belonging to various sections of the **Na'īm** and some other tribes: in the 'Alāyah, which consists of 400 houses, the people are all **Na'īm**; in the Sifālah, containing 300 houses, they are **Na'īm** of the 'Ayāl 'Azīz, 'Ayāl Hiyah, Shawāmis and Wahaishah sections and Shakūr.

DHANK (WĀDI) وادي ضنك

Or Wādi Dhanch; also called Wādi Fida فدا. One of the two chief valleys in the district of **Dhāhirah** in the Sultanate of **'Omān**; it begins in Western **Hajar** near Najd-al-Wuqbah, on the opposite side of which pass Wādi-al-**'Āhin**, going to **Bātinah**, has its rise. From its head to about Yanqul the direction of Wādi Dhank is apparently from north to south, but below Yanqul it runs almost due westward; its final exit from the hills of Western **Hajar** is by a precipitous gorge just above the town of **Dhank**. On the upper side of the gorge the valley is half a mile broad, with banks 100 feet high and a fine stream of water in the middle, flowing above ground; at this spot was fought the battle of Dhank in 1870 between Saiyid 'Azzān and Saiyid Turki, of which the ultimate result was the ruin of 'Azzān's cause and the accession of Turki to the Sultanate.

The chief places in Wādi Dhank from above downwards are:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Wuqbah وقبه	On the right bank, 3 hours below Najd-al-Wuqbah.	150 houses of Bani 'Ali.	There are 4 horses, 50 camels, 60 donkeys, 100 cattle, 400 sheep and goats and 15,000 date palms.
Yanqul ينقل	On the left bank, 5 hours below Wuqbah.	200 houses of Bani 'Ali.	Yanqul was one of the chief places of the **Nabāhinah** during their predominance in **'Omān** about 1600 A. D. There are 20 horses, 200 camels, 50 donkeys, 150 cattle and 600 sheep and goats; palms number 2,000.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Fida فدا	On the right bank, 2 miles below Yanqul.	200 houses of Bani Zīd.	The date plantations of Fida form a long but narrow fringe in the valley and contain 2,500 palms. There are 100 camels, 100 donkeys, 200 cattle and 300 sheep and goats.
Dūt دوت	On the right bank, 2 miles below Fida.	100 houses of Bidāh and Sā'idah.	There are date plantations containing 1,000 palms.
Dhank Town ضنك	.....	.....	See article **Dhank** Town.

A mile or two below **Dhank** Town, Wādi Dhank is joined on its right bank by Wādi Abu Kurbah ابو كربه, which has a sandy bed and banks thickly clad with tamarisk. It also receives from the east, at some point below **Dhank** Town, a Wādi called Wādi-al-Jailah جيله, in the upper course of which is situated a village Khadal خدل composed of 100 houses of Jarāwinah (Bani **Kalbān**). Wādi Dhank then continues on its way towards the **Ruba'-al-Khāli** in which it is lost.

The total population of Wādi Dhank and its affluents is about 7,300 souls.

DHAWĀHIR ظواهر

A considerable Arab tribe who have their headquarters in the **Baraimi** Oasis and inhabit its neighbourhood: practically the whole **Baraimi** Oasis except the villages of Su'arah and **Baraimi** belongs to them. They number perhaps 4,500 souls and are divided into 3 sections, the Darāmikah درامكه, who inhabit Hīli, Ma'ataradh and Qatārah; the Jawābir جوابر, who are confined to 'Ain; and the Bani Sa'ad سعد, who own Jīmi. In politics the Dhawāhir are Hināwīyah; in religion Muwālik. In summer all of them inhabit villages; in winter the entire community become Bedouins. They own large flocks of sheep and many camels; they are charcoal-burners and carry their charcoal for sale to the coast of Trucial **'Omān**, and elsewhere, on their own camels. The Dhawāhir have probably little cultivation elsewhere than in **Baraimi**, unless, as some assert, the Bani Sa'ad of Ghūnah and Mad-hah in

Shamailīyah belong to this tribe. Politically the Dhawāhir of **Baraimi** are subservient to the Shaikh of Abu **Dhabi**, to whom they even pay tribute; and it is not unlikely that, if they were to avail themselves of their numerical superiority and of his assistance, they might be able to possess themselves of the whole oasis.

DHRUMAH ضرمه

A large village in the **'Āridh** district of **Najd**, memorable chiefly for the resistance which it offered to the Egyptian forces in 1818 and for the severity with which it was treated after being taken by them.

Dhrumah appears to be situated about 35 miles to the south-east of Barrah and about the same distance to the west-south-west of **Riyādh.** It stands in a plain of some extent which receives the drainage of three valleys from the western slopes of Jabal **Tuwaiq**; of these the northernmost begins in Jabal Kharshah, a portion of the **Tuwaiq** range adjoining Haisīyah; the middle one is Bōdhah بوضه and the southernmost is Saqtah سقطه. To the south-east and north-east of Dhrumah are the **Tuwaiq** hills, to the south-west is a sandy desert, and to the north-west is a plain across which lies the route to **Shaqrah** in **Washam.** The hollow in the Dhrumah plain down which passes the combined drainage of the valleys from Jabal **Tuwaiq** leaves the village of Dhrumah on its right bank, but the date groves of the village are watered from wells in its bed; from Dhrumah it trends east-south-eastwards, traverses Jabal **Tuwaiq,** and enters Wādi **Hanīfah** a short way below Hāir but near enough to that place to irrigate a portion of its date gardens. Between Dhrumah and Hāir, at several miles from Dhrumah, a village called Mizāhmīyah is passed upon the right bank, and several miles further on another village, named Rōdhah, also on the right bank*; the lands of both these places are partly watered from the hollow, which as it approaches Hāir receives the name of Sail Hāir سيل حائر. Before reaching Hāir it is joined—apparently from the left—by another hollow, called Maghrifīyah مغرفيه, from Jabal **Tuwaiq.** The route from Dhrumāh to **Riyādh** lies by Mizāhmīyah and thence over the high portion of Jabal **Tuwaiq** known as Abaljid; the whole journey occupies about 12 hours, and the latter three-fourths of the way are hilly and difficult. The way direct from Dhrumah to Hāir lies over a

* Another authority transposes the positions of these villages, and yet another reduces the distances and makes them suburbs of Dhrumah.

more southern and less elevated part of Jabal **Tuwaiq** called Maghrifiyah, and the journey is apparently a longer one than that to **Riyādh**. These are the routes used by travellers moving lightly or in fear of robbers ; but a strong caravan with laden camels would, it is said, go by Hāir, following the natural valley which leads from Dhrumah to that place.

The following table gives the usual particulars of the villages of Dhrumah, Mizāhmīyah and Rōdhah :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Dhrumah ضرمه	See above.	300 houses, *viz.*, about 150 of Bani **Khadhīr** and on the average about 25 each of **'Anizah** of the Ifqahah section, **Dawāsir** of the Midbal section, **Fadhūl**, **Mutair** of the Natīsah (Braih) section, **Sabai'** of the Āl 'Abdul Azīz section, **Sahūl** and Bani **Tamīm**. The main town is called Bilād بلاد, and there are outlying quarters or dependent villages known as Qasr-bin-Shahail شهيل and Wusaitah وسيطه .	There is a bazaar containing a number of shops. There is extensive cultivation of wheat and barley; different estimates of the date palms average 30,000. Millet, lucerne, melons and the ordinary fruits are also grown. The wells are 11 to 18 fathoms in depth. Livestock are numerous. The Amīr or headman of the village is at present Muhammad-bin-'Abdul 'Azīz of the Nawāsir section of the Bani **Tamīm**.
Mizāhmīyah مزاهميه	Do.	100 houses, *viz.*, 40 of Bani **Tamīm**, 40 of inferior tribes, and the remainder **'Anizah** and **Dawāsir**.	There are 6,000 date palms, a few fruit trees and the usual cereals and lucerne. The water level is the same as at Dhrumah, or not quite so deep.
Rōdhah روضه	Do.	45 houses, *viz.*, 30 of **'Anizah** and 15 of inferior tribes.	Resembles Mizāhmīyah, except that date palms are estimated at 4,000 and that water is at 10 fathoms.

This seems the most convenient place in which to refer to the torrent bed of Abaljilāt ابلجلات, which, though not directly connected with Dhrumah, adjoins it on the southward, being situated (apparently) in the hills of Jabal **Tuwaiq** between Dhrumah and the **Harīq** district. It is said to rise in the same neighbourhood as the Nisāh tributary of Wādi

Hanīfah; but its direction must be different, for, after passing a village called Jau-as-Saibāni جو السيباني, it runs southwards to Khashm-adh-Dhīb in the **Harīq** district, where it ends. Only in times of exceptional flood does its water reach to Khashm-adh-Dhīb.

The village of Jau-as-Saibāni is a poor and scattered one; it ordinarily consists of 40 houses of slaves only. Bani **Tamīm**, however, from Dhrumah and Mizāhmīyah, come here to cultivate in the cold weather. There are no date trees and no lucerne, but wheat, barley, millet and melons are grown. Water is at 4 fathoms from the ground level.

DHUFĀR * ظفار or ضفار **DISTRICT.**

The term Dhufār is properly used to describe the maritime plain on the south coast of Arabia which extends, enclosed between the **Samhān** hills and the sea, from Rās Rīsūt eastwards for 30 miles to Khor Rori. It is also used in a restricted sense to designate the villages of Hāfah and **Salālah**, which together contain two-thirds of the entire settled population of the same plain. In a wider sense, however, as the name of a district, Dhufār denotes the whole coastal tract, from and including the village of Kharīfōt on the west to Rās Nūs on the east, which is in the possession of the Sultān of **'Omān** and forms a separate district of the **'Omān** Sultanate. It is in the last of these three meanings that the word is employed in the present article; **Dhufār** Proper is dealt with separately under that title. The eastern and western limits of the Dhufār district as just defined approximately coincide with those of the **Qara** tribe.

Extent.—The district of Dhufār, as defined above, has a length west by south and east by north of 134 miles and a maximum breadth inland, in **Dhufār** Proper, of about 20 miles.

Physical geography.—The greater part of the district does not merit a detailed description; it consists of barren hills at no great distance from the sea, interrupted here and there by short insignificant valleys. The only valley of importance is Wādi Raikūt which reaches the coast at Hāsik and is said to have its head in the far interior. The hills, though in places irregular in direction and discontinuous, really form one range

* For Dhufār district, see map in Mrs. Bent's *Southern Arabia* or in the Geographical Journal for August 1895. The Chart for Dhufār is No. 10B. For authorities on the district see article **'Omān** Sultanate (first footnote).

which is generally known by the name of Jabal **Samhān**. In two places only does the range recede perceptibly from the coast; one of these is between Rās Nūs and **Murbāt,** where a belt of low land 6 to 12 miles broad, rocky and desolate in the extreme, but containing some hares and gazelles besides a few date trees in a ravine towards Rās Nūs, is left between the hills and the sea; the other is the plain of **Dhufār** Proper, of which the extreme points upon the coast have been already mentioned.

Climate.—Situated as Dhufār is on the shore of the Arabian Sea, its seasons are regulated chiefly by the monsoons. The south-west monsoon, which brings rain, ordinarily arrives about the 11th of June and is sometimes preceded by 10 days by a severe gale from the south or south-east. In December and January the air of Dhufār is pleasant and salubrious.

Inhabitants.—The two great tribes of the district are the **Qaras,** who are found chiefly in the **Samhān** hills, and the Āl **Kathīr,** who inhabit the plain of **Dhufār** Proper and the hills also. The **Qaras** have a language of their own and the Āl **Kathīr** are believed to speak an Arabic dialect which differs considerably from that of the Persian Gulf. The villagers are indolent agriculturists and like most town Arabs are timorous and much addicted to tobacco. Other tribes known in Dhufār are the Ja'afar جعفر and the Bait-al-Qalam قلم of the former of whom there are 20, and of the latter a few households at **Murbāt**; Saiyids or Sādāt سادات and Mashāikh, both sacred classes, mostly settled at **Murbāt** and Tāqa; the Hasārīt حسارِيت or Hasrīt حسرِيت, a Bedouin tribe who visit **Murbāt,** but ordinarily inhabit a country said to lie three or four days' journey to the east of Dhufār; and the Harāsīs حراصيص, a tribe of which stray members are seen now and again in Dhufār, having come, it is believed, from a long distance. A few **Mahras** and **Hikmān** are found at **Murbāt** in Dhufār, and the district is adjoined on the west by **Mahra** territory. Formerly there were a few Indian traders in Dhufār, now there are none.

The blood-feud flourishes in Dhufār and is at times so prevalent that two inhabitants can hardly pass one another without a Rabī' ربيع or guarantor. This was particularly the case in 1845, when frightful anarchy prevailed and there was a general desire for British protection. The condition of affairs has been somewhat ameliorated since the effective occupation of Dhufār by the Sultān of **'Omān,** but population is said to be still decreasing. The former rulers of the country, whose ruined

villages cover the plain of **Dhufār** Proper, are called by the present people the Minquwi منقوي.

Population.—As will be apparent from the table at the end of this article and from that in the article on **Dhufār** Proper, the population of the whole district must be about 11,000 souls, composed as follows:—

Settled inhabitants of **Dhufār** Proper	3,000
Settled inhabitants of the remainder of the district	1,500
Qara Bedouins	4,250
Āl **Kathīr** Bedouins	2,000
Other Bedouins (Hasārīt, etc.)	250
TOTAL	11,000

Communications and transport.—Communication between Dhufār and the outside world is hampered by various obstacles. The coast possesses no large harbour and landing is generally difficult on account of surf, though the bays of **Murbāt** and Rīsūt afford good anchorage for small vessels in the north-east and south-west monsoons respectively. Practically no sea-going boats are owned in Dhufār, but there are about 40 Horis and 10 Shāshahs.

The plain of Dhufār could be crossed with field guns, but the track along the coast which connects the plain with the **Murbāt** anchorage would be difficult for artillery. The paths in the **Samhān** hills become altogether impassable in the rainy season. The Āl Kathīr and **Qara** tribes possess many camels: other transport animals are scarce.

A land route connects **Salālah** in Dhufār with **Adam** in **'Omān** Proper, but it is an arduous one and the journey occupies about a month; water in some parts is met with only at intervals of two marches. This route leaves Dhufār by Wādi Jarzīz, traverses the district called Qatan behind Jabal **Samhān**, approaches the sea at Jāzir and then bears direct for **Adam**, passing on the way through a locality called Dhahr ظهر. There is no direct route between Dhufār and Central Arabia.

Trade, shipping and resources.—There are no manufactures. By far the most valuable export is frankincense from the **Samhān** hills, which is mostly carried to Bombay in native boats. Other exports are hides, sheepskins, gums, bees' wax, bitter aloes, and at times ghi; these also are for the most part hill products. Imports are chiefly rice, sugar, jowari, dates and dyed cloth from Bombay; but small quantities of goods are brought also from Aden and Makalla مكلا, particularly tobacco from Makalla; and in summer a few traders in piece-goods visit Dhufār from Shihr شحر, returning to their homes in the cold weather.

One sea-going boat was formerly owned in Dhufār; it was a Badan which made voyages between **Murbāt** and Makalla, but it has now disappeared. Boats from Makalla, **Sūr**, **Bahrain** and **Kuwait** frequently call at Dhufār to trade or to obtain provisions, and business with Bombay is carried on chiefly by means of boats belonging to **Sūr**. Dhufār merchants used occasionally to charter Indian Kūtiyahs from Sind, but this is no longer done and trade is said to be falling off.

Boats from the Persian Gulf generally visit or pass Dhufār in November and December; some return before the monsoon, but others better equipped linger till the Tadbīrah تدبيرة or premonitory symptoms of the monsoon in June, or even till the first blast of the monsoon itself. These boats carry dates on their outward, and coffee on their return voyage. The smaller craft of the coast about **Masīrah** fish in fleets along the shore towards Dhufār in winter and return home with the current in March or April.

The inhabitants of Dhufār believe themselves independent of foreign-trade, and think that they could subsist by their own cultivation and flocks and herds if intercourse with the outer world were to be interrupted; this is possibly true in regard to food, but a blockade would certainly reduce them to great straits for clothing.

The products of the Dhufār district are described in the articles on **Dhufār** Proper and Jabal **Samhān**. No minerals of commercial value are certainly known to exist, but an easily worked not very durable building stone is quarried near **Salālah**.

Administration.—This remote district of the **'Omān** Sultanate is ruled by a Wāli who is appointed from **'Omān** by the Sultān. The late Wāli, Sulaimān-bin-Suwailim, had been almost continuously absent from Dhufār for 9 years before his death in 1907, and his duties were carried on by a resident deputy-governor. The revenue derived from sea-customs amounts to $5,000 a year, or more, and there are taxes on animals and a tax on agriculture; the last, known as Zakāt, is fixed at $\frac{1}{20}$ of the gross produce and is estimated to bring in about $15,000 a year. The taxes are mostly received in kind, and the late Wāli was accustomed to send the goods thus collected to an agent whom he maintained at Bombay, where they were converted into cash. The revenue realised only suffices to cover the expenses of government and no surplus is ever remitted to **Masqat**. The military force is fluctuating and consists of 50 to 200 'Askaris or armed levies who are paid from the local revenues: at present the number is about 60 distributed between

Murbāt, Salālah, Hāfah and **Rīsūt**. These levies are now mostly local men, not 'Omānis; in their number we have not included the personal retinue of the deputy-governor in the Hīsn.

Topography.—The topography of the plain of **Dhufār** Proper and the **Samhān** hills is given in the articles under those names: the following is an alphabetically arranged table of the principal features and places in the remainder of the Dhufār district:—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Kharifōt خريفوت	On the coast 17 miles west of Rās Sājar.	A ravine and village of 30 houses divided from Rakhyūt to the east by the tract called Sailikōt. The people are **Qaras** of the Shamāsah and Bani 'Īsa sections.	There is a stream of running water and, at the mouth of the ravine, a date grove. The village is the westernmost in the Dhufār district. There are 100 sheep and goats; no boats.
Murbāt مرباط	.....	.....	See article **Murbāt**.
Nūs (Rās and Bandar) بندر راس نوس	On the coast 43 miles east-north-east of **Murbāt**.	A cape with a small anchorage on the east side of it formed by a concavity of the coast and sheltered from southerly and westerly winds.	2 miles north of the point which forms the north end of the bay is the tomb of Sālih-ibn-Hūd صالح ابن هود There are date trees and a good spring, sufficient to supply 2 or 3 vessels in a day. The population, consisting of 20 households of **Jannabah**, is poor and nearly naked; they inhabit low circular huts, built of stone, date branches and sea-weed, upon the cape. They have 60 sheep and goats, but no boats.
Qinqari قنقري	On the coast 22 miles east of **Murbāt**.	A small sandy bay, 2½ miles wide at the entrance and 1¼ miles deep; it is sheltered from the north and east but open to the south: the soundings are irregular from 8 to 26 fathoms.	A limestone hill called Jabal Qinqari with veins of chalk and gypsum overlooks the bay; it is 1,300 feet high.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Rakhyūt رخيوت	On the coast 13 miles west of Rās Sajar.	A village of 60 or 70 mud houses inhabited by **Qaras** of the Bait 'Ak'āk, Bait Hardān, Bait 'Īsa and Bait Shamāsah sections; it stands at the mouth of a ravine of the same name and is separated from Safqōt to the east by a mountainous ridge scarped on the side towards the sea.	The village stands on the west side of a creek, on the opposite side of which is a tower built by the 'Omāni Wāli of Dhufār to keep off the attacks of hostile **Mahras**. Rakhyūt has increased considerably in the last 20 years in consequence of the expansion of the frankincense trade. Rakhyūt is also called Qamar قمر and occasionally Sa'dūni سعدوني from the name of a former chief.
Rīsūt * ريسوت	At the western extremity of **Dhufār** Proper.	A bay facing the east with a promontory of the same name on the south side of it. The bay is about 1 mile broad by half a mile deep. The beach is sandy and is divided from the plain of **Dhufār** Proper by some hundred yards of low sea cliff. The promontory is 200 feet high and 1 mile broad at its base; it is covered with traces of human occupation, including a cemetery, 3 acres in extent.	In the bay stands a mud-built bazaar of 15 or 20 shops, constructed by the Wāli of Dhufār and permanently occupied by Dhufār traders. In the trading season, between March and September, the number of shops increases to 40 or 50. A guard of 10 or 15 'Askaris is always posted here. A torrent bed reaches the bay through a small lagoon: 1½ miles up this ravine is a fresh water spring. Boats from **Sūr** and **Masqat** Town call here, but none belong to the place. There are 300 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Rori (Khor) خور روري	At the eastern extremity of **Dhufār** Proper.	A remarkable lake or inlet of the sea running a mile or more inland; it is the estuary of Wādi Dirbāt from Jabal **Samhān**.	The inlet is divided from the sea by a sand bar over which the water flows at high tide. A peninsula, once fortified, adjoins the east side of the entrance. Remains of ancient buildings surround the lake.

* A plan of the Risūt anchorage will be found as an inset in Admiralty chart No. 10 B.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Sadah سدح	On the coast east of **Murbāt**, apparently 20 miles or more from that place by land.	A small village on the sea at the mouth of a Wādi of the same name. There are 1 or 2 houses and about 20 caves, on both sides of the valley, inhabited by **Qaras** of the Ahl 'Umr section.	The Wāli of Dhufār formerly maintained a post of 15 'Askaris here, but it has been abolished: there are a few store-houses. The place depends on the frankincense trade. There are no boats except from other places. Cattle number 600 and goats and sheep 1,000.
Safqōt سفقوت	On the coast 9 miles west of Rās **Sājar**.	A small village said to consist of 10 houses of **Jannabah**; it is at the mouth of a deep ravine which here comes down to the sea.	The people inhabit caves in the sides of the valley. They do not recognise the authority of the Wāli of Dhufār, but they give no trouble.
Sājar (Rās) راس ساجر (Also pronounced Sāgar and Sāyir.)	On the coast 32 miles west-south-west of Rīsūt.	The largest, but not the most striking cape on the southern coast of Arabia. The sea around it is very deep. The summit is 3,380 feet above the sea, and the bluff extremity 2,770 feet, but the cape does not project much from the main land. The eastern side is not so high as the western, owing to the strata dipping to the east, but it is perpendicularly scarped. The south-west side descends in 3 or 4 grand steps to the sea.	Rās Sādar is a part of the **Samhān** mountains; it consists of white and grey limestone. Its sides, where not perpendicular, are covered with trees, and the plains at the top with long grass. There are caverns inhabited by **Jannabah** on both sides, but chiefly on the eastern. The people are poor fishermen, about 20 in number, owning a few small, roughly made Horis. The Government of India in 1879 fixed this cape as the boundary between the political jurisdictions of its officers at **Masqat** and Aden: the convenience of the arrangement is now open to question as the Wāli of Dhufār has established his control at Rakhyūt 13 miles to the westward.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Sailikōt سيلكوت	Between Rakhvūt and Kharīfōt.	A stretch of coast.	Here the highlands fall back somewhat from the sea and the ground descends to the coast in long shelves covered with grass and trees.
Salah صلح	In the hills eastwards of **Murbāt**, from which it is said to be distant two days' journey.	A valley.	This valley can only be reached on foot. It contains 12 huts of **Qaras** who own 150 cattle and 200 sheep and goats and import maize from **Murbāt**.

Salālah is the largest place in Dhufār: the second is **Murbāt** which is the principal port of the district.

DHUFĀR* ظفار or ضفار PROPER

Boundaries.—A low-lying maritime plain in the **Dhufār** District, to which it gives its name; it is bounded by the sea on the south and the **Samhān** hills on the north, and extends from Rīsūt on the west to Khor Rori on the east. Its length is thus about 30 miles and its average depth less than 5 miles.

Physical characteristics.—The plain consists of miliolitic or freestone deposits covered by a rich alluvium; its elevation above the sea is trifling, and it is famed among Arabs as the most fertile and favoured district on the southern coast of Arabia. Numerous watercourses from the hills traverse the plain to the sea, and about a dozen of these, where they reach the shore, form creeks of which the water is partially fresh; some are well-wooded and grassy inland, and some are densely grown with mangroves at the coast. Parts of the country are covered with a coarse grass which dries up in winter, and in places there is a jungle of acacia. Water is found everywhere at a few feet from the surface; the wells

* The map and chart for Dhufār Proper are the same as for **Dhufār** District *q. v.*

are from 5 to 20 feet deep. At its west end the plain ends in a *cul-de-sac* 100 feet above sea level, behind a coast range of which the Rīsūt promontory is a prolongation. At the east end it is connected with **Murbāt** by a narrow maritime plateau which, from Khor Rori to a point four miles short of **Murbāt**, is 100 feet above the sea except at breaches made by ravines. The coast from Tāqa for 5 miles to the westward consists of cliff about 100 feet high; and from that point as far as Dahārīz it is low and is skirted by a mangrove swamp half a mile deep. There is generally a heavy surf upon the beach; and the landing, which is effected in catamarans, is ordinarily difficult or at least unpleasant.

Population.—From the topographical table at the end of this article it may be deduced that the fixed population of **Dhufār** Proper numbers about 3,000 souls, and it will be seen that nearly all belong to the Āl **Kathīr** tribe. The people, both nomads and non-nomads, wear their hair long and collect it by a fillet round their heads; Saiyids, however, and the poorest classes have their heads shaved. The ordinary inhabitant of Dhufār has only one garment, a dark-blue sheet six cubits long by three broad, which forms a kilt by day and is his only bedding at night.

Agriculture and animals.—The principal crops are bajri, maize, millet, cotton, and a little wheat and sugar-cane. There are no dates. Cocoanuts grow, but there is no surplus for export. Fruits are water and musk-melons, papai and a few plantains and mulberries. Some tobacco is produced, but the quantity is insufficient even for local consumption. Vegetables include bindis, and red pepper is grown; brinjals are seen, but only in the Wāli's garden. Ploughs are not in use; the ground is tilled with spade or hoe. The people own camels, cattle, sheep and goats, but have no horses and few donkeys; the goats are of a peculiar and rather handsome variety known throughout **'Omān** as Dhufār goats. Fish abound and acres of a small fish called 'Aid عيد, resembling the sardine, may be seen drying near villages. Gazelle, hyænas and foxes are met with where there is cover.

Administration.—Dhufār Proper is the only part of the **Dhufār** District which is effectively controlled by the Wāli. The late Wāli had his headquarters in the Hisn or fort upon the shore between **Salālah** and Hāfah, a country residence and fort at Rizāt, and a house and gardens at Hamrān.

Topography.—The following are the principal places in Dhufār Proper :—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
'Auqad عوقد	The westernmost village in Dhufār plain, 4 miles west of **Salālah**, four miles north-east of Rīsūt, and about one mile from the sea.	A village of about 75 occupied mud houses divided into two quarters with an interval of half a mile between. The quarter to the west is 'Auqad Bait Fādhil and has 60 houses; the other is 'Auqad Bait Marhūn which has now only 15 occupied houses. The quarters are named from the sections of the Āl **Kathīr** tribe who inhabit them.	The inhabitants cultivate maize and bajri and collect frankincense. The water-supply is from wells two or three fathoms deep. There are no boats. Cattle number about 600 and sheep and goats the same. Midway between **Salālah** and 'Auqad a stream beginning in a fresh water spring runs down with a zig-zag course to the sea; its banks are marshy and abound in water-fowl. Half a mile north of 'Auqad are the ruins of a fort.
Bilād * بلاد or Balad-al-Qadīmah بلدالقديمه or Balaid بليد	On the coast ½ a mile east of Hāfah, from which it is divided by cotton fields and groves of cocoanut palm.	A ruined site covering an area two miles in length by 600 yards in breadth. The fortified portion of the ancient town, at its east end, stretched for 1,240 yards along the sea, had a depth inland of 500 yards and was encircled on the three landward sides by a great ditch of fresh water. The citadel at the north-west corner of this quarter still rises 30 feet above the plain. The ruins of the unfortified part of the town are extensive but insignificant.	The ruins contain many sculptured remains, some Muhammadan, some possibly pre-Islamitic: among the former, near the north-east corner of the ruins, is the marble tombstone, admirably preserved and bearing the date 710 A. H., of Malik Ibrāhīm-bin-Mudhaffar, who according to tradition was the first Arab ruler of Dhufār. Not far from Bilād is the shrine of 'Abdullah-ās-Sāmiri عبد الله السامري a saint from Malabar, whose intercession is sought in the time of drought. To the north and east of Bilād is an accacia jungle containing gazelle and foxes.

* A full description of the ruins of Bilād, with drawings, will be found in an article by Dr. Carter in the transactions of the Bombay Geographical Society for 1846.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Dahārīz دهاريز	On the coast, 4 miles east of Hāfah.	Village of 100 mud and stone houses of the Āl Fādhil and other sections of the Āl **Kathīr**. The place is in a ruinous condition. On the west side are cotton fields and a grove of cocoanut palms.	The people are fishermen and cultivators: there are 10 small fishing boats, 1,000 cattle and 300 sheep and goats. Dahārīz was once the capital of Dhufār.
Hāfah حافة	About 2 miles east of **Salālah** on the coast, along which it extends quarter of a mile.	Village of 150 houses of stone and mud; some however are uninhabited. About 25 families are low caste fishermen; the rest are Āl **Kathīr** Arabs of the Shanāfirah section.	There are a few cocoanut gardens. There are no manufactures.
Hamrān حمران	About 12 miles east of **Salālah** and two miles from the sea.	House and gardens, with a spring and watercourse, which belonged to the late Wāli of Dhufār.	Fruit, tobacco and vegetables are grown here by **Bayāsirah** cultivators, immigrants from **'Omān**.
Hisn الحصن	About 100 yards from the beach at a point half a mile west of Hāfah and 1½ south-east of **Salālah**.	The principal fort in **Dhufār** of the Sultān of **'Omān**: it was built several years ago by the Wāli Sulaimān, covers about an acre of ground, and contains a substantial three-storeyed building. The entrance is on the east side.	Outside the fort is a small enclosed bazaar of 6 shops, near which are a few huts.
Rizāt رزات	About eight miles east of **Salālah** and one and-a-half miles from the sea.	A fort built by the late Wāli of Dhufār and garrisoned by 10 levies. Near by are some 10 mud houses inhabited by cultivators of the late Wāli's gardens, who are Āl **Kathīr**.	The lands are irrigated by a water-course from a Wādi of the same name.
Rubāt رباط	Two miles north-east of **Salālah** and one-and-a-half miles from the sea.	A deserted site with standing columns, etc. The remains cover many acres, but are not apparently very ancient.	There was a small village here as lately as 1844, but it has since been abandoned on account of the depredations of the hill **Qaras**.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Salālah صلالة	... .	.....	See article **Salālah.**
Tāqa طاقة	The easternmost village in the Dhufār Proper two miles west of Khor Rori and 20 miles west of **Murbāt.**	A village of about 20 mud huts and one stone building, chiefly inhabited by Ma'ashani **Qaras** There are three or four families of Sharīfs and a few of Mashāikh; these latter classes act as mediators and go-betweens to the Bedouins, among whom their persons are sacred, and they take charge of the flocks and herds of Bedouins while in the plains.	The mountains here come down close to the sea and make a pleasing background. There are many ancient remains, standing columns, stone sarcophagi, etc.

DIBAH دبا

A coast village of the Rās-al-**Khaimah** District in Trucial **'Omān,** situated 1 mile south of **Bai'ah** on the western shore of a sandy bay which is 6 miles in breadth and open from north-north-east to east; it is connected by a route, which runs *viâ* the **Qaliddi** pass, with Rās-al-**Khaimah** Town on the other side of the **'Omān** Promontory. Dibah is the frontier village, in this part, of **Shārjah**; **Bai'ah,** the next to the north, divided from Dibah merely by a small Wādi coming down to the sea, belongs to the **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** district of the **'Omān** Sultanate. **Bai'ah** is ordinarily included under the name "Dibah"; but it is really distinct from Hisn-ad-Dibah or Dibah proper and should not be confounded with it. Dibah is held as a fief by Rāshid-bin-Ahmad, a first cousin of the Shaikh of **Shārjah**; he resides in the place and is described as Wāli: the neighbouring village of Wamm is subject to his administration, and he receives the Zakāt on dates from the village of Muhtarqah in Wādi-al-**Qaliddi.** The population of Dibah may be about 1,000 souls: there are 100 houses of the peasant class called Bayādīr, 50 of the **'Awānāt** tribe, 15 of **Naqbiyīn** and 10 of **Sharqiyīn.** To the south of the place are extensive date plantations containing, it is estimated, about 10,000 palms. The water is good and the wells about 4 fathoms deep. Livestock are 20 camels, 50 donkeys and 700 sheep and goats.

DIBAI
دبي
PRINCIPALITY*

An independent Arab principality on the coast of Trucial **'Omān**; its political position is explained in the article on that country. Dibai is situated between the Shaikhdoms of **Shārjah** on the north and Abu **Dhabi** on the south, meeting **Shārjah** on the coast at Abu **Hail** which lies partly on one side of the border and partly on the other, and Abu **Dhabi** at Khor Ghanādhah, a creek described in the article on the Abu **Dhabi** Principality, which runs inland for many miles and divides the principalities one from the other. Jabāl-al-'Ali جبل العالي, the only hill on this coast, is in Dibai territory: it is 220 feet high, flat-topped, and lies 19 miles south-west of **Dibai** Town and 4 miles inland, being separated from the sea by a strip of low desert. It is often called Jabail جبيل.†

Inland the extent of the influence of the Shaikh of Dibai is doubtful. The village of Hajarain, 50 miles south-east of **Dibai** Town in **Wādi Hatta,** at the present time recognises him as overlord; but the origin of the connection is exceptional, and the place must be regarded as an isolated dependency, for there are villages nearer to **Dibai** Town which do not acknowledge the Shaikh's authority.

Besides **Dibai** Town and the village of Hajarain, the latter being merely a distant protectorate, the only permanently inhabited place in the principality is Jumairah جميرة, a coast village about 3 miles south-west of **Dibai** Town; it consists of 45 date branch huts and is inhabited by Bani **Yās, Manāsīr** and mixed tribes who are all fishermen and own among them 5 camels, 60 donkeys, 45 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. None of the Bedouin tribes are expressly attached to Dibai, and the only recognised subjects of the Shaikh are accordingly the inhabitants of **Dibai** Town, of Jumairah and of Hajarain. The trade, shipping, etc., of the principality are simply those of the capital.

The Shaikh maintains about 100 retainers armed with Martini rifles, and about 1,500 of his ordinary subjects are reported to be similarly armed. There are no customs at **Dibai** Town, but the revenues of the principality are said to amount to $51,400 a year, largely derived from the pearl fisheries.

DIBAI
دبي
TOWN

The capital and only town of the principality of the same name: it is situated on the coast of Trucial **'Omān,** 7 miles south-west of the

* For authorities, maps, charts, etc., see first footnote to article Trucial **'Omān.**
† A representation of this hill will be found in Chart No. 2373—2837-A.

town of **Shārjah** and 79 miles north-east of the town of **Abu Dhabi**. At sea 20 miles to the west-south-west of Dibai town is 'Alaiwi, the easternmost and nearest of the Persian Gulf pearl banks.

Dibai stands on both sides of a creek, with a shallow and difficult entrance, which extends for some miles beyond the town in a south-easterly direction; there is a small quay for vessels able to go inside. The town consists of 3 main quarters: of these the principal is Dairah ديرة, which stands on a tongue of land about 20 feet high on the north-east side of the creek between it and the sea, and has a date grove a mile in extent behind it. Dairah contains about 1,600 houses,—inhabited by Arabs, Persians, **Balūchis** and others,—and the main bazaar of 350 shops. The other two quarters, Shandaghah شندغه and Dibai proper, lie on the south-west side of the creek, Shandaghah being the nearer to the sea. Shandaghah is the residence of the Shaikh of the Abu **Dhabi** Principality and contains some 250 houses all occupied by Arabs; Indians are not allowed to establish themselves here. Dibai proper contains about 200 houses and 50 shops, also the principal mosque and some ruins said to be those of a Portuguese fort; the Indians are all collected in this quarter. Ferry boats ply between Dairah and Dibai proper, and on Fridays the crossing is free to inhabitants of Dairah who go to worship in the Jāmi' mosque. There is good water at Dibai in wells from 5 to 30 feet deep. The town was once walled, but the wall is now in ruins; on the landward side, however, are a number of towers of defence.

The population of Dibai town, in all about 10,000 souls or rather more, consists of the following elements: Bani **Yās** of the Āl Bū Falāsah and Sabāis sections, 440 houses; Āl Bū **Mahair**, 400 houses; mixed tribes, chiefly Arabs and including **Mazārī'** and natives of **Bahrain** and **Kuwait**, 400 houses; Persians, from various districts of Persia, 250 houses; **Sūdān**, 250 houses; **Balūchis**, 200 houses; natives of the **Hasa** Oasis, 50 houses; **Marar**, 30 houses; and Shwaihiyīn 10 houses. Nearly all of these are Sunnis of the Māliki sect. There are also 67 settled Hindus and 23 **Khōjahs**, British subjects, inclusive of women and children, and in the pearl season about 20 other Hindus visit the place.

Date trees number about 4,000, but the yield is scanty: the only other cultivation is a little lucerne. Dibai town is reckoned to possess 1,650 camels, 45 horses, 380 donkeys, 430 cattle and 960 goats. About 335 pearl boats, 50 fishing boats and 20 seagoing vessels, the last being chiefly Sambūks and Badans, belong to the place, and 10 to 12 boats are built annually.

The trade of Dibai is considerable and is rapidly expanding, chiefly in consequence of the enlightened policy of the late Shaikh, Maktūm-bin-

encamp, however, near the **Baghdād-Karbala** road about **Mahmūdīyah.*** They are closely connected with the **Zubaid** and would probably act with them in case of war.

DILAM or DAILAM دیلم

A small port situated on the coast of the **Līrāvi** District in Persia, but not forming part of it administratively; it lies about 85 miles north-north-west of **Būshehr** Town and a similar distance east-north-east of the bar of the **Shatt-al-'Arab.**† Dīlam stands upon a low coast which extends north and south and consists of a strip of rocky land raised 10 to 15 feet above the sea-level, having swamps behind it that run inland for several miles. Half a mile to the south of the place is a little cultivation with some trees; and to the eastward is a plain containing a few villages dependent on Dīlam. A square fort stands in the middle of Dīlam, and 1¼ miles to the north-eastwards is the fort of Tanūb, again mentioned below, which protects the water-supply.

Anchorage.—The anchorage for vessels, about 3¼ miles off the shore, is sheltered from the Shamāl and partially from the Qaus; the bottom is of soft mud and the depth of water 4 fathoms: native craft lie close to the beach in a creek in the mud-flats. Landing is difficult because of the mud, and cargoes are loaded and unloaded by means of donkeys.

Inhabitants.—The population amounts to about 1,500 souls and is entirely Shī'ah; all the people are Persian-speaking, but about one-third of them can talk Arabic also. Some are cultivators in the surrounding **Līrāvi** District, others sailors or fishermen, and the remainder merchants or shop-keepers. Their houses are erections of sun-dried brick without an upper storey. The population seems to be decreasing as there are now about 100 unoccupied and ruinous houses. A number of recent emigrants from **Dīlam** have settled at **Fāo** in Turkish **'Irāq.**

Resources.—The resources of the place are inconsiderable. Drinking water is scarce and indifferent; it is brought from Tanūb. About 20 horses, 40 mules, 200 donkeys, 160 cattle and 500 sheep are owned by the inhabitants. There are 10 Būms, 10 Māshuwahs and 20 small fishing boats.

---

* For information about the Dilaim, see Gazetteer of Baghdād (1899), pages 134-5 and 190.

† It would seem natural to identify Dīlam with the Mahrubān of the mediæval Arab geographers; but Mr. Le Strange, the best authority, identifies it with Sīnīz. See his *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate.* *Vide* also footnote to article **Līrāvi.**

Trade.—Dīlam is the port of the wheat-growing district of **Behbehān**, and to this circumstance it owes such trade as it enjoys. Oversea traffic is principally with **Būshehr** but also, to limited extent, with **Kuwait**, **Bahrain** and **Masqat.** The chief exports are wheat, barley, straw, insoluble gum, linseed, ghi and dried figs; imports include rice, coffee, sugar, tea, pepper, turmeric, dried limes of **Masqat** origin, and kerosine oil. The bazaar contains 90 shops. Ordinary Persian coin, mostly Qrāns, is current. The standard of weight is a local Man of 14 lbs. 8½ oz. English; there is also a Hāshim Man of 16 ordinary local Mans or 232½ lbs. English.

Communications.—The route from Dīlam to Zaidān (21 miles) and thence to **Behbehān** Town (22 miles) has been recently described,* and a coast route connects Dīlam with **Rīg,** 54 miles distant on the one side, and with **Hindiyān** Village at 27 miles on the other. Both of these routes are suitable for pack carriage and neither presents any serious difficulties.† Postal communication with **Būshehr** is by courier, and there is a post in each direction every week. Dīlam is a station on the Persian Government's branch telegraph-line from **Burāzjān** to **Ahwāz;** it is intermediate between the **Rīg** and Behbehān Town stations.

Administration.—Dīlam is ruled by two local Khāns (at present 'Abdul Husain and 'Abdur Riza, brothers), who are under the authority of the Governor of the **Gulf Ports**; the Khāns, who defer considerably to Saiyids and Mullas, dispose of criminal matters, and civil causes are settled by the Qāzi and Mullas. ‡ The general revenue of Dīlam is inconsiderable, being farmed by the Khāns from the Governor of the Gulf Ports for 1,250 Tūmāns a year, but, since the establishment of a post of the Imperial Persian Customs, the sea customs have yielded a substantial return. The Khāns previously farmed the sea customs for 12,000 Qrāns per annum; since direct management was instituted they have been receiving compensation at the rate of 500 Qrāns annually, while the duties collected by the customs in 1905 amounted to 60,000 Qrāns. The people of Dīlam are fairly well armed with Martini rifles and revolvers: there is about one rifle to every house.

---

* *Vide* a report by Lieutenant C. H. Gabriel, I.A., in the records of the Intelligence Branch, Simla.

† See *Routes in Persia,* I, No. 21. A route from **Būshehr** to Dīlam has recently been described by Col. Bailward, R.F.A.

‡ Before the end of 1905 the Khāns were removed by the Governor of the **Gulf Ports** who proceeded to appoint an outside nominee: it is impossible to say whether this innovation will become permanent.

Dependencies.—Two small places in the neighbourhood dependent on Dīlam are the following:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
'Amiri عامري	6 miles north-east of Dīlam on the route to **Behbehān**.	60 mud huts of **Lurs** and 1 or 2 of Arab Saiyids.	The village stands on slightly rising ground. Some grain is cultivated. There are a few horses and about 200 sheep; also 2 wells of brackish water.
Tanūb تنوب	1¼ miles north-east of Dīlam.	Half a dozen huts of cultivators who are dependents of a Saiyid of Dīlam.	There is a little cultivation and a small fort built by a Saiyid, as an act of merit, to protect the water-supply of Dīlam which is at this place and was formerly liable to be seized by enemies.

DĪLAM دلم

The capital and administrative centre of the **Kharj** district of Southern **Najd**, and itself sometimes loosely called "Kharj"; it is situated about 50 miles south by east of **Riyādh** and perhaps 35 miles east-north-east of **Hautah** town.

Dilam is walled and is said to consist of three wards styled respectively Samhān سمحان, Sūq سوق and Tuwālah طوالة. There is a fort within the walls occupied by Ibn Sa'ūd's representative, and some of the ordinary houses of the place have upper storeys; but the principal mosque is a mean construction in the poor Wahhābi style of architecture. There is one large school, the Madrasah Shaikh Makhdhūb مخذوب, besides a number of small ones. The population of Dilam is about 1,500 souls; there are 100 houses of **'Āid**, 60 of Bani **Tamīm**, 20 of **Dawāsir**, 20 of **Sabai'** and 100 of inferior tribes.

Reports agree in describing the date groves of Dilam as extensive and as containing between 10,000 and 15,000 palms. Wheat and maize are grown and even a little rice; there are also citrons, grapes, lemons, figs, pomegranates, melons and lucerne. Irrigation is from wells of good water, 6 to 8 fathoms in depth, and from the Farzān rivulet described in the article on **Kharj**. Livestock are estimated at 600 camels, 100 donkeys and 300 cattle; there are few horses or none. The bazaar contains about 30 shops, supplied with piece-goods and sundries from **Hasa** and with coffee from Yaman *viâ* **Hautah**.

Dilam is at present governed in the name of the Wahhābi Amīr by one Hasan, a Yamani of the **Qahtān** tribe, specially appointed by Ibn Sa'ūd. He is not a local man, but he has with him at Dilam about 20 households of his relations and personal dependents.

DIMA (WADI) وادي دما

In the Eastern **Hajar** of the **'Omān** Sultanate: a valley which rises in a Saih or desert plain to the north of the Baldān-al-Masākirah division of **Sharqīyah** and, running northwards, joins Wādi **Tāyīn** on the right bank at the village of Sīdafi. The following are the villages of Wādi Dima in descending order from its head to Sīdafi :—Dairah ديرة (70 houses), Samūt سموط (50 houses), Ghamsah غمصة (60 houses), Qaryah قرية (150 houses), Hail حيل (20 houses), Qutaifi قطيفي (40 houses), Barkyāt بركيات (60 houses), Ahla اهلا (20 houses), Samhān صمحان (50 houses), Hisn حصن (180 houses), Hārrah حارة (20 houses), Qabsah قبصة (10 houses), 'Auf عوف (80 houses) and Hājir حاجر (100 houses). All the villages are on the left bank except Dairah, Hārrah and 'Auf which are on the right bank and Hājir which is on both sides; the inhabitants, some 4,500 souls, all belong to the Bani Shahaim except those of Hājir who are Bani **Ruwāhah.** Hājir is within sight of Sīdafi. Livestock are estimated at 350 camels, 550 donkeys, 600 cattle and 2,500 sheep and goats, distributed approximately in proportion to the size of the villages. Date palms number about 50,000, of which the majority are at Hisn (10,000), Qaryah (9,000) and Barkyāt (8,000).

DIMNAH دمنة

A small village in the **Qrā'ah** district of the **Kuwait** Principality, situated on a low bank of sand about 200 yards from the sea and 6 miles east-south-east of **Kuwait** Town. The village belongs to the **'Awāzim,** contains 25 houses, and is inhabited in the cold weather only. In the hot weather the people find employment at the pearl fisheries or in the date gardens on the Shatt-al-**'Arab.** The inhabitants have only 1 or 2 Horis; they fish principally by means of Hadhrahs or tidal weirs upon the beach. A few donkeys and some poultry belong to the village. There are a number of wells but only a few hold water, which is brackish and hardly more than sufficient for the requirements of the village. There is no recognised headman, and the Shaikh of **Kuwait** deals direct with the village through the first inhabitant whose presence he can secure.

The houses of Dimnah are typical of the country about **Kuwait** and may therefore be described. They consist of a single room each with a floor-space of 30 feet by 10 feet. The walls are of mud, 4 feet high, and support a gable roof, 7 feet high at the ridge, of light rafters and **Basrah** reeds covered with date-leaf matting. The door is low, and there is no window. A fireplace and a slightly raised stand for coffee pots, constructed of mud, occupy one end of the apartment.

DĪWĀNĪ-YAH

ديوانيه

QADHA

A division of the Sanjāq of the same name in the Wilāyat of Baghdād, in Turkish **'Irāq.**

Position and boundaries.—The Qadha of Dīwānīyah is situated upon the **Euphrates** between **Hillah** and **Samāwah**, chiefly, if not entirely, upon the left or eastern bank. It is bounded on the east by the Qadha of **Hai** in the Basrah Sanjāq of Muntafik; on the south by the Qadha of **Samāwah**; on the west by that of **Shāmīyah**; on the north-west by that of **Hillah**; and on the north by the Qadha of **Kūt-al-Amārah** in the Baghdād Sanjāq.

Topography and tribes.—The only places of size in the Qadha are the town of **Dīwānīyah,** described elsewhere under its own name, and the Daghārah and 'Afaj settlements of which mention is made in the article on the **Daghārah** canal; to these may be added the village of Fuwwār referred to in the article on the **Euphrates.**

The following (apart from the **Daghārah** tract, the article on which may be consulted) are the Muqāta'ahs or tracts of which the Qadha is composed and the tribes that inhabit them :—

Tracts.	*Tribes.*
'Abrah عبره	Farāhinah.
Dajjah دجه	Abu 'Alaiwi, Sindān and Ziyād.
Jalīhah جليحه	Jalīhah.
Kharkharah خرخره	Same as Dajjah.
Murādīyah مراديه	Āl Bū Husain.
Nakhailah نخيله	Āl Bū Rīshah.

Further information about tribes will be found in the article on the **Daghārah** canal, the whole of the tract watered by which is situated in this Qadha.

Population.—The total fixed population of the district is estimated at 50,000 souls, of whom all are Muhammadans and all (except about 500 Sunnis at **Dīwānīyah** Town) are Shī'ahs.

Resources.—Dates, wheat, barley and rice are cultivated, and the usual animals are owned. According to the latest Turkish official statistics the date palms in the Qadha number 100,000.

Administration.—Dīwānīyah being the Markaz Qadha in the Sanjāq of the same name has no Qāim-Maqām, but is personally governed by the Mutasarrif resident at **Dīwānīyah** Town, who is also in direct charge of the Markaz Nāhiyah or subdivision likewise called Dīwānīyah. There are 3 other Nāhiyahs in the district, *viz.*, 'Afaj (3rd class), Budair بدير (1st class) and Daghārah (1st class); the Mudīrs of the first and last of these are stationed at the villages bearing the same names which are described in the article on the **Daghārah** canal, and the Mudīr of the second has his headquarters at a place called Budair. The town of **Dīwānīyah** is the *chef-lieu* of the whole Qadha.

DĪWĀNIYAH دیوانیه TOWN

The chief town of the Sanjāq of the same name in Turkish **'Irāq**; it stands upon the **Euphrates** about 65 miles below **Hillah** Town and 75 miles above **Samāwah** Town by the course of that river, and it consists of two portions upon opposite banks united by a boat-bridge of nine pontoons. Dīwānīyah has now, in consequence of the drying up of the reach of the **Euphrates** on which it stands, nothing to recommend it as an administrative centre except its central position in the Sanjāq. Upstream as far as the boundary of the **Hillah** Qadha and downstream as far as **Rumaithah**, agriculture has ceased for want of water; and the villages, though many of them are still standing, are practically deserted. At the town itself the pontoons composing the boat-bridge may sometimes be seen reposing upon dry sand.

The main quarter of Dīwānīyah, about $\frac{4}{5}$ of the whole, half composed of brick-built houses and including the Sarāi or government offices and the barracks, is upon the left bank of the river bed; the right bank quarter consists altogether of houses of sun-dried brick. The town is open and undefended except by a ruinous wall on the left bank: the open desert surrounds it on every side.

The population does not exceed 4,000 and is decreasing. It consists almost entirely of Arabs, of whom all but 150 are Shī'ahs: there are also some 50 Turks, 45 Jews, 30 Persians, and half a dozen Christians. There are two public baths.

The trade of the place, which has dealings with **Najaf** and **Baghdād** as well as with **Basrah,** is insignificant and is confined to the export of ordinary agricultural and pastoral produce and to the import of a few common articles. Even this small degree of trade depends largely on the still flourishing settlements upon the **Daghārah** canal, some way to the north-east, and on properties of the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah at some distance off. The town itself has only a few date trees, and for supplies it depends upon outlying places connected with it. There are about 200 ordinary shops, besides eight cafés, four Khāns or caravansarais and four 'Alwahs or grain stores. For eight months in the year the **Euphrates** river is dry and the inhabitants get their drinking water from wells, which are fortunately sweet.

The Turkish Government had some difficulty in compelling the chief officials of the **Dīwānīyah** Sanjāq to remove from **Hillah,** where they had established themselves, to their proper headquarters here; indeed this measure was not successfully enforced until about 12 years ago. Among the civil officers is a Mamūr of the Public Debt Department. The military garrison of Dīwānīyah consists nominally of one battalion of regular infantry and three guns; but three of the four infantry companies are generally on duty in the district, collecting revenue, etc., and the normal garrison is only about 80 men. Perhaps 100 Radīfs can be called up at Dīwānīyah, which is the headquarters of the 3rd battalion of the 86th Radīf regiment. Dīwānīyah is connected with **Hillah** by a double line of telegraph and with **Samāwah** by a single line. The town is constituted as a municipality.

DIYĀLAH
دیالہ

This river, coming down from the Persian frontier north-east of **Baghdād** City, lies outside the scope of the Gazetteer except at its mouth, which opens into the **Tigris** at a point 10 miles south-east of **Baghdād** in a direct line and over 20 miles distant from it by river. Just above the confluence the banks of the Diyālah are united by a boat-bridge of 16 pontoons divided into four sections, which are connected by planks; each boat is 32 feet long, 12 feet wide, 6 feet deep and flat bottomed. Except at the bridge, where the approaches though ramped are difficult for wheels, the banks (in this part of the Diyālah) are mostly precipitous and rise about 30 feet above the stream. For two miles from the bridge on the left bank the country is much cut up by water channels, and beyond this again the country is open desert—

cultivable but uncultivated—in all directions. At the end of the bridge on the right bank are about 30 huts and on the left bank 15: these compose a small village called Diyālah which is inhabited by mixed tribes, chiefly **Zubaid** of the Âl Bū Khattāb section. From the beginning of December to the middle of April the Diyālah is navigable by native craft as far as the town of Ba'qūbah, but during the rest of the year, partly in consequence of the water drawn off by important canals, it is a shallow stream of no consequence. The Diyālah apparently serves as a boundary between the **Baghdād** and **'Azīzīyah** Qadhas.

DIZ RIVER or ĀB-I-DIZ
آب دز

The Diz river rises in the mountains of South-Western Persia in the vicinity of Burūjird, enters **'Arabistān** at a point about 15 miles north of **Dizfūl** Town, and joins the **Kārūn** exactly at **Band-i-Qīr.**

Course and general characteristics.—After passing the town of **Dizfūl** on its left bank, it being here a swift and not very deep river but partially obstructed by rocks, the Diz runs for about 12 miles to the south-west; in this reach its bed is broad and shingly, the stream flowing in several channels, and a number of small canals take off on either bank, especially on the left bank where there is a tract of heavily irrigated country.

At about 11 miles below **Dizfūl** Town the Diz is joined on its right bank by the **Balārūd** and near the same place it changes its direction to south-south-east; 11 or 12 miles further on it passes the village of 'Abdush Shāh upon its left bank, and 3 or 4 miles beyond 'Abdush Shāh it receives the perennial **'Ajīrub** stream as a tributary upon that side.

At a place about 30 miles south-south-eastwards in a direct line from **Dizfūl** Town the Diz leaves the village of Dih Nau upon its left; and several miles further on it reaches Kūt Bandar كوت بندر, virtually the upper limit of navigation, at which point a rocky ridge not more than a hundred feet high, with a north-westerly and south-easterly direction, is pierced by the river in its course: this ridge is named Umm-al-'Ayāi ام العياي. A couple of miles before arriving at Kūt Bandar a place Lim (or Ilm) Kathīr, which is only about 16 miles south-west of **Shūshtar** Town, is passed on the left bank: a left-bank tributary known as the Shūreh شوره, which may perhaps be identified with the **Kāunak** stream, enters the river immediately above Lim Kathīr, and a small right-bank

affluent called the Mukhaibāt مخيبات, of which the source is not known, falls into it just above Kūt Bandar.

From Kūt Bandar the Diz continues its south-south-easterly course to within 10 miles or less of the right bank of the **Kārūn** above **Wais**, when it swerves to the north-east and enters the **Kārūn** at the confluence of its **Shatait** and **Gargar** branches; before turning north-eastward it is joined on its right bank by the **Shāūr** river, the most important of its tributaries, in two channels which are described in the article under the name **Shāūr**. For some distance above Kūt Bandar, and below that place for the whole way to **Band-i-Qīr**, the course of the Diz is serpentine in an extraordinary degree; thus Kūt Bandar, which in a straight line is only about 25 miles from **Band-i-Qīr**, is distant from that place by river no less than 85 miles. To speak generally, the Diz is swifter, shallower and (above Kūt Bandar) more broken up by obstacles than the **Kārūn**.

The average fall of the Diz appears to the eye to be more rapid than that of the **Shatait** or **Gargar**. It cuts its way through an alluvial plain between steep banks which rise 10 to 20 feet above flood level and outside of which there is no marked valley or river basin. The banks are frequently several hundred yards apart at bends, and the re-entrant curves are occupied by low deposits of mud overgrown with scrub. From about 20 miles south of **Dizfūl** Town to within about the same distance of its junction with the **Kārūn** the course of the Diz lies in a belt of brushwood, not usually more than 2 or 3 miles wide and in places less, frequently broken by gaps through which glimpses are caught of limitless plains. Trees from 30 to 40 feet in height are scattered through this jungle, yet there is no wood fit for use except as firewood: the principal trees and shrubs are the Gharab or Euphrates poplar, the Sarīm, the tamarisk, the liquorice bush, and a sort of blackberry. Fuel for the steamers on the **Kārūn**, for the towns of **Shūshtar** and **Nāsiri**, and to a certain extent for **Dizfūl** Town is obtained from this tract.

The climate of the Diz country is undoubtedly much more humid than that of **'Arabistān** generally, and in spring there is abundant pasturage upon both sides of the river. Fuel and fodder are obtainable, and the Arabs of the neighbourhood own numbers of buffaloes, cattle, sheep and goats. On the left bank immediately above Kūt Bandar there is much unirrigated cultivation of wheat and barley.

Irrigation.—At all seasons of the year the Diz is of a darker colour than either the **Gargar** or **Shatait**; it assumes, when in flood, a deep red hue near **Dizfūl** Town and one verging on chocolate at **Band-i-Qīr**.

The proportion of silt carried is about the same as in the **Kārūn**. In **'Arabistān** the Diz is hardly utilised for irrigation except in the reach immediately below **Dizfūl** Town, where the level of the country on either side is not much higher than that of the stream. The following is a list of the principal canals which tap the Diz in the **Dizfūl** District, but their exact relative positions and the spelling of some of the names are uncertain :—

Right Bank.

Qanāt Sinjar.
Nahr Qal'eh Tūq.
,, Shūhān.
,, Shākhak.
,, Zāwiyeh Bakhtiyāri.
,, ,, Shaikh.
,, ,, Kalāntarhā.
,, Bunwār Nāzir.
,, Khwājeh Husain.
Jāteh.

Left Bank.

Qanāt Shāhābād.
,, Siyāh Mansūr (watering Siyāh Mansūr village).
,, Bunwār Shāmi.
,, Kumish Hājiyān.
,, ,, Mūminān
Qanāt-i-Gāvdūl (with head at **Dizfūl** Town).
,, Bāgh Gāzir.
,, Hammām Kinār Āb (not used for irrigation).
,, Hammām Pilleli (also not used for irrigation).
Nahr Bāgh Saiyid.
,, Khān.
,, Ilyāsi.
,, Dahli.
,, Kulangān (partially irrigating Qal'eh Shaikh).
,, Kūtiyān.
,, Jībar.
,, Sharafābād (watering a number of villages, among them 'Abbās, Asad Khān, Hājiābād, Jībar, Kuwīgh and Sharafābād).
Nahr-i-Kilmilak (with head at **Dizfūl** Town).

Navigation.—In a favourable state of the river there is no obstacle, except a strong current, to navigation between **Band-i-Qīr** and Kūt Bandar—a distance, as already remarked, of 85 miles by water. At Kūt Bandar the channel is interrupted by a reef of rock; the rock however is pierced by an opening, about 20 yards from the left bank, which in a good river carries from 4½ to 6 feet of water, but is somewhat difficult owing to the strength of the current. A little higher up there is a second reef, but the soundings in the passage through it are better. Above Kūt Bandar, in consequence of a steeper inclination of the river bed, the current becomes more rapid; the depth also is less, and the

gravelly and in places the stony nature of the bottom would make it dangerous to force a lightly built vessel should she show signs of grounding. Kūt Bandar may therefore be taken as the practical limit of navigation for steamers of the type of the "Shushan",* which last visited the place in March 1905.

Villages and inhabited tracts.—The villages on both banks of the Diz below **Dizfūl** Town are described in the article on the **Dizfūl** District; the last of these is Dih Nau, below which there is nothing adjacent to either bank that can be reckoned as a permanent village. There are, however, both above and below Dih Nau, a number of habitable tracts distinguished by names, and these are described in descending order in the table below :—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Hiddeh ...	On the right bank, below Jirqeh Saiyid Muhammad.	A tract of land.	Also called Haddāmeh, **Kathīr** of the Āl Bū Nassi section dwell here.
Husainīyeh حسينيه	On the right bank, about midway between the confluences of the **Balārūd** and **'Ajīrub** with the Diz; it extends as far westwards as the **Shāūr** river.	Do.	Belongs to the **Kathīr** tribe, by whose Bait Karīm, Ma'alleh, Āl Bū Nāsir and Māhūr sections it is occupied. The name is derived from a building erected for the holding of Rōzehkhāni.
Abul Bishr ابوالبشر	On the left bank, below the **'Ajīrub** and above Dih Nau.	Do.	Occupied by the Bait **Sa'ad.**
Umm-al-Wāwi ام الواوي	On the left bank, in the neighbourhood of Dih Nau.	Do.	Do.
Lim Kathīr لم كثير	On the left bank, 5 miles below Umm-al-Wāwi and 2 by land above Kūt Bandar; **Shūshtar** town lies 16 miles north-eastwards.	A combined fort and caravansarai built of mud, known also as Khāneh-i-Shaikh Farhān خانه شيخ فرحان	This was until very recently the headquarters of Shaikh Farhān Asad, one of the heads of the **Kathīr** tribe, but he has now removed to the village of Dih Nau. Another form of the name of the place is Ilm Kathīr الم كثير.

* The "Shushan" is a stern-wheeler of 100 feet length over all, 23 feet beam and 2½ feet draft.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Abur Ridha ابوالرضا	2 miles from the right bank, not far below Kūt Bandar.	An Imāmzadeh.	Locally the name is pronounced Rīdā. Bani Sa'ad of the Ka'ab-as-Sitātleh section dwell here.
Jājīs جاجيس	Said to be about 2 miles from the right bank of the Dīz, at a point about 10 miles below Kūt Bandar.	A mound, said to have been crowned at one time by an impregnable fort.	The neighbourhood is occupied by Bait Sa'ad tribesmen and watered by the Ishāreh canal from the Shāūr.
Huwaisiyāt ...	On the right bank immediately above the 'Anāfijeh border.	A tract of land.	Irrigation is by the Hawasīyeh canal from the Shāūr. The inhabitants are Bait Sa'ad.
Abu Tayūr ابو طيور	On the right bank, 12 miles by water above the junction of the Dīz with the Kārūn.	Do.	A settlement of the 'Anāfijeh.
Yaqauwīyeh يقويه	On the left bank, about 4 miles from Band-i-Qīr.	Do.	The people are of the Hardān tribe; they are surrounded by the 'Anāfijeh.
Nais نيس	Between the preceding and the following place.	Do.	'Anāfijeh of the Nais section camp here.
Abul Jazīreh ابو الجزيره	On the right bank about 1 mile from Band-i-Qīr.	Do.	Occupied by 'Anafijeh. The name is pronounced Ubūizīreh.

DIZFŪL دزفول **DISTRICT**

A district of Persia, composing with the adjacent district of **Shūshtar** and the neighbouring districts of **'Aqīli** and **Rāmuz** a northern division of the province of **'Arabistān**. The physical geography, climate, inhabitants, and government of the district being dealt with in the article on Northern **'Arabistān**, while its agriculture, communications and trade are described in that on the province of **'Arabistān** generally, it only remains to treat in the present place of its boundaries and topography.

Boundaries.—On three sides the Dizfūl District is enclosed by other Persian territory, *viz.*, on the north by the hill tract of Western Luristān and the **Bakhtiyāri** country, on the east by the district of **Shūshtar** in Northern **'Arabistān**, and on the south by the district of **Ahwāz** in Southern **'Arabistān**; on the west it is conterminous with the Basrah Wilāyat of the province of Turkish **'Irāq**. The northern limit of Dizfūl is a line running eastwards from a spot on or near the **Dawairij** stream so as to include Pā-i-Pul, the tract of Mazra'eh Sālihābād and the villages of Sar Bīsheh and Āb Bīd; on the east the boundary is at first an imaginary line passing between the villages of **Kāunak** and Shalgahi in Dizfūl and those of Pahwindeh and Farajābād in the **Shūshtar** District, and thereafter it may be taken to be the **Diz** river as far southwards as a point between Lim Kuthār and Kūt Bandar; the line then turns to the west, leaving the **'Anāfijeh** in the **Ahwāz** District, and continues in the same direction, crossing the **Shāūr** and **Karkheh** rivers on the way, until it joins the undemarcated Perso-Turkish frontier. That frontier itself constitutes the boundary of the Dizfūl District upon the west.

Topography.—Below is a tabular statement of the principal places in the Dizfūl District, from which it will appear that the settled population probably amounts to about 61,500 souls, inclusive of the inhabitants (45,000) of **Dizfūl** Town.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Āb Bīd آب بید	About 8 miles east and somewhat north of **Kāunak**, with a precipitous hill called Kūh War-i-Zard immediately to the north of it	160 houses of Haftlang **Bakhtiyāris**. The people have 20 rifles and there are 2 forts, one held by the **Bakhtiyāri** Khāns and the other by the villagers.	Water is from a spring which is surrounded by willows; there is a garden with trees, and wheat and barley are grown. Some cattle, donkeys and sheep are kept. A Hammām exists. The village is the property of the **Bakhtiyāri** Khāns.
'Abbās (Qal'eh) قلعه عبّاس	About 9 miles south of **Dizfūl** Town on the east side of the **Diz** river.	30 houses of **Lurs**, mostly Sagwand but a few Faili. There is a small fort and the people have 3 rifles.	Water is from the **Diz** river by the Sharafābād canal; there are 20 mules and 3 flocks of sheep.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Abbāsābād عبّاس آباد	About 7 miles south of **Dizfūl** Town and less than 1 mile east of the **Diz** river.	25 houses. The people are mostly **Lurs** of the Sagwand and Dīnārwand sections, but there are a few Arabs: among them they have 8 rifles.	Irrigation is from the **Diz** river and there are some gardens.
'Abdush Shāh (Qal'eh or Kūt) قلعه — کوت عبد الشاه	About 16 miles south of **Dizfūl** Town, 1 mile from the left bank of the **Diz** river and 2 miles from the upper end of the jungle tract on the **Diz**.	80 houses. The people are **Kathīr** Arabs with some **Kurds** and a few Dizfūlis. There is a fort and 50 rifles are owned.	The people live by agriculture and wood cutting; they also own camels, buffaloes, cattle and sheep. In winter there is a ferry over the **Diz** at this place; the rafts are supported by skin floats. The village belongs to Shaikh Haidar of the **Kathīr**; but a water mill which is reputed to grind 400 Dizfūli Mans of flour in the 24 hours is the property of the **Bakhtiyāri** Khāns. There is a shrine here of Ishāq-bin-Ibrāhīm.
Ahmad (Jirqeh Saiyid) جرقه سيّد احمد	About 10 miles west-south-west of **Dizfūl** Town in a tract called Ja'farābād, near the tomb of Saiyid Tāhir. It is situated in the tract known as Milk Bin-Mu'alla.	120 houses, of which 30 recently built are mud with timber roofs, the rest being huts. Except 4 families of Saiyids and a few **Lurs** the people are **Kathīr**. There are 25 rifles, all belonging to Saiyid Ahmad.	Wheat, barley, rice, millet and Māsh are grown, and water and marsh melons have lately been introduced. Irrigation is from the **Karkheh** and **Shāūr** rivers. Livestock are cattle, mules, sheep and a dozen buffaloes. The place is named after its present head, who is a younger son of Saiyid Tāhir.
Aiwān-i-Karkheh ايوان كرخه	...	...	See article **Karkheh**.
'Ali (Qal'eh Hāji) قلعه حاجي علي (also called Khānābād خان آباد)	About 6 miles south-west of **Dizfūl** Town to the west of the **Diz** river.	20 houses of Sagwand **Lurs**. There are two small forts, one of which is out of repair, and 10 rifles which are the property of Khānjān Khān.	There is irrigation from the **Diz** river and wheat, barley, rice, Kunjid, Māsh and millet are grown. Some cattle and donkeys are kept. The village is owned in 4 shares of which one belongs to Khānjān Khān, the Sagwand

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
			Lur chief, one to Muhammad 'Ali, and two to the heirs of the late Āgha Riza, Mustaufi.
Ali-ibn-al-Husain (Qarīyeh) قريه علي ابن الحسين	About 10 miles south-west of **Dizfūl** Town, to the west of the **Diz** river.	10 houses of Sagwand **Lurs** and Saiyids. There is a small mud fort with timber roof and the people have 2 rifles.	The village is irrigated from the **Diz** and there are a garden with trees and a water mill. Cattle and donkeys are kept. The owners are the heirs of the late Āgha Riza, Mustaufi. The shrine known as Buq'eh-i-'Ali-ibn-al-Husain is 1 mile from the village.
Ali Quli (Qal'eh) قلعه علي قلي	5 miles south of **Dizfūl** Town on the east side of the **Diz** river.	20 houses of Dizfūlis and **Lurs**. There are 4 rifles and a small fort.	Water is from the **Diz** river. There are some gardens.
Anjīreh انجيره	6 miles south-east of **Dizfūl** Town.	20 houses of Sagwand **Lurs** and Dizfūlis. There are 5 rifles and a small fort.	Irrigation from the **Diz** river.
Āqa Abu Talab (Qal'eh) قلعه آقا ابو طلب	Adjoins 'Abbāsābād on the south-east.	25 houses. The people are Sagwand **Lurs** with a few Saiyids and Arabs. They have 4 rifles.	...
Asad Khān (Qal'eh Nau) (I) قلعه نو اسد خان	Adjoins Dih Jībar.	40 houses. The inhabitants are Arabs, **Kurds**, **Bakhtiyāris** and a few Dizfūlis. There are 5 rifles and a small fort.	Water is from the **Diz** river by the Sharafābād canal. This village and the next take their name from the same founder.
Asad Khān (Qal'eh Nau) (II) قلعه نو اسد خان	About 8 miles south-east of **Dizfūl** Town.	20 houses of Sagwand **Lurs** and Dizfūlis. There are 4 rifles and a small fort.	Water is by Qanāt from the **Diz** river. There are some gardens This village is named after the same individual as the last.
Bakhtiyāri (Zāwiyeh) زاويه بختياري	About 8 miles south-west of **Dizfūl** Town, west of the **Diz** river.	40 houses of Dizfūli **Lurs** and Arabs. The people have 6 rifles and there is a fort.	Wheat, barley, beans, rice, indigo, Kunjid, Māsh and millet are grown: irrigation is from the **Diz** river by a canal. Livestock are donkeys, buffaloes and cattle.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Bālingān Bālāi بالنگان بالاي	12 miles south of **Dizfūl** Town on the east side of the **Diz** river.	25 houses of **Kurds**, Nais Arabs under the protection of the **Kathīr** and Dizfūlis. There are 6 rifles and a small fort.	Water is from the **Diz** river.
Bālingān Dūman or Pāin بالنگان دومن — پائين	About 1 mile east of Qal'eh 'Abdush Shāh.	30 houses of **Lurs**. There is a small fort and 20 rifles are owned.	Do
Bandobār or Bandobāl (Qarīyeh) قريه بندوبار — بندوبال	2 miles south of **Dizfūl** Town.	30 houses of Dizfūlis. There is a mud fort; the people have only 2 rifles.	Water is by a canal from the **Diz** river, and wheat, barley, beans, rice, indigo and Kunjid are grown, also melons and fruit. There are some donkeys, cattle and sheep.
Banūt (Qal'eh) قلعه بنوت	About 4 miles south of Qal'eh 'Abdush Shāh.	50 houses of **Kathīr** of Shaikh Farhān's section and of Dizfūlis. There are 14 rifles and a small fort.	Irrigation is from the **Diz** river and the crops grown include indigo and linseed.
Bīsheh Nau (Qal'eh) قلعه بيشه نو	About 4 miles south of **Dizfūl** Town on the east side of the **Diz** river.	50 houses of Dizfūlis and Sagwand **Lurs**. There is a small fort and 10 rifles are owned.	Water is from the **Diz** river. There are two gardens.
Biyāwtiyūn بيار تيون	Roughly 4 miles to the east of Qal'eh 'Abdush Shāh.	50 houses of **Bakhtiyāris**, Arabs, Sagwand **Lurs** and **Kurds**, among whom are a few Dizfūlis. The inhabitants have a small fort and 20 rifles.	Irrigation is from the **'Ajīrub**.
Chūgheh Sabz (Qal'eh) قلعه چوغه سبز	Close to Chūgheh Surkh below.	45 houses of **Bakhtiyāris**, Dizfūlis and Sagwand **Lurs**. There is a small fort and 5 rifles are owned.	...

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Chūgheh Surkh (Qal'eh) قلعه چوغه سرخ or Chawāsir چواسر	About 10 miles south-south-east of **Dizfūl** Town.	30 houses of Dizfūlis, **Bakhtiyāris** and **Lurs**. There are 4 rifles and a fort.	A number of mules are owned here.
Dāyiji دايجي	About 6 miles south-west of **Dizfūl** Town to the west of the **Diz** river.	50 mud houses of Dizfūlis. There is a small fort.	Water is from the **Diz** river.
Dihbār (Qal'eh) قلعه ده بار	About 4 miles south of **Dizfūl** Town on the east side of the **Diz** river.	25 houses of **Lurs** and Dizfūlis. The people have a small fort and 7 rifles.	Do. There is a shrine of Suwār-i-Ghāib سوار غائب or the Invisible Rider.
Dizfūl Town دزفول	...	...	See article **Dizfūl** Town.
Dūbandar دوبندر	About 8 miles west-south-west of **Dizfūl** Town on the way to Aiwān-i-Karkheh.	100 mud houses of **Lurs**, **Bakhtiyāris** and Dizfūlis. There are 3 small forts.	The village is owned by Āqa 'Ali of **Dizfūl** Town; it has a water mill and an Imāmzādeh.
Fariāsh (Qal'eh) قلعهٔ فراش	About 6 miles from **Dizfūl** Town on the east side of the **Diz** river.	40 houses of Arabs, Dizfūlis and Sagwand **Lurs**, chiefly the last. They have a small fort and 6 rifles.	Water is from the **Diz** river. A considerable number of buffaloes and transport animals are owned here.
Ganjeh (Qarīyeh) قريهٔ گنجه	Adjoins Bunwār Nāzir.	40 houses of mud with timber roofs, forming a fort; the people are Dizfūlis. The only arms are a few muzzle-loaders.	There is a good supply of water from the **Diz** river by a canal which takes off from the right bank below the bridge at **Dizfūl** Town; and wheat, barley, beans, rice, indigo, millet, Māsh, Kunjid and marsh melons are grown. There are also a few date palms and the orchards contain sweet and bitter limes, oranges, citrons, pomegranates, quinces, apples, figs, grapes, apricots, plums and mulberries. There are some cattle, donkeys, sheep, and a few buffaloes. The place is owned by inhabitants of **Dizfūl** Town.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Gumār گمار	About 8 miles south of **Kāunak**.	See next column.	The place consists of 4 hamlets, *viz.*, Qal'eh Riza رضا (Dizfūlis), Qal'eh Murād مراد (Dizfūlis), Saiyid Ramzān رمضان (Saiyids and a few Arabs), and Kā Arzan Nūr کا ازرن نور (**Lurs** and Shūshtaris). Irrigation is from the **Kāunak** stream.
Hājiābād حاجي آباد	About 9 miles south of **Dizfūl** Town on the east side of the **Diz** river.	20 houses. The people are **Kurds**, Nais Arabs connected with the **Kathīr** tribe and Dizfūlis. They have 3 rifles and there is a small fort.	Water is from the **Diz** river by the Sharafābād canal. There are some gardens.
Jībar (Dih) ده جيبر	About 10 miles south of **Dizfūl** Town to the east of the **Diz** river.	30 houses of **Kurds** and Sagwand **Lurs**, among whom are a few Dizfūlis. There is a fort and the inhabitants have 4 rifles.	Water is from the **Diz** by the Sharafābād canal. There are two water mills.
Kālehwand (Qal'eh) قلعه كاله وند	About 5 miles south of **Dizfūl** Town to the east of the **Diz** river.	40 houses of **Kurds**, Sagwand **Lurs** and Dizfūlis. There are 10 rifles and a small fort.	Water is from the **Diz** and there are 4 gardens.
Karīm Khān ('Amleh) عمله كريم خان	About 12 miles from **Dizfūl** Town between west and south-west, and 5 from Bunwār Nāzir. It is situated in the tract known as Milk Bin-Mu'-alla.	A settlement of 200 households, mostly Dīnārwand **Lurs**, the remainder being Sagwand **Lurs**, **Kurds**, and a few **Arabs**. They inhabit huts in summer and tents in winter and possess 60 rifles. The Dīnārwands immigrated from Pusht-i-Kūh with the grandfather of Karīm Khan. "'Amleh" is the word in Pusht-i-Kūh for personal following.	The village lands are well irrigated by canals from the **Karkheh** and **Balārūd** and produce wheat, barley, rice, millet, Kunjid, Māsh and musk melons. Livestock are mares, mules, donkeys, and many cattle and sheep, also buffaloes. Karīm Khan and his brother Pāpi Khan are alive; they are Faili **Lurs**. The former holds a commission for the maintenance of 40 mounted men but is never paid by the Persian Government.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Kāunak کاونك	...	...	See article **Kāunak**.
Khairābād خیرآباد	...	...	See article **Karkheh.**
Khānābād خان آباد	...	...	The same as Qal'eh Hāji 'Ali *q.v.*
Khizar Baigi (Zāwiyeh) زاویه خضر بیگي	Adjoins Zāwiyeh Murādi.	8 houses of Sagwand **Lurs.** There is a mud fort with timber roof, but the people have no rifles.	Irrigation is by a canal from the **Diz** river; and wheat, barley, rice, indigo, Kunjid, Māsh and musk melons are grown. The people have at present no livestock, having been recently raided. The village, which is owned by respectable inhabitants of **Dizfūl** Town, is exempt from Government revenue.
Khusrauābād (Qal'eh) قلعه خسرو آباد	A little east of Sālārābād and less than 4 miles from Kūt 'Abdush Shāh.	50 houses of **Bakhtiyāris, Kurds** and Dizfūlis. There are 14 rifles and a small fort.	Irrigation is from the **Diz** river. There is one water mill.
Khwājeh Husain (Bunwār) بنوار خواجه حسین	About 8 miles west-south-west of **Dizfūl** Town.	60 houses of Dizfūlis. There is one small fort.	Water is from the **Diz** river.
Kilmilak کلملك	About 5 miles southwards from **Dizfūl** Town.	10 houses of Dizfūlis.	The houses have mud and timber roofs. There are a garden and a small mud fort. Animals are cattle, donkeys and a few sheep. The lands are watered by a canal of the same name from **Dizfūl** Town.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Kūtiyān (Qal'eh) قلعه کوتیان	4 miles or more east of Qal'eh 'Abdush Shāh.	60 houses of **Bakhtiyāris**, Sagwand **Lurs**, Arabs and Dizfūlis. The dwellings are of mud with timber roofs. There is a small fort and the people have 20 rifles.	Water is from the **Diz** river by canal: the crops grown are wheat, barley, beans, rice, millet, Kunjid, cotton and Māsh. There are a few date and some other trees, also a water mill. Livestock are mules, donkeys, buffaloes, cattle and sheep. The village is owned by the **Bakhtiyāri** Khāns.
Kūwīgh (Dih, Qal'eh or Qarīyeh) ده - قلعه - قریه کویغ	9 miles south of **Dizfūl** Town, east of the **Diz** river.	30 houses of Arabs and **Kurds**. There is a mud fort with a timber roof and the people have 3 rifles.	Wheat, barley, beans, rice, Kunjid, and indigo (the last for seed only) are grown by irrigation from the Sharafābād canal from the **Diz** river. Donkeys, buffaloes, cattle and sheep are owned. The village is the ancestral property of one Hāji Saiyid 'Abdul Ghafūr.
Miyān Chughān میان چغان	About 6 miles west-south-west of **Dizfūl** Town.	45 mud houses of Dizfūlis. There is a fort.	Two gardens exist.
Mu'alla (Milk Bin-) ملك بن معلی	Between the **Diz** and **Karkheh** rivers, containing the villages of Jirqeh Saiyid Ahmad and 'Amleh Karīm Khān.	A tract irrigated by two permanent canals from the **Karkheh** river.	The owners are said to be the Shahāb-us-Saltaneh, **Bakhtiyāri** (2 shares); Saiyid Ahmad, Arab (2 shares); the Sardār-i-Mukarram (1 share); and Karīm Khān (1 share).
Muhammad (Jirqeh Saiyid) جرقه سید محمد	About 12 miles south-west of **Dizfūl** Town, west of the **Diz** river: it is above the tract on the **Diz** called Hiddeh and near the ruined shrine of Buq'eh-i-Julbās بقعه جلباس.	80 houses, mostly Arabs, with a few Saiyids and **Lurs**. The Shaikh has a large house, besides which there are 5 other mud houses: the rest of the dwellings are huts. The inhabitants own 20 rifles.	Mares, mules, cattle and a few sheep are kept. The village lands are irrigated by the Harmūshi canal from the **Karkheh** and the crops are wheat, barley, beans, millet and Māsh.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Murādi (Zāwiyeh) زاویه مرادي	About 7 miles south-west of **Dizfūl** Town and west of the **Diz** river.	15 houses of Dizfūlis and Sagwand **Lurs.** There is a fort, but the people have no rifles.	Irrigation is by canal from the **Diz** river; the crops grown are wheat, barley, beans, rice, indigo, Kunjid, Māsh and musk melons. The people formerly had some cattle and donkeys, but most of these have been plundered by Arabs.
Najafābād (Qal'eh) قلعه نجف آباد	Adjoins Qal'eh Kūtiyān.	25 houses of **Bakhtiyāris** and Dizfūlis. There are 5 rifles and a small fort.	...
Nāzir (Bunwār) بنوار ناظر	About 6 miles west-south-west of **Dizfūl** Town.	180 houses of mud with timber roofs. The people are Dizfūlis, were formerly well-to-do and had many rifles; now they have only a few muzzle-loaders for protecting their crops and stand in fear of the Sagwand **Lurs.** The place was once plundered by the Dīrakwand Lurs.	The place consists of 7 Qal'ehs or walled hamlets, situated close together and appearing from a distance to form one village; these bear the following names:—Agha Mūsa, Hāji, Agha Muhammad, Baqqāl, Agha Bāqir, Hashtdar and Galleh. Water is from the **Diz** river and wheat, barley, beans and lentils are cultivated in winter, and rice, indigo, Kunjid, Māsh and musk melons in summer. There are gardens with trees in which formerly stood large buildings such as Hammāms. The place is owned by various inhabitants of **Dizfūl** Town.
Qāzi (Qal'eh) قلعه قاضي	Between Shalgahi and Najafābād.	20 houses of Sagwand **Lurs** and Dizfūlis. There are 4 rifles and a small fort.	Irrigation is from the **'Ajīrub.**
Qumāt قماط	...	...	See article **Qumāt.**

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Saiyid (Qal'eh) قلعه سیّد	7 miles south-east of **Dizfūl** Town.	20 houses of Sagwand **Lurs** and Dizfūlis. The people have a small fort and 6 rifles.	Water is from the **Diz** river.
Sālārābād (Qal'eh) سالار آباد	About 2 miles east of Qal'eh 'Abdush Shāh and a little south of Shama'ūn.	45 houses of Sagwand **Lurs**, **Bakhtiyāris** and Arabs. There are 10 rifles and a small fort.	Do.
Sālihābād (Mazra'eh) مزرعه صالح آباد	About 11 miles north-west of **Dizfūl** Town.	No houses at the present time.	This is a fertile tract about 6 miles by 4 in extent, partially watered by Qanāts from the **Balārūd**. The soil is very good, but the supply of water is limited and most of the tract is unirrigated. The cultivators are inhabitants of **Dizfūl** Town: the crops include wheat, barley, water and musk melons and sometimes Kunjid. The place belongs to the descendants of one Hāji Saiyid Husain, Shūshtari, who obtained it in perpetual Tiyūl from Shāh Muhammad Shāh: of the actual owners some reside at **Shūshtar** and some at **Dizfūl** Town. The original founder was one Sālih Muhammad Khān and the ruins of a fort, Hammām, etc., built by him are still visible.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Sar Bīsheh سربیشه	About 20 miles from **Dizfūl** Town on the direct route to Āb Bīd, also 4 miles north-north-east from **Kāunak.**	12 houses of **Bakhtiyāris** with a few Dizfūlis. There is a weak mud fort, but the people have no rifles.*	Wheat and barley are grown, but the place is poor and has been several times plundered by the Dīrakwand **Lurs.** The village is the property of the Samsām-us-Saltaneh, Īlkhāni of the **Bakhtiyāris.**
Shāhābād شاه آباد	12 miles south-east of **Dizfūl** Town on the route to **Shūshtar** Town.	40 houses of **Bakhtiyāris** and Dizfūlis. There is a small fort.	Water is by Qanāt from the **Diz** river. There is an Imāmzādeh here with a few Kunār trees. Near Shāhābād are the ruins of Jundi Shāpūr جندي شاپور, at one time the Sassanian capital of **'Arabistān.** In the 10th century A. D. Jundi Shāpūr had begun to decline in consequence of the attacks of neighbouring tribes, but even in the 14th century it still retained part of its prosperity and population.†
Shaikh (Qal'eh) قلعه شيخ	4 miles south of **Dizfūl** Town on the east side of the **Diz.**	30 houses of Dizfūlis and a few **Lurs** who have been settled here from old time. There are two forts.	The village lands are irrigated by the Kulangān canal and produce indigo and pen reeds.
Shalgahi Buzurg شلگهي بزرگ	12 miles south-south-east of **Dizfūl** Town.	50 houses of **Kurds,** Dizfūlis and **Bakhtiyāris.** The inhabitants have a fort and 14 rifles.	...

* A more recent report (1907) gives Sar Bisheh 100 houses, partly Arabs and partly **Bakhtiyāris**; also considerable resources of every kind. The place may have increased lately. Water is from a spring.

† *Vide* Le Strange.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Shalgahi Kuchik شلگهي كوچك	Less than ½ a mile from the last.	20 houses of **Bakhtiyāris.** There is a fort and the people have 5 rifles.	...
Shama'ūn شمعون	About 2 miles east of Qal'eh 'Abdush Shāh.	50 houses of **Lurs.** There is a small fort and 14 rifles are owned.	The village lands are irrigated by the **'Ajīrub.** There are 3 mounds, locally called Chūghehs چوغه probably indicating old remains: *viz.*, Chūgheh Dih ده Chūgheh Ibrāhīm ابراهيم, and Nishān-i-'Aqāb نشان عقاب. There are also 3 other smaller mounds, one of which is called Tappeh 'Ali Sāla-bā-Sar, from a Qadamgāh adjoining it where the saint is supposed to have appeared carrying a basket on his head.
Shāmi (Bunwār) بنوار شامي	About 3 miles south-south-east of **Dizfūl** Town.	25 houses of Sagwand **Lurs,** Dizfūlis and **Bakhtiyāris.** The people have a fort of mud with a raftered roof and 6 rifles.	Water for irrigation is brought from the **Diz** river by a canal which takes out of it about 7 miles above **Dizfūl** Town.
Shamsābād شمس آباد	About 8 miles south-east of **Dizfūl** Town.	Consists ⅔ of **Bakhtiyāris** and ⅓ of other **Lurs.** There is a small fort and the people have 15 rifles.	There are here 4 gardens, a water mill and a shrine called **Imāmzādeh** Amīr (*i.e.* 'Ali).
Sharafābād شرف آباد	About 3 miles from **Dizfūl** Town and 2 miles east of the **Diz river.**	50 houses of Sagwand **Lurs** with a few Arabs and Dizfūlis. There are 12 rifles and a fort.	The village is surrounded by fruit gardens and trees, the lands are irrigated by the canal from the **Diz** called the Sharafābād, and there is a water mill. The inhabitants own a considerable number of mules and buffaloes.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Shūhān شوهان	About 7 miles south-west of Dizfūl Town, west of the Diz river.	12 houses of Dizfūlis; they have a small fort but no rifles.	Irrigation is from the Diz and possibly also from the Karkheh. Wheat, barley, beans, rice, Kunjid and Māsh are grown, and there are some donkeys and cattle.
Shūsh شوش	...	...	See article Shūsh.
Siyāh Mansūr سیاه منصور	8 miles south-east of Dizfūl Town on the route to Shūshtar Town.	35 houses of Bakhtiyāris and Lūrs and a fort.	Irrigation is by a Qanāt, likewise called Siyāh Mansūr, which takes out of the Diz river above Dizfūl Town.
Ta'ameh (Jirqeh or Qarīyeh Saiyid) جرقه - قریه سیّد طعمه	About 8 miles west-south-west of Dizfūl Town, above the bridge over the Harmūshi canal from the Karkheh.	70 houses of Kathīr of Saikh Haidar's section, Bani Lām of the Sharkhah section, Kurds and Sagwand Lars, they live all the year round in huts. They have 5 rifles.	Water is from the Karkheh river by the Harmūshi canal; the crops grown include wheat, barley, beans, millet and Māsh. Mares, mules, donkeys and cattle are owned, and Saiyid Ta'ameh, who is the eldest son of Saiyid Tāhir, has 100 sheep; formerly there were many more sheep, but they were plundered in 1904 by the Kathīr of Shaikh Fārhān's section.
Tāhir (Jirqeh or Qarīyeh Saiyid) جرقه - قریه سیّد طاهر	About 10 miles west-south-west of Dizfūl Town, in a tract called Husainābād and 1,000 paces nearer to Dizfūl town than a shrine known as Buq'eh-i-'Ali-bin-Mūsa-ar-Ridha.	60 houses of mixed Arabs among whom are Kurds and a few Lurs. The people are cultivators and unwarlike; they own 6 rifles. Of the houses 10 or 12, recently built, are of mud; but the rest are still huts.	Water is from the Karkheh by the Harmūshi canal; wheat, barley, millet and Māsh are cultivated, and there are 100 buffaloes. The present headman is Ja'far, a son of Saiyid Tāhir.
Tūq or Tū (Qal'eh) قلعه توق - تو	2 miles south-west of Dizfūl Town on the right bank of the Diz.	60 mud houses of Dizfūlis and a small fort.	There are 2 gardens. Water is brought from the Diz river by canal.

DIZFŪL
دزفول
TOWN

The town of Dizfūl is situated on the left bank of the **Diz** river about 20 miles below the point where that river leaves the hills.

Site and buildings.—The site of Dizfūl is elevated and somewhat uneven, falling away on the river face in conglomerate cliffs about 100 feet high, the foot of which is washed by the river when in flood; on the left bank these cliffs do not extend beyond the town in either direction, but they are found again on the right bank a short distance up-stream. The length of Dizfūl upon the river is about 1½ miles, and its depth inland about three-fourths of a mile. The houses are closely packed, and most of them have an upper storey; many are of brick and well built. The streets are narrow and crooked, and the central portions, which are neither paved nor cobbled and are used as common sewers, become in wet weather canals of black and putrid filth; raised side walks for foot passengers, however, about 18 inches wide, run along their sides. On the side next the **Diz** the houses are built on the face of the precipitous bank, the foundations of the lowest being on a level with the water's edge; and several steep, narrow paths afford access from the town to the river. Dizfūl contains 38 mosques and no less than 24 shrines, some of which are Imāmzādehs and some Qadamgāhs. The shrines are said to be still used to some extent as places of Bast or sanctuary from the law: the most important are the Imāmzādeh of Bāba Yūsuf بابا یوسف, in the south-east corner of the town, and that of Sultān Husain سلطان حسین situated on the left bank of the river above the town in a suburb called Rūband روبند. A canal called Qanāt-i-Gāvdūl گاودول takes off from the left bank of the river between Rūband and the main town.

At the southern extremity of Dizfūl town the river is spanned by an ancient bridge, which, with the numerous water-mills above it, is the chief feature of the place. The bridge is about 430 yards in length and consists of 24 arches, all slightly pointed but not uniform in shape or span. The piers are built of large blocks of cut stone; the superstructure is of brick, and different parts of it evidently belong to different periods. The roadway is about 16 feet wide and roughly cobbled: the parapets in some places have disappeared. The bridge generally is in bad repair; and an arch built of brick by the townspeople, to replace one which collapsed two years ago, is of inferior workmanship. Convenience of communication with the country to the west, and consequently, to some extent, the prosperity of Dizfūl town, depend on the existence of this bridge. The mills, of which particulars are given below, are 39 in number, and stand upon rocks and artificial islands, mostly near the left bank; some of them are connected with others by gangways, and all are

liable to be submerged in the spring floods. A permanent canal, known as Nahr-i-Kilmilak كلملك, leaves the river on the east side below the bridge.

The only edifice on the right bank of the river is the mansion of the Persian Governor of Northern **'Arabistān,** a modern construction, known as the Kūshk كوشك. It consists of an enclosure, about 500 feet in length by 300 in breadth, and contains several buildings; it is surrounded by an ordinary high brick wall, the only semblance of a fortification which exists at Dizfūl.

People.—The population of Dizfūl is about 45,000 souls and is increasing. It has absorbed many heterogeneous elements, and some of the groups of which it is composed still bear names or cherish traditions indicative of foreign origin: such are the Jamā'at Gīwehkashān گیوه کشان who claim to be of **Lur** extraction; the Afshārs افشار, who call themselves descendants of Nādir Shāh; and the Khawānīn خوانین, some of whom name Jenghiz Khān as their ancestor. Nevertheless, the people of Dizfūl have been brought by a process of assimilation and fusion to resemble one another so closely that they now form a community homogeneous in language, customs, and details of dress, and by themselves may even be considered to constitute a Persian type. No **Lurs** proper, **Kurds**, or Arabs reside within the town. The most prominent sections of the populace are the Saiyids, who number 6,000 souls and are divided into a multitude of subsections; the Tujjār تجّار or merchants, who are 500 households or less; the Mashāikh مشائخ, who are reckoned at 250 houses; and the Khawānīn, who are estimated at 100 houses. The lower orders belong to a base type; they are dirty, discontented, unhealthy, and peculiarly ill-favoured in appearance. The better classes, such as the Saiyids, are many of them respectable and well-mannered. The only religion is the Shī'ah faith in its standard form, and "there are no Bābis, 'Ali Ilāhis, or avowed infidels." Although the people generally are bigoted and fanatical in regard to their particular form of religion, no signs of hostility to foreigners are apparent at ordinary times. Politically the ordinary townsmen of Dizfūl are a negligeable quantity.

Occupations, industries and trade.—A considerable number of the inhabitants of Dizfūl exercise vocations connected with religion: shopkeepers number about 2,000: the remainder are employed in the local industries. The indigo of Dizfūl, though inferior to that imported from

COPYRIGHT.

Dizfūl Town.

[MAJ. G. ARBUTHNOT.]

India, enjoys local favour, and the average annual output is estimated at 3,000 Dizfūli Mans: it is graded in three qualities and fetches from 30 to 60 Qrāns per Dizfūli Man.* Agricultural implements, stirrups, bits, horse and mule-shoes, knives, and tools are manufactured at Dizfūl from imported iron and steel; rifles are repaired; copper is converted into cooking-pots; and brass and German silver are made into samovars and pipe-bowls and are used for inlaying iron. Floor-cloths, 'Abas and hats of felt, various cotton textiles both plain and striped for clothing, cotton webbing, 'Abas of woollen thread, riding and pack-saddles or Palāns, earthenware and blue enamelled pottery, linseed oil, gunpowder and bullets, lacquered pen-cases and similar articles of papier-mâché, also native soap for washing clothes, are among the other manufactures of the town. Some of the inhabitants are occupied in the stamping of designs on cloth with wooden blocks, in dyeing, lime-pounding, rice-cleaning, cotton-ginning, in the making of cotton shoes and in the cleaning of hides for tanning. There are also builders, bricklayers, millers, basket-makers, bath-keepers, and butchers. The curious profession of the Sagpā سگ پا deserves mention; he keeps a large number of dogs which he hires out for the protection of flocks or cultivation.

The 39 mills already mentioned grind flour and are actuated by wooden water-wheels. Only 12 of them can ply when the water is at its lowest in summer. The ordinary charge for grinding is 7 Siyāh Pūl and a handful of flour for every Dizfūli Man ground. The annual cash earnings of a mill vary from 20 to 50 Tūmāns, of which half goes to the owner and half to the Persian Government; the owners are people of the town, and some of them are exempt from the Government demand.

All foreign goods and most goods from a distance are imported from **Shūshtar** or **'Amārah** by the large merchants, and as a rule are deposited by them in their private houses; for—except Messrs. Lynch Brothers, and four of the principal local merchants—the business men of Dizfūl have no warehouses other than their ordinary residences. The smaller dealers and shopkeepers purchase from the larger merchants, and even they do not, as a rule, keep their more valuable goods at their shops. Small shops are found scattered in various streets, but there is also a large bazaar which consists of three or four lines of booths, each row of stalls standing back-to-back with the next; it is always crowded with purchasers from town and country. Caravans from **'Arabistān** for Khurramābād start from Dizfūl.

* At the present time the indigo works are closed and the owners have removed their plant on account of the excessive imposts placed by the Sardār-i-Mukarram, the new Governor of Northern **'Arabistān**, upon the industry (1906).

Supplies and transport.—There is an unlimited supply of river water, which is used for all domestic purposes * and is also taken off for irrigation by Qanāts or subterranean conduits on both banks above and at the town. A large supply of grain and meat is always available; and recently (1905) a Persian military force of over 2,000 men for some time drew its supplies from Dizfūl. Firewood is obtained from the banks of the **Diz** river below Kūt 'Abdush Shāh and from the **Karkheh** district; and, during floods, the supply is increased by a quantity of inferior drift-wood retrieved from the river. It is estimated that 300 camels and 1,000 mules accompanied by professional drivers could, in ordinarily favourable circumstances, be obtained at Dizfūl upon short notice.

Administration and political influences.—The Persian administrative staff at Dizfūl, besides the Nāib-ul-Hukūmat or Deputy Governor—who is at present (1905) the Telegraph Master—consists of only 2 Mīrzas or clerks and 4 Farrāshes or orderlies. The real power, both in the town and in the surrounding country, is held by the religious leaders of the community, the most important of whom are the Mujtahids. The civil authorities can only make themselves obeyed when they have bought or otherwise secured the countenance of the predominant religious faction of the day; and **Lur** or Arab chieftains of the neighbourhood, if they have reason to distrust the intentions of the Persian Governor towards them, will only obey his summons to appear when it is accompanied by a safe-conduct from the chief Mujtahid (Āgha Shaikh Muhammad Hasan, Hujjat-ul-Islām). † The supreme power is in the hands of the chief Mujtahid, who is generally liked and respected, and has up to the present shown himself agreeable and polite in his dealings with the representative of the British Government. The Mujtahids are the dispensers of public charity, and collect for the purpose the Zakāt or alms prescribed in the Qurān; most of them however, having little private property, are supposed to act upon a familiar proverb to the prejudice of the destitute and distressed. There are 27 schools at Dizfūl in which reading, writing, and religious subjects are taught; a few are kept by ordinary Mullas, but the rest are held in the houses of the Mujtahids, that of the chief Mujtahid being attended

* In mediæval times the water was raised from the river to the level of the town by a mechanical contrivance worked by a water wheel. See Le Strange.

† Since the above was written the position has been modified by the appointment of the Sardār-i-Mukarram to the Governorship of **'Arabistān** under whom the Deputy Governorship has been abolished and respect for authority enforced; but it is uncertain how long the more vigorous régime which has been initiated will last (1906).

by 150 to 200 pupils. Notwithstanding their great local influence the Mujtahids of Dizfūl are of less importance politically than those of **Shūshtar.**

There is also at Dizfūl an official called the Imām Jum'eh امام جمعه, whose office is virtually hereditary and at present a sinecure; he is supposed to lead the Friday prayers in the principal mosque, but this function has fallen into desuetude. The appointment was originally ecclesiastical, but the recognition of the Persian Government has rendered it semi-secular. The present holder of the office (Saiyid Abus Salām) is possessed of considerable private property, receives a salary of 300 Tūmāns a year in quarterly instalments from the Imperial Customs treasury, is on good terms with the Mujtahids, and has some influence with the surrounding Arab tribes.

A Persian telegraph office and post office exist at Dizfūl; and there is a custom house presided over by a director, under whom are a dozen guards.

DŌHAH
الدوحه

Generally so styled at the present day, but Bedouins sometimes call it Dōhat-al-Qatar, and it seems to have been formerly better known as Bida' (*Anglice* "Bidder"): it is the chief town of **Qatar** and is situated on the eastern side of that peninsula, about 63 miles south of its extremity at Rās Rakan and 45 miles north of Khor-al-**'Odaid.**

Harbour.—Dōhah stands on the south side of a deep bay, at the south-western corner of a natural harbour * which is about 3 miles in extent and is protected on the north-east and south-east sides by natural reefs. The entrance, less than a mile wide, is from the east between the points of the reefs; it is shallow and somewhat difficult, and vessels of more than 15 feet draught cannot pass. The soundings within the basin vary from 3 to 5 fathoms and are regular: the bottom is white mud or clay.

Town site and quarters.—The south-eastern point of the bay is quite low; but the land on the western side is stony desert 40 or 50 feet above the level of the sea. The town is built up the slope of some rising ground between these two extremes and consists of 9 Farīqs or quarters, which are given below in their order from the east to the west

* A plan of the harbour of Dōhah is given in Chart No. 2374—2837-B.

and north: the total frontage of the place upon the sea is nearly 2 miles.

Name of quarter.	Position.	Remarks.
Al Bin-'Ali آل بن علي	On Rās-an-Nisa'ah راس النسعه, a small promontory at the extreme east end of the town.	Inhabited chiefly by Āl Bin-'Ali, whence the name.
Sulutah السلطة	Do.	Named after the **Sulutah**, who are the principal occupants. There are also some **Baqāqalah** here.
Murqāb-ash-Sharqi مرقاب الشرقي	Adjoins and is continuous with Fariq-as-Sulutah.	The people are mostly **Ma'ādhīd**, **Manāna'ah** and **Sulutah**.
Dōhah الدوحة	Follows Murqāb-ash-Sharqi without an interval.	Founded later than Bida' by Āl Bū **'Ainain** who afterwards removed to **Wakrah**. The present inhabitants are **Hūwalah**, **Ma'ādhīd** and Persians; there are also Āl Bin-**'Ali**, Arabs from **Najd**, **Bahārinah** and **Dawāsir**. In this quarter is the main bazaar of about 50 shops; also a hereditary mansion of the Āl Thāni, the most important Arab family in **Qatar**.
Duwaihah الدويحة	Separated from Dōhah by a slight interval in which is a cemetery.	Inhabited by **Bahārinah**, **Hūwalah** and other tribes. This quarter was formerly known as Dōhat-as-Saghīrah دوحة الصغيرة.
Qal'at-al-'Askar قلعة العسكر	Stands inland of Dōhah, of which quarter it was originally part, upon somewhat higher ground.	Here is the fort of Dōhah, by the Turks called Qasr Kunārah قصر كنارة, which accommodates the Turkish military garrison and some Turkish officials. It was built originally about 1850 by Āl **Musallam** whom the Shaikh of **Bahrain** brought in to counterbalance the **Sūdān** of Bida'. The accommodation of the troops is wretched.
Murqāb-al-Gharbi مرقاب الغربي	Extends along the shore, forming a gap about 600 yards long in the town front.	At present deserted.

COPYRIGHT.

Dohah in Qatar.

(Herr H Burchardt)

Name of quarter.	Position.	Remarks.
Bida' البدع	Divided from Qal'at-al-'Askar by Murqāb-al-Gharbi.	The oldest of the quarters, said to have been founded by **Sūdān** refugees from Abu **Dhabi**; it is a compact settlement of some 150 houses and is still tenanted chiefly by **Sūdān** (80 houses), the remainder of the inhabitants being Āl Bū **Kuwārah** (20 houses), **'Amāmarah**, **Baqāqalah**, **Hūwalah**, Bani **Yās** and negroes.
Rumailah رميلة	Separated from Bida' by an interval of 200 or 300 yards: one mile beyond Rumailah is Rās-ash-Shūwa' راس الشوع, a small cape which forms the north-western limit of the town as Rās-an-Nisa'ah does the eastern.	Contains about 100 houses, some of which are at present occupied by Khalīfah, eldest son of Jāsim, the Āl Thāni Shaikh, and his retainers. The inhabitants are **Ma'ādhīd**.

The general appearance of Dōhah is unattractive; the lanes are narrow and irregular, the houses dingy and small. There are no date palms or other trees, and the only garden is a small one near the fort, kept up by the Turkish garrison.

Population and tribes.—The inhabitants of Dōhah are estimated to amount, inclusive of the Turkish military garrison of 350 men, to about 12,000 souls. The population may be distributed as follows by tribes or classes :—

Name of tribe.	Number of souls.	Where located.
'Ali (Āl Bin-)	1,750	In the Āl Bin-'Ali and Dōhah quarters.
'Amāmarah	100	Scattered through the town.
Arabs from **Najd**	250	In the Dōhah quarter, on the inland side.
Bahārinah	300	Scattered through the town, especially in the Dōhah quarter.
Baqāqalah	50	Scattered through the town, especially in the Bida' and Sulutah quarters.
Dawāsir	150	In the Dōhah quarter.

Name of tribe.	Number of souls.	Where located.
Hūwalah, of whom ¼ are Al Bū Fakhru	1,000	Scattered through the town, especially in the Dōhah and Bida' quarters.
Kuwārah (Āl Bū)	100	In the Bida' quarter.
Ma'ādhīd	500	In the Dōhah, Murqāb-ash-Sharqi and Rumailah quarters.
Manāna'ah	50	Scattered through the town, especially in the Murqāb-ash-Sharqi quarter.
Negroes (free)	1,000	Scattered through the town.
Negroes (slaves, but living separately from their masters)	2,500	Do.
Persians	300	In the Dōhah quarter.
Sūdān	400	In the Bida' quarter.
Sulutah	3,250	In the Sulutah and Murqāb-ash-Sharqi quarters.
Yās (Bani) of the Āl Bū Falāsah section.	50	Scattered through the town, especially in the Bida' quarter.

Besides the above a few families of Sādah are found.

There were formerly a few British Indians at Dōhah of whom 2 or 3 were permanent settlers; but their occupations, in consequence of the Āl Thāni Shaikhs having entered personally on the business of pearl merchants, ceased to be profitable and all of them have now taken their departure.

The people of Dōhah are, as a general rule, unhealthy in appearance—a circumstance which is attributed to their assiduity in pearl diving, this being a form of employment which places a severe strain on the human constitution.

Occupations, shipping and trade.—The **Bahārinah** are blacksmiths, coppersmiths, and petty pearl dealers; the other tribes live by pearl diving, sea fishing and a small maritime carrying trade. About 350 pearl-boats, 60 sea-going boats running to **'Omān**, the Persian coast and **Basrah**, and 90 fishing boats are owned at Dōhah. Pearls are the only export; and the imports resemble those of the coast towns of Trucial **'Omān**. Foreign trade is chiefly with **Bahrain** and, in a lesser

degree, with **Lingeh.** Dōhah is naturally the chief market town of the Bedouins of the **Qatar** peninsula.

Supplies, water and transport.—Little can be obtained locally in the shape of supplies. Firewood is brought from the interior and from **Clarence Strait.**

Dōhah itself possesses only one well of brackish water, named 'Ain Walad Sa'īd عين ولد سعيد, which is ½ a mile to the south of the Dōhah quarter; but there is a group of others called Mushairib مشيرب, with fairly good water, at 1 mile to the west of the Dōhah quarter. Three miles further inland is Bīr-al-Jadīdah بير الجديدة, a large masonry well of indifferent water on which the town mainly depends for its supply. A mile beyond to the southwards are the wells of Na'aijah, from which the Shaikhs of the Āl Thāni, the other notables of Dōhah town and the officers of the Turkish garrison obtain their drinking water. The best of the Na'aijah wells is called 'Asailah عسيلة. The Turkish troops obtain most of their water from Mushairib, where there is a military outpost of 8 men in a tower to watch the wells. The soldiers have now a vegetable garden at this place; and scurvy, which was formerly common among the garrison, has disappeared.

About 150 horses and 800 camels are kept at Dōhah.

Political position.—Dōhah may be regarded as in most respects the capital of **Qatar** and its place in the political system will be apparent from the general article on **Qatar.** The Turkish garrison which bespeaks, though it cannot enforce, the Turkish claim to sovereignty over all **Qatar** is stationed here; but Jāsim-bin-Thāni, the most influential Shaikh of the promontory, avoids residing in the place. The town is at present ruled by Jāsim's fourth son 'Abdullah, he being recognised as Shaikh of Dōhah both by his father and by the Turks. The appointment of a Raīs-al-Līmān or Turkish harbour master is said to be contemplated (1907).

DŌRAQ or DORAQ دورق

This name is sometimes used to designate the town of **Fallāhīyeh** and the country about it, inhabited by the **Ka'ab** tribe, or even the whole of the **Fallāhīyeh** District in Southern **'Arabistān.** It is possible that it was formerly used to describe the whole principality of the **Ka'ab**

Shaikh, including the districts of **Fallāhīyeh**, **Jarrāhi**, **Ma'shūr**, and even **Hindiyān**. Khor Dōraq, a branch of Khor **Mūsa**, is described in the article under that name.

Dāraq-al-Furs, possibly **Fallahīyeh** Town, was in the 10th century A. D. a very flourishing place, through which most pilgrims from **Fārs** and Kīrmān passed on their way to Makkah. It then possessed remains of Sassanian buildings and, according to one authority, a fire temple.*

DŌRAQIS-TĀN دورقستان

In Southern **'Arabistān**, the tract upon the sea between Khor Dōraq on the east and the **Bahmanshīr** upon the west. The name is not in common use.

DUKHĀN† JABAL-AD- جبل الدخان

The highest hill on **Bahrain** Island and in the **Bahrain** archipelago. It is situated 13 miles south of **Manāmah** Town and is a square-looking mass of black rock, 440 feet high, situated in the middle of the great central depression of **Bahrain** Island. Its colour and appearance are however deceptive, for in common with the rest of the island it is not volcanic, but consists entirely of limestone. A good view is obtainable from its summit of all **Bahrain,** of the encircling sea, and even of the coast of the Arabian mainland; the hill itself is visible from the sea at a distance of 24 miles and it forms, in conjunction with the minarets of the Madrasah Abu Zaidān mosque, a leading mark for vessels entering **Manāmah** harbour. In certain circumstances it might be of value as a signalling station.

DURŪGĀH دروگاه **or DURŪD-GAH** درودگاه

The principal place in the small Persian district of **Zīra**; it is situated about 10 miles north-west of **Burāzjān** and 1½ miles from the right bank of both the Rūd Shīrīn stream and **Rūd-hilleh** River near the point where the former merges in the latter. Durūgāh consists of about 150

* *Vide* Le Strange.

† A distant view of Jabal-ad-Dukhān from the sea will be found in Admiralty Plan No. 2377—20.

houses of a tribe claiming Arab descent who live by cultivation of wheat, barley, dates and cotton; it is also the bazaar of the **Zīra** District, but there are no regular shops. The date-palms are said to number 25,000, and livestock comprises 20 horses, 200 donkeys, 120 cattle and 500 sheep and goats. The village is held in Tiyūl by a relative of the Sālār-i-Mu'azzam and is farmed by the Khān of **Shabānkāreh** to prevent its falling into the hands of any rival Khān. Revenue is collected at the rate of 20 to 100 Qrāns per Gāu of cultivation. The defences of the place consist of 4 towers.

DUVVĀN
دوان

A considerable village of over 200 stone and mortar houses on the coast of the **Lingeh** District in Persia, about 7 miles north-west of Bustāneh and 4 miles east of **Mughu**; to the south-west of the village is a pearl bank, known as the Duvvān bank, close to the shore. The village is divided into two quarters; that on the west is called Kāfarghān کافرغان or Duvvān Qawāsim, is inhabited by **Qawāsim**, and pays revenue to the Deputy-Governor of **Lingeh**; that on the east is called Duvvān Āl 'Ali after the tribe inhabiting it and is under the Shaikh of **Chārak**. The Āl **'Ali**, who are only about half as numerous as the **Qawāsim**, have a large fort in which they reside for fear of their enemies, the Marāzīq of **Mughu**. Except a few Wahhābis all the people are Sunnis. The Āl **'Ali** have 12 pearling vessels (Sambūks) which work on the Arabian side of the Gulf and sometimes at **Farūr** island; they also possess about 26 smaller craft (Baqārahs, 'Āmilahs, Shū'ais and Varjis) which they use for fishing and pearling near Bustāneh and for fishing at **Farūr** island. The **Qawāsim** own 8 Sambūks which run as far as **Basrah** on the one side and the **Bātinah** coast of **'Omān** on the other; also 2 'Āmilahs and 3 Shū'ais. The Āl **'Ali** have about 70 rifles and are a warlike tribe: of the **Qawāsim** only about 15 possess rifles. The people are sailors, fishermen, pearl-divers, agriculturists and date-growers; some of them are Nākhudas in command of boats belonging to ports on either side of the Gulf which ply upon the **Lingeh** and **Shībkūh** coasts. Animals are 100 camels, 100 donkeys and 700 sheep and goats; the camels are kept in the hills near Bustāneh. There are wells of sweet water and, in addition to these, each of the quarters possesses 2 reservoirs.

EUPHRATES or FURĀT* الفرات

The length of this famous river between **Fallūjah**—the point where it enters our purview—and its junction with the **Tigris** at **Qūrnah** is, by the winding course which it follows, nearly 400 miles; its general direction between the extreme points mentioned is from north-west to south-east, but it runs in a curve of which the hollow is on the north-eastern or Mesopotamian side.

To describe fully and with correctness this, the lower course of the Euphrates, is at present impossible. The survey made in 1836 of the river below **Samāwah** and the survey dated 1860-65 of the portion between Khān **Maqdam** and **Samāwah** are now antiquated, and reliable detailed information about the changes that have taken place in recent years is not, when it relates to the more inaccessible reaches of the river, easy to procure. So far, however, as these difficulties permit we shall endeavour to describe the Euphrates,—first in its general and topographical aspects, and then with reference to navigation and irrigation.

General course and character.—The principal points that mark the line of the Euphrates in its lower course are the towns of **Musaiyib, Hillah, Dīwānīyah, Samāwah, Nāsirīyah** and **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh,** by which it passes. This part of the river may be divided into three sections; an upper section from **Fallūjah** to **Musaiyib,** a central section from **Musaiyib** to **Samāwah** and a lower section from **Samāwah** to **Qūrnah.**

The following are the principal points, in descending order, and the character of the river in the first of these divisions :—

Name.	(1) On which side situated; (2) distance by stream, and (3) average direction from the last place.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Fallūjah فلوجه	Left bank.	See article **Fallūjah**	The river, which is spanned here by a bridge of 25 boats and divided into 2 channels by an island, flows with a breadth of 240 yards and a maximum depth (in November) of about 25 feet.

* *Authorities.*—This article is founded chiefly on information supplied by Colonel L. S. Newmarch and Sir W. Willcocks, on an article by Mr. H. W. Cadoux in the Geographical Journal for September 1906, and on personal inquiries. Some of the data regarding the course of the river below **Nāsirīyah** were supplied by Dr. Bennett and Mr. Van Ess of the American Presbyterian Mission at **Basrah.** The best maps of the Euphrates are that from Chesney's survey (1836) of the whole; that from the surveys of Selby, Collingwood and Bewsher (1860-65) of the portion between Khan **Maqdam** and **Samāwah**; and that which illustrates Mr. Cadoux's article. A useful sketch map of the part between **Hillah** and **Qūrnah** accompanied letter No. 8 of 29th April 1863 from the Political Agent at Baghdad to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department.

Name.	(1) On which side situated; (2) distance by stream, and (3) average direction from the last place.	Nature.	Remarks.
Khān Maqdam خان مقدم	Left bank. 30 miles. South-east.	See article **Khān Maqdam.**	The Euphrates has a width at this place of about 190 yards.
Khidhar Aliyās خضر الياس or **Khidhar** الخضر	Left bank. 24 miles. South-east.	A mosque with date palms and a few mulberry trees. Above the mosque is a wood of tamarisk and poplar about 800 yards long by 200 yards wide. The neighbouring Arabs are **Mas'ūd.** The lands in the vicinity belong to the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah.	The banks here rise about 10 feet above the level of the river.
Imām Ibrāhīm-al-Khalīl امام ابراهيم الخليل	Left bank. 6 miles. South-south-east.	A tomb surrounded by a small graveyard. On the opposite side of the river, about 1,000 yards to westward, are some walled date gardens belonging to **Baghdād** owners.	The Khān at **Sikandarīyah** on the **Bagdād-Karbala** road is visible from this place.
Musaiyib مسيب	Both banks. 8 miles. South-south-east.	See article **Musaiyib.**	From Imām Ibrāhīm-al-Khalīl the land on both sides of the river is cultivated and there are many gardens, walled and unwalled, of dates, oranges, pomegranates and figs. At **Musaiyib** the river is 180 yards broad and is crossed by a bridge of 24 boats. In the low season the banks, which here consist of alluvial sand of varying fineness with no cohesion, are 8 to 14 feet above the level of the stream, the

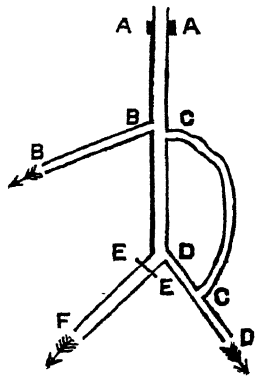
Name.	(1) On which side situated, (2) distance by stream, and (3) average direction from the last place.	Nature.	REMARKS.
			extreme depth is 14 feet and the current flows about 1,500 yards an hour. In the flood season the river rises 10 feet and the current increases to 4 miles an hour. There is a considerable island in the river about 1½ miles above **Musaiyib** and a similar one about 1 mile below: both are suitable places for bridging operations and date timber in plenty is available near the former.

In this section, 68 miles in length, the Euphrates flows through a dry but arable country; its bed is broad and open, and the current is ordinarily slight. In the table above reference has not been made to some small canals which take off on the left bank: they will be mentioned in the paragraph on irrigation below.

After passing through the town of **Musaiyib** the Euphrates runs for two miles and then throws off from its right bank the important **Husainīyah** canal: just below this point a former loop of the river, called the Shatt-al-'Atīq شط العتيق or Old River, takes its departure on the opposite side; this branch is now altogether dry. Three miles below the head of the **Husainīyah** canal the river reaches a crucial point in its career, and its waters divide into two streams which separate at an acute angle; that to the west or right is the great **Hindīyah** canal; the other—here known as the Shatt-al-Hillah—is the one which we shall follow, for it is the true Euphrates of the last thousand years, though its stream is now thin and sluggish. About a mile below the bifurcation of the **Hindīyah** canal and the Euphrates, the Shatt-al-'Atīq already mentioned rejoins the Euphrates from the left: most of the land enclosed between the Euphrates and the Shatt-al-'Atīq now belongs to the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah.

The following diagram will help to explain what takes place :—

Scale ¼″ = 1 mile.



A=Musaiyib.
BB=Hu-ainīyah canal.
CC=Shatt-al-'Atīq.
DD=Shatt-al-Hillah.
EE.=Hindīyah barrage.
F=Shatt-al-Hindīyah.

A tabular account of the second section of the Euphrates follows here in continuation of the preceding table :—

Name.	(1) On which side situated; (2) distance by stream, and (3) average direction from the last place.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Husainīyah حسينيه Canal	Right bank. 2 miles. South-south-west. (This is the position of the head.)	See article **Husainīyah** canal.	From **Musaiyib** to the head of the **Husainīyah** the left bank of the river has some wooding, but the right bank is almost treeless. The breadth of the river immediately below the head of the **Husainīyah** is about 120 yards.
Hindīyah (Shatt-al-) شط الهنديه	Right bank. 3 miles. South-south-west. (The position given is that of the head.)	See article Shatt-al-**Hindīyah.**	Here the **Hindīyah** canal withdraws nearly the whole water of the river; throughout the remainder of this section the Euphrates, as a large river, is non-existent. This point is more fully discussed at the end of the present table.
Hillah حلة	Both banks. 24 miles. South-south-west.	See article **Hillah.**	The ruins of Babylon begin about 8 miles, and end about 3 miles, above **Hillah**: the great bulk of the remains

Name.	(1) On which side situated; (2) distance by stream, and (3) average direction from the last place.	Nature.	Remarks.
			are on the left bank of the river. On the right bank opposite to the site of Babylon is the village of 'Anānah عنانة. For 2½ months in summer the Euphrates at **Hillah** and in the reach above it is quite dry, and the boat bridge of 15 pontoons at **Hillah** settles down upon the sand. In winter, after rain, the stream at **Hillah** is 60 yards broad and less than four feet deep.
Daghārah دغارة Canal	Left bank. 35 miles. South-east. (This is the position of the head.)	See article **Daghārah.**	For about 20 miles below **Hillah** there are date groves and many villages: one of the latter called Imām Hamzah (I) is not to be confounded with the village of the same name below. The palms then cease and for 10 miles the country has a less cultivated and prosperous appearance. Towards the end of latter stretch are numerous fortified hamlets, 200 to 300 yards apart. Then follow 5 miles of still more desolate country, where many of the hamlets are now deserted and where the fighting towers are beginning to show symptoms of decay. The villages on the right bank belong to the Wisāmah tribe and one of them, called Shukri شكري, marks the boundary between the two main sections

Name.	(1) On which side situated; (2) distance by stream, and (3) average direction from the last place.	Nature.	REMARKS.
			of the Wisāmah. In summer some disconnected pools are all that remains of the river in the reach between **Hillah** and the head of the **Daghārah**, they are sometimes crowded with fish which either are caught with nets by the Arabs or die as the water evaporates.
Dīwānīyah ديوانيه	Both banks. 30 miles. South-south-east.	See article **Dīwānīyah**.	In the neighbourhood of **Dīwānīyah** the average breadth of the river bed is 90 to 95 yards, and the deepest part is almost invariably within 10 feet of the steep bank on the outside of a curve. On the lands enclosed by hollow curves of the river much tamarisk grows. The height of the banks here above the bed, which is altogether dry in summer, is 13 to 16 feet.
Imām Hamzah (II) امام همزة	Right bank. 20 miles. South by east.	A small village on the river bank taking its name from a shrine in the desert about 1 mile to westwards. It is not to be confounded with the village of the same name a little below **Hillah** Town.	The stretch from **Dīwānīyah** to Imām Hamzah (II) is dry in summer, and in that season it is almost deserted by the inhabitants who migrate westwards towards the **Hindīyah** canal to find water for their cattle. Near Imām Hamzah (II) deposition of wind-borne sand is proceeding rapidly in the bed of the river. The village of **Lāmlūm** لاملوم which has now ceased to exist, stood on the left bank of the

Name.	(1) On which side situated; (2) distance by stream, and (3) average direction from the last place.	Nature.	Remarks.
			river 6 miles below Imām Hamzah (II).
Samāwah سماوة	Both banks. 30 to 40 miles. South-east.	See article **Samāwah**.	Below Imām Hamzah (II) the bed of the river narrows in places to 50 or even 40 yards, and the banks are sometimes more than 18 feet high. Here, as in the immediately preceding reaches, the river —except in winter— has virtually ceased to flow; but 5 or 6 miles above **Samāwah** its channel is joined by the 'Atshān عطشان coming from the Bahr-an-Najaf, which gives back to it, so far as not expended or absorbed, the water taken out by the **Hindīyah** canal above **Hillah**. The first half of the way from Imām Hamzah (II) to **Samāwah** is desert and the towers and houses which still stud the banks of the river, are now all unoccupied; but after Abu Juwārīr ابو جواريز, a mud village of about 80 houses situated on the right bank 14 miles by road from Imām Hamzah (II), the country improves and possesses both cultivation and inhabitants. Abu Juwārīr is the headquarters of a Nāhiyah in the Qadha of **Samāwah**; the inhabitants are Bani 'Āridh and **Khazā'il**. A short way above Abu Juwārīr is the small

Name.	(1) On which side situated; (2) distance by stream, and (3) average direction from the last place.	Nature.	REMARKS.
			village, also on the right bank, of Saiyid Abu Tabakh زيد طبخ and a little below Abu Juwārīr, on both banks, is the half-deserted town or settlement **Rumaithah** to which a separate article is devoted. At **Samāwah** there is a boat bridge.

In this, as in the first section, some canals have been omitted which are dealt with further on in the paragraph on irrigation.

Except in the first 5, and again in the last 5 miles of this section the bed of the Euphrates is for practical purposes dry during a great part of the year; indeed for 2½ months in summer it is altogether empty, and even in winter it only carries one thirty-fifth part of the water of the river. The total length of the section, waterless at times with the exception of 10 miles, is about 150 miles. The place of the Euphrates in this part of the country is taken by the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah**, which opens into the river at both ends and draws off nearly all the water at the head of the reach to restore a portion of it again at the tail. The causes of the supersession of the river by the canal,—a process which does not appear to have been foreseen in 1836 and which may have begun but was not, apparently, far advanced in 1860-65,—are partly natural and partly artificial. The chief factor was probably a gradual rise in the level of the river bed about **Hillah** by a natural deposition of silt; and examination has shown that in the neighbourhood of **Hillah** the loss of depth amounts in places to as much as 12 feet. A second influence came into operation with the opening of the **Hindīyah** canal, by which the volume and velocity of the Euphrates stream were reduced and its scour was diminished. A barrage constructed by the Turkish Government about 1890 at the head of the **Hindīyah** canal partially remedied the evil for a time; but in July 1903 this work gave way and the injury was aggravated, for the whole Euphrates now began to pour down the **Hindīyah** channel. Since this event occurred the silting up of the old Euphrates bed below the take-off of the **Hindīyah** has

been accelerated by dams or Sukūr سكور which the Arabs build in it, especially below **Hillah**, for the purpose of flooding their lands and by the wasteful manner in which they withdraw water from the river, particularly by means of the **Daghārah** canal, without returning the surplus. Sand also, carried by the wind from the adjoining desert, is now doing its part in choking up the ancient channel; and in places the accumulations due to this cause have attained a depth of 2½ feet.

It is interesting to observe that these changes constitute a return to the conditions of 1,000 years ago, when the main stream of the **Euphrates** flowed—as it has again begun to do—by **Kūfah**, and when the channel on which **Hillah** Town subsequently grew up was a canal known as the Sūrān سوران. The move of the **Euphrates** into the Hillah channel appears to have taken place gradually between the 8th and the 12th centuries A.D.

The principal features of the river in its third and last section, about 165 miles in length, are given in the table below which is a continuation of the last preceding one :—

Name.	(1) On which side situated; (2) distance by stream, and (3) average direction from the last place.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Durrāji دراجي	Left bank. 25 miles. East-south-east.	A small village on the left bank about 25 miles below **Samāwah** Town. It belongs to the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah and contains a telegraph office.	On the left bank about 18 miles below **Samāwah** Town and 7 miles above Durrāji is Khidhar خضر, a village of about 100 mud houses, named after a small shrine which it possesses; the inhabitants are cultivators, boatmen and traders and mostly belong to the Āl Bū Muhsin tribe. The Mudīr of the Durrāji Nāhiyah of the **Samāwah** Qadha has his residence at Khidhar. On or near the right bank of the Euphrates a little way above Durrāji is 'Ain Said عين صيد, a locality in the desert inland of which salt is obtained. Below **Samāwah** the Eu-

Name.	(1) On which side situated: (2) distance by stream; and (3) average direction from the last place.	Nature.	REMARKS.
			phrates flows in a turbid stream, varying from 60 to 120 yards in width, between banks which in the low season are 7 to 14 feet high. Near the river on either side are cultivated fields with the desert and scrub jungle beyond.
Nāsirīyah ناصريه	Left bank. 50 miles. East-south-east.	See article **Nāsirīyah** Town.	The reach below Durrāji is similar to the one above it; but the river widens as it advances, and at **Nāsirīyah**, 4 miles below which the westernmost branch of the Shatt-al-Gharāf joins it as a left bank tributary, it is about 200 yards broad. There is a boat bridge at **Nāsirīyah** of 25 pontoons. The celebrated ancient ruins of Muqaiyar مقير are situated on a slight eminence, to the south of the river, about 6 miles south-west of **Nāsirīyah**.
Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh سوق الشيوخ	Both banks. 20 miles. East-south-east.	See article **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh.**	The left bank between **Nāsirīyah** and **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh** is a swamp, formed by the spreading out and commingling of the Shatt-al-Gharāf and the Euphrates. At **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh** the river proper cannot be very broad as the bridge contains only a dozen boats. About 10 or 15 miles below **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh** and perhaps 3 miles inland from the right

Name.	(1) On which side situated; (2) distance by stream, and (3) average direction from the last place.	Nature.	Remarks.
			bank of the river is the Turkish military station of Khamīsīyah خميسية. Three creeks which lead from the river to Khamīsīyah unite at that place and the canal formed by their junction is said to connect with the Shatt-al-'Arab just above Kūt-al-Farangi.
Madīnah مدينة	Right bank. 70 miles (and about 12 miles above Qūrnah). Village. East by north.	See article **Madīnah**.	In the reach from **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh** to **Madīnah** the Euphrates runs through marshes notorious for their extent. Hammār, a village or small town which is the headquarters of a Nāhiyah of the same name in the Qadha of **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh** and has a telegraph station, is situated on the left bank of the Euphrates about half-way between **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh** and **Madīnah**, at the junction of the eastern-most channel of the Shatt-al-Gharāf with the great river. A large stretch of the marshes below this point is known as Birkat-al-Hammār بركة الحمار. Below Hammār again, on the same bank, is Jazāir جزائر or Kibāish كبائش, a considerable place inhabited by Bani Asad. The breadth of the Euphrates from **Sūq-as-Shuyūkh**

Name.	(1) On which side situated; (2) distance by stream, and (3) average direction from the last place.	Nature.	REMARKS.
			to **Madīnah** and thence to **Qūrnah** is described as on the average about 150 yards. In the swamps above **Madīnah** the depth is sometimes only 2½ feet. Near **Madīnah** there are great marshes on the south side of river partly known as Hor-aal-Jazāir هور الجزائر. which communicate with the Shatt-al-**'Arab** by backwaters and from which also, in floods, Euphrates water finds its way down to the hollow between **Basrah** and **Zubair** Towns.

Navigation.—The navigation of the Euphrates is nowhere free above the town of **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh,** which was the highest point reached—and that not without difficulty—by the R.I.M.S. *Comet* in her last attempt to ascend the river in recent years. In the swamps above **Madīnah** the depth of water, as already mentioned, is sometimes only 2½ feet. Native Safīnahs can ordinarily reach the mouth of the 'Atshān at any season, but between July and November they cannot go much further. In March and April, however, the two months of highest river, communication is still open through **Hillah** to **Musaiyib**; but the channel, as we have seen above, is silting up, and unless energetic measures are taken it will soon be blocked altogether. Boats now generally reach **Musaiyib** *viâ* the 'Atshān, Bahr-an-Najaf and Shatt-al-**Hindīyah** thus passing **Shināfīyah, Kūfah, Kifl** and **Tawairīj** on the way instead of Imām Hamzah (II), **Dīwanīyah** and **Hillah.** The result is thus a diversion rather than a closing of communication, and the loss other than agricultural which is caused by the change is more to a few old towns and some villages than to the country at large: it is obvious however that neither of the rival waterways is as satisfactory as it would be if the other did not exist, and the damage to vested interests by the transference

of business from one line to the other is in some cases very great. It is believed that by efficient repairs to the **Hindīyah** barrage, before it is too late, a minimum depth of 4 feet could even now be secured in the whole lower course of the Euphrates.

The depth of the Euphrates is variable and appears to have decreased generally throughout its course, and not only in the section from **Musaiyib** to **Samāwah**, since the survey of 1836; but above the head of the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah** there are still soundings of 30 feet in places where the stream is confined.

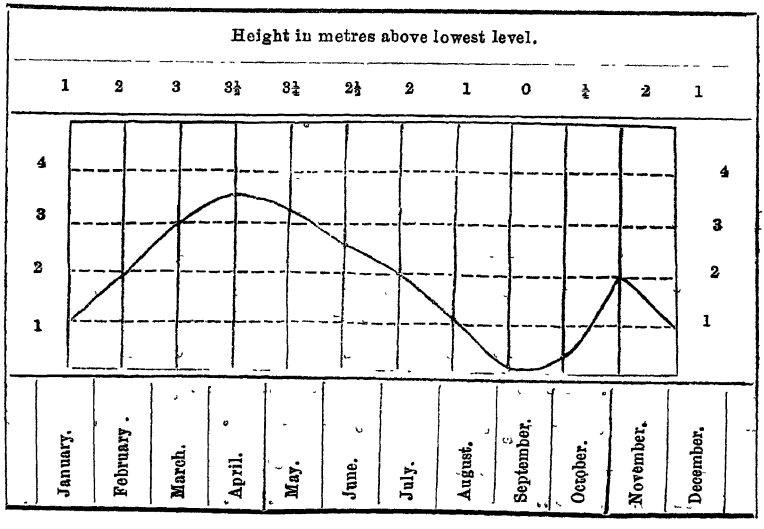
Navigation depends largely on wind, and when both wind and current are adverse progress becomes almost impossible. In the absence of wind and with an average current a native boat can drop down stream at the rate of about 4 miles an hour: the current in the wide reaches above **Musaiyib** is only about 3 miles an hour even in time of flood, but there are places where it reaches a velocity of 8 or 9 miles. The influence of the sea tides is felt as far up as Durrāji.

Even if physical obstacles to navigation did not exist it is improbable that a steamer service on the Euphrates would be remunerative in the present circumstances of the country; for Turkish **'Irāq**, in its undeveloped condition, cannot support more than one large centre of trade and one line of communication, and these it possesses already in **Baghdād** City and the **Tigris** river. Moreover, the imports which would follow the Euphrates line are neither so heavy nor so bulky as to demand steam carriage; and the most considerable export is grain which must be picked up from point to point,—a task that steamers cannot profitably perform.

Irrigation.—The Euphrates from **Fallūjah** to **Dīwānīyah** is a river well calculated to serve as a source of perennial irrigation upon a large scale, and the fact is one which during long ages received a full and practical recognition. The canals to which Mesopotamia owed its prosperity and importance in ancient times mostly tapped the Euphrates on its left bank between the two places mentioned and after traversing Mesopotamia at this, its narrowest part, flowed with open mouths into the **Tigris**; in this way, besides watering the fertile country through which they passed, they afforded a means of communication by boat between the two great rivers. The remains of these canals are still the dominant feature of the landscape, and huge piles of silt-clearance, resembling railway embankments, cross the otherwise featureless desert in every direction and intersect at many angles. Some of the old canals are yet in operation on a greatly reduced scale and irrigate perhaps a hundredth part of the area which was formerly served.

The maximum discharge of the Euphrates at **Musaiyib** is 2,500 to 3,000 cubic metres per second and the minimum discharge about 300. The mean velocity of the river at a typical place in the same neighbourhood was ·85 metres per second on the 5th January 1905, giving by calculation a maximum flood velocity of 1·33 and a minimum low-water velocity of ·66 metres per second. The average fall of the river is about 1 in 13,000, or much the same as that of the Nile, to which in the reaches between **Fallūjah** and **Mussaiyib** it is said to bear a striking resemblance. In the latitude of **Baghdād** the average level of the Euphrates is about 20 feet above the average level of the **Tigris**, so that the Tigris at its highest is exactly on a level, its maximum rise being 6½ metres, with the Euphrates at its lowest in the corresponding stage of its course. The Euphrates runs in a shallower and more open bed than the **Tigris**, and having a more constant stream it is the more suitable for irrigation. To the east of **Baghdād** the lowness of the left bank of the **Euphrates** is a serious but remediable defect; when it rises it lets loose destructive floods which sometimes sweep across Mesopotamia almost to the **Tigris**, and one of the first steps in the reclamation of Mesopotamia would be the prevention of such occurrences. Between **Fallūjah** and Khān **Maqdam** attempts have already been made to confine the river by means of earth embankments about 8 feet high and 20 feet wide which are revetted on the side towards the stream.

The river is at its highest in April and at its lowest in September: the following diagram will explain the character of its ordinary rise and fall:—



The rise in spring is due to the melting of the winter snows in Armenia, and the sudden rise in November followed by a temporary decrease in December and January is attributable to the autumn rains, of which the effect is suddenly checked by winter frosts. The maximum annual rise of the Euphrates, which does not last long enough to appear in our diagram, is about 5 metres.

If the restoration of irrigation in Mesopotamia were to be seriously undertaken the operations would probably be begun on the part of the Euphrates between **Fallūjah** and **Dīwānīyah**; some of the more important existing canals in this quarter consequently must be noticed here. The first of these is the Saqlāwīyah سقلاويه, which used to take out some 8 miles above **Fallūjah** and, passing to the north of the ruins of 'Aqār Nimrūd عقار نمرود, formed an extensive lake on the west side of **Kādhimain** Town and then entered the **Tigris** about 5 miles below **Baghdād**. In July 1838 the British surveying steamer *Euphrates* passed through this canal and met with no soundings of less than 6 feet; but since then the canal has been closed, on account of the floods which it assisted on their way towards **Baghdād**. The upper end is now blocked by wheat fields, while the lower is filled for a short distance by a back-flow from the **Tigris**, and forms a creek, known as the Khar خر, which is spanned by an iron bridge at a short distance from **Baghdād** on the route to **Musaiyib**. The following is a list of the existing canals from **Fallūjah** to **Hillah** with their discharges as registered on the 3rd January 1905 when the Euphrates at **Fallūjah** was 1½ metres above its lowest level and was itself discharging 700 cubic metres per second:—

Name and description of canal.	Discharge on 3rd January 1905 in cubic metres per second.
1. The Abu Ghuraib ابو غريب, takes out 4 miles below **Fallūjah** and runs to near **Baghdād**. Close to its head it is spanned by a strong brick bridge carrying a roadway, 10½ feet broad; the bed width of the canal here is about 30 feet, and it runs in a cutting 40 feet deep. It is separated from the Saqlāwīyah by a high pebbly desert yielding gypsum	6
2. The Radhwānīyah رضوانيه, of which the head is a mile or two below Khān **Maqdam**	Nil.

Name and description of canal.	Discharge on 3rd January 1905 in cubic metres per second.
3. The Mahmūdīyah محمودية, takes out below the Radhwānīyah, crosses the **Baghdād-Karbala** road at **Mahmūdīyah** and approaches the **Tigris** at **Madāin**. Near its head it is crossed by a brick bridge without a parapet: the roadway is 11 feet wide. The bed width of the canal at the same place is 12 feet . .	2
4. The Latīfīyah لطيفية	Nil.
5. The Sikandarīyah سكندرية, further down, crosses the **Baghdād-Karbala** road at **Sikandarīyah** . . .	1
6. The Musaiyib مسيب, leaves the river just above the town of **Musaiyib** and crosses the **Baghdād-Karbala** road	2
7. The Nasrīyah نصرية, takes off between **Musaiyib** and the head of the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah** and crosses the **Baghdād-Hillah** road	2
8. The Mahāwīl محاويل, quits the reduced river several miles below the point of separation of the **Hindīyah** and crosses the **Baghdād-Hillah** road . . .	Nil.
9. The Khātūnīyah خاتونية, leaves the Euphrates a short distance above the ruins of Babylon and crosses the **Baghdād-Hillah** road	2
10. The Nīl نيل, takes out still nearer to the ruins of Babylon than the Khātūnīyah and crosses the same road .	1
11. The Wardīyah وردية crosses the **Baghdād-Hillah** road between the ruins of Babylon and **Hillah** . . .	Nil.

All the canals in the list above are on the left bank of the Euphrates and, with the exception of the Radhwānīyah, the Mahāwīl and the Khātūnīyah, they are the property of the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah. The Abu Ghuraib has a good regulating-head of masonry, consisting of two spans each 2½ metres wide and probably identical with the bridge described above; but the regulators of the remainder are indifferent. As will be seen, the aggregate discharge of these canals with a rather low river is

only 16 cubic metres a second; this might rise in time of flood to about 200 cubic metres per second, but the result would be flooding, owing to imperfect subsidiary arrangements, of the whole country; and cultivators in the present state of affairs prefer not to irrigate their lands at all when the river is high. The silt in these small canals is heavy, and there are symptoms that clearance is not keeping pace with deposit and that the canals are gradually deteriorating.

The large **Husainīyah** canal and Shatt-at-**Hindīyah** on the right bank, whose heads are 2 and 5 miles respectively below **Musaiyib**, form the subjects of special articles; and the small canals on both banks between **Hillah** and the head of the **Daghārah**, being described in the article on the **Hillah Qadha**, do not call for notice here, except the Tājīyah which takes out just above **Hillah** and the Jarbū'īyah, an important asset of the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah, about half way from **Hillah** to the head of the **Daghārah**, both of which are on the right bank. The **Daghārah** itself, on the left bank, is separately dealt with elsewhere. It only remains to mention the Abul Fadhal ابو الفضل, a canal thrown off by the Euphrates from its left bank some 2 miles above **Dīwānīyah** and swallowed up in the marshes to the south-eastwards which contain the village of Fawwār فوّار distant about 30 miles from **Dīwānīyah.**

FADHŪL فضول

A considerable Arab tribe of Southern **Najd**, not apparently found anywhere elsewhere. In **Sadair** they occur at 'Ashairah, 'Attār, **Majma'**, Tuwaim and **Zilfi**; in **'Āridh** at Bīr, Jarīnah, Mahríqah and Malham in Mahmal, at Malqa and 'Audah in Wādi **Hanīfah**, and at **Dhrumah**; in **Harīq** at Harīq town; in **Hautah** at Hautah town and Hilwah; and in **Aflāj** at 'Amār, **Lailah, Raudhah** and Umm Shinādhir. Those of **Majma'** belong to sections called Fadhl فضل and Kathīr كثير and those of Hautah town to sections styled Āl Tālib آل طلب and Kathrān كثارن, while the Fadhūl of 'Amār and **Raudhah** are said to be of a Shaikhly section known as Mughairah مغيرة. The Kathīr and Kathrā sections are probably identical. The origin of the Fadhūl is forgotten, but a vague tradition connects them with the **Bani Lām.**

FAHAIHĪL
فحيحيل
or
FAHĀHĪL
فحاحيل

A coast village in the **'Adān** district of the **Kuwait** Principality, 21 miles south-south-east of **Kuwait** Town. It consists of about 50 houses and has 20 wells of good water about 18 feet deep. There are 200 well-grown date palms and some cultivation of wheat, barley and melons, irrigated from the wells. The inhabitants, who belong to various Arab tribes, own some flocks of sheep and goats. As mentioned in the article on **'Adān**, Fahaihīl is a resort at certain seasons for townsmen of **Kuwait**.

FAHAL*
فحل

An island seven miles north-west of **Masqat** Town and two miles from the nearest point on the **'Omān** coast. It is 280 feet high and precipitous, with overhanging cliffs all round except at the south-west corner where the only landing place is. Fahal is one-third of a mile in length from north to south, is light-coloured, and has deep water all round. It was known to the Portuguese as "the Isle of Victory" on account of a naval success which they gained near it over the Turks.

FAID
فيد

A large and scattered village in Jabal **Shammar** proper, about 45 miles south-east by east of **Hāil** on the route to **Buraidah**. It stands on high ground to the west of a Wādi called Abal Krūsh ابا الكروش; 2 miles to the south-west of the place is Jabal Qafail قفيل, a hill 200 feet high. The soil is sand, 15 to 30 feet deep, with a stratum of 6 feet of very hard black basalt beneath. The quarters of Faid and their date groves are spread over a space 2 to 3 miles in extent: the quarters are, besides that specifically called Faid which contains 40 houses,—'Ain عين, Ghazaizīyah غزيزيه, Hamrah حمره, Hadhaifān حذيفان, Marjūm مرجوم, Najīb نجيب, Qalaiyib قليب, Shajarah (Abu) ابو شجره, and Sinaiyān سنيان. The population, who may number 1,000 souls, are partly Bani **Tamīm** and partly **Shammar**. Cereals, vegetables and melons are grown. Water is at 6 to 9 fathoms, and the best well is in Marjūm. In ancient times Faid was a large and famous

* A view of Fahal from the sea will be found in Chart No. 2373—2837-A.

place and a station on the pilgrim route from **Kūfah** to Makkah. There are some ruins on a black lava hill called Kharāsh خراش, 600 yards south of 'Ain.

FAILAKAH فيلكه **ISLAND** To British mariners formerly known as "Pheleechi," from the local pronunciation which is Failachah. An island, 7 miles in length with a maximum breadth of 3 miles, lying on the north side of the entrance to **Kuwait** Bay: its western end, the nearest to **Kuwait** Town, is about 10 miles east-north-east of Rās-al-Ardh, while its northern end is about 7 miles south-east of the mouth of Khor-as-**Sabīyah.**

Physical characteristics and surroundings.—The shape of Failakah is that of a badly-shaped wedge, having its point to the south-east and its base to the north-west. The island stands on an extensive flat of mud and sand with rocky patches, which is called Dhārub ضارب and stretches south-eastwards from the entrance of Khor-as-**Sabīyah.** Failakah is low, the highest point being a mound 30 feet high in the westernmost part; at high spring tides it is broken in upon by the sea, and, not being visible more than 6 or 8 miles, it is frequently not sighted in entering **Kuwait** Bay. Failakah has two outliers, 'Auhah عوهه, a small sandy islet about 3 miles from its south-eastern extremity at the place where the Dhārub flat comes to an end, and Mashjān مشجان, a low sandy islet on the flat about 2 miles from Failakah in the direction of Khor-as-**Sabīyah.**

Inhabitants.—Estimates of the population of Failakah vary; but there appear to be about 200 men or, say, 500 souls altogether. There is now only one village, Zor زور, on the north-west coast facing Mashjān; a Niqa'ah or boat-harbour, difficult of entrance, is situated on the shore three-quarters of a mile to the north-east of the village. Landing at Zor is easy. The place possesses some 70 or 80 ordinary boats, smaller on the average than the boats of **Kuwait** Town, and over 20 Wahrīyahs or fishing-boats built of Jarīds or date-branches. There are several deserted villages on the island. One of these, named Subaihīyah صبيحيه, sisituated on the western shore nearer to the southern than to the northern

end of the island. It is marked by a group of 90 superannuated palms, perforated by insects. Close to Zor, beyond its boat-harbour, is the deserted site of Sa'īdi سعيدي ; about a mile further is a similar place called Dasht دشت ; finally, in this direction, we reach Qrainīyah قرينيه where Jābir, the eldest son of Shaikh Mubārak of **Kuwait**, has built himself a house: this is now, except Zor, the only inhabited place on the island. The people of Zor, mostly fishermen but a few of them pearl divers, are of mixed origin: the majority are said to have come from the island of **Khārag**, but others are from **Fāo**, the **Hindiyān** District and even **'Omān**. They are civil and well-disposed, but superstitious and fanciful, and their condition generally is wretched. Indeed the aspect of the island from every point of view is one of melancholy but gentle decay.

Water supply.—Water is found in most parts of the island at a depth of only 6 feet: it is said to be better than the water of **Kuwait** Town and to be less brackish near the sea than it is at some distance inland. In the hot weather it turns so salt in some places as to kill lucerne.

Fisheries and agriculture.—The resources of Failakah are fisheries and agriculture on a modest scale.

After deduction of Mākalah ماكلة, or the food expenses of the crew, the catch of fish is divided into equal shares, of which one goes to the Shaikh of the island, one to the owner of the boat, one to the Captain, and one to each of the crew.

Wheat and barley are grown with some success on clayey patches. About 6,000 lbs. of wheat are said to be sown annually in the whole island, and the total yield of grain is about 30 tons. The produce after deduction of taxes, when taxes are paid, is divided equally between the cultivators on the one hand and the suppliers of seed, plough-animals and food for the animals on the other: the crop is sown in October and reaped in April. Melons are grown, also lucerne and some of the ordinary vegetables such as onions, carrots and radishes. There are a few rose trees and some dates; but the latter, which are chiefly towards the south end of the island, are not in a flourishing condition, and the agriculture of Failakah generally is inferior to that of **Jahrah**. The

Sidar or ber and the tamarisk are the principal trees other than dates, but hardy as they are they do not grow without attention.

Domestic and other animals.—Failakah boasts a dozen camels, a number of donkeys, a few flocks and herds, and some poultry. Flamingos, pelicans, gulls and flocks of a bird resembling the curlew haunt the shore, and the island is said to be visited in the hot weather by large flocks of sand-grouse. There are a number of gazelles, descended from a pair which a member of the Shaikh of **Kuwait's** family turned loose some years ago: only relations of the chief are permitted to shoot them.

Administration.—Failakah is governed (1904) on behalf of the Shaikh of **Kuwait,** to whom it belongs, by one of his relations. This individual, Sa'ūd Qalātah, who is a man of about 35 with some negro blood and partially paralysed in his lower limbs, succeeded his father in the governorship. About one-third of the arable land on Failakah is held Mu'āf or revenue-free: the remainder pays Zakāt to the Shaikh of **Kuwait** at the rate of one-tenth of gross produce, besides which the Shaikh takes for himself all the straw of the island, even on revenue-free holdings, except a small quantity that the inhabitants are allowed to retain for their own necessities. The Shaikh has declined to allow rich merchants of **Kuwait** or foreigners to settle in Failakah on the ground that they would probably oppress the original inhabitants.

Sacred places.—Failakah is remarkable chiefly for its tombs and shrines. First, there are the graves of the Auliya اولیا or Saints, who play a large part in the traditions of the island; of these some 60 or 70 are scattered round the village of Zor. Then, about a mile to the south of Zor, there are the tombs of Sa'ad سعد, Sa'īd سعید, and Sa'īdah سعیدہ; that of Sa'ad is to the east of the others, and the whole group stand up conspicuously as Failakah is approached in a boat from **Kuwait.** It is principally to visit these tombs, said to commemorate two brothers and a sister who were murdered here, that pilgrims from Yaman and India, and more frequently from Afghanistān and Balūchistān, visit Failakah. There is another tomb, also possessing virtue and visited by pilgrims; it is said to be that of a certain Muhammad-al-Badawi, whose only claim to distinction is that his finger after death resisted the removal of his signet ring. Lastly, there is the Muqām-al- Khidhar مقام الخضر, which overlooks the boat harbour of Zor, and is now a roofless tower threatened by the encroachments of the sea. Persians do not resort to it

but it is frequented by Arab sailors who come to perform their vows, made in sickness or in danger at sea, by sacrificing a sheep or a goat, by burning incense and by feeding the poor. The tutelary spirit is probably the same Khidhar who has a shrine on **'Abbādān** island; in Failakah, however, his reputation is chiefly as a patron saint of mariners. The shrine of Khidhar is not so much visited by foreign pilgrims as those mentioned before it.

Traditions.—Qrainīyah is said to have been the seat of a tyrant who wore golden boots: his city was destroyed by God because he cut a child in half to prove the temper of his sword. There is a local tradition, supported by traces of good stone houses in the middle of the island, that the Portuguese once occupied the place. They are said to have been driven, first from Dasht and then from the centre of the island to which they retired, by a plague of rats sent upon them by the Auliya.

FAILĪYEH
فيليه

A village in the **Muhammareh** District of Southern **'Arabistān**; it is situated on the left bank of the Shatt-al-**'Arab**, 3 miles above **Muhammareh** Town, between the Shatt-al-**'Arab** and the right bank of the Abu Jidī' ابو جديع canal. It consists of about 300 brick, mud, and reed houses, with 12 or 15 general shops and two coffee shops: the inhabitants are **Muhaisin** and mixed Arabs, **Balūchis,** and negroes. Failīyeh is the head-quarters of the Shaikh of **Muhammareh's** administration; here are the offices of his Government, and here is quartered his mercenary force of about 400 armed Arabs and **Balūchis.** A small quay of date logs occupies the angle between the river and the canal, and about a mile up the Abu Jidī' is a small dock in which the Shaikh's steamers are repaired. The Shaikh has at Failīyeh about 20 brass and iron muzzle-loading guns, and his saluting battery stands just below the entrance to the canal: below the battery is an orchard and young date grove. Failīyeh is connected with **Muhammareh** Town by a private telephone belonging to the Shaikh. The principal buildings are two palaces which are still occupied by part of the household of the Shaikh, but Khaz'al Khān now resides in an imposing new mansion called Qasr Khaz'alīyeh, قصر خزعلية three-quarters of a mile further up the bank of the Shatt-**'al-Arab**; his Persian wife, the Jamīl-as-

Saltaneh, also has her abode there. Failīyeh was founded about 1860 by Hāji Jābir, the first great Shaikh of the **Muhaisin.**

FAKKĀN* (KHOR) خور فكّان

A coast village in the centre of the **Shamailīyah** tract in Trucial **'Omān,** about 23 miles north of Khor **Kalba** and 20 miles south-south-east of **Dibah.** Khor Fakkān stands on the southern shore of a sandy bay two miles wide, one mile deep and open to the north-east: the bay has a perfectly sheltered boat harbour at its east end and just outside its eastern point is an island 240 feet high known as Sīrat-al-Khor صيرة الخور . The water supply of the village is good and the date plantations contain about 5,000 trees; fish, vegetables, cattle and poultry are procurable. There are about 150 houses of **Naqbiyīn** and Arabicised Persians, and the population may amount to 800 souls. The people live by their dates, by cultivation of wheat and by pearl diving: they own four or five coasting vessels which run to **Masqat** Town and to places in the Persian Gulf. There are seven shops. The place is at present held in fief by Sa'īd-bin-Ahmad, a first cousin once removed of the present Shaikh of **Shārjah.** One of the quarters or suburbs of Khor Fakkān is called Hiyawah.

FALAIJ (WĀDI) وادي فليج

A valley in the Eastern **Hajar** district of the **'Omān** Sultanate, through which runs the main line of communication between the coast at **Sūr** and the inland districts of **Ja'alān** and **Sharqīyah**; its direction is south-south-west and north-north-east, and it reaches the sea slightly to the west of **Sū.**

Wādi Fisāo فساو, the principal tributary of Wādi Falaij, rises on the eastern side of a pass in Jabal **Khamīs** about 20 miles south-south-east of **Sūr,** and about 1 mile below the pass opens out into a stony plain called Ma'qal معقل, which is surrounded by hills and ravines and in which are some of the coal exposures referred to in the article on Jabal **Khamīs.** Bedouin encampments are sometimes found in this vicinity. About eight miles below Ma'qal, Wādi Fisāo joins Wādi Falaij, of which the upper portion has not been described by any European traveller, from the right bank. In the foot-hills of Jabal **Khamīs,** to the east or north-east of this junction, is a Mashārifah village, of about 60 houses, called

* A plan of the Khor Fakkān Bay will be found in Chart No. 2373—2837-A.

Ghassah غسه, which is distinguished by a tower and is said to possess 20 camels, 20 donkeys, 30 cattle, 600 sheep and goats and 800 palms; and in the bed of the Wādi itself, below the junction, is the oasis of Falaij with date palms, oleanders and other trees, good and ample water, abundant camel-grazing and evidences of former cultivation extending for about a mile: Bedouins belonging to the Mashārifah or to the Rawājih section of the Bani Bū **Hasan** frequently encamp here, but there are no permanent habitations. Four and-a-half miles below the oasis of Falaij, on the right bank of the Wādi, is the tower of Rafsah رفصه; it is said to have been built by an Imām of **'Omān** to resist the incursions of the Wahhābis, but it is now in the hands of the Mashārifah tribe who oblige all caravans using this route to pass through a square gate-house 100 yards from the tower and pay toll, in consideration of which they do not plunder them. The tower itself is a quaint erection 50 feet high by 30 feet in diameter and it completely commands the passage up the Wādi, which at this point is narrow. On the left bank of the Wādi, opposite the tower, are cave-dwellings containing some eight or ten families of Mashārifah, who possess 3 camels, 40 donkeys, 8 cattle and 200 goats. This is the frontier village of the tribe in the direction of **Sūr.** About two miles below Rafsah, Wādi Falaij is joined from the west by a ravine with conspicuous yellow sandstone cliffs, two or three miles up which lies the Mashārifah village of Mislaq مسلق. The people of Mislaq are wood cutters and carriers; they own 8 camels, 16 donkeys, 12 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. One mile further on Wādi Falaij debouches from the hills and, leaving Sūq **Sūr** on its right bank, tends north-eastwards to the coast.

The total fixed population of the valley and its affluents appears to be only about 500 souls.

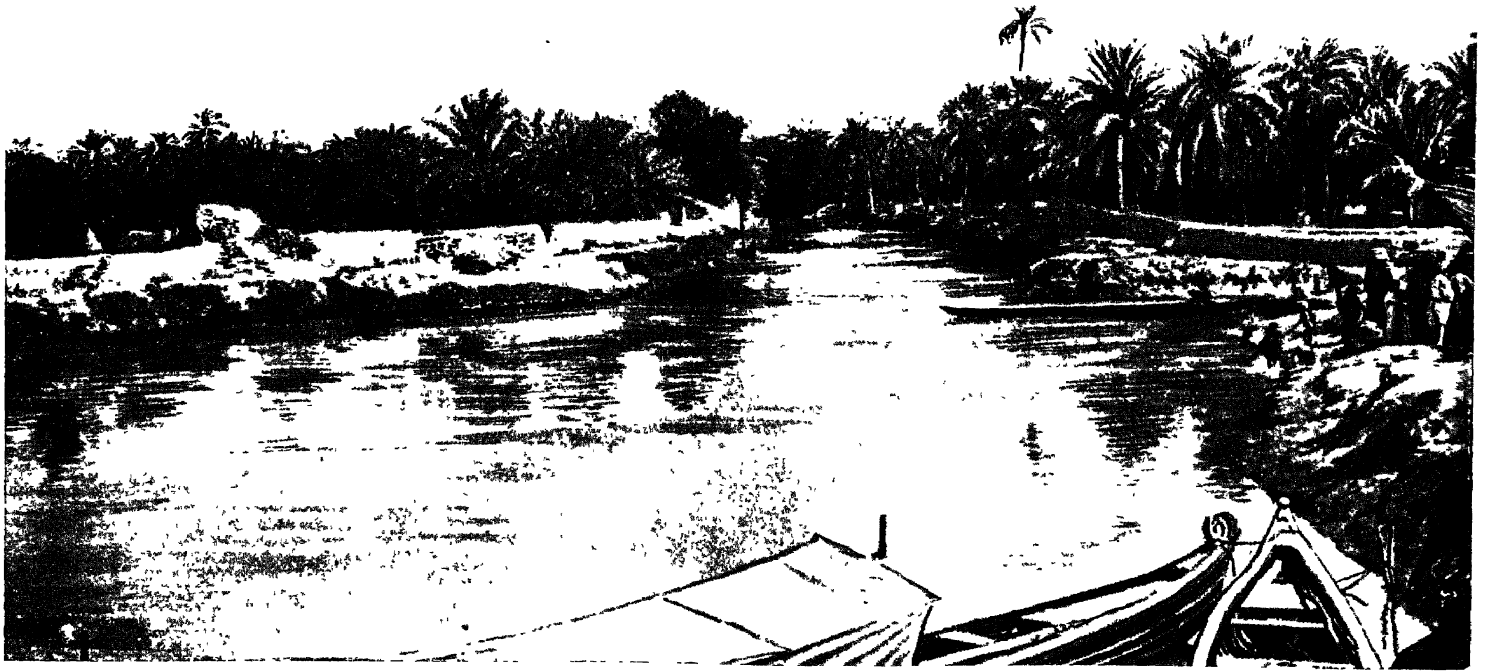
The valley of Wādi Falaij varies greatly in breadth: at Rafsah it is only a few hundred yards broad, while further up it exceeds two miles; the actual bed of the Wādi is generally 200 to 300 yards across and is enclosed between banks 20 or 30 feet high. From the oasis of Falaij downwards the Wadi contains a limpid, running stream, which has frequently to be crossed in ascending or descending the valley and is in places two feet deep. The road generally runs in the bed of the stream, but at Rafsah it ascends to the level of the Mashārifah tower by a steep zigzag path.

FALLĀHĪYEH فلاحيه **DISTRICT**

The most central of the districts of Southern **'Arabistān**, having on the south-west and west the district of **Muhammareh**, on the north the district of **Ahwāz**, on the north-east the **Jarrāhi** District, on the south-east **Ma'shūr** and the territory connected with it, and on the south Khor **Mūsa** and the open sea.

Boundaries.—The border of the district apparently begins on the sea at the mouth of Khor Silaik and follows that creek, and subsequently the Khuwairīn branch of Khor Qanāqah with which Khor Silaik is virtually connected, to the ruins of **Qubbān**. From **Qubbān** onwards the boundary seems to be the Salmānīyeh canal until some marshes near the bank of the **Kārūn** river are reached; these it skirts, running more to northwards than before, and passes in succession by Maqtū' مقطوع and 'Ataishi عطيشي, at the latter of which there is a ruined tomb, to a locality named Khuwaiseh خويسه, where there is some rising ground. Beyond Khuwaiseh the line turns eastwards and arrives by way of Qusaibeh قصيبه, where again there is some elevated land, at the right bank of the **Jarrāhi** River immediately below the village of Qarqar. Crossing the river it continues at first in a south-easterly, and then in a southerly direction; passes by 'Aquleh, a spot 8 miles west of **Ma'shūr**; and finally reaches the bank of Khor **Mūsa** at or near the point where that inlet breaks up into the two Khors of Dōraq and Ma'shūr. From this point back to the mouth of Khor Silaik the boundary is at first Khor **Mūsa** and then the Persian Gulf.

Physical geography, climate and natural products.—The Fallāhīyeh district consists of the country traversed by the **Jarrāhi** River in the lower one-third of its course. From the point where it enters the district, immediately below Qarqar, down to Khazīneh, where its stream is finally broken up a little above **Fallāhīyeh** Town, the **Jarrāhi** is bordered on both banks by a belt of canal-irrigated cultivation. Outside this cultivated belt are, at the eastern end of the district, flat alluvial plains which stretch to the horizon and are waterless except after rain; and this dry and nearly desert portion of the district reaches, on the south side of the **Jarrāhi**, about as far west as Imāmzādeh 'Abdul Hasan, near which it is terminated by an extension southwards, known as **Shatūt**, of the irrigated tract connected with the river. On the north of the **Jarrāhi**, on the borders of the **Ahwāz** District, there are large swamps both to the west and to the east of Gharaibeh; of these the former is probably fed by the spill of the Mālih and the latter by the



COPYRIGHT.

A Canal in the Fallāhiyeh District.

(Maj P Z Cox.)

surplus waters of the **Gūpāl**, both streams of the **Ahwāz** District, as well as by the overflow of the **Jarrāhi** which they adjoin. The Fallāhīyeh-Mārid canal, a continuation of the **Jarrāhi** River, traverses Hors or swamps which extend to an uncertain distance on either side of it. The large tract between Khor Qanāqeh and Khor Dōraq is as yet unexplored; but the north-eastern bank of Khor Dōraq is known to be marshy throughout almost its entire length, and is practically unapproachable except at one point near Imāmzādeh 'Abdul Hasan.

In the damp parts of the district the heat of summer is almost intolerable, and mosquitoes abound to such an extent that even natives of the country take refuge inside nets immediately before sunset and eat their evening meal there. From June to September military operations would be practically impossible for climatic reasons.

In the drier parts of the district tamarisk, dwarf tamarisk and camel-thorn are seen, especially on the banks of hollows. Other naturally growing plants are Qāqilah, 'Ausaj, Rimth and a kind of Salsola from which Shinān or herb-potash is obtained by burning.

Inhabitants.—The population of the district is almost entirely of the **Ka'ab** tribe and therefore Shī'ah by religion; the people, though their houses are not solidly constructed, form fixed agricultural communities and should perhaps be regarded as settled. If this view be taken, the district has no considerable Bedouin population. The following is a rough estimate of the number of souls in the district :—

Fallāhīyeh Town	2,000
Buziyeh	8,000
Jarrāhi settlements (see next paragraph)	28,000
Janjīreh settlements	4,500
Shatūt settlements	2,500
Total souls	45,000

In the two towns first mentioned **Ka'ab** are a majority of the population, but intermixed with them are some Persians, some Arabs from **Kuwait**, and some **Sabians**; in the Jarrāhi settlements the people are all **Ka'ab** except 1,000 persons, or fewer, who are Saiyids or belong to various Arab tribes; the **Janjīreh** and **Shatūt** tracts are in the exclusive possession of the **Ka'ab**. Among the non-**Ka'ab** residents near the **Jarrāhi** are some Bani **Turuf**, settled by the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** on the Khaz'ali canal, and a few **'Anāfijeh** of the Simairāt section on the Shabaisheh canal, to whom may be added the Bait Iblāl بيت ابلال (about 150 souls) at Khuwainis and Khamis and the Ma'āwiyeh (some 70 persons) at Madīnat-al-Mūmin : both of the last named tribes are here dependent on

the **Ka'ab.** Even in this, their principal district, the black turban which used to be distinctive of the **Ka'ab** has been generally discarded for the Arab kerchief and fillet : headmen, however, still wear the old-fashioned head dress. Houses are sometimes of mud and sometimes of matting and reeds : they have generally sloping thatched roofs. The mud brick is here of the same pattern as in the **Jarrāhi** District.

Canals, settlements and general topography.—Most of the villages of the district are settlements situated upon canals from the **Jarrāhi** River and known by the same names as the canals. The canal system consequently furnishes the key to the topography of the district, and in the table below an attempt is made to explain it ; but two tracts or groups of distributaries which are of special importance have been reserved for separate description elsewhere under the names **Janjīreh** and **Shatūt.** The remaining canals are given below in the order in which they occur in descending the **Jarrāhi** :—

Name of canal.	Position on the Jarrāhi.	Particulars of the dependent population.	Particulars of cultivation, livestock, etc, and remarks.
Dilis دلس	Left bank, 1 mile below Qarqar in the **Jarrāhi** District.	**Ka'ab** of the Bait Hilāyil section, inhabiting reed and mat huts. Fighting strength is 20 men, all armed with rifles and mounted.	20 Faddāns of cultivation. There are 20 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats.
Zabdi زبدي	Left bank, 1½ miles below Dilis.	**Ka'ab** of the Āl Bū Ghubaish subdivision chiefly occupying mat huts. There are 30 fighting men, all armed with rifles and mounted.	30 Faddāns of cultivation. Livestock are 30 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Zubaidīyeh زبيدية	Right bank, partially opposite Dilis and partially opposite Zabdi.	**Ka'ab** of the Khanāfireh division, living chiefly in mat huts. There are 20 fighting men, all mounted and armed with rifles.	20 Faddāns of cultivation. There are 100 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Qatrāni قطراني	Left bank. ¾ of a mile below Zabdi.	**Ka'ab** of the Bait Hilāyil and Moni sections, mostly occupying mat huts. They have 90 fighting men, all with rifles and mounted.	On the average 90 Faddāns of cultivation including gardens, but the canal can water up to 150. Animals are 100 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats.

Name of canal.	Position on the Jarrāhi.	Particulars of the dependent population.	Particulars of cultivation, livestock, etc., and remarks.
Mansūreh منصورة	Right bank, perhaps ¾ of a mile below Qatrāni.	Ka'ab of the Hazbeh division; they have 2 or 3 mud houses and the rest are reed and mat huts. There are 20 fighting men armed with rifles and mounted.	30 Faddāns are cultivated and there are gardens. No animals are kept here; the owners have their livestock at Umm-as-Sakhar.
Mansūreh Saiyid Ja'far منصورة سيّد جعفر	Right bank, about 1 mile below Mansūreh.	Arabs of various tribes. Fighting strength is 60 men, all mounted but only half of them with rifles. There are 2 mud houses; the other dwellings are reed and mat huts.	60 Faddāns of cultivation: there are some gardens. Animals are 50 cattle and 300 sheep and goats.
Mansūreh Kinaiyin منصورة كنّين	Right bank, about 1 mile below Mansūreh Saiyid Ja'far.	Ka'ab of the 'Asākireh subdivision; occupying reed and mat huts. There are 30 fighting men all armed with rifles and mounted.	There are gardens and 30 Faddāns of cultivation. Livestock are 30 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Farhāni فرحاني	Left bank, perhaps ¾ of a mile below Mansūreh Kinaiyin.	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Ghubaish subdivision, inhabiting reed and mat huts. Fighting strength is 20 men, all with rifles, of whom 15 are mounted.	20 Faddāns of cultivation. Livestock are 30 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Nahr-ash-Shaikh نهر الشيخ	Left bank, ¾ of a mile below Farhāni.	Arabs of different tribes, living in reed and mat huts. There are 40 fighting men of whom 30 are mounted and 30 are armed with rifles.	There are gardens and 40 Faddāns of cultivation. Animals are 30 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Chilbān چلبان	Left bank, perhaps ½ a mile below Nahr-ash-Shaikh.	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Ghubaish subdivision; their dwellings are reed huts. Fighting strength is 20 men, all mounted and armed with rifles.	20 Faddāns are cultivated and there are gardens and 50 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Khuwainis خوينس	Left bank, ¾ of a mile below Chilbān.	Bait Iblāl Arabs dependent on the Ka'ab. They live in reed and mat huts and have 30 fight-	There are gardens and 30 Faddāns of cultivation. Livestock are 40 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.

Name of canal.	Position on the Jarrāhi.	Particulars of the dependent population.	Particulars of cultivation, livestock, etc., and remarks.
		ing men of whom 20 are mounted and have rifles.	
Manṣūreh Hasan-ibn-Mādhi منصورة حسن ابن ماضي	Right bank, exact position uncertain.	Ka'ab of the Muqaddam division. They have 30 fighting men, all with rifles and mounted. Their houses are mat and reed huts.	There are gardens and 30 Faddāns of cultivation. Animals are 20 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Khamis خمس	Left bank, below Khuwainis and above Qarakhān.	Bait Ibl ā l Arabs dependent on the Ka'ab.	This canal irrigates 22 Faddāns.
Qarakhān قرخان	Left bank, 3 miles below Khuwainis.	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Banaidar section. They live in reed huts and have 40 fighting men, all armed with rifles and mounted.	There are gardens and 40 Faddāns of cultivation. Animals are 40 cattle and 300 sheep and goats.
Nahr Saiyid Hasan نهر سيد حسن	Right bank.	Fighting strength is 15 men who have all rifles but are not mounted.	There are 15 Faddāns of cultivation.
Khashāb خشاب	Right bank, perhaps ½ a mile below Nahr Saiyid Hasan.	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū 'Ubaid section; they inhabit reed huts and have 30 fighting men of whom 20 have rifles and are mounted.	There are 2 boats here, Ballams, also 30 Faddāns of ordinary cultivation and gardens. Livestock are 30 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Madīnat-Dishmān مدينة دشمان	Left bank, 1 mile below Khashāb.	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Sūf section, occupying reed huts. Fighting strength is 20 men, all mounted and armed with rifles.	There are gardens and 20 Faddāns of cultivation. Animals are 30 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Braijeh بريجه	Right bank, practically opposite the two Madīnehs.	Ka'ab of the Kharaijeh section; their fighting strength is 50 men, of whom 40 have rifles and 40 are mounted.	50 Faddāns of irrigation.
Madīnat-al-Mumin مدينة المومن	Left bank, adjoining Madīnat Dishmān above.	Ma'āwiyeh dependent on the Ka'ab and living in reed huts. They have 20 fighting men of whom 15 are mounted and 15 have rifles.	There are gardens and 20 Faddāns of cultivation. Animals are 30 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.

Name of canal.	Position on the Jarrāhi.	Particulars of the dependent population.	Particulars of cultivation, livestock, etc., and remarks.
Āl Bū Ghuwāzi آل بو غوازي	Left bank, ½ a mile below Madīnat-al-Mumin.	Saiyids.	15 Faddāns of cultivation.
Nahr Shitawi نهر شتوي	Right bank, 1 mile below Āl Bū Ghuwāzi.	...	9 Faddāns of cultivation.
Gharaibeh غريبه	Right bank, at the point where the Jarrāhi changes its direction from west to south-west. The bulk of the habitations are between canals (2) and (3) below.	As below.	Gharaibeh is a river port and Ballams are always procurable. Merchandise coming by mule caravan from Northern 'Arabistān is shipped here in Ballams for Buziyeh.
Consists of :— (1) Nahr-al-Husaini نهر الحسيني	Right bank, just below Nahr Shitawi	Ka'ab of the 'Awāmir section, with 50 fighting men of whom 20 are mounted and 20 have rifles. The houses are reed and mat huts.	There are 50 Faddāns of cultivation, 50 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
(2) Nahr Mahmūd نهر محمود	Right bank, just below Nahr-al-Husaini.	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Banaidar section, inhabiting reed and mat huts. They have 50 fighting men of whom 40 are mounted and 40 have rifles.	The cultivated area is 50 Faddāns. There are 80 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
(3) Gharaibeh (proper) غريبه	Right bank, just below Nahr Mahmūd.	Arabs of various tribes. They have 50 fighting men, 20 with rifles and 30 mounted. The houses are reed and mat huts.	50 Faddāns are cultivated. Livestock are 50 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
'Aquleh عقله	Right bank, ½ a mile below Gharaibeh.	Ka'ab of the Rubaihāt section. Fighting strength is 40 men, of whom 30 are mounted and all are armed.	Do.
Shākhat-as-Saiyid Fākhar شاخة السيد فاخر (also called Qāhan قاهن and Shārūkhīyeh شاروخيه	Left bank, below 'Aquleh.	Saiyids.	This canal waters 20 Faddāns of cultivation and besides supplies the canals of the Shatūt tract with water.

Name of canal.	Position on the Jarrāhi.	Particulars of the dependent population.	Particulars of cultivation, livestock, etc., and remarks.
Bin-Nāsir بن ناصر	Right bank, below Shākhat-as-Saiyid Fākhar and within 1½ miles of Gharaibeh.	Ka'ab of the Khanāfireh division.	80 Faddāns are irrigated.
Baiyūdhi بيوضي	Right bank, below Bin-Nāsir and within 1½ miles of Gharaibeh.	Do.	Do.
Bin-'Arbīd بن عربيد	Right bank, below Baiyūdhi and within 1½ miles of Gharaibeh.	Do.	Irrigation of 60 Faddāns.
Fārsi فارسي	Right bank.	Do.	15 Faddāns are irrigated.
Maksar مكسر	Do.	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Na'īm section.	Do.
Safarat 'Abdun Nabi صفرة عبدالنبي	Do.	Do.	Irrigated area is 52 Faddāns.
'Ameh عمة	Left bank.	Saiyids.	15 Faddāns of cultivation.
Subaikhīyeh صبيخيه	Do.	Do.	5 Faddāns are irrigated.
Safreh صفرة	Do.	Ka'ab of the Khanāfireh division.	This canal waters 30 Faddāns.
Āl Bū Sūf آل بو صوف	Right bank.	Ka'ab of the Al Bū Sūf section.	The irrigated area is Faddāns.
Mughaidhi مغيضي	Do.	Ka'ab of the Khanāfireh division.	Do.
Khaz'ali خزعلي	Do.	Bani Turuf, settled here by the present Shaikh of Muhammareh who also constructed this canal.	Rice is grown as well as wheat and barley, which last are the only crops on the canals above this one; the annual rice crop is estimated at 1,000 Hāshim Maus. The Khaz'ali canal is 10 yards wide at the

Name of canal.	sition on the Jarrāhi.	Particulars of the dependent population.	Particulars of cultivation, livestock, etc., and remarks
			entrance and flows at first north or north-west; its surplus waters are said to reach the Kārūn river near 'Ali-ibn-al-Husain. This and the canals below it are said, unlike those above, to flow in summer as well as winter.
Ja'fari جعفري	Right bank.	Ka'ab of the 'Amāreh section.	Rice is grown, the annual output being estimated at 5,000 Hāshim Mans, and there are 3,000 date palms.
Muhammadi محمّدي	Do.	Ka'ab of the Muqaddam division.	There are 2,000 date trees. The annual crops are estimated at 1,000 Hāshim Mans of wheat and 2,000 of rice.
Umm-as-Sakhar امّ الصخر	Do.	Ka'ab of the Hazbeh division who are said to possess 550 rifles.	There is extensive rice cultivation yielding perhaps 14,000 Hāshim Mans of rice per annum. Date palms number 5,000. Livestock are 15,000 buffaloes and 1,500 cattle.
Nāsirīyeh ناصريّه	Do.	Ka'ab of the Hazbeh division.	The cultivated area is 15 Faddāns yielding about 500 Hāshim Mans of wheat and barley in the year.
Jafāl جفال	Do.	Ka'ab of the Dawāriqeh (Āl Bū Nāsir) section.	There are 5,000 date palms and the yearly rice crop is estimated at 4,000 Hāshim Mans.
Subāhīyeh صباحيّه	Do.	Ka'ab of the Muqaddam division.	The annual crops are 500 Hāshim Mans of rice and the same of wheat and barley.
Shitālīyeh شتاليّه	Do.	Do.	3 Faddāns of cultivation yielding 500 Hāshim Mans of wheat and barley annually.

Name of canal.	Position on the Jarrāhi.	Particulars of the dependent population.	Particulars of cultivation, livestock, etc., and remarks.
Shākhat Ghānim شاخة غانم	Left bank.	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Ghubaish subdivision.	This canal irrigates 25 Faddāns of wheat and barley cultivation.
Munāfīyeh منافيه	Right bank.	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Na'īm section.	7 Faddāns of cultivation producing about 700 Hāshim Mans of wheat and barley per annum.
Janjīreh	Left bank.	See article Janjīreh.	See article Janjīreh.
Khalfīyeh خلفيه	Right bank.	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Na'īm section.	There are 6 Faddāns of wheat and barley cultivation producing 300 Hāshim Mans of grain annually.
Kuwait Hāshim كويت هاشم	Do.	Ka'ab of the Khanāfireh division.	This canal waters 20 Faddāns of land yielding 2,000 Hāshim Mans of grain each year. There are also dates.
Bida' بدع	Do.	Do.	Here are 10 Faddāns of cultivation producing about 500 Hāshim Mans of wheat and barley a year.
Sūdānīyeh سودانيه	Do.	Do.	The irrigated area is 8 Faddāns and the estimated annual yield of wheat and barley is 400 Hāshim Mans.
Mubaqqi مبقي	Left bank.	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Tāheh section.	There are 10 Faddāns of wheat and barley and 10 of rice cultivation; the annual output of each is about 500 Hāshim Mans. Linseed and dates are also grown.
'Alwān علوان (also called Haidari حيدري)	Do.	Ka'ab of the Al Bū Banaidar section.	20 Faddāns of irrigated cultivation.

Name of canal.	Position on the Jarrāhi.	Particulars of the dependent population.	Particulars of cultivation, livestock, etc., and remarks.
Mizar'anwi (spelling uncertain)	Right bank.	Saiyids.	20 Faddans of irrigated cultivation producing about 1,000 Hāshim Mans of wheat and barley in a harvest.
Shabaisheh شبيشه	Left bank.	Bāwīyeh of the Simairāt section.	There are 20 Faddāns of cultivation.
Badarīyeh بدريه	Right bank opposite Shabaisheh.	Ka'ab.	The annual yield of cereals is estimated at 500 Hāshim Mans of rice and the same of wheat and barley.
Shākhat Hamad شاخة حمد	Right bank.	Ka'ab of the low-class Musallim section.	The cultivation here produces about 700 Hāshim Mans of wheat and barley and 1,000 of rice in the year.
Jadīdeh جديده	Do.	Ka'ab.	There are 5,000 date palms and the annual output of cereals is estimated at 500 Hāshim Mans of wheat and barley and 1,250 of rice.
Shākhat Shāhbāz شاخة شاه باز	Do.	Do.	Date trees number 2,000 and the yearly production of cereals is placed at 500 Hāshim Mans of rice and the same of wheat and barley.
Shikālīyeh شكاليه	Do.	Do.	There are no date palms. About 700 Hāshim Mans of wheat and barley and the same of rice are produced annually.
Tōpchīyeh توپچيه	Right bank, at the point on the Jarrāhi River called Khazīneh.	Ka'ab of the 'Abraiheh, Āl Bū' Ashaireh, Dawāriqeh, Manī'āt, Muhammad-ibn-Hāji Ya'qub, and Āl Bū 'Ubaid section.	About 500 Hāshim Mans of wheat and barley and 2,500 of rice are raised annually. There are 6,000 date palms, 300 buffaloes and 200 other cattle.

Name of canal.	Position on the Jarrāhi.	Particulars of the dependent population.	Particulars of cultivation, livestock, etc., and remarks.
Minduwān مندوان	Right bank, immediately below Tōpchīyeh.	Ka'ab of the Dawāriqeh and Rubaihāt sections.	About 1,500 Hāshim Mans of rice are produced annually and there are 5,000 date palms and 300 buffaloes.
Shāuli شاؤلي	Right bank, just below Minduwān.	Ka'ab of the Dawāriqeh, Rubaihāt and Yūsuf-bin-Aqaiy i b sections.	There are 6,000 date trees and the annual yield of cereals is computed at 500 Hāshim Mans of wheat and barley and 1,000 of dates.
Ghaiyādhi غياضي	Right bank immediately below Shāuli.	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Jinām, Āl Bū Khadhīr, Āl Bū Kiraimi, Mutārīd, Sawālim, Shāwardīyeh, Āl Bū Sūf and Āl Bū Zambūr sections.	The lands irrigated produce about 1,000 Hāshim Mans of rice in each year.
Khalfi خلفي	Left bank, at the point on the Jarrāhi River called Khazīneh, and apparently a little below the Ghaiyādhi on the opposite side.	Ka'ab of the Dawāriqeh section.	The irrigated area is 15 Faddāns and rice, linseed and dates are grown. This canal passes a little to the east of Buziyeh, below which it falls into Khor Dōraq. The head which it has in common with the 5 following canals is about 15 yards broad.
Buziyeh بزية	Its head is the same as that of the last, but its lower course is further to the westward.	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Ghubaish and Nassār subdivisions, the latter of the Dawāriqeh section.	There are 10,000 date palms and the lands irrigated yield about 1,000 Hāshim Mans of wheat and barley and 2,000 of rice per harvest. This canal passes less than half a mile to the west of Buziyeh and further down falls into Khor Dōraq.
Aushār اوشار	Do.	Ka'ab of the 'Asākireh subdivision. Those on the branch called Khor are of the Āl Bū 'Abbādi section; others are the Bait 'Abdush Shaikh, Bait Afsai-	On the main body of this canal there are 10,000 date palms, and the annual yield of cereals is about 500 Hāshim Mans of wheat and barley and 1,500 of rice.

Name of canal.	Position on the Jarrshi.	Particulars of the dependent population.	Particulars of cultivation, livestock, etc., and remarks.
		yil, Āl Bū Araiyin, Bait 'Azīz, Āl Bū Hamad, Āl Bū Jinām, Āl Bū Kuwaisib, Āl Bū Mubādir, Āl Bū Musallam, Āl Bū Na'īm, Āl Bū Sharhān, Āl Bū Shilāqeh and Āl Bū Subaiyah.	Some distance below **Buziyeh**, on the west side of which it passes at half a mile distance, the Aushār forms two branches known as Khor خور and Nahr Mūsa نهرموسى; the former has 8,000 date palms, and the latter irrigates land producing 1,000 Hāshim Mans of rice a year.
'Anaiyiti عنيّتي	Its head is the same as that of last, but its lower course is further to the westward.	**Ka'ab** of the Āl Bū Hāji 'Ali, Hassān, Makāsibeh and Sawailāt sections.	There are 3,000 date trees and about 2,000 Hāshim Mans of rice are produced in each harvest. This canal passes about 1½ miles west of **Buziyeh**.
Musaiyir مسيّر	Do.	**Ka'ab** of the Āl Bū 'Ali and Makāsibeh sections.	Date palms number 5,000 and the annual yield of rice is about 2,000 Hāshim Mans.
Sa'adi سعدي	Do.	**Ka'ab** of the Dawāriqeh and Mutārīd sections.	About 1,500 Hāshim Mans of rice are produced annually and there are 6,000 date palms.
Maghaiti مغيطي	Right bank, below Khazīneh.	...	...
Qaidāri قيداري	Do.	...	...
Nāsiri ناصري	Do.	...	...
'Abūdi عبودي	Left bank, about 1 mile above **Fallāhīyeh** Town.	...	...
Kharūsi خروسي	Left bank.	**Ka'ab** of the Āl Bū Hamdi, Kawāmil and Shawārdīyeh sections.	...

Canals which it is desired to close are quickly and effectually dammed at their heads with a mixture of earth and brushwood.

The chief places or tracts in the district besides those given in the table above are the following :—

Name.	Position.	Character.	Remarks.
'Abdul Hasan (Imāmzādeh) امام زاده عبد الحسن	20 miles west by north of **Ma'shūr** and several miles inland from the north bank of Khor Dōraq: it is situated on the eastern margin of the **Shatūt** tract.	A neglected shrine supplying a land-mark.	The direct route between **Buziyeh** and **Ma'shūr** passes by this place. A practicable track, 10 miles in length, connects the Imamzādeh with a point on Khor Dōraq.
'Aquleh عقله	8 miles west and slightly north of **Ma'shūr** on the border of the Fallāhīyeh district with the **Ma'shūr** tract.	A spot, with one or two holes containing bitter water, in the midst of an absolutely featureless plain.	The direct route from **Buziyeh** to **Ma'shūr** passes through 'Aquleh.
Buziyeh بزيه	On both sides of Khor Dōraq at its head, 28 miles west by north of **Ma'shūr.**	...	See article **Buziyeh.**
Fallāhīyeh Town فلاحيه	On both banks of the **Fallāhīyeh**-Mārid canal, 3 miles west of **Buziyeh.**	...	See article **Fallāhīyeh** Town.
Janjīreh جنجيره	On the left bank of the **Jarrāhi** River, 8 miles north-east of **Fallāhīyeh** Town.	...	See article **Janjīreh.**
Qubbān قبان	At the head of the Qanāqeh branch of Khor **Mūsa,** 15 miles south-east of the Mārid creek on the **Kārūn.**	...	See article **Qubbān.**
Ramleh رمله	4 miles south-east of Imāmzādeh 'Abdul Hasan.	A place marked by sand hills.	A variant of the direct route between **Buziyeh** and **Ma'shūr** runs by Ramleh instead of by Imāmzādeh 'Abdul Hasan.
Shatūt شطوط	Between the **Jarrāhi** River, Imāmzādeh 'Abdul Hasan, Khor Dōraq and **Buziyeh.**	...	See article **Shatūt.**

Agriculture, livestock and trade.—Dates are the principal crop of the district, and from Umm-as-Sakhar southwards and westwards there are large plantations upon all the more important canals. Rice, wheat and barley as well as dates are cultivated on a considerable scale, not only on the canals but also beside sheets of standing water which occur here and there. The gardens in the villages contain garlic and beans.

Sheep and goats are plentiful, and numerous herds of cattle are to be seen, besides buffaloes in the marshy tracts: some of the last are brought into the district, at particular seasons only, by migratory Ma'adān. Horses and donkeys are also owned, but in smaller numbers.

The chief exports of the Fallāhīyeh district are dates, rice, wheat, barley, wool, ghi, hides, palm leaves, matting for roofs, date wood for fuel, melons, garlic and other vegetables: to these may be added the skins and feathers of the Baiyūdhi (probably an egret) and of other birds which are found in the marshes. The dates are chiefly disposed of to sailing vessels from the Gulf, but some go to **Rāmuz**; **Kuwait** is the destination of most of the rice; the greater part of the wheat and barley is purchased and fetched away by visitors from **Kuwait, Būshehr, Bahrain** and **Masqat**; the remaining articles go to **Muhammareh.** Imports are piece-goods, through **Muhammareh,** and spices, coffee, tea, sugar and metals from **Kuwait. Buziyeh** is the only port situated in the district and the greater part of the foreign trade is carried on there: but some, as we have seen, passes through **Muhammareh** Town. Light 'Abas for summer wear are the sole manufacture of Fallāhīyeh district. The Fallāhīyeh or Dōraq Man is equal to about 248 lbs. avoirdupois English, and it is considered to be equivalent to 16 Shushtar Mans; it is divided into 12 Waqīyahs of 20 lbs. each. Half a Fallāhīyeh Man is called a Qusārah and 10 Fallāhīyeh Mans make a Kārat-ad-Dōraq. There are two units of lineal measure, a Dhara' or Zar', which is equal to 9/10 of an English yard, and the ordinary Gaz-i-Shāh.

Land communications, transport and supplies.—The principal land routes in the district are dealt with in the general article on **'Arabistān.** The drier tracts can be traversed in any direction without impediment except such as may arise from scarcity of water, forage, and fuel. In the moister regions progress is more difficult; but even there, in places, there are winding paths practicable for laden animals. Of this last kind are some tracks which lead westward from **Buziyeh** and **Fallāhīyeh** Town, between the marshes, to the left bank of the **Kārūn.**

No statistics of animal transport are available, and there is no more exact information concerning supplies than that contained in the paragraph above upon agriculture. Canals being numerous, water is not ordinarily a difficulty in the inhabited parts of the district.

It has been pointed out that the first step in a military occupation of Fallāhīyeh would probably be to seize a position near **Janjīreh** commanding the irrigation of the district; this would prevent the inhabitants from resorting to their traditional tactics of flooding the country to embarrass an enemy, and by manipulation of the water supply combined with a blockade they could probably be brought to submission.

Water communications and transport.—The oversea communications of the district depend on the port of **Buziyeh** and the Khor **Mūsa** inlet, and information regarding them will be found in the articles under those names.

The main artery of internal communication by water is the **Jarrāhi** River, which boats of considerable size can navigate to the uppermost limit of the Fallāhīyeh district, and even beyond it. The **Jarrāhi** is not connected by a navigable channel with Khor **Mūsa** or any of its branches; but it is prolonged to the **Kārūn**, which it enters at the Mārid creek, by the Fallāhīyeh-Mārid canal, locally called Shākheh شاخه. This canal passes through the middle of **Fallāhīyeh** Town, 4 miles below which it emerges from the date groves and enters the open grassy desert; its direction is at first somewhat south-westerly, but the southing disappears as the **Kārūn** is approached. For a number of miles after the date groves of **Fallāhīyeh** Town are left behind, the canal is only a ditch 6 to 8 feet wide with a depth of 1½ to 2 feet, and its small capacity in this part makes it impracticable for boats of over 5 tons; but it could probably be improved without much difficulty, and even in its present neglected condition it is the principal means of communication between the towns of **Fallāhīyeh** and **Muhammareh.** At 10 miles from the **Kārūn** the Shākheh begins to feel the influence of the sea tides, and its channel becomes wider and deeper. The whole length of the canal from Khazīneh, where the **Jarrāhi** River ends, to Mārid has been computed by a traveller at 37 miles; but this appears to be an over-estimate, easily explicable by the slowness of the journey.* Mosquitoes are said to render the passage of the canal almost impossible at certain times of the year.

* Descriptions of this canal by Major E. B. Burton will be found in the Government of India's Proceedings in the Foreign Department for June and July 1904.

Very few boats are owned by the riverside villages on the **Jarrāhi**, yet there is said to be no lack of small craft when occasion demands; none of them however can carry more than 60 Fallāhīyeh Mans or about 7 tons English. About 300 Ballams are said to have their headquarters at **Fallāhīyeh** Town and to ply chiefly on the section of the river between that place and Gharaibeh which, being situated on a route to **Shūshtar**, is a sort of river port. Between Gharaibeh and **Fallāhīyeh** Town goods are carried entirely by water. The local boats work upon the upper reaches of the river as well, and also in the opposite direction from **Fallāhīyeh** Town to **Muhammareh**; and large numbers of small craft from **Muhammareh** visit **Fallāhīyeh** Town and even ascend the **Jarrāhi** for some distance, principally in the date season.

There is a uniform rate of freight for all places on the **Jarrāhi** irrespective of distance: it varies from 1 to 2 Qrāns per Fallāhīyeh Man. Goods are forwarded from **Shūshtar** to **Fallāhīyeh** Town by land and water at a through rate of 15 to 20 Tūmāns per 100 **Shūshtar** Mans.

Administration.—The district, which now forms part of the territories of the Shaikh of **Muhammareh**, its revenues being held by him in farm, is administered by two Shaikhs of the **Ka'ab** tribe who are answerable to him and are jointly responsible with him to the Persian Government. The Shaikh of **Muhammareh** is represented personally by an agent at **Fallāhīyeh** Town. Criminal cases in the district are tried by the ecclesiastical authorities, and their sentences are carried out under the orders of the senior of the two local chiefs.

The principal taxes are those on agriculture. The date crop pays 33 Qrāns per Kāreh; and of rice half the produce in kind is invariably demanded. Lands cultivated with wheat or barley are subject to a fixed cash assessment of 12 Qrāns per Faddān and a share of the crop is also taken: on the **Jarrāhi** below the Safreh canal this share is $\frac{1}{3}$, and above that canal $\frac{1}{4}$, of the total yield. There is also a shop tax at the rate of 3 Qrāns a month on every shop. The revenue derived from these sources is assigned to the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** in compensation for the loss of the **Muhammareh** customs which he formerly held. The annual value of the collections has been estimated at 4,500 Tūmāns, and one report places it at 6,000 Tūmāns.

The only institutions in Fallāhīyeh belonging to the central Persian Government are a customs house and post office at **Buziyeh** and a post office at **Fallāhīyeh**.

FALLĀHĪYEH فلّاحيه **TOWN**

The chief town of the district of the same name in Southern **'Arabistān** and the capital of the **Ka'ab** tribe.

It stands almost buried from view by date groves, on both banks of the **Fallāhīyeh**-Mārid canal about 3 miles below Khazīneh, the place where the **Jarrāhi** River ends and the canal begins: by the time it has reached the lower end of Fallāhīyeh town the canal has parted with most of its water, and a few miles further on the date groves cease. The part of the town on the left bank is surrounded on three sides by a dilapidated stone wall which encloses, as well as houses, a large area of marsh: in the circumstances it is not surprising that Fallāhīyeh should be reckoned the most unhealthy town of **'Arabistān.** Among the diseases prevalent are ulcers, caries bone, rheumatism and ophthalmia. About 250 mud houses and 130 shops compose the bulk of the town: there is only one important mosque. In one place, on the left bank of the canal, there are several brick houses of considerable size, the largest of which, now empty, formerly belonged to Ja'far, a Shaikh of the **Ka'ab.** The people are mostly **Ka'ab** of the Khanāfireh division, and a reference to the article under that name will show some of the sections to which they belong; in number they may be about 2,000 souls. Movement is chiefly by water, and the town possesses many Ballams: Mahailahs also come up from **Muhammareh** by the Fallāhīyeh canal, and there is a good waterway conducting from Fallāhīyeh to **Buziyeh** *viâ* Khazīneh and the Buziyeh canal. The town lands produce abundant dates and rice; but trade is slack, and the bazaar is generally closed at noon from lack of business. During the last 8 or 9 years the power of the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** has become absolute at Fallāhīyeh, which he now administers through a member of the ruling family of the **Ka'ab.** In the matter of customs Fallāhīyeh town is within the jurisdiction of the post at **Buziyeh,** but there is a separate post office.

FALLŪJAH فلّوجه

A village in Turkish **'Irāq,** on the left bank of the **Euphrates,** nearly 70 miles by water above the town of **Musaiyib;** it is surrounded by cultivation, but there are not many dates. The Abu Ghuraib canal still takes off from the **Euphrates** about 4 miles below Fallūjah, and the Saqlāwīyah used to take off about 8 miles above it: both are noticed in the article on the river. At Fallūjah the **Euphrates** is spanned by a boat bridge, 227 yards long, carrying a roadway 10 feet in

width; the bridge is divided into 2 parts by an island and consists altogether of 25 boats, each of which is 30 feet long, 11 feet broad and 5 feet deep: this bridge is at present in poor repair and has practically no handrail. The inhabitants number about 600 souls: their houses are built of sun-dried bricks. An isolated house, the property of Kāzim Pāsha, brother-in-law of the present Sultan of Turkey and political détenu at **Baghdād,** stands on the right back of the **Euphrates** opposite to Fallūjah, near the further end of the bridge. In Fallūjah village proper are a mosque, two or three Khāns, and a bazaar of about 30 shops. There is also a Sarāi or Government building, for Fallūjah is the headquarters of a Nāhiyah similarly named in the Qadha of Dilaim and is consequently the seat of a Mudīr. The place is on the **Baghdād**-Aleppo telegraph line, being the station intermediate between the offices at **Kādhimain** Town and Rumādīyah: the connection is double in either direction.

FANTĀS
فنطاس

A coast village in the **'Adān** district of the **Kuwait** Principality, 16 miles south-south-east of **Kuwait** Town. It contains about 100 houses; the inhabitants belong to the mixed Arab tribes which are found in **Kuwait** Town. There are about 30 wells; some are brackish, but others contain good water at a depth of 20 feet. The wells have openings 20 feet square, and three gangs of donkeys can work at one simultaneously. Cultivation consists of barley, lucerne, melons, radishes and onions, and is richer than at **Jahrah,** though the area cultivated is smaller. The village has 300 date palms and many Sidar or ber trees. As mentioned in the article on **'Adān,** it is to some extent a country resort for townsmen of **Kuwait.**

FĀO*
فاو

This name, which as used by Europeans refers only to the well-known telegraph station near the mouth of the Shatt-al-**'Arab,** denotes properly the whole of a cultivated tract or estate extending along the right bank

Authority.- Most of the information contained in this article is derived from an elaborate report by Mr. W. D. Cumming of the Indo-European Telegraph Department, **Fāo.**

of the river from the sea upwards to a distance of 8 miles; the telegraph station is situated above the middle of this tract at about 5 miles from the sea. By the Turks the name Fāo is also applied to a whole Qadha in the Basrah Wilāyat of which the administrative headquarters are at Fāo.

Boundaries of the Fāo tract.—The Fāo tract is enclosed on its north-eastern side by the waters of the Shatt-al-'**Arab** and is bordered upon the south-west by the open desert; its breadth between the two varies from ¼ of a mile to ¾ of a mile and is generally greater in its lower than in its upper reaches. At its upper end Fāo is divided from Ma'āmir, the next tract above it, by a creek known as Hadd or Mūsa, and its length thence to the sea is, as already stated, about 8 miles.

Character, topography and population of the Fāo tract.—The tract consists of a narrow strp of clayey soil adjoining the bank of the Shatt-al-'**Arab.** Everywhere it is cut across at right angles by irrigation creeks from the river; these creeks form a continuous series from one end of the tract to the other and are on the average less than ¼ of a mile apart; on each is situated a small hamlet bearing the same name as the creek.

The following is a list of the creeks and hamlets in order from the upper to the seaward end of the tract:—

Serial No.	Name of creek and hamlet.	Number of households forming the hamlet.	Inhabitants and remarks.
1	Hadd or Mūsa حد - موسى	1	Persians from the **Hindiyān** District.
2	Muhammad Muhibb 'Ali محمد محب علي	5	Do. do.
3	Shinnu شنو	3	Bahrakūn Arabs from the **Hindiyān** District.
4	Khanāzi خنازي	5	Do. do.
5	Harabu حربو	2	Persians from the **Hindiyān** District.

COPYRIGHT.

A Creek at Fāo.

(Mr. W. D. Cumming.)

Serial No.	Name of creek and hamlet.	Number of households forming the hamlet.	Inhabitants and remarks.
6	Sināfi صنافي	1	Ka'ab Arabs of the Nassār division from Qasbeh on 'Abbādān island.
7	Sirsakūh سرسكوه	3	Persians from Dīlam.
8	Munnakh منّخ	1	Arabs from Kuwait.
9	Saqar and Karaim صقر - كريم	1	Do. do.
10	Salā'īd صلاعيد	3	Bahrakūn Arabs from the Hindiyān District.
11	'Abdul Hasan عبد الحسن	2	Do. do.
12	Nāsir Julsah ناصر جلسه	2	Persians from Dīlam.
13	Dushman دشمن	3	Bahrakūn Arabs from the Hindiyān District.
14	Manqūs منقوس	1	Do. do.
15	Abdus Saiyid عبد السيّد	2	Do. do.
16	'Aid عيد	2	Arabs from Kuwait.
17	Khadhairi خذيري	3	Bahrakūn Arabs from the Hindiyān District.
18	Mahfari محفري	2	Arabs from Kuwait.
19	Shairān and Muhammad Sālih. شيران - محمّد صالح	4	Do. do.
20	'Ali Safar علي صفر	2	Bani Hājir Arabs from Kuwait.

Serial No.	Name of creek and hamlet.	Number of households forming the hamlet.	Inhabitants and remarks.
21	Muhammad Gudayān محمّد گديان	4	Arabs from **Kuwait**.
22	Hāji Rashīd or Telegraph Creek حاجي رشيد	2	Persians from **Kangūn**.
23	Hāji 'Abdullah or Quarantine Creek حاجي عبد الله	3	Do. do. The Fão station is between this creek and the last.
24	Ahmad Bārūn and Shumail احمد بارون - شميل	5	Persians from **Dīlam**.
25	'Abdun Nabi عبد النبي	7	Arabs from the **Dawāsir** District on the Shatt-al **'Arab**.
26	Bin-Āyāi بن آياي	12	**Ka'ab** Arabs from Qasbeh on **'Abbādān** island. This creek has a southerly branch called Yūsuf Bahraini.
27	Tanaksīr تنكسير	6	Persians from the **Tangistān** District.
28	Hāji 'Abdullah حاجي عبد الله	2	Persians from **Kangūn**.
29	Khalīfah-bin-Ibrāhīm خليفه بن ابراهيم	3	Khashnām خشنام Arabs, who are possibly **Muhaisin** of the same branch as are found at Faddāghīyah.
30	Zarzūr زرزور	9	**Ka'ab** Arabs from Persia.
31	Kathaif and Dardshād كثيف - دردشاد	23	**Ka'ab** Arabs of the Nassār division from Qasbeh on **'Abbādān** island.
32	'Ali Shīr علي شير	6	Persians from **Dīlam**.
33	Tāhir and Nāsir Safar طاهر - ناصر صفر	15	On the former Persians from **Dīlam**; on the latter **Kuwait** Arabs.
34	Muhammad Sulaimān محمّد سليمان	7	Persians from the **Hindiyān** District.

Serial No.	Name of creek and hamlet.	Number of households forming the hamlet.	Inhabitants and remarks.
35	'Abdur Rahīm and 'Abdul 'Azīz عبد الرحيم - عبد العزيز	4	Persians from **Kangūn.**
36	Mābin Sanaisar and Astāwi مابن سنيسر - استاوي	6	**Ka'ab** Arabs from Persia.
37	Hāji Sultān and Hāji Sulaimān حاجي سلطان - حاجي سليمان	18	Do. do.
38	Sālih-bin-Nāsir and Shanāni Nahār صالح بن ناصر - شناني نهار	25	Settlers from **Bahrain.**
39	Bin Gajairi and Nahr Athār بن گجيري - نهر اثار	23	Persians from the **Hindiyān** District.
40	Ibn Ahmad ابن احمد	9	**Ka'ab** Arabs from Persia.
41	Habash and Bū Agap حبش - بو اگپ	20	Do. do.
42	Muhammad 'Abd-ud-Dāim and Ahmad Zaich محمّد عبد الدائم - احمد زيچ	7	Arabs from the **Dawāsir** District on the Shatt-al-**'Arab.**
43	Bū Sa'īd بو سعيد	7	Do. do.
44	Mulla 'Īsa and Husain 'Abd-ud-Dāim ملّا عيسى - حسين عبد الدائم	5	Do. The Fāo fort is between this creek and the last.
45	Mulla Husain and 'Ajam Maghlūb ملّا حسين - عجم مغلوب	14	Persians from **Dīlam.**
46	Bait Subiyān بيت صبيان	4	**Ka'ab** Arabs of the Nassār division from Qasbeh on **'Abbādān** island.

Serial No.	Name of creek and hamlet.	Number of households forming the hamlet.	Inhabitants and remarks.
47	Bin 'Alawi بن علوي	16	Arabs from the **Dawāsir** District on the Shatt-al-'**Arab**.
48	Husain Ahshamari حسين اهشموي	18	Persians from **Kangūn**.
49	'Abdul 'Azīz عبد العزيز	4	Do. do.

A civil station, containing the Fāo telegraph office, is situated between the adjacent creeks of Hāji 'Abdullah and Hāji Rashīd and a fort between the creeks Bū Saiyid and Mulla 'Īsa : there are thus 22 creeks in Fāo above the civil station, 21 between it and the fort, and 6 below the fort.

From the above table it will be apparent that the fixed population of Fāo, exclusive of the civil station and fort which are dealt with further on, amounts to about 1,700 souls, and that it consists of very heterogeneous elements.

Agriculture of the Fāo tract.—Agriculture is almost confined to the growing of dates ; the groves generally begin between 200 and 800 yards from the water's edge, but the clear space between is also being planted with palms and in places the trees already come down to the bank. The present number of palms in the whole tract is estimated at 10,000. The date palms of Fāo have a luxuriant growth, but most of them yield the inferior qualities of fruit known as Sāir which are exported in baskets to Asiatic countries ; some of the better sort however are now bought up by **Basrah** dealers for export in boxes to Europe and America.

A little wheat and barley is produced for local consumption ; and a small quantity of vegetables is raised by the people, both in summer and winter, for their own use. The cultivators do not keep livestock on the same scale as the inhabitants of '**Abbādān** island on the other side of the Shatt-al-'**Arab**, but they own some cattle and a very few sheep : for these some lucerne is cultivated, but their pasture consists chiefly of the grass that grows everywhere on the banks of the Shatt-al-'**Arab**.

In recent years reclamation of land from the river and the sea has been undertaken by Shaikh Mubārak of **Kuwait** who is owner of all

the land at Fāo. By means of Sadds or embankments a quantity of arable land has been added below the fort both on the bank of the river and on the side towards the sea, but not in the direction of Khor **'Abdullah**; and at another place the Shaikh has endeavoured to check erosion of the river bank by causing large Ballams filled with earth to be sunk close in shore. Creek No. 49 is a new one and is called after the present land-agent of the Shaikh of **Kuwait**. Shaikh Mubārak is also preparing to cultivate a new strip of land on the side next the desert; it extends with a breadth of 600 yards from the civil station to the Hadd creek, a distance of 5 miles; at present this plot is saline and produces nothing.

Climate.—The year at Fāo may be divided into seasons as follows:—

Winter—December, January and February.
Spring—March, April and May.
Summer—June, July, August and September.
Autumn—October and November.

This distribution of months being taken as a basis, the highest and lowest temperatures recorded (in degrees Fahrenheit) since observations began to be taken have been:—

Season.	Highest Temperature.	Lowest Temperature.
Winter of 1904-05	84	51
Spring of 1905	106	70
Summer of 1905	116	93
Autumn of 1905	105	78
Winter of 1905-06	84	47
Spring of 1906	107	68
Summer of 1906 (to end of July)	120	73

The winters of 1904-05 and 1905-06 are believed to have been colder, and the summers of 1905 and 1906 less hot, than those of ordinary years.

January and February are the wettest months ; but rain may fall at any time between the middle of November and the middle of March, and in 1905 some rain was received in May. The total cold weather rainfall in 1904-05 was 3·65 inches, and in 1905-06 it was 1·63 inches. There are occasional showers at all seasons. During July and the first half of March north-west winds ordinarily prevail, with dry heat ; and from the middle of July to the end of September the atmosphere is damp as well as hot. In September and October there are frequently fogs at night and in the early morning.

The civil station of Fāo.—The station of Fāo covers the riverward end of the spit between the Hāji Rashīd creek (No. 22 above) and the creek of Hāji 'Abdullah (No. 23 above) immediately below, and its frontage upon the river is about 600 yards.

The telegraph offices—for the sake of which, chiefly, the station exists—are situated on the southern bank of the Hāji Rashīd creek, the quarters of the Turkish signalling staff being exactly in the corner between that creek and the bank of the Shatt-al-'**Arab**. These quarters are built of wood in two storeys, each storey containing four rooms ; the staff accommodated consists of a superintendent, a mechanician and six clerks. A little further from the river (and also from the Hāji Rashīd creek) is the instrument room, a single-storeyed wooden building divided in half by a partition; the end nearest to the river is occupied by the Turkish, and the other end by the British staff. At a slightly greater distance from the river (but again considerably nearer to the creek) are the quarters of the British telegraph staff, which consists of one clerk in charge and three other clerks of the Indo-European Telegraph Department, one Assistant Surgeon of the Indian Medical Service, and seven menials, among the last being four boatmen. A garden, lawn tennis court and other appurtenances adjoin the British quarters on the two landward sides, and there are 7 tanks of 400 gallons capacity each for storing water. The average number of messages transferred monthly at Fāo from the Turkish line to the Indo-European Company's cable is about 800, and of those transferred in the opposite direction about 600.

On the south side of the British compound, about equidistant from the two creeks and from the river, is the Sarāi or Turkish Government building, which is a substantial single-storeyed brick structure of five rooms ; and beyond this again, on the northern bank of the Hāji 'Abdullah creek and at about the same distance from the Shatt-al-'**Arab** as the

British telegraph quarters, is a village of huts with a population of about 150 souls consisting partly of minor Turkish officials, police, etc.

The quarantine establishment and premises, the latter consisting of two mud rooms, are located in the corner between the Hāji 'Abdullah creek and the Shatt-al-'Arab which corresponds to the position occupied by the Turkish telegraph quarters at the other end of the station: the Customs House is between the Sarāi and the quarantine office and has an upper storey of one room. On the river front, nearer to the quarantine than to the telegraph station, are the quarters of the Turkish harbour master: they stand on a tongue of firm ground between two marshes presently to be mentioned.

A marsh lies behind the entire station, reaching practically from creek to creek; and upon the river also there are two marshes, of which the larger lies between the telegraph station, the Sarāi and the harbour master's quarters, and the smaller between the quarantine offices and the same quarters. At the back of the inland marsh, at about 700 yards from the river, date groves begin; they extend for some hundreds of yards to the desert beyond. On the southern bank of the Hāji Rashīd creek, on the verge of the desert and about 1,000 yards from the river are the ruins of an old mud fort, now used as a graveyard and planted with date palms. On the same bank of the same creek, but nearer the river and about the middle of the date plantations, is a mosque adjoined by one or two huts.

The Fāo fort.—The Fāo fort, of which the construction was commenced in 1886, stands about four miles below the station, between the creeks of Bū Sa'īd (No. 43 above) and Mulla 'Īsa (No. 44 above), of which the former runs along its north-western and the latter along its south-eastern side; it is about 500 yards distant from the Shatt-al-'Arab proper, but at high tide the water of the river washes up to its walls. The plan of the fort is roughly rectangular and its main face is apparently that on the Mulla 'Īsa creek, which looks to the south-east and towards the mouth of the river; this front, which is faced with light coloured stone and rises about 15 feet above the crest of the glacis, shows from the river as a white line against a dark background of date plantations. The fort is already completely shut in by date groves upon its south-west side, and new plantations reaching to the Shatt-al-'Arab have been laid out upon its north-western and south-eastern sides; it appears, in fact, that in a few years the fort, except for a clear alley leading down to the nearest part of the river, will be completely surrounded by a forest of dates. The fort is still without any artillery

armament. The actual garrison consists of a Yūzbāshi, about 45 rank and file of regular infantry, and a Medical Officer ; there is also a Bimbāshi who is called " Bimbāshi of the Fāo Fort, " but he lives at **Basrah.**

Political position.—Fāo, as the key of the Shatt-al-'**Arab** and as the point where the cable of the Indo-European Telegraph Department meets the Turkish land line, is a place of international importance ; it is at the same time the only Turkish station of any size below **Basrah.** The Shaikh of **Kuwait** has valuable interests at Fāo inasmuch as the whole of the tract, after remaining for some years in litigation in the Turkish courts between him and some of his nephews who are Turkish subjects, passed in 1904 to the Shaikh in virtue of an amicable agreement by which the family estates on the banks of the Shatt-al-'**Arab** were partitioned among the various claimants. The agent of the Shaikh of **Kuwait** at Fāo is one 'Abdul 'Azīz of **Kangūn** in Persia, a circumstance which may account for the nationality of a number of the cultivators employed.

Turkish administrative arrangements.—Fāo is the headquarters of a Turkish Qadha, and the Qāim-Maqām who governs it has his residence and office at the Sarāi in the civil station ; this official is at present a civilian, but military officers have at times held the appointment. The duties of the Qāim-Maqām are political rather than executive. His staff consists of a Māl Mudīr or general secretary, a Sandūq Amīn or treasurer, and a clerk. The civil police under his orders are two non-commissioned officers and 15 men of the Dhābitīyahs.

The strength and location of the Turkish telegraph staff and military garrison at Fāo have already been described above. The place is the headquarters of the 2nd battalion of the 85th Radīf regiment.

The Turkish Customs establishment consists of a Mudīr or superintendent and one clerk, besides menials ; and the quarantine establishment of 1 officer and 2 guards.

The present harbour master is a Lieutenant in the Turkish Navy ; his duties are to register all local craft belonging to Turkish subjects and to levy port dues on exports and imports leaving or arriving by water.

The Fāo Qadha consists of the districts on the right bank of the Shatt-al-'**Arab** from Fāo up to Mutāwa' inclusive, with the dependent islands, and its population is thus about 15,000 souls.

Communications.—At high water landing is easy everywhere in the neighbourhood of Fāo ; but, when the tide is low, banks of mud that extend from 50 to 100 yards into the river are uncovered between the station

and the mouth of the Shatt-al-**'Arab**, and the shore here becomes inconvenient (though not impossible) of approach. At the station the breadth of the mud flats is only about 20 yards and it gradually decreases to 10 yards at the head of the Fāo tract. The difference between ordinary high and low tide is, at the station, about 10 feet. With a south-west wind blowing, the tide sometimes rises 20 feet and submerges the station along with the surrounding country.

The course of the paths in the Fāo tract is determined by the creeks, the arrangement of which and of the villages upon them is extremely regular and symmetrical. A path follows the bank of each creek from the edge of the Shatt-al-**'Arab** up to the beginning of the desert; and there is also a pathway leading from the river to the desert up the centre of every spit between two adjacent creeks. Longitudinal communication is supplied by 3 roads or paths, all of which are roughly parallel to the river: of these, the one nearest to the river runs between the date plantations and the stream and is interrupted by every creek which it encounters; the second, which is the most shady and frequented, connects the village on each creek with the villages upon the creeks adjoining it on either side and its course is consequently not very straight, but upon this route every creek is bridged by a single date log thrown across it; the third route lies along the edge of the desert behind the date plantations and is not interrupted by the creeks. Of these longitudinal routes the second and third are said to be prolonged the whole way to **Basrah** Town.

FARA' (WĀDI) وادي فرع

Also called Wādi Rustāq رستاق: an important valley in the Sultanate of **Omān** which has its head on the north side of the Najd al-Fara' in the Western **Hajar** hills, some fifteen miles to the north of Hamrat-al-'Abriyīn in **'Omān** Proper and a few miles east of Jabal Shām شام, the highest peak of Jabal **Akhdhar**: from the Najd Wādi Fara' runs in a general north-north-east direction, finally reaching the sea on the west side of **Masna'ah** on the **Bātinah** coast, at a point about 45 miles distant in a straight line from its origin. The valley contains an intermittent stream which appears above ground at **Rustāq**, Ghashab, Wushail and **Jammah**.

The villages of Wādi Fara' in descending order are as follows :—

Village.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Fara' فرع	Half an hour below the Najd.	Right.	70 houses of Bani 'Auf.	The people grow wheat, barley and millet and are carriers. They have 6 camels, 30 donkeys, 70 cattle and 700 sheep and goats. There are 2,000 date palms.
Hail حيل	Two hours below Fara'.	Left.	100 houses of Mishāqisah.	The people are carriers, grow wheat, barley and millet, and possess 10 horses, 10 donkeys and 20 cattle. Date palms number about 1,000.
Nāzīyah نازيه	Adjoins Hail.	Do.	30 houses of Bani 'Auf.	Cultivation and occupations as at Hail. Livestock are 10 cattle and 50 sheep and goats. 1,000 date trees.
'Alāyat-al-Mazārī' المزاريع علاية	Opposite Nāzīyah.	Right.	300 houses of Mazārī'.	There is a fort called Burj-al-Mazārī', held by 30 men of the Mazārī' tribe, immediately above the village : it has a date plantation and spring of fresh water. There are 40 donkeys, 100 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. Date palms, 20,000.
Sawālih صوالح	Adjoins 'Alāyat-al-Mazarī'.	Do.	40 houses of Bani 'Adi.	Cultivators of grain as at Fara' and possess 12 donkeys, 20 cattle and 40 sheep and goats. 9,000 date trees.

Village.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Hājrat-ash-Shaikh حجرة الشيخ	Adjoins the last village.	Right.	50 houses of Bani **Hina**.	Cultivation as at Sawālih: date palms number about 10,000: live-stock are 20 donkeys, 20 cattle and 40 sheep and goats.
Hārat-al-Jabah حارة الجبه	Do.	Do.	100 houses of Bani **Hina** and Āl Bū **Sa'īd**.	Cultivation as at Sawālih: there are 30 donkeys, 30 cattle and 80 sheep and goats: dates are estimated at 5,000 trees.
Mahādhar محاضر	Quarter of an hour below the last village.	Do.	200 houses of Dalālīl, an inferior community who trade in cattle.	Here are 20 donkeys, 40 cattle, 150 sheep and goats and 2,000 date palms.
Bait-al-Qarn بيت القرن	Do.	Do.	60 houses of **'Abriyīn** and Sharāinah, also a few Āl Bū **Sa'īd**.	The people are traders and own 8,000 date trees, 10 donkeys, 10 cattle and 50 sheep and goats.
Hawājiri حواجري	Opposite Bait-al-Qarn.	Left.	30 houses of Manādharah and Dalālīl.	The inhabitants weave and cultivate grain, and own 7 donkeys. 4 cattle and 25 sheep and goats. Dates are 2,000 trees.
Qal'at Kasra قلعة كسرى or **Rustāq** رستاق	Adjoins the last village.	Do.	...	See article **Rustāq**.
Qasra قصرى	Nearly opposite Hawājiri.	Right.	150 houses of Bani **'Adi** and Bani Lamak.	The people trade and cultivate grain and have 15 donkeys, 15 cattle and 100 sheep.
Rummānīyah رمانيه	Opposite Qal'at Kasra.	Do.	50 houses of Salaimiyīn.	Cultivators, possessing 8 donkeys, 7 cattle and 50 sheep and goats. Date trees, 4,000.

Village.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and Inhabitants.	Remarks.
Umm Himār ام حمار	Adjoins Rummāniyah.	Right.	60 houses of Bani Shakail and Bani Lamak.	The people are carriers and cultivators and own the same livestock as those of Rummāniyah. The date palms of this village are estimated at 20,000.
'Ain-ar-Ramāh عين الرماح	A short distance below Umm Himār.	Left.	300 houses of Ramāh, a tribe not found elsewhere in 'Omān.	The inhabitants are silversmiths and cultivators; they have 40 donkeys, 20 cattle, 200 sheep and goats, and date palms are said to number 30,000.
Murbah مربه	Half an hour below 'Ain-ar-Ramāh.	Do.	150 houses of Bani 'Adi.	Grain is cultivated. There are 20 donkeys, 15 cattle and 100 sheep and goats, and date palms are placed at 25,000.
Saqairīyah سقيريه	Opposite Murbah.	Right.	30 houses of Bani Hina.	Cultivation; there are 5,000 palms, 5 donkeys, 4 cattle and 20 sheep and goats.
Hallah حله	Adjoins Murbah.	Left.	100 houses of Manādharah.	Cultivation of wheat, millet and lucerne. Livestock are 8 donkeys, 10 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. Date trees, 6,000.
Ghashaż غشب	Half an hour below Hallah.	On both banks.	500 mud houses of Bani 'Adi of the Bani Bakar section and of Bani 'Umr.	Same cultivation as at Hallah. Animals are 25 donkeys, 25 cattle and 250 sheep and goats. There are said to be 40,000 date palms here.

Village.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants	Remarks.
Tīkhah طيخه	Adjoins Ghashab.	Left.	20 houses of the Wilād 'Abd-as-Salām section of the Ya'āribah.	Same crops as at Hallah above; livestock are 20 donkeys, 20 cattle and 120 sheep and goats; and dates are estimated at 30,000 trees.
Wabil وبل	Opposite Tīkhah.	Right.	150 houses of Bani 'Adi.	Same cultivation as preceding villages. Animals are the same as at Tīkhah. Date trees, 8,000.
'Ain Wabil عين وبل	Adjoins Wabil.	Do.	No houses.	There are plantation of date palms, amounting to about 8,000 trees. The animals on this estate are 30 donkeys, 30 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Mizāhīt مزاحيط	Adjoins 'Ain Wabil.	Do.	200 houses of Manādh a r ah, Mishāqisah and the Bani Salmān section of the Miyāyihah.	There is a post of 15 'Askaris here, representing the authority of the Sultān of 'Omān. Livestock are 30 donkeys and 500 sheep and goats. The number of date palms is stated at 12,000.
Falaj Shirāh فلج شراه	Half an hour below Mizāhīt.	Do.	100 houses of Siyābiyīn and 'Abābīd.	The lowest village within the hills of Hajar. Here are 10 donkeys, 70 sheeps and goats and 8,000 date palms.
Wushail وشيل	Opposite Falaj Shirāh.	Left.	700 houses of Mishāqisah and Mazārī'.	There are only a very few cattle here, but dates are placed at 60,000 trees.

Village.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Falaj-al-'Āli فلج العالي or Falaj Bani 'Umr فلج بني عمر	One hour below Falaj Shirāh.	Right.	150 houses of Bani 'Umr.	No animals. Date palms are said to number 18,000.
Falaj-al-Wusta فلج الوسطا or Falaj-al-Hawāshim فلج لهواسم	Quarter of an hour below Falaj-al-'Āli.	Do.	150 houses of Hawāshim.	No animals and the number of palms is somewhat smaller than at Falaj-al-'Āli.
Dāris دارس	Adjoins Falaj-al-Wusta.	Do.	40 houses of Yāl-Sa'ad and Hawāshim.	5 camels only, but about 12,000 date palms.
Shabaikah شبيكه	Three-quarters of an hour below Dāris.	On both banks.	50 houses of Bani Hina and Hawāshim.	No livestock: 2,000 date palms.
Hazam حزم	Half a mile below Shabaikah.	Left.	...	See article Hazam.
Misfāh مسفاه	Half an hour below Hazam.	...	100 houses of Siyābiyīn and Bani 'Auf.	...
Jammah جمه	Opposite Hazam.	Half an hour east of the right bank.	...	See article Jammah.
Buwairid بويرد	Do.	Quarter of an hour east of Jammah.	50 houses of Bani Harrās and of Balūchis, servants of the Āl Bū Sa'īd.	30 sheep and goats only. Date palms, 8,000.
Mansūr منصور	Do.	Half an hour east of Jammah.	40 houses of Bani Harrās.	The people form a garrison and are cultivators on behalf of Saiyid 'Ali-bin-Badar, of the Āl Bū Sa'īd whose private estate the village is. There is cultivation of dates, wheat and lucerne; the palms number

Village.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
				about 8,000. Animals are 5 camels and 300 sheep and goats, also 1 horse.
Tarīf طريف	Three hours below **Hazam.**	Left.	...	See article **Bātinah.**
Tau-ash-Shawī طو الشوي	Opposite Tarīf.	Right.	...	Do.
Masna'ah مصنعة	One hour below Tarīf.	Do.	...	See article **Masna'ah.**

The settled population of the valley down to and including Mansūr is thus approximately 25,000 souls.

There is also a ruined village called Munāqi مناقي near Wushail, half of which belonged to the government of the **'Ōmān** Sultanate and half to the inhabitants of Wushail; it has about 12 wells, one of which is very large and is still used for irrigation. Another village now deserted was Hājar حاجر, about a mile south of **Jammah**; it was held by the Bani **Harrās** and **Siyābiyīn.**

The trade of Wadi Fara' is with **Masna'ah.** The name **Rustāq** is of uncertain application; it is sometimes used to designate particularly the fortified village of Qal'at Kasra, which is the capital of the valley, but more generally it refers to the whole aggregate of villages from **Hazam** inclusive upwards. All **Rustāq**, in the latter sense, is in the possession of Saiyid Sa'īd bin-Ibrāhīm-bin-Qais-bin-'Azzān, who receives an allowance of $200 a month from the Sultān of Masqat and has given him his sister in marriage.

FARANGI (KUT-AL-) كوت الفرنگي

A place in Turkish **'Irāq** on the right bank of the Shatt-al-'**Arab** 4 miles above **Basrah**; by Europeans it is called "Magil" but this name is not used by natives and its origin is uncertain.* Kūt-al-Farangi was, until about 35 years ago, the site of the British Consulate at **Basrah** and

* In Colonel Chesney's Chart of 1849 the name appears as "McGill." Colonel Chesney also gives Ma'kil, *i.e.*, معقل (stronghold), as an alternative, but locally this explanation is repudiated. The Ma'qil canal, however, which led to Old **Basrah**, must have separated from the Shatt-al-'**Arab** somewhere in this neighbourhood.

derives its name ("European Fort") from the fact: the Euphrates and Tigris Steam Navigation Company have docks and workshops at this place, where they have been established for many years. One of the river steamers of the E. and T. S. N. Co. was lately reconstructed here, but as a rule the Kūt-al-Farangi yard is only used for small repairs, and the heavy work of the Company is carried out at their **Baghdād** premises. There are two cemeteries, one belonging to the Company and the other to the Anglican community of **Basrah**; and a native village and some brick kilns also exist. Some of the Arab inhabitants have recently emigrated to Persia to avoid conscription by the Turks for military service. On the south side of the place is an insignificant creek which does not run very far inland: on the north side is a channel by which water from Khamīsīyah on the **Euphrates** is said to reach the Shatt-al-**'Arab**. The frontage of Kūt-al-Farangi on the Shatt-al-**'Arab** seems to have been reclaimed at no very distant time and it is now again threatened by the encroachments of the river.

FĀRS فارس

By Arabs called Fāris فارس. A large and important division of Persia ranking as a Province or Ayālat ایالت and ruled by a Governor-General or Farmān-Farmā فرمان فرما. The following districts of the Persian Gulf are in the jurisdiction of the Governor-General of Fārs:—**Līrāvi**, **Shabānkāreh**, **Mazāra'i**, part of **Dashtistān**, **Tangistān**, **Dashti**, the greater part of **Shībkūh** and, though in name only, the maritime portion of **Bastak** about **Khamīr**. The physical geography, the administration, and the currency, weights and measures of these districts of Fārs are dealt with in the article on the **Persian Coast**.

The modern European name of the whole country (Persia) is derived from the name of this province (Fārs) through the Greek "Persis."

FĀRSI فارسی

An islet in the middle of the Persian Gulf, about 67 miles north-east of **Musallamīyah** bay on the coast of the **Hasa** Sanjāq and an equal distance to the south-west of the Bāraki villages on the coast of the **Tangistān** district in Persia: Jazīrat **'Arabi** is about 15 miles south of it The island is a quarter of a mile across, 10 feet above sea level and

overgrown with coarse grass and brushwood; it is frequented by fishermen, chiefly from **Khārag**, who come to catch turtle, abundant here, for their oil and shell. There is no fresh water. The ownership of this island, like that of **'Arabi**, appears to be undetermined.

FARŪQ (WĀDI) وادي فروق

A valley apparently running north by west and south by east and divided from the **Hasa** Oasis, to the east of it, by an interval of about 30 miles. On the north Wādi Farūq meets **Summān** in the neighbourhood of Jabal Hamrat Jūdah; on the west it is bounded by **Summān** throughout its length of, possibly, 100 miles; on the south it ends at a hilly ridge called Jau-ad-Dukhān جو الدخان perhaps 30 or 40 miles short of **Jabrīn**. Its average breadth is perhaps 10 or 15 miles. Wādi Farūq is said to consist of a labyrinth of sandhills, but it produces firewood which is brought in by Bedouins for sale at **Hofūf**. The valley is occupied in autumn by the **'Ajmān**, and at times it is infested by raiding parties of the Āl **Morrah** and **Manāsīr**.

FARŪR * فرور

To British navigators at one time known as "Polior." An island in the Persian Gulf almost 20 miles south of the **Shibkūh** port of **Mughu**: in shape it is an ellipse with its greater diameter of 4½ miles running from north to south and a lesser diameter of 3 miles. Except for a reef with a few detached rocks on the west side, the island has deep water all round it; and the coast consists of rocky cliffs 30 or 40 feet high. The tides here are strong and there is one dangerous shoal between Farūr and the mainland, apparently identical with the pearl bank known as Nīveh Jazīrat Farūr نيوة جزيرة فرور; otherwise the island is easy of approach. Farūr is covered with dark volcanic hills which in one conical but table-topped peak attain a height of 465 feet. Most of the island is bare rock and talus, but the ravines contain numerous trees and one on the east side has wells and some date-palms. There is little bird-life but there are a few gazelle. On the east side of the island is a small village of about 40 souls of **Sūdān** and of miscellaneous Arabs from the Persian side. They own a couple of fishing boats (Shū'ais); most of their

* A distant view of part of Farūr Island is given in Chart No. 2373—2837-A, *Persian Gulf*.

provisions are imported from **Mughu.** The people of **Mughu** send their cattle to Farūr to graze and they obtain some firewood from the island. Farūr is under the Marzūqi Shaikh of **Mughu.** The Persian Government have not up to the present time shown any interest in this island.

FARŪR (NĀBIYU) نابيو فرور

In English formerly known by the extraordinary name of "Nobfleure." An uninhabited islet lying in the Persian Gulf about 10 miles south-south-west of the southern extremity of **Farūr** island. It has a reef one mile in extent on the north-west side and narrow reefs on the west and south sides, otherwise it is surrounded by deep water. Nābiyu Farūr is circular in shape with a diameter of half a mile, and towards its east side is a dark-coloured, saddle-shaped hill 120 feet in height; the greater part of its surface is sandy and covered with salsola bushes. A few larks and chats (genus Saxicola) and a colony of ospreys are the only living creatures. No attention has as yet been paid by the Persian Government to this island.

FASHT (FASHT KHOR) فشت خور فشت

A large coral reef of irregular shape, with an average diameter of about 3 miles, lying about 7 miles north-west of **Bahrain** Island. Near its eastern extremity is a remarkable Kaukab or spring of fresh water, which is 3 feet below the surface of the sea at low tide. As much as 700 gallons of excellent water have been obtained from it in a day. Pearl divers make use of the spring in the pearling season: during the rest of the year it is seldom visited by sailing boats.

FAWĀRS فرارس

Or Āl Fāris آل فارس; singular Fārisi فارسي. A general term used in the Persian Gulf to describe Arabs of the Persian littoral from **Kangūn** to Bandar **'Abbās** who do not belong to any well known Arab tribe; such, for instance, are the Abu **Dastūr** who are found on **Sirri** island.

The name is in use in the Sultanate of **'Omān** also, but there it is applied to Arabicised Persian immigrants and their descendants; in the dominions

of the Sultān the Fawāris are Sunnis and number about 5,000 souls, being found at Sawaiharah, **Sohār** Town and Sallān in the **Sohār** sub-Wilāyat of **Bātinah** and at Sharu and Fanjah in Wādi **Samāil.**

FUJAIRAH فجيرة

A village of the **Shamailīyah** tract in Trucial **'Omān,** 15 miles south of Khor **Fakkān** and 27 miles north-north-east of **Shinās;** it is situated near the place where Wādi **Hām** reaches the coast and is about two miles from the sea. The landing place opposite Fujairah is called Gharaifah; but its port is **Ghāllah,** a little to the southward, from which it is distant four miles by land and whence goods are brought on camels. Fujairah possesses date plantations containing some 3,000 palms, amid which stands the village adjoined by a small but strong fort upon a hill. The village is completely surrounded by a strong wall, 9 feet high, to which have been added on the south and west sides an exterior ditch and breast-work. There is plenty of fresh water in wells 4 fathoms deep. The houses, in number about 150, are mostly of mud and stone, but a few are of gypsum cement. During the date harvest, when peace reigns, the inhabitants are accustomed to camp in mat huts among their plantations outside the village walls. The people of Fujairah, who are **Sharqiyīn,** mostly of the Hafaitāt section, live by the cultivation of dates and by pearl diving; some tobacco, wheat and jowari are raised also. There are no manufactures and no shops. Fujairah is the stronghold of the Sharqi leader Hamad-bin-'Abdullah, who since 1901 has been endeavouring to assert the independence of a part of the **Shamailīyah** tract against the Shaikh of **Shārjah.** The following places in **Shamailīyah** are reported to be now in the possession of Hamad and accordingly to look to Fujairah as their capital: Bithnah, Gharaifah, Marbah, Qaraiyah, Qidfa' and Saqamqam. This tract in revolt under Hamad enjoys the countenance of the Shaikh of Abu **Dhabi.**

FUWAIRAT الفويرط

A village on the east side of the **Qatar** promontory about 10 miles from its northern extremity. Immediately to the north of it is a hill called Jabal-al-Fuwairat, separating it from the site of the now deserted village of Ghārīyah which is also on the coast; according to another

account, however, the Jabal is merely a vertical cliff 30 feet high, against the foot of which the sea breaks. The village is surrounded by towers, but it is not continuously walled and there are no gates. The houses upon the circumference of the village are substantially built of stone and mud. The population of Fuwairat consists of about 100 houses of the Āl Bū **Kuwārah** tribe and 50 of **Kibīsah**: these communities are divided from one another by a well-marked street and form a southern and a northern quarter respectively. The people live chiefly by pearl diving, but they also own some 20 horses, 100 camels, 60 donkeys and 80 cattle. About 35 pearl boats, 9 other sea-going vessels, and 12 fishing boats belong to the place. There are no shops. Indifferent water is obtained from the Zarka زرقا well, 1 mile west of the village, and good water from the wells of Filīhah, فليحه and 'Ain Sanān عين سنان distant 2 and 4 miles respectively to the south-west. The 'Ain Sanān well is protected by a fort originally built by the **Ma'adhīd**, but now occupied and kept in repair by the Āl Bū **Kuwārah**.

GĀBANDI گابندي

A valley in the **Shībkūh** district of Persia: it runs parallel to the coast at an average distance throughout its course of about 10 miles inland, finally reaching the sea in **Nāband** bay: the length of the valley is about 45 miles, and its direction is from east-south-east to west-north-west. The principal points in the Gābandi valley are the village of Chāh Mubārak, at about 13 miles from its mouth, and Gabandi village about 16 miles above Chāh Mubārak.

The villages of Gābandi are divided into four political groups known as Harami هرمي, Māliki مالكي, Nasūri نصوري and Tamimi تميمي. The Harami villages lie on the south side of the valley for a short distance both above and below Chāh Mubārak and on the north side of the valley from Chāh Mubārak to the sea; the Maliki villages are mostly on the south side of the valley below Chāh Mubārak, but one or two of them are interspersed with Harami villages on the south side of the valley near Chāh Mubārak; the Nasūri villages form a cluster below, but also for a short distance above, Gābandi village; and the Tamimi villages occupy the north side of the valley immediately above Chah Mubārak. The portion of the valley above the Nasūri group contains no villages. The following tables give the topography of the groups in greater detail:—

Harami Villages.

Name.	Position.	Houses, resources, etc.
Askar (Bū) بو عسکر	6 miles west-north-west of Chāh Mubārak, on the north side of the valley.	80 houses; 4 camels, 4 donkeys, 90 cattle, 600 sheep and goats and 1,300 date palms; 10 wells of sweet water, 3½ to 4 fathoms deep, of which 4 are specially devoted to watering tobacco crops.
Bazbaz بزبز	2 miles west of Dih Nau, on the north side of the valley.	50 houses; 30 donkeys, 70 cattle, 1,500 sheep and goats and 3,000 date palms; 2 springs and 3 wells of 2 to 3 fathoms' depth.
Dih Nau ده نو	9 miles west-north-west of Chāh Mubārak and 5 miles from the mouth of the Gābandi valley, on the north side of the valley.	70 houses; 3 camels, 50 donkeys, 45 cattle, 800 sheep and goats and 3,000 date trees; numerous wells of sweet water 2 to 3 fathoms deep.
Ghuwairizeh غویرزه	Some distance to the east of Kashkunār.	50 houses; 6 camels, 40 donkeys, 40 cattle, 500 sheep and goats and 700 date trees; 8 wells of 6 fathoms' depth.
Kashkunār کشکنار	6 miles south-east of Chāh Mubārak, on the south side of the valley.	425 houses; 60 camels, 500 donkeys, 900 cattle, 5,000 sheep and goats and 16,000 date palms; 5 water reservoirs and numerous wells of 2 to 5 fathoms' depth. A track over the hills connects Kashkunār with the port of Tibin, 10 miles distant. By Arabs Kashkunār is called Qasr Kunār.
Khiyāru خیارو	4 miles west-north-west of Chāh Mubārak, on the north side of the valley.	120 houses; 10 camels, 60 donkeys, 100 cattle, 1,600 sheep and goats and 4,000 palms; 14 wells of sweet water 3½ to 4 fathoms deep, of which 5 are specially used for watering tobacco.
Khund خند	A mile or two east of Tang Sharzeh, at the foot of the Sharzeh hill.	260 houses, of which 30 are inhabited by Jews; 15 camels, 130 donkeys, 280 cattle, 3,000 sheep and goats and 15,000 date palms; 2 springs and 30 wells of fresh water 2 to 3 fathoms deep, of which 10 are used chiefly for tobacco cultivation.
Sarvbāsh سروباش	One and a half miles west-north-west of Kashkunār, upon a sandhill, on the south side of the valley.	110 houses; 6 camels, 40 donkeys, 90 cattle, 500 sheep and goats and 3,500 date palms; 3 reservoirs and 25 wells varying from 2½ to 3½ fathoms in depth, the deeper being near the reservoirs.

Name.	Position.	Houses, resources etc.
Sharzeh (Tang) تنگ شرزه	1 or 2 miles east of Dih Nau, near a hill called Sharzeh.	10 houses; 15 donkeys, 35 cattle, 500 sheep and goats, and 2,500 date palms; 3 springs, on which depends the water supply.
Tumbu تمبو	2 miles south-west of Chāh Mubārak.	70 houses; 3 camels, 25 donkeys, 40 cattle, 800 sheep and goats and 1,600 date palms; 14 wells 2 to 2½ fathoms deep.
Tumbu Gharbi تمبو غربي	1 mile west north-west of Tumbu.	40 houses; 3 camels, 25 donkeys, 150 cattle, 2,500 sheep and 2,500 date palms; 12 wells of fresh water from 1½ to 2 fathoms deep.

Māliki Villages.

Akābir اكابر	2½ miles south by west of Chāh Mubārak, on the south side of the valley.	60 houses; 5 camels, 15 donkeys, 40 cattle, 300 sheep and goats and 2,500 palms; 18 wells 2 to 2½ fathoms deep. The name is also pronounced Achābir, and sometimes takes the form of Akbari.
Banūd بنود	7 miles west by north of Chāh Mubārak, on the south side of the valley.	80 houses; 10 camels, 90 donkeys, 100 cattle, 1,500 sheep and 7,000 date palms; 18 wells of 3 to 4 fathoms depth. There is a reservoir called Birkeh Akhavain on the side towards Kunehkhaimeh. The name of the village also occurs as Banūt بنوط.
Basātīn بستاتين	Near the mouth of the Gābandi valley, a mile or two west of Hālat Nāband on the coast.	100 houses; 7 camels, 40 donkeys, 60 cattle, 800 sheep and goats and 6,000 dates; 8 wells, all situated in the date gardens, of 3 to 4 fathoms' depth.
Fawāris فوارس	3 miles south by east of Chāh Mubārak on the south side of the valley.	70 houses; 5 camels, 30 donkeys, 40 cattle, 300 sheep and goats and 2,300 date trees; 15 wells of fresh water 2½ to 3 fathoms deep. The place is also called Fārsi.
Khareh خرة	3½ miles west by south of Chāh Mubārak, on the south side of the valley.	160 houses; 10 camels, 100 donkeys, 130 cattle, 800 sheep and goats and 10,000 date trees; 22 wells of 2 to 3 fathoms' depth.
Kunehkhaimeh كنه خيمه	6 miles west by north of Chāh Mubārak, on the south side of the valley.	70 houses; 5 camels, 25 donkeys, 40 cattle, 400 sheep and goats and 5,000 date trees; 12 wells 3 to 4 fathoms deep.

Name.	Position.	Houses, resources, etc.
Safiyeh سفيه	On the south side of the valley towards its mouth, 2½ miles inland westwards from the foot of Nāband bay.	70 houses; 15 camels, 30 donkeys, 65 cattle, 600 sheep and goats and 5,000 date palms; 1 reservoir and 6 wells of fresh water 4 to 5 fathoms deep.
Savāhil سواحل	1 mile east-south-east of Chāh Mubārak, on the north side of the valley.	50 houses; 3 camels, 25 donkeys, 45 cattle, 550 sheep and goats and 500 date palms; 4 wells 2½ to 3 fathoms deep.
Zūbār زوبار	1 mile east-south-east of Safiyeh, on the south side of the valley.	90 houses; 15 camels, 70 donkeys, 75 cattle, 800 sheep and goats and 5,000 date trees; 1 water reservoir and 8 wells 4 to 5 fathoms deep. There is also a fort, belonging to the administration, with a well 7 fathoms deep.

Nasūrī Villages.

Name.	Position.	Population, resources, etc.
Ahshām احشام	1 mile south-east of Gābandi village.	150 houses; 40 camels, 150 donkeys, 100 cattle, 3,000 sheep and 2,000 date palms; 2 water reservoirs. The place is also known as Ada.
Amūni اموني	In two parts at 4 and 6 miles north-west of Gābandi village, on the north side of the valley.	50 houses; 12 camels, 20 donkeys, 80 cattle, 1,200 sheep and goats and 700 date trees; also called 'Alumanīyeh.
Bambari بمبري	½ a mile south-west of Gābandi village.	20 houses; 4 camels, 10 donkeys, 30 cattle, 200 sheep and goats and 1,500 date trees.
Bardūl بردول	1½ miles north-west of Gābandi village, on the north side of the valley, under a hill called Marzuvabānu.	50 houses; 30 donkeys, 60 cattle, 20 sheep and goats and 3,000 date palms; 1 water mill. There are vines, and the dates grow by running water.
Dailam (Nakhl) نخل ديلم	About a mile west of Gābandi village.	20 houses; 7 camels, 20 donkeys, 40 cattle and 500 date trees.
Dashti دشتي	1½ miles south-south-west of Gābandi village, on the south side of the valley.	200 houses; 70 camels; 200 donkeys, 320 cattle, 2,000 sheep and goats and 1,000 palms.
Dūkūn (Birkeh) بركه دوكون	7 miles north-west of Gābandi village, on the north side of the valley.	90 houses; 20 camels, 30 donkeys, 150 cattle, 2,000 sheep and goats and 2,000 date trees; also called Baraidkan.

Name.	Position.	Population, resources, etc.
Fūmistān فومستان	About 1½ miles north of Gābandi village, under the hill Marzuvabānu.	70 houses; 30 donkeys, 100 cattle, 300 sheep and goats and 5,000 palms, water chiefly from springs, but there is also a reservoir. Limes, vines and pomegranates grow, and there are 3 watermills.
Gābandi village گابندي	13 miles north-north-west of Shīvuh, on the north side of the valley.	300 houses; 15 horses, 2 mules, 30 camels, 200 donkeys, 400 cattle, 2,500 sheep and goats and 11,000 date palms; 8 water reservoirs and some wells, of which the best is called Chāh-i-Nau and is in the direction of Ahshām. The residence of the Nasūri Shaikh is here.
Garīt (Nakhl) نخل گريط	About 1 mile south of Gābandi village.	30 houses; 7 camels, 20 donkeys, 45 cattle, 200 sheep and goats, and 1,000 palms.
Khalaf (Yard) يرد خلف	About 1½ miles south-east of Gābandi village.	20 houses; 20 camels, 30 donkeys, 30 cattle, 1,500 sheep and goats and 800 date trees; drinking water is from Gābandi village and only animals are watered from the local wells.
Kunār Bahār كنار بهار	Near Yard Khalaf.	35 houses; 30 camels, 40 donkeys, 70 cattle, 2,000 sheep and goats and 1,000 palms; water as at Yard Khalaf.
Mīlaki مليكي	3 miles north-west of Gābandi village, on the north side of the valley.	40 houses; 5 camels, 15 donkeys, 30 cattle, 1,500 sheep and goats, and 800 date palms.
Muqbil (Nakhl) نخل مقبل	¼ of a mile west of Gābandi village.	20 houses; 3 camels, 15 donkeys, 15 cattle, 70 sheep and goats, and 300 date palms.
Sitlu ستلو	3 miles west of Gābandi village, on the south side of the valley, at the foot of a hill called Qal'eh Surkh.	60 houses; 30 camels, 20 donkeys, 45 cattle, 1,500 sheep and goats and 800 date palms.
Surkhūhā سرخوها	Near Yard Khalaf.	30 houses; 12 camels, 40 donkeys, 35 cattle, 400 sheep and goats and 1,000 date palms. The people are ruddy complexioned, whence the name of the village: they talk good Persian and are believed to be from the north.

Tamīmi Villages.

Name.	Position.	Population, resources, etc.
'Ain-as-Saudeh عين السوده	In a hill of the same name, to the east of Bundu.	20 houses; 500 sheep and goats and 1,000 date trees; 3 springs from the hill.
Bundu بندو	5 miles east-south-east of Chāh Mubārak, on the north side of the valley.	80 houses; 20 donkeys, 80 cattle, 1,000 sheep and goats and 500 date palms; 7 wells of 3 to 3½ fathoms' depth.
Bustānu بستانو	2½ miles west-north-west of Chāh Mubārak, on the north side of the valley.	110 houses; 10 camels, 70 donkeys, 100 cattle, 2,000 sheep and goats and 4,500 date trees; 12 wells of sweet water 3½ to 4 fathoms deep.
Chāh Mubārak چاه مبارك	16 miles north-west by west of Gābandi village, on the north side of the valley, and the same distance east by south of **Nāband.**	230 houses; 8 horses, 20 camels, 160 donkeys 250 cattle, 1,500 sheep and goats and 12,000 date palms; 4 water reservoirs, of which one called Gharāmeh is large, and 20 wells 3½ to 5 fathoms deep, including one called Chāh-i-Bābūl which is said to be ancient and of great size. Chāh Mubārak was the residence of the late Tamīmi Shaikh, Saqar-bin-Mubārak, who built here a fort with a deep ditch round it.
Jalālāt جلالات	4 miles east-south-east of Chāh Mubārak, on the north side of the valley, under the hill called 'Ain-as-Saudeh.	50 houses; 15 donkeys, 40 cattle, 1,500 sheep and 600 date palms; 3 wells 4 to 4½ fathoms deep.
Mardu مردو	In the hills to the east of Tāzu.	1 house, 300 date palms, and running water.
Murva'eh مروعه	A mile or two to the east of Chāh Mubārak.	40 houses; 25 donkeys, 45 cattle, 500 sheep and goats and 600 date palms; 5 wells of 2½ to 4 fathoms depth.
Sahmu سهمو	1 mile east-south-east of Savāhil, on the north side of the valley.	90 houses; 6 camels, 50 donkeys, 100 cattle, 800 sheep and goats and 3,000 date palms; 7 wells of sweet water 2½ to 3 fathoms deep.
Sahmu Sharqi سهمو شرقي	1 mile east-south-east of Sahmu.	70 houses; 5 camels, 40 donkeys, 70 cattle, 600 sheep and goats and 3,500 date palms; 5 wells of sweet water 3 to 4 fathoms deep.
Tal-i-Yardu تل يردو	Between Bustānu and Chāh Mubārak.	A fort built in 1905 by the late Shaikh Saqar, Tamīmi: it is supplied with water from Chāh Mubārak.
Tāzu تازو	In the hills a mile or two to the east of 'Ain-as-Saudeh.	1 house, 100 pomegranate and lime trees, 500 date palms, and running water.

From the number of houses it would appear that the normal population of the valley is about 19,500 souls, *viz.*—

Harami villages	6,400
Māliki "	3,700
Nasūri "	5,900
Tamīmi "	3,500

Recently, however, the valley has been to a considerable extent depopulated by emigration, due to political troubles, chiefly to **Bahrain, Kuwait** and **Fāo**; and in most of the villages a proportion of the houses are empty. In all the divisions the people are of mixed origin, speaking both Persian and Arabic, and nearly all are Sunnis of the Shāfi'i sect. The inhabitants of the Nasūri group of villages call themselves Nasūris, but in reality only the family of their chief and a very few others belong to that tribe. In most of the places there is a sprinkling of negroes.

Wheat, barley, maize, rice, flax and tobacco are grown in the Gābandi valley, chiefly by rainfall but in places by irrigation; date palms everywhere abound; and in some villages there are limes, pomegranates and vines. Most of the people are agriculturists, but some of them take part in the pearl fishery on the Arabian side of the Gulf. **Shīvuh** and Tibin are the ports of Gābandi. An estimate of local resources can be formed from the data given in the village tables above.

Until 1905 the whole valley was administered by the Nasūri Shaikh of Gābandi village, Hasan-bin-Mazkūr, under whom were also **Shīvuh** and certain other places on the **Shībkūh** coast and the villages of Darveh **Āsūh**; for the places then subject to his control the Shaikh paid 12,000 Tūmāns a year to the Governor of **Bastak.** In 1906 a new arrangement was made, the Harami, Māliki and Tamīmi villages being taken from Hasan-bin-Mazkūr, whose annual revenue was at the same time reduced to 7,000 Tūmāns, and conferred on the Tamīmi Shaikh, Saqar-bin-Mubārak, of Chāh Mubārak, who thereupon became responsible to the Governor of **Bastak** for 5,000 Tūmāns a year on account of the Māliki and Tamīmi groups and to the Imperial Persian Customs for 3,560 Tūmāns a year on account of the Harami villages in Gābandi and upon the coast of **Shībkūh.** Shaikh Saqar was however assassinated in March 1907, and it is not yet known how the local administrative arrangements will be affected by the event. Shaikh Hasan-bin-Mazkūr is a Sunni; but his wife, a daughter of Tāhir Khān of Galehdār, is a Shī'ah; consequently his sons are being brought up as Sunnis and his only daughter as a Shī'ah.

GANĀVEH
گناوه

A group of 3 villages on the coast of the Persian district of **Hayāt Dāvud**, 15 miles north-north-west of the town of **Rīg**; the villages, in order from north to south, are distinguished as Shamāli شمالي, Miyāni مياني and Qausi قوسي. The place is defended by half a dozen towers and comprises altogether about 150 houses: the inhabitants are **Lurs**. A short way to the south of the villages is a creek deep enough to admit native boats of 25 tons burden; but the anchorage for larger vessels is at some distance off-shore, there being only 3 fathoms at 1½ miles, and the landing is bad at low water. Dates, wheat and barley are the chief products; there are about 40 horses, 30 mules and 200 donkeys, and the fowls are said to be remarkably fine. Ganāveh is governed at present by Murād Khān, son of Kā Murād, an uncle of the Khān of **Hayāt Dāwud**; and he resides here. A Customs official is now stationed at this place partly in order to prevent the smuggling of rifles into the country, but as yet the trade has suffered little from his interference. Near Ganāveh are some extensive ruins, probably marking the site of the Jannābah of the mediæval Arab and Persian geographers.*

GARGAR or ĀB-I-GARGAR
آب گرگر

This channel, the uppermost part of which is artificial, issues from the **Kārūn** on its left bank just above **Shūshtar** Town and rejoins that river at **Band-i-Qīr**. Its direction is thus almost exactly from north to south, and its length in a straight line about 30 miles, but between its extreme points it bends eastwards in a regular curve of which the maximum divergence from the direct line is about 8 miles. The Gargar forms the eastern boundary of the **Miyānāb** island.

Features of course.—At its head are the remains of a massive barrage, apparently known at the present day as the Band-i-Mīrza بند ميرزا; † it is built of hewn stone with six narrow openings, through which water passes leaving the crest dry except when the river is high and pours over it. The openings, however, are unbridged and are too wide to cross. Below this barrage the stream flows for half a mile through a channel, 100 feet deep, artificially excavated in the sandstone rock: it then reaches a second dam, called Pul-i-Būlaiti پل بوليتي, which carries the routes from

* See Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate.* The Carmathian Abū Tāhir is said to have been born at Jannābah, which was also celebrated in the middle ages for the manufacture of linen stuffs.

† The names Band-i-Qaisar and Band-i-Shāhzādeh are not now recognised as applying to this barrage. See also footnote to article **Shatait.**

Shūshtar Town to all places east of it. At the Pul-i-Būlaiti the water is forced into tunnels in the precipitous rock on both sides of the river and by these is conducted to the flour-mills of **Shūshtar** and Būlaiti a little further down. Below the mills, at 200 yards or more from the dam, rock yields to earth; but the banks continue to be nearly 100 feet in height till the end of **Shūshtar** Town is reached. Half a mile below Pul-i-Būlaiti a natural ledge of rocks crosses the channel with an opening in it 20 yards wide but passable for native river boats. At a point 4 miles lower down the river bed is again nearly traversed by a natural barrier, carrying masonry remains, by which the course of the stream is considerably deflected to the east and made to form an acute angle; this place is called Māhībāzān ماهي بازان or Bāzāniyāt بازانيات, meaning a place where fish play, from the numbers of fish which come there to spawn and are caught. On the right bank at 7 or 8 miles below **Shūshtar** is the important landing place of Shalaili, above which there is not, for practical purposes, any navigation either native or European. From Māhībāzān to a short distance above **Band-i-Qīr** the Gargar meanders through a stretch of low ground: this bottom varies in width from a mile to several hundred yards and is enclosed upon either side by steep clay banks from 40 to 50 feet high, with which the river in its windings from time to time comes in contact. As **Band-i-Qīr** is approached the high banks close in upon the river and show remains of brick buildings, vestiges of the ancient city of 'Askar Mukram عسكر مكرم; parts of these are sunk as much as 10 and even 20 feet below the present surface of the ground. At **Band-i-Qīr** itself the banks do not ordinarily rise more than 18 feet above the river in its lowest season; and in the high season, during floods, they are frequently overflowed. The width of the Gargar stream varies from 50 to nearly 100 yards, and at **Band-i-Qīr** it is about 60. The banks are now entirely denuded of wooding.

Discharge, rise and fall, current and silt.—The flood discharge of the Gargar is estimated at about 7,000 cubic feet a second, but in March 1905 the discharge at **Band-i-Qīr** was only about 2,000 cusecs. Owing to the height of the banks the river does not lend itself naturally to purposes of irrigation, but in some places there are small inundation canals watering low-lying lands. The times of the river's rise and fall vary from year to year, and the difference between the summer and the winter level is also inconstant; but by the middle of June the water has ordinarily subsided to a low level and thereafter continues to decrease until the first rains of winter fall at the end of October or beginning

of November. Ordinarily the current varies from 5 to 2 knots and is strongest in the upper reaches towards **Shūshtar** Town, but when the Haddām is in flood it is said to attain 8 knots below the confluence of that tributary. The silt of the Gargar at its maximum is about one-eightieth of the volume of water; most of it is of purely local origin and is very quickly dropped. The discoloration of the water in floods is a light buff.*

Navigation.—The navigation of the Gargar is difficult, chiefly on account of the sinuosity and the narrowness in places of the channel, of which the breadth varies from 20 to 40 yards; with a low river obstacles in the shape of stones, sand spits and tree stumps are superadded. Tree stumps and similar snags are especially common in the middle reaches of the Gargar; many of them are known and can be avoided, but new ones are frequently met with when the river falls. The average depth of the Gargar in the low season is from 6 to 4½ feet, but at particular points soundings of 3, 2 and even 1½ feet may be expected. The channels are subject to perpetual alteration in consequence chiefly of sandbars, which are thrown across the river by small tributaries during the last freshets of spring; these the reduced river of the summer season is unable to scour away. Among the larger of the tributaries are the Mālih مالح, 6 miles below Hilāleh; the Chāi-an-Naft چاي النفط, coming in 2 miles below Kraidi, from the neighbourhood of some naphtha springs below the Bakhtiyāri hills; and the Haddām هدّام, 1 mile below Saiyid Hasan: these are all upon the left bank and contain water only after rain. About 1¾ miles above **Band-i-Qīr** the river contains piles of old cut stones which make the passage dangerous in the low season and also afford a *point d'appui* for the formation of sand banks.

The "Shushan," which runs from **Ahwāz** to Shalaili in ordinary states of the river, is a stern-wheeler 100 feet in length over all, with a beam of 23 feet, and draws 3 feet when carrying 30 tons of cargo; † a longer vessel could not negotiate some of the turns, and an ordinary paddle-steamer would find many if not most of the channels too narrow. Since 1892 the "Shushan" has plied regularly on the Gargar at most seasons, but when the river is low she frequently runs aground or strikes the banks and sometimes sustains injury. The only fuel is wood, which all comes from the banks of the **Diz** and of which about 15 tons are consumed

* The waters of the Gargar, then known as the Mashrūqān مشروقان, were described as "white" by an Arab traveller so long ago as the 10th century A.D. See Le Strange.

† Her barge, 65½ feet by 15½ feet, carrying 50 tons of cargo, can only be used in a good river.

on the round trip from **Ahwāz** to Shalaili and back again: a fuel-depôt is maintained at **Band-i-Qīr**. The steaming hours between **Ahwāz** and Shalaili are from 20 to 26 in ascending, of which 7 are occupied by the reaches of the **Kārūn** below **Band-i-Qīr**; the return journey to **Ahwāz** takes from 9 to 20 hours according to the state of the river.

Villages.—The following are the villages situated on both banks of the Gargar in order from **Shūshtar** Town down to **Band-i-Qīr**:—

Name.	Miles below **Shūshtar** Town by water, and on which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Būlaiti بوليتي	Nil. Left.	200 houses, some of mud, some of stone and some of gypsum cement. The people are Gūnduzlus and have about 200 rifles.	Būlaiti is connected with **Shūshtar**, of which it forms a suburb, by a dam across the Gargar. The routes from **Shūshtar** Town to Qal'eh Tūl and **Rāmuz** Town pass through this village. Wheat, barley and beans are cultivated, and some of the inhabitants are carriers owning 100 mules. There are some flour mills. Būlaiti is owned by the Mu' īn-ut-Tujjār of Tehrān, the Raīs-ut-Tujjār of **Muhammareh** and two others.
Muhammad Husain (Kūt Hāji) كوت حاجي محمد حسين or Saiyid Amīn (Qal'eh) قلعه سيّد امين	5¼. Right.	6 mud houses of Shūshtaris: they have 3 rifles.	This place stands on the high bank, about 1 mile down stream from the place called Māhībāzān and overlooking the river. There is a garden below in the river bed. Three Persian soldiers are quartered here, nominally as a guard for the Shalaili landing place.
Shalaili Buzurg شليلي بزرگ or Shalailīyeh Kabīr شليليّه كبير	7. Right.	20 houses of Shīr 'Ali **Bakhtiyāris**, Persians and **Kurds**, owning 3 or 4 rifles, also 2 or 3 houses of Arabs.	The village is about ⅓ a mile from the river bank. Wheat, barley and beans are grown, also sesame and cotton near the edge of the river. Some buffaloes are kept by the Arab

Name.	Miles below Shūshtar Town by water, and on which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
			inhabitants. A little below this village and above the next is the landing place for **Shūshtar** Town where steam and sailing boats from the lower **Kārūn** discharge their cargoes. A Persian military guard is supposed to be stationed here for the protection of vessels and goods; it is represented at present by 3 men living at Kūt Hāji Muhammad Husain above. This and the smaller Shalaili below are owned by a member of the family of the late Muhammad 'Ali, Mujtahid, of **Shūshtar** Town.
Shalaili Khurd شليلي خورد or Shalaili Kūchik شليلي كوچك or Shalailīyeh Saghīr شليليه صغير	8¼. Right.	10 houses of the same tribes as in the last village. They have 3 or 4 rifles.	See last village.
Qurūmizi قرومزي or Qul Rūmizi قل رومزي	9¼. Right.	40 houses of Shīr 'Ali **Bakhtiyāris**. The inhabitants have 30 rifles.	Wheat, barley and beans are grown. The village is owned by Mīrza Tāhir Khān, Mustaufi, of **Shūshtar**.
Hasmāwa حسماوا or Hasmābād حسم آباد	11½. Right.	30 houses of Shīr 'Ali **Bakhtiyāris** and **Miyānāb** Arabs, owning 10 rifles.	Wheat, barley and beans are cultivated by the **Bakhtiyāris**; the Arabs only keep buffaloes. Formerly sailing boats discharged their cargoes here for

Name.	Miles below Shūshtar Town by water, and on which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
			Shūshtar which is 10 miles distant by road. Near the village is the conspicuous Qadamgāh of Nabi Shu'aib نبي سعيب. Same owner as Qurūmizi above.
Chahārgāweh چهارگاوه	13¼. Right.	15 houses of Shīr 'Ali Bakhtiyāris and Shūshtaris. They have 4 rifles.	This place is occupied only at seed time and harvest. Same owner as at Qurūmizi above.
Nāsir or Nasair (Bunneh) بنه ناصر - نصير	14¾. Right.	12 grass huts of Miyānāb Arabs, possessing 10 rifles.	Wheat, barley and beans are grown. The owner is the same as at Qurūmizi above.
Ijbāreh (Bunneh) بنه اجباره	15¾. Right.	30 mud houses of Miyānāb Arabs owning 10 rifles.	There are about 10 mules. The village belongs to the family of Hāji Saiyid 'Abdus Samad, Mujtahid, of Shūshtar Town.
Abdullah Jarrāh (Bunneh or Kūt) بنه - كوت عبد الله جراح	16½. Right.	15 huts, mostly mud, of Arabs, Shūshtaris and Shīr 'Ali Bakhtiyāris. There are 6 rifles.	Same owners as Bunneh Ijbāreh above.
Sūfān صوفان or Nasr Ullah (Bunneh Mulla) بنه ملا نصر الله	18. Right.	30 mud huts of Shīr 'Ali Bakhtiyāris, who have 10 rifles.	The name Sūfān is derived from a tomb in the vicinity. Wheat, barley and beans are grown and there are about 10 mules. The owners are the same as at Bunneh Ijbāreh above.
'Abbās (Bunneh Mulla) بنه ملا عباس	19¾. Right.	50 mud huts of Shīr 'Ali Bakhtiyāris and some Arabs. They own 20 rifles.	Wheat, barley and beans are cultivated and 10 mules are kept. There is a ferry here. Same owners as at Bunneh Ijbāreh above. This village is situated in a tract known as Daulatābād.

Name.	Miles below Shūshtar Town by water, and on which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Hilāleh هلاله	19¾. Left.	60 grass huts and tents of **Salāmāt** Arabs and Shīr 'Ali **Bakhtiyāris**. There are 30 rifles.	The crops are wheat and barley. The owners are those of Bunneh Ijbāreh above, but for the last two years half the revenue has been paid to the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** who has leased it.
Sōzi سوزي	21. Right.	35 mud huts of Shīr 'Ali **Bakhtiyāris**, **'Anāfijeh** of the Mahdīyeh and Wahabīyeh sections, and a few **Salāmāt**: the headman is a Bakhtiyāri. Rifles number 10.	Wheat and barley are grown. The owners are the same as those of Bunneh Ijbāreh.
Daulatābād دولت‌آباد	22. Right.	The remains of a village or town and, perhaps, the tract surrounding it (See Bunneh Mulla 'Abbās above and 'Adhāfeh below).	The place was deserted about 20 years ago on account of failure of irrigation from the Mīnau canal.
'Adhāfeh عضافه	23. Right.	50 houses, 4 or 5 of mud, the rest grass huts and tents. The people are **'Anāfijeh** Arabs of the Dailam and Mahdīyeh sections and Bait **Sa'ad** of the Nais section: they own 20 rifles. The headman belongs to the Dailam.	Wheat and barley are grown and there are 20 mules. Ownership as at Bunneh Ijbāreh above. This village like Bunneh Mulla 'Abbās stands in the tract called Daulatābād.
Salāmāt سلامات or Saiyid Muhammad سيّد محمّد	23. Left.	25 tents of **Salāmāt** Arabs. They have 10 rifles.	...
Abdun Nabi (Bunneh Mulla) بنّه ملّا عبد النبي	24½ Right.	20 grass huts of **Miyānāb** Arabs, partly connected with the **'Anāfijeh** and partly with the	The crops are wheat and barley. The owners are those of Bunneh Ijbāreh above.

Name.	Miles below Shūshtar Town by water, and on which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
		Kathīr of Farhān Asad's faction. Rifles number 10.	
Dīwān (Bunneh Saiyid) بنّة سيّد ديوان	27¾. Right.	20 mud huts of mixed Arabs and some Shūshtaris. They have 5 rifles.	Cucumbers, water melons and onions are grown by the Shūshtaris. Same owners as Bunneh Ijbāreh above.
Janām (Bunneh Shaikh) بنّة شيخ جنام	28. Left.	35 grass and mud huts and tents. The inhabitants are Arabs chiefly of the Zahairīyeh section of the Al **Khamīs** tribe; they have 20 rifles.	Wheat and barley are cultivated. The owners and the relations of the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** with the place are the same as at Hilāleh.
Sultān (Bunneh Saiyid) بنّة سيّد سلطان	31. Right.	15 huts of **Miyānāb** Arabs with a few Shūshtaris; most are of grass, a few of mud. There are 6 rifles.	Wheat and barley are grown. Ownership is the same as at Bunneh Ijbāreh.
Kraidi كريدي	31½. Left.	25 grass huts of **Hardān** Arabs of the Bani Na'āmeh section with some **Salāmāt**. They have 10 rifles.	The crops are wheat and barley. Ownership and the position of the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** with regard to the place are the same as at Hilāleh above. The inhabitants are mostly temporary and do not generally remain more than a year or so on account of the hardness of the Saiyid landlords. There is one small ferry boat.
Udīhi اديحي	32. Left.	A small village.	Same owners as Bunneh Ijbāreh. This place seems to be identical with Saiyīd Dakhīl دخيل where there is a ferry with 1 small boat.
Simaideh سميدة	34¼. Right.	10 mud houses of **Miyānāb** Arabs. Rifles number 5. The chief man is 'Ali, son of one	There is a boat ferry here. Wheat and barley are grown. Same owners as Bunneh Ijbāreh above.

Name.	Miles below Shūshtar Town by water, and on which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
		Mashhūt, who was a refugee from **Wais** and had been an attendant at the Imāmzādeh there.	
Hasan (Saiyid) سيّد حسن	34¼. Left.	40 huts with mud walls and roofed with mats or tent cloth. The inhabitants are mostly Bait **Sa'ad** of the Mahāmīd section, connected with the party of Shaikh Farhān of the **Kathīr**. There are also some **Salāmāt** and a few Shūshtaris, **Bakhtiyaris** and **'Anāfieh**. There are 20 rifles.	There are here 15 mares, 10 mules, 60 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats. Ownership as at Bunneh Ijbāreh above. There is a ferry here with one small boat.
Naghaishi نغيشي	36. Right.	10 grass huts and 10 tents of Maiyāh Arabs, a subdivision of the Dailam section of the **'Anāfijeh**. They have 10 rifles.	The proprietors are the same as at Bunneh Ijbāreh above; this is the last village in this direction which they own. Opposite, upon the left bank, is the Chāi-al-Haddām which forms the boundary between the Shaikh of **Muhammareh's** jurisdiction and Northern **'Arabistān**.
Rūbīyeh (Umm-ar-) امّ الرويبه	39. Left.	A fort built by the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** near his border for the protection of river traffic. At present the fort is not garrisoned, as it is not required, nor are there any civil inhabitants.	To attract settlers the revenue at this place was fixed at the low rate of two Qrāns per plough. At the time the 2-Qrān piece was about equal in value to the Indian rupee and was sometimes called "Rūbīyeh". Hence the name of this fort.
Band-i-Qīr بند قير	44. Right.	...	See article **Band-i-Qīr**.

From a point called Umm-al-Hamām about a mile above **Band-i-Qīr** and up to Saiyid Hasan the ruins are visible of the city of Lashkar لشكر or 'Askar Mukram عسكر مكرم; they occur upon both banks. 'Askar Mukram took its name from Mukram, an Arab commander sent by Hajjāj, the celebrated governor of **'Irāq** under the Omaiyids, to subdue a rebellion in **'Arabīstān**. In the 10th century A. D. the main town stood on the western bank and was connected with the remainder by 2 bridges of boats. 'Askar Mukram still existed in the 14th century and was then generally called Lashkar.*

GAT'AH
گطعه

An island adjoining the right bank of the Shatt-al-**'Arab** off the tract called Gat'ah; it begins immediately below **Bahrīyah**, is opposite to the upper portion of Hāji **Salbūq** island, and has a length of nearly 2 miles but very little breadth. The inhabitants number about 200 souls and belong to various tribes. They own about 7,000 date palms, 40 cattle, 50 sheep and goats and 1 or 2 horses. Grapes, apples, figs, melons and pomegranates are grown as well as dates. Gat'ah is Turkish territory.

GHAFA-LAH
غفله

Singular Ghafaili غفيلي. A nomadic Arab tribe inhabiting the plain country inland of Rās-al-**Khaimah** and Umm-al-**Qaiwain** but not extending into the hills; the **Jiri** plain and its immediate neighbourhood are their favourite habitat. They are a small tribe and probably do not number more than 500 souls. In politics they are Ghāfiriyah and they are generally well disposed to the Shaikh of Abu **Dhabi**, whom they have frequently assisted in warfare, but at the present time their closest relations are with Umm-al-**Qaiwain**; in religion they are Hanbali Sunnis. They own camels and live by selling firewood and charcoal in the coast towns. They are credited with the possession of 700 camels, 40 donkeys, 100 cattle, and 1,000 sheep and goats.

GHĀFIR (WĀDI BANI)
وادي بني غافر

A valley which has its head in the Western **Hajar** district of the **Omān** Sultanate, traverses **Bātinah**, and reaches the sea at Bat-ha Yāl Sa'ad: the pass in **Hajar** at which it rises is called Najd-al-Hayāl, being adjacent to the village of Hayāl in the Wādi-al-**Kabīr** of **Dhāhirah**.

* *Vide* Le Strange.

Its principal tributory is Wādi **Sahtan** which joins it on the right bank near the village of Tabāqah.

The villages of Wādi Bani Ghāfir in order from the Hayāl pass downwards are as follows: the distances between them are stated in hours :—

Village.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Sa'abah صعبه	At the head of the valley.	Left.	25 houses of Bani Shahūm of the Naiyāyirah section.	Nil.
Rimi رمي	2 hours below Sa'abah.	Right.	60 houses of Bani Shahūm.	Do.
Bilād-ash-Shahūm بلاد الشهوم	2 hours below Rimi.	Left.	100 houses of Bani Shahūm.	Do.
Murri مري	3 hours below Bilād-ash-Shahūm.	Do.	60 houses of **Maqābīl.**	There are two forts here.
Mahbab مهبب	2 hours below Murri.	Right.	60 houses of **Maqābīl.**	Situated on a route between **Dhank** Town and **Rustāq.**
Dhab'a ضبعا	1 hour below Mahbab.	Do.	25 houses of **Miyāyihah.**	There is a tower here.
Maihah ميحه	1½ hours below Dhab'a.	Do.	60 houses of Bani **Shakail.**	This village has a square fort.
Maqham مقحم	Half a mile below Maihah.	Do.	18 houses of Bani **Shakail.**	There is a tower here.
Mīdān ميدان	Adjoins Maqham.	Do.	30 houses of Bani **Shakail.**	Nil.
Sani سني	Adjoins Mīdān.	Do.	120 houses of Bani **Shakail.**	Do.
Kahaf كهف	Three-quarters of an hour below Sani.	Do.	30 houses of **Miyāyihah.**	Do.

Village.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Dhawaihir ضويهر	Quarter of an hour below Kahaf.	Left.	20 houses of **Miyāyihah.**	Nil.
Taiyib طيّب	Quarter of an hour below Dhawaihir.	Do.	25 houses of **Miyāyihah.**	Do.
Rijlah رجة	Half an hour below Taiyib.	Do.	20 houses of **Miyāyihah.**	Do.
Qarti قرطي	Half an hour below Rijlah.	Do.	40 houses of **Miyāyihah.**	Do.
Ruwaibi رويبي	Half an hour below Qarti.	Do.	15 houses of **Miyāyihah.**	Do.
Difa' دفع	One hour below Qarti.	Right.	30 houses of **Miyāyihah.**	Do.
Marji مرجي	One hour below Difa'.	Do.	50 houses of **Miyāyihah** of the Bani Salmān section.	Do.
Khafdi خفدي	Two hours below Marji.	Left.	30 houses of **Miyāyihah.**	Do.
'Ain Sharāinah عين شرائنه	Quarter of an hour below Khafdi.	Right.	150 houses of Sharāinah.	Do.
Tabāqah طباقه	2 hours below 'Ain Sharāinah.	Left.	40 houses of **'Abriyīn** and **Miyāyihah.**	Wādi **Sahtan** comes in here, on the right bank. This village has 4,000 date palms and there is some cultivation of wheat. There are a few camels and a large number of sheep and goats.
Dihās دهاس	2 hours below Tabāqah.	Right.	20 houses of **Miyāyihah** of the Salāmiyīn section.	There are dates here but no other cultivation. A fort stands on an eminence in the middle of the village.

This concludes the upper portion of the valley or Wādi Bani Ghāfir proper, of which the population is apparently about 5,000 souls. Everywhere in this section there is cultivation of wheat, barley, millet, beans and lucerne, and the date palms are estimated at about 25,000. Livestock is evenly distributed among the villages and amounts to some 1,000 camels, 5,000 donkeys, 2,000 cattle and 8,000 sheep and goats.

Near Dihās, which is about 12 miles in a direct line from the sea, the valley enters **Bātinah** and changes its name to Wādi-al-Hōqain حوقين, from the Bani **Hina** village of Hōqain which is mentioned below. At its mouth upon the sea it is called Bat-ha **Suwaiq** or Bat-ha Yāl **Sa'ad.** The villages in the Wādi-al-Hōqain section are :—

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Lamki لمكي	2 miles below Dihās.	Right.	30 houses of Bani Lamak.	Nil.
'Ain عين	1 mile below Lamki.	Both.	20 houses of Sharāinah.	Do.
'Amār عمار	3 miles below 'Ain.	Do.	houses of **Miyāyihah.**	Do.
Nīzūk نيزوك	3 miles below 'Amār.	Do.	40 houses of **Maqābīl** and **Miyāyihah** of the Khanābishah section.	Do.
Madīnah مدينه	3 miles below Nīzūk.	Right.	50 houses of **Maqābīl** and **Miyāyihah** of the Khanābishah section.	Do.
Misinnah مسنه	1 mile below Madīnah.	Do.	25 houses of **Bayāsirah.**	Do.
Zūla زولا	1 mile below Misinnah.	Left.	20 houses of the Bani Tiyūm section of the Bani **Kalbān.**	Do.
Salam سلم	1 mile below Zūla.	Do.	30 houses of **Maqābīl.**	Do.

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Zawājir زواجر	1 mile below Salam.	Right.	35 houses of **Miyāyihah.**	Nil.
Mali ملي	1 mile below Zawājir.	Do.	40 houses of **Bayāsirah.**	Do.
Hawail حويل	1 mile below Mali.	Do	45 houses of Bani **Hina.**	Do
Hōqain حوقين	4 or 5 miles below Hawail.	Both.	200 houses of Bani **Hina.**	The inhabitants are said to possess 20 camels, 80 donkeys, 100 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats.

The crops are the same in Wādi-al-Hōqain as in the upper valley: the population works out at 2,800 souls.

The trade of Wādi Bani Ghāfir as a whole is partly with Wudām and partly with **Suwaiq.** A route from **Miskin** in **Dhāhirah** to **Rustāq** falls into Wādi Bani Ghāfir at Mahbab and leaves it again at Dihās.

GHĀLLAH غالة

Also known as Kalba, but never called Ghāllat Kalba, and not to be confounded with Khor **Kalba.** Ghāllah is a village of the **Shamailīyah** tract in Trucial **'Omān,** situated on the coast about half way between Khor **Kalba** and **Fujairah,** 4 miles from either; it consists of about 300 houses, chiefly date branch huts, and a few mud godowns. The inhabitants are **Naqbiyīn, Sharqiyīn, Kunūd** (20 families), **'Abādilah** (20 families), **Balūchis** and Persians—the last from the **Bastak** district and the vicinity of **Lingeh**: they live by fishing and the cultivation of dates, wheat, jowari and tobacco, their date palms numbering about 25,000. They own 10 sea-going boats which run to **Masqat,** Makrān and the **Persian Coast** ports, also 14 fishing boats. Exports are chiefly tobacco, grown on the hills behind, to **Bahrain,** and dried fish to the **Bātinah** ports and **Masqat.** Ghāllah is still under the domination of **Shārjah**; it has not been affected by the recent rebellion which has

its headquarters at **Fujairah.** The small fort with an upper storey is held by a representative of the **Shārjah** governor of **Shamailiyah.** Ghāllah is the port of **Fujairah.**

GHANAM (JAZĪRAT-AL-) جزيرة الغنم

An island off the western coast of the **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** district of the **'Omān** Sultanate near its northern extremity: it is separated from the mainland by Khor **Quwai.** Its length north and south is 2½ miles, its breadth ¾ of a mile; low in the north it rises to 600 feet in the southern part, and the shore at nearly all points is precipitous. Jazīrat-al-Ghanam is totally barren and devoid of water; but the people of **Kumzār,** to whom it belongs, send goats here for grazing after rain.

GHARĀF* (SHATTA L-) شطّ الغراف

Also called the Shatt-al-Hai شط الحي; but this name, though it is still understood, seems to be passing out of general use. The Shatt-al-Gharāf is a great stream, almost a river, in Turkish **'Irāq**: it leaves the right bank of the **Tigris** opposite **Kūt-al-Amārah** and, running on the average about south-east by east, joins the **Euphrates** at two places, *viz.*, at Hammār and at a point a little below **Nāsirīyah** Town. The relations to one another of the various channels of the Gharāf are explained below. The length of its course from **Kūt** to **Nāsiriyah** is about 120 miles; in parts where the bed is single its average width is as much as 75 yards; and the banks, which are of sandy alluvium, rise in places as much as 18 feet above the level of the bed. In summer the Shatt-al-Gharāf is dry, but in winter the main stream is said to have an average depth of about 6 feet and could probably be navigated by a river steamer of light draught: it is believed however that the waterway is silting up. The difference of level between the upper end of the Shatt-al-Gharāf on the **Tigris** and its lower end at **Nāsirayah** Town is inconsiderable, and it is said that floods in the **Euphrates** reverse for a time the current of the stream in its lower reaches.

A branch of the Shatt-al-Gharāf formerly separated from the present bed immediately below **Hai** Town and rejoined it 2 or 3 miles below

**Authorities.*—Mr. H. W. Cadoux in an article in the Geographical Journal for September 1906 and personal inquiries by the writer; also information obtained by Mr. Crow, Consul at Basrah, from Dr. Bennett of the American Mission there, who lately visited the Gharāf (1907).

Qal'at **Sikar**; this channel is now silted up and is called the Shatt-al-A'ma شطّ الاعمى or Blind River; while it still flowed the alternative branch was known as Abu Juhairah ابو جهيرة and the island enclosed between the two as Jazīrat Kinānah كنانة. At the same period the reach near **Shatrat-al-Muntafik** was styled the Shatt-as-Sabīl شطّ السبيل, but this name seems to have fallen into desuetude. The stream is said now to divide some way above **Shatrat-al-Muntafik** Town into two branches, of which the eastern takes ⅔ of the water and is called the Shatt-al-Bada'ah البدعة, while the western carries the remainder and is known as the Shatt-ash-Shatrah. The Shatt-al-Bada'ah runs through swamps to the **Euphrates** at Hammār; and the Shatt-ash-Shatrah, after passing the town from which it is named, bifurcates at a place Hamzah همزة into two channels. Of the two sub-divisions of the Shatt-ash-Shatrah the larger, known as the 'Ajūzah عجوز, goes eastwards and joins the Shatt-al-Bada'ah while the other—which is probably the original bed of the Gharāf—enters the **Euphrates** about 4 miles below **Nāsirīyah**. The lower part of the Shatt-al-Gharāf in both its present branches is environed by marshes over which the inhabitants move in canoes, except in the dry season; but communication between the towns of **Nāsirīyah** and **Shatrat-al-Muntafik** is ordinarily by land. The marshes on the Bada'ah branch vary in depth from 3 feet in summer to 6 or 7 feet in time of flood.

The following are the chief points of interest on or near the westernmost (or original) bed of the Shatt-al-Gharāf, in order from its head downwards:—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Mhairijah مهيرجة	On the right bank, about 10 miles from the **Tigris**.	A small village, the head-quarters of a Nāhiyah of the same name in the Qadha of **Hai**. There are about 50 houses and 5 or 6 shops.	The surrounding Arabs are Bani **Rabī'ah** of the Maiyāh section.
Hai Town حي	On the left bank, about 20 miles below Mhairijah.	...	See article **Hai** Town.
Qal'at **Sikar** قلعة سكر	On the left bank, about 25 miles below **Hai** Town.	...	See article Qal'at **Sikar**. The Bada'ah branch of the stream probably separates from the Shatrah branch somewhere between this place and **Shatrat-al-Muntafik** below.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Tallūh تلوه	About three miles from the left bank, some 25 miles below Qal'at **Sikar.**	A site with ancient ruins which extend for 4 miles from north-west to south-east along the left bank of a former bed of, or ancient canal from, the Shatt-al-Gharāf. These have been explored by French archæologists.	The country around Tallūh is a swamp during half the year and a desert during the other half. The town of **Shatrat-al-Muntafik** lies about 8 miles to the south-west of this place.
Shatrat-al-Muntafik شطرة المنتفك	Four or five miles from the right bank about 30 miles below Qal'at **Sikar.**	...	See article **Shatrat-al-Muntafik.** Somewhere below this place occurs the bifurcation of the Shatrah branch into the 'Ajūzah and **Nāsiriyah** channels.
Nāsirīyah Town ناصريه	On the western side of the westernmost channel of the Shatt-al-Gharā near its junction with the **Euphrates,** and about 30 miles below **Shatrat-al-Muntafik.**	...	See article **Nāsirīyah** Town.

Cereals are extensively cultivated on both sides of the Shatt-al-Gharāf, and a kind of water lift is here in use for irrigation which resembles the balanced lever seen on the banks of the Nile and the *dhenkli* of the Panjāb in India. The chief crops are wheat, barley, maize, millet, and sesame.

In the country of the Bani **Rabī'ah,** which adjoins the **Tigris,** the Shatt-al-Gharāf divides the territory of the Maiyāh section of that tribe on the west from that of the Sarāi section on the east side ; the rest of its course lies through the country of the **Muntafik.**

Some authorities consider that the Shatt-al-Gharāf was originally an irrigation canal dug from the **Tigris** and that it has been enlarged to its

present dimensions by the rush down it of the surplus waters of that river in time of flood. The main stream of the **Tigris** apparently began to flow down the bed of the Shatt-al-Gharāf about 600 A.D. and returned to its original (and present) bed about 1550 A.D.

The celebrated ancient town of Wsit-al-Hai واسط الحي was probably situated on the Shatt-al Gharāf not far from the present town of **Hai**; it was founded by the celebrated governor Hajjāj about 703 A.D. and was called Wāsit or Central because it was regarded as approximately equidistant from **Kūfah, Basrah** and **Ahwāz.** At the end of the 14th century it was held with a garrison by Taimūr Lang (Tamerlane).

GHARĪF غريف

A level tract, described as strewn with broken black shingle, between the sandy, flat country of the Trucial **'Omān** coast and the hills in the interior: it lies on the route from **Shārjah** Town to the **Baraimi** Oasis, rather nearer to the former than to the latter, and is now inhabited by the Bani **Qitab.** It originally belonged to the **Na'īm** of **Baraimi** who were expelled by the Bani **Ka'ab** about 1790. In 1840 the place was already in the occupation of the Bani **Qitab** and was then covered with thick thorn jungle and had several wells and a ruined fort; the last has now disappeared. The nearest well in Gharīf to **Shārjah** Town is one called Thaqaibah ثقيبه, and the furthest from it is that of 'Aiyōh.

GHUBBAT GHAZĪRAH غبّة غزيرة

Also called Malcolm Inlet.* An arm of the sea forming a remarkable indentation in the eastern coast line of the **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** district of the **'Omān** Sultanate towards its northern extremity. It is 3 miles wide at the entrance and has a depth from east-south-east to west-north-west of 9 miles: its head is divided from Khor-ash-**Sham** in the Persian Gulf only by the narrow isthmus of **Maqlab.** On the north side two large coves 3 miles deep, and on the south side two shorter ones, project inland at right angles to the main inlet. Ghubbat Ghazīrah is surrounded on every side by precipitous hills; but here and there are small sandy bays formed by ravines which come down from the mountains, and the coast-line of

* Remarks on this inlet by Admiral Atkinson-Willes, R.N., will be found in the Government of India's Political Proceedings for June 1904.

the inlet is so irregular as to attain a length of over 40 miles. The soundings are from 30 to 36 fathoms in the main inlet and from 20 to 25 fathoms in the smaller coves. Ghubbat Ghazīrah would shelter a large fleet, but it is not suitable for a fixed coaling station as it would not be easy to defend. Vessels could safely coal in it from colliers, and it would serve as a good temporary anchorage. The villages of Film, Habalain, Mansal and Maqāqah, belonging to the **Dhahūriyīn,** are situated in Ghubbat Ghazīrah.

GHURAĪB (ABU) ابو غريب

A station of the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah in the Qadha of **Kādhimain** in Turkish **'Irāq**: it is situated on the route from **Baghdād** City to **Fallūjah** on the **Euphrates,** at about 28 miles from the former by road and 15 miles from the latter. There are two large walled Khāns and two smaller ones, which together would accommodate 200 horses and 400 men; these stand on a high, dry and gravelly site The surrounding country is cultivated and cut up by small canals, and in parts it is even marshy: the main source of irrigation is the Abu Ghuraib canal which is described in the article on the **Euphrates.** Large quantities of grain are sometimes stored in this place. The Sanīyah estate is managed by two Turkish military officers, assisted by two clerks and having 7 mounted Dhābitīyahs under their orders; the income of the estate is about 8,000 Līrahs per annum as against an expenditure of 800 Līrahs.

GHUWĀR الغوار

A tract in the Sanjāq of **Hasa** lying on the west side of the **Hasa** Oasis and conterminous with that district between Jabal Qārat-ar-Rukbān and Jabal Bū Ghanīmah, both of which are situated on the common border. The eastern boundary of Ghuwār is, however, prolonged far to the southward and reaches to a hill called Qusūr Bin-'Ajlān قصور بن عجلان, which is probably about 50 miles north of **Jabrīn**; south of the **Hasa** Oasis, Ghuwār is adjoined on the east by the tract known as **Kharmah.** The north-western corner of the **Ghuwār** tract is marked by the hill of Ghār-ash-Shuyūkh, and thence the western boundary runs

GŪPĀL
گوپال

By Arabs pronounced Gōbāl. A brackish stream which traverses the great plain common to the **Rāmuz** and **Ahwāz** Districts of **'Arabistān,** forming a sometimes serious obstacle on the route between **Nāsiri** and **Rāmuz** Town. The Gūpāl consists at first merely of the surplus water of a canal which takes off from the right bank of the Rāmuz river at a point about 5 miles east of **Rāmuz** Town and waters the plain to the north-east of the town between it and the hills. At about 4 miles north of **Rāmuz** Town the overflow water of the canal is augmented by a brackish tributary which has its rise in the Gypsum Hills bounding the **Rāmuz** District on this side; the increased stream continues to flow north-westwards, keeping within a mile of the hills and parallel to them, until the mounds of Kūt-ash-Shaikh are passed, lying 1½ or 2 miles to southward. Three or four miles further on the Gūpāl changes direction to the south-west, and so passes about 6 miles to the north-west of the village of **Mīrbacheh.** Near this it probably receives on the left bank two tributaries, *viz.*, the fresh stream which has its course a mile eastward of **Mīrbacheh** and the salt Muwailheh stream which is described in the article on **Rāmuz** District. About 9 miles after passing **Mīrbacheh** a salt stream from the north, called the Kindak کندک and having its source in the Gypsum Hills which enclose the plain on the north-east, falls into the Gūpāl on its right bank.

Eventually, about 12 miles west of **Mīrbacheh,** the Gūpāl intersects the usual route between **Nāsiri** and **Rāmuz**: there is some choice of crossing places. A barrage, partly of masonry, was constructed hereabouts in 1905 by the Shaikh of **Muhammareh,** and a canal was cut from the same to irrigate the lands of Banneh which lie a few miles to the south. The barrage can be used as a bridge by men, but not at present by animals; it is intended, however, to improve it At this point in its course the water of the Gūpāl is salt, even after recent rain.

The banks, which in most places are perpendicular and of clay, rise about 20 feet above the level of the bed, and the distance between them varies from 20 to 70 yards. In summer the Gūpāl is probably almost dry; in winter it sometimes rises 15 or 20 feet and overflows the banks, and at that season it may be found either fordable or unfordable. When unfordable, yet without being much swollen, the actual stream is 10 to 15 yards in breadth and runs with a considerable volume and a decided current. Quicksands occur.

About 300 yards below the barrage the stream bends to the west, and 8 miles further on it is drawn off in a southerly direction in numerous small canals, some of which, being 3 feet, deep are difficult to cross. The

Gūpāl now ceases to exist, and the surplus water which is not absorbed by the cultivation spreads out to form the Shākheh marsh; it is said when in great excess, to travel far southward and flood miles of country to the north-east of Gharaibeh on the **Jarrāhi.** In March 1906 from a point 4 miles north of Gharaibeh more than 90° of the horizon, chiefly between north and east, was seen to be flooded in this manner.

GWĀDA
گوادر
DISTRI

Extent.—The Gwādar district includes not only the town and port of that name, but the whole of the country in Makrān which is subject to the Sultān of **'Omān.** It consists of the shores of East and West Gwādar Bays and of a sandy strip of flat country in which rise the hills of Jabal-i-Mahdi مهدي, Koh-i-Drām ڈرام, and various low eminences further to the westward. At the foot of the Koh-i-Drām lies Gwādar-i-Nigwar نگور, the only cultivated locality.† The rest is known as Gwādar-i-Raik ريك *i.e.*, Gwādar Sands. The whole district covers an area of some 307 square miles.

Limits.—Great divergence of opinion exists regarding the boundaries on every side except the south. Those given by Captain Ross, who was for several years Assistant Political Agent at Gwādar, are: north, Koh-i-Drām; east, Barambāb برمباب or Barambābād Kaur برمب آباد کور; west, Cape Pīshukān پيشكان. These appear to be the limits generally recognised by the townspeople of Gwādar. Some Balūchi subjects of the **'Omān** Sultanate regard the watershed of the Talār تلار range, called Sāiji صائجي, in Dasht دشت from the Talār Pass to Kandāsōl كندااسول as the northern boundary; a line drawn south from the Talār Pass to near Sarchib سرچب, eventually terminating at the mouth of the Kārwāt كارواث torrent, as the eastern limit; and a line running south through Koh Tungi كوه تنگي near Gabd گبد to Ispar Kōh اسپر كوه, a hillock east of Ganz گنز, as the frontier on the west. Subjects of the Khān of Kalāt كلات give the Drām hill as the northern, the Drabbailo دربيلو stream as the eastern, and the Ānkārau آنكارو stream as the western boundary; the tract from the mouth of the Pālairi پاليري to Pīshukān is regarded by them as an isolated locality also belonging to the Sultanate of **'Omān.** The bulk of local opinion seems to incline to

* The greater part of the materials for this and following article has been supplied by the courtesy of Mr. R. Hughes-Buller, I.C.S., editor of the Imperial Gazetteer of Balūchistān. The map for Gwādar district is sheet No. 16 N. E. of the North-Western Frontier series of the Survey of India: the Chart is No. 2383—38. The latter contains a view of the coast hills.

† Nigwar is the cultivated skirt of a hill.

this view. At Pīshukān again the boundary is disputed, the people of that place claiming up to Ispar Kōh, while those of Ganz and Jīnwri جينوري consider their limit to be the western margin of Dagāro Tal ڈگارو ٹل about 2 miles west of Pīshukān.

The coast line, which extends some 40 miles in a direct line, is low and consists of sand-dunes. The most conspicuous headlands are Sur سر or Jabal Sur, the north-east point of Gwādar East Bay; Gwādar Head, a hammer-headed rocky promontory 7 miles in length east and west and about a mile wide; and Rās Pīshukān, a narrow rocky spit.

Physical features.—The Drām or Drāmb hills form part of the Makrān coast range. Owing to their inaccessibility they have long formed an asylum for the people of southern Makrān from Persian and other incursions. It was here also that the Kulānchis كلانچي took refuge from Mīr 'Abdullah Khān between 1715-16 and 1730-31. The highest peaks are Bārn بارن (3,152 feet), Drām (3,125) and Mukh مكه (3,200). The Drām range is much frequented by the nomads of Gwādari-i-Nigwar. Chish چش and Kahūr كهور trees are abundant and the water-supply is fairly plentiful. Jabal-i-Mahdi, so called from an original settlement of the Mahdizais مهدي زي, an offshoot of the Sangur سنگر tribe, on its skirts, is a mass of white clay hills of somewhat remarkable outline, and with perpendicular cliffs on the south side; a gap 2 miles in width divides it from the Sur headland. The Kōh-i-Bātil باطل forms part of the Gwādar Head: it is an irregular mass of cliffs of a dark brown colour and about 480 feet high overlooking **Gwādar** Town. Five miles east of **Gwādar** Town there is a small mud volcano * near the beach, and one of the features of the harbour itself is another, which after heavy weather becomes active and emits poisonous gases, sometimes destroying thousands of fish.

The area contains no rivers; the Karwāt, Barambāb or Barambābād, Sur, and Ānkārau are the most important of the hill torrents. All rise in the Drām hills with the exception of the Ānkārau, which rises further north in the southern slopes of the Sāiji ridge and falls into the sea through a large salt-water creek to the west of **Gwādar** Town.

Climate and water supply.—The climate is hot throughout the year, but the proximity of the coast and the consequent sea-breezes render the heat less oppressive than in the Kaich كيچ valley. The European Telegraph officials formerly stationed at **Gwādar** Town found the place

* See article Persian **Makrān**, physical characteristics, footnote.

so unhealthy that it had to be abandoned; the stench arising from the sea, apparently caused by mud-volcanoes, is at times intolerable. More recently some improvement has taken place, but malaria is always prevalent and strangers are generally attacked.

The water supply everywhere is brackish. In **Gwādar** Town water is obtained from shallow wells and in Gwādar-i-Nigwar from deep ones; in the latter place it is not only brackish but fetid. The rainfall is very scanty and sometimes none occurs for several consecutive years: most is received in winter.

Plants and animals.—There is nothing distinctive about the flora, which is scanty in the extreme. Tamarisk is found in the beds of the torrents and Chish, Chigird چگرد and Kahūr in the plains, except in Gwādar-i-Raik, where there are no trees. Gwādar-i-Nigwar possesses a few date-groves. The hills contain mountain sheep and Sind ibex, which are celebrated for their size. The sea swarms with fish, and fishing is carried on not only in the Gwādar Bays and at Pīshukān but also at Sur and off the mouth of the Bārambāb.

Population.—The total population of the Gwādar district, including Gwādar-i-Nigwar and Pīshukān, was about 1,030 families or 5,150 persons in 1903. With the exception of the **Gwādar** Town, the head-quarters of the administration, and Pīshukān there are no permanent villages. Of the few temporary hamlets in Gwādar-i-Nigwar, Khiya Qalāt کهیا قلات alone is important, as the headquarters of the Nigwar headman. The groups inhabiting Nigwar in 1903 were Kalmatis, کلمتي, 20 families; Mahdizais, 30 families; Zainūzais زينوزي (a section of the Kulanch کلنچ Bands بند) 10 families; Raikānis ريکاني or indigenous **Balūchis**, 50 families; and 10 families of servile origin.

Gwādar Town contains about 870 families or 4,350 persons, and Pīshukān about 40 families or 200 persons. The majority of these are Maids مید, who number some 3,700 persons: others are Koras کوڑا or sailors, 80 families; Hindus, 40 families; **Khōjahs** or Lūtiyahs لوتيا, 50 families. The Arab Wāli's following and escort of sepoys number about 30. The Nigwar Balūch are Zikris ذکري; the **Khōjahs** are followers of the Āgha Khān; the Arabs are Ibādhīyah; and the Maids and Koras are Sunni Muhammadans. The occupation of most of the population is fishing; the **Balūchis** are engaged in flock-owning, cultivation and transport, and the **Khōjahs** and Hindus in trade.

Agriculture.—Cultivation is confined to Gwādar-i-Nigwar; its extent is insignificant and as a means of livelihood it is precarious. Large tracts of arable land are, however, available for cultivation. The whole of the land is dry-crop and dependent on floods caught by embankments. The cultivators generally combine flock-owning with agriculture.

The principal crops are jowari, cotton, and Māsh. A little wheat, barley, Parmash, Arzun and some melons and dates are also grown. In Nigwar there are about 200 camels, 100 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats; there are almost no donkeys.

Manufactures.—Salt is manufactured in pans out of salt water drawn from wells on the shore. It was untaxed until 1903, when the Arab authorities proposed to take one-twentieth of the produce as revenue. The salt is used for local consumption and for fish-curing.

Communications.—The main route from Gwādar to Turbat تربت traverses the south-east of the area. An alternative route leads northward to the Ānkārau river and, crossing the Drām, joins the first route at the Talār Pass. Several tracks lead westward to Persian **Makrān**, the principal one following the telegraph line *viâ* Gabd and Drābol درابول to Bāhu باهو and another going to the same place *viâ* Suntsar سنت سر and the Dasht. Transport animals are chiefly camels, but there are a few mules and donkeys.

Administration.—The country is administered by an Arab deputy of the Sultān of **'Omān**, known as the Wāli, who lives in **Gwādar** Town and is supported by an Arab garrison of 20 footmen. A sub-governor, a Maid by origin, lives at Pīshukān. Civil cases are referred to a local Qādhi, whose decision must be confirmed by the Wāli. The interests of the British subjects, *i.e.*, the Hindus and the **Khōjahs**, are looked after by a resident Native Assistant to the Director of Persian Gulf Telegraphs, the Director deciding any civil or criminal cases which may occur among them. The Wāli is helped by the Nigwar headman in all cases relating to the people of that place, and by the Kauhdas کوهدا or headmen of the Maids and the Koras in cases relating to the latter. In return for his services the Nigwar headman is given the Dahyak دهیک or tithes and the grazing-tax of Nigwar. The Kauhdas of the Maids and the Koras get four dollars per annum as an allowance. The only revenue realized by the Arab authorities is derived from customs duties, levied on goods entering or leaving the port, at the rate of 5 per cent. *ad valorem;* from octroi on goods imported into **Gwadār** Town; and from a tithe on fresh fish.

The customs revenue of Gwādar has undergone various vicissitudes since it ceased to be farmed and was brought under direct management in 1903; it is understood that the gross collections are now about $37,000 a year, while the net income is about $28,000.

GWĀDAR* گوادر **TOWN**

Capital of **Gwādar** District and the principal place on the Makrān coast.

Gwādar is a town with an open roadstead, standing on a sandy isthmus to the northward of Gwādar Head about 310 miles east of Karāchi. On either side of the isthmus are bays, both of which are shallow. Large steamers cannot approach near the shore and landing has to be effected in country boats. The population numbered about 4,350 persons in 1903: the details of its composition are given in the article on **Gwādar** District. Most of the dwellings are mat-huts: but round a square fort with a high tower garrisoned by Arab 'Asḳaris of the Sultān of **'Omān** there are clustered a number of mud and stone houses, among which the **Khōjah** mosque is conspicuous. There are a few date and banyan trees, and fair water is obtainable by digging about 12 feet. The climate of Gwādar town is unhealthy; and an intermittent fever, attended by headache, want of appetite and violent retching, is prevalent, especially when the wind is in the south-west. †

The value of the trade, which is carried on chiefly by Hindus and **Khōjahs**, was estimated in 1903 at 5½ lakhs of rupees exports and 2 lakhs imports. Exports are ghi, wool, goats' hair, hides, cotton, salt fish, fins, dates, Pish-leaves and mats; imports are cotton piece-goods, silk, sugar, rice, jowari, iron, and kerosine. Some coarse cloth is woven and Pish mats are made. Trade with the interior is carried on by Balūch caravans. There are 5 Hindu and 10 Muhammadan Indian houses of business under British protection. Dues are levied both on imports and exports, generally at 5 per cent. *ad valorem*, and a tithe is taken of all fresh fish landed in the port. The number of large native craft (1905) belonging to the place is 23; there are also 50 smaller fishing boats, 6 lighters and 400 fishing Horis. The sea-going vessels of this port run to **Basrah**, **Masqat**, Karāchi, Bombay and the Malabar coast. The Gaz or cubit of Gwādar is very nearly equal to 2 feet.

* The map and chart are the same as for **Gwādar** District *q. v.* The chart contains a view of Gwādar Head.

† The climate of Gwādar is described in the Foreign Proceedings of the Government of India for February 1880.

Formerly Gwādar was the chief port of Makrān and the trade from Persian as well as British Makrān gravitated to it, but since the construction of the bridle-path from Pasni پسني to Turbat and Panjgūr پنجگور, nearly the whole trade of Makrān has found its way to Pasni, which is fast increasing at the expense of Gwādar.

Gwādar is a fortnightly port of call of the British India Steam Navigation Company's steamers. There is a combined post and telegraph office, located in a building belonging to the Indo-European Telegraph Department at the north-east side of the town, near which is the British political bungalow.

The authority of the Sultan of **'Omān** is repressented by a Wāli and 20 'Askaris.

GWATAR* گوتر

Gwatar Bay is a great indentation in the **Makrān** coast line at the point where Persian territory ends and Kalāt territory begins: the bay is about equally divided between the Persian and British spheres of influence. At the entrance the width is 19 miles and within it is somewhat less: the depth inwards is about 11 miles and the whole area of the bay is entirely open to the south: the bottom is of mud, very flat and even. The soundings, which are 6 fathoms in the entrance, begin to diminish at half way towards the foot of the bay, and thereafter they shoal regularly to the low swampy coast which forms its northern shore; the land on the east and west sides of the bay is rocky and hilly, and on the west side it rises to a tableland from 300 to 400 feet in height.

With the eastern half of the bay, which lies in Balūchistān, we are not concerned: the chief feature of the remainder is the Dashtyāri Chīl دشتياري چيل, a river, which, coming down from Bāhu, the capital of the Bāhu district, and passing 4 miles to the east of Mīr Bāzār, the capital of the Dashtyāri district, enters the bay at its north-western corner.

On the west coast of the bay, 3 miles south of the estuary of this river, is the village of Gwatar; it consists of about 200 mat huts. There are two mosques built of mud. The inhabitants, who belong to the Maid tribe, number about 1,000 souls and are nearly all fishermen. There are 10 Hindu traders, unaccompanied by their families, and

* A plan of the bay is given as an inset in Chart No. 2383—38, *Maskat to Karachi*.

28 **Khōjhas,** both men and women; these are all British subjects. Shipping comprises 4 seagoing boats, called Safri Bōjis سفري بوجي, of about 75 tons burden each and carrying crews of 8 to 20 men; also 22 fishermen's boats called Gazdānis گز داني of 10 to 20 tons burden, and 4 smaller boats called Yakdārs يكدار.

The trade of Gwatar, which is one of the three principal ports of Persian **Makrān,** formerly nearly equalled that of **Chabbār**; but it is at present hampered by disturbances in the interior, and the value of the annual exports does not now exceed Rs. 50,000, nor that of the annual imports Rs. 30,000. The Persian Imperial Customs Department is represented here by a Mudīr assisted by three **Bālūchi** guards.

Gwatar is in the district of the Bāhu chief.

HABĪB (BANI)*
بني حبيب

In the **'Omān** Sultanate two contiguous villages, known as 'Ain and 'Aqar, situated in Wādi Bani Habīb in Jabal **Akhdhar,** about 16 miles north-north-west of Tanūf. The elevation above the sea is about 6,200 feet. The place consists altogether of about 40 houses of the Āl Bū Shāmis section of the **Na'īm** tribe. The dwellings are small and stand about half-way down one slope of the Wādi. Both sides of the valley are laid out in terraces and planted with pomegranates, figs, peaches, apricots, walnuts, and sweet limes. A little wheat and barley is grown, and the hills are covered with vines. There are about 15 camels, 15 donkeys, 20 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.

HABL
حبل

An irregularly shaped and extensive tract of desert country in the Sanjāq of **Hasa**: its position may be approximately defined by saying that its centre lies about 70 miles inland, in a west-south-westerly direction, from the coast town of **Qatīf.**

Boundaries.—Habl is described as somewhat resembling in outline a smoker's pipe, with the stem running from north-north-east to south-

* For a view of this place see page 60.

south-west and the bowl, which is at the south end, turned to the west; still observing the terms of this metaphor we may say that stem and bowl combined are 80 miles in length, while the stem is about 15 miles in diameter and the bowl has a depth (from west to east) of 50 and a diameter (from north to south) of 30 miles. On the north the Habl tract may be regarded as bounded by **Sanfān-al-Hanna**,—which however some authorities would include in it;—and from Jabal Labtalah at the southern apex of **Sanfān-al-Hanna**, the boundary between Habl on the east and Wādi-al-**Miyāh** on the west runs direct to Jabal Qadām. At this last point the boundary of Habl turns west and runs along the southern end of Wādi-al-**Miyāh** to the Taff hills which it follows southwards to Naslatain-al-Farha, one of the spurs of that system; it then goes eastwards, defining the extent of Habl to the south and separating it, between Naslatain-al-Farha and Jabal Mathlūth, from the **Taff** plain tract, and, between Jabal Mathlūth and Jabal Dām, from the tract of Jau-as-**Sa'adān**. At Jabal Dām the line takes a northerly direction and becomes the eastern border of Habl, the adjoining tract on this side being **Biyādh** until the southern end of Jau **Shamīn** is reached; to exclude that district the line turns westwards for some miles and then resumes its northerly course which finally ends at the point of junction of the regions of Habl, **Sanfān-al-Hanna**, **Radāif** and Jau **Shamīn**, that is at the well of Hajrah. It should be noted that some Bedouins would include the south-western part of Habl, which lies beyond Jabal Qadām, in Wādi-at-**Miyāh**; but this view does not appear to command general acceptance.

Physical characteristics and divisions.—Habl is described as an expanse of dark-coloured sand in which mounds alternate with low valleys; the hollows are full of the tree called Markh and the shrub known as Ghadha, besides which they produce 'Arfaj and Rimth bushes and Nasi, Subat and Thamām grass. Wells however are few and far between, and they are much deeper than those of **Jauf**, a tract which Habl in other respects resembles. In the extreme west of the tract, immediately before the Taff hills are reached, is a bare stretch of heavy sand styled Jau-al-Ghānam جو الغانم; and near the centre of the tract is a large salin depression commonly known as Khor خور, of which the position is more exactly fixed by the wells that it contains, *viz.*, Umm-al-Qāh and Himārah. Two hills in the district are Ghumīs غميس, 10 miles north of Jabal Mathlūth, and Qabūrah قبورة which lies 17 miles westwards of the northern extremity of Jabal Dām.

Wells.—The principal wells in Habl are these :—

Name.	Position.	Remarks
Abwāb ابواب	Near the south-west corner of Habl, about 30 miles west of Jabal Dām, nearly equidistant from Jabal Mathlūth and Naslatain-al-Farha and a little to the north of a line joining them.	...
Alaimīyah عليميه	Near the north end of Habl, 5 miles west of Jabal Labtalah near its southern end.	...
Ariq عرق	In the middle of the broadest part of the district, 9 miles south by west of Jabal Qadām.	...
Haba-i حبئي	Near the trijunction point of the Habl, Jau **Shamīn** and **Biyādh** tracts.	...
Habaiyah حبيه	Near the east border of Habl and about 10 miles west of the **Hūshum** area in **Biyādh**.	...
Hafairah حفيره	On the southern boundary of Habl, 8 miles east of Jabal Mathlūth.	...
Himārah حماره	8 miles south-east of Jabal Qadām.	This is one of the two wells situated in the depression called Khor. The water is barely drinkable.
Mughar المغر	13 miles north of Jabal Qadām close to the edge of Jau **Shamīn**.	...
Musallakh مسلخ	At the north end of Habl at the eastern foot of Jabal Labtalah.	...
Qāh (Khor Umm-al-) حور ام القاح	In a line between Habaiyah and Himārah and 8 miles from each of them.	A well in the Khor tract yielding water which is almost undrinkable.

Name.	Position.	REMARKS.
Rad-ha ردها	Just within Habl at its north end, being situated 5 miles south of the Hajrah wells where the Habl, **Sanfān-al-Hanna**, **Radāif** and Jau **Shamīn** districts all meet.	The water of this well is said to be good.
Rubatah (Aqalat) عقلة ربطة	On the eastern border of Habl in a line between Haba-i and Habaiyah and 6 miles from either.	...
Shafīyah شفيه	12 miles west by south of 'Ariq.	...
Tūlah طوله	2 miles west of Jabal Dām.	This well is 12½ fathoms deep; its water is the best in Habl.

Inhabitants.—Habl north of the Habaiyah well belongs to the Bani **Khālid**; the southern half is in the country of the **'Ajmān**. When however, as at present, the two tribes are on good terms, they wander without let or hindrance each in the domains of the other.

HABŪS حبوس

Singular Habsi حبسي. A tribe of Yamani race, in politics Hināwi and in religion Ibādhi; they inhabit the western part of the **Sharqīyah** district of the **'Omān** Sultanate known as Baldān-al-Habūs, possess the villages of Wāfi and Mutaili' in Wādi **'Andām**, and are found at **Manah** in **'Omān** Proper and in Wādi **Mi'aidin**.

Their principal divisions are:—

Section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat.	REMARKS.
'Abdu ('Ayāl) عيال عبدو	100	**Manah.**	Nil.
'Āsīrah عاسيرة	100	**Sharqīyah** villages, especially **Mudhaibi.**	Do.

Section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat.	Remarks.
Dhanain (Yāl) يال ضنين	200	Sharqīyah villages, especially Rōdhah in Wādi Samad.	Nil.
Ghanānimah غنانمه	200	Sharqīyah villages.	Do.
Ghasāsimah غساسمه	100	Do.	Do.
Haban (Aulād) اولاد حبن	100	Mudhaibi.	Do.
Jawābir جوابر	200	Do.	Do.
Mahrah ('Ayāl) عيال مهره	160	Mudhaibi and Raddah.	Do.
Maqādamah مقادمه	30	Sharqīyah villages, especially Lizq.	Do.
Nājiyah ناجيه	100	Sharqīyah villages, especially Qufaifah.	Do.
Sa'īd (Bani Bū) بني بو سعيد	60	Qābil Bani Bū Sa'īd.	Do.
Sawālim سوالم	140	Qufaifah.	Do.
Shabīb (Yāl) يال شبيب	80	Sharqīyah villages, especially 'Ainain and Lizq.	Do.
Shamātarah شماطره	80	Various villages in Sharqīyah.	Do.
Thāni (Bani) بني ثاني	100	...	This section are Bedouins: they possess about 60 camels, 30 donkeys, 50 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats.

The chief villages and towns inhabited by the **Habūs** may be ascertained by reference to the articles on the **Sharqīyah** district and Wādi **Samad**. There is no reliable estimate of their number but it may be placed provisionally at 7,000 souls.

The Habūs are a wild, uncivilised tribe, less wealthy and important than their neighbours, the **Hirth** and **Hajriyīn**: such influence as they possess depends on their numbers rather than on their character. They are principally engaged in date cultivation, but are also camel-owners. They have now many rifles of various cheap kinds (1905) and maintain an offensive and defensive alliance with the **Hirth.** The small Warūd tribe is tributary to the Habūs. The principal Shaikhs of the Habūs (1905) are Sālim-bin-Hamaid, Ghanānami, and Mas'ūd-bin-Rāshid, Jābiri. **Mudhaibi** is the political headquarters of the tribe, but Rōdhah in Wādi **Samad** is their largest settlement.

HADD (I) حد

A village in the Sultanate of **'Omān,** situated at the foot of Khor-al-**Hajar**, and about one mile inland in a south-westerly direction from Rās-al-Hadd, the low sandy point which marks the entrance of the Gulf of **'Omān** and is almost the easternmost point in Arabia. Hadd is 16 miles east by south of **Sūr** and may be reckoned as belonging to the coast of the Eastern **Hajar** District.

The village stands in a sandy plain and consists of over 200 habitations, some of which are of mud but most of date branches: it boasts a stone fort, three or four round towers, and some date trees. The water-supply is fairly good but not very abundant. The inhabitants of Hadd belong to the Muwālikh tribe; they live by fishing and possess 8 Badans and 15 small boats; about 30 sheep and goats constitute the whole of their livestock. The cod and other rock-fish here are of the largest size, sometimes almost gigantic.

The authority of the Sultān of **'Omān** at Hadd is marked by the presence of a detachment of 15 'Askaris, commanded by a Jama'dār under the orders of the Wāli of **Sūr**; and for purposes of revenue and taxation Hadd is treated as subordinate to **Sūr**.

HADD (II) الحد

A town on the south-eastern point of **Muharraq** Island in **Bahrain**. It covers the narrow promontory for a distance of about ¾ of a mile, and at high tide is only connected with **Muharraq** Island by a neck of land

400 yards wide. There are a number of well-built masonry houses, perhaps 200, and a very much greater number of mud and stone houses and mat huts, perhaps 700 of each. The water supply is from wells in a date grove called Zimmah ½ a mile to the north. The people are Sunnis, chiefly **Sādah** (150 houses) and Āl Bin-'**Ali** and Āl Bū Falāsah (Bani **Yās**) (200 houses), after each of whom a quarter is named: there are also 20 houses of **Hūwalah,** 10 of Āl Bū **Kuwārah,** 10 of **Sūdān,** 10 of **Manāna'ah** and 1 or 2 of Āl **Musallam,** and a fourth division of the town is called Farīq-al-Musallam. The total population is estimated at 8,000 souls. Shops only number 5 or 6. Next to **Muharraq** Town this is the greatest pearl diving place in **Bahrain,** and to it belong 167 pearl boats; vessels of all sorts are 3 Batīls, 42 Baqārahs, 183 Shū'ais and Sambūks and 21 Māshuwahs and jollyboats. There are 2 horses, 110 donkeys and 35 cattle. No dates are grown, there being no space for plantations, but the grove at Zimmah belongs to Hadd. The islet and spring of Abu Shāhīn lie 1 mile south-east of Hadd.

HADĪYAH
حديه

A small hamlet on the west coast of **Qatar** about 3 miles north of **Zubārah.** It consists of about four houses, merely, of the **Kibīsah** tribe.

HAFAR
حفر

An important halting place and group of wells in the **Bātin** section of Wādi-ar-**Rummah,** near the point where it leaves **Dahānah** and reaches **Dibdibah.** Hafar lies about 160 miles west-south-west of **Kuwait** Town, from which it is reached in from 3 to 5 stages.

The wells of Hafar are about 40 in number, but at the present time only 11 are "alive," that is to say, yield water. They are scattered in the bed of the **Bātin,** which here forms a circular plain about 3 miles in diameter, at intervals of 100 yards to ¼ of a mile apart; each well is in the centre of a mound, about 10 feet high, which has been formed by the spoil removed from it. The wells are lined with rough stone masonry and are about 6 feet across at the top; their average depth is about 150 feet to water, but if left undisturbed for a time the level rises by about 30 feet. The water they contain is almost tepid, and in the chilly air of morning vapour can be seen rising from their mouths. South by east from the wells, between them and the right bank of the **Bātin,** is a long, low, sandy hill.

No firewood is available in the immediate vicinity and the only fuel at hand is camel dung.

The **Mutair, Dhafīr** and various tribes of **Kuwait** territory make some use of these wells, and they would be more frequented if they were of a less inconvenient depth. Hafar is one of the recognised stages on the route to **Qasīm** *viâ* the **Bātin** from **Kuwait** Town and **Basrah,** and the place marks approximately the frontier on this side between **Kuwait** and Jabal **Shammar**; at times, in the course of the recent wars, it has been held by the Shaikh and at times by the Amīr.

At Hafar two hollows join the **Bātin**, one apparently coming from due north and the other from due south; the former is called Falaij-ash-Shamālīyah فليج الشماليّه and leads to a line of wells styled Atwāl-adh-Dhafīr اطوال الضفير running northwards, of which the first is Dalaimīyeh دليميّه; the other hollow, named Falaij-al-Janūbīyah فليج الجنوبيّه, conducts similarly to a line of wells having a southerly direction and known as Atwāl-al-Mutair of which the first is Sāfah صافه in **Summān**: the wells of each of these series are said to lie from 2 to 3 days' march apart.

HAFFĀR
حفار

The true Haffār is a tract on the right bank of the **Kārūn** river beginning about 7 miles above **Muhammareh** Town and ending about 1 mile above the point of divergence of the **Kārūn** and **Bahmanshīr**; it contains the riverside villages of Ramsān, Askaleh, Bū Mahsin, Bū Charīm, Muqāmiseh and Umm-at-Talūl. From this reach the name has been transferred, possibly by the native pilots of European vessels, to a lower one; and it is now commonly but erroneously applied by geographers to the last two or three miles of the course of the **Kārūn**, those namely between the point where the **Bahmanshīr** leaves it and the place where it enters the Shatt-al-'**Arab**. Such an application of the term is in no way sanctioned by local usage; and it has been particularly ascertained that residents of **Muhammareh** Town, though they sometimes call the **Kārūn** where it flows past their walls the "Bahmanshīr," thus giving rise to confusion on a different point, never speak of it as the "Haffār". The villages of the true Haffār are described in the article on **Muhammareh** District and those of the so-called Haffār in the articles on **Muhammareh** District and **'Abbādān** island.

HAI
حي
QADHA

A division of the Muntafik Sanjāq of the Basrah Wilāyat in Turkish **'Irāq.**

Position and boundaries.—The Qadha of Hai is situated on both sides of the Shatt-al-**Gharāf,** the river which connects the **Tigris** transversely with the **Euphrates,** in the upper half of its course. The district is apparently enclosed between the Qadha of **Kūt-al-Amārah** on the north, that of **'Amārah** on the east, that of **Shatrat-al-Muntafik** on the south and that of **Dīwānīyah** on the west.

Topography and inhabitants.—Besides the town of **Hai** and the villages of Qal'at **Sikar** and Mhairijah, the two first of which are the subjects of separate articles while the last is noticed in the article on the Shatt-al-**Gharāf,** there are no places of importance in the Qadha. The only conspicuous natural feature is the Shatt-al-**Gharāf.** The dominant tribes are the **Muntafik** in the southern and the Bani **Rabī'ah** in the northern part of the district; and the tribe of Bani Hāshim are found in the neighbourhood of Qal'at **Sikar.**

Population.—The total fixed population is estimated at 44,000 souls, of whom at least 42,000 are Shī'ah Arabs, while about 1,500 are Sunnis, and there are perhaps 500 Jews. The last two classes are not found in any number outside the town of **Hai.**

Resources.—The district is dry and healthy, and the crops and live-stock are such as can flourish without a superfluity of moisture. The staples of production and trade are wheat, barley, millet, maize, sesame, dates, ghi, wool, skins and hides.

Administration.—The Qadha of Hai is subdivided into 3 Nāhiyahs, namely the Markaz Nāhiyah of Hai, that of Qal'at Sikar, and that of Mhairijah; the seats of the Mudīrs of the last two are the villages similarly named.

HAI
حي
TOWN
or
KŪT-AL-HAI
كوت الحي

A town situated on the left bank of the Shatt-al-**Gharāf** about 30 miles from its head opposite **Kūt-al-Amārah**: it is the chief place in the Qadha of the same name in Turkish **'Irāq.** About two-thirds of the town consists of brick houses and the rest of huts. The population is 4,000 souls, of whom three-fourths are Shī'ahs; but there is a considerable Jewish community, which maintains a Jewish school, besides about 100 households of Faili **Kurds.** The surrounding Arabs belong to the Sarāi section of the Bani **Rabī'ah** tribe. The neighbourhood of Hai produces

and the main bazaar are enclosed, and the walls surrounding them are of no great height. The gates of the walled quarters are kept closed at night.

Population.—The size of Hāil is small in proportion to its political importance; it seems clear that the population does not exceed 3,000 souls. It is composed of agriculturists, tradesmen, men-at-arms and household slaves; the last are not numerous. The people are mainly **Shammar**, but among them are some natives of **Qasīm** besides Gallas and a few Persians. The typical Hāil townsman is of slender build. All classes and both sexes wear next their skins the Haqu, a plaited leather belt, and in this they resemble the Arabs of the desert. Food is universally served on the floor and, contrary to the practice of **Jauf-al-'Āmir** and other northern places, it is exposed for sale in open markets. The morals of Hāil are reputed lax. There are four ordinary schools.

Trade and industries.—The commerce of the town is small and its manufactures are few. The butchers' trade is considered degrading and the cook-shops in the bazaar are mostly kept by Persians. The shopkeepers are generally natives of **Najaf, Qasīm** or Madīnah. Cloth, calico, spices, metals and European goods are imported from **Basrah, Najaf** and Madīnah; corn from **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh.** Artisans are not many; they belong to the smiths' caste and their implements are few and clumsy; nevertheless copperware, spear-heads, and horse-shoes are manufactured, wooden bowls are turned, and camel-saddles are built. There are a few house builders and gypsum plasterers. Women embroiderers in silk and metal-thread do a small business. The largest trading capital in Hāil probably does not exceed £300.

Supplies.—Ordinary supplies are obtainable. There are the ordinary livestock, also horses and riding camels, but home-grown dates are not very abundant and stocks are imported from **Qasīm.** Wood and grass are mostly collected by Qasīmi labourers, and the town has many wells of 10 to 15 fathoms' depth; but, with the exception of one sweet well of 15 fathoms belonging to the Samāh quarter, they are either bitter or saline.

General.—The present town of Hāil is probably of late foundation. A more ancient town is said to have existed to the east of modern Hāil and to have included Suwaiflah. Hāil has risen to importance chiefly as the permanent residence of the Amīrs of Jabal **Shammar.** When the fortunes of Ibn Rashīd were in the ascendant there was much going and coming of strangers and the Amīr entertained about 180 guests a day at an annual expense of about £1,500. Hāil in time past also derived much

profit from the transit of Persian pilgrim caravans on their way to and from Makkah, but in recent years the route has been to a great extent in abeyance owing to the incessant wars and prevailing insecurity.

HĀIL (ABU) ابو حيل

A sandy locality with date plantations, on the coast of Trucial **'Omān**, on the boundary between the principalities of **Shārjah** and **Dibai**. It lies a short distance south-west of **Khān**, from which it is divided by the **Khān** creek, and is 2½ miles from **Shārjah** Town and 5 miles from the town of **Dibai**. In the date season it is occupied by people from both **Khān** and **Dibai**: at other times it is uninhabited.

HAIL-AL-GHĀF حيل الغاف

A flourishing village of about 60 houses in the Sultanate of **'Omān** on the western side of Wādi **Tāyīn** at a place, about 7 miles from the coast, where it widens before leaving the hills. There is an unfailing supply of water brought by a Falaj from the hills. The inhabitants are Āl Bū **Sa'īd**, Bani **Battāsh** and other tribes. There is extensive cultivation of dates and other crops, and olives and mangoes flourish. Livestock are 20 donkeys, 25 cattle and 300 sheep and goats. Hāil-al-Ghāf was founded early in the 19th century by Saiyid Khalfān, an Āl Bū Sa'īdi, who was a conspicuous Anglophile in his day. The land was purchased from the Bani **Battāsh**, who as late as 1884 still exercised a sort of protectorate over the place.

HAIYADH حيّض

A place in Wādi-al-**Hilti** in the Western **Hajar** district of the **'Omān** Sultanate; it is situated upon the right bank about 3 miles above the exit of the valley from the hills. The village consists of only 30 houses of the Jahāwar and Shabūl tribes; but it contains a fort which is in the possession of the Sultān of **'Omān** and is the only point held by him in this part of Western **Hajar**: the garrison of the fort consists of 10 'Askaris. A few dates and a little grain are grown, and the livestock of the village comprises 6 camels, 10 donkeys, 5 cattle and 300 goats and sheep.

HAJAR حجر

Also called, in plural form, Hujūr حجور. A remarkable hilly tract or range of the mountains in the Sultanate of **'Omān**, extending from **Shinās** on the north-west to **Sūr** on the south-east; it is nowhere far distant from the coast, and east of **Masqat** Town it closely adjoins the sea. Hajar in the aggregate forms one of the most extensive districts in the **'Omān** Sultanate; for, while its breadth varies from 20 to 50 miles, its length exceeds that of any other two districts together. According to native ideas the Hajar is all one; but for convenience we may divide it at Wādi **Samāil** (including that valley and its affluents in the eastern portion) and deal with it in two articles under the names of Eastern and Western **Hajar**.

HAJAR حجر **and KHATT HAJAR** خط حجر

These are ancient names which have not entirely died out but have become somewhat indefinite in their application The accepted view is that Hajar originally referred to the oasis of **Hasa** and that Khatt Hajar designated the coastal tract from Rās **Tanūrah** to Dōhat **Salwa** and therefore included the **Qatīf** Oasis, Barr-adh-**Dhahrān**, Barr-al-**'Oqair** and Barr-al-**Qārah**. It is said that the whole of this littoral was once thickly populated: but now, except the **Qatīf** Oasis, Khatt-al-Hajar is a desert. The name is sometimes given as Khatt Hajar-al-Bahrain; and this corroborates a hypothesis, founded partly on other facts, that the name **Bahrain** was once applied to a part of the mainland as well as to the archipelago which now bears it.

HAJAR (EASTERN)* حجر

The article on the **Hajar** division of the **'Omān** Sultanate contains a general definition of the whole tract so named; we now proceed to describe in detail the eastern portion which we have arbitrarily separated from the rest.

Limits and extent.—The Eastern Hajar of **'Omān** extends about 120 miles from Wādi **Samāil** and its tributaries on the north-west to the Jabal **Khamīs** range on the south-east, both of which it includes. Its watershed, continuous with the watershed of Western **Hajar** to which it is linked by the Najd-al-Mughbārīyah, is 50 miles distant from the coast at the head of Wādi **Samāil** and thence runs at first almost due east to a point 40 miles south-south-west of **Masqat** Town: beyond this place its direction is from north-west to south-east and the distance between

* For authorities, maps and charts see first footnote to article **'Omān** Sultanate.

it and the coast diminishes, being ultimately reduced at its termination near **Sūr** to about 20 miles.

The disposition of the valleys and ridges of Eastern Hajar with reference to the main axis of the range is very imperfectly understood but it is probably less regular than in Western **Hajar**: Wādi **Tāyīn**, for instance, in its upper course runs parallel to the general direction of the range instead of at right angles to it, an eccentricity which has no counterpart in Western **Hajar**. Between **Daghmar** and **Sūr** the hills of Eastern Hajar fall directly into the sea, and beyond the aspect which they present seawards nothing is known of them in this part: where they are crossed by the route from **Sūr** to **Ja'alān** they have been partially surveyed.

Little is known, similarly, of the inland flank of Eastern Hajar except that it forms the boundary upon the north of the interior districts of **Ja'alān** and **Sharqīyah**. The uncertainty as to the position of the inland border of Eastern Hajar makes it impossible to estimate the whole breadth of the district with accuracy, but it probably varies from 30 to 40 miles.

The hills of Eastern Hajar are fairly constant in elevation from the north-west end, where they reach 5,250 feet at the head of Wādi **Tāyīn** and 6,300 feet inland of **Quryāt**, to the south-east as far as Jabal **Khadhar**: beyond this point they fall away to 2,845 feet in the Jabal **Khamīs** range behind **Sūr**.

Configuration and features.—The principal feature of the north-western and only explored part of Eastern Hajar is Wādi **Tāyīn**, which, running at first between two important ridges of the **Hajar** system, Jabal Baidha and Jabal Sauda, turns suddenly at right angles to burst through a remarkable cañon and debouch on the coast at **Daghmar**. Immediately to the north-west of Wādi **Tāyīn**, near the sea, is Wādi Bani **Battāsh**. In proceeding south-eastwards Wādi **Tāyīn** is followed, still on the seaward side of the hills, by a group of three valleys included under the common name of Wādi Bani **Jābir** (I): they are Wādi **Shāb**, Wādi **Tīwi** and Wādi **Hilam**, which reach the sea at Ghail-ash-Shāb, **Tīwi** and **Kalhāt** respectively. The only remaining valley of importance on this side of the range is Wādi **Falaij**, which has its mouth near **Sūr**, and is enclosed between the parallel ranges of **Khadhar** and **Khamīs**, the two easternmost members of the **Hajar** system and disposed at right angles to the main range.

As already remarked, the inward slopes of Eastern Hajar are practically unknown, but they are probably less abrupt than the outward

face; on this inner side three Wādis, called **Mahram, 'Andām** and **Samad,** run down, the last by **Samad** town, to the western end of the **Sharqīyah** district, Wadi **'Andām** (of which the other two are tributaries), eventually joining Wādi **Halfain;** while Wādi Bani **Khālid** descends south-eastwards to the **Ja'alān** plain.

The Eastern Hajar consists, so far as is known, of limestone; with reference to this point the geological Appendix may be consulted.

Topography.—The following is a list of the places on the coast of Eastern Hajar in their order from north-west to south-east:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Quryāt قريات	31 miles south-east of **Masqat** Town.	...	See article **Quryāt.**
Daghmar دغمر	Extends from 4 to 8 miles south-east of **Quryāt.**	...	See article **Daghmar.**
Dhibāb ضباب	16 miles south-east of **Quryāt.**	50 to 60 huts of Bani **Jābir** of the Ghazāl section.	The inhabitants are fishermen and also cultivate dates, melons and cotton. They have 25 small fishing boats, 500 date palms and 100 sheep and goats.
Bimah بمه	24 miles south-east of **Quryāt.**	100 houses, mostly stone and mud, of the Bani Ghadānah section of the Bani **Jābir.**	The people are fishermen and own date plantations in the hills; they have 30 fishing boats and 1,000 date palms, but very little ordinary cultivation. There are wells here of brackish water.
Fins فنس	Exactly midway between **Quryāt** and **Sūr,** 31 miles from either.	50 or 60 stone houses of the Bani Ghadānah section of the Bani **Jābir.**	Here are 30 donkeys, 30 cattle, 200 sheep and goats, some cultivation of grain and a little of dates.
Ghail-ash-Shāb غيل الشاب	25 miles north-west of **Sūr.**	...	See article Wādi **Shāb.**
Tīwi طيوي	23 miles north-west of **Sūr.**	...	See article **Tīwi.**

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Haiwa حيوى	20 miles north-west of **Sūr**.	An anchorage merely, without houses or inhabitants.	Fine limestone is or used to be shipped from this place to India.
Kalhāt كلهات	12 miles north-west of **Sūr**.	...	See article **Kalhāt**.
Sūr سور	94 miles south-east of **Masqat** Town.	...	See article **Sūr**.
Hadd (I) الحد	16 miles east by south of **Sūr**.	...	See article **Hadd** (I). The place is really beyond the limits of Eastern Hajar, but it cannot be reckoned to any other district.

Names and descriptions of the principal inland places of Eastern Hajar will be found in the articles on Wādis **'Aqq**, **Dima**, **Falaij**, **Hilam**, Bani **Jābir** (I), **Khabbah**, Bani **Khālid**, **Mansah**, **Saijāni**, **Samāil**, **Shāb**, **Tāyīn** and **Tīwi**, and in those on Jabal **Khadhar** and Jabal **Khamīs**; a few not included in these are given in alphabetical order in the following table:—

Name.	Position.	Character.	Remarks.
Fita فتا	On Wādi Manqāl منقال, which is between **Kalhāt** and **Sūr**, considerably nearer to the former, and several miles inland from the sea.	Fita is a sort of plain traversed by the Wādi mentioned; it contains a village about 2 miles from the right bank of the Wādi.	The village consists of 30 houses of the Farārijah section of the Bani Bū **Hasan**. There are 40 camels, 100 donkeys, 100 cattle, 1,000 sheep and goats and 200 date palms.
Jarda جردا	In the hills near the head of the Wādi-al-**'Aqq** tributary of Wādi **Samāil**.	60 houses of **Nidābiyīn** and others.	There are 20 camels, 30 donkeys, 35 cattle, 2 00 sheep and goats and 150 date palms.
Kabda كبد	In Wādī Manqāl a few miles inland from **Kalhāt**.	130 mud houses of the Sha'ībiyīn section of the Bani **Jābir**.	There are 350 date palms, 100 camels, 150 donkeys, 80 cattle and 600 sheep and goats.

To these should possibly be added Dūh and Saima, which are described in the article on **'Omān** Proper.

Population.—The principal tribes of Eastern Hajar are the Bani **Ruwāhah,** Bani **Jābir, Nidābiyīn, Rahbiyīn** and **Siyābiyin** in Wādi **Samāil** and its tributaries; the Bani **Battāsh** and Bani **Jābir** in the central portion; the Mashārifah near the eastern end; and the **Rahbiyīn,** Bani **Battāsh** and Bani **'Arābah** in Wādi **Tāyīn**; Sa'ādiyīn and **Hishm** also are found in Wādi Bani **Khālid** on the side next **Ja'alān.**

The following is an estimate of the settled population of the Eastern Hajar district:—

Wādi-al-'Aqq	1,500
Wādi Bani Battāsh	3,000
Wādi Dima	4,500
Wādi Falaij	500
Wādi Hilam (excluding Kalhāt)	2,100
Wādi Bani Jābir (I)	9,000
Wādi Khabbah	1,900
Jabal Khadhar	1,700
Wādi Bani Khālid	6,400
Wādi Mansah and its tributary Wādi Rāk	3,900
Wādi Saijāni	850
Wādi Samāil and its tributary Wādi Dhaba'ūn	30,000
Wādi Shāb (excluding Ghail-ash-Shāb)	250
Wādi Tāyīn (excluding Daghmar)	8,600
Wādi Tīwi (excluding Tīwi)	2,200
Places on the coast (see 1st table in paragraph on Topography above)	20,900
Miscellaneous places (see 2nd table in paragraph on Topography above)	1,100
Total	98,400 souls

The Bedouins of the district are Bani Bū **Hasan, Hishm** and Aulād Kāsib: their number is uncertain.

Products and animals.—Our knowledge of Eastern Hajar as a whole is too incomplete to admit of a general account being given of its vegetable and animal products or agriculture. The facts that are known will be found in the articles on the particular valleys and places which have already been indicated.

Administration.—Except at **Quryāt** and **Sūr** upon the coast, the Sultān of **'Omān** has at present no representatives and very little influence in Eastern Hajar: the whole interior of the district is virtually independent.

HAJAR* (KHOR-AL-) خور الحجر

An inlet on the coast of the **'Omān** Sultanate, 2½ miles west of Rās-al-Hadd and about the same distance east of the entrance of Khor-al-**Jarāmah.** The entrance to Khor-al-Hajar is ¼ of a mile wide and lies between low cliffs; the inlet runs inland for ¾ of a mile in a south-south-easterly direction and then opens eastwards into a large shallow basin which extends for more than a mile to the east, almost reaching **Hadd** Town. The entrance is open to the north and its depth rapidly diminishes from 3½ to 1½ fathoms, while the inner basin is altogether dry at low-water spring-tides. It follows that Khor-al-Hajar is of little value even for the smallest vessels and is not used except by fishing-boats.

Disputes similar to those affecting Khar-al-**Jarāmah** occurred in regard to this inlet between 1877 and 1880.

HAJAR† (WESTERN) حجر

This is a division, arbitrarily formed to facilitate description, of the **Hajar** region of the **'Omān** Sultanate.

Boundaries and extent.—The Western Hajar district reaches from Wādi-al-**Qor** on the north-west to Wādi **Samāil** on the south-east, and has thus a length of 160 miles approximately Its watershed is roughly parallel to the **Bātinah** coast and runs at an average distance of 40 miles inland; the distance however is greater than this towards the extremities and less towards the centre where the sea-coast curves inwards slightly towards the mountains. The boundary of Western Hajar on the seaward side is the line along which its hills subside into the **Bātinah** plain at a distance, on the average, of some 15 miles from the sea. The boundary with **Dhāhirah** on the inland side is somewhat indefinite, the decline being more gradual than on the seaward face: the valleys on this side up to their heads are generally reckoned in the district of **Dhāhirah**; but the **Hajar** hills undoubtedly extend south-westward to the immediate neighbourhood of **'Ibri** and **Dhank** Town. Including therefore, for the moment, in Hajar the slopes which are ordinarily considered a part of **Dhāhirah**, we may say that the Western Hajar has an average breadth of 40 to 50 miles.

Configuration and general characteristics.—The physical geography of Western Hajar appears to be simple and regular. Its axis runs

* Admiralty plan No. 2371—228 contains a delineation of this inlet on a large scale; also a view of the adjoining coast.

† For authorities, map and charts, see first footnote to article **'Omān** Sultanate.

north-west and south-east and the valleys to which its slopes give birth run off at right angles on both sides, those on the north-east to **Bātinah** and those on the south-west to **Dhāhirah** and **'Omān** Proper. The highest portion of Western Hajar is a considerable block at the south-east end which is called Jabal **Akhdhar**; Jabal **Akhdhar** reaches an elevation of nearly 10,000 feet, but the remainder of the range to the north-west is considerably less and at the head of Wādi-al-**Jizi**, perhaps the lowest point, it is only 1,860 feet.

The chief valleys which run down from Western Hajar across **Bātinah** to the sea are, in order from east to west, as follow: Wādi **Tau**; Wādi **Lājāl**; Wādi **Ma'āwal**; Wādi Bani **Kharūs** (near the coast called Wādi-al-Qāsim) with its eastern affluent Wādi **Mistāl**; Wādi Bani **'Auf**; Wādi **Fara'** or **Rustāq**; Wādi Bani **Ghāfir** (in **Bātinah** styled Wādi-al-Hōqain) with its right bank tributary Wādi **Sahtan**; Wādi **Mabrah**; Wādi-al-**Hawāsinah** with its tributary from the west, Wādi Bani **'Umr**; Wādi **Shāfān**; Wādi **Sarrāmi**; Wādi **'Āhin**; Wādi-al-**Hilti**; Wādi-al-**Jizi**; Wādi Bani **'Umr**-al-Gharbi; Wādi **Hatta**; and Wādi-al-**Qor.** There is also a Wādi called Faidh فيض in the neighbourhood of **Shinās** Town.

Proceeding next from west to east along the inland slopes of Western Hajar, we find that the range sends down Wādis **Dhank** and **Kabīr** to **Dhāhirah** and Wādis Tanūf and **Mi'aidin** to **'Omān** Proper.

The Western Hajar is a limestone range and its geological character is noticed in the Appendix on geology. The Jabal **Akhdhar** portion is fully described under its own name: the remainder is generally very peaked and sharp ridged, with some herbaceous but very little ligneous vegetation. Trees and plants include Samar, acacia arabica, rhamnus, screw-pine, oleander, calotropis, euphorbia, castor-oil plant, wild lavender, a kind of rush called Rasal رسل, used for mat-making, and a plant named Marannahah مرنحه, bearing a fruit like a small bitter lime, of which the seeds, administered in food or drink, cause stupefaction. Birds are few in Western Hajar; ravine deer and foxes are among the commoner animals.

Villages and population.—The articles on the Wādis of Western Hajar, a list of which is given in the preceding paragraph, contain full information regarding the tribes who inhabit Western Hajar, their villages and their mode of life. To complete the topography of

Western Hajar we subjoin a table of places not situated in any of the better known valleys :—

Name.	Position.	House and inhabitants.	Remarks
Buwah بره	Between Tau and Bid-bid, below a pass of the same name on the side of it next Tau.	50 houses, mostly of mud and stone, of the Bani **Jābir**.	The inhabitants have 30 camels, 30 donkeys, 30 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats.
Tuwaiyah طويه	3 miles west of **Nakhl** on the way to **'Awābi**.	80 houses of mixed tribes, chiefly **Ya'āribah**.	The drainage of Tuwaiyah goes eastwards to Wadi **Ma'āwal**. Livestock are 20 camels, 40 donkeys, 50 cattle and 700 sheep and goats.

The following is an estimate of the settled population of Western **Hajar** :—

Wādi **'Āhin**	3,000
Jabal **Akhdhar** (including upper villages of Wādi **Mi'aidin**)	3,500
Wādi Bani **'Auf**	1,000
Wādi **Fara'**	25,000
Wādi Bani **Ghāfir**	5,000
Wādi **Hatta** (below but not including Hajarain)	500
Wādi-al-**Hawāsinah** (down to and including Ghaizain)	2,300
Wādi-al-**Hilti**	1,800
Wādi-al-**Jizi**	4,000
Wādi Bani **Kharūs**	6,400
Wādi-al-**Qor** (Aswad only)	400
Wādi **Lājāl**	400
Wādi **Ma'āwal**	12,000
Wādi **Mabrah**	1,700
Wādi **Mistāl**	1,500
Wādi **Sahtan**	700
Wādi **Sarrāmi**	5,500
Wādi **Shāfān**	4,500
Wādi **Tau**	1,500
Wādi Bani **'Umr**	3,600
Wādi Bani **'Umr-al-Gharbi**	800
Miscellaneous places (see preceding table)	650
Total	85,750 souls.

Section.	Subsection.	Fighting strength.	Subsectional Shaikhs and remarks.
Makhadhdhabah مخضّبة	Sharāhīn شراهين	35	...
Do.	Sultān (Āl) آل سلطان	25	...
Do.	Tawwa (Āl) آل طوّا	20	...
Do.	Zabar (Āl Bū) آل بو زبر	40	...
Do.	Zakhānīn زخادين	30	...
Do.	Various	50	...
Muhammad (Āl) آل محمّد	'Amīrah عميرة	30 120	The 'Amīrah are divided into Āl Jida-i آل جدئي and Āl Dhumaiñ آل ضميين, whose fighting strengths are given in this order in the preceding column. The Shaikhs of the same are Dhīb-bin-Raddah, and Muhanna-bin-Bālūd, respectively.
Do.	Filahah (Āl) آل فلحة	60	Battāl-bin-Hashar.
Do.	Kidādāt كدادات	70	'Abdullah-bin-Jidaiyid.
Do.	Kilabah (Āl) آل كلبة	50	...
Do.	Misārīr مسارير	150	Suwaiyid-bin-Mutrab.
Do.	Qarūf (Āl) آل قروف	50	Mubārak-bin-Dughmah.
Do.	Sha'āmil شعامل	200	Muhammad-bin-Mādhi-bin-Ta'azah; he is also chief Shaikh of the whole Āl Muhammad section.
Do.	Simāhīn سماهين	30	'Awaidhah-as-Simhāni.
Do.	Tāya' (Āl) آل طايع	20	Fahad-bin-Tāya'.
Do.	Various	70	...

The total fighting strength of the Bani Hājir is thus about 1,500 men, of whom 650 belong to the Makhadhdhabah and 850 are of the Al Muhammad section; and the number of the whole tribe probably amounts to some 5,000 souls.

Political condition.—The two great divisions of the Bani Hājir, namely, the Mukhadhdhabah and the Āl Muhammad, are ordinarily at enmity with one another, and this is the case at the present time; there is consequently no paramount Shaikh of the whole tribe. It is understood that the leading men of the Bani Hājir, receiving as they do allowances from the Turkish Mutasarrif of **Hasa** and presents from the Shaikh of **Kuwait** and the Āl Thāni Shaikhs of **Qatar**, are inclined to regard themselves as independent of all authority; but the payment by them of Zakāt to the Wahhābi Amīr is regarded as a not impossible contingency of the future. About 1865 the value of their annual contribution to the **Riyādh** treasury was estimated at $3,000.

HAJRIYĪN حجريين

Singular Hajari حجري. A tribe of the **'Omān** Sultanate, Yamani by descent, Ibādhi in religion and Hināwi in politics. They inhabit the whole **Badīyah** division of the **Sharqīyah** district, are found also at **Mudhaibi**, and deal with the port of **Sūr.** They have not a good name for honesty and are rapacious and turbulent; nevertheless they are one of the wealthiest and most enterprising communities in this part of the country. They are engaged in cultivation and trade and own a number of boats: some of them visit Bombay and Zanzibar. The Hajriyīn, though possessing fixed villages, have retained to a considerable extent the tendencies and characteristics of Bedouins.

The Hajriyīn are now estimated at 7,500 souls and the subdivisions of the tribe are as follows:—

Section.	Fighting strength.*	Villages in **Badiyah.**	REMARKS.
Bahārimah بهارمه	200	Wāsil, Haili and Hātūh.	Nil.
Bahārinah بحارنه Habābasah حبابسه	80	Wāsil, Dabīk and Qā'.	Do.

* These are apparently somewhat under-estimated.

Section.	Fighting strength. *	Villages in Badiyah.	REMARKS.
Haid (Wilād Bū) ولاد بو حيد	300	Rāk and Mintirib.	Nil.
Mahādinah مهادنه and Mahāddah مهادّه	400	Yāhis, Shāraq and Shāhik.	These two sections resemble Bedouins more than the others.
Mahāsinah محاسنه	400	Ghabbi and Mintirib.	Nil.

* These are apparently somewhat under-estimated.

Wāsil is the tribal capital; but the Hajriyīn have at present no Tamīmah.

It was the Hajriyīn who in 1813 suddenly attacked Mutlaq, the Wahhābi leader, slew him and expelled his force from the country: Sa'ad, the son of Mutlaq, in revenge completely broke their power, and they have never entirely recovered their former position.

HALAIFAH (ABU) ابو حليفه

A coast village in the **'Adān** district of the **Kuwait** Principality, lying about 18 miles south-south-east of **Kuwait** Town; it consists of about 50 houses and is inhabited by Arabs of miscellaneous origin. There are about 1,000 flourishing date palms and 30 wells containing good water at about 20 feet; but of the latter only 7 yield water for irrigation. Barley, melons and a few vegetables are grown and some Sidar or ber trees are seen. This village, as mentioned in the article on **'Adān,** is to some extent a country resort for townsmen of **Kuwait.**

HALFAIN (WĀDI) وادي حلفين

A valley in **'Omān,** probably the longest in that part of Arabia. Its head is divided from the head of Wādi **Samāil** by the Najd of Mughbārīyah only, and it finally reaches the sea at **Mahōt:** its general direction is thus south by east and its length about 185 miles in a straight line. Five miles below the Najd, of which the elevation is 2,400 feet above sea-level, Wādi Halfain passes Mutī (2,300 feet); 7 miles further on it reaches the town of **Izki** (2,150 feet), which it divides into two

Muti at the head of Wādi Halfain.

[MAJ. P. Z. COX.]

parts; about 10 miles below **Izki** it passes a group of small villages belonging to the **'Awāmir** tribe and called collectively Falāj-al-'Awāmir فلاج العوامر, some of which are described in the article on **'Omān** Proper; below this point it is untenanted except by Bedouins. At **Izki** the right bank of the Wādi is 200 feet high; but below that town the bed opens out and becomes flat, sandy, and hardly distinguishable from the surrounding desert. It is stated however that after heavy rain its flood water sometimes reaches the sea at **Mahōt.**

Wādi **Mi'aidin** from Jabal **Akhdhar** joins Wādi Halfain at no great distance below **Izki:** while further down, below Dūh دوح near **Adam,** Wādi Halfain receives Wādi Kalbu on the right bank from **'Omān** Proper and, somewhere not far from **Sanāu,** Wādi **'Andām** from the Eastern **Hajar** upon the left.

Wādi Halfain, it is said, everywhere contains sweet water near the surface and has pasturage at all seasons. It is the chief highway between the inhabited portion of **'Omān** and the South-east Coast; and at one time it was customary to land cargoes of slaves at **Mahōt** and march them by this route to their destination to avoid the risk of capture by British cruisers.

HĀLŪL حالول

An island in the Persian Gulf, about 61 miles east-north-east of **Dōhah** in **Qatar.** It is about a mile in diameter and consists partly of hills, of which one peak rises to 180 feet; but a considerable portion of its surface is fairly level. There is no fresh water, nor is there grazing even after rain; but some of the fishing grounds in the vicinity are excellent, and the island itself is a favourite breeding place for terns and yields large quantities of their eggs in the season. Pearl boats call here, and fishing vessels take refuge under the lee of Hālūl in Shamāls; the usual anchorage in such cases is on the south-east side, where a quiet berth can be found in 6 fathoms at half a mile from shore, and where there is a natural landing place and boat harbour formed by a gap in the cliffs of the coast. The island is surrounded by a fringe of pearl banks, and about 16 miles north by east of it is a detached pearl bank known as Najwat Bin-Hilāl or Riqqat Hālūl. An intermittent spring of bitumen exists under the sea in the neighbourhood of Hālūl; but its exact position is uncertain. The political position of Hālūl appears to be indeterminate; the pearl-divers and fishermen both of **Qatar** and of Trucial **'Omān** are in the habit of resorting to it; and, so far as can be learnt, no exclusive or

preferential rights are claimed by any of the classes who use it, or by any territorial chief.

HĀM (WĀDI) وادي حام

A valley in Trucial **'Omān** which apparently pierces the hills of the **'Omān** Promontory obliquely from north-west to south-east: it has its head in the neighbourhood of the village of Adhan in the **Jiri** plain, and after traversing the whole mass of mountains it reaches the sea on the east coast near **Fujairah**. Its total length, windings being followed, seems to be about 35 miles. The lower part of the valley is in **Shamailīyah** and the upper in Rās-al-**Khaimah**, both districts of the **Shārjah** Principality.

The following are, in alphabetical order, the principal villages in Wādi Hām or connected with it:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Adhan اذن	Outside Wādi Hām at its head, 14 miles north-east by north of **Dhaid** village. In the Rās-al-**Khaimah** District.	...	Although reckoned the uppermost settlement of Wādi Hām this village is situated in the **Jiri** plain, in the article on which it is described.
'Asimah عسمة	In Wādi Hām, about 6 miles below Adhan. In the Rās-al-**Khaimah** District.	50 houses of **Mazārī'** and Shahāirah.	There are 20 camels, 40 donkeys, 40 cattle, 400 sheep and goats and 4,500 date palms.
Bilaidah بليدة	In Wādi Hām, about 3 miles above Bithnah. In the **Shamailīyah** District.	4 houses of **Sharqiyīn.**	This is the uppermost village of **Shamailīyah** in Wādi Hām.
Bithnah بثنة	In Wādi Hām, about 6 miles from the coast. In the **Shamailīyah** District.	50 houses of **Sharqiyīn.**	The place is walled and fortified and commands the route up Wādi Hām: at present it is held by the Shaikh of **Fujairah** against his overlord, the Shaikh of **Shārjah.** The estimated resources of Bithnah are 15 camels, 30 donkeys, 20 cattle, 600 sheep and goats and about 4,000 date trees.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Diftah دفته	In or near Wādi Hām between Bithnah and Masāfi, but nearer to the former.	10 houses of **Naqbiyīn**.	Here there are about 20 donkeys, 30 cattle, 150 sheep and goats and 1,000 palms.
Fara' فرع	In Wādi Hām, about half way between Adhan and 'Asimah. In the Rās-al-**Khaimah** District.	20 houses of **Mazārī'**.	Resources are 10 camels, 40 donkeys, 20 cattle, 250 sheep and goats and 1,500 date trees.
Khalaibīyah خليبيه	In a small valley called Wādi Khabb, close to 'Asimah in Wādi Hām. In the Ras-al-**Khaimah** District.	30 houses of **'Abādilah** and **Sharqiyīn**.	There are said to be 30 cattle, 200 sheep and goats and 2,000 date palms.
Manāmah منامه	In a small valley connected with Wādi Hām.	7 or 8 houses of **Sharqiyīn** of the Hafaitāt section.	Sufad is in the same valley, and both places perhaps belong to **Shamailīyah** generally rather than to Wādi Hām.
Masāfi مسافي	In Wādi Hām, about 15 miles above Bilaidah and 12 below Adhan. In the Rās-al-**Khaimah** District.	50 houses, half of **Sharqiyīn** of the Hafaitāt section and half of Mahārizah.	Livestock are placed at 20 camels, 50 donkeys, 30 cattle and 350 sheep. Date trees are estimated at 5,000.
Sfuni صفني	Near Sīji in a small Wādi of the same name (Sfuni) which joins Wādi Hām. In the Rās-al-**Khaimah** District.	40 houses of Dhabābihah and 30 of **Mazārī'**.	Palms number about 3,000, and livestock are said to amount to 30 camels, 200 donkeys, 60 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats. Sfuni is overlooked by Jabal Haqālah. Wādi Sfuni has a branch called Wādi Naidain نيدين.
Shōkah شوكه	Near Sīji, outside Wādi Hām proper and to the west of it. In the Rās-al-**Khaimah** District.	10 families of Qawāid, practically Bedouins.	There are a few camels and donkeys, also about 150 sheep and goats and 1,000 date palms.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Sīji سيجي	Apparently in a plain, about 7 miles west of Wādi Hām at Masāfi. In the Rās-al-Khaimah District.	20 houses of Zahūm.	Resources are estimated at 10 camels, 25 donkeys, 30 cattle, 300 sheep and goats and 2,000 date trees.
Taiyibah طيبة	In Wādi Hām, 1 or 2 miles below 'Asimah. In the Rās-al-Khaimah District.	50 houses of Sharqiyīn and Mahārizah.	Palms are said to number 3,000 and livestock to be about 10 camels, 60 donkeys, 70 cattle and 650 sheep and goats.

The route from **Fujairah** to **Dhaid** follows Wādi Hām for about ⅔ of the way to its head.

HAMĀD حماد

A great desert plain in Northern Arabia to the north-east of **Wādi Sirhān** and to the north of **Jauf-al-'Āmir**; northwards it reaches as far as the **Baghdād**-Damascus line, and a small branch of it intervenes between **Jauf** and the **Nafūd**. The elevation of the last mentioned part above the sea is about 2,220 feet; it is absolutely level and bare of vegetation, a flat black expanse of gravelly soil covered with small round pebbles. The Hamād, where it abuts on Wādi **Sirhān** near Kāf, in an immense stony plateau, with white calcareous protuberances of remarkable shape; about 45 miles south-east of Kāf a chain of hills called Jabal Misma runs into it north-eastwards from the edge of Wādi **Sirhān**.

HAMAID حميد

A considerable nomad Arab tribe of Southern **'Arabistān**; their range is from the **Gargar** (in its lower course) and from the **Kārūn** (about Naddāfīyeh) eastwards as far as Raghaiweh, and their tribal focus is on or near the Haddām affluent of the **Gargar**. They are politically allied to the **Bāwīyeh**. The Hamaid own a few camels besides considerable numbers of cattle and large flocks of sheep and goats, but they subsist chiefly by the cultivation of wheat and barley. Their fighting men

number about 1,700 of whom some 550 are mounted and nearly 500 are armed with rifles. Some of the **Hamaid** go to the Shatt-al-'**Arab** in summer to work in the date plantations there.

The following are the principal tribal divisions with such information regarding each as it has been possible to procure :—

Name.	Location.	Fighting strength.	REMARKS.
'Attāb عتّاب	Hasanīyeh, 11 miles east of Saiyid Hasan on the **Gargar.**	100, of whom 30 are mounted and 30 have rifles.	The 'Attāb have 100 cattle and 500 sheep and goats.
'Awāmir عوامر	Zuwair, 4 miles east of Naddāfīyeh on the **Kārūn.**	200, of whom 50 have rifles and 100 are mounted.	Livestock are 40 camels, 200 cattle and 6,000 sheep and goats. The principal Shaikh of the tribe belongs to this section.
Hawālāt حوالات	4 miles north of the Haddām and the same distance east of the **Gargar.**	150, of whom 50 have rifles and 50 are mounted.	Animals are 200 cattle and 4,000 sheep and goats.
Kharāmizeh خرامزة	Nihairīyeh near Raghaiweh.	500. Of these 200 are armed with rifles and 150 are mounted.	This section have 40 camels, 400 cattle and 10,000 sheep and goats.
Maiyāh مياح	Both sides of the Haddām near its junction with the **Gargar.**	Do.	Possess about 500 cattle and 6,000 sheep and goats.
Nisailāt نسيلات	Naddāfīyeh on the **Kārūn** and Zuwair near it.	40, of whom 10 are mounted and 15 have rifles.	They have 40 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Sā'id ساعد	Both sides of the Had dām.	200, of whom 30 have rifles and 50 are mounted.	Their livestock amount to 100 cattle and 3,000 sheep and goats.

The total number of the tribe may be estimated at 6,000 souls. Of the above sections the Kharāmizeh alone pay revenue to the **Bakhtiyāri** Chief, the Samsām-as-Saltaneh; the others render tribute, to the amount of about 600 Tūmāns a year, through Mulla Thāni of Naddāfīyeh to the Shaikh of **Muhammareh**. All sections inhabit tents exclusively. The 'Abādat section of the **'Anāfijeh** have now been living with the **Hamaid** for some years.

HAMAIDĀT حميدات

Singular Hamaidi حميدي. A branch of the Āl Subaih section of the Bani **Khālid** tribe; they are found chiefly at **Lūsail** in **Qatar**, where they have 50 houses; there are some also at the village of **Dha'āin**. The Hamaidāt are Māliki Sunnis and live by pearl diving and fishing. In winter they camp in the interior of the peninsula of **Qatar** with their sheep and goats.

HAMDĀN حمدان

A town in Turkish **'Irāq** on the south side of the Shatt-al-**'Arab**, about $\frac{2}{7}$ of the way from **Basrah** to **Muhammareh** Town; it is situated $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles up a creek of the same name, of which the entrance is $6\frac{1}{4}$ miles by river below the British Consulate at **Basrah** and opposite to Yāmīn on **'Ajairāwīyah** island.

The town stands on both sides of the creek, the portion on the north-western bank being however $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile distant from it. The population of Hamdān is about 11,000 souls, of whom the majority are **Muhaisin** of the Bait Kana'ān section. There are 30 to 40 houses well built of bricks and mud, but the rest of the dwellings are huts. Grazing is good and cattle numerous. Date palms are estimated at 150,000 trees, and livestock at 2,500 cattle, 1,000 sheep and goats, 40 horses and 200 donkeys.

Within the Hamdān creek, and so not visible from the Shatt-al-**'Arab**, are a tomb visited by Shī'ahs and a shrine respected by Sunnis; the former appears to be a cenotaph, as it is admitted that the Imām Hamzah whom it commemorates neither lived nor died at Hamdān.

HAMIDAH حمدة

A tribe settled in the Rās-ar-Rummān suburb of **Manāmah** town in **Bahrain**—also known for this reason as Farīq-al-Hamidah—where they have 120 houses. They are an offshoot of the **Manāna'ah** but have been converted to Shī'ism, and they are classed at the present day as **Bahārinah**. Their occupations are sea-fishing and pearl-diving.

HAMRA (JAZĪRAT-AL-) جزيرة الحمرا

Also called Jazīrat-az-Za'āb جزيرة الزعاب. An island and village in the principality of **Shārjah** in Trucial **'Omān**, 12 miles west-south-west of Rās-al-**Khaimah** Town. It is included in the district of Rās-al-**Khaimah**. The island,—about 2 miles long, parallel to the coast and

very narrow,—is low and sandy, and its south-west end at low-water is nearly connected with the mainland; the creek between the island and the coast is shallow and can be forded in all states of the tide. On the mainland opposite are some red sand hills. The village, which is in the middle of the island, consists of about 500 houses of the **Za'āb** tribe and is divided into a small quarter called Umm 'Awaimir ام عويمر on the north and a large one called Manākh مناخ to the south. The inhabitants possess about 100 camels, 100 donkeys, 150 cattle and 500 sheep, but have no dates except at Khatt in the **Jiri** plain. They own about 25 pearl boats and some 10 small boats in which they bring firewood for sale to the towns of **Shārjah** and **Dibai.** They depend for their livelihood chiefly on pearl-diving.

HAMRĪYAH حمريه

A village on the coast of Trucial **'Omān,** 8 miles south-west of Umm-al-**Qaiwain** town and 6 miles north-east of the town of **'Ajmān.** It stands on the north side of a small creek, consists of about 300 houses, and is defended by a fort on the shore and by several towers. There are 6 shops. The inhabitants, including the Shaikh, are **Na'īm** of the Darāwishah section, with a few **Tanaij**: they own about 17 pearl boats besides some 3 horses, 40 camels, 50 donkeys, 60 cattle and 150 sheep. There are now 1,000 date palms. The Na'īmi Shaikh of Hamrīyah, at present 'Abdur Rahmān-bin-Saif, is not recognised as an independent chief; he has no separate treaty with the British Government, he is entitled to no salute, he used to accompany the Shaikh of **Shārjah** at interviews with British officers, and he must still be regarded as a dependent of **Shārjah.** Now, however, he denies his subordination to the Shaikh of **Shārjah** and looks for protection to the Shaikh of Umm-al-**Qaiwain.** There are no customs at Hamrīyah, but the Shaikh derives about $4,520 a year from taxation of pearl boats. He also owns a date plantation at **Dhaid.**

HANĪFAH (WĀDI) وادي حنيفة

Next to Jabal **Tuwaiq,** in which it has its origin, this valley is the most important physical feature of Southern **Najd,** or at least of the **'Āridh** district.

General course.—Wādi Hanīfah emerges from the main range of Jabal **Tuwaiq** at a point marked by a conspicuous bluff to the west of Sidūs; it appears to be formed by the union of four valleys of Jabal **Tuwaiq** which are, in order from north to south, Khumar خمر, the eastern Haisīyah حيسيّة, Ghurūr غرور and Bōdhah بوضه; of these Haisīyah, which is thickly grown with acacia and other trees, is the best known as containing the road between 'Ayainah and Barrah, a section of one of the principal routes across Arabia. From the head of Haisīyah down to **Riyādh**, a distance of about 50 miles, the general direction of the Hanīfah valley is east. At Malqa about 15 miles above **Riyādh** it apparently forks,* enclosing a small island; and near 'Ilb, some 4 miles further on, the same thing occurs again. Between 'Ayainah and **Riyādh**, Wādi Hanīfah receives three tributaries, all on its right bank; these are Wahairish وحيرش, which comes in immediately above Taraf, Ubaitah ابيطح, midway between Jabailah and Malqa, and 'Ammārīyah or Mazaira'ah مزيرعه, which contains the village of 'Ammārīyah and joins immediately below Malqa. At **Riyādh**, or just beyond it, Wādi Hanīfah turns to the south-south-east; and, after passing Hāir at less than 20 miles from **Riyādh**, it is joined by a valley from **Dhrumah** and acquires the alternative name of Wādi Hāir: beyond this point it receives, apparently on the borders of **Kharj**, a tributary named Nisāh نساح, which begins in the same part of the **Tuwaiq** hills as the Abaljilāt valley going to **Harīq**. Wādi Hanīfah is finally lost in the desolate **Sahábah** tract at a distance of perhaps 30 miles from Hāir; its drainage is said to reach the **Dahánah** beyond, where it disappears. Some natives of the country hold that the fresh-water springs of **Hasa** are fed subterraneously by the drainage of Wādi Hanīfah,—a theory which is at least plausible.

General characteristics.—Above 'Ayainah low hills separate the Wādi on its right bank from the higher summits of Jabal **Tuwaiq**, while on the left bank there is a raised plateau. At 'Ayainah the bed of the valley is gravelly, and thence to **Dara'īyah** sandy. From 'Ayainah down as far as Malqa the general character of the Wādi is fairly uniform; it has an average width of a few hundred yards and on either side of it there are flat-topped cliffs, alternating with low slopes, while the immediately adjacent hill crests never rise more than 200 feet above the level of its bed. From **Dara'īyah** to **Riyādh** the Wādi appears to be of a

* The point is obscure both in Palgrave and Pelly. Fresh inquiry tends to show that the loop formed is unimportant, and that the island enclosed is short and liable to submersion in heavy floods.

different character and to become, in places at least, a scarp-sided and contracted ravine rather than an open valley.

Floods in Wādi Hanīfah are said to rise 7 to 8 feet and to occur on the average four or five times in the year. After exceptionally good winter rains flowing water in the river bed may be expected to last, in the neighbourhood of **Riyādh**, throughout the succeeding spring and even summer. The lower part of the valley is celebrated for its luxuriant date groves; in the upper and less frequented portion gazelle and partridges are met with.

Wādi Hanīfah has always been the seat of political power in Southern **Najd** and the successive capitals of 'Ayainah, **Dara'īyah** and **Riyādh** have all been situated upon it.

Towns and villages.—The following table contains particulars of the principal inhabited places on Wādi Hanīfah and its 'Ammārīyah tributary :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
'Ayainah عيينة	On the left bank of Wādi Hanīfah, about 18 miles south-east of Sidūs.	No permanent inhabitants, but in favourable seasons, when there is water, cultivators immigrate from Sidūs and Malham, and to a lesser extent from **Dara'īyah**.	There are no date palms, but tamarisks abound. Wheat, barley and millet are grown. The water supply is from springs and from numerous wells 12 fathoms deep; one of the springs, called 'Ayainat Bin-Mu'ammar بن معمر is supposed to be dependent on a reservoir on the Ghāllah torrent in the direction of Sidūs. By some 'Ayainah is said to have been the birth-place* of the founder of the Wahhābi sect and at one time the capital of the country. Detached heaps of ruins and extensive retaining walls built to confine the flood of Wādi Hanīfah seem to prove that it once was, in fact, a considerable place.

* It seems more probable, however, that Muhammad-bin-'Abdul Wahhāb was born in Hautah.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Taraf طرف	About a mile below 'Ayainah.	Resembles 'Ayainah, but the occasional cultivators in this case are all from Malham.	Like 'Ayainah in respect of agriculture and water supply.
Jabailah جبيلة	On the left bank of Wādi Hanīfah about 3 miles below Taraf.	The permanent inhabitants are only 4 houses of inferior tribes; in winter, however, there is an influx of about 50 households of cultivators, chiefly from Malham but a few from Salbūkh.	There was formerly a large village here. Crops are wheat, barley, lucerne, marsh melons and water melons, but dates are very few. The village lands are on both sides of the Wādi. Numerous wells 12 fathoms deep yield fresh water, but the level of the Wādi bed is too low to admit of irrigation from them.
Malqa ملقى	On the left bank of Wādi Hanīfah 9 miles below Jabailah.	About 30 houses, *viz.*, 15 of **Fadhūl**, 4 of **Qahtān**, and 10 of inferior tribes.	The name is due to the separation of Wādi Hanīfah at this point into two branches which re-unite further down. Wheat, barley, millet, lucerne and melons are cultivated; there are date palms in abundance but no other fruit trees. The date plantations are the property of the ruler of **Riyādh**. Supplies are very limited. Water is from wells 8 to 14 fathoms deep. Some of Ibn Sa'ūd's horses are kept here.
Kabāsh (Abul) ابو الكباش	On the right bank of the 'Ammārīyah tributary of Wādi Hanīfah at a distance of several miles up it.	No permanent inhabitants, but visited in the agricultural season by about 10 cultivating families from other places, *viz.*, **Fadhūl** from **Dara'īyah** and Malham and inferior tribes from 'Ilb.	There are no dates, but the usual cereals and melons are grown. The wells are 6 to 12 fathoms deep.

Names.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
'Ammārīyah عمارية	At the head of the 'Ammārīyah tributary a few miles above Abul Kabāsh.	60 houses, *viz.*, 20 of **Dawāsir**, 10 of **Sabai'**, 10 of Bani **Tamīm** and 20 of inferior tribes.	There are 5,000 date palms and some other fruit trees, but no vines. Water is in wells at 8 to 18 fathoms.
'Ilb علب	On the right bank of Wādi Hanīfah 4 miles below Malqa.	50 houses, *viz.*, 20 of **Sabai'** and 30 of inferior tribes.	The date palms are estimated at 6,000 and there are also citrons and figs. Lucerne, melons and the usual cereals are grown. Part of the cultivation is on the further side of the Wādi. The depth of the wells varies between 4 and 12 fathoms.
'Audah عودة	On the right bank of Wādi Hanīfah 1 mile below 'Ilb.	30 houses, *viz.*, 10 of **Fadhūl**, 10 of **Sabai'** and 10 of inferior tribes.	Part of the cultivation is on the further side of Wādi Hanīfah. The usual cereals are grown and there are also citrons, figs, melons and water melons. The number of the date trees is estimated at 4,000.
Dara'īyah درعية	On the left bank of Wādi Hanīfah 1 mile below 'Audah.	...	See article **Dara'īyah.**
'Arjah عرجة	On the right bank of Wādi Hanīfah 3 miles below **Dara'īyah.**	100 houses, *viz.*, 30 of **Sabai'**, 30 of Bani **Tamīm** and 40 of inferior tribes.	There are the usual fruit trees and cereals and the datepalms are estimated at 15,000. The wells vary in depth between 4 and 12 fathoms.
Shuyūkh (Bātin-ash-) باطن الشيوخ	Chiefly on the left bank of Wādi Hanīfah 4 miles below 'Arjah, but part of the village is on the opposite side.	100 houses, *viz.*, 30 of the family of Ibn Sa'ūd and 70 of inferior tribes.	The date groves belong to the family of Ibn Sa'ūd; there are also other fruit trees and cultivation of lucerne cereals. The dwellings are mostly garden houses.
Riyādh رياض	About 2 miles from the left bank of Wādi Hanīfah at a point 2 miles below Bātin-ash-Shuyūkh.	...	See article **Riyādh.**

Names.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Manfūhah منفوحه	On the left bank of Wādi Hanīfah 2 or 3 miles below Riyādh from which it is separated by an enormous burial ground.	450 houses, *viz.*, 100 of 'Anizah, 50 of Dawāsir, 100 of Qahtān, 50 of Bani Tamīm and 150 of inferior tribes.	Manfūhah had in 1819 some good upper-storeyed houses of mud and stone with flat roofs. Dates, wheat and barley are the present staples, the palms (which are irrigated from wells) being estimated at over 30,000; in 1819 cotton, maize, musk melons, water melons, peaches and figs were grown, and brinjals, spinach and clover were obtainable, but the fruits were not of good quality. The wells vary in depth from 4 to 12 fathoms according to their distance from the Wādi. The Wahhābi ruler keeps some 30 horses at this place. To the village belong some 30 camels, 50 donkeys and 150 cattle.
Masāni' مصانع	On the left bank of Wādi Hanīfah 3 miles below Manfūhah.	100 houses, *viz.*, 30 of Sabai', 30 of Bani Tamīm and 40 of inferior tribes.	The village lands lie on both sides of the Wādi. Water is near the surface. There are the ordinary fruit trees and cereals and perhaps 10,000 date palms. The groves of Masāni' are continuous with those of Manfūhah.
Hāir حائر	On the right bank Wādi of Hanīfah 12 miles below Masāni' and one day by caravan north-westwards from the Sahábah tract.	200 houses, *viz.*, 100 of Sabai' and 100 of inferior tribes. In the hot weather the population is largely increased by an influx of Bedouin Sabai' who own date palms here.	The date plantations are on both sides of the Wādi and are estimated to contain 10,000 palms. There are a few fruit trees, and cereals, lucerne and vegetables are grown, but the cultivation is poor. The water level is only 2 or 3 fathoms below the surface of the ground.

HANJĀM*
هنجام

To British navigators of a former generation known as "Angaum" and even as "Angar." A remarkable island situated off the south coast of **Qishm** Island, in close proximity to Khārgu point, from which it is divided by a strait a mile wide and 6 to 12 fathoms deep in the fair-way. Hanjām has been not inaptly called the "Perim of the Persian Gulf"; and it would form a good base of naval observation, the Gulf being here so narrow that the Arabian coast is ordinarily visible; it would not however be a suitable site for a defended naval establishment.

Configuration.—Hanjām island is of a nondescript but compact shape; it measures 5½ miles in length from north-north-east to south-south-west and about 3 miles in breadth. The island consists of an agglomeration of rugged hills decreasing in elevation from north to south: the highest summit is Table Hill, one mile from the north end, which reaches 350 feet. The dismal aspect of Hanjām from the sea, whence it appears as a mass of barren, broken and almost black rocks, streaked here and there with white and red, does not belie its real character.

Geology.—Geologically the island is as rich in interest and variety as botanically it is poverty-stricken. The prevailing rock is a miliolitic limestone; but patches of maroon coloured stone and soil are numerous and are generally indicative of the presence of rock salt. In the northern part of the island are several salt caves, notably one † towards the centre of the island which is entered by a long, low, narrow passage in the face of a hill; it contains a grotto of rare beauty adorned with stalactites and tracery of the purest white salt. The mouths of some of the caves are adjoined by piles of stones and metallic substances of various colours which have excited the admiration of more than one visitor; among them appear

* For naval considerations relating to Hanjām, Commanders T. W. Kemp and H. B. T. Somerville's report of 20th June 1903 may be consulted: see the Political Proceedings of the Government of India for June 1904. Some remarks by Sir L. Dane and Admiral Atkinson-Willes are given in the same. A tracing of the Hanjām anchorage with additional soundings taken in June 1903 is contained in the Government of India's Foreign Proceedings for June 1904, and remarks on Hanjām by Admiral Willes will also be found there. A plan of the anchorage is given as an inset in Chart No. 2573-2837 A., *Persian Gulf*, where also a distant view of the island from the sea will be found. A general report on Hanjām by Lieutenant V. Hunt is contained in the Foreign Proceedings of the Government of India for May 1901: see also reports by Mr. Lobo, Sir L. Dane and Lieutenant Shakespear in the Foreign Proceedings for December 1904, June 1904 and March 1905. There is a plan of the telegraph station in the Proceedings for September 1905.

† Described by Floyer; see his *Unexplored Baluchistan*, pages 124-6.

to be sulphur, red ochre and blocks of specular iron ore; the last, on account of their weight, are used by the fishermen of the island as sinkers for their nets. A valley near the western coast, about 300 yards north-west of the foot of Table Hill, presents another geological curiosity in the form of clay pillars which stand erect and bear a singularly close resemblance to the trunks of fossilised date trees. In 1904 two of these pillars, on being broken open, were found to hold a core or second pillar of flint of the same length as the first; and one of the clay pillars contained in addition a fossilised bivalve shell. The outer clay case was extremely hard, but peeled off in layers under the blows of a hammer.*

Climate.—The climate of Hanjām in summer is barely tolerable; the heat is terrific and is aggravated during the months of June, July and August by the moisture with which the atmosphere is laden, by the assaults of sand-flies and other insects, and, in the neighbourhood of the coast, by the stench of decomposing sea-weed. The rainy season begins in October and ends in March. In the winter of 1903-1904 the fall was considerable and filled the reservoirs, but for 4 or 5 years previously there had been very little rain.

Flora and fauna.—The only self-sown trees are the ber and acacia; and grass, even in spring, is only sufficient to tinge one or two of the main valleys with a slight shade of green.

In the hills are some wild goats, in reality domestic goats which have escaped from the villages and their descendants, and the island is now overrun by hares which were introduced here and on **Tunb** island about 1882 by Mr. Ffinch, then Director of the Persian Gulf Telegraphs. There are no wild carnivora. Birds are not uncommon, especially towards the open ground at the south-west of the island; among them are the kite, hawk, stone-plover, lark, dove and blue-rock pigeon, the latter inhabiting the caves and sometimes the deep wells of the island. The edible oyster is plentiful along the shores, and pearl-oysters also abound. Sand-flies and other insects exist in myriads and are troublesome at certain seasons.

Telegraph station.†—Only three points on Hanjām are at present inhabited. Of these the first is the British telegraph station, which was re-established at the north end of the island in April 1904 after having

* Mr. R. W. Lobo of the I. E. T. D., on whose excellent account of Hanjām the greater part of this article is founded, has seen similar freaks of nature at Ormārah on the coast of Makrān.

† A plan of the station and discussion of its boundaries will be found in the Government of India's Political Proceedings for September 1905.

been in abeyance for 13 years. The buildings are situated on a cliff ¼ of a mile inland from the north coast of the island, and are only a few yards to the northward of the plinth which marks the site of the original station. The staff consists of an Assistant Superintendent and two clerks. On the south side of the station is a valley of considerable extent and about 550 yards across; it runs across the island from west to east and contains two or three wells, the best of which is affected to the use of the telegraph establishment. The water is about 18 feet from the surface and varies from sweet to brackish: advantage has been taken of it to lay out a small garden and plant some trees.* The northern side of the valley consists of high cliffs, the lower strata of which are composed of Shūr or saline matter. A village called Masheh, مشه, consisting of a few huts, stands 300 yards east of the telegraph station and is occupied by native employés of the Indo-European Telegraph Department who were brought here from **Jāshk** but were originally natives of **Bāsīdu**.

Hanjām village.—The most populous place on the island is the village of Hanjām, situated on a stretch of flat open country by the coast on the south-east side of the island. The plain adjoining it is all under cultivation. Hanjām is a typical Arab village, comparatively clean and well-built, and consists of about 200 houses. It possesses 8 or 9 gardens well stocked with fruit trees and irrigated from wells 20 to 25 feet deep which are worked by bullocks; there are about 1,400 date-palms, and the other principal crops are wheat, barley, onions and pumpkins. The Arabs of Hanjām belong to the Bani **Yās** tribe of the Arabian coast, whence they are said to have immigrated about 3 generations ago; their intercourse is still chiefly with that coast and particularly with the town of **Dibai.** They are manly, independent, intelligent, industrious and extremely hospitable. They own 36 pearl boats which constitute their principal means of livelihood; the bulk of the male population is absent on the Arabian pearl-banks every year from June to October, not returning to the island until they have disposed of their takings to Indian merchants in Trucial **'Omān** or at the pearl mart of **Lingeh.** The women during the same season seek employment at **Mīnāb** and other places as date-pickers and return to the settlement about the same time as their male relatives. In summer, consequently, Hanjām village is practically deserted except by aged caretakers. In winter the men of Hanjām, who are said to be very dexterous in the use of the harpoon, mostly devote themselves to

* The valley and wells have been minutely described by Mr. Lobo: *vide* the Government of India's Foreign Proceedings for December 1904.

shark-fishing, but some remain on shore to tend the cold weather crops. For shore-fishing the people of Hanjām use a torpedo-shaped fish trap of wickerwork with one inch meshes and a cone-shaped entrance projecting inwards from one end; this is sunk at a moderate depth in a passage between two rocks and is taken out at the end of the day with such fish as having wandered in have been unable to find their way out again. To Hanjām village and that of Ghail, mentioned below, belong 7 camels, 40 donkeys, 50 cattle and 400 goats, all of which are allowed to roam at large over the island. About a mile south of Hanjām village, in the first series of hills from the coast, are some masonry remains which the Arabs attribute to the Portuguese.

Ghail village.—The third settlement is Ghail غيل, an offshoot of Hanjām village situated on the west coast about 3 miles south-west of the telegraph station and 3 miles north-west of Hanjām village. It contains about 30 houses and depends like Hanjām chiefly on pearl-diving. Here there is a well of excellent water within a few feet of the sea beach. Four or five walled gardens have sprung up about 100 yards east of the village; in these there are fruit trees, onions and a few pumpkins and beans. In the gardens are some eight shallow wells, and between them and the village an artificial lake for storing rain water has been created by damming up a hollow which passes the village. The supply of water at Ghail is almost inexhaustible, and native vessels anchoring between Hanjām and **Qishm** Island procure their supply from this place by boat when the tanks at the north end of the island are empty.

Besides the telegraph station and the villages of Hanjām and Ghail there are now no other settlements on the island; but traces of former hamlets exist in more than one place, and in the valley south of the old telegraph station are the remains of walled plots of cultivation.

Anchorage, etc.—Some idea of the resources and trade of Hanjām has been given in describing the island and villages. The salt-caves and pits, it may be observed, have not been worked in recent years. It remains to add that there is a valuable anchorage, called Masheh bay, between Hanjām and **Qishm**; it is visited by most native vessels proceeding up the Gulf in order to take water on board, or, in some cases, to obtain shelter from the Shamāl which here blows from the west-south-west. This place was formerly a rendezvous of pirates and is still occasionally used by slavers. The anchorage is a double one, lying on both sides of a sandy spit at the northernmost point of the island, on which a beacon and high-water mark have recently been erected by the cable ship of the

Indo-European Telegraph Department. The amount of the anchorage sheltered from the prevailing winds is very limited, and the bottom is hard and a ship is liable to drag her anchor, especially in consequence of the tides which run strongly during ebb and are said to attain about 3 knots at springs. Vessels drawing about 10 feet can be beached on the spit. The western part of the anchorage is the better, but it is partially exposed to the Shamāl, to avoid which vessels must change their position to the other side of the cape. The depth in the anchorage is about 9 fathoms. Masheh bay is the place where vessels load salt from the Namakdān mines on **Qishm** Island for the Calcutta and other markets; there being no safe anchorage off Namakdān the salt is brought here in lighters, a distance of over 20 miles, and transhipped.

Political position.—The principal authority on the island is the Shaikh of the village of Hanjām, who has hitherto endeavoured, with some success, to avoid relations with the Persian authorities. No revenue or tribute is paid by the islanders, and a Persian Customs post and two Persian flag-staffs at the north end of the island are as yet the only evidences of Persian sovereignty.

Ruins.—No account of Hanjām would be complete which failed to mention the ruins on the north coast. The principal are two mosques 275 yards apart, of which the eastern seems to have been a Persian construction and the western stands on a cliff overhanging the sea. On the northern side of the former, along the beach, extend traces of a settlement which appears to have consisted of 200 or 300 houses: among the remains here some copper coins, dating from 113 to 164 years back, have been discovered. Immediately to the south of these ruins is a hollow 250 yards square containing graves and headstones, and in the vicinity of the mosque are 9 reservoirs hewn out of the solid limestone rock and lined with an imperishable hydraulic cement locally called Sarūch. The largest of these reservoirs is 60 feet long, 12 feet wide and 12 feet deep and has a cylindrically vaulted roof of common Gach and stones. The western mosque appears to have been built with the ordinary maroon-coloured cement of the island; it is also adjoined by reservoirs, 3 or 4 in number, and by a graveyard which, with the remains of houses on the hill behind, indicate that it may have been the nucleus of a distinct settlement. About a mile from the village of Ghail are three blocks of granite, the largest weighing several tons, of which the presence is not in any way accounted for except by a superstitious tale.

HARB حرب

Singular Harbi حربي. A great Arab tribe, mostly nomadic, found in the Hijāz province and on the western confines of **Najd**.

Distribution.—Part reside between Makkah and Madīnah within the basin of the Red Sea, others to the south of Khaibar about the head of **Wādi-ar-Rummah** and that of Wādi-al-Hamdh حمض which goes down to Madīnah; the remainder, with whom we are chiefly concerned, inhabit the country upon the upper course of **Wādi-ar-Rummah** and the tract called Hazam-ar-Rāji حزم الراجي to the south of it, sometimes pushing as far east as Dilaimīyah, Ab-ad-Dūd and Subaih in **Qasīm** and as 'Aqlah, Balāzīyah, Fuwārah and 'Odhaim in Jabal **Shammar**. Harb Bedouins are occasionally seen in **'Āridh**. Settled Harb are found at Barrūd in Wādi-as-**Sirr**, at **Zilfi** in **Sadair**, and at Rghabah in **'Āridh**; and some of the inhabitants of permanent villages in **Qasīm** claim to be of Harb descent, especially at Basr, Bukairīyah, 'Ain Ibn-Fahaid, Hamar, Hilālīyah, Jau'i, Qaryah, Quwai'ah, Muraid Saiyid, Nabhānīyah, Shaihīyah, Shiqqah, Subaih and Ummahāt-az-Ziyābah. The Bedouins who adjoin the Harb in **Najd** are the **Hataim** upon the north, the **Mutair** upon the east and the **'Ataibah** upon the south-east and south.

Divisions and number.—The Harb tribe consists of two main divisions, the Masrūh مسروح and the Bani Sālim بني سالم.

The subdivisions of the Masrūh are three, the Bani 'Ali بني علي, the Bani 'Amr بني عمر and the Bani-as-Safar بني السفر; these again are composed of the sections given below.*

Bani 'Ali subdivision of the Masrūh.

'Abidah	عبده	Karāshīf	كراشيف
Dahaim	دهيم	Kitimah	كتمه
Dawā'irah	دواعره	and	
Kalakhah	كلخه	Turafah	طرفه

The Bani 'Ali appear to lie the furthest to the north and east of the whole tribe. Some of them are "pithless day-sleepers and coffee-drinkers;" some are ultra-religious; others on the contrary are unable to say their prayers, and not all keep Ramdhān. Some of the Bani 'Ali pitch their tents in a circle and keep their animals in the middle, an unusual form of camp among the Bedouins of Central Arabia. The

* Doughty received an almost entirely different statement (II. 513). Possibly the sections he mentions are those in Hijāz.

ruling family of the whole Masrūh division belong to a subsection of the Karāshīf called Furōm فروم .

Bani 'Amr subdivision of the Masrūh.

'Atūr	عطور	Sha'āfīn	شعافين
Bidārīn	بدارين	Shiddah	شدّه
Ghiyādīn	غيادين	and	
Sha'ab	شعب	Sillāh	صلّاح

Bani-as-Safar subdivision of the Masrūh.

'Auf	عوف	Makhallaf	مخلّف
Faridah	فرده	Wahōb	وهوب

The 'Auf are reputed robbers, especially of pilgrims, but in reality only part of the section engage in nefarious practices.

The subdivisions of the Bani Sālim are two only, the Maimūn ميمون and the Mizainah مزينه . The Bani Sālim appear to be as a rule honest, kindly, hospitable and, for Bedouins, well clad. Their sections are *:—

Maimūn subdivision of the Bani Sālim.

Ahāmidah	احامده	Salaim (Aulād)	اولاد سليم
Gharbān	غربان	Wasadah	وسده
Hanishah	حنشه	and	
Jimlah	جمله	Zighaibāt	زغيبات

Mizainah subdivision of the Bani Sālim.

'Araimāt	عريمات	Hawāmil	هوامل
Bishārīyah	بشاريّه	Hawāzim	حوازم
Dhawāhirah	ضواهره	Husnān	حصنان
Hanāniyah	حنانيه	Nahāitah	نهائته

Of these the 'Araimāt have no camels, but only sheep; and the Hawāzim, † who are perhaps not true Harb, are taunted by their enemies

* Doughty's account differs considerably from this (II. 512).

† See the footnote to the article on the **Awāzim.**

with being **Saluba** or **Hataim,** and are sometimes described as Ibādhi in religion like the tribes of the **'Omān** Sultanate.

The settled Harb of **Zilfi** are said to belong to a section called Bani Hammād بني حمّاد .

The numbers of the Harb are difficult to estimate, but those in **Najd** may be placed at about 3,500 souls.

Livelihood and character.—The Harb are camel and sheep-owners; their camels are nearly all swarthy or black, and some of their sheep are black also. A number of the tribe are professional robbers and highwaymen, and others act as escorts to pilgrim caravans passing through their country. In complexion the Harb are extremely dark, but they have the features of true Arabs. In religion they are Hanbali Sunnis; in character and disposition they seem to vary considerably from section to section; many of the poorer Harb live among the **Hataim,** but they abstain from intermarriage with them. The Harb are not as yet a well-armed tribe; their weapons are still for the most part muzzle-loading guns, flint-locks and spears; such rifles as they possess have been imported through Yanbō' on the Red Sea.

Political position.—As the greater part of their territory and nearly all their immovable property are in Hijāz, where they have a number of fixed villages, the political relations of the Harb with the Turks are necessarily close. The Bani Sālim division and the Bani 'Amr subdivision are subsidised by the Turkish Government in consideration of their keeping open the various pilgrim routes through the Harb Dīrah; but the subsidy is really paid by the pilgrims in the form of tolls collected at Makkah by the Turkish authorities on behalf of the Harb. The Damascus Hajj is severely taxed for this purpose, that from **Hāil** less so, the **Qasīm** Hajj escapes still more cheaply, and that from **Riyādh** is altogether exempt. The Harb who live in **Najd** beyond effective Turkish jurisdiction were in the beginning tributaries of the Wahhābi; but in 1864 they allied themselves to the **'Ataibah,** then hostile to Ibn Sa'ūd. In 1878 they were subject to taxation by Ibn Rashīd and used to be periodically collected by his order at Samīrah for military and revenue purposes. They have lately returned to their original allegiance and render annual tribute to the Wahhābi Amīr at the rate of one sheep or goat in every 50 and one dollar in cash on every 5

camels: the total value of their present annual contribution has not been ascertained.

HARDĀN حردان

A considerable Arab tribe located chiefly upon the boundary, to the west of the **Kārūn**, between Northern and Southern **'Arabistān**; a few are found to the east of the **Gargar**. Shārtāgh a few miles to the east of Kūt Nahr Hāshim appears to be their principal centre. The Hardān cultivate wheat and barley: they also own 300 camels, cattle in considerable numbers, and large flocks of sheep and goats. The fighting men of the tribe are reckoned at nearly 700, of whom over 200 are mounted on horses and 100 or 200 have rifles, and the total number of souls may be estimated at 2,500. The Hardān pay revenue to the Shaikh of **Muhammareh**.

The following are the divisions of the tribe with some particulars concerning them:—

Name.	Location.	Fighting strength.	Remarks.
'Abūdeh عبوده	Shārtāgh, 7 miles east of Kūt Nahr Hāshim.	150, of whom 40 are mounted	Livestock are 50 camels, 100 cattle and 3,000 sheep and goats. The revenue of the section is paid through Shaikh 'Anāyeh at Umm-at-Tamair, who is in charge of the right bank of the **Kārūn** in the **Ahwāz** District.
Hāji (Āl Bū) آل بو حاجي	Among the **'Anāfijeh**, usually at Yaqauwīyeh on the **Diz** River.	150, of whom 30 are mounted.	This section own 200 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats and pay their revenue through the **'Anāfijeh**.
Hardān حردان	Shārtāgh.	200, of whom 50 are mounted.	The chief Shaikh of the whole tribe is of this section. They own 200 camels, 200 cattle and 5,000 sheep and goats and pay their revenue in the same manner as the 'Abūdeh section.

Name.	Location.	Fighting strength.	Remarks.
Na'āmeh (Bani) بني نعامه	Kharrān, near the Qadamgāh called Shiraif.	80, of whom 30 are mounted.	The lands occupied by this section are the property of 'Abdus Samad, Mujtahid, of **Shūshtar** and they pay revenue to him. Their water is from wells and they own 10 camels, 200 cattle and 5,000 sheep and goats. Others of this section, as they now live apart from the tribe, are not reckoned to it; they are mentioned in the article on the **Hawīzeh** District.
Shijairāt شجيرات	Chiefly about Sīdīyeh, a place on the right bank of the **Kārūn** below Li'aimi; but the section is a scattered one.	100, of whom 30 are mounted.	The Shijairāt have 200 cattle and 3,000 sheep and goats. Robbery and theft were formerly rife in the vicinity of their headquarters, but have decreased since the Marawuneh tribe moved into the same neighbourhood.
Tamīm (Bani) بني تميم	Shārtāgh.	100, of whom 40 are mounted.	The revenue of the Bani Tamīm is paid in the same manner as that of the 'Abūdeh section. They have 40 camels, 100 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats.

All the sections of this tribe are dwellers in tents: the only exceptions are a very few families who are settled at Kraidi on the **Gargar**.

HARĪQ حريق

Generally pronounced Harīj or Harīg; a valley in Southern **Najd** forming a district of the Wahhābi dominions.

Boundaries and physical features.—On the north Harīq is divided from the district of **'Āridh** by Jabal 'Alaiyah; and on the south it appears to be bounded by a range, called Hilaiyah حليه, which is

interposed between it and part of the **Hautah** district. The fall of the Harīq valley appears to be from west to east, and its drainage is reported to join that of **Hautah** upon its way to **Kharj**.

Jabal 'Alaiyah, already mentioned, is an important physical feature connected with this district and with **Hautah**; it is uncertain whether it pertains to the **Tuwaiq** system or is an isolated range. It is described as enclosing a basin of which the drainage escapes by a fissure called Sha'īb 'Alaiyah in the eastern side of the mountain; in the north-western part of the basin is a locality named Māwān ماوان where there are wells 4 fathoms deep and date groves at which Bedouins assemble in the season to gather the fruit. Jabal 'Alaiyah is reported high and difficult and is said to contain a number of strongholds, which are called Qarānīyah قرانيّة or Qurūnīyah قرونيّة and are occupied by robber bands composed of the off-scourings of many of the tribes of Arabia. A part of Jabal 'Alaiyah apparently projects southwards into the Harīq valley, for it is crossed immediately after leaving Harīq town on the way from that place to **Dilam** in **Kharj**.*

Communications.—Routes radiate from Harīq town to **Dilam** in **Kharj**, to Hāir on Wādi **Hanīfah**, and to the village of Jau-as-Saibāni which is described in the article on **Dhrumah**.

The route to **Dilam** goes east with a slight southerly inclination; the journey occupies a caravan 10 or 11 hours and the distance may be about 30 miles. The first 3 hours are spent in ascending and then descending a portion of Jabal 'Alaiyah; thereafter the route runs through a plain where neither villages nor torrent beds are encountered. It is also possible to go from Harīq to **Dilam** by descending the Harīq valley to its junction with the valley of **Hautah** and thence following the **Hautah** valley to **Dilam**: on this route also no villages are passed.

The route from Harīq to Hāir is identical with the first route to **Dilam** until the crossing of part of Jabal 'Alaiyah has been effected and the south-eastern corner of the mountain is reached; it then diverges northwards, 'Alaiyah for some time remaining on the left hand. A waterless stage which is reckoned half way to Hāir is reached in 10 caravan hours; it is named Ausat اوسط from a hill that adjoins it on the west. Unless however the road is very winding, it does not appear that the journey can amount to so much as 60 miles.

* Harīq has not, so far as is known, been visited by any European traveller. It is hard, however, to understand how Palgrave reached **Kharfah** in **Aflāj** without apparently passing through either **Harīq** or **Hautah**.

The route from Harīq to Jau-as-Saibāni runs for 8 hours through hilly ground, Jabal 'Alaiyah being on the right hand side of the traveller, to the hill of Faraishah فريشة ; thence the way continues westwards for 5 hours over a level plain to Jau-as-Saibāni. The times being those taken by a caravan, the total distance is probably between 30 and 40 miles. At 3 hours short of Jau-as-Saibāni on the south side of the route is Khashm-adh-Dhīb خشم الذيب which is regarded as the north-westernmost corner of the hills of Harīq and is the furthest point reached by the torrent of Abaljilāt from **'Āridh.**

Topography, population and resources.—The following is a table of the principal places in the Harīq district with some particulars concerning them :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Harīq town حريق	About 30 miles west by north of **Dilam** in **Kharj.**	Population is about 3,000 souls, but a number of the people live scattered in the date gardens. There are 100 houses of Ruwalah **'Anizah** of the Hazāzinah section; 40 of **Sahūl**; 20 of **Sabai'** of the Khathlān section; 15 of **Dawāsir**; 10 of **Fadhūl** and 175 of Bani **Khadhīr.** The **Sabai'** are settled in the date groves to the south-east. One of the Qasrs in the middle of the settlement is called Mishrāq مشراق.	The date groves are very extensive and contain a large number of trees. The usual fruits of Southern **Najd**, including peaches, are found; also the usual cereals. Water is at 16 to 20 fathoms and the well-lifts are worked by camels. Livestock are estimated at 50 horses, 50 donkeys, 500 camels and 300 cattle. There is a bazaar of about 40 shops, supplied from **Hasa** with piece-goods and 'Abas, from **Hasa** and **Qatar** with arms and ammunition, and from Yaman with coffee. The place contains a number of upper-storeyed houses; timber for building is obtained locally and not imported.
Mufaijir مفيجر	About 8 miles east of Na'ām.	45 houses, *viz.*, 15 of Hazāzinah of the Ruwalah section of the **'Anizah**, 10 of **Sahūl** and 20 of inferior tribes.	The water supply and crops are the same as at Harīq town, but the date plantations are neglected and the place is going to decay.

Name.	Position.	House and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Na'ām نعام	About 8 miles east of Harīq town between the two routes from Harīq town to **Dilam in Kharj.**	About 80 houses of **Ashrāf** and their dependents. The owners are well-to-do.	The founder, a certain Muhammad-bin-Husain, is dead and the village is in the possession of his three sons with their families and servants. There are considerable date plantations. Agricultural conditions are similar to those prevailing at Harīq town.
Sha'ībāt شعيبات	In the direction of Wādi Braik, in a valley from **Hautah** which goes to **Kharj.**	A deserted village.	There are some wells at this place.
Wuthailān وثيلان	On a hollow which runs down from Jabal 'Alaiyah to the valley of **Hautah.**	Do.	There are the remains of a Qasr and some untended date groves, but no permanent habitations which are at present occupied. A little wheat is grown by cultivators from **Hautah.** Water is from a perennial spring.
Zalāl (Qā'-az-) قاع الزلال	Close to the town of Harīq on the side towards Na'ām.	Nil.	This is a Khabrah where grass grows and there is a well. Cultivators from Harīq town cultivate wheat here in the cold weather.

It will be observed that among the genuine Arab villagers of the Harīq district **'Anizah** of the **Ruwalah** section predominate, but the inferior tribes who are grouped together under the designation of Bani **Khadhīr** are probably more numerous than they. The whole settled population of the Harīq district probably does not exceed 4,000 souls. It is believed that Harīq was once more thickly peopled than it is new; local opinion attributes the decline to the Egyptian invasions. The valley is noted for the excellence of its fruits. The revenue which Harīq at present yields to the Wahhābi Amīr is estimated at $ 5.000 a year.

HARQŪS حرقوص

A mere sandbank in the Persian Gulf, situated about 30 miles west and slightly south of **Fārsi** island; it is about 200 yards in length and is hardly above the level of high water. There are a few birds. The ownership of Harqūs is undetermined, never having come into question.

HARRĀS (BANI) بني حراص

Singular is Harrāsi حراصي. A Ghāfiri tribe in the Western **Hajar** district of the Sultanate of **'Omān**, Ibādhis in religion: they are found at Hillat Bani Harrās (100 houses) in Wādi **Samāil**; at **Nakhl** (65 houses) and Hibra (40 houses) in Wādi **Ma'āwal**; at **'Awābi**, in Wadi Bani **Kharūs**; at Buwairid (25 houses), Mansūr (40 houses) and **Jammah** (500 houses), in Wādi **Fara'**; and at Fīq in Wādi **Mistāl**. They also occur at Taimsa (40 houses), in **'Omān** Proper. The Bani Harrās number about 4,000 souls. The ruling family is called Aulād Thinaiyān اولاد ثنيان; the present chief is Khalfān-bin-Thinaiyān, and the tribal capital is **Jammah**.

HASA الحسا or **AHSA** الاحسا **OASIS***

This and the **Qatīf** Oasis are the only fertile and well watered tracts in the Sanjāq of **Hasa**; and of the two the Hasa Oasis, now under consideration, is by far the more valuable and important.

Boundaries, extent and position.—The Hasa Oasis has its north-western corner at Jabal Qārat-ar-Rukbān and its south-western corner at Jabal Bū Ghanīmah, while its southern boundary runs from Jabal Bū Ghanīmah to Jabal Arba' and thence for several miles further to the east; on the remaining sides the borders of the district are not precisely defined by conspicuous features. With these limits its extent is about 35 miles from north to south, and its breadth may be taken at 20 miles. The Hasa Oasis is enclosed by the desert tracts of **Ghuwār** on the west, **Kharmah** on the south, and **Biyādh** on the east and north; at Jabal Qārat-ar-Rukbān it touches Badd-al-**Asīs**, and at its opposite or south-eastern extremity it meets **Jāfūrah**. The town of **Hofūf**, of which the position is well ascertained, is situated in the district near its south-western corner: and the eastern border of the oasis approaches within about 30 miles of the Persian Gulf coast at the port of **'Oqair**.

Physical features and climate.—It should be clearly understood that although the whole is spoken of as Hasa, only a portion of the district just defined is cultivated or permanently inhabited. The greater part of

* The principal authorities, maps, etc., relating to this tract are included among those mentioned in the first footnote to the title of the article on the **Hasa** Sanjāq.

COPYRIGHT.

Near the village of Qārah in the Hasa Oasis.

(HERR H. BURCHARDT.)

it is in fact merely desert except, perhaps, between Qaran and 'Ayūn, where it is marshy. The chief block of cultivation is in the south, to the east of the towns of **Mubarraz** and **Hofūf**; it does not extend much further north than the first of these, and southwards it hardly reaches beyond the second and does not cross to the south of the **Hofūf**-Jishshah road until near Bāb-al-Jafar; its extreme length from west to east does not exceed 12 miles. Besides this block there are 2 or 3 detached areas of cultivation, but in comparison with it they are insignificant; and, when in the following paragraphs mention is made of limits of cultivation, the phrase is to be taken as referring to the limits of the main block. Of the cultivated areas the nearest to the main block is one which adjoins the west side of Sha'abah; it is separated from the cultivated country to the south of it by a narrow belt of stony, waste land, across which water for irrigation is brought in deeply-dug channels. This patch is about 2 miles north of **Mubarraz**; and 2 miles further, in the same direction, a somewhat larger one occurs which contains the villages of Matairafi, Jalaijilah, Qaran and Qarain and possesses springs of its own. The lands of 'Ayūn village compose the largest and most isolated of the minor cultivated areas, for they cover a space of perhaps 4 square miles and the nearest part of them is about 15 miles north of **Mubarraz**; in connection with these may be mentioned a small patch of cultivation at Qattār. which is 6 miles further to the northward but belongs to the same owners as 'Ayūn.

The hills of Qārat-ar-Rukbān, Bū Ghanīmah and Arba', inasmuch as they lie on the borders of the oasis and are common to it and other districts, are described in the general article on the **Hasa** Sanjāq. Eminences actually included within the district are few and unimportant. The nearest to **Hofūf** is a mound called Abul Kubāri ابو الكباري about 1½ miles north-east of the town; and the largest is Jabal Qārah, قارة which lies 6 miles east-north-east of **Hofūf**, covers a considerable area, and has at its base upon different sides the villages of Qārah, Dālwah, Taimiyah and Tuwaithīr: Jabal Qārah consists, partly at least, of sand stone rocks weathered into fantastic shapes, and it contains roomy caves which are used as dwellings in the hot weather. The only hill of importance besides Jabal Qārah is Jabal Buraijah بريجه also called Jabal Sha'abah; it is a high ridge running eastwards for perhaps a mile from the village of Sha'abah which is situated at the foot of it. Mention may also be made of some hillocks a mile to the south-east of Jishshah which are known as Talūl-ad-Duwwār.

The aqueous features of the oasis, such as springs, streams and lakes

it is in fact merely desert except, perhaps, between Qaran and 'Ayūn, where it is marshy. The chief block of cultivation is in the south, to the east of the towns of **Mubarraz** and **Hofūf**; it does not extend much further north than the first of these, and southwards it hardly reaches beyond the second and does not cross to the south of the **Hofūf**-Jishshah road until near Bāb-al-Jafar; its extreme length from west to east does not exceed 12 miles. Besides this block there are 2 or 3 detached areas of cultivation, but in comparison with it they are insignificant; and, when in the following paragraphs mention is made of limits of cultivation, the phrase is to be taken as referring to the limits of the main block. Of the cultivated areas the nearest to the main block is one which adjoins the west side of Sha'abah; it is separated from the cultivated country to the south of it by a narrow belt of stony, waste land, across which water for irrigation is brought in deeply-dug channels. This patch is about 2 miles north of **Mubarraz**; and 2 miles further, in the same direction, a somewhat larger one occurs which contains the villages of Matairafi, Jalaijilah, Qaran and Qarain and possesses springs of its own. The lands of 'Ayūn village compose the largest and most isolated of the minor cultivated areas, for they cover a space of perhaps 4 square miles and the nearest part of them is about 15 miles north of **Mubarraz**; in connection with these may be mentioned a small patch of cultivation at Qattār. which is 6 miles further to the northward but belongs to the same owners as 'Ayūn.

The hills of Qārat-ar-Rukbān, Bū Ghanīmah and Arba', inasmuch as they lie on the borders of the oasis and are common to it and other districts, are described in the general article on the **Hasa** Sanjāq. Eminences actually included within the district are few and unimportant. The nearest to **Hofūf** is a mound called Abul Kubāri ابو الكباري about 1½ miles north-east of the town; and the largest is Jabal Qārah, قارة which lies 6 miles east-north-east of **Hofūf**, covers a considerable area, and has at its base upon different sides the villages of Qārah, Dālwah, Taimiyah and Tuwaithīr: Jabal Qārah consists, partly at least, of sand stone rocks weathered into fantastic shapes, and it contains roomy caves which are used as dwellings in the hot weather. The only hill of importance besides Jabal Qārah is Jabal Buraijah بريجه also called Jabal Sha'abah; it is a high ridge running eastwards for perhaps a mile from the village of Sha'abah which is situated at the foot of it. Mention may also be made of some hillocks a mile to the south-east of Jishshah which are known as Talūl-ad-Duwwār.

The aqueous features of the oasis, such as springs, streams and lakes are noticed in the paragraph below on irrigation.

The elevation of Hasa above the sea has not been observed; but it is certainly not great. The general slope of the oasis, to judge from the flow of the springs, is downwards from west to east; but in the northern portion, to the south of 'Ayūn, there appears to be a descent northwards as well as eastwards. The soil is light and inclines to sandiness; but, though barren saline patches occur arbitrarily here and there, it is generally fertile. A multitude of springs exist, all of which are more or less warm and some of which are extremely hot; they probably represent, along with those of **Qatīf** and **Bahrain**, the drainage of **Najd** eastwards which disappears on reaching the **Dahānah** desert. Running waters fed by the springs abound, especially on the east side of **Hofūf**; in places the roads run upon embankments through deep, saturated country; and in some localities there are marshes and large stagnant ponds, the most notable being Birkat-al-Asfar.

Natural grass is plentiful in spring; reeds and rushes grow in the swamps; and among wild trees the tamarisk and the Sidar or ber are the most common.

The climate of the Hasa Oasis is not favourable to physical activity or to health, but it is colder, drier and less relaxing than that of **Qatīf** or **Bahrain**.

Population.—The people of the Hasa Oasis are partly nomads and partly settled townsmen and villagers. The Bedouins are dealt with elsewhere in the article on the **Hasa** Sanjāq, and here we have only to do with the fixed inhabitants, who are called in Arabic Hasāwīyah حساوية. Among the Hasāwīyah little stress is laid on tribal divisions, and the principal distinction observed is that of religion, between Shī'ahs and Sunnis. The total sedentary population of the oasis, the towns of **Hofūf** and **Mubarraz** being included, may be placed at 67,000 souls, of whom 25,000 (three-fourths Sunnis) inhabit the town of **Hofūf** and 8,500 (four- fifths Sunnis) that of **Mubarraz.** Of the 33,500 persons living in the 35 other towns and villages of the oasis, it appears that almost exactly $\frac{2}{3}$ are Shī'ahs and $\frac{1}{3}$ Sunnis; but the Sunnis generally preponderate in the larger of these country places. Both sects have schools at **Hofūf**, and the Sunnis have small schools in some of the larger villages as well, but the Shī'ahs have none outside of the capital.

It may be mentioned, notwithstanding the unimportance in Hasa of differences other than those of religion, that most of the Shī'ahs probably

belong to the race known as **Bahārinah,** being so regarded by the people of **Qatīf** and **Bahrain** though not, perhaps, so styled by themselves; and that among the Sunnis there are included a few of the class called **Hūwalah**. The **Bahārinah,** notwithstanding the name and their undoubted racial identity with the original inhabitants of **Bahrain,** as proved by the existence among them of some of the same family divisions, appear to be indigenous to Hasa and not to be immigrants even of old standing. There are a few Jews in the oasis who have come from Turkish **'Irāq** since the Turkish occupation of Hasa; and it is said that a **Sabian** community once existed, but if so it has now disappeared. Negro slaves are fairly numerous and for statistical purposes have not been distinguished from their owners, whose form of religion—whether Shī'ah or Sunni—they usually follow.

It is reported that in the villages of the oasis nearly every male adult possesses a rifle.

Inhabited places.—The following is an alphabetically arranged list of the principal towns, villages and nomad camping grounds in Hasa :—

Name.	Position.	Nature and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Ámr'ān-al-Janūbī yah عمران الجنوبيه	2 iles north-east by north of Jishshah.	A village of 200 houses of Shī'ahs.	Also called Hautah حوطه. This village is on the eastern edge of the cultivated portion of the oasis, or just outside it.
Ámrān-ash-Shamālīyah عمران الشماليه	Immediately north of Ámrān-al-Janūbīyah.	A village of 350 houses of Shī'ahs.	The village lands are irrigated by water from the Haqal spring.
Áqār العقار	2 miles west-north-west of Jishshah, on the north side of the Jishshah-Hofūf road.	A village of 40 houses of Sunnis.	The water supply for irrigation of the village is from the Khadūd spring.
Ayūn العيون	20 miles north of Hofūf.	A town of 500 houses of Sunnis.	The northernmost settlement in the Hasa Oasis and a place of some importance; it is surrounded by a deep moat and is the headquarters of a Nāhiyah, but there is no bazaar. Áyūn receives much of the surplus water of the oasis from the south-

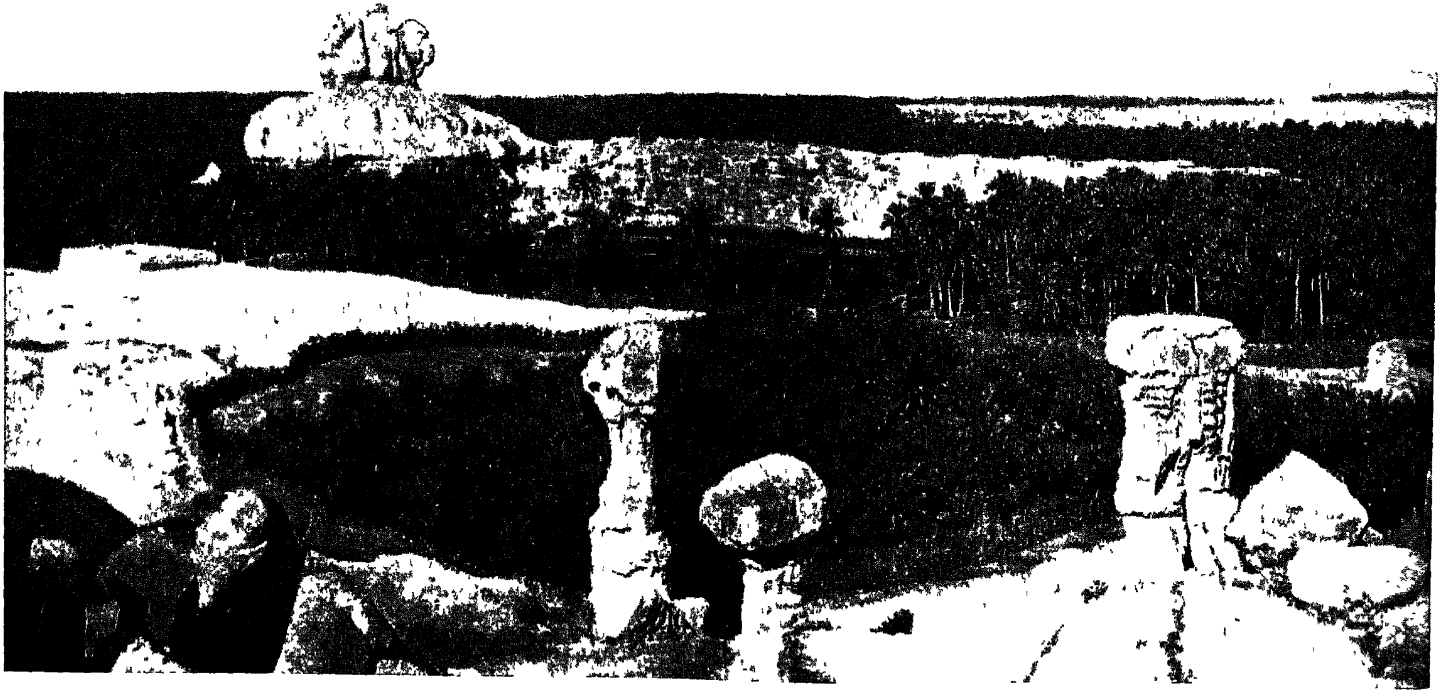
Name.	Position.	Nature and inhabitants.	Remarks.
			ward; and the moat, which is generally dry, can easily be filled in timss of danger. The cultivation at Qattār, mentioned below, belongs to 'Ayūn.
Battālīyah بطاليه	3 miles east-north-east of Mubarraz.	A village of 325 houses of Shī'ahs.	Irrigation is from the Hārah and Jauharīyah springs, of which the former rises close to the village.
Dalaiqīyah (Qasr ad-) قصر الدليقيه	5 miles south by west of Jishshah and ½ a mile north of Jabal Arba'.	A small fort-like enclosure containing 10 houses of non-Bedouin Arabs. There is no garrison, either police or military.	The building has 4 bastioned corners and a gate on the north side. There are 2 or 3 springs and perhaps 3,000 date trees; but the place lies outside the southern limit of cultivation.
Dālwah الدالوة	At the south end of Jabal Qārah, 3½ miles west-north-west of Jishshah.	A village of 225 houses of Shī'ahs.	For irrigation this place depends on the surplus water of various other villages.
Fudhūl فضول	Adjoins the Jishshah-Hofūf road on the south side at a point 3 miles from Jishshah and 6 from Hofūf.	A village of 250 houses, mostly of Sunnis.	There is flowing water, but little cultivation except of dates.
Gharābi غرابي	4½ miles east-south-east of 'Ayūn.	A well and camping ground visited by Bedouins.	The place is surrounded by desert.
Ghuwaij الغويج and Ghuwājīyah الغراجيه	About 16 miles north of Jishshah and 11 miles south-east by east of 'Ayūn.	Two wells close together on the border of Biyādh.	Do.
Halailah حليله	6 miles north-east of Hofūf, just within the northern limit of cultivation.	A village of 300 houses of Shī'ahs.	Water for irrigation is from the Haqal spring. The Dāirat-as-Sanīyah has rice lands here.

Name.	Position.	Nature and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Hamādah ('Aqalat or 'Ain) عقلة - عين حمادة	About a mile south of Naslat Bū Ghanīmah and a short distance to the west of Sarāt-al-Kasht.	A Bedouin camping ground with wells.	...
Hautah حوطه	...	...	See 'Amrān-al-Janūbīyah above.
Hazam حزم	On the west of, and immediately adjoining, the Sāhūd fort near **Mubarraz** town.	A Bedouin camping ground.	Numbers of the poorer Bedouins of the **'Ajmān, Dawāsir,** Bani **Hājir** and Āl **Morrah** are to be found here in the hot weather. In summer as many as 1,500 tents may be counted at this place, but in winter not one remains.
Hofūf الهفوف	Near the south-west corner of the oasis and about 40 miles south-west by west of **'Oqair** Port on the coast.	..	See article **Hofūf.**
Jabail جبيل	5 miles east-north-east of **Hofūf** and a short distance from the western foot of Jabal Qārah.	A village of 200 houses of Shī'ahs.	Irrigation is by a channel from the Khadūd spring. The Dāirat-as-Sanīyah has rice lands here.
Jafar (Bāb-al-) باب الجفر	Immediately south of the Jishshah-**Hofūf** road at a point 1 mile west of Jishshah.	A large walled village of 350 houses; about half the people are Shī'ahs and half Sunnis.	This place is the headquarters of a Nāhiyah and there is land here under the management of the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah. The lands of the village are watered by a channel from the Haqal spring, but those of the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah lands by one from the Barābar spring. There is a post here of 50 mounted and 10 unmounted Dhābitīyahs.
Jalaijilah جليجله	9 miles due north of **Hofūf.**	150 houses of Shī'ahs.	This village stands in the centre of a detached area of cultivation which it shares with the other villages of Matairafi,

Name.	Position.	Nature and inhabitants.	Remarks.
			Qarain, Qaran and Shaqīq. There are rice lands here under the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah.
Jishshah جشه	9 miles due west of Hofūf on the route from Hofūf to 'Oqair Port, and situated on the eastern limit of cultivation or just outside it.	A town of 400 houses. The people are Sunnis with a small proportion of Shī'ahs. Some of the Sunnis are settled Bani Khālid of the Āl Jabūr section.	The inhabitants mostly either cultivate dates or own camels on which they carry goods for hire between 'Oqair Port and Hofūf. Good water, grass, fuel and other supplies are obtainable, but there are no shops. Jishshah is the first stage on the way from Hofūf to 'Oqair when the journey is performed in 4 stages.
Juwāthah (Masjid) مسجد جواثه	2 miles north-north-east of Halailah beyond the northern limit of cultivation.	An ancient village site.	Here are a spring and the ruins of a mosque which is locally believed to have been one of the first 3 ever built by Muhammadans.
Kanzān كنزان	10 miles north-east of Hofūf and 5 miles north of Jabal Qārah.	A well and Bedouin camping ground.	...
Kalābiyah كلابيه	1 mile north-west of Halailah.	A village of 250 houses. About two-thirds of the people are Sunnis and the remainder Shī'ahs: some of the Sunnis are Bani Khālid of the Āl Miqdām section.	This place is situated on the northern border of cultivation.
Luwaimi (Qasr-al-) قصر اللويمي	1 mile east of Hofūf at the south side of the road to Jishshah.	A fort occupied by Turkish troops and police, namely, it would seem, a quarter of a battalion of regular infantry and 25 mounted Dhābitīyahs.	The land connected with the fort is watered by the Luwaimi spring.
Manaizlah منيزله	On the north side of the Jishshah-Hofūf road at a point 3 miles west of Jishshah.	A village of 225 houses, mostly of Shī'ahs.	Jabal Qārah rises about 1 mile to the north of this village. The Dāirat-as-Sanīyah has rice lands here.

Name.	Position.	Nature and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Maqdam المقدم	Midway between Kalabīyah and Halailah.	A village of 100 houses, mostly of Shī'ahs.	Situated on the northern verge of cultivation.
Markaz المركز	½ a mile north-west of Jishshah.	A village of 325 houses. About half of the people are Sunnis and the other half Shī'ahs.	The plantations of this place are watered by channels from the Khadūd and Haqal springs. There is a post here of 25 mounted and 10 unmounted Dhābitīyahs.
Matairafi مطيرفي	¾ of a mile south-south-west of Jalaijilah, in the same detached area of cultivation.	A village of 125 houses of Shī'ahs.	The Huwairah spring rises a few hundred yards west of this place, which is also supplied with water for irrigation by the Umm-al-Līf spring. There are lands here belonging to the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah.
Mazāwi المزاوي	2 miles north-west by west of Jishshah.	A village of 50 houses of Shī'ahs.	Cultivation depends on the Haqal spring. At this village too are Sanīyah rice lands.
Mubarraz مبرز	2 miles north of **Hofūf.**	...	See article **Mubarraz.**
Na'ām (Bani) بني نعام	On the north side of the **Hofūf**-Jishshah road at 2½ miles from **Hofūf.**	A village of 200 houses of Shī'ahs.	The Nasairīyah spring rises close to the east side of this village and irrigates its fields.
Nahu (Bani) بني نهو	1 mile east of **Hofūf** and a short distance to the north of the **Hofūf**-Jishshah road.	A hamlet of 20 houses of Shī'ahs.	This place has declined greatly, but it is still irrigated and some date plantations remain. The Haqal, Umm-al-Līf, Qasaibah, Luwaimi and Barābar springs are situated in a cluster between it and **Hofūf**; and the Mansūr spring rises immediately to the south-east of it.
Qārah القارة	6 miles north-east by east of **Hofūf.**	A village of 300 houses of Shī'ahs.	Jabal Qārah rises immediately behind this village, on its south-east side.

Name.	Position.	Nature and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Qarain القرين	½ a mile south-east of Qaran.	A village of 130 houses of Shī'ahs.	This place is situated in the same detached area of cultivation as Jalaijilah.
Qaran القرن	1 mile north-east of Jalaijilah.	A village of 120 houses of Shī'ahs.	Jabal Qārah rises immediately behind this village, on its south-east side.
Qasr-ash-Sharqi قصر الشرقي	At the south side of the **Hofūf**-Jishshah road, 4 miles due east of **Hofūf**.	A fort occupied by a Turkish garrison which consists apparently of a quarter of a battalion of regular infantry and 25 mounted Dhābitīyahs.	This post is also known as Qasr Ghasaibah غصيبه and as Qasr-al-Wajāj وجاج.
Ramailah الرميله	1 mile north-north-east of Jishshah, just within the eastern limit of cultivation.	A village of 100 houses. The people are mostly Shī'ahs.	...
Ruqaiqah الرقيقه	1 mile south of **Hofūf** and perhaps somewhat to westward.	A large camping ground always occupied by Bedouins of the poorer class; of these about 500 families are permanently resident and 1,000 more are added to their number in the hot weather. **Dawāsir**, **'Ajmān**, **Āl Morrah**, **Bani Hājir**, **Sahūl**, **Mutair**, **Sabai'**, **'Ataibah** and **Qahtān** are all found here.	The name is pronounced Rujaijah and even Rugaijah. Water is from pits. The permanent residents grow barley in winter in the surrounding desert.
Sābāt الصاباط	1 mile west-north-west of Jishshah.	A village of 100 houses; the people are mostly Shī'ahs.	...
Sha'abah الشعبه	4 miles north-north-east of **Mubarraz** at the western end of Jabal Buraijah.	A village of 150 houses of Shī'ahs.	The cultivated lands of this village, which stretch from it south-westwards for a couple of miles or more, are separate both from those of the main block and



COPYRIGHT.

The village of Qārah in the Hasa Oasis.

(Herr H. Burchardt)

Name.	Position.	Nature and inhabitants.	Remarks.
			also from those of the area surrouding Jalaijilah. Irrigation water is brought across the intervening waste from the springs of Hārah and Jauharīyah.
Shahārīn الشهارين	1 mile south-west of Jabail.	A hamlet of 20 houses of Shī'ahs.	This place has a good water supply, but the population is nevertheless small.
Shaqīq شقيق	¾ of a mile south-east of Matairafi.	A village of 100 houses. Half the people are Shī'ahs and the other half Sunnis.	The Dāirat-as-Sanīyah has lands here on which rice is grown. Shaqiq is in the same group with Jalaijilah, etc.
Siyāirah سيائرة	1½ miles north of Jishshah.	A village of 150 houses, mostly of Shī'ahs.	...
Taimīyah التميّيه	3 miles north-west of Jishshah, at the south-eastern corner of Jabal Qārah.	A village of 225 houses of Shī'ahs.	Irrigation is by channels from the Khadūd and Haqal springs.
Taraf الطرف	1 mile south-west of Jishshah.	A village of 450 houses. The bulk of the people are Sunnis; a small proportion are Shī'ahs.	Irrigation is dependent on the Barābar spring.
Thanain (Abu) ابو ثنين	4 miles south-east of Hofūf.	A Bedouin camping ground with wells.	Surrounded by desert.
Thaqbah ثقبه	2 miles west of Hofūf and perhaps slightly to southward.	Do.	Do.
Thūr (Abu) ابو ثور	2 miles north by west of Jishshah.	A village of 40 houses of Shī'ahs.	...
Traibīl طربيل	Closely adjoining Jabail and to the south-east of it.	A village of 50 houses of Shī'ahs.	The supply of water for irrigation is brought from the Khadūd spring.
Tuwaithīr تويثير	4 miles north-west of Jishshah, at the foot of Jabal Qārah on its east side towards the north end.	A village of 250 houses of Shī'ahs.	...

The houses of the Hasa oasis are built chiefly of sun-dried bricks and mud and the villages have walls and gates ; but in most places there is also a proportion of huts outside the village wall. The villages are generally hidden away in date groves and gardens. Except in the town of **Hofūf**, where there are wells, water for drinking is generally taken from the springs which irrigate the date groves.

Irrigation.—The most remarkable features of the oasis are unquestionably its water supply and the utilisation of the same for agriculture. Reference has already been made to the warm springs which break out here and there all over the surface of the country, sometimes singly and sometimes in groups ; and a table is now subjoined showing the names, positions and characteristics of the more important, and of certain lakes and channels which are connected with them :—

Name.	Position.	Remarks.
Asfar (Birkat-al-) بركة الاصفر	12 miles east-north-east of **Hofūf**.	A large lake or swamp formed by the excess waters of the springs to the east of **Hofūf** and fed in particular by the northern branch of Salaisil.
Bahair بحير and Bahairīyah بحيريه	Close together a few hundred yards west of **Hofūf**, near the north-western corner of the Khazām fort. Bahairiyah is to the north of Bahair.	Springs irrigating a cultivated area which extends from them in a north-westerly direction. The surplus waters find their way into Salaisil.
Barābar برابر	A few hundred yards east of **Hofūf** and the same south-west of Bani Nahu village.	A large spring. Its waters eventually reach the south-eastern villages of Bāb-al-Jafar and Taraf.
Faraihah فريحه	About ½ a mile east of **Hofūf**.	A spring which contributes to form Salaisil.
Haqal الحقل	A few hundred yards east of **Hofūf**, west and somewhat north of Bani Nahu.	A large spring watering among other villages those of Bāb-al-Jafar, Markaz, Mazāwi, 'Amrān-ash-Shamālīyah, Taimīyah and Halailah.
Hārah الحارة	Immediately to the north of **Mubarraz**.	A spring affording irrigation to **Mubarraz**, Battālīyah and Sha'abah.
Huwairah هويرة or Huwairāt هويرات	A few hundred yards to the west of Matairafi.	A large spring of hot water. It helps to form Salaisil ; and, in the opposite direction, its waters reach to 'Ayūn.

Name.	Position.	Remarks.
Iblāl ابلال	Less than one mile to the south-east of **Hofūf**	A spring of which the surplus waters are tributary to Salaisil.
Jabarīyah جبريه	Between the villages of Bani Nahu and Bani Na'ām, rather nearer to the latter.	A large spring which is one of feeders of Salaisil.
Jamāl (Umm-al-) ام الجمال	A few hundred yards east of **Hofūf**, between the Haqal and Khadūd springs.	...
Jauharīyah جوهريه	Close to the south-west side of Battālīyah village.	A spring of which the water reaches to Sha'abah.
Jazīrah جزيرة	In a garden of the same name about 1 mile south-west of **Hofūf**.	A double spring of which the surplus waters fall in to Salaisil.
Kasht (Sarāt-al-) صرات الكشت	About 1 mile north west of **Hofūf** and the same south-west of **Mubarraz**.	A large shallow lake near the western side of the oasis; it receives the water of several springs. In the hot weather the lake dries up, and in the process of doing so its waters become undrinkably salt.
Khadūd الخدود	A few hundred yards east of **Hofūf** and the same west of Bani Nahu village.	A large spring of which the waters benefit the villages of Jabail, Traibīl, 'Aqār, Taimīyah and Markaz.
Kharaisān (Umm) ام خريسان	Just outside **Hofūf** on the north-east side.	A large spring which is among the feeders of Salaisil.
Līf (Umm-al-) ام الليف	Immediately to the north-east of the Khadūd spring.	Do.
Luwaimi اللويمي	Immediately to the east of the Barābar spring.	A large spring, from which the lands about Qasr-al-Luwaimi are irrigated.
Mahza' (Birkat Umm-al-) بركة ام المهزع	Several miles east of the town of 'Ayūn.	A lake which receives the superabundant waters of the northern part of the Hasa oasis. From the side of 'Ayūn it is fed by a channel called Maqta'-al-Mahza', which flows about 10 feet broad and varies in depth with the season of the year, but is said to be sometimes impassable.
Mansūr منصور	A short distance to the south-east of Bani Nahu village and rather more than 1 mile east of **Hofūf**.	A spring from which is irrigated a part of the lands of **Hofūf** town.

Name.	Position.	Remarks.
Marjān مرجان	Just outside **Mubarraz** town, at its south-west corner.	Also called 'Ain-as-Saiyid عين السيّد. A spring from which the people of **Mubarraz** obtain drinking water.
Mishaitīyah مشيطيّه	About 1 mile south-east of **Hofūf.**	A spring.
Nādharah ناضرة	Close to the south-west corner of **Mubarraz** town.	There was formerly a village here called 'Ain Nādharah, but it has disappeared. The plantations still exist and are tended by people of **Mubarraz** and **Hofūf.**
Najm ('Ain-an-) عين النجم	About 1½ miles west of **Mubarraz,** near the tip of Naslat Bū Ghanīmah.	A hot sulphur spring; the water is clean, beneficial in cutaneous diseases, and can also be used for irrigation. A dome which covered the spring was destroyed in 1862 by the Wahhābis.
Naqairāt (Khīsat or Saba') خيسة - سبعه نقيرات	4½ miles east of Jishshah.	A small well-like spring. It is not applied to irrigation.
Nasairīyah نصيريه	On the east side of Bani Na'ām village, immediately adjoining it.	A spring watering the lands of Bani Na'ām village.
Qasaibah قصيبه	Immediately north of the Luwaimi spring.	...
Qattār قطّار	About 6 miles north of the town of 'Ayūn.	A spring of which the waters do not reach very far. The land adjoining it belongs to the people of 'Ayūn, who grow wheat and rice in it; when the Bedouins are on the war path, however, it is allowed to lie fallow.
Saba' (Umm) امّ سبع	½ a mile south of the village of Matairafi, and the same distance west of that of Shaqīq.	A large and very hot spring. From its basin, 50 feet in diameter, 7 streams radiate in different directions: it owes its name to this circumstance. Some old masonry work and thick vegetation surround the pool. The water of Umm Saba' is distributed among the villages of Matairafi, Shaqīq and Qarain and reaches to 'Ayūn.

Name.	Position.	Remarks.
Saiyid ('Ain-as-) عين السيد	...	See Marjān above.
Salaisil السليسل	It begins a mile east of **Hofūf** on the north side of the Bani Nahu village.	A river-like torrent formed by the commingling of the surplus waters of many springs. At first it flows east in a single channel, has a strong current, and is 30 to 40 feet wide and very deep; as it passes Bani Na'ām village, however, on the north side, it divides into two branches known as Nahr Salaisil and Nahr Dughāni نهر دغاني. Of these the latter, which is the more southerly, waters all the south-eastern villages of the **Hasa** Oasis; it appears to be about 10 feet broad and 2 or 3 feet in depth. Nahr Salaisil on the other hand passes close to the south of Jabal Qārah, and branches of it even run round that hill to Halailah and other villages; so much of its water as is not expended in irrigation finds its way into the Birkat-al-Asfar.
Sarah الصرة	5 miles east-south-east of Jishshah.	A spring which may be taken as marking the south-easternmost limit of the Hasa oasis. A few date trees adjoin it and a village is said to have existed formerly.
Ta'ādhīd تعاضيد	1 mile east of **Hofūf**.	A spring.
Za'ābiah زعابله	3 miles east of **Hofūf**.	Do.

The irrigation channels leading from the springs to the fields continually cross one another by means of aqueducts, and the result is a very complex network of waterways. Each spring is the separate property of one or more villages. The water seems to be ample for the cultvated land, and much of it even runs to waste. Each plot of land has had from time immemorial a regular water supply from a particular spring attached to it, which is reckoned by hours of flow; the distribution of water consequently follows that of land and not hereditary tribal

shares or any other scheme of division. Water rights cannot be sold apart from land, for the two are indissolubly connected and are necessarily transferred together. The water is not subject to taxation, being regarded as "Māl Allah", or a natural benefaction free to all who are landholders. Small striped or speckled fish exist in the streams.

Agriculture and livestock.—The cultivated parts of Hasa are a mass of date plantations interspersed with rice fields: every village possesses some date groves. The dates are the most valuable product of the oasis and are considered by the Arabs of the Persian Gulf to be the best in the world, superior to those of **Basrah** and **'Omān**; about ⅓ are of the most esteemed variety styled Khalās, and ½ are of the kind called Razaizi. The average annual date crop of the Hasa oasis has been estimated at 51,000 tons. Besides dates some rice is cultivated; also lucerne and a "sour grass"—possibly a sorrel—called Rashaidi رشيدي. Wheat and barley are raised, part of the barley being grown in winter, without irrigation, in the desert portions of the oasis where there are semi-permanent Bedouin encampments; but the cereals produced are not sufficient even for local consumption. Sugar and indigo are not seen. The fruits of the oasis include the citron, peach, apricot, fig, pomegranate, grape, sweet lime and sour lime: and there are also common vegetables such as radishes, onions and garlic, but both fruits and vegetables are of poor quality.

The chief domestic animals are cattle, sheep, donkeys, horses and camels: despite the swampy character of the country and its political connection with Turkish **'Irāq** there are no buffaloes. Cattle are abundant, and there is said to be on the average a cow to every house; but sheep, which belong chiefly to the Bedouins, are not so plentiful as in **Najd**. The donkeys, which are in possession of the villagers, are estimated to number about 3,000 of the famous white **Hasa** breed and about 10,000 of ordinary breeds. Horses owned by villagers are about 100.

Communications, transport and supplies.—The main routes which traverse the Hasa Oasis are described in the article upon the **Hasa** Sanjāq. Here it may be added that travellers proceeding northwards from **Hofūf** do so by way of 'Ain Hamādah and the Barr or desert to the westward, avoiding the cultivated country.

Reliable estimates of the transport and supplies available in the oasis are not available, but a rough indication of the nature and extent of its resources is contained in the foregoing paragraphs.

Manufactures, trade, civil administration and military arrangements.—These subjects are dealt with in the article on the **Hasa** Sanjāq except the trade in dates, the nature of which is explained by the following table :—

Quantity in tons.	Disposal.	REMARKS.
3,000	Exported to Jiddah *viâ* **'Oqair** Port and **Basrah.**	The passage from **'Oqair** to **Basrah** is by sailing boat. On this route there is a saving in transhipment dues.
1,000	Exported to Jiddah *viâ* **Bahrain.**	...
5,000	Exported to **Bahrain.**	For local consumption in **Bahrain.**
2,000	Exported to **Qatar.**	For local consumption in **Qatar.**
40,000	Locally consumed in the Hasa oasis, sold to Bedouins, or exported overland to **Najd, Kuwait,** etc.	...

None of the dates exported from the Hasa Oasis are boiled dates.

HASA SANJĀQ * سنجاق الحسا

A detached province of the Turkish Empire, situated on the coast of Eastern Arabia between the **Kuwait** Principality on the north and the promontory of **Qatar** and the **Jāfūrah** desert on the south; on the east it is bounded by the sea, and on the west by the tract known as **Summān.** The official designation of this province among the Turks—at least until the Ottoman occupation of a part of the true **Najd** in 1905—was "Sanjāq of Najd."

* The region dealt with in this article being in some respects a territorial unit it was necessary to give it a specific name for the purpose of separate description. Without such an article no general view of this part of Eastern Arabia in its physical aspect could have been set before the reader, nor could the Turkish administration of the scattered localities in which representatives of the Porte are actually stationed have been presented in any intelligible light. Moreover, it would have been impossible to deal satisfactorily with the main routes which traverse this piece of country; and more than 20 articles in the Gazetteer, dealing with the tracts of which it is composed, would have remained uncorrelated to one another.

The term "Hasa Sanjāq" is not unobjectionable, but it seems to be the least unsuitable that can be suggested: the only possible alternative is "Eastern Arabia"—a phrase at once too comprehensive and too vague. Each component of the name "Hasa Sanjāq" is liable to criticism, the first component because the Turks call their

Boundaries and natural divisions.—On the north the boundary of the Sanjāq begins at Jabal Munīfah upon the coast and runs inland westwards to the Na'airīyah hill; then, changing its direction to south-west, it passes by the 'Udūmāt hill to the north end of the Abu Dhahair ridge. The western boundary is marked by Jabal-al-Taff throughout the length of that range, and beyond by a line joining the south end of Jabal-al-Taff to Jau-ad-Dukhān. From Jau-ad-Dukhān the boundary runs first north-east by Qusūr Bin-'Ajlān to the south-eastern corner of the **Hasa** Oasis; then eastwards; and finally south-eastwards to the foot of **Salwa** bay.

---

province the "Sanjāq of Najd," while the Arabs do not admit the applicability of the term "Hasa" to anything but the small oasis so styled, and the second component because it seems to suggest that the Turks have effectively occupied the entire region in question. The former of these objections (to "Hasa") does not carry much weight; for, the existence of a Turkish Sanjāq in Eastern Arabia being admitted and the Turkish name "Sanjāq of Najd" being rejected for obvious reasons, it is clearly best that the Sanjāq should be called after its headquarters and most valuable constituent district—the oasis, namely, of **Hasa**. The second objection (to "Sanjāq") has perhaps more force; but it must be remembered that, while on the one hand the Turkish occupation is not at present effective except in the oases of **Hasa** and **Qatīf**, at **'Oqair** Port and on the islands of **Tārūt**, **Musallamīyah** and **Jinnah**, on the other hand there are strong reasons for regarding the whole of the region under discussion as subject to Turkish influence and even authority. The Turks themselves claim the sovereignty of the whole, and the validity of their title to the country north of **'Oqair** Port has been allowed by the British Government; while to the south of that place, though called in question, it has not been explicitly denied. The Turks also subsidise the **'Ajmān**, Bani **Hājir**, Bani **Khālid** and Āl **Morrah** tribes, who together occupy the whole of the country except the two oases and **Tārut** Island, and maintain by their means a system of postal communications outside the oases. Within the limits of what we have called the "Hasa Sanjāq," for the last 30 years, the political relations of those tribes have been exclusively with the Turkish Government.

The political status of the region (other than the oases, **'Oqair** Port and the islands) somewhat resembles that of parts of the tribal territory between the administrative border of British India and the frontier of Afghanistan, where the political suzerainty of Great Britain is proved, not by administrative occupation, but by the payment of subsidies and by the occasional employment of military force. In other words, tracts such as **Biyādh** and **Ghuwār** seem to belong to the jurisdiction of the Mutasarrif at **Hofūf** in much the same manner as the Afridi and Mahsud countries belong to the jurisdiction of the Chief Commissioner at Peshawar.

Such information relating to the Hasa Sanjāq as was available in 1904 was thrown by the writer into the form of notes and appeared as 16 fool-cap pages of print in November of that year: these notes were taken by him on tour to the Persian Gulf and formed the basis of fresh investigations which he initiated there during a halt in Bahrain. After the writer's return to India in 1905 detailed information regarding eht **Qatīf** Oasis was obtained by Mr. J. C. Gaskin, Political Assistant in the Persian Gulf; and an exhaustive study of everything connected with the Hasa province and its geography was commenced by Captain F. B. Prideaux, Political Agent in Bahrain, assisted by Mr. In'ām-al-Haqq, Agency Interpreter, an Aligarh graduate. In November 1905 a provisional draft of articles on the Sanjāq and places, etc., in it

The administrative divisions of the Sanjāq will be mentioned further on, but the present is a suitable place in which to enumerate the various natural tracts, having distinctive names, of which the region is composed: each of these has a character more or less peculiar to itself, and each forms the subject of a separate article in this Gazetteer, which may be consulted for details concerning it. The order of these tracts upon the coast from north to south is :—Zor-al-**Audhān**, **Huzūm**, **Biyādh**, **Qatīf** Oasis, Barr-adh-**Dhahrān**, Barr-al-**'Oqair** and Barr-al-**Qārah**. The tracts upon the landward frontier in succession are :—on the north Sabákhat-al-**Mutāya**, **Radāif** and Wādi-al-**Miyāh**; on the west, Wādi-al-**Miyāh**, **Habl**, **Taff**, Wādi **Farūq**, **Na'alah**, **Ghuwār**, **Kharmah**, the **Hasa** Oasis (at its south-east corner), **Biyādh** and Barr-al-**Qārah**. The tracts in the interior which do not at any point reach to the circumference are **Sanfān-al-Hanna** and Jau **Shamīn** south of **Radāif**, and Jau-as-**Sa'adān**, Badd-al-**Asīs** and **Jauf** to the north-east and north of the **Hasa** Oasis. The Sanjāq, it will be seen, consists of no less than 22

---

was finished by the writer and sent to the Gulf, where it was carefully revised by Captain Prideaux; Major P. Z. Cox also, Resident in the Persian Gulf, dealt with some of the points that had been raised. Meanwhile a set of maps and plans had been compiled by Captain Prideaux, with great labour, from native information; and at the beginning of 1907, chiefly in consequence of the work of Captain Prideaux during the previous two years, a fresh set of drafts was completed at Simla extending to over 130 octavo pages of print as against 50 similar pages at the end of 1905. This draft of 1907 was subjected, during the remainder of the year, to further revision by Captain Prideaux.

Apart from the present Gazetteer the chief general authorities on the Hasa Sanjāq are the following: Niebuhr's *Description de l'Arabie*, 1774; Sadlier's *Diary of a Journey across Arabia* (in 1819), 1866; *Bombay Records, XXIV*, 1856; Palgrave's *Central and Eastern Arabia*, 1865; Pelly's *Report on a Journey to the Wahabee Capital*, 1866; Captain J. A. Douglas's *Journey from India to the Mediterranean*, 1897; the Rev. S. M. Zwemer's *Arabia*, 1900; and Herr H. Burchardt's article *Ost-Arabien von Basra bis Maskat*, 1906. The *Persian Gulf Pilot*, 1898, deals fully with the coast, islands and other maritime features of the region; a report by Dr. Cassim Izzedine, contained in the Political Proceedings of the Government of India for June 1898, treats of the country primarily from the sanitary standpoint; and for discussions of ancient geography, the identification of places, etc., Spreng *Alte Geographie Arabiens*, 1875, and Colonel Miles' *Note on Pliny's Geography of the East Coast of Arabia*, 1878, may be consulted.

The map issued with this Gazetteer is the best of the region under consideration. It is founded on the following valuable compilations by Captain Prideaux from native information: *Map of Eastern Arabia north of Qatar*, 1905; *Plan of the Hasa Oasis*, 1905; *Plan of the Katif Oasis*, 1905; *Index Map of the Tracts in Eastern Arabia north of Qatar*, 1906: these are filed in the Library of the Foreign Department, Simla, under the following numbers 1369, 1370, 1371 and 1372. The only Charts relating to the coast of the Hasa Sanjāq are No. 2374—2837-B., *Persian Gulf*, and Preliminary Chart No. O. 1, *Bahrein to Ojar*, Poona, 1902.

separate natural divisions; of these all are desert with the exception of the two oases and, to a certain extent, of Wādi-al-**Miyāh**. Besides these tracts on the mainland, the islands of **Musāllamīyah, Jinnah, Janāh**, Abu **'Ali Jaraid** and **Tārūt**,—all separately described,—must be taken to be included in the Hasa Sanjāq.

Physical features.—As a whole, the region is one of sandy or earthy deserts, containing numerous shallow wells of drinkable water and a fair quantity of grazing and therefore habitable by Bedouins. Here and there the surface is broken by isolated hills: such of these as belong entirely to one tract are described in the article on the tract, while the remainder, situated on boundaries and common to more than one tract, are dealt with in the general table below:—

Name.	Position.	Character.	REMARKS.
'Ajlān (Qusūr Bin-) قصور بن عجلان	About 70 miles south of Jabal Bū Ghanīmah.	A hill.	It marks the southern extremity of **Ghuwār**, dividing it from **Jāfūrah**.
Arba' (Jabal)* جبل اربع	5 miles south of Jishshah village in the **Hasa** Oasis.	An isolated hill with four points.	It stands on the border between the **Hasa** Oasis and **Kharmah**. Qasr Dalaiqīyah in the oasis is immediately north of it.
Barāim (Jabal) جبل برائم	15 miles west of Jabal Gharaimīl.	A solitary hill of no great size.	On the border between Badd-al-**Asīs** on the east and Jau-as-**Sa'adān** on the west.
Dām (Jabal-ad-) جبل الدام	40 miles inland, west by north, from the foot of Dōhat **Ruhum**; 50 miles south-west of **Qatīf** Town, and nearly 60 miles north by east of **Hofūf**.	An isolated hill, one of the principal landmarks in the centre of the Sanjāq; it is probably several miles in length from north to south.	At its north end are two small peaks called Jabailain-al-Faraj جبيلين الفرج. Jabal-ad-Dām marks the junction of no less than 5 distinct tracts,—**Habl, Biyādh, Jauf**, Badd-al **Asīs** and Jau-as-**Sa'adān**.

* A view of Jabal Arba' accompanies Herr H. Burchardt's article *Ost-Arabien*, 1906,

COPYRIGHT.

Desert between the Hasa Oasis & Qatar.

(HERR H. BURCHARDT)

Name.	Position.	Character.	Remarks.
Dhahair (Jabal Abu) جبل ابو ظهير	60 or 70 miles inland, due westwards, from the coast between **Musallamīyah** and Abu **'Ali** island.	A range of hills, perhaps 20 miles long from north to south. It forms a northerly prolongation of Jabal-al-Taff, from which it is divided only by a slight gap. The two most conspicuous peaks are one at the north called Jabal Umm-az-Zor ام الزور and one at the south called Halaiyāt حليّات.	It skirts Wādi-al-**Miyāh** on the west from opposite **Ntā'** southwards as far as the 'Awainah wells. Beyond it, but separated from it by an interval of some miles, is **Summān.**
Dukhān (Jau-ad-) جو الدخان	About 90 miles south by west of Jabal Bū Ghanīmah.	A hill.	It marks the southern extremity of the **Na'alah** and Wādi **Farūq** tracts.
Ghanīmah (Jabal Bū) جبل بو غنيمة	About 6 miles west of the towns of **Hofūf** and **Mubarraz.**	A ridge of white craggy hills, probably some miles in length from north to south: a spur known as Naslat Bū Ghanīmah نصلة بو غنيمة comes down to the Najm spring on the west side of **Mubarraz.**	At the southern end is the meeting place of the **Hasa** Oasis and the **Ghuwār** and **Kharmah** tracts.
Gharaimīl (Jabal) جبل غيريميل	40 miles north of **Hofūf** and 20 miles south-south-east of Jabal-ad-Dām.	An isolated hill, apparently of considerable size or at least extent.	The tracts of **Jauf, Biyādh** and Badd-al-**Asīs** meet round this hill.
Hass (Jabal-al-) جبل الحصّ	About 15 miles south-east by east of **Ntā'.**	An isolated hill.	It marks the trijunctional point of the **Radāif** and **Sanfān-al-Hanna** tracts and Wādi-al-**Miyāh.**
Jūdah (Jabal) جبل جودة	About 12 miles south-south-west of the **Umm Rubai'ah** wells in Taff.	An outlier of Jabal-al-Taff, but probably disconnected from that range.	Between **Taff** and **Summān.** (See next entry.)

Name.	Position.	Character.	Remarks.
Jūdah (Jabal Hamrat) جبل حمرة جودة	About 12 miles south-south-west of Jabal Jūdah, between **Taff** and **Summān.**	An outlier of Jabal-at-Taff, but probably disconnected from that range.	Between **Taff** and **Summān.** (See last entry.) The Jūdah wells in **Taff** are between this hill and Jabal Jūdah.
Labtalah (Jabal) جبل لبطلة	Some 5 miles south-east of Thāj in Wādi-al-**Miyāh.**	An isolated hill.	This hill, which is of some extent from north to south, is on the boundary between **Habl** and Wādi-al-**Miyāh.**
Mathlūth (Jabal) جبل مثلوث	25 miles west by south of Jabal-ad-Dām.	An isolated three-pointed hill not covering much space.	This hill is the meeting place of the **Habl,** Jau-as-**Sa'-adān** and **Taff** tracts.
Murair (Jabal) جبل مرير	10 miles inland, due westwards, from the foot of Dōhat-ad-Dafi.	A small isolated hill.	Stands on the border between **Biyādh** and **Huzūm.**
Na'airīyah (Jabal) جبل نعيرية	About 18 miles north-north-east of **Ntā'.**	A detached hill or group of hills.	Wādi-al-**Miyāh** and the **Radāif** tract meet at this spot, which is also upon the southern border of the **Kuwait** Principality.
'Othmānīyah (Qārat-al-) عثمانية	About 25 miles west by south of Jabal Bū Ghanīmah.	An isolated hill.	It is on the border between **Ghuwār** and **Na'alah.**
Qadām (Jabal) جبل قدام	About 35 miles north-west of Jabal-ad-Dām.	Do.	It stands at the head of a reentrant in the border of **Habl,** the other district which reaches it being Wādi-al-**Miyāh.**
Rukbān (Qārat-ar-) قارة الركبان	About 20 miles north-north-west of **Hofūf.**	A hill of insignificant height and circumference, but one which sometimes plays an important part in intertribal fights among the Bedouins.	It marks the north-western corner of the **Hasa** Oasis and is its meeting place with the **Biyādh,** Badd-al-**Asīs** and **Ghuwār** tracts.

Name.	Position.	Character.	Remarks.
Shuyūkh (Ghār-ash-) غار الشيوخ	About 25 miles north-west of Jabal Bū Ghanīmah.	A hill. It perhaps extends southwards for some distance, for some authorities assign to it a position a good deal more southerly than that given in the last column.	This hill seems to be the meeting place of the Badū-al-**Asīs**, **Ghuwār**, **Na'alah** and Jau-as-**Sa'adān** tracts.
Taff (Jabal-at-) جبل الطف	Roughly parallel to the coast at a distance of about 100 miles inland: its northern end is approximately in the latitude of Qasr Al **Subaih** and its southern in that of **Zakhnūnīyah** island.	A range of hills, the most extensive in this part of Eastern Arabia, running for about 100 miles from north by west to south by east. From its eastern side the range sends off two principal spurs, namely, Daqlam دقلم near the wells of Qubaibah in Wādi-al-**Miyāh** and Naslatain-al-Farha نصلتين الفرحا on the border between **Habl** and **Taff**. At the western foot of it, in nearly the same latitude as Naslatain-al-Farha, is a circular depression called Subsub, and yet a little further west is a detached hill known as Jabal Wushaihah.	Jabal-at-Taff divides **Taff**, **Habl** and the southern half of Wādi-al-**Miyāh** on the east from **Summān** on the west. Jabal Jūdah and Jabal Hamrat Jūdah, though apparently detached, seem to belong to the southern part of the Taff system.
'Udūmāt عدومات	About midway between Jabal Na'ainīyah and the northern end of Jabal-al-Taff.	An isolated hill.	It stands on the northern border of Wādi-al-**Miyāh** between that district and the **Warai'ah** tract in the **Kuwait** Principality.

Other hills which, standing within a district, belong to it and are described in the article under its name are the following:—Jubail-al-Bahri, Dhalarfain, Mubārakīyah and Qarain in **Biyādh**, the two former on the coast and the two latter in the interior; Ghumīs and **Qabūrah in Habl**, in the interior; Dhahrān in Barr-adh-**Dhahrān**, near the coast; Qārah and Buraijah in the **Hasa** Oasis; Ghuwār in **Ghuwār** and

Kharmah in **Kharmah,** both in the interior ; and finally Jabal-al-Qārah in Barr-al-**Qārah,** near the coast. Springs, streams and lakes occur only in the **Hasa** and **Qatīf** Oases, in the articles on which they will be found. The depth of the water level has been indicated, so far as possible, in the articles on the numerous desert tracts. The climate is warm and in the oases moist also ; more rain, it is said, falls than in **Bahrain,** and some food grains are even raised near the **Hasa** Oasis without recourse to artificial irrigation.

Inhabitants.—The following is an estimate of the population of the whole Sanjāq, distinguishing between villagers (or townsmen) and Bedouins, according to such information as is available :—

Settled population.

Area.	Souls.
Hasa Oasis, including the towns of **Hofūf** (25,000) and **Mubarraz** (8,500)	67,000
Jinnah island	500
Miyāh (Wādi-al-)	1,000
Musallamīyah island	2,000
Qatīf Oasis, including **Qatīf** Town (10,000)	26,000
Subaih (Qasr Āl)	1,000
Tārūt island	3,500
Total settled population	101,000

Nomadic population.

Tribe.	Souls.
'Ajmān	35,000
Hājir (Bani)	5,000
Khālid (Bani), after deducting settled Bani **Khālid** on the islands of **Musallamīyah, Jinnah** and **Tārūt** and at Qasr Āl **Subaih,** etc.	10,000
Morrah (Āl)	7,000
Total nomadic population	57,000

The whole of the **'Ajmān** and Āl **Morrah** tribes have been included among the Bedouins of Hasa, for the great bulk of the former have their headquarters in the Sanjāq, and the Āl **Morrah,** though the **Jāfūrah** desert and **Jabrīn** are among their peculiar possessions, have hardly any relations with the external world except through Hasa. Conversely the **'Awāzim** and **Rashāidah,** although they wander to some extent in Hasa, have been excluded from the table because their permanent headquarters and proper locations are in **Kuwait** territory ; and certain Bedouin tribes of **Najd**—such as the **Dawāsir, Sahūl,**

Mutair, Sabai', 'Ataibah and **Qahtān,** who are represented by camps in Hasa in the hot weather,—have been similarly treated.

The **Bahārinah**—who form nearly the entire population of the **Qatīf** Oasis, compose perhaps $\frac{3}{7}$ or more of the population of the Oasis of **Hasa** and occupy **Tārūt** island, but are not found elsewhere—are the chief racial ingredient in the settled population : their number may amount to 58,000 souls. The next most considerable element is the settled portion of the Bani **Khālid,** about 4,500 persons, chiefly on the islands of **Musallamīyah, Jinnah** and **Tārūt,** at Qasr Āl **Subaih,** and at Kalābīyah and Jishshah in the **Hasa** Oasis and Umm-as-Sāhak in the oasis of **Qatīf.** In Wādi-al-**Miyāh** there are about 1,000 miscellaneous Arabs, drawn from the **'Ajmān, 'Awāzim,** Bani **Khālid, Mutair, Rashāidah** and **Shammar** tribes ; and these, with a few Bani **Yās** and **Sādah** on **Tārūt** Island and still fewer **Hūwalah** at **Qatīf** Town and in the **Hasa** Oasis, complete the tale of the settled inhabitants. Negro slaves, who are fairly numerous, have been included, for statistical purposes, in the tribes and communities by whom they are owned. There was formerly a flourishing though fluctuating community of Hindu traders, British subjects, unaccompanied by their families, at **Qatīf** Town ; but it has now disappeared for reasons which are explained in the article on that place.

The distribution of the Bedouin tribes of the Sanjāq is explained in detail in the articles under their names ; to speak generally, the Bani **Khālid** are located in the north, and the Āl **Morrah** to the south, with the Bani **Hājir** between them towards the coast and the ' **Ajmān** between them in the interior.

The inhabitants of the Sanjāq are heavily armed , and it is reported that, in the villages of the **Hasa** and **Qatīf** Oases, nearly every male adult possesses a rifle. When the arms trade was permitted in **Bahrain** rifles were easily obtained thence ; now they are mostly smuggled in through **Qatar.**

Agriculture and livestock.—Agriculture is practically confined to the Oases of **Hasa** and **Qatīf,** in the articles on which irrigation and crops are described. Here it may be repeated that dates, which are excellent and plentiful, are the chief staple ; but rice, wheat, barley and a considerable variety of fruits and vegetables are also grown. Cattle and donkeys are owned in considerable numbers by the villagers of both oases ; but camels, horses and sheep are chiefly in the possession of the Bedouins.

Transport.—A proportion of the donkeys in the Oases of **Hasa** and **Qatīf** are excellent and belong to the white indigenous breed now found also in **Bahrain** ; their good quality is attributed to the dates and

lucerne on which they are fed. The price of donkeys per head ranges from 10 to 150 Riyāls and the total number in the two oases is estimated at 3,200 of superior, and 10,650 of inferior breeds; but it is not probable that the owners could spare more than a small proportion of either class from field labour and other necessary employments. Of the number of horses and camels either existent or available among the Bedouins no estimate is possible; in the two oases, exclusive of animals belonging to the Turkish Government, there are said to be about 150 horses (chiefly mares). The horses vary from the pure-bred Arab, difficult to obtain and fetching a very high price, to the common Kadīsh or baggage horse. A large number of hardy and serviceable animals, showing some breeding, may be had at prices ranging from 20 to 40 Līrahs; and the Turkish Dhābitīyahs, who are mounted on horses of this stamp, can perform journeys of 100 miles in 3 days with ease. Good riding camels, inferior only to those of **'Omān,** are numerous, as are also ordinary baggage camels; but a well-bred riding camel costs on the average 20 Līrahs, and frequently much more.

Natural products.—The products of the Sanjāq are chiefly agricultural, from the oases, and pastoral from the surrounding deserts: their nature will become apparent in considering the question of exports.

Pearl fisheries.—On the coast pearl fishing is carried on to some extent; it employs 167 boats and affords occupation to about 3,500 men. The average crew of a pearl boat in Hasa is about 21 men.

Manufactures.—The only industry of importance in Hasa is a manufacture of 'Abas which has its seat at **Hofūf;** the material used is generally all wool, but mixtures of silk and wool and of silk and cotton are also employed; the finished article is sometimes embroidered with gold or silver thread. There are also some expert workers in copper and brass who make coffee-pots of an elegant shape; but a number of these, having emigrated, are now plying their craft in different parts of the Persian Gulf, and the monopoly formerly enjoyed by Hasa in this line has ceased to exist.

*Trade.**—Trade has its principal seat at **Hofūf,** which is the chief market of the **Hasa** Oasis and surrounding country as well as an entrepôt of the foreign trade of **Najd;** but there is a secondary centre, of more restricted importance, at **Qatīf** Town. The whole Sanjāq has only two ports, **'Oqair** and **Qatīf** Town: of these the former serves

* Some particulars about the trade of Qatīf are contained in the Government of India's Foreign Proceedings for January 1901 and January 1904.

Hofūf together with the regions directly or indirectly dependent on that place, while the port of **Qatīf** exists solely for the benefit of the **Qatīf** Oasis and its smaller outside clientèle. The present volume of foreign trade (in both directions) at **Qatīf** Town is estimated at about 35 lakhs of rupees annually. Some account of the export and import trade of the Hasa province will be found in the articles on **Qatīf** Town and **'Oqair** Port: this trade is principally and almost exclusively with **Bahrain**, where is **Manāmah**, the actual steam port of the Sanjāq.

The only exports of importance are dates and other products of the date palm; reeds and reed-matting; donkeys, ghi, hides and 'Abas. The destinations and quantities of the dates exported are detailed in the articles on the **Haṣa** and **Qatīf** Oases. Date branches for firewood are despatched to **Bahrain** and Persia; reeds for mat-making from **Qatīf** to **Bahrain**; finished reed-mats to **Masqat, Qatar** and **Basrah**; donkeys, ghi and hides to **Bahrain**; and hides to Persia.

Imports are piece-goods, rice, wheat, barley, coffee, sugar, spices, metals and hardware: except a part of the cereals, which is received from Turkish **'Irāq** and from Persia, these are obtained almost entirely through **Bahrain** and are largely of Indian provenance.

The slave trade is said to be carried on freely in Hasa at the present day, even in the town of **Hofūf**. A good many of the negroes sold in Hasa are taken to **Qatar** to be employed in pearl diving.

Weights.—In the tables of weights which follow, the English equivalents, given in avoirdupois weight, have been calculated from different data and are not entirely consistent.

The weights used in the **Hasa** Oasis for general and retail purposes are called Asqāt اسقاط and are these:—

1 Ruba' ربع	=	...	=	·68 lb. (but it is sometimes taken as equal in weight to 12 Riyāls or 28¾ Indian rupees, that is, to 28¾ Indian Tolas or ·73 lb.)
1 Thamīn ثميں or 1 Huqqah حقّة	=	4 Ruba'	=	2·75 lbs. (or rather more).
1 Qiyāsah قياسة	=	8 Thamīn or 8 Huqqah	=	23 lbs. (or rather less).
Hasa Mann من الحسا	=	24 Qiyāsah	=	552 lbs. (or rather less).

Other weights, with special uses, in the **Hasa** Oasis are the (local) Mithqāl Shīrāzi مثقال شيرازي, equal to $\frac{2}{5}$ of an Indian Tola or 72 grains, for transactions in gold and silver; the Mūsmīyah موسميّة, of 10 Qiyāsah or 230 lbs., for wholesale dealings in locally grown cereals; and the Waznah وزنة, which is $\frac{1}{7}$ of a Qiyāsah and so equivalent to about $3\frac{2}{7}$ lbs., for wholesale operations in dates, these being always estimated by the Waznah, not by the Qiyāsah or Mann.

The Qiyāsah is considered to be the true unit of weight in **Hasa**.

In the **Qatīf** Oasis the ordinary weights used in retail trade are :—

1 Qiyās قياس	=	...	=	1·07 lbs. (but it is sometimes taken as being equal in weight to 18 Riyāls or 102 Mithqāl Shīrāzi, both rather less than this).
1 Alf الف	=	2 Qiyās	=	2·14 lbs.
1 Qatīf Mann من القطيف	=	16 Alf	=	34·37 lbs.
1 Qallah قلّة	=	2 Qatīf Mann	=	68·75 lbs.

Wholesale business in dates is conducted in Qallahs. Besides the above the **Qatīf** Oasis possesses two other tables of weight for special purposes.

The first, for the weighment of precious metals, runs :—

1 Mithqāl Mishkhas مثقال مشخص or 1 Hamar حمر	=	...	=	54 grs. (*viz.*, $\frac{3}{10}$ of an Indian Tola).
1 (local) Mithqāl Shīrāzi مثقال شيرازي	=	...	=	72 grs. (*viz.*, $\frac{2}{5}$ of an Indian Tola).
1 Khamsīn خمسين	=	10 Mithqāl Shīrāzi	=	1·65 oz.
1 Mīyah مية or 1 Amyah امية	=	2 Khamsīn	=	3·29 oz.

The second, which is for retail dealings in meat, fish, etc., is as follows :—

1 Waqīyah وقية	=	...	=	·68 lb.
1 Huqqah حقّة	=	4 Waqīyah	=	2·75 lbs.
Qatīf Mann من القطيف	=	$12\frac{1}{2}$ Huqqah	=	34·37 lbs.

In **Qatīf** the Mann is regarded as the real unit of weight.

The Qiyāsah of the **Hasa** Oasis and the Qiyās of **Qatīf** are, it will be observed, entirely different weights; but the Ruba' for general purposes of **Hasa** and the Waqīyah for the sale of certain articles in **Qatīf** are identical, and each of them is equal to $\frac{1}{6}$ of a **Bahrain** Ruba'. The Qallah is altogether peculiar to **Qatīf**, and there is no Qiyās or Alf in **Hasa**.

Wholesale weighments in the Hasa Sanjāq are made by means of a machine which is in fact a rudimentary steelyard; the moveable weight in this instrument consists of a perforated stone slung by a string from the lever; and the lever, in the **Hasa** Oasis, is graduated in Waznahs, Qiyāsahs and Manns.

Measures.—In both oases the unit of linear measure is the Dhirā' ذراع which in **Hasa** is of the same length as in **Bahrain**, *viz.*, $18\frac{3}{4}$ inches, and in **Qatīf** is $19\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

Currency.—The currency of the Sanjāq is very mixed. The official standard is the Turkish Līrah of 100 gold piastres worth 18*s.* English; but the term Qursh or gold piastre is still unknown in the bazaar and the popular standard is the Riyāl or Maria Theresa dollar, here worth on the average about 1*s.* $10\frac{1}{4}$*d.* English. **Qatīf** Town accepts Indian rupees readily, at least 3 lakhs of rupees having been sent there for the purchase of dates in 1905, and Indian currency notes are favourably received in the towns of **Qatīf** and **Hofūf**. The following is a table of the principal coins, real and imaginary, in the Sanjāq :—

Name.	Turkish official valuation.	Average bazaar rate.	REMARKS.
Mardhūf مرضوف	$\frac{1}{16}$ of a gold piastre.	$\frac{1}{4}$ of a Muhammadīyah (see below).	An imaginary unit of account peculiar to Qatīf Town.
Muhammadīyah محمديه	$\frac{1}{4}$ of a gold piastre.	$\frac{1}{80}$ of a Riyāl (see below).	Do.
Riyāl ريال	$\frac{1}{10}$ of a Līrah.	The bazaar unit of currency.	Nil.
Rupee	$5\frac{1}{2}$ gold piastres.	$\frac{5}{7}$ of a Riyāl.	Do.

Name.	Turkish official valuation.	Average bazaar rate.	REMARKS.
Tawīlah طويله or "Long-Bit"	$\frac{11}{12}$ of a gold piastre.	$\frac{1}{100}$ of a Riyāl, but varying between $\frac{1}{70}$ and $\frac{1}{130}$.	An ancient coin current only in the Hasa Oasis and said to be of Carmathian mintage. It is of copper and about an inch and a half in length; the shape is difficult to describe. The Tawīlah appears to have been formed by doubling a strip of metal in the middle, after which the two limbs were compressed and welded together for $\frac{2}{3}$ of the distance from the place of flexure, the points remaining slightly separated after the manner of a split-pin. The free ends are rounded, the compressed part is flattened, on both sides; an illegible inscription apparently impressed before the strip was bent, is found on the exterior faces of the flattened portion.

The Turkish Government allows taxes to be paid in Riyāls or rupees as well as in their own coin, but Mardhūfs and Muhammadīyahs are not admitted in official accounts, and the Tawīlah is not recognised as legal tender. It will be observed that the Indian rupee stands relatively higher in popular than in official estimation.

Communications.—A few remarks upon the principal lines of communication in the Hasa Sanjāq follow :—

I. *Route from Hofūf to Kuwait Town.**—The way to the **Kuwait** border, which is generally reached at or near the Na'airīyah hill, lies across a number of desert tracts in the Hasa Sanjāq, all more or less equally provided in respect of water and grazing, and all equally deficient in supplies; it follows that there are no hard-and-fast lines of march and no established halting places. Different caravans follow different strings

* *Authority.*—Captain F. B. Prideaux, Political Agent in Bahrain, from native information.

of wells according to season and the state of Bedouin politics, but as a rule they pass by **Ntā'** in Wādi-al-**Miyāh,** the only village of any size which can be taken in the course of the journey, and one which divides it into two nearly equal halves. The distance from **Hofūf** to **Kuwait** Town in a straight line is a little under 300 miles; but the track of a caravan making the journey is probably not less than 360 miles, in consequence of the slight but frequent changes of direction that are made for the sake of camping at wells. The character of the tracts traversed and the nature of the wells may be learned from the articles under their names: the tracts are, after leaving the **Hasa** Oasis,—either **Biyādh** or Badd-al-**Asīs**; either **Jauf** or Jau-as-**Sa'adān**; **Habl**; and Wādi-al-**Miyāh**: **Sanfān-al-Hanna** is sometimes, perhaps, crossed between the two last-named. On the **Kuwait** side of the border similar conditions prevail and the coastal tracts of **Sūdah, Hazaim, Salū, 'Adān** and **Qrā'ah** are ordinarily traversed in succession. The route is only suitable for desert caravans; but to these it does not present, in ordinary seasons, any serious difficulties. For the direction of the start from **Hofūf** the article on the **Hasa** Oasis may be consulted.

II.—*Route from Hofūf to Qatīf Town.**—This route, though the stages are not invariable, is better defined than the last; it runs to the north-north-east and its actual length is about 105 miles, as against a direct distance of 85 miles between the two termini. The following are the principal points on the journey:—

Name.	Nature.	Tract.	Miles from the last point
Hofūf	Town.	**Hasa** Oasis.	...
Kalābīyah	Village.	Do.	6
Kanzān	Wells.	Do.	4
Ghuwaij	Do.	Do.	8
Hamām (Abul)	Do.	**Jauf.**	23
Hayāt (Abul)	Do.	**Biyādh.**	16
Zughail	Do.	Do.	6
Ji'ō-ai	Do.	Do.	16
Lāsām	Village.	**Qatīf** Oasis.	20
Qatīf Town	Town.	Do.	6

There is a sufficiency of water and fuel by the way, but the water is generally indifferent, and the country is infested by Bedouin

* *Authorities.*—Captain F. B. Prideaux, Political Agent in Bahrain, from native information; and Captain J. A. Douglas in his *Journey from India to the Mediterranean.* See also Lieutenant Jopp in *Bombay Selections XXIV,* 1856, pages 114-115. Herr H. Burchardt's article *Ost-Arabien,* 1906, also contains a general description of this route and is accompanied by a view taken on the way.

marauders. The distance can be covered in 3 days, but caravans ordinarily take longer.

III.—*Route from Qatīf Town to Kuwait Town.**—The average direction of this route, which like No. I is by no means strictly defined, is a little west of north-north-west. Starting point and destination are about 230 miles apart; but the deflection caused by the inward trend of the intermediate coast, added to a slight zigzagging from well to well, probably raises the actual distance to about 300 miles. Travellers making this journey appear to pass, as a rule, by the Abu Ma'an wells and Mubārakīyah hill in **Biyādh,** and thereafter by the Mistannah wells which are at the meeting place of the **Radāif** and **Huzūm** tracts.

IV.—*Route from Hofūf to 'Oqair Port.*†—The direction of this route is between north-east and east-north-east, and its length in actual travelling is apparently about 50 miles. The usual line taken is by Jishshah village in the **Hasa** Oasis (9 miles); the wells of Shātar (12 miles) and Baraimān (14 miles), both in **Biyādh,** at each of which as also at Jishshah a halt may be made if it is desired to break the journey into 4 short stages; and, finally, **'Oqair** (14 miles). Between **Hofūf** and Jishshah the road runs at first over a stony plain with a well-marked track across it, and for the last 3 or 4 miles through a cultivated country; between Jishshah and Shātar there are first 2 miles of open stony plain, then 6 miles between sand hills, then 4 miles across the nitrous Sabákhat Shātar which is fairly clear of sand: the remainder of the way is very heavy going over loose sand, and the track is liable to be obliterated by wind. The places mentioned are described under **Biyādh.**

An alternative line after Jishshah village is by Khuwainij (23 miles), Muwaih (5 miles), Bisaitīn (2 miles) and **'Oqair** (11 miles); the 3 places named before **'Oqair** all possess water and are described in the article on the **Biyādh** tract, in which they are situated. The journey by this alternative line is ordinarily broken by a halt at Khuwainij.

V. *Route from Hofūf to Dōhah in Qatar.*‡—The general direction of this route is east-south-east, but as in Nos. I and III the course pursued

* *Authority.*—Captain F. B. Prideaux, Political Agent in Bahrain, from native information.

† *Authorities.*—Captain F. B. Prideaux, Political Agent in Bahrain, from native information; and Captain J. A. Douglas in his *Journey from India to the Mediterranean.* See also Lieutenant Jopp in *Bombay Selections XXIV,* 1856, pages 111-112.

‡ Captain F. B. Prideaux, Political Agent in Bahrain, from native information. Herr H. Burchardt (*vide* his *Ost-Arabien,* 1906) travelled this way, but gives no detailed account of the route; a view giving a general idea of the country however accompanies his article.

by caravans is apparently variable. Some appear to travel circuitously, in order to avoid the **Jāfūrah** desert, by Hamrūr to Ba'aij—both of which are in Barr-al-**Qārah** and are described in the article under that name— ; but the ordinary route is by Mana'āyah and Bahath in **Jāfūrah** and there is a yet more direct route to Ba'aij by Ghaiyāthīn in **Jāfūrah.** The distances from **Hofūf** are about 35 miles to Mana'āyah, 45 to Bahath and 65 to Ba'aij, or 35 to Ghaiyāthīn and 55 to Ba'aij: about 10 miles beyond Ba'aij the foot of Dōhat-as-**Salwa** is turned and the district of **Qatar** entered. The water on these routes is of bad quality and there are no supplies.

VI.—*Routes from Hofūf to Riyādh.**—Travellers from the **Hasa** Oasis to Southern **Najd** do not ordinarily, it would seem, shape a direct course from **Hofūf**, but start either in a north-westerly direction for the wells of Jūdah in **Taff** or in an almost southerly one for the wells of 'Awaisah in **Kharmah**; these at first exceedingly divergent routes are said to unite at Sa'ad سعد in the neighbourhood of Abu Jifān. This route is further described in the article on **Najd.**†

The wells upon these and all routes in Hasa are described in the articles upon the districts composing the Sanjāq. In cases where the water is described as "good" it is understood to be not inferior to that of the springs on **Bahrain** Island. The wells of the Sanjāq have generally a dry masonry lining of largish stones; where a village formerly existed, however, the blocks are sometimes set in mortar.

---

* Captain F. B. Prideaux, Political Agent in Bahrain, from native information.

† It is interesting to identify, where possible, the actual routes which have been followed and described by travellers. Captain F. B. Prideaux, who has given much attention to the subject in this part of Arabia, believes that the following were the points reached by Sadlier in 1819 on the dates given below:—

June.

28th—Saihāt (**Qatīf** Oasis).
29th—Badrāni (**Biyādh, IV**).
30th—'Aziz-al-Mā (**Hushūm**).

July.

1st—Mulaihah (**Biyādh III**).
2nd—Abwāb (**Habl**).

July—continued.

3rd—Rubai'ah (Umm) (**Taff**).
8th—Hafairah (**Habl**).
9th—'Ain Dār and Dumaiyagh (**Jauf**).
10th—'Ayūn (**Hasa Oasis**).
11th—**Hofūf.**
24th—Rubai'āh (Umm) (**Taff**).

Palgrave's route in 1862 cannot be identified unless on the supposition that he has transferred the name Oweysit ('Awaisah) to some earlier stage in his journey than the one to which it belonged.

Pelly's route in 1865 appears to have lain approximately by Abu Jifān and Jūdah; the wells which he passed on the 10th of March may have been the former, and on the 13th or 14th (according to his map) he must have been in the vicinity of Jūdah.

General system of administration.—The Hasa Sanjāq, by the Turks hitherto called the "Sanjāq of Najd", is an administrative division of the Basrah Wilāyat in Turkish **'Irāq**; the local governor has his seat at **Hofūf** in the **Hasa** Oasis and, as combining in his own person the chief civil and military authority upon the spot, is styled Mutasarrif Liwa Najd متصرف لواء نجد or "Deputy-Governor and Brigadier of Najd."

The Turks divide the Sanjāq into 4 Qadhas, namely, **Hofūf** (or the **Hasa** Oasis and its dependencies), **Qatīf** (or the **Qatif** Oasis and its dependencies), **Qatar** and **Najd**; but the validity of the Ottoman claim to **Qatar** is not admitted by the British Government, and **Najd**, even supposing the recent Turkish occupation of **Qasīm** to be renewed or continued, has no actual administrative connection with Hasa. The Qadha of **Hofūf** is divided into 4 Nāhiyahs named after their respective headquarters **Hofūf, Mubarraz,** Bāb-al-Jafar and **'Oqair**; the **Qatīf** Qadha has no subdivisions, but in it are included the islands of **Tārūt, Musallamīyah** and **Jinnah.** The duties of Qāim-Maqam in the **Hofūf** Qadha, and even of Mudīr in the **Hofūf** Nāhiyah of the same, are discharged by the Mutasarrif of Hasa in person; but in the **Qatīf** Qadha there is a separate Qāim-Maqām, who has his headquarters in **Qatīf** Town and is a purely civil official without authority over the troops stationed in his jurisdiction. Civil duties in the **'Oqair** Nāhiyah are performed by the officer commanding the Dhābitīyahs at **'Oqair** Port.

The administration of Hasa is organised on the usual Turkish pattern, and some of the ordinary civil departments are represented in the Sanjāq; but the system of government is less elaborate than in Turkish **'Irāq** and partakes somewhat of the nature of a military occupation. In the oases of **Hasa** and **Qatīf** the power of the Turks is firmly established and the agricultural population are held in awe by military force. In most of the villages of these two districts there are hereditary Shaikhs; but, except at Saihāt in the **Qatīf** Oasis, they have been deprived by the Turks of the executive powers which they wielded under the Wahhābis and in earlier times. The official head of each village is now a Mukhtār مختار, elected by 4 respectable persons called Ikhtiyārīyah اختيارية who have themselves been nominated by the Turks. The Bedouins of the Sanjāq while within the oases are submissive to the Porte; but in the surrounding deserts, even at comparatively short distances from military posts, they are virtually independent and sometimes attack Turkish convoys; nor are the Turkish desert mails safe unless carried by tribal Sā'īn or escorted by tribal Rufaqa. Chiefly in the interests of their postal service the Turks subsidise the **'Ajmān,** Bani

Hājir, Bani **Khālid** and Āl **Morrah** tribes: the total annual amount of the tribal subsidies is stated to be 437½ Līrahs or about £400 English.

Military and police forces.—The military garrison of the Sanjāq, with **Qatar,** consists of 4 battalions of regular infantry, 2 squadrons of cavalry and 1 battery of light guns drawn by mules: the last is classed by the Turks as a mountain battery. Besides these there are 2 old guns at **Dōhah** in **Qatar.** The troops are relieved at intervals from **Basrah,** British mail vessels, chartered steamers and frequently native sailing boats being employed for the purpose; and no military unit is supposed to remain in Hasa for more than two years, service there being very unpopular and regarded as a sort of exile. There is an auxiliary corps of about 50 Bedouin guides, who are mounted on camels and armed with Snider rifles.

The police force, in Hasa an important adjunct to the military garrison, consists of 6 Bulūks or companies of Dhābitīyahs or gendarmes furnished by **Basrah;** of these 4 Bulūks are mounted. The chief duties of this armed constabulary are to occupy small posts for the protection of roads and villages and to supply escorts for travellers and caravans. The mounted men receive pay of Rs. 30 a month, and the unmounted of Rs. 15; both branches wear uniform and carry Snider rifles. The Dhābitīyahs, as in Turkish **'Irāq,** are mostly **Kurds** and non-local Arabs; but **Bahārinah** and other indigenous classes are now being enlisted.

The units, whether military or police, in Hasa are ordinarily much below their proper strength. The following is believed to be a fairly accurate statement of the distribution of the troops and gendarmerie at the present time:—

Station.	Post.	Military garrison.	Police garrison.
Hofūf.	Kūt-al-Hofūf.	1 battalion of infantry. 2 squadrons cavalry. 1 battery.	Nil.
Do.	Qasr-al-Khazām.	¼ battalion of infantry.	25, mounted.
Do.	Qasr-al-'Abīd.	Nil.	100, unmounted.
Mubarraz	In the town.	Do.	25, mounted, and 10, unmounted.
Do.	Qasr Sāhūd.	¼ battalion of infantry.	25, mounted.

Station.	Post.	Military garrison.	Police garrison.
Hasa Oasis	Qasr-al-Luwaimi.	¼ battalion of infantry.	25, mounted.
Do.	Qasr-ash-Sharqi.	Do.	Do.
Do.	Bāb-al-Jafar village.	Nil.	50, mounted, and 10, unmounted.
Do.	Markaz village.	Do.	25, mounted, and 10, unmounted.
'Oqair Port	...	Do.	50, mounted, and 20, unmounted.
Qatīf Town	Kūt-al-Qatīf.	A detachment of 50 infantry from the battalion at 'Anik.	36, unmounted.
'Anik	...	A battalion of infantry, less a detachment of 50 at **Qatīf** Town.	150, mounted, less a detachment of 5 at Saihāt.
Saihāt	...	Nil.	A mounted detachment of 5, principally employed in assisting the customs.
Tārūt Island	...	Do.	10, unmounted.
Jinnah Island	...	Do.	3, unmounted.
Musallamīyah Island	...	Do.	Do.

The battalion which is stationed at **Dōhah** in **Qatar** belongs to the Hasa command.

The land communications with Turkish **'Irāq**, the internal political situation, and the military resources of the Turks in Hasa being such as we have depicted them, it seems probable that the Turkish administration of the Sanjāq would be reduced to serious straits by a naval blockade of the coast.

*Revenue and finance**.—Details of the fiscal system are not available, but it is clear that the public revenue of Hasa is derived mostly from agriculture, of which date cultivation is the principal branch. Taxation is not, apparently, uniform throughout the Sanjāq. In the **Hasa** Oasis the Turkish Government takes a share of all agricultural produce. In the **Qatīf** Oasis, on the other hand, there is a cash tax on dates, its incidence following the results of a quinquennial survey at which the plantations are arranged in 3 grades; each palm

* The Government of India's Foreign Proceedings for May 1904 contain information about the finances of Hasa.

tree is assessed at 2 gold piastres, 1¼ gold piastres or ¾ of a gold piastre per annum according as it belongs to a plantation of the 1st, 2nd or 3rd grade. The total yearly revenue derived from agriculture in the Hasa Sanjāq has been roughly estimated as follows, Riyāls being converted into rupees at the rate of $10 = R14 :—

Item.	Rs.
Share of dates in the **Hasa** Oasis, about 20,000 Mann at $9½ per Mann *	2,66,000
Share of rice in the **Hasa** Oasis, about 1,680 Mūsmīyahs at $8 per Mūsmīyah	13,440
Share of wheat in the **Hasa** Oasis, about 560 Mūsmīyahs at $12 per Mūsmīyah	6,720
Proceeds of tax on palms in the **Qatīf** Oasis . . .	80,000

To the total thus obtained of Rs. 3,66,160 or £24,411 English must be added whatever the taxes on livestock and on Bedouin tents yield; it is known that such taxes exist, but their rates and the amounts which they produce have not been ascertained.

The customs of the Sanjāq are not directly managed by the Ottoman customs service, as is the case with those of Turkish **'Irāq**; they are annually put up to auction by the Mutasarrif who reports the result to the head of customs at **Baghdād** and receives instructions accordingly. In 1905 the Hasa customs were knocked down to two leading Shī'ahs of **Qatīf** for a year on an undertaking to pay 13,500 Līrahs or about £12,544 English. The customs farmers are represented by officials called Mudīrs at **Hofūf**, **'Oqair** Port and **Qatīf** Town; and the **Hofūf** Mudīr, who deals with Bedouin produce, has a subordinate styled a Wakīl at **Mubarraz**.

There is a tax on pearl boats of half a Līrah per annum per boat, irrespective of size; it is reported to yield about £75 sterling a year.

In 1903 it was stated in Bahrain by a retiring Mutasarrif of Hasa that the annual revenue of the Sanjāq amounted in all to 60,000 Līrahs (£54,000 English); that of this sum 54,000 Līrahs (£48,600 English) was required to cover military expenditure; and that the balance of 6,000 Līrahs (£5,400 English) was insufficient to meet the expenses of the civil administration. It is asserted, on different authority, that the small amounts disbursed by the Hasa administration in subsidies to Bedouins actually exceed those which are recovered by taxation from the same

* It should be noted the Turks profess to take the value of one-tenth of the crop; but they really obtain more by overestimating the pecuniary value of the Government share. Thus in 1907, when the export of dates from the **Hasa** Oasis ceased on account of the insecurity of the roads, etc., the price of dates fell locally to $3 per Mann, but the tax for the year was nevertheless calculated at $7 per Mann.

tribes; but, if this is the case, either the total revenue must be considerably less than £54,000 or some important item of revenue must have been omitted above.

Miscellaneous civil departments.—Some of the ordinary civil institutions of a Turkish Sanjāq exist in Hasa, but they are not prominent. The courts of judicature are understood to be constituted as they are elsewhere in the Turkish dominions, and the department of Public Debt is represented by a Mudīr at **Qatīf** Town. The ports of **Qatīf** Town and **'Oqair** are each in charge of a Raīs-al-Līmān or Turkish harbour-master, and it is reported that a similar official is about to be stationed at **Dōhah** in **Qatar.** The department of Public Instruction maintains schools at various places in the Hasa Sanjāq but nothing more is known of its operations. No post or telegraph offices exist. Private correspondence is despatched by private arrangement; but official mails are carried by Sā'is ساعى or mounted couriers, who are drawn from the subsidised tribes and are in waiting every day at the office of the Mutasarrif. The journey between **Hofūf** and **Qatīf** Town is made once a week, and that between **Hofūf** and **Dōhah** in **Qatar** once a month, by Sā'is; the first of these journeys occupies 3 days, and the second either 3 or 4 days, in each direction. Official correspondence between **Hofūf** and **Basrah** was sent from 1871 until 1900, or later, entirely *viâ* **Bahrain**; it was then for a time despatched, partially at least, by land through an agency of which the headquarters were at **Kuwait** Town; finally by 1907, if not earlier, the land route had been again entirely abandoned in favour of the route by sea.

The Dāirat-as-Sanīyah.—The Dāirat-as-Sanīyah or Civil List Department, which plays so important a part in the economy of Turkish **'Irāq**, made its appearance in Hasa about 20 years ago. In the **Hasa** Oasis it owns plantations, partly in the village of Bāb-al-Jafar, which yield 2,000 to 2,500 Manns of dates per annum, and the yearly crop of its palms in the **Qatīf** Oasis is estimated at about 16,000 Qallahs; the average total annual value of the dates obtained by it in both oases has been calculated at £3,000. In the villages of Jabail, Jalaijilah, Halailah, Manaizlah, Matairafi, Mazāwi and Shaqīq in the **Hasa** Oasis are rice lands under the Department which are said to produce 1,000 Musmīyahs of rice per annum. The Dāirat-as-Sanīyah also owns about 25 houses in **Qatīf** Town which formerly belonged to the Āl Bin Ghānim Shaikhs of the **Bahārinah.** The Mudīr Amlāk-as-Sanīyah مدير املاك السنيّة or manager of the Sanīyah properties is in the **Hasa** Oasis invariably, and

perhaps *ex officio*, the Tābūr Aghāsi or Major of Gendarmerie at **Hofūf**: in the **Qatīf** Oasis the office has been held from the first, and still is held, by a certain Hāji Mansūr Pāsha Bin-Juma' of **Qatīf** Town.

HASAN (BALAD BANI BU)
بلد بني بو حسن

A straggling town or settlement in the **Ja'alān** district of the **'Omān** Sultanate, the capital of the Bani Bū **Hasan** tribe; it is situated about 35 miles south-west by south of **Sūr** and extends perhaps five miles in a north and south direction with a breadth of about one mile. On the north side the settlement is defended by a wall and boasts two forts, one of mud, the other of gypsum stucco; there are also towers, defending the springs on which the irrigation of the place depends, about one mile to the westward; and to the south-east stands a stone and gypsum fort surrounded by about 30 houses which is called Hisn-al-Mashāikh حصن المشائخ. The hostile settlement of Balad Bani Bū **'Ali** lies about seven miles to the south-south-east, the distance being measured from the centre of the one oasis to the centre of the other.

The houses of Balad Bani Bū Hasan are said to number 1,000, and, some allowance being made for exaggeration, the population may amount to 4,000 souls; the ordinary building material is mud, but some gypsum stucco is also seen. The dwellings, throughout the greater part of the settlement, are interspersed with date plantations; the groves are densest towards the west and south. Streams of clear and sweet water, sent forth by a dozen or more springs, irrigate the date groves; and drinking water is drawn from wells 4 to 5 fathoms deep. Lucerne and a little maize and cotton are cultivated as well as dates; the date plantations are reported to contain 10,000 trees. Only about 15 horses are owned by the inhabitants: other livestock are 250 camels, 400 donkeys and 2,000 sheep and goats. There is a respectable bazaar of about 40 shops in which cloth and food-stuffs are sold. There are no manufactures; but a little cloth is woven for local consumption, and boiled dried dates called Bisr بسر are exported to Bombay through **Sūr** and **Masqat** Town. **Sūr** is the usual port of Balad Bani Bū Hasan, and the route thither lies down Wādi **Falaij**, passing a short distance to the east of Kāmil and **Wāfi**.

One of the south-western quarters of the town, called Jawābi-al-Khuwaisah جوابي الخويصه, was the scene in July 1881 of a severe struggle between the Bani Bū **Hasan** and the Bani Bū **'Ali** in which the former are said to have lost 75 and the latter 60 in killed.

HASAN (BANI BŪ) بني بو حسن

Singular is Hasani حسني . A tribe of the **'Omān** Sultanate, Yamani by descent and Hināwi in politics. They number about 4,000 souls in the **Ja'alān** district at Balad Bani Bū **Hasan**, which is their principal settlement, and perhaps 500 in **Bātinah** at **Barkah** and Hadhīb (I). They are also found at Jināh near **Sūr** (40 houses) and at Fita (30 houses) in Eastern **Hajar**. Their total number is thus about 5,000, or, with some subordinate tribes mentioned below, about 7,000 souls.

In **Ja'alān** the Bani Bū Hasan are date-growers and cultivators and are well provided with camels. They are for the most part stationary; but in language and general characteristics they resemble the Bedouin tribes of their neighbourhood.

The Bani Bū Hasan are now fairly well armed with rifles of various cheap kinds, yet of late they have shown themselves on the whole less restless than the other Hināwi tribes of **Ja'alān** and **Sharqīyah**.

The sections of the Bani Bū Hasan proper are the following :—

Section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat.	REMARKS.
Darū' دروع	30	Balad Bani Bū **Hasan**.	Nil.
Farārijah فرارجه	40	Fita and in **Ja'alān**.	Do.
Huwājir حواجر	60	Jināh.	Do
Jābir (Bani) بني جابر	70	Do.	Do.
Matāni (Hāl Bū) حال بو متاني	200	Jināh and Balad Bani Bū **Hasan**.	Do.
Masārīr مسارير	200	Balad Bani Bū **Hasan**.	Do.
Rawājih رواجح	100	They encamp at Falaij! in Wādi **Falaij**.	Bedouins.
Shikālah شكالة	100	...	Nil.
Suwābi' سوابع	100	Balad Bani Bū **Hasan**.	Do.

Besides these there are four petty client tribes who are reckoned almost as sections of the Bani Bū Hasan, namely :—

Name.	Location.	Households.	Remarks.
Jabal (Ahl) اهل جبل	Near 'Aqibah in Ja'alān.	60	This section are robbers but are said to possess 90 camels, 10 donkeys, 50 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats.
Mashāikh-al-Balad مشائخ البلد	Do.	40	This also is a predatory section.
Mashāikh-al-Jabal مشائخ الجبل	In Jabal Mashāikh in Ja'alān.	250	These are Bedouins and robbers; they own a considerable number of animals.
Sarhān (Bani) بني سرحان	Do.	40	...
'Umr (Hāl) حال عمر	In Ja'alān and Badīyah.	100	This section cultivate, and own about 2,000 date palms.

The Bani Bū Hasan are Ibādhis, with the exception of the Ahl Jabal section who are Azraqah Wahhābis. There is perpetual desultory warfare between the Bani Bū Hasan and their neighbours, the Bani Bū 'Ali. The present Tamīmah of the Bani Bū Hasan is 'Āmir-bin-'Ali-bin-Rāshid.

HASSĀN (KHOR) خور حسّان **or KHUWAIR** خويّر

A village on the west coast of the **Qatar** promontory about 10 miles from its northern extremity. It is frequently spoken of simply as "Khuwair" in contradistinction to "Khor," *i.e.* Khor **Shaqīq** on the opposite side of the promontory. Khuwair possesses a tribal fort in a good state of repair and is inhabited by about 80 families of the **Kibīsah** tribe, who live solely by pearl diving and fishing; they have 20 pearl boats, 5 fishing boats and 20 camels, but no other resources of any sort. Drinking water is fetched from Thaghab, about 3 miles to the south-east. A small islet off Khuwair Hassān is known as Jazīrat-al-Khuwair.

HATAIM هتيم

The singular is Hataimi هتيمي and there is a distributive plural Hatmān هتيمان. A nomad tribe of Central Arabia; their origin is uncertain and they are not regarded as true Arabs.

Location.—The Hataim (exclusive of the Hawāzim section whose distribution is discussed below) inhabit the country from Khaibar eastwards as far as the Abanāt hills upon Wādi-ar-**Rummah** and are hemmed in between the **Harb** on the south and the **'Anizah** on the north. Some settled Hataim are said to be found in the villages of Hāyat and Thurghud in Harrat Khaibar, of Ghazālah and Mustajiddah in Jabal **Shammar**, and of 'Ayūn-as-Suwaina' and Faidhah in Wādi-as-**Sirr**.

Divisions and number.—Among the sections* of the Hataim are the—

'Awāmirah	عوامرة	Mahaimizāt	مهيمزات
Barrāqah	براقة	Madhāribah	مضاربه
Dalāmīk	دلاميك	Nuwāmisah	نوامسه
Hawāzim	حوازم	Qa'ābīd	قعابيد
Jalādān	جلادان	and	
Khiyārāt	خيارات	Simrah	سمرة

The Shaikhs of the tribe are said to belong to the Barrāqah section. The Hawāzim section (by some authorities treated as **Harb** and not Hataim) are either frequently confounded, or are really identical, with the **'Awāzim**† tribe of **Kuwait**; these Hawāzim or **'Awāzim** are found at **Jauf-al-'Āmir**, Sakākah, **Taimah** and Baidha Nathīl in Jabal **Shammar** and also, perhaps, at the village of Ghāt in the **Sadair** district of Southern **Najd**. It is curious that the **Rashāidah**, who resemble the **'Awāzim** and like them live near **Kuwait**, are also said to be connected with the **Hataim**.

The Hataim in the west of Central Arabia may be roughly estimated at 3,000 souls.

Life and character.—The Hataim live in the ordinary Bedouin manner, but they are distinguished from Arab Bedouins by their long blue shirts. They are less cheerful, frank, dignified and honourable than the Arabs, and also less civil to guests. The Hataim are good fighting material and often excellent shots; in person they are more robust than the Arabs and their women are better looking. As hunters they are second only to the **Sulaba** and sometimes they even succeed in killing ostriches. Their dromedaries have always been among the best, rivalling those of the **Sharārāt**, but they have never been well provided

* Other sections are mentioned by Doughty and Huber, but have not been identified in the course of our inquiries from the Persian Gulf side.

†Regarding this difficulty see article **'Awāzim** (footnote). The Hawāzim of the Hataim are apparently also known as Hawāzin هوازن.

with horses; in 1863 they had only a score of mares and in 1878 were still almost without any. Some sections of the Hataim make cheeses of sheep and goats' milk which they sell at Khaibar. The women's apartment in their tents is on the right side in entering.

Political position.—Notwithstanding their comparatively thriving condition the Hataim are despised by the Arabs, who class them with the **Sulaba** below all Arab tribes and taunt them with being eaters of carrion. The Arabs never intermarry with the Hataim, although some **'Anizah** and **Harb** families dwell among them; and, on the other hand, poor Hataim women sometimes condescend to mate with negroes. The Hataim generally render Khuwwah خوّة or Akhāwah الخاوة, that is blackmail, to all from whom they have anything to fear, and this is doubtless the secret of their relative prosperity. In 1878 some of those about Khaibar paid taxes both to the Amīr of Jabal **Shammar** and to the Turks, and they still give Khuwwah simultaneously to the **Harb, Shammar** and **'Anizah** tribes.

HATĀT (SAIH) سيح حطاط

A plain, the only one of any extent in the interior of the **Masqat** District of the **'Omān** Sultanate, it includes part of the upper basins of Wādis **'Adai, Maih** and **Mijlās** and a small portion of the course of Wādi Sarain. It begins on the north at Mutahaddamāt in Wādi **'Adai** and runs southwards to include Bīrain; it then curves round eastwards embracing the last 8 miles of Wādi Jannah—here called also Wādi Hatāt—before its junction with Wādi **Maih**; finally it takes in the whole of Wādi **Maih** above Tawīlah, the whole of Wādi Sarain below Qābil 'Ali-bin-Zamān, and the upper part of Wādi **Mijlās** with its tributary Wādi Haithadh. The north-western part of the plain is the broader and more open, its width hereabouts approaching or attaining 8 miles: south-eastwards of Wādi Jannah it is narrower and more broken up. The length of Saih Hatāt along the curve in which it lies is about 30 miles. Where it adjoins Eastern **Hajar** it has a few stunted trees and shrubs, greatly diminished by the ravages of **Masqat** wood-cutters; and in some places on the same side it is studded with natural pillars of rock, 20 to 25 feet high. The inhabitants of the villages of Saih Hatāt, which can be ascertained from the articles on the Wādis traversing it, are mostly Bani **Wahaib**: there are also Bani Khazam.

HATTA (WĀDI)
وادي حتّى

The north-westernmost valley—unless we reckon the lower part of Wādi-al-**Qor**—in the Western **Hajar** district of the **'Omān** Sultanate: it begins below a sandy tract in the heart of the **'Omān** Promontory from which it is separated by a **Najd**, and, breaking into two channels near the coast, reaches the sea at **ShināS** and Widaiyāj. The upper portion, from Hajarain to the head of the valley, can hardly be regarded as belonging to the **'Omān** Sultanate.

The places which Wādi Hatta passes in its descending course are the following :—

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Hadaf حدف	Near the head of the Wādi.	Right.	20 houses of Bani Ka'ab.	Nil.
Masfūt مصفوط	1 hour below Hadaf.	Do.	50 houses of Bidūwāt.	The people of this village, who are at enmity with those of Hajarain adjoining it, depend on the support of the **Na'īm** of the **Baraimi** Oasis.
Hajarain حجرين	¼ of an hour below Masfūt.	Do.	100 houses of Bidūwāt.	The Shaikh of this village is a vassal of the Shaikh of **Dibai**, to whom he looks for protection against the people of Masfūt and their allies the **Na'īm**.
Falaij Bin-Qafaiyir فليج بن قفيّر	1 hour below Hajarain.	Do.	8 houses of Bidūwāt.	Nil.
Tamait طميط	½ an hour below Falaij Bin-Qafaiyir.	Do.	10 houses of Washāhāt.	Do.
Mushabbah مشبّح	½ an hour below Tamait.	Do.	Do.	Do.

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
'Ajīb عجيب	1 hour below Mushabbah.	Left.	70 houses of Washābāt.	This village commands a fine view of the **Bātinah**. The hills end a short distance below it and 4 hours from it is **ShināS** Town.

Of the entire population of about 1,400 souls, only some 500 appear to be subject to the Sultān of **'Omān**; the rest belong rather to Independent **'Omān.**

These villages are poor in animals: altogether they are said to contain only 50 camels, 100 donkeys, 50 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.

Wādi Hatta carries the drainage of Wādi Qahfi and its tributary Wādi-al-Hayūl, which comes from the neighbourhood of **Mahādhah.**

HAUTAH حوطة

A district in the interior of Southern **Najd** forming part of the Wahhābi dominions.

Boundaries and physical features.—Hautah is adjoined on the north by the district of **Harīq**, being separated from it by Jabal Hilaiyah; on the east it meets the district of **Kharj**; and on the south it is divided from the district of **Aflāj** by the range of Jabal Birk. The western limit of the Hautah district has not been ascertained, but it is perhaps the **Tuwaiq** range. The main feature of Hautah is a valley running apparently east-north-east from Hautah town to **Dilam** in **Kharj** and about 35 miles distant; by this valley, which immediately below Hautah town seems to be called Braik بريك, the drainage of Hautah is conveyed to the **Kharj** district. The Hautah valley has two main feeders: that of Hilwah حلوة joining it, apparently from the south, several miles below Hautah town, and that of **Harīq** which comes in from the north-west at a point still further in the direction of **Kharj**. The mountain ranges which bound the district on north and south are said to constitute a serious obstacle to egress upon those sides; but a pass called Salāmīyah, mentioned in the article on **Aflāj**, connects the valley of Hilwah with the Farshah division of **Aflāj**.*

*Hautah does not appear to have been visited as yet by any European traveller. But see the footnote to the article on **Harīq**.

Topography, population and resources.—The following table contains an account of the principal places in Hautah:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Hautah town حوطه	About 35 miles west south - west of **Dilam** in **Kharj** and perhaps 20 miles south by west of Harīq town in **Harīq**.	The population is about 4,000 souls. The principal tribes are: **Dawāsir** of the Ghaiyithāt section, 30 houses; **Fadhūl**, of the Āl Tālib section, 20 houses, and of the Kathrān section, 20; **Sahūl**, 30 houses; **Sabai'** of the Khathlān section, 20 houses; **'Anizah** of the Dāūd section, 10 houses; **Qahtān**, 20 houses; Bani **Khadhīr** or inferior tribes generally, 600 houses. The chief divisions of the town are said to be Farīq Āl **Husain** فريق آل حسين Salaiyib سليب Qil'ah قلعه, Dhāhirah ظاهره and Sadr صدر.	The majority of the inhabitants live not in the town proper, which is called Hillah حله, but in detached quarters among the date groves. The greater part of the plantations seem to belong to a part of the settlement called Braik بريك which apparently gives its name to, or is called after, the valley below the town; the bulk of the palms are said to be situated in the Hautah valley below its junction with the tributary from Hilwah and above its meeting with that which comes from **Harīq**. Besides dates the ordinary crops and fruits of Southern **Najd** are grown. The wells are deep and camels are used to work the water lifts, which are beyond the power of bullocks and donkeys. The town is largely commercial and has a bazaar of about 80 shops. The inhabitants own about 500 camels, 50 horses, 50 donkeys and 100 cattle: a number of the camels are employed in trading caravans.
Hilwah حلوه	Apparently a very few miles to the south of Hautah town.	There are about 300 houses, *viz.*, 170 of Bani **Tamīm**; 30 of **Dawāsir** of the Ghaiyithāt section; 20 of **Fadhūl**; 20 of **Sabai'** of the Khathlān section; 10 of **'Anizah** of the Dāūd section; and 60 of Bani **Khadhīr**.	There are the usual dates, fruits, cereals and lucerne; the wells are not quite so deep as those of Hautah Town, say 18 fathoms. Camels number about 300, donkeys 50 and cattle 100. The date plantations are very dense.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Quwai' قويع	To the north-east of Hilwah and connected with that village, but actually nearer to Hautah town.	30 houses, *viz.*, 20 of Bani **Tamīm** and 10 of Bani **Khadhīr.**	Resembles Hilwah in its general characteristics, but livestock are proportionately fewer.
Wusaitah وسيطه	Between Hilwah and Quwai'.	A Qasr of Bani **Khadhīr.**	A considerable date grove belongs to this place.

It will be seen from the above table that the settled population of the district is tribally very composite, and that it probably amounts to rather less than 6,000 souls, of whom the majority inhabit the town of Hautah and its suburbs. The agriculture and livestock are those of Southern **Najd** generally, but the date trees are exceptionally large and fine, some of them (it is said) yielding an incredible quantity of dates in a single season. The other fruits of the district are also above the average.

Trade.—There is a considerable trade with **Hasa** and **Qatar** on the one side and with Yaman and Hijāz on the other; piece-goods are chiefly obtained from **Hasa**—with which district nearly all the local merchants have business relations,—arms and ammunition are imported through **Qatar,** and coffee is brought from Yaman. A certain number of Hautah merchants are accustomed to visit India for trade. Among the principal firms in Hautah are the Ghanaim, who are Bani **Tamīm**, and the 'Atiqah and Wahaibis, who belong to the Bani **Khadhīr.** There are also some merchants of repute among the Dāūd.

Administration.—The Amīr of Hautah town and principal man in the district is at present one Muhammad Abu Shaibah of the Bani **Tamīm.** He stands high in the favour of Ibn Saūd and has authority under the Wahhābi rulers over all Hautah, even the Amīr of Hilwah (now 'Abdul 'Azīz-bin-Kharaiyis) having been made subordinate to him. This is regarded as an exceptional and temporary arrangement, due to the personal influence of Abu Shaibah with Ibn Sāūd. The people of Hautah are well armed with rifles, but swords are still carried.

HAWĀSINAH حواسنه

Singular Hausini حوسني. A Hināwi tribe of the 'Oman Sultanate, partly Ibādhi and partly Sunni in religion; they occupy the whole of Wādi-al-**Hawāsinah** and nearly all of Wādis **Sārrāmi** and **Shāfān** in

Western **Hajar**; also most of the town of **Khābūrah** in **Bātinah**; and they are found also at Qasbiyat-al-Hawāsinah in the sub-Wilāyat of **Saham**. Their tribal capital is Ghaizain in Wādi-al-**Hawāsinah**. They number about 17,500 souls, exclusive of some Bedouins who belong to the tribe.

Below is a table of the Hawāsinah which explains the classification and distribution of about 10,500 members of the tribe; the remainder (7,000) are mostly at **Khābūrah**, where the Hawāmid and Sawālim sections in particular are represented.

Section.	Number of houses.	Habitat.
Hawāmid حوامد	310	Mijzi in Wādi-al-**Hawāsinah**; **Hībi** and Khadd in Wādi **Sarrāmi**; and Khishai in Wādi **Shāfān**.
Najāja'ah نجاجعه	60	Suwari, Shakhbōt and Sadān in Wādi-al-**Hawāsinah**.
Rashaid (Aulād) اولاد رشيد	160	Ghaizain in Wādi-al-**Hawāsinah** and Qasbiyat-al-Hawāsinah in the sub-Wilāyat of **Saham**.
Sa'īd (Bani) بني سعيد	1,440	Khadhra, Sakhīyat, Qal'ah, Khabt Saiharah, Falaj Harmal, Dhuwaihirah, Fajaij and Hail Rāsha in Wādi **Sarrāmi**, and Nakhshah, Ghashain, Safa, 'Iqli and Bī'aik in Wādi **Shāfān**.
Sawālim سوالم	70	Ghaizain in Wādi-al-**Hawāsinah**.
Sinān (Bani) بني سنان	100	Harmali and Bada'ah Aulād Juma'ah in Wādi-al-**Hawāsinah**.

The Hawāsinah are generally at feud with the Bani **'Umr** who adjoin them on the west. Their present chiefs are Almirr and Nāsir, brothers, sons of Muhammad.

HAWĀSINAH (WĀDI-AL) وادي الحواسنه

A valley in the Western **Hajar** district of the **'Omān** Sultanate, which, beginning at the north side of a pass some miles north of **Miskin** in **Dhāhirah**, reaches the sea at **Khābūrah** in **Bātinah** a little to the east of the bazaar of that town.

Wādi-al-Hawāsinah contains the following places, which we give

in their order from above downwards: the inhabitants are all **Hawāsinah**:—

Place.	Position.	On which bank.	Number of houses.	Remarks.
Mijzi مجزي	6 hours below the head of the Wādi.	Left.	40 (of the Hawāmid section).	Livestock are 20 camels, 40 donkeys, 100 cattle, and 500 sheep and goats. Palms, 3,000.
Suwari سوري	1 hour below Mijzi.	Do.	15 (of the Najāja'ah section).	There are 4 camels, 20 donkeys, 15 cattle, and 40 sheep and goats. Palms, 2,000.
Harmali حرملي	3 hours below Suwari.	Do.	70 (of the Bani Sinān section).	Animals are 30 camels, 40 donkeys, 70 cattle, and 800 sheep and goats. Palms, 4,000.
Shakhbōt شخبوت	1 hour below Harmali.	Right.	25	There are 5 camels, 10 donkeys, 10 cattle, and 100 sheep and goats. Palms, 700.
Falaj-al-Hawāsinah فلج الحواسنه	½ an hour below Shakhbōt.	Do.	40	20 camels, 25 donkeys, 20 cattle, and 300 sheep and goats are owned here. Palms, 3,000.
Bada'ah Aulād Juma'ah بدعه اولاد جمعه	½ an hour below Falaj-al-Hawāsinah, but not in the main valley.	...	30 (of the Bani Sinān section).	Animals are 3 camels, 5 donkeys, 10 cattle, and 100 sheep and goats. Palms, 5,000.
Badai'ah بديعه	½ an hour below Badaah Aulād Juma'ah.	Right.	20	There are 5 camels, 20 donkeys, 15 cattle, and 200 sheep and goats. Palms, 1,000.
Sadān صدان	3 hours below Badai'ah.	Do.	20	Animals are 3 camels, 10 donkeys, 10 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. Palms, 1,000.

Place.	Position.	On which bank.	Number of houses.	Remarks.
Ghaizain غيزين	3 hours below Sadān.	Left.	200 (of the Aulād Rashaid and Sawālim sections.	The principal place of the **Hawāsinah** tribe. Livestock 30 camels, 25 donkeys, 40 cattle, and 1,000 sheep and goats. Palms, 8,000.
Qasaf قسف	6 hours below Ghaizain and 1 hour above **Khābūrah.**	Right.	...	See article **Bātinah.**

Of these places Ghaizain is the last within the **Hajar** hills: Qasaf is in **Bātinah.** The population of the valley above the point where it enters **Bātinah** seems to be about 2,300 souls.

Wādi-al-Hawāsinah has two principal tributaries, both from the west. The upper of these is Wādi-adh-Dhula' وادي الضلع, which comes in below Harmali and above Shakhbōt and contains only one village, namely Bada'ah Aulād Juma'ah, given in the table above. The other, Wādi Bani **'Umr,** enters Wādi-al-Hawāsinah between Ghaizain and Qasaf, outside the hills; it is elsewhere described under its own name, but we may here note that its uppermost village is another Mijzi مجزي which can be reached from the Mijzi in Wādi-al-Hawāsinah in about 5 hours by a pass across the hills.

Wādi-al-Hawāsinah is deep and narrow, and the hills which form its sides are of dark-coloured rock. The villages are built upon the hill-sides, and their date trees grow on artificial terraces to which spring-water is conducted in channels: there are no wells. The houses are of stone and mud; the crops besides dates are wheat, barley, bajri, maize, millet, lucerne, beans, sweet potatoes, and various grasses which are cultivated as fodder for animals; the people keep camels, cattle, sheep, goats and donkeys. Fruits are limes, mangoes, grapes, olives, plums, pomegranates, figs, quinces and almonds. The trade of Wādi-al-Hawāsinah is with **Khābūrah** and **Suwaiq.**

HAWĪZEH حويزة **DISTRICT.** The westernmost of the districts of Southern **'Arabistān.**

Position and extent.—Hawīzeh district surrounds **Hawīzeh** Town, which is about 65 miles north of **Muhammareh** Town and equidistant

from the **Kārūn** river at **Nāsiri** and the **Tigris** at **'Azair.** It is enclosed by Turkish **'Irāq** on the west and on the remaining sides by districts of **'Arabistan,** *viz.*, **Dizfūl** on the north, **Ahwāz** on the east, and **Muhammareh** on the south. On its north-east side it is bordered and separated from the **Dizfūl** District by two parallel hill ranges, called Manyūr منيور and Mishdākh مشداخ, which run from north-west to south-east, at distances respectively of 15 and 20 miles from **Hawīzeh** Town, and end on reaching the right bank of the **Karkheh**: these ranges are included under the common name of Khadhar * خضر. The limits of the district are otherwise indefinite, but some of the places comprised in it are specified in the paragraph on topography below.

Physical characteristics.—The general features and condition of the district at the present day are not well understood, as tribal disturbances and chronic lawlessness have made it for the time being inaccessible to civilised travellers; and it does not seem to have been visited by Europeans since the Anglo-Russian survey of the Turko-Persian border half a century ago. The river **Karkheh,** turning the corner of the Manyūr and Mishdākh ranges, enters the district near Kūt Nahr Hāshim at the eastern end; a part of it emerges again at the western end under the name of Swaib or Shwaiyib and eventually flows into the Shatt-al-**'Arab.** The bulk of the Hawīzeh district, between the disappearance of the **Karkheh** and the formation of the Swaib, is believed to consist of marshes and water channels in which the river loses itself, interspersed with pasture grounds and surrounded by barren deserts.

Population.—The inhabitants of the Hawīzeh district, those of **Hawīzeh** Town alone excepted, nearly all belong to nomadic tribes; and all but a few **Sabians** and two or three **Najd** Arabs, who are shopkeepers in the town, are Shī'ahs by religion. In summer and autumn the tribes encamp in the marshes, and in winter and spring they roam the deserts with their flocks and herds: some of them cross at times into Turkish territory. The 5,000 persons who live in **Hawīzeh** Town may be taken as representing almost the whole fixed population of the district; the nomadic remainder appear to reach the large total of about 60,250 souls. The tribes of Hawīzeh are represented by their neighbours as being uncivilised, dangerous, and bitterly hostile to Sunni Muhammadans.

* But see article Southern **'Arabistān.** The name Manyūr seems to be applied at times to the continuation of the Kūh-i-Ahwāz from the **Kārūn** towards the **Karkheh** river.

The following is a conspectus of the main tribes, both nomadic and settled, of the Hawīzeh District :—

Tribe.	Location.	Fighting strength.	Remarks.
Bāji (Āl) آل باجي	...	...	Believed to be a section of the Bani **Lām** tribe. They are found also in the **Dizfūl** District at Khairābād on the **Karkheh.**
Halāf حلاف	Scattered, in the Bani **Sāleh** and Bani **Turuf** country.	Included in the Bani **Sāleh** and Bani **Turuf.**	Formerly an independent tribe but now distributed among, and forming sections of, the Bani **Sāleh** and Bani **Turuf,** and possibly of the Bani **Tamīm.** The Halāf are Shī'ahs.
Hiyādir حيادر	Scattered, chiefly in the Bani **Turuf** country.	600	The Hiyādir live chiefly among the Bani **Turuf** and are not apparently connected with the Hiyādir section of the Bani **Sāleh** or with the Haiyādir tribe of Southern **'Arabistān.** The Hiyādir are Shī'ahs.
'Ikrish عكرش	About Suwaimīyah and in the country a few miles to the east of Kūt Nahr Hashim.	150 of the Bait Ghālib and 150 of the Bait Hasan division; also the bulk of 1,100 of the Daghāghleh division, the rest of these last being in the **Ahwāz** District.	For further information see article **'Ikrish.**
Juruf (Ahl-al-) اهل الجرف	Scattered, but partly in **Hawīzeh** Town.	Perhaps 400 altogether, of whom 150 in **Hawīzeh** Town.	This tribe is Shī'ah.
Kūt (Ahl-al-) اهل الكوت	**Hawīzeh Town.**	350, other small tribes of the town being included with them.	Do.
Mālik (Bani) بني مالك	...	...	This is a section of the Bani **Tamīm,** and it is possible that other sections of the same tribe also enter the district.

Tribe.	Location.	Fighting strength.	REMARKS.
Mazra'eh مزرعة	In the Bani Turuf country.	Included in the Bani Turuf.	Formerly an independent and powerful tribe who are said to have owned ⅓ of the lands of the Hāwīzeh District. They have now become subject to the Bani Turuf and are reckoned as one of their sections. They are Shī'ahs.
Na'āmeh (Bani) بني نعامه	Among the Shurafa.	250, of whom 60 are mounted.	They originally belonged to the Hardān, but they have been excluded from the article on that tribe as they are now separate from it. The Bani Na'āmeh are Shī'ahs.
Nais نيس	Scattered, but partly in the town of Hawīzeh.	400, of whom only about 60 are in the town.	These Nais are believed to be of the same origin as the sections similarly named of the 'Anāfijeh, Bait Sa'ad and Bani Turuf tribes. They are Shī'ahs. There are Nais also at Bālingān Bālāi and Hājjābād in the Dizfūl District
Qāti' (Āl) آل قاطع	Below (that is downstream from) the Shurafa.	100, of whom 30 are mounted.	The Āl Qāti' are Shī'ahs.
Sabians سبّا	Hawīzeh Town.	...	See article Sabians.
Sākīyeh ساكيه	Do.	300	This tribe is Shī'ah.
Sāleh (Bani)	A considerable tract south of Hawīzeh Town.	4,350, of whom 1,000 are mounted.	See article Bani Sāleh.
Shurafa شرفا	Apparently not far from Kūt Nahr Hāshim between that place and Hāwīzeh Town.	500, including 100 mounted, if their dependents be reckoned.	They are reckoned Saiyids and are said to have come from Makkah a very long time ago. They are engaged in agriculture

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
			and by religion are Shī'ahs. The Shawākir of the **Ahwāz** district are attached to them politically. Compare article **Ashrāf**.
Suwā'id سواعد	In the Bani **Turuf** country.	400	These in **'Arābistān** live among the Bani **Turuf**, but they are said to be merely a branch of a larger tribe in Turkish **'Irāq**, towards **'Amārah**. In religion they are Shī'ahs.
Suwāri سواري	Scattered throughout the district.	900	Of the fighting men 500 are said to belong to a section called Bait 'Awāyeh بيت عوايه of whom the bulk are in Turkish territory near **'Amārah**, and the rest to a section called Bait Nusir بيت نصر. They are all Shī'ahs.
Turuf (Bani) بني طرف	The district generally.	5,600, of whom only about 50 are mounted.	See article Bani **Turuf**.

Topography.—The following are a few points in the district of which the names are known:—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Dahabīyeh دهبيه	Apparently some miles to the west of **Hawīzeh** Town.	A canal dependent on the **Karkheh**.	It is said to be a considerable centre of population.
Hāshim (Kūt Nahr) كوت نهر هاشم	On the **Karkheh**, about 25 miles west-north-west of **Nāsiri** and 15 miles east by north of **Hawīzeh** Town.	The site of a great dam on which the proper irrigation of the **Hawīzeh** district depended: it gave way in 1837 and has not been restored.	Some 700 families of **'Ikrish** of the Daghāghleh section are generally in camp a few miles to the east of this place.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Hawīzeh Town حويزه	In the centre of the district and about 40 miles west by north of **Nāsiri**.	...	See article **Hawīzeh** Town.
Khafājīyeh خفاجيه	On the left bank of the present main stream, in the district, of the **Karkheh** river; it is situated several miles to the west of Kūt Nahr Hāshim.	The seat of the principal family of the Bani **Turuf** tribe.	There are said to be 90 mud-built shops at this place.
Muhammad (Shaikh) شيخ محمد	Apparently to the south-east of **Hawīzeh** Town.	A locality.	It marks the eastern boundary of the territories proper of the Bani **Sāleh** tribe.
Suwaimīyeh سويميه	About 7 miles north of **Hawīzeh** Town.	Do.	About 100 families of **'Ikrish** of the Bait Ghālib section are settled hereabouts.

Trade and communications.—The chief exports of the district are rice, fish, and the plumage of a bird called Baiyūdhi, probably an egret, but commercially described as an "osprey." In the season great quantities of large 'Anz fish are caught and sell locally at 2 Qrāns per Hawīzeh Man; the Hawīzeh Man is equal to 7 Man of Shūshtar.

The trade of Hawīzeh is mainly with **'Amārah** on the **Tigris** by way of the marshes and the **Jahālah** canal. There are also routes, to some extent in use, which connect the district with the towns of **Muhammareh** and **Dizfūl**: these are noticed in the article on **'Arabistān.**

History and administration.—The district was once well cultivated and prosperous, but by the bursting of the dam at Kūt Nahr Hāshim on the **Karkheh** in 1837 it was rendered almost impassable, and its agriculture was destroyed. After this event the power of the local Wāli or Maula مولى, who was an independent chief, belonged to a Saiyid family of **Hawīzeh** Town, and had formerly exercised authority over an extensive region, shrank within narrow limits. Since 1902, in which year the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** assumed responsibility for the revenue of the district, the Persian Government being unable to recover the same by their own arrangements, Hawzeh has been included, theoretically, in the

administrative division of Southern **'Arabistān**; and in 1904 the Shaikh of **Muhammareh**, by a successful expedition against the principal tribe, the Bani **Turuf**, succeeded in reducing the tract to actual submission. Thereafter the district was managed for a time through the chief Shaikh of the Bani **Sāleh**; but more recently the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** has appointed Maula 'Ābid 'Ali-bin-Maula Mutab to be his Deputy-Governor with headquarters at **Hawīzeh** Town. The annual assessment is nominally 30,000 Tūmāns on the Bani **Turuf** and 16,000 on the more settled inhabitants of the district about **Hawīzeh** Town; but it is stated that from the former only about 20,000 Tūmāns, and from the latter about 10,000 are collected.

HAWĪZEH
حويزه
TOWN

Situated about 40 miles west by north of **Nāsiri** in the centre of the **Hawīzeh** District of which it is the capital. Formerly a large town, it was ruined by the bursting in 1837 of the dam at Kūt Nahr Hāshim on the **Karkheh** river, which upset the whole irrigation system of the district, caused the main stream of the **Karkheh** to take a more northerly course, and reduced the town, which stood on the left bank of the original river bed, to comparative insignificance. The greater part of the population are said to have been dispersed by this event and to have joined the wandering Arabs of the district; but the town still boasts of 1,000 inhabited houses, representing a population of about 5,000 souls; there are also many deserted dwellings. The Kūt كوت quarter, the only part of Hawīzeh which now resembles a town, lies furthest to the south; the others are Sākīyeh not so far to the south, Nais on the south-west, and Ahl-i-Juruf on the north; these last three are named from the tribes inhabiting them, of whom some details are given in the article on the **Hawīzeh** District. A large part of the population which is reckoned to the town is said to be massed on a canal called Dahabīyeh on the west side of the settlement. The whole population is Shī'ah except 3 shopkeepers who are Arabs of **Najd** and 20 families of **Sabians**; of the latter 12 are silversmiths and 2 ironsmiths but none are agriculturists. The water of Hawīzeh town is now bad as well as scanty, but it remains the seat of the official who governs the district in the name of the Shaikh of **Muhammareh**.

Hawīzeh in the 14th century A.D. was one of the most flourishing places in **'Arabistān** and the centre of a district which produced corn,

cotton and sugar cane. The **Sabian** community already existed at that time.

HAYĀT DĀVUD حیات داود

The northernmost part, if we except the town of **Dīlam**, of the **Gulf Ports** governorship in Persia; it has **Rīg** for its capital and is situated on the coast of the Persian Gulf between the district of **Līrāvi** on the north and the district of **Rūdhilleh** on the south.

Limits.—The Hayāt Dāvud district is bounded on the west by the sea. The eastern boundary in the northern part is a range of hills, about 15 miles inland, which rises in places to the height of about 1,000 feet; in the southern part it is a salt stream called **Rūd Shūr** رود شور which comes down from a hill called Bīkarz-wa-Mīshān بیکرز و میشان or Tavīseh تویسه and divides it from the **Shabānkāreh** District. The northernmost village of the district is Bahmiyāri, and on the south Hayāt Dāvud extends almost to the **Rūdhilleh** River; its maximum length is consequently 40 miles, but its extent upon the coast is less as in the north it is overlapped upon the sea by the portion of the **Līrāvi** district which contains Jabal Bang. The island of **Khārag** belongs to Hayāt Dāwad.

Physical geography.—The whole district appears to be a plain; it has good soil in certain localities and is intersected by watercourses, some of considerable size, which cross it from the hills to the sea. There is an outcrop of light grey sandstone close to **Rīg**. The chief features of the coast are a creek, called Khor-al-Qusair قصیر or Khūr Jasair جسیر, frequented by large boats and yielding a few mother-of-pearl shells, midway between **Rīg** and the **Rūdhilleh** River, and Khūr Khalīl خلیل, a tidal inlet 1 mile south of **Ganāveh,** which is used by the boat-owners of that place.

Population.—A list of the villages of Hayāt Dāvud is subjoined under the heading of topography. The people, as will be seen, are mostly **Lurs** whose ancestors immigrated from the **Behbehān** province, partially submerging an ancient Persian population whom local tradition represents as having continued to be Gabrs گبر or fire worshippers till about 5 centuries ago. In some places there is an infusion of Arab blood, and the village of Gumārūn is a settlement of Saiyids.

The total number of the inhabitants appears to be about 12,000 souls. The Persian language with Lurish modifications is practically universal, so also is the Shī'ah form of the Muhammadan religion. Inland the people are cultivators, and upon the coast cultivators, seafarers and fishermen. Outside of **Rīg**, huts are the only kind of dwelling. The generality of the inhabitants are peaceable and partially civilised, but they are well-armed with Martinis and possess, it is said, on the average about one rifle to every house. From January to April the population is swelled by Darashūli and Kāshkūli Īliyāt, or nomadic hill tribes, who camp in the vicinity of **Rīg** and make their purchases for the year in that town.

Agriculture and livestock.—Wheat and barley are the agricultural staples, but dates also are cultivated. The banyan, fig and castor oil plant flourish. There appear to be few cattle, but sheep are numerous and are estimated to amount to 10,000 in the whole district. Water is all from wells.

Trade.—The subject of trade is disposed of in the article on **Rīg**, through which all the external trade of the district passes. The internal trade is of no account.

Transport and communications.—The district, it is believed, can furnish about 350 horses, 150 mules, 250 camels and 2,000 donkeys. There appear to be no serious obstacles to the movement of transport. It is possible to march along the coast,* and an inland route from **Burāzjān** to Zaidān traverses the district *viâ* the villages of Chāhrūsahi, Gāh Sāfīd, 'Abbāsi, Muhammad Sādiq and Bahmiyāri ;† there is also a route from **Rīg** to **Dih Kuhneh** in the **Shabānkāreh** District.

Administration.— The district is governed by a hereditary Khān (at present Haidar Khān, son of Khān 'Ali Khān) of **Lur** descent, who has his residence at **Rīg** and is subject to the Governor of the **Gulf Ports.** At present 8,000 Tūmāns a year is paid by him for the farm of the district. Criminal justice is dispensed by this Khān and by one of his brothers (Muhammad Khān) who acts as his deputy at Chāhrūsahi. Documents are attested and civil disputes are settled in every village

* *Vide* Colvill in Volume XVII of the Transactions of the Bombay Geographical Society, pages 137-39.

† See *Routes in Persia*, I, Nos. 19A. and 21A.

by the local Qāzi or Mulla, except matrimonial cases which it is usual to refer to the decision of the Qāzi or Mulla of some neighbouring village. The general administration is conducted through the headmen of villages. There are no regular police, but the retainers of the Khān look to the safety of the roads. Land revenue is collected at the rate of 60 to 70 Qrāns per Gāu of cultivation; there are no other taxes. The only direct representatives of the Persian Government are a postmaster and a telegraph master at **Rīg** and Persian Customs officials at **Rīg** and **Ganāveh.**

Topography.—The following are the principal places in the Hayāt Dāvud district with some details:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
'Abbāsi عباسي	8 miles north-east of **Rīg.**	100 houses of **Lurs** and ancient Persian tribes. Some of the dwellings, still inhabited, are said to date from pre-Islamic times.	The village stands in a plain and is defended by 3 towers. Dates, wheat and barley are grown, and there are 30 horses, 20 mules, 100 donkeys, 70 cattle and 800 sheep and goats.
Allahyāri الله ياري	10 miles east by south of **Rīg.**	15 houses.	There are 7 horses, 15 donkeys, 12 cattle and 150 sheep and goats.
'Arash عرش	On the coast, 2 miles north of **Rīg.**	12 huts of Sunnis, settlers from **Rīg.**	A little wheat and barley are grown.
Bahmiyāri بهمياري	15 miles north by west of **Ganāveh.**	75 houses, mostly of **Lurs** from **Behbehān.** Here as at 'Abbāsi some of the buildings are said to be ancient.	There are 4 small towers. Dates, wheat and barley are grown and there are 30 donkeys and 800 sheep. The people are quiet and civil.
Bang بنك	About 2 miles from Jabal Bang in the **Līrāvi** district.	10 houses of **Lurs** from **Behbehān.**	There are a few dates and some other cultivation, also a few horses and donkeys and 100 sheep.
Bīdu بيدو	6 miles east by south of **Rīg** near the **Rūd Shūr.**	20 houses of Sunni Arabs, said to be Bani **Tamīm** and to have come from **Fallāhīyeh.**	Only grain is cultivated. There are a few horses and some 30 donkeys and 30 camels.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Chahārburj چهار برج	12 miles east by north of **Ganāveh.**	30 houses of **Lurs** from **Behbehān.**	There is grain cultivation and some 40 donkeys and 500 sheep are kept besides a few horses.
Chahārmal چهارمل	10 miles east of **Rīg.**	30 houses of **Behbehānis.**	Wheat and barley are grown and there are some 40 donkeys and 400 sheep, also a few horses.
Chāhrūsahi چاهروسهي	15 miles north-east of **Rīg** and 2 miles from the right bank of the **Rūd Shūr.**	100 houses of **Lurs** from **Behbehān.**	The village is on rising ground and is protected by a small fort and 4 towers. Dates, grain and tobacco are grown and there are 30 horses, 100 donkeys and 500 sheep. There is a small shrine. A deputy of the Khān has his residence here.
Darehdūn دره دون	12 miles from **Rīg.**	30 houses of **Lurs.**	Wheat and barley are grown: there are 10 horses and 30 donkeys.
Fahrābari فهرابري	15 miles north by east of **Ganāveh.**	70 houses of **Lurs** and old Persian tribes.	Stands on the plain. Wheat and barley are grown. There are here some houses said to date from pre-Muhammadan times. Animals are 10 horses, 15 mules, 100 donkeys, 50 cattle and 600 sheep and goats.
Ganāveh گناره	On the coast 15 miles north-west of **Rīg.**	...	See article **Ganāveh.**
Gāh Safīd گاه سفيد	9 miles south-east of **Rīg.**	A group of three villages containing together about 250 houses of **Lurs** and the descendants of ancient Persian tribes.	The villages stand on high ground and are defended by towers. There is cultivation of wheat and barley, and the inhabitants possess some 30 horses, 150 donkeys and 2,000 sheep and goats These villages are said to be very old.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Gumārūn گمارون	12 miles east-north-east of **Ganāveh.**	80 houses of Shī'ah Saiyids, well-known throughout the Persian Gulf as Gumārūnis. Some others of them are found at Chāh Zangi in the **Shabānkāreh** District.	Wheat, barley and dates are grown here and about 20 horses, 100 donkeys and 700 sheep and goats belong to the village. The headman is a learned Saiyid and farms the village from the Khān of **Hayāt Dāvud.** The people are said to be charitable but somewhat fanatically disposed.
Haidari (Qal'eh) قلعه حيدري	On the coast 20 miles north-west of **Rīg.**	A small hamlet.	There are a few date trees.
Imāmzādeh امامزاده	Adjoins the middle village of **Ganāveh.**	12 huts of mixed **Lurs** and Arabs.	Wheat and barley are grown. Some arches are standing of a mosque said locally to have been the first built in this part of Persia.
Jazīreh جزيره	On the south side of a creek which runs inland for ¼ of a mile from the sea.	15 houses of Arabs who claim to be of Bani **Hājir** and Bani **Tamīm** descent; they are Sunnis and speak Arabic as well as Persian.	The people cultivate and fish and possess about 30 donkeys and 300 sheep and goats, besides a dozen fishing boats. Their surplus produce they sell at **Būshehr.** The creek is 2 fathoms deep at entrance.
Kamāli كمالي	10 miles north-east of **Rīg.**	20 houses of **Lurs.**	There are about 30 donkeys and 400 sheep and goats, and a little grain is grown.
Kūhak كوهك	5 miles south-east of **Rīg,** with the salt stream called Rūdkhāneh Shūr passing its east and south sides on the way to the sea.	15 huts of **Lurs** from **Behbehān.**	The inhabitants have about 100 camels and 30 donkeys besides cultivating on a small scale. They send some wool to the **Būshehr** market. Also called Abu Gharīb ابو غريب.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Kūlar کولر	On the plain about 6 miles north of **Rīg**.	30 houses of **Lurs** from **Behbehān** who are said to be religiously inclined and charitable.	The people deal in wool and gum and cultivate a little: they have 40 donkeys and 300 sheep and goats.
Mahmad Sādi مهمد صادي	On the plain about 12 miles north-east of **Rīg**.	100 houses of **Lurs**. They are said to be charitable and rather fanatical in religion.	There is considerable cultivation of wheat and barley and some of dates. Horses number 30 and donkeys about 150. Also called Muhammad Sādiq محمد صادق.
Mahmīd (Māl-i-) مال مهميد	On a hill, 7 miles from **Rīg**.	30 houses of **Lurs** from the **Behbehān** province.	There is cultivation of cereals, and 80 donkeys, 400 sheep and goats and a few horses belong to the village.
Pūzehgāh پوزه گاه	On the coast 6 miles south-south-east of **Ganāveh**.	50 huts of **Lurs** from the **Behbehān** province.	Some wheat and barley are grown and livestock are 20 horses, 80 donkeys and 600 sheep and goats.
Rīg ريگ	31 miles north-north-west of **Būshehr** Town.	.....	See article **Rīg**.
Rūsūr روسور	10 miles from **Rīg**.	30 houses of **Lurs**.	The people grow wheat and barley, send some wool to **Būshehr**, and own 20 horses, 40 donkeys, 30 cattle and 600 sheep and goats.
Shūl شول	14 miles inland from **Rig**, on the south side of a salt stream that comes down from the Bībi Hakīmeh hills.	Perhaps 400 houses of **Lurs** from the **Behbehān** province.	Wheat and barley are cultivated and about 500 Hāshim Mans of gum, collected in the hills, are exported annually. Ancient foundations are traceable here. Animals are 20 horses, 15 mules, 300 donkeys, 100 cattle and 1,500 sheep and goats.
Tāj Maliki تاج ملكي	3 miles south of Shūl.	30 houses of Behbehāni **Lurs**.	Cereals are grown and about 30 donkeys and 400 sheep owned.
Yazdpūshān يزد پوشان	10 miles north-east of **Ganāveh**.	25 huts of mixed **Lurs**.	There are some donkeys, and ordinary cultivation.

HAZAIM
حزيم

A district of the **Kuwait** Shaikhdom, enclosed by the sea on the east, by the **Salū'** district on the north, and by the **Shaqq** district on the west; the briny rivulet of **Maqta'** marks its southern limit and divides it from the plain of **Labībah**. The middle of the district is about 60 miles south by east of **Kuwait** Town; its total extent is doubtful.

Hazaim consists of a large plain without trees but not destitute of camel grazing; the soil is firm and dark-coloured and free from stony patches. At the south end, near the **Maqta'** stream, is a Sabákhah or saline wet-weather marsh.

Hazaim contains the following places which we have tabulated in their alphabetical order;—

Name.	Position.	Character.	Remarks.
'Aqrabi عقربي	Within sight of the sea near the northern border of Hazaim.	Wells.	The depth is 1½ to 2 fathoms and the quality of the water varies with the amount of rain.
'Asailān عسيلان	About 4 miles to the west and somewhat north of Rāfa'īyah.	Do.	Contain good water at 1½ fathoms.
'Atāridh عطارض	To the west and somewhat north of 'Asailān.	Do.	Contain good water at 2 fathoms.
Dhalī'-al-Ashāri ضليع العشاري	A little to the south of Rāfa'īyah.	Do.	Contain good water at 1½ fathoms.
Marāghah مراغة	About the middle of the western border of Hazaim, probably 20 to 25 miles west by north of the mouth of the **Maqta'** stream and 10 to 15 miles south-east of Wafrah.	Do.	The water stands at 1½ fathoms and is not good.
Qu'amah قعمة	Close to the sea-shore, a couple of miles to the south of 'Aqrabi.	Do.	The water, at 2 fathoms, is of indifferent quality.
Rāfa'īyah رافعية	About 10 miles west-south-west of the mouth of the **Maqta'** stream.	Do.	Fairly good water at 2 fathoms.

Name.	Position.	Character.	Remarks.
Rahaiyah رحيه	5 miles west of Wafrah.	A small hill.	...
Rughwah رغوة	Some miles north or north-east of Rāfa'īyah.	Wells.	Water bitter, at 1 fathom.
Rughwān رغون	Adjoining Rughwah.	Do.	Do.
Sa'ūd صعود	West and slightly north of Taiyibat-al-Ism.	Do.	Good water at 2½ fathoms.
Shadhaf شضف	9 miles south-south-east of Wafrah and 7 miles west of Marāghah.	Do.	Depth 2 fathoms; water brackish.
Taiyibat-al-Ism طيبة الاسم	A short distance inland from Qa'amah.	Do.	Indifferent water at 2 fathoms.
Wafrah وفرة	Apparently between 50 and 60 miles due south of **Kuwait** Town.	Numerous wells.	The wells are 2 fathoms deep and yield water of passable quality.

Those who make Umm **Janaib** a small separate district to the west of Hazaim assign to it the hill of Rahaiyah and the wells of Shadhaf and Wafrah described above.

HAZAM حزم

A valuable fort and small village in the Sultanate of **'Omān**, situated on the west side of Wādi **Fara'** at less than 1 mile from the bed of the Wādi and some 15 miles to the south-west of the town of **Masna'ah** in **Bātīnah**, which is the port of Hazam. Hazam is the lowest point in the tract known as **Rustāq**, and there is a difference of opinion regarding the district in which it is situated, some assigning it to **Hajar**, which is probably correct, and others to **Bātinah**: this much is clear that it stands in a plain, at some distance from the hills of **Hajar** properly so called.

The village is walled and consists of about 80 houses of the **Miyāyihah** and **Ya'āribah** tribes, in the centre of which is the celebrated fort. There are no wells here, and the water supply depends on

subterranean conduits from Wādi **Fara'** which enter the village. The date plantations are extensive, containing (it is estimated) 70,000 palms; and wheat, barley, sesame, beans, sugarcane and lucerne are grown. Horses are said to number 4, donkeys 150, camels 100 and sheep and goats 900.

The fort is one which can be held by a small garrison and its possession gives command of routes, especially that to **Suwaiq**, which are important to the neighbouring tribes of **Bātinah** and particularly to the **Yāl Sa'ad**. Hazam originally belonged to the **Ya'āribah**, from whom it was captured by 'Azzān-bin-Qais in 1870 after a long siege. It is now in the possession of Saiyid Sa'īd-bin-Ibrāhīm of **Rustāq**, a relation and virtually independent vassal of the present Sultān of **'Omān**.

HIBI حيبي

Or Ḥibi حبي : a village in the Western **Hajar** district of the **'Omān** Sultanate, one day's journey inland from **Saham** Town, at the head of Wādi **Sarrāmi**. The place consists of 80 houses of Bani 'Īsa, **Hawāsinah** of the Hawāmid section and Bani **'Umr**; and the local resources include about 20 camels, 10 donkeys, 40 cattle, 300 sheep and goats and 3,000 date palms. There is a fort garrisoned by 40 men under an 'Aqīd on the part of the Sultān of **'Omān**.

HIKMĀN حكمان

Singular is Hikmāni حكماني . A tribe found on the South-Eastern Coast of **'Omān**, where the Barr-al-Hikmān بر الحكمان or mainland between **Masīrah** island and Ghubbat Hashīsh is named after them, especially at **Mahōt**: they also occur along the coast for 40 miles to the south-west of Ghubbat Hashīsh. Sixty years ago they were an independent tribe, Ghāfiri in politics and Sunni in religion, regarded as cognate with the **Jannabah**; but since that time they have partially lost their separate existence, those of Barr-al-Hikmān having attached themselves to the Bani Bū **'Ali**, while others have become Hināwis under the protection of Shaikh Zāid-bin-Khalīfah of Abu **Dhabi**, to whom they pay annual visits and from whom they receive presents. **Mahōt** is their principal settlement. Their number may be 800 souls. Some Hikmān are found also at **Murbāt** in **Dhufār** and at **Barkah** and Wādi Manūmah in **Bātinah**. One authority gives the name of this tribe as **'Ukmān** عكمان.

HILAM (WĀDI)
وادي حلم

Or Halam; the easternmost of the three valleys which compose Wādi Bani **Jābir** (I) in the Eastern **Hajar** district of the **'Omān** Sultanate. Wādi Hilam reaches the coast at **Kalhāt**, and the following are the principal places which it contains, in order from above downwards:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Hilam حلم	Near the head of the valley.	250 houses of Bani **Jābir** of the Salūt section.	The head-quarters of the Salūt or ruling section of the Bani **Jābir**.
Hūl حول	1½ hours below Hilam.	30 houses of Bani **Jābir**.	Nil.
Qasa'ah قصعة	¼ of an hour below Hūl.	Ditto	Do.
Qa'ab قعب	½ an hour below Qasa'ah.	20 houses of Bani **Jābir**.	Do.
Sufun سفن	¾ of an hour below Qa'ab.	30 houses of Bani **Jābir**.	Do.
Shūfi شوفي	½ an hour below Sufun.	40 houses of Bani **Jābir**.	Do
Mahat محط	½ an hour below Shūfi.	20 houses of Bani **Jābir**.	Do.
Qōdhah قوضة	4 hours below Mahat.	Ditto	Do.
Kalhāt كلهات	On the sea, 2 hours below Qōdhah.	...	See article **Kalhāt**.

The Bani **Jābir** here mostly belong to the Aulād Nāsir section of the tribe, but some are Aulād Rāshid; and the total population of the valley (exclusive of **Kalhāt**) is about 2,000 souls.

The general character of Wādi Hilam is described in the article on Wādi Bani **Jābir** (I).

HILLAH
حلة
QADHA

A division of the Dīwānīyah Sanjāq of the Baghdād Wilāyat in Turkish **'Irāq**.

Position and boundaries.—The Qadha of Hillah is situated on both banks of the **Euphrates** below **Musaiyib** and above **Dīwānīyah**. It is bounded on the north and north-east by the Qadhas of **Kādhimain** and **Jazīrah**, both in the Baghdād Sanjāq; on the south-east by the

Dīwānīyah Qadha; on the south by the **Shāmīyah** Qadha; and on the west by all three Qadhas of the Karbala Sanjāq.

Topography and tribes.—With the exception of **Hillah** Town, described elsewhere under its own name, this Qadha contains no very large places; but the villages of Husain and Imām Hamzah (I), mentioned below, contain each about 2,000 inhabitants. The district is divided into 4 rural Nāhiyahs, each containing a number of villages and inhabited by various tribes.

The villages and tribes of the Bārmānah بارمانه Nāhiyah, which is of the 2nd class, in alphabetical order are:—

Villages.	Tribes.
1. 'Atābij عتابج	Āl Bū **Sultān** of the following sections:— 'Abdullah (Āl Bū), 'Anah (Āl Bū), 'Awaisāt, Daghairāt, Darwīsh (Āl Bū), Ghaiān (Āl Bū), Hamdah (Āl Bū), Harīsh (Āl Bū), Husain 'Ali (Āl Bū), Janābiyīn, Khalīl (Āl Bū), Maraizah (Āl Bū), Sālih (Āl Bū), Samandar (Āl Bū), Saqar (Āl Bū), Shakair (Āl Bū), Shāwi (Āl Bū), Talabah (Āl Bū), Thābit (Āl Bū), Zuwain (Āl Bū). Also **Zubaid** of the Jahaish section (Āl Bū Dadah and Āl Bū Sanaid subsections).
2. Bārmānah بارمانه (headquarters of the Mudīr)	
3. Dūlāb دولاب	
4. Fanharah فنهره	
5. Garaita'ah گريطعه	
6. Husain حصين	
7. Jam'iyāt جمعيات	
8. Kuwaikhāt كويخات	
9. Nukhailah نخيله	
10. Rawāshid رواشد	
11. Sādah ساده	

The Khawās خواص Nāhiyah, also of the 2nd class, is inhabited by about 5,000 persons of the Yasār and 4,000 of other tribes: its villages

are 'Anānah عانة (on the right bank of the **Euphrates** opposite to the ruins of Babylon), Sinjār سنجار and Tahmāsīyah طهماسيّه, (about 3 miles west of **Hillah** Town). 'Anānah is the residence of the Mudīr.

The villages of the Mahāwīl محاويل Nāhiyah, likewise of the 2nd class, are as below; the tribes are not specified :—

Villages.	Villages.
1. Ahmad (Battah) بتّه احمد	6. Mustafa (Āl Bū) آل بو مصطفى
2. Barnūn برنون	7. Sādāt-al-Hisn سادات الحصن
3. Jamjamah جمجمة	8. Saiyid (Battah) بتّه سيّد
4. Khātūnīyah خاتونيه	9. Sūrah سورة
5. Kuwairish كويرش	10 Wahbi (Battah) بتّه وهبي

Besides these there are the following villages on the Mahāwīl canal: Sabbāghīyah صبّاغيّه, Khān-al-Mahāwīl, Imām امام, and Manfīyah, منفيّه. Sabbāghīyah is the residence of the Mudīr.

The Mamdūhīyah ممدوحيّه Nāhiyah, which is of the 1st class, contains the villages and is inhabited by the tribal sections which follow :—

Villages.	Tribal sections.
1. 'Alāk علاك	Hamad (Al Bū),
2. 'Alāwanah علاونه	'Īsa (Āl Bū),
3. Imām Hamzah (I) (See article **Euphrates**) امام حمزه	Jaraiyāt,
4. Khaikān-al-Kabīr (headquarters of the Mudīr) خيكان الكبير	Jarbū',
5. Khaikān-as Saghīr خيكان الصغير	Jāsim (Āl Bū),
6. Khashkhashīyah خشخشيّه	Kasairāt,
	Masā'id (Al Bū),
	Mansūr (Āl Bū),
	Samandar (Al Bū),

Villages.	Tribal sections.
7. Mazīdīyah مزيديه 8. Sa'air (Abu) ابو سعير 9. Shurfat-as-Saghīrah شرفة الصغيرة	Sharīfāt and Zahairīyah, all of whom are sections of the Al Bū **Sultān** tribe.

The remaining Nāhiyah, that of Nahr Shāh نهر شاه, is of the 2nd class and contains these villages:—

Villages.	Villages.
1. 'Abaid (Jadīdat-al-Hājj-) جديدة الحاج عبيد 2. 'Afaināt عفينات 3. Busairah بصيرة 4. Dablah (headquarters of the Mudīr) دبله 5. Ghalais غليس 6. Hiddah حدة	7. Huwaish-as-Saiyid حويش السيد 8. Janājah جناجه 9. Ma'aimarah معيمرة 10. Rashīdīyah رشيديه and 11 S 'īdīyah سعيديه

The tribes inhabiting this Nāhiyah are the Jamai'āt, Jawāzarīyah, **Khazā'il**, Bani Mansūr, Shaghab, Shukar, 'Umr Lang, and 'Uwaidiyan, all of whom perhaps, with the exception of the **Khazā'il**, are sub-sections of the two Jabūr sections of the **Zubaid.** Janābiyīn, Wisāmah and **Zubaid** of the Khafājah and Yasār sections are also found.

Population.—The fixed population of the Hillah Qadha is estimated at 75,000 souls. Of these it is believed that about 48,500 are Shī'ah Muhammadans, 26,000 Sunni Muhammadans, and 500 Jews.

Resources.—The chief products of the district are dates, wheat and barley. A recent official enumeration of the date palms appears to have given the following results:—

Nāhiyah of Bārmānah	146,329	trees.
" " Khawās	12,538	"
" " Mahāwīl	4,207	"
" " Mamdūhīyah	57,026	"
" " Nahr Shāh	48,488	"

This makes a total of 268,588 palms, or, with those of **Hillah** Town, of about 333,000 for the whole Qadha. Livestock are horses, donkeys, camels, cattle, buffaloes, sheep and a few mules and goats. Liquorice grows wild.

The principal canals in the various Nāhiyahs are given below in their alphabetical order:—

Bārmānah.	Khawās.	Mahāwīl.	Mamdūhīyah.	Nahr Shāh.
1. Bārmānah بارمانه	1. Khawās خواص	Those apparently of Mahāwīl, Khātūnīyah, Nīl and Wardīyah mentioned in the article on the river **Euphrates.**	1. Abu Chumāq ابو چماق	1. Abu Zawāyah ابو زوايه
2. Fanharah فنهره	2. Mahuāwīyah مهناويه		2. 'Awādil عوادل	2. 'Aliyah عليه
3. Ghunaiyah غنيه	3. Sātūrīyah ساطوريه		3. Badhal بذل	3. Batrah بتره
4. Hasan (Āl Bū) آل بو حسن	4. Tahmāsīyah طهماسيه		4. Bāshiyah باشيه	4. Daurah دوره
5. Mishaimish مشيمش	5. Tājīyah تاجيه		5. Hor-as-Saiyid Hījāb هور السيد حجاب	5. Ghurbīdah غربيده
			6. Kadas كودس	6. Hamzāwīyah همزاويه
			7. 'Othmānīyah عثمانيه	7. Haqānīyah حقانيه
			8. Rūbiyānah روبيانه	8. Hor-al Hindīyah هور الهنديه
			9. Shūmli شوملي	9. Hor-an-Nāil هور النائل
			10. Shuwaimli شويملي	10. Hor-as-Salmān هور السمان
			11. Zu'ailāwi زعيلاوي	11. Hor-al-Wastāni هور الوسطاني
				12. 'Ilāj علاج

Bārmānah.	Khawās.	Mahāwīl.	Mamdūhīyah.	Nahr Shāh.
				13. Jāzarīyah جازريه
				14. Jarbū'īyah جربوعيه
				15. Jōb جوب
				16. Manāsīm Sālih مناصيم صالح
				17. Multahīyah ملتهيه
				18. Nahr Saif نهر سيف
				19. Rustamīyah رستميه
				20. Shabābīyah شهابيه
				21. Zarūfīyah زروفيه
				Besides these there are eight others of which the names have not been a s certained, making 29 in all. Thirteen of them take directly out of the **Euphrates** and 16 out of the Nahr Shāh, which gives its name to the Nāhiyah.

Administration.— Hillah is a Qadha of the 1st class; it consists of a headquarters Nāhiyah of Hillah and of the 4 rural Nāhiyahs (already mentioned) of Bārmānah, Khawās, Mahāwīl, Mamdūhīyah and Nahr Shāh, each of which is governed by a Mudīr. The relative positions of the Nāhiyahs are not altogether certain, but Khawās is evidently upon the west side of the **Euphrates** immediately above **Hillah** Town, while Mahāwīl apparently extends up the eastern bank from **Hillah** Town to the northern limit of the Qadha. The Nāhiyahs of Bārmānah and Mamdūhīyah seem to succeed one another in this order on the left bank of the **Euphrates** below **Hillah** Town, Nahr Shāh being partly opposite to both of them on the other side of the river.

The Dāirat-as-Sanīyah owns various estates in the Qadha: among them are the Muqāta'ahs or tracts of Abu 'Arāis ابو عرائس, Abu Gharq ابو غرق, 'Ilāj علاج, Umm-al-Hawa ام الهوى, Mālih مالح and Yūsufīyah يوسفيه. They are said to be cultivated by Arabs of the Ma'adān tribe, and are all situated in the lower part of the Khawās Nāhiyah and watered from the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah.**

HILLAH
حلّه
TOWN

One of the most important towns of Turkish **'Irāq** at the present day: it stands upon both banks of the **Euphrates** about 30 miles below **Musaiyib** and perhaps 65 miles by the course of the river above **Dīwānīyah** Town. A road, unmade but fit for driving, and a service of public conveyances connect it with **Baghdād** City about 60 miles distant.

The principal part of the town, called Shāmīyah شاميه (because it is the nearer to the Syrian desert), stands on the right bank of the river, of which the bed is here about 100 yards wide, and is connected with the eastern portion, called Jazīrah جزيرة (because situated in Mesopotamia), by a bridge of 15 boats. In summer the river bed is now entirely dry, and the people of Hillah obtain their drinking water by digging holes in it to an average depth of 3 feet. Both parts of the town are largely constructed of ancient bricks dug up on the adjacent site of Babylon: the only features of architectural interest belong to the western quarter, namely a tall minaret in the centre and a mosque called the Masjid-ash-Shams مسجد الشمس outside the north-western gate on the road to **Karbala.** The town of Hillah stands towards the upper end of a magnificent stretch of date trees that fringes the banks of the **Euphrates** for some 30 miles: it is estimated that the town itself possesses 65,000 palms and that the district has not less than 333,000.

The population is 30,000, and more than three-fourths of the whole are Shī'ah Arabs; the remainder are mostly Sunni Arabs, but there are perhaps 750 Persians, 30 Oriental Christians, and 20 Panjābi and Kashmīri Indians, besides a dozen Afghāns. Among the Persians are included a few **Balūchis**, who are Persian subjects.

Surrounded by gardens and fruit-trees, Hillah is the centre of a district which produces wheat and barley in abundance; and a surplus of these, as well as of dates, is ordinarily available for exportation. The agricultural prosperity of Hillah is however on the decline in consequence of the failure of the **Euphrates** and may conceivably become, at no very distant date, a thing entirely of the past. At present, it is calculated, the following supplies could be collected at Hillah in a week if the conditions were favourable: 400 tons of wheat, 600 tons of barley, 100 tons of rice, 1,000 oxen and cows, 600 buffaloes, 300 horses, 1,000 donkeys, 50 mules, 700 camels and 5,000 sheep. The covered bazaars are extensive and well-stocked, containing it is said as many as 2,000 shops; they furnish all ordinary articles and some of European manufacture. The number of 'Alwahs or grain stores is stated at 120, of coffee shops at 20 and of Khāns or caravansarais at 18. There is also a warehouse for the storage of petroleum. Hillah imports piece-goods and some other merchandise from **Baghdād** City, but the rest of its trade is with **Kūfah** on the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah**, a means of communication being provided by marshes which in some seasons extend from the **Hindīyah** to within about 4 miles of Hillah. The chief exports are barley, wheat, dates and ghi; the principal imports are piece-goods, sugar and coffee; the only manufactures of importance are a fine felt, used for rugs and for horse-furniture, and a particular kind of Arab saddle.

Hillah is the *chef-lieu* of the Qadha of the same name in the Sanjāq of **Dīwānīyah** and is a municipal town; besides the Qāim-Maqām of the Qadha there are here Mamūrs of the Public Debt department and Tobacco Régie and a harbour master for the river. The military garrison consists of a regiment of cavalry, 3 guns and a battalion of infantry, and Hillah is probably, after **Baghdād** and **Basrah**, the most important military station in Turkish **'Irāq**. The place is a centre for about 1,200 reservists, being the headquarters of the 1st battalion of the 84th regiment of Radīf; and a large stock of ammunition besides several hundred spare rifles for the reservists and, it is said, a reserve battery of field-guns are kept there. The barracks, well built of Babylonian bricks, are in the western town and form the back of a large open square which fronts the river at the boat bridge. The Sarāi or offices of the civil

administration consist of a large block of buildings in good repair a little to the north of the barracks. There are a telegraph and a post office. Schools number 3 and mosques nearly 30. The Persian Government are represented here by an honorary Nāib-Kārpardāz or Consular Agent.

Hillah stands amidst historic sites. The ruins of Babylon begin only 3 miles to the north, while the Tall Nimrūd تلّ نمرود or prominent mound which marks the place of the ancient Borsippa is 8 miles to the south-west; and Hāshimīyah هاشميّة, the first capital of the 'Abbāsid Khalīfahs, is believed to have stood about 10 miles to the northward, a few miles to the east of the **Euphrates**. The eastern quarter of the town existed already, as Jāmi'ān جامعان in the 10th century A.D.; and Hillah proper, on the west bank, was founded in 1102 A.D. The name means "The Settlement."

HILTI (WĀDI-AL-) وادي الحلتي

A valley in the Western **Hajār** district of the **Omān** Sultanate; it descends to **Bātinah** and reaches the sea by various branches near Sawaiharah and 'Awaināt. It rises on the north side of a pass between **Bātinah** and **Dhāhirah** called Najd-al-Hilti and passes in succession the following villages:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Halāhil حلاحل	6 hours below the Najd, on the right bank.	90 houses of Bani Ghaith.	Here are 15 camels, 15 donkeys, 40 cattle and 700 sheep and goats.
Muta'ārishah متعارشه	2 hours below Halāhil, on the right bank.	60 houses of **Maqābil** of the Bani Khail section.	Livestock are 8 camels, 10 donkeys, 12 cattle and 500 sheep and goats.
Hail حيل	1 hour below Muta'ārisbah on the right bank.	40 houses of **Maqābil**.	Animals are 3 camels, 7 donkeys, 5 cattle and 300 sheep and goats. Some date plantations and arable land here, worth $300 a year, belong to the present Sultān of **'Omān** (Saiyid Faisal) in his private capacity.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Lithaibāt لثيبات	1 hour below Hail, on the left bank.	50 houses of **Maqābil** and Jahāwar.	The people possess 8 camels, 10 donkeys, 10 cattle and 500 sheep and goats.
Aqair عقير	1 hour below Lithaibāt on the left bank.	40 houses of **Maqābil** and Jahāwar.	There are 8 camels, 10 donkeys, 6 cattle and 400 sheep and goats.
Haiyadh حيض	Slightly below 'Aqair, on the right bank.	...	See article **Haiyadh.**
Khabt خبط	2 hours below **Haiyadh,** on the right bank.	30 houses of Jahāwar and Bani 'Īsa.	Livestock are 3 camels, 6 donkeys, 4 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
'Ablah عبله	2 hours below Khabt, on the left bank.	20 houses of Jahāwar.	Animals are 5 camels, 8 donkeys, 7 cattle and 30 sheep and goats.
Abailah عبيله	1 hour below 'Ablah on the right bank.	10 houses of Jahāwar and Bani 'Īsa.	There are 2 camels, 5 donkeys, 5 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Riqqah رقه	1 hour below 'Abailah on the left bank.	A non-permanent encampment of shepherds.	The hills end here, and from this point across **Bātinah** to the sea is reckoned 12 hours.

The head of this Wādi does not appear to adjoin any inhabited place in **Dhāhirah**: the nearest villages to it are those of the **Hawāsinah.** Dates are cultivated throughout the valley, but not in profusion; a small amount of grain also is grown, but the people are mostly shepherds.

The total population of Wādi-al-**Hilti** is about 1,800 souls.

HILU (WĀDI-AL-) وادي الحلو

A small valley about 12 miles in length in the **Masqat** District of the **'Omān** Sultanate; it runs from south to north and enters Wādi **Maih** from the east just below Yiti and only one mile from the coast. Wādi-

al-Hilu contains two villages Hiwar, حور, 2 miles above Yiti, and Hilu, 2 miles above Hiwar: both are on the right bank. Hiwar consists of 10 houses of Bani **Battāsh** of the Ma'āshirah section; near it is Falaj-al-Hilam حلم, a village of 8 houses of Ma'āshirah, owned by a Hindu of **Masqat** Town, with date cultivation.

HINA (BANI) بني هنا

Singular is Hināi هنائي. A tribe of Yamani descent in the Sultanate of **'Omān**, Ibādhis by religion and belonging to the Hināwi political faction.

The Bani Hina are found principally in **Hajar** and in **'Omān** Proper. In **Hajar** they occur at Qurain (100 houses), Habbās (80 houses), Haili (200 houses), Qadīmah (40 houses), Jammah (50 houses), Naghzah (50 houses), Hārithīyah (20 houses) and Khōdh (120 houses) in Wādi **Samāil**; at Hajrat-ash-Shaikh (50 houses), Hārat-al-Jabah (80 houses), Saqairīyah (30 houses) and Shabaikah (40 houses) in Wādi **Fara'**; at Hawail (45 houses) and Hōqain (200 houses) in Wādi Bani **Ghāfir**; and at Khān (40 houses) in Wādi-al-**Jizi.** Their chief centre is **Nizwa** in **'Omān** Proper where they have 300 houses; at Bilād Sait they have 40 and at Ghāfāt 50 houses; and Jabal-al-Kor is regarded as being in their country. Bani Hina are found also at **Liwa** Town (160 houses) in **Bātinah,** and at Hail (100 houses) and Dham (80 houses) in **Dhāhirah.**

The Bani Hina number in all about 9,000 souls. A few of them at **Nizwa** belong to a section called Hawāqinah حواقنة; and the Jabūr, whom we have treated as distinct, are perhaps a branch of the tribe The Bani Hina are brave and warlike and are at feud at the present time (1905) with the **Jannabah, Darū'** and Bani **Kalbān.** The Hināwi faction, formed in **'Omān** at the beginning of the 18th century, derived its name from the Bani Hina, whose chief Shaikh at that time, Khalf-al-Qusair, was the first Tamīmah or generalissimo of the whole faction. The Shaikh of the Bani Hina from 1881 to 1894 was Hilāl-bin-Zahair, a descendant of Khalf and, like his ancestor, noted throughout **'Omān** for his resolution and daring: the headship is now held by his sons, who reside at **Nizwa.**

HINDARĀBI *
هندرابي

In English formerly known as "Inderabia." An island near the coast of the **Shībkūh** district in Persia: its eastern extremity is about 4½ miles west-north-west of **Chīru.** Hindarābi is over 4 miles in length from east to west and nearly 3 miles in breadth: it is of a brown colour and rises gradually from the sides to a flat centre about 100 feet above sea-level. There is no natural vegetation except a certain amount of grass in spring. The island is fringed by a reef which impedes landing at low water and is surrounded by pearl banks except at one place upon the east side. About the middle of the north shore of the island is situated the village of Hindarābi in which are about 100 houses of 'Obaidli Arabs, Sunnis; it possesses wells of which the water is brackish in summer, a few banyan trees, and some cultivation of wheat and barley; the flocks and herds amount to about 50 cattle and 100 goats. There are about 400 date palms, chiefly on the west side of the village. The people are mostly fishermen and pearl divers, owning 20 small craft. (4 Baqārahs and 16 Shū'ais), which they use for fishing in winter and for pearling near the island in summer. Hindarābi island is subject to the 'Obaidli Shaikh of **Chīru,** whose local representative is styled Nāib. About ¼ of the fighting men are armed with modern rifles.

HINDĪYAH QADHA
هنديه

A division of the Karbala Sanjāq of the Baghdād Wilāyat in Turkish 'Irāq.

Position and boundaries.—The Qadha of Hindīyah is situated on both banks of the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah** beginning a little way below **Musaiyib** and ending some distance above **Kūfah**; it is bounded on the north by the Qadha of **Karbala,** on the east by that of **Hillah,** on the south by those of **Shāmīyah** and **Najaf,** and on the west by the **Shāmīyah** Desert.

Topography and population.—Hindīyah contains no places of any size except the town of **Tawairīj,** the administrative centre of the district, and the large village of **Kifl,** both of which are described in separate articles under their own names. The main and central feature of the district is the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah,** which traverses it from end to end and is possessed of numerous distributaries.

*To the mediæval Arab and Persian geographers Hindarābi seems to have been known under the name of Abrūm. See Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate.*

The following is a table of the principal Muqāta'ahs or agricultural tracts of which the Qadha is composed and of the tribes by whom they are inhabited and tilled :—

Tracts.	Tribes.	Tracts.	Tribes.
1. Fatlah فتله	Āl Bū Fatlah.	7. Masai'īdat-a s h - Sharqīyah مسيعيدة الشرقيه	Jalīhah and Barāji'.
2. Harqa حرقا	Tufail.	8. M s h o r a b-al - Gharbī مشورب الغربي	Da'ūm, Karākishah and Mas'ūd.
3. Janājīyah جناجيه	Janājah.	9. Ms h o r a b-a s h- Sharqi مشورب الشرقي	'Āmirīyah, Bani Sadd and Bani Taraf.
4. Ka'abūri كعبوري	Bani Hasan.	10. Nafāsh (Abu) ابو نفاش	Bani Hasan.
5. Manfahān منفهان	Qarait.	11. Rōbah (Abu) ابو روبه	Qarait.
6. Masai'īdat-a l- Gharbīyah مسيعيدة الغربيه	Jalīhah.	12. Zubailīyah زبيليه	'Amirīyah.

The Bani Sālah tribe are also found in this district.

Population.—The total fixed population of the district is estimated at 95,000 souls, of whom about 89,000 are Shī'ah Muhammadans, 5,500 are Sunni Muhammadans and 500 are Jews.

Resources.—Date palms are estimated at 400,000 trees. Rice was formerly the chief crop of the Qadha ; but the upper part of the district in the neighbourhood of **Tawairīj** town, formerly marshy, is now drying up, and the place of rice in that part is being taken by other cereals. There is nothing remarkable about the livestock.

Administration.—The district, which is a Qadha of the 1st class, consists of two regular Nāhiyahs, that of the Markaz or headquarters administered from **Tawairīj** by the Qāim-Maqām of the Qadha, and that of Kifl governed by a Mudīr, who has his seat at **Kifl**. The Nāhiyah of Kifl is of the 3rd class. There are also a number of small subdivisions

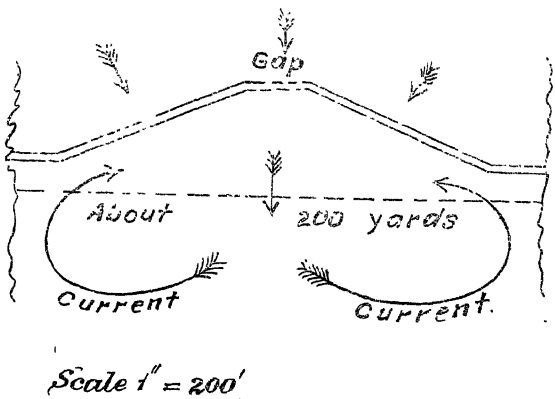
called Qol Mu'ashirliyis, including Harqa حرقا which extends for some distance along the left bank of the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah** above the Nāhiyah of Kifl, and Mshorab مشورب on both banks of the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah** from the Dawaihīyah canal upwards: the latter is divided into 2 tracts, Mshorab-al-Gharbi on the west, and Mshorab-ash-Sharqi on the east side of the stream. The *chef-lieu* of the Qadha appears to have been originally at an unhealthy spot in the marshes, whence it was removed some years ago to the healthier site of **Tawairīj** on the banks of the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah.**

HINDĪYAH* (SHATT-AL-)

A great waterway in Turkish 'Irāq, formerly a canal but now become a river: it leaves the right bank of the **Euphrates** at a point about 5 miles below **Musaiyib,** and draws off at the present time nearly the whole stream of that river.

شطّ الهنديه

The Hindīyah barrage.—The angle contained between the **Euphrates** and the Hindīyah immediately below the point of bifurcation is acute. At a short distance within the entrance of the Hindīyah, the banks being here about 200 yards apart, it is spanned by a large Saddah سدّة or barrage built of massive limestone blocks: in the centre of this work there is now a gap about 20 yards in extent. As there is a concave flexure in its lower or downstream aspect the length of the barrage must exceed 200 yards: its form is somewhat as below:—



**Authorities.*—An article by Mr. H. W. Cadoux in the Geographical Journal for September 1906, Mr. G. Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate,* and personal investigations by the author.

The water rushes in a rapid—almost in a waterfall—through the gap and trickles over the wings, and a deep whirlpool is thus formed on the lower side, in which the dancing Quffahs of fishermen may often be seen. A village called Saddah stands on both sides of the Hindīyah at the barrage: on the right or western bank are some 50 houses with shops and cafés; on the left bank are about 25 houses, including the quarters of a superintending engineer and his establishment.

Topography of the Hindīyah proper.—The principal features of the Hindīyah in the next 68 miles of its course can be most conveniently explained by means of a table, as follows:—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Mshorab مشورب Canal	Takes off from the right bank about 7 miles below the barrage.	A canal, sometimes dry, of which the bed is 15 or 20 yards broad and 10 feet deep.	Much water runs to waste through this canal and helps to flood the country to the south-east of **Karbala** Town. The substitution of rice for barley on the lands irrigated by it and the progressive enlargement of the mouth, which is unscientifically constructed, are accountable for a gradual increase in the damage done by this canal. The protective works which have been necessitated are referred to in the article on **Karbala** Town.
Sulaimānīyah سليمانية Village	About 5 miles west of a point on the Hindīyah 8 miles below the barrage.	A village of about 40 mud huts, standing on a mound. The people own some buffaloes, sheep and donkeys, and some work as boatmen when the country in the neighbourhood is flooded. The donkeys are hired out to pilgrims to **Karbala**.	The route between **Karbala** Town and **Tawairīj** passes the south side of this village at 6 miles from the former and 7 from the latter place. The Hor-al-Husainīyah extends away to the south-west of the village, and there are other swamps adjoining.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Dawaihīyah ذويهيه Canal	Takes off from the right bank about 2 miles below the Mshorab canal.	A canal about 25 yards wide with banks 7 or 8 feet high: in winter the water in it runs 3 or 4 feet deep. This canal goes to the south-west. The Dawaihīyah has a branch known as the Abul Khasāwi ابو الخصاوي which communicates with the swamps adjoining Sulaimānīyah village.	Similar to the Mshorab canal above. Near this canal is a village, called Bani Sālah سالة with cultivation of wheat and barley: the people, probably of the tribe so named, are about 200 souls. A little south of the canal is Umm Jamāl ام جمال a village of 400 inhabitants who grow cereals, dates and melons. Also near the Dawaihīyah, but to the north of the Karbala-Tawairīj road are the villages of Saiyid Jōdah جودة and Bani 'Aufi عوفي; the former has 400, the latter 100 inhabitants. Here are poplar trees and cultivation of wheat, barley, Māsh and millet: Bani 'Auhi has also a date grove. On both sides of the Dawaihīyah are the Maulah tribe (400 souls), who own date groves and work as boatmen.
Abd 'Auniyāt عبد عونيات Canal	Takes off from the right bank about 3 miles below the Dawaihīyah canal.	A canal similar to the last, on which it apparently converges, for upon the Karbala-Tawairīj road the two are less than 2 miles apart.	Similar to the Mshorab canal. Midway between the Dawaihīyah and the 'Abd 'Auniyāt, near the road, is a village called Āl Bū Sahwah آل بو صحوة of about 450 inhabitants: the people are gardeners, cultivators and boatmen. A mile and a half from Āl Bū Sahwah on the way to Tawairīj is Ibn 'Amti ابن عمتي a small hamlet of market gardeners; and about 2 miles south-west of

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
			Tawairīj on a branch of the 'Abd 'Auniyāt is Rajībah رجيبة, a place partly cultivated by the Jalīhah, where there are some gardens.
Tawairīj طويريج	Chiefly on the right bank, 1 mile below the 'Abd 'Auniyāt canal.	See article Tawairīj.	As Tawairīj is approached wooding and cultivation increase upon the banks of the Hindīyah. At the town itself the stream is about 150 yards wide and is spanned by a boat bridge of 21 pontoons: here the water flows strong and deep between firm banks.
Shatt-al-Mulla شطّ الملّا Canal	Takes off from the right bank 3 or 4 miles below Tawairīj.	A canal which, within a few miles of its head, is 40 yards wide and 8 feet deep. Not far from its head it throws off from its right bank a considerable distributary called Zibdīyah زبديّة or Zibdīyāt which is about 12 yards wide and 3 feet deep. A little below the point of separation of the Zibdīyah there is a village of the Qarait tribe upon the Shatt-al-Mulla. On the left bank of the Hindīyah, opposite the Shatt-al-Mulla, and between Tawairīj and Hillah, is a tract of land known as Mahannāwīyah مهنّاويّة and watered by a canal of the same name: it produces wheat, barley, millet, Māsh and beans.	This canal is said to curve round westwards and then southwards, passing close to Khān Hamad and Khān Musalla on the route from Karbala Town to Najaf Town and eventually rejoining the Hindīyah near (probably just above) Kūfah. In going from Najaf Town to Kifl this canal is crossed at about 7 miles from Najaf: at the crossing place it has easily sloping banks, runs about 50 yards wide and 2 feet deep, and is about ¼ of a mile west of the Hindīyah.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Tall Nimrūd تلّ نمرود or Birs Nimrūd برص نمرود	On the left bank, 11 or 10 miles below the take-off of the Shatt-al-Mulla canal.	A remarkable mound, on which are Babylonian ruins. This is the ancient Borsippa.	A little way above Tall Nimrūd the left bank of the **Hindīyah** is broken by an inlet called Guss گصّ. Water leaving the Hindīyah by this opening forms a large lake or swamp between the Hindīyah and the road connecting **Tawairīj** with **Hillah** Town. A part of this watery region is apparently called 'Aufi عوفي.
Kifl كفل	On the left bank, 12 miles below Tall Nimrūd.	See article **Kifl**.	The stream is 200 yards wide here, and there is much cultivation especially upon the right bank. About 3 miles below **Kifl**, near the right bank, is the village of 'Amrān عمران consisting of a few Arab huts and 1 walled and fortified enclosure. The Abu Shūrah canal, which waters the Hor-ad-Dukhn tract and is noticed in the article on the Qadha of **Najaf**, takes off from the left bank in the same vicinity. About 4 miles below 'Amrān again is a place where the Hindīyah narrows down to about 80 yards: here the banks rise 10 feet above the water.
Kūfah كوفة	On the right bank, about 14 miles below **Kifl**.	See article **Kūfah**.	At **Kūfah**, where there is a boat bridge of 16 pontoons, the Hindīyah is about 150 yards wide and flows in winter with a maximum depth of about 6 feet; but a quarter of a mile above the bridge the breadth of the stream is nearly twice as great.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Abu Sikhair ابو سخير	On the right bank, about 12 miles below **Kūfah**.	The headquarters of a rich tract of country, known as Mushkhāb مشخاب, which belongs to the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah. This place is situated in the **Shāmīyah** Qadha.	The Dāirat-as-Sanīyah have an important station in a fort at this place. The head of the Hamīdīyah canal, running to **Najaf** town, is immediately above Abu Sikhair: this useful public work also belongs to the Department of the Civil List.
Ja'ārah جعارة	On the right bank, about 1 mile below Abu Sikhair.	A prosperous village, the property of the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah; it has about 1,500 inhabitants, some of whom are **Balūchis** under the protection of Persia. Like Abu Sikhair this village lies in the Qadha of **Shāmīyah**.	Ja'ārah has 3 mosques and about 100 shops.

About 15 miles below **Kūfah** the Hindīyah enters the Bahr-an-Najaf, which is described below and in the article on **Najaf** Town.

Banks and country adjoining the Hindīyah proper.—The country on both sides of the Hindīyah from its head down to **Tawairīj** appears to be generally firm and dry; but, as has been indicated above, there is considerable flooding due to unskilful management of canals between the lower part of this reach and the town of **Karbala**. The rest of this region is becoming gradually less and less moist, and rice is being supplanted here as the staple crop by other cereals which require less water.

Between **Tawairīj** and **Kifl** the country to the west of the Hindīyah is flat and somewhat sandy, but it is well cultivated and is liable to inundation in floods: the camel-thorn grows throughout it in profusion. The corresponding stretch on the east side of the Hindīyah consists of impassable and almost continuous swamps.

Below **Kifl** as far as the Bahr-an-Najaf the lands between the right bank of the Hindīyah and the **Shāmīyah** Desert appear to be stable and firm, and as far as **Kūfah** they are well cultivated; but their present character below **Kūfah** and that of the whole country on the left bank below **Kifl** are not well ascertained.

The right bank of the Hindīyah appears to be fairly well consolidated throughout and it is possible for caravans to travel parallel to it at no great distance from the stream; but between **Tawairīj** and **Kifl** the route runs as a rule at some three or four miles inland, chiefly (it is understood) because the canals which have to be crossed are unbridged near their heads: between **Kifl** and **Kūfah** the road appears to follow the actual right bank. The state of communications upon the left bank has not been recently investigated; but it seems clear that for the greater part of the way between **Tawairīj** and **Kifl**, at least, there is no possibility of travelling by land in the neighbourhood of the bank.

The Bahr-an-Najaf.—In order to reconduct the waters of the Hindīyah into the **Euphrates**, we may now follow their course across the so-called Sea of Najaf, which they enter about 15 miles below **Kūfah**, to **Shināfīyah**—a distance of about 21 miles. The Bahr, even when it contains most water, is shallow; and it is reported to be steadily silting up: as a lake it now exists from January to May only, and during the other 7 months of the year the greater part of it disappears leaving merely a stream or channel. The water, owing to the gypsiferous character of the region in which the lake is situated, is almost undrinkable. When the lake is at its highest its navigation is somewhat dangerous, especially at night; and a sort of primitive lighthouse to aid belated voyagers is (or was formerly) maintained at its southern end by the inhabitants of **Shināfīyah.**

The Bahr-an-Najaf did not exist in the middle ages; or at least it had not, apparently, any existence separate from the Great Swamp in which the **Euphrates**, in those days, disappeared at a short distance beyond **Kūfah.**

The Atshān.—The channel by which the bulk of the water issuing from the Bahr-an-Najaf is carried to the **Euphrates** is known as the **'Atshān** عطشان; its course is extremely winding and measures about 60 miles. At about 2 miles below its exit from the Sea of Najaf stands the village of **Shināfīyah**, on both banks, and here there is a boat bridge of 12 pontoons. Ten miles below the present **Shināfīyah**

is the deserted site of a former village of the same name. The junction with the **Euphrates** now takes place about 5 miles before the town of **Samāwah** is reached and not, as at the time when the survey of 1860-65 was made, about 10 miles after passing it. The 'Atshān has a northerly branch of some importance known as the Abur Rafūsh ابو الرفوش which reaches the **Euphrates** by an independent channel, but its course has not been clearly described.

Irrigation and cultivation.—Exact information is wanting as to the amount and value of the irrigation dependent on the Hindīyah, but it appears to be both extensive and successful. The date palms on the **Tawairīj** to **Kifl** section of the Hindīyah are estimated at 400,000 and those on the **Kūfah** reach at 170,000. Rice used to be grown extensively on the Hindīyah about **Tawairīj** and even above it; but the effect of the barrage, though now broken, has been to reduce irrigation in the upper reaches and to drive the rice-growers further down stream. The principal canals derived from the right bank have been described in the paragraph on topography above: those on the left bank are not well known. To the list of right bank canals should be added, perhaps, the Si'adah سعدة. This canal skirts the **Shāmīyah** Desert, running more or less parallel to the section of the Hindīyah between **Tawairīj** and **Kūfah**; its source and ending have not been exactly ascertained; in its lower course, however, it is probably fed by inlets from the right bank of the Hindīyah. In the neighbourhood of **Najaf** Town it is sometimes empty and appears to be broken: it passes 4 miles to the east of **Najaf**, and where crossed by the **Najaf-Kūfah** road it is 40 yards wide from bank to bank, and about 50 feet deep. To speak generally, the country on both sides of the Hindīyah is well cultivated; but it is liable to be flooded when the stream rises above its normal level.

Navigation.—The breadth of the Hindīyah, as we have seen, varies from 80 to nearly 300 yards; its bed contains many shoals and shallows; the current in midwinter runs on the average about 1½ miles an hour. It is navigable throughout by Safīnahs of medium size, of which about 20 are generally obtainable at **Tawairīj**, and it could probably be negotiated by river steamers of 2 or 3 feet draft. River traffic between the towns of **Nāsirīyah** and **Musaiyib** now generally follows the Hindīyah line, the course of which we have just traced; but in the dry season large vessels, that is vessels of a carrying capacity of 400 "sacks" and upwards cannot ascend above **Shināfīyah** or sometimes even **Samāwah**; and

bulk must in any case be broken at the Hindīyah barrage, cargoes being there transferred across *terra firma* to boats on the upper **Euphrates.** Between Tall Nimrūd and **Shināfīyah** journeys are generally made by boat; for roads are few and unsatisfactory, and where they exist they are unstaged and somewhat unsafe.

Hydrographical changes.—The alternation of the **Euphrates** between two courses dividing at a point a few miles south of the present **Musaiyib** is an interesting historical and hydrographical problem. It seems clear that before the 9th century of the Christian era the main stream of the **Euphrates** flowed past **Kūfah** and must therefore have followed, more or less, the course of the present Hindīyah. The bed of the modern **Euphrates** by **Hillah** Town, however, existed even then as the Sūrān canal نهر السوران; and in the 9th century the **Hillah** channel became, or had become, more capacious than that which went by **Kūfah.** By the 12th century of the Christian era the **Hillah** channel had come to be regarded as the main **Euphrates** river, and so matters remained until the end of the 19th century. At the time of the British survey, made in 1860-65, the **Hillah** channel still carried the bulk of the river; but the **Euphrates** was now apparently showing a tendency to return to its old, original bed, for a barrage (marked as 'Umr Pasha's Sadd) already existed at or close to the site of the present Hindīyah barrage, near the head of what was still the Hindīyah *canal.* At some time between 1865 and 1890 the **Euphrates** succeeded, notwithstanding the Sadd, in entering the Hindīyah, which being nearly straight in its uppermost reaches had a rapid flow and was quickly scoured out to a greater and greater depth; in this way, assisted by the silting up of the **Hillah** channel, it soon attracted to itself the bulk of the river, and the country along its course was submerged and temporarily ruined. The construction of the present barrage was next undertaken by the Turkish Government with the assistance of M. Shouderfer, a French engineer: * a brick monument now standing on the high spit of land which divides the two channels at the point of their separation records the date of this work as 1303 A.H. (1890-91 A.D.). The barrage, while it remained entire, raised the level of the upper river by about 2 metres and caused about ⅓ of the water of the **Euphrates** to pass slowly down the **Hillah** channel. In July 1903 the central portion of the barrage gave way; the work became practically inoperative; and the **Euphrates,** after the interval of a millennium, resumed its ancient course. In 1905 the question of

*See Cuinet, III, 157 (footnote).

restoring the barrage was considered by a commission appointed by the Porte; but the final result of their deliberations is not yet known.

HINDIYĀN هنديان **DISTRICT**

This district, of which the name is sometimes spelt هنديجان and is locally pronounced Hindiyūn, is the easternmost of Southern **'Arabistān.**

Extent and boundaries.—The Hindiyān district is enclosed on the south by the Persian Gulf; on the west by a Khait خيط or strip of slightly elevated land which runs more or less parallel to the **Hindiyān** River about midway between it and **Ma'shūr**; on the north by a line traversing part of a plain called Shāh Nabi شاه بني and running eastwards to some hills, along which it continues to a point near Gargari, a distance in all of about 15 miles; on the east by a line which cuts obliquely across the maritime range from Gargari to a point on the coast between **Shāh Abul Shāh** and **Dīlam.** The district has thus a length upon the coast of about 50 miles and a depth inland of about 30 miles.

Physical characteristics and climate.—Neglecting the hills which run from the north-east corner to the neighbourhood of the sea at **Shāh Abul Shāh** and encroach but little on the surface of the district, we may say that the Hindiyān district consists wholly of plains. The soil is saline in places, but generally it is good and firm; and the prairies, grass-covered after rain, seem to offer every advantage for the breeding of cattle and horses. The chief feature of the district is the **Hindiyān** River, which is separately described under its own name. The sea is shallow upon the Hindiyān coast and as a rule a depth of so much as 3 fathoms is not found within 4 miles of land.

The climate is not unhealthy. Hot and dry winds from the north-west prevail in summer; but as early as September, in some years, the temperature has ceased to be unpleasant.

Population.—An idea of the numbers and composition of the population of the district may be obtained from the article on the **Hindiyān** River, which contains a table of the villages on its banks with some particulars of the inhabitants. The only village on the coast is **Shāh Abul Shāh**, which is elsewhere described under its own name. The fixed inhabitants of the district number some 14,000 souls, and to these must be added a small quota on account of nomad tribes, chiefly **Sharīfāt,**

who wander in the district. The following is a succinct account of the principal tribes, but few of whom are common to the other districts of **'Arabistān** :—

Tribe.	Villages.	Number of souls.	REMARKS.
Ābād آباد	Cham Tang and Kurehpā.	1,100	Immigrated from the Kūhgalu **Lur** district 60 years ago in consequence of a famine.
'Aushār عوشار	Sarkhareh.	400	They are said to have left Shīrāz, their former home, on the death of Karīm Khān, Zand. They are described as being now Bābis.
Bahrakūn بهركون	'Abbād Ilāhi, Badrāni, Pūz Sufaid and Tuwaisheh, also some scattered huts below the last.	750	An Arab tribe said not to be found outside the Hindiyān district except at **Fāo**, whither a few have emigrated.
Bakhtiyāri بختياري	Gargari Bālāi.	150	They are of the Shīr 'Ali section.
Dailami ديلمي	Gargari Pāini.	125	They trace their descent to the Dailami dynasty and claim to have been settled in **Gargari** for 500 years.
Ghālibi غالبي	Ditto.	125	They immigrated six years ago from **Behbehān** in consequence of bad treatment there.
Gurgi گرگي	Sāhabābād.	200	...
Haidari حيدري	Jīri.	500	By religion they are Sunnis. They are said to have come from the **Rūd-hilleh** District 60 years ago, but the cause is not known. By some they are identified with the Haiyādir, of the **Jārrahi** District.
Ja'fari جعفري	Jābirābād, Kaparkāh and Nāsirābād.	850	They came from the Kūhgalu **Lur** country 60 years ago in consequence of a famine.
Ka'ab كعب	Both Gharābis, Cham Sha'abāni, **Hindiyān** Village and Dih **Mulla**.	1,550	See article **Ka'ab**. In this district they are of a section called Sha'abāni and are locally known as Shābūnis.

Tribe.	Villages.	Number of souls.	REMARKS.
Laki لكي	Asyāb, Gargari Pāini and Suwaireh.	1,025	They are said to have immigrated from Khurramābād 100 years ago. They were originally known as "Nādir Shah's Laki", which perhaps may indicate that they were among the followers whom that sovereign's death dispersed. By some accounts they are of Afghān origin.
Lūr لر	Dārlakeh, Gargari Mālīki, Murād and Sha'abānī. Faili, Bālāi, Cham Cham	1,250	Nearly all of the Āgha Jari section of the Kūhgalu group of Eastern **Lurs**.
Nidhārāt نظارات	Buzi and Kūt.	1,000	An Arab tribe who are said to have immigrated from **Najd** 300 years ago.
Qanawāti قنواتي	Chihl Mani, Darīhak, Gaz 'Ali, **Hindiyān** Village, Husainābād, Cham Kalgeh, Cham Khalaf 'Īsa, Cham Kharnūb, **Dih Mulla**, Cham Rahmāni and Zulmābād.	4,500	Now the principal tribe of the district and found also at **Ma'shūr**, where they number about 750 persons. They are said to have immigrated 50 years ago from **Behbehān** to escape oppression. According to tradition their original home was in the neighbourhood of **Kūfah**.
Sharīfāt شريفات	Shīrābād and **Hindiyān** Village.	350	See article **Sharīfāt**. Besides these about 500 nomad Sharīfāt come in at Qal'eh Mashraqi in the harvest season.

The Qanawātis, as will be seen, enjoy a great numerical predominance. The **Fāo** tract in Turkish territory on the Shatt-al-**'Arab** has been to a large extent settled by Arab and Persian families from the Hindiyān district.

Agriculture.—Cultivation is confined to the vicinity of the river. From **Dih Mulla** downwards it is all Daimi, that is dependent on rainfall: above that place it is Pāryāb or irrigated. There appears to be no impediment to the construction of canals on the lower course of the river except the poverty and indolence of the cultivating classes. The nature of the canals is noticed in the article on the **Hindiyān** River.

On the Lanjīr canal rice is grown; elsewhere the chief cereals are wheat and barley, the quantity of wheat standing to that of barley in the proportion of 4 to 1. Other common crops are beans, sesame, linseed, musk-melons and water-melons. Owing to the uncertainty of the rainfall in recent years, cultivators in the Hindiyān district have adopted the practice of storing the grain of one season in large mud receptacles outside their houses until the prospects of the next crop are assured. Each village possesses a due complement of donkeys, cattle, sheep and goats besides a few mares, and in the wet tract at the head of the district there are some herds of buffaloes. Grain is sold by weight. The unit of land-measurement is the Gāo.

Trade.—The only exports of value are grain and wool, which leave the district in considerable quantities. Horse breeding is on the decline, notwithstanding the facilities for it which exist, and the stamp of animal produced is not saleable in the Bombay market. The imports consist of the ordinary necessities and simple luxuries which the district does not produce. There are no local manufactures. The **Hindiyān** Village Man is equal to about 240, and the **Dih Mulla** Man to about 247½ lbs. avoirdupois English.

Communications.—The plains of the district present no obstacles to movement of man or beast except such as arise from their being slippery after rain and waterless at other times. The principal routes are dealt with in the general article on **'Arabistān**.

The supplies and transport available can be gauged by means of the village list in the article on the **Hindiyān** River and of the remarks on agriculture above.

Administration.—The Hindiyān district is subject to the Shaikh of **Muhammareh**, who has officials representing him at **Hindiyān** Village and **Dih Mulla.** The tenure on which he holds it has not been precisely ascertained. The revenue is fluctuating and is assessed at so many Tūmāns per Gāo of actual cultivation. In 1905 the revenue of the **Dih Mulla** neighbourhood was farmed for 5,000 Tūmāns and the revenue of the rest of the district for 18,000 Tūmāns; this was an enhancement on former years and has not been realised without hardship and oppression. The Imperial Persian Customs have posts at **Hindiyān** Village and at Tuwaisheh near the coast.

Antiquities.—In the 10th century the Hindiyān district contained the remains of fire temples and some water wheels of ancient construction; and at one time the Ismailians had strongholds in the adjoining hills.* A local tradition current at the present day, that the Portuguese once held the district, receives some support from the facts that the name of "Purgāl" پرگال is still recognised, and that there are traces of buildings and several old iron guns of the usual Portuguese type at **Dih Mulla.** **Dih Mulla** may perhaps have been a Portuguese factory, the river being then navigable above **Hindiyān** Village as it was, to some extent, as late as 1836.

HINDIYĀN RIVER هندیان

Headwaters.—Nearly always pronounced "Hindiyūn," and sometimes spelt Hīndījān هندیجان. This river is formed by the junction in the plain of Zaidān زیدان (generally pronounced Zaitūn), at a point 22 miles north by west from **Dīlam** on the coast, of two streams, the Khairābād خیرآباد or Āb Shīrīn آب شیرین and the Shūlistān شولستان or Āb Shūr آب شور both from the eastward: to the mediæval Arab geographers the entire Hīndiyān river appears to have been known as the Shīrīn.* The more northern of the two confluents, the Khairābād, is sweet; it is said to take its name from a ruined settlement upon its right bank a few miles above its junction and to rise in a high range of mountains in the country of the Kūhgalu **Lurs.** In its course the Khairābād gathers to itself the water of several other streams, of which the chief are the Zuhreh زهره and the Kumbal کمبل. The Shūlistān, which has bitter water, is stated to have its origin in a mass of hills to the west of the Kāzarūn-Shīrāz road; these were formerly, it is stated, inhabited by a tribe called Shūl but have now been occupied for some centuries by the Mamasani **Lurs.** The Shūlistān like the Khairābād river, has several tributaries, and one of these, the Shashpīr شش پیر, which comes down from the north of Shīrāz, is exceedingly bitter, strongly impregnating the Shūlistān and even affecting the Hindiyān but not in such a degree as to make its water undrinkable. Even at the driest season of the year the Khairābād and Shūlistān are both considerable streams with a breadth, at their junction, of 25 yards and a shingly bottom.

* See Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate.*

COPYRIGHT.

The Imāmzādeh of Haidar Karār at the place of formation of the Hindiyān River.

(MAJ. P. Z. COX.)

numerous small distributaries when on the point of rejoining the parent stream.

Lower course in the Hindiyān District.—The lower course of the river in the **Hindiyān** District begins between the **Behbehān** village of Ghōleh and the **Hindiyān** village of Shīrābād, where the stream, turning the north end of some hills, emerges on the open plains of the **Hindiyān** District. From Shīrābād it runs first for 5 miles west-north-westwards to Suwaireh; it then turns, and its average direction from Suwaireh to **Hindiyān** Village, a distance of 22 miles in a straight line, is due southwards. At **Hindiyān** Village its course becomes winding; and, after all but reaching the sea at a place 10 miles south-south-west of **Hindiyān** Village, it meanders due westwards for another 9 miles, keeping within two or three miles of the coast the whole way, and eventually attains the Persian Gulf at a point 16 miles south-west of **Hindiyān** Village as the crow flies but double that distance from it by water. At its embouchure the Hindiyān cuts its way through mud-flats and its mouth is difficult to discover from seawards owing to the lowness of the coast.

Characteristics in the Hindiyān District.—Above Suwaireh the Hindiyān is broken up into more than one channel; but from Suwaireh downwards it flows in a single bed, having high banks and a nearly constant width of about 60 yards until past **Hindiyān** Village, where the breadth varies from 70 to 100 yards. The bottom from the beginning of the **Hindiyān** District till 6 miles below Suwaireh is shingly, and thence to the sea it is of hard mud. The water of the Hindiyān, as already observed, is drinkable, but impregnated with a salt or alkali brought down by the Shūlistān which gives it a bitter taste yet does not prevent the lathering of soap. In winter the river flows with a strong current throughout its course. From Gargari to a point 6 miles below Suwaireh there is irrigation by means of Jūbs جوب or water-cuts taking off from various natural branches of the river. The country on both sides of the river consists of featureless plains which the stream, except near the north end of the district, has not been utilised to irrigate. Here and there are patches of musk and water-melons in the actual bed, but the banks bear nothing except an occasional tamarisk until a fine grove of tall date trees belonging to Tuwaisheh is reached near the river mouth. The banks for the last 2 or 3 miles before reaching the sea are covered with bulrushes.

Riverside villages in the Hindiyān District.—The following is a table of the villages on or near the Hindiyān river from Gargari downwards :—

Name.	Position.	Population.	REMARKS.
Shīrābād شيرابان	On the left bank of the Hindiyān one mile below Ghōleh.	200 houses of Sharīfāt.	200 sheep and goats are owned here and there is winter cultivation of grain. There are no cattle or donkeys.
Qal'eh Mashraqi قلعه مشرقي	On the right bank 1 mile north of Shīrābād.	Fluctuating: at harvest time there are 500 to 600 Sharīfāt nomads present.	The Sharīfāt who frequent this place own 70 horses, 1,000 camels and 10,000 sheep and goats: they cultivate grain here in winter. There is a prominently situated post for the defence of the crops.
Gargari Bālāi گرگري بالاي	6 miles east-north-east of Shīrābād, on the Lanjīr canal.	60 houses of Shīr 'Ali Bakhtiyāris and Āgha Jari Lurs.	Rice and linseed are grown and there are 100 sheep.
Gargari Pāini گرگري پائيني	5 miles norsh-east of Shīrābād, on the Lanjīr canal.	80 houses of Lakis, Ghālibis and Dailamis.	There is irrigated cultivation, and 100 sheep and goats and 300 buffaloes are kept.
Asyāb آسياب	5 miles north of Shīrābād, on the Lanjīr canal.	120 houses of Lakis.	Grain is cultivated and there are 200 sheep and goats.
Suwaireh سويره	5 miles west-north-west of Shīrābād, on the right bank of the Hindiyān river and at the tail of the Lanjīr canal.	60 houses of Lakis.	There is riverside cultivation, and the people keep 100 cattle and 100 donkeys.
Buzi بزي	3 miles south-south-west of Suwaireh and 1 mile from the left bank of the Hindiyān river.	100 houses of Nidhārāt Arabs.	Grain is cultivated and there are 10 horses, 250 donkeys, 250 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Kūt كوت	¾ of a mile west of Buzi, near the left bank of the river.	100 houses of Nidhārāt Arabs and some Behbehānis.	The inhabitants grow corn, rice, beans and linseed and own 150 cattle and 200 donkeys.
Dih Mulla ده ملا	3 miles south-west of Kūt.	...	See article Dih Mulla.

Name.	Position.	Population.	Remarks.
Cham Khalaf 'Īsa چم خلف عیسی	2 miles south of Dih Mulla on the right bank of the river.	160 houses of Qanawātis and other Pehbehānis.	The people cultivate grain and have 20 horses, 30 mules, 200 donkeys, 150 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats.
Darīhak دریهك	On the left bank opposite Cham Khalaf 'Īsa.	Ditto.	There is grain cultivation and 20 horses, 200 donkeys, 150 cattle and 300 sheep and goats are kept.
Cham Kharnūb چم خرنوب	On the right bank 1 mile south of Darīhak.	4 houses of Qanawātis.	Grain is cultivated and there are a few cattle and donkeys.
Faili فیلي	On the left bank 1 mile south of Cham Kharnūb.	30 houses of Faili Lurs.	Cereals are grown and 50 donkeys, 50 cattle and 30 sheep and goats are kept.
Jīri جیري	On the right bank 1 mile south-east of Faili.	100 houses of Haidari Arabs.	Grain is grown and there are 30 horses, 300 cattle, 300 donkeys and 1,000 sheep and goats. To the west at a short distance is an Imāmzādeh called Shāh Ibrāhīm.
Sarkhareh سرخره	On the left bank ½ a mile east of Jīri.	80 houses of 'Aushārs.	Grain is raised and the people keep 300 donkeys, 300 cattle and a few horses.
Nāsirābād ناصرآباد	On the right bank 1½ miles south-south-east of Sarkhareh.	100 houses of Ja'faris.	The inhabitants cultivate grain and own 150 cattle and 250 donkeys.
Cham Tang چم تنگ	On the right bank 1 mile south of Nāsirābād.	100 houses of Ābāds.	Resources are cultivation of grain, 200 cattle, 250 donkeys, 500 sheep and goats, and a few horses.
Cham Kalgeh چم کلگه	On the right bank 2 miles south of Cham Tang.	120 houses of Qanawātis.	Grain is cultivated. Livestock are 150 cattle, 200 donkeys and 1,000 sheep.
Kurehpā کرهپا	On the left bank ½ a mile south-east of Cham Kalgeh.	120 houses of Ābāds.	There are 150 cattle, 200 donkeys and 1,000 sheep and goats. Grain is cultivated.
Jābirābād جابرآباد	On the left bank ½ a mile south-east of Kurehpā.	60 houses of Ja'faris.	There are 30 cattle and 70 donkeys and grain is grown.

Name.	Position.	Population.	Remarks.
Sāhabābād صاحب آباد	On the right bank 1 mile south-west of Jābirābād.	40 houses of Gurgis	Cattle and donkeys number 60 and 150 respectively and there is cultivation of grain.
Chihl Mani چهل مني	On the left bank 1½ miles south-west of Sāhabābād.	100 houses of Qanawātis.	There are 150 cattle, 250 donkeys and 500 sheep and goats. Grain is grown.
Husainābād حسين آباد	On the right bank a little below Chihl Mani.	80 houses of Qanawātis.	Grain is cultivated and 150 cattle, 175 donkeys and 500 sheep are kept.
Zulmābād ظلم آباد	On the right bank 1 mile south of Husainābād.	Qanawātis.	There is the ordinary cultivation of grain. No animals.
Cham Murād چم مراد	On the left bank 1½ miles south-west of Zulmābād.	60 houses of Āgha Jari Lurs.	There are 275 donkeys and 160 cattle. Grain is grown.
Cham Rahmāni چم رحماني	Not far from the left bank a little south of Cham Murād.	40 houses of Qanawātis.	There are 40 cattle and 75 donkeys. Grain is produced.
Hindiyān Village	On both banks 1 mile south-west of Cham Rahmāni.	...	See article **Hindiyān** Village.
Mālıki مالكي	On the left bank 1 mile south-east of **Hindiyān** Village.	20 houses of Āgha Jari Lurs.	The inhabitants possess 150 cattle, 250 donkeys and 2,000 sheep and goats. They also cultivate grain.
Dārlakeh دارلكه	On the left bank ¾ of a mile south-west of Māliki.	Ditto.	There are 100 cattle, 100 donkeys and 300 sheep, and grain is grown.
Gharābi Kūchik غرابي كوچك	On the left bank 1½ miles west of Dārlakeh.	60 houses of Ka'ab Arabs.	Livestock are 200 cattle, 100 donkeys and 160 sheep. Corn is grown.
Gharābi Buzurg غرابي بزرگ	On the right bank almost opposite Gharābi Kūchik.	Ditto.	The people own 100 donkeys and 100 cows.
Cham Sha'abāni چم شعباني	On the right bank ¾ of a mile south-west of Gharābi Buzurg.	60 houses of Āgha Jari Lurs and 20 of Ka'ab Arabs of the Sha'abāni section.	Grain is cultivated and 200 cattle, 100 donkeys and 100 sheep and goats are kept.

Name.	Position.	Population.	Remarks.
Gaz 'Āli گز عالي	On the right bank ½ a mile west of Cham Sha'abāni.	100 houses of Qana wātis.	There are 10 horses, 100 cattle and 200 donkeys. Corn is grown.
'Abbād Ilāhi عبّاد الاهي	On the right bank 2 miles south-west of Gaz 'Ali.	30 houses of Bahrakūn Arabs.	The people grow grain and have 10 horses, 40 cattle, 40 donkeys and 1,000 sheep and goats. A track runs from here to Ma'shūr.
Badrāni بدراني	On the right bank 2 miles south of 'Abbād 'Ilāhi.	40 houses of Bahrakūn Arabs.	There are a few horses and donkeys, 40 cattle and 300 sheep and goats, besides grain cultivation.
Pūz Sufaid پوز سفيد	On the left bank almost opposite Badrāni.	Ditto.	The inhabitants cultivate grain and possess a few horses, 30 donkeys, 40 cattle and 800 sheep and goats.
Faraiz فريز	On the right bank 2 miles below Pūz Sufaid.	A very small hamlet.	There is cultivation and the people own 300 sheep and goats and a few other animals.
Kaparkāh كپركاه	On the left bank 1½ miles south of Faraiz.	12 houses of Ja'faris.	There are here about 20 donkeys, 20 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Shāh Mīr Na'amān شاه مير نعمان	In the river 4 miles west-south-west of Kaparkāh.	...	An uninhabited island. A shrine of the same name stands on the right bank.
Tuwaisheh تويشه	On the left bank 1½ miles south-south-west of Shāh Mīr Na'amān and 5 miles east-south-east of the true mouth of the river (as distinguished from the bar).	20 houses of Bahrakūn Arabs.	There is a fine palm grove and some cultivation: a few horses, donkeys and cattle are owned. A post of the Imperial Persian Customs watches the river at this place.

There are also some huts occupied by Bahrakūn Arabs below Tuwaisheh near the mouth of the river.

Navigation.—The entrance to the river Hindiyān is closed by a bar which is situated about 30 miles east by north of the entrance of Khor Mūsa, 3 miles south-south-west of Rās Bahrakūn بهركون and 6 miles

nearly due south of the point where the firm banks of the river cease and mud flats begin. The bar has about 3 feet of water on it at low water springs and a heavy sea breaks on it when wind and tide are contrary. The bar and channel through the mud flats are at present marked by several small pile beacons which are not visible for more than 1½ miles. Within the bar a channel depth of not less than 6 feet at low water springs may be relied on the whole way to **Hindiyān** Village.

HINDIYĀN هنديان **VILLAGE***

Locally pronounced Hindiyūn; the principal place in the **Hindiyān** District, situated on both banks of the **Hindiyān** River at a point 16 miles north-west of its mouth; the position has recently been determined as 30° 14′ 24″ north and 49° 43′ 5″ east. The population is about 1,000 souls and consists of Qanawātis, **Sharīfāt,** Hayād حياد and **Ka'ab** Arabs of the Sha'abāni section, the last predominating. The people are cultivators of grain, boatmen and traders, and they possess some 20 horses, 300 cattle, 500 donkeys and 1,000 sheep and goats. Ophthalmia is prevalent among them. Vessels from **Kuwait, Būshehr, Bahrain** and **Lingeh** come up the river to Hindiyān, and there is a considerable exportation of wheat, barley, wool and live sheep, also a smaller one of oak bark, sesame and ghi. The bazaar contains 30 shops. Forty years ago only the portion of the village on the right bank was subject to the **Ka'ab** Shaikh; but now the whole, like the rest of the district, is under the Shaikh of **Muhammareh.** An agent on the part of the Shaikh has his residence at Hindiyān village and collects taxes on shops and on all transactions in grain and wool. The Persian Imperial Customs have a post here which is reported to produce 18,000 Tūmāns a year. There is no telegraph, but postal communication is maintained with **Behbehān** and **Būshehr** by the Persian Post Office.

HIRTH, HARTH or HURTH حرث

Singular Hārithi حارثي. An important tribe of the **Sharqīyah** District in the **'Omān** Sultanate, said to be of Nizāri descent, but now belonging to the Hināwi faction; in religion they are Ibādhis. The central division

*A small town of Hindijān, famous for its market of sea fish, already existed in the 10th century A.D., but was situated apparently on the Tāb, *i.e.*, on the **Jarrāhi,** not on the **Hindiyān** River. See Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate.*

of **Sharqīyah** called Baldān-al-Hirth, with its villages and towns, belongs entirely to the Hirth: their principal places are **Ibra** and Mudhairib, the former being the tribal capital. Hirth are found also at **Mudhaibi, Nizwa, Samad** and **Sīb.** The bulk of the Hirth are thus located between the **Hajriyīn** on the east and the **Habūs** on the west; and the total number of the tribe, exclusive of dependents mentioned below, appears to be about 9,000 souls.

The Hirth, though they have to some extent retained the characteristics of Bedouins, are chiefly occupied in date-growing and ordinary cultivation; but a number of them are wealthy traders owning vessels, and some who emigrated to Zanzibar have become men of substance and position in East Africa. The Hirth do not deal with **Sūr:** their ports are **Matrah** and **Masqat.** They are a warlike tribe and are now armed with various kinds of rifles.

The following are the principal sections of the Hirth proper:—

Section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat.	Remarks.
'Āsirāh عاسرة	150	Subākh and Manzafah quarters of **Ibra.**	Nil.
Barāwanah براوية	250	**Ibra.**	Were involved in the rebellion of 1877.
Ghayūth غيوث	150	Do. and Falaij in Baldān-al-Hirth.	Nil.
Hadām (Aulād) اولاد حدام	200	Sāh in Baldān-al-Hirth.	Do.
Hadri (Aulād) اولاد حدري	150	Qanātir in Baldān-al-Hirth.	Do.
Harfah (Aulād) اولاد حرفة	150	**Ibra** and Mudhairib.	Do.
Khanājirah خناجرة	300	Do. and **Nakhl** in Western **Hajar.**	Do.
Ma'āmir معامر	280	**Ibra,** Mudhairib and Falaj Mas'ūd.	Do.
Maghārah مغارة	100	**Ibra** and 'Izz.	This section are Bedouins.

Section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat.	Remarks.
Saif (Bani) بني سيف	300	Halfah.	Ibādhis.
Sarāhimah سراهمة	200	'Adhfain and Sibt.	Do.
Thuwāni ثواني	50	Zilaft.	Do.
Tuwā'i طواعي	200	Sibt	Do.
'Umr (Bani) بني عمر	400	Kāmil and Sīq.	Do.
Zahaimiyīn زهيميين	200	Wādi Khabbah.	Do.
Zaiyūd زويد	150	Dīdu and Kāmil.	Sunnis.

The Hishm command the road from **Sūr** to **Ja'alān** above Rafsah and can close it at pleasure. The whole of Wādi Bani **Khālid** is under their control, for the other tribes inhabiting it, though collectively of some account, are always disunited; these tribes are said to pay dues to the Hishm.

The Hishm always supported Saiyid Turki when Sultān of **'Omān** (1871-1888) and were even present on his side at the capture of **Matrah** from 'Azzān in 1871. They took part with his son and successor, Saiyid Faisal, in the crisis at **Masqat** in 1895, where they were under the leadership of 'Abdullah-bin-Sālim of the Bani Bū **'Ali**. The present chiefs of the Hishm are Sa'īd-bin-Rāshid and Sultān-bin-Rāshid of the Bani 'Umr section; the former resides at Sīq, the latter at Kāmil.

HOFUF الحفوف

This town, the capital both natural and administrative of the Sanjāq of **Hasa**, is situated in the south-eastern corner of the **Hasa** Oasis at a distance of about 40 miles inland in a south-west by west direction from the port of **'Oqair**.

Site and surroundings.—The site of the town is rocky but low; it appears to be only a little higher than the waterlogged country which

COPYRIGHT.

General View of Hofūf.

(Herr H. Burchardt)

adjoins it. The space covered by buildings is described as oblong, with a length from north to south of 1 to 1½ miles and a breadth of ½ a mile. The land to the south of the town is waste and quickly merges in the desert : on the other three sides cultivation and date groves, which are densest on the northern and eastern sides, approach close to the walls. The springs of Haqal, Umm-al-Jamāl, Khadūd, Umm-al-Līf, Qasaibah, Luwaimi and Barābar, described in the article on the **Hasa** Oasis, all rise within a mile of the eastern side of Hofūf, and those of Umm Kharaisān and of Bahair and Bahairīyah adjoin respectively its northern and western faces. A few hundred yards to the south-east of the town are a large well and a group of gardens called Suwaidarah سويدره. Graveyards closely surround the town upon most sides, especially on the east, south-east and north-west.

Quarters and buildings.—Hofūf is divided into 3 large wards, of which the names are Kūt كوت or Kūt-al-Hofūf, Rifā'ah رفاعة and Na'āthil نعاثل.

Kūt, which forms the north-western corner of the town, is really a large fortified enclosure with sides about 600 yards long and completely surrounded by a ditch ; it is inhabited by the Turkish troops, the Turkish official community, and others. It contains a fine Sunni mosque having a dome and called for that reason Qubbah قبّة, also another good building which is used as a military hospital, and a couple of forts which are mentioned further on among the defences of the town. On the east side of the Kūt, at the north end of the town, is a market place with a Qaisarīyah or arcade of shops. On the south of the Kūt, between it and the next quarter, is a date plantation. The Rifā'ah quarter forms the entire eastern side of the town ; it is healthier and somewhat higher than the others, and in it are the residences of a number of the better families. Na'āthil includes the southern and western parts of the town and is, in extent, a good half of the place ; it is inhabited promiscuously by all classes. As already mentioned, it is separated from Kūt by a date grove ; and within its limits are enclosed occasional gardens and a few trees, the latter chiefly figs and citrons. The principal mosque of Hofūf, which belongs to the Shī'ah sect and is probably the largest mosque in Eastern Arabia, is in Na'āthil. Kūt is said to contain about 1,200, Rifā'ah about 2,100 and Na'āthil about 1,700 houses.

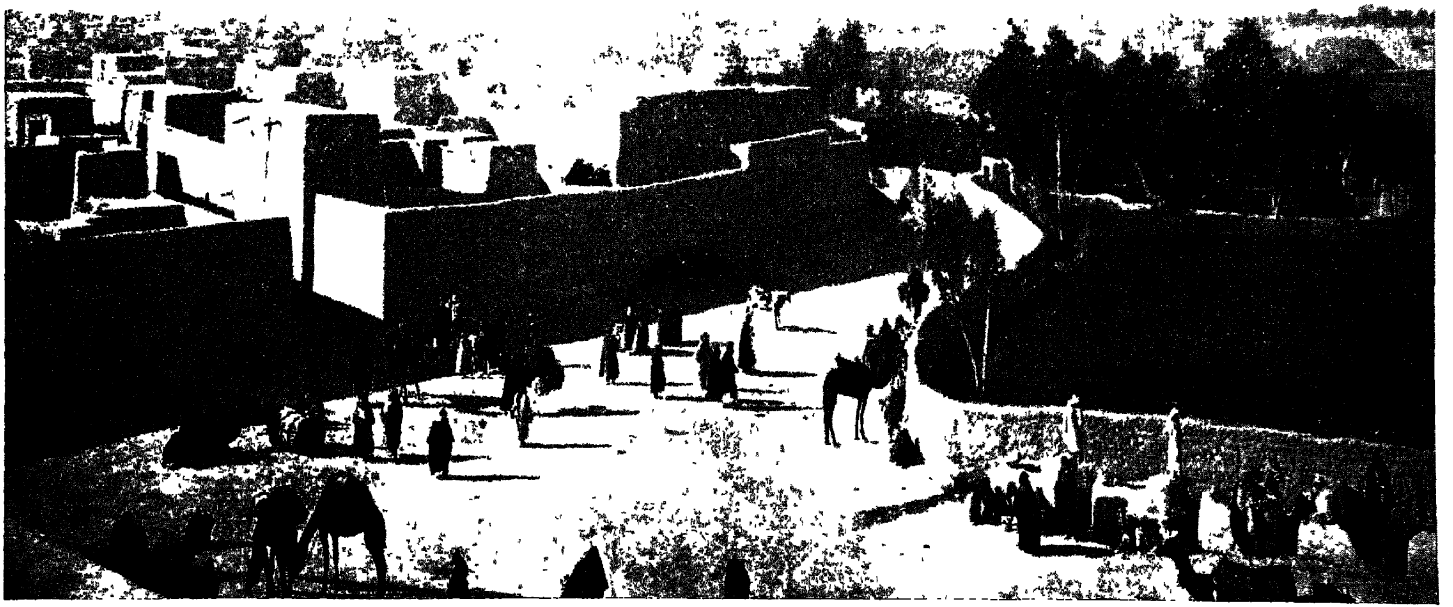
The houses of Hofūf are flat-roofed and are mostly built of stone and mud, and plastered with gypsum mortar ; some of those in the Rifā'ah quarter are tolerably good and even handsome, with arches entering into

their architecture. Nearly every house possesses a private well about 4 fathoms deep. The streets, except 2 main avenues, are narrow and filthy. The whole town has 8 gates, of which 2, called Bāb-ash-Shamāl باب الشمال and Bāb-ash-Sharq باب الشرق, belong to the Kūt.

Defences.—Hofūf is enclosed by a thin wall of sun-dried bricks and clay; it is only about 12 feet high and has now no ditch, as it once had, upon its outer side. At the north-western corner of the town the place of this wall is taken by the northern and western walls of the Kūt, which are continuous with it but twice as high. The principal military work is the Kūt, which forms one of the quarters of the town and has been partially described in that character: the Kūt comprises the chief citadel, known as Kūt-al-Hisār كوت الحصار and 2 minor structures styled Qasr-al-Qubbah and Qasr-al-'Abīd قصر العبيد. Qasr-al-Qubbah has the alternative name of Qasr Ibrāhīm ابراهيم, and Qasr-al-'Abīd serves the purpose of a jail as well as of a fort. These smaller fortifications are surrounded by moats, now dried and choked up with rubbish. The only detached work is Qasr-al-Khazām قصر الخزام, a fort situated a few hundred yards from the west side of the town and having the Turkish cemetery immediately to the south of it. The military garrison of the Kūt is reported to consist of two squadrons of cavalry, one battery of mule guns and one battalion of infantry; and that of Qasr-al-Khazām appears to be a quarter of a battalion of infantry. There are besides one hundred unmounted Dhābitīyahs on duty at Qasr-al-'Abīd and 25 mounted men of the same corps in Qasr-al-Khazām. A military band performs in the afternoons: this is the only recreation of the garrison.

Inhabitants.—The total population of Hofūf is estimated at about 25,000 souls. The people are a mongrel race and are not divided into any well ascertained tribes, nor are there many foreign immigrants among them. Genuine Persians are not found, but there are a fair number of Arabs from **Najd**; most of the latter are shopkeepers and camel-owners, but some of them are proprietors of date plantations. There are said to be in the Rifā'ah quarter some 50 families descended from the Ja'far section of the **Shammar** tribe.

About three-fourths of the people are Sunnis; the rest, with the exception of a few Wahhābis, are Shī'ahs. There are 2 large Sunni schools called Madrasat Shaikh Abu Bakr and Madrasat Shaikh 'Abdul Latīf, at both of which boys from **Bahrain, Masqat** and other distant places are received and educated. The principal Shī'ah schools



COPYRIGHT.

The Na'āthil Quarter, Hofūf.

(HERR H. BURCHARDT.)

are those of Shaikhs Muhammad-bin-'Abtān, 'Amrān-bin-Hasan, Mūsa-abu-Khamsīn and Muhammad-bin-Shaikh Husain.

Trade and manufactures.—Under normal conditions there is a considerable trade with **Riyādh** in **Najd** whence ghi is received at Hofūf and to which cloth, sugar and rice are sent in return. Before the recent wars in **Najd** the number of caravans coming into Hofūf from **Riyādh** was on the average about one a week. Bedouins from all the surrounding country supply their wants at Hofūf, and a general market is held every Thursday in an open space outside the town upon the north side which is called the Sūq-al-Khamīs شوق الخميس; * but local trade is mostly carried on in private houses. Hofūf is celebrated for the manufacture of elegant 'Abas, richly embroidered with golden or coloured thread, and of brass coffee pots of curious shape which are exported as far as **Basrah** and **Masqat.**

Administration.—Hofūf is the civil and military capital of the whole **Hasa** Sanjāq; it is also the headquarters of the Hasa Qadha and of the Hofūf Nāhiyah. For purposes of internal administration it is constituted as a municipality.

HORMŪZ هرموز **ISLAND** †

The north point of this island, the site of the celebrated Ormuz of former times, is situated 11 miles east-south-east of Bandar **'Abbās** and 4 miles south of the nearest part of the Persian mainland; the mouth of Khūr **Mīnāb** is distant from it 19 miles due eastward.

Hormūz island is nearly circular in shape with a diameter of 4½ to 5 miles. The coast is free from pronounced indentations and the only promontory is the northern point, already mentioned, which is low and flat and projects nearly a mile from the general body of the island, its width across its base being also about a mile. The passage between Hormūz and the mainland navigable for vessels of moderate draft is only a mile wide, and its depth, which at the narrowest part of the

* A view of the Sūq-al-Khamīs accompanies Herr H. Burchardt's article *Ost-Arabien*, 1906.

† A plan of **Hormūz** anchorage occurs as an inset in Admiralty Chart No. 2373—2837 A., *Persian Gulf*, where also a distant view of the island from the sea will be found. A general report on Hormūz by Lieutenant V. Hunt is contained in the Foreign Proceedings of the Government of India for May 1901.

strait is 10 fathoms, diminishes to 4 and even 3½ at the end towards Bandar 'Abbās. The island, except at its northern and southern extremities, is surrounded by a belt of shoal water of considerable width. Except for the flat promontory on the north side and a strip of fairly level ground, half a mile to a mile in width, which follows the eastern shore, Hormūz is covered with jagged hills of brilliant and variegated hues. The dominant colour is a reddish-purple largely streaked with white, while the principal geological ingredients are rock-salt, red ochre and a greenish, very adhesive clay. The hills are on the average over 300 feet in height and one peak in the centre reaches 690 feet. All the ravines, and indeed whole valleys, in the interior of the island are incrusted with salt and present the appearance of being lightly powdered with snow. Upon the banks of the ravines are pure white saline incrustations varying in thickness from 3 to 12 inches and some of the ravines, in breadth from 6 to 15 feet, are spanned by natural bridges of salt strong enough to support a man.

Hormūz is almost perfectly barren; its aspect of all but metallic sterility is relieved only by a few stunted Kunār trees and some patches of barley on the plain near **Hormūz** Village. A few gazelle are the only natural fauna.

There is no permanently inhabited place on the island except **Hormūz** Village which, with its population, is described in a separate article; in that place also will be found some remarks on trade and resources. Here it may be added that of copper, specular iron ore, red oxide of iron and salt existing on the island only the last two are worked. The supplies and transport which the island affords only suffice for the needs of the inhabitants, and the quantity of sweet water available, chiefly rain water collected in reservoirs, is strictly limited. Vegetables and fodder are practically unavailable.

The revenue of Hormūz is at present farmed by the Mu'īn-ut-Tujjār of Tehrān from the Persian Government for 14,000 Tūmāns a year, and the island is consequently regarded as under his jurisdiction; but the political control is vested in the Governor of the **Gulf Ports.** The representative of the Mu'īn-ut-Tujjār is a resident agent by whom the taxes are collected; these are general revenue, a royalty on the red oxide workings (which are called Ganj or Galak), and a sort of poll tax on the miners. The agent has a salary of 50 Tūmāns a month, besides perquisites arising from the salvage of wrecks, etc., and he is responsible for the entire administration of the island. The present agent is a Persian, Mīrza Khalīl, whose father was at one time employed in the

British Residency at **Būshehr** as a munshi. The Deputy-Governor of Bandar **'Abbās** sometimes seeks to interfere in Hormūz affairs in the name of his master, the Governor of the **Gulf Ports**, the usual pretext being complaints of oppression or the wreck of a native boat. The Persian Government are represented by an Inspector of the Imperial Customs Department.

The simple topography of Hormūz Island is summed up in the table below :—

Name of place.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS
Bībī Gul (Qasr) قصر بيبي گل	On the south-west coast of the island.	Nil.	A site with a well of slightly brackish water and the ruins of former habitations.
Hormūz هرموز Village	On the northern point of the island.	...	See article **Hormūz** Village.
Salāh-ud-Dīn صلاح الدين	On the east coast of the island, 3 miles from **Hormūz** Village.	Nil.	A place where there are salt-pans and where salt is manufactured by a rough process.
Sar Pūzeh سر پوزه	At the southern extremity of the island.	No permanent habitations.	This is the present site of the red oxide workings of the island which employ about 200 hands. Water is brought from Trumbak. The road from **Hormūz** Village follows the east coast and the distance from it to Sar Pūzeh is about 9 miles.
Trumbak (Chāh) چاه ترمبك	On the south-east coast, 6 miles from **Hormūz** Village.	Nil.	There is a well here 40 feet deep with water which is fairly good but slightly brackish. There are also ruins of what appears to have been a small town.

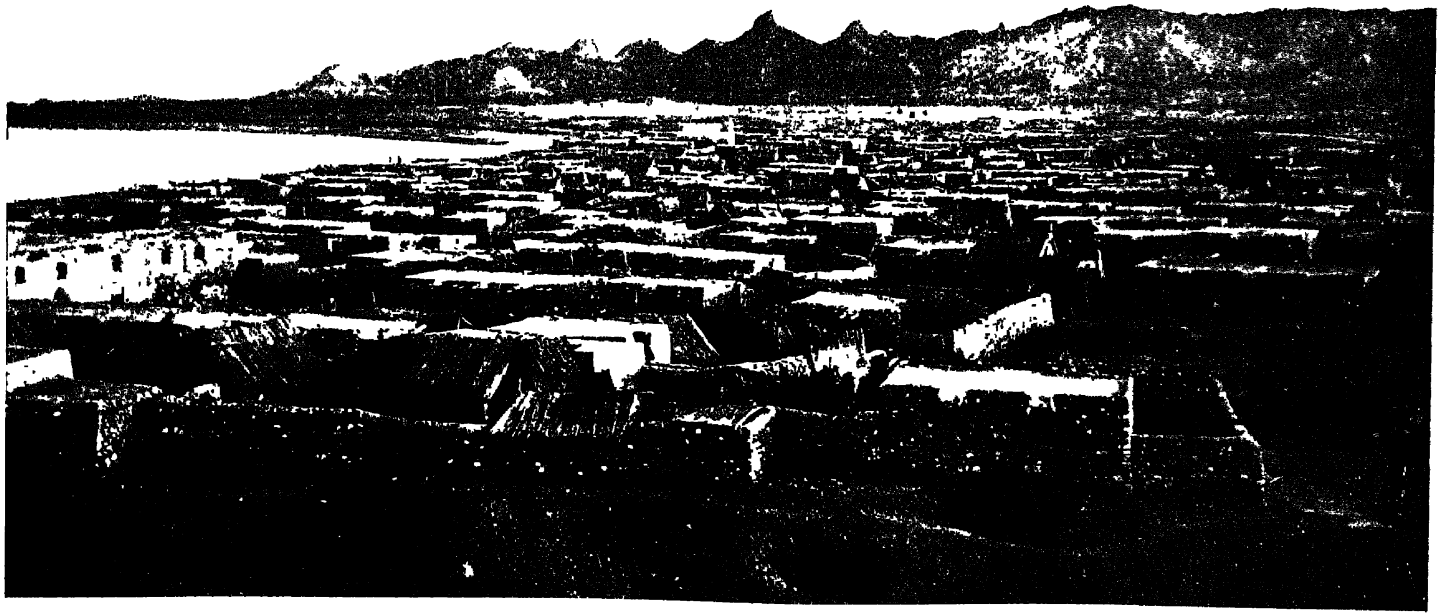
The name Hormūz belonged originally to a town on the mainland, situated probably upon Khūr **Mīnāb**, *q.v.*; but, though the town was abandoned about 1315 A.D. only, the ruler transferring his seat to the island, the latter also appears to have borne the name of Urmuz or Urmus as early

as the 9th century A.D. At the time of the transfer of government, however, the island appears to have been generally known as Jirūn or Zarūn. Probably about the 14th century A.D. the island of Hormūz supplanted **Qais** as the principal trade emporium of the Persian Gulf, just as **Qais** had supplanted Sīrāf.*

HORMŪZ
هرمز
VILLAGE

The only inhabited place on the island of **Hormūz** and the sole remaining vestige of the once celebrated city of Ormuz. The village is situated on the neck of the northern promontory, between the Portuguese fort at its extremity and the ruins of the ancient city upon its landward side. The place consists of about 200 houses, and the population may rise, while the salt and oxide mines are being actively worked, to 1,200 souls; but it falls in summer to less than half that number in consequence of emigration to the mainland, especially to **Mīnāb,** due to the heat and the prospects of employment in the date harvest. Persians predominate, many of them being natives of Bashākard and Rūdbār; but there are also **Balūchis** and Arabs who have long since forgotten to what tribes their ancestors belonged. The proportions of the mixture are roughly indicated by the fact that about ⅔rd of the population is Shī'ah as against ⅓rd Sunni. The inhabitants of Hormūz village are mostly sailors, fishermen and miners; they are reported to own 8 large Māshuwahs, 6 Baqārahs and 1 Ghunchah, with an aggregate burthen of 620 tons and employing 172 hands. The ordinary anchorage at Hormūz is half a mile to the east of the Portuguese fort, where the bottom is of mud and the depth of water from 4 to 5 fathoms. A little barley is grown on the plain near the village; there are hardly any date palms. A few reservoirs exist for the storage of rain water and there are some wells yielding brackish water. A Qadamgāh of merely local importance stands 1 mile south of the village. The village is the seat of the Persian agent who governs the island in the name of the Mu'īn-ut-Tujjār. The Portuguese fort is now in a dilapidated condition owing to the removal of stones from the walls for building purposes, but it still contains 2 magnificent reservoirs, empty but in good repair, one of which has lately been made serviceable under the orders of the Mu'īn-ut-Tujjār. For the better handling of the red oxide a truck line has recently been constructed under his directions, which runs for about 300 yards along the south face of the fort.

* See Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate.*



COPYRIGHT.

Hormuz — View from the old Fort.

(RAJA DEEN DAYAL & SONS.)

HUSAINĪYAH (NAHR-AL-) نهر الحسينيّة

A large canal in Turkish **'Irāq**; it takes off from the right bank of the **Euphrates** at **Musaiyib** and runs to **Karbala** Town where it divides into two branches. The construction of the Husainīyah is said to have been undertaken by order of the Ottoman Sultān Sulaimān I during his residence at **Baghdād** in 1544 A.D.; but it is known that the date groves of **Karbala** were already irrigated from the **Euphrates** in the 14th century of the Christian era.

Course and branches.—The original head of the Husainīyah was above **Musaiyib,** and a brick bridge still spans the former bed of the canal close to the west side of the town; the present head is 2 miles below **Musaiyib.** The course of the canal is at first towards the south-west; but at 7 miles it changes to west-south-west, a direction which it preserves thereafter until **Karbala** Town is reached at 18 miles from its head. For the first few miles there is little cultivation on either bank; but it rapidly increases as Khān-al-'Ataishi is approached. Khān-al-'Ataishi عطيشي, by Persians called Khān Ātishi خان آتشي, is a dilapidated caravansarai standing on a mound 100 yards from the right bank of the Husainīyah at 10 miles below its head; it is a square enclosure with sides about 80 yards long and a circular bastion at each of the 4 corners. A mile or two beyond Khān-al-'Ataishi begin the dense date-plantations of **Karbala** Town; in the midst of these is reached, at 15 miles, a brick bridge known as the Pul-i-Sufaid پل سفيد which crosses the canal. Three miles beyond this bridge the Husainīyah passes the north side of **Karbala** Town and divides, at the north-western corner of the same, into 2 branches. One of these runs off in the direction of the tomb of Hurr, about 3½ miles north-west of the town; it is called the Rashdīyah رشديّه and is much larger than the other. After running for some distance to the north-west it turns to the south-west and approaches **Razāzah** upon its east side; in this reach it has the land called Qurtah, inhabited by the Yasār tribe, upon its right bank: it then turns southwards and ends in a marsh called Hor Abu Dibis هور ابو دبس at a little distance from **Razāzah.** The other branch, known as the Hanaidīyah هنيديه circles round **Karbala** Town upon its western side and then turning southwards runs to the Hor-al-Husainīyah, or Hor-as-Sulaimānīyah as it is also called from a village which is described in the article on the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah.** The waste water from the Husainīyah, in the neighbourhood of **Karbala** Town, generally goes to form this Hor-al-Husainīyah, which is fed also by the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah.** The Hor is a large lake or open swamp on which water fowl may be seen floating, and it causes the **Karbala-Tawairīj**

road to be deflected to the north at a point about 3 miles from **Karbala** Town.

Dimensions.—The width of the Husainīyah at its mouth upon the **Euphrates** is only about 30 feet, but at about ¼ of a mile from the intake it has increased to 45 feet, and at this place the water runs about 4 feet deep in winter and the channel is filled by it from bank to bank. The Husainīyah branch which goes towards the tomb of Hurr is 24 feet wide and has banks 20 feet high at its entrance, and the stream in it runs about 12 feet wide and 3 feet deep in winter. The Hanaidīyah branch is about 20 feet wide near **Karbala** Town, and the top of the banks is about 25 feet above the level of the bed; but the flow of water in it in winter is only about 4 feet broad by 1 foot deep. From June to November the whole Husainīyah canal is practically dry.

Navigation and communications.—The Husainīyah canal is navigable for vessels of as much as 400 "sacks" burden down to the Pul-i-Sufaid; but, the current being slack, the voyage from the **Euphrates** to this place may take as much as 10 hours in the absence of a favourable wind.

The Husainīyah is spanned in 3 places by bridges fit for the passage of field guns. The uppermost bridge is the Pul-i-Sufaid, or White Bridge, 3 miles from **Karbala,** which is a high-arched construction in brick with a roadway about 20 feet wide; it is now in bad repair. The next is the Qantarat Bāb Baghdād قنطرة باب بغداد or Baghdād Gate Bridge, 2 miles nearer to **Karbala**; it is similar in design and materials to the first, but is at present in good repair and is used by vehicles plying between **Karbala** and **Musaiyib**; it leads from the right bank of the canal into the town of **Karbala.** The third is a curious double bridge at the place where the Rashdīyah and Hanaidīyah branches of the canal separate. This last bridge, of which the head on the southern bank of the canal is about 100 yards from the town wall,—an enclosed garden intervening,—is built so as to cover the whole trijunction of the canal and its 2 branches, and it has thus 3 entrances or exits; it is in fairly good repair and able to carry carts as well as foot passengers.

The Husainīyah, where it lies across the traveller's route, is an inconvenient obstacle; for the banks are high, perhaps 15 feet on an average, and descend very steeply to the stream. Near villages, however, they are often ramped, and at such places a Quffah also can generally be obtained to ferry passengers and baggage across; but transport

animals must be unloaded and swum. In some parts deep, narrow, unbridged distributaries make the left bank difficult for mounted men to follow.

Cultivation and population.—The cultivation upon the upper part of the canal is chiefly of cereals. The date plantations which begin as **Karbala** is approached present a remarkable contrast to the well-ordered groves of **Basrah** Town, for the trees are of all ages and irregularly spaced as if self-sown; nevertheless they are valuable and productive.

Villages of the **Mas'ūd** tribe, built of thorns and matting, are sprinkled along the banks the whole way from the **Euphrates** to **Karbala**; while here and there is to be seen the more solidly built enclosure of a Shaikh, having towers at the corners for defence. At one place between Khān-al-'Ataishi and the Pul-i-Sufaid the hamlets are so thickly set as almost to form a continuous settlement.

HUSHŪM
هشوم

One of the two areas containing the best wells in the **Biyādh** tract of the **Hasa** Sanjāq: the other is **Dabaisi.** The centre of Hushūm is situated about 30 miles west by south of **Qatīf** Town, and from this centre it extends approximately 5 miles in each direction.

The following wells are in Hushūm:—

Name.	Vernacular equivalent.	Position, etc.
'Adaiwi	العديوي	About 29 miles west of **Qatīf** Town.
Adhbūlah (Bū)	بو اضبوله	4 miles west-south-west of 'Adaiwi.
'Ashairi	العشيري	4 miles west of 'Adaiwi.
'Azīz-al-Mā	عزيز الماء	3 miles east of 'Adaiwi. Brackish.
Hashm-al-Haddah	هشم الهدّة	5 miles south-south-west of 'Adaiwi.
Jida' (Abu)	ابو جدع	6 miles south of 'Adaiwi.
Murtajjah	المرتّجة	6 miles south-west by south of 'Adaiwi.
Rūwa	روّا	7 miles south-east of 'Adaiwi.
Taraifah (Bū)	بو طريفه	3 miles south of 'Adaiwi.

HUWAILAH الحويلة

In English at one time known as "Owhale". A deserted town on the east coast of **Qatar** about midway between **Dhakhīrah** and the extremity of the peninsula. There are numerous wells in the vicinity, 2 miles inland from the sea, but the water is of indifferent quality. Before **Zubārah** and **Dōhah** rose to importance, Huwailah was the chief town of **Qatar.** It is believed that the inhabitants were originally Āl **Musallam,** who were expelled by the Shaikhs of **Bahrain,** and that thereafter they were Āl Bin **'Ali** up to about 1850.

HŪWALAH هوله **or HŪLAH** هوله

Singular Hōli هولي. A class of Sunni Arabs found in **Bahrain, Hasa, Qatar** and Trucial **'Omān,** and on the island of **Sirri;** they are a community who, after being domiciled for years or even generations on the Persian coast of the Gulf, have returned whether as individuals or groups to the Arabian side; the name of "Hūwalah" is not one acquired by them during their sojourn in Persia, but has been conferred on them by the Arabs among whom they settled on their return to Arabia.

Divisions.—Many of the Hūwalah are unable to say from which of the Arab tribes they are descended. Some claim to be Bani **Tamīm** and others to be Marāzīq. As Hūwalah they have no tribal institutions or organisation, but it is observed that they intermarry freely among themselves. They are not divided into sections properly so called, but some of them form groups named after a common ancestor, more or less remote, or after the place from which they have come; such are the Āl Bū Fakhru آل بو فخرو group, to which a fourth of the Hūwalah settled at **Dōhah** in **Qatar** belong, and the group of the Kashkunārīyah كشكناريه, who are said to have immigrated from a place Kashkunār, situated in **Gābandi** in Persia, inland of the **Shībkūh** coast. It is uncertain whether the **Mahāndah** and **Sulutah,** who have preserved their tribal character though according to some accounts they lived for a time in Persia, should be classed as Hūwalah or not. The Bani **Mālik** of **Qatar,** other than the **Sulutah,** are always ranked among the Hūwalah.

Religion and character.—The Hūwalah are, as already indicated, all Sunnis; but some belong to the Māliki and some to the Shāfi'i school for the sect. They have altogether lost their fighting instincts and are

entirely given up to commerce, the handicrafts and other money-making pursuits, some on a large and some on a humble scale.

Numbers and distribution.—In **Bahrain** Hūwalah are found at Hālat-bin-Anas, 10 houses; **Budaiya'**, 50 houses; **Hadd,** 20 houses; **Manāmah,** 1,000 houses; and **Muharraq** Town, 2,000 houses. In **Qatar** there are 200 houses of Hūwalah at **Dōhāh** and an equal number at **Wakrah**; and in Turkish territory a few, chiefly artisans, are found at the towns of **Hofūf** and **Qatīf.** Those of Trucial **'Omān** are 300 households and are all settled at **Shārjah** Town; while those of **Sirri,** numbering 30 families, are said to be immigrants from Trucial **'Omān.** The total number of Hūwalah in the part of Arabia where they are called by this name may be roughly estimated at 18,000 souls.

HUZŪM
الحزوم

A small coastal district of the **Hasa** Sanjāq in Eastern Arabia; it extends, upon the sea, from the foot of **Musallamīyah** bay on the north to the foot of Dōhat-ad-Dafi on the south, a distance of about 25 miles; inland its dimensions from north to south are less. Its western boundary is at the wells of Mistannah, a little over 20 miles from the coast, where it is met by the districts of **Radāif** and Jau **Shamīn.** On the north it is bounded by the Sabakhat-al-**Mutāya,** and on the south by **Biyādh,** the hill of Murair being situated on the boundary between it and the latter.

Huzūm is a sandy district, but without hillocks, and its colour is described as brown and darker than that of **Biyādh.** The Markh tree is common, and the prevailing shrubs are 'Abal 'Ādhar and Artah, while the principal grass is Thamām. The Bedouins frequenting Huzūm are of the Bani **Khālid** and **'Ajmān** tribes.

The wells of Huzūm are on the average about six feet deep, and the following are among the more important: —

Name.	Vernacular equivalent.	Position.
'Ayāshīyah	العياشيه	Near the southern border of the district, 6 miles south of Tūi.
Fuhūmīyah	الفهوميه	8 miles south-west of Tūi.
Hāshāt (Umm-al-)	ام الحاشات	4 miles north-north-west of Tūi.
Jida' (Darb-al-)	درب الجدع	6 miles east of Tūi.

Name.	Vernacular equivalent.	Position.
Khasīyah	الخسيّة	6 miles west-north-west of Tūi.
Khufairīyah	الخفيريّة	8 miles south-west by west of Tūi.
Khursānīyah	الخرصانيّة	7 miles east-south-east of Tūi and 7 miles north-west of the Murair hill.
Mistannah	المستنّة	At the meeting place of the Sabákhat-al-**Mutāya, Radāif,** Jau **Shamīn** and **Huzūm** tracts; about 16 miles south-west of the foot of **Musallamīyah** bay, and over 30 miles west-north-west by west of Dōhat-ad-Dafi.
Mutāya	المطايا	Near the border of the Sabákhat-al-**Mutāya,** 3 miles south-west of the foot of **Musallamīyah** bay.
Nuqūrīyah	النقوريّة	In the base of the promontory which ends in Rās-al-Abkharah and forms the southern point of **Musallamīyah** bay, at a distance of 1 or 2 miles inland from the sea on every side.
Tūi	الطوئي	In a central position between Mistannah and the coast, about 12 miles from either, and 8 miles south of the foot of **Musallamīyah** bay.
Zabaidīyah	الزبيديّة	6 miles south-west of Tūi.

IBRA ابرا **or** **BIRA** برا

The largest town in the **Sharqīyah** district of the **'Omān** Sultanate; it lies partly in that portion of the district which is called Baldān-al-Hirth and partly in that which is known as Baldān-al-Masākirah and it is situated almost exactly half way between the two ends of **Sharqīyah** about 35 miles east-south-east of **Samad.** The drainage of Ibra goes south-eastwards by Wādi Ibra to **Ja'alān** and thence to the sea, and the hills of Eastern **Hajar** are distant from the town, on the north and east, about 25 miles. The town stands in a well cultivated area bearing dates, fruits and cereals and measuring several miles in length and breadth: this oasis is studded with villages of the **Masākirah** and **Hirth.**

Ibra is divided into two main quarters, *viz.*, the 'Alāyah علايه or upper town on the north and east, inhabited by **Masākirah,** and the Sifālah

سفالة or lower town on the south, occupied by **Hirth**: the separate bazaars of these two quarters are about half an hour's walk apart. The 'Alāyah is unwalled; it comprises over 300 houses, mostly of mud and gypsum-stucco, with a few huts and a bazaar of some 30 shops. The number of houses in the Sifālah is over 500, and many of them are excellent, resembling those of **Masqat** Town. The entire 'Alāyah consists of various small wards which are dispersed in all directions; but a part of the Sifālah, called Manzafah منزفه, is walled and boasts a bazaar of 60 shops, besides a large fort on which some guns are mounted. The other wards of the Sifālah, namely, Subākh صباخ, Ahl Sināu اهل سناو and Ma'taradh معترض stand at a few minutes' distance apart from one another. The whole population of Ibra may be estimated at 4,000 to 5,000 persons of whom the majority are **Hirth**.

Silk and cotton, imported from India through **Masqat** Town, are woven into cloth at Ibra: this is a profitable industry and almost the only one exercised. Livestock are 10 horses, 300 camels, 800 donkeys, 600 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats. Date palms are estimated at the large figure of 100,000.

'IBRI عبري

A considerable town, the largest in the **Dhāhirah** district of the **'Omān** Sultanate: it is situated 37 miles south-south-east of **Dhank** Town and 50 miles west by north of **Bahlah** in **'Omān** Proper. The elevation of 'Ibri is 1,180 feet above sea-level: it stands in Wādi **Sanaisal** and is adjoined by Salaif in Wādi-al-**'Ain** which practically forms a suburb. 'Ibri is enclosed, except on the south, by hills rising from 300 to 400 feet above the plain at a short distance from the town. The bazaar and dwellings of the poorer classes form a compact block surrounding the fort; but the houses of the wealthier inhabitants are dispersed and lost to view in a sea of date groves, the most extensive, probably, in **'Omān** except those of Wādi **Samāil** and containing perhaps 50,000 palms. Fruit, cereals and grass are largely cultivated, both amidst the date plantations and in the open space beyond them. Livestock are estimated at 30 horses, 400 camels, 300 donkeys, 500 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats. 'Ibri contains one of the largest Jāmi' mosques in **'Omān**. The population of the town is estimated at 5,000 persons, of whom at least 3,500 belong to the Ya'āqib tribe and some of the remainder to the Bani **Kalbān**. The bazaar is large and good, containing all the commodities for which there is a demand among Arabs.

Dates, mangoes, limes, apricots, peaches, and figs are exported; but the principal local industry is indigo-dyeing. Blacksmiths, carpenters and other artisans are to be found here; also goldsmiths. In 1885 'Ibri enjoyed the reputation of being a thieves' market for all **'Omān**; at that time all plunder from **Bātinah** or **'Omān** Proper was brought here for disposal by auction, but this has now ceased to be the case.

'ĪDĀN
عيدان

An Arab tribe of Turkish **'Irāq** having their headquarters upon the Shatt-al-**'Arab** immediately below **Basrah**; the right bank villages from **Basrah** down to Labāni are mostly in their occupation, and they hold almost exclusive possession of the upper half of **'Ajairāwīyah** island together with the left bank villages on the mainland which are abreast of the same. The **'Īdān** are found also at Kataibān and some other villages on the left bank of the river above **Basrah** and some are settled at Dorah towards the mouth of the river, not far above **Fāo**. With the **'Atub** and the Qatārnah they are the principal constituent of the mixed population of the right bank of the Shatt-al-**'Arab** generally; and indeed it may be said that they are found almost everywhere on both banks of the river above and below **Basrah** Town. A large number of the tribe have recently emigrated from Turkish to Persian territory in order to escape conscription for military service by the Turkish Government; these have mostly been enrolled by the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** as members of the **Muhaisin** tribe and have been settled by him as cultivators at **Qasbeh** on **'Abbādān** island and elsewhere. In religion the 'Idān are Shī'ah; and by profession, like most of the tribes upon the Shatt-al-**'Arab**, they are almost as much robbers as agriculturists. Their principal Shaikh resides either on Jazīrat-al-'Ain opposite to Kūt-al-**Farangi** above **Basrah**, or at Kibāsi-as-Saghīr on the mainland adjoining that island.

'IKRISH
عكرش
or
'ARŪS
عروس

Sometimes pronounced 'Ichrish. A considerable tribe of perhaps 5,000 souls inhabiting the **Hawīzeh** District. The Bait Ghālib and Bait Husain sections, to which belong the ruling clans, are collected at Suwaimīyeh; the rest are scattered. The 'Ikrish live in tents; they own

large numbers of cattle and sheep and some donkeys and they cultivate wheat and barley. Their divisions are :—

Division.	Subdivision.	Habitat.	Fighting strength.	Remarks.
Daghāghleh دغاغله	Barkeh (Āl Bū) آل بو بركه	A few miles east of Kūt Nahr Hāshim, and at Saiyid 'Abbās on the **Kārūn** river and in the Zūwīyeh tract adjoining it.	300	...
Do.	Dawairīj (Āl Bū) آل بو دويريج	Do.	250	...
Do.	Sa'īdāt سعيدات	Do.	150	...
Do.	Subheh صبحه	Do.	100	...
Do.	Tōqān (Bait) بيت طوقان	Do.	300	...
Ghālib (Bait) بيت غالب	...	Suwaimīyeh, 7 miles north of **Hawīzeh** Town.	150	To this division belongs one of the ruling families.
Husain (Bait) بيت حسين	...	Do.	150	Do.

The 'Ikrish at Saiyid 'Abbās are an inconsiderable number, and practically the whole tribe is nomadic.

'IRĀQ (TURKISH)‡ العراق

The ancient name 'Iraq *—of which the etymology, or at least the meaning in the present case, is doubtful †—is used by the Ottoman Government to denote the country of the lower **Euphrates**

* The boundaries and geography of ancient 'Irāq are very fully discussed by Mr. Le Strange in chapters II to V of his book, *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate.*

† The ordinary meaning of 'Irāq is "cliff" or "shore".

‡This article on 'Irāq and the other articles on places, etc., in 'Irāq have been compiled largely from original information now obtained for the first time.

The work of collecting and arranging data was begun by the writer on a tour, in the course of which, in December 1904 and January 1905, he visited **Zubair** Town, **Basrah**, **Baghdād**, **Musaiyib**, **Karbala** and **Hillah** ; 'Irāq was entered by land from the **Kuwait** side and left by the usual route *viâ* the Shatt-al-'**Arab**. Among the European informants to whom the writer is personally indebted are Sir W. Willcocks, whom he found at **Baghdād** and by whom he was supplied with valuable information relating to the rivers **Euphrates** and **Tigris** and to the irrigation

and **Tigris**—the richest and most valuable in the whole basin of the Persian Gulf—which is comprised in the Turkish Wilāyats or provinces of Baghdād and Basrah. In British official terminology Turkish 'Irāq, with the addition of the more northern Wilāyat of Mūsal موصل, is conventionally known as "Turkish Arabia"; but the expression is an unfortunate one, for it obviously suggests the Red Sea provinces of

---

of the country generally; Captains Braine and Cowley of the E. T. S. N. Company's Service, whose familiarity with the topography and navigation of the **Tigris** were of great service; and Messrs. Hamilton and Millen at Basrah, who were able respectively to elucidate questions of trade at Basrah and the working of the Hamīdīyah or navigation branch of the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah.

The collection of information was carried on during 1905 by Colonel (then Major) L. S. Newmarch, Political Resident at Baghdād; and on him and on his subordinates, especially Mr. Muhammad Hasan Muhsin, Vice-Consul at Karbala, most of the labour at this time devolved. In particular, a quantity of authentic information in regard to routes was furnished by Major Newmarch from personal knowledge; and by his efforts, assisted by those of Mr. Yacoub Thaddeus, an ex-dragoman of the Residency, and of Mr. Thomas Khalīl, a broker well acquainted with the country, by whom a useful sketch map explanatory of tribal distribution was prepared, as well as of Mr. Muhammad Hasan, much new light was cast upon the difficult subject of Arab tribes. Some of the inquiries relating to the Wilāyat of Basrah were made at the beginning of 1905 by Mr. J. H. Monahan, then Acting British Consul at Basrah.

Preliminary drafts of the topographical articles relating to 'Irāq, founded on the investigation just described, were ready in print in August 1905 and were immediately sent to the local officers for revision; this process, attended by extraordinary difficulties arising from the nature of the country, occupied many months and entailed very heavy work on Colonel Newmarch and on Mr. F. E. Crow, who had now resumed his duties as British Consul at Basrah and gave close attention to the matter. Colonel Newmarch's principal assistant was as before Mr. Vice-Consul Muhammad Hasan, but questions of trade were referred to Mr. Parry of the E. T. S. N. Company. At Basrah the investigations were largely entrusted to Naoum Abbo Effendi, the dragoman of the Consulate, and some help was rendered by Dr. Bennett of the American Presbyterian Mission. The draft articles were also revised by the staff of the British Embassy at Constantinople, especially by Colonel F. R. Maunsell who dealt with the military paragraph. In 1906 minute and valuable reports on the Shatt-al-'Arab and on Fāo were received from Lieutenant Commander Bowden of the R.I.M.S. "Lawrence" and Mr. W. D. Cumming of the Indo-European Telegraph Department, respectively.

The revision of 1905-06 was so thorough, and the fresh inquiries produced so much additional information, that it became necessary to redraft nearly all the articles; and when they were reprinted in April 1907, it was found that they had increased in bulk from less than 150 to over 300 octavo pages. A large number of doubtful or obscure points discovered in the new drafts were referred to the local officers, among whom Major J. Ramsay had now taken the place of Colonel Newmarch and carried on the work with energy. The articles, as they now stand, include the results of this final examination. It has also been possible to incorporate some of the data obtained by Lieutenants A. Hamilton and Gardner of the R.I.M.S. "Comet" in a new survey of the **Tigris** river which was completed only in 1907.

Yaman and Hijāz rather than Mesopotamia which is no part, either physically or politically, of the Arabian peninsula. In the vernacular, Turkish 'Irāq is known as 'Irāq-al-'Arabi in contradistinction to 'Irāq-al-

---

It remains to mention a few of the principal books, etc., which may be consulted in regard to 'Irāq. The more valuable of the older authorities are: Ainsworth's *Researches*, 1838; Chesney's *Expedition for the Survey of the Rivers Euphrates and Tigris*, 1850; Layard's *Nineveh and Babylon*, 1853; Loftus' *Travels and Researches*, 1857; *Bombay Selections. XVIII*, 1857; Chesney's *Narrative of the Euphrates Expedition*, 1868; and Layard's *Early Adventures*, 1887. Recent authorities on the topography, population, agriculture, etc., of the country are not numerous: the best are the *Gazetteer of Baghdād*, 1889; Cuinet's *La Turquie d'Asie* (Vol. III), 1894; and the Turkish *Sālnāmahs* or official almanacs, published periodically, of which that of 1903 for the Baghdād Wilāyat and that of 1898 for the Basrah Wilāyat—the latest available—have been utilised in the compilation of the present Gazetteer. A *Reconnaissance Report*, 1904, by Captain H. Smyth, contains much general information and deals particularly with communications, transport and the probable line of the projected Baghdād Railway: it will be found in the Political Proceedings of the Government of India for February 1905. In all matters of Turkish administration the highest authority is Mr. G. Young's *Corps de Droit Ottoman*, 1905: this invaluable work was unfortunately brought too late to the knowledge of the writer to be consulted in writing the Gazetteer. The best source of information in regard to military organisation is Colonel F. R. Maunsell's *Handbook of the Turkish Army*, 1904; and the annual Consular Reports for Baghdād and Basrah deal fully with the subject of trade. Mr. G. Le Strange's books *Baghdād during the Abbasid Caliphate*, 1900, and *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate*, 1905, have superseded all other and less comprehensive works on the geography of 'Irāq in mediæval times. Some information about the country in general and about particular places will be found in the Foreign Proceedings of the Government of India for February 1905. See also the Report of the German Railway Commission in the Proceedings for May 1901.

The most serviceable maps of 'Irāq (or of parts of that province) on any considerable scale are those which accompany Chesney's *Expedition for the Survey of the Rivers Euphrates and Tigris*, 1850; Sheets VII and VIII of the *Map of the Turco-Persian Frontier* made by a joint British and Russian mission, 1849-55; *Survey of Ancient Babylon, etc.*, by Selby, Collingwood and Bewsher in 6 sheets, 1885; a *Sketch Map of the Tract of Country between Baghdād and Najaf*, Intelligence Branch, March 1886; Sheets No. 72 of the *Map of South-Western Asia*, Survey of India, 1895, also Sheets No. 56 (1893) and No. 73 (1895); Sheets I and IV of the *Map of Persia*, in 6 sheets, Survey of India, 1897; Admiralty Chart No. 2374-2837 *B.*, *Persian Gulf*, published 1862 and corrected to 1903; Admiralty Chart No. 2380-1235, *Mouth of the Euphrates, etc.*, published in 1898 and corrected to 1903; Admiralty Chart No. 2381-3293, *Approaches to Kuweit Harbour and Shatt-al-Arab* issued in 1902 and corrected to 1904; finally a *Sketch Survey of the Khor Zubeir*, Survey of India, 1906, and Captain Bowden's *Village Map of the Shatt-al-'Arab below Basrah*, 1906, the last (in two parts) being numbered 1387 in the Foreign Department Library, Simla. The best general map of all 'Irāq is *S. E. Turkey in Asia, Persian Gulf Sheet*, War Office, 1907.

'Ajami, which is a province of Persia; but originally the term 'Irāq was applied to Turkish 'Irāq only.

In the present article we shall deal with almost the whole of the region known as Turkish 'Irāq, certain only of the northern districts of the Baghdād Wilāyat being lightly touched on, to which Indian interests do not directly extend. The so-called Sanjāq of "Najd", that is to say, the **Hasa** Sanjāq described elsewhere under its own name, and the nominal Sanjāq of **Qasīm**—which also forms the subject of a separate article—are not, of course, in any sense parts of 'Irāq; but they are mentioned below incidentally on account of their administrative dependence on the Wilāyat of Basrah.

'Irāq is a purely geographical expression, and, so far as possible, we shall use it as such only; but occasionally, for political and administrative purposes, we shall be obliged to use the term as a synonym for the Baghdād and Basrah Wilāyats taken together without "Najd" (*i.e.* **Hasa**) or **Qasīm.**

Boundaries.—'Irāq is bounded on the west by the **Shāmīyah** Desert, on the south by the frontier of the **Kuwait** Principality and by the waters of the Persian Gulf. On the east its limit is the Persian border; and on the north our detailed inquiries will not extend beyond the town of **Kādhimain** on the **Tigris.***

The Porte probably regard the **Shāmīyah** Desert as embraced in the Wilāyats of Baghdād and Basrah; but their authority over the nomad tribes inhabiting it is so slight that to treat any of the country to the west of the settled **Euphrates** valley as attached, even administratively, to 'Irāq would be a mistake: the most outlying Turkish stations, civil or military, upon this side are **Shifāthah, Najaf** Town, Rahabah and **Zubair** Town.

The exact position of the southern frontier is discussed in the article on the **Kuwait** Principality, and in this direction the most advanced Turkish outposts recognised by the British Government are those at **Safwān** and Umm **Qasr**; His Majesty's Government do not admit the title of the Porte to **Būbiyān** island, where a small detachment of Turkish troops is at present stationed.

The eastern frontier, that with Persia, was fixed by the Erzeroum Treaty of 1847 in general terms; but, though the country through

*As will be seen from Mr. Le Strange's book, already quoted, the ancient 'Irāq ended northwards at Tikrīt on the **Tigris**, and on the **Euphrates** at a point which may have been either due south or west by south of Takrīt.

which it runs was surveyed for the purpose of delimitation by an Anglo-Russian Commission in 1849-1855, no actual line has as yet been laid down. From this remark, however, the portion of the frontier between the Persian Gulf and **Kārūn** river must be excepted, for here the Shatt-al-**'Arab** divides the possessions of the Sultan and the Shah; this part alone of the Turco-Persian border is fixed with precision. North of this, the line of division observed in practice is understood to follow the Shatt-al-**'Arab** as far as the upper entrance of the Khaiyain creek, 6 miles by river above the mouth of the **Kārūn,** leaving the islands of Umm-al-**Khasāsīf** and **Shamshamīyah** upon the Turkish side, and thence to run in a north-westerly direction to the foot hills of Western Luristān and Kurdistān which, from the point where it reaches them, it skirts as far as Mandali مندلي. The line of contact between hill and plain is fairly well marked as it approaches Mandali; but in the neighbourhood of the Bani **Lām** country it is indefinite, and some of the pastures in the **Dawairīj** neighbourhood are understood to be in dispute between the Turkish and Persian Governments. The districts of Jāngulah جانگله or Jangūlah جنگوله and Dih Bāla ده بالا or Taih Bāla تيه بالا, though not exactly in the plains, should perhaps belong to Turkey.*

Physical geography and character.—'Irāq is a plain of alluvial clay, unrelieved by a single range, hill or natural eminence of the slightest importance. On the east, however, the plain is dominated by the hills of the Persian district of Pusht-i-Kūh which, snow-clad in midwinter approach within about 30 miles of the **Tigris** at **'Ali-al-Gharbi** and are in full view, running nearly parallel to the river, all the way between the towns of **'Amārah** and **Kūt-al-Amārah.**

The chief features of 'Irāq are, of course, the great rivers **Euphrates** and **Tigris,** upon which the prosperity and even the habitability of the entire country depend. Minor but still important features are the **Diyālah,** a left bank tributary of the **Tigris** a short way below **Baghdād;** the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah,** formerly a canal but now a substitute for the dried-up reach of the **Euphrates** between **Musaiyib** and **Samāwah;** the channel, known as the Shatt-al-**Gharāf,** which connects the **Tigris** at **Kūt-al-Amārah** with the **Euphrates** at **Nāsirīyah** and Hammār; the enormous marshes upon the lower course of both **Euphrates** and **Tigris** from **Qūrnah** up to the towns of **'Amārah** and **Nāsirīyah** respectively; the swamps in which the **Daghārah** canal has its ending, and those which

* See a valuable Memorandum by Sir H. C. Rawlinson on the Turco-Persian frontier, printed as a Government of India Consultation in the Political Department, October 1844: see also Lord Curzon's "Persia," pages 558 to 570.

are said to have submerged a large part of the country between the Shatt-al-**Gharāf**, **Tigris** and **Euphrates**; the **Jahālah** which draws off a large proportion of the **Tigris** water at **'Amārah** Town, restoring part of it to the Shatt-al-**'Arab** *viâ* the Suwaib, together with the swamps to which this canal gives rise: finally a long, but narrow, saline marsh reaching apparently most of the way from Mandali to **Kūt-al-Amārah** upon the **Tigris**, of which the large swamp near Jassān جسّان town, known as Hor Jassān, is perhaps a part.

The soil of 'Irāq is in general a rich clay of fine quality, remarkably free, even in its natural state, from sterilising salts; this statement holds particularly of a large tract to the east of **Baghdād** City and of the country between the **Tigris** and **Euphrates** in the same latitude. Near the **Euphrates**, however, a saline efflorescence is in places observable; and below **Kūt-al-Amārah** Town, on the **Tigris**, and **Diwānīyah** Town, on the **Euphrates**, the proportion of sand in the soil to clay and humus is said to be excessive, except in the marshes. The valley of the **Euphrates** is much more extensively cultivated than that of the **Tigris**; but a little to the west of the former river, or rather of its **Hindīyah** branch, begins the irreclaimable **Shāmīyah** Desert. Wherever in 'Irāq the soil is irrigated there is rich cultivation and the date and other trees flourish; but the productive area is confined, in existing circumstances, to narrow belts which adjoin rivers, canals or marshes. In a few localities also, especially in depressions, occasional crops are grown by rainfall; but the aspect of 'Irāq remains, on the whole, that of a barren wilderness or Chōl چول of sun-baked clay, sprinkled with camel-thorn and wild caper and carpeted—but only after rain and chiefly on the side towards the Persian frontier—with a little thin herbage.

Flora.—Natural wooding hardly exists except upon the banks of rivers and canals, where the Gharab غرب or Euphrates poplar, a tree that does not attain any great size, grows interspersed with low tamarisk or Tarfah طرفه jungle: the Gharab is perhaps the Babylonian willow of Scripture. There is also a kind of osier or willow, known as Safsāf صفصاف, which gives a good shade. Some of the more important groves upon the **Euphrates** and **Tigris** are officially protected and are mentioned further on in this article in connection with the work of the Forest Department; they are sometimes very dense, but they are never extensive. The white and black mulberry, the ber, and various kinds of acacia (Barhām برهام) are among the self-propagating trees of the country, and there is also a mimosa which goes by the name of Shōk-ash-Shāmi شوك الشامي.

A small thorny plant, called simply Shōk شوك, is common everywhere and affords fuel and camel grazing. In the desert between **Basrah** and **Kuwait** are found, in addition to other common forage plants, a shrub called Haram هرم and a grass called Sahbah صهبة, both of which are eaten by camels: the leaves of the Haram are small and globular and contain fluid.

Two vegetable products, natural but possessing a commercial value, are colocynth or Handhal حنظل and Sūs سوس or liquorice. The colocynth occurs everywhere and is obtained in large quantities from the waste country between **Baghdād** and **Hillah**; but it is inferior to the Syrian colocynth, and the dried pulp only is exported instead of the whole fruit. The trade in liquorice is dealt with in one of the paragraphs on trade below. The liquorice plant grows chiefly in river bends, on the concave side of the curves, and is said never to be found at more than two miles distance from the water's edge; it requires a good deal of moisture and benefits by occasional floods. Its maximum height is about 10 feet, but on the average it does not exceed 4 or 5. Liquorice wood is a staple article of fuel at **Baghdād**.

Fauna.—Wild animals are rare in 'Irāq except gazelles, pigs (which abound in the marshes) and jackals; hyænas, foxes and hares also are said to exist.

Duck, black partridge and snipe are among the feathered game; and the bustard is found in the desert, while heron and other aquatic birds are numerous in the marshes.

The rivers produce fish, but not many kinds that are good to eat. The best known are the Bizz بزّ, which is often 6 to 7 feet long and over 100 lbs. in weight; the Shabūt شبوط, a fish weighing from 2 to 6 lbs.; the Bunni بنّي, a smaller but better tasting fish than the Shabūt; the Qattān قطّان, a long, round fish measuring about 4 feet; the Jurri جرّي, a kind of scaleless catfish about 2½ feet long, eaten by Sunni Muhammadans but rejected by Shī'ah Muhammadans and Christians: and the Abu Zumair ابو زمير, a mustachioed fish which only the desert Arabs will eat. There are also a fish about 6 inches long, called Biyāh بياح, and a kind of flat fish known as Mazlag مزلگ. Sharks over 6 feet in length visit **Baghdād** in the hot season and make bathing in the **Tigris** dangerous; they have been found as far up stream as Sāmarrah.

In the marshy districts mosquitoes abound and sometimes make life a burden.

Minerals.—The minerals of 'Irāq are bitumen, mineral oil, and salt; of these the first two occur outside the limits to which this article is confined, the bitumen at Hīt هيت and 'Anah عنه on the upper **Euphrates**, and the oil at Hīt and in the neighbourhood of the Persian frontier at Mandali, etc. The principal salt fields are those described in the articles on the **'Azīzīyah**, **Karbala**, **Najaf**, **Nāsirīyah**, **Samāwah** **Shatrat-al-'Amārah** Qadhas; there is one also, but of less importance, on the outskirts of **Baghdād** City near the Bāb-at-Tilism.

It may be added that Juss or gypsum mortar is found in many parts of 'Irāq, especially at **Mahmūdīyah**, Sāmarrah and **Tikrīt**; that a whitish-yellow clay, suitable for pottery, is obtained from the banks of the **Tigris**; and that the desert about **Baghdād** and Ba'qūbah yields a clay good for making bricks.

Climate and health.—The climate of 'Irāq is on the whole not unhealthy, but it may be described as extreme, for the temperature in the shade ranges at **Baghdād** City from a minimum of 18·6°F. in winter to a maximum of 123° in summer. December, January and February are cold, crisp, and even bracing months, during which some rain falls; March and April are warm and unsettled, with occasional thunder and dust-storms; May and June are hot but fine, often with a refreshing north-west wind or Shamāl at night; in July, August and September the heat is excessive and almost insupportable, driving the inhabitants of the towns to live in subterranean rooms or Sardābs سرداب by day, and upon the roofs of their houses from sunset to sunrise; during October the heat begins to abate, and in November the weather becomes cool again. More precise details of temperature and rainfall will be found in the article on **Baghdād** City, the only place in 'Irāq for which exact statistics exist.

In 'Irāq the prevailing winds are those from the north-west and north; but calm weather is the rule. High temperatures accompany the east wind or Sharqi when it blows in the months of June, July and August; and the south wind is invariably oppressive and is generally accompanied by dust.

The foregoing remarks relate primarily to **Baghdād** City and are not applicable without modification to the whole of the 'Irāq. In December 1905 the temperature in the **Euphrates** region between **Musaiyib** and **Kūfah** sometimes fell to 18°F. and biting winds blew from the north, but without injury to the health of caravans. The meteorological tables of the Government of India show that the

conditions of **Baghdād** as to temperature are very similar to those of Jacobabad in Sind, and that the hot weather is more prolonged and intense than that of the Indian Panjāb. At **Basrah** Town and generally in the region of the Shatt-al-**'Arab**, the daily range of temperature is less, the summer nights are hotter, and the climate is more enervating than at **Baghdād**. Further meteorological details will be found in the articles on **Basrah** Town and **Fāo**.

Malarial fever in autumn is the principal disease of the country ; and epidemics of cholera, and formerly of plague, have been of not unfrequent occurrence. Other diseases are small-pox and diphtheria, with typhoid, tuberculosis and syphilis in the towns. The celebrated Baghdād boil described in the article on **Baghdād**, is hardly known in 'Irāq outside of that city, but a similar affection exists in Eastern Anatolia and at Aleppo, Diyārbakr and other places in Asiatic Turkey.

Population.—It is difficult to form even an approximate estimate of the population of 'Irāq,—an intricate and extensive country, parts of which are hardly ever visited by civilised travellers. In attempting to give some idea of the number of the inhabitants a distinction may first be drawn between what we may call the fixed and the nomadic elements ; and among the former of these will be included not only the residents of towns and large villages but also a very great number of tribesmen who dwell in huts or even tents, yet devote themselves to agriculture and stock-raising and are generally found in the same localities, though not exactly at the same places.

The following are three separate estimates of the fixed population in the Baghdād and Basrah Wilāyats :—

	I.	II.	III.
Baghdād Wilāyat	267,000	1,365,000	890,000
Basrah Wilāyat	935,000	1,500,000	590,000
Total souls .	1,202,000	2,865,000	1,480,000

The first of these estimates (total 1,202,000) was deduced by the (German) Baghdād Railway Commission of 1900 from the Turkish official registers ; the second (total 2,865,000) was specially supplied, it would appear, to the same body by the Wālis of Baghdād and Basrah* ; the

* See Proceedings of the Government of India in the Foreign Department for May 1901.

third (total 1,480,000) has been compiled, district by district, from information collected for the present Gazetteer, and a tabular analysis showing how it was reached will be found in the paragraph on civil administration below. The first two of these estimates no doubt include the populations of the **Hasa** Sanjāq and the **Kuwait** Principality in the figures for the Basrah Wilāyat, and to that extent they are excessive as estimates for 'Irāq proper, which indeed they are not meant to be; but the first, on the other hand, is probably an underestimate for part of the country which it was intended to cover, for the Turkish official almanacs freely recognise the existence in some places of an "unregistered" population. Upon the whole the third estimate, referring as it does to 'Irāq only and based on all the available information of every kind, is probably not very far from the truth.

The exact number of Bedouins in 'Irāq is impossible to calculate, and the great majority of those seen in the country belong in reality to Central or Eastern Arabia and have been included already in our estimates of the population of Jabal **Shammar** and **Kuwait.** The true nomads whose homes are in 'Irāq are far from numerous;* and they mostly belong to tribes of which the bulk is fixed or only semi-nomadic.

On full consideration of all the facts the population of 'Irāq may be placed at 1,500,000 souls or slightly more, of whom only a very small proportion are wandering Bedouins.

"Urban" population and "urban" life.—In approaching the subject of races and tribes among the people of 'Irāq, we may discard the distinction adopted above for purposes of numerical calculation and adopt another more suitable to our new topic—one, namely, between "urban" and "rural" population. By "urban" population are meant here not only the residents of towns, properly so called, but also those of permanent villages; the "rural" population is taken to consist of the semi-nomads already mentioned, whose dwellings are huts or even tents, and of Bedouins pure and simple. The "urban" population, in what follows below, is thus very far from being identical with the "fixed"

* The (German) Baghdād Railway Commission, already quoted, estimated the "nomads and semi-nomads" in the Baghdād Wilāyat at 750,000 and those in the Wilāyat of Basrah at over 1,000,000. In the case of Basrah these figures probably include many tribes outside of 'Irāq: and in both Wilāyats the semi-nomads, it will be observed, have been bracketed (by the Commission) with the nomads and not (as in our estimate) with the fixed population. In any case the estimates of the Commission for fixed and nomadic population together are much in excess of the probable numbers. It is a well-known fact that the strengths of Bedouin tribes are as a rule grossly exaggerated except by the most cautious observers.

population above; and similarly there is no correspondence between the "nomadic" and "rural" populations.

The inhabitants of the towns and permanent villages, who thus form by themselves a natural division of the people, may be subdivided according to race into Arabs, Persians, Jews, Turks, **Kurds**, Chaldæans, Armenians and **Sabians**, besides Asiatic and European foreigners.

Arabs form the bulk of all the urban communities in 'Irāq with the two important exceptions of **Baghdād** City and the towns of **Karbala** and **Kadhimain**: in the first of these they are outnumbered by Jews, and in the other two by Persians. The distinctions of the urban Arabs among themselves are mainly religious and will be noticed further on; but a large proportion of them are descended from the rural tribes, dealt with in a later paragraph, and to some extent preserve their characteristics. The Arab of 'Irāq is not fanatical, but he is grasping in money matters and frequently overreaches himself by the extravagance of his own demands; he labours also under a rooted disinclination for hard work.

At **Karbala** Town, and at **Kādhimain** Town as well, Persians predominate in numbers over all other races. There is a considerable Persian colony in **Baghdād** City and one-eighth of the population of **Basrah** Town and a considerable proportion of that of **Tawairīj** are believed to be Persian; Persians engaged in retail trade are found even in such minor places as **Rumaithah**, **'Alī-al-Gharbi** and Qal'at **Sālih**. Many of the Persians are Turkish subjects; but they are generally unpopular with the Turks, and some of them maintain on their part a covert religious and political opposition to the Ottoman Government, especially at **Karbala** and **Najaf**.

The Jews are from every point of view an extremely important element in the population, and in the city of **Baghdād** they are believed to outnumber the Turks and even the Arabs. In 'Irāq, which contains the tombs of Ezra and Ezekiel and reaches to within a short distance of the tomb of Daniel, the Jews are surrounded by monuments of the Captivity, and this may account for the exceptional bigotry and devotion to the minutiæ of their law which they here display. They are almost entirely engaged in trade and money-lending, and many of them are altogether absorbed in these pursuits; but some of them are men of high and honourable character, in every way worthy of the distinguished and responsible positions to which they not infrequently attain. Many of them begin life as hawkers of stockings and such wares; all marry young and receive some capital at marriage from their fathers-in-law; when

the latter are too poor to pay, the dowry or Muhr مهر is subscribed by their neighbours. The trade of Baghdād is passing every year more under Jewish control; and many Jews now visit England, and some of them even reside there as business agents for partners or relations. The native Christian merchants of **Baghdād** have mostly disappeared during the last 15 years in consequence of Jewish competition, and already Muhammadan merchants are taking Jews into partnership as a measure of self-defence; the Muhammadans, however, are still able to hold their own to some extent in the up-country trade carried on from **Baghdād.** The leading native firms at **Basrah** are Jewish also. Jews are found at various other places throughout the country such as **'Amārah** Town, where they have a synagogue and two rabbis; **Kūt-al-Amārah,** where they have a synagogue; **Nāsiriyah, Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh, Hai, 'Alī-al-Gharbi** and **Qal'at Sālih.** They venerate the tomb of Ezekiel at **Kifl** and many of them are buried there.

The Turks are not found in any numbers outside **Baghdād** City, where they compose about one-fifth of the population, and many of these are Turks only in name. The modern Turk is generally a hybrid and must often have in his veins much Christian blood, derived from the conquered and converted subjects of the old Byzantine Empire; and in 'Irāq his lineage is probably less pure than in some other Ottoman provinces. Turks in 'Irāq are mostly found in the government services and in official positions; those in the higher grades are often from Europe, and many of these know little or no Arabic. In 'Irāq the Turk does not figure as an agriculturist or trader as he does in Anatolia and other parts of the Empire. From excess of caution the Turk often appears reserved and even sullen, and he does not shine as a civil administrator; but he is believed to be still a brave and energetic soldier.

Among the finest classes of men in the towns and villages are the **Kurds,** most of whom seem to belong to the Failīyah فيليّه branch of the tribe. The distribution and character of the **Kurds** is described in a separate article. As an agriculturist in 'Irāq the **Kurd** is said to be inferior to the Arab.

The Armenians, of whom there are some at **Baghdād,** have lost much of their importance in trade in consequence of Jewish competition, and with it, to some extent, their position as a community, but some of them are still well-to-do merchants or clerks. Chaldæan Christians are not very much in evidence except as domestic servants and upon the river steamers, where they enjoy a complete monopoly as deck-hands and firemen; those who serve on the steamers are all Talkaifis, or natives of

Talkaif تلكيف, a village near Mūsal, and strongly resemble one another in their features, which are of an unmistakeable cast. These Chaldæans are now improving their position by means of education, and some of the younger generation are clerks in banks, etc. The profession of the law is almost monopolised at **Baghdād** by the Christian races.

It remains to mention the curious sect or community of the **Sabians**, or Subba صبّاء, regarding whose religion much controversy has taken place and who are more fully described in a separate article: they are found also in the Persian province of **'Arabistān**. The **Sabians** are an artistic and mechanical people, hardly distinguishable in appearance from their Arab neighbours. The commonest profession among them is that of gold and silversmith, and the silver and antimony ware of he **Sabians** of **'Amārah** Town is celebrated; but others are employed as gunsmiths, carpenters and boat-builders; a few are bakers. Their chief settlements in 'Irāq are at **Nāsirīyah**, at **'Amārah** Town and at **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh** where their Qāri or religious head has his abode; but they are also found at Qal'at **Sālih**, **'Alī-al-Gharbi** and Shaikh **Sa'ad**.

Asiatic foreigners, exclusive of Persians, are generally natives of India, Afghānistān, or the Indo-Afghan frontier who have been attracted to the country by the sacred places of Shī'ism or by the Sunni shrine of 'Abdul Qādir Gīlānī at Baghdād, and the descendants of such. The Indians are not generally held in much esteem, but the Afghāns and Pathāns, by their superior physique and force of character, command some respect. In **Baghdād** there is a considerable body of Afghāns and Pathāns, mostly employed as watchmen and door-keepers, who have been known, on such an occasion as the murder of one of their number, to occasion anxiety to the authorities by a disposition to make common cause.

Europeans in **'Irāq** are almost confined to the towns of **Baghdād** and **Basrah** and are chiefly English.

In the towns and villages of 'Irāq the houses are nearly always built on the same plan and consist of a square or oblong courtyard surrounded by rooms: in the larger towns the houses are often two-storeyed, and in that case the upper flat has generally a verandah which looks into the central yard. Handsome projecting windows called Shanāshīl شناشيل, an Arabic corruption of the Persian Shāhnishīn شاهنشين, and sitting-rooms built across the street at a considerable height above the ground so as to form a bridge between apartments on the opposite sides are features of the domestic architecture of **Baghdād** City and are reproduced in some of the other towns. Houses are generally built by the owners who buy

the materials and pay daily wages to the workmen; the architect who directs operations is frequently illiterate and works by rule of thumb without the aid of plans.

The members of each of the different races and religions which inhabit the towns generally congregate together in a particular quarter, and as a rule they are recognisable at sight by their dress and general appearance. In **Baghdād** the 'Aba عباء and Zabūn زبون, the outer and inner garment of the ordinary Muhammadan native, have begun to give way, partly perhaps in consequence of the wearing of European uniform by the troops, to European dress; the case of foot-gear is similar.

Work ceases at sunset throughout the year and few persons leave their houses after dark. Men are never seen abroad in the company of women, not even of their wives or nearest relations. Rice enters largely into the diet of the town classes, among whom the well-to-do mostly have a Pilāo or Shorbah at least once a day. Coffee is the universal beverage.

"Rural" population and "rural" life.—The people, outside the towns and permanent villages, are all Arabs, except in some of the eastern districts where there are **Kurds**; and the great bulk of them—as already explained—are at least semi-settled, and a few only, temporary visitors being excepted, are entirely nomadic.

The tribal system of 'Irāq, as we must at once warn the reader, is not so exact, so rigid, or so well ascertained as that, for example, of the Pathān tribes on the North-Western Frontier of India, or that even of the Bedouins of Central Arabia. Thus it happens that enumerations of tribal subdivisions received at different times or from different sources seldom tally, and that the Turkish Government do not understand, and that the tribesmen themselves are often unable to explain, the relationship subsisting between different sections. As concrete examples of the uncertainties encountered we may mention that diverse accounts represent the Dafāfi'ah and the Āl Bū Darrāj as wholly independent tribes and as sections of the **Shammar Tōqah** and Banī **Lām** respectively; that the Sarāi Arabs figure in some statements as a subdivision of the Bani **Lām** and in others as a section of the Banī **Rabī'ah**; and that the Khasraj are sometimes named in connection either with the Bani **Lām** or with the **Zubaid**, and at other times are spoken of as a tribe by themselves. The fluidity of tribal conditions is illustrated by the fact that the Bani **Mālik**, Ahl-al-Jazāir and Bani Mansūr, who a few years back were apparently considered to be sections of the **Muntafik**, are now generally regarded as possessing each a separate existence. Part of the

confusion arises from a tendency to class a small tribe which depends upon the assistance of a larger tribe in war as a section of the larger; and the political alliances which thus partly determine classification are unstable and fluctuating. Doubts of the kind we have indicated could be finally settled only by elaborate local enquiries among the tribes. In the present Gazetteer we have been guided by the best opinions available; but accuracy, in the circumstances, cannot be guaranteed.*

The following is a table of the principal "rural" tribes of 'Irāq:—

Tribe.	Location.	Remarks.
'Abdullah (Āl) آل عبد الله	In the **Najaf** Qadha.	A settled tribe of Shī'ah agriculturists, by some regarded as a section of the **Jalīhah** below.
'Afaj عفج	In the 'Afaj collection of villages on the **Daghārah** canal, and in that neighbourhood. The country inhabited by this tribal group is marshy. There are no horses and Mashhūf canoes are the chief means of locomotion.	'Afaj is not really the name of a tribe, but it is used loosely to designate the whole body of tribes who inhabit 'Afaj. The principal among them are the 'Ajārij عجارج, Bahāhithah بحاحثه, Hamzah همزه, Makhādihah مخادحه, Āl Bū Nāshi آل بو ناشي, Āl Bū Rāshid آل بو رشد, and Shaibah شيبه. These people are described as courageous, independent and trustworthy, but always engaged in feuds.
'Ājīb or 'Ajāīb عجائيب عاجيب	In the Qadhas of **Najaf** and **Samāwah**.	The 'Ajīb are generally stated to be a subsection of the **Jabūr-al-Wāwi** section of the **Zubaid**: in religion they are Shī'ahs. In the **Najaf** Qadha they figure as nomads: in **Samāwah** they are settled.
'Akaidāt عكيدات	In the Qadha of **Kādhimain**.	A settled tribe, Sunni by religion.
'Akārāt عكارات	In the Qadha of **Najaf**.	The 'Akārāt number about 200 men; they are Shī'ahs and agriculturists. They are said to be a subsection of the **Jahūr-al-Wāwi** section of the **Zubaid** and to be included in a subdivision of the tribe called the Āl 'Īsa آل عيسى.

* The separate articles on the tribes of 'Irāq, *viz.*, the **'Atub**, **'Īdān**, **Khazā'il**, Bani **Lām**, Bani **Mālik**, **Mas'ūd**, **Muhaisin**, Āl Bū **Muhammad**, **Muntafik**, Bani **Rabī'ah**, **Shammar Tōqah**, Al Bū **Sultān** and **Zubaid** must be read subject to these remarks.

Tribe.	Location.	Remarks
Alaiwi (Abu) أبو عليوي	In the Qadha of **Diwānīyah.**	.....
'Amirīyah عامريه	In the Qadha of **Hindīyah,** partly in Mshorab-ash-Sharqi on the left bank of the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah** between **Musaiyib** and **Tawairīj.**	The 'Āmirīyah are Shī'ahs, live in reed huts, cultivate, and keep cattle. They were originally connected with the **Zubaid,** but are now an independent tribe and are at present in alliance with the Bani Hasan below.
'Anizah عنزه	Some of the Bedouins of this tribe visit the parts of the **Karbala** and **Najaf** Qadhas which are nearest to the **Shāmīyah** desert.	See article **'Anizah.**
Aqra' اقرع	The Daghārah group of villages on the **Daghārah** canal.	A general term covering a number of tribes of which the principal are these:—Hamad حمد, Hilālāt حلالات, Mujāwīr مجاوير, Nail (Al Bū) آل بو نيل, Sa'īd (Al) آل سعيد, Shibānah (Āl) آل شبانه, 'Umr (Āl) آل عمر, and Zaiyād زياد. To these should perhaps be added the Farāhinah, Āl Bū Husain, Āl Bū Rīshah and Sindān below. In their general characteristics the Aqra' resemble the tribes of the 'Afaj group above, whose neighbours they are. They are all Shī'ahs and have an evil reputation as robbers.
Asad (Bani) بني اسد	Apparently in the **Hindīyah** Qadha between the Mshorab canal from the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah** and the Abu Khasāwi branch of the Dawaihīyah canal.	These Bani Asad are only about 300 souls and have no horses; they are Shī'ahs and allied with the Bani **Taraf.** They are apparently identical with the Bani Sadd (see below). There is another tribe of the same name in the Qadha of **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh,** especially in the neighbourhood of Hammār and Jazāir upon the **Euphrates.**
'Atīj عتيج	In the Qadha of **Najaf.**	The 'Atīj number about 70 persons and are Shī'ahs by religion and engaged in agriculture. They are probably a subsection of the **Jabūr-al-Wāwi** section of the **Zubaid** and not an independent tribe.

Tribe.	Location.	Remarks.
'Atub عطب	On the Shatt-al-**'Arab**, chiefly between **Basrah** and **Muhammareh.**	See article **'Atub.**
'Awābid عوابد	In and about the Muqāta'ah of Rghailah in the Qadha of **Shāmīyah.**	The 'Awābid, who are Shī'ahs inhabiting tents and huts and engaged in agriculture and stock breeding, are estimated at 5,000 souls. They possess about 500 horses. The 'Awābid are probably not an independent tribe but a section of the Bani Hasan below.
'Ayāsh عياش	In the Qadhas of **Najaf** and **Shāmīyah.**	In the **Najaf** Qadha the members of this tribe are nomadic, visiting the district with their cattle in the winter only; in the **Shāmīyah** Qadha, where their fixed settlements are, they are said to number 9,000 souls. All the 'Ayāsh are Shī'ahs and the majority are engaged in cattle breeding, but the poorer among them cultivate. The tribe is independent but closely connected with the Bani Hasan below.
Balūchis بلوش	Chiefly in the towns of **Karbala, Hillah** and **Kūfah** and at **Shifāthah** and Ja'ārah.	The ancestors of these Balūsh or **Balūchis,** who are Persian subjects and now number about 3,000 souls in 'Irāq, are said to have come from Baluchistān about 100 years ago at the invitation of Sāhib-ar-Riyādh, a celebrated scholar of **Karbala,** to assist in defending that town against the Wahhābis.
Barāji' براجع	In the Qadha of **Hindīyah.**	The Barāji' are Shī'ahs and can muster 400 men; they are friendly with the Āl Bū Fatlah and at feud with the Bani Hasan. All are agriculturists. They are probably a section of the Jalīhah below.
Barbari بربري	At **Najaf** Town.	The Barbaris are not numerous in 'Irāq; they are believed to have entered the country as political refugees from Afghānistān. Barbaris are not now, perhaps, found in Afghānistān; but they were the original inhabitants of the Hazārajāt and were practically annihilated by Jangiz Khān (or one of his successors) who swamped them with military colonists (Hazāras). The Band-i-Amīr Lakes in Afghanistān are still some times called the Band-i-Barbar.

Tribe.	Location.	Remarks.
Budair (Al) آل بدير	In the Rghailah Muqāta'h of the **Shāmīyah** Qadha and in the Qadha of **Dīwānīyah** upon the **Daghārah** canal.	The Āl Budair are Shī'ahs, inhabiting tents and huts, and engaged in agriculture and stock raising. They are said to number about 3,000 souls and to have 300 horses. Those in **Shāmīyah** number about 300 men and are only cultivators: they are moreover so closely connected with the Bani Hasan as to be almost indistinguishable from them.
Daghārah دغاره	The Daghārah villages on the **Daghārah** canal.	This, like 'Afaj above, is not a genuine tribal name; but it is used as a synonym for the Aqra' mentioned above because they inhabit the Daghārah villages.
Darrāj (Āl Bū) آل بو درّاج	The right bank of the **Tigris** from **Kumait** down to a point opposite **'Amārah** Town.	By some authorities these Al Bū Darrāj are treated not as an independent tribe but as belonging to the Khasraj division of the Bani **Lām**.
Da'ūm دعوم	On the Mshorab canal from the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah** in the Qadha of that name.	In general characteristics this tribe resembles the Jalīhah. Politically they are dependent on the Āl Kinānah, but they are sometimes said to be a subsection of the Jabūr-al-Wāwi section of the **Zubaid**. They are Shī'ahs by religion and agriculturists and cattle breeders by occupation. Their fighting men are said to number 400.
Dhafīr ضفير ظفير	Some of the Bedouins of this tribe visit the right bank of the **Euphrates** in the neighbourhood of **Nāsirīyah**.	See article **Dhafīr**.
Dhawālim ظوالم	In the Qadha of **Samāwah**.	A settled Shī'ah tribe, engaged in agriculture and cattle breeding: said to muster 2,200 men. They consist of several sections among whom are the Āl Bū Husain آل بو حسين and the Āl Juma'ah آل جمعة.
Dhuwaihīr ظويهير	In the Qadha of **Najaf**.	A settled Shī'ah tribe: they are cultivators and cattle breeders and number about 100 men.
Dilaim دليم	In the Qadha of **Kādhimain**.	See article **Dilaim**.

Tribe.	Location.	Remarks.
Fadāghah فداغه	In the Qadha of **Kādhimain.**	Some of the Fadāghah are Shī'ahs and some are Sunnis; they are said to number 1,500 persons.
Farāhinah فراحنه	In the Qadha of **Dīwānīyah.**	A settled Shī'ah tribe on the **Daghārah** canal, engaged in cattle breeding and agriculture. They are perhaps one of the Aqra' tribes mentioned above.
Fatlah (Āl Bū) آل بو فتله	In the **Hindīyah** Qadha, especially between **Tawairīj** and **Hillah** and near Tall Nimrūd, and in the **Shāmīyah** Qadha about Ja'ārah.	This tribe is generally at feud with the Bani Hasan and on good terms with the Jalīhah, Qarait and Tufail below. They are supposed to number some 10,000 souls; but their horses are only about 200. They are divided into about 25 sections, all agricultural and inhabiting either reed huts or mud houses.
Ghazālāt غزالات	In the **Najaf** Qadha and about Ja'ārah in the **Shāmīyah** Qadha.	The Ghazālāt are a Shī'ah tribe at enmity with the **Dilaim** and closely associated with the **Khazā'il.** In all they are said to muster about 2,000 men. The majority are Bedouins and the rest agriculturists and cattle-breeders.
Hakīm (Bani) بني حكيم	In the Qadha of **Samāwah.**	Vulgarly known as the Bani Hachaim حچيم, a large settled Shī'ah tribe engaged in stock raising and agriculture. They comprise many sections of which the following are the chief:—'Abas عبس, 'Ata Ullah عطا الله, 'Atāwah عطاوه, Burkāt بركات, Falāhāt فلاحات, Fartūs فرطوس, Ghalīdh غليظ, Āl Bū Hāchmah حاچمه, Hamīd حميد, Hashīsh حشيش, 'Iqāb عقاب, Jazburah جزبره, Muminīn مومنين, Mushā'alah مشاعله, Sufrān صفران, and Taubah توبه.
Hamaidāt حميدات	In the **Shāmīyah** Qadha, especially in the Muqāta'ah of Rghailah.	The Hamaidāt are about 5,000 in number. They cultivate rice and other cereals, own 500 horses and breed cattle and sheep. They live in tents and huts and are Shī'ahs. According to some the Hamaidāt are a section of the Bani Hasan below.

Tribe.	Location.	Remarks.
Hasan (Bani) بني حسن	In the **Najaf** Qadha, particularly in the sub-district of Hor-ad-Dukhn, in the Qadha of **Shāmīyah**, and in parts of the Qadha of **Hindīyah**.	The Maulah, Mawāsh, Qaraishāt and Bani Taraf tribes below and the Hamaidāt above are closely associated with the Bani Hasan and by some are even reckoned sections. Divisions of the Bani Hasan in Hor-ad-Dukhn are :— 'Abbās عبّاس, Āl Bū 'Adhaib آل بو عذيب, Āl Bū 'Āridhi آل بو عارضي, Āl Bū Hadāri آل بو حداري, Hawātim حواتم, and Majātīm مجاتيم. Other divisions of the tribe elsewhere are :— Bani 'Amr بني عمر, Al Dahīm آل دهيم, Āl Bū Hadādi آل بو حدادي, Āl Jamīl آل جميل, Āl Jarrah آل جرّة, Bani Salāmah and Sārāwān ساراوان, of whom the Bani Salāmah at least are Bedouins. The 'Awābid. already described above are probably a section of the Bani Hasan; and similarly the 'Ayāsh and Āl Budair, though independent tribes, are very closely connected with the Bani Hasan. The Bani Hasan are usually on bad terms with their neighbours the Barāji'; and the Āl Bū Fatlah above and the Karākishah below are their friends. The Bani Hasan are roughly estimated at 10,000 souls, but they have only about 200 horses. About $\frac{1}{5}$ of the tribe sometimes move with their cattle in search of pasture.
Hasan (Shaikh) شيخ حسن	At Buwārīn on the left bank of the Shatt-al-**'Arab** and on the islands of Umm-al-**Khasāsīf** and **Shamshamīyah** in that river.	The Shaikh Hasan are probably not a separate tribe. Some describe them as a section of the **Ka'ab** and others would merge them in the **Muhaisin**. They are Shī'ahs.

Tribe.	Location.	Remarks.
Hāshim (Bani) بني هاشم	In the **Hai** Qadha in the neighbourhood of Qal'at **Sikar**.	A small tribe allied to the **Muntafik**. One account, which is not confirmed, says that they are identified with the section of the Quraish of which the prophet Muhammad came and are honoured as Saiyids. It has also been stated that they are found in many places throughout Turkish **'Irāq**, but in this perhaps there is some confusion with the Bani **Hakīm** or Hachaim above.
Hassān (Āl Bū) آل بو حسان	In the Qadha of **Samāwah**.	The Āl Bū Hassān are a large settled Shī'ah tribe comprising, among others, these sections:— 'Abas عبس, Āl Bū 'Ainain عنيين, Jalābitah جلا بط, Khamis خمس and Suhūr سحور.
Husain (Āl Bū or Bani) آل بو حسين	In the Qadha of **Dīwāniyah**.	These may perhaps be regarded as belonging to the Aqra' group above. They live in tents and keep sheep. They have no horses, but they have many canoes and are fairly well armed. They are a settled tribe. Some say that the Bani Sadd on the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah** are Bani Husain.
Ibrāhīm (Āl) آل ابراهيم	In the **Shāmīyah** Qadha, especially about Ja'ārah.	The Āl Ibrāhīm are Shī'ahs and are supposed to number about 4,000 souls. They live in tents and huts and cultivate rice and pulse and breed cattle. They have about 300 horses. They may be a section of the Āl Shibil below.
'Īdān عيدان	On both banks of the Shatt-al-**'Arab**, especially on the right bank immediately below **Basrah** Town, and upon **'Ajairāwīyah** Island.	See article **'Īdān**.
Jabūr جبور	Their distribution is explained in the article on the **Zubaid** tribe.	It seems preferable to class the Jabūr as a double section of the **Zubaid**, the article on which tribe may be consulted. But some authorities regard them as a distinct tribe, divided into two sections which are now unconnected with one another: *viz.*, the Jabūr-al-Wāwi of the **Euphrates** valley, who are all Shī'ahs, and the Jabūr of the **Tigris** side, who are Sunnis.
Jadi جدي	In the Nasrīyah tract in the Qadha of **Karbala**.	A tribe of about 200 fighting men, Shī'ahs. They cultivate and breed cattle and have about 100 horses.

Tribe.	Location.	Remarks.
Jahaish جهيش	In the Nasrīyah tract in the Qadha of **Karbala.**	A Shī'ah tribe of about 1,500 souls, cultivators and cattle breeders, They have only about 50 horses. The Jahaish were formerly a section of the **Zubaid,** but they are now generally regarded as an independent tribe. They are on terms of enmity with the Āl Bū **Sultān.**
Jaiyāsh (Āl Bū) آل بو جيّاش	In the Qadha of **Samāwah.**	A large settled Shī'ah tribe of cultivators and cattle breeders. The Āl Bū Jaiyāsh include the following sections:—'Antar عنطر, Hamāmrah حمامره, Huwaish حويش, Āl Bū Jarād جراد, Jarīb جريب, Najairis نجيرس, Rubāyi' ربايع, and Shanābirah شنابره.
Jalīhah جليحه	In the Qadhas of **Dīwānīyah** and **Hindīyah**: in the latter their settlements are chiefly between **Tawairīj** and Rajībah, on a branch of the 'Abd 'Auniyāt canal from the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah.**	The Jalīhah are allies of the Āl Bū Fatlah mentioned above. They are roughly estimated at 3,000 persons, but have only about 100 horses. They live chiefly in huts, but at Rajībah they have some houses. The Jalīhah are Shī'ahs. According to some authorities the Āl 'Abdullah above are a section of this tribe, also the Barāji'.
Janābiyīn جنابيين	On the left bank of the **Euphrates** below the **Dilaim** tribe and above the town of **Musaiyib**: this is the tract called Jarūf.	The Janābiyīn are mostly Sunnis, but some of them are Shī'ahs. They are reputed brave and generous; they live as agriculturists, as watchmen, and sometimes as thieves. They have no fixed houses. The Janābiyīn are said to be about 10,000 souls. A large number of this tribe are said to have settled in **Baghdād** City. The rural Janābiyīn are friends and allies of the **Mas'ūd.**
Janājah جناجه	In the Qadha of **Hindīyah.**	A Shī'ah tribe of about 1,500 souls. Many of them find employment in the date groves about **Hillah.**
Jarāwinah جراونه	In the tract called Nasrīyah in the Qadha of **Karbala.**	A Shī'ah tribe of about 5,000 souls. They live in tents and huts, cultivate and breed stock, and are said to have 500 horses.
Jashshām جشّام	Uncertain.	Sunnis.

Tribe.	Location.	Remarks.
Jazāir (Ahl-al-) اهل الجزائر	In the Qadhas of **Qūrnah** and **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh**, especially in the subdistrict of Hammār.	This tribe was formerly less scattered; but about 5 years ago, their chief Hasan Khaiyūn, who was then Mudīr of Hammār, having engaged in intrigues and caused the death of some Ottoman officials, they were attacked and dispersed by the Turks. They were formerly (but are not now) under the protection of, and closely associated with, the **Muntafik**. In religion they are Shī'ahs.
Ka'ab كعب	In the **Fāo** tract on the right bank of the Shatt-al-**'Arab** at its mouth.	See article **Ka'ab**. The not very numerous representatives of the tribe at **Fāo** are merely immigrants from Persian **'Arabistān**.
Karākishah كراكشه	On the west bank of the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah** from the barrage to Sulaimānīyah village.	A small, quiet, and agricultural Shī'ah tribe, dependent on the Āl Kinānah below but, possibly a section of the Āl Bū **Sultān**: they are about 1,500 souls in all and are said to resemble the Jalīhah. The Karākishah are friends of the Bani Hasan.
Khadhīrāt خضيرات	Among the **Mas'ūd**.	A small Shī'ah tribe dependent on the **Mas'ūd** among whom they live. They are cultivators and number about 150 men.
Kawām كوام	In the Qadhas of **Kūt-al-Amārah** and **Kādhimain** especially on the left bank of the **Tigris** between **Kūt-al-Amārah** and a point opposite Shaikh **Sa'ad**.	The Kawām are all Sunnis. They are probably a section of the Bani **Rabī'ah** *q. v.*
Khawādhir خواظر	In the Qadhas of **Karbala** and **Dilaim**. The Khawādhir own a number of buffaloes which they pasture in the cold season round **Shifāthah**, removing in summer into the Dilaim Qadha.	
Khazā'il خزاعل	In the marshes between **Kūfah** and **Samāwah** Town, chiefly in the **Samāwah** Qadha; also, to some extent, in the **Shāmīyah** Desert where it adjoins the **Euphrates** in the same neighbourhood.	See article **Khazā'il**.

Tribe.	Location.	Remarks.
Kinānah (Āl) آل كنانه	On the west side of the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah**, between Sulaimānīyah village and the Abu Khasāwi branch of the Dawaihīyah canal.	The name is pronounced Āl Chinānah. The Da'ūm, Karākishah and Āl Bū Sāmān are dependent on this tribe, who themselves have no horses and number only about 100 men. They are a very quiet people, Shī'ahs, non-nomadic, and engaged in agriculture. By some they are represented as a section of the Bani Tarat below.
Kurd (I) كرد	At various towns and villages on the **Tigris** and Shatt-al-**Gharāf.**	See article **Kurd** Tribe.
Kurd (II) كرد	In the Hor-ad-Dukhn subdivision of the **Najaf** Qadha.	An Arab tribe, notwithstanding their name; about 3,000 in number and owning 500 horses. In religion they are Shī'ahs; by occupation they are cultivators and cattle breeders, living in mud houses and huts. Their men number about 1,200.
Lām (Bani) بني لام	On the left bank of the **Tigris** from a point opposite Shaikh **Sa'ad** down to **'Amārah** Town: they reach northwards to the hills of the Persian frontier and eastwards to the **Karkheh** River.	See article Bani **Lām.**
Ma'adān معدان	.....	See Al Bū **Muhammad** below.
Mahaiyi (Āl Bū) آل بو محيّي	In the neighbourhood of **Musaiyib** Town.	A settled, cultivating tribe, by religion Shī'ah.
Mālik (Bani) بني مالك	On both banks of the **Tigris** from **Qūrnah** village up to **'Azair,** and at various places on the right bank of the Shatt-al-**'Arab** below **Basrah** Town.	See article Bani **Mālik.**
Mansūr (Bani) بني منصور	In the Qadhas of **Qūrnah** and **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh,** intermingled with the Ahl-al-Jazāir above.	The Bani Mansūr are Shī'ahs. They were once closely connected with the **Muntafik.**
Maqāsīs مقاميص	On the right bank of the **Tigris** for some distance upwards from Shaikh **Sa'ad** and on the left bank between **Kūt-al-Amārah** and a point opposite Shaikh **Sa'ad.**	This tribe are generally regarded as a section of the Bani **Rabī'ah,** in the article on whom they are mentioned; but some of them are perhaps more closely connected with the Bani **Lām.** The distinction perhaps depends on the bank of the **Tigris** which they inhabit.

Tribe.	Location.	Remarks.
Mashāhidah مشاهدة	In the Qadha of **Kādhimain.**	These are perhaps a tribe by themselves; but inhabitants or natives of Mashhad 'Ali or **Najaf** are commonly called Mashāhidah.
Mashid (Spelling uncertain)	At Ruwais on the right bank of the Shatt-al-**'Arab** and upon the island of **Tawailah.**	The Mashid are possibly not a tribe but a subdivision of some tribe.
Masri (Āl Bū) آل بو مصري	In the Qadha of **Karbala,** upon the **Husainīyah** canal.	A settled tribe engaged in agriculture. In religion they are Shī'ahs.
Mas'ūd مسعود	In the **Karbala** Qadha along the **Husainīyah** canal from the **Euphrates** to the Pul-i-Sufaid; and in the Qadha of **Hindīyah** on the west side of the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah** in the tract watered by Mshorab canal; also, possibly, on the left bank of the **Euphrates** a little above **Musaiyib.**	See article **Mas'ūd.**
Maulah مولة	In the **Hindīyah** Qadha, on both sides of the Dawaihīyah canal from the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah.**	The Maulah number about 150 men and are Shī'ahs: they are boatmakers, fishermen and muleteers. Some make them a section of the Bani Hasan.
Mawāsh مواش	In the Hor-ad-Dukhn subdivision of the **Najaf** Qadha, and probably in the **Shāmīyah** Qadha also.	A cultivating, gardening and cattle breeding tribe, inhabiting tents and huts. They are politically dependent on the Bani Hasan and are Shī'ahs by religion. They are estimated at 3,000 persons and their horses at 300.
Muhammad (Āl Bū) آل بو محمّد	On the banks of the **Tigris** from **'Amārah** Town down to **'Azair,** and in the marshes inland of both banks for some distance below **'Azair.** They are said to occur in the direction of **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh,** and a few are found on either bank of the Shatt-al-**'Arab** to a short distance below **Qūrnah.** They are most numerous in the Qadhas of **Shatrat-al-'Amārah** and **Zubair.**	See article Āl Bū **Muhammad.** The term Ma'adān appears to be practically a synonym for Āl Bū **Muhammad.**

Tribe.	Location.	Remarks.
Muhaisin محيسن	On the Shatt-al-**'Arab**, chiefly on the left bank between the towns of **Basrah** and **Muhammareh**, but also to some extent on the left bank above **Basrah** and on the right bank below it.	See article **Muhaisin**.
Muhsin (Āl Bū) آل بو محسن	About Khidhar in the Qadha of **Samāwah**.	The Āl Bū Muhsin are a considerable and distinct tribe, engaged in cultivation and cattle breeding. They are Shī'ahs.
Muntafik منتفك	Upon both banks of the **Euphrates** from Durrāji down to **Qūrnah** Village; upon both banks of the Shatt-al-**Gharāf** from **Hai** down to **Nāsirīyah** Town; also to some extent, perhaps, on the right bank of the **Tigris** between **'Azair** and **Qūrnah**.	See article **Muntafik**.
Nahairāt (Ahl) اهل نهيرات	About the village of **Qūrnah**.	A small tribe of Shī'ahs, or, possibly, a section of the Bani Sa'id or Sa'ad below.
Nāsirīyah ناصريه	In the tract likewise called Nāsirīyah or Nasrīyah in the **Karbala** Qadha.	The Nāsirīyah are Shī'ahs and their number is estimated at 3,000 souls. They have perhaps 100 horses. They cultivate the Sanīyah lands and some of them are fishermen and some weavers.
Qaidhah قيضه	With the Yasār tribe below, and in the Nasrīyah tract in the Qadha of **Karbala**.	The Qaidhah number about 600 souls and are politically dependent on the Yasār. They are Shī'ahs and only cultivate.
Qaraishāt قريشات	In the Kūfah subdivision of the **Najaf** Qadha.	A Shī'ah tribe, able to muster about 200 fighting men: they make their living by trade in wood, grass and garden produce. They have been domiciled for 3 generations among the Bani Hasan, of which tribe they are now virtually a part.
Qarait قريط	In the Qadha of **Hindīyah**, on the west side of the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah** above **Tawairīj**, and also on the Shatt-al-Mulla below that place.	The Qarait are said to be of **Shammar** origin, but they are now a separate tribe. In religion they are Shī'ahs and by occupation cultivators and stock farmers. Their fighting men are said to number 1,500 and they are well armed with Martini rifles. The Qarait are allied politically with the Al Bū Fatlah above.

Tribe.	Location.	Remarks.
Qatārnah قطارنه	In the **Qūrnah** Qadha, and particularly at the villages of Kataibān, Jazīrat-as-Saghīr and Kibār-i-as-Saghīr on the left bank of the Shatt-al-**'Arab** above **Basrah** Town: they, the **'Atub** and the **'Idān**, are the principal ingredients of the mixed population on the right bank of that river generally.	The Qatārnah are Shī'ahs.
Rabī'ah (Bani) بني ربيعه	On the right bank of the **Tigris** from **Bghailah** to Shaikh **Sa'ad**, and on the left bank from a point opposite **Bghailah** to **Kūt-al-Amārah**; also in the **Kādhimain** Qadha.	See article Bani **Rabī'ah**.
Rīshah (Āl Bū) آل بو ريشه	On the **Daghārah** in the Qadha of **Dīwānīyah**.	A settled cultivating Shī'ah tribe perhaps belonging to the Aqra' group.
Sa'ad (Bani) بني سعد	.....	See Bani Sa'īd below.
Sadd (Bani) بني سد	On the left bank of the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah** above **Tawairīj** and below **Musaiyib**.	Some accounts make them a division of the Bani Husain, but it seems that they are identical with the Bani Asad above.
Sa'īd (Bani) بني سعيد	In the Qadha of **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh**.	Probably a division of the **Muntafik**, *q. v.* They are found on the **Euphrates** between Hammār and **Madīnah**, and some of them are Sunnis and some Shī'ahs. They appear to be known also as Bani Sa'ad سعد .
Salāmah (Bani) بني سلامه	In the Qadhas of **Najaf** and **Shāmīyah**.	A settled Shī'ah tribe of cultivators and cattle-breeders. In the **Shāmīyah** Qadha they are said to number 10,000 souls. Those found in **Najaf** are merely winter visitors from **Shāmīyah**.
Sālah (Bani) بني ساله	In the neighbourhood of Tall Nimrūd on the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah** and of the Dawaihīyah canal from the same.	The Bani Sālah are about 400 men: their horses are only 100. Some say they are a section of the **Bani** Taraf below.
Saman (Āl Bū) آل بو سمن	In the Qadha of **Hindīyah**.	They are about 1,500 souls altogether and they generally resemble the Jalīhah. Politically they are dependent on the Al Kinānah. They are Shī'ahs, non-nomadic, and engaged in agriculture. Some make them a section of the Tufail below.

Tribe.	Location.	Remarks.
Sha'ār شعار	In the Qadha of **Kādhimain** about Abu **Ghuraib**.	The Sha'ār are Sunnis: they have no Shaikh of their own and obey the Shaikh of the **Zōba'**.
Shalāl شلال	Parts of the Ghamās Nāhiyah of the **Shāmīyah** Qadha.	.....
Shammar (Northern) شمر	Not actually resident in **'Irāq**, but some of their Bedouins frequent the **Najaf** Qadha.	See article Northern **Shammar**.
Shammar Tōqah شمّر طوقه	On the left bank of the **Tigris** from **Baghdād** City to a point opposite **Bghailah**.	See article **Shammar Tōqah**.
Shibil (Al) آل شبل	In the Qadhas of **Shāmīyah**, **Karbala** and **Najaf**.	The Āl Shibil are divided into many sections: one of these, the Āl Khuzaim آل خزيم or Khazaiyim occupy nearly all the Ghamās subdivision of the **Shāmīyah** Qadha; other two, the Ahl-ad-Dawāb اهل الدواب and the Āl Lajām آل لجام are found at Ja'ārah in the same district. The Āl Ibrāhīm above should perhaps be regarded as a section of the Āl Shibil. Other subdivisions are the Āl Bū Dahaidi' دحيدع, Dahaiyim دهيم, Khālid خالد Lahaibāt لهيبات, Musāgh مصاغ and Zaiyād زياد. The Āl Shibil in the Qadha of **Karbala** winter around **Shifāthah** and move in summer into the neighbourhood of **Karbala** Town. The Āl Shibil of the **Karbala** and **Najaf** Qadhas and some of the others, in all about ¼ of the tribe, are nomadic; those visiting the **Karbala** Qadha are about 500 persons. The tribe are supposed to number about 7,000 souls and to possess about 1,000 horses. They live in tents and huts, cultivate rice and other grains, and breed cattle: some are robbers. In religion Āl Shibil are Shī'ahs, and in politics they are friendly with the **Khazā'il** and hostile to the **'Anizah** and **Shammar**.

Tribe.	Location.	Remarks.
Shīti شيتي	In the Qadha of **Kādhimain** about Abu **Ghuraib.**	The Shīti have no Shaikh of their own and are subject to the Shaikh of the Zōba'.
Shūshtari شوشتري	Chiefly in the Qadha of **Kūfah.**	Under this name are known about 600 immigrants from **Shūshtar** and other parts of Southern Persia.
Sindān سندان	In the Qadha of **Dīwānīyah** upon the **Daghārah.**	They are Shī'ahs and belong to the Aqra' group (see above). They cultivate and keep cattle.
Sultān (Āl Bū) آل بو سلطان	In the **Hillah** and **Najaf** Qadhas generally.	See article Āl Bū **Sultān.**
Tamīm (Bani) بني تميم	In the neighbourhood of **Karbala** Town.	These Bani Tamīm, who are not to be confounded with the Bani Tamīm subsection of Karaish section of the Bani **Rabī'ah,** number about 1,000 souls and are believed to be of the same descent as those of **Najd.** By religion the Bani Tamīm are Shī'ahs and by occupation agriculturists and cattle-breeders. They live partly in houses and partly in huts called Kūkh.
Taraf (Bani) بني طرف	On the left bank of the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah** above **Tawairīj** and below **Musaiyib.**	This tribe, who are settled and engaged chiefly in agriculture and cattle-breeding, are dependent on the Bani Hasan; and by some the Āl Kinānah and Bani Sālah above are treated as among their sections. They are Shī'ahs, quiet and inoffensive, and number about 2,000 souls. The Bani Asad above are their allies.
Tarājamah تراجمة	With the Yasār tribe below, especially in a tract called Bada'at Aswad on the **Husainīyah.**	The Tarājamah are about 800 persons; Sunnis in religion, and said to be of **Shammar** origin. They are politically dependent on the Yasār. They cultivate and keep some cattle.
Tufail طفيل	On both banks of the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah** about Tall Nimrūd and **Kifl,** especially in the tract called Harqa on the left bank.	The Tufail are stated to be about 3,000 souls in all: they are said to resemble the Jalīhah. According to some the Āl Bū Sīman above are a section of the Tufail. They are Shī'ahs and depend chiefly on agriculture. In politics they side with the Āl Bū Fatlah.

Tribe.	Location.	Remarks.
Uwaisāt عويسات	In the Qadha of **Karbala** in the neighbourhood of **Musaiyib**, and in the Rghailah tract of the **Shāmīyah** Qadha.	The 'Uwaisāt are Shī'ahs and settled cultivators, numbering about 100 men. Some class them as a section of the Āl Bū **Sultān**.
Wisāmah وسامه	On the right bank of the **Euphrates** between **Hiliah** and **Dīwānīyah**, in the Nahr Shāh Nāhiyah of the **Hillah** Qadha and partly perhaps in the Qadha of **Dīwānīyah**.	A Shī'ah tribe who are said to possess about 500 fighting men. They are divided into two main sections, the Wisāmat Hanatah حنطه and the Wisāmat Dughmān دغمان of whom the former live above, and the latter below the village of Shukri شكري. The Wisāmah bear an unenviable reputation as robbers.
Yasār يسار	On the right bank of the **Husainīyah** canal at Qurtah and westwards of **Karbala** Town in the direction of Razāzah, but chiefly at Mahannāwīyah between **Tawairīj** and **Hillah**, in the neighbourhood of **Hillah**, and on the Harqa reach (left bank) of the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah**.	This is a scattered tribe: they are generally at feud with the **Mas'ūd** and usually have the better of them. The Yasār are estimated at 8,000 souls. They are exempt from conscription for the Turkish military service.
Zagārīt زگاريت	In the Karbala Sanjāq.	Sunnis. Divided into several sections.
Zaiyād (Āl) آل زياد	In the Qadhas of **Dīwānīyah**, **Samāwah** and **Shāmīyah**.	The Āl Zaiyād are supposed to number about 11,000 persons of whom 9,000 are in the Qadha of **Shāmīyah**: in religion they are Shī'ahs. They cultivate rice, keep cattle, own about 1,500 horses, and live in tents and huts. Among their sections are the Adaim اديم, Asaidah اصيده, Bahlah بحله, Darāwishah دراوشه and Hassān حسان.
Zaraij (Bani) بني زريج	In the Qadha of **Samāwah**.	A large, separate Shī'ah tribe of many sections, all settled and engaged in cultivation and cattle-breeding.
Zōba زوبع	In the Qadha of **Kādhimain**.	This tribe sometimes have an encampment on the left bank of the **Euphrates** at Khān **Maqdam**. The Sha'ār and Shīti above are subject to the Shaikh of the Zōba'. The number of the Zōba' and their subordinate tribes is large. Some of the Zōba' are Sunnis.

Tribe.	Location.	Remarks.
Zubaid زبيد	**Baghdād** City, **Bghailah**, the **Daghārah** district and **Musaiyib** are approximately the 4 points within which the **Zubaid** range, between the **Tigris** and **Euphrates** rivers. One subsection is represented in the **Najaf** Qadha and two are found in the Qadha of **Samāwah.**	See article **Zubaid.**
Zubār زبار	In the Qadha of **Kādhimain** upon the Radhwānīyah canal from the **Euphrates.**	They are Sunnis.
Zumailāt زميلات	With the **Mas'ūd.**	A small tribe dependent on the **Mas'ūd,** of whom some would classify them as a section. They are Shī'ahs, and though settled are much addicted to robbery. Their men are only about 50 in number.

The following general remarks upon the customs of the rural Arab population relate in the first instance to the tribes of the **Euphrates** and Shatt-al-**Hindīyah** country in the neighbourhood of **Karbala** Town, but in some degree they are true of all.

Two stringent articles of the tribal code are those relating to protection and assistance: under the first a person on whose protection another expressly throws himself must receive him into his house and refuse to surrender him even at the cost of his own life; under the second a guest who, after declining proffered food and coffee, is addressed with the phrase "Eat, thy demand shall be satisfied" is entitled to the utmost assistance of his entertainer in the design which he may thereupon unfold. An important feature of the tribal system is the payment of Dīyah دية or blood-money for murders, a matter which the Turkish Government has so far been content to leave in the hands of the Shaikhs. The ordinary price of a man's life ranges from 100 to 1,000 Bashliks, say £4 to £40 (English); but among the **Muntafik** it is £37, among the Bani **Mālik** £60, and among the **Khazā'il** is said to rise to as much as 1,000 Majīdīs or about £170. The value of a woman is generally the same as that of a man, but sometimes it is

half; the Dīyah of a Saiyid is double that of an ordinary person. If the victim and the murderer belong to different tribes the relations of the victim receive ½ the blood-money, the Shaikhs of his tribe take ⅛, and the remaining ⅜ is divided among his fellow tribesmen at large. Money compensation may be declined, and the heir of a murdered man may demand instead two unmarried girls of his own selection from the murderer's tribe; on their being made over to him the claim to pecuniary compensation is transferred from him to the girls' next-of-kin. For a woman received in marriage a sum of 100 to 1,000 Bashliks, called Mihr مهر, is paid to her father or next-of-kin; the bride is carried in procession to the house of the bridegroom with jumping, singing, dancing and firing of guns,—a display known as Hōsah هوسه; on the next day one of the relatives of the bridegroom spreads a cloth on the ground and exclaims "Shōbāsh", whereupon the guests come forward with their wedding presents. Strange to say the same performance of Hōsah attends the conveyance of a corpse to burial; the Fātihah is then read and mourning continues for from three to five days: the mourners are treated as guests, but they bring with them money or other presents. A pilgrim returned from Makkah holds a reception for three days; his visitors also are his guests, and they too offer gifts.

The clothing of the ordinary countryman consists of a cotton shirt or tunic known as Thōb ثوب, a woollen cloak called 'Aba عباء or Bishit بشت, a Kafīyah كفيه or kerchief, and an 'Aqāl عقال or headband. Milk (Halīb حليب), curds (Libn لبن), bread ('Aish عيش) and dates are the chief articles of diet; the bread is generally of barley kneaded with milk, wheat bread being reserved for exceptional occasions and given to guests. The people inhabit for the most part black tents of hair-cloth, styled Buyūt-ash-Sha'ar بيوت الشعر (houses of hair), or huts of grass, thorns, reeds or date-matting, called Kūkh كوخ. The agriculture of most tribes is shifting and desultory; their cultivation includes wheat, barley, maize, sesame, Māsh, pulse, linseed, vegetables, rice and dates, varying according to the character of the soil and the means of irrigation. Their domestic animals are the camel, buffalo, horse, cow, sheep and goat, the kind of live-stock kept by a particular tribe depending on the nature of its lands; the pastoral portions of most tribes generally wander in the desert in spring, accompanied by their flocks and herds. At times, in certain localities, a considerable number of Arabs earn a livelihood by digging liquorice root for exportation to America: some of these belong to the Fallāhīn or cultivating tribes, and certain of the semi-settled and Bedouin tribes also allow their women to earn money by this

occupation. The more nomadic tribes are incorrigibly lazy and averse to every sort of manual labour.

Most of the tribes, except perhaps on the lower **Euphrates** and along the margin of the **Shāmīyah** Desert are now under the effective control of the Turkish Government; but they are managed chiefly through their Shaikhs who still, with the countenance and support of the Ottoman officials, exercise considerable executive authority. A number of the semi-nomadic cultivating tribes now abstain from settling down only in order to escape liability to conscription for military service and administrative interference with their life. On the side towards the **Shāmīyah** Desert the fear of Bedouin raids has an appreciable effect in preventing the extension of agriculture.

Arms.—The armament of several of the tribes to which special articles have been devoted is noticed in those articles.

To speak generally, the tribes nearest to the Persian Gulf are the most heavily armed with modern rifles; this is probably due to the facilities which at present exist for secret importation into lower 'Irāq, either from **Kuwait** by way of the desert or from **Masqat** and **Muhammareh** by sea and river. A possible new source of supply has lately come into existence in the shape of rifle-factories worked by **Kurds** at Kirind in Persian Kurdistān: the parallel with the Indo-Afghan frontier which this suggests is completed by the occasional loss by Turkish troops of rifles which pass into the hands of the tribesmen, especially of the Bani **Lām**. The tribes in the **Basrah** Wilāyat have probably as many rifles as they can afford to purchase; but the Bani **Rabī'ah** about **Kūt-al-Amārah** have fewer, and the **Zubaid** and **Shammar Tōqah**, who lie above them, are still comparatively unprovided with arms of precision. The favourite pattern of breech-loader in 'Irāq is the Martini, but there is also a sprinkling of Mausers. Where breech-loaders are deficient, the favourite substitute is a double-barrelled muzzle-loading gun, and this is the weapon most in evidence at the present day between **Baghdād** and **Karbala** and in the neighbourhood of **Karbala** and **Hillah**. A Turkish law strictly regulates the carrying of firearms in 'Irāq, but it is not properly enforced; it is, in fact, little more at present than an engine of official extortion.

Swords are still worn by some tribes; and the Bedouin lance, 12 feet in length with a broad and formidable blade, is still common in the desert and may be seen even upon the banks of the rivers. Curved daggers about a foot in length, double-edged and very sharp at the point, are

frequently carried, particularly by Persians. The weapon of the herd-boy and of the very poor is a kind of knobkerry, consisting of a stick about 2 feet long on one end of which is fixed a hard and heavy lump of bitumen.

The ordinary tribes measure their strength in rifles and men, distinguishing the latter as mounted or unmounted; their more aquatic brethren keep account chiefly of rifles and of boats or canoes.

Religion.—The country population is almost universally Shī'ah except in the outlying north-western districts of the Sanjāq of Baghdād, and Shī'ism may accordingly be styled the religion of 'Irāq. The principal exceptions to the rule in our list of tribes are the **'Anizah, Dhafīr** and **Shammar** who can hardly be said to belong to the tract; the Sa'īdūn or ruling section of the **Muntafik**; two sections (in part only) of the **Zubaid**, and a majority of the Janābiyīn: these and a few other petty clans are Sunnis.

The case of town populations is somewhat different, but not sufficiently so to reverse the broad statement that 'Irāq is a Shī'ah country. In the Baghdād Wilāyat only about $\frac{1}{3}$ of the total population appears to be Sunni, and the Sunnis are confined almost entirely to the Sanjāq of Baghdād, a large number of them belonging to **Baghdād** City itself. In the Basrah Wilāyat the proportion of Sunnis is only about $\frac{1}{13}$, and only a very few are found outside the towns of **Basrah** and **Zubair**.

The chief features and institutions of Islām in 'Irāq are described in the special Appendix of this Gazetteer which deals with religions.

The Muhammadans of 'Irāq generally are ignorant and uninformed in their own religion, but not fanatical: neither statement however applies to the inhabitants of the religious centres of **Karbala, Najaf,** and **Kādhimain**. Superstitions are universal, especially regarding the evil eye, charms against which are worn even by adults and are placed upon children and young or pet animals, besides being affixed to houses, sailing-boats and even Quffahs or coracles.

The principal religions of 'Irāq, other than the Muhammadan, are the Jewish and the Christian. Jews are numerous, but Christianity numbers only a few thousand adherents distributed among the following sects, whom we mention in their probable order of numerical importance,—Gregorian Armenian Church, Chaldæan Catholic Church, Syrian Catholic Church, Roman Catholic Church, Catholic Armenian Church, various Protestant Churches, Greek Church.

Language.—The prevailing language of 'Irāq is Arabic of a not very pure type. The official classes however speak and write Turkish, and the superior officers sent from European Turkey often do not understand Arabic. Persian is largely spoken in the towns, especially at **Karbala**, **Najaf**, and **Kādhimain**, where it is generally understood. Kurdish is spoken by the **Kurds**, Hebrew by the Jews, and a language of their own—perhaps Syriac—by the **Sabians**. The most diffused European language at **Baghdād** is French, and after it English; the use of English, however, is, on the increase at **Baghdād**, and at **Basrah** English has already distanced all European competitors.

Agriculture.—Cultivation, as already remarked, is restricted to a comparatively small fraction of the total area of 'Irāq: with a proper system of canal irrigation it might be immensely extended. The backward condition of agriculture is attributable chiefly to want of irrigation in some parts and to want of drainage in others, but also in a certain degree to scarcity of labour, and on the verge of the desert to the insecurity produced by Bedouin raids. It has been estimated that at present not more than one-tenth of the Baghdād Wilāyat is cultivated, and even that not continuously nor the whole of it in the same year; and some authorities would even place the proportion of productive lands throughout 'Irāq as low as 3 per cent. of the whole.

There are two harvests in 'Irāq, the spring or Shitwi شتوي and the autumn or Saifi صيفي.

The principal spring crops are wheat, barley, beans, and Hurtumān هرطمان. Wheat and barley are sown on plains that have a moderate supply of water, either before or after Jawairīd جويريد, the name given by the Arab cultivator to "the first cold days of winter, when the trees lose their last leaves;" the earlier sowings, called Hirfi هرفي, are made in September and October, the later, called Athli اثلي, between November and the end of January. The wheat and barley harvest begins in April; the grain after being dried in stacks in the sun is threshed by being trodden with buffaloes or cows, except near the towns where a threshing-machine (Jarjar جرجر) of native (Mūsal) manufacture is sometimes used. In an average year the return for seed sown is about 8 or 10-fold; and the 'Alwas علوى or grain-stores which are a feature of many country-towns, along with the statistics of the export trade attest a frequent surplus of cereals in some districts. The best wheat and barley lands probably are (or till recently were) those about **Hillah** on both sides of the **Euphrates**, the surplus produce of which is sent down the

Euphrates in native boats to **Basrah** for local consumption or shipment. The neighbourhood of **'Amārah** Town also is becoming known for its wheat and barley. Beans are planted at the end of September and are harvested in the beginning of April, but green beans appear in the market about the middle of February. Beans are of various kinds, including the broad, French, and haricot varieties; and large quantities of them, when dried, are exported to Indian ports and to Jiddah on the Red Sea. Hurtumān, described as a sort of oats, is sown in January and reaped about the end of May.

The autumn crops are rice, called Timn تمن or Shilib شلب, maize or Idhrah, sesame, a millet known as Dukhn دخن, Māsh ماش, (a lentil), Lūbiyah (a kidney pea) لوبيه, and, of course, dates: some cotton also is grown, but chiefly outside the limits with which we have to deal. Rice is the chief item of the autumn harvest and in the **Baghdād** market is of 4 principal kinds: the best are Nakkāzah نكّازة and 'Ambarbū عمبربو, the second of these being a peculiarly scented variety esteemed by Indians and Persians; the third is Shimbah شمبه, which is the commonest kind; and the fourth is Huwaizāwi حويزاوي, a cheap, reddish rice consumed by the poorer classes. Rice straw, called Būh بوه, is utilised as fodder for cattle. The principal rice grounds are on the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah** between **Tawairīj** and **Kūfah**, especially about Hor-ad-Dukhn; on the **Daghārah** canal; in the Qadhas of **Shāmīyah** and **Samāwah**; and in the part of the country adjoining **'Amārah** Town. Idhrah is sown in March and reaped in August or September. Sesame is grown on plains which are inundated by the rivers in their rise and dry up again in the course of the summer, and it is seen also along the banks of creeks from the Shatt-al-**'Arab** in the **Basrah** Qadha; most of it is pressed for oil, which is used in cooking and for lighting purposes, but some is roasted and eaten with bread, and some is used in the manufacture of sweetmeats or Halāwah حلاوة. Dukhn, sown at the end of March and reaped in August or September, is cultivated on a large scale upon the **Tigris** and even more upon the **Euphrates**: some is used locally as food for cattle and poultry or is mixed with wheat to make bread: the remainder is exported by way of **Basrah**. Māsh is of two kinds, green and black, both of which are sown in the end of June; the green ripens at the middle or end of September, the black in the beginning of November. Māsh is cultivated on damp, sandy plains and does not require watering; the natives mix it with rice to make soup, and a large quantity is exported to India. Lūbiyah is sown in June and harvested in October; it grows on river

banks and on plains inundated by the rise of the rivers; it begins to be sold green as a vegetable in June or July; when dry it is assorted into red and white, the red kind being the cheaper. Lūbiyah is locally consumed, but some is exported to India. The lentil proper or 'Adas عدس of 'Irāq is inferior.

Dates are of many sorts, and the immense plantations which fringe the banks of the Shatt-al-**'Arab** below and above **Basrah** Town are probably the finest in the world. There is also a noble stretch of date groves some 30 miles in length upon both sides of the (old) bed of the **Euphrates** above and below **Hillah** Town, but these are declining in consequence of the diversion of the **Euphrates** into the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah**. Another large date growing tract is at **Shifāthah** to the west of **Karbala**. Good date plantations exist also around **Baghdād** City, **Karbala** Town and **Kūfah** and at other places. The subject of date culture and the date trade is more fully dealt with elsewhere in a special Appendix of the Gazetteer. Common fruits are water-melons, marsh-melons, pomegranates, oranges (in the Baghdād Wilāyat), sweet and sour limes, apricots, quinces and grapes; almonds, figs, olives, citrons, apples, nectarines and peaches grow—the citrons at **Hillah** and the peaches at **Bghailah** among other places—but the last three are of poor quality; there are also mulberries at **Karbala** and upon the course of the **Diyālah**.

Among the vegetables of 'Irāq are onions, radishes, beetroot, garlic, cucumbers, cabbage, cauliflower, turnips, carrots, tomatoes, artichokes, ladies' fingers, brinjols, lettuce, cress, pumpkins of 3 kinds and potatoes; but garlic, though used in great quantities, is imported to a larger extent than it is grown, mostly from Persia, while potatoes are of recent introduction and have not yet come into general use except among the well-to-do.

Tobacco, known as Dukhān دخان or Tutun تتون, which is a state monopoly, is grown in certain localities only, principally about **Karbala** and **Najaf**, but also to the north-east of **Baghdād** City in the **Diyālah** valley.

In the Baghdād Wilāyat cultivated lands are classified according to the means of irrigation: thus we have, though rarely, lands watered only by rainfall and called Daim دیم; lands watered by lifts with "pulleys" and therefore called Bakrah بکره or, if the means of irrigation is a bucket, Saqi سقي; finally we have lands irrigated from canals and known as Saih سیح. Marshes and drying pools, when cultivated, are styled Kibis کبس (pronounced Chibis); and land moistened by little runnels, such as are used in rice fields, is known as Chaltīq چلتیق.

Canals are numerous, but they are seldom in good working order. A number of them are specified by name in the articles on the rivers **Euphrates**, **Tigris**, and Shatt-al-**Hindīyah**; the most important, to which separate articles are devoted, are the **Daghārah**, **Husainīyah**, and **Jahālah**. Water-lifts are generally used for date gardens, and some arable land also along the banks of the two great rivers is irrigated by their means. Lifts are of two kinds, the Karad كرد (pronounced Charad) and the Na'ūr نعور. In the Karad the water is hoisted in a camel-skin bucket, termed Dalu دلو, by means of a rope which passes over a pulley; while in the Na'ūr it is raised by a series of buckets slung from a revolving wheel: the Na'ūr is of comparatively recent introduction and is cheaper in working than the Karad but not so effectual: both kinds of apparatus are actuated by animal power, and both have their counterparts in India. In the neighbourhood of **Baghdād** City centrifugal pumps worked by oil engines have been introduced and promise to become popular. The easiest and most natural irrigation of all is in the Shatt-al-**'Arab** region where the sea-tides raise the fresh water of the river, twice in the 24 hours, almost to the level of the cultivated land.

The proportions in which the produce that remains after Government has taken its share is divided between the Mallāk ملاك or proprietor and the Fallāh فلاح or actual cultivator vary with the class of land and are sometimes not the same in the spring as in the autumn harvest. The grain for seed is sometimes supplied by the owner, and in other cases provided by the cultivator.

Livestock.—Domestic animals are cattle everywhere; buffaloes in the marshy tracts, which are of an excellent class but are said to suffer from the cold in winter and from the attacks of insects in summer; fat-tailed sheep yielding mutton almost equal to that of Europe; donkeys of average, and mules of good quality; camels, a proportion of which are very light in colour; and horses, which have a high reputation but are not equal to those of **Najd** or Syria. Some good horses, however, are reared in the **Hillah** and **Dīwānīyah** Qadhas: the best cattle are those of the tract about **'Amārah** Town. The Bani **Lām** tribe are celebrated for their horses, camels and sheep, and the Āl Bū **Muhammad** for their buffaloes. Tame birds are pigeons, fowls, turkeys, ducks and geese; the turkeys and fowls are exceptionally fine.

Trade generally.—During the last 20 years a substantial, and on the whole steady, increase has been observable in the volume of trade in 'Irāq;

and it still, apparently, continues. It is attributed to the spread of what has been styled "comparative civilisation" in the country itself; and to a larger demand in Persia for the "comparative luxuries" which that country obtaines through 'Irāq.

Bombay is felt, throughout 'Irāq, to be the nearest great centre of commerce and civilisation; and since the recent institution of a rapid steamer service to India it is a common though not strictly accurate remark among natives, that Bombay and **Baghdād** are equally distant from **Basrah**. Two facts in regard to the trade of 'Irāq should be clearly realised at the outset: first that it consists to a large extent merely of a transit trade between the Persian Gulf and Western Persia, secondly that it has only one real centre, namely, **Baghdād**. The position of unique importance occupied by **Baghdād** as a point of divergence and convergence in transit, in foreign, and even to some extent in internal trade is indeed remarkable; no less so is its mercantile predominance over **Basrah**, which, but for a local trade in dates and grain, would be little more than the seaport of **Baghdād**. The hides of **'Amārah** often ascend the **Tigris** to be pressed at **Baghdād** for shipment to Europe, and the retail traders of **Basrah** itself obtain quantities of European goods, especially piece-goods, from the wholesale merchants of **Baghdād**. On the **Tigris** from **'Amārah** town upwards, and in the **Euphrates** valley above **Kūfah** and its neighbourhood, most commercial dealings are with **Baghdād**. Even the remainder of 'Irāq, though nearer to **Basrah**, is partially served from **Baghdād** through **Basrah** and other places. The commercial influence of **Baghdād** balances at Mūsal with that of Aleppo; and the whole of Kurdistān and the parts of Western Persia about Kirmānshāh and Hamadān are dependent on **Baghdād** for their supply of foreign goods. As **Basrah** is the limit of ocean-borne traffic, so **Baghdād** marks the point where carriage by river, against the stream, ceases to be profitable; and, except for rafts which descend the **Tigris** from Mūsal to **Baghdād**, all commerce to the east, north, and west of the capital is carried on by mule or camel caravan.

From a political point of view imports by sea and, in a lesser degree, exports by sea are the most important features of the trade of 'Irāq; but, in order to understand the basis on which ocean-borne imports and exports rest, we must first examine the questions of internal trade, local manufactures and imports by land.

Internal trade.—The functions of **Baghdād** are, in relation to internal trade, comparatively restricted; but it is the principal centre for the

distribution of cotton piece-goods in the whole country. Moreover, it sends to Mūsal sugar, coffee, spices, twists, window-glass and metals,—but not piece-goods, which the people of Mūsal procure mostly through Syria,—and receives in return the best of the 'Awwāsi عواسي or 'Awaisi عويسي * wool and the whole of the mohair and gall-nuts which constitute important items of the general export trade, besides oak and walnut wood, partly for exportation, and beams and rafters of poplar for local use. Ba'qūbah is dependent on **Baghdād** for manufactured articles, and sends much fruit and firewood to **Baghdād** by way of the **Diyālah** river.

The chief centres of internal trade in the west are **Karbala**, which imports piece-goods, sugar, kerosine, Indian spices, tea, Persian medicines and Persian fruit, and exports dates, consecrated objects, skins, wool and inferior tobacco; **Musaiyib**, which takes piece-goods and sends away wheat and barley; **Tawairīj**, which buys piece-goods and sells wheat, barley and dates; **Hillah**, which imports piece-goods, sugar and coffee on a large scale and exports wheat, barley, ghi, dates, sheep-skins and goat-skins on a still larger; finally **Najaf**, which receives large quantities of piece-goods, sugar, tea and Indian spices and disposes of lambskins and 'Abas. All of these receive their piece-goods from **Baghdād**, and the general trade of **Musaiyib** and **Karbala** seems to be mostly with **Baghdād**; but **Hillah** and probably **Najaf** receive most of their goods (other than piece-goods) by way of the **Euphrates** *viâ* **Kūfah**, and **Hillah** exports its dates direct to **Basrah**. It is from these western districts that the capital draws a large part of its supplies of wheat and rice.

On the **Tigris** below **Baghdād**, the towns of **Kūt-al-Amārah** and **'Ali-al-Gharbi** are the principal seats of the trade with Southern Kurdistān; hereabouts many **Kurds** are settled, and **Kurds** from the Persian frontier come in to satisfy their wants, bringing with them ghi, skins, wool, galls, gum, aniseed, pistachios, walnuts and other nuts, in all of which there is a considerable trade. **Kūt-al-Amārah** deals chiefly with the Kurdish towns of Badrah بدره and Jassān جسان, which lie within the Turkish frontier but at a distance from the **Tigris**; at **'Ali-al-Gharbi** wheat and barley from the surrounding plains are accumulated. **'Amārah** Town is to some extent a centre of the Kurdish trade, but it is also a market

* 'Awwāsi wool is obtained from a crossbreed between the Arab or plain-reared sheep and the Kurdish or hill-reared sheep. Arab wool is fine and curly, Kurdish is coarse and straight; while 'Awwāsi, which is considered to form a class by itself, is intermediate between the two.

for the produce of the surrounding Bani **Lām** and Āl Bū **Muhammad** tribes; consequently we find it to be a considerable emporium of ghi, hides, wool, rice and, to some extent, of barley and wheat. Qal'at **Sālih**, further down the **Tigris**, is a centre of the rice trade; and dates, wheat, barley, rice, straw, date-mats and reed-mats can all be procured at **Qūrnah**, though the trade of that place is not so large as might from its position have been expected.

Camels for export are mostly collected at **Samāwah**, **Dīwānīyah** and **Najaf**; sheep, cattle and buffaloes in the neighbourhood of **'Amārah**.

The Shī'ah pilgrimages to **Karbala**, **Najaf**, **Kādhimain** and Sāmarrah are an important factor in the internal trade of 'Irāq; they are the cause, for example, of an immense demand for forage at **Kādhimain**, where most of the pilgrims leave their riding-animals for several days during their absence at **Karbala** and **Najaf**, and of the existence at the same town of a good supply of carpets brought by the pilgrims from Persia. The trade in sacred objects and souvenirs, such as Turbahs (praying-tablets made of the earth of the holy places) and winding sheets stamped with verses from the Qurān, which is of some value at **Karbala** and **Najaf**, likewise depends upon the custom of pilgrims.

There are no wholesale carriers or forwarding agents in the country, and transport must be specially engaged whenever merchandise is to be moved. Additional light will be cast upon internal trade by the remarks on local manufactures which follow.

Manufactures.—**Baghdād** City is the chief seat of industries, but these are not mechanical; in fact, apart from a private ice-factory, the Army Clothing Factory and Army Flour Mills of the Turkish Government, and two out of several wool-presses, the town cannot boast of any machinery driven by steam. At or near **Basrah** Town there are two British wool-presses and one American liquorice-press, also a soda-water factory owned by an Indian and a flour mill and an ice-machine belonging to a Jew. At **'Amārah** Town there is one British wool-press; and at **Kūt-al-Amārah** are one British-owned and one native-owned wool-press.

An important element in some of the most characteristic manufactures of **Baghdād** is a kind of silken thread, called Sha'ri شعري; the true Sha'ri is said to be a vegetable product, but Assam or "Moga" silk, imported from Calcutta, is also used and is described as Sha'ri. At **Baghdād** silk thread is woven into a stuff called Aghabāni اغباني, from which light summer clothing, especially 'Abas, is manufactured

Silk is also used to embroider turbans, girdles, tablecloths, curtains and counterpanes in a special style; the art is almost entirely confined to Jewesses and a few female Christians. Long pieces embroidered with silk are called Kashīdah كشيده and are used as headdresses, square pieces are known as Charqand چرقند: many of the embroidered turbans are exported to Northern Africa. Striped cotton piece-goods are manufactured at **Baghdād**, in imitation of those of Damascus, and are made into Zabūns زبون or Antāris انتاري, that is into the long body-garments worn by men, and into long waistcoats or jackets called Duglahs دگله: other materials locally woven and applied to the same use are Ālajah آلجه, a cotton fabric, and Qutni قطني, a mixture of silk and wool. Women's veils, called Yāshmaq ياشمق, women's shawls or sheets, called Chārshāfs چارشاف, and Īzārs ايزار are made at **Baghdād**; also ladies' ornamental belts and kerchiefs of various kinds in silk, cotton and wool; the handkerchiefs for ladies are embroidered with silk, and the kerchiefs for Arabs, called Kafiyahs كفيّه and generally fringed or tasselled, are dearer but more durable than those of Manchester make. Coarse cotton cloth for the wear of the poorer classes is made at **Baghdād**, also canvas for tents; but tents of Indian or Persian material are preferred by the well-to-do, who use them for camping out in spring and autumn. There is some silk-weaving at **Kādhimain**, and the silk-embroidered handkerchiefs of that town have a sale in Algeria and Tunis. Harāmāt حرامات or woollen rugs and Zull زلّ or coarse carpets are manufactured at **Kūt-al-Amārah**, and rough Kurdish carpets, both cheap and durable, at **'Amārah** Town: these close the list of textiles.

'Abas or Arab cloaks are manufactured at **Baghdād** City, at the towns of **Kādhimain, Karbala, Najaf, 'Amārah, Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh** and at the village of **Qūrnah**: those of **Baghdād** are sometimes of silk, but generally of wool, with gold or silk embroidery; those of **Najaf** are frequently of silk embroidered with gold; those of **'Amārah** are in great demand at **Baghdād** and in the neighbourhood; those of **Qūrnah**, called Khāchīyah خاچيه or Batīyah بتّيه are famous for their lightness and can, it is said, be passed through a finger-ring.

Jewellers are found in all the principal towns, and the **Sabian** gold and silver-smiths of **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh, Shatrat-al-Muntafik** and **'Amārah** Towns are among the best; the jewellers of **'Amārah** have an art, possibly peculiar to themselves, of inlaying silver with antimony. Combs and small objects of ivory, wood and tortoise-shell are made at **Kādhimain**, chiefly by Persians; and filigree work in the precious

metals and elaborate engraving on mother-of-pearl are executed at **Karbala.**

More solid industries are those of tanning and working leather, which have their principal seat in **Baghdād** City and its suburbs. The tanneries are chiefly at **Mu'adhdham,** where a large number of hands are employed in 40 establishments and 5,000 sheepskins and goat-skins are turned out every week. At **Kādhimain** are similar tanneries on a smaller scale. The leather, though only rough-tanned, finds a ready sale in Europe. From local leather are made, at **Baghdād** and in **Mu'adhdham,** the Yamanīs يمني or red and yellow shoes worn by Arabs and old-fashioned Baghdādīs of other classes; also the slippers called Pāpūsh پاپوش or Babuj بابج and a kind of boot known as Masht مشت, the latter being a kind of yellow top-boot which is worn by old Muhammadan females.

The **Baghdād** coppersmiths are experts in their craft and make boilers, kettles, coffee-pots and large copper dishes.

House-building is understood in many places, and the Juss جصّ or gypsum-mortar commonly used is prepared in quantities at **Mahmūdīyah** between **Baghdād** and **Musaiyib** and at **Zubair** near **Basrah.** Encaustic or Kāshi كاشي tiles are made by Persians, mostly at **Karbala,** but also at **Kādhimain** and **Baghdād.** At **Kādhimain** are numerous good Persian painters and decorators. The clay earthenware of **Baghdād,** very light-coloured and porous, is exported to **Basrah** and other nearer places; the commonest articles are water-coolers and filters called Hubbs حبّ, often of large size, and Jarrahs جرّة or goblets.

Boats and canoes are built at **Qal'at Sālih, Shatrat-al-Muntafik, Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh** and other places.

Much of the 'Araq عرق or native spirit consumed in the Baghdād and Basrah districts is distilled at **Qarārah** on the **Tigris** three miles from **Baghdād;** the basis of the spirit is derived from Zahdi dates; aniseed, orange-peel, mastic and cardamoms are other ingredients: there is also some distillation at **Hillah,** but the produce is said to be inferior.

Import trade by land.—The import trade by land is chiefly on the Persian side, whence gums, opium and carpets are brought in some quantity, also fruit including apples and pears. Wheat also is obtained from Persia for local consumption in years of scarcity, but not generally, except at **Basrah,** for exportation abroad. The most valuable of the imported gums is gum tragacanth, which is handled in flake, not in powder, and is used for the best varnishes; there is no gum Arabic, but

a considerable trade is done in another gum which exudes from the bitter-almond tree and was believed, until a few years ago, to be insoluble. Samagh صمغ is the generic name in Arabic of all tree-gums. A number of the articles, already enumerated in a previous paragraph, which reach **Baghdād** from Mūsal are actually of Persian origin. Some imports which are received partly by land and partly by sea are mentioned in the paragraph below on imports by sea.

External trade generally.—With the agricultural resources, local manufactures and overland imports of the country before us, we are now in a position to approach the subject of sea-borne imports and of all kinds of exports; and, in view of the smallness of the cultivated area and of the trivial character of the manufactured articles, we shall not be surprised to find that the foreign trade of 'Irāq is of moderate dimensions and that the land-borne traffic upon the Persian side is one of its most important items—in other words, that the trade of the country is largely a transit trade. Imports and exports at the port of **Basrah** are the measure of the foreign trade, goods for the interior being all included in the shipping returns of that place; consular statistics, however, in 'Irāq have to be compiled without access to reliable returns, and it is sometimes impossible to reconcile the figures for **Basrah** with those for **Baghdād** which they are supposed to include.

Import trade by sea.—The total annual value of goods imported by sea may be taken at £1,300,000 sterling, of which nearly a half represents cotton-goods from Great Britain alone. The trade in cottons is chiefly in the hands of the Jews, some of whom have agents, generally near relations, in London or Manchester: at **Baghdād** cottons probably amount to as much as three-fourths of the total imports in value. The trade in white and grey shirtings is practically a Jewish monopoly, but about one-fourth of the prints are imported by British firms. Next in order of value after cotton goods is sugar, both loaf and crushed: some is from Belgium, Austria and Egypt, but the great bulk of it is from France which also supplies (but in small quantities) leather for the manufacture of European boots and shoes, silk goods, satins, gold brocade, broadcloth, brandy and Bordeaux wine. The Oriental Christian merchants of **Baghdād** mostly trade with France, as the Jews do with England; but there is not in this any basis of political sentiment. Wood and timber, coffee, gunnies, metals, yarn and twist, spices, kerosene and tobacco are the principal remaining imports. The imported wood is mostly for date-boxes and comes from Austria; but bastard teak, locally called Jāwi

جاوي, is imported by an Indian firm at **Basrah** from Calicut and Singapore: nearly all building-timber, planks and charcoal are from Indian ports, the charcoal being from Karāchi, but part of the building timber is from Russia, Sweden and Norway. Coffee is principally Brazilian; but India supplies the gunnies, the cotton yarn and twist and the spices. Indigo also is brought in considerable, and tea in increasing, quantities from British India: about ¾ of the tea is now from India. Iron, the metal most imported, is of British origin. Kerosene is from Russia, but only part of it is received through a Russian medium: the Indian firm already mentioned imports some kerosene direct from Batoum. America, whose trade with 'Irāq is every year greater, sends cheap blankets, bed-sheets and watches, and nearly all the stockings now sold in the **Baghdād** bazaar are of American manufacture, but the quantity of these last is small. Germany and Austria supply cheap fancy articles, fezes, crockery, low-priced clothes sometimes second-hand, penknives, articles of German silver, sewing-machines and all sorts of haberdashery: the best candles are from Holland, and the best window glass is from Belgium.

There are, in addition to the sea-imports just enumerated and to the land-imports from Persia already specified, some imports, partly by sea and partly by land, from other provinces of the Ottoman empire; goods from Constantinople, however, are now received chiefly by sea, and those from Aleppo largely so *viâ* Alexandretta Such imports are blankets, flannels, fezes, bath-towels, ladies' shoes, slippers, knives and fancy articles from Constantinople, and native soap, rope, pistachios, silk and gold-thread from Aleppo and Damascus; Aleppo to a greater extent than **Baghdād** supplies the cotton piece-goods of Mūsal. Silk for embroidery is from Syria and Northern Persia, except the "Moga" silk from the East which is so largely used in **Baghdād** embroideries.

It is estimated by experts that no less than three-fourths of the foreign goods imported into **Baghdād** are re-exported to Persia.

Export trade by sea.—Dates are the most valuable export by sea, and in 1905 those despatched by sea from **Basrah** were estimated to be worth £345,184; most are grown in the **Basrah** neighbourhood and sent to England and America, but some Zahdi زهدي and Kursi كرسي dates from the plantations about **Baghdād** are consigned, packed in skins, to Egypt, the Levant and the Black Sea ports. Wheat and barley taken together generally hold the second place, barley, much of which is from the Shatt-al-**Gharāf** and **'Amārah** districts, greatly predominating over wheat in spite of the fact that wheat is the only grain which leaves **Baghdād**

for abroad. Wool and mohair, Persian opium, seeds (including Idhrah, Dukhn, Māsh, sesame, linseed and hemp), Kurdistān gall-nuts, skins and hides, succeed grain and follow one other in order of importance; next are horses, and Persian carpets, the last mostly through **Baghdād**; then gum, then liquorice-root. Other exports are intestines, to be utilised as sausage-skins, and dogs' dung which goes to Austria for use in the tanning of fine leather. There is a small trade with Bombay in Persian raisins, and **Baghdād** oranges and pomegranates have been exported experimentally to the same place. Ghi from **'Amārah** and other places reaches Bombay, the Red Sea and even the ports of the Levant. Maize, colocynth and almond-kernels, the last for the manufacture of prussic acid, are also exported to a limited extent.

The destination of the wool is London, Marseilles, America, Germany or Austria; of the gall-nuts London, Bombay or Persia; of the gums London, Marseilles and sometimes New York and Austria; of the wheat the Red Sea coast and London; of the opium Hongkong, except a little which goes to Singapore and Europe; of the skins and hides Constantinople, France and the United Kingdom. Some walnut wood is sent to Marseilles, and 85 per cent. of the liquorice-root is taken by America, where the liquorice-paste with which American tobacco is sweetened is manufactured from it. The liquorice business in 'Irāq is now managed by an agency of the American Tobacco Trust. The root is collected in the winter months when it contains most juice and, after being weighed and cured at the receiving stations, is forwarded to **Basrah** where it is baled by hydraulic power. The value at **Basrah** at the time of export is about £6 a ton and the average quantity of the root exported is at present about 4,000 tons per annum. The trade in horses to India is important though not very large; the number shipped from **Basrah** in 1905 was 2,262. Persian carpets and hides and dates find a market at Constantinople; and Persian carpets, "Moga" silk articles, ladies' Īzārs, dates and spices in Syria: the spices are largely Indian. Most of the Persian carpets, however, go to America and London, and high prices are realised in those markets for old ones; new carpets are not appreciated as they frequently owe their colours to aniline dyes. The total value of the exports by sea is about £1,300,000 annually, or the same as the value of the sea-borne imports.

Export trade by land.—The wares for places on the Mediterranean are sent partly by sea and partly by caravan, but one of the principal exports,—that of camels, buffaloes, cattle and sheep,—takes place entirely overland; the camels are collected at **Samāwah** and **Najaf**, and the other

animals are assembled mostly in the neighbourhood of **'Amārah** Town whence they are marched in huge droves up the **Tigris** to Mūsal and from there across country to Aleppo and Alexandria, the agents of the purchasers accompanying them to settle the difficulties of the road. The ultimate destination of the camels and part of the cattle is Egypt: the remainder of the cattle and the sheep are disposed of in Syria.

The trade of 'Irāq with **Najd** is not what it once was, owing to the competition of the **Kuwait** and **Hasa** routes, by which Central Arabia now receives a large proportion of the manufactured goods that it consumes; but of late years the disturbances in **Najd** and Jabal **Shammar** and the insecurity of the more southern roads have brought about a certain revival by which **Samāwah** and other towns on the lower **Euphrates** have benefited; and occasional visits of the Hadrah, حضرة also called Risālah رسالة, a commercial and purchasing mission from Jabal **Shammar** to **Najaf**, have not ceased. At some places on the western frontier, such as **Shifāthah**, there is a periodical Bedouin fair or market known as Musābalah مسابلة. Formerly there was a much frequented route from **Basrah** to **Najd** on which the first stage was **Zubair** Town. The exports to **Najd** are few and simple, consisting chiefly of cotton-prints for clothing, cotton and silk handkerchiefs for head-coverings, sugar, coffee, enamelled iron ware and in some years grain, the last from **Karbala** and **Najaf**.

The outward trade to Persia is, as already pointed out, simply a later phase—and an important one—of the inward trade to **Baghdād**.

Shipping and river traffic.—In 1905 the number of ocean steamers that entered the port of **Basrah** was 169 with a net tonnage of 189,440, and of these 163 were British. In the same year sailing-vessels numbered 618 and had a net tonnage of 37,731; 120 of these were under the British flag, and the remainder were nearly all Persian, Turkish or Arabian. The greater share of the **Tigris** traffic, so far as carried by steamer, falls to the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah, which has 6 boats, and the remainder to the (British) Euphrates and Tigris Steam Navigation Company, who are not allowed by the Turkish Government to employ more than 2 steamers.* Cotton and sugar upwards, and wool, carpets, skins, mohair, gum, opium and gall-nuts downwards are chiefly conveyed by steamer; but other commodities, such as grain and liquorice, which are either more bulky or have to be picked up at many points, travel by native boat.

* They have now permission to use three (1908).

Trade customs, credit, and commercial system.—A short statement of mercantile customs and of the manner in which trade generally is conducted will not be out of place here: information regarding import, transit and export duties will be found under the head of taxation below.

At **Baghdād,** the trade of which is typical of the trade of the country, all weighments, except of consignments between principal and agent or *vice versâ,* are made by public weighmen. These individuals, called Qabānchis قبانچي, visit the premises where their services are required and receive fees from the merchants who employ them; their testimony is supposed to prevent subsequent disputes. Another universal institution is Dallālah or agency; and without the presence of a Dallāl دلّال, at least on one of the sides, no bargain is ever struck. The principals may be in accord before they meet, but the agreement is only concluded by a Dallāl's declaration of the fact, which he generally accompanies by an emphatic gesture; the commission of the Dallāl runs from ½ to 1 per cent. Even European merchants at **Baghdād** find it advisable to defer to these two local customs: at **Basrah,** however, there are no Qabānchīs.

Cash transactions are uncommon in the course of internal trade, a reduction being expected if cash is paid, and the usual method of settlement is by Kambiyālah * كمبيالة, a species of bill or promissory note issued between parties residing in the same place, maturing in from three months to two years and perfectly negotiable when backed by a good name; or, when the parties belong to different places, by an ordinary inland bill or by sending specie insured through the Turkish Post Office, for there is no system of money orders in 'Irāq; but the last mentioned method is not much in vogue. In foreign trade, orders for goods are sent direct to Europe by the larger firms only, and small merchants generally avail themselves of the credit of the larger to obtain European goods. This is arranged by each of the smaller merchants paying a percentage against his order to the patron; the patron then obtains and pays for the whole consignment, and on its arrival distributes the goods to the clients who ordered them, — at **Baghdād** sometimes on credit, but at **Basrah** only on receiving cash payment or a Kambiyālah. Some merchants who are without credit in Europe obtain goods thence direct by causing the bill of lading to be sent to a bank or well-known firm from whose custody they release it by paying the value of

* The word Kambiyālah is used in Egyptian Arabic also. It is derived no doubt from the Italian *cambiale,* a bill of exchange.

the goods according to the invoice. Payment for goods exported to Europe is obtained by the larger merchants through their own agencies there, but they generally draw against the bills of lading to the extent of three-fourths, the balance of the transaction being settled afterwards. Among the smaller merchants a custom prevails of consigning goods to commission agents in Europe and drawing against the bill of lading as soon as the goods are shipped; but this is a risky method and users of it have frequently been ruined by the failure of their consignments, owing to a fall in values, to realise prices equal to the amounts drawn against them. Small merchants also sometimes obtain three-fourths of the value of their bills of lading from the shippers, to whom they make them over, and a complete settlement takes place later between the parties.

A European firm at **Baghdād** is generally engaged in both import and export trade and conducts its business through native correspondents, each of whom serves it in all the lines in which it may happen to deal. A European house in general business at **Baghdād** has probably correspondents at **Hillah,** Mūsal, Kirkūk, Sulaimāniyah, Kirmānshāh and Hamadān through whom, in case of the local rates being favourable, it will order its requirements; otherwise the arrival of the commodities at **Baghdād** in the ordinary course of trade will be awaited. European houses seldom, it is said, have cause to complain of dishonesty in their native agents. At **Basrah** none of the British firms are interested in the import trade to any large extent.

Weights.—No account of the commerce of 'Irāq would be complete without a reference to the system of weights and measures, and to the currency, all of which are extremely complicated and confusing. The standards of weight vary from place to place, and we shall therefore deal chiefly with those of **Baghdād,** the commercial capital.

At **Baghdād** two systems of weighment exist side by side which may be called the local and the non-local. The first is applied, with certain exceptions, to local produce and is founded upon the **Baghdād** or large Huqqah حقّه بغداد or حقّه كبير — in English generally called "Oke"—of 8lb. 12oz. 8dr. English: the other has for its basis the Constantinople Huqqah حقّه استنبول of 2lb. 12oz. 12dr. English and is used for all imported, and even for certain other articles. The

Baghdād local weights remain the same whatever the substance weighed and are as follows :—

							lbs.	oz.	dr. English.
			1	Ruba' ربع	=		0	8	12½
4	Ruba'	=	1	Waqīyah وقيّه	=		2	3	2
4	Waqīyah	=	1	Huqqah حقّه	=		8	12	8
1½	Huqqahs	=	1	Chārak چارك	=		13	2	12
4	Chāraks	=	1	Mann من	=		52	11	0
4	Manns	=	1	Waznah وزنه	=		210	12	0
20	Waznahs	=	1	Taghār طغار	=		4,215	0	0

The non-local weights are variable : gall-nuts are weighed by the Qantār قنطار of 223⅕ Constantinople Huqqahs or 624 lb. 4 oz. 3⅕ dr. English ; wool by the Mann of 12½ Constantinople Huqqahs or 33 lb. 15 oz. 6 dr. English ; wood and charcoal by a Waznah of 50 Constantinople Huqqahs or 139 lb. 3 oz. 8 dr. English ; wheat and barley by a different Waznah of 78 Constantinople Huqqahs or 218 lb. 2 oz. 8 dr. English. In the case of wool the Constantinople Huqqahs is also called an Astānah استانه ; in the case of gall-nuts it is sub-divided into 4 Waqīyahs of 11 oz. 3 dr. English each ; in the case of wood, 20 Waznahs or 1,000 Constantinople Huqqahs make a Taghār of 3,784 lb. 6 oz. 0 dr. English. The French kilogramme, equal to 2·20485 lb. English, is in use to a limited extent as an official measure under the name of Huqqah 'Ashshārī حقّه عشّاري or decimal Huqqah, and 100 kilogrammes are treated in the case of grain as equivalent to 1 Waznah. Apothecaries employ the French kilogramme with its sub-divisions and multiples. Thus there are at least two kinds of Waqīyah, three of Huqqah, two of Mann, three of Waznah and two of Taghār in simultaneous use at **Baghdād.**

The foregoing weights correspond to our Avoirdupois ; those that follow, used at **Baghdād**, correspond to our Troy :—

1	Qīrāt * قيراط		or Habbah حبّه		= 3·09375 grains English.			
16	Qīrāt	=	1	Dirham درهم	= 49½	,,	,,
1½	Dirham †	=	1	Mithqāl Baghdād مثقال بغداد	= 74¼	,,	,,
100	Mithqāl Baghdād	=	1	Chaki چكي	= 150 oz. 225	,,	,,

These are used for weighing precious metals and stones : there is also a Mithqāl 'Ajami مثقال عجمي of 22½ Qīrāts or 69½ grains used only for weighing pearls.

* From this word is derived the name of our *carat* of 4 grains.

† Probably from the Greek *drachma*, whence also our drachm and dram.

At **Basrah** the unit of local weight is a Huqqah of 2 lb. 12 oz. English and the local Waqīyah is $2\frac{1}{2}$ Huqqahs. A Mann of ghee at **Basrah** is 50 local Huqqahs and a Mann of grain 60; and the **Basrah** Taghār, containing 1,200 Huqqahs is treated as roughly equivalent to $1\frac{1}{2}$ tons English.

Measures.—At **Baghdād** there are three measures of length, each founded upon a different Dhara' or "yard." The Dhara' Baghdād بغداد ذرع or Baghdād yard is the most generally used and is equal to $29\frac{3}{4}$ English inches; it is subdivided into 4 Chāraks چارك of $7\frac{7}{16}$ inches apiece, and each of these again into 4 'Aqads عقد of $1\frac{55}{64}$ inches apiece. The Dhara' Halab ذرع حلب or Aleppo yard is employed in measuring silks and woollens and is equal to $26\frac{7}{8}$ inches; it is subdivided in a similar manner to the Baghdād yard, giving a Chārak consequently of $6\frac{3}{4}$ and an 'Aqad of $1\frac{11}{16}$ inches. In measuring carpets and in other transactions with Persians the standard is the Dhara' Shāh ذرع شاه of about 41 inches; its Chārak, also called a Ruba', equals $10\frac{1}{2}$, and its 'Aqad $2\frac{5}{8}$ inches. British goods are estimated in British yards, and other European goods in French metres. Thus we have three different Chāraks of length, as well as the Chārak of weight, and a Ruba' of length besides the Ruba' of weight.

There are no standard measures for liquids, and these are sold by the pot or the bottle, the pots being of all sizes and the bottles generally reputed pints or quarts.

Distances, except in official measurements which are made by kilometres, are estimated in hours and days; the unit is the space covered by a walking horse in sixty minutes and so fluctuates from about 3 to $4\frac{1}{4}$ miles.

The commonest unit of land measurement is the Faddān فدّان, which varies in size from one place to another and at **Baghdād** is variously defined as "the area that two men can cultivate" or "a surface that can be completely sown with 500 Huqqahs of wheat and 700 Huqqahs of barley," in all 1,200 (Constantinople) Huqqahs. The Baghdād Faddān is also described as containing 200 Dōnums دونم, each of 919 square metres, and as being equal to 18 Jarībs جريب, each of 10,000 square metres or rather more: this would give the Faddān an area of about $44\frac{1}{2}$ acres. The Dōnum, it should be mentioned, is subdivided into 1,600 Dhirā' Ma'māri ذراع معماري. There is also a Juft جفت, the area that a yoke of bullocks can plough, which is from 70 to 100 Dōnums. At **Basrah** the Faddān is unknown and the unit of land measurement is a Jarīb جريب, which is about equal to $1\frac{1}{2}$ English acres and is supposed to contain 100 date palms.

Currency.—The question of the currency in 'Irāq is difficult and complicated. The only fixed standard of value is the Līrah or Turkish pound, ordinarily worth about 18*s.* of British money, and to it all other coins and denominations must be regarded as subsidiary; they are numerous and some of them are fictitious, while the values of others are fluctuating. The subject is discussed below with reference to **Baghdād** rather than to **Basrah.**

The Līrah is habitually resolved into no less than six different varieties of piastre or Qursh قرش, all of which are fictitious. The first of these is the "gold" piastre, which is simply $\frac{1}{100}$ of a Līrah and is the official piastre of the Turkish Government; all taxes and all payments to State departments must be rendered in gold piastres; for example a one piastre postage stamp can only be purchased for a coin which, whatever its denomination may be, is currently worth $\frac{1}{100}$ of a Līrah. The next three kinds of piastre are all termed Majīdīyah مجيديه, but properly the name belongs to the first of them alone, of which 102·6 go to a Līrah; the Imperial Ottoman Bank keeps its accounts in these as well as in gold piastres. The remaining sorts of Majīdīyah piastre are one of which 103·5, and another of which 108, are equal to a Līrah; the former of these is used by merchants in keeping their own books and for wholesale transactions generally, while the latter is employed partly for ease of calculation and partly on account of its close correspondence in value to the actual silver coin called a Qursh Sāgh قرش صاغ. The two remaining kinds of piastre, both called Rāij رائج, are employed in retail accounts; of the one there are 414 and of the other 432 to the Līrah, from which it will be seen that they are merely quarters of the Majīdīyah piastres standing at 103·5 and 108 to the Līrah.

We now come to the actual medium of circulation. There are five Turkish gold coins of 5, 2½, 1, ½ and ¼ Līrahs respectively; but the first two are rarely seen, and the last is not very common. The chief Turkish silver coin is the Majīdī مجيدي which is worth 18·5185 gold piastres, 19, 19·166 and 20 respectively of the various kinds of Majīdīyah piastre, and 76·666 and 80 respectively of the two sorts of Rāij piastre. In cash transactions, in the absence of a special understanding, 5·4 Majīdis are accepted as the equivalent of one Līrah. The table of smaller coins and their approximate English values is as follows: the Pārah

پاره, with which it opens, is an imaginary coin, but the others (in the second column) have a material existence :—

		£	s.	d.
5 Pārahs	= 1 Fulsain فلسين . . .	= 0	0	$0\frac{1}{4}$
2 Fulsain	= 1 Qursh Rāij قرش رائج or Mitlīq مثليق* . .	= 0	0	$0\frac{1}{2}$
2 Mitlīqs	= 1 Qamarī قمري . . .	= 0	0	1
4 Mitlīqs	= 1 Qursh Sāgh قرش صاغ . .	= 0	0	2
5 Mitlīqs	= 1 Ruba' Bashlik ربع بشلك or Abu Khamsah ابو خمسه .	= 0	0	$2\frac{1}{2}$
8 Mitlīqs	= 1 Qurshain Sāgh قرشين صاغ or Abu Thamāniyah ابو ثمانيه	= 0	0	4
10 Mitlīqs	= 1 Nusf Bashlik نصف بشلك or Abu 'Ashrah ابو عشره .	= 0	0	5
2 Nusf Bashliks	= 1 Bashlik بشلك or Ruba' Majīdi ربع مجيدي .	= 0	0	$10\frac{1}{4}$
2 Bashliks	= 1 Nusf Majīdi نصف مجيدي .	= 0	1	$8\frac{1}{2}$
2 Nusf Majīdis	= 1 Majīdi مجيدي . . .	= 0	3	$5\frac{1}{4}$

Of these small coins the Fulsain and Mitlīq are believed to consist of nickel, the Qamari, Abu Khamsah and Abu 'Ashrah of some alloy; and the remainder of silver. The half and quarter Bashlik and the Fulsain are uncommon, and the others, except the Mitlīq, are by no means plentiful.

The deficiency is made up with foreign coin, chiefly Persian, which circulates freely in spite of a prohibition against the use of foreign silver. Only a little Persian gold is seen; but various Persian coins make up the bulk of the silver currency, namely, the double Qrān of $8\frac{1}{2}d.$, the Qrān قران of $4\frac{1}{4}d.$, the half Qrān of $2d.$, the quarter Qrān of $1d.$ and a Sittah Fulūs ستّه فلوس worth $\frac{3}{4}d.$ A Persian copper coin (erroneously called a Shāhi شاهي) is also in use; it is worth $\frac{1}{16}$ of a penny. One Persian Tūmān, as will be seen, is at the present time about equal to one Turkish Majīdi, and there are over 50 Qrāns to the Līrah; merchants' accounts, however, where kept in Qrāns, are kept in a fictitious Qrān of which 34·4 go to the Līrah. Indian silver is current, but is occasionally seized by the authorities under the law already mentioned: Persian silver, being absolutely indispensable to the continuance of business, is never interfered with. Some English, French and Russian gold is in circulation. It remains to notice one more coin and that fictitious,—the Shāmi شامي which is the unit of computation in the date trade. There was once

* Doubtless from *métallique*.

an actual coin of this name with a nominal value of 10 gold piastres, but that value having been reduced by order of the Turkish Government after the last Russo-Turkish war to 5 gold piastres, which was less than the price of the metal it contained, it was everywhere melted down and has now altogether disappeared except from the quotations of the date market.

Banking and exchange.—The only bank represented in the country is the Imperial Ottoman Bank, which has branches at **Baghdād** and **Basrah.** The Imperial Bank of Persia formerly had an establishment at **Baghdād,** but withdrew it in August 1893 in consequence of an agreement with the Imperial Ottoman Bank.

The rate of exchange with Europe is variable, falling as low as 105½ per cent. in the date season and rising to as much as 110 and even more in winter. The **Baghdād** money market is controlled by rich Sarrāfs صرّاف who keep themselves informed by telegraph of exchange rates at Bombay, Constantinopole, Paris and London and so carry on a large business. The drafts most in request at **Baghdād** are those payable by the Kirmānshāh, Tehrān and Tabrīz branches of the Imperial Bank of Persia at three and four months' sight.

Time.—The day, in 'Irāq is divided into 12 hours of which the 12th ends at sunset; thus when the sun sets at 6 P.M. seven o'clock by local time corresponds to 1 P.M., European style, and when it sets at 6-30 P.M. to 1-30 P.M., European style.

Land communications.—The subject of land communications is of less importance in 'Irāq than in most other countries. From the Persian Gulf to **Baghdād** and **Musaiyib,** admirable means of longitudinal communication are supplied by the great rivers, while the need for cross-routes is partially met by the Shatt-al-**Gharāf,** which links together except in the low season the best navigable portions of the **Tigris** and **Euphrates;** by the meeting of the two rivers themselves at **Qūrnah;** and by various canals such as the **Jahālah** and **Husainīyah,** not to mention innumerable marshes and lagoons connected with the rivers, on which boats can ply. In 'Irāq, to speak generally, land routes of any length neither exist nor are required; in the populous districts they would generally be obstructed as well as out-rivalled by water-ways, natural and artificial; while at a distance from the rivers the population is sparse and shifting, and there is consequently no need for fixed lines of communication. A few very important exceptions must be signal-

ised in the north: namely the routes from **Baghdād** to the Persian frontier, the routes from Baghdād to the north and north-west, the routes from **Baghdād** to **Hillah** and **Karbala**, and the route from **Karbala** to **Najaf**. In the south, land routes as a rule lie only between adjacent places and are of no consequence; but the route from **Basrah** to the Turkish frontier at **Safwān** forms an exception to the rule, and there is a road between **Basrah** and **Fāo** behind the date plantations of the Shatt-al-**'Arab** which is frequented to a considerable extent.

I. *Routes from Baghdād to the Persian Frontier.*—We are not directly concerned here with the routes from **Baghdād** towards the Persian frontier; but we may note that the principal are (1) one to Khānaqīn خانقين, 95 miles, *viâ* Ba'qūbah بعقوبه, Shahrabān شهربان and Qizil Rubāt قزل رباط; and (2) another to Mandali مندلي, 79 miles, *viâ* Khān Bani Sa'ad خان بني سعد, Buhrīz بهريز, and Baladruz بلدرز.

II. *Routes from Baghdād to Armenia and Syria.*—These also do not come within the scope of the present Gazetteer. The chief route from **Baghdād** to the north is by Dujail دجيل, Harbah حربه and Sāmarrah سامرّه to Tikrīt تكريت, 104 miles; while the main route to the north-west passes by Abu **Ghuraib**, **Fallūjah**, Rumādīyah رمادية, and Hīt هيت and reaches 'Anah عنه at 216 miles; the Tikrīt route follows the **Tigris**, the 'Anah route the **Euphrates** line. Forty days is about the time taken by a laden caravan to reach the Mediterranean from **Baghdād**.

III. *Route from Baghdād to Karbala.**—The following is an account of the route from **Baghdād** City to **Karbala** Town, divided according to the salient points by the way: the total distance is approximately 61 miles.

Name of place.	Distance by road and direction from last point.	Nature of place.	Remarks on road.
Baghdād City بغداد	...	See article **Baghdād** City.	...
Kharr Bridge خر	3 miles. South by west.	The ends of the bridge are two stone piers, 16 feet broad and 54 feet long, project-	About 500 yards outside **Baghdād** a brick bridge, with a ramp leading up to

* *Authorities.*—A report by Major Newmarch, Political Resident (*vide* his letter No. 258 of 13th April 1905, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department), and personal observation.

Name of place.	Distance by road and direction from last point.	Nature of place.	Remarks on road.
		ing from either bank; the central portion consists of a single iron girder 171 feet long, carrying a metalled roadway 9 feet wide with an iron footway 2 feet wide upon either side of it. In April, when the water in the Kharr stream (see article **Tigris**) is 10 feet deep, the height of the roadway above the water is 12 feet. At the south end of the bridge, on the east side of the road, is a two-storeyed brick house, behind which are about 20 mud huts.	it is crossed. Water sometimes collects on either side of this bridge in pools 1½ feet deep, and might be an obstacle to guns but not to cavalry or infantry. From a short distance beyond this bridge to the Kharr Bridge (2 miles) the road runs along the top of an embankment which is revetted with brushwood and pierced at intervals by brick culverts, giving passage to floods that cross the line of the road here in wet weather. The top of the embankment is about 15 feet above the surrounding country and where it leads on to the Kharr Bridge it attains its maximum breadth of 45 feet.
Mahmūdīyah محمودية	18 miles. South.	See article **Mahmūdīyah.**	After crossing the Kharr Bridge the road trends to the left, separating from the bridge embankment which continues westwards for about 2 miles and ends in the desert. A mile or so further on the road strikes a bend of the **Tigris**, but again immediately leaves it. At 6 miles Khān-al-Kharābah خان الخرابه, a ruined caravansarai, is passed on the east of the road. About 4 miles further on there is marshy ground (sometimes dry) on both sides of the road, where snipe and duck are found in the season; be-

Name of place.	Distance by road and direction from last point.	Nature of place.	Remarks on road.
			yond this as far as **Mahmūdīyah** the country traversed is dry desert. At 13 miles there is another deserted caravansarai, Khān Āzād خان آزاد on the west side of the road. As **Mahmūdīyah** is entered the canal of the same name from the **Euphrates** is crossed: the canal is here 27 feet broad and 4 feet deep, and the bridge over it, at present in good repair, is 18 feet wide and has a small arch of 6 feet span in the middle. A little higher up, the canal is only 10 feet broad.
Musaiyib مسيب	20 miles. South-south-west.	See article **Musaiyib**.	At 5 miles Khān-al-Bīr خان البير a deserted caravansari which has been superseded by **Mahmūdīyah**, is passed, standing on the west side of the road; and at 12 miles the route runs through **Sikandarīyah** village, described elsewhere under its own name. Just beyond the village the Sikandarīyah, a deep canal from the **Euphrates**, is crossed by a brick bridge, at present in a fair state of repair. Between **Sikandarīyah** and **Musaiyib** there is sometimes an extensive slough, known from the tract of country in which it is situated as Abu Lūqah ابو لوقة. The road strikes the

Name of place.	Distance by road and direction from last point.	Nature of place.	Remarks on road.
			left bank of the **Euphrates** immediately above **Musaiyib** town; about 50 yards before reaching the bank it crosses a deep canal by a high brick bridge of which the roadway is 10 feet wide. The approach to the town is along a broad embankment, carefully revetted, which contains the river at this point. In the middle of **Musaiyib** town the **Euphrates** is crossed by a boat bridge of 24 pontoons, at present a somewhat rickety and ill-maintained structure.
Karbala Town كربلا	20 miles. West-south-west.	See article **Karbala** Town.	The road for vehicles from **Musaiyib** to **Karbala** skirts the northern edge of the cultivation dependent on the **Husainīyah** canal at a distance of 2 or 3 miles from the canal; passes the tomb of 'Aun عون at 12 or 13 miles; and finally enters **Karbala** by the Bāb Bāghdād bridge over the **Husainīyah**, described in the article on that canal. [An alternative route, for horsemen and foot passengers, follows more closely the north bank of the **Husainīyah**. At about 7 miles from **Musaiyib** it crosses a medium-sized distributary from the **Husainīyah**, empty and ruined; and imme-

Name of place.	Distance by road and direction from last point.	Nature of place.	Remarks on road.
			diately beyond this it runs over the Wall وِلّ distributary by a brick bridge, 18 feet wide, with no handrail or parapet: the banks of the Wall are 45 feet apart, 25 feet high and precipitous; and the stream at the bottom flows 6 feet wide and 3 feet deep. A short distance beyond the Wall, the road crosses the Hamūdīyah حمودية distributary, which has banks 28 feet apart and 16 feet high, the flow of water in the same being similar to that in the Wall: the bridge over the Hamūdīyah is of brick and carries a roadway 8 feet wide. At about 11 miles from **Musaiyib** there is another distributary, known as the Abu Sulaimān ابو سليمان which is smaller than the preceding ones and is spanned by a very narrow bridge of wood and earth. Less than a mile further on, at 12 miles from **Musaiyib**, the road reaches Khān-al-'Ataishī, which is described in the article on the **Husainīyah** canal. For the next 5 miles the way lies along the right bank of the **Husainīyah** and a number of small canals are passed, the bridges over which are bad

Name of place.	Distance by road and direction from last point.	Nature of place.	Remarks on road.
			and unfit for wheels; the road then crosses to the left bank of the **Husainīyah** by the Pul-i-Sufaid. For the last several miles the way lies through dense date plantations; and in the last 3 miles, that is from the Pul-i-Sufaid to **Karbala** Town, there are continuous walled enclosures adjoining it on either side.]

The route described above is not a made road; but in ordinary weather it is perfectly suitable for vehicles and is daily used by such: it is the main line of communication between Persia and the holy places of the Shī'ahs. Travellers by carriage ordinarily make the whole journey in one day, while others divide it into three stages by halts at **Mahmūdīyah** and **Musaiyib**. Between **Baghdād** and **Musaiyib** the road lies over level clay plains which are generally barren, only for lack of irrigation, but in the neighbourhood of **Mahmūdīyah, Sikandarīyah** and **Musaiyib** are actually to some extent cultivated. The only shrub seen by the wayside between **Mahmūdīyah** and **Musaiyib** is the small thorny plant, called simply Shōk, which is used for facing embankments. In the cold weather large caravans of camels and small ones of donkeys are met with upon this road, carrying wheat and rice to **Baghdād**; and mules conveying Persian corpses in the opposite direction for burial at **Karbala** or **Najaf** are a common sight. Cold northerly winds, accompanied if the weather is dry by clouds of dust, sometimes make travelling by the desert portion of this road extremely uncomfortable in winter. The Arabs of the country along this line were still, in 1905, armed chiefly with muzzle-loading guns, many of them double-barrelled. The **Baghdād-Hillah** line of telegraph, which is a double one, follows the alignment of the road pretty closely, as far as **Musaiyib**, now on one side and now on the other.

IV.—*Route from Baghdād to Hillah.**—This route is the same as the last up to a point seven or eight miles beyond **Mahmūdīyah**: there it

* *Authorities.*—As for Route No. III.

diverges to the left and begins to run almost due south. **Mahmūdīyah** being taken as the point of departure the following are the principal places passed on the way to **Hillah** :—

Name of place.	Distance by road and direction from last point.	Nature of place.	Remarks on the road.
Khān-al-Haswah خان الحصوة	14 miles. South.	Khān-al-Haswah is a one storeyed Khān of the usual shape: it has a courtyard surrounded by 38 arched recesses which are intended as lodging places for travellers. Behind the recesses are rows of vaulted stables, dark but convenient. A parapet wall about four feet high runs all round the roof. The courtyard would accommodate 100 men, and the stables 150 animals. Attached to the Khān is a village of about 60 domed brick dwellings: the inhabitants are nearly all Sunnis. Two coffee shops exist, and there is a small Dhābitīyah post. A few animals are owned in the village; supplies, except firewood, are practically nil. The soil in the neighbourhood is gritty, consisting of pebbles mixed with a sandy clay. The cultivation, of which there is a good deal in the direction of **Sikandarīyah**, all belongs to the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah.	The road separates from the **Karbala** road about three miles south of Khān al-Bīr and gradually diverges from it till at Khān-al-Haswah it is two miles south-east of **Sikandarīyah** village on the other road. The country beyond Khān-al-Bīr is featureless; but Khān-al-Haswah itself stands somewhat high, on the top of a slight eminence.
Khān-al-Mahāwil خان المحاويل	14 miles. South.	A Khān with walls 18 feet high outside, very similar to that at Khān-al-Haswah, but in worse repair. Attached to the Khān is a village of about 600 inhabitants: it is surrounded by mud walls which are 10 feet high and are topped with thorns. The place is the headquarters of the Mahāwīl Nāhiyah of the **Hillah** Qadha and consequently the seat of a Mudīr. There is one	From Khān-al-Haswah to Khān-al-Mahāwīl the country is desert but cultivable; and to some extent it is actually cultivated on the eastern side of the road. Between five and nine miles from Khān-al-Haswah three canals from the **Euphrates** cross the road; the second and third are traversed by brick bridges, and the third is apparently the

Name of place.	Distance by road and direction from last point.	Nature of place.	Remarks on road.
		coffee-shop and a small Dhābitīyah station. A few animals and plenty of fuel are available; but grain, notwithstanding a considerable cultivated area, is generally scarce, being exported for sale. On the south side of the village flows the Mahāwīl canal from the **Euphrates** with a stream, in April, about 20 feet wide by 12 feet deep: some 50 date palms belonging to the village stand on the bank of the canal.	Nasīyah canal from the **Euphrates**. At eight miles from Khān-al Haswah is Khān-an-Nasrīyah خان النصريّة a deserted hostelry upon the east side of the road. About half a mile short of Mahāwīl a small water channel is crossed.
Hillah Town الحلّة	13 miles. South.	See article **Hillah** Town.	After crossing the Mahāwīl canal by a high brick bridge in bad repair, which carries a roadway 10 feet wide and rises 12 feet above the level of the water, the road traverses a plain strewn with débris which possibly mark the site of the city of Hāshimīyah, the capital (before **Baghdād**) of the 'Abbāsid Khalīfahs. At about four miles from Mahāwīl the Khātunīyah canal from the **Euphrates** is crossed by a brick bridge; and at seven miles is the Nīl canal which has a similar bridge. For the next three miles the way lies amid the remains of the city of Babylon, now represented only by a mud-walled village called Kuwairish كويرش with about 300 inhabitants, most of whom are employed on the German excavations now in progress. Between Babylon and **Hillah** the principal canal crossed is the Wardīyah from the **Euphrates**.

The distance of **Hillah** from **Baghdād** by road is thus roughly 62 miles ; and, like the **Karbala** route, this route is regularly used by wheeled carriages ; but beyond the point where it separates from the **Karbala** road the track is not so distinctly marked. Its character as far as Babylon resembles that of the **Karbala** route up to **Musaiyib** ; for the country crossed is, apart from a few feeble canals and same sporadic cultivation, merely a dry desert of clay. Emerging from the ruins of Babylon, however, it enters cultivated country and runs for the remainder of the distance along the eastern edge of the celebrated **Hillah** date plantations. Inconvenience from wind and dust is sometimes experienced on this road as upon the **Baghdād-Karbala** road. A double line of telegraph accompanies the road the whole way from **Baghdād** to **Hillah**.

V.—*Route from Karbala to Hillah.**—This route consists of two parts : the first section, from **Karbala** Town to **Tawairīj**, is about 13 miles in length and has an almost south-easterly direction ; the second, from **Tawairīj** to **Hillah** Town, is about 14 miles, and its direction is the same.

For about one mile the date groves of **Karbala** flank the road on either side, and, at four miles from the town, the lake known as the Hor-al-Husainīyah approaches the right of the road ; the water which escapes from this lake at its north-western corner is used for irrigation, but it sometimes spreads over the road and spoils it in places. At five or six miles from **Karbala** the road grazes the village of Sulaimānīyah, described in the article on the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah**, upon its southern side; and beyond this village is a bad slough which in time of flood can only be passed in boats. At 2½ miles short of **Tawairīj** the Dawaihīyah, and at one mile short of **Tawairīj** the 'Abd 'Auniyāt—both canals from the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah**, in the article on which they are described—are passed by fording. The last two miles of the road are very sandy. The single line of telegraph which connects **Karbala** with **Tawairīj** follows the route described and is carried upon iron posts ; but at the Dawaihīyah and 'Abd 'Auniyāt crossings it is slung upon high wooden masts.

At **Tawairīj** the route crosses from the right to the left bank of the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah** by a bridge of 21 boats at the town. The country traversed between **Tawairīj** and **Hillah** is flat, rather sandy, and partly cultivated. The track itself is intersected by various canals from the **Euphrates**, which are wider and deeper as **Hillah** is approached. Those

* *Authorities.*—As for route No. III

nearest to the town have frail and narrow bridges, neither strong enough nor wide enough for guns, and without parapet or handrail. The largest of these canals, the Tājīyah تاجيه still in use, is crossed two miles before entering **Hillah** Town; the enormous accumulations of silt-clearance which line its course make it appear from the distance like a high railway embankment. During the last three-quarters of the journey from **Tawairīj** to **Hillah** the Birs Nimrūd mound and ruins are visible, first to the right front and then on the right.

In ordinary weather and in the absence of floods this route is an easy one for all but vehicular traffic; in favourable circumstances and with preparation of the canal crossings near **Tawairīj** and improvement of the bridges near **Hillah**, it might perhaps be made passable for wheeled carriages.

VI.—*Route from Karbala to Najaf.**—This route runs for the greater part of the way along the edge of the **Shāmīyah** Desert, skirting lands irrigated from the **Husainīyah** canal and from the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah**. The following are the chief points by which it passes :—

Name of place.	Distance by road and direction from last point.	Nature of place.	Remarks on road.
Karbala Town كربلا	...	See article **Karbala** Town.	...
Khān Nukhailah خان نخيله	10 miles. South-east by south.	There is a large caravansarai 100 yards square, with walls 19 feet high on the outside; it would accommodate 400 horses and 300 men. There are the usual open cubicles for sleeping in round the courtyard, and the usual back galleries of stables. Water is from a well ¼ of a mile distant. There are two other small Khāns at this place, each of which would hold 50 horses and 20 men. No supplies are obtainable except a little chopped straw.	The road from **Karbala** to Nukhailah runs through flat featureless desert: to the west of it is a veritable ocean of golden sand.

* *Authority.*—A report by Colonel L. S. Newmarch, Political Resident (*vide* his letter No. 1031, dated 29th December 1905, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department).

Name of place.	Distance by road and direction from last point.	Nature of place.	Remarks on road.
Khān Hamad خان حمد	14 miles. South-east by south.	Khān Hamad consists of a large walled enclosure, 250 yards long by 100 yards wide, with 5 caravansarais inside it opening one into the other. In these are the usual arched cubicles with stables behind them. The outer walls of the enclosure are 18 feet high, and, as there are parapets above the roofs of the stables, the whole could be easily defended against rifle fire. There is accommodation for 500 horses and 1,000 men. Besides the large enclosure there are 2 or 3 small Khāns and about 50 ordinary mud houses. Water is from wells and is said to be always sufficient; but food and fodder are scanty. To the south of the place is sandy desert, and to the north and east of it are about 400 date trees.	About midway between Nukhailah and Khān Hamad a stream 50 yards wide and 4 feet deep, said to be a branch of the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah**, is twice struck on the left of the road; this appears to be a part of the Si'adah, mentioned again under the next route. Near Khān Hamad the country is flat and featureless; in the direction of the **Hindīyah** it is cultivated to a considerable extent with low-growing crops.
Khān Musalla خان مصلّا or Khān Mīrza خان میرزا	12 miles. South-south-east.	Here is a large walled enclosure, containing two carvansarais which lead one into the other. Outside are 2 small Khāns and a few coffee shops; and about 200 yards to eastwards are some 30 Arab huts. The place would hold 800 horses and 600 men, but there are practically no supplies. Water is obtained from wells and from a canal which comes frm the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah**.	The road is sandy for some distance after leaving Khān Hamad; it runs between the pure desert on the right and low-lying lands, connected with the **Hindīyah**, on the left; these last are liable to inundation, but have good grazing during the cold season. About 3 miles short of Khān Musalla the going becomes better.
Najaf Town نجف	11 miles. South-south-west.	See article **Najaf**.	From Khān Musalla to **Najaf** the road lies over fine sand and the going is heavy.

This is the route used by stage carriages making the journey between **Karbala** and **Najaf**.

VII.—*Route from Najaf to Tawairīj.**—The following is not apparently an established route; but it may be used as a line of communication in the cold weather. The places passed are :—

Name of place.	Distance by road and direction from last point.	Nature of place.	Remarks on the road.
Najaf Town نجف	...	See article **Najaf Town**.	...
Kifl كفل	18 miles. North by east.	See article **Kifl**.	At 7 miles the Si'ādah سعدة canal, empty and broken, is crossed without difficulty; and the country, hitherto desert, changes to fertile cultivated land and pasture. One mile further on the Shatt-al-Mulla, a canal from the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah** is crossed; at this point it has easily sloping banks and the water in it runs 50 yards wide and 2 feet deep. From the Shatt-al-Mulla the road runs eastwards for a quarter of a mile to the right bank of the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah**, following which in an upward direction for 4 or 5 miles the village of 'Amrān is passed, lying about half a mile to the westward. The way continues up the right bank of the **Hindīyah** until a point opposite to **Kifl** on the left bank is reached; at this spot the **Hindīyah** is 200 yards wide. The minaret of **Kifl** comes in sight shortly after the departure from **Najaf**; and Khān Musalla, on the **Karbala-Najaf** road, is descried to the left soon after striking the **Hindīyah**.

* *Authority.*—The same as for Route No. VI above.

Name of place.	Distance by road and direction from last point.	Nature of place.	Remarks on the road.
Tawairīj طويريج	13 miles. North-north-west.	...	For about 5 miles above **Kifl** the road still follows the right bank of the **Hindīyah**; but beyond that place unbridged canals from the river make a diversion to the left necessary. At 11 miles from **Kifl** the road has diverged from the **Hindīyah** 3 miles to westward: and Birs Nimrūd and Khān Hamad are then, apparently, both visible, the former on the right and the latter on the left hand. Nine miles beyond this point the Shatt-al-Mulla, here a large canal 40 yards wide and 8 feet deep is crossed at a village of the Qarait tribe; and 1 mile further on a branch, the Zibdīyah, here 12 yards wide and 3 feet deep, is crossed also; a boat is sometimes used to take baggage over the Zibdīyah. The road then bends round to the east of north, and so continues until **Tawairīj** is reached.

VIII.—*Route from Basrah to Safwān.**—The route from **Basrah** to **Safwān** runs through **Zubair** Town which, at 9 miles, is the first stage on the way to either **Kuwait** or **Najd**. For 6 miles from the outskirts of **Basrah** Town the road traverses a depression, sometimes flooded to a depth of 2 or 3 feet by the overflow, not of the Shatt-al-**'Arab**, but of the **Euphrates** near **Madīnah**. At 6 miles, higher ground is reached at the ruins of Old **Basrah** which continue for 3 miles up to the walls of **Zubair** Town.

Zubair is about south-west by west from the present **Basrah**, and **Safwān** is almost due south from **Zubair**.

Scattered cultivation of lucerne, etc., surrounded by tamarisks, adjoins the left side of the road for the first 3 miles after leaving

* *Authority.*—Personal observation in 1904.

Zubair, and 1 mile further on a slight descent begins which continues for 6 miles. At 4 miles Rāfidhīyah رافضيه, a country residence of the Naqīb of **Basrah**, is passed 2 miles to the left; it is a quadrangular enclosure with bastions at the north and south angles and boasts of some trees on its north side. At 11 miles the road enters a damp sandy depression or Sabákhah, which continues for 3 miles and ends 3 miles short of **Safwān**, which is 17 miles from **Zubair**. The whole of the country traversed between **Basrah** and **Safwān** is open, and it is generally barren; to the south of **Zubair** there is some gravel. Wheeled vehicles, if strong, could probably be taken by this route.

IX.—*Route from Basrah to Fāo.*—There is a route from **Basrah** to **Fāo** which runs along the eastern edge of the desert immediately behind the date plantations of the right bank of the Shatt-al-'**Arab**. It has not been possible to obtain a full account of this road; but so far as can be ascertained it presents no difficulties and is not anywhere interrupted by serious obstacles: the towns of Abul **Khasīb** and **Hamdān** can be reached by its means. Another continuous road or path, called Wasti وسطي or Intermediate, is said to run from village to village the whole way from **Basrah** to **Fāo**; this one is nearer to the Shatt-al-'**Arab** than the first mentioned, and it is shaded throughout by date groves; but its course is crooked, and it is poorly provided with bridges, many of the numerous creeks and deep irrigation trenches encountered being spanned only by a single date log or crossed by means of ferry boats. There is also a third route, known as Hadar حدر or Lower, which runs between Wasti and the river bank and appears to be the most difficult and discontinuous of the three.

Transport and supply.—The general question of transport and supply in 'Irāq is a large one, and it is impossible here to enter on details such as are given in special works on the subject.* Trade is carried on between **Baghdād** and **Karbala** chiefly by camels and donkeys, between **Baghdād** and Khānaqīn entirely by mules; and mules predominate

* See in particular pages 17 to 25 and 96 to 97 of the Gazetteer of Baghdād, 1889. Since the statistics there given were compiled the price of horses has risen, and that of mules has fallen, about 20 per cent. Neither the pack-horse nor the mule of the country can carry more than 300 lbs. satisfactorily. The price of donkeys is now from £7 to £10, and they cannot ordinarily carry more than 200 lbs. The local farriers mentioned as available should be discounted, for they are so ignorant as to be more dangerous than useful. A quantity of new information on the subject of transport and supplies has recently become available in Captain H. Smyth's *Reconnaissance Report*, 1904, which contains some useful estimates; and a few fresh facts will be found in this Gazetteer in the articles on **Hillah** Town, **Tawairīj** and **Nāsirīyah** Town.

in the caravans going from **Baghdād** to Badrah and Mandali. A fair supply of camels, horses and mules is forthcoming in most of the drier parts of the country. At **Baghdād** passable riding-horses and excellent mules can be hired for a tour at the rate of one rupee per diem each; if however the journey is of an unusual kind, or less than 10 animals are engaged, the rate may be as much as one and a half rupees. A **Baghdād** mule-caravan can, on flat ground, cover from 3 to 3½ miles in the hour and as much as 40 miles in the day. It is advisable to take a written agreement when transport is engaged, even for a private journey.

Tibn تبن or chopped wheat and barley straw is the usual fodder and can be had at all seasons; green food, called Hashīsh حشيش, is at many places obtainable only in the early spring. In cultivated districts there is generally a certain surplus of these two articles and of grain; but the supply is liable to fail in seasons when irrigation or rainfall is deficient.

None of the roads of 'Irāq are made roads, but those described above as Nos. III, IV and VI, to the south and south-west of **Baghdād**, are fit in ordinary weather for vehicular traffic. Most of the coming and going between **Baghdād** and **Hillah**, **Baghdād** and **Karbala**, and **Karbala** and **Najaf** is by stage-coach. In 1905 there were 26 coaches plying between **Baghdād** and **Musaiyib**, 12 between **Musaiyib** and **Karbala**, 9 between **Karbala** and **Najaf**, and 6 between **Baghdād** and **Hillah**: those on the **Musaiyib** and **Karbala** line go and return the same day, while the rest go one day and return the next. The coaches resemble covered waggonettes, have four wheels, and are drawn by four horses or mules: they run together in convoys and are generally spoken of as belonging to a Qumbanīyah or company, but in reality they are owned in twos and threes by private individuals. The usual fare between **Baghdād** and **Karbala** is one Majīdī. A similar service exists between **Baghdād** and Sāmarrah.

In all 'Irāq there is only one horse tramway, connecting the western suburb of **Baghdād** with **Kādhimain**; it is 3 miles in length and was constructed about 1870 by Midhat Pāsha, at that time Wāli of **Baghdād**.

At present there is no railway in 'Irāq, but the Anatolian Railway is being extended in the direction of the **Euphrates** and **Tigris** valley.

Accommodation for travellers.—At halting-places on the main routes, as well as in most towns and large villages, Khāns خان or hostelries for travellers are generally found: on the main route to **Karbala** there are several at each stage. They consist of quadrangular enclosures

surrounded on the inside by small rooms and stables; in the better sort there are a few superior rooms forming a second storey; but the sanitary condition of all alike is indescribably bad. Some Khāns are public, and at these the accommodation is free; but the majority are privately owned, and the Khānchi lives by the payments he receives for supplies and by the tips which satisfied travellers usually give him.

Boat bridges.—Where bridges over the larger rivers exist in 'Irāq they are invariably bridges of boats. The pontoons are lightly constructed of wood and smeared with bitumen; they are secured to one another by lashings, and the whole bridge is held in position by cables made fast to the bank and by moorings in the stream; a section of several boats is generally made so as to open and fall away, when required, for the passage of steamers and large native craft. The bridge at **Baghdād** is passable for all vehicles; but on others the gangways connecting the boats are sometimes so narrow and badly adjusted as to be difficult for animals, and considerable preparation would be required to fit some of them for wheeled traffic. Boat-bridges exist at Sāmarrah, **Kādhimain, Baghdād, Qarārah, Kūt-al-Amārah** and **'Amārah** on the **Tigris**; at **Fallūjah, Musaiyib, Hillah, Nāsirīyah** and **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh** on the **Euphrates**; at **Tawairīj** and **Kūfah** on the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah**; and on the **Diyālah** just above its confluence with the **Tigris.**

Water communications.—The navigation of the **Tigris, Euphrates, Hindīyah, Gharāf** and **Diyālah** rivers and of the **Husainīyah** and **Jahālah** canals is dealt with in the articles under those names. As already observed, the principal communications of the country are by water.

The **Tigris** is navigable to Mūsal, but up-stream traffic practically ceases at **Baghdād** in consequence of rapids and the increased force of the current above that point, especially at Qanātir; down-stream traffic, however, from Mūsal to **Baghdād** is carried on by raft, almost to the exclusion of other means of transport; and some of the rafts descend as far as **'Amārah** Town.

Regular boat carriage on the **Euphrates** does not now extend above **Hillah** Town and with difficulty reaches that point: between July and October some of the reaches between **Samāwah** and **Hillah** cannot be negotiated by boats of size, which must unload at **Samāwah** or **Shināfīyah.** By entering the **Hindīyah** through the Bahr-an-Najaf boats from the lower **Euphrates** can reach the river again at the **Hindīyah** barrage or Saddah; as however the barrage has no lock,

they must here transfer their cargoes to other boats which come to meet them from above. The Shatt-al-**Gharāf** is not passable in the low season. About **Kifl** and **Kūfah**, where the roads are uns'aged and unsafe, and in the marshy districts generally, the people for the most part move about in boats or canoes.

The question of steamers is treated of elsewhere; but we may here remark that native sailing-boats have the advantage of steamers in the carriage of articles, such as grain and liquorice, which are bulky and have to be collected from point to point, also in down-stream work generally, and in most cases where the desideratum is cheapness rather than speed. That the native carrier is willing to dispense with bagging of grain is another point in his favour. The present steamer freight from **Baghdād** to **'Amārah** Town, for instance, is 14*s.* 8*d.* a ton, while boat freight is only 9*s.* 4*d.*

Passengers by steamer from Bombay sometimes accomplish the journey to **Baghdād** in 14 days, and goods from Bombay arrive in from 14 days to 6 weeks, or more, with only one transhipment from ocean to river-steamer at **Basrah**; goods from England are delivered at the **Baghdād** custom-house in periods varying from 40 days to four months and over.

*Native river boats.**—The chief kinds of native boat in use on the rivers and marshes of 'Irāq are the Mahailah مهيله, Ballam بلّم, Dānak دانک, Mashhūf مشحوف or canoe, Quffah قفّه or coracle, and Kalak کلک or raft. †

The Mahailah مهيله, in some up-country places called a Tarādah طراده or Safīnah ‡ سفينه, is found everywhere from **Fāo** to **Baghdād**. It is the largest boat seen on the Mesopotamian rivers and varies in length from 30 to 80 feet with a beam slightly less than ⅓ of the total length; it is built with great sheer, giving the midship portion a freeboard of only about one foot when fully loaded, while the gunwale at bow and stern is from 10 to 12 feet above the water. The Mahailah is an open boat and is strengthened with three or four stout cross-beams; but the larger sizes have a poop, and all have a steering platform aft, as well as a forecastle deck for working the ground tackle and for poling. The stern is pointed and the lines of the vessel are extremely fine. The Mahailah is steered with an ordinary tiller and rudder and has only one mast carrying a lateen sail; there is also a staysail which is hoisted when the wind is too heavy for the larger sail. The Mahailah floats so

* *Authority.*—Chiefly a special report by Commander A. Rowand, R.I.M.

† See illustrations in Vol. III of this Gazetteer.

‡ Plurals **Tarārīd** طراريد and **Sufun** سفن.

lightly that a mere rag of canvas will enable it, when unloaded, to advance at a fair speed even against a strong current. When wind or river are adverse the Mahailah is poled along in the shallow water close to the bank, or a long coir rope is led from the masthead to the shore by which the crew tow, one man remaining on board to steer. The crew varies from 3 to 8 men according to the size of the vessel, and from 10 to 100 tons of cargo can be carried. A large Mahailah will contain 60 passengers. The cost of construction of a Mahailah is from £100 to £250 English.

The Ballam بلّم is the boat *par excellence* of the Shatt-al-**'Arab** and its ordinary range is from **Qūrnah** to **Fāo**, but it is found on the **Euphrates** as far up as **Nāsirīyah** Town. The typical Ballam is a small boat about 20 feet long by 3 feet across at the greatest beam; in shape it is long and narrow and pointed at both extremities.* It has a platform for poling at either end and is strengthened by cross-beams. The Ballam draws very little water and is generally poled along the bank, but it can also be rowed or sailed: a rudder is shipped when sailing. Three or four men constitute the crew of a Ballam, and it costs from £10 to £15 English to build one. The small passenger Ballams of **Basrah** are gaily painted and have a scroll ornament at each end.

A larger cargo-carrying vessel of the Ballam type is called an 'Arāgīyah عراگيه: it may be as much as 60 feet in length and carry a load of 50 tons. The home of the 'Arāgīyah is on the **Euphrates** and **Hindīyah** from **Samāwah** to **Hillah**; and it is said to take its name from the river ports of this neighbourhood which are called collectively 'Arāg, a word which has possibly some connection with the name 'Irāq: on the **Tigris**, however, the term 'Arāgīyah is used somewhat loosely to describe any boat from the **Euphrates**.

The Dānak دانك has much the same distribution as the Mahailah, but it is not nearly so common, unless perhaps on the **Euphrates** in the neighbourhood of **Hillah** and **Dīwānīyah**. It is an open boat, 30 to 40 feet in length, and pointed at bow and stern, with a platform at each end and cross-beams in the waist. The stem and stern-post rise 3 to 3½ feet above the gunwale in order that they may stand clear when the vessel is loaded up with datestalks or such produce. There is one mast carrying a lateen sail, the steering-gear consists of a rudder and tiller,

* This is the Ballam 'Ashāri عشاري; it is used for passenger traffic and as a lighter; it is sometimes as much as 50 feet long; a large one will carry 20 passengers. There is also a pattern called Ballam Nassāri, 40 or 50 feet long, in which cargo is carried between Basrah and Kuwait. Both types are built at Kuwait, but Ballams are not owned at that port.

and the hull, which is of wood, is coated with bitumen. Poling is resorted to in shallow water. The crew consists of about 5 or more men, and both cargo and passengers are carried, but the capacity of the Dānak does not commonly exceed 12 tons. A Dānak costs £15 to £20 English to build.

The mast in all the vessels described above is called Shaiyāl شيّال; the sails are Shirā' شراع; and the poles for propelling are Marādi مرادي.

The Mashhūf مشحوف is a light plank or reed-canoe, covered with bitumen, which is used in the marshy tracts upon the **Tigris** and **Euphrates** above their confluence at **Qūrnah.** Mashhūfs are built in considerable numbers at Qal'at **Sālih** and **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh,** and the positions of these two places sufficiently indicate the country to which the Mashhūf belongs. The length of the Mashhūf is from 15 to 18 feet,* and it can be very rapidly propelled by one man, who sits as far aft and as low as possible, and strikes the water with a paddle upon either side alternately. The Mashhūf, if managed with care, will carry altogether 4 or 5 men, and occasionally a second oarsman sits in the bow. There is a species of large Mashhūf called a Qaiyarīyah قيريّه, also bitumen-covered but built of thin planking; it has a mast, sail, rudder and tiller, but is reckoned an inferior boat. The name is derived from Qīr, meaning bitumen.

Baghdād is the headquarters of the Quffah قفّه, and 500 are said to belong to that place; but it is seen as far south as **Basrah** and as far west as the **Husainīyah** canal. It is a circular coracle, shaped like an Indian water-jar, or in more precise terms a hollow oblate spheroid with the central portion of the top removed. Quffahs are ordinarily 4 to 5 feet in diameter, but some are as small as 3 feet 8 inches and others as large as 10 feet; the former may be as little as 2 feet 6 inches in depth and the latter as much as 3 feet 6 inches. In construction the Quffah is nothing else than a strong wickerwork basket thickly coated with bitumen and costing £5 or less. The ordinary Quffah is propelled by two men with paddles and will carry 4 or 5 passengers, but a very large one can convey 20 persons, or one camel and several passengers. The Quffah does not advance well against the current; but it is very safe, being little liable to accident in case of a collision. By fishermen descending the stream a bundle of hurdles, marking the end of the net, is sometimes sent in advance of the Quffah, while the vessel itself is retarded by a heavy stone attached to a rope and dragging along the bottom of the river. The larger Mahailahs sometimes have a Quffah as dinghy.

There is also a class of small boat on the **Euphrates** about **Musaiyib** which is called Sājah ساجه.

* A Mashhūf seen at Basrah, however, measured 32 feet in length, 3½ feet in beam, and 1 foot and 7 inches depth.

The last and most primitive kind of river craft in 'Irāq are the Kalaks كلك or rafts which come down from Mūsal to **Baghdād** and sometimes to **'Amārah** Town. They consist of a square or oblong platform, either of timber or built up with layers of crossed branches to a thickness of 1½ or 2 feet and then covered with rough planks: the usual size is 14 by 15 feet to 16 by 18 feet, but some are even 30 feet long. The buoyancy of the materials is increased by 30 to 50 inflated skins which are attached to the submerged portion of the platform; the Kalak can only move with the current and is kept in mid-stream by means of two roughly fashioned sweeps. These rafts bring with them pottery, wood, fruit, empty oil-tins, etc., which they sell on the way to villagers and Bedouins; on arrival at their destination they are broken up, the wood being sold as scantlings to house-builders and the skins conveyed up the river again to the original point of departure. The load of a Kalak varies from 5 to 30 tons.

It is impossible, owing to defective registration, to obtain a clear idea of the number of boats which exist on the rivers. * At **Basrah** Town, in 1903-04, there were 635 mastless and 475 masted vessels upon the Government books; but the Naqīb of **Basrah** alone then owned 200 boats, other notables among them perhaps 50, and a large number of private individuals 3 or 4 each, none of which were registered. Mashhūfs, too, are never registered. The chief seats of boat-building are **Basrah** Town and Sangar on the Shatt-al-**'Arab** below **Basrah.** The times taken by native boats to ascend and descend the large rivers are extremely uncertain, varying with wind and current: thus the upward journey from **Basrah** to **Baghdād** varies between 15 and 45 days, and the downward journey from **Baghdād** to **Basrah** between 10 and 30 days, but river and wind both being favourable **Basrah** may even be reached from **Baghdād** in 5 days.

Post office.—The Turks have not been remiss in establishing post offices; but the efficiency of the postal service leaves something to be desired, and, at least off the main routes, private messengers are still in request and considerable use is made of the good offices of travellers and passing muleteers. There is no system of money orders, but specie can be sent insured through the post.

* Estimates of the river transport which might be obtainable at **Baghdād** and **Basrah** are given by Captain H. Smyth in his *Reconnaissance Report*, 1904.

Telegraphs.—The origin of the telegraphic system in 'Irāq is explained in the Appendix to this Gazetteer which deals with the subject of telegraphs.

Baghdād City is the centre of the whole network. From **Baghdād** radiate a line which meets the Indo-European Telegraph Department's cable at **Fāo** and affords communication between India and Europe, another running to the Persian frontier at Khānaqīn and meeting there with a line from Tehrān worked by the Persian Government, and a third which reaches Constantinople *viâ* Mūsal and Diyārbakr. A fourth line, from **Baghdād** to Europe by way of Aleppo, has now been completed after being for some years under consideration.

Baghdād is connected with **Fāo** by a line through **Qūrnah** Village and **Basrah** Town: at **Qūrnah** this line, a double one, crosses to the right bank of the Shatt-al-'**Arab** which it follows thence all the way to **Fāo**. There is a small branch office, distinct from the general office at **Basrah** Town, which is situated in the Maqām quarter of the same and receives messages in Arabic and Turkish only.

Between **Baghdād** and **Qūrnah**, on the way to **Fāo**, there are alternative lines, one following the **Tigris**, the other the **Euphrates** valley. The stations on the **Tigris** line between **Baghdād** and **Qūrnah** are **'Azīzīyah** Village, **Kūt-al-Amārah** Town, **'Ali-al-Gharbi**, **'Amārah** Town, Qal'at **Sālih** and **'Azair**: those on the **Euphrates** line are **Musaiyib**, **Hillah** Town, **Dīwānīyah** Town, **Samāwah** Town, Durrāji, **Nāsirīyah** Town, **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh** and Hammār. A branch to the town of **Hai** leaves the **Tigris** line at **Kūt-al-Amārah**; and a wire from **Hillah**, on the **Euphrates** line, runs to **Tawairīj**, **Karbala** and **Najaf**. The **Tigris** line is apparently double throughout, and the **Euphrates** line as far as **Hillah**. It is the intention of the Turkish Government to prolong the **Kūt-al-Amārah** to **Hai** line by way of Qal'at **Sikar** and **Shatrat-al-Muntafik** to **Nāsirīyah** Town, thus providing a cross-connection; and it is also stated that **Kifl** and **Kūfah** will shortly be linked up with **Karbala** and **Najaf**, * probably by means of the wire which connects those two places. The **Tigris** telegraph, it should be mentioned, is on the left bank of the river from **Baghdād** to Qal'at **Sālih**, and there crosses to the right bank which it follows to **Qūrnah**.

On the line from **Baghdād** to Khānaqīn, which is single, the intermediate stations are Ba'qūbah, Shahrabān and Qizil Rubāt; and from Shahrabān a branch, also single, is thrown off to Mandali and Badrah.

* This has now been done (1907).

The stations in 'Irāq upon the Aleppo line, which is double, are **Fallūjah** and Rumādīyah.

The Turkish telegraphs in 'Irāq are indifferently maintained. In 1905 the line between **Karbala** and **Najaf** was interrupted, and for several months no attempt was made to restore communication.

Civil administrative divisions.—Before entering on the subject of administration it is necessary to understand the system on which, in the Turkish Empire, the country is distributed and organised for purposes of government, and how in particular that system has been applied by the Porte in 'Irāq.

The largest territorial unit is the Wilāyat ولاية or province; each Wilāyat consists of divisions, known as Sanjāqs سنجاق or Liwas لواء; each Sanjāq again is subdivided into Qadhas قضاء or districts; and each Qadha includes as a rule one or more Nāhiyahs ناحية or small outlying administrative charges. Within the Nāhiyah are generally found, in 'Irāq, a number—sometimes very large—of Muqāta'ahs مقاطعة or estates; * but these have little or no administrative significance. The Muqāta'ah in fact is simply a tract of land which happens to be included under one common name; it may contain a village or villages or it may be uninhabited, it may be cultivated or desert, and it may belong to one or to many owners. Wilāyats are of the first or of the second class, Sanjāqs are classified in 3 grades according to their importance, and Qadhas and Nāhiyahs are similarly treated; but in every Sanjāq there is a Markaz مركز or headquarters Qadha which has the same name as the larger division and has no grade, either high or low, in its own class. Baghdād is a Wilāyat of the first, and Basrah apparently of the second class.

In the tables which follow below of the administrative divisions of 'Irāq opportunity has been taken to insert some details elucidative of facts given in the paragraph on population above.

The Baghdād Wilāyat consists of 3 Sanjāqs, *viz.*, those of Baghdād and Dīwānīyah, which are both of the first class, and that of Karbala

* The word Muqāta'ah does not originally mean an estate; it is properly a term of Turkish revenue or finance and denotes the farming out of a portion of the public revenue for a period at a fixed rate. Such contracts being common in connection with the land revenue the word has now acquired, in 'Irāq, a territorial signification also.

which belongs to the second class. The following are the details of their composition :—

Name of Qadha.	*Chef-lieu* of Qadha and its population in souls.	Population of Qadha in souls and class to which it belongs.	Nāhiyahs composing the Qadha and class to which each belongs.
	(1) Sanjāq of Baghdād.		
'Anah عنه	'Anah Town. 5,000.	20,000. 3rd class.	Hadaithah (3rd). حديثه Jubbah-Ālūs (3rd). جبّه آلوس Qāim (2nd). قائم
'Azīzīyah عزيزيّه	'Azīzīyah Village. 200.	20,000. 2nd class.	Sālman Pāk (1st). سلمان پاك
Badrah بدره	Badrah Town. 2,500.	15,000. 3rd class.	Gharaibah (2nd). غريبه Jassān (2nd). جسّان
Baghdād بغداد	Baghdād City. 140,000.	150,000. (Markaz).	Mu'adhdham (2nd). معظّم
Dilaim دليم	Rumādīyah. 1,000.	50,000. 1st class.	Fallūjah (2nd). فلّوجه Hīt (2nd). هيت Kubaisah (3rd). كبيسه Rahālīyah (3rd). رحاليّه
Jazīrah جزيره	Suwairah. 750.	15,000. 2nd class.	Nil.
Kādhimain كاظمين	Kādhimain Town. 8,000.	25,000. 3rd class.	Do.

Name of Qadha.	*Chef-lieu* of Qadha and its population in souls.	Population of Qadha in souls and class to which it belongs.	Nahiyahs composing the Qadha and class to which each belongs.
Khānaqīn خانقين	Khānaqīn Village. 1,600.	30,000. 1st class.	Bankdarah (1st). بندره Qizil Rubāt (1st). قزل رباط
Khurāsān خراسان	Ba'qūbah. 4,000.	40,000. 1st class.	Khālis (1st). خالص Shahrabān (1st). شهربان
Kūt-al-Amārah كوت الامارة	Kūt-al-Amārah Town. 4,000.	20,000. 2nd class.	Nil.
Mandali مندلي	Mandali Village. 1,500.	15,000. 2nd class.	Do.
Sāmarrah سامرّة	Sāmarrah Town. 5,000.	15,000. 3rd class.	Tikrīt (1st). تكريت
	(2) Sanjāq of Dīwānīyah.		
Dīwānīyah ديوانيّه	Dīwānīyah Town. 4000.	50,000. (Markaz).	Budair (1st). بدير Daghārah (1st). دغاره
Hillah حلّه	Hillah Town. 30,000.	75,000. 1st class.	Bārmānah (2nd). بارمانه Khawās (2nd). خواص Mahāwīl (2nd). محاويل Mamdūhīyah (1st). ممدوحيّه Nahr Shāh (2nd). نهر شاه
Samāwah سماو	Samāwah Town. 10,000.	60,000. 2nd class.	Durrāji (3rd). دراجي Juwārīr (Abu) ابو جواريو or Rumaithah (2nd). رميثه

Name of Qadha.	*Chef-lieu* of Qadha and its population in souls.	Population of Qadha in souls and class to which it belongs.	Nūhiyahs composing the Qadha and class to which each belongs.
Shāmīyah شامیّه	Formerly Umm-al-Ba'rūr, now Hamīdīyah. 4,000.	65,000. 1st class.	Ghamās (2nd). غماس Hor Allah (2nd). هور الله Salāhīyah (2nd). صلاحیّه Shināfīyah (2nd). شنافیّه

(3) *Sanjāq of Karbala.*

Hindīyah هندیّه	Tawairīj. 4,000.	95,000. 1st class.	Kifl (3rd). کفل There are also several small subdivisions called Qol Mu'ash-shirliyis, *viz.*, Mshorab, Ka'abūri, Musai'īdah, Āl Fat-lah, Abu Rūbah, Harqa and Abu Nifāsh.
Karbala کربلا	Karbala Town. 50,000.	80,000. Markaz.	Musaiyib (1st). مسیّب Shi fāthah (1st). شفاثه
Najaf نجف	Najaf Town. 30,000.	50,000. 1st class.	Hor-ad-Dukhn (2nd.) هور الدخن Kūfah (1st). کوفه Rahabah (3rd). رحبه
Razāzah رزازه	Nil. Nil.	750. 3rd class.	Nil.

The Basrah Wilāyat consists, the Sanjāq of "Najd" or **Hasa** and the nominal Sanjāq of **Qasīm** being excluded, of 3 Sanjāqs, *viz.*,

'Amārah, Basrah and Muntafik: the composition of these by Qadhas is as follows:—

Name of Qadha.	*Chef-lieu* of Qadha and its population in souls.	Population of Qadha in souls.	Nāhiyahs composing the Qadha.
	(1) Sanjāq of 'Amārah.		
Amārah عمارة	'Amārah Town. 10,000.	41,000. (Markaz.)	'Ali-al-Gharbi علي الغربي 'Ali-ash-Sharqi علي الشرقي Majar-al-Kabīr مجر الكبير Majar-as-Saghīr مجر الصغير
Dawairīj دريريج	Tafrah. 100.	50,000.	Markaz only: no sub-divisions.
Shatrat-al-'Amārah شطرة العمارة	Qal'at Sālih. 2,000.	45,000.	Ditto ditto.
Zubair زبير	Masa'īdah. 650.	14,000.	Ditto ditto.
	(2) Sanjāq of Basrah.		
Basrah بصرة	Basrah Town. 58,000.	150,000. (Markaz.)	'Arab (Shatt-al-) شطّ العرب Basrah (Markaz). بصرة Hārthah. هارثه Khasīb (Abul). ابو الخصيب Zubair زبير
Fāo فاو	Fāo Station. 200.	13,000.	Markaz only: no sub-divisions.

Name of Qadha.	*Chef-lieu* of Qadha and its population in souls.	Population of Qadha in souls.	Nāhiyahs composing the Qadha.
Qūrnah قورنه	Qūrnah Village. 2,000.	30,000.	Dair and Sharish. دير و شرش Madīnah. مدينه Mansūr (Bani). بني منصور Nashwah. نشوه Qūrnah (Markaz). قورنه

N.B.—The Turks regard the principality of **Kuwait** as a Qadha of the Basrah Sanjāq.

(3) *Sanjāq of Muntafik.*

Hai حي	Kūt-al-Hai. 4,000.	44,000.	Hai (Markaz). حي Mhairijah. مهيرجه Sikar (Qal'at). قلعة سكر
Nāsirīyah ناصريّه	Nāsirīyah Town. 10,000.	53,000. (Markaz)	Azairij ازيرج Butaibah. بطيبه Nāsirīyah (Markaz). ناصريّه
Shatrat-al-Muntafik شطرة المنتفك	Shatrat-al-Muntafik Town. 4,000.	65,000.	Bada'ah. بدعه Dajjah. دجّه Shatrat-al-Muntafik. (Markaz). شطرة المنتفك

Name of Qadha.	*Chef-lieu* of Qadha and its population in souls.	Population of Qadha in souls.	Nāhiyahs composing the Qadha.
Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh سوق الشيوخ	Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh Town. 12,000.	85,000.	Garmah. گرمه Hammār. حمّار Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh (Markaz). سوق الشيوخ

It has not been possible to ascertain the classes to which the divisions and subdivisions of the Basrah Wilāyat belong.

We may mention here that the Sanjāq of **Hasa** or "Najd" is divided by the Turks into the 3 Qadhas of Hofūf (Markaz), Qatar and Qatīf, and they treat the Hofūf Qadha as consisting of 5 Nāhiyahs, *viz.*, Ayūn عيون, Hofūf (Markaz), Jafar جفر, Mubarraz مبرّز and 'Oqair عقير; but the Qatar and Qatīf Qadhas are not subdivided, even nominally, into Nāhiyahs.

The so-called Sanjāq of **Qasīm** consists, in the imagination of the Turkish Government, of 2 Qadhas, *viz.* Buraidah بريده and Riyādh رياض. Buraidah again is composed of a Markaz Nāhiyah of Buraidah and a Nāhiyah of 'Anaizah عنيزه; and Riyādh is supposed to include a Markaz Nāhiyah of Riyādh and two other Nāhiyahs, Sadair, سدير and Washam, وشم.

The whole of 'Irāq was formerly included, along with Mūsal, in one enormous province known as the Pashāliq پشالق of Baghdād. In 1878, with a view to reducing this unwieldy charge, Mūsal and its dependencies were detached and formed into a separate Wilāyat; and in June 1884 the territory remaining under the government of Baghdād was further broken up into the two Wilāyats of Baghdād and Basrah which have been described above. The Baghdād and Basrah Wilāyats, it may be noted, had been separated before this in 1875, but in 1880 they had been reunited.

Civil officials.—Each Wilāyat is ruled by a Wāli والي or Lieutenant-Governor; each Sanjāq by a Mutasarrif متصرّف or Commissioner; each Qadha by a Qāim-Maqām قائم مقام or Deputy-Commissioner; and each Nāhiyah by a Mudīr مدير or Subdivisional Officer. These charges of

varying importance are sometimes described by the rank of the officers who administer them, a Sanjāq being spoken of as a Mutasarrifliq متصرّفلق, a Qadha as a Qāim-Maqāmliq قائم مقاملق, and a Nāhiyah as a Mudīrlik مديرلك or Mudīrīyah مديريه.

The salaries of the superior officials are determined by the grade of the territorial unit of which each holds charge, and the following are the present rates of pay attached to these :—

Charge held.	Monthly pay in gold piastres.	Annual pay in English money.
1st class Wilāyat	30,000	£3,240
2nd class do.	18,000 to 26,000	£1,944 to £2,088
1st class Sanjāq	7,500	£810
2nd class do.	5,000	£540
1st class Qadha	2,500	£270
2nd class do.	1,750	£189
3rd class do.	1,250	£135
1st class Nāhiyah	750	£81
2nd class do.	500	£54
3rd class do.	450	£48-12-0

In each Wilāyat there are a Maktūbji مكتوبجي, or principal secretary to the Wāli, and a Daftardār دفتردار or Accountant General; and at the headquarters of each Qadha are found a Māl Mudīri مال مديري or General Secretary and a Sandūq Amīn صندوق امين or Treasurer besides other petty employés and clerks, etc.

Civil and municipal administration.—The Wāli of each Wilāyat is the head of all the non-special branches of the administration represented in his province: such are the gendarmerie, the civil police, the revenue collecting establishment and the department of general accounts called Muhāsibah محاسبه. The courts of justice, the departments of Land Records, Posts and Telegraphs, Religious Endowments, Customs, Public Debt, Tobacco Régie and Public Instruction, and the Sanitary Service are exempt from the control of the Wāli, and the local chiefs of these offices receive orders direct from the principal bureaux of their departments at Constantinople; but duplicates of such orders are sometimes sent to the Wāli also for

information, and it is his duty to investigate the complaints which may be preferred against the proceedings of any department in his Wilāyat, whether under his control or not. The Wāli is also the political representative of the Turkish Government in his own province, and all dealings with foreign consular officers or foreign subjects there, and with the uncivilised tribes of the country, are in his hands. The Wāli has no authority over the regular troops in the Wilāyat, but he may call upon the military commander to take such steps as may be necessary for the attainment of administrative or political objects. Occasionally, as in the Wilāyat of Basrah at the present time, the same individual is invested with the highest civil and military powers; and such an arrangement is not unknown even in the lower grades, the chief civil authority in the Sanjāq of **Nāsirīyah**, for instance, being now the military officer in command of the troops there (1905).

Every civil official, from Wāli down to Mudīr, is assisted by an Administrative Council or Majlis-al-Idārah مجلس الادارة of which he is *ex-officio* president; but the functions of these bodies are advisory only. The composition of the Council of the Wāli of Baghdād may be mentioned as typical: it consists of 14 ordinary members. Of these 6 hold their seats by virtue of office, *viz.*, the Mufti, Qādhi and Naqīb of Baghdād, the Daftardār and Maktūbji of the Wilāyat, and the Mushīr of the 6th Army Corps: the non-official members, of whom one must be a Christian and one a Jew, are selected by Government from short lists of names submitted by the Christian, Jewish and Muhammadan communities. The Administrative Council in a Nāhiyah is called Nāhiyah Idārah Majlisi ناحيه ادارة مجلسي and meets four times a year. Every village or Qaryah قريه within the Nāhiyah is governed by a Mukhtār مختار or headman with the assistance of an Ikhtiyār Majlisi اختيار مجلسي or Council of Elders, who have the right to send up not more than four of their number to represent them in the Nāhiyah Idārah Majlisi.

The headquarter towns or villages of Sanjāqs and Qadhas are organised as municipalities; and the affairs of each one of them are supposed to be managed by a Majlis Baladīyah مجلس بلديه or Municipal Council. These Municipal Council, however, have no more real power than the Administrative Councils of the territorial divisions.

The Turkish administration of 'Irāq would thus seem to be carefully organised and to be based to a large extent upon representative institutions. The case, however, is one in which but little correspondence exists between the outward appearance and the real fact. Mudīrs and even Qāim-Maqāms are sometimes merely illiterate tribal Arabs whom

it is desired to placate: such is the Qāim-Maqām of **Razāzah** and such was, till recently, the Mudīr of Hammār.

Gendarmerie or Dhābitīyahs.—The maintenance of law and order throughout the country districts depends, in time of peace, on a force of police known as Gendarmerie جندارمه or Dhābitīyahs ضابطيه; the former is a new, the latter is an old name for these police, but it has been clearly ascertained that both terms refer to the same body of men. The organisation of the Gendarmerie is military, and the force is under the control of a section of the Turkish War Office styled Jandārmah Dāirahsi جندارمه دائره سي; but it is distributed among the Wilāyats of the empire for service as a civil police under the orders of the civil authorities, and the Gendarmerie of each Wilāyat are a charge upon the civil revenues of the same.

The Gendarmerie consists partly or Astarsuwārs, استر سوار or mounted men (literally "mule riders") and partly of Piyādahs پياده or unmounted; and some of the latter, styled Shabānah شبانه wear no uniform. The Gendarmerie are organised in Tābūrs طابور or battalions and Bulūks بلوك or companies, mounted and unmounted, the number of Bulūks in a Tābūr varying from 4 to 10, and of men in a Bulūk from 20 to 100. Most of the Tābūrs consist partly of mounted and partly of unmounted Bulūks. The force is commanded partly by officers seconded from the regular Turkish Army and partly by individuals holding special commissions for the purpose.* The following are the different ranks of the officers with the rates of pay atttached to each :—

Name of rank.	Corresponding English military rank.	Monthly salary in gold piastres.	Annual salary in English money.
Ālāi Baigi آلاي بكي	Colonel.	1,900	£205
Tābūr Āghāsi طابور آغاسي	Major.	950	£103
Yūzbāshi يوز باشي	Captain.	470	£51
Suwāri Mulāzimi سواري ملازمي	Lieutenant (mounted).	280	£30
Piyādah Mulāzimi پياده ملازمي	Lieutenant (unmounted).	237	£25

* In the Baghdād Wilayat there are no officers taken from the regular army.

A Captain is also known as Bulūk Āghāsi بلوك آغاشي and a Lieutenant as Bulūk Āghāsi Mu'āwini معاوني. An Ālāi Baigi, commanding the whole force of gendarmerie in the province, is generally stationed at the capital of the Wilāyat with the Wāli; while there is usually a Tābūr Āghāsi at the *chef-lieu* of the Sanjāq with the Mutasarrif, and a Bulūk Āghāsi at the headquarters of the Qadha with the Qāim-Maqām.

Of the rank and file of the Gendarmerie a majority belong to the Radīf or military reserve; and the men as a whole, though not smart in appearance, are useful and hardy. In 'Irāq many of the Dhābitīyahs are **Kurds**. In ordinary stations the pay of the mounted private is 180 gold piastres a month or nearly £20 English a year, of an unmounted private 80 gold piastres or about £9 English a year. The mounted men generally ride mules and both branches are armed with Martini rifles. The mounted men, in consideration of their higher pay, provide their own mounts and saddlery.

In 'Irāq the Gendarmerie are employed on all sorts of miscellaneous duties besides civil police work: they assist in the realisation of revenue from the tribes, and they furnish escorts and even garrisons for posts. The commandant of a Gendarmerie battalion seldom has many of his men under his direct command; as a rule they are scattered up and down the country in small detachments of 3 to 50 men; and thus it happens, for example, that at **Karbala** Town, which is the headquarters of a battalion, the number of Dhābitīyahs present is rarely over 100 and often falls below that number.

The following is a statement of the distribution (by headquarters only) and of the strength of the Gendarmerie in 'Irāq:

Gendarmerie of the Baghdād Wilāyat.

Tābūr.	Headquarters.	Number of Officers.	Mounted strength.	Unmounted strength.
1st	**Baghdād** City.	34	6 Bulūks (=270 men)	4 Bulūks (=300 men).
2nd	Ba'qūbah.	32	7 Bulūks (=280 men).	3 Bulūks (=174 men).
3rd	**Baghdād** City.	20	6 Bulūks (=336 men).	Nil.
4th	**Karbala** Town.	14	2 Bulūks (=95 men).	2 Bulūks (=138 men).

Tābūr.	Headquarters.	Number of officers.	Mounted strength.	Unmounted strength.
5th	Dīwānīyah Town.	23	4 Bulūks (=180 men).	3 Bulūks (=207 men).
6th	Khānaqīn.	14	1 Bulūk (=54 men).	3 Bulūks (=183 men).
7th	Baghdād City.	17	5 Bulūks (=280 men).	Nil.

Gendarmerie of the Basrah Wilāyat.

Tābūr.	Headquarters.	Mounted strength.	Unmounted strength.	Shabānah.
1st	Basrah Town.	2 Bulūks.	4 Bulūks.	1 Bulūk.
2nd	'Amārah Town.	2 do.	2 do.	1 do.
3rd	Nāsirīyah Town.	3 do.	Nil.	1 do.

The following is an abstract of the entire strength by provinces :—

Wilāyat.	Officers.	Mounted.	Umounted.	Shabānah.
Baghdād	154	31 Bulūks (=1,495 men)	15 Bulūks (=1,002 men)	Nil
Basrah	Not known.	7 Bulūks (Say 350 men)	6 Bulūks (Say 400 men)	3 Bulūks (=175 men)
Totals		38 Bulūks (about 1,850 men)	21 Bulūks (about 1,400 men)	3 Bulūks (=175 men)

These figures do not include the Gendarmerie of the Hasa Sanjāq, consisting of 4 Bulūks of mounted and 2 of unmounted Dhābitīyahs, who are the 4th Tābūr of the Basrah Wilāyat.

The annual cost of the Gendarmerie in the Wilāyat of Baghdād is about £60,000 sterling, and of those in the Wilāyat of Basrah rather less than £40,000.

Civil police, Qānūns and passport system.—In the larger centres of population and in places of administrative importance in 'Irāq there exists, alongside of the Gendarmerie, a purely civil police force differently

constituted; where the latter are found the employment of Gendarmerie is excluded, but the authority of the civil police does not extend to surrounding villages or to the open country. The civil police force consists of Police Commissioners of 3 grades and of constables; their pay is as follows:—

Turkish title.	Corresponding English rank.	Monthly pay in gold piastres.	Annual pay in English money.
Sar-Commissaire سر قومیسر	Police Superintendent of the 1st grade.	1,000	£108
Ikinji Commissaire اکنجي قومیسر	Police Superintendent of the 2nd grade.	500	£54
Ūchunji Commissaire اوچنجي قومیسر	Police Superintendent of the 3rd grade.	300	£33
Pōlīs پولیس	Constable.	200	£22

There is a Sar-Commissaire of Police at **Baghdād** City and another at **Basrah** Town, each being the head of the civil police in his Wilāyat. In **Baghdād** City there are, in addition to the Sar-Commissaire, 2 Commissaires of the 2nd grade, 6 of the 3rd grade, and 29 constables. The distribution of the remainder of the civil police in that Wilāyat appears to be somewhat as follows: at **Karbala** Town a Commissaire of the 2nd grade; at each of the towns of 'Anah, **Kādhimain, Kūt-al-Amārah, Najaf** and Sāmarrah, 1 Commissaire of the 3rd grade and 1 constable; at Ba'qūbah and Khānaqīn, 1 Commissaire of the 3rd grade each; at Badrah 1 constable, at Mandali 1 constable and at **Tawairīj** 3 constables. The officers of the civil police are entitled to make use of Dhābitīyahs when they require men. The annual cost of the civil police is less than £2,000 sterling in the Wilāyat of Baghdād, and less than £500 in that of Basrah.

A small force of Qānūns or military police, drawn from the local troops, has recently been created to assist the civil police in garrison towns. They are specially charged with the supervision of soldiers in streets and bazars, and are distinguished by a crescent-shaped brass badge bearing the word Qānūn قانون whence their name, and by a yellow worsted aiguillette. In **Baghdād** City the Qānuns number 16.

Before leaving the subject of civil police we may note that a system of travelling passports or Tadhākir-al-Marūr تذاكر المرور

obtains in 'Irāq but is very imperfectly enforced. Every person, whether an Ottoman subject or not, desiring to cross the boundary of the Wilāyat in which he resides is supposed to provide himself with such a Tadhkirah: the necessary document is issued in the large towns by a department known as Nufūs نفوس, and in smaller places by the petty civil officials. Few travellers take the trouble to comply with the law and the right of examining passports is consequently a lucrative one.

Justice.—The principal remaining departments for the working of which the Wāli of the Wilāyat is responsible will be noticed incidentally, further on, in connection with the subject of finance. Consequently we now pass on to consider those institutions and branches of the administration which are directly controlled from Constantinople; and of these the courts of justice are perhaps the most important.

Courts are of four kinds,—ecclesiastical, criminal, civil, and commercial,—and we proceed to deal with them in this order, taking the ecclesiastical first because they are the oldest and are indigenous to the country.

Ecclesiastical courts.—In 'Irāq, as elsewhere, only questions of Shara' شرع or Quranic law are entertained by the ecclesiastical courts, and the judges are Qādhis قاضي recognised and paid by Government, of whom there is one at the headquarters of each Wilāyat, Sanjāq and Qadha. The scale of pay of Qādhis is personal: the present Qādhi of **Baghdād** draws 60 Līrahs a month. From the decision of the Qādhi of a Wilāyat an appeal lies to the Shaikh-al-Islām شيخ الاسلام at Constantinople only; but local appeals in 'Irāq, from the lower Qādhis to the higher, are permitted.

Another set of functionaries of the Quranic law, but jurisconsults rather than judges, are the Muftis مفتي, who resolve legal difficulties and give Fatwas فتوى or decisions authorising or prohibiting acts of disputed legality, especially such as are connected with marriage. An officially recognised Mufti is found at the *chef-lieu* of each Wilāyat and Sanjāq, and the Qādhi of every Qadha also exercises the functions of Nāib or Deputy Mufti in the same. The Mufti of **Baghdād** ordinarily receives 12 to 18 Līrahs a month as pay.

Criminal and civil courts.—The tribunals exercising criminal and civil jurisdiction in 'Irāq are the Bidāyat Mahkamahsi بدايت محكمه سي or Court of First Instance, one of which exists at the headquarters of every Wilāyat, Sanjāq and Qadha in 'Irāq; the Istināf استئناف or High Court

at **Baghdād**, with original and appellate jurisdiction; and the Tamyīz تمييز or Supreme Court of Appeal at Constantinople, with appellate jurisdiction only. Each of these three tribunals has a criminal side or Jaza Qismi جزاء قسمى and a civil side or Huqūq Qismi حقوق قسمي; and in each the judges of these separate sides are two distinct sets of persons.

The Bidāyat as a criminal court consists of a President and either two or four members, half of the members being ordinarily Muhammadans and half non-Muhammadans; the members are appointed for two years each, after objections to their names have been invited and considered.

The President of the civil division of the Istināf is the Qādhi of the Wilāyat.

The Tamyīz deals with questions of both law and fact, and its decisions cannot be reversed except by Iradé ارادهٔ or edict of the Sultān.

The language of all the courts in 'Irāq is Turkish, and the courts themselves are spoken of by their Turkish names.

Criminal proceedings.—Crimes are divided in Ottoman jurisprudence into three categories, *viz.*, Qabāhah قباحه, Junhah جنحه and Janāyah جنايه, corresponding respectively to petty, ordinary, and serious offences.

In the discharge of their criminal functions the courts are assisted by a Mud'i 'Umūmi مدعي عمومي or Public Prosecutor and his subordinates, by a Mustantiq مستنطق or Examining Magistrate, and by a body called the Haiah Ittihāmīyah هيئه اتهاميه or Court of Testing Charges. A Public Prosecutor and an Assistant Public Prosecutor are stationed in each Wilāyat, and it is their duty to collect and arrange the evidence for government prosecutions and to conduct such cases in court; an officer, known as a Mu'āwin معاون, of lower status but having the same functions, is attached to every Court of First Instance. The Examining Magistrate, who is appointed by Imperial decree and represents a department styled the Istintāq Ōtahsi إستنطاق اوطه سي, is empowered to make preliminary arrests and to hold magisterial inquiries with a view to determining whether accused persons should be released or should be committed for trial by competent courts; this he does at the request of the Public Prosecutor, to whom he is subordinate, and he cannot himself convict or pass sentence in any case. The Court of Testing Charges consists of three judges taken from the criminal side of the Court of First Instance of a Markaz Sanjāq; it meets on fixed day without being specially convoked, and its duties, as will be seen further on, are analogous to those of an English grand jury.

Cases of Qabāhah are generally sent by the Public Prosecutor direct, that is without reference to the Examining Magistrate, to the Court of First Instance of the Sanjāq or Wilāyat, and may be tried and disposed of by the President and two members of that tribunal. From decisions of the Court of First Instance in such cases there is no appeal, except on a point of law to the Court of Tamyīz at Constantinople.

Cases of Junhah are first referred by the Public Prosecutor to the Examining Magistrate for investigation; when the latter has submitted his report the prisoners are sent for trial to the Court of First Instance, which, as in Qabāhah cases, consists of a President and two members only. In cases of the Junhah class, including such as arise in the Basrah Wilāyat, an appeal lies from the finding of the Court of First Instance to the High Court at **Baghdād,** and thereafter to the Supreme Court of Appeal at Constantinople.

Cases of Janāyah are referred by the Public Prosecutor to the Examining Magistrate, and are reported on by the latter, in the same manner as cases belonging to the Junhah category; but here the similarity in procedure ends, for a person accused of Janāyah is not placed on his trial until the Court of Testing Charges have examined the papers in the case and have held that a *primâ facie* case against him exists. The trial of cases of Janāyah which arise in the Baghdād Wilāyat is conducted by the Istināf at **Baghdād** in the exercise of its original criminal jurisdiction; but in the Basrah Wilāyat, where no High Court at present exists, such cases are heard by a Janāyah Mahkamahsi جنايه محكمه سي specially constituted for the purpose and composed of the President and four members of the Court of First Instance. In Janāyah cases there is a direct appeal to the Tamyīz Court at Constantinople.

British subjects are not exempt from the jurisdiction of the Turkish criminal courts; but, by Article 42 of the Capitulations with Turkey, no criminal case against a British subject may proceed except in the presence of the British Ambassador or of a British Consul. No sentence passed on a British subject is valid until concurred in by the British diplomatic or consular representative; and, should the latter disapprove of the order which the court proposes to pass, the matter must be settled between the British Ambassador at Constantinople and the Turkish Ministry of Justice.

Civil proceedings.—The Bidāyats or Courts of First Instance may entertain and decide all civil causes whatever their value or nature; and the judgment of the Bidāyat in civil cases is subject to appeal only if

the value of the claim exceeds 50 Līrahs. Civil appeals from the Bidāyat lie to a superior Bidāyat, to the Istināf or to the Tamyīz according to circumstances. Basrah civil cases reach the Baghdād courts by way of appeal only.

Commercial courts and proceedings.—Besides the ordinary civil courts there are in 'Irāq two Commercial Courts, one at the headquarters of the Baghdād, and the other at the headquarters of the Basrah Wilāyat. This form of tribunal, known as the Tijārat Mahkamahsi تجارت محكمه سي tries most mercantile suits, as well as cases relating to bills of exchange and promissory notes which are not strictly of a commercial character; but its jurisdiction is not altogether exclusive, for commercial cases in which the value of the subject matter does not exceed 10 Līrahs may, but only if all the parties are Ottoman subjects, be disposed of by the ordinary civil courts.

The Commercial Court consists of a President appointed from Constantinople and of two nominated members, these 3 being all Muhammadans, with the addition of 2 non-Muhammadan elected members, generally a Christian and a Jew, who are appointed for one year each by their respective communities. The procedure of the Commercial Court is based upon the Code Napoléon, but it also follows to some extent the principles of Islamic jurisprudence. The President and the Members have each one vote, and the decision of the court is by a majority of votes. It is within the competence of this court to declare Ottoman subjects bankrupt. When all the parties to a suit are Turkish subjects there is a first appeal from the Commercial Court to the Istināf at **Baghdād** and a second to the Tamyīz at Constantinople.

Certain differences in procedure are involved if a foreign subject is a party to a case in the Commercial Court. In such circumstances one or two assessors are added to the ordinary members of the court, these being of the same nationality—if it can be arranged—as the foreigner interested; the proceedings are watched by a representative of the foreigner's consulate, and an appeal lies not to the superior civil courts but to the Tijāratin Birinji Majlisi تجارتن برنجي مجلسي or Commercial Court at Constantinople, of which the decision is final. A judgment creditor who is a Turkish subject can only, it should be observed, obtain a declaration of the bankruptcy of a foreign debtor and the appointment of a receiver and trustee, by application to the foreigner's consulate through the local Turkish authorities. It may be added that in matters of succession and bankruptcy the Porte allows its subjects to

submit to the jurisdiction of the consular court of the deceased or the bankrupt.

Imperial Departments.—The Imperial Departments, which have branches in 'Irāq but of which the working is not subject to the control of the local Wālis, may be divided into 2 classes, *viz.*, those of which the whole *raison d'être* is to produce revenue and those which are intended to serve the public convenience. To the former of these classes belong the Customs, Public Debt, Tobacco Monopoly, and Land Record Departments; the second includes Posts and Telegraphs and the Departments of Public Health, Religious Endowments and Public Instruction.

Department of Customs.—The Imperial Customs department, known as Gumruk گمرک, is charged with the collection of the duties payable at the frontier, both sea and land, of 'Irāq. The highest local Customs official is a Nādhir ناظر or Director-General, who is stationed at **Baghdād**, deals direct with Constantinople and has under his orders two executive officers called Mudīrs مدیر, one of whom is quartered at **Baghdād** and the other at **Basrah.** Customs officials of a lower rank, called Mamūrs مامور, are found in the direction of the Persian frontier at Khanaqīn, Qizil Rubāt, Mandali and Badrah; on the Shatt-al-**'Arab** at Nashwah and **Qūrnah**; on the **Euphrates** at **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh**; and on the **Tigris** at Qal'at **Sālih, 'Amārah, Kūt-al-Amārah, Suwairah** and **Kādhimain.**

The general rate in 'Irāq of Āmadīyah آمدیّه (also called Idkhālīyah ادخالیّه) or import duty is 8 per cent.,* and that of the Raftīyah رفتیّه (also called Ikhrājīyah اخراجیّه) or export duty is 1 per cent. *ad valorem*; but there is no customs duty on salt as it is already a Government monopoly. On imported goods re-exported within six months a refund of 7 per cent. is allowed; in other words, goods in transit are placed on the same footing as original exports. Extra customs duties have recently been imposed by means of 2 kinds of stamps, required to be affixed to documents presented at the Customs House, which entail in some cases an addition of nearly 50 per cent. to the customs duty proper: one of these duties has no special object, but the proceeds of the other are professedly devoted to the construction of the railway from Syria to the Hijāz. The Customs receipts in the Baghdād and Basrah Wilāyats amounted in a recent year to £149,514 sterling, and the expenses of the department to £14,614.

* From the 12th of July 1907 it was raised to 11 per cent.

Department of Public Debt.—The Duyūn-al-'Umūmīyah ديون العمومية or Department of Public Debt, which is subject to international control and exists in the Ottoman dominions chiefly for the benefit of European bondholders, is represented in 'Irāq by a Nādhir at **Baghdād**, under whom are 5 Mudīrs, posted respectively at Ba'qūbah, **Basrah**, **Hillah**, **Kūt-al-Amārah** and Sāmarrah, besides Mamūrs of inferior rank or agents at **'Amārah**, 'Anah, Umm-al-**Ba'rūr** (or rather Hamīdīyah), **Dīwānīyah**, **Hai**, Hīt, **Kādhimain**, Khānaqīn, Abul **Khasīb**, Mandali, **Musaiyib**, **Najaf**, **Nāsirīyah**, Qizil Rubāt, **Qūrnah**, **Samāwah**, **Shatrat-al-Muntafik**, **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh** and **Tawairīj**, not to mention **'Oqair** Port and the town of **Qatīf** which are in the **Hasa** Sanjāq. The Nādhir has also at his disposal a Mufattish مفتش or travelling inspector.

The principal sources of revenue which have been made over to this department for management are fisheries, liquor, salt, silk, and stamps, and it may be regarded as an Excise Department. The distilleries at **Qarārah** and elsewhere are under its control, and the proceeds of the salt tax and of licenses for the vend of liquor go into its treasury.

The annual receipts of the Public Debt Department in the Wilāyats of Baghdād and Basrah amounted recently to £39,849 sterling, and its expenditure to £16,645.

The Tobacco Monopoly.—The Tobacco Monopoly, generally known as "the Régie Cointéressée des Tabacs de l'Empire Ottoman," is a joint stock company holding a monopoly for the manufacture and sale of tobacco in the Turkish Empire : it is represented at **Baghdād** by a Nādhir. There is also an office at **Basrah**, and Mudīrs, Mamūrs or other subordinate officials of the Company are stationed at **'Amārah**, Badrah, Ba'qūbah, **Hillah**, **Karbala**, Khānaqīn, **Kūt-al-Amārah**, Mandali, **Najaf**, Sāmarrah, **Samāwah** and **Tawairīj** and are under the orders of the Nādhir; their principal duties are to supervise the cultivation of tobacco and to collect the taxes payable thereon at the various dépôts of the Department. There is also, as a rule, a travelling inspector of the Régie with headquarters at **Baghdād**.

The tax on tobacco cultivation recovered by the Régie is at the rate of 7·8 gold piastres per kilogramme on the best homegrown tobaccos such as Shāūr شاور and Qūzi قوزي and of 3·9 gold piastres on inferior sorts like Khurdah خرده. Persian tobacco, which is largely imported for smoking in nargilés, pays an import duty of 2 gold piastres per kilogramme as customs to the Turkish Government and 1 piastre as

"droit de monopole" to the Régie. The Tobacco Monopoly is virtually a branch of the Public Debt Department and it is not to be confounded with the Société du Tombac, an Ottoman company which holds an exclusive concession for the importation of Persian tobacco into Turkey. In 'Irāq the Qadhas most important to the Régie are those of **Hillah, Hindīyah, Karbala** and **Najaf**, but its rights are more restricted in this province than in other parts of Turkey.

Department of Land Records.—In order to understand the work of the Daftar Khāqāni دفتر خاقاني or, as we may call it, the Land Records Department, it is necessary first to explain the classification of land according to ownership which prevails in 'Irāq as in other parts of the Turkish Empire. There are 5 principal kinds of landed property.

The first kind is Mulk ملك or freehold property, over which the owner has full power in life and in death. It may be transmitted by inheritance or by legacy, and only in event of failure of heirs does it escheat to the Bait-al-Māl or Treasury. Mulk is of 4 sorts, but on this minuter classification it is unnecessary to enter. Mulk, in 'Irāq, consists chiefly of land in the neighbourhood of villages which has been purchased by the villagers from Government.

The second sort of land is Mīri ميري or that which belongs to the state; it comprises arable lands, pastures, and forests, and the ownership thereof is vested in the Bait-al-Māl.

Lands of the third kind are Waqf وقف: those, namely, of which the profits are assigned for religious purposes. Waqf lands that are under the management of the Department of Religious Endowments, to which we shall refer in another paragraph, are *ipso facto* free of taxation; while those in the hands of private individuals are taxed to the same extent as similar lands which are not Waqf. The large landed properties owned by or vested in the Naqīb of **Baghdād**, however, have been specially exempted from taxation by an Imperial edict and may therefore be regarded as Waqf in the public sense.

Matrūkah متروكه lands, or such as are not individual property and are left unoccupied for the public benefit, compose the fourth class.

The fifth category consists of Mawāt موات, or Dead Lands, which have remained uninhabited and uncultivated from time immemorial.

The lands owned by the Sultan of Turkey as an individual and managed on his behalf by the Dāirat-al-Sāniyah or Civil List Department, of

which we shall have something to say further on, may now almost be taken as constituting a sixth variety of land. These lands are known as Arādhi Sanīyah اراضي سنيه; they are private domains, and they must not be confounded with Arādhi Mīrīyah, or lands of the second kind, which are public or state domains.

The Daftar Khāqāni and its functions in regard to these various kinds of land and land tenure now fall to be considered. The Daftar, which in 'Irāq seems to be represented only by a Mamūr at **Baghdād**, is divided into two sections, the Tāpu طاپو and the Amlāk املاک. The duty of the Tāpu is (1) to register all facts connected with the ownership of land in general and (2) to manage the Arādhi Mīrīyah or public domains on behalf of the state. The bulk of the Arādhi Mīrīyah is in the possession of cultivators who have rights of occupancy, and these rights are obtained by payment of a price or sum in consideration of which a Sanad سند or title deed is conferred on the tenant by the Tāpu. At the death of a tenant under the Tāpū, or Mustahiqq Tāpu مستحق طاپو as he is called, his rights of occupancy pass to his heirs; but, on the other hand, a tenant of Mīrī land who leaves it uncultivated during three years forfeits thereby his occupancy rights. The disposal of government lands to occupancy tenants and, where that is impossible, the farming of them to Arab tribes upon produce rents are, together with the registration of all transactions in and arrangements relating to land, the work of the Tāpu.

The Amlāk section resembles the Tāpu in that it registers transfers, but these are only of house property.

Both Tāpū and Amlāk levy a registration fee, which in the case of the Amlāk is usually at the rate of about ½ per cent. *ad valorem*; and the receipts of both sections are remitted to Constantinople after deducting the local working expenses. The net revenue of the Department appears to have been £4,816 in the Baghdād Wilāyat in 1903, and £1,060 in the Basrah Wilāyat in 1901.

The Tāpu was established in 'Irāq in 1889 only, and the Amlāk even more recently.

Department of Posts and Telegraphs.—The postal and telegraphic services of 'Irāq have already been described under the heading of communications, and it only remains here to mention the organisation of the department which is responsible for the working of both. The chief official of the department in 'Irāq is a Director or Bāsh Mudīr باش مدير

at **Baghdād**, under whom are two executive Mudīrs—one for Posts, the other for Telegraphs—and an Inspector most of whose time is given to the work of the Telegraph section. The receipts of the Department in 'Irāq in a recent year were apparently £18,097 sterling, and the working expenses £15,097.

Department of Public Health.—The sanitary department, which is chiefly occupied with quarantine, is controlled by a doctor of medicine at **Baghdād**, known as the Mufattish or Inspector, who receives his orders direct from the international Board of Health at Constantinople. Information in regard to the working of this department in 'Irāq will be found in the Appendix to this Gazetteer which deals with epidemics and sanitary organisation in the Persian Gulf. One of the principal subordinates of the Inspector is a doctor with three assistants at Khānaqīn, whose duty it is to inspect corpses entering the country from Persia for interment at the holy places of the Shī'ahs; and there are establishments for the maintenance of sea quarantine at **Fāo** and **Basrah** Town, the station at **Basrah** being located on **'Ajairāwīyah** Island. After these the sanitary posts at **Najaf** and **Karbala**, where most of the Shī'ah burials take place, are the most important. Mamūrs of the department are stationed also at **'Amārah** on the **Tigris**; at Hāji Qarah حاجي قره (in the Khānaqīn Qadha), Mandali and Badrah near the Persian frontier; and at Sāmarrah, **Kādhimain**, and **Musaiyib**, places visited by the Persian pilgrims or through which Shī'ah pilgrims and corpses pass. There is also a sanitary post at **Qatīf** Town in **Hasa**.

Not long ago the receipts of the Department of Public Health in the Baghdād and Basrah Wilāyats for one year amounted to £6,830 sterling and the expenditure to £3,819. The accounts of the department are kept by a Muhāsibji محاسبجي or Accountant at Baghdād.

Department of Religious Endowments.—The chief local official of the Religious Endowments or Auqāf اوقاف Department in 'Irāq is merely a Muhāsibji or Accountant at **Baghdād**; but much important work is performed by the department in superintending the finances of the great Shī'ah shrines. The Auqāf is able to hold its own with the local executive government in 'Irāq and has successfully obstructed, up to the present time, a scheme for the extension of the congested town of **Najaf**. The income of the Auqāf Department in 'Irāq in a financial year not long past was £7,981 sterling, and its expenditure in the same year £3,042.

Department of Public Instruction.—The Educational Department or Ma'ārif معارف maintains a primary school or Maktab Rushdi مكتب رشدي in which Turkish and Arabic are taught at the *chef-lieu* of every Sanjāq and Qadha. In addition to these there are a Maktab I'dādi Mulki مكتب اعدادي ملكي or secondary civil school for boys and an Ināth Maktab Rashdīsi اناث مكتب رشدي سي or primary school for girls at **Baghdād** and at **Basrah**; all of these are government institutions managed by the Department and in them no fees are charged. The secondary boys' school at **Baghdād** was founded in 1890 and the number of pupils is about 250, most of whom eventually enter the public service or proceed to study law or medicine at Constantinople. The primary girls' school at **Baghdād** was opened in 1898. Besides the above there are a Maktab Rashdīsi 'Askari مكتب رشدي سي عسكري or primary military school and a Maktab I'dādi Askari مكتب اعدادي عسكري or secondary military school at **Baghdād**; and **Baghdād** and **Basrah** each possesses a Maktab San'īyah مكتب صنعيه or industrial school. The military schools are free. The Dāirat-as-Sanīyah maintains primary schools on some of the rural estates which are under its management.

Besides the schools of the Education Department there are many schools, both Muhammadan and non-Muhammadan, in 'Irāq, especially at the larger centres of population. Thus at **Karbala** the Sunnis have one, and the Shī'ahs a number, of religious high schools or Madrasahs مدرسه; and, as the unmarried students mostly live in the school building, these may be described as boarding schools. At **Baghdād** the Jewish, Chaldæan, Syrian, and Armenian communities, consisting of Ottoman subjects, each maintain a good school of their own.

Schools in 'Irāq kept by non-Turkish subjects are noticed under the head of British and other foreign interests below.

Finance and taxation.—Below are two tables of annual revenue and expenditure in the Wilāyats of 'Irāq; in the first table the provinces are treated separately, in the second they are combined. The figures for the Sanjāq of **Hasa** or "Najd" are, it should be remembered, included in both tables. In the first table the Baghdād figures are taken from the official budget of the Wilāyat for 1903 while those for Basrah, also from official sources, are about 2 years older. The date of the statistics contained in the second table is uncertain but recent.

TABLE I.

ANNUAL REVENUE IN POUNDS STERLING.			ANNUAL EXPENDITURE IN POUNDS STERLING.		
Item.	Baghdād.	Basrah.	Item.	Baghdād	Basrah.
Tent and hut tax.	6,851	3,989	Salaries of officials under the Ministry of the Interior.	17,934	24,599
Military service commutation tax.	5,216	436	Shara' courts.	4,150	
Sheep tax.	30,962	14,688	Justice.	8,386	
Buffalo tax.	929	1,682	Revenue establishments.	12,336	
Camel tax.	4,180	1,049	Monthly allowances to individuals.	4,612	
Fixed tithes (*i.e.* farmed out).	59,647	99,675	Military.	108,085	98,875
Revenue tithes (*i.e.* collected direct).	Nil.	44,882	Marine.	Nil	8,037
Security deposits.*	65,182	Nil	Gendarmerie.	59,883	38,363
Leases.	196	Nil	Civil police.	1,823	474
Income tax.	30,250	Nil	Sanitary.	248	60
Forest receipts.	498	Nil	Pensions, etc.	11,818	14,545
Royalties on minerals.	179	Nil	Miscellaneous.	Nil	916
Tāpu and Amlāk receipts.	4,816	1,060			
Court-fees.	2,021	1,152			
Miscellaneous.	981	17,216			
TOTALS	£211,908	£185,829	TOTALS	£229,275	£185,869

In the budget of Basrah Wilāyat for 1905-1906, however, revenue was estimated at £168,402 and expenditure at £185,842.

* This item consists of sums paid into the treasury by persons to whom Government lands are leased.

TABLE II.

Department.	Annual revenue in pounds sterling.	Annual expenditure in pounds sterling.
Customs	149,514	14,614
Public Debt	39,849	16,645
Posts and Telegraphs	18,097	15,097
Sanitary	6,830	3,819
Religious endowments	7,981	3,042
TOTALS .	£222,271	£53,217

Of the items contained in the tables above those connected with the Imperial Civil Departments have been already noticed in the foregoing paragraphs on the departments, while those relating to the military and marine services will be dealt with in their appropriate places further on; but a few words may be added here in explanation of some of the other entries.

The tent and hut tax, generally known as Baitīyah بيتيه or Buyūtīyah بيوتيه, is a tax collected, where collection is feasible, by the Turkish Government from its agricultural Arab subjects, both fixed and semi-fixed. It is levied at the rate of 50 gold piastres per annum on every house or hut, but it is a tax on households rather than on dwellings; for a house inhabited by two married couples is reckoned as two dwellings and one containing only unmarried members of a family which already pays Baitīyah is exempt. Widows and helpless persons are excused from this tax. Along with the Baitīyah proper of 50 gold piastres per house is recovered an annual cess of 5½ gold piastres; this is described as a contribution towards educational and military expenditure.

The various taxes on domestic animals are all included under the common term of Kōda كودا; they fall (or ought to fall) largely on the nomad tribes, and consequently nothing like realisation in full can be effected. The Shaikhs of the Bedouin tribes ordinarily wring from the tribesmen under them as much as they can on their own behoof; but in matters of Turkish taxation, on the contrary, they screen and protect them to the best of their ability. Kōda is paid at two different rates, *viz.*, at half a Majīdi per annum for each camel, horse, mule, cow, buffalo, pig or monkey (*sic*) and at 12 Rāij piastres per annum for each sheep, goat or donkey.

The agricultural taxes—generally described, whatever their incidence may be, as 'Ushr عشر or tithes—are the most valuable source of revenue and also the most difficult to understand. Mulk lands are assessed at $\frac{1}{10}$ to $\frac{1}{5}$ of gross produce, the former rate being applicable to all holdings which are irrigated by means of water-lifts and to Daim lands in the autumn harvest, and the latter to Daim lands in the spring harvest; some Chaltīq lands, however, of the Mulk class, pay as much as $\frac{1}{3}$rd of gross produce. The revenue, or rather rent, charged by the Government for the use of Mīri lands is a matter of arrangement between the Tāpu and the tenant, but it ranges ordinarily from $\frac{1}{10}$th of gross produce on lands unfavourably situated to $\frac{1}{5}$th on lands which are easily irrigated or highly cultivated; in exceptional circumstances, however, it may amount to $\frac{1}{3}$rd or even to $\frac{1}{2}$. The lessees of Mīri lands are frequently tribal Shaikhs who either give security for the rent or pay part of it in advance; and the leases granted them are commonly for one year only, but may be for two or even for three. In table No. I above, "fixed tithes" are understood to represent agricultural revenue farmed out, "revenue tithes" the same collected direct, and "security deposits" the advances or guarantees furnished by lessees of Mīri lands. There is an annual tax of 7 Rāij piastres on every date palm, and one of 2 to 4 Rāij piastres on every orange tree; honey also is taxed at the rate of $\frac{1}{10}$th of its market value. Agricultural revenue of all kinds is collected at the time of harvest.

Landed property may be held in Turkey by foreign governments, foreign religious bodies, etc., as Mulk or Waqf; and when this is the case a yearly tax, described at Muqāta'ah مقاطعه, is paid as compensation to the Ottoman Government for the tithes, right of escheat, etc., thus lost to it.

The official forests from which, as Table No. I above shows, a small revenue is derived are for the most part plantations by the banks of the large rivers: they consist chiefly of Euphrates poplar and of tamarisk, and the timber is usually very small. Such forests exist at or near **Suwairah**, **'Azīzīyah** and **'Amārah** Town upon the **Tigris**, and also at several other places which are indicated in the article on that river.

The royalty on minerals extracted in 'Irāq varies between 5 and 15 per cent. *ad valorem*.

Miscellaneous taxes, somewhat exceptional in their character and of which the proceeds are not shown in the tables above, are Turābīyah ترابيه and Shahrīyah شهريه. Turābīyah consists of burial dues

realised by the Turkish Government on account of Shī'ah interments at **Najaf, Karbala** and **Kādhimain**: it varies from 31½ to 5,000 gold piastres per corpse according to the sacredness of the place of burial. The Shahrīyah is a punitive tax, from which British subjects are exempt, collected at **Karbala** only; it was imposed by the Porte about 40 years ago in consequence of resistance offered by the inhabitants to conscription for military service, and it is payable by traders at a rate varying from ⅕th to ½ Majīdi monthly.

No harbour dues are charged by the Turkish authorities at **Basrah** Town, who in this case appear to have overlooked their opportunity.

Municipal taxation does not enter into the provincial budgets given above, but a few remarks on the subject will not be out of place here. An octroi or Ihtisāb احتساب, the liability to which of British subjects is not admitted, is levied at the rate of 7 per cent. on local products entering an inland town where there is no customs house; but articles imported from abroad, which have already paid customs duty, are exempt from this charge. Examples of other municipal or partially municipal taxes follow: they are taken from **Baghdād** City, where all of them are in force. An 8 per cent. duty is levied on Sha'ri thread worked up into Āghabāni cloth: the thread, at the time of being imported, had already paid customs duty at the rate of 8 * per cent. A tax called Tamgha طمغا, of which the amount varies with the article, is taken on all cloth and woollen goods manufactured or embroidered locally; the farm of this tax in **Baghdād** City produces about £900 sterling a year. There is also the Pāsbānīyah پاسبانیه, a tax collected monthly and graduated according to incomes, of which the object is to provide for municipal scavenging and lighting and for watch and ward. Other taxes to which the citizen of **Baghdād** is liable are the Asnāfīyah اصنافیه, a trade tax of ¼th to ½ a Majīdi on each trader annually, and a tax ranging from 2½ to 45 Rāij piastres per head on the slaughter of animals for food. The majority of the preceding are purely municipal taxes, but the proceeds of the Asnāfīyah and slaughter tax go partly into the funds of the municipality and partly into the general revenues of the province. Taxes on fish, firewood, Quffahs and boats also are paid in **Baghdād** City; but these are provincial, except the tax on fish, which is taken by the Department of Public Debt, and none of them are municipal.

When any tax is paid a receipt is given; and to the receipt must now be affixed, in 'Irāq, not only an ordinary receipt stamp of ¼th gold piastre but also a Hijāz Railway stamp of 1 gold piastre.

* Now 11 per cent. (1907)

Dāirat-as-Sanīyah.—Before leaving the subject of the civil and general administration it will be advisable to notice, in some detail, an official agency which in 'Irāq possesses great economic and political importance: this in the Dāirat-Qomīsyōn-as-Sanīyah دائرة قميسيون السنيّة, generally known as the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah. The Dāirat-as-Sanīyah is a section of the Khazīnah-i-Khāssah-i-Shāhānah خزينهٔ خاصّهٔ شاهانه or Ottoman Civil List Department, by which the large private properties of the Sultān of Turkey are administered. It is presided over, in 'Irāq, by a Central Committee at **Baghdād**, which corresponds direct with the Minister of the Civil List at Constantinople; and in the part of the Turkish Empire with which we are concerned it consists of two principal branches, one dealing with lands and irrigation and the other with navigation. We shall now examine separately the assets and methods of each of these branches, and at the same time we shall mention some facts relating to the local staff, income and policy of the department.

The private domains of the Sultān, administered on his behalf by the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah, are known as Arādhi Sanīyah اراضي سنيّه; and it is stated that they now amount, in the Baghdād Wilāyat, to about 30 per cent. of the whole cultivable area as against 30 per cent. owned by the state, 20 per cent. belonging to private individuals, and 20 per cent. which is unclassed. In the Basrah Wilāyat also considerable areas, including some of the finest wheat, rice, and date-growing tracts, are under the management of the department. The Sanīyah lands in 'Irāq may be conveniently divided into 4 groups depending for irrigation on the **Tigris**, the Shatt-al-**Gharāf**, the **Euphrates** and the Shatt-al-**'Arab** respectively; but, in addition to these lands on the main rivers, there are Sanīyah properties on the Mahrūt محروط canal in the valley of the **Diyālah**, and even on the 'Aliyāwah عليواه canal close to the Persian frontier at Khānaqīn. The Dāirat-as-Sanīyah has also charge of agricultural and other properties in **Hasa** which are referred to in the article on that Sanjāq.

On the **Tigris** the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah has acquired the Dujail canal, which takes out on the right bank of the river above **Baghdād**, and holds possession of the estates, irrigated from the same, of Dujail, Balad بلد and Sumaikah سميكه in the Sāmarrah Qadha and of Tārmīyah in the Qadha of **Kādhimain**. Below **Baghdād**, between **'Azīzīyah** Village and **Kūt-al-Amārah** Town, the valuable estate of Shādi in the Qadha of **'Azīzīyah** is controlled by the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah, and Sanīyah lands extend along the right bank of the river from Tawīl to Umm-al-'Ajāj

and along the left bank from Summar or Samr to Imām Mahdi; these last are said to reach, on either side of the river, from 20 to 30 miles inland; and in the right bank block is situated the rising village of **Bghailah** which is altogether under the department. The right bank of the **Tigris** from the point where the Shatt-al-**Gharāf** leaves it to Shaikh **Sa'ad,** together with the country behind it to a depth of perhaps 40 miles, is under the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah. The **Tigris** properties down to Shaikh **Sa'ad** are all situated in the Wilāyat of Baghdād. From **Kumait** to the Bitairah canal Sanīyah lands occupy the right bank and extend inland some 30 miles; and further down the lands about Daffās, opposite to **'Amārah** Town, also those of **Majar-al-Kabīr** and Majar-as-Saghīr, and others on the right bank in the neighbourhood of Qal'at **Sālih** are included in the Sultān's private domains. On the left bank the Sanīyah properties are believed to extend almost continuously from **'Amārah** Town to a point opposite **'Azair,** while inland in the same neighbourhood they reach almost to the **Hawīzeh** marshes, including in particular the tracts of Akhdhar, Bahāthah, Jahálah, Misharrah and Shatt which are in the **'Amārah** Qadha and a large portion of the Qadha of **Zubair.** All the estates mentioned above from **Kumait** downwards are in the Wilāyat of Basrah.

The Dāirat-as-Sanīyah also holds a quantity of land in the Muntafik Sanjāq, probably irrigated by the Shatt-al-**Gharāf.**

The Sanīyah estates watered by the **Euphrates** are numerous, and most of them are named from the canals on which they depend; the cultivators as a rule, inhabit temporary and not permanent villages. Above and below **Musaiyib** are properties of which the centres are Abu **Ghuraib, Mahmūdīyah** and **Sikandarīyah,** the first probably including the lands managed by the Department at Khidhar Aliyās, and others irrigated by the Latīfīyah, Musaiyib and Nasrīyah canals from the **Euphrates.** In the neighbourhood of **Hillah** Town are Sanīyah lands watered by the Nīl and Wardīyah canals, and in the Khawās Nāhiyah of the **Hillah** Qadha are domains known as Abu Gharq, Umm-al-Hawa, 'Ilāj, Yūsufīyah, and Abu 'Arāis. The Hamīdīyah canal which brings drinking water to **Najaf** Town is a Sanīyah property; so also is a large tract of country known as Mushkhāb which has its headquarters at Abu Sikhair and includes the prosperous village of Ja'ārah; Abu Sikhair and Ja'ārah are both in the **Shāmīyah** Qadha.

On the Shatt-al-**'Arab** 1,500 acres of valuable land, chiefly at Da'aiji village, at Sanīyah (I) and at Sanīyah (II) in the **Dawāsir** District are said to be in the possession of the department.

The methods of the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah in agriculture are energetic. Its custom is to acquire the most easily worked canals and to push each one that comes into its possession as far as it will go, never irrigating the same land a second time until the canal has attained its maximum length. A survey is carried on concurrently with the expansion of irrigation, but the undeveloped portions of each estate are left for the time being unsurveyed; it follows that, although the limits are marked out on the ground with boundary pillars, the total areas in its charge are generally as yet unknown even to the department. The lands to be irrigated during the year are leased out to cultivators on a rent of two-fifths, or, if the seed is supplied by the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah, of seven-tenths of the produce; and money advances are sometimes given to the cultivators and recovered in the harvest. The landed property under management of the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah has mostly been obtained on extremely favourable terms, for, when—as often happens—Arādhi Mīrīyah or state domains are disposed of by auction, no one ventures to bid against the representatives of His Majesty the Sultān.

The branch of the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah which is concerned with land and irrigation engages in miscellaneous enterprises also. It has constructed a number of handsome dwelling-houses at **'Amārah** Town, which bring in good rents; and it has recently undertaken the collection of tolls at the Kharr Bridge near **Baghdād,** a right which was formerly leased to a contractor for about 2,100 Līrahs or £1,900 sterling a year.

The navigation branch of the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah, known as the Hamīdīyah حميدية Navigation Office, came into existence with the purchase by the department, in March 1904, of the whole stock and assets upon the Shatt-al-**'Arab** and **Tigris** rivers of a former "'Omān-Ottoman" branch of the Turkish Ministry of Marine. The principal items then transferred to the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah and the valuations at which they changed hands were as below:—

	£ Turkish.	£ English.
River steamers (3) and barges (3)	5,050	4,545
River steamer (1)	1,500	1,350
Workshop at **Basrah** with engineering plant complete	1,500	1,350
Dry dock in the Khandaq creek at **Basrah** with some machinery	1,000	900
Office, brick-built storage godown, and open space of about 4,000 square yards for cargo on the **Shatt-al-'Arab** at **Basrah**	150	135
Office at **'Amārah** Town	100	90
Do. at **Kūt-al-Amārah** Town	100	90
Do. at **Baghdād** City	100	90

Influences similar to those which enable the **Dāirat-as-Sanīyah** to buy land cheaply were evidently at work on this occasion, for the office at **Kūt-al-Amārah** had been built only 2 years before at a cost of £T. 1,500, while the market value of the Baghdād office has been estimated at £T. 1,500 to 2,000. In 1905 the Hamīdīyah office added two new Glasgow-built steamers to its fleet and was arranging to obtain 2 new barges: the vessels in its possession at the end of that year were:—

(1) River steamer "Baghdādi" بغدادي, age 44 years, speed 6 knots, carrying capacity=100 passengers.

(2) River steamer "Furāt" فرات, age 38 years, tonnage 125, horse power 200, speed 5 knots an hour, carrying capacity=400 passengers, 4 horses and 70 tons of cargo.

(3) River steamer "Rusāfah" رصافه, similar in all respects to the "Furāt."

(4) River steamer "Mūsal" موصل, age over 30 years, speed 7 knots an hour, carrying capacity=600 passengers, 8 horses and 100 tons of cargo.

(5) River steamer "Hamīdīyah" حميديه, new, tonnage 430, horse power 700, good cabins and electric light. The contract speed of this steamer was 12 knots and the carrying capacity should have been 900 passengers, 10 horses and 230 tons of cargo; but capacity is deficient and the maximum speed is 9 knots an hour only.

(6) River steamer "Burhāniyah" برهانيه, similar in all respects to the "Hamīdīyah", except that she has attained a speed of 10½ knots an hour.

Besides the above there were 2 barges, each about 40 years old.

The Hamīdīyah office competes closely with the (British) Euphrates and Tigris Steam Navigation Company for the **Tigris** carrying trade, and it is stated that its agents sometimes appeal to the loyalty or religious feelings of native merchants and passengers in order to obtain their patronage. Turkish troops on mobilisation or relief and Turkish government stores are carried by the Hamīdīyah steamers at commercial rates; and in the Hamīdīyah workshop at **Basrah,** where castings of as much as 5 cwt. can be executed, engineering and mechanical work of all sorts is undertaken for private employers.

The highest local authority in Sanīyah matters in 'Irāq is a Central Committee at **Baghdād**; but the principal place of business is now at **'Amārah** Town, whither it was transferred from **Basrah** about 1899. Both at **'Amārah** and at **Basrah** there is a Committee subordinate to the Central Committee at **Baghdād**: that at **'Amārah** consists of a President, a Mudīr and 3 members. The general staff of the department in 'Irāq is considered to be small in proportion to the amount of business transacted, but the members are well paid. The Central Committee at **Baghdād** includes a Raīs رئيس or President with a

salary of £T. 55 a month, a Mudīr مدير or Director on £T. 40 a month and a Kashf-Mudīr كشف مدير or Chief Surveyor, besides several merchants who receive small monthly honoraria for their services. A feature of the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah administration is the number of military officers on the active list whose services are utilised, a special allowance being given them by the department in addition to their military pay; thus the Kashf-Mudīr at **Baghdād** is a military Colonel receiving £T. 17½ monthly from the department, and not long ago the Mushīr of the 6th Army Corps himself held a well paid appointment under the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah. The object of this arrangement is possibly to secure a supply of military labour for the work of the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah; for some use is made of such labour, yet nothing is paid to the rank and file employed.

No complete account is available of the executive staff of the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah in 'Irāq, but it comprises at least the following:—

Group.	Estates.	Staff.	Remarks.
Tigris properties.	Dujail, Balad, Sumaikah and Tārmīyah.	Wakīl or Agent at Dujail, and a Mamūr or Manager each at the other places.	.....
Do.	On both sides of the **Tigris** above and below **Bghailah**.	A Mamūr, with headquarters at **Bghailah**.	.....
Do.	Akhdhar in the **'Amārah** Qadha.	A Mamūr and a clerk.	.....
Do.	Bahāthah and Jahálah in the **'Amārah** Qadha.	A Mamūr and 2 clerks.	.....
Do.	Misharrah in the **'Amārah** Qadha.	A Mamūr and 1 clerk.	.....
Do.	Shatt in the **'Amārah** Qadha.	Do.	.....
Do.	Tafrah, etc., in the **Zubair** Qadha.	A manager at Masa'īdah on the **Jahálah**.	.....
Do.	About Qal'at **Sālih**.	An official at Qal'at **Sālih**.	.....

Group.	Estates.	Staff.	Remarks.
Shatt-al-Gharāf properties.	...	A Mamūr at Dujailah دجيلة in the Hai Qadha, perhaps the locality so called on the right bank of the Tigris.	.....
Do.	...	A Mamūr at Shatrat-al-Muntafik.	.....
Do.	...	A Mamūr at Hammār.	.....
Euphrates properties.	Abu Ghuraib.	A Mamūr and assistant with headquarters at Abu Ghuraib, also 2 clerks and 7 mounted Dhābitīyahs.	The manager is at present a military Adjutant-Major, receiving an allowance of £T. 10 a month from the department: his assistant is a military Captain.
Do.	Mahmūdīyah.	A Mamūr with headquarters at Mahmūdīyah, under whom are some Dhābitīyahs and a few soldiers.	.....
Do.	Latīfīyah.	A Mamūr.	.....
Do.	Sikandarīyah.	A Mamūr with headquarters at Sikandarīyah.	.....
Do.	Nasrīyah and others in the Karbala Qadha.	A Wakīl.	.....
Do.	Nīl, Wardīyah, Abu 'Arāis, Abu Gharq, Umm-al-Hawa, 'Ilāj, Mālih and Yūsufīyah in the Hillah Qadha.	A Mamūr.	.....
Do.	Jarbū'īyah in the Hillah Qadha.	A Wakīl.	The manager is at present a junior military officer who receives a monthly allowance of £T. 9 from the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah.

Group.	Estates.	Staff.	REMARKS.
Euphrates properties.	Ja'ārah (including Mushkhāb).	A manager with headquarters in a fort belonging to the department at Abu Sikhair; he has a staff of 2 clerks, a touring inspector, etc., and about 100 soldiers, mounted and unmounted, under him.	The manager is a military Major. There is also a Wakīl.
Do.	Durrāji.	.....	.....
Shatt-al-'Arab properties.	...	A Mamūr at **Basrah** with a staff of 2 or more clerks.	...

In addition to these local agents the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah has in 'Irāq a field-engineer and an assistant field-engineer. The former is a military Lieutenant-Colonel, but receives a salary of £180 sterling a year. His assistant is a military Adjutant-Major. The Sanīyah officials in **Hasa** are mentioned in the article on that Sanjāq.

The estate managers of the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah have no criminal or civil jurisdiction. The petty employés who work under them, called Shabānah شبانه, are generally Arabs and do not wear uniform.

The Director, at **Basrah,** of the Hamīdīyah Navigation Office has lately been endeavouring to free himself of the control of the Central Committee at **Baghdād** and to obtain the right of dealing direct with the Ministry of the Civil List at Constantinople: the pay of this Director is hardly inferior to that of the (British) Euphrates and Tigris Steam Navigation Company's manager at the same place. The Hamīdīyah steamers are undermanned, but the hands employed on them receive pay only about 10 per cent. lower than is given on the British boats. The two new Hamīdīyah steamers both carry British engineers, and one of them is commanded by a British Captain; the Basrah workshop also was in charge, in 1905, of a British marine engineer, and the number of hands was at that time sufficient; service in the workshop is pensionable.*

The annual income of the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah in the Baghdād and Basrah Wilāyats was said to amount in 1905, according to the books

* The employés are now all Turkish subjects (1907).

of the department itself, to £94,500 sterling; and its expenses, chiefly salaries and repairs of canals, to £27,900 sterling; but the operations of the department are perpetually extending and its turnover is increasing very rapidly. Some of the estates are particularly profitable, for instance that of Abu Ghuraib, of which the income is said to be about £T. 8,000 and the expenses only £T. 800 per annum. The annual *gross* returns of lands on the **Tigris** below **'Amārah** Town were said to be £36,000 sterling in 1905, the *net* annual profits of the Shatt-al-**'Arab** properties being in the same year about £9,000 sterling. It is stated on good authority that the annual revenue of the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah from agricultural estates is already about double of what has been spent in acquiring them.

The policy of the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah in 'Irāq is one of enlightened self-interest; its relations with its tenants are generally good, and it appears to aim at increasing its business by giving satisfaction to those who make use of its steamer service. On some of its estates it has opened free primary schools, and one-third of the revenue which it realises from the tolls on the Kharr Bridge is assigned to a hospital for the poor at **Baghdād.** The Dāirat-as-Sanīyah is performing a useful function in opening up the country, and on the **Tigris** the villages of **Bghailah** and **Kumait** have heen brought into existence, and the town of **'Amārah** has been greatly increased, by the development of the surrounding tracts under Sanīyah auspices. The superior management of the department is not entirely Muhammadan; it is believed to include some able Armenians, and the Inspector of highest rank visiting 'Irāq is a Jew. There is sometimes friction between the local representatives of the department and the ordinary civil officials, and victory does not always remain with the latter. In economic and commercial questions pertaining to 'Irāq the actual achievements and the future ambitions of the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah are important factors which foreign governments and concessionaires must take into account.

*Military resources.**—The army of the Turkish Empire being a symmetrically organised whole, no account of the military resources of the Porte in 'Irāq can be given without first describing the general system of which they form a part.

A regular form of army service and a military organisation were instituted in Turkey in 1843. Improvements were introduced after the

---

**Authorities.*—Colonel F. R. Maunsell's *Handbook of the Turkish Army* and reports by Colonel L. S. Newmarch, Political Resident at Baghdād, and Mr. F. E. Crow, Consul at Basrah.

Russian wars of 1854 and 1878; and in 1886 the actual system, which is territorial and follows European continental models, was established on the recommendation of Colonel Von der Goltz, an officer of the German General Staff whose services had been specially lent to the Ottoman War Office.

The Turkish army throughout the Empire is recruited by conscription, but only from the Muslim elements of the population; and the field of supply is further narrowed by local and other partial exemptions which affect even Musulmāns. Turkish subjects professing other faiths than Islām are excluded, *ipso facto,* from the Turkish military service and pay instead a service commutation tax or Badal 'Askarīyah بدل عسكريه of 40 gold piastres, or about 7 shillings English, per annum. In the classes subject to conscription liability to service commences from the 1st of March following the 19th birthday and continues for 20 years; the soldier passes successively through the Nidhām نظام or regular active army, in which he spends 3 years with the colours; through the Ihtiyāt احتياط or reserve of the Nidhām, the period of service in which is 6 years; through the Radīf رديف or reserve army, in which he remains for 9 years; and finally through the Mustahfidh مستحفظ or territorial (defensive) force, in which he performs the last 2 years of his service. This, in theory, is the system; but in practice the soldier is often kept for 6 years or longer with the colours and then passes directly into the Radīf without serving in the Ihtiyāt; it follows that the Ihtiyāt cannot be depended on to reinforce the regular army, and the same may be said of the Mustafidh, which has no battalion organisation and could only be used for filling up deficiencies in the Radīf. Apart from mobilisation for war, the Radīf are liable to be embodied by Imperial Iradé for the maintenance of order, for the suppression of riots or insurrection, and for the augmentation of any garrison that may stand in need of it; they are also supposed to be called up for a month's ordinary training once in every two years. Recruits, in 'Irāq, are taken only from among the townspeople, villagers, and settled or semi-settled tribes; the nomadic tribes neither serve nor pay any tax in lieu of service, and this exemption has had a marked effect in preventing the settlement on the land of certain Bedouins who would otherwise ere now have taken to agriculture. Another pernicious exemption in 'Irāq is one in favour of students of theology; it unduly swells the ranks of a useless class, and in the Sanjāq of Karbala, where it is easy to become a student without going far from home, the Turks obtain very few recruits. In 'Irāq the inhabitants of the town of **Zubair** enjoy a special exemption from conscription.

Turkey, European and Asiatic, is divided altogether into 7 Ordus اردو or military districts, to each of which a Qol Ordu قول اردو or army corps is assigned. The district and army corps with which we are concerned are those numbered VI; the district is co-extensive with the civil Wilāyats of Baghdād, Basrah and Mūsal, and **Baghdād** City is the military as it is the civil headquarters of the whole region. The 6th Army Corps is commanded by a Mushīr مشير or Field Marshal who is directly under the Minister of War at Constantinople and occasionally holds, in addition to his military appointment, the civil governorship of the Baghdād Wilāyat. The troops in the Ordu are Nidhām and Radīf, and the local organisation of these we may now examine separately.

The Nidhām of the 6th Ordu consists of two divisions of infantry, each commanded by a Farīq فريق or Lieutenant-General; of a cavalry division, also commanded by a Farīq; and of a regiment of artillery, commanded by a Colonel or Mīr Ālāi ميرآلاي. It also comprises 2 companies of engineers (1 of pioneers and 1 of telegraph), 4 artificer companies (1 of tailors, 1 of shoemakers, 1 of clothworkers and 1 of tanners), and 1 battalion of train (*viz.*, supply and transport).

The Nidhām infantry of the 6th Ordu is organised as follows by divisions and brigades :—

Number of division and divisional headquarters.	Number of brigade and brigade headquarters.
11th, **Baghdād**	21st, **Baghdād.** 22nd, **Hillah.**
12th, **Kirkūk**	23rd, Kirkūk. 24th, Mūsal.

Each Nidhām infantry brigade consists of two regiments, each regiment of four battalions; and to each infantry division is attached a single Nishānji or rifle battalion bearing the same number as the division. The arm of the Nidhām is, in 'Irāq, the Martini rifle.* The table below

* A large proportion have now received Mausers: the rest have still Martinis (1907).

gives the distribution and supposed strength of the Nidhām infantry of the 11th Division as they were in April 1905 :—

11th Division.

Brigade.	Regiment.	Battalion.	Where serving.	Rifles.
21st . .	41st . .	1st . .	In Najd	470
Do. . .	Do. .	2nd . .	Do.	450
Do. . .	Do. . .	3rd . .	Khamīsīyah near Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh.	570
Do. . .	Do. . .	4th . .	In Najd	520
Do. . .	42nd . .	1st . .	Baghdād City . . .	570
Do. . .	Do. . .	2nd . .	In Najd	480
Do. . .	Do. . .	3rd . .	Basrah Town . . .	545
Do. . .	Do. . .	4th . .	Nāsirīyah Town . .	475
22nd . .	43rd .	1st . .	Dōhah in Qatar . .	480
Do. . .	Do. . .	2nd . .	Qatīf Oasis in the Hasa Sanjāq.	480
Do. . .	Do. . .	3rd . .	Hasa Oasis in the Hasa Sanjāq.	436
Do. . .	Do. . .	4th . .	Do. do.	450
Do. . .	44th .	1st . .	In Najd	480
Do. . .	Do. . .	2nd . .	Do.	460
Do. . .	Do. . .	3rd . .	Nāsirīyah Town . .	460
Do. . .	Do. . .	4th . .	In Najd	490

To these must be added the 11th rifle battalion, which was in the **Hasa** Oasis in the **Hasa** Sanjāq and had a strength of 580.*

The strength of the 12th Division, localised in the Mūsal Wilāyat, is approximately the same as that of the 11th, and the scheme of distribution is similar.

The war strength of a Turkish infantry battalion is fixed at 1,065 officers and men, but from the foregoing it would seem that the battalions

* But see the article on the **Hasa** Oasis. Only 2 (not 3) infantry battalions were traceable in the posts of that oasis in 1906.

sent to **Najd** proceeded on a peace footing, perhaps because the additional men were not available in the Ihtiyāt.

The Nidhām cavalry of the 6th Ordu forms the 6th Cavalry Division of the Turkish army and is organised as follows by brigades and regiments :—

Number of brigade and brigade headquarters.	Number of regiment and regimental headquarters.
16th, **Baghdād**	31st, **Baghdād**. 32nd, **Hillah**.
17th, **Hillah**	33rd, Mūsal. 34th, Kirkūk.
18th, Kirkūk	35th, **Baghdād**. 36th, Khānaqīn.

The distribution and strength of the cavalry of the whole Ordu are stated to have been as below in April 1905 :—

Regiment.	Where serving.	Sabres.
31st	**Baghdād**	450
32nd . . .	**Hillah**	430
33rd . . .	Mūsal	480
34th	Khānaqīn	450
35th	**Baghdād** and in **Najd**, *i.e.*, probably, **Hasa** . .	240 and 200
36th	Kirkūk	470

The peace strength of a cavalry regiment in the Turkish army is properly 597, and it would consequently seem that those of the 6th Ordu are at present under strength. The weapons of the cavalry are Martini rifles and swords.

The artillery regiment belonging to the Nidhām of the 6th Ordu

consists of 5 battalions and is composed as follows, the battery being of 6 guns :—

1st battalion	. . . . .	. 3 horse batteries.
2nd do.	. . . . .	. 4 field do.
3rd do.	. . . . .	. 4 do. do.
4th do.	. . . . .	. 4 do. do.
5th do.	. . . . .	. 5 mountain do.

The 2nd, 3rd, 4th and perhaps the 1st battalion of artillery are stationed at **Baghdād,** with the exception of 1 field battery detached to **Basrah**; and, of the 5 mountain batteries, 2 seem to be at **Baghdād** and 1 in **Hasa** or **Qatar.** The remainder have not been clearly traced and are probably distributed over the military stations of the Ordu. Some antiquated field guns and old pattern mountain guns are found with artillery detachments in charge of them, at various places, such as the towns of **'Amārah, Dīwānīyah, Karbala, Nāsirīyah, Samāwah, Shatrat-al-Muntafik** and **Tawairīj.** In April 1905 it was understood that 4 "large" and 4 "small" guns had proceeded to **Najd** with 100 artillery men (rank and file) ; and it was reported that the total number of artillery men belonging to the Ordu was 2,035, while guns of all kinds numbered 137. The modern guns of the 6th Army Corps are Krupps with a calibre of 7·5 cm. in the horse and mountain batteries and of 8·7 cm. in the field batteries.

The strength of the combatant part of the 6th Army Corps (rank and file only) is thus approximately :—

Infantry	. 15,578
Cavalry	. 2,720
Artillery	. 2,035
TOTAL	. 20,333

and of these about half of the infantry and cavalry and a larger proportion of the artillery are localised in the Wilāyats of Baghdād and Basrah.

The account of the distribution of the Nidhām given above would have been more valuable had it related to a period of complete peace and not to a time when half a division were serving in Central Arabia, and 'Irāq, from which most of the units had been taken, was largely denuded

of troops. There are usually infantry battalions or considerable detachments at **'Amārah**, Ba'qūbah, **Hai, Hillah, Karbala, Samāwah, Shatrat-al-Muntafik** and **Tawairīj**; but these, in 1905, had probably been replaced by Radīf. No account need be taken of a number of small detachments which are furnished by the larger stations and are scattered about the country at places such as **Kūfah, Kumait**, Umm **Qasr, Qūrnah, Safwān** and **Zubair** Town.

The towns of **Baghdād, Basrah** and **Hillah** are the principal military centres; and at each of these there is an important magazine and a military hospital. Medical arrangements are almost entirely on the regimental system; and transport, except the single train battalion which is only sufficient for peace requirements, is simply hired or impressed when required. At **Baghdād** there is an 'Abakhānah عباخانه or Army Clothing Factory which supplies clothing for the whole of the 6th Ordu: connected with it are a military tannery and shoemakers' shops which cure local buffalo hides and turn out army boots and leather equipment. Army Flour Mills, in which the grain for the troops is ground, exist at **Baghdād**.

We now come to the Radīf which is, or should be, an important part of the Turkish military organisation, for it consists of mature men between 29 and 38 years of age who have served for 9 years in the standing army and its active reserve. In the 6th Army Corps the Radīf is composed entirely of infantry, but it is fed by the cavalry as well as by the infantry of the Nidhām.

The table below explains the organisation of the Radīf of the 6th Army Corps whose connection is with 'Irāq; the remainder, consisting of an equal number of units localised in the Mūsal Wilāyat, is constituted on exactly similar lines.

Number of division and divisional headquarters.	Number of brigade and brigade headquarters.	Number of regiment and regimental headquarters.	Number of battalion and battalion centre.
21st, **Baghdād**	41st, **Baghdād**	81st, **Baghdād**	1st, **Baghdād.**
Do.	Do.	Do.	2nd, do.
Do.	Do.	Do.	3rd, do.
Do.	Do.	Do.	4th, **Mu'adhdham.**

Number of division and divisional headquarters.	Number of brigade and brigade headquarters.	Number of regiment and regimental headquarters.	Number of battalion and battalion centres.
21st, **Baghdād**	41st, **Baghdād**	82nd, Ba'qūbah	1st, Ba'qūbah.
Do.	Do.	Do.	2nd, Daltawa.
Do.	Do.	Do.	3rd, Mandali.
Do.	Do.	Do.	4th, Khānaqīn.
Do.	42nd, **Kādhimain**	83rd, **Kādhimain**	1st, **Kādhimain.**
Do.	Do.	Do.	2nd, Kiuruk.
Do.	Do.	Do.	3rd, Sāmarrah.
Do.	Do.	Do.	4th, Rumādīyah.
Do.	Do.	84th, **Hillah**	1st, **Hillah.**
Do.	Do.	Do.	2nd, **Tawairīj.**
Do.	Do.	Do.	3rd, **Karbala.**
Do.	Do.	Do.	4th, **Najaf.**
22nd, **Basrah**	43rd, **Basrah**	85th, **Basrah**	1st, **Basrah.**
Do.	Do.	Do.	2nd, **Fāo.**
Do.	Do.	Do.	3rd, **'Amārah.**
Do.	Do.	Do.	4th, (non-existent).
Do.	Do.	86th, **Nāsirīyah**	1st, **Nāsirīyah.**
Do.	Do.	Do.	2nd, **Kūt-al-'Amārah.**
Do.	Do.	Do.	3rd, **Dīwānīyah.**
Do.	Do.	Do.	4th, (non-existent).

A 44th Brigade also, forming half of the 22nd Radīf division, exists on paper; the battalions composing it have not yet been formed. No similar deficiency is found in the Radīf of the Mūsal division. The Radīf are armed with Martini rifles: their clothing and equipment are usually very deficient. It is believed that the Radīf battalions of the 6th Army Corps have not, when mobilised, more than about 500 men each; and the total strength of the Radīf in this Ordu therefore probably does not exceed 27,000 men (54 battalions), considerably less than half of whom are in 'Irāq.

At each centre to which a battalion is allotted a cadre or permanent staff of about 35 officers, non-commissioned officers and men of the Radīf is maintained, or supposed to be maintained, and an arms, ammunition and clothing dépôt has been formed. The permanent officers of the Radīf are apparently responsible for the training and for the appearance, when called out, of the reservists living in their neighbourhoods, and they are also utilised to superintend conscription for the army generally. Each regiment of the Nidhām obtains its recruits from the centres assigned to the Radīf brigade of the corresponding number; thus the 41st Nidhām regiment is supplied with recruits from **Baghdād**, **Mu'adhdham**, Ba'qūbah, Daltawa, Mandali and Khānaqīn which are in the territorial district of the 41st Radīf Brigade. The district under each Radīf centre is divided into company subdistricts for purposes of conscription and superintendence of reserves.

More than half the men of the 6th Army Corps, both Nidhām and Radīf, are Arabs, the remainder being mostly **Kurds**; and the composition of the commissioned ranks is believed to be similar. The officers of the Nidhām are, as a rule, incompetent; those of the Radīf are worse. As a class the officers are ill-educated; and they are at all times surrounded by an atmosphere of dishonesty and corruption.

The resources of the 6th Ordu were taxed to the uttermost in 1904 and 1905 by the Turkish operations in **Najd**. The original Central Arabian field force marched from **Samāwah** on the **Euphrates** at the beginning of May 1904 between 1,500 and 2,000 strong: by the end of September 1904, in consequence of severe losses in action, it had practically ceased to exist. The formation of a second expeditionary force was then commenced and was completed about the end of January 1905, when 3,000 to 3,500 men were encamped at **Najaf** under the personal command of the Mushīr of the Army Corps. In all about 5,000 Nidhām troops, nearly all of whom were infantry, were withdrawn from the Ordu; and, as all but a few were taken from the 11th Division, the number of Nidhām infantry remaining in the Baghdād and Basrah Wilāyats was reduced to about 3,000 rifles. The place of the absent Nidhām battalions was taken by the Radīfs, who were called out, partly in the Mūsal division, to the number of about 2,000 men; but these bore little resemblance to soldiers, and no efforts apparently were made to improve their efficiency by training during the period of their embodiment. The concentration at **Najaf** in the winter of 1904-05 disclosed corruption and a serious want of discipline in the Nidhām. It was stated at **Baghdād** at the time that some of the battalions lost as much as 20 per cent. of their strength by desertion before reaching **Najaf**

and that the Mushīr himself was conniving at the desertion of private soldiers in consideration of small bribes.

Officers * of the Turkish Army receive, besides their pay, rations in kind (Ma'īshah معيشه) or a ration compensation allowance (Ta'īnāt تعينات) in lieu thereof. Their pay is frequently much in arrears, and they are often paid in orders (Sanad سند) on the local treasuries which are cashed by bankers or shops at a heavy discount only. The pay of the ordinary soldier is treated as if it were a luxury rather than a necessity; in fact the men frequently see no pay until the end of their service, and then receive it in Sanads which can only be used for payment of taxes. The Turkish soldier, as a rule, is well fed.

Military expenditure in the Baghdād Wilāyat amounted in a recent year (apparently 1903) to £108,085 sterling, and in the Basrah Wilāyat (apparently in 1901) to £98,875 sterling. In the same Wilāyats, in the same years, the proceeds of the military service commutation tax were £5,216 and £436 sterling respectively.

There are no fortifications in 'Irāq, except a small fort at **Fāo** which was built 20 years ago and is still unarmed; and, if there were any permanent works, the 6th Army Corps is entirely destitute of fortress artillery by which they could be defended.

Naval resources and river conservancy.—The Turkish naval establishment in 'Irāq consists of a Commodore at **Basrah**, having two vessels under his command, and a shore establishment which fluctuates between 100 and 250 of all ranks. The principal duties of the establishment are to police the river and to look after stores and materials. The larger vessel is the "Kilīd-al-Bahr" كليد البحر, a screw corvette with a complement of about 80 officers and men; she carries Krupp guns of the

* The following are the rates of annual pay (in sterling) of the commissioned ranks:—

Mushīr مشير (Field Marshal)	£1,584
Farīq فريق (Lieutenant-General)	£634
Liwa لواء (Major-General)	£420
Mīr Ālāi مير آلاي (Colonel)	£210
Qāim-Maqām قائم مقام (Lieutenant-Colonel)	£132
Bimbāshi بك باشي (Major)	£105
Qol Āghāsi قول آغاسي (Adjutant-Major)	£63
Yūzbāshi يوز باشي (Captain)	£42
Mulāzim Awwal ملازم اول (Lieutenant)	£32
Mulāzim Thāni ملازم ثاني (Second Lieutenant)	£26

1874 pattern, but is totally unseaworthy * and hardly ever leaves her moorings. The other is the paddle-steamer "Ālūs" آلوس, carrying about 20 officers and men and a small gun mounted forward; she is used for patrolling the river. The post of Commodore was still in 1905 occupied by a Crimean veteran. The only officers of any education under the Commodore are two in the "Kilid" and one in the "Ālūs" who are from Constantinople: the men on board are recruited from coast districts of the Turkish Empire. The naval expenditure of the Basrah Wilāyat, apparently in 1901, was £8,037 sterling.

We may mention here, although their duties are of a civil nature, the harbour-masters who are stationed at a number of places on the rivers of 'Irāq. The principal functions of the Raīs-al-Līmān رئيس الليمان are to collect tonnage dues on native craft, to control bridges, to supervise river embankments and generally to attend to river conservancy. Officials of this service are found at **Qūrnah, Basrah,** Abul **Khasīb** and **Fāo** on the Shatt-al-**'Arab**; at **Baghdād, Kūt-al-Amārah** and **'Amārah** on the **Tigris**; at **Musaiyib, Hillah, Samāwah, Nāsirīyah, Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh** and **Madīnah** on the **Euphrates**; and at **Tawairīj, Kūfah** and **Shināfīyah** on the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah**. One harbour-master is in charge of **Hai** and **Shatrat-al-Muntafik,** both on the Shatt-al-**Gharāf**; and it is proposed to appoint one to **Dīwānīyah** on the **Euphrates**.

British and other foreign interests and political representation.—British interests predominate in 'Irāq over those of every other European country: they may be divided into two classes, *viz.*, those which concern principally His Majesty's Government, and those with which the Government of India have more particularly to do.

British interests of the former class are mainly commercial, comprising an export—chiefly direct—of local and Persian products to the United Kingdom; an import—also chiefly direct—of goods manufactured in Great Britain; ocean shipping; and the general business of local British firms having no connection with India, the number of which at the present time is 7. Among British commercial interests must be mentioned also those of the Euphrates and Tigris Steam Navigation Company, which holds a concession for its operations from the Turkish Government and has no relations with India or the Indian Government except such as arise from a contract for the carriage of the mails of

* When she was examined in 1904 by a British marine engineer in the service of the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah it was found that a hand-hammer could be driven through her plates above the waterline with the greatest ease.

the British Indian Post Office and for other contingent services between **Basrah** and **Baghdād**. The history of this company's concession will be found elsewhere: here it is sufficient to mention that they have hitherto been, and still are, restricted by the Porte to the use of two steamers,* but that a lighter at present (1906) accompanies each with the consent of the Turkish Government: by this means each boat is enabled to convey 400 tons of cargo in the high, and 280 in the low season of the river, the greater part in the former case being carried upon the lighter. Besides their offices at **Basrah** and **Baghdād** the company own repairing yards at **Baghdād** and **Kūt-al-Farangi**, a coal dépôt and a wool-press at **'Amārah**, and a coal dépôt at **Kūt-al-'Amārah**. The number of European British subjects in 'Irāq at the present time is 49, *viz.*, 22 in the Baghdād, and 27 in the Basrah Wilāyat.

British Indian interests in 'Irāq are also largely commercial; but except shipping they are chiefly indirect, for the number of Indian traders actually settled in the country is small. There are 4 Indian firms in 'Irāq, of which 3 do a good business at **Baghdād** while the fourth, engaged in general trade, is established at **Basrah**.

Probably the most important Indian interests are those, of a different character, which arise from the pilgrimage of British Indian subjects and protected persons to the Shī'ah shrines and from the occasional settlement of such persons in the country. The pilgrims arrive in hundreds, indeed in thousands, from India and adjoining countries every cold season; two special caravansarais for their use exist at **Basrah**; and during the time of the influx, that is from October to March, the good offices of the British political representatives are in constant request on their behalf. Asiatics entitled to British protection and resident in 'Irāq are mostly Shī'ah Muhammadans who have first been attracted by the shrines of **Najaf** and **Karbala** and in the end have made their stay permanent for religious reasons or because they liked the country, or the descendants of such; in a few cases the settlers are men of means, but as a rule they are poor and they often maintain themselves by petty trade, chiefly as druggists and dealers in spices. These British Indian subjects, as they may be loosely termed for the sake of shortness, are mostly found at **Karbala**; on that side of 'Irāq, if the towns of **Najaf**, **Hillah**, **Tawairīj** and **Musaiyib** (at each of which there are a few) be included, their number is about 1,500 souls, men, women and children, of

* Since the spring of 1907 a third steamer with barge has been permitted, but she does not carry mails and must fly the Turkish flag while under steam.

whom it is estimated that about 900 are Indians other than Panjābis, 250 are Panjābis from the Lahore, Sialkot and other districts, 200 are Kashmīris,* 100 are Afghāns and 50 are Tibetans. At **Baghdād** and **Kādhimain** there are about 1,200 Muhammadan British subjects who are nearly all Indians; and at **Basrah** there are a few of the same class and one or two Hindus. Of these Asiatics, approaching 3,000 in number and entitled to British protection in 'Irāq, only a small proportion are actually registered in the British Consular books; but the remainder, on production of proof and payment of a fine for neglect to register their names, can obtain recognition at any time. Except in the case of Indians, British Consular protection is not ordinarily continued to the children or descendants, born in the country, of the protégés mentioned above. Nowhere do the Indians form, as might have been expected, a compact community having their social and commercial intercourse chiefly with one another; on the contrary they generally marry Persian and Arab wives and rapidly assimilate themselves to their surroundings, maintaining their status as British subjects only for the sake of the privileges, particularly exemption from military service, which it confers.

Great Britain is represented in 'Irāq by a Political Resident and Consul-General at **Baghdād**, who is a member of the Indian Political Department; by a Consul of the Levant Service at **Basrah**; and by a native Vice-Consul at **Karbala**. A Residency Surgeon of the Indian Medical Service is attached to the **Baghdād** Residency; also, since 1906, an Assistant to the Resident for Trade and Commerce. The Residency building is one of the finest modern edifices in **Baghdād**. The Government of India maintain extra-territorial post offices at **Baghdād** and **Basrah**, the mails between the two being carried, as already mentioned, by a British line of river steamers.

Russia is the only European power besides Great Britain which possesses a Consulate-General in 'Irāq: it is located at **Baghdād**. A Russian Vice-Consulate,† also, exists at **Baghdād**; and there is a Russian Consulate at **Basrah**. Russian subjects number about 50 at **Kādhimain** and 30 at **Karbala**, but they are all Persian speaking and of Persian race. The actual material interests of Russia in 'Irāq are small, and Russian trade is represented only by agencies of the Russian Steam Navigation and Trading Company at **Basrah** and **Baghdād**.

---

* The inhabitants of the Kashmir Valley proper are Sunnis, but in some of the borderlands, and at places in the Gilgit Agency, Shī'ahs are found.

† Now abolished (1907).

Belgium, France, Germany, Spain and Sweden are each represented at **Baghdād** by a Consul; so also are the United States of America, who have besides a Consular Agent at **Basrah**. Each of these countries has a moderate commercial interest in 'Irāq. Greek interests are at present protected by the British Consul-General at **Baghdād** and the British Consul at **Basrah**; those of Italy are in the hands of the British Consul at **Basrah**; those of Austria are watched by the French Consul at **Baghdād**. The French representative, in virtue of the claim of France to protect Roman Catholics everywhere in the Turkish Empire,* is charged with the interests of a Carmelite foundation and school at **Baghdād** as well as of the Latin Church and the affiliated Syrian and Catholic-Armenian churches there; the Latin church and school at **Basrah** also are under French protection. An American Presbyterian mission, dispensary and school exist at **Basrah**. The interests of Germany in 'Irāq, apart from a moderate share in the trade and a leading part in the investigation of the antiquities of the country, are prospective only: their extent and nature will be determined by the basis on which the projected extension of the (German) Anatolian Railway to **Baghdād** and the Persian Gulf may be carried out.

Persia is the Asiatic power which has the greatest stake in 'Irāq; her interests there depend chiefly on the multitudes of Persians who make pilgrimages to the holy places of the Shī'ahs and on the large numbers of Persians who have settled at these, but also on the many retail traders of Persian race and nationality who carry on their business in the towns and villages. The Persian Consular representatives in the country are numerous and, with the exception of those at **Baghdād** and **Basrah** who are described as Consuls-General, are graded either as Kārpardāz کارپرداز or Nāib-Kārpardāz نائب کارپرداز; both these terms are loosely applied and the first may signify either a Consul or a Vice-Consul, the second a Vice-Consul or a Consular Agent. The following is a table of the Persian Consular representatives, except the two Consuls-General, in 'Irāq:—

Paid Kārpardāz at—	Unpaid Kārpardāz at—	Paid Nāib-Kārpardāz at—	Unpaid Nāib-Kārpardāz at—
Karbala.	Khanaqīn.	**Najaf.** Sāmarrah.	Badrah. **Hillah.** **Kādhimain.** **Kūt-al-Amārah.** Mandali.

* In practice the French claim, in so far as it relates to institutions and to Roman Catholics who are not British subjects, is conceded in 'Irāq by the British Government; but no French right of protection is acknowledged in the case of Roman Catholics who are British subjects.

There are also Persian representatives whose precise rank has not been ascertained at the towns of **'Amārah** and **Nāsirīyah.**

IZKI ازكي or **ZIKI** زكي

An important town of **'Omān** Proper in the Sultanate of **'Omān**; it is situated on both sides of Wādi **Halfain** about 12 miles below its head and at an elevation of 2,150 feet above the sea. The quarter situated on the right bank is walled and contains a compact and massive fort with walls 5 feet thick, standing upon a cliff 200 feet high above the Wādi bed: this quarter is called Yaman يمن, has about 350 houses and is inhabited by the Bani **Ruwāhah,** Darāmikah and Manādharah tribes. The quarter on the left bank stands on low ground and is occupied by Bani **Riyām**: it is called Nizār نزار and has about 450 houses. These opposite quarters are constantly at feud, the one being Hināwi and the other Ghāfiri in politics. The entire population of Izki proper may be about 4,000 souls: the people are cultivators and carriers. The bed of Wādi **Halfain** at Izki is broad and contains extensive palm-groves and other cultivation, especially on the left bank which is low and fertile: the general aspect of the town is highly picturesque. Crops are wheat, barley, millet, lucerne, beans, sesame and sugarcane, the date palms are estimated at 10,000. Irrigation is from springs which are among the most copious in **'Omān.** Outside Izki are several small hamlets and watch-towers of the Yāl 'Umair and other tribes, among them Zikait زكيت, a small quadrangular walled village containing 15 houses of the Bani **Riyām,** which is situated further down Wādi **Halfain** and about 1 mile south-east of Izki. The possession of the Izki fort, commanding as it does the main or Wādi **Samāil** route between the coast and the interior, is of vital importance to the Sultān of **'Omān.** At the present time the fort is held in his name by a garrison of 20 'Askaris and his authority is represented by a resident Wāli. The Zakāt collected by the Wāli amounts annually to about $1,600, but the whole of this sum goes in local administrative expenses.

JA'ALĀN * جعلان

A district in the **'Omān** Sultanate lying to the south-east of **Sharqīyah,** of which some authorities consider it to be a division. Its greatest length is about 50 miles from the coast at Lashkharah north-

* For authorities, maps and charts, see footnote to article **'Omān** Sultanate.

eastwards to the confines of **Badīyah** in **Sharqīyah**: its limits on the north-east and south-west are undetermined, so also is its extent upon the sea where, however, it certainly includes the strip from Rās-ar-Ruwais to Lashkharah; but its breadth appears to be somewhat less than its length. On the north it is shut in and overlapped by the easternmost hills of **Hajar**: on the south it is enclosed by sandy desert.

Physical characteristics.—There is a hill called Jabal Qahwān قهوان belonging to this district which is situated 20 miles inland from the coast a little north of Lashkharah: its height is 2,600 feet and it is probably a southern spur of the Jabal **Khamīs** range of **Hajar**. Hills called Jabal Mashāikh مشائخ are said to occur near the west end of the district. Around Humaidha, Kāmil and **Wāfi**, streams afford abundant irrigation and the country is well cultivated. Between these villages and Balad Bani Bū **Hasan** is an extensive plain, covered with acacia and consisting alternately of very loose drift-sand and of whitish, indurated clay. From Balad Bani Bū **'Ali** to Lashkharah the ground is at first level and firm with a few acacias, then broken and sandy. For 25 or 30 miles south-south-west of Balad Bani Bū **'Ali** there is an open waste without trees or water, then a narrow ridge of low calcareous hills, then mounds thickly interspersed with gum Arabic trees: these sandy mounds continue for several hours' journey. To the west of the last-mentioned tract are arid plains without trees or bushes, displaying alternately a pebbly surface and saline incrustations.

Topography.—The chief permanently inhabited places which Ja'alān contains are given in the following table: with the exception of Rās-ar-Ruwais, Suwaih, Jumailah and Lashkharah, which are on the coast, they are situated close together on a plain in the heart of the district. About Jabal Qahwān are some small and unimportant settlements of the Mashāikh-al-Jabal and Bani Sarhān who are connected with the Bani Bū **Hasan** tribe. The small places on the coast are described in the article on the South-Eastern Coast of **'Omān**.

Place.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
'Ali (Balad Bani Bū بلد بني بو علي	40 miles south-south-west of **Sūr**.	...	See article Balad Bani Bū **'Ali**.
'Aqībah عقيبه	In Jabal Mashāikh.	Ahl Jabal and Mashāikh-al-Balad, dependent on the Bani Bū **Hasan**.	...

Place.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Buwairid بويرد	2 miles north of Kāmil.	50 to 60 houses, mostly mud, of the **Hishm** tribe.	The people are chiefly carriers but own also 500 date palms and a few sheep and goats.
Dīdu ديدو	Half a mile west of Kāmil.	100 houses of **Hishm** and **Balūchis**.	Palms number 4,000. Livestock are 40 camels, 30 donkeys, 50 cattle and 500 sheep and goats.
Hasan (Balad Bani Bū) بلد بني بو حسن	7 miles north-north-west of Balad Bani Bū **'Ali**.	...	See article Balad Bani Bū **Hasan**.
Humaidha حميضا	4 miles north of Kāmil.	15 mud and date-branch huts of the **Hishm** tribe.	The hills are distant from this about 7 miles on the north and 6 miles to the east. There is a fort here and about 300 date palms; the inhabitants own a few sheep and goats.
Jumailah جميله	On the south-eastern coast of **'Omān**, 88 miles south by west of Suwaih.	25 houses of Bani Bū'**Ali**.	See article South-Eastern coast of **'Omān**.
Kāmil كامل	3 miles north of **Wāfi**.	200 houses of the **Hishm** tribe, cultivators and camel carriers plying for hire.	The village has a bastioned wall on the north and west sides and date-groves on the south and east. There are 15 shops. Streams afford good irrigation and dates and lucerne are cultivated with success. There are 1,000 date palms, 40 camels, 40 donkeys, 50 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.

Place.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Lashkharah لشخرة	On the South-Eastern Coast of 'Omān, 48 miles from Rās-al-Hadd and 20 miles from Balad Bani Bū 'Ali inland.	200 houses, a few of stone but mostly huts, inhabited by the Ja'āfarah section of the Bani Bū 'Ali.	The place depends chiefly on the sea-fisheries : about 50 fishing-boats and one large Sambūk are owned here. Lashkharah is also a port for all the Ghāfiri tribes subject to the Tamīmah of the Bani Bū 'Ali.
Mashāikh (Falaij-al-) فليج المشائخ	About 8 miles to the south and a little to the west of Wāfi.	70 to 80 houses, ⅔ of which are of clay, inhabited by semi-Bedouins of the Hāl,'Umr section of the Bani Bū Hasan.	There are date plantations irrigated by springs. The palms number about 1,000, and there are 50 camels but few other animals.
Ruwais (Rās-ar-) راس الرويس	On the South-Eastern Coast of 'Omān, 24 miles south by west of Rās-al-Hadd.	20 houses of Bani Bū 'Ali.	See article South-Eastern coast of 'Omān.
Suwaih سويح	On the South-Eastern Coast of 'Omān, 8 miles south-west of Rās-ar-Ruwais.	A few Bani Bū 'Ali.	See article South-Eastern Coast of 'Omān.
Wāfi وافي	6 miles north of Balad Bani Bū Hasan.	...	See article Wāfi.

Population.—The fixed population of the district thus amounts to about 12,000 souls and belongs chiefly to the Bani Bū 'Ali, Bani Bū Hasan, Hishm and Bani Rāsib tribes. There are also Bedouins, chiefly 'Awāmir, Bani Bū Hasan, Hishm, Āl Bū 'Isa, Jannabah and Āl Wahībah ; in the aggregate these are numerous but their numbers cannot be ascertained.

JĀBIR (BANI) بني جابر

Singular Jābiri جابري. An important and in every way superior tribe of the 'Omān Sultanate, also the strongest numerically; they are found chiefly in Hajar and their principal seat is the group of 3 valleys known as Wādi Bani Jābir (I) which they occupy to the exclusion of other tribes. Their villages in Wadi Hilam are Hilam (250 houses), Hūl (30 houses), Qasa'ah (30 houses), Qa'ab (20 houses), Sufun (30 houses), Shūfi (40 houses), Mahat (20 houses), Qōdhah (20 houses) and

Kalhāt (130 houses); in Wādi **Shāb** they have Hillat-ash-Shāb (50 houses), Jahl (30 houses) and Jailah; in Wādi **Tīwi** their settlements are **Tīwi** (320 houses), Fahdah (20 houses), Hillāt-al-Hisn (75 houses), Hārat Bidih (50 houses), Hārat Bani 'Īsa (20 houses), 'Aqr (10 houses), Saima (150 houses), Mībām (100 houses) and 'Amq (7 houses). They possess a number of villages in Wādi **Samāil**, namely, Hijrat-ad-Dābah (80 houses), Murriyah (50 houses), Khallūt (10 houses), Bistān (15 houses), Jabailiyāt (60 houses), Hājir (40 houses), Misā'ad (50 houses), Hijrat-as-Sufa (100 houses), Mahbūb (20 houses), Hisn Bin Hammās (10 houses), Ghubrah (25 houses), Dan (20 houses), Fāru (40 houses), Hillat-al-Majālibah (30 houses), Sarūr (250 houses), Bidbid (20 houses) and 'Amqāt (15 houses), to which may be added Hamīm (40 houses) and Thumaid (15 houses) in the Wādi Dhaba'ūn tributary of Wādi **Samāil**. They have also exclusive possession of Wādi Bani **Jābir** (II), their settlements in that valley being Saijah (120 houses), Hīl (500 houses), Hōb (300 houses), Bīr (30 houses), Jailah (400 houses), Firjāt (150 houses), Misfāh (100 houses) and Qaiqa (200 houses). On the coast of Eastern **Hajar** they occupy Dhibāb (55 houses), Bimah (100 houses), Fins (55 houses) and Kabda (130 houses) inland of **Kalhāt**; and in the **Masqat** District they are found at Ghallah and Lansab in Wādi **Bōshar** and have 30 houses at **Matrah**. To the west of Wādi **Samāil** they are found in the adjacent **Hajar** at Buwah (50 houses), Halbān (30 houses), **Nakhl** (10 houses) and at Tau in Wādi **Tau** (300 houses); to the east of it they inhabit Majāzah in Wādi **'Andām**. Some are found also in Wādi Bani **Khālid** and Wādi **Khabbah**. Colonies of Bani Jābir exist in the sub-Wilāyat of **Sohār** at 'Amq (40 houses) and Falaj-al-Qabāil (300 houses) and in the sub-Wilāyat of **Shinās** at Widaiyāj (40 houses) and Bū Baqarah (100 houses); also at **Sīb** (30 houses).

In politics the Bani Jābir are Ghāfirī, in religion Ibādhi. They are smarter in dress, more intelligent, and better educated than most of the tribes of **'Omān**.

The following are their subdivisions:—

Section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat.	Remarks.
Burhān (Aulād) اولاد برهان	400	Saijah, etc. in Wādi Bani Jābir (II).	Nil.
Dafāfi دفافي	50	Hājir in Wādi Samāil.	Do.

Section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat.	Remarks.
Fahd (Bani) بني فهد	200	Firjāt in Wādi Bani Jābir (II).	Nil.
Falīt (Bani) بني فليت	240	Qaiqa in Wādi Bani Jābir (II).	Do.
Ghadānah (Bani) بني غدانه	240	Bimah and Fins on the coast of Eastern Hajar.	Do.
Ghazāl غزال	150	Daghmar and Dhibāb on the coast of Eastern Hajar.	Do.
Hadhdrami (Bani) بني حضرمي	400	Saima (see article 'Omān Proper) and Wādi Samāil.	There is perhaps some confusion between this section and the distinct tribe of the Bani Hadhram.
Hamaid (Aulād) اولاد حميد	180	Muqazzih in 'Omān Proper.	Nil.
Harb (Bani) بني حرب	240	Majāzah in Wādi 'Andām.	Do.
Ibrāhīm (Bani) بني ابراهيم	240	Wādi Samāil.	Do.
Khamīs (Aulād) اولاد خميس	160	Do.	Do.
Lurhān (Aulād) اولاد لرهان	300	Do.	Do.
Ma'āmarah معامرة	400	'Amq and Falaj-al-Qabāil in the Sohār sub-Wilāyat.	Do.
Mazrū' (Bani) بني مزروع	240	Hīl in Wādi Bani Jābir (II).	Some regard the Mazārī' of Wādi Fara' as belonging to this section of the Bani Jābir.
Muqīm (Bani) بني مقيم	600	Ghail-ash-Shāb, Jahl and Jailah in Wādi Shāb and Tīwi Saima, Mībām and 'Amq in Wādi Tīwi.	Nil.

Section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat.	Remarks.
Nāsir (Aulād) اولاد ناصر	320	Wādi **Hilam.**	Nil.
Qurwāsh (Bani) بني قرواش	160	Wādi **Samāil.**	Do.
Rāshid (Aulād) اولاد راشد	480	Wādis **Hilam, Tīwi,** and **Tau.**	Do.
Rāshid-Bin-'Āmir (Aulād) اولاد راشد بن عامر	240	Wādi **Samāil.**	Do.
Sa'ad (Bani) بني سعد	240	Do.	Do.
Saba' (Āl) آل سبع	70	Samā'īyah and Khabbah in Wādi **Khabbah.**	Do.
Sahaim (Aulād) اولاد سهيم	140	Bīr and Misfāh in Wādi Bani **Jābir** (II).	Do.
Sa'īd (Aulād) اولاد سعيد	160	Hōb in Wādi Bani **Jābir** (II).	Do.
Salīm (Aulād) اولاد سليم	240	Jailah in Wādi Bani **Jābir** (II).	Do.
Salūt سلوط	640	Hilam in Wādi **Hilam** and most of the villages of Wādi **Tīwi**; also Ghallah in Wādi **Bōshar.**	The Tamīmah of the tribe, Salat-bin-Muhammad, belongs to this section and has his residence at Hilam.
Sha'ibiyīn or Shu'aibiyīn شعيبيين	350	Kabda and **Kalhāt,** also Halfah in Wādi Bani **Khālid.**	Those of **Kalhāt** have recently (1907) gone over to the Hināwis and do not at present consider themselves Bani Jābir: they have allied themselves with the Bani Bū **Hasan.**
Shajbiyīn شجبيين	200	Wādi **Samāil.**	Nil.
Wādi (Aulād) اولاد وادي	80	Bidbid and elsewhere in Wādi **Samāil.**	Do.

The total number of the tribe is estimated at 25,000 souls.

The Bani Jābir boast their descent from the tribe of Dhubyān, famous in Arab poetry, and are at bitter enmity with the Bani **Ruwāhah** who are derived from the rival tribe of Abs. Hilam and Tau are equally regarded as capitals of the tribe; but the Bani Jābir, though dispersed, keep up communication with one another and act as a body. Saiyid Turki, during his troublous reign, from 1871 to 1888, frequently employed the Bani Jābir to close the passes leading to **Masqat** against his enemies in **Sharqīyah.**

JĀBIR (WĀDI BANI) (I)
وادي بني جابر

A main seat of the Bani **Jābir** tribe; it is a tract consisting of the three Wādis of **Hilam, Tīwi** and **Shāb,** each of which is described elsewhere under its own name.

JĀBIR (WĀDI BANI) (II)
وادي بني جابر

In the **Hajar** district of the **'Omān** Sultanate, the only important tributary from the west of Wādi **Samāil,** which it joins at Miltiqa: its head is below 'Aqabat-al-Qatt, on the east side. The course of Wādi Bani Jābir is approximately parallel to that of Wādi **Samāil** above Miltiqa: Saijah, near its beginning, is divided from Darwāzah in Wādi **Samāil** only by about 4 miles of open country and is visible from it.

The villages in Wādi Bani Jābir in order from its head downwards are given below; almost the entire population are Bani **Jābir:**—

Village.	Position.	On which bank.	Number of houses.	Remarks.
Saijah سيجه	At the head of the Wādi.	Left.	120 houses of Bani Jābir of the Aulād Burhān section.	This place, though reckoned to Wādi Bani Jābir, drains to Wādi Samāil a few miles above Hisn Samāil. Resources are 30 camels, 50 donkeys, 50 cattle, 300 sheep and goats and 15,000 palms.
Hīl هيل	2½ miles north of Saijah.	Do.	500 houses of Bani Jābir, some of them of the Bani Mazrū' section.	Qurain in Wādi Samāil can be seen from here. The intervening distance is 4 miles. Livestock are 40 camels, 80 donkeys, 70 cattle and 600 sheep and goats. Date trees are estimated at 20,000.

Village.	Position.	On which bank.	Number of houses.	Remarks.
Hōb هوب	1 mile north-west of Hīl.	Left.	300 houses of Bani Jābir, some of them of the Aulād Sa'īd section.	The inhabitants possess 30 camels, 50 donkeys, 40 cattle and 400 sheep and goats; also about 10,000 date palms.
Bīr بير	3½ miles north-north-east of Hīl and 2 miles up left bank tributary of Wādi Bani Jābir called Wādi Maih.	Do.	30 houses of Bani Jābir of the Aulād Sahaim section.	Animals are 20 camels, 20 donkeys, 30 cattle and 100 sheep and goats; and there are about 8,000 date trees.
Jailah جيله	5 miles below Hīl.	Do.	400 houses of Bani Jābir, partly of the Aulād Sālim section.	The principal village of the Bani Jābir in this part of the country. A pass leads across the intervening hills to Hillat-al-Hājir in Wādi Samāil. The resources of the village are estimated at 60 camels, 70 donkeys, 50 cattle, 800 sheep and goats and 20,000 palms.
Firjāt فرجات	¼ of an hour below Jailah.	Right.	150 houses of Bani Jābir.	The people have 50 camels, 70 donkeys, 30 cattle and 200 sheep and goats, also 300 date trees.
Misfāh مسفاه	½ an hour below Firjāt.	Do.	100 houses of Bani Jābir of the Aulād Sahaim section.	Here are about 20 camels, 30 donkeys, 10 cattle, 100 sheep and goats, and 200 palms.
Qaiqa قيقا	2 miles below Jailah and 4 miles above the junction of the Wādi with Wādi Samāil.	Do.	200 houses of Bani Jābir.	This place is said to have been the scene of a great battle in the 18th century between the 'Omānis and the Persians. Resources of the village are 60 camels, 70 donkeys, 40 cattle, 300 sheep and goats, and 2,000 date trees.

The upper part of this valley, above Jailah, is properly called Wādi Sakhnān. وادي سخنان.

JABRĪN
جبرين

Sometimes pronounced Yabrīn. A remarkable oasis, said to lie five caravan days to the east of **Aflāj** and eight to the south-west of **Dōhah** in **Qatar**: one of the nearest well known points to it upon the coast is Khor-al-**'Odaid.** Jabrīn is 150 to 160 miles south-south-west of **Hofūf** and about 180 miles south-west by west from the foot of Khor-al-**'Odaid.** On the western side of Jabrīn the country consists of barren clay plains traversed by the route from **Aflāj**; on the other three the oasis is surrounded by sandy desert. The districts or tracts surrounding Jabrīn are **Dahánah** on the north and west, Ahqāf on the south and **Jāfūrah** on the east. Jabrīn is about 10 miles in length from north to south and 7 or 8 in breadth from east to west. It is a plain, lower in level than the surrounding country and watered by springs and streams; the drainage goes to the eastern desert in which it is swallowed up. There is good grass, and over the whole surface of the plain wild date palms are scattered in patches. Jabrīn is frequented by the Āl **Morrah** Bedouins who collect the dates in the season; it is said that it was once permanently inhabited and that coins and other relics of civilisation are still found there: its abandonment is attributed to a change of climate by which it became malarious. The nearest village in **Aflāj** is **Saih**, and there is an intermediate halting-place at Mishāsh, two days from **Saih** and three from Jabrīn, where **Dawāsir** Bedouins encamp in the midst of clay plains. The wells on routes leading to it from **Hofūf** and the Persian Gulf are specified in the article on **Jāfūrah**. No European has as yet visited Jabrīn.

JADGĀL
جدگال
TRIBE

In **'Omān** the name is Arabicised and becomes Zidjāl زدجال, which is treated as a plural with the singular Zidjāli زدجالي. The Jadgāls are a tribe of Persian **Makrān**, now reckoned **Balūchis** but said to have come originally from Sind; they are numerous in **'Omān** also, where they have been introduced at various times as mercenary soldiers in the employment of the Sultāns. In Persian **Makrān** the Jadgāls have their headquarters in the Dashtyāri and Bāhu districts, where the ruling chiefs are of their number; in **'Omān** they occupy an entire suburban quarter of **Masqat** Town, and are found also at **Matrah**, and generally throughout the country wherever a **Balūchi** colony exists. In religion the Jadgāls are Sunnis.

JĀFŪRAH* الجافورة

A great desert in Eastern Arabia; it extends the whole way from the **Hasa** Oasis to the confines of Trucial' **Omān**, and its eastern edge is nowhere very far inland from the coast of the Persian Gulf. By some Arabs Jāfūrah is regarded as a projection in the direction of **Qatar** of the **Ruba'-al-Khāli** or Great Desert of Southern Arabia; and those who view the matter in this light say that Jāfūrah ends, and that the **Ruba'-al-Khāli** proper begins, in the region known as Ahqāf احقاف or the Sand Dunes.

Limits.—Whether or not it be a part of the **Ruba'-al-Khāli**, Jāfūrah is in itself a remarkable and very extensive desert. In shape it is roughly triangular, with its apex on the north almost touching a line drawn between **Hofūf** and **'Oqair** Port, and its other corners (to the south-west and south-east) adjoining the oasis of **Jabrīn** and the southern extremity of Sabákhat **Matti** respectively. Along its western side Jāfūrah is met in succession from north to south by the tracts of **Biyādh, Kharmah, Ghuwār, Na'alah, Summān** and **Dahánah**; on the east it is separated from the sea, in the same order, by Barr-al-**Qārah, Qatar, 'Aqal** and **Mijan**; on the south it is bounded by the **Ruba'-al-Khāli.** It may be added here that Jāfūrah encloses **Jabrīn** upon the north and east, and that, in the opinion of some, Barr-al-**Qārah** is a portion of Jāfūrah and not a separate tract.

Physical characteristics and inhabitants.—Jāfūrah differs from the waterless **Ruba'-al-Khāli** only in possessing a few wells of very bitter water and a little scanty grazing; its surface consists of red and burning sand.

The **'Ajmān** venture into the northern extremity of Jāfūrah; but the only tribe who frequent it to any considerable extent are the hardy Āl **Morrah**, and even they avoid entering it unless in winter or in search of a refuge from more powerful enemies. The Āl **Morrah** are said to wear when in Jāfūrah a specially thick foot-gear made of camels'-hair; and, if popular rumour may be trusted, those of the tribe who spend most time there are of an unusually swarthy complexion, while their camels are nearly jet black. While sojourning in Jāfūrah the Āl **Morrah** as a rule drink nothing but the milk of their camels and even cook their rice in the same; if compelled to swallow water from the

* Nearly the whole of the information contained in this article was supplied by Captain F. B. Prideaux, Political Agent in **Bahrain**, in whose *Map of Jāfūrah, etc.*, the region in question is included.

wells they first mix it with dried dates to make it more palatable. The Wahhābis have frequently waged war upon the Āl **Morrah**; but Faisal alone, if local tradition is to be believed, succeeded in penetrating with his troops as far as Banaiyān, and his force was so reduced by the hardships of the desert march that he was compelled, on his arrival there, to grant the tribe exceedingly easy terms.

Topography.—The following are some of the best known wells in Jāfūrah; the water of all is bitter:—

Name.	Vernacular equivalent.	Position.	Remarks.
'Adhbah (Mishāsh-al-)	مشاش العذبة	About 40 miles south-south-west of the foot of Khor-adh-Dhuwaihin in **'Aqal.**	...
'Akrish (Abul)	ابو العكرش	About 35 miles west by south of the foot of Khor-adh-Dhuwaihin in **'Aqal**: (But one authority would place it within 20 miles of **Sakak** in **Qatar.**)	...
'Ariq	العرق	About 50 miles north-east by east of **Jabrīn.**	...
Arzīlah (Bū)	بو ارزيله	About 20 miles west of **Sakak** in **Qatar.**	...
Azīz (Bīr)	بير عزيز	About 50 miles east of **Jabrīn.**	...
Bahath	البحث	About 12 miles inland, westwards, from Dōhat Hamāh on the coast of Barr-al-**Qārah.**	Or Bajāsh-al-Bahath. A stage on the ordinary route from **Hofūf** to **Dōhah** in **Qatar.**
Banaiyān	بنيّان	About 70 miles south-south-west of Dōhat-as-Sila' on the coast of **Mijan.** (But one authority would make it about this distance west of Sila'.)	Also called Khairān Āl Morrah خيران آل مرّة The depth of the wells is here 1½ fathoms.
Baqar (Abul)	ابو البقر	About 30 miles east-south-east of Banaiyān.	...

Name.	Vernacular equivalent.	Position.	Remarks.
Baqash	بقش	Between 15 and 20 miles north-north-east of 'Ariq.	The best grazing in Jāfūrah is in this neighbourhood.
Da'ailij	دعيلج	About 4 miles east of Bahath.	...
Fādhil (Bīr)	بير فاضل	About 35 miles east by south of Bīr 'Azīz.	...
Ghaiyathīn	غيّثين	About 7 miles south-west of Bahath.	A stage on the most direct route from **Hofūf** to **Dōhah** in **Qatar.**
Hardh	الحرظ	Half way from **Hofūf** to **Jabrīn** in a straight line between the two and about 80 miles from either.	...
Hidbah	الهدبه	Between 25 and 30 miles north-east of **Jabrīn.**	...
Jadairāt	الجديرات	10 or 15 miles west of Abul 'Akrish.	...
Jira (Umm-al-)	امّ الجرا	40 miles west of Banaiyān.	...
Khashbīyah	خشبيّه	3 miles east-south-east of Muraiqib, on the eastern border of the Sabákhat Shātar in **Biyādh.**	...
Khuwaitmah	خويتمه	20 miles south-south-west of Mishāsh-al-'Adhbah.	...
Mabāk	المباك	About 45 miles inland, west wards, from the foot of Khor-al-'**Odaid.**	There is a small oasis here with wells, a few date palms, and the ruins of a village.
Mana'āyah	منعايه	8 miles east-north-east of Muraiqib.	A stage on the ordinary route from **Hofūf** to **Dōhah** in **Qatar.**
Muraiqib	مريقب	On the eastern edge of Sabákhat Shātar and 4 miles south of the Shātar wells in **Biyādh.**	...
Nābit (Bīr Āl)	بير آل نابت	6 miles north-east by north of Bahath.	...

Name.	Vernacular equivalent.	Position.	Remarks.
Nathīl (Hamar)	حمر نثيل	4 miles west by south of Bahath.	...
Nuwādis (Abu)	ابو نوادس	6 miles south-south-east of Muraiqib.	...
Qalāib	قلائب	25 to 30 miles west of Abul 'Akrish.	...
Rākān ('Aqalat)	عقلة راكان	About 35 miles south-west of the foot of Khor-adh-Dhuwaihin in 'Aqal.	...
Sufuk	السفك	Near the southern border of the Sabakhat **Matti**, about 35 miles east of Banaiyān.	...
Wusī'ah	وسيعه	About 30 miles west-south-west of Mishāsh-al-'Adhbah.	...

Besides the above there are two wells, Umm-as-Suwaijah ام السويجه and Dhibi ذيبي, which are unplaced but are probably inland of **'Aqal**, and perhaps in the neighbourhood of Qalāib or 'Aqalat Rākān.

It should be observed that the wells of Hardh, Baqash, 'Ariq and Hidbah are stages on the second part of the route from **Hofūf** to **Jabrīn**, either 'Awaisah and Shajah or Khuwainah and Zarnūqah in **Kharmah** being points on the first half of it. Similarly the wells of Banaiyān, Umm-al-Jira, Bīr Fādhil and Bīr 'Azīz form a chain connecting the **Jabrīn** oasis with the desert highway between **'Omān** and **Hasa** in the vicinity of Sabákhat **Matti**.

JAHÁLAH جهالة

The name is generally pronounced Chahálah and should perhaps be spelt كهالة. This large canal, by Europeans called "the Hadd," waters part of the **'Amārah** and **Zubair** Qadhas in Turkish **'Irāq**: it takes out of the **Tigris** on its left bank at the northern end of **'Amārah** Town, and, circling round the east side of the place, is spanned at the back of it by a short pontoon bridge. The Jahálah was made less than a century ago; but, forming a straight continuation of the **Tigris** at a point where there is a bend in its natural course, it has been enlarged by the action of the

river and is now about 80 yards wide at its mouth and abstracts, along with the Bitairah canal on the opposite bank a few miles further up, nearly half of the whole water of the river. The Jahálah runs inland to the **Hawīzeh** marshes in which it eventually loses itself; but it is understood to pursue a well-defined course, more or less parallel to the **Tigris**, as far south as **Qal'at Sālih**. For some two-thirds of this distance, to a village called Masa'īdah in the **Zubair** Qadha, it has a depth of about five feet at low water and the channel though narrow is clear; to this point it might be navigated by a small river steamer, but the passage beyond, if there is one, is obstructed by reeds. Much of the land in the neighbourhood of the Jahálah is owned by Dāirat-as-Sanīyah.

JAHRAH جهرة

Sometimes pronounced Jahārah. A considerable village in the **Kuwait** Principality, situated near the foot of **Kuwait** Bay, about 2 miles inland, 40 feet above sea level, and distant 20 miles by road from **Kuwait** Town: it is the chief and almost the only seat of agriculture in **Kuwait** territory.

Situation.—Jahrah stands in an open plain of sand sprinkled with camel grazing, 3½ miles to the south-east of the gap in the **Zor** hills through which caravans from **Kuwait** to **Basrah** pass: the desert rises gradually from the village towards the west and south-west. One mile to the north of the village is a plain called Maraitabah مريطبه, on which Bedouins camp in the hot weather: it is riddled with wells containing water at a depth of 12 feet. The few trees about Jahrah, except the dates belonging to the village, are either tamarisks or bers. The air of the place is dry and the climate healthy.

Defences.—Jahrah is commanded at artillery ranges by the **Zor** hills, and, owing to the shoal water at the foot of **Kuwait** Bay, the place could not be effectively supported by naval fire. The only defensive work is a fortified residence of the Shaikh of **Kuwait** on the south-east side of the village outside the limits of cultivation. In form it is approximately a square, having the angles to the cardinal points and sides of about 200 feet in length; the height of the walls is 15 feet, and there is a tower 20 feet high at each corner enfilading the wall; the only entrance, commanded from within by an old muzzle-loading gun, is in the north-west face. The enclosure contains stabling for about 100

horses. The fort is in bad repair, and its chief uses appear to be as the residence of a **Mutair** wife of the Shaikh and as a place for keeping his brood mares and young stock. A new date plantation and garden, the property of the Shaikh, stand in front of the entrance at a few yards distance; they are about 12 acres in extent and are enclosed by walls. There is no well in the fort.

Population.—The permanent inhabitants of Jahrah are mostly cultivators of Najdi extraction, who till the lands possessed here by the Shaikh and various merchants of **Kuwāit** and by relations of the Naqīb of **Basrah**. The houses, 86 in number, are built of clay and accommodate about 100 families or 500 souls. In the hot weather the population is increased by about 700 households, mostly of the **Mutair** tribe, who pitch their tents near the village; and even in winter there are generally one or two Bedouin encampments within sight.

Agriculture.—As the importance of Jahrah is chiefly agricultural, and as most of the cultivation in the Shaikh's dominions is concentrated here, we proceed to give a full account of the place in this aspect.

There is no fixed scale for the division of produce between landowner and tenant.

The staple crops are wheat, barley and lucerne, the amount of barley being about double that of wheat; the total yield of wheat in a good year is about 120 maunds only. The wheat, called Hintah or Hubb, is sown at the beginning of September and is reaped along with the barley or Sha'īr at the beginning of March. A part of the cereal crops is cut green for fodder as in India, and is called Qasīl; the barley is twice cut for this purpose before it is allowed to mature; but the young wheat is seldom so treated except in unusually good years. The lucerne, called Qatt, is of excellent quality and is cultivated on the same ground for four years, after which the plot is left Hāilah or fallow for one year.

Other crops are the musk melon or Batīkh and the water melon or Raqi which are sown once a year, ripen about the beginning of November, and continue in season for three weeks; the quantity grown is too small to admit of export to **Kuwait** Town. The pumpkin or Qara' comes in at the beginning of December, lasts for three months, and is exported to **Kuwait** Town. Beans or Bājilla (*i.e.*, Baqilla) ripen in February, but the crop is small and only sufficient for village requirements. The onion or Basal is ready at the end of December

and continues till spring; the radish, called Arwaid, begins early in the year and outlasts the onion. The leek or Baqal is sown afresh every year; it is cropped like lucerne and yields 16 crops in the season. Clover or Halbah and cress or Rashād are small and short-lived crops; these herbs are only used for seasoning. The brinjal or Bahdiyān, bindi or Bāmiyah, and the tomato—which has no Arabic name—come early in the year and do not last long, but are exported to **Kuwait** Town.

There are about 2,000 date-trees at Jahrah producing about 500 maunds of dates per annum; practically the whole of the fruit is eaten as Ratab, that is, in the yellow or semi-ripe state. Date plantations, now number eleven, of which the best belongs to Saiyid Khalaf, a relation of the Naqīb of **Basrah**: three new date groves are being laid out this year (1904).

At present only about 30 tons of grain are exported yearly to **Kuwait** Town, but the agriculture of Jahrah might be greatly extended if more capital were sunk in it.

Irrigation.—The crops enumerated above are mostly irrigated and are grown in enclosures formed by clay walls about 9 feet high; most of these gardens are on the south side of the village. Some of the wheat and barley is grown by rainfall alone, but the area of such cultivation is small compared with the rest. The water for irrigation is brackish; it is raised in skins by donkeys which pull by walking down an inclined plane that slopes away from the well. There are 19 large wells with an average depth of about 20 feet. A waterlift is called an Arjīyah, and the channels which carry the water from the well head to the crops are Sāqīyah. Sometimes the water raised is collected in a reservoir or Birkah to give it a good flow: natural or artificial hollows where water collects are known as Khabrahs. A Sharb is a small embanked terrace on which irrigation water is allowed to spread before being let go to a lower level.

Agricultural terms.—Late-sown crops are described as Musaiyaf. The chief varieties of soil are Harrah, or good arable land; Daim, which is land either situated on the edge of a Khabrah or watered only by rain; Hazam, or stony ground; and Sabákhah, which is swampy, saline and non-productive. The commonest instruments of agriculture are a rudimentary plough, called Ifdān; an iron spade, called Fakhīn, used in making, repairing, opening and closing water channels; and a wooden rake or hoe, called Masāh, for levelling the ground. The Makhyūl is a bogey made of an 'Aba hung on a staff to prevent sheep and goats from straying, or to

scare birds from growing crops. An economical substitute for a wall to protect crops against animals is a Khadad or ditch, 2 feet deep and 2 feet broad, with sand walls on either side about 1 foot high.

Livestock, water supply, etc.—The supply of fowls, eggs and milk at Jahrah is limited, and wood is very scarce, but there are plenty of sheep and goats and a few cattle. Lucerne and some vegetables are procurable. The local transport available consists of some 30 or 40 donkeys, but camels can be hired from the Bedouins. Drinking water of fair quality is yielded by certain wells about half a mile south-west of the village.

Administration and political importance.—The Shaikh of **Kuwait** is represented at Jahrah by one Amīr 'Abdul Karīm, a native of the village but of Najdi parentage, who exercises considerable undefined powers in the place. This man is also the Shaikh's agent for the cultivation of his garden, already mentioned, and takes half the profits of the same while the Shaikh bears all the expenses. No revenue is collected on behalf of the Shaikh. In former times the disorderly conduct of the Bedouins frequently caused annoyance at Jahrah; but under the strong rule of Mubārak this drawback has been removed.

The Shaikh of **Kuwait** regards Jahrah as one of the most important spots in his territory, not only on account of its agricultural resources, but also because of the prestige which its possessor enjoys among the Bedouins frequenting its vicinity and of the hold which it gives him over them.

Topography of the neighbourhood. Several places and landmarks which bear names and do not belong to any of the recognised divisions of the **Kuwait** Shaikhdom may conveniently be described here on account of their proximity to Jahrah.

They are, in alphabetical order, as follow :—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Atrāf اطراف	8 miles west-south-west of Jahrah.	Some broken mounds.	These form the western extremity of the Zor hills.
Atwainij (Umm) ام اتوينج	Between Atrāf, Farīdah, and a curving ridge which runs south-east and then east from Farīdah.	A plain.	There are one or two Khabrahs here and the remains of some habitations.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Ba'al (Khabrat-al-) خبرة البعل	5 miles south-west of Jahrah.	A natural basin which intercepts a certain amount of the drainage descending from the desert towards Jahrah.	In favourable seasons scanty crops of wheat or barley are raised here.
Farīdah فريدة	9 miles west-south-west of Jahrah.	A small hill.	Detached and solitary.
Rahaiyah رحيه	6 miles south-west of Jahrah.	Do.	Do.
Ruūs (Umm) ام رؤوس	12 miles south-south-west of Jahrah.	A three pointed hill.	It forms a good landmark.
Sāddah (Khadd-as-) خد السادة	Cuts the Jahrah-Riqa'i route at 16 miles from Jahrah.	A ridge running due north and south.	The slope of the country is upwards all the way from Jahrah to Sāddah. At a point on the ridge 4 miles north of the Jahrah-Riqa'i route is a triple summit known as Inhaidain نهيدين which forms a good landmark. Small camps of **Mutair** may be found in winter under the shelter of Sāddah.

JAMMAH جمه

A town of the Western **Hajar** or possibly of the **Bātinah** district in the **'Omān** Sultanate, situated 1 or 2 miles to the east of Wādi **Fara'** some distance outside the hills and opposite to **Hazam**; it consists of about 530 houses of the Bani **Harrās** tribe and is surrounded by a wall. The date plantations are large and are said to contain 80,000 trees. Livestock are 100 camels, 300 donkeys, 500 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats. The fort, which is on a hill, belongs to the Sultān of **'Omān**; but he keeps no Wāli or garrison here as the place is loyal to him. The nearest garrison is at Mizāhīt above Jammah in Wādi **Fara'**.

JANĀ'AT جناعات

Singular Janā'i جناعي. A tribe who claim connection with the **Sahūl** of **Najd**; in religion they are Sunni Muhammadans of the Māliki

school. The Janā'āt were formerly somewhat numerous in **Bahrain**, but the majority have migrated to **Kuwait** Town where they now number about 150 souls. In **Bahrain** only 2 or 3 families, who are shopkeepers, now remain at **Manāmah**. An idea prevails in some quarters that the Janā'āt were once **Sabians**; this the Janā'āt would explain away by suggesting that a fresh complexion and robust physique common to themselves and the **Sabians** of the north have led to confusion between the two.

JANĀH
جناه

A small sandy islet about 10 feet high, ½ a mile long and very narrow. It is situated 10 miles east by north of Abu **'Ali** island off the coast of the **Hasa** Sanjāq, to which it may be taken as belonging.

JANAIB (UMM)
ام جنيب

A general term including several of the districts of the **Kuwait** Shaikhdom, namely, **Kabd**, **Qrā'ah**, **'Adān**, **Salū'**, **Hazaim**, and possibly the northern part of **Sūdah**. It is thus bounded on the east by the sea, on the north by **Kuwait** Bay, and on the south by Dhula'-al-**Mi'aijil**. This is one view of the meaning of the name.

According to another authority Umm Janaib is a small separate district, somewhat higher than **Hazaim** and to the west of it, and of **Labībah**, containing the hill of Rahaiyah and the wells of Shadhaf and Wafrah which we have included in **Hazaim**.

JANJĪREH
جنجيرة

A point on the left bank of the **Jarrāhi** River, about 8 miles north-east of **Fallāhīyeh** Town, from which a number of small canals radiate into the country to the southwards. The following is a table of the canals belonging to the Janjīreh system; they are given approximately in order from east to west:—

Name of canal.	Dependent population.	Number of date palms.	Annual yield of cereals in Mans of Fallāhīyeh.
Sikanām ...	Ka'ab of the Makāsibeh section.	...	400 of rice.
Muraiyeh ...	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Ghubaish subdivision.	...	500 do.

Name of canal.	Dependent population.	Number of date palms.	Annual yield of cereals in Mans of Fallāhīyeh.
Manqūshi منقوشي	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Bālid section, owning 100 cattle.	300	600 of rice and some wheat and barley.
Mūsa-ibn-Afsaiyil موسى ابن افصيّل	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Dahaleh section.	Nil.	300 of rice.
Musallim-ibn-Sālim Fauqāni مسلم ابن سالم فوقاني	Do.	...	400 do.
Al Bū Dalli آل بو دلّي	Do.	200	Do.
Nahr-al-Ōrān ...	Ka'ab of the Al Bū Hamādi section.	...	150 of rice.
Bait Haraib بيت حريب	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Ghubaish subdivision.	300	200 do.
Mahrūqi محروقي	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Ghubaish subdivision, of the 'Amāreh, Bait Iba' in, Bait Rawaishid-ibn-Kabain and Bait Shafi sections.	6,000	500 do.
Asaifir ...	Ka'ab of the Muaisir and Salaiyih sections.	...	300 of rice and 100 of wheat and barley.
'Abdun Nabi عبدالنبي	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū 'Abbādi section.	500	200 of rice.
Musallim-ibn-Sālim Hadrāni مسلم ابن سالم حدراني	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Dahaleh section.	Do.	Do.
Khāni خاني	Both the owners and cultivators are Ka'ab, the former of the Bait Hilāyil and the latter of the Kināneh section. There are also Ka'ab of the Is-hāq and Bait Suwaiyir sections.	...	600 of rice and 200 of wheat and barley.
Makāsibeh مكاسبه	Narakīyeh, an Arab tribe, dependent on the Makāsibeh section of the Ka'ab.	...	100 of rice and 100 of wheat and barley.
Bait Qatān بيت قطان	Ka'ab of the Dawāriqeh section but dependent on the Bait Hilāyil.	...	200 of rice and 100 of wheat and barley.
Afraiāt ...	Ka'ab of the Bait Shuwaish section.	...	100 of rice.
A'rār اعرار	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Subaiyah section.	500	300 do.

Name of canal.	Dependent population.	Number of date palms.	Annual yield of cereals in Mans of Fallāhiyeh.
Jadīdi جديدي	**Ka'ab** of the Āl Bū Ghubaish subdivision, belonging to the Bait Khawaitār and Bait Shuwaish sections.	6,000	500 of rice and 500 of wheat and barley.
Asairafi ...	**Ka'ab** of the Āl Bū Sa'īd section.	...	150 of rice and 150 of wheat and barley.
Sha'ab ...	...	...	Do.
Habāch حباج	**Ka'ab** of the Āl Bū Jabbār section.	...	600 of rice and 200 of wheat and barley.

The spot known as **Janjīreh** has some date groves but is situated in fairly open country; it is connected by winding paths with **Buziyeh** and **Fallāhīyeh** Town. It has been pointed out that, as the heads of a number of canals are commanded at Janjīreh, the place is one which it would probably be advantageous to occupy in case of military operations in the neighbourhood.

JANNABAH جنّبه

Singular Jannaibi جنّيبي. A large tribe of the **'Omān** Sultanate, Yamani by extraction, but now belonging to the Ghāfiri political faction and Sunnis in religion. They are partly settled and partly nomad. Their metropolis is **Sūr**; but they also possess **Masīrah** island and, interspersed with **Hikmān** and Āl **Wahībah**, occupy in a desultory fashion the South-East Coast of **'Omān** from Rās Jibsh, where they have a village, to the commencement of the **Dhufār** District; some of them visit **Murbāt** in **Dhufār**, and the cave dwellings on Rās Sājar and the small hamlet of Safqōt at the west end of **Dhufār** are said to be occupied by members of this tribe. A few reside among the **Hikmān** of **Mahōt**. Detached colonies of Jannabah are found at **Bahlah**, Khadhra-bin-Daffā' and 'Izz in **'Omān** Proper and at Wādi Manūmah in **Bātinah**.

It is necessary to distinguish the settled portion of the tribe, chiefly at **Sūr**, from the migratory pastoral and fishing sections further to the south. The former, known in common with some of the Bani Bū **'Ali** as "Sūris," own and navigate a large number of sea-going vessels which run to Bombay, Zanzibar and the Red Sea: they are

also merchants, having large commercial dépôts at **Sūr**, and the **Hajriyīn** of the interior carry on all their foreign trade through them. The pastoral portion of the tribe are dark-skinned, thin and undersized but not ill-looking; they wear their hair long and confine it round the head with a leathern thong. They are disliked by their neighbours and appear to have little or no religion. In the cool season they come down to the coast with their herds of camels and goats, which are said to be very large, retreating again to caves in the hills on the approach of the south-west monsoon. It has been noticed that those who fish are of a lighter complexion than their purely pastoral brethren and that their cranial and facial type is more or less peculiar to themselves.

As a tribe the Jannabah bear an evil reputation. Those of **Sūr** indulged in slave-dealing and even piracy as long as these courses were open to them, and the Jannabah of the south-eastern coast are wreckers and robbers to a man.

The Jannabah are divided into the following sections:—

Section.	Fighting strength.*	Remarks.
'Arāmah عرامة	400	At **Sūr**.
Fawāris فوارس	600	At **Sūr**, in **Ja'alān**, and on **Masīrah** island.
Ghaiyālīn غيالين	450	At **Sūr** and on **Masīrah** island.
Maja'alah مجعله	300	Nil.
Makhānah مخانه	500	At **Sūr** and on **Masīrah** island.

* Evidently under-estimated.

These sections are generally found intermingled at the places occupied by the tribe. Some of each section are Bedouins. The total number of the Jannabah may be about 12,000 souls, of whom over 9,000 are settled; but the strength of the nomad portion who inhabit the southern desert is necessarily difficult to estimate. The Jannabah have a perpetual feud with the Āl **Wahībah**, the enmity between these two tribes being the most deadly and constant in **'Omān**. The Tamīmah of

the Jannabah is Mahmad-bin-Mubārak, of the Makhānah section, who resides at **Sūr**.

JARAID
جريد

A small sandy islet, about 12 feet high and ¼ of a mile in extent, lying 10 miles off the coast of the **Hasa** Sanjāq about midway between **Qatīf** and **Musallamīyah** bay: it is 14 or 15 miles south-east by east of the seaward end of Abu **'Ali** island. It may be regarded as belonging to the Sanjāq which it adjoins.

JARĀMAH* (KHOR-AL-)
خور الجرامه

An inlet of the sea which breaks the coast-line of the **'Omān** Sultanate at a point 12½ miles east of the **Sūr** creek and 4 miles west of Rās-al-Hadd. The entrance, which runs from north to south, is a mile long and winds between cliffs 60 feet high; its breadth is about 150 yards, but the channel at one point contracts to 60 yards and at the inner end it is divided into two by an island. Inland the Khor expands into a large, shallow basin with a length of 2½ miles from north-west to south-east, surrounded for the most part by cliffs 100 to 200 feet high but having, at its south end, a low and shelving beach with a few scattered trees. The interior of the inlet forms a perfectly sheltered harbour which is easily accessible to steam-vessels drawing less than 15 feet of water. Fish abound, and there are wells on the southern beach yielding brackish but drinkable water sufficient for a caravan of 200 camels and an equal number of men. The owners of the place are the Muwālikh tribe of **Hadd**, and the only actual occupants at the present time are a few fishermen who have some miserable huts near the wells already mentioned; but the ruins of a considerable village, said to have been called Labīd لبيد, are traceable close to the same spot.

Disputes regarding the free use of Khor-al-Jarāmah by mariners occurred between 1877 and 1880, and the British authorities, as related in the historical portion of this Gazetteer, were obliged to intervene.

---

* A plan of Khor-al-Jarāmah will be found in Admiralty Chart No. 2369—10-C.; and a route from this place to the coal-fields of the Jabal **Khamīs** range, described by Capt. Dowding, is among the records of the Intelligence Branch, Simla

JARRĀHI جراحي **DISTRICT**

This district of Southern **'Arabistān** has on the north-east of it the **Rāmuz** district, on the north-west the **Ahwāz** district, on the west the **Fallāhīyeh** district, on the south **Ma'shūr** and its connected territory, and on the east the **Hindiyān** district; it is itself situated upon both sides of the **Jarrāhi** River in the upper two-thirds of its course.

Boundaries.—The north-easternmost corner of the district is at the tomb of Shāh Nabi شاه نبي, at the foot of some hills to the east of the **Jarrāhi**, whence the boundary runs westwards through the southern extremity of Cham Manī' in the **Rāmuz** District to a mound named Rumais رميس. From Rumais it goes south to Qarqar village on the right bank of the **Jarrāhi**, immediately below which it crosses that river to the left bank and continues southwards for 5 miles: it then runs south-eastwards to 'Aquleh about 8 miles west of **Ma'shūr** where it turns to the north-east: finally it passes through a large mound named Radhwān رضوان, 8 miles east of **Khalfābād** and so returns, following a range of low hills, to the point from which it started.

Physical features.—With the exception of a few miles of broken ground and ravines in the extreme north-east, the district consists of open and generally level plains of alluvial soil. Parts of these are tilled by rainfall, and there is some permanent cultivation along the banks of the **Jarrāhi**. The only trees are a few dates near villages and a little scrub along the river.

People.—The fixed population of the district is collected entirely upon the banks of the **Jarrāhi** River; it does not appear now to exceed 4,000 souls, and the number is said to have declined during the last 5 years in consequence of a series of bad harvests. Of the whole nearly 2,500 persons, or more than half, are **Ka'ab**, while other tribes deserving of separate mention are the Haiyādir حيادر at Butlīyeh, Cham, Rahāneh, Gumbuzōn and Thilith; the Maqātīf مقاطيف who are perhaps a branch of the Bani **Tamīm** (II), at Aquleh Takhait and Abu 'Alāiq; and some Bandarīyeh, or immigrants from **Ma'shūr**, at Hadāmeh. The Haiyādir, who number 300 souls or more, are identified by some with the Haidaris of the **Hindiyān** District: they are said to be well armed with rifles and to own 50 cattle and 3,000 sheep and goats. The Maqātīf are about 400 persons; the Bandarīyeh about 300. The balance of the district population is made up of miscellaneous Arabs and Persians. **Khalfābād** is the principal village; among its inhabitants are a family or clan, known as Amāreh امارة, on whom the Haiyādir are dependent.

From Hadāmeh upwards the houses of the settled population are all of mud, and for some distance below it low mud walls and gables are seen ; but still further down the dwellings are booths or wigwams of matting and reeds. These differences in domestic architecture are due less to differences in civilisation than to the nature of the materials available. Where mud is used it is mixed with broken straw and is made up into flattish oval blocks which do not possess a single straight line ; this is the form of brick used by Arabs on the **Kārūn** and in the **Fallāhīyeh** District as well as on **Jarrāhi**, but in **Fallāhīyeh** Town there are one or two buildings of the ordinary square-shaped thin burnt bricks of Persia. Matting is made of a stiff reed called Qassāb, crushed flat ; but in the construction of houses a large kind of bulrush called Bardi or Labbūn is employed, of which the blade is flat on one side and convex on the other but contains little substance. Roof supports are made by binding up Labbūn into faggots about 1 foot in diameter.

The nomad population consists chiefly of **Bāwīyeh** of the 'Amūr and Bani Khālid sections from the **Ahwāz** District. Some **Sharīfāt** of the Rajaibāt and Bani Rashīd sections are found almost permanently in the neighbourhood of **Khalfābād**, and it is a question whether they should be reckoned as among the sedentary or the Bedouin inhabitants of the district.

Villages and settlements.—The permanent villages of the district are described at length in the articles upon the **Jarrāhi** River, and a short table now follows of some of the inland settlements where cultivation is carried on :—

Name.	Position.	Remarks.
'Aquleh عقلة	North of the **Jarrāhi** River and west of Haskeh village.	About 40 Faddāns of land are regularly cultivated here by some 20 families of Maqātif who return after the harvest to Haskeh. This community are said to own 20 rifles and about 5,000 sheep and goats.
Asghāyar (Hāji) حاجي اصغاير	On the south side of the **Jarrāhi** River, west of Hamād.	Inhabited by the **Ka'ab** tribe.
Dauweh دوه	6 miles from the **Jarrāhi** River, east of the village of Abu Dubaiyān.	Various sections of the **Ka'ab** tribe are represented here.

Name.	Position.	Remarks.
Hamād حماد	On the south side of the Jarrāhi River, east of Hāji Asghāyar and west of Khalāfiyāt.	There are 20 Faddāns of cultivation here. Inhabited by the **Ka'ab** tribe.
Idāideh ادائده	On the south side of the Jarrāhi River, west of Hor Trawaishid and east of Abu Saileh.	This place belongs to Maqtū' on the river and is frequented by **Ka'ab** of the 'Asākireh subdivision.
Khalāfiyāt خلافيات	On the south side of the Jarrāhi River, west of Abu Saileh and east of Hamād.	The cultivation here amounts to about 35 Faddāns. Inhabited by the **Ka'ab** tribe.
Saileh (Abu) ابو سئيله	On the south side of the Jarrāhi River, west of Idāideh and east of Khalāfiyāt.	40 Faddāns of cultivation here. Inhabited by the **Ka'ab** tribe.
Trawaishid (Hor) هور ترويشد	On the south side of the Jarrāhi River, about 4 miles south of Maqtū' Fauqāni.	Similar to Idāideh above.

Agriculture and trade.—Canal irrigation is confined, in the Jarrāhi district, to a space of about three square miles in the neighbourhood of Cham-as-**Sābi**, and the crops, except on the banks of the river, depend entirely on rainfall. Wheat, barley, and a little sesame are the staples of cultivation; onions and inferior tobacco are grown in the gardens of villages. The irrigation of gardens is by means of skin lifts worked by cattle. The exported produce of the district finds its way chiefly to the towns of **Ma'shūr** and **Buziyeh** from which are procured in return piece-goods, spices, tea, and sugar. Dates are brought from the **Fallāhīyeh** and rice from the **Rāmuz** District.

Communications.—The **Jarrāhi** River is navigable by boats up to **Khalfābād**, and the country on both sides of it is free from obstacles to movement. The articles on the **Jarrāhi** River and **Fallāhīyeh** District and the paragraph on routes in **'Arabistān** may be consulted.

Administration.—The Jarrāhi district was once a part of the old Dōraq principality which belonged to the Shaikh of the **Ka'ab**. In 1865 the Persian Government separated it from the **Fallāhīyeh** District and constituted it, together with **Ma'shūr** and the district of **Hindiyān**, into a separate governorship. Now it is a district by itself and is under the Shaikh of **Muhammareh**, who is locally represented by a visiting agent from **Ma'shūr**; but it is understood that the Shaikh holds it in farm only from the Nizām-us-Saltaneh and the Mushīr-ud-Dauleh, whose

joint property it is said to be. Revenue is assessed at one-fourth of gross produce on canal-irrigated lands at Cham-as-**Sābi** only; at one-fifth on river-bank lands; and elsewhere, that is at inland settlements, at a fixed cash rate of 44 Qrāns per Faddān annually. The district is said to be worth 14,000 to 15,000 Tūmāns a year.

JARRĀHI
جراحي
RIVER

Frequently pronounced Yarrāhi. This river is formed within the bounds of **Rāmuz** District by the junction, near Qal'eh-i-Shaikh, of the Rāmuz * river from the north-east with the **Mārūn** river from the south-east. The Jarrāhi, possibly with its tributory the **Mārūn**,—and not, as has sometimes been supposed, the **Hindiyān**—appears to be the Tāb طاب river of the mediæval Arab and Persian geographers.†

Course.—Passing a place known as Cham Manī' منيع, 3 or 4 miles below the point of its formation, the Jarrāhi breaks through the belt of low hills which form the boundary on this side of the **Rāmuz** District and emerges near the village of Cham-as-**Sābi** into the **Jarrāhi** District. The range of hills, it may be remarked, comes from the north-west and dies away in undulating ground at some distance short of the right bank of the river; its course is resumed on the left bank somewhat higher up-stream, and the gap in the middle—through which the river passes—is occupied by a tract of broken, hilly ground about 10 miles in extent. From Cham-as-**Sābi** the river runs *viâ* **Khalfābād** to the village of Maqtū', which is about 11 miles north-north-west of **Ma'shūr**; the length of this reach is nearly 30 miles, it is free from serious bends, and its general direction is from north-east to south-west. At Maqtū' the river changes direction and runs for about 10 miles west-north-west to Qarqar, where it leaves the district of **Jarrāhi** and enters that of **Fallāhīyeh**. In the **Fallāhīyeh** District its course is somewhat winding,

* "Rāmuz river" appears to be the name least open to objection, as well as that most generally understood, for the river which passes a few miles east of **Rāmuz** Town flowing southwards. It is sometimes spoken of, but only in the hills, as the Ab-i-'Āla آب علا or Āb-i-Zard آب زرد; in strictness, however, these appear to be the names of streams which go to form the river and not of the river itself. The Rāmuz river has also been described as the "Jibur", but this name does not appear to be locally recognised. Of the manner of formation of the Rāmuz river we have as yet no authentic information, and the statements which have been obtained from native sources are conflicting. The water which it brings down is fresh and good.

† See Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate*.

but its average direction to a point distant 14 miles in a straight line from Qarqar is due west; at the point in question it turns to the south-west and runs for 5 miles further to a place called Khazīneh خزينه or the Reservoir, about 2 miles north of **Buziyeh** Town, where it is mostly dissipated in canals. The remaining stream now ceases to be the Jarrāhi river and becomes the Fallāhīyeh-Mārid canal, which is described in the article on the **Fallāhīyeh** District and on which **Fallāhīyeh** Town is situated at 3 miles below its head.

Volume and banks.—Above Cham-as-**Sābi** the river is broad and rapid with a breadth of about 80 yards; and the banks, which are of no great height, are covered with tamarisks. For some few miles below Cham-as-**Sābi** the same characteristics are preserved and the stream is divided by tamarisk-covered islands into several arms. Below **Khālfabād** the Jarrāhi runs with a slow current, is 60 to 70 yards broad, and resembles a sinuous canal cut deep through the alluvial soil; receiving no affluents, its stream from this point onwards continually diminishes in volume while its breadth decreases to about 40 yards. Above **Khalfābād,** though bare, level plains adjoin it on both sides, some fuel and grass are obtainable; but below **Khalfābād** both fuel and forage are scarce until a more productive region is entered again near Tuwaiqīyeh. Date groves begin on the right bank at the place where the river changes its direction from west-north-west to south-west, but at first they are scattered.

Crossings and navigation.—The Jarrāhi is fordable in summer at numerous places, and some fords near **Khalfābād** are practicable for laden animals during the greater part of the year, except after recent rain. There is a ford, sometimes difficult in winter but probably easy in the low season, one mile below Cham-as-**Sābi**; and another, passable only in summer and autumn, exists at Rahāneh, 8 miles above Maksar, where the breadth of the river is 50 yards; its greatest depth here in winter is 13 feet, and the height of the almost perpendicular banks is 15 feet.

A Ballam which can be used as a ferry boat is kept at Maksar, and there is a second at Hadāmeh. Boats 40 feet in length, with a beam of 6 to 8 feet and drawing 2 to 3 feet of water, can ordinarily ascend the river as far as **Khalfābād** at all seasons of the year.

Irrigation.—One mile above Cham-as-**Sābi** there are the remains of an old canal which took out on the right bank of the river; and in the

neighbourhood of **Khalfābād** are traces, running inland from the present left bank, of a large canal, or possibly of a former bed or natural branch of the river. At Hadāmeh, also, a dam is said to have existed, by means of which irrigation was brought to the lands of **Ma'shūr** to the southward. The Jarrāhi, throughout its length, has now only one channel; and there are no canals in operation above the point where the river enters the **Fallāhīyeh** District. The **Jarrāhi** District appears to be commanded by the river at Cham-as-**Sābi**; but below that point, until the **Fallāhīyeh** District is reached, the level of the river as compared with that of its banks, is generally too low to admit conveniently of irrigation.

Riverside villages in the Jarrāhi District.—The villages on the Jarrāhi which are in the **Rāmuz** and **Fallāhīyeh** Districts are described in the articles under those names. The intermediate ones, which are in the **Jarrāhi** District are tabulated below:—

Name.	Miles below last village and on which bank situated.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Sābi (Cham-as-) چم الصابي	...	...	See article Cham-as-**Sābi**.
Khalfābād خلف آباد	7 Left.	...	See article **Khalfābād**.
Khar Faraih خر فريح	5 Right.	30 tents and huts of **Ka'ab** Arabs and Saiyids.	...
Wakhāmeh وخامه	Nil. Left.	20 mud houses of mixed Persians.	...
Hamūd (Saiyid) سيّد حمود	2 Right.	10 mud houses of mixed Arabs.	...
Tiltīyeh تلتيّة	Nil. Left.	5 mud houses of mixed Arabs.	...
Dubaiyān (Abu) ابو دبيّان	1 Left.	6 mud houses of poor Persians.	...
Butlīyeh بطليّة	4 Left.	10 mud houses of Haiyādir.	...
Cham چم	Nil. Right.	10 Do.	...

Name.	Miles below last village and on which bank situated.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Rahāneh رحانه	2 Left.	35 mud houses of Haiyādir.	There is a ford here, described in the article above.
Gumbuzōn گنبزون	1 Right.	15 Do.	...
Hirrīyeh حرية	2 Right.	20 mud houses of mixed Arabs.	...
Bunwār بنوار	Nil. Left.	15 mud houses of Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Ghubaish sub-division.	...
Bunwār Rizaiq بنوار رزيق	3 Left.	40 mud huts of the same. They have 50 rifles and 50 of their fighting men are mounted.	There are gardens and 100 Faddāns of ordinary cultivation. Thirty cattle and 500 sheep and goats are owned. The second part of the name is pronounced Rizaij.
Maksar مكسر	Nil. Right.	15 mud huts of the same. There are 30 fighting men, all mounted and armed with rifles.	There are gardens and 40 Faddāns of ordinary cultivation. There are 30 cattle and 500 sheep and goats. There is one boat, a Ballam.
Maksar 'Atīqeh مكسر عتيقه	2 Right.	20 mud huts of the same. There are 40 fighting men, of whom all have rifles and 30 are mounted.	Livestock are 50 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats and 50 Faddāns of land are cultivated.
Hadāmeh هدامه	Nil. Left.	50 mud huts of Bandarīyeh, *i.e.*, of natives of Ma'shūr or their descendants, divided into 3 sections called Shaikh 'Abdullah, Mulla Faraij and Hāji Sultān. They have 100 fighting men, of whom 60 are mounted and 70 have rifles.	The village is in 2 parts. Resources are 3 gardens, 80 Faddāns of cultivation, 50 cattle, 500 sheep and goats, and 1 boat, a Ballam. It is stated that a dam once existed at this place, by means of which the lands of Ma'shūr were irrigated.
Suwaireh صويرة	2 Left.	20 mat huts of Ka'ab of the Al Bū Subaiyah section. They have 40 fighting men, all with rifles and mounted.	Cultivation extends to 40 Faddāns and there are gardens. Animals are 20 cattle and 200 sheep and goats Half a mile inland is an Imāmzādeh of Wais.
Kurdūnīyeh كردونيه	... Right.	25 reed and mat huts of Ka'ab of the Al Bū Ghubaish sub-division, Hāji Ghadīr section. They have 50 fighting men, all mounted and armed with rifles.	70 Faddāns are cultivated and there are gardens. Livestock are 20 cattle and 1,500 sheep and goats.

Name.	Miles below last village and on which bank situated.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Maqtū' Fauqāni مقطوع فوقاني	4 (below Suwaireh). Left	50 mat huts of Ka'ab of the 'Asākireh sub-division, Hāji 'Abūd section. Fighting men number 100 and are all mounted and armed with rifles.	There are gardens and 100 Faddāns of ordinary cultivation. A few cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats are owned.
Haskeh حسكه	Nil. Right.	30 mud and mat huts of Ka'ab of the Al Bū Ghubaish sub-division, Khazaiyil section. They have 60 fighting men, all with rifles and mounted.	80 Faddāns of land are cultivated and there are gardens. Livestock are 30 cattle and 500 sheep and goats.
Maqtū' Hadrāni مقطوع حدراني	1. Left.	45 mat huts of Ka'ab of the 'Asākireh subdivision. There are 90 fighting men, all of whom have rifles and 60 of whom are mounted.	Cultivation at the village amounts to 90 Faddāns and the people are said to have another 200 Faddāns of arable land at a distance to the southward. Their livestock amount to 30 cattle and 5,000 sheep and goats and are distributed for pasturage among all the Drīs Ka'ab.
Takhait ...	... Right.	30 mat huts of Maqātīf Arabs, dependent on the Amāreh, a leading family at Khalfābād. Their fighting men number 60, 40 of whom have rifles and 40 are mounted.	There are 20 Faddāns of cultivation at the village and livestock are estimated at 40 cattle and 3,000 sheep and goats. The people are said to have another 40 Faddāns of land irrigated from wells at some distance to the northward.
Khamzeh خمزه	... Right.	20 mat huts of Ka'ab of the Khanāfireh division, Bait Dhuwaiyib section. Fighting men are 40, all armed with rifles and mounted.	60 Faddāns of land are cultivated. Animals are 30 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Sidaireh صديره	Nil. Left.	1 Kūt of mud with an enclosure and 4 or 5 mat huts: the inhabitants are Ka'ab of the 'Asākireh subdivision. There are 20 fighting men all armed with rifles and mounted.	There are no livestock. Cultivation amounts to 30 Faddāns.
Thilith ثلث	... Right.	10 mat and mud huts of Haiyādir. They have 20 fighting men, all with rifles and mounted.	There are 100 sheep and goats, but no cattle. 30 Faddāns of land are cultivated.

Name.	Miles below last village and on which bank situated.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Saraimeh صريمة	5½ (below Maqtū' Hadrāni). Left.	50 mat huts of Ka'ab of the 'Asākireh subdivision. They have 100 fighting men, all with rifles and mounted.	Cultivation amounts to 100 Faddāns: 30 cattle and 200 sheep and goats are owned. There are gardens here.
Dōb-al-Mīr دوب المير	¼. Right.	15 houses of Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Ghubaish subdivision. 3 or 4 of the dwellings are of mud, the rest are reed and mat huts. Fighting strength is 30, ⅔ mounted and with rifles.	There are 20 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. Cultivation amounts to 30 Faddāns.
'Alāiq (Abu) ابو علائق	... Right.	20 mat huts of Maqātīf. Fighting men are 40, of whom 30 have rifles and 30 are mounted.	There are 40 Faddāns of cultivation. Cattle number 30 and sheep and goats 500.
Tuwaiqīyeh طويقية	2. Left.	30 mat huts of Ka'ab of the Khanāfireh subdivision, with 60 fighting men of whom 40 have rifles and 40 are mounted.	Cultivation is estimated at 50 Faddāns and livestock at 30 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. There are gardens at this place. The name is pronounced Tuwaijīyeh.
Qarqar قرقر	Nil. Right.	75 houses of Ka'ab of the Khanāfireh subdivision; a few are of mud, the rest are reed and mat huts. The fighting strength is 150, and 130 of the men are mounted and 100 have rifles.	Pronounced Gargar. Cultivation extends to 150 Faddāns and there are 50 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats. There are gardens here.

The drinking of Jarrāhi water is locally believed to be conducive to health. The explanation given is that it contains sulphur.

JĀSHK (I) جاشک نو **or NEW JĀSHK***

A port of Persian **Makrān** and a station of the Indo-European Telegraph Department; it is situated on a promontory about 140 miles south-east of Bandar **'Abbās**, 145 miles north-north-east of **Masqat** Town, and 290 miles west by north of **Gwādar**.

* This is the correct pronunciation, but by Persians the word is sometimes sounded as if it had two syllables, Jā-shak.

Site.—The Jāshk peninsula divides Jāshk East Bay on the one side from Jāshk West Bay on the other, and it is itself nearly cut off from the mainland by a winding creek which runs inland from the western bay at a point 3½ miles northwards from the tip of the promontory. The land on which New Jāshk stands is low ; the upper stratum consists of a loose sand mixed with clay and the lower stratum of hard calcareous matter, chiefly a shelly conglomerate.

Climate.—The climate of the place is extreme ; the thermometer, which may fall to 44·3° Fahrenheit in winter, sometimes rises to 110° in summer ; and the heat is rendered more trying by the moistness of the atmosphere, the mean humidity of which often exceeds 70 per cent. of saturation. The prevailing winds are easterly, but in winter it frequently blows from the north-west. Sandstorms are of frequent occurrence and during their continuance the air is heavily charged with a fine red dust. Malarial fever is prevalent in the cold weather. The normal rainfall is about 4½ inches per annum.

Surroundings.—The extremity of the Jāshk peninsula is called Jāshk-i-Sar جاشك سر ; it carries a small tomb, about 15 feet above sea-level, which is styled Shaik Sa'īd, Hindi, and which is an occasional object of pilgrimage. The recognised boundary of the British telegraph station, marked by a wire fence, crosses the peninsula in a zigzag line about ¾ of a mile from its extremity.* In the centre of the space enclosed by this land boundary and the sea stand the telegraph buildings with the British military barracks about 300 yards to the south-east of them.

In Persian territory, on the eastern side of the peninsula at 1¼ miles from Jāshk-i-Sar, is a strip of coast distinguished by the name of Damīlān دميلان, and beyond it is another known as Kurāzi كرازي .

On the western side of the peninsula, partly within and partly without the boundary of the telegraph station, is the West Bay in which is the ordinary landing place for New Jāshk ; and on this bay, just outside the station boundary, is a tumble-down mud fort, the property of the Persian Government, which, not being required for military purposes, is used as a place for drying and storing whitebait. On the same shore, half a mile beyond the fort, begins a date grove called Maksa

* The actual boundary is thus seemingly not in accordance with the Agreement of 1887 (*vide* Aitchison's Treaties, Vol. X, pages 93-94 and footnote), but closer examination of the question with plans shows that the apparent discrepancy is due to the distance of the telegraph station from the point having been underestimated ; that distance instead of being 300 is nearly 700 yards.

مکسا, a mile in extent, where there is a large mansion with Bādgīrs, owned by a private merchant but sometimes used as a place of quarantine.

Inhabitants.—New Jāshk is divided into two parts, namely, the European station, with a native settlement depending on it, and a Persian village which surrounds the Persian fort.

In the European station, the position of which has already been described, reside all the members of the telegraph establishment with their families and servants.

The Persian village consists of 45 mud houses and 150 date-leaf huts; it is inhabited by **Balūchis**, Saiyids, Mulāis, Raīsis, Maids who are fishermen, and negroes who are either labourers or domestic slaves: in addition to these there are some natives of the **Mīnāb** District and other Persians, also a large number of half-breeds of various kinds. Except the Persians, who are Shī'ahs, the people are Sunnis; and of the latter sect two divisions are represented, the **Balūchis** being Hanafis and the Saiyids Shāfi'is. The Persian, Balūchi, Arabic and Hindustani languages are all spoken and some of the people understand a little English. The inhabitants of the Persian village are mostly traders, agriculturists, graziers and fishermen. Agriculture is now at a low ebb in consequence of a succession of bad seasons; and a formerly considerable trade, especially by the Saiyids, in goods imported from Karāchi and Bombay, has declined since the establishment of an Imperial Persian Customs post in 1902.

Shipping, anchorages and trade.—New Jāshk is a fortnightly place of call for the steamers of the British India Company and is the chief port of Persian **Makrān** after **Chahbār.** Four Baqārahs of about 12 tons burden and trading only to the Arabian coast belong to this place.

There are anchorages suitable for steam vessels on both sides of the Jāshk promontory in which shelter can be found from all but southerly winds: the customary berth is in the West Bay about 2 miles from the landing place. Native boats use the creek already mentioned as leading out of the West Bay; the course is winding, its length 4 or 5 miles, and it has some depth of water inside, but the bar is almost dry at low tide.

The estimated value of the trade of the port in the year 1906 was—imports, about £3,264, exports, about £841 sterling. A Goanese firm under British protection act as agents for the British India Steam Navigation Company. There is also 1 British Indian (Muhammadan) general merchant.

Water and supplies.—The resources of New Jāshk are inconsiderable. Water, which is brackish, is from wells, the least bad of which is situated nearly 1 mile north-east of the telegraph station buildings and about 300 yards from the west coast of the peninsula; the water from this well is raised by bullock power into an elevated iron tank from which it is carried by iron pipes to a cistern at the back of the telegraph office; this water is not used for drinking except by natives. Drinking water for the telegraph staff is obtained from two rain storage covered masonry reservoirs, sunk in the ground, one of these has a capacity of 81,000 and the other of 58,000 gallons, and another similar tank of about 84,000 gallons capacity is now being constructed for the benefit of the Indian Military guard.

Food stuffs and even vegetables for the European community have, during the recent bad agricultural years, been mostly imported from India and Bandar **'Abbās**. Livestock are about 200 cattle and 200 goats and sheep; there being no fodder there are no transport animals, and some of the residents who own camels keep them at Old **Jāshk**.

British telegraph station.—The telegraph station is an important one. The staff consists of 10 or 12 European clerks under a Superintendent or Assistant Superintendent, and there is an Assistant Surgeon in medical charge of the establishment. The inspecting officer of the land line from **Gwādar** to New Jāshk also has his headquarters here. The Jāshk office is connected with Karāchi by a cable; with **Chahbār**, **Gwādar**, Pasni, Ormārah and Karāchi by a two-wire land line; with **Masqat** by a cable; and with **Būshehr** by two cables, one of which runs direct and the other *viâ* **Hanjām**. The cables enter the sea at a point 550 yards south-east of the telegraph office; and of the 3 which at first turn westwards the nearest to shore is that to **Hanjām**, the next the direct cable to **Būshehr**, and the outermost that to **Masqat**. Messages are now transmitted direct between Karāchi and Tehrān, the current being reinforced at Jāshk and again at **Būshehr**: from 500 to 1,000 messages pass in the 24 hours, in one direction by day and in the other by night, this being arranged in alternation with another line. The telegraph office and quarters form three blocks of substantial and commodious flat-roofed buildings. For the protection of the place a detachment of 50 sepoys of the Indian Army under a native officer are posted at New Jāshk; they are accommodated in well-built barracks which are capable of containing double the number.

Political relations and administration.—The head of the telegraph

station is the political representative of the British Government at New Jāshk, and as such exercises jurisdiction over British subjects and deals with the Persian officials and local authorities under the orders of his superior, the Director at Karāchi.

The Persian Imperial Customs establishment consists of a Mudīr and 4 armed guards locally recruited; the revenue collected by them during the year 1906 amounted to 8,728 Qrāns, 3,414 Qrāns and 1,779 Qrāns on account of imports, exports, and stamp duty respectively. Apart from these Customs employés the Persian Government have no agents at Jāshk. The quarantine arrangements are in charge of the British medical officer of the telegraph station, on behalf of the Persian Government. Authority over Persian subjects in the settlement is exercised by the Mīrs of Old **Jāshk** whose position is described in the article on **Jāshk** District.

JĀSHK (II) جاشك or OLD JĀSHK

In English generally "Jask" and at a former period "Jasques". The administrative capital of the **Jāshk** District and residence of the chiefs; it is situated 7 miles north of New **Jāshk** and one mile inland from the shore of Jāshk West Bay. The village is completely surrounded by date groves which contain about 2,000 trees. The chief points of interest are the ruins of a reputed Portuguese fort, with an old gun lying buried in the ground, and a Ziyārat called Shāh Mardān شاه مردان which is much frequented by **Balūchis.** There are about 10 mud houses and 150 mat huts and the population may be estimated at 800 souls, of whom rather more than half are **Balūchis**; the remainder are Shaikhs, Jats and slaves. Dates, wheat and Arzun are cultivated, and to a lesser extent cotton and barley. The village possesses 200 camels, 50 donkeys, 60 cattle and 300 sheep and goats. Water is from 2 wells, 8 feet deep, and is muddy but sweet. The inhabitants are chiefly agriculturists, except some weavers called Jūlahag جولاهگ; but they deal also in carpets called Zilu زيلو and Khirsak خرسك, in date mats called Tak تك, and in firewood and ghi which they export to **Qishm** Island and to the Arabian coast, especially to **Bātinah,** their trade relations being chiefly with these places and with the Persian districts of Bashākard and **Mīnāb.** The trade with **Masqat** Town is now insignificant. Some silk embroidery is done by the women and fishing nets are made. The administration is noticed

in the article on Jāshk District. There is good partridge shooting, and some hares are obtainable near Old Jāshk.

JĀSHK جاشک DISTRICT

The Jāshk district, except in the administrative sense, is a division of Persian Makrān, and most of the general remarks contained in the article on the coast of that region apply to it without modification.

Limits.—The Jāshk district extends from Kūh Mubārak (or rather from a stream called Maināhi ميناهي, 1 mile north of Kūh Mubārak) on the west nearly to the Sadaich river on the east; inland it meets the Bashākard district at about 50 miles from the coast. Our attention will, however, be confined to the plain which here, as elsewhere in Persian Makrān, skirts the sea and extends to the outer hills that rise at some miles inland.

Physical characteristics.—The remarks under this head in the article on the Persian Makrān coast hold good of the Jāshk district and need only to be supplemented by a slight description of some of the principal natural features. These are given below, in tabular form, in their order from west to east:—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Kūh Mubārak* کوه مبارک	3½ miles north of Rās-al-Kūh, the corner at which the coast turns northwards from the Gulf of 'Omān to the entrance of the Persian Gulf.	A very remarkable precipitous rocky hill of light colour, shaped like a cylinder placed upon one of its ends.	It is 333 feet high and stands perfectly isolated in a swampy plain at one mile from the coast. It is perforated and the perforation can be seen through from the south-east.
Chālapi چالپي	7 miles east of Kūh Mubārak.	A small stream.	...
Tawarkand Stream قرر کند	Rises at 30 miles from the coast and, passing the western shoulder of the Parkan mountain, reaches the sea 9 miles west of Old Jāshk.	A stream, dry except after rain.	Rabg village is situated on this stream within the hills. At a few miles from the sea its bed width is 100 yards.

* A distant view of Kūh Mubārak from the sea is given in Chart No. 2375·753 (*Entrance of the Persian Gulf.*)

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Parkau Hills or پرکو Jabal Bahmadi جبل بهمدي	The highest and central summit is 13 miles north of the mouth of the Tawarkand stream at the coast.	A barren group of hills of which the highest point is 3,048 feet. The range runs for a few miles both west and south-south-east from this peak. The strata appear to be inclined upwards from west to east.	On the seaward slopes of the range is a remarkable rock-pillar of natural origin. These hills are divided from the rest of the coast range by the Tawarkand stream on the west and the Bahmadi stream on the east.
Bahmadi Stream بهدي	Rising not so far north as the Tawarkand stream it comes down by the east shoulder of the Parkau hills and reaches the sea about the same place as the Tawarkand.	A stream, dry except after rain.	Between the south-eastern extremity of the Parkau hills and the Gaigan hill the stream runs in a deep and narrow defile called Tang Bahmadi.
Gaigan Hill گیگن	About 8 miles north-east of Old **Jāshk.**	An isolated barren hill of remarkable aspect, 1,630 feet high.	The hill is quoin-shaped with a sheer fall to westward : the precipices are of a yellow colour. As seen from New **Jāshk** it somewhat resembles the Rock of Gibraltar.
Kwaik Stream کوبک	Comes down in a west-south-westerly direction from a few miles inland and reaches the sea a mile or two west of Old **Jāshk.**	A stream, dry except after rain.	Towards the coast the bed of this torrent is 200 yards wide and the banks 40 feet high. There is good but scanty water in wells.
Jāshk Stream جاشك	Comes down from the back of the Gazdān hill and flows into the head of a small creek near Old **Jāshk.**	A stream.	There is no water except after rain.
Gazdān Hill گزدان	13 miles north-east of New **Jāshk** and 4 miles from the coast.	A summit of the coast range rising to 1,725 feet.	There is a small village on this hill where a few Shikāris live. Some pools and natural reservoirs contain good water.
Shehrnau Stream شهرنو	Rises in the hills behind Tār village and reaches the sea 15 miles east of New **Jāshk.**	A stream with low banks about 100 yards apart.	The Shehrnau is dry except after heavy rain. Its mouth is a tidal creek with shifting sandhills on the west side.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Jagīn River جگین	Rises in the Bashākard district more than 70 miles inland and reaches the coast 29 miles east of New **Jāshk.**	A river which near the coast is low in summer and autumn, but after heavy rain becomes impassable and overflows its banks. Ordinarily it is a rapid stream 50 yards wide and 3 feet deep with well-defined banks 20 feet high which are in places half a mile apart. The water is good.	The river is sometimes impassable for 5 or 6 and even for 10 to 15 days. In the plain there is a thick belt of tamarisk and acacia jungle on both banks. Near its mouth are two mangrove swamps called Janakāni جنکاني and Nazai نزي separated by a marshy plain 7 miles wide through which the river wanders. The local chiefs are said to derive some revenue from the creek formed by the mouth of the river; they impose dues on the boats which call to cut mangroves.
Sīramch Stream سیرمچ	Between the Jagīn and Gābrīg rivers nearer the former.	Resembles the Shehrnau above.	This stream has a number of small tributaries; it is dry except after heavy rain
Gābrīg River گابریگ	Rises in the Bashākard district, nearly 80 miles from the coast and reaches the sea about 45 miles east of New **Jāshk.**	A river somewhat resembling the Jagīn, but with low banks which at 10 miles from the coast are ¼ of a mile apart.	After entering the maritime plain this river has a sandy bottom abounding in quicksands, and the banks are lined with tamarisks and acacias.
Sadaich سدیچ	Rises 70 miles from the coast in the Bashākard district and reaches the sea about 60 miles east of New **Jāshk.**	A river which overflows its east bank in the maritime plain during high rises but is dry except after rain. The water is sweet. At 4 miles from the sea the Sadaich receives a tributary called the Haimin هیمن on its right bank and at 6 miles from the sea another called the Gilik گلك on its left; the latter has a tributary called the Raiku	The mouth of this river is a tidal creek with a shallow bar; the coast on the east side of it is swampy, and on the west bare white sandhills called Sūrāp, سوراپ, in which water can be obtained by digging, extend along the beach for 6 miles.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
		ریگو which enters it on its left bank at 5 miles from its junction with the Sadaich. These smaller streams contain water after rain only and their banks are low and ill-defined.	

Before leaving the subject of physical conformation we may note that the coast of the Jāshk district is in general low and marshy. From Rās-al-Kūh to the mouth of the Jāshk creek the shore consists of a narrow strip of sand, in places bearing tufts of grass, which has mangrove swamps behind it and in places is penetrated by inlets; of these Khor Hāmid حامد, some miles east of Rās-al-Kūh, is the most considerable and is to some extent frequented by boats. At New **Jāshk** there is a short interval of well-defined coast; and east of this again mangrove swamps, with creeks which are visited only for fishing and cutting firewood, resume their place till the Sūrāp sandhills are reached near the mouth of the Sadaich river.

Population.—The inhabitants of the Jāshk district are comprised in the population which is described in the general article on the coast of Persian **Makrān**. The Hōts may in this district be regarded as the dominant tribe, inasmuch as the chiefs are of their number. The total population (including hill villages not given in the table below) is roughly estimated at 22,000 souls; the fighting strength of the first line, that is, of men armed with modern rifles, at 500; and that of the second line at 3,000. The population of the coastal strip with which we are concerned is about 9,000 souls.

Agriculture, livestock and fisheries.—For general information under these heads the article on Persian **Makrān** may be consulted. Additional details will be found in the topographical table at the end of the present article.

Trade, communications, supplies and transport.—The reader is referred to the remarks under these heads in the articles on Persian **Makrān** and New **Jāshk**, and to the topographical table at the end of the present article.

Of the camels about ⅔ are females which are seldom used for transport.

Administration.—The Jāshk district, though situated in Persian **Makrān**, is under the jurisdiction of the Governor of the **Gulf Ports**, by whom the local rulers are appointed. There are at present two joint chiefs or Mīrs of Jāshk, Mustafa Khān and Mīr Hōti, who reside at Old **Jāshk** and are relations; the former is the principal chief. These chiefs belong to the Hōt tribe. Nothing is, or ever has been, paid by them to the Persian Government on account of the farm of the district; the nominal ground of their exemption from payment is that they are responsible for the Persian fort at New **Jāshk**, but this is not the real reason. The chiefs collect several taxes for their own benefit, notably a land tax which produces about 1,500 Tūmāns per annum, a poll tax of 10 Qrāns yearly on all men of substance and traders, a poll tax of 2 Riyāls a year on male adults in the villages of Lūrān, Bahāl and Kūh Mubārak, and a tithe or Dahyaki ده یکي on grain produce and dates. In the fishing season they also take 10 Riyāls on account of every fishing boat; and they receive annually 15 camels under the Balūchi title of Gurjawi گرجوي. Some of the slaves of the chiefs constitute a sort of police force.

The political institution of greatest importance in the district is the British telegraph station described in the article on New **Jāshk**, and the chiefs of Jāshk receive an annual telegraph subsidy of Rs. 840 through the representatives of the Indo-European Telegraph Department. The Persian Government is as yet unrepresented save by a Mudīr of the Imperial Persian Customs and his subordinates, 4 armed guards, who are posted at New **Jāshk**.

Topographical.—The following is an alphabetical table of the principal places in the part of the Jāshk district adjoining the sea :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Ādūri آدوري	2 miles west of the Jagīn river and 13 miles from the coast.	10 huts of Qalandarzais.	Resources are 20 camels, 10 cattle, 50 goats and sheep, 150 date palms, and a little ordinary cultivation. The Jagīn river used to pass this place, but changed its course about 20 years ago.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Bahāl بهال	On the coast, 6 miles east-north-east of New **Jāshk**.	70 huts of Maids and negroes.	The people are fishermen and net-makers; they have also some date groves and a little cultivation. The principal export is whitebait, for the storage of which there are two mud godowns. Water is from wells and is good. There are 3 small fishing boats; and 10 camels, 10 cattle and 50 goats and sheep are owned.
Bagāni بگاني	Near the right bank of the Gābrīg river 10 miles from the coast.	5 huts of **Balūchis**, chiefly weavers.	This village was destroyed by a chief named Mīr Barkat, a relation of the Mīrs of Jashk, a few years ago. Resources are 400 date palms, 20 camels, 15 cattle and 50 goats and sheep.
Bahmadi بهمدي	At the foot of Kūh Bahmadi and 10 miles north-west of Old **Jāshk**.	100 huts of Hōts and Raīs.	The huts are scattered about in various places. Crops are dates (500 palms) wheat, maize and Arzun; animals are 10 camels, 20 cattle, 200 sheep and goats and 20 donkeys. Ghi is made. The people are fond of sport. Water is good, from wells.
Balūchi بلوچي	13 miles west-north-west of Old **Jāshk** near the left bank of the Tawarkand stream.	30 huts of the Raīs tribe.	Wheat, maize, Arzun and a little cotton are grown and date palms number 1,000. There are 20 camels, 10 donkeys, 50 cattle and 100 sheep and goats, and ghi is manufactured. There is a considerable trade with the Arabian coast, chiefly through **Sohār**, and with **Qishm** Island. Water is good, from wells.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Chāhru چاهرو	On the coast 12 miles east-north-east of New **Jāshk.**	10 huts of Maids, occupied only during the season of the whitebait fishery, *viz.*, from October to April.	The people are fishermen.
Chaikalau چیکلو	2 miles west of the Gābrīg river and 4 miles from the coast.	6 huts of Maids.	The people are fishermen; they also own 50 date trees, 20 camels, 20 cattle and 30 goats and sheep.
Dārōbast داروبست	On the right bank of the Gābrīg river at 7 miles from the sea.	15 huts of Hōts.	There is a little cultivation of barley and jowari; dates number 150 trees; live stock are 10 camels, 20 cattle and 50 goats and sheep; and wells of good water exist.
Dārzīn دار زین	4 miles east-south-east of Yakdar.	5 huts of Jangizais.	The people own 50 camels, 20 cattle and 50 goats and sheep.
Gābrīg گابریگ	On the right bank of the Gābrīg river at about 10 miles from the coast.	200 huts with a fluctuating population of Jangizais, Hōts, the Raīs tribe and negroes.	The place is much scattered. Wheat, barley, maize and cotton are grown, and other products are wool, goat and camel hair, ghi and goat skins. Date palms number 1,000. The people own 200 camels, 30 donkeys, 50 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. There is some trade in slaves. Water is from wells in the river bed and is good. The local headman is Nūr Muhammad.
Gaigan گیگن	5½ miles north-north-west of Old **Jāshk** at the southern foot of a mountain similarly named.	20 huts of low-class **Balūchis.**	The mountain is 2,300 feet high. The people own 20 camels, 20 cattle and 500 goats and sheep and are proficient as Shikāris of the mountain goat and gazelle. There is a Ziyārat of Mīr 'Umr at the village. Water is from wells and is very good.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Gangān گنگان	19 miles west by north of Old **Jāshk** and 3½ miles inland from the coast.	Fluctuates from 120 to 200 huts of the Raīs tribe, reaching its maximum size in the season of agriculture.	The village is a scattered one. Dates are in plenty (1,000 trees), and there is much cultivation of wheat, maize and Arzun. The people own 300 camels, 200 cattle and 200 goats and sheep, and some of them are weavers and others wood-cutters. Sheep's wool, goats' and camels' hair and ghi are exported, and there is some trade, chiefly in ghi, with **Qishm** Island and the coast of Arabia. Water is from wells and is good. Two routes from the **Biyābān** district and **Mīnāb** Town converge here.
Garuk گرک	...	...	Part of the village of Gangān, *q.v.*, is so called.
Grīshkin گریشکن	On the bank of the Gābrīg river at its mouth.	10 huts of fishermen.	There is a considerable trade with **Masqat** Town and **Qishm** Island after the monsoon. Ghi, wool, sheep and goats are exported, and dates, rice, jowari and cloth imported. The chief is Nūr Muhammad of Gābrīg. Water is good, from wells.
Gūrandu گورندو	On the left bank of the Gābrīg river at 15 miles from the coast.	20 huts of Hōts and **Balūchis** of a low class, chiefly weavers.	Resources are 400 date palms, 50 camels, 20 cattle and 50 goats and sheep.
Haimin هیمن	On the right bank of the Haimin stream at 8 miles from the sea.	12 huts of Hōts and **Balūchis**.	Date palms number 200, and livestock are 50 camels, 20 cattle and 50 goats and sheep.
Hasā حصاز	6 miles north-east of Yakdar.	50 huts of Singalaus.	There is a little cultivation of cotton and the people possess 500 date trees, 100 camels, 50 cattle and 300 goats and sheep.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Hushdān هشدان	On the coast, 10 miles east-north-east of New **Jāshk.**	Half-a-dozen huts of Maids, fishermen, and of cultivators.	The inhabitants own 100 date palms, a few cattle and 20 sheep and goats; grow wheat, maize and cotton; and deal in whitebait. Water is good.
Hūn هون	3 miles north-east of Gūrandu.	10 huts of Hōts and **Balūchis** in the dry season, increasing to 100 in the rains.	There is a little cultivation of barley and jowari and 100 date palms, 50 camels, 20 cattle and 50 goats and sheep are owned.
Jagīn جگين	On both banks of the Jagīn river at 4 miles from the sea.	100 huts of Jangizais, Maids, **Balūchis** and negroes.	Wheat, maize, Māsh, Arzun and cotton are grown and there are 1,000 scattered date trees. Livestock are 150 camels, 50 cattle and 200 goats and sheep. Some ghi and raw cotton are exported. Water is good, from the river and from wells.
Jāshk جاشك نو or New **Jāshk.**	About 140 miles south-east of Bandar **'Abbās,** 145 miles north-north-east of **Masqat** Town and 290 miles west by north of **Gwādar.**	...	See article New **Jāshk.**
Jāshk (II) جاشك or Old **Jāshk**	7½ miles north of New **Jāshk** and a mile or more from the sea.	...	See article Old **Jāshk.**
Kāhōti كاهوتي	6 miles north-east of New **Jāshk** near the head of the **Jāshk** creek.	10 huts of **Balūchis.**	The people own 30 camels, 10 cattle, 5 donkeys and 50 sheep and goats, and deal in firewood. Water is good, from wells, and there are about 400 date trees.
Kalābatān كلابتان	2 miles west of Kāhōti, midway between that place and Old **Jāshk.**	20 huts of Hōts.	The inhabitants possess 20 camels, 10 cattle and 50 sheep and goats and traffic in wood fuel. Date trees number 200.
Kordap كوردپ	4 miles north-west of the mouth of the Jagīn river.	5 huts of Maids.	The people are fishermen.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Lāpink لاپنک	2 miles north-west of Old Jāshk.	20 huts of Balūchis.	The people are chiefly pastoral and nomadic, frequently changing their location for the sake of better grazing. They have 10 camels, 20 cattle, and 500 sheep and goats. They also grow some corn and cotton and own 200 date palms. There is good water from wells.
Lāsh لاش	3 miles east of Shehrnau.	20 huts of Maids and Balūchis.	The people are fishermen and cultivate a little; they also own 30 camels, 20 cattle, 50 sheep and goats and 200 date palms.
Lōnd لوند	On the right bank of the Jagīn river, 9 miles from the coast.	5 huts of Balūchis.	There are some date palms, at present about 50, but the trees are frequently carried away by floods in the river. Livestock are 30 camels, 20 cattle and 40 goats and sheep.
Lūrān لوران	2 miles north-east of New Jāshk.	60 huts of Maids and negroes.	The village is divided into two portions about half a mile apart: that nearer to New Jāshk consists of the mud bungalow of Khān Sāhib Hasan Khān, a pensioned Indian artificer of the Indo European Telegraph Department, with a dozen huts occupied by his dependants. The people are date-growers, fishermen and agriculturists, and formerly they were slave-traders also. Nets are made and some business is done in whitebait. Water is good, from wells in K. S. Hasan Khān's garden. There are 400 date trees, 6 donkeys, 10 cattle and 50 goats and sheep.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Lūti لوتی	Near Lāsh, but a little further from the sea.	10 huts of Maids and low-class **Balūchis**.	Fishermen and cultivators on a small scale. Resources are 400 date palms, 30 camels, 20 cattle and 100 goats and sheep.
Malagimach ملگي مچ	10 miles west by north of Old **Jāshk** and 3 miles from the coast.	10 huts of Hōts.	There are about 600 date trees, 200 camels, 10 cattle and 100 goats and sheep. Wells yield good water.
Maliki Chīdag ملکي چيدک	Between the Sadaich river and the Haimin stream.	An uninhabited spot.	This place is regarded as being on the boundary between **Jāshk** and Gaih districts.
Mubārak (Kūh) کوه مبارک	7 miles west of Gangān at the foot of the hill after which it is called.	100 huts of Shaikhs, Raīs, **Balūchis** and negroes.	The dwellings are scattered about amidst low hills. The inhabitants cultivate wheat, maize and Arzun, and own 1,000 date palms, 50 camels, 50 cattle, and 800 sheep and goats. They export some ghi, wool and goat hair to **Qishm** Island and the Arabian coast. Water is good, from wells. A creek, which can be entered by boats of considerable size, runs 2 miles inland from the sea in the direction of the village; it is said to have 2 feet of water at low tide.
Mugmālam مگمالم	...	...	Part of the village of Kūh Mubārak, *q. v.*
Mugrōbāh مگروباه	Between Kāhōti and Kalābatān.	None, except in the date season when the owners encamp there.	A plantation of 50 date palms belonging to Old **Jāshk**. The European Telegraph establishment at New **Jāshk** used to hunt hares and foxes here, but now they are scarce.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Nigor نگور	At the foot of the Bahmadi hill between the villages of Bahmadi and Balūchi.	100 huts of Raīs and Balūchis.	The village is closely connected with Bahmadi and has much cultivation. Water is good, from wells, and there are 1,000 date palms. Livestock are 10 camels, 50 cattle and 200 goats and sheep.
Rabg ربگ	5 miles north of Balūchi village on the Tawarkand stream.	50 huts of Balūchis.	The people cultivate wheat, maize, Arzun and occasionally cotton, besides owning 10 camels, 50 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. They are also wood-cutters. Water is good, from wells, and there are 500 date trees.
Sadaich سدیچ	On both banks of the Sadaich river at 7 miles from the sea.	80 huts of Balūchis.	Wheat is grown and there are 200 scattered date palms. Livestock are 50 camels, 20 cattle and 150 goats and sheep. Water is from pools in the river and from wells.
Shehrnau شهر نو	South-east of Hushdān.	20 houses of fishermen, Maids.	Wheat, maize, Māsh and cotton are grown, also barley and Arzun. The livestock amount to 30 camels, 30 cattle and 200 goats and sheep. There are 200 date trees.
Sīramch سیرمچ	Between the Jagīn and Gābrīg rivers at 12 miles from the coast.	10 huts of Jangizais.	Camels vary from 50 to 500 according to the season, and there are in the season 50 cattle and 100 goats and sheep.
Tār تار	3 miles north-west of Yakdar.	8 huts of Balūchis, increasing to 50 in the rains.	There are a few goats and sheep and a little cultivation of barley and jowarī. Date trees amount to 50.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Yakbūni یکبونی	3 miles east-north-east of New **Jāshk**.	20 huts of negroes, **Balūchis** and Maids.	The inhabitants cultivate dates (100 trees) and sometimes wheat; are fishermen and deal in whitebait. They have 10 camels, 10 cattle, and 30 sheep and goats. They buy and sell cloth and formerly they trafficked in slaves.
Yakdar یکدر	23 miles east by north of New **Jāshk**, on the telegraph line and nearly 10 miles from the coast.	200 huts of negroes, **Balūchis**, Jangizais and Maids.	Wheat, maize, Māsh, Arzun and cotton are grown, and 50 camels, 40 cattle and 200 sheep and goats are owned. There are some traders in cloth, ghi, cotton, fish and dates.
Zawāru زوارو	Between the Jagīn and Gābrīg rivers at 6 miles from the sea.	6 huts of Jangizais and negro slaves.	There are 100 date palms, 50 camels, 20 cattle and 50 goats and sheep.
Zīrkūh زیرکوه	14 miles west-north-west of Old **Jāshk**.	10 huts of **Balūchis** and Raīs.	Date palms number 500 and there are 10 camels, 10 cattle and 100 goats and sheep. Water, from wells, is good.

JAU* جو

Locally pronounced Yō: a small district of Independent **'Omān** situated between the **'Omān** Sultanate and Trucial **'Omān** and including, at its north-western and most important part, the oasis of **Baraimi.** The boundaries of Jau are indefinite, but the tract embraces Jabal Hafīt with the villages near the southern end of that range: the country visible from the top of the **Baraimi** fort is mostly situated in Jau. Jau is a plain. On the south-east, the side on which it adjoins **Dhāhirah,** it is stony with a little scrub jungle.

* The maps for Jau are *Compass Sketch of Part of the Route taken by Major P. Z. Cox, etc.*, 1902, and *Route taken by Major P. Z. Cox, etc.*, 1905.

The following are the principal places and features of Jau :—

Place or feature.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Baraimi Oasis بريمي	...	...	See article **Baraimi Oasis.**
Hafīt (Jabal) جبل حفيت	Begins 4 miles south of **Baraimi** Village and runs thence about 24 miles in a southerly direction.	A range of hills.	The direction of the range is north and south and its maximum elevation above the Jau plain is about 1,500 feet. The plain close to its western flank is strewn with talus.
Hafīt حفيت	About 25 miles south-south-east of **Baraimi** Village, near the south-eastern foot of Jabal Hafīt.	A village of 150 houses of **Na'im** of the 'Aryān, Khawātir and Kilābinah sections.	It is divided into 3 contiguous hamlets which are, in order from north to south, Bū Gharah, Hafīt Proper and Gharbi. Water is good and abundant; wheat and banan as are grown, and there are 9,000 date palms. There are 200 camels and 1,000 sheep and goats.
Hawaithah حويثه	22 miles east by south of **Baraimi** Village.	A halting place in the Hawaithah plain above the head of **Wādi-al-Jizi.**	.....
Khurūs خروص	16 miles east by south of **Baraimi** Village on the route from that place to **Sohār** Town, between Khatmat-ash-Shiklah and Hawaithah.	A well or water hole.	This place is between two ridges, at the head of a hollow which runs down from it south-westwar d s to the Jau plain.
Muzdailah مزديله	Crossed about 7 miles east of **Baraimi** Village on the route from that place to **Sohār** Town.	A plain.	It extends several miles northwards from the place where it is crossed, with a breadth of about 2 miles, between two parallel ridges.

Place or feature.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Qābil قابل	About 2 miles south of Hafit village and close to the southern extremity of Jabal Hafit on its east side.	A village of 180 houses of **Na'īm** of the Āl Bū Shāmis division.	The water is good; wheat and bananas are grown; there are 10,000 date palms.
Qatār قطار	8 or 9 miles east by north of **Baraimi** Village.	A bluff.	This is point in the ridge which overlooks the Muzdailah plain from the east.
Shiklah (Khatmat-ash-) خطمة الشكلة	A mile north of Khatmat-as-Suwwād.	The southern extremity of a ridge which runs from south to north.	The **Baraimi-Sohār** route passes between this place and Khatmat-as-Suwwād. A short distance to the east of Khatmat-ash-Shiklah is a low red hill of compact nummulitic limestone.
Suwwād (Khatmat-as) خطمة السواد	12 miles east-south-east of **Baraimi** Village.	The northern end of a ridge which goes off to southwards.	See Khatmat-ash-Shiklah above.

JAUF جوف

A tract in the **Hasa** Sanjāq, beginning about 8 miles north of the Oasis of that name; it is divided from the latter by a small strip of the **Biyādh** tract which intervenes. On the west side of Jauf a line connecting Jabal Gharaimīl with Jabal Dām divides it from the tract of Badd-al-**Asīs**; and, at its north-western corner, only the interposition of Jabal Dām prevents its meeting the **Habl** tract. On the remaining sides it is enclosed by **Biyādh**. The length of Jauf from north-west to south-east is rather over 30 miles; and its average breadth, taken at right angles to its length, is about half as much.

Jauf is a sandy depression and its surface is composed of mounds and hollows, all of sand. The general colour of the tract is darker than that of **Biyādh**. The hollows contain trees of Markh and bushes of Ghadha, and in the grazing are included the shrubs called 'Arfaj, and Rimth and the grasses known as Nasi, Subat, and Thamām. In most respects Jauf resembles **Habl**, which it adjoins, but it is better provided with water.

Wells are numerous in Jauf and the average depth is about 12 feet. The following are among the better known:—

Name.	Vernacular equivalent.	Position.
Asaifīrāt	اصيفيرات	In the centre of the northern part of Jauf, 8 miles east of Jabal Dām and 8 miles north of Jabal Gharaimīl.
Dār ('Ain)	غين دار	Near the northern end of Jabal Gharaimīl, 7 miles south of Asaifīrāt.
Dhalūf (Abudh)	ابو الضلوف	Between Shahamah and Shāra'.
Dumaiyagh	دميّغ	Near the north-eastern corner of Jabal Gharaimīl, 5 miles east of 'Ain Dār.
Faqāt	فقات	10 miles south-west by west of Taba'āt in Biyādh and 3 miles or so east of Jabal Gharaimīl.
Fūdah	فوده	4 miles north-north-west of Faqāt, near the eastern foot of Jabal Gharaimīl.
Hamām (Abul)	ابو الحمام	In the extreme south-eastern corner of Jauf, close to the Habail tract in Biyādh.
Madassah	مدّسة	3 miles north-east of Asaifīrāt.
Murair	مرير	2 miles north-east by north of Faqāt.
Muwattarah	موتّرة	1 mile west of Faqāt. It is adjoined by a hillock of the same name.
Nasab	نصب	6 miles north-west by north of Asaifīrāt.
Ruwāqi	رواقي	5 miles east-south-east of Asaifīrāt.
Salaisil	سليسل	6 miles south-east of Asaifīrāt.
Sawūd	سوود	3 miles west of Asaifīrāt.
Shahalah	شهله	3 miles south-east of Asaifīrāt.
Shahāmah	شحمة	4 miles north-east of Asaifīrāt and 5 miles west of Sarıah in Biyādh.
Shāra'	شارع	5 miles east by north of Asaifīrāt.
Shuraiya'	شريّع	6 miles south-west of Asaifīrāt.
Shuraiyāt	شريّات	5 miles south by east of Asaifīrāt.
Thalaimah	ثليمة	4 miles south-west of Asaifīrāt.

Of these wells Asaifīrāt, 'Ain Dār, Ruwāqi and Shāra' are said to be the best, while Nasab and Sawūd are among the worst.

Jauf belongs to the **'Ajmān** tribe of Bedouins and the Bani **Hāji** also visit it under their auspices.

JAUF-AL-'ĀMIR or 'AMAR
جوف العامر
جوف العمر

The largest town in the dominions of the Amīr of Jabal **Shammar** in Central Arabia; it lies, entirely surrounded by deserts, about 365 miles south-west of **Baghdād**, 225 miles north-west of **Hāil** and 310 miles south-east of Damascus.

Site.—Jauf-al-'Amir is about 1,850 feet above sea-level. It is situated on a dead flat plain forming the bottom of an extraordinary depression of oval form which has a maximum diameter, from north-west to south-east, of about 3 miles. The walls of the depression are sandstone hills supporting a desert plain some 500 feet higher than Jauf. These hills are called on the north side Jāl-al-Jauf جال الجوف, and on the south side Tabaiq طبيق; behind Tabaiq, between it and the **Nafūd** which begins two hours from Jauf, is a clayey and pebbly tract called Safīhah صفيحة where Bedouins cut brushwood and dry grass for sale at Jauf. The Syrian road leaves Jauf by a defile in the Jāl on the north-west side of the valley. At the opposite end is the descent into the Jauf basin from the **Hāil** side which occupies about half an hour. The symmetrical form of the Jauf depression is broken, on the west only, by a limestone spur which projects from the encircling heights and subsides by degrees into the centre of the plain. The soil of the valley is a sterile, crusty sand with clayey hollows here and there in which water collects, leaving salt behind when it dries; rain however is rare.*

Town.—The town forms a curve with the concavity to the south-west; for two-fifths of its length it runs from west-north-west to east-south-east and the remainder lies north-west and south-east. Its length is over 2 miles and its breadth less than half a mile, the latter being greatest near the point where the change occurs in the direction of its axis. The orchards and palm groves form a continuous line parallel to the town on its west side and mostly stand clear of it towards the western side of the valley. Jauf-al-'Āmir is divided into a number of quarters, each of which is separately walled, and contains houses irregularly placed and interspersed with small orchards and with deep pits from which earth has been dug for building

* A sketch of the Jauf oasis and basin is given in Lady Anne Blunt's *Pilgrimage* (I. 120).

material. The houses are of sun-dried brick and many of them possess a detached coffee-room. The quarters, in order from north-west to south-east are apparently Husaini حسيني, Gharbi غربي, Dharai ذري, Qa'aiyid قعيّد, Dīrat Mārid ديرة مارد, Dīrat Hattāb ديرة حطّاب, Salmān سلمان, Habāb هباب, Sa'aidān سعيدان, Rahaibiyīn رهيبيين, 'Alāq علاق, Zuqmah زقمه, Khadhmah خذمه and Dalhamīyah دلهميّه. Dīrat Mārid is the most ancient quarter and to it belongs Mārid castle, an erection originally all of hewn stone but coarse in construction, which stands upon a precipice of the limestone spur already mentioned, is connected with the quarter by a wall, and looks north over the town. Dīrat Hattāb is the broadest part of the town and at Salmān occurs the more southward bend previously described. Habāb possesses a strong tower and was in former days at feud with the quarter of Dīrat Mārid. Dalhamīyah was destroyed in 1838 and has not been rebuilt. To these quarters may be added the village of Ghuti غطي, a small walled hamlet of a dozen houses with a tower at each corner, which lies a few hundred yards to the east-south-east of Khadhmah. About half a mile south of Khadhmah, on rising ground, stands a large fort built by Ibn Rashīd about 40 years ago; it has walls 40 feet high and there is a tower considerably higher at each of the angles; it is furnished with loopholes and machicoulis. About 100 yards to the north-west of this fort is a copious spring which waters some date gardens.

Inhabitants.—The population of Jauf-al-'Āmir is estimated at about 6,500 souls. The inhabitants are **Sahrārāt**, Hawāzim (who are possibly **Harb**) and **'Anizah** of the Ruwalah section; also, it is said, some Bani **Tamīm**, besides negroes and Mutawalladīn. About a quarter of the fighting men of the town are armed with breech-loading rifles. The Jaufis are not naturally travellers, and those among them who are better off seldom leave the oasis unless to visit **Hāil** or to make the pilgrimage to Makkah; some of the poorer sort however go every year to the Syrian Haurān to labour for hire among the Druses.

Cultivation and supplies.—The resources of Jauf-al-'Amir are chiefly agricultural. The place is famous for its dates, which are unusually large and good, and particularly for a luscious and juicy sort called Hilwah; in all some 15 varieties are grown. Wheat, barley, maize, millet and lucerne are cultivated in the date plantations, but the cereals are not raised in quantities equal to the local consumption. Fruits include figs, apricots, peaches, oranges and grapes; a few vegetables also are grown. All the

crops are irrigated from wells worked by bullocks : travellers disagree as to the distance of the water from the surface, but it appears to be ordinarily 3 or 4 fathoms. The best wells for drinking purposes belong to the Khadhmah quarter. Besides wells there are some springs and tanks, but the latter, owing to the infrequency of rain, are not of much service. The water of Jauf is generally insipid and sometimes evil tasting. The only cattle kept are those employed on the wells. There are practically no horses or camels, and transport, when required, is obtained from the surrounding Bedouins.

Trade.— Jauf-al-'Āmir is a market town for the Arab tribes of the country round, who bring in wool, hides, ghi, milk and occasionally ostrich feathers, and provide themselves here, generally by way of barter, with dates and other provisions, gunpowder, calico of various sorts, 'Abas, leather and camel furniture. The Bedouins, as already remarked, are the carriers of Jauf, and the balance of food grain which the town requires is imported through them from abroad. A strange product of the desert which the Bedouins bring to Jauf for sale in large quantities is a wild grain called Samh ; it resembles canary seed, has the colour of wheat, and can be made into bread. Travelling Syrians and occasionally Persians from **Najaf** visit Jauf and do business there. The artificers of Jauf have a great reputation throughout north-western Arabia for their work in metal and marble ; from the latter coffee-mortars and pestles are made. Light 'Abas, spears, copper-ware, leather, camel-furniture and sandals are the other manufactures of the place.

Administration.—The Amīr of **Hāil** is (or was till recently) represented at Jauf-al-'Āmir by a governor and a military garrison of about 50 men. Some of the date plantations are owned by the Amīr as his private property.

Dependencies.—The following places, one of which is important, may most conveniently, as they lie in the vicinity of Jauf-al-'Āmir and do not belong to any region which has a recognised name, be described here :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Jāwah جاوة	4 miles east of Jauf-al-'Āmir on a plateau.	20 houses of mud and stone.	There is some cultivation of dates and grain. A well 3 fathoms deep yields drinkable water.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Qārah قارة	15 miles east by north of Jauf-al-'Āmir.	80 houses.	The place has good palms: at the north end is a rocky mound with a ruin. Ruwalah Bedouins ('Anizah) camp about here.
Sakākah سكاكة	15 miles east-north-east of Jaul-al-'Āmir and 6 north of Qārah.	600 houses of sun-dried brick. Many of the inhabitants are negroes or half-castes.	The town lies in a broad hollow, somewhat broken up by sand-hills and protruding rocks and surrounded by sandstone cliffs. The surface soil is nearly pure sand. The town is scattered amidst the date-plantations which are more extensive than those of Jauf-al-'Āmir; but there are 4 more or less compact groups of dwellings called 'Umran عمران, Hirkan هركان, Faiyād فيّاد and Suhaiyān سهيّان. The water is good, but some of the wells are deep, rendering irrigation laborious.
Tuwair طوير	Between Qārah and Sakākah.	A small village.	The inhabitants are mostly artisans who work in wood and iron.

A well-beaten track leads from Jauf-al-'Āmir by Jāwah to Sakākah, and the march from Sakākah to Qārah and thence to Jauf presents no difficulties. The valley in which stand Qārah and Sakākah contains many inscribed rocks.

JAZĪRAH جزيرة

A division of the Baghdād Sanjāq of the Baghdād Wilāyat in Turkish 'Irāq; it was created in 1884, at the time of the separation of the Baghdād and Basrah Wilāyats, out of territory which had previously formed part of the Qadha of **Kūt-al-Amārah**. There is no "island" in the **Tigris** in this part of its course, and the name Jazīrah appears to have been given to the Qadha merely because it is situated in "Mesopotamia".

Position and boundaries.—The Qadha of Jazīrah lies entirely on the right bank of the **Tigris** at a short distance below **Baghdād** City ; it is bounded on the north-east by the **Tigris**, which divides it on that side from the Qadha of **'Azīzīyah.** On the south-east Jazīrah meets the Qadha of **Kūt-al-Amārah** ; on the south-west that of **Hillah** in the Sanjāq of Dīwānīyah ; and on the north-west that of **Kādhimain.**

Topography and tribes.—The only places worthy of mention in the Qadha are **Suwairah**, the administrative headquarters, and **Bghailah** ; both of these are described in articles under their own names. It should be noted that the ordinary civil officials have little or no power in **Bghailah** and the Sanīyah properties attached to it, which may therefore be regarded as virtually excluded from the Qadha.

The following, given in their alphabetical order, are the chief Muqāta-'ahs or tracts with the tribes by whom they are inhabited and tilled :—

Tract.	Tribe.	Tract.	Tribe.
1. 'Abdullah (Nahr) نهر عبدالله	Shuyūkh.	10. Qusaibah (Nahr) نهر قصيبه	Dawaikāt Āl Bū Wais (Zubaid).
2. Barnabj (Nahr) نهر برنبج	Āl Bū Sālih.	11. Rahmānīyah رحمانيه	Bani 'Ajīl (Zubaid).
3. Bghailah (See article **Bghailah**)	Kalābiyīn, Karaish and Āl Bū Sultān, the first and last being sections of the **Zubaid.**	12. Rajaibah (Nahr) نهر رجيبه	Dāwār Shīshah.
4. Dīwānīyah ديوانيه	Bani 'Ajīl (Zubaid.)	13. Sainam (Nahr Umm) نهر ام سينم	**Dilaim.**
5. Ghubaish (Nahr) نهر غبيش	Kalābiyīn (Zubaid).	14. Shahaimah (Nahr). نهر شحيمه	Āl Bū Na'aim (Zubaid).
6. Hamad (Bad'at). بدعة حمد	Dawaikāt Āl Bū Jamal (Zubaid).	15. Sharhān (Nahr) نهر شرهان	Āl Bū Khidhr (Zubaid).
7. Jōz (Nahr) نهر جوز	Dawaikāt Āl Bū Jamal (Zubaid).	16. Shiyānah (Nahr) نهر شيانه and	Āl Bū 'Āmir.
8. Juwaimisah (See article **Suwairah**)	Bani 'Ajīl (Zubaid).		
9. Khusaimah خصيمه	Qaraghōl (Shammar Tōqah).	17. Tuwail (Nahr) نهر طويل	Dāwar (Zubaid).

Population.—The whole fixed population of the Qadha is estimated roughly at 15,000 Muhammadan souls, of whom the majority are Shi'ahs. There are also a few Jews.

Resources.—The assets of the Qadha are altogether agricultural and pastoral. Wheat and barley are grown, and horses, donkeys, camels, cattle, buffaloes and sheep and goats are bred. Gram, ghi and wool are exported. The liquorice bush grows wild.

Administration.—Jazīrah is a Qadha of the 2nd class and has **Suwairah** for *chef-lieu*. Besides the Nāhiyah of Jazīrah, of which the headquarters are located at **Suwairah,** there is only one other Nāhiyah in the Qadha, that of A'aiwij اعيوج (2nd class), and it is said to have no existence except on paper. Much of the cultivable land in Jazīrah belongs to the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah.

JINNAH
جنّة

Also called Jazīrāt-al-'Amair جزيرة العمائر but this second name is ambiguous being borne by both Jinnah and **Musallamīyah** islands. Jinnah is an island a mile off the coast of the Sanjāq of **Hasa** near **Musallamīyah** bay; it lies about 9 miles north-west of Abu'**Ali** island and 3 miles south of Rās Bidya'. Jinnah is level on the top, of a light colour, and has cliffs 35 feet high on the north-east side; the western part of the island is low. The length, east and west, is about 1½ miles; and on its north-east side it is adjoined by a pearl bank known as Waih-al-Jazīrah. On the north side is a mud house, occupied since 1902 by Turkish Dhābitīyahs, at first 8 and now 3 in number, over which the Turkish flag is flown; also a village of about 100 families of the Bani **Khālid** tribe, belonging to the Āl Shāhīn, the Āl Hasan and perhaps to other 'Amāir sections, who with the inhabitants of **Musallāmiyāh** island own about a dozen pearl boats. Access to the village for native boats is afforded by a channel coming from the direction of Rās Bidya' and there is a small basin with 3 fathoms of water close to the north-east of the island; but the entrance of this basin, open to the eastwards, is nearly dry at low water. Jinnah island is under the Qāim-Maqām of **Qatīf**; and the local Shaikh, who belongs to the Āl Shāhīn section of the Bani **Khālid,** has the title of Mudīr and is paid an allowance of 30 Riyāls a month by the Turks.

JIRI* جري

A small but somewhat singular plain in the Rās-al-**Khaimah** District of the **Shārjah** Principality in Trucial **'Omān.**

Position and extent.—Jiri is shut in between a sandy desert on the west and the high hills of the **'Omān** Promontory on the east, and it forms a connecting link between the plains of **Sīr** and **Dhaid** which enclose it on the north and south respectively; with these boundaries it is about 15 miles in length, from north to south, and 7 to 8 miles in breadth. At both ends it is contracted by an inclination of the western desert and the eastern hills towards each other, but in either case a passage into the next tract remains open.

Physical characteristics.—The soil of Jiri is of a dark colour, forming a sharp contrast with the light red of the sandhills which border it upon the west; of this characteristic the detritus brought down from the hills on the east appears to be the explanation. The surface is generally sandy though firm; but in places it is more clayey, retains water after rain, and cracks when it dries. Jiri is thickly sprinkled with acacias and other wild vegetation, and in the neighbourhood of the Hadaithah wells Samr and Ghāf trees are particularly abundant; hereabouts, too, the soil is more loamy than in some other parts and produces, after rain, a good deal of rank grass and weeds. Among the plants which grow towards the western edge of the plain are Rimth, Halam, Thamām and Qasad, all of which are useful as grazing, also dwarf tamarisk. The slope of the Jiri plain is towards the coast of the Persian Gulf, but the whole of the drainage is intercepted and utilised by the inhabitants.

Inhabitants.—The only fixed villages are those of Khatt, Habhab and Adhan described in the table below, and the settled population, consisting of 'Awānāt, **Mazārī'**, **Naqbiyīn, Sharqiyīn** and some **Za'āb,** hardly amounts to 1,000 souls. The predominant Bedouins of the district are **Ghafalah** and **Na'īm,** the latter of the Khawātir section.

Communications and water supply.—Routes which cross Jiri are dealt with in the paragraph on communications in the general article on Trucial **'Omān.**

The wells, some of which are mentioned in the paragraph on topography below, are generally about 60 feet deep and are worked with a

---

* *Authority.*—Major P. Z. Cox, Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, from personal observation and enquiry. A portion of Jiri is shown in the map *Route of Lieutenant-Colonel Herbert Disbrowe, etc.*, 1865, and the whole in the map *Route taken by Major P. Z. Cox, etc.*, 1905.

bucket and rope arrangement, which limits their daily yield to about 1,200 gallons each; but this amount they are capable of supplying, at least in the cold weather, and the water as a rule is of good quality.

Administration.—Jiri is included in the dominions of the Shaikh of **Shārjah** and its government is in the hands of his Deputy Governor at Rās-al-**Khaimah** Town.

Topography.—The following are the villages and other principal points of interest in Jiri :—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Adhan اذن	At the head of Wādi **Hām**, of which it is often reckoned the highest up settlement; it is 10 miles south of Khatt and 14 miles north-east by north of **Dhaid** village.	A village of 40 houses of the **Mazārī'** tribe, chiefly of mud and date branches.	Resources are estimated at 15 camels, 50 donkeys, 30 cattle, 400 sheep and goats, and 2,000 date palms. Behind the village rises a hill known as Qumr قمر.
Habhab هبهب	One mile south-east of Khatt village, and about 1 mile north-east of the **Qaliddi** route between Rās-al **Khaimah** Town and **Dibah**.	A village of 35 houses of **Sharqiyīn**.	Habhab stands at the eastern foot of the hills of the **'Omān** promontory. It has a Falaj of its own, distinct from the source which waters Khatt. Animals are stated to be 30 donkeys, a few camels, 20 cattle and 250 sheep and goats, and date palms in number about 3,500.
Hadaithah حديثه	At the western edge of the Jiri plain, under the sand hills which bound it.	Two wells each about 10 fathoms deep and lined near their mouths with stone from the hills of the **'Omān** Promontory.	The wells are in the open plain, but they are surrounded by Ashkar shrubs and some fine Ghāf trees. They are used by nomads of the **Ghafalah** tribe and of the Khawātir section of the **Na'īm**.
Hamrānīyah حمرانيه	Seven miles west by south of Khatt village, near the western edge of the Jiri plain.	A couple of wells situated in a small green oasis.	Good shade is afforded by 4 or 5 substantial acacias near by. The tribes frequenting these wells are the same as at Hadaithah.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Khatt خت or	At the eastern side of the Jiri plain close under the foot of the hills, about 12 miles south-south-east of Rās-al-Khaimah Town and 14 miles south-east by east of Jazīrat-al-Hamra.	A village of 100 houses of 'Awānāt, Naqbiyīn and Sharqiyīn. Some Za'āb from Jazīrat-al-Hamra sojourn here in the hot weather months for the date harvest.	The date plantations form a large oasis and are said to contain about 20,000 trees, of which $\frac{3}{5}$ are owned by the Za'āb of Jazīrat-al-Hamra. Livestock are estimated at 20 camels, 30 donkeys, 25 cattle and 300 sheep and goats. Water for all purposes including irrigation is supplied by a hot spring, overlooking which is a tower built by the Shaikh of Shārjah; the water of the spring is sweet and wholesome when cooled, and to bathe in the spring is believed to be a cure for certain diseases. The main range of hills receives behind Khatt the name of Jabal Khatt.
Sā'adi ساعدي	At the western edge of the Jiri plain, 5 miles south of Hadaithah.	A pair of wells.	In regard to situation and ownership they resemble the wells of Hadaithah and Hamrānīyah.
Saram صرم	In a Wādi of the same name, said to be between Adhan and Khatt, about 6 miles north of the former.	A watering place.	It is used by passing caravans.
Ya'ilān (Bū) بو يعلان	Two miles north-north-west of Hamrānīyah, under the sandhills which bound the Jiri plain on the west.	2 wells.	They are of the same character as the Hadaithah and Hamrānīyah wells and are used by caravans and frequented by Ghafalah and by Na'īm of the Khawātir section.

JISSAH (BANDAR)* بندر جصة

An anchorage on the coast of the **'Omān** Sultanate five miles south-east of **Masqat** Town: it is formed by a precipitous light-coloured island, 600 yards long and 140 feet high, which lies east and west across the entrance of a bay one mile in length and the same in depth. The entrance round the east end of the island is 280 yards broad with a depth of 7 fathoms: the passage at the west end is nearly blocked by a flat rock which has only 1½ fathoms on each side of it. The outline of the bay is indented, and there is an islet towards the western side behind which, on the mainland, is a village of 60 houses of **Qawāsim** with a date grove: this village stands on a sandy beach at the mouth of a valley and consists of a few stone houses and many mat huts. Hills rise all round the harbour and at the back of the village to a height of some hundred feet. The harbour is sheltered except from the north-east and would afford anchorage in 6 to 7 fathoms for all classes of vessels except the largest: if proper moorings were laid down a fair number of ships could be accommodated at the same time. The bottom appears to be of sand throughout; there are a few detached rocks which could easily be removed. The site is naturally adapted for fortification. Fresh water is somewhat scarce.

JIZI (WĀDI-AL-)† وادي الجزي

A valley in the Western **Hajar** district of the Sultanate of **'Omān** which, rising in a locality 30 miles east by south of the **Baraimi** Oasis, reaches the sea immediately to the north of Sallān in **Bātinah**: its length is thus between 35 and 40 miles in a straight line, and its general direction is from west-south-west to east-north-east.

Wādi-al-Jizi is apparently formed by the confluence of two other valleys, *viz.*, Wādi 'Abailah عبيله from the north-west and Wādi Kitnah كتنه from the south-west; between these two, just before their junction, is a level expanse several square miles in area known as the 'Abailah plain. Wādi 'Abailah has its head in a larger plain named Hawaithah حوثيه, and a well-marked ridge of hills runs parallel to it at a short distance from its left bank. The valley contains the villages

---

* A plan of Bandar Jissah will be found in Admiralty Chart No. 2369—10-C.; and the best account of the place, with sketches, is contained in the Proceedings of the Government of India in the Foreign Department for February 1899.

† The only good map of Wādi-al-Jizi is *Route taken by Major P. Z. Cox, etc.,*

of Subaithah سبيثه and Kabaidah كبيده on its left bank, at 4 and 7 miles respectively above its junction with Wādi Kitnah; and 5 miles north-west of Kabaidah is another village, Zāhar زاهر, on the western border of the Hawaithah plain. These are villages of the Bani **Ka'ab** tribe, mostly of the Nawaijiyīn section. In Wadi Kitnah there is a village Kitnah, consisting of 30 houses of Bani Kalaib of the Shawāmis section.

The following places are passed in descending Wādi-al-Jizi :—

Place.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS
Rābi الرابي	1½ miles below the junction of Wādis 'Abailah and Kitnah.	Right.	50 houses of Bani Kalaib of the Hadādinah section and of Bani Ghaith.	Here are the remains of a tower, perched on a pinnacle-rock 200 feet high. There are 300 date palms and grain is grown.
Hail Bin-Suwaidān حيل بن سويدان	Very slightly below Rābi.	Left.	80 houses of Bani Kalaib of the Rashaidāt and Hadādinah sections and of Bani Ghaith.	The people are often at feud with those of Khawairij and annoy them by cutting off their water-supply. There are 500 date palms.
Khawairij خويرج	A short distance below Hail Bin-Suwaidān.	Right.	40 houses of Bani Kalaib of the Shawāmis section.	There is considerable cultivation on terraces, irrigated from the Wādi: various kinds of grain are grown: there are 400 date palms.
Wāsit واسط	1 mile up a side valley which enters Wādi-al-Jizi from the south-west 1 mile below Rābi.	Do.	100 houses of Bani Kalaib of the Shawāmis section.	Nil.
Khān خان	7 miles below Khawairij.	Do.	80 houses of Bani **Hina** and **Maqābil**.	Here are the graves of many 'Omānis slain in resisting an advance of the Wahhābis upon **Sohār** Town early in the 19th century. Just below Khān is a tower called Burj-ash-Shikairi برج الشكيري on a peak 200 feet high on the right

Place.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
				bank of the Wādi; it is joined by a stone wall to a tower lower down and is said to have been constructed as a defence against the Wahhābis. It is occupied by a garrison of 10 men on behalf of the Sultān of **'Omān.**
Sahailah سهيله	9 miles below Khān.	Left.	100 houses of **Kunūd.**	Nil.
Milaiyinah مليّنه	6 miles below Sahailah.	Right.	15 houses of **Kunūd.**	Just below Milaiyinah is an ancient arched aqueduct of masonry which conveys water to Gharrāq.
Gharrāq غرّاق	2 miles below Milaiyinah.	Do.	20 houses of Bani Ghaith.	Nil.
Sihlāt سهلات	2 miles below Gharrāq.	Do.	30 of do.	Picturesquely situated on the top of a hill.
Falaj-as-Sūq فلج السوق	4 miles below Sihlāt and 10 miles from the coast.	Do.	A ruined Falaj and deserted village.	This place really lies some distance to the north of Wādi-al-Jizi.

At each village there are a few hundred date palms and everywhere wheat, barley, millet and lucerne are grown. Animals are not very numerous; there are a few camels and some donkeys, besides goats and sheep.

The above are the principal villages in the main valley, and the chief tributary valleys with their villages are: Wādi Hail 'Adha حيل عضا, from the north between Wāsit and Khān, with a village Hail 'Adha composed of 40 houses of **Maqābīl** and Shabūl; Wādi Hansi حنسي, from the south-west about midway between Khān and Sahailah, having a village Hansi with 40 houses of Shabūl and **Maqābīl,** and another Furfar فرفار with 15 houses of Shabūl, on its left bank at 3 and 7 miles respectively from its mouth; Wādi Thiqbah ثقبه, from the north, coming in exactly opposite Wādi Hansi and containing the villages of Hail-ash-Shiya حيل الشيا, 10 houses of **Kunūd,** Hail-ar-Rafsah حيل الرفصه,

60 houses of **Kunūd,** and Thiqbah, 20 houses of **Kunūd**; the village of Thiqbah is on the left bank of the Wādi of the same name at a little more than a mile from Wādi-al-Jizi.

The settled population of the entire valley with its tributaries seems to be about 4,000 souls.

Wādi-al-Jizi runs in the hills until a short distance below Milaiyinah, when it leaves them and enters the **Bātinah** plain. On its way across **Bātinah** to the coast Wādi-al-Jizi is said to pass on both sides of the Hūrah Barghah hill.

From Hail down to Sihlāt the valley contains flowing water; above Khawairij the stream is copious though never more than a few inches deep; below Khawairij it disappears and reappears at intervals. The fields are irrigated both by wells and by conduits from the stream.

The route from **Sohār** Town to the **Baraimi** Oasis lies up Wādi-al-Jizi and over the 'Abailah plain; it is reported to be easy and not to present any obstacle which need delay field-artillery more than an hour. Travellers leave **Sohār** by Sallān, whence they pass by 'Auhi and Falaj-al-Qabāil to Falaj-as-Sūq; 2 or 3 miles beyond Falaj-as-Sūq they strike Wādi-al-Jizi, which they follow for 4 miles and then again leave, diverging to the right for 9 miles; rejoining the Wādi at Sahailah they follow it with little deviation to its head; the further way lies across the 'Abailah and Hawaithah plains, and then by Kharūs and between Khatmat Shiklah and Khatmat Suwwād, which are described in the article on the **Jau** district.

JUNAIDĀT جنيدات

Singular Junaidi جنيدي. A tribe, said to be of 'Omāni extraction, but not traceable in **'Omān,** of whom a few families are settled at Dārīn on **Tārūt** island. They live by fishing and pearl diving and are Hanbali Sunnis by religion.

KA'AB كعب

Pronounced Cha'ab; the singular is Ka'abi كعبي (Cha'abi). The Ka'ab are the largest and most important tribe of Southern **'Arabistān;**

they are Arabs, but at the present day they are to some extent Persianised.

Distribution.—The Ka'ab form almost the entire population of the **Fallāhīyeh** District, which is their headquarters, and they also occupy the greater part of **'Abbādān** island, especially towards its lower end; the articles under these names with those entitled **Janjīreh** and **Shatūt** include the great bulk of the villages of the Ka'ab. A few occur in the Haffār tract on the right bank of the **Kārūn** in the **Muhammareh** District, and some on the left bank of the **Bahmanshīr**. Ka'ab are found in considerable numbers in the **Jarrāhi** District, where they occupy the riverbank villages of Khar Faraih, Bunwār, Bunwār Rizaiq, Maksar, Maksar 'Atīqeh, Suwaireh, Kurdūnīyeh, Maqtū' Fauqāni, Haskeh, Maqtū' Hadrāni, Khamzeh, Sidaireh, Saraimeh, Dōb-al-Mīr, Tuwaiqīyeh and Qarqar, and have settlements in the interior at Dauweh, 'Aquleh, Hor Trawaishid, Idāideh, Abu Saīleh, Khalāfiyāt, Hamād and Hāji Asghāyar, and they spread northward into the **Ahwāz** District at Banneh and Shākheh: the tribe is represented also at Cham Sha'abāni, Gharabi Kūchik and **Hindiyān** Village in the **Hindiyān** District. Detached colonies of Ka'ab emigrants occur further down the coast of Persia in the **Līrāwi**, **Rūd-hilleh** and **Angāli** districts; but these are tribally isolated and unimportant. In Turkish **'Irāq** some immigrant Ka'ab are settled at **Fāo**.

Subdivisions and numbers.—The structure of the Ka'ab tribe has been carefully investigated, but the results elicited are conflicting even as regards main divisions and subdivisions. The ordinary tribesman has no ideas whatever on the subject of the composition of his tribe, and the theories which are entertained by intelligent individuals here and there do not command general acceptance. One fact stands out clearly, - that the tribe consists partly of original and partly of adscititious families and groups, the divisional name Drīs being closely associated with the former, and that of Khanāfireh with the latter of these two classes. The more minute classification of the Ka'ab depends not on blood relationship but on political accidents, for the name of a headman's family or section is generally extended to include all who find (or place) themselves under his authority; it follows that there are many semi-obsolete names, as well as aliases both exact and partial.

The following is the classification of the tribe which appears most satisfactorily to express the facts in so far as they are known :—

Division.	Subdivision.	Section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat and remarks.
Drīs دريس	'Asākireh. عساكرة	'Abbādi (Āl Bū) آل بو عبّادي	80	On both banks of Khor Dōraq below **Buziyeh**, on the Khor branch of the Aushār canal, and on the 'Abdun Nabi canal of the **Janjīreh** group. They occur also at Āl Bū 'Abbādi on the eastern bank of the **Bahmanshīr**.
Do.	Do.	'Abdush Shaikh (Bait) بيت عبد الشيخ	40	On the Aushār canal in the **Fallāhīyeh** District.
Do.	Do.	'Abūd (Hāji) حاجي عبود	100	At Maqtū' Faūqāni on the **Jarrāhi** River.
Do.	Do.	Afādileh ...	30	Manyūhi on **'Abbādān** island.
Do.	Do.	Afsaiyil (Bait) بيت افصّيل	50	On the Aushār canal in the **Fallāhīyeh** District. Musa-ibn-Afsaiyil, the chief Shaikh of the 'Asākireh subdivision belongs to this section.
Do.	Do.	'Ali (Āl Bū) آل بو علي	200	On the Musaiyir canal in the **Fallāhīyeh** District.
Do.	Do.	'Āmir (Āl Bū) آل بو عامر	100	On the **Janjīreh** canals. They are allied to the Āl Bū Mubādir.
Do.	Do.	'Araiyin (Āl Bū) آل بو عرّين	70	On the Aushār canal in the **Fallāhīyeh** District and on the left bank of the Shatt-al-**'Arab**.
Do.	Do.	'Atqīyeh عتقيّة	300	On the Jafāl canal in the **Faliāhīyeh** District and on the **Bahmanshīr**.
Do.	Do.	'Azīz (Bait) بيت عزيز	80	On the Aushār canal in the **Fallāhīyeh** District. They are allied to the Āl Bū Mubādir.

Division.	Subdivision.	Section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat and remarks.
Drīs دريس	'Asākireh. عساكرة	Banaidar (Āl Bū) آل بو بنيدر	...	On the Qarakhān, Nahr Mahmūd and 'Alwān canals in the **Fallāhīyeh** District.
Do.	Do.	Dahaleh (Āl Bū) آل بو دهله	100	On both banks of Khor Dōraq below **Buziyeh** and on 4 of the canals of the **Janjīreh** group.
Do.	Do.	Dalli (Āl Bū) آل بو دلّي	100	On the **Janjīreh** canals.
Do.	Do.	Dawāriqeh دوارقه	120	On the Sa'adi canal in the **Fallāhīyeh** District and on the eastern bank of the **Bahmanshīr**.
Do.	Do.	Hamādi (Āl Bū) آل بو حمادي	60	On Khor Dōraq, eastern bank, and on the Oran canal in the **Janjīreh** group.
Do.	Do.	Hamaidi (Āl Bū) ال بو حميدي	100	On the western bank of the **Bahmanshīr**, etc.
Do.	Do.	Hamūd (Āl Bū) ال بو حمود	100	On the Aushār canal in the **Fallāhīyeh** District.
Do.	Do.	Hassān حسّان	50	On the 'Anaiyiti canal in the **Fallāhīyeh** District and on the east bank of the Shatt-al-**'Arab**.
Do.	Do.	Jinām (Āl Bū) آل بو جنام	150	On the Aushār canal in the **Fallāhīyeh** District and on the left bank of the Shatt-al-**'Arab**.
Do.	Do.	Kawaisib (Āl Bū) آل بو كويسب	80	Do.
Do.	Do.	Mahmūd (Āl Bū) آل بو محمود	40	On the west bank of the **Bahmanshīr**, etc.
Do.	Do.	Muaisir ...	...	On the Asaifir canal of the **Janjīreh** group.
Do	Do.	Mubādir (Āl Bū) آل بو مبادر	100	On the Aushār canal in the **Fallāhīyeh** District. To this section are allied the Āl Bū 'Āmir, Bait 'Azīz, Āl Bū Dalli, Āl Bū Hamūd, Āl Bū Na'īm and Āl Bū Shilāqeh sections.

Division.	Subdivision.	Section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat and remarks.
Drīs دريس	'Asakireh. عساكره	Musallim (Āl Bū) آل بو مسلّم	300	On the Shākbat Hamad and Aushār canals in the **Fallāhīyeh** District, on the western bank of the **Bahmanshīr**, and on the eastern bank of the Shatt-al-'**Arab**.
Do.	Do.	Mutārīd مطاريد	70	On the Ghaiyādhi and Sa'adi canals in the **Fallāhīyeh** District.
Do.	Do.	Na'īm (Āl bū) (I) آل بو نعيم	100	On the Aushār canal in the **Fallāhīyeh** District. They are allied to the Āl Bū Mubādir.
Do.	Do.	Na'īm (Āl Bū) (II) آل بو نعيم	140	On the right bank of the **Jarrāhi** River opposite to **Janjīreh**.
Do.	Do.	Nasairi (Āl Bū) آل بو نصيري	140	On the canals of the **Janjīreh** group.
Do.	Do.	Nawaisir نويصر	50	Uncertain. They are the private followers of Mūsa, the chief Shaikh of the 'Asākireh subdivision.
Do.	Do.	Salaiyih صليّح	200	On the Asaifir canal of the **Janjīreh** group and on the western bank of the **Bahmanshīr**.
Do.	Do.	Sharhān (Āl Bū) آل بو شرهان	300	On the Aushār canal in the **Fallāhīyeh** District near to **Buziyeh**, and on the left bank of the Shatt-al-'**Arab**.
Do.	Do.	Shilāqeh (Āl Bū) آل بو شلاقه	120	On the Aushār canal in the **Fallāhīyeh** District. They are allied to the Āl Bū Mubādir section.
Do.	Do.	Shiyākhīn شياخين	300	⅕ of them are at a place **Lubtaināt** and ⅘ in the locality called **Maidān** between **Fallāhīyeh** Town and the Sa'adi canal. They are buffalo-herds and wanderers but own some property in the **Fallāhīyeh** District.

Division.	Subdivision.	Section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat and remarks.
Drīs دريس	'Asākireh. عساكرة	Subaiyah (Āl Bū) آل بو صبيح	150	On the Aushār canal in the **Fallāhīyeh** District on the A'rār canal in the **Janjīreh** group and at Suwaireh on the **Jarrāhi** River.
Do.	Do.	Suwailim (Al Bū)	200	At Qasbeh on **'Abbādān** island.
Do.	Do.	Tāheh (Āl Bū) آل بو طاهه	40	On the Mubaqqi canal in the **Fallāhīyeh** District.
Do.	Do.	Taraiki (Al Bū) آل بو تريكي	70	Mālteh, south of **Buziyeh**, on the eastern side of Khor Dōraq.
Do.	Do.	Thawāmir ثوامر	400	**'Abbādān** island chiefly at Manyūhi, but also at Qabāneh on the east side of the island and at Baraim and Nāsirīyeh on the west side. They are found also at Lower Silaik on the east bank of the **Bahmanshīr**.
Do.	Do.	'Ubaid (Al Bū) آل بو عبيد	120	On the Khashāb and Tōpchīyeh canals in the **Fallāhīyeh** District.
Do.	Al Bū Ghubaish. آل بو غبيش	Abid (Bait Hāji) ...	12	On the Buziyeh canal in the **Fallāhīyeh** District.
Do.	Do.	Abraiheh	200	On the **Tōpchīyeh** canal in the **Fallāhīyeh** District.
Do.	Do.	Afādileh	20	On the **Janjīreh** canals.
Do.	Do.	'Ali (Al Bū Hāji) آل بو حاجي علي	200	On the 'Anaiyiti canal in the **Fallāhīyeh** District.
Do.	Do.	'Amāreh عمارة	40	On the **Mahrūqi** canal in the **Janjīreh** group and on the **Ja'fari** canal in the **Fallāhīyeh** District.
Do.	Do.	Aqqār (Bait) ...	20	Dauweh in the **Jarrāhi** District.
Do.	Do.	Badar (Āl Bū) آل بو بدر	60	On the **Khātar** distributary in the **Shatūt** tract.

Division.	Subdivision.	Section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat and remarks.
Drīs دريس	'Asākireh. عساكرة	Bairi (Āl Bū) آل بو بيري	200	On the Janjīreh canals.
Do.	Do.	Bālid (Āl Bū) آل بو بالد	50	On the Manqūshi canal in the Janjīreh group.
Do.	Do.	Bandarīyeh بندريه	30	On the Buziyeh canal in the Fallāihyeh District.
Do.	Do.	Dailam ديلم	50	On the Wuli distributary in the Shatūt tract. Supposed to be of the same origin as the Dailam section of the 'Anāfijeh.
Do.	Do.	Dishmānzīārīyeh ...	100	On the Buziyeh canal in the Fallāhīyeh District.
Do.	Do.	Ghadīr (Hāji) حاجي غدير	50	At Kurdūnīyeh on the Jarrāhi River.
Do.	Do.	Haiyāch ...	30	Do. They are weavers.
Do.	Do.	Hamūd (Āl Bū). آل بو حمود	20	On the Jābar distributary in the Shatūt tract.
Do.	Do.	Hilāyil (Bait) ...	100	On the Buziyeh, Dilis and Qatrāni canals in the Fallāhīyeh District and on the Khāni and Bait Qatān canals of the Janjīreh group.
Do.	Do.	Hiliyū ...	40	Lithainīyeh in the Jarrāhi District.
Do.	Do.	Hizaiyim (Bait) ...	15	On the Buziyeh canal in the Fallāhīyeh District.
Do.	Do.	Iba'in (Bait) ...	50	On the Mahrūqi canal in the Janjīreh group.
Do.	Do	Is-hāq اسحاق	20	On the Khāni canal in the Janjīreh group.
Do.	Do	Ithāmneh (Bait) ...	40	On the Khātar distributary in the Shatūt tract.

Division.	Subdivision.	Section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat and remarks.
Dīīs دريس	'Asākireh. عساكره	Ja'ameh ...	40	On the **Janjīreh** canals.
Do.	Do.	Jabbar (Āl Bū) ...	40	On the Habāch canal in the **Janjīreh** group.
Do.	Do.	Jawaisif (Dōb) ...	30	Near Tuwaiqīyeh on the **Jarrāhi** River.
Do.	Do.	Ka'ab-al-Karūm ...	30	On the Buziyeh canal in the **Fallāhīyeh** District.
Do.	Do.	Khātar (Āl Bū) ...	20	On one of the 'Azzāz distributaries in the **Shatūt** tract.
Do.	Do.	Khawaitar (Bait) ...	100	On the Jadīdi canal of the **Janjīreh** group.
Do.	Do.	Khazaiyil.	60	At Haskeh on the **Jarrāhi** River.
Do.	Do.	Kināneh كنانه	20	On the Buziyeh canal in the **Fallāhīyeh** District and the Khāni canal in the **Janjīreh** group. Of Bani **Lām** origin.
Do.	Do.	Mahmūd (Bait Hāji)	30	On the **Janjīreh** canals.
Do.	Do.	Marzeh ...	40	In the **Jarrāhi** District east of Abu Dubaiyān.
Do.	Do.	Moni ...	...	On the Qatrāni canal in the **Fallāhīyeh** District.
Do.	Do.	Muhaidi (Bait) ...	30	On the Buziyeh canal in the **Fallāhīyeh** District.
Do.	Do.	Mukhaiyat (Āl Bū) ...	20	On one of the 'Azzāz distributaries in the **Shatūt** tract.
Do.	Do.	Musallīm-al-Yūrāni ...	30	Dauweh in the **Jarrāhi** District.
Do.	Do.	Nawāsir نواصر	20	On the Khuwainis canal in the **Fallāhīyeh** District.
Do.	Do.	Ōd (Bait Abul) ...	20	Apparently at Khar Faraih on the **Jarrāhi** River.

Division.	Subdivision.	Section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat and remarks.
Drīs دريس	'Asākireh. عساكرة	Qarāghūl قراغول	20	On the Khātar distributary in the **Shatūt** tract.
Do.	Do.	Quwām (Āl) آل قوام	40	Do.
Do.	Do.	Rāhan (Bait) ...	70	Do.
Do.	Do.	Rawaishid-i b n - Kabain (Bait) بيت رويشد بن كبين	20	On the Mahrūqi canal in the **Janjīreh** group.
Do.	Do.	Rijaibāt or Riyabāt, رجيبات	40	On the **Janjīreh** canals and in **Behbehān**.
Do.	Do.	Sadeh ...	30	On the Buziyeh canal in the **Fallāhīyeh** District.
Do.	Do.	Sa'īd (Āl Bū) ...	30	On the Jābar distributary in the **Shatūt** tract and on the Asairafi canal in the **Janjīreh** group.
Do.	Do.	Salaiyah ...	100	Dauweh in the **Jarrāhi** District.
Do.	Do.	Sāleh (Bani) ...	40	On the **Janjīreh** canals.
Do.	Do.	Sālih (Āl Bū) ال بو صالح	50	On the Jābar distributary in the **Shatūt** tract.
Do.	Do.	Sālih (Bait Hāji) بيت حاجي صالح	100	On the Buziyeh canal in the **Fallāhīyeh** District.
Do.	Do.	Sawālih صوالح	40	On the right bank of the **Jarrāhi** in the **Jarrāhi** District below Maksar.
Do.	Do.	Shabaiyib (Bait) بيت شبيب	20	On the Jābar distributary in the **Shatūt** tract.
Do.	Do.	Shafi (Bait) ...	20	On the Mahrūqi canal of the **Janjīreh** group.
Do.	Do.	Shamāl (Āl Bū) آل بو شمال	30	On the Jābar distributary in the **Shatūt** tract.

Division.	Subdivision.	Section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat and remarks.
Drīs دريس	'Asākireh. عساكرة	Shuwaish (Bait) بيت شويش	30	On the Arfaiat and Jadīdi canals of the **Janjīreh** group.
Do.	Do.	Suwaiyir (Bait) ...	200	On the Khāni canal of the **Janjīreh** group.
Do.	Do.	Tibīyeh (I) ...	50	On the Buziyeh canal in the **Fallāhīyeh** District.
Do.	Do.	Tibīyeh (II) ...	20	Locality uncertain.
Do.	Do.	Umaiyid Rafaii ...	40	Do.
Do.	Do.	Umtaiyir-an-Nassāri (Bait) ...	20	Dauweh in the **Jarrāhi** District.
Do.	Do.	Yūsuf-bin-Aqaiyib ...	20	On the Shāuli canal in the **Fallāhīyeh** District.
Do.	Do.	Yūsuf-bin-Rajaib يوسف بن رجيب	50	On the **Janjīreh** canals.
Do.	Do.	Ziba'ad (Bait) زبعد	70	On the Jābar distributary in the **Shatūt** tract.
Do.	Do.	Zuwaihid (Bait) زويهد	15	On the Buziyeh canal in the **Fallāhīyeh** District.
Do.	Nassār نصّار	Dawāriqeh دوارقة	200	On the **Buziyeh** canal in the **Fallāhīyeh** District.
Do.	Do.	Ja'ūdeh جعودة composed as below: —		
		(1) Dhafāli'eh ضفالعة	200	Qasbeh on **'Abbādān** island.
		(2) Masā'id (Āl Bū) آل بو مساعد	150	Do.
		(3) Said (Āl Bū) آل بو صيد	100	Do.

Division.	Subdivision.	Section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat and remarks.
Drīs دريس	Nassār نصّار	Maghālīyeh مغاليّه consisting of : —		
		(1) 'Abūd (Āl Bū) آل بو عبود	200	About Ma'āmareh on 'Abbādān island.
		(2) Ghānim (Āl Bū) آل بو غانم	100	Near Qasbeh on 'Abbādān island.
		(3) Khalīfeh Āl Bū) آل بو خليفه	100	Near Ma'āmareh on 'Abbādān island.
		(4) Mishailish (Āl Bū) آل بو مشيلش	150	About Ma'āmareh and Qasbeh on 'Abbādān island.
Khanāfireh خنافره	...	Amāreh امارة	120	On the Ja'fari canal in the Fallāhīyeh District.
Do.	...	'Ashaireh (Āl Bū) آل بو عشيرة	200	Buziyeh and on the Tōpchīyeh canal in the Fallāhīyeh District.
Do.	...	Darādisheh درادشه	50	Fallāhīyeh Town.
Do.	...	Dawāriqeh دوارقه	600	On the Tōpchīyeh canal in the Fallāhīyeh District.
Do.	...	Dhuwaiyib (Bait) ...	40	At Khamzeh on the Jarrāhi River.
Do.	...	Hamdi (Āl Bū) آل بو حمدي	120	On the Kharūsi canal in the Fallāhīyeh District.
Do.	...	Jinām (Āl Bū) آل بو جنام	200	...
Do.	...	Kawāmil كوامل	400	On the Kharūsi canal in the Fallāhīyeh District.
Do.	...	Khadhīr (Āl Bū) آل بو خضير	180	On the Kharūsi canal in the Fallahīyeh District and on the Ghaiyādhi canal also.
Do.	...	Khanfar (Āl Bū) آل بو خنفر	200	On the Qaidāri canal in the Fallāhīyeh District.

Division.	Subdivision.	Section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat and remarks.
Khanāfireh خنافرة	...	Kharaijeh ...	...	On the Braijeh canal in the **Fallāhīyeh** District.
Do.	...	Kiraimi (Āl Bū) آل بو كريمي	200	On the Ghaiyādhi canal in the **Fallāhīyeh** District.
Do.	...	Makāsibeh مكاسبة	150	On the 'Anaiyiti and Musaiyir canal in the **Fallāhīyeh** District and on the Sikanām canal in the **Janjīreh** group.
Do.	...	Manai'āt منيعات	150	On the Tōpchiyeh canal in the **Fallāhīyeh** District and on the western side of **'Abbādān** island.
Do.	...	Muhammad-ibn-Hāji Ya'qūb (Bait) بيت محمد ابن حاجي يعقوب	600	On the Tōpchīyeh canal in the **Fallāhīyeh** District.
Do.	...	Rubaihāt ربيحات	200	On the 'Aqulch, Minduwān, Shāuli canals in **Fallāhīyeh** District.
Do.	...	Sālim or 'Abūd (Bait) بيت سالم- عبود	40	**Fallāhīyeh** Town. These are the relations of the chief Shaikh of the **Khanāfireh** division, at present 'Abūd-bin-Sālim-bin-'Abūd.
Do.	...	Sawailat صويلات	150	On the 'Anaiyiti canal in the **Fallahīyeh** District above the Makāsibeh section.
Do.	...	Shāwardīyeh شاورديه	400	On the Ghaiyādhi and Kharūsi canals in the **Fallāhīyeh** District.
Do.	..	Sūf (Āl Bū) آل بو صوف	200	On the Madīnat Dishmān, Āl Bū Sūf and Ghaiyādhi canals in the **Fallāhīyeh** District.

Division.	Subdivision.	Section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat and remarks.
Khanāfireh خناشره	..	Suwālim سوالم	200	On the Ghaiyādhi and Kharūsi canals in the **Fallāhīyeh** District.
Do.	..	Zambūr (Āl Bū) آل بو زمبور	180	On the Ghaiyādhi cana in the **Fāllahīyeh** District.
Muqaddam (Pronounced Mujaddam) مقدم	...	Is-hāq اسحاق	400, of whom all have rifles and 40 are mounted.	Banneh in the **Ahwāz** District.
Do.	...	Maiyāh مياح	100, of whom all have rifles and 300 are mounted.	Do.
Do	...	Muqaddam مقدم	800, of whom 700 have rifles and 100 are mounted.	¾ of these are at Banneh and have all rifles and include all the mounted men: the remainder with 100 rifles and no mounted men, are settled on the Fallāhīyeh-Mārid canal below **Fallāhīyeh** Town.
Hazbeh حزبه	...	Ghuwainim (Āl Bū) آل بو غوينم	150, none mounted but all with rifles.	On the Umm-as-Sakhar canal in the **Fallāhīyeh** District. They have 100 cattle and 3,000 sheep and goats.
Do.	.	Hazbeh حزبه	400, of whom all have rifles and 40 are mounted.	These live on the Umm-as-Sakhar canal in the **Fallāhīyeh** District and own 200 cattle and 3,500 sheep and goats.
Do.	.	La'ateh (Āl Bū) ..	200, all with rifles but none mounted.	Locality uncertain. Their livestock are 60 cattle and 6,000 sheep and goats.

The Dawāriqeh, of whom the name occurs more than once in the table above, are stated to be an aboriginal race distributed among the various branches of the Ka'ab as herdsmen and almost as serfs. It should be added that of the above only the Drīs and Nassār divisions are universally

regarded as true Ka'ab; the Khanāfireh and Muqaddam are frequently described not as Ka'ab but as Tawāif, that is "(dependent) tribes." There are said to be other adscititious Ka'ab also who are not included among either the Khanāfireh or the Muqaddam.

This is the system of classification of the Ka'ab which seems to be the most worthy of adoption out of two or three that have been propounded; but in order to exemplify the discrepancies of opinion which exist another is now added in brief. It is as follows:—

I. Drīs دريس
(fighting strength 6,000 men)
1. Drīs دريس
2. Nāsir (Āl Bū) ناصر
3. Nassār نصّار

II. Muqaddam مقدّم
(fighting strength 1,100 men)
1. Is-hāq اسحاق
2. Maiyāh ميّاح
3. Muqaddam مقدّم

III. Khanāfireh خنافرة
(fighting strength 3,000 men).
1. Hamdi (Āl Bū) حمدي
2. Kawāmil كوامل
3. Shāwardīyeh شاوردية

IV. Hazbeh حزبه
(fighting strength 3,000 men)
1. Ghuwainim (Āl Bū) غويذم
2. Hazbeh حزبه
3. La'ateh (Āl Bū)

The total strength of the Ka'ab tribe is, and must be, largely a matter of conjecture; but, if the first table of sections given above be accepted as correct, the number of fighting men arrived at is 15,722 as below:—

Drīs	'Asākireh	4,750
	Ghubaish (Āl Bū)	3,042
	Nassār	1,200
Khanāfireh		4,680
Muqaddam		2,050
	Total	15,722

According to the principle on which fighting strength is usually calculated the figures given would represent a total of about 55,000 souls,—a number which is not patently either in excess or in defect. These statistics do not include the Ka'ab colonies outside Southern **'Arabistān** nor those of the **Hindiyān** District: the members of the latter in number about 1,500, mostly belong to a section called Sha'abāni شعباني, not shown in any classification table of the tribe that has been obtained.

Arms.—It may be added here that a large number of long-barrelled muzzle-loaders are still seen among the Ka'ab, and that almost every fighting man of the Drīs and Khanāfireh divisions is armed either with one of these or with a superior weapon. The numbers of rifles possessed by the Muqaddam and Hazbeh are indicated above in the table of sections.

Religion and life.—The Ka'ab, like all the other tribes of Southern **'Arabistān** are Muhammadans of the Shī'ah persuasion They cannot except in a few places be described as altogether settled, nor on the other hand are any considerable proportion of them truly Bedouin. The bulk of the tribe are now in that stage of development, intermediate between nomadism and fixity, which is typified by the huts—less removeable than tents and more easily abandoned than houses—in which they dwell. In out-of-the-way tracts like **Shatūt** the Ka'ab are still very primitive in their ideas and habits; and in some places a tradition as to the iniquity of buying and selling things for money lingers amongst them. Like the Pathans of the Indo-Afghan frontier they have a strong objection to being seen in a state of nudity, and this prejudice is even said to give rise to embarrassment among themselves when rivers have to be crossed by swimming. Where the Ka'ab possess arable lands they cultivate wheat, barley and rice; where pasture exists they own buffaloes, cattle, sheep, goats and even donkeys; in the marshes they move about in light canoes, catching fish and snaring or shooting wild fowl; at **Fallāhīyeh** Town they are otherwise noted as the manufacturers of very fine and light woollen 'Abas for summer wear.

Origin, history and political position.—The Ka'ab claim to be 'Awāmir عوامر or Bani 'Āmir بني عامر, descended from a certain Ka'ab-bin-Rabī'-bin-'Āmir who was himself, they say, the 24th in descent from Ishmael. It is stated that the original home of the Ka'ab was in **Najd** and that some of the tribe are still to be found there at a place called Bishaurānīyah; all efforts to identify this locality have, however, up to the present, been unsuccessful. According to tribal tradition the majority of the descendants of Ka'ab eventually established themselves in Northern Africa; but Nassār and Drīs, the legendary progenitors of the Ka'ab of Southern **'Arabistān** made their way from **Najd** to **Dōraq** and occupied it after expelling some other Arab tribes and some Afshār or 'Aushār Turks whom they found in possession. The date of these supposed events is altogether uncertain. Early in the seventeenth century, apparently, the capital of the Ka'ab tribe was at **Qubbān**; and there it remained until 1747, when a move was made to **Fallāhīyeh** Town or Dōraq-al-Fallāhīyeh as it was then styled Another old settlement of the Ka'ab, since abandoned, was Sāblah سابله or Sablah سبله; it stood on the right bank of the **Kārūn** river, opposite to the island of Dāir and the Mārid creek. The history of the Ka'ab tribe in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries is a part of that of

'Arabistān, which is related at length elsewhere. Here it is enough to add that shortly after 1775 the jurisdiction of the Ka'ab chiefs seems to have extended from the neighbourhood of **Basrah** to the confines of **Behbehān**; but their influence declined as that of the **Muhaisin** rose, and the chiefs of the Ka'ab, stripped of political power, have sunk in recent years into undistinguished vassals of the Shaikh of **Muhammareh**.

The divisional Shaikhs have no political power: the most important among them are Shaikh Rizaij of the Āl Bū Ghubaish (Bait Hilāyil), who is in charge of **Buzīyeh** and lives there; Shaikh 'Abūd, the head of the Khanāfireh; Shaikh Mūsa of the 'Asākireh, and Shaikh Sultān of the Muqaddam, who is at present in jail.

KA'AB (BANI) بني كعب

Singular Ka'abi كعبي. A tribe in the interior of the **'Omān** Promontory, having their headquarters at **Mahádhah**, in the neighbourhood of which they are nearly all found. In politics they are Ghāfirīyah; in religion Sunnis. Their principal sections are:—

Section.	Habitat.	Approximate number of souls.	REMARKS.
Drisah درسه	Wādi Shīya.	150	Nomadic.
Makātīm مكاتيم	Mahádhah and Kahal villages.	600	Settled.
Misā'īd مساعيد	Wādi Bū Jila'ah.	350	Do.
Miyādilah ميادله	Wadi-al-Hayūl and Shibakah in Wādi Qahfi.	500	Do.
Miyāisah ميائسه	Jawaif and Sharam in Wādi Khadhra.	150	Do.
Mizāhamiyīn مزاحميين	Mahádhah village.	50	Do.
Nawaijiyīn نوايجيين	Khatwah in Wādi Bū Sa'ad, also Khabbain, also Zāhar and Subaithah in the Wādi 'Abailah affluent of Wadi-al-Jizi.	1,400	Do.

Section.	Habitat.	Approximate number of souls.	Remarks.
Salāl āt صلاحات	Mahádhah village.	300	Settled.
Sawālim سوالم	Nawai-i.	300	Do.
Shwaihiyīn شويهيين	Wādi Shwaihah and Shibakah in Wādi Qahfi.	1,000	Mostly nomads. A sub-section of this section, known as Hibrāt حبراة, are found at the village of Shibakah.
Vidhwah (Ahl) اهل يذوة	The villages of Mahádhah and Kahal and Sharam in Wādi Khadhra.	600	Settled.
Zahairāt زهيرات	Mahádhah village and Nawai-i.	300	Do.

Bani Ka'ab are found about the head of Wādi-al-**Qor**; also in the **'Omān** Sultanate at Hadaf in Wādi **Hatta** and at Hasaifīn Sūr al-'Abri and Taraif in the **Liwa** sub-Wilāyat of **Sohār**. They probably number about 6,000 souls in Trucial **'Omān** and 1,250 in the **'Omān** Sultanate. The chief Shaikh of the tribe, at the present time Sālim-bin-Diyain, belongs to the Mizāhamiyīn section and resides at Mahádhah village.

KA'ABĀN كعبان

Singular Ka'abi كعبي. A small tribe of **Bahrain** and **Qatar** who regard Ka'ab-al-Habār كعب الحبار, a companion of the prophet Muhammad, as their ancestor and claim tribal connection with the **Ka'ab** of Persian **'Arabistān** and the Bani **Ka'ab** of Trucial **'Omān**. About 60 nomad families of Ka'abān belong to **Qatar**; 30 other nomad families wander in the neighbourhood of Jabal-ad-**Dukhān** in **Bahrain**; and 20 families, employed in the pearl fisheries, are settled at Jasairah on **Bahrain** Island. In religion the Ka'abān are Māliki Sunnis. They are said to have accompanied the **'Utūb** from **Qatar** to **Bahrain**, but their earlier movements are untraceable.

KABB (KHOR-AL-) خور الكب

This is the name of the large salt water inlet on the east side of **Bahrain** Island which travellers between **Manāmah** and the two **Rifā's** must either cross or go round. It is a fine sheet of water with wooded banks and is sometimes dotted with waterfowl. At low tide the foot of the creek, called Khor-al-Maqta' Tūbli خور المقطع توبلي, is a stretch of mud covered with stumpy mangroves, which a donkey-rider can cross at a ford 1 mile from its end without wetting his feet.

KABD كبد

A locality about 25 miles south-west of **Kuwait** Town, between the district of **Qrā'ah** on the east and that of **Shaqq** on the west. Kabd is a row of hills or belt of high ground extending east and west over a distance of 6 miles. Immediately to the south of Kabd is a parallel ridge called Kabaidah كبيدة or Little Kabd, having to the east of it some wells called Jāhliyah جاهليه, and to the south of it a well-known Bedouin landmark called Rijm-al-Jahtān رجم الجحطان. South of Rijm-al-Jahtān, again, is Fawāris قوارس, a small plain diversified by hillocks. A group of five small hills at the western end of Kabaidah is called Mināqīsh مناقيش; they are of a whitish hue and stand between the route from **Jahrah** to **Riqa'i** and that from **Kuwait** Town to **Hafar.**

KABĪR (WĀDI-AL-) وادي الكبير

A valley in the **Dhāhirah** district of the **'Omān** Sultanate which runs south-westwards and debouches on Wādi **Sanaisal,** a little above **'Ibri** in **Dhāhirah.** The places situated in Wādi-al-Kabīr from its head downwards are the following :—

Place.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Miskin مسكن	Near the head of the Wādi.	Left.	...	See article **Miskin.**
Najaid نجيد	3 hours below **Miskin.**	Do.	40 houses of Bani **Kalbān.**	There is a fort held by the Bani **Kalbān.** Animals are 10 camels, 30 donkeys, 60 cattle and 300 sheep and goats: there are 800 date palms.

Place.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Haiyāl هيال	7 hours below Najaid.	Right.	50 houses of Bani 'Umr.	There is a fort of the Bani 'Umr. Resources the same as at Najaid.
'Āridh عارض	3 hours below Hayāl.	Do.	...	See article 'Āridh.
Darīz دريز	4 hours below 'Āridh in a side valley called Qarn-al-Kabsh قرن الكبش.	Left.	200 houses of Miyāyihah, and 30 of Bani Rashid mostly mud but a few huts.	In 1885 there was a tumble-down fort here with 2 guns. Livestock are 10 camels, 30 donkeys, 60 cattle and 300 sheep and goats, and there are 300 date palms.

Wādi Bilād Shahūm, in which stands **Maqnīyāt**, is a tributary of this valley.

KĀDHAMAH* كاضمة

The innermost cove (Dōhat Kādhamah) of **Kuwait** Bay, to the west of Rās 'Ashairij: also a point (Rās Kādhamah) which projects into the same cove from its north side.

The cove shoals gradually from its entrance, where it is 4 miles broad and 6 fathoms deep in mid-channel, to its head, which is 9 miles west by south of Rās 'Ashairij and within about 2 miles of the village of **Jahrah**. There is an anchorage, well sheltered from the Shamāl, which would accommodate a large number of ships of 24 feet draught; but there is no deep water close to the shore, and cargo would have to be worked in lighters or a large pier built.

Rās Kādhamah is a low swampy point running out some 3 furlongs southwards into the cove at about 3 miles from its head: it is hardly above sea level, but it is partially protected by a natural bank of sand which follows the highwater line.

* A sketch survey of Dōhat Kādhamah will be found in the Government of India's Foreign Proceedings for July 1902. The suitability of the place as a terminus for the proposed Baghdād Railway is discussed by Captain E. W. S. Mahon, R.E., in a report dated 24th July 1905. See also Government of India's Foreign Proceedings for February 1905.

KĀDHIMAIN
كاظمين
QADHA

A division, by the Turks called Kāzimīyah كاظمية, of the Baghdād Sanjāq of the Baghdād Wilāyat in Turkish **'Irāq**.

Position and boundaries.—The Qadha of Kādhimain embraces the greater part of that narrow section of Mesopotamia which is enclosed between the rivers **Tigris** and **Euphrates** where they approach one another in the neighbourhood of **Baghdād** City. On the north-east side the **Tigris** divides Kādhimain from the Qadha of **Baghdād**; on the north Kādhimain appears to be in contact with the Qadhas of Sāmarrah and Dilaim; the adjacent districts on the west, south-west, south and south-east are Dilaim, **Karbala, Hillah** and **Jazīrah** respectively

Topography and tribes.—The only places of importance in this Qadha are Abu **Ghuraib, Kādhimain** Town and **Mahmūdīyah**, all of which are described under their proper names.

The parallel columns below contain a list of the Muqāta'ahs or tracts in this Qadha and of the tribes and sections by whom they are cultivated, but it has not been found possible to arrange the tribes by territorial groups :—

Tracts.	Tribes or sections.
1. Ghuraib (Abu) (See article Abu **Ghuraib**).	1. 'Akaidāt.
2. Hasaiwah حصيوة	2. 'Azzah.
3. Hor هور	3. **Dilaim.**
4. Mahmūdīyah (See article **Mahmūdīyah**).	4. Fadāghah.
5. Mazrafah مزرفة	5. Kawām.
6. Radhwānīyah (See article **Euphrates**).	6. Ma'āmirah.
7. Saraiwīl (Abu) ابو سريويل	7. Mashāhidah.
8. Tāji تاجي	8. **Rabī'ah** (Bani) of the Karaish section, and Bani Tamīm subsection.
9. Tārmīyah طارميه	9. Sha'ār.
	10. Shamāmtah Jabūr.
	11. Shīti.
	12. Zōba'.
	13. Zubār.

Population.—The fixed population of the Kādhimain Qadha is estimated at 25,000 souls, all Muhammadans, of whom 17,000 may be Sunnis and 8,000—chiefly in the town of **Kādhimain**—are probably Shī'ahs.

Resources.—Apart from the town of **Kādhimain** the district is rural, and its assets consist in cultivation and livestock of the same kinds as are found in the other Qadhas of the Baghdād Sanjāq, such as **Jazīrah** The principal canals which traverse the Qadha are described in the articles on the **Euphrates** river: they are those apparently from the Saqlāwīyah to the Latīfīyah inclusive.

Administration.—The Qadha is of the 3rd class and is not, apparently, subdivided into Nāhiyahs: the town of **Kādhimain** is the *chef-lieu.* The Dāirat-as-Sanīyah have established a firm hold on the district and are represented by Mudīrs at Abu **Ghuraib** and **Mahmūdīyah.**

KĀDHIMAIN كاظمين TOWN

Called Kazimīyah كاظمية by the Turks, and known also as Imām Mūsa امام موسى. This town in Turkish **'Irāq**, situated on the right bank of the **Tigris** about 3 miles north-west of **Baghdād** City, is important both as a Shī'ah place of pilgrimage and as the headquarters of a Qadha of the same name in the Sanjāq and Wilāyat of Baghdād. It is connected with **Baghdād** by a horse-tramway (which was constructed by Midhat Pasha, Wāli of Baghdād about 1870, and runs most of the way along the top of an embankment) and with **Mu'adhdham** on the opposite bank of the **Tigris** by a bridge of 21 boats.

The permanent population of the town is about 8,000 souls, all Muhammadans, of whom about 7,000 are Shī'ahs: about 1,000 are Persian subjects; 200 are British subjects, being Indians or of Indian descent; and 50 are Russian subjects of Persian race.

The town is a hot-bed of vice; venereal and ophthalmic maladies are common, and the passage through the place of nearly all the Shī'ah corpses sent from Persia to be buried at the holy places of **Najaf** and **Karbala** in no wise adds to its salubrity. In the cold weather the population is largely increased by Shī'ah pilgrims on their outward and return journeys.

The chief feature of the place is the tomb of the 7th and 9th Shī'ah Imāms, namely Mūsa-bin-Ja'far and his grandson Muhammad-bin-'Alī, from whom the town derives its name of Kādhimain or "the Two Self Restrained Ones," although in strictness the epithet of Kādhim belongs to the 7th Imām alone. Christians are not admitted within the precincts of the shrine, which is surrounded by a lofty wall; but a good general view of the buildings can be obtained from the roof of a Khān which faces the main entrance. The structure has the form of double cube, each of the two portions of which is surmounted by a cupola; and four tall galleried minarets spring from near the corners of the building. After his visit to the shrine in 1874 Nasr-ud-Dīn, Shāh of Persia, imitating the munificence of Nādir Shāh at **Karbala,** caused the twin domes to be plated and the minarets to be richly ornamented with gold, and the general effect produced by the large surfaces of the precious metal is brilliant in the extreme. The coloured encaustic tile work of the entrance gate and minarets, also the stalactite corbelling below and the carved wood-work above the galleries of the minarets, are equally remarkable. The shrine is richly endowed and the endowments are under the management of the Auqāf Department of the Turkish Government by whom the salaries of the custodians and attendants are paid. There are graveyards here for devout Shī'ahs, of which the principal is the Maqābir-i-Quraish مقابر قريش; but they do not possess equal sanctity with those of **Najaf** and **Karbala.**

Combs and small artistic objects of ivory, wood and tortoise-shell are manufactured for export, chiefly by Persians; Kāshī كاشي or encaustic tiles and bricks are also made by Persians; and there are some skilful Persian painters who decorate walls and roofs. The weaving of silk kerchiefs and handkerchiefs is a considerable industry and some of the handkerchiefs are sent abroad as far as to Tunis and Algeria; there are also tanneries. There is a trade in Persian carpets which the pilgrims, combining business with the performance of a religious duty, bring with them from their country; and the fact that the pilgrims mostly leave their riding animals to wait for them at Kādhimain while they proceed by stage-coach to **Karbala,** creates a large demand for forage. The pilgrims, many of whom are visitors from cold climates, are considerable purchasers of tea, sugar and woollen cloths. Kādhimain contains 30 Khāns or hostelries and over 300 shops.

The principal civil officials are the Qāim-Maqām of the Qadha and representatives of the Departments of Customs and Public Debt. The ordinary police force of Kādhimain consists of about 50 Dhābitiyahs.

but at the Muharram, and on other occasions of religious excitement, large reinforcements are drafted into the town from **Baghdād** City, with which there is telegraphic communication. There is also a post office. The town is constituted as a municipality. Kādhimain is the headquarters of the 1st battalion of the 83rd regiment of the Radīf and also of the 42nd brigade of the same.

An honorary Nāib-Kārpardāz or Consular Agent is charged with the interests of Persian subjects.

KAHÁFAH
كهفه

Generally pronounced Chaháfah. A well-known village in the Jabal **Shammar** principality, about midway between **Hāil** and **Buraidah** and some 75 or 80 miles from either; it is the ordinary third halting place on the **Hāil-Buraidah** route. The village is unwalled and contains about 50 houses of the Mas'ūd section of the Aslam division of the **Shammar.** Some of the wells, which are 8 to 9 fathoms deep, have good water, and the place is reputed healthy; there are only about 10 days' rain in the year, at the beginning of winter. Dates, cereals and vegetables are cultivated; the best kind of date is a large, yellow variety called Fankhah; palms of all sorts are said to number about 3,000. There are the usual animals. The Turks, after their defeat in **Qasīm** in the summer of 1904, fell back upon Kaháfah.

KAIR
كير

A river of Persian **Makrān** which comes down from Ġaih and reaches the sea by two mouths, of which the eastern is on Puzim Bay, 28 miles west by north of **Chahbār,** and the other 18 miles farther to westward on the east side of Tank point. The village of Tank is situated on the right bank of the western branch at about 3 miles from the coast, and some 50 huts, frequently empty, forming a settlement known as Kair are scattered upon both banks of the eastern branch at about 7 miles from the sea; barley, wheat, cotton and jowari are grown in small quantities round this settlement, which is occupied chiefly by Buzdārs but partly also by Hōts Much water comes down the Kair river when in flood; it sometimes rises over its banks and remains impassable for five or six consecutive days. The usual ford is at the telegraph crossing, but there is a better one 1¾ miles below it.

KĀKI
كاكي

A small town in the **Dashti** district of the **Persian Coast,** 26 miles south-south-east of **Khurmūj** town and 20 miles from the sea; it is situated about 5 miles from the left bank of the **Mūnd** river. The population is very mixed, including some of the Nasūri tribe, who are Sunnis. Kāki, 40 years ago, was larger than **Khurmūj** town but not so well built; the Khān of the place had at that time commenced the erection of an elaborate fort and residence. Now there are about 300 houses, but no shops; some trade in sugar, tea and piece-goods is carried on in private houses. There are 8,000 date palms: livestock are 20 horses, 15 mules, 120 donkeys, 100 camels, 70 cattle and 3,000 sheep and goats. Native vessels of 40 tons can ascend the **Mūnd** river almost to Kāki. A cousin of the Khān of **Dashti** has his seat at Kāki and acts as the Khān's deputy.

KALBA (KHOR)
خور كلبا

Khor Kalba is not to be confounded with Kalba, otherwise called **Ghāllah.** It is the southernmost village of the **Shamailīyah** district in the **Shārjah** Principality of Trucial **'Omān** and is situated on the coast of the Gulf of **'Omān** 20 miles north-north-west of **Shinās** in the **Bātinah** district of the **'Omān** Sultanate and 24 miles south of Khor **Fakkān.** Khor Kalba stands on a creek which boats can enter at high water and it is defended by a fort: it consists of 150 houses of the **Za'āb** tribe, who own 5 or 6 sea-going boats employed in the coasting trade.

KALBĀN (BANI)
بني كلبان

Singular Kalbāni كلباني. A tribe of the **'Omān** Sultanate inhabiting both slopes of Western **Hajar;** they are found on the **Dhāhirah** side at **Maqnīyāt** (740 houses), which is their principal place, at Sammah (60 houses), at Khadal (100 houses) in an affluent of Wadi **Dhank,** and at **Miskin** (200 houses), Najaid (40 houses) and **'Āridh** (300 houses) in Wādi-al-**Kabīr.** They occur also at **'Ibri** in **Dhāhirah.** On the **Bātinah** side their villages are Zūla (20 houses) in Wadi Bani **Ghāfir;** Daiqarah (25 houses), Hiyāl (70 houses), Minzifah (25 houses) and Raqaiyid (25 houses) in Wādi **Mabrah;** and Rattah (90 houses) in Wādi **Sarrāmi.** There are also 30 houses of Bani Kalbān at **Bahlah** in **'Oman** Proper. In politics the Bani Kalbān are Ghāfiri, in religion Ibādhi. None of them are Bedouins.

The following are their subdivisions :—

Section.	Number of households.	Habitat.	REMARKS.
'Amairah (Aulād) اولاد عميرة	300	**Maqnīyāt** and **Miskin.**	Nil.
Ghabābīn غبابين	200	**Maqnīyāt.**	Do.
Jarāwinah جراونه	720	**Maqnīyāt, 'Āridh** and Khadal.	Do.
Sinān (Wilād) ولاد سنان	200	**Maqnīyāt.**	Do.
Subaih (Wilād ولاد صبيح	150	**Maqnīyāt** and **Miskin.**	Do.
Tīyūm (Bani) بني تيوم	20	Zūla in Wādi Bani **Ghāfir.**	Do.

There is also a section or subsection called Quyūdh قيوض who are found at Raqaiyid. Their total number is about 8,000 souls. In the troubles of 1883 the Bani Kalbān sided with the Sultān of **'Omān.** They are sometimes at feud with the **Miyāyihah.**

KALHĀT كلهات also **QALHĀT** قلهات

A village on the coast of the **'Omān** Sultanate 12 miles north-west of **Sūr.** It has no dates or cultivation of any sort, is unwalled and consists of 120 to 130 houses, all of mud, and a dozen shops. The **Hajar** hills rise behind the village at less than a mile's distance and Wādi **Hilam** reaches the sea at its east side. There are a few wells. The inhabitants are Bani **Jābir** of the Sha'ibiyīn section: they are fishermen and sailors and own about 12 Badans running to **Masqat** Town and **Sūr** and about 40 Hawāri. They have recently become Hināwis and have allied themselves with the Bani Bū **Hasan** against their own tribe (1907). Kalhāt is the port of Wādi Bani **Jābir (I),** of Kabda, and of Wādi Manqāl in which is Fita.

KANGŪN
كنگون

In English formerly spelt "Congoon." With the exception of its small dependency Banak, Kangūn is the northernmost of the **Shībkūh** ports on the **Persian Coast** and the only one of them lying north of the region in which the main maritime range falls directly into the sea; these high hills first approach the coast about 5 miles west of Kangūn. Kangūn is situated at the eastern end of a large bay, open to the south but fairly well sheltered from the Shamāl, at the opposite end of which, 9 miles to the westward, stands the rival port of **Daiyir.** Kangūn is about 20 miles north-west of the next considerable **Shībkūh** port, that of **Tāhiri** and is exactly opposite to **Bahrain** from which it is distant about 140 miles.

The place, at the present time partially abandoned, normally consists of some 300 houses of Arabs of mixed tribes; about two-thirds of the population are Sunnis and the remainder Shī'ahs. Some of the recent emigrants are now settled at **Fāo** in Turkish **'Irāq**. The inhabitants of **Kangūn** are fishermen, pearl divers and sailors owning 8 Sambūks which run to **Qatar, Bahrain, Qatīf, Basrah** and various Persian ports, also 10 Baqārahs of the kind called 'Āmilah which are used for fishing; they also cultivate dates and grain. Palms number about 2,000, and livestock are estimated at 5 horses, 200 camels, 100 donkeys, 200 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats. Good water is contained in 3 wells of 4 to 5 fathoms depth; and there is a hot spring which is resorted to for its curative properties. Kangūn possesses a fair anchorage (but inferior to that of **Daiyir**) in a Shamāl. The number of shops is about 20. Imports are sugar, tea, piece-goods and rice; exports are wheat, barley, sheep, cattle, firewood, charcoal and onions. Kangūn is the port of Jam جم and Rīz ريز in the interior, 10 to 20 miles distant northwards. A square fort stands in the middle of the town. Kangūn was till lately farmed by the Khān of **Dashti,** whose sub-lessee was one of his own relations. A post of the Persian Imperial Customs was established here in 1904.

KARBALA
كربلا
QADHA

The headquarters division of the Sanjāq of Karbala in the Baghdād Wilāyat in Turkish **'Irāq**.

Position and boundaries.—The Qadha of Karbala extends, at a short distance west of the **Euphrates,** from the parallel of **Musaiyib** (or a

little above it) down almost to that of **Najaf** Town: at **Musaiyib** however it actually touches the river and even reaches a few miles to the east of it. On the north the Qadha is in contact with that of Dilaim; on the north-east with that of **Kādhimain**; on the east with that of **Hindīyah** and possibly with that of **Shāmīyah**; on the south with that of **Najaf**; and on the west with the **Shāmīyah** Desert.

Topography and inhabitants.—By far the largest and most important place in the Qadha is the town of **Karbala**, described elsewhere under its own name; but the town of **Musaiyib**, the settlement of **Shifāthah**, and the village **Sikandarīyah** are also deserving of mention and form subjects of separate articles. **Razāzah** in practice belongs to the Karbala Qadha and is mentioned below in the list of Muqāta'ahs, but nominally it is a separate Qadha. The chief feature of the Karbala district,—apart from the **Euphrates** river with which its connection is slight,—is the **Husainīyah** Canal, running from **Musaiyib** to **Karbala** Town and beyond.

The following is a list of the principal Muqāta'ahs or agricultural tracts in the Qadha:—

Tracts.	Tracts.	Tracts.
1. 'Aishah (Bad'at) بدعة عيشه	8. Bikairah بكيرة	15. Jardān (Abu) ابو جردان
2. 'Amaishīyah عميشيه	9. Faraihah فريحه	16. Jawaib جويب
3. 'Asāfīyah عسافيه	10. Haidarīyah حيدريه	17. Ji'aitīnah جعيتينه
4. Aswad (Bad'at) بدعة اسود	11. Hamūdīyah حمودية	18. Kamālīyah كماليه
5. 'Awairat-al-Kabīrah عويرة الكبيرة	12. Harūdi حرودي	19. Karbala كربلا
6. 'Awairat-as-Saghīrah عويرة الصغيرة	13. Ibrāhīmīyah ابراهيميه	20. Khair-ud-Din خير الدين
7. Bahādari بهادري	14. Janganah جنگنه	21. Lāyah لايح

Tracts.	Tracts.	Tracts.
22. Qādhi قاضي	27. Sālihīyah صالحيّة	32. Tahīn (Abu) ابو طحين
23. Qa'qa'aiyah قعقعيّة	28. Sharīf (Bad'at) بدعة شريف	33. Tuwairīj طويريج
24. Qartah قرطة	29. Shītah شيطة	34. Wand وند
25. **Razāzah** رزازة	30. Sulaimān (Abu) ابو سليمان	and
26. Sālih (Karaid Muhammad) كريد محمّد صالح	31. Sumānah (Bū) بو صمانة	35. Zanit (Abu) ابو زنت

There is also a tract called Jarūf جروف, inhabited by the Janābiyīn tribe, on the east bank of the **Euphrates** above **Musaiyib** Town. Another tract known as Nasrīyah نصريّة or Nāsirīyah ناصريّة, occupied by the Jadi, Jahaish, Jarāwinah and Qaidhah tribes, is situated further south on the same side between **Musaiyib** and the **Hindīyah** barrage; it is the country surrounding the Khān-an-Nasrīyah on the **Baghdād-Hillah** route.

The characteristic tribes of the part of country adjoining the **Husainīyah** canal are the Āl Bū Masri, **Mas'ūd and** Yasār: those of the **Musaiyib** neighbourhood are the Janābiyīn, Āl Bū Mahaiyi and 'Uwaisāt. The desert round **Shifāthah** is occupied by nomads of the Khawādhir and Āl Bū Shibīl tribes.

Population.—**Karbala** Town (50,000), **Musaiyib** (4,500), and **Shifāthah** (8,000) being included, the fixed population of the Karbala Qadha is believed to amount to 80,000 souls. The great majority of these are Shī'ah Muhammadans; but Sunni Muhammadans number about 10,000 and there are about 300 Jews.

Resources.—The rural population, including the inhabitants of **Shifāthah**, are altogether engaged in agricultural and pastoral occupations. Dates, wheat, barley, cotton, opium and tobacco are cultivated by them; and their livestock include horses, cattle, buffaloes and sheep.

The date palms of the Qadha are estimated at 750,000 trees, of which some 50,000 belong to the rich settlement of **Shifāthah.** There is in this Qadha a remarkable salt-field which is said to yield about 500 tons English of salt every year. It begins on the west side of **Razāzah** and passing to the north-east of **Shifāthah** is said to reach for many miles to the north-westwards: it is described as a great hollow with broken, rocky banks resembling the bed of a dried-up sea. The hollow is said to contain water which in summer partly evaporates leaving masses of crystalline salt along the margin. In consequence of its position and extent the Turkish Government are unable to make efficient arrangements for the prevention of smuggling.

Administration.—Containing as it does the town of **Karbala,** the headquarters of the whole Sanjāq, the Qadha has no separate Qāim-Maqām and is subject to the personal rule of the Mutasarrif, as is also its headquarters subdivision which consists chiefly of the town and is known as the Karbala Nāhiyah. The other two Nāhiyahs of the Qadha are Musaiyib and Shifāthah, each governed by a Mudīr who is stationed at the place from which his charge derives its name: both of these are of the 1st class. The Dāirat-as-Sanīyah, as mentioned in the article on **Musaiyib,** is strongly established in the part of the Qadha to the east of the **Euphrates**; it appears to be in possession of the whole Nasrīyah tract referred to above in the present article.

KARBALA
كربلا
TOWN

One of the chief towns of Turkish **'Irāq,** renowned as the scene of the martyrdom, or rather massacre, of Husain and his companions,—an event to which it owes its alternative name of Mashhad Husain مشهد حسين and in virtue of which it has become one of the principal places of Shī'ah pilgrimage; it is situated about 55 miles south-south-west of **Baghdād** City and about 25 miles west-north-west of **Hillah** Town. Karbala is known also by the name of Ghādharīyah غاضرية and by the old-fashioned appellation of Nainawa نينوا.

Site and buildings.—The town stands on the left bank of the **Husainīyah** canal, which circles round its northern and western sides. On the north, east and south it is surrounded by cultivated lands, date plantations and gardens of fruit trees; and its general shape and disposition

cannot be observed from any point of view accessible to Europeans. On the west the **Shāmīyah** or Syrian Desert approaches almost to the walls. About 2 miles to the south-east of Karbala begins the Hor-al-Husainīyah, a marsh formed by the **Husainīyah** canal and the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah**; an embankment running north and south for a distance of 6,000 metres is supposed to prevent the ingress of the waters of the **Hindīyah**, but this work is at present in a ruinous and inefficient state.

Karbala consists of an old town on the north, still walled on the east, north and west, but open on the south—the side on which the new town adjoins it: the old town is crowded and irregularly built, the new is well laid out, with a broad main street running north and south, and is by comparison clean. A mile or more to the south of the new town the large mansion of a Panjābi Indian family is conspicuous, standing in its own grounds and known as Afzal Khān's Fort.

The walls of the old town are of brick, between 20 and 30 feet high, with towers projecting at intervals as bastions; there are two tiers of loopholes, and on the inside is a banquette supported by arches which affords standing room for the defenders of the upper tier. The perimeter of the walls is about 2 miles; they are pierced by 5 gates, and about 25 towers still remain; but the whole work is now in bad repair, and the arches on the inner side serve chiefly as dormitories for vagabonds and as latrines.

The bridges connected with the town are described in the article on the **Husainīyah** canal.

The site of the town is level, but the ground is somewhat higher towards the north-western corner.

Inhabitants.—No close estimate of the population is possible; but it appears to amount to about 50,000 souls, not reckoning pilgrims and other visitors. At least three-fourths of the fixed population are Persians, and almost the whole of the remainder are Arabs. There are only about 100 Turks and 50 Jews, but Indians or persons of Indian extraction number about 1,200 souls, and there are a number of **Balūchis**. With the exception of a few hundred Sunnis, of the Jews already mentioned, and of about a dozen Christians, the people of Karbala are all Shī'ah Muhammadans. The Persians who compose the bulk of the population are almost altogether Persian subjects, so also are the **Balūchis**; but the rest are of Turkish nationality, except the Indians, who are nearly all British subjects, and about 30 Persian-speaking subjects of the Russian Empire. In all there are about 9,000 dwelling-

houses; but they are not sufficient and the extension of the town, although constant, does not keep pace with the growth of the population. Drinking water is from the **Husainīyah** canal, or, in the months when it is dry, from some 20 or 25 wells, mostly sunk in its bed.

Trade, manufactures, and resources.—Karbala is a place of considerable trade, the most valuable imports being piece-goods, sugar, petroleum, spices, coffee, tea, Persian carpets, and candles, almost entirely for local consumption; while the leading exports are dates, consecrated articles—such as rosaries, praying-tablets, and inscribed shrouds—skins and hides, wool and tobacco. The bazaars are extensive and well-stocked, and attached to the main bazaar in the old town is a Qaisarīyah قيصريّه or arcade, in which are about 20 good shops dealing in European and other wares.

Filigree work and engraving upon mother-of-pearl are the only two arts; but all the ordinary trades are carried on with success, and even mechanical professions, such as watchmaking and photography, are exercised with a fair degree of skill.

The agricultural and garden produce of the environs is large, and the output of dates is on such a scale as to leave a large balance for exportation. Karbala is not, however, a good centre for the collection of ordinary supplies or transport: there are no mules, and camels can only be procured in autumn when Bedouins of the **'Anizah** and **Shammar** tribes are in the vicinity.

Administration.—Karbala is the chief town and the headquarters of the administration, both civil and military, of the Karbala Sanjāq in the Wilāyat of Baghdād: internally it is administered as a municipality. The Mutasarrif of the Sanjāq has his residence here, and there is a Mudīr of the Sanitary department, also a Mamūr of the Tobacco Régie. A whole Tābūr of Dhābitīyahs is supposed to be located at Karbala, but it is rare that more than 100 of the force are present. There is a post office, and telegraphic connection is maintained with **Baghdād** and **Basrah** *viâ* **Hillah**: a branch line of telegraph also connects Karbala with **Najaf**.

One battalion of regular infantry is, as a rule, stationed at Karbala; but it is partly scattered in detachments over the country, and the garrison of the town does not often exceed 240 men; these, in a manner characteristic of Turkish administration, are quartered in a hired caravansarai in the new town. There are also two muzzle-loading field guns but no cavalry. A reserve of 600 rifles is said to be maintained, probably for

arming the Radīfs inscribed at this and subordinate centres n the event of their being called out; the place is the headquarters of the 3rd battalion of the 84th Radīf regiment.

The interests of British subjects, both residents and pilgrims, are watched over by a native Vice-Consul, and the Persian Government also maintain at Karbala a paid Kārpardāz or consular official of somewhat similar rank.

Religious importance.—We may now mention the holy places which are the sole cause of the existence of a large Persian city on the verge of the **Shāmīyah** Desert at a distance of nearly 150 miles from the nearest part of the Persian frontier. The historical events with which they are connected are related elsewhere: but for those events Karbala, which does not appear to have been a seat of pre-Islamic civilisation, might never have existed, even as a petty town. The chief shrines within the town are the tombs of Husain and 'Abbās and the Khaimahgāh; in the country outside the walls are the tombs of 'Aun and Hurr.

The shrine of Husain, called Bārgāh Hazrat Husain بارگاه حضرت حسین, stands in the old town towards its western end. The interior is not accessible to Christians, but it is known to consist, in the first place, of a large enclosure called the Sahn صحن or Outer Court; this enclosure has 7 entrances, the main one surmounted by a clock-tower, and the enceinte-wall is lined upon the inner side by no less than 53 arched recesses forming rooms, some of which are of considerable size. In the midst of the Sahn stands the Haram حرم or Sanctuary proper: it is a roofed building surmounted by a lofty dome of gilded tiles and its façade, from either end of which shoots up a gilded minaret of great height, faces the main entrance of the Sahn. A tile-work minaret, larger than those of the Haram but not so magnificent, rises in the corner of the Sahn which is at the back of the Haram and behind its proper left; and near this corner is a small external Sahn adjoining the main Sahn to which it serves as an entrance. In the centre of the building, underneath the dome, lies the Imām Husain with his son 'Ali Akbar on one side of him. The tombs of both have an outer cover of steel lattice-work overlaid with silver and an inner one of carved wood; both are of hexagonal shape. Behind a silver grating in one of the corners are the tombs of the 72 Shuhada شهدا, or so-called martyrs, who died with Husain.

The tomb of 'Abbās, half-brother of Husain, to the east of that of Husain and so nearer to the middle of the town, is similar but slightly

smaller and has a dome of glazed brick only; the minarets however are gilded.

Each of these principal shrines has a treasury supposed to contain untold wealth: but, as the treasury of Husain was looted by the Wahhābis in 1801 and is still admittedly the richer of the two, it does not seem that in either case the popular idea can be well founded. Such treasures as remain are, along with the other endowments, in charge of the Auqāf Department of the Turkish Government. Both buildings owe their gold plating to the piety of Nādir Shāh. At night a festoon of lanterns is slung from minaret to minaret in both shrines; but the most impressive sight of all is immediately after sunset when the golden outlines of the great edifices, catching the afterglow, burn in the gathering dusk with a fiery incandescence.

The Khaimahgāh or site of Husain's tent before the battle lies still further west than his tomb and is divided from it by rising ground, from the brow of which the women of his party are said to have witnessed the tragedy: the building of the Khaimahgāh is small and unpretentious.

The tomb of 'Aun عون, a sister's son of Husain, is 7 miles north-east of Karbala on the road to **Musaiyib,** while that of Hurr حرّ, who deserted to the side of Husain immediately before the battle, lies 3½ miles to the north-west.

As might be expected, Karbala is a great centre, though in this respect subordinate to **Najaf**, of Shī'ah culture and learning. The Mujtahids or Shī'ah doctors are here a numerous and influential body; and there are 29 Shī'ah schools, of which 8 are Madrasahs or high schools, against a single Sunni school. In addition to the shrines there are 3 important mosques and over 150 others. Karbala possesses the second greatest of the holy cemeteries in which Shī'ahs are interred; it is inferior in sanctity to that of **Najaf** only, and is known by the name of Wādi-i-Aiman وادي ايمن or Vale of Security.

The early history of the Shī'ah shrines of Karbala is obscure, but a shrine of Husain existed in 850 A.D., for the Khalīfah Mutawakkil ordered it to be flooded with water and forbade pilgrimages to it. By 979 A.D. a magnificent shrine had been built, which was burnt down in 1016 A.D.; but by 1086 A.D. it had been restored.

KARKHEH كرخه

The Karkheh river rises in the hills of the Western **Lur** country and enters the plains of **'Arabistān** about 15 miles further to the west than

the **Diz** river. It forms the western limit of effective Persian jurisdiction as exercised from **Dizfūl** or **Shūstar**: beyond it, within the hills, is the autonomous district of Pusht-i-Kūh; and in the plains, upon that side, are the locations of the Bani **Turuf** and other virtually independent tribes. In the middle ages the Karkheh was known as the Dujail of Basinna بصنّا, from an important town which was then situated near it a short day's journey to the south of **Shūsh**.

Course.—Near its exit from the hills the Karkheh was formerly spanned by a bridge, of which the remains still exist and are known as Pā-i-Pul پاي پل. About 4 miles south of Pā-i-Pul the river passes the Sassanian ruins of Aiwān-i-Karkheh or Kasra ايوان كرخه كسرى, which lie half a mile from its right bank; and about 14 miles further on, the direction of the stream being now somewhat easterly as well as southerly, **Shūsh**, the site of the ancient Susa, is left 2 miles from the left bank. Aiwān-i-Karkheh was still in the 10th century A.D. a small but populous town with a weekly market.

The Karkheh after this pursues a general south-south-easterly course to a place, about 50 miles from **Shūsh** and perhaps 20 miles north-west of **Nāsiri** on the **Kārūn** river, at which it swings suddenly to the south-west and from which it runs in that direction for about 20 miles; after turning this corner it passes between the hills which form the north-eastern border of the **Hawīzeh** District and the low range which is their prolongation and which crosses the **Kārūn** river at **Ahwāz** Village. This bend of the Karkheh to the south-westwards appears to be a recent feature: there is reason to think that the river formerly fell into the **Kārūn** a few miles below **Ahwāz**, and it is believed that at the present day this condition of affairs could be restored without difficulty by artificial means.

At the end of the reach which goes south-westwards the Karkheh arrives at Kūt Nahr Hāshim in the **Hawīzeh** District,—the site, not long since, of a massive dam by which the whole irrigation of the **Hawīzeh** District was regulated. When this dam was in existence the further course of the river lay first southwards and then through **Hawīzeh** Town; but since the dam gave way, in 1837, the main stream of the river has taken a north-westerly course from Nahr Hāshim, and its waters, dissipated in streams and marshes, have submerged and ruined the country. At the western end of the **Hawīzeh** District the river gradually reassembles its water, and finally, under the name of Suwaib or Shwaiyib شويّب, augmented by the overflow of some of the **Tigris**

marshes, it enters the Shatt-al-'**Arab** about 4 miles below **Qūrnah.**

Character of stream.—At its entrance into '**Arabistān** the Karkheh is a broad and rapid stream of whitish water. Near Aiwān-i-Karkheh it is split into several branches by low islands. Further down it continues to be broad, and islands and banks in midstream remain frequent; nor does its level fall much below that of the surrounding country until near the point at which it turns in the direction of **Hawīzeh.** It is crossed by shifting and dangerous fords at Pā-i-Pul and Aiwān-i-Karkheh and near **Shūsh.** At Aiwān-i-Karkheh, 60 years ago, it was observed that the Karkheh appeared to be navigable for vessels of light draught; and in the autumn of 1841, when the stream was at its lowest, a small steamer ascended the Suwaib section for a distance of 10 miles. The waters of the upper Karkheh are celebrated for their purity; but lower down the stream is contaminated by the stagnant swamps through which it passes. The volume of the Karkheh exceeds that of the **Jarrāhi** River.

Character of the banks.—The banks of the Karkheh are wooded with tamarisk jungle and small trees, and in places they are lined with dense brakes of cane-reeds and willow. A remarkable belt of scrub, known as Jangal-i-Gharabi جنگل غربي, extends for a distance of about 50 miles between the Karkheh and **Shāūr** rivers and has an average breadth of 4 or 5 miles; it begins above a place called Buq'eh-i-Ghaib Ibn-'Ali بقعه غيب ابن علي and reaches to a locality called Gharaibeh غريبه, which is in the country of the '**Anāfijeh.** The lion and fallow deer, formerly found here, are now practically extinct; but wild boars, hyænas, and small game abound, and considerable herds of gazelles frequent the plains on both banks of the river.

Irrigation and villages.—The level of the Karkheh being, in the upper part of its course, but little below that of the surrounding country, its waters there are applied to irrigation on a considerable scale. Several of the more western villages of the **Dizfūl** District are watered by canals from the Karkheh, notably Jirqeh Saiyid Ahmad, 'Amleh Karīm Khān, Jirqeh Saiyid Muhammad, Jirqeh Saiyid Ta'ameh, Jirqeh Saiyid Tāhir, and possibly Shūhān; two or three of these are served by a channel called the Harmūshi هرموشي which takes off from the left bank of the Karkheh near Pā-i-Pul. Near **Shūsh** are the remains of great canals, down which were probably floated the stone columns for

the Sassanian palace of Susa, brought from the mountains of the Western **Lur** country. Above the point where it turns towards **Hawīzeh** the Karkheh throws off a number of canals still actually in operation. In the **Hawīzeh** District again it is said practically to dissolve into a network of canals. The whole way from Pā-i-Pul to its junction with the **Tigris** the river flows through alluvial plains which are for the most part capable of irrigation; and the entire Karkheh region, though now almost a desert, is studded with the remains of human habitations and of irrigation works.

The only village of importance now existing on or near the Karkheh above the point where it enters the **Hawīzeh** District appears to be Khairābād خیر آباد, which is on the left bank below **Shūsh**, perhaps not so far from that place as has hitherto been supposed, for one report makes the intervening distance only 8 miles.* This place consists of about 80 houses and some tents; 20 families are of the Āl Bū Rawāyeh tribe, and the remainder are Bani **Lām** of the Āl Bāji section, **'Ikrish** of the Daghāghleh section and Arabs of various other tribes. The inhabitants possess about 100 rifles, and of the fighting men 60 are mounted. Livestock are 200 camels, 100 cattle and 6,000 sheep and goats. A noted outlaw, Saiyid Na'ameh, who was released from imprisonment by the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** about 1905, has been established by him here under surveillance of Shaikh Farhān Asad of the **Kathīr**.

KĀRŪN
کارون

The largest river of Persia and the only one navigable by steamers. It has its rise in the mountains of the **Bakhtiyāri** country about 100 miles due west of Isfahān and enters the plains of **'Arabistān** some 15 or 20 miles north of **Shūshtar** Town. The name Kārūn appears to have been unknown to the Arab and Persian geographers of the middle ages, who called the river the Dujail, adding the epithet "of **Ahwāz**" or "of **Shūshtar**" to distinguish it from the Dujail canal near **Baghdād**.

Upper course.—Not far below its exit from the hills, which takes place by a defile 3 miles in length known as Tang-i-Qal' eh-i-Dukhtarān تنگ قلعه دختران, the Kārūn passes the village of Gotwand on its right bank: here there is, upon that side, a fertile alluvial plain sloping down slightly

* It is difficult to locate Khairābād. Another report puts it on the left bank of the **Shāūr**, *q.v.*, in the Bait **Sa'ad** country.

from the west, and opposite to it the fertile plain of **'Aqīli** round which the river flows in a remarkable curve. At 4 miles below Gotwand the Kārūn leaves the village of Jallakān on its right bank, the plain of **'Aqīli** being still upon its left, and 8 miles further down it breaks through a range of pinkish sandstone hills, which rise on the right bank to a height of only 200 or 300 feet, but on the left bank attain an elevation of about 1,000: the portion of the range nearest to the river upon its eastern bank is Kūh-i-Fidalak. The villages mentioned are described in the article on the **Dizfūl** District and the plain of **'Aqīli** under its own name.

Two and a half miles beyond the Kūh-i-Fidalak barrier and at about half a mile from the town of **Shūshtar** the river, which has since emerging from the hills preserved a generally north and south direction, swings to the westwards. About 600 yards above the town it divides into two streams, the **Gargar** to the east and the Kārūn proper to the west. On the north side of the town the Kārūn proper forms a broad sheet of water, and then, turning to the south and passing an ancient dam and a bridge known as the Pul-i-Dizfūl, it changes its name to **Shatait.** The **Gargar** and **Shatait** form the subjects of separate articles, and the island enclosed by these branches and called **Miyānāb** is dealt with under its own name.

At a point 30 miles south in a direct line from the town of **Shūshtar** the **Gargar** rejoins the **Shatait,**—the village of **Band-i-Qīr** standing between them in the angle above their confluence,—and the Kārūn river once more resumes its course under its own name. At the point of junction of the **Gargar** and **Shatait** the **Diz** river, coming from the west, adds its waters to the Kārūn; and from this place to **Wais,** 12 miles further down upon the left bank, the course of the river is straight and almost due southwards. From **Wais** to **Ahwāz** Village on the left bank, the direction of the river is on the average south-west; but it winds considerably, and the distance, which is only about 14 miles as the crow flies, is fully doubled in travelling by water.

Rapids of Ahwāz.—Immediately above **Ahwāz** village the Kārūn divides into two streams, enclosing the small island of Umm-an-Nakhl; it reunites to pass through a gap in the ridge of sandstone hills which here traverse the country at right angles to its course; and in its descent over the sill of rock here forming its bed it gives rise to the famous rapids of Ahwāz,*

* A plan of the Ahwāz rapids by H. S. Wells, R.E., was lithographed by the Publi Works Department of the Government of India in 1883.

by Arabs called Sidd سدّ and by Persians Band بند, which are situated opposite the village so named. The rapids, which are not quite 1½ miles in length, terminate at the lower end of another small island, called Umm-as-Sabā'; just below them stands the village of **Nāsiri** on the left bank.

Lower course.—From **Nāsiri** to the tomb of 'Ali-ibn-al-Husain, a place on the left bank about 40 miles south-south-west of **Nāsiri** in a straight line, the Kārūn describes an extraordinary series of bends and convolutions; but at 'Ali-ibn-al-Husain it resumes a more straightforward and ordinary course, eventually reaching the Shatt-al-'**Arab** at a point situated 25 to 30 miles in a direct line to the south-west of 'Ali-ibn-al-Husain. About 15 miles below 'Ali-ibn-al-Husain it throws off the Salmānīyah سلمانيّه or Salmānah سلمانه canal, now almost dry, from its left bank; and 3 miles further down, opposite the island of Dāir, there is an outlet from the left bank of the Kārūn, called Mārid-al-A'ma مارد الاعمى ort he Blind Mārid, which runs inland as a creek for about a mile and forms the mouth of the Fallāhīyeh-Mārid canal which is supplied with water by the **Jarrāhi** River: on the south-west bank of this creek at three-quarters of a mile from the entrance are some heaps marking the site of the old village of Mārid. A dry hollow, containing bushes at the end towards the Kārūn, connects the Blind Mārid with the Qanāqeh branch of Khor **Mūsa**; at one time, no doubt, the Kārūn discharged a part of its waters by this route to the sea. On the right bank, opposite to the Mārid creek, is the site of the old **Ka'ab** settlement of Sāblah. About 7 miles below the Mārid creek and 2 or 3 miles short of the Shatt-al-'**Arab**, the so-called **Bahmanshīr** quits the Kārūn on the left bank and follows an independent course to the Persian Gulf. The short remaining reach of the Kārūn below the head of the **Bahmanshīr** is called by Europeans the "**Haffār**" and by some natives the **Bahmanshīr**: the town of **Muhammareh** stands about the middle of its right bank.*

Animal life.—Duck, teal, snipe, pelicans, and gulls are seen upon the river; the banks hold francolin, hares, lynxes, and wild boars. In warm weather sharks travel up-stream to **Nāsiri** and even to **Shūshtar** Town.

Navigability and character of banks.—From **Band-i-Qīr** to **Ahwāz** village the width of the Kārūn is about 300 yards and there are ordinarily

* Tradition has it that this reach was artificially dug as an irrigation canal. Some authorities believe that the Shatt-al-'**Arab** once flowed into the Kārūn by this channel, instead of *vice versâ* as at present, and that the mingled waters of both rivers were discharged by the channel which we have called the **Bahmanshīr**.

no serious obstacles to navigation; but sandbanks and heaps of stone occur, and the depth of water is sometimes insufficient. The banks here vary in height from 10 to 30 feet and have gravelly plains behind them: towards **Ahwāz** they are of marl: the brushwood which once clothed them has mostly disappeared.

The rapids of **Ahwāz**, though passable by towing, are a serious obstacle even to native boats, especially with a very high or a very low river,* and bulk is commonly broken at this point, goods for up-country being conveyed by a light railway, of which the trucks are at present drawn by horses, from **Nāsiri** on the lower river to a place a quarter of a mile above **Ahwāz** village upon the upper. The length of the rapids is about 2,000 yards; they are reckoned to be five in number and the real obstacle to navigation is the second rapid from the top. At this place a reef runs out from the left bank, leaving between its point and the right bank a channel, only 100 yards wide, through which the water rushes with a fall of 1 in 50: this channel is moreover broken up by rocky islets into two or three passages, of which the one adjoining the right bank is the easiest of ascent, but has a width of only 50 yards. Both reef and islets carry masonry remains, those of a great irrigation barrage which here raised the surface of the river to the level of the surrounding country.† Above the rapids the river is 400 yards broad, between them in places as much as 700, and below them only 200 to 300; from head to tail the total loss of level is 1 foot with a high river and 7 or 8 feet with a low one.

From **Ahwāz** to Muhammareh, a distance of over 100 miles by river, the Kārūn averages a quarter of a mile in width and flows through an open uncultivated country. The banks are generally low upon this part of its course, and in winter they are occupied by Arab encampments around which some slight and shifting cultivation takes place; but in summer, with the exception of the permanent villages mentioned below, they are totally deserted. The worst reach for steamers is the 20 miles immediately below **Nāsiri**; vessels of only 3½ feet draft sometimes have difficulty in navigating it during the low season and are even obliged to unload part of their cargo.

Date groves commence on the right bank of the Kārūn at Qisbeh, 7 miles above **Muhammareh** Town; and in the final section between the

* The steamer "Assyria" ascended the rapids successfully in 1842, and the steamer "Shushan" in 1890.

† This barrage was called the Shādhurwān, and it existed in the 10th century A.D. (*vide* Le Strange).

Bahmanshīr and the Shatt-al-**'Arab** both banks carry fine plantations. Above Qisbeh as far as **Band-i-Qīr** the banks are bare and desolate and devoid of wooding.

There are ferries on the river at various places noted in the table below: no bridges however exist except the Pul-i-Būlaiti and the Pul-i-Dizfūl—the latter broken—both at **Shūshtar.**

Volume, current, and variations of stream.—The minimum discharge of the Kārūn has been calculated at 10,000 cubic feet a second, and the flood discharge at 120,000 to 140,000.

The average surface slope of the river below the **Ahwāz** rapids is about 5 inches in the mile; and the current varies from 4 or 5 knots in the season of floods to 2 knots between August and November.

The Kārūn, along with its affluents, is liable to more violent and irregular changes of level than the great rivers of Turkish **'Irāq.** In most places the difference between low and high river is ordinarily from 12 to 14 feet; but there is a difference of 24 feet between the lowest recorded reading in October 1901 and the highest in February 1903. The river is generally at its minimum from the middle of October to the end of November; and the highest floods usually occur in March and April,* but sometimes earlier. The influence of the sea tides is perceptible as far up the river as Ismā'īlīyeh, and lower down they cause a rise and fall of 4 to 5 feet; but no salt water ever enters the Kārūn.

Irrigation.—The Kārūn is not at present utilised for irrigation except on a petty scale, and that principally by means of water lifts upon the banks which are worked by animals. When the river is full it carries a brown silt and in its lower course runs flush with the banks; its water is at all times more or less discoloured. The silt does not, it is believed, ever exceed $\frac{1}{800}$ of volume and its fertilising value appears to be low.

Districts and villages.—Above **Band-i-Qīr** the course of the Kārūn in **'Arabistān** lies in the **Shūshtar** District; the river then enters the **Ahwāz** District, which it traverses. The next and last district upon the Kārūn is that of **Muhammareh** which begins on the right bank immediately above Sab'eh, and on the left bank just above the ruined tombs at 'Ali-ibn-al-Husain.

The riverside villages from **Shūshtar** Town to **Band-i-Qīr** are dealt with in the articles on the **Gargar** and **Shatait**; those from **Band-i-Qīr**

* These data depend on records kept by the river steamers.

to Sab'eh are given in the table which follows below in the present article: the remainder will be found in the articles on the **Muhammareh** District and **'Abbādān** island. The tribes inhabiting the banks of the Kārūn can be ascertained from the paragraphs on the populations of Northern and Southern **'Arabistān**.

Name.	Miles by river below **Band-i-Qīr** and on which bank situated.	Houses and inhabitants.	Resources and general remarks.
Naddāfīyeh Kabīr (Kūt-an-) كوت النّدّافيه كبير	3 Left.	50 houses, mostly grass huts, of **Hamaid** of the Nasailāt section. There are 150 fighting men, of whom 100 have rifles and 60 are mounted. Mulla Thāni, through whom the revenue of a number of tribes is paid, resides here.	Wheat and barley are cultivated. There is a ferry with one small boat.
Khalaf (Kūt Saiyid) كوت سيّد خلف	4½ Left.	5 grass huts of mixed Arabs; they have no rifles.	Ordinary cultivation.
'Abbās (Kūt Saiyid) كوت سيّد عبّاس	5½ Right.	Deserted since two years. Formerly there was a considerable village of **'Anāfijeh**.	Trade was with **Wais**.
Naddāfīyeh Saghīr (Kūt-an-) كوت النّدّافيه صغير	6½ Left.	15 grass huts of mixed Arabs: there are 30 fighting men, of whom 10 are mounted and 10 carry rifles belonging to the Shaikh of **Muhammareh**.	The inhabitants are under an agreement with the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** to protect native vessels between **Wais** and Saiyid Hasan on the **Gargar**.
Hilleh-wa-Dilleh حلّه و دلّه	7½ Right.	Now deserted.	There is one small ferry boat here.
Wais ويس	11½ Left.	...	See article **Wais**.
Li'aimi لعيمي	11½ Right.	Until lately deserted, but reoccupied about November 1905, by the Āl Bū Rawāyeh with a number of tents.	This place was formerly the chief centre of the **'Anāfijeh**.
Muwailheh مويلحه	11¾ Left.	Two small adjacent hamlets containing together about 50 grass huts of **Hawāshim**. There are 100 rifles.	Practically a suburb of **Wais**. Wheat and barley are grown, and there are 50 mules which ply to **Nāsiri**, **Rāmuz** and **Shūshtar**.

Name.	Miles by river below Band-i-Qīr and on which bank situated.	Houses and inhabitants.	Resources and general remarks.
Ismā'īl (Kūt Saiyid) كوت سيّد اسماعيل	21½ Right.	At present deserted.	This place is also known as Kūt Zāir Farhān and is situated in a tract called Luqbair لقبير.
Suwaini'ai صوينعي or Karādeh (Kūt) كوت كراده	23¾ Left.	Do.	...
'Anāyeh (Kūt Saiyid) كوت سيّد عنايه	26¼ Left	100 grass huts of mixed Arabs, subjects of the Bāwīyeh. Of the fighting men 80 are mounted and 150 have rifles.	Wheat and barley are grown. There is a ferry here with 1 small boat.
Ibrāhīm (Kūt Saiyid) كوت سيّد ابراهيم	31¼ Right.	At present deserted.	Opposite the island of Khuwaiseh.
Qrāneh قرانه	32¾ Left.	100 houses of Zarqān of the Āl Bū Lahaiych and Sumāq sections; 40 are of mud, the rest are mat huts or tents. There are 50 mounted men and 100 rifles.	Wheat and barley are cultivated. One small ferry boat is kept here.
'Abbās (Saiyid) سيّد عباس	34½ Left.	14 grass huts of 'Ikrish of the Daghāghleh section, Persians, etc. They have 7 rifles and 10 mounted men.	Wheat and barley are grown. This place is situated in a tract known as Zūwīyeh زويه. There is 1 small ferry boat here.
Ahwāz Village اهواز	42 Left.	...	See article Ahwāz Village.
Nāsiri ناصري	43¼ Left.	...	See article Nāsiri.
Amīnīyeh امينيه	43¼ Right.	65 mud houses mostly of Hawāshim, among whom are 4 families of Sabians. There are 15 mounted men and 30 rifles.	The Sabians are silversmiths; the other inhabitants cultivate wheat and barley and own 20 mules, 15 donkeys and some cattle and sheep. The place is below the Ahwāz rapids and nearly opposite to Nāsiri, with which is its trade.

Name.	Miles by river below **Band-i-Qīr** and on which bank situated.	Houses and inhabitants.	Resources and general remarks.
Shikāreh شكارة	46¾ Left.	30 houses of mixed Arabs and Persians; some are of brick or mud, the rest are mat huts. Mounted men number 15 and rifles 20.	The village depends on agriculture. One small ferry boat is kept. The D'Arcy Oil Syndicate made their cart-road to **Rāmuz** for the despatch of plant from this place.
Harsheh حرشة	48¼ Left.	20 mud houses of mixed Arabs and Āl Bū **Kurd**. There are 10 mounted men and 10 rifles.	The village depends on agriculture.
Suwaiyid (Kūt) كوت سويّد	48¾ Left.	At present deserted.	...
'Abdullah (Kūt) كوت عبد الله	49 Left.	60 mud houses of Āl Bū **Kurd** and **Bāwīyeh**. There are 40 rifles and 30 mounted men.	Adjoins Kūt Suwaiyid, from which it is separated only by a small ridge. Detached on the south side at about ¼ of a mile is a part of the village, called Bait Haidar, which is owned by Mīrza Hamzah, the principal Arab agent of the Shaikh of **Muhammareh**. There is a ferry at Kūt 'Abdullah with one small boat.
Sālih (Kūt Saiyid) كوت سيّد صالح	49½ Left.	60 mud houses of **Bāwīyeh** and Āl Bū **Kurd**. They have 20 rifles and 15 mounted men.	This is an agricultural community. There is a small one-boat ferry.
Dibbis (Abu) ابو دبّس	51 Left.	15 mud houses of poor Arabs and Āl Bū **Kurd**. No rifles or mounted men.	The people are cultivators. This village lies further north than the last, though it is further down the river.
Karaishān كريشان	52¾ Right.	20 mud houses of Āl Bū **Kurd**. Eight of the fighting men are mounted and 10 have rifles.	Wheat and barley are cultivated and 15 mules, a number of donkeys and some sheep and goats are owned. One small ferry boat is kept.

Name.	Miles by river below Band-i-Qīr and on which bank situated.	Houses and inhabitants.	Resources and general remarks.
'Amaireh (Kūt-al-) كوت العميرة	57¾ Left.	100 mud houses. Chiefly of **Bāwīyeh** of the Lijbārāt and Al Zahrāo sections, and 50 tents of Al Bū **Kurd**. There are 150 mounted men and 150 rifles.	Part of the village is called Kūt Shaikh 'Ali from the late principal Shaikh of the **Bāwīyeh** who had his seat here. There is cultivation and about 200 camels are owned. On account of a great loop made by the river this place is about 2 miles due west of Kūt Saiyid Sālih. There is one small ferry boat.
Muzaffari (Bandar) بندر مظفّري or Muzaffarīyeh مظفّريه	85½ Left.	20 brick houses, 180 mud houses and 20 shops, also a large caravansarai and a Qahwehkhāneh built by Miz'al, the late Shaikh of **Muhammareh**. The people are Āl Bū **Kurd** with a few Dizfūlis. They have 10 mounted men and 100 rifles and are reputed warlike.	This place was formerly known as Ithleh اثله; it stands on a narrow tongue of land between two bends of the river. After **Muhammareh** and **Nāsiri**, Muzaffarīyeh is now the most important place on the **Kārūn** below **Band-i-Qīr**. The Shaikh of **Muhammareh** has a brick house here and maintains an agent, one of the Al Bū **Kurd**: he frequently camps here himself in winter when he has business at **Nāsiri** or with the **Bāwīyeh**. There is some trade at Bandar Muzaffari with the surrounding tribes and merchants occasionally land with goods in retail quantities. One small ferry boat is kept here.
Tamair (Umm-at-) أمّ التمير	61 Right.	60 mud houses occupied and 30 or 40 deserted. The inhabitants are **Bāwīyeh** and have 10 mounted men and 20 rifles.	The caravan route from **Muhammareh** to **Hawīzeh** leaves the **Kārūn** at this place, which, after **Muhammareh**, **Nāsiri**, and Muzaffari, is the most important on the **Kārūn** below **Band-i-Qīr**; and Shaikh 'Anāyeh, who is in direct charge of the right bank

Name.	Miles by river below Band-i-Qīr and on which bank situated.	Houses and inhabitants.	Resources and general remarks.
			of the **Kārūn** as representing the Shaikh of **Muhammareh**, resides here. Wheat and barley are grown; and a few mules, a number of donkeys and cattle and some sheep and goats are owned. There is one small ferry boat.
Maqtū' مقطوع	63 Right.	At present deserted, but **Muhaisin** and Bani **Tamīm** (II) of the **'Ayāisheh** section still encamp here occasionally and cultivate wheat and barley.	This place was once (it is said) the seat of the Maulas of **Hawīzeh**. It is stated that a canal formerly ran from this place to **Hawīzeh** and had a branch which went off in a southerly direction.
Khifi خفي	65 Right.	10 mat huts of **Muhaisin** of the Manai'āt section. They have 5 rifles.	Inhabited only in the seasons of seed-time and harvest.
Ghazzāwīyeh غزاويه	66 Left.	30 mud houses of **Bāwīyeh** of the Nawāsir and Lijbārāt sections: they have 10 mounted men and 20 rifles.	The people are cultivators. There is a ferry here with one small boat.
Milaihān مليحان	68¼ Right.	20 houses of mud and reeds occupied by **Muhaisin** of the Manai'āt section. 10 men are mounted and there are 20 rifles.	This is a colony located by the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** for the protection of the river traffic. They cultivate wheat and barley. There is one small ferry boat.
Morān موران	73 Left.	30 mat huts of **Muhaisin** who have 30 mounted men and 15 rifles. **Bāwīyeh** of the Nawāsir section are also found here.	By the **Muhaisin** only occupied in the seasons of agriculture.
Bayūdh بيوض	78¼ Right.	A couple of huts, one of reeds and one of mud, occupied by Saiyid Nāsir, a member of a Saiyid family of **Ahwāz**. No arms.	Wheat and barley are grown.

Name.	Miles by river below Band-i-Qīr and on which bank situated.	Houses and inhabitants.	Resources and general remarks.
Braikeh بريكة or Braicheh بريچه	78¼ Left.	150 mud houses of Ma'āwīyeh. They have 60 rifles and 30 mounted men.	Wheat and barley are grown and livestock include 30 horses, 15 mules and some donkeys, cattle and sheep. The Ma'āwiyeh formerly paid their revenue to the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** through the **Bāwīyeh**, but their headman is now permitted to retain it as a personal allowance. One small ferry boat is kept.
Fārsiyāt فارسيات	83¼ Left.	4 mud houses and about 25 huts of **Muhaisin**, among whom are a few Saiyids. Rifles number 10 and mounted men 20.	This place is only occupied at the times of ploughing and reaping. There is then a small ferry boat here.
Ismā'īli * اسماعيلي	91¼ Left.	40 mat huts of **Muhaisin** of the Mutūr section: they have 20 rifles and 25 mounted men.	Sometimes pronounced Simā'īni. Except a garden (with two masonry water lifts) which is cultivated all the year round, Ismā'īli is deserted at the seasons of agricultural inactivity. A small ferry boat is sometimes to be found.
Chimaiyān چميّان	93¼ Left.	17 mat huts of **Muhaisin** and 3 of Saiyids, with 10 rifles and 15 mounted men.	...
Qājārīyeh قاجاريّة	94¼ Right.	60 reed huts of **Muhaisin** of the Zuwaidāt section. There are 60 rifles and 50 mounted men. At seed-time and harvest the place is temporarily increased by about 35 houses of **Bani Tamīm (II)**.	This place was formerly known as Saiyid Kādhim سيد كاظم. Wheat and barley are grown. About 50 horsemen, *viz.*, the mounted men of the village, are stationed here by the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** for the protection of the river, and there is a small mud fort. A post and telegraph office constructed here by the Persian Government was never used as such and has now been converted into a rest house. There is a ferry with one small boat.

* A view of Ismā'īli will be found in Chesney's *Narrative*.

Islands.—The following is a list of the principal islands in the Kārūn :—

Name.	Vernacular equivalent.	Position, etc.
Wais	ويس	A little below the Muwailheh hamlets.
Luqbair	لقبير	Opposite the tract called Luqbair.
Khuwaiseh	خويسه	Opposite Qrāneh.
Agha (Jazīrat-al-)	آغا	Opposite the tract known as Zūwīyeh.
Umm-an-Nakhl	أمّ النخل	Immediately above the **Ahwāz** rapids.
Umm-as-Sabā'	أمّ السباع	Between the second lowest and the lowest of the **Ahwāz** rapids.
Abu Dibbis	ابو دبّس	2 miles below the village of Abu Dibbis.
Karaishān	كرياشن	2 miles below the village of Karaishān.
'Amaireh (Jazīrat-al-)	عميره	Opposite Kūt-al-'Amaireh village.
Ithleh	اثله	Opposite Muzaffari.
'Adhrāt	عضرات	A long island 4 miles below Kūt-al-'Abīd.
Salmāneh	سلمانه	Half a mile below the point where the Salmānīyeh canal leaves the Kārūn: the island is about 300 yards long.
Dair (Jazīrat-al-)	دائر	A very small island opposite to the Mārid creek on the left, and to Sāblah on the right bank of the river. A masonry dam here, of which the remains are still visible, is said to have been destroyed by Karīm Khān, Zand.

Political control.—The right of armed vessels or boats under foreign flags to enter even the lowest reach of the Kārūn is disputed by the Persian Government; and on each occasion that a British gunboat has anchored higher up than the British Consulate at **Muhammareh** a protest has been lodged by the local representative of the Persian Foreign Office. These protests have never been followed by any result.

KĀRWĀN
کارواں

A small district near the coast in Persian **Makrān**; it lies upon both sides of the **Rāpch** river, beginning on the south at about 10 miles from the coast and extending thence northwards for a distance of 10 or 15 miles; its breadth also, from near Balak on the east to the Kāshi stream on the west, is about 10 miles. Kārwān is, for Persian **Makrān**, a well cultivated and well wooded tract; it abounds with small game, such as black partridge and, in the season, duck. The inhabitants of Kārwān are known as Kārwānis; their tribal divisions are given in the article on Persian **Makrān**. The principal villages are :—

Name.	Position.	Number of huts.
Ganjak گنجک	11 miles north-west of the telegraph crossing on the **Rāpch** river.	35
Gāo گاو	10 miles north of do.	12
Haivān هیّان	2 miles west of **Gāo**.	20
Kārkindār کارکندار	12 miles north-west of the telegraph crossing on the **Rāpch** river.	40
Tambālān تمالان	8 miles north of do.	25

The chief village is Kārkindār, and besides the places mentioned above there are several small hamlets of which the names and particulars have not been ascertained. The village of Sāul, described in the article on Persian **Makrān**, should perhaps be reckoned to Kārwān. Five headmen of the Kārwān district receive annual subsidies aggregating Rs. 700 from the Indo-European Telegraph Department for the protection of the land line within their district. The district forms part of the chiefdom of Gaih.

KATHIR
کثیر

Generally pronounced Chathīr; an important Arab tribe of Northern **'Arabistān**. The Kathīr occupy both banks of the **Diz** river, the Bait **Sa'ad** being in places interspersed with them, from the limits of the

'Anāfijeh up to a point 8 or 10 miles above Qal'eh 'Abdush Shāh; also the country in general between the **Diz** and the **Karkheh** rivers belongs to them. The majority are tent-dwelling nomads; but in the **Dizfūl** District they are found in the villages of Qal'eh 'Abdush Shāh, Jirqeh Saiyid Ahmad, Qal'eh Bānūt and Dih Nau. Some Kathīr also are settled at 'Arab Hasan on the **Shatait.** The Kathīr, unlike other Arab tribes of **'Arabistān** such as the **Bāwīyeh,** not only take Persian wives themselves, but are accustomed to give their daughters in marriage to Persians.

The following is a statement of the divisions of the tribe :—

Section.	Subsection.	Location.	Fighting strength.	REMARKS.
Ka'ab-ad-Dibais كعب الدبيس	...	Right bank of the **Shāūr** to the west of **Shūsh** near Qaryeh Saiyid Tāhir.	800, all with rifles, of whom 50 are mounted.	This section are said to own 3,000 buffaloes, 4,000 cattle and 10,000 sheep and goats.
Karīm (Bait) بيت كريم	Karīm or Mauleh (Bait) بيت كريم مولة	Husainīyeh, a tract on the right bank of the **Diz** 7 miles above the **'Ajīrub** and extending from the **Diz** to the **Shāūr.**	500, all with rifles, of whom 300 are mounted.	This section takes one of its names from Mauleh who is a brother of Shaikh Haidar: the other name is generally pronounced Charīm or Jarīm. Their livestock are estimated at 500 camels, 400 mules, a few buffaloes, 1,000 cattle and 20,000 sheep and goats.
Do.	Ma'alleh معلّة	Do.	50, all with rifles, of whom 30 are mounted.	The ruling family of the Kathīr in old times were of this section. They are stated to possess 30 camels, 140 mules, 100 cattle and 1,500 sheep and goats.
Do.	Mahmūd محمود	Right bank of the **Diz,** 7 miles above Kūt 'Abdush Shāh.	100, all mounted and armed with rifles.	Called after a Shaikh whose father was paternal uncle of Shaikh Haidar.

Section.	Subsection.	Location.	Fighting strength.	Remarks
Karīm (Bait) بيت كريم	Nāsir (Āl Bū) آل بو ناصر	Husainīyeh, as above.	100, all with rifles, of whom 30 are mounted.	The real Āl Bū Nāsir were almost exterminated 20 years ago by Ghāfil, grandfather of Shaikh Haidar; the section is now composed largely of outsiders who have become incorporated with it. The Āl Bū Nāsir own 40 camels, 100 mules, 200 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats.
"Khaltaq" خلطق (*i.e.* miscellaneous dependents)	Bakhaitāt بخيتات	Left bank of the Diz between the Shūreh and the 'Ajīrub.	100, all with rifles but none mounted.	Their animals are 150 buffaloes, 200 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats. The Bakhaitāt are attached to the Dailam subsection below.
Do.	Dailam ديلم	Do.	300, all with rifles but none mounted.	Their livestock are estimated at 600 buffaloes, 2,000 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats. They are supposed to be of the same stock as the similarly named section of the 'Anāfijeh.
Do.	Dhabbeh ...	Left bank of the Diz above and close to Kūt 'Abdush Shāh.	150, all with rifles but none mounted.	They are said to own 200 buffaloes, 400 cattle and 3,000 sheep and goats. They are attached to the Dailam sub-section above.
Do.	Māhūr ماهور	Husainīyeh, as above.	100, all with rifles, of whom 60 are mounted.	These are really a division of the Sarkhah (Bani Lām), but at present they hold land under Shaikh Haidar of the Kathīr, pay revenue through him, and are attached to the Bait Karīm. At times they have lived under the protection of Haidar's rival, Farhān Asad. They own 100 camels, 100 cattle and 4,000 sheep and goats.

Section.	Subsection.	Location.	Fighting strength.	REMARKS.
"Khaltaq" خلطق (*i.e.* miscellaneous dependents)	Sa'ābireh سعابره	With the Dailam subsection above.	100, all with rifles but none mounted.	The Sa'ābireh are attached to the Dailam section above. They are stated to possess 100 buffaloes, 200 cattle and 3,000 sheep and goats.

Besides the above, or perhaps included in them, are said to be a section called Āl Bū Nassi who live at Hiddeh or Haddāmeh on the **Diz** and have 300 rifles.

The whole tribe may be estimated at 7,000 souls, of whom perhaps not more than 1,000 have a fixed residence.

The senior member of the Ma'alleh section formerly commanded the obedience of the whole tribe; but at the present time two rival Shaikhs divide the Kathīr between them. Shaikh Farhān Asad is followed by the Bait Karīm subsection and part of the Dailam subsection and has his headquarters at Dih Nau; the village of Qal'eh Banūt also belongs to his party; and, outside of the Kathīr, the **Miyānāb** Arabs of 'Abdun Nabi on the **Gargar**, the Āl Bū Hamdān and Mahāmīd sections of the Bait **Sa'ad**, the Bait **Sa'ad** of Saiyid Hasan on the **Gargar**, and indeed the Bait **Sa'ad** generally, are his adherents. The remainder and great majority of the Kathīr upon the upper **Diz**, obey Shaikh Haidar, to whom the village of Qal'eh 'Abdush Shāh belongs. Both chiefs are recognised by the Persian Government, and the control of the country and tribesmen and the collection of revenue is left entirely in their hands; the total annual revenue demanded from the two is said to be 4,725 Tūmāns, for the greater part of which Shaikh Haidar is responsible. Shaikh Farhān Asad cultivates the friendship of the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** and his sister is married to Karīm Khān, Faili **Lur** of 'Amleh Karīm Khān; while Shaikh Haidar, whose daughter is married to a chief of the Sagwand **Lurs** and who has himself a Sagwand wife, is inclined to rely for support in difficulties on the Sagwands and indirectly on the Wāli of Pusht-i-Kūh. The relations of Shaikh Farhān Asad are with the Persian officials at **Shūshtar** and those of Shaikh Haidar with the authorities at **Dizfūl**; consequently the tribe may be regarded as divided between the two districts of Northern '**Arabistān**. It is a remarkable fact that of the Shaikhs—who are distantly related to one another—neither really belongs to the Kathīr tribe, but both are of Bait **Sa'ad** extraction.

KATHĪR (ĀL) آل كثير

Singular Kathīri كثيري. The principal tribe in **Dhufār** Proper where all the villages except Tāqa belong to them; they are represented in the **Samhān** hills also by several sections, who act as a partial counterpoise there to the uncivilised **Qaras**. A few emigrants of the tribe are settled at Dōhah in the **Masqat** District near **Masqat** Town. The following table explains the subdivisions and distribution of the Āl Kathīr :—

Section.	Number of families.	Habitat.	Remarks.
'Ali-bin-Badr (Bait) بيت علي بن بدر	150	In the lower **Samhān** hills immediately behind **Salālah.**	Nil.
'Amr-bin-Muhammad (Bait) بيت عمر بن محمّد	40	**Salālah**, etc.	Do.
Fādhil (Āl) آل فاضل	120	At 'Auqad-al-Fādhil and Dahārīz.	Do.
Ghawwās (Bū) بو غوّاص	150	At **Salālah**, and in the **Samhān** hills.	Do.
Marāhīn مراهين or Marhūn (Bait-al) بيت المرهون	50	All at **Salālah**, except a few at 'Auqad-al-Marhūn.	Do.
Muhammad-bin-Hamad (Āl) آل محمّد بن حمد	150	In the **Samhān** hills.	Do.
Shanāfirah شنافرة	225	At Hāfah, etc.	This section are loyal to the Sultān of **'Omān.** Their present Shaikhs are Bakhīt and 'Ali-bin-'Umr. The Shanāfirah are said to have been originally **'Awāmir** but they are now reckoned to the Āl Kathīr.

Other sections, entirely Bedouin, are the Bait Bakhīt-bin-Sālim بخيت بن سالم, the Baīt-al-Hamar حمر the Baīt Jadād جداد and the Bait Masan

مسن : of these the Bait Masan gave much trouble to the Sultān's Government between 1895 and 1897. Altogether the settled Āl Kathīr probably number about 2,500, and the nomadic about 2,000 souls.

The settled Āl Kathīr are agriculturists; their resources are described in the article on **Dhufār** Proper. The nomad sections in the hills own camels and cattle and collect frankincense like the **Qaras**, whom in their arms, clothing and habits they very closely resemble, except that they arrange their hair in a top-knot instead of binding it with a fillet; their language is possibly a dialect of Arabic, but it is reported to be quite different from that spoken by the Bedouins of **'Omān** and it has not as yet been properly investigated. Some of the Āl Kathīr Bedouins are almost jet black.

The Āl Kathīr are a Hināwi tribe and claim to have immigrated from Hadhramaut some 3 centuries ago, conquering **Dhufār** Proper and establishing a capital at Dahārīz: they are Ibādhis. There is constant friction between them and their **Qara** neighbours.

KĀUNAK
کاونك

A considerable village in the **Dizfūl** District of Northern **'Arabistān**, situated about 16 miles south-east of **Dizfūl** and 22 miles north-west of **Shūshtar** on the route connecting those towns; it is the ordinary halting place for travellers between the two places. Kāunak stands on the left bank of a stream of the same name, which is a left-bank affluent of the **Diz** river. The bed of the Kāunak stream at the village is usually a dry or nearly dry stretch of shingle about a mile across; after moderate rain, however, there is a good flow of water in several distinct channels, and heavy rain renders it impassable for short periods.

The village consists of about 100 mud houses; it is not surrounded by a wall, as are most of the villages of the **Dizfūl** District. A caravansarai stands about 200 yards north of the place; it is a mud-walled enclosure, but some of the interior buildings are of brick and there are a few small lodgings for better-class travellers in an upper storey. This building, along with the right to maintain 4 shops in Kāunak village, is held on lease by a private individual who pays 50 Tūmāns a year to the owner of the caravansarai and 20 to the Kadkhuda of the village. The only

defences of Kāunak are a couple of upper-storeyed buildings in the village, which show a few loopholes, and a small mud tower with a timber roof. There are two water mills.

The inhabitants of Kāunak are **Bakhtiyāris** and a few Dizfūlis: there is one shopkeeper from **Shūshtar** Town. The fighting strength fluctuates; at the best there are but 10 or 12 rifles, and in September 1904, when an attack by Dīrakwand **Lurs** was expected, the place was almost deserted.

Rice, Kunjid, Māsh, wheat, barley, beans and cotton are cultivated on the village lands, which are irrigated from the Kāunak stream. A canal takes out of the stream a few hundred yards above the village, and beyond Kāunak it reaches a group of hamlets called Gumār which also it serves: there is a fair supply of water at all seasons of the year, but it is rather brackish. No transport is procurable at Kāunak except about 50 donkeys; cattle number about 150, and sheep and goats about 600.

There are four local shrines: the Imāmzādeh of Bībi Qulkhān قلخان, close to the caravansarai; a Qadamgāh of Hazrat 'Abbās and another of Imām Riza, both on the south side of the village and close to it; and a Qadamgāh, called Amīr Wazīr, half a mile from the village in the direction of **Shūshtar** Town. These shrines are visited by the surrounding Arabs as well as by Dizfūlis and Shūshtaris.

The revenue of Kāunak is paid into the **Dizfūl** treasury. With that of Gumār it amounts to 1,000 Tūmāns per annum for crops except rice being assessed, it is said, at the rate of 2 Tūmāns a plough; half produce in kind is paid on account of rice cultivation.* A flour mill belonging to the village, which charges customers 1 Qrān and 1 Dizfūli Man of flour on every 12 Dizfūli Mans ground, is assessed to revenue at 500 Tūmāns a year. Kāunak belongs to the **Bakhtiyāri** Khāns and to Āgha 'Ali, Mustaufi, of **Dizfūl.**

KHABBAH (WĀDI) وادي خبه

A valley in the Eastern **Hajar** district of the **'Omān** Sultanate, a tributary of Wādi **Tāyīn** which it joins from the right bank at Ghubrat-at-Tām. Wādi Khabbah comes down from the watershed between the Wādi **Tāyīn** basin and **Sharqīyah**; its direction near its junction with Wādi **Tāyīn** is from south-south-east to north-north-west and in this

* The annual cash assessment of Kāunak, separately, is now reported to be 318 Tūmāns (1907).

part of its course it has no visible stream, but yields water in shallow wells and Falajs. The principal places in Wādi Khabbah are :—

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Samā'īyah سماعيه	At the head of the Wādi on the watershed.	Left.	200 houses of Hanādhilah, Bani **Jābir** of the Āl Saba' section, etc.	Nil.
Khabbah خبه	3 miles below Samā'īyah.	Do.	100 mud houses of **Hishm**, **Siyābiyīn**, Bani Bū 'Ali and Suwāwifah, also Bani **Jābir** of the Āl Saba' section and Hanādhilah: of the whole half are **Siyābiyīn.**	Do.
Waljah ولجه	7 miles below Khabbah and 3 above Ghubrat-at-Tām.	Do.	80 houses of Hanādhilah.	Do.

The fixed population of the valley is thus about 1,900 souls.

A good route from Wādi **Tāyīn** into **Sharqīyah** lies up Wādi Khabbah: it is described as running westwards and south-westwards over a pass called Najd-al-'Awainah عوينه to Bataiyin بطّين near Munjarid المنجرد.

KHABRAH خبره

A town of the **Qasīm** province in **Najd**, normally subject to **Buraidah** and distant about 35 miles south-westwards from that place. The site of Khabrah, which is near the left bank of Wādi-ar-**Rummah**, has no natural amenity, and the place consists of long, dreary streets of half-ruinous clay cottages. The town is surrounded by a mud wall and has a public square about an acre in extent, in the middle of which rises the watch-tower, commanding a view of the surrounding

country. The population of Khabrah is about 3,000 souls and, though tradition represents it as originally a settlement of the **Qahtān**, the present inhabitants are described as of **'Anizah** extraction : they are dull, ungracious and inhospitable. The majority live by agriculture, but many are camel-men. Dates, fruit and the ordinary cereals and vegetables of **Qasīm** are grown on the town lands by irrigation from wells 8 fathoms deep; the water of the town is sweet. The arable lands are in the bed of Wādi-ar-**Rummah** below those of **Rass**. A weekly market is held on Fridays. There are said to be 300 camels, a few donkeys and about 60 cattle, but no horses at this place.

KHĀBŪRAH
خابورة

A town on the **Bātinah** coast in the Sultanate of **'Omān**, almost midway between its two extremities being situated 19 miles south-east of **Saham** Town and 22 miles north-west of **Suwaiq**. Wādi-al-**Hawāsinah** reaches the coast here, passing by the eastern side of the Khābūrah bazaar. The town consists entirely of huts ; but it is now larger than **Sohār** Town and the inhabitants may number 8,000 souls, of whom 6,000 are **Hawāsinah** belonging, in part at least, to the Hawāmid and Sawālim sections. There are also a few Qatait. About 25 families of **Khōjahs** are settled here. Khābūrah is the port of Wādi-al-**Hawāsinah** and its tributaries and partially of Wādi **'Āhin**; and 5 sea-going boats are owned which run to **Masqat** with dates and to the ports of Trucial **'Omān**. There are also 30 Shāshahs and 15 small boats. Wheat is cultivated by irrigation from wells and there are 8,000 date trees : sheep and cattle are few and the only transport animals belong to visitors. The Sultān of **'Omān** has a Wāli at Khābūrah supported by a detachment of 10 'Askaris. The revenue is only about $2,000 a year, collected as Zakāt, and of this the whole is expended on the local administration.

KHADHAR (JABAL)
جبل خضر

A range forming part of the Eastern **Hajar** hills in the **'Omān** Sultanate but running, apparently, at right angles to them ; it constitutes the western side of Wādi-**Falaij**. Jabal **Khadhar** is barren, rugged and

precipitous, consisting of masses of limestone piled one upon another: its average height above the sea may be 5,000 to 6,000 feet. The highest summit of the range is situated about 9 miles west of Rafsah. Several villages and other frequented spots lie along the eastern foot of Jabal Khadhar; the principal in order from north to south are:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Lamīm لميم	In a Wādi of the same name.	Camping ground and date-grove of the Mashārifah, but no permanent dwellings.	There are 100 untended date palms.
Taima تيما	In a valley called Wādi-al-Manjūl وادي المنجول about 8 miles west of Sūr.	200 houses of Mashārifah.	Date palms are about 500.
Wādaila وادايلا	A very short distance south of Taima.	80 houses of mixed tribes.	There are 800 date palms.
Tahwa طهوى	3 hours south-west of Taima.	60 houses of Hishm.	Palms are about 300.

Each of the above villages possesses a few donkeys, sheep and goats; and the total population of the tract seems to be about 1,700 souls.

KHADHĪR (BANI) بني خضير

A comprehensive term used in Southern **Najd** to describe the body of inferior tribes by whom chiefly, in a number of the districts, cultivation is carried on on behalf of the Arab masters of the soil. The Bani Khadhīr seldom own land themselves; but the Qāsim at **Saih** in **Aflāj**, who are Bani Khadhīr, constitute an exception to this rule.

Distribution.—Bani Khadhīr are found in the south-western part of **Najd** at Quwai'īyah; in **Aflāj** at 'Amār, **Badī'**, Haddār, Harādhah, **Kharfah**, **Lailah**, Rajaijīyah, **Raudhah**, **Saih**, Shutbah, Stārah, Wāsit and Wusailah; and in **'Aridh** at Haraimlah, Jarīnah, Malham, Rghabah, Salbūkh, Sidūs and Thādiq in the Mahmal division

of the district, as well as at Jabailah, Malqa, 'Ammārīyah, 'Ilb, 'Audah, **Dara'īyah**, 'Arjah, Bātin-ash-Shuyūkh, **Riyādh**, Manfūhah, Masāni' and Hāir on Wādi **Hanīfah**, and at Dhrumah proper, Mizāhmīyah and Rōdhah in **Dhrumah**. In **Harīq** they occur at Harīq town and Mufaijir; in **Hautah** at Hautah town, Hilwah, Quwai' and Wusaitah; in **Kharj** at 'Adhār, **Dilam**, Na'ajān and Sulaimīyah; and in **Sadair** at 'Ashairah, 'Attār, 'Audah, Dākhilah, Ghāt, Harmah, Hasūn, Hautah, Jalājil, Janūbīyah, Khatāmah, Khīs, **Majma'**, Raudhah, Ruwaidhah, Tamair, Tuwaim and **Zilfi**.

Divisions.—The following are a few of the sections, or rather tribes which go to form the general body of the Bani Khadhīr, together with the names of some of the places at which they are found:—

'Atīj (Bani)	بني عتيج	at **Zilfi**.	Mizai'al	مزيعل	at Thādiq.
Had-hūd	هدهود	at Malham.	Muhārib	محارب	at Malham.
Hamadāt	حمدات	at Malham.	Natāqah	نتاقه	at **Zilfi**
Jamai'ah	جميعه	at Thādiq.	Qāsim	قاسم	at **Saih**.
Jidā'ah	جداعه	at Thādiq.	and		
Marshūd	مرشود	at Malham.	Rabaiya'	ربيع	at Thādiq.

KHAIMAH (RĀS-AL-) راس الخيمه DISTRICT*

The northernmost district in the principality of **Shārjah** in Trucial **'Omān**: it forms part of the **'Omān** Promontory, and in shape it is roughly triangular with its base to the west.

Boundaries and divisions.—The Rās-al-Khaimah district is divided from the **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** district of the **'Omān** Sultanate on the north-east by a line which runs obliquely from Rās-ash-Sha'am on the west coast of the promontory to a point between the villages of **Dibah** proper and **Bai'ah** on the east coast. On the west, from Rās-ash-Sha'am on the north to the southern end of Jazīrat-al-**Hamra** on the south, it is bounded by the sea, and thence by a line, of which the course is indefinite, drawn across the desert to the southern extremity of the **Jiri** plain. The south-eastern limit is an imaginary line connecting the south end of **Jiri** with the east coast at a point immediately south of **Dibah**.

The principal divisions of the Rās-al-Khaimah district are the plain of **Sir**, the plain of **Jiri**, Jazīrat-al-**Hamra**, the island of **Tunb** ,and the

* For authorities, maps, charts, etc., see first footnote to article Trucial **'Omān**.

remainder of the tract of which the boundaries have been described above: the last mentioned division has no general name.

Physical characteristics.—**Sīr**, **Jiri**, Jazīrat-al-**Hamra** and **Tunb** are described elsewhere under their own names. The rest of the district consists, on the west, of low, sandy desert adjoining the sea; and, on the east, of a section of the mountains that form the spine of the **'Omān** Promontory. The hilly tract is divided into two nearly equal sections, a northern and a southern, by the Wādi-al-**Qaliddi** route between Rās-al-**Khaimah** Town and **Dibah**.

Topography.—For the topography of the **Sīr** and **Jiri** tracts, Wādi-al-**Qaliddi** and **Hamra** island the articles under those names may be consulted· the following is a table of the principal places in the remaining portion of the district:—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Dibah دبه	On the east coast of the **'Omān** Promontory, between the districts of **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** and **Shamailīyah**.	...	See article **Dibah**.
Ghalīlah غليله	On the west coast of the **'Omān** Promontory, about 1 mile south of **Sha'am**.	A village of 50 mud and stone houses of **Shihūh** of the Bani Shatair division and 'Ayāl Sā'ad section.	The inhabitants have 5 fishing boats and about 4,000 date trees.
Hamra (Jazīrat-al) جزيرة الحمرا	12 miles west-south-west of Rās-al-**Khaimah** Town.	...	See article Jazīrat-al-**Hamra**.
Khaimah (Rās-al) راس الخيمه Town	On the west coast of the **'Omān** Promontory, about 48 miles north-east of **Shārjah** Town.	...	See article Rās-al-**Khaimah** Town.
Khuwair (Khor) خور خوير	On the west coast of the **'Omān** Promontory, between Ghalīlah and **Rams**.	30 houses of **Shihūh** of the Bani Shatair section.	Date palms are estimated at 2,000 trees, and livestock at 10 camels, 10 donkeys and 300 sheep and goats. There is a creek here which can be used by boats at high water.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Muzāhmi مزاحمي	On the west coast of the 'Omān Promontory, towards Umm-al-Qaiwain.	An inlet with a sandy beach.	It is uninhabited but is a resort for fishermen using small boats.
Rams رمس	On the west coast of the 'Omān Promontory, 8 miles north-east of Rās-al-Khaimah Town.	...	See article Rams.
Sha'am الشعم	On the west coast of the 'Omān Promontory, 17 miles north-north east of Rās-al-Khaimah Town.	...	See article Sha'am.
Shariyah شريه	In the hills north-west of Dibah, in a valley called Hajīl حجيل which is said to drain towards Rās-al-Khaimah Town.	10 houses of Sharqiyīn.	The place is under Rās-al-Khaimah Town: its resources are estimated at 10 donkeys, 20 cattle, 600 sheep and goats and 2,000 date palms.
Wamm وم	In the hills somewhat to the north of the Dibah Rās-al-Khaimah route at a point a few miles to the west of Dibah.	30 houses of Sharqiyīn.	Wamm is under Dibah. Donkeys number about 50, cattle 50, sheep and goats 400 and date palms 1,500.

Population.—The settled inhabitants of the district number about 16,000 souls as below :—

Sīr	2,50
Jiri	1,000
Jazīrat-al-Hamra	2,500
Remainder of the district (including Tunb island)	10,000

Among the fixed population the Za'āb with about 2,500 persons are numerically the most important tribe; after them come the Ahl Rās-al-Khaimah, Shihūh and Tanaij with about 2,000 souls each. The Mahārah (1,250) and the Bani Shamaili (1,000) are also considerable tribes; and cultivators of mixed tribes, included under the general and merely descriptive term of Bayādīr, are numerous. The remainder of the settled popula-

Crowd at Rās-al-Khaimah.

(Maj. P. Z. Cox.)

tion are **'Awānāt**, **Āl 'Ali**, **Āl Bū Mahair**, **Mazārī**, **'Naqbiyīn**, **Sharqiyīn**, and a very few **Balūchis**.

The nomads of the district, chiefly in **Jiri**, are either **Na'īm** of the Khawātir section or **Ghafalah**.

Agriculture and trade.—The agricultural resources of the district may be learned from the village and topographical tables in the articles upon the divisions of which it is composed.

The trade of the district is concentrated at Rās-al-**Khaimah** Town, to the article on which reference may be made.

Communications.—The subject of routes is dealt with in the general article on Trucial **'Omān**.

Administration.—The Rās-al-Khaimah district is at present governed by Khālid-bin-Saqar, the eldest and only surviving son of the Shaikh of **Shārjah**, as his father's deputy; it brings in no surplus revenue, but the receipts, which are said to amount to Rs. 6,300 from the pearling interest alone, cover the expenses of the administration. The only military force is a body of armed retainers maintained by the Deputy-Governor at Rās-al-**Khaimah** Town, which is his headquarters. The town of **Dibah** and village of Wamm, it should be noted, are at present exempt from the Deputy-Governor's jurisdiction and are held in fief by Rāshid-bin-Mājid, a first cousin of the Shaikh of **Shārjah**; the feudatory personally resides at the place and is styled Wāli of **Dibah**.

KHAIMAH (RĀS-AL-) راس الخيمة TOWN

This town, the capital of the district similarly named in the principality of **Shārjah**, is situated on the coast of Trucial **'Omān** about 48 miles north-east of **Shārjah** Town and 24 miles west-north-west of **Dibah** on the opposite side of the **'Omān** Promontory.

Site and harbour.—The town stands upon a narrow spit of land, 2½ miles in length, which runs parallel to the coast and is connected with the mainland at its south-western end. The country in the vicinity of the town is low, flat and sandy. A dense grove of dates, mostly belonging to the tract called **Sīr**, begins opposite the town and extends a considerable distance inland, continuing northwards as far as **Rams**; while a line of reddish sandhills, commencing a

little to the south-west of the town, reaches to Jazīrat-al-**Hamra** and beyond. The creek enclosed between the spit and the mainland contains an uninhabited island called Qurmah قرمه; and on the eastern side of the creek there formerly stood a village named Mahārah محاره, of which the deserted site, or its vicinity, is generally occupied by some colony of temporary visitors to Rās-al-Khaimah. At present such a settlement, known as Ma'airīdh معيريض and inhabited by Persians from **Rams**, etc., exists on this shore of the creek. Apart from the entrance at Rās-al-Khaimah town, the creek is connected with the sea by a backwater, 4 miles long, which has its opening on the coast 1½ miles south of **Rams**. The creek forms an excellent and well sheltered anchorage for native boats; but, though 9 feet deep inside, it has only 2 feet of water at the entrance at low tide: the approach, however, could probably be somewhat improved by dredging. The anchorage for large vessels is at sea, 2½ to 3 miles north-west of the town.

Defences.—A dilapidated wall crosses the isthmus to the south-west of the town, and there is a fort in the town itself. Neither is of any modern value.

Inhabitants.—There are altogether about 1,000 houses in Rās-al-Khaimah, of which half are built of stone and gypsum mortar, while the remainder are huts of date leaves. The largest section of the inhabitant are a mongrel race, known as Ahl Rās-al-Khaimah اهل راس الخيمه, formed by the fusion of various Arab tribes; these may number 400 houses. The other main elements of the population are Mahārah محاره (250 houses), Āl **'Ali** (150 houses) and Āl Bū **Mahair** (120 houses). There are also a few **Na'īm** of the Darāwishah section of the Āl Bū Shāmis division. In the town are found also 10 families of **Balūchis** from the Bashākard district of Persia who live by working in the date gardens of **Sīr**. There are here no resident Hindu traders; but 33 **Kōhjahs**, British subjects, are settled in the place.

Resources.—Drinking water is scanty and indifferent. The date plantations belonging to the town are estimated to contain about 15,600 trees, and the inhabitants possess in addition livestock to the number of 20 horses, 130 camels, 175 donkeys, 150 cattle and 800 goats. About 33 pearl boats and 15 other sea-going vessels, of which 7 are Baghlahs and the rest Sambūks, belong to this port; 10 of the pearl boats belong to Ma'airīdh and are of small size. There are also about 120 fishing boats.

COPYRIGHT.

Rās-al-Khaimah, looking towards Ruūs-al-Jibāl.

(Mrj. P Z. Cox.)

Trade and manufactures.—The trade resembles that of other places on the coast of Trucial **'Omān.** Of the local merchants 7 are **Khōjahs.** The only manufacture is of daggers, which find a sale in the other towns of the coast.

Administration.—Rās-al-Khaimah town is the seat of the Deputy Governor of the district of the same name. He is at present a son of the Shaikh of **Shārjah** and has under his orders a force of 70 'Askars or armed retainers to man the towers and otherwise defend the place if required. There are said to be several hundreds of rifles in the town also, the owners of which would participate in repelling an attack from outside.

KHALAIFĀT خليفات

Singular Khalaifi خليفي. An Arab tribe of **Qatar and Bahrain** who claim to be an offshoot of the Bani 'Abīdah of Yaman. Those of **Qatar** have 170 houses at **Wakrah** and those of **Bahrain** 40 houses at Hālat-al-Khalaifāt, but the latter village is not continuously occupied. In religion the Khalaifāt are Māliki Sunnis, and they live by pearl diving and pearl dealing and partly also by pastoral pursuits. In the cold weather most of them camp in the interior of **Qatar** with their cattle: in the hot weather they work on the pearl banks, leaving their flocks and herds in charge of Bedouins.

KHALFĀBĀD خلف آباد

The principal village of the **Jarrāhi** District and the seat, alternately with **Ma'shūr,** of the agent of the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** by whom the district is managed. Khalfābād stands on the left bank of the **Jarrāhi** River towards the upper end of the Jarrāhi District and 7 miles below Cham-as-**Sābi.** There are some fords near it which are practicable for laden animals during the greater part of the year, except after rain. The village consists of only about 40 mud houses, the inhabitants being mixed Arabs and Persians engaged in agriculture. To one of the tribes or families here, called the **Amāreh** امارة, belonged until recently the local governors of **Ma'shūr.**

KHĀLID (BANI) بني خالد **or KHUWĀLID** خوالد

The singular of the name is Khālidi خالدي. An Arab tribe of Eastern Arabia who had formerly a very wide range but are now little found outside the Sanjāq of **Hasa**; they are still predominantly Bedouin, but appear to be in the process of settling down.

Distribution.—The domains proper of the nomadic Bani Khālid are the northern portion of **Habl** down to the Habaiyah wells and the northern half of **Biyādh**; when however, as at the present time, they are on good terms with the **Ajmān,** they make use of the southern parts also of these two tracts. They also roam in **Kuwait** territory, sometimes travelling as far north as **Kuwait** Town to obtain supplies, but the **Maqta'** stream is their ordinary limit in this direction. **Summān**, too, is visited by them. Permanent communities of Bani Khālid have for long existed on the islands of **Musallamīyah, Jinnah** and **Tarūt**; and during the last few years two fixed villages of Bani Khālid have sprung up on the mainland, namely, Umm-as-Sāhak in the **Qatīf** Oasis and Qasr Āl **Subaih** in **Biyādh**. The Bani Khālid are also represented at Jishshah and Kalābiyah in the **Hasa** Oasis and in the fixed villages of Wādi-al-**Miyāh**; and a few are permanently settled in **Bahrain** and some at **Kuwait** Town, while others pay regular annual visits to 'Anik in the **Qatīf** Oasis, and may be regarded as partially settled there.

In **Najd** part of the inhabitants of Malham in **'Āridh,** of **Zilfi** in **Sadair,** of **'Anaizah, Qusaibah** and possibly of Khabb and Qisai'ah in **Qasīm,** and of Quwai'īyah in the south-western desert are believed to be of Bani Khālid extraction; those at **'Anaizah** bear a stronger resemblance to Bedouins than their fellow-citizens who are Bani **Tamīm.**

Religion, character and mode of life.—The Bani Khālid, unlike most of their neighbours, are Māliki and not Hanbali Sunnis: the difference is probably accounted for by their hereditary antagonism to the Wahhābis, from whom the Hanbalis are sometimes almost indistinguishable.

The Bani Khālid are described as more dignified and formal in their intercourse with strangers than the other Bedouin tribes of Eastern Arabia; and among themselves the share of the women in the social life of the tribe is said to be more restricted. Their tents are larger than the ordinary Bedouin tent. The Bani Khālid are considered to be handsomer and of fairer complexion than the average Bedouin, and in general appearance they resemble the settled Arab rather than the nomad. As a rule they are well dressed and ordinarily wear 'Abas: they are said to have

a characteristic way of bringing down their kerchiefs so as partially to conceal their faces. They have some slight peculiarities of dialect.

In the 3 hot weather months the Bedouins of the Bani Khālid descend to the coast and tend the date plantations which they own at various places in its vicinity; during the rest of the year they roam in the interior. The principal occupations of the tribe as a whole are horse and cattle breeding and the cultivation of dates; but those who are settled on the coast engage also in pearl diving and in the sea-fisheries.

Divisions and numbers.—The following is a table of the divisions and subdivisions of the Bani Khālid together with such detailed information as it has been possible to procure regarding them :—

Section.	Subsection.	Fighting strength.	Remarks.
Amāir عمائر	Dawāwdah داوده	100	A few Dawāwdah are settled at Yasrah in **Bahrain** and some others may be regarded as partially settled at Anik in the **Qatīf** Oasis; otherwise the subsection is entirely nomadic. The Dawāwdah are of low origin and only the family of their Shaikh, at present Muhammad bin-'Īsa, are considered to rank equally with the Bani Khālid of other subsections and sections.
Do.	Hasan (Āl) آل حسن	600	A few Āl Hasan are settled on the islands of **Musallamīyah** and **Jinnah**, but all the rest are Bedouins. Their chief Shaikh is Fuwairis-bin-Muhammad (others say Sudi-bin-Husain).
Do.	Khālid (Al) آل خالد	400	This subsection are settled on **Musallamīyah** island where their Shaikh, at present Shabīb-bin-Aqal, is the principal personage and holds the appointment of Mudīr under the Turks; he is said to be the leading Shaikh of the Bani Khālid tribe.

Section.	Subsection.	Fighting strength.	Remarks.
Āmāir عمائر	Razīn (Āl) آل رزين	150	Also settled on **Musallamīyah** island: their present Shaikh is Adwān-bin-Nāsir.
Do.	Shāhīn (Āl) آل شاهين	100	The Āl Shāhīn are settled on **Jinnah** island and have at present Miqdal-bin-Sulaimān for their Shaikh: he is Mudīr of the island under the Ottoman authorities.
Do.	Various.	530	Partly nomad, partly semi-settled at Anik in the **Qatīf** Oasis, and partly sedentary on the islands of **Musallamīyah** and **Jinnah**.
Humaid (Āl) آل حميد	...	20	The Āl Humaid were once the predominant section of the Bani Khālid; they had their headquarters at Thāj in Wādi-al-**Miyāh**, and the oasis of **Hasa** is said to have been subject to them. The Al **Musallam** are stated to have been originally one of their sections, and it is believed that a considerable number of Al Humaid have become incorporated with the **Muntafik** of Turkish **Irāq**. The few who remain in the **Hasa** Sanjāq are all nomads, and Bārak-bin-Talmas-as-Sardh is their present Shaikh.
Jabūr (Āl) آل جبور	...	150	Now partially settled at Jishshah in the **Hasa** Oasis. The subsectional Shaikh is Abdul Muhsin-bin-Bidah.
Muhāshīr. مهاشير	...	150	The majority of this subsection are nomads, but some are partially settled at Anik in the **Qatīf** Oasis, while others have become permanently residents of **Musallamīyah** and perhaps of **Jinnah** island and a few of their **Kuwait** Town: their Shaikh is Ali-bin-Ali Al Kulaib (others say Sanna-bin-Thanaiyān).

Section.	Subsection.	Fighting strength.	Remarks.
Miqdām (Āl) آل مقدام	...	300	The majority of this section are nomads; the Shaikh is Marzūq-bin-'Āmir, Āl Faiyādh. This section are represented at Kalābīyah in the Hasa Oasis.
Nahad (Bani) بني نهد	...	300	Mostly nomads; the Shaikh is Raja-bin-Musbih.
Subaih (Āl) آل صبيح	'Ainain (Āl Bū) آل بو عينين	...	This subsection, found only in Qatar and Bahrain, must now be regarded as a separate tribe, and they are described in a separate article.
Do.	Dhahairāt ضحيرات	130	Settled at Qasr Āl Subaih. Their Shaikh is at present Zaitūn-bin-Shadaiyid.
Do.	Had-hūd هدهود	100	Also settled at Qasr Al Subaih, their present Shaikh being 'Abdullah, Āl 'Azzām.
Do.	Haiyah (Āl) آل حيّة	50	An entirely nomadic subsection, under Shaikh Jarbō'ah-bin-Marshad.
Do.	Hamaidāt حميدات	...	This subsection, located in Qatar and Bahrain, is now to all intents and purposes a distinct tribe and is described separately under its own name.
Do.	Katab (Āl) آل كتب	180	It is stated that the Bani Qitab or Katab of 'Omān are of the same origin as this subsection. The present Shaikh of the Āl Katab in the Hasa Sanjāq is Khālid bin-Fahad, Āl Thawāb.
Do.	Makhāsim مخاصم	80	This subsection are altogether nomadic; but their Shaikh, at present Muhammad-bin-'Ajrān, is Shaikh also of the whole Āl Subaih section.

Section.	Subsection.	Fighting strength.	REMARKS.
Subaih (Āl) آل صبيح	Zaban (Āl) آل زبن	160	Bedouins: their Shaikh at this time is Sultān-bin-Mansūr.
Do.	Various	500	Partly nomads and partly settled at Qasr Āl **Subaih**.

The settled Bani Khālid of Malham are stated to belong to a section called Qammāz قمّاز, those of **Zilfi** to sections styled Dūshān دوشان and Hamrān حمران and those of Quwai'īyah to one known as 'Arāfah عرافة. There is also a small nomadic section, the Kathīr كثير, who are found to the north of **Kuwait** among the **Dhafīr** tribe.

The fighting strength of the Bani Khālid, exclusive of divisions which have separated from them and become independent tribes, is thus about 4,000 men; and the total number of souls in the tribe, subject to a similar deduction, may be roughly estimated at 14,000.

History and present political position.—Less than 150 years ago the Bani Khālid were the paramount tribe of Eastern Arabia, and the extent of their territory at that time is marked by the fact that caravans between **Baghdād** and Aleppo used to suffer from their depredations. Their power was first broken by the Wahhābis in or before 1795, and in 1830 they were obliged to surrender the sovereignty of the **Hasa** Oasis to the Wahhābi Amīr. In 1874 the Turks attempted to govern the **Hasa** Sanjāq through one of the Bani Khālid chiefs, but the experiment was a failure.

The Bani Khālid are on bad terms with the **Mutair** and the Āl **Morrah**, and the recent establishment of the village of Qasr Āl **Subaih** was intended to facilitate the prosecution of hostilities against those tribes. With the Turks the Bani Khālid are in somewhat close relations, and the non-nomadic portion of the tribe for the most part pay them a regular Zakāt; but the allowances disbursed by the Porte to the tribe as a whole exceed the revenue which is recovered from the sedentary sections. The Shaikh of the Āl Khālid section is styled Mudīr of the island of **Musallamīyah** and receives a monthly allowance of $30, which he shares (unofficially) with the Shaikh of the Āl Razīn; and the other headmen on the island are given annual presents of about $50 each. The Shaikh of the Āl Shāhīn is similarly called Mudīr of **Jinnah** island, and he also receives an allowance from the Turks of $30 per mensem. The settled Bani Khālid of Qasr Āl **Subaīh**, however, appear to consider themselves independent of the Turks; and so apparently do the nomadic branches of the tribe unless when they are in the neighbourhood of Turkish posts.

KHĀLID (WĀDI BANI) وادي بني خالد

A valley in the Eastern **Hajar** district of the **'Omān** Sultanate which, beginning at the watershed between the coast and the interior at a point inland from **Tīwi** runs from north-west to south-east down into **Ja'alān.** The villages of Wādi Bani Khālid in succession from above downwards are :—

Village.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Muqal مقل	Near the head of the Wādi.	Left.	150 houses of Sa'ādiyīn.	The people are carriers and shepherds owning 300 camels, 400 donkeys, 200 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats.
Dawwah دوه	Adjoins Muqal.	Do.	200 houses of Masālihah, Muwālikh and Nidhairiyīn with some Bani **Jābir.**	This village consists of 7 quarters and there is a fort belonging to the Muwālik. Animals are 40 camels, 70 donkeys, 100 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Zilaft زلفت	1 hour below Dawwah.	Do.	50 houses of **Hishm** of the Thuwāni section.	There are 30 camels, 50 donkeys, 50 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
'Adhfain عذفين	1 hour below Zilaft.	Do.	200 houses of **Hishm.**	Here is a fort and a perennial spring called 'Ain Sārūj عين صارج. Livestock are 70 camels, 100 donkeys, 200 cattle and 500 sheep and goats.
Halfah حلفح	½ an hour below 'Adhfain.	Do.	190 houses of Sha'ibiyīn (Bani **Jābir**) and **Hishm.**	Animals are 60 donkeys, 40 cattle and 300 sheep and goats.
Badh'ah بصعه	½ an hour below Halfah.	Do.	150 houses of **Hishm.**	There are 30 camels, 200 donkeys, 40 cattle and 500 sheep and goats.
Sīq سيق	1 hour below Badh'ah.	Do.	180 houses of **Hishm.**	Sa'īd-bin-Rāshid, Shaikh of the **Hishm**, has a tower here. Livestock are 20 camels, 30 donkeys, 100 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats. Date palms number about 4,000.
Sibt سبت	½ an hour below Sīq.	Do.	160 houses of **Hishm.**	The same Shaikh has a tower here. Animals are 70 camels, 100 donkeys, 20 cattle and 300 sheep and goats.

The settled population of the valley is thus about 6,400 souls.

On passing Sibt, which is said to be about 10 miles north of Kāmil in **Ja'alān**, the Wādi emerges from the hills and enters the plain of **Ja'alān**. Wādi Bani Khālid contains running water ; the principal crops are wheat, barley, lucerne and dates. The palms are said to number 100,000 distributed among the villages.

KHAMĪR
خمير

A large village situated on the coast of the **Bastak** district of Persia, about 12 miles west-north-west of **Lāft** on **Qishm** Island; mountains called Kūh-i-Khamīr کوه خمیر run east and west immediately on the north of it. **Khamīr** is approached within half a mile by a creek, leading out of the Masakeh branch of **Clarence Strait**, which is navigable for native boats of 20 to 30 tons' burden. Sweet water is contained in 17 large reservoirs and brackish water in a dozen wells. Hills called Kūh-i-Dumdumdeh دمدمده , one mile to the north-west of Khamīr, yield lime ; and 3 miles to the north-westward, in a spur of the higher mountains which is called Kūh-i-Ma'adan معدن , are deposits of sulphur (in conjunction with gypsum) and a hot sulphurous spring. The spring is called Āb Bād آب باد and rises in a tank of masonry.

On the east side of the place are date plantations, and in this direction at 3 miles from the village, is a wall in excellent repair which was built by Saiyid Sultān of **Masqat** during an 'Omāni occupation. This rampart is known as Sidār سدار . The only other defence is a fort with a high square tower, also in perfect preservation and built in the same circumstances. There are 2 or 3 shrines of merely local importance, also a fine mosque in which free instruction is given to the young.

Khamīr contains about 350 houses, and the total population may be 1,800 souls. The people, except a very few, are Sunnis and belong to various Arab tribes : they are chiefly engaged in navigation, fishing, date-growing, wood-cutting and lime-burning, and they own about 50 camels, 20 donkeys and 200 cattle, sheep and goats. Their diet is of fish, dates and coarse barley bread, the commonest and most esteemed fish being a large sort of mullet.

The shipping of **Khamīr** consists of 4 Ghunchahs and 22 Baqārahs, some of which run as far as **Basrah** and even to Indian ports. Exports are fish, lime in large quantities, mill-stones and a little sulphur, but the trade in sulphur has ceased to be remunerative under

the expensive method of extraction employed*; firewood is also sent to the towns of Trucial **'Omān** and to **Bahrain**.

Khamīr belongs properly to the **Bastak** district, but it is under the political supervision of the Governor of the **Gulf Ports**, and the local administration is carried on by a Kalāntar appointed by the Mu'īn-ut-Tujjār of Tehrān who is revenue lessee of Khamīr and its dependencies: the present Kalāntar is one of the hereditary Shaikhs of the town. The Imperial Persian Customs have now a post here.

KHAMĪS (ĀL)
آل خميس

An Arab tribe found in the **Rāmuz** district, but said to be connected with the Ma'adān tribe on the **Tigris**. The principal divisions of the tribe are the following:—

Section.	Subsection.	Location.	Fighting strength.	Remarks.
Abbād (Āl Bū) آل بو عباد	...	Near the Zarnīni, about 4 miles south-west of **Rāmuz** Town.	100, of whom 40 have rifles and 30 are mounted.	Their livestock amount to 50 camels, 100 cattle and 3,000 sheep and goats.
Ahmadīyah or H madīyeh احمد	...	Mamūhīyeh village in the **Rāmuz** District.	100, of whom 30 are mounted and 30 have rifles.	This section own 40 camels, 150 cattle and 3,000 sheep and goats.
K amīs (Al) آل خميس	Mansūr منصور	Near the Zarnīni, in the **Rāmuz** District.	50, of whom 30 are mounted and 30 have rifles.	The animals of the Mansūr are 40 camels, 100 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats.
Do.	Rizaij-as-Sufur رزيق الصفر	'Ain-ul-Bāridеh, close to the east bank of the Zarnīni, about 4 miles from **Rāmuz** Town.	50, of whom 20 are mounted and 20 have rifles.	They have 30 camels, 100 cattle and 1,500 sheep and goats.
Do.	Rizaij-as-Sultān رزيق السلطان	Tughali, in the **Rāmuz** District.	60, of whom 30 are mounted and 30 have rifles.	Their animals are 60 camels, 150 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats.
Rashaid (Bani) بني رشيد	...	At Sultānābād upon the right bank of the **Mārūn** River.	100, of whom 30 have rifles and 20 are mounted.	They possess 40 camels, 200 cattle and 3,000 sheep and goats.

* The method is described by Pelly at page 243 of the Bombay Geographical Society's Journal, Volume XVII, 1865.

Section.	Subsection.	Location.	Fighting strength.	REMARKS.
Zahairīyeh زهيريه	...	Mamūhīyeh above; also at Bunnat Shaikh Janām upon the Gargar.	100, of whom 40 have rifles and 30 are mounted.	This section have 50 camels, 200 cattle and 4,000 sheep and goats.
Zubaid زبيد	...	Apparently at Sar-i-Chishmeh in the Rāmuz District, and at Sidar Gūpāl not far from Mamūhīyeh in the same.	150, of whom 80 have rifles and 50 are mounted.	The lands of this section are irrigated from the Gūpāl stream. They own 150 camels, 400 cattle and 10,000 sheep and goats.

Most of these sections inhabit reed huts; and the tribe, of which the number may be estimated at 2,500 souls, should now perhaps be regarded as settled rather than as nomadic About 1840 the Āl Khamīs emigrated to the country between **Hawīzeh** and the **Kārūn**, but they have since returned to their former seat, where they are at present subject and pay revenue to the **Bakhtiyāri** chiefs.

KHAMĪS (JABAL)* جبل خميس

This is the name of the range which forms the termination eastwards of the Eastern **Hajar** hills in the Sultanate of **'Omān**; it begins immediately south of **Sūr** and runs due south into **Ja'alān**, a distance of over 20 miles; its direction is thus at right angles to the main axis of Eastern **Hajar**.† Jabal Khamīs is parallel to Jabal **Khadhar**, the portion of **Hajar** which next adjoins it on the west; and Wādi **Falaij**, the main route from **Sūr** to **Ja'alān** and **Sharqīyah**, descends to the coast between the two. The height of Jabal Khamīs, which at 9 miles from the coast has an elevation of 2,845 feet, increases apparently from north to south and attains 4,195 feet at a point about 25 miles from **Sūr**; 4 or 5 miles however to the north of this point it falls to a col with an elevation of only 2,340 feet above the sea. This pass, called Najd-al-'Ayūn عيون, is crossed by a route practicable for camels, which on the one side leads down *viâ* 'Ain-al-Mashārifah عين المشارفة (16 miles) to Khor-al-**Jarāmah** (30 miles) and on the other falls to Wādi Fisāo and passes by Wādi **Falaij** to **Sūr**: 'Ain-al-Mashārifah has shallow wells of indifferent water

* A distant view of Jabal Khamīs is given in Chart No. 2383—38.
† See *Sketch Map of the Country round Sūr*, 1908.

sufficient for 200 camels and an equal number of men, and the route on which it lies crosses a number of dry water-courses that run down from Jabal Khamīs to the South-Eastern Coast of **'Omān.** In Wādi Muswa مسوى and Wādi Fisāo, the valleys which begin respectively from the east and west sides of the pass and in their tributaries, are outcrops of coal which were scientifically examined in 1901.* The mass of the Jabal Khamīs range is composed of limestone, sandstone and shale.

KHĀN خان

A village on the coast of Trucial **'Omān,** in the **Shārjah** Principality. It stands about 2 miles south-west of **Shārjah** Town on the north side of a small inlet called Khor-al-Khān with two branches, one of which runs north-east and joins, or almost joins, at high tide the **Shārjah** backwater, while the other turns south behind Abu **Hail.** In passing between **Shārjah** and Khān the **Shārjah** creek must be crossed or a détour made so as to pass between it and the Khān creek. The land inshore of the village is for some distance low and swampy. Khān consists of about 200 houses, the majority of stone set in gypsum mortar or mud, the rest huts of date branches. The inhabitants, who belong to the Āl Bū **Mahair, Mazārī'** and **Manāsīr** tribes, are pearl divers and fishermen, owning about 74 pearl boats, but no other sea-going vessels. Their fishing boats number 40, and they also possess some 115 camels, 85 donkeys, 35 cattle and 170 goats.

KHĀRAG† خارگ

By Arabs called Khārij خارج and in English formerly known as "Karrack." An island of some importance in the Persian Gulf; its south-eastern point is 34 miles west-north-west of **Būshehr** Town, and 2½ miles north of it begins the smaller island of **Khārgu.** Khārag is over 4 miles in length from north to south and its average breadth is about 2 miles. The greater part of the island consists of barren, table-topped hills, which are highest in the middle of the island and at the south end where they exceed 250 feet; northwards they decrease in elevation and terminate

* See the reports by Dr. A. von Krafft and Mr. R. D. Oldham, of the Indian Geological Survey, in the Proceedings of the Government of India in the Foreign Department for August 1901 and August 1902.

† A plan of Khārag Island is given as an inset to Admiralty Chart No. 2374—2837 B, *Persian Gulf.*

in cliffs only 20 to 30 feet high. The hills generally consist of a bed of soft sandstone or limestone overlain by a thin stratum of nearly horizontal calcareous breccia; this upper stratum, where the supporting material has been eroded by weather, has collapsed in slabs and masses which convey a singular impression of ruin and desolation. The only low ground is a plain about one square mile in extent which forms a protuberance on the east side of the island and carries at its extremity the only village on the island and the remains of a Dutch fort. The island is surrounded by a reef about ½ a mile broad; the best anchorages and landings are off the village, but they are exposed, and the holding-ground is rocky and indifferent. Pearl banks occur between Khārag and **Khārgu** and also on the west side of Khārag to a considerable distance from shore. There are a few wild gazelle in the hills of the island. The climate resembles that of **Bahrain** but is rather cooler in summer.

The village consists of 120 houses and the inhabitants are partly recent settlers from **Bahrain**, **Mīnāb**, etc., and partly tribesmen who give conflicting accounts of their origin; some of the latter speak a language which is said to resemble that of the Kumāzirah section of the **Shihūh**. About ¼ of the people are Shī'ahs and the remainder are Sunnis. In character the Khāragis are quiet and unwarlike, but they possess a few Martini rifles. They are mostly pearl-divers and pilots, but a little agriculture is carried on; there are 1,500 date trees and some wheat and barley are grown. Irrigation is partly from springs, of which there are four large and three small, and some old Qanāts exist; there are also wells of good water close to the beach, and on these the supply of water for drinking principally depends. The inhabitants possess 50 donkeys, 50 cattle and 150 sheep and goats. Provisions however are mostly imported from **Būshehr**.

The earnings of the Khārag pilots are considerable; they are employed by steamers proceeding to **Basrah** and Rs. 140 is paid as pilotage for the voyage and return voyage. The people of Khārag also visit the Arabian coast for pearl-diving, and since 1901 pearling operations have been prosecuted with success on the reef of the island itself. The number of divers on the Khārag reef continued increasing until 1903, in which year Khārag pearls to the value of Rs. 12,500 were sold to **Bahrain** merchants: in 1904 however the value of the take declined to half of what it was in the previous year. The Khārag pearls are said to excel those from the banks about **Bahrain** in colour and lustre. The only sea-going vessel belonging to Khārag is one Kūtiyah, but there are about 90 fishing boats of the Baqārah, Shū'ai and jolly-boat patterns, and about 40 boats are used for pearling.

The island is subject to the Khān of the **Hayāt Dāvud** who is represented on the spot by a deputy, at present his own cousin Mīrza Husain Khān. Taxation appears to be heavy. It is reported that a poll-tax of 2 Tūmāns a year is levied by the Khān on every male adult, besides which he takes the greater part of the pilotage fees and ¼th of the pearls obtained locally by divers. The Persian Imperial Customs have recently posted an official of the department on Khārag. No import duties are at present collected, but exports are taxed in the same manner as elsewhere.

In the interior of the island are some caves * which are possibly prehistoric places of sepulture. They were originally divided into recesses by thin partitions of living rock which were grooved for the reception of 4 tiers of shelves, but they are now used as cattle-pens and the old workmanship is much defaced.

A Muhammadan shrine of Mīr Muhammad, also in the middle of the island, appears to have been in existence for more than 600 years and is still a place of pilgrimage. Khārag in the 13th century A.D. was a place of call for ships between **Basrah** and **Qais** and was then already celebrated for its pearl fishery.†

KHARFAH خرفة

A considerable village in the **Aflāj** district of Southern **Najd** with one or two small hamlets and a number of detached Qasrs dependent on it; it is situated about the middle of the district, 3 miles north of **Raudhah** and 5 or 6 miles south-south-west of **Lailah.** Kharfah with its Qasrs comprises about 100 houses of **Dawāsir** of the Ghaiyithāt section and 50 of Bani **Khadhīr**; of the whole about two-thirds are contained in the main village which is known as Hillah or Qil'ah. The lands of Kharfah are said to be about 1½ square miles in extent and to form a compact block; the date palms are estimated at 5,000 only and there are no other fruit trees. Wheat and barley and a little millet and maize are grown, also melons and lucerne; the wells are 7 to 8 fathoms deep. The settled inhabitants have no horses, but there is no scarcity of livestock of the other sorts common in **Najd.** The present

* Described by Captain Stiffe in the Geographical Journal, Vol. XII of 1898, page 179.
† See Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate.*

Amīr or headman of Kharfah is Shakhbūt-bin-Sultān. The nomenclature of Kharfah and its dependencies is given in the following table :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Hillah حلّة	See above.	See above.	The main quarter of Kharfah.
Hufūf هفوف	A few hundred yards beyond Samīnah in the direction of **Raudhah.**	50 houses of Bani **Khadhīr.**	The people are poor; they have but few animals and no fruit trees except 200 date palms. The water level is the same as at Kharfah proper. Lucerne and the ordinary cereals are grown.
Qil'ah قلعة	...	...	Another name for Hillah above.
Samīnah سمينة	On the southern margin of the Kharfah lands.	10 houses of negroes and half caste slaves.	The inhabitants cultivate for the owners who live elsewhere. There are cereals but no dates.

KHĀRGU* خارگو

By Arabs called Khawairij خويرج and in English formerly known as "Korgu." A very low, white, sandy island situated with its southern point $2\frac{1}{3}$ miles north of the island of **Khārag**: it is $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles in length from north to south and only $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile wide. Khārgu is barren and uninhabited.

KHARJ خرج

A district of the Wāhhabi dominions or Southern **Najd**; it is adjoined by **'Āridh** on the north and by **Harīq** and **Hautah** on the west; on the other sides it is enclosed by deserts. It is understood to extend about 40 miles from north to south and the same from east to west.

* A plan of Khargu will be found in Chart No. 2374—2837-B, *Persian Gulf*, where it is given as an inset.

Physical characteristics.—Kharj is a sandy plain without any remarkable physical features. The **Sahābah** tract on the north-east is closely connected with Kharj, but should probably be regarded as distinct. On the east side Kharj passes into a sandy and at times stony country called Marāghah مراغة ; on the south it shades off into a bare sandy desert known as Dahi دهي ; on the west it is divided from **Hautah** by Saut سوت, a stretch of low flat country containing tamarisk and acacia trees. The drainage of the **Hautah** and **Harīq** districts is brought to **Dilam** in Kharj by a hollow (Wādi Braik) which has its beginning at **Hautah** town, or even further away, to the west-south-west; and the Sha'īb 'Alaiyah reaches from the eastern face of Jabal 'Alaiyah to the village of Yamāmah in Kharj: on the other hand Wādi **Hanīfah**, though it approaches the district from the north, is dissipated in **Sahābah** and does not enter Kharj. There is one flowing stream in the district, that of Farzān, which rises on the west side of the Kharj villages and after making its way across some miles of sandy country is utilised for the irrigation of crops. The air of Kharj is described as healthy and refreshing.*

Topography, population and resources.—The following table contains some particulars of the principal places in Kharj :—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
'Adhār عذار	On the west or south-west side of **Dilam**, the date groves of the two places being almost continuous.	A village of about 40 houses, *viz.*, 20 of Bani **Tamīm**, 10 of **'Āid** and 10 of inferior tribes.	There is considerable cultivation of dates and wheat; livestock are estimated at 60 camels, 20 donkeys and 40 cattle. The wells are 6 fathoms deep.
Balaisah بليسة	A short distance to the south-west of 'Adhār.	Formerly a village, now deserted.	There is not even cultivation now at this place.
Dhabai'ah (Umm) ام ضبيعة	Some miles south of Sulaimīyah.	A Khabrah.	...
Dilam دلم	About 50 miles south by east of **Riyādh**, 30 miles east by south of **Harīq** town, and 35 miles east-north-east of **Hautah** town.	...	See article **Dilam**.

* So far as is known Kharj has not as yet been visited by any European traveller.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Faraijah فريجة	Not far from **Dilam**, direction south-west.	An abandoned Qasr.	There are wells by means of which some cultivation is carried on in favourable years by agriculturists from **Dilam**.
Farjān ('Ain) عين فرجان	To the west of Zamaijah.	A spring which formerly sent out a stream, but now nearly dry.	This spring belonged originally to the Farjān subdivision of the **Dawāsir**, but it was seized by the Wahhābi Amīr after the withdrawal of the Egyptians from **Najd**.
Farzān ('Ain) عين فرزان	Rises about 8 miles west of **Dilam**.	A flowing stream, said to be the property of the Wahhābi Amīr.	This rivulet loses much of its volume on its way through sandy ground to **Dilam**. Its water is used for all crops by the cultivators of **Dilam**, and the people of Sulaimīyah and Yamāmah are able to irrigate their corn fields from it, but it does not reach their date groves. The inhabitants of Na'ajān derive no benefit from it.
Muhammadi محمدي	About 3 miles north of the date groves of **Dilam**.	A stretch of cultivated ground.	There was a Qasr here, but it is now ruined and deserted.
Na'ajān نعجان	About 5 miles north of **Dilam**.	A village of 25 houses nearly all of inferior tribes but one or two of Bani **Tamīm**.	The usual crops of the district are grown and there are the ordinary livestock.
Saih سيح	A mile or two or perhaps more to the west of Yamāmah.	A place with a few houses occupied by servants of Ibn Sa'ūd. About 50 horses of the Wahhābi Amīr are kept here on account of the lucerne which is good.	There are no dates, but some ordinary cultivation is carried on. Water is said to be derived from the Farzān stream. According to one account the place is now dried up and forsaken.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Sulaimīyah سليميه or Salamiyah سلميه	About 8 miles east by north of **Dilam.**	A village of about 100 houses, *viz.*, 30 of **'Āid,** 20 of Bani **Tamīm,** 10 of **Dawāsir,** 10 of **Sahūl,** and 40 of inferior tribes.	There is the usual cultivation, fairly extensive here, of both dates and cereals. Livestock are estimated at 200 camels, 50 donkeys, and 300 cattle, besides sheep and goats, but no horses. This village benefits to some extent by the Farzān stream and its own wells are only 6 fathoms deep. The chief Shaikh is of the **'Āid** tribe.
Yamāmah يمامه	1 or 2 miles north (or, according to another account, south) of Sulaimīyah.	A village of about 130 houses, *viz.*, 30 of **'Āid,** 20 of **Sabai',** 15 of **Dawāsir,** 15 of **Sahūl,** and 50 of inferior tribes.	There are large date plantations, and the usual fruits, cereals, melons and lucerne are grown. Livestock are said to amount to 300 camels, 80 donkeys, and 200 cattle, exclusive of sheep and goats, but there are no horses. The village is partially irrigated from the Farzān stream and for the rest depends on its own wells, 6 fathoms in depth. As at Sulaimīyah, the headman of the village belongs to the **'Āid** tribe.
Zamaijah زميجه	Some miles to the south-west of **Dilam.**	A small settlement of about 10 houses.	The inhabitants are slaves belonging to **Dawāsir** residents of the **Aflāj** district.

Apparently the settled population of the Kharj district, among whom the **'Āid** are the most characteristic tribe, amount to some 3,000 persons only, and half of them inhabit **Dilam** town; they are said to be of a milder disposition than the people of **'Āridh.** Their houses are of sun-dried brick and mud with a coating of cement, which gives them a white appearance. The Bedouins of the district, who outnumber the townsmen and villagers and have been placed at 8,000 souls, are said

to be chiefly **'Ajmān** of the 'Arjah and Āl Shāmir sections, **Sabai'**, **'Ataibah,** and **Dawāsir** of the Ju'aid section; they are well armed with breech-loading rifles.

In point of fertility Kharj ranks high among the districts of Southern **Najd.** The water level is only 6 to 8 fathoms below the surface, and dates and cereals are produced in large quantities; among fruits other than dates are grapes, lemons, pomegranates, and figs; lucerne and melons are also included among the products of Kharj. Domestic animals are camels, donkeys, horned cattle, and sheep and goats; but horses, unless belonging to Ibn Sa'ūd or the Bedouins, are hardly seen in the district. Such trade as exists is concentrated in **Dilam** town.

Communications.—The ordinary route from Kharj to **Hasa** leaves the district at Yamāmah and, skirting the **Sahābah** tract which is on the right hand, falls into the **Riyādh-Hofūf** route at Tarābi or Abu Jifān. The distance from Yamāmah to Abu Jifān is stated at 3 days by caravan.

Administration.—As explained in the article on **Dilam,** the Wahhābi Amīr at present governs Kharj through an official without local connections who is stationed at **Dilam** and occupies a fort within the walls. Taxes are collected from the nomadic as well as from the sedentary population of the district.

KHARMAH خرمة

A tract in the Sanjāq of **Hasa** immediately to the south of the Oasis of the same name; it is bounded on the north by the Oasis, on the west by **Ghuwār,** and on the other two sides by **Jāfūrah.** The length of Kharmah from north to south is about 40 miles, and it tapers from about 30 miles in breadth at its northern end to about 15 at its southern extremity; the loss of breadth appears to be chiefly upon the east side. Jabal Arba' is situated on the border between this tract and the **Hasa** Oasis.

The principal feature of Kharmah is a hill named Jabal Kharmah, which is situated in the middle of the tract at about 30 miles from its northern end. The soil of Kharmah is a light red sand and the general level is higher than that of the **Hasa** Oasis. Water is found in a few places only; but depressions contain Hamdh, Rimth and Thamám

upon which **'Ajmān** and Āl **Morrah** Bedouins pasture their flocks and herds.

The following are the chief wells of Kharmah :—

Name.	Vernacular equivalent	Position and remarks.
'Awaisah	عويسة	On the west side of Jabal Kharmah, about 4 miles from it. This is a halting place on the southern route from the **Hasa** Oasis **Najd.**
Khuwainah	الخوينة	14 miles north-east of Jabal Kharmah.
Mutawi	المطوي	9 miles south of Jabal Arba'.
Shajah	الشجة	8 miles south-south-west of Jabal Kharmah.
Zarnūqah	زرنوقة	8 miles south-east of Jabal Kharmah. Here the Turks, in September 1902, made successful reprisals on the refractory Āl **Morrah** tribe.

The neighbourhood of Zarnūqah is said to be almost permanently inhabited by **'Ajmān** and Āl **Morrah**.

KHARŪS (BANI) بني خروص

Singular Kharūsi خروصي . A Ghāfiri tribe of the northern slopes of the Western **Hajar** district of the **'Omān** Sultanate; in religion they are Ibādhis. They are found in Wādi Bani **Kharūs** at Misfāh (45 houses), 'Aliya (80 houses), Taqab (12 houses), Istāl (80 houses), Sanaiba' (80 houses), Shau (10 houses), Hijār (90 houses), Tau-ash-Shaikh (20 houses), **'Awābi** (70 houses), and Falaj Bani Khazair خزير (20 houses), the last being named from one of their sections; at **Nakhl** in Wādi **Ma'āwal** they have 40 houses. Hijār is the tribal capital. There is also a Bedouin section called Yāl Khamaiyis يال خميّس who number about 1,500 souls and possess 150 camels, 300 donkeys, 150 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats. Altogether the Bani Kharūs may be estimated at 4,500 souls.

KHARŪS (WĀDI BANI) وادي بني ص

A valley of the Western **Hajar** district in the Sultanate of **'Omān,** alternatively called Wādi Hajar حجر ; it begins at 'Aqabat-al-Hajar on the north face of Jabal **Akhdhar** and reaches the **Bātinah** coast a mile or two east of Bū 'Abāli. In its lower course in

Bātinah it is called Wādi-al-Qāsim وادي القاسم from the fact, it is said, that in the time of Saiyid Sa'īd II (1807-56) it was the frontier between the Sultān of **'Omān** and the territory of the then independent Yāl **Sa'ad** tribe.

The villages of Wādi Bani Kharūs in succession from its head downwards are :—

Village.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Misfāh مسفاه	Near the head of the Wādi.	Right.	100 houses of Bani **Riyūm** of the Sharaiqiyīn section and 45 houses of Bani **Kharūs.**	Wheat and lentils are grown: there are 4 camels, 15 donkeys, 30 cattle, and 40 sheep and goats.
'Aliya عليا	2 hours below Misfāh.	Left.	80 houses of Bani **Kharūs** and 70 of Bani Bahri.	The only livestock are 20 donkeys and 40 camels. Millet, mangoes and limes are grown.
Taqab تقب	One mile below 'Aliya.	Right.	12 houses of Bani **Kharūs.**	The people have 30 donkeys, 20 cattle, 300 sheep and goats, and 1,500 palms.
Istāl استال	1 hour below 'Aliya.	Do.	80 houses of Bani **Kharūs.**	One of the principal routes across Jabal **Akhdhar** starts from this village. Wheat, millet, sugar-cane and sweet potatoes are grown: there are 40 camels, 100 donkeys, 20 cattle, and 1,000 sheep.
Sanaiba' صنيبع	One hour below Istāl.	Left.	80 houses of Bani **Kharūs.**	Resources are 20 camels, 100 donkeys, 50 cattle, 500 sheep and goats, and 2,000 palms.
Shau شو	Immediately below Sanaiba'.	Right.	10 houses of Bani **Kharūs.**	Livestock are 40 donkeys, 30 cattle, 200 sheep and goats, and 1,000 palms.
Hijār هجار	Immediately below Shau.	Do.	90 houses of Bani **Kharūs.**	Here are 70 donkeys, 40 cattle, 300 sheep and goats, and 2,000 date trees.

Village.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Tau-ash-Shaikh طو الشيخ	2 hours below Istāl.	Right.	20 houses of Bani Kharūs and 30 of Dhahūl.	Crops are wheat, millet, lucerne and garlic; animals are 15 camels, 30 donkeys, 20 cattle and 70 sheep and goats.
'Awābi عوابي	Immediately below Tau-ash-Shaikh.	Left.	...	See article 'Awābi.
Falaj Bani Khazair فلج بني خزير	1 hour below 'Awābi.	Do.	20 houses of Bani Kharūs of the Bani Khazair section.	Wheat, garlic, mangoes and limes are cultivated and there are 1,000 sheep and goats.
Mahālil مهاليل	1 hour below Falaj Bani Khazair.	Do.	20 houses of Siyābiyīn.	Millet is grown: there are 10 camels, 100 donkeys, 15 cattle and 40 sheep and goats.
Sabaikha صبيخا	1 hour below Mahālil.	Do.	20 houses of Bani Ruwāhāh and Bani Harrās.	Only millet is grown; animals are 20 cattle and 50 sheep and goats.
Salaiyah صليه	2 hours below Sabaikha.	Right.	10 houses of Siyābiyīn.	The only crop is millet; there are 10 camels, a few cattle and 20 sheep and goats.
Abyadh ابيض	1 hour below Salaiyah.	Left.	200 stone houses of Bani Subh and Bani Harrās.	A little below this place the Wādi emerges from the hills. Wheat and millet are grown; there are 70 camels, 20 donkeys, 20 cattle and 150 sheep and goats.
Hifri حفري	5 hours below Abyadh and at no great distance from the sea.	Right.	40 houses of Jabūr.	Crops are wheat and millet; livestock are 10 camels, 10 donkeys, 30 cattle and 80 sheep and goats.

The only important affluent of Wādi Bani Kharūs is Wādi **Mistāl**, which joins it from the east at Mahālīl. Wādi Bani Kharūs is an important valley, containing as it does the best route from the north to Jabal **Akhdhar**: the key of this route is **'Awābi**. The trade of Wādi

KHASAB* خصب

In English formerly known as "Kassaab." A small town on the coast of the 'Omān Sultanate, the capital of the Bani Hadīyah section of the Shihūh tribe, situated on the south side of a great bay which forms the approach to Khor-ash-Sha'm on the western coast of the **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** district. It stands upon a sandy beach nearly a mile long and is surrounded by date groves, which extend some distance up a wide valley, called Sal'alah, behind the town; these plantations belong partly to Shihūh of other places in the **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** district. At the back of the groves there is some cultivation of wheat and vegetables. Landing at Khasab is difficult at low water even from small boats. The only defences are a fort in the centre of the date plantations and two or three small towers near the sea. Good fresh water is obtained from wells 30 to 60 feet deep, and, being abundant, it is applied to irrigation: wood, cattle and vegetables are obtainable. The town consists of about 300 houses of Shihūh, besides which there is a bazaar of 10 shops. The fixed inhabitants nearly all belong to the Bani Hadīyah section of the Shihūh, but a few are of the Bani Shatair section: of the former about 300 persons are of the Bayādīr or field labourer class. There is also a floating population, especially in the date season, when people flock in from the country round and from **Hanjām, Shārjah** and **Dibai** and camp in mat huts which they erect on the broad level in front of the town.

The inhabitants own six sea-going boats which run to **Dibai, Lingeh** and the **Bātinah** coast; they have no pearl-boats of their own, but some of them go to the pearl-banks in boats belonging to **Dibai**. They depend chiefly on their own cultivation of dates and wheat and upon fishing.

The Sultān of 'Omān maintains a Wāli here, who has 15 'Askaris under his orders and is understood to collect $600 a year as Zakāt. The present Sultān (Sayyid Faisal) has assigned to this official a date plantation and land at Khasab worth $1,000 a year from his own private estate, and out of this and the Zakāt the Wāli pays his own salary and defrays all other expenses; he makes no remittances to **Masqat** and receives none thence. His functions mostly relate to visitors and strangers; with the affairs of the permanent Shihhi inhabitants he seems to occupy himself little, but he acts as an arbitrator when requested to do so.

KHASĀSĪF (UMM-AL-) أمّ الخصاصيف

An important island belonging to the right bank of the Shatt-al-**'Arab**; it subtends the tracts of Baljānīyah, Faiyādhi, Zain and Mutāwa' upon that bank in whole or in part, and from its upper end near **Shamshamīyah** island to the other which is a little below the mouth of the **Kārūn** it measures 5 miles; its average breadth is less than ½ a mile.

The island contains 2 villages, of which the larger is called Umm-al-Khasāsīf; this one is situated on the south shore of the island about 1 mile from the western end and is inhabited by about 2,000 souls of the so-called Shaikh Hasan and other tribes. Umm-al-Khasāsīf village is well built and is laid out in 4 broad parallel streets: its resources are estimated at 20,000 date palms, 400 cattle, 300 sheep and goats, 10 horses and 20 donkeys. On the north side of the island near its eastern end is a smaller village known as Umm-ar-Rasās أمّ الرصاص; it is said to possess 250 inhabitants of the so-styled Shaikh Hasan tribe, who own 7,000 date trees, 30 cattle, 30 sheep and goats and 4 horses.

In the channel between Umm-al-Khasāsīf island and the right bank of the river lie two smaller islands; the upper of these, Rumhailah رمحيله, is between the western end of Umm-al-Khasāsīf and the shore of Baljānīyah and about ¼ of a mile west-south-west of Umm-al-Khasāsīf village; while the other, known as Umm-al-Yabābi أمّ اليبابي, is situated between the central part of the main island and the coast of the Faiyādhi tract. Rumhailah, which is of recent formation, is about ¼ of a mile long by 100 yards broad: it has about 20 inhabitants of the Shaikh Hasan, whose whole property is comprised in a score of date trees, a similar number of goats and sheep and half-a-dozen cattle. Umm-al-Yabābi, which is disposed so as to form a continuation of Rumhailah and is divided from it by a short interval only, is inhabited by about 100 souls of the Shaikh Hasan, who have 1,000 date palms, 10 cattle, and 25 sheep and goats.

The main island of Umm-al-Khasāsīf is owned partly by the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** and partly by the family of the Naqīb of **Basrah.** It may be added here that the lower part of Umm-al-Khasāsīf has been thrown up since 1836, in which year the main channel was apparently upon the Turkish (and not as now upon the Persian) side of the island. Umm-al-Khasāsīf is Turkish territory.

KHASĪB (ABUL) ابو الخصيب

Also called Abul Ghasīb ابو الغصيب. A considerable town in Turkish **'Irāq** on the south side of the Shatt-al-**'Arab**, about midway between **Basrah** and **Muhammareh** but slightly nearer to the latter; it is situated 2

miles up a creek of which the mouth upon the river is 1 mile below Labāni and which communicates inland with the creek of Abu Mughairah. Abul Khasib is said to have been named after a freedman of the Khalifah Mansūr: in the middle of the 9th century of the Christian era it was a stronghold of the Zanj rebels.

The town is divided into two quarters standing on opposite sides of the creek; that on the east is known as Bāb Sultān باب سلطان, and that on the west as Bāb Sulaimān باب سليمان. The inhabitants number about 12,000 souls and belong to various tribes, including Bani **Mālik** of the Bani Nahd section; one of the chief residents is Shaikh Ibrāhīm-bin-'Abdul Wahad, who occupies a well-built house above the town; he has lived at Bombay and can speak Hindustani. The agricultural resources of the place are estimated at 400,000 palms, and livestock at 1,000 cattle, 3,000 sheep and goats, 300 horses, 500 donkeys and 50 camels. Each quarter of the town contains a large bazaar, in which European goods are exposed for sale. Abul Khasīb is a centre of great activity in the date season, and the annual meeting between date growers and exporters, held early in September to fix the prices for the season, sometimes takes place here.

The town is the seat of the Mudīr of the Abul Khasīb Nāhīyah in the Qadha of **Basrah**, and at the entrance of the Abul Khasīb creek are a Turkish police post and customs house; nevertheless much smuggling of goods to and from Persia is carried on here. A harbour master is stationed at Abul Khasīb.

KHATAM
ختم

Also called Khatam Āl Bū Shāmis. A tract dividing the region of **Dhafrah** on the west from that part of Trucial **'Omān** which is sometimes called 'Omān-ash-Shamāli on the north-east. Khatam is apparently a compact district of somewhat circular shape with an average diameter of about 40 miles; its centre appears to lie 65 or 70 miles south-east by east of Abu **Dhabi** town and 45 miles south-west of the **Baraimi** Oasis. Khatam is covered with sand dunes, but it bears some Ghāf trees, besides shrubs of Abal, Arta, Markh and Ghadha. There are a number of wells, generally varying in depth from 1 to 2 fathoms, some of which contain good and the others indifferent water. Khatam appears to be a meeting ground of the Bedouins of the Bani **Yās**, **Manāsīr**, and **Na'īm** tribes; and it may perhaps be regarded, at the

present time, as included in the sphere of the Shaikh of Abu **Dhabi**, whose personal influence is predominant there. In the hot weather Khatam is deserted.

The following is a list of the principal wells in Khatam :—

'Ajām (Bada'-al-) بدع العجم	Hawīdh (Bul) بو الحويذ
'Ankah عنكه	Hilyau الحليو
Artāh (Bū) بو ارطاه	Iqtīwah (Bū) بو اقطيوه
'Arūs العروس	Jabāhinah ('Idd-al-) عدّ الجباهنه
Balqahais (Maghāil) مغائل بلقهيس	Jatīya جتّيّه
Banādīq (Umm-āl) ام البناديق	Lahmah الحمه
Fāris Bū Hadīd (Ghait) غيط فارس بو حديد	Mirdāh (Abu) ابو مرداه
Hadhaib (Imwaih-al) اموية الحضيب	Naghālah (Umm-an-) امّ النغاله
Hadhrūm (Maghāil) مغائل حضروم	Sablah السبله
Hanīfah الخيفه	Suwaihān سويحان

KHAZĀ'IL خزاعل

A considerable Arab tribe in Turkish **'Irāq**: their country stretches approximately from **Kūfah** to **Samāwah** through the intervening marshes and includes a portion of the adjoining **Shāmiyah** Desert: the settled members of the tribe are chiefly in the Qadha of **Samāwah.** The Khazā'il are all Shī'ahs and are divided into Mu'allim معلم, Āl Bū Hasan آل بو حسن and Lāmlūm لاملوم,; and one of their smaller sections is known as the Bani 'Aridh عارض. They are a strong and warlike body but not naturally pugnacious. Those who inhabit the desert are horsemen and are well-mounted: those on the rivers and marshes depend for locomotion, both in peace and war, upon their Mashhūfs or canoes. The agricultural part of the tribe cultivate rice, barley and wheat; sheep, horses and camels also are bred by the Khazā'il, and a considerable number of them are carriers and camel-dealers. A large proportion even of the agricultural sections follow the desert life between January and June. The Khazā'il levy Khuwwah from the **'Anizah** and Northern **Shammar**, towards whom they are not well disposed, when camping in their territory.

KHĪLĀN (UMM-AL-) الخيلان

A small tract in the **Kuwait** Shaikhdom; it lies between the district of **Yāh** on the east and that of **Shiqqaq** on the west; it is about 8 miles in diameter and is situated perhaps 25 miles to the north-west of **Jahrah.**

KHŌJAH
خواجه
SECT*

The headquarters of the Khōjah sect in the Persian Gulf are in the Sultanate of **'Omān**, chiefly at **Matrah**, where they number about 1,050 souls; but they are found also at **Khābūrah** (125 souls), **Sohār** Town, **Suwaiq** (30 souls), **Barkah** and **Masna'ah**, in **Bātinah**; at Quryāt (1 family); and at **Gwādar**, where they number about 300 souls. A considerable number live in the coast towns of Trucial **'Omān** and Persia.

The entire Khōjah community of **Matrah** reside in a large fort or enclosed quarter upon the sea beach; security from attack by the Arabs and privacy for their women are the principal motives of this arrangement, and, except menials, the only non-Khōjahs admitted to the enclosure are the British officials at **Masqat**, whom they regard as their natural protectors. The Khōjahs of **Matrah** marry, for the most part, among themselves. Only about 10 families of those at **Matrah** are now adherents of the Āgha Khān of Bombay; the remainder have been converted to Thain 'Ashari Shī'ism, but preserve to some extent their old social usages and customs.

The majority of the **Matrah** Khōjahs are petty merchants and shopkeepers dealing in piece-goods, spices, etc. Only about 12 of them do business on a large scale, but there are seven or eight others who sometimes receive small consignments of goods on their own account. The business of the large Khōjah merchants at **Matrah** consists in the importation of rice from Calcutta and of piece-goods, oil and drugs from Bombay, and in the exportation to India of dates, both wet and dry, and of a small quantity of dried fish (Matūt). Some land in the **Masqat** District has been acquired by Khōjahs, particularly at Bīrain, at Dārsait near **Matrah**, and at Ghallah in Wādi **Bōshar**.

The **Matrah** Khōjahs are mostly of Sindi or Kachi extraction, but very few of them now have homes in India, and of 250 male adults only about 120 are British subjects, those, namely, whose ancestors immigrated after the British conquest of Sind. Of 41 families of Khōjahs in other parts of the **'Omān** Sultanate except **Gwādar**, 29 are under British protection and 12 are Arab subjects; those of **Gwādar**, are comparatively recent immigrants and all claim British nationality. In the ports of Persia and Trucial **'Omān** the Khōjahs are all regarded as British subjects.

In the Sultanate of **'Omān** the Khōjahs are known to the Arabs

* Information about the Khōjahs is contained in the Government of India's Foreign Proceedings for May 1905. See also the Gazetteer Appendix on Religions.

as Lawātiyah * لواتيه, and in the Persian Gulf they are called Lūtiyān لوتيان ; the singular in either case is Lūtiyah لوتيه. They are also commonly spoken of as Haidarābādis حيدرآبادي .

KHURMŪJ خرموج

The principal town of the **Dashti** district on the **Persian Coast,** situated at an elevation of 465 feet at the foot of the great maritime range, distant 40 miles south-east from **Būshehr** Town, 17 miles south-south-east of **Ahram,** the capital of the adjoining **Tangistān** district, and nearly 20 miles from the sea. The present town is adjoined by traces of an older one which was destroyed by the Persian Governor of Shīrāz at the beginning of the 19th century.

The place, which has doubled in size during the last 40 years, consists of about 350 houses, of which ⅓ are mat huts and the remainder of mud and stone. The population, numbering about 1,800 souls, are chiefly Khājaha, Dehdārha, 'Umrūha and Dabāshīha: nearly all are Persians and Shī'ahs; very few are Arabs. On the outskirts of the town is a substantial stone fort, the residence of the Khān of **Dashti,** which internally, in 1865, was comfortable and elegantly furnished. There are water-mills driven by a small stream from the high hills behind the town, and water for irrigation is brought from the same quarter in open channels. The water is good and grazing excellent. Barley and wheat are plentiful, and mutton and beef are procurable, though not in large quantities. Date palms in the immediate neighbourhood are estimated at 50,000 trees, and livestock at 200 horses, 20 mules, 500 donkeys, 1,000 camels, 500 cattle and 8,000 sheep and goats: in these figures a number of the surrounding villages may be included. Routes from **Būshehr** Town, **Kāki** and the sea-coast meet at Khurmūj.

KIBÎSAH كبسه

Singular Kibaisi كبيسي . A small and rather unsettled tribe of Arabs, found chiefly in **Qatar,** but represented also in **Bahrain.** Their principal settlements at the present day are Khuwair **Hassān** and **Fuwairat** in **Qatar,** where they have about 80 and 50 houses respectively; besides these they have a few houses at **Hadīyah** and **Sumaismah**

* A derivation of this name has been suggested from *lota,* the Indian water-vessel, which (it is said) they used to carry when they first arrived in the country. Another is from لوطي, a scamp, used in a good-natured sense. The Khōjahs never call themselves Lawātiyah, and they dislike the name.

in **Qatar**, and at Jasairah and **Rifā'-al-Gharbi** on **Bahrain** Island. Their chief occupation is pearl diving, but those of **Qatar** also own camels, sheep, donkeys and cattle, with which they retire into the interior of the peninsula in the cold weather; in summer they leave their animals to the care of local Bedouins and betake themselves to the pearl fisheries. In religion the Kibísah are Māliki Sunnis. The tribe once lived mostly at **Dōhah**, but they were compelled by a difficulty with the **'Amāmarah** to remove to Khuwair **Hassān**. Later they took part with the **Na'īm** in the foundation of **Zubārah**, but after a time they returned to Khuwair **Hassān**, which is still their headquarters.

KIFL كفل

A considerable village in Turkish **'Irāq**, situated on the left bank of the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah**: it lies about 18 miles south-south-west of **Hillah** Town and 16 or 17 miles north by east of the town of **Najaf**.

Kifl is surrounded on 3 sides by creeks from the river, which are not often more than 4 or 5 feet deep; but they extend in some cases for a number of miles. When the **Hindīyah** rises in winter the village is surrounded by floods; it is then connected with the mainland only by a winding embankment about 3 feet broad and ¼ of a mile long. There are a good many date trees in the immediate neighbourhood.

Kifl consists of about 70 houses of masonry and of a much larger number of poor constructions in mud and matting. The population of the place is estimated at nearly 2,000 souls, of whom about 200 are Jews and the remainder Arabs. The village is filthy and the people are poor. There are a couple of small and inferior Khāns at Kifl: the better of the two is double-storeyed and was built by a private individual for the gratuitous accommodation of pilgrims passing by water between the towns of **Karbala** and **Najaf**. The most striking architectural object at Kifl, however, is a solitary minaret, believed to have formed part of a mosque which has now disappeared; it affords an excellent landmark to all the country side, becoming visible on the way to Kifl a few miles after leaving **Najaf** Town, but it is now in an insecure state and its days of usefulness appear to be numbered.

The sole claim of Kifl to importance is founded on its possession of the reputed tomb of Hizqīl حزقيل or Ezekiel; this shrine stands in the middle of the village, in a courtyard surrounded by a wall, the cells and recesses on the inner side of which are

the dwelling place of most of the Jews of Kifl. The building is extremely simple and at present it is in a bad state of repair. The supposed coffin of the prophet, covered with common cloth, is about 12 feet in length by 6 feet wide and 5 feet deep; it is kept in a room which is 36 feet long and 20 feet wide and has a domed roof. The walls of the room are ornamented with pieces of inferior mirror glass and other bright coloured objects,—decorations attributed to the munificence of a Jewish merchant of Bombay, by whom the tomb is said to have been restored about 65 years ago. Jewish pilgrimages are made to this shrine, especially at the time of Pentecost; and many Jewish corpses are sent to Kifl from a distance for interment. A family of Muhammadan Arabs are the custodians of the tomb and receive whatever is paid by pilgrims.

There is some cultivation around Kifl,—chiefly on the further side of the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah**, which is here about 200 yards broad. Trade, chiefly with **Hillah** Town and **Tawairīj**, is unimportant; but there is a bazaar about 150 yards long by 10 yards wide.

Kifl is the headquarters of a Nāhiyah in the Qaḍha of **Hindīyah** and the seat of a Mudīr, who has a few Dhābitīyahs under his orders. The present Mudīr is of Afghān descent and can speak a little Hindustani. There is a government primary school at Kifl, in which Arabic and Turkish are taught.

KUBBAR كبر

A low, white, sandy islet in the Persian Gulf, situated in latitude 29° 4′ north and longitude 48° 30′ east: it lies about 20 miles off the coast of **Kuwait**, 30 miles south-east of Rās-al-Ardh and 24 miles north-west of the island of **Qāru**. Its diameter is about a quarter of a mile, and its height above sea level is 8 feet. A few birds from the mainland frequent it, but there is ordinarily no fresh water except after rain. Kubbar is reckoned to the **Kuwait** Principality.

KŪFAH كوفة

A town in Turkish **'Irāq**; it stands on the right bank of the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah** at a distance of 6 miles eastwards, by road, from **Najaf** Town. The original Kūfah, founded about 638 A.D., was in early Islamic times among the most famous of cities, and under the 'Omaiyids

shared with **Basrah** the honour of being one of the 'Irāqān, that is, one of the twin capitals of **'Irāq**; but it subsequently declined and disappeared: the modern town is not more than 20 years old. The name is said to mean "the (city of) reed huts."

The ancient Persian city of Hīrah حيرة probably stood 2 or 3 miles to the south of Kūfah, and the battle of Qādisīyah قادسيّة, which in 635 A.D. gave the province of **'Irāq** to the rising Muhammadan power, appears to have been fought at a place in the desert about 15 miles west of Kūfah; this Qādisīyah is not to be confounded with the place of the same name on the **Tigris** above **Baghdād**. In 'Abbāsid times the Hajj route from **Baghdād** passed through Kūfah.

Hindīyah stream and bridge.—At Kūfah the **Hindīyah** stream is 150 yards broad and flows deepest in the neighbourhood of the right bank, where, at the present time, about 6 feet of water may be found in midwinter. At this place the **Hindīyah** is spanned by a bridge of 16 boats, each of which is 30 feet long, 10 feet wide and 4 feet deep; the roadway is 8 feet wide, and there is a handrail about 3 feet high on each side from end to end. This bridge is now in bad repair. There is a small island 200 yards above and another 350 yards below the bridge; these are both wooded, and either would afford good cover or support to a bridging party. Quarter of a mile above the bridge the **Hindīyah** is nearly 300 yards wide.

Town and population.—Kūfah consists of about 600 houses, mostly of stone and mortar, and 100 occupied shops; its frontage on the river is 500 to 600 yards. The whole town is upon the western bank, but there is one private Khān on the opposite side about 50 yards above the bridge. The present population of Kūfah is about 3,000 souls, of whom one-fourth may be Persians (including a few Persianised **Balūchis**) while the remainder are Shī'ah Arabs; but this estimate does not include residents of **Najaf** Town, who have houses or offices at Kūfah and visit them often for pleasure or business.

Resources.—Kūfah, always the port of **Najaf**, is now a general entrepôt of trade and the distributing centre, for a wide tract of country, of goods brought by water from **Basrah** Town. On the river bank are numerous store houses and places of business, where the exports and imports of **Hillah**, **Najaf** and other places lie awaiting disposal. Kūfah is surrounded on all sides by excellent date plantations, and there is much

garden cultivation belonging to the place upon the left bank of the **Hindīyah**. Fruit, vegetables and forage can be had in abundance at Kūfah in the proper seasons. Half a dozen to a dozen Safīnahs of medium size may be seen at anchor off the town, and such vessels can ordinarily be hired for a Majīdi a day, but in the case of freight it is usual to charge by the journey and not by time.

Administration.—Kūfah is the headquarters of a Nāhiyah in the Qadha of **Najaf** and is the seat of a Mudīr. There is a military detachment for the protection of the place, consisting of 40 rifles under 1 officer. A harbour master also is stationed here.

Antiquities.—There are two sacred buildings at Kūfah, which for many years were the sole remaining vestiges of the town.

By far the more important of these is the great Kūfah mosque, the scene of the assassination of 'Ali in 661 A.D. by 'Abdur Rahmān-bin-Muljam; it is situated about 1½ miles from the present Kūfah, upon the way to **Najaf**. Externally this building resembles a fortified enclosure; for it has no dome and from the wall surrounding it, which is 30 feet high, small semi-circular bastions 10 feet in diameter project at intervals of 50 feet. Inside, the mosque is like a caravansarai; the courtyard, which is 128 paces long and 104 paces wide, is surrounded on three sides by the cubicles usual in Khāns; but behind these cubicles, instead of the usual stables, are little rooms with doors, 63 in number and equally divided among the 3 sides. There are also 9 Maqāms or Sardābs in the centre of the enclosure; they are named after Noah, Zain-al-'Ābidīn, 'Ali and others, who used, it is said, to retire to them for meditation. On the fourth side of the courtyard, that towards Makkah, is the mosque proper; and here, enclosed by iron gratings, is a space about 4 yards square paved with blue tiles to show where 'Ali fell. It may be noted that from early times there have been some Muhammadan authorities who have maintained that 'Ali is buried at **Kūfah**, not at **Najaf**.

The mosque is adjoined by 2 other well-built brick enclosures; one of these, on the east side, has a wall about 20 feet high and contains, besides a few huts, the tombs of Muslim-bin-'Aqīl and Hani-bin-Amwah, which are both objects of veneration. To the north of the mosque, outside it, are 2 or 3 small Khāns. Many pious Mullas of **Najaf** are in the habit of spending a night of each week in the old mosque at Kūfah for quiet devotion.

The other sacred place is the Maqām Yūnas near the bank of the **Hindīyah** at the upper end of the present town. It appears to be

doubtful whether this shrine is intended to commemorate the prophet Jonah or some other of the name.

The style of Arabic writing known as Kūfic had its origin here.

KUMAIT كميت

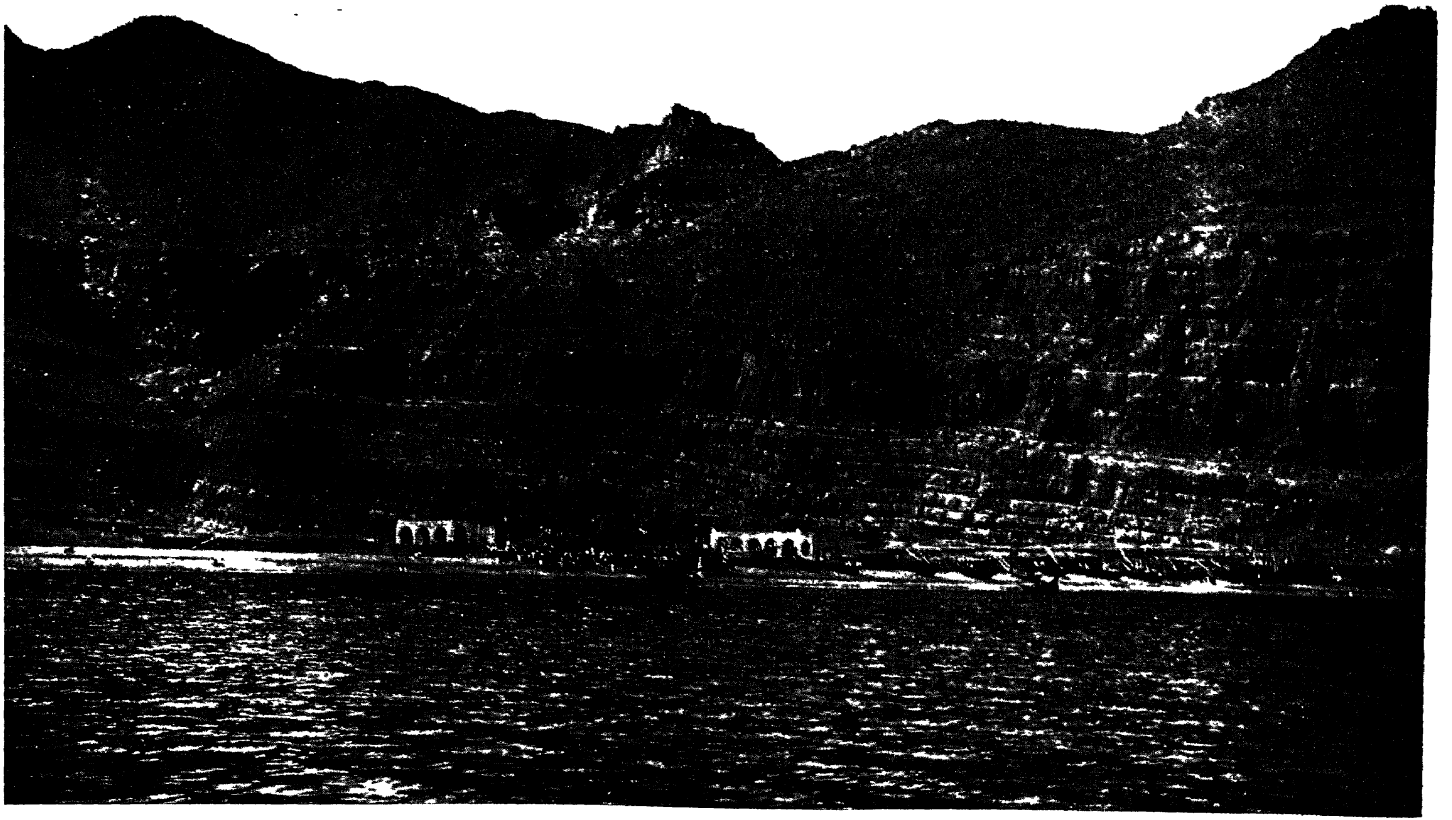
In Turkish **'Irāq**, a small but growing village on the right bank of the **Tigris** 30 miles above **'Amārah** Town, in the country of the Āl Bū Darāj. The place was founded only 5 years ago, but there are now 50 or 60 houses and about 20 shops: the whole is the property of the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah. The population is mixed. The village is a market for the surrounding tribes and exports wheat, barley and maize: there are as yet no trees. It is protected by a military detachment of 100 men under an officer and there are no civil officials.

KUMZĀR كمزار

A small town on the coast of the **'Omān** Sultanate, the capital of the Bani Shatair section of the **Shihūh** tribe, situated at the bottom of a cove in the northern face of the **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** promontory; it stands at the mouth of a gloomy valley or gorge in the hills which is named Wādi Marwāni مرواني. There is no route by land from Kumzār to any other place. Kumzār consists of about 600 low stone houses of **Shihūh** of the Bani Shatair section: there are two large whitewashed mosques. The people are fishermen and have no cultivation of any sort; they own 40 or 50 fishing-boats and 5 sea-going boats that run to **Qishm, Dibai** and **Masqat** Town with cargoes of salt fish and shark-fins. Small quantities of dried and salted fish are exported also to **Kuwait** and **Basrah.** The Kumzāris have no pearl-boats of their own, but a few of them go to the banks on **Shārjah** and **Dibai** vessels. In the date season all but a very few persons migrate, mostly to **Khasab** and **Dibah**; the women go to the date harvest there or elsewhere, the men to the date harvest or the pearl fishery, and the 3 or 4 individuals who remain take charge of the flocks of the absentees.

KUNG كنگ

A small town on the coast of the **Lingeh** District in Persia, about 4 miles north-east of **Lingeh** Town; it stands on a sandy shore along which



COPYRIGHT

Kumzār.

(Herr H. Burchardt)

it extends about half a mile. At the west end of the place is a large, white, ruined factory which once belonged to the Portuguese with a round fort opposite it that is surrounded by the sea at high water; there are also many ruined water-reservoirs and the remains of some old docks. Behind the village is a large date grove and much ordinary cultivation. The anchorage, sheltered from all winds except the Suhaili, is 1½ miles off-shore in 5 fathoms of water. Kung consists of 500 stone houses inhabited by a medley of races representing most parts of the Persian coast; most of the people are Sunnis but a few are Shī'ahs. Kung, though evidently less important than it once was, and at the present time reduced by emigration to about half the size stated above, is still an active and busy place. The inhabitants are merchants, boat-owners Nākhudas, sailors, fishermen and potters. Here are owned 14 Baghlahs 1 Būm and 6 Sambūks which carry dates from **Basrah** and salt and small salt-fish from other places to Aden, Zanzibar and Indian ports; they also bring rafters from Zanzibar to **Lingeh, Bahrain** and **Basrah**. There are also 34 Baqārahs and 2 Shū'ais. The fishermen of the place are largely engaged in catching sharks and for this purpose visit grounds in the upper part of the Persian Gulf near **Fāo**, etc. The water-supply, from wells 5 or 6 fathoms deep and from covered cisterns, is usually ample. Live-stock are 40 camels, 50 donkeys, 200 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats. A few arms are owned for self-defence, but the people are not addicted to fighting. There is an Imperial Customs post here.

KUNUD كنود

Singular Kindi كندي. A scattered Ghāfiri tribe of **'Omān**, Ibādhis in religion. They are found at **Nizwa** in **'Omān** Proper, where they have 40 houses and which may be regarded as their capital; also in Wādi **Ma'āwal** at **Nakhl** (50 houses) and in Wādi-al-**Jizi** and its tributaries at Sahailah (100 houses), Milaiyinah (15 houses), Hail-ash-Shiya (10 houses), Hail-ar-Rafsah (60 houses) and Thiqbah (20 houses). They occur also at Hail, **Ghāllah** (20 houses) and Furfār in the **Shamailīyan** tract, and are found in Independent **'Omān** at **Baraimi** Village and in **Mahādhah**. None of the tribe are Bedouins. Their total number may be estimated at 1,500 souls.

KURD
كرد
TRIBE

Plural Akrād اكراد, a well-known tribe of the Turco-Persian frontier who do not properly fall within the scope of the present Gazetteer; to some extent, however, they are represented in Turkish **'Irāq** and in Northern **'Arabistān.**

In Turkish **'Irāq** the Kurds are mostly Failīyah فيليّه, that is they belong to the Faili section of the tribe. They are most numerous on the **Tigris**, where Shaikh **Sa'ad** is an entirely Kurdish village, and more than half the inhabitants of **Bghailah** and **Kūt-al-Amārah** are Kurds; Kurdish communities are found also at **Suwairah** and **'Ali Gharbi** upon the same river; and there are many Kurds at **Baghdād** where they are chiefly known as porters and labourers. Part of the population at **Hai** and Qal'at **Sikr** upon the Shatt-al-**Gharāf** are Kurds; and Badrah and Jassān, which lie nearer to the hills than do the places already mentioned, are predominantly Kurdish. The Kurds form one of the finest classes in the towns and villages of Turkish **'Irāq.** They are a sturdy and capable race and are well represented in the army and military police; some of the regular battalions of the Baghdād Army Corps to a considerable extent consist of, and are officered by Kurds; and Kurds have also been known to rise to posts requiring some intellectual ability, such as the judgeships of Shara' courts. The Kurd is said to be quick in revenge, and poverty sometimes drives him to crime; otherwise he is, at least in the plains of Turkish **'Irāq,** a peaceable and law-abiding subject of the Ottoman Government.

In **'Arabistān** the Kurds, few in numbers and far removed from their tribal headquarters, are naturally not prominent as a political factor; but they are found in the **Dizfūl** District in the villages of Qal'eh 'Abdush Shāh, Asad Khān (I), Bālingān Bālāi, Biyāwtiyūn, Hājiābād, Jībar, Kālehwand, 'Amleh Karīm Khān, Khusrauābād, Kūwīgh, Shalgahi Buzurg and Jirqeh Saiyid Ta'ameh; and they occur also, in the **Shūshtar** District, at both Shalailis upon the **Gargar.**

KURD
(ĀL BŪ)
آل بو كرد

This is the Arabic form of the name: in Persian it is Āl Bū Kurdān آل بو كردان. These are a small tribe settled on the **Kārūn** River in the **Ahwāz** District, where they are found in the contiguous villages of Harsheh, Kūt 'Abdullah, Kut Saiyid Sālih, Abu Dibbis, Kūt-al-'Amaireh, and Muzaffari on the left bank, and at Karaishān on the opposite side. Their origin is not clearly ascertained, but it is stated that they were formerly subjects of the **Bakhtiyāris** and remained such until about 100 years ago, when they immigrated from the direction of

the **Rāmuz** and **Jarrāhi** Districts to their present seat; at that time they were a body only 400 or 500 strong, whereas they now number 1,500 or 2,000 souls. At first they resembled Persians in their habits, but they have now adopted the Arab dress and have become dependents of the **Bāwīyeh.** The Āl Bū Kurd marry among themselves and are credited with being good fighting men. Their present headman, Mulla Abus Saiyid, represents the interests of the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** at Zaidān in **Behbehān:** in his absence his brother Ahmad presides over the tribesmen in the **Kārūn** villages and is at the same time the Shaikh's Agent at Muzaffari.

KURIA MURIA* ISLANDS

This group of islands lies 25 miles off the South-Eastern Coast of **'Omān** between Rās Sharbatāt and Rās Nūs and is consequently a little to the east of **Dhufār.** The origin of the English name "Kuria Muria" is unexplained; the Arabs call the islands Jazāir Bin-Ghalfān جزائر بن غلفان after a Mahra family who once seized them and in 1835 still claimed the group as their property. The Kuria Murias are 5 in number and form a chain running for 50 miles due east and west. They are of granite and stand upon a granitic ledge, with very deep water immediately outside, which extends hence under the sea to Rās Nūs and from there by land to **Murbāt,** where it ends. During the north-east monsoon the islands are exposed to winds blowing from all points of the compass. The north wind sometimes lowers the temperature as much as 20° F. bringing it down to 50° and causing severe sickness. Hallānīyah, the largest and central island of the group, is the only one inhabited: the people are reported to speak a dialect closely allied to that current in the neighbourhood of **Murbāt** and resembling Mahri. The islands, in order from east to west, are:—

Name.	Position.	Dimensions and physical characteristics.	Remarks.
Jiblīyah ω جبليه	16 miles east of Hallānīyah.	About 1 mile square. It consists of porphyritic syenite and dark granite; the highest point is 500 feet.	There is no fresh water. There are numerous gannets; the only other living creatures are rats, mice, snakes, scorpions and centipedes. Some fine sponges are obtainable in from 5 to 7 fathoms of water.

* Various authorities on this group are mentioned in the article on the 'Omān Sulṭanate (footnote). The Chart is No. 11.

Name.	Position.	Dimensions and physical characteristics.	Remarks.
Gharzaut or Rodondo	7 miles north-east of Hallānīyah.	Hardly more than a large rock, 200 feet high, of reddish granite.	Nil.
Hallānīyah حلانيه	48 miles east-north-east of Rās Nūs.	The largest of the islands, about 7½ miles long from east to west by 3½ broad from north to south. It consists of granite with dark veins, and the hills in the centre form a cluster of spires one of which reaches a height of 1,503 feet.	Water is abundant but all slightly brackish. There are a few tamarisk trees and at the east end a little grass. The natural fauna are wild goats, whip-snakes, scorpions and centipedes. The human inhabitants numbered 23 in 1835 and 36, including children, in 1883. Their race is uncertain; nominally they are Muhammadans. They keep goats and fish but have no boats and hardly ever visit the mainland. Their houses are mere semi-circular walls of loose stones and are roofed with sticks, fish-bones and seaweed. When Hallānīyah was last visited in 1901 it was found deserted.
Sūda سودا	6 miles west of Hallānīyah.	The second largest island of the group, 3 miles long by 2 broad. It is of red and grey granite with dark strata interposed and reaches a height of 1,310 feet.	There is some scanty grass and a quickly filling but brackish well. The island is now uninhabited but is known to have had occupants at the beginning of the 19th century.
Hāskīyah حاسكيه	18 miles west of Hallānīyah.	About a mile square and mostly composed of reddish granite; the highest point is 500 feet.	There is no vegetation or fresh water here but thousands of gannets frequent the rocks.

The Kuria Murias belonged at the beginning of the 19th century to the Mahra family named Bin-Ghalfān, already mentioned, and both the larger islands of the group were then inhabited. Pirates from the coast of Trucial **'Omān** made a cruel raid on the settlements about 1818 and left them practically depopulated. In 1854 the Sultān of **'Omān**, who had meanwhile established a title to the group, ceded the Kuria Murias

to Great Britain and they have since remained a British possession. Between 1857 and 1859 the islands were a scene of busy activity, as the rich guano deposits of Jiblīyah and Haskīyah, since exhausted, were then being worked; Jiblīyah was the more productive. In the season 1857-8, no less than 52 ships were engaged in removing the guano, and a European agent and analyst resided on Jiblīyah. The guano was found on the lower and more level parts of the islands and extensive tracts were covered with it to an average depth of 2, and an extreme depth of 6 feet: it was mixed with fine stones, necessitating screening before shipment, and its chemical composition* differed widely from that of Peruvian guano, to which, however, it was hardly inferior in fertilising properties. A British telegraph station established on Hallānīyah in 1859 was removed in 1860 in consequence of failure of the cable.

KŪT-AL-AMĀRAH
كوت الامارة
QADHA

A division of the Baghdād Sanjāq of the Baghdād Wilāyat in Turkish **'Irāq**; it is now much reduced in size from its original dimensions, the Qadhas of **'Azīzīyah** and **Jazīrah** having been carved out of it in 1884 on the occasion of the separation of the Baghdād and Basrah Wilāyats, and the Qadha of Badrah in 1894 or 1895.

Position and boundaries.—The Qadha of Kūt-al-Amārah lies on both sides of the **Tigris** river about midway between **Baghdād** City and **'Amārah** Town. On the north-east it is conterminous with the Qadha of Badrah; on the south-east with that of **'Amārah** in the Sanjāq of 'Amārah and that of **Hai** in the Sanjāq of Muntafik, both in the Wilāyat of Basrah; on the south-west with part of the Sanjāq of Diwānīyah; and on the north-west with the Qadhas, in its own Sanjāq, of **Jazīrah** and **'Azīzīyah.**

Topography and tribes.—The only places of any size in the Qadha are the town of **Kūt-al-Amārah** and the village of Shaikh **Sa'ad,** both of which are described elsewhere in special articles.

* Its composition was 70 per cent. phosphates, 29 per cent. silica and moisture, and 1 per cent. ammonia.

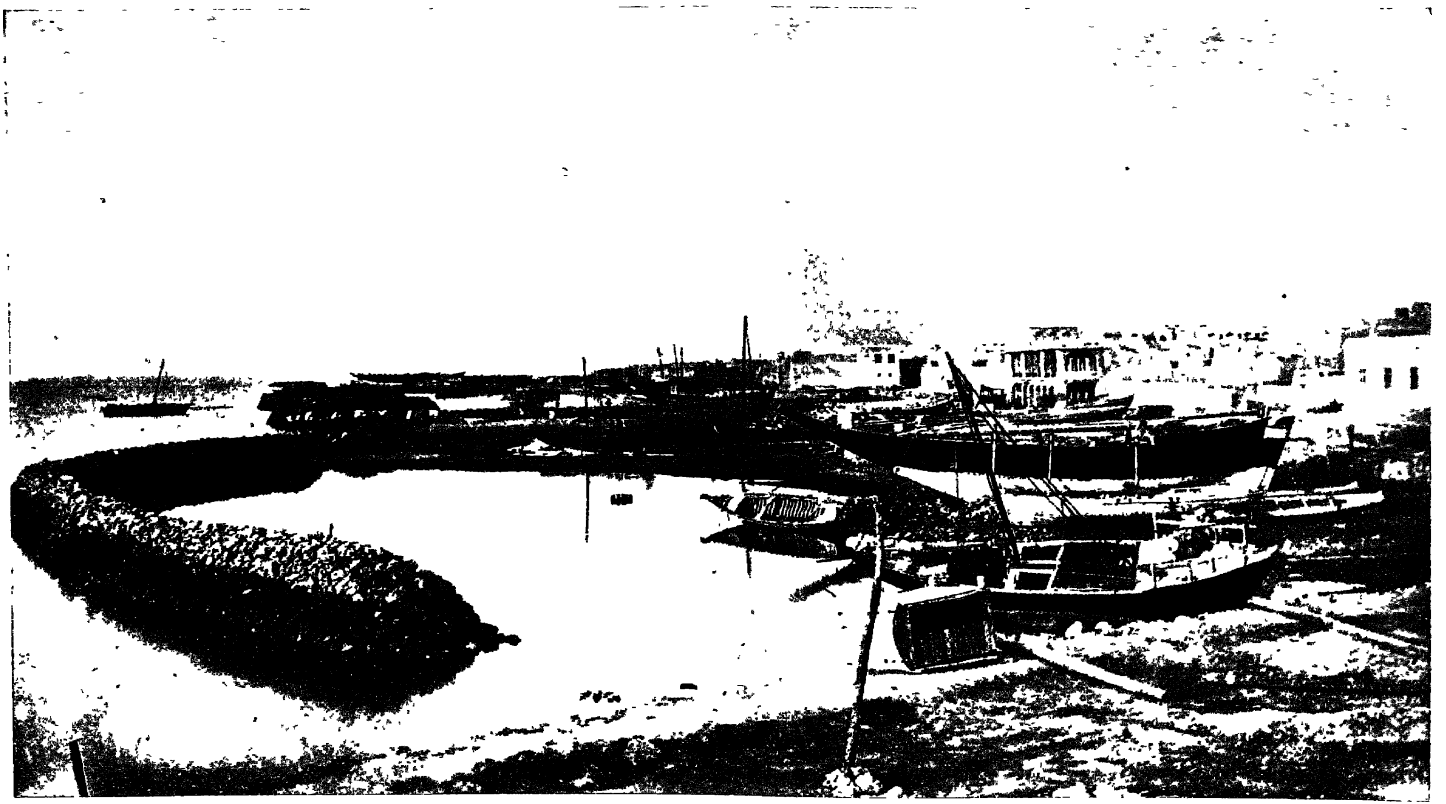
Steam Navigation Company a coal dépôt. An honorary Nāib Kārpardāz represents the Persian Government at this place.

KUWAIT كويت **BAY and TOWN**

This name is the diminutive of Kūt كوت and means a small fort: it sufficiently indicates the insignificant origin of the thriving town of Kuwait, the capital of the Arab Shaikhdom or principality which now shares its name. In old English records and books Kuwait is generally called "Graine" or "Grane," doubtless from the island of **Qurain**, a short distance to the west of it. The town, which is about 80 miles south and slightly east of **Basrah**, almost 180 miles west by north of **Būshehr** and nearly 280 miles north-north-west of **Bahrain**, faces the north-west and is situated on the southern shore of Kuwait Bay about one-third of the way from its entrance at Rās-al-Ardh to its foot at **Jahrah**.

*Coast, harbour and anchorages.**—The bay itself is a large inlet of remarkable form, leading out of the north-west corner of the Persian Gulf, with an extreme length east and west of over 20 miles and a maximum breadth north and south of about 10 miles. In shape it approaches a crescent with the convex side to the north and one of the horns pointing to the south-west. The bay proper is an indentation in the true Arabian coast line, which is represented northwards by the western shore of Khor-as-**Sabīyah** and southwards by the coast below Rās-al-Ardh; but its shore line is prolonged on the side next the mouth of the Shatt-al-**'Arab** by a mud-flat, extending 20 miles south-east from the mouth of Khor-as-**Sabīyah**, on which stands the island of **Failakah**. The entrance of the bay, between this mud-flat and Rās-al-Ardh, is about 4 miles wide and open to the south-west and south-south-west. In the southern shore of the bay, within, there are three coves; the easternmost, between Rās-al-Ardh and Rās'Ajūzah is shallow and vessels are recommended not to enter it; the middle cove, between Rās 'Ajūzah and Rās 'Ashairij راس عشيرج contains **Kuwait** Town on its eastern side, a dead coral reef covered with mud and sand and known as 'Akāz عكاز in the centre, the island of **Qurain** or Shuwaikh on the southern margin of 'Akāz, and the island of Umm-an-Namal ام النمل near Rās 'Ashairij; the westernmost cove, Dōhat

* For recent information about the Kuwait boat harbours the Foreign Proceedings of the Government of India for February 1905 and for September 1905 may be consulted. Some remarks on the bay by Admiral Atkinson-Willes, R.N., will be found in the Proceedings of the Government of India for June 1904.



COPYRIGHT.

The foreshore Kuwait, showing boat harbour.

(J. C. GASKIN.)

Kādhamah between Rās' Ashairij and Rās **Kādhamah**, forms the innermost recess of the whole bay, and near the foot of it stands the village of **Jahrah**.

The land surrounding the bay is low except on the north side where the **Zor** hills, parallel to the shore, attain a height of 150 to 400 feet. A flat of soft mud extends for some distance off shore on the northern side of the bay making communication difficult at low water between sea and land.

In most parts of the bay the water is of suitable depth for anchorage and there is good holding-ground: the soundings are 14 fathoms off Rās-al-Ardh and 6 to 10 fathoms off Rās 'Ajūzah, shoaling to 6 fathoms at the entrance of Dōhat **Kādhamah**. There is a rocky 2-fathom shoal, called Fasht-al-Hadibah فشت الهديه, 2½ miles north of the town. The anchorage for large vessels is called Bandar Tuwainah طوينه; it lies a mile and a half to the north of the town inside Fasht-al-Hadibah. In a Shamāl a considerable sea rises in the south part of the bay, not enough however to distress a large vessel; but in a Qaus vessels anchoring outside the Hadibah shoal, or with the town south by west to south-south-west, might not be sufficiently sheltered.

Shoal water extends off the town of Kuwait for about 8 cables, and landing at low tide is inconvenient as the beach dries out to a considerable distance; but at high water the sea washes up almost to the houses. In front of the town are several tidal harbours, called Niqa'ahs of considerable size, formed by piers and breakwaters or Sūrs of loose coral blocks: these are often breached in a Shamāl, but are easily repaired.* On the beach proper lie in winter, drawn up above the high-water line, many of the pearling and other vessels on which the prosperity of the town depends: in places these extend, almost touching each other's sides, for hundreds of yards, and when launched they must form an imposing fleet. The boat harbour of Bandar-ash-Shuwaikh near the town is described in the article on **Qurain** island, and the bay and promontory of **Kādhamah** are dealt with in the article under their own name.

The town and its surroundings.—The town now measures about 2 miles along the shore, and is rapidly extending towards Rās 'Ajūzah; its depth inland is from one-fourth to three-fourths of a mile. Free sites granted

* An account of these boat harbours, accompanied by a map, will be found in the Government of India's Foreign Proceedings for September 1905.

by the Shaikh on all sides of the town are, on account of the increasing prosperity of the place, being rapidly taken up and built upon by enterprising individuals as a commercial speculation. The land surrounding Kuwait is pure desert as far as the eye can reach and belongs to the tract called **Qrā'ah**. One mile west of the town, on Rās' Ajūzah, is a fortified dwelling house, erected in 1904 by the eldest son of the Shaikh of Kuwait and named after him Qasr-ash-Shaikh Jābir قصر الشيخ جابر. To the south of the town the land rises for a mile or so and then falls; consequently the place is lost from sight soon after leaving it. On this side, in the cold weather, are pitched many Bedouin camps, and there is a constant coming and going of camels and of small caravans. Kuwait was formerly walled and 30 years ago had seven gates on the landward side, but since that time it has doubled in size and the sites of the old gates are now known to few; of one only, the Darwāzat Janā'āt دروازة جناعات, which was the second in order from the east, do any traces remain. Kuwait is now an open, undefended town. From the centre of the town on the south side has grown out a long suburb called Murqāb مرقاب, beyond which is a gypsiferous tract where Juss or gypsum mortar is manufactured by simply firing rubbish in broad shallow excavations. The site of the town is generally flat and sandy; but the south-western quarter stands on somewhat higher ground than the rest and has steep lanes leading down from it to the beach. The streets are irregular and winding, many of them are blind alleys, and the town is not laid out on any general plan; the only street of apparent importance, besides the main bazaar which runs at right angles to the sea about the middle of the town, is one which leads from the Sūq or market square, situated at the back of the town near the Murqāb quarter, to the north-east end of the town, but it has no general name. Most of the houses have only a ground floor, but appear higher owing to a parapet-wall enclosing the roof; they are generally built surrounding a courtyard. The better sort are of stone plastered with Juss and have high arched gateways, sometimes with a wicket-door in the middle of the gate; a few arches appear also in upper storeys. The system of conservancy is rudimentary; the sewage is deposited in large, open public cesspools in the various quarters. There are between 20 and 30 mosques, of which 4 are Jāmi's جامع or Friday congregational mosques; these are the chief mosque, which stands on the west side of the main bazaar, the Shaikh's mosque on the sea face near his residence, the mosque of Haddād حدّاد, and the mosque of the Janā'āt جناعات; none of these have any architectural pretensions.

Climate.—The climate of Kuwait compares favourably with that of most ports in the Persian Gulf. In winter, especially when a Shamāl is blowing, it is sometimes bitterly cold; in summer the heat of the sun is tempered by sea breezes, and the clean sand desert cools down rapidly at night. The air, however, except in a breeze, is laden with fetid odours, chiefly of the fish-oil with which the boats that line the whole beach are smeared and of human excreta.

Inhabitants.—The population of Kuwait is now about 35,000, of whom the great majority are Arabs of the **'Utūb, 'Awāzim, Rashāidah,** Bani **Khālid, 'Ajmān, Dawāsir, 'Anizah,** and **Dhafīr** tribes besides Hasāwīyah or Arabs from **Hasa** and **Bahārinah** from **Bahrain.** There are also a number of Persians, some Jews, some **Janā'āt** and many negroes; also 2 Armenians. No Indians are settled here.

The **'Utūb** are the tribe to which the Shaikhs of Kuwait belong, but they are reckoned to be only about 30 (another account says 250) families. The resident Bani **Khālid** belong, in part at least, to the Mahāshīr, Āl Miqdām and Bani Nahad sections of that tribe. More than 100 Arab households in the town are immigrants from **Zilfi** in **Najd.** The Persian community consists of about 1,000 souls; its members do not inhabit a separate quarter but are scattered through the town; nearly all of them are permanently settled at Kuwait, nevertheless they go and come freely between Kuwait and the parts of Persia to which they originally belonged. Persian merchants are about a score; over 100 Persians are shopkeepers; 200 of the remainder are penniless labourers who live from hand to mouth. The Jews amount to between 100 and 200 souls; they have a synagogue of their own, called a Kanīsah; at Kuwait they seem to be notorious chiefly for the distillation of spirituous liquors which some of the Muhammadan population consume secretly in dread of the Shaikh. Two of the Jews are well-to-do merchants; the rest are mostly cloth-sellers and goldsmiths. The **Janā'āt** are a small colony of 150 souls; some are merchants, the others sailors and boatmen. The negroes are a very conspicuous element in the population; they number about 4,000 altogether, and have social clubs of their own which are distinguished by peculiar sky-signs; about one-third are Ma'tūq or emancipated, while two-thirds are Mamlūk or enslaved.

The Muhammadans of Kuwait are nearly all Sunnis: the exceptions are the Persians, **Bahārinah** and some of the Hasāwīyah, who are Shī'ahs, and some immigrants from **Najd,** who are Wahhābis. The pilgrimage to Makkah from Kuwait is never made by land at present, and the annual number of pilgrims who go by sea is only from 20 to 40.

The Arab population of Kuwait are not on the whole of a robust type; they are generally long-faced, slender and inclined to lankiness; the complexion of many is sickly. The men wear the ordinary garments of the sedentary Arab, while the women dress in black veils and over-mantles, but sometimes display beneath a bright-coloured skirt which they allow to trail in the dust for some distance behind them. A remarkable scene follows sunset, when the town suddenly becomes alive with mendicants, mostly children, who beset the doors of the houses and beg in melancholy voices for a morsel from the evening meal; they are seldom repulsed from any gate. Merchants and other townsmen of **Kuwait** often resort for a change, before the pearling season, to the small villages in the adjacent **Qrā'ah** and **'Adān** districts.

Supplies and water.—Neither Kuwait town nor its environs can boast of any agricultural resources. There are no date plantations, no fields, hardly even a kitchen garden. Forage and vegetables are mostly brought from **Jahrah** or from abroad; and the Bedouins of the neighbourhood provide the town with dried curds or Yuqat, ghi or Saman and truffles or Faqa' فقع, both fresh and dried, besides camel-dung or Jillah which is used as fuel to supplement the scanty supply of brushwood from the neighbourhood.

The drinking water of the town is mostly obtained from wells 4 miles to the south of the town and it is passably good, but water of better quality is supplied to the Shaikh's household from the wells of Qasr-as-**Sirrah** or those of Mishrif in **Qrā'ah**.

Sea fisheries.—The only truly local produce of Kuwait is that yielded by the harbour fisheries: these are a valuable asset. The principal fish is the Zubaidi, a deep thin fish about 1 foot long, which is in season from December to April and, though found all over the bay, is caught chiefly between the island of **Failakah** and its outlier 'Auhah in water from 2 to 12 fathoms deep; the Zubaidi forms about one-third of the total catch of the Kuwait boats. The Zubaidi is captured with float-and-weight nets, 2 to 2½ fathoms deep, which are set across the tide-way: these nets are made in lengths of 36 fathoms, and each boat carries 8 to 16 lengths which are connected when set so as to form one long barrier of 300 to 700 fathoms in extent; sometimes as many as 70 boats go out. The nets are cast after sunset and are hauled three times in the night; fish that are not disposed of on the first day, in consequence of not reaching the town in time, are salted. The next most

common kinds of fish are the Naqrūr and the Nawaibi, which each constitute about one-quarter of the yield of the fisheries. The Naqrūr, varying in length from 1 to 2 feet, is found all over the harbour, is in season in March and April, and is caught with lines or Khuyūt by about 40 boats, prawns and small fish being used as bait. The Nawaibi is about the same size, is in season at the same time, and is caught in the same manner. The Maid is a fish rather less than a foot long, which is caught along the beach in summer with hand-nets. Ribyān or prawns, which are in season in March and April and again in October and November, are captured with fine triangular hand-nets. Many fish are taken also in stake-nets or rather tidal weirs called Hadhrahs, constructed of reed-hurdles; the fish enter them with the flowing tide and are left behind at the ebb. These Hadhrahs are a common sight along the coast near Kuwait and also at other places such as **Bahrain**. The fishermen of Kuwait are mostly town Arabs, but there are a few Persians: the boats used are Shū'ais, Baqārahs and Ballams. As a rule Kuwait fishermen do not go outside 'Auhah near **Failakah**, but occasionally they visit the Khor **'Abdullah** and fish it, for Zubaidi only, between Rās-al-Qaid and **Warbah** island; at such times they take their drinking water with them and are absent from Kuwait for about a week, not landing on **Būbiyān** island except to collect fuel.

Pearl fisheries.—The lower and middle classes of Kuwait town almost all live by seafaring occupations, such as fishing, pearl diving and the coasting trade; at present (1904) the town possesses 461 pearl-boats carrying 9,200 men; but of the crews, in the pearling season, some 1,500 or 2,000 are Persian subjects. A large number of Kuwait pearl fishers—in 1905 no less than 3,000—now visit the Ceylon pearl banks in winter, instead of remaining at home to prosecute the cold weather sea fisheries which have been described above.

Carrying trade.—The carrying trade of Kuwait is chiefly confined to the upper and western part of the Persian Gulf and to the Shatt-al-**'Arab**; its ordinary limits are **Qatīf** on the south and **Basrah** on the north, and the boats engaged in it are seldom absent from Kuwait for more than two months at a time. Seagoing cargo vessels number 36, *viz.*, 11 Baghlahs, 20 Būms and 5 Shū'ais; the Baghlahs have an average carrying capacity of 2,000, and the Būms and Shū'ais one of 1,200 date packages each. Coasters are about 50 Būms with an average carrying capacity of 700 date packages each. Besides these cargo vessels, which

though owned at Kuwait are quite distinct from the pearl boats, about 50 strange boats—chiefly Ballams—visit the port with wood and vegetables from the Shatt-al-**'Arab**; and occasional calls are made by vessels from **Khārag** island and from **Sūr** in the Sultanate of **'Omān**.

Boat-building.—Except boat-building, there are no local manufactures. About 20 or 25 vessels are turned out annually, the timber, coir-rope and fibre required being brought from Calicut, and the ribs from Karāchi: the nails used are also from India. About 300 carpenters gain a livelihood by boat-building; their earnings range from ¼ of a Riyāl to 4 Riyāls a day.

Miscellaneous occupations.—The other occupations and industries of the town are directed to the satisfaction of local requirements: an enumeration of them as they were in 1904 will help to elucidate the character of Kuwait. There were then 36 dealers in piece goods, 21 goldsmiths, 11 blacksmiths, 12 tinsmiths, 7 gunsmiths, 11 lamp makers, 132 dealers in Bedouin requisites (such as carpets, cheap 'Abas or cloaks, nails, horse shoes, lead and shot), 13 leather workers, 17 quilt makers, 23 haberdashers, 21 tailors, 37 cloak embroiderers, 7 gold and silk braid workers, 12 makers of 'Aqāls or Arab head fillets, 13 barbers, 11 confectioners, 8 bakers, 3 professional cooks, 11 fishmongers, 36 butchers, 14 tobacconists, 9 ghi sellers, 32 date merchants, 16 druggists, 28 fruiterers, 24 rice merchants, 15 wheat dealers, 2 oil pressers, 147 grocers and druggists, 9 grass sellers and, lastly, 35 male and 32 female brokers of private goods on commission who had fixed places of business. There were at the same time 12 tea shops, 7 cafés, 70 business offices, 250 warehouses for the storage of grain, and 6 stores for the materials used in pressing oil.

Weights, measures and currency.—The weights and measures by means of which the tradesmen of Kuwait conduct their business with one another and with the general public deserve a brief notice. Small weights are the Habbah حبّة of 3 gr. English, the Mithqāl 'Attāri مثقال عطّاري of 54 grains, the Mithqāl Shīrāzi مثقال شيرازي of 72 grains, and the Tōlah تولة of 120 grains; but these are only in use for weighing such commodities as the precious metals, precious stones, gold and silver thread or lace, raw silk, silk thread and drugs. The ordinary unit of weight in retail transactions is a Waqīyah وقيّة equal to 4 lbs. 10 oz. 1 dr. English; there is also a retail Mann مَنّ, of 30 Waqīyahs or 138 lbs.

13½ oz. English. The unit of weight in the wholesale trade is also a Waqīyah, but one heavier (except in the case of the Mann of 30 Waqīyahs when it is the same) than the Waqīyah of retail trade and equal to about 4 lbs. 14 oz. 3 dr. English. The larger wholesale weights are a Qiyās قياس (pronounced Jiyās) of 6 Waqīyahs or 29 lbs. 5 oz. ½ dr. English, used for wool; a Mann of 12 Waqīyahs or 58 lbs. 10 oz. 1 dr. English, used for twist and sail cloth from Persia and **Bahrain**; a Mann of 24 Waqīyahs or 117 lbs. 4 oz. 2 dr. English, used for ghi, tallow and mortar; and a Mann of 27 Waqīyahs or 137 lbs. 14 oz. 10 dr. English, used for all other commodities except cereals and dates which are sold by the Mann of 30 (retail) Waqīyahs or 138 lbs. 13 oz. 11 dr. English. Weighments in the wholesale trade are all made with steel-yards by professional weighmen who charge half an anna per Mann for their services. The license fees paid by these weighmen were in 1904 a perquisite of the Shaikh's mother, but she died in 1905, and they are now taken by the Shaikh himself.

The unit of length is a cubit or Dhirā' ذراع of 18¾ inches. Cotton and woollen goods and some kinds of planking are sold by the Dhirā' and it is used for measuring up masonry work which has been given out on contract by the piece. Beams and masts are sold by the Calicut kandy of 10 cubic feet and 29 cubic inches, chandals (round rafters or spars) by the Korjah كورجه or score, and boat ribs by the Gāri or cart load of 40 pieces or upwards according to size.

Indian rupees and other coins are current; but the basis of the local currency is the Maria Theresa dollar or Riyal ريال of which 100 are on the average equivalent in value to 135 Indian rupees, but in 1905-06 the rate of exchange fluctuated between 133 and 152.

Trade.—Kuwait owes its mercantile, as distinguished from its political importance, to its pearling and coasting fleet, to trade—especially a lucrative smuggling trade—with Persia and Turkish **'Irāq**, and to the fact that it is the only port serving **Najd** which is not under Turkish control.

The richest merchants of Kuwait are Arabs who have made their fortunes in general trade; ten of them possess capitals ranging from Rs. 25,000 to Rs. 5,00,000. Of the Persian trading community two are wealthy, while about 20 others have sums between Rs. 5,000 and Rs. 10,000 invested in their business; two Jews also employ from Rs. 40,000 to Rs. 50,000 each in local trade.

As no statistics of imports and exports are kept at Kuwait or, if kept by the Shaikh's customs department, are not communicated, it is impossible

to give reliable particulars of foreign trade. According, however, to the most recent trade report the value of foreign goods imported by sea in 1905-06 was Rs. 48,18,929 of which Rs. 27,69,054 represented goods arriving by steamer and the balance goods brought in native sailing craft. In the year mentioned the chief classes of imports were as follows, in order of value:—

Article.	Value in lakhs of rupees.	REMARKS.
Arms and ammunition	10½	Entirely by steamer; four-fifths of the total were of British and one-fifth was of French origin. It is said that about three-quarters of the rifles and cartridges landed eventually find their way into Turkish **'Irāq**; the remainder, with the exception of a few which are smuggled into Persia, are disposed of to Central Arabian customers. Very few arms go from Kuwait to **Hasa**, which is more conveniently supplied through **Qatar**.
Rice	7¼	More than half from Turkish **'Iraq** by sailing boat, the remainder by steamer from India. That from Turkish **'Irāq** arrives in the husk.
Piece-goods	5	By steamer, four-fifths from India and one-fifth from America; the latter are Mexicans. At present half the superior piece goods in cases go to **Basrah** and more than one-fourth to **Muhammareh**.
Tobacco	4½	By sailing boat from Turkish **'Irāq**. Nearly half the quantity received appears to be re-exported to the same country.
Wet dates	3½	From Turkish **'Irāq** by sailing boat. Nearly one-third of the quantity received was exported to Persia and the Arabian coast.
Wheat	2¾	Smuggled from Persia by sailing boat. More than half the quantity was re-exported to Turkish **'Irāq** and the Arabian coast, being divided in about equal proportions between the two.
Coffee	2½	By steamer from India and America, in the proportion of three quarters and one quarter respectively. The Brazilian coffee from America, which is of recent introduction, has not as yet found any sale in **Najd**, and the Indian is still preferred even at Kuwait. Some Arabian coffee for private consumption, not for sale, is brought from Aden, etc., by owners of native sailing vessels.
Barley	2	All by sailing vessels, three-fourths from Persia and one-fourth from Turkish **'Irāq**.
Sugar	1¾	By steamer, three-quarters from Germany and one-quarter from India.

It is said that the bulk of the rice, wheat, coffee and barley, and of the baled piece-goods such as cheap Mexicans, are not consumed at Kuwait but have **Najd** for their destination.

The total value of exports in 1905-06 was only Rs. 11,54,322 and the table of valuable exports and re-exports is consequently a short one; it is as follows :—

Article.	Value in lakhs of rupees.	REMARKS.
Tobacco	2	A re-export ; see table of imports.
Wheat	1½	Ditto ditto.
Pearls	1	These all went to India.
Wet dates	1¼	These were a re-export, as noted in the table of imports.
Ghi	1	This is a true export and all went to **Bahrain**.

Besides these commodities there is a small export of lambskins to Russia *viâ* **Baghdād** and of horses to India ; but the horse trade of North-Eastern Arabia with India seems now to have been diverted, or rather to have returned, to **Basrah**, its original port.

It would be imprudent to base any general conclusions on the statistics of a single year, the first for which complete figures have been available, but it is of interest to observe that the volume of imports is evidently much greater than that of exports. Of this fact a two-fold explanation is admissible ; first that, while Kuwait as a place of import serves **Najd** and to some extent Turkish **'Irāq** and Persia, as a place of export it serves only the poor and sparsely populated tract which is politically dependent on it, — in other words a large part of its trade is a transit trade taking place in one direction only ; second, that the balance of trade is partly adjusted in specie, while the earnings abroad of the mariners and pearl fishers of Kuwait must also be taken into account in this connection. The value of the specie exported from Kuwait in 1904-05 was Rs. 4,32,223 and in 1905-06 Rs. 2,87,535 ; in both years this specie went chiefly to India and was considerably in excess of the amount of specie imported.

In 1905-06 of the total sea-borne trade of Kuwait in both directions, about 30·75 per cent. was with India, 26·77 per cent. with Turkish Arabia, 14·66 with the United Kingdom and 9·21 per cent. with Persia ; the remainder was divided among various countries in less considerable amounts. With regard to trade by land, it is stated that before the war

in Central Arabia about 20 caravans from Southern **Najd** and two from Jabal **Shammar** used to come in annually at Kuwait; on the other hand, while the course of events was unfavourable to the Shaikh of Kuwait and his allies and **Hafar** was in the hands of Ibn Rashīd, the Central Arabian trade was in a large measure diverted to **Basrah** and **Najaf**; and at the present time direct commercial relations between Kuwait and Jabal **Shammar** are still in abeyance. Batches of 300 to 500 camels are occasionally exported to Syria by land.

The slow steamer of the British India Steam Navigation Company has called regularly once a fortnight at Kuwait since the 8th of July 1903, and on the 9th of December 1904 the fast steamer began to call in the intermediate weeks. In 1905-06 no less than 50 steamers (all British) with a total tonnage of 51,893 entered the port of Kuwait.

Administration.—Kuwait is despotically and personally governed by the Shaikh. There is no delegation of authority. The town is divided into many quarters, but in none of them is there any recognised headman: all the inhabitants must deal direct with the Shaikh, who generally gives audience at the market place for an hour or two every morning. The nature of the Shaikh's general administration is explained in the article on the **Kuwait** Principality. Bedouins are not now forbidden to enter the town armed, but they generally leave their weapons in their tents outside. The town guard consists of about 20 watchmen indifferently armed and equipped.

KUWAIT
كويت
PRINCIPALITY *

Strategical and commercial advantages, close political relations with the British Government, the proximity and (at times) hostility of the Turks and an intimate connection with Central Arabian affairs combine to render the position of the Kuwait Shaikhdom remarkable. The Turks affect to regard Kuwait as a Qadha of their Basrah Sanjāq and the Shaikh as a Turkish official; but, as will be apparent from the recent history of the principality, it might be more justly regarded as an independent state under virtual British protection.

*This leading article on the Kuwait principality and the other minor articles in the Gazetteer on places, etc., in the same are the outcome chiefly of special investigations held between 1904 and 1907. The information previously available in books and reports was collected by the writer in 1904 and was brought out in November of that year in the form of 19 printed foolscap pages of notes to serve as a basis for further proceedings. In December 1904 the writer visited Kuwait, and, after collecting information there for several days, travelled by land in company with Captain S. G. Knox, Political Agent at Kuwait, Lieutenant C. H. Gabriel and Mr. J. C. Gaskin to the

Extent.—The boundaries of the Kuwait principality are for the most part fluctuating and undefined ; they are, at any given time, the limits of the tribes which then, either voluntarily or under compulsion, own allegiance to the Shaikh of Kuwait. The northern and southern frontiers

---

Turkish frontier: between **Jahrah** and **Safwān** the party followed two different routes. A complete survey of the country traversed in this tour was made by Surveyor Sher Jang of the Survey of India and was after continued by him southwards from Kuwait Town for about 30 miles. The further collection of general information was carried on by Captain Knox during the early part of 1905; and in September the writer was able to produce a set of draft articles on the Kuwait Shaikhdom, extending to over 50 printed octavo pages. These drafts were carefully revised by Captain Knox, and much fresh information also became available in consequence of two journeys which he made, one in January 1906 to **Hafar** and the other in March 1906 to Wārah, south of Kuwait Town. In 1906 Captain F. B. Prideaux, Political Agent in Bahrain, supplied much useful information regarding the southern districts of Kuwait. The drafts were reprinted at the beginning of 1907 with corrections and additions which increased them to over 60 pages; and thereupon fresh references were made to the Political Agent at Kuwait. During 1907 the results of a survey by Commander Beauchamp, R. I. M., of Khor Zubair in the preceding October and of another journey by Captain Knox southwards along the coast (to Banīyat-az-Zor) became available and were incorporated, as were also new material relating to trade. An account, with maps, of a journey by Major Knox in the country north of Kuwait, made in December 1907 and January 1908, arrived too late for incorporation and has been transferred to the Foreign Department ; and similarly a report on an important journey from Kuwait to **Ntā'** in Wādi-al-**Miyāh**, made by the same officer in February 1908, can only be mentioned here.

General authorities on Kuwait up to 1904 were the following, which were concerned chiefly, but not in the case of Colonel Pelly exclusively, with the town and its environs: Stocqueler's *Fifteen Months' Pilgrimage*, 1832, *Bombay Records XXIV*, 1856; Colonel L. Pelly's *Remarks on the Tribes, etc.*, 1863 ; his *Recent Tour round the Northern Portion of the Persian Gulf* (with map), 1863; his *Report on a Journey to the Wahabee Capital* (with map), 1865 ; a report by Dr. Cassim Izzedine, dated 14th November 1897, contained in the Political Proceedings of the Government of India for June 1898 ; and Captain H. H. Dowding's *Report on Koweit* (with map), 1903. The *Persian Gulf Pilot*, 1898, deals sufficiently with the features of the coast except such as have only recently attracted attention, *viz.*, those belonging to the Khor **'Abdullah**, Khor Umm **Qasr** and Khor Zubair waterways, which are on the border between Kuwait and Turkish **'Irāq**. In relation to these last the principal authorities are:—a report on Khor **'Abdullah** and **Umm Qasr** by Commander T. W. Kemp, R.N., dated 20th February 1902, and contained in the Government of India's Political Proceedings for July 1902 ; a report by Mr. F. E. Crow, Consul at Basrah, on a journey from **Basrah** to Umm **Qasr** and Khor **'Abdullah**, dated the 4th May 1903 and contained in Proceedings for January 1904 ; a *Reconnaissance Report*, 1904, by Captain H. Smyth on Umm **Qasr** and **Kādhamah** in connection with the projected Baghdād Railway, contained in Proceedings for October 1905 ; a report by Captain E. W. S. Mahon, R.E., dated 24th July 1905, dealing with Umm **Qasr**, **Warbah** Island, and **Kādhamah** and Bandar-ash-Shuwaikh in Kuwait Bay as possible termini of the same proposed line ; and finally a report by Commander

in the neighbourhood of the sea may however be regarded as fixed; on those sides the question is not between the Shaikh and nomadic Arab tribes, but between the Shaikh and the Turkish Government.† On the north the most advanced Turkish outposts upon the mainland are at Umm **Qasr** and **Safwān** and the influence of the Shaikh of Kuwait is unquestioned up to the very walls of those places; we may accordingly consider the frontier on this side to be a line running from Khor-as-**Sabīyah** so as to pass immediately south of Umm **Qasr** and **Safwān** to Jabal **Sanām** and thence to the **Bātin**. On the south the Turks have no station nearer to **Kuwait** Town than **Musallamīyah** Island, nor does the Shaikh claim to exercise any real control over the **Radāif**

W. G. Beauchamp, R.I.M., on Khors **'Abdullah** and Zubair, forwarded to the Government of India by Major P. Z. Cox, Resident in the Persian Gulf, with a demi-official letter, dated 20th November 1906.

The principal source of information in regard to trade is the commercial report now compiled annually by the Political Agent at Kuwait.

The map issued with this Gazetteer, superseding the *Map of Parts of Arabia and Persia*, 1883, will be found the most useful on a small scale for the principality of Kuwait as a whole; and the large scale survey made by K. S. Sher Jang of the more important districts has since been reproduced by the Survey of India as a *Map of the Country round Kuwait*, 1904-05. *Map of Route of the Political Agent, Kuweit, to Hafar*, 1906, gives the topography of the region between Kuwait Town and that place and is filed in the Foreign Department Library, Simla, as No. 1373; while Captain Prideaux's *Map of Eastern Arabia north of Qatar*, 1905, links the geography of Kuwait with that of the **Hasa** Sanjāq (Foreign Department Library, Simla, No. 1369).

The principal charts of Kuwait waters are No. 2374—2837-B, *Persian Gulf*; No. 2879—22 (plan), *Kuweit Harbour*; and No. 2380—1235, *Mouth of the Euphrates, etc.*: some additional soundings in Kuwait Harbour are given in a tracing which accompanied a report by the Officer Commanding the R. I. M. S. Lawrence," dated 8th February 1900, and is contained in the Government of India's Political Proceedings for October 1900. Recent marine surveys of general importance are the *Port of Kuweit*, Poona, 1905, and *Approaches to Koweit Harbour* E. 31, Poona, 1906. Special marine surveys relating to the waterways north of **Būbiyān** Island are *Soundings in Khor Abdulla by H. M. S.* "Sphinx," July 1903 (Commander Kemp, R.N.) and a *Sketch Survey of Khor Zobeir*, 1906 (Commander Beauchamp, R. I. M.) The general features of the last mentioned survey are now conveniently incorporated in a reproduction of Chart No. 2381—3293, *Approaches to Kuweit Harbour and Shatt-al-Arab.*

†In our remarks on the northern and southern frontiers we have given weight not only to the statements of the Shaikh of Kuwait but also to facts observed in 1904 on a journey between **Kuwait** Town and **Basrah** and to reports (1905) from **Bahrain** regarding the northern limits of **Hasa**. The Shaikh of Kuwait stated (1904) that his authority was in some degree respected by the inhabitants of **Wādi-al-Miyāh**, and it is questionable whether his limit in this direction should not be placed somewhat further south. If we carry the principality further south we must include **Wādi-al-Miyāh** among its districts and the Abu Dhabair hills among its natural features.

tract; his boundary on this side may accordingly be considered to run westwards from Jabal Manīfah on the coast to the Na'airīyah hill at the north-western corner of **Radāif**. It is a task of great difficulty to circumscribe the Shaikh's territories on the remaining sides with even approximate accuracy.* Shaikh Mubārak states (1904) that on the north-west his influence reaches to the **Bātin** and somewhat beyond it, and that on the west the inhabitants of **Summān**, but not those of **Dahánah**, acknowledge him; and his assertion is to some extent borne out by known facts in regard to the occupation of **Hafar** which Ibn Rashīd, though at one time he seized it, was unable for long to retain. We may therefore consider that the Shaikhdom is bounded between Jabal **Sanām** and **Hafar** by the **Bātin**, and that south of **Hafar** the border is the line dividing **Summān** from **Dahánah** as far south as the point where that line is intersected by the route from **Wabrah** to **Riyādh**. These being the limits of the Kuwait Principality its length from north-north-west to south-south-east is about 190, and its breadth from east-north-east to west-south-west about 160 miles. The islands belonging to Kuwait are mentioned in the next paragraph.

Districts and islands.—The Shaikhdom, considered from the physical point of view, falls naturally into two parts, one to the north and the other to the south of a line joining **Kuwait** Town and **Riqa'i**. In the northern block lie the districts or tracts of **Bātin**, **Shiqqaq**, **Bātih**, Umm-al-**Khīlān**, **Yāh**, Qirā'-al-**Marru**, **Zaqlah** and **Zor**. The southern block comprises the three great divisions of **Summān**, **Dibdibah** and Umm **Janaib**: and the last, which lies along the coast to the south of **Kuwait** Bay, is further subdivided into districts named **Shaqq**, **Qrā'ah**, **'Adān**, **Salū'** and **Hazaim**. There is also, in the extreme south, a district called **Sūdah**, which some authorities treat as independent of Umm **Janaib** and others regard as a portion of it.

Excluding the island of **Būbiyān**, which is claimed by the Shaikh of Kuwait but is at present (1905) occupied by the Turks, and the island of **Warbah**, the ownership of which would naturally follow that of **Būbiyān**, we may reckon the maritime possessions of Kuwait to consist of the island of **Failakah** which, with its northern and southern outliers of Mashjān and 'Auhah, is situated at the mouth of **Kuwait** Bay, and of the islets of **Kubbar**, **Qāru** and Umm-al-**Marādim**.

* For the border westwards we have been obliged to rely chiefly on the word of the Shaikh himself. Independent evidence worthy of the name was not forthcoming at Kuwait Town or in the neighbourhood.

Coastal features.—The coast line of Kuwait, except **Kuwait** Bay, is insignificant in its features and hardly merits a detailed description. The following only need be noted :—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
'Ajūzah (Rās) راس عجوزة	1½ miles north-east by east of **Kuwait** Town. It is in the **Qrā'ah** District.	Low cape.	The eldest son of the Shaikh of Kuwait has a fort, Qasr-ash-Shaikh Jābir قصرالشيخ جابر, here.
'Amūdah (Jabal) جبل عمودة	On the coast, about 3 miles south-west of Hadd-al-Misha'āb. It is in the **Sūdah** District.	A dark hill of volcanic aspect appearing from the sea as 4 or 5 hummocks.	Height is 105 feet; the hill is a well-known landmark. A view of it will be found in Chart No. 2374—2837-B.
Ardh (Rās-al-) راس الارض	8 miles east by south of **Kuwait** Town. It is in the **Qrā'ah** District.	Low, sandy cape.	The southern entrance point of **Kuwait** Bay: a beacon is maintained here by the Government of India for the guidance of ships. In spring townsmen from **Kuwait** camp about the base of this promontory.
Balbūl (Dōhat) دوحة بلبول	20 miles north-west of **Musallamīyah** Bay. It is in the **Sūdah** District.	Bay and anchorage.	A kind of fair is held here from April to June at which local Bedouins barter their ghi for rice, dates, etc., from **Qatīf**. There are no houses. Bad water is obtained from temporary wells. In the vicinity is a pearl bank known as Mukalaf. Balbūl is adjoined on the south by another bay called Dōhat Balaibīl دوحة بلبيل.
Banāyah بنايه	In Ardh-al-Khor, about 2 miles inland from the sea at a point about 7 miles south of Rās-az-Zor. Khor-al-'Ami is to the north and Khor-al-Mufattah to the south of it. (See Ardh-al-Khor below.)	A dark coloured saddle hill, about 80 feet high, with salt deposits called Mamlakah in the neighbourhood.	Properly called Banīyat-al-Khor بنية الخور to distinguish it from Banīyat-az-Zor and Banīyat-ad-Dasht on the coast further to northward. Chart No. 2374—2837-B contains a view of it.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Bard-halq (Rās) راس برد حلق	22 miles north-north-west of Hadd-al-Misha'āb.	A low, white, sandy point.	Off the cape is a pearl bank bearing the same name.
Khafji (Rās-al-) راس الخفجي	15 miles north-north-west of Hadd-al-Misha'āb at the north end of the Sūdah District.	A sandy point.	Off the point is a pearl bank bearing the same name. The mouth of the Maqta' stream is immediately to the north of this point.
Kharais (Dōhat-al-) دوحة الخريس	From Rās-as-Safānīyah to Rās-at-Tānājīb. It is in the Sūdah District.	Bay.	...
Khor (Ardh-al-) ارض الخور	On the coast, beginning 2 or 3 miles south of Rās-az-Zor and reaching southwards for a few miles.	A tract.	In this tract, several miles south of Rās-az-Zor, are two creeks, one to the north is called Khor-al-'Ami خور العمي and vessels cannot enter it, but the other to the south, known as Khor-al-Mufattah خور الفتّح, is open and is frequented by fishing boats. Banāyah (*q. v.*) stands between them in Ardh-al-Khor. Inland of the Khors are some brackish wells named Hahannamīyah حهنميه. A pearl bank called Khīrān lies off this stretch of coast.
Maqta' (Jazīrat-al-) جزيرة المقطع	1½ miles south of Hadd-al-Misha'āb, off the coast of the Sūdah District.	Island.	2 miles long north-east and south-west, with cliffs 20 to 30 feet high at the east end. No channel exists between Maqta' and the mainland. The island is said to be to a great extent submerged at high spring tides.
Manīfah ('Adāmat or Jabal) عدامة جبل منيفه	17 miles north-west of Musallamīyah Bay, on the southern boundary of the Sūdah District.	Cape.	A promontory of some height. It may be taken as marking the boundary on the coast between the principality of Kuwait and

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Misha'āb (Hadd-al-) حد المشعاب	90 miles south-south-east of Kuwait-Town on the coast of the Sūdah District.	Cape.	This cape is low and sandy with patches of cliff. From its neighbourhood a chain of pearl banks is said to extend for some 60 miles eastwards or south-eastwards out to sea.
Misha'āb (Bandar) بندر مشعاب	3½ miles south-east of Hadd-al-Misha'āb.	Anchorage.	2½ miles wide at the entrance, depth 6 to 7 fathoms, situated between the spit at the east end of Maqta' Island and a detached reef to the south of it.
Qalai'ah (Rās-al-) or Qalīyah راس القليعه قليه	39 miles south-south-east of Kuwait Town in the 'Adān District.	A promontory consisting of white sand hills, through which crop out sandstone and a browner harder rock, apparently a conglomerate of fine gravel.	On the coast near the point is a pearl bank known as Qalai'ah. About 4 miles north-west of the point is a very short promontory of soft sandstone rising about 50 feet above the level of high tide and protecting from the Shamāl a small bay known as Adhbā'īyah اضباعيه; on this promontory, which is rapidly disappearing into the sea, are the ruins of a fort and mosque. The small promontory is called Qalai'at-al-'Abīd عبيد to distinguish it from the main promontory or, Qalai'at-al-Harār حرار; the explanation given of the names is that the former is dark like a "slave" while the latter is light-coloured like a "free man." The village of Shi'aibah is visible from the neighbourhood of Qalai'at-al-'Abīd.
Rāsain (Bū) بوراسين	On the coast of Sūdah District, a few miles south of Jabal 'Amūdah.	A small double-peaked hill.	A well-known landmark.

Name	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Safānīyah (Rās-as-) راس السفانية	105 miles south-south-east of Kuwait Town, on the coast of the Sūdah District.	Cape.	There are a number of wells close to this promontory on the north side.
Tanājīb (Rās-at-) راس التناجيب	122 miles south-south-east of Kuwait Town on the coast of the Sūdah district.	Do.	70 to 100 feet in height. A view of it will be found in Chart No. 2374—2837 B.
Zarq (Dōhat-az-) دوحة الزرق	Between Rās-al-Qalai'ah and Rās-az-Zor.	A bay.	At the foot of the bay is a pearl bank upon the coast. The coast of this bay towards the north is called Ardh-ad-Dasht, and towards the south Ardh-az-Zor.
Zor (Rās-az-) راس الزور	51 miles south-south-east of Kuwait Town and 40 miles north-north-west of Hadd-al-Misha'āb.	A long, low, sandy point.	There is a pearl bank here, adjoining the the coast, about 6 miles west-north-west of Rās-az-Zor, and ½ a mile inland from the shore of Dōhat-az-Zarq is the Banīyat-az-Zor بنية الزور, a chain of broken sandstone mounds reaching south-east and north-west for about a mile; the highest rises 30 feet above the plain. These mounds are situated in a tract known as Ardh-az-Zor or Ardh Abu 'Amīrah ارض ابو عميرة; the tract contains an abundance of a shrub called Silaij سليج, green in the hot weather, on which camels feed and which has an aperient effect on them. Between Rās-az-Zor and Banīyat-az-Zor are the brackish wells of Sūlah صولة.

An account of the pearl banks adjoining this coast will be found in the Appendix on the pearl fisheries of the Gulf.

Physical geography.—The surface of each of the districts mentioned above is described in the article under its name. As a whole the territory of the Shaikh of Kuwait is monotonous, devoid of striking features, and sterile. The only well-marked valleys of any size are those of **Bātin** and **Shaqq**, while the only eminences deserving of mention are Jabal **Sanām** on the northern boundary, the Jāl-az-**Zor** on the north side of **Kuwait** Bay, and the Dhula'-al-**Mi'aijil** towards the south of Umm **Janaib**; isolated hills of some importance as landmarks are **Sirrah** in **Qrā'ah**, Burqān and Wārah in **'Adān, Qrain** and 'Amūdah in **Sūdah**, besides the small plateaux of Ba'āl in **Sūdah** and **Warai'ah** near Dhula'-al-**Mi'aijil**. The soil is generally gravelly in the districts to the north of **Kuwait** Bay; in the more southerly it is partly sand and partly clay, except in **Summān** where there seems to be little sand. In many places there are low outcrops of sandstone, and in **Summān** these are a leading characteristic. Nowhere in Kuwait, it is said, is there any flowing water or spring rising to the surface of the ground except **Maqta'**: the entire water supply is from wells which are on the average about 20 feet deep and are frequently saline. The only minerals known to exist are Juss or gypsum, in fields near **Kuwait** Town, and elsewhere, and bitumen which exudes from the ground in a hollow near the Burqān hill.

Flora and fauna.—Vegetation is exceedingly scanty and in winter becomes almost invisible. The only trees are the date and the ber or Sidar and they, even, are not met with except in the environs of villages. Shrubs found, especially in the northern districts, and useful as grazing for camels are the 'Arfaj and the 'Ausaj, the latter is a thorny bush with small leaves and red berries. The colocynth, called Handhal, flourishes in the desert; and south of **Kuwait** Bay the grass called Thamām is obtainable, but is often of poor quality. Nasi grass is also obtainable in places.

Animal and bird life are scarce, but the wild animals include the hare and a gazelle resembling the Indian chinkara, also the wolf: among land birds are the lesser bustard and the sandgrouse, the last being plentiful in the **Bātin** in winter.

Communications.—From what has gone before it will be apparent that Kuwait, though free as to its surface from physical obstacles, is not a country of easy travelling. At a maximum distance of 20 to 25 miles from the town in any direction even the smallest quantity of provisions

ceases to be obtainable; it is thus necessary to carry all the food required for a journey. The case of forage is not so difficult, as in many localities camels are able to support themselves by grazing on the road. Water is scarce, especially to the north of **Jahrah**, and routes are determined everywhere chiefly by the position and state of the wells.

The principal routes are two leading to **Basrah** and four (of which two pass through **Hafar**) to **Najd**: the details of the more important follow below. All these of course are mere tracks; there are no made roads.—

I.—Route from Kuwait Town to Basrah viâ *Qasr-as-Sabīyah, Umm Qasr and Safwān.**

Halting place.	Distance from daily starting point by route followed, and average direction each day.	Character of halting place.	Remarks on the route between starting point and halting place.
Jahrah جهرة	20 miles west.	See article **Jahrah**.	For half of the way the road skirts the south shore of **Kuwait** Bay and for the first 5 miles it is somewhat soft and heavy going in consequence of sand. In the second half the route crosses slight almost imperceptible undulations at right angles; but the ground is fairly firm. Wells called 'Ashairij عشيرج, Mulkashi ملكشي and Jirthāmah جرثامه lie on the right, and others called Jadadīyah جداديه, Sulaibiyah صليبيه, Umm Qarah ام قرة and Qulbānyāsaīn قلبان ياسين on the left of the route.
M dairah مديرة	19 miles north-east.	One well of fresh water, which is liable to become silted up in rainy weather.	The route runs through stony, barren ground known as Sīf, in some places fairly high, between the **Zor** hills and the muddy northern shore of **Kuwait** Bay. The following object

* Chiefly from a report by Lieutenant C. H. Gabriel, I.A.

1.—Route from Kuwait Town to Basrah viâ *Qasr-as-Sabīyah, Umm Qasr and Safwān*—continued.

Halting place.	Distance from daily starting point by route followed, and average direction each day.	Character of halting place.	Remarks on the route between starting point and halting place.
			are passed on the way: at 5 miles Umm-al-Khuwaisah ام الخويسه, a well, now silted up, with a few wild date trees; at 6½ miles Mu'taradhah معترضه, a well; at 11 miles Kawaikib كويكب, about 20 wells with brackish water at 9 feet where the **Mutair** encamp in summer; at 15 miles Ghadhai غضي, a spot with brackish wells; at 17 miles Mahraqah محرقه, a well of drinkable but brackish water.
Qasr-as-Sabīyah قصر الصبيه	21 miles north-east.	See Khor-as **Sabīyah.**	The track lies for 3 miles across loose sand, then for 8 miles across a mud flat, which is not however submerged at high water; it then ascends some sand hills and passes for the remainder of the way over undulating stony ground from which occasional glimpses of Sabīyah and Haqaijah (see below) are obtained. Objects passed are: at 7 miles the wells of Bahrah بحره, with water only slightly brackish; at 8 miles the wells of Mishāsh-al-'Ajmān مشاش العجمان; at 12 miles the fresh wells of Mghairah مغيره.

I.—Route from Kuwait Town to Basrah viâ *Qasr-as-Sabīyah, Umm Qasr and Safwān* —continued.

Halting place.	Distance from daily starting point by route followed, and average direction each day.	Character of halting place.	Remarks on the route between starting point and halting place.
'Arfajīyah عرفجيه	10½ miles north-north-west.	A place with a ruined mud enclosure and numerous wells of fairly good water; no trees, but there are signs of former cultivation. The monotony of the plain is relieved by Qahdīyah, a low hill about 8 miles to the west-south-west.	The way runs over slightly undulating stony country. The following are passed: at 5 miles Shamīmah شميمه, wells; at 6 miles Haqaijah حقيجه, 8 or 9 wells of slightly brackish water with a few tamarisk trees, a ruinous mud enclosure and traces of cultivation more than 7 years old; at 7½ miles Akhfarūnbith اخفرونبث, a well situated in a dry watercourse.
Sābaiīyah صابريه	15 miles north-north-west.	A stage with wells more numerous than at any place yet passed; the water is good and plentiful.	The country is flat and stony. Places passed are: at 3 miles Mutawwa'īyah متوعيه, 5 wells, of which only 2 hold water; at 6 miles Turfāwi طرفاوي, wells of drinkable but somewhat bitter water; at 7 miles Haswān خصوان wells; at 8 miles Karādi كرادي, well; at 9½ miles Zamāmi زماميي, wells; at 13 miles Subair صبير, wells.
Umm Qasr ام قصر	11 miles north by west.	See article Umm Qasr.	At 6½ miles the route crosses a low ridge from which Umm Qasr is visible. Wells passed are Bahrah بحره, water good and plentiful at 2½ miles; and Bahaith بحيث, water bitter, at 5 miles. A well called Umm Niqqah ام نقه, with good water, lies 4 miles

I.—Route from Kuwait Town to Basrah viâ *Quar-as-Sabīyah, Umm Qasr and Safwān*—concluded.

Halting place.	Distance from daily starting point by route followed, and average direction each day.	Character of halting place.	Remarks on the route between starting point and halting place.
			west of Bahaith and between this route and the direct route from **Jahrah** to **Safwān** (No. II below).
Safwān صفوان	15 miles west-north west.	See article **Safwān**.	The country is undulating and stony. Two hillocks are passed at 8½ miles.

The remainder of this route to **Basrah** is described in the article on Turkish **'Irāq.** The distance from **Kuwait** Town to the Turkish frontier at **Safwān** is 111½ miles.

II.—Route from Kuwait to Basrah viâ *Jahrah and thence direct to Safwān.**

As far as **Jahrah** this route is the same as No. I; from **Jahrah** it runs in an almost straight line for 56 miles due north to **Safwān,** and this section is entirely without water, unless a slight détour be made to the east so as to strike the **Qash'āniyah** قشعانية wells, 10 miles south-east of **Safwān.** The Qash'aniyah wells are six in number and contain good water at 18 feet. The **Zaqlah, Qirā'-al-Marru, Yāh** and **Bātih** tracts are crossed on the way; and the going is level, but stony. The whole distance by this route is 76 miles.

III.—Route from Kuwait Town to Hafar viâ *Riqa'i.*†

Halting place.	Distance from daily starting point by route followed, and average direction each day.	Character of halting place.	Remarks on the route between starting point and halting place.
Jahrah جهرة	See Route No. I above.	See article **Jahrah.**	See Route No. I above.

* The writer travelled this way in December 1904. Part of the district traversed by this route was carefully worked out by Major Knox in December 1907, but the results were received too late for incorporation in this book.

† From a report and map by Captain S. G. Knox, Political Agent at Kuwait, forwarded to the Government of India by the Resident in the Persian Gulf with his letter No. 460 of 28th February 1906, Captain Knox was the first European to visit **Riqa'i** and **Hafar.** The halting places are mostly accidental and optional.

III.—Route from Kuwait Town to Hafar viâ *Riqa'i.*—continued.

Halting place.	Distance from daily starting point by route followed, and average direction each day.	Character of halting place.	Remarks on the route between starting point and halting place.
'Amārah (Umm-al-) ام العمارة	25 miles, *viz.*, south-west for 16 miles, then west by south for 9.	See article **Dibdibah.** The actual camping place is, however, to the north-east of Umm-al- 'Amārah. There is usually no water.	Before leaving the **Jahrah** District Khabrat-al-Ba'al is left on the right at five miles, and Rahaiyah hill on the left at 6 miles; at 9 miles a curving ridge, connected with the Farīdah hill to the right, is crossed after traversing the plain of Umm Atwainij; and at 16 miles the ridge of Sāddah is surmounted. Up to this point there is a continuous ascent. Four miles beyond Sāddah the route descends into the **Shaqq** valley, here 5 miles broad; the halting place is reached immediately on emerging from **Shaqq.** Khabrat-al-Farāq is to the left 2 miles before camp is reached.
(No name)	25 miles south by west.	No regular halting place. There is ordinarily no water.	At 7 miles from the starting point the general route to **Qasīm** is struck; it consists of half-a-dozen parallel tracks, but it is easily lost from sight in the camel grazing which grows thickly hereabouts.
Riqa'i رقعي	37 miles south by west.	See article **Riqa'i.** Water is not always obtainable.	The country is poor and without landmarks. A few gazelle are to be seen. At 30 miles the Khabrah of Umm-al-Hamīr is passed. From this point the road first ascends a series of terraces or ridges and then descends to **Riqa'i.**

III.—Route from Kuwait Town to Hafar viâ *Riqa'i.*—concluded.

Halting place.	Distance from daily starting point by route followed and average direction each day.	Character of halting place.	Remarks on the route between starting point and halting place.
Qasr Ballāl قصر بلال	36 miles south-west.	See article **Bātin.** There is frequently no water.	The route lies along the **Bātin** for the first 20 miles near its south-eastern bank, crossing the ravines called 'Adhariyāt. This stage may be broken at Dharābīn, 20 miles from **Riqa'i.** Water is sometimes obtainable in the beds of the 'Adhariyāt.
Hafar حفر	25 miles south-west.	See article **Hafar.** There is water in deep wells, but fuel (except camel dung) is totally wanting.	The route lies along the **Bātin.** At intervals there are places where water is sometimes obtainable.

The nature of this route will be more fully understood after reference to the articles on **Dibdibah, Riqa'i, Bātin** and **Hafar,** also to that on **Jahrah**: the distance from **Kuwait** to **Hafar** is, it will be seen, about 168 miles. The continuation of the route beyond **Hafar** is given in the article on **Najd.**

*IV.—Route from Kuwait Town to Hafar direct.**

This route runs at first about south-west by south for 46 miles, the **Kabd** plateau being left to the north-west and the Wārah and Burqān hills in **'Adān** to the south-east: at 9 miles the Jadādīyah جدادية wells are passed, at a short distance to the west of which at 2 miles distance is another group of wells called Sulaibīyah صليبية. At neither of these places is the water good; but the supply at Jadādīyah is the more plentiful and nearer to the surface, standing at 4 fathoms. At 46 miles, at a place about 20 miles west of the Subaihīyah wells in **'Adān,** a halt may be made; but, as

*This route is from the same source as the last. The stages described are those of Captain Knox's journey, the direction being reversed, but the halting places have no special advantages and are not obligatory. A more direct line might have been taken in the part between **Kuwait** Town and Abul Hīrān.

is usual in **Kuwait** territory, there is no recognised camping ground. Here the direction changes to almost due west. At 9 miles beyond the camping place, and at about 10 miles to the south of the Mināqīsh hills, he route descends into the **Shaqq** valley, across which it continues for 9 miles; about 4 miles beyond the western bank of **Shaqq** a featureless plain belonging to the **Dibdibah** district affords the usual facilities (which do not include water) for camping in the desert. The next stage is about 20 miles, west by south, to Abul Hīrān in **Dibdibah**; at a little more than half way the ridge of Sala' is passed, distant a mile or two from the route on the right hand side. At Abul Hīrān is a water hole which is said to contain water for a month after rain; and between Sala' and Abul Hīrān a ridge which is one of the principal features of **Dibdibah** is surmounted. The next stage is one of 24 miles, west by south, to a nameless halting place without water or other conveniences. The route then runs for 28 miles nearly west-south-west to a camping ground of the usual type upon the summit of the scarcely perceptible Musannāh ridge, the most important natural feature of the **Dibdibah** district; during the second and greater part of this march the way lies along the Musannāh ridge, upon which it has gradually converged from the southern side. The next march is also 28 miles and the direction is still the same, but the route gradually diverges from the Musannāh ridge to its northern side. The ground is Hazam, that is to say is hard and lightly strewn with pebbles. The last stage of 11 miles, ending at **Hafar**, is of a similar character, but the direction is west by south. It appears that water cannot be relied on, except after rain, at any point upon this route. The total distance from **Kuwait** Town to **Hafar** by this route is apparently about 180 miles. The article on the **Dibdibah** district will cast further light on the character of this route.

V.—Route from Kuwait Town to Zilfi in Najd.

This route runs to Laqīt in the **'Adān** district, 24 miles, and thence to **Zilfi**.

V.—Route from Kuwait to Najd viâ *Wabrah.* *

Wabrah, 140 miles south by west of **Kuwait** Town, can be reached by various routes across the intervening districts. From **Wabrah** one route leads to **Majma'** in **Sadair** and there is another to Sidūs in **'Āridh**; doubtless there are others also.

* Pelly travelled by this route, and there is a full description of it in his *Report on a Journey to the Wahabee Capital.*

Inhabitants.—The tribes of Kuwait are all Arabs or quasi-Arabs, belonging to the Sunni sect of Islām. Non-Arabs and Shī'ahs are found only in the town of **Kuwait**. The two tribes which compose the bulk of the population outside of **Kuwait** Town are the **'Awāzim** and **Rashāidah**; both are regarded as of socially inferior status, nevertheless they differ but little from the ordinary Bedouin Arabs. To these we may add wandering bands of the **Saluba**, between whom and the Arabs there is a more pronounced difference. Some of the friendly **Dhafīr** and **Mutair** tribes of **Najd** enter Kuwait limits at certain seasons; indeed, the Kuwait portion of **Summān** is exclusively tenanted by the **Mutair**, and a large number of the **Mutair** encamp every season at **Jahrah**. The people of **Jahrah** are mostly of Najdi extraction. A few stray **'Ajmān**, Bani **Hājir** and Bani **Khālid** from the south are found in Kuwait limits; and **Kuwait** Town contains, in addition to representatives of most of the tribes already mentioned, **'Anizah, Dawāsir, Janā'āt**, and **'Utūb**. The only permanent villages in Kuwait are **Jahrah** at the head of **Kuwait** Bay, Qasr-as-Sabīyah on Khor-as-**Sabīyah**, Zor on **Failakah** island, **Dimnah** and Qasr-as-**Sirrah** in the **Qrā'ah** district and **Fahaihīl, Fantās**, Abu **Halaifah** and **Shi'aibah** on the coast of **'Adān**, none of which are more than 25 miles in a direct line from **Kuwait** Town.

The fixed population of the principality, consisting of the inhabitants of the town and villages may be estimated at 37,000 souls, of whom no less than 35,000 are residents of the capital; and the Bedouin population, if we reckon only the **'Awāzim** and **Rashāidah** and a part of the **Mutair** (whose tribal headquarters are in the principality) and exclude others such as the **Dhafīr** (who are merely visitors), must amount apparently to about 13,000 souls.

Agriculture and trade.—A general description of such agriculture as exists in Kuwait will be found in the article on **Jahrah**, and the article on **Dimnah** contains a description of village dwellings intermediate between the houses of **Kuwait** Town and the tents of the Bedouins. Domestic animals are the camel, sheep, goat and donkey and there are some horned cattle and a few horses. Commerce is fully treated of in the article on **Kuwait** Town.

General administration.—The present Shaikh's method of government is among the most remarkable peculiarities of the principality. Mubārak's rule is personal and absolute; and if in some respects it is

COPYRIGHT.

Camel riders of the Shaikh of Kuwait.

(RAJA DEEN DAYAL & SONS.)

mild and tolerant, in others it is exceedingly strict. On the whole, it may be said that in the town he exacts absolute submission and in the country is content with general loyalty and obedience; but this dictum implies a higher degree of control than might at first be supposed, inasmuch as in Kuwait the whole country depends for its wealth and prosperity upon the one town, and the political predominance of the capital is here greater than in almost any country. In all Mubārak's political arrangements precaution is a conspicuous feature. The heads of his departments are mostly slaves; his near relations are excluded from his counsels; even his sons wield no executive powers. The duty of interviewing foreigners is one which he never delegates to an agent, and without his previous consent no stranger can obtain information or facilities of any sort at Kuwait. An illustration of Mubārak's policy and firmness was afforded by his treatment about 1904 of some Central Arabians at **Kuwait** who had collected money and were preparing to found a Wahhābi mosque: they were quickly compelled to relinquish their schemes under pain of death.

Management of the town.—In the town the smallest disputes, whether civil or criminal, are settled by the Shaikh himself. Murderers, unless they pay blood-money, are handed over to the relations of the victim for Qisās or retaliation in kind; if the victim has left no relations, the criminal, unless he can satisfy the Shaikh by payment of a fine, is put in prison and practically starved to death. In cases of theft the offender is generally allowed to escape with a fine; but, if he is poor and cannot pay, his hand is cut off according to Muhammadan law. Rape is punished with fine, beating or imprisonment: a woman guilty of adultery may lawfully be put to death by her husband, but the conduct of the co-respondent cannot be called in question. Shaikh Mubārak is zealous in the enforcement of the Muhammadan prohibition against strong liquor, and he has deported from Kuwait a relation of his own as well as other Muslims who were addicted to drinking; but foreigners are free from interference in respect both of their religion and of their social customs.

Management of the tribes, etc.—The Bedouins are held to their allegiance partly by gifts and kindness, partly by fear of the untoward results which would ensue, either directly or indirectly, from a rupture with the Shaikh. Mubārak has allied himself matrimonially to the **Mutair** tribe, who are of importance in **Najd** and are generally represented in Kuwait territory by encampments in **Summān** or, in the hot

weather, at the head of **Kuwait** Bay. During the recent hostilities in **Najd** the Shaikh is believed to have supplied Ibn Sa'ūd with 3,000 rifles, worth $150,000; the terms of the transaction are unknown, but its effect was undoubtedly to ingratiate him with the rising power in **Najd** and even to place him, for the time being, in the position of a patron.

Military resources.—The Shaikh's fighting force in war consists of the best levy he can raise from the tribes subject to his influence; but he also possesses a sort of standing army, armed with rifles, who defend his person, perform his errands in the country and supply the town guard at **Kuwait.** These are about 100 in number and are mostly footmen.

Revenue.—There is no distinction in **Kuwait** between the State revenues and the privy purse of the ruler, nor, of course, are any accounts of revenue and expenditure made public. The following is a careful estimate by a Persian merchant settled at **Kuwait** of the Shaikh's annual receipts, of which a large proportion are in kind:—

	$
Produce of date plantations at **Fāo**	108,000
Rent of shops in the **Kuwait** bazaar	9,000
Zakāt on Bedouin flocks	25,000
Tax on sheep brought into the town	2,000
Tax payable by butchers	2,500
Tax on camels brought to the town for sale	1,500
Sea customs	150,000
Duties on exports to the interior	20,000
Tax payable by pearl divers*	60,000
Fines	6,000
Share of fish brought into **Kuwait**	7,000
Interest on money lent to merchants	8,000
Total	$ 399,000

The Shaikh denies receiving anything from pearl divers or by way of interest on money lent; but it was generally stated at **Kuwait** in 1904 that he took one diver's share from each pearl boat, and that he had lent a large sum at 20 per cent. interest to a local Arab merchant named Shāmlān. It is believed that the Shaikh is building up a large private fortune. Besides valuable plantations at **Fāo** he owns some 300 shops and ware-

* According to a different authority the proceeds of the peal diving tax are only worth $ 20,000 a year on the average.

houses in **Kuwait** Town and he is supposed to be accumulating large sums in specie: as far as can be ascertained he meets current expenses out of current revenue and converts the balance into Turkish gold. His savings have greatly increased since the acute stage of the war in **Najd** was passed, for he now spends much less than formerly on his Bedouin allies.

KUWĀRAH-(ĀL-BŪ-) آل بو كوارة

Singular is Kuwāri كواري. A tribe found chiefly in **Qatar,** but there are a few of them in **Bahrain** also. In **Qatar** they have 250 houses at **Sumaismah,** nearly 150 at **Dha'āin,** 100 at **Fuwairat** and 20 at **Dōhah**; in **Bahrain** there are now only about 10 houses at **Muharraq** Town and the same at **Hadd.** The Āl Bū Kuwārah are divided into four sections, *viz.*, the Āl 'Abd-ash-Shaikh آل عبد الشيخ, Āl Kalaib آل كليب, Al Yahām آل يهام, and Matāwa'ah مطاوعة. In religion they are Sunnis of the Māliki school; by occupation they are pearl merchants, pearl divers, sailors, and camel and cattle breeders. The Āl Bū Kuwārah in **Qatar** are said to be closely connected by blood with the **Ma'ādhīd**; both are Bani **Tamīm.**

LABĪBAH لبيبة

A plain with grazing, in the principality of **Kuwait** upon the sea coast. Its northern boundary being the **Maqta'** stream, it may be reckoned a part of the **Sūdah** district. It is bounded on the south by the 'Amūdah عمودة hill.

LĀFT لافت

In English formerly spelt "Luft". A considerable village situated on the western side of the great salient from the north coast of **Qishm** Island, of which the extremity is Lāft point; Lāft village, situated in a recess of the coast, is about 3½ miles south-south-east of the point. It is built at the foot of a hill which slopes up from the beach to a height of 200 feet and ends in cliffs on the landward side. The approach to Lāft is by a small narrow creek opening from the Gūrān branch of **Clarence Strait**; its mouth is marked by a low islet called Hindrāni هندراني, and its course to the village, a distance of over 2 miles, is between the coast of **Qishm** Island and a mangrove-covered mud-flat which divides the creek from Khūr Gūrān. In this creek native vessels lie. The village is close to the shore and consists of about 250 houses of Arabs and

Persians, not belonging to well known tribes, who are chiefly engaged in fishing and boat-building and in cutting firewood for sale from the adjacent swamps. The water supply, which is from roofed tanks, is slightly brackish; there are also some wells, sunk 25 to 30 feet in the sandstone rock, which are used when the tanks run dry. Provisions in small quantities are available; livestock comprise about 20 camels, 15 donkeys, 40 cattle and 50 sheep and goats; and there are about 1,200 date trees. A rough estimate of the local shipping is given in the article on **Qishm** Island. There are three ordinary mosques, but the place has no local shrine. The hill behind Lāft is scarped and the scarps are strengthened at their crests with curtains and flanking works which, with a dilapidated fort having 5 circular towers pierced for guns, appear to be traces of some foreign occupation. The Imperial Persian Customs have a post here; it is manned by a Mudīr and 2 Tufangchis.

LAILAH لَيْلَه

An important village of the **Aflāj** district in **Najd**; it is situated towards the north end of the district, about 4 miles north-west of **Saih** and 5 miles south of Wusailah. Lailah consists of quarters situated at some distance from one another, not all of which are at present inhabited; the total area of the settlement is estimated at less than 2 square miles, and the population at about 4,500 souls who may be classified as follows:—

Tribe.	Section.	Houses.
Ashrāf	Saqar	70
Dawāsir	'Ajlān	80
Do.	Burās	70
Do.	Hamdān	60
Do.	Hijji	100
Do.	Jibārīn	50
Do.	Widā'in	40
Fadhūl	...	40
Khadhīr (Bani)	...	300
Sabai'	Rashūl	100

The usual fruit trees grow at Lailah, but there are only about 5,000 date palms; the principal crops are wheat, barley, millet, maize, lucerne and melons; the wheat, millet and maize predominate. On the east the wells are 6 to 7 fathoms deep; on the west 9 to 10. There are a few horses and the ordinary proportion, for **Najd**, of livestock of other kinds. The Amīr or headman of Lailah is at present Mubārak-bin-Bāzah of the Burās **Dawāsir.**

A table follows of the principal quarters and other places having names in Lailah:—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Ghasībah غصيبه	Central.	The chief inhabited quarter of Lailah at the present day.	Ghasībah succeeded Mubarraz as the principal quarter.
Hazaimi حزيمي	Do.	Two date groves.	The owners are Widā'-īn **Dawāsir.**
Jafaidrīyah جفيدريه	South of Ghasībah.	A considerable quarter.	The inhabitants are Hamdān **Dawāsir.**
Jiri جري	Close to Ghasībah on the east side.	A deserted quarter.	It formerly belonged to the Hijji, but was abandoned in consequence of a cholera epidemic.
Marair مرير	Perhaps a mile north-west of Ghasībah.	A quarter consisting of 30 houses.	The people are Bani **Khadhīr.**
Mishrafah مشرفه	Beyond the limits of Lailah proper on the side towards Wusailah.	Arable lands and an enclosure occupied in the season of agriculture by about 20 cultivators from Lailah.	The owners are **Dawāsir** of the Jadhālīn section who rent it to the actual cultivators.
Mubarraz مبرز	About ½ a mile south-west of Ghasībah.	An inhabited quarter, but less important than formerly.	Mubarraz succeeded Naqaiyah as the principal quarter of Lailah and so remained until its destruction by 'Abdullah-bin-Faisal, the Wahhābi Amīr. Some of the inhabitants then removed permanently to Ghasībah, but others returned to Mubarraz after a

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
			time. The name of Mubarraz appears to refer to the "exodus" from Naqaiyah to which its foundation was due.
Naqaiyah نقيه	To the east of Ghasibah.	A deserted quarter.	This was once the principal quarter but was abandoned in favour of Mubarraz on account of an epidemic.
Rumāhi رماحي	Central.	A quarter now all but deserted.	The few remaining inhabitants are Bani **Khadhīr**.
Taraiyij طريج	In the middle of Ghasibah.	A fort.	The Ghasibah quarter sprang up round Taraiyij, which forms as it were its core.

Wusailah, which is described in the topographical table attached to the article on **Aflāj**, is attached to Lailah for administrative purposes, but it is a distinct village and lies about 5 miles to northward.

LĀJĀL (WĀDI لاجال

A valley coming down from the Western Hajar in the **'Omān** Sultanate and reaching the **Bātinah** coast near Rumais. In the upper part of its basin are two villages, Lājāl لاجال to the west and Halbān حلبان to the east, about 4 miles apart, with a third village Fara' فرع between them: Lājāl contains about 100 mud houses of the Bani **Na'ab** tribe; it is built in two fortified quarters upon the hills, overlooking date-groves and other cultivation in the valley below. Halbān stands at the foot of the **Hajar** hills and consists of 30 mud houses and a tower belonging to the Bani **Jābir**; lucerne is grown here. The village of Fara' consists of only 1 or 2 houses. The livestock of this group of villages comprises 100 camels, 50 donkeys, 50 cattle and 700 sheep and goats; and wheat, barley and lucerne are cultivated. The trade of Wādi Lājāl is with **Barkah**.

LĀM (BANI)
بني لام

A very numerous and important Arab tribe found chiefly in Turkish **'Irāq**, but also, to some extent, in Persian **'Arabistān.**

Territory.—The Bani Lām country proper is the plain between the Persian hills (or Pusht-i-Kūh) and the left bank of the **Tigris** river from a point opposite Shaikh **Sa'ad** down to **'Amārah** Town. In **'Irāq,** however, parties of the tribe are found as far to the west and north as Badrah, Zorbatīyah and even Mandali; while in **'Arabistān** their ordinary limit is the **Karkheh** river between Pā-i-Pul on the north and the **Hawīzeh** District on the south, but they sometimes range as far as the **Shāūr** river, especially below Khairābād. A detached colony of the Lawaimi section even exists beyond the **Kārūn,** on the Mālih at a few miles south-east of **Nāsiri**; and there is another, still more distant, at the village of **Mīrbacheh** in the **Rāmuz** District.

In **'Irāq** both banks of the **Tigris** above the country of the Bani **Lām** are inhabited by the Bani **Rabī'ah,** and below it by the Āl Bū **Muhammad**; on the south-west the Bani Lām are in contact with the **Muntafik,** and on the north-east they are adjoined by the Faili **Lurs,** with some or other of whose sections they are generally at feud. The tribal centre is in the Qadha of **Dawairīj,** where Ghadhbān-bin-Banaiyah, the chief Shaikh, has his residence in a tract known as Shamarīyah شمريه ; and the dealings of the tribe are mostly with **'Amārah** Town and **'Ali-al-Gharbi** upon the **Tigris.**

Divisions and numbers.—The Bani Lām consist of numerous sections which have not generally, it is said, separate habitats, but live interspersed. The principal divisions of the tribe, as understood on the **'Irāq** side, are the following:—

1. 'Abdul Khān.
   عبد الخان
2. 'Abdush Shāh.
   عبد الشاه
3. Akhwat Habshah.
   اخوة حبشه
4. Balāsim.
   بلاسم
5. Dhāhir.
   ظاهر
6. Hamad.
   حمد
7. Khumais.
   خميس
8. Kinānah.
   كنانه
9. Mu'alla.
   معلّى
10. Na'amah (Bait).
    بيعت نعمه
11. Rahámah.
    رحمه
12. Ta'ān.
    طعان

Of these, the Balāsim are the division to which the chief Shaikh belongs; the 'Abdush Shāh live near the Hor Jassān هور جسان; the Hamīd are located on the Tirsakh ترسخ; and the Bani Lām of **Mīrbacheh** are Kinānah. Besides the above there is a family called Bait Jandīl بيت جنديل to which one or two of the secondary Shaikhs belong.

The Āl Bū Darāj آل بو دراج, a tribe who inhabit the right bank of the **Tigris** from **Kumait** down to a point opposite **'Amārah** Town, are sometimes reckoned a section of the Bani Lām; so also are a portion of the Maqāsīs whom others treat as Bani **Rabī'ah** (*q.v.*); and part of the Sagwand division of the Western **Lurs** is at present regarded, notwithstanding the difference of race, as connected with the Bani Lām.

On the side towards **'Arabistān** the Bani Lām appear to be classified as below:—

Division.	Subdivision.	Habitat of subdivision.	Fighting strength of subdivision.
'Abdul Khān عبد الخان	'Abdul Khān عبد الخان	Towards the **Karkheh** and even between that river and the **Shāūr**, both above and below Khairābād.	300
Do.	'Aifān عيفان	In **'Arabistān**.	Not ascertained.
Do.	'Aqbah (Bani) بني عقبه	Same as the 'Abdul Khān subdivision above.	400
Do.	Banādīl بنا ديل	Do.	100
Do.	Ka'ab Bait 'Āmir كعب بيت عامر	Do.	1,500
Do.	Maiyāh ميّاح	Do.	200
Do.	Shawaih شويه	Do.	200
Do.	Zighaib زغيب	Do.	100
Bāji (Āl) آل باجي	...	In the **Dizfūl** and **Hawīzeh** Districts.	Perhaps 600
Khasraj خسرج	'Abdullah عبد الله	On the right bank of the **Karkheh** river and westwards.	150
Do.	'Adhāb عضاب	Do.	150

Division.	Subdivision.	Habitat of subdivision.	Fighting strength of subdivision.
Khasraj خسرج	'Alāwinah علاونه	On the right bank of the Karkheh river and westwards.	200
Do.	'Ammār عمّار	Do.	150
Do.	'Anājid عناجد	Do.	100
Do.	'Athūq عثوق	Do.	150
Do.	'Awaidāt عويدات	Do.	200
Do.	'Īd (Al Bū) آل بو عيد	Do.	150
Do.	Janādilah جنادله	Do.	200
Do.	Lataif لطيف	Do.	300
Do.	Saiyād (Āl Bū) آل بو صيّاد	Do.	100
Do.	Saqūr صقور	Do.	200
Do.	Wais (Al Bū) آل بو ويس	Do.	200
Lawaimi لويمي	...	Detached, in the Ahwāz District to the east of the Kārūn river, *viz.*, on the Mālih and about the Thinīyah in the Ahwāz hills.	300
Sarkhah صرخه	Barais بريس	On the west side of the Karkheh, crossing also to the Shāūr between Aiwān-ī-Karkheh and Shūsh.	300
Do.	Hajjāj حجّاج	Do.	200
Do.	Kharsān خرسان	Do.	300
Do.	Labaibāt لبيبات	Do.	200
Do.	Māhūr ماهور	Among the Kathīr, at Husainīyeh between the Diz and the Shāūr.	100

Division.	Subdivision.	Habitat of subdivision.	Fighting strength of subdivision.
Sarkhah صرخة	Qasmān قصمان	Same habitat as the Barais above.	200
Do.	Rawaishid رويشد	Do.	500
Do.	Shabaikah شبيكه	Do.	300

In regard to the Lawaimi division above it may be noted that they have not now any apparent political connection with the main body of the tribe. The Sarkhah are not of very much importance: their Shaikh Mushattat has friendly relations with some of the Sagwand **Lurs**, and a few settled Sarkhah are found at Jirqeh Saiyid Ta'ameh in the **Dizfūl** District of **'Arabistān**.

The number of fighting men of the tribe in **'Arabistān** is thus approximately 8,000, and from a comparison of various discrepant accounts their military strength in **'Irāq** would seem to be about 10,000. In view, however, of the indefiniteness of the Turco-Persian boundary and of the mobility of some of the sections of the Bani Lām, it is probable that the two estimates to a great extent overlap: consequently it is not necessary to estimate the fighting strength of the tribe at more than 15,000 men or their total number at more than 45,000 souls.

Mode of life and resources.—Except the Kinānah division, who (unless those settled at **Mīrbacheh**) are entirely pastoral in their habits, the majority of all sections of the Bani Lām are agricultural and live by growing cereals. The tribe as a whole have not yet, however, abandoned the nomad life; for neither houses nor huts but only hair tents are found among them, and they migrate towards the hills in the cold weather and are on the move from February to June.

Wheat, barley, oats, maize, millet, Māsh and lentils are among their crops, but they have not much rice: their cultivation is shifting and desultory. The camels and horses of the Bani Lām are among the best in **'Irāq**; of horses their best breeds are the Hargah, Nasbah and Wadhnah, the two former being, it is said, a monopoly of the tribe. They have also buffaloes, cattle, sheep and donkeys and supply most of the ghi for which **'Amārah** Town is famous. The livestock of the

Zighaib subdivision are said to consist exclusively of buffaloes, and the Ka'ab Bait 'Āmir are also among the buffalo-owning sections. The horses possessed by that portion of the tribe which is connected with **'Arabistān** rather than with **'Irāq** has been estimated at 1,500 and their camels at 3,000.

Political position and military importance.—The Bani Lām are, with a few exceptions, Shī'ahs; by some of them Persian is spoken as well as Arabic, but they are not to any appreciable extent bilingual. Blood feuds are rigorously prosecuted both within the tribe and against outsiders. The tribe, as a whole, show great respect for their Shaikhs, to whom they are said to be blindly submissive both in peace and war; and though much divided among themselves by feuds and factions they do not fail to combine against outsiders. Their present head Ghadhbān is described as "notoriously rich and brave, but a rude and violent savage without the experience or the moderation that age gives:" he appears to have a permanent good understanding with the Shaikh of **Muhammareh.**

On the Turkish side of the border the Bani Lām are generally quiet, but the Ottoman Government dare not put much pressure on them; and though the revenue collector is treated with outward respect he does not always succeed in recovering the demand in full. In Persia the Bani Lām give much trouble to the authorities and seldom pay any revenue. In **'Irāq,** where they are probably the largest, the most powerful and the richest tribe next to the **Muntafik,** the land assessment of the Bani Lām is one-tenth to one-fifth in kind of agricultural produce, and they are also subject to a trifling annual tax in cash per head of livestock: these imposts are generally farmed out to the Shaikhs of the tribe who collect as much as they can.

In both countries the Bani Lām are noted for their predatory tendencies, but in reality the greater part of the tribe lead a peaceful and respectable life. The proceedings of the lawless minority are said, however, to be connived at by the Shaikhs, who even accept a one-fifth share in the proceeds of their raids and robberies. Their plunder from Turkish territory is disposed of in Persia, and *vice versâ.* In **'Arabistān** it is the Khasraj division who give most trouble; they attacked the "Shushan" steamer in April 1904, and in the summer of 1905 parties of them infested the neighbourhood of **Nāsiri** and were not driven away without difficulty. The Kinānah also are said to raid in the **Dizfūl** District. Gangs of Bani Lām and **Lur** robbers sometimes come in conflict with one another: in the instances known victory has generally remained with the **Lurs.**

The Bani Lām are now well supplied with modern rifles, chiefly Martinis, and are considered to be good shots, especially from the saddle. It is estimated that on the Persian side about one-third of the fighting men are mounted and two-thirds are armed with rifles; on the Turkish side the proportion of mounted and unmounted men is said to be about equal.

LĀRAK* لارک

Also pronounced Lārach and in English formerly spelt "Larrack." An island in the Persian Gulf, 20 miles south by east of Bandar **'Abbās** and partially closing the marine approach to that place from the south between **Qishm** and **Hormūz**. The channel between Lārak and **Qishm** to the north-west of it is 6 miles, and that between Lārak and **Hormūz** to the north-north-east 11 miles broad. Lārak is oval in shape and measures 6 miles from east-north-east to west-south-west by about 4 miles across; the chief irregularity of outline is a small sandy cape which juts out from the north coast. The island is closely surrounded by deep water except on the west side, from which a shore reef extends for about ½ a mile. The interior consists of a mass of rugged hills of sandstone, with an admixture of rock salt and red oxide of iron, and is almost entirely destitute of vegetation; the highest summit, a mile from the north shore, is 510 feet high, and another, a mile to the south-west of it, is hardly inferior in elevation. There is no vegetation, and sweet water, with the exception of that of the Salmi well, is not found except in reservoirs. Wild gazelle, however, are numerous; they are supposed to obtain what moisture they require from dew. The inhabitants of Lārak, about 200 in number, are **Dhahūriyīn**; but they are closely connected by intermarriage with the Bani Shatair **Shihūh** of **Kumzār** and they speak the Kumzāri language. There is no trade except in salt, of which some quantity is exported to the adjoining district of **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** in the Sultanate of **'Omān** and to **Qishm** Town, the latter being the market in which the inhabitants of Lārak make most of their purchases. The people assert that they are independent of any ruler except of their own Kumzāri Shaikh at Labtiyāb village, and up to the end of 1905 no visible signs of Persian authority existed, but the island was said to be nominally included, along with the islands of

* A plan of the greater part of Lārak is given as an inset in Admiralty Chart No. 2873-2837 A., *Persian Gulf*, and a distant view of the island from the sea will be found in the same.

Qishm and **Hormūz**, among the places farmed to the Mu'-īn-ut-Tujjār of Tehrān.*

Lārak seems to have been at one time occupied by a non-Muhammadan people, for a flat-topped hill on the east coast is covered with hundreds of graves, all of which lie east and west. A large valley between Labtiyāb village and this hill and all the flat ground upon the circumference of the island appear to have been highly cultivated at some former time; remains are visible of a water-channel and embankments.

The following table embodies the chief facts of the topography of Lārak :—

Name of place.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants	REMARKS.
Kūh كوه	In the interior of the island.	A dozen houses of **Dhahūrīyīn.**	The inhabitants are salt diggers, graziers and fishermen. Water is from 2 reservoirs and livestock amount to 50 sheep and 200 goats. Date trees number about 50 and a patch or two of barley are cultivated. There are the ruins of an old fort, and the ground near by, called Kharābistān خرابستان bears traces of former occupation by a civilised people.
Labtiyāb لبطياب	On the north coast of the island.	30 houses, mostly stone, of **Dhahūriyīn.**	This village is also called Lārak and is the chief one on the island. It has a date-grove of about 150 trees and near by is an old fort in tolerable repair, said to be Portuguese. There is sweet water from one well and two reservoirs. The people are fishermen and the only industry is a little fish-curing; livestock are 5 donkeys and 200 sheep and goats. The people own a few small boats, but no large one.
Lārak	...	...	See Labtiyāb above.
Salmi سلمي	On the west coast of the island.	Nil.	A deserted site with a well of sweet water.

In May 1906, however, the Imperial Persian Customs authorities at Bandar 'Abbās began to construct a hut and erect a flagstaff on Lārak, probably as marks of Persian sovereignty.

LINGEH لنگه **or LINJAH** لنجه **DISTRICT***

A district of the **Persian Coast,** the southernmost within the Persian Gulf, interposed between the **Shībkūh** district on the west and the **Khamīr** portion of the **Bastak** district on the east. The coast of the Lingeh District appears to be identical with the Sīf 'Umārah عمارة of the mediæval Arab and Persian geographers, so called in the 10th century A.D. after an Arab tribe from the opposite side of the Gulf who had occupied it†.

Limits.—On the east and south the Lingeh district is bounded by the sea; on the west by a line which runs inland in a northerly direction from the coast between **Duvvān** and **Mughu**. The northern border is constituted by the great maritime range, described in the article on the **Shībkūh** district, which after passing behind Lingeh terminates in the sea at Purghār, a few miles north of the eastern end of **Qishm** Island. Lingeh district has thus a length from west to east of about 40 miles; and its maximum breadth between the mountains and the sea, a little to the west of **Lingeh** Town, is about 25 miles. The island of **Sirri** is attached for administrative purposes to the Lingeh district.

Physical features.—The bulk of the district is a plain slightly elevated about sea level, of which the centre is occupied by a great salt marsh called Muhrakūn مهركون, 20 miles long from west to east and 10 miles in breadth. The plain has, as it were, a raised rim along the sea coast; this rim falls somewhat steeply to the marsh, but on the outer side it declines to the sea-shore as a barren sloping glacis. The ordinary height of this barrier between coast and interior is only 200 to 400 feet, but 10 miles north-east of **Lingeh** Town and at Jabal Bustānch 10 miles west of the same place it rises in hills having the respectable elevation of 1,017 and 1,800 feet, respectively. With the exception of the highest part of the former, which is of light colour and jagged outline, these two hills present a generally dark and volcanic appearance. The rainfall in the Lingeh district is slight and the climate is cooler, healthier and pleasanter than that of Bandar **'Abbās.**

Population.—The people of the district are principally Persians of various tribes and trace their origin to Lār, Galehdār and other places in the interior; Arab tribes, however, occur, such as the Āl **'Ali** and Marāziq, who are noticed in the article on the **Shībkūh** district, and the **Qawāsim of Duvvān.** Outside the town of **Lingeh** and **Kung** and

* The first is the Persian, the second the Arabic form of the name.

† *Vide* Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate.*

Duvvān, which are the principal places in the district and are separately described, the population is almost entirely Sunni of the Shāfi'i school. The total population of the Lingeh district, including **Lingeh** Town and **Sirri** island, is probably about 20,000 souls.

On the coast pearl-diving, sea-fishing and the carrying trade are the chief occupations, except in **Lingeh** Town, of which the inhabitants depend mainly on foreign trade. Away from the sea the population is agricultural and pastoral. The houses, where they are not mere huts, are mostly of stone.

Agriculture, trade and shipping.—Dates are the chief crop, and the palms in the Lingeh district are estimated at about 180,000.

Trade is concentrated in **Lingeh** Town, in the article upon which it is described.

As will be apparent from the topographical table at the end of this article, the district (**Sirri** island being included) possesses about 143 vessels of sea-going types and about 222 of smaller sizes. Of the former 57 are pearl boats which cross the Gulf in the season to work upon the Arabian side, the balance being employed in the carrying trade; and the latter, from **Lingeh** Town westwards, are used for local pearling operations as well as for fishing.

Supplies and transport.—Supplies, except at the larger places, are not abundant. Water is obtained from reservoirs and wells; the latter are ordinarily from 5 to 8 fathoms in depth. The transport animals of the district may be estimated at not less than 500 camels and 400 donkeys.

Routes.—**Lingeh** Town is connected with **Mughu** by a coast route passable for all arms, and with Bastak (and so with Lār) by a route which up to the border of the Lingeh district is also passable for all arms.* The Muhrakūn salt marsh which lies upon the latter route is traversable by animals in summer, but in winter it must either be avoided or crossed in boats. There is also a coast route to **Khamīr**, but its character beyond **Kung** is uncertain, and at Purghār, between 25 and 30 miles from **Lingeh** Town, it becomes impassable at high tide in consequence of the sea rising against the side of the hill.

Administration.—The Lingeh district is subject to the Governor of the **Gulf Ports** who has his head-quarters at **Būshehr** Town; his local representative is a Deputy-Governor, very frequently changed, who is responsible

for the payment at **Būshehr** of about 150,000 Qrāns annually as revenue. This revenue is assessed throughout the district upon date-groves and other cultivation, on the coast upon boats also; and in **Lingeh** Town warehouses and other places of business are taxed, while men and animals entering the place are laid under contribution by means of tolls, which are farmed. At present date trees pay ¼ Qrān each a year besides $\frac{1}{10}$ of their produce; there is a poll tax on Nākhudas of Rs. 12 per annum and on ordinary sailors of Rs. 4; and shops are assessed at Rs. 4 to Rs. 8 a year. The general administration and collection of land-revenue are conducted by the Deputy-Governor through the Kalāntar or headman of **Lingeh** Town and the Kadkhudas of villages. Criminal justice there is none, and the only form of civil justice is that dispensed by the ecclesiastical authorities. The power of the Deputy-Governor is supported by a military detachment of 14 infantry and of 6 artillerymen only, with 2 old muzzle-loading smooth-bore guns; besides these about 200 armed citizens of **Lingeh** Town can be called together for the defence of the place in an emergency. The Imperial Persian Customs have an important station in charge of a European at **Lingeh** and others dependent on it at Bustāneh, **Kung**, Band Mu'allim and Birkeh Siflīn and several places outside the Lingeh district. The annual gross receipts, which amount to about 500,000 Qrāns, are distinct from the general revenue for which the Deputy-Governor is liable.

Topography.—The following are the principal places of interest in the Lingeh district:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
'Abbāsi (Birkeh) بركه عباسي	13 miles north of **Lingeh** Town.	5 houses of Shāfi'i Sunnis.	Here are 10 camels, 10 donkeys, 20 cattle, 150 sheep and goats, two water reservoirs, wells 7 fathoms deep and some date trees.
'Ali (Birkeh) بركه علي	9 miles west-north-west of **Lingeh** Town on the route to **Lār**.	10 huts of Shāfi'i Sunnis.	Water is good in wells 5 fathoms deep; there are also two reservoirs. Livestock are 15 camels, 10 donkeys, 30 cattle and 50 sheep and goats. Dates are grown.
Bārchāh بارچاه	7 miles north of **Lingeh** Town.	40 houses of Shāfi'i Sunnis.	There are wells and dates. Animals are 50 camels, 30 donkeys, 100 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Bardghūn بردغون	4 miles north-east of **Lingeh** Town near the coast.	15 houses of Shāfi'i Sunnis.	There are wells and dates. Livestock are 30 camels, 20 donkeys, 50 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Bāvar باور	12 miles north of **Lingeh** Town.	60 houses of Shāfi'i Sunnis.	There are wells and dates. Animals are 4 camels, 30 donkeys, 60 cattle and 300 sheep and goats.
Biraismūn (Birkeh) بريسمون	13 miles west by north of **Lingeh** Town on the south border of the Muhrakūn salt marsh.	4 houses of Shāfi'i Sunnis.	There are reservoirs and wells. Dates are grown, and 10 camels, 10 donkeys, 30 cattle and 100 sheep and goats are owned here.
Bustāneh بستانه	On the coast 15 miles west by south of **Lingeh** Town, on the east side of the eastern point of **Mughu** bay.	100 houses, more than half Marāzīq and the remainder **Qawāsim**. They are Sunnis except a few of the Marāzīq, who are Wahhābis.	There is a round tower in the village and a domed reservoir on rising ground behind; date-groves adjoin the place. Water is from wells and tanks. The people are fishermen, pearl-divers, sailors, cultivators and date-growers; they have 4 Sambūks trading to **Lingeh** Town and the coast of Arabia and about 24 small Baqārahs, 3 Shū'ais and 4 Varjis used for fishing and for pearling near Bustāneh and at **Farūr** island. A small pearl bank lies opposite the village close in shore. Bustāneh belongs to the Lingeh district and the **Qawāsim** pay their revenue to the Deputy-Governor, but the Marāzīq are under the Shaikh of **Mughu**. The people are poor and the two tribes are at variance. The Marāzīq have 20 or 30 rifles but the **Qawāsim** are unarmed. There is an Imperial Customs post here.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Durūshi (I) دروشي	9 miles north of **Lingeh** Town.	Nil.	A garden merely.
Durūshi (II) دروشي	On the coast 1 mile west of Milu.	Nil.	Do.
Duvvān دوّان	On the coast 7 miles north-west of Bustāneh and 4 miles east of **Mughu.**	...	See article **Duvvān.**
Gardaneh (Birkeh) بركه كردنه	3 miles west of **Lingeh** Town.	Nil.	A water reservoir only.
Gazīr گزير	12 miles north by east of **Lingeh** Town.	150 houses of Shāfi'i Sunnis.	Dates are grown and the water-supply depends on 8 reservoirs and on some wells 12 to 18 fathoms deep. Live-stock are 150 camels, 100 donkeys, 100 cattle and 700 sheep and goats.
Hamairān حميران	On the coast 15 miles north-east of **Lingeh** Town.	40 houses of Sunnis.	Native vessels are laid up here in 4 fathoms of water protected by a shoal 1½ miles off shore. The people are poor; they are mostly fishermen and sailors or look after date-plantations here which are owned by inhabitants of **Lingeh** Town; a few of them have dates and cultivation of their own. There are 2 fishing Shū'ais.
Hirvand (Birkeh) بركه هروند	5 miles east by north of **Duvvān** near the southern edge of the Muhrakūn salt marsh.	Nil.	A water reservoir and garden belonging to Kundarūn.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Husainābād حسین آباد	Near the coast 2 miles north-east of **Lingeh** Town.	No permanent houses.	This is a summer resort of the people of **Lingeh** Town.
Jangal (Birkeh) برکه جنگل	8 miles north-west of **Lingeh** Town near the southern border of the Muhrakūn salt marsh.	Nil.	A reservoir only.
Jisheh جشه	On the coast 2 miles south-west of **Lingeh** Town.	Over 100 houses of mixed Arab tribes, Sunnis; but the place is, at present, more than half deserted.	The people are poor and unarmed. They are fishermen and sailors and dive for pearls near Milu, besides owning some date-palms, almond trees and cultivation. Their boats are 4 'Amilahs, 3 Shū'ais, and 6 Varjis, all of which are employed in pearling near home as well as in fishing.
Khārān (Birkeh) برکه خاران	8 miles north-west of **Lingeh** Town and 1 mile east of Birkeh Jangal, near the southern border of the Muhrakūn salt marsh.	Nil.	A reservoir and date garden.
Khor Sūr خور سور	Near the coast 5 miles north-east of **Lingeh** Town.	Nil.	Do.
Kung کنگ	On the coast 4 miles north-east of **Lingeh** Town.	...	See article **Kung**.
Lashtān (Qal'eh) قلعه لشتان	5 miles north by west of **Lingeh** Town.	Nil.	There is no village here notwithstanding the name.
Lāvar لاور	5 miles west-north-west of **Lingeh** Town.	Nil.	A tract of cultivated ground.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Lingeh Town لنگه	About 96 miles west-south-west of Bandar **'Abbās**, 88 miles north-north-west of **Shārjah** and a little over 300 miles south-east of **Būshehr** Town.	...	See article **Lingeh** Town.
Magarāt مگراط	Near the coast between Shanās and Milu.	Nil.	A garden only.
Mulla (Birkeh) بركه ملا	7 miles north-west of **Lingeh** Town and 1 mile east of Birkeh Khārān.	Nil.	Do.
Milu ملو	On the coast 9 miles west by south of **Lingeh** Town, between Shanās and Bustāneh.	Half a dozen huts, mostly of **Sūdān** Arabs, Sunnis.	The people are poor, owning only 2 Shū'ais, 2 Varjis, and some date trees: they fish and dive for pearls in the vicinity of their village. A pearl bank, known as the Milu bank, adjoins the coast here and reaches towards Bustāneh and Shanās. The date-groves mostly belong to inhabitants of Bustāneh and Shanās who come to live here in summer; in the same season there are also some immigrants from **Lingeh** Town.
Mīrakūn ميركون	22 miles north-west of **Lingeh** Town between the northern edge of the Muhrakūn salt marsh and the foot of the great maritime range.	70 houses of so-called **Kurds**.	There is a good and abundant water-supply from wells 60 feet deep.
Mu'allim (Band) بند معلم	On the coast 13 miles north-east of **Lingeh** Town.	At present about 20 houses of Arabs of mixed tribes, Sunnis.	The village is surrounded by date-groves. It was formerly much larger, and over 200 houses are still in existence, but the

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
			majority of the inhabitants have migrated to the Arabian side of the Gulf during the last ten years to escape Persian oppression. Those who remain are sailors, fishermen, cultivators and date-growers; but most of the groves belong to inhabitants of **Lingeh** Town. There are a few boats for trade and fishing, *viz.*, 1 Sambūk and 8 Baqārahs; and a small export of sheep and firewood to Arabian ports is carried on. There is an Imperial Customs post here.
Mūsalīm (Chāh) چاه موسلیم	27 miles west-north-west of **Lingeh** Town on the north-western edge of the Muhrakūn salt marsh and upon the route from **Lingeh** to **Lār**.	Nil.	A halting place merely.
Purghār پرغار	On the coast at the eastern extremity of the Lingeh district, nearly opposite **Bāsīdu** and 25 to 30 miles from **Lingeh** Town.	A place with a small fort in which 10 riflemen can be placed when necessary.	This is the point where the great maritime range of the **Shīb-kūh** and Lingeh districts ends in the sea. The route between **Khamīr** and **Lingeh** Town runs round the end of the range and is blocked by the rise of the tide at high-water: there is no alternative route anywhere near the coast. By the tower mentioned, which was built by the Qāsimi Shaikhs during their occupancy of **Lingeh**, the road can be absolutely closed. The Persian Governor of **Lingeh** has not lost sight of the fact and in case of disturbances usually sends men to occupy the place.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Shanās شناص	A mile from the coast and 5 miles west by south of **Lingeh** Town.	160 houses of mixed tribes, mostly Sunnis.	The village is screened on the seaward side by a thick grove of date-palms. The people are poor and mostly live by fishing for the **Lingeh** Town market; they own 5 'Āmilahs and 4 Varjis. Some sheep, onions and water-melons are exported to the Arabian coast. There are no arms.
Siflīn or Sifleh (Birkeh) برکه سفلین سفله	On the coast 25 miles north-east of **Lingeh** Town and 8 miles north by west of **Bāsīdu**.	60 houses of Sunnis, but the place is at present partly unoccupied.	Slightly north of the village the main maritime range abuts on the sea; and at the foot of it, 2 miles north-east of the village, there is a creek with a sulphurous spring on the further bank. The people cultivate grain and grow dates on their own account and also tend plantations belonging to inhabitants of **Lingeh** Town. Good lime and mortar are prepared and exported to **Lingeh** Town and to Trucial **'Omān**. Vessels are 3 Shū'ais. There is a post of the Persian Imperial Customs.

Of the above, the Birkehs at which there are no permanent habitations frequently become the centres of temporary encampments during the hot season.

LINGEH لنگه or **LINJAH** لنجه **TOWN***

A considerable and important, but at the present moment declining, town on the **Persian Coast**, the capital of the district of the same name: it is situated about 96 miles west-south-west of Bandar **'Abbās**, 88 miles north-north-west of **Shārjah** and a little over 300 miles south-east

* The first is the Persian, the second the Arabic form of the name. A view of Lingeh will be found at page 181 of Goldsmid's *Telegraph and Travel*.

COPYRIGHT

Lingeh.

of **Būshehr** Town; the British station of **Bāsīdu** on **Qishm** island lies about 25 miles to the east-north-east of it.

Site, buildings and anchorage.—Lingeh is a well-built town and extends about a mile along the shore; behind it are some date-plantations, and on the north-east there is a detached grove about half-way on the road to **Kung**. The surroundings are extraordinarily arid, and the background consists of an absolute desert rising gradually behind the town to a watershed of which somewhat prominent hills form the eastern and western extremities.

There is an eastern suburb upon the sea face called Ghārīyeh غارية, and one of the western quarters of the town is called Līngīyeh. One of the chief features of the place is a number of Birkehs or domed cisterns which are scattered through the environs; these are circular reservoirs 20 or 30 feet deep for the storage of the water which in rainy weather flows down from the desert at the back of the town.

The anchorage is in 5 fathoms of water, with good holding ground, at ¾ of a mile from the beach; it is exposed to southerly and south-easterly winds which sometimes make communication with the shore impossible, the waves then lashing full on the piers and the spray driving inland over the town. At a short distance to the west of the anchorage there is a small pearl bank, 200 yards off shore, in 12 to 20 feet of water.

Inhabitants.—The population at present amounts to 12,000 souls and is of a very composite character. The basis is Arab and is supposed to consist chiefly of immigrants from Trucial **'Omān**, but **Bahrain** has contributed a quota of Āl Bu **Samait**, **'Utūb** and **Dawāsir** and there are also settlers from **Kangūn**. Of these the Āl Bū **Samait** have 340 houses in the Ghārīyeh suburb and 2 in the Līngīyeh quarter. The remainder of the people of Lingeh are mostly Persians from the neighbourhoods of Bastak and Lār, and the medley is completed by a considerable negro admixture. The majority of the inhabitants are Sunnis or Wahhābis: less than ¼ are Shī'ahs. The following table will give an idea of the composition of the town:—

Arabs	5,000 souls.
Persians	5,000 ,,
Africans	1,500 ,,
Khōjahs	56 ,,
Hindus	26 ,,
Europeans (*viz.*, 1 British, 1 Belgian and 1 German)	3 ,,

The Hindus at this place have not their families with them.

Though the town is large its defensive strength is small. Arms are few and most of them, it is to be feared, are in undesirable hands. As a rule arms are not produced except on the incitement of Mullas, and then not without the existence of personal interests to be served or the issue of injunctions by the Deputy-Governor.

Trade.—Lingeh was until recently a trade emporium serving a large and important area. As a general centre for the collection and export of pearls it rivalled even **Bahrain.** As a point for the distribution of foreign goods, not only the adjacent districts of Persia but also the ports of Trucial **'Omān** and **Qatar** and even, to some extent, those of the **Bātinah** coast of **'Omān** and of **Bahrain** were numbered among its clients. But the rigorous régime of the reformed Persian Customs and the partial application of the customs tariff to the transit trade on which the place depended appear to have set a term, at least for the present, to its prosperity; and the towns of Trucial **'Omān** formerly among its leading constituents, are now turning to **Dibai,** which the establishment of direct steam communication with India and the absence of official harassments have at length enabled to compete with Lingeh upon favourable terms. It is estimated that goods imported direct at **Dibai** can be sold there 10 per cent. cheaper than similar goods imported through Lingeh. To save themselves from utter ruin most of the leading merchants of Lingeh have established agencies in Trucial **'Omān,** by means of which they hope to retain a part of their former business; and it seems probable that, unless the Persian Government take steps to remove the causes of the decline, Lingeh will shortly be reduced to the position of a merely local port. The tract of which the trade is naturally dependent on Lingeh lies to the north-west of it, including **Bastak** and Lār and not extending beyond Jahrum, a distance of little over 150 miles. The actual number of shops in Lingeh is 455 and of other business premises 28; of the shops the greater number are for the sale of cloth and provisions.

Exports from Lingeh by sea consist of carpets, rose-buds, flax-seed tobacco, gum-tragacanth, gum-arabic, assafœtida and a little dried fruit from Jahrum, Ishkani, Tarākameh and Galehdār: they are shipped chiefly to Indian and Turkish ports, but some of the assafœtida, gum-tragacanth and gum-arabic goes direct to the United Kingdom. Mother-of-pearl shells are despatched also to London and Hamburg as well as to India. The value of the exports between 1901 and 1903 was about £101,000 per annum, exclusive of transit trade.

Imports, except pearls and a certain quantity of piece-goods which are received direct from England and Germany, are all from India: the principal of these are rice, wheat, barley, ghi, sugar, loaf-sugar, sugar-candy, spices, linen, silk, and cloth of all sorts. Imports, not including goods imported for re-exportation, were worth between 1901 and 1903 about £146,000 a year.

The following figures, showing (in lacs of rupees) the average annual imports and exports of Lingeh from 1899 to 1906 in the principal branches of trade, place the character of Lingeh as merely a port of transit in a clear light :—

Commodity.	Imported.	Exported.
Pearls	33	33¼
Grain and pulse	11½	6½
Provisions	2½	1½
Cotton piece-goods	5¾	1¾

The standard of weight is a local Man equal to 9 lbs. English, and that of length a Zara' of 38 English inches. The currency is that of Persia, but the Indian rupee, Maria Theresa dollar, Turkish Līrah and English sovereign also circulate.

Shipping.—The carrying trade of Lingeh, in the past considerable, appears not unlikely to fall off in the future in sympathy with the general export and import business. At the present time 2 sailing barques, 19 Baghlahs, 4 Ghunchahs, 15 Sambūks, 20 Batīls, etc., 10 Baqārahs, 15 Shū'ais and 20 Ballams and Varjis belong to the port, besides 22 lighters; the last are Sambūks, Baqārahs and jolly-boats.

In 1905-06 steam vessels to the number of 67 with a tonnage of 73,700 visited the port of Lingeh: of these all but 4 were British.

Occupations other than trade.—The principal resource of Lingeh apart from commerce and navigation is the pearl fishery: included in the statement of shipping above are about 30 pearl boats of size (Sambūks, Batīls and Baqārahs) which cross the Gulf to work on the Arabian side. The sea fisheries are of some value and employ 45 vessels of a smaller build, which are also used for pearling along the Persian coast. Date culture is of considerable importance, but other cultivation is insignificant in consequence of the paucity of the means of irrigation. There are some mechanics and artisans, and Lingeh is said to be the best place in the Gulf to have iron-work made or necessary repairs to ships executed; but the workmanship is rude.

Communications, transport and supplies.—Land communications and land transport are dealt with in the article on **Lingeh** District, and the nature of the sea-communications may be gauged by the remarks on shipping above. The water of Lingeh is generally abundant; that from wells however is brackish, and for drinking purposes the water of the Birkehs is almost exclusively used. The Birkehs appear to have a capacity of about 60,000 gallons each, but at times they are nearly empty. Cattle, poultry, vegetables, rice, flour and firewood are available in some quantity.

Administration.—Lingeh, as one of the **Gulf Ports,** is subject to the Governor of that division, but it is administered by a local Deputy-Governor. The nature of his administration is described in the article on **Lingeh** District. The Imperial Persian Customs have a post here; and there is a small Persian garrison, as already mentioned in the article on **Lingeh** District, besides whom about 200 armed citizens can be mustered by order of the Deputy-Governor for the defence of the town.

British interests.—British subjects at Lingeh are 1 European; 26 Hindus; 56 Muhammadan Indians, **Khōjahs**; and 35 other Muhammadans. Traders under British protection are 21 Hindus, 8 **Khōjahs** and 4 other Muhammadans.

LIRĀVI
ليراوي

This is the only district of the **Behbehān** province upon the **Persian Coast**; it separates the Southern **'Arabistān** district of **Hindiyān** from the **Gulf Ports** district of **Hayāt Dāvud.**

Limits.—Lirāvi extends along the Persian Gulf from a point about 7 miles north of **Dīlam** to Sabzpūshān 31 miles south-south-east of that place, and it is bounded inland by a low maritime range, which at the north end of the district is about 6, and at the south end about 18 miles from the sea; this range rises to about 1,000 feet behind **Dīlam.**

Physical characteristics.—The principal points on the coast are Rās-at-Tanb or Tanūb تنب تنوب, 8 miles south of **Dīlam,** a low sandy point; Khor Lailatain, a small creek 1 mile south-east of Rās-at-Tanb; Khor Sīni سيني, another small creek with deep water inside, 8 miles

south-south-east of Khor Lailatain*; finally Sabzpūshān, a slightly projecting rocky point which has a small water-course on the south of it and is itself 18 miles south-south-east of Khor Sīni. The most striking object in the interior of the district is Jabal Bang بنگ or Bāg باگ, an isolated group of hills rising to a point 1,000 feet high at a distance of 24 miles south-south-east from **Dīlam** and 3 miles from the coast; these hills stretch for 12 miles parallel to the coast, are precipitous on the seaward side, and contain salt and gypsum.† Apart from Jabal Bang and the hills which form the inland boundary the whole district is low and flat and consists of plains, sometimes grassy, with an occasional outcrop of light-grey sandstone. The heat of summer is, it is said, not excessive; and the winter resembles that of **Būshehr**. Water everywhere is from wells. The Līrāvi coast south of Rās-at-Tanb can ordinarily be approached to within 1 mile by vessels of moderate size.

Population.—A table of villages which is subjoined shows that the fixed inhabitants of Līrāvi are chiefly of **Lur** and Arab blood. Their number is probably about 6,000 souls, inclusive of the inhabitants of **Dīlam** and its dependent villages. The people are all Shī'ahs unless, as is reported, there are a few Bābis at Shehr-i-Vīrān. They are quiet, free from fanaticism, and engaged for the most part in agriculture or sea-faring occupations. Martini rifles are numerous, there being, it is said, one rifle on the average to each house in the interior, and on the coast about 3 rifles to every 2 houses. Dwellings outside of **Dīlam** are nearly all huts. During the six winter months the district is visited by the Darashūli درشولي and Kashkūli كشكولي Īliyāt ايليات, nomadic hill tribes whose summer quarters are in the valley of Bībi Hakīmeh بيبي حكيمه, 30 or 40 miles inland from the coast.

Agriculture and trade.—Wheat, barley, dates and tobacco are the chief products, and of the first two a certain surplus is ordinarily available for export. Cattle, sheep and goats are fairly numerous. The exports and imports are those described in the article on **Dīlam**. There is no internal trade. Currency, weights and measures are the same as those

---

* It would seem natural to identify Khor Sīni with the ancient Sīnīz had not Mr. Le Strange, who is the best authority, already fixed upon **Dīlam** as marking its site. Sīnīz was sacked by the Carmathians in 933 A. D., but recovered its prosperity for a time: it was celebrated in the middle ages for the manufacture of a special kind of gauze, also of linen stuffs. See footnote to article **Dīlam**.

† A distant view of Jabal Bang from the sea is given in Chart No. 2374—2837 B., *Persian Gulf*.

of **Dīlam**, except the Gaz or yard which is 38½ inches or 2 inches less than that of **Būshehr**.

Transport and communications.—Līrāvi is believed to possess about 200 horses, 100 camels and 2,000 donkeys. The best known route is one which traverses the district longitudinally from Shehr-i-Vīrān to Kīnār-i-Kūh at some distance from the coast; the marching by this is easy and there are numerous convenient halting-places.*

Administration.—The district is ruled by a Khān (at present Hasan Shāh Quli) who has his residence at the village of Chāh Tahl and is subordinate to the Governor of **Behbehān**. There are no Persian officials in his territory and he manages the villages through their Kadkhudas or headmen. One of the Khān's sons is posted at Hisār as his father's deputy. Land-revenue appears to be collected, on actual cultivation only, at the rate of 20 to 60 Qrāns per Gāu.

Topography.—The following table contains particulars of most of the places belonging geographically to the Līrāvi district:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Ahmad (Buneh) بنه احمد	5 miles east of Chāh Tahl.	35 houses.	Wheat and barley are grown. Livestock are a few horses, 200 donkeys, 100 cattle, 500 sheep and goats. Also called Buneh Ahmadūn احمدون
Ahmadasīn احمد سين	3 miles south of Chāh Tahl.	50 houses.	There are 10 horses, 200 donkeys, and 130 cattle.
Bāgh باغ	On the coast 3 miles north-west of Sabz-pūshān.	30 houses of Lurs and Arabs.	A ravine from the Bang hill passes close to the village.
Bāzīti بازيتي	3 miles east of Chāh Tahl.	70 houses.	Wheat and barley are grown: animals are 10 horses, 200 donkeys, 150 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats.

* *Vide Routes in Persia*, I, No. 19 A.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Bīdu بیدو	12 miles east by south of Dīlam.	20 houses of Lurs and Arabs.	Crops are wheat and barley; livestock are 5 horses, 35 donkeys, 25 cattle, and 300 sheep and goats.
Bul Fath بو الفتح	15 miles south-east of Dīlam.	40 houses of Lurs and mixed tribes.	The water-supply is from wells.
Buvairāt بویرات	6 miles east of Dīlam.	40 houses of Lurs.	The people grow wheat and barley and have 100 donkeys, 70 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats.
Buvairāti بویراتی	7 miles south-east of Dīlam.	60 houses of Lurs.	Resources are cultivation of wheat and barley, and livestock, *viz.*, 7 horses, 60 donkeys, 40 cattle and 600 sheep and goats.
Chāh-i-Shīrīn چاه شیرین	6 miles from Dīlam.	20 houses of Lurs.	Wheat and barley are grown. There are 30 donkeys, 20 cattle and 300 sheep and goats.
Dih 'Arabi ده عربي	6 miles north-east of Dīlam.	30 houses of 'Aushārs.	Crops are wheat and barley; livestock are 30 donkeys, 20 cattle and 300 sheep and goats.
Gāhdār گاهدار	9 miles east of Dīlam.	50 houses of Lurs.	Crops are wheat and barley; livestock are 20 horses, 10 mules, 110 donkeys, a very few cattle, and 1,100 sheep and goats. The village has a tower and is also known by the names of Gāhzard گاهزرد and Gareh گره.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Gaz-i-Lūri گز لوري	6 miles north-west of Gāhzard.	40 houses of **Lurs**.	Animals are 50 donkeys and 30 cattle; there is cultivation of wheat and barley.
Gurbehi گربهٔ	10 miles south-east of Gāhzard.	30 houses.	There is a tower. Wheat and barley are cultivated and animals are 7 horses, 50 donkeys, 25 cattle and 500 sheep and goats.
Hasani (Baha) بها حسني	5 miles north of Hisār.	25 houses of **Lurs**.	This village has a tower. The crops are wheat and barley and animals are 50 donkeys, 30 cattle, 700 sheep and goats and 10 horses.
Hisār حصار	10 miles south-south-east of **Dīlam**.	60 houses of **Lurs** and **Ka'ab** Arabs.	Hisār is the seat of one of the sons of the Khān who governs it for his father. There are wells of good water, and a tower. Wheat and barley are grown. Livestock are 30 horses, 200 donkeys, 120 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats. The arms-trade is said to flourish here still.
Imām Hasan امام حسن	On the coast 14 miles south by east of **Dīlam**, on the south side of Khor Sīni.	50 houses of **Lurs** and a few **Ka'ab** Arabs.	There are a few trees and an old building forming a sea-mark. Many modern rifles are said still to be landed here in spite of the establishment of a post of the Imperial Persian Customs. Animals are 50 donkeys, 30 cattle and 500 sheep and goats.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Isfandiyāri اسفندیاري	27 miles south-east of Dīlam.	40 houses of Lurs and Ka'ab Arabs.	There are 10 horses, 45 donkeys, 20 cattle and 500 sheep and goats. Wheat and barley are grown.
Khājeh Hīr خواجه هير	5 miles east of Imām Hasan.	40 houses of Lurs.	There are 5 horses, 35 donkeys, 30 cattle and 170 sheep and goats. Cultivation is chiefly wheat.
Khātir (Buneh) بنه خاطر	3 or 4 miles east of Dīlam.	100 houses of Lurs.	Wheat and barley are grown and 10 horses, 60 donkeys, 40 cattle, and 600 sheep and goats are kept.
Kinār-i-Kūh كنار كوه	8 miles east by north of Dīlam.	60 houses of Lurs.	Grain is grown and there are 15 horses, 150 donkeys, 100 cattle and 600 sheep and goats.
Lailatain ليلتين	On the coast 8 miles south of Dīlam.	30 houses of Lurs.	The village has a tower. Crops are wheat and barley; animals are 5 horses, 40 donkeys, 25 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Muzaffari مظفّري	Perhaps 2 miles north-west of Gāhzard.	20 houses of Lurs.	Crops are wheat and barley; there are a few horses, 30 donkeys, 25 cattle and 300 sheep and goats. The name is sometimes pronounced Mudaffari.
Sabzpūshān سبز پوشان	On the coast 31 miles south-south-east of Dīlam.	30 houses of Lurs with a few Ka'ab Arabs.	There is an unimportant shrine, also a tower, There are 10 horses, 25 cattle, 35 donkeys and 700 sheep and goats. Wheat and barley are grown.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Sahakūn سهکون	6 miles north-west of Māl Shahāb.	30 houses of **Lurs.**	This village has a tower; crops are wheat and barley, and animals are 8 horses, 40 donkeys, 5 cattle and 800 sheep and goats.
Shahāb (Māl) مال شهاب	10 miles south-east of Gāhzard.	30 houses of **Lurs.**	There are two small towers. Cultivation is of wheat and barley. Livestock are 40 donkeys, 30 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Shehr-i-Vīrān شهر ویران	10 miles south-east of Gāhzard.	40 houses of **Lurs.**	There is a tower. Wheat and barley are grown and 10 horses, 40 donkeys, 25 cattle and 250 sheep and goats are owned.
Sumiyal (Band) بند سمیل	8 miles east of **Dīlam.**	30 houses of **Lurs.**	One tower here, and the usual cultivation of wheat and barley. Animals are 7 horses, 40 donkeys, 30 cattle and 1,200 sheep and goats.
Sunān (Māl-i-) مال سنان	2 miles south of Band Sumiyal.	30 houses of **Lurs.**	There are two small towers. Animals are 35 donkeys, 25 cattle and 850 sheep and goats. Wheat and barley are cultivated.
Tahl (Chāh) چاه تهل	9 miles east of Hisār.	70 houses of **Lurs.**	The residence of the Khān of **Līrāvi.** Wheat and barley are grown and the inhabitants own 20 horses, 100 donkeys, 70 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats.

LIWA
لوى
SUB-WILĀ-YAT

A subdivision of the Wilāyat of **Sohār** in the **Bātinah** district of the **'Omān** Sultanate, ruled by an official who is subordinate to the Sultān's Wāli at **Sohār** Town. The capital is **Liwa** Town, a short distance inland; and the places on the 17 miles of coast belonging to the sub-Wilāyat are, in order from south-east to north-west, the following:—

Name.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Harmūl حرمول	50 houses of Bani **'Umr**	The people are fishermen owning 7 Shāshahs. This is the landing-place for **Liwa** Town which lies 3 miles inland, westwards. There are 10 cattle and 30 sheep and goats. Harmūl is on the coast, 4½ miles north-west of Majīs in the **Sohār** sub-Wilāyat. At Harmūl Wādi Bani **'Umr-al-Gharbi** reaches the sea.
Nabar نبر	100 houses of Bani **'Umr.**	Two Baqārahs are owned here which run to the ports of Trucial **'Omān**: there are also 4 Badans and 8 Shāshahs. Animals are 20 camels, 20 donkeys, 20 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. Nabar is on the coast, 3½ miles north-west of Harmūl.
Diwānij دوانج	60 houses of Bani Sa'ad.	The people are cultivators and fishermen: they own 3 Badans, 5 Shāshahs, 10 camels, 10 donkeys, 10 cattle and 80 sheep and goats.
Asrār Bani Sa'ad اسرار بني سعد	200 houses of Bani Sa'ad.	Tobacco is cultivated and exported to **Bahrain** and **Lingeh.** Some of the people are sailors. Here are 3 Baqārahs, 12 Shāshahs, 10 camels, 30 donkeys, 30 cattle and 400 sheep and goats.
Asrār Bani 'Umr اسرار بني عمر	250 houses of Bani **'Umr.**	At this place there are 1 Badan, 12 Shāshahs, 12 camels, 40 donkeys, 40 cattle and 400 sheep and goats.
Umm-al-'Inah ام العنه	100 houses of Bani **'Umr.**	The people are fishermen and cultivate dates: they have 3 Shāshahs, 5 camels, 7 donkeys, 10 cattle, and 30 sheep and goats.

Name.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Hasaifīn حسيفين	200 houses of **Balūchis.**	This village includes a quarter called Sūr-al-Balūsh, but distinct from the village of the same name below. There are 10 Shāshahs, 10 camels, 30 donkeys, 30 cattle and 100 sheep and goats at this place.
Hasaifīn-al-Mazārī حسيفين المزاريع	100 houses of **Mazārī'.**	The people fish and cultivate: they own 8 Shāshahs, 12 camels, 20 donkeys, 20 cattle and 120 sheep and goats.
Hasaifīn Sūr-al-Balūsh حسيفين سور البلوش	100 houses of **Balūchis.**	Not to be confounded with the quarter similarly named in the village Hasaifīn above. There are 100 sheep and goats here.
Hasaifīn Sūr-al-'Abri حسيفين سور العبري	150 houses of Bani **Ka'ab.** There are also a few of the **'Abriyīn** who were formerly more numerous.	The inhabitants fish and cultivate: they have 5 Shāshahs but no domestic animals.
Hasaifīn Sūr-al-Khazaimāt حسيفين سور الخزيمات	100 houses of Khazaimāt.	The people are cultivators and fishermen owning 5 Shāshahs.
Hasaifīn Sūr-ar-Riyāyisah حسيفين سور الريايسه	50 houses of Riyāyisah.	The inhabitants fish and cultivate.
Taraif طريف	100 houses of Bani **Ka'ab.**	This village stands a little back from the sea. There are no boats here, but 8 camels, 10 donkeys, 20 cattle and 80 sheep and goats are owned.
Hamairah حميرة	100 houses of Bani **'Umr.**	There are 10 Shāshahs here. Animals are 8 camels, 12 donkeys, 20 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Furfārah فرفارة	90 houses of Futaisāt.	Livestock are 10 camels, 12 donkeys, 30 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. There are no boats.
Furfār-as-Salātinah فرفار السلاطنه	20 houses of Salātinah.	No boats here. Animals are 8 camels, 8 donkeys, 5 cattle and 20 sheep and goats.

The total fixed population of the sub-Wilāyat may be estimated at 12,500 souls, the inhabitants of **Liwa** Town being included.

LIWA
لوى
TOWN

The chief trade centre in the sub-Wilāyat of the same name in the **'Omān** Sultanate and the seat of a deputy governor subordinate to the Wāli of **Sohār**. Liwa town is about 3 miles inland from a point on the **Bātinah** coast which is 14½ miles north-west of **Sohār** Town and midway between Harmūl and Nabar in the sub-Wilāyat of **Liwa**. The town consists of the following quarters :—

Name.	Houses.	Inhabitants.
Ja'ashami جعشمي	100	**Balūchis.**
Hillat-al-Makhailif حلّة المخيلف	100	Persians and **Balūchis.**
Hillat-ash-Shaikh حلّة الشيخ	100	Ghafalah.
Hillat-al-Hisn حلّة الحصن or Liwa Proper	300	Persians and Bani **Hina**, the latter being 160 houses.
Dabbāgh (I) دبّاغ	60	Dhahūl.
Dabbāgh (II) دبّاغ	50	Bani Sa'ad.

In the Hillat-al-Hisn quarter are 7 or 8 shops, of which 4 are kept by Hindus; there are no **Khōjahs.** The Sultān's garrison consists of only 10 men. The total population of the town is about 3,500 souls.

LŪR
لر
TRIBE

Plural, Lurha لرها (Persian) or Alwār الوار (Arabic). A numerous and important tribe, or rather race, of South-Western Persia; they occupy the mountains that bound **'Arabistān** on the north, and they are found also in some of the districts of **'Arabistān, Fārs** and the **Gulf Ports.**

The **Bakhtiyāris** are a division of the Lurs, but they are generally mentioned by their own name, and throughout this Gazetteer—except where the contrary may be indicated by the context—the term Lur is used to denote only those Lurs who are not **Bakhtiyāris**. The Lurs, in this restricted sense, may be divided into Western Lurs and Eastern Lurs, the **Kārūn** river being taken as the line of demarcation, and the **Bakhtiyāris** or Central Lurs being between.

*Western Lurs.**—The home of the Western Lurs is the mountainous tract between the **Dizfūl** District and Khurramābād; but in winter they descend in considerable numbers to the plains of **Dizfūl** where, as the table of the villages in that district indicates, many of them have now become permanently resident. The principal sections of the Western Lurs with whom we are concerned are the Dīnārwand دینارونڈ, Dīrakwand دیرکونڈ, Faili فیلي and Sagwand سگونڈ.

Settled Dīnārwands are found at 'Abbāsābād and 'Amleh Karīm Khān in the **Dizfūl** District; but the headquarters of this section, said to be of Kurdish descent, appear to be at Dih Lurān ده الران, where they are subject to the Wāli of Pusht-i-Kuh.

The Dīrakwands are a turbulent, marauding and entirely nomadic section, who are generally on bad terms with their neighbours, including the **Bakhtiyāris**, and do not emerge from the hills except for purposes of robbery; in the **Dizfūl** District the village of Bunwār Nāzir has been plundered by them once, and that of Sar Bīsheh (a **Bakhtiyāri** possession) several times. About 1902 the Dīrakwands looted the **Bakhtiyāri** village of Gotwand in the **Shūshtār** District, the **Bakhtiyāris** in 1903 retaliating by a raid on Qilāb in which a number of Dīrakwands of a subdivision called Qalāwand قلاونڈ were either killed or captured. In 1904 the British Military Attaché from Tehrān and the British Vice-Consul from **Nāsiri** were attacked and robbed in the hills between Khurramābād and **Dizfūl** by a Dīrakwand escort and narrowly escaped with their lives. The fighting strength of the Dīrakwands is about 8,000 men of whom only ¼ are true Dīrakwands, the rest being refugees from other tribes.

A few Faili Lurs are found at Qal'eh 'Abbās in the **Dizfūl** District, and Karīm Khān of 'Amleh Karīm Khān belongs to this section.

* Full information about the Western Lurs will be found in the Proceedings of the Government of India in the Foreign Department for October 1904, in reports by Lieutenant D. L. R. Lorimer, dated 29th June and 4th July 1904.

It is understood that the Failis claim to be Saiyids descended from Hazrat 'Abbās, and that the Wāli of Pusht-i-Kūh is himself of their number.

The Sagwands are among the most powerful of the sections of the Western Lurs and numbers of them are settled in villages of the **Dizfūl** District, especially at Qal'eh 'Abbās, 'Abbāsābād, Qal'eh Hāji 'Ali, 'Ali-ibn-al-Husain, Anjīreh, Āqa Abu Talab, Asad Khān (II), Bīsheh Nau, Chūgheh Sabz, Qal'eh Farrāsh, Jībar, Kālehwand, 'Amleh Karīm Khān, Khizar Baigi, Kūtiyān, Murādi, Qal'eh Qāzi, Qal'eh Saiyid, Sālārābād, Bunwār Shāmi, Sharafābād and Jirqeh Saiyid Ta'ameh ; the village of Qal'eh Hāji 'Ali is partially owned by the Sagwand chief Khānjān Khān. In winter nomadic Sagwands, up to the number of perhaps 15,000 souls, encamp in the plains to the west of **Dizfūl** Town ; and the country between the **Diz** and **Karkheh** rivers, where they are found as far south as **Shūsh,** is then fairly safe ; this section, however, do not cross to the east of the **Diz** river. Besides innumerable sheep and goats the Sagwands own cattle of a very small breed, which they use chiefly as beasts of burden. They took a considerable part in the French excavations at **Shūsh** about 1903-04.

The absence of men of any influence or enlightenment among the Western Lurs makes it difficult to maintain satisfactory political relations with them as a body; a large section of the Sagwands, however, headed as they are at present by Khānjān Khān, are an exception to the ordinary rule. The inhabitants of **Dizfūl** Town, in view of cultivation which they possess at Mazra'eh Sālihābād, ordinarily find it worth while to purchase the friendship of the neighbouring Lurs.

Eastern Lurs.—The Eastern Lurs occur in the **Rāmuz, Ma'shūr** and **Hindiyān** Districts of **'Arabistān,** and in the **Lirāvi, Hayāt Dāvud, Rūd-hilleh, Angāli** and even **Dashti** districts of the **Persian Coast**; in most of the latter they are popularly regarded as immigrants from **Behbehān.** The Lurs of the **Rāmuz** District, so far as they are not **Bakhtiyāris,** chiefly belong to a division called Kūhgalu كوهگلو, of which sections known as Bagdali بگدبي , Bahmāi بهماي , Bair Ahmadi بير احمدي , Āgha Jari آغا جري and Taibi طايبي are found there. The Lurs of the **Hindiyān** District appear to be all, or nearly all, Āgha Jaris. Some of the Lurs in the **Angāli** District belong to a section called Nūi نوي ; among those who do are the ruling family. The principal divisions, in the hills, of the Eastern Lurs are the Kūhgalus, who adjoin the **Bakhtiyāris** on the south-east, and the Mamasanis ممسني, who are in contact with the Kāshkāi كاشكاي , a tribe of reputed Turkish origin

occupying the country to the south of Shīrāz. As far south at least as the district of **Hayāt Dāvud** extends, the Lurs are distinguishable by the peculiar dialect of Persian which they speak.

LŪSAIL لوسيل

A village on the east coast of **Qatar** about 15 miles north of **Dōhah**; the principal residence at the present time of Shaikh Jāsim, the head of the Āl Thāni family of **Qatar.** About 500 yards inland of the place is Jabal Lūsail, a rocky hillock of some height, which forms a landmark well known to mariners. On the summit of Jabal Lūsail is a double-storeyed tower which can be seen from several miles inland; and at the foot of the hill are three wells, one on the north and two on the west side; the water of these is extremely brackish. The village of Lūsail consists of about 50 substantial stone and mud houses of **Hamaidāt** and 2 or 3 of **Ma'ādhīd,** the latter being personal retainers of the Shaikh. To the village belong 9 pearl boats, 2 other sea-going vessels, and 3 fishing boats. Animals of transport are 20 horses and 70 camels. The house of the Shaikh stands about 200 yards to the south of the village: it was built about 1901 and is a four-sided, high-walled building of stone and plaster, adjoined by a few yards and out-houses and by a small mosque. By courtesy it is called a fort, but it contains no guns.

MA'ĀDHĪD معاضيد

Singular Ma'ādhādi معاضادي. It is difficult to decide whether the Ma'ādhīd (or rather a part of them) should be treated as a distinct tribe or should be regarded as a section of the Āl Bin-'**Ali** tribe of **Bahrain** and **Qatar.** In **Qatar** the Ma'ādhid are said to be nearly related by blood to the Āl Bū **Kuwārah,** who like themselves claim descent from the Bani **Tamīm.** From the article on the Āl Bin-'**Ali** it will be apparent that the Ma'ādhīd comprise at least 7 families, of which 1 has recently become extinct. Of the 6 remaining, the Āl 'Ali, Āl Talah and Āl Thāni deny relationship with the Āl Bin-'**Ali**; the 'Asīriyīn and Āl Fādhal on the contrary seem to admit it; and the Āl Bin-Muqbil are divided, a few who live in **Muharraq** Island (but not apparently the remainder) professing themselves Āl Bin-'**Ali.** The Ma'ādhīd who claim

independence of the Āl Bin-**Ali** do not fly the so-called Salaimi flag which is common to the rest of that tribe. The principal settlements of the Ma'ādhīd in **Qatar** are at **Dōhah,** 100 houses; **Wakrah,** 70 houses; and **Lūsail**—where their chief now lives—about 5 houses. In **Bahrain** they are found at **Muharraq** Town and **Hadd.** The different families of the Ma'ādhīd live intermingled in their various settlements. In religion most of the Ma'ādhīd are Māliki Sunnis, but their Shaikh has become a Hanbali—that is in reality a Wahhābi—and some of the tribe have gone with him in his change of belief. By occupation the Ma'ādhīd are either pearl merchants, pearl divers, sailors, or breeders of camels and cattle. Jāsim of the Āl Thāni family is Shaikh of the tribe, and at the same time the most important and influential personage in the whole peninsula of **Qatar**.

MA'ĀWAL معاول

Singular Ma'awali معولي. A tribe of the **'Omān** Sultanate, Hināwi in politics and Ibādhi by religion, found in Wādi **Ma'āwal** in Western **Hajar** where they own the villages of Āfi (1,000 houses); 'Araiq (40 houses), Musilmāt (300 houses), and part of Hibra (80 houses), also at Khabbah (150 houses) and **Barkah** (20 houses), in **Bātinah.** There is moreover a Bedouin section, called the Yāl Bin Rashīd يال بن رشيد, who own about 60 camels, 20 donkeys, 30 cattle and 600 sheep and goats. The Ma'āwal number altogether about 8,000 souls: Āfi is the tribal capital and the present Tamīmah is Nāsir-bin-Muhammad. The Jalandite rulers of **'Omān,** who flourished at the time of the conversion of the country to Muhammadanism or somewhat earlier, are supposed to have belonged to this tribe.

MA'ĀWAL (WĀDI) وادي معاول

A complexus of small valleys in the Western **Hajar** district of the **'Omān** Sultanate, of the disposition of which it is impossible, in the absence of a survey, to gain a clear idea; the drainage of the system appears to combine and find a common outlet to the sea immediately on the west side of **Barkah**. Of the component valleys Wādi-al-Hammām وادي الحمّام and its continuation towards the coast may be regarded as central, while Wādis Miyaisin ميسن, 'Ajāj عجاج and

Jahfān جحفان are western members, and Wādi Gharīz غريز is an eastern member of the system. The places in Wādi Ma'āwal, taken generally in order from south to north, are given below. The inhabitants, numbering some 12,000 souls, are mostly of the **Ma'āwal** tribe.

Name.	Towards which side of Wādi Ma'āwal.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Nakhl نخل	At the head.	...	See article **Nakhl**.
Musilmāt مسلمات	West.	300 houses of **Ma'āwal.**	Porous water vessels are made from a bluish clay found here. Wādi Miyaisin has its mouth hereabouts. There are no wells. Livestock are 50 camels, 40 donkeys, 200 cattle and 800 sheep and goats.
Āfi آفي	Do.	1,000 houses of the **Ma'āwal** tribe, whose capital this place is.	There is a bazaar and extensive cultivation of dates. Wādi 'Ajāj has its mouth near this. Animals are 100 camels, 200 donkeys, 20 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. There are 2 quarters named Matla' مطلع and Shaikh شيخ.
'Araiq عريق	Do.	40 houses of **Ma'āwal.**	Wādi Jahfān debouches between this place and Āfi. There are 30 camels, 50 donkeys, 40 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Hibra حبرا	East.	300 houses of Āl Bū **Sa'īd, Ma'āwal,** Bani Bahri and Bani **Harrās.**	The place is walled and has a tower and a small bazaar. The inhabitants, who are regarded as Bedouins, own 200 camels, 280 donkeys, 150 cattle and 600 sheep and goats.
Wāsit واسط	Do.	70 houses of Bani Filait.	Wādi Gharīz joins the main valley here. Wāsit forms a small but rich oasis of date cultivation and is about 10 miles from **Barkah.** There are 20 camels, 70 donkeys, 30 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.

The valley also contains a plain called Na'amān نعمان between Hibra, Āfi, Muslimāt and Tuwaiyah, and receives from the south the drainage of Tuwaiyah. The trade of Wādi Ma'āwal is with **Barkah**. Wheat, barley, lucerne and beans are grown, and the date palms are estimated at 100,000.

MABRAH (WĀDI) وادي مبرح

Also called Wādi Hailain حيلين and Wādi Jahāwar جهاور. This is a valley rising on the north side of Najd-al-Khubaib خبيب in the Western **Hajar** district of the **'Omān** Sultanate, between Wādi Bani **Ghāfir** on the east and Wādi-al-**Hawāsinah** on the west, and reaching the sea about 15 miles to the west of **Suwaiq**. The places in the Wādi, in order from its head downwards, are the following :—

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Daiqarah ديقره	A short distance below the head of the valley and several hours north-east of **Miskin**.	Right.	25 houses of Bani **Kalbān**.	Livestock are 7 camels, 15 donkeys, 3 cattle and 40 sheep and goats.
Hiyāl حيال	½ an hour below Daiqarah.	Left.	70 houses of Bani **Kalbān**.	There are 15 camels, 20 donkeys, 20 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Minzifah منزفه	1½ hours below Hiyāl.	Do.	25 houses of Bani **Kalbān**.	Animals are 3 donkeys and 30 sheep and goats.
Raqaiyid رقيد	¼ of an hour below Minzifah.	Do.	25 houses of Bani **Kalbān** of the Quyūdh section.	The inhabitants own 8 camels, 12 donkeys, 4 cattle and 40 sheep and goats.
Bidit بدت	4 hours below Raqaiyid.	Do.	25 houses of Bidāh.	Animals are 15 donkeys, 3 cattle and 30 sheep and goats.
Hailain حيلين	½ an hour below Bidit.	Both.	100 houses of Jahāwar.	There are 15 camels, 20 donkeys, 25 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Mabrah مبرح	1 hour below Hailain and 6 hours from the coast.	Left.	70 houses of Jahāwar.	Livestock are 12 camels, 20 donkeys, 20 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.

The entire fixed population of the valley thus amounts to about 1,700 souls.

MADĀIN مدائن

A collective name for some ruined sites in Turkish **'Irāq** upon both banks of the **Tigris**, 30 to 34 miles below **Baghdād** City by river and 20 miles from it south-south-eastwards by land. The remains on the right bank represent the Macedonian town of Seleucia, those on the left the Parthian town of Ctesiphon. According to the Arab geographers there were formerly 7 towns at this place; but in the 9th century of the Christian era only 5 of them were still extant. About 903 A.D. large quantities of stone were carried off from the ruins of Madāin for use at **Baghdād**, yet in the 10th century Madāin was still inhabited and fairly populous. The only building of which a considerable portion now remains standing is the winter palace of the Parthian kings, known as Tāq Kisra طاق كسرى: the vaulted central hall and the half of the facade on the proper right are still standing, but the left facade has fallen since the British survey of 1860-65. Near the left bank of the river a little above Ctesiphon is the tomb of Salmān Pāk سلمان پاك, one of the companions of the prophet Muhammad and said to have been his barber.

MADHĀHAKAH مضاحكه

An Arab tribe in **Bahrain**, said to have come from **Qatar** where some still remain. They claim descent from Dhahhāk-bin-Qais ضحّاك بن قيس, who was (they say) a king in Arabia before the days of Muhammad. They have 150 houses at **Busaitīn** on **Muharraq** Island and a few at **Dha'āin** on the coast of **Qatar**. Two or three of their principal men are pearl merchants; the rest are divers. The **Madhāhakah** are Mālikī Sunnis.

MADĪNAH مدينة

A small town in Turkish **'Irāq** on the right bank of the **Euphrates** about 12 miles above **Qūrnah** Village: it is the headquarters of a Nāhiyah of the same name in the Qadha of **Qūrnah** and the seat of a harbour master. Some maize is exported and the reeds and mats used at

Basrah Town mostly come from Madīnah. There is a military detachment. Madīnah has perhaps 2,500 inhabitants.

MAHÁDHAH محضة

A plain in the heart of the **'Omān** Promontory, the headquarters of the Bani **Ka'ab** tribe; together with **Jau** it forms the greater part of Independent **'Omān.**

Position, extent, and physical features.—Mahádhah is probably situated 15 to 20 miles north-east of the **Baraimi** Oasis, but its exact position is uncertain. Its level is said to be somewhat higher than that of **Baraimi**, and its extent is described as about 6 miles in any direction. According to native accounts it is surrounded by hills, which are high upon the east and south sides and low upon the west and north; its soil is of clay mixed with stones, the western portion of the plain being less stony than the eastern; and its drainage escapes westwards, through openings in the hills, to the sandy desert that lies inland from the west coast of Trucial **'Omān.**

Topography of Mahádhah and surrounding country.—The plain of Mahádhah contains only one village, also named Mahádhah, which is described in the table below; but a number of settlements of the Bani **Ka'ab** and other points of interest exist in the neighbourhood and can be most conveniently dealt with in the same table.*

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Hayūl (Wādi-al-) وادي الحيول	Probably to the east of Mahádhah at a considerable distance. Wādi Khadhra starts from the same Najd but goes westwards.	A valley containing, with Wādi Qahfi, 100 houses of settled Bani **Ka'ab** of the Miyādilah section.	The drainage of this valley goes north-east by Wādi Qahfi to **Bātinah.**
Jawaif الجويف	In Wādi Khadhra.	A village of some settled Bani **Ka'ab** of the Miyāisah section.	...

* One or two of the features mentioned appear in the map *Route taken by Major P. Z. Cox, etc.*, 1905.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Jila'ah (Wādi Bū) وادي بو جلعه	Said to be a few miles east of Mahádhah.	A locality containing 70 houses of settled Bani **Ka'ab** of the Mis ā'īd section	The drainage of this place goes westwards to Mahádhah.
Kahal كحل	Uncertain, but apparently further west than Mahádhah and nearer to the **Baraimi** Oasis, perhaps 10 miles or less north-east of the last.	A village of Bani **Ka'ab** consisting of 2 quarters; one to the north, of 40 houses, of the Ahl Yidhwah section; and one, to the south, of 30 houses of the Makātīm section.	Wheat and jowari are grown by irrigation from wells which are said to be 14 fathoms deep. Dates are about 500 only: livestock are estimated at 100 camels, 70 donkeys, 200 cattle and 700 sheep and goats.
Kahal (Ramlat) رملة كحل	North of the **Baraimi** Oasis, extending eastwards and westwards; its extent on the **Baraimi-Rās-al-Khaimah** route is from the end of the 4th to the end of the 9th mile from **Baraimi** Village.	A belt of desert which consists of a maze of hills and valleys of loose drifting sand.	Camel tracks are rapidly obliterated by the wind. On the east this desert is said to extend almost up to the village of Kahal.
Khabbain خبين	In Wādi Khatwah to the east of Mahádhah.	A village of 80 houses of Bani **Ka'ab** of the Nawaijiyīn section.	Some dates and wheat are grown and there are camels and goats.
Khadhra (Jabal) جبل خضرا	25 to 30 miles north-north-east of **Baraimi** Oasis.	A peak in the hills of the **'Omān** Promontory, at or near the western side of that range.	The route between **Baraimi** Oasis and **Rās-al-Khaimah** Town passes a few miles west of it.
Khadhra (Wādi) وادي خضرا	Apparently begins in the hills in the neighbourhood of Jabal Khadhra and thence goes west or south-west to the plain.	A valley containing the Bani **Ka'ab** settlements of Jawaif, Sharam and Nawai-i and some dwellings of **Kunūd.**	This valley is said to start from the opposite side of the same Najd as Wādi-al-Hayūl which goes east to **Bātinah.**
Khatwah خطوة	In the Wādi called Bū Sa'ad; it is said to be 8 miles south of Mahádhah.	A village of 280 houses of settled Bani **Ka'ab** of the Nawaijiyīn section.	The drainage of this place is stated to go to Mahádhah.
Madal (Hūr-al-) حور المدل	About 3 miles south-west of Jabal Mahádhah.	A detached hill.	Visible from the **Baraimi-Rās-al-Khaimah** route, which lies about 12 miles to westwards.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Mahádhah (Jabal) جبل مهضة	20 miles north-east of **Baraimi** Village.	A conspicuous hill, visible both from the **Baraimi-Rās-al-Khaimah** and from the **Baraimi-Sohār** route.	The position of Mahádhah village or of the Mahádhah plain with reference to this excellent landmark is unfortunately not known.
Mahadhah مهضة Village	In the Mahádhah plain; the only village so situated.	A village of 220 houses of Bani **Ka'ab**, *viz.*, 90 of Makātīm, 60 of Salāhāt, 50 of Zahairāt and a few of Mizāhamiyīn and Ahl Yidhwah.	The village consists of scattered and unwalled groups of sundried brick or stone houses. The date plantations cover a space 2 or 3 miles in diameter and are estimated to contain 20,000 trees. Water is brought to the village lands by a Falaj, and wheat, jowari and millet are grown as well as dates. Livestock are said to be 300 camels, 400 donkeys, 400 cattle and 100,000 sheep and goats. The relations of this place are chiefly with **Baraimi** Oasis and **Shārjah** and **Dibai** Towns.
Misākin (Wādi) وادي مساكن	Crosses the **Baraimi-Rās-al-Khaimah** route about 16 miles north-north-east of **Baraimi** Village.	A valley which runs west-south-westwards to the desert from a point between the Shibhāt-al-Khādim and the red sandhills near its tip.	A well, known as Misākin, is situated in the valley.
Nawai-i نويئي	Said to be several miles north of Mahádhah and to lie just at the western foot of the **'Omān** Promontory hills.	A village of 70 houses of Bani **Ka'ab**, of the Sawālim and Zahairāt sections.	The Bat-hah Nawai-i, a dry water-course coming down westwards from this village, cuts the **Baraimi-Rās-al-Khaimah** route between Shibhāt-al-Khādim and Safwān, or about 20 miles north-north-east of **Baraimi** Village.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Ōyān (Batīn-al-) بطين العويان	10 miles north of Baraimi Village, on the route to Rās-al-Khaimah Town.	A gently undulating tract of sand hills, containing a well at the point specified.	The ridges run east and west and carry a certain amount of desert vegetation. The tract is 4 miles across from north to south.
Qahfi (Wādi) وادي قحفي	On the eastern side of the watershed of the 'Omān Promontory. It joins Wādi Hatta.	A valley which receives the drainage of Wādi-al-Hayūl and itself contains a Bani Ka'ab settlement called Shibakah.	The village of Shibakah consists of perhaps 50 houses of Bani Ka'ab of the Hibnāt subsection of the Shwaihiyīn section and some of the Miyādilah section.
Safwān صفوان	6 or 7 miles south-west by west of Jabal Khadhra.	A well, curiously situated in the middle of a circular knoll which resembles an inverted bowl.	In spite of its position the depth of this well does not appear to exceed the average of the others in the same region.
Sharam شرم	In Wādi Khadhra, higher up and further east than Nawai-i.	A village of 70 houses of the Ahl Yidhwah section of the Bani Ka'ab.	...
Shibhāt-al-Khādim شبحات الخادم	Runs west and east between Bat-hah Nawai-i on the north and Wādi Misākin on the south.	A belt of sand dunes, 2 miles across from north to south; it joins the desert on the west and terminates, at the other end, a short distance to the east of the route between the Misākin and Safwān wells.	A little way to the east of the extremity of these dunes is a group of red sand hills 200 feet high.
Shīya (Wādi) وادي شيّا	Somewhere in the neighbourhood of Jabal Khadhra.	A valley which has no outlet: it is occupied by 30 households of nomadic Bani Ka'ab of the Drisah and Shwaihiyīn sections.	This valley is said to receive the drainage of Wādi Shwaihah and to be closed at its end by Jabal Samaini.
Shwaihah (Wādi) وادي شويهه	Apparently on the east or south-east side of Wādi Shīya, of which it is said to be a tributary.	A valley inhabited by about 200 families of Bani Ka'ab, mostly nomadic, of the Shwaihiyīn section.	...

The country between Wadi **Hatta** and the **Jau** district, some features of which have been considered above, seems to be a perfect labyrinth of small Wādis, and it has proved impossible to fix the relative positions of all the different places satisfactorily. The names of a number of less important valleys are known, the situations of which cannot be even approximately indicated. The following however appears to be the order, from north to south, of the Wādis upon the west side of the watershed:—

Wādi Sarfah صرفة.
Wādi Shwaihah (see above).

These 5 seem to enter or cross Mahádhah in their westward course.
- Wādi Ramthah رمثة.
- Wādi 'Abīd عبيد.
- Wādi Nawai-i (probably part of Wādi Khadhra above).
- Wādi Khabaib خبيب.
- Wādi Haiwān حيوان.

Wādi Bū Sa'ad بو سعد.
Wādi Misāh مساح.

Besides these there are 3 Wādis, named Fāi فاي, Mūsha موشا and Subakh صبخ, of which the positions are altogether uncertain. All the Wādis enumerated are north of the **Baraimi-Sohār** route.

Communications.—From Mahádhah village to the **Baraimi** Oasis: is described as a journey of about 20 miles in a south-westerly direction; it is said that the country between is a plain, but that there is a slight descent by the way and that one low pass must be crossed. The route from Mahádhah to **Sohār** Town is *viâ* Wādi 'Abailah and Wādi-al-**Jizi**; and it is stated that the head of Wādi 'Abailah is reached in about 10 miles from Mahádhah upon an ascending gradient.

MAHAIR (AL BŪ) آل بو مهير

Singular Mahairi مهري. A considerable tribe in Trucial **'Omān**, found in all the coast towns; they have 120 houses at Rās-al-**Khaimah**, 30 at Umm-al-**Qaiwain**, 80 at **'Ajmān**, 200 at **Shārjah**, 60 at **Khān**, 400 at **Dibai**, 100 at Abu **Dhabi** and 100 at Batīn. By some the Dahailāt of Abu **Dhabi** Town are regarded as a section of the Āl Bū Mahair. All of the foregoing **Āl** Bū Mahair are non-nomadic, but a few others, perhaps 20 households, in the Abu **Dhabi** Principality are Bedouin in their habits. At Abu **Dhabi** the Āl Bū Mahair are reckoned a section of the Bani **Yās**; but they are said to be of **Mahra**

origin and to have come originally from Hadhramaut. They conform to the religion and politics of the Shaikh of the principality in which they happen to live.

MAHĀNDAH مهاندة

Singular Mahannadi مهندي. A semi-pastoral tribe of **Qatar,** by some said to have come from Persia: those who accept this statement regard them as **Hūwalah.** The following are their sections, with the strength and habitat of each :—

Section.	Houses.	Location.
Hasan (Āl) آل حسن	200	Khor **Shaqīq.**
Ibrāhīm (Āl) آل ابراهيم	100	**Dhakhīrah.**
Misāndah مساندة	200	Khor **Shaqīq.**

The Mahāndah are pearl divers, pearl merchants, and breeders of cattle and camels. They belong to the Māliki sect of Sunnis.

MAHMADI مهمدي **or MUHAMMADI** محمدي

The principal though not the largest village in the **Persian Coast** district of **Rūd-hilleh**; it is situated on the right bank of the **Rūd-hilleh** River at 10 miles from the sea and consists of about 60 houses which are huts and structures of sun-dried brick in about equal proportions. The inhabitants are partly Arabs, who call themselves Bani **Tamīm** and Bani **Hājir,** and partly **Lurs**; about half of them are Sunnis and half Shi'ahs. Wheat and barley are cultivated and a small quantity of wool is exported to **Būshehr** Town; there are no shops, but a little trade is carried on in private houses. The people own about 30 horses, 20 mules, 100 donkeys, 50 cattle and 280 sheep and goats. Mahmadi is the seat of a Khān, who is Deputy-Governor of the **Rūd-hilleh** District on behalf of his brother, the Khān of **Hayāt Dāvud.** The land-route from **Būshehr** to **Behbehān** crosses the **Rūd-hilleh** River at this place and a ferry-boat is maintained by the Khān: the charge is 2 Pūls for each load and 4 Pūls for each passenger; caravan animals are swum. There is a small fort of stone and mud at Mahmadi.

MAHMAD-SHĀHI محمد شاهي or **MUHAM-MAD-SHĀHI** محمد شاهي

The principal village in the **Angāli** district of the **Persian Coast**, situated on the left bank of the **Rūd-hilleh** River about 10 miles east of **Mahmadi**, the chief place in the **Rūd-hilleh** District. **Mahmadshāhi** is protected by a small fort and is the residence of the Khān of **Angāli**. The inhabitants number about 300 souls and are said to be Nūis نوي, descendants of immigrants from the **Behbehān** province. Wheat and barley are cultivated and a few dates; there are about 30 horses and 60 donkeys. There are no shops, but a small trade in piece-goods, rice, coffee, tea, sugar and spices is carried on in private houses.

MAHMU-DĪYAH محمودية

In the **Kādhimain** Qadha in Turkish **'Irāq**, the first stage on the **Baghdād-Karbala** road, at 20 miles from **Baghdād** City. Mahmūdīyah is situated on the south bank of the Mahmūdīyah canal, which is the property of the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah, and is surrounded by cultivation: some of the **Dilaim** tribe camp in the neighbourhood in the cold weather.

Mahmūdīyah was founded about 40 years ago by one Saiyid Ja'far of **Baghdād**, who built the first Khān; and it soon superseded the stages of Khān Azād and Khān-al-Bīr which were respectively nearer to and further from **Baghdād** on the way to **Karbala**. The original inhabitants were a few Bani **Rabī'ah** Arabs who migrated from Khān-al-Bīr; but Mahmūdīyah is now a considerable and increasing place with 11 Khāns, a dozen shops, about 150 houses, and a population of perhaps 1,000 souls. The Khāns are mostly defensible, one of them being partly loop-holed and provided with circular towers at the four corners; in the aggregate they would provide accommodation for about 1,000 men and the same number of animals.

A manager of the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah resides here and has under him some mounted Dhābitīyahs and a few regular soldiers for the work of the Department. There are also a Sanīyah Ambār or store-house and a Sanīyah primary school. The canal, which is noticed in the article on the **Euphrates**, at present flows for eight or nine months in the year, irrigating fields of wheat, barley and millet.

MAHŌT محوت

An island village in Ghubbat Hashīsh on the South-Eastern Coast of **'Omān**, in the dominions of the Sultan of **'Omān**; it is situated in the northern part of the bay 2 or 3 miles from the shore of the mainland, to

which a man can cross on foot at low tide. The island is a mere sand-bank 2 miles long by 1 broad, devoid of vegetation, except mangroves, and of potable water; the mangroves grow on a mud-flat, screening the island from view seawards and extending round ⅔ of its circumference. The village consists of about 50 huts of mangrove boughs and there is one mosque roughly built of stone. The inhabitants are **Hikmān** and a few **Januabah**; they maintain a perpetual feud with the Āl **Wahībah** of the adjoining mainland; their semi-insular position protects them from sudden attacks. Water is fetched daily by slaves in earthen vessels from wells under a low hill on the mainland 4 miles to the northward. Mahōt is the principal trade centre of this part of the **'Omān** coast and in particular the market in which the inhabitants of the coast from **Masīrah** to the **Kuria Muria** islands purchase their dates; its unimportance is in proportion to that of the district which it serves. There are no regular shops and few large boats; but caravans constantly visit the place from **Adam,** the nearest point in **'Omān** Proper, distant from Mahōt 7 days' journey by way of Wādi **Halfain** which reaches the sea, it is believed, a little to the north-east of Mahōt. These caravans bring dates and cotton twist and take away fish. Animals at Mahōt are 10 camels, 10 donkeys, 20 cattle and 30 sheep and goats; there are 4 Baghlahs and 20 small fishing boats. In former days Mahōt was a great place for the disembarkation of slaves, who were then smuggled into **'Omān** by way of Wādi **Halfain.** Native sailing vessels passing between Aden or Zanzibar and the Persian Gulf used sometimes to call and ship cargoes of salt, made at Rās Sauqirah or Khor-al-Milh, or of salt fish, shark-fins and tortoise-shell, but this has become unusual. The only supplies obtainable at Mahōt are a few sheep, firewood and water.

MAHRA مهرا **TRIBE**

This tribe of Southern Arabia lie almost entirely beyond the limits of the present Gazetteer,* but some of the 'Amarjīd عمرجيد and Thō'ār ثوعار sections are found at Hāsik, in the hills behind Tāqa and in the Qatan tract inland of Wādi Dirbāt in the **Dhufār** District. A few are settled at **Murbāt.** One of the sections adjoining **Dhufār** on the west are the Bū Mālih بو مالح of Jādhib جاضب and Hōf حوف.

* Some remarks by Carter on the Mahra tribe, with a vocabulary of their language will be found in the Bombay Asiatic Society's Journal for July 1847, pages 339-348 and 347-370.

MAHRAM (WĀDI) وادي محرم

A valley rising in the southern slopes of the Eastern **Hajar** of the **'Omān** Sultanate, in a part of the hills called Jabal Hala جبل حلا which is several miles south of the 'Alāyah of Wādi **Samāil**: it goes southwards to the district of **Sharqīyah** or **'Omān** Proper and falls into Wādi **'Andām** from the western side at Ghiryain.

In descending order the villages of Wādi Mahram are as follow :—

Name.	Position.	On which bank situated.	Houses and inhabitants	Resources.
Būri بوري	At the head of the valley.	Right.	40 houses of Bani **Ruwāhah.**	30 donkeys, 30 cattle, 200 sheep and goats and 500 date palms.
Falaj-al-Marāghah فلج المراغه	2 miles below Būri.	Do.	50 houses of do.	15 camels, 30 donkeys, 50 cattle, 250 sheep and goats and 1,000 palms.
'Uyainah عيينه	2 miles below Falaj-al-Marāghah.	Do.	200 houses of do.	40 camels, 80 donkeys, 340 cattle, 250 sheep and goats and 300 palms. One mile above this place this valley has its exit from the hills.
Matīyah مطيه	3 miles below 'Uyainah.	Left.	30 houses of do.	20 camels, 20 donkeys, 15 cattle, 100 sheep and goats and 1,000 palms.
Jūrakh جورخ	6 miles below Matīyah.	Right.	70 houses of do.	40 camels, 60 donkeys, 60 cattle, 150 sheep and goats and 1,500 palms.
Mahram محرم	3 miles below Jūrakh.	Do.	300 houses of do.	70 camels, 100 donkeys, 100 cattle, 800 sheep and goats and 7,000 palms.
Saih سيح	3 miles below Mahram.	Do.	150 houses of do.	40 camels, 40 donkeys, 50 cattle, 400 sheep and goats and 3,000 palms.
Bai'ah بيعه	2 miles below Saih.	Do.	40 houses of do.	20 camels, 30 donkeys, 20 cattle, 200 sheep and goats and 1,000 palms.
Khala خلا	3 miles below Bai'ah.	Left.	10 houses of do.	20 camels, 20 donkeys, 15 cattle, 100 sheep and goats and 400 palms.

The junction of this valley with Wādi **'Andām** at Ghiryain takes place about 3 miles below Khala.

The Bani **Ruwāhah** of Wādi Mahram belong to the Wilād 'Ali, Wilād 'Āyish, Wilād Barkat, Wilād Hamad, Bani Hamīm and Wilād Salim sections of the tribe; and the total number of the inhabitants is about 4,500 souls.

MĀHUR (HALAT ABU) حالة ابو ماهر

A village which at high water is surrounded by the sea, but at low tide is connected with **Muharraq** Island in **Bahrain.** It is distant about 200 yards from the south side of **Muharraq** Town and consists of some 500 houses and huts inhabited by Sunnis of various tribes, *viz.*, Āl Bin-**Maqla** (100 houses), **'Utūb** of the Jalāhimah section (5 houses), Āl **Musallam** (5 houses), low caste Arabs (50 houses), free negroes (140 houses) and negro slaves living apart from their masters (200 houses). At the south end of the island stands the 4-bastioned fort of Abu Māhur, sometimes called **Muharraq** fort, which was bombarded and dismantled in 1867 on the occasion of the deposition of Shaikh Muhammad-bin-Khalifah: it is now used by the Shaikh of **Bahrain** as a stable for his excellent stud of Arab mares. Six hundred yards east of the fort, and a fathom below the surface of the sea, is the remarkably fresh but slightly warm spring of Abu Māhur, in fetching water from which a number of boats are constantly engaged; it is the principal source of supply for the town of **Muharraq**.

MAIH WADĪ) ميح وادي

One of the principal valleys of the **Masqat** District in the Sultanate of **'Omān**, having its rise in the northern slopes of Eastern **Hajar** about 21 miles south by east of **Masqat** Town. It runs first for 14 miles to the north-west and then, turning to the north-east, reaches the sea 12 miles further on at Yiti. The following are the principal places in Wādi Maih:—

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Dhahar Sidrah ظهر سدرة	3 miles below the place where the Wādi begins.	Left.	30 houses of Bani Wahaib.	There are 15 camels, 25 donkeys, 20 cattle and 500 sheep and goats.

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Tūyān Jahlūt طويان جحلوت	4 miles below Dhahar Sidrah.	Left.	40 houses of Bani **Wahaib.**	There are 3 wells. Animals are 20 camels, 25 donkeys, 15 cattle and 300 sheep and goats. The principal Shaikh of the Bani **Wahaib** resides here.
Sa'ādi سعادي	1 mile below Tūyān Jahlūt.	Right.	60 houses of Bani **Wahaib.**	Livestock are 40 camels, 30 donkeys, 30 cattle and 400 sheep and goats.
Mahaidith محيدث	½ a mile below Sa'ādi.	Do.	20 houses of Bani **Wahaib.**	There are 20 camels, 25 donkeys, 15 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Rākil Milh راكل ملح	1 mile below Mahaidith.	Left.	30 houses of Bani **Wahaib.**	Animals are 10 camels, 17 donkeys, 15 cattle and 150 sheep and goats.
Mandharīyah منذريه	½ a mile below Rākil Milh.	Do.	20 houses of Bani **Wahaib.**	There are 20 camels, 18 donkeys, 12 cattle and 300 sheep and goats.
Mahāil مهائل	1½ miles below Mandharīyah.	Right.	25 houses of Bani **Wahaib.**	Livestock are 7 camels, 12 donkeys, 10 cattle and 150 sheep and goats.
Hamlah حمله	A little below Mahāil and a little back from the Wādi.	Left.	...	These settlements are said to be deserted at present.
Kaid كيد	A little below Hamlah and a little back from the Wādi.	Do.	...	
Khafaiji خفيجي	4 miles below Mandharīyah.	Right.	20 mud and date-branch houses of Hādiyīn.	Dates and tobacco are grown. There are 8 camels, 25 donkeys, 10 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Tawīlah طويله	Immediately below Khafaiji.	Left.	30 houses of Bani **Wahaib.**	Animals are 12 camels, 25 donkeys, 30 cattle and 250 sheep and goats.

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Mizra'-al-'Alowi مزرع العلوي	3 miles below Tawīlah.	Left.	200 houses of Bani **Battāsh** of the Ma'āshirah section, of **Qawāsim**, Bani Hasan and **Balūchis**.	This village has orchards which stand on terraces rivetted to protect them from the stream. There are about 20,000 date palms, and melons, figs, limes, mangoes, sweet potatoes, tobacco, lucerne and a little wheat are grown. Livestock are 30 camels, 45 donkeys, 50 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats.
Mizra'-al-Hadri مزرع الحدري	1 mile below Mizra'-al-'Alowi.	Right.	60 houses of Bani **Battāsh** of the Ma'āshirah section.	Animals are 35 camels, 20 donkeys, 30 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Rija' رجع	1½ miles below Mizra'-al-Hadri.	Left.	70 houses of Bani **Battāsh** of the Ma'āshirah section.	Livestock are 20 camels, 40 donkeys, 40 cattle and 300 sheep and goats.
Yiti يتي	6 miles below Rija' and 1 mile from the sea.	Right.	...	See article **Masqat** District.

The villages of Fīfah فيفه, Haim حيم and Samkat سمكت lie in the basin of Wādi Maih near the watershed between it and Wādi Sarain. They are about 6 miles from the left bank of Wādi Maih and their drainage enters it between Mahaidith and Khafaiji. Fīfah is the most western and Samkat the most eastern of the three. These settlements are stated to be at present unoccupied.

The settled population of Wādi Maih, exclusive of the village of Yiti which is on the coast, appears to be about 3,000 souls.

Wādi Maih has only one important affluent, Wādi Jannah جنّه or Hatāt, which joins it on its left bank from the south-west immediately below Tawīlah. This valley contains the village of Hājir حاجر on its bank a few hundred yards above Tawīlah: Hājir was founded about 1875 by Saiyid Hilāl-bin-Ahmad who purchased the water supply from the Bani **Wahaib**: it consists of 30 stone houses and huts of the Bani **Wahaib**, to whom part of it still belongs: it produces dates in

considerable quantities, also melons, limes, figs and mangoes: livestock are 30 camels, 40 donkeys, 20 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. For 8 miles above the junction Wādi Jannah lies in Saih **Hatāt,** whence its alternative name; it is formed by the junction at the head of Saih **Hatāt** of two short valleys, Wādi Qahza قحزا from 'Aqabat-al-Qahza on the west and Wādi 'Amdah عمده from 'Aqabat 'Amdah more to the east. Each of these valleys contains a route from **Matrah** to Wādi **Tāyīn**; the passes of both are difficult, that of 'Amdah especially so. Wādi-al-**Hilu** joins Wādi Maih on its east bank immediately below Yiti; but the junction being so near the coast, it can hardly be reckoned a tributary. Wādi Maih below Tawīlah contains a fast-flowing stream which irrigates the two villages of Mizra', but its aspect in its lower course is generally barren. The uppermost 7 villages are said to possess 30,000 date palms; and frankincense is stated to be obtained in their vicinity, but this is doubtful.

MAJAR-AL-KABĪR مجر الكبير

A very large reed-hut village of the Al Bū **Muhammad** tribe in Turkish **'Irāq,** on the right bank of the **Tigris** about 12 miles by water below **'Amārah** Town. It is the headquarters of a Nāhiyah similarly named in the Qadha of **'Amārah** and has a bazaar. Maize, rice and Māsh are cultivated; the land is marshy; and the only animals kept are buffaloes and cattle. There are about 40 shops.

A few miles above this place on the same bank is Majar-as-Saghīr مجر الصغير, a similar village of about half the size, situated in the domains of the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah and also the seat of a Mudīr.

There is a large canal called Majar in the neighbourhood of these villages.

MAJMA' مجمع

The principal town and natural headquarters of the **Sadair** district in **Najd**; it is situated on the eastern route from **Buraidah** to **Riyādh** between Ghāt and Tuwaim, about 25 miles east-south-east of the former and 34 north-north-west of the latter place. Majma' stands on the left bank of a shallow valley coming down from Mishqar in Jabal **Tuwaiq**; it is a walled town with a large square fort in the centre, and in the environs there are extensive date gardens and orchards. In all there are

about 650 houses distributed as follows: Bani **Tamīm** of the Nawāsir section 40, of the Thamārah section 50 and of the Wahabah section 180; **'Anizah** of the 'Askar section 70 and of the Hawaidi section 30; **Fadhūl** of the Fadhl section 40 and of the Kathīr section 30; **Sabai'** 40; **Qahtān** 20; and Bani **Khadhīr** 150. In all the inhabitants may number about 3,500 souls. There are said to have been formerly as many as 60,000 date palms, but many of these have perished of drought in recent years and others have been cut down by the Wahhābi Amīr. The water supply is described as scanty and precarious, and it is stated that there is only one well in the date plantations west of the town which can be absolutely relied on; in dry seasons the use of it is authoritatively restricted. The only fruit trees other than dates which have successfully resisted the late drought are vines. Cereals, lucerne and melons are cultivated as in other villages of the **Sadair** district. The wells are from 6 to 12 fathoms deep according to rainfall. Livestock belonging to the town are estimated at some 20 horses, 600 camels, 200 donkeys and 400 cattle, besides sheep and goats. There is a bazaar of about 50 shops dealing in coffee, piece-goods, arms and ammunition, etc.: trade relations are chiefly with **Kuwait**, but the local merchants have also dealings with those of **'Anaizah** and **Buraidah** in **Qasīm**. A direct route *viâ* Wabrah leads from **Majma'** to **Kuwait** Town.

During the recent troubles in **Najd** the Shaikh of Majma', 'Abdullah-bin-'Askar, was a consistent enemy of Ibn Sa'ūd and partisan of Ibn Rashīd; since the latter's downfall he has been labouring without success to bring about a peace between the rival dynasties. Majma' is at present the seat of a non-local Wahhābi governor, who administers the district of **Sadaīr**.

MAKRĀN * مكران **(COAST of PERSIAN)**

This article relates to so much only of the great tract styled Makrān as is situated in Persia and maintains relations with the Gulfs of Persia and **'Omān**. British Makrān, as we may call the portion which is attached to Balūchistān, is excluded from consideration altogether, and in Persian

* This article on the Coast of Persian Makrān and the smaller articles relating to the same tract were begun in November 1904 with the issue by the writer of a a memorandum of two printed foolscap pages embodying shortly the information which had up to that time been obtained. On a tour in the Persian Gulf in the winter of 1904-05 the writer visited **Jāshk**, and general geographical enquiries along the coast were instituted by and under the orders of Mr. H. Whitby Smith, Director of the Persian Gulf Section of the Indo-European Telegraph, the investigations

Makrān close consideration will be directed only to the narrow maritime plain which borders the sea. Our subject then, as the title of the article indicates, is primarily the coast of Persian Makrān, but the circumstances of the interior are of importance to us in so far as they serve to elucidate the physical, commercial and administrative position of the coastal tract, and in that degree they will receive attention.

Limits.—Persian Makrān is bounded on the south by the Gulf of **'Omān** and the Arabian Sea. On the west it extends to and includes Kūh Mubārak, and in the opposite direction it reaches to a point 8 miles east of **Gwatar**—the termination upon the coast of the frontier between

at **Jāshk** and its immediate neighbourhood being entrusted to Dr. W. C. McMillan, Assistant Surgeon at that place. From the information thus collected in 1904-05 draft articles aggregating 32 octavo pages of print were compiled and were sent in March 1906 to local officers for amplification and correction. The work of revision, which was heavy, was carefully carried out by Mr. R. H. New of the Indo-European Telegraph Department, Officiating Assistant Superintendent; and some fresh information was supplied by Mr. Whitby Smith personally, and by Captain Tindall of the telegraph ship "Patrick Stewart". Amended drafts extending to 50 octavo pages were ready at the beginning of 1907 and underwent further revision during that year at the hands of Mr. Whitby Smith and Mr. New. Valuable assistance was rendered in 1905 and 1907 by Mr. R. Hughes-Buller and Major C. F. Minchin, successive Superintendents of the Imperial and District Gazetteers of Baluchistan, and by Munshi Gul Muhammad.

General and topographical authorities on the coast of Persian Makrān are not numerous, the principal being: Kinneir's *Geographical Memoir of the Persian Empire*, 1813; Grant's *Journal of a Route through the western parts of Makran*, 1839 (but refers to a period 30 years earlier); Colonel F. Goldsmid's *Notes on Eastern Persia and Western Baluchistan*, 1867; and Major P. M. Sykes' *Ten Thousand Miles in Persia*, 1902. In addition to these the *Persian Gulf Pilot*, 1898, and several military works quoted in the footnote to the article on the **Persian Coast** supply information of a special character. Useful side-lights on the country are afforded by the *Imperial Gazetteer of Baluchistan* and the *District Gazetteer of Makran*.

The antiquities and ancient geography of Persian Makrān are dealt with in the following: Major E. Mockler's *Ruins in Makran*, 1876, and his *Identification of places in Makran mentioned by Arrian, Ptolemy and Marcian*, 1879, Colonel T. H. Holdich's *Notes on Ancient and Mediæval Makran*, 1896; General A. Houtum Schindler's *Marco Polo's Camadi*, 1898; and Mr. G. Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate*, 1905.

For general purposes the map of Persian Makrān issued with this Gazetteer will be found convenient; but the country is shown on a larger scale in sheets Nos 8 N.-W. and N.-E. and 16 N.-W. of the Survey of India's *North-Western Frontier* series. A plan of *Jask*, in the form of a tracing from a survey of New **Jāshk**, made in 1887, is numbered 1386 in the Library of the Foreign Department, Simla.

The Naval Charts referring to this coast are No. 2375-753, *Entrance of the Persian Gulf*, and No. 2383-38, *Maskat to Karachi*; the latter contains insets of the bays of **Chahbār** and **Gwatar**. Admiralty Plan No. 145 refers to Khor **Rāpch**.

Persia and Kalāt which was accepted by the Persian Government in 1871:* its length along the coast is thus roughly 275 miles. On the west Persian Makrān meets the coast district of **Biyābān** † and the inland district of Bashākard in Persia; on the east, as already indicated, it is conterminous with the territories of the Khān of Kalāt. For present purposes it is unnecessary to define its northern boundary precisely, and it will suffice to state that eastwards of the district of Bashākard that boundary lies between the 27th and 28th parallels of north latitude.

Physical characteristics.‡—The bulk of Persian Makrān is a labyrinth of mountains, which in some places attain an elevation of over 6,000 feet, and through which various streams—in this country styled Kaurs کور—and valleys travel southwards by devious courses to the sea. The rocks are generally sandstone or a conglomerate of sand and shells; they contain no minerals. The larger streams are the Jagīn, Gābrīg, Sadaich, **Rāpch, Kair** and Dashtyāri Chīl, which contain water more or less throughout the year; the remainder are mere torrent beds which after rain are impassable for a day or two, from March to August contain water in pools, and thereafter become dry on the surface but still yield water at about 10 feet below ground. Water is most scarce in the part between **Chahbār** and the Chīl river.

The maritime plain, of which mention has already been made and with which we are more particularly concerned, is bounded on the inland side by a range of hills of which the average height appears to vary from 1,000 to 2,500 feet: this outer range, which has no general name, is not straight or continuous; but nowhere does its distance from the sea much exceed 20 miles, and towards both extremities, as well as in the centre between the **Rāpch** and **Kair** rivers, it approaches, with an elevation of over 1,500 feet, to within a few miles of the coast. It is composed ordinarily of a light-coloured clay with streaks of gypsum, and it is capped with sandstone which frequently contains fossil remains.

The greater part of the maritime plain is a sandy waste diversified by long dunes of sand in certain localities; but here and there occur

* See Aitchison's Treaties, Vol. X, p. 17.

† The ordinary natives of the country regard **Biyābān** as being included in Persian Makrān, and that district may accordingly be considered to belong to Makrān in the *geographical* sense of the term.

‡ Remarks on particular physical features, such as the principal hills and rivers, will be found in the separate article on **Jāshk** District and in the topographical table at the end of the present article.

COPYRIGHT.

The Tīs Valley in Persian Makrān.

(Mr. R. H. New.)

patches of alluvial soil, and the courses of the rivers, for the last 7 to 12 miles before reaching the sea, are usually characterised by considerable alluvial deposits. One large and two small mud volcanoes * are met with between the Bīr and **Kair** rivers, and on the sea-beach, 15 miles east of New **Jāshk**, there are some hot springs. The rise and fall of the tide upon the coast is 5 to 10 feet.

Flora.—Trees are not found on the plain except by the banks of rivers, where tamarisks and acacias grow in profusion and even large banyans are sometimes found ; but grass and other small vegetation is fairly plentiful after rain. In the hills of the interior the Pish palm flourishes, and the banyan and even the mango occur in some inland valleys.

Fauna.—Wild animals include, in the neighbourhood of the coast, the leopard, wolf, jackal, fox, hyæna, gazelle, ibex and oorial, while black bears also are found in the more northern areas. The bustard, black and grey partridge, chikor, sisi, pigeon, dove, vulture, kite, falcon and raven are always found, and the wild duck, sandgrouse and quail at the seasons of their migration southward. The adder, scorpion, lizard, centipede and tarantula are all seen; also the viper, which is very common, and the black rock-snake, which is seldom met with. In some places mosquitoes are troublesome.

Climate and seasons.—The cold weather lasts from October to April, the hot weather from May to October. From the observations at New **Jāshk** and **Chahbār** in 1903 and 1904 it would seem that the maximum winter temperature on the coast varies from 87° to 94° Fahrenheit, and the maximum summer temperature from 94° to 110°. At New **Jāshk** the thermometer has been known to fall in the cold weather to 44·3°. Rainfall is uncertain, but usually occurs in November, December, January, and February, occasionally continuing into March: the annual rainfall has not been observed, but is probably on the average between 6 and 7 inches ; it differs considerably from place to place. In summer it would be impossible for Europeans to sleep under canvas by day on account of the heat ; while by night, wherever water exists, mosquitoes and other insect pests frequently make rest impossible.

* These are hillocks from 20 to 200 feet in height which emit at the top a mixture of blackish and bluish clay along with hot water and gases. They are most active when the sea is rough upon the neighbouring coast.

Inhabitants.—The country is peopled by a medley of tribes, mostly claiming to be descended from Arabs who either originally settled in Makrān or removed thither from earlier settlements in Sind and Kach. The following is an alphabetical table of the predominant tribes and classes :—

Name.	Supposed origin, etc.	Distribution.	REMARKS.
Birdi بردي	...	Mostly east of **Chahbār.**	The Birdis are camel-owners.
Bīzanju بيزنجو	Brāhūis.	Do.	Bīzanjus are not numerous in Persian Makrān.
Buzdār بردار	**Balūchis.**	In and around **Chahbār.**	In Persian Makrān the Buzdārs are mat-makers and own sheep and goats.
Durzādah درزاده	Considered to be aborigines.	Chiefly to the east of Gaih.	A low class, mostly emancipated slaves.
Gichki گچکي	Said to be descended from a Sikh who left the Panjāb in the seventeenth century and settled in the valley of Gichak; another account makes them Rājpūts.	Mostly in the Qasrkand district.	The chief of Qasrkand belongs to this tribe.
Gūrgaij گورگيج	Said to be of Persian origin; but according to another account they are **Balūchis.**	At Bāhu Qalāt and to the westward of it.	The Gūrgaij are few in number in Persian Makrān.
Hōt هوت	**Balūchis** and claim connection with the **Rinds.**	The Hōts are few in Persian Makrān and are scattered in different parts of the country.	The chiefs of **Jāshk** belong to this tribe.
Jadgāl جدگال	Said to have immigrated from Sind and to be Indian Jats by race, but in Makrān they are reckoned **Balūchis.**	Principally in the Dashtyāri and Bāhu districts.	The chiefs of Dashtyāri and Bāhu are **Jadgāls.** See article **Jadgāl.**
Jangizai جنگي زي	Origin unknown.	Chiefly in the neighbourhood of Jagīn.	A respectable tribe of cultivators and camel-owners.

Name.	Supposed origin, etc.	Distribution.	Remarks.
Jat جت	Origin uncertain.	They are scattered through various districts.	The Jats of Persian Makrān are graziers owning some camels, cattle and sheep. They are a low class tribe.
Kalmati كلمتي	Claim connection with the **Rinds** and have a tradition that their ancestors immigrated from Syria.	Found in small numbers scattered over the country.	Some of the Kalmatis are fishermen, but they are considered a high class tribe.
Kārwāni كارواني	Not properly a single tribe, but a group of tribes inhabiting the **Kārwān** district.	The **Kārwān** district.	The Kārwānis are given to fighting and plunder. The tribes of the group are the Lāshāri لاشاري, the Shāhūzāis شاهوزاي and the Gōjāwi گوجاوي.
Latti لتّي	Supposed to have immigrated from Sind but are counted **Balūchis.**	Occur mostly in Dashtyāri and Bāhu.	The Lattis are camel-owners and intermarry largely with the Kalmatis.
Lori لوري	They are believed to be Gypsies.	Found in small numbers scattered over the country.	The Loris are blacksmiths and musicians.
Maid ميد	Origin doubtful.	Inhabit the coast, especially **Chahbār** and **Gwatar.**	The Maids are fishermen.
Mullāi ملّاي	Origin unknown, but are reckoned **Balūchis.**	Scattered over the country in small numbers.	The Mullāis are priests of the Zikri sect.
Qalandarzai قلندرزي	Do.	Chiefly in the neighbourhood of Jagīn.	The Qalandarzais are mostly camel-owners, but they cultivate to some extent.
Raīs رئيس	**Balūchis.**	In all districts.	The Raīs are all cultivators.
Rinds رند	...	...	See article **Rinds.**
Sangur سنگوي	Connected with the **Jadgāls** and reckoned **Balūchis.**	Found in all districts in small numbers.	The Sangurs are chiefly agriculturists.

Name.	Supposed origin, etc.	Distribution.	REMARKS.
Shaih شيح	Said to have come from Northern Persia: according to one account they are Saiyids.	The majority are in the Bāhu district.	Many are native physicians and some are priests. The name was originally Shaikh شيخ.
Shaizādah شيزاده	Believed to be of Indian origin; they claim to be Marwats from the North-West Frontier Province of India but are accounted Balūchis.	Scattered.	A very small tribe who have for years furnished escorts for European officers on tour. They are a high class tribe, trustworthy and generally respected. They are said to be connected with the Naushīrwānis of Baluchistān.
Shaikh شيخ	Probably from Arabia.	There are a few in the Jāshk District.	Agriculturists.
Sīdi سيدي	East Africa.	In all districts.	These are Swahīli negro slaves and not properly a tribe.
Sīngalau سينگلو	...	At Bīr and in the Gaih district generally.	A high class tribe, but few in numbers.

The total population of Persian Makrān is estimated at 114,000 souls; * the ordinary fighting strength at 6,300 men armed with Martini and in some cases with magazine rifles; and the additional fighting muster provided with inferior firearms at 19,500 men. Almost every adult carries a sword, pistol or revolver: only the lowest classes, that is, the fishermen and herdsmen, go unarmed.

The people are all Muhammadans, and the vast majority belong to the Sunni persuasion, but there are some Shī'ahs chiefly from the **Mīnāb** District. The Makrānis are addicted to pilgrimages to local shrines, whereat they perform vows. Their customs are mostly in accordance with Muhammadan law; but in matters of inheritance children by mothers of inferior status do not ordinarily receive their full legal rights. Girls may not be married until the age of puberty, but they may be betrothed at an earlier age. In character the people are peaceable and not naturally inclined to violence. Slavery still prevails in most parts of the country and freeborn families that do not own one or more slaves are

* The district totals will be found in the separate article on the **Jashk** District and in the notices of the other districts towards the end of this article.

the exception. Most of the slaves are negroes—some with Balūchi blood—and are born in the servile condition; of late years, however, the enslavement of Bashākardis and low class **Balūchis**, mostly orphans, has become common. Their condition is ordinarily a mild form of domestic and agricultural serfdom; but the slave has no voice in any matter whatever, and in case of his committing a murder his master may put him to death without reference to any authority.

The spoken language of the country is a dialect of Balūchi called Makrāni; it contains a considerable admixture of Persian and Arabic words and differs widely from the standard Balūchi spoken in Northern Balūchistān. It is sometimes reduced to Persian characters, but the ordinary medium of communication by writing is Persian, which all chiefs of districts can speak fairly well. Except the Mullas, the entire population is illiterate. Popular ballads in which the deeds of tribes, chiefs of districts and other heroes are extolled, together with songs, having similar themes and chanted by roving minstrels of the Lori tribe to the accompaniment of a kind of fiddle, supply the place of literature and the arts.

Agriculture and livestock.—Cultivation, in the maritime plain, is mostly confined to the beds and banks of rivers, where an alluvial soil exists accompanied by the means of irrigation, and to places under the hills where rain water is caught and utilised by means of embankments called Bands بند; there are no canals or regular wells, only water holes, and the crops depend almost entirely on rainfall, which is deficient on the average in three years out of every four. Near the coast the staple of cultivation is the date, but small quantities of wheat, barley, millet, and jowari are grown; also some cotton. In the valleys of the interior the percentage of arable soil is larger and considerable quantities of dates, wheat, barley, jowari, millet, lentils, rice, and cotton are produced. The winter crop of cereals is sown in November and reaped in March or April: there is no summer crop except dates. Manure is not used, and the crops frequently suffer from the depredations of locusts and caterpillars. A wooden plough, resembling that of India but much smaller in size, is the principal implement of agriculture; field labour is mostly performed by domestic slaves, and seed grain is usually obtained from British Indian traders. The proportion of the population directly interested in agriculture is small and probably does not exceed 20 per cent. of the whole. One-fifth of the gross produce is the share ordinarily taken by the chiefs of districts or by local headmen as the revenue of cultivated land.

Livestock and domestic animals are camels, donkeys, horses, buffaloes, cattle, sheep, goats, and dogs, all belonging to indigenous breeds and of small size; horses and buffaloes are both scarce. The Jats are the main pastoral tribe; they live a primitive life, subsisting almost entirely on dates and milk and changing their grazing grounds frequently according to rainfall. The chiefs of districts collect a small tax in money from the owners of herds grazing within their territories.

Fisheries.—The sea fisheries are an important asset on the coast of Persian Makrān. The fish are of numerous kinds and may be roughly divided into two classes, those which are taken for local consumption and those which are caught for export. Fishing is carried on with both net and line, the bulk of it by local boats, of which two or three are owned in almost every coast village between New **Jāshk** and **Gwatar**. In April and May, however, and again from October to December, **Chahbār** is the resort of a score of large-sized boats owned by Arabs from the coast of **'Omān** and of a dozen others from **Gwādar** which come to take part in the fishing. The fish caught for export, whether by natives or strangers, are cured on the spot by being gutted, rubbed with salt, kept a few days, then washed in the sea and finally dried in the sun. The fish, when thoroughly cured, are sold to **Balūchi** and Indian retail traders who visit all the places upon the coast periodically in order to purchase them for re-sale to merchants at **Chahbār** and **Gwādar**; the profits of the fish trade are said to be large, amounting to as much as 40 per cent. on outlay. There are no pearl fisheries upon the Persian Makrān coast.

Foreign trade.—The only at all considerable ports are New **Jāshk**, **Chahbār** and **Gwatar**, and a leading part is played in the foreign commerce of the district by Hindus and **Khōjahs**, British subjects, who reside permanently at **Chahbār** and **Gwatar**.

The chief exports are dates, Pish palm mats, dried fish, Pōto or fish-maw isinglass, shark fins, raw cotton, ghi, goats'-hair, wool, and hides in small quantities. The annual value of the exports appears to be about Rs. 1,50,000 at **Chahbār** and Rs. 50,000 at **Gwatar**: the trade of **Gwatar** is at present depressed by the prevalence of disorder in the neighbouring country. No estimate is possible for the smaller ports: that for New **Jāshk** will be found in the article under the name. The bulk of the exports goes to India, but a portion to **'Omān**, **Qishm Island** and **Bandar 'Abbās**. The profits of the export trade are said

to run from 15 to 20 per cent. or, in the case of dried fish, from 5 to 40 per cent.

Imported goods are principally rice, flour, piece-goods, lead, iron, tobacco, beads, mineral and vegetable oil, matches, tea, cotton thread, silk, spices and sugar; and the profits of the trade are placed at 20 per cent. on the average. The annual value of the **Chahbār** imports is estimated at Rs. 1,00,000 and of the **Gwatar** imports at Rs. 30,000; for New **Jāshk** the article under that name may be consulted, and for the other ports there are no data. It should also be mentioned that there is a considerable importation, chiefly from **Masqat**, of modern rifles manufactured in England, France, Germany, and Belgium.

Internal trade and manufactures.—The internal trade of the country is carried on chiefly by barter, agricultural and pastoral products being exchanged for dried fish and foreign imported goods. The ports of New **Jāshk**, **Chahbār** and **Gwatar** are the main trade centres; Tank and Gālag also are markets, but petty ones. Business is chiefly in the hands of **Balūchi** and British Indian traders. The merchandise is transported about the country on camels and donkeys. Manufactures there are none, except of Pish palm mats, partly for export, and of swords and pistols for local sale.

Currency, weights and measures.—The silver currency consists of Maria Theresa dollars, by **Balūchis** called Qursh قرش and by Arabs Riyāl ريال worth at present R1-4 each; of Persian Qrāns, here worth one-third of a rupee a piece; and of the Indian rupee, in Persian Makrān styled Kaladār كلدار : the small change of the country is copper pice, partly of Indian and partly of **Masqat** mintage. A Persian gold coin, by **Balūchis** called Sor سور, is said to exist and to be worth Rs. 7, but it is now hardly if ever seen.

The principal weights are the Qiyās قياس , ordinarily equal to about 8 oz. avoirdupois English, but varying from place to place, and the Man which is subject to wide fluctuations between 7 and 15 English pounds.

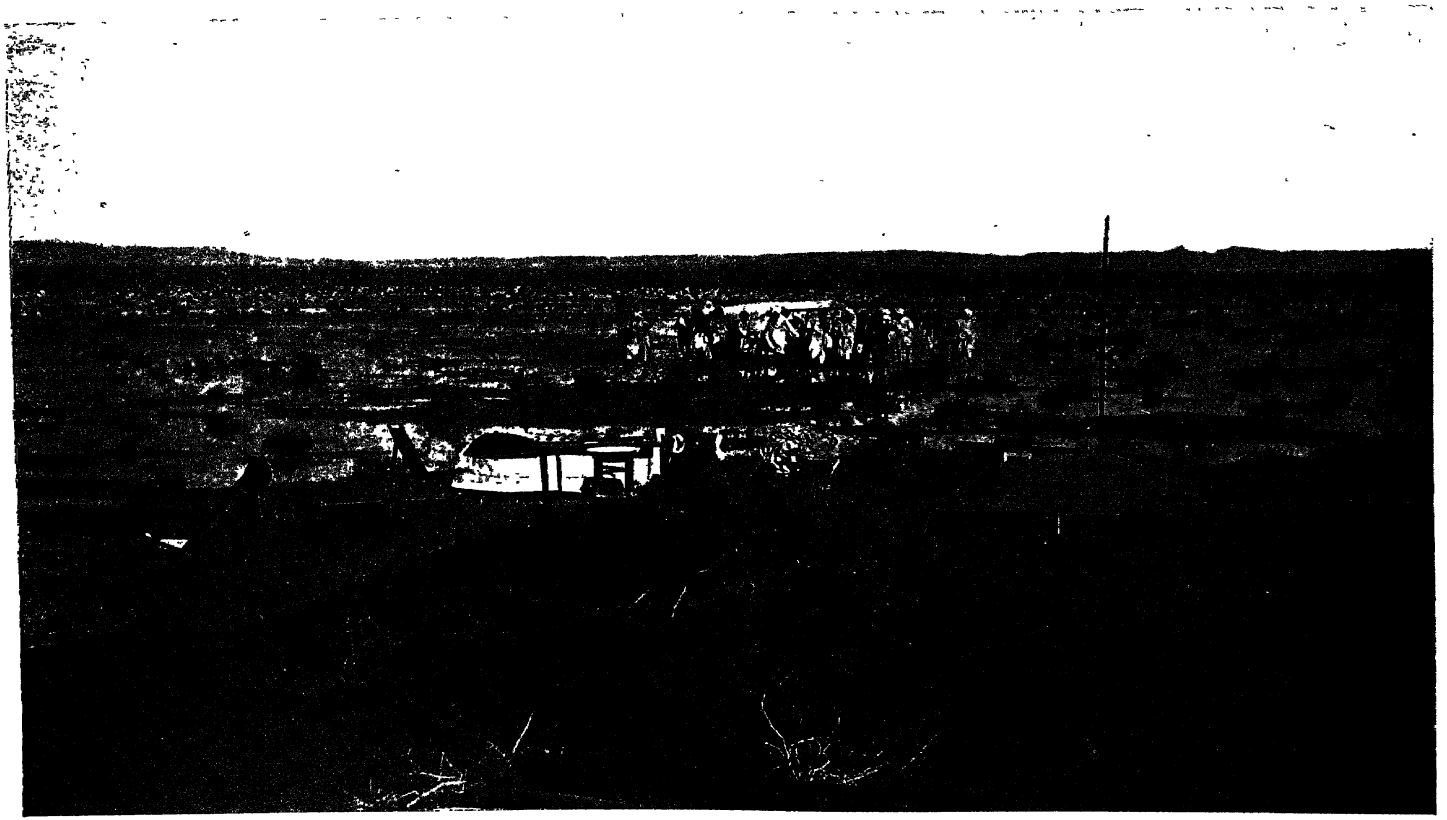
The common measures of length are the Balūchi Gaz گز or cubit, equal to the distance from a man's elbow to the tip of his middle finger or about 1½ feet, and the Persian Gaz of about 3 feet. Distances are estimated on the coast by time, and inland by a Farsakh of about 4 miles which is defined as the space that a walking horse will cover in an hour on ordinary ground.

Communications, supplies, and transport.—The land line of the Indo-European Telegraph Department from **Gwādar** to **Jāshk** traverses the whole district, keeping near the coast: the only offices in Persian Makrān are at **Chahbār** and **Jāshk**.

There is a continuous route along the coast which passes through Kūh Mubārak, Gangān, **Jāshk, Chahbār** and **Gwatar,** eventually reaching **Gwādar**; and the ports of **Jāshk, Chahbār** and **Gwādar,** as well as some of the smaller places on the coast, are connected with the district capitals of the interior and through them with Bampūr, the nearest seat of a high Persian official, by various routes of which the major portions lie beyond the scope of our inquiry. These routes have been fully worked out, along with a number of cross routes in the interior, by the military authorities in India.* Here it is sufficient to remark that the roads of the country are all camel tracks, and that—though on some there are difficult places—as lines of communication they are fairly good of their kind. The maritime plain between New **Jāshk** and **Gwādar** is free from physical obstacles in dry weather and would then, it is reported, be passable for field artillery with few delays; but the route along it is everywhere liable to be interrupted after rain for one or two days by floods in the torrent beds which cross it from the hills, or for 5, 6, 10 or even 15 days by the larger rivers; and in the Dashtyāri and Bāhu districts the country generally is sometimes impassable for a fortnight together.

In a dry season the use of the coast route would be strictly limited by scarcity of water, fodder and other supplies, and it would probably be impossible to move with more than 500 men: it is estimated that in a favourable season, that is, after good rainfall, the local supplies of sheep, goats, ghi and fodder might suffice to maintain a force of 1,500 men except in the Dashtyāri and Bāhu districts, where the water is bitter and a detachment of even 100 men would be supplied with difficulty. In the hills supplies are at all times less inadequate: some particulars are given in the notes on districts towards the end of this article. Water, slightly brackish, can generally be obtained even in the hot weather from holes in river and torrent beds at a depth of 4 to 15 feet. There are also some artificial tanks, called Ōtags اوتگ, which are filled by rainfall and are frequently not exhausted in less than 6 to 8

* See in particular *Routes in Persia* I, Nos. 4, 6, 6B, 15, 25, 26, 27, 27A, 27B, 28, 34, 34D, 42, 43 and 62. There is also in the records of the Intelligence Branch, Simla, a recent report by Lieutenant A. J. H. Grey, I.A., on the route from **Chahbār to Bampūr.**



COPYRIGHT

Country between the Bīr and Kair Rivers in Persian Makrān.

(Mr. R. H. New.)

months: these are not common upon the coast, but there are 3 between **Chahbār** and **Gwatar.**

Pack-carriage is obtainable to a limited extent throughout the country, and abundance of camel transport can be obtained at **Chahbār** and **Jāshk** on short notice. The Makrāni camel carries a load of 5 maunds and marches 15 miles a day at the rate of 2½ miles an hour. For transport purposes male camels are almost exclusively employed, females not being used unless barren, or in cases of emergency. Marches are usually done in the morning and evening, a halt being made in the middle of the day for grazing; in the hot weather movement only takes place before sunrise or after sunset. The price of camels varies from 20 to 40 Tūmāns according to size, age and sex, and the ordinary daily hire, to Europeans, is one rupee a head.

Maritime transport consists of a number of boats owned at places upon the coast. **Gwatar** has 4 Safri Bōjis of 75 tons; and **Chahbār** boasts 12 vessels of 20 to 100 tons burden, manned by crews of 8 to 20 men, which run to Karāchi and Bombay as well as to Arabian ports. New **Jāshk** possesses 4 and Tank 6 boats of about 12 tons, with crews of 5 to 7 men, trading to the coast of Arabia only; and at Gālag there are 5 boats of 20 tons each. The total shipping of the coast is thus only about 40 boats of 12 tons and over: there are, perhaps, a few other good-sized boats, at smaller places which are not included in the above estimate.

Administration.—Persian Makrān, except the district of **Jāshk**, is administered by a Persian Governor or Hākim حاکم, who has his seat at Bampur بمپور and is subject to the authority of the Persian Governor-General of Kirmān. Persian Makrān is divided into the 5 districts of **Jāshk**, Gaih, Qasrkand, Dashtyāri, and Bāhu; of these the first is described under its own name and the remainder receive short notices below. Each of the districts, except **Jāshk**, is ruled by a chief, who pays annual tribute to the Persian Governor at Bampūr, but in regard to the internal administration of his district is exempt from the interference of the Persian executive. In fact, with the exception of Customs employés on the coast and a **Balūchi** Wāli representing the Governor of Bampūr at **Chahbār**, no Persian officials are to be found in Persian Makrān, and similarly there are no Persian garrisons; when, however, the annual tribute is refused or falls into arrear the Persian Government is accustomed to make an incursion into the country with regular troops and wheeled artillery from Bampūr and to devastate

the refractory districts by way of punishment. Persian Customs officials are stationed only at New **Jāshk, Chahbār,** and **Gwatar** and foreign trade at other places on the coast is forbidden, but the prohibition has not as yet been successfully enforced.

The chiefs are assisted in the administration of justice by the religious authorities or Mullas of the country, and they delegate their executive authority to headmen of sub-districts, who in some cases are hereditary but more commonly are appointed by the chiefs. These headmen have almost plenary powers within the limits of their jurisdictions, power to inflict death however being withheld, and are responsible for the collection of the taxes. The ordinary taxes are $\frac{1}{5}$th of actual gross produce on cultivated land, a grazing due of $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 Qrāns per animal for the year on livestock except sheep and goats, 1 to 2 per cent. in kind of sheep and goats kept, and 10 per cent. in kind of fish brought to market.

There are no recognised laws, and order, so far as it exists, is enforced by primitive, summary methods; formal protection of life and property however is almost altogether wanting, and its place is only partially supplied by the blood-feud system, which renders aggression upon natives of the country dangerous to the committer. Arms are frequently used in tribal disputes, but serious disturbances are rare.

The British Government pays subsidies to various local chiefs for the protection of the land line of telegraph between **Gwādar** and **Jāshk,** and the inhabitants are in general well-disposed towards the telegraph staff and other British officials. The Persian Government also receive an annual subsidy of 3,000 Tūmāns on account of the facilities afforded to the British telegraph in the district.*

Particulars of the districts except Jāshk.—The Gaih گیه district has a population of about 48,000 souls. The capital is Gaih, population about 2,500 souls, which is situated 72 miles north-north-west of **Chahbār;** the second place of importance is Bint بنت with 2,000 inhabitants, 42 miles west by north of Gaih. The tribes of the district will be found in the table of tribes already given. The fighting men armed with modern rifles are estimated at 4,000, and the second levy with inferior fire-arms at 10,000. The chief of Gaih, at present Saiyid Khān, Shairkhānzāi, maintains a bodyguard of 50 mounted men, armed with swords and Martini carbines. The Gaih district is reported to contain large patches of cultivation, and the water is said to be generally good: it is estimated that supplies and forage to maintain a force of 1,500 men would be forth-

* See the Appendix on the Persian Gulf Telegraphs.

coming all the year round. The passage of wheeled artillery in this district, if possible, would be difficult. The chief receives a telegraph subsidy of Rs. 1,000 a year from the Indo-European Telegraph Department.

The chief village of the Qasrkand قصركند district is similarly named, Qasrkand; its population is about 1,500 souls, and it is situated on the Kaju affluent of the Chīl river, 68 miles north by east of **Chahbār** and 1,775 feet above sea level. The population of the district is about 12,000 souls and the tribes are as stated in the tribal table given above. The first fighting levy of this district comprises about 300 men, and the second 1,500. The rightful chief of Qasrkand is Jān Muhammad, Gichki, but he has been ousted by Saiyid Khān of Gaih. It is calculated that the resources of the Qasrkand district might support a force of 1,000 men. The country is unsuited for field artillery.

The Dashtyāri دشتياري district has a population of about 18,000 souls; the tribes will be found in the tribal table above. The principal village is Mīr Bāzār مير بازار, with 1,500 inhabitants, situated 35 miles north-north-west of **Gwatar**. The well armed fighting men of Dashtyāri are said to number 1,000, and the less well armed 2,500. In the coastal part of the district it would be difficult at any time to maintain a force of 100 men, and after heavy rain the country generally is flooded and may remain impassable for animals during a fortnight. The present joint chiefs of Dashtyāri, the brothers 'Abdi and Mahmūd, are **Jadgāls** and are related to the chief of Bāhu; they each receive a telegraph subsidy of Rs. 500 a year from the Indo-European Telegraph Department.

The Bāhu باهو district has a population of about 14,000 souls: its capital is Bāhu Qalāt باهو قلات, with 1,000 inhabitants, situated 38 miles north of **Gwatar**. The tribal table already given shows the tribes to which the people of the district belong. About 500 of the fighting men are said to be armed with modern rifles and 2,500 with indifferent weapons. Near the coast there are the same obstacles to the maintenance and movement of troops as in Dashtyāri. The chief of Bāhu, Mir Ashraf, is a **Jadgāl** and belongs to the same family as the chiefs of Dashtyāri. He receives Rs. 600 per annum as a telegraph subsidy, and one of Rs. 400 is also paid to his cousin Mīr Ahmad.

Topography.—The following is a table of the features and inhabited places of the coast of Persian Makrān, except those within the **Jāshk** District, in alphabetical order; the houses, except where otherwise stated, are all date-stick huts covered with mats.

A number of the villages are often partly empty through the absence of some of the people, with the flocks and herds, in search of pasture.

Name.	Position, geographical and political.	Character.	REMARKS.
Amdrāmtak امدرامتک	6 miles north-north-west of Sirgān. Under Gaih.	A village of 20 huts of Hōts.	A little barley, jowari and cotton are grown. There are 400 date trees; and 70 camels, 80 cattle and 460 sheep and goats are owned.
Balak بالک	12 miles north of Gālag and 2 miles east of the Rāpch river. Under Gaih.	40 huts of Hōts and Balūchis.	Cotton, wheat, barley, jowari are grown and there are 200 camels, 100 cattle and 400 goats and sheep. Date palms number 40. The headman of Balak, at present 'Abdu-bin-Haidar, receives a British telegraph subsidy of Rs. 100 a year.
Bandani Stream and Village بندني	Its source is about 30 miles inland and it reaches the sea immediately west of Hūmdān. The village is under Gaih.	A hill torrent with a bed width, at 7 miles from the sea, of 200 yards: the banks are steep in places. A considerable amount of water comes down after rain.	Near this river at 10 miles from the sea is a village, also called Bandani, of 50 huts of Singalaus and Balūchis. There is good water from wells and some camels are kept. Wheat, barley, and cotton are grown. The headman of Bandani, at present Shai Muhammad, receives a British telegraph subsidy of Rs. 100 a year.
Bandgāh بندگاه	9 miles north of Tīz. Under Gaih.	A temporary village of 12 huts of Balūchis, existing only during the rains.	There is a little cultivation of barley and jowari.
Bīr Stream and Village بير	Its source is 25 miles inland and it reaches the sea 8 miles east of Hūmdān. The village is under Gaih.	A stream with a bed width, at 4 miles from the sea, of 270 yards: the banks are low and ill-defined. There is no water except after rain.	On the left bank at 3 miles from the coast is a village, also called Bīr: it consists of 70 huts of Singalaus and Qalandarzais. There is abundant cultivation of dates, wheat,

Name.	Position, geographical and political.	Character.	REMARKS.
			barley, jowari and cotton, date palms numbering 1,000. Livestock are 150 camels, 100 cattle and 400 goats and sheep; and there is good water from wells. The headman of Bīr, at present Saidullah, receives a telegraph subsidy of Rs. 200 a year.
Biyāsk بیاسك	On the coast about midway between the Sadaich river and Rās Maidāni. Under Gaih.	A fishing village of 12 huts of Maids	The inhabitants own one boat and a few camels and goats.
Brāg براگ	8 miles north-west of Gālag. Under Gaih.	A village of 30 huts of Hōts.	Barley is grown and there are 300 camels, 5 cattle, and 50 goats.
Brīs بریس	In a bay, facing westwards, at 20 miles west of Gwatar. Under Bāhu.	A village of 35 huts of Maids, fishermen; it is practically deserted after the rains.	An occasional place of call for vessels from ʾOmān. Pish palm mats and fish are exported; and dates, rice, jowari and cloth are imported. The inhabitants have 8 small boats, 8 camels, 7 cattle and 30 goats. The place is connected with Nigor.
Chahbār Bay چهبار	On the west side of Chahbār Town.	.....	See article Chahbār Bay.
Chahbār Town چهبار	On the east side of Chahbār Bay, about 106 miles west by north of Gwādar and 180 miles east by south of New Jāshk. Under Gaih.	.....	See article Chahbār Town.

Name.	Position, geographical and political.	Character.	REMARKS.
Chīl (or Dashtyāri Chīl) River دشتياري چيل	Passes several miles east of the Dashtyāri capital of Mīr Bāzār at 30 miles from the coast and reaches the sea in **Gwatar** Bay about 3 miles north of **Gwatar** village. In Dashtyāri.	A river with an extensive drainage area which reaches to 120 miles from the coast. At 20 miles from the coast the river enters a saline, marshy tract; but above this its course is through rich alluvial soil, with a bed 140 yards in width and well-defined banks 10 feet high. It never runs altogether dry, and its flow is generally swift though narrow.	The district capitals of Bāhu and Qasrkand are situated on the two principal streams by whose junction the Chīl river is formed, the latter, on the Kaju, being the more westerly of the two.
Darak درک	On the coast about 6 miles east of Gālag. Under Gaih.	A temporary village of 10 huts of Maids, fishermen; it exists only during the rains.	The village is situated in a valley and has 400 palm trees; the inhabitants own 10 camels, 20 cattle and 40 sheep and goats. Good water is procurable from wells. There is an open anchorage not far from the shore which can be used by steamers, but it is not sheltered except from northerly winds.
Drāngo درانگو	1 mile from the sea and 2 miles east of Hūmdān. Under Gaih.	A village of 10 huts of **Balūchis**.	There is a little cultivation of grain and cotton. Livestock are 10 camels, 15 cattle and 70 goats and sheep.
Gālag گالگ	On the east side of the eastern estuary of the **Rāpch** river, about 1 mile from the coast. Under Gaih.	A village of 15 huts of Maids, fishermen.	This is the port of the **Kārwān** district, but only 5 small fishing boats belong to it. The resources of the place consist of 50 date palms, a few livestock and wells of very good water. Vessels from **Masqat** and **Qishm** occasionally call, and rifles smuggled from **Masqat** are landed.

Name.	Position, geographical and political.	Character.	Remarks.
Gōhart گوهرت	5 miles east of the Sadaich river and 4 miles from the coast. Under Gaih.	A village of 50 huts of the Raīs tribe.	The name means "sulphur" and is taken from a hill close to the village which yields that mineral. There are 100 date palms and some cultivation of barley, wheat and jowari. Livestock are 30 camels, 100 cattle and 200 goats and sheep. The people have 3 small boats.
Gūrdīm گوردیم	On the coast, in the delta of the **Kair** river, 6 miles west of its eastern mouth. Under Gaih.	A village of 50 huts of fishermen.	A few camels, cattle, goats and sheep are owned.
Gwatar Bay and Village	The village is about midway between **Gwādar** and **Chahbār** Towns, being 52 miles west of the former and 54 miles east by south of the latter. Under Bāhu.	...	See article **Gwatar** Bay and Village.
Hamīdi Gau هميدي گو	12 miles north-east of the mouth of the Sirgān river. Under Qasrkand.	A village of 40 huts of **Balūchis**.	There is a little cultivation of dates, wheat, barley, jowari and cotton. Livestock are 30 camels, 30 cattle and 100 goats and sheep.
Hūmdān هومدان	On the coast 18 miles east of the mouth of the **Rāpch** river.	A village of 20 huts of Maids, fishermen.	There is some cultivation of dates (300 trees) and a little of barley; and about a dozen banyan trees are to be seen. Livestock are 10 camels, 30 cattle and 200 goats and sheep. There is good water in wells. The village stands on a creek and there is a small direct trade with **'Omān**.

Name.	Position, geographical and political.	Character.	REMARKS.
Kair River and Village کیر	The principal or eastern mouth of the river is 28 miles west by north of **Chahbār** Town. Under Gaih.	...	See article **Kair** river.
Kāki Kūh کاکي کوه	10 miles inland between Brīs and the Kinj stream. In Dashtyāri.	A part of the maritime range, which here runs parallel to the coast for several miles. It is of white clay, has a deeply serrated outline, and appears to be nearly vertical on its southern side.	The highest peak, 1,991 feet, is 12 miles north-east of the mouth of the Kinj river.
Kārwān District کاروان	Upon both sides of the **Rāpch** river at 10 miles from its mouth and northwards. Under Gaih.	...	See article **Kārwān**.
Kāshi Stream کاشي	Its head is in the hills west of **Kārwān** and it reaches the sea about 5 miles west of the western mouth of the **Rāpch** river. In Gaih.	A hill stream with a bed width of 150 yards and banks about 5 feet high. It brings down a considerable amount of water after rain.	The course of this stream in the maritime plain is through saline ground. At 20 miles from the coast and 4 miles west of the river is a village also called Kāshi; the permanent village consists of 50 huts of **Balūchis** who cultivate dates (500 trees), wheat, barley and jowari, and own 350 camels, 100 cattle and 200 goats and sheep; in the rains the village is increased by about 100 huts.
Kinj Stream and Village کنج	Rises a few miles inland and reaches the coast at a point 13 miles east of **Chahbār** Town. In Dashtyāri.	This is a short stream. It emerges from a gap in the coast hills which is called Kinj Dap کنج دپ and at its mouth is a grove of acacia trees.	On the left bank, 2½ miles from the sea, is a village named Kinj which consists of about 5 huts of **Balūchis** and fishermen. The people own 10 camels, 25 cattle and 100 goats and sheep.

Name.	Position, geographical and political.	Character.	REMARKS.
Kunarak کنرک	On the western shore of Chahbār Bay. Under Gaih.	A village of 20 huts of Maids, who are fishermen, of Hōts and of Jats.	Resources are 1,000 date palms, 50 camels, 50 cattle and 200 goats and sheep. The anchorage off this village is convenient in certain winds.
Kūpān Sur کوپان سر	At the foot of Siyāh Kūh, between that hill and the sea. Under Dashtyāri.	A village of 12 huts of Balūchis.	There is a little cultivation of grain and cotton.
Lāsh لاش	8 miles north of Gālag and 3 miles east of the Rāpch river. Under Gaih.	40 huts of Hōts and Sīngalaus.	Dates (100 trees) and barley are grown; and there are 50 camels, 40 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Līr لیر	5 miles from the coast and 10 miles east of the Sadaich river. Under Gaih.	20 huts of Balūchis, Jats and Raīs.	There are about 400 palms and a little cultivation of wheat, barley and jowari; also 40 camels, 40 cattle, and 20 goats and sheep.
Maidāni (Rās) راس میدانی	On the coast about 9 miles west of the western mouth of the Rāpch river. In Gaih.	A broad cape with a sea face of 5 miles running east and west; at the eastern end there are cliffs 150 feet high.	Inland is a group of hills, 3 or 4 miles in extent and 200 feet high, which is connected with the eastern part of the cape.
Malaki ملکي	6 miles north of Tīz. In Gaih.	A pasture ground for cattle.	There are no habitations here.
Milin ملن	Between the Kair river and the Sirgān stream at 6 miles from the coast. Under Gaih.	20 mat huts of Balūchis. The village is larger in the rains.	Low hills running down towards the coast terminate here in Milin Kūh, 200 feet high. There is a large banyan tree near the village and good water is obtainable from wells. Livestock are 20 camels, 20 cattle and 20 goats and sheep.
Mōmān مومان	8 miles north-west of Pārag. Under Gaih.	20 huts of Hōts.	A little wheat, barley, jowari and cotton are cultivated, and there are 20 camels, 10 cattle and 100 goats and sheep.

Name.	Position, geographical and political.	Character.	Remarks.
Nigor نگور	8 miles north-east of Rōdi. Under Dashtyāri.	20 mud houses and 80 huts of Shaizādahs, **Balūchis** and Jūlahags or weavers.	This is a prosperous place. Dates (100 palms), wheat, barley, jowari, cotton, fruit and vegetables are grown; and livestock are 60 camels, 30 donkeys, 80 cattle and 300 goats and sheep. Water is plentiful and good. Mīrs Hāji Muhammad and Saiyid Muhammad, **Jadgāls**, to whom Brīs also is subject, reside here.
Nīlag نیلگ	3 miles east of Sand. Under Dashtyāri.	10 mat huts of **Balūchis**.	There are many acacia trees and a little cultivation; also a few livestock.
Pārag Stream and Village پارگ	The stream rises 15 miles inland and reaches the sea in **Chahbār** Bay, 10 miles north-north-west of **Chahbār** Town. In Gaih.	The bed of the Pārag is shallow and sandy, but near its mouth it is 200 yards wide. It contains no water except after rain. Near the sea is a large salt pan in which excellent salt is manufactured for exportation.	The mouth of the Pārag is tidal for a distance of half a mile and affords an anchorage for native boats. At 4 miles from the sea is the village of Pārag consisting of 10 to 30 huts of fishermen according to the season. Livestock are 10 camels, 10 cattle and 50 goats and sheep. Water, which is brackish and scanty, is obtained from shallow holes dug in the sandy torrent bed. The headman of Pārag receives a telegraph subsidy of Rs. 150 a year.
Pasa Bandar پسا بندر	On the coast 8 miles south-west of **Gwatar**. Under Bāhu.	12 huts of Maids.	The people are fishermen; they have a few cattle and 20 goats and sheep.
Patār پتار	2 miles west of Samāch, midway between Rōdi and Nigor.	20 huts of Shaizādahs and Raīs.	Cotton, barley, wheat and jowari are grown, and there are a few livestock.
Pushat پشت	6 miles south-west of **Gwatar**, on the coast.	5 huts of Maids, fishermen.	A few Shāshahs (date stick boats) are owned here.

Name.	Position, geographical and political.	Character.	REMARKS.
Puzim Bay پزم	The eastern point, called Rās Puzim, is 22 miles west of **Chahbār** Town; the western, Rās Rāshidi, is 6 miles further to the west.	A bay 6 miles wide at the entrance and 3 miles deep.	The depth is 5 fathoms at the entrance, but diminishes rapidly to the low shore at the foot of the bay. The eastern branch of the **Kair** river enters the bay at its north-western corner and the Sirgān stream at its north-eastern corner. A dangerous isolated rock called Bāklang باکلنگ lies opposite the entrance of the bay.
Puzim Village پزم	On the eastern shore of Puzim Bay about the middle. Under Gaih.	A village of 40 huts of fishermen.	The chief of Gaih has an agent here, who realises about $200 per annum in dues upon the dried fish trade. Livestock are a few cattle and about 40 goats and sheep.
Qalāt (Kūh) کوه قلات	Between the **Rāpch** river and the Bīr stream. In Gaih.	An outlier of the maritime range, approaching the coast and displaying cliffs of white clay.	The principal summit of this range, 1,680 feet high, is called Biri Sai Pādag سي پاڑگ بري and is situated several miles inland to the north-east of the village of Hūmdān: it has a remarkable triple peak.
Ramīn رمین	7 miles east of **Chahbār** Town and 1 mile from the sea. In Gaih.	12 huts of Maids, fishermen.	ere are 3 banyan ees and an old stone-l ed well, believed to be Portuguese, yields good water. The inhabitants own a few livestock.
Rāpch River راپچ	A little over 90 miles east of New **Jāshk** and a little under the same west by north of **Chahbār** Town. In Gaih.	...	See article **Rāpch**.

Name.	Position, geographical and political.	Character.	REMARKS.
Rāpch Village رايچ	On the east side of the western estuary of the **Rāpch** river at half a mile from the coast. Under Gaih.	A village of 15 huts of Jats.	There is a small trade with **'Omān**. The people have 20 goats.
Rāshidi راشدي	On the west shore of Puzim bay, 2 miles south of the eastern mouth of the **Kair** river. Under Gaih.	A village of 20 mat huts of fishermen.	Livestock are a few cattle, goats and sheep.
Rōdi رودي	About 10 miesl north-north-west of Brīs and 6 miles from the coast. Under Dashtyāri.	A much scattered village of 100 huts of **Balūchis**; there is also one unoccupied mud house.	The village is surrounded by low hills. There is extensive cultivation of barley, wheat, jowari and cotton.
Saitār سيتار	4 miles north of Nīlag. In Dashtyāri.	30 huts of Gūrgaij and **Jadgāls**.	Water is from Ōtags. There is much cultivation of dates, wheat, barley, jowari and cotton, and some livestock are owned.
Samāch سماچ	5 miles north of Rōdi. Under Bāhu.	20 huts of **Jadgāls** and low class **Balūchis**.	There is good grazing and good water. A few camels, 20 cattle and 40 goats and sheep are kept.
Sand سند	20 miles north-west of **Gwatar**, not far from the right bank of the Chīl river. Under Gaih.	30 huts of Gūrgaij, who remain only while water lasts.	Water is from Ōtags. There are a few livestock and a little cultivation.
Sapt سپت	4 miles inland from the foot of Puzim bay. Under Gaih.	20 huts of low class **Balūchis**.	There is a little cultivation of barley, jowari and cotton. The people own a few camels, 20 cattle and 40 sheep and goats.
Sarkūh سرکوه	2½ miles north of Rōdi and 3 miles west of Patār, near Kāki Kūh. Under Dashtyāri.	5 mud houses and 30 mat huts of Hōts and **Balūchis**; there are also two Hindu traders.	There is a fair amount of cultivation, the crops being barley, wheat, jowari and cotton. Some live-

Name.	Position, geographical and political.	Character.	Remarks.
			stock including 30 camels, 40 cattle and 100 goats and sheep are owned. There is good water from Ōtags and wells.
Sāul ساؤل	2 miles west of the **Rāpch** river immediately north of the telegraph line, and should perhaps be reckoned to the **Kārwān** District. Under Gaih.	25 huts of Hōts.	There is considerable cultivation of dates (200 palms), barley, jowari and cotton. Livestock are 20 camels, 20 cattle and 200 goats and sheep.
Shairwiyān شیرویان	3 miles east of **Chahbār** Town and half a mile from the sea. Under Gaih.	30 huts of Buzdārs.	There is good grazing and good water. Some camels, cattle, goats and sheep are kept and Pish matting is made.
Sigāri سگاري	10 miles north of **Gwatar**. In Bāhu.	A village which existed here has now been abandoned. In the rains there are still about 15 huts, inhabited by people from Rōdi and adjoining villages.	The soil is poor and saline and the lands are flooded after rain. Mosquitoes abound.
Sirgān Stream and Village سرگان	Its source is 35 miles from the coast and it reaches the sea in Puzim bay at its north-east corner. In Qasrkand.	In dimensions and character the bed of the Sirgān resembles that of the Bīr stream. It is dry except after rain.	On the right bank of the Sirgān stream at 8 miles from the sea is a village, also called Sirgān; it consists of 100 mat huts of **Balūchis**, among whom are a few Hōts. Cotton, barley, wheat and jowari are cultivated, also a few dates, and there are 50 camels, 50 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. The headman of Sirgān receives a telegraph subsidy of Rs. 200 a year.
Siyāh Kūh سیاه کوه	On the east side of the Kinj stream near its mouth. In Gaih.	A dark hill of round form.	The hill stands close to the sea, is perhaps 500 feet high, and has cliffs on its seaward face.

Name.	Position, geographical and political.	Character.	Remarks.
Sorchāt سورچات	3 miles east of the Sadaich river and 7 miles from the coast. Under Gaih.	20 huts temporarily occupied during the date season by Hōts and their retainers (Jats and slaves) who come from Gōhart and Sūrag.	There are 600 date-palms and a little cultivation of barley, wheat and jowari.
Sorkamb سورکمب	7 miles west-north-west of Pārag. Under Gaih.	20 huts of Hōts.	A little cotton, wheat, barley and jowari are grown, and there are a few livestock.
Sūrag سورگ	13 miles east of the Sadaich river and the same distance from the coast. Under Gaih.	A scattered village of 150 huts of low class tribes and a few Hōts.	Dates (100 palms), barley and jowari are grown and livestock are 200 camels, 50 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Taizkōpān تیزکوپان	9 miles east-north-east of Chahbār Town and 4 miles from the coast, 1,000 yards east of the route from Chahbār Town to Bampūr. Under Dashtyāri.	15 huts of Birdis, Bīzanjus and a few Buzdārs, the last being mat-makers. The Bīzanjus are subjects of the Khan of Kalāt and only come to graze their cattle.	A large white Ziyārat is the chief feature of the place. There is a large banyan tree, and good water is supplied by wells. Cultivation is very restricted, but there are 350 camels, 50 cattle and 200 goats and sheep.
Tali Kūh تلي کوه	8 miles west-north-west of Gwatar. In Bāhu.	Hills reaching a height of 276 feet.	The country round these hills is saline, liable to inundation, and unfit for cultivation.
Tank تنک	46 miles west by north of Chahbār Town and 3 miles from the coast, on the right bank of the western branch of the Kair river. In Gaih.	A village of 60 huts of Maids.	Pish mats, fish and sheep are exported, and dates, rice, jowari and cloth are imported. There are 6 boats of about 20 tons each trading chiefly to Masqat and partly owned by residents of that place. A point, named similarly to the village, lies immediately to the westward and is joined to the mainland by a narrow strip of sand only. Resources are 50 date palms, 30 camels, 20 cattle and 100 goats and sheep.

COPYRIGHT.

Mouth of the Tís valley looking seawards.

(Mr. R. H. New.)

Name.	Position, geographical and political.	Character.	REMARKS.
Tīz* تیز or Tīs طیس	On the eastern side of **Chahbār** Bay, in a valley which comes down to the bay at 4 miles within the entrance of the latter; the village is a mile from the sea. Under **Gaih.**	A village of 4 huts of Hōts, fishermen and mat-makers; in the rains the number increases to 20. The inhabitants own 10 mango trees, 58 date palms, 4 camels, 4 cattle and 50 goats.	A Persian fort stands on a small hill in the entrance of the valley, and there was once another fort belonging to the village; the former is not kept up nor occupied, and of the latter hardly any trace now remains. The beach of Tīz on **Chahbār** Bay is ¾ of a mile long and 200 yards wide; it can be approached within 20 yards by boats drawing 5 feet. There are some trees and cultivation, and a stream runs in the Tīz valley after rain; at other times water, fairly good and abundant, is obtained from wells sunk in the dry bed. The place is picturesque, and it is also interesting on account of the extensive ruins of the ancient Tīz, which was a flourishing port with a cosmopolitan population between the 10th and 13th centuries A. D.†
Wank وانك	Near the coast, 3 miles east of Tank. In Gaih.	10 huts of Maids.	The people are fishermen and have 4 small skiffs.

From the above table it will be apparent that the Gaih District is the westernmost and has the greatest extent upon the coast except **Jāshk**, reaching from the border of the **Jāshk** District to a point a little east of **Chahbār**; at the north-eastern corner of Puzim bay, however, it is almost if not quite interrupted by the Qasrkand District which here reaches down the Sirgān stream towards the sea. The coast from the Kinj stream almost to Brīs belongs to Dashtyāri, and from Brīs to **Gwatar** it is in Bāhu.

* The most recent authority on Tīz is Lieutenant A. J. H. Grey, I. A., in a report to the Intelligence Branch, Simla.

† See Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate.*

MĀLIK (BANI) (I) بني مالك

A tribe of foreign origin, long settled in **Qatar,** who furnish soldiers and servants to the Shaikhs of **Qatar.** The **Sulutah,** elsewhere described in a separate article, are probably Bani Mālik. Except the **Sulutah,** in regard to whom there is doubt, the Bani Mālik are believed to have reached **Qatar** from Persia; and, being Māliki Sunnis, they are accordingly classed as **Hūwalah.** They are however, if the **Sulutah** be excluded, few in number; and they have no tribal organisation.

MĀLIK (BANI) (II) بني مالك

Generally pronounced Bani Mālich : an Arab tribe of Turkish **'Irāq,** not very numerous but somewhat widely disseminated.

On the **Tigris** the Bani Mālik are found between **'Azair** and **Qūrnah** Village; but here, on either side of the river, the marshes behind them are tenanted by the Ma'adān and they are confined to the neighbourhood of the actual banks. On the **Euphrates** they occur at various places from **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh** down to **Qūrnah** Village. On the Shatt-al **'Arab** the Bani Mālik are met with in the villages on both banks from **Qūrnah** Village to **Muhammareh** Town, but chiefly at Abu Mughairah and in the neighbourhood of Abul **Khasīb** upon the right bank. Finally there are a number of sections of the tribe who in winter cultivate the soil in the **Hawīzeh** District of Persia and whose Shaikhs in summer make their appearance at Hārthah, Abul **Khasīb** and Da'aiji upon the Shatt-al-**'Arab.**

Among the sections of the Bani Mālik are the following :—

1. 'Abūdah-as-Sabti عبودة السبتي
2. Aghzawi اغزوي
3. 'Ayāishah عيائشة
4. Barāja'ah براجعة
5. Hilāl هلال
6. Hamūdi حمودي
7. Huwaishim هويشم
8. Majāda'ah مجادعة
9. Nahd (Bani) بني نهد
10. Sakain (Bani) بني سكين

and

11. Sulaimān سليمان

Of these subdivisions the Bani Nahd are mostly settled at Abu Mughairah, Abul **Khasīb,** Nahr Khōs and thereabouts, while the remainder

belong to that portion of the tribe which has been described as oscillating between the **Hawīzeh** District and the banks of the Shatt-al-**'Arab**.

In religion the Bani Mālik are Shi'ahs. Their habitations are huts; their crops are wheat, barley and maize; they are cattle-owners, but they have no horses, camels or sheep. The tribe are now well armed with Martini rifles. The Bani Mālik above **Qūrnah** appear to be subject to the chiefs of the **Muntafik**.

MANAH
منح

An important town of the **'Omān** Sultanate, in the district of **'Omān** Proper; it is situated about 12 miles south-south-east of **Nizwa** and 16 miles south-west of **Izki**. It forms the centre of a highly cultivated oasis about 3 miles in diameter, surrounded by plains; there are no hills in the neighbourhood. The town is rather scattered; the following are the principal quarters :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants	Remarks.
Bilād بلاد	In the middle of the others.	300 houses of mixed tribes.	This is the largest of the quarters and contains the chief fort of Manah.
Fīqain فيقين	North-east of Bilād.	200 houses of Āl Bū **Sa'īd**.	This quarter also contains a fort and here the Wāli of the Sultān of **'Omān** has his residence.
Ma'mad معمد	South of Bilād.	250 houses of mixed tribes including Bani **Na'ab** and **Habūs** of the 'Ayāl 'Abdu section, also Hawāshim.	...
Ma'ra معرا	East of Bilād.	140 houses of Bani **Riyām**.	The Shaikh of this community is Rāshid-bin-Sālim.

The total population is about 4,500 souls. The town is surrounded by date groves except on the south and is characterized by a tall tower, called Minārah, in the Bilād quarter. The houses are of mud and stone, some of them with upper storeys. Wheat, gram and sugar are grown in the

oasis, which also produces grapes, limes and quinces, but neither almonds nor oranges. The date palms are estimated at 20,000, camels at 30, donkeys at 100, goats at 1,000 and sheep at 2,000 ; cattle are very few. The cultivation is irrigated by hot springs. Manah suffered from a severe drought in 1845, and the population in that year was reduced by emigration to 400 or 500 persons. The Sultān of **'Omān** has a Wāli at Manah with only 15 armed 'Askaris as a following. This official collects as Zakāt about $400 a year, the whole of which is again expended by him locally: he also holds as an assignment some grazing land in the vicinity which is the private property of the present Sultān Saiyid Faisal.

MANĀMAH
المنامه

The principal town and commercial metropolis of **Bahrain** : it can hardly, however, be described as the political capital, for the seat of government is where the Shaikh is, and he resides during the greater part of the year at **Muharraq** Town, not at Manāmah.

Situation and harbour.—Manāmah is situated on the coast of **Bahrain** Island at its north-eastern corner, on the northernmost point of the island : it lies less than 2 miles south-west by west of the town of **Muharraq,** from which it is separated by the tidal channel connecting the Manāmah anchorage with Khor-al-**Qalai'ah.** The harbour of Manāmah,* the only one in **Bahrain** used by steam vessels, is sheltered by the **Bahrain** and **Muharraq** islands on the south and east respectively, by the Fasht-al-Jārim on the north, and by the Fasht Khor **Fasht** on the north-west. The outer anchorage, the nearest point to which steamers of 19 feet draught can approach the town, lies 4 miles north-west of Manāmah : smaller vessels can run up to an inner anchorage less than 2 miles off shore in the same direction. The water of the harbour is clear, and the bottom over the greater part of it appears to consist of white sand in patches interspersed with flat coral rock. The bottom shelves very gradually and regularly up to the town, and even boats, at low water, cannot get within ¼ of a mile of the beach, but are obliged to discharge their passengers and cargo by means of donkeys that come alongside; these donkeys, 30 or 40 in number and belonging to the large

* For the harbour and its approaches see Admiralty Plan No. 2377—20.

COPYRIGHT

The British Agency, Manāmah, Bahrain

(MAJ P. Z. COX.)

Bahrain breed, have been specially trained to work in the sea. A feature of the harbour is the number of fish-weirs and nets which are always set.*

General aspect and buildings.—Including the suburbs of Rās-ar-Rummān on the north-east and Na'īm-al-Kabīrah on the south-west, Manāmah now extends 1½ miles along the sea-front, and it has a depth inland of about ½ a mile. The general aspect of the town is damp, squalid and depressing. The better houses are built of small stones cemented together with mud or inferior mortar, which, falling out, gives them a rickety as well as an unwholesome appearance: some of the tenements are roomy, but often a good deal of the internal space is devoted to business offices and godowns. The bazaar, in the centre of which is the market place, is a filthy labyrinth of narrow lanes lined by shops and generally covered over with mats to keep out the sun. The habitations in the outskirts are for the most part mat huts with sloping roofs, standing in courtyards surrounded by hurdles of upright date fronds. There are but few really good buildings. The best are the new British Political Agency towards the north-east end, between the town proper and Rās-ar-Rummān; Qal'at-ad-Dīwān قلعة الديوان or Manāmah fort, the Shaikh's summer residence, a large construction in good repair with several bastions, standing in the open plain behind the town between it and the date gardens; a neat and well built mansion belonging to his son Shaikh Hamad, partly upper-storeyed, which is situated near the fort but somewhat further inland; and a large house with strong and high walls, situated near the south-west end of the town and occupied until his flight in 1905 by Shaikh 'Ali-bin-Ahmad, a junior member of the ruling family. The existing mosques are singularly plain and unpretentious, with dwarf minarets only about 12 feet high; a new Jāmi' mosque, however, is now in course of erection which will be a much finer building than any of them. There are now no trees in the town; but on the side towards the American hospital traces exist of a date grove which appears to have been watered by a Falaj from a spring in the Qal'at-ad-Dīwān. Large refuse heaps abound, especially in the suburbs. About 1 mile south of Manāmah is an old shrine which is visited by Shī'ah women during the night: it consists of a stone with a hollow top in which the devotees deposit rice and eggs.

* Some remarks on the harbour by Admiral Atkinson-Willes, R.N., will be found in the Government of India's Political Proceedings for June 1904.

Defences.—Except for Manāmah fort, already mentioned, which is badly placed and of no modern value, the town is open and undefended both from land and sea.

Inhabitants, quarters and suburbs.—The population of Manāmah (inclusive of the two suburbs mentioned further on) is now estimated at 25,000 souls, of whom about $\frac{3}{5}$ are Shī'ahs and most of the remaining $\frac{2}{5}$ are Sunnis. The Shī'ahs may be classified as follows:—

Arabs from **Basrah**	250
Bahārinah of **Bahrain**	12,000
Bahārinah from the **Hasa** Oasis	750
Bahārinah from the **Qatīf** Oasis	500
Persians	1,500
TOTAL	15,000

The Shī'ahs of Manāmah are all Ithnah-'Asharis except about 15 Borah merchants from India, not mentioned above, who are Ismā'īlis.

The remaining Muhammadans of Manāmah are distributed as below:—

Arabs from the **Hasa** Oasis	250
Arabs from **Kuwait**	150
Arabs from **Najd**	500
Arabs of various or uncertain origin including a few **Janā'āt**	1,000
Hūwalah	5,000
Negroes (free)	1,500
Negroes (slaves, but not living with their masters)	800
Persians from 'Awaz, etc.	50
'Utūb	550
TOTAL	9,800

All of these are Sunnis of the various principal sects, with the exception of the Najdi Arabs who are mostly Wahhābis.

The small non-Muhammadan balance of about 200 souls consists of 69 to 175 Hindus, 50 Jews, 40 Oriental Christians, 6 Americans and 4 Europeans. The Hindus, whose numbers fluctuate, are not permanently settled and are mostly Bhātiyahs and Lohānahs. The Jews are mostly immigrants of 10 years' standing and less from Turkish **'Irāq**. Of the Oriental Christians about 30 are engaged in trade and the remainder are attached to the American Mission, to which also the 6 Americans all belong. The Europeans are the British Political Agent and 1 British and 2 German merchants.

Among the native population, other than the **Bahārinah** and Persians, there is a noticeable infusion of negro blood; and the people, without being sullen or disagreeable, look dull and dejected. Diseases of the eye are extraordinarily prevalent among them.

The Farīqs or quarters of the town are —

Bada'	البدع	Haiyāk	حياك
Barr	البّر	Hūwalah	الهوله
Dawārabah	الدواريه	Janā'āt	جناعات
Dawāwdah	الدواوده	Makhārqah	المخارقه
Fādhal (Āl)	آل فاضل	Mishbar	المشبر
Hammām	الحمّام	Shuyūkh	الشيوخ
Hatab (Sūq-al-)	سوق الحطب	Surrah (Abu)	ابو صرّه

A suburb, which was once a distinct village and is called Rās-ar-Rummān راس الرمان or Farīq-al-Hamidah, covers a point of the same name beyond the British Political Agency: the inhabitants are 120 families of **Hamidah** engaged as pearl divers and fishermen and also as ferrymen between Manāmah and **Muharraq** Town. Another suburb known as Na'īm-al-Kabīrah نعيم الكبيره, once a separate village but now connected with the west end of the town, consists of about 600 reed huts with a few masonry houses and is inhabited by about 3,000 low-class **Bahārinah** dependent on boat-building and the pearl fishery.

Resources and water supply.—About 500 date palms belong to the town proper and another 800 to the Na'īm-al-Kabīrah suburb. Livestock include 21 horses, 175 donkeys and 135 cattle in the town itself; 6 donkeys and 8 cattle in the Rās-ar-Rummān suburb; and 18 donkeys in the suburb of Na'īm-al-Kabīrah.

The better classes at Manāmah buy their drinking water from camelmen of **Rifā'-ash-Sharqi** and **Rifā'-al-Gharbi** who bring it for sale from the Hanaini and Umm Ghuwaifah wells of their respective villages. The water used by the poorer inhabitants is procured from one of two sources, Qufūl قفول and 'Ain Muqbil عين مقبل; the former of these is a cistern, about 1 mile west of the fort, which is filled by the surplus water of several springs; the latter is a well sunk in the coral rock between the British Political Agency and the American Mission, in open ground belonging to Hāji-Muqbil-adh-Dhakari, the leading Najdi merchant. The water of Qufūl is always contaminated by the ingress

and washing of men and animals, while that of 'Ain Muqbil is naturally very brackish; but the servants of the Political Agency get their drinking water from the first, and the animals of the Agency are watered at the second. Water from both is hawked about the town by carriers; that from Qufūl fetches one pice per goatskin. For washing purposes nearly every house or courtyard in Manāmah possesses a shallow well in which the water stands at about 6 feet below the surface.

Trade and shipping.—Manāmah exists chiefly by its trade, which forms the bulk of that described in the article on the **Bahrain** Principality. The bazaar contains about 450 shops. To Manāmah Town belong 2 Baghlahs, 6 Būms, 1 Shū'ai and 100 Māshuwahs and jollyboats; while 1 Baghlah, 2 Būms, 1 Baqārah and 15 Māshuwahs and jollyboats, all used for pearling, are owned by the inhabitants of the Rās-ar-Rummān suburb.

Foreign interests and institutions.—Manāmah is the seat of the British Political Agent in **Bahrain**, and a charitable dispensary and post office are attached to the Agency. A mission of the Reformed (Dutch) Church of America in **Bahrain** have their headquarters at Manāmah, where they maintain a book dépôt for the sale of the Bible and of other books printed in the languages of the Gulf. There is also a "Mason Memorial Hospital" belonging to the Mission which was built in 1902; it has 20 beds, and in 1904 medical attendance was there afforded on no less than 17,000 occasions. An Arabic-English day school with 68 enrolled pupils also forms part of the Mission.

MANĀNA'AH منانعة

Singular Mannā'i مناعي. A tribe of non-Bedouin Arabs, pearl divers and pearl merchants in **Bahrain** and **Qatar**. In **Bahrain** they have 100 houses at **Qalāli**, 10 at **Muharraq** Town and 10 at **Hadd**: in **Qatar**, 10 at **Dōhah** and 70 at Abu **Dhalūf**. They are Maliki Sunnis in religion and claim to be Bani **Tamīm** by descent.

MANĀSĪR مناصير

Singular Mansūri منصوري. A Bedouin tribe of Trucial **'Omān** whose headquarters are in **Dhafrah**; their general range is from **Qatar** on the north-west to the **Baraimi** Oasis on the east, and they are found all over **Dhafrah**, but especially in Dhafrah Proper and Līwah, and also in **Khatam**. A few frequent the neighbourhood of Abu **Dhabi** Town and

COPYRIGHT.

An Arab of the Manāsīr tribe

(HERR H. BURCHARDT.)

visit the **Baraimi** Oasis, and some are settled in the coast villages of **Khān** and Jumairah. On the north the tribe are in contact with the Bani **Hājir** in the neighbourhood of **Qatar** and further inland, on the west, with the Āl **Morrah**: their raiding parties sometimes reach Wādi **Farūq**. On the east their territory marches with that of the Bani **Yās**, with whom moreover they are intermingled in **Dhafrah** ; and to the south of them the country is uninhabited, being part of the **Ruba'-al-Khāli.**

The Manāsīr, except those at **Khān** and Jumairah, are altogether nomadic ; most of them winter in **Qatar** or its neighbourhood and spend the summer in Līwah where they have temporary villages of huts and some date groves, possessed as tribal joint property. Their manner of life in Līwah is described in the article on **Dhafrah.**

A tabular account of the Bedouin portion of the tribe and its sub-divisions follows below :—

Section.	Subsection.	Fighting strength (of subsection).	Remarks (on section).
Mindhir (Al Bū) آل بو منذر	Ka'ābarah كعابرة	50	The Āl Bū Mindhir winter in the direction of **Qatar.** In summer they occupy Dāhin, 'Idd, Sarait and Tharwānīyah in Līwah. Their leading Shaikh is Rāshid-bin-Māni' whose summer quarters are at Sarait.
Do.	Māni' (Āl) آل مانع	15	
Do.	Marāshīd مراشيد	30	
Do.	Matāwa'ah مطاوعة	100	
Do.	Midāhimah مداحمة	20	
Rahamah (Al Bū) آل بو رحمة	Khail (Al Bū) آل بو خيل	200	The Al Bū Rahamah frequent **Khatam** in the cold weather and also visit **Qatar**, except the Abu Khail sub-section who winter about Samaih and in the neighbourhood of Abu **Dhabi** Town. In summer the Abu Khail move to the
Do.	Taraif (Āl) آل طريف (also called Ahl-al-Janūb) اهل الجنوب	50	

Section.	Subsection.	Fighting strength (of subsection).	Remarks (on section).
Rahamah (Āl Bu) آل بو رحمه	Tarārifah طرارفة	7	Baraimi Oasis and the remainder to Hamaim and Qa'aisah in Līwah. The sectional chief is Suwīd-bin-Ghadaiyar.
Do.	Wabrān (Āl) آل وبران	30	
Sha'ar (Āl Bū) آل بو شعر	Ghuwainam (Āl) آل غوينم	30	The Āl Bū Sha'ar winter in or towards Qatar and their summer quarters are in Līwah where they occupy Jarairah, Jarrah and Mōsal. Their chief man is Muhammad-bin-Jaraiw.
Do.	Rashaiyid (Āl) آل رشيد	20	
Do.	Thuwaibit (Āl Bū) آل بو ثويبت	10	

From the above facts it may be inferred that the total number of the tribe is about 1,400 souls.

The Manāsīr are Hināwīyah in politics and Muwālik in religion. They were formerly subject to the Wahhābi government and in 1865 were understood to pay a contribution worth $2,000 a year, chiefly in kind, into the Wahhabi treasury; now they are independent of all control but maintain some degree of intercourse with the town of Abu Dhabi and its Shaikh.

MANSAH (WĀDI) وادي منصم

A valley in the Sultanate of 'Omān constituting an important right bank tributary of Wādi Samāil, which it enters immediately below Qurtā': its source is at Najd Wāsit, where there is a village, Wāsit واسط, in a bleak situation with a scanty water supply; this village consists of 35 houses of the Rahbiyīn and is the seat of the principal Rahbi Shaikh. In the same vicinity are two other Rahbiyīn villages, Manaithīrah منيثيرة and Rahbah رحبه, of 35 and 20 houses respectively: the former is said to have 40 camels, 200 donkeys and 2,000 sheep and goats, the latter to have 60 camels, 200 donkeys and 6,000 sheep and goats, but these figures appear exaggerated. A frequented route leads up Wādi Mansah and over Najd Wāsit into Wādi Tāyīn. The upper

part of Wādi Mansah forms a broad highway, the acclivity being slight and the bed smooth and sandy; the lower course of the Wādi is fringed with date groves. Not far from the head of the Wādi is the village of Sharabat شربت, 12 miles below which it receives, on its left bank, a tributary called Wādi Rāk راك. Sharabat consists of 30 houses of **Rahbiyīn** who possess 10 camels, 30 donkeys and 500 sheep and goats.

Up Wādi Rāk lie the following villages:—

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Mizra' Halīlah مزرع حليله	1 mile above junction with Wādi Mansah.	Right.	10 houses of **Rahbiyīn.**	There are 5 camels, 10 donkeys and 300 sheep and goats.
Mizra' Sidr مزرع سدر	¼ of a mile above Mizra 'Halīlah.	Left.	30 do.	Animals are 5 camels, 25 donkeys and 500 sheep and goats.
Jardamān جردمان	¾ of a mile above Mizra' Sidr.	Do.	15 do.	Livestock are 5 camels, 10 donkeys and 100 sheep and goats.
Mizra'-al-Ghāf مزرع الغاف	1 mile above Jardamān and 1 mile from the Wādi.	Right.	40 do.	There are 10 camels, 25 donkeys and 600 sheep and goats.

Below its junction with Wādi Rāk, Wādi Mansah contains the following villages:—

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Musibt مسبت	1 mile below the mouth of Wādi Rāk.	Right.	50 houses of **Rahbiyīn.**	There are 10 camels, 30 donkeys, 15 cattle and 1,500 sheep and goats.
Lāhan لاهن	1½ miles below Musibt.	Do.	15 do.	Animals are 15 camels, 30 donkeys, 10 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Murr مر	½ a mile east of Lāhan.	Do.	15 do.	Livestock are 4 camels, 15 donkeys, 4 cattle and 140 sheep and goats.

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Mala ملا	½ a mile below Lāhan and 1 mile from the Wādi.	Right.	30 houses of **Rahbiyīn.**	20 camels, 15 donkeys, 15 cattle and 170 sheep and goats are owned here.
Ghurābah غرابه	1 mile below Lāhan and 1 mile from the Wādi.	Do.	50 do.	There are 2 camels, 50 donkeys, 20 cattle and 300 sheep and goats.
Damdam دمدم	4 miles below Ghurābah.	Left.	30 do.	Animals are 24 donkeys, 8 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Naf'ah نفعه	3 miles below Damdam.	Do.	300 houses of **Siyābiyīn** and 50 of **Qawāsim.**	Wheat is scantily cultivated. Livestock are 40 camels, 100 donkeys, 80 cattle and 600 sheep and goats.
Khatwah خطوه	1 mile below Naf'ah and 1 mile above the junction with Wādi **Samāil.**	Right.	30 houses of **Rahbiyīn.**	There are 15 camels, 25 donkeys, 20 cattle and 150 sheep and goats here. Just behind Khatwah lies a village Najūm in a small separate tributary of Wādi **Samāil** called Wādi Najūm نجوم.

The total fixed population of Wādi Mansah and its tributaries is thus about 3,900 souls.

In Wādi Mansah wheat, barley and lucerne are grown in villages in the bed of the Wādi, but the amount of cultivation is insignificant. The same holds of its tributary Wādi Rāk.

MAQĀBĪL مقابيل

Singular Maqbāli مقبالي. A Ghāfiri tribe of the **'Omān** Sultanate, located for the most part in Western **Hajar.** They are found at Khān (40 houses), Hail 'Adha (20 houses) and Hansi (20 houses) in Wādi-al-**Jizi** and its tributaries; at Muta'ārishah (60 houses), Hail (40 houses),

Lithaibāt (25 houses) and 'Aqair (20 houses) in Wādi-al-**Hilti**; and at Murri (60 houses), Mahbab (60 houses), Nizūk (20 houses), Madīnah (25 houses) and Salam (30 houses) in Wādi Bani **Ghāfir.** Outlying settlements of the Maqābīl occur at Bāt (180 houses) in Wādi **Sharsah** in **Dhāhirah,** and at 'Awaināt (50 houses), Himbār (90 houses) and Taraif (200 houses) in the **Sohār** sub-Wilāyat in **Bātinah.** The Maqābīl at Muta'ārishah belong to a section styled Bani Khail بني خيل and a number of those in **Bātinah** are Samāh سماح. The number of the tribe may be estimated at nearly 5,000 souls, and Hail in Wādi-al-**Hilti** appears to be their headquarters. In 1905 the Maqābīl gave much trouble to the Sultān of **'Omān** and were expelled by his troops from a fort in Wādi-al-**Hilti.**

MAQDAM (KHĀN) خان مقدم

Or Mijdam مجدم : a place in Turkish **'Irāq** on the left bank of the **Euphrates** river about 30 miles by water below **Fallūjah** and 38 miles above **Musaiyib.** There is no permanent habitation of any sort here, not even a hut ; but a collection of tents may sometimes be seen of the Żōba' tribe. At this place the left bank of the **Euphrates** is shelving and very sandy, the right bank steep ; the distance between the two is nearly 200 yards. There is a small wood on the left bank about half a mile long by 150 yards deep, consisting of medium sized trees of Euphrates poplar and surrounded by a belt of tamarisks : it is said to be the property of a resident of **Baghdād** City. Goods from Hīt, chiefly lime and Juss, are sometimes deposited by boats at Khān Maqdam for removal to **Baghdād** by camel caravan.

MAQLA (ĀL BIN-) آل بن مقلا

A small tribe of **Bahrain** and **Qatar** claiming to be a branch of the Āl Bū **Kuwārah,**—by whom however the correctness of the claim is denied. The Āl Bin-Maqla are Māliki Sunnis ; they are pearl divers and pearl merchants by occupation ; and they own 100 houses at Hālat Abu **Māhur** in **Bahrain** and 10 houses at **Wakrah** in **Qatar.** A small subdivision of the Āl Bin-Maqla in **Bahrain** are called Āl Bū **Khamīs** آل بو خميس.

MAQLAB مقلب

A bay in Khor-ash-**Sham**, on the west side of the isthmus which divides the Malcolm and Elphinstone inlets of the **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** District of the **'Omān** Sultanate. The bay lies between Qānah and Sham Island and is about a mile broad by a mile deep. The whole neck joining the main body of **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** to its head which ends in Rās **Musandam** is now generally spoken of by Europeans as the isthmus of Maqlab: it consists of a rocky ridge, about 200 feet high at the lowest part and 4 miles in length from west-south-west to east-north-east; at one place near its eastern end it measures only about 600 yards across from sea to sea.

MAQNĪYĀT مقنيات

A town among the inland slopes of the Western **Hajar** of the **'Omān** Sultanate, but reckoned to the district of **Dhāhirah**; it is situated in a valley called Wādi Bilād Shahūm بلاد شهوم, which is a tributary of Wādi-al-**Kabīr** and rises near the head of Wādi Bani **Ghāfir**. Maqnīyāt consists of some 740 mud houses of the Bani **Kalbān** tribe, the sections being represented as follows: 'Amairah, 200 houses; Ghabābīn, 160 houses; Jarāwinah, 200 houses; Sinān, 80 houses; and Subaih, 100 houses. The people are cultivators, camel-men and donkey-men; they own about 200 camels and 600 donkeys which ply from **Khābūrah** and **Sohār** in **Bātinah** to **'Ibri** and **Dhank** in **Dhāhirah**. The agricultural resources of the place comprise 12,000 date-palms, 50 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats. A mile or two west of Maqnīyāt is a village of 60 houses called Sammah سمّه, also inhabited by Bani **Kalbān**; here wheat, millet and lucerne are grown, and there are 1,000 date-palms, 12 cattle, 15 donkeys and 200 sheep and goats.

MAQTA' مقطع

A stream of brackish, undrinkable water in the **Kuwait** Principality, forming the boundary between the district of **Hazaim** on the north and the plain of **Labībah** or district of **Sūdah** on the south. It rises in a salt spring called 'Ain-al-'Abd عين العبد, which is said to be about 15 miles from the coast, and it reaches the sea immediately to the north of Rās-al-Khafji. Maqta' is described as having a flow of

COPYRIGHT.

The Cemetery, Maqlab.

(From a Photograph in the possession of H Gabler, Esq, I. E T D)

water 10 or 12 feet broad and 1 foot deep, and it is stated that at full tide native vessels can proceed a short way up it. Its entrance is known as Khor-al-Maqta'. A plural form of the name (Maqāta' مقاطع) is also used.

MARĀDIM (UMM-AL) ام المراديم

A low, sandy islet, 28 miles south by east of **Kubbar** island and 16 miles off the coast of **Kuwait.** It is under half a mile in diameter and bears some brushwood, but is destitute of water. Umm-al-Marādim is reckoned to the **Kuwait** Principality.

MARAR مرر

Singular Marri مري. A tribe found chiefly in the coast towns of Trucial **'Omān,** but also in the interior: they have 200 houses at **Shārjah** in the Laiyah quarter, 40 at Abu **Dhabi** and 30 at **Dibai** : besides these there are about 70 families of Bedouin Marar who inhabit Līwah in **Dhafrah.** The Marar claim to be a section of the Āl **Morrah,** but their pretensions in this respect do not appear to be well founded. Most of the Marar are pearl divers by occupation; in politics they are Hināwīyah and in religion Māliki Sunnis.

MARRU (QIRĀ'-AL-) قراع المرو

A tract in **Kuwait** territory, situated to the north of **Jahrah** between **Zaqlah** and **Yāh** : it begins at 9 miles, and extends to 15 miles, from **Jahrah.** Its elevation is from 250 to 300 feet; it has camel grazing but no water. The name, which means a barren pebbly waste, is perfectly descriptive.

MĀRŪN مارون

A river, also called the **Kurdistān** or **Behbehān** river, which emerges from a rift in the Kūhgalu hills some distance to the north of Behbehān Town and, flowing north-westwards, unites with the **Rāmuz** river 10 or 12 miles below **Rāmuz** Town to form the **Jarrāhi.** Sultānābād and

Jaizān in the **Rāmuz** District lie respectively 13 and 28 miles up it from its junction with the **Rāmuz** River. The valley of the Mārūn in the **Rāmuz** District is 1 to 2 miles wide, flat, and enclosed by cliffs 50 to 100 feet high. The stream is 50 to 100 yards broad, 3 to 6 feet deep and has a strong current. The banks are bordered with thick willow jungle. About 5 miles above Sultānābād the Mārūn receives on its right bank a tributary of fresh water, 10 yards wide and 3 feet deep, fringed with willows and oleanders. On the north side of the Mārūn, in places, are grassy plains with thorn trees.

MASĀKIRAH مساكرة

Singular Maskari مسكري. A Ghāfiri tribe of the **'Oman** Sultanate, Ibādhis by religion, numbering in all about 6,000 souls; they inhabit the 'Alāyah or northern quarter of **Ibra**, sharing that town with the **Hirth**, and also occupy Yahmadi and the other villages of the Baldān-al-Masākirah division of **Sharqīyah.** Some live at Bilād-as-**Sūr**. The Masākirah have also the following Bedouin sections: the Falaihāt فليحات, 300 souls, owning 30 camels, 25 donkeys, 40 cattle and 200 sheep and goats; the Nahad نهد, 500 souls, owning 50 camels, 40 donkeys, 30 cattle and 600 sheep and goats; and the Masā'id مساعيد or Masā'idah مساعده, 800 souls, owning 300 camels, 200 donkeys, 100 cattle and 800 sheep and goats. In 1877 the Masākirah were reported to have given pecuniary aid to the Hārithi rebel Sālih, but they have at times been at feud with his tribe. The Masākirah have now 5 principal Shaikhs at **Ibra**, and others of their influential men are at Yahmadi in Baldān-al-Masākirah.

MA'SHŪR* معشور

A village constituting, with some square miles of the country surrounding it, a small administrative district in Southern **'Arabistān**; it is the port of the **Jarrāhi** District and formerly served the district of **Rāmūz** also.

Position and boundaries.—The village of Ma'shūr, generally called **Bandar** بندر, is situated about a mile north of the inland termination of the Khor Ma'shūr branch of Khor **Mūsa**; and its position, as very

* The principal authority for this article is a report, dated 14th March 1906, by Captain D. L. R. Lorimer, Vice-Consul for 'Arabistān.

recently astronomically determined, is 30° 34′ 28″ north by 49° 11′ 28″ east. According to local tradition the original village of Ma'shūr was situated at a place Tall Kāfirān تل كافران, which seems to lie on the south-east bank of Khor Ma'shūr at about 3 miles from its head.

The limits of the tract dependent on the village are not clearly defined; but they may be taken to include the south-eastern bank of Khor Ma'shūr, so far as it consists of *terra firma*, and the north-western bank down probably to the mouth of Khor Dōraq, the locality Zangi which is mentioned in the article on Khor **Mūsa** thus falling within the boundaries of Ma'shūr. On the side towards **Buziyeh** the limit of Ma'shūr territory is said to be at a spot called 'Aquleh عقله, about 8 miles from the village.

Surroundings and communications.—The ground to the south of the town, which is mostly impracticable even for men on foot, is included in the description given elsewhere of Khor **Mūsa**; so also is the only route connecting the village with that inlet at the point called Sīf. A direct route connects Ma'shūr with **Buziyeh** by way of 'Aquleh and of either Imāmzādeh 'Abdul Hasan or Ramleh; up to the border of the **Fallāhīyeh** District at 'Aquleh the country is mostly a saline plain with patches of grass which support considerable flocks of sheep. A route to **Fallāhīyeh** Town, more northerly and less westerly in its initial stages than the last, strikes the **Jarrāhi** River at Tuwaiqīyeh; at two miles from Ma'shūr village this route runs through ground which is intersected by ravines—the beginnings of the hollow which reaches Khor Ma'shūr between Ma'shūr village and Sīf—and would be heavy going after rain; beyond this point patches of wheat become frequent, and grass and scrub increase as the **Jarrāhi** is approached. Communication with **Rāmuz** is by various lines joining the **Fallāhīyeh-Rāmuz** route, which runs along the bank of the Jarrāhi River, at various points.

Character of village.— a'shūr village stands upon a mound which has the appearance of being artificial but in all probability consists merely of the accumulated débris of a long inhabited site. A ruined Burj dominates the place, and there are 3 mosques, of which the best was built in the present generation by one Hāji Nasīr, a merchant of the place. The houses are of the type usual in this part of Persia; they are of mud with mud roofs and each of them encloses its own courtyard. Around the village, outside, are scattered the roofless mud walls of diminutive huts which are occupied in the wheat harvest, when the

grain is heaped up outside the village. Sanitation is disregarded and drinking water is largely drawn from a stagnant pool, the same as that in which clothes are washed. The atmosphere in summer is said to be very damp, and the heat oppressive.

Inhabitants.—The population of Ma'shūr village is about 1,500 souls; as a whole the people are healthy and well favoured in appearance. Half of them are Bandaris بندري or Bandarīyeh بندريه and are said to be connected with the Bani **Turuf**, but this point is very doubtful and the Bandaris themselves profess ignorance of their origin; the remainder of the people are described as Qanawātis from **Behbehān**. The Bandaris are said to have been the founders of the place and the Qanawātis to be later immigrants. A few Bandaris, perhaps 300, are found at Hadāmeh in the neighbouring **Jarrāhi** District; the Qanawātis are better known through their connection with the **Hindiyān** District, in the article on which they are described.

The entire community is bilingual, speaking both Persian and Arabic; but among themselves the people chiefly use a low form of Persian of the **Lur** type. Their dress is in the main Arab in pattern; but it is not free, especially in the case of the women, from Persian modifications. Men wear the Arab Kafīyah or kerchief, the Arab 'Aqul or head-fillet and the Arab 'Aba or cloak; underneath the last is a Zabūn or long cotton coat reaching to the heels. The women all wear the 'Aba, their coiffure is Arab, and the Persian Burqa' is not seen among them; on the other hand trousers frequently form a part of their costume, shoes are worn, — which are not found among Arab women of the lower classes—and as children they frequently adopt the bandage round the forehead which is not assumed by the Arab woman until after marriage.

Until two generations ago the permanent inhabitants of Ma'shūr were all Sunnis, at least so the people themselves aver; but now all have become Shī'ahs. Ma'shūr is at present the seat of a Mulla, named Shaikh Husain, who has considerable local influence and receives Zakāt even from villages on the **Jarrāhi**. His sentiments are believed to be anti-European. The people of Ma'shūr are fairly well armed and possess in all about 100 rifles.

Agriculture and livestock.—There are traces of extensive irrigated cultivation to the north and west of Ma'shūr village, but the fields have long ceased to exist; the necessary supply of water is said to have been drawn from the **Jarrāhi** River by means of a dam at Hadāmeh. There

is now no irrigation on the north side of Ma'shūr, nor is any met with in going westwards until the Khātar canal of the **Shatūt** tract is reached near Imāmzādeh 'Abdul Hasan in the **Fallāhīyeh** district. Cultivation is now limited to 50 or 60 Khīsh or ploughs of land in the neighbourhood of the village, on which precarious crops of wheat and barley are grown by rainfall alone. There are only about 30 date palms.

Livestock are estimated at 20 or 30 horses and mares, 50 mules, 150 donkeys, 50 horned cattle and 5,000 sheep and goats.

Water supply and other resources.—Rain water is collected on the east side of the town by an embankment faced with brick which was built about 10 years ago by the merchant, Hāji Nasīr, already mentioned; on the open tank thus formed the people of Ma'shūr depend for all purposes during about 8 months in the year, and during the other 4 months they drink from wells, of which there are many small ones in the town. There is also, to the west of the town, a Birkeh or underground cistern which holds excellent water and is due, like the other principal works of the place, to the liberality of Hāji Nasīr; the entrance is kept locked during the winter. The fact that the livestock of Ma'shūr are not sent elsewhere in the hot weather seems to indicate that the water supply is in no way deficient, but the well water at least is brackish, and unhealthy.

Fodder is brought from the **Jarrāhi** and **Hindiyān** Districts, and fuel, consisting of small bushes only, is mostly cut within a radius of 10 miles from the village upon its east and west sides.

The prices of ordinary supplies frequently range high at Ma'shūr. In March 1906 the rate for wheat was 23 to 27 Qrāns, and for barley 14 Qrāns per local Hāshim Man of about 248 lbs. English. Fish and excellent prawns are taken at Zangi; the rate for the latter, at the time just mentioned, was 1 Qrān per **Būshehr** Man of 7¾ lbs. if dried, and 8 Qrāns if cleaned.

Trade.—The rise of **Nāsiri** on the **Kārūn** river has adversely affected Ma'shūr and has taken from it the greater part even of the **Rāmuz** export trade, of which it had formerly a monopoly. The staple export is wheat, but the quantity available varies greatly, as elsewhere in **'Arabistān**, from season to season. There is also some exportation of barley. In a good year the amount of wheat passing through the port may reach 600, and that of barley 50 local Kārehs. From 20,000 to 30,000 fleeces of wool, valued at from 15 to 26 Tūmāns the hundred,

are exported in each year. Some beans, sesame and oak-bark also are shipped from Ma'shūr, but it is stated that gum arabic and linseed no longer follow this route as formerly.

Imports, which are mostly of Indian origin, are received through **Kuwait, Būshehr** and **Muhammareh.** The chief articles imported are Qand or sugar in the loaf, about 200 cases a year; Shakar or granulated sugar, about 300 bags per annum; also piece-goods, tea, and spices or Adwiyāt. The piece-goods are mostly from **Muhammareh.** The prices of imported goods depend on the prices at **Būshehr** and are greater by the amount of the freight and other transit charges and by the commission of the local merchant which is at a rate of 5 to 10 per cent. The price of Qand is thus 8 to 11 Tūmāns for a case containing 32 or 36 cones.

There are only 2 merchants of consideration at Ma'shūr; both are Behbehānis by origin, and both now have their headquarters at **Kuwait.** There is no bazaar at Ma'shūr and all business is transacted in private houses.

The weights in use at Ma'shūr are the following :—

1 Waqīyeh وقية	.	=	1 **Būshehr Man**	or	7¾ lbs.	English.
16 Waqīyeh .	.	=	1 Man-i-**Khalfābād**	or	124 do.	do.
32 Waqīyeh .	.	=	1 Man-i-Hāshim	or	248 do.	do.
100 Man-i-Hāshim	.	=	1 Kāreh كارة	or	24,800 do.	do.

The Waqīyeh is divided into Ruba' ربع or quarters, Nim نيم or halves, etc.

The unit of linear measure is the usual Zara'-ī-Shāh of the **Persian Coast.**

Port and shipping.—The facilities which Ma'shūr enjoys, or more correctly the disabilities from which it suffers, as a port are described in the article on Khor **Mūsa**; there it will be seen that the landing place for goods is more than 2 miles from the village and that the path connecting the two becomes difficult in bad weather. Only about 10 trading vessels are owned at Ma'shūr and 4 fishing boats of size: of the former class 5, belonging to one owner, are Būms capable of making voyages to **Kuwait** and even to **Masqat.** Numerous vessels from other ports call at Ma'shūr, and in a year of large wheat export as many as 600 visits may be paid by strange craft; these are mostly Māshuwahs, Ghunchahs and Baqārahs, but sometimes they are Ballams and occasionally Baghlahs. All vessels must sail or drift up Khor **Mūsa** to Ma'shūr as, from the nature of the banks, there is no possibility of towing them.

The journey from Ma'shūr to **Kuwait**, by sailing vessel ordinarily occupies about 24 hours, but in favourable circumstances it may be performed in half that time. About 24 hours is the time usually required to reach **Fallāhīyeh** Town from Ma'shūr by water *viâ* Khor Ma'shūr and Khor Dōraq.

Government.—Ma'shūr is understood to be the joint property of the Nizām-as-Saltaneh and the Mushīr-ud-Dauleh, having been obtained by the former from the Persian Government as a Tiyūl in 1895. It is farmed from the owners by the Shaikh of **Muhammareh**, but the terms of the lease are not at present ascertainable. The local authority until about 8 years ago was a certain Mīr 'Abdullah, belonging to a tribe or family called Amāreh of **Khalfābād**; and to him belonged the ruined fort which is still visible at Ma'shūr. In the time of Mīr 'Abdullah the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** had not perhaps obtained the farm of the revenues of Ma'shūr, for they were then paid into the treasury at **Shūshtar**. Four or five years ago Mīr 'Abdullah died, having been held in imprisonment for the last 3 or 4 years of his life by the Shaikh of **Muhammareh**, whose displeasure he had incurred. Since this event the influence of the Shaikh at Ma'shūr has become supreme and undisputed and he has been represented locally by a confidential agent named Shaikh Salaiyeh, who was at one time among his personal attendants and whose position and powers in regard to Ma'shūr, as well as to the **Hindiyān** District also controlled by him, appear to be indefinite. The Shaikh of **Muhammareh** is exceedingly feared at Ma'shūr; but there, as elsewhere in Southern **'Arabistān**, he appears to be regarded as a just man.

The only agricultural tax is one on land actually cultivated, at the rate of 110 Qrāns per Khīsh; but the Shaikh also recovers one Chahārak per Man (or the monetary equivalent) on the flesh of every animal slaughtered for food; and there is reason to believe, though efforts are made to conceal the fact, that he also collects an excise of 2 Tūmāns on every hundred fleeces exported from Ma'shūr.

The customs of Ma'shūr before their transfer to the Imperial Persian Customs Department were valued at 6,000 Tūmāns per annum; no proper estimate of their yield under the new régime can be framed, but it is said to amount to 20,000 Tūmāns. There is no telegraph office. A post office managed by the Customs exists however, and a weekly service to **Muhammareh**, **Hindiyān** and **Būshehr** is maintained.

MASĪRAH* مصيره The only large and important island now included in the Sultanate of **'Omān**; it is situated off the South-Eastern Coast of **'Omān** and begins about 140 miles below Rās-al-**Hadd**. Masīrah is of irregular oblong form, about 40 miles in length from north-north-east to south-south-west and lies parallel to the coast, from which it is distant about 10 miles. Constricted in the middle to about 4 miles in breadth, the island widens out above and below this point to 10 miles and again tapers towards each extremity. The eastern or "outward" side of the island is called Dhāhirīyah ظاهريه and the western or "channel" side Khorīyah خوريه. The sound which divides Masīrah from the mainland is so shallow that the greater part of it is dry at low water; it is navigable only on the side towards Masīrah. The channel is used by native vessels of about 40 tons.

A chain of hills traverses Masīrah longitudinally from end to end sending ridges down to all the principal capes, while shorter spurs protrude in different directions over the island. The highest summit, Jabal Madhrūb مذروب near the north-east corner, attains an altitude of 620 feet; hardly any of the peaks in the southern half exceed 300 feet, and in the narrow waist of the island the hills are low and undulating. Flat land is almost confined to the west side of the island, where it occurs in the shape of sandy plains that extend from the base of the hills to the sea and are raised only a few feet above sea level. The rocks of Masīrah are chiefly igneous, of euphotide and diorite, with here and there small tracts of limestone raised upon them. Copper is found in many places, mostly among green earthy diorites and in low trap hills; it occurs also as malachite, both disseminated and in veins. Traces exist in some localities of ancient workings and smelting furnaces. In the northern half of the island is a tabular bed of limestone, 2 miles long by ½ a mile broad, which rests upon greenstone and is elevated about 400 feet above the level of the sea: both in horizontality and in colour it forms a marked contrast with the dark, rugged igneous rocks around and beneath it. On the inner side of the island, about the middle, good water is obtainable throughout the year at a few feet below the surface.†

Masīrah is almost destitute of vegetation. On the mountains only a few small herbs grow, and on the plains stunted Sidar and Samar trees, some herbaceous shrubs, and grass in matted tufts. Dates are few and poor

* For Masīrah Island see Chart No. 2369—10c.

† The geology of Masīrah is discussed by Carter in the Bombay Asiatic Society's Journal for 1844-7, pages 400-403.

and are not found at many places. Wild animals are gazelles and grey rabbits resembling the English rabbit but only half the size. Wild asses are found in the hills; and edible turtle, called Hamas abound in the sea, which also yields seer-fish, grey mullet, sharks and porpoises. The sperm-whale is common, and cuttle-fish and other cephalopods are in myriads. There are no hyænas or jackals. The climate is not unhealthy, and the thermometer in the north-east monsoon ranges from 68° to 78° F.

The people are **Jannabah** with a few **Hikmān** interspersed: the total number of males on the island is said not to exceed 200, and the permanent population is probably about 600 souls. The following are the principal settlements on both sides in order from north to south: there are no fixed villages in the interior.

Name.	Position, houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
	Dhāhirīyah or eastern side.	
Jidūfah جدوفه	A dozen huts, in summer, of **Jannabah** from Sakalah and Jibsh on the mainland; in winter deserted.	Here the crew of the "Baron Inverdale" were massacred in 1904. Near the village is a cape called Rās Half.
Sha'inzi شعنزي	1½ hours from Jidūfah; consists of 5 to 10 huts in the date season.	A few dates are grown here.
Wādi-al-Mahi وادي المحي	3 hours from Jīdūfah; it exists only in summer when there are 6 or 7 houses of fishermen and cattle-owners.	This is a valley with dates which runs down to the sea.
'Amq عمق	4 hours from Jidūfah; 6 or 7 temporary huts of herdsmen.	There are 15 date trees here.
Haqal حقل	6 or 7 temporary huts of herdsmen. It is 4½ hours from Jidūfah.	The largest date plantation in the island is here.
	Khorīyah or western side.	
Dawwah دوه	8 miles from Jidūfah. A mud fort and 40 huts of **Jannabah**, who are fishermen and sailors.	A few dates grow and there is water in wells close to the surface. About 15 Badans are owned here, some of which run to **Bāṭinah** ports for dates, and to Aden.

Name.	Position, houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Umm Rasās ام رصاص	One mud house and 30 huts of **Jannabah.**	Opposite Umm Rasās is a long sandy island covered with mangroves and frequented by myriads of wading birds. Umm Rasās is the capital of Masīrah.
Safāij سفائج	4 miles from Umm Rasās. 15 huts of **Jannabah.**	The people are fishermen.
Sūr Masīrah سور مسيرة	6 miles from Safāij. 20 do.	Do.
Jāiran جائرن	4 miles from Sūr Masīrah. 20 huts of **Jannabah.**	There are sheep here and a few cattle.
Kalbān كلبان	3 miles from Jāiran. Only occasionally visited by fishermen.	Nil.

The inhabitants of Masīrah subsist on fish and turtle which they catch themselves, on dates from **'Omān** Proper and **Bātinah,** and on rice from India which is brought by boats from **Sūr.** When provisions run short they obtain dates from **Mahōt.** The women and children eat shell-fish. Domestic animals are sheep and goats, which are not numerous on account of the scarcity of pasture; also dogs, cats and fowls.

In the monsoon the northern end of Masīrah island is (or was till lately) frequented by tribesmen from the mainland who came, under pretext of fishing, to indulge in wrecking and other nefarious practices; among these were the Āl Bū 'Isa Bedouins of the **Ja'alān** district. The massacre of the crew of the "Baron Inverdale" at Jidūfah in 1904 was committed by these summer immigrants.

The exports of Masīrah are tortoise-shell, shark-fins and dried fish, all of which go to Bombay in **Sūr** boats; and the principal import is cotton cloth brought by the same vessels. The people extract porpoise oil. The statement that they deal in ambergris is now incorrect: none has been found for over 40 years.

MAŠNA'AH مصنعة A port on the coast of the **Bātinah** district in the **'Omān** Sultanate, 17 miles west-north-west of **Barkah** and 17 miles east-south-east of

Suwaiq; it is situated at the point where Wādi **Fara'** or Rustāq reaches the sea. Masna'ah is a small town of about 300 houses with date groves extending 4 or 5 miles along the sea and 2 or 3 miles inland; the inhabitants are Yāl Braik (30 houses), Yāl Shabīb (20 houses), Yāl **Sa'ad** (50 houses), Yāl Jarād (80 houses), Nuwāfil (10 houses), **Balūchis** (90 houses), and Persians (20 houses). There is an Arab bazaar of about 50 shops, and the fort contains about 10 shops kept by Hindus; there are also a few **Khōjah** traders. Masna'ah is the port of Wādi Bani **Kharūs** and of the **Rustāq** District: it possesses 4 Baqārahs running to the ports of Trucial **'Omān** and 12 Badans plying to **Masqat** Town, also 20 Shāshahs. Livestock are 90 camels, 100 donkeys, 200 cattle and 320 sheep and goats: there are 9,000 date palms. There is a fort belonging to the Sultān of **'Omān**; it is occupied by his Wāli of Masna'ah and is held by a garrison of 70 men. The customs duties produce about $3,000 and Zakāt $2,000 a year, of which $4,000 is remitted to **Masqat.** Since 1901-02, before which they were farmed, the customs of this port have been under the direct management of the Sultān's officials.

MASQAT مسقط **BAY and TOWN***

This is the established spelling of the name, but educated inhabitants of the place state that it is frequently pronounced and sometimes written مسقت; the latter is the form given by Niebuhr.

Situation.—Masqat is the capital of the **'Omān** Sultanate and the usual residence of the Sultān: it is situated in the **Masqat** District on the southern shore of the Gulf of 'Omān rather less than ⅓ of the way from Ras-al-**Hadd**, the eastern point of Arabia, to Rās **Musandam** which marks the entrance to the Persian Gulf. It stands in the centre of an outcrop of volcanic rock which extends 10 miles along the coast from Dārsait to Bandar **Jissah** and has a depth inland of about 3 miles: the town is at the bottom of a cove, the easternmost of 5 large contiguous indentations, where Wādi-al-Kabīr كبير, a valley carrying the drainage of the greater part of the igneous basin, disembogues into the sea. The northern portion of the volcanic bed is diorite and the remainder euphotide of a dark-brown colour resembling serpentine: between the diorite and the euphotide is a deposit of green steatitic clay.

* The map for Masqat town is *Masqat and Matrah* (Survey of India, 1904-05); the chart, which contains views, is No. 2372-2869.

Rugged and almost inaccessible hills rise inland of the town on both sides of Wādi-al-Kabīr to heights of 300 and 400 feet, and are dominated by Jabal Bardah بردة or Saddle Hill in the background, which is 1,350 feet high and about 3 miles south of Masqat. Through the hills on the west a track barely practicable for animals leads over a pass to Riyām and so to **Matrah**; while on the south-east a somewhat similar pass conducts to Sidāb; both these passes are situated beyond the outermost suburbs and each is barred by a wall with a gateway in it. There is no route, except for foot-passengers, by Wādi-al-Kabīr to the interior.

Harbour.—The bay of Masqat * is about ¾ of a mile deep and ½ a mile wide; it is open to the north-north-west. The western side of the bay is formed by a rocky promontory, 435 feet high, terminating at the seaward end in a point named Rās Kalbūh. The eastern side consists of Masqat Island, 1,300 yards long and 350 feet high, indented and precipitous all round and ending seawards in Rās Masqat. Between the southern end of Masqat Island and the mainland is a rocky islet, 100 feet high, which has a narrow and shallow channel upon each side of it; the channel between it and Masqat Island is known as Duwairah دويرة. The foot of Masqat Bay is a sandy beach terminated at each extremity by a rocky eminence on which stands a fort; and it should be mentioned that a spur from the western side of the bay projects about 200 yards into the harbour, forming on its south side a small sheltered cove called Makallah مكلّه.† The side of Masqat Island next the harbour is covered with the names of European ships of different nationalities painted in white upon the rocks; the custom of recording a first visit in this manner is a time-honoured one with which few vessels neglect to comply. Among the names are those of one or two Russian vessels which have lately been lost in the war with Japan.

Defences.—The principal defences of Masqat are the forts called Mīrāni ميراني and Jalāli جلالي perched on rocks at the opposite ends of the sandy beach already mentioned; each stands on a cliff about 150 feet above sea-level and is approached by a staircase cut in the rock. Mīrāni on the west is very slightly the higher of the two; it is also the more complicated in its design and has a battery beneath it at water-

* See Admiralty Plan No. 2372-2869. Remarks by Admiral Atkinson-Willes, R.N., on Masqat harbour and defences will be found in the Government of India's Political Proceedings for June 1904.

† A photograph of the Makallah cove will be found among the Proceedings of the Government of India in the Political Department, October 1900; also a plan showing the nature of the ground occupied by the British and French naval coal yards, which are here.

COPYRIGHT.

Eastern end of Masqat Town, British Consulate on the left, Sultan's palace on the right.

(MAJ. P. Z. COX.)

level. Jalāli, to the east, is a rather smaller and simpler construction, but exhibits two tiers of casemated embrasures. These two forts, in conjunction, were well calculated at the time they were built by the Portuguese to command the town and to protect it both from the landward and seaward sides; but neither of them has the slightest modern value or is in a state of even tolerable repair. Subsidiary maritime defences, also legacies of the Portuguese, are Sīrat-ash-Sharqīyah صيرة الشرقيّه, on the eastern side of the harbour about 250 yards within Rās Masqat, and Sīrat-al-Gharbīyah صيرة الغربيّه on the other side, surmounting the promontory which shelters Makallah: both these are now in ruinous state. On the landward side the water-supply of the town, situated ½ a mile up Wādi-al-Kabīr, is protected by a high, square fort of Portuguese construction with machicoulis, called Rāwiyah راويه; and numerous points of vantage on the hills environing the suburbs are occupied by small blockhouses, the principal of which are Burj Sa'āli برج سعالي above the south-east corner of the town, Bōsto بوستو behind the middle of the town, Burj-al-Murabba' برج المربع some distance up Wādi-al-Kabīr, Burj Damōdar دمودر above the west end of the town, Burj Madaimin مديمن on the side towards Riyām, and Burj Makallah on the top of the ridge that forms the west side of the harbour. At present only the Mīrāni and Jalālī forts are occupied; their armament consists of a number of old muzzle-loading guns in bad order, fit only for firing salutes. The garrisons, amounting to 200 men of whom one-fourth are private retainers of the Sultān, are composed of Balūchis and miscellaneous Arabs armed with rifles but destitute of military training.

Town and suburbs.—Masqat consists of a town proper, surrounded by walls, and of a large agglomeration of unwalled suburbs twice or thrice as extensive as the town proper. It is necessary to deal with these separately.

The town proper is about ½ a mile long from east to west and ¼ of a mile deep from the sea inland. On the north side it fronts the harbour and comes right down to the beach; on the east it is enclosed by precipitous hills, which a gap called Mughab مغب divides from the Jalāli hill; on the south and west sides the town is walled. The wall is in fairly good order and has towers at intervals: it is broken in the middle of the south side by the Bāb-as-Saghīr باب الصغير or Little Gate on the road to Sidāb, immediately outside which is a good bazaar of about 40 shops and stalls, chiefly for the sale of provisions; at

the south-western angle it is pierced by the Bāb-al-Kabīr باب الكبير or Main Gate, through which runs the route to the majority of the suburbs and to **Matrah**: both of these Bābs are fortified gateways at which guards are stationed day and night. There is another gate of less importance at the north-western corner under Fort Mīrāni which is called Bāb-al-Mathā'ib باب المثاعيب; it consists of a row of four small iron-grated posterns through which Wādi-al-Kabīr passes on its way to the beach. Many of the houses in the town are somewhat handsome erections of two or more storeys, built of stone, concrete or mud, and plastered with gypsum-stucco. The old mosques are low and mean, without either domes or minarets, but one of greater elegance and pretension is now (1905) in course of construction towards the east end of the town. The bazaars inside the town, containing about 300 shops, are roofed and rather dark: of the shops about 20 belong to arms dealers, 80 to money-lenders and bankers, 100 to sellers of piece-goods and 100 to provision merchants. The quarters of the town in order from east to west along the sea-face are:—

Name of quarter.	Limits and number of houses.	REMARKS.
Mughab مغب	From Fort Jalāli and the Mughab gap to the Customs-House. 8 houses.	It contains the British Consulate, furthest to the east, with the Agency Civil Surgeon's house next to it; also the quarters of the Agency clerks and the Agency Hospital.
Muhallat Banyān محلّة بنيان	Immediately surrounds the Customs House and reaches some distance inland. 30 houses.	Here are the Indian bazaar and most of the residences of Indians.
Muhallat Āl Bū Sa'īd محلّة آل بو سعيد	From the Customs House to Fort Mīrāni and inland to the Bāb-al-Kabīr. 10 houses.	Consists of the Sultān's palace and the residences of his relations.

The inland quarters taken in the same order are:—

Name of quarter.	Limits and number of houses.	REMARKS.
Wuljāt ولجات	From the east end of the town to the American Vice-Consulate. 70 houses.	Inhabited by Arabs of various tribes.

COPYRIGHT.

West end of Masqat Town with Sultan's Palace. & Fort Mīrāni

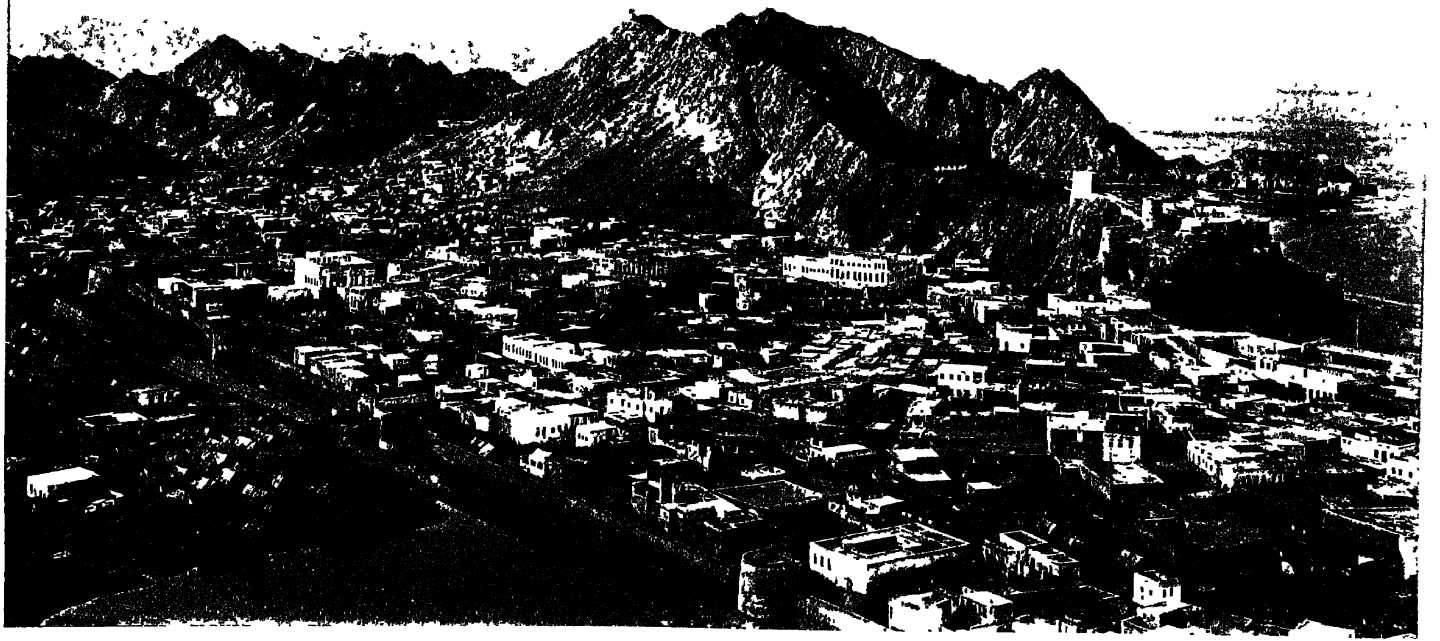
(MAJ. P. Z. COX.)

Name of quarter.	Limits and number of houses.	REMARKS.
Muhallat-as-Sūq محلّة السوق	From the American to the French Vice-Consulate. 100 houses and 300 shops.	Contains the main bazaar. The inhabitants belong to various races and tribes.
Muhallat-al-Bahārinah محلة البحارنه	From the French Vice-Consulate to the Bāb-al-Kabīr. 70 houses.	13 houses here are occupied by Shī'ahs as Mātams ماتم or places of lamentation.
Wadī-al-'Aur وادي العور	From Mīrāni to the Bāb-al-Mathā'ib. 40 houses.	This quarter is to the west of that of the Āl Bū Sa'īd, which cuts it off from the sea. The inhabitants are chiefly **Balūchis**.

The suburbs consist mostly of mat-huts, but some of them contain a few fairly good houses. The following is a list:—

Name of suburb.	Position.	Inhabitants.	Number of houses and remarks.
Safāfīr صفافير	Adjoins the town on the side towards Sidāb.	Chiefly Bahrainis.	50 houses.
'Ajam عجم	Between Takiyah and Safāfīr.	Chiefly Persians.	40 houses.
Takiyah تكية	On both sides of the road to Sidāb, the furthest suburb from the town in this direction.	Chiefly **Balūchis**.	One of the largest of the suburbs. It is distinguished by a mound on which is a blockhouse. 100 huts.
Hinna حنّا	On the west side of the Sidāb road, nearer to the town than to Takiyah.	Negroes, Persians and Arabs.	80 huts.
Bahārinah بحارنه	Adjoins Hinna and lies in the middle between the town and the Bōsto hill.	Mostly Persians.	50 houses.
Nisāsil نساسيل	Between Bahārinah and Khutmah.	Persians from **Qishm**, etc.	The people are weavers. 50 houses.

Name of suburb.	Position.	Inhabitants.	Number of houses and remarks.
Khutmah خطمة	Outside the Bāb-al-Kabīr.	Arabs and **Balūchis.**	50 huts.
Bāb-al-Mathā'ib باب المثاعيب	Outside the gate of the same name.	**Balūchis** with some negroes and Arabs.	40 huts.
Dabghah دبغة	West of the Wādi-al-Kabīr towards Kalbūh.	Chiefly **Balūchis.**	Here is a fine house belonging to Nasībbin-Muhammad, Balūchi, the British Naval contractor. 100 huts.
Jafainah جفينة	Reaches up towards the pass leading to Riyām.	**Balūchis.**	50 houses.
Dallālīn دلّالين	West of the Wādi-al-Kabīr.	**Bayāsirah** and freed slaves.	Contains the buildings of the American Presbyterian Mission. 60 houses.
Halālu حلالو	Lies around the Rāwiyah fort on the west side of Wādi-al-Kabīr.	Negroes and Arabs of the Bani **Wahaib** and **'Awāmir** tribes.	A fruit and flower garden belonging to the Sultān adjoins the Rāwiyah fort on its north side. 50 houses.
Tūyān طويان	Extends up the Wādi-al-Kabīr above Rāwiyah.	**Balūchis.**	It is divided into 3 parts which are, in succession proceeding up the Wādi, Lōghān لوغان (40 houses of **Balūchis**); Hammālīyah حمّالية (15 houses of negroes); and Shāikh شيخ (50 houses of **Balūchis**). Some distance above Tūyān there are pools of water in the Wādi-al-Kabīr where the town washermen do their work.
Zubādīyah زبادية	On the east side of the Wādi-al-Kabīr opposite Rāwiyah.	Arabs.	There are several acres of cultivation. The people are gardeners and grow lucerne, turnips and jowari. 45 houses.



COPYRIGHT

Centre & Western end of Masqat Town with part of the Harbour.

(Maj P Z Cox)

Name of suburb.	Position	Inhabitants.	Number of houses and remarks.
Zidjāl زدجال	Immediately below the Bōsto hill on its south side.	**Jadgāls.**	The inhabitants are shopkeepers. 45 houses.
Miyābīn مياپين	Runs into recess in the hills south-east of Bōsto and is divided by a small rocky pass from Zidjāl.	Arabs, chiefly Bani **Wahaib,** and negroes.	40 houses.

Inhabitants.—The population of Masqat is exceedingly heterogeneous. Arabs of the full blood are extremely few and **Balūchis** appear to be numerically the strongest element; next to **Balūchis** are probably negroes and half-caste Arabs, called Mawālīd مواليد. The **Balūchis** are soldiers, sailors, porters, servants and petty traders. There is a considerable Persian community who are shopkeepers, fishmongers and makers of quilts and bedding. Hindus number about 200 male adults and 50 women besides some children, the presence with some of them of their families being a recent innovation; they are bankers, importers from India of rice, piece-goods, sugar and coffee, date-exporters, silversmiths and owners of some of the best gardens in the suburbs. There are some Hadbārim حضارم or Hadhramautis in the Sultān's service, with their families; and a few families of fishermen from Soqotrah سقطرة come annually to the Makallah cove in the beginning of the hot weather and remain for a month or two. There are a few Abyssinians, called Habūsh حبوش, and Nubians, called Nūbān نوبان. About 20 Portuguese are settled at Masqat as general storekeepers, vendors of spirits and tobacco, clerks and servants. There are 10 **Khōjahs** and 6 Jews at Masqat. The population of Masqat is fluctuating and is at its lowest in the hot weather when more than half the inhabitants of the suburbs leave for **Sīb, Barkah** and other places in **Bātinah** in quest of a less trying climate. In winter, when the town is full, the population of Masqat may be 10,000 souls, *viz.*, 3,000 residing within the walls, 5,000 in the suburbs and 2,000 visitors: in size Masqat is inferior to **Matrah**. The principal food of the people, apart from fish, is rice; but the poorer classes subsist largely on bread made of jowari.

Resources and climate.—Masqat has no natural rssources or amenities. Food and firewood are all imported, with the exception of the trifling yield

of a few date trees and of some small market gardens in Wādi-al-Kabīr and of the excellent and abundant fish which a fleet of boats belonging to the town catch outside the entrance of the harbour every morning when the weather permits. About 30 cattle and 200 sheep and goats are kept, which are fed largely on fish. The climate is equable but extreme, the heat in the sun rising to as much as 189° F. and the temperature on the house roof at night in June occasionally remaining at 106° F. There are only two seasons, a cool and a hot; the cool season lasts from November to March and is attended by occasional rain and heavy stormy weather with comparatively chilly winds from the north and north-west which produce outbreaks of malarial fever. The early part of the hot weather is the healthiest season of the year. The rainfall is about 4½ inches per annum, and most of it is received during February and March in the course of a fortnight or 3 weeks.

Commerce, shipping, etc.—The choice of Masqat as capital of the country appears to have been determined by the comparative excellence of its harbour, which favoured trade and in former times enabled the Sultān to maintain a naval force and exercise some influence at sea, and by its inaccessibility, and consequent security, from the inland side. Even as a port, however, Masqat suffers from various disadvantages. The harbour lies open to the prevalent Shamāl, and landing is difficult when that wind blows. Again Masqat has no landward communications and all goods for the interior after being imported at Masqat must be re-shipped to some other distributing centre, generally to **Matrah**. Despite these drawbacks Masqat continues to be the only steam-port of **'Omān**, the **Matrah** anchorage being regarded as unsafe, and through it passes practically the whole export and import trade of the country.

The only local manufactures are lungis, white skull-caps embroidered with silk, matting of Makrān reeds, and ornamental daggers called Khanājir.

Dates are the only export of any account. The values of the principal articles of export in 1906-07 were, in lakhs of rupees:—dates, 19½; specie, 10½; dried fish, mother-of-pearl and pearls, 1 each; dried limes, nearly 1; and fresh fruit, ½. The total value of the exports for the year was Rs. 36,93,820, of which Rs. 26,92,600 went to India, Rs. 3,69,000 to Turkey in Asia and smaller amounts elsewhere.

The Fard dates of Masqat all go to America, where they are much esteemed; other sorts are exported to Kach, Calcutta and Rangoon, mostly in native vessels. Native sailing boats from

the Red Sea, mostly from Hodaidah, visit Masqat in September of each year and some of them ship full cargoes of dates at Masqat; others, which have previously visited **Basrah**, merely complete their cargoes; both dispose of their purchases along the east coast of Africa and in Madagascar. The date-trade with India is mostly by Kūtiyahs from Kach which come over at the beginning of August. The dates are collected at **Matrah** by Hindu dealers, who sometimes advance money on an instrument executed before the Qādhi to Arab brokers; in these cases the dates are brought in at harvest time by the broker, who subsequently receives commission at the rate of 2½ to 5 per cent. on the price which the Hindu merchant is able to obtain. For the Indian trade dried dates are preferred; these are dates boiled in the Ratab or semi-ripe state and then dried; they are in request at native weddings in different parts of India.

The chief imports in 1906-07 were, according to the same notation:—rice, 24; arms and ammunition, 16¾; cotton piece-goods, nearly 8¼; specie, 4½; twist and yarn, 2½; silk and silk goods, 2; sugar and coffee, 2 each; and cereals other than rice, nearly 2. The total value of the import trade for the year was Rs. 69,21,375, of which Rs. 43,25,000 belonged to India, Rs. 7,94,900 to the United Kingdom and smaller amounts to other countries.

The large import of rice is chiefly from Calcutta; the import of wheat, which is less important, is from Karāchi, Persia or Turkish **'Irāq** according to the season and the prices ruling in those countries.

In 1906-07, 302 steam vessels with a tonnage of 578,505 entered and left the port of Masqat: of these 279, with a tonnage of 542,525, were British. The shipping of Masqat port consists of 1 Baghlah owned by a Hindu British subject, of 12 large Horis for loading and unloading cargo, and of 50 small Horis for conveying passengers between Masqat and **Matrah**. Cargo and fishing boats are built, and larger boats are repaired, at Masqat. The boat building yard is at the mouth of Wādi-al-Kabīr, below Fort Mīrāni.

There is only one European firm at Masqat and it is British; its business consists in exporting dates and in importing piece goods. Four British firms engaged in the trade in arms and ammunition are represented by agencies. Ten Hindu firms employ about Rs. 10,00,000 in the Masqat trade and own house and other property, worth about Rs. 5,00,000, at Masqat; altogether there are about 35 Hindu traders, all of whom are under British protection. The Hindu merchants export dates and import piece-goods, rice, sugar and coffee; they also deal to some

extent in pearls and shells. The Hindu commercial community is smaller than it once was, but its prosperity is at present on the increase in consequence of expanding trade. Five miscellaneous firms (Armenians, Goanese, etc.,) do business in arms and ammunition or in spirits and enjoy British protection.

Currency, weights and measures.—The currency of Masqat is described in the article on the **'Omān** Sultānate. We may add here that the usual means of payment in the foreign trade is by Hundis, here called Kundis كندي, or bills of exchange at 21days' sight, drawn against requirements ; these instruments are practically accommodation bills as possession is not given of the bills of lading for the cargo against which they are drawn and there is no relation between the value of the Hundi and the value of the consignment,—a trade usage sufficient in itself to deter European firms from engaging in banking business at Masqat.

The weights and measures of Masqat are the same as those of **Matrah**, but differ somewhat from those of the **Bātinah** coast and other parts of **'Omān**. The ordinary table of Masqat weights runs as follows :—

	1 Mithqāl مثقال	= 57·6 grains		English.
1 Riyāl ريال	= 1½ Mithqāls	= 15·8 drams		,,
1 Kiyās كياس	= 6 Riyāls	= 5 oz. 14·8 drams		,,
1 Mann من	= 24 Kiyās	= 8 lb. 14 oz. 3 drams		,,
1 Farāsilah فراسله	= 10 Manns	= 88 lb. 13 oz. 14·4 drams		,,
1 Bahār بهار	= 20 Frāsilahs	= 15 cwts. 97 lb. 4 oz. 15 drams		,,

Dates are sold by these weights ; so also are liquids. Saffron, musk and ottar of roses, however, are sold by a Mithqāl of 62·6 grains English. Gold is sold by Rattis رتّي and Ibrāmīs ابراميس, one Ibrāmīs being equal to 28 Rattis : the Ibrāmīs is equal to 54·46 grains English and the Ratti consequently to a little less than 2 grains. Civet is sold by a Waqīyah وقيه of 14·5 grains English. For transactions in grain measures of capacity are employed, namely, the Sidis سدس and Farah فره ; a Farah consists of 40 Sidis, and 2½ Farahs of ordinary wheat are equal in weight to 2 Karāchi maunds. The measure of length is the actual cubit, *viz.*, the distance from a man's elbow to the point of his middle finger. Other measures of length are the long span or Shibar شبر and the short span or Fatar فتر, from the tip of the thumb to the tip of the little and the first finger, respectively, when distended as widely as possible.

Administration.—The town of Masqat is personally governed by the Sultān without the intermediacy of a Wāli. Of the gross produce of the few gardens which belong to the town $\frac{1}{10}$ is taken as a tax. There is also a municipal police tax called Hirāsah حراسة which is collected monthly from the occupiers of shops and places of business. The main source of revenue is of course the sea-customs, which are noticed in the article on the Sultānate of **'Omān.**

MASQAT مسقط **DISTRICT**

This name is not current locally; but it is the most suitable that can be given to that tract in the **'Omān*** Sultanate which surrounds **Masqat** Town and is enclosed between Wādi **Samāil** on the west, Wādi **Tāyīn** on the south and the sea upon the east and north.† With these limits the district has a length of about 50 miles from west-north-west to east-south-east and a maximum breadth of about 25 miles.

Configuration.—Masqat District consists of a complexus of small valleys which diverge in different directions from the slopes of Eastern **Hajar** to the sea. The principal of these valleys in order from west to east are Wādi **Risail,** Wādi **'Adai,** Wādi **Bait-al-Falaj,** Wādi **Maih** and its tributaries, Wādi-al-**Hilu** and Wādi **Mijlās** with its affluents, including Wādi Sarain, all of which are described under their own names. The surface of the district, rugged and barren in its general aspect, is chiefly occupied by this network of valleys with their intervening ridges, but in places the country opens out into small expanses of more or less level plain which possess specific names, such are Wādi **Bōshar** and Saih **Hatāt,** to which special articles are devoted, and Saih-al-Harmal سيح الحرمل or the "Plain of Rue," a widening of Wādi **Bait-al-Falaj,** between Bait-al-Falaj and **Ruwi.** The coast of the Masqat District is bold, the hills everywhere east of Wādi **'Adai** coming right down to the sea: in the neighbourhood of **Masqat** Town they are volcanic and elsewhere of limestone rock.

---

* For authorities maps and charts see footnote to article **'Omān** Sultanate. A view of part of the coast of this district will be found in Chart No. 2313—2837 A.

† Thus defined the district slightly overlaps that of Eastern **Hajar,** the seaward slopes of **Hajar** being common to both. The places common to both have been included for statistical purposes in the Masqat district.

Communications.—Apart from the valleys of the interior and their villages and from the inhabited places on the coast, among which are the towns of **Masqat** and **Matrah**, the district possesses few points of interest. It is necessary however to mention various routes by which **Matrah** and, through **Matrah**, **Masqat** Town are placed in communication with central **'Omān**. The most important of these is the westernmost which, leaving **Matrah** by way of **Ruwi** and traversing Wādi **Bōshar**, reaches Wādi **Samāil** near Fanjah and so taps the main highway between the coast and the interior of **'Omān**. Probably the second in importance is one which, starting likewise by **Ruwi**, follows Wādi **'Adai** to a point 7 miles above Bīrain and thence crosses into the upper basin of Wādi **Maih**, whence two steep passes, 'Aqabat Qahza and 'Aqabat 'Amdah conduct into Wādi **Tāyīn**; Wādi **Tāyīn** in its turn gives access to the **Sharqīyah** district. A third route, running from **Matrah** by **Ruwi** to Bīrain, leaves Wādi **'Adai** at that point and crosses direct to Wādi **Maih** which it ascends to its head and then, surmounting an intervening pass, descends Wādi **Mijlās** to **Quryāt** on the coast. The only land route which starts from **Masqat** Town is one which skirts the coast south-eastwards as far as Qantab, passing through all the intermediate coast villages; at Qantab its distance from the shore increases, but **Jissah** and Yiti on the sea can be reached by following it. This last route is connected with **Ruwi** by a track that enters it between **Jissah** and Yiti. Yiti is connected with two different points on the **Matrah-Quryāt** road by tracks, one of which leads up Wādi **Maih**, the other up Wādi-al-**Hilu**.

Topography.—It remains to describe the features and places on the coast of the Masqat District: in the following table they are given in the order in which they occur from west to east and, except when the contrary is stated, they stand upon the sea.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Adaibah عديبه	1½ miles north-west of Ghubrah and a mile inland.	Village composed of 50 or 60 huts of Aulād Kulaib, Āl **Wahibah**, Bawāri and Hinādīs; water is from wells.	A short distance to the west of 'Adaibah is Khalīl, a date-plantation to which a village also called Khalīl خليل was once attached; but, the houses having been

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
			carried away by a flood, the inhabitants removed to 'Adaibah. The only cultivation is of dates; there are 5,000 trees. Animals are 4 camels, 8 donkeys, 4 cattle and 70 sheep and goats. There are 3 Badans and 3 smaller boats.
Ghubrah غبرة	11 miles west-south-west of **Matrah** and a short distance inland.	Village of 60 huts, divided into 2 quarters by a Wādi. The people are Bani **Hasan** and Āl **Wahībah** who keep camels, sheep and goats, are fishermen and export firewood to **Matrah**.	There are date-plantations: water is from wells. A garden here belongs to a Hindu of **Masqat** Town. There are 3 camels, 10 donkeys, 6 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. Date palms number 2,000.
Khuwair خوير	On a small creek about 8 miles west of **Matrah**.	Village of 30 to 40 date-branch huts of Bani **Hasan**, who are fishermen and owners of sheep, cattle and camels, on which last they bring firewood for sale to **Matrah**.	By some Khuwair is reckoned to Wādi **Bōshar**. The family of the Sultān of **'Omān** sometimes come to stay at Khuwair for sport and change of air. There are 3 camels, 10 donkeys, 6 cattle and 60 sheep and goats, also 1,000 date trees.
Sāru صارو	6 miles west of **Matrah**.	30 houses of Bani **Hasan**.	Animals are 4 donkeys, 4 cattle and 60 sheep and goats. There are 500 date palms.
Rās-al-Hamar راس الحمر	4½ miles west-north-west of **Matrah**.	Point of red cliffs 150 feet high.	The hills recede from the coast west of this point. East of it, between it and Dārsait, is a sandy beach more than a mile long. In this vicinity there are 1,500 date palms and 60 camels belonging to the Sultān of **'Omān** graze, besides other animals.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Faha. فحل	Off Rās-al-Hamar, 2 miles out to sea.	...	See article **Fahal** island.
Dārsait دارسيت	1 mile north-west of **Matrah.**	Village of 40 huts of Bani **Hasan** consisting of two quarters, one on each side of Wādi **Bait-al-Falaj** at its mouth. The people send fish to **Matrah** and **Masqat** Town; they own 4 or more Badans and 40 dug-outs.	The date-groves of the village extend 1 mile up the Wādi. here flat and open, to 'Alwa علوى, also a part of Dārsait, where **Khōjahs** and Bani **Wahaib** own some houses and gardens. Land is valuable at 'Alwa and fodder and sweet potatoes are grown among the date-trees. There are 600 date palms and 3 Badans and some fishing boats. Animals are 10 donkeys, 4 cattle and 60 sheep and goats.
Aiyint عينت	¾ of a mile north-west of **Matrah.**	A summer resort of **Khōjahs.**	The village has a few date trees and stands a little way back from the sea. There are 4 donkeys, 10 cattle and 400 date palms.
Shataifi * شطيفي	½ a mile north of **Matrah.**	Village of 30 or 40 huts of mixed tribes, especially Bani Zarrāf, standing on a sandy beach at the foot of a bay: the inhabitants are fishermen.	The bay is open to the north-east and is never used by shipping. There are 3 cattle, 50 sheep and goats and 6 fishing boats.
Arbaq * اربق	Between Shataifi and **Matrah,** adjoining the latter.	Small village of Bani Zarrāf at the foot of a bay; the people are sailors plying to India and merchants.	The village is less prosperous than it was owing to the loss at sea of vessels belonging to it. These are 25 date palms, 5 donkeys, 4 cattle and 60 sheep and goats. About 50 'Askaris are quartered at night in a block-house belonging to Arbaq for the protection of **Matrah.**

* See Admiralty Plan No. 2372—2869.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Matrah* مطرح	2 miles west of **Masqat** Town.	...	See article **Matrah.**
Dikkah * دكه	Adjoins the east end of **Matrah,** of which it is practically a suburb; but it is to be distinguished from the quarter of the town so called.	100 houses of **Balūchis.**	There are 250 date palms, but no boats. Animals are 60 camels, the property of the Sultān of **'Omān,** also 70 donkeys, 100 cattle and 500 sheep and goats.
Matairah * مطيرح	On the sea, a little to the east of **Matrah**: it is separated from Dikkah by a rocky mound.	90 houses of **Balūchis** and mixed tribes.	The village is in 2 parts divided from one another by rocks. The inhabitants are fishermen and pearl divers and own a few small boats. Animals are 5 donkeys, 3 cattle and 40 sheep and goats. About 50 'Askaris are quartered at night in a blockhouse belonging to Matairah for the protection of **Matrah.**
Riyām * ريام	Midway between **Masqat** Town and **Matrah,** at the foot of the easternmost cove in **Matrah** bay.	40 houses of Arabs of mixed tribes and slaves.	The ordinary land-route between **Masqat** Town and **Matrah** passes through Riyām. There are 3 donkeys, 3 cattle, 30 sheep and goats and 15 fishing boats.
Dōhab * دوحه	On the west side of the promontory that divides the bays of Riyām and Kalbūb.	Village consisting of a few huts of Āl **Kathīr** from **Dhufār.**	Above it is a tower. There are 2 cattle and 20 sheep and goats.
Kalbūh * كلبوه	¼ of a mile north-west of the nearest part of **Masqat** Town.	Village consisting of about 15 stone houses and 20 or 30 huts of slaves, **Balūchis** and Arabs of **Bātinah** tribes.	Stands on the sandy beach of a small bay between the bays of **Masqat** and **Matrah.** The Dōhab tower is on the western point of this bay; and the eastern point, which divides it from **Masqat** Bay.

* See Admiralty Plan No. 2372—2869.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
			also carries a tower, called the Kalbūh tower. Here there are 5 donkeys, 3 cattle and 40 sheep and goats also 7 fishing boats.
Masqat Town مسقط	...	...	See article **Masqat** Town.
Sidāb سداب	At the foot of a bay which is 1 mile south of **Masqat** Town.	Village consisting of about 250 houses, mostly of Arabs and Mawālid, but a good many of them **Balūchis**. The majority work in **Masqat** Town; the rest are fishermen. They own one or two Badans and about 30 dug-outs.	The bay is circular and about 300 yards in diameter: the sides of the entrance are of rock, within all is pure sand. Precipitous hills surround the village on the landward side. The houses are mostly reed and mat cabins; some have upper storeys of reed and mat. Some dates are interspersed with the houses and lucerne is grown at the south end, where are the wells supplying all the drinking-water. At this end are two good country houses, one of which belongs to a **Masqat** Hindu. There are 10 donkeys, 20 cattle, 40 sheep and goats and about 700 date trees. Some of the dates are the private property of Saiyid Faisal, the present Sultān of **'Omān**.
Harāmul حرامل	In a small bay 1½ miles south of **Masqat** Town.	Village of about 15 houses of mixed tribes; the people are fishermen.	The quarantine station of the **Masqat** port is here. There are 7 fishing boats and a few sheep and goats, also 20 date trees.
Raudhah روضة	1½ miles south of **Masqat** Town.	A date-plantation with a few houses of cultivators and wells.	This is an estate belonging to Muhammad, the brother of the present Sultān of **'Omān**. A rocky islet called Jazīrat Sīrah جزيرة سيرة lies a little off Raudhah to the north-east. There are 1 donkey, 4 cattle, and 30 sheep and goats

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
			here, but no boats. The palms number 800.
Bistān بستان	3 miles south of **Masqat** Town.	Village of 20 huts of Bani **Wahaib** who are cultivators and date growers.	There are some wells here. Animals are 20 donkeys, 20 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. Date palms number 1,400.
Qantab قنتب	4 miles south-south-east of **Masqat** Town.	Village of 20 dwellings, mostly huts, of Bani **Hasan**. The people fish and grow dates by irrigation from wells.	The Sultān of **'Omān** occasionally goes to stay at this place. There are 5 donkeys, 4 cattle, 30 sheep and goats and 400 date trees.
Jissah (Bandar) بندر جصه	5 miles south-east of **Masqat** Town.	...	See article Bandar **Jissah**.
Yiti يتي	About 1 mile inland on the right bank of Wādi **Maih**, just above its junction with Wadi-al-**Hilu**.	Village of 60 houses of Bani **Wahaib**, Hādiyīn, Bani **Battāsh** of the Ma'āshirah section, and some **Balūchis**. The people are fishermen, boatmen and carriers.	There are 10 camels, 35 donkeys, 10 cattle, 400 sheep and goats and 1,200 date palms.
Khairān* (Bandar) بندر خيران	10 miles south-east of **Masqat** Town immediately west of Rās-al-Khairān.	Anchorage and village. The anchorage consists of a bay protected by 2 islands; it is frequented by fishing boats only, but could be used by larger vessels; the bay extends with shoal water for a mile southwards and ends in a swamp. The village consists of 30 huts of the Ma'āshirah section of the Bani **Battāsh**.	The people are fishermen and dive for pearls in their own locality. They own 2 or 3 small fishing Badans and some Horis. There are no animals.
Khaisat-ash-Shaikh خيصة الشيخ	13 miles south-east of **Masqat** Town.	Village of 1 or 2 houses only. The people, who are Bani **Battāsh** of the Ma'āshirah section, cultivate some dates.	Resembles Bandar Khairān

* For a plan of this anchorage see Chart No. 2369—10 C.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Sīfah سيفة	16 miles south-east of **Masqat** Town.	Village of 40 houses of the Bani **Battāsh**.	There is a date-grove here with about 300 trees, also a square tower on a mound 60 feet high. Animals are 8 donkeys, 8 cattle and 150 sheep and goats.

Population.—The following is an estimate of the settled population of the Masqat district :—

Wādi **'Adai**	500
Wādi **Bōshar**	4,800
Wādi-al-**Hilu**	200
Wādi **Maih** (excluding Yiti near the coast)	3,000
Wādi **Mijlās**	2,600
Wādi **Risail**	300
Places on the coast (see topographical table above)	29,250
Total	40,650 souls.

The composition of the population by tribes can be ascertained on reference to the separate articles on the Wādis of the district and to the topographical table above.

A few of the Bani **Wahaib** appear to be the only nomads in the Masqat district.

MAS'ŪD مسعود

An Arab tribe of Turkish **'Irāq** belonging to the neighbourhood of **Karbala** and inhabiting both banks of the **Husainīyah** canal from the **Euphrates** down to the Pul-i-Sufaid, as well as some land on the Mshorab canal to the west of the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah** : they seem to occur also on the left bank of the **Euphrates** a little above **Musaiyib**. The bulk of the tribe dwell in hamlets of grass, thorn and mat huts sprinkled along the banks of the Husainīyah canal, but the leading men have brick-built castles. The Mas'ūd are about 7,000 souls. As a tribe they are reputed brave, generous and hospitable, and they have about 1,000 horses; but only the Shaikhs possess modern firearms. In religion they are Shī'ahs; by occupation they are agriculturists and graziers owning cattle, buffaloes and sheep. They are generally at feud with the Yasār and live in amity and alliance with the Janābiyīn. The small Khadhīrāt and Zumailāt tribes are politically dependent on the

Mas'ūd, and some would even classify the latter as a section of the Mas'ūd. The Mas'ūd joined the townspeople of **Karbala** in their rebellion in 1843 against the Turkish Government. They are exempt from conscription for Turkish military service. The official Shaikh of the tribe, recognised by the Turks, is Ibrāhīm-ibn-Hāji Hatmi; but the real Shaikh is Hāji Sa'ūd, eldest son of Hāji Hatmi: there is not however any dissension between these two. The Mas'ūd comprise the following sections: Āl Bū Ghānim آل بو غانم, Harīr حرير, انعقابات Inaqābāt, Qarīd قريد and Shūkān شوكان: in all there are about 15 different subdivisions. The Mas'ūd are said to be of **Shammar** origin.

MATRAH* مطرح

The largest town in the Sultanate of **'Omān**, and the most important commercially. **Matrah** is situated on the south-west side of **Matrah** Bay and is about 2 miles west of **Masqat** Town. Like **Masqat** it is enclosed on the landward sides by rugged volcanic hills; but its isolation from the interior is less complete, for an easy route leads through a pass called Kharāshīf الخراشيف to **Bait-al-Falaj** and **Ruwi**, whence routes described in the article on **Masqat** District diverge to various parts of **'Omān**. The ordinary way to **Masqat** Town lies by Matairah and Riyām along the coast; there is also a more inland route across the hills. Communication with the capital, however, is maintained chiefly by boat, the passage occupying in a rowing-boat about ¾ of an hour.

The bay of **Matrah**† is 1,400 yards wide, 1,200 yards deep and shoals regularly from 8 fathoms at the entrance to the beach on which the town stands. In appearance it is less remarkable than the bay of **Masqat**; but, though open to the north-east, it is sheltered from the north-west, is more easily entered, and is preferred as a harbour by ordinary native craft.

The town extends along the water's edge for ¾ of a mile and has a mean depth inland of about 250 yards. The fort, a Portuguese construction of the same type as the forts at **Masqat**, stands on a rocky eminence at the east end of the town which, like **Masqat**, is defended, where nature has left it unprotected, by a wall with fortified gateways; the most important gate is the Bāb-al-Kabīr باب الكبير at the south-west corner of the town, by which the **Ruwi** road leaves **Matrah**. Several blockhouses, as at **Masqat**, command the approaches through the hills. The Customs House is on the beach slightly to the west of the fort. In the centre of the town upon the sea-front stands the fortified quarter inhabited by the

* The map and chart for Matrah are the same as for **Masqat** Town, *q. v.*

† See Admiralty Plan No. 2372—2869.

Khōjah community and generally known as the Khōjah Fort: behind it, some distance to the north-west of the Bāb-al-Kabīr, is the Bāb-as-Saghīr باب الصغير. About midway between the Customs House and the Khōjah Fort a hollow, coming from the Bāb-al-Kabīr and known as Khor Bambah بمبه, reaches the sea. The houses of **Matrah** Town are meaner than those of **Masqat**, but there is less suburban squalor.

The following are the quarters of **Matrah** within the walls:—

Name.	Position.	Number of houses and remarks.
Sūr-al-Lawātiyah سور اللواتيه	About the centre of the town, on the sea face and extending some distance inland.	300 houses of **Khōjahs**. This is the Khōjah Fort already mentioned.
Takiyah تكيه	On the south side of Sūr-al-Lawātiyah.	150 houses of slaves and servants of the **Khojhas**; also **Balūchis** and **Jadgāls**.
Hārat-as-Siyāgh حارة الصياغ	On the sea, immediately north-west of Sūr-al-Lawātiyah.	50 houses of Hindu silversmiths, **Balūchis** and **Bayāsirah**.
Sarmalla سرملّا	On the sea immediately north-west of Hārat-as-Siyāgh.	25 houses of **Balūchis** and **Bayāsirah**. At the junction of the Hārat-as-Siyāgh and Sarmalla quarters, on the side furthest from the sea, stood the old Jabru جبرو gate.
Hārat-ash-Shamāl حارة الشمال	Forms the extreme north-west end of the town upon the sea, being situated between the Sarmalla quarter and the separate village of Arbaq.	125 houses of Manādharah, **Balūchis**, negroes and Hindus. At the junction of the Sarmalla and Hārat-ash-Shamāl quarters, on the inland side, is the present gate called Jabru جبرو in the town wall. There is also a gate called Bāb-al-Mathā'ib مثاعيب.
Hārat-as-Sūq حارة السوق	On the sea front from Sūr-al-Lawātiyah to the Customs House	500 houses of **Balūchis**, **Jadgāls**, Arabs of mixed tribes, Hindus and **Khōjahs**. Here is the bulk of the bazaar.
Wādi الوادي	On both sides of Khor Bambah from the Bāb-al-Kabīr to the sea.	80 houses including 16 **Khōjah** Sablahs, 20 houses of **Balūchis** and negroes and 4 shops.
Nāzīmaujah* نازيموجه	Between Takiyah and Wādi and has Hārat-as-Sūq on its north side.	30 houses of slaves and servants of the **Khōjahs**; also **Balūchis** and **Jadgāls** and a few Hindus.

* This name is probably of Swahīli origin; it recalls the Mnazi Moja ("One Cocoanut Tree") of Zanzibar.

Name.	Position.	Number of houses and remarks.
'Iryānah عريانه	On the inland side of the town, bounded on the north by Hārat-as-Sūq and on the west by Wādi.	300 houses of **Balūchis**, Arab brokers of mixed tribes and **Bayāsirah**. In this quarter also there is a gate in the town wall called Bāb-al-Mathā'ib متاعيب.
Dalālīl دلاليل	On the south side of the Portuguese Fort and comes down to the sea between it and the Customs House.	60 houses of Arabs of mixed tribes and **Bayāsirah**.
Dikkah دكّه	South of Dalālīl and east of 'Iryānah.	120 houses of **Balūchis** and **Bayāsirah**.

The following are the suburbs outside the walls :—

Jabru جبرو	Inland (that is west) of the Hārat-ash-Shamāl quarter of the town.	60 houses of Persians and **Balūchis**. In this quarter Saiyid 'Azzān-bin-Qais was killed in 1871. There is a Shī'ah Mātam here.
Khazzāfin (Hārat-al-) حارة الخزّافين	Inland (that is west) of the Hārat-as-Siyāgh and Sarmalla quarters of the town.	100 houses of mixed tribes.
'Ajam عجم	Inland (that is west) of Hārat-al-Khazzāfīn.	250 houses of **Balūchis** and Persians. A new and growing quarter.
Hārat-al-Balūsh حارة البوش	Adjoins the town quarters of Takiyah and Nāzimaujah on their inland (that is their south-western) side. Also called Gharaifah, غريفه from a hill to the west of it.	300 houses including 30 of Bani **Jābir**; the remainder are **Balūchis**, **Jadgāls**, Bani Hadhram and **Bayāsirah**.
Tūyān طويان	Outside the Bāb-al-Kabīr, on both sides of the road leading to the Kharāshīf pass.	180 houses of the same tribes as in Hārat-al-Balūsh.
Zabādīyah زباديه	South of Tūyān, on the east side of the road to the Kharāshīf pass, extending towards a hill called Lūluwāh. لولواه	50 houses of the servants and slaves of **Khōjahs** and others.

The villages of Arbaq and Matairah, described in the article on **Masqat** District, are closely connected with **Matrah**. Each has a block-house in which a guard of about 50 'Askaris is stationed at night for the protection of the town.

The population of Matrah is a medley of races resembling that of **Masqat** Town. But whereas at **Masqat** there are many Hindus and almost no **Khōjahs**, here **Khōjahs** are numerous and Hindus comparatively few, the **Khōjahs** numbering about 1,050 souls, while the Hindus are only about 30 men, of whom 7 or 8 have their families with them. The population of Matrah is greater than that of **Masqat**, and the permanent inhabitants are about 9,000 within and 5,000 outside the walls, or in all about 14,000 souls, of whom at least half are **Balūchis**. The predominant Arab tribes are Bani Hasan, **Siyābiyīn**, **Rahbiyīn** and Bani **Jābir**.

The bulk of the trade of up-country **'Omān**, apart from the mere shipping and unshipping of goods which takes place mostly at **Masqat**, is concentrated at Matrah; and its volume and character appear from the article on **Masqat** Town. Matrah is the loading and unloading place of all caravans for and from the interior. The import and export trade is mostly in the hands of the **Khōjahs** and Hindus, who are as a rule general merchants and shopkeepers not confining themselves to particular lines of business. Both classes import rice from Calcutta and piece goods, sugar, oil, iron and spices from Bombay and export wet and dried dates; the **Khōjahs** also export some quantity of dried fish of the small sardine variety called Matūt. Some of the Hindu merchants settled at Matrah visit the **Samāil** valley and **'Omān** Proper in person to purchase dates. Of the Hindu merchants 10 and of the **Khōjah** merchants 38 at present enjoy British protection. To the port of Matrah belong 7 Baghlahs and 20 Badans, all owned by **Khōjahs**

The town is governed by a Wāli on behalf of the Sultān of **'Omān** and has a garrison of 100 'Askaris.

MATṬI (SABÁ-KHAT)* سبخة مطّي

This is the name used among the inhabitants of **'Omān**; but by dwellers in **Qatar** and the **Hasa** Sanjāq it is generally called Sabákhat **'Omān**, and sometimes it is even spoken of as Wādi Sabákhah. It is a coastal district in the Abu **Dhabi** Principality near its western end, and by some it is regarded as forming the western boundary of **'Omān** in the strictly geographical sense.

The extent of the district upon the coast is from Jabal Wutaid in

* This article is partly from information by Captain F. B. Prideaux, Political Agent in **Bahrain**, in whose *Map of Jāfūrah, etc.*, the tract in question is included.

Dhafrah to Dōhat-as-Sila' in **Mijan**, a distance of about 30 miles; and its centre is situated very nearly upon the 52nd meridian of east longitude. Inland it extends probably 60 miles, and its length is possibly greater at a distance from the coast than it is upon the sea. Sabákhat Matti is enclosed, landwards, by **Mijan** on the west, by **Jāfūrah** and possibly the **Ruba'-al-Khāli** on the south, and by **Dhafrah** on the east. The well of Sufuk in Jāfūrah marks approximately the boundary of Sabákhat Matti on the south.

The whole of the district appears to be a saline or nitrous marsh, the extreme of desolation, without wells or grass, or even mangroves at the coast. It is said that the sea runs up the middle of the Sabákhah at high tide for as much as 12 or 15 miles and that camels in that part of it are liable to be lost. Ordinary travellers prefer to pass it by sea, and the crossing is so difficult, and even dangerous, that the **Manāsīr** Bedouins in their periodical migrations between **Dhafrah** and **Qatar** avoid it by deviating into the **Jāfūrah** desert to the south.

MAZĀRA' مزارع

A large and picturesque village in Wādi **Tāyīn** in the Sultanate of **'Omān**, about 10 miles above Hail-al-Ghāf: it is the capital of the Bani **Battāsh** tribe and has a population of about 1,700 persons, all Bani **Battāsh** and their dependants, among the last being Bani **Na'ab**. It stands on both sides of the Wādi, but chiefly on the right bank. The following are the quarters of the village:—

Name and quarter.	Position.	Number of houses.	REMARKS.
Sāh ساح	On the north-west side.	Over 100.	Has a separate fort. Animals are 5 camels, 20 donkeys, 40 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Ghubairah عبيرة	Do.	70 to 80.	The inhabitants are of the Bani Juma'ah section. There are 10 camels, 25 donkeys, 15 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Jazīr جزير	The central quarter.	40.	Has a separate fort. Livestock are 10 camels, 28 donkeys, 20 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.

Name and quarter.	Position.	Number of houses.	REMARKS.
Hisn حصن	East of Jazīr.	40.	Has a separate fort. There are 20 donkeys, 20 cattle and 150 sheep and goats.
Qaryah قريه	South-east of Jazīr.	30.	Animals are 20 camels, 12 donkeys, 15 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Minsift منسفت	South-east of Hisn.	40.	Has a fort of its own. Livestock are 14 camels, 28 donkeys, 25 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Mizra'-an-Na'ab مزرع النعب	South of Hisn.	10.	The people are shepherds and own about 400 sheep and goats and 30 donkeys.

The village is surrounded on all sides by steep hills; and an old tower and part of the village, built on a crag, command the approach up the valley. There are extensive date groves containing 12,000 trees or more, and there is cultivation on both sides of the Wādi and in two tributaries which join it here. Much jowari is grown, and the general appearance of the place is prosperous. The main wealth of the village is its dates; there are no local manufactures nor any general trade. Mazāra' is the seat of the Tamīmah of the Bani **Battāsh**.

MAZĀRA'I مزارعي **DISTRICT**

A small district belonging naturally to the Government of **Fārs**, but at present held as Tiyūl by Mehdi Khān, a cousin and ward of the Sālār-Mu'azzam, direct from the Shāh of Persia: it lies on the upper course of the **Rūd-hilleh** river immediately below the point where that stream emerges from the high hills into the maritime plain. The hills enclose it on west, north and east; on the south it lies open towards the flat districts of **Dashtistān** and **Zīra** and it is believed to have formed originally a part, administratively, of **Dashtistān**. Mazāra'i is itself a plain and suffers extremes of heat in summer. The inhabitants are Persian-speaking Shī'ahs, immigrants from Kāzarūn, Khisht and Darisz, and number about 3,000 souls; they cultivate wheat, barley and dates and export some wool and dates and a considerable quantity of gum, collected in the hills, to **Būshehr** Town. The eastern part of the district

is irrigated in summer from the Dāliki stream by a channel which first passes through **Zīra**. The imports and the details of trade generally do not differ from those of the other small districts near **Būshehr**. The local Hāshim Man is equal to 20 Mans of **Būshehr** or 155 lbs. English. Mazāra'i possesses about 700 donkeys, besides a few mules and horses: the people are well armed with rifles and revolvers. The Sālār-i-Mua'zzam realises about 2,500 Tūmāns per annum from the district, which he has farmed to the Khān of **Shabānkāreh**; the latter is represented locally by an agent and takes half the produce of the dates, either in cash or kind, and 60 Qrāns in cash per Gāu of other cultivation. The villages of Mazāra'i are —

Name.	Position.	Houses.	Remarks.
Dasht-i-Būr (I) دشت بور	West of the Rūd Shīrīn and 6 miles north-west of **Mazāra'i** Village.	40	There is a tower. Wheat and barley are grown and date-palms number 500. Animals are 100 donkeys, 50 cattle and 500 sheep and goats.
Dasht-i-Būr (II) دشت بور	Also north-west of **Mazāra'i** Village.	40	Similar to Dasht-i-Būr (I) except that there are no dates.
Jarreh جره	1½ miles south of Dasht-i-Būr.	40	One tower. Wheat and barley are grown and livestock are 70 donkeys, 40 cattle and 500 sheep and goats.
Līlak لیلك	9 miles north-west of **Dāliki**.	30	One tower, 50 donkeys, 30 cattle, 600 sheep and goats, cultivation of wheat and barley.
Mazāra'i مزارعي Village	5 miles north-west of **Dāliki** in **Dashtistān**.	...	See article **Mazāra'i** Village.
Shūlpasagūn شول پسگون	6 miles west of **Mazāra'i** Village.	40	Wheat and barley are grown. There are 100 donkeys, 50 cattle and 600 sheep and goats.

MAZĀRAI مزارعي **VILLAGE**

The principal place in the district of the same name; it is situated about 5 miles north-west of **Dāliki** and consists of some 400 houses. The inhabitants are of mixed tribes, said to be immigrants chiefly from

Kāzarūn and **Burāzjān**: they cultivate wheat, barley and dates. There are no shops. Animals are 30 horses, 25 mules, 300 donkeys, 200 cattle and 1,500 sheep and goats. There is a fort of stone and mud with 4 towers; the village has also 4 detached towers. This place is the seat of the Khān of **Shabānkareh's** manager in the **Mazāra'i** District.

MAZĀRI' مزارع

Singular Mazrū'i مزروعي. An Arab tribe or Trucial **'Omān** and the Sultanate of **'Omān**. The majority are found in Abu **Dhabi** territory, where they are regarded as a section of the Bani **Yās** tribe, and the number of these is computed in the article on the Abu **Dhabi** Principality: besides these some are found in **Dibai** Town. Similarly, the Mazārī' of the **'Omān** Sultanate are dealt with in the general article on that state, and an estimate of their strength is given there. The remainder are subjects of the Shaikh of **Shārjah** inhabiting Wādis **Hām** and Sfuni in the Rās-al- **Khaimah** District and Wādi Sfai in the district of **Shamailiyah**: in Wādi **Hām**, where they hold the villages of Adhan, 'Asimah and Fara', their number is about 500 souls; in Wādis Sfuni and Sfai it has not been ascertained but is probably inconsiderable. Besides these there are perhaps 300 Mazārī' at the village of **Khān** near **Shārjah** Town. The extent to which the Mazāri' are regarded, outside Abu **Dhabi** territory, as a section of the Bani **Yās** is uncertain; as a rule they are Ghāfiri in politics and Hanbali in religion.

MI'AIDIN (WĀDI) وادي معيدن

The principal valley in the southern slopes of Jabal **Akhdhar** in the Sultanate of **'Omān**; it drains to **'Omān** Proper. At its head is the village of **Sharaijah**: 3,000 feet lower is the village of Musairah مصيرة, chiefly remarkable for the possession of a date-grove at an unusual elevation; it consists of 200 houses of the **Habūs** tribe. Below Musairah is Mi'aidin, a pretty village under a cliff, well-watered and possessed of date, lime and other trees; it is composed of 30 houses of **Habūs**. A small hamlet called Misfāh مسفاه is 3 miles below Mi'aidin: near it the banks of the Wādi begin to recede and decrease in height and vegetation grows more abundant as the exit from the hills is approached: Misfāh contains

COPYRIGHT.

View of Wādi Mi'aidin from Sharaijah.

(Maj. P. Z. Cox.)

40 horses of **Habūs**. The crops in the villages are wheat, sugarcane and lucerne; and grapes, figs, quinces, limes and pomegranates are grown. The only animals are a score of cattle. In the plain of **'Omān** Proper Wādi Mi'aidin passes Birkat-al-**Mōz**, and further on it probably joins Wādi **Halfain**. The descent into the upper part of the valley from **Sharaijah** is accomplished by means of an artificial causeway or staircase which is practicable for horses. The valley contains 3 small but perennial streams. The banks of the Wādi exhibit a dark-bluish veined limestone and a very brittle ferruginous shale.

MI'AIJIL (DHULA'-AL-) ضلع المعيجل

A range of low hills in the **Kuwait** Principality running east and west between the Hamudh wells in the **Sūdah** District and the Sāfah wells in **Summān**. The range is reported to have a length of some 30 miles, and the districts of **Dibdibah, Summān** and **Shaqq** appear to meet at its western extremity. On the north side of Dhula'-al-Mi'aijil, at about 12 miles from it, is the **Warai'ah** tract or plateau. On the south side of Dhula'-al-Mi'aijil, between it and the Abu Dhahair hills in the **Hasa** Sanjāq, are the following places:—

Name.	Position.	Character.	Remarks.
Jariyah جرية	15 miles or less south of Dhula'-al-Mi'aijil.	Wells.	Sweet water at 12 feet.
Jariyat-as-Sifla جرية السفلى	6 miles south-east of Jariyah.	Do.	20 feet deep; water sweet.
Qaswān قسوان	About 15 miles east by south of Jariyat-as-Sifla and the same north of Na'airīyah at the head of Wādi-al-Miyāh.	Do.	Depth 18 feet; water sweet.

MIJAN * المجن

A desert but not inhospitable tract situated on the coast of the Abu **Dhabi** Principality between the Sabákhat **Matti** on the east and

* The information contained in this article was supplied by Captain F. B. Prideaux, Political Agent in **Bahrain**, in whose *Map of Jāfūrah, etc.*, the tract in question appears.

the district of **'Aqal** on the north-west. Inland it is bounded by the **Jāfūrah** desert on the west and south and by the Sabákhat **Matti** tract on the east. On the coast its limits are Dōhat-an-Nakhalah on the west and Dōhat-as-Sila' on the east and its average breadth may be about 20 miles, while southwards its boundary with **Jāfūrah** is perhaps 70 miles from the sea. The Mijan district is full of stony mounds, apparently as much as 50 or 60 feet high; at the foot of these lie firm pebbly tracts, but sand dunes also occur between. The mounds and firmer soil, it is said, are covered in winter with green grass, while Abal and dwarf tamarisk are found throughout the year.

The following are the chief points of interest in Mijan :—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
'Aqdah العقدة	At the southern extremity of the tract, 20 or 25 miles south-south-east of 'Aqalat Mijrin.	A well.	The water is bad.
Ba'ajah بعجة	3 miles inland, westwards, from Dōhat-as-Sila' on the coast.	A spring or overflowing well.	It is 3 feet deep and is surrounded by a bed of green grass.
Bat-hah بحطه	About 15 miles south-west by south of Sila'.	A well.	The water is of indifferent quality.
Ghadaiyar-al-Lāl غدير اللال	20 or 25 miles south of Sila'. (One authority would make it nearly 30 miles west of Sila'.)	Do.	The best well in Mijan: the water is sweet and sometimes overflows after rain, but at times it falls to 1 or 2 fathoms below the surface. It is situated in an earthy plain with some scanty scrub. Travellers between **'Omān** and **Qatar** often halt here.
Ghuwaifāt غويفات	Near the coast, 10 miles north of Sila'.	Do.	The water is indifferent in quality.
Manāif المنائف	About 15 miles south-east of 'Aqalat Mijrin.	Do.	The water is bad.
Mijrin ('Aqalāt) عقلة مجرن	35 or 40 miles south-west of Dōhat-as-Sila'.	Do.	The water is good and almost at the ground level.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Minba'i المنبعي	About 8 miles west of Sila'.	A spring or overflowing well.	It resembles Ba'ajah, but is surrounded by shallow pits which also yield water.
Sila' سلع	About 5 miles inland, south-westwards, from Dōhat-as-Sila'.	A well.	The water is brackish, but is drunk in emergency. The well is under the east face of a stony ridge.
Sila' (Dōhat-as-) دوحة السلع	The chief indentation in the coast of Mijan, which it divides from Sabākhat Matti to the eastward; it is about 46 miles south-east by south of the entrance of Khor-al-'Odaid.	A bay.	The country in the neighbourhood is desert descending in terraces to the sea.

MIJLĀS (WĀDI) وادي مجلاس

A deep, narrow and tortuous valley of the **Masqat** District of the **'Omān** Sultanate: it is formed by the junction 9 miles west of **Quryāt** of Wādi Sarain and Wādi Haithadh and it reaches the coast at the north end of **Quryāt**. Its principal village is Sawāqim سواقم, a pretty hamlet of 20 houses of Āl Bū **Sa'īd** on the right bank about 8 miles above **Quryāt**, where there is a date-plantation and country-house belonging to Sa'īd-bin-Khalfān, Āl Bū **Sa'īdi**. Not far from it, in the hills to the southward, are two other small places, Mizra' Sumair مزرع سمير, 20 houses of Bani **Wahaib**, and Mizra' Balail بليل, 15 houses of Bani **Wahaib**: the inhabitants are cultivators.

The two valleys which by their junction form Wādi Mijlās may conveniently be disposed of here. Wādi Haithadh حيثض is short and comes from the north: it contains the villages of Haithadh (30 houses), Fayādh فياض (20 houses), and Haifal هيفل (15 houses), all of Bani **Wahaib**, who cultivate grain. The other valley, Wādi Sarain سرين, starts more than 20 miles west of its junction with Wādi Haithadh: at

The hills* forming the eastern boundary of the district and called Kūh-i-Zindān, or in the north where they adjoin the Rūdbār رودبار district Kūh-i-Rūdbār, are rugged of outline and barren of vegetation except for a few ber trees.

Climate.—By natives Mīnāb is considered to be much healthier than Bandar 'Abbās, and shade and flowing water combine to render it at least cooler. In summer many Bandar 'Abbāsis migrate to **Mīnāb** to escape the terrible heat of their own town. But mosquitoes abound and even early in March are sometimes so numerous as to make life a burden. Rain is said to fall more copiously in **Mīnāb** than on any other part of the Persian coast within 150 miles on either side of it.

Population.—A majority of the inhabitants of the Mīnāb district are Persians of mixed descent, in whom a Balūchi strain predominates over other foreign elements; the rest are for the most part genuine **Balūchis**, or Arabs who are believed to have immigrated from **Bahrain**, etc. The total population, inclusive of the permanent inhabitants of **Mīnāb** Town, may be placed at 26,000 souls. The most part are Shī'ahs, Sunnis being found only among the **Balūchis** and the Arab immigrants. The topographical table at the end of this article will make plain in detail the distribution of the population and their means of livelihood. In the interior all are date-growers, stock-raisers or ordinary agriculturists; on the coast there are some fishermen and sailors. The people on the whole are fairly well-to-do and most of them inhabit mud-brick houses, only the poorest labourers occupying the date-leaf huts which in some adjoining districts are the most common kind of dwelling. The character of the people is less degraded than in the neighbourhood of Bandar **'Abbās**, a circumstance which is attributed to the less direct and oppressive form which Persian Government here assumes; as agriculturists they are reputed thrifty and careful. The language of the district is a local patois compounded of Persian, Arabic and Balūchi, Persian words predominating. Few arms are carried or owned in **Mīnāb**, notwithstanding that the district was until lately upon a high-road of the Persian Gulf rifle trade with Afghānistān and Balūchistān.

Agriculture and trade.—The staple industry is the cultivation of dates; but wheat and barley, besides henna, vegetables, and fruits such as

*A delineation of some of these hills, as seen from the sea, will be found in Chart No. 2373—2837A., *Persian Gulf.*

citrons, limes, lemons, oranges, mangoes and plantains, are grown in considerable quantities.*

The chief facts about trade are given in the article on **Mīnāb** Town, which is the only trade centre in the district; here it may be added that an illicit trade with Afghānistān and Balūchistān in imported rifles which formerly flourished here has now been all but suppressed by the reformed Persian Customs.

Communications, transport and water supply.—The principal routes in the district are four, as follow :—

1. A portion of the coast-route between **Mīnāb** and Bandar **'Abbās** : this is the continuation of Route No. 1 of the paragraph on communications in the article on the **Shamīl** district and no further remarks are necessary here, except that the section within the Mīnāb district is divided at Dūdau, which is 14 miles from **Mīnāb** Town and 16 from Qulūghān in the **Shamīl** district.
2. A small portion of the route between **Mīnāb** Town and **Shamīl** Village lies in the Mīnāb district; *vide* Route No. 4 in the paragraph and article already cited. It will be seen, on reference to Route No. 5 in the same place, that travellers proceeding from **Mīnāb** Town to Bam or Kirmān may go by **Shamīl** Village, joining the Bandar **'Abbās**-Kirmān route at Tang-i-Zindān.
3. There is a route over the hills from **Mīnāb** Town by the Gardaneh Āsyāi گردنه آسیاي and Murād Kushteh مراد کشته passes to Manūjān منوجان whence, as explained under Route No. 4 in the passage cited above, ways lie to Sīstān and Khurāsān.
4. The route to **Jāshk** runs from **Mīnāb** Town to Kalāvi (25 miles) by Kōkōgaz, Hazārmani, Kahatak, Majbūn and Dāhi Qand; there is also a route a few miles shorter by Hazārmani, Jū Mahalleh and Dāhi Qand. The continuation beyond Kalāvi is given in the paragraph on communications in the article on the **Biyābān** District.

The above routes are no better than those of South-Eastern Persia generally; but in dry weather they are free from difficulty for mounted men and pack animals, at least until they enter the hilly country.

A rough estimate of the land transport owned in the Mīnāb District shows that there are about 1,000 camels and an equal number of donkeys.

* In the 10th century A. D. the crops of the district included maize, indigo, sugar and cummin: palm groves also were numerous at that time. See Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate.*

As will appear from the village list at the end of this article the number of boats belonging to the coast villages is inconsiderable. It should be noted that the water supply in many villages of the Mīnāb district, though described as good in accordance with native information, is probably only drinkable.

Administration.—The district is ruled by an official who has his seat at **Mīnāb** Town. He is at present a nominee of the Mu'īn-ut-Tujjār of Tehrān who holds the district in farm from the Persian Government. Mīnāb, however, is subject in some respects to the Governor of the **Gulf Ports**; and his subordinate, the Deputy-Governor of Bandar **'Abbās**, is supposed to exercise a certain degree of authority over the official in charge of Mīnāb; no signs of control however are apparent. The Mu'īn-ut-Tujjār's agent dispenses a rude form of criminal and civil justice and is responsible for the collection annually of 14,000 Tūmāns as land revenue. Except this Mālyāt or land revenue no taxes are collected in the district, which in this respect is more fortunate than **Shamīl** or Bandar **'Abbās.** The agent's behests are enforced by a small corps of about 30 Tufangchis; and about 20 rifles of regular Persian infantry have recently been stationed in the district to support the authority of the Imperial Persian Customs.

The operations of the Imperial Customs establishment in the district are supervised by a Persian Mudīr stationed at **Mīnāb** Town: his pay is 40 Tūmāns a month and he has under his orders a small post at Tiyāb and another at Kūhistak.

The leading men of the district are Muhammad Bāqir of **Mīnāb** Town, who is a native of the place, and Shaikh Hasan of Yazd, a large landed proprietor who was Deputy-Governor of **Mīnāb** about 1901 but now spends most of his time at Bandar **'Abbās**.

Topography.—A synoptical account of the principal places in the district, arranged in alphabetical order, follows :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
'Abbās (Bāgh Hāji) باغ حاجي عباس	6 miles north by west of **Mīnāb** Town on the route from **Shamīl** Village.	20 houses of Persians, Shī'ahs.	Dates, wheat, barley, henna, mangoes and lemons are grown and there are some goats and sheep. Water is brought by a canal from a branch of the Mīnāb river.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
'Abdullah (Band) بند عبدالله	About 20 miles west of **Mīnāb** Town, the only village in a large stretch of sandy and swampy waste.	Half-a-dozen houses of Shī'ahs.	The people are fishermen and herdsmen possessing about 50 sheep and goats and a few cattle. Water is from wells.
Ahmadābād احمد آباد	4 miles north by west of **Mīnāb** Town on the route from **Shamīl** Village.	20 houses of Shī'ahs.	Dates, mangoes, henna and lemons are grown. Water is from a branch of the Mīnāb river by a canal.
'Ali Matriyūm علي مطريوم	8 miles north by east of Kalāvi, not far from the right bank of the Mazāvi stream.	2 houses of **Balūchis.**	There are 3 camels, 2 donkeys, 10 cattle and a few date trees. Wheat and barley are grown by rainfall. There are 2 wells, 2 fathoms deep, of good water.
Bānzar بانزر	7 miles south-west of **Mīnāb** Town, on the left bank of the Mīnāb river.	40 houses of **Balūchis.**	There are 150 date palms, but no cereals are cultivated. Animals are 4 camels, 4 donkeys and 30 cattle. Water is from the Mīnāb river.
Basreh بصره	2 miles north of **Mīnāb** Town near the right bank of the Mīnāb river.	50 houses of Shī'ahs.	Dates and other fruit are grown, but the resources of the place are scanty. Water is from a large branch of the Mīnāb river which is spanned by an excellent stone bridge, arched and 8 feet wide.
Bulbuli بلبلي	5 miles south-south-west of **Mīnāb** Town on the left bank of the Mīnāb river.	25 houses of Mīnābis, Shī'ahs.	There are 4 camels, 12 donkeys and 100 cattle. Wheat, barley and fruit are grown in small quantities. Water is from the Mīnāb river.
Būmāni بومانی	2½ miles north-east of Kūhistak.	10 houses of **Balūchis.**	There are a few date palms dependent on rainfall, but no cereals.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
			Livestock are 2 camels, 3 donkeys, 15 cattle, and 30 sheep and goats. Water is good, from 3 wells, 1½ fathoms deep.
Chilau چلو	7 miles west by south of **Mīnāb** Town, in the midst of a marshy and trackless waste.	15 houses of Arabs, Sunnis, said to be of the **Ka'ab** tribe.	The people are date-growers and own a very few buffaloes. Water, which is brackish, is from wells.
Dāhi Qand داهي قند	8 miles north-north-east of Kūhistak, near the left bank of the Mazāvi stream.	15 houses of **Balūchis.**	There are 50 date palms, unirrigated, but no other crops. Livestock are 3 camels, 5 donkeys, 45 cattle and 45 sheep and goats. There are 3 wells, 1½ fathoms deep, of good water.
Dahu دهو	10 miles west by south of **Mīnāb** Town on the road to its port Tiyāb.	150 houses.	The village, a prosperous one, consists of two separate quarters. The people are fishermen, camel-owners and growers of dates. Supplies are available in some quantity, and livestock amounts to 40 cattle and 500 sheep and goats, and transport animals to 60 camels and 100 donkeys. Water is from a branch of the Mīnāb river.
Dahusta دهستا	3 miles west-north-west of **Mīnāb** Town.	120 houses of Shī'ahs.	The village is surrounded and concealed by date-groves and possesses an old mud fort now in ruins. The people are all date-growers and a few are fishermen. Supplies are obtainable, but no transport. Water is from the Mīnāb river: the canals are crossed by serviceable stone bridges, 6 feet wide.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Dallālān دلالان	8 miles west by north of Mīnāb Town.	10 houses of Bandar 'Abbāsis, Shī'ahs.	Wheat and barley are grown and there are 2,000 date trees. Animals are 4 camels and 5 donkeys. Water from the Mīnāb river is good and plentiful.
Dilgusha دلگشا	4 miles west-north-west of Mīnāb Town.	150 houses of Mīnābis Shī'ahs.	Wheat and barley are grown and there are 1,500 date palms, also 3 gardens each containing about 150 trees, limes and mangoes. Livestock are 10 camels, a few donkeys and 150 sheep and goats. Water is by canals from the Mīnāb river.
Dūdar دودر	10 miles south-east of Kūhistak in the low hills.	10 houses.	A little wheat and barley are grown and there are 500 date-palms. Livestock are 3 camels, 10 donkeys, 10 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. There are 4 wells, of good water, 2 fathoms deep.
Dūdau (I) دودو	1 to 3 miles south-west and south by west of Mīnāb Town on the left bank of the Mīnāb river.	100 houses of Arabs of Bahraini descent.	The village consists of 4 hamlets, namely, Dūdau proper, Rukn-ābād رکن آباد, Tīb Shāhi طیب شاهي and Dūri دوري. Dates and wheat are grown and livestock and transport are 20 cattle, 200 sheep and goats, 30 camels and 50 donkeys. Supplies are obtainable in fair quantities. Water is from a stream which is a branch of the Mīnāb river and known as the Bagurāz بگراز.
Dūdau (II) دودو	12 miles west by north of Mīnāb Town.	50 houses of Balūchis.	There are no dates here; the people are agriculturists and graziers owning 70

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
			camels, 100 donkeys, and 300 sheep and goats. The village has a shrine of Khājeh Khizar. Water is from a stream and from wells.
Fehrābād فهراباد	2 miles east of Mīnāb Town.	60 houses of Shi'ahs.	The inhabitants are date and fruit-growers; a few are fishermen. Livestock are 20 donkeys and 50 sheep and goats. Resources are scanty except dates. Water is from the Mīnāb river. There is a Qadamgāh of Murtaza 'Ali.
Gandumi گندمي	13 miles north of Kūhistak and 6 miles east of the mouth of the Mazāvi stream.	20 houses of Balūchis, Sunnis.	Crops are wheat and barley irrigated from the Mīnāb river. Livestock are 5 camels, 5 donkeys, 45 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. There is one well of brackish water.
Gardu گردو	4 miles north of Kūhistak and 2½ miles from the coast.	20 houses of Balūchis, Sunnis.	There are no cereals and very few dates. Animals are 2 camels, 2 donkeys and 40 cattle. Some of the people are fishermen. There are 3 shallow wells of good water.
Gāt (Qal'eh-i-)	In the hills 11 miles east-south-east of Kūhistak.	A ruinous fort occupied by a few Tufangchis and perhaps 30 houses.	The approach from Dūdar village is through bad ground among sandstone hills, and up the bed of a torrent. The fort, which includes about 6 acres of ground with remains of water tanks, occupies the top of a detached hill with almost perpendicular sides and is reached by a steep path which is commanded by a

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
			fortified gateway. The building does not appear ever to have possessed more than local importance. The people cultivate a little and own a few animals.
Gaurāni گوراني	10 miles south-south-east of Mīnāb Town.	35 houses of Balūchis.	Wheat and barley are grown by rainfall and there are 200 date palms. Livestock are 25 camels, 15 donkeys and 60 cattle. There are 6 wells, 1 to 1½ fathoms deep, of good water.
Gurāzu گرازو	7 miles south-south-west of Mīnāb Town.	55 houses of Balūchis.	No irrigation, no cereals, 100 date trees. Animals are 2 camels, 2 donkeys and 20 cattle. Water is fairly good; it is obtained not from wells but from pits, 3 or 4 feet deep, dug in the ground.
Gvārzangeh گوارزنگه	4 miles south-west of Mīnāb Town, on the right bank of the Mīnāb river.	45 houses of Balūchis and Mīnābis, the latter Shī'ahs.	There are 6 donkeys, 35 cattle and 550 date trees, but no other crops. Water is from the Mīnāb river.
Gvehamini گوهمني	4 miles north-north-west of Mīnāb Town.	100 houses of Shī'ahs.	The people are mostly date and fruit-growers, but some are weavers. Supplies are obtainable and there are about 10 camels and 50 cattle, besides sheep and goats. Water is from a branch of the Mīnāb river called Safla سفلی.
Hājiābād حاجي آباد	10 miles west by north of Mīnāb Town.	150 houses of Balūchis.	A fort formerly existed here, but has now almost disappeared. The people are date and barley cultivators; they have two gardens of lemons, oranges and mangoes, and their livestock amounts to 10

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
			camels, 50 donkeys and 200 sheep and goats. Water is from the Safla branch of the Mīnāb river. Some supplies are obtainable. With Gvehamini this place has 15,000 date palms and the two villages together are assessed at an annual revenue of 800 Tūmāns.
Hakami حكمي	4 miles north-west of Mīnāb Town.	120 houses of Shī'ahs.	The inhabitants are date and fruit-growers and own 30 camels, 50 donkeys and 100 sheep and goats. Water is from the Safla branch of the Mīnāb river. Some supplies are obtainable. There are 11,000 date palms and the annual revenue of the village is 700 Tūmāns.
Halvāi حلوائي	2 miles south-west of Mīnāb Town near the left bank of the Mīnāb river.	No houses.	A little wheat and barley are grown by inhabitants of Mīnāb Town. There is one well, of good water, 3 fathoms deep.
Hazārmani هزارمني	9 miles south-south-east of Mīnāb Town.	No houses.	This is merely a place to which the inhabitants of certain villages resort to cut grass.
Husainābād حسين آباد	9 miles west by north of Mīnāb Town	50 houses of Shī'ahs.	Wheat and barley are the only crops: a few of the people are graziers owning 200 sheep and goats. Water is from wells.
Jānfari جانفري	11 miles south-south-west of Mīnāb Town.	6 houses of Balūchis.	No cereals are grown and there are only a few date trees dependent on rainfall. Livestock are 6 camels, 2 donkeys, 20 cattle and 20 sheep and goats. There are 2 wells of good water, 1½ fathoms deep.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Kahatak کهتك	Near the right bank of the Mazāvi stream, 8 miles east-north-east of Dāhi Qand.	4 houses of **Balūchis.**	There are 100 date palms dependent on rainfall, but no other cultivation. Animals are 2 camels, 2 donkeys and 10 cattle. Water is good from 2 wells, one fathom deep.
Kalāvi كلاوي	5 miles north-north-east of Kūhistak and 2 miles from the left bank of Mazāvi stream at 9 miles from its mouth.	40 houses.	The people own 30 camels, 30 cattle, 150 sheep and 1,000 date palms. The two main routes from **Mīnāb** to **Jāshk** separate here.
Kardar كردر	4 miles south-south-west of **Mīnāb** Town, on the left bank of the Mīnāb river.	20 houses of **Balūchis.**	Water is from the Mīnāb river; there are 250 date palms but no other cultivation. Livestock are 2 camels, 5 donkeys and 100 cattle.
Kargūn كرگون	10 miles north of Kūhistak, on the right bank of the Mazāvi stream at 4 miles from its mouth.	100 houses of **Balūchis.**	There is no cultivation here; livestock are 6 donkeys and 35 cattle. A certain number of the inhabitants live by fishing. Good water is obtainable from shallow wells.
Kariyūn كريون	On the left bank of the Mazāvi stream, about 5 miles above Kahatak.	100 houses of **Balūchis.**	There are 100 donkeys and 100 cattle, also 1,000 date palms, and wheat and barley are grown. Water is from a stream called the Sirnai سرني.
Karpān كرپان	Three miles south-south-east of Kūhistak and 1 mile from the coast.	2 or 3 houses inhabited in the hot weather only by people from Kūhistak.	There is one well, a fathom deep, and 100 date trees.
Khāgun خاگون	2 miles from the coast and 6 miles north of Kūhistak.	Not ascertained.	On both sides of the village the shore is low and sandy.
Kōkōgaz كوكوگز	7 miles south-south-east of **Mīnāb** Town.	2 houses of **Balūchis.**	Wheat and barley are cultivated and there are a few vines. There is one well of good water, but no artificial irrigation. Livestock are 6 cattle.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Kūh Siyāh کوہ سیاہ	½ a mile south of Kūhistak between it and the right bank of the Chāhlak stream.	25 houses.	There are 30 cattle and 1,000 date trees.
Kūhistak کوہستک	On the coast 25 miles south-south-west of **Mīnāb** Town and 1 mile from the right bank of the Chāhlak stream at its mouth.	60 houses.	The village is distinguished by a fort upon a little isolated hill to eastward, about 80 feet above sea-level. There are 1,700 date palms and 5 camels, 35 cattle, 10 donkeys and 100 sheep and goats; many of the inhabitants are fishermen and they own 10 small sailing boats. Wheat and barley are grown and there are 2 wells, 3 fathoms deep, of good water.
Kūmbil کومبل	7 miles south-south-west of **Mīnāb** Town.	3 houses of **Balūchis.**	There are 50 date trees, but no other cultivation. Animals are 1 camel, 3 donkeys and 5 cattle. There is a well, 1 fathom deep, of good water.
Kunār Ismā'īl کنار اسماعیل	10 miles south-south-west of **Mīnāb** Town.	45 houses of **Balūchis.**	Animals are 5 camels, 6 donkeys and 50 sheep and goats. Wheat and barley are grown without irrigation and there are 100 date trees. There are 3 wells, 1 fathom deep, of good water.
Kunāreh کنارہ	5 miles north of **Mīnāb** Town.	30 houses of Shī'ahs.	Dates and fruit are grown and there are some cattle. Water is from the Shehvār شهوار branch of the Mīnāb river. Supplies are scanty and there is no transport.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Mahalleh (Jū) جو محله	13 miles north-north east of Kūhistak on the right bank of the Mazāvi stream.	Half-a-dozen houses.	On the top of a hill, near a ford here, is a small round tower in ruins.
Mājbūn ماجبون	1 mile from the left bank of the Mazāvi stream at 4 miles above Dāhi Qand.	No houses	Wheat and barley are grown here in the cold weather by inhabitants of Kūhistak.
Māshihrān ماشهران	6½ miles west by north of **Mīnāb** Town.	30 houses of Mīnābis Shī'ahs.	Resources are 2,000 date palms, cultivation of wheat, barley and oats, 7 camels, 5 donkeys and 250 sheep and goats. Water is from the Mīnāb river and is good and plentiful.
Māzigh مازغ	11 miles west-south-west of **Mīnāb** Town and about 6 miles from the coast.	100 houses of Shī'ahs.	The people are date growers and herdsmen: they possess 100 camels, 200 cattle and 300 sheep and goats. Supplies are obtainable and water is from the Mīnāb river.
Mīnāb Town میناب	Almost 50 miles due east of Bandar **'Abbās** and 28 miles south-south-east of **Shamīl** Village.	.....	See article **Mīnāb** Town.
Mīr 'Ali Dād میر علي داد	On the left bank of the Mīnāb river about 8 miles above **Mīnāb** Town, within the hills.	3 houses of **Balūchis.**	There are 100 date palms, but no other resources. Another 100 palms grow at Bāgh, 2 miles further up the left bank, which is considered to be a part of Mīr 'Ali Dād.
Miyān Sheh? میان شهر	8 miles north-north-west of **Mīnāb** Town, the last village of this district on the side towards **Shamīl.**	70 houses of Shī'ahs.	There is a ruined mud fort. Date and barley are cultivated and livestock amount to 50 donkeys and 200 sheep and goats. Supplies are in fair

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
			quantities and water is brought by a cut from the Mīnāb river.
Mugh Ibrāhīm مغ ابراهیم	11 miles west by south of Mīnāb Town, near the head of the creek on which is Tiyāb, the port of Mīnāb.	100 houses of Shī'ahs.	Dates and barley are grown and there are 10 camels, 20 donkeys, 50 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Murdeh Singān مرده سنگان	6 miles north by west of Mīnāb Town.	25 houses of Shī'ahs.	Dates and fruit are cultivated and the people own 20 donkeys and 100 sheep and goats. Water is from the Shehvār branch of the Mīnāb river. Supplies are scanty.
Patal پاتل	3 miles north-north-east of Kūhistak.	30 houses of Balūchis.	Livestock are 5 camels, 10 donkeys, 35 cattle and 35 sheep and goats. There are 200 date palms, but no other cultivation. Water is good, from 3 wells 1½ fathoms in depth.
Qambar (Chāh) چاه قمبر	2 miles north of Jū Mahalleh.	15 houses of Shī'ahs.	There are 10 camels, 60 cattle and 150 sheep.
Rābin رابن	6 miles east of Hazārmani at the foot of the hills.	55 houses of Balūchis.	Wheat and barley are grown without irrigation and there are 200 date trees. Livestock are 3 camels, 15 donkeys, 55 cattle and 100 goats. Good water is obtainable from 2 wells 5 fathoms deep.
Rāmchān رامچان	8 miles south-east of Kūhistak.	30 houses.	Wheat and barley are grown and there are a few date trees. Animals are 5 camels, 10 donkeys, 50 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. Water is good, from 10 wells 4 fathoms in depth.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Sarbarān سربران	7½ miles west-north-west of **Mīnāb** Town.	75 houses of Mīnābis, Shī'ahs.	Date palms number 4,500 and wheat and barley are cultivated. Animals are a few camels, 20 donkeys, 15 cattle and 80 sheep and goats. Water is by canals from the Mīnāb river and the supply is good and abundant.
Sargūalam سرگوالم	2 miles east of Kūhistak.	10 houses of **Balūchis.**	There are only a few date trees and no irrigation. The people have 2 camels, 3 donkeys, 10 cattle and 30 sheep and goats. Water is good from 2 wells of a fathom deep.
Sehbansūl سهبنسول	19 miles west of **Mīnāb** Town on the coast route to Bandar **'Abbās.**	15 houses of Shī'ahs.	The people are barley growers and graziers owning 15 camels, 10 cattle and 300 sheep and goats, but resources are limited. Water is from a stream and wells.
Shaikhābād شیخ آباد	2 miles south-south-east of **Mīnāb** Town.	100 houses of Persian Shī'ahs, and of **Balūchis.**	The village is surrounded by date plantations. The inhabitants are date growers and cattle breeders owning 30 cattle and 200 sheep and goats, but no transport animals. Water is from the Mīnāb river and ordinary supplies are obtainable. Two hundred new date trees were planted here in 1904.
Shavar (Qal'eh-i-) قلعه شور	6 miles north-west of **Mīnāb** Town.	A dozen houses of Shī'ahs.	Date cultivation is the only resource. Water is from a branch called Qāsir قاصر of the Mīnāb river.
Shehvār شهوار	5 miles north-north-west of **Mīnāb** Town.	300 houses of Persians, Shī'ahs.	This is a large and prosperous village standing in the centre of a large date

Name	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
			grove. The soil, a sandy loam, is irrigated from the Mīnāb river and highly cultivated: the chief products are dates, barley, wheat, mangoes, lemons and limes. The annual Mālyāt is 100 Tūmāns. Water is both sweet and abundant and supplies plentiful; livestock are 20 camels, 100 donkeys and 300 sheep and goats. There is a shrine of Imām Husain.
Sih Chāhān سه چاهان	1 mile south of Gandumi.	5 houses of Balūchis.	There are 50 date palms, but no irrigation and no other agricultural resources. Animals are 3 camels, 2 donkeys, 20 cattle and 20 sheep and goats. Water is good from 2 wells of a fathom deep.
Sīsi (Bāgh) باغ سیسي	On the right bank of the Mīnāb river within the hills about 5 miles above Mīnāb Town.	3 houses (occupied in the hot weather only) of 'Omānis and Persians from Mīnāb Town.	A little wheat and barley is grown and there are 120 date palms. Water is from the Mīnāb river. No livestock.
Taling تلنگ	2 miles north-west of Garūk in Biyābān and 1 mile from the right bank of the Mazāvi stream.	30 houses of Bashākardi Persians.	A little wheat and barley are cultivated. Water is from the Mazāvi river.
Tiyāb طیاب	Upon a creek, 12 miles west by south of Mīnāb Town and about 6 miles in a direct line from the coast.	There are only a few mat sheds, occupied by Customs employés, their servants and labourers, and a couple of water reservoirs.	This is the port or landing stage of Mīnāb Town. The ground about it is occasionally flooded and this prevents the growth of a village.
Tumbak تمبک	6 miles south-west of Mīnāb Town on the right bank of the Mīnāb river.	250 houses of Persians and Balūchis; the latter are Sunnis.	The people are date growers and graziers; they own 300 camels, 100 donkeys and 400 cattle, sheep and

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
			goats. Water from the Mīnāb river is plentiful and is applied to irrigation.
Vādasht وادشت	2½ miles north of Kūhistak, near the coast.	12 houses of **Balūchis**, Sunnis.	No cereals are grown, there is no artificial irrigation, and date palms only number about 30. Animals are 2 camels, 3 donkeys, 15 cattle and 20 sheep and goats. There are 4 wells of good water a fathom deep. The people are fishermen.
Zāngu زانگو	Near the right bank of the Mazāvi stream, 1½ miles east of 'Ali Matriyūm.	No houses.	A little wheat and barley are cultivated here in the cold weather by people from **Mīnāb** Town.
Ziyārat زیارت	11 miles south by east of Kūhistak and 1 mile from the coast.	7 houses.	The village stands amidst sandhills and the coast route from **Mīnāb** Town to **Jāshk** passes between it and the sea. There are 200 date palms and a little wheat and barley is grown. Animals are 4 donkeys, 10 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. There are 2 wells of good water a fathom deep.

MĪNĀB or MĪNĀU (KHŪR) خورمیناب میناو

A salt water creek in the **Mīnāb** District, providing an incomplete approach from the sea towards the district capital of **Mīnāb**: its mouth is situated about 33 miles east by south of Bandar **'Abbās** and 19 miles west by south of **Mīnāb** Town. The bar of the creek is nearly dry at low water. The creek runs inland at first in a north-easterly direction for 1½ miles through sand and mud flats, then for 2 miles south-

eastwards between banks grown with mangroves, and finally for 4 miles to the east-north-east to its head, where is situated Tiyāb, described elsewhere among the villages of **Mīnāb** District, the landing place for **Mīnāb** Town and the site of an Imperial Persian Customs station.

A mud flat continues 2 miles beyond Tiyāb in the direction of **Mīnāb** Town, between which and the landing stage goods are transported on camels and donkeys. During and after the date harvest, in August, September and October, a considerable trade is carried on here, as many as 20 boats arriving and leaving on the same day; these are mostly from **Qishm** and Bandar **'Abbās,** but a few are from the coast of Arabia and even from India.

The Mīnāb creek makes an indifferent harbour; the bar, as already mentioned, is shallow, while the inner channel, which at its head degenerates into a mere ditch, cannot be used by native boats exceeding 20 tons burden and at low water is impracticable even for these. During a Shamāl vessels can neither enter nor leave Khūr Mīnāb and accidents in attempting to do so are not uncommon.

From the accounts of the mediæval geographers, Arab and Persian, it would seem that the original town of Hormūz, on the mainland, must have lain on Khūr Mīnāb, probably in the vicinity of the present Tiyāb.*

MĪNĀB or MĪNĀU ميناب ميناو **TOWN**

In English formerly "Minnow". The capital of the **Mīnāb** District and the only populous or important place of the **Persian Coast** anywhere east of Bandar **'Abbās;** it is situated about 28 miles south-south-east of **Shamīl** Village and nearly 50 miles due east of Bandar **'Abbās,** at a distance of about 15 miles in a direct line from the nearest point on the sea.

Mīnāb stands on the left bank of the Mīnāb river and is immediately commanded on the east side by some hills, which rise to 640 feet and carry a large (but very dilapidated) fort overlooking the town; the whole hill side is covered with remains of towers, bastions and walls. The greater part of the town consists of mat huts, but at the foot of the hill on which the fort stands is a quarter, about 5 acres in extent, with many good and substantial houses; this quarter was originally enclosed, but the wall which surrounded it has now almost entirely

* The town on the mainland was abandoned, on account of the attacks of robber tribes, about 1315 A. D., the ruler transferring his seat to the island now called **Hormūz.** See Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate.*

disappeared, only the towers and bastions which belonged to it remaining *in situ*. On the south side are extensive plantations and gardens, and here begins an enormous date-belt, about 6 miles in breadth, which follows the course of the Mīnāb river half the way to the sea; it belongs to various villages mentioned in the article on the **Mīnāb** District.

There are in all not less than 2,000 houses in Mīnāb Town, and the population may be estimated at 10,000 souls in summer, when the place is partly occupied by immigrants from Bandar **'Abbās, Hormūz** and the adjoining rural districts; the minimum winter population possibly does not exceed 7,000. The inhabitants are described as civil and obliging: the majority of them are Persians of no particular tribe, a considerable proportion of them being natives of the Rūdbār district upon the upper course of the Mīnāb river. Large numbers of Arabs and negroes also are among the inhabitants; and there are at present 14 Hindus and 17 **Khōjahs** who are British subjects. The **Khōjahs**, who are from Sind, are accompanied by their families, but the Hindus are not; the former have 2, and the latter 5 places of business. The Persians of Mīnāb Town are all Shī'ahs. Nearly the entire population is dependent on date and fruit culture, but a few are engaged in the manufacture of Lūngis or coloured check cloths, and others live by trade.

Dates, tobacco, henna, oranges, citrons, lemons, plantains and mangoes are grown, and the town can furnish about 200 donkeys, 300 camels and 400 cattle. The bazaar is large and better supplied than that of Bandar **'Abbās**, and carpenters and blacksmiths are here obtainable. Exports consist chiefly of dates, corn, vegetables, fruit, henna, wool, ghi and hides, while imports include piece-goods, rice, sugar, tea, kerosine oil and dried fish; a portion of the trade really belongs to the Rūdbār district in the interior which produces the greater part of the wool, ghi and hides exported. The town is the only trade centre of the **Mīnāb** District; its currency, weights and measures are identical with those of Bandar **'Abbās**. Every kind of supply is obtainable at Mīnāb, and water, which is from the Mīnāb river and canals dependent on it, is good and abundant. There are a few wells.

The Deputy-Governor of the **Mīnāb** District has his residence here, and there is also a Mudīr of the Imperial Persian Customs; the authority of both is supported by the presence of a small detachment of 20 Persian infantry. There are shrines of Hazrat 'Abbās, Zain-ul-'Ābidīn, and Shāh Wali. The elements of a Muhammadan education are imparted in two or three mosques: these are the only tuitional establishments.

MĪRBA-CHEH* میربچه or **MADAP-CHĪYEH** مدپچیه

A village with an elevation of 310 feet above the level of the sea, situated in the **Rāmuz** District about 11 miles west by south of **Rāmuz** Town on the main track from that place to **Nāsiri**. Mīrbacheh stands on a mound about 80 feet high, ascended by steep narrow paths and crowned at the summit by a fort-like enclosure; on the north-east, east and south-east sides the village spreads downwards to the plain, and on the north, west and south it is surrounded by plantations of young date trees, while to the south-west there is a detached date grove and on that side a garden extends to a distance of about half a mile from the mound. In winter the surrounding plains are grassy.

The salt Muwailheh stream, described in the article on **Rāmuz** District, passes about 2 miles to the west of the village; and at a mile on the east side of Mīrbacheh a stream of fresh water 2 yards wide and 2 or 3 feet deep is encountered, besides other smaller channels, flowing to the north-westward. The ground on this side is boggy and treacherous, but the channels are now bridged with logs. These streams of fresh water on the east of Mīrbacheh are said to have their origin in a perennial spring some 10 or 12 miles south or south-east of the village, of which the discharge is sometimes conducted by a channel, known as the Āb-i-Jū 'Abdullah, to the lands between Mīrbacheh and the Muwailheh stream; it is possible also that they are connected with the Zarnīni stream of the **Rāmuz** District.

The place consists of rather over 100 houses, of which 2 or 3 belong to **Lurs** and the remainder to Bani **Lām** Arabs of the Kinānah section: the inhabitants possess about 70 rifles.

The irrigated lands are estimated at 90 Khīsh or ploughs, the unirrigated at 80 Khīsh; the annual yield of the same in grain, which here includes rice, is placed at 5,000 **Rāmuz** Mans. Date palms number about 6,000, on the average 15 years old, and are the property of the villagers. Transport animals and other livestock are 40 horses, a large number of donkeys, 400 cattle and 3,000 sheep and goats.

The village is the property of the I'tizād-us-Sultān, one of the **Bakhtiyāri** ruling family. Irrigated land is assessed at ¼ of the gross produce and unirrigated at 25 Qrāns per Khīsh per annum.

* Or perhaps more commonly Marbacheh. The popular derivation is: "Mar (=magar) bacha-é?" *i.e.*, "Perhaps you are a child then?" *sc.* to speak or act so.

MISKIN
مسكن

A village of the Bani **Kalbān** tribe situated in the district of **Dhāhirah** in the **'Omān** Sultanate near the head of Wādi-al-**Kabīr** and about 2,750 feet above sea-level. It consists of about 200 houses, of which 100 belong to the Jarāwinah, 80 to the 'Amairah and 20 to the Subaih section of the tribe. Wheat, jowari, and lucerne are grown; the date, mango, plantain, Nabaq, fig and vine flourish; the fields are fenced with thorny Nabaq branches and irrigated with water brought in channels from springs. Animals are 30 camels, 20 donkeys, 120 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats; date-palms are estimated at 4,000. Miskin stands on the usual route between **Dhank** and **Rustāq**, and from it two routes lead to **Bātinah**, one over the Najd of the Wādi-al-**Hawāsinah**, and the other over the Najd of its tributary the Wādi Dhula' further to the west: the latter is the more direct.

MISTĀL (WĀDI)
وادي مستال

A valley in the Western **Hajar** district of the **'Omān** Sultanate, a right bank tributary of Wādi Bani **Kharūs**, which it joins near Mahālīl. The villages of Wādi Mistāl in ascending order are:—

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Ghubrat Bani Ruwāhah غبرة بني رواحه	1 hour from Mahālīl.	Left.	40 houses of Bani **Ruwāhah.**	The inhabitants keep cattle and are charcoal-burners.
Hail حيل	1 hour above the preceding.	Do.	40 houses of Bani **Ruwāhah.**	Do.
Hijār حجار	Do.*	Right.	50 houses of Bani **Riyām.**	Do.
Hadash حدش	Do.	Left.	30 houses of Bani Hadhram.	Do.
Qorah قورة	Do.	Do.	40 houses of Bani **Riyām.**	Do.

* Another account makes it 12 miles from Ghubrat Bani Ruwāhah to Hijār.

Above these are several other small villages. There is also a village called Fīq فيق of the Bani **Harrās**. Running water is found in this valley. There are some cattle but not many other animals in the villages. The settled population of the valley and villages connected with it may be estimated at 1,500 souls.

MIYĀH (WĀDI-AL-) وادي المياه

A long valley or depressed tract in the extreme north of the Sanjāq of **Hasa**; it is distinguished by its comparative fertility from the regions which surround it upon every side and it owes its name, "The Valley of Waters", to its numerous wells and springs.

Boundaries and extent.—Wādi-al-Miyāh is considered to begin in the north at the Na'airīyah hill. From that point its border, curving out to the westwards, runs by the isolated hill of 'Udūwāt to the ridge of Abu Dhahair, which it follows southwards to its termination; the remainder of the boundary on the west side is defined by the northern part of the Taff range. A line which leaves Jabal-at-Taff immediately north of the Jau-al-Ghānam portion of **Habl** and goes almost straight eastwards to Jabal Qadām marks the limit of Wādi-al-Miyāh on the south; and on the east side its perimeter is completed by an almost straight boundary which runs northwards and very slightly westwards by Jabal Qadām, Jabal Labtalah and Jabal-al-Hass back to Jabal Na'airīyah. With these limits the extent of Wādi-al-Miyāh from north to south is about 90 miles and its greatest breadth, which is in the southern half, is about 30 miles. It should be observed, however, that some Bedouins would greatly increase the dimensions of Wādi-al-Miyāh by including in it so much of **Habl** as lies further west than Jabal Qadām, and even the low-lying parts of **Taff** as far as the wells Jūdah; and Bedouins are also found who consider **Sanfān-al-Hanna** to be a subdivision of Wādi-al-Miyāh.

Position.—The districts surrounding Wādi-al-Miyāh are thus **Warai'ah** in the **Kuwait** Principality upon the north-west, **Summān** on the west, **Habl** on the south; and, on the east, **Habl** as far north as Jabal Labtalah, then **Sanfān-al-Hanna** from Jabal Labtalah to Jabal-al-Hass. and finally **Radāif** between Jabal-al-Hass and Jabal Na'airīyah.

Physical characteristics.—The soil of Wādi-al-Miyāh is dark brown and perfectly cultivable; the fall of the land is generally from west to east. After heavy rain the ground in the northern part of the district is said to be flooded to such an extent that the Bedouins move all their camps to the southward of Qubaibah, where the land is slightly higher. In spring the valley is covered with grass, which is in places 3 feet high, and the water overflows from many of the wells; in summer the water level is generally about 12 feet below the surface. At Bakha, Mughati, Halaisīyah and other places there are flowing springs.

Population and villages.—Besides the Bedouins who visit the district there is a small settled population, inhabiting the three permanent villages of **Ntā'**, Mulaijah and Sarrār and the temporary village of Kahafah; of these **Ntā'** is described elsewhere under its own name, and the others are dealt with in the paragraph on topography below. The settled population is very mixed and includes representatives of the **'Ajmān, 'Awāzim,** Bani **Khālid, Mutair, Rashāidah** and Southern **Shammar** tribes. The crops generally grown are dates, wheat, barley, maize and lucerne; livestock are horses, camels, donkeys, cattle, sheep and goats. Notwithstanding the distance from the sea some of the people go to the pearl fisheries.

Political position.—The inhabitants of Wādi-al-Miyāh are said at the present time to pay Zakāt to the Shaikh of **Kuwait,** but the Shaikh does not regard the district as forming part of his territories. The local authority is the Shaikh of **Ntā'**, at present Ibrāhīm-bin-'Abdur Rahmān. The sites of deserted towns and villages are numerous, from which it may be inferred that Wādi-al-Miyāh was once more populous and politically more important than it is now: among the places at which these occur are, 'Aqair, 'Ataiyiq, 'Awainah, Bakha, Mishāfīn, Muraighah and Thāj. At some of these places very ancient ruins with non-Arabic inscriptions are alleged to exist; the most considerable remains are at Thāj, where they are said to cover a large area.

Topography.—The following is a table of the chief places having names in the district:—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
'Aqair العقير	4 miles west of Thāj.	Wells.	There are traces here of former habitation.
As-hāf اصحاف	6 miles south-east of Sarrār.	Do.	...

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
'Ataiyiq عتيق	12 miles east of Sarrār and 1 mile west of Jabal-al-Hass.	Wells.	There are ancient remains here.
'Awainah عوينة or 'Ayainah عيينة	20 miles west of Thāj, nearly opposite the gap between the Abu Dhahair and Taff hills.	Do.	Do.
Bakha بخا	5 miles south-west of Thāj.	Springs.	Do.
Baqarah بقرة	15 miles west-south-west of Thāj.	Wells.	...
Dhabatīyah ضبطيه	15 miles south by west of Qubaibah.	Do.	The wells are 3 or 4 in number and from 2 to 3 fathoms in depth: they contain good water.
Dilaima دليما	4 miles south-east of Qubaibah.	Do.	...
Ghanwa غنوا	6 miles east by south of Sarrār.	Do.	...
Haishiri هيشري	9 miles south-south-west of Dhabatīyah, in the extreme south of Wādi-al-Miyāh.	Do.	...
Halaisīyah الهليسيه	10 miles west-north-west of Jabal Qadām.	Springs.	...
Hanīdh حنيذ	7 miles south-south-west of Thāj and 7 miles west of Jabal Labtalah.	Wells.	...
Hasai الحسي	4 miles south-east of Sarrār.	Do.	...
Jahaidhah جحيضه	9 miles west-north-west of Thāj.	Do.	...
Jarairah جريرة	8 miles east by south of Sarrār.	Do.	...

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Kahafah كهفة	8 miles south-south-west of Na'airīyah hill and 6 miles north-north-east of Mulaijah.	A walled hamlet of 10 houses, inhabited only during the cold weather; the cultivators remove in summer to **Ntā'**.	There are no date palms here, and the houses and the wall surrounding the hamlet are in a semi-ruinous state. The wells are brackish and usually about 15 feet deep.
Khazāmi الخزامي	17 miles west by north of Jabal Qadām.	Wells.	...
Labaib لبيب	8 miles north by west of Thāj and 3 miles south-south-west of Jabal-al-Hass.	Do.	...
Mishāfīn مشافين	4 miles south-west of Sarrār and 2 miles east of the Abu Dhahair hills.	Do.	There are traces of ruins at this place.
Mughati مغطي	8 miles west by south of Thāj.	Springs.	...
Mulaijah مليجة	7 miles north-north-east of **Ntā'**.	A walled village of 30 houses of settled Arabs belonging to various tribes. Some of the people are pearl divers.	There is a small date grove of about 200 trees on the east side of the village; and among the fields outside are some 15 wells for irrigation in which the water stands at 6 feet. Livestock, exclusive of sheep and goats, are 100 donkeys and 250 cattle; there are no horses or camels. In the cold weather a good many cattle are sent to **Kuwait** for sale.
Muraighah مريغة	1½ miles west of Sarrār.	Wells.	There is a deserted site here.
Ntā' نطاع	50 miles inland west of the foot of **Musallamīyah** bay.	...	See article **Ntā'**.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Qubaibah قبيبه	18 miles south of Thāj.	Wells.	About here is the border between the lower part of the district in the north and the higher part in the south.
Quta (Umm-al-) ام القطا	5 miles south of Sarrār.	Do.	...
Ridainīyah الرديئيه	7 miles south-south-west of Sarrār and 3 miles east of the Abu Dhahair hills.	Do.	There are said to be ancient remains here.
Ridha رضا	18 miles north-west of Jabal Qadām.	Do.	...
Sadairah سديره	4 miles north of Mulaijah.	Do.	The water is sweet, at 12 feet.
Safaiyah صفيه	8 miles north-west by north of Thāj.	Do.	...
Sarrār صرار	8 miles south of Ntā'.	A walled village of 50 houses inhabited by miscellaneous settled Arabs.	There are here about 150 date palms, and livestock include some 5 horses, 30 camels, 150 donkeys and 120 cattle.
Sharai'ah الشريعه	Near the southern border, 9 miles west of Jabal Qadām.	Wells.	...
Thāj ثاج or Tāj تاج	24 miles south-east by south of Ntā' and 5 miles north-west of Jabal Labtalah.	The site and remains of a once considerable town; it is said that the ruins of the houses, which were built of large light coloured stones, cover a space about 1 mile in length by ½ a mile in breadth. The inhabitants were Bani Khālid of the Āl Humaid section which is now nearly extinct.	There are some wells with good water at 1 fathom. An encounter took place near Thāj in 1799 between the Turks, then invading Hasa from the north, and the Wahhābis. The destruction of the settlement is attributed to attacks by the Wahhābis and by the 'Ajmān tribe. There are said to be underground dwellings and inscribed stones here.

MIYĀNĀB
میاناب
or
MIYĀN-DĀB
میاندآب

An island in the **Shūshtar** District of Northern **'Arabistān,** enclosed between the **Shatait** and **Gargar** branches of the **Kārūn** River and having the town of **Shūshtar** at its northern, and the village of **Band-i-Qīr** at its southern apex.

Vegetation, cultivation and animals.—Within a radius of 3 miles of **Shūshtar** Town there are many Kunārs and date palms; further to the south the only trees are the dates of village plantations. In spring Miyānāb is covered with vegetation, the grass sometimes reaching to a horse's belly; but in winter there is no greenery except in the neighbourhood of villages, where the people cultivate the ground with the ordinary wooden-shared plough of **'Arabistān** drawn, here as elsewhere, by horses, mules, buffaloes and even donkeys. The northern end of the island was once highly cultivated. It was also irrigated by the Mīnau canal from **Shūshtar** Town and about one-fourth of it is still so served, among the villages which benefit being Kunārpīr, Mehdiābād, Tabatti and Yissāreh; but the total area of Miyānāb is only about 270 square miles and the whole could be watered from the Mīnau canal, if improved and properly worked. The supplies of **Shūshtar** Town, except fuel, are, so far as not brought from **'Aqīli,** mostly derived from Miyānāb. The game of the tract comprises mallard, teal, snipe, plover, francolin, sandgrouse and pigeon; there are also jackals and pig, and there were formerly lions.

Inhabitants.—In the south the people of Miyānāb are mostly **'Anāfijeh** Arabs, elsewhere they are chiefly **Bakhtiyāris** of the Shīr 'Ali section. The remainder of the population are for the most part detribalised Arabs, called Miyānāb Arabs, or Shūshtaris.

Communications.—The land route connecting **Shūshtar** Town with **Band-i-Qīr** is about 30 miles in length; it runs direct from **Shūshtar** Town to the village of 'Arab Hasan on the **Shatait,** which is a much used and convenient halting place though rather nearer to **Band-i Qīr** than to **Shūshtar,** and thence it goes to **Band-i-Qīr;** the track is liable to become difficult after rain. There are two variants of this route, one more easterly for the whole way, and the other more westerly between **Shūshtar** and 'Arab Hasan, but they are hardly ever used.

Topography.—The riverain villages of Miyānāb will be found in the articles on the **Shatait** and **Gargar** rivers: those of the interior are

described in the following table, whence further particulars of population, cultivation and irrigation in Miyānāb can be extracted from the column of remarks :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Band-i-Qīr بند قیر	...	.....	See article **Band-i-Qīr**.
Binaiyeh (Kūt-al-) کوت البنیه	...	.....	See Qal'eh Nau below.
Jadāyar جدایر	3½ miles east of Lungur and 2½ miles south of Qurūn-izi on the **Gargar**.	50 mud houses and mat huts of Persians called Mīnāwis and also of Shūshtaris. They have 20 rifles.	The village consists of three hamlets grouped together on a mound and named after their present headmen Safa, Yarra and Mash'al. There are wells, but the animals of the village, comprising 15 mules, 20 donkeys, 100 cattle and 500 sheep and goats, are watered at the **Gargar** River. Jadāyar belongs to Saiyid 'Abdus Samad, Mujtahid, of **Shūshtar** Town.
Kunārpīr کنار پیر	4 miles nearly due south of **Shūshtar** Town and 1 mile from the right bank of the **Gargar**.	100 mud houses of Shīr 'Ali **Bakhtiyāris** who have among them 60 rifles.	There is an Imāmzādeh here and a Kunār tree. Water is from the **Gargar** river, from which it is taken at Māhībāzān; and there is some irrigation from the Mīnau canal. Livestock are 20 mules, 80 donkeys, 40 buffaloes, 100 cattle and 3,000 sheep and goats. The Imām Jum'eh of **Shūshtar** Town is proprietor of this village.
Lungur لنگر	1½ miles south of Mehdiābād.	15 mud houses of Shīr 'Ali **Bakhtiyāris** and Shūshtaris. They have 10 rifles.	By Arabs called Langurīyeh. Water for men and animals is from wells and there are 6 Kunār trees. Livestock are 15 mules, 15 donkeys, 15 buffaloes, 50 cattle and 300

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
			sheep and goats. This village is owned by the Imām Jum'eh of **Shūshtar** Town.
Medhdiābād مهدي آباد or Mehdiyāweh مهدياوه	3 miles south-west of Shalaili Buzurg.	25 mud houses of Shīr 'Ali **Bakhtiyāris** and Shūshtaris. There are 10 rifles.	The water-supply for men is from wells: the cattle are sent to drink either at the **Gargar** or the **Shatait**. There is an Imāmzādeh surrounded by 80 date palms; and wheat, barley and beans are cultivated by irrigation from the Mīnau canal. Livestock amount to 10 mules, 20 donkeys, 15 buffaloes, 60 cattle and 500 sheep and goats. This village is the property of the Imām Jum'eh of **Shūshtar** Town.
Mun'im (Hāji) حاجي منعم	¾ of a mile west of Kūt Hāji Muhammad Husain on the **Gargar**.	A Kūt or enclosure containing a house owned by Shūshtaris.	The place is not occupied except in the seasons of agricultural activity.
Qal'eh Nau قلعه نو	1½ miles south-west of Kunārpīr and about midway between the **Gargar** and **Shatait**.	15 mud houses of Shīr 'Ali **Bakhtiyāris**, Bani Sa'ad of the Taraif section and Shūshtaris. They have 5 rifles.	By Arabs styled Kūt-al-Binaiyeh بنيه. Beans, wheat and barley are cultivated. Animals are 15 donkeys, 25 buffaloes and 50 cattle.
Saiyid (Kūt or Qal'eh) كوت - قلعه سيّد	1½ miles south-west of Qal'eh Nau.	15 mud houses of Shīr 'Ali **Bakhtiyāris**, Taraif and Shūshtaris, owning 10 rifles.	Wheat, barley, beans and lentils are grown. There are 20 donkeys, 15 buffaloes and 40 cattle.
Shūshtar Town شوشتر	...	.....	See article **Shūshtar** Town.
Tabatti ...	1 mile south of Shalaili Buzurg.	20 mud and mat huts, of which only 12 are at present inhabited. The people are Shīr 'Ali **Bakhtiyāris** and Shūshtaris and possess 10 rifles.	Water is from the **Gargar** and there is some irrigation from the Mīnau canal. Livestock are 10 mules, 15 donkeys, 30 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. Tabatti belongs to Mīrza Tāhir Khān, Mustaufi, of **Shūshtar**.

The principal wealth of the Āl Morrah is in camels; but they have also some horses and many sheep and goats. Their tents are small and black: some of them have no tents. Of the sections enumerated below only the Āl 'Adhbah, Āl Bahaih, Āl Fahaidah and Āl Shabīb have either kerchiefs or 'Abas. The tribe as a whole avoid towns and villages. Those of the Āl Morrah who enter **Jāfūrah** do so in winter, and while there they have often no drink other than the milk of their camels and are reduced to boiling their rice in the same. It is said that the sections which frequent **Jāfūrah** wear a specially thick footgear made of camel hair to protect their feet from the burning sand, that their complexion is of a swarthiness unusual among Arabs, and that their camels are generally dark-coloured.

The dialect of Arabic spoken by the Āl Morrah is peculiar, and to other Arabs they appear to talk "in a stammering way."

Divisions and numbers.—The following table contains all that is known about the internal structure of the tribe:—

Section.	Subsection.	Fighting strength.	REMARKS.
'Ali-bin-Morrah (Āl) آل علي بن مرة	Ghiyāthīn غياثين	20	...
Do.	Jarāba'ah جرابعه	25	...
Do.	Nābit (Āl) آل نابت	60	Their Shaikh is 'Ali-bin-Nābit.
Bishr (Āl)	...	...	See Āl Shabīb below.
Jābir (Āl) آل جابر	Ghadhbān (Āl) آل غضبان	45	...
Do.	Na'ām (Āl Bin-) آل بن نعام	30	...
Snabīb (Āl) آل شبيب or Āl Bishr آل بشير	'Adhbah (Āl) آل عذبه	250	The proper Shaikh of this subsection is 'Abdur Rahmān-bin-Niqādān, but a number of his people live under the Shaikh of the Āl Fahaidah.

Section.	Subsection.	Fighting strength.	REMARKS.
Shabib (Āl) or Al Bishr	Bahaih (Āl) آل بحيح	500	This section, who have acquired an unenviable reputation by acts of violence committed near the coast, are distributed between two Shaikhs, *viz.*, Taithab-bin-Hādi and Muhammad-as-Sa'āk.
Do.	Buraid (Āl) آل بريد	30	The subsectional Shaikh is Sālih-al-Mutawwa'.
Do.	Dāwi (Āl) آل داوي	20	...
Do.	Fahaidah (Āl) آل فهيده	350	Muhammad-bin-Sharaim, who is Shaikh of this subsection, is paramount Shaikh also of the whole Āl Morrah tribe.
Do.	Ghafrān (Āl) آل غفران	500	The present Shaikh is one Bin-Jallāb.
Do.	Hādi (Āl) آل هادي	25	...
Do.	Hasan (Āl) آل حسن	20	...
Do.	Jahaish جحيش	35	...
Do.	Shabīb (Āl) آل شبيب	35	...
Do.	Zaqaimah (Āl) آل زقيمه	25	...
Do.	Zibdān (Āl) آل زبدان	30	...

This gives a total fighting strength of 2,000 men, and the whole number of the tribe may be roughly estimated at 7,000 souls.

Political position.—The Āl Morrah are at present at feud with the **'Ajmān** and the Bani **Khālid**; and difficulties between them and the Turkish administration in the **Hasa** Sanjāq are chronic. The Āl Bahaih

subsection are particularly turbulent and obnoxious to their neighbours: in 1900 they massacred a Shaikh of the **Bahrain** ruling family with a number of followers at the Bin-'Aqdān well in Barr-adh-**Dhahrān**, where he had come for sport; in 1902 they cut up a Turkish force near **'Oqair** Port; in 1905 they committed an unprovoked attack on **Bahrain** boats at Huwaiqīl bay in Barr-al-**Qārah**; and in 1906 they repeated their exploit against the Turks at nearly the same place as in 1902 and in much the same circumstances.

The Āl Morrah when pressed by enemies more powerful than themselves ordinarily take refuge in the impenetrable **Jāfūrah** desert; but in 1902 the Turks, after the **'Oqair** outrage, succeeded in surprising a large body of them at the wells of Zarnūqah in **Kharmah** and inflicted on them a sanguinary defeat. The Amirs of the Wahhābis sent frequent expeditions against the Āl Morrah; but one only, led by the Amir Faisal, was partially successful; his forces, however, reached the scene of action in such a feeble State, owing to want of water, that he was obliged to be satisfied with a nominal arrangement and returned to **Najd** vanquished rather than victorious.

In connection with their postal service in the **Hasa** Sanjāq the Turks pay small subsidies to the chief Shaikh of the Āl Morrah, to the Shaikhs of the Āl 'Adhbah and Ghafrān subsections, and to Muhammad-as-Sa'āk of the Āl Bahaih subsection: but these do not avail to secure the good behaviour of the tribe, nor can any revenue be realised from them by the Ottoman Government. About 1865 the Āl Morrah were paying the value of $3,000 as revenue to the Wahhābi Amīr, and during the recent conflict in Central Arabia they supported the Wahhābi cause, but they are not at present tributaries of Ibn Sa'ūd.

MŌZ (BIRKAT-A)
بركة الموز

A large village in the **'Omān** Sultanate on the northern limits of the plain of **'Omān** Proper, situated at the point about 6 miles west of **Izki** where Wādi **Mi'aidin** emerges from Jabal **Akhdhar.** It consists of three Hujrahs or quarters, appropriated respectively to the Āl 'Umair, to the Bani **Riyām** and to tenants of Āl Bū **Sa'īdi** landlords; the population is about 1,400, about 1,250 belonging to the Bani **Riyām** and 150 to other tribes. There are large date-groves containing about 15,000 trees, and the plantains to which the place owes its name are numerous. Irrigation is by Falaj. Bait Rudaidah بيت رديدة, a fort

and residence, consisting of a rectangular enclosure with an upper storey and towers at the corners, lies to the west of the village and is separated from Birkat-al-Mōz by a conical hill with a watch-tower commanding the water-supply. This fort belonged in 1876 to a relation of the Sultān of **'Omān**, one Hamad, son of Hilāl-bin-Muhammad who was murdered by Qais in 1864; it is at present (1906) in the hands of the Bani **Rīyām**, who are holding it against the Sultān.

MU'ADHDHAM
معظم

Also called A'dhamīyah اعظميه : a small town in Turkish **'Irāq** on the left bank of the **Tigris** opposite to **Kādhimain** and distant 2 miles north-westwards from the nearest part of **Baghdād** City. Mu'adhdham is connected with **Kādhimain** by a bridge of 21 boats, and with **Baghdād** by an unmetalled road—very little better than a ploughed field—on which ply public conveyances drawn by four mules and many hackney carriages.

The population of Mu'adhdham is about 2,000, and almost all are Sunni Muhammadans. Some good houses on the bank of the river serve as villas to wealthy merchants of **Baghdād**; but the principal object of interest is the tomb of the great Sunni theologian Abu Hanīfah, which is distinguished by a fine dome of blue tile-work; entrance is denied to Christians. The Mutawalliship of this shrine is hereditary in a local family: the present incumbent (Mustafa) has been absent at Constantinople for some years and is represented by his younger brother ('Abdul 'Azīz).

The chief industry is the tanning of skins and hides with gall-nuts from Mūsal: there are about 40 tanneries, employing a large number of hands and turning out about 5,000 pieces a week. The brokers and merchants of Baghdād visit the yards once a week to make their purchases; and the leather, though technically known as rough-tanned, is of good quality and commands a ready sale in Europe. The red and yellow shoes called Yamanis يمنى are made at Mu'adhdham and sold wholesale at **Baghdād**; and some of the market-gardens which supply the city are at Mu'adhdham. There is a small bazar.

Mu'adhdham is the *chef-lieu* of a Nāhiyah in the **Baghdād** Qadha and the seat of a Mudīr: it is also the headquarters of the 4th battalion of the 81st regiment of the Radīf.

MU'ĀWDAH معاوده

A small tribe of Māliki Sunnis in **Bahrain,** pearl merchants, owners of date gardens, and navigators in every part of the Persian Gulf and even in seas outside it. They claim descent from the **'Anizah** of **Najd** and are supposed to have come to **Bahrain** with the **'Utūb** from **Kuwait** and **Qatar.** They have now only 20 houses at **Muharraq** Town.

MUBARRAZ مبرز

The next town in importance in the **Hasa** Oasis after **Hofūf,** from which it is distant 2 miles due northwards.

Surroundings.—On the west of Mubarraz is the desert; on the other 3 sides it is enclosed by cultivation. A raised causeway which connects it with **Hofūf** traverses a heavily irrigated country, full of ponds and springs of tepid water. Immediately outside the town on the north side is the Hārah spring, while the springs of Marjān and Nādharah adjoin respectively its south-western and its south-eastern corner: these are all described in the article on the **Hasa** Oasis. At half a mile westwards from the town is the Bedouin camping ground called Hazam. A cemetery extends along the south side of the town.

Defences.—Mubarraz is enclosed only by a ruinous wall without a ditch. The only military work is a fort called Qasr Sāhūd قصر صاهود which is just outside the town wall on the west side, between it and Hazam. The garrison is a quarter of a battalion of regular infantry in Qasr Sāhūd and 25 mounted and 10 unmounted Dhābitīyahs in the town.

Quarters, gates and buildings.—The town consists of 5 Farīqs or quarters, which are as follows:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
'Ayūni (Farīq-al-) فريق العيوني	Embraces the central and south-western portions of the town.	700 houses, mostly of non-Bedouin Sunni Arabs. The chief family in this quarter are the Bin 'Afāliq بن عفالق.	The residence of the Turkish Mudīr is in this quarter, so also are the market place or Sūq and the Qaisarīyah; the latter is a small collection of permanently occupied shops in the market place.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
'Itbān (Farīq-al) فريق العتبان	Occupies the middle of the northern face of the town.	400 houses, mostly of Shī'ahs; but there are still a few also of the settled **'Ataibah** from whom the quarter is said to take its name.	...
Muqābil (Farīq-al) فريق المقابل	Situated in the north-east corner, having 'Itbān to the west and Sha'abah to the south of it.	70 houses, mostly of Sunnis.	...
Sha'abah (Farīq-ash-) فريق الشعبه	Forms the south-eastern end of the town and has Muqābil and 'Itbān to the north-west and 'Ayūni to the west of it.	200 houses, chiefly of Shī'ahs.	The leading man in this quarter is at present Hasan-bin-Bishr.
Siyāsib (Farīq-as-) فريق السياسب	Is on the north-west side and is met by 'Itbān on the east and by 'Ayūni on the south.	300 houses, the majority of Sunnis.	Shaikh 'Abdullah-bin-Sa'dūn, a resident of this quarter, is headman of the whole town and descended from its ancient rulers. He traces his origin to the Bani **Khālid.**

There are only two gates in the town wall, one on the north and one on the south side; the former called Darwāzat-al-'Itbān is in the 'Itbān quarter; while the latter, known as Darwāzat-al-'Anainah دروازة العنينه, is in the eastern end of the wall belonging to 'Ayūni. The houses of Mubarraz are mostly of stone and lime, but some are of unburnt brick.

Inhabitants.—From the table in the preceding paragraph it will be seen that the population of Mubarraz is about 8,500 souls; of these about four-fifths are Sunnis. The people are all settled Arabs and there are not many foreigners among them; a few immigrants from **Najd** are found, but none from Persia or even from **Bahrain**.

Resources, trade and industries.—The best drinking water is obtained from the Marjān spring. The interests of the town are largely agricultural, but it has a market which is resorted to by Bedouins on account of the springs and grazing which enable them to encamp near by; the Bedouin trade however is smaller than at **Hofūf**. A Friday fair is held in

the Sūq around the Qaisarīyah; the number of booths at this weekly fair is said to reach 250.

Administration.—Mubarraz is the head-quarters of a Nāhiyah.

MUDHAIBI مضيبي

A town of about 700 houses in the Baldān-al-Habūs division of the **Sharqīyah** district of the Sultanate of **'Omān**; it is probably about 4 miles west of **Sanāu**, but its position with reference to **Samad** is uncertain. Mudhaibi is the largest place in **Sharqīyah**, except **Ibra**, and has a population of 3,500 or more. The inhabitants are **Habūs**, **Hajriyīn**, **Āl Wahībah** and **Hirth**. Date palms number about 10,000, and there are 100 camels, 60 donkeys, 70 cattle and 600 sheep and goats. Mudhaibi is said to possess the finest spring in **Sharqīyah**.

MUGĀM مگام or **MUQĀM** مقام

A port on the coast of the **Shībkūh** district of Persia, situated 22 miles east-south-east of **Shīvuh** at the mouth of a considerable valley which is described in the article on the **Shībkūh** District. Mugām consists of 250 houses inhabited by a population of mixed Arab and Persian origin who in religion are mostly Sunnis of the Shāfi'i school. A few of the people are merchants; but the majority are seamen, divers, cultivators and date-growers. Mugām is the port of the Tarākameh and Ishkani districts in the interior, with which it has relatively good communications; and there is considerable intercourse between it and **Bahrain**, Trucial **'Omān** and **Masqat** Town. The principal article of export is tobacco, grown about Tarākameh and Ishkani, which is sent to **Lingeh** and **Bahrain**. Livestock at Mugām are 6 horses, 20 camels, 40 donkeys, 120 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. Date palms number about 1,000. Water is from 5 reservoirs and from 6 sweet wells of 2 to 3 fathoms depth. Vessels are 12 Sambūks, 30 Baqārahs, 5 Shū'ais and 2 Varjis, of which 8 go to the Arabian pearl banks and others are employed in pearling near home and in the neighbourhood of Shaikh **Shu'aib** island. Mugām is the seat of the Hamadi Shaikh to whom Nakhīlu, Jazeh and Makāhīl and the upper villages of the Mugām valley also are subject; he is under the authority of the Governor of **Bastak** and pays 800 Tūmāns a year as revenue on account of his possessions.

The Imperial Persian Customs have a post at Mugām, which is a centre of smuggling.

The following are the villages in the Mugām valley in order from Mugām upwards :—

Name.	Position.	Houses, resources, etc.
Shakaru شکرو	About 2½ miles above Mugām.	50 houses; 15 camels, 20 donkeys, 80 cattle, 1,000 sheep and goats, and 4,000 date palms.
Jibrāīl (Bū) بو جبرائیل	About 1½ miles above Shakaru.	80 houses; 10 camels, 30 donkeys, 130 cattle, 250 sheep and goats, and 5,000 date palms.
Banūd بنود	About 2 miles above Bū Jibrāīl.	50 houses; 20 donkeys, 70 cattle and 150 sheep and goats; 2 water reservoirs.
Jāmāl (Nakhl-i-) نخل جمال	About 1 mile above Banūd.	80 houses; 10 camels, 50 donkeys, 190 cattle, 300 sheep and goats, and 3,000 date trees; 3 water reservoirs, a spring and a mill.
Bāghu باغو	About 4½ miles above Nakhl-i-Jamāl.	40 houses; 20 donkeys, 60 cattle, 100 sheep and goats and 1,000 date palms; 3 water reservoirs.
Karaisheh کریشه	About 6 miles above Bāghu.	70 houses; 20 camels, 50 donkeys, 180 cattle, 400 sheep and goats and 300 date palms; 4 water reservoirs.
Sacheh سچه	About 1 mile above Karaisheh.	20 houses; 10 camels, 20 donkeys, 65 cattle, 150 sheep and goats, and 300 date trees; 3 water reservoirs.
Marbakh مربخ	About 1 mile above Sacheh.	200 houses; 20 camels, 200 donkeys, 400 cattle, 150 sheep and goats, and 2,000 date palms; 11 water reservoirs, Qanāts and water mills. Shaikh 'Abdullah-bin-Muhammad, Hamadi, the father of the present Shaikh of Mugām, had his principal residence at Marbakh. A strong fort was built by him here as a defence against his neighbour and enemy the Nasūrī Shaikh.
Gul Surkh گل سرخ	About 1 mile above Marbakh.	30 houses; 5 camels, 50 donkeys, 70 cattle, 350 sheep and goats and 300 date trees; 3 water reservoirs.
Rustāq رستاق	About 2 miles above Gul Surkh.	200 houses; 20 camels, 150 donkeys, 300 cattle. 1,500 sheep and goats, and 1,000 date palms; 2 water reservoirs and a flowing water channel.

Name.	Position.	Houses, resources, etc.
Buchīr بچیر	About 15 miles north-east of Mugām, at the head of the right bank affluent (called Hamīru) of the Mugām Valley.	150 houses; 40 camels, 200 donkeys, 250 cattle, 3,000 sheep and goats, and 6,000 date palms; 7 water reservoirs.

From this table it would appear that the population of the valley, inclusive of the port of Mugām proper, is about 6,000 souls.

MUGHU مغو

In English formerly spelt "Mogoo." The last, on the south-east, of the **Shībkūh** Ports of the **Persian Coast**; it lies about 17 miles south-east of **Chārak** and 23 miles west by north of **Lingeh** Town. Inland of Mughu are date-plantations; on the coast to the east of it low sand-hills extend for about 2 miles; and the nearest slopes of Kūh Namaki are about 1 mile to westward. Water is from a dozen wells, sunk about 15 feet in a clay soil, and is sweet. There are several towers for defence, and in 1899 a fort was built to ward off the attacks of the people of **Chārak**. The houses, which are of stone and mud, number about 150; but at the present time a number of them are unoccupied. The inhabitants, amounting to about 500 souls, are mostly Marāzīq or Marzūqi Arabs who claim to be a branch of the **'Ajmān** tribe; but some are **Sūdān** or belong to other tribes, among them the Āl Bū **Samait** of whom there are 4 families. The Marzūqi majority, or about three-fourths, are Wahhābis; the rest are all Sunnis of the Shāfi'i school. The people have numerous date-groves and some cultivation of crops; the grazing near the village is good. There are 5 business warehouses, but no shops. Wheat, barley and dates are exported. A few of the inhabitants are traders, the remainder are sailors, pearl divers and cultivators. To Mughu belong 8 Sambūks trading to the coast of Arabia, 8 Sambūks which cross the Gulf to the Arabian pearl banks, and 4 'Amilahs and 12 Shū'ais which are used both for fishing and for pearl-diving on the Persian side at Bustāneh and **Farūr** island. Mughu, with the connected villages of Hasīneh and Kundarūn, **Farūr** island and a part of the village of Bustāneh in the **Lingeh** District, is ruled by a Marzūqi Shaikh, at present Ahmad-bin-Rāshid. His subjects live in unity under his authority and are well provided with rifles; many of them habitually carry arms. The revenue for which the Shaikh of Mughu is responsible is 1,000 Tūmāns annually and is payable to the Governor of **Bastak**; but the amount which actually

reaches that official ordinarily falls below half the prescribed sum. The Imperial Persian Customs have a post here.

MUHAISIN مُحَيْسِن

A powerful Arab tribe of which the ruling Shaikh of **Muhammareh** is the head in Southern **'Arabistān.**

Distribution.—The headquarters of the tribe are in Persian territory, and a majority of the Muhaisin are probably Persian subjects; but they also occur in large, and perhaps not much inferior numbers in Turkish **'Irāq.**

In Persia the Muhaisin occupy all that part of the **Muhammareh** District which lies north and west of the **Kārūn** and they are found in some of the northern and eastern villages of **'Abbādān** island to the south of it; they also extend up the banks of the **Kārūn** into the **Ahwāz** District, where their principal settlements are Maqtū,' Khifi, Milaihān, Morān, Fārsiyāt, Ismā'īli, Chimaiyān, Qājārīyeh, Drīsīyeh, Nathāreh and Salaihāwīyeh, but of these only Milaihān, Ismā'īli and Qajārīyeh are occupied at other seasons than those of cereal cultivation.

In Turkish **'Irāq** the Muhaisin are settled upon the Shatt-al-**'Arab,** chiefly below **Basrah,** their principal places on the left bank being Mōhīyah, Kūt Ghadhbān, Kūt-ash-Shaikh, Kūt Suwādi, Dahaimat-al-Kabīr, Dahaimat-as-Saghīr, Kūt-as-Sinni, Daghaimāt, Nahr Jāsim, Da'aiji and Kharnūbīyah, and, on the right bank, Mahaulat-az-Zahair, **Hamdān,** Hamdān-as-Saghīr and Abul Hamad: above **Basrah** there are Muhaisin at Kataibān, and possibly at other places.

Divisions and numbers.—The following are the principal sections of the Muhaisin, in Persian territory, with some particulars concerning them :—

Name of section.	Places at which found.	Estimated fighting strength.	REMARKS.
'Aryadh (Ahl-al-) اهل العريض	At 'Aryadh on the Abu Jidī' canal above **Failīyeh**; also at Rumais on the north, and 'Arādhīyeh on the west side of **'Abbādān** island.	700	The section are named after their settlement at 'Aryadh. Their principal Shaikh resides at Ruwais.

Name of section.	Places at which found.	Estimated fighting strength.	REMARKS.
Baghlānīyeh بغلانيه	On the east coast of **'Abbādān** island at Suwainikh-as-Sādeh, Suwainikh and Al Bū Hamaid; on the west coast of the same at Al Bū Nāji and 'Arūsīyeh, also at Durband on the left bank of the Shatt-al-**'Arab** above its junction with the **Kārūn.**	500	...
Bakhākh بخاخ	On the east side of **'Abbādān** island at Bakhākh-at-Tura and Bakhākh; on the west side at Manyūhi; also on the left bank of the **Bahmanshīr** at Kharkhareh.	700	Not really a section of the tribe but a collection of people, some of them Persians, who have associated themselves together under the leadership of one Bakhākh, a native of **Khārag.** The so-called "Tāifat Bakhākh" is treated by its neighbours as a standing jest.
Farhān (Āl Bū) آل بو فرحان	Chiefly on the left bank of the Shatt-al-**'Arab** above its junction with the **Kārūn,** *viz.*, at Khuwaiseh, Nahr Yūsuf, Sa'īdān, Jadīd, Shākhūreh, Makri and Nazleh; but also at Nahr Siyāb on the right bank of the **Kārūn** in the **Muhammareh** District and at Zāir Hamaid on the west side of **'Abbādān** Island.	700	...
Ghānim (Bait) بيت غانم	On the Abu Jidī' canal between **Failīyeh** and Aryadh; on the island of **Umm-al-Khasāsīf**, and on the Turkish bank of the Shatt-al-**'Arab.**	800	...
Hilālāt هلالات	At **Muhammareh** Town; at Hīzān on the right bank of the **Kārūn** in the **Muhammareh** District, at Hūz-al-Malākeh on the left bank of the Shatt-al-**'Arab** above its confluence with the **Kārūn**; at Sarhānīyeh سرحانيه on the	600	There is a local tradition that the Hilālāt came from **Masqat,** where they were formerly known as Miraiziq مريزق, but no such tribe is traceable in **'Omān.*** Subsections of the Hilālāt are the Dawālim دوالم,

* The reference may be to the Marāzīq, who are found in the **'Omān** Sultanate.

Name of section.	Places at which found.	Estimated fighting strength.	REMARKS.
	Durband creek at one mile from the Shatt-al-'Arab; at Fārsīyeh on the north side of 'Abbādān island; also at Upper Silaik on the eastern bank of the Bahmanshīr.		Āl Bū 'Īsa آل بو عيسى Āl Bū Jinām آل بو جنام Āl Bū Khāti آل بو خاطر Mirāziqeh مرازقة and Āl Bū Sawādi آل بو سوادي. The Dawālim subsection are found at Fārsīyeh.
Kana'ān (Bait) بيت كنعان	At Muhammareh Town; on the left bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab above its junction with the Kārūn, *viz.*, at the villages of Hadd, Sāna' and Ma'mūri; also on 'Abbādān island at Shanneh, Shinaineh and Bait Bin-'Ataiwi on the east side, at Shākhat-as-Sādeh on the north side, and at Āl Bū Burqa' on the west side.	300	...
Kāsib (Āl Bū) آل بو كاسب	At Failīyeh and on the Ma'mūri creek near its junction with the Shatt-al-'Arab; also on the Turkish bank of that river.	20	These are the family of the Shaikh of Muhammareh and his immediate relations; but, owing to whole tribes such as the Bani Tamīm (II), and 'Īdān of Southern 'Arabistān having been enrolled at their own request among the Āl Bū Kāsib, the fighting strength of the section may, in a different aspect, be estimated at as much as 3,000. The name is pronounced Chāsib.
Ma'arrif (Āl Bū) آل بو معرّف	On the west side of 'Abbādān island at Bawairdeh, Shākhat Zāir Husain and Manyūhi.	600	...
Manai'āt منيعات	At Khifi and Milaihān on the Kārūn River and at Qisbeh in the Muhammareh District.	20	Manai'āt are found also among the Kā'ab. They may have been originally a separate tribe.
Mutūr مطور	At Muhammareh Town, and on 'Abbādān island, where they occur on the north side at Shākhat 'Abarteh,	700	An important and prominent section of the tribe.

Name of section.	Places at which found.	Estimated fighting strength.	REMARKS.
	Shākhat, Hāji 'Arrāq, Shākhat Hāji Dighaifij and Hūz Ridhyo, on the east side at Shākhat Bait Sālim, Shākhat Abul Khadhair, Hūz 'Umr and Faiyādhi, and on the west side at Shatait: Mutūr also are found at Munīkh, Dalgeh and Tingeh on the left bank of the **Bahmanshīr**, and in the season they cultivate at Ismā'īli on the **Kārūn**. Some of the section are in Turkish territory.		
Zuwaidāt زويدات	At **Failīyeh**.	400	Small bodies of Zuwaidāt are found planted as police guards on the **Kārūn**, *e.g.*, at Rahwāli and Qājārīyeh, where there are permanent posts, and sometimes at the Mārid creek and in the Umm-al-Wāwīyeh tract.

The Muhaisin in Turkish **'Irāq** appear to belong almost entirely to the Bait Kana'ān section.

The Abu Hamreh ابو حمره in Northern **'Arabistān**, who are said to have 200 fighting men and to frequent the country south of the Haddām towards its source, are considered by some to be a section of the Muhaisin; but others class them as **Hamaid**. The Āl Bū 'Atuwi section of the **Bāwīyeh** were originally Muhaisin and in some respects still belong to the tribe.

The fighting strength of the Muhaisin proper in Persian territory would appear from the table above to be about 6,000, and the present Shaikh of **Muhammareh** estimates it at double that number; but a computation by settlements gives the total number of Muhaisin in Persia as about 12,000 souls only. It is estimated that about two-thirds of the fighting men of the tribe are armed with rifles and that about one-sixth of the total muster are provided with horses.

Mode of life and character.—The Muhaisin in Persia are a settled, but not altogether sedentary tribe, having their permanent headquarters in the **Muhammareh** District: at their homes they are cultivators of dates, but they also grow wheat and barley upon both banks of the **Kārūn**

as far up as Morān and even in the vicinity of **Wais**. Their custom is to leave the **Muhammareh** neighbourhood in November for their grain lands on the **Kārūn**; in February, after sowing these, they return to **Muhammareh** to fertilise their dates; in May they revisit the **Kārūn** to reap their crops of wheat and barley; in June or July they reappear at **Muhammareh** in expectation of the date harvest, which begins at the middle of July. The Muhaisin own many sheep and goats, some cattle and a few buffaloes; when they return from the **Ahwāz** to the **Muhammareh** District they leave part of their flocks in charge of sections of the **Bāwīyeh** tribe. In religion, except some of the Bait Ghānim, who are Sunnis, the Muhaisin are all Shī'ah Muhammadans. They are described as a cheerful and lazy race, thoroughly amenable to tribal custom and authority.

Origin, history and political position.—The Muhaisin are said to be descended from a certain man whose name was Muhaisin and from his son-in-law Kāsib كاسب (pronounced Chāsib). Tradition represents these individuals as belonging to a tribe of the **Muhammareh** District whom the encroachments of their neighbours the **Ka'ab** compelled to emigrate and to settle on the **Tigris** under the name of Āl Husain Pāsha آل حسين پاشا. Muhaisin and Kāsib however, having purchased land near the site of the present town of **Muhammareh** from the **Ka'ab**, returned with some followers to their native country and founded the Muhaisin tribe, of which the headship has remained vested in the house of Kāsib.

The later authentic history of the Muhaisin is included in that of **'Arabistān**. Here it is enough to observe that on the conclusion of the Anglo-Persian war in 1857 Hāji Jābir, then head of the tribe, was recognised by the Persian Government as Shaikh of **Muhammareh** in his own right and with plenary powers; the Shaikhship up to that time had been held by him merely as nominee of the **Ka'ab** Shaikh. Shortly afterwards, the Shaikh of the **Ka'ab** having been deported to Tehrān, the **Fallāhīyeh** District was placed in charge of his Muhaisin rival; and, except during one short interval from 1860 to 1862, the heads of the **Ka'ab** tribe have ever since been in subordination to the Shaikh of the Muhaisin, or as he is now generally called, the Shaikh of **Muhammareh**.* At the present time the Muhaisin, in consequence of the authority wielded by their head over all the districts of Southern **'Arabistān**, may be regarded, though still outnumbered by the **Ka'ab**, as the paramount tribe in all that region.

* The Shaikh, it is said, now sometimes describes himself as Shaikh of the **Ka'ab**.

Physical character.—The whole of this country is flat, alluvial and low-lying, and so much of it as is within reach of irrigation by canals and creeks from the Shatt-al-**'Arab**, **Kārūn** and **Bahmanshīr** is fertile and productive; the remainder, situated chiefly in the centre of **'Abbādān** island or to the north of **Muhammareh** Town, is barren, but only for want of water. The banks of the rivers are generally lined with dense plantations of dates.

Population.—The principal tribes of the district are the **Muhaisin** and the **Ka'ab**, and the great bulk of the **Muhaisin** who reside in Persian territory are located within its bounds. The following table explains how the population is distributed, and shows the total number of souls to be about 24,000:—

Division of the district.	Muhaisin.	Ka'ab.	Various.	Total number of souls.
Left bank of the Shatt-al-**'Arab** above its junction with the **Kārūn**.	3,000	...	750	3,750
Both banks of the **Kārūn** including **Muhammareh** Town and excluding the north shore of **'Abbādān** island.	4,500	100	2,150	6,750
East bank of the **Bahmanshīr** stream.	300	550	...	850
East shore of **'Abbādān** island.	1,000	1,400	...	2,400
North shore of **'Abbādān** island.	1,100	250	1,150	2,500
West shore of **'Abbādān** island.	1,600	4,250	1,650	7,500
TOTALS.	11,500	6,550	5,700	23,750

Among the miscellaneous tribes are included Arabs of **Bahrain** origin at **Muhammareh** Town and at Kūt-ash-Shaikh and Qasbeh on **'Abbādān** island; Persians at the same places; about 40 houses of **Sabians** and a few Jews and Oriental Christians in **Muhammareh** Town; Hasāwīyah at various places, especially on the left bank of the Shatt-al-**'Arab**; Saiyids and some communities of doubtful origin—among them a few **'Atub** said to have come from Turkish **'Irāq**—in the **Kārūn** villages; and **Balūchis** and negroes, especially at **Failīyeh**, the negroes being found in some number also at Qasbeh on **'Abbādān** island. Some of the **Muhaisin** visit the **Ahwāz** District in winter to cultivate cereals; but except for these and occasional bands of gypsies called Kōlis, the population of Muhammareh District may be regarded as altogether sedentary.

River Scene Muhammareh.

(MAJ. P. Z COX.)

Topography.—The only town is that of **Muhammareh**. Lists of the villages on the east side of the **Bahmanshīr** and on **'Abbādān** island will be found in the articles under these names, and the tables below accordingly deal with the two remaining divisions of the district only. The names given primarily designate small tracts, estates or plantations; but they have also a secondary application to the villages or hamlets that are situated within their limits.

The following is a list of the places on the left bank of the Shatt-al-**'Arab** from the Turkish frontier down to the mouth of the **Kārūn**:—

Name.	Inhabitants.	Remarks.	Distance in miles below last village.
Hadd حد	Bait Kana'ān (**Muhaisin**).	60 mud houses and reed huts.	1 (In this case below the cairn which marks the Turko-Persian frontier.)
Khumaiseh خميسه	Āl Bū Farhān (**Muhaisin**).	45 reed huts.	5
Nahr Yūsuf نهر يوسف	Do.	55 mud houses and reed huts.	1
Sa'īdān سعيدان	Do.	35 reed and mat houses.	1
Jadīd جديد	Do.	30 reed and mat huts.	½
Shākhūreh شاخورة	Do.	35 mud houses and reed huts.	Adjoining.
Makri مكري	Do.	70 mud houses and huts.	Do.
Nazleh نزله	Do.	25 mud houses and huts.	Do.
Kūt Khaiyain كوت خيين	Various sections of the **Muhaisin**.	40 mud and reed houses surrounded by a dilapidated wall.	½
Failīyeh فيليه	...	See article **Failīyeh**.	...
Durband دربند	Baghlānīyeh (**Muhaisin**) and Hasāwīyeh; gardeners. (The	15 mud houses. Here is a large creek from the Shatt-al-**'Arab** which formerly (it	1

Name.	Inhabitants.	Remarks.	Distance in miles below last village.
	Hasāwīyeh are immigrants from **Hasa** and their descendants, not **Muhaisin.**)	is said) connected with the **Kārūn.**	
'Arbīdīyeh عربيديه	Hasāwīyeh; gardeners. (See last village.)	6 mud houses.	1
Sāna' صانع	Bait Kana'ān (**Muhaisin**).	5 mud houses on a canal of the same name.	Adjoining.
Ma'mūri معموري	Do.	One hamlet of 20 mud houses and 2 others comprising 12 huts; the former is inhabited by relatives of the Shaikh of **Muhammareh.** Ocean steamers anchor opposite this place for **Muhammareh** business.	.
Hūz-al-Malākeh حوزالملاكه	Hilālāt(**Muhaisin**).	6 mud houses on the Barhāneh canal.	...
Jābirīyeh جابريه	.	The angle between the Shatt-al-'**Arab** (left bank) and **Kārūn** (right bank), in which are situated the Persian Customs House, the British Consulate and the premises of Messrs. Lynch Brothers.	...

The following is a table of the villages on the **Kārūn** from Sab'eh downwards; all of them are included in the Muhammareh district except the first 4 upon the left bank, namely, Drīsīyeh, Nathāreh, Salaihāwīyeh, Mansīyeh, which are in the **Ahwāz** District:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Sab'eh سبعه	On the right bank 58 miles by river below **Nāsiri** and 101 below **Band-i-Qīr.**	1 house of Saiyids.	At this place, which is nearly due west of Drīsīyeh in the **Ahwāz** District, there was formerly

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
			a shrine which had a grove of 50 palm trees on the south side and contained the tombs of seven saints. It was destroyed about ten years ago by the combined action of rain and river.
'Abūd (Saiyid) سيّد عبود	In the waterless desert, seven miles from the right bank of the **Kārūn** and about ten miles south-west of Sab'eh.	The tomb of a Muhammadan saint, much visited by Arabs. Robbers and thieves respect property left near it; consequently cultivators often store their grain in matting at the place and leave it otherwise unprotected.	The Saiyid in charge lives at Sab'eh. There are said to be traces of an old canal or natural stream which took out of the **Kārūn** two miles below Sab'eh, passed Saiyid 'Abūd and terminated on the Shatt-al-'**Arab** in the middle of **Fail**ī**yeh.**
Drīsīyeh دريسيه	On the left bank, three miles below Sab'eh.	20 mat huts of **Muhaisin** having 15 rifles and 25 mounted men.	Occupied in the ploughing season and at harvest only. Included in the **Ahwāz** District, not in that of **Muhammareh.**
Nathāreh* نثاره	On the left bank, three miles below Drīsīyeh.	20 mat huts of **Muhaisin.** There are 15 rifles and 20 mounted men.	Do.
Salaihāwīyeh صليحاويه	On the left bank, eight miles below Nathāreh.	20 mat huts of **Muhaisin.** Mounted men are 15 and rifles 10.	Do.
Mansīyeh منسيه	On the left bank near Salaihāwīyeh.	10 huts occupied by 30 Ghulāms of the Shaikh of **Muhammareh**, all of whom have rifles and horses.	This place also is in the **Ahwāz** District.

* Rahaimānīyeh رحيمانيه and Umm-al-Wāwīyeh ام الواويه, shown in some maps near to Nathāreh, are not villages but tracts of land; and Mamlah مملح near Mansīyeh, is another such tract. All 3 are on the right bank of the river. Mamlah takes its name ("place of salt") from a long depression, parallel to the river and about 1 mile inland from it, which contains deposits of salt and supplies the Kārūn region with that commodity.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
'Ali-ibn-al-Husain علي ابن الحسين	On the left bank about six miles by river below Salaihāwīyeh.	Two ruined tombs only, with two or three date trees.	About one mile above this place and one mile inland from the left bank of the **Kārūn** is a marsh called Kharmeh خرمه fed by the river at high rises, to which **Muhammareh** buffalo owners bring their animals in spring.
'Abīd (Kūt-al-) كوت العبيد	On the left bank about two miles by river below 'Ali-ibn-al-Husain.	At present deserted.	The signs of former habitation are now scarcely visible.
Rahwāli رهوالي	On the right bank 8 miles by river below Kūt-al-'Abīd.	10 huts containing a garrison of 30 Ghulāms of the Shaikh of **Muhammareh**, all armed with rifles and mounted and belonging to the Zuwaidāt section of the **Muhaisin**. There is a ferry with a single small boat.	Here stood the tomb of Rūbīn-bin-Ya'qūb روبين بن يعقوب of pyramidal form and built in 15 tiers or stages: it fell down in February 1906. On the same side of the river, 3 miles further down, are three or four mounds known as Husainiyāt حسينيات.
Qisbeh قصبه	On the right bank, 9 miles below Rahwāli and 7 miles above **Muhammareh** Town.	20 huts of Saiyids and Manai'āt **Muhaisin**, cultivators of dates.	The Muhammareh date belt begins here. There is a canal. One small ferry boat is kept.
Ramsān رمصان	⅔ a mile below Qisbeh.	15 huts of **Ka'ab** of the Drīs division.	...
Askaleh اسكله	On the right bank, included in the tract properly called **Haffār**, which extends from Qisbeh to within about a mile of the north-eastern corner of **'Abbādān** island. Askaleh is ¼ of a mile below Ramsān.	Two mud huts on the bank and a few among the trees. The people are **Muhaisin** of the Zuwaidāt section. Above Askaleh is a small but conspicuous shrine, called Amīr-al-Muminīn, which has recently been repaired by Mīrza Hamzah, adviser to the Shaikh of **Muhammareh**.	The name is attributed to the existence, formerly, of a customs house at this place. The Shaikh of **Muhammareh** has an officer here to inspect boats proceeding up the **Kārūn**.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Mahsin (Bū) بو محسن	Begins ½ a mile below Askaleh and extends 1½ miles.	Scattered huts of various tribes.	...
Charīm (Bū) بو چريم	2 miles below Askaleh.	20 huts of various tribes.	...
Muqāmiseh مقامسة	About 1 mile below Bū Charīm.	20 huts of **'Atub**.	...
Talūl (Umm-at) أم التلول	The last place in the **Haffār** tract.	20 huts of Saiyids.	According to one account this place was the earliest settlement of the **Muhaisin** tribe.
Khunbeh خنبة	On the right bank, about 1 mile below Umm-Talūl and the end of the **Haffār** tract.	A thick date grove.	The owners reside in Nahr Siyab.
Siyāb (Nahr) نهر سياب	On the right bank, immediately below Khunbeh and opposite to the north-east corner of **'Abbādān** island.	50 huts, scattered among the date trees, of **Muhaisin** of the Āl Bū Farhān section.	A name Bū Mashailish بو مشيلش used about here seems to include Umm-at-Talūl, Khunbeh and Nahr Siyāb.
Falaifil (Shākhat) شاخة فليفل	On the right bank. Adjoins **Muhammareh** Town.	6 huts of gardeners.	Practically a suburb of **Muhammareh.**
Muhammareh Town محمرة	On the right bank on the **Kārūn**, 1½ miles from its junction with the Shatt-al-**'Arab.**	...	See article **Muhammareh** Town.
Hīzān حيزان	The tract of land on the right bank of the **Kārūn** river from **Muhammareh** Town to the confluence of the **Kārūn** and Shatt-al-**'Arab.**	About 80 houses of Hilālāt **Muhaisin**, scattered amidst date groves.	Hīzān comprises, besides Hōz-al-Malākeh and Jābirīyeh already described, a village called Muhammarat-al-'Atīqeh محمرة العتيقة which consists of 15 mud houses of Hasāwi market gardeners and is situated between the end of the Ma'mūri canal from the Shatt-al-**'Arab** and the end of another, called Nahr Sādeh, which runs out of the **Kārūn** between **Muhammareh** Town and the British Consulate.

Agriculture and livestock.—The principal crop is that of dates, but some cereals also are grown, and there is an ordinary proportion of livestock. Irrigation from the **Kārūn** river appears to have been once more extensive than it is at the present day; and 2 miles below Sab'eh, on the right bank of the river, there are said to be traces of a canal which formerly ran from that point *viâ* Saiyid 'Abūd to **Failīyeh** on the Shatt-al-'**Arab**.

In the villages nearly every family own one or two cows, and a small proportion own mares. The Shaikh of **Muhammareh** keeps at least 60 brood mares and a few stallions in his own possession, but he has other stock also which he distributes among the tribesmen to be looked after for him. Buffaloes are brought into the district by nomadic Ma'adān. Fowls, ducks and geese are owned by the inhabitants.

Trade and communications.—The trade and communications of the district are noticed in the general article on '**Arabistān.**

Administration.—The Muhammareh district appears to be sometimes called the district of Shatt-al-'**Arab**, doubtless on account of the importance attached by the Persian Government to the jurisdiction of the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** over the eastern or Persian bank of that river; but locally this name is not used, perhaps because it might lead to confusion with the Shatt-al-'Arab Nāhiyah in the Turkish Wilāyat of Basrah. For administrative purposes the Muhammareh district is at present divided into two principal blocks, the **Kārūn** river being the border between the two; and '**Abbādān** island is further sub-divided into 4 executive charges, 3 of which have their headquarters at Ruwais, Manyūhi and Qasbeh respectively. In the Muhammareh district the Shaikh takes as revenue half the produce of all date trees, and only those which are Waqf property or which belong to certain of the Shaikh's own relations are exempt.

The first form of the name is used in Persian, the second in Arabic. Muhammareh is the capital and the only important town of Southern '**Arabistān**; it may also be described as the sole seaport and entrepôt of foreign trade in all '**Arabistān.**

Site.—Muhammareh stands upon the right bank of the **Kārūn**, the river being here from 200 to 300 yards wide; the houses begin 1¼ miles

COPYRIGHT.

Two Views of Muhammareh Town.

(Mr. J. C. Gaskin.)

above the junction of the **Kārūn** and the Shatt-al-**'Arab**, and the river frontage of the town extends for about one mile upwards from this point. The soil is alluvial, and the river bank, which would otherwise be subject to erosion, is protected within the limits of the town by revetments of date logs laid horizontally to form quays and wharfs. Muhammareh is shut in upon its upper side by the date plantations of Nahr Siyāb, on its lower by those of Hīzān; but these groves are only a quarter of a mile deep, and immediately behind the town begins an open treeless desert which stretches away to the interior.

Buildings.—The town, which is constantly increasing in size, now consists of about 800 houses, some of which are of brick and some of mud, while some are merely huts. Upon the river there are now some fine modern buildings; among them the most conspicuous is the palatial mansion of Hāji Muhammad 'Ali, Raīs-ut-Tujjār, who is the chief secretary of the Shaikh of Muhammareh. There are six mosques, three public baths and a good brick bazaar: the last has a domed roof throughout and was built by the present Shaikh, who is less afraid than were his immediate predecessors of exciting the cupidity of the Persian Government. The state of the town, in spite of these and other improvements, continues to be highly insanitary: the only kind of drain seen is a channel cut down the middle of each street, which is generally choked up except after rain. Accommodation for travellers is afforded by 7 Husainīyahs حسينية: these are buildings primarily set apart for the readings and lamentations which are obligatory on Shī'ahs at the Muharram and also as refuges for destitute strangers and for pilgrims, but they also serve as inns and in one of them superior rooms can be had on payment. There are also some Khāns خان in Muhammareh; but these, instead of being hostelries as in Turkish **'Irāq**, are merely places of business or warehouses where merchants store their goods.

In the town, towards its eastern end, are the residence of the Persian Kārguzār, the telegraph office and a battery, overlooking the river, of 5 brass field pieces of various sorts. The village of Kūt-ash-Shaikh, on **'Abbādān** island opposite to the town, is practically a suburb. Outlying appurtenances of Muhammareh are the Customs House—originally built as a Governor's palace—at the mouth of the **Kārūn** upon its right bank, and the quarantine station and doctor's quarters, which are upon the left bank a little further from the river mouth and were constructed in the first instance for artillery and infantry barracks respectively.

Defences.—The only sort of defence which the town possesses—except

the miserable battery already mentioned—is a ruinous mud wall upon the landward side: it was built by the Persians in 1858 and suffered severely in the floods of 1896. This wall runs at an unnecessary distance from the town, and its perimeter is so great in proportion to any force which the Persian Government could place at Muhammareh as to render it valueless even should it be repaired. The only representatives of the Persian army at Muhammareh are two artillery officers, with a dozen privates under them, who are in charge of the guns and of an arsenal that exists, at least in name.

Population.—The inhabitants of Muhammareh are chiefly local Arabs belonging to the Hilālāt, Bait Kana'ān and Mutūr divisions of the **Muhaisin** tribe; but there are also numerous Arabs who are descendants of refugees from **Bahrain**, besides some natives of **Dizfūl** and **Shūshtar** Towns, a few merchants from other parts of Persia, about 40 families of **Sabians**, and a handful of Jews and Oriental Christians. The Bahrainis are mostly small shopkeepers and mechanics; the **Sabians** are silversmiths; the Jews deal in Manchester goods; and the Christians are clerks or lightermen. The total population is probably about 5,000 souls. The people drink the water of the **Kārūn** river, which is good.

Trade and shipping.—Muhammareh can now boast of five large bazaars, containing over 300 shops, and of a grain market. Large stocks of rice and dates are generally available. There are two or three gunsmiths who repair rifles and revolvers.

More important, however, than the local trade or industries of Muhammareh are its foreign commerce and its functions as a port. The town is accessible to ocean-going steamers; but, owing to the narrowness of the **Kārūn** and to the consequent difficulty in swinging, they generally discharge their cargoes without leaving the Shatt-al-'**Arab** opposite to the village of Ma'mūri. Of the foreign trade carried on at Muhammareh, the greater part depends on places upon the **Kārūn** river and further up-country. For particulars the paragraph on trade in the article on **'Arabistān** may be consulted.

The large boats owned at Muhammareh are chiefly employed in trading up the **Kārūn** river; they are 19 Mahailahs and about a dozen Ballams of a kind for cargo called Nassāri. Besides these about 80 'Ashāri or passenger Ballams are owned at Muhammareh or in its immediate neighbourhood.

Administrative and political matters.—The administrative arrange-

ments and political interests of Muhammareh town are a part of those of **'Arabistān** generally, to the article on which reference may be made. Muhammareh is in communication by telegraph with **Nāsiri**, and by telephone with the Shaikh's headquarters at **Failīyeh** and with the Customs House; one or two of the public offices in the town belonging to the Shaikh or to the Persian Government are also connected by telephone. There are also a Persian post office and a Persian treasury which are both in charge of the Imperial Persian Customs. The town is nominally governed by a deputy of the Shaikh called the Nāib-al-Hukūmeh, but the Raīs-at-Tujjār in reality wields greater powers: all commercial cases are settled by him.

Among private citizens three Bahraini and two Shūshtari 'Ālims, or doctors of religion not enjoying the title of Mujtahid, are prominent.

The British Consulate stands on the right bank of the **Kārūn** between the town and the Customs House, and the Christian cemetery is at some distance inland from the Consulate at the point where the date-groves of Hīzān give place to open country. There are only two or three registered British subjects resident at Muhammareh; in the date season, however, Indian boats containing British subjects visit Muhammareh; and numerous Indian pilgrims, Bohrahs and others, pass through the place on their way to and from the Shī'ah shrines. Two European British firms are represented by agencies at Muhammareh, and there are 3 local Muhammadan firms enjoying British protection. A British post office exists in connection with the Consulate.

MUHARRAQ المحرق ISLAND*

After **Bahrain** Island this is the most important island of the **Bahrain** group. It lies north-east of **Bahrain** Island and is separated from it only by a strait, 1½ miles broad, of which the greater part is extremely shallow. Its maximum diameter, from north-north-west to south-south-east, is about 4 miles; but the area of the island proper is relatively very small,—in fact only 5¼ square miles,—on account of its irregular and much indented form, somewhat resembling a horse shoe with the open side to the south. Muharraq consists of a low strip of sand, but it is surrounded by broad, flat reefs of coral which almost triple its superficies at low tide; and a rocky spit, called Rās-al-Khasaifah راس الخصيفه, which runs out nearly four miles to seaward from the north-western corner of the island, constitutes the chief danger to

* For authorities, maps, charts, etc., see footnote to the title of the article **Bahrain Principality.**

vessels entering **Manāmah** harbour. The marine springs or Kaukabs specified in the first table below are one of the most remarkable features of the island. There are date plantations at 'Arād, **Busaitīn, Dair, Qalāli,** Samāhij and Zimmah only, and gardens at Raiya and Zimmah. There is practically no grazing, and only a few stall-fed animals are kept on the island.

Features of the coast.—The outstanding features of the coast of Muharraq Island are given below in alphabetical order :—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Arād (Dōhat) دوحة عراد	On the south side of Muharraq Island between 'Arād village and **Muharraq** Town.	A large bay.	...
Fakākah (Dōhat) دوحة فكاكه	On the south side of Muharraq Island between 'Arād village and **Hadd.**	Do.	...
Hallah (Dōhat-al-) دوحة الحلّه	On the north side of Muharraq Island between **Dair** and Raiya.	A small bay.	...
Jurdi (Jazīrat) جزيرة جردي	One mile north-east of **Qalāli.**	An islet situated on the shore reef.	It carries the remains of a building and near it are two fresh water springs in the sea. The islet is 2 feet above sea level.
Khasaifah (Jazīrat) جزيرة خصيفه	Half a mile north of **Dair.**	A small rocky islet on the shore reef.	Between it and the shore are three fresh water springs, uncovered at low tide, from which **Dair** is supplied with water. The islet itself is 8 feet above sea level.
Raiya (Rās) راس ريّا	The northernmost point of Muharraq Island.	Cape.	Described below in the table of villages.
Sājah (Jazīrat-as-) جزيرة الساجه	One mile west of **Busaitīn.**	A small islet on the shore reef.	It has a basin on the top filled by a fresh spring, but the water is liable to be tainted by the sea getting in. The islet is only 20 yards in diameter and 2 feet above sea level.
Shāhīn (Jazīrat Abu) جزيرة ابو شاهين	One mile south-east of **Hadd.**	An islet on the shore reef.	Only 1 foot above sea level. It has a fresh water spring.

Towns, villages, etc.—The following is an alphabetical list of the towns, villages and other principal places on Muharraq Island :—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
'Arād عراد	In the middle of a promontory from the south side of the island between the bays of Fakākah and 'Arād.	100 huts of **Bahārinah** who are date growers, fishermen and pearl divers.	There are three date plantations, estimated to contain over 12,000 trees, and a ruined rectangular fort with sides about 90 feet long ; the latter is at the eastern point of 'Arād bay. **'Arād** was formerly the name of the whole of Muharraq Island.
Busaitīn البسيتين	...	...	See article **Busaitīn**.
Dair الدير	...	...	See article **Dair**.
Hadd الحدّ	...	...	See article **Hadd** (II).
Khalaifāt (Hālat-al-) حالة الخليفات	Off the south side of the island, on ground which at high tide is surrounded by water, and rather more than 1 mile west of **Hadd**.	40 reed huts of **Khalaifāt**, pearl divers and fishermen.	This village is of recent foundation and is not always inhabited.
Māhur (Hālat Abu) حالة ابو ماهر	...	...	See article Hālat Abu **Māhur**.
Muhammad-bin-Sālim ('Ain) عين محمّد بن سالم	Half a mile west of **Qalāli** at a short distance inland.	A fine spring of fresh water.	...
Muharraq Town محرّق	...	...	See article **Muharraq** Town.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Na'īm (Hālat-an-) حالة النعيم	On the promontory which forms the western point of Dōhat Fakāl ah.	50 reed huts of fishermen and pearl divers of the **Na'īm** tribe and one or two families of **Sādah.**	There are 6 donkeys and 5 cattle here. Some of the **Na'īm** of this place remove to **Qatar** in the cold weather; and Rāshid-bin-Mahanna, Shaikh of the **Na'īm**, sometimes occupies an 'Arīsh here. With Hālat-as-Sulutah, this village possesses a number of pearl and other boats.
Qalāli قلالي	...	...	See article **Qalāli.**
Raiya ريا	On the northernmost point of the island, ½ a mile east of **Dair.**	A garden about 300 yards square with dwellings of gardeners. Only a little lucerne and onions and a few fruits, such as pomegranates, are grown.	The garden has fountains and water tanks and belongs to the Shaikh of **Bahrain** who, when resding at **Muharraq** Town, drives out here three or four times a week to spend some hours in relaxation.
Samāhij (pronounced Samāhī) سماهج	Near the north coast of the island, a little south of Raiya.	150 reed huts of **Bahārinah,** of whom the male adults are all pearl divers.	The village is hidden in date groves which contain about 1,150 palms. The drinking water from wells in the vicinity, 2 fathoms deep, is slightly brackish. There are 14 donkeys and 4 cattle; boats are 6 Shū'ais and Sambūks and 6 Māshuwahs and jollyboats, 11 of which are used for pearling.
Shajairah (Jazīrat Ummash-) جزيرة ام الشجيرة	On a quasi-island 1½ miles south of **Hadd.**	30 reed huts. The people are the same as on Umm-ash-Shajar below.	Vessels here are 1 Baqārah and 14 Shū'ais and Sambūks.
Shajar (Jazīrat Umm-ash-) جزيرة ام الشجر	On a quasi-island ½ a mile south by east of **Hadd.**	60 reed huts of the **Na'īm** tribe who are pearl divers and fishermen. Two or three families are Bani Yās of the Al Bū Falāsah section.	Can be reached on foot at low water only. There are here 2 Batīls and 15 Shū'ais and Sambūks: of these 12 are used for pearling.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Sulutah (Hālat-as-) حالة السلطة	On a sandbank in Dōhat Fakākah rather less than a mile west of **Hadd.**	The permanent village consists of 10 houses of **Sulutah**, 10 of **Na'īm** and 5 of Āl Bū Falāsah (Bani **Yās**). Besides these about 35 additional families of **Na'īm** take up quarters here in the hot weather while the men are engaged on the pearl banks: the huts which they then occupy are their own property.	Connected at low water with Muharraq Island. Along with Hālat-an-Na'īm above, this place possesses 5 Batīls, 12 Baqārahs, 50 Shū'ais and Sambūks and 4 Māshuwahs and jollyboats; of these 51 are used for pearling.
Zimmah الزمة	Quarter of a mile north of **Hadd.**	A date plantation belonging to **Hadd.**	The water supply of **Hadd** is situated here.

In the table above negroes are included, being shown as members of the tribe among whom they live (if free) or to whom they belong (if slaves).

MUHARRAQ محرق **TOWN**

The principal town of **Muharraq** Island and the second in the principality of **Bahrain**: as it is the headquarters of the Shaikh during eight months in the year it may even claim to be the political and administrative capital of the Shaikhdom.

Situation and general character.—Muharraq is surrounded by the sea at high water on the eastern, southern and western sides, and its situation is low; nevertheless, as seen from **Manāmah** harbour, it stands up handsomely in the afternoon or evening light. Its distance from **Manāmah**, which it exceeds in area though it is not equal to it in population, is about 2 miles, measured across the shallow strait which divides the **Muharraq** and **Bahrain** Islands Muharraq fort, more correctly described as the fort of Abu **Māhur**, stands on an island and is 800 yards south of the town, but it is no longer of military importance; near it is the celebrated submarine spring of Abu **Māhur** which supplies the town of **Muharraq** with most of its drinking water. The sea, closely approaching the town on three sides at high water, is the scavenger of **Muharraq** and removes at intervals of a few hours the town refuse which is deposited at its edge.

Inhabitants and quarters.—The population of Muharraq Town is now about 20,000 souls, who may be classified as below :—

'Ainain (Āl Bū)	100
'Ali (Āl Bin-)	2,000
'Amāmarah	200
Arabs (miscellaneous non-Bedouin)	150
Bahārinah	900
Dhā'in (Āl)	50
Hūwalah	10,000
Kuwārah (Āl Bū)	50
Manāna'ah	50
Mu'āwdah	100
Musallam (Āl)	75
Negroes (free)	1,000
Negroes (slaves, but not living with their masters)	1,500
Persians	100
Qumārah	50
Rumaih (Āl Bū)	75
'Utūb	2,800
Yās (Bani) of the Āl Bū Falāsah section	50
Ziyāinah	750
TOTAL	20,000

Of the **'Utūb** mentioned in this table 30 houses are Āl Fādhal and 30 are Jalāhimah. The **Bahārinah** and the Persians are all craftsmen: they being the only Shī'ahs it is obvious that the Sunni form of Islām here enjoys a great ascendancy. During the hot months the bulk of the inhabitants forsake the town and encamp in the north-eastern part of **Bahrain** Island.

The Farīqs or quarters of the town are these :—

'Ali (Āl Bin-)	آل بن علي	Kuwārah (Āl Bū)	آل بو كوارة
'Amāmarah	العمامرة	Manāna'ah	المنانعه
'Arār	عرار	Mu'āwdah	المعاودة
'Asfūr (Āl)	آل عصفور	Qumárah	القمرة
Dhā'in (Āl)	آل ضائن	Yūsuf-bin-Ibrāhīm (Āl) and Ziyāinah	آل يوسف بن ابراهيم الزيائنه
Haiyāk	حياك		
Khamīs (Āl Bū)	آل بو خميس		
Khāru	خارو		

Most of them, as will be apparent, are called after the tribes inhabiting them.

Occupations, trade, shipping and resources.—Muharraq Town contains a bazaar, the only one on the island, of about 300 shops. The people of Muharraq Town are general merchants, shopkeepers, pearl merchants, pearl divers, sailors, fishermen, boatmen, bakers, barbers, butchers, tailors, shoemakers, masons, carpenters, tin-workers, water-sellers and washermen. Trade is considerably less than at **Manāmah**; but the pearl diving proportion of the community is many times greater. More than 700 vessels, some of considerable size, belong to Muharraq Town: they are 40 Batīls, 141 Būms, 68 Baqārahs, 189 Shū'ais and Sambūks and 396 Māshuwahs and jollyboats; of these 282 are used as pearl boats. There are no date palms. Animals belonging to the town are 80 horses, 220 donkeys and 150 cattle.

MULLA (DIH) دیه ملّا

The second place in importance in the **Hindiyān** District, situated on the right bank of the **Hindiyān** River about 17 miles north of **Hindiyān** Village. The inhabitants, who number about 700 souls, are half of them **Ka'ab** Arabs and half Qanawātis from **Behbehān**. Dih Mulla is the centre of a wool-raising tract which is said to yield 100,000 shearings per annum, worth a Qrān each; a royalty is collected by an agent whom the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** maintains here. There are some old guns at Dih Mulla and some ruins on the opposite bank ½ a mile further up the **Hindiyān** River; the latter are perhaps vestiges of a Portuguese occupation.

MŪND* موند

The upper course of this river in **Fārs** lies beyond the scope of our inquiries, moreover it is imperfectly known; but the stream, or one of its main tributaries, is believed to rise close to Shīrāz and to pass Fīrūzābād on its way southwards. The Mūnd finally emerges from the hills in the **Persian Coast** district of **Dashti**, about 7 miles north of the town of **Kāki**, turning as it does to the north-western corner of Kūh-i-Namak. From this place it runs due west for 7 miles to the village of

* A monograph on this river by Dr. Andreas is contained in the Persian Gulf Administration Report for 1877-1878, pages 13-16. The Mūnd is the Nahr Sakkān سکّان of the mediæval Arab and Persian geographers and probably identical with the Sitakus of Nearchus. See Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate.*

Chaghāpūr where it receives on its right bank the whole drainage of the Khurmūj valley. From Chaghāpūr it runs south for 17 miles skirting the inland flank of the Kuh-i-Mūnd, then swings round the southern extremity of this range and runs west for another 15 miles to its estuary, the Khor Ziyārat, which is 65 miles south-south-east of the town of **Būshehr**. At the point where the track between **Khurmūj** and **Kāki** crosses it, the stream is 120 yards wide and in winter is not as a rule traversable except on a raft; at times, however, even in that season, it is not more than 3½ feet deep. Forty years ago (1865) it could be ascended by native craft of 40 or 50 tons burden almost as far as **Kāki**, and after rain it discharges a large volume of water into the sea. Craft of some size still navigate it to a point about 3 miles above **Kāki**. The water is slightly brackish even in the cold weather, and in summer it is unfit for human use unless in an emergency.

Khor Ziyārat, which forms the river's mouth, is a small creek with low banks which can be entered by boats a high water, but the entrance is exposed. For a short distance to the north of this estuary and for some 20 miles to southward the coast of the mainland is swampy.

MUNTAFIK منتفك

An Arab tribe, the largest and most powerful in Turkish **'Irāq**.

Territory.—To the Muntafik belong both banks of the **Euphrates** together with the adjacent western desert from Durrāji, between the towns of **Samāwah** and **Nāsirīyah**, to the junction of the **Euphrates** and **Tigris**; also the banks of the Shatt-al-**Gharāf** except in its upper course, the right bank of the **Tigris** from **'Azair** to **Qūrnah** Village and the whole western portion of the country, called Jazīrah or Mesopotamia, included between these three. Part of the right bank of the Shatt-al-**'Arab** below **Basrah** was formerly occupied by the Muntafik, but they were at some period displaced by the **Muhaisin**; some of them however are still found at Ma'āmir above **Fāo** and at Kūt-al-Khalīfah in the **Dawāsir** District. The Muntafik are adjoined by the **Dhafīr** on the west, and by the **Khazā'il** on the north-west; while the Bani **Rabī'ah**, Āl Bū Darāj and Āl Bū **Muhammad** intervene between them and the **Tigris** bank from **Kūt-al-Amārah** to **'Azair**. It follows that the bulk of the tribe are under the government of Basrah and comparatively few under that of Baghdād. The chief towns in the Muntafik country are **Sū-qash-Shuyūkh**, **Shatrat-al-Muntafik** and **Nāsirīyah**, and the tribe also frequent the town of **Samāwah**.

Divisions.—No estimate of the number of the Muntafik is possible and their subdivisions are innumerable; but they are sometimes classified under the three heads of Ajwad اجود, Bani Sa'īd سعيد, or Sa'ad سعد and Bani **Mālik**; of these the first are predominant in the **Euphrates** valley above Hammār, the second (sometimes treated as a distinct tribe) are chiefly found upon the **Tigris** and Shatt-al-'**Arab** and have their centre about **Qūrnah**, while the third are now generally regarded as a separate tribe and have been so dealt with in this Gazetteer.

The term Muntafik is properly applicable to the central core only of the great tribal congeries of which the territorial limits have been described above; but in use it has become extended to the whole. Some of the components of the tribe in the wider sense occasionally separate themselves from the general body and this is considered to be the position at present of the Bani **Mālik**, and in a lesser degree of the Ajwad. Various client tribes also, though not included under the name, are closely associated with the Muntafik; such were formerly the Bani Mansūr and Ahl Jazāir. Part of the once famous Bani **Khālid** tribe is believed to have been absorbed in the Muntafik.

Mode of life.—A large part of the Muntafik tribe is still Bedouin; but the remainder inhabit tents, reed-huts, villages and even towns, cultivate the land, grow dates, and breed sheep, cattle, buffaloes and camels: many, however, even of those who belong to the settled pastoral sections rove the desert in spring with their flocks and herds for the sake of the grazing. The Muntafik women do not veil their faces.

Religion and political position.—The tribesmen generally are Shī'ahs, but the ruling Shaikhs and their subdivision, called the Sa'īdūn سعيدون, are Sunnis.

The Sa'īdūn are said to have come from Makkah not quite 500 years ago, and their authority over the tribe was unlimited till about 20 years since, when the Turks removed the Shaikh of the day from the official headship. Some of the desert sections still ignore the Turkish Government and obey no orders but those of the Sa'īdūn. The Muntafik are at enmity with the Bani **Rabī'ah** and with the Northern **Shammar**. In war they carry swords and lances, and they are well armed with rifles, chiefly Martinis; a large proportion of their mounted men are camel-riders Quite recently about 1,500 of the tribe under Sa'adūn Pāsha were in rebellion against the Turks.

MURAIKHĀT مريخات

Singular Muraikhi مريخي. A tribe closely related to the Āl Bū Shāmis section of the **Na'īm** or, possibly, one of its subsections. They are found in **Bahrain** at Umm-al-Baidh on **Sitrah** Island, where they have about 15 huts and are pearl fishers. The Muraikhāt are said to have come from **Qatar**: they claim to have been originally **Mutair**, but the **Mutair** repudiate them. In religion they are Māliki Sunnis.

MURBĀT مرباط

One of the principal places in the district of **Dhufār**, and a complementary port to Rīsūt from which it lies 48 miles almost due east, the plain of **Dhufār** Proper occupying the interval between. At Rās Murbāt the coast changes its direction from east and west to south-south-east and north-north-west; and off the village, which stands on the shore about a mile within the cape, there is consequently a perfectly sheltered anchorage in the north-east monsoon*; the depth of water is 6 to 7 fathoms at less than half a mile off shore. Near the sea, less than a mile north of the village, is a red granite hill called Jabal-al'-Āli جبل العالي, and a plain of dark granitic rocks extends eastward from Murbāt to Rās Nūs and inland for about 10 miles to the foot of the huge scarp here formed by the **Samhān** hills: one of the highest points in the **Samhān** range is situated about six miles north of Murbāt. The village of Murbāt consists of about 150 huts and houses; of the houses, 38 in number, some are of stone. The only buildings in good repair are the house of the Shaikh and the residence of the 'Aqīd commanding the garrison; the latter is on the beach about ¼ of a mile north-west of the village. The population of the place is mixed and includes 40 houses of Sādāt, 20 of Ja'afar, 10 of **Qaras** of the Āhl 'Umr section (Bait Makhaiyir subsection), and a few of **Mahras**, **Hikmān** and Mashāikh. The poorest classes live by fishing and none are well-to-do. Malarial fever is said to prevail throughout the year and the people are rather thin and anæmic. Little is to be had in the way of supplies except cattle and goats; the water-supply is from wells in the bed of Wādi Murbāt, which comes down to the sea about one mile north-west of the village, and is of fair quality. Livestock are a few camels, donkeys and cattle and about 400 sheep and goats; in winter the cattle present a thin and miserable appearance, due to the scarcity of pasture at that season. Millet and sugarcane are grown, also cocoanuts. Frankincense from the **Samhān** hills is exported to Bombay, whence rice

* A plan of the Murbāt anchorage will be found in Chart No. 10 B.

and cloth are obtained in return. With the exception of 10 to 30 boat crews of **Jannabah,** who come every year to fish, few Arabs from abroad visit Murbāt. Murbāt is subject to the Wāli of **Dhufār** and is held by a garrison of some 20 'Askaris in the name of the Sultān of **'Omān ;** but few of these levies are men from **'Omān.** The virtual ruler of Murbāt is the Shaikh of the place, whose authority is supposed to extend from Rās Nūs to Tāqa ; but he has little real power beyond the limits of his village. The plain of **Dhufār** Proper can be reached from Murbāt by a track which runs along the coast westwards for about 20 miles. Murbāt was once occupied by Muhammad-bin-'Aqīl, a pirate who made himself master of **Dhufār** at the beginning of the 19th century: the traces of his fort built in 1806 still remain, and his tomb also is here.

MŪSA * (BŪ) بو موسى

In English formerly called "Bomosa." An island in the Persian Gulf, a few miles nearer to the town of **Shārjah** in Trucial **'Omān** than to that of **Lingeh** in Persia and situated slightly to the west of a line joining those places. In shape it is nearly rectangular and lies with its corners approximately to the cardinal points; its extent is about 3 miles diagonally between opposite corners. The island is low and consists of great sweeps of sandy plain covered with tussocks of dry grass but without trees ; it carries however some isolated hills of dark, volcanic appearance, and a sugar-loaf peak, somewhat to the north of the centre, attains a height of 360 feet. Bū Mūsa is surrounded by fairly deep water and is a common place of refuge for native boats in bad weather. There is good drinking-water in about 20 wells, also a plantation of about 150 date trees which is said to belong to the Shaikh of **Shārjah.** The permanent population consists of above 20 households of **Sūdān** from the village of **Khān** in **Shārjah,** all of whom are fishermen and live in huts and mud houses. They are reported to own 4 camels, 60 donkeys, 40 cattle, 200 sheep and goats, 7 pearling boats and 5 fishing boats; and their provisions are obtained from **Lingeh.** There is also a shifting population of persons from the **Shārjah** coast who come to fish, or bring animals for grazing on the island; but of late years their numbers have been fewer than formerly in consequence of failure of pasturage due to want of rain. Some 10 or 15 donkeys are kept on the island by the employés of a Persian contractor of **Lingeh** who has obtained from Sālim-bin-Sultān, the uncle of the Shaikh of **Shārjah,** a concession to work deposits of

* A distant view of this island will be found in Chart No. 2373—2837A.

red oxide of iron that exist on the island. The concessionaire pays $250 a year to the Shaikh's uncle by way of royalty; his Persian work-people (men, women and children) sometimes number 100 souls; and the amount of oxide removed annually is said to average 40,000 bags. The island of Bū Mūsa belongs to the Shaikh of **Shārjah** who frequently visits it in the hot weather. There are several herds of wild gazelle on the island.

MŪSA* (KHOR) خور موسى

A remarkable inlet of the sea which leaves the Persian Gulf at its northern extremity, to the east of the Shatt-al-**'Arab**, and affords access to **Buziyeh** and **Ma'shūr**, the ports respectively of the **Fāllahīyeh** and **Jarrāhi** Districts of Southern **'Arabistān**.

Course and main features.—The channel of Khor Mūsa begins in the open sea at a distance from *terra firma*, and the position of the entrance may be taken as approximately 29° 55′ north and 49° 3′ east, or about 30 miles east of the bar of the Shatt-al-**'Arab**. For the first 31 miles within the entrance Khor Mūsa is nearly straight and runs approximately north-north-westwards; in the course of the next 5 miles the channel gradually bends round to eastwards; and for the remaining 7 miles, to a point where it divides into branches running to **Buziyeh** and **Ma'shūr**, its direction is slightly to the north of east. The total length of the main Khor is thus over 40 miles.

* The principal recent authorities on Khor Mūsa are a report by Commanders T. W. Kemp and H. B. T. Somerville, R.N., dated 20th July 1903 and accompanied by a sketch (in the Government of India's Proceedings in the Foreign Department for June 1904); a note by Sir L. Dane, Foreign Secretary, dated 1st December 1903 (in the same Proceedings); a report by Major E. B. Burton, Vice-Consul at Muhammareh, dated 14th February 1904 (Government of India's Political Proceedings for July 1904); a letter of Captain D. L. R. Lorimer, Vice-Consul for Arabistān, dated 22nd March 1906, and forwarded to the Government of India by the Resident in the Persian Gulf with his letter No. 900 of the 22nd April 1906; and notes by Commander G. Sinclair, R.I.M., taken between the 16th and the 20th November 1906 and accompanied by a sketch survey. To these may be added a letter No. 1265 of the 16th June 1907 from Major P. Z. Cox, Resident in the Gulf, to the writer and a sketch survey of the Khōr Qanāqeh branch which accompanied the same; but the latest and most correct and complete survey of the Khor Qanāqeh branch is a *Topographical Sketch showing Dry Bed of Blind Karun River, 1908*, by Commander C. W. Shearme, R.I.M., numbered 1397 in the Foreign Department Library, Simla. There is now also a survey of the Khor Dōraq branch; it is *Khor Buziyeh*, 1907, by Commander C. W. Shearme, R.I.M., numbered 1398 in the Foreign Department Library, Simla. Khor Mūsa may perhaps be identified with the creek of **Dōraqistān**, where (in the 13th century A.D.) "ships coming from India cast anchor." *Vide* Le Strange.

Near the entrance the banks of the channel are not visible on either side, being covered even at low water; but on the east side, from 5 miles within the entrance up to 23 miles, there are patches of sand and mud which dry at low water; and on the opposite side, from 14 miles and upwards, banks of mud with rocky patches are exposed at half tide. At 11 miles within the entrance a low swampy island to the right, called Dairah ديرة, is passed at about 6 miles distance; 3 miles to the north-east of this island is Bunneh بنّه, another island, 3½ miles long, narrow, and distinguished by a ruin. A channel passing between Dairah and Bunneh is said to be called Khor Wāstah واسطة. Beyond Dairah, Khor Mūsa is temporarily divided into two channels by Qassār-bin-Siswān, a rocky shoal a mile in length; and at 23 miles from the entrance Qabr-an-Nākhuda قبر الناخدا, another low islet, lies upon the starboard beam at 3 or 4 miles distance. Immediately after passing Qabr-an-Nākhuda, a ridge of dry sand a mile or more in length appears above the mud on the western bank of the Khor; and at 29 miles from the entrance there is a small sandy islet on the eastern bank, opposite which Khor Mūsa throws off to westwards a branch named Khor Qanāqeh.

The banks of Khor Mūsa above Khor Qanāqeh are still low; on the western or northern side they are of mud with small patches of rock and are covered at high tide; on the other side they are of mud and are submerged at high water springs.

Khor Qanāqeh branch.—Khor Qanāqeh قناقه runs inland, westwards and slightly northwards, for a distance of about 25 miles to the ruins of **Qubbān** where it forks; this is the distance as measured in a direct line, but by the windings of the creek it is somewhat over 50 miles. From **Qubbān** one branch, named Khor Abu Khadhair ابو خضير, runs north and is lost in the marshes adjoining the Fallāhīyeh-Mārid canal; the other, known as Khuwairīn خويرين, goes south-eastwards and meets, or almost meets, a creek called Silaik سليك or Silaich which is said to leave the coast at a point between the mouth of the **Bahmanshīr** and the entrance of Khor Mūsa. The level of Khor Qanāqeh as far as **Qubbān** and of its branches beyond **Qubbān** is affected by the sea tides.

It is interesting to observe that the head of Khor Qanāqeh at **Qubbān** is connected by a hollow, now dry, with the **Kārūn** river at Mārid; and it is easy to imagine that, as the inhabitants of the tract assert, the **Kārūn** or a part of it at one time flowed to **Qubbān** and thence to the sea either by the Khuwairīn and the Silaik creek or by Khor Qanāqeh and Khor Mūsa. The water in e upper part of Khor Qanāqeh is

nearly fresh; at flood it is drinkable in the upper third, and at ebb in the upper half of the creek. The banks of Khor Qanāqeh at 7 miles from its mouth and upwards are 4 to 6 feet high, firm, and covered with coarse grass; but nearer to the main Khor they are liable to be overflowed at spring tides. The west bank of the Khuwairīn near **Qubbān** is of hard mud. In the season of most water, *e.g.*, in May, the whole country to the north of **Qubbān** is a swamp.

Khor Dōraq branch.—The branch which runs from the head of Khor Mūsa to one mile beyond **Buziyeh** is called Khor Dōraq دورق or Khor Buziyeh; its direction is north-westerly and its length, owing to windings, is about 35 miles. As this Khor is ascended its water becomes less and less salt; and on its banks, at the same time, saline swamps gradually give way to pasture and cultivated land. At the point where it approaches Imāmzādeh 'Abdul Hasan most nearly, Khor Dōraq is several, perhaps 10, miles distant from that place and has a breadth of 60 or 70 yards. At about 12 miles below **Buziyeh,** where the water of the Khor begins to be drinkable when the tide is out, villages commence on both banks; those on the western side belong to the Āl Bū 'Abbādi and Āl Bū Dahaleh sections of the **Ka'ab,** and those on the eastern side to these two sections and to the Āl Bū Hamādi section. Khor Dōraq in the immediate neighbourhood of **Buziyeh** is described in the article under that name.

Khor Ma'shūr branch.—The other branch, and true continuation beyond its head of Khor Mūsa, is Khor Ma'shūr معشور which runs north-eastwards, has a length of about 14 miles, and may be considered to end at a point about a mile south of **Ma'shūr** village; but with high tides and a south-east wind the sea water is said to reach almost to the town on two sides—the south and the west. On both sides of this Khor are broad mud flats which are mostly covered at high water springs.

Navigation of Khor Mūsa.—The entrance of Khor Mūsa is crossed by a bar which carries only 3 fathoms at low water springs, but is practicable for large vessels at high water, the spring rise being about 10 feet. The bottom, however, is of mud and could easily be dredged if necessary; and, though no more favourable sounding than 3 fathoms has as yet been obtained on the bar, it is possible that a complete survey might reveal a deeper channel than any at present known. Inside the bar the depth steadily increases, and shortly after passing Dairah island there is no bottom at 9 fathoms, a condition which is maintained the whole way from this place to the head of the main Khor. The soundings

in Khor Mūsa do not appear to be liable to much variation, for recent surveys agree closely with others made a number of years ago.

In Khor Mūsa, Dairah island and the mainland upon the opposite side are very low and only just visible in clear weather; but as the inlet is ascended the mud banks and flats which uncover at low water afford guidance to the navigator. The Qassār-bin-Siswān shoal lies in the middle of the fairway and probably never uncovers; as a rule, however, it can be seen, but it may be missed, especially if the western edge of the channel is followed. Above the entrance to Khor Qanāqeh the Khor Mūsa channel is difficult to find, except at low tide, on account of the distance to which the sea spreads over the mud flats on either side.

Navigation of the branches.—In the Khor Qanāqeh branch at 7 miles from its entrance the width of the channel is about 400 yards, and the depth within 20 yards of the banks is 4 fathoms increasing rapidly to 6 or more in the middle. In Khor Qanāqeh a minimum depth of 6 fathoms can apparently be obtained for 30 miles above the entrance; and a ship's boat can proceed about 20 miles further still to a point about 1½ miles east-south-east of **Qubbān** where the creek is only 10 yards wide and has a depth of a foot at low water. In the upper part of the Khor the tide flows for 3 hours and ebbs for 9; its rise and fall is about 10 feet, and the ebb is very strong. At 7 and 12 miles from the entrance unexplored branches run southwards, and one at least of them must apparently communicate with Khor Mūsa or with the sea as a native vessel has been known to emerge from Khor Qanāqeh which had not entered it by the ordinary channel.

The navigability of Khor Dōraq has recently been tested; in the uppermost few miles it is narrow and at low water nearly dry, but the rise of the tide is about 10 feet and sea-going native vessels of as much as 150 tons are able to reach the town of **Buziyeh**.

For 2½ miles above the mouth of Khor Dōraq the soundings in Khor Ma'shūr continue to be more than nine fathoms, but thereafter they shoal, not altogether regularly, to the head of this branch. In ordinary tides small boats reach a point 1½ miles from **Ma'shūr** village, and native sea-going craft ordinarily discharge their cargo at a place called Sīf سيف, 2¼ miles from the town, where at ordinary low tides the depth of water is 3 feet and the width of the channel 15 feet. The banks here are of shelving mud and the breadth of the water increases at high tide to 50 feet. Larger vessels discharge opposite a tract called Zangi further down.

General navigability.—The whole of Khor Mūsa Proper is navigable for large vessels, and the Khor Qanāqeh branch is also navigable for a distance of 7 miles at least. The only difficulty is that already remarked on, which arises from the invisibility of the edges of the channel except at low water; and it should be added that Khor Qanāqeh becomes, after a few miles, too narrow for a long ship to be turned in. At the places most suitable for anchorage in Khors Mūsa and Qanāqeh the tidal stream runs not less than 2 knots an hour at springs.

Land approaches.—So far as examination has yet been carried, the navigable portions of Khor Mūsa and its branches appear to be difficult of access from *terra firma,* being as a rule separated from the same by wide stretches of soft mud or treacherous saline soil which are sometimes miles in extent.

The ground in the neighbourhood of **Ma'shūr** village has been carefully explored; and the result has been to show that the channel, where it is deep enough for European vessels, is unapproachable on that side by animals or even by foot-passengers. The tract called Zangi زنگي which adjoins the northern bank of Khor Ma'shūr above the mouth of Khor Dōraq appears to consist to a large extent of labyrinthine creeks containing liquid mud: some of these are ramifications of an inlet, called Jū-i-Zangi, from Khor Ma'shūr. Even the route from Ma'shūr village to Sīf, the place already mentioned where native sailing vessels discharge their cargoes, is sometimes impassable by caravans. For one mile it lies across a bare plain of saline soil which is swampy in winter and almost untraversable after rain. It then crosses a drainage hollow leading from the desert west of Ma'shūr village to Khor Ma'shūr; this hollow is liable to floods after rain, and even in ordinary weather the tide runs up it to within a mile of Ma'shūr village. The remaining 1¼ miles of the way are sandy going and somewhat firmer than the first mile; but this section also is said to become deep and difficult in wet weather. At Sīf itself is a patch of really firm sand.

The only other point at which it is certain that access to Khor Mūsa exists by land is on the north-eastern bank of its Khor Dōraq branch, at the point nearest to Imāmzādeh 'Abdul Hasan which is on the direct route between **Ma'shūr** and **Buziyeh.** The distance of the bank from the Imāmzādeh is several, perhaps 10, miles; and the ground, especially in the neighbourhood of the Khor, is fairly high and firm; but for part of the way it is somewhat cut up by the canals of the **Shatūt** tract. The depth of the Khor at this place has not been reported, but it has been

ascertained that the water in the Khor does not ordinarily rise to within less than 3 feet of the top of the bank. Both above and below this particular spot, however, the north-eastern bank of Khor Dōraq is stated to be low and marshy.

It is possible that the Qanāqeh branch of Khor Mūsa may be easily approachable by land from certain directions, but this point has not as yet been specifically investigated.

Naval advantages and disadvantages of Khor Mūsa.—The principal anchorages of Khor Mūsa are completely protected from all winds and could be easily defended against attack from the open sea whether by bombardment or by torpedoes. Fresh water could perhaps be brought from the **Jarrāhi** River, which is not far distant; and the climate is probably less trying than in some other parts of the Persian Gulf. The nearness of the place to the mouth of the Shatt-al-**'Arab** and to the valley of the **Kārūn** is also an important consideration.

On the other hand, it is not certain that the navigable portions of Khor Mūsa could be made approachable, at least without inordinate expense, from the landward side; the chief natural anchorages might require adaptation in order to form good harbours; and the bar at the seaward entrance must be dredged to enable the Khor to be entered by ships in all states of the tide.

MUSAIYIB
مسيب

A country town of pleasant aspect in Turkish **'Irāq**; it is situated upon both banks of the **Euphrates** river where crossed by the **Baghdād-Karbala** road.

Musaiyib is well sheltered by palm-groves, which surround it and extend along the banks of the river, and most of the houses are masonry-built. The main body of the town lies upon the left bank, but some of the best buildings, including the government offices and several good Khāns, are in the small quarter on the other side. On the left bank, immediately above the town, a strong embankment carefully revetted extends for about 600 yards, and along the top of it runs the high road to **Baghdād**. The stream of the **Euphrates** is spanned at the town, where it is about 200 yards broad, by a bridge of 24 boats: some of the boats are connected only by insecure gangways without hand-rails.

The whole population of Musaiyib may be about 3,500. The great

majority of the people are Shī'ah Arabs, but there are about 80 Jews who are Turkish subjects, 100 Persians who are Persian subjects, 20 Panjābi Indians who are British subjects, and a few Afghāns. There are no resident Christians. The Jews are silversmiths and traders.

Musaiyib contains 12 Khāns, 25 granaries and over 100 shops. There are no local manufactures; and trade, though the town possesses about 40,000 date-trees and is the centre of a good agricultural district, is inconsiderable; most of the going and coming is of goods and travellers passing between **Baghdād** and **Karbala**. Transport is not readily obtainable in any quantity, and the surplus of forage and provisions is not great. In the busy season 12 boats of the Safīnah type are retained to bring up rice from the **Hindīyah** barrage, 5 miles distant, and to take down cotton piece-goods and other **Baghdād** merchandise to boats which wait below the barrage to receive them; in the off-season 7 of these are released for up-stream traffic on the **Euphrates**. There are 20 Sājahs or small boats at Musaiyib. Musaiyib is the headquarters of a Nāhiyah—which also contains **Sikandarīyah**—in the Qadha of **Karbala**; but only the smallest local affairs are settled by the Mudīr. The town is a municipality, and Pāswānīyah and Chīrāghīyah, or taxes on account of night watchmen and the lighting of the streets, are collected. Besides the civil Mudīr there are here a harbour master, a Mudīr of the Public Debt and a Mamūr of the Sanitary Department; and the Persian Government maintain a Nāib Kārpardāz or Consular Agent. From Musaiyib a double line of telegraph runs to **Baghdād** on the one side and to **Hillah** on the other. The Dāirat as-Sanīyah has taken firm hold of the country around Musaiyib on the left bank and has planted down a number of masonry enclosures in the neighbourhood; these are used as storehouses but in appearance resemble military forts. The same department maintains a school on one of its estates near Musaiyib.

MUSALLAM (ĀL) آل مسلّم

Singular Musallami مسلّمي. A small clan of **Qatar** and **Bahrain** who claim descent from the Bani **Khālid** and are probably a branch of the Āl Humaid section of that tribe. The Āl Musallam were once numerous and influential in **Qatar**, where about 1850 a number of them were settled by the Shaikh of **Bahrain** at **Dōhah** as a counterpoise to the **Sūdān**; they were brought apparently from **Buwailat** and **Huwailah**. The present fort of **Dōhah**, formerly

known as Qal'at Āl Musallam, was built by them; they founded the quarter of Duwaihah; and they maintained close relations with the **Ma'ādhīd**. They have now been reduced by natural causes to about 25 houses in **Bahrain** (at **Muharraq** Town, **Hadd** and Hālat Abu **Māhūr**) and 8 houses in **Qatar** (at **Dōhah, Fuwairat** and **Wakrah**). In religion the Āl Musallam are Māliki Sunnis: by occupation they are all pearl merchants except a few who serve the Shaikh of **Bahrain** as soldiers.

MUSALLAMĪYAH مسلمية

Musallamīyah bay is a considerable indentation in the coast of the **Hasa** Sanjāq; it is situated about 77 miles north-west of Rās **Tanūrah** and divides the tract of Zor-al-**Audhān** on the north from that of **Huzūm** on the south: at its foot it meets, or nearly meets, the inland district of Sabákhat-al-**Mutāya**. The northern point of the bay is Rās-al-Bidya' راس البديع, a low sandy promontory with tufts of grass; the southern, which is of some height and runs into the sea between Musallamīyah bay and the island of **Jinnah**, is named Rās-al-Abkharah راس الابخرة. The width of the entrance between these points is 4 miles, and the depth of the bay inland from the entrance is 6. The inner area is for the most part shallow; but a deep channel, known as Khor Musallamīyah, leads past Rās-al-Bidya' up to Musallamīyah island.

This island, which like **Jinnah** has Jazīrat-al-'Amāir جزيرة العمائر for an alternative name, is situated in the bay about 5 miles west of Rās-al-Bidya'. On the east side of it is a village of 400 houses, protected by two adjacent forts, which possesses several wells and a few ber trees but no cultivation. The inhabitants are Bani **Khālid** of the 'Amāir section and belong chiefly, if not altogether, to the Āl Khālid and Āl Razīn subsections; they subsist by fishing and pearl diving and own, with the people of **Jinnah** island, about a dozen pearl boats. A detachment of 3 Turkish Dhābitīyahs is quartered on the island, which is under the Qāim-Maqām of the **Qatīf** Oasis: they are accommodated in a mud house, and their sole duty is to fly and look after the Turkish flag The Shaikh of the Āl Khālid is styled Mudīr of the island, and he receives from the Turks an allowance which he shares, by private arrangement, with the Shaikh of the Āl Razīn; the less important headmen also, as mentioned in the article on the Bani Khālid tribe, are stipendiaries of the Porte. The Zakāt or revenue payable by the whole community on Musallamīyah island is 60 Riyāls per annum.

MUSANDAM مسندم

In English formerly called "Musseldom". An island adjoining the north-eastern tip of the **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** promontory, from which it is separated only by a narrow strait: it may be considered to mark the entrance of the Persian Gulf and to divide that sea from the Gulf of **'Omān**. Musandam measures 2 miles in length from north to south and very little less in breadth across its southern end: its extreme height is 875 feet, and it is precipitous almost all round, the only landing places being 3 or 4 small coves on the east side. Some ruins exist at the north end, built of large blocks of stone without mortar; but a few herdsmen in charge of goats are generally the only denizens of the island. At its north end Musandam terminates in a cliff 100 feet high, the celebrated cape Rās Musandam. Not far from Musandam island, on the north and east sides, soundings are obtained of 100 fathoms, a depth considerably exceeding anything found within the Persian Gulf. The strait which separates the island from the main is called Fakk-al-Asad فك الاسد or Bāb باب; it is 600 yards wide, 24 fathoms deep, clear of obstacles and can easily be passed by steamers if a good speed is maintained, but in consequence of strong tides and baffling winds it is avoided by Arab vessels except rowing-boats; the cliffs on either side are perpendicular, resembling door-posts. A pillar of rock called Kachalu كچلو, 100 feet high, stands ½ a mile north-north-east of Rās Musandam with a clear passage between it and the cape.

MUTAIR مطير **or UMTAIR** مطير

A great and typical * Bedouin Arab tribe of Central Arabia.

Limits.—The range of the Mutair is more extensive than that of any tribe except the **'Anizah**. They are the principal nomad visitors to **Qasīm** and the almost exclusive possessors of **Dahānah** and **Summān**. On the north-east they extend far into **Kuwait** territory, where they have a favourite summer camping-ground at **Jahrah**; on the south-west they are found on the outskirts of **Qasīm** about Miskah and Dharīyah, in **Washam** and Wādi-as-**Sirr**, and at a great distance off in the volcanic country between Makkah and Madīnah; a few of them visit **'Āridh**. Hijāz is said to have been the cradle of their race. On the Persian Gulf side their northernmost limit is at a place called

* The Mutair have been described at some length, as, on account of their present close relations with **Kuwait**, it has been possible to procure detailed and authentic information concerning them. Very full particulars of the Jiblān subdivision and of some of the sections of the Umwahah subdivision, with pedigrees of chiefs, etc., are given by Captain Knox, Political Agent at Kuwait, in an Appendix to his Diary No. 19 for the week ending 8th May 1907.

Bishūq بشوق, the position of which is not accurately known; southwards they reach to the end of **Summān,** and to **Hasa** in which they sometimes wander. The Mutair are in contact on the north with the **'Anizah,** on the north-west with the **Shammar,** on the west with the **Harb, 'Ataibah, Qahtān, Dawāsir** and **Sabai',** on the south-west with the **'Ajmān,** and on the south with the Āl **Morrah,** Bani **Hājir** and **Manāsīr.** At the wells of Dukhnah their Bedouins have been supplanted in recent times by the **'Ataibah.**

Settled Mutair are found chiefly in **Qasīm,** where some of the inhabitants of Bukairīyah, Butainiyāt, Ghāf I, Hatān, Khabb, Khabb-al-Qabar, Khudhairah, Muraid Saiyid, Rafī'ah, Raudhat-al-Mahanna, Ta'amīyah, Qasr Zaid and Ummahāt-az-Ziyābah are supposed to be of Mutair blood; and non-nomadic Mutair occur also at **Dhrumah** in **'Āridh,** at 'Ashairah in **Sadair** and at Jaraifah in **Washam** in Southern Najd, and in the villages of Wādi-al-**Miyāh** in the **Hasa** Sanjāq.

Divisions and numerical strength.—The original divisions of the Mutair are two only, the 'Ilwah علوه and the Braih بريه; but to these have been added in recent times, probably by fission of the Braih, a third main division, the Bani 'Abdillah بني عبدالله. During the late struggle for supremacy in Central Arabia the Bani 'Abdillah sided with Ibn Rashīd while the majority of the tribe were partisans of Ibn Sa'ūd, and the estrangement continued until the final defeat of Ibn Rashīd when the Bani 'Abdillah rejoined the general body of the Mutair.

The 'Ilwah consist of two large subdivisions, the Jiblān جبلان and the Umwahah امعوهه composed of the sections given below:—

Jiblān subdivision.

'Arāif	عرائف
'Arāqibah	عراقبه
Bursān	برصان
'Inah	عنه
Kharābṭah	خرابطه
Lāmi (Bani)	بني لامي
Masāibah	مسائبه
Mijālidah	مجالده
Mura'āsah	مرعاسه
Qa'aimāt	قعيمات
Qahtān	قحطان
Qisha'ān	قشعان
Shawā'irah	شواعره
Shiyābīn	شيابين

Umwahah subdivision.

'Arfān	عرفان
Barā'asah	براعصه
Jibrah	جبره
Khawātirah	خواطره
Malā'ibah	ملاعبه
Rukhmān	رخمان
Sa'ānīn and Sahabah	صعانين صهبه

The Sahabah section of the Umwahah consists of several subsections, among which are the 'Arafān عرفان, Damānān دمانين, Fuqamah فقمه, Hijji حجّي, Jama'āin جمعائن, Jārid جارد, Jawāfīyah جوافيّه and Umtairāt امتيرات; of these the Fuqamah supply the Shaikhs of the section, as a subsection called Dhil Ghanaimān ذي الغنيمان do in the Malā'ibāh section. Some authorities have included among the Umwahah the whole **Rashāidah** tribe and a clan called Hirshān هرشان, both of whom join the Mutair in their raids and forays and pay tribute to the chief Mutairi Shaikh; they are however altogether repudiated by the Mutair, who consider them to be of servile or otherwise inferior origin and decline to intermarry with them.

The Braih are composed of three main subdivisions, the Aulād 'Ali اولاد علي, the Birzān برزان and the Aulād Wāsil اولاد واصل; of these the Birzān and the Aulād Wāsil are in some manner more closely connected than the Birzān and the Aulād 'Ali. The Birzān, with a fighting strength of 300, appear to be a nearly homogeneous body; the sections of the other two subdivisions are as follow:—

Aulād 'Ali subdivision.

'Abādīn	عبادين
Hamādīn	حمادين
Jalāilah	جلائله
Sa'adūn (Dhī)	ذي سعدون
Sa'arān	صعران
Shi'ālīn	شعالين
Shitailāt and Tha'alah	شتيلات ثعله

of whom the Tha'alah are closely associated with the Hamādīn.

Aulād Wāsil subdivision.

'Abaiyāt	عبيّات
'Afisah	عفسه
Akālah	اكاله
Aqūt	اقوت
'Awāridh	عوارض
Bidānah	بدانه
Diyāhīn	دياحين
Farāwīyah	فراويّه
Hawāmil	هوامل
Haftah	هفته
Jida'ān (Ibn)	ابن حدعان
Qaraifah	قريفه
Mahālithah	محالثه
Maraikhāt	مريخات
Mashāhibah and Wisāmah	مشاهبه وسامه

The Hawāmil section of the Aulād Wāsil comprises four subsections, namely, Hamrān حمران, Hizwah حزوه, Shadhīyah شظيّه and Sharmān شرمان. The Mutair settled at **Dhrumah** are of a section called Nafīsah نفيسه which is said to belong to the Braih.

The Bani 'Abdillah appear to be the most western portion of the tribe, and their composition has not been clearly ascertained; they include however the following groups, some of which are probably quoted here merely by the names of their chiefs :—

Askaiyān (Ibn)	ابن اسكيّان	Jabrīl (Ibn)	ابن جبريل
Darwīsh (Bin)	بن درويس	Jarnās (Bin)	بن جرناس
Dhimnah (Ibn)	ابن ضمنه	Maimūn	ميمون
Harīsh (Ibn)	ابن حريش	Sharār (Bin)	بن شرار

It seems certain that, of these, the Maimūn are an important subdivision.

Sections of the Mutair known as Dhawī'ūn ذويعون, Shahaba شهبا and Shākir شاكر are said to be known in **Hasa**, but it is uncertain to which division of the tribe they belong.

From estimates given it may be inferred that the total strength of the Mutair amounts to not less than 4,000 fighting men,* that is males who are neither infants nor decrepit with age; and the total number of souls may thus be 10,000 or more.

Character and customs.—The Mutair are typical Bedouins, which is to say that they are poor, hardy, restless, impatient of control, much engaged in tribal warfare and ready to fight,—in the desultory nomad fashion,—where there is either hope of plunder or an injury to be revenged. In religion they are not fanatical, but, as compared with other Bedouins, they are perhaps somewhat deficient in hospitality.

The principal customs of the Mutair mostly refer to marriage, to compensation and retaliation, and to crime and punishment.

A sum, called Muhar مهر, is paid to the father or guardian of a bride; among Shaikhs and headmen it is $200, but among ordinary tribesmen it averages $40 to 50; Muhar is generally given at the time of the marriage, but occasionally the payment of half the amount is postponed. The customary bride-price among the Mutair is said to be the same as it has always been. If the Mutair happen to be near a town the 'Aqd عقد or ceremony of marriage is performed by a Qādhi, but in the desert his presence is dispensed with. The Fuqamah subsection (see above) will marry the daughters of other sub-sections of the Sahabah, but they will not give their own daughters in marriage except to men of

*Tribal estimates of fighting strength are in Arabia as a rule too greatly exaggerated to be of any value. In the present case the estimate may perhaps be accepted, subject to some deduction, the tribe being well known at **Kuwait** and their fighting strength having been a question directly in issue during the past several years.

Shaikhly class such as the Dhil Ghanaimān. The Dhil Ghanaimān on the other hand will give their daughters to certain selected classes only in their own section (the Malāibah), but they do not refuse them to any sub-section of the Sahabah.

Compensation for a man slain is called Idīyah ادية and among the Mutair it consists of $800 in cash, a slave, a riding camel and a rifle. The blood-price of a woman is half that of a man, and if a slave or animal be killed the actual value must be made good. Injury causing the loss of both eyes must be compounded for at the same rate as homicide, while the loss of one eye or of the nose, the fracture of a bone and the severance or permanent disablement of a limb are each treated as entitling the sufferer to half the Idīyah. In cases of flesh-wounds, loss of fingers and deafness suitable compensation is assessed by the Shaikhs. Teeth knocked out must be paid for at the rate of one she-camel per tooth. A peculiar provision of the tribal code is one which authorises a man whose beard has been pulled in anger or by way of insult to cut off thehand or nose of the offender without recourse to the tribal authorities and without incurring any liability to pay compensation. A murderer can go in safety for the settlement of his case only in company of a member of the opposite party who consents to act as his escort. Disputed points are settled to a great extent by oath. The formula in swearing to a homicide is انا اشهد من حيث انشد انك انت الذابح "I bear witness, being adjured, that thou art the slayer;" the established phrase of denial is والله لا خبرت ولا اختبرت "By God neither do I know nor have I become aware." A solemn form of oath is one by which a man declares his wife to be divorced in the sight of Heaven in case what he is asserting be not true— علّي الحرام والطلاق انّي صادق.

Thieves are punished with the loss of the nose and one hand, but the delinquent may ransom his hand by payment of half Idīyah; only the paramount Shaikh of the Mutair and the chief Shaikhs of the Jiblān and Braih have power to order this penalty. In case of seduction of an unmarried girl she is put to death, and the paramour also is killed if caught in the act. In case of adultery the husband kills the adulterer if he can, and the woman is handed over to her blood-relations to be put to death or otherwise punished; the disgrace is considered to fall on her own family rather than on her husband's. Adultery cannot be compounded. The adulterer is not regularly outlawed, but his goods are kept under attachment as long as he lives. In a case of rape the woman is not killed, and if the assailant make good his escape it is not

incumbent on the injured husband to make any effort to discover him.

The subject of the war-cry, called 'Izwah عزوة or Nakhwah نخوة is replete with complications. The war-cry of the 'Ilwah as a body is علوة هل الرداة, meaning apparently "O noble ones, will ye not return to the fight?"; it is said to have originated from the words used by a leader to rally the 'Ilwah in a fight in which they at first gave way, and the name 'Ilwah is supposed to be derived from it. If however the Jiblān should be engaged alone they cry خيّال الصجه جبلي and the shout of the Umwahah in similar circumstances is اولاد المويهي, both phrases referring to ancestral origin. The Aulād Wāsil battle-cry is اولاد واصل, their name, and it is perhaps used by others of the Braih, for it is stated that if the Mutair generally were engaged the words 'Ilwah and Wāsil would be those chiefly heard. The separate cry of the Bani 'Abdillah is اولاد عباد.

Mode of life and property.—Like other Bedouins the Mutair follow a wandering life, being assembled together in large bodies at good watering stations for 3 months in summer and dispersed during the rest of the year over their whole territory in search of pasture. They are said to prefer the northern part of their Dīrah. Nowhere do they cultivate, and camels, mostly of a dark colour, are their chief wealth, but they also possess sheep and goats in large numbers and in about equal proportions. Both sheep and goats are of one kind only, the sheep belonging to the species called Nijad نجد because proper to **Najd**. The best male riding-camels, called Dhalūls ذلول, do not sell for more than $100 each among the Mutair, and a female (or Nāqah ناقة) Dhalūl being weaker only fetches $60. The price of the best male baggage camels, called Ba'īrs, بعير, is $60, and their Nāqahs average about $10 less; but a Halfah حلفة or she-camel in milk may become more valuable than a male. The goats (Ma'az معز) and sheep (Dhān ضان) are sold at $4 to $6 a head, and the price of females is higher than of males.

The Wasams وسم or property marks of the Mutair are endless and, as a rule, are branded only on camels. The Wasam of the Dūshān is a ⊢ placed low down on the off-quarter, and that of the Basaiyis a crescent impressed in two places, *viz.*, below the right eye and low down on the off-quarter. The brand is applied to a camel when it is 2 years old, and the operation is accompanied with the remark وسمك والبركة قسمك, "This is your mark and may good luck be your portion."

Tribal constitution.—The paramount Shaikh of the Mutair is at

present Sultān-bin-Hamaidi-ad-Dawīsh سلطان بن حميدي الدويش, a man 60 years of age, whose authority over all lesser Shaikhs is admitted by such of the Mutair as are not at the moment in rebellion against him. The Bani 'Abdillah, as already mentioned, refused for a considerable time to submit to his paramount authority, and the Sahabah section are reported to have maintained a quarrel with him for the last 15 years in connection with the division of some booty obtained in a raid on the **'Ataibah.** His authority, therefore, is far from being absolute, and it is said to be weaker now than it was formerly. The surname, ad-Dawīsh, shows that this Shaikh belongs to the Dūshān دوشان, a family of the Umwahah and not, as some authorities have supposed, a large division of the tribe. There are 5 other Shaikhs who are recognised as "Shaikhs of the Dūshān," but the recognition appears in the case of each to be honorific and not founded upon the headship of any considerable group. Sultān appears to be chief Shaikh not only of the whole Mutair tribe but also of the 'Ilwah division; there are however subdivisional Shaikhs of the Jiblān and Umwahah; and there is a divisional Shaikhship of the Braih, vested in a family called Bin Basaiyis بن بصيّص of the Sa'arān section and held at the present time by Nāif-bin-Hazāl نائف بن هزال aged 45. The nomenclature of the Mutair in regard to tribal groups seems to differ from that of most of their Bedouin congeners in Central Arabia, by whom small groups are ordinarily styled Findahs فندة (plural فناد). The Mutair divide the whole tribe or 'Ashīrah عشيرة into Qabīlahs قبيلة (plural قبائل) and the Qabīlahs into Badīdahs بديدة (plural بدائد) or Hamūlahs حمولة. Thus, strictly speaking, Qabīlah means a main division and Badīdah a subdivision or smaller group; but the current use of both terms is loose and inconsistent, and Qabīlah is frequently employed to describe a subdivision.

Political position.—The Mutair have ordinarily been tributaries of Ibn Sa'ūd, and their annual contribution to the **Riyādh** treasury was valued 40 years ago at $16,000; nevertheless by religion they are Māliki Sunnis, and in this respect they differ from most of the Bedouins of Central Arabia, who are tinctured with Wahhābiism and describe themselves as Hanābilah. About 1878 the relations of the Mutair with Ibn Rashīd were friendly, and deputations of the tribe used to visit **Hāil** with gifts; but they were not then subject to him and never became so. In **Qasīm** their disposition at the same period was hostile towards the **Qahtān** tribe and the town of **Buraidah,** and amicable towards the town

of **'Anaizah.** In the long struggle between the Wahhābi and **Shammar** Amīrs a large majority of the tribe, as already noted above, adopted the side of the southern state and shared in its final victory. The alliance which subsisted between Ibn Sa'ūd and the Shaikh of **Kuwait** during the war brought the Mutair into closer relations than before with that north-eastern seaport. By arrangement with Ibn Sa'ūd the Shaikh of **Kuwait** now collects on his own behalf from all of the tribe in his territories, and possibly from some of those beyond it, a tribute or Zakāt at the rate of $1 annually on every 100 sheep and the same on every 5 camels. The **Kuwait** tax-gatherer or Muzakki مزكّي, at present a native of **Buraidah,** visits the watering-places of the tribe with 30 or 40 followers, numbers the animals and collects the amount due from all owners except headmen; he then pays a share of the proceeds to the principal Shaikhs of the tribe and conveys the remainder to his master at **Kuwait.** There is also a matrimonial alliance between the Mutair and **Kuwait.** The Shaikh of Kuwait has espoused a daughter of Fahād-al-Askah فهاد الاعسكه, one of the Dawīsh Shaikhs, and has appointed his fort at **Jahrah** as her residence.

The Mutair, as befits allies of **Kuwait,** are well armed with breech-loaders, and it is estimated that every fifth fighting man now possesses a Martini rifle or Sama'ah صمعه, as that pattern is called. The best rifles cost $100. Among the Mutair are smiths who are accustomed to repair modern weapons. Matchlocks are now entirely out of date.

MUTĀYA (SABÁKHAT-AL-) سبخة المطايا

A large and apparently featureless marsh of the ordinary type which its name implies; it is situated in the north of the **Hasa** Sanjāq and not being included in any of the other tracts which compose that province, it may be treated as one in itself. Its eastern border connects the foot of **Musallamīyah** bay with Jabal Manīfah on the coast and so isolates the coastal tract of Zor-al-**Audhān;** on the north it is conterminous with the **Sūdah** district of the **Kuwait** Principality; on the west it is bounded by the **Radāif** tract and on the south by that of **Huzūm,** both of which are included like the Sabákhat itself in the Sanjāq of **Hasa**: at its south-western corner, between **Radāif** and **Huzūm,** it meets Jau **Shamīn.** These being its boundaries the Sabákhat-al-Mutāya would appear to measure about 25 miles from north to south and 20 from east to west.

NA'AB (BANI) بني نعب or **NU'ABAH** نعبه

Singular Na'abi نعبي. A small but distinct Hināwi tribe of the **'Omān** Sultanate, dispersed for the most part among other tribes. The village of Lājāl (100 houses) belongs to them, and they are found also at **Manah** (30 houses) in **'Omān** Proper, at Sīya (70 houses) and elsewhere in Wādi Sarain, in Wādi **Mi'aidin,** and at **Mazāra'** in Wādi **Tāyīn** among the Bani **Battāsh.** In the hills on the right bank of Wādi **Tāyīn** in its Wādi Dhaiqah section they are shepherds and form a warlike subdivision of the Bani **Battāsh.** They are possibly of non-Arab descent, but are now considered to be Arabs. They number perhaps 1,500 souls.

NA'AIR* (SĪR BŪ) صير بو نعير

An island in the Persian Gulf, 50 miles north by west of Abu **Dhabi** Town and 65 miles west of **Dibai,** on the north edge of the pearl banks. It is 2½ miles long from north to south by 2 miles broad, is covered with hills of volcanic rock which attain a maximum height of 240 feet, and has a low sandy point at its south-eastern corner. The only supplies it affords are brushwood and some brackish water in wells upon the east side. Sulphur is said to be found, and there is salt in the hills which until some two years ago used to be removed by Persians, chiefly from **Lingeh** and **Kung,** on payment of dues to the Shaikh of **Shārjah.** In winter fishermen from **Shārjah, Khān** and **Dibai** resort to the island, and in the pearl season the fleets visit it to open their oysters ; at other seasons it is uninhabited. There are several pearl banks in the vicinity, in particular Hair Bin 'Adhbi, 6 miles to the north ; Rijlah, 8 miles to the south-west ; and Lijjah, 6 miles to the north-west. Sīr Bū Na'air belongs to the principality of **Shārjah.**

NA'ALAH النعله

A long, narrow, stony and rather elevated district in the Sanjāq of **Hasa.** It has the same direction as **Ghuwār** and Wādi **Farūq,** which enclose it on the east and west respectively ; and its extent northwards and southwards is the same as that of Wādi **Farūq,** *viz.,* between the Jau-as-**Sa'adān** tract on the north and the hill of Jau-ad-Dukhān on the south. With these for its boundaries the length of Na'alah from north-north-west to south-south-east is about 100 miles, while its average breadth is only about 8 miles.

* A view of this island is given in Chart No. 2373-2837A.

NA'ASĀN (UMM) ام نعسان

A low desert island of the **Bahrain** group, lying about 2 miles off the west coast of **Bahrain** Island and measuring less than 4 miles in length from north to south by about 2½ miles in breadth. It has two rather remarkable peaks of inconsiderable height and furnishes the best cement used for building in **Bahrain**. There is a fresh-water spring near the west coast of the island. The **Dawāsir** of **Budaiya'** and Zallāq on **Bahrain** Island send their cattle to Umm Na'asān in the hot weather to benefit by a little grazing which exists at that season.

NABĀHINAH نباهنة or **NABHĀN (BANI)** بني نبهان

Singular Nabhāni نبهاني. A tribe of merely historical importance, who furnished the rulers of **'Omān** at the end of the 16th and beginning of the 17th century. They are now few in numbers, and are found at Sharqatain in Wādi **Samāil**, at Hammām-al-Ā'li and Sunub in Wādi **Bōshar** and at **Nakhl**, having been expelled from their original seats which were in Western **Hajar** about Yanqul and **Maqnīyāt**. The surviving remnant are Ibādhis in religion and belong to the Ghāfiri political faction: they number about 600 souls.

NĀBAND نابند

One of the **Shibkūh** ports of the **Persian Coast**; it is situated on the south shore of Nāband bay nearly 3 miles within the entrance and is distant about 4 miles south-west of **'Asalu** and 39 miles west-north-west of **Shīvuh**.

Nāband bay is more than 3 miles wide and runs inland eastwards for about 5 miles, becoming shallow towards the foot. The south side of the bay is low and rocky, is fringed with date-plantations, and has hills behind it rising to a height of some hundreds of feet. The east end is low and sandy, with patches of swamp, and forms the mouth of the great valley of **Gābandi**. On the north side are an anchorage and fishing-ground, off Baidheh Khān village, which are protected by a sandy point with a reef extending off it. Among the pearl banks of value on the coast of the Persian mainland are those which adjoin Rās Nāband, the southern entrance point of the bay, and extend thence south-westward as far as Barku; diving is carried on here, but is not extremely remunerative.

Nāband village has a reef in front of it, inside which native boats anchor close to the beach. The place consists of about 200 stone houses and huts of the Āl Haram Arab tribe; but the population, in consequence of the place being partly deserted, probably does not exceed 600 souls at the present time. The inhabitants are nearly all Sunnis; they are fishermen and pearl-divers, owning about 28 small Baqārahs and 20 Varjis.

Nāband, under that name, seems to have existed already as a port in the 10th century of the Christian era.*

NAFŪD
نفود

The word Nafūd is used in the northern and eastern parts of Central Arabia both as a generic term and as a proper name. In the wider and primary meaning the word denotes any expanse of sandy desert soil,—such for example as the wastes of sand which pervade southern **Qasīm** and approach the towns of **'Anaizah** and **Buraidah.** In the restricted sense in which it is employed in the present article, the name Nafūd refers to the huge wilderness of sand which forms a counterpart in northern Central Arabia to the **Ruba'-al-Khāli** of the south.

Extent.—The boundaries of the Nafūd or Great Northern Desert have not yet been ascertained with any completeness, and its extent is consequently uncertain. On the west it commences between **Taimah** and **Jauf-al-'Āmir,** probably not far to the west of a line joining those two places. The northern boundary of the Nafūd runs thence in a curve almost to the edge of the **Jauf-al-'Āmir** depression and from there to a point 50 miles north of Shāmah, while the southern boundary, after passing a little to the north-east of **Taimah,** continues by the northern extremity of Jabal **Aja** to a place about 10 miles south of Shāmah. It follows that the breadth of the Nafūd, which to the south of **Jauf-al-'Āmir** is 200 miles, has near Shāmah diminished to about 60; but the precise limits of this portion are difficult to fix as it is broken up and interspersed with stony ground. Eastwards beyond Shāmah the diminished Nafūd appears to change its direction and run south-eastwards to a locality on Wādi-ar-**Rummah** immediately to the north-east of **Qasīm,** where it terminates or at least ceases to be known by the name of the Nafūd. If the Wādi-ar-**Rummah** be taken as the south-eastern limit of the Nafūd

* *Vide* Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate.*

the whole length of the desert from west-north-west to east-south-east is over 400 miles. The districts which border the Nafūd on its northern side are, from west to east, **Jauf-al-'Āmir** and its connected villages, the **Hamād** or Syrian desert, especially the tract known as **Wadyān,** and the region of Hajarah. On the south are the districts of Jabal **Shammar** and **Qasīm**.

Physical characteristics.—The surface of the Nafūd is generally devoid of prominent features. Its level above the sea varies, however, within considerable limits; and on the line between **Jauf-al-'Āmir** and **Hāil** differences of several hundred feet in elevation apparently occur; the central portion of the tract upon this section stands somewhat higher than either of the margins. It is generally agreed that the north-western part of the Nafūd towards **Jauf-al-'Āmir** is that which has the most broken and irregular surface; and here the ridges and valleys of which it consists, if they have any general direction at all, run from west to east. Nearer to **Hāil** the Nafūd consists of open concave plains, interrupted here and there by banks of sandstone; there are also sandhills of less height but greater circuit than those in the north. Further to the east the Nafūd falls away into low sand ridges branching out from the higher western grounds: enclosed between these ridges are long but shallow valleys which descend eastwards. The average altitude of the Nafūd between **Jauf** and **Hāil** seems to be rather more than 3,000 feet; in a line between **Hāil** and **Najaf** it is, apparently, some 700 feet less.

The Nafūd throughout is composed of a bright red sand, somewhat coarse but absolutely pure; this sand is almost crimson when damp and does not seem to vary in colour or consistency from one place to another. In occasional deep depressions a firm bottom of clay, or a calcareous, flinty or quartzy stratum is exposed at the lowest point. The Arabs state that the sand of the Nafūd is in most parts too deep and too loose to admit of the sinking of wells.

The most remarkable phenomenon of the Nafūd is a species of large depression called a Falj (فلج or فلق). In shape it is semi-oval and resembles the print of a gigantic horse-hoof; the toe is the deepest part and points invariably to the north-west, while the floor of the hollow rises south-eastwards and reaches the ground level at the heel; the internal walls are inclined at an angle of 50 or 60 degrees to the horizon. The Falj is of all sizes, varying in area from 1 to 200 acres, but the average diameter is 300 to 400 yards and the ordinary depth from 150 to 250 feet. The formation of these hollows is generally ascribed to the agency

of the prevalent western winds, but this theory cannot yet be regarded as fully established. Peculiar facts relating to these depressions are that, in spite of the instability of their sandy sides, they apparently remain constant in shape and size from year to year and even from generation to generation; that none of them retain water after rain; and that they lie in irregular courses or strings from west to east. To the north of Jubbah for the greater part of the way to **Jauf-al-'Āmir** there is a constant succession of Faljs on both sides of the road. In Nafūd nomenclature sandhills, particularly if (as is not uncommon) they are of crescent shape with the concave side to the south, are styled Tu'ūs* طعوس (singular Ta'as طعس); and passages or spaces between them are called Khalūl خلول (singular Khall خلّ).

Climate, vegetation and animals.—The prevailing breezes in the Nafūd are from the west: the Bedouins state that high winds are of rare occurrence. In winter a white frost is visible on the ground in the early morning, and a considerable depth of snow has been known to fall in a single night. After rain, which is not frequent but is sometimes heavy, pools are formed and continue for a time in parts of the Nafūd.

There is abundant desert vegetation, and but for the absence of watering places the Nafūd would be permanently inhabited. The grazing is excellent, and when the winter rains have made a sojourn possible the surrounding Bedouins repair to the Nafūd with all their flocks and herds. North of 'Alam-an-Nafūd the principal plant is the Ghadha, which yields good firewood and charcoal; south of that point it is the Artah, which when leafless resembles a thickly matted vine. The commonest plant however is 'Ādar with stiff green leaves and brownish-yellow flowers: there are also Nasi, a good kind of camel grass, and Hamrah, a blue prickly plant which is excellent forage for horses.†

Animals include the wolf, the Beatrix antelope (called Baqrat-al-Wahshi or Wadhīhi), the hare, lizard and snake; among the snakes are believed to be the cobra and the horned viper. Birds are the buzzard, kestrel, grey shrike, linnet, wren, desert lark and wheatear with an occasional crow; and a few ostriches are still, it is said, found in the eastern and northern parts of the Nafūd. There are also flies, dragonflies and small butterflies. ‡

---

* Such is the definition obtained at Kuwait of a Ta'as: it differs somewhat from Huber's (*Journal de Voyage*, page 51).

† For further details see Huber's *Journal de Voyage*, pages 571-2 and 581-3.

‡ For other particulars see Huber's *Journal de Voyage*, pages 568-71, 579-80 and 581-3.

Inhabitants.—Several fixed villages mentioned below lie within the border of the Nafūd ; but, these few isolated spots excepted, the whole tract is without permanent inhabitants. In winter and spring the north of the Nafūd is frequented by **Sharārāt** and by **'Anizah** of the Ruwalah branch, the south by **'Anizah** of the Bishr branch and by Southern **Shammar**, and the east by Northern **Shammar**, **Dhafīr** and **Muntafik** ; in summer all the Arab Bedouins withdraw, the three last mentioned to Turkish **'Irāq**, and **Saluba** and Hawāzim remain in exclusive possession.

Communications.—Political interest in the Nafūd attaches mainly to the routes by which it is crossed, the most important being that between **Hāil** and **Jauf-al-'Āmir** known as Khall Bani Hilāl خلّ بني هلال or Khall Abu Zaid خلّ ابو زيد. They are described in the article on **Najd**.

Topography.—Below are described, in tabular form and alphabetical order, the principal inhabited places, recognised subdivisions and other points of interest in the Nafūd :—

Name.	Position.	Remarks.
'Akairishah عكيرشه	One hour north of Jibbah on the route from **Kuwait** to Makkah.	A watering-place with 50 wells of sweet water at a depth of 1 fathom.
'Alam-an-Nafūd علم النفود or 'Alaim-an-Nafūd عليم النفود	About 80 miles south-east of **Jauf-al-'Āmir**.	Two pyramidal hills of sandstone weathered black, the principal landmark on the route across the Nafūd from **Jauf-al-'Āmir** to **Hāil**. They stand about 600 yards apart; the northern hill rises about 250 feet above the plain and the southern about 120 feet, the base of the former being 3,550 feet above sea level. They are also known by the names 'Alam-as-Sa'ad علم السعد and 'Alam-al-'Atsh علم العطش.
Asha'ali اشعلي	Begins a few miles south-east of the Sha'aibah wells and extends south-eastwards for 20 or 30 miles.	A long narrow tract forming part of the Nafūd between Shāmah and **Qasīm**.
Ba'ithah بعثه	Three hours north of 'Akairishah.	A watering-place with 30 wells of sweet water at 8 fathoms; it is situated in the tract of the Nafūd known as Madhhūr.
Baniyah بنيه	The part of the Nafūd nearest to **Jauf-al-'Āmir**.	A high and extensive plain of fine sand with protruding rocks ; it is the first obstacle to be surmounted on the way from **Jauf-al-'Āmir** to **Hāil**.

Name.	Position.	Remarks.
Falūq* فلوق or Falūh	Commences 30 or 35 miles north-west of 'Alam-an-Nafūd and extends north-westwards for 15 to 20 miles.	The most difficult known part of the Nafūd; it consists of valleys and scarped hills which make it difficult for the traveller to preserve his direction and render progress tiring. There are numerous deep Faljs and a quantity of bushes. The route between **Jauf-al-'Āmir** and **Hāil** traverses this tract.
Haiyānīyah† حيانيه	Between **Hāil** and Hazil, about 125 miles north-north-east of the former.	A group of 5 wells containing sweet water at 25 fathoms. **Shammar** Bedouins and **Saluba** encamp here at times and a small permanent post is maintained by the Amīr of Jabal **Shammar** for the protection of the wells.
Hinātain حناتين	30 or 40 miles south-east of Jubbah.	A couple of high sand dunes.
Jubbah جبه	About 80 miles west-north-west of **Hāil** and 160 miles south-south-east of **Jauf-al-'Āmir**. Elevation above the sea is 3,060 feet.	A village situated in the midst of the Nafūd, towards the north end of a plain several miles in extent of which the soil is hard and stony. One mile to the west-north-west of the village is the hill of Umm Sinmān. Jubbah once consisted of 4 quarters and was a thriving place of nearly 1,000 inhabitants of the Armāl section of the **Shammar**; during the last seven years, however, it has rapidly declined and is now estimated to contain only 25 houses inhabited by about 100 Arabs of various tribes. The place was once walled, but is now open and undefended. The grazing in the neighbourhood is among the best in the Nafūd and attracts nomad **'Anizah**, **Shammar** and **Hataim** in the season to the number of 300 or 400 families. A few dates and some cereals are grown and here the Ithl tree is first seen in entering Central Arabia from the north. The wells are about 40 feet deep and yield water which though insipid is better than that of **Jauf-al-'Āmir**. Forty years ago a toll, under the guise of payment for water-rights in the Nafūd, was collected at Jubbah on behalf of the Amīr of Jabal **Shammar**: it was at the rate of $2 from travellers about to cross the Nafūd and $1 from those who had passed it.

* See Huber's *Journal de Voyage*.

† Von Nolde apparently reached **Hāil** from **Jauf-al-'Āmir** *viâ* Haiyānīyah. In that case Haiyānīyah must apparently be placed further west (which is difficult, see Wallin and Huber) or the existence of two somewhat similar Haiyānīyahs must be supposed.

Name.	Position.	Remarks.
Lazzām لزّام	East of Asha'ali.	A portion of the Nafūd about the same size and shape as Asha'alī with which it is conterminous and parallel.
Madhhūr مضهور	Extends from Jabal Shamlān to a point a little east of 'Ain Ibn-Fahaid in **Qasīm**.	A tract in the Nafūd, 100 miles in length but narrow. Trubah is on the west border of Madhhūr near its northern end. Madhhūr contains the wells of Zibairah زبيرة, Radīfah رديفة, Ba'ithah, Talaih طليح, 'Akairishah and Jibbah, the last on the **Kuwait**-Makkah route through **Qasīm**. Southern **Shammar** Arabs encamp at these.
Mūjiyān (Spelling uncertain.)	At the northern boundary of Falūq.	A high barrier of very fine sand with brushwood which is leafless except in winter. The ridge is light-coloured and gives its name to the Nafūd for some distance north of it on the way to Wādi Shaqīq.
Nuwādhir نواظر	On the west of Madhhūr extending southwards to Dhīdah on the outskirts of **Qasīm**.	A tract of the Nafūd 60 miles in length but narrow. It consists of three parallel strips running north-west and south-east; they are Umm-adh-Dhumaid ام الضميد on the east, Ma'āthīr معاثير in the centre, and Batrah بترة on the west.
Qana or Iqnah قنا اقنه	50 miles east-south-east of Jubbah and 30 north-west of **Hāil**. Elevation above the sea is 3,280 feet.	A village in the Nafūd close to its southern border; it stands on a white chalky plain surrounded by low sandstone hills. The place consists of about 20 houses of **Shammar** with half-a-dozen wells and about the same number of date-gardens. The soil is sandy and the water sweet. A little fruit and some corn, especially barley, are cultivated; the grain fields are unfenced.
Qulbān (Umm-al-) ام القلبان	About 35 miles north-north-west of **Hāil**.	A locality situated in an enormous Falj of red sand towards its northern end. There is good water at 10 fathoms from the surface in about a dozen wells. **Shammar** Arabs camp and graze their camels and horses here all the year round, but there are now neither date-palms nor any permanent village.
Shaqīq (Wādi) وادي شقيق	About 25 miles south-east of **Jauf-al-'Āmir**.	A valley running north-east and south-west with a breadth of about 1 mile and a depth below the surrounding Nafūd of 120 to 150 feet. It is rugged,

Name.	Position.	Remarks.
		with rock coming to the surface in places and elsewhere flints or sand, and appears to drain a large area of Nafūd and to supply the wells of Shaqīq and Azhari ازهري. The wells of Shaqīq are two at the usual watering-place; they are sunk through 20 feet of hard soil, this upper portion being masonry-lined, and then through 100 feet or more of rock. The diameter at the mouth is 3 feet, but it increases further down. The water never entirely fails and is generally sweet but sometimes becomes fetid. **'Anizah. Shammar** and **Sharārāt** nomads collect here, especially at the end of summer. The wells of Azhari lie about 6 miles further east.
Shāmah شامه	40 miles east-north-east of **Baqa'a.**	A halting-place on the **Hāil-Najaf** route.
Shamlān (Jabal) جبل شملان	15 miles north-north-east of Trubah.	A solitary hill of some height forming a landmark in the Nafūd.
Sinmān (Umm) ام سنمان	1 mile west of Jubbah.	A remarkable hill rising about 1,200 feet above the level of the surrounding plain; it is almost perpendicular on the west and very steep on the east side. The summit is very narrow; from it the higher point of 'Alam-an-Nafūd is visible. Many of the rocks at the base of Umm Sinmān bear Himyaritic inscriptions. The name suggests a resemblance to the hump of a camel.
Subhān (Khabb) خب سبهان	At the south-south-east end of Windiyāt.	A portion of the Nafūd of small extent.
Tarbīyah (Spelling uncertain).	15 miles east of Haiyānīyah.	An enclosure with 2 wells and a dozen inhabitants.
Trubah طربه	50 miles north-east of **Baqa'a,** in the Madhhūr tract of the Nafūd.	There are 2 wells of moderately good water; they are 30 feet deep. The surroundings are extraordinarily arid, consisting of stony desert with patches of sand; the sub-soil is a conglomerate of quartz, flints and calcareous stones. Trubah is a stage on the **Hāil-Najaf** road and is protected by a fortlet with walls 20 feet high and corner-towers. It was built by the Amīr Mata'ab and is held by a garrison of several men. Southern **Shammar** camp in the desert around.

Name.	Position.	Remarks.
Tuwaiyah طويه	About 40 miles west by north of Hāil.	A village in the Nafūd with a population of 100 souls.
Windiyāt وندیات	Extends from Shāmah on the north-west to Khabb Subhān on the south-east.	Three long low, parallel sand-ridges reaching for 30 miles but only a few miles broad. They are separated from Lazzām to the south-west of them by a narrow belt.

NA'ĪM نعيم

Or Na'aim: the name is sometimes pronounced with the accent on the first syllable, and the singular is Na'aimi نعيمي. The Na'īm are an important Arab tribe found chiefly in **'Omān**, but partly also in **Bahrain** and **Qatar**; these two main territorial divisions of the Na'īm are now in all respects independent of one another and must be dealt with separately.

Settled Na'īm of 'Omān.—Settled Na'īm are found in Trucial **'Omān**, in the **'Omān** Sultanate, and also in the neutral autonomous district of **Jau** which is situated between the two former. The table below explains the distribution of the tribe in this quarter :—

Country.		Principality or district.	Town or village.	Number of houses.
Trucial	'Omān	'Ajmān	'Ajmān	25
Do.	do.	Shārjah	Dhaid	30
Do.	do.	do.	Hairah	250
Do.	do.	do.	Hamrīyah	250
Do.	do.	do.	Haqālah	10
Do.	do.	do.	Shārjah Town	100
'Omān	Sultanate	Bātinah	Sanqar	45
Do.	do.	do.	Dhank Town	660
Do.	do.	do.	Sanainah	200
Independent	'Omān	Jau	Baraimi Village	100
Do.	do.	do.	Hafīt	150
Do.	do.	do.	Qābil	180
Do.	do.	do.	Su'arah	100

From the figures given it may be inferred that the total number of non-nomadic Na'īm in **'Omān** is about 10,500 souls, of whom roughly 3,500 belong to Trucial **'Omān,** 4,500 to the **'Omān** Sultanate, and 2,500 to Independent **'Omān.**

Bedouin Na'īm of 'Omān.—The Bedouin Na'īm in **'Omān** range over the entire central portion of the **'Omān** Promontory towards its base. The district of **Jau,** in which the **Baraimi** Oasis is situated, may be regarded as their headquarters; but they are predominant also in the **Dhāhirah** District of the **'Omān** Sultanate to the eastwards, and on the west they extend to the district of **Khatam** which they occupy in common with the Bani **Yās** and **Dhawāhir.** In winter some of the Na'īm pasture their animals on the watershed between the **Baraimi** Oasis and **Sohār,** and the Na'īm are an important factor in tribal politics at the head of Wādi **Hatta;** but on the north their principal location is in the plain of **Jiri** which is shared by their Khawātir section with the **Ghafalah** tribe. In the direction of **Shārjah,** the tract known as Gharīf was once in their possession; but they were displaced by the Bani **Ka'ab,** who in their turn had to make way for the Bani **Qitab.** The number of Na'īm Bedouins in **'Omān** may be roughly estimated at 2,500 souls, of whom 1,200 may be ordinarily in Trucial **'Omān,** 900 in the **'Omān** Sultanate and 400 in Independent **'Omān.**

Subdivisions of the Na'īm of 'Omān.—The Na'īm of **'Omān,** whether settled or nomadic, all belong to one of two main tribal divisions—the Āl Bū Kharaibān آل بو خريبان and the Āl Bū Shāmis آل بو شامس—and each of these again is resolvable into a number of tribal sections. The Āl Bū Kharaibān are said to be descended from a common ancestor named Khazraj خزرج and the Āl Bū Shāmis from one 'Aus.

The following table contains some of the better known sectional names:—

Section.	Main division.	Location.	Remarks.
'Aryān عريان	Āl Bū Kharaibān.	Hafīt village in **Jau.**	About 140 souls. In summer they cultivate dates; in winter they roam the desert in tents with their flocks and herds.

Section.	Main division.	Location.	Remarks.
'Azīz ('Ayāl) عيال عزيز	Āl Bū Shāmis.	**Dhank** Town in **Dhāhirah.**	About 700 souls: all are townsmen. They are believed not to be really Na'īm, but their true origin is forgotten.
Darāwishah دراوشه	Do.	Hairah, **Hamrīyah** and **Shārjah** Town in **Shārjah**, also Rās-al-**Khaīmah** Town.	At these places the settled members of this section aggregate more than 1,500 souls. The Shaikhs of **Hamrīyah** and Hairah belong to this section.
Dhanain (Āl Bū) آل بو ضنين	Āl Bū Kharaibān.	**'Ajmān** and elsewhere.	About 700 souls. The name is also given as Āl Bū Adhnain.
Hamīrat حميرة	Do.	Do. do.	This section consists of about 90 townspeople and 90 Bedouins.
Hiyah ('Ayāl) عيال حية	Āl Bū Shāmis.	**Dhank** Town in **Dhāhirah.**	The name is also given as Ahiya احيا. They are all townspeople and number about 150 souls. In religion they are Shāfi'i Sunnis.
Khawātir خواطر	Āl Bū Kharaibān.	Hafīt village in **Jau** and the **Jiri** plain in **Shārjah.**	The Khawātir of the **Jiri** plain are Bedouins inhabiting black blanket tents; they number about 500 souls and are said to own some 800 camels, 70 donkeys, 100 cattle and 1,500 sheep and goats.
Kilābinah كلابنه	Āl Bū Shāmis.	Hafīt village in **Jau** and Sanqar in **Bātinah.**	...
Qarātisah قراطسه	Al Bū Kharaibān.	**Baraimi** Village and Su'arah in the **Baraimi** Oasis.	The Shaikh of **'Ajmān** belongs to this section.

Section.	Main division.	Location.	REMARKS.
Shawāmis شوامس	Āl Bū Shāmis.	Bizaili and Sanainah in **Dhāhirah**, also **Dhank** Town.	About 1,400 souls, partly Bedouin. A few of the Bedouins affect to be Māliki Sunnis; the remainder of the section are Hanbalis. (*N. B.*—There is also a Shawāmis section of the Bani Kalaib tribe.)
Wahāishah وحائشة	Do.	**Dhank** Town in **Dhāhirah.**	About 250 souls. In religion the majority are Ibādhis, some are Shāfi'is, and a few Hanifis.

The Āl Bū Kalbi of **'Ajmān** Town are perhaps another section of the Āl Bū Kharaibān division of this tribe.

Political position of the Na'īm in 'Omān.—The **Baraimi** Oasis, where they are still politically though no longer numerically predominant, is regarded by the Na'īm of **'Omān** as their tribal headquarters; but at **'Ajmān** and **Hamrīyah**, both of which places are ruled over by Na'aimi Shaikhs, their position appears to be more secure than it is in **Baraimi** at the present day. They are also the most powerful Ghāfiri tribe in the **Dhāhirah** District of the **'Omān** Sultanate; but their relations with the ruler of the Sultanate are slight. Except at **'Ajmān** and **Hamrīyah** the Na'īm appear to be weakened by internal dissensions, but their Bedouins are described as warlike and predatory. In **'Omān** the Na'īm are generally Sunnis of the Hanbali school; one or two exceptions to this rule are noted in the table in the preceding paragraph.

Settled Na'īm of Bahrain.—We now turn to the second territorial division of the tribe—a branch severed from the parent trunk some generations ago—who are found in **Bahrain** and **Qatar**. In the region in question non-Bedouin members of the tribe are now found only in the **Bahrain** islands where they have 60 houses at Umm-ash-Shajar, 50 at Hālat-an-Na'īm, 30 at Shajairah, 10 at Hālat-as-Sulutah and a few at **Rifā'**-al-Gharbi; they thus number about 800 souls altogether. There are now no settled Na'īm in **Qatar.**

Bedouin Na'īm of Bahrain and Qatar.—The nomadic Na'īm outside **'Omān** are believed to number about 2,000 souls. In winter they live in **Qatar**, chiefly in the neighbourhood of Zubārah; in the hot weather most of them remove to **Bahrain** and form camps in the northern part of the main island, but some take up their summer quarters near **Dōhah** in the **Qatar** peninsula. These Bedouins are reputed to possess altogether about 100 horses, 600 camels, 1,000 sheep and 1,000 goats.

Subdivisions of the Na'īm of Bahrain and Qatar.—The main tribal divisions of the Na'īm are the same here as in the south, namely, the Āl Bū Kharaibān and the Āl Bū Shāmis; but the prominent sections appear to be entirely different. They are—

Āl Bū Kharaibān.

Jifāfalah	جفافلة	Mizā'idah	مزائدة
Khalūwi	خلوي	and	
Matāwa'ah	مطاوعة	Qahātīn	قحاطين

Āl Bū Shāmis.

Fahad (Āl)	آل فهد	Jima'ān (Āl)	آل جمعان
Haiyi (Āl)	آل حيي	Ramadhān (Āl)	آل رمضان
Hutūm	حتوم	and	
Jabar (Āl)	آل جبر	Suwāwarah	سواورة

These sections, and even the two main divisions, are here much intermingled; but all the tribesmen in **Bahrain** and **Qatar** are followers of one of two Shaikhs who belong to the Āl Haiyi and Āl Ramadhān sections respectively. The **Muraikhāt** of **Bahrain** are sometimes regarded as a section of the Āl Bū Shāmis division of the Na'īm, with whom they are at least intimately connected; but it appears preferable to treat them as a separate tribe. The Na'īm of **Bahrain** speak of the Shaikh of **Ajmān** as a Jaffāli, and it is therefore possible that the Jifāfalah section among the Na'īm of the north corresponds to the Qarātisah section among those of the south.

Political position of the Na'īm in Bahrain and Qatar.—The Na'īm of **Bahrain** and **Qatar** are now completely detached from the main body of the tribe in **'Omān** and maintain no relations with the latter. They

believe that their ancestors immigrated from **'Omān** several generations ago at the invitation of the **'Utūb,** then in **Qatar,** for the purpose of expelling the Āl **Musallam.** Some of these northern Na'īm have become pearl divers, but the majority are still pastoral and depend for subsistence upon their livestock. The Bedouins of the northern Na'īm are retained as mercenaries both by the Shaikh of **Bahrain** and by the Āl Thāni Shaikhs of **Dōhah,** and the protection of those Shaikhdoms is considered to devolve principally upon them during the absence from home of the pearl fleets. Their efficiency and trustworthiness are not however beyond doubt, and their presence in **Bahrain** in summer is a source of annoyance to the peaceable agriculturists of other tribes. In **Bahrain** and **Qatar** the Na'īm are Māliki Sunnis.

NAJAF
نجف
QADHA

A division of the Karbala Sanjāq of the Baghdād Wilāyat in Turkish 'Irāq.

Position and boundaries.—The Qadha of Najaf is situated on the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah** in its lower reaches, chiefly on the western side; it is bounded by the Qadhas of **Karbala** and **Hindīyah** on the north, by that of **Shāmīyah** on the east, and by the **Shāmīyah** desert on the south and west.

Topography and inhabitants.—The only town which the Qadha contains is that of **Najaf,** elsewhere described; the only fixed village of any size is Rahabah رحبه, the seat of a Mudīr, which is situated nearly 20 miles south of **Najaf** Town on the western verge of cultivation and at the beginning of the **Shāmīyah** desert. Rahabah is a small place inhabited by sedentary Arabs whose houses are miserable cabins of mud.

The chief physical features of the district are the Bahr-an-Najaf, which is noticed in the articles on the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah** and **Najaf** Town, and part of the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah** which flows into it.

Tables follow below of the agricultural tracts and of the tribes of the Najaf Qadha, by Nāhiyahs.

Nāhiyah of Hor-ad-Dukhn.

The names of the tracts in this Nāhiyah, which is situated between

Kifl and the **Shāmīyah** Qadha, have not been ascertained. The principal tribe are Bani Hasan of the following sections :—

'Abbās	Hadāri (Āl Bū)
'Adhaib (Āl Bū)	Hawātim
'Āradhi (Āl Bū)	Majātīm

There are also some of the Mawāsh tribe who are intimately connected with the Bani Hasan.

The Hor-ad-Dukhn tract is intersected by a canal which leaves the **Hindīyah** (left bank), under the name of Abu Shūrah ابو شورة, a little below **Kifl** and goes first to the eastward ; it then assumes the name of Abu Kufūf and circling round to southward eventually rejoins the waters of the **Hindīyah** in the neighbourhood of **Shināfīyah** ; it is known in the last part of its course as the Khurm. The chief village in the Nāhiyah and the seat of the Mudīr is Abu Shūrah, several miles to the north-east of **Kūfah** ; it consists of about 70 huts.

Nāhiyah of Kūfah.

The tracts in this Nāhiyah also cannot be specified by name, but the chief tribes are these :—

1. 'Adhārāt
عذارات
2. Balūsh or **Balūchis**
بلوش
3. Dhabah (Āl Bū)
آل بو ذبح
4. Hasan (Bani)
بني حسن
5. 'Īsa
عيسى
6. Ja'āfarah
جعافرة
7. Mashhūd (Āl Bū Shaikh)
آل بو شيخ مشهود
8. Mawāsh
مواش
9. Na'amān (Āl Bū)
آل بو نعمان
10. Qaraishāt
قريشات
11. **Rabī'ah** (Bani)
ربيعه
12. Shūshtari
شوستري

Nāhiyah of Rahabah.

The tracts in this Nāhiyah are the following :—

1. **'Adhbah**
عذبه
2. **Ārbij**
عاربج
3. **Ghānim**
غانم
4. **Haiyadhīyāh**
حياضيه

5. Kharaibah خريبه
6. Madhlūm مظلوم
7. Mandrāwi مندراوي
8. Muwailhah مويلحه
9. Nasāb نصاب
10. Rahaimah رهيمه
11. Rahabah رحبه
12. Rahbān رهبان
13. Sawāyid سوايد
14. Shaqīq شقيق

The settled Arab tribes of the Rahabah subdivision are the 'Akārāt, 'Atīj, Dhuwaihir, and Āl Bū **Sultān** of the Āl Bū 'Abdullah section.

In the Qadha generally there are a number of nomadic Arabs, chiefly of the **'Anizah** (including Dahāmishah), Ghazālāt, Bani Hasan of the 'Ayāsh and Bani Salāmah sections, **Zubaid** of the 'Ajāīb عجائيب subsection (Jabūr-al-Wāwi section), Northern **Shammar** and Āl Shibil.

Population.—The total fixed population of the Qadha, inclusive of the town of **Najaf**, is probably not less than 50,000 souls. In the Hor-ad-Dukhn Nāhiyah there are said to be 2,000 huts of tribesmen. Except about 750 Sunni employés of the Turkish Government, who are collected in the town of **Najaf**, the people are all Shī'ah Muhammadans.

Resources.—Agriculture is the principal pursuit; the crops and live-stock are of the usual sorts; but, as parts of the district are marshy, rice cultivation and buffaloes are also found. A number of saline hollows have been drained by the Sanīyah administration and converted into rice lands. The date palms in the Qadha are estimated at 250,000 trees, of which 170,000 are in the Nāhiyah of Kūfah.

Near Rahabah are large salt fields, formed by the evaporation in the hot weather of previous floods; the more important are three in number and are known as Wādi-al-Hamārah حمارة, Sirājīyah سراجيه and Rahmīyah رهميه; of these the first two are close together and the third about 3 miles from the others. These three fields together yield about 1,000 tons a year of salt, but the produce is of poor quality and has not been utilised by the Public Debt Department during the last 10 years in their dépôt at **Najaf** Town.

Administration.—Najaf is a Qadha of the 1st class; it contains—besides the Markaz Nāhiyah—the Nāhiyahs, already mentioned, of Hor-ad-Dukhn هور الدخن, Kūfah كوفه and Rahabah رحبه. Each Nāhiyah, except the one at headquarters, is governed by a resident Mudīr: that of Kūfah belongs to the 1st and that of Hor-ad-Dukhn to the 2nd class.

NAJAF
نجف
TOWN

Sometimes characterised as Najaf-al-Ashraf نجف الاشرف and also well-known as Mashhad 'Ali مشهد علي ; a famous town of Turkish **'Irāq**, the most sacred of the places regarded as holy by Muhammadans of the Shī'ah sect. The origin of Najaf, unreliable traditions apart, is obscure, and there is no mention of its existence earlier than the 10th century of the Christian era. From ancient times it has been maintained by some Muhammadan authorities that 'Ali was really buried at **Kūfah**, and not here. In 1051 A.D. a Shī'ah shrine which existed here was burned by Sunnis from **Baghdād**.

The battle of Qādisīyah قادسيه, by which the Muslims in 635 A.D. gained the province of **'Irāq** from the Persians, is believed to have been fought at a place about 10 miles west of the present town of Najaf; Qādisīyah was then a village, and its existence as such continued until the 14th century of the Christian era, if not longer.

Position and site.—Najaf stands in the desert 6 miles west-south-west of **Kūfah** on the **Hindīyah**; it is situated on a ridge of reddish sandstone and gravel and overhangs and overlooks from the north-east the Bahr or Sea of Najaf, described in the article on the **Hindīyah**, to which its site falls away in cliffs about 40 feet high. The Bahr is now dry near the town and contains several date plantations. In the plain surrounding the town on every side except the south-west irregular earthen mounds rise in different directions; some of those to the north and east are about 30 feet high, but their summits are narrow. A mound of rubbish, also narrow-topped but commanding the town, is situated on the south-west side between the town and the Bahr. On the south, between the town and the Bahr, is open ground, where the Turkish expeditionary force destined for **Najd** was encamped in 1904-1905. The Hamīdīyah canal from the **Hindīyah**, mentioned again further on, runs in the bed of the Bahr skirting the foot of the cliffs; its bed, opposite the town, is 12 feet wide and 6 feet deep, and the water in it runs in midwinter about 6 feet wide and 6 inches deep; it is occasionally filled up by drifting sand. The Hamīdīyah canal is sometimes, from the name of the Sanīyah agent who constructed it, called the Bakrīyah بكريه Cemeteries adjoin the northern and eastern sides of the town. The environs generally contain market gardens and plantations of young date trees which have not yet begun to bear fruit.

Town and buildings.—The town of Najaf, which is roughly quadrangular, is surrounded by a wall built a century ago to defend it from the attacks of the Wahhābis; the wall is about 30 feet high and has circular bastions, some 50 in number and each 50 feet in diameter, at intervals of 100 yards. This work is now in a state of decay; in places it is cracked and in others it is actually falling down. There are two main gateways with gates, one 12 and the other 9 feet wide, on the eastern face of the town; of these the larger is the Bāb-al-Husain باب الحسين; and the other, opened only three years ago, is the Bāb-al-Kūfah باب الكوفه. On the south-west side towards the Bahr is a third gate, called Bāb Murād باب مراد on account of a tradition that the turban of the Sultān Murād IV fell off when he was passing through it in 1638 or 1639 A.D. In the western wall is an aperture known as Thilmah ثلمه which has no gate but is large enough to afford a passage for field artillery or other vehicles. At the north-east corner of the town, adjoining the military barracks, is a fifth gate spoken of simply as Bāb باب.

The principal building in Najaf is the shrine which contains the tomb of 'Ali; it rises in the centre of the town and is even richer and more splendid than the shrine of Husain at **Karbala.** In general design it resembles the sacred edifices of **Karbala**; but it is double-storeyed, and the gold plating of the minarets reaches almost to the ground. Its dome has been described as "a mound of gold rising from the level deserts."*

The main bazaar of Najaf runs from the shrine to the larger eastern gate, and in it are situated the Turkish Government buildings or Sarāi. The dilapidated barracks of the Ottoman troops are in the north-eastern part of the town. About a score of caravansarais for travellers are located in different quarters; these include 5 or 6 well-built brick Khāns of modern construction which stand outside the town on the north-east side at about 25 yards from the town wall.

The houses of Najaf are mostly of brick and mortar and new ones of modern design are steadily replacing those in the old style. The site of Najaf is greatly overcrowded. Up to the present time the efforts of the executive authorities to arrange for an extension have been frustrated by the Auqāf or Department of Religious Endowments.

Inhabitants.—The population of Najaf, which has greatly increased during the last generation, is now estimated at more than 30,000 souls. Of these more than one-third are Persians and nearly all the remainder are

* See Loftus's *Travels and Researches*, page 52.—Loftus and his party are perhaps the only Christians who have ever entered the precincts of the shrine.

Arabs; but there are also about 250 Negroes, 100 Barbaris of Afghan origin, 100 Indians and 50 Turks. No Jews or Christians are found. With the exception of about 100 Sunnis, chiefly government employés, the entire population (including the Barbaris) is Shī'ah. The town is divided between two turbulent political or municipal factions, the Shumurd شمرد and Zugurd زگرد, of which the origin and *raison d'être* have not been explained, and in the past the public peace was often disturbed by their frays; even at the present time serious fighting sometimes takes place between them in the streets.

The atmosphere of Najaf is one of Shī'ah culture and bigotry, both carried to greater lengths than at **Karbala**; and most of the permanent residents depend for their livelihood on functions connected with the shrine, the pilgrims, or religion. There are many Mujtahids, some of whom carry great weight in the Shī'ah world; also real and nominal students of Shī'ah theology to the number, probably, of several thousands. The town boasts 15 Madrasahs or religious high schools and 90 mosques.

Resources.—In a place so artificial as Najaf, a large town situated in a desert, supplies and transport are necessarily deficient. The water of the Bahr, when it contains any, is not drunk except by animals; but it serves for washing and other domestic purposes. A better water supply is now furnished by the Hamīdīyah حميديه, an open canal, the property of the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah, which brings the water of the **Hindīyah** to the town; and the ancient jingling proverb زيارة الامير - خبز الشعير - ماءالبئر—"*He who takes up his residence in Najaf must be content with brackish* well-water *and* barley-bread *compensated for by the virtue of* the shrine of 'Ali"—has now lost its appropriateness.

Trade and manufactures.—The trade of Najaf, of which the river port is **Kūfah**, depends on local consumption, on the influx of pilgrims, and in a minor degree on intercourse with Jabal **Shammar**. Two-thirds of the imports are said to be consumed by pilgrims. The trade with Najaf is carried on by Hadrahs حدره or commercial missions from the interior, sometimes private enterprises and sometimes officially despatched by the Amīr of Jabal **Shammar**, which visit Najaf periodically to make purchases. In seasons of scarcity inland there is a steady flow of grain from Najaf to **Hāil**. The principal exports of Najaf are lambskins, sheepskins and wool brought in from the adjacent country, 'Abas manufactured in the town, and grain. The chief imports are Manchester piece-goods from **Baghdād**, sugar, Indian spices, tea, largely from Calcutta, hardware and timber.

The most important local manufacture is of silken and woollen 'Abas, dyed in fast colours and embroidered with gold thread; it maintains about 200 looms and 30 shops in the town. There is a business also, as at **Karbala,** in praying tablets and inscribed shrouds.

Administration.—Najaf is the headquarters of the Qadha of the same name and the seat of a Qāim-Maqām, but Turkish officialdom is not conspicuous; it seems to be maintained, perhaps in order to avoid wounding Shī'ah susceptibilities, at the lowest strength compatible with effective control. The Sanitary and Public Debt Departments and the Tobacco Régie are each represented by a Mamūr.

A single telegraph wire connects Najaf with the **Euphrates** valley line at **Hillah** *viâ* **Karbala** and **Tawairīj,** but the working of this branch is inefficient and in 1905 it remained interrupted for several months continuously. There is also a post-office at Najaf, and a government primary school exists in the town, but it is a small one and indifferent. The military garrison of Najaf is one company of infantry and the force of Dhābitīyahs is even smaller, but there are about 300 military reservists at call for whom rifles are kept in store, and the town is the headquarters of the 4th battalion of the 84th Radīf regiment. The town itself is administered as a municipality. The municipal building consists of 6 or 7 rooms, partly furnished, over the Bāb-al-Husain: it was placed at the disposal of the British Consul-General on the occasion of his last visit to Najaf (1905).

The interests of Persian subjects at **Najaf** are protected by a paid Nāib-Kārpardāz or Persian Consular Agent.

Religious importance.—Najaf owes its celebrity and even its existence to the estimation in which it is held by Shī'ah Muhammadans as a place of pilgrimage and interment; the subject of the Shī'ah pilgrimages is fully dealt with in another place.* The consecrated cemetery of Najaf, known as the Wādi-as-Salām وادي السلام or Valley of Salvation, is even more highly esteemed than the corresponding necropolis of **Karbala;** it covers the sandy plain to the north and east of the town, and it contains, besides myriads of obscure tombs, a few pretentious mausoleums and a number of enclosed family graveyards: some of the last are pictured as delightful places of retirement and seclusion. The deposit of bodies, at the rate of several thousands annually, has now been going on at Naja for centuries, grave being superimposed on grave; mouldering bones are often visible, and the soil must now consist largely of decomposed human remains. This enormous difficulty in the way of sanitation may account for the epidemics which sometimes ravage the place in spite of a climate said to be healthy in comparison with that of the neigbourhood.

* See the Gazetteer Appendix on Religions.

NAJD *
نجد

Najd or Central Arabia consists of the three provinces of Jabal **Shammar** or Northern Najd, of **Qasīm** or Middle Najd and of Southern

* The compilation of all accessible information relating to Najd or Central Arabia was commenced by the writer in 1904 and in November of that year the result appeared in the form of 57 printed foolscap pages. Copies of these preliminary notes were taken by the writer to Kuwait and Bahrain, where he personally initiated further investigations, and after his return to India the work of inquiry was continued by the local officers. During 1905 much new information, especially in regard to tribes, was obtained by Captain S. G. Knox, Political Agent at Kuwait; and the principal routes across Arabia were successfully worked out by Mr. J. C. Gaskin, Political Assistant. The materials obtained during 1905, after being added to those already existing, took shape in February 1906 as printed draft articles extending to 162 octavo pages. The work, however, was still incomplete; and during 1906, by the labours of Captain Knox at Kuwait and of Captain F. B. Prideaux, Political Agent, assisted by Mr. In'ām-at-Haqq, in Bahrain, so great a quantity of fresh data was amassed that the next set of drafts, printed in January 1907, filled no less than 260 octavo pages. These again became the subject of fresh references to the Political Agents which were disposed of in the course of the year. Captain Knox dealt chiefly with the eastern end of **Qasīm** and the more northern of the Wahhābi districts, while Captain Prideaux extended his investigations over the whole of Southern **Najd** and also over **Qasīm**. Mr. C. M. Doughty, the Central Arabian traveller, and Mr. D. G. Hogarth, author of *The Penetration of Arabia*, were good enough to examine some of the more important of the earlier draft articles.

The following are the principal published works which contain general and topographical information regarding Najd:—Sadlier's *Diary of a Journey across Arabia* (in 1819); Wallin's *Notes taken on a Journey through Part of Northern Arabia* in the Journal of the Royal Geographical Society for 1851; Wallin's *Narrative of a Journey from Cairo to Medina and Mecca, by Suez, Araba, Tawila, Al Jauf Jubbe, Hail and Nejd in 1845* in the Journal of the Royal Geographical Society for 1854; Palgrave's *Narrative of a Year's Journey through Central and Eastern Arabia*, 1865; Guarmani's *Itinéraire de Jérusalem au Neged Septentrional* in the B.S.G. for 1865; Pelly's *Report on a Journey to the Wahabee Capital of Riyadh*, 1866; Colonel E. C. Ross's *Memoir on Nejd* in the Persian Gulf Administration Report for 1879-80; Lady Anne Blunt's *Pilgrimage to Najd*, 1881; M. Ch. Huber's *Voyage dans l'Arabie Centrale, 1878-82* in the B. S. G. for 1884 and 1885; Mr. C. M. Doughty's *Travels in Arabia Deserta*, 1888; Baron E. Nolde's *Reise nach Inner-Arabien*, 1895; Professor J. Euting's *Tagbuch einer Reise in Inner-Arabien*, 1896; M. Ch. Huber's posthumous *Journal d'un Voyage en Arabie, 1883-84*; published in 1891; and Mr. D. G. Hogarth's *Penetration of Arabia*, 1904. All of these, except the two German authorities, are accompanied by valuable maps; those contained in M. Huber's *Journal* and in Mr. Doughty's book are the most important.

The best general map of Najd at the present time is the one issued with this Gazetteer. It has been compiled by Captain F. Fraser Hunter, I. A., from all available sources, including those described above and also the following:—maps contained in Brydges' *Brief History of the Wahauby*, 1834, and in Mongin's *Histoire Sommaire de l'Égypte*, 1839; Captain Knox's *Map of the 'Āridh District*, 1906, and *Map of the Sadair District*, 1906, both from native information, Nos. 1374 and 1385 in the Library of the Foreign Department, Simla; Captain

Najd, and the articles under those names comprise, if read in conjunction, most of what it is necessary to know concerning Central Arabia. We have reserved for the present article the discussion of routes, for which, as lying partly in one province and partly in another, an appropriate place could not elsewhere be found; also the description of a few villages, wells and natural features belonging to districts which do not possess recognised names; and, lastly, a short notice of the political organisation and external relations of the country at the present time.

Routes.—The three principal routes of Central Arabia are those which traverse it from **Hofūf**, **Kuwait** and **Najaf** to Makkah, where they meet; and they are the first described in the tables that follow. Next are tabulated the sections of a great longitudinal route which, beginning on the confines of Syria, runs crosswise to the first three and intersects the Najaf-Makkah route at **Hāil**, the Kuwait-Makkah route at **Buraidah** and the Hofūf-Makkah route near the head of Wādi **Hanīfah**. The subject is concluded with an account of the routes connecting **'Anaizah** with Madīnah and Makkah and with an enumeration of several subsidiary routes linking together places of minor importance.

Route No. I.—From Hofūf to Makkah by Riyādh. *

Name of the stage.	Description of the stage.	Distance in hours from the last stage.	Direction and nature of the route from the last stage.
Hofūf هفوف	See article **Hofūf**.	...	...
Faruq فروق	Marked by a solitary acacia tree in Wādi **Farūq**. (This is only one	10	West. Over a gradually rising desert with camel grazing of Nasi, 'Arfaj and

Prideaux's *Map of Qasīm*, 1906, *Map of Sadair, Washam and 'Āridh*, 1906, and *Map of Central Arabia (Southern and South-Western Portions)*, 1906, all from native information, Library Nos. 1376, 1375 and 1377; and a copy of a *Turkish Survey for Hijaz Railway*, date uncertain but recent, Library No. 1378.

* This route is described mainly from native information obtained by Mr. J. C. Gaskin, Political Assistant; but the works of Doughty and Huber have been utilised to amplify and correct the account of the latter portion. The distance in hours has everywhere been left as stated by the native informant; but the number of miles, when it has been approximately fixed by more reliable authority and is inconsistent with the native account, is given separately in brackets. The portion between **Hofūf** and 'Ayainah was travelled (in the reverse direction) by Palgrave in 1862 and by Pelly in 1865; but neither apparently followed the line of the itinerary we have given above, unless between **Riyādh** and 'Ayainah. The course of Sadlier from **Hofūf** to Dara'īyah in 1819 may be regarded as an unimportant variant of the first part of this route. The paragraph on communications in the article on the **Hasa** Sanjāq should be consulted for information regarding these points.

Route No. I.—From Hofūf to Makkah by Riyādh—contd.

Name of the stage.	Description of the stage.	Distance in hours from the last stage.	Direction and nature of the route from the last stage.
	halting place of many in the same tract all of which would be called Farūq.)		Subat. Four days' supply of water is taken from **Hofūf.**
Rijm-ash-Shawai-'ir رجم الشويعر	On the eastern border of the **Dahánah** desert, marked by a stone cairn.	21	West. **Summān** is entered at 4 hours, and crossed for 16 hours; the route then runs for 1 hour across a level desert tract called **Malsūnīyah** ملسونيه to the border of the **Dahánah** desert. This is a double stage; the intermediate halting place is variable.
Abu Jifān* ابو جفان	A group of 15 wells containing abundance of sweet water at 3 fathoms. They are situated in the tract called 'Urmah in the **'Āridh** district.	13	West. For 10 hours across the **Dahánah** desert; then for 1½ across Marbakh مربخ, a plain of hard sand; then for 1½ hours over a stony plain.
Tarābi ترابي	4 wells with sweet water at 5 fathoms in a desert plain.	6	West. For 3 hours over the plain of 'Urmah; then down an incline called Ba'ij باعج, strewn with boulders and large stage; then for 3 hours over a level desert tract, bearing trees from which the Bedouins make charcoal.
Miyāhīyah مياهيه	30 wells of sweet water at 3 fathoms.	8	West. Over a hard sandy plain strewn with gravel and bearing various trees.
Riyādh رياض	See article **yādh.**	6	West. For 1 hour over a stony plain; the rou te then descends 15 feet by a

* For two other routes (*vid* the wells of Jūdah and 'Awaisah, respectively) by which Abu Jifān may be reached from **Hofūf**, also for some general remarks, see the paragraph on communications in the article on the **Hasa** Sanjāq.

Route No. I.—From Hofūf to Makkah by Riyādh—contd.

Name of the stage.	Description of the stage.	Distance in hours from the last stage.	Direction and nature of the route from the last stage.
			sharp incline to Batn-as-Salaiyi بطن الصليّي, a clay plain 5 hours in extent.
Malqa ملقى	See article Wādi **Hanīfah.**	5	West. Over a plain of clay north of Wādi **Hanīfah,** passing Ma'adhar معذر wells at 1 hour, 'Arjah village at 2 hours and **Dara'īyah** at 3 hours.
'Ayainah عيينه	Do.	4½	West. Over arable land in the bed of Wādi **Hanīfah** to Jabailah; then south of west, not without windings, along Wādi **Hanīfah** to 'Ayainah.
Shams شمس or Shamaisah شميسه	See article **Washam.**	16	North of west. Along the Haisīyah valley; then down a descent of about 60 feet at Rī' Miraqah ريع مرقه towards Barrah village and so to Shams or Shamaisah.
Makainah مكينه	40 wells of sweet water, 8 fathoms deep, at the west end of a tract similarly named.	16	West. For 4 hours over a stony plain; then for 8 hours over a plain called Marutah مرطه; then for 4 hours over a sandy desert tract called Nafūd Makainah.
Duwādimi دوادمي	See this article, paragraph *Topographical Details (South-Western District)* below.	12	South of west. For 12 hours over sandy desert and stretches of stones.
Sha'arah شعرة	Do.	6	South of west over a level desert plain.
Khanūqah خنوقة	Do.	5	Do.

Route No. I.—From Hofūf to Makkah by Riyādh—contd.

Name of the stage.	Description of the stage.	Distance in hours from the last stage.	Direction and nature of the route from the last stage.
Jabal-an-Nīr جبل النير	See this article, paragraph *Topographical Details (South-Western District)* below.	12	South of west over a level desert plain.
Sijah سجه	3 large wells of 8 fathoms with water which is drinkable but leaves a disagreeable after-taste. The wells are difficult and dangerous to draw from in consequence of their funnel-shaped openings, rudely cut in the basalt rock. Route No. VIII appears to unite with the present route at or near this place.	12 (55 miles)	South-west. Through a valley in Jabal-an-Nīr for 2 hours to the Hanābij حنابج wells, sweet and only a fathom deep; then over a gradually ascending plain strewn with small pebbles. (The desert changes from granite to marble and basalt.) This is a double stage or nearly so.
Qulbān Bin-Haddāf قلبان بن هداف	4 wells with sweet water at 15 fathoms in a boulder-strewn plain called Ruqbah رقبه.	12	South-west. Over the plain of Hazam-ar-Rāji at a constant elevation of about 3,500 feet.
Muwaih Hakrān مويه حكران	Many wells of drinkable water 2 fathoms deep situated in a saline bay in the eastern face of the Harrat Qishab حرة قشب. The altitude is probably about 3,750 feet above the sea. Two days' supply of water must be taken from this place. Here, and for 3 or 4 stages beyond, annoyance is caused by nocturnal thieves.	12 (50 miles.)	South-west. Over a level plain, stony in places. This is a double stage.

Route No. I.—From Hofūf to Makkah by Riyādh—contd.

Name of the stage.	Description of the stage.	Distance in hours from the last stage.	Direction and nature of the route from the last stage.
Radhwān رضوان	A small ridge on the east side of the route.	12	South of west. For 2 hours over a saline plain; then over level desert.
Ibraqain ابرقين	Two mounds, one on each side of the route. Shī'ahs assume the Ihrām or garment of pilgrimage at this place.	10	South of west. Over level desert.
'Ashairah عشيرة	A dozen wells with sweet water at 3 fathoms; they have narrow openings and are lined with dry masonry of lava blocks. The altitude above the sea is probably about 4,400 feet.	8	South of west. Over a flat, gravelly plain.
Sail سيل	A halting place in a valley, with a flowing stream and a considerable amount of vegetation, on the Red Sea side of the watershed that divides Western from Central Arabia. The stream comes from the south-east and, turning here, goes on to the south-west. Grass, rushes and peppermint grow. This is the place where Sunnis don the Ihrām. Sail is also a mid-day halting place on the summer route from Makkah to Tāif.	11 (28 miles)	South-west. The plains of Najd are left behind and a rugged country of traps and basalts, the commencement of Hijāz, is entered. The pass through the hills, called Rī'-as-Sail ريع السيل is infested with robbers. The altitude at the top is 4,950 feet, the highest elevation on the way between Qasīm and Makkah.* The descent from the Rī' to Sail is difficult.

* As calculated by Lieutenant F. Fraser Hunter from Huber's observation (*see* footnote to article Jabal Shammar).

Route No. I.—From Hofūf to Makkah by Riyādh—concld.

Name of the stage.	Description of the stage.	Distance in hours from the last stage.	Direction and nature of the route from the last stage.
'Ain-az-Zaima عين الزيما	A village of 10 mud and stone houses of the Hadhail هذيل tribe. There is corn cultivation, but trees are few. Altitude above the sea is probably about 2,250 feet. A coffee house and the remains of a Wahhābi fort are found here.	8 (25 miles)	South-west. For 4 hours down a stony valley, half a mile wide with a few accaias, which is called Wādi-as-Sail; then over a level plain.
Alamain علمين or Amyāl اميال	Two posts marking the boundary of the Haram or sacred district; they are 12 feet high and 25 yards apart. Pilgrims may not destroy animal or vegetable life after passing these bounds.	8	The road is easy and well marked; it is treeless, but hills on either side are full of wooding. It runs for 2 hours on the level, and then ascends and descends a small hill, 'Uqabah عقبه, from the top of which a glimpse is obtained of Makkah. The remainder is a gentle declivity.
Makkah مكه	...	3	South-west. For 1½ hours over a broad plain between hills to Jabal-an-Nūr جبل النور; then along a stony ravine-bed past gardens, houses, and coffee shops.

Pilgrims by this route start from **Hofūf** about the 8th, and from **Riyādh** about the 16th of Dhul Qa'dah. The journey to Makkah can be performed in 23 days * from **Hofūf** and in 17 from **Riyādh**.

* Doubtless some of the shorter stages are combined and occasional halts made elsewhere.

Route No. II.—From Kuwait to Makkah by Buraidah. *

The first five stages of this route, ending with **Hafar**, will be found in the paragraph on communications in the article on the **Kuwait** Principality. The rest are as follow :—

Name of the stage.	Description of the stage.	Distance in hours from the last stage.	Direction and nature of the route from the last stage.
Matrubah مطربه	A depression which contains rain water at times ; it is a valley entering **Bātin** from the south.	11½ (from **Hafar**)	South-west. Along the bed of the **Bātin** hollow. At intervals wells and tanks are passed, but there is no water except during winter and spring, when pools are formed.
Umm-al-Fahūd ام الفهود	Do.	11	Do.
Thamāmi ثماى	Several wells, of which 5 have sweet water at 4 fathoms. In winter the supply is plentiful, but in summer it is only enough for 20 camels.	4	South-west. Along the bed of the **Bātin** depression. At 1 hour there is an old tank, with dry wells and a large acacia tree, and at 1½ hours 2 old tanks and more wells. Water collects in the hollows in winter and spring.
Taiyib Ism طيب اسم	25 wells of sweet water at 3 fathoms in a plain covered with ber and acacia trees.	12	South-west. Along the bed of **Bātin** for 1 hour ; then across the **Dahánah** desert for 5 hours ; then over a long plain called Taisīyah, covered with ber and acacia trees, for 6 hours.
Jibbah † جبه	Numerous wells of drinkable and abundant water at 2 to 3 fathoms. This place is on	7	South-west. Sometimes across, and sometimes along, dry watercourses fringed with trees.

*This route is almost entirely from native information obtained by Mr. J. C. Gaskin, Political Assistant, and the distances in hours are stated as they were described without modification. Distances more definitely ascertained are indicated, in brackets, by miles.

†In a generally northerly direction from Jibbah are various other wells by which, possibly, travellers on this route may pass. They are, in order of nearness to Jibbah, 'Akairishah عكيرشه , Ba'ithah بعثه , Talaih طليه , Radīfah رديفه , Zibairah زبيره , and Tha'alabīyah ثعلبيه : all lie within that tract of the eastern **Nafūd** which is called Madhhūr.

Route No. II.—From Kuwait to Makkah by Buraidah—contd.

Name of the stage.	Description of the stage.	Distance in hours from the last stage.	Direction and nature of the route from the last stage.
	the eastern border of the strip of **Nafūd** called Madhhūr and is connected with Ab-ad-Dūd in **Qasīm** by a track known as Kharīmat Jibbah خريمة جبه		
'Ain Ibn-Fahaid عين ابن فهيد	See article **Qasīm.**	14½	South-west. The route enters the **Nafūd** at ½ an hour and then runs over hard sand and between dunes in the following **Nafūd** tracts:—Madhhūr (for 3 hours), Buwaitir بويتر (for 1 hour), 'Amār عمار (for 1½ hours), Baidha بيضا (for 1½ hours), Baisīyah بيصيه (for 1 hour), Batrah بطره (for ¾ of hour) and 'Arq-al-Bilād عرق البلاد (for 1¾ hours); these tracts are separated from one another by strips of stony plain 1 or 2 miles in breadth.
Tarfīyah طرفيه	See article **Qasīm.**	8 (20 miles)	South-south-west. For 5 hours over undulating stony plain, for 1½ hours over loose sand, and the rest over firm desert.
Buraidah بريده	See article **Buraidah.**	5 (15 miles)	South-south-west, for 3 hours over undulating stony plain, the rest over loose sand.
Shabībīyah شبيبيه	See article **Qasīm.**	10 (18 miles)	South by west. For 6 hours over loose sand and for 4 hours along Wādi-ar-**Rummah.**

Route No. II.—From Kuwait to Makkah by Buraidah—contd.

Name of the stage.	Description of the stage.	Distance in hours from the last stage.	Direction and nature of the route from the last stage.
Rass رس	See article Rass	5 (26 miles)	South-west. For 3 hours in Wādi-ar-Rummah: then over a pebbly desert apparently on the south side of the Wādi.
Shabaikīyah شبيكيه	30 wells with sweet water at 3 to 4 fathoms.	12	South-south-west. Over a level desert plain.
Dharīyah ذريه	See this article, paragraph *Topographical Details (South-Western District)* below.	13	South by west. Over level desert plain for 10 hours; the rest over scattered hills.
Sufwīyah صفويه	Numerous wells with brackish water at 2 fathoms.	8	South-south-west. For 3 hours between high ridges; for 3 hours over loose sand and dunes; and for 2 hours over level desert plain.
Sha'ab-al-'Asībiyāt شعب العصيبيات	Many wells at the head of a valley which runs hence northwards: it is in the 'Ataibah country. Water is plentiful and sweet at 1 to 3 fathoms.	10	South-south-west. Over a gently rising desert plain in the 'Ataibah country.
Ghathmah غثمه	10 large wells of brackish water, in the 'Ataibah country.	6	South-south-west. Over a slightly descending plain for an hour: then over level desert.
Majrūr مجرور	A long depression in Hazam-ar-Rāji, running north and south.	9	South-south-west. Over Hazam-ar-Rāji. At 6 hours there are several small detached peaks 2 miles to the left of the road, which are called Dhinaib ذنائب.

Route No. II.—From Kuwait to Makkah by Buraidah—concld.

Name of the stage.	Description of the stage.	Distance in hours from the last stage.	Direction and nature of the route from the last stage.
Dafīnah دفينه	8 or 9 large wells with sweet water at 11 fathoms, in the 'Ataibah country.	4	South-west. For 1½ hours across a depression; then over a rising desert plain for 2½ hours; then down again to a tract with rocky ridges and acacia trees.
'Iqbah عقبه	About 60 wells of sweet water at 1 to 1½ fathoms, in the 'Ataibah country.	10	South-west. Over the tract just mentioned; then by the north face of Jabal Khāl; then over a level saline plain. About here the Harrat Qishab is entered.
Dahalah دحله	Halting-place, without water, in the 'Ataibah country.	8	South-west. Over a stony plain and between rocky ridges with acacia trees.
Marrān مران	Watering-place, with numerous shallow wells, in the 'Ataibah country.	4	South-west. Over a stony and rocky plain with many acacia trees.
'Arf عرف	A ridge in the 'Ataibah country running north and south. Shī'ah pilgrims to Makkah by this route don the Ihrām here.	12	South-south-west. Over a stony plain. At one hour are passed 20 wells of sweet water at 1½ fathoms, called Dighaibīyah دغيبيه, and at 6 hours Hilyān حليان where there are hills on both sides of the road. The route then emerges from the lavas of the Harrat Qishab.
'Ashairah عشيره	See Route No. I above, which the present route joins at this point.	8	South-west. The route at first dips slightly and then rises again.

Pilgrims to Makkah by this route leave **Kuwait** on the 1st or 2nd of Dhul Qa'dah and accomplish the journey in about 30 days. The return journey is made by the same route. The section of this route between **Buraidah** and 'Ashairah is well known by the name of Darb-as-Sultāni درب السلطاني.

*Route No. III.—From Najaf to Makkah by Hāil.**

Name of the stage.	Description of the stage.	Distance in hours from the last stage.	Direction and nature of the route from the last stage.
Najaf نجف	See article **Najaf.**	...	...
'Ain-as-Saiyid عين السيّد	A small walled hamlet of 20 houses of cultivators. A spring supplies drinkable water.	6 (26 miles)	South. Over a level plain.
Hammām حمّام	A large ruined bath with a dry tank and well.	9 (38 miles)	West of south. Over a flat gravelly plain.
Shabaikah شبيكه	Numerous wells of sweet water in a small depression. Elevation is 1,010 feet. A practicable route is reported to run from this point to **Jauf-al'-Āmir** *viâ* the wells of **Lōqah** and **Hazil.**	7 (32 miles)	West of south. Over a level clay plain.
Wāqsah واقسه	A large well of sweet water, very deep, immediately below the south side of Jāl-al-Wāqsah, the descent of which is about 70 feet in 2 stages.	4½ (19 miles)	East of south. For 1 hour over a clay plain to 'Aqabat Sharāf عقبة شراف a ridge 60 feet high; then over a clay plateau strewn with stones for 1½ hour to the Sikīr سكير wells with sweet water at 2 fathoms; then for 1½ hours to the Sharāf شراف wells and a tank containing water only after rain; finally for 1 hour across sandstone ridges to Jāl-al-Wāqsah.

* As in the case of Route No. 1, the bulk of the information about this route was obtained by Mr. J. C. Gaskin, Political Assistant, from a native source, and in regard to details of direction and distance must be accepted with reserve. Amplifications and corrections are chiefly from Lady Anne Blunt and Huber.

Route No. III.—From Najaf to Makkah by Hāil—contd.

Name of the stage.	Description of the stage.	Distance in hours from the last stage.	Direction and nature of the route from the last stage.
Umm 'Asāfīr ام عسافير	A tank on the south border of Batn containing water after rains. There are 3 tanks of the name, a northern, a middle and a southern, at considerable distances apart.	10 (31 miles)	West of south. For 7 hours over a desert plain with small pebbles to Jāl-al Batn; then down the 'Aqabah عقبة (140 feet in height and very steep) into the Batn depression which is crossed in 3 hours.
Zibālah زباله	A tank and wells with sweet water at 30 fathoms. Water collects in a large natural rocky basin and there are ruins of houses. The character of the ground is markedly volcanic.	9 (35 miles)	South. Over a rising clay plain for 23 miles to Birkat Jamaimah جميمه a large tank (altitude 1,730 feet); then over a stony plain for 5 hours; then over broken ground for 2 hours.
Shaihiyāt شيحيات	A large tank. Elevation above the sea 1,940 feet.	10 (distance apparently exaggerated.)	South. Over a level plain.
'Ashshār عشار	A large tank on the eastern border of the Nafūd.	8	South. Over a level clay plain.
Khadhra خضرا	14 wells with drinkable water at 30 fathoms.	8	West of south. Over rocky and sandy ground.
Sha'ārah شعاره	Two wells of brackish, undrinkable water.	10	West-south-west. Over stony and sandy tracts in the Nafūd.
Qitaiyān قطيان	A number of wells in a depression surrounded by low ridges, 1 mile south of Baqa'a. Water is at 5 fathoms and rather saline.	11	West-south-west. For 3 hours through the Nafūd and 8 hours over a stony tract.

Route No. III.—From Najaf to Makkah by Hāil—contd.

Name of the stage.	Description of the stage.	Distance in hours from the last stage.	Direction and nature of the route from the last stage.
Khāsirah خاصرة	A number of wells, with sweet water at 3 to 4 fathoms, sunk in clayey soil.	5 (18 miles)	South-west. For 3 hours over low ridges and for 2 hours over desert plain.
Rummānatain رمانتين	A depression holding water after rains beneath a hill of the same name, 80 feet high with inscribed rocks.	9 (7 miles)	South-west. Over an undulating plain of hard sand strewn with stones.
Hāil حائل	See article **Hāil.**	4 (22 miles)	South-west. At first, over desert plain, then up Wādi Da'āijān. The sandstone tract is left behind and basalts and granites are entered.
Arkān اركان	Camping ground with water at the foot of a hill of the same name.	4 (16 miles)	South-south-west. Along dry water-courses and among hills.
Sirrah سرة	See article Jabal **Shammar.** There are wells with sweet water at 2 fathoms.	8 (22 miles)	South. Over a stony tract cut up by dry water courses.
Mustajiddah مستجدة	See article Jabal **Shammar.**	6 (24 miles)	South. Along a sandy torrent bed and down Wādi Rumm رمان.
Silaimi سليمي	A camping ground without water 3 hours south of Silaimi village: see article Jabal **Shammar.**	9½	South-south-west. Over a clay plain.
'Ajājah عجاجه	10 wells with sweet water at 4 fathoms.	7	South-south-west. Over level desert plain. Some dry water-courses, with a few wells called Qanah are passed on the left of the road.

Route No. III.—From Najaf to Makkah by Hāil—contd.

Name of the stage.	Description of the stage.	Distance in hours from the last stage.	Direction and nature of the route from the last stage.
Abu Mughair ابو مغير	10 wells with sweet water at 4 fathoms.	10	South-south-west. For 2 hours over desert, 4 hours among boulders and 4 hours over stony plain.
Wadi Hamdh وادي حمض	A camping ground, with water after rain, in a valley of the same name.	6	South-south-west. Through a broad valley between low hills; then over a plain, partly cut up by dry watercourses and strips of sand, bearing acacias.
'Amaq عمق	A well with sweet water at 7 fathoms.	9	South-south-west. Over a level plain, partly of dry clay and partly saline with pebbles and stones.
Jiraisīyah جريسيه	Numerous wells in a narrow valley. The water of some is sweet, at 2 fathoms.	6	South-south-west. Along a narrow stony and rocky valley between hills.
Rās-as-Sabkhah راس ا سبخه	Camping ground without water, near hills and at the exit of a valley.	3½	South-south-west. Along the bed of a narrow stony and rocky valley.
Sabkhatain سبختين	Camping ground without water on a level saline plain between hills. There is here an arch through which a loaded camel can pass; it is formed by a rock resting upon two others.	9	South-south-west. Over a saline plain with acacias. There are hills on each flank at some distance.
Hāthah حاثه	Some wells in a valley with sweet water at 8 fathoms. There are cornfields, a few ruined Qasrs and some date palms.	8	South-south-west. Through a broad valley; for 5 hours over a saline plain and for 3 hours over boulder-strewn ground.

Route No. III.—From Najaf to Makkah by Hāil—concld.

Name of the stage.	Description of stage.	Distance in hours from the last stage.	Direction and nature of the route from the last stage.
Wādi 'Aqīq وادي عقيق	A camping ground with a tank in a valley of the same name; the tank is adjoined by a jungle of ber and other trees. Shī'ah pilgrims by this route put on the Ihrām here.	10	South-south-west. For 3 hours over a rising saline plain; for 4 hours over undulating stony ground to Birkat-ash-Shāmi بركة الشامي, whence water is taken to purify the Ihrāms; and for 3 hours over a gravelly plain with acacia and other trees.
Dharībah ضريبه	A camping ground in a narrow valley between high hills with thick jungle. Water is obtained by digging 2 feet in the water-course. Sunnis assume the Ihrām here.	5	Suth-south-west. For 3 hours over a level plain with acacias, and for 2 hours over a difficult rocky track, in places narrow, between hills.
'Ain-al-Laimūn عين الليمون	A village with a spring, of which the channel is spanned by a small stone bridge, and some gardens, at the foot of mountains. There are some shops, but supplies are limited.	10	South-west. For 2 hours over level ground with stones; for 2 hours through a difficult tract; and for 6 hours along a sandy ravine bed.
Barūd برود	A camping-place in a broad valley with a large well, called Bīr-an-Nabi بير النبي having sweet water at 5 fathoms. There are fig trees affording shade.	6	South-west. For 3 hours over a sandy tract; for 1 hour through a narrow valley; and for 2 hours through a sandy valley with acacias.
'Alamain علمين	Here this route joins Route No. 1.	2½	South-west. Along a valley.

The return journey of pilgrims who use this route is ordinarily made *viâ* Madīnah. The way from Makkah to Madīnah is reported to lie backward by the stages mentioned above as far as Wādi 'Aqīq where it diverges and runs by Sufainah صفينه, Tihaiyim تهيم, Hijrīyah حجرية, Rās-al-Baghāz راس البغاز, Khanaq خنق and Dhaharah ظهرة to Madīnah. From Madīnah it goes to Mustajiddah, where it rejoins the outward route. This homeward route has the following stages :—

Name of the stage.	Description of the stage.	Distance in hours from the last stage.	Direction and nature of the route from the last stage.
Madīnah مدينه	...	...	...
Sābīyah سابية	A camping ground at the exit of a valley, in a sandy and stony plain. There is a small well with sweet water at 5 fathoms.	9½	East for 1½ hours over an undulating stony plain to Abu Rashaid ابو رشيد, a place with irrigation tunnels and a large mosque where the pilgrims assemble at their exodus; then for 1 hour over level desert to the entrance of a narrow valley; then north-north-east for 8 hours through a valley with a sandy bed and acacias.
Shaqrah شقرة	A number of small wells with acacias and other trees; they are sunk through clay and yield fresh water at 2 fathoms.	6½	North-north-east. For 1½ hours over an undulating stony plain; then down for ½ an hour to a lower clay plain which continues for 3 hours; then 1 hour of a narrow descent; then ½ an hour over a dusty plain.
Nakhail نخيل	A small village with some date palms and a number of wells of sweet water 3 fathoms deep.	5½	North-north-east. For 1 hour over a stony plain; then up a scarp; then for 1½ hours over a stony plain; then for 3 hours across a desert with occasional saline and stony patches.
Halq-ar-Rī' حلق الريع	A camping ground at the end of a valley.	5	North-east. Through a narrow sandy and stony valley between

Name of the stage.	Description of the stage.	Distance in hours from the last stage.	Direction and nature of the route from the last stage.
			hills. In this stage the route passes Hanakīyah which lies at 2 or 3 hours distance to the right.
Sufait صفيت	5 wells of sweet water at 4 fathoms.	10	North-east. For 3 hours over an undulating sandy and stony plain to the Karaizīyah wells, some of which have sweet water at 3 fathoms; they are situated in a tract of hard sand and stones within hills. Then for 7 hours over a pebbly plain crossed by small hollows.
Halaifah حليفه	A small Arab village with some date gardens and cornfields. Wells sunk through clay mixed with pebbles contain fresh water at 4 fathoms.	6	North-east. Over a plain partly saline and partly strewn with black stones; there are clayey and pebbly patches and occasional low ridges are crossed.
Chōl Silaimi چول سليمي	A camping ground at the northern corner of some hills, some distance to the west of Silaimi village.	8	North-east. Over level hard sand with pebbles, crossing hollows and skirting the northern face of a range of reddish hills.
Mustajiddah مستجدّه	The homeward route rejoins the outward route at this point.	11	East-north-east. For 5 hours across an undulating plain of pebbles, stones, and hard sand to the entrance of a narrow valley 6 hours long, crossed by watercourses.

The pilgrim caravan which travels by this route leaves **Najaf** on the 4th Dhul Qa'dah and arrives at Makkah on the 5th Dhul Hijjah, taking 30 days on the way. It leaves Makkah on the 7th Muharram, starts again from Madīnah on the 16th Muharram and arrives in **Najaf** on the 18th Safar, thus taking about 42 days on the return-journey, inclusive of the ten days' halt at Madīnah.

The portion of this route between **Najaf** and **Hāil** is called the Darb Zubaidah درب زبيده or Darb-as-Sultāni درب السلطاني. It was travelled (in the reverse direction) by the Blunts in 1879 and by Huber in 1881. The line followed in both cases was, some trifling deviations apart, that described in the table above, but many of the halting-places were different.* Huber mentions two subsidiary routes from the Euphrates valley to **Hāil**; the first, called Darb Ghazāl, is to the west of the Darb Zubaidah; while the second, styled the Darb **Samāwah** because it starts from that place, is to the east of it and runs by the wells of Lainah.†

The Darb Ghazāl is probably identical with the route by which Wallin travelled from **Hāil** to **Najaf** in 1848. The following are the principal points on Wallin's route, which was in his time considered safer, but more difficult, than the ordinary route :—

Name.	Nature.	Hours from the last point.	Direction and nature of the route from the last point.
Jadhāmīyah جذاميه	See article Jabal **Shammar**.	5	...
Bīr Taiyim بير تيم	A very deep well in the plains of Khattah خطه between two sandy deserts. **Sulaba** camp here in summer.	8¾	Passes the north-west end of Jabal **Aja** at some distance off.
'Atwa عطوى	Wells said to be 50 fathoms deep and lined with hewn stone; they are of good and evidently of ancient workmanship.	13	For 3½ hours over the Khattah plain; the remainder through sandy desert less undulating than is usual.
Hamātīyah حماطيه	A locality where water is sometimes found in the cavities of the limestone rock.	11	Low ridges of sandstone, called Sailab صيله are passed at 4 hours; and 3 hours later the sand becomes firmer.

* See Lady Anne Blunt's *Pilgrimage*, II, page 33—100, and Huber in B. S. G., 1885, pages 104—125.

† See Huber, idem, pages 124—125. The first stages on the **Samāwah** route are described.

Name.	Nature.	Hours from the last point.	Direction and nature of the route from the last point.
Hazil حزل	See this article, paragraph *Topographical Details (North-Western District)*, below.	23½	At 6½ hours a sand-ridge called Dahánah is reached which is considered to be the north-eastern boundary of the **Nafūd**: it is crossed in ½ an hour and the stony desert of Hajarah is entered. At 7 hours the direction of the route becomes more northerly.
Majāmir مجامر	A low plain studded with hummocks of agglutinated sand.	17½	Low ridges of limestone and conglomerate sandstone are passed.
Samīt صميت	Cisterns which sometimes contain water.	18	At 5½ hours the district of Mushaiqīq مشيقيق is passed. It has cisterns which dry up in summer.
Qasr-ar-Ruhaimi قصر الرهيمي	A small village from which the gilt cupola of **Najaf** is visible. About this point we seem to join the ordinary route.	12¼	At 8¼ hours the end of Hajarah is reached and an open valley containing acacias is entered.
Najaf نجف	See article **Najaf**.	12	The road runs over a crisp sandy soil and then passes through a defile in the isolated hill of Jabal Sanām سنام.

The total length of this route is about 340 miles and Wallin's hours may therefore be reckoned (with allowance for deviations) at about 3 miles each. The average direction is to the north-north-east, but the northing apparently increases in the last 4 or 5 stages.*

Route No. IV.—From Kāf to Hāil.

This is a highly important route, being the direct avenue of approach to Central Arabia from the Mediterranean basin. The portion beyond Kāf and towards Syria lies outside our scope: the remainder may be

* See Wallin in J. G. S., 1851, pages 336—339.

divided into two sections, that from Kāf to **Jauf-al'-Āmir** and that from the **Jauf** to **Hāil**.

The former of these lies, except the last march, along Wādi **Sirhān**, of which the general characteristics are described in a special article. There appear to be 3 or 4 parallel or intersecting routes in the Wādi, and a comparison of the narratives of different travellers shows that there must be a considerable choice of halting places with water. The water is generally brackish and in places extremely so; fuel however appears to be sufficient. The distance from Kāf to **Jauf** is about 160 miles and the journey does not seem to be a very difficult one.

The remainder of the route from **Jauf** to **Hāil**, a distance by road of some 280 miles, lies, except the first few miles from **Jauf** and the last 25 miles before **Hāil**, entirely in the sands of the **Nafūd**. The ordinary line, that which with slight deviations has been followed by all European travellers except Nolde, * runs straight from **Jauf** to 'Alam-an-Nafūd; thence direct to Jubbah; and from Jubbah by Qana, where the **Nafūd** is finally quitted, round the north-west end of Jabal **Aja** to **Hāil**. Except in Wādi Shaqīq, not far from **Jauf**, no water is obtainable between **Jauf** and Jubbah, a distance of 170 miles; consequently there are no fixed halting places between these two stations. Fuel appears to be ample for the requirements of caravans. A general idea of the nature of the route can be obtained from the article on the **Nafūd**. Here we may add that the track, called Khall Bani Hilāl خلّ بني هلال, Khall Abu Zaid خلّ ابو زيد or simply Khall خلّ, is merely a camel path about one foot broad, and that in the more exposed parts it is often obliterated by wind, camel droppings alone remaining to mark the way; it is seldom clearly defined except between 'Alam-an-Nafūd and Jubbah. It is said that the journey between **Jauf** and Jubbah can be accomplished in 3 days on a good dromedary, but apparently no European traveller has performed it in less than 49½ hours, and the average time taken by Europeans appears to be about 75 hours, of actual travelling.†

---

* Who travelled by Qārah and Haiyānīyah; see his *Reise*, pages 16—28.

† For detailed accounts of this route the reader is referred to Wallin, J. G. S., 1854, pages 136-9, 158—66, and 174—5; Guarmani, B.S.G., 1865, pages 510-3 and 504-7; Lady Anne Blunt's *Pilgrimage*, I, pages 84—112 and 155—212; Huber, B. S. G., 1884, pages 312—7 and 326—53, and his *Journal de Voyage*, pages 35—42 and 49—61. The former citation in each case refers to the first, the latter to the second part of the route. Palgrave's *Narrative*, though not reliable, may also be consulted (I, pages 20—45 and 85—103).

*Route No. IV.—Hāil to Buraidah and 'Anaizah.**

This is one of the chief lines of internal communication in Central Arabia, connecting as it does the capital of Jabal **Shammar** with the chief towns of **Qasīm.** The distance from **Hāil to 'Anaizah** is about 175 miles by road, and the general direction is from west-north-west to east-south-east. The following are convenient stages :—

Name of the stage.	Character of the stage.	Distance in miles from the last stage.	Remarks on the route from the last stage.
Hāil حائل	See article **Hāil** .	...	...
'Adwah عدوة	At the western foot of Jabal **Salmah,** in a nullah coming from a pass which is crossed the next day. See article **Jabal Shammar.**	27	At 18 miles Jabal Fitiq is crossed.
Faid فيد	See article **Faid** .	24	At 3 miles a pass over Jabal **Salmah** is entered. The road, which in places is narrow, difficult and even dangerous for loaded camels, runs through this pass and then over rough granitic and basaltic country with softer intervals until near **Faid.**
Kaháfah كفهة	See article **Kaháfah.**	32	The track crosses a remarkable desert of volcanic rock and sandstone almost without vegetation.
Quwārah قوارة	See article **Qasīm.**	28	At first over sand; then two ridges are crossed and part of

* The principal authority on this route is Huber: see B.S.G., 1884, pages 473—484 and 492—493, and his *Journal de Voyage,* pages 677—710. There is also a route between **Kaháfah** and **Buraidah** which passes by **Qusaibah,** Wathāl and Shiqqah and is described by Huber, but it is little frequented : see B. S. G., 1884, pages 497—501. Palgrave's route to **Buraidah** however lay by **Qusaibah** and will be found in his *Narrative* (I, pages 218—270) : his halting-places were Jabal **Salmah, Faid, Kaháfah, Qusaibah,** Quwārah and **'Ayūn.** See also Doughty, II, pages 311—314 and 329—337.

Name of the stage.	Character of the stage.	Distance in miles from the last stage.	Remarks on the route from the last stage.
			the Tarmus desert; then two other ridges shortly before Quwārah. The greater part of the way is stony desert with rock protruding.
'Ayūn. عيون	See article **'Ayūn.**	24	Stony desert with protruding rocks, at first of yellow, then of red, sandstone is crossed.
Buraidah بريدة	See article **Buraidah.**	26	The villages of Qara'ah and Shiqqah are passed at 12 and 16 miles; 2 miles beyond Qara'ah is a salt lake, sometimes dry. Some sandy desert is traversed as **Buraidah** is approached.
'Anaizah عنيزة	See article **'Anaizah.**	12	At 4 miles the village of Khadhar is passed; sandy desert continues for 4 miles further to the edge of Wādi-ar-**Rummah** across which the route lies for 2 miles amidst palm plantations with brackish water near to the surface; 2 miles beyond the Wādi **'Anaizah** is reached. The direction in this stage is south.

The way between **Hāil** and **'Anaizah** is frequently unsafe on account of prowling Bedouins, especially between **Kahāfah** and Quwārah near the **Shammar** frontier, and at times between **Buraidah** and **'Anaizah.**

Route No. V.—From 'Anaizah to Riyādh.

As Route No. IV connects **Hāil** with **Qasīm**, so this route links **Qasīm** with **Riyādh**, completing the line of communication between the rival capitals of Central Arabia. It has not been traversed by any European since Sadlier, in 1819, from whose account the following stages may be deduced* :—

Name of the stage.	Character of the stage.	Distance in miles from the last stage. †	Direction and character of the route from the last stage.
Mudhnib مذنب	See article **Qasīm.**	25 (from **'Anaizah**).	South-east. Barren hills covered with loose stones are passed.
Murabba' مربع	After rain there is grass, and water can be obtained by digging in the sand.	15	South by east. A depression is passed where a lake forms after rain; it is adjoined by some cultivation.
'Uniyāt كونيات	After rain a lake is formed here with grass on its banks; there are a few houses of cultivators.	25	South-south-east. Over an extensive plain, parts of which are sometimes cultivated. Probably connected with 'Ayūn-as-Suwaina' in Wādi-as-**Sirr.**
'Ayūn-as-Sirr عيون السرّ	A plain where an extensive sheet of rainwater is sometimes formed.	30	South-east. Some cultivation is passed here and there upon the way. Probably adjacent to Barrūd-as-Sirr in Wādi-as-**Sirr.**
Shaqrah شقرة	See article **Shaqrah.**	30	East. Half of the way through heavy red sand-hills; then over an extensive gravelly plain and along a valley which leads to the **Shaqrah** plain.
Tharmidah ثرمدة	See article **Washam.**	20	East for a few miles up a valley; then south-south-east over a very flat barren, and gravelly desert. Qarāin is passed at 15 miles.

* See his *Diary*, pages 65—71. Native information has been used to complete his account.

† Sadlier, accompanying the retirement of Egyptian troops, seems to have made on the average about 3½ miles an hour in this part of his journey.

Name of the stage.	Character of the stage.	Distance in miles from the last stage.	Direction and character of the route from the last stage.
'Awainidh عوينيذ	See article 'Āridh.	20	East-south-east over gravelly desert.
Haisīyah حيسيه	See articles Wādi Hanīfah and Jabal Tuwaiq.	20	South-east. Over a flat gravelly plain; then along a valley north of western Haisīyah and up an ascent, very steep and rugged but practicable for field artillery, to a gravelly plateau.
'Ayainah عيينه	See article Wādi Hanīfah.	20	East. The track continues to rise by a rugged road, passable for field guns, to the summit of a ridge. On the further side it descends by a ravine (probably the eastern Haisīyah); it then crosses a plain to Wādi Hanīfah.

A variant of this route is given by Doughty,* from native information with the following stages † of one caravan day each, except the last which is less; Mudhnib, 'Ain-as-Suwaina', Faidha, Barrūd, **Shaqrah**, Tharmidah, Rghabah, Thādiq, Haraimlah, Sidūs and 'Ayainah. By riding camel, according to the same authority, the intermediate stages are three, namely, Wādi-as-**Sirr**, **Shaqrah** and Sidūs.

The portion of this route beyond 'Ayainah and the march between Sidūs and 'Ayainah will be found described in the present article under Routes I and VI, respectively.

Route No. VI.—From Buraidah to Riyādh.

This route is supplementary to the one preceding it, but it is longer and more circuitous.‡ It lies for the greater part of the way through the district of **Sadair**; and as far as Sidūs, the point where it enters Wādi

* *Arabia Deserta* II, page 396.

† We have ventured to alter the spelling of the names, but there appears to be no doubt as to the identity of the places.

‡ See Palgrave I, page 324.

Hanīfah, it has not been traversed by any European except Palgrave.* That traveller's account of his journey is by no means lucid, no compass directions being given; but, with the aid of native reports, his stages may perhaps be roughly tabulated as below :—

Name of the stage.	Character of the stage.	Apparent direction and nature of the route from the last stage.	Number of hours apparently taken by Palgrave.	Probable distance in miles on various considerations.
Buraidah بريدة	See article **Buraidah.**	...	...	...
Rōdhat-ar-Rubai'i روضة الربيعي	See article **Qasīm** (Identification with Rōdhat-ar-Rubai'i is not certain).	East. Over sandy ground with bushes.	8 (by night)	15
Wāsit واسط	A small village with dates, figs and melons at the bottom of a large depression in the Nafūd. The people have some camels.	East. Over undulating firm ground for 4 hours, then through a desert of loose sand.	17 (of which 9 by night)	35
Zilfi زلفي	See article **Zilfi.**	East. Over ridges of loose sand, and, as **Zilfi** is approached, along a depression half a mile wide which is not a water course but has a flooring of firm soil and is known as Khall Izlaiqī خلّ ازليقيف	4	10
Ghāt غاط	See article **Sadair.**	South-south-east. For 6 hours along a hollow; then for 2 hours up a valley in Jabal **Tuwaiq.**	8	20
Majma' مجمع	See article **Majma'.**	East-south-east. One or two miles from Ghāt the valley ends. The track ascends by zigzags to the **Tuwaiq** plateau and a plain with some brushwood is entered.	10	25

* See Palgrave I, pages 324—380.

Name of the stage.	Character of the stage.	Apparent direction and nature of the route from the last stage.	Number of hours apparently taken by Palgrave.	Probable distance in miles on various considerations.
Tuwaim تويم	See article **Sadair.**	South-south-east. The route at first ascends. Jalājil is passed and the route then runs over an upland plain which has the higher summits of **Tuwaiq** on either side of it. (According to native information the stream near Jalājil mentioned by Palgrave does not flow except after rain.)	10	33
Thādiq ثادق	See article **'Āridh.**	South by east. Tamair is passed at 3 hours and the track then ascends to one of the highest parts of the **Tuwaiq** plateau, keeping apparently on the western side of the watershed and over stony ground for 3 or 4 hours. Towards the end of the day there is a steep descent to a lower level.	12	35
Haraimlah حريملة	Do.	South. The track runs through jungle containing hares and partridges. The ground thereafter is an undulating plateau.	12	20
Sidūs سدوس	Do.	South-south-east. Through a gorge or valley and over a plain of light coloured soil.	4	12

From Pelly's *Journey* * it appears that the route, after ascending by a narrow but not difficult path to a plateau about 300 feet higher than Sidūs, leads down by a gentle slope to 'Ayainah in Wādi **Hanīfah**; the intermediate distance is probably some 15 miles. At 'Ayainah this route drops into Route No. I.

* Pages 44—46.

Route No. VII.—From 'Anaizah to Madīnah.

The only account of this route is by Sadlier who traversed it in 1819. The stages of his journey may, with the help of native reports, be worked out as follows :—

Name of the stage.	Character of the stage.	Probable distance in miles from the last stage.*	Direction and character of the route from the last stage.
Rass رس	See article Rass.	35	South-west by west. For nearly the first half of the way through red sand-hills.
Matta (not recognised)	Wells with a walled enclosure containing a few families of cultivators.	12	Probably west by south. Over a gravelly barren plain skirted on the west by rocky hills, probably Abanāt.
Uddas (not recognised)	Wells.	15	Probably west by south. Over another barren gravelly plain sprinkled with hills in process of disintegration.
Jirzawīyah (not recognised)	Some wells in a hollow.	25	Probably west by south. Towards the end of the march a line of hills running north and south is crossed: it appears to be "a principal range, although of no considerable elevation."
Wādi-al-Miyāh وادي المياه	A plain liable to inundation. The regular halting-place is at the wells of Bajīr بجير to the west-south-west of this place.	20	Probably west by south. At first over a very extensive plain of fine gravel bounded on the south by detached rocky hills: the latter part of the march lies through red sandhills.

* In this, the second part of his journey, Sadlier appears to have travelled at the rate of 2½ miles an hour.

Name of the stage.	Character of the stage.	Distance in miles from the last stage.	Direction and character of the route from the last stage.
Mishāsh Bātin-al-'Urmah (not recognised)	A place where, after rain, fresh water can be obtained by digging.	25	Probably west by south. At first over a gravelly plain, then along a sandy torrent bed.
Jabal Māwīyah جبل ماويه	A camping ground to the west of a hill of the same name.	20	West. The route crosses a sandy but tolerably firm and level plain and turns the north end of Jabal Māwīyah. Here took place the first encounter in the Egyptian advance on **Dara'īyah**, and in 1819 the ground was still strewn with the bleached skeletons of fallen Wahhābis.
Hanakīyah هنكية	Hanakīyah is a small negro village of 40 houses in Wādi-al-Hamdh which runs down from it to Madīnah. The wells are 10 to 15 fathoms deep. There is a small Turkish military post.	About 60	West-south-west. The route at first runs through broken ground, and at 15 or 20 miles a valley running from north-west to south-east is crossed in which there are wells. Thereafter the way lies amidst detached rocky hills, and at 40 or 45 miles something resembling a range is crossed, of which the direction is from north-west to south-east.

It is probable that this route joins Route No. III (return section) near the stage called Shaqrah, about 30 miles west-south-west of Hanakīyah, and so reaches Madīnah.

Route No. VIII.—From 'Anaizah to Makkah.

This route is parallel to the **Kuwait**-Makkah route through **Buraidah** and is distant from it only a few miles south-eastwards. It was traversed by Doughty in 1878 and by Huber in 1884; an analysis of Doughty's stages to the point where they become identical with those of Route No. I is given below.* Disputes with Bedouins as to the use of the wells

* The two routes appear to unite some 3 marches before the point to which we have carried this one, but the stages do not at once become identical.

give less trouble on this route, but the watering places are further apart and are not so good as on the **Buraidah**-Makkah line. The journey is not to be undertaken, in summer at least, without considerable hardship from scarcity of water. The large ghi caravans which go from **'Anaizah** to Makkah every summer travel this way; otherwise, apparently, this track is not much used, for wood is still abundant near some of the halting-places. The **Qasīm** caravans are protected on the way by **'Ataibah** Rafīqs, most of the journey being through **'Ataibah** territory. The following is chiefly abstracted from Doughty* :—

Name of the stage.	Character of the stage.	Approximate distance in miles and direction from the last stage.	Character of the route from the last stage.
Wahlān وهلان	See article **Qasīm**. This is the rendezvous where the caravan is formed for the journey.	About 3. (South-west of **'Anaizah**.)	A hollow roadway in sandy desert leads hither from **'Anaizah**.
Hajnāwi حجناوي	See article **Qasīm**.	About 25. South-west.	The way lies mainly up Wādi-ar-**Rummah**. A mid-day halt is made at Shabībīyah, at 5 miles.
Kīr كير	A hillock and halting-place without water.	About 25. South by west.	The mid-day halt is at Umm Taiyah, ام طيه where there is cultivation belonging to **Rass**. The sandy desert of **Qasīm** is quitted soon after the start, and a granitic and basaltic region entered which extends to Makkah.
Farqain فرقين	A camping ground under a hillock. Elevation perhaps 3,500 feet.	About 15. South by west.	At about ⅓ of the way the brackish wells of Rukkah are passed, where there is an enclosure sometimes occupied by people from **Rass** who come to extract saltpetre from the soil. The country is of basaltic trap and granite.

* The orthography of some of the names is according to Huber, and information has been added from Huber and from native sources.

Name of the stage.	Character of the stage.	Approximate distance in miles and direction from the last stage.	Character of the route from the last stage.
Shī'ab (spelling uncertain)	A camping ground near a basaltic hill.	About 25. South by west.	Over high steppe, elevation perhaps 4,200 feet, with hillocks and sharp rocks of trap and granite. About half way are passed the wells of Ghōl غول with the only good water between 'Anaizah and Makkah; they are 2 fathoms deep and masonry-lined. There is good pasture (Nasi grass, etc.). This high desert receives annual rains, connected possibly with the monsoon.
Umm-al-Mashā'ib ام المشاعيب	A camping ground at an elevation of perhaps 4,200 feet.	About 25. South by west.	Over the same high country, but basalt begins to predominate over granite.
'Afīf عفيف	An ancient well with brownish but not disagreeable water at 10 fathoms; it is lined with dry masonry of basalt blocks. The site is a hollow surrounded by low basalt hills. The well is used by both Mutair and 'Ataibah and is reckoned sufficient for 500 tents.	About 30. South-west.	Jabal-an-Nīr is left to the east. The country is open with acacia trees.
(No name given)	...	About 30. South-west.	The mid-day halt is at Wādi Shabram شبرم a hollow containing acacias and a plant from which it takes its name. Route No. I apparently joins this route in the stage.
(No name given)	...	About 36. South-west.	The plain of Dha'aikah is traversed. Towards the end of the march ground encrusted with salt is crossed.

Name of the stage.	Character of the stage.	Distance in miles and direction from the last stage.	Character of the route from the last stage.
(No name given)	...	About 18. South-west.	At 2 hours are reached the wells of Sharmah شرمة, 3 in number and shallow, lined with dry masonry; the water is almost undrinkable. A short distance to the west is Jabal Khāl خال, a solitary hill of black basalt, conical but flat-topped, which is considered to mark half the distance between 'Anaizah and Makkah and which divides this route from No. II. Stretches as of dried mud encrusted with salt are passed; in places there is black plutonic gravel. There are numerous Samar acacia trees by the way, but many are dead and none are of any size.
Hazaim-as-Said حزيم الصيد	A grove of acacia trees with wells containing drinkable but unwholesome water at 1½ fathoms. Altitude perhaps 3,700 feet.	About 18. South-west.	The way lies over hard black crusted mud without stones or plants and over white Sabakhah. It skirts the east side of the Harrat Qishab.
Muwaih Hakran مويه حكران	See Route No. I.	About 15. South-west.	Over saline ground.

Huber's route, which is the usual one, diverged from Doughty's at Shabībīyah rejoining it at Umm-al-Mashā'ib; between these points it lies further to the east, by the wells of Dukhnah and Shibīrmah. The caravans which Doughty and Huber accompanied each halted for two nights at 'Afīf.

There is another route between 'Anaizah and Makkah further to the eastward: it is called Darb Wādi Sabai', has few and small watering places, and is used only by well mounted men travelling rapidly.

Minor routes in Central Arabia.—A few subsidiary routes of lesser

importance, of which accounts are extant, may be noticed before leaving the subject. The route between **Taimah** and **Hāil** has been described by Wallin, Doughty and Huber,* to whom we may add Guarmani for a part of the way.† A route from **Taimah** to **Jauf-al-'Āmir** is given by Doughty from native information; ‡ and his personal experiences between Khaibar and **Hāil** are on record, as well as those of Huber. §

Passing to the other side of the peninsula we note the route followed by Pelly from **Kuwait** to Sidūs together with the branch routes of which he makes incidental mention.|| A practicable but little frequented and probably difficult route is said to lead from the coast of **Qatar** to the **Hautah** district of Southern **Najd.**¶

Supplementary information about minor routes in various parts of the country will be found in the articles **Dhrumah, Harīq, Jauf-al-'Āmir** and **Kharj.**

We conclude with an itinerary, from native information, of the journey from Salaiyil in Widyān **Dawāsir** to **Hasa**; it traverses one of the least known parts of Central Arabia. The stages are Hamām, 1 day: **Badī'** in **Aflāj,** 4 days; * ***Kharfah** in **Aflāj,** 6 hours, followed in 2 or 3 hours by **Lailah,** also in **Aflāj**; **Hautah** 2½ days; **Dilam** in **Kharj,** 1½ days; Yamāmah in **Kharj,** 4 hours; Abu Jifān, 3 days; **Hofūf** in **Hasa,** 6 days. The general direction of this route is from south-west to north-east, and a comparison of its last 6 stages with the first 3 of Route No. I suggests that the "days" are short, each representing only 20 to 25 miles.

Topographical details of Najd not included in provincial or district articles.—We pass now to the topography of the north-easternmost and south-westernmost districts of Najd.

---

* See J. G. S., 1851, pages 334—5; Doughty, I, pages 566—584; B.S.G., 1884, pages 504—511; and *Journal de Voyage*, pages 234—316 and 493—550.

† See B. S. G., 1865, pages 490—496.

‡ See Doughty, I, page 297.

§ Doughty, II, pages 60—76 and 215—248; and B. S. G., 1885, pages 92—104.

|| *Report on a Journey to the Wahabee Capital*, pages 16—43.

¶ See also article Southern **Najd** (Communications).

* * According to another authority (followed in the map which accompanies this Gazetteer) the distance from Salaiyil to Hamām is only ½ a day, and from Hamām to **Badī'**, only 1 or 1½ days; but possibly the "days" in this case are dromedary and not caravan days.

Batn بطن	A depression included in the desert of Hajarah and crossed on the route from **Najaf** to **Hāil** at about one-third of the distance from **Najaf**. Batn has a length from north-west to south-east of about 100 miles, one-third of which is to the west of the usual **Najaf-Hāil** route and the remainder to the east of it: the breadth of Batn is about 3 hours and its slope is downwards to the south-east. On the south Batn is bounded by a clay plain, which gradually rises from it; and on the north by a remarkable rocky scarp, called **Jāl-al-Batn** جال البطن, about 140 feet high and co-extensive in length, or nearly so, with the Batn itself. Above the Jāl, is a stony tableland stretching away to the north without visible change of level. The track scales the Jāl, of which the vertical face is to the Batn plain, by a difficult pass, called merely 'Aqabat عقبة; here camels frequently lose their footing, and elsewhere the Jāl is said to be generally impossible of ascent even by men climbing. The surface of Batn at the bottom of the Jāl shows signs of strong water action and contains some pasture. There are various wells in Batn and its elevation above the sea is about 1,640 feet. Batn is debatable land between the **Shammar** and **'Anizah** tribes.
Hajarah حجرا	A hard stony tract or calcareous desert of great extent, lying to the north-east of the **Nafūd** between Hazil on the north-west and a point considerably beyond the ordinary **Najaf-Hāil** route on the south-east. On the south Hajarah is bounded by the **Nafūd** and on the north it includes Batn and a considerable area beyond, approaching to within about 50 miles of **Najaf***. The greater part of Hajarah consists of an unvarying succession of broad ridges, like waves, alternating with gravelly plains; not a single hill meets the eye to relieve the monotony or serve as a landmark, unless we except the Jāl-al-Batn and a couple of small hills called 'Athāmīn عثامين, which are 10 miles north of Batn on the west side of the Darb Zubaidah. Hajarah is traversed both by the Darb Zubaidah and by the Hazil route between **Najaf** and **Hāil**. **Shammar** and **'Anizah** Bedouins camp in it while pasturage lasts and while there is water in the tanks upon the Darb.
Hazil حزل	A camping ground on the more westerly route between **Najaf** and **Hāil**, apparently about midway between those places. There are said to be over 100 wells at Hazil, sunk through sandstone rock, in which the water stands at 12 to 20 fathoms. A route from **Jauf-al-'Āmir** to Shabaikah on the Darb Zubaidah passes through a place Hazil which can hardly be the same as this one.†
Khadhra (Jabal) جبل خضر	A solitary hill 2 hours south-west of the Khadhra wells on the ordinary **Najaf-Hāil** route. It stands in a depressed tract of dark soil which covers a large area.
Lainah **or** **Līnah** لينه	A famous camping ground, but its position is difficult to fix: it is variously stated to lie 30 miles east of the Darb Zubaidah, 1½ days north-east of the Khadhra wells on the same, 3 days north-west and 4 days north, respectively, of the **Bātin** and Mustawi sections of Wādi-ar-**Rummah**, and close to Jāl-al-Batn at 6 stages from **Samāwah**. The celebrated wells of Lainah are said to be about 300 in number and are sunk through hard white rock; the water,

* See Wallin's route in Route III, *ante*.

† Huber's Hazil (from native information) is much further west than Wallin's; and a recent report on native authority places one Hazil at only 3 caravan days from **Jauf-al-'Āmir**.

which is at 10 fathoms, is good but not what Arabs call "sweet." **Dhafīr** say that the water supply at Lainah would suffice for the whole of their tribe. Some miles to the east of Lainah is another group of wells, called Bida' بدع, which contain good water at 4 fathoms; **Shammar** Bedouins encamp round them in summer.

Lōqah
لوقة

A halting-place on the direct route from **Jauf-al-'Āmir** to Shabaikah on the Darb Zubaidah: it is said to lie 6 hours east of Hazil (probably the second Hazil referred to above) and to possess about 25 wells with water, equal in goodness to river water, at 12 fathoms from the surface.

Rūtha
(Wādi-ar-)
وادي الروثا

A valley which begins between the wells of Lainah and Birkat 'Ashshār on the ordinary **Najaf-Hāil** route; it runs north as far as Birkat Zibālah on that route, its drainage then dispersing partly northwards to Batn and partly eastwards to Hajarah. The Wādi is two or three miles in breadth, and its fall in a course of some 25 miles appears to be about 500 feet. The name Rūtha is derived from a plant which grows in the valley and is much prized as pasture for both camels and horses; the grazing rights belong to the **Shammar**.

Sha'aibah
شعيبه

A camping ground about 25 miles east of **Baqa'a** sometimes used by the Persian Hajj as an intermediate stage between Khadhra and Qitaiyān near **Baqa'a**. At one time the pilgrim route instead of continuing through **Hāil** turned southwards at this point and ran to **Buraidah** in **Qasīm**. Sha'aibah has 30 or 40 wells, 15 to 20 feet deep, of very salt and bitter water; they stand in a large bare space with hills of white sand to the north of them.

Taisīyah
تيسيه

A great plain which extends from the **Dahánah** on the east into **Qasīm** on the west. Its eastern end, which is diversified by ravines and ridges with ber and acacia trees, is crossed on the route from **Kuwait** to Makkah between Thamāmi and Taiyib Ism; at its western extremity it lies within the **Qasīm** border and apparently divides into two prongs, Taisīyat-ash-Shamālīyah شمالية and Taisīyat-al-Janūbīyah جنوبية, which adjoin the Fuwailik plain on its north and south sides respectively.

Wāqsah
(Jāl-al-)
جال الواقسة

A scarp somewhat similar to Jāl-al-Batn and parallel to it, but in every way less striking; it crosses the Darb Zubaidah 20 or 30 miles on the **Najaf** side of Batn. This Jāl is said to have a length of about 40 miles and consists of two tiers with an aggregate height of 70 feet and with a level space between them 100 yards in extent. The steep face of the scarp is to the south-west.

Zubaidah
(Darb)
درب زبيده

This term is now practically a synonym for the Persian pilgrim-route * to Makkah from **Najaf** as far as the beginning of the **Nafūd**, but it originally referred to a well-cared-for highway of which the construction is attributed by tradition to Zubaidah, wife of Hārūn-ar-Rashīd. Many vestiges of this great public work still exist, chiefly in the form of tanks or Birak of masonry and cement, some of them of great dimensions and excellent workmanship; the remains of over a dozen are seen by the way, but the only one which escaped the destructive energy of the Wahhābis and is now in serviceable order is the **Birkat Jamaimah**, a march to the south of Batn. In a couple of places there are remnants of the walls enclosing the road on both sides by which,

* See Route No. III.

it is said, Zubaidah intended that even the blind should be enabled to feel their way to the Holy Cities; and at various halting places there are ruins of what must at one time have been considerable stations.*

South-Western District.

Dharīyah ذريه	A village situated 2 days' south-south-west of **Rass** in **Qasīm** on the **Kuwait**-Makkah route. It consists of about 40 mud houses. Grain and vegetables are grown, but there are no date palms; irrigation is from a score of wells with good water at 7 fathoms. The inhabitants are partly negroes and partly Arabs of Qasīmi extraction. **'Ataibah, Harb** and **Mutair** Bedouins all camp in the neighbourhood of Dharīyah.
Dukhnah دخنه	A camping ground 50 miles south-south-west of **'Anaizah** and 4 or 5 miles eastwards from Jabal Khazāz. There are about 40 wells scattered over a space of 1 or 2 miles; they contain good water at about 3 fathoms. At one time Dukhnah was exclusively occupied by the **Mutair**, but it subsequently passed to the **'Ataibah**, whose tribute to the Amīr of Jabal **Shammar** was collected here in 1884. The **Qahtān** have been known to visit the place, and were surprised and severely punished there in 1878 by the **Mutair** and the people of **'Anaizah** with whom they were then at feud.
Duwādimi دوادمي	A considerable walled village of **Sabai'** on the route from **Riyādh** to Makkah; it is situated in the desert about two-thirds of the way from 'Ayainah in Wādi **Hanīfah** to Jabal-an-Nīr and probably lies about 110 miles south and slightly east of **'Anaizah**. There are date groves and numerous wells with sweet water at 8 fathoms.
Hazam or حزم Hazam-ar-Raji حزم الراجي	A great tract of stony desert of which the eastern border is near the 'Afīf wells; its extent south-westwards from 'Afīf is 2½ days' march and its length from north to south is said to exceed its breadth. It forms a part of the Dīrah of the **'Ataibah** tribe According to some authorities, it is identical with Shiffa.
Hilīt (Jabal) جبل حليت	Some hills about 80 miles south-south-west of **'Anaizah** on the route to Makkah. The rocks are said to bear numerous inscriptions, which have not yet been examined, and to contain gold †
Khanūqah خنوقه	A hamlet of the **Sabai'** tribe in the desert, 12 hours' march eastwards of Jabal-an-Nīr; it is a halting place on the **Riyādh**-Makkah route. There are corn-fields and a score of wells holding sweet water at 7 fathoms.
Khazāz (Jabal) جبل خزاز	A small range of hills running parallel to the **'Anaizah**-Makkah route near Dukhnah at a distance of 4 or 5 miles to the north-west. Here is said to have been fought in pre-Islamic times a decisive battle between the Tubba' of Yaman and Kulaib, Shaikh of the Rabī'ah.

* See Lady Anne Blunt's *Pilgrimage*, pages 64—84, and Huber in the B. S. G., 1885, pages 110—122. There is a picture of the Birkat Jamaimah in the first-named authority, page 80.

† Huber was informed that the clue to the mines was lost. The story now told by native informants is that the gold, in the form of dust, is found in a cavern on the north side of the hills, which the Arabs dare not enter for fear of meeting with dangerous animals and reptiles.

Miskah مسكه

A hamlet of 30 mud houses a few miles north of Dharīyah; it is surrounded by a wall with 4 towers. The inhabitants are Arabs of mixed origin. The wells contain good water at 8 fathoms, and cereals are grown, but no dates. Sheep and goats are numerous and there are a few other animals. **'Ataibah** and **Mutair** Bedouins encamp in the vicinity, the former in summer.

Nīr (Jabal-an-) جبل النير

A mass of low hills about 120 miles south by west of **'Anaizah** on the south-east side of the route to Makkah and adjacent to it. Jabal-an-Nīr stands in a hollow and is masked from the north by a detached hill called Nadhādīyah نضاديه; the drainage of the surrounding desert gravitates to the depression which surrounds Jabal-al-Nīr and supplies several groups of wells, one of which, Hanābij, حنابج, is said to comprise 200 borings. Jabal-an-Nīr is low on the north, and its contours are mild. The route divides it from the hills of Shi'ar and Shi'abah to the north-west, of which the latter is craggy and said to contain many Badūn or wild goats.

Quwai'īyah قويعيه

A village in the desert, probably to the west-south-west of **Washam**; the route from **Shaqrah** to Makkah is said to pass through it. Altogether there may be 100 houses; the inhabitants are Bani **Zaid**, Bani **Khālid** of the 'Arāfah section and Bani **Khadhīr**, along with a few **'Ataibah** and **Qahtān**. The Bani **Khālid** live in a separate Qasr which is a mile or two to the south-west of the main village. Dates, cereals, vegetables, lucerne and melons are grown. Water is at 6 fathoms. Livestock are numerous except horses. The Shaikh is of the Bani **Zaid**, at present 'Abdullah-bin-Mas'ūd.

Sha'arah شعره

A largish village of 100 or more houses on the route from **Riyādh** to Makkah, about midway between Duwādimi and Khanūqah. The Arab inhabitants are mostly Bani **Zaid** of the Qaihab section, but some **Sabai'**, **'Ataibah** and **Qahtān** are also found. In number Bani **Khadhīr** and slaves predominate over the Arabs. There are a few date palms and numerous wells with sweet water at 9 fathoms.

Shibīrmah شبيرمه

A group of 20 wells on the ordinary route from **'Anaizah** to Makkah, 35 to 40 miles south by west of Dukhnah. They contain good water at 3 fathoms and are frequented by **'Ataibah** Bedouins.

Shiffa شفا

A desert tract on the first part of the route from **'Anaizah** to Makkah. The true application of the name is uncertain; by some it is given to the stretch between **Rass** and the wells of 'Afīf, by others (who consider it to be identical with **Hazam-ar-Rājī**) to the tract next beyond 'Afīf.

Political organisation and external relations.—The normal constitution of Jabal **Shammar**, **Qasīm** and Southern **Najd**, the three states which together compose Central Arabia, is described in the articles under their names. Each of those articles, however, ends with the intimation that an ostensible Turkish sovereignty or suzerainty has been established in the tract with which it deals, and it remains to consider here how far the Ottoman Government have been successful in enforcing their pretensions.

In 1904, when a state of war had for some years prevailed between Ibn Sa'ūd, ruler of Southern **Najd**, and Ibn Rashīd, the Amīr of Jabal **Shammar**, the Turks intervened with a military force on the side of Ibn **Rashīd**; but they were defeated in two actions by the followers of Ibn Sa'ūd and the people of **Qasīm**, nor were these reverses ever made good on the field of battle. Early in 1905, however, Ottoman officials at **Basrah** succeeded in inducing Ibn Sa'ūd to negotiate. The result of the discussions became apparent in April 1905, when **Qasīm** was formally occupied by the Turks and it was understood that Ibn Sa'ūd had professed allegiance to the Sultān; the effect, Ibn Rashīd being already a Turkish vassal, was to convert the whole of Central Arabia, at least in name, into a Turkish province. A Turkish cantonment was established at Shaihīyah in **Qasīm** and Turkish garrisons of 100 men each were placed in the towns of **'Anaizah** and **Buraidah**; but no attempt was made, apparently, to occupy any point either in Jabal **Shammar** or in Southern **Najd**. The design of the Porte was plainly to create out of **Qasīm** a neutral state, garrisoned by themselves, which should serve to separate the territories of the rival native powers in Central Arabia and prevent their committing aggressions upon one another; and the Turkish Government probably hoped that their own commanding position between the disputants would throw the balance of power into their hands and enable them to dominate, with an insignificant military force, the politics of Central Arabia. So far did the confidence of the Turks in their scheme extend, that they proceeded to parcel out the country into civil administrative divisions as if it had actually been incorporated with the Ottoman dominions. Southern **Najd** was declared to be a Qadha, having its Markaz or headquarters at **Riyādh** and Ibn Sa'ūd for Qāim-Maqām. In **Qasīm**, **Buraidah** and the places dependent on it were erected into a Qadha under Sālih-bin-Hasan-bin-Mahanna, Shaikh of **Buraidah**, as Qāim-Maqām; and at the same time **'Anaizah** and its villages were constituted a Mudīrīyah, of which 'Abdul 'Azīz-bin-'Abdullah-bin-Yahya, Shaikh of **'Anaizah**, was appointed the first Mudīr. The new Qāim-Maqām of Southern **Najd** and the Qāim-Maqām and Mudīr of **Qasīm** were nominally made subject to the authority of the Wāli of **Basrah**; but the relations towards each other of the last two do not seem to have been defined; and the titles of all, as soon became manifest, were honorific and implied no real subordination to the Porte. No Turkish civil officials from abroad were introduced into the new province, not even into its **Qasīm** district: indeed the whole of the arrangements from the first were little better than make-believe.

The results of the scheme were far, it may safely be said, from

corresponding with the anticipations of the projectors. The Turkish military garrison in **Qasīm** was never after its institution employed to enforce compliance with Turkish policy; and, being rapidly reduced by desertions and deaths, it soon ceased to inspire awe or even respect. In April 1906 the son of Ibn Sa'ūd, ignoring the presence of the Turks in **Qasīm**, attacked and slew Ibn Rashīd on the borders of that district; and a little later he seized and deported the Shaikh of **Buraidah**, who enjoyed, equally with his own father Ibn Sa'ūd, the status of a Turkish Qāim-Maqām. The weakness of the Turks in Central Arabia was such that they dared not even manifest their displeasure at these insulting acts; and from the latest reports it would seem that their military strength in the country soon after reached the vanishing point.

In the circumstances it does not appear that the claim of the Turks to have established effective sovereignty, or even a protectorate, over Central Arabia could at present be substantiated; on the contrary, it would appear that, in strict accordance with facts, the whole of Central Arabia should be regarded as still independent of their authority. It is possible that in the future the Porte may take measures which will place their title to the possession of Central Arabia upon a valid basis; but up to the present time they have not succeeded in doing so.

NAJD* (SOUTHERN) نجد

For want of a more distinctive term sanctioned by usage we are obliged to call by this name the assemblage of districts which form the southern part of Central Arabia and constitute the hereditary dominions of the Wahhābi Amīr. Middle Najd is better known under the title of **Qasīm**, and Northern Najd is generally referred to as Jabal **Shammar**; but Southern Najd has no alternative designation, and it is not clear that the name even which we have applied to it is current among the Arabs.

Limits.—Political changes keep the boundary of Southern Najd to the north in perpetual vibration; but westward, on this side, it tends to settle at Wādi-as-**Sirr** between **Washam** and **Qasīm**, and further to the east at Wādi-ar-**Rummah** on its lower course from **Qasīm** to the **Dahānah**. On the west the frontier of Southern Najd is approximately represented by a line parallel to the watershed between the Red Sea basin and Central Arabia and about 100 miles east of it. On the remaining two sides the limits of Southern Najd are natural and well marked: on the south it ends in the **Ruba'-al-Khāli** or Great Southern

*For information regarding authorities, maps, etc., see the footnote to the title of article **Najd**.

Desert, and on the east it is separated from the littoral districts of the Persian Gulf by that comparatively narrow, but long and perfectly continuous strip of desert which is known as the **Dahânah**.

Physical features and divisions.—Southern Najd has never been surveyed, and the greater part of it is as yet unseen by European eyes, nevertheless something is known of its chief regions and their characteristics.

The dominant feature of the country is Jabal **Tuwaiq**, a range or elevated tract which has its commencement approximately in the 27th parallel of north latitude and thence runs almost due southwards for the space of at least five degrees of latitude. Of the actual height, breadth and configuration of the northern part of this range or plateau we have little certain information; of the southern, none. Our knowledge of Jabal **Tuwaiq** is practically confined to the facts that in the north it consists of a light-coloured stone, calcareous in appearance; that its eastern slopes give birth, rather nearer its northern than its southern end, to Wādi **Hanīfah**, one of the only large valleys, properly so called, of Central Arabia; and that beyond **Hautah** the hills assume a darker hue and are perhaps of a different geological formation. The existence of this imperfectly known range enables us to distribute the districts of Southern Najd into three groups, the first consisting of the districts which reach from Jabal **Tuwaiq** eastwards to the **Dahânah**, the second of the single one between Jabal **Tuwaiq** and the Great Southern Desert, and the third of those that lie on the farther (that is on the western) side of Jabal **Tuwaiq**.

The northernmost district of the first group is **Sadair**, which lies chiefly on the **Tuwaiq** plateau, and is furrowed by four well marked hollows, of which one has a westerly and the other three an easterly course. The district contains a fair proportion of arable land, and water is obtained from rather shallow wells, but does not apparently reach the surface in springs. Immediately south of **Sadair**, and not divided from it by any very conspicuous landmark, is the premier district, in the political sense, of all Najd: this is **'Āridh**, a tract hilly or even mountainous towards the north, west and south, level to the east and in the centre, and seamed across by the deep Wādi **Hanīfah** with its numerous villages and (in places) highly cultivated banks. **'Āridh** includes **Dhrumah**, a valley lying to the west of the **Tuwaiq** hills but sending its drainage through that range into the lower course of Wādi **Hanīfah**. The hilly mass of Jabal 'Alaiyah, perhaps an eastern outlier of

Jabal **Tuwaiq**, divides **'Āridh** from the next trough or compartment to the southward, that formed by the three interconnected districts of **Harīq**, **Hutah** and **Kharj**. Of these **Harīq**, the north-westernmost and probably the most shut in, drains downwards into the lower but still mountain girdled plain of **Hautah**, which leads in its turn to the open arable district of **Kharj** on the east. **Harīq** and **Hautah** are covered with date groves, irrigated by water which camels raise from wells of no excessive depth. To the north-east and east of **Kharj** is **Sahábah**, a sandy and featureless tract with one large spring: not only the drainage of **Harīq**, **Hautah** and **Kharj**, but also the floods of Wādi **Hanīfah** from **'Āridh**, cross **Sahábah** to be finally absorbed and disappear in the **Dahánah**. **Aflāj**, the next to the south, is the last of the eastern districts; its upper portion is divided from **Hautah** by a spur, probably of Jabal **Tuwaiq**; but its lower lies open to **Kharj**; on the south it seems to merge through the sandy and scrub-grown hollow of Maqran into the great **Ruba'-al-Khāli**. The upper or western end of **Aflāj** is covered with thorny jungle, while its centre is irrigated from flowing springs and numerous wells and at its lower extremity it passes into blank and waterless plains. Shutbah, an inhabited recess in the eastern face of **Tuwaiq**, is close to the south-western corner of **Aflāj** and may be reckoned a part of that district.

Next is reached Widyān **Dawāsir**, the only district of Najd that lies immediately between **Tuwaiq** and the Great Southern Desert: the head of the valley or aggregation of valleys composing it is said to lie towards the Red Sea watershed, its lengthy and apparently open course seems to be from west to east, and its lower extremity is the sub-district of Salaiyil, a sandy tract which is irrigated exclusively from wells and lies perhaps 80 to 100 miles south of Shutbah, with a small fertile locality called Hamām intervening. Widyān **Dawāsir** is, in parts, not ill supplied with water from wells; and it contains many villages and date plantations and much cultivation.

At some point Widyān **Dawāsir** receives, it is said, from the west a part of the drainage of Wādi **Sabai'**, the first of the trans-**Tuwaiq** districts which we have had occasion to notice. This district is a plain or system of open valleys with springs and shallow wells, where cultivable soil alternates with sandy desert and collections of stagnant water are formed after rain. With Wādi **Sabai'** is associated another Wādi, that of **Tathlīth**, which lies apparently to the south of it and is sometimes reckoned a separate district of Southern Najd. The last remaining district, **Washam**, is also behind **Tuwaiq**, but less remote

from the centre of Southern Najd; it lies immediately west of **Sadair** and **'Āridh**, it is practically surrounded by sandy deserts or by hills, and its drainage seems to have no outfall. The soil of **Washam** is described as a sandy loam, at times cultivable by the unassisted rainfall. More full and exact information in regard to these districts is given under the name of each.

Southern Najd is, like Jabal **Shammar**, a portion of Central Arabia which the lava hills in the west of the peninsula have saved from burial under growing and moving sands: the limestones are still generally exposed, but here and there, especially in depressions, are strips and intervals of sand.

Climate and products.—The climate is healthy and, in the highlands, even invigorating. Pasture is abundant, but there is a scarcity of trees except date-palms. The four staple products of nearly all the districts are dates, barley, wheat and maize; but cotton and millet are also grown. Some localities produce fruits, including figs, peaches, citrons, grapes, pomegranates and melons; also lucerne, brinjals, onions, spinach and other vegetables. The date groves of Wādi **Hanīfah** are famed for their size and luxuriance, while the palms which cover the valley of Hautah are particularly fine and prolific, a single tree there sometimes yielding (it is said) as much as 14,000 pounds weight of dates in a season: the date plantations of **Aflāj** are described as extensive but thin. Horses are bred by the nomad tribes and sent, for exportation, to **'Anaizah** and **Buraidah** in **Qasīm**. Camels are numerous; those of the southern nomads have frequently a blackish tinge and are smaller than the dun-coloured animals of Jabal **Shammar**. There are no buffaloes, but cattle of a small-limbed, humped breed are comparatively abundant in the south, especially in **Kharj**: nowhere is there any lack of sheep and goats. Wild animals include leopards, wolves, and jackals; and in the south lions are said to be found. Among the game of the country are the gazelle, bustard, partridge, sandgrouse, quail and pigeon and, possibly, the wild boar. Southern Najd, in common with Jabal **Shammar**,* is said to enjoy almost complete immunity from insect pests.

Communications.—The main routes which traverse Southern Najd are described in the article on **Najd**. In regard to minor routes we may remark that from **Zilfi** in **Sadair** a direct desert route leads to Laqīt near **Kuwait**, and that desert routes from **Majma'** and **Riyādh** converge at **Wabrah** on the way to **Kuwait**. Wahhābi troops are known to

* See Huber's *Journal de Voyage*, page 179.

have reached **'Omān** by land, but whether after entering **Hasa** and skirting the coast or otherwise is uncertain. There is no recognised route between Southern Najd and **Qatar**, though arms caravans follow that line; and, so far as can be ascertained, communication with Yaman or Hijāz by way of Widyān **Dawāsir** is not very frequent or active.

Population.—The population of Southern Najd, both fixed and migratory, is composite in a high degree.

The Arab tribes to which the settled inhabitants of the districts principally belong are the **'Anizah**, **Dawāsir**, **Sabai'** and Bani **Tamīm**, to whom may be added the **Fadhūl** and **Sahūl**. Of these the **Dawāsir**, besides practically monopolising Widyān **Dawāsir** and **Aflāj**, are found in all the districts enumerated above as composing the Wahhābi dominions except the petty ones of Wādi-as-**Sirr** and Wādi **Tathlīth**; the **Sabai'** are the next most widely distributed after the **Dawāsir**; and the Bani **Tamīm**, though not found in so many districts as these two, are a strong tribe and enjoy a local predominance in **Sadair**. Other Arab stocks, but of less importance as settled residents in this part of the country, are the **'Āid**, **Ashrāf**, **'Ataibah**, **Buqūm**, Bani **Hājir**, **Harb**, **Hataim**, Bani **Khālid**, **Mutair**, **Qahtān**, **Shammar** and Bani **Zaid**; the number of persons belonging to some of these is very small. Inferior non-Arab tribes of cultivators, comprehensively described as Bani **Khadhīr**, are a large element in the population; and the menial caste of **Sunnā'** is represented in many places: there are also a few **'Awāzim** or Hawāzim. A strong infusion of negro blood and a considerable proportion of full negroes are said to exist in the southern districts, especially in **Aflāj** and Widyān **Dawāsir**. The information available regarding the distribution and numbers of the tribes mentioned will be found in the articles under their names and the names of the districts which they inhabit.

The Bedouins of Southern Najd are for the most part these:—**'Ataibah** in the vast stretch of country between **Qasīm** and Makkah and in the districts of Wādi **Sabai'**, Wādi-as-**Sirr**, **Washam**, **Sadair**, **'Āridh** and **Kharj**; **Dawāsir** in Widyān **Dawāsir**, **Aflāj** and **Kharj**; Mutair in **Sadair**, **Washam**, Wādi-as-**Sirr** and in the direction of Miskah and Dharīyah, etc.; **Qahtān** in Wādi **Tathlīth**, Wādi **Sabai'**, **Washam** and even **Sadair**; and **Sabai'** in Wādi **Sabai'**, **Kharj** and **'Āridh**. Besides these some **'Ajmān** visit **Kharj** and some **Buqūm** frequent Wādi **Sabai'**. The **Sulaba** wander in Southern Najd as they do elsewhere in the interior of Arabia.

The following is a rough calculation of the population of Southern Najd, excluding Wādi **Tathlīth** for which no estimate is possible :—

Fixed.		*Nomadic.*	
Aflāj	22,000	**'Ajmān**	1,000
'Āridh	30,000	**'Ataibah**	6,000
Widyān **Dawāsir**	27,000	**Buqūm**	1,000
Hariq	4,000	**Dawāsir**	5,000
Hautah	6,000	**Mutair**	4,000
Kharj	3,000	**Qahtān**	8,000
Wādi Sabai'	16,000	**Sabai'**	5,000
Sadair	21,000	**Sulaba**, etc.	3,000
Wadi-as-Sirr	1,500	TOTAL	33,000
Washam	6,500		
TOTAL	137,000		

This gives a total population of 170,000 souls distributed over a region of which the area is not less then 50,000 square miles; the average density of population consequently appears to be less than 4 persons to the square mile.

The people of Southern Najd are of good physique and often attain an age which would be considered advanced even in Europe; among the manhood of the country the palm is awarded to the Bani **Tamīm**, especially of **Sadair**, whose more than average physical development is attributed to the quantity of camel's milk that enters into their diet. The description of the settled population and nomads of Jabal **Shammar** applies in the main to those of Southern Najd, with this modification, that the inhabitants of Southern Najd are for the most part professed Wahhābis.

Trade.—The meagreness of exports and imports bears testimony, in spite of the agricultural wealth of a few favoured localities, to the general poverty of the country and to the almost total absence of surplus produce. Horses to India and ghi to **Hasa** are perhaps the only articles exported, while imports are chiefly arms and ammunition, piece-goods and coffee. About half of the general imports is obtained through **Hasa**, while the other half is almost equally divided between **Kuwait** and the ports of Hijāz. The trade in arms is of an exceptional character and

may not be of long duration; at present it is conducted by Najdi merchants who visit the **Masqat** market once a year and, after purchasing a stock of arms, introduce them into Southern Najd by way of **Qatar**, a neighbourhood in which their operations are not exposed to interference by any civilised power. English medicines are said to be obtainable in some of the bazaars of Southern Najd and some merchants of the southern districts, especially **Hautah**, are accustomed to visit India in the course of their ordinary business.

Wholesale weights in Najd are the Waznah وزنه, equal to 52 dollars in silver coin or about 3 lb. 1 oz. 6 dr. English avoirdupois, and the Mann of 40 Waznahs or about 123 lb. 6¾ oz. Wholesale weighments are generally made with a sort of steelyard. For retail transactions dry and liquid measures of capacity are employed which are really weights in disguise. These take the form of turned wooden bowls made to contain exactly a unit by weight of the substance or fluid they are intended to measure; this result is obtained by adjusting the cubic capacity of the bowl to the specific gravity of the article for which it is to be used. The standard sizes of bowl are the Midd مدّ which holds a Waznah and the Sā' صاع which holds two; but quarters, fifths, sixths and eighths of Sā's are also employed. The unit of lineal measure is the Dhirā' ذراع of 19½ inches. Turkish coins and the Riyāl or Maria Theresa dollar circulate in Southern Najd and form the bulk of the currency; the Indian rupee is hardly ever seen.

Government.—A genealogical table of the ruling family of Najd will be found in the historical volume of this Gazetteer, they are known as the Āl Sa'ūd آل سعود and the regnant member is Ibn Sa'ūd ابن سعود *par excellence*. As head of the Wahhābi interest the ruler was formerly often described as the Imām; but political considerations having since eclipsed religious in Southern Najd, he is now generally spoken of as the Amīr. The Washam of the Āl Sa'ūd is ÷ placed, on a camel, on the near quarter: their battle-cry is either خيّال العوجه انا بن مقرن "I am a horseman of 'Aujah, a son of Mijrin," or راعي العوجه انا بن مقرن, "I am a lord of 'Aujah, a son of Mijrin." 'Aujah means **Dara'īyah** and refers to the crookedness of Wādi **Hanīfah** near that place.

The vicissitudes undergone by the Wahhābi state have been so many and so violent that a general account based on past events and implying a fixed organisation would necessarily be misleading; nor have we the materials for a complete and reliable description of the constitution and resources of the principality at the present day.

Some permanent features appear in the historical account given in the other volume of this Gazetteer, and for the rest it may be observed that in the palmy days of the Wahhābi empire the greater part of the country was in strict subjection to the Amīr; justice was administered by salaried Qādhis of the government; tribes were held responsible for crimes committed within their territory; attempts were made to abolish the blood-feud system; one-fifth of the spoils of war went into the treasury of the ruler; the ordinary Quranic Zakāt was levied on land, merchandise, capital and other forms of property; confiscation of land as a punishment for rebellion, followed by a regrant on terms of tenancy to the original owners, was not uncommon; fines were levied on law-breakers, the proceeds being applied to such purposes as the relief of paupers, the support of teachers and ecclesiastics, the repair of mosques and wells belonging to the state, the maintenance and equipment of indigent soldiers and the entertainment of strangers at public hostels; war was carried on by means of temporary levies of the Amīr's subjects collected under a requisition that usually contained the significant formula: "We shall not count those who join, but those who do not"; less regular hostilities were initiated by proclaiming the enemy to be beyond the pale of the law; a small bodyguard of retainers kept by the Amīr about his person was the only semblance of a standing army.

The Wahhābis have abated the moral strenuousness of their earlier days, but an administration modelled somewhat on these lines probably still constitutes their ideal of government. The revenues of the Amīr were estimated in 1865 at $402,000, of which $114,000 were derived from the Bedouins. In 1865 the annual revenue was generally received in horses or otherwise in kind: it was either collected on the spot by emissaries from **Riyādh** or brought to the capital by leading men in person or their deputies. The revenue of a district is now assessed about a month before the date harvest by a Wakīl or subordinate official, generally a local man and frequently a merchant, who goes round the plantations and inspects them in company with a party of camel riders sent from **Riyādh.** This assessment is called Ikhrās اخراص; the result of it is communicated at once to the Amīr. The duty of collecting the government share, which is taken in kind and is fixed at $\frac{1}{10}$ of the gross produce, devolves subsequently on the Wakīl, and the Wakīl is also responsible for the storage of the same. Such is the procedure in regard to the taxation of dates, and that for ordinary agricultural produce is similar. The Amīr afterwards makes local payments due by him in the form of orders

or Hawalāhs حوالة on the produce stored at convenient places; and every six months a settlement takes place with the local officials, in consequence of which the balance of the Amīr's produce is generally sold and the net surplus to which he is entitled is remitted in money to **Riyādh**. It is estimated that about a quarter of the tenth share or Zakāt ultimately reaches the central treasury in this manner.

Contingents for military service are still demanded by districts and towns, and it is understood that, up to a limit of one month per annum, these contingents must be maintained by the districts furnishing them, but their expenses after the first month are defrayed by the Amīr.

The Wahhābi ruler is represented at various places in his dominions by Amīrs or governors; such are **Majma'** in **Sadair**, and **Dilam** in **Kharj**. These Amīrs may be either local or non-local men, and in places where Ibn Sa'ūd has reason to distrust the loyalty of the inhabitants they are generally the latter; the Governors at the present time at **Majma'** and **Dilam** are apparently non-local. The relation of the Widyān **Dawāsir** district, which at present is almost autonomous, to the Wahhābi government is noticed in the article under its name.

The present equivocal relations of Southern Najd with the Ottoman Empire are described elsewhere.*

NAKHL نخل

A large village, or small town, at the head of Wādi-al-Hammām in the Western **Hajar** district of the **'Omān** Sultanate. The site of Nakhl is enclosed on the south and east by mountains, and to the west of it is an intricate country of low hills and ravines. The approach from Wādi **Ma'āwal** is impressive: at first only a watch tower on a pinnacle 200 feet high is visible: next a fort on a hill comes in sight: finally, on skirting the base of the pinnacle and passing under a two-arched viaduct, houses, palms, gardens, orchards and cultivation burst suddenly on the view. The settlement is scattered through date-groves and covers an area of perhaps 4 square miles: the date-plantations, containing 25,000 palms, leave little space for other cultivation. There are 11 permanent quarters, some of which possess more than one Sablah or public hall, and other temporary quarters spring up in the date-season. The elevation above the sea is 1,100 feet, and, as **Nakhl** receives the sea-breeze and is sheltered from hot winds, the climate is generally fresh and agreeable. The

* See article **Najd** *ad fin.*

fort, which stands on an eminence between the pinnacle rock already mentioned and a hill called Jabal Labān لبان is not now in a serviceable state. **Nakhl** is celebrated for its hot springs: of these the largest group, including Hammām Thuwārah حمّام ثوارة and about 20 others, rise among gardens at the head of the valley: on the other side of the town is a second group, of which the best known is Hammām 'Adaisah عديسة. These springs are tasteless and inodorous: their highest temperature is 106°F.

The population of **Nakhl** is mixed: the tribes of which it is composed belong mostly to the Ghāfiri faction and include Salāmiyīn (200 houses), **Bayāsirah** (100 houses), Bani **Harrās** (65 houses), **Kunūd** (50 houses), **Ya'āribah** (50 houses), Bani **Kharūs** (40 houses), Bani Hadhram (25 houses), Sarairiyīn (20 houses), **Nabāhinah** (20 houses), Yahāmidah (15 houses), Bani **Jābir** (10 houses), **Hirth** of the Khanājirah section (7 houses), and Bani 'Azzān (4 houses). Some of the leading citizens of **Nakhl** belong to the Bani **Harrās.** There are not many negroes and those are Mutawalladīn with Arab blood: no **Zatūt** or resident Persians are now to be found here. The total population of **Nakhl** is about 3,500 souls.

The date-groves are prolific and their produce is celebrated, the Naghāl نغال date of **Nakhl,** a long-shaped variety, being held in high estimation. The water of the spring is entirely expended in irrigation. There is one water-mill for grinding flour. The bazaar consists of two streets and comprises over 60 shops. Turbans called Wizrah وزرة and lungis called Taurīr توزير are made, but these manufactures are not peculiar to **Nakhl.** Porous earthenware vessels for cooling water are manufactured by local potters, mostly of the Sarairiyīn tribe, from bluish clay mixed with sand, some of which comes from Musilmāt. **Barkah** is the port of **Nakhl.**

There are 5 schools in **Nakhl,** but the people are not more educated than elsewhere in **'Omān.**

The Sultān of **'Omān** maintains here a Wāli who is supposed to collect as revenue for his master the value of $\frac{1}{10}$ of the agricultural produce, especially of the dates; about $1,200 are realised annually under this head, but there is no surplus over local expenditure to be remitted to the **Masqat** treasury. The Sultān of **'Omān's** authority is maintained by a garrison of 25 men. The present Sultān (Saiyid Faisal) owns some date groves and land at **Nakhl** as his private property; they are worth **$1,000** a year and are at present assigned to the Wāli as a grant-in-aid for public purposes.

NAQBIYĪN
نقبيين

Singular Naqbi نقبي: an Arab tribe found only in the **Shārjah** Principality, and chiefly on the eastern side of the **'Omān** Promontory. The principal places which they inhabit are Khor **Fakkān, Ghāllah,** Lūlaiyah and Zubārah in the **Shamailīyah** district; **Dibah**; Fahlain in the **Sīr** tract; Khatt in the **Jiri** plain; and Diftah in Wādi **Hām.** The total number of the tribe appears to be about 1,800 souls, all of whom are engaged in agriculture and similar settled occupations. The Naqbiyīn belong to the Ghāfiri political faction and are Sunnis of the Hanbali sect: they are quite distinct from their neighbours the **Sharqiyīn,** to whom they are generally hostile.

NĀSIRI
ناصري
or
NĀSIRI (BANDAR)
بندر ناصري
or
NĀSIRĪYEH
ناصريه

Nāsiri is the local Persian, Bandar Nāsiri the official Persian, and Nāsirīyeh the Arabic form of the name. A small but flourishing place, which has sprung up, since the opening of the **Kārūn** to steam navigation, on the left bank of that river immediately below the **Ahwāz** rapids and about 1 mile from the village of **Ahwāz**; the growth of Nāsiri was somewhat tardy until about 1894, when it became more rapid.

Nāsiri stands upon a slight elevation, overlooking the river, and it now contains 118 houses, 2 caravansarais, 2 public baths, 2 mosques, 196 shops—of which 106 are occupied —and 2 coffee-shops. The houses are nearly all of stone, which is obtained from the ruins of an ancient city, but a few are of brick or mud. The population of about 1,500 souls is mixed and consists of Shūshtaris, Dizfūlis and Arabs.

The importance of **Nāsiri,** which after **Muhammareh** Town is the chief place on the **Kārūn** below **Shūshtar,** depends partly upon its being the chief place in the **Ahwāz** District and the seat of a Deputy Governor representing the Shaikh of **Muhammareh,** but still more upon its favourable situation in regard to trade. The run of the "Malamir," the Euphrates and Tigris Steam Navigation Company's steamer on the **Kārūn,** ends at **Nāsiri,** where she has her berth to the north of the village above the lowest of the rapids; there is a Persian Customs House a little further down; and cargoes for the upper **Kārūn** are discharged and conveyed by tram-line to a point a quarter of a mile above **Ahwāz** Village where they are reshipped, mostly for **Shūshtar.** The tramway is owned by the Mu'īn-ut-Tujjār, a well known Persian merchant, and the rate charged on it for the conveyance of goods between Nāsiri and **Ahwāz** is 3 Qrāns per ton. The English firm of Lynch

Brothers are the principal European traders; besides there are a Dutch and an Armenian merchant.

There is a weekly letter post, managed by the Persian Post Office, to **Shūshtar** and **Muhammareh**; and **Nāsiri** is connected by telegraph with those places and with **Rāmuz.** A ferry having 1 small boat affords communication with the opposite bank of the **Kārūn.** **Nāsiri** is the starting point of the **Ahwāz**-Isfahān road, which traverses the **Bakhtiyāri** country and is the line followed by a steadily increasing caravan trade. About 100 mules and 40 or 50 donkeys, belonging either to the place itself or to **Ahwāz** Village, are obtainable at **Nāsiri**; but the camels used on the **Bakhtiyāri** road are all from the Isfahān District. Fuel is chiefly from the jungles on the **Diz** River. **Nāsiri** is a centre of local trade, and much grain for export changes hands here.

A British Vice-Consulate and a Russian Consular Agency are located at Nāsiri: the former is situated a short distance inland of the Customs House.

NĀSIRĪ-YAH
ناصريه
QADHA

A division of the Muntafik Sanjāq of the Basrah Wilāyat in Turkish **'Irāq.**

Position and boundaries.—The Qadha of Nāsirīyah is situated on the extreme lower course of the western branch of the Shatt-al-**Gharāf,** and on the **Euphrates** both above and below the confluence with it of that branch. The district is surrounded by the Qadhas of **Samāwah** on the west, **Shatrat-al-Muntafik** on the north, **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh** on the east; on the south it is bounded by the **Shāmīyah** Desert.

Topography and inhabitants.—The only large place in the Qadha is the town of **Nāsirīyah,** but the villages of Azairij ازيرج and Butaihah بطيحه may be mentioned as they are the headquarters of Mudīrs: the former of these is on or near the right bank of the **Euphrates** above **Nāsirīyah** Town. The **Euphrates** and **Gharāf** rivers are the dominant physical features. The Arabs of the country belong to the **Muntafik** tribe.

Population.—The fixed population of the Qadha is estimated at 53,000 souls, of whom all,—except 1,000 Sunnis and about 1,100 persons of other races and religions who reside in the town of **Nāsirīyah,**—are Shī'ah Arabs,

Resources.—The district is moist; and rice, maize and buffaloes are among the principal assets. Salt is extracted on a large scale at a lake which is said to be distant 25 miles from **Nāsirīyah** Town.

Administration.—Besides its Markaz Nāhiyah this Qadha comprises two others, Azairij and Butaihah, each of which is presided over by a Mudīr resident in the village after which his subdivision is named.

NĀSIRIYAH
ناصريه
TOWN

An important municipal town in Turkish **'Irāq**, situated on the left bank of the **Euphrates** about 4 miles above its junction with the westernmost channel of the Shatt-al-**Gharāf**.

Site and surroundings.—The town stands on level ground and has a river frontage of half a mile. The date gardens attached to the place end about 1½ miles above it, where there is a boat bridge of 25 pontoons, not much used on account of its distance from the town, leading to a suburb of date-plantations and mud huts on the opposite bank: on the lower side of the town the palms extend down the left bank for some hours' journey till they meet those of **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh**.

Population.—The town is unwalled but contains, in addition to a greater number of huts on the outskirts, about 600 good masonry houses arranged in broad and well-aligned streets. The population is about 10,000 souls, most of whom are Shī'ah Arabs; but there are over 1,000 Sunnis, as well as about 300 **Sabians**, 300 Persians, 200 Abyssinians, 150 Jews, 50 Turks, 50 **Kurds** and some 20 Oriental Christians; the **Sabians** are goldsmiths, carpenters and boat-builders.

Nāsirīyah is a place of considerable trade, receiving its foreign imports from both **Baghdād** and **Basrah**. The chief exports are skins and hides, wheat, barley and ghi: the principal imports are Manchester piece-goods, groceries, spices and drugs. Shops number about 350, and there are 5 Khāns for the accommodation of travellers.

Resources.—There is generally some surplus of foodstuffs brought in from the rich grain-producing country around; but transport can only be got from the Arab tribes, and the amount available is impossible to estimate. The position of Nāsirīyah near one junction of the Shatt-al-**Gharāf** with the **Euphrates** is commercially favourable. Communi-

cation with abroad is mostly by boat, and about 10 large boats are ordinarily obtainable, besides which there are a number of local Ballams for crossing the river and for short journeys.

Administration.—Nāsirīyah is the headquarters of the whole Sanjāq of Muntafik, as well as of the Qadha of **Nāsirīyah** in the same. It is an outpost in an unsettled country, frequently disturbed in recent years by the rebellions of Sa'adūn Pāsha, the **Muntafik** chief, and by the general lawlessness of the local Arabs. The combined functions of civil Mutasarrif and military commandant are here discharged at the present time by an officer of the Turkish regular army.

The police force consists of 100 to 150 Dhābitīyahs. There is a branch of the Public Debt Department, a post office, and a telegraph office having a single-wire connection with Durrāji on the one side and with **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh** on the other. Shipping and river conservancy are under the charge of a harbour master. Two Government schools exist, a primary and a secondary.

The Nāsirīyah garrison consists nominally of two infantry battalions, with a squadron of cavalry and 5 guns of which 2 are muzzle-loading; but the town is nevertheless exposed to incessant nocturnal sniping by Arabs, and the task of defending it falls chiefly on the civil inhabitants, who are armed and often exchange as many as 50 or 60 shots a night with the raiders. Only about 50 Radifs can be collected here, but the place is the headquarters of the 1st battalion of the 86th Radīf regiment.

There are large blocks of Government buildings comprising civil offices, military barracks, gun-park, hospital and commissariat storehouse.

A Nāib-Kārpardāz or Consular Agent represents the Persian Government here.

NIDĀ-BIYĪN ندابيين

Singular Nidābi ندابي. A Ghāfiri tribe in the Sultanate of **'Omān,** chiefly located in Wādi-al-**'Aqq** where the villages of Lizugh, Mizra' Bū Ba'arah, Fankh, Da'asar, and Sinsilah belong to them, and in Wādi **Saijāni** where they have Mizra' and Mizra'-al-Haitani, but found also at Mahbūb, Hassās and Sarūr in Wādi **Samāil** and at Jarda in Eastern **Hajar**. They are not a very large tribe, but their position in Wādi-al-**'Aqq**, and Wādi **Saijāni** commands the principal route from **Sharqīyah** to **Matrah** and **Masqat** Town, and their services have frequently been retained by the Sultāns of **'Omān** to bar the progress

of insurgents from **Sharqīyah** towards the capital. They number about 3,500 souls: none of them are Bedouins: in religion they are Ibādhis. Their present chief is Salūm-bin-Sa'īd in Wādi-al-'Aqq.

NIZWA
نزوى

A town of **'Omān** Proper in the Sultanate of **'Omān,** the most central of the district, situated at an elevation of 1,900 feet above the sea near the foot of Jabal **Akhdhar,** some 20 miles west of **Izki** and about the same east of **Bahlah.** The place is divided into an 'Alāyah علايه or upper town and a Sifālah سفاله or lower town, which are separated by Wādi Kalbu; the Alāyah is on the east bank and is the further up-stream. The water supply of the 'Alāyah depends on a stream called Dāris دارس, that of the Sifālah on one called Ghunduq غندق. Another Wādi, Wādi-al-Abyadh ابيض, traverses the town and joins Wādi Kalbu near the market-place. Date groves succeed one another continuously upon the lower course of the Wādi from Nizwa down to Raddah, and the number of the palms is estimated at 25,000. The houses of Nizwa are of stone, and many are two storeys high, but the streets are narrow. The fort of Nizwa, in the Sifālah, is reputed the strongest in **'Omān:** it consists of a Hisn حصن or large quadrangular enclosure, in one corner of which stands a huge circular tower or keep, known as the Qal'ah قلعه. The whole construction rests on a solid base which rises to a considerable height above the level of the plain.

The population may be 6,000, and many tribes are represented, especially the Bani **Riyām** (500 houses), Bani **Hina** (300 houses), **Āl Bū Sa'īd** (250 houses), Bani Rāshid (80 houses), **'Awāmir** of the Aulād Saif section (40 houses), **Kunūd** (40 houses), **Hirth** (10 houses), Bani Hadhram (10 houses), and Bani **Ruwāhah** (4 houses): besides these there are about 40 houses of mixed tribes including some **Bayāsirah** of the Aulād Subāh section. The Bani **Riyām** are found in the 'Alāyah, also called Samad-al-Kindi سمد الكندي, and their Shaikh in 1902 was one of the principal Shaikhs of the Bani **Riyām**; he had at that time some influence with the Bani **Riyām** of Jabal **Akhdhar** and maintained a blood-feud with his brother, the Shaikh of Tanūf.

Indigo is grown at Nizwa, also some sugar and cotton; ordinary crops are wheat, barley, millet, maize, peas, beans, sesame and lucerne. Livestock are estimated at 7 horses, 600 camels, 60 donkeys, 150 cattle and 7,000 sheep and goats. There is some indigo-dyeing, and vessels and utensils of copper and brass are manufactured.

Nizwa is now in the possession of the Sultān of **'Omān,** who has a Wāli here, and a garrison of 30 men, commanded by an 'Aqīd, in the fort. About $3,000 is collected annually as Zakāt, but no balance is remitted to **Masqat.** The present Sultān (Saiyid Faisal) owns some date groves here as his private property; these have an annual value of $2,000 and are at present assigned to the Wāli as a contribution toward the public expenditure.

NTĀ' نطاع

Or Natā' نطاع, or Antā' انطاع*. A considerable village in the Wādi-al-**Miyāh** tract of the **Hasa** Sanjāq; it is situated about 50 miles inland, westwards, from the foot of **Musallamīyah** bay, and it lies approximately 140 miles south by east of **Kuwait** Town and 160 miles north-north-west of **Hofūf.** It stands in a hollow and is surrounded by hills. The isolated position of Ntā' and the one or two small villages which adjoin it is very remarkable.

Ntā' is surrounded by a mud wall, 12 feet high and 2 or 3 feet thick, which has small bastions and is pierced by 2 gates, one on the north and the other on the south side of the village. There are about 250 houses,† and the people are Hadhar or settled Arabs belonging to various tribes, among them the **'Ajmān, 'Awāzim,** Bani **Khālid, Mutair, Rashāidah** and Southern **Shammar.** There are 3 or 4 mosques and a small school; the people are Sunnis. A few date groves, containing about 300 trees, adjoin the place; and wheat, barley, maize and lucerne are grown by irrigation from wells. The water is the best in Wādi-al-**Miyāh.** Livestock include about 5 horses, 30 camels, 150 donkeys and 120 cattle, besides sheep and goats. The bazaar consists of 10 shops, and artificers such as blacksmiths, carpenters and tailors are to be found in the village; wooden bowls of a special pattern are made here. Some of the inhabitants take part in the pearl fisheries of the Persian Gulf in the hot weather.

Ntā' is said to have come into existence after, and in consequence of, the destruction of Thāj in the same neighbourhood. The Amīr, at present Muhammad-bin-Habīb of the Tuwālah subdivision of the

* Since this article was written Major Knox, Political Agent at Kuwait, has visited Ntā' with Mrs. Knox (in February 1908); no European had previously reached the place. On the night of the 18th of February the water-skins of the caravan were frozen hard, while it was halted at Ntā'.

† Major Knox makes the exact number of houses 250.

Southern **Shammar**, is the political head of the whole settled population of Wādi-al-**Miyāh**. It is said that the people of Ntā' are now rendering Zakāt to the Shaikh of **Kuwait**, though admittedly resident outside his jurisdiction; but it is not certain that they have discontinued the blackmail which they used formerly to pay the **'Ajmān** and Bani **Hājir** tribes to let them alone.* The surrounding Bedouins are accustomed to warehouse their dates with the inhabitants of Ntā', to whom they pay hire, and to withdraw them as required.

'ODAID (KHOR-AL-) خور العديد

In English formerly known as "Khore Alladeid." An inlet or creek on the coast of the Abu **Dhabi** Principality at its extreme western end: it lies about 180 miles, almost due west, from the town of Abu **Dhabi**. The boundary of **Qatar** is either at, or a short distance to the north of, the inlet.

The Khor consists of a winding channel, 6 miles long, which runs inland in a south-westerly direction; within it opens out into a lagoon 6 miles long from north-north-east to south-south-west and 3 miles broad. The lagoon contains soundings of as much as 6 fathoms; but ordinary vessels, on account of reefs, cannot approach within 3 miles of the entrance of the Khor. A ridge of stony hills, 300 feet high, on the south side of the entrance, is called Jabal-al-'Odaid; and on the north side of the creek, overlooking it, are sand hills known as Niqa-al-Mahāraf.

There are now no permanent inhabitants at 'Odaid, and it is not visited by Bedouins from the interior; but fishermen from Abu **Dhabi** spend some months here in winter, and fine mullet are caught by them. A village occupied by seceders from Abu **Dhabi**, of the Qubaisāt section of the Bani **Yās**, has existed at 'Odaid at various times. The village was situated on the south side of the creek at a short distance from the entrance and consisted of about 100 houses: the inhabitants lived by fishing and obtained their drinking water from 4 wells which were less than a mile from the place and contained brackish water at 2 fathoms below the surface; they had no dates or cultivation. Prior to 1856 the defences of this village consisted of a fort with two towers, of 7 other detached towers, and of blockhouses protecting the wells. The settlement was finally abandoned in 1880.

* At the time of Major Knox's visit (1908) blackmail to the Bedouins was paid, but nothing else.

'OMĀN
عمان

'Omān in the geographical sense.—**'Omān** Proper is a small plain with several towns which lies, almost encircled by hills, in the heart of the south-eastern corner of Arabia; here probably the name 'Omān had its origin. The word 'Omān however is now (and has for a long time been) employed, with a wider but still purely geographical meaning, to designate the whole projecting butt of the Arabian continent which is enclosed between the Persian Gulf, the Indian Ocean and the **Ruba'-al-Khāli** or Great Desert of Southern Arabia. Upon the coast the geographical 'Omān is considered to end north-westwards with the district of Sabákhat **Matti,** * and southwards somewhere between Rās-al-Hadd and the district of **Dhufār.**

'Omān in the political sense and its divisions.—The political 'Omān has the same inland boundary, namely, the **Ruba'-al-Khāli** desert, as the geographical; but upon the sea its extent is somewhat greater. On the north-west it is bounded at the coast by Khor-al-**'Odaid,** and it thus includes the districts of **Mijan** and **'Aqal** which are beyond Sabákhat **Matti:** on the south it takes in the entire maritime district of **Dhufār.**

The large tract thus constituted is divided chiefly between the **'Omān** Sultanate and Trucial **'Omān,** of which the boundaries are more precisely explained in the articles under those names; but there is also a small tract between the two, consisting chiefly of the districts of **Jau** and **Mahádhah,** which is not subject to any recognised ruler and may therefore be styled Independent 'Omān.

'OMĀN (PROMONTORY and GULF of)
عمان

The sense in which the term "'Omān Promontory" is used throughout the present Gazetteer may here be explained. It is used to describe that great projection of the Arabian coast of which the point nearly blocks the entrance of the Persian Gulf, and of which the base is a line running from Abu **Dhabi** Town to the **Baraimi** Oasis and thence to the town of **Sohār.** The point and eastern side of the promontory consist of a range of mountains which are a continuation of those forming the Western **Hajar** of the **'Omān** Sultanate: the western side is flat and open. The political distribution of the promontory is

*Some authorities would carry the geographical 'Omān so far as to include the **Mijan** tract which lies immediately beyond Sabákhat **Matti**; but the next district on the west, that of **'Aqal,** is certainly outside 'Omān in this sense.

rather complex. The district of **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** at its extremity is an isolated possession of the **'Omān** Sultanate, divided on the eastern face of the promontory from the **Bātinah** district of the Sultanate by the **Shamailīyah** District of Trucial **'Omān.** The whole western face belongs to Trucial **'Omān**; but in the heart of the promontory, at or near its base, are the **Jau** and **Mahádhah** districts, which are not subject either to the Sultān or to any of the Trucial Shaikhs of 'Omān.

The expression "Gulf of 'Omān" also requires explanation. In this Gazetteer it is employed, in harmony with general European usage, to denote the arm of the Indian Ocean or Arabian Sea which forms the approach to the Persian Gulf. Its outer limit may be taken as a line joining **Gwatar** in Persian **Makrān** to Rās-al-Hadd on the Arabian coast; and at the inner end it may be considered to pass into the Persian Gulf in the neighbourhood of Rās **Musandam.** The terms Bahr 'Omān بحر عمان, and Daryā-i-'Omān دريا عمان are current locally, but it is not clear that they are consistently used, or that they refer with precision to the sea of which the limits have just been specified.

OMĀN عمان PROPER*

The most central district of the **'Omān** Sultanate, enclosed by the district of **Dhāhirah** on the west, that of Western **Hajar** on the north, and that of **Sharqīyah** on the east; on the south it merges in the **Ruba'-al-Khāli** desert. The term **'Omān,** now so wide in its application, appears to have belonged originally to this inland plateau, and from it, as was not unnatural, to have spread to the whole principality; until the removal of the capital to **Rustāq,** and eventually to the coast, **'Omān** Proper was the principal seat of political power as well as the most prosperous and civilised district in **'Omān.**

Boundaries.—'Omān Proper is enclosed on the north by the lofty range of Jabal **Akhdhar** and on the west by Jabal-al-Kor جبل الكور and Haddah حدة, offshoots of the **Hajar** hill system: on the east it is not divided from **Sharqīyah** by any marked natural feature, unless it be Wādi **'Andām,** and similarly on the south there is no perceptible landmark between it and the desert.

Hills.—Jabal-al-Kor is a range 20 miles in length, which run nearly north and south and has peaks about 7,000 feet high. At

* For authorities and maps see footnote to article **'Omān** Sultanate.

either extremity it is crossed by a comparatively low pass, on the north by that over the Najd-al-Barak نجد البراك, a col 3,700 feet high which connects it with Jabal **Akhdhar**; on the south by a pass over the Najd-al-Makhārīm نجد المخاريم, 2,500 feet high, at the point where Jabal Hamrah joins on to Jabal-al-Kor. Both passes are practicable for camels, but the descent from Najd-al-Makhārīm on the eastern side lies down a rocky torrent-bed and is not easy for loaded animals. Jabal Hamrah appears to run south-eastwards from Najd-al-Makhārīm, but its direction and extent have not been investigated by any European traveller; this range is of a terra-cotta colour and may possibly differ in geological structure, as it does in appearance, both from Jabal-al-Kor and Jabal **Akhdhar**.

Valleys.—'Omān Proper possesses two main channels of drainage, Wādi Kalbu كلبو, and Wādi **Halfain**, both of which traverse it from north to south, the former from **Nizwa** near its centre, the latter from **Izki** at its eastern extremity. The western part of the district appears to be drained by various Wādis from Jabal-al-Kor which join Wādi Kalbu on its right bank; one of the principal of these is the Wādi on which **Bahlah** stands, formed by the junction of Wādi Ghōl غول from Najd-al-Barak and a more southern Wādi called Wādi Shams. Another is Wādi Saifam containing a village of the same name; it runs south-eastwards from the neighbourhood of Najd-al-Barak, and joins Wādi Kalbu. The subsequent course of Wādi Kalbu is uncertain; but it is believed to fall into Wādi **Halfain** in the desert.

General configuration, etc.—The surface of 'Omān Proper outside the oases is rough and broken. The central portion, which contains the towns of **Bahlah, Nizwa,** and **Izki** but not **Manah,** is called the Jauf جوف, that is the hollow or basin; it is a stony plain thickly dotted with small volcanic hills and mounds, some of conical shape. The northern part of it in particular, under Jabal **Akhdhar,** is very barren and is seamed with dry water courses. A wide and level surface with a gentle declivity to the south separates **Izki** from **Manah,** and between **Manah** and **Adam** again is a smooth, gently descending expanse, uninhabited, but sprinkled with dwarf mimosa and bunches of desert grass and containing bustard, partridges, sandgrouse, gazelle and hares. Looking to the south and east from **Adam** neither hill nor habitation meets the eye, and the line of the horizon is unbroken as the sea; to the north, in the distance, the grand pile of Jabal **Akhdhar** towers into the sky. At many places in 'Omān Proper the springs are hot, their temperature ranging from 102 to 112 F.

Topography.—The following alphabetical table of inhabited places will give an idea of the fixed population and resources of 'Omān Proper :—

Town or village.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Adam ادم	...	...	See article **Adam.**
Aqīl عقيل	6 hours from **Izki,** probably southwards.	80 houses of **'Awāmir.**	There are two towers. Animals are 40 camels, 12 donkeys, 20 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. Date palms number 2,000.
'Awāmir (Qal'at-al-) قلعة العوامر	2 hours from 'Aqīl.	70 houses of **'Awāmīr.**	One of a group of **'Awāmir** villages in Wādī **Halfain** known as Falāj-al-'Awāmir. Dates and wheat are cultivated in all the villages of the group. At this village there is a fort held by the **'Awāmir**; there are 5 camels, 10 donkeys, 30 cattle and 60 sheep and goats. Date palms number 3,000.
Bahlah بهلة	...	...	See article **Bahlah.**
Bisya بسيا	3 hours from **Bahlah**: direction uncertain.	120 houses of Bani **Shakail.**	Livestock are 40 camels, 30 donkeys, 50 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats. There are 4,000 date trees.
Dūh دوح	A few miles east of **Adam.**	100 houses of Āl **Wahībah** of the Āl Bū Hidai section.	Resources are 50 camels, 75 donkeys, 20 cattle, 5,000 sheep and goats and about 2,000 date palms.
Falaj فلج	2 hours from Bisya: direction uncertain.	30 houses of **'Awāmir** and 20 of Āl Bū Sa'īd.	Animals are 10 camels, 15 donkeys, 15 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. Date palms are 2,000.
Farq فرق	On the left bank of Wādi Kalbu, 3 miles below **Nizwa.**	Large village of 150 houses of Bani 'Auf, **'Abriyīn** and mixed tribes.	Much wheat and indigo are grown: the indigo has a high reputation. There are 10 donkeys, 60 cattle, 60 sheep and goats and 1,500 date palms.

Town or village.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Ghāfāt غافات	In Wādi Saifam, 3 miles from **Bahlah.**	50 houses of Bani **Hina.**	Here there are 4 horses, 12 donkeys, 20 cattle and 100 sheep and goats, also 1,200 palms.
Ghamr غمر	On the northern border of the district 5 miles north-east of Hamrah.	40 houses of **'Abriyīn.**	Animals are 4 donkeys, 6 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. Date trees number 800.
Hamaidhah حميضه	5 hours south of **Izki,** 2 hours west of Khadhra Bin-Daffā', 1 hour from Wādi **Halfain** and 2 or 3 hours from the nearest hills. It is perhaps situated in the Wādi Qant affluent of Wādi **'Andām.**	50 houses of **'Awāmir**; mostly of mud, but some mere huts.	Dates and wheat are grown by irrigation from springs. There is no bazaar, and purchases are made at Khadhra Bin-Daffā'. The country around is open. This village belongs to the Falāj-al-'Awāmir group. There are 10 donkeys, 10 cattle, 40 sheep and goats and 1,500 date palms.
Hamrah حمرة or Hamrat-al-'Abriyīn حمرة العبريين	On the left bank of Wādi Ghōl, a few miles west of Tanūf and north of **Bahlah.**	300 houses of **'Abriyīn** built of stone and gypsum.	Livestock are 10 camels, 40 donkeys, 60 cattle and 200 sheep and goats; there are 6,000 date palms.
Izki ازكي	...	...	See article **Izki.**
'Izz عز	5 miles south of **Manah** on the route to **Adam.**	20 permanent huts of the Bani Hadharmi and **Jannabah** tribes.	'Izz is a summer resort for its owners, and in the date season the number of dwellings increases to about 50. There is a well half-way between 'Izz and **Adam** where travellers generally halt. Animals are 3 camels, 10 donkeys, 8 cattle and 400 sheep and goats. There are 2,000 date trees.
Jabrīn جبرين	4 miles south-west of **Bahlah.**	Consists of a ruinous fort and the dwellings of a few cultivators.	The private estate and summer resort of one of the Shaikhs of **Bahlah.** The date-plantations are

Town or village.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
			not good, and the cultivated fields few. Elevation above the sea is 1,800 feet. Under the **Ya'ārībah**, 1624-1741 A.D., Jabrīn was for a short time the capital of the country, and the fort must at one time have been an imposing building. There are 4 horses, 100 sheep and goats and 2,000 date palms.
Kamah كمه	On the left bank of Wādi Kalbu, 2 miles above **Nizwa**.	20 houses of Bani **Riyām**.	Dates, sugar and indigo are cultivated. There are 15 donkeys, 10 cattle and 100 sheep and goats; dates number 200 trees.
Karsha كرشا	Between **Manah** and Raddah.	20 houses of Bani **Riyām**.	Livestock are 5 donkeys, 5 cattle and 30 sheep and goats, and there are 500 date palms.
Khadhra Bin-Daffā' خضرا بن دفاع	On the right bank of Wādi **'Andām** 10 or 12 miles south-west of **Samad**.	60 houses of **Jannabah** and 60 of Bani **Ruwāhah**.	There is an abundant water-supply. A mile or two to the south are said to be copper mines, but of little value. There is a small bazaar. Animals are 4 donkeys, 20 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. There are 4,000 date palms.
Khurmah خرمه	Half an hour from the preceding, apparently in the Wādi Qant tributary of Wādi **'Andām**.	60 houses of **'Awāmir**.	There are 4 donkeys, 6 cattle and 15 sheep and goats. Grain is grown and there are 1,000 date palms.
Mahyūl محيول	About 3 miles from **Manah**, east of the road from that place to **Izki**.	50 houses of Āl 'Umair and Āl Bū **Sa'īd**.	Ordinary cultivation and 1,000 date treee. Animals are 2 donkeys and 70 sheep and goats.
Manah منح	...	...	See article **Manah**.
Muqazzih مقزح	Some miles west of **Izki**.	150 houses of Bani **Jābir** of the Bani Hadhrami section.	...

Town or village.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Muti مطي	On the right bank of Wādi **Halfain**, 4 miles above **Izki**.	300 houses of Bani **Riyām**.	Elevation above the sea 2,300 feet. Here there are 10 camels, 40 donkeys, 50 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats, also 10,000 date palms.
Mōz (Birkat-al-) بركة الموز	...	...	See article Birkat-al-**Mōz**.
Nakhīlah (Abu) ابو نخيله	1 hour from **Manah**.	Belongs to the Āl Bū **Sa'īd**.	Now deserted. There are 50 palms.
Nizwa نزوى	...	...	See article **Nizwa**.
Qārūt قاروت	On the left bank of Wādi **Halfain**, 4 miles above **Izki**.	20 houses of **'Awāmir**.	There is a date-grove of 3,000 trees. Animals are 8 donkeys, 40 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Qaryah قريه	Near Hamrah.	15 houses of Masālihah.	Animals are 6 camels, 8 donkeys, 10 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. There are 400 date palms.
Qurīyatain قريتين	Adjoins Hamaidhah and is possibly also in Wādi Qant.	80 houses of **'Awāmir**.	One of the same group as Qal'at-al-' Awāmir above. There are 30 donkeys, 40 cattle and 100 sheep and goats, also 6,000 dates. The place seems to be called also Qaraiti قريتي.
Raddah رده	On left bank of Wādi Kalbu, about 5 miles below **Nizwa**.	20 houses of Āl Bū **Sa'īd**.	Elevation above the sea 1,800 feet. There are 6 camels, 4 donkeys and 40 sheep and goats, also 800 date palms.
Saddi سدي	Less than a mile from **Izki**, at the head of the Wādi Qant affluent of Wadi **'Andām**.	30 houses of Manādharah, Darāmikah and Bani **Ruwāhah**.	There are 800 date palms and other cultivation. Animals are 6 donkeys, 10 cattle and 50 sheep and goats.
Saifam سيفم	At the west end of the district under Jabal-al-Kor, in Wādi Saifam about 6 miles	180 houses of Bani **Shakail**.	This is a flourishing place with 3,000 date palms, 10 camels, 15 donkeys, 10 cattle and 500 sheep and goats. Elevation

Town or village.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
	below Najd-al-Barak.		above sea-level is 1,900 feet. Saifam is the head-quarters of the Bani **Shakail**.
Saima سيما	Some miles east of **Izki**; possibly in Eastern **Hajar**, not in 'Omān Proper.	200 houses of Bani **Jābir** of the Bani Hadhrami section.	...
Sait (Bilād) بلاد سيت	On the north side of the district between Tanūf and Najd-al-Barak.	40 houses of Bani **Hina**.	Livestock are 6 camels, 10 donkeys, 12 cattle and 100 sheep and goats: there are 1,500 date trees.
Saiyāhi سياحي	2 hours from **Izki** on the right bank of Wādi **Halfain**.	15 houses of **'Awāmir**.	One of the same group as Qal'at-al-'Awāmir above. Animals are 6 donkeys and 4 cattle: there are 400 date palms.
Shāfa' شافع	On the left bank of Wādi **Halfain** 2½ hours from **Izki**.	30 houses of **'Awāmir**.	Belongs to the Falāj-al-'Awāmir group. There are 1,500 dates, and grain is cultivated. Animals are 8 camels, 6 donkeys and 20 sheep and goats.
Sūq-al-Qadīm سوق القديم	1½ hours from Shāfa' on the left bank of Wādi **Halfain**.	20 houses of **'Awāmir**.	Also belongs to the Falāj-al-'Awāmir group. There are 4 camels, 4 donkeys and 40 sheep and goats, also 1,000 date palms.
Taimsa طيمسا	About 12 miles south-west by west of **Nizwa**.	40 houses of Bani **Harrās**.	The village with its large date-grove is picturesquely situated under a hill. One hour from Taimsa on the road to **Bahlah** is a mystic pool called Khamaili which is famed in 'Omān as a source of magical enchantments. Livestock are 12 camels, 10 donkeys, 4 cattle and 60 sheep and goats: there are 2,000 date palms.
Tanūf تنوف	6 miles north-west of **Nizwa** at the exit of Wādi Tanūf from Jabal **Akhdhar**.	40 houses of Bani **Riyām**.	The site of the village, underneath cliffs, is cramped; but a good date-grove stretches westward up the Wādi by which the Tarīq-ash-Shass route over Jabal

Town or village.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
			Akhdhar to **'Awābi** leaves Tanūf. Elevation is 1,950 feet above sea-level. There is considerable cultivation. Transport is scarce and difficult to procure. There are 3,000 dates, 10 camels, 20 donkeys, 4 cattle, and 450 sheep and goats.
Zikait	1 mile south-east of **Izki**, further down Wādi **Halfain**.	15 houses of Bani **Riyām**.	There are 10 camels, 6 donkeys, 4 cattle and 100 sheep and goats, also 400 date palms.

Population.—The preceding table shows the settled population of the district to be about 34,300 souls.

The Bedouins of 'Omān Proper are numerous and belong to the **Jannabah**, **'Awāmir**, Āl **Wahībah**, **Darū'**, Āl Khamaiyis and other tribes. No close estimate can be formed of their numbers.

'OMĀN* (SOUTH-EASTERN COAST of)
عمان

The coast of the **'Omān** Sultanate from Rās-al-Hadd to Rās **Nūs**, where the district of **Dhufār** commences, has no general name; but it forms by itself a division of the country and may suitably be made the subject of a separate article. This stretch of coast measures nearly 500 miles in length in a direct line, and its average direction is about south-west by south and north-east by north.

Rās-al-Hadd to Rās Jibsh.—The northernmost portion, from Rās-al-Hadd to Rās Jibsh, is about 80 miles in extent and belongs mostly to the **Ja'alān** district. The following are its principal features :—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Rās-al-Hadd راس الحد	Point where the Gulf of **'Omān** separates from the Indian Ocean.	A low, sandy cape.	The town of **Hadd** lies 1 mile to the south-west, inland, and 2 miles to the south is a spot with date-trees where indifferent water can be ob-

*For authorities, maps and charts, see footnote to article **'Omān** Sultanate.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
			tained. On the cape is a tomb consisting of a simple ridge of masonry surrounded by a heap of stones; it is revered as belonging to a saint.
Rās-al-Junaiz راس الجنيز	9 miles south-south-east of Rās-al-Hadd.	A cape with low cliffs.	This is the easternmost point in all Arabia and is situated in latitude 22° 26′ north and longitude 59° 50½′ east.
Jabal Sāffān or Fānūs* (Spelling uncertain)	1½ miles inland at a short distance south-west of Rās-al-Junaiz.	A remarkable double mountain consisting of two hills, each 855 feet high, scarped to the west and falling away gradually to the east.	The only elevated point in this part of the country, visible 30 miles and forming a good sea-mark for the eastern corner of Arabia.
Rās-ar-Ruwais راس الرويس	15 miles south-south-west of Rās-al-Junaiz.	A low rocky point with a few sandy hillocks.	Behind the cape, concealed from the sea, is a village of the same name inhabited by fishermen of the Bani Bū 'Alī tribe. Pilots for the Masīrah channel can sometimes be obtained here. The people number 20 families and possess 3 Badans, 10 fishing boats and 300 sheep and goats. There is some flowing water.
Suwaih سويح	8 miles south-west of Rās-ar-Ruwais.	A permanent village consisting of a fort, a stone mosque and a temporary village of 50 huts.	The inhabitants are Bani Bū 'Alī. The temporary village is inhabited during the north-east monsoon and deserted in summer. In the season there are 4 Badans, 15 fishing boats, 8 cattle and 700 sheep and goats. Water is brought from a distance of about 5 miles.
Khor Bani Bū 'Ali خور بني بو علي	2 miles south-west of Suwaih.	An inlet of the sea said to be as large as Khor-al-Hajar, but it has not yet been examined; the entrance is masked by a large black rock.	The Khor affords shelter to coasting and fishing craft, and as many as 30 coasters may be seen hauled up here in summer, but there is no permanent village; the people frequenting the

* A view from the sea of this hill will be found in Chart Nos. 2383–38.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
			place are of the Bani Bū 'Ali tribe. Slaves for Sūr were formerly landed here. The Khor was first discovered in 1886.
Jumailah جميله	6 miles south of Khor Bani Bū 'Ali.	A village of 25 houses of Bani Bū 'Ali.	1 mile south of the village is a low sandy cape of the same name.
Lashkharah لشخره	11 miles south-west of Jumailah.	...	See Lashkharah in the article Ja'alān.

This section of the coast is sandy and desolate and low, except a stretch of about 25 miles adjoining Rās-al-**Hadd** which has a nearly continuous sea-cliff 100 feet in height. The inhabitants nearly all belong to the Bani Bū **'Ali** tribe, but a few **Jannabah** are interspersed with them.

Rās Jibsh to Rās Mishāyu.—The next section may be considered to extend from Rās Jibsh to Rās Mishāyu, a distance of 97 miles; the whole or part of it is called Batain بطين and it is inhabited partly by **Jannabah** and partly by Āl **Wahībah.** The following are the principal points of interest:—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks
Rās Jibsh راس جبش	31 miles south-south-west of Lashkharah.	A small sandy point having over it a hill 100 feet high covered with white drift sand.	A small village of 15 huts of **Jannabah** called Jibsh, invisible from the sea, stands on the south-west slope of the hill. The houses are built of midribs of date-leaves and the situation is so exposed that fuel is kept in nets attached to the houses to prevent its being blown away. The people live on fish and on dates and rice which they purchase with fish, and they own 1 Badan, 8 fishing boats, 4 donkeys and 70 sheep and goats.
Quran قرن	Some distance below Jibsh.	Village of 5 huts.	There are 3 fishing boats and 20 sheep and goats.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Sharkh شرح	25 miles south-west of Rās Jibsh.	Village of 20 huts.	The people have 7 fishing boats and 40 sheep and goats.
Rās Shaiblah راس سيبله	25 miles south-south-west of Sharkh and 18 miles north of **Masīrah** island.	A low rocky point with a village, also called Shaiblah, 1 mile inland of it.	The village, consisting of 20 huts, is situated among white sand-hills; the inhabitants are Āl **Wahībah.** 10 Badans and 300 sheep and goats are owned here.
Rās Mishāyu راس مشايو	49 miles south-south-west of Rās Shaiblah.	A low sandy point.	*Nil.*

The whole of Batain from Rās Jibsh to Rās Mishāyu is low and sandy except a stretch of a few miles to the north of Shaiblah: towards the south end it is covered with shrubs and bushes. **Masīrah** island which lies off this part of the coast is described under its own name.

The remainder of the coast may be disposed of in six sections corresponding to its principal divisions which are Barr-al-Hikmān; Ghubbat Hashīsh; Bahr-al-Hadri, a featureless stretch between Ghubbat Hashīsh and Rās Madrakah; Sauqirah bay between Rās Madrakah and Rās Sauqirah; a short stretch between Rās Sauqirah and Rās Sharbatāt; and, finally, the large bay which contains the **Kuria Muria** islands. Each of these we now proceed to describe separately.

Barr-al-Hikmān.—Barr-al-Hikmān بر الحكمان, so called from being the domain of the **Hikmān** tribe, is a blunt promontory, 18 miles broad and only about 12 miles long, which points south between **Masīrah** channel on the east and Ghubbat Hashīsh on the west. It is low and sandy and contains a large salt-water lagoon called Khor-al-Milh خور الملح which is divided from the sea only by a narrow ridge of sand: the **Hikmān** and the inhabitants of **Mahōt** and **Masīrah** island resort to the Khor to fish and to make salt, and **Sūr** boats also load salt here for **Sūr** and India. Barr-al-Hikmān is covered with scattered bushes of tamarisk and salsola and with tufts of grass and rushes. The U. S. ship "Peacock" was wrecked on this coast in September 1835.

Ghubbat Hashīsh.—Ghubbat Hashīsh غبة حشيش is a large bay forming the foot of the Gulf of **Masīrah**: it is open to the southward and divides Barr-al-Hikmān from the continuation of the coast to the south-westward. The bay is 8 miles wide at the entrance and 10 miles deep, with soundings

decreasing regularly from 6 fathoms in the middle of the entrance. The shore is low, sandy, and desolate throughout. Near the centre of the bay is the small rocky islet of Abb ابّ frequented by natives for fish-curing. From Abb a mud-bank, which dries at low-water, extends northwards for 3 miles dividing the bay into two parts and then spreads out eastward and westward across the foot of the bay. On this mud-flat, 4 miles north of Abb, stands the island of **Mahōt** with the village of the same name; 2 miles west-north-west of **Mahōt** is Raqq رقّ, a steep and rocky islet. Thick and sudden fogs are prevalent in the neighbourhood of Ghubbat Hashīsh during the north-east monsoon.

Bahr-al-Hadri.—The section of the coast from Ghubbat Hashīsh to Rās Madrakah, called Bahr-al-Hadri بحر الحدري, possesses few points of interest. It is distinguished chiefly by the re-appearance of hills upon the coast; indeed for more than ⅓ of its length, towards the southern end, it presents to the sea a line of bold cliffs which are composed of light-coloured limestone. At Rās Sarāb راس صراب, 24 miles south-west of the entrance of Ghubbat Hashīsh, there is a small village of huts inhabited by the Āl **Wahībah**. At Rās Sidarah again, 20 miles south by west of Rās Sarāb, the existence of a small village of **Hikmān** and Āl **Wahībah** with a date-grove has been reported. Six miles south-south-east of Rās Sidarah and 3 or 4 miles off-shore is Hamar-an-Nafūr حمر النفور, a white limestone islet 400 yards long, 300 yards broad and 320 feet high. The summit is flat and split in all directions; myriads of wild-fowl frequent it and Arabs used formerly to remove the guano for agriculture. From Hamar-an-Nafūr to Rās Madrakah مدركه is about 53 miles in a due south direction. When approached from seaward, Rās Madrakah, which is 450 feet high, appears as an island and for this reason, or because of a small island which lies off the point of it, has received the alternative name of Rās Jazīrah جزيرة or Isolette. An outcrop of igneous rock here has greatly disturbed the strata of the prevailing limestone. The coast about Rās Madrakah and for some miles to the northwards is frequented by **Jannabah** who have no boats, but put to sea on goat-skin floats and capture sharks, of which they sell the fins and tails. There is a good anchorage* in the south-west monsoon about 1 mile north-west of Rās Madrakah in 5½ fathoms, and good but slightly brackish water can be obtained from a well on the coast about 2½ miles to the north-eastwards.

* A plan of this anchorage will be found in Chart No. 2369—40 c.

Sauqirah Bay.—Sauqirah سوقرة Bay extends from Rās Madrakah to Rās Sauqirah and is about 102 miles in length, but its maximum depth is only about 26 miles. The coast is barren and inhabited only by a few **Jannabah** and **Mahras,** who come here in the winter months to fish and graze their cattle, and are too poor, apparently, even to construct huts, for they camp under the sails of their boats. They attack helpless strangers and avoid armed ones, are under no human control, and seem to pass their lives in a chronic state of semi-starvation. The best known locality in Sauqirah bay is Jāzir جازر near its south-west end, which is a favourite winter camping ground and the only point where the land-route from **Dhufār** to **'Omān** Proper strikes the coast: water can be obtained by digging in the low ground near the sea. Rās Sauqirah is a prominent bluff cape rising 600 feet above the sea: connected with it is a rocky table-land which forms a background to the greater part of the bay at some miles from the coast.

Rās Sauqirah to Rās Sharbatāt.—From Rās Sauqirah to Rās Sharbatāt شربتات, a distance of 24 miles, the coast presents to the sea a noble limestone cliff, 600 feet in height, falling precipitously to the water's edge and having a table-land behind its summit.

Rās Sharbatāt to Rās Nūs.—From Rās Sharbatāt to Rās Nūs again the coast forms a slight bay, 82 miles in extent, which contains the **Kuria Muria** islands, described elsewhere under their own name. With a few intervals the coast in this part also consists of cliffs supporting a table-land 500 to 800 feet high; they are throughout of pale-brown limestone rock except at Rās Shuwāmiyah شواميه, about the middle of the bay, where there is a remarkable outburst of igneous rock, corresponding doubtless to the **Kuria Muria** islands which lie opposite it. Rās Qarwāo قرواو, 4 miles west of Rās Sharbatāt, is a headland nearly insulated by a lake at the inner end of which the water is fresh; a few **Jannabah** fishermen reside there in caves; and hares, foxes, partridge, plover, duck and widgeon are said to be found near the lagoon. Near the west end of the bay are Wādi Raikhūt ريخوت and Hāsik حاسك. Wādi Raikhūt is a valley opening on the sea 12 miles north of Rās Nūs, where there is a spring of fresh and a lake of brackish water; it appears to be thickly wooded and well watered, is said to come down from the far interior, and shows signs of violent torrent action.* Hāsik is a miserable village at the mouth of a valley thickly wooded with small trees; it is near the head of a bay of the same name three miles south-east of Wādi Raikhūt and ten miles north of Rās Nūs. What was once an inlet of the sea is now a marsh contained by a

* A sketch of the mouth of this valley will be found in Admiralty Chart No. 11.

sandbar, but there is still a well of brackish water. There are considerable ruins here and tradition relates that the place was once a thriving town; it is said to have been ruined by pirates from the coast of Trucial **'Omān** who carried off the women and children into slavery at the beginning of the 19th century. The present inhabitants are some 15 families of various tribes; they are very poor, subsist almost entirely on fish, and are nearly destitute of clothing. They have about 300 sheep and goats; there are no boats, but vessels from **Sūr** call occasionally. There are cocoanuts here and a few dates.

Inhabitants.—As will have been observed there are no places of any importance, except Lashkharah and **Mahōt,** on the whole South-Eastern Coast of 'Omān. Such villages as exist are mostly small and fluctuating, inhabited by migratory fisher-folk who dispose of shark-fins to passing vessels and obtain in exchange the dates, grain and cloth of which they stand in need. Many of these fishermen have no boats, and between Rās-ar-Ruwais and Hāsik they commonly put to sea on a float made of a goat or sheep-skin; after this has been inflated they tie the hind and fore legs together with string and sitting on the string with the skin in front of them paddle their way with their hands to the fishing ground. As many as twenty men have been seen to enter the water at once in this manner and proceed two miles out to sea.

Exclusive of places belonging to the **Ja'alān** district the settled population of the South-Eastern Coast of 'Omān is extremely small in proportion to its extent. An estimate gives only 1,500 souls, distributed as follows:—

Rās Jibsh to Mishāyu, 60 families; **Mahōt,** 50 families; Bahr-al-Hadri, 40 families; Rās Sharbatāt to Rās Nūs, 30 families; and **Masīrah** island, 120 families.

The Bedouins of the district, whose number is uncertain, are chiefly **Jannabah,** Āl **Wahībah** and **'Awāmir.**

'OMĀN عمان **SULTANATE***

The Sultanate of 'Omān is not, as explained in the article on **'Omān,** co-extensive with **'Omān** in the geographical sense; for Trucial **'Omān,** the **Baraimi** Oasis and the **Mahādhah** tract, though they belong to **'Omān,** are not included among the Sultān's possessions. On the

* The matter contained in this article on the 'Omān Sultanate, and in the articles subordinate to it, has for the most part been obtained at first hand expressly for the present Gazetteer. All information regarding the country available in published books and in official reports was first condensed by the writer into 82 foolscap pages of print,—a process which was completed in August 1904,—and the resulting volume was then forwarded to Major P. Z. Cox, Resident in the Persian Gulf, and

other hand the **Gwādar** District on the coast of Balūchistān and the **Dhufār** District on the southern coast of Arabia are under the Sultān's

to Major W. Grey, Political Agent at Masqat, to serve as a basis for fresh inquiries. It was also taken by the writer himself on tour to the Gulf in the cold weather of 1904-05, when, with the assistance of Mr. J. C. Gaskin, at that time holding a political appointment under the Gulf Residency, a large quantity of new geographical material was collected; the investigations relating to **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** were made at **Shārjah**, those relating to the western parts of **Bātinah** and **Hajar** at **Sohār**, and the remainder at the town of **Masqat** itself, where informants for most parts of the country were easily obtained. Full information regarding **Gwādar** was kindly supplied in 1905 by Mr. R. Hughes-Buller, I.C.S, in charge of the Imperial Gazetteer of Balūchistān. From his own materials and from those furnished by Majors Cox and Grey and by Mr. Hughes-Buller the writer next prepared a number of draft articles which appeared in January 1906 in the form of 240 octavo pages of print and were sent to the local officers for revision and completion. These latter operations continued throughout the greater part of 1906, the **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** district being carefully dealt with by Major Cox, assisted by Khān Bahādur 'Abdul Latīf-bin-'Abdur Rahmān, the British Agent at **Shārjah**, and **Gwādar** by Mr. H. Whitby Smith, Director of Persian Gulf Telegraphs; the Kumzāri dialect was carefully investigated by Captain A. P. Trevor, Assistant Resident; and the very large quantity of matter relating to the other districts was disposed of by Major Grey, who, at the end of 1906, paid a special visit to Dhufār in order to acquaint himself with that part of the country. Major Grey's principal assistants were Yusuf Stephān, Agency dragoman, and Saiyid Muhammad-bin-Sa'īd, son of a late Wazīr of the Sultān of 'Omān. On receipt of the reports of these officers a revised set of drafts, extending to about 300 pages, was prepared at Simla and was finished in February 1907; but there were still omissions to be supplied and doubts to be solved, and the work of local investigation was not finally brought to an end till November 1907.

It will be convenient to mention here the principal authorities to which recourse may be had for information (on specific points) more detailed than is to be found in the Gazetteer.

In geological matters, besides the Geological Appendix to this Gazetteer, for which the writer is indebted to Mr. Pilgrim, the following will be found useful: Newbold's *Descriptive List of Rock Specimens from Maskat*, 1850; Carter's *Reports accompanying Copper Ore from the Island of Maseera*; his *Geological Observations on the Igneous Rocks of Maskat*, 1850; and his *Memoir on the Geology of the South-East Coast of Arabia*, 1852.

The subject of medical topography is handled by Dr. Peter in his *Medico-Topographical Account of Maskat*, 1875, and by Surgeon-Major Jayakar in his *Medical Topography of Maskat*, 1877.

The only work dealing expressly with the botany of the country is Aucher-Éloy's *Relations de Voyages en Orient*, 1843; but occasional remarks on flora are made by Colonel Miles in some of his papers mentioned below. In the present connection we may refer to Carter's *Description of the Frankincense Tree of Arabia*. The frankincense trade is dealt with in the Government of India's Foreign Proceedings for March 1905.

The chief treatises on tribal matters are Colonel Ross's *Report on the Tribes of Oman*, 1872, and Colonel Miles' *Note on the Tribes of Oman*, 1881; but the information which they contain is generally superseded by that now given in the

Government and form part of his Sultanate. In the present article, except in the general paragraphs on administration, etc., the district of **Gwādar,**

Gazetteer. Carter, however, has some interesting *Notes on the Ghara (i.e., Qara) Tribe*, 1845, and a continuation of the same, 1847, which may still be perused with advantage.

Turning to geography, we find the literature of that subject reviewed by Colonel Miles in his *Memorandum on the Geography of Oman*, 1879; and *Arabia*, 1900, by the Rev. S. M. Zwemer contains a short account of the 'Omān Sultanate as a whole. The *Persian Gulf Pilot*, 1898, and the *Red Sea and Gulf of Aden Pilot*, 1900, deal completely and systematically with the entire coast and give details relating to navigation with a fulness which would be out of place in a political Gazetteer: the two overlap on the Arabian coast between **Sūr** and Rās-al-Hadd.

More restricted in their scope, but still each relating to more than one district of the 'Omān Sultanate, are the books, articles and reports by Wellsted, Aucher-Éloy, Ward and others, Cole, Colonel Miles, Captain Dowding and Major Cox which are specified and partially analysed in the paragraph on communications in the present article: among these are some of the most important contributions which we possess towards a knowledge of the geography of the Sultanate. Whitelock's *Descriptive Sketch*, 1838, and Goldsmid's *Telegraph and Travel*, 1874, deal partially with the **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** district; but more recent and full is a letter by Major Cox (No. 290 of the 2nd July 1902) in the Government of India's Foreign Proceedings for November 1902; Burchardt's *Ost-Arabien von Basra bis Maskat*, 1906, is useful also, and contains photographs. The **Bātinah** district is described in Pengelley's *Remarks on a Portion of the Eastern Coast of Arabia between Muscat and Sohar*; and Stiffe has left an account of Wādi **Bōshar** in his *Visit to the Hot Springs of Bosher*. Carter's *Geographical Description of Certain Parts of the South-East Coast of Arabia*, 1851, deals with the entire littoral between **Masqat** Town and the extreme western end of the **Dhufār** District; while Haines' *Memoir of the South and East Coasts of Arabia* covers the same stretch, except the part between **Masqat** Town and **Sūr**, which is omitted. The **Kuria Muria** islands are the subject of more than one monograph, *viz.*, Hulton's *Notice on the Kuria Muria Islands*, Whish's *Descriptive Sketch of the Island of Jibbleea*, Dawson's *Geography and Meteorology of the Kuria Muria Islands*, and Buist's *Kuria Muria Islands*, all of these being papers which appeared between 1840 and 1860. Colonel Miles' *Report on a Visit to Dhofar*, 1883, and his *Visit of the Political Agent, Muscat, to Ras Fartak*, 1884, are partly concerned with the South-Eastern Coast of **'Omān**, the **Kuria Muria** Islands, etc., and partly with the District of **Dhufār**; but Cruttenden's *Journal of an Excursion from Morebat to Dyreez*, Mr. T. Bent's *Exploration of the Frankincense Country* and his *Land of Frankincense and Myrrh*, 1895, and the chapters XVIII to XXI of Mrs. Bent's *Southern Arabia*, 1900, refer altogether to **Dhufār**. Trade is dealt with in the annual Administration and Commercial Reports of the Persian Gulf Residency.

The antiquities and ancient geography of the 'Omān Sultanate have not as yet received much attention. Besides Mrs. Bent's *Southern Arabia* already mentioned, it only remains to cite under this heading Carter's *Descriptive Account of the Ruins of El Balad*, 1846, Colonel Miles' *Note on Pliny's Geography of the East Coast of Arabia*, 1878, and Stiffe's *Ancient Trading Centres of the Persian Gulf—Maskat*, 1897.

To this account of the chief sources of information we may subjoin, for the convenience of the student, a list of the most useful maps and charts in which the

which is fully dealt with elsewhere under its own name, will be left out of consideration, and our attention will be confined to the Sultān's Arabian possessions.

Boundaries.—The dominions of the Sultān of 'Omān, if taken as comprising not only regions under his direct government but also independent or semi-independent localities where his influence is stronger than that of any other recognised authority, extend along the coast of Arabia from the entrance of the Persian Gulf to the neighbourhood of Rās **Sājar** opposite Soqotrah, and inland as far as the confines of the **Ruba'-al-Khāli** or Great Desert. More precisely, the extreme points on

---

dominions of the Sultan of 'Omān appear. The most serviceable map including the whole Sultanate has hitherto been *Parts of Arabia and Persia*, 1883; but it is now superseded by the map, on the same scale, which is issued with the present Gazetteer. Another comprehensive map of the Sultanate is one by Colonel Ross entitled *Map of 'Omān showing the Distribution of the Principal Tribes*, 1901. Chart No. 2373-2837 A. of the *Persian Gulf* gives the whole coast from the **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** district to **Quryāt** village inclusive; No. 2369—100. of the *North-East Coast of Arabia*, partially overlapping the last, extends from Khadhra in **Bātinah** to Rās Sauqirah on the South-Eastern Coast of **'Omān**; and No. 2365—1012 of the *Arabian Sea*, also overlapping its predecessor, reaches from Rās-al-Hadd to Aden.

The foregoing are general maps and charts, and we pass now to others which represent smaller tracts, but usually upon a larger scale. The coast and hills of **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** are shown in Chart No. 2375—753, *Entrance of the Persian Gulf*, and those of the **Masqat** District and Eastern **Hajar** Coast in Chart No. 2383—38, *Maskat to Karachi*. A *Sketch Map showing the Boundary between the 'Omān Sultanate and Trucial 'Omān near Murair*, 1905, gives some of the topographical details in the vicinity indicated; and a plan known as the *Environs of Sohār*, 1905, is sufficiently described by its name; both of these were prepared for the Gazetteer by Surveyor Jamna Parshad, and they have been filed in the Library of the Foreign Department, Simla, as No. 1363 and No. 1362, respectively. Black's *Sketch of the Batinah Coast*, 1874, shows approximately the positions of all villages in that district east of Makhailīf. The Indian Survey Sheets *Maskat District* and *Maskat and Matrah*, are both the result of surveys undertaken in 1904-05 in connection with the Gazetteer operations. Admiralty Plan No. 2372—2869, *Maskat and Al Matra*, covers much the same ground as the last mentioned map, but with less attention to detail except upon the sea. The following are of the highest value in connection with the geography of the interior:— *Compass Sketch of part of the Route taken by Major P. Z. Cox from Abu Dhabi to Maskat*, 1902, extending across the districts of **Dhāhirah** and **'Omān** Proper, the map contained in Wellsted's book *Travels in Arabia*, 1838, embracing several districts; and the *Sketch Map of the Country round Sur*, 1903, covering the part of the Eastern **Hajar** District between **Ja'alān** and the northern coast. Chart No. 11, *Khorya Morya Bay and Islands*, contains only the **Kuria Muria** Islands and the adjacent shore from Rās Sharbatāt to Rās Nūs. The only map of **Dhufār** is that contained in Mrs. Bent's book *Southern Arabia*, 1900; the Chart is No. 10 B. **Gwādar** District and Town appear in Chart No. 2383—38, *Maskat to Karachi*, and in Sheet No. 16 N.-E. of the *North-Western Frontier* series of the Survey of India.

the coast are the village of Tibāt in **Ruūs-al-Jibāl**, on the western face of the promontory that divides the Persian Gulf from the Gulf of **'Omān**, and the village of Rakhyūt 13 miles west of Rās **Sājar**. Between these the Sultān's territory is continuous but for a strip of coast-line which, extending from **Dibah** to Khor **Kalba** on the east side of the **'Omān** Promontory, belongs to the Shaikh of **Shārjah** and is consequently part of Trucial **'Omān**. The Sultān's land frontier on the side towards **Baraimi** may, to the northwards of the Great Desert, be placed at the watershed between that place and the coast of the Gulf of **'Omān**.

Divisions.—The country is not regularly parcelled out into administrative districts, but it falls naturally into several distinct tracts which have recognised names.

The chief physical feature is a range of mountains or hilly tract which commencing at Rās **Musandam**, the entrance of the Persian Gulf, sweeps round in a curve parallel to the coast to terminate in the vicinity of Rās-al-Hadd, the point which divides the Gulf of **'Omān** from the Indian Ocean. From Rās **Musandam** to **Dibah** this tract is called **Ruūs-al-Jibāl**; the remainder is known as the **Hajar** of 'Omān. **Hajar** attains its maximum altitude of nearly 10,000 feet in Jabal **Akhdhar**, a group of lofty mountains to the south-west of **Masqat** Town, and immediately beyond Jabal **Akhdhar** it is cut across by the great Wādi **Samāil**, which thus divides it into Western and Eastern **Hajar**.

Ruūs-al-Jibāl and the two parts of **Hajar** in themselves constitute three territorial divisions; and between Western **Hajar** and the sea is enclosed a long and narrow but populous maritime district, known as **Bātinah**. From Western **Hajar** a number of valleys descend across **Bātinah** to the sea, most of which are thickly inhabited in their upper courses. Immediately east of Wādi **Samāil** the mountains of **Hajar** reach down towards the coast in confused masses; and beyond this again, almost as far as Rās-al-Hadd, the range actually skirts the sea. The intricate country immediately behind **Masqat** Town has no comprehensive name; part of it is called Saih **Hatāt** and the whole of it is described in this Gazetteer under the title of **Masqat** District. The valleys of Eastern are not so numerous, nor, with the notable exceptions of Wādi **Tāyīn**, Wādi **Samāil** and their tributaries, * generally so populous as those of Western **Hajar**.

* It appears advisable to include Wādi **Samāil** and its affluents in Eastern **Hajar** inasmuch as the area which it drains is chiefly on its east side.

The districts on the coast being concluded we turn next to those of the interior. Behind **Bātinah** and divided from it by Western **Hajar** lie the two inland districts of **Dhāhirah** and **'Omān** Proper. Of these **Dhāhirah,** which is to the west, slopes inwards to the **Ruba'-al-Khāli** desert ; while **'Omān** Proper, the physical centre of the whole country, surrounded except on the south-east by hills and situated from 1,500 to 2,000 feet above the sea, discharges its drainage towards the Indian Ocean. Inland of Eastern **Hajar** are the districts of **Sharqīyah** and **Ja'alān,** which also belong to the oceanic side of the watershed and unite their waters with those of **'Omān** Proper. **Sharqīyah** adjoins **'Omān** Proper, while **Ja'alān** touches the south-eastern corner of **Sharqīyah** at one end and the Indian Ocean at the other. The desolate coastal tract from Rās-al-Hadd to Rās Nūs has no general name and may simply be called the South-Eastern Coast of **'Omān**: off it lie **Masīrah** and the **Kuria Muria** islands. Beyond Rās Nūs is the district of **Dhufār,** consisting of a maritime plain and of the crescent of the **Samhān** hills whose horns reach the sea upon either side of the plain.

Physical geography.—The orography of 'Omān has been noticed above in distributing the country into districts, and the subject of geology is fully dealt with elsewhere.* The rocks consist mostly of limestone which in places is metamorphic, but the town of **Masqat** is the centre of a remarkable outcrop of volcanic serpentine that extends for 10 miles along the coast ; and igneous rock occurs also in the neighbourhood of **Sūr,** in parts of the interior, and at various points on the South-Eastern Coast of **'Omān.** The only mineral is coal, of which a small field exists about 20 miles south of **Sūr** ; deposits of silver and copper are said to exist in the neighbourhood of **Samad,** but they are not now worked.

Clayey soil, merging into sand at the coast, is found in **Bātinah** ; **Dhāhirah** is a mixture of clay and gravel ; **Omān** Proper has a stony surface ; **Sharqīyah** and **Ja'alān** tend to sandiness ; the **Hajar** districts are rocky and mountainous ; **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** consists entirely of rugged and precipitous hills. Springs and streams abound in the hilly districts and **Ja'alān** ; but in **Bātinah** the supply of water depends entirely on wells, and wells are found to some extent in **'Omān** Proper and **Sharqīyah.** Many of the springs of 'Omān have a high temperature.

The two largest valleys of 'Omān are Wādi **Samāil** and Wādi **Halfain** which rise on opposite sides of the same pass. Wādi **Samāil**

* See Appendix on Geology.

reaches the Gulf of 'Omān at **Sīb**; it is a main seat of population and date culture and the chief highway between coast and interior. The course of Wādi **Halfain** is southwards; it carries the drainage of all the inland districts except **Dhāhirah** to the Indian Ocean at **Mahōt** and is the longest valley in all 'Omān.

Climate.—The summer heat of 'Omān is intense and the average rainfall scanty; but in the interior, in winter, cold and wet weather is sometimes encountered. Occasionally violent storms accompanied by floods devastate the country. The climate of the sea-coast is relaxing and oppressive except in the coldest months. The ordinary annual rainfall over the country generally is probably between 3 and 6 inches.

Wild flora and fauna.—The natural vegetation of the country is sparse and stunted, and wood of large growth is not found even in the highest hills. Mimosa, acacia, tamarisk and ber are among the commonest trees. Grass is not abundant.

Fauna are correspondingly poor. The wild mammals of the country include the Masqat gazelle or Dhabi, common all over 'Omān in suitable localities; the Marica gazelle or Rīm, which is rare except on the edge of the **Ruba'-al-Khāli**; the Beatrix Oryx or Bansōlah, which is brought in by nomads from the desert; Jayakar's wild goat—a kind of Tahr—in Arabic called Wa'al; also a lynx of which the species is doubtful. There are besides hares, jackals and foxes; the existence of leopards has not been established. Among the birds are the bustard (*Houbara Macqueeni*), grey partridge, francolin, sisi, sandgrouse and quail.

Agricultural products.—Cultivated trees and crops are more plentiful and varied than vegetation of natural growth. The principal tree and staple of agriculture is the date, of which some very fine varieties are grown; it flourishes everywhere, even in almost inaccessible valleys among the hills and at a height of over 2,000 feet; the extensive date plantations are a striking feature of the landscape, especially in **Bātinah**, Wādi **Samāil** and **Sharqīyah**. Other fruit trees more or less common are the plantain, mango, pomegranate, quince, sweet and bitter lime, olive and almond; and the walnut, fig, vine and mulberry flourish in Jabal **Akhdhar**. Cereals are wheat, barley, maize, millet and bajri; other crops are musk melons, water melons, lucerne, cotton, sugarcane and, in places, indigo and tobacco.

Domestic animals.—Camels are numerous in **Sharqīyah** and **Bātinah** and donkeys in **Hajar** and elsewhere, but horses are everywhere few.

The dromedaries of 'Omān are esteemed the best in Arabia. Cattle, sheep and goats are found everywhere, the sheep being most common in the hilly tracts and in the possession of Bedouins but less numerous than the goats. The cattle are of the humped Indian variety. On the coast livestock are largely fed on fish heads boiled up with date stones, remnants of mat bags and other refuse.

Inhabitants and tribes.—The great majority of the inhabitants of 'Omān are of Arab race and, with regard to their main characteristics, may be described as a homogeneous population.

Supposed racial divisions.—According to their traditions* they belong to two distinct Arabian stocks, the Qahtāni قحطاني or Yamani يمني and the 'Adnāni عدناني or Nizāri نزاري, but this belief has not as yet been scientifically verified. The Yamani tribes, according to the same traditions, were the first Arab settlers in 'Omān; while the Nizāris, whose pedigree is regarded as less purely Arab, were for the most part later immigrants. Each of the supposed racial groups is divided into a large number of separate tribes, and these again into sections and sub-sections.

Political divisions.—In the 18th century there arose, in the course of a general civil war, two large factions known as the Hināwīyah هناويّه and the Ghāfirīyah غافريّه, † to one or other of which almost every Arab tribe found in 'Omān at the present day is attached. The Hināwi faction consists chiefly of Yamani, and the Ghāfiri faction mainly of Nizāri tribes; but there is a residue both of Yamanis and Nizāris who have joined the faction of their hereditary rivals, and transfers of allegiance from one faction to the other even now occasionally take place. Throughout the length and breadth of 'Omān the Hināwīyah and Ghāfirīyah live intermingled, usually in groups of villages belonging to one tribe or section, and thus the political balance of power is maintained; but on the whole the Ghāfirīyah are predominant in the north-western and the Hināwīyah in the south-eastern regions.

Fixed and nomadic population.—Another broad division of the people is into settled or Hadhr حضر and nomad or Badu بدو; but this

* That is to say, traditions which must have been current among the literati with whom Colonel Ross and Colonel Miles dealt. The ordinary 'Omāni knows nothing now of the terms Qahtāni and 'Adnāni or Yamani and Nizāri.

† These are the collective plurals; the singulars are Hināwi هناوي and Ghāfiri غافري which are also the forms of the adjective.

distinction has no racial or political basis, either condition of life being adopted indifferently by the Hināwīyah and the Ghāfirīyah. The Bedouin element is relatively strong in **'Omān** Proper and **Dhāhirah,** and generally upon the verge of the desert; in the other districts the settled populations are completely predominant.

Tribal constitution.—Tribal organisation is loose and haphazard. Some of the tribes are scattered territorially and have no local centre; while others, though their domains are compact, are broken up into sections headed by chiefs who acknowledge no common authority. In a few cases the tribe is governed by a Tamimah تميمه or president whose power extends over all the branches of the tribe, wherever domiciled; the office of Tamīmah is nominally elective, but in practice hereditary. Formerly each of the great political factions had also a Tamīmah, the headship of the Ghāfirīyah being vested in a **Dhāhirah** family and that of the Hināwīyah in the ruling Sultān of the house of the Āl Bū **Sa'īd.** As a rule small and weak tribes attach themselves as clients to more powerful neighbours, but they retain their names and separate existence.

Armament.—The tribesmen of some of the larger towns, especially at **Sūr** and in **Ja'alān,** are now well armed with modern rifles, mostly Martinis of inferior patterns. In other parts, such as Eastern **Hajar,** arms of precision are still comparatively scarce.

Religion.—A great majority of the Hināwi tribes belong to the Ibādhi sect of Islām, whose tenets were adopted as the national 'Omāni form of faith in the 8th century of the Christian era. Of their Ghāfiri opponents a considerable proportion are orthodox Sunnis, and a few tribes are Wahhābi, notably the Bani Bū **'Ali** and the Bani **Rāsib** who were converted at the time of the Wahhābi invasions early in the 19th century; but the dominant sect in 'Omān is still the Ibādhi. The short-lived character of occasional Mutawwa' مطوّع or puritanic movements that have taken place in 'Omān seems to demonstrate the absence of a fanatical spirit among the people.

Non-Arab population.—The Arabs compose seven-eighths or more of the population; the residue consists partly of aboriginal tribes and partly of immigrants whose arrival was later than that of the Arabs. Among the aborigines may perhaps be classed the Bani **Na'ab,** part of the **Shihūh,** the **Zatūt** and possibly some of the **Bayāsirah.** The later immigrants are represented by colonies of Persians,—in part relics of

Persian occupations,—in the neighbourhood of **Sohār** and elsewhere; by **Balūchis** and **Jadgāls**, the former now very numerous, who were originally introduced as mercenary troops; and by considerable Indian communities in the town of **Masqat** and **Matrah.** Nor must the large negro element which exists along the coast be overlooked, an outcome of several centuries of the slave-trade.

Character and language.—The chief characteristics of the people of 'Omān are impatience of control, strong factional and tribal feeling, unprogressiveness in the social and material aspects of life. Their settlements in East Africa however show them to have been, in the past, not devoid of enterprise of a kind.

Arabic is the language of the country as a whole, but the dialect of the **Shihūh** is peculiar, and the Kumāzirah section of that tribe have in addition a language of their own which belongs to the Iranian group. Balūchi may be heard in 'Omān among the **Balūchis** and Swahīli where negroes are numerous. The **Qaras** of **Dhufār** have a language of their own.

Classification and distribution by factions and tribes.—The following is a conspectus of the tribes of the Sultanate of 'Omān, arranged under the heads of Ghāfiri and Hināwi :—

I.— Ghāfiri Tribes.

Tribe.	Singular.	Number of souls.	District.	Settlements.	REMARKS.
'Abriyīn عبريين	'Abri عبري	6,500	...	...	See article **'Abriyīn.**
'Ali (Bani Bū) بني بو علي	'Alawi علوي	7,000	...	...	See article Bani Bū **'Ali.**
'Auf (Bani) بني عوف	'Aufi عوفي	1,000	(1) Western **Hajar** and (2) **'Omān** Proper.	(1) Qasmītain and Taikha in Wādi Bani **'Auf**; Fara', Misfāh and Nāzīyah in Wādi **Fara'**; **'Awābi** in Wādi Bani **Kharūs** and (2) Farq in Wādi Kalbu.	Ibādhis.

I.—Ghāfiri Tribes—contd.

Tribe.	Singular.	Number of souls.	District.	Settlements.	REMARKS.
'Azīz (Āl) آل عزيز	'Azīzi عزيزي	150	**Dhāhirah.**	**Dhank** Town.	Sunnis and Ibādhis.
'Azzān (Bani) بني عزّان	'Azzāni عزّاني	20	Western **Hajar.**	**Nakhl.**	Ibādhis.
Badā'ah بداعة	Bada'i بدعي	120	Do.	Bidit, in Wādi **Mabrah.**	Do.
Bahri (Bani) بني بحري	Bahri بحري	500	Do.	'Aliyah, and **'Awābi** in Wādi Bani **Kharūs** and Hibra in Wādi **Ma'āwal.**	Do.
Bidāh بداة	Bidāhi بداهي	100	(1) **Dhāhirah** and (2) Western **Hajar.**	(1) Dūt in Wadi **Dhank** and 2) Bidit in Wādi **Mabrah.**	Though Ghāfirīyah they are of Yamani origin. Sometimes at feud with the **Miyāyihah** Ibādhis.
Dalālīl دلاليل	Dallāl دلّال	800	Western **Hajar.**	Mahādhar and Hawājiri in Wādi **Fara'.**	An inferior caste who trade in cattle; they really belong to various tribes and their name is simply taken from their occupation.
Darū' دروع	Dar'i درعي	3,000	...	...	See article **Darū'.**
Dāwud (Bani) بني داود	Dāwudi داودي	200	Eastern **Hajar.**	The hills between **Sūr** and **Kalhāt.**	Ibādhis.
Dhahūl دهول	Dhahli ذهلي	700	(1) Western **Hajar** and (2) **Bātinah.**	(1) **'Awābi** and Tau-as-Shaikh in Wādi Bani **Kharūs** and (2) **Liwa** Town.	Do.
Dhahūriyīn ظهوريين	...	1,750	...	...	See article **Dhahūriyīn.**
Filait (Bani) بني فليت	Filaiti فليتي	400	Western **Hajar.**	Wāsit in Wādi **Ma'āwal.**	Ibādhis.

I.—Ghāfiri Tribes—contd.

Tribe.	Singular.	Number of souls.	District.	Settlements.	REMARKS.
Futaisāt فطيسات	Futaisi فطيسي	450	**Bātinah.**	Furfārah in the **Liwa** sub-Wilāyat.	Ibādhis. A tribe connected with the Riyāyisah.
Ghafalah غفلة	Ghafli غفلي	500	**Bātinah.**	**Liwa** Town.	Sunnis.
Hadhram or Hadharmi (Bani) بني حضرمي or حضرم	Hadhrimi حضري	500	(1) Western **Hajar** and (2) **'Omān** Proper and (3) **Masqat** District.	(1) Hadash in Wādi **Mistāl**, **Nakhl** in Wādi **Ma'āwal**, Kafarah in Wādi **Samāil**, (2) 'Izz and **Nizwa** and (3) **Matrah.**	Not to be confounded with Hadhārim حضارم or natives of Hadhramaut, of whom there are a number in the service of the Sultān of **'Omān.** There is possibly some confusion between this tribe and the Bani Hadhrami section of the Bani **Jābir.** The Bani Hadhram are Ibādhis.
Hanādhilah حناضلة	Handhali حنضلي	1,000	Eastern **Hajar.**	Ghubrat-at-Tām in Wādi **Tāyin** and Samā'iyah, Khabbah and Waljah in Wādi **Khabbah.**	Ibādhis.
Harrās (Bani) بني حرّاص	Harrāsi حرّاصي	4,000	...	...	See article Bani **Harrās.**
Hasrīt حسريت	Hasrīti حسريتي	150	South-Eastern Coast of **'Omān** and **Dhufār.**	...	Practically Bedouin. Possibly a branch of the **'Awāmir.** A very poor tribe. Ibādhis.
Hawāl (Bani) بني حوال	Hawāli حوالي	100	Western **Hajar.**	Muta'ārishah and Hail in Wādi-al-**Hilti.**	Ibādhis.
Hawāshim هواشم	Hāshimi هاشمي	1,000	(1) Western **Hajar** and (2) **'Omān** Proper.	(1) Falaj-al-Wusta, Shabaikah and Dāris in Wādi **Fara'** and (2) **Adam** and **Manah.**	Do.

I.—Ghāfiri Tribes—contd.

Tribe.	Singular.	Number of souls.	District.	Settlements.	REMARKS.
Haya (Bani) بني حيا	Hayāi حياي	500	(1) **Dhāhirah** and (2) **Bātinah.**	(1) **Dhank** Town (2) **Sīb** and Laghshībah.	Ibādhis
Hikmān حكمان	Hikmāni حكماني	800	...	...	See article **Hikmān.**
Hilāl (Bani) بني هلال	Hilāli هلالي	400	**'Omān** Proper.	**Bahlah** and **Nizwa.**	Ibādhis.
Hishm هشم	Hāshimi هاشمي	8,000	...	...	See article **Hishm.**
'Īsa (Āl Bū) آل بو عيسى	...	...	**Ja'alān.**	...	A small Bedouin tribe who occasionally visit **Masīrah** island for nefarious purposes, ostensibly as fishermen but really as wreckers.
Jābir (Bani) بني جابر	Jābiri جابري	25,000	...	...	See article Bani **Jābir.**
Jahāwar جهاور	Jauhari جوهري	4,000	Western **Hajar.**	Hailain and Mabrah in Wādi **Mabrah** and Lithaibāt, 'Aqair, **Haiyadh,** Khabt, 'Ablah and 'Abailah in Wādi-al-**Hilti.**	Ibādhis.
Jannabah جنبه	Jannaibi جنيبي	12,000	...	...	See article **Jannabah.**
Jissās جساس	Jissāsi جساسي	350	(1) **Dhāhirah** and (2) **'Omān** Proper.	(1) Kubārah and (2) **Bahlah.**	Those of Kubārah are subordinate to the Ya'āqib of 'Ibri.
Ka'ab (Bani) بني كعب	Ka'abi كعبي	1,350 (in the Sultanate)	(1) **Bātinah** and (2) Western **Hajar.**	(1) Hasaifīn Sūr-al-'Abri and Taraif in the **Liwa** sub-Wilāyat and (2) Hadaf in Wādi **Hatta.**	See article Bani **Ka'ab.**
Kahail (Bani بني كهيل	Kahaili كهيلي	300	**Bātinah.**	Majīs in the sub-Wilāyat of **Sohār.**	Ibādhis.

I.—Ghāfiri Tribes—contd.

Tribe.	Singular.	Number of souls.	District.	Settlements.	REMARKS.
Kulaib (Bani) بني كليب	Kalaibi كليبي	1,400	Western **Hajar.**	Kitnah, Rābi, Hail-bin-Suwaidān, Khawairij and Wāsit in Wādi-al-**Jizi** and its tributaries.	They are divided into 3 sections, *viz*, Hadādinah هدادنه (Singular Haddāni هداني at Rābi; Rashaidāt رشيدات (Singular Rasaidi رشيدي) at Hail-bin-**Suwaidān**; and Shawāmis شوامس (Singular Shāmsi شامسي) at Kitnah, Khawairij, and Wāsit. By religion they are Sunnis.
Kalbān (Bani) بني كلبان	Kalbāni كلباني	8,000	...	...	See article Bani **Kalbān.**
Kāsib (Aulād) اولاد كاسب	Kāsibi كاسبي	400	Eastern **Hajar.**	Near **Sūr.**	A Bedouin tribe, formerly a section of the **Jannabah**, but now incorporated with the Bani Bū **'Ali.** Ibādhis.
Khamaiyis (Āl) آل خميس	Khamaisi خميسي	400	**'Omān** Proper.	...	Bedouins and Ibādhis.
Kharūs (Bani) بني خروص	Kharūsi خروصي	4,500	...	...	See article Bani **Kharūs.**
Khazair خزير	Khazairi خزيري	450	Western **Hajar.**	**Nakhl.**	Ibādhis.
Kunūd كنود	Kindi كندي	1,000	...	...	See article **Kunūd.**

I.—Ghāfiri Tribes—contd.

Tribe.	Singular.	Number of souls.	District.	Settlements.	REMARKS.
Mahārīq محاريق	Mahrūqi محروقي	2,200	(1) **'Omān** Proper, (2) **Sharqīyah.**	**Adam, Bahlah** and (2) **Sanāu.**	Ibādhis. Sometimes at feud with the Āl Bū **Sa'īd** of **Adam.** One of their sections are the Bani Wāl بني وال.
Maqābīl مقابيل	Maqbāli مقبالي	5,000	...	...	See article **Maqābīl.**
Masākirah مساكرة	Maskari مسكري	6,000	...	...	See article **Masākirah.**
Masālihah مصالحة	Maslahi مصلحي	150	(1) **'Omān** Proper and (2), Eastern **Hajar**	(1) Qaryah and (2) Dawwah in Wādi Bani **Khālid.**	Ibādhis. Some describe the Masālihah as a section of the Bani **Hina.**
Matārīsh مطاريش	Matrūshi مطروشي	700	**Bātinah.**	Harādi, and Murair-al-Kabīrah in the sub-Wilāyat of **ShināS.**	Sunnis. This tribe are found also in Trucial **'Omān,** where they are somewhat more numerous.
Mazārī' مزاريع	Mizra'i مزرعي	5,000	(1) Western **Hajar** and (2) **Bātinah.**	(1) 'Alāyat-al-Mazārī' and Wushail in Wādi **Fara'** and (2) 'Aqr in the **ShināS** sub-Wilāyat and Hasaifīn-al-Mazārī' in the **Liwa** sub-Wilāyat.	Ibādhis. Those of Wādi **Fara'** are possibly of the Bani Mazru' section of the Bani **Jābir.** See also article **Mazārī'.**
Mīsbāqisah مشاقسة	Mashqasi مشقسي	600	Do.	Hail, Mizāhīt and Wushail in Wādi **Fara'.**	...
Miyāyihah مياحة	Miyāhi مياحي	7,000	...	...	See article **Miyāyihah.**
Nabāhinah نباهنة	Nabhāni نبهاني	600	...	...	See article **Nabāhinah.**

1.—Ghāfiri Tribes—contd.

Tribe.	Singular.	Number of souls.	District.	Settlements.	REMARKS.
Na'īm نعيم	Na'aimi نعيمي	5,400 (in the Sultanate).	(1) **Dhāhirah** (2) **Bātinah** and (3) Western **Hajar.**	(1) **Dhank** Town, Bizaili and Sanainah, (2) Sanqar in the sub-Wilāyat of **Sohār** and (3) Bani **Habīb.**	Sunnis. They are the predominant Ghāfiri tribe in **Dhāhirah**, where some are Bedouinse. See also article **Na'īm.**
Nidābiyīn ندابيين	Nidābi ندابي	3,500	...		See article **Nidābiyīn**
Nidhairiyīn نضيريين	Nidhairi نضيري	300	Eastern **Hajar.**	Dawwah in Wādi Bani **Khālid.**	Ibādhis.
Qara Tribe قرا	...	5,000	...	...	See article **Qara** Tribe.
Qawāsim قواسم	Qāsimi قاسمي	1,100 (in the Sultanate).	(1) **Hajar,** (2) **Bātinah** and (3) **Masqat** District.	(1) Miltiqa and Nafa'ah, (2) Falaj-al-Hijāri and (3) Bandar **Jissah** on the coast and Mizra'-al-'Alowi in Wādi **Maih.**	See also aricle **Qawāsim.**
Qitab (Bani) بني قتب	Qitbi قتبي	2,500	**Dhāhirah.**	Aflāj Bani Qitab.	Sunnis.
Rahbiyīn رحبيين	Rahbi رحبي	5,000	...	...	See article **Rahbiyīn.**
Ramāh رماح	Ramhi رمحي	1,500	Western **Hajar.**	'Ain-ar-Ramāh in Wādi **Fara.**'	This tribe is **not** found elsewhere. They are goldsmiths, etc. Ibādhis.
Raqād (Bani) بني رقاد	Raqādi رقادي	250	(1) **Masqat** District, (2) Eastern **Hajar.**	(1) Misfāh, Lansab and Ghallah in Wādi **Bōshar** and (2) Badī'ah in Wādi **Tāyīn.**	Though Ghāfiris this tribe are said to be of Yamani origin. Ibādhis.
Rāsib (Bani) بني راسب	Rāsibi راسبي	1,500	...	...	See article Bani **Rāsib.**
Riyām (Bani) بني ريام	Riyāmi رياميي	11,000	...	...	See article Baini **Riyām.**

I.—Ghāfiri Tribes—contd.

Tribe.	Singular.	Number of souls.	District.	Settlements.	REMARKS.
Sa'ad (Yāl) يال سعد	Yāl Sa'adi يال سعدي	150	Western **Hajar.**	Dāris in Wādi **Fara.'**	Ibādhis.
Sa'ādiyīn سعاديين	Sa'adi سعدي	700	Eastern **Hajar** and in **Sharqīyah.**	Muqal in Wādi Bani **Khālid.**	Subject to the neighbouring Hināwi tribes. Ibādhis.
Sā'idah ساعدة	Sā'idi ساعدي	250	**Dhāhirah.**	Dūt in Wādi **Dhank.**	Sunnis; sometimes at feud with the **Miyāyihah.**
Salaimiyīn سليميين	Salaimi سليمي	800	Western **Hajar.**	Rummānīyah in Wādi **Fara'.**	Ibādhis.
Salām (Yāl 'Abdas) يال عبد السلام	Salāmi سلامي	1,500	**Bātinah.**	Dīl Yāl 'Abdas Salām in **Saham** sub-Wilāyat.	Do.
Salāmiyīn سلاميين	Salāmi سلامي	3,000	Western **Hajar.**	**Nakhl,** and Rummānīyah in Wādi **Fara'.**	Do.
Shahaim (Bani) بني شهيم	Shahaimi شهيمي	4,000	Eastern **Hajar.**	All the villages of Wādi **Dima** except Hājir.	Do.
Shahūm (Bani) بني شهوم	Shahmi شهمي	900	Western **Hajar.**	Sa'abah, Rimi and Bilād-ash-Shahūm in Wādi Bani **Ghāfir.**	Do. Those at Sa'abah belong to a section called Naiyāyirah نيايرة
Shakail (Bani) بني شكيل	Shakaili شكيلي	4,000	...	...	See article Bani **Shakail.**
Shakhārīyīn شخاريين	Shakhāri شخاري	250	Western **Hajar.**	Falaj-ash-Shakhāriyīn in Wādi **'Ahin.**	Intimately allied with the **Maqābīl,** whom they join in war. Ibādhis.
Shakūr شكور	Shakūri شكوري	500	**Dhāhirah.**	**Dhank** Town.	Ibādhis.
Sharāinah شرائنة	Sharāini شرائني	800	Western **Hajar.** ...	Bait-al-Qarn in Wādi **Fara'** and 'Ain-ash-Sharāinah and 'Ain in Wādi Bani **Ghāfir.**	Do. They are leagued with the Bani **Kalbān** against the **Miyāyihah.**

I.—Ghāfiri Tribes—concld.

Tribe.	Singular.	Number of souls.	District.	Settlements.	REMARKS.
Shawāfi' شوافع	Shāfa'i شافعي	400	**Bātinah.**	'Awaināt in the **Sohār** sub-Wilāyat.	Ibādhis.
Shiyābinah شيابنه	Shaibāni شيباني	150	**'Omān** Proper.	Near **Adam.**	Bedouins. Ibādhis.
Sinān (Bani) بني سنان	Sināni سناني	1,500	Eastern **Hajar.**	**Quryāt** and **Sūr** (Sanaisalah).	Sunnis.
Siyābiyīn سيابيين	Siyābi سيابي	5,500	...	...	See article **Siyyābiyīn.**
Subh (Bani) بني صبح	Subhi صبحي	500	(1) Western **Hajar** and (2) **'Omān** Proper.	(1) Abyadh in Wādi Bani **Kharūs.**	Ibādhis.
'Umair (Āl) آل عمير	'Umairi عميري	1,000	(1) **'Omān** Proper and (2) **Bātinah.**	(1) **Izki,** Birkat-al-**Mōz,** Mahyūl and (2) Hail Āl **'Umair** and **Sīb.**	Do.
'Umr (Bani) بني عمر	Ma'amari معمري	11,000	...	...	See article Bani **'Umr.**
Ya'āqīb يعاقيب	Ya'aqūbi يعقوبي	3,500	**Dhāhirah.**	**'Ibri.**	Sunnis Though Ghāfiris they are of Yamani origin. They are sometimes at feud with the **Miyāyihah.**
Ya'āribah يعاربه	Ya'arabi يعربي	800	...	...	See article **Ya'āribah.**
Yahāmidah يحامده	Yahmadi يحمدي	300	(1) **Bātinah** and (2) Western **Hajar.**	(1) **Sohār** Town and (2) **Nakhl.**	Ibādhis.
Zafait (Bani) بني زفيت	Zafaiti زفيتي	250	**Dhāhirah.**	...	Bedouins. Ibādhis.
Zarrāf (Bani) بني زراف	Zarrāfi زرافي	200	**Masqat** District.	Arbaq and Shataifi.	Sailors and merchants. Sunnis.

II.—Hināwi Tribes.

Tribe.	Singular.	Number of souls.	District.	Settlements.	REMARKS.
'Abābīd عبابيد	Abbādi عبادي	250	Western Hajar.	Falaj Shirāh in Wādi Fara'.	Ibādhis.
'Adi (Bani) بني عدي	'Adwāni عدواني	3,000	...	...	See article Bani 'Adi.
'Ali (Bani) بني علي	'Alawi علوي	4,500	(1) Western Hajar and (2) Bātinah	(1) Wuqbah in Wādi 'Āhin, Hail Bani'Ali in Wādi Shāfān, Wuqbah and Yanqul (which is their capital) in Wādi Dhank, Murri and Falaj Sadairiyīn near Yanqul, and (2) Saham town.	Ibādhi in religion: cultivators of dates and grain. They are a leading Hināwi tribe and have generally supported the present ruling family of Masqat. They assisted Sa'īd bin-Sultān to repel Qais from Masqat and they rendered good service to Thuwaini (1856-66), but became somewhat estranged from Turki (1871-88). Their Tamīmah is Khalf-bin-Sinān خلف بن سنان (1905).
'Arābah (Bani) بني عرابه	Singular is 'Arābi عرابي but is avoided.	1,000	...	...	See article Bani Arābah.
'Awāmir عوامر	'Āmiri عامري	10,000	...	...	See article 'Awāmir.
Badar (Āl) آل بدر	Badari بدري	1,200	Bātinah.	Barkah and Billah.	Their chief is at present imprisoned by the Portuguese in Africa. Ibādhis.

II.—Hināwi Tribes—contd.

Tribe.	Singular.	Number of souls.	District.	Settlements.	REMARKS.
Battāsh (Bani) بني بطّاش	Battāshi بطاشي	7,000	...	...	See article Bani **Battāsh.**
Bawārih بوارح	Bārihi بارحي	120	**Masqat** District.	'Adaibah.	Sunnis.
Bidūwāt بدوّات	Bidwi بدوي	1,000	(1) Western **Hajar** and (2)**Bātinah.**	(1) Falaij-bin-Qafaiyir in Wādi **Hatta** and (2) Khadhrawain in the **ShināS** sub-Wilāyat.	Do. Some are Bedouins.
Bōshar (Āl) آل بوشر	Bōshari بوشري	300	**Hajar.**	Wādi **Samāil.**	Ibādhis.
Braik (Yāl) يال بريك	Braiki بريكي	1,500	**Bātinah.**	**Masna'ah** and Shirs; also Qasbiyāt Yāl Braik, Dīl Yāl Braik, Umm-al-Ja'ārīf and **Saham** Town in the **Saham** sub-Wilāyat.	Some are Sunnis, others Ibādhis.
Darāmikah درامكه	Darmaki درمكي	600	(1) **'Omān** Proper and (2)**Bātinah.**	(1) Saddi, **Izki** and (2) Murair-as-Saghīrah.	Ibādhis.
Dawakah دوكه	Dawaiki دويكي	300	(1)**Bātinah** and (2) **Sharqīyah.**	(1) **Barkah** and (2) about Falaij.	This small clan is in cliency to the **Hirth.** Ibādhis. Those of **Sharqīyah** are Bedouin.
Fazāra' فزاع	Fazāra'i فزاعي	400	**Bātinah.**	Makhailif and Khor-al-Hamām in the **Saham** sub-Wilāyat.	Sunnis.
Ghafailāt غفيلات	Ghāfili غافلي	250	**Bātinah.**	Bū 'Abāli.	Ibādhis

II.—Hināwi Tribes—contd.

Tribe.	Singular.	Number of souls.	Districts.	Settlements.	REMARKS.
Ghaith (Bani) بني غيث	Ghaithi غيثي	1,500	(1) Western **Hajar** and (2) **Bātinah.**	(1) Halāhil in Wādi-al-**Hilti**, Rābi, Hail-bin-Suwaidān, Gharrāq, and Sihlat in Wādi-al **Jizi** and (2) Waqibah and Fitnah in the **Sohār** Wilāyat.	Ibādhis.
Ghawārib غوارب	Gharibi غاربي	350	**Bātinah.**	Bū 'Abāli and **Barkah.**	Do.
Habūs حبوس	Habsi حبسي	7,000	...	...	See article **Habūs.**
Hadādabah هدادبه	Haddābi هدابي	2,500	(1) **Bātinah** and (2) Eastern **Hajar.**	(1) Shirs, (2) Sharu and Fanjah in Wādi **Samāil.**	Ibādhis. Those of Fanjah are sometimes at feud with the **'Abriyīn.**
Hadīd (Aulād) اولاد حديد	Hadādi حدادي	200	**Bātinah.**	**Sīb** and Laghshibah.	Ibādhis.
Hādiyin هاديين	Hādi هادي	1,400	(1) Eastern **Hajar** and (2) **Masqat** District.	(1) Wādi **'Andām,** (2) Khafaiji in Wādi **Maih** and Quram in Wādi **'Adai.**	Do.
Hajriyīn حجريين	Hajari حجري	7,500	...	...	See article **Hajriyīn.**
Hamad (Āl) آل حمد	Hamadi حمدي	500	(1) **Bātinah** and (2) Sharqīyah.	**Barkah.**	Ibādhis. Some are Bedouins.
Hamīm (Bani) بني هميم	Hamīmi هميمي	200	(1) **'Omān** Proper and (2) Western **Hajar.**	(1) **Nizwa, Bahlah** and (2) **Rustāq.**	Ibādhis.
Hammād (Bani) بني حماد	Hammādi حمادي	900	**Bātinah.**	Wudām.	Sunnis.
Hasan (Bani) بني حسن	Hasani حسني	2,000	**Masqat** District.	Qantab, **Matrah,** Bārsait, Sāru, Khuwair, Ghubrah on the coast; **Jāl,** Bōs-	Ibādhis. One of their sections is called 'Amārīyah عمارية

II.—Hināwi Tribes—contd.

Tribe.	Singular.	Number of souls.	District.	Settlements.	REMARKS.
				har-bin-'Amrān, Sād, Filij, Ghallah and Falaij-ash-Shām in Wādi **Bōshar**; Quram in Wādi **'Adai**; and Mizra'-al-'Alowi in Wādi **Maih**.	
Hasan (Bani Bū) بني بو حسن	Hasani حسني	7,000 (including dependent tribes).	...	...	See article Bani Bū **Hasan**.
Hawāsinah حواسنه	Hausini حوسني	17,500	...	...	See article **Hawāsinah**.
Hina (Bani) بني هنا	Hināi هناي	9,000	...	...	See article Bani **Hina**.
Hinādīs هناديس	Hindāsi هنداسي	150	(1) **Masqat** District and (2) **Bātinah**.	(1) 'Adaibah and (2) Ghalīl.	Ibādhis.
Hirth حرث	Hārithi حارثي	9,000	...	...	See article **Hirth**.
Huyūd حيود	Haidi حيدي	200	**Bātinah**.	Dhiyān.	Ibādhis.
'Īsa (Bani) بني عيسى	'Īsāi عيساي	2,000	Western **Hajar**.	**Hībi** in Wādi **Sarrāmi** and Ghadhaifah and Gharaifah in Wādi **'Āhin** also Khabt, 'Ablah and 'Abailah in Wādi-al-**Hilti**.	They are Ibādhis by religion and in politics were originally Ghāfiris. Sometimes at feud with the Bani **'Ali**.
Jabūr جبور or **Jawābir** جوابر	Jabūri جبوري	700	(1) **Masqat** District and (2) **Bātinah**.	(1) Mutahaddamāt in Wādi **'Adai**; (2) Hifri in Wādi Bani **Khrūs** and elsewhere.	Ibādhis. Perhaps a section of the Bani **Hina**.
Jahādhim جهاضم	Jahdhami جهضمي	500	**Sharqīyah**.	**Samad**.	Ibādhis.

II.—Hināwi Tribes—contd.

Tribe.	Singular.	Number of souls.	District.	Settlements.	REMARKS.
Jarād (Yāl) يال جراد	Jarādi جرادي	2,000	**Bātnah.**	Bū 'Abāli, **Masna'ah** and Marāghah.	Ibādhis. Some are Bedouins.
Kathīr (Āl) آل كثير	Kathīri كثيري	4,500	...	...	See article **Āl Kathīr.**
Khālid (Bani) بني خالد or Khawālidah خوالده	Khālidi خالدي	5,500	**Bātinah.**	'Abbāsah and Hajairah, also Khor-al-Milh and Manātīf in the sub-Wilāyat of **Saham.**	Sunnis.
Khamīs (Yāl) يال خميس	Khamīsi خميسي	200	Do.	Khabbah and Sha'ibah.	Ibādhis.
Khāmmārah (Bani) بني خمّاره	Khammāri خمّاري	400	Do.	Sūr Haiyān.	Do.
Khazaimāt خزيمات	Khazaimi خزيمي	500	Do.	Hasaifīn Sūr-al-Khazaimāt.	Do.
Khazam (Bani) بني خزم	Khazami خزمي	400	**Masqat District.**	Sīya, 'Arqi and Habūbīyah in Wādi Sarain.	Do.
Kulaib (Aulād) اولاد كليب	Kulaibi كليبي	100	**Masqat District.**	'Adaibah.	There is a section called Masā'īd مساعيد (Singular Masā'idi). The tribe is Ibādhi.
Lamak (Bani) بني لمك	Lamki لمكي	300	Western **Hjar.**	Lamki in Wādi Bani **Ghāfir** and Qasra and Umm Himār in Wādi **Fara'.**	Ibādhis.
Ma'āwal معاول	Ma'awali معولي	8,000	...	...	See article **Ma'āwal.**
Mahārib محارب	Mahāribi محاربي	300	Eastern **Hajar.**	'Amqāt in Wādi **Samāil** and Farfārah in Wādi Dhaba'ūn.	Ibādhis.
Majālibah مجالبه	Majlabi مجلبي	150	Eastern **Hajar.**	Hillat-al-Majālibah in Wādi **Samāil.**	Do.

II.—Hināwi Tribes—contd.

Tribe.	Singular.	Number of souls.	District.	Settlements.	Remarks.
Manādharah مناذرة	Mandhari منذري	1,850	(1) Western **Hajar** (2) **'Omān** Proper, (3) **Dhāhirah** and (4) **Masqat** District.	(1) Hawājiri, Hallah and Mizāhīt in Wādi **Fara'**, (2) **Izki**, Saddi, (3) Salait and (4) **Matrah.**	Ibādhis.
Manāwarah مناورة	Manaiwari منيوري	200	**Bātinah.**	Hadhīb.	Possibly a branch of the Bani Bū **Hasan.**
Maqānnah مقانّه	Maqaini مقيني	400	Do.	Wudām.	Ibādhis.
Marāzīq مرازيق	Marzūqi مرزوقي	300	Do.	Sur Haiyān in Eastern **Bātinah** and Khor-al-Hamām in the sub-Wilāyat of **Saham.**	Sunnis. They are supposed to be the same tribe as the Marāzīq of the **Shībkūh** District of the Persian Coast, who are Wahhābis.
Mashāfirah مشافرة	Mashaifari مشيفري	700	(1) **Bātinah** and (2) **Sharqīyah.**	(1) Rumais **Barkah** and (2) Qābil.	Ibādhis in religion. Sometimes at feud with the Muwālik. A portion of those in **Sharqīyah** are wanderers.
Mashārifah مشارفه	Musharrafi مشرفي	1,000	Eastern **Hajar.**	Lamīm, Taima, Ghassah, Falaij, Rafsah and Mislaq in and about Wādi **Falaij.**	The Mashārifah are Ibādhis in religion: in politics they are entirely dominated by the Bani Bū **Hasan.** They collect tolls for their own behoof at Rafsah on traffic between **Sūr** and the interior.
Muwālik موالك	Māliki مالكي	2,000	(1) **Bātinah** and (2) Eastern **Hajar.**	(1) **Barkah,** Shakhākhīt, Rumais Bū Mahār and (2) Dawwah in Wādi Bani **Khālid.**	This tribe is dependent on the **Hirth.** Ibādhis. Some are Bedouins.

II.—Hināwi Tribes—contd.

Tribe.	Singular.	Number of souls.	District.	Settlements.	REMARKS.
Muwālikh موالخ	Mālikhi مالخي	700	...	**Hadd.**	The tribe is divided into 3 sections, namely, Bani 'Āmir بني عامر, Bani Ghazal بنى غزل and Bani Mahari بني مهري.
Na'ab (Bani) بني نعب	Na'abi نعبي	1,500	...	...	See article Bani **Na'ab.**
Na'amān (Bani) بني نعمان	Na'amāni نعماني	100	**Sharqīyah.**	**Sanāu.**	This tribe took part in the attack on Masqat in 1895. Ibādhis.
Nuwāfil نوافل	Naufili نوفلي	300	**Bātinah.**	Bū' Abāli and Sha'ībah, and Majiz-an-Nuwāfil in the sub-Wilāyat of **Sohār,** also **Masna'ah** in Eastern **Bātinah.**	This tribe is politically dependent on the **Hirth.** Ibādhis. Some are Bedouins.
Qarain (Āl Bū) آل بو قرين	Qaraini قريني	400	Do.	Dhiyān and Hajairah.	Ibādhis. Some at Hajairah are Bedouins.
Qatait قطيط	Qataiti قطيطي	A few.	Do.	**Khābūrah.**	Sunnis.
Radaināt ردينات	Radaini رديني	250	Do.	'Abbāsah.	Do.
Rashaid (Āl Bū) آل بو رشيد	Rashaidi رشيدي	600	**Bātinah.**	'Abbāsah and Khadhra.	Ibādhis. Dependent on the **Hirth** and partly Bedouins
Rāshid (Bani) بني رشيد or Rawāshid رواشد	...	3,500	(1) **Bātinah,** (2) **Dhāhirah,** (3) **'Omān** Proper and (4) **Sharqīyah.**	(1) Khishdah in the **Sohār** sub-Wilāyat, (2) **'Arāqi** and Darīz in Wādi-al-**Kabīr,** (3) **Adam, Bahlah,** Khadhra-bin-Daffā' and **Nizwa** and (4) **Sanāu.**	Ibādhis.

II.—Hināwi Tribes—contd.

Tribe.	Singular.	Number of souls.	District.	Settlements.	Remarks.
Riyāyisah رياسه	Rīsi ريسي	1,000	(1) **Bātinah** and (2) Western **Hajar.**	(1) Hasaifīn Sur-ar-Riyāyisah, (2) Tawi in Wādi Bani **'Umr**-al-Gharbi, and (3) **Shinās** Town.	They are Sunnis from Persia, but are now affiliated to the Bani **Hina.**
Ruwāhah (Bani) بني رواحه	Ruwāhi رواحي or Ruwaihi رويحي	18,500	...	...	See article Bani **Ruwāhah.**
Sa'ad (Bani) بني سعد	Sa'adi سعدي	1,500	**Bātinah.**	**Liwa** Town and Diwānij and Asrār Bani Sa'ad in the **Liwa** sub-Wilāyat.	Ibādhis, but some are Sunnis.
Sa'ad (Yāl) يال سعد	Sa'adi سعدي	13,000	...	...	See article Yāl **Sa'ad.**
Sa'īd (Āl Bū) آل بو سعيد	Āl Bū Sa'īdi آل بو سعيدي	6,000	...	...	See article Āl Bū **Sa'īd.**
Salātinah سلاطنه	Saltāni سلطاني	100	**Bātinah.**	Furfār-as-Salātinah in **Liwa** sub-Wilāyat.	Probably a section of the Riyāyisah.
Sarairiyīn سرڢريين	Sarairi سريري	100	Western **Hajar.**	**Nakhl.**	Ibādhis by religion: some of them are potters.
Sārikh (Bani) بني صارخ	Sārikhi صارحي	300	**Dhāhirah.**	'Ain Bani Sārikh in Wādi-al-**'Ain.**	Not found elsewhere. This tribe was once Ghāfiri.
Shabīb (Yāl) يال شبيب	Shabībi شبيبي	250	(1) **Bātinah,** and (2) **Sharqīya.**	(1) **Masna'ah,** and (2) Lizq.	Ibādhis.
Shabūl شبول	Shabli شبلي	1,000	(1) **Bātinah,** (2) Western **Hajar** and (3) **Masqat** District.	(1) **Sohār** Town; (2) **Haiyadh** Hail 'Adha, Hansi and Furfār; and (3) Jifār in Wādi **Bōshar.**	Ibādhis. Dependent on the **Hirth** and partly Bedouins.

II.—Hināwi Tribes—contd.

Tribe.	Singular.	Number of souls.	District.	Settlements.	Remarks.
Shamūs شموس	Shamsi شمسي	100	**Bātinah.**	Khor-al-Hamām in the sub-Wilāyat of **Saham.**	Ibādhis.
Shawāmis شوامس	Shāmisi شامسي	100	(1) Eastern **Hajar.**	(1) Habbās in Wādi **Samāil.**	Perhaps **Na'īm** of the Shawāmis section who have become Hināwis. There is also a Shawāmis section of the Bani Kalaib.
Shihūh سحوح	Shihhi شحّي	19,000 (in the Sultanate).	(1) **Ruūs-al-Jibāl,** and (2) **Saham** Town.	...	See article **Shihūh.**
Shiyādi شيادي	Shīdi شيدي	300	**Bātinah.**	Sūr-ash-Shiyādi, Ghuwaisah and Abu Dhurūs in the **Saham** sub-Wilāyat.	Sunnis.
Shurūj شروج	Sharji شرجي	650	**Sharqīyah.**	**Samad** Town and Mukhtari' in Wādi **'Andām.**	Also called Sharūq شروق Ibādhis. They participated in the attack on Masqat in 1895.
Suwālih صوالح	Salhi صلحي	600	Do.	**Suwaiq.**	Sunnis.
Taiwānīyah طيوانيّة	Taiwāni طيواني	300	(1) **Masqat** District; and (2) **'Omān** Proper.	(1) **Masqat** Town and (2) **Nizwa**	Ibādhis.
Tatimmahā تمانمه	Tamtami تمتمي	300	**Masqat** District.	Misfāh and 'Awābi in Wādi **Bōshar.**	Do.
Wahaib (Bani) بني وهيب	Wahaibi وهيبي	3,500	...	...	See article Bani **Wahaib.**
Wahībah (Āl) آل وهيبه	Wahībi وهيبي	13,000	...	...	See article Āl **Wahībah.**

II.—Hināwi Tribes.—concld.

Tribe.	Singular.	Number of souls.	District.	Settlements.	Remarks.
Washāhāt وشاحات	Washāhi وشاحي	850	(1) Western **Hajar.**	(1) Tamait, Mushabbah and 'Ajīb in Wādi **Hatta** and Aswad in Wādi-al-**Qor.**	Ibādhis and some Shāfi'i Sunnis, the latter perhaps belonging to the Ghāfiri not the Hināwi faction.
Warūd ورود	Wardi وردي	200	**Sharqīyah.**	**Samad.**	Tributary to the **Habūs.** Ibādhis. This tribe were formerly Ghāfiris.
Za'āb رعاب	Za'ābi زعابي	1,200 (in the Sultanate).	**Bātinah.**	**Saham** Town, Qasbiyat-az-Za'āb and Abu Dhurūs in the **Saham** sub-Wilāyat, and Bū Baqarah in the sub-Wilāyat of **ShināS.**	See article **Za'āb.**
Zīd (Bani) بني زيد	Zīdi زيدي	1,000	**Dhāhirah.**	Fida in Wādi **Dhank.**	Sometimes at feud with the **Miyāyihah.** Ibādhis.
Zikāwinah زكارنه	Zikwāni زكواني	300	**Sharqīyah.**	**Samad.**	Ibādhis.

III.—Tribes of which the faction is indeterminate or has not been ascertained.

Tribe.	Singular.	Number of souls.	District.	Settlements.	Remarks.
'Ajam عجم	'Ajmi عجمي	...	...	...	
Bahārinah بحارنه	Bahrāni بحراني	250	**Bātinah.**	**Sohār** Town.	See article **Bahārinah.**
Balūchis or Balūsh بلوش	Balūshi بلوشي	Estimated at 20,000.	(1) **Masqat** District, (2) **Bātinah,** (3) Western **Hajar,** (4) Eastern **Hajar,** (5) **Dhāhirah,**	(1) **Masqat** Town, **Matrah,** Sidāb, also Qābil 'Ali-bin-Zamān in Wādi **Mijlās** and Mizra'-al-'Alowi in Wādi **Maih;** (2)	The Balūchi element in 'Omān is large, and, though slow to amalgamate with the Arab, forms an integral part of

III.—Tribes of which the faction is indeterminate or has not been ascertained—contd.

Tribe.	Singular.	Number of souls.	District.	Settlements.	REMARKS.
			and (6) **Ja'alān.**	**Sīb, Barkah Masna'ah** Wudām, **Suwaiq,** Sūr Haiyān; Sūr-al-Balūsh and **Saham** Town in the sub-Wilāyat of **Saham**; Shilu, Sallān, Majīs and **Sohār** Town in the sub-Wilāyat of **Sohār**; Hasaifīn, Hasaifīn Sūr-al-Balūsh and **Liwa** Town in the sub-Wilāyat of **Liwa; ShināS** town; (3) Buwairid in Wādi **Fara'**; (4) **Quryāt**; (5) **'Arāqi** and Aflāj Bani Qitab; and (6) Didu.	the population. The Balūchis mostly tend to sea-faring occupations and military service. They were originally introduced, in part at least, as mercenary troops. To a great extent they have retained the Balūchi language.
Bayāsirah بياسرة	Baisar بيسر	Estimated at 10,000.	...	...	See article **Bayāsirah.**
Fawāris فوارس	Fārisi فارسي	5,000	...	...	See article **Fawāris.**
Harāsīs حراصيص	...	A few	**Dhufār**	**Murbāt**	Visitors only: their proper habitat is not known.
Ja'afar جعفر	...	100	**Dhufār**	**Murbāt**	...
Jadgāl جدگال or Zidjāl زدجال	Zidjāli زدجالي	Estimated at 10,000.	...	...	See article **Jadgāl.**
Khōjah خواجه	1,250	...	...	...	In Arabic called Lawātiyah لواتيه See article **Khōjah** sect.
Mahriz (Aulād) اولاد محرز	Mahrizi محرزي	800	Eastern **Hajar,** etc.	Ba'ad in Wādi **Tāyīn,** etc.	Ibādhis. They oscillate between the Ghāfiri and Hināwi factions.

III.—Tribes of which the faction is indeterminate or has not been ascertained —concld.

Tribe.	Singular.	Number of souls.	District.	Settlements.	REMARKS.
Lawātiyah لواتيه	...	...	...	...	See **Khōjah**, above.
Mahras مهرا	...	A few	**Dhufār**	**Murbāt**	...
Mashāikh مشائخ	...	A few	**Dhufār**	**Murbat** and Tāqa.	A sacred class.
Persians or 'Ajam عجم	'Ajmi عجمي	Estimated at 10,000.	(1) **Masqat** District. (2) **Bātin a h**, and (3) **Ruūs-al-Jibāl.**	(1)**Masqat** Town; (2) **Masna'ah, Suwaiq**, Sūr-ash-Shiyādi and Ghuwaisah the sub-Wilāyat of **Saham**, also the towns of **Liwa** and **Sohār**; (3) Bakhah.	These are mostly non-Arabicised, Shī'ah Persians. The **Fawāris** and Riyāyisah (*q. v.*) are also from Persia.
Qalam (Bait-al-) بيت القلم	...	A few	**Dhufār**	**Murbāt**	...
Suwāwifah صواوفه	Suwāfi صوافي	1,500	(1) Eastern **Hajar**, (2) **Sharqī-yah**. and (3) **Dhā-hirah.**	(1) Khabbah in Wādi **Khab-bah** and **Quryāt**, (2) **Sanāu** and (3) Salaif in Wādi-al-'**Ain.**	The Suwāwifah of Khabbah are Ghāfiris, the rest are all Hināwis.
Zatūt زطوط	Zutti زطي	1,000	.	...	See article **Zatūt.**

Negroes and half-castes, bond and free, have not been shown in this table as their number, which is large, cannot be estimated.

Population, settled and nomadic.--The following is an estimate by districts of the settled population of the **'Omān** Sultanate, exclusive of **Gwādār** :—

Bātinah	105,500
Dhāhirah	31,100
Dhufār	4,500
Eastern **Hajar**	98,400
Western **Hajar**	85.750
Ja'alān	12,000
Masqat	40,650
'Omān Proper	34,500
South-Eastern Coast of **'Omān** (outside **Ja'alān**)	1,500
Ruūs-al-Jibāl	13,750
Sharqīyah	44,200
Total	471,650 souls.

The tribal tables contained in the preceding paragraph yield the following statistics of population, both sedentary and nomadic :—

Ghāfiris	205,540
Hināwis	220,820
Others	60,000
Total .	486,360 souls.

A scrutiny in detail of these tribal tables will show, however, that the number of Bedouins in the Sultanate cannot be less than 30,000 souls, and as regards settled population the estimate by districts (which includes negroes) is probably more reliable than that by tribes. We may therefore conclude that the total population of the 'Omān Sultanate is not less than 500,000 souls, of whom at least 30,000 are Bedouins.

Occupations and mode of life.—The greater part of the fixed population of 'Omān live by agriculture, of which date cultivation is the commonest form. Cultivation, whether of date trees or of other crops, is dependent on irrigation. In the hills and where springs exist the water is brought to the field by a carefully constructed channel, sometimes subterranean and in that case called a Falaj فلج : an open channel is called Sāqīyah ساقية. Where irrigation is from wells, as in **Bātinah,** the water is raised in leathern hoists, as in some parts of India.

On the sea-coast agriculture is supplemented or replaced by fishery, and inland by the keeping of flocks and herds. In **Bātinah,** where the fisheries are important, the nets are sometimes a mile long and form the principal possession of the village. The fishermen of 'Omān ply their business along the coast of Makrān at certain seasons.*

The livelihood of the inhabitants of **Masqat** and **Matrah** is exceptional, depending upon the presence of the Sultān's government and on foreign commerce: **Sūr** and **Khābūrah** also are ports of which sea-borne trade is the mainstay.

In some of the larger inland towns part of the population live by retail trade or by simple industries and manufactures : such are indigo dyeing at **Nizwa** and **'Ibri,** copper and brasswork to an insignificant extent at **Nizwa,** pottery at **Nakhl,** and the weaving of cloth, turbans, and lungis in other places. **Masqat** Town is renowned for its gold and silver work, especially the sheaths and mounting of daggers and swords ; the workmen are Indians.

Local trade and trade between the coast and the interior maintain a carrier class ; **Maqnīyāt** in **Dhāhirah,** for instance, is a place which subsists largely by the earnings of its donkey and camel owners.

* See Appendix on Fisheries.

The Bedouins are altogether pastoral in their habits, depending for a livelihood on their camels and flocks.

In hilly districts and their vicinity the houses are generally of stone and mud, but in some of the **Sharqīyah** towns, as also in **Masqat** and **Matrah,** the better houses are of stone plastered with gypsum stucco. Where stone is not easily obtainable sun-dried brick often takes its place; but throughout **Bātinah** and in part of **Sharqīyah** light sheds of date branches and mats are the commonest form of domestic architecture.

Beef is little eaten by the people, and fish is an important article of diet even in the interior.

Trade.—The trade of 'Omān which is described in full detail in the article on **Masqat** Town, is chiefly with India; and its character is by no means complicated.

The only valuable export is dates, of which the better sorts go to America and most of the remainder to India. The Fard فرد date, a small dark-coloured sort grown in the **Samāil** valley, enjoys high favour in America and the supply of it is never equal to the demand of the market: the Americans have lately been endeavouring to acclimatise it in Arizona, but as yet without much success. Another date called Mibsali مبسلي, preferred by natives of 'Omān to the Fard date and much appreciated in India, is grown in **Sharqīyah** and exported through **Sūr** to Bombay; a third kind is the Khalās خلاص. Exports of secondary importance are pearls, mother-of-pearl, dried limes, fresh fruit and salt fish all of which go chiefly to India. Before 1906—1907, in which year it rose to Rs. 36,93,820, the recent average value of the exports from **Masqat,** the only steam port of the 'Omān Sultanate, was about Rs. 26,84,000 per annum.

By far the most valuable import received in return for these exports is rice from India, and after rice come arms and ammunition, consigned direct from Europe: but this is not unlikely to prove an ephemeral traffic, for the arms market in 'Omān itself is said to be already glutted and the extinction of the arms trade through **Masqat** with other countries is an object of the British Government. Next are cotton goods, Indian, Manchester and American, mostly (except the American) imported through Bombay. The American cotton is a time-honoured import which shows no sign of increasing at the expense of the other kinds. Twist and yarn, silk and silk goods, sugar, coffee, and cereals other than rice are the chief remaining imports. Timber, except date trunks, is all brought from India and Africa. The foreign trade is largely in the

hands of Indian merchants resident at **Masqat** and **Matrah**—the latter being the real commercial capital,—but there are also some wealthy Arab merchants. The annual value of the imports at **Masqat** appears, of late, to have been about Rs. 48,17,000, but in 1906-1907 it rose to Rs. 69,21,375.

The trade of 'Omān is limited, not so much by insecurity, bad communications and the difficulty of recovering debts in the interior, though these are not without their effect, as by the natural poverty of the country and the limited purchasing power of the inhabitants. The only valuable asset is the date crop, which is liable to be severely affected by drought.

The carrying trade of 'Omān is small and practically confined to **Sūr**; the only other ports of any account are Wudām and Sūr Haiyān in **Bātinah** with about 15 and 40 sea-going vessels, respectively, **Suwaiq** with 10, and **Matrah** with about 7.

Weights and measures vary somewhat from place to place.* The standard of currency everywhere is the Maria Theresa dollar or Riyāl, but the Indian rupee also circulates. Accounts are kept in Muhammadis, an imaginary unit of which 11½ are equal to one dollar. Subsidiary coinage consists of copper pice, partly imported from India, Zanzibar and German East Africa, and partly minted by the Sultān at **Masqat** or for him in London. During 1904, the value of 100 dollars fluctuated between 126 and 139 rupees and the number of copper Masqat pice to the dollar varied from 220 to 270. In 1906-1907 the dollar exchange fluctuated between 151¾ and 176¾. This instability of the silver exchange occasions many shipments of specie between Masqat and Bombay and is unfavourable to general trade.

Communications.—There are three principal routes which conduct from the coast to the interior of the 'Omān Sultanate, namely, one from **Matrah** or **Sīb** by Wādi **Samāil** to **'Omān** Proper, which is central and the most important of all; one on the east from **Sūr** to **Ja'alān** by Wādi **Falaij**; and one on the west from **Sohār** to **Baraimi** by Wādi-al-**Jizi**. The chief lateral communications in the interior are a line from **Ja'alān** which traverses **Sharqīyah** to **'Omān** Proper, connecting the Wādi **Falaij** and Wādi **Samāil** routes, and two from **Baraimi** across

* See however the article on **Masqat** Town. Here it may be added that the Kiyās of the interior is only ¼ of the Masqat Kiyās, and the same holds of the Man. In the interior there is a weight called Sā' صاع (plural صاعات) equal to 7¾ Kiyās, and another called Makiyāl مكيال (plural Makāīl مكائيل) equal to 12 Kiyās or ½ a Man.

Dhāhirah into **'Omān** Proper, one *viâ* Najd-al-Makhārīm, the other *viâ* Najd-al-Barak, joining the route from the coast by Wādi-al-**Jizi** with that by Wādi **Samāil.** These are all easily passable for loaded camels and present no difficulties as to water, while other supplies also are abundant on the **Samāil** route.

Subsidiary routes in Western **Hajar** are that from **Bātinah** to **Dhāhirah** by Wādi-al-**Hawāsinah** and that from **Bātinah** by Wādi Bani **Kharūs** and over Jabal **Akhdhar** into **'Omān** Proper: the first is passable by camels, the second only by donkeys. Parallel routes to the interior are said to lie between these up Wādi Bani **Ghāfir** and Wādi **Fara,** and to be practicable for camels, but neither of them has been used in its entirety by a European traveller.

Minor routes in Eastern **Hajar** lead from Wādi **Samāil,** or from Saih **Hatāt** by the Qahza pass, into Wādi **Mansah** and thence into Wādi **Tāyīn**; these can be used by camels. Two other routes, over the 'Amdah and Manqal passes respectively, give access from Saih **Hatāt** to Wādi **Tāyīn,** but they are more difficult than those already described. There is also a camel route down Wādi **Tāyīn** from its head to the sea at **Daghmar**; and one or two routes exist between Wādi **Tāyīn** and **Sharqīyah,** the best known being that which runs up Wādi **Khabbah** from Ghubrat-at-Tām, but their character is not well ascertained. There is also a route, in favour with natives of the country, which connects Wādi **Samāil** with **Sharqīyah** by way of Wādi-al-**'Aqq.**

Ja'alān is easily accessible from Khor **Jarāmah** by a route that crosses Jabal **Khamīs** into Wādi **Falaij***.

* Some notion of the character of these routes can be gained from the articles on the districts or valleys in which they lie and the mountains which they cross, some of which are specified in the text in the following sentence. The greater part of the information about routes in 'Omān that has been placed on record by European travellers who used them is contained in the following which are given in order of publication.

Principal places visited.	Authority (for full titles, see Bibliographical Appendix).	REMARKS.
Sūr, Bani Bū 'Ali, Bani Bū Hasan, Kāmil. Badīyah, Ibra, Samad, Manah, Nizwa, Tanūf, Saiq, Sharaijah, thence by Wādi Mi'aidin to Birkat-al-Mōz; Nizwa, thence by Wādi Samāil to Sīb.	Wellsted's Travels in Arabia.	A particular description of his route was not the author's object, but his narrative contains valueable information on the subject.

Fuller particulars about some of these routes and about others will be found in the articles in this Gazetteer :—Jabal **Akhdhar, Dhufār** District,

Principal places visited.	Authority (for full titles, see Bibliographical Appendix).	REMARKS.
Suwaiq by Wādi-al-**Hawāsinah** and Wādi-adh-Dhula' to **Miskin**; **Maqnīyāt**; thence by Wādi-al-**Kabīr** to Darīz, **'Ibri**.	Wellsted's Travels in Arabia.	A particular description of his route was not the author's object, but his narrative contains valuable information on the subject.
Matrah, Wataiyah, **Ruwi**, Ghubrah, Khalīl, Khōdh, **Nakhl**; Hijār in Wādi Bani **Kharūs**; **Saiq** in Jabal **Akhdhar**; Tanūf, **Nizwa**, Jabrīn, **Izki**, Farq and Birkat-al-**Mōz** in **'Omān** Proper; thence back by Wādi **Samāil**.	Aucher-Éloy's Relations de Voyages en Orient.	The author was chiefly interested in botany, but his account of his route is not without value.
Sūr, Bani Bū **Hasan**, Bani Bū **'Ali**.	Ward, Sylvester and Jones in the Transactions of the Bombay Geographical Society, 1847-9.	Not of much value as a route-report.
Lashkharah, Bani Bū **'Ali**, Bani Bū **Hasan**, **Wāfi**, **Badīyah**, **Sanāu**, **Manah**, **Nizwa**, Tanūf, **Saiq**; back to **Nizwa**; **Izki**; thence by Wādi **Samāil** to **Matrah**.	Cole, in the same.	Do.
Sohār by Wādi-al-**Jizi** to **Baraimi**.	Miles, in the Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, 1877.	Considerable attention is paid to the nature of the route.
Izki, **Adam**, **Manah**, **Bahlah**, Jabrīn, Tanūf; over Najd-al-'Arak; down part of Wādi-al-**'Ain**; across Wādi **Sharsah**; Darīz, **'Arāqi**, **'Ibri**, **Dhank**; up Wādi **Dhank**; **Miskin**; across Wādi Bani **Ghāfir**; **Rustāq**, Mansūr, **Jammah**, **Barkah**.	Miles, in the Government of India's Proceedings for October 1886.	The information as to the route is somewhat desultory.
Matrah, up Wādi **'Adai**; over Qahza pass; up part of Wādi **Mansah**; down Wādi **Tāyīn**; **Quryāt**; up Wādi **Mijlās**; across Wādi **Maih**; back to **Matrah**.	Miles, in the Geographical Journal, May 1896.	Parts of the route are well described.
Barkah; up Wādi **Ma'āwal**; **Nakhl**, **'Awābi**; up Wādi Bani **Kharūs**; over the Hajar pass and across Jabal **Akhdhar**; **Saiq**, **Sharaijah**;	Miles, in the Geographical Journal, November 1901.	Do.

Jau, Wādi-al-**Jizi**, Wādi **Khabbah**, Jabal **Khamīs**, Wādi **Maih**, Wādi **Mansah**, **Masqat** District, Wādi **Mijlās**, **Miskin**, **'Omān** Proper, **Ruwi**, **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** and Wādi **Tāyīn**.

Principal places visited.	Authority (for full titles, see Bibliographical Appendix).	REMARKS.
down Wādi **Mi'aidin**; Birkat-al-**Mōz**, **Izki**; down Wādi **Samāil**, **Matrah**.		
Khor **Jarāmah**, Mūswa, Wādi Fisāo, Wādi **Falaij**, **Sūr**.	Dowding, in the records of the Intelligence Branch, Simla, 1901.	A regular military route-report.
Daghmar; up Wādi **Tāyīn** to its head; down Wādi **Mansah**, **Matrah**.	Do.	Do. Unfortunately the report is unfinished and deals only with the lower part of Wādi **Tāyīn**.
Baraimi, Hafīt, **Dhank**, **'Ibri**; up part of Wādi-al-**'Ain**; over Najd-al-Makhārīm; Saifam, Jabrīn, **Bahlah**, **Nizwa**, Tanūf, **Saiq**, **Sharaijah**, Muti.	Cox, in the Government of India's Foreign Proceedings for December 1903.	Not expressly a road-report, but contains all necessary information about the road as well as other subjects.

The following additional facts about routes in **'Omān** have recently been supplied by Lieutenant C. H. Gabriel and others from native information (1905) :—

1. Routes from **Barkah** and **Masna'ah** to **Rustāq** converge at **Jammah** in Wādi **Fara'** and thence ascend Wādi **Fara'** to **Rustāq**. The distances from **Barkah** and **Masna'ah**, respectively, are 10 and 6 hours by caravan.

2. A route from **Suwaiq** to **Rustāq** reaches Wushail in Wādi **Fara'** and thence follows Wādi **Fara'** to **Rustāq**. Distance 8 hours by caravan.

3. A route from **Masna'ah** to **Dhank** lies up Wādi Bani **Ghāfir** from Dihās to Khafdi; it then reaches **Miskin**, in Wādi-al-**Kabīr**. From **Miskin**, there are alternative ways to **Dhank**, one *viâ* **'Āridh** in Wādi-al-**Kabīr** and Yanqul in Wādi **Dhank**, the other *viâ* Khadal in Wādi-al-Jailah and Fida in Wādi **Dhank**. Distance to **Miskin** 10 hours by caravan (apparently underestimated), and thence by the alternative ways 12 and 24 hours, respectively.

4. A route from **Suwaiq** to **Dhank** follows Wādi Bani **Ghāfir** from Hōqain to Khafdi and beyond that point is identical with the last route. Total distance 30 hours by caravan.

5. A route from **Khābūrah** to **'Ibri** follows Wādi-al-**Hawāsinah** from Ghaizain to Mijzi, whence **Miskin** in Wādi-al-**Kabir** is reached; from **Miskin** it continues down Wādi-al-**Kabīr** to Darīz and so to **'Ibri**. Total distance 24 hours by caravan.

6. A route from **Khābūrah** joins the ordinary Wādi-al-**Jizi** route from **Sohār** to **Baraimi** at Sahailah in Wādi-al-**Jizi**. Distance from **Khābūrah** to Sahailah 12 hours by caravan.

7. There is a route from **Saham** to Yanqul which goes by Falaj-ash-Shakhāriyīn and Wuqbah in Wādi **'Āhin**. Distance 18 hours by caravan.

8. The way from Yanqul to **'Ibri** is *viâ* **'Āridh** in Wādi-al-**Kabīr**, down that Wādi to Darīz, and so to **'Ibri**. Distance 9 hours by caravan.

Navigation and harbours.—The navigation of the 'Omān coasts is simple, and hidden dangers are few; but there is an almost entire deficiency of harbours and safe anchorages. The Elphinstone (Khor-ash-**Sham**) and Malcolm (**Ghubbat Ghazīrah**) Inlets and Dōhat Haffah in **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** would make good harbours, but their position in a wild and barren district renders them commercially valueless. There is not a single sheltered anchorage for vessels on the whole **Bātinah** coast. The coast of the **Masqat** District possesses the best anchorages in 'Omān, *viz.*, the bays of **Matrah** and **Masqat** and the inlets of Bandar **Jissah** and Bandar Khairān; but the first two are imperfectly sheltered, and the others are badly situated with regard to internal communications. From Bandar Khairān south-eastwards there is no sheltered anchorage till the **Sūr**, Khor **Jarāmah** and Khor-al-**Hajar** creeks are reached near Rās-al-Hadd; the first and third of these are only accessible to native boats, and the second, though well-sheltered, cannot be entered by vessels of more than 15 feet draft. The South-Eastern Coast of **'Omān** is poor in good anchorages; indeed, excluding Ghubbat Hashīsh, the approaches to which are not free from danger, and an indifferent anchorage at Rās Madrakah, there are none until the complementary harbours of **Murbāt** and Rīsūt in the **Dhufār** District are reached.

Political constitution.—The government of 'Omān is a Sultanate or absolute monarchy, and the manner in which the present hereditary Sultanate has arisen out of an ancient elective Imamate will appear from the chapter on the history of 'Omān in the first volume of this Gazetteer. The title of Imām is inapplicable to the present ruler, who has

---

From the map it would seem that some of the distances have been underestimated or that a very high rate of travel has been assumed.

The following itinerary has been furnished by the Rev. Mr. Cantine of **Masqat**: the hours represent about 2½ miles each:—

Matrah to Ghubrah in the **Masqat** District, 4 hours; Ghubrah to Misfāh in Wādi **Bōshar**, 5 hours; Misfāh to Bidbid in Wādi **Samāil**, 5½ hours; Bidbid to Sarūr in the same, 2¼ hours; Sarūr to Hisn **Samāil** in the same, 3¼ hours; Hisn **Samā'il** to Fanjah in the same—apparently by Wādi Dhaba'ūn—, 6 hours; Fanjah to Buwah, 4 hours; Buwah to Lājāl in Wādi **Lājāl**, 3¼ hours; Lājāl to **Nakhl**, 3¼ hours; **Nakhl** to Ghubrat Pani Ruwāhah in Wādi **Mistāl**, 5 hours; Ghubrat Bani Ruwāhah to Hijār in the same, 5 hours; Hijār by Ghubrat Bani Ruwāhah to Ibai ابي in Wādi **Ma'āwal**, 8 hours; Ibai to **Barkah** on the **Bātinah** coast, 7 hours; **Barkah** to **Sīb** on the same, 6 hours; **Sīb** to **Matrah**, 8 hours.

It is understood that nearly all the routes enumerated are passable by camels and that sufficient water and grazing are available by the way.

never qualified for the semi-religious dignity of the Imamate, and he is commonly mentioned as the Saiyid. The term is not free from ambiguity however, for each member of the ruling family is also a Saiyid, though not *the* Saiyid; and the term Sultān, though possibly a British invention, * appears to be coming into general use in the capital and its vicinity.

General administration.—The government of 'Omān is without system or efficiency, and outside the districts of **Masqat** and **Bātinah** the Sultān's authority is either precarious or merely nominal. The Sultān is represented at a number of points by executive officials styled Wālis, who exercise their powers, according to the will of their master, to the extent which the means at their disposal permit; and there are, at some less important places, minor civil or military officials who receive their orders from the Wāli nearest them. The town of **Masqat** is ruled by the Sultān personally, but at **Matrah** there is a Wāli, the only official of that rank in the **Masqat** or head-quarters district. In **Bātinah** there are Wālis at **Sīb, Barkah, Masna'ah, Suwaiq, Khābūrah** and **Sohār**; and the Wāli of **Sohār,** whose charge is in some respects the most highly organised in the Sultanate, is assisted by deputy-Wālis at **Saham, Liwa** and **Shinās,** each of whom is responsible for a defined district and for certain specified villages. In the **Hajar** hills the Sultān has Wālis at **Nakhl** and Hisn **Samāil** and outposts in charge of minor officials at **'Awābi,** Bidbid, Mizāhit, **Hībi, Haiyadh,** and Burj-ash-Shikairi; the last three are subject to the Wāli of Sohār and the others to the Wāli of **Samāil.** In the **Rustāq** portion of Western **Hajar** there exists what is practically an *imperium in imperio,* held by a distant relation of the Sultān over whom he has no real control. On the coast of Eastern **Hajar** there are Wālis at **Quryāt** and **Sūr** and a post at **Hadd** under the Wāli of **Sūr**; but the position of the **Sūr** Wāli is extremely difficult, and at present he is to a large extent merely a spectator of events (1905). **'Arāqi,** close to **'Ibri,** is the seat of a Wāli and the Sultān's only post in **Dhāhirah.** In **'Omān** Proper the Sultān has Wālis at **Izki** and **Nizwa** besides a post at **Manah** under the Wāli of **Nizwa,** but his position in this district is insecure and implies no real control.

In the detached district of **Ruūs-al-Jibāl,** where his authority

* If British, it may have had its rise in a misapprehension, the personal name of the ruler at the time of the first two treaties between Masqat and the East India Company having been Saiyid Sultān. It is noteworthy that on the pice minted by Faisal-bin-Turki, or to his order, he is variously described as "Imām of Masqat and 'Omān," "Sultān of Masqat and 'Omān" and "Sultān of 'Omān."

is recognised rather than felt, the Sultān has a Wāli at **Khasab**; and in the still more remote district of **Dhufār**, where Masqat rule is tolerated by the inhabitants rather than actively enforced by the Sultān, His Highness is represented at the present time by a substitute Wāli with his head-quarters at Hisn, by a garrison at **Murbāt** and by small detachments in other places.

In **Sharqīyah** and **Ja'alān** the Sultān has no official agents of any sort, and, though the Shaikhs profess allegiance to the Sultān of 'Omān, their attitude towards the present ruler makes it impossible to regard them otherwise than as semi-independent. The South-Eastern Coast of **'Omān** between **Ja'alān** and **Dhufār** is valueless and its existence is ignored in the Sultān's administrative arrangements.

Gwādar is a Wāliship, and in the town and its environs the authority of the Wāli is complete.

Further particulars about the Sultān's posts are given in the paragraph on military forces below.

Criminal and civil Justice.—Criminal justice is dispensed in the name of the Sultān only in places which fall within the jurisdiction of his Wālis. The most heinous cases, as of murder or extreme personal violence, are, if the culprit can be arrested, sent to the Sultān for disposal along with the witnesses of the crime; and a person convicted by the Sultān of murder is frequently put to death by the same means as he employed to destroy his victim. Minor offences are tried by the Wālis who are supposed to report their decisions to the Sultān: in these reparation to the person injured is usually exacted or, failing reparation, a term of imprisonment is awarded. The procedure is on the whole in accordance with Muhammadan law, but the requirements of the Qurān are not always strictly complied with. Outside the jurisdictions of the Wālis there is no justice apart from the settlements which local Shaikhs are able and inclined to arrange on the basis of Arab customs of compensation and retaliation. Tribesmen are never surrendered to the Sultān by the tribal authorities as criminals for punishment.

Questions of civil right are adjudicated on by Qādhis in the same manner as in other Muhammadan countries.

Finance.—The sea customs, here called 'Ushur, عشور, are the principal source of revenue in the Sultanate of 'Oman; import duty is levied on all goods at the rate of 5 per cent. *ad valorem*, the maximum permitted by treaty. At all principal ports the customs

are now under direct management instead of being farmed, as formerly; payment of duty is accepted either in cash or in kind, and in the latter case the goods taken are generally sold by auction.

Subsidiary sources of income are the Zakāt زكوة and Bait-al-Māl بيت المال; but these terms, unless in the interior, are not employed in the strict Quranic sense. At places on the coast Zakāt, instead of signifying the impost authorised by Muhammadan law on agricultural produce and moveable property, denotes a virtual export duty which, though not fixed by treaty, is permitted by the British Government to be taken at the rate of 5 per cent. *ad valorem* in lieu of Zakāt proper; this concession has been made on account of the inability of the Sultān to collect the Zakāt in the up-country localities where it becomes due. On the seaboard Bait-al-Māl means not the public revenue from all sources, but the rent of shops and other property owned by the State.

It will be seen from the table given in the next paragraph, which is based upon inquiries made in 1906-07, that import duties and real and so-called Zakāt produce together a gross revenue of $429,000, but that of this amount only $290,700 or about Rs. 4,00,000 actually reaches the central treasury at **Masqat**; the remainder is absorbed in administrative expenditure at the places where the collections are made.

The Bait-al-Māl brings in about $500 a year at **Masqat** Town and $750 at **Matrah**, and the total proceeds of this tax are thus about Rs. 1,750.

In addition to the revenues of 'Omān the Sultān receives from the British Government a subsidy of which the origin is explained in the history of 'Omān; its amount is at present Rs. 7,200 per mensem.

The net annual public income of 'Omān from all sources is thus about—

	Rs.
from customs and Zakāt	4,00,000
from Bait-al-Māl	1,750
from the British subsidy	86,400
or Rs.	4,88,150

As we shall presently see, this is supplemented to a slight extent out of the Sultān's private estate.

The expenditure of the Sultān is even more difficult to estimate than his revenue; it is certain however that his normal position is one of financial embarrassment. His personal expenses are small, but large sums are spent in placating discontented tribes of the interior and in supporting a multitude of parasites in his entourage; consequently he

forestalling his customs receipts by overdrawing on his customs officials, who are thus compelled to obtain advances from local merchants in anticipation of duty payable in the future.

Military and naval forces.—The following table shows the military posts and garrisons maintained by the Sultān in support of his civil administration, as well as the fiscal details referred to in the preceding paragraph :—

District.	Military post.	Strength of garrison.	Revenue collected (in $)		Revenue reaching the Masqat treasury (in $).
			Customs.	Zakāt.	
Bātinah	Barkah	20	3,000	1,800	1,200
Do.	Khābūrah	10	...	2,000	Nil.
Do.	Masna'ah	70	3,000	2,000	4,000
Do.	Sīb	40	...	1,000	1,000
Do.	Suwaiq	25	...	2,000	Nil.
Do.	Liwa	10	10,000 (with Hibi in Western Hajar)	25,000	Nil.
Do.	Saham	10			
Do.	Shināş	10			
Do.	Sohār	30			
Dhāhirah	'Arāqi	20	...	100	Do.
Dhufār	Hāfah	8	5,000	15,000	Do.
Do.	Murbāt	20			
Do.	Rīsūt	12			
Do.	Salālah	20			
Gwādar	Gwādar Town	20	37,000	...	28,000
Hajar (Eastern)	Hadd	15	6,000	2,200	4,500
Do.	Sūr*	135			
Do.	Quryāt	15	3,000	1,700	1,000
Do.	Samāil (Hisn)	25	...	2,400	1,000
Do. (Western)	'Awābi	30	Nil.	Nil.	Nil.
Do.	Bidbid	20	Do.	Do.	Do.
Do.	Burj-ash-Shikairi	10	Do.	Do.	Do.

*It is estimated that the customs of Sūr would produce at least $50,000 a year, were the Sultān in a position to enforce his authority there.

District.	Military post.	Strength of garrison	Revenue collected (in $).		Revenue reaching the Masqat Treasury (in $).
			Customs.	Zakāt.	
Hajar (Western)	**Haiyadh**	10	Nil.	Nil.	Nil.
Do.	**Hībi**	40	See **Bāti-nah** above.	See **Bāti-nah** above.	Do.
Do.	Mizāhīt	15	Nil.	Nil.	Do.
Do.	**Nakhl**	25	...	1,200	Do.
Masqat	**Masqat Town**	200	300,000	...	250,000
Do.	**Matrah**	100			
'Omān Proper	**Izki**	25	...	1,600	Nil.
Do.	**Manah**	15	...	400	Do.
Do.	**Nizwa**	30	..	3,000	Do.
Ruūs-al-Jibāl	**Khasab**	15	...	600	Do.
	TOTALS	1,050	367,000	62,000	290,700

The total strength of the Sultān's forces is thus considerable; but the detachments are so small and dispersed that his army, if such it can be called, is everywhere powerless for aggressive action. When an effort that is more than merely defensive is required it can only be arranged by subsidising tribal levies, a method which experience has shown to be as ineffectual as it is expensive. The Sultān's soldiers or 'Askaris are partly foreign mercenaries; about 25 per cent. are Hadhramautis and 5 per cent. **Balūchis,** and these are the most reliable part of his force; but in some districts, as in **Dhufār,** they are altogether locally recruited and are consequently not to be depended on. The 'Askaris are without training and have no organisation unless by sections of about 20 men, each of which is supposed to be commanded by a sort of non-commissioned officer called an 'Aqīd عقيد. Every regular fort is in charge of a military commandant called a Jama'dār جمعدار. In the more important stations the 'Askaris are armed with breech-loading rifles. The Sultān has a number of old muzzle-loading guns, but not more than one or two of these are capable of being moved.

The once considerable navy of 'Omān is now represented by a single steam yacht, the "Nūr-al-Bahr," of 300 tons, mounting one 9-pr. R.M.L. gun and one five-barrelled Nordenfelt of ·45 calibre.

*The ruling family.**—The descendants of Ahmad-bin-Sa'īd, the founder of the ruling family, are now too numerous,—many of them being also

* Remarks on the principles of succession to the Sultanate in 'Omān will be found in the Government of India's Foreign Proceedings for November 1898.

obscure,—to permit of a complete genealogical table being drawn up; but in the space given to 'Omān in the third volume of this Gazetteer will be found a table including all or most of those who retain any importance at the present time.

The present Sultān, Saiyid Sir Faisal-bin-Turki, G.C.I.E., is proprietor, as a private individual, of the following estates in his own territory:—

Where situated.	Nature of property.	Annual value.	How proceeds are disposed of.
'Auhi in the sub-Wilāyat of **Sohār**	Date-groves and cultivated land.	$300	Assigned to Sulaimān-bin-Suwailim, lately deceased, who was Wāli of **Dhufār** and in recent years of **Sohār** also.
Bidbid in Wādi **Samāil**	Date-groves.	$2,500	Do.
Hail in Wādi-al-**Hilti**	Date-groves and cultivated land.	$300	Do.
Khasab	Do.	$1,000	Assigned to the Wāli of **Khasab.**
Manah	Grazing land.	Nil.	Assigned to the officer of **Manah.**
Nakhl	Date-groves and cultivated land.	$1,000	Assigned to the Wāli of **Nakhl.**
Nizwa	Date-groves.	$2,000	Assigned to the Wāli of **Nizwa.**
Quryāt	Do.	$350	Assigned to the Wāli of **Quryāt.**
Ruwi	A few small date-groves.	...	Retained by the Sultān.
Samāil	Date-groves and land.	$2,000	Assigned to the Wāli of Hisn **Samāil.**
Sidāb	A few small date-groves.	...	Retained by the Sultān.
Wataiyah	Date-groves and cultivated land.	$2,000	Assigned by the Sultān to his eldest son Taimūr.

The Sultān, as already remarked above and further explained by this table, is obliged to defray the expenses of government to some extent out of his own pocket.

Muhammad-bin-Turki, the brother of the Sultān, owns a small date-plantation at Raudhah in the **Masqat** District.

The Sultān possesses country-houses at **Bait-al-Falaj** and Wataiyah in the **Masqat** District and at Falaij in **Bātinah.**

Foreign interests.—Foreign interests in the 'Omān Sultanate, whether political or commercial, are predominantly British, and Britain is the only power represented by a Consul or Political Agent. France and the United States are each represented by a Vice-Consul. The only European firm at **Masqat** is British, as are also most of the European firms which have agencies there; but some of the more recently established businesses in the arms line belong to French or Russian subjects,

There are at **Masqat** 12 European British subjects, also 32 British subjects or protected persons belonging to various races; and 2 of the last are found also at **Matrah**. Other British subjects or protected persons are either Hindus or Muhammadans, in the second case generally **Khōjahs**, and are distributed as follows:—

Place.	Hindus.	Muhammadans.	Place.	Hindus.	Muhammadans.
Barkah	11	1	**Saham**	10	6
Khābūrah	...	107	**Shinās**	9	...
Masna'ah	10	18	**Sohār**	8	13
Masqat	253	122	**Sūr**	28	31
Matrah	37	665	**Suwaiq**	7	34
Quryāt	9	1	Totals	382	998

A branch of the Arabian Mission of the Reformed (Dutch) Church of America is established at **Masqat**.

'OMĀN* (TRUCIAL)
عمان

Uniformity of physical, social and political conditions throughout that part of **'Omān** which extends from the frontier of the **'Omān**

* The matter of this article and of the minor articles dependent upon it has been for the most part specially collected during the years 1904 to 1907. An abstract of the then existing information concerning Trucial 'Omān was completed by the writer in November 1904 from all available books and reports; it amounted to 17 printed foolscap pages and was only intended to serve as a basis for further investigation. Early in 1905 the writer visited **Shārjah** Town, where with the assistance of Mr. J C. Gaskin, Uncovenanted Political Assistant in the Persian Gulf, and of 'Abdul Latīf, Residency Agent at **Shārjah**, he was able to collect a quantity of fresh information. A series of articles prepared from the material thus obtained was ready in January 1906 and filled 55 octavo pages of print: this draft was circulated to the local officers whose attention it engaged during the whole of 1906. The greater part of the work of revision and amplification fell on Major P. Z. Cox, Resident in the Persian Gulf, who in July 1906 paid a special visit to **Fujairah**, and on K. B. 'Abdul Latīf-bin-'Abdur Rahmān, Residency Agent at **Shārjah**, who undertook such of the inquiries as Major Cox was unable to carry out personally. In the next set of drafts, which appeared early in 1907 and extended to over 120 octavo pages of print, were incorporated the results of an important journey made by Major Cox in December 1905 from Rās-al-**Khaimah** Town to the **Baraimi** Oasis; also those of careful inquiries by the same officer regarding the **Dhafrah** tract; new data relating to communications obtained by Lieutenant C. H. Gabriel at the end of 1905; the facts contained in a series of useful reports by Captain F. B. Prideaux, Political Agent in **Bahrain**, on the whole coastal region between **Qatar** and Abu **Dhabi** Town; the observations of Commander W. S. Bowman of H. M. S. "Sphinx" on the islands of Bū **Musa** and **Tunb**, recorded after a visit to the same; and some remarks by Captain A. P. Trevor, Assistant Resident, on the islands of **Tunb** and Nābiyu **Tunb**, also founded on a personal inspection.

Sultanate on the east to **Qatar** and the **Jāfūrah** desert on the west requires that the region should be treated as a geographical unit.

For discussions of the ancient geography Sprenger's *Alte Geographie Arabiens*, 1875, and Miles *Note on Pliny's Geography of the East Coast of Arabia*, 1875, may be consulted.

The principal authority in regard to the geography of Trucial 'Omān has hitherto been the *Persian Gulf Pilot*, 1898, in which the coast and all maritime features are fully described, but little is said of the interior; similarly restricted in its scope, for the most part, is the older information contained in *Bombay Selections XXIV*, 1856. Valuable though early authorities on the country are Whitelock's *Account of the Arabs, etc.*, and his *Description of the Arabian Coast*, 1836-38, the former of which is occupied largely with the subject of population. Trade, as it was in 1863, and questions of local resources, taxation, etc., are fully dealt with by Pelly in his *Report on the Tribes, etc., around the Shores of the Persian Gulf*, 1863, in which some older statistics for 1826 and 1831 are also quoted. Recent topographical and other information regarding the interior is due almost entirely to Major P. Z. Cox, among whose communications the following are important: his *Notes to accompany Sketch Map of Route ... from Abu Thabi to Maskat* in the Proceedings of the Government of India in the Foreign Department for December 1903 (relating to the route between Abu **Dhabi** Town and the **Baraimi** Oasis); his letter No. 290 of the 2nd July 1902 in Foreign Department Proceedings for November 1902, (relating to the **Shamailīyah** district); and the enclosure to his letter No. 1800 of the 5th August 1906, as Resident in the Persian Gulf to the Secretary in the Foreign Department to the Government of India (describing the route from Rās-al-**Khaimah** Town to the **Baraimi** Oasis). The only other modern account of any part of the country at a distance from the coast will be found in the Rev. S. M. Zwemer's *Three Journeys in Northern Oman*, 1902; but a recent description of places on the coast, accompanied by photographs, is given by Burchardt in his *Ost-Arabien von Basra bis Maskat*, 1906.

The Annual Administration and Commercial Reports of the Persian Gulf Residency are the principal source of information in regard to trade.

The map which accompanies this Gazetteer is the most useful, for general purposes, of Trucial 'Omān; its predecessor in this respect was that known as *Parts of Arabia and Persia*, 1883, on the same scale. Smaller portions of the region are shown on a larger scale in the *Route of Lieutenant-Colonel Herbert Disbrowe ... and Captain Walter Powell ... from Dibba in the Indian Ocean to Ras-el-Khymah in the Persian Gulf*, 1865, and in the *Route taken by Major P. Z. Cox and Lieutenant C. A. Scott, R.I.M., from Ras-al-Khaima to Sohar* viâ *Beraimi*, 1905; the former of these is map No. 1366 in the Library of the Foreign Department, Simla, and the latter was reproduced by the Survey of India in 1907. *A Map of Dhafrah, Liwah, etc.*, 1906, compiled by Major Cox from native information, gives the topography of that tract so far as it could be ascertained and is filed as map No. 1367 in the Library of the Foreign Department, Simla; and one by Captain F. B. Prideaux, Political Agent in **Bahrain**, from a similar source,—*Map of Jāfūrah, 'Aqal, Mijan and Sabakhat Matti*, 1906, Foreign Department Library No. 1365 —is the best for the tracts mentioned in its title, but is not of equal authority with Major Cox's Dhafrah map for those further to eastward.

The whole coast of Trucial 'Omān appears in Charts Nos. 2373-2837A and 2374-2837B of the *Persian Gulf*; and Chart No. 2375-753, *Entrance of the Persian Gulf*, contains parts of the same on a larger scale, *viz.*, the stretch from **Dibah**

The name Trucial 'Omān.—The region in question consists of the actual possessions of the Shaikhs of **'Ajmān**, Abu **Dhabi**, **Dibai**, Umm-al-**Qaiwain** and **Shārjah** and of the territories of the tribes who, in fact or in theory, are directly subject to their influence ; but in Arabic it has no general name. Among the subjects of the **'Omān** Sultanate the whole is known as Shamāl شمال, either on account of its position with reference to their own country or because of its exposure to the north-west wind ; and in Eastern Arabia, further to the northward, the part adjoining Abu **Dhabi** Town seems to be spoken of as 'Omān-ash-Shamāli because it is the northernmost part of **'Omān** ; but neither of these terms is in common use among the inhabitants of the regions which they used to describe. The nearest approach to a recognised general designation is apparently Sāhil 'Omān ساحل عمان or Coast of 'Omān ; but this expression, though not unknown to the people of the country, is wanting in precision and distinctiveness and is far from being universally understood. In English official literature a part of the shore line has long been familiar under the name of " The Pirate Coast "; but the term is not sufficiently comprehensive, and, at the present day, is obsolete and even misleading, inasmuch as the state of affairs which it once accurately connoted has long since passed away. Regard being had to a perpetual maritime truce which regulates the relations of the rulers to one another and to the British Government the pentarchy in question may be styled, not inappropriately, Trucial 'Omān* ; but it must be remembered that the trucial obligations of the Shaikhs do not extend to the interior of their dominions.

The component principalities of Trucial 'Omān are fully described elsewhere under their own names ; and the function of the present article is accordingly to correlate them, to describe the country and its inhabitants as a whole, and to dispose of certain matters (such as communications) which could not be dealt with piecemeal under the names of the separate principalities.

---

to Khor **Fakkān** on the eastern, and that from **Sha'am** to **Dibai** on the western side of the **'Omān** Promontory. Of the coast between Abu **Dhabi** Town and the island of **Yās** the best delineation will be found in a *Triqonometrical Survey of the Arabian or southern side of the Persian Gulf from Abothubbee to Laboot Island,* 1824; this was apparently once a chart numbered 19B, but it seems to have been withdrawn. A small sketch of *Part of Khor-al-Batīn* was prepared by Commander G. Sinclair, R.I.M., in 1906 for the information of the writer, and is now map No. 1364 in the Library of the Foreign Department, Simla.

* This name was suggested by Captain F. B. Prideaux, and in the absence of any other, either Arabic or English, it appears to be the most convenient, the most descriptive, and generally the most suitable for adoption.

Limits.—Upon the coast, Trucial 'Omān extends in the Gulf of **'Omān** from Khor **Kalba** to **Dibah**, and in the Persian Gulf from **Sha'am** to Khor-al-**'Odaid**, the places named being all included in it; in other words its boundary between these two sets of points is the sea. Inland, its frontiers are more difficult to define; but it covers a considerable portion of the interior of the **'Omān** Promontory. On one side there it is bounded by a line of uncertain course which runs from a spot between the contiguous villages of **Dibah** and **Bai'ah** on the east coast to Rās Sha'am on the west coast, and so divides it from the **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** district of the **'Omān** Sultanate to the north; on another by a line, even more indeterminate, which leaves the Gulf between Khor **Kalba** and Murair and, after partially crossing the promontory in such a way as to exclude the **Mahādhah** and **Jau** districts to the south, is eventually lost in **Khatam.** Westwards of **Khatam** the inland limit of Trucial 'Omān is at the commencement of the **Ruba'-al-Khāli** and **Jāfūrah** deserts.

Physical divisions.—Leaving out of consideration for the present the artificial political divisions of Trucial 'Omān, we find that it consists of a maritime belt (or Taff طف) and islands; of inland plains; and of a mountain system: these we now proceed to describe.

Maritime features and islands of Trucial 'Omān.—The eastern coast—that washed by the Gulf of **'Omān**—is bold, somewhat resembling the coast of **Ruūs-al-Jibāl**, and the hills in places come down to the water's edge. The western coast—that within the Persian Gulf—is low and monotonous. In the north the latter is diversified by occasional date groves, especially by those of the **Sīr** tract between **Rams** and Rās-al-**Khaimah** Town, but as the coast trends away to south and west trees languish, and at Abu **Dhabi** they cease altogether. The hills, too, which near Rās-al-**Khaimah** Town form a pleasing background, rapidly recede inland and are soon lost to view from seaward as the coast is followed to the south-west. Salt-water creeks abound on this coast, and the lagoons at Rās-al-**Khaimah** Town and near the town of Abu **Dhabi** have a considerable superficies; yet there are no inlets of real importance. The creeks sometimes unite inland to form backwaters and mangrove swamps, which are separated by a short distance only from the coast; and quasi-islands, sometimes inhabited and sometimes not, are created in this manner. The best known instances of such islands are Qurmah between **Rams** and Rās-al-**Khaimah**;

Jazīrat-al-**Hamra**; the Sinīyah island, formed by Khor-al-**Baidhah** near Umm-al-**Qaiwain**; **Zora**; the not altogether insulated site common to the village of **Khān** and to the Laiyah suburb of **Shārjah** Town; and, last but not least, the tract of country in which stands the town of Abu **Dhabi**. Beyond Abu **Dhabi**, as far as Khor-al-'**Odaid**, the coast is almost unknown; it is barren and generally low, but has some bluff headlands.

The only eminence and conspicuous landmark on the coast of Trucial 'Omān, **Dhafrah** being excluded, is Jabal-al-'Āli in **Dibai** territory.

In the Gulf of '**Omān** the sea is deep at no great distance from shore. In the Persian Gulf, from **Sha'am** to Abu **Dhabi** it is open and free from dangers but rather shallow; here the coast lies open to the full fury of the Shamāl, there are no harbours or sheltered anchorages except for boats, and landing is often difficult. From Abu **Dhabi** to Khor-al-'**Odaid** the coast is adjoined by a labyrinth of islands, shoals and reefs, imperfectly surveyed and so intricate that even Arab vessels, if larger than pearl boats, avoid these waters. In this direction most of the space between the coast and the 20 fathom line,—which runs approximately from opposite **Shārjah** Town to the tip of the **Qatar** peninsula,—is occupied by pearl-banks. Full details of these banks are given in the Appendix on the Pearl Fisheries.

A number of islands are associated with the coast of Trucial 'Omān, the most important being Bū **Mūsa**, **Tunb**, Sīr Bū **Na'air**, **Yās** and **Dalmah**; the last of these is adjoined by a number of others which are enumerated in the article on the Abu **Dhabi** Principality, and by **Shurā'awah**.

Inland plain of Trucial 'Omān.—The interior of a country so extensive naturally varies in character from one part to another, but, attention being for the moment confined to the non-mountainous portions, the variations are found to be less considerable than might have been expected. Almost the whole consists of sandy desert; uncultivable but not altogether destitute of natural vegetation or even of wood; the principal exceptions to the general infertility are the **Jiri** plain, the plain of **Dhaid** and the Līwah division of the **Dhafrah** tract, in all of which some cultivation, at least of dates, is carried on. These relatively small districts are fully described in the articles under the names indicated, and it is unnecessary to enter here upon the exceptional features which they present. Another tract of a different nature, which has no general name and which it is consequently impossible to make

the subject of an article, is described below in the paragraph on the topography of Trucial 'Omān. The only remaining portion of the country is that which lies between the sea and an imaginary line joining Rās-al-**Khaimah** Town to the **Baraimi** Oasis: it ends southwards in the district of **Khatam** which is elsewhere described under its own name. So far as can be ascertained this portion, from Rās-al-**Khaimah** as far south as **Dibai** Town, is not entirely composed of sand dunes, but contains also level shingly plains with sparse acacia vegetation; southwards from **Dibai** the whole surface appears to be sandy and undulating, but desert vegetation and wells and water holes are still sufficiently plentiful to support a scanty Bedouin population. In the whole of this region no running water is found except in one subterranean aqueduct which irrigates the settlement of Falai; but there are numerous wells, sunk generally on the banks or in the beds of dry watercourses, and sometimes in spots which from their elevated position might have been supposed unsuitable for the purpose. On the Rās-al-**Khaimah-Baraimi** route these wells are generally from 40 to 60 feet deep and are lined for 8 or 10 feet near the surface with timber or rough-hewn stones brought from the hills.

Acacias, which are the commonest kind of tree, are of the Ghāf and Samr varieties; the Ashkar shrub, the Markh bush, and grass of the kind called Arta are frequently met with; and the dwarf tamarisk, the wild castor oil plant, and a bulbous grass called Qufa are also found. Other sorts of vegetation which afford grazing are Rimth, a species of Salsola which, when green, is eaten by camels; Halam, a small sand plant; Thamām, a coarse grass which eventually dries up into twigs and becomes inedible; and Qasad, a small vivid green shrub of the caper tribe: the last three are eaten by livestock of all kinds. There is also a bright green edible weed, somewhat resembling mignonette, which is called Haram.

Hills of Trucial 'Omān.—The only mountainous part of the country is in the east, where a section of the spinal range of the **'Omān** Promontory is included: this section is the part between a line joining **Dibah** to **Sha'am** on the north, and another, on the south, which runs inland from Khor **Kalba**, first westwards then southwards, so as to curve round the northern and western sides of the **Mahádhah** tract and the hills connected with it. The hill tract of Trucial 'Omān is thus about 50 miles in extent from north to south, and its average breadth seems to be about 20 miles. It is still almost entirely unexplored, the only part

of it as yet traversed by Europeans being that which lies on the direct route, through Wādi-al-**Qaliddi**, between **Dibah** and Rās-al-**Khaimah**; and even of this part no account appears to be extant. As seen from the west, from the Rās-al-**Khaimah-Baraimi** route, the mountains appear to be disposed in three more or less parallel ridges running from north to south: of these the westernmost terminates at a hill called Qumr قمر immediately behind the village of Adhan; and the second ridge, after curving slightly westwards, seems to continue the interrupted line of the first. The third or easternmost ridge contains the highest peaks and probably overlooks the Gulf of **'Omān**: one of these high peaks, situated apparently 12 to 15 miles east of Adhan, is said to be named Jabal Sa'ta سعطا. It is possible, however, that these three ridges are apparent only, and that the hill system is more complex than from the west it seems to be. As Adhan in the **Jiri** plain is considered to be a village of Wadi **Hām**, it may be inferred that this valley pierces the whole mass of mountains from side to side and even conveys part of the drainage of the south end of the **Jiri** plain to the Gulf of 'Omān at **Fujairah**; but it has not been found possible to locate with certainty the true head of Wādi **Hām**: in any case, however, its average direction appears to be from north-west to south-east, and not from west to east as has hitherto been generally supposed. Wādi-al-**Qor**, further south than Wādi **Hām**, is the only other considerable valley that comes down to the sea from the hills of Trucial **'Omān** on their eastern side. The drainage from the western slope of the hills never, apparently, reaches the Persian Gulf, but is swallowed up by the intervening sands.

Climate.—The climate of Trucial 'Omān in winter is pleasantly cool by day and cold at night, but frost is unknown: on the coast, in the same season, the weather is often boisterous. Between May and October the climate is excessively hot and trying; and during the worst of the heat, that is from May to September, travellers journey by night as much as possible. The rainfall is scanty and is believed to average about 5 inches a year. Most of the rain is received in midwinter, but there are also occasional showers in spring.

Population and tribes.—The people of Trucial 'Omān belong to numerous distinct tribes; indeed, the country is tribally one of the most composite and perplexing in the Persian Gulf. The comprehensive "Joasmee" tribe, assumed by some writers, has no real existence. Only

the members of the family of the Shaikh of **Shārjah**, numbering at the present day about 20 adult males, are **Qawāsim** (Jawāsim) by blood; and the use of the name to denote all subjects of the **Sharjāh** Shaikh, though partially sanctioned by local practice, is really incorrect.

The following is a synopsis of the principal tribes of Trucial 'Omān:—

Tribe.	Singular.	Settled in Trucial 'Omān (souls).	Bedouins in Trucial 'Omān (souls).	Location.	Remarks.
'Abādilah عبادلة	'Abdūli. عبدولي	1,150	...	...	See article **'Abādilah.**
'Ali (Āl) آل علي	'Alīyi. عليّي	6,750	...	...	See article Āl **'Ali.**
'Amīm (Āl Bū) آل بو عميم	'Amīmi. عميمي	120	...	Abu **Dhabi** Town.	Originally, it is said, Bani **Tamīm**; but now practically merged in the Bani **Yās.**
'Awāmir عوامر	'Āmiri. عامري	...	Uncertain and fluctuating.	None in particular.	See article **'Awāmir.** Some of the tribe come as far west as **Shārjah** Town in spring for the sake of the grazing.
'Awānāt عوانات	'Awāni عواني	50	...	Khatt in the **Jiri** plain **Dibah** and **Jazīrat-al-Hamra.**	This tribe is now practically extinct; and, according to some, those who remain are not genuine 'Awānāt. Some say that the 'Awānāt were slaves of the **Qawāsim**; others that they were connected with the **Maqābīl.**
Bahārinah بحارنه	Bahrāni. بحراني	600	...	Abu **Dhabi** and **Dibai** Towns.	See article **Bahārinah.**
Dahailāt دحيلات	Ad-haili. ادحيلي	200	...	Abu **Dhabi** Town.	By some regarded as a section of the Āl Bū **Mahair.**
Dahāminah دهامنه	Dahmāni. دهماني	150	...	Raha, Fashrah and Nuslah in Wādi-al-**Qor**; also Manai'i in the neighbourhood of the same valley.	Sunnis and belong to the Ghāfiri faction.

Tribe.	Singular.	Settled in Trucial 'Omān (souls).	Bedouins in Trucial 'Omān (souls).	Location.	REMARKS.
Dhabābihah دبابحه	Adhbaihi. اذبيحي	200	...	Wādi Sfuni and its branch Wādi Naidain.	The descent of this tribe is unknown: they are said to be aboriginal.
Ghafalah غفله	Ghafaili. غفيلي	...	500	...	See article **Ghafalah.**
Halālamah حلالمه	Hallāmi. حلامي	75	...	Abu **Dhabi** Town.	Formerly a section of the Bani **Qitab**, but now attached to the Bani **Yās.** In religion they are Māliki Sunnis.
Hamīd (Bani) بني حميد	...	A few.	...	Hair in **Shamailīyah.**	...
Hūwalah هوله	Hōli. هولي	1,500	...	**Shārjah** Town	See article **Hūwalah.**
Jalājilah جلاجله	Jalaijali. جليجلي	50	...	Furfār and Hail in **Shamailīyah**; also **Indūk** in Wādi Nuslah, a side valley of Wādi-al-**Qor.**	The tribe is divided in allegiance between the Shaikh of **Shārjah** and the rebel Shaikh of **Fujairah.** The name is generally pronounced Yalāyilah.
Kaibi (Āl Bū) آل بو كليبي	Kalbāni. كلباني	70	...	**'Ajmān** Town	Perhaps a section of the Āl Bū Kharaibān section of the **Na'īm.**
Khaimah (Ahl Rās-al-) اهل راس الخيمه	...	2,000	...	Rās-al-**Khaimah** Town.	...
Khamārah خماره	...	375	...	Abu **Dhabi** Town.	Originally from **Khamīr** in Persia. They are Mālikis by religion and claim to be connected with the **'Utūb.**
Kunūd كنود	Kindi. كندي	150	...	...	See article **Kunūd.**
Mahair (Āl Bū) آل بو مهير	Mahairi. مهيري	5,500	100	...	See article Āl Bū **Mahair.**

Tribe.	Singular.	Settled in Trucial 'Omān (souls).	Bedouins in Trucial 'Omān (souls).	Location	Remarks.
Mahārah مهارة	Mahri. مهري	1,250	...	Rās-al-Khaimah Town.	The origin of this tribe is obscure; they appear to have some connection with the Za'āb, and according to a local tradition they are of the same stock as Mīr Mahanna, the celebrated pirate of Rīg in the 18th century.
Mahārizah محارزة	Mahairizi. محيرزي	250	...	Masāfi and Taiyibah in Wādi Hām.	Originally the Mahārizah may have been a section of the Sharqīyīn; but it is admitted that in that case they have now seceded and become a separate tribe.
Manāsīr مناصير	Mansūri. منصوي	100	1,300	...	See article Manāsīr.
Marar مرر	Marri. مرّي	1,350	350	...	See article Marar.
Mā'ibah مسائبة	...	25	...	'Ajmān Town.	These are an off-shoot of the Na'īm with an admixture of negro blood.
Matārīsh مطاريش	Matrūshi. مطروشي	1,000	...	Shārjah Town.	This tribe are found also in the Bātinah district of the 'Omān Sultanate.
Mazārī' مزاريع	Mazrū'i. مزروعي	1,400	...	...	See article Mazārī'. Those of the tribe who are clearly considered to be a section of the Bani Yās are excluded here.
Na'īm نعايم	Na'aimi. نعيمي	3,500	...	...	See article Na'īm.
Naqbiyīn نقبيين	Naqbi. نقبي	1,800	...	...	See article Naqbiyīn.
Nāsir (Āl Bin) آل بن ناصر	Nāsiri. ناصري	120	...	Abu Dhabi Town.	These are said to be of the same stock as the Bāhārinah, but they are Sunnis by religion.

Tribe.	Singular.	Settled in Trucial 'Omān (souls).	Bedouins in Trucial 'Omān (souls).	Location.	REMARKS.
Qawāid قوائد	Qāidi. قائدي	...	250	At and in the neighbourhood of Shōkah in Wādi **Hām**.	By some they are believed to be an offshoot of the **Mazārī'**, but this is doubtful. They own about 10 camels and 150 sheep and goats; but they also cultivate a little, and some of their number are semi-settled.
Qawāsim قواسم	Qāsimi قاسمي	60	...	...	See article **Qawāsim**.
Qitab (Bani) بني قتب	Qitbi. قتبي	200	2,100	...	See article Bani **Qitab**.
Shahāirah شهائرة	Ashhari. اشهري	125	...	'Asimah in Wādi **Hām**.	There is also a singular Shahyāri. The Shahāirah are considered to be aboriginal.
Shamaili (Bani) بني شميلي	Shamaili. شميلي	1,000	...	Shimil in **Sīr**.	The Bani Shamaili are said to have been originally Jews (*sic*), but now they are closely connected with the **Shihūh** and may almost be regarded as a section of that tribe, though not included in either of its 2 main divisions. They are also called Shamaliyīn شمليين. A few of them who are nomadic are found among the **Shihūh** in the **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** district of the **'Omān** Sultanate.
Shāqōsh شاقوش	...		...	**'Ajmān** Town.	The Shāqōsh are a section of the Bani **Ma'īn** of **Qishm**.

Tribe.	Singular.	Settled in Trucial 'Omān (souls.)	Bedouins in Trucial 'Omān (souls.)	Location.	REMARKS.
Sharqiyīn شرقيين	Sharqi. شرقي	7,000	..	...	See article **Sharqiyīn.**
Shihūh شحوح	Shihhi. شحي	2,500	...	...	See article **Shihūh.**
Shwaihiyīn شويهيين	...	2,050	...	**Dibai** and **Shārjah** Towns.	This tribe are apparently identical with the section similarly named of the Bani **Ka'ab**, with which tribe they still intermarry, but in this Gazetteer they have not been included among the latter. In religion they are Hanbalis.
Sūdān سودان	Suwaidi. سويدي	5,000	...	...	See article **Sūdān.**
Tanaij طنيج	Tanaiji. طنيجي	2,500	1,500	...	See article **Tanaij.**
Thamairāt ثميرات	Thāmiri. ثامري	120	...	Abu **Dhabi** Town.	The Thamairāt were originally **Marar**, but they are now reckoned among the Bani **Yās.**
Yās (Bani) بني ياس	Yāsi. ياسي	10,000	2,000	...	See article Bani **Yās.**
Za'āb زعاب	Za'ābi. زعابي	3,500	...	...	See article **Za'āb.**
Zahūm زحوم	Zahmi. زحمي	100	...	Sīji near Wādi **Hām.**	They are said to have been formerly **Sharqiyīn** of the Hafaitāt section, but at the present time they are undoubtedly a distinct tribe.

Besides the foregoing there are about 1,400 **Balūchis** at **Dibai** Town, **Ghāllah** and Rās-al-**Khaimah**; 194 Hindus at Abu **Dhabi**, **Dibai**, Umm-al-**Qaiwain** and **Shārjah** Towns; 214 **Khōjahs** or other Indian

Muhammadans at **Dibai**, Rās-al-**Khaimah** and **Shārjah** Towns; and Persians, some Arabicised and some not, about 2,400 at Abū **Dhabi** and **Dibai** Towns, Khor **Fakkān** and **Ghāllah**. Negro slaves are exceptionally numerous in the coast towns, but no separate estimate of them is possible and they may be taken as included in our tables among the Arabs to whom they belong. The Indians are not domiciled nor accompanied by their families. Here it may be useful to mention that the Bayādīr بيادير found in **Sīr**, at **Dibah**, and elsewhere *e.g.*, at **Khasab** in **Ruūs-al-Jibāl**, are not a tribe but a class,— the class namely of the agricultural labourer to whatever tribe he may belong. The singular of the name is Baidār بيدار.

The total number of Bedouins in Trucial 'Omān may be estimated in accordance with the table above at about 8,000 souls. In respect of settled population, however, the table is not exhaustive, and recourse must be had to the articles upon the principalities, from which it will appear that the figures are :—

Principality.	Settled inhabitants.
'Ajmān	750
Dhabi (Abu)	11,000
Dibai	10,250
Qaiwain (Umm-al-)	5,000
Shārjah	45,000
Total for Trucial 'Omān	72,000

By far the strongest numerically of the settled tribes are the Bani **Yās**, whose Bedouins also are the most numerous of any except the Bani **Qitab**. Next after the Bani **Yās** there rank, in point of numbers among the settled tribes, first the **Sharqiyīn** and Āl **'Ali**, and then the Āl Bū **Mahair** and the **Sūdān**.

Political and religious distinctions.—Like the people of the **'Omān** Sultanate those of Trucial **'Omān** are divided between the Hināwi and Ghāfiri political factions, but Ghāfirīyah greatly predominate, the Bani **Yās** and the **Shihūh** alone being Hināwi; and, whereas in the Sultanate the Hināwīyah are mostly Ibādhis and the Ghāfirīyah mostly Sunnis by religion, here the Hināwīyah are all Sunnis of the Māliki school while the Ghāfirīyah are virtual Wahhābis. The Wahhābiism of Trucial 'Omān is not now, however, of the militant order; it is generally described as Sunniism of the orthodox school of Ibn Hanbāl, and it even connives at the private consumption of tobacco, though not as yet at the

public sale of the same. Modern rifles are widely distributed among the people in both town and country.

Character, life and language.—The people of the western coast, at least those of the more northern parts, have shown themselves in the past a bold and energetic race. By their piratical exploits at the beginning of the 9th century they gained, under the misleading name of "Joasmees," a permanent place in history; and they played a large part in the politics of the **Persian Coast,** especially of **Qishm** island, and in those of **Bahrain** and the **'Omān** Sultanate. At the present day they lead a quiet and unobtrusive existence, but doubtless the old qualities are latent in them still.

The well-to-do classes on the coast of Trucial 'Omān have three meals a day; the first, called Fakk-ar-Rīq, فكّ الريق or "Loosening of the Spittle," is a kind of breakfast and consists sometimes of pancakes made of eggs, rice flour and sugar; the other two meals, at noon and evening, comprise rice with fish or meat, accompanied by dates and thin cakes of white bread. Coffee is drunk several times a day.

Virtually the whole free population is Arab, and Arabic is almost the only language spoken. Swahīli, however, survives among negro slaves of the full blood.

Occupations and resources.—Pearl diving is, since the suppression of piracy, the principal and almost the sole occupation of the maritime population. In summer most of the able-bodied men, to the number of more than 22,000, are absent at the pearl banks; and the coast towns and villages are left to a great extent unprotected and deserted. The number of pearl boats in Trucial 'Omān is approximately 1,215, carrying on the average crews of about 18 men each: they are distributed as follows:—

Principality.	Number of boats.
'Ajmān	40
Dhabi (Abu)	410
Dibai	335
Qaiwain (Umm-al-)	70
Shārjah	360

In winter some of the pearl diving class take part in the ordinary sea fisheries, but the majority of them spend the season at home in idleness, supported by boat owners and contractors who thereby acquire, under the stringent rules of the industry, an indefeasible lien on their services for the next pearling season. A few of the seafaring class are employed on the cargo vessels mentioned in the paragraph on shipping below. Fish

are everywhere plentiful and excellent, and turtle are caught upon the islands.*

The settled population who do not live by the sea are herdsmen and agriculturists : to this class belong most of the non-nomads of the interior and of the eastern side of the **'Omān** Promontory. The agricultural capabilities of the country are, however, very limited ; and cereals, such as wheat and jowari, are grown only in a few favoured localities such as **Sīr** and the **Shamailīyah** district. Dates flourish in most places ; but on the west coast south of Ras-al-**Khaimah** Town they never fully ripen, for want of water, and are eaten fresh. Vegetables are raised at most places by means of well irrigation. Livestock are chiefly camels, donkeys, cattle, sheep and goats, and there is plenty of poultry ; but horses are few in consequence of the difficulty of feeding them ; the last are kept on barley and desert grass, with occasionally a little lucerne, which in places is grown among the date groves.

The Bedouins depend chiefly on their livestock for subsistence, but some of them take part in the pearl fisheries. In winter, when the weather is cool and grazing abundant, they are scattered far and wide in small parties ; but, as water and pasture become scarce with the approach of summer, they congregate in larger bodies around the more copious wells in the less inhospitable parts of the country. Favourite Bedouin summer resorts of this kind are the **Jiri** plain in the north and Bainūnah in the west. They own many camels and a number of donkeys ; but the latter are used only for work in the neighbourhood of the camps, and not for long caravan journeys.

Foreign trade.—Commercial statistics are available only for the larger towns on the western side of the **'Omān** Promontory, and so much of the foreign trade of the country as is carried on from the **Shamailīyah** coast escapes observation : the amount of this trade is probably inconsiderable, but the fact of its non-inclusion should be borne in mind. Scrutiny of the trade statistics shows how artificial is the existence of the larger coast settlements of Trucial 'Omān and how entirely dependent they are on the proceeds of the pearl fishery for the means of purchasing the ordinary necessaries of life, which they do not themselves produce.

Pearls are the only export of any magnitude, and the average annual value of those sent abroad (almost entirely to India) during the last seven years has been 67 lakhs of rupees : the second export in value is that of mother-of-pearl shell, worth only ⅓ of a lakh of rupees per annum. **Dibai** is now the chief pearl mart of the Persian Gulf after **Bahrain** and

* See Appendix on Fisheries.

occupies in this respect the place formerly held by **Lingeh**; it has also supplanted **Lingeh** as the distributing centre for imported goods on the Arabian coast between **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** and **Qatar**.

The following are the chief imports with the average annual value of each during the past septennium (in lakhs of rupees):—grain and pulse, chiefly from Persia and India, 12⅓; cotton piece-goods, from India, 4; dates and date juice, mostly from Turkish **'Irāq**, 3; coffee, from India, 2¾; miscellaneous provisions, from Persia, 2; and sugar, from or through India, 1⅓. Considerable amounts of specie also pass in both directions.

In face of the facts it does not seem unreasonable to hold that all sources of profit here are subsidiary to pearl diving, and that if the pearl banks were to fail this coast would shortly be depopulated.

Shipping.—**Dibai** is the only steam port of Trucial 'Omān. Ten years ago **Dibai** was almost unvisited by European vessels, but in 1905-06 the number of steamers calling had risen to 34, all British, with a tonnage of 70,132; the progress of the place is a consequence of the decline of **Lingeh**. The number of native sailing vessels, — other than pearl boats, coasters and fishing boats, — owned in the ports of Trucial 'Omān is about 90, distributed as follows:—

Bidyah	10	**Khaimah** (Rās-al-) Town	15
Dhabi (Abu) Town	10	**Qaiwain** (Umm-al-) Town	1
Dibai Town	20	**Rams** and **Shārjah** Town	1
Fakkān (Khor)	5		18
Ghāllah	10		

The majority appear to be Sambūks, but a proportion of them are Baghlahs, and there are some jollyboats and Badans: these vessels are chiefly employed in running to India and ports of the Persian Gulf for supplies. The statistics of pearl boats are given in the Appendix on the pearl fisheries. Fishing boats not also used as pearlers appear to be roughly equal in number to pearl boats, but they are often extremely small. Jazīrat-al-**Hamra** and **Sha'am**, though they have no large vessels, possess some coasters of a useful size.

Internal trade and manufactures.—Inland traffic is petty and is chiefly with the Bedouin tribes; but **Shārjah**, **Dibai** and Abu **Dhabi** divide with **Sohār** Town in the **'Omān** Sultanate the trade, such as it is, of the **Baraimi** Oasis.

Local manufactures are few and none of them are exported. Fine sheep wool 'Abas are made at **Shārjah** Town, and daggers at Rās-al-**Khaimah**. A certain number of sailing vessels are built, chiefly at

Umm-al-**Qaiwain**; the average numbers launched annually are about 20 at that place, 10 at **Dibai** and 5 at **Shārjah** Town.

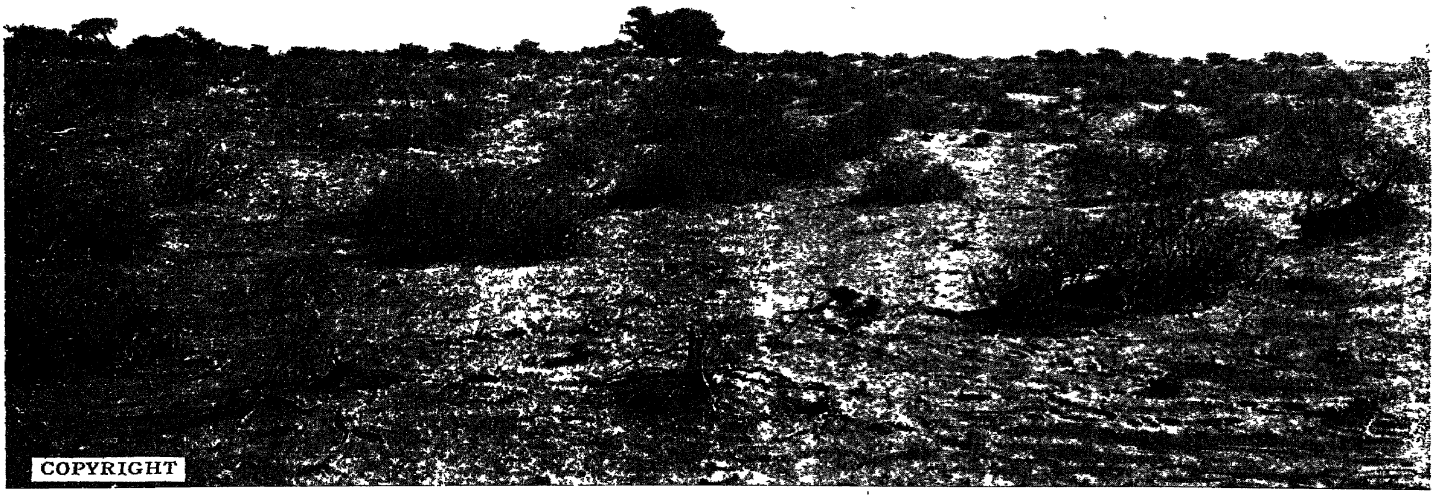
Topography.—The topography of nearly the whole of Trucial **'Omān** is explained in the articles on the five principalities of which it consists, and in the various subsidiary articles to which clues are given in the articles on the principalities. Some additional facts may be learned from the paragraph on communications which follows below.

It only remains to deal in this place with the topography of a small land-locked tract which does not apparently belong to any one of the principalities in particular, and which has no general name; the centre of this tract is approximately the Madām plain which lies about 40 miles inland, south-eastwards, from **Shārjah** Town. The principal points of the tract in question are as follow *:—

Name.	Position.	Character.	Remarks.
'Aiyōh عيوه	In the centre of the Madām plain.	A single well, lined at the top with timber.	The site is surrounded by acacias.
'Anaij (Ramlat) رملة عنيج	20 miles south of Aiyōh.	A narrow strip of rolling sand hills.	This tract lies east and west across the route from Rās-al-**Khaimah** Town to the **Baraimi** Oasis.
Badu' بدع	11 miles south by west of 'Aiyōh.	A group of water holes.	The site is a blind re-entrant among sand-hills, forming a branch of Wādi Samaini.
Dhākhar ذاخر	Between Ramlat 'Anaij and Bathah Sarabil on the right bank of the latter.	A well.	It is situated a little to the west of ordinary route between Rās-al-**Khaimah** Town and the **Baraimi** Oasis.
Fāiyah (Jabal) جبل فايه	1 to 2 miles west of the ordinary route between Rās al-**Khaimah** Town and the **Baraimi** Oasis, from Qallah Mathāfidh on the north to the Madām plain on the south.	A range of hills, reaching a height of about 1,000 feet; it runs north and south with a length of about 12 miles, and is roughly parallel to the main range of the **'Omān** Promontory about	At the northern extremity of Jabal Fāiyah are two fantastic rocks forming landmarks. They are known as Zibb-al-'Azab زب العزب, and Khadkā-al-Jāiyah حدكات الجايه, names

* *Authority.*—Major P. Z. Cox from personal observation and inquiry. Most of the places mentioned in this table are shown in the map *Route taken by Major P. Z. Cox, etc., 1905.*

Name.	Position.	Character.	Remarks.
		20 miles to the eastward of it.	of which the meanings are apparently obscene.
Fāiysh (Yahfar-al-) يحفر الفائيه	8 miles north by east of 'Aiyōh.	A well similar to that of Hamdah.	This well is on the ordinary route *viâ* Wādi **Hatta** from **Dibai** to **ShināS** Town.
Gherīf غريف	...	...	See article **Gharīf.**
Hamdah حمده	10 to 11 miles south of **Dhaid** village.	A single well about 40 feet deep and timber-lined at the top	It is on the north bank of a hollow which forms the southern border of Qallah Mahāfidh.
Haza'-adh-Dhabi هزع الظبي	17 miles south of 'Aiyōh. (The exact position is 24° 42′ 18″ north by 55° 49′ 26″ east.)	A well wooded strip of plain, 1½ or 2 miles in breadth, between Jabal Samaini and the right bank of Wādi Samaini.	The name means "The Gazelle's Bound". The place is also called Khasaib.
Madām مدام	Its centre is about 40 miles south-east of **Shārjah** Town.	A wooded plain several miles in diameter and containing various wells among them those of 'Aiyōh, Musaifi and Yidaiyah.	The plain is enclosed by the south end of Jabal Fāiyah on the north, by Jabal Rōdhah on the north-east, and by the northern part of Jabal Samaini on the east: on the west it is divided by Wādi Yidaiyah from a tract of sandhills. Madām is a camping ground of nomadic **Na'īm** connected with the **Baraimi** Oasis.
Mahāfidh (Qallah) قلة محافظ	8 to 11 miles south of **Dhaid** village.	A stony plateau without water or grazing, about 20 feet higher than the country immediately to the north of it and 550 to 600 feet above sea level. It runs west and east and is 3 miles broad from north to south.	This plain slopes down gently from the base of Jabal Fāiyah on the west to the foot of the main range of the **'Omān** Promontory on the east, and it also declines gradually from north to south. The soil is sound and hard, consisting of black sand and shingle; near to Jabal Fāiyah the



View at Haz'-adh-Dhabi, Trucial' Oman.

(MAJ P. Z. COX.)

Name.	Position.	Character.	Remarks.
			sand is coarse and boulders take the place of shingle.
Musaifi (Yahfar) يحفر مصيفى	On the northern edge of the Madām plain, 2 miles west of Jabal Rōdhah.	A well.	There is only a single boring. At the top it is lined with timber.
Rōdhah (Jabal) جبل روضه	About 4 miles north-east of the middle of the Madām plain.	A detached hill about 1,500 feet high.	It forms a fine bluff peak.
Samaini (Jabal) جبل سميني	On the west side of the tract under consideration, from the Madām plain in the north to the southern extremity.	A hogbacked range running north and south for a distance of about 20 miles, and attaining in one place an altitude of about 2,000 feet.	This range is parallel to, but appears to be separated by an interval from, the main range of the **'Omān** Promontory, which is to the east of it.
Samaini (Wādi) وادي سميني	In the southern part of the tract now in question.	A broad drainage hollow, enclosing the plain of Haza'-adh-Dhabi between itself and Jabal Samaini, and containing further down the water holes of Badu'.	It emerges from a **V**-shaped gap near the south end of Jabal Samaini and runs first 4 miles westwards, then 7 miles northwards, and then westwards again to the desert.
Sanaibil (Bat-hah) بطحه سنبل	Forms the southern boundary of the tract under consideration.	An ordinary drainage hollow or water scour.	It comes from the neighbourhood of Jabal Khadhra (which is connected with **Mahādhah**) on the east and goes westwards to the desert. The well of Dhākhar is on its right bank.
Yidaiyah (Wādi) وادي يديه	Along the western border of the Madām plain.	A fine Bat-hah or Wādi which descends, in this part of its course, from south to north.	On its right bank is the well of Yidaiyah, lined with wood like that of Masaifi.

Communications.—The principal routes of Trucial 'Omān may be divided into three groups, *viz.*, (1) those which lead across the **'Omān** Promontory from the Persian Gulf to the Gulf of **'Omān**, (2) those which

connect the western coast of the **'Omān** Promontory with the **Baraimi** Oasis, and (3) those which run westwards through **Dhafrah,** providing access from the eastern parts of Trucial 'Omān and from the **Baraimi** Oasis to **Qatar** and the **Hasa** Sanjāq. We proceed to deal with them in the above order.

1 (*a*). *Route from Rās-al-Khaimah Town to Dibah.**—The places first passed are Falaiyah, Hail and Khatt in **Sīr**, which are reached at 6, 7 and 14 miles, respectively, from Rā-al-**Khaimah** Town. About 1½ miles beyond Khatt the hills of the **'Oman** Promontory are entered; and from this point the way lies up Wādi-al-**Qaliddi** to a pass near Muhtarqah village; the chief points passed between Khatt and Muhtarqah are given as Labānah لبانة, Saram صرم, and Tuwiyain طويين, which are watering places, and the village of Ya'akal. From the pass near Muhtarqah, which is about half way from Khatt to **Dibah** and has good water, the route descends towards **Dibah**; and at five miles short of that place it emerges from the hills, continuing for the rest of the way over a plain grown with brushwood. The journey was performed (in the reverse direction to that described) by Colonel Disbrowe and Captain Powell in 1865, apparently in eight stages, but most of these were extremely short. The direct distance between the termini seems to be less than 25 miles, but the actual distance is probably about 40: the general direction is, roughly, from west-north-west to east-south-east.

1 (*b*). *Route from 'Umm-al-Qaiwain Town to Fujairah.*†—This route runs across the desert by the wells of Muwaih مويه, Ghara غرا, and Umm-an-Naghūl ام النغول to the inland village of Falaj Āl 'Ali (or Falai), which is a dependency of Umm-al-**Qaiwain** and 16 miles distant, south-eastwards, from the same. From Falaj Āl 'Ali it continues 8 miles further, south-eastwards, to the Muraqqibāt wells in the vicinity of **Dhaid.** It then enters the hills, passes by Sīji, and drops into Wādi **Hām** which it follows down to **Fujairah.** This route is said to present no difficulties to camel transport: its length, were it straight, would be under 60 miles, but in consequence of windings it is probably a good deal more than this. The average direction is nearly south-east.

**Authorities.*—Partly Major P. Z. Cox from native information. Colonel H. Disbrowe, Political Agent, and Captain W. Powell, I.N., travelled this way in 1865; a sketch of the route by the latter is extant, but the report, if any existed, is now lost.

† From native information obtained by Major P. Z. Cox and Lieutenant C. H. Gabriel.

1(*c*). *Route from Shārjah Town to Murair.**—The first part of this route lies over open desert by the wells of Zibair زبير and Tāhil تاهل to **Dhaid** village, a distance of about 30 miles. From **Dhaid** it runs to the wells of Wushāh, and thereafter it enters Wādi-al-**Qor**, which it descends to Murair. It is asserted by native informants that Wādi-al-**Qor** has easy gradients and could probably be made practicable for wheeled traffic without great difficulty, but the statement must be treated with reserve. The distance direct from **Shārjah** Town to Murair is under 70 miles, but by road it must be considerably more. The general direction is about south-east by east.

The part of this route beyond **Dhaid** may be used also by travellers from **Hamrīyah** and Umm-al-**Qaiwain**, those from **Hamrīyah** making direct for **Dhaid** (25 miles) by the wells of Sirrah سرة and Rafī'ah رفيعة, and those from Umm-al-**Qaiwain** following route No. 1(*b*) above as far as Falaj Āl 'Ali and then diverging to **Dhaid** (9 miles from Falaj Āl 'Ali).

1(*d*). *Route from Dibai Town to Shinas Town.*† —This route crosses the desert behind **Dibai** Town by the wells of Matīnah مطينه, Khawānīj خوانيج, Muhdathah محدثة, and Ghattah or Qatta قطّا; passing over (or through) Jabal Fāiyah it arrives at the well of Yahfar-al-Fāiyah, 37 miles in a direct line from **Dibai.** It then falls into Wādi **Hatta** which it follows down to **Shinās.** The actual distance in travelling must exceed by a good deal the distance in a straight line—which is a little over 80 miles—between the extreme points. The average direction is south-east by east.

Travellers from **Shārjah** Town to **Shinās** may also avail themselves of this route, joining it at Ghattah or at Yahfar-al-Fāiyah.

2(*a*). *Route from Rās-al-Khaimah Town to the Baraimi Oasis.*‡—This route can be most conveniently described in tabular form, as follows :—

Starting point.	Halting place.	Character of halting place.	Description of the intermediate stage.
Rās-al-Khaimah Town	Hadithah حديثه	See article Jiri.	The total distance by road is 18 miles and the general direction south by west. The

* *Authorities.*—The same as for route No. 1 (*b*).

† *Authorities.*—The same as for route No. 1 (*b*).

‡ *Authority.*—Major P. Z. Cox, Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, from personal observation in a report submitted with his letter No. 1800 of 5th August 1906 to the Government of India.

Starting point.	Halting place.	Character of halting place.	Description of the intermediate stage.
			route runs 2 miles south-westwards along the spit of sand upon which the town is situated; then turns the head of the harbour and goes eastwards over sand-hills for 1½ miles, after which it drops into the **Sīr** plain. The villages of Falaiyah, Hail and Fahlain, on the east, are passed at 6, 7 and 8 miles. Just beyond Fahlain the **Jiri** plain is entered and the route follows its western edge, the sand dunes of the desert being close upon the right, by the wells of Bū Ya'ilān at 14, and those of Hamrānīyah at 16 miles.
Hadaithah	Faraikh فريخ	See article **Dhaid.**	The distance is 18 miles by road, and the direction is on the average south by west. The route continues to follow the western margin of the **Jiri** plain and passes the wells of Sā'adi at 5 miles. At 11½ miles a high undulating tract of sand is entered, which continues for 4 miles and in which a winding course must be pursued. The remainder of the way lies down the sandy valley of Faraikh.
Faraikh	Qallah Mahāfidh قلة محافظ	See paragraph on topography above.	The distance by road is 15 miles and the direction nearly due south. The Faraikh valley is followed for 2 miles, after which Wādi Manghōl (the northern boundary of the **Dhaid** plain) is crossed and the plain of **Dhaid** entered. **Dhaid** village is reached at a little over 5 miles. For 2 miles beyond the village the route lies over the open plain: it then drops into the bed of Wādi Kathairah, which it follows for 2 miles to the wells of Wushāh; it then cuts across another stretch of plain and

Starting point.	Halting place.	Character of halting place.	Description of the intermediate stage.
			at 13 miles reaches the ascent to Qallah Mahāfidh. Just before this ascent is reached there is good grazing for camels; on the plateau beyond none is obtainable for some miles. Water for this halt is taken from Wushāh.
Qallah Mahāfidh	Musaifi مصيفي	See paragraph on topography above.	The distance to the traveller is 18 miles, and the direction nearly due south. The Qallah Mahāfidh plateau is traversed for 3 miles; the hollow containing the Hamdah well is then crossed; and at 12 miles the well of Yahfar-al-Fāiyah is reached. Throughout this march, after Qallah Mahāfidh is left behind, Jabal Fāiyah is upon the right at one or two miles distance, and the path winds over a well-wooded sandy plain. An alternative halting place to Musaifi is Yidaiwi, also in the Madām plain but 6 miles further to the south-west.
Musaifi	Haza'-adh-Dhabi هزع الظبي	Do.	The actual distance is 19 miles and the general direction is nearly due south. The route crosses between 10 and 12 miles a projecting tongue of the western sand desert. At 14 miles it falls into Wādi Samaini in which it continues almost until the halting place is reached.
Haza'-adh-Dhabi	Misākin. مساكن (*N.B.*—This is not the Misākin well but a place near the right bank of Wādi Misākin higher up.)	See article **Mahādhah.**	The distance by road is 16 miles and the average direction of the track, which is crooked, is a little to the west of south. At 1 mile Wādi Samaini is crossed, and one of its tributaries is ascended from this point for 2 miles. The rolling sand-hills of Ramlat 'Anaij are then crossed for 3 miles, and at their conclusion Bat-hah Sanaibil is intersected. Sand dunes of milder and less barren appearance follow, and at 9 miles the peculiar well

Starting point.	Halting place.	Character of halting place	Description of the intermediate stage.
			of Safwān is reached. At 11 miles the traveller crosses the dry Lat-hah Nawai-i and ascends to the sandy Shibhāt-al-Khādim tract which continues for 10 miles: he then enters an extensive depression in the sandhills, the drainage of which is carried by Wādi Misākin.
Misākin	Jīmi Village in the **Baraimi** Oasis.	See article **Baraimi** Oasis.	The distance by route is 20 miles, and the general direction is south-south-west. The route runs at first more west than south along Wādi Misākin, just before leaving which the Misākin well on the right is passed: for the next 4 miles it lies over the gentle sandy undulations of the Batīn-al-'Ovān and the direction is southerly. After this it wanders for 7 miles in the difficult sandy desert of Ramlat Kahal. Mas-'ūdi is the first settlement passed after dropping from the high sand-dune tract into the **Baraimi** Oasis.

The total distance from Rās-al-**Khaimah** Town to Jīmi by this route is 125 miles, and the journey is generally performed by caravans in 6 to 8 days. There is no well-worn track, and no two caravans follow exactly the same course. Camel transport is the only kind used in travelling by this line; for donkeys—the only other beast of burden available—cannot, when laden, negotiate the sandy tracts that have to be crossed on the way. The wells along the route are generally from 40 to 60 feet deep and are lined for the uppermost 8 or 10 feet with timbers or rough hewn stone from the hills: the water is invariably raised by means of a leather bucket which is hauled by a rope over a pulley, the pulley being suspended from a trestle over the well mouth.

This route is the main artery of traffic in the **'Omān** Promontory; the place of feeders to it is taken by routes 1 (*b*), 1 (*c*) and 1 (*d*) above, which intersect it at or near Muraqqibāt, **Dhaid** village and Yahfar-al-Fāiyah, respectively. There is reason to think that, by following a line somewhat further to eastwards and more closely adjoining the foot of

the main hills, a line might be found which could without much labour be adapted for wheeled traffic, and that it might not be difficult to connect such a road with the **Bātinah** coast by means of another road down Wādi-al-**Qor**.

2. (*b*) *Route from Dibai Town to the Baraimi Oasis* *.—This route, which apparently runs straight across the intervening desert, is identical with route No. 1 (*d*) above as far as Khawānīj. The names of points subsequently passed are given as 'Awīr العوير, Habāb هباب, Badu'-al-Hilli بدع الهلّي, Madhlūl مظلول, Faqa' فقع and Khasūb الخصوب. The distance in a direct line is between 70 and 75 miles.

2. (*c*) *Route from Abu Dhabi Town to the Baraimi Oasis.* †—The distance is about 100 miles by the route ordinarily followed which runs a little south of east. The stages are Maqta', where the creek behind Abu **Dhabi** Town is crossed, 10 miles; from Maqta' to Sūq Iblīs, a rocky landmark, 14 miles; Sūq Iblīs to Nahshilah نهشله, water holes, 28 miles; Nahshilah to Bul Huwail, wells, 15 miles; Bul Huwail by Nasūrīyah نسورية to Juhar, water holes, 25 miles; Juhar to the **Baraimi** Oasis, 12 miles. Stages named Habal الحبل and Muwaih Arnab مويه ارنب, slightly more to the south, may be substituted for those of Sūq Iblīs and Nahshilah. The track from Maqta' to **Baraimi** lies over a desert of sand dunes, and there is almost no grazing by the way.

Routes connecting the **Baraimi** Oasis with **Mahādhah** and **Mahādhah** with the route from the **Baraimi** Oasis to **Sohār** Town are shortly noticed in the article upon **Mahādhah.**

3. There is no fixed route between **Baraimi** or Trucial 'Omān and the **Hasa** Sanjāq, and different caravans follow different lines of wells across **Dhafrah** and the tracts beyond it. A straighter and more inland course is apparently preferred by travellers in winter; while those who make the journey in summer generally take a route less direct but nearer to the coast. Sila', Sakak and the foot of Dōhat-as **Salwa** seem to be among the usual halting places in either season. The journey as a whole is not considered dangerous or even difficult; for water, though brackish, is found in many places, and it is seldom necessary to carry a supply

* *Authority.*—From native information.

† *Authority.*—Major P. Z. Cox from personal observation and enquiry.

for more than two days. A messenger can cover the distance from **Baraimi** to **Hofūf** in ten days; caravans take about a month.*

Administration.—Each of the five principalities of Umm-al-**Qaiwain**, **'Ajmān**, **Shārjah**, **Dibai** and Abu **Dhabi** is ruled by an independent Shaikh, whose possessions on the sea coast are generally under full control; while all except the Shaikh of **'Ajmān**, and particularly the Shaikh of Abu **Dhabi**, exercise some authority or influence over Bedouin tribes in the interior. For further details the separate article on each principality may be consulted.

Political position, foreign relations and foreign interests.—The political position of Trucial 'Omān in regard to Great Britain is difficult to define with exactitude; it is regulated in the main by two agreements, each of which has been signed by, and is individually binding upon, the five Shaikhs of **'Ajmān**, Abu **Dhabi**, **Dibai**, Umm al-**Qaiwain** and **Shārjah**.

The earlier in date of these agreements is a perpetual truce, concluded in 1853, which provided for the entire cessation of hostilities at sea among the signatories, and imposed on the British Government the duty of enforcing peace and obtaining reparation for maritime aggressions committed in contravention of the arrangement. It is in virtue of this treaty that the Shaikhs of the principalities are styled Trucial Shaikhs and that their country may appropriately be styled Trucial 'Omān.

By the second treaty, signed in 1892, the Trucial Shaikhs bound themselves not to enter into any agreement or correspondence with a power other than the British Government; not to permit, without the assent of the British Government, the residence within their territories of the agent of any other government; and not to cede, sell, mortgage or otherwise give for occupation any part of their territories save to the British Government.

The exact international effect of these two agreements is a matter for publicists to determine, but taken together they evidently create preferential and almost exclusive relations between the British Government and the Trucial Chiefs,—relations which might be held to imply the dependence of the Shaikhs on the British Government in foreign affairs and a moral obligation on the part of the British Government to protect the Shaikhs in so far as they may be endangered, or disabled from defending

* Col. Miles (*vide* J. A. S. B. Volume XLVI, Part I, Nos. I—IV, 1877, pages 59-60) gives more precise directions than these, but the positions and even the order of his stages do not always agree well with the results of the most recent enquiries.

themselves, in consequence of the treaties of 1853 and 1892. That the existence of some such position has been in a sense recognised by the Government of the French Republic will be apparent on reference to the historical volume of this Gazetteer.

British subjects in Trucial 'Omān are distributed as follows and include at each place a proportion of women and children :—

Town.	Hindus.	Muhammadans.
Dhabi (Abu)	65	*Nil.*
Dibai	67	23
Qaiwain (Umm-al-)	11	*Nil.*
Khaimah (Rās-al-)	*Nil.*	33
Shārjah	51	158
TOTALS	194	214

If some Persians from the opposite coast and their concerns are left out of account, Great Britain is still the only foreign country which possesses any moral or material interests or subjects in Trucial 'Omān: for the protection of these a Native Agent of the Persian Gulf Residency is maintained at **Shārjah** Town. The subjects in question are the Indians, Hindus and **Khōjahs,** who are settled in the larger ports.

'OQAIR (BARR-AL-) بر العقير

The name is very frequently pronounced 'Ojair. A coastal tract in the Sanjāq of **Hasa** containing the port of **'Oqair;** it falls naturally within the main boundaries of **Biyādh** and should perhaps be regarded as forming part of that division.

Boundaries.—Barr-al-'Oqair extends upon the sea from Tall-az-Zabanāt, on the south side of the entrance of Dōhat **Ruhum,** to Rās-as-Sufairah, a promontory of the mainland opposite the south end of **Zakhnūnīyah** island; its length from north-north-west to south-south-east is thus roughly 38 miles. Its depth inland is undefined but small: possibly however the easternmost of the wells which are enumerated in the article on **Biyādh** (division VI) should be regarded as belonging to Barr-al-'Oqair, in particular those of Dannān, Rughwān, Mijāma'ah and Sūwād.

Physical characteristics.—Barr-al-'Oqair is similar in character to Barr-adh-**Dhahrān**, from which it is divided only by Dōhat **Ruhum**; like its congener it is inferior to the **Dabaisi** and **Hushūm** areas, but superior to the rest of **Biyādh**, and it contains many wells and numerous small date plantations owned and tended by the Bani **Hājir**.

Topography.—The principal features of the coast are the following, which are described in alphabetical order:—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Ajali (Rās Abu) (spelling uncertain)	5 miles due north of 'Oqair Port.	A cape.	...
Bazkhah (Tall-al-) تل البزخة	17 miles south-east by south of 'Oqair Port, opposite **Zakhnūniyah** island towards its south end.	A hillock at the coast.	The bay on which it is situated is similarly named, Dōhat-al-Bazkhah.
Dhalūm (Dōhat) ظلوم	From Rās-al-Qaraiyah on the north to Rās-al-Madhbah on the south.	A bay.	It is nearly 7 miles in extent from north to south, but the indentation which it forms in the coast is slight. (In the present Charts the name "Dōhat Thalūm" is wrongly given to Dōhat **Ruhum** *q. v.*)*
Hamaidīyah (Tall-al-) تل الحميدية	2½ miles north-north-west of Rās Abu Ajali.	A sandy hill near the shore.	It is stated that a small collection of fresh water sometimes exists 2 or 3 miles inland from this hill. (In the present Charts the name "Hamadiya" is wrongly given to Tall az-Zibnāt at Dōhat **Ruhum** *q.v.*)*
Idhaim Island (spelling uncertain)	About 1 mile east of the south end of **Zakhnūnīyah** island and the same north of Rās Līmail.	An island about 1 mile square.	Idhaim may be regarded as a satellite of **Zakhnūnīyah**.
Madhbah (Rās-al-) راس المذبح	6 to 7 miles south of Rās-al-Qaraiyah and 7 to 8 miles north-north-west of Tall-al-Hamaidīyah.	A cape.	Forms the southern point of Dōhat Dhalūm.

* This error has been established by Captain F. B. Prideaux, Political Agent in Bahrain, by very careful enquiry. See also the article on Dōhat **Ruhum**.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Mamlahah (Dōhat al-) دوحة المملحه	From Tall-az-Zabanāt on the south side of the entrance of Dōhat **Ruhum** to Rās-al-Qaraiyah.	A bay.	It is about 3 miles in extent from north to south, but does not run any distance inland.
'Oqair Port العقير	64 miles south by east of **Qatīf** Town and 24 miles west-south-west of the southern extremity of **Bahrain** Island.	...	See article **'Oqair** Port.
Qaraiyah (Rās-al-) راس القريّه	4 miles south-south-east of Tall-az-Zabanāt on the south side of the entrance to Dōhat **Ruhum**.	A cape.	Forms the south point of Dōhat-al Mamlahah and the north point of Dōhat **Dhalūm**. On it stand a few deserted houses and a ruined fort (In the present Charts the name "Kureya Point" is wrongly given to Rās Buraiqt on the north side of Dōhat **Ruhum** *q. v.*) *
Sufairah (Rās-as-) راس السفيره	3 miles east of Tall-al-Bazkhah and opposite the extreme south end of **Zakhnūnīyah** island.	Do.	Barr-al-'Oqair ends, southwards, at this point.
Zakhnū-nīyah زخنونيّه Island	About 2 miles off the coast of Barr-al-'Oqair, 10 miles east-south-east of **'Oqair** Port.	...	See article **Zakhnū-nīyah** island.

'OQAIR† العقير PORT

By the Turks called Askalat-al-'Oqair اسكلة العقير; the name is very frequently pronounced 'Ojair. The port of 'Oqair is situated in Barr-al-**'Oqair** in the **Hasa** Sanjāq about 64 miles south by west of **Qatīf** Town

* This error has been established by Captain F. B. Prideaux, Political Agent in Bahrain, by very careful enquiry. See also the article on Dōhat **Ruhum**.

† Described by Captain J. A. Douglas in his *Journey*, 1897, and by Herr H. Burchardt in his *Ost-Arabien von Basra bis Maskat*, 1906.

and 24 miles west-south-west of the southern extremity of **Bahrain** Island; **Hofūf** lies about 40 miles in a direction south-west by west.

'Oqair stands on the south-western shore of a bay* which runs inland north-north-westwards for about 4 miles. The point round which the bay turns in taking this peculiar course—almost parallel to the coast outside it— is Rās Saiya سيّا, a low sandy promontory covered with scrub; the entrance to the bay, on the south of this cape, is 200 or 300 yards wide. The entrance channel and part of the bay inside are 3 to 4 fathoms deep; but the sea without is shallower, in places, and dangerous for ships.

The only buildings at 'Oqair are a fort and a large Khān or caravansarai which closely adjoin one another. The fort is an old dilapidated building with bastions at the corners. The Khān is a spacious enclosure 150 yards long by 80 broad; it consists of a wall 16 feet high which has sheds on 3 of the inner sides with a parapet of 3½ feet above them: the entrances to the enclosure are in the centres of the front and rear faces. The Khān contains 3 shops, and all travellers passing through 'Oqair lodge in it. The ordinary water supply of the place is from sand pits at a spot called Abu Zahmūl رهمول a short distance south-west of the fort; if better water is required it is fetched from the wells of Sūwād in **Biyādh** (VI).

The civil population of 'Oqair consists of a customs Mudīr, who lives in the fort; and of a few petty Turkish officials, including a Raīs-al-Limān or harbourmaster, and some agents of merchants in the **Hasa** Oasis, who reside in the Khān. A military detachment which was quartered here as lately as 1897 has been withdrawn, and the garrison now consists of 50 mounted and 20 unmounted Dhābitīyahs. The surrounding Arabs are Bedouins of the Āl **Morrah, 'Ajmān** and Bani **Hājir** tribes.

'Oqair is the port of the **Hasa** Oasis and indirectly, to a considerable extent, of Southern **Najd** as well: the imports are chiefly rice, piece goods, coffee, sugar and hardware. The volume of trade is considerable and it has been estimated that on the average 200 to 300 loaded camels leave 'Oqair every week for the interior.

'Oqair is the headquarters of a Nāhiyah in the Hasa Qadha. The customs of the port are stated to have been leased in 1904-05 for a sum equivalent to £5,148 sterling; and in the following year a larger amount was obtained.

*A rough plan of the 'Oqair inlet will be found in Douglas's *Journey* opposite page 5.

COPYRIGHT

'Oqair Port.

(HERR H. BURCHARDT.)

PERSIAN COAST OF THE PERSIAN GULF*

The districts of the Persian Coast of the Gulf are described elsewhere, each under its own name; but the districts are so numerous, their physical differences though subtly graduated are so considerable, and the adminis-

* This principal article on the Persian Coast and the numerous related articles on the districts, etc., of the same depend mainly upon special investigations made in connection with the present Gazetteer between 1904 and 1907. An abstract of the information at the time available was compiled by the writer in November 1904, amounting to 28 foolscap pages of print, and was circulated to all local officers for further enquiry and report. Want of time prevented the writer, though he visited **Būshehr** and Bandar **'Abbās** on tour in the winter of 1904-05, from personally initiating the new enquiries upon the Persian Coast; consequently the whole of the arrangements for procuring information devolved here from the first upon Major P. Z. Cox, the Political Resident at Būshehr, and upon his subordinate officers.

In the operations of 1905-06 the districts north of **Būshehr**, and also those south of it as far as **Dashti**, were dealt with by Āgha Muhammad Mohsin and Āgha Muhammad Khalil, native Persian gentlemen, working under the direct superintendence of the Residency; the districts of **Shībkūh** and **Lingeh** were disposed of by Khān Sāhib Āgha Badar-bin-Muhammad Amīn, Residency Agent at **Lingeh**, who also supplied some information regarding the districts of **Dashti** and **Tangistān** included in the **Būshehr** circle; Lieutenant W. H. I. Shakespear, British Consul at Bandar **'Abbās**, reported on Bandar **'Abbās**, the districts of **Shamīl**, **Mīnāb** and **Biyābān** and the islands of **Qishm**, etc., which fell within the limits of his political charge; and Mr. R. W. Lobo of the Indo-European Telegraph Department submitted a monograph on **Hanjām**. The Lingeh Agent was assisted by Āgha Muhammad Khalīl. The data obtained were worked up by the writer into draft articles, which were ready in March 1906 and extended to about 200 printed octavo pages.

The revision of the draft by the local officers occupied the remainder of the year 1906, and a personal share was taken in it not only by most of the officers who supplied the original information, but also by Major Cox, the Resident; Captain A. P. Trevor, Assistant Resident; Mr. J. H. Bill, Assistant Resident; Captain de V. Condon, Residency Surgeon; and Mr. H. Whitby Smith, Director of Persian Gulf Telegraphs. Lieutenant R. L. Birdwood, 2nd Assistant Resident, made a special tour in the **Mīnāb** and **Biyābān** districts, on the villages of which he reported in detail; and Mr. G. Grahame, Consul at Shīrāz, afforded valuable information in regard to administrative divisions. An improved draft, founded on these further investigations, was finished by the writer early in 1907 and extended to over 250 pages: portions of it were again sent to the Gulf for further correction and completion. The work remaining at this time fell chiefly to Mr. Bill and to Lieutenant C. H. Gabriel, who had now succeeded Lieutenant Shakespear as Consul at Bandar 'Abbas.

A list of publications bearing on the districts, islands, etc., of the Persian Coast is given below, but many useful works are omitted from it—*e.g.*, those of Niebuhr, Morier and Binning—in which the author has dealt but slightly with the region in question, or has subordinated geographical topics to others. The following are concerned expressly with the whole or with portions of the Persian Coast region: Kinneir's *Geographical Memoir of the Persian Empire* (with map), 1813; Buckingham's *Travels in Assyria, Media and Persia*, 1829; Fraser's *Historical and Descriptive Account of Persia* (with map), 1834; Kempthorne's *Notes made on a Survey along the Eastern Stores of the Persian Gulf*, 1835; Winchester's *Note on the Island of Karrack*, 1838; Whitelock's *Descriptive Sketch of the Islands and Coast situated at the Entrance of the Persian Gulf*, 1838; *Bombay*

trative arrangements are so complex and confusing, that a general statement is required to present the tract as a whole in its physical and administrative aspects. A few general remarks on currency, weights and

Selections. XXIV, 1856; Monteith's *Notes on the Routes from Bushire to Shiraz*, 1857 (but refers to 1810); Colonel L. Pelly's *Remarks on the Tribes, etc.*, 1865; Colonel Pelly and Dr. Colvill's *Recent Tour round the Northern Portion of the Persian Gulf*, 1865; Colonel Pelly's *Remarks on a Recent Journey from Bushire to Shiraz*, 1865; Mr. H. W. Warner's *Report on the Bay and Fort of Shewoo*, 1865; Colonel Pelly's *Remarks on the Port of Lingeh, the Island of Kishm, and the Port of Bunder Abbas, etc.*, 1865; Dr. W. H. Colvill's *Land Journey along the Shores of the Persian Gulf from Bushire to Lingah*, 867; Mr. J. R. Preece's *Notes of a Journey made between Shiraz and Jashk* (with map), 1884; and Lord Curzon's *Persia*, 1892. Reports by Dr. Colvill on the Persian Coast were forwarded to Government by the Resident with his letters No. 73 of 31st December 1864 and No. 46 of 4th May 1886. Besides these there are a number of military works on Persia dealing with the southern districts upon the Gulf, mainly from the military point of view; such are Lieutenant R. E. Galindo's *Record of Two Years' Wanderings in Eastern Persia and Baluchistan*, 1890; Captain H. B. Vaughan's *Report of a Journey through Persia*, 1890; and his *Reconnaissances in Persia*, 1892; the Gazetteer of Persia, 1892; Surgeon-Major G. W. Brazier-Creagh's *Reconnaissance through Persian Baluchistan and Eastern Persia*, 1895; *Routes in Persia* (with index map), 1898; and a *Military Report on Southern Persia* (with sketches and maps), 1900. The *Persian Gulf Pilot*, 1898, is the best authority upon the coast and all maritime features. An apparently valuable source of information which came into the writer's hands too late to be utilised in connection with the present Gazetteer is a bulky volume in Persian, descriptive of the entire province of Fārs and accompanied by a large scale map: it is entitled *Fārs-Nāmeh i-Nāsiri*, was lithographed in 1895, and is the work of Hāji Mirza Husain, Fasā'i. It is probably a good authority for the spelling of names, and it explains by means of village lists the administrative organisation of the province.

The subject of trade has hitherto been treated of from year to year in the Persian Gulf Administrative Report, but the place of the latter for this purpose has now been taken by various commercial and consular reports. Recent reports of value on questions of trade are Mr H. W. Maclean's *Conditions and Prospects of British Trade in Persia*, 1903, and Mr. A. H. Gladowe-Newcomen's *Commercial Mission to South-Eastern Persia*, 1906.

The principal work on the ancient geography of the Persian Coast is Mr. Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate*, 1905, and the following also deal with the same or with kindred subjects: Vincent's *Voyage of Nearchus*, 1797; Kemptlorne's *On the Ruins at Tahrie*, 1838, and his *Narrative of a Visit to the Ruins of Tahrie*, 1857; Captain A. W. Stiffe's *Ancient Trading Centres of the Persian Gulf*, viz., *I. Siraf*, 1895, *II. Kais* 1896, *III. Pre-Muhammadan Settlements*, 1897, *V. Kung*, 1899, and *VI. Bandar Abbas*, 1900; also his *Persian Gulf Notes—Kharag Island*, 1898.

The principal maps of the Persian Coast region at the present time are the Survey of India's *South-Western Asia* series, Sheets Nos. 72 S. E., 73 N. E and S. E., 74 N. E. and 89 N. W., S. W., and S. E., also their *North-Western Frontier* series, Sheets Nos. 7 N. W. and S. W.: most of the foregoing are correct to date being founded on surveys by Lieutenant A. A. Crookshank, R.E., and K. S. Sher Jang, Surveyor, in 1900-02 These have been utilised in the compilation of the map which is issued with the present Gazetteer. A useful map in its day and

measures also find their place most appropriately in this article. For information on topics not dealt with below the reader is referred to the articles on the separate districts.

Physical conformation.—The Persian littoral tract is monotonous, but not without variety of detail. It may be described in general terms as a narrow strip of flat land, situated between the sea and a great maritime range of limestone which runs parallel to the coast. Inland from **Būshehr**, however, and again between Bandar **'Abbās** and **Mīnāb** at the entrance of the Gulf, the hills retreat from the coast with the effect of widening the maritime plain; and behind **Lingeh** the same effect is produced in a different manner by the projection of a low submontane tract outwards into the Gulf. At one part of the coast, from **Kangūn** to **'Asalu**, the maritime range may be said to fall directly into the sea, and here the littoral plain is in abeyance; in other places the plain is itself diversified, or is screened from seaward, by subsidiary ridges and hills which only the most recent survey enables us to distinguish from the main maritime range.*

We may now proceed to examine the conditions more in detail, by sections of coast-line taken in order from the head to the entrance of the Gulf.

The first section consists of the coastal districts of **Līrāvi** and **Hayāt Dāvud** and the inland district of **Shabānkāreh**. Here the configuration may be styled normal, for these three districts compose a plain from 15 to 20 miles in depth inland, of which the surface is unbroken save by the Kūh-i-Bang ridge skirting the coast at one place for about 12 miles. The true maritime range is here of no great elevation and

still of service is Colonel E. C. Ross's *Sketch Map of Fārs*, which is included with the Persian Gulf Administration Report of 1875-76. Recent and special Survey of India maps are *Bushahr* (*i.e.*, the whole **Būshehr** Peninsula), 1904-05, and a *Map of Parts of the Behbehān, Bindiyān, Jarrāhi and Fallāhīyeh Districts* by Jamna Parshad, Surveyor, 1905. A good map of communications in Persia was published by the Postal Department of that country in 1906.

Marine surveys and charts are: the *Persian Gulf*, No. 2373-2837A. (with insets of **Chārak, Chīru, Hanjām, Qais** and **Qishm**); the *Persian Gulf*, No. 2374-2837B. (with insets of Shaikh **Shu'aib, Khārag, Khārgu** and **Būshehr**); the *Entrance of the Persian Gulf*, No. 2375-753; *Basidu*, No. 2376-35; and *Abu Shahr*, No. 2378-27, now superseded by a preliminary chart of the same which depends on a re-survey of the harbour by Captain T. H. Heming, R.N. (retired), in November 1904.

* Distant views of the coast range from the sea between **Būshehr** and **Shīvuh** are given in Chart No. 2374—2837B., and between **Shīvuh** and Bandar **'Abbās** in Chart No. 2373—2837A., *Persian Gulf*.

behind **Dīlam,** where it most nearly approaches the coast, it is only about 1,000 feet in height. The plain itself in this section consists in some places of grass lands and in others of good arable soil; here and there it is pierced by light-grey protruding sandstone rocks, and everywhere it is more or less seamed by lines of drainage from the hills.

The second section of the littoral tract comprises the littoral districts of **Rūd-hilleh, Angāli, Dashtistān** and the **Būshehr** Peninsula, besides the small districts of **Zīra** and **Mazāra'i** which are cut off from the sea by the others. This is one of the exceptional parts of the coast, for, partly by the receding of the hills in a curve that passes inland of **Dāliki** and partly by a protrusion of the coast about **Būshehr,** the depth of the sub-montane region is here increased to about 45 miles, the greatest width which it anywhere attains. Moreover this section is distinguished by the possession of a river, the **Rūd-hilleh,** which gives it an alluvial character and is, as we shall see, an unusual feature upon the Persian Coast. The maritime range behind this second group of districts varies in altitude from about 3,000 to about 6,000 feet and is highest towards the south and east: the plain, which at the foot of the hills is not unfertile, degenerates as it approaches the sea into a barren desert of baked clay, and at the coast is gradually merged in extensive and ill-defined mud-flats.

The third section consists of the districts of **Tangistān** and **Dashti** only. In it the maritime range is 25 miles from the coast and at one place reaches a height of 6,500 feet; but there are two subsidiary ridges immediately skirting the coast which are unusually conspicuous and give these districts the character of troughs parallel to the sea, not connected with it except by two passages of which the more important is the valley of the **Mūnd** river. The coast range north of the **Mūnd** river is straight, and in one place it rises to a height of over 2,500 feet: south of the **Mūnd** river it forms a half moon with the convex side to the sea, and the plain that it encloses is open to the coast only at one point between **Daiyir** and **Kangūn.** The **Mūnd** river is, with the exception of the **Rūd-hilleh** and Mīnāb rivers, the only considerable stream which reaches the Gulf on the Persian side in the districts now under consideration.

The next or fourth section, consisting of the **Shībkūh** and **Lingeh** districts, is the most extensive and in some ways the most remarkable of all. The main maritime range, which at the commencement of this section at **Kangūn** abuts upon the coast, extends thence in an unbroken and almost straight line for over 200 miles, with heights of 3,000 to 5,000 feet, to a point between **Lingeh** Town and **Khamīr** where the

coast again meets and terminates it. In this section the physical geography of the land enclosed between the range and the coast is very complex, and, being fully described in the articles on the **Shibkūh** and **Lingeh** districts, need not be dealt with in detail here. Its principal features are two subsidiary coast ranges *en échelon*, meeting the main range at a slight angle and so forming the valleys which reach the sea at **Nāband** and **Mugām**. To these may be added a third feature, the **Lingeh** plain, in which the submontane terrace attains its maximum breadth (in this section) of 20 miles; the plain is basin-shaped, containing a marsh in the centre, and its rim towards the sea is studded with detached coast hills 1,000 to 2,000 feet in height. Throughout this section the main range is of limestone and supports some vegetation, whereas its outliers upon the sea are of sandstone and absolutely barren.

The sea-front of the **Bastak** district upon **Clarence Strait** constitutes in itself a section. As far as **Khamīr** it is free of hills and is in fact the mouth of an immensely long valley which has followed the back of the maritime range all the way from a point inland of **Tāhiri** and here discharges its drainage into **Clarence Strait.** A little beyond **Khamīr** another range of hills, running in a direction parallel to the original maritime range, strikes the coast and accompanies it for some miles.

The sixth section is entirely cut off by the section preceding it from the littoral of the upper Gulf, but it is not dissimilar from it in character. It consists of the district of **Shamīl** alone and bears some analogy to the widening of the maritime plain at **Būshehr,** but its maximum depth inland is only about 25 miles and its two streams, the Kul and Shamīl rivers, are not comparable with the **Rūd-hilleh** river in volume or importance. The hills however which form its inland boundary are of great height, attaining in Kūh-i-Ginau nearly 8,000 feet. This section is subdivided at its western end by a low sandstone ridge, which is parallel to the coast, into two belts; the coast belt is for the most part sandy and swampy, while the inland belt is comparatively fertile.

The seventh and last section of the Persian Coast of the Gulf is a plain, co-extensive with the **Mīnāb** and **Biyābān** districts and tapering from 20 miles in width at its north end to 10 miles and less at its southern extremity. The portion situated in **Mīnāb** is swampy towards the coast and elsewhere fertile; in **Biyābān** the surface is partly sand and partly clay. The maritime range behind this section decreases in height from about 2,000 feet in the north to 1,000 in the south. In the northern part of this section the not inconsiderable Mīnāb river reaches the sea.

Beyond this section commences Persian **Makrān**, which lies outside the Persian Gulf on the shores of the Gulf of **'Oman**, but of which the westernmost or **Jāshk** district belongs for administrative purposes to the Persian Coast.

Administration.—The administrative system—if such it can be called—which prevails on the Persian Coast of the Persian Gulf is difficult to explain and even to understand; it is full of irregularities, complexities and fluctuations, and there is no recognised nomenclature even for territorial divisions or for official appointments.* The arrangements are haphazard and undefined. The districts of the Persian Coast at present are divided,† in the manner shown in the following table, between the jurisdiction of the Governor-General of **Fārs** and that of the Governor of the **Gulf Ports**, each of whom is directly subordinate to the central Government at Tehrān :—

* Persevering attempts by local officers to establish a consistent terminology have ended in proving that none exists. Large provinces such as **Fārs** and Kirmān are ordinarily called Mamlakats مملكت or Ayālats ايالت, and the Governor-General placed over such a province is generally styled Farmān-Farmā فرمان فرما. At present, however, the Governor-General of Kirmān happens to possess the title of Farmān-Farmā as a personal honour, and in his official capacity is frequently called Vāli والي instead. The Governor-General of **Fārs** appears to be generally spoken of in the Gulf as "the Ayālat" and not as the Farmān-Farmā. **Behbehān** and Lār are both sub-provinces of **Fārs**, and each is administered by a Governor subordinate to the Governor-General and styled Hākim حاكم; yet the former territorial unit appears to be described as a Mahāllat محالت while the latter is denominated a Khittah خطه. The **Gulf Ports** form a Mamlakat, but are governed by a Hukmrān حكمران. For a district, in the sense in which the word is used in the present article, there appears to be no current term; and such expressions as Mazāfāt مضافات (meaning "dependencies"), Qasbajāt قصبجات (meaning "small towns") and Dihāt دهات (meaning "villages") are loosely employed as a substitute: in a similar manner Tavābi' توابع (meaning "dependencies") is sometimes used instead of Mahāllat. There is also a word Bulūk بلوك which seems to denote a territorial division intermediate in size between a sub-province and a district. The official called in the table below a Deputy-Governor appears generally to rank in the Persian hierarchy as a Nāib-ul-Hukūmeh نائب الحكومه. In the Gulf the other rulers of districts are Khāns, Shaikhs, Kalāntars, etc.; and the local executive authority in a small group of villages is sometimes called a Zābit ضابط. Among the higher officials position and title are frequently determined by personal rank instead of by official status, and the confusion regarding the relative importance of appointments is thus further increased.

† The political constitution of the Persian Coast in 1873 is described in the Gulf Administration Report for 1873-74, and that obtaining in 1875 is given with much detail in the Report for 1875-76.

Administrative synopsis of the districts of the Persian Coast in order from the head to the entrance of the Gulf.

Serial No.	Name of district.	Local administrative capital.	Local executive authority.	Principal jurisdiction in which situated.	Estimated population (souls).	Annual revenue to the Persian Government or their grantees except from sea-customs (in Tūmāns).
1	Līrāvi	Chāh Tahl.	A hereditary Khān.	The Behbehān sub-province of Fārs.	6,000	7,500
2	Dīlam Town	Dīlam Town.	Two hereditary Khāns, brothers.	Gulf Ports.	1,500	1,250
3	Hayāt Dāvud	Rīg.	A hereditary Khān.	Do.	12,000	8,000
4	Shabānkāreh	Dih Kuhneh.	Do.	Fārs.	10,000	5,500
5	Rūd-hilleh	Mahmadi.	The Khān of Hayāt Dāvud on behalf of the Fath-ul-Mulk and Sa'īd-ul-Mulk, holders in Tiyūl.	Gulf Ports.	4,000	3,500
6	Angāli	Mahmadshāhi.	A hereditary Khān.	Do.	2,700	1,500
7	Zīra	Durūgāh	The Khān of Shabānkāreh on behalf of Mehdi Khān, holder in Tiyūl.	Do.	3,000	10,000
8	Mazāra'i	Mazāra'i Village.	Do.	Fārs.	3,000	2,500
9	Dashtistān	Burāzjān for the greater part of the district.	A Deputy-Governor at Burāzjān appointed by the Governor-General of Fārs, also a hereditary Khān at Burāzjān and a hereditary Shaikh at Chāh Kūtāh.	Chiefly Fārs, but partly Gulf Ports.	15,000	5,000

Administrative synopsis of the districts of the Persian Coast in order from the head to the entrance of the Gulf—contd.

Serial No.	Name of district.	Local administrative capital.	Local executive authority.	Principal jurisdiction in which situated.	Estimated population (souls).	Annual revenue to the Persian Government or their grantees except from sea-customs (in Tumāns).
10	Būshehr Peninsula and Town.	Būshehr Town.	The Governor of the Gulf Ports and the Deputy-Governor of Būshehr.	Gulf Ports.	24,500	35,000 (or 55,000 with Lingeh and Bandar 'Abbās).
11	Tangistān	Ahram.	A hereditary Khān, chiefly on behalf of the Persian Government, but partly on behalf of the Nizām-as-Saltaneh who holds certain villages in Tiyūl.	Fārs.	10,000	7,300
12	Dashti	Khurmūj.	A hereditary Khān.	Do.	20,000	16,000
13	Shībkūh	Various capitals: see article Shībkūh district.	Various authorities: see article Shibkūh district.	Fārs, except 'Asalu and Nāband and the villages connected with them, which belong to the Gulf Ports.	42,500 (inclusive of Gābandi and certain other valleys).	21,960 (inclusive of Gābandi, etc.)
14	Lingeh	Lingeh Town.	A Deputy-Governor appointed by the Governor of the Gulf Ports.	Gulf Ports.	20,000	15,000 (or 55,000 with Būshehr and Bandar 'Abbās).

15	Qishm Island	Qishm Town.	A hereditary Shaikh, on behalf of the Mu'in-ut-Tujjār who farms the revenue of the island.	Do.	13,500	800
16	Hanjām Island	...	Do.	Do.	1,200	Nil.
17	Lārak Island	Labtiyāb.	Do.	Do.	200	Do.
18	Hormūz Island	Hormūz Village.	A resident Agent of the Mu'in-ut-Tujjār who farms the revenue of the island.	Do.	1,200	14,000
19	Bastak (coastal strip only)	Khamīr (of this portion).	A hereditary Kalāntar, on behalf of the Mu'in-ut-Tujjār who farms the revenue.	Nominally Fārs but really Gulf Ports: see article Bastak.	2,300	400
20	Bandar 'Abbās Town	Bandar 'Abbās Town.	A Deputy-Governor appointed by the Governor of the Gulf Ports.	Gulf Ports.	10,000	5,000 (or 55,000 with Bū-shehr and Lingeh).
21	Shamīl	Ziyārat.	A hereditary Kalāntar appointed by the Governor of the Gulf Ports and nominally subordinate to the Deputy-Governor of Bandar 'Abbās.	Do.	25,000	8,000
22	Mīnāb	Mīnāb Town.	An agent of the Mu'in-ut-Tujjār who farms the revenue of the district.	Do.	26,000	14,000
23	Biyābān	Sirīk.	A Kalāntar appointed by the Governor of the Gulf Ports.	Do.	8,000	2,500
24	Jāshk	Old Jāshk.	Two hereditary Mīrs.	Do.	22,000	Nil.

The population of the Persian Coast thus appears to be about 283,600 souls; while the Government revenues, assigned and non-assigned, amount to about 184,710 Tūmāns.

It will be seen that four different kinds of administrations exist side by side in the districts dealt with in this table. The first of these is direct rule by Persian officials at places where the Persian Government have retained the full rights of sovereignty in their own hands; such are the **Būshehr** Peninsula and Town, **Lingeh** District and Town, and Bandar **'Abbās**. The second is government by a local hereditary chief to whom the revenues of his own domain have been farmed, and this is the kind which predominates in the part of Persia now in question. The third is administration by a non-local, but wealthy or otherwise influential personage, who has farmed the revenues of the tract from the Persian Government; on the Persian Coast of the Gulf an arrangement of this nature exists only in regard to the islands of **Qishm, Hanjām, Lārak** and **Hormūz,** the district of **Mīnāb** and part of the district of **Bastak,** all of which are farmed by the Mu'īn-ut-Tujjār. The fourth is the rule of a holder on Tiyūl,* that is by royal grant, instances of which are found on the Persian Coast in the districts of **Rūd-hilleh, Zīra** and **Mazāra'i.**

It should be noted that the Persian Government in making a Tiyūli grant or in farming out revenue do not regard existing administrative boundaries, and the effect of such operations is consequently to dismember or confuse previously recognised districts; the present districts of **Mazāra'i, Zīra, Angāli** and **Shabānkāreh** appear to have been carved in this manner out of the formerly larger district of **Dashtistān,** and in common parlance the name **Dashtistān** is still sometimes used as if it included the smaller and now separate districts.

In all cases the general political control and the power of inflicting death or mutilation as a punishment for crime are understood to be reserved to the Governor-General of **Fārs** or the Governor of the **Gulf Ports,** as the case may be; but, with these exceptions, where there is a revenue farmer (either of the local or non-local class) or a grant holder, the whole powers and functions of government are delegated to him and

* Tiyūl تیول is of two kinds. The first is a free assignment by the Shāh, generally in lieu of a pension: it corresponds to an Indian "Jāgīr" and is called Nāni نانی. The second is a grant made by the same authority in return for a lump sum paid into the treasury or for an engagement to make periodical payments at a fixed rate; in the latter case Tiyūl differs from an ordinary farm of the revenue only in being for more than a year, or for an indefinite period. Here we may mention that the ordinary agricultural revenue is styled in Persia Mālyāt مالیات, while the total assessment of a district in view of its assets of every kind is known as Tūmār طومار. The existence of the Tūmār is said to date from early Qājār times.

he uses them to wring the highest possible revenue out of the tract thus placed under his authority. There are no criminal courts and no forms of procedure in criminal matters. Civil justice of a kind is dispensed by the Shara' courts, which exist everywhere; but these are hopelessly venal, and conflicting decisions can be bought by the parties from rival Mujtahids, and sometimes even from the same Mujtahid. Civil cases accordingly drag on for years, and frequently they cannot be settled at all except by agreement of the parties, a result which is sometimes brought about by arbitration.

The principal defects of the administration which we have now described are intermixture and conflict of jurisdictions, anomalous forms of decentralisation which in practice are almost the same thing as local independence, and an entire want of fixity or permanence. The Persian authorities are feeble and opportunist and maintain themselves chiefly by keeping dissensions afoot among the local powers. The small military force at their disposal is concentrated for the most part at **Būshehr** Town, where there are 50 artillerymen and 200 infantry; trifling detachments however are maintained at **Lingeh** Town, Bandar **'Abbās** and in the **Mīnāb** district.

The results of this system, especially in the group of Persian districts nearest to **Būshehr** and in the semi-Arab district of **Shībkūh,** are in the highest degree unsatisfactory, and they appear occasionally to strike even the Persian mind in this light. In the **Būshehr** neighbourhood the Khāns of **Burāzjān, Shabānkāreh, Angāli, Hayāt Dāvud** and **Līrāvi** and the Shaikh of **Chāh Kūtāh** are constantly engaged in intrigues against one another and form combinations and counter-combinations among themselves for the promotion of their ends. Burglaries by night and cattle raids by day in the various districts are the outcome of these factions, and they are sometimes followed by general encounters between the subjects of the different chiefs, in which many persons are slain and wounded, for in these days nearly every fighting man possesses a modern rifle and a cartridge-loading machine. The local Persian officials appear indifferent to these disturbances and are sometimes suspected of bringing them about, which they can easily do at any time by displacing a hereditary chief in favour of a neighbour or enemy who undertakes to pay a higher farm for the district. Disorders of which the *raison d'être* is to discredit the new chief soon break out, while the rivals lay their complaints before the central government by post and telegraph and each receive in reply satisfactory assurances which have passed into a proverb among the peasantry as "Tehrān promises". Eventually the

question is settled on the spot by force or by negotiation between the parties chiefly concerned.

In the **Shībkūh** district also disturbances are not uncommon; but for these the Persian Government is perhaps less to blame, inasmuch as their control over the Zābits or rulers of groups of villages, in this district for the most part Arab Shaikhs, is slight and insecure. Here they find it practically impossible to replace a Shaikh except by a member of his own family, for an intruder from outside would soon be removed by assassination, and the certainty of such a fate deters aspirants.* Intrigues and enmities are no less rife here than among the local chiefs near **Būshehr.** The principal groups are the Hamadis and Haramis, who are in alliance together against the Nasūris, and the Hamadis and Marzūqis who are combined against the Āl **'Ali**, the Bushri section of the Āl **'Ali** however being in league with the Hamadis and Marzūqis against their own kinsmen. The 'Obaidlis also are on bad terms with the Āl **'Ali.** These warring communities and their leaders occasionally, when common interests appear to be in danger, undergo formal reconciliations; but their pacts, though solemnly entered into by an oath on the Qurān, are of short duration, and their power has been much weakened by internecine feuds which the Persian authorities have carefully fostered.

Currency, weights and measures.†—As this is the only article which deals with the tract as a whole, the present is a convenient opportunity for dealing with the currency, weights and measures of the **Gulf Ports** and the coast districts of **Fārs.** The money table of the Persian Coast is as follows:—

50 Dīnārs دينار	= 1 Shāhi شاهي
20 Shāhis or 1,000 Dīnārs . .	= 1 Qrān قران
10 Qrāns or 10,000 Dīnārs . . .	= 1 Tumān ‡ تومان

The Dīnār is an imaginary coin, and there is another fictitious unit called Pūl پول which is used by native traders in their calculations and is equal to $\frac{1}{40}$ of a Qrān; the Imperial Persian Customs in their accounts

* Recent events have now shown this to be no empty conjecture (1907). See article **Shībkūh.**

†For further information under this head the reader is referred to the *Persian Gulf Administration Report, 1877-78*; Mr. H. W. Maclean's *Report on the Conditions and Prospects of British Trade in Persia, 1903*; and Mr. A. H. Gleadowe-Newcomen's *Reports on the Commercial Mission to South Eastern Persia*, 1906. The subjects of credit, exchange, etc., are fully explained by Mr. Maclean.

‡ Tūmān means 10,000, *sc.* Dīnārs.

divide the Qrān into hundredths or "Cents" called Ghāz خاز. The average value of the Qrān is at the present time about four pence English, but the number of Qrāns to the pound sterling fluctuates between 52 and 65 according to the rate of exchange, and 100 Indian rupees are worth from 360 to 410 Qrāns. Actual coins are the following:—

Nickel	1 Shāhi piece, called Yakshāhi or Dūpūli. 2 Shāhi piece, called Dūshāhi or Chahārpūli.	Besides these there are old copper coins of the same face values in circulation, but they are not necessarily accepted at their face value.
Silver	½ Qrān piece . . . 1 Qrān „ . . . 2 Qrān „ . . . 5 Qrān „ . . .	Of these the two Qrān piece is the commonest.
Gold	½ Tūmān „ . . . 1 Tūmān „ . . . 2 Tūmān „ . . . 5 Tūmān „ . . .	These coins are not so common as they are in the north of Persia. Other gold coins are seen, but have no fixed values in circulation.

The newer Persian coins are all of Belgian mintage. Notes of 1 Tūmān value and upwards, issued by the Imperial Bank of Persia, are in circulation. English sovereigns and Indian rupees are accepted in **Būshehr** Town at the current rate of exchange.

The unit of weight throughout Persia is the Man من; but it varies, within considerable limits, from place to place. The Tabrīz Man من تبریز or Batman,* equal to 6·547 lbs. English, has been adopted by the Imperial Persian Customs as a standard of weight for the use of the department in all parts of the country; but in the Gulf region a local Man varying from 5 lbs. 13 oz. to 10 lbs. 10½ oz. is still universally employed in all but customs transactions. The weight of this Man in each district is given in the article on the district: at **Būshehr** Town, where before the advent of the Imperial Persian Customs it was wrongly described as a Tabrīz Man, the local Man is equal to 7¾ lbs. English. In each of the Persian Coast districts there is, in addition to the simple Man, a larger Hāshim هاشم Man consisting of 16 local Mans.

The table of weights on the Persian Coast runs as follows:—

24 Nakhūd نخود	= 1 Misqāl مثقال
48 Misqāl	= 1 Qiyās قیاس
16 Qiyās	= 1 Man من
16 Man	= 1 Hāshim هاشم Man
100 Hāshim Mans	= 1 Kharvār خروار

There is no liquid measure in Southern Persia, and the quantity of liquids is estimated by weight, the weight of the receptacle being deducted from the total weight.

* The writer has not been able to ascertain the origin of this word or the language to which it belongs.

The table of lineal measure is as follows :—

4 Gireh گره	= 1 Chahārak چهارک
4 Chahārak	= 1 Zara' ذرع or Gaz گز

The Gaz is ordinarily equal to 40½ inches English ; local variations in a few districts are noted in the articles under their names. The Zara' is supposed to be the distance from the tip of a man's middle finger (when one of his arms is extended horizontally) to his nose, his face being at the same time turned in the opposite direction. There is also a Zara'-i-Dast ذرع دست or cubit, which is not now in general use ; it is defined as the distance from the tip of a man's middle finger to his elbow, and it is regarded as being half of the ordinary Zara'.

The only unit of square measure for land is a very indefinite one called Gāu گاو ; it is described as the area which one yoke of animals can plough in the ploughing-season of about 25 days, or alternatively as the area which requires 6 Hāshim Mans of seed grain to sow it, and it appears to be approximately represented by a square of which the side is 250 yards.

QAFĀR قفار

Frequently pronounced Gufār or Jifār ; the second town in importance in Jabal **Shammar** proper, hardly inferior (if it is not equal) to the capital in population. Qafār is situated about 9 miles south-west of **Hāil**, than which it stands about 400 feet higher ; it consists of two main parts and there are 4 distinct quarters. The place with its cultivated fields and date-groves stretches some 2½ miles ; palms are more numerous than at **Hāil** itself. The people are Bani **Tamīm** and number 3,000 souls or more. This is the westernmost point between **Hāil** and **Taimah** where women are seen veiled. The wells are said to be 15 to 18 fathoms in depth, and there are the usual livestock.

QAHTĀN قحطان

The singular is Qahtāni قحطاني ; and, as distinguished from the collective plural Qahtān, there is a distributive plural Qahātīn قحاطين. The Qahtān are an important tribe, principally nomadic, of Central Arabia.

Distribution and number.—The eastern, southern and western limits of the territory of the Qahtān are not precisely ascertained ; but on the

north they wander in **Sadair** and **Washam**; sometimes they dispute the pastures of **Qasīm** with the **Mutair** or visit the districts of **'Āridh** and **Summān.** They are believed to be numerous in Wādi **Sabai'**, Wādi Bīshah and Wādi **Tathlīth** and to be found also in the Tihāmah of the Red Sea basin; but in Widyān **Dawāsir** they have no place. The distribution of their Bedouins is explained in greater detail in the table of tribal divisions below; and we may note that settled communities of reputed Qahtāni blood are found in the south-western part of **Najd** at Quwai'īyah and Sha'arah; in **Qasīm** at Basr and Hatān; in **Sadair** at **Majma,'** Raudhah and **Zilfi**; in **'Āridh** at Malqa and Manfūhah; and in **Hautah** at Hautah town. By some the Hamadi tribe of Arabs found at places on the **Persian Coast** of the Persian Gulf are said to be of Qahtāni extraction.

Divisions.—Some of the principal divisions of the tribe are the following, but the list is probably not exhaustive *:—

Division.	Location.	Name of present Shaikh.
Abīdah عبيدة	Tihāmah.	Zaid-ash-Shiflūt.
Asumah عصمة	Wādi Tathlīth.	Hamad-al-Ammāj.
'Ātif (Āl) آل عاطف	North of Wādi Sabai'.	Hadhdhāli-bin-Hashar.
Jamb جمب	Wādi Tathlīth.	Ma'adhdhi-bin-Hashar.
Jumal (Āl) آل جمل	Wādi Bīshah.	Sahli Āl Ali.
Khanāfir خنافر	Wādi Sabai'.	Shilaiwīh-bin-Ma'adhdhi.
Muhammad (Āl) آل محمد	Washam and the neighbourhood of Duwādimi and Sha'arah	Nāsir-bin-'Umr.
Rōq (Al) آل روق	About Ranyah in Wādi Sabai'.	Manāhi-al-Hādi.
Sa'ad (Al) آل سعد	Wādi Sabai'.	Sālim-bin-'Abūd.

* A list of Qahtān sections by Ross will be found in the Persian Gulf Administration Report for 1879-80.

Division.	Location.	Name of present Shaikh.
Sahamah سهمة	Wadi Sabai.'	Muhammad-bin-'Umairah.
Shiflūt (Āl) آل شفلوط	About Ranyah in Wādi Sabai'.	Fahad-bin-Lahjān.
Sūdah سودة	Tihāmah.	Haraimis-bin-Asal.

The smaller constituents of the divisions given above have not been investigated, except in the case of the Āl Muhammad whose sections are these :—

Section.	Location.	Name of present Shaikh.
Da'īyah (Bin) بن دعية	Washam.	Numrān-bin-Nāsir.
Hādi (Āl) آل هادي	Do.	Muhammad-bin-Qarmalah, but a certain Nāsir-bin-'Umr has more actual power.
Hatlān (Āl) آل حتلان	Do.	'Ali-adh-Dhā'in.
Nuwāsir نواصر	About Quwai'īyah.	'Ali Āl Muqbil.
'Ubaidān (Āl) آل عبيدان	Washam, but in the date harvest Ranyah in Wādi Sabai'.	Nāsir-bin-Hādi.
'Umr (Āl) آل عمر	About Duwādimi.	Nāsir-bin-Muhammad.

Some of the settled Qahtān of **'Āridh** are said to belong to a section called 'Āidh عائذ, and those in **Zilfi** are Mashī' مشيع.

The total number of nomadic Qahtān in Central Arabia has been estimated at 8,000 souls, but this is little better than a conjecture.

Character and possessions.—The Qahtān appear to be unpopular among the more northern tribes with whom they are in contact; by these the term "Qahtāni" is sometimes used as an invective. Many reports to the disadvantage of the Qahtān are current among their neighbours; as for instance that they murder smokers, that they eat the flesh of their slain

enemies, and that their own dead are thrown to the birds without burial. These stories are probably untrue, but they are in reality an evil-natured race and "austerely fanatical" in religious matters to an unusual degree. That they are habitually treacherous in war is a well established fact. Nevertheless they are an Arab tribe of the noblest lineage, and none of the Bedouins excel them in arms except perhaps the **'Ataibah**. They are fairly rich in cattle and horses.

Political position.—In 1864, in consequence probably of their nearness on one side to the centre of Wahhābi power, they were under the influence of **Riyādh**, but their loyalty to the Amīr was apparent only. In 1878 they intruded close to **'Anaizah** and raided the **Mutair**; but they were surprised in their turn and suffered a disastrous defeat by the wells of Dukhnah at the hands of the **Mutair** and the townsmen of **'Anaizah**.

QAIS * قيس

In English formerly known as "Kaeese," "Ghes" or "Kenn": the origin of the last name is not now traceable. An island in the Persian Gulf still of considerable, and in former times of great importance; it is situated 11 miles off the coast of the **Shībkūh** district, slightly nearer to **Chīru** than to **Chārak**, and is divided from the mainland by a fine channel from 20 to 30 fathoms deep. Qais in its conformation resembles an oval and slightly convex stud: it measures about 10 miles in length from west to east by 4½ in breadth, and it rises from the coast to a plateau in the interior which is 120 feet above sea level. The shores of the island are low, and the beach is sandy with rocky points; eastwards and westwards Qais ends in very low cliffs. The island is encompassed by a reef which is nowhere more than a mile broad and has deep water immediately outside it; it is surrounded by pearl banks except at one place on the east side off Māsheh. The general colour of the island is a light brown, and it is bare of vegetation except a few scattered date groves and some stunted herbs. The water level is high, and at a cape called Sar Māsheh ماشه, or Mamzar ممزر, at the north-eastern corner of the island sweet water can be obtained near the beach by digging to a depth of between 1 and 4 feet.

* For a plan of the anchorage and port of the island see Admiralty Chart No. 2373—2837 A., *Persian Gulf*; and for an older plan of the whole, *Bombay Selections XXIV* of 1856, page 45.

The island contains the following villages :—

Name.	Position.	Houses.	REMARKS.
Bāgh باغ	At the south-west corner of the island.	15 houses.	Resources are 4 donkeys, cattle, 30 sheep and goats, 80 date-palms and 4 fishing boats.
Dalmeh دلمه	On the north coast, immediately east of Dih.	5 houses.	There are 4 donkeys, 5 cattle. 15 sheep and goats, 300 date-palms and 5 fishing boats.
Dih ده	On the north coast, 1¼ miles north-west of Māsheh.	30 houses.	The inhabitants possess 4 donkeys, 6 cattle, 80 sheep and goats, 200 date trees and 6 fishing boats. There are some gardens.
Fahail فحيل	In the middle of the south coast of the island.	6 houses.	There are no boats, and date trees only number 30. Livestock are 2 donkeys, 2 cattle and 10 sheep and goats. Also called Fahāl فحال.
Falai فلي	On the north side of the westenmost point of the island.	15 houses.	Animals are 3 donkeys, 4 cattle and 30 sheep and goats. There are 4 fishing boats and 200 date trees. The name is properly Falaj فلج.
Halah حله	On the east coast, a little south of Māsheh.	50 houses.	There are 8 donkeys, 10 cattle and some sheep and goats. Date trees number 200 and water melons are grown. There are 10 fishing boats.
Māsheh * ماشه	On the east coast, immediately south of the cape (Sar Māsheh) which projects from the north-eastern corner of the island.	400 houses (the majority at present unoccupied).	The village extends about a mile along the shore; it has two square forts and a round tower and there are some banyan trees. Resources are 80 donkeys, 50 cattle, 400 sheep and goats, 1,000 date trees and 40 fishing boats. An Agent of the Shaikh

* From *Bombay Selections XXIV* of 1856, page 47, it would appear that this village, now the most important on the island, did not exist in 1856.

Name.	Position.	Houses.	Remarks.
			of Chārak resides in one of the forts, which was built about 1900.
Rāval راول	On the north side of the south-easternmost point of the island.	5 houses.	There is a water cistern here. Animals are 8 donkeys, 2 cattle and 10 sheep and goats. Date-palms number 40.
Safil سفيل or Safain سفين	On the northern coast, 4 miles west of Dih.	100 houses.	There are 2 water reservoirs. Resources are 40 donkeys, 30 cattle, 200 sheep and goats, 1,000 date-palms and 20 fishing boats.
Saifat-al-Ghāfeh سيفة الغافه	On the southern coast at its eastern end.	3 houses.	..
Sajam سجم	A short way inland of Dalmeh.	20 houses.	There are 10 donkeys, 10 cattle, 30 sheep and goats, 1,700 date trees and 5 fishing boats.

There are thus in all about 450 occupied houses, and the total population may be estimated at 2,250 souls, chiefly of the Āl **'Ali** tribe. They possess only a score of modern rifles. In summer the population is considerably increased by an influx from the Arabian and Persian coasts generally. Some cultivation of dates, wheat and barley is carried on at all the villages by means of irrigation from wells and, at Māsheh, of an inferior aqueduct. Onions, cucumbers, water melons and marsh melons are also grown; but the principal resources are fishing and pearling. There are 26 large pearl boats, chiefly Sambūks, which go to the pearl banks on the Arabian side in the season; also 27 small Baqārahs and 40 Shū'ais which are used for fishing in winter, and in summer for pearling off the coasts of the island itself. There is also some general trade. To the island belong 3 trading Baghlahs which make voyages to **Basrah, Bahrain,** India, and even Yaman. The bazaar at Māsheh contains about 50 shops and 9 commercial warehouses. About 12 Hindus, British subjects, without their families are settled here as shopkeepers and pearl merchants, and about 10 more sojourn temporarily in the island during the pearl season. Pearl boats working in the vicinity call at

Māsheh twice or thrice during the diving season to dispose of their takings and replenish their stock of provisions and water.

Qais island was till lately understood to belong to the Shaikh of **Chārak**, who is locally represented by an agent, at the present time his nephew; and the comparative wealth of the Shaikh was attributed to his possession of Qais. Towards the end of 1906, however, it became known that the Qawām-ul-Mulk of Shīrāz and his family claim absolute ownership of the island on the strength of an autograph deed of gift, said to have been executed by Nasr-ud-Dīn Shāh about 1878 in favour of 'Ali Muhammad Khān, Qawām-ul-Mulk, as a reward for services rendered by him in the Gulf provinces. The Qawāmi family allege that they derive about 800 Tūmāns a year from Qais, chiefly by way of dues on the pearl fisheries.

From the antiquarian standpoint Qais is interesting on account of ruins,* probably those of the mediæval Muhammadan town of Qais or Harīrah حريرة, which line the northern coast for about half a mile midway between the villages of Dih and Safil. These ruins are of less extent than the supposed ruins of Sīrāf at **Tāhiri** and consist now of mere mounds of stone and fragments of masonry. A mosque, however, which was of well-cut stone, had one minaret standing until about 50 years ago; the pillars of this mosque were octagonal in section and the blocks of which they were composed were mortised together by central tenons. There are remains of several large oblong water-reservoirs, formerly vaulted over, two of which measured 150 feet by 40 feet and in 1857 were still 24 feet deep. Near these began a fine Qanāt nearly half a mile in length, cut in the solid rock and running at its deeper end 20 feet beneath the surface: it had about 40 shafts at intervals of 15 to 20 yards apart, and the bottoms of the shafts were accessible in four cases by a stairway of shallow steps cut in the rock.

QAIWAIN (UMM-AL-) ام القيوين **TOWN and PRINCIPALITY**

In English at one time known as "Amulgavine". A town on the western coast of Trucial **'Omān** forming, with the country adjoining it, a small independent principality of which the political position is described in the general article on Trucial **'Omān**.†

* These are described by Capt. Stiffe in an article on Qais in the Geographical Journal for 1896, Volume 7, page 644. Qais, by the mediæval Arab and Persian geographers also styled Qaish and Kīsh, was the principal centre of trade in the Persian Gulf in the 12th century A.D., having succeeded to the position of the earlier Sīrāf (*vide* Tāhiri). See Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate.*

† For authorities, maps, charts, etc., see first footnote to article Trucial **'Omān**.

The town of Umm-al-Qaiwain is 27 miles south-west of Rās-al-**Khaimah** Town and 18 miles north-east of **Shārjah** Town. It is peculiarly situated on the eastern end of a peninsula which is so turned in as to point towards the coast and to form, with the island which Khor-al-**Baidhah** divides from mainland, a landlocked creek 3 or 4 square miles in area and containing several low islets. This creek, at the town, is 600 yards wide and 6 to 8 fathoms deep; but its entrance, which is 3 miles to the north-north-east, carries only 2 feet at low water; nor can a depth of 5 fathoms be found at sea nearer to the town than 1 mile. Umm-al-Qaiwain is defended by a wall with towers, which traverses the isthmus to the west of the town, and by several detached blockhouses. The town, except for a quarter called Lazīmah لزيمه, which is situated ¼ of a mile west of all the others, is compactly built and arranged; the western part of it, in which the Shaikh has his residence, is called Libinah لبنه.

There are in all about 1,000 houses of which ¼ are of masonry, the remainder being huts of date branches. The people, except a few Āl Bu **Mahair** and others in the Lazīmah quarter, all belong to the Āl **'Ali** tribe and may number some 5,000 souls. Three Hindu traders are settled in the place, two of whom are accompanied by their families and one of whom has a Hindu servant. The inhabitants of Umm-al-Qaiwain are chiefly pearl divers and fishermen, owning about 70 pearling and 60 fishing boats. One Baghlah, which runs to Bombay, is the only sea-going vessel belonging to the port. There are about 38 horses, 720 camels, 40 donkeys, 10 cattle and 200 sheep and goats: the water supply, which is from wells about 6 feet deep, is good: the date plantations comprise about 1,500 trees. The bazaar contains 20 shops. About 20 boats per annum are built here, or more than at any other place on the coast of Trucial **'Omān**.

The Shaikhdom of which Umm-al-Qaiwain town is the capital has no clearly defined boundaries, but it forms an enclave in **Shārjah** territory. On the coast it reaches north-eastwards to Jazīrat-al-**Hamra** and south-westwards part of the way to **Hamrīyah**: the Sinīyah island formed by Khor-al-**Baidhah** is thus included in it.

The only place of importance not on the coast which belongs to Umm-al-Qaiwain is Falaj Āl 'Ali فلج آل علي, — for short generally called Falai فلي, — which is about 16 miles south-east of Umm-al-Qaiwain town and perhaps 8 miles north-west of **Dhaid** village. Falai is said to consist of some 60 households of the Āl **'Ali** tribe who possess 50 camels and a few other animals. There are here about 5,000 date palms, irrigated by the Falaj from Thiqbat-as-Sanaibil on Wādi Manghōl and all belonging to the Shaikh of Umm-al-Qaiwain.

Falai is the regular rendezvous for Bedouins in the Umm-al-Qaiwain service when they are called to arms.

The Shaikh of Umm-al-Qaiwain lerives a regular income of about Rs. 19,000 a year from the pearling industry in his state, besides which he himself engages in trade as a pearl merchant, and to a lesser extent as a dealer in rice; his date plantation at Falaj Āl 'Ali, if it is not a source of wealth, at least enables him to avoid certain pecuniary expenses. In one year he obtained enormous profits by obliging the pearl fleet of Umm-al-Qaiwain to purchase all their provisions from himself.

QALAI'AH (KHOR-AL-) خور القليعة

The name is commonly pronounced as if it were "Khor Lijlai'ah." A lagoon 2 miles in width by 3 miles in length, lying to the southward of **Muharraq** Island in **Bahrain.**

Shelter.—It is enclosed on the south by **Sitrah** Island and its fringing reef; on the west by the Island of **Bahrain**; on the north by **Muharraq** Island; and on the east by a barrier-reef extending 3 miles to the southward from **Muharraq** Island and terminating in a rock, one foot above sea level at high water, which is called Qassār-ad-Dīwān قصار الديوان

Entrance.—The only entrance available for shipping lies between Qassār-ad-Dīwān and the **Sitrah** reef; it is two cables wide and has a bar, formed by an extension of the eastern barrier-reef which stretches right across its mouth and is 120 yards across at its narrowest part. In the centre of the bar is a gut, 60 yards wide and generally 16 to 17 feet deep; but the bottom is rocky and uneven, and in places the depth is only 14 feet. The remainder of the entrance-channel is from 5 to 7 fathoms deep and steep-to on both sides. A shoal lies outside the entrance, and there are two approaches, one to the north, the other to the south of the shoal, of which the northern is the better.

Interior.—Within the Khor the 5-fathom line extends for a mile, enclosing a gutter from 1 to 2 cables wide with an average depth of 6 fathoms; this gutter is situated between the barrier-reef and a large sandbank which lies in the middle of the Khor. The 4-fathom line extends further northward and encloses an anchorage about 1 mile long and 3 to 4 cables wide, suitable for vessels of moderate draught. The bottom here is hard and covered with a thin layer of sand; it does not afford good holding-ground. There are two other good anchorages, lying

respectively south and west of the middle ground, with mud bottoms and depths of 4 to 5 fathoms; but they are difficult of access. There is abundant anchorage for light-draught ships up to within a mile of **Muharraq** Town. A channel which leads from the north-west corner of the Khor into **Manāmah** harbour is 2 feet deep at low water and consequently fit only for small boats.

Tides.—The velocity of the tidal streams in the Khor is generally about ½ a knot, the flood setting to the northward. In the entrance they are much stronger, being about 3 knots at springs, with swirls, eddies and overfalls at the bar.

Naval value.—The entrance to Khor-al-Qalai'ah could be very easily defended by forts erected on the reef, and ships lying within would be secure from torpedo attack. The Khor is also perfectly sheltered from all winds. On the other hand it would be expensive, if indeed it were possible, to dredge out the entrance and anchorages to the depth necessary for large ships; the entrance even after improvement would be difficult, and the holding-ground inside, as already remarked, is indifferent: in these respects Khor-al-Qalai'ah does not lend itself to the establishment of a large defended port, but it might serve as a station for a torpedo flotilla.

Survey.—The Khor was surveyed and reported on by Lieutenant and Commander H. B. Somerville of H.M.S. "Redbreast" in 1905 and the above are the principal results of his inquiry.*

QALĀLI قلالي

A village on the north-east coast of **Muharraq** Island in **Bahrain.** It consists of about 450 mud and reed huts with two good masonry houses, of which the one nearest to the sea resembles a square tower and is a good mark for mariners. On the ground near the square house lie three old iron guns, relics of former times but of uncertain origin. The inhabitants of Qalāli are all Sunnis, chiefly of the **Manāna'ah** tribe (100 houses), engaged in pearl-dealing, pearl-diving and sea-fishing. About 60 sailing vessels belong to the village, *viz.*, 55 Shū'ais and Sambūks and 4 Māshuwahs and jollyboats; out of these 21 are used for pearling.

* For full details see Lieutenant Somerville's report, with two charts, printed in the Foreign Department of the Government of India, Simla, July 1905.

There are no dates of cultivation : livestock are 12 donkeys and 2 cattle. The islet and springs of Jurdi lie off Qalāli.

QALIDDI* (WĀDI-AL-) وادي القلدي

The name also appears in the forms Al-Qaldi and Liqladdi. A valley in the hills of the **'Omān** Promontory within the limits of the Shaikhdom of **Shārjah**: the route from Rās-al-**Khaimah** Town to **Dibah** lies up it. The pass from which Wādi-al-Qaliddi apparently descends in a west-north-westerly direction to the neighbourhood of Khatt in the **Jiri** plain seems to form the watershed between the two coasts and to be situated about 11 miles in a straight line to the west-north-west of **Dibah** ; and the Qaliddi hill, from which perhaps the valley takes its name, is said to occur about midway between the pass and Khatt.

The following two villages are in or near Wādi-al-Qaliddi, but their exact positions are uncertain :—

Name.	Situation.	Inhabitants.	Remarks.
Muhtarqah محترقة	Near the pass where the valley rises.	**Sharqiyīn.**	The water supply is good, and there are some dates.
Ya'akal يعكل	A little below the pass on the way to Khatt.	...	There are some dates.

Muhtarqah is administered from **Dibah,** whither the Zakāt on its dates goes, but its cattle Zakāt is paid at Rās-al-**Khaimah** Town.

QARA قرا **TRIBE**

An uncivilised tribe of the **Samhān** hills and certain coast villages in the district of **Dhufār**: in their own tongue they call themselves Hakli حكلي, and the word Qara is locally pronounced Gurrah. Their range is from Sadāh on the east to Rakhyūt on the west and inland as far as the country is habitable, that is to say for no great distance.

Physical characteristics.—The Qaras are commonly stated to be a branch of the **Mahra** tribe. They differ greatly in appearance and character from the typical Arab, and, though they are generally regarded

* This valley is shown in the map *Route of Lt.-Col. Herbert Disbrowe, etc.*, 1865.

as belonging to the Ghāfiri faction, it may be doubted whether they are really a part of the Arab race. They are an active and well-built people, too slender to be termed athletic and formed for agility and endurance rather than for strength. The typical Qara face is oval, with a forehead low but not receding, a prominent frontal sinus, and eyebrows horizontal rather than arched. The cheekbones are high and prominent; the nose is long; the lips are thin, the upper one short; and the chin tends to protrude. The Qaras have generally handsome features and a pleasant expression.

Character, religion and language.—The Qaras appear to be excitable and untrustworthy. They profess Islām and undergo circumcision, but they pay little attention to other forms or ceremonies and are regarded as heathens by the ordinary Arab. Their beliefs are said to relate chiefly to Jinns and sorcery, but they are classed as Sunnis. No specimens have as yet been obtained of their language which has been described as a dialect of Mahri.

Food and clothing.—The food of the Qaras is chiefly milk and flesh with honey, wild fruits, roots and vegetables. They are much addicted to smoking, and the men all carry short pipes carved out of stone. The clothing of the male sex is a piece of cloth 7 cubits long by 4 cubits broad, fringed or tasselled at the ends; this they wrap round their loins allowing it to hang down to their knees like a short kilt. The men wear their hair long and secure it in a bunch by means of a leather fillet or a cord made of their own hair: the fillet serves upon occasion for many other purposes. The women dress in a piece of cloth measuring 9 cubits by 2 cubits; it is fashioned with short sleeves and descends a little below the knee in front, while behind it trails upon the ground: in addition to this they throw a cloth 4 cubits long by 2 cubits wide over the head and shoulders. Female ornaments are nose and toe-rings, armlets and necklaces of silver; the women divide their hair in the middle and collect it on each side in a tress which passes behind the ear and hangs loosely over the breast. The garments of both sexes are dark blue, being dyed with indigo, and men and women alike mark themselves upon the cheekbones with 3 vertical cicatrices.

Mode of life and customs.—During the greater part of the year the majority of the Qaras inhabit thatched huts, and a few of them live in small tents: but in the 3 winter months they occupy caverns. Certain of their cave-dwellings are of great size, accommodating the flocks and

herds as well as the families of the owners; in some there is an upper storey. One of these caverns at Dirbāt is 150 feet in span, 50 feet high and 30 feet deep.

The Qaras keep camels, cattle, sheep and goats; they have very little cultivation. They subsist chiefly by collecting frankincense and other gums but they deal also to a small extent in hides and ghi.

The Qaras salute strangers by touching fingers with them, they do not shake hands. Qara relations kiss one another upon each cheek by way of greeting. A distinctively Qara custom is to slaughter a bullock at the grave on the occasion of a funeral and to distribute the meat to the assembled poor. As a race the Qaras are quarrelsome and addicted to mutual slaughter. The blood-feud is tempered only by the employment of Rabī's ربيع, or third persons specially engaged as protectors, whose duty it is to take up the feud should the person for whose safety they are responsible be attacked while under their protection. Qara disputes, so far as they are not fought out with arms, are settled by the authority of elders.

Arms.—The arms of the Qaras are a wooden, shark-skin, basket-work or metal shield, about 1¼ feet in diameter and conical in shape, which is also used as a stool, as a head-dress and for carrying water; a throwing-stick a yard long and pointed at both ends which they can deliver with great precision at 30 feet, causing it to turn over once in its flight, and can also make to ricochet along the ground; and an iron sword without a guard, straight-bladed, 3 feet long and 2 inches broad, which they carry on the right shoulder without a scabbard: the sword is sometimes of German manufacture. They also wear daggers and a few of them have muzzle-loading guns.

Tribal divisions and number.—The principal divisions of the tribe are:—

Section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat.	Remarks.
'Ak'āk (Bait) بيت عكعاك	150	At Rakhyūt.	Nil.
Barā'amah براعمه	160	In the Samhān hills behind Salālah.	Do.
Hardān (Bait) بيت حردان	70	In the hills near Rakhyūt.	Do.

Section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat.	REMARKS.
'Īsa (Bait) بيت عيسى	80	At Rakhyūt.	Nil.
Jabūb (Bait) بيت جبوب	160	In the **Samhān** hills.	Do.
Qatan Bait بيت قطن	150	Do.	The chiefs of the Qaras belong to this section, which is in every way the élite of the tribe.
Ka'bōb (Bait) بيت كعبوب	...	...	...
Kishōb (Bait) بيت كشوب	170	In the **Samhān** hills.	Nil.
Kathōb or كثوب Ma'ashani معشني	700	At Tāqa and in the **Samhān** hills about Wādi Dirbāt.	Their present chief is Fankhār.
Sa'īd (Bait) بيت سعيد	300	In the **Samhān** hills and behind them at Hāsiki.	Nil.
Shamāsah شماسة	90	At Rakhyūt.	Do.
Tabōk (Bait) بيت تبوك	170	In the **Samhān** hills.	Do.
'Umr (Bani or Ahl) بني—اهل عمر	1,200	At **Murbāt** and in the **Samhān** hills near that place.	This section, which is friendly to the Sultan of **'Omān**, includes a sub-section called Bait Makhaiyir بيت مخير.

The tribe is supposed to number in all about 5,000 souls, of whom all except a few hundred are nomadic: settled **Qaras** are found only at Kharīfōt (30 houses), **Murbāt** (10 houses), Rakhyūt (65 houses), Sadah (20 houses) and Tāqa (20 houses).

Political characteristics.—Politically the Qaras appear to be a restless and irresponsible, but not a resolute or really dangerous tribe. Saiyid Muhammad-bin-'Āqīl, pirate and self-constituted governor of **Dhufār,**

was murdered in 1829 in pursuance of a blood-feud by Sālim-bin-Thori, the head of all the Qaras. In 1845-6 parties of British officers in **Dhufār** were fired on by the Qaras, and it was found unsafe to move about in their hills without the company of a Qara Rabī'; but other and more recent travellers experienced no trouble. In unsettled times the tribe sometimes cause annoyance to the villagers of **Dhufār** plain, especially by damaging their crops at night; but they never attack the settled villages, and the Āl **Kathīr** say they are not afraid of them.

QĀRAH (BARR-AL-)
بر القاره

A coastal tract in Eastern Arabia which may perhaps be reckoned as included in the Sanjāq of **Hasa**. It reaches from Rās-as-Sufairah on the north to the bottom of Dōhat-as-**Salwa** on the south, a distance of about 36 miles; and inland it extends to a depth of about 12 miles. Upon the coast it meets Barr-al-**'Oqair** to the north, and **Qatar** to the south of it; and inland, in all directions, it merges in the **Jāfūrah** desert. Some authorities would even make Barr-al-Qārah a part of **Jāfūrah**.

The following are the chief features of all kinds in Barr-al-Qārah:—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
'Ashaiyir (Kharīqat-al-) خريقه العشير	Inland, 9 miles west by south of 'Ādāmat-al-Muqīl at the coast.	Wells.	...
Ba'aij بعيج	Inland, 10 miles west of the foot of Dōhat-as-Salwa.	Do.	The desert route between **Hofūf** in the **Hasa** Oasis and **Dōhah** in **Qatar** passes by these wells.
Bahailiq بحيلق	Inland, 10 miles west of Rās Umm Huwaidh.	A group of 3 or 4 wells.	The water is fairly good.
Ghubaitain (Jabalain-al-) جبلين الغبيتين	On the coast immediately south of Dōhat Hamāh.	A double-headed hill.	It appears to be also called Jabalain Lughbatain جبلين لغبتين.
Hamāh (Dōhat) دوحة حماة	On the coast; the entrance is 6 miles south of Rās Umm Huwaidh and 17 north of the foot of Dōhat-as-Salwa.	A bay.	Small, but forms a decided indentation in the coast.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Hamrūr حمرور	Inland, 8 miles west of Dōhat Hamāh, behind Khashm-az-Zainah.	Wells.	A halting place on one of the **Hofūf-Dōhah** routes, the next before Ba'aij.
Huwaidh (Rās) and Jabal Umm) راس - جبل ام حويض	On the coast, 15 miles south-south-east of Rās Līmail.	A cape and hill.	...
Huwaiqīl (Dōhat) دوحة حويقيل	On the coast, immediately south of Rās Umm Huwaidh.	A bay.	In February 1905 an attack on 2 Bahrain boats was committed here by Āl **Morrah** of the Āl Bahaih section.
Līmail (Rās) راس ليميل	On the coast, 1 mile east of Rās-as-Sufairah and about 14 miles south-east of **'Oqair** Port.	A cape.	This is the point at which the coast after running from west to east south of **Zakhnūnīyah** island again begins to run from north to south.
Mahārah (Rās Abu) راس ابو محارة	On the coast, 8 miles south-south-east of Rās Līmail.	A cape.	...
Muqīl ('Adāmat-al-) عدامة المقيل	At the coast 8 miles north of the foot of Dōhat-as-**Salwa**.	A mound.	The mound stands in a small bay.
Qārah (Jabal-al-) جبل القارة	Inland, 10 miles south-west of Rās Līmail.	A hill of insignificant height, forming a landmark from the side of the interior but invisible from the sea on account of intervening sand-hills. It is of black rock and there is a considerable flat surface on the top.	There are wells in the vicinity at which Bedouins are usually to be found encamped; the hill is utilised by them for ambuscades.
Qōz-bin-Ashrufi (Jabal) جبل قوز بن اشرفي	At the coast, 3 miles north from the foot of Dōhat-as-**Salwa**.	A hill or mound.	...

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Salwa (Khīsat-as-) خيسة السلوى	A short distance inland, about midway between Qōz-bin-Ash r u fi and the foot of Dōhat-as-Salwa.	A group of 2 or 3 wells.	The water is indifferent.
Salabah (Rās-as-) راس الصلبه	On the coast, 5 miles south-south-east of Rās Līmail.	A cape.	...
Zainah (Khashm-az-) خشم الزينه	Inland, 1 or 2 miles west of Dōhat Hamāh.	A hill.	...

QARĀRAH قرارة

In Turkish **'Irāq**, on the left bank of the **Tigris**, about 4 miles south-east of **Baghdad** City by road but 12 miles by river. Qarārah consists of large date plantations in which stand the summer houses of the owners, who are mostly inhabitants of **Baghdād**, and the residences of the cultivators. Here are 4 distilleries, owned by Jews and worked under the control of the Public Debt Department, which supply nearly the whole of Turkish **'Irāq** with native liquor. There is a long boat bridge of 36 to 45 pontoons, according to season, of which 7 adjoining the left bank are swung down stream to let vessels pass. There are no shops. A Nāhiyah which formerly existed was abolished about 10 years ago, and only a few police now remain. When epidemic disease prevails lower down the **Tigris**, steamers for **Baghdād** undergo a sanitary inspection at Qarārah.

QARNAIN* قرنين

An island about 53 miles from the coast of the Abu **Dhabi** Principality, lying in the middle between the islands **Arzanah, Dās** and **Zirko.** It is 1½ miles long, north-west and south-east, by ½ a mile broad. Qarnain has three remarkable detached peaks, one of which is 190 feet high, near its northern end; the southern part of it is low. There is no fresh water. The following pearl banks are in the neighbourhood of

* A view of this island will be found in Chart No. 2374—2837 B.

Qarnain :—Qidair, 4 miles to the north ; and on the south, closely adjoining, the great group known as Sutūh Arzanah which reaches from **Zirko** almost to **Arzanah.** The Shaikh of Abu **Dhabi** appears to be the owner of Qarnain.

QĀRU
قارو

A small sandy islet in the Persian Gulf, situated in latitude 28° 49′ north and longitude 48° 47′ east, about 25 miles off the **Kuwait** coast and 24 miles south-east of the island of **Kubbar.** Its diameter is 200 yards, and its level 3 or 4 feet above high-water. There are some tufts of grass but no fresh water. The island swarms with sea-birds and is covered in the season with their eggs and young: it is overlaid with a deposit of guano a few inches thick. Qāru is reckoned to the Shaikhdom of **Kuwait.**

QASĪM
قصيم
or
MIDDLE NAJD*
نجد

A small, but comparatively populous and highly important district in the very midst of Central Arabia ; in shape it is compact and measures on the average about 80 miles across.

Limits.—Qasīm is bounded on the north and north-west by the frontier of the Jabal **Shammar** principality, which runs between the Shammar village of **Kahāfah** on the one side and the Qasīm villages of Quwārah and **Qusaibah** on the other ; on the east it meets the **Sadair** district of Southern **Najd** ; on the south-east it is divided from the district of **Washam** by the desert containing Wādi-as-**Sirr** ; on the south and west it ends where a country of igneous rock begins, a little beyond **Rass.**

Physical geography.—Qasīm is a flat and almost featureless tract. Its elevation above the sea probably varies above and below 2,500 feet, and its surface is thus 1,000 feet lower than the plains of Jabal **Shammar.** Qasīm falls from both sides to the Wādi-ar-**Rummah** in its centre, of which the slope and direction, within the bounds of Qasīm, are downwards from south-west to north-east. Though Qasīm contains numerous villages the greater part of it is stony or sandy desert ; and accidents of surface are generally insignificant. Where rock protrudes it is

* For information regarding authorities, maps, etc., see the footnote to the title of article **Najd.**

generally sandstone, the volcanic formations which belong to the territory of Jabal **Shammar** and girdle Qasīm on north, west and south not apparently penetrating within the district. The water table is generally high, few wells having a depth of as much as 10 fathoms, but the water is commonly brackish and in many places almost undrinkable.

Wādi-ar-**Rummah** is the chief physical feature of the country, but it is scarcely distinguishable, owing to the width and ill-defined character of its bed, from the country on either side of it; more than one European traveller has crossed it without, apparently, becoming aware of its existence. Jabal Sārah صارة is a low sandstone ridge which has its origin in the vicinity of **Buraidah** and runs thence north-westwards for about 30 miles, the villages of Shiqqah, Qara'ah, '**Ayūn** and Rōdh lying in bays upon its south side; a little to the west of Rōdh it throws off a low spur which is crossed by the road from **Buraidah** to Samīrah in Jabal **Shammar**. A great plain, called Fuwailik فويلك, remarkable even in Central Arabia for the unbroken level of its surface, begins on the south side of Jabal Sārah near Rōdh and extends westwards for some 25 miles; its breadth however is inferior to its length.

A number of the villages of Qasīm are situated in remarkable hollows or pits, in which water and loamy soil approach the surface: such are the depressions, several miles in extent, which contain the villages of Quwārah, **Qusaibah** and '**Ayūn**, and the valley a little to the west of **Buraidah**, free of sand though surrounded by desert, along which the plantations of Khabb, Huwailān and Qisai'ah extend for 7 miles; such too is the Sarīf hollow to the north-east of **Buraidah**, which is 5 miles long by a mile broad and like the Khabb valley has a northerly and southerly direction.

Certain of the larger deserts which separate the cultivated basins of the villages from one another are known by special names. Among these may be mentioned Batain بطين, a tract of which Jabal Sārah possibly forms the scarp on the south-west; it consists towards its southern end of sandstone boulders and towards its northern of round pebbles; not a blade of green is to be seen in its whole extent of 25 miles from Wathāl to **Qusaibah**. Another is Tarmus طرمص, a wilderness of disintegrated sandstone bearing not a single shrub, which stretches along the border of Qasīm between **Qusaibah** and **Kahāfah**, with a length from east to west of 20 miles and a breadth of 10. Tarmus is remarkable for a small, deep depression near its centre, called Thiqbat-az-Zarrāq ثقبة الزراق, which holds rain water for 3 or 4 months in the year and is adjoined on the south by a small hill named 'Anz عنز. A some-

what similar hollow exists some 10 miles to the west of Quwārah; it is known as Baqrīyah بقريّة, contains tamarisks and tall grass, and holds rain water throughout the year.

Climate, products and livestock.—The air of Qasīm is often stagnant and sultry. From April to June the weather is warm, with overcast skies and on some days light rain.

Dates and cereals—especially wheat, barley, maize and millet—are the principal crops, and both are abundant; the barley harvest is in the end of April. Fruits also are grown, including grapes, pomegranates, figs, citrons, melons and peaches; radishes and onions are among the vegetables; lucerne is raised in the date groves. Cultivation is everywhere dependent on irrigation from wells which are worked by camels, and in the less favoured localities it is desultory and fluctuating.

The usual domestic animals are horses, camels, donkeys, horned cattle, sheep and goats.

Inhabitants.—A large proportion of the population both in town and country are probably Bani **Tamīm**, and the people may perhaps be assumed to belong to that tribe when no other is specially mentioned. Next in number to the Bani **Tamīm** are the **'Anizah**, **'Ataibah**, **Harb** and **Mutair**, and there are some representatives also of the once renowned tribe of the Bani **Khālid**. It is possible however that in some cases the connection claimed with well known Bedouin tribes is fanciful. In consequence of the flatness of the country, and of the insecurity of property when Bedouins are about, almost all villages in Qasīm are provided with watch towers; these, when the village, as is often the case, stands in a hollow, are the first indications of its existence to the approaching traveller.

The Qusmān قصمان (Singular, Qasīmi, or Qasaimi قصيمي) or settled inhabitants of Qasīm are a prudent, industrious and not unintelligent race; but Wahhābi-ism has soured their disposition, and nowhere does their reputation for hospitality stand high. Qasīm furnished a strong contingent of labourers to the original Suez Canal works, and the Qusmān are almost the only villagers of Central Arabia who ever take service with the Turks in border provinces; these are facts which seem to indicate some enterprise and energy. It is said that one of the principal purveyors of camels at Damascus, a supplier at the same time of escorts to Muhammadan pilgrims, is at the present time Bin-Rawwāf, a native of Qasīm. Their history and institutions bespeak a sturdy love of freedom among the people of Qasīm; and, though mainly addicted

to husbandry and trade, their citizen infantry have always borne a good name for steadiness in the wars of **Najd.** The main peculiarity of dress in Qasīm is among the women, who wear sleeves so loose as sometimes unexpectedly to expose their persons to view from the shoulder to the knee. The men generally wear their hair short.

A number of the Qusmān, but probably less than half, are Wahhābis; and, among these, Wahhābi doctrines as late as 1878 carried more weight than law or civil authority. Yet even then Wahhābi-ism was not really popular, for intercourse with abroad had rendered the people comparatively tolerant, and the word "Wahhābi" had even begun to be used among them as a term of abuse applicable to an ill-natured fellow.

The Bedouins of Qasīm are chiefly **Mutair,** but the **Harb** and **Qahtān** also visit the district, and a few **Shammar** encamp in summer within its northern border.

On the data available the fixed population of Qasīm may be roughly estimated at 45,000 souls; if 2,000 be added on account of Bedouins the total population will be 47,000. The area of the district being approximately 5,000 square miles, the density of population works out at less than 10 individuals to the square mile.

Occupations and trade.—Agriculture and the carrying trade are the principal means of subsistence; the latter, it is calculated, employs one-third of the population of Qasīm, and the operations of the Qasīmi camel masters extend to Makkah, Madīnah, **Hāil, Baghdād, Basrah, Kuwait** and **Riyādh.** Dates, which in Qasīm are sold by weight, are commonly exported to Jabal **Shammar.** and ghi to Makkah; and in some years, when the rate is favourable, the dates and corn of Qasīm find their way to Madīnah. There is also an important trade in horses bought from the Bedouins, chiefly with India through **Basrah,** and horse and camel dealing are accounted highly respectable occupations. **'Anaizah,** supplied by the **Qahtān,** and **Buraidah,** supplied by the **Mutair,** are the two principal horse markets; at **Buraidah** the number of animals is generally larger, while at **'Anaizah** they are of better class. **'Anaizah** is the principal trade centre of the country, and further details of the trade and industries of Qasīm will be found in the article on that town. Both **'Anaizah** and **Buraidah** are wealthier places than **Hāil.** Usury is common in Qasīm, and agriculturists, and even Bedouins, in the neighbourhood of the towns are frequently burdened with debt; the cash rate of interest is 15 per cent. a year, and the rate in kind 50 per cent. at harvest prices. The weights and measures of Qasīm are identical with those of Southern **Najd.**

Political position and administration.—Qasīm has generally enjoyed a virtual autonomy, but at times the whole or parts of it have been dependent or semi-dependent, now on Southern **Najd** and now on Jabal **Shammar**. It has frequently played the part of a make-weight, causing the scale to dip on this side or on that in the long contest between the Wahhābi Amīr of the south and the Shammar Amīr of the north. Qasīm is moreover the battle-field of Central Arabia; but its people, unlike those of Belgium, have ever taken an active and frequently a decisive share in the combats waged upon their own soil. Qasīm contains the principal cross-roads of Central Arabia, routes* from **Riyādh, Kuwait, Hāil,** Madīnah and Makkah meeting at **Buraidah** or **'Anaizah.**

The internal political constitution of Qasīm is loose; but, such as it is, it seems little subject to change under the influence of external events, and it has outlasted many vicissitudes of foreign war and alliance. The affairs of Qasīm are dominated by the great municipalities of **'naizah** and **Buraidah,** each ruled by an Amīr or chief who is in name a tyrant but in practice effectually restrained by public opinion. Between the twin capitals there is perpetual rivalry and sometimes war; but they are not incapable, in great emergencies, of sinking their differences and taking united action for the common weal. Each stands at the head of a cluster of dependent townships and villages, related to it in various and varying degrees of closeness and subordination; as a rule places south of Wādi-ar-**Rummah** are thus attached to **'Anaizah** and places north of it to **Buraidah.** In 1878 some of the places subject to **Buraidah** paid to it a tribute of one-twentieth of their produce, the corn by measure and the dates by weight. About 1878-80 'Aushazīyah, Shabībīyah, Wādi and Wahlān were included in the **'Anaizah** sphere of influence, while that of **Buraidah** comprised **'Ayūn,** Bukairīyah, 'Ain Ibn-Fahaid, Hilālīyah, Huwailān, Khabb, **Khabrah,** Khadhar, Nabqīyah, Qara'ah, Qisai'ah, **Qusaibah,** Quwārah, Nabqīyah, Rakaiyah, **Rass,** Rōdh, Rōdhat-ar-Rubai'i, Sarif, Shamāsīyah, Shiqqah, Tarfīyah and Wathāl. The distribution at that period was probably normal, and from the positions of the places mentioned it is easy to infer what must have been the political situation of most of the remainder; in some cases however the present political connection is specified in the table below. Between 1874 and 1884 the village of Mudhnib and the **Washam** town of **Shaqrah** were also tributary to **Buraidah:** Mudhnib is still so. The administrative and military system of **'Anaizah** is described in the article upon that town, and the system at **Buraidah** is similar.

* See article **Najd** *ad fin.*

There is at present (1906) a Turkish cantonment at Shaihīyah and small Turkish garrisons are stationed in **'Anaizah** and **Buraidah** ; in all but name, however, the district is still independent.

Topography.—The following is a table of the principal inhabited places in Qasīm, in which is embodied such information as it has been possible to procure regarding each of them :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
'Amūdīyah عمودية	3 miles north-west of **Qusaibah.**	One small Qasr. **Shammar** Bedouins camp here in summer.	There are a few date-palms and some corn is grown. Water is saline at 3 fathoms from the surface.
'Anaizah عنيزة	...	...	See article **'Anaizah.**
Anbuwān انبوان	1 or 2 miles east of **Qusaibah.**	2 enclosures occupied in seasons of agriculture only.	A small tract where corn is cultivated and **Shammar** Bedouins encamp in summer. Water is at 2 fathoms and is drinkable.
'Aqaiyil (Qasr Ibn-) قصر ابن عقيل	About 7 miles west of **Rass.**	A Qasr of about 15 houses of **'Ataibah.**	There are dates, wells 8 fathoms deep, and some cultivation of wheat. This place was the scene of a Turkish defeat in 1904. Under **Buraidah.**
A'raimdhi الاعريمضي	6 miles west-south-west of **Buraidah.**	50 houses scattered among date groves.	Ordinary cultivation (including dates) and animals ; good water at 8 fathoms.
Athlah الاثلة	In the extreme south-west of Qasīm.	A walled village of 40 houses of **'Ataibah.**	There are no dates but a good deal of wheat. Water is good at 7 fathoms. The place is under **Buraidah.**
'Aushazīyah عوشزية	7 miles east by north of **'Anaizah.**	20 houses of Arabs, said to be **Sabai'** of the Matārīd section.	On the west side are a number of small date groves, and cereals are grown. There are a few of the ordinary livestock. Irrigation is from wells of good water, 5 fathoms or rather more deep. Salt deposits are said to exist.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
'Ayūn عيون	25 miles north-west by west of **Buraidah.**	...	See article **'Ayūn.**
Badāyah بدايه	Several miles westwards of **'Anaizah.**	A collection of Qasrs occupied by **Sabai'** and **'Ataibah.**	The settlement is said to cover an area of 2 or 3 miles and most of the melons sold at **'Anaizah** are grown here. The wells are inside the Qasrs which are strong and defensible. (Possibly this is the same as Shabībīyah below.)
Barūd-as-Siyāh برود السياح	30 miles north of **Buraidah.**	Several small Qasrs occupied by cultivators.	The wells are inside the Qasrs for safety; they are 5 fathoms deep and the water is good. There are no dates. Livestock are placed at 30 camels, 8 donkeys and 20 cattle. **Mutair** encamp here sometimes, also **Shammar.**
Basr البصر	7 miles west of **Buraidah.**	50 houses of **'Ataibah, Harb** and **Qahtān**—principally the first.	Water at 6 fathoms; the date groves are extensive.
Bitāh بطاح	Adjoins **Jau'i** on the north-west.	About 15 watch towers guarding wells, occupied by **'Ataibah.**	Water is sweet and at 2 fathoms from the surface. Some corn is grown.
Bukairīyah بكيريه	5 miles north-north-west of **Khabrah.**	150 houses, said to be of the **'Ataibah, Harb** and **Mutair** tribes.	The village is walled and has some towers. Dates of good quality and citrons are grown; and the inhabitants, who are well-to do, own camels and do some trade with the Bedouins. There is a small bazaar. The Turks were defeated here by the people of Qasīm on or about the 15th July 1904. The place is under **Buraidah.**

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Buraidah بريدة	...	...	See article **Buraidah**.
Butainiyāt البطينيات	5 miles north-north-east of **Buraidah**.	Some 50 houses and towers of **Mutair** and **Shammar**.	There are no dates but considerable cultivation of cereals.
Dhalfa'ah ضلفعه	About 16 miles south-west of **Buraidah** and the same north-east of Bukairīyah.	15 houses of **'Anizah**.	There are a few palms and cereals and vegetables are grown. Irrigation is from wells 7 to 8 fathoms deep of which the water is drinkable.
Dharās الظراس	7 or 8 miles north-west of **Buraidah**.	100 houses of Arabs, believed to be **'Anizah**.	The place stands in the desert; it contains a few shops and has several large date groves. Water is at 6 or 7 fathoms from the surface and is good.
Dhīdah ضيده	15 miles north-west of 'Ain Ibn-Fahaid.	...	A watering-place with numerous wells, some of which are lined with stone. The water is good and is at a fathom or less from the surface.
Dilaimīyah دليميه	About 10 miles north-west of **Rass**.	...	A halting-place on one of the routes from **Buraidah** to Madīnah. There are a score of wells, 3 fathoms deep, with slightly saline water. Corn is grown by cultivators from **Rass**, and **Harb** Bedouins occasionally camp here in summer.
Dūd (Ab-ad-) ابا الدود or Ahlab-ad-Dūd احلب الدود	About 40 miles north by east of **Buraidah** and 20 from Wādi-ar-**Rummah**: it is the northernmost village in Qasīm.	40 houses of people of **'Ataibah** and **Shammar** origin.	A walled village with a few old date palms. Melons and cereals are grown, the cultivation of wheat and maize being considerable. Irrigation is from wells of good water 8 to 9 fathoms deep or less. Livestock are estimated at 50 camels (chiefly used for drawing water), 50 donkeys and 50 cattle. **Mutair** and **Sham-**

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
			mar Bedouins occasionally encamp here in summer. Under **Buraidah.**
Duwairah دويرة	Several miles north or north-east of **Buraidah.**	...	A cultivated tract with 4 wells of sweet water, 5 fathoms deep, where corn is grown by agriculturists of **Buraidah.**
Fahaid ('Ain Ibn-) عين ابن فهيد	About 35 miles north-north-east of **Buraidah.**	75 houses, chiefly of **'Ataibah,** but there are some **Harb** and **'Anizah** families.	A village with date palms and cornfields. Water for irrigation is provided by a spring; it is clear but undrinkable, and potable water is brought from Wasaitah 6 miles to the southwards. Livestock are said to be 10 horses, 50 camels, 50 donkeys and 100 cattle besides sheep and goats. At 2 miles east of the village is an ancient ruined fort called Qasr Mārid قصر مارد and adjoining it is a table-rock with many Himyaritic inscriptions; a few such inscriptions and many more in Arabic are found on stones to the west of the village. 'Ain Ibn-Fahaid is a stage on the route from **Kuwait** to Makkah: cattle, sheep, dates and grain are available in small quantities.
Ghāf (I) غاف	2 miles west of **Buraidah,** near Quwai'ah.	35 houses of **'Anizah, 'Ataibah** and **Mutair.**	Ordinary cultivation and livestock. Water at 7 fathoms in wells.
Ghāf (II) غاف	3 miles west-south-west of **'Ayūn** in the same large depression.	20 houses.	There is a great date plantation, partially smothered in desert sand.
Ghammāsh غمّاش	12 miles west-south-west of **Buraidah.**	About 10 houses of **'Ataibah** forming a vil-	There is a considerable number of palms, also cultivation of wheat

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants	Remarks.
		lage and 15 more scattered in date groves.	and lucerne.
Haid الحيد	In the south-western part of Qasīm.	A village of 15 houses and some Qasrs of **'Ataibah.**	There are no dates, but other cultivation exists. Under **Buraidah.**
Hajnāwi حجناوي	Perhaps 20 to 30 miles south-west of **'Anaizah**; the name appears to cover a considerable stretch of country.	A locality with corn cultivation on the south bank of Wādi-ar-**Rummah.**	Dates, wheat and lucerne are grown. The village, which is a well-to-do one, is under **'Anaizah.** The surrounding gravel desert also is called Hajnāwi.
Hamar الحمر	4 miles west of **Buraidah.**	50 houses, said to be of **Harb** and **Shammar.**	The usual cultivation. Water is at 5 fathoms but half the wells are brackish. Under **Buraidah.**
Hanaidhil حنيضل	In the neighbourhood of Tarfīyah, but a few miles from it—probably north-westwards.	A dozen houses contained in a fortified enclosure.	The place exists chiefly for the protection of some cultivation and wells which adjoin it. It is a dependency of 'Ain Ibn-Fahaid.
Hilālīyah هلاليه	3 miles north by west of **Khabrah.**	80 houses of Arabs, said to be **Harb.**	The village is walled. There are many date groves; cereals, melons and other fruits are grown. Irrigation is from wells of brackish but drinkable water 11 fathoms deep or less. The place is under **Buraidah.**
Huwailān حويلان	Between Khabb and Qisai'ah, in the same hollow.	25 houses, said to be of **Dawāsir.** There are more houses among the date trees.	The date plantations are nearly 2 miles long. They almost meet those of Qisai'ah, but are separated by a short interval from those of Khabb. There is good water at 9 fathoms.
Janāh (Wādi-al) وادي الجناح	2 miles north-west of **'Anaizah,** on the right bank of Wādi-ar-**Rummah.**	25 houses of mixed Arabs.	There are a few poor date gardens irrigated from wells 5 or 6 fathoms deep. The place was at one time altogether deserted,

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants	Remarks.
			after the departure of the original founders who are said to have been Bani **Khālid** of a section called Janāh. It is reputed older than **'Anaizah**, and is perhaps only a part of the settlement described below under the name Wādi.
Jan'i جوعي	1 or 2 miles south-west of **Rass**.	20 houses in the form of Qasrs guarding wells: the people are said to be **Harb** and **'Ataibah**.	Corn is grown but no dates. Water is 7 fathoms from the surface and is drinkable but brackish.
Khabrah خبرة	35 miles south-west of **'Anaizah**.	...	See article **Khabrah**.
Khabb خبّ	4 miles west of **Buraidah**, in the same hollow as Huwailān and a little to the north of it.	80 houses, chiefly of Bani **Khālid** or, according to another account, of **'Anizah** and **Mutair**.	The date groves, which are very valuable, extend between 2 and 3 miles from north to south.
Khabb-al-Qabar خبّ القبر	2 miles east of **Buraidah**.	40 houses of **Mutair** scattered among date groves.	Water is brackish.
Khadhar خضر	4 miles from **Buraidah** on the route to **'Anaizah**, north of Wādi-ar-**Rummah**.	50 houses of mixed Arabs, mostly **'Anizah**.	There are numerous small date groves; and fruit, grain and vegetables are grown by irrigation from wells of sweet water 8 or 9 feet deep.
Khudhairah الخضيرة	Adjoins Khabb-al-Qabar on the south-west.	15 houses of **Mutair**, together and others scattered.	An ordinary village.
Mudhnib or Midhnib مذنب	20 to 25 miles south-east of **'Anaizah**.	200 houses of **'Anizah** or possibly **'Ataibah**.	The place is walled and has 4 gates; in recent years building has extended beyond the walls and houses are also scattered among the date groves to some distance. A good proportion of the houses

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
			have an upper storey. The bazaar contains 20 shops and there are 3 mosques. The date groves are extensive; and wheat, maize, lucerne, fruit and vegetables are grown. Water in wells about 6 fathoms deep is abundant but rather bitter. Marble blocks of which coffee-mortars are made are quarried in the vicinity. Mudhnib is under **Buraidah.**
Muraid Saiyid مريد سيّد	5 miles west-south-west of **Buraidah.**	100 houses, said to be of **Mutair, Harb** and **'Anizah.**	There are large date groves and much lucerne is grown between the palms. The wells are 8 fathoms deep.
Nabhānīyah نبهانيّه	About 20 miles west or west-north-west of **Rass.**	40 houses of **Harb.**	There are a number of date groves and corn is grown. The wells are 10 fathoms deep and the water is sweet. **Harb** Bedouins sometimes camp near by. This village is on the route from **Rass** to Madīnah.
Nabqīyah نبقيّه	About 25 miles north-east of **Buraidah.**	30 houses of mixed Arabs.	Date palms are scattered and only number 300 or 400. Cereals, melons and vegetables are cultivated. Irrigation is from wells 9 or 10 fathoms deep; the water is good. Under **Buraidah.**
Nafi النفي	3 miles south of Haid.	30 houses of **'Ataibah.**	No dates. Under **Buraidah.**
Naqīb النقيب	6 miles north-north-east of **Buraidah.**	No permanent habitations.	Desultory cultivation by agriculturists from **Buraidah.**
Qara'ah قرعه	14 miles west-north-west of **Buraidah,** under Jabal Sārah on its south side.	100 houses of mixed Arabs.	The village is in 2 parts, the smaller called Qasr-al-Hawaiti قصر الحويطي is a mile north of the other. There are dates, fruit trees, grain and

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
			vegetables, all irrigated from wells of brackish but drinkable water which are 13 to 14 fathoms deep. About 2 miles from Qara'ah is a lake, about 1 mile in extent, which sometimes dries up leaving a thick deposit of salt.
Qaryah قريه	2 miles north-west of **Buraidah.**	15 houses of **Harb** scattered among date groves.	There are a number of small date plantations and a little cultivation of wheat. There is good water in wells at 5 fathoms.
Qisai'ah قصيعه	4 miles south by west of **Buraidah** in the same hollow as Khabb and Huwailān, to the south of the latter.	60 houses of Bani **Khālid** or perhaps of **'Anizah.** There are also outlying houses among the plantations.	The date plantations extend north and south nearly 2 miles and on the north almost meet those of Huwailān. Fruits, cereals and vegetables as well as dates are grown by irrigation from wells holding sweet water at 7 to 8 fathoms. There are no horses, but all the usual animals. The place is under **Buraidah.**
Qusaibah قصيبه	45 miles north-west by north of **Buraidah.**	...	See article **Qusaibah.**
Quwai'ah قويعه	2 miles west of **Buraidah.**	20 houses of **'Ataibah, Dawāsir** and **Harb**; others also are scattered among the plantations.	The wells are 7 fathoms deep, and dates and a little wheat and lucerne are grown. Grapes, and oranges are abundant.
Quwārah قواره or Quwarah قوره	24 miles north-west of **'Ayūn**; Quwarah is the nearest village in Qasīm to the Jabal **Shammar frontier.** Height above the sea is about 2,640 feet.	70 houses of mixed Arabs, noted for their indolence and poverty.	Quwārah stands in a basin smaller but more fertile than that of **Kahāfah.** The village consists of two portions which lie more than a mile apart. Date groves are numerous but small, and the trees indifferent. Cultivation of cereals, melons and vegetables also is carried on by irrigation from wells,

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
			⅔rds of which yield drinkable water; the water of the rest is clear but bitter. The place is under **Buraidah.**
Rafī'ah الرفيعه	1½ miles east of **Buraidah.**	A Qasr containing 8 households of **Mutair.**	Some date palms and other cultivation. Water is brackish at 7 fathoms.
Rakaiyah رُكَيّه or Qasr Mahanna قصر مهنّا	About 18 miles north-east of **Buraidah** and east of **Wādi-ar-Rummah.**	A fort containing half-a-dozen houses of various Arab tribes. There are also a number of watch towers in the fields, some of which are occupied.	This place was founded about 1860 by Mahanna, Amīr of **Buraidah**; it stands in the middle of a depression 2 miles in diameter. The fort is remarkable for containing a magnificent well or water-pit with an opening 78 feet square and a depth of about 70 feet, the upper 30 feet in sand and earth and the remainder in sandstone rock. The water is raised by camels and after passing out through the wall of the fort irrigates fields of wheat, barley, maize and melons. In good years the water in the well stands 45 and even 60 feet in depth. Better water for drinking purposes than that of the well is said to be obtained from a hollow Quwaitir called قويتر 2 miles to the southward. There are camels for working the wells and some other animals.
Rasais رسيس	Between **Rass** and Jau'i.	20 houses.	There are some date groves and corn is grown. Water, which is drinkable, is from wells 2 fathoms deep.
Rass رَسّ	40 to 45 miles south-west of **Buraidah.**	...	See article **Rass.**

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Raudh روض	6 miles west-south, west of 'Ayūn, under the south side of Jabal Sārah.	50 houses of mixed Arabs.	There are a number of small date groves, and fruit and cereals are grown. The water is sweet in wells 9 to 10 fathoms deep.
Rōdhat-al-Mahanna روضة المهنّا	15 to 20 miles east-north-east of Buraidah, east of Wādi-ar-Rummah and about 12 miles south of Sarīf.	40 houses, said to be chiefly Mutair.	Some dates and good water. About 10 miles further east (or according to a different account, several miles further west) is Ruwaidhah رويضة where Ibn Rashīd was killed on 11th April 1906. One report identifies Rōdhat-al-Mahanna with Rōdhat-ar-Rubbai'i below, from which it cannot be very far distant.
Rodhat-ar-Rubai'i روضة الربيعي	Apparently 15 miles east of Buraidah.	70 houses partly of 'Anizah.	There are here a large Qasr belonging to the family of the Shaikhs of Buraidah and about 30 date plantations, most of which are owned by them. The wells contain sweet water at 7 or 8 fathoms. Dates, fruits, cereals and vegetables are grown. The people are well-to-do. One account identifies this place with Rōdhat-al-Mahanna above.
Sa'īd (Qasr) قصر سعيد	5 miles north-east of Buraidah.	Half a dozen houses of the family and dependants of a Shammar Arab named Sa'īd.	Date palms are few, but wheat cultivation is fairly extensive. There are the ordinary livestock. The wells are brackish, 8 fathoms deep, and good water is from a hollow called Madassah مدسّة, 2 miles to the north, which holds rain water.
Saib السيب	12 miles south-west of Buraidah.	40 houses of 'Anizah and 'Ataibah, scattered amidst date groves.	Under Buraidah.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Sāqīyah ساقيه	3 miles west of **Qusaibah.**	5 small scattered enclosures, occupied at certain seasons only.	Water is at 3 fathoms and saline; cereals are grown. **Shammar** Bedouins encamp here in summer.
Sarīf صريف	20 miles north-east by north of **Buraidah** and west of Wādi-ar-**Rummah.**	3 small ruined enclosures occupied by cultivators from **Buraidah** at the times of ploughing and reaping.	Sarīf stands in a valley of the same name, 5 miles long from north to south and 1 mile wide, with some volcanic rocks near the northern end. Barley and sometimes wheat are grown in favourable seasons. The wells are 1 to 4 fathoms deep. Between Sarīf and Tarfīyah Mubārak, Shaikh of **Kuwait,** was defeated on the 17th of March 1901 by the Amīr of Jabal **Shammar.**
Shabībīyah شبيبيه	8 miles south-south-west of **'Anaizah.**	A corn-growing tract with a dozen inhabited enclosures, but no dates or other trees. The cultivators are from **'Anaizah.**	Water is drinkable and abundant in wells 7 to 8 fathoms deep. **'Ataibah** and **Qahtān** Bedouins encamp hereabouts. The place is under **'Anaizah.**
Shaihīyah شيحيه	5 miles north-west of Bukairīyah.	Formerly 60 houses of **'Anizah, 'Ataibah, Harb** and **Shammar,** but now (1906) almost deserted on account of the Turkish soldiery.	There are a number of small date groves, and fruits, cereals and vegetables are grown. Water is brackish, in wells 10 to 11 fathoms deep. The principal Turkish cantonment in **Najd** in 1906 was here.
Shamāsīyah شماسيه	18 miles south-east of **Buraidah** and 3 from the south bank of Wādi-ar-**Rummah.**	100 houses of mixed Arabs mostly **Dawāsir.**	The village is walled. It contains half-a-dozen shops and about ⅓rd of the houses have upper storeys. Dates, fruit cereals and vegetable are grown by irrigation from wells, 8 to 9 fathoms deep, of drinkable water.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Shiqqah شقّه or Shaqūq شقوق	10 miles west-north-west of **Buraidah.**	100 houses of mixed Arabs chiefly **'Anizah, Harb** and **Shammar.**	Shiqqah is really the name of a depression on the south side of Jabal Sārah, 9 miles long and containing several villages of which the principal are Rafī'ah رفيعة and Sufailah سفيلة the latter is 2 or 3 miles south-east of the former village. There are extensive date plantations, and wheat, barley, millet, pomegranates, figs, pumpkins, radishes, and onions are grown. The wells are 7 or 8 fathoms deep. To the west or south of the village is a place called Dhāri ذاري with a salt deposit. The water of Shiqqah is generally brackish and the place is poor.
Shimās شماس	1 mile north of **Buraidah.**	20 houses of mixed Arabs.	There are date plantations and orchards irrigated from wells, also the usual livestock. This place is said to mark the original site of **Buraidah.**
Shinānah شنانه	...	...	See article **Rass.**
Subaih صبيح	About 20 miles north-west of **Rass.**	35 mud houses of **Harb.**	There are a few dates and corn is grown. Water is 10 fathoms from the surface and sweet. **Harb** Bedouins encamp here when there is pasture.
Subākh الصباخ	Immediately adjoining **Buraidah,** on the south side.	No permanent habitations, but **Buraidah** people encamp here for coolness in summer.	There are a great number of wells, 7 to 8 fathoms deep, of good water.
Suwair السوير	East of **Buraidah,** at the south end of Rafī'ah.	15 houses scattered in date gardens.	Wheat and barley and a few dates are grown; water is brackish.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Ta'amīyah الطعميه	15 or 20 miles eastwards of **'Anaizah** and **Buraidah.**	40 houses and towers of **'Anizah** and **Mutair.**	No dates, but wheat and maize are grown.
Tanūmah تنومه	Apparently between 'Ain Ibn-Fahaid and Tarfīyah.	30 houses said to be of **Shammar.**	The village is walled and surrounded by date groves irrigated from springs and wells. Wheat, barley and millet are grown.
Tarfīyah طرفيه	15 miles north-north-east of **Buraidah.**	35 houses of mixed Arabs.	Formerly a considerable place but ruined by the deterioration of the wells, only one of which now yields drinkable water. Water is at 6 fathoms. There are still a few dates, and corn is grown. The inhabitants bring grass and firewood for sale to **Buraidah.** Tarfīyah is on the route from **Kuwait** to Makkah; supplies are very scanty.
Wādi وادي	On the right bank and scattered in the bed of Wādi-ar-**Rummah,** about 3 miles north of **'Anaizah.**	100 houses of servants and cultivators from **'Anaizah,** mostly **Sabai'.**	Water here is only about 1 fathom below ground. The inhabitants tend the palms of Wādi-ar-**Rummah** and in the off-season many of them live in **'Anaizah** town. Janāh above is perhaps only a part of this settlement.
Wahlān وهلان	3 miles south-west of **'Anaizah** not far from the right bank of Wādi-ar-**Rummah.**	A number of small enclosures stand here among date plantations and fields; they are only occupied at certain seasons.	Irrigation is from wells, 6 to 7 fathoms deep. The country surrounding the place is flat and sandy. Wahlān is the rendezvous of travellers proceeding by caravan from **'Anaizah** to Makkah.
Wahtān الوحطان	A little south-east of **Buraidah.**	90 houses of **Qahtān, Dawāsir** and **Mutair.**	There are huge date groves, but little other cultivation. The wells, 8 fathoms deep, are brackish, and drinking water is brought from Subākh, one mile to the westwards. Under **Buraidah.**

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Watāt وتاط	About 4 miles north of Tarfīyah.	30 houses of mixed Arabs, chiefly 'Anizah.	The village is walled. Wheat, barley and millet are grown and there are a few dates. The wells, which are brackish, are 5 fathoms deep.
Wathāl وثال	14 miles north-west of Shiqqah.	45 houses of 'Anizah.	There are a score of small date groves, and wheat, barley, millet, melons and vegetables are grown. Irrigation is from wells of drinkable water 8 to 9 fathoms deep.
Wudhākh الوضاخ	1 mile east of Nafi.	10 houses of 'Ataibah.	There are no dates. The place is under Buraidah.
Zaid (Qasr) قصر زيد	2 miles east of Buraidah.	A Qasr of about 8 houses of Mutair.	An ordinary Qasīr village in all respects.
Zarqah الزرقة	Immediately north of Quwai'ah.	A hamlet of 5 houses.	Water is good at 5 fathoms. There are some dates.
Ziyābah (Ummahāt-az-) امهات الزيابه	About 20 miles west of Buraidah.	Some 30 houses and towers, said to be of Harb and Mutair.	Water and ordinary cultivation, but no dates.

QASR* (UMM) Properly a spot 7 miles above **Warbah** island, on a prolongation northwards of the **'Abdullah** and **Sabīyah** Khors.

* An account of Umm Qasr and its surroundings by Mr. F. E. Crow, Consul at Basrah, will be found in the Government of India's Proceedings in the Foreign Department for January 1904. *Vide* also a report by Commander T. W. Kemp, R.N., in the Government of India's Foreign Proceedings for July 1902; Captain H. Smyth's *Reconnaissance Report*, 1904, in Foreign Proceedings for February 1905; and a report, dated 24th July 1905, by Captain E. W. S. Mahon, R.E., relating particularly, as does also the last, to the suitability of Umm Qasr as a terminus for the proposed Baghdād railway. Detailed information was also supplied by Lieutenant C. H. Gabriel, I.A., who visited the place in 1904. The most recent authority is however Commander W. G. Beauchamp, R.I.M., whose report was forwarded to the Government of India by Major P. Z. Cox, Resident in the Persian Gulf, with a demi-official letter, dated the 20th November 1906; the results of Commander Beauchamp's survey are embodied in Chart No. 2381—3293 (1907 edition). ام قصر

For 6 miles above **Warbah** island the inlet on which Umm Qasr stands is on the average three-quarters of a mile broad and its depth varies from 6 to 9 fathoms: at 6 miles it divides into two branches, one of which runs for a short distance (perhaps 3 miles) north-westwards, narrowing as it goes; while the other continues northwards in the direction of **Basrah.** The former branch at low tide is a mere mud-flat with a channel not more than 3 or 4 feet deep close to its western bank; but the branch which runs northwards continues undivided, with a depth generally exceeding 7 fathoms, for a distance of 14 miles and then splits into two arms of minor importance. Of these arms one, going north-north-east, reaches to within 12 miles of the Shatt-al-'**Arab** at Abul **Khasīb** with soundings of 3½ fathoms and over; while the second, going north-north-west, has its head only 11 miles south of **Basrah** and 10 miles east-south-east of **Zubair** Town; but it is narrower and much shallower than the other. Nowhere within Khor Umm Qasr or Zubair is the navigation easy, for the channel is winding and the banks are submerged and disappear at high tide.

There is some doubt as to the true nomenclature of these waterways; but the main inlet for 6 miles above **Warbah** island appears to be known locally as Khor-ath-Tha'alab خور الثعلب, the small branch running to the north-west as Khor Umm Qasr, and the large branch running to the north as Khor Zubair.

Umm Qasr proper is situated about 1 mile above the point where the inlet first divides and about half a mile inland from the western bank of the western branch (Khor Umm Qasr): the usual landing-place, however, is opposite to the point of separation of the branches. The country to the east of the main inlet and to the north of Khor '**Abdullah** appears to be a marsh several miles in extent; but it is possible from **Hamdān** on the Shatt-al-'**Arab** to reach, without leaving *terra firma*, a point about 5 miles east of Umm Qasr proper.

The only building at Umm Qasr proper is now a small Turkish fort, garrisoned by an infantry detachment from **Basrah** of about 30 men under an officer. The fort is nearly square, measuring about 120 feet each way, and having one entrance in the middle of the north face: a recently constructed salient on the west side enfilades two faces. The walls are 15 feet high, loop-holed at 4½ feet from the ground, and are built chiefly of mud: but the gateway and coping of the wall are of burnt bricks. There are wells with a plentiful supply of water to the northward, opposite the entrance to the fort at 250 yards distance, and the water used by the garrison is sweet: whether it is obtained from these wells or from

elsewhere is uncertain. No supplies are obtainable at Umm Qasr and not even vegetables are grown; there is grazing for sheep, but not for horses. The wells are a favourite camping ground of Bedouins. At 300 yards to the east of the Turkish fort are the remains of an old Arab Qasr. The ground in the neighbourhood is firm and gravelly.

Umm Qasr is 15 miles east-south-east of **Safwān** and about 34 miles south and a little east of **Basrah**; there are no wells on the direct route from **Zubair** to Umm Qasr, and travellers between **Basrah** and Umm Qasr ordinarily pass through **Zubair** and **Safwān.**

QATAR* قطر

Frequently pronounced Gatar, and sometimes spoken of as Barr-al-Qatar بر القطر, especially when the reference is to the interior rather than to the coast. Qatar is a remarkable tongue of land projecting from the Arabian coast of the Persian Gulf midway between its entrance at Rās **Musandam** and its head at the mouth of the Shatt-

* The bulk of the information contained in this principal article on Qatar, and in the minor articles subordinate thereto, was obtained expressly for this Gazetteer during the years 1904-07; previously little was known regarding the promontory. The data at the time existing were condensed by the writer in November 1904 into 6 foolscap pages of print, which formed the basis of the subsequent investigations. The further enquiry was begun by the writer in Bahrain early in 1905, was continued by Mr. J. C. Gaskin, Political Assistant in the Persian Gulf, and was completed by Captain F. B. Prideaux, Political Agent in Bahrain, in the same year: the greater part of the information obtained was supplied by the last named officer. A set of draft articles was then compiled by the writer, which extended to nearly 40 printed octavo pages and was ready at the end of 1905; it was sent to Captain Prideaux for revision, a process which occupied a considerable part of the year 1906. Early in 1907 the draft, improved and somewhat amplified, was reprinted, and investigations for the purpose of clearing up uncertain points continued to be made by Captain Prideaux throughout the year.

Previous to these recent enquiries, as already remarked, there was a deficiency of information concerning Qatar. The principal authorities up to 1904 were *Bombay Selections XXIV*, 1856, Palgrave's *Central and Eastern Arabia*, 1865, and the *Persian Gulf Pilot*, 1898, of which the last was the most valuable. The most important public contribution to a knowledge of Qatar since 1904 is Herr H. Burchardt's article *Ost-Arabien von Basra bis Maskat*, 1906.

The best small scale map of Qatar is that issued with the present Gazetteer, superseding the Map of *Parts of Arabia and Persia*, 1883; as regards the interior the new map is founded on a *Rough Map of the Qatar Peninsula*, 1907, by Captain Prideaux from native information, which is filed in the Library of the Foreign Department, Simla, as No. 1368. The only chart showing the whole Qatar coast is No. 2374-2837B., *Persian Gulf*; but a portion of that coast is included in Preliminary Chart No. O. 2, *Bahrein to Ras Rakkin*, Poona, 1902.

al-**'Arab**: the axis of Qatar runs due north and south, and the promontory as a whole measures about 85 miles in length by about 40 in breadth.

Boundaries.—On the east, north and west Qatar is surrounded by the sea. The southern boundary is somewhat indeterminate. It begins at the foot of Dōhat-as-**Salwa** on the western side of the promontory, and from that point runs south-eastwards to the wells of **Sakak**: thence, according to one account, it strikes east-north-east to the north end of the Naqiyān sandhills, or, according to another, east by south to the southern end of the same hills on the north side of the entrance to Khor-al-**'Odaid**. As the territory of the Trucial Shaikh of **Abu Dhabi** has never clearly been asserted to extend beyond Khor-al-**'Odaid**, and as the Āl Thāni Shaikhs of Qatar undoubtedly claim the Naqiyān tract, the latter of the two alternative lines is to be preferred: the British Government have recognised Khor-al-**'Odaid** as belonging to Abu **Dhabi** and the boundary consequently cannot be placed nearer to Trucial **'Omān**, though the Āl Thāni Shaikhs assert a right to the whole coast as far as the Sabákhat **Matti**. It is said that three men, stationed at Dōhat-as-**Salwa**, **Sakak**, and Niqa-al-Mahārah, respectively, can watch the whole southern border of **Qatar** from sea to sea.

Physical characteristics.—The interior of **Qatar** has only once been visited by a European;* but its nature is tolerably well known from native accounts, and a list of the chief wells and camping grounds is given in this article: the principal features of the coast line also are enumerated and described below. Practically the whole promontory consists of undulating rocky and pebbly desert, and the northern part at least is very low; the level of the rest is generally higher than that of **Bahrain** Island. The only hill of any importance is Jabal-at-Tawār. Wells are numerous, and in winter there are also many pools of water among the rocks. The soil is poor, consisting in the best localities of gravel and marl mixed with sand; fields and date groves there are almost none, and such gardens as exist near towns and villages are small and unproductive, while hardly a tree is to be seen anywhere. The only natural vegetation is coarse grass, growing in tufts upon the sandhills, and stunted brushwood in places. The climate is dry, and at a few miles inland the air appears to be entirely destitute of moisture; nevertheless the rainfall appears

* *Viz.*, the German traveller Herr H. Burchardt, who traversed Qatar from Dōhat-as-**Salwa** to **Dōhah** *viâ* Mukainis in January 1904. In December 1905 Capt. F. B. Prideaux visited the Bū Hasa oasis, 12 miles from **Lūsail**.

to be less scanty than in **Bahrain**, and fine crops of natural hay are said to be produced.

Places and features of the coast.—The following are alphabetically arranged lists of the chief places, bays, headlands, hills, and islands which form or adjoin the coast; the first table is of those upon the eastern side, the second of those upon the western:—

East side of Qatar.

Name.	Position.*	Nature.	Remarks.
'Abūd (Rās Abu) راس ابو عبود	3 miles below **Dōhah.**	Cape.	...
'Āliyah (Jazīrat-al-) جزيرة العاليه	3 miles off the coast, 8 miles above **Dōhah.**	Island.	Small and uninhabited.
'Arq (Rās-al- or Fasht-al-) راس فشت العرق	8 miles below **Wakrah.**	A coral reef.	Projects from the coast and almost forms a cape. Also called Fasht Shuwaimsah شويمسة.
Bishairīyah (Jazīrat-al-) جزيرة البشيريه	A short distance off the coast, 18 miles below **Wakrah.**	Island.	Small, barren and uninhabited. Pearl-fishers wade around it at low tide searching for pearls in shallow water. It is also called Mishairyāt.
Dha'āin الضعائن	...	...	See article **Dha'āin.**
Dhakhīrah الذخيرة	...	...	See article **Dhakhīrah.**
Dōhah دوحة	...	...	See article **Dōhah.**
Fuwairat فويرط	...	...	See article **Fuwairat.**
Ghārīyah الغاريه	1 mile above **Fuwairat.**	A deserted village.	There are remains of a large fort.
Hasāh (Rās Umm) راس ام حساه	7 miles from the tip of the promontory.	Cape.	...

* In this column "above" means nearer to the tip of the promontory, and "below" means further from it, in following the coast line.

East side of Qatar—contd.

Name	Position.*	Nature.	REMARKS.
Hassān (Khor) خور حسّان	...	...	See article Khor **Hassān**.
Hul (Dōhat Umm-al-) دوحة امّ الحول	5 miles below **Wakrah.**	A small bay.	There was formerly a small settlement of the **Sūdān** tribe here, but it has been abandoned in consequence of the badness of the water supply. Remains are visible of a village and fort.
Huwailah الحويله	...	...	See article **Huwailah.**
Ibrāhīm (Bilād) بلاد ابراهيم	5 miles above **Wakrah.**	A deserted village.	Ruins of a fort remain. There is no water nearer than **Wakrah.**
Kandūwi (Tall-al-) تلّ الكندوي	3 miles east of **Ruwais.**	Hillock.	...
Laffān (Rās) راس لفّان	8 miles below **Huwailah.**	Cape.	On account of a feud between the **'Amāmarah** of **Bahrain** and the Āl Bin **'Ali** of **Qatar,** pearl boats from **Bahrain** do not at present work below, nor those from **Dōhah** above, this cape.
Lūsail لوسيل	..	...	See article **Lūsail.**
Marrūnah (Rās-al-) راس المرّونة	3 miles below **Fuwairat.**	Cape.	A hillock stands on the cape, 1 mile from the sea, and there is a small well of bad water.
Mashūt (Rās Abul) راس ابو المشوط	7 miles above **Wakrah** and rather less below **Dōhah.**	Do	...

* In this column "above" means nearer to the tip of the promontory, and "below" means further from it, in following the coast line.

East side of Qatar—contd.

Name.	Position.*	Nature.	REMARKS.
Matbakh (Rās-al-) راس المطبخ	On the north side of the entrance of Khor **Shaqīq.**	Cape.	The cape is continued seawards by a coral reef called Fasht Ardh-al-Matbakh.
Mijtalah (Dōhat-al-) دوحة المجتله	2 or 3 miles below **Dōhah.**	Bay.	There was once a village here, but now it is deserted.
Mishairyāt مشيريات	..	...	See Bishairīyah (Jazīrat-al-) above.
Mukaiyār (Jazīrat-al-) جزيرة المكيّار	Near the coast between **Dha'āin** and **Lūsail.**	Islet.	...
Mulaiji (Dōhat) دوحة مليجي	7 or 8 miles above Khor **Shaqīq.**	Bay.	Waterless and uninhabited.
Naqiyān or Naqiyān-al-Qatar نقيان القطر	From a point 10 miles below **Wakrah** to the entrance of the **'Odaid** inlet.	A narrow range of high white sandhills skirting the coast.	The length of the range is about 30 miles. Two sandhills at the extreme north end of the range are called Naqiyān Abu Qasbatain نقيّان ابو قصبتين, and one at the other end, abutting on Khor-al-**'Odaid,** bears the name of Niqa-al Mahāraf نقى المحارف.
Nazwah نزوة	1½ miles below Rās Abul Mashūt.	A deserted village.	Until recently inhabited by 30 families of the **Ma'ādhīd** tribe.
Nisa'ah(Rās-an-) راس النسعه	At the eastern end of **Dōhah** town.	Cape.	The Āl Bin 'Ali and Sulutah quarters of **Dōhah** town stand on this cape.
Nōf (Rās-an-) راس النوف	On the south side of the entrance of Khor **Shaqīq.**	Do.	A coral reef which prolongs this cape seawards is called Fasht Ardh-an-Nōf.

* In this column "above" means nearer to the tip of the promontory, and "below" means further from it, in following the coast line.

East side of Qatar—contd.

Name.	Position.*	Nature.	Remarks.
Qarrādh (Jazīrat) جزيرة قرّاض	At the northern extremity of Qatar between Jazīrat Rās Rakan and Jazīrat Umm Tais.	A small islet.	...
Qirtās (Rās) راس قرطاس	4 miles below **Huwailah.**	Cape.	...
Qutaifān (Rās) راس قطيفان	12 miles above **Dōhah.**	Do.	5 wells of brackish water exist near its base.
Ruwais الرويس	...	...	See article **Ruwais.**
Sāfliyah (Jazīrat-as-) جزيرة السافليه	5 miles north-east of **Dōhah** town.	A small island.	...
Shaqīq (Khor) خور شفيق	...	...	See article Khor **Shaqīq.**
Shūwa' (Rās-ash-) راس الشوع	1 mile above **Dōhah** town.	Cape.	...
Sidīr (Rās-as-) راس السدير	6 miles above **Fuwairat.**	A deserted village.	...
Smaik (Dōhat-as-) دوحة السميك	4 miles above **Huwailah.**	Bay.	A short distance inland is a hill called **Jabal-as-Smaik.** The nearest drinking water is at **Jasāsīyah** half a mile south of the hill.
Sumaismah سميسمة	...	...	See article **Sumaismah.**
Ta'ām (Rās Abūt) راس ابو الطعام	On the south side of the entrance of the **Dhakhīrah** inlet.	Cape.	A coral reef called Fasht Ardh Abut Ta'ām prolongs this cape seawards.
Tabainah (Jabal-at-) جبل الطبينه	Near the northern extremity of Qatar, 5 miles east of **Ruwais.**	Hill.	...

* In this column "above" means nearer to the tip of the promontory, and "below" means further from it, in following the coast line.

East side of Qatar—concld.

Name.	Position.*	Nature.	REMARKS.
Ta's (Jazīrat Umm) جزيرة ام تيس	4 miles east by north of **Ruwais.**	Islet.	No water is obtainable here.
Tha'ailib (Rās) راس ثعيلب	6 miles above **Dōhah.**	Cape.	...
Wakrah الوكرة	...	...	See article **Wakrah.**
Zarka زرقا	1 mile above **Fuwairat.**	Well.	Contains only brackish water.

Off the north-eastern and eastern coasts of Qatar lie numerous pearl banks, of which details are given in the Appendix on the Pearl Fisheries.

West side of Qatar.

Name.	Position.*	Nature.	REMARKS.
Aburūk (Rās) راس ابروك	Forms the west side of Dōhat-al-Hasain.	Cape.	Points northwards and measures 8 miles across. At spring-tides the northern portion is separated from the remainder by a shallow channel.
Adkhān (Ghāriyat) غارية ادخان	3 miles below Zikrīt.	Do.	...
Ajīrah (Jabalat) جبلة أجيرة	Between Rās Aburūk and Jazīrat Hawār.	Island.	Small, but has a hill of some height. There is no fresh water.
Akhadāi (Rās) or Khidāi راس اخداي خداي	Between Dōhat-ar-Ruwaidhah and Khor **Hassān.**	Cape.	There were once a few houses here, and the ruins of a fort are still visible. The nearest water is at Thaghab.
'Amrān (Rās Abu) راس ابو عمران	Between **Ruwais** and Abu **Dhalūf.**	Do.	Barren.

* In this column "above" means nearer to the tip of the promontory, and "below" means further from it, in following the coast line.

West side of Qatar—contd.

Name.	Position.*	Nature.	Remarks.
'Anaibar (Jazīrat) جزيرة عنيبر	In Dōhat-as-**Salwa**, 10 or 12 miles north from the foot of the bay.	Island.	It is small and carries a low peak.
'Aqalah (Dōhat-al-) دوحة العقلة	18 miles below Rās Aburūk.	A Bedouin camping-place.	Some date trees and a few wells of bad water exist here. The place is now nearly forsaken by the Bedouins.
'Araish العريش	1 mile below Khor **Hassān**.	Tower.	Now ruinous and deserted.
'Ashairiq (Rās) راس عشيرق	Between **Zubārah** and Rubaijah.	Cape.	Forms the southern side of the **Zubārah** harbour and carries a ruined tower.
Da'asah (Rās) راس دعسة	18 miles above the foot of Dōhat-as-**Salwa**.	Do.	There is a masonry well of good water at 1 mile inland.
Dhabaiyah (Rās-adh-) راس الذبيّة	10 miles below **Zubārah** and just above entrance to Dōhat-al-Ūsaiwad.	Do.	...
Dhalūf (Abu) ابو ضلوف	...	...	See article Abu **Dhalūf**.
Fahāl الفهال	16 miles north of the foot of Dōhat-as-**Salwa**.	An uninhabited place.	There are 4 masonry wells of good water.
Fahaihīl (Rās) راس فحيحيل	6 miles below **Zubārah**.	Cape.	Points north and encloses a bay of the same name between itself and the mainland. There is a well here.
Faishshākh(Dōhat) دوحة فيشّاخ	The innermost and southernmost portion of Dōhat-al-Hasain.	Bay.	There is a masonry well of good water about 4½ miles north-east of the foot of the bay at 2½ miles inland.
Falītah (Jazīrat Abu) جزيرة ابو فليتة	In Dōhat-al-Hasain, near its foot.	Island.	It is small and has no water.

*In this column "above" means nearer to the tip of the promontory and "below" means further from it, in following the coast line.

West side of Qatar—contd.

Name.	Position.*	Nature.	Remarks.
Faraihah فريحة	2 miles above **Zubārah.**	A deserted village.	There are ruins of a fort.
Ghubaibah الغبيبة	West of **Ruwais** and adjoining it.	A deserted village.	...
Hadīyah حدية	...	...	See article **Hadīyah.**
Hasain (Dōhat-al) دوحة الحصين	Its entrance is half-way down the west side of Qatar.	Bay.	This bay is large and runs inland in a southerly direction. The foot of it is called Dōhat Faishshākh. It contains Jazīrat Abu Falītah, and Rās Aburūk forms the western side of its entrance. Rās-as-Sumaiyah projects into it from its eastern side. On the west side of the bay are the ruins of a fort which was built by Rahmah-bin-Jābir early in the 19th century. There are 4 or 5 masonry wells of brackish water near the site of the fort.
Hawār (Jazīrat) جزيرة حوار	Due west of the point of Rās Aburūk and about 5 miles from it.	Island.	About 10 miles long, north and south, and roughly parallel to the Qatar coast. There are no wells, but there is a cistern to hold rain-water built by the **Dawāsir** of Zallāq in **Bahrain,** who have houses at two places on the island and use them in winter as shooting boxes. Fishermen also frequent Hawār. The island is adjoined on the north by Jazīrat Rubādh and on the south by Jazīrat

* In this column "above" means nearer to the tip of the promontory, and "below" means further from it, in following the coast line.

West side of Qatar—contd.

Name.	Position.*	Nature.	Remarks.
			Janān, while Jabalat Ajīrah and Jazīrat Suwād lie in the channel between it and the mainland.
Imhīsh (Rās) راس امحيش	The southern entrance point of the Dōhat-al-Ūsaiwad inlet.	Cape.	The ford called **Maqta'-al-Imhīsh** in Dōhat-al-Ūsaiwad starts from this promontory.
Janān (Jazīrat) جزيرة جنان	In the channel between Jazīrat Hawār and the mainland.	Islet.	Waterless.
Jumail الجميل	Midway between Abu **Dhalūf** and Khor **Hassān.**	A deserted village.	Also called Yamail and Lumail. There are remains of houses and of a fort.
Mā (Dōhat Umm-al-) دوحة ام الما	12 miles below Ras 'Ashairiq and just above Dōhat-al-Ūsaiwad.	Bay.	There are some good masonry wells inland and a ruined fort built by 'Ali-bin-Khalīfah, late Shaikh of **Bahrain,** who used to spend part of the cold weather here.
Madakhkhan (Rās-al-) راس المدخن	7 or 8 miles above Rās Aburūk.	Cape.	...
Nakhsh (Jabal-al) جبل النخش	5 miles above the foot of Dōhat-**as-Salwa.**	A hill on the coast.	One mile above the hill is a bay of the same name, without habitations or fresh water.
Naqaiyah (Bandar) بندر نقيه	Between Rās Imhīsh and Rās Madakhkhan.	Anchorage.	Uninhabited but occasionally visited by native boats for the sake of water obtainable at 'Aqalah, 1½ miles inland.
Qil'ah (Rās-al-) راس القلعة	8 miles below Rās 'Ashairiq.	Cape.	There is a landing-place for native boats called Bandar-al-Qil'ah. The name is frequently pronounced Lijla'ah.

* In this column "above" means nearer to the tip of the promontory, and "below" means further from it, in following the coast line.

West side of Qatar—contd.

Name.	Position.*	Nature.	REMARKS.
Rahhāl (Dōhat Bin-) دوحة بن رحال	10 miles below Ras 'Ashairiq.	Bay.	No wells or houses.
Rakan (Jazīrat Rās) جزيرة راس ركن	About 2½ miles north or north by east of **Ruwais.**	Island.	The channel between the mainland and this island is not passable for boats, and Jazīrat Rās Rakan may accordingly be considered to form the northern extremity of the Qatar promontory.
Rubādh (Jazīrat) جزيرة رباظ	Close to the northern extremity of Jazīrat Hawār.	Islet.	Destitute of fresh water.
Rubaijah البريجة	1 mile below **Zubārah.**	An old village, now deserted.	...
Ruwaidhah (Dōhat-ar-) دوحة الرويضة	3 miles above Khor **Hassān.**	A deserted village.	The inhabitants migrated to **Zubārah** when the latter was founded.
Salwa (Dōhat-as-) دوحة السلوى	...	...	See article Dōhat-as-**Salwa.**
Sumaiyah (Rās-as-) راس السميه	...	...	See Dōhat-al-Husain above.
Suwād (Jazīrat) جزيرة سواد	Between Jazīrat Hawār and Ras Aburūk.	Island.	No fresh water.
Usaiwad (Dōhat-al-) دوحة الاوسيود	14 miles below **Zubārah** and the same above Dōhat-al-Hasain.	Inlet.	This inlet opens between Rās Dhabaiyah to the north and Rās Imhīsh to the south. It can be crossed on foot, but only at low tide, by a ford called Maqta'-al-Imhīsh.

* In this column "above" means nearer to the tip of the promontory, and "below" means further from it, in following the coast line.

West side of Qatar—concld.

Name.	Position.*	Nature.	REMARKS.
Yūsufīyah (Rās) راس يوسفيه	Between **Abu Dhalūf** and Jumail.	Cape.	Remains of a deserted village of the same name exist here.
Zikrīt (Dōhat) دوحة زكريت	10 miles below Rās Aburūk.	Bay.	There are about 12 masonry wells of brackish water and a deserted and ruinous fort which was built by Rahmat-bin-Jābir early in the 19th century.
Zubārah الزباره	...	...	See article **Zubārah.**

*In this column "above" means nearer to the tip of the promontory, and "below" means further from it, in following the coast line.

Places and features of the interior.—The list below gives in alphabetical order the more important wells, camping grounds and other points of interest which lie inland in Qatar; the positions assigned to them are of necessity only approximate.

Name	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
'Adhbah العذبه	9 miles south-east of **Ruwais** and 6 from the east coast.	A Bedouin camping ground.	There are 5 masonry wells, 4 fathoms deep, of good water.
'Adhām (Umm-al-) ام العظام	18 miles south of **Ruwais** and 8 from the west coast.	Do.	There is a masonry well of good water, 10 fathoms deep.
'Aqalah العقله	3 miles south of Dōhat-al-Ūsaiwad and 1½ miles from the west coast.	Do.	An unlined well, 1 fathom deep, yields indifferent water.
'Aqdah العقده	4 miles south-west of Khor **Shaqīq** and 5 from the east coast.	Do.	At this place is a masonry well, only two fathoms deep, of good water.
Aqlām اقلام	4 miles south-east of **Huwailah** and 3 from the east coast.	Do.	A well, on the north side of which are two hillocks called Jibāl Aqlām. It is unlined, only one fathom deep, and the water is indifferent.

Interior of Qatar—contd.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
'Araiq-al-Janūbi عريق الجنوبي	12 miles east of the foot of Dōhat-as-**Salwa**.	A Bedouin camping ground.	A stage on the route from **Hofūf** in **Hasa** to **Dōhah** in **Qatar**.
'Araiq-ash-Shamāli عريق الشمالي	14 miles east by north from the foot of Dōhat-as-**Salwa**.	Do.	There is a masonry well here, 5 fathoms deep, of indifferent water.
'Aras عرص	10 miles west-south-west of Khor **Shaqīq** and 9 miles from the east coast.	Do.	Here is a masonry lined well, 20 fathoms deep, of good water.
Aswaijah (Umm) ام اسويجة	5 miles west-south-west of Khor **Shaqīq** and 6 from the east coast.	Do.	A masonry well here, 6 fathoms deep, yields good water.
'Awainat Bin Hasain عوينة بن حسين	9 miles south-west of Khor **Shaqīq** and 4 from the east coast.	Do.	At this place are several small masonry wells, of good water, 4 fathoms deep, from which the villagers of **Sumaismah** and **Dha'āin** obtain their supply.
'Awainat Hasan عوينة حسن	8 miles south-east of **Ruwais** and 5 from the east coast.	Do	Here is a small masonry well of good water, 4 fathoms deep.
'Awainat-ash-Shuyūkh عوينة الشيوخ	11 miles west of the foot of Dōhat Faishshākh, and 1 mile from the sea at Rās Ghāriyat Adkhān.	Do.	Good water is obtainable here from a masonry lined well, 8 fathoms deep.
'Awaisah (Abu) ابو عويسة	10 miles south-south-east of **Ruwais** and 5 from the east coast	Do.	There is a masonry well of good water, 4 fathoms deep.
Bahath (Sabákh-at-al-) سبخة البحث	2 to 3 miles inland from the west coast, beginning from a point 14 miles north of the foot of Dōhat-as-**Salwa** and running up into Rās	A marshy tract.	This swamp is about 20 miles in length from south to north with a breadth varying from 2 to 4 miles. Parts of it are dangerous to travellers. About 1 mile from the south

Interior of Qatar—contd.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
	Aburūk between Dōhat-al-Hasain and the sea.		end, at 4 miles from the sea, are some 10 wells of indifferent water which have given their name to the whole Sabákhah; they are of dry-stone masonry and their depth is 1½ fathoms.
Busaiyir-al-'Aqār بصيّر العقار	21 miles south-west of Khor **Shaqīq** and 15 miles from east coast.	A Bedouin camping ground.	Here is a masonry well of good water, 27 fathoms deep.
Busaiyir-al-'Aud بصيّر العود	25 miles west by north of **Dōhah**.	Do.	There is a masonry well, 27 fathoms deep, which contains good water.
Busaiyir Bin-Jīmāz البصيّر بن جيماز	19 miles north-east from the foot of Dōhat Faishshākh and 12½ from the west coast.	Do.	This camp has a masonry well of good water, which is 8 fathoms deep.
Busaiyir-az-Zor بصيّر الزور	12 miles north from the foot of Dōhat Faishshākh and 2 from the west coast.	Do.	Do., but the well here is only 3 fathoms in depth.
Dahail الدحيل	6 miles west-north-west of **Dōhah**.	Do.	Here is a rocky pool containing good water; it is in a cave at the foot of a low hill.
Dahal-adh-Dhalām دحل الظلام	17 miles west by south of **Dōhah**.	Do.	At this place is another pool in the rock containing good water; it is in a dark cave and cannot be approached without an artificial light.
Dahal-as-Sifar دحل السفر	17 miles west of **Dōhah**.	Do.	Here also is a pool in a cave at the foot of a low hill.
Dhā'an (Umm) امّ ضاعن	1½ miles south of **Ruwais** and the same south-east of **Abu Dhalūf**.	An altogether uninhabited spot.	A masonry well here, 3 fathoms deep, supplies good water to the people of **Ruwais** and **Abu Dhalūf**.

Interior of Qatar—contd.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Filīhah فليحه	2 miles south-west of **Fuwairat.**	A Bedouin camping ground.	**Fuwairat** depends for part of its water supply on a well at this place, 3 fathoms deep, which yields good water.
Ghāfāt الغافات	16 miles south-east of the foot of Dōhat Faishshākh and 22 from the west coast.	Do.	There are several masonry wells of good water, 18 fathoms deep, and some high Ghāf trees from which the place derives its name.
Ghailam (Umm-al-) امّ الغيلم	11 miles south-south-east of **Ruwais** and 7 from the east coast.	Do.	A masonry well, 6 fathoms deep, containing good water.
Ghashāmīyah الغشاميّه	10 miles west-north-west of **Huwailah** and 5 from the east coast.	Do.	Here are 2 masonry wells of good water, 2 fathoms deep, and the ruins of a fort.
Ghuwair الغوير	11 miles west-south-west of **Huwailah.**	Do.	At this place are found a masonry well, 5 fathoms deep, of good water, and the ruins of a fort. The fort is old and the Arabs have a tradition that it was built by Persians. It is said to cover a space about 40 yards square and to have had walls 10 feet thick which in some places are still 20 feet high.
Ghuwairīyah الغويريّه	12 miles south-west of **Huwailah.**	Do.	There is a masonry well, 8 fathoms deep, yielding good water.
Hadāyāt الهدايات	18 miles north-north-east of the foot of Dōhat Faishshākh and 9 from the west coast.	Do.	A masonry well here, 3 fathoms deep, contains good water.

Interior of Qatar—contd.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Hadhan حضن	11 miles south-west of Khor **Shaqīq** and 6 from the east coast.	A Bedouin camping ground.	This place has an unlined well which holds good water at 7 fathoms.
Halwān حلوان	3 miles south-east of **Zubārah** and 3½ from the west coast.	Do.	Here are 2 masonry wells of bad water, 2 fathoms deep, and the ruins of a fort.
Hamalah الهمله	3 miles north of the foot of Dōhat-as-**Salwa** and 1½ from the west coast.	Do.	A few date trees tended by Bedouins and 4 or 5 unlined wells of brackish water, 1½ fathoms deep, are found here.
Hamāmah الحمامه	12 miles north of **Dōhah** and 2 from the east coast.	Do.	There is a masonry well of brackish water, 2 fathoms deep.
Hamār (Abu) ابو حمار	8 miles north-west of Khor **Shaqīq**.	Do.	There is good water in a masonry lined well 6 fathoms deep.
Hasa (Bū) بو حسا	10 miles west by north of **Lūsail**.	An oasis or Rōdhah.	It consists of about 300 acres of low ground, very suitable for sheep grazing. The well of Lūthailah is in it. Shaikh Jāsim-bin-Thāni sometimes camps here.
Jadīdah الجديده	4 miles south of **Dōhah** and 6 from the east coast.	A Bedouin camping ground.	Indifferent water is obtainable from a large masonry well 4 fathoms in depth.
Jassāsīyah جساسيه	4 miles west of **Huwailah** and immediately south of Jabal-as-Smaik.	Do.	A masonry well, 3 fathoms deep, contains good water.
Jīdād ('Ayūn-al-) عيون الجيداد	10 miles north-north-west of Khor **Shaqīq**.	Do	There are 2 masonry lined wells here which are 3 fathoms deep and contain indifferent water.
Jifārah الجفاره	6 miles south of **Ruwais** and 2 from the west coast.	Do.	There are 6 masonry lined wells at this place, 4 fathoms deep, but the water is indifferent.

Interior of Qatar—contd.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Jimalīyah الجمليّه	16 miles east-north-east of the foot of Dōhat Faishshākh.	A Bedouin camping ground.	Good water is yielded by a masonry lined well 18 fathoms in depth.
Jirthāmah جرثامه	Half way between Kara'ānah and Kharāij.	Do.	There is a masonry well of good water, 10 fathoms deep.
Judai' جديع	8 miles west of **Huwailah.**	Do.	Fairly good water is obtainable here from a masonry well 1 fathom deep.
Kara'ānah الكرعانه	23 miles east from the foot of Dōhat-as-**Salwa.**	A stage on the route from **Hofūf** in **Hasa** to **Dōhah** in **Qatar.**	There is a masonry lined well here; it yields good water, but the depth is 25 fathoms.
Khadhairah الخضيره	9 miles south by east of **Huwailah** and 8 from the east coast.	A Bedouin camping ground.	There is a masonry well of 7 fathoms depth, containing good water.
Khanaifsīl خنيفسيل	2 miles south of **Zubārah** and 1 from the west coast.	Do.	There is a lined well at this place only 1 fathom deep, but the water is bitter.
Kharaib الخريب	19 miles south-west of Khor **Shaqīq** and 16 from the east coast.	Do.	Good water is obtainable here from a masonry lined well, 15 fathoms deep.
Kharāij جرائج	9 miles north-north-east of the foot of Dōhat-as-**Salwa** and two from the west coast.	Do.	There is a masonry well, 1½ fathoms deep, of bad water.
Kharais الخريس	10 miles north-west of Khor **Shaqīq.**	Do.	There is a tower here, also a masonry well 4 fathoms deep of indifferent water.
Kharrārah الخرّاره	20 miles south of **Dōhah** and 6 from the east coast, between Naqiyān and Jabal-at-Tawār.	Do.	A masonry well here, 27 fathoms deep, contains good water.

Interior of Qatar—contd.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Kharsa'ah الخرسعة	11 miles north-east of the foot of Dōhat-as-Salwa and 6 from the west coast.	A Bedouin camping ground.	There is good water at 18 fathoms in a masonry well.
Khayaisah (Umm) ام خييسه	14 miles south by east of Zubārah and 5 from the west coast.	Do.	A masonry well, 5 fathoms deep, supplies good water.
Khīsah الخيسة	12 miles north-north-west of Dōhah and 4 from the east coast.	Do.	This station has 2 unlined wells, 5 fathoms deep, of indifferent water.
Labraqah لبرقة	7 miles south-west of the foot of Dōhat Faishshākh and 8 from the west coast.	Do.	Here is a masonry well of good water, 10 fathoms deep.
Laqtah لقطة	5 miles west of Dōhah.	Do.	At this place is a small date grove belonging to the Shaikh of Dōhah; there are also 2 wells of indifferent drinking water which are 2½ fathoms deep.
Lisha لشا	4½ miles south-east of Zubārah and 5 from the west coast.	Do.	There is a ruined fort with 2 masonry wells of indifferent water, 2½ fathoms deep.
Lubwairdah لبويردة	5 miles north of Khor Shaqīq and 2 from the east coast.	Do.	Here is a masonry well of fairly good water from which the villagers of Dhakhīrah fetch their supply; it is 2 fathoms deep.
Lūthaiīah لوثيله	10 miles west[1] by north of Lūsail, in the Bū Hasa oasis.	Do.	Here is a masonry lined well, 10 fathoms deep, containing good water.
Mahairqah محيرقة	8 miles south-west of Dōhah.	Do.	An unlined well, 1 fathom deep, yields indifferent water.

Interior of Qatar—contd.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Mahārah (Niqa-al-) نقى المحارة	11 miles inland, westwards from Jazīr at-al-Bishairīyah on the east coast; it is about midway between **Dōhah** and Khor-al-**'Odaid**, 25 miles from either.	A solitary hill of sandstone or sand.	The hill is used as a lookout post by the people of **Dōhah** in time of war.
Maharaqah المحرقة	3 miles south-south-east of **Zubārah** and 3 from the west coast.	A Bedouin camping ground.	Here are 2 masonry wells of indifferent water, 1 fathom deep, and a ruined tower.
Makīn مكين	7 miles north-east of **Zubārah.**	Do.	This place has 6 wells of good water, 2½ fathoms deep, and a ruined tower.
Malaihah (I) مليحه	10 miles south by east of **Zubārah** and 4 from the west coast.	Do.	There are 2 masonry wells, 2 fathoms deep, of brackish water.
Malaihah (II) مليحه	13 miles south by east of **Dōhah** and 3 from the east coast.	Do.	A well here was relined with masonry by the **Sūdān** tribe in 1905. It is 4 fathoms deep and the water is brackish.
Maraikh مريخ	9 miles west by south of **Dōhah.**	Do.	Here is a masonry well, 2 fathoms deep, of good water.
Markhīyah المرخيه	4 miles north-west of **Dōhah** and 2 from the east coast.	Do.	A masonry well, 3 fathoms deep, yields good water. There is also some cultivation including dates; it is enclosed by a wall, and belongs to **Jāsim-bin-Thāni**, the most influential Shaikh in **Qatar.**
Mashrab المشرب	8 miles south-south-east of **Huwailah** and 7 from the east coast.	Do.	There are 9 unlined wells of fairly good water; they are 1 fathom deep.

Interior of Qatar—contd.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Mazrū'ah المزروعه	14 miles north-west of **Dōhah** and 10 from the east coast.	A Bedouin camping-ground.	There is a masonry well, 7 fathoms deep, which yields good water. There are trees, but cultivation is wanting, notwithstanding the name.
Milaihāt المليحات	6 miles south-east of **Huwailah** and 3 from the east coast.	Do.	Do., but the depth in this case is 1½ fathoms.
Misaimīr مسيمير	7 miles south of **Dōhah** and 8 from the east coast.	Do.	There are about 10 unlined wells, 1½ fathoms deep, of good water. This is the spot where Turkish troops were cut up in February 1893, when the Wāli of **Basrah** visited **Dōhah**.
Muhammad ('Ain) عين محمّد	2 miles north-east of **Zubārah**.	Do.	Here is a masonry well, 3 fathoms deep, of indifferent water; also a ruined fort.
Muhanna ('Ain Bin-) عين بن مهنّا	6 miles west by south of **Dōhah**.	Do.	This place is also called Abu Sadairah. It has a masonry well, 4 fathoms deep, of indifferent water.
Mukainis مكينس	18 miles west by south of **Dōhah**.	A stage on the route from **Hofūf** to **Dōhah**.	Good water is supplied by a masonry lined well, 7 fathoms deep.
Murair (Qal'at) قلعة مرير	1½ miles south-east of **Zubārah**.	A ruined and deserted fort.	Inside the fort is a well 2 fathoms deep, and outside it are 5 wells, 1 fathom deep; the water of all is good.
Musaikah مسيكه	6 miles east by south of **Zubārah**.	A Bedouin camping ground.	There are a masonry well of good water, 5 fathoms deep, and the ruins of two forts.
Mushairib مشيرب	1 mile west of **Dōhah**.	A group of about 15 wells of fairly good water; they are 2 fathoms deep.	The place is protected by a watch-tower. Vegetables and dates are grown in a garden which belongs to the Turkish garrison of

Interior of Qatar—contd.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
			Dōhah and the troops and the poorer people of **Dōhah** fetch their water from here.
Na'aijah نعيجه	4 miles south of **Dōhah.**	A fort and wells.	The officers of the Turkish garrison and the wealthier people of **Dōhah** get their drinking water from here. Depth of the wells is 2½ fathoms: the best of them is called 'Asailah عسيلة. There are some date palms.
Na'amān نعمان	7½ miles south of **Zubārah** and 2½ from the west coast.	A Bedouin camping ground.	There are a ruined fort and a well of good water: the latter is masonry lined and 7 fathoms deep.
Nafāfīs النفافيس	10 miles south-south-west of Dōhat Faishshākh and the same from the west coast.	Do.	There are here 2 masonry wells, 3 fathoms deep, and containing good water.
Nahi النهي	15 miles south by east of **Ruwais** and 11 from the east coast.	Do.	This place has a masonry lined well, 8 fathoms deep, of good water.
Nasrānīyah نصرانيّه	11 miles south of the foot of Dōhat Faishshākh and 16 from the west coast.	Do.	There is a masonry well, 25 fathoms deep, of good water.
Qa'abīyah القعبيّه	9 miles south-south-east of **Ruwais** and 7 from the east coast.	Do.	Here is a masonry well of good water.
Qā'aiyah القاعيّه	16 miles west of Khor **Shaqīq.**	Do.	Good water is obtainable from a masonry well, 15 fathoms deep.
Qain (Umm) ام قين	4 miles north-west of Khor **Shaqīq** and the same from the east coast.	Do.	There is a masonry well, 5 fathoms deep, of good water.

Interior of Qatar—contd.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Qalailah (Abu) ابو قليله	16 miles south-west of Khor **Shaqīq** and 12 from the east coast.	A Bedouin camping ground.	A masonry well, 15 fathoms deep, contains good water.
Qarāfah القرافه	6 miles west of **Dōhah.**	Do.	Here is a masonry well, 3 fathoms deep, of good water.
Qaraibah (Umm-al-) ام القريبه	13 miles south of **Huwailah** and 9 from the east coast.	Do.	Do., but the depth is 12 fathoms.
Qatāwah (Qalai-bāt-al-) قليبات القطاوه	4 miles west-north-west of the foot of Dōhat Faishshākh.	Do.	Here are 2 masonry wells of bad water which are 1½ fathoms deep.
Rakaiyāt الركيات	5 miles north-north-west of **Zubārah.**	A ruined fort.	Here is a masonry lined well of fairly good water, 3 fathoms deep.
Raki الركى	12 miles south of **Ruwais** and 10 from the east coast.	A Bedouin camping ground.	Good water is supplied by a masonry lined well, 8 fathoms deep.
Rasnīdah رشيده	11 miles west-south-west of Khor **Shaqīq** and 10 from the east coast.	Do.	Do., but the depth of the well here is 23 fathoms.
Rōdhah روضه	8 miles west-north-west of the foot of Dōhat Faishshākh and 1 from the west coast.	Do.	There is a masonry well here which contains good water and is 2 fathoms deep.
Rōdhat-al-'Ajuzah روضة العجوزه	13 miles south-west of Khor **Shaqīq** and 10 from the east coast.	Do.	Do., but this well is 7 fathoms deep.
Rufaigh الرفيع	10 miles south-south-west of foot of Dōhat Faishshākh and 10 from the west coast.	Do.	There is an unlined well here dug in stony ground; it is 5 fathoms deep and contains indifferent water.
Sadairah (Abu) ابو سديره	...	...	See Muhanna ('Ain-Bin-) above.

Interior of Qatar—contd.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Sahalah سهله	21 miles west of **Dōhah.**	A Bedouin camping ground.	A masonry well here contains good water at 22 fathoms.
Sahnāt (Umm-as-) ام السحنات	8 miles south-west of **Huwailah.**	Do.	Do., but the water in this case is at 7 fathoms.
Sailīyah السيليه	13 miles west by south of **Dōhah.**	A stage on the route from **Hofūf** to **Dōhah.**	Do.
Sakak السكك	...	...	See article **Sakak.**
Sakhāmah صخامه	13 miles south-south-west of Khor **Shaqīq** and 5 west of **Lūsail.**	A spot with a garden of about 4 acres enclosed by a neat, low wall of mud and bordered on all sides by a line of tamarisk trees.	The garden was laid out a few years ago by Jāsim-bin-Thāni, the principal Shaikh in Qatar; it contains about 300 date palms, some pomegranate trees, and cultivation of lucerne. Irrigation is from 8 large masonry wells, 7 fathoms deep, each of which is worked by a pair of donkeys. There are quarters for the gardeners, who are all negroes; also a small rest house for the Shaikh which, having a roofless tower, appears to have (but has not) an upper storey.
Sanān ('Ain) عين سنان	4 miles south-west of **Fuwairat.**	A fort with a masonry well, 6 fathoms deep, containing good water.	The fort was originally built by the **Ma'ādhīd,** but they allowed it to fall into disrepair. It is now held by the **Āl Bū Kuwārah** of **Fuwairat** in order to protect their water supply.
Sarrīyah سريه	15 miles northwards from the foot of Dōhat-as-**Salwa** and 2 miles from the west coast.	A Bedouin camping ground.	There is an unlined well here, 1 fathom deep, which contains indifferent water.

Interior of Qatar—contd.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Shāhīnīyah الشاهينيّة	10 miles south-south-east of **Ruwais** and 7 from the east coast.	A Bedouin camping ground.	Here is a masonry well of good water, 6 fathoms deep.
Shaqab شقب	7 miles west of **Dōhah** and a little north-east of Maraikh.	Do.	There is a fort here with a masonry well, 6 fathoms deep, of good water inside: it is on the way from **Dōhah** to Wajbah.
Shariyah شريه	16 miles west by north of **Dōhah** and the same from the east coast.	Do.	There is a masonry well, 9 fathoms deep, but the water is bad.
Shifahlīyah شفحليّة	14 miles west-south-west of Khor **Shaqīq** and 10 from the east coast.	Do.	There is a masonry well here, of good water and 7 fathoms deep.
Shuwail (Umm-ash-) امّ الشويل	4 miles east of **Zubārah.**	Do.	At this place are a ruined fort and one masonry well, 5 fathoms deep, yielding good water.
Sidarah (Abu) ابو سدرة	16 miles north-north-east of Dōhat Faishshākh and 8½ from the east coast.	Do.	Indifferent water is supplied by an unlined well 1 fathom deep.
Sinqais سنقيس	1½ miles west of **Dōhah.**	Do.	There is a masonry well, 3 fathoms deep, with indifferent water, and an empty tower stands on a hillock near by.
Suwaihalīyah السويحليّة	15 miles south-south-east of **Zubārah** and 8 from the west coast.	Do.	A masonry well, 3 fathoms deep, yields indifferent water.
Tāqah (Umm) امّ طاقه	14 miles south of Dōhat Faishshākh and 16 from the west coast.	Do.	There is a masonry well, 25 fathoms deep, of good water.

Interior of Qatar—contd.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Tawār (Jabal-at-) جبل الطوار	20 miles south by west of **Dōhah** and 12 from the east coast.	Hill.	The largest and highest hill in the Qatar promontory: it is 4 miles long and runs east and west, and from descriptions by Arabs it would appear to be about 500 feet high. The northern part of the Naqiyān sand-hills separates it from the coast.
Thaghab الثغب	3 miles south-east of Khor **Hassān**.	A well and fort in good condition.	The people of Khor **Hassān** fetch their drinking water from here. The well is of masonry 6 fathoms deep, and yields good water.
Tinbak تنبك	4 miles south of Khor **Shaqīq** and close to the east coast.	A fort and camping ground.	There are 6 masonry wells at this place; they are 2 fathoms deep and the water is fairly good.
Tuwaim التويم	11 miles west by north of **Huwailah** and 7 from the east coast.	A Bedouin camping ground.	There is a masonry well here sunk in stony ground; its depth is 7 fathoms and the water good.
Tuwaiyil الطويّل	14 miles north-east of the foot of Dōhat-as-**Salwa** and 6 from the west coast.	Do.	A masonry well 25 fathoms deep, yields good water.
Wajbah الوجبة	12 miles west of **Dōhah**.	A walled garden with a tower and mosque; Bedouins also camp at the place.	There are 3 masonry wells, 7 fathoms deep, containing good water. The garden belongs to Shaikh Khalīfah-bin-Jāsim, of the Āl Thāni, and is cultivated by negroes.
Wushāh (Umm) امّ وشاح	25 miles west of **Dōhah**.	A Bedouin camping-ground.	The water is good in wells 24 fathoms deep.

Interior of Qatar—concld.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Wuthailah (Abu) ابو وثيله	13 miles west-south-west of Khor **Shaqīq** and 11 from the east coast.	A Bedouin camping ground.	There is a masonry well of good water 23 fathoms deep.
Yughbi يغبي	9 miles south of **Zubārah** and 2 from the west coast.	Do.	A masonry lined well here contains good water. Depth 2 fathoms.
Zaghāb الزغاب	7 miles south-south-east of **Ruwais** and the same from the east coast.	Do.	Do. Depth 4 fathoms.
Zaghawah الزغوة	9 miles west-north-west of **Dōhah** and the same from the east coast.	Do.	Do. Depth 5 fathoms.

The fact that nearly all the desert wells of Qatar are masonry-lined is a remarkable peculiarity of the district; the masonry is generally dry, but at places where villages formerly existed the stones are sometimes set in mortar. It will be observed that a few gardens are the only places permanently occupied which are not situated upon the coast: this also is a noteworthy circumstance.

The people.—The inhabitants of Qatar, as of most of the districts on the western shore of the Persian Gulf, may be conveniently classified as fixed and nomadic.

The sedentary population consists of a number of different communities and tribes of which nearly all are common to Qatar and the **Bahrain** islands; the following table gives its composition in some detail:—

Name of tribe or community.	Number of souls in Qatar.	Where found in Qatar.
'Ainain (Āl Bū)	2,000	**Wakrah.**
'Ali (Āl Bin-)	1,750	**Dōhah.**
'Amāmarah	200	**Dōhah** and **Wakrah.**

Name of tribe or community.	Number of souls in Qatar.	Where found in Qatar.
Arabs of Najd	500	Dōhah and Wakrah.
Bahārinah	500	Do. do.
Baqāqalah	50	Dōhah.
Dawāsir	150	Do.
Hamaidāt	250	Lūsail and Dha'āin.
Hūwalah	2,000	Dōhah and Wakrah.
Khalaifāt	850	Wakrah.
Kibísah	700	Khor Hassān, Fuwairat, Hadīyah and Sumaismah.
Kuwārah (Āl Bū)	2,500	Sumaismah, Dha'āin and Fuwairat.
Ma'ādhīd	875	Dōhah, Wakrah and Lūsail.
Madhāhakah	A few.	Dha'āin.
Mahāndah	2,500	Khor Shaqīq and Dhakhīrah.
Manāna'ah	400	Abu Dhalūf and Dōhah.
Maqla (Āl Bin-)	50	Wakrah.
Musallam (Āl)	40	Dōhah, Fuwairat and Wakrah.
Negroes (free)	2,000	Dōhah and Wakrah.
Negroes (slaves, but not living in their masters' houses)	4,000	Do. do.
Negroes (slaves, living with their owners)	Are reckoned in this table to the tribe in which they are owned.	.....
Persians	425	Dōhah and Wakrah.
Sādah	350	Ruwais and Dōhah.
Sūdān	400	Dōhah.
Sulutah	3,250	Do.
Yās (Bani) of the Al Bū Falāsah and Qubaisāt sections	125	Dōhah and Wakrah.

Of the tribes mentioned above the **Hamaidāt** and the **Mahāndah** appear to be peculiar to Qatar. The settled population of Qatar—that, namely, of the towns of **Dōhah** and **Wakrah** and of the villages of **Dha'āin, Dhakhīrah,** Abu **Dhalūf, Fuwairat, Hadīyah,** Khor **Hassān, Lūsail, Ruwais,** Khor **Shaqīq** and **Sumaismah,** together with the Turkish military garrison at **Dōhah** and a few families of negro gardeners at 2 or 3 small gardens in the interior—cannot be far short of 27,000 souls. A considerable proportion of the settled tribes of Qatar go into camp in the interior in winter with their flocks and herds.

The Bedouins properly belonging to Qatar are the Bani **Hājir** and the small **Ka'abān** tribe of whom about 60 families usually roam there. A large body of the **Na'īm** of Trucial **'Omān,** however, have become detached from the parent stock and now fluctuate between **Bahrain** and Qatar. Qatar is also visited by Āl **Morrah** from **Hasa** and in the cold weather by **Manāsīr** from Trucial **'Omān; 'Ajmān** too are sometimes seen, but not frequently.

The inhabitants of Qatar—whether townspeople, villagers or Bedouins—are Māliki Sunnis in religion. From this statement we must however except the **Sūdān** and a few of the **Ma'ādhīd,** who are Hanbalis; the **Sādah,** who are Hanafis and Shāfi'is; the **Bahārinah** and Persians, who are not Sunnis but Shī'ahs; and the Arabs of **Najd** who are Wahhābis. Negroes generally follow the religion of their masters.

Occupations, resources and trade.—The principal and almost the exclusive source of livelihood in Qatar is pearl-fishing, supplemented in some places by the breeding of camels. Agriculture hardly exists. The only date palms—and they are not numerous—appear to be those in the gardens at Laqtah, Markhīyah, Mushairib, Na'aijah, **Sakak,** Sakhāmah and **Wakrah;** and it is not clear that any vegetable gardens exist except at some of the same places. A few semi-wild clumps of dates are found on the west coast near Dōhat-as-**Salwa.** Besides camels the settled villagers have a few horses and cattle, which they keep in their own possession, and some sheep and goats which are tended for them by the Bedouins. They also fish along the coast of the district.

These remarks are not intended to apply to the Bedouins of Qatar, who are pastoral in their habits, like the rest of their race elsewhere, and own livestock in the proportions usual among Arab nomads.

A tabular estimate of the principal resources of Qatar follows below, from which the property of Bedouins is excluded:—

Town or village.	Number of pearl boats.	Number of other sea-going boats.	Number of fishing boats.	Camels.	Horses.
Dha'āin	70	10	10	60	10
Dhakhīrah	15	2	5	10	Nil.
Dhalūf (Abu)	20	5	10	30	Nil.
Dōhah	350	60	90	800	150
Fuwairat	35	9	12	100	20
Hassān (Khor)	20	Nil.	5	20	Nil.
Lūsail	9	2	3	70	20
Ruwais	18	2	10	20	4
Shaqīq (Khor)	80	20	30	100	Nil.
Sumaismah	50	10	10	70	6
Wakrah	150	20	30	150	40
Totals	817	140	215	1,430	250

The boats, it may be remarked, are built by carpenters who come over from **Bahrain** and from Persia. The Qatar pearl fleet carries about 13,000 men, the average crew of each pearl boat being about 16 men.

Such foreign trade as Qatar possesses is carried on chiefly with **Bahrain** and **Lingeh**. Pearls are the only export of value.

Routes.—As may be judged from the remarks above on the physical characteristics of the promontory and from the table of wells, travel is not more difficult in Qatar than in any other barren but open country which is without inhabitants but not altogether without water. The lines of movement from point to point are generally optional, but caravans from **Hofūf** in **Hasa** to **Dōhah** in Qatar after leaving the Ba'aij wells in **Hasa** generally proceed by the wells of 'Araiq-al-Janūbi, Kara'ānah, Mukainis and Sailīyah, giving 5 stages between Ba'aij and **Dōhah** of 20, 12, 15, 6 and 14 miles respectively, or 67 miles in all.

Political conditions.—Prior to 1766 A.D. the peninsula of Qatar, it is believed, was included in the dominions of the Bani **Khālid** Shaikhs,

whose head-quarters were at that time in **Hasa** and whose jurisdiction then extended as far north as **Kuwait**; and it is probable that the **'Utūb**, when they arrived at **Zubārah** in 1766, found the Āl **Musallam** occupying a pre-eminent, though not a paramount position in the country. In the course of about 20 years the pre-eminence of the Āl **Musallam** appears to have been transferred to the **'Utūb**; but the attention of the latter was for some time held in another quarter by their conquest of **Bahrain**. By the middle of the 19th century, however, the Shaikh of **Bahrain** had established a suzerainty—more apparent than real—over Qatar, and was represented at Bida' (**Dōhah**) by a political agent who was a member of his own family. In 1868 direct negotiations took place between the British Government and the tribal Shaikhs of Qatar; and, in the result, the interest of the Shaikh of **Bahrain** in Qatar was limited to the receipt of tributes probably on behalf of the Wahhābi Government of **Najd**. In 1872 the Turks established a garrison in **Dōhah**; and with the cessation of the Wahhābi Zakāt the political connection, such as it was, between **Bahrain** and Qatar came to an end.

At the present time the Turks are still in occupation of **Dōhah**, which they hold with a regular infantry battalion, nominally 350 strong, commanded by a Bimbāshi or Major; there are also 2 old guns. The title of the Porte to the ownership or possession of any part of the Qatar promontory is not admitted by the British Government; but want of British recognition has not prevented the Turks from acquiring strict control over the foreign relations of the Shaikh of **Dōhah**—a control which possession of the **Dōhah** fort enables them to enforce without difficulty. Otherwise Turkish authority in Qatar is merely nominal extending to little or no distance beyond the walls of their military posts*; nor does the pretence of government at **Dōhah** go beyond the conferment by them on the Shaikh of **Dōhah**, a junior member of the Āl Thāni family, the Turkish title of "Qāim-Maqām of Qatar." Occasional efforts have been made by the Turkish authorities to introduce a Turkish official as "Assistant Qāim-Maqām," but these as yet have been unsuccessful, and matters which arise in the town continue to be disposed of by the Shaikh, or, if of a legal nature, by the local Qādhi. It is reported that a Raīs-al-Līmān or Turkish harbourmaster is about to be appointed at **Dōhah**. In 1903 the Porte were about to attempt the establishment of Mudirates in charge

* The evidence of the German traveller Herr H. Burchardt is conclusive on this point; the position of the garrison in 1904 even struck him as precarious.

of Turkish officials at **Wakrah** and **Zubārah,** but they desisted in deference to a protest by the British Government. Communication between the Turkish garrison and the outside world appears to be kept up by means of a letter post exchanged monthly with **Hofūf** across the desert.

The Āl Thāni family of the **Ma'ādhīd** tribe, to whom reference has just been made, are the natural leaders among the Shaikhs of Qatar; their authority however is not by any means absolute or despotic throughout the district. The present senior member of the family is Jāsim-bin-Muhammad-bin-Thāni, who usually resides at **Lūsail** or in the interior to be out of the way of the Turks; and the coast from **Lūsail** to Khor-al-**'Odaid** may perhaps be regarded as strictly subject to his rule. 'Abdur Rahmān, the governing Shaikh of **Wakrah,** is Jāsim's third son; and 'Abdullah, recognised as Shaikh of **Dōhah** both by his own father and by the Turks, is 'Abdur Rahmān's next brother. Jāsim from being a Māliki Sunni has become a Hanbali, that is to say, a proselyte to Wahhābī-ism, and has carried a portion of his tribe with him in his change of belief. The Shaikhs of Qatar are said to exact forced labour under the name of Sukhrah سخرة from foreigners and poor Bedouins in their jurisdictions; and occasionally they compel their tribesmen to work "out of kindness" (*i.e.*, without pay) for the public good.

There are now no Indian or other British subjects anywhere in Qatar.

QATĪF قطيف OASIS*

A well watered maritime tract in the Sanjāq of **Hasa,** the counterpart upon the coast of the larger and richer **Hasa** Oasis in the interior.

Position and extent.—The oasis of Qatīf immediately adjoins the coast for a short distance on both sides of the town of the same name: on the east it is bounded by the sea, and on the other sides it is enclosed by the large desert tract of **Biyādh,** except at its south end upon the coast where it meets Barr-adh-**Dhahrān.** The oasis extends about 9 miles north and the same distance south of **Qatīf** Town and has thus a total length of about 18 miles; its depth from the coast inland is on the average about 3 miles.

* The principal authorities, maps, etc., on this tract are included among those specified in a footnote to the title of the general article on the **Hasa** Sanjāq.

Physical characteristics and climate.—The greater part of the Qatīf Oasis is a sandy plain, saturated with spring water and raised only a few feet above the level of the sea. The springs are not warm like those of the **Hasa** Oasis, but the source from which they are supplied is doubtless the same—the drainage, namely, of Southern **Najd** which disappears underground in the **Dahānah** desert and the **Sahābah** tract. There are also various marshes producing reeds, especially in the north about Safwa and Umm-as-Sāhak.

Not the whole area comprehended by the boundaries above described is cultivated. On the south cultivation ends altogether in the latitude of Saihāt, or about 6 miles south of **Qatīf** Town, and to the north and north-westwards it is somewhat dispersed; the villages of Safwa, Umm-as-Sāhak and Lājām stand, as it were, in separate small oases of their own, and these are divided from one another and from the main oasis by intervals of 2 or 3 miles. The intervals are occupied partly by sandhills, but partly also by the marshes already mentioned.

Throughout Qatīf generally the atmosphere is denser and heavier, the heat more oppressive, and the vegetation ranker and more luxuriant than in the twin oasis of **Hasa.** The climate of Qatīf is damp and unhealthy, and the results of malarial fever are manifest in the sallow complexion and poor physique of the inhabitants.

Population and inhabited places.—The settled population of the Qatīf Oasis is not large; it may be reckoned at 26,000 souls in all, *viz.*, 5,000 in the town proper of **Qatīf,** 5,000 more in the suburbs of the same, and 16,000 in the remaining villages of the oasis, which are 17 in number. Except some non-nomadic Bani **Khālid** chiefly at Umm-as-Sāhak and a few **Hūwalah** and Turkish officials and troops at **Qatīf** Town—who are Sunnis—the people of the oasis are by race nearly all **Bahārinah** and by religion Shī'ahs. There are some negroes, both enslaved and free, who have been included for statistical purposes in the communities with whom they live or by whom they are owned; in religion the great majority of these are Shī'ahs. The **'Utūb,** who a century ago dominated the district along with the rest of the coast on both sides of it and later were displaced by the Wahhābis, have now entirely disappeared. In addition to the sedentary population some Bedouins, chiefly of the Bani **Hājir,** Bani **Khālid** and **'Awāzim** tribes, frequent the oasis and are held in fear by the timid **Bahārinah.** It is reported that nearly every male adult in the villages of the oasis possesses a rifle.

The following, given in alphabetical order, are the principal places at present or formerly inhabited in the oasis :—

Name.	Position.	Nature and inhabitants.	Remarks.
'Anik عنك	On the coast, 4 miles south-south-east of Qatīf Town.	A walled hamlet of 20 permanent houses forming a quarter which is called Farīq-al-'Alaiwāt after the family of the Bahārinah by whom it is inhabited. During 3 months in the hot weather the population is greatly increased by an influx of Bedouins, chiefly of Bani Khālid from the interior and from Musallamīyah island and of Bani Hājir, but among them are a few Āl Morrah and 'Ajmān; these visitors occupy tents and huts arranged in Farqān or quarters of their own and may be regarded as semi-permanent residents.	The name is generally pronounced 'Anich. The Bedouins who flock in during the summer tend date plantations which they own here and work on the pearl banks. There is a fort at 'Anik, upon the sea; it is garrisoned by a battalion of Turkish infantry under the command of a Major, supplying a military detachment for Qatīf Town; and it is the headquarters of 150 mounted Dhābitīyahs, a few of whom are detached to Saihāt.
'Awāmīyah العوامية	3 miles north-north-west of Qatīf Town and 1 to 2 miles inland.	A walled village of 300 houses of Bahārinah.	This village is excellently watered by the springs of Taibah, A'rāf, Hashaish and Jadīdah. The people own 5 pearl boats.
Bāb-ash-Shamāl باب الشمال	Immediately outside the gate in the north-west face of the Kūt of Qatīf Town.	An unwalled village of 80 houses, chiefly date stick huts of Bahārinah.	A suburb of Qatīf Town. The inhabitants are pearl divers, fishermen and makers of mats, baskets and cages; they also own date plantations.
Bahāri بحاري	1½ miles north-west of Qatīf Town 1 mile inland from the sea.	A walled village of 100 houses of Bahārinah; there are some huts outside the walls, and the dwellings within are partly buildings of mud and stone and partly huts.	The people of this village cultivate dates and make gypsum mortar. To this place belong 7 pearl boats.

Name.	Position.	Nature and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Dabaibīyah دبيبيه	½ a mile south-west of the Kūt of Qatīf Town.	A walled village of 250 houses of **Bahārinah**; most of the habitations are of stone and lime, but some are huts.	A suburb of **Qatīf** Town. The inhabitants are date growers, shopkeepers and merchants; they own 4 pearl boats. The lands of the village are watered by a spring which rises near by and is also called Dabaibīyah.
Dammām الدمّام	On the coast, 9 miles south-east of **Qatīf** Town.	Now deserted. (When occupied was called in English "De maum)."	This place is really about 3 miles beyond the southern end of the oasis. There are the remains of a considerable fort built by the notorious 'Atbi, Rahmah-bin-Jābir: it stood on an island on the shore reef nearly joined to the mainland. Remains of a smaller fort, containing a good spring of water, and of a village, which was occupied by Rahmah's Āl Bū **Samait** and **Sulutah** followers, are visible on the adjoining shore. The old guns still lie neglected in their former positions. There are no date gardens. The channels through the reef by which native boats approach the place are shallow and probably not practicable except at high water.
Jarārī جراري	200 yards west of Bāb-ash-Shamāl.	An unwalled hamlet of 40 houses of **Bahārinah**, mostly huts of datesticks.	A suburb of **Qatīf** Town. The inhabitants are date growers and potters.
Jārūdiyah جارودية	2½ miles west-south-west of **Qatīf** Town.	A walled village of 150 houses of **Bahārinah**; most are of stone and mud, but a few are huts.	The lands are watered by the Saddain spring which rises inside the village itself.

Name.	Position.	Nature and inhabitants.	Remarks.
		Some of the houses are outside the village wall.	
Jishsh جش	4 miles south of **Qatīf** Town and 3 miles from the sea.	A walled village of 250 houses of **Bahārinah**; some are of stone and mud, and a number of them are without the wall.	This village has 3 fine springs near a mosque outside the wall on the east side: it also receives water from the Ka'abah spring.
Kawaikib كويكب	At the south end of the **Qatīf** Town bazaar, about ¼ of a mile south of the Kūt and the same inland from the sea.	A walled village of 250 houses of **Bahārinah**, most of stone and lime but some of them huts.	Pronounced Chawaichib. The place is a suburb of **Qatīf** Town, and the inhabitants are date-growers, shop-keepers and pearl-divers: they possess 5 pearl boats.
Khamām (Umm-al-) ام الخمام	3 miles south of **Qatīf** Town and 2½ miles west of 'Anik.	A walled village of 250 houses of **Bahārinah**; within the walls they are mostly of mud and stone, but outside there are some huts.	.....
Khuwaildīyah خويلدية	1½ miles west south-west of **Qatīf** Town.	A walled village resembling the last, except that the houses here only number 150.	The fine spring called Qashūriyah waters the village, and 3 miles to westwards are deposits of fuller's earth which is exported chiefly to **Bāsrāh**.
Lājām لاجام	6 miles west-north-west of **Qatīf** Town.	A walled village of 50 mud and stone houses of **Bahārinah**.	Lājām is the centre of a cultivated area which is detached from the rest of the oasis. Its springs are 'Aq'aq and Buddi.
Madāris مدارس	150 yards west of the south-western corner of the Kūt of **Qatīf** Town and the same south of Jarāri.	A village, walled on the west side only, of 120 houses of **Bahārinah**; the buildings are mostly of stone and lime.	A suburb of **Qatīf** Town. The inhabitants are cultivators of dates and traders.
Mahaish (Hillat) حلة محيش	2 miles south of **Qatīf** Town and 1 mile inland from the sea.	A walled village of 135 houses of **Bahārinah**: some which are outside	...

Name.	Position.	Nature and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
		the walls are huts, those which are within are partly mud and stone buildings and partly huts.	
Mallāhah ملاحة	1½ miles south-west of 'Anik.	A walled village of 50 houses of **Bahārinah**, some of mud and stone and the rest huts.	...
Maiyās مياس	200 yards west of the middle of the bazaar of **Qatīf** Town.	A walled village of 150 houses of **Bahārinah**, built of stone and mud or stone and lime.	A suburb of **Qatīf** Town. Some of the inhabitants are date growers; the rest are shopkeepers, bakers and butchers.
Qatīf Town قطيف	On the coast of Eastern Arabia about 230 miles south-east by south of **Kuwait** Town and 36 miles north-west by west of the nearest part of **Bahrain** Island.	...	See article on **Qatīf** Town.
Qudaih قديح	2½ miles north-north-west of **Qatīf** Town and 1½ miles inland from the coast.	A large walled village of 350 houses of **Bahārinah**. About ⅓ of the habitations are date-stick huts outside the walls; the remainder, within, are partly huts and partly stone and lime houses.	The lands of this village are watered by the Jauharīyah, Sadrīyah and Umm-al-Majālis springs. The inhabitants own 10 pearl boats.
Safwa صفوى	8 miles north by west of **Qatīf** Town and three miles inland from the sea.	A large walled village of 350 houses of **Bahārinah**; inside the wall they are partly houses of mud and stone and partly huts, outside they are all huts.	This is the northernmost village in the oasis and stands at the west end of a detached block of cultivation which is separated by an interval of two or three miles from that of 'Awāmīyah to the southwards. Springs are Dārūsh, the finest in the oasis, and 'Aṯīqah. Some of the inhabitants are pearl divers.

Name.	Position.	Nature and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Sāhak (Umm-as-) ام الساهك	2 miles west of Safwa.	A village of 60 houses: the people are a mixed lot, both Shī'ahs and Sunnis.	Umm-as-Sāhak stands in a small detached area of cultivation of its own. It was founded about 1902 by the Shaikh of the Bani **Khālid**, who is allowed to keep ¼ of the revenue and pays ¾ of it to the Turks.
Saihāt سيهات	2 miles south-east of 'Anik; at the south end, upon the coast, of the oasis proper.	A walled town of 600 houses; of these about 200 are huts situated beyond the wall upon all sides; the rest within are mostly buildings of stone and mortar. The people are **Bahārinah**.	This is a prosperous place depending chiefly on agriculture; it has date groves and cultivation on its north and west sides, and its lands are watered by the Ka'abah spring. There are also 30 pearl boats. The people have a Shaikh of their own, who is in executive charge of the town and through whom they pay revenue to the Turks on account of their pearl boats and date trees. There is a small detachment of mounted Dhābitīyahs here, sent from 'Anik to assist the Customs; they are accommodated in ordinary houses in the town.
Sharī'ah شريعة	100 yards west of the middle of the **Qatīf** Town bazaar.	An unwalled village of 120 houses of **Bahārinah**, mostly built of mud and stone.	A suburb of **Qatīf** Town. This place has a graveyard on its north side, the bazaar on its west, and a thick forest of dates to southwards. Part of its own land lies on the further side of the bazaar. The people are shopkeepers, rice-huskers, coppersmiths, blacksmiths and donkey owners.

Name.	Position.	Nature and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Shawaikah شويكة	¾ of a mile south of Qatīf Town and ½ a mile inland from the sea.	A walled village of 200 houses of Bahārinah; most of them are date-stick huts and ⅓ of of them are outside the walls.	Pronounced Shawaichah. The people are date-growers and weavers.
Tōbi توبي	2 miles west by north of Qatīf Town.	A walled village of 100 houses of Bahārinah.	Irrigation is apparently from the Qasair spring.

The villages on **Tārūt**, which lies off the coast of the Qatīf Oasis, are described in the separate article on that island.

Irrigation.—As in the **Hasa** Oasis, the land in Qatif is irrigated chiefly, if not entirely, by flowing streams which have their origin in springs : the following is a list of the principal among these springs :—

Name.	Position.	Remarks.
'Aq'aq عقعق	About ½ a mile east of Lājām village.	One of 2 springs which irrigate the cultivation of Lājām.
A'rāf اعراف	2 miles north-west by west of 'Awāmīyah village.	Apparently irrigates the plantations of 'Awāmīyah next on the south to those watered by Hashaish.
'Atīqah العتيقه	1 mile south of Safwa village.	One of two springs on which the cultivation of Safwa depends.
Buddi بدي	½ a mile south-west of Lājām village.	One of 2 springs from which the cultivation of Lājām is irrigated.
Dabaibīyah دبيبيه	Closely adjoining the village of the same name.	The lands of Dabaibīyah village are watered by this spring.
Dārūsh دارش	About ¼ of a mile south of Safwa village.	Dārūsh is the finest spring in the whole oasis : with 'Atīqah it waters the entire lands of Safwa village and is not exhausted. The surplus waters reach the sea towards the top of Qatīf bay by 3 separate channels, the only case in Qatīf in which water is partially wasted in this fashion.
Hashaish حشيش	1½ miles north-west by north of 'Awāmīyah village.	Hashaish apparently waters the northernmost part of the plantations of 'Awāmīyah.

Name.	Position.	Remarks.
Jadīdah جديدة	3 miles west-north-west of 'Awāmīyah village.	Assists to irrigate the southern part of the cultivation of 'Awāmīyah.
Jauharīyah جوهرية	1½ miles west-north-west of Qudaih village.	The water of this spring apparently goes to the lands of Qudaih village.
Ka'abah كعبة	About ½ a mile south of the village of Jishsh.	The cultivation both of Jishsh and of Saihāt benefits by this spring.
Majālis (Umm-al-) ام المجالس	In a line between the villages of 'Awāmīyah and Qudaih, about ½ a mile from either.	The irrigation of Qudaih depends partly on this spring.
Qasair قصير	About ½ a mile to the north of Tōbi village.	This spring must apparently irrigate Tōbi, the village nearest to it.
Qashūrīyah قشورية	About ½ a mile south of the village of Khuwaildīyah.	Qashūrīyah waters the lands of Khuwaildīyah.
Saddain صدين	Within the village of Jārūdīyah.	As is natural, this spring irrigates the Jārūdīyah cultivation.
Sadrīyah صدرية	1½ miles west of Qudaih village.	Sadrīyah helps to irrigate the plantations of Qudaih.
Taibah طيبة	Close to the north side of 'Awāmīyah village.	One of the various sources of irrigation belonging to 'Awāmīyah.

Agriculture and livestock.—Dates are the staple crop in Qatīf, no village being without its date grove; the water irrigating the plantations is in some places brackish, but this does not appear to affect the trees injuriously, and the total annual yield of dates in the oasis is computed at 24,000 tons. Cultivation other than dates—mostly wheat, barley and rice—is inconsiderable. Fruits are abundant and of fair quality; they include pomegranates, figs, peaches, grapes, bitter limes and citrons: besides these there are musk and water melons, the last sometimes of gigantic size, and a few mangoes are produced at Saihāt. Vegetables of many sorts are grown.

Domestic animals are the same as in the **Hasa** Oasis. Transport animals in the possession of villagers are estimated at 50 horses, 200 donkeys of the famous white **Hasa** breed, and 650 donkeys of ordinary breeds; the last are small and generally grey or dark in colour.

Communications, transport and supplies.—The only important route is that from **Qatīf** Town to **Hofūf**, which lies for a short way only in the oasis ; it is dealt with in the article on the **Hasa** Sanjāq.

There is no definite information as to the quantity of transport and supplies locally available; but the resources of the district may be roughly gauged by means of the village table and the remarks on agriculture and livestock above.

Manufactures, trade, civil administration and military arrangements.—These matters are disposed of in the general article on the **Hasa** Sanjāq, except the trade in dates, the nature of which is explained by the following table:—

Quantity in tons.	Disposal.	REMARKS.
2,500	Exported to **Bahrain.**	For local consumption in **Bahrain.**
12,500	Exported to **'Omān** and Persia.	...
4,000	Exported to India, partly direct and partly *viâ* **Bahrain.**	These are boiled dates.
5,000	Locally consumed in the Qatīf Oasis.	...

The sea customs of the Qatīf Oasis were leased in 1904-05 for a sum equivalent to £4,230 sterling ; and in the following financial year a larger amount was obtained.

QATĪF قطيف **TOWN**

The principal place and only considerable town in the **Qatīf** Oasis ; it is situated on the coast of Eastern Arabia about 230 miles south-east by south of **Kuwait** Town, 36 miles north-west by west of the nearest part of **Bahrain** Island, and 64 miles north by west of **'Oqair** Port.

Site and marine approaches.—Qatīf town stands on the shore of the bay which reaches from Rās **Tanūrah** to Dammām and may be called Qatīf Bay. The coast at this point runs nearly north and south ; and **Tārūt** island, in the bay, bears east-north-east from the town at a distance of about 2 miles.

Landing at Qatīf is inconvenient, for boats of over 6 feet draft cannot in any circumstances reach an inner berth. The reef opposite the town extends about 10 miles to seawards ; and upon it, 2 miles east of the town, is an islet carrying a small and ruinous but conspicuous fort, of which the name is Burj Abul Līf برج ابو اللیف . On the north side of Burj Abul Līf 3 channels leading from the open sea converge ; two of them are in the shore reef and come from the south-east and east respectively, the second of these passing immediately south of **Tārūt** island ; the third approach is round the north side of **Tārūt,** but it is only practicable at high water. From the basin in which these three channels unite, a single passage conducts landwards to the town and a passenger by boat feels as if he were ascending a river. The berth of Turkish Government vessels calling at Qatīf is just within Rās **Tanūrah,** at a place where the Ottoman Government maintains a coal depôt, upon the side of the cape nearer to **Tārūt** island : this anchorage is 10 miles east-north-east of Qatīf Town, **Tārūt** island being between, and the circumstance helps to illustrate the defects of Qatīf as a port.

Town and suburbs.—The town proper consists of a Kūt كوت. or fortified quarter, and of a long bazaar outside but connected with it ; and besides these there are various suburbs.

The Kūt, called also Qal'at-al-Qatīf, is surrounded by a bastioned wall 30 feet high and presents a front, about 400 yards long and containing a gate, to the sea ; the shorter faces on the north and south measure about 300 yards each. There are gates also in the western and southern faces, the former opening on the suburb of Bāb-ash-Shamāl, to which it gives its name, and the latter leading into a cemetery. The front of the Kūt is almost upon the beach ; but between the gate and the sea are a pier and the Port Office of Qatīf, and a building known as Mansūr Pasha's house stands at the water's edge a short distance to the south of them. Immediately to the north of the Kūt is a dense forest of date palms, and on the west and south sides are suburbs which will be mentioned further on. The whole space within the walls of the Kūt is filled by about 700 houses, mostly constructed of stone and gypsum mortar but a small proportion of them mere huts. There are no shops in the Kūt ; but the Turkish Government offices stand in its extreme south-eastern corner, and a minaret of considerable height towards the southern end is one of the most conspicuous objects at Qatīf.

The bazaar, joining on externally to the south-western corner of the Kūt, runs due south for quarter of a mile to the suburb of Kawaikib in which it ends; it is built of stone and lime, is roofed, and contains about 300 shops. There is also a quarter known as Farīq-al-Maqbarah مقبرة perhaps from its adjoining a graveyard which is situated on the east side of the bazaar, between the bazaar and the south wall of the Kūt.

The principal suburbs are Bāb-ash-Shamāl, immediately outside the back gate of the Kūt; Jarāri, 200 yards west of Bāb-ash-Shamāl; Madāris, 200 yards west of the Kūt end of the bazaar; Maiyās, a similar distance west of the middle of the bazaar; Dabaibīyah, ¼ of a mile south-west of Maiyās; Kawaikib, at the south end of the bazaar; and Sharī'ah, a little east of the middle of the bazaar, between it and the sea. All of these are capable of being regarded as distinct villages and they have accordingly been described, each under its own name, in the general article on the **Qatīf** Oasis. The ground between Bāb-ash-Shamāl, Jarāri and Madāris is open; that between Madāris, Maiyās and the bazaar is occupied by enclosed yards and godowns; that between Maiyās, the bazaar and Kawaikib is open.

Defences.—There are no defences except the wall of the Kūt. The Turkish garrison of Qatīf consists of a detachment of 50 infantry furnished by the battalion at 'Anik.

Population.—The total population of Qatīf town, inclusive of the 7 suburban villages of which the names have been given, is estimated at 10,000 souls; or, without the suburbs, at 5,000. Nearly all the inhabitants belong to the class called **Bahārinah** and are consequently Shī'ahs by religion; but there are a few **Hūwalah** artisans, who are Sunnis, and to the latter sect must be reckoned most of the Turkish officials, but these are not many. There are no Oriental Christians or Jews, neither are there any permanently settled Persians. British subjects, even Indians, are entirely absent.

Occupations, manufactures and trade.—Some of the people engage in pearling and 13 pearl boats belong to the town, of which 4 are owned in the Farīq-al-Maqbarah quarter and 4 and 5 respectively in the suburbs of Dabaibīyah and Kawaikib.

There are no manufactures of importance at Qatīf.

As a port and market Qatīf serves only the oasis in which it stands and the nomad country dependent on the same; it does not compete with **'Oqair** for the foreign trade of the **Hasa** Oasis or **Najd.** The principal

exports of **Qatīf** are dates to **Bahrain,** largely for the Indian market, to **'Omān** and to Persia; date syrup to **Bahrain,** Trucial **'Omān** and Persia; date branches for firewood to **Bahrain** and Persia; fuller's earth, used for ablution, to **Bahrain** and **Basrah;** reeds for mat-making to **Bahrain;** hides to **Bahrain** and Persia; and finally, **Qatīf** Town being a market of the **Kuwait** pearling fleet, a quantity of pearls and mother-of-pearl shells to **Bahrain** and some to Bombay. The imports of Qatīf are mostly from **Bahrain,** through which come rice, coffee, piece-goods, spices, sugar and metals, these being to a great extent of Indian origin; but unhusked rice is also received from **Basrah** and wheat from Persia. Qatīf traders visit **Bahrain** periodically to buy goods and there are some Bahraini merchants settled at Qatīf; but inconsiderate treatment and insufficient protection by Turkish officials have brought about the removal of the Hindu traders at this port, who before the Turkish occupation numbered 70 or more and had a share estimated at 15 lakhs of rupees annually in the trade of the place. There is a small direct trade with India, the goods consigned in both directions being transhipped at **Bahrain.**

Government.—The place of Qatīf in the civil and military administration of the **Hasa** Sanjāq is described in the article under that name: it is the headquarters of the Qatīf Qadha. Dhābitīyahs actually present in the town, for duty there, number 20 to 30. The port is in charge of a Turkish Raīs-al-Līmān or harbourmaster.

QAWĀSIM قواسم

Generally pronounced Jawāsim and sometimes even spelt جواسم: the singular is Qāsimi قاسمي or Jāsimi جاسمي. This is the family (or small tribe) to which the ruling Shaikh of **Shārjah** and his relations belong: they claim to be Shurafa descended from the family of the prophet Muhammad.

At the present time the genuine Qawāsim in Trucial **'Omān** number only 18 adult males, *viz.,* 5 at **Shārjah** Town, including the Shaikh himself; 8 at Rās-al-**Khaimah** Town, including a son of the Shaikh who is Deputy-Governor of that place; 2 at **'Ajmān,** namely, a cousin of the Shaikh who holds the **Shamailīyah** district in fief and his son; and 3 at **Hamrīyah,** *viz.,* an exiled uncle of the Shaikh and his two sons.

Outside Trucial **'Omān,** for example on the **Bātinah** coast, the subjects of **Shārjah** generally are sometimes spoken of as Jawāsim, and

a tribe which has submitted to the Shaikh of **Shārjah** is said to have become "Jāsimi"; to this fact is probably due the indiscriminate application, in old British records, of the term "Joasmee" * to all the piratical inhabitants of what is now Trucial **'Omān.** The trucial flag of 1820 unfortunately come to be known (and is still known) as the Jāsimi flag, and the Bani **Yās** of Abu **Dhabi** have consequently always shown a certain disinclination to fly it.

A tribe of Qawāsim, by some supposed to be identical with the Qawāsim of Trucial **'Omān,** are found in the **'Omān** Sultanate at Miltiqa in Wādi **Samāil,** at Nafa'ah in Wādi **Mansah,** in Wādi **Risail,** at Falaj-al-Hijāri in the sub-Wilāyat of **Saham** in **Bātinah,** at Mizra'-al-'Alowi in Wādi **Maih,** and at Bandar **Jissah** on the coast of the **Masqat** District. According to some authorities, however, these Qawāsim are a section of the **Nidābiyīn.**

Other Qawāsim, about 650 souls, occur at **Duvvān** in the **Lingeh** District of the **Persian Coast.**

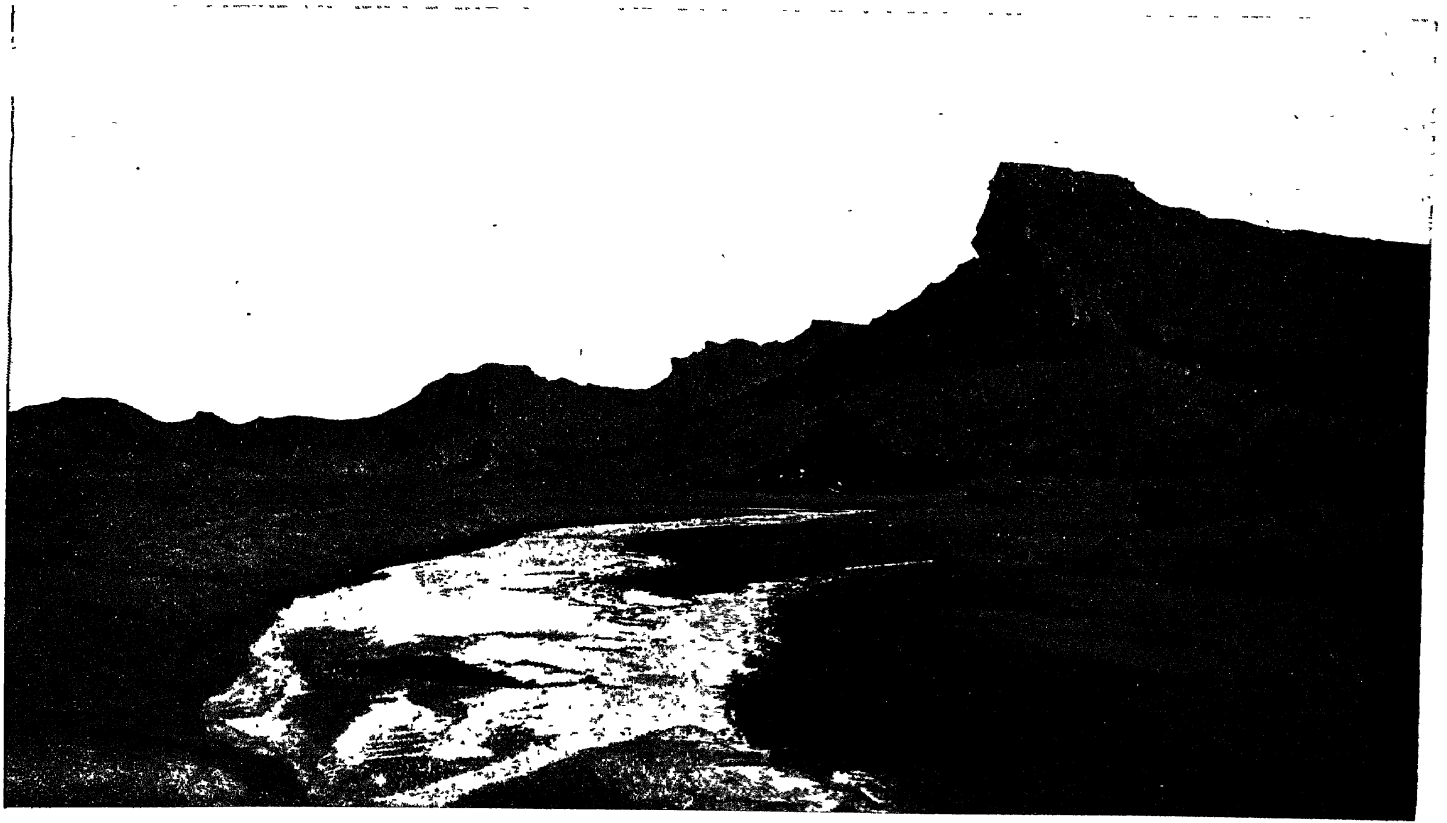
QISHM † قشم **ISLAND**

Also pronounced Jishm, and by Arabs occasionally styled Jazīrat-at-Tawīlah جزيرة الطويله. The largest and most important of all the islands in the Persian Gulf; it is situated off the coast of the Persian districts of **Bastak** and **Shamīl,** which it subtends from **Lingeh** almost to Bandar **'Abbās,** and is divided from the mainland by the channel 1 to 15 miles in breadth known to British mariners as **Clarence Strait.** The islands of **Lārak** and **Hanjām** may be regarded as being physically appendages of Qishm.

Size and configuration.—The extreme length of Qishm from east-north-east to west-south-west is 68 miles; its average breadth is difficult to calculate on account of the irregularity of its outline, but may be roughly stated at 10 miles, though in one place, nearly abreast of the adjoining island of **Hanjām,** it actually exceeds 20. The shape of Qishm is somewhat that of a fish, the eastern end representing the head, the western end the tail, and Lāft point a projecting dorsal fin. The coast is

* This term, it may be observed, is in any case an ungrammatical compromise between "Jāsimi" and "Jawāsim."

† A monograph on Qishm island by Lieutenant V. Hunt will be found in the Government of India's Foreign Proceedings for May 1901; and the marine surroundings of Qishm are best shown in Chart No. 1375—753, *Entrance of the Persian Gulf.* There is another report by Captain W. Grey in the Proceedings for June 1904. In the writings of the mediæval Arab and Persian geographers Qishm appears to figure under the names of Bani Kanān, Abarkāfān, Abarkumān and Lāft: its inhabitants in those days were hardy sailors, much given to piracy; *vide* Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate.*



COPYRIGHT.

Salt Rocks on Qishm Island near Namakdān.

(RAJA DEEN DAYAL & SONS.)

generally rocky: its two principal salients are Lāft لافت point and Khārgu خارگو point, both about the centre of the island, the former on the northern, the latter on the southern coast. Khārgu point is low and rocky, but Dairistān دیرستان bay to the west of it is sandy and has swamps behind it. Rās Dastakān دستکان, the south-western point of the island, is also low and rocky: Bāsīdu point, the westmost, is described in the article on **Bāsīdu.**

Hills and geology.—Qishm is nearly covered with table-topped hills of a light brown colour, having broken-down sides and in some cases of very remarkable appearance; there is however a general absence of dominant or characteristic peaks. The land which rises immediately behind **Qishm** Town continues increasing in elevation till, at one point 3 miles west of the town, it reaches 560 feet; it then falls away abruptly to a low plain which reaches across the island from sea to sea and is several miles in breadth. Beyond the plain the hills recommence, but without any remarkable features until Kishkūh کشکوه, the highest summit on Qishm with an elevation of 1,300 feet, is reached at about 17 miles from **Bāsīdu** and nearly in the middle of the island. About 3 miles west of Kishkūh a range of dark red hills with patches of slate colour crosses the island from north to south; where it abuts upon the southern coast, with which it is in contact for 5 miles, it contains great salt-caverns and is known by the name of Namakdān نمکدان. The largest cave is at the eastern end of Namakdān; it is over 200 feet in height, is about as deep as it is high, and has a span of 60 or 70 feet.* The general geological formation of the island is the same as that of the adjoining coasts. The upper strata are of coarse sandstone grit and conglomerate, supported by a blue lias marl and interrupted in one place by the salt hills already described: the aspect of the whole island is that of a plateau rising by a perpendicular scarp from the sea beach and eroded by weather into many valleys, some of which are parallel to the coast.

Flora and fauna.—The surface of the island along the southern coast has the bleak and barren appearance generally associated, in this part of the world, with the formation to which it belongs. Qishm is in fact, apart from its villages, almost a desert; but the hills contain some wild goats, black and grey partridges and pigeons, and the plains some gazelle.

* This cave, with the methods of working, and the Namakdān generally are described by Pelly in the Bombay Geographical Journal, Volume XVII, 1865, pages 239—241.

Inhabitants.—The population, including **Qishm** Town, amounts to about 13,500 souls. Nearly all are Arabs by race and Sunnis by religion; but there are Persian communities at **Qishm** Town and Dīrāku, who together may number 500 souls and among whom also the Sunni form of Islām prevails. The Arabs belong for the most part to tribes of Trucial **'Omān**, but their tribal divisions are not here of much importance; the Shaikh of the island belongs to a tribe called Bani Ma'īn or Mu'ain بني معين who are said to be connected with the **Shammar of Najd** and number in **Qishm** Town about 100 persons, and of whom a few belonging to a section called Shāqōsh are found at **'Ajmān** in Trucial **'Omān.** The population of Qishm is said to have been considerably reduced by a severe earthquake which in 1898 visited **Qishm** and levelled many villages with the ground. Arabic is the language of the island.

Resources.—Salt is the only natural product of value, but most of the villages possess date-groves and some have small expanses of cultivation, these forming the only verdurous spots. Fishing, navigation and boat-building are the principal occupations, **Qishm** Town and **Lāft** village being centres of the last mentioned industry; but there is also some weaving of Lūngis and Chādars, and some villages are given up to camel-breeding and stock-rai sing

Shipping.—The following is a table of the native craft belonging to Qishm:—

Kind.	Number.	Aggregate tonnage.	Aggregate hands employed.
Horis	100	40	200
Zārūqahs*	60	550	240
Jolly-boats	4	20	20
Māshuwahs	80	400	480
Ghunchahs	15	1,875	240
Sambūks	15	2,000	240
Baghlahs	5	1,896	190
TOTAL	279	6,781	1,610

* The Zārūqah is long and narrow with a high stem. See Appendix on Native Sailing Vessels.

Of these vessels fully $\frac{3}{5}$ belong to **Qishm** Town, about $\frac{1}{5}$ are owned at **Lāft,** and the remainder are distributed among the small seaport villages of the island.

Political position.—Qishm island is held in farm by the Mu'īn-ut-Tujjār of Tehrān, whose authority is concurrent with a general political control exercised by the Governor of the **Gulf Ports.** The Deputy-Governor of Bandar **'Abbās** occasionally attempts to assert jurisdiction over the island, but his authority is not respected. The local chief through whom the general administration is carried on is the Shaikh of Qishm, who resides at **Qishm** Town and is an Arab of the Bani Ma'īn tribe, at present Shaikh Hasan. The Persian central government is unrepresented save by officials of the Imperial Customs at **Qishm** Town, **Lāft,** Dairistān and Sūzeh.

Topography.—The following is a table of the villages of the island in alphabetical order :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
A'la Mulk اعلي ملك	On the north coast of Qishm island, 4 miles east of Lāft point.	There are no permanent dwellings, but the people of **Lāft** resort to this place in summer.	There are 70 date-palms.
Bāsīdu باسيدو	At the western-most point of the island.	...	See article **Bāsīdu.**
Bāsīdu (Old) باسيدو	Immediately east of **Bāsīdu,** $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile inland from **Clarence Strait.**	...	See Nakhlistān below.
Chāhu چاهو	Near the north coast of the island, 14 miles east-north-east of **Bāsīdu.**	20 houses of Arabs.	The people own 700 date palms, 20 cattle and 50 sheep; a few of them are fishermen. There is water from wells and from a reservoir; and some grass and fodder are available.
Dairistān ديرستان	Inland, towards the south side of the island, about 4 miles north from Rās Khārgu.	100 houses of Arabs.	The inhabitants grow dates, catch and cure fish and are sailors. There is water from wells and reservoirs, and provisions are

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
			obtainable, but scanty. Resources are 1,000 date palms, 30 camels, 30 cattle and 40 sheep and goats. An Imperial Persian Customs post here is occupied by a Mudīr and 2 Tufangchis.
Dargāwan درگوان or Dargāhān درگاهان	On the north coast of the island, 13 miles west of **Qishm** Town.	40 huts of Arabs.	A fishing village, but possesses some good arable land. Water is from reservoirs. Date trees number 40, and there are 30 camels, 20 cattle and 30 sheep and goats.
Dīrāku ديراكو	On the north coast of the island, 8 miles east of **Bāsīdu.**	25 houses of Arabs and Persians.	The inhabitants are agriculturists growing barley, and some fruit and vegetables also are produced. Water from wells and reservoirs is sweet. Livestock are 6 camels, 10 cattle, and 20 sheep and goats, and there are 120 date palms.
Gurān گوران	On the north coast of the island, 21 miles east by north of **Bāsīdu.**	30 houses of Arabs.	The people own 30 camels, 10 cattle and 30 sheep and goats. They are also wood-cutters and generally have large supplies of firewood on hand. Water is from wells and reservoirs. A shrine dedicated to Saiyid Ahmad stands on the shore. There are 80 date palms.
Gūri گوري	Near the north coast, 6 miles east by south of **Bāsīdu.**	15 houses of Arabs.	The people are mostly fishermen, but own about 300 date trees, also 12 camels, 6 cattle and 35 sheep and goats. From this place a track runs over the hills to the south coast of the island.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Halōr حلور	On the north coast about 2 miles east of Dargawān.	70 houses of Arabs, Sunnis.	The inhabitants cultivate a little barley and are weavers of Lūngis and Chādars. Water is from reservoirs and some supplies are obtainable.
Jijiyān جيجيان or Jījūn جيجون	In the centre of the island about 25 miles from **Qishm** Town.	30 houses of Arabs, Sunnis.	Fishing and cattle grazing are the chief occupations. The people have 300 date trees, 10 donkeys, 15 cattle and 40 sheep and goats.
Karī (Qal'eh Hājī قلعه حاجي كريم	On rising ground close to the shore of **Clarence Strait**, about ¾ a mile east of the boundary of the British **Bāsīdu** station.	Now deserted: there were formerly 20 huts.	There are here the ruins of a fort from which the people of Nakhlistān take stones for building their huts.
Kunār Siyāh كنار سياه	On the north coast of the island, 9 miles east of **Bāsīdu**.	20 houses of Arabs, Sunnis.	The people are date-growers. Water is from reservoirs and wells. There are 200 date palms, 4 camels, 6 cattle and 60 sheep and goats.
Kūsheh كوشه	In the centre of the island, about 30 miles from **Qishm** Town and 3 miles north-west of Jījūn.	60 houses of Arabs, Sunnis.	Dates, barley and a little wheat are cultivated and Lūngis and Chādars woven. Date palms number 800, and there are 12 donkeys, 20 cattle and 50 sheep and goats. Water is from wells and a reservoir: supplies are scanty. There is a shrine of Shaikh-al-Barkeh بركه or Barkh برخ.
Kuwāi كواي	On the north coast, 16 miles west of **Qishm** Town.	30 houses of Arabs, Sunnis.	The inhabitants are fishermen and own 30 date trees, 7 donkeys, 10 cattle and 40 sheep and goats. Water is from a reservoir.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Kuwairin کویرزین or Kuwardīn کوردین	About 3 miles south of **Lāft.**	120 houses of Sunni Arabs.	The people are fishermen and breed camels, of which they are said to possess 80. Other resources are 1,000 date palms. 30 cattle and 60 sheep and goats. Water is from wells and a small quantity of supplies is available.
Lāft لافت	On the north coast about half way between the ends of the island, 3½ miles on the **Bāsīdu** side of Lāft point.	...	See article **Lāft.**
Lāft Qadīm لافت قدیم	On the north coast 2 miles east of Lāft point at the narrowest part of **Clarence Strait.**	...	Here are two ruinous mosques, some reservoirs and a plantation of 80 palms. The place was destroyed by an earthquake; its anchorage was inferior to that of the present **Lāft.**
Masān مسان	On the south coast of Qishm Island, 4½ miles north-east of Rās Khārgu.	15 houses of Arabs.	The people are fishermen and cultivators owning 200 date trees. Water is from wells, fodder is available, and there are a very few camels, donkeys, cattle and sheep.
Nakhlistān نخلستان	Immediately outside the eastern boundary of the **Bāsīdu** Station, and ⅓ a mile inland from **Clarence Strait.**	35 stone huts of immigrants from **Chārak, Kung,** etc.	Or Old Bāsīdu. The village stands amidst Portuguese ruins, some of which have been adapted for occupation. There are extensive date groves, and wheat and barley are cultivated. Some of the inhabitants are fishermen. There are 1 or 2 wells, but they do not suffice, and the people obtain their drinking water from the reservoirs within the limits of the British station of **Bāsīdu.**

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Paipusht پیپشت	On the north coast of Qishm Island, 23 miles west by south of Qishm Town.	100 houses of Arabs.	The inhabitants are mostly boat-builders working in yards at Qishm Town. Water is from reservoirs and wells, and provisions are available in small quantities. Resources are a few camels, donkeys, cattle, sheep and goats and 500 date trees.
Qishm قشم Town	On the eastern point of the island.	...	See article Qishm Town.
Ramchāh رمچاه	On the south coast of Qishm Island.	150 houses.	Fishing and navigation are the chief resources. Water is from reservoirs and wells, and some transport is available. There are 1,200 date palms, and a few camels, cattle, sheep and goats.
Ramkān رمکان	About 5 miles north-east of Dairistān.	100 houses of Arabs.	Cattle and sheep are reared and Lūngis and Chādars woven. Water is from reservoirs and wells; supplies are scanty. There are 1,600 date trees, and livestock are 8 camels, 50 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Salagh سلغ	On the south coast of Qishm Island, 12 miles west of Rās Khārgu.	50 houses of Arabs.	The inhabitants are fishermen, date-growers and sailors: they have 20 camels, a few cattle, sheep and goats and 80 date trees. Water is from wells; supplies are scanty. Naptha from springs near by is said to be used locally for lighting, but the spring is too small to be of commercial value.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Suhli سهلي	Not far from Lāft, to the south-westwards.	20 huts.	A little barley is grown, and the inhabitants possess 30 camels, 40 cattle, 60 sheep and goats and 600 date trees. Water is slightly brackish, from reservoirs and wells.
Sūzeh سوزه	On the south coast of the island, 12 miles north-east of Rās Khārgu.	200 houses.	The inhabitants are sailors, fishermen and date-growers and some of them are camel-breeders; they have 200 date palms, 60 camels and a few cattle, sheep and goats. Water is good and plentiful from wells and reservoirs. A Mudīr and 2 Tufangchis of the Imperial Persian Customs are stationed here.
Taul طول or Tabl طبل	South-west of Lāft, in the centre of the island.	100 houses.	The people fish and own a few camels and other livestock, besides 170 date trees. Water is slightly brackish from wells and reservoirs, and some supplies and transport are obtainable.
Tumbānu تنبانو	About 3 miles west of Namakdān.	30 houses.	Barley is cultivated and livestock owned. Water is from reservoirs: supplies are scanty. There are 400 date trees.
Tūriyān توريان	In the interior east of and close to Kishkūh hill.	50 houses.	A few camels, cattle, sheep and goats are kept and Lūngis and Chādars are woven. Water is from reservoirs and is good. There are 400 date trees.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Zainubi زينبي	On the north side of Qishm Island, 20 miles west by south of **Qishm** Town.	100 huts of Arabs.	The people fish, cultivate dates and barley, and own 12 camels and a few other livestock. There are 120 date palms.
Zīrāng زيرانگ	In the centre of the island about 20 miles west of **Qishm** Town.	50 houses of Arabs.	The inhabitants are graziers, owning a few cattle, sheep and goats; they are also weavers of Lūngis. Water is sweet from reservoirs, but supplies are scanty. There are 200 date trees.

QISHM قشم TOWN

The chief place and only town in **Qishm** Island, on the easternmost extremity of which it is situated. The town stands on a fairly level, sandy site close to the water's edge; it has a small date-plantation on either side of it and several domed water reservoirs at a short distance to southward. Behind it and to the south of it the land rises in a gradual slope from the sea; the hill thus formed breaks off precipitously on the north and west. Qishm is a well-built town and formerly contained several high Bādgīrs reaching 50 to 60 feet above sea-level, but they were destroyed by an earthquake in 1898; there is an old Portuguese fort now in a ruinous condition. A number of the private houses in the town still bear witness to the violence of the earthquake, and many of the inhabitants still avoid residence in stone-built houses. There are several wells in and about the town; but only one, which is about 1 mile from the fort, furnishes good water: 7 Birkehs also exist for storing rain water and these generally suffice for the needs of the population. The climate is cooler than that of Bandar **'Abbās.** The population may amount to 3,000 souls and comprises 100 families of Persians, of whom 8 are 'Avazis, and 2 of Hindus (goldsmiths); the remainder of the people are Arabs of the same tribes as occupy the rest of the island. The inhabitants are mostly engaged in fishing, in trade, in boat-building and in the weaving of Lūngis. The chief exports are dried fish, shark-fins, Lūngis salt, and a small quantity of ghi collected from the villages of the island; the

leading imports are rice from Bombay or Karāchi, piece-goods, planks and beams, coffee and sugar. Some common pottery is manufactured from local clay. Date-palms number about 900 and livestock are a few camels, 30 donkeys, 60 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. The bazaar contains 47 general shops, besides which there are 19 fish shops. The shipping of the port (included in that of **Qishm** Island *q. v.*) is considerable; but there is no harbour, and off the town there are several reefs of rock and sand. Vessels of moderate or large size must anchor a mile or more from the beach, but there they are fairly well sheltered from the prevailing winds.* **Qishm** is the seat of a Shaikh who, under the Persian authorities, has executive power over the whole island, but cannot inflict the penalty of death. The town possesses a Madrasah in which advanced instruction in Arabic and theology is said to be given.

QITAB (BANI) بني قتب

This or Qatab (rather than Kitab كتب or Katab) appears to be the correct form of the name, though colloquially it seems to be sometimes pronounced Chitab or Chatab: the singular is Qitbi قتبي. The Bani Qitab are an Arab tribe of the **'Omān** Sultanate and Trucial and Indedent **'Omān**, having a considerable range over the **'Omān** Promontory and extending into the district of **Dhāhirah.**

They are divided into the following sections: --

Section.	Location.	Fighting strength.	Remarks.
Farāriyah فراريه	Anywhere within the tribal territories	100	Nomadic.
Hawāfir حوافر	Chiefly between Wādi-al-Qor and Wādi Hām and about Yahfar-al-Fāiyah.	80	These are Bedouins dependent on the Bani Qitab, but did not perhaps originally belong to the tribe.
Khasāwinah خصاونه	As a rule at the western foot of the hills of the 'Omān Promontory, between the	120	Nomadic

* A plan of the Qishm anchorage will be found in an inset in Chart No. 2373-2837A., *Persian Gulf.*

Section.	Location.	Fighting strength.	REMARKS.
	Jiri plain on the north and the **Baraimi** Oasis on the south.		
Ma'āliyah معالية	In the neighbourhood of the **Baraimi** Oasis.	40	Nomadic.
Masā'īd مساعيد	Generally in the country adjoining the towns of **Shārjah** and **Dibai.**	180	Do.
Midhāqarah مضاقرة	In **Gharīf** and about **Jabal Fāiyah.**	30	Do.
Mughāribah مغاربة	Aflāj Bani Qitab in **Dhāhirah.**	100	Settled.*
Shibānāt شبانات	...	50	Nomadic.

The settled part of the Bani Qitab tribe is approximately equal to the nomadic: it is represented by about 500 households at the cluster of villages known as Aflāj Bani Qitab in the **Dhāhirah** district of the **'Omān** Sultanate and by 40 families at **Dhaid** in the **Shārjah** Principality, and it may therefore be reckoned at about 2,700 souls in all, exclusive of the **Balūchi** colony at Aflāj Bani Qitab who are generally included for the purposes of tribal calculation.

The limits of the Bani Qitab Bedouin territory are the northern end of the **Dhaid** plain, the towns of **Shārjah** and **Dibai,** the **Baraimi** Oasis and the western slope of the hills of the **'Omān** promontory. These Bedouins do not as a rule enter the hills, but they occasionally send their women and children and flocks and herds thither for asylum in time of danger. The fighting men of the nomadic sections being estimated at 600, the total strength of those sections may be assessed at 2,100 souls; and they are believed to own about 1,300 camels, 200 donkeys, 200 cattle, and 2,000 sheep and goats.

The Bani Qitab have recently been recognised by the Shaikh of Abu **Dhabi,** the most powerful chief in Trucial **'Omān,** as clients of the Shaikh of Umm-al-**Qaiwain** and entitled to claim the protection of that ruler.

* Either the number of the Mughāribah fighting men is greatly underestimated here or other settled sections must be represented at Aflāj Bani Qitab: see page 429.

QOR (WĀDI-AL-) وادي القور

A valley which rises in the hills of the **'Omān** Promontory between Wādis **Hatta** and **Hām** and reaches the sea at Bū Baqarah village in **Bātinah**: it is the last Wādi of **Hajar** in this direction of which any part is included in the **'Omān** Sultanate.

The places in Wādi-al-Qor, in descending order, are :—

Village.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Raha رحى	Uncertain; probably a considerable way below the head of the valley.	Right.	3 houses of Dahāminah.	This place is considered to pertain to the Rās-al-**Khaimah** District of **Shārjah**. There are 5 donkeys, 5 camels, 5 cattle and 20 sheep, also 200 date palms.
Fashrah فشرة	½ an hour below Raha.	Right.	15 houses of Dahāminah.	This place also is considered to pertain to the Rās-al-**Khaimah** District of **Shārjah**. There are 300 date trees, a few animals and a little cultivation.
Nuslah نصله	¼ of an hour below Fashrah, in a side valley called Wādi Nuslah.	Left.	6 houses of Dahāminah.	Likewise belongs to **Shārjah**; dates number 150. Wādi Nuslah also contains a village Indūk اندوك which consists of about 14 houses of Jalājilah.
Aswad اسود	1 hour below Nuslah: here Wādi-al-Qor emerges from the hills and enters **Bātinah**.	Right.	80 houses of Washāhāt.	This place, which is 3 hours from the sea, is regarded as belonging to the Sultanate of **'Omān**. The inhabitants cultivate and have 5,000 date palms.

In a Wādi called Manai'i منيعي, closely connected with and possibly a tributary of Wādi-al-'Qor, is a village Manai'i, consisting of 10 houses of Dahāminah, with date plantations; and a Wādi called Sfai صفي which joins Wādi-al-Qor near Nuslah contains some small villages of **Mazārī'**.

At the head of the Wādi, above the highest village, are camping-places of Bedouins of the Bani **Ka'ab** and other tribes. Of the settled inhabit-

ants about 400 appear to be subjects of the Sultān of **'Omān** and 250 of the Shaikh of **Shārjah.**

Native informers state that the gradients of Wādi-al-Qor are easy and that there is no rugged pass at the top; they believe that a road for wheeled traffic could be made up the valley without great difficulty, but the point must be regarded as doubtful. The route from Murair to **Dhaid** lies for the first part of the way in Wādi-al-Qor.

QRĀ'AH*
قراعة

A barren sandy tract in the **Kuwait** Principality, bounded on the north by **Kuwait** Bay, on the east by the sea, on the south by the district of **'Adān,** and on the west by the locality called **Kabd**: its dimensions are thus about 15 miles either way. Qrā'ah contains, besides the town of **Kuwait,** the village of **Dimnah** and the fort of **Sirrah,** the following places, which we give in alphabetical order:—

Name.	Position.	Character.	Remarks.
'Adailīyah عديليه	3 miles south of **Kuwait** Town.	About 100 wells.	A little cultivation and, in the cold weather, many Bedouin tents. Water is scanty and brackish and about 40 feet from the surface. The supply improves after rain.
Qalaisīyah قليسيه	10 miles south-east of **Kuwait** Town and 1½ miles from the coast.	6 wells.	Good water at 27 feet; no cultivation.
Kaifān كيفان	On the east side of Rās-al-Ardh, about ½ a mile from the point.	A few wells.	The wells are sunk in sandstone, and there is a fisherman's hut near by.
Majīwah مجيوه	1 mile north of Malah.	Numerous wells.	Only one contains good water, at 20 feet.

* Qrā'ah is a common noun rather than a proper name; it is used to denote any tract of land which has been denuded of its natural vegetation. The district adjoining **Kuwait** Town naturally answers to this description; but the propriety of using Qrā'ah in this case as a geographical expression is doubtful.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Malah ملح	15 miles south of **Kuwait** Town and 8 miles west of Abu **Halaifah** on the coast.	5 wells.	Depth of wells 20 feet; water brackish but drinkable. The place was formerly cultivated and has the remains of an old fort.
Mishrif مشرف	2 miles east of Qasr-as-**Sirrah.**	A group of wells.	The water is good, and some is supplied to the Shaikh at **Kuwait.**
Sulaibikhāt صليبيخات	6 miles south-west of **Kuwait** Town, less than 2 miles from the shore of **Kuwait** Bay.	White sandhills.	Nil.

Besides the above the wells of Jadādīyah and Sulaibīyah (mentioned under Route IV in the article on the **Kuwait** Principality) are perhaps in Qrā'ah; but this is uncertain.

Rās' Ajūzah and Rās-al-Ardh, both described in the article on the **Kuwait** Principality, are among the maritime features of the Qrā'ah district.

QRAIN قرين

The name of a small isolated hill, of a Khor or depression, and of some wells, all situated in **Kuwait** territory on the boundary between the **'Adān** and **Salū'** districts. The hill is about 40 miles south of **Kuwait** Town and about 14 miles inland from the sea-coast, and the wells are 4 miles from it to the south-south-west. The Khor or depression lies to the north and east of the hill, between it and the sea; it measures about 6 miles in each direction and is overgrown with grass and bushes. In spite of the fact that it is called a Khor or inlet, it appears to have no communication with the sea and its drainage is said to sink into the ground.

QRAIYN القرين

A small sandy islet, hardly above high-water level, 4 miles south of **Qrān** Island. There is apparently no territorial authority.

QRĀN
القران

An island off the coast of the **Hasa** Sanjāq, about 36 miles north-east by east of Rās-al-Bidya'. It stands only a few feet above sea level and is quite flat and covered with brushwood. There is an anchorage on the south side, in 8 fathoms, ½ a mile off the island. The island is frequented by fishermen from **Musallamīyah** and **Jinnah** islands, from **Hadd** (II) in **Bahrain** and possibly from **Khārag** island, who dry fish and make turtle oil for sale at **Basrah** and **Kuwait**. The oil is used as a remedy both for rheumatism and for costiveness. The ownership of Qrān is apparently indeterminate.

QUBBĀN *
قبّان

Generally pronounced Gubbān. A deserted site on the western border of the **Fallāhīyeh** District of Southern **'Arabistān**; it lies at the point where the Khors Bū Khadhair and Khuwairīn unite to form the Qanāqeh branch of Khor **Mūsa**, and it is thus distant about 12 miles south-eastwards from the Mārid creek on the **Kārūn** river and 7 miles north and somewhat east of the village of Bū Shaneh on the **Bahmanshīr**. The highest point attainable by boat on Khor Qanāqeh is about 1½ miles east-south-east of the place. A bush-grown hollow, in former times probably a canal, connects the Mārid creek with Qubbān: and the Salmānīyeh canal, now nearly dry, which crosses the **Fallāhīyeh**-Mārid canal in a south-easterly direction a short distance east of Mārid, also runs in the direction of the settlement and may have been originally constructed for its benefit. In dry weather, *e. g.*, November, there is a scarcity of water about Qubbān; but at other seasons, *e. g.*, May, the whole country to the northward as far as the eye can reach becomes a swamp and the mounds mentioned below are converted into islands. Qubbān was formerly the capital of the **Ka'ab** tribe, but was deserted by them about 1747 A.D.—whether on account of drought or of flooding, or for some other reason, is not known. The only traces of occupation now remaining are 3 large earthen mounds, about 20 feet high, which appear to be relics of fortified mud buildings, possibly of the corner towers of a village.

* *Authority*: Chiefly Major Cox, who examined the spot in November 1905 and May 1907, and was the first European to visit it since Colonel Chesney's Expedition in November 1836. In Colonel Chesney's map Qubbān is shown nearly 10 miles south of its true position: the latter is given in Commander Shearme's *Topographical Sketch showing Dry Bed of Blind Karun River, 1908*, and is 30° 22′ 20″ N. by 48° 25′ 55″ E.

QUMÁRAH
قمرة

Singular Qamairi قميري. A small tribe of non-Bedouin Arabs found in the **Bahrain** Principality in **Muharraq** Town, where they have about 10 houses in a quarter named after them Farīq-al-Qumárah. They are Māliki Sunnis in religion and pearl divers by occupation. They are said to have come from **Qatar** with the **'Utūb.**

QUMĀT
قماط

A large village in the **Dizfūl** District of Northern **'Arabistān:** it is situated about 4 miles from the right bank of the **Diz** River at a point 6 miles above Kūt Bandar, and 8 miles from the left bank of the **Shāūr.** The place consists of about 400 mud houses and mat huts inhabited by mixed Arabs, and it is divided into 4 Qarīyehs or hamlets known by the names of Saiyid Ahmad, Saiyid Sāim, Saiyid Sālih, and Saiyid Khalaf. The inhabitants possess about 100 rifles, and of the fighting men 100 are mounted. Livestock are estimated at 200 camels, 100 mules, 200 buffaloes, 4,000 cattle, and 10,000 sheep and goats. The community has gathered round the sacred personality of Saiyid Ahmad, the principal man, who is a "Tufākh"—that is a diviner or exorciser credited with power to discover thieves, cure the bites of rabid animals, etc. Saiyid Ahmad is much respected by the surrounding Arabs, who even make use of his name in oaths.

QURAIN
or
QRAIN
قرين

Frequently pronounced Grain. A small barren islet in **Kuwait** Bay, about half a mile off shore at a point 4 miles to the west of **Kuwait** Town. Towards its south end is a small brown-coloured mound 27 feet high. On the south-east side of the island, between it and the shore, there is a small basin called Bandar-ash-Shuwaikh بندر الشويخ where native boats may ride, perfectly sheltered from all winds, in 3 to 4 fathoms of water. This harbour is connected with the open bay by a long, narrow gut, which over a distance of 400 yards carries only 12 to 13 feet of water at low spring tides: the obstruction appears to be of rock which could not be very easily removed.* "Graine," the old English name for **Kuwait** Town, was probably taken from this island.

*For an account of this anchorage and channel, see the Government of India's Foreign Proceedings for September 1905 and plan there.

QŪRNAH
قورنه
QADHA

A division of the Basrah Sanjāq of the Basrah Wilāyat in Turkish 'Irāq.

Position and boundaries.—The Qadha of Qūrnah is situated on both banks of the Shatt-al-'**Arab** immediately below the point where that river is formed by the junction of the **Tigris** and **Euphrates**; a small portion of the district also, containing the administrative centre, is enclosed between the **Tigris** and **Euphrates** above their confluence. Conterminous tracts are the Qadhas of **Shatrat-al-'Amārah** and (perhaps) **Zubair** on the north, Persian territory on the east, the Qadha of **Basrah** on the south, and that of **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh** on the west.

Topography and inhabitants.—The *chef-lieu*, **Qūrnah** Village, which is elsewhere described in a special article, is the only place of any importance in the Qadha, and it too is of small size. The only other villages deserving of mention are **Madīnah**, Nashwah and Sharish, which are the seats of Mudīrs: the first of these is the subject of a separate article, and the other two are noticed in the article on the Shatt-al-'**Arab**. The only great natural features of the district are the rivers **Tigris, Euphrates** and Shatt-al-'**Arab**, on which its entire character depends. The principal tribes of the Qadha are Ahl-al-Jazāir, Qatārnah, Bani **Mālik** and Bani Mansūr; of these the first and the last are found on both banks of the **Euphrates** and on the right bank of the Shatt-al-'**Arab** the whole way from Hammār to Sharish, while the Bani **Mālik** are found chiefly on the eastern side of the Shatt-al-'**Arab**.

Population.—The fixed population of the Qadha is estimated at 30,000 souls, and nearly all of these are Arabs belonging to the Shī'ah section of Islām.

Resources.—Qūrnah is a damp and unhealthy district, but fertile and well-irrigated. Large quantities of dates and rice and smaller quantities of wheat and barley are produced year by year; and livestock are abundant, especially buffaloes. The only local manufacture is one of reed mats.

Administration.—Qūrnah is divided into 4 Nāhiyahs besides that forming the headquarters or Markaz: they are Dair-wa-Sharish دير و شروش, on the right bank of the Shatt-al-'**Arab**; Madīnah مدينه, upon both sides of the **Euphrates** before its junction with the **Tigris**; Bani Mansūr بني منصور; and Nashwah نشوة on the left bank of the Shatt-

al-'**Arab.** The headquarters of the first, third and fourth of these are the villages of Sharish, **Madīnah** and Nashwah, respectively.

QŪRNAH قورنه **VILLAGE**

A small municipality in Turkish '**Irāq**, situated between the **Euphrates** and **Tigris** rivers at the point of their junction.

Qūrnah consists of about 160 houses with a larger number of huts; and the inhabitants, who are almost all Shī'ah Arabs of the Bani Mansūr and Ahl Nahairāt tribes, may number about 2,000 souls. Many natives of the place are employed as lightermen at **Basrah** and elsewhere. The neighbourhood produces dates, barley, wheat and rice and many buffaloes; but the climate is unhealthy and there is very little trade. The only manufacture is of fine summer 'Abas, some of which (it is said) can be passed through a finger-ring and are called Khāchīyah خاچيه: Qūrnah is also famous for a kind of cheese which is made in strands and plaited together for sale.

The position of the town, commanding both rivers where neither is more than 100 yards broad and the water in each is 20 to 30 feet deep, is one of high administrative and military importance, and the fact has been realised, though imperfectly, by the Turks. Qūrnah is the headquarters of the Qadha of the same name. There are a customs-house, a quarantine station and a telegraph office, the line from **Basrah** to **Baghdād** dividing at the latter into two branches, one of which follows the **Tigris** and the other the **Euphrates** valley. The Department of Public Debt is represented by a Mamūr, and river conservancy is controlled by a harbour-master. The military garrison of Qūrnah consists of 50 men, commanded by a lieutenant.

The present Qūrnah was founded more than 100 years ago by the Turks, who fortified it with a double wall on the landward side against Persian attack; but the name existed as early as the 17th century, and there was a "castle" even in the 16th. Qūrnah is said to occupy the site of a more ancient place called Dīghah ديغه, while local tradition even places the Garden of Eden here and points to a tree, still in existence, as planted by the patriarch Noah.

QURYĀT* قريات

A town on the coast of the Eastern **Hajar** district of the **'Omān** Sultanate, on the south side of a creek formed by Wādi **Mijlās** at its

* A distant view of the hills behind Quryāt is given in Chart No. 2383—38.

mouth; Quryāt is situated 31 miles south-east of **Masqat** Town and 4 miles to the north-west of **Daghmar.** Quryāt consists of 12 hamlets, of which 3 stand upon the sea-shore and the remainder upon a plain, about 2 miles wide, between the coast and the hills of Eastern **Hajar.** This plain is traversed by two Wādis from the hills, one being Wādi **Mijlās** at the northern end, and the other Wādi Bani **Battāsh** at the southern.

The hamlets or detached quarters composing Quryāt are:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
'Afa عفا	2 miles inland near the left bank of Wādi Bani **Battāsh.**	70 houses of Bani **Battāsh** and other tribes.	The people keep camels and burn lime for export to **Masqat** Town. There are 50 camels, 20 donkeys, 30 cattle and 200 sheep and goats; some grain is cultivated.
'Aqībah عقيبة	1 mile north-west of 'Afa.	10 houses of Bani **Wahaib.**	The people are cultivators.
'Ainain عينين	½ a mile south of 'Aqībah.	15 houses of Bani **Battāsh.**	Ditto.
Ghāfah غافه	The south-easternmost of the coast villages, near the left bank of Wādi Bani **Battāsh.**	20 houses of mixed tribes.	The people are boatmen owning 8 Badans and 10 small boats.
Hājir حاجر	Inland.	25 houses of Bani **Wahaib.**	The inhabitants are carriers.
Hijrah حجرة	Do.	10 houses of Bani **'Adi.**	The people are traders.
Janain جنين	Inland, a short distance south-west of Ghāfah.	120 houses of **Balūchis.**	The people are fishermen and own 15 small boats.
Jazairah جزيرة	The north-westernmost of the coast villages, on the right bank of Wādi **Mijlās.**	100 houses of Bani Sinān.	Fishermen owning 3 Badans and some small boats.
Ma'lāh معلاه	Inland.	30 houses of mixed tribes, chiefly Bani **Wahaib.**	The inhabitants cultivate.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Minshikmah مشكمة	The middle village upon the coast.	150 houses of mixed tribes.	The inhabitants are fishermen and have 20 small boats.
Sūq سوق	¼ of a mile inland, half way between Wādi Mijlās and Wādi Bani Battāsh.	Ditto.	Cultivation is carried on. This q arter contains the bazaar and a fort belonging to the Sultān of 'Omān.
Waljah ولجه	Inland.	10 houses of mixed tribes.	Do.

The total population of the place is about 3,500 souls. In the Sūq quarter there is a good bazaar with 7 shops of Hindus who reside here for the sake of the trade with the interior *viâ* Wādi **Tāyīn**, of which Quryāt is the port. There is also one family of **Khōjah** traders, under British protection. The date-plantations are considerable and barley and musk and water melons are cultivated. All the hamlets have date plantations, but they are small and unimportant. The people are also fishermen and export lime, which they burn, and firewood to **Masqat** Town: they own a dozen large Badans by means of which communication is maintained with **Masqat** Town, 12 smaller ones used for fishing, and about 50 Horis or skiffs. There is a tradition that horses were once bred here for the Indian market, but that the trade expired some two centuries ago in consequence of political troubles. The Sultān of **'Omān** maintains at Quryāt a Wāli and a military detachment of 15 men who occupy the fort in the Sūq quarter. The customs of the port bring in a revenue of $3,000 and Zakāt yields $1,700 a year, but, with the exception of about $1,000 remitted annually to **Masqat**, the whole is swallowed up by the expenses of the local administration. The present Wāli holds an assignment at **Quryāt** from the private property of the actual Sultān (Saiyid Faisal); it consists of date plantations and arable land at Quryāt and is worth $ 350 a year.

QUSAIBAH قصيبة

A large village or small town in **Qasīm** near its northern border; it is about 45 miles north-west by north of **Buraidah**. The site of Qusaibah is in a natural basin with sides about 100 feet high. The place consists of

4 detached quarters, at considerable distances apart, lying along the west side of the basin. The population of the entire settlement is about 2,500 souls, mostly **'Anizah**, Bani **Khālid** and negroes; they are small, thin and weak and have a drawn and emaciated appearance. This is doubtless due to the climate, which varies little with the season, mosquitoes and fever being prevalent all the year round. The date plantations of Qusaibah extend 2½ miles, and there is cultivation of fruits, cereals and vegetables as well: the dates are reputed among the finest in **Qasīm**. A small artesian well of warm water is one of the features of the place. The ordinary wells are unreliable, frequently failing or turning salt so as to necessitate the digging of new ones. It is reported that there are about 8,000 goats and sheep, but that larger and transport animals are not numerous at **Qusaibah**.

QUWAI (KHOR)*
خور قوي

The strait between **Ghanam** island and the coast of the **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** district in the **'Omān** Sultanate. It is 2 miles long, 600 yards wide at its northern and southern entrances and 1,000 yards broad in the middle. The soundings are 15 to 10 fathoms, and the bottom is of sand and gravel without hard rock. A well-sheltered, safe and commodious anchorage, Khor Quwai is also naturally defensible and would make a good naval flying-base, but there is no water supply deserving the name.

RABĪ'AH (BANI)
بني ربيعة

A strong and well-to-do Arab tribe in Turkish **'Irāq**.

Territory.—The Bani Rabī'ah inhabit both sides of the **Tigris** in the neighbourhood of **Kūt-al-Amārah**: on the left bank their territory extends from opposite **Bghailah** to **Kūt-al-Amārah** and on the right bank from **Bghailah** to Shaikh **Sa'ad**, with a depth in either case of 20 to 25 miles from the river. They are also found sporadically in other places, as for example at **Mahmūdiyah** on the route between **Baghdād** and **Karbala**.

* A full report on Khor Quwai by Commander W. Kemp, R.N., will be found in the Government of India's Proceedings, Political, for June 1904; also some remarks by Admiral Atkinson-Willes, R.N.

Divisions and number.—The principal divisions of the Bani Rabī'ah are the Amārah* امارة, the largest of the clans and the one from which the Shaikhs are drawn, occupying the right bank of the **Tigris** for some distance below **Bghailah**; the Maiyāh ميّاح or Maiyāh ميّاه in the angle between the **Tigris** and the right bank of the Shatt-al-**Gharāf**; the Sarāi سراي or Sirāj in the corresponding position between the left bank of the Shatt-al-**Gharāf** and the **Tigris**, and around **Hai** Town; the Maqāsīs مقاصيص between the Sarāi and Shaikh **Sa'ad**; the Bulhah بلحه between the Amārah and the Maiyāh; and the Khammās خمّاس upon the left bank of the **Tigris**. A section called Karaish كريش are found chiefly in the **Kūt-al-Amārah** Qadha; the most important of their subsections are (1) the Kawām كوام, who are found on the left bank of the **Tigris** between **Kūt-al-Amārah** Town and occur also in the **Kādhimain** Qadha, and (2) the Bani Tamīm بني تميم, who are represented in both the same Qadhas. Of the above sections the Maqāsīs are respected as Saiyids by the other Bani Rabī'ah and wear their hair long; they engage in agriculture and also in robbery, and some of them are considered to belong to the Bani **Lām** rather than to the Bani Rabī'ah. There is also a predatory section called Kinānah كنانه, every member of which owns a breech-loading rifle. The distribution and composition by subsections of the Kawām and Maqāsis sections of the tribe are explained in the article on the **Kūt-al-Amārah** Qadha, where the names of a number of petty sections not mentioned above will also be found. In number the Bani Rabī'ah are inferior to the **Muntafik** and the Bani **Lām**, but no exact estimate is possible.

Religion and life.—All the Bani Rabī'ah, with the exception of the Kawām, are Shī'ahs by religion and live in tents; they both cultivate themselves and employ others to cultivate for them; their chief crops are wheat and barley; they possess many sheep, cattle, horses, and camels.

Military strength and political position.—About one-fourth of the fighting strength of the tribe are horsemen and are well mounted. A proportion of old-fashioned firearms is still carried by the Bani Rabī'ah, who are in fact on the border line between the well-armed tribes of Lower and the worse-armed tribes of Upper **'Irāq**.

As revenue to the Turkish Government, the Bani Rabī'ah pay one-fifth produce on account of lands classified as easily irrigable, and

* Apparently the section whose subdivisions are given at page 130 of the Gazetteer of Baghdād, 1889. Kūt-al-Amārah appears to be named from them.

one-tenth for those which are only irrigable with difficulty: there is also a tent-tax of 3 Majīdīs a year, but it is not rigorously collected.

RADĀIF
رداف

A tract in the north of the **Hasa** Sanjāq: it is bounded on the north by the district of **Sūdah** in the **Kuwait** Principality and on the other sides by tracts in the **Hasa** Sanjāq, namely, by Wādi-al-**Miyāh** on the west between Jabal Na'airīyah and Jabal-al-Hass; by **Sanfān-al-Hanna** and Jau **Shamīn** on the south, the former as far as the wells of Hajrah and the latter to those of Mistannah; and finally by the Sabakhat-al-**Mutāya** on the east, from the wells of Mistannah north to the borders of **Sūdah.** The extreme length of Radāif from Jabal Na'airīyah to its southernmost limit is about 40 miles and its average breadth about 14; its eastern boundary is some 20 or 25 miles from the sea.

Radāif consists of dark, firm soil, with here and there stony mounds or patches of rising ground. There are no trees, and grazing consists of Thamām grass and 'Arfaj and 'Ausaj plants; Hamdh and Rimth are not found. Except in the matter of vegetation Radāif very closely resembles the adjoining tract of Jau **Shamīn.**

The water of Radāif is generally indifferent, and the average depth at which it is found below the surface is about 2½ fathoms. The following are the best known wells:—

Name.	Vernacular equivalent.	Position.
Ahfariyah	احفريه	7 miles south-east of Hasānah.
'Aqbi	عقبي	5 miles east-north-east of Hammar.
Atmah	اطمه	3 miles north-west of Hammar.
Dahainah	الدهينه	7 miles south of Hammar.
Gha'aithah	غعيثه	7 miles south-west of Hammar.
Hammar	الحمّر	16 miles west-south-west of Jabal Manīfah at the coast, and 19 miles east by south of Jabal Na'airīyah.
Hasānah	الحصانه	10 miles north-east by east of Jabal-al-Hass.
Jamāl (Umm-al-)	امّ الجمال	2 miles north-east of Jabal-al-Hass.
Khamairīyah	خميريه	7 miles west of Jabal-al-Hass.

Name.	Vernacular equivalent.	Position.
Khuwaisah (Umm)	ام خويسة	About midway between Gha'aithah and Na'airīyah.
Makbrūq	مخروق	3 miles east of Jabal-al-Hass.
Muraikh	مريخ	3 miles north of Hammar.
Na'airīyah	النعيريّة	At the foot of Jabal Na'airīyah on its east side.
Shahamah	الشحمة	7 miles north-west by north of Hasānah.
Shinaifīyah	شنيفيّة	4 miles south-east of Hammar.
Shubāk	شباك	8 miles east-south-east of Hasānah.
Subaiqain	سبيقين	4 miles east of Hammar.
Suwābah	الصوابة	4 miles south-west by west of Hasānah.
Taraifah	الطريفة	7 miles north-west by north of Hammar.

A deserted site is said to exist near the Na'airīyah wells, similar to those in Wādi-al-**Miyāh.**

RAHBIYĪN رحبيين

Singular Rahbi رحبي. A tribe of the Eastern **Hajar** of the **'Omān** Sultanate, Ghāfiri in politics and Ibādhi in religion: they are found in the upper part of Wādi **Tāyīn** and in Wādi **Mansah** and have frequently been retained by the Sultān of **'Omān** to bar the advance of **Sharqīyah** rebels through their passes against **Masqat** Town. Their chief settlements are Wāsit (35 houses), Manaithīrah (35 houses), Rahbah (20 houses), Sharabat (30 houses), Mizra' Halīlah (10 houses), Mizra' Sidr (30 houses), Jardamān (15 houses), Mizra'-al-Ghāf (40 houses), Musibt (50 houses), Lāhan (15 houses), Murr (15 houses), Mala (30 houses), Ghurābah (50 houses), Damdam (30 houses) and Khatwah (30 houses) in Wādi **Mansah** and its tributaries; Wāsit (60 houses) between Wādi **Mansah** and Wādi **Tāyīn**; Ba'ad (60 houses), Naqsi (30 houses), Hindarūt (30 houses), Miss (150 houses), Mizbur (30 houses), Hūk (15 houses), Ghiyādhah (50 houses) and Baiyadh (60 houses) in Wādi **Tāyīn.** They are also found at **Matrah.** The total number of the tribe is thus about 5,000 souls. Wāsit is the seat of the principal Shaikh. One of the sections of the Rahbiyīn are the Suwābiq سوابق who are found at Baiyadh; another are perhaps the Aulād

or Bani Mahriz مهرز at Ba'ad and Mizbur, who according to some accounts are a separate tribe, not Rahbiyīn, and who oscillate between the Ghāfiri and Hināwī sections.

RAMS
رمس

A village on the coast of the Rās-al-**Khaimah** District of the **Shārjah** Principality, about 8 miles north-east of Rās-al-**Khaimah** Town. It stands on the south side of a small creek, the entrance of which is nearly dry at low water; the shore in the vicinity is swampy; and another creek, which opens from the sea 2 miles south-west of Rams, enters the bay at Rās-al-**Khaimah** Town after running parallel to the coast for 5 miles. There are no trees at Rams itself.

Rams consists of about 400 houses, mostly of mud and stone, but a few of date branches; the inhabitants are all **Tanaij.** The principal occupations are pearl diving and fishing; the inhabitants own some 3 pearl boats and 10 fishing boats, also 1 sea-going Sambūk, which fetches dates from **Basrah.** The only shop at Rams is kept by a Persian.

The date plantations belonging to Rams are partly situated at Dhāyah ضايه, a place 2 miles inland to the eastwards, and on the south they join the plantations of **Sīr,** forming a belt of palms which is continuous as far as Rās-al-**Khaimah** Town: they are said to comprise about 7,000 trees and to be irrigated from wells about 10 feet deep. Livestock at Rams are estimated at 20 camels, 50 donkeys, 20 cattle, and 500 goats.

The place Dhāyah, just mentioned, is now uninhabited; but there are wells and the remains of a fort situated upon a hill. A century ago Dhāyah was of more importance, and in 1820 the general treaty of peace between the British Government and the Shaikhs of Trucial **'Omān** was signed by the Shaikh of "Zyah" among the others; this was Hasan-bin-'Ali, a prominent partisan in his day of the Wahhābi interest.

RĀMUZ
رامز
or
RĀM HURMUZ
رام هرمز
DISTRICT

The easternmost district of **'Arabistān;** it is attached for fiscal purposes to the northern division of that province and may therefore be reckoned, though administered separately from the rest, to belong to Northern **'Arabistān.**

Boundaries.—The Rāmuz district is bounded along its north-eastern side, beginning at some naphtha springs known as Naft-i-Safīd نفط سفيد

at its northern corner, by the range of Kūh-i-Gach کوه گچ or the Gypsum Hills, which reaches to the Rāmuz river; its south-eastern corner is on the **Mārūn** river, above Jaizān which is included in the district. From Jaizān the boundary runs, at a short distance from the left bank of the **Mārūn**, to a point Cham Manī' چم منیع on the **Jarrāhi** 3 miles below the confluence of the Rāmuz river and the **Mārūn**; from Cham Manī' it is continued to the low mud and rock hills through which the **Jarrāhi** breaks above Cham-as-**Sābi**, crosses that river and, following the same hills, arrives at a point on the **Rāmuz-Nāsiri** route on the eastern verge of the Bu'airish plain and about 9 miles east of the village of **Mīrbacheh**. The remainder of the boundary is a line connecting Bu'airish with the naphtha springs first mentioned; this line crosses the **Gūpāl** stream about 4 miles above the barrage on the same.

Physical characteristics.—The district is a fertile plain, about one-half of which is said to be watered from various streams and springs. The most important of the streams are the Rāmuz river (or upper course of the **Jarrāhi**) between its exit from the hills and its junction with the **Mārūn** and a short section of the **Jarrāhi** proper between that junction and its exit from the district, also the **Mārūn** river which is the principal feature of the south-eastern part of the district; information concerning these will be found in the articles on the **Jarrāhi** and **Mārūn**. The **Gūpāl** stream, which traverses a part of the district north of the **Rāmuz-Nāsiri** road, is described elsewhere under its own name. It remains to mention the Zarnīni and Muwailheh streams which are features of some importance in the neighbourhood of **Mīrbacheh**. The Zarnīni زرنيني or Zarīni زريني is crossed about 4 miles from **Rāmuz** Town on the way to **Mīrbacheh**; at that point it is (in winter) a swiftly flowing stream of fresh water, 1 to 2 yards wide and 2 to 3 feet deep, with perpendicular banks 4 or 5 feet high except at the crossing place, and its course is to the west-south-west. The subsequent course of the Zarnīni is uncertain; a good deal of it is probably expended in irrigation, but it has been identified conjecturally with a fresh water stream of about the same size which passes a mile to the east of **Mīrbacheh** village travelling in a north-westerly direction; possibly however it goes southwards towards the **Jarrāhi** river. The Muwailheh is a salt stream which is crossed about 2 miles west of **Mīrbacheh** on the way to **Nāsiri**; at that place it is running to the north-west, its bed is 200 to 300 yards across, and on the left bank,

which is scarped, there are stony hillocks rising as much as 80 feet above the level of the water. The stream here resembles a canal and hugs the left bank of its channel; its average breadth is about 10 yards, but even in winter a place was observed at which its breadth was only 4 yards and its depth nevertheless did not exceed 1½ feet. About 5 miles from the crossing place the Muwailheh falls into the **Gūpāl.** Besides these two streams in the neighbourhood of **Mīrbacheh,** springs of fresh water are said to exist 10 or 12 miles to the south or south-east of that village.

People.—The inhabitants of the Rāmuz district are chiefly Ahl-i-Rāmuz, a local breed of mixed Arab, **Lur,** Behbehāni and Qanawāti blood, who are related to the surrounding population much as "Dizfūlis" and "Shūshtaris" are to the tribes in the districts of **Dizfūl** and **Shūshtar.** The **Lurs,** who are the next most numerous, are chiefly Chahārlang **Bakhtiyāris,** including Shīr 'Alis and Talāwaris, or Kūhgalus of the Bagdali, Bahmāi, Bair Ahmadi, Āgha Jari and Taibi sections. The balance of the population are Arabs or Saiyids. The Arabs belong chiefly to the **Hamaid,** Āl **Khamīs** and Bani **Lām** tribes and are mostly settled or semi-settled cultivators. It is calculated that among the **Lurs** one-half of the fighting men are armed with rifles and one-fifth are mounted. **Rāmuz** Town is the principal place in the district: a conspectus of the villages is given at the end of this article. The total population of the district is probably about 12,000 souls inclusive of the Āl **Khamīs,** only a few of whom, though the tribe is now semi-settled, appear in the table of villages below.

Agriculture.—Rice, sesame, cotton, wheat, barley, beans, linseed, and tobacco are produced, and the fruits grown include dates, oranges, sweet and bitter limes, pomegranates, plums, apples, grapes, figs, quinces, citrons, apricots, pears, and almonds; the fruits, except dates, are mostly of recent introduction. The district, under its present judicious managers, the **Bakhtiyāri** Khāns, promises to improve in every respect and is attracting settlers from all directions, especially from the **Jarrāhi** region and further east. There are 20 flour mills driven by water power in the district.

The ordinary unit of land measurement in the district is the **Khīsh** خيش, or area which requires 5 Rāmuz Mans of wheat or 3 of barley to sow it. As the thickness of the sowing varies with the nature of the soil, the Khīsh cannot be expressed in terms of acreage.

Trade.—**Rāmuz** Town is the only commercial centre. Exports are wheat, barley, sesame, rice, beans, linseed, ghi, wool, and hides, which are the produce of the district, and wool, Zidu زدو or gum-arabic, a kind of logwood called Rūniyeh رونیه and various nuts, which are brought from the hills. Exportation takes place direct to both **Nāsiri** and **Muhammareh,** but nearly all imports—namely, piece-goods, metals, sugar, tea, coffee, spices, crockery, and candles—are received through **Nāsiri**; the more highly taxed of these commodities, however, as also prohibited articles such as firearms and ammunition, are brought by muleteers from ports such as **Fallāhīyeh, Ma'shūr, Hindiyān** and **Dīlam,** into which they are smuggled from abroad. The Man of Rāmuz is equal to 106 lbs. English.

Administration.—The district is subject to the rule of the **Bakhtiyāri** Khāns, who also enjoy its revenues subject to a yearly payment of 15,000 Tūmāns into the Persian treasury at **Shūshtar.** The agricultural taxes are generally collected in kind at the rate of one-fourth of the gross produce in the case of wheat, barley, linseed, cotton, beans, and tobacco, and at the rate of one-third in the case of rice and sesame. Unirrigated crops ordinarily pay revenue in cash at the rate of 33 Qrāns per Faddān.* In 1904 the revenue collections in kind consisted of 2,000 Rāmuz Mans of wheat, 12,000 of barley, 100 of beans, 1,500 of linseed, 70 of tobacco, 12,000 of rice, and 1,000 of sesame, and their total value was estimated at 55,000 Tūmāns: in the same year the area cultivated by rainfall was 2,000 Faddāns and yielded 6,500 Tūmāns in cash.

The revenue-paying cultivation of the district at the present time is estimated as below by a reliable authority:—

Unirrigated land.

Area in Khish.	Proprietors.
600	The Samsām-us-Saltaneh and the Muntazim-ud-Dauleh.
600	The Shahāb-us-Saltaneh and others.

* One good authority, however, states that the annual payment to the Persian Government is only 10,000 Tūmāns, and that the tax on agriculture is ⅓ of produce in all cases.

Irrigated land.

Area in Khish.	Proprietors.	Owner's share of produce in 1906-1907 (in Rāmuz Mans).	REMARKS.
500	The I'tizād-us-Sultān.	550	But for damage by hail the owner's share should have been 700 to 800 Rāmuz Mans.
100	The Samsām-us-Saltaneh.	600	In this case the rent was a full one.
500	The Muntazim-ud-Dauleh and the Munazzim-ul-Mulk.	10,000	Do.
450	The Shahāb-us-Saltaneh and the Mu'īn Humāyūn.		
350	Arsalān Khān, Hasan Khān and the heirs of the late Sardār Mufaghgham (or Sipahdār).	10,000	Do.
250	The Sarum-ul-Mulk and the Shujā'-us-Sultān.	1,500	Do.

The remarkable differences in the rate of these rentals are said to be justified by corresponding differences in the productiveness of the estates. The people are generally contented under the present régime, and the landowners are busy in improving their properties by extending the irrigation canals.

The Khāns pay one Qrān per Man of their rents into a common fund which is maintained by them for the internal government of the **Bakhtiyāri** tribe.

Topography.—The following is a table of the principal inhabited places in the Rāmuz district and contains such information about them as it has beenpossible to collect.

Name.	Position.	Houses, inhabitants and arms.	Remarks.
'Abdullah (Qaleh-i-Mīr) قلعه مير عبدالله	1½ miles east-south-east of **Rāmuz** Town.	45 houses of Ahl-i-Rāmuz They have 25 rifles.	The village is also called Bunneh-i-Akhūnd اخوند and part of it bears the name of Bunneh-i-Qal'eh Pūlād پولاد. It is owned by the Muntazim-ud-Dauleh.
Ahmad (Bunneh-i-Mulla) بنه ملا احمد	2 miles or less to the south-east of **Rāmuz** Town.	15 houses of Ahl-i-Rāmuz, with 10 rifles.	The property of the Muntazim-ud-Dauleh.
'Ali Khān (Bunneh-i-Qāid) بنه قائد علي خان	Adjoins the last.	20 houses.	Belongs to Arsalān Khān, Hasan Khān and the heirs of the late Sardār Mufaghgham (or Sipahdār).
Bāsaidi باسيدي	About 4 miles south-south-east of **Rāmuz** Town, on the further side of the Rāmuz river.	50 houses chiefly of Ahl-i-Rāmuz, but a few of Bagdali and Bahmāi (Kūhgalu) **Lurs.** There are 25 rifles.	Water is from the Rāmuz river. The village is the property of the Shahāb-us-Saltaneh and the Mu'īn Humāyūn.
Bāyamān بايمان	Between Qal'eh-i-Mīr 'Abdullah and Dih Yūr, on the western side of the Rāmuz river.	20 houses of Saiyids and a few Ahl-i-Rāmuz. There are no rifles.	Pronounced Bāyamūn. The owner is the Muntazim-ud-Dauleh. There are a few date palms and a shrine known as the Imāmzādeh Hārūn.
Daur-i-Kal دور كل	About 1 mile from the right bank of the Rāmuz river a little below its exit from the hills, and about 5 mlles east of **Rāmuz** Town.	40 mud houses of Bahmāi (Kūhgalu) **Lurs.**	Owned by the I'tizād-us-Sultān. There is a garden here and a caravansarai with a building having an upper storey.
Dūkuhak دوكهك	4 miles east of Dih Yūr; there is a small hill between with some Kunār trees.	30 houses, chiefly of Bahmāi (Kūhgalu) **Lurs**, but a few of Ahl-i-Rāmuz.	There are two mills owned by Saiyids and some trees and a garden. The place belongs to the Sarum-ul-Mulk and the Shujā'-us-Sultān.
Jaizān جيزان	33 miles south-south-east of **Rāmuz** Town, 34 miles north-west of Behbehān town and 1 mile from the right	Normally 125 houses chiefly of Kūhgalu **Lurs** of the Agha Jari, Bahmāi and Bair Ahmadi sections, but also partly of Arabs. At present	Pronounced Jaizūn. The lands of the village are irrigated: it is the property of the Shahāb-us-Saltaneh and the Mu'īn Humāyūn. The **Rāmuz** District ends

Name.	Position.	Houses, inhabitants and arms.	REMARKS.
	bank of the **Mārūn** river. Elevation above the sea is 350 feet.	the village is reduced to ⅓ of its usual dimensions, having been plundered by Kūhgalu **Lurs** at the instigation of the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** during a split in 1906 between two factions of the **Bakhtiyāri** Khāns. Some of the houses are of mud, the rest grass huts.	a few miles beyond Jaizān.
Jū Āsiyāb جو آسياب	About ½ a mile north of **Rāmuz** Town.	30 houses of Ahl-i-Rāmuz.	The property of the Muntazim-ud-Dauleh. There is a shrine of Imām Riza. A canal passes Jū Āsiyāb, running in the direction of Pāigachi.
Kīmeh كيمه	1 mile south and slightly west of **Rāmuz** Town.	100 mud houses of Ahl-i-Rāmuz. They have about 65 rifles.	Half belongs to the Shahāb-us-Saltaneh and the Mu'īn Humāyūn, and half to Arsalān Khān, Hasan Khān and the heirs of the late Sardār Mufaghgham (or Sipahdār). A large brick house here is nearly finished and a garden is being laid out.
Māl Qāidi مال قائدي	Near the left bank of the Rāmuz river, about 1½ miles above Bāsaidi.	30 houses of Ahl-i-Rāmuz. There are 15 rifles.	The property of the Shahāb-us-Saltaneh and the Mu'īn Humāyūn.
Mamuhīyeh ممهيه	On the left bank of the **Gūpāl** stream and 1 mile from the foot of the Gypsum Hills, 7 miles from **Rāmuz** Town on a Bearing of 308° from the west end of the same. There is a direct track from Mamuhīyeh to **Rāmuz** Town.	10 reed huts of Ahl-i-Rāmuz.	By Persians the name is pronounced Mamuhi or Mamuwi. The village belongs to the Muntazim-ud-Dauleh and is surrounded by cultivation which is irrigated partly from the **Gūpāl** stream. A dilapidated shrine adjoined by an enclosure containing 60 or 70 date palms and 1 or 2 Kunār trees stands ¼ of a mile from

Name.	Position.	Houses, inhabitants and arms.	Remarks.
			Mamuhīyeh on the side towards **Rāmuz** Town, and the trees form a good landmark. On the west side are encampments of Āl **Khamis** of the section called Zubaid.
Mīrbacheh ميربچه	About 11 miles west by south of **Rāmuz** Town, on a bearing of 265° from the west end of the same.	...	See article **Mīrbacheh.**
Pāigachi پاي گچي	About 2 miles north-north-east of **Rāmuz** Town, on bearings of 13° to 20° from the west end of the same.	65 houses and reed huts, partly of Bahmāi (Kūhgalu) **Lurs**, partly of Zanganeh, who are reckoned to the Chahārlang **Bakhtiyāris**, and partly of Ahl-i-Rāmuz. There are 15 rifles.	The Samsām-us-Saltaneh has large stables here. Water comes by canal from Saratāo.
Palīm پليم	6 or 7 miles south-south-east of **Rāmuz** Town, to the east of the Rāmuz river.	75 houses, chiefly of Bagdali (Kūhgalu) **Lurs**, but partly also of Talāwari **Bakhtiyāris** and a few Ahl-i-Rāmuz. They have 25 rifles.	Just east of Palīm is a dry shingly ravine running down to the **Mārūn** river which is 6 miles to the southward. Palīm is owned by Arsalān Khān, Hasan Khān and the heirs of the late Sardār Mufaghgham (or Sipahdār).
Qumār قمار	1½ miles south of **Rāmuz** Town.	10 houses of Kūhgalu **Lurs** of the Bahmāi and Taibi sections and of Talāwari **Bakhtiyāris.**	Pronounced Gumār. The owners are Arsalān Khān and Hasan Khān.
Qindaqi قندقي	A short distance to the west of Kīmeh.	25 houses of Ahl-i-Rāmuz and of Zanganeh, who are reckoned to the Chahārlang **Bakhtiyāris.**	...
Rāhdār (Kurūhi) كروهي راه دار	Some miles beyond Mamuhīyeh, reckoning from Rāmuz Town.	Some houses of Shīr 'Ali **Bakhtiyāris** and Arabs.	Owned by the Samsām-us-Saltaneh.

Name.	Position.	Houses, inhabitants and arms.	REMARKS.
Rāmuz Town رامز	About 48 miles almost due east of **Nāsiri** on the **Kārūn.**	...	See article **Rāmuz** Town.
Rustamābād رستم آباد	3 miles north-west of Sultānābād.	50 mud houses and grass huts of Kūhgalu **Lurs** of the Bagdali, Bahmāi and Bair Ahmadi sections and of Talāwari **Bakhtiyāris.** There are 20 rifles.	The owners are Arsalān Khān and Hasan Khān.
Sar-i-Chishmeh سرچشمه	About 4 miles north-west of **Rāmuz** Town, on a bearing of 315° from the west end of the same.	25 reed huts of Ahl-i-Rāmuz, with a few Arabs, apparently Āl **Khamīs** of the Zubaid section.	Owned by the Muntazim-ud-Dauleh. Near this place is a shrine named Ma'sūmeh-i-Khātūn, erected in honour of a woman.
Saratāo سرتاو	About 3 miles east-of **Rāmuz** Town in a straight line with Daur-i-Kal.	125 houses chiefly of Bahmāi (Kūhgalu) **Lurs** and 10 of Saiyids from **Rāmuz** Town. The main village is of mud huts, and is surrounded by small groups of reed huts, each group bearing a distinctive name	The property of the I'tizād-us-Sultān. There are a garden and canal. A shrine called Imāmzādeh 'Abbās is not far off.
Shaikh (Kūt-i-) کوت شیخ	4 or 5 miles from Mamuhīyeh on a bearing of 281° from that place and of 295° from **Rāmuz** Town.	Two mounds with Arab camps of reed huts at 1½ miles to the north-east of them.	...
Shaikh (Qal'eh-i-) قلعه شیخ	12 miles south by east of **Rāmuz** Town, in the angle between the Rāmuz and **Mārūn** rivers at their junction.	100 houses chiefly of an Arab tribe called Mīr. There are about 35 rifles.	Arsalān Khān and Hasan Khān are the proprietors. Some buffaloes are kept. A fort belonging to the place stands on the opposite or right bank of the Rāmuz river.
Sultānābād سلطان آباد	18 miles south-south-east of **Rāmuz** Town, 1 mile from the right bank of the **Mārūn** river.	55 houses, chiefly of Shīr 'Ali **Bakhtiyāris,** but partly of mixed **Lurs,** and partly of Āl **Khamīs** of the Bani Rashaid section.	The village belongs to Arsalān Khān and Hasan Khān, one of whom has a large house here. A small saline stream runs into the **Mārūn** river between this village and Rustamābād.

Name.	Position.	Houses, inhabitants and arms.	REMARKS.
Tughali تغلي	Near Kīmeh.	20 huts of Āl **Khamīs** of the Rizaij-as-Sultān section. They have 10 rifles.	The owners are Arsalān Khān and Hasan Khān. Water is from the Zarnīni.
Yūr (Dih) ده يو	5 miles east-south-east of **Rāmuz** Town.	80 mud houses chiefly of Saiyids, but there are some Bahmāi (Kūhgalu) **Lurs**. Rifles are few, if any.	There are fruit gargens here and about 1,000 date palms: also a shrine called Saiyid Husain Zāhidān. The proprietor of the village is the Sarum-ul-Mulk.
Zarnīni زرنيني	4 to 5 miles from **Rāmuz** Town, south of the road to **Mīrbacheh**	50 huts of Āl **Khamīs** of the Mansūr and Rizaij-as-Sufur sections, forming 3 small Bunnehs or hamlets.	Or Zarīni زريني. This settlement is situated on the lands of the Muntazim-ud-Dauleh and the late Sardar Mufaghgham (or Sipahdār) but some land belonging to the I'tizād-us-Saltaneh approaches it very nearly.

These villages are all agricultural. In the Persian villages the livestock, consisting of cattle, sheep and goats, are not in excess of the requirements of the villagers; but the Arab settlers are believed to possess a considerable surplus of sheep.

RĀMUZ رامز **TOWN**

Also called Rām Hurmuz رام هرمز and Sūq Rām Hurmuz سوق رام هرمز, is the chief town of the district similarly named. It stands 2 or 3 miles from the right bank of the Rāmuz river about 12 miles above its junction with the **Mārūn** river and is situated about 48 miles almost due east of **Nāsiri**. The hills of the **Bakhtiyāri** country begin about 2 or 3 miles north of the place. Rāmuz is a thriving town and consists of about 600 houses; most of these are of mud, but a few are of brick and plaster, the latter being the property of the **Bakhtiyāri** Khāns, who reside at Rāmuz in winter. The population is about 3,000 souls and consists entirely of a class of mixed origin who are describd as Ahl-i-Rāmuz. There are about 100 indifferently supplied shops, partly collected in a vaulted bazaar 100 yards in length and partly scattered through the town; there are also two water mills. Wood,

fuel, and charcoal are cheap. Several good gardens already exist on the south side of the town, and others are being laid out on the north side. The trees are dates, oranges, pomegranates, figs, lemons, and vines. Irrigation is from a canal which takes out of the Rāmuz river near its exit from the hills and about 5 miles to the east of Rāmuz; the water is fresh and good and is used for drinking. There are also wells, said to be about 50 feet deep, but they are little used. Rāmuz town is the chief centre of trade in the district, and here the produce of the adjacent hills finds a market. Messrs. Lynch Brothers have an agency at Rāmuz in charge of a native. There is a Persian Government telegraph to **Nāsiri** on the one side and to Behbehān on the other; but there is no post office. The town appears at one time to have covered an area much greater than that which it at present occupies; it possesses two shrines; one, Haft Tanān هفت تنان, in the north-east corner of the town among some date palms; the other, 'Alamdār علمدار, of a tapering shape, north of the centre of the town in the outskirts.

Rāmuz in the 10th century A. D. was a prosperous place, famous for its raw silk. There were excellent markets and a fine Jāmi' mosque built by the Buyids; also a celebrated library. The name Rām Hurmuz, received from King Hurmuz, grandson of Ardashīr Bābgān, was already in the 14th century A. D. generally shortened to Rāmuz.*

RĀPCH رابچ

A river in Persian **Makrān** which comes down by Bint in the Gaih district and reaches the coast by two mouths 9 miles apart, of which the western, Khor Rāpch, is 92 miles east by south of New **Jāshk**, and the eastern and more important, Khor Gālag, is 78 miles west by north of **Chahbār** Town. Both estuaries have shallow bars with deep water inside, and on each is situated a small village having the same name as the Khor; neither place however is much frequented except by fishing boats.† Khor Rāpch is the more considerable on account of a large tidal backwater, and it could be used by small vessels if it were buoyed. The coast on both sides of the river is low and sandy and full of creeks and backwaters. At about 12 miles from the coast the Rāpch river is crossed by the land telegraph line between New **Jāshk** and **Gwādar**, its width from bank to bank being at this point 612 yards. On the east bank is a telephone hut. This spot is chiefly memorable as the

* *Vide* Le Strange.

† For Khor Rāpch see Admiralty plan No. 145.

scene of the cruel murder by Kārwānis on the 2nd December 1897 of Mr. E. Graves, Telegraph Superintendent. The country on both banks of the river from near Balak on the east to the Kāshi stream on the west, at a distance of 10 to 25 miles from the sea, forms the district of **Kārwān**, which is described in a separate article. The Rāpch river, when in flood, inundates the country on both sides of it. The usual ford is at the telegraph crossing, but a better one exists 1½ miles further down, while the last ford to become impassable in floods is 3 miles further up.

RASHĀ-IDAH رشائده

Singular Rashīdī رشيدي. An inferior Bedouin tribe found in **Kuwait** territory, in the fixed villages of Wādi-al-**Miyāh** and in other parts of the Sanjāq of **Hasa**. In some respects they resemble the **'Awāzim**; they appear to be of **Hataim** extraction; and they are clients or dependents of the **Mutair**. Their fighting strength and numbers are about the same as those of the **'Awāzim**. The Rashāidah in **Hasa** breed horses and camels and take menial service under various Shaikhs.

RĀSIB (BANI) بني راسب

Singular Rāsibi راسبي. A tribe of the **Ja'alān** district of the **'Omān** Sultanate, where they possess the one large village of **Wāfi**. They are said to be of Nizāri descent and in politics are Ghāfirīyah; but although, according to tradition, they were the first tribe in **'Omān** to embrace the national Ibādhi form of Muhammadanism, they are now bigoted Wahhābis, having been converted during the Najdi invasions at the beginning of the 19th century. They have an old feud with the Bani Bū **Hasan** and amicable relations with the Bani Bū **'Ali** and the **Hishm**. They intermarry chiefly with the Bani Bū **'Ali** and in conjunction with the **Hishm** are able to close the route from **Sūr** into **Sharqīyah**. At present they are at feud with the **Hajriyīn**. Their number is reckoned at 1,500 souls. Their principal sections are the Aulād Fāris اولاد فارس, Marāziqah مرازقه and Aulād Rabī' اولاد ربيع. The Bani Rāsib are better off than most of the tribes of **'Omān**. Their chiefs are Sa'ūd-bin-Sulaimān and Nāsir, his brother, who reside at **Wāfi**.

RASS
رس

An important township or oasis of **Qasīm,** about 40 to 45 miles south-west of **Buraidah** and perhaps 10 miles south-south-west of **Khabrah,** situated on one bank (most probably the southern) * of Wādi-ar-**Rummah;** it is the last place of importance on this side of **Qasīm,** and immediately beyond it begins a granitic and basaltic region which stretches to Makkah. The name Rass means "place of pits for watering." Rass is described as consisting of 3 quarters lying north and south; the first and largest, Ruwaidhah رويضه, is a walled town †; the second, Rafī'ah رفيع, (or perhaps Rass proper), is a village with a high watch tower rising above its palms; the third, Shinānah شنانه, is the smallest but is sometimes accounted a separate village.‡ The total population of Rass is about 3,500 souls and is regarded as belonging to the **'Anizah, 'Ataibah** and other tribes. The oasis is girdled, except on the east, by date groves§ and orchards and possesses much arable land, the last lying in the bed of Wādi-ar-**Rummah;** water is good and abundant at 6 to 7 fathoms below the surface. Several outlying granges also, where corn is grown, are associated with Rass. Rass lies on the route between **Kuwait** and Makkah and is consequently in the path of many caravans; supplies are plentiful and many of the inhabitants live by the carrying trade. The place is usually subordinate to the Amīr of **Buraidah:** the local Shaikh is said to be one of the **'Ataibah.**

RAUDHAH
روضه

A considerable village with several dependencies in the **Aflāj** district of **Najd,** where it lies about 3 miles south of **Kharfah** and 10 miles north

* This is doubtful. See Doughty's index *sub* Jarada, but also Huber's map and our article on **Najd,** Route II. Two recent and entirely independent reports concur in placing Rass south of Wādi-ar-**Rummah.**

† According to a recent report, however, Ruwaidhah is no less than 10 miles north-west by west of "Rass" and is separated from it by Wādi-ar-**Rummah.**

‡ According to one report Shinānah lies 5 miles south-west of the centre of Rass; according to another it is 1½ miles to the north-west and nearer to Wādi-ar-**Rummah.** Both reports agree that it is south of Wādi-ar-**Rummah.** It appears to have been unoccupied since the fighting in the neighbourhood in 1904 between Ibn Sa'ūd on the one side and Ibn Rashīd and the Turks on the other, and the cultivators are said to live at present in Rass proper.

§ The major portion of these are now said to have been destroyed by Ibn Rashid in the recent war, before his defeat in 1904.

by west of **Badī'**. Raudhah has about 1,200 inhabitants belonging to these tribes :—

Tribe.	Section.	Houses.
'Anizah	Ijdaimāt	10
Dawāsir	Huqbān	50
Do.	Mubārak ('Ammār)	100
Fadhūl	Mughairah	20
Khadhīr (Bani)	...	50

The date palms number about 5,000, and there are citrons and the other fruits usual in **Najd** except peaches. Lucerne and melons are produced, and the ordinary livestock are found but not horses. The water in wells is at about 7 fathoms. The present Amīr or headman of Raudhah is Ghusan-bin-Mashnān.

The table below shows the principal quarters of Raudhah and other points of interest connected with it :—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Bakhāit بخائت	To the south-west of Sughu.	An outlying Qasr, but forms part of Raudhah proper.	The inhabitants are a few Bani **Khadhīr**.
Jahaishah جهيشة	To the north-east of Raudhah proper.	A tract of cultivated land with a Qasr.	The Qasr is inhabited by cultivators from **Saih**, but only in the seasons of agriculture. Water is at 5 fathoms and there are no dates.
Mafaraji مفرجي	A short distance to the west of Sughu.	An outlying Qasr.	The only inhabitants are a few caretakers.
Mahaqaniyah (spelling uncertain)	In the direction of **Kharfah**, *i. e.*, north.	Do.	Sometimes reckoned to **Kharfah**.
Mazyadi مزيدي	Not far to the south-west of Sughu.	Do.	The occupants are Ijdaimāt **'Anizah**.
Mithna مثنى	About midway between Raudhah and **Kharfah**.	A distinct village, but administered from Raudhah. There are about 60 houses,	Mithna boasts 1,500 date palms and the usual fruits; lucerne, melons and cereals

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
		viz., 40 of Bani **Khadhīr** and 20 of Mughairah, a shaikhly section of the **Fadhūl**.	are also grown. Water is at 7 fathoms in wells. There are no horses, but ordinary livestock of other kinds are kept.
Naqāil نقائل	To the south-east of Sughu.	An enclosure and two date groves.	The owners are Bani **Khadhīr**.
Riqaiīyah رقيصيه	To the north of Sughu.	A quarter of Raudhah proper.	The people are Bani **Khadhīr**.
Rumaiyah رميح	On the side towards **Saih**, *i.e.*, north-east.	Arable lands without permanent dwellings.	The cultivators are Bani **Khadhīr** of the Qāsim section belonging to **Saih**. Water is at 5 fathoms. There are no dates.
Sa'īdīyah سعيديه	Do.	Cultivated lands with enclosures, which are occupied in winter and spring and deserted in summer.	The cultivators are from **Saih**. There are no date trees. Water is at 5 fathoms.
Sughu صغو	In the centre of Raudhah.	This is the principal quarter of Raudhah.	The Amīr of Raudhah has his residence in Sughu.
Zara'anīyah زرعنيه	Near to Rumaiyah.	A stretch of arable land.	This ground had been allowed to fall out of tillage, but has recently been cultivated again by people from **Saih**.

RAZĀZAH رزازه

In name a Qadha of the Karbala Sanjāq of the Baghdād Wilāyat in Turkish **'Irāq**; in practice rather a Muqāta'ah of the **Karbala** Qadha. Razāzah is really a small estate situated on the north-western bank of the Rashdīyah branch of the **Husainīyah** canal, about 12 miles south-west of the town of **Karbala**: on the south side of it is the swamp known as Hor Abu Dibis, fed by the water of the canal. Originally the property of the Turkish Government, Razāzah was, as a measure of policy, conferred by the Porte as a free grant on Fahad Baig-bin-'Abdul

Muhsin, a leading Shaikh of the **'Anizah** tribe, and about 1875 was constituted a Qadha of the third class, the Shaikh being at the same time appointed Qāim-Maqām. At a later period Fahad Baig, while allowed to retain the ownership of the estate, was deprived of the official post of Qāim-Maqām in favour of his cousin Fahad-bin-Daghaiyin, by whom it is now held. The emoluments of the Qāim-Maqāmship consist in monthly allowance of 12½ Līrahs and one-fourth of the net amount of the cattle tax collected from the Arabs under his authority. Both the owner and the so-called governor of Razāzah lead a wandering life in the desert with their tribe; the former is represented locally by a negro agent and has a small mud fort there, in which he used at one time to reside and which is now used as a granary. The ordinary inhabitants of the place live in huts and number about 750 souls. The value of the Government share (⅙) of the crops of Razāzah is estimated at 500 Līrahs per annum.

RIFĀ'-AL-GHARBI رفاع الغربي

Or Rifā'-al-Qibli رفاع القبلي. A village situated on the bleak, stony plateau of **Bahrain** Island, 1¼ miles west-north-west of **Rifā'-ash-Sharqi** and overlooking the great central depression of the island from the north. It consists of about 40 reed huts and one masonry house, the latter inhabited by Khalifah-bin-Ahmad, a member of the ruling family; the village however is in the jurisdiction of Shaikh Khālid, brother of the ruling Shaikh of **Bahrain**. The people are Māliki Sunnis, chiefly of the **'Utūb** tribe, but there are 3 houses of **Kibísah,** 4 of **Na'īm** and 3 of natives of **Hasa.** Most of them are engaged in the sale of drinking water at **Manāmah,** whither they convey it on camels. The well,* Umm Ghuwaifah, in the water of which they traffic, is situated on the high plateau and is considered by natives to be the best in the island: it is probably however not so pure, being practically in the village, as that of the Hanaini wells belonging to **Rifā'-ash-Sharqi**. There are no dates or other trees or cultivation here. Animals include 8 horses, 35 donkeys and 7 cattle. This place and **Rifā-ash-Sharqi** are the sanitaria of **Bahrain.**

* An analysis of water from this well will be found in Lieutenant Somerville's report on Khor-al-Qalai'ah, printed by the Foreign Department of the Government of India, Simla, July 1905.

RIFĀ'-ASH-SHARQI
رفاع الشرقي

A large village of fortified aspect, with several watch towers, overlooking the central depression of **Bahrain** Island at its north-eastern corner: it is 7 miles south of **Manāmah** fort and occupies a dreary and barren site. It contains about 300 mud houses and two large masonry houses, one of which is occupied by Shaikh Khālid-bin-'Ali, brother of the ruling Shaikh of **Bahrain,** and the other by Shaikh Sabāh-bin-Hamūd, the oldest member alive of the ruling family. In the middle of the village is the fine well of 'Ain Khālid عين خالد, in which the water stands at 20 fathoms below the ground level. Close to the village, beneath the cliffs that enclose the central depression, are the wells of Hanaini. The inhabitants of Rifā'-ash-Sharqi are Māliki Sunnis, and may be classified as follows: **Utūb,** 170 houses; natives of **Hasa,** 60 houses; free negroes, 20 houses; and slaves living apart from their masters, 50 houses. The place is in the jurisdiction of Shaikh Khālid. Most of those who are not members of the ruling family live by purveying drinking water at **Manāmah.** Except a few dates near the Hanaini well no vegetation is visible here. Animals however include 16 horses, 85 donkeys and 20 cattle. **Rifā'-al-Gharbi** and this village are the natural sanitaria of **Bahrain.**

RĪG
ريگ

The port and chief town of the **Persian Coast** district of **Hayāt Dāvud**; it is situated on the coast 31 miles north-north-west of **Būshehr** Town and 156 miles due east of **Kuwait.**

Situation and character.—**Rīg** stands upon a low sandy coast which runs north and south; there is a creek at the town fronted by two sandy islets or banks inside which native boats lie aground at low water. On the north and south the town is adjoined by cultivated lands and on the east, at about 2 miles distance, is a chain of low sand-hills which screen it from the view of the traveller as he approaches on that side. The only defensive work is the loopholed, semi-fortified residence of the Khān, built of stones and mud. The smaller houses are built of sundried brick; in the construction of those of a better class stone from the **Būshehr** Peninsula and cement from **Khārag** Island are employed; but the Khān, fearing the cupidity of the Persian Government, quietly does his best to prevent the improvement of the town. **Rīg** possesses a few date trees. There are two unimportant shrines. The place is said to be very ancient

Population.—The inhabitants number about 2,500 souls: they are a mongrel breed in whom Arab and **Lur** blood predominate. Persian modified by the Lur dialect is the language spoken. The people are cultivators, boatmen, sailors and traders; they are reputed peaceable and not fanatical, but there are about 3 Martini rifles to every 5 houses. The inhabitants of **Rīg** are Shī'ah Muhammadans, but traditions survive of a time when some of them were Gabrs.

Trade and supplies.—**Rīg** is a fairly prosperous port, dealing principally with **Būshehr** and **Kuwait,** and serving the considerable district of **Hayāt Dāvud,** and part of the district of **Shabānkāreh.** The bazaar contains about 50 shops, and trade has increased during the last few years; the monthly imports are said now to average 100 packages or bags of sugar, 5 cases of tea, 50 bags of Indian rice, 100 cases of kerosine oil and 50 bales of Manchester prints, all from **Būshehr.** There is also a considerable importation of camels from **Kuwait.** Exports are wheat, barley, gum, wool and cattle, all to **Būshehr** except the wheat of which the bulk is sent to **Kuwait, Bahrain** and **Masqat.** The Persian Qrān is the basis of the currency, but rupees and dollars also circulate. The standards of weight are those of the **Hayāt Dāvud** district. The unit of length is a Gaz of 38½ inches.

Resources and communications.—Water is from wells, and some wheat, barley and straw are locally obtainable. About 50 horses, 100 camels and 150 donkeys are owned in the town, also 100 cattle and 600 sheep and goats, and there are 8 Būms of various sizes besides 10 Māshuwahs and about 15 fishing boats. A Persian post office was opened here 4 years, and a telegraph office about 1½ years ago (1905); but very little use is made of the latter, which is intermediate between **Burāzjān** and **Dīlam** on the **Burāzjān-Ahwāz** branch line. There is frequent communication with **Būshehr** by sailing-boat.

Administration.—**Rīg** is the residence of the hereditary Khān and governor of the **Hayāt Dāvud** district. The Imperial Persian Customs established a post here in 1903.

RIND
رند
TRIBE

A tribe of Makrān who claim to be of Arab origin and to have come from Aleppo, but are to all intents and purposes **Balūchis.** Their headquarters are at Mand مند, about 80 miles north of **Gwādar** and a short

distance east of the Persian frontier, but a few are found scattered through the districts of Persian **Makrān**. Their fighting strength is estimated at 1,500 men. The majority of the Rinds ordinarily follow peaceful pursuits, but the headmen exercise little influence over individuals, and the tribe is consequently prone to misbehaviour and difficult to control. The Rinds hardly fall within the scope of this Gazetteer but for their connection with **Gwādar**, in the neighbourhood of which they have sometimes given trouble by raiding. In recent years, however, they have conducted themselves peaceably and have taken to cultivation, of which their country, which is open, is not incapable.

RIQA'I
رقعي

A group of wells situated within the limits of the **Bātin**, apparently in the bed of a tributary from the south-east at or near the point where it joins the **Bātin**. Riqa'i lies about 105 miles west by south in a direct line from **Kuwait** Town and may be regarded as marking the **Kuwait** frontier in this direction; it is the usual third halting place on the route from **Kuwait** to **Qasīm** and lies 61 miles north-east of **Hafar**. At a short distance from Riqa'i, on the side towards **Kuwait**, a torrent bed (which is perhaps identical with that containing the Riqa'i wells) drops in its descent to the **Bātin** over a ledge of limestone rock about 50 feet wide and 10 feet high. The wells of Riqa'i are dotted about in the middle of the hollow which contains them and are connected by subterranean galleries. In January 1906 they were found empty except one, named Umm Khurjīn ام خرجين, which descended vertically for about 7 feet and then divided into two pockets which continued downwards, obliquely and in opposite directions, for a few feet further; this well yielded half a skin of water. It is said however that, should a full flood occur in spring, water may be obtained at Riqa'i throughout the whole following summer.

RISAIL (WĀDI)
وادي رسيل

A small valley at the west end of the **Masqat** District of the **'Omān** Sultanate; it comes down from the Eastern **Hajar** and reaches the sea four miles south-east of Hail Āl 'Umair in **Bātinah**. Its course for some

* From a report by Captain S. G. Knox, the first and as yet the only European to visit Riqa'i.

six miles below its source at Najd Bidbid is sinuous; it then runs in a generally north-north-east direction, but making a slight curve to the west, and passes the following places :—

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Marairāt مريرات	12 miles due south of Hail Āl 'Umair.	Left.	2 or 3 houses of **Siyābiyīn.**	There are 20 sheep and goats and 100 date palms, and lucerne is cultivated.
Jafnain جفنين	3 miles below Marairāt.	Do.	10 houses of **Siyābiyīn.**	Watered by a Falaj. Lucerne is grown and there are 200 dates; animals are 4 donkeys and 40 sheep and goats.
Risail رسيل	2 miles below Jafnain.	Right.	10 houses of **Siyābiyīn.**	There is cultivation of lucerne and indigo, irrigated from a Falaj. Date palms number 200; animals are 6 donkeys, 4 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Mawālikh موالخ	7 miles below Risail, on the sea.	Do.	40 houses of **Qawāsim.**	Lucerne is grown and there are 800 date palms. Livestock are 10 camels, 6 donkeys, 20 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.

The settled population of the valley is thus about 300 souls.

There is water in the valley, but the flow is not constant. At Risail the Wādi receives a tributary called Wādi Jaba جبا which comes down from the west end of Wādi **Bōshar.**

RIYĀDH ريض

The capital of the Wahhābi dominions and the principal town of the **'Āridh** district in Southern **Najd:** it is about 195 miles south-east of **'Anaizah** in **Qasīm** and the same west-south-west of **Hofūf** in **Hasa.**

The name Riyādh is the plural of Raudhah, meaning not only a garden but any moist hollow in which natural vegetation grows.

Riyādh stands about 2 miles from the left bank of Wādi **Hanīfah** upon a plateau with higher ground to the northward. The town is walled and has 6 gates, and in the midst of it is the fortified palace of Ibn Sa'ūd. There are about 20 mosques, of which 3 are recognised as Jāmi's. Sundried brick is the only building material. In the suburbs, especially on the south and west sides, are many cultivated enclosures and very extensive date groves. Neither the town itself nor its surroundings are in the slightest degree picturesque. *

The population of Riyādh amounts to about 8,000 souls; the majority are said to be of **'Anizah** descent, but some are Bani **Tamīm** of a section called Wahūb, and there are also many Bani **Khadhīr** and slaves.

Drinking water is obtained from wells in the town and its environs, which are from 40 to 50 feet deep; and the date plantations are said to be irrigated entirely from this source. Wādi **Hanīfah** also, after good spring rains, contains flowing water for some months.

Trade is mostly with **Hasa,** whence the bulk of the imports is derived; the remainder are from **Kuwait** and Hijāz in about equal proportions. Coffee mortars and pestles are manufactured at **Riyādh** from local marble.

The Wahhābi ruler maintains a small standing force in Riyādh; the defence of the capital however rests chiefly with the citizens, who are said to be well armed with Martini rifles. There are half a dozen muzzle-loading guns belonging to Ibn Sa'ūd, some of brass and some of iron, which are said to be in good condition.

RIYĀM (BANI) بني ريام

Singular Riyāmi رياميي. A somewhat peculiar tribe of the **'Omān** Sultanate, found chiefly in **'Omān** Proper, but also in Jabal **Akhdhar** and in the upper villages of some of the valleys in the seaward slopes of **Hajar.** In **'Omān** Proper their settlements are **Izki** (450 houses), Kamah (20 houses), Karsha (20 houses), **Manah** (140 houses), Birkat-al-**Mōz** (250 houses), Muti (300 houses), **Nizwa** (500 houses), Tanūf (40 houses), and Zikait (15 houses); in Jabal **Akhdhar** they have **Sharaijah** (100 houses) and **Saiq** (60 houses); in Wādi Bani **Kharūs** they are found at Misfāh (100 houses), and in Wādi **Mistāl** at Hijār (50 houses), and Qorah (40 houses). Those of **Saiq** belong to a section called Jawāmīd

* For a plan of Riyādh, as it was 40 years ago, see Palgrave.

جوامید , and those of Misfāh to a section called Sharaiqiyīn شريقيين. The 'Azūr عزور of Khashbat 'Azūr in the Baldān-al-Habūs division of the **Sharqīyah** district are believed to be connected with the Bani Riyām.

The Bani Riyām are said to be of Yamani descent and are reputed to have been among the earliest Arab settlers in **'Omān**; but they are now attached to the Ghāfiri political faction. In religion they are Ibādhis: none of them are Bedouins. They are a large tribe of perhaps 11,000 souls, well-to-do and peaceably inclined, but those of the hills do not bear a good reputation among the people of **'Omān** generally, who regard them as irascible, slothful, immoral and wanting in hospitality; the prejudice against them may be partly due to their disregard of Muhammadan principles in drinking a wine which they themselves manufacture from home-grown grapes. The men, in the hills, are described as haggard and prematurely old, without the usual vivacity and rebustness of mountaineers; the women go unveiled and are sometimes of a clear, ruddy complexion. The Tamīmah of the Bani Riyām is Hamyār-bin-Nāsir, who resides at Tanūf; his father Nāsir-bin-Sulaimān exercised much real authority over the tribe and unlike most other Tamīmahs was equally conspicuous in peace and in war.

RUBA'-AL-KHĀLI
ربع الخالي

This great desert of Southern Arabia skirts **'Omān** along its entire western boundary, and most of the Bedouin tribes of inner **'Omān** roam the fringe of it with their camels. The number of the wanderers is small, for the only water is that left in hollows after rain and some springs of brackish fluid which well up here and there. The soil on the side next **'Omān** is said to be generally salty or nitrous. The oryx, wild ass and two species of gazelle are said to be found in most parts of this desert.

RŪD SHŪR
رود شور

A salt stream which rises in the coast range where it is called Tāvīseh, to the north-east of **Rīg**; it passes the villages of Khalīfeh, Samiyeh, Anjīru, Chāhrūsahi and Bīdu and finds an independent outlet to the sea. Throughout the greater part of its length this watercourse forms the boundary between the district of **Hayāt Dāvud** and the district of **Shabānkāreh.** Its bed, where it is crossed by the route between **Dih**

Kuhneh and Chāhrūsahi, is about 150 yards wide, and in May is almost dry.

RŪD-HILLEH
رود حله
DISTRICT

A small district of the **Persian Coast,** subordinate to the Governor of the **Gulf Ports**; it is wedged in between the district of **Hayāt Dāvud** on the north, the sea on the west and south, and the districts of **Angāli** and **Shabānkāreh** on the east.

Limits and physical characteristics.—The Rūd-hilleh district comprises only the banks of the river of the same name to a distance of 15 miles inland, together with the uncultivated mud-flats which extend from the river to the north shore of the **Būshehr** harbour : including the latter it measures about 15 miles in each direction. The coast of the district opposite **Būshehr** Town is swampy, but at its extreme southern point, called Tahīma طهيمة , there is a rocky patch; throughout its length the coast is only a few feet above high-water level. The district is flat and its only important feature is the **Rūd-hilleh** River. The winter is said to be colder than in **Būshehr,** while in summer the day-breezes are less scorching than those of **Angāli** and **Shabānkāreh** and the nights are fairly cool.

Population.—The inhabitants of the district number somewhat over 4,000 souls. The majority are Arabs who speak both Persian and Arabic and are Sunnis by religion. Some of them claim to be the descendants of **Ka'ab** immigrants from the **Fallāhīyeh** district in Southern **'Arabistān,** and the remainder represent themselves as Bani **Hājir** and Bani **Tamīm** from the mainland of Arabia; both classes say their ancestors came to the country 150 years ago and that they were refugees from Turkish oppression (*sic*). The Bani **Tamīm** claim to have been the earlier settlers. The villages consist of huts and are generally defended by small towers.

Agriculture.—Wheat and barley are the ordinary staples; musk and water melons also grow; and there are dates, but not many. Cattle and sheep and goats are fairly numerous.

Trade.—Trade is insignificant. Exports are a little wool and some wheat, barley and melons, which go to **Būshehr, Muhammareh, Kuwait, Bahrain,** and **Lingeh.** Imports are piece-goods, rice, tea, coffee and

sugar from **Būshehr.** The Persian Qrān is the medium of exchange; the standards of weight are a Man of 8 lbs. 4 oz. English and a Hāshim Man of 16 ordinary Mans or 132 lbs. English. The Gaz or unit of length is here 40½ inches.

Communications and transport.—The **Rūd-hilleh** River is a considerable obstacle to movement, especially in summer. There is a ferry over it at **Mahmadi,** where it is crossed by a land-route from **Būshehr** to **Behbehān.*** The district can produce about 250 horses, 200 mules and 1,300 donkeys. The inhabitants own about a dozen cargo boats of small size by means of which they maintain communication with **Kuwait** and even **Basrah.**

Administration.—The district is subject to the general control of the Governor of the **Gulf Ports,** who at the present time also farms the collection of the revenue from the holders in Tiyūl, the Fateh-ul-Mulk and the Sa'īd-ul-Mulk. About 60 years ago the district was leased to the Khān of **Angāli,** with whom it remained until its transfer by the farmer of the revenues, 6 years ago, to the Khān of **Hayāt Dāvud;** the latter now manages it through a brother of his own stationed at **Mahmadi.** Justice is dispensed as in the Khān's own district of **Hayāt Dāvud.** The taxes are 60 to 80 Qrāns per Gāu of cultivation; also ⅕ of the produce of the date-palms or, in a bad year, 2 or 3 Qrāns in cash on account of each tree. The district is at present farmed for an annual sum of 3,500 Tūmāns. An official of the Persian Imperial Customs at **Mahmadi** is the only direct agent of the Persian Government in the district.

Topography.—The villages of Rūd-hilleh, with some details concerning them, are given in the table below:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Ahmadi (Khashm) خشم احمدي	On the right bank of the **Rūd-hilleh** River at its mouth.	100 houses of Bani **Hājir** and Bani **Tamīm** Arabs.	Wheat and barley are grown. There are 20 horses, 20 mules, 150 donkeys, 100 cattle and 200 sheep and goats, also 6 boats (small Māshuwahs) and 2 fishing boats.
'Askari عسكري	On the left bank of the **Rūd-hilleh** River 12 miles from the sea.	60 houses of Arabs, said to be immigrants from **Fallāhīye.**	Wheat and barley and some dates are cultivated. There are 10 horses 10 mules, 80 donkeys, 50 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.

*See *Routes in Persia, I,* No. 21.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Farākeh فراکه	On the left bank of the **Rūd-hille** River at its mouth.	80 houses of Bani **Hājir** and Bani **Tamīm** Arabs.	Wheat and barley are grown. There are 20 horses, 15 mules, 100 donkeys, 50 cattle and 200 sheep and goats, also 7 small Māshuwahs and 3 fishing boats.
Guvābīn گوابین	On the right bank of the **Rūd-billeh** River, 9 miles from its mouth.	50 houses of do.	There is cultivation of wheat and barley and the inhabitants have 20 horses, 20 mules, 100 donkeys, 40 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Hāj Ḥāji (Khashm) خشم حاج حاجي	Do. 5 miles from its mouth.	25 houses of do.	The crops are wheat and barley: there are 10 horses, 6 mules, 40 donkeys, 20 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Halqeh (Cham) چم حلقه	On the left bank of the **Rūd-billeh** River, west of Muhrazi.	6 houses of do.	Ordinary cultivation. Animals are 11 horses, 6 mules, 40 donkeys, 20 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Hamūd (Khashm Shaikh) خشم شيخ حمود	Uncertain.	20 houses of do.	There are a few horses and donkeys. Wheat and barley are grown.
Karāband کرابند	On the left bank of the **Rūd-billeh** River, 4 miles east of 'Askari.	120 houses of Bani **Tamīm** Arabs and **Lurs** in about equal proportions: the former speak both Arabic and Persian and are Sunnis, the latter speak Persian only and are Shī'ahs.	There are a few dates and wheat and barley are cultivated. Transport animals are 30 horses, 30 mules and 200 donkeys. There are two small shrines.
Majnūn مجنون	On the right bank of the **Rūd-billeh** River, 1 mile west of Qal'eh Sirhān.	70 houses of Bani **Hājir** and Bani **Tamīm** Arabs.	Wheat and barley grow and there are 30 horses, 20 mules, 150 donkeys and 400 sheep.
Mahmadi مهمدي	On the right bank of the **Rūd-billeh** River, 10 miles from the sea.	...	See article **Mahmadi.**

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Muhrazi مهرزي	2 miles west-south-west of 'Askari.	75 houses of **Ka'ab** Arabs, said to have come originally from **Fallāhīyeh.**	Wheat and barley are cultivated and some dates. There are 20 horses, 12 mules and 100 donkeys. Also called Muhammad Razāi محمّدرضاي
Nāsiri ناصري	6 miles north-west of Ahmadi.	6 houses of Arabs from **Khārag** Island; they are Sunnis and speak both Persian and Arabic, also 2 or 3 houses of **Lurs.**	The inhabitants are fishermen only and have 6 small Māshuwahs.
Rustami رستمي	3 miles south-west of Muhrazi.	50 houses of **Lurs** and of Bani **Hājir** and Bani **Tamīm** Arabs; the **Lurs**, about ½ are Shī'ahs, and the Arabs are Sunnis.	There is cultivation of wheat, and 20 horses, 16 mules and 60 donkeys are owned.
Sirhān (Qal'eh) قلعهٔ سرحان	On the right bank of the **Rūd-hilleh** River opposite 'Askari.	40 houses, ⅔ of Sunni **Ka'ab** Arabs from **Fallāhīyeh**, and ⅓ of Shī'ah Persians from the **Shabānkāreh** district.	Wheat and barley are grown; there are a few horses, 20 mules, and 40 donkeys.
Sūkhteh (Qal'eh) قلعهٔ سوخته	On the left bank of the **Rūd-hilleh** River 2½ miles above 'Askari.	70 houses divided as at Qal'eh Sirhān.	There are 20 horses, 16 mules and 100 donkeys, and the usual wheat and barley are grown.

RŪD-HILLEH رود حلّه **RIVER**

A river in Persia formed at about 25 miles inland from the coast of the **Rūd-hilleh** district by the junction at **Durūgāh,** near the meeting point of the **Zīra, Shabānkāreh** and **Dashtistān** districts, of the Rūd Shīrīn or Shāpūr شاپور river with the Dāliki stream.* The Rūd Shīrīn comes from Shūlistān شولستان and the Mamasani ممسني hills, passing Khisht† خشت immediately before it breaks through the last barrier of

* In mediæval times the whole Rūd-hilleh River appears to have been known as the Shāpūr: see Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate.*

† Consequently it is sometimes called the Khisht River.

hills and enters the maritime plain; the waters of the Rūd Shīrīn, as the name betokens, are sweet and potable. The Dāliki stream rises in the hills far to the south-east of **Dāliki**; but near that place, at its exit from the mountainous country, its course suddenly changes to south-west. The Dāliki stream differs from the Rūd Shīrīn in being brackish, at least below **Dāliki**. Neither of these streams is fordable in winter; but when the water is low it is possible to march from **Burāzjān** to Sa'adābād and thence to **Dih Kuhneh** by fording both streams, which upon this route are each over 100 yards in width. The **Rūd-hilleh**, as the joint waters are called below the place of union, is described as a sluggish stream flowing in a firm bed between banks of considerable height: the depth is said to be about 20 feet on the average, but at the shallowest parts it varies from 2½ or 3 feet in summer to 4 or 5 feet in winter. In floods the river sometimes rises as much as 20 feet and submerges its banks. There is a ford between the villages of 'Askari and Qal'eh Sirhān, the river being 100 yards wide at this place; fords are said to exist also near Karāband and **Mahmadi**, and there is a ferry at the village of **Mahmadi**; these places are all situated in the **Rūd-hilleh** district. The Rūd-hilleh stream divides the **Shabānkāreh** district on its right bank from the districts of **Dashtistān** and **Angāli** on its left; and in its lower course it bisects longitudinally the fertile part of the district which is called, after it, **Rūd-hilleh**.

RUHUM (DŌHAT)* دوحة رحم

A large shallow bay in the coast of the **Hasa** Sanjāq; it is situated in **Biyādh** between **Qatīf** Town and the port of **'Oqair**, about 35 miles from the former and 26 miles from the latter; and it divides Barr-adh-**Dhahrān** to the north of it from Barr-al-**'Oqair** to the south. The entrance, the north side of which is marked by Rās Buraiqat in Barr-adh-**Dhahrān**, is about 3 miles wide; inland the bay expands and has a roughly circular shape and a diameter of 6 or 7 miles. Along the south side of the entrance stretches a line of sand hills called Tall-az-

* Captain F. B. Prideaux, Political Agent in Bahrain, has ascertained, by very careful inquiry, that several names in the neighbourhood of Dōhat Ruhum are misplaced in the present naval charts. Thus the real Dōhat Ruhum has been marked "Dūhat Thálúm"; the name of "Kureya" has been transferred to Rās Buraiqat; and Tall-az-Zabanāt figures as "Hamadiya". These incorrect names are taken from places in Barr-al-'Oqair, the article on which may be consulted.

Zabanāt تلّ الزبنات; and to the west of these again, at the south-western corner of the bay, is a detached sandy eminence known as Niqa-al-Mahāraf نقى المحارف. Wells adjoining Dōhat Ruhum are mentioned in the articles on **Biyādh** (Division V) and Barr-adh-**Dhahrān**.

RUMAIH (ĀL BŪ) آل بو رميح

A small tribe of non-Bedouin Arabs in **Bahrain**, all of whom are pearl divers. They have 80 houses at Jau, 20 at **Busaitīn** and 15 at **Muharraq** Town. In religion they are Māliki Sunnis.

RUMAI-THAH رميثه

A town or settlement in Turkish **'Irāq**, now half deserted on account of the drying up of the reach of the **Euphrates** upon which it stands; it is situated upon both banks of the river above **Samāwah** Town, apparently less than half way from that place to **Dīwānīyah**. The houses of the place are scattered about among gardens and plantations so that their number is difficult to estimate; but it is placed at 600, mostly low mud huts, of which a large proportion are now deserted. There is no bridge connecting the two parts of the town. The inhabitants of Rumaithah, whose number does not exceed 2,500 souls, are all Shī'ahs by religion, and with the exception of about 70 Persians they are all Arabs by race. Animals are kept, except camels; and the place possesses about 3,500 date palms. There are 180 shops, chiefly of cloth merchants, grocers and druggists; but of these 40 are now unoccupied. A few rough carpets manufactured by the surrounding tribe are obtainable. Rumaithah deals with both **Basrah** and **Baghdad** and in the days of its prosperity was a centre of commercial distribution serving a considerable area: after the date harvest a good deal of business is still transacted here with the Arabs of the neighbourhood. Manchester cottons and drugs and groceries are the chief imports, while the principal articles of export are barley, wheat, Idhrah, ghi, wool and hides: the annual value of the imports is estimated at about £T.12,000 and of the exports at about £T. 23,500. Rumaithah is in the Nāhiyah of Abu Juwārīr (also called the Nāhiyah of Rumaithah) in the Qadha of **Samāwah** and is the seat of the Mudīr. This official formerly had his residence in a stone fort on the left bank of the river near the end of the town, but he has changed his quarters.

RUMMAH (WĀDI-AR-) وادي الرمة

The longest valley in all Arabia, it begins in the Harrat Khaibar حرّة خيبر towards the western side of the peninsula and sweeps north-eastward; after bisecting the district of **Qasīm** and traversing the **Dahānah** it ends near Jabal **Sanām** in the neighbourhood of the Shatt-al-**'Arab.** In the successive stages of its course this great Wādi bears different names, and though really one valley it does not form, at the present time, a continuous waterway: the floods of the upper portion never, it is said, succeed in passing the **Dahānah**, and the lower end is blind and seems to lose itself in the gravelly plains to the north of **Kuwait.**

Its place of origin, which is at the eastern foot of Jabal Abyadh, * a peak of Harrat Khaibar, lies about 35 miles west-south-west of Hāyat and has an elevation of some 5,000 feet or more: Jabal Abyadh has itself an altitude of 6,000 † feet above the sea, and is therefore the highest known point in **Najd.** From its commencement to the point where it enters **Qasīm** near **Rass**, a distance of about 200 miles in a direct line, the Wādi is generally called Wādi Risha رشا and has an almost due easterly direction; here it runs through an uninhabited country, the banks are often of clay and gravel, and the bed is sometimes 3 miles across from cliff to cliff. On its downward way it receives several tributary Wādis, the first being Wādi Makhīt مخيط, which comes down on its left bank from the exceedingly barren and monotonous desert of Zarb in the Harrah, and the next Wādi Qahid قهد at the head of which stands Thurghud, also on the left and from the Harrah. The third tributary, Mubhil مبهل, is likewise on the left, and between it and the last lies the wilderness of Kalankuwah. Then follow Wādi Rakūb on the right; Wādi Sha'abah, on the left, draining the Sha'abah district of Jabal **Shammar** and having the villages of Ghazālah and Mustajiddah not far from its left bank; Wādi Jadak on the right; Wādi-al-Miyāh مياه or Wādi Jarīr جرير, the greatest of all the tributaries, coming in from the right at a place called Hamalīyah; Wādi Thalabūt from the left, the outlet of the drainage of the country immediately east of **Qasīm**; finally Wādi Garīb on the right, after the twin hills of Abanāt, between which the main valley passes, have been left behind.

The next section is that situated in **Qasīm**, the true Wādi-ar-Rummah, often called simply "Al-Wādi." At **Rass** where it enters

---

* Most of the names in this paragraph are from Huber, who has not given the Arabic equivalents of all; the rest are from Doughty.

† As calculated by Lieutenant F. Fraser Hunter from Huber's observations (see footnote to article Jabal **Shammar**.

Qasīm, its course turns to the north-east, a direction which it thereafter steadily pursues. In the sandy plain of **Qasīm** the bed of the Wādi is hardly discernible by an unpractised eye; it first passes the towns of **Rass** and **Khabrah**, and after them it leaves the **Qasīm** capitals of **'Anaizah** and **Buraidah** on its right and its left respectively. The arable lands of **Rass** lie in the Wādi bed; its palm groves are upon the high banks. Below the fields of **Rass** are those of **Khabrah** stretching for 5 miles down the hollow of the valley. Between **'Anaizah** and **Buraidah**, Wādi-ar-**Rummah** is full of palm groves attaining a breadth of as much as a mile; the water here is only 5 to 10 feet below the surface, but it is brackish and fever is prevalent among the negroes who tend the plantations. These outlying plantations, which belong to **'Anaizah**, are ancient; but they are the first to suffer in time of war and old trees are consequently seldom found among them. A village here, called Wādi, is for the most part temporary and is at its full size only in the date harvest. In the centre of the bed is much good loam, but it cannot be tilled on account of the saltness of the subsoil water; it bears only tamarisks and desert bushes, and in places the ground is covered with a white efflorescence. In leaving **Qasīm** Wādi-ar-Rummah seems to take temporarily a more northward direction, for it is reported to pass between Sarīf and Rakaiyah.

From **Qasīm** downwards the valley preserves its general north-easterly direction and perhaps bears the comprehensive name of Bātin; but some distinguish the portion lying in the **Dahánah** as Wādi-al-Mustawi وادي المستوي and call only the remainder **Bātin** or Batain. Of the section between **Qasīm** and the frontier of **Kuwait** little is known except that at Thuwairāt الثويرات, about 50 miles below **'Anaizah**, the valley is blocked by a great natural dam consisting of sand dunes; that it is a route of caravans from and to the north, and that it contains a few halting places with a little water, the most important politically being that of **Hafar**, about 160 miles west south-west of **Kuwait** Town.*

Except in time of flood Wādi-ar-Rummah is dry. Great floods do not occur on the average more than twice or thrice in a century, and the Wādi, even when the water rises, can be crossed by camel riders except where the stream is confined. The last great flood was about 1838, when the waters pent up by the Thuwairāt dam washed back towards **'Anaizah** and formed a lake of about 200 square miles which remained

* Some of the other stages are described in the article on the **Kuwait** principality and, under Route II, in the article on **Najd**: see also the articles **Bātin**, **Hafar** and **Riqa'i**.

for two years and attracted many water-fowl not seen before, within the memory of man, in Central Arabia.

The following are places or features of interest connected with Wādi-ar-Rummah :—

Name.	Position.	REMARKS.
Abanāt ابنات	Some 50 miles west by south of **'Anaizah.**	A mountain ridge running north and south, through a breach in the middle of which Wādi-ar-Rummah passes. The portion north of the Wādi is called Asmar اسمر, that south of it Ahmar احمر. In the latter lies a village of the Madhāaibah **Hataim** which is approached through a narrow gorge.
Mislāwi مصلاوي	Immediately east of **Qasīm.**	A tract of country.
Qatan قطن	On the left bank of Wādi-ar-Rummah between **Rass** and Abanāt.	A solitary hill with very shallow wells of sweet water at which **'Ataibah** Bedouins encamp.
Zighaibīyah (spelling uncertain)	Perhaps 40 miles below **'Anaizah.**	A great depression with corn lands, flooded in the winter rains; salt is dug here for **'Anaizah.**

RUSTĀQ رستاق

In English formerly "Rostag." The meaning of the term Rustāq is ambiguous: in its wider sense the name embraces all Wādi **Fara'** in the Western **Hajar** district of the **'Omān** Sultanate, from **Hazam** inclusive upwards, with its villages; in a narrower sense it denotes only the village and fort properly known as Qal'at Kasra قلعة كسرى. The full name of this last place is Qal'at Kasra Bin-Sharwān, and some educated Arabs suppose this to be a corruption of the name of the Persian King Anōsharvan or "Naushīrwān." The fort is said to date from pre-Islamic times and is now in an extremely dilapidated condition. The village is the capital of the whole **Fara'** valley; it stands 800 feet above sea-level and consists of 400 houses of the **Miyāyihah** tribe. Livestock are 20 horses, 240 camels, 400 donkeys, 400 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats. Crops are wheat, barley, millet, beans and lucerne. Date palms number about 12,000 and every kind of fruit grown in **'Omān**

is found here. There are about 80 shops, forming a considerable bazaar, besides flour-mills driven by water which are somewhat of a rarity in **'Omān**. Qal'at Kasra is the seat of Saiyid Sa'īd-bin-Ibrāhīm-bin-Qais, a relation of the Sultān of **'Omān**, and the fort is held in his name by a tribal garrison of 100 men of the **Miyāyihah.**

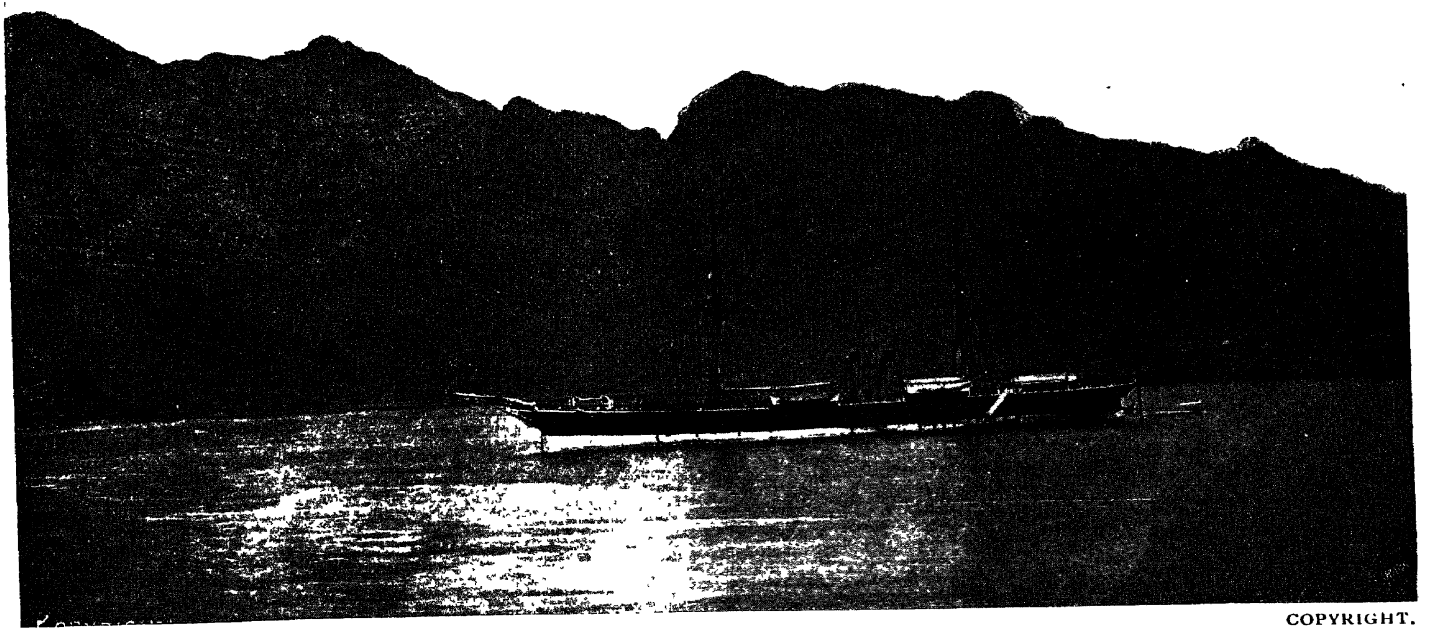
RUŪS-AL-JIBĀL* رؤوس الجبال

The name of a mountainous district in the **'Omān** Sultanate, forming the northern part of the great **'Omān** Promontory: the name is practically a synonym for the country of the **Shihūh** tribe.

Limits.—The coast of Ruūs-al-Jibāl may be considered to begin at **Dibah** bay in the Gulf of **'Omān** and to terminate, after running round Rās **Musandam,** at Rās Sha'am in the Persian Gulf. The inland boundary of Ruūs-al-Jibāl between **Dibah** and Ras Sha'am has not been determined; but the route which runs from **Dibah** by Khatt to Rās-al-**Khaimah** Town is regarded as the boundary between the country of the **Shihūh** on the north and that of the **Sharqiyīn** and other tribes on the south. These are the boundaries of Ruūs-al-Jibāl in the political sense and define the scope of the present article, but geographically the **Shamailīyah** tract with its hills belongs to Ruūs-al-Jibāl.

Physical characteristics.—The whole district is a maze of barren mountains. On the east side these rise abruptly from the sea, and the east coast is accordingly precipitous throughout, the cliffs being frequently undercut at the water-level; where valleys come down from the hills, however, small sandy bays often occur. The northern portion of Ruūs-al-Jibāl is indented by numerous deep-water inlets, some of considerable extent, the largest being **Ghubbat Ghazīrah** or Malcolm Inlet and Khor-ash-**Sham** or Elphinstone Inlet; their navigation is rendered difficult for sailing vessels by baffling winds, and only such native boats enter them as can be propelled by oars. On the western coast the hills, from the entrance of Khor-ash-**Sham** to Rās-ash-Sha'am, closely adjoin the sea. The mountains of Ruūs-al-Jibāl are almost entirely bare; but some scanty vegetation affording pasture for goats grows in the fissures of the rock, and there are date-groves in some of the valleys, especially where they debouch upon the coast. Wild animals

*Three views from the sea of Ruūs-al-Jibāl will be found in Chart No. 2373—2837A. For authorities, maps and charts, see footnote to article **'Omān** Sultanate; *vide* also the Foreign Proceedings of the Government of India for March 1905, where a naval appreciation of particular places will be found.



COPYRIGHT.

The "Earl Canning" lying in Elphinstone inlet, Ruus-al-Jibal 1868. [Head of Inlet.]

(FROM A PHOTOGRAPH IN THE POSSESSION OF H. GABLER ESQ I. E T. D.)

are said to include the fox, jackal, and striped hyæna; and Jayakar's wild goat is fairly common, especially in the hills near Līmah. The chief peaks in the district are that by Europeans called Fine Peak, 4,470 feet high, 8 miles south-west of **Khasab**; Jabal-al-Harīm حريم, by the **Shihūh** called Tūtūh توتوه, in the centre of the peninsula 15 miles south of **Khasab**, 6,750 feet high with a small table-top; and Jabal Qa'awah قعوه, 8 miles north-north-west of **Dibah**, height 5,800 feet. There are also 2 peaks, each 3,000 feet high, which overlook Khor-ash-**Sham** and are called Jabal-ash-Sham and Jabalash Sībi or, by the **Shihūh**, Jabal Sa'adūn and Qarn Ghubār. A peak adjoining the Fakkal-Asad strait is named Jabal Qafa'ān قفعان.

Inhabitants.— The fixed population of Ruūs-al-Jibāl are entirely of the **Shihūh** tribe, with the exception of some **Dhahūriyīn** who inhabit the villages of Shābūs and Shīsah and most of the villages in **Ghubbat Ghazīrah** and Khor-ash-**Sham**; from the topographical table below it will be seen that the number of the settled inhabitants of the coast, where alone such are found is about 13,750 souls. In the interior of the district the people are all Bedouins of the **Shihūh** tribe. The mode of life of both sections of the community is described in the article **Shihūh**.

Topography.— The following alphabetical table contains particulars of the principal places on the coast of the district; some others in the interior are mentioned in the article on the **Shihūh** tribe:—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
'Aqabah عقبه	On the promontory which forms the eastern side of Līmah bay.	Village of 48 houses.	The people are **Shihūh** fishermen, of the Bani Hadīyab section. They own 20 fishing Batīls.
'Alī (Ghubb) غبّ علي	On the west coast, about midway between **Kumzār** and **Khasab**.	Inlet with a village of about 150 houses of stone and mud situated on a sandy beach at the foot of the inlet.	The inlet runs inland, nearly straight, for 4 miles with a breadth of about 1 mile. The people of the village are **Shihūh** of the Bani Shatair section, fishermen and owners of some dates at **Khasab**. There is some good water; but no dates grow. 20 small Batīls are owned here.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Bai'ah بيعه	...	...	See article **Bai'ah.**
Bakhah بخه	On the west coast, 8 miles west-south-west of **Khasab.**	Village of 200 houses situated in a shallow sandy bay which is open to northward. Water is from wells 30 to 60 feet deep in a date-plantation behind the village. There is a square fort on a hillock ½ a mile east of the village.	Population is ¼ **Shihūh** of the Bani Hadīyah section and ¾ Persians, living by date-cultivation and fishing. They have 7 sea-going vessels running to **Bātinah,** Trucial **'Omān** and the ports of **Fārs,** also 30 fishing boats.
Chī 1(Abu) ابو چير	2 miles west of Gūn island and separated from the mainland by the Mukhālif مخالف strait, which is ¼ mile broad with 35 fathoms of water in it and a high rock in mid-channel.	Island 1,200 yards long from north to south, having cliffs all round and a peaked hill 400 feet high.	In charts called "Jazīrat Abu Sir." (A view of a bay near the Mukhālif strait is given in Burchardt's *Ost-Arabien, etc.*)
Dorsinnī درسني	A the extremity of the peninsula at Rās Qabr Hindi.	A fishing station with one house owned by the fishermen who frequent it.	Visited by **Shihūh** of the Bani Shatair section from **Kumzār.**
Elphinstone Inlet	...	...	See article Khor-ash-**Sham.**
Fadhghah فضغه	On the west coast 2, miles south-west of Bakhah.	Village of 40 mud and stone houses with a few date-trees, situated on a sandy beach with deep water close to it.	People are **Shihūh** of the Bani Hadīyah section, subsisting by fishing and cultivation of dates. They have only 3 or 4 fishing boats.
Faiyārīn (Umm-al) ام الفيارين	On the east coast, 7 miles north-east of the middle of the entrance of **Ghubbat Ghazīrah.**	Rocky islet 360 feet high and about ⅓ of a mile long.	Nil.
Fanakhah فنخه	On the east coast, 2 miles east of **Khasab,** within the entrance of Khor-ash-**Sham.**	Village of 5 or 6 mud and stone houses.	People are **Shihūh** of the Bani Hadīyah section. They own 2 or 3 fishing boats.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Film فلم	At the bottom of the outermost large cove which runs out of **Ghubbat Ghazīrah** on its north side.	Village of 60 mud-built houses.	Inhabitants are **Dhahūriyīn**, who fish and own some dates at **Dibah**. They possess 5 large Sambūks and 30 small fishing Batīls.
Ghamdhah غمضه	On the west coast, 3½ miles south-west of Bakhah.	Village of 35 houses with a few date-trees, situated on a sandy beach.	People are **Shihūh** of the Bani Hadīyah section who live by dates and fishing. They own 5 or 6 fishing boats.
Ghanam (Jazīrat-al-) جزيرة الغنم	...	...	See article **Ghanam** island.
Ghassah غصّه	On the west coast, about midway between the entrances of Ghubb 'Ali and Khor-ash-**Sham**.	Village of 30 houses, situated on a sandy beach.	This place is only occupied in winter for fishing purposes. The ownership is in dispute between the Bani Shatair and the Bani Hadīyah sections of the **Shihūh**, who have referred the question to the arbitration of the Sultān of **'Omān**.
Ghubbat Ghazīrah عبّة غزيرة	...	...	See article **Ghubbat Ghazīrah.**
Gharam غرم	On the west coast, opposite the south end of **Ghanam** island.	Village of 20 huts standing on the hills in a little cove of the same name: it has some dates.	People are **Shihūh** of the Bani Shatair section, Kumāzirah sub-section. They have 4 fishing boats.
Gūn (island) گون	3 miles west of **Musandam** island and 3 miles north-east of **Kumzār**.	Precipitous island, 600 feet high towards the west end.	1 mile long, east and west, with a depression in the centre.
Habalain حبلين	At the westernmost end of **Ghubbat Ghazīrah.**	Village of 25 houses.	Inhabitants are **Dhahūriyīn** with 5 or 6 fishing boats.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Haffah حفّة	Mouth of cove is 7 miles north of **Dibah**, on east coast.	Cove and village. The cove runs inland northwards, keeping parallel to the coast for 2½ miles. It varies from ¼ to ½ a mile in width, has regular soundings of 7 to 8 fathoms and is completely landlocked to seaward. It might be useful for naval purposes of secondary importance.	The cove contains a village of 10 mud and stone houses occupied by **Shihūh** of the Bani Shatair section, Kumāzirah subsection, who fish and own some dates at **Dibah**. They have 5 fishing boats.
Harf حف	On the hills above Rās Shaikh Mas'ūd.	Village of a dozen houses.	People are **Shihūh** of the Bani Hadīyah section. They have 4 small boats kept at 'Īdah عيدة cove, 1½ miles south-west of Rās Shaikh Mas'ūd, where there is a well of good water 10 feet deep.
Hanah حنه	1½ miles south of Rās Shaikh Mas'ūd on its east side.	Cove and village of 15 houses.	Inhabitants are **Shihūh** of the Bani Hadīyah section. They have some dates, and there is a well of good water 300 yards from beach There are 3 or 4 fishing boats.
Humsi حمصي	In Khor-ash-**Sham** on the south side, about a mile eastwards of Nadhīfi.	Village of 6 houses.	Inhabited by **Shihūh** of the Bani Hadīyah section, owning 2 fishing boats.
Jādi جادي	On the west coast, 2 miles north-north-east of Bakhah.	Village of 150 houses.	People are **Shihūh** of the Bani Hadīyah section. There are some dates and wells of good water near the beach. Four sea-going boats running to **Bātinah** and Makrān ports and to **Masqat** Town are owned here; also 5 or 6 fishing boats.
Jirri جري	On west coast, 3½ miles north-east of Bakhah.	Village of 45 mud and stone houses, standing on a beach which extends from here to Bakhah.	People are **Shihūh** of the Bani Hadīyah section: they live by date-growing and fishing. There are 5 fishing boats.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Karshah كرشه	On the north side of **Bai'ah**, adjoining it.	Village of 20 houses.	People are Bani Shatair **Shihūh** of the Kumāzirah subsection; they have no boats.
Khasab خصب	...	...	See article **Khasab**.
Kumzār كمزار	...	...	See article **Kumzār**.
Līmah ليمه	On the east coast, 23 miles north-north-east of **Dibah**.	Village of 150 houses, partly built up the side of the hills on the steps of the strata, one hut above another. It stands at the bottom of a bay open from east-north-east to north-north-east. The eastern horn of the bay forms a promontory 2 miles long, and off its extremity lies Jazīrat Līmah, a small island 285 feet high.	There are dates and some other cultivation, also a fair number of goats and a few cattle, but only 3 or 4 donkeys. The people are **Shihūh** of the Bani Shatair (Kumāzirah) section (a few however belonging to the Bani Hadīyah section) and own 8 sea-going boats which voyage to **Masqat** Town, Trucial **'Omān** and the Persian ports. They have also 15 fishing boats. Cattle are procurable, but firewood is a difficulty and good water is rather scarce. A path crosses the hills to the neighbouring village of 'Aqabah, and there is a route through the mountains to **Rās-al-Khaimah** Town, which can be reached in 2½ days.
Ma'īli (Jabal) معيلي	Near the north coast, 2½ miles south-east of **Kumzār**.	Remarkable sharp peak 1,894 feet high and overhanging slightly to the east.	At the foot of it, on a sandy beach in a bay, is a fishing station frequented by fishermen from **Kumzār**.
Malcolm Inlet	...	...	See article **Ghubbat Ghazīrah**.
Mansal منصل	On the southern shore of **Ghubbat Ghazīrah**.	Village of 6 houses.	The people are **Dhahūriyīn** and own 4 fishing boats.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Maqlab مقلب	...	...	See article **Maqlab.**
Mas'ūd (Rās Shaikh) مسعود	On the west coast, 11 miles north by east of Fine Peak.	A prominent cape pointing north and covering the entrance of Khor-ash-**Sham** from the west.	The land slopes up gently from this point towards Fine Peak. In a little bight at the northern end of the cape is the tomb of the Shaikh from which it takes its name. The **Shihūh** say that the Shaikh was a Saiyid from the Persian coast who was killed in battle with the Turks (*sic*) about 200 years ago. They take no interest in the tomb and do not even repair it
Maqāqah مقاقة	In the western of the two large coves that run northwards out of **Ghubbat Ghazīrah,** at the north-east corner of the **Maqlab** isthmus.	Village of 100 houses.	Inhabitants are **Dhahūriyīn.** Houses are of dry stone with roofs of timber supporting stones. There are 5 Sambūks running to Makrān ports and 15 fishing boats.
Midah مدح	On the north side of Khor-ash-**Sham,** about the middle	1 house.	There are some wells of good water, said to be the best in Khor-ash-**Sham** The inhabitant is an emigrant from Sībi who quarrelled with his wife and removed to this place with his daughter. He has a boat.
Mūkhi موخي	On the west side of the entrance of the Qidah cove.	Village of 70 houses, of which only 30 are at present inhabited.	People are Bani Hadīyah **Shihūh** and live by fishing; they own 10 fishing boats. There are wells of fairly good water.
Muntaf منطف	On the northern shore of Ghubbat Shābūs.	Village of 15 houses.	People are **Dhahūriyīn,** owning 6 or 7 fishing boats.
Musan am Island مسندم	...	...	See article **Musandam** Island.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Nadhīfi نظيفي	On the west side of a little land-locked cove in the south shore of Khor-ash-**Sham**, 1 mile south-east of Fanakhah.	Village of 15 houses.	People are Bani Hadīyah **Shihūh.** The cove would be a convenient place to lay a vessel aground. There are 4 or 5 fishing boats.
Qabal (Dōhat) دوحة قبل	On the east coast 6 miles north of Līmah.	Inlet 1½ miles wide at the entrance: it runs inland for over 3 miles turning south as it goes.	The cove teems with fish. In a valley at its head are several huts of Bani Shatair **Shihūh.** They are herdsmen and fishermen and their diet consists largely of shellfish (*Strombus Baluchiensis*), but they have only 1 boat. In a western branch of the same valley are ruins of an extensive village which was built of large stones without mortar. This place is closely connected with Līmah by land, and there is said to be a route from here over the hills to **Khasab.**
Qabbah قبّه	In a small bay on the west coast between the south end of **Ghanam** island and the headland which forms the north point of **Ghubb 'Ali.**	Village of 60 houses.	People are Bani Shatair (Kumāzirah) **Shihūh.** There are 15 fishing boats.
Qanah قانه	On the south side of Khor-ash-**Sham,** immediately west of **Maqlab** bay.	Village of 40 houses standing in a sandy bight.	People are **Dhahūriyīn** and have an alternative settlement at Sham. They have 10 fishing boats. See Sham below.
Quwai (Khor)	...	...	See article Khor **Quwai.**
Qidah قده	Between **Khasab** and Rās Shaikh Mas'ūd.	Cove and village of 30 houses.	The village stands at the bottom of a little cove and has a considerable number of

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
			dates. The people are Bani Hadīyah **Shihūh** and own 6 fishing boats.
Sakhr-al-Makhrūq صخر المخروق	Close to the north-westernmost point of the Ruūs-al-Jibāl mainland.	An islet 40 feet high, with perpendicular sides.	A horizontal hole traverses the islet and can be seen through: hence the name "Perforated Rock" (A view will be found in Burchardt's *Ost-Arabien, etc.*)
Salāmah wa **Bināt-ha** سلامه و بناتها	...	...	See article **Salāmah** wa **Bināt-ha.**
Sāwik سارك	2 miles west-north-west of **Musandam** island.	Precipitous islet, 460 feet high.	It is similar in size and appearance to **Salāmah.** In charts called "Tawakkul."
Shābūs (Ghubbat) غبّة شابوص	Immediately north of **Ghubbat Ghazīrah.**	A considerable bay running inland 4 miles and turning north as it goes.	On the north side of the bay is the village of Muntaf already described, and at the south-west corner is a village called Shābūs or Balad بلد, consisting of 20 houses of **Dhahūriyīn,** who have 4 fishing boats. On the south side of the bay is a place Sawairāt صويرات where there was formerly one house of **Dhahūriyīn,** but it is now deserted. Ghubbat Shābūs would afford shelter to small craft.
Sham شم	On the north shore of **Khor-ash-Sham,** opposite to **Maqlab** bay on the south side.	Village of 25 houses of **Dhahūriyīn.**	This is an alternative settlement to Qānah, where water is scarce. The people remove from Qānah to Sham in autumn and return to Qānah as soon as rain falls.
Sham (Khor-ash-) شم	...	...	See article **Khor-ash-Sham.**

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Sharīh شريه	Between Haffah and the 'Aqabah cove, in Dōhat Sharīh or Sharjah شرجة.	Village of 20 houses.	Occupied by **Shihūh** of the Bani Shatair section.
Shariyāt شريات	In Dōhat Shīsah.	3 or 4 adjoining places, each called Shariyah.	These are fish-drying grounds. There are no permanent inhabitants. but wandering fishermen of the Bani Shatair section of the **Shihūh** resort to them.
Shisah (Dōhat) دوحة شيصة	On the east coast, between **Musandam** island and Ghubbat Shābūs. The northern entrance point of this inlet is known as Rās Qabr Hindi قبر هندي, a name which local tradition explains by affirming that many years ago an Indian who died on board an Indian sailing vessel was buried here by his companions.	Inlet 4½ miles wide at the entrance and 5½ miles in diameter within: its foot is separated by an isthmus 1 mile wide from the foot of Ghubb 'Ali on the opposite side of Ruūs-al-Jibāl and by a still narrower one from Khor-ash-**Sham**.	On the south-west side of the inlet, on the isthmus dividing it from Khor-ash-**Sham**, is a village of 15 stone and mud houses of the **Dhahūriyīn** tribe called Shīsah; it belongs properly to Kumāzirah of the Bani Shatair section of the **Shihūh**. There are 3 large boats running to **Bātinah** and 20 fishing Batīls. This inlet also contains the fishing stations of Sīf-al-Bait, Tāsah and Shariyāt. The people draw their supplies from **Khasab** and in summer migrate to **Dibah** and Khor **Fakkān**.
Sībi صيبي	In Khor-ash-**Sham**, at its east end under Jabal Sībi	Village of 7 houses on a sandy beach with deep water off it.	People are **Dhahūriyīn** and own 2 fishing boats. There is a well 40 feet deep which is said to be brackish after drought. The inhabitants migrate to Karshah and **Dibah** in summer on account of the intolerable heat. There is no land route from Sībi to any other place.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Sīf-al-Bait سيف البيت	On the northern shore of Dōhat Shīsah near Rās Qabr Hindi.	A fishing station.	There are no permanent inhabitants, but fishermen from **Kumzār** resort to the place.
Sīr (Abu)	...	...	See Abu Chīr above.
Tāsah طاسة	In Dōhat Shīsah, close to Sīf-al-Bait.	A fishing station.	There are no habitations, but **Kumzār** fishermen visit the place.
Tawakkul	...	...	See Sāwik above.
Tibāt نيبات	On the west coast, nearly 5 miles south-south-west of Bakhah.	Village of 15 houses on a sandy beach with some date trees.	**Shārjah** jurisdiction begins 2½ miles south south-west of this village at Rās-ash-Sha'am: Tibāt is the last village of Ruūs-al-Jibal in this direction. The people live by fishing and are **Shihūh** of the Bani Hadīyah section. There are 4 fishing boats here.

In the foregoing table a few unimportant and uninhabited islands are omitted, of which the native names have not been ascertained with certainty.

Administration.—Ruūs-al-Jibāl is a district in the Sultanate of **'Omān**. The Sultān is represented by a Wāli who has his seat at **Khasab**, in the article on which his position is described. The district brings in no revenue to the Masqat exchequer and it probably does not even pay for its own administration—if the slight political supervision exercised by the Wāli may be called by such a name. The amount annually collected by the Wāli as Zakāt is about $ 600, and the present Sultān of **'Oman** (Saiāyīd Faisal) has in addition, out of his own private property, assigned him at **Khasab** a date plantation and land of the value of $ 1,000 annually.

RUWÀHAH (BANI) بني رواحة

Singular Ruwāhi رواحي or Ruwaihi رويحي. This important tribe of **Hajar** in the Sultanate of **'Omān** are said to be of Nizāri descent, but they are now attached to the Hināwi political faction; in religion they

are Ibādhis. Their principal seat is the upper part of Wādi **Samāil**, called Wādi Bani Ruwāhah, which they entirely monopolise, and where they have about 900 houses; but they also inhabit the lower villages of 'Adhdah (50 houses), Rissah (II) (20 houses), Rufai'ah (80 houses), Qarwāshīyah (50 houses), Naghzah (50 houses), Suharah (100 houses), Hijrat Wilād Sa'ad (50 houses), Jammār (75 houses), Hijrat-al-Bakriyīn (100 houses), Ibrāhīmīyah (40 houses), Bait Walad-al-Khalīli (100 houses), Dighāl (100 houses), Subārah (50 houses), Daqdaqain (20 houses) and Tasāwīr (25 houses). In Wādi **Bōshar** they are found at Falaij-ash-Shām (15 houses), in Wādi **Dima** at Hājir (100 houses), and in **'Omān** Proper at **Izki**, Khadhra Bin-Daffā' (60 houses), **Nizwa** (4 houses) and Saddi (10 houses). In Wādi **Mistāl**, on the northern side of the Western **Hajar** hills, they occur at Ghubrat Bani Ruwāhah (40 houses) and Hail (40 houses). The greater part of Wādi **'Andām** belongs to them and the whole of Wādi **Mahram.** Their total number is perhaps 18,500 souls.

The Bani Ruwāhah are a troublesome tribe; they were consistently adversaries of the Sultān of **'Omān** during the reign of Turki (1871-88) and are supposed to be still very hostile to the ruling power; but they can be subsidised when necessary, and in 1905 the Sultān made use of them against the Bani **Riyām** of **Izki** and Birkat-al-**Mōz.** They are perpetual enemies of the Bani **Jābir,** the hostility between the tribes being, it is believed, a remnant of the ancient historic feud of Abs and Dhubyān. The Bani Rawāhah have no general Tamīmah: each section is ruled by a Shaikh of its own.

The principal subdivisions of the Bani Ruwāhah are:—

Section.	Houses.	Habitat.	Remarks.
'Ali (Wilād) ولاد علي	200	Wādi **Mahram.**	Nil.
'Aqīd (Aulād) اولاد عقيد	95	Wādi **'Andām.**	Do.
'Awāmir عوامر	200	Rissah and Rufai'ah in Wādi **Samāil,** also Wādi **'Andām.**	Do.
'Āyish (Wilād) ولاد عايش	200	Wādi **Mahram,** etc.	Do.

Section.	Houses.	Habitat.	Remarks.
Bahālīl بهاليل	..	Naghzah in Wādi **Samāil.**	Nil
Bahīs (Aulād Bin) اولاد بن بحيس	30	Sabārah in Wādi **Samāil.**	Do.
Bakriyīn بكريين	160	Hijrat-al-Bakriyīn, Ibrāhīmīyah, and Sabārah in Wādi **Samāil.**	Do.
Barkat (Wilād) ولاد بركة	80	Wādi **Mahram.**	Do.
Hamad (Wilād) ولاد حمد	100	Do.	Do.
Hamīm (Bani) بني هميم	100	Do.	Do.
Harmal (Wilād) ولاد حرمل	150	Wādi **'Andām.**	Do.
Hasan (Wilād) ولاد حسن	180	Do.	Do
Hāshim (Bani) بني هاشم	60	Mihall in Wādi **Samāil,** etc.	Do.
Husain (Wilād) ولاد حسين	50	Wādi **'Andām.**	Do.
Ibrāhīm (Wilād) ولاد ابراهيم	60	Wādi **Samāil.**	Do.
Khalf (Wilād) ولاد خلف	70	Wasād in Wādi **Samāil.**	Do.
Khalīl (Wilād) ولاد خليل	200	Suharah and Bait Walad-al-Khalīli in Wādi **Samāil**	Do.
Khamīs (Wilād) ولاد خميس	60	Biyāq in Wādi **Samāil,** etc.	Do.

Section.	Houses.	Habitat.	Remarks.
Mas'ūd (Wilād) ولاد مسعود	80	Biyāq in Wādi **Samāil** and Himamt, etc.	At these villages are two different sections bearing the same name.
Na'amān (Bani) بني نعمان	50	Wādi **'Andām**	Nil.
Nāsir Muhammad (Wilād) ولاد ناصر محمد	20	Wabāl in Wādi **Samāil.**	Do.
Qurūn قرون	70	Suhārah in Wādi **Samāil.**	Do.
Rāshid (Wilād) ولاد راشد	200	Himamt, etc.	Do.
Sa'ad (Wilād) ولاد سعد	100	Hijrat Wilād Sa'ad in Wādi **Samāil.**	Also styled (perhaps more correctly) Bani Sa'ad.
Salīm (Wilād) ولاد سليم	120	Wādi **Mahram.**	Do.
Sulaimān-bin-'Umr (Wilād) ولاد سليمان بن عمر	10	Hibāt in Wādi **'Andām.**	Do.
Wakīl (Aulād) اولاد وكيل	140	Dighāl in Wādi **Samāil,** etc.	Do.

This table of sections appears to be incomplete: no mention is made in it of the Bani **Ruwāhah** in **'Omān** Proper and in some other places.

RUWAIS الرويس

A village of **Qatar,** the nearest to the tip of the promontory, about 2½ miles south of Jazīrat Rās Rakan. It is inhabited by about 70 families of **Sādah** who own 18 pearl boats, 2 other sea-going vessels, and 10 fishing boats; they have also 4 horses and 20 camels. There is a reef in front of the village within which the boats belonging to it anchor. The place is protected by a small fort with four towers, and drinking water is fetched from the Umm Dhā'an well, 1½ miles inland south of Ruwais.

RUWI
رُوِى

An important but not large village in the **Masqat** District of the **'Omān** Sultanate, 2½ miles south-south-west of **Matrah**; it is situated in a small Wādi of its own which is a right-bank tributary of Wādi **'Adai**. It consists of about 50 houses, a few of mud, the rest huts; the inhabitants are **'Awāmir** and Bani **Wahaib**. Plenty of good water is obtainable from wells 50 feet deep, and the cultivation of the village, which is a market-garden for **Matrah** and **Masqat** Town, includes sugar, maize, onions, lettuce, radishes and brinjals. There are fine dates, about 400 trees, also mangoes and tamarinds; some of the palms are the private property of Saiyid Faisal, the present Sultān of **'Omān**. A reference to the article on the **Masqat** District will show that Ruwi is the point from which all routes from **Matrah** to the interior diverge, and this fact has more than once invested it with military importance when rebellious tribes were threatening an attack on **Masqat**. There is a fort, now practically in ruins, resembling the smaller fortifications at **Masqat** Town.

SA'AD (BAIT)
بيت سعد

A numerous tribe of Arabs occupying part of both banks of the **Diz** above the territory of the **'Anāfijeh**, and found also in the **Miyānāb** and even on the left bank of the **Gargar**; upon the **Diz** they are to some extent interspersed with the **Kathīr** tribe. Their total number may be about 14,000 souls. The Bait Sa'ad claim descent from Ja'far the Barmecide جعفر البرمكي. Their main divisions are:—

Section.	Location.	Fighting strength.	Remarks.
Dailam ديلم	Left bank of the **Diz** river about Abul Bishr, *viz.*, above Dih Nau and below the **'Ajīrub**.	400, all armed with rifles but none mounted.	This section have about 1,500 buffaloes, 3,000 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats.
Hamdān (Āl Bā) آل بو حمدان	Between the left bank of the **Diz** and the right bank of the **'Ajīrub**.	500, all with rifles, of whom 30 are mounted.	Livestock owned are 2,000 buffaloes, 3,000 cattle and 4,000 sheep and goats. This section are subjects of Shaikh Farhān Asad of the **Kathīr** tribe.

Section.	Location.	Fighting strength.	Remarks.
Hāyi (Āl) آل حايي	To the west of the Ka'ab-as-Sitātleh section, at 3 or 4 miles distance from the right bank of the **Diz** river.	500, all armed with rifles but none mounted.	They are said to own 1,000 buffaloes, 5,000 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats.
Ka'ab-as-Sitātleh كعب السطاطله	Right bank of the **Diz** river about Ishāreh, near and a little below the Imāmzadeh of Abur Ridha; also on the right bank of the **Shatait** at Bunnat 'Abbas.	700, all with rifles, of whom 50 are mounted.	This section possess 150 camels, 2,000 buffaloes, 5,000 cattle and 3,000 sheep and goats.
Mahāmīd محاميد	Saiyid Hasan and Hilāleh on the left bank of the **Gargar**, and in that neighbourhood.	100, of whom 50 have rifles and 30 are mounted.	The Mahāmīd are subjects of Farhān Asad, the **Kathīr** Shaikh. They possess 60 mules, 200 cattle and 6,000 sheep and goats.
Mizra'eh مزرعه	Hawasīyeh, between the **Shāūr** and the **Diz**, immediately above the **'Anāfijeh.**	300, of whom 200 are armed with rifles, but none are mounted.	This section live in mat and grass huts; they own 150 buffaloes and 600 cattle. They are really Bani **Turuf**, but attached themselves to Shaikh Farhān Asad of the **Kathīr** tribe about 10 years ago.
Nais نيس	Scattered, but mostly at 'Adhāfeh on the right bank of the **Gargar.**	200, of whom 40 are mounted and 40 have rifles.	The Nais are believed to be of the same stock as the section similarly named of the **'Anāfijeh.** They own 40 mules, 200 cattle and 5,000 sheep and goats and live both in huts and tents.
Sa'ad (Bait) بيت سعد	Left bank of the **Diz** river about Dih Nau.	800, of whom 600 have rifles and 400 are mounted.	The animals belonging to this section are estimated at 400 camels, 200 mules, 1,000 cattle and 20,000 sheep and goats This section is divided between Shaikh Farhān of the **Kathīr** tribe and his brothers, and is accordingly sometimes described as consisting of the following sub-sections:— Farhān, Shāya', Muttalib and 'Abdul Hasan.

Section.	Location.	Fighting strength.	REMARKS.
Taraif طريف	Chiefly in **Miyānāb**, but a few also on the right bank of the Taraifi canal, between Jājis on the **Diz** and the **Shāūr** river.	300, of whom 50 have rifles, but none are mounted.	The Taraif inhabit huts. They own 20 mules, 100 buffaloes, 300 cattle and 4,000 sheep and goats.
Zaharīyeh زهريه	Nawāsīyāt on the **Shāūr**; also Cham Faraj, opposite 'Abdun Nabi, on the left bank of the **Gargar**.	150, of whom 40 are mounted and 50 have rifles.	The livestock of this section are 60 mules, 200 cattle and 5,000 sheep and goats.

The Bait Sa'ad, with certain exceptions noted above, are all dwellers in tents. The whole tribe pay revenue, through Shaikh Farhān Asad of the **Kathīr**, to the Persian Governor of Northern **'Arabistān.** Both the principal Shaikhs of the **Kathīr** at the present time, Shaikh Haidar and Shaikh Farhān Asad, are said to be of Bait Sa'ad extraction and not true **Kathīr.**

SA'AD (SHAIKH) شيخ سعد

A village in Turkish **'Irāq** with a small police post and a customs house; it is situated in the Qadha of **Kūt-al-Amārah** on the right bank of the **Tigris**, 25 miles above **'Ali-al-Gharbi** and 60 below **Kūt-al-Amārah** by river. It consists of 50 to 100 houses of sun-dried brick and about 25 shops. The inhabitants are mostly **Kurds,** and the adjoining Arab tribes are the Āl Bū Darāj on the east and the Bani **Rabī'ah** on the west. The trade, such as it is, resembles that of **'Ali-al-Gharbi.**

SA'AD (YĀL) يال سعد

Singular Sa'adi سعدي. A numerous tribe of the **'Omān** Sultanate estimated at 13,000 souls. The Yāl Sa'ad occupy a block of territory, 25 miles in length, towards the east end of **Bātinah,** but a number of the coast places in their tract are in other hands. Their traditional boundary on the east is the lower course, called for this reason Wādi-al-

Qāsim, of Wādi Bani **Kharūs**; on the west the furthest point they occupy is Khadhra. Their principal villages or towns are **Masna'ah** (50 houses), Tau-ash-Shawi (20 houses), Tarīf (60 houses), Muladdah (400 houses), Raqqās (100 houses), Gharaifah (500 houses), Sūr-al-Qarat (200 houses), Tharmad (250 houses), Bat-hah Suwaiq (600 houses), Khadhra (230 houses), and Sūr Haiyān (50 houses); of these only the first and the three last are upon the coast. They are also found at Khabbah and Hadhīb (II).

The Yāl Sa'ad belong to the Hināwi faction and are Ibādhis by religion. Among other Arabs they are reputed unwarlike, mean-spirited and inhospitable and are little respected. They are wealthy, owning hundreds of thousands of date-palms and a good deal of land under grain, also many trading and fishing-boats; but some of them are Bedouins. They have always shown a predilection for the 'Azzān branch of the ruling family in **'Omān**, perhaps because **Rustāq** adjoins their own territory; and they pay no taxes to the present Sultān of **'Omān**. In 1874, when Ibrāhīm of **Rustāq** seized **Masna'ah**, they plundered some British subjects of the place and a heavy fine was recovered from them at the instance of the British Government, not without difficulty. On the whole, however, they are peaceably disposed, and, so long as they are left alone, give no trouble to the Sultān's Government.

The principal subdivisions of the Yāl Sa'ad are: –

Section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat.	Remarks.
Haiyiz (Yāl) يال حيز	700	Muladdah, Bat-hah Suwaiq and Khadhra.	Nil.
Hilāl (Yāl) يال هلال	550	**Masna'ah**, Sūr-al-Qarat and Tharmad.	Do.
Khanaijarah خنيجرة	400	Do.	Do.
Khuwaitar خويطر	300	Tarīf, Muladdah and Raqqās.	Do.
Maghābishah مغابشه	400	**Masna'ah**, Tau-ash-Shawi, Raqqās and Khadhra.	Do.
Shuwaikāt شويكات	300	Khabbah and Hadhīb (II).	Do.

SA'ADĀN (JAU-AS-)
جو السعدان

A tract in the **Hasa** Sanjāq, of the ordinary desert character; it is enclosed by **Habl** on the north, by **Taff** on the west, by Wādi **Farūq** and **Na'alah** on the south, and by Badd-al-**Asīs** on the east. Its north-western, south-western, south-eastern and north-eastern corners are marked respectively by the hills of Mathlūth, Hamrat Jūdah, Ghār-ash-Shuyūkh and Dām; and Jabal Barāim is situated on its eastern border between the two last. Jau-as-Sa'adān is a low tract covered with a thin coating of yellow sand. The name is said to be derived from a plant called Sa'adān which grows in the tract and of which the thorns or prickles, falling off when the plant withers, make it impossible for people to walk about barefoot.

SABAI'
سبيع

An important tribe of **Najd**, partly migratory and partly settled.

Distribution—The Sabai', both Bedouin and non-Bedouin, have a wide distribution.

Their nomads are found as far to the north-east as Banbān in **'Āridh**, as well as about Hāir on Wādi **Hanīfah** and in the district of **Kharj**, and they sometimes visit **Summān**; but their headquarters are in the district of Wādi **Sabai'** in the far south-west, to which they have given their name. They are probably not unknown in the districts intermediate in position between those just mentioned.

Non-nomadic Sabai', like their Bedouin fellow-tribesmen, are found chiefly in Wādi **Sabai'**, especially at 'Amāir, Dhurum, Hanqān, Hazam, Khazām, Lamlah, Ranyah, Raudhah, Suwaiyid and Ziyād, and at Khurmah in the Wādi Turabah division of that district. Further to the north-east they occur at the desert villages of Duwādimi, Khanūqah and Sha'arah; in **Washam** at **Shaqrah** and Wathaithīyah; in **Qasīm** at **'Anaizah**, 'Aushazīyah, Badāyah and Wādi; in **Sadair** at 'Attār, Ghāt, Harmah, Hautah, Khatāmah, Khīs, **Majma'** and Ruwaidhah; in **'Āridh** at 'Awainidh, Barrah, Ghiyānah, Haraimlah, Hizwah, Malham, Rghabah, Salbūkh and Sidūs in Mahmal, at 'Ammārīyah, 'Ilb, 'Audah, 'Arjah, Masāni' and Hāir on Wādi **Hanīfah**, and at **Dhrumah**; in **Kharj** at **Dilam** and Yamāmah; in **Hariq** at Hariq town; in **Hautah** at Hautah town and Hilwah; and in **Aflāj** at **Lailah**.

*Divisions and number.**—The following are the principal divisions of the Sabai' which have come to notice in the course of our inquiries :—

Ajmān-ar-Rakhm. عجمان الرخم

'Amir (Bani), at Khurmah in Wādi Turabah. بني عامر

'Amr (Bani). بني عمر

'Askar, in **Kharj**. عسكر

'Azīz (Al 'Abdul), at **Dhrumah**. آل عبد العزيز

Khanaizān (Āl), at 'Awainidh in **'Āridh**. آل خنيزان

Khathlān, at Hariq town in **Harīq** and at Hautah town and Hilwah in **Hautah**. حثلان

Marāghīn, at Raudhah in Wādi-as-Sabai'. مراغين

Matārīd, at 'Aushazīyah in **Qasīm**. مطاريد

Mijāmi'ah, at Dhurum, Hanqān, Lamlah and Suwaiyid in Wādi **Sabai'**. مجامعة

Muhāwirah, at Ziyād in Wādi **Sabai'**. محاورة

Qaraishāt. قريشات

Rashīd (Al Bin), at Malham in **'Āridh**. آل بن رشيد

Rasbūl, at **Lailah** in **Aflāj**. رشول

Sūdah, at **Shaqrah** in **Washam** and at Ranyah and Raudhah in Wādi **Sabai'**. سودة

Thaur (Bani), at Khurmah in Wādi Turabah. بني ثور

Wuzrān, at 'Anāir and Khazām in Wādi **Sabai'**. وزران

Some authorities regard the entire **Sahūl** tribe as being a section of the **Sabai'**.

The number of the nomad Sabai' is altogether uncertain: the settled Sabai' are included in the estimated populations of the districts where they are found.

Character.—Little is known of the Sabai' Bedouins, and the settled Sabai' resemble in their characteristics the other sedentary tribes of **Najd**. In religion the Sabai' are Hanābilah, or, in other words, Wahhābis who claim to be Sunnis.

Political position.—The bulk of the Sabai' have always been subject to the ruler of **Riyādh**, and 40 years ago the value of their annual tribute was estimated at $8,000. During the recent struggle in **Najd** the Sabai' were ranged on the Wahhābi side.

Wādi Sabai' is the south-westernmost district of Southern **Najd**.

* A list of sections of the Sabai' is given by Col. E. C. Ross in the Persian Gulf Administration Report for 1879-1880.

Boundaries.—Wādi Sabai' is bounded on the east by Widyān **Dawāsir**; on the south by Bīshah and Wādi **Tathlīth**; on the west by the Hijāz province; and on the north by an unknown tract which separates it from Hazm-ar-Rāji.

Physical character and divisions.—Arabs state that the surface of Wādi Sabai' is level, but that it is traversed by occasional hollows. It is mostly sandy desert, but here and there earth crops up, and in such places dates, wheat, barley and maize are grown. Both springs and wells exist, the wells being generally shallow; and there are depressions in which rain water collects and forms ponds that remain for as much as a year and become the abode of aquatic birds.

Little is known of the district except from native accounts*; but it seems clear that the name Wādi Sabai' applies not, as might have been expected, to one great valley, but rather to an open plain with two main lines of drainage. The north part of the district appears to fall to Wādi Turabah, Tarabah or Trubah تربه, which has its head in the Hijāz mountains about 150 miles east of Makkah and is reported to send water down to a depression called 'Irq عرق near **Shaqrah** in **Washam**; if these data are accurate the direction of Wādi Turabah is from south-west to north-east and its length some 350 miles. The drainage of the southern portion of Wādi Sabai' appears to be carried by a Wādi called Ranyah, which rises near the head of Wādi Turabah and runs eastwards for perhaps 120 miles to a point where it is joined by a great Wādi named Bīshah. Wādi Bīshah seems to have its origin in the district of 'Asīr, possibly 150 miles to the south-west of its junction with Wādi Ranyah. It should be added that the term Wādi Sabai' seems to be used at times in a restricted sense to describe Wādi Ranyah only, or even a part of it.

Topography of Wādi Ranyah or Wādi Sabai' proper.—The following appear to be the principal villages and points of interest in Wādi Ranyah or Sabai' proper :—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
'Amāir عمائر	About 12 miles east-south-east of Ranyah.	A village of about 250 houses of Sabai' of the Wuzrān section,	This is a settlement rather than a village or town, and is scattered over a large

*Jomard's map at the end of Mengin's *Histoire de l'Egypte* takes in a part of it only.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
		houses, huts and dispersed Qasrs being all reckoned together.	space. Dates, figs and grapes are grown by irrigation from wells, 3 fathoms deep, of good water.
Bahrah (Raudhat-al-) (spelling uncertain)	About 30 miles west of Ranyah.	A tract containing trees.	The western villages of the Wādi supply themselves with wood from this place.
Dhurum ضرم	20 to 25 miles west-south-west of Ranyah.	A village of about 200 houses of Sabai' of the Al Mijāmi'ah section, exclusive of a number of huts scattered among the date groves.	Cultivation as at 'Amāir above, but there are also peaches and melons, and irrigation is assisted by drainage from hills near by. These hills are called Jabal Dhurum; they begin here and stretch westwards passing between Harrah and Khasah below.
Hanqān (spelling uncertain)	About 15 miles west-south-west of Ranyah.	A village of 100 houses of Sabai' of the Al Mijāmi'ah section, exclusive of huts in the date gardens.	Dates, figs, peaches, grapes and melons are grown, but no cereals. The wells contain good water and are 2 fathoms deep.
Harrah حرة	40 or 45 miles west by south of Ranyah, on the north side of the Jabal Dhurum.	A winter camping ground of Bedouins with a number of scattered wells.	The nomads frequenting this place are Sabai', Shalāwah شلاوة and Buqūm. Harrah is said to be infested by scorpions and by snakes of the kinds called Haiyah and Hanash.
Hazam حزم	About 8 miles north-west of Ranyah.	A walled village of 80 houses of Dawāsir and of a tribe called Shanābirah: there are also a few Sabai'.	Dates, figs, grapes and pumpkins are grown; and the wells, which are 2 fathoms deep, contain good water. Here resides a Sharīf named Mansūr-bin-Mādhi who about 30 years ago was deputed to Wādi Sabai' to collect

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
			Zakāt by the Sharīf of Makkah. This emissary was unable to realise anything on behalf of the Sharīf; but he continues to reside here, enjoying the barren respect of the people.
Huwaiyah حويه	About 20 miles north-north-west of Ranyah.	A summer camping ground of Sabai' and 'Ataibah Bedouins.	There are about 15 wells here, 3 fathoms deep and containing good water, but no cultivation of dates or cereals exists.
Khasah خسه	About 50 miles west by south of Ranyah, on the south side of Jabal Dhurum.	A summer camping ground of Sabai' Bedouins.	There are some 10 wells here, 4 fathoms deep and containing good water, scattered over an area of about 3 miles in extent.
Khazām خزام	About 8 miles south-west of Ranyah.	A walled village of about 150 houses of Sabai' of the Wuzrān section.	There is cultivation of dates, figs, peaches, grapes and pomegranates. Wells are 2 fathoms deep and the water good.
Lamlah لملح	About 7 miles south-west of Dhurum, at the foot of Jabal Dhurum.	A walled village of Sabai' of the Al Mijāmi'ah section.	Dates, figs, and grapes grow here, also the Bambar tree of which the fruit and leaves are used as medicine. A number of the inhabitants were once slaves of the Al Shanaif, but now they have obtained their freedom and some of them own land. The Shaikh of Lamlah is Shaikh also of Suwaiyid.
Munkhashshah (spelling uncertain)	About 35 miles east-north-east of Ranyah.	A camping ground of Sabai' Bedouins.	This is a sandy locality with a dozen wells, 3 fathoms deep, of good water.
Namlah نمله	About 40 miles north-west of Ranyah.	A summer camping ground of Sabai' Bedouins.	There are about 8 wells here, 3 fathoms deep, of good water.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Qunsalīyah قنسليه	50 to 60 miles north-north-west of Ranyah.	A summer camping ground of **Sabai'** Bedouins.	The ground is sandy and the wells, about 10 in number, are 2½ fathoms deep and contain good water.
Ranyah رنيه	This may be taken as the central place in Wādi **Sabai'**, but it seems to lie between the actual centre of the district and its south-west corner. It is probably 90 to 100 miles east of **Turabah.**	The capital of Wādi Sabai' proper, though perhaps not the largest place in it; Ranyah consists of 200 houses of **Sabai'** of the Sūdah section, exclusive of a very large number of huts which are scattered among the date plantations. In summer the population is about doubled by an influx of Bedouins of the **Sabai'** tribe.	This is the seat of Fidai'-bin-Bāhas, titular Shaikh of Wādi Sabai' proper, but he has little influence over the Shaikhs of villages, and some parts of the Wādi are altogether exempt from his authority. The date plantations are fine and extensive; and figs, peaches and pomegranates are also produced. Wells are numerous and contain good water at 2 fathoms.
Raudhah روضه	About 6 miles south-west of Ranyah.	A walled and fortified village consisting of about 400 houses of **Sabai'** of the Marāghīn, and Sūdah sections, **Dawāsir,** and a few **'Anizah.**	There is a fort called Qasr-al-Marāghīn قصر المراغين occupied by the Shaikh of the place; also a considerable bazaar, said to contain 100 shops, and a large Jāmi' mosque. This is the market town of the district and goods are imported chiefly from Makkah; coffee however is brought from Najrān and arms and ammunition from **Qatar** *viâ* **Aflāj** and Wādi Dawāsir. Swords, lances and daggers come either from Wādi Dawāsir or from Hadhramaut, the best daggers—called Hadhram—being from the latter. There are not many craftsmen here, only a few blacksmiths, carpenters and cobblers. Wells are 3 fathoms deep and contain good water. The date plan-

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
			tations are extensive; and figs, peaches, melons, grapes and even, it is said, oranges are produced.
Rīqah ريقه	About 20 miles south-east of Ranyah.	A tract where wheat and barley are extensively grown in winter, this being one of the few places in Wādi Sabai' where there is any cultivation of cereals.	The cultivation is carried on by agriculturists from different villages, who build themselves huts of date leaves here for the season. The number of huts, it is said, sometimes amounts to 1,000. There are 200 or more wells with good water at 3 fathoms, but dates are entirely absent. Several miles to the south-east of Rīqah is a hill called Jabal Sillah سلّه.
Sharīf (Qulbān) قلبان شريف	In the extreme north-west corner of the district, near Wādi Turabah.	A summer camping ground of Sabai' Bedouins.	The ground here is stony. There are half a dozen wells, of good water, 3½ fathoms deep.
Suwaiyid (spelling uncertain)	Apparently near Lamlah.	A village of 100 houses, mostly of Sabai' of the Āl Mijāmi'ah section, but a few of Dawāsir.	The Shaikh of Lamlah is Shaikh also of the greater part of Suwaiyid; but the small Dawāsir community have a separate Shaikh of their own. Dates, figs, peaches and grapes are the chief products and there are many wells, 2 fathoms deep, of good water.
Taghdawi (Jabal) جبل تغدوي	Begins on the north side of Hazam and runs north for some miles.	A ridge or line of hills in the middle of Wādi Sabai' proper.	...
Ziyād زياد	About 6 miles south of Ranyah.	A settlement of 100 or more houses and huts scattered through date gardens; the people are Sabai' of the Mahāwirah section.	Dates, peaches, figs and grapes are grown. The wells are 3 fathoms deep and the water good.

Of Wādi Bīshah, which in its lower course joins Wādi Ranyah, but little has as yet been ascertained. It is said to contain a large village named Bīshah, which is partly inhabited by **Buqūm** Arabs and partly by negroes. In the Bīshah district are other villages called Janainah جنينه, Nimrān نمران and Raushan روشن.

Topography of Wādi Turabah.—The chief points in Wādi Turabah are these :—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Khurmah خرمه	In Wādi Turabah, at a long distance (perhaps 80 miles or more) from Turabah village, apparently north-eastwards and probably lower down the Wādi.	A large walled village of 300 houses of **Sabai'** of the Bani 'Amir and Bani Thaur sections, of **'Anizah**, of Bani **Zaid**, and of **Dawāsir**. Besides the town proper there are many Qasrs, houses, and huts scattered in the very extensive date plantations: some of these are practically separate villages. If these suburbs be included the estimated size of the place must be doubled. The people, as elsewhere throughout this valley, are Wahhābis. The Shaikh of Khurmah, at present Malaisān-bin-Dhabbān of the Bani Thaur, divides with the Amīr of Turabah the sovereignty of the Wādi. Large numbers of Bedouins camp in the environs of Khurmah in winter.	There is a large fort belonging to the Shaikh, one mosque of great size, and a bazaar containing a considerable number of shops. Trade is chiefly in the hands of **Dawāsir** and of immigrants from **Qasīm**; imports are partly from Makkah and partly from **Qasīm**. Coffee and American piece-goods are brought from Yaman and Najrān, while arms and ammunition are imported either from **Kuwait** *viâ* **Qasīm** and **Washam** or from **Qatar** *viâ* **Aflāj** and Wādi **Dawāsir**. Gunpowder is obtained from Makkah also. The date plantations are described as being of enormous size and owned exclusively by the Bani 'Amir and Bani Thaur, between whom they are about equally divided. A good deal of wheat and barley is grown among the dates, but very little elsewhere. Water is good and stands at about 4 fathoms below ground level.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Rumadān رمدان	Apparently a short way from Turabah village in the direction of Khurmah.	A walled village of 250 houses of **Buqūm**. Shalāwah, شلاوة, **Dawāsir**, and **Bani Zaid**. There are suburbs in the date plantations but not so large as those of Khurmah.	The bazaar here is as large as that at Khurmah, and trade is carried on in much the same manner, but is more brisk. Water is good and is obtainable at 3 fathoms. Rumadān is independent in internal matters, but in its external relations it is politically dependent on Turabah village. Sultān-bin-Ja'afar, a refugee from the Sharīf of Makkah, resides here.
Shudhub شذب	About 15 miles east of Khurmah.	A camping ground of **Sabai'** Bedouins of the Bani 'Āmir and Bani Thaur sections.	There are a score of good wells, only 2 fathoms deep.
Turabah تربة	On the south-south-east side of Jabal Hadhan حضن, a hill which is about 150 miles east of Makkah and can be seen from the **Buraidah**-Makkah pilgrim route.	A long narrow village of 150 houses of **Buqūm**, surrounded by date groves; there is a considerable suburban population, who inhabit houses, huts and watch towers among the date groves Large numbers of Bedouin **Buqūm** encamp in the environs in summer.	There is little or no trade at Turabah, of which the market town is Rumadān. There is one large mosque. Cultivation is chiefly of dates; the wells are 3 fathoms deep, and the water is good. The Amīr of Turabah, at present Manāhi-bin-Mahmil, rules the southern (that is probably the upper) part of Wādi Turabah, which is outside the jurisdiction of the Shaikh of Khurmah. There is no Qādhi at Turabah and cases are referred by the Amīr to the Qādhi of Rumadān.

General.—The preceding tables sufficiently explain the facts regarding the population, agriculture, trade and political organisation of Wādi Sabai', and no further analysis is necessary here. On the information available the settled population may be roughly estimated at 16,000 souls, of whom about 10,000 are located in Wādi Sabai' proper and the

remainder in Wādi Turabah. Except in the villages of Rumadān and Turabah, which belong to the **Buqūm**, **Sabai'** everywhere greatly predominate; but a few **Dawāsir** and even **'Anizah** and Bani **Zaid**, also tribes known as Shalāwah and Shanābarah, are intermingled with them. Camels are numerous and horses not rare, but cattle and donkeys appear to be scarce in proportion. Ranyah, Turabah and Khurmah are, as will be seen, the three political centres.

SĀBI (CHAM-AS-)
چم الصابي

A village situated on the right bank of the **Jarrāhi**, but separated from the stream by a few hundred yards of low-lying ground, a little below the point where the river emerges from a low range of hills and enters the **Jarrāhi** District. The village is 24½ miles from **Rāmuz** Town on the route to **Ma'shūr**. An old disused canal of considerable size takes off from the right bank of the **Jarrāhi** about 1 mile above the village; after passing a large flat-topped mound which seems to be an ancient site, it cuts through a low mud ridge and can be traced beyond this for several miles running nearly parallel to the river. At Cham-as-Sābi there are about 15 permanent habitations, mud houses, belonging to Bani Khālid who are connected with the **Bāwīyeh**; and in winter a large encampment of about 200 tents of the same tribe is located here. The low land near by is regularly cultivated. The village is said to derive its name from **Sabians** who formerly inhabited it; and among this sect a vague tradition is current that many of their faith were once massacred here, but they are unable to assign any date to the supposed event. Along with the rest of the **Jarrāhi** District, Cham-as-Sābi is farmed by the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** from its owner the Nizām-as-Saltaneh.

SABIANS

In Arabic and Persian Subba صبّا: singular Sābi صابي. The Sabians are a remarkable people dispersed in small communities over parts of Turkish **'Irāq** and Persian **'Arabistān**, but united everywhere by the possession of a common religion. In **'Arabistān** they claim a Syrian origin and say that their ancestors formerly owned most of **Shūshtar**, and they have also a tradition that many of them were once massacred at Cham-as-**Sābi**.

Distribution and numbers.— **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh**, on the **Euphrates**, where they number 700 souls, is now the headquarters of the Sabians;

and they are found also at **'Amārah** (1,000 souls), **Nāsirīyah** (300 souls), Qal'at **Sālih**, and **Shatrat-al-Muntafik** in **'Irāq.** In Southern **'Arabistān** they occur at **Muhammareh** (40 families), at **Hawīzeh** Town which 60 years ago was one of their important places (20 families), and at Amīnīyeh on the **Kārūn** river (4 families) : there are also a few at the port of **Buziyeh.** The numbers of the Sabians have greatly declined in recent years and are still dwindling. There are none now at **Ahwaz** Village or **Dizfūl** or **Shūshtar** Towns, but there are still 15 families at Shāhwali in the **Shūshtar** District. Their religious head, known as the Qāri قاري or Reader, has his residence at **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh.**

Life and occupations.—In dress and appearance the Sabians are indistinguishable from their Arab neighbours, nor do they, perhaps, differ from them in descent, though their speech is different and their Arabic is broken and less emphatically pronounced than that of the Musulmāns. The men all wear their beards long. They show a special aptitude for working in gold and silver, and probably a considerable majority of them follow that profession : in **'Irāq,** however, many are canoe builders and carpenters : few or none are agriculturists. The use of the term " Sabian " by different authorities at different times has not been consistent, and it may be doubted whether the Subba of the present day are the same as the Sābiūna صابئون of the Qurān.

Religion and customs.—The exact nature of the Sabian religion and its affinities with star-worship, Judaism, Christianity, and Muhammadanism have not been clearly ascertained. It is stated, however, that baptism is one of the principal rites and that water enters into all the important ceremonies ; that the Sabians respect Yahya or John the Baptist as a prophet, regarding him as a re-incarnation of Seth, and that they consider both Moses and Christ to have been false teachers : their paradise is said to be located in the North Star. They possess scriptures of their own and a book of ritual. It is said that strangers are not admitted to their rites and that these are conducted in Syriac. They are an uncircumcised race, not monogamous ; but a second wife is seldom taken except when the first has proved barren.

SABĪYAH (KHOR-AS-) خور الصبيه

A remarkable inlet of the sea running north-north-west for nearly 30 miles from the entrance of **Kuwait** Bay to **Warbah** island, and dividing, throughout its entire course, the island of **Būbiyān** from the

main. A small prolongation of the Khor passing west of **Warbah** island joins Khor-ath-Tha'alab on a branch of which Umm **Qasr** stands; and a channel with soundings of 3 to 8 fathoms, apparently known as Khor Būbiyān بوبيان, runs along the south side of **Warbah** island and unites the head of Khor-as-Sabīyah with that of Khor **'Abdullah**.*

The average width of Khor-as-Sabīyah appears to be about three-quarters of a mile; at its mouth it is one mile broad, but at places higher up it contracts to as little as half a mile. The banks are swampy, but there are a good many boulders, especially among the eastern shore. A route which runs along the western side of the Khor is part of the first route described in the article on the **Kuwait** Principality. The soundings appears to vary from 1 to 5 fathoms; but navigation just outside the mouth of the Khor is difficult on account of numerous patches and rocks which are almost dry at low water, and even native boats cannot enter at less than half flood.

Qasr-as-Sabīyah is a fortified mud enclosure belonging to the Shaikh of **Kuwait**; it is situated on the east bank of the Khor about 3 miles from the tip of the promontory that divides the mouth of Khor-as-Sabīyah from **Kuwait** Bay. The enceinte of the Qasr is about 100 yards long by 80 yards broad, and at high tide the sea approaches it very closely; in spite, however, of a rather steeply shelving bank, landing is difficult, on account of mud, in all states of the tide. The garrison consists of about a dozen retainers of the Shaikh of **Kuwait**. The supply of water, from wells outside the enceinte, is brackish; there is a plantation of about 300 young date trees. Qasr-as-Sabīyah formerly boasted some cultivation, which it owed to Yūsuf-bin-Ibrāhīm, the enemy (now deceased) of the present Shaikh of **Kuwait**: but the place was ruined in hostilities between Shaikh Mubārak and some of his nephews about 1899. Qasr-as-Sabīyah is surrounded by some tamarisks which, in approaching the place from the west, first become visible at a distance of about 5 miles.

* From a report by Commander Kemp, R.N., which, with a sketch chart, will be found in the Government of India's Foreign Proceedings for July 1902, it may be gathered that Khor Būbiyān and the upper part of Khor-as-Sabīyah were found navigable by H.M.S. "Sphinx," but that the channel to the west of **Warbah** island was too narrow to be safe. The latter is a mere boat channel, 100 yards broad at the northern end, but widening to ¾ of a mile (including swamps at high tide) at the southern end: see a report dated 24th July 1905 by Captain E. W. S. Mahon, R.E., who calls this channel "Khor Salem."

SĀDAH
سادة

Or Saiyids; singular Saiyid سيّد. This article relates to a community of Saiyids who had their origin in **Qatar** and afterwards, for the most part, removed to **Bahrain** in the train of the conquering **'Utūb.** There are still 70 families of Sādah at **Ruwais** in **Qatar** and a few at **Dōhah**; in **Bahrain** their headquarters are **Hadd** where they have 150 houses, and they have also 10 houses on **Tārūt** Island off **Qatīf.** In **Bahrain** and **Qatar** they are pearl merchants or divers; some of those in **Qatar** are breeders of cattle. By religion they are Sunnis of the Hanafi and Shāfi'i schools, and they continue to be notorious for their fanaticism and slave-dealing propensities.

SADAIR
سدير

Sometimes pronounced Isdair. A district of **Najd,** the northernmost of the Wahhābi dominions proper, and one of much general and political importance. Sadair is bounded on the east and north by deserts,—on the east, namely, by the **Dahānah,** and on the north by a Nafūd which passes between Jabal **Tuwaiq** and **Qasīm** and contains Wādi-ar-**Rūmmah**; on the west the Jaraifah جريفة valley separates Sadair from the district of **Washam,** and on the south the valley of 'Ajsh marks its border with **'Āridh.** The length of Sadair, which is greatest from north-west to south-east, is about 145 miles.

Physical features.—The district thus defined practically coincides with the northern part of the **Tuwaiq** plateau or range, consequently the geography of the hills hereabouts is also the geography of Sadair; from this statement, however, must be excepted the flat, low country in the extreme north between **Zilfi** and Wādi-ar-**Rummah,** lying between the **Tuwaiq** hills and the northern part of **Qasīm.** The hilly portion of the district has an elevation increasing from north to south; the bulk of its drainage goes eastward to the **Dahānah**; and its principal features are four valleys or torrent beds which we now proceed to describe in order.

The northernmost or Ghāt valley, rising at no great distance to the east of **Majma'**, the capital of Sadair, pursues a winding but generally northerly course by the villages of Ruwaidhah and Khīs to Ghāt, where it emerges from the hills and, being deflected by a projecting spur of **Tuwaiq,** turns westward into the Nafūd; at one place shortly before reaching Ghāt its fall is extremely abrupt. In time of flood the stream

from this valley penetrates into the Nafūd as far as the sand hills of Imghair-az-Zilfi امغير زلفي, 10 miles from Ghāt, where it is absorbed and disappears. At this place Imghair there are wells, and in favourable seasons some cereals are grown by cultivators from **Zilfi.** The Ghāt valley is the only one in Sadair which drains to the west side of **Tuwaiq**; the other three all run eastwards.

The next valley, that of **Majma'**, has its origin in a group of 5 summits of Jabal **Tuwaiq**, called Mishqar مشقر, to the south-east of **Majma'**; Mishqar is said to overlook from the north the plains of **Washam.** From Mishqar the valley of **Majma'** is described as running northwards for about 12 miles to Dhalmah ضلمه, and thence 6 miles north-eastwards to **Majma'**, which is situated upon it. A little beyond **Majma'** it receives on the left a small tributary from Harmah; and at about 10 miles beyond **Majma'** and to the east-south-east of that place, it reaches Qadhaimah قضيمه, a locality where there are wells of 7 fathoms and where an affluent from the villages of Wushai and Ijwai comes in, apparently from the south-west. From Qadhaimah the hollow continues for about 9 miles eastwards to Amtaiwi امطيوي, and then for 12 miles further in the same direction till it ends in a Rōdhah or bottom named Shahámah شحمه. Shahámah is situated in the 'Iblat-as-Sadair عبلة السدير, which seems to be a sort of plain lying entirely to the east of the **Majma'**-Jalājil route and reaching almost as far south as Tamair.

The third valley, which we may call that of Tuwaim, begins in the neighbourhood of Dhalmah and trends at first south-eastwards to Jalājil which it leaves on the right, and Tuwaim which it leaves on the left bank; it then goes eastwards for about 15 miles and terminates in a Rōdhah under 'Abaid-al-Iblah عبيد العبله, a hill in the centre of 'Iblat-as-Sadair.

The fourth valley, known as Bātin-as-Sadair, is by far the most important and contains, with its affluents, a majority of the villages of the district. Its head is apparently a little to the west of Tuwaim, and it runs at first southwards, having Dākhilah, Raudhah, Hasūn and Hautah upon its left bank, and then Janūbīyah, 'Attār (with Janaifi over against it) and 'Audah upon its right; at 'Audah, where it is about 15 miles north-west of the hamlet of Hasi in **'Āridh**, it turns eastwards and exchanges the name of Bātin-as-Sadair for that of 'Ajsh عجش or Aj اج. From this point to its termination, 15 miles to the eastward, in a Rōdhah called Haqāqah حقاقه, it forms the boundary between Sadair and **'Āridh.** Haqāqah is about 25 miles north-west of the Khafs basin

in **'Āridh.** 'Ajsh has two tributaries from the north which enter it before it reaches Haqāqah; the more western of the two comes down from the villages of Khatāmah and 'Ashairah and the other from Tamair. It is stated that when the Tuwaim valley is heavily flooded part of its water overflows into the Khatāmah affluent of 'Ajsh.

Sadair is partly arable, especially in the north, and in the valleys just described which furrow its surface at intervals and are sometimes steep-sided. The rest of its surface is down-land with some pasture, but bearing few trees. The rocks and soil of Sadair are reported to be generally calcareous.

Inhabitants.—The settled population of the district appears, from the table of towns and villages at the end of this article, to amount to about 21,000 souls. The predominating tribe are the Bani **Tamīm** with about 7,500 persons; after them come the Bani **Khadhīr,** or inferior tribes of the district collectively, who number about 4,000. These again are followed by the **Dawāsir, Fadhūl, 'Anizah,** and **'Ataibah,** with strengths of 2,500 to 1,000 each; the remainder are chiefly **Shammar,** or **Qahtān,** neither of whom are numerically considerable; there are also a very few **Harb,** Bani **Khālid, Mutair** and **'Awāzim** or Hawāzim. The villagers of Sadair are described as hardy and of good physique, with a complexion in some cases almost ruddy. Their houses have ordinarily stone foundations, but the walls are of clay.

The district is subject to visits from various Bedouin tribes, among whom are the **'Ataibah** and the **Mutair.**

Agricultural and other resources.—The nature of cultivation in Sadair will be apparent from the topographical table which concludes this article. The crops are watered from wells of 6 to 20 fathoms; the most important staples are dates, wheat and barley; but lucerne, melons, water melons and some ordinary fruits such as grapes, citrons and pomegranates are also grown. Domestic animals are chiefly camels, donkeys, horned cattle and sheep and goats; both camels and bullocks are used to work the water lifts. Horses are few. Poultry and pigeons are plentiful in the villages of Sadair; but ducks, unless an occasional wild duck, are never seen. There is little local trade: **Majma'** and **Zilfi** are the sole commercial centres, and they are so only upon a small scale.

Communications.—The principal route is that from **Buraidah** to **Riyādh,** which traverses the district lengthwise; it is described in the

article on **Najd.** The roads of Sadair are not entirely safe, and the 'Ajsh valley in particular has an evil reputation as being haunted by marauding Bedouins, generally **'Ataibah**; this fact is referred to by a local poet in a line in which he speaks of جنوب العجش درب الجموع الصائله, "the neighbourhood of 'Ajsh, the highroad of the attacking bands."

Administration.—Sadair belongs to the Wahhābi dominions; it was formerly ruled through an indigenous family who had their seat at **Majma'**; but, as early as 1862 at least, a Wahhābi governor had been stationed at Tuwaim. There is again at the present time a non-local Wahhābi official in Sadair, but he has his headquarters at **Majma'**. The present relations of the Shaikh of **Majma'** with the Wahhābi ruler are noticed in the article on that town.

Topography.—The following are the chief towns and villages of Sadair in their alphabetical order:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
'Ashairah عشيرة	Upon a hollow which is a left bank tributary of 'Ajsh.	About 150 houses, *viz.*, 60 of Bani **Tamīm**, 40 of **Fadhūl**, 4 of **Mutair** and 50 of inferior tribes. The houses are of clay and are perched on a hill overlooking the date groves. Half the able-bodied population of this village are said to be at present at **Kuwait** or **Basrah** in search of employment (1907).	There are considerable date groves, but no other fruit trees. The ordinary cereals, lucerne, melons and water melons are grown. The wells are 6 to 14 fathoms deep, but sometimes dry up, causing the village to be deserted. Livestock are estimated at 200 camels, 100 cattle, and 40 donkeys, besides sheep and goats, but there are no horses.
'Attār عطّار	On the west side of the Bātin-as-Sadair near its lower end, a few miles above 'Audah.	About 125 houses, *viz.*, 30 of **Sabai'**, 25 of **Shammar** of the Qidārah section, 20 of **Fadhūl** and 50 of Bani **Khadhīr**.	There are large date plantations; the only other fruits besides dates are grapes and citrons. The usual cereals, lucerne, melons and water melons are cultivated. The water level is at 8 to 14 fathoms. There are 30 camels, 20 donkeys and 50 cattle, besides sheep and goats.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
'Audah عودة	On the west side of the Bātin-as-Sadair at its southern end, about 15 miles north-west of the hamlet of Hasi in 'Āridh.	200 houses, *viz.*, 70 of **Dawāsir**, 70 of Bani **Tamīm** and 60 of Bani **Khadhīr**.	The ordinary crops are those of the preceding villages; the date groves are large, and besides dates there are vines, citrons and pomegranates. Water is at 12 to 20 fathoms. Animals are 150 camels, 200 cattle and 50 donkeys, also sheep and goats. Both camels and bullocks are used to work the water lifts.
Dākhilah داخلة	At the head of the Bātin-as-Sadair, a few miles east of Tuwaim.	About 45 houses, *viz.*, 25 of Bani **Tamīm**, 8 of **'Anizah** of the Āl Bū Rabā' section and 10 of Bani **Khadhīr**.	The date plantations are small and there are no fruit trees. The other crops are as in the villages above. Water is at 8 to 14 fathoms. The usual animals are kept. There are no horses.
Dhalmah ضلمة	About 6 miles south-west of **Majma'**, further up the torrent on which **Majma'** stands, and about the same distance (probably southwards) from Ruwaidhah.	15 houses, *viz.*, 10 of Bani **Tamīm** of the 'Abdul Jabbār section and 5 of **'Anizah** of the 'Askar section, the whole forming a Qasr.	There are wells 6 to 10 fathoms deep and some dates.
Ghāt غاط	About 20 miles south-south-east of **Zilfi** and 25 miles west-north-west of **Majma'** on the route between the two, at the exit from Jabal **Tuwaiq** of a torrent bed which comes down from Ruwaidhah and Khīs.	170 houses, *viz.*, 130 of **Dawāsir** 20 of **Sabai'** and 20 of Bani **Khadhīr**. There are also some **'Awāzim** or Hawāzim.	The village is built in terraces on the slopes of Jabal **Tuwaiq** upon the east side of the torrent bed. The date plantations are extensive; they are chiefly on the same side of the valley as the village and extend along it for some miles. Citrons, grapes, pomegranates, figs, peaches and the ordinary cereals and other crops of Sadair are grown; all the cultivation is irrigated. Some date plantations near the 'Adhaidān spur of Jabal **Tuwaiq** on the way to **Zilfi** are owned by the

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
			'Awāzim of Ghāt. Water is good; the depth of the wells varies from 6 to 14 fathoms according to rainfall. There are 3 or 4 horses here, also 200 camels, 80 donkeys and 300 cattle, besides sheep and goats. Some 'Abas are manufactured.
Harmah حرمه	Close to Majma' on the east or north-east, upon a left bank tributary of the drainage hollow which passes Majma'.	240 houses, *viz.*, 140 of Bani Tamīm of the Āl Mādhi section, 40 of 'Anizah, 30 of Sabai' and 30 of Bani Khadhīr.	The date groves are large and the wells from 7 to 18 fathoms deep. Fruit trees and ordinary crops are the same as in most villages of Sadair. There are 300 camels, 100 donkeys and 200 cattle, also sheep and goats.
Hasūn حصون	On the east side of the Bātin-as-Sadair a few miles below Raudhah.	About 40 houses, *viz.*, 15 of Dawāsir, 14 of Bani Tamīm and 10 of Bani Khadhīr.	There are the usual dates, other fruits, and crops of Sadair; also livestock, but no horses. Water is at 7 to 14 fathoms.
Hautah حوطه	On the east side of the Bātin-as-Sadair about the middle of its course.	150 houses, *viz.*, 110 of Bani Tamīm (40 of the Nawāsir and 70 of the Husain section), 10 of Sabai' and 30 of Bani Khadhīr.	The date groves are extensive Other fruits, cereals and lucerne grow, as elsewhere in Sadair. The water level is at 7 to 18 fathoms. Animals are about 40 camels, 30 donkeys and 100 cattle, besides sheep and goats.
Ijwai اجوي	About 6 miles from Majma' on the way to Jalājil, on a hollow that drains to Qadhaimah on the Majma' torrent.	20 houses of 'Anizah.	There are some dates.
Jalājil جلاجل	On the route between Majma' and Tuwaim, considerably nearer to the latter.	400 houses, *viz.*, 180 of Bani Tamīm, 150 of Dawāsir of the Bidārīn section, and 70 of Bani Khadhīr.	The place is walled and many of the houses have upper storeys. There are very large date plantations, also the other ordinary fruit trees; cereals, lucerne and melons are produced in abundance. The

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
			depth of the wells is 6 to 14 fathoms. There are no horses, but about 400 camels, 150 donkeys and 200 cattle besides sheep and goats are kept.
Janaifi جنيفي	East of and close to 'Attār, on the eastern side of the Bātin-as-Sadair.	About 30 houses.	There are some inconsiderable date plantations.
Janūbīyah جنوبيه	On the west side of the Bātin-as-Sadair immediately below Hautah.	About 80 houses, *viz.*, 50 of Bani **Tamīm**, 14 of **'Anizah** and 15 of Bani **Khadhīr**.	There are considerable date groves; and citrons, pomegranates, figs and grapes are cultivated as well as dates. The usual cereals, lucerne, melons and water melons are grown. The water level is at 7 to 18 fathoms. No horses; but the ordinary livestock of the country are kept.
Khatāmah خطامه	On the same drainage hollow as 'Ashairah, a little above and to the north of it.	40 houses, *viz.*, 20 of **Sabai,'** 10 of Bani **Tamīm** and 10 of Bani **Khadhīr**.	Dates are few, and there are no other fruit trees. Lucerne, melons and water melons are in small quantities only. Water is scanty, at 6 to 14 fathoms.
Khīs خيس	To the west of the route between Ghāt and **Majma'**, on the valley that goes down from Ruwaidhah to Ghāt.	About 40 houses, *viz.*, 14 of Bani **Tamīm**, 10 of **'Anizah**, 10 of **Sabai'** and 5 of Bani **Khadhīr**.	An ordinary village of Sadair in every respect.
Ma'āshibah معاشبه	South and somewhat west of Jalājil, midway between that place and Haraiyiq in **Washam**.	20 houses of **Dawāsir**.	Some dates grow here.
Majma' مجمع	About 25 miles south-east of Ghāt and perhaps 34	...	See article **Majma'**.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
	miles north-north-west of Tuwaim, on the route from **Zilfi** to **Riyādh.**		
Raudhah روضه	On the east side of the Bātin-as-Sadair near its head, perhaps 10 miles to the south of Jalājil.	280 houses, *viz.*, 130 of Bani **Tamīm** of the Āl Mādhi section, 60 of **Dawāsir**, 40 of **Qahtān** and 50 of Bani **Khadhīr.**	The date groves are large and other cultivation is ordinary. The wells are 8 to 18 fathoms deep. There are the usual livestock of Sadair and two or three horses.
Ruwaidhah رويضه	Near the head of the hollow which goes down by Khīs to Ghāt.	About 70 houses, *viz.*, 20 of **'Anizah**, 20 of Bani **Tamīm**, 8 of **Dawāsir**, 8 of **Sabai'** and 15 of Bani **Khadhīr.**	There are the usual cultivation and livestock of Sadair. The wells vary in depth from 6 to 12 fathoms.
Tamair تمير	About 10 miles south-south-east of Tuwaim on the way to Thādiq.	270 houses, *viz.*, 240 of Bani **Tamīm** and 30 of Bani **Khadhīr.**	A light coloured rock bearing the remains of a fort adjoins the place. The date groves are extensive and there are the usual fruit trees and cereals, besides lucerne, melons and water melons. The water level is at 6 to 12 fathoms. Horses there are none, but the usual livestock are found, and this village is described as specially rich in sheep and goats.
Tuwaim تويم	About 33 miles south-south-east of **Majma'** on the route to **Riyādh** and 35 miles north by west of Thādiq.	220 houses, *viz.*, 70 of **'Anizah**, 40 of **Fadhūl**, 40 of Bani **Tamīm** and 70 of Bani **Khadhīr.**	A walled village, described as standing high on the second step of the **Tuwaiq** plateau. It contains a number of upper-storeyed houses. The date groves are extensive, other cultivation and livestock are average. In 1862 Tuwaim and not **Majma'** was the seat of the Wahhābi governor of Sadair.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Wushai وشي	Adjoins Ijwai on the south-west and is situated on the same torrent.	10 houses of Bani **Tamīm.**	There is a little date cultivation here.
Zilfi زلفي	About 60 miles east of **Buraidah** and a little over 40 north-west of **Majma'.** By some **Zilfi** is reckoned to **Qasīm** and not to Sadair.	...	See article **Zilfi.**

It will be observed from the paragraph above on physical geography that these places, only Ghāt, Khīs, Ruwaidhah, **Zilfi** and perhaps Ma'āshibah being excepted, must lie in the eastern slopes of **Jabal Tuwaiq.**

SAFWĀN صفوان

A village in Turkish **'Irāq** situated on slightly rising ground, just within the Turkish frontier, 17 miles south of **Zubair** Town and 56 miles north of **Jahrah** in **Kuwait** territory : it is visible to a distance of about 10 miles from both north and south. The place consists of two or three small enclosures containing a few houses and of a date grove, surrounded by a wall, belonging to the Naqīb of **Basrah.** Lucerne and a few sheep are the only supplies available. To the east of the date grove is a post garrisoned by a detachment of 40 regular Turkish infantry, and 1 mile to the west is a Bedouin halting place with wells of passable water 12 feet deep : between the halting place and the village is a ruined enclosure. Jabal **Sanām** stands 5 miles west of the village.

SAHÁBAH سهبة

An extensive tract, said to measure 5 caravan-days (perhaps 100 miles) in any direction, and to lie between Southern **Najd** and the **Dahánah** desert, immediately to the north-east of the district of **Kharj** ; it begins about three miles from the village of Yamāmah in **Kharj.**

Sahábah proper has a sandy soil, but some wheat is grown by irrigation from an unfailing spring, called Umm Khīsah أم خيسه, of which the waters reach to a distance of 18 miles from its source. The drainage of Wādi **Hanīfah** and of the **Harīq-Hauta-Kharj** system flows across Sahábah and is lost in the **Dahánah.** Parts of Sahábah are swampy at times and oblige caravans from **Kharj** to **Hasa** to make a détour.

SAHAM
صحم
SUB-WILĀYAT

The south-easternmost subdivision of the Wilāyat of **Sohār** in the Sultanate of **'Omān:** it is governed by an official subordinate to the Wāli of **Sohār** and its capital is the town of **Saham.** The villages, which are mostly upon the coast, lie in the following order from south-east to north-west:—

Village.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Qasbiyat-az-Za'āb قصبية الزعاب	25 houses of **Za'āb.**	The people are date-owners, cultivators and fishermen. There are no shops, and supplies are obtained from **Khābūrah** which lies 4 miles to the south-south-east. There are a few Shāshahs, but no livestock worthy of mention.
Qasbiyat-al-Hawāsinah قصبية الحواسنه	30 houses of **Hawāsinah** of the Aulād Rashaid section.	The inhabitants cultivate and fish. They have a few Shāshahs, but not many animals.
Qasbiyat Āl Bū Sa'īd قصبية آل بو سعيد	20 houses of Āl Bū **Sa'īd.**	There are 20 Shāshahs, and animals are 10 camels, 8 donkeys, 10 cattle and 30 sheep and goats. Here Wādi **Shā'ān** reaches the sea.
Qasbiyat Yāl Braik قصبية يال بريك	70 houses of Yāl Braik.	Livestock are 7 camels, 10 donkeys, 15 cattle and 60 sheep and goats. There are 20 Shāshahs.
Sahailah سهيله	80 houses of mixed tribes.	Near the Qasbiyāt. Henna is grown, and there are 10 camels, 40 donkeys, 20 cattle and 60 sheep and goats. No boats.
Khor-al-Milh خور الملح	80 houses of Bani Khālid.	The people cultivate and possess 8 camels, 15 donkeys, 20 cattle and 90 sheep and goats. No boats.

Village.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Falaj-al-Hijāri فلج الهجاري	20 to 30 houses of **Qawāsim**.	A mile inland from Khor-al Milh. Plantations belong to Badr-bin-Saif; they are not of great value. Livestock are 9 camels, 18 donkeys, 10 cattle and 80 sheep and goats. No boats.
Manātīf مناطيف	1,000 houses of Bani Khālid.	Village is scattered and consists of 5 quarters, each of which is called Mantaifah منطيفه. It extends along the coast for 3 or 4 miles, rather nearer to **Khābūrah** than to **Saham.**
Dīl Yāl Braik ديل يال بريك	90 houses of Yāl Braik.	A mile or so from the other Dīl. The people grow dates, wheat, sugar and cotton and export firewood from **Hajar** to **Masqat** Town. There are 10 Shāshahs, 15 fishing boats, 6 camels, 15 donkeys, 10 cattle and 40 sheep and goats.
Dīl Yāl 'Abdas-Salām ديل يال عبد السلام	100 houses of Yāl 'Abdas-Salām.	There are 10 Badans, 15 Shāshahs and 25 fishing boats. Animals are 8 camels, 20 donkeys, 20 cattle and 50 sheep and goats.
Umm-al-Ja'ārīf ام الجعاريف	50 houses of Yāl Braik.	This is a fishing village only, with 7 Badans, 8 Shāshahs and 15 fishing boats. There are 7 donkeys and 10 sheep and goats.
Makhailīf مخيليف	70 houses of Fazāra.'	There are dates and cultivation of sugarcane, wheat and barley. No boats. Animals are 10 donkeys, 7 cattle and 20 sheep and goats. This place is 15 miles north-west of **Khābūrah.**
Khor-al-Hamām خور الحمام	30 houses of Marāzīq, also Shamūs and Fazāra'.	The people depend on dates and cultivation. There is no trade and they own no large boats. They have 8 Shāshahs, 4 fishing boats, 6 donkeys, 5 cattle and 10 sheep and goats.
Saham Town صحم	.....	See article **Saham** Town. Wādi **Sarrāmi** reaches the sea on the east side of this place, and Wādi **'Āhin** a little to the west of it.

Village.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Sūr-ash-Shiyadi سور الشيادي	60 houses of Shiyādi and Persians.	Earthenware is made here. There are no boats. Animals are 8 donkeys, 10 cattle and 30 sheep and goats.
Ghuwaisah غويسه	30 houses of Shiyādi, Bani 'Adi and Persians.	This village is a little inland of Sūr-ash-Shiyādi. The people are mostly shepherds. etc., owning 80 camels, 15 donkeys, 30 cattle and 600 sheep and goats. No boats.
Abu Dhurūs ابو ضروص	40 houses of **Za'āb** and Shiyādi.	Earthenware is manufactured: there are 8 Shāshahs, 4 donkeys, 20 cattle and 15 sheep and goats.

These villages are supplied with water from wells, which are numerous. The palm groves of the whole group comprise about 30,000 trees. The settled population of the sub-Wilāyat appears to be about 12,800 souls.

SAHAM صحم **TOWN**

A town upon the **Bātinah** coast of the **'Omān** Sultanate composed of a number of separate quarters; it is the capital of the **Saham** subdivision of the Sultān of 'Omān's **Sohār** Wilāyat and is situated 18 miles north-west of **Khābūrah** and 15 miles south-east of **Sohār** Town, a mile or two to the east of the mouth of Wādi **'Āhin**. It is the largest port next to **Sohār** in the Wilāyat of **Sohār**, serving Wādis **Sarrāmi** and **Shāfān** and to some extent Wādi **'Āhin**, and to it belong some 30 Badans running to **Masqat** Town, **ShināS** Town and the Persian Gulf, also 30 fishing-boats and 40 Shāshahs. The divisions of the town are the following:—

Quarter.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Ruwailah (I) رويله	100 houses of Yāl Braik.	People are sailors and fishermen.
Ruwailah (II) رويله	40 houses of **Za'āb**.	Do.
Hillat-as-Sūq حلة السوق	200 houses of **Za'āb**, **Bayāsirah**, Bani 'Ali and **Balūchis**.	There is a bazaar of 50 shops. Ten or twelve Hindu traders reside here.

Quarter.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Hillat Bani Suhail حلّة بني سهيل	100 houses including a few of **Shihūh** of the Bani Shatair section who are servants of the Bani 'Ali.	This quarter is on the west side of Hillat-as-Sūq.
Sūr-al-Balūsh سور البلوش	300 houses of **Balūchis**.	This is a suburb and stands a little back from the sea.
Hillat-al-Manqal حلّة المنقل	20 houses of mixed tribes, mostly menial.	This also is a suburb.

The total population of the town is thus about 3,800 souls.

Most of the dwellings in the town are mere huts. The inhabitants are fishermen and cultivate dates, their palms numbering about 15,000; livestock are 30 camels, 40 donkeys, 300 cattle and 300 sheep and goats. Water is from wells, which are numerous. There are at this place six Hindu traders and one Muhammadan trader who is under British protection. The garrison under the orders of the sub-governor consists of only 10 men.

SAHTAN (WĀDI) وادي سحتن

A valley in the Western **Hajar** district of the **'Omān** Sultanate; it is a right bank tributary of Wādi Bani **Ghāfir**, which it joins close to the village of Tabāqah, and contains the following villages:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
'Amq عمق	At the head of the valley.	50 houses of **'Abriyīn**.	There is a fort here held by the inhabitants. Animals are 50 camels, 20 donkeys, 20 cattle and 150 sheep and goats. Date palms are estimated at 2,000.
Fashah فشح	1½ hours below 'Amq.	30 do.	Wheat is grown and there are 20 camels, 40 cattle and 50 sheep and goats Date trees number about 2,000.
Maqamma مقمّا	2 miles below Fashah.	20 do.	Wheat is grown and there are 600 palms. Livestock are 80 camels, 150 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats.
Mabu مبو	2 hours below Maqamma.	4 do.	The people are grass cutters and have only 4 cattle; there are 700 date trees.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Khadhra خضرا	2 hours below Mabu and 1 hour from Tabāqah in Wadi Bani Ghāfir.	40 houses of Miyāyihah.	Wheat is cultivated and animals are 20 cattle and 250 sheep and goats. Palms number 500.

The fixed population of the valley is about 700 souls.

Wadi Sahtan contains flowing water, and a Falaj called 'Atābi عطابي runs through it.

SAHŪL سهول

An Arab tribe of Southern **Najd**, both settled and nomadic. Fixed Sahūl are found in **Āridh** at Barrah, Malham and **Dhrumah**; in **Harīq** at Harīq town and Mufaijir; in **Hautah** at Hautah town; and in **Aflāj** at Harādhah and Stārah. Those at Malham belong to a section Āl Sulaimān آل سليمان, those at Harādhah to a section 'Anājid عناجيد, and those at Stārah to a section Qubābinah قبابنه.* Sahūl Bedouins camp in **'Āridh** and sometimes in the Turkish province of **Hasa**. By some authorities the Sahūl are regarded as a branch of the **Sabai'**.

SA'ĪD (ĀL BŪ) آل بو سعيد

Singular Āl Bū Sa'īdı آل بو سعيدي; an important and widely diffused though not very large tribe in the Sultanate of **'Omān**, to which belongs the family of the Sultāns of **'Omān**. The Āl Bū Sa'īd are of the Hināwi political faction and Ibādhis by religion except a few who reside in **Bātinah** and are Sunnis.

The Āl Bū Sa'īd are found at **Masqat** Town (8 houses), where they mostly belong to the Sultān's family; at Sawāqim (20 houses)

* A list by Col. E. C. Ross of the sections of the Sahūl will be found in the Persian Gulf Administration Report for 1879-80.

in Wādi **Mijlās**, and at **Hail-al-Ghāf** in Wādi **Tāyīn**; at Dhiyān (65 houses) and at Qasbiyat Āl Bū Sa'īd (20 houses) in **Bātinah**; at Hibra (80 houses) in Wādi **Ma'āwal**; at Fath Āl Bū Sa'īd (50 houses) in Wādi **Bōshar**; at Hārat-al-Jabah (20 houses) and at Bait-al-Qarn (5 houses) in Wādi **Fara'**; at Jammār (75 houses) in Wādi **Sāmāil**; and at **Samad** (50 houses), Khadhar (25 houses) and Sharī'at Āl Bū Sa'īd (10 houses) in Wādi **Samad**. In **'Omān** Proper, which is their head-quarters, they have settlements at **Adam** (150 houses), Birkat-al-**Mōz** (20 houses), Falaj (20 houses), Mahyūl (10 houses), **Manah** (200 houses), **Nizwa** (250 houses) and Raddah (20 houses). In all the tribe number about 6,000 souls.

SAIH
سيح

A somewhat populous village or group of villages in the **Aflaj** district of **Najd**, covering a space of about six miles in length from north to south by two miles in breadth; the central portion of Saih appears to be about four miles south-east of **Lailah** and seven miles north-east of **Raudhah.** The settlement is said to consist of about 1,000 houses, of which 50 are occupied by **Ashrāf** of the Hāmid section and the remainder by Bani **Khadhīr**. Some of the inhabitants of **Lailah** own date palms in Saih, but they never reside at Saih except in the date season, and even then their interests are sometimes left in charge of their cultivators or agents. On the other hand a large number of **Dawāsir** of the 'Ammār section, estimated at 2,000 souls, flock into Saih in the hot weather; nearly all the subsections of the 'Ammār own date groves here. The winter population may accordingly be estimated at 5,000 and the summer population at 7,000 persons; or, with the dependent village of Mishrif, at 5,500 and 7,500, respectively. The date plantations are described as extensive and as containing a prodigious number of trees; the other fruits of **Najd** are also grown. Wheat is cultivated, also maize and millet to a small extent, but not barley. Lucerne is plentiful. Water stands in the wells at less than a fathom below the surface of the ground and is of fair quality. Camels are few, but other livestock are found in the proportions usual in **Najd**, except horses; these the 'Ammar **Dawāsir** possess in large numbers, but they do not keep them at Saih.

The following table contains some particulars of the principal quarters and other points of interest in Saih :-

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Fuwaidhalīyah فريضليه	On the road from Saih to **Lailah**, at the point where the Saih date plantations end.	A tiny hamlet of 5 houses.	Included in the estimate of total population given above.
Khizām خزام	On the eastern confines of the Saih plantations.	One of the enclosures composing Saih.	.....
Lazīdi لذيدي	Towards the western side of Saih, in the bounds of the village called Mishrif.	A fort with mud walls which has not been occupied within the memory of man.	This is described as a huge square construction, with faces each 200 yards long and walls very high and thick which are still in good preservation. It is ascribed by local tradition to the Banul-Asfar بنو الاصفر, a race of foreigners who flourished in the ages before Muhammad.
Masīmah مسيمه	On the western margin of the Saih date groves.	One of the Qasrs, surrounded by plantations, which compose Saih.	It consists of about 30 houses of Bani **Khadhīr**.
Mishrif مشرف	On the west side of Saih, round the fort called Lazīdi.	A distinct village rather than one of the quarters of Saih: this has been recognised in calculating the population of Saih (see above).	Mishrif consists of about, 100 houses of Bani **Khadhīr** of the Qāsim section; these appear to be peasant proprietors and not mere cultivators as are the rest of their tribe in **Aflāj**.
Qatain قطين	Towards the east side of the Saih date plantations.	One of the two principal quarters which compose Saih, the other being Thillah.	The permanent inhabitants are Bani **Khadhīr** and there is a great influx of nomads in the season.
Thillah ثلّه	Ditto. It is about 2 miles south and slightly to the east of Qatain.	This is the other principal quarter of Saih besides Qatain.	Ditto.

SAIJĀNI (WĀDI) وادي سيجاني

A small valley in the Eastern **Hajar** of the **'Omān** Sultanate; it rises to the west of Wādi-al-**'Aqq** which it joins at the village of Fankh.

Wādi-Saijāni contains the following villages :—

Name.	Position.	On which bank situated.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Mizra' مزرع	At the head of the valley.	Right.	20 houses of **Nidābiyīn.**	12 camels, 20 donkeys, 15 cattle, 60 sheep and 600 date trees.
Mizra'-al-Haitani مزرع الهيتني	1 mile below Mizra'.	Do.	30 houses of **Nidābiyīn.**	15 camels, 20 donkeys, 20 cattle, 70 sheep and 300 date palms.
Rissah رسة or Bū Mubāsili بو مباسلي	Immediately below Mizra'-al-Haitani.	Left.	20 houses of **Siyābiyīn** of the Mubāsili section.	10 camels, 15 donkeys, 12 cattle, 50 sheep and goats and 1,500 palms.
Saijāni سيجاني	1 mile below Rissah and 2 miles above the junction with Wādi-al-**'Aqq.**	Do.	100 houses of **Siyābiyīn.**	75 camels, 70 donkeys, 50 cattle, 270 sheep and goats and 1,500 palms.

The total population of the valley is thus about 850 souls.

SAIQ سيق

A village in Jabal **Akhdhar** in the Sultanate of **'Omān,** the largest and most important after **Sharaijah,** from which it lies about 1½ miles westwards. It is picturesquely situated under a scarp, 400 feet high, which is ascended by a staircase cut in the rock. The houses are of stone plastered with yellow clay, but stand out white from a green setting of fruit trees. The inhabitants are 60 families of Bani **Riyām** of the Jawāmīd section. There is a small Falaj for irrigation, and two crops of wheat and jowari are reaped in the year. The gardens contain roses, myrtle and jasmine, and there are vines supported on rude but strong trellises; also pomegranate and plum trees, but no date palms. Animals are 40 donkeys, 40 cattle and 600 sheep and goats. The place consists like **Sharaijah** of a parent village and of two offshoots named 'Ain and 'Aqar. "Saiq" is said to mean a cleft or a chasm.

SAKAK
السكك

A place on the southern border of **Qatar** about midway between the eastern and western coasts; it is approximately 37 miles south-south-east of the foot of Dōhat-as-**Salwa** and 44 miles south-west of **Dōhah**. There are here a masonry well and some small date plantations which are tended by the servants of Jāsim, the chief Shaikh of the Āl Thāni of **Qatar**. In the vicinity are some hills, one carrying a look-out post where a man is stationed in times of trouble to watch for hostile Bedouins.

SALĀLAH
صلالة

The capital of the **Dhufār** District, situated about 6 miles from the west end of the plain of **Dhufār** Proper at a short distance inland. The village consists of two portions about ¼ of a mile apart and at equal distances from the sea: a few hundred yards to the north of either portion is a cemetery surrounded by a low wall. The eastern division of the village contains about 150 houses, some of them good with one and even two upper storeys, also a spacious and well built mosque; the western division is composed of about 100 houses; in both the houses are nearly all of stone. There is no school. The inhabitants of Salālah are Āl **Kathīr** of the Bū Ghawwās, Bait 'Amr-bin-Muhammad and Bait-al-Marhūn sections. There are no Indians nor **Balūchis**. A few traders in piece-goods from Shihr do business here in summer and return to their homes for the winter. Cotton and wheat are grown, also tobacco, sugarcane, melons and a few figs. About ¼ of a mile from Salālah on the way to Hisn are quarries of a peculiarly white and handsome but not very durable stone: of this material most of the houses in the neighbourhood are constructed. Salālah is garrisoned by about 20 'Askaris of the Sultān of **'Omān**.

SALĀLI
سلالي

A long island or chain of islands off the coast of **Dhafrah** in Trucial **'Omān**; it begins 28 miles south-west of Abu **Dhabi** Town and extends westwards some 30 miles, parallel to the mainland and at a short distance from it. If we regard the group as one island, the land being practically continuous at low water, we may say that the east end is called Salāli, the middle Abul Abyadh ابو الابيض, and the west end Miqaishit مقيشت. The extreme western end is called Rās Miqaishit. Salāli is included in the Abu **Dhabi** Principality.

SALĀMAH-WA-BINĀT-HA* سلامة وبناتها

"Salāmah and her daughters," known to Europeans as "the Quoins," a remarkable group of 3 rocky islets lying in the entrance of the Persian Gulf north of **Musandam** island. Salāmah or the Great Quoin, 540 feet high, is 7 miles from Rās **Musandam** and visible, in clear weather, 27 miles. It is half a mile across, and in profile wedge-shaped, having the perpendicular fall on the south-east side: the north-west side alone is accessible: there is a small detached fragment of rock in the sea about 80 yards off the north side. The Little Quoin, 168 feet high, is 5 miles from Rās **Musandam**: its highest bluff is on the south side and this island is accessible from the north only. Between the 2 Quoins and a little to the north-east of a line joining them is "Gap Island," the third of the group, which has cliffs all round and a peak 250 feet high in the centre. The **Shihūh** of **Kumzār** call the Great Quoin Mūmar مومر, the Little Quoin Dīdāmar ديدامر or Shanaku شنكو and Gap Island Fanaku فنكو: Mūmar appears to be a Kumzāri word for "mother" and Dīdāmar for "daughter."

SALĀMĀT سلامات

An Arab tribe of the **Ahwāz** District in Southern **'Arabistān**, numbering perhaps 1,600 souls; they are connected politically with the **Bāwīyeh**. Most of the Salāmāt live in tents: they grow wheat and barley and own a considerable quantity of livestock. The particulars available about the Salāmāt are given in the following table, from which it will be seen that they have some 460 fighting men, of whom half possess rifles and 130 are mounted:—

Section.	Subsections.	Location.	Fighting strength.	REMARKS.
Hamad-as-Sālim حمد السالم	...	North of the Haddām, 5 miles east of Saiyid Hasan on the Gargar.	100, of whom 40 have rifles and 30 are mounted.	This section, named after its present Shaikh, includes a subsection called Āl Bū Ghuwainam آل بو غوينم. The Hamad-as-Sālim have 4,000 sheep and goats and are said to pay 100 Tūmāns a year as revenue to the Shaikh of **Muhammareh.**

* A view of these islets is given in Chart No. 2373—3837 A.

Section.	Subsections.	Location.	Fighting strength.	REMARKS.
Māsakh ماضح	Huwaidi هويدي and Suwaidāt سويدات.	Buwairdeh, 4 to 5 miles east of Wais.	200, of whom 100 have rifles and 60 are mounted.	This section is named after its present Shaikh. The livestock belonging to it are 50 camels and 6,000 sheep and goats. The revenue payable yearly by this section to the Shaikh of Muhammareh is said to be 400 Tūmāns.
Wais ('Abdu) عبدو ويش	Badrān (Al Bū) آل بو بدران, Dhāhi (Bait) ضاهي and Bait Hāji Tuhbāsh. طحباش. The Bait Tuhbāsh includes a smaller division called Al Bū Warrāo آل بو وراو.	Hubaishiyāt, 5 miles on the Ahwāz side of Raghaiweh.	160, of whom 80 have rifles and 40 are mounted.	This section also is called after its present Shaikh. The 'Abdu Wais have 70 mules, 50 cattle and 5,000 sheep and goats.

A few of the tribe are settled at the villages of Kraidī, Saiyid Hasan and Saiyid Muhammad upon the **Gargar**; but the sections to which these belong are uncertain. The rest of the tribe are nomads.

SALBŪQ (HĀJI) حاجي سلبوق

This is the commoner name and is derived from that of the original settler, but the island is also known as Muhilleh محلّه. It is situated on the Persian side of the Shatt-al-**'Arab** and belongs to Persia, being separated from **'Abbādān** island, which it subtends from Hārtheh to Baraim, only by a shallow channel. The length of the island is about 5 miles, and its greatest breadth 2½ miles; its upper end is about 4 miles below the junction of the **Kārūn** with the Shatt-al-**'Arab**. Hāji Salbūq is very fertile and is being gradually brought under cultivation: on the southern side, called Bahrīyeh بحريّه, there are several small villages. The ground appears to be rising, and already there are date plantations and wheat fields on the higher grounds, while in the lower rice is still

grown. The whole of the cultivated land is irrigated by canals from the river.

In 1836 the main channel of the Shatt-al-**'Arab** ran between Hāji Salbūq and **'Abbādān** island; what now remains of it is a boat passage, nearly closed at its upper end by a shoal, but having a width elsewhere of 400 to 700 yards and a depth in the fairway of 9 to 16 feet.*

SĀLEH (BANI) بني ساله

A large and strong Arab tribe of the **Hawīzeh** District in Southern **'Arabistān**, amounting to perhaps 15,000 souls. Their territory from north to south has an extent of about 20 miles, beginning a few miles south of **Hawīzeh** Town; its eastern boundary is at a place called Shaikh Muhammad; and on the west it includes part of the **Karkheh** or **Karkheh-Tigris** marshes. The majority of the tribe engage in wheat and barley cultivation and own large flocks of sheep and herds of cattle besides about 3,000 camels; but certain of the subdivisions inhabit the marshes, where they cultivate rice, keep buffaloes and cattle, and move about in Mashhūfs and Tarādahs. The fighting strength of the Bani Sāleh is estimated at 1,000 horsemen and 3,350 footmen, and the proportion of rifles is about 1 to every 2 men. The tribe, which is Shī'ah in religion, is composed of the following divisions and subdivisions:—

Division.	Subdivision.	Fighting strength.	REMARKS.
'Adhār (Āl Bū) آل بو عضار	.....	250	The family of the ruling chiefs belongs to this division.
Birāhineh براهنه	.....	100	...
Ghanīmeh (Āl Bū) آل بو غنيمه	.....	200	...
Halāf حلاف	'Abaiyid (Āl Bū) آل بو عبيد	450	This subdivision is among those which inhabit the marshes.
Do.	Braiheh بريحه	200	Do.

* Details are fully shown in Commander Sinclair's *Sketch Survey*, 1905.

Division.	Subdivision.	Fighting strength.	Remarks.
Halāf	Ghurbeh (Āl Bū) آل بو غربه	280	...
Do.	Hiyādir حيادر	550	This subdivision is among the marsh dwellers.
Do	Sakain (Bani) بني سكين	200	...
Do.	Sawaijit سويجت	160	...
Do.	Sūdān سودان	350	...
Hamūdi حمودي	'Alwān علوان		
Do.	Manjūr منجور		
Do.	Nahaiyo نحيّو	550	...
Do.	Suwairi صويري		
Do.	Suwaiyid سويّد		
Do.	Dirairāt دريرات	30	...
Do.	Hawaishim هويشم	350	...
Do.	Mir'i مرعي	50	...
Do.	Zahairīyeh زهيريّه	80	...
Manāsīr مناصير	.....	300	..
Qraiyeh قريّه	.....	100	...
Suwāt (Āl Bū) آل بو صواط	.....	150	...

The Halāf Division were originally a separate tribe: they are now found among the Bani **Turuf** also, and perhaps among the Bani **Tamīm**.

SĀLIH (NABI) نبي صالح

In **Bahrain** generally spoken of simply as "Jazīrah." An island of the **Bahrain** group, situated in the large inlet of **Kabb** on the east side of **Bahrain** Island off the north-west corner of **Sitrah** Island. Jazīrat Nabi Sālih measures about ½ a mile in each direction and is practically one large date grove, being entirely covered with palms which are said to number 16,000. At the south-eastern corner is a patch of sandstone, supplying material for the numerous solidly built tombs that are a feature of the place. Fresh water, derived from two copious springs named 'Ain-as-Safāhīyah عين السفاحيه and 'Ain-al-Khadhra عين الخضرا, is abundant. There are two villages inhabited by **Bahārinah,** who are pearl-divers, fishermen and cultivators : one, Kāflān كافلان, has 40 houses ; the other, Quryah قريه, has 35. To these places belong 1 Baqārah, 8 Māshuwahs and jollyboats and one other boat, all used for pearling ; also 11 donkeys and 6 cattle.

About 200 yards north of Nabi Sālih is a still smaller island without houses, except 2 huts, but covered with date trees : it is called Jazaiyirah جزيرة. The date palms here are now in the possession of Shaikh Khālid, brother of the Shaikh of **Bahrain,** but they were formerly attached to a Shī'ah mosque, of which the ruins are still visible at the spot.

Nabi Sālih is subject to the jurisdiction of the Shaikh of **Bahrain's** brother, Khālid-bin-'Ali, who ordinarily resides at **Rifā', ash, Sharqi.**

SĀLIH (QAL'AT) قلعة صالح

Officially known as Shatrat-al-'Amārah شطرة العمارة ; a small town in Turkish **'Irāq** on the left bank of the **Tigris,** 27½ miles above **'Azair** and 32½ miles below **'Amārah** Town by river ; it has grown up out of a small village during the last twelve years in consequence of the general pacification of the country and the development of the rice trade, of which it is a centre.

The town, divided into two portions by a canal, consists half of brick houses and half of huts ; and the population is 2,000 or somewhat more. The people, said to be of Central Arabian origin, are nearly all Muhammadans, Sunnis greatly predominating ; but there are some 400 Shī'ahs, about 50 Jews, and some **Sabians.** The **Sabians** are goldsmiths and make Mashhūf canoes. The surrounding tribe are the Āl Bū **Muhammad** ; the original fort, to which the place owes its name, belonged to Faisal, one of their chiefs.

There are some dates and the chief local products are rice, maize, millet, sesame, cucumbers, onions and radishes. The bazaar is well stocked with cotton cloth, sugar, coffee and tea, mostly from **Basrah.**

Qal'at Sālih is the headquarters of the Qadha of Shatrat-al-**'Amārah** in the Sanjāq of 'Amārah; it has one **Sabian** and three Muhammadan schools and a customs house; and it is connected by a single line of telegraph with **Qūrnah** Village on the one side and **Amārah** Town on the other. The Dāirat-as-Sanīyah have an office here.

SALMAH (JABAL) جبل سلمه

A range of granite hills in Jabal **Shammar,** resembling Jabal **Aja** but inferior in size and importance. Jabal Salmah runs parallel to Jabal **Aja** at a distance of 30 miles to the south-east; it is lower than Jabal **Aja** and only about half the length, reaching to a corresponding distance on the north-east but falling short on the south-west. **Hāil** stands on the plain, called Batn, which is enclosed between the two ranges. Jabal Salmah is divided into two nearly equal lengths by a pass called Rī'-ash-Shara' ريع الشرع, over which the road from Sab'ān to Tābah runs at an elevation of 3,990 feet above the sea, or nearly 500 above the Batn plain. Both sections of the range contain craters or amphitheatres, accessible only by narrow gorges and exhibiting in their interiors basalt, granite, red basaltic schist and gravel conglomerate. The principal crater in the northern part of the range is entered by a gorge at the north-eastern corner which is called Rī' Fuqqah ريع فقّه and is the most difficult of the many passes in Jabal Salmah, being obstructed at its narrowest part by a step 3½ feet high over which only strong unloaded camels can pass; it can also be reached however by a pass from Tābah. The approach to the chief amphitheatre in the south end is by Wādis Madhaiyih مضيح, Hōrah هورة, Matrafīyah مطرفيّه, Dahshamīyah دهشميّه and Mahdaj مهدج, and finally through a gorge called Rī' Mahdaj which loaded camels can pass in single file. Each of the principal amphitheatres contains many petty valleys, of which 49 belonging to the northern and 22 belonging to the southern have special names. Jabal Salmah also possesses a number of external valleys, the chief of these in the northern section being Na'āi نعاي, Rak رك, Jūb جوب, Amlah املح, Shināyin شنّاين, Hamrah حمره, Halqūm حلقوم, Hafiyah حفيه, Umm Harūj ام حروج, Tiryān تريان and 'Adwah عدوه; all drain towards **Faid** except Tiryān, which has no outlet, and 'Adwah which goes towards the north-east. The exterior valleys of the southern section are those already mentioned as affording access to the southern amphitheatre, they form a series of which one leads into the next and all five are

absolutely barren. The valleys of the north on the contrary mostly contain date palms belonging to **Shammar** of the Aslam section; these palms flourish on the natural water of the subsoil and receive no attention except when they are fertilised and again in the date harvest, when the owners camp beside them. Some of the Rī's can be passed by horses only after they have been unshod. Jabah Salmah is crossed by the route from **Hāil** to **Faid,** not however *viâ* the Rī'-ash-Shara,' but by a pass near the northern extremity of the range which is narrow, difficult, for camels even dangerous, and was in former times a noted lurking place of brigands.

SALŪ' سلوع

A tract in the **Kuwait** Principality between the district of **'Adān** on the north and that of **Hazaim** on the south. Its extent is uncertain but may be considerable, possibly 30 miles from north to south and 20 miles from the sea inlands. Other accounts make it only a small locality towards the north end of the region between **'Adān** and **Hazaim.** The name is derived from a peculiar geological formation consisting of more or less horizontal strata of rock interspersed with layers, about three feet thick, of sand and earth: the Arabs are accustomed to obtain water by excavating the soft parts. There are no very celebrated wells in Salū', and water, where found, is generally fit only for animals. The surface of the Salū' tract is described as extremely sterile, consisting of a somewhat loose and dark-coloured sand, and bearing little or no vegetation except the Silaij plant.

On the coast the following maritime features between **'Adān** on the north and **Hazaim** on the south may be regarded as connected with the Salū' tract:—the southern end of Dōhat-az-Zarq, Rās-az-Zor, Ardh-al-Khor, Jabal Banāyah and Rās Bard-halq. These are all described in the article on the **Kuwait** Principality.

SALUBA صلبا **or SALAIB** صليب

Singular Salubi صلبي. A race or tribe dispersed in small nomadic groups all over **Najd,** in **Kuwait** territory, and to some extent in Turkish **Irāq;** their range is said to be from Syria in the north to Yaman in the south. In particular they are known to frequent Haiyānīyah

in the **Nafūd** and Bīr **Taiyim** on the direct route from **Hāil** to **Najaf**.*

Numbers and divisions.—No estimate exists of their numbers, and nothing is known of their divisions; the different sections, however, appear to have fixed limits within which they wander; and there is said to be one section, called Ghanaimi غنيمي, which declines to intermarry with the others.

Appearance and character.—The Saluba are a peculiar and interesting people, but the problems of their origin and history are as yet unsolved, and may be insoluble. The cast of their features is almost European, their complexion is fair, their eyes are often light-coloured; and in character they are tolerant and humane, less suspicious and reserved than the Arabs, more peacefully inclined and more intelligent.

Mode of life.—The Saluba, though they own some cattle and flocks of sheep and goats, are extremely restless, and can hardly be described as a pastoral race. They are to a great extent hunters who live by the chase, but they eke out their subsistence by mechanical industries and veterinary surgery. They are reported to be excellent marksmen and unrivalled in the art of finding and stalking the gazelle and even the ostrich; in landcraft generally they are as superior to the Bedouins as the Bedouins are to the Hadhar or settled Arabs; and in the desert the Saluba are the safest of guides and the surest of water-finders. They own an exceptionally fine breed of donkeys, with which they go hunting and perform desert journeys that are difficult even to Bedouins mounted on dromedaries. They mend firearms, they tin pots and kettles, and they manufacture hatchets, sickles and flint-steels for the Bedouins and the inhabitants of the oases; but their work in this line is ruder than that of the **Sunnā'**. Workers in wood also, they make well-pulleys, milk-vessels and camel-saddles of desert acacia. They are besides the farriers and cattle surgeons of the Bedouins, to whom they also act as guides and for whom they perform many menial services. Their occupations vary with the season, and the summer, when the Bedouins have no milk to give them, is generally devoted by the Saluba of **Najd** to hunting in the desert: those of the **Kuwait** side encamp near the coast for four months in the hot season.

The Saluba subsist chiefly on dates, on the milk and ghi afforded by their flocks and herds, and on the flesh of the animals they kill in the chase; dried locusts are also a part of their diet; and the Arabs accuse them of feeding on carrion, such as sheep and camels that have died a

* See Route III (*ad fin.*) in the article on **Najd**.

natural death. In personal habits they are far from clean. Their dress often consists of a smock-frock made of gazelle skins.

Religion.—In religion they now conform, at least outwardly, to the Muhammadanism by which they are surrounded; but it is certain that they also possess, or possessed till 40 years ago, a religion of their own. When following their ancestral opinions they profess, it is said, belief in one God and respect for Muhammad as a man; revere some nameless celestial beings whom they style the "confidential friends of God"; pray three times a day, at sunrise, noon and sunset; fast three times a year, to wit for 30 days in Ramadhān, for 4 to 7 days in Sha'bān and for 5 to 9 days in one of the summer months; adore the Pole Star, which they call Jāh جاه, by facing it and spreading out their arms so as to form a cross; respect a star named Jadi in the constellation Aries; and consider a part of Mesopotamia to be holy ground. They sometimes declare that they were originally **Sabians**, and the position of the North Star in their system of belief gives colour to the assertion. But it is difficult to predicate anything of a religion which is now concealed and is moreover in course of being superseded by another.

Customs.—Some of the customs of the Saluba appear to be peculiar to themselves. It is said that a child 40 days after its birth is seven times immersed in water, and that all male children are circumcised before they are seven years old; at the circumcision sheep are killed and all comers are made welcome to the feast. The marriage ceremony is simple and is performed in the presence of the fathers or next-of-kin of the bride and bridegroom; the voluntary consent of the principals is necessary and a present is given to the bride's father; after this has been done, a greybeard asks the parties whether they agree to the union, receives a fee, pronounces them married, and sends them off to cohabit. Corpses are washed, wrapped in a white shroud, or when cloth is not procurable in a new deerskin mantle, and then interred with a prayer. The characteristic feature of Salubi festivals, especially their circumcisions and weddings, is the erection of a cross,* draped with red cloth and topped with feathers, at the door of the tent where the ceremony takes place: the planting of the cross serves as a general invitation to the neighbours to assemble and dance round it. In the Salubi dance the men lightly kiss their female partners on the shoulder, but do not otherwise touch them.

* Some of the authorities accordingly derive the term Saluba from Salīb صليب the word for a cross. Their cross-like attitude in addressing the North Star will also be recollected.

Political position.—The political position of the Saluba is peculiar, somewhat resembling that of the **Zatūt**. It is one of semi-subordination to the Arabs as a race. The Saluba wander among the Arab tribes and are friends with all, but remain entirely distinct and take no part in Arab feuds. The Arabs do not intermarry with them, and in joint camps the two communities pitch their tents apart. The Saluba have a patron in every considerable Arab tribe who protects them from wrong, and they pay a small tribute wherever they go. They themselves never plunder, and the Arabs generally disdain to injure them. Socially they are contemned by the Arabs, and an Arab will not drink out of the same vessel as a Salubi. To the west of **Hāil** in **Najd** they are called Khalūwah خلّوة or "Solitaries"; sometimes, in disdain, Kilāb-al-Khala كلاب الخلا or "Dogs of the Desert." The term Salubi is sometimes used opprobriously in addressing members of other inferior tribes such as the **Hataim, Sharārāt** and **Sunnā'**; yet a sickly Bedouin Arab child is occasionally named "Salubi" or "Khalūwi" in the hope of propitiating the fates to spare him.*

SALWA (DŌHAT-AS-) دوحة السلوى

A considerable bay forming the southern extremity or foot of what may be called the Gulf of Bahrain, the sea, namely, which divides the shores of **Qatar** from those of **Hasa.** On the eastern shore of the bay is a small group of date groves belonging to Bedouins who profess allegiance to the Āl Thāni Shaikh of **Qatar,** also a few wells of indifferent water. One of the plantations, now abandoned, has a small spring of water which runs down to the sea and is resorted to by Bani **Hājir.** The route between **Hofūf** and **Dōhah** passes close to the foot of Dōhat-as-Salwa.

SAMAD سمد **TOWN**

An important oasis and township of about 2,500 inhabitants; it is situated on the left bank of Wādi **Samad** in the Baldān-al-Habūs division of the **Sharqīyah** District of the **'Omān** Sultanate. The inhabitants are **Habūs** (130 houses), Jahādhim (100 houses), Zikāwinah (60 houses), Āl Bū **Sa'īd** (50 houses), **Shurūj** (50 houses), **Hirth** (40 houses), and Warūd (40 houses). The crops grown are

* The chief authorities on the Saluba are Doughty, *passim,* and Colvill in a note appended to Felly's *Report on a Journey to the Wahabee Capital.*

wheat, barley, sugarcane and lucerne. Livestock are 300 camels, 200 donkeys, 200 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats.

SAMAD (WĀDI) وادي سمد

A valley which rises in the Eastern **Hajar** in the Sultanate of **'Omān**, and, after traversing part of the Baldān-al-Habūs division of the **Sharqīyah** District, joins Wādi **'Andām** from the eastern side at a point opposite Khadhra Bin-Daffā'. The following are, in descending order, the villages of this Wādi:—

Name.	Position.	On which bank situated.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
'Alo علو	Within the hills of Eastern **Hajar**.	Left.	40 houses of **Habūs**.	Resources are 10 camels, 30 donkeys, 10 cattle, 300 sheep and goats and 1,000 palms.
Rōdhah روضة	Half an hour below 'Alo and a very short distance below the exit of the valley from the hills.	Do.	300 houses of **Habūs**.	But for the character of its water supply, which is unsatisfactory, Rōdhah and not **Mudhaibi** would be the tribal capital of the **Habūs**. The inhabitants of Rōdhah have 20 camels, 60 donkeys, 30 cattle, 700 sheep and goats and 2,000 date trees.
Khadhar خضر	Half an hour below Rōdhah.	Right.	50 houses of **Habūs** and Āl Bū S 'īd.	Livestock are 25 donkeys, 10 cattle, 100 sheep and goats and 1,000 palms.
Sharī'at Al Bū Sa'īd شريعة آل بو سعيد	One mile below Khadhar.	Left.	100 houses of Āl Bū **Sa'īd**.	Here are 10 camels, 30 donkeys, 15 cattle, 200 sheep and goats and 1,500 date palms.
Samad Town سمد	...	Left.	...	See article **Samad** Town.
Maghsar مغسر	One mile below **Samad** Town.	Right.	70 houses of **Habūs**.	The inhabitants possess 30 camels, 20 donkeys, 50 cattle, 300 sheep and goats and 1,500 palms.

The junction of Wādi Samad with Wādi **'Andām** at Khadhra Bin-Daffā' is about 6 miles below Maghsar. The population of Wādi **Samad** is about 5,500 souls. This valley forms part of the boundary between **Sharqīyah** and Eastern **Hajar.**

SAMĀIL (HISN) حصن سمائل

Also called Kūt Samāil كوت سمائل. An important place situated on the right bank of Wādi **Samāil** in the **'Omān** Sultanate and dividing the 'Alāyah or upper valley, tenanted by Hināwi tribes, from the Sifālah or lower valley, which is occupied by tribes of the opposite faction. The main feature is a fort, in the possession of the Sultān of **'Omān,** commanding the great highway between coast and interior that lies up the valley. It stands on an isolated rocky eminence, scarped all round at the base and presenting a high precipitous cliff on the side towards the valley. On the east or lower side is a massive barbican containing 2 unfailing wells cut through the solid rock. The keep is a circular stone tower built on the highest point of the rock and contains a capacious water reservoir. The curtain walls connecting the keep and barbican enclose a considerable area of irregular shape. Immediately under the fort on the west side stands a collection of 30 or 40 houses and 60 shops which is called Sūq Samāil سوق سمائل. A Wāli ordinarily resides at Hisn Samāil on the part of the Sultān of **'Omān,** and his authority is supported by a detachment of 25 'Askaris, under an 'Aqīd. About $2,400 is annually collected as revenue, and of this a balance of $1,000 reaches the **Masqat** treasury. Saiyid Faisal, present Sultān of **'Omān,** owns some land and date plantations here as his private property; these have an annual value of $2,000 and are at present assigned as a grant-in-aid to the Wāli.

SAMĀIL (WĀDI) وادي سمائل

The largest, the most populous, and politically the most important valley in the Sultanate of **'Omān.** It cuts the range or mountainous district of **Hajar** across, dividing it into an eastern and a western mass, and is thus a leading feature in the physical geography of **'Omān.**

Rising at Najd-al Mughbārīyah, called also Qarn-ad-Darū' قرن الدروع, over which a pass leads into **'Omān** Proper, the Wādi runs in a

north-north-easterly direction and reaches the coast by several mouths in the neighbourhood of **Sīb** after a course of about 50 miles. In different parts of its course it bears different names, and in strict parlance only a portion is called Samāil: within the hills it is first Wādi Bani Ruwāhah, then Wādi Samāil; after emerging from the higher hills it becomes successively Wādi Bidbid, Wādi Fanjah and Wādi Khōdh.

The Wādi Bani Ruwāhah section extends from Najd-al-Mughbārīyah to Darwāzah, a distance of 10 miles. The following, in descending order, are its villages:—

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Mughbārīyah مغبارية	At the head of the valley.	Both.	100 houses of Bani **Ruwāhah.**	Resources are 25 donkeys, 20 cattle, 200 sheep and goats and 5,000 palms.
Hammah حمة	Near Mugbbārīyah.	Right.	40 houses of Bani **Ruwāhah.**	Livestock are 20 donkeys, 30 cattle and 70 sheep and goats and 1,000 palms.
Mihall محل	Immediately below Hammah.	Do.	50 houses of Bani **Ruwāhah.**	The people are of the Bani Hāshim section. They have 25 donkeys, 40 cattle, 80 sheep and goats and 1,200 date trees.
Jināh جناح	Half a mile below Mihall.	Both.	70 houses of Bani **Ruwāhah.**	Resources are 30 donkeys, 50 cattle, 300 sheep and goats and 2,000 palms.
Rissah (I) رسة	One mile below Jināh.	Do.	50 houses of Bani **Ruwāhah.**	Here are 20 donkeys, 40 cattle, 200 sheep and goats and 1,500 date palms.
Biyāq بياق	3 miles below Rissah (I).	Right.	40 houses of Bani **Ruwāhah.**	The inhabitants belong to the Wilād Khamis and Wilād Mas'ūd sections. They have 15 donkeys, 30 cattle, 200 sheep and goats and 1,000 palms.
Qari قري	One mile below Biyāq.	Left.	20 houses of Bani **Ruwāhah.**	Resources are 10 donkeys, 20 cattle, 100 sheep and goats and 800 palms.

Persian Battery at Muhammareh.

[MAJ. P. Z. COX.]

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants	REMARKS.
Himamt حمست	Between Qari and Wasād.	Both.	400 houses of Bani **Ruwāhah.**	Resources are 10 camels, 60 donkeys, 40 cattle and 600 sheep and goats.
Wasād وصاد	One mile below Qari.	Do.	70 houses of Bani **Ruwāhah.**	The people are of the Wilād Khalf section They possess 30 donkeys, 50 cattle, 400 sheep and goats and 4,000 palms.
Wabāl وبال	½ a mile below Wasād and the same above Darwāzah.	Right.	50 houses of Bani **Ruwāhah.**	The inhabitants of Wabāl are of the Wilād Nāsir Muhammad section. A short distance below Wabāl is Darwāzah mentioned below.

Half a mile below Wabāl is a wall with towers, through a gate in which the highway passes; this barrier is Darwāzah دروازه and its object is to close the route up the valley; it is permanently occupied by a tribal garrison of the Bani **Ruwāhah.** A desert plain called Saih سيح follows and forms the transition to the Samāil section of the valley.

About 4 miles below Darwāzah the village of Qurain is reached: particulars concerning it and the other villages which follow it in Wādi Samāil Proper are given in the table below:—

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Qurain قرين	...	Right.	100 houses of Bani **Hina.**	The people are cultivators and carriers.
'Adhdah عضده	Opposite Qurain.	Left.	50 houses of Bani **Ruwāhah.**	Do.
Habbās حبّاس	Do.	Do.	20 houses of Shawāmis and 80 of Bani **Hina.**	Do.

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Rissah (II) رسة	A little below Habbās.	Right.	40 houses of Zatūt Balūchis, and Bani Ruwāhah of the 'Awāmir section.	Opposite, on the left bank, there stood formerly a village Madrah مدرة, but it is now deserted.
Rufai'ah رفيعة	Immediately below Rissah.	Left.	80 houses of Bani Ruwāhah of the 'Awāmir section.	The people are traders.
Haili حيلي	Opposite Rissah.	Do.	200 houses of Bani Hina.	The inhabitants are cultivators and gardeners.
Qadīmah قديمة	¼ of an hour below Haili.	Do.	40 houses of Bani Hina.	Do.
Jammah جمة	Immediately below Qadīmah.	Do.	50 houses of Bani Hina.	Do.
Sharqatain شرقتين	Partly opposite Jammah.	Both banks.	30 houses of Nabāhinah and Balūchi slaves.	The people are gardeners and carpenters.
Qarwāshīyah قرواشية	Do.	Do.	50 houses of Bani Ruwāhah of the Āl Mahram section.	Traders and gardeners.
Naghzah نغزة	Partly opposite Qarwāshīyah.	Right.	100 houses of Bani Hina and Bani Ruwāhah of the Bahālīl section.	Do.
Suharah صحرة	Partly opposite Naghzah.	Do.	100 houses of Bani Ruwāhah of the Wilād Khalīl and Qurūn sections.	Dates are cultivated.

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Hijrat Wilād Sa'ad حجرة ولاد سعد	Immediately below Suharah.	Right.	100 houses of Bani **Ruwāhah** of the Wilād Sa'ad section.	Date cultivators and traders.
Jammār جمار	Opposite Hijrat Wilād Sa'ad.	Left.	150 houses of Bani **Ruwāhah** and Āl Bū **Sa'īd.**	Do.
Hijrat-al-Bakriyīn حجرة البكريين	1 mile below Jammār.	Right.	100 houses of Bani **Ruwāhah** of the Bakriyīn section.	The inhabitants are gardeners.
Ibrāhīmīyah ابراهيميه	Immediately below Hijrat-al-Bakriyīn.	Do.	40 houses of Bani **Ruwāhah** of the Bakriyīn section.	Do.
Bait Walad-al-Khalīlī بيت ولدالخليلي	Immediately below Ibrāhīmīyah.	Do.	100 houses of Bani **Ruwāhah** of the Wilād Khalīl section.	Nil.
Dighāl or Hijrat Dighāl حجرة دغال	Opposite Ibrāhīmīyah.	Left.	100 houses of Bani **Ruwāhah** of the Aulād Wakīl section.	The people are traders and cultivators.
Hārithīyah حارثيه	Opposite Dighāl.	Right.	20 houses of Bani **Hina.**	Do.
Suhārīyah صحاريه	Opposite Hārithīyah.	Left.	30 houses of **Balūchis.**	The inhabitants are gardeners and carriers.
Sabārah صبارة	Immediately below Hārithīyah.	Right.	50 houses of Bani **Ruwāhah** of the Aulād Bin-Bahīs and Bakriyīn sections.	Nil.
Daqdaqain دقدقين	Opposite Hisn **Samāil.**	Left.	20 houses of Bani **Ruwāhah.**	Gardeners.

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Hisn **Samāil** حصن سمائل	Partly opposite Hārithīyah.	Right.	...	See article Hisn **Samāil.**
Hijrat-ad-Dābah حجرة الدابه	Just below Hisn **Samāil.**	Do.	80 houses of Bani **Jābir.**	The people are gardeners and provision merchants.
Murrīyah مريه	Just below Hijrat-ad-Dābah.	Do.	50 houses of Bani **Jābir.**	The inhabitants trade and cultivate.
Khallūt خلوت	Just below Murrīyah.	Do.	10 houses of Bani **Jābir** or their slaves and servants.	Cultivators.
Bistān بستان	1 mile below Hisn **Samāil** and just below Khallūt.	Do.	15 houses of Bani **Jābir.**	Do.
Jabailiyāt جبيليات	Opposite Bistān.	Left.	60 houses of Bani **Jābir.**	Cultivators and silversmiths.
Sīb-adh-Dhafar سيب الضفر	Immediately below Jabailiyāt.	Left.	40 houses of **Siyābiyīn.**	The inhabitants are carriers.
Kafarah كفرة	Partly opposite Jabailiyāt.	Right.	13 houses of Bani Hadharmi.	Gardeners of Sa'īd-bin-Nāsir, 'Aqīd of **Matrah.**
Ghail-ad-Dakk غيل الدك	Opposite Sīb-adh-Dhafar.	Do.	20 houses of **Siyābiyīn.**	Carriers.
Manqal 'Asīn منقل عسين	Opposite Kafarah.	Left.	10 houses of **Bayāsirah.**	Cultivators.
Hājir حاجر	½ a mile below Manqal 'Asīn.	Do.	80 houses of Bani **Jābir** (Dafāfi section) and **Bayāsirah.**	Cultivators and carriers.
Misā'ad مصاعد	Opposite Hājir.	Right.	50 houses of Bani **Jābir.**	Do.
Hijrat-as-Sufa حجرة الصفا	1½ miles below Hisn **Samāil** and opposite Hājir.	Do.	100 houses of Bani **Jābir.**	Do.

COPYRIGHT.

Wadi Samail near Hisn Samail.

(MAJ. P. Z COX.)

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Mahbūb مهبوب	Opposite Hijrat-as-Sufa.	Left.	40 houses of Bani **Jābir** and **Nidābiyīn.**	Cultivators and carriers.
Hisn-bin-Hammās حصن بن حمّاس	Immediately below Mahbūb.	Do.	10 houses of Bani **Jābir.**	Do.
Ghubrah غبرة	2 miles below Hisn **Samāil.**	Right.	50 houses of Bani **Jābir** and **Siyābiyīn.**	Do.
Dan دن	½ a mile south-east of Ghubrah.	Do.	40 houses of Bani **Jābir** and **Siyābiyīn.**	Do.
Fāru فارو	1 mile below Ghubrah.	Do.	40 houses of Bani **Jābir.**	2 miles south-south-east of Fāru in the hills is a village called Siyāh صياه. The people of Fāru are cultivators and carriers.
Hillat or Khūbār-al-Majālibah حلّة or خوبار المجاليه	1 mile below Fāru.	Do.	30 houses of Majālibah.	The inhabitants are cultivators and carriers.
Hillat or Khūbār Bani Harrās حلّة or خوبار بني حرّاص	1 mile below Hillat-al-Majālibah.	Do.	100 houses of Bani **Harrās.**	A short distance below this place is a spring called Furdhat Ḥassās فرضة حسّاس.

The villages in Wādi Samāil Proper above Hisn **Samāil** are called collectively 'Alāyat Samāil علاية سمائل or Upper Samāil, and those below it Sifālat Samāil سفالة سمائل, or Lower Samāil: the 'Alāyah has a length of 2 and the Sifālah of 4 miles. The 'Alāyah, it will be seen, is entirely Hināwi, while the Sifālah is not less exclusively Ghāfiri. Wādi Samāil Proper ends at the spring called Furdhat Hassās, a short distance below Hillat Bani Harrās.

The remaining course of Wādi Samāil to the sea contains the following villages and towns:—

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Hassās هساس	1½ miles below Hillat Bani Harrās.	Right.	25 houses of **Nidābiyīn.**	Melons are grown.
Sarūr سرور	4½ miles below Hassās.	Do.	500 houses of **Nidābiyīn** and Bani **Jābir.**	Here are 60,000 palms bearing Fard dates. Animals are 50 camels, 700 donkeys, 700 cattle and 400 sheep and goats.
Miltiqa ملتقى	1½ miles below Sarūr.	Left.	40 houses of **Qawāsim.**	Ordinary cultivation.
Bidbid بدبد	3 miles below Miltiqa.	Do.	40 houses of Bani **Jābir** (Aulād Wādi section) and **Siyābiyīn.**	There is a fort here belonging to the Sultān of **'Omān**; it is held by a garrison of 20 'Askaris. Musk and water melons and lucerne are grown. ⅘ of the village belongs to the present Sultān of **'Omān** as his private property and is generally leased for $2,500 a year.
Mizra' مزرع	¾ of a mile below Bidbid.	Do.	30 houses of **Siyābiyīn.**	Ordinary cultivation.
Qurtā' قرطاع	1 mile below Bidbid, between Wādis Samāil and **Mansah** at their junction.	Right.	50 houses of **Siyābiyīn.**	Ordinary cultivation, especially lucerne.
Milaiyinah مليّنه	1 mile below Qurtā'.	Do.	20 houses of **Siyābiyīn.**	Do.
Amqāt عمقات	1½ miles below Qurtā'.	Do.	40 houses of **Siyābiyīn,** Bani **Jābir** and Bani Mahārib.	A route leads over a pass called 'Aqabat 'Amqāt, 2 miles east of this place, into Wādi **Bōshar.**
Sharn شرن	1 mile below 'Amqāt.	Left.	60 houses of **Fawāris** and Hadādabah.	Ordinary cultivation.
Fanjah فنجه	1 mile below Sharu.	Do.	450 houses of Hadādabah and **Fawāris,** mostly of stone.	There is a small bazaar. Mats, cloth and pottery are made. Here there are 30,000 palms, but the dates are not of the Fard variety. Animals are 60 camels, 120 donkeys, 700 cattle

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
				and 1,200 sheep and goats. There are two hot springs.
Tasāwīr تصاوير	2 miles below Fanjah.	Both.	25 houses of Bani **Ruwāhah.**	There is a small bazaar here.
Khōdh خوص	6 miles below Tasāwīr and 9 miles from the coast at **Sīb.**	Right.	120 houses of Bani **Hina** and 80 of **'Awāmir.**	There is a fort here, belonging to Hamaid bin-'Umair of the Bani Bahri.

The principal tributaries of Wādi Samāil are Wādi-al-**'Aqq,** on the right bank, 2 miles below Hassās; a Wādi, possibly also called **'Aqq,** 1 mile above Sarūr; Wādi Bani **Jābir** (II) on the left bank immediately below Miltiqa, of which the upper course is separated only by low watershed from Wādi Samāil; Wādi **Mansah,** on the right bank immediately below Qurtā'; finally, on the left bank immediately below 'Amqāt, Wādi Dhaba'ūn ضبعون, in the basin of which lie the following villages :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Hamīm حميم	1½ miles west of the junction of Wādis Dhaba'ūn and Samā'il, in the hills.	40 houses of Bani **Jābir.**	Dates are cultivated.
Thumaid ثميد	1 mile south of Hamīm.	15 houses of Bani **Jābir.**	Do.
Farfārah فرفارة	1 mile south of Thumaid, on the Wādi.	45 houses of Bani Mahārib.	Do.

The settled population of Wādi Samāil appears to be about 27,500, or, including Wādi Dhaba'ūn, 28,000 souls.

In its course through **Hajar,** that is, in its Bani Ruwāhah and Samāil sections, the Wādi is enclosed between lofty ranges of irregular outline which rise to heights of 5,000 and 7,000 feet: the eastern wall of mountains has fewer high peaks, but presents more broken contours than the western. Wide in some places and narrow in others, Wādi Samāil is extremely contracted near Ghubrah; its aspect also varies, desolate stretches of sand and pebbles alternating with well-cultivated and thickly-populated tracts. As far as the middle of Wādi Samāil Proper, the slope is somewhat rapid, though free from sudden falls; lower down it is more gradual, and the soil, which is dark in the Wādi Ruwāhah, becomes lighter coloured and more sandy as the valley descends. The famous Samāil date groves are watered by open conduits, not by the subterranean Falajs common elsewhere, and the palms are estimated at 600,000

of all sorts. Samāil is the home of the Fard date, and cotton is extensively grown. Below Sarūr the hills recede, especially on the west; and the stream, perennial above this point, vanishes under ground to reappear again nearer the coast. At Bidbid the Wādi bed is broad, barren and sandy: finally it breaks up into branches as it approaches the coast.

Wādi Samāil was at the beginning of the 17th century the seat of a chief who, in coalition with the Bani **Hina** tribe and the Ya'arabi chief of **Rustāq**, successfully resisted and eventually overthrew the power of the dynasty of the **Nabāhinah**. In recent times it has generally been submissive to the Sultāns of **'Omān**, but it is often disturbed by feuds between the Hināwīyah of the upper and the Ghāfirīyah of the lower valley.

The trade of the Wādi is with **Matrah** and **Sīb**.

SAMAIT (ĀL BŪ)
آل بو سميط

A restless tribe of non-Bedouin Arabs, at the present time settled on the **Persian Coast**, chiefly in **Lingeh** Town. In Ghārīyeh, an eastern suburb of **Lingeh**, upon the sea face, they are said to own 340 houses; and in Lingīyeh, a western quarter of the town, 2. Besides these there are about 4 houses of Āl Bū Samait at **Mughu**, 10 at Barku, and about 10 at Hālat Nāband, all places in the **Shībkūh** district. The total number of the tribe is approximately 1,800 souls. It is estimated that among them they own 3,500 date palms; but they are chiefly engaged in pearl fishing nd other seafaring occupations, and they possess a number of boats. In religion they are Māliki Sunnis.

The original habitat of the Āl Bū Samait appears to have been at a place near Khor **Shaqīq** in **Qatar**, but towards the end of the 18th century they removed to **Zubārah**, where they joined the **'Utūb**. About 1810 they migrated from **Zubārah** to Jau in **Bahrain**, and there they remained for about 20 years; afterwards, a blood feud having arisen between themselves and the **Na'īm** in **Bahrain**, they transferred their abode to Dammām in **Qatīf**. At Dammām they stayed for about 7 years only and then returned for a short period to **Bahrain**, eventually emigrating about 1840 to **Lingeh**, where they still remain. In 1899 they incurred the displeasure of the Persian authorities by supporting the cause of the Arab Zābit of **Lingeh**, who was expelled in that year; and in 1900 they appear to have entertained some idea of emigrating to the British station of **Bāsīdu**, but did not carry it into effect. Their relations with the Shaikh of **Bahrain** have never ceased to be friendly, and it is believed that oppression by Persian officials might even now cause them to return to his jurisdiction.*

* The history of the Āl Bū Samait is contained in the Foreign Proceedings of the Government of India for June 1901.

SAMĀWAH QADHA سماوة

A division of the Dīwanīyah Sanjāq of the Baghdād Wilāyat in Turkish **'Irāq.**

Position and boundaries.—The Qadha of Samāwah is situated on both sides of the river **Euphrates** immediately above the point where it leaves the Wilāyat of Baghdād and enters that of Basrah. It is bounded on the east by the **Nāsirīyah** Qadha of the Muntafik Sanjāq, on the south and west by the **Shāmīyah** Desert, on the north-west by the Qadha of **Shāmīyah**, and on the north by that of **Dīwānīyah.**

Topography and tribes.—The only considerable town in the Qadha is **Samāwah,** which is the headquarters of the local administration; the other principal places are **Rumaithah,** which forms the subject of a separate article, and Durrāji, Abu Juwārīr and Khidhar, all of which are described in the article on the **Euphrates,** besides Īshān ايشان (100 houses), Sādah سادة (30 houses) and Wusaitah وسيطه (40 houses). The ancient site of Warkah وركه is situated in the Durrāji Nāhiyah of this Qadha.

The Muqāta'ahs or tracts that compose the district are, with the tribes and section that occupy them, the following:—

Tracts.	Tribes or sections.	Tracts.	Tribes or sections.
1. 'Ājīb (Nusf-al-) نصف العاجيب	**Zubaid** of a Jabūr section, 'Ājīb عاجيب subsection.	39. Kankūn كنكون	Al Bū Hassān.
2. 'Ajīnah (Umm) امّ عجينه	Āl Bū Jaiyāsh.	40. Kar'ah كرعه	Do.
3. 'Akaf (Umm-al-) امّ العكف	Zaiyād.	41. Khail (Umm) امّ خيل	Do.
4. 'Akārīyah عكاريّه	Al Bū Hassān.	42. Khanāq خناق	Zaiyād and **Zubaid** of a Jabūr section, Jawābir subsection.
5. 'Alāmah علامه	Dhawālim.	43. Khanjar (Shatt) شطّ خنجر	Bani Zaraij.
6. 'Āridh (Bani) بني عارض	**Khazā'il** of the Bani 'Āridh section.	44. Kharījīyah خرّيجيّه	Āl Bū Hassān.
7. 'Arūkah عروكه	Al Bū Hassān.	45. Khazār خزار	Dhawālim.

Tracts.	Tribe or section.	Tracts.	Tribe or section.
8. Baidhah بيضه	Bani Hakīm.	46. Khumas خمس	Dhawālim.
9. Bandariyah بندريه	Āl Bū Hassān.	47. Liwāh (Kard) كرد لواح	Jabūr and Bani Zaraij.
10. Barādah براده	Dhawālim.	48. Madjam مدجم	Āl Bū Hassān.
11. Barjah برجه	Āl Bū Hassān.	49. Mahūhi (Umm-al-) ام المحوحي	Āl Bū Jaiyāsh.
12. Bathāth بثاث	Do.	50. Manjūrah منجوره	Āl Bū Hassān.
13. Bāzūl بازول	Saiyid Drīs.	51. Masa'adah مسعده	Various.
14. Biraidīyah بريديه	Dhawālim.	52. Miraifnah مريفنه	Āl Bū Hassān.
15. Dāhrah (Nusf) نصف داهره	Al Bū Jaiyāsh.	53. Muhaddad محدد	Bani Hakim.
16. Daidānīyah ديدانيه	Dhawālim.	54. Muraijīyah مريجيه	Dhawālim.
17. Durrāji دراجي	Āl Bū Muhsin.	55. Nashābah نشابه	Āl Bū Hassān.
18. Dhail ذيل	Āl Bū Jaiyāsh.	56. Qatān (Abu) ابو قطان	Dhawālim.
19. Dhawālim ظوالم	Āl Bū Hassān.	57. Rafūsh (Abu) ابو رفوش	Khazā'il.
20. Dinān (Al Bū) آل بو دنان	Do.	58. Raml رمل	Al Bū Hassān.
21. Diyāham دياحم	Khazā'il.	59. Raml (Abu) ابو رمل	Do.

Tracts.	Tribe or section.	Tracts.	Tribe or section.
22. Fazā'īyah فزاعيّة	Āl Bū Hassān.	60. Rashdīyah رشديّة	Dhawālim.
23. Gass گصّ	Do.	61. Rizaijīyah رزيجيّة	Bani Hakīm.
24. Ghaim (Umm-al-) امّ الغيم	Dhawālim.	62. Ruba' ربع	Āl Bū Hassān.
25. Ghumaijah غميجه	Bani Hakīm.	63. Sāfi صافي	Bani Hakīm.
26. Hadām هدام	Bani Zaraij.	64. Sahūr سحور	Āl Bū Hassān.
27. Hamrah حمرة	Āl Bū Hassān.	65. Said ('Ain) عين صيد	'Awailiyīn.
28. Hassān (Hor Al Bū) هور آل بو حسّان	Do.	66. Sharbah شربه	Saiyid Drīs.
29. Hassān (Nusf Āl Bū) نصف آل بو حسّان	Do.	67. Shiraish (Abu) ابو شريش	Dhawālim.
30. Husain (Al Bū) آل بو حسين	Saiyid Drīs.	68. Shuwaikhīyah شويخيّة	Bani Hakīm.
31. Husainīyah حسينيّة	Āl Bū Jaiyāsh.	69. Shuwait (Abu) ابو شويط	Dhawālim.
32. 'Iyanīyah (Āl Bū) آل بو عينيّة	Al Bū Hassān.	70. Suwaihīyah صويحيّة	Khazā'il of the Bani 'Aridh section.
33. Jarīdīyah (Āl Bū) آل بو جريديّة	Do.	71. Tahrabah تحربه	Do.
34. Jida' (Umm) امّ حدع	Do.	72. Usbutah اسبطة	Āl Bū Jaiyāsh.

Tracts.	Tribe or section.	Tracts.	Tribe or section.
35. Jōbah جوبة	Āl Bū Hassān.	73. Wailīhah (Umm) ام ويليحة	Āl Bū Hassān.
36. Jōlānah جولانة	Saiyid Drīs.	74. Wakhāmah (Aksūr) اكسور وخامة	Do.
37. Jōlīyah (Bin) بن جوليّة	Hassān (Āl Bū).	75. Zahādīyah زهاديّة	Do.
38. Jūri (Umm) ام جوري	Do.	76. Zaiyād (Hor-az-) هور الزيّاد	Zaiyād.

Population.—The fixed population of the Qadha is estimated at 60,000 souls, of whom 3,000 only are Sunni Muhammadans; the remainder, except some 500 Persians and 200 Jews at **Samāwah** Town, are nearly all Shī'ah Arabs.

Resources.—The date palms of the district are estimated at 75,000: agriculture and livestock do not differ from those of the other Qadhas of the Sanjāq. In many parts of the Samāwah Qadha the soil produces salt; and about 10 miles south of **Samāwah** Town there is a lake, fed by salt streams, which yields by evaporation a large quantity of excellent salt resembling rock-salt. The deposits of the lake are not under the management of the Department of Public Debt, but the dépôts of the Department at the towns of **Samāwah, Dīwānīyah, Nāsirīyah** and **Sūq-ash Shuyūkh** are stocked from them, as also to some extent the dépôts at **Hillah** and **Najaf.** It is estimated that the lake could produce about 15,000 tons of salt a year.

Administration.—Samāwah is a Qadha of the 2nd class: the head-quarters of the district are at the town similarly named. Besides the Markaz Nāhiyah of Samāwah there are 2 others,—Durrāji (3rd class) and Abu Juwārīr or Rumaithah (1st class): the Mudīr of Abu Juwārīr has his head-quarters at **Rumaithah** and the Mudīr of Durrāji at Khidhar. Durrāji belongs to the Dāirat-as-Saniyah.

SAMĀWAH
سماوه
TOWN

A large and flourishing municipal town in Turkish **'Irāq**, situated on the **Euphrates** about 5 miles below the point where the water drawn off by the **Hindīyah** near **Musaiyib** rejoins it. Samāwah is about 50 miles south by east of **Dīwānīyah** Town and 70 miles west-north-west of the town of **Nāsirīyah.**

Situation and buildings.—The river divides the town into two parts, of which that on the right bank is the larger and better and contains the Government offices; but there are brick houses in both quarters, and the military barracks, ruinous but occupied, are upon the left bank. There are 6 Khāns and 8 mosques. The river is crossed at the town by a boat bridge.

Inhabitants.—The population, which may be about 10,000 souls, is almost entirely Arab and Shī'ah, but there are some 500 Persians, 200 Jews, 80 Abyssinian slaves and 60 Turks; Christians, Afghāns and Indians there are none. Samāwah is much frequented by the **Muntafik** tribe, especially as a market.

Agricultural resources and transport.—The neighbourhood as far as **Rumaithah** is well cultivated; but it is also studded with forts, and among the Arabs there is constant tribal warfare. The town possesses some 20,000 date palms, the groves being chiefly on the right bank of the river, but these do not suffice for the local consumption: the case of cereals, vegetables and fruit is however different, for of these the town possesses and exports a considerable surplus.

All kinds of transport animals, except camels, are owned by the surrounding tribes; but the number that might be forthcoming if required cannot be calculated.

Trade and manufactures.—Importation and exportation take place chiefly by river, and there are complaints of an insufficiency of boats. There is a bazaar of over 250 shops, and commercially the town has a prosperous appearance. The chief exports are wool, wheat, barley and lambskins; while the imports of most value are Manchester piece-goods, coffee, sugar and indigo. Most of the trade, both export and import, is with **Basrah** Town, but the tribes of **Najd** also make purchases here, and cotton piece-goods and articles such as glass and chinaware come from **Baghdād,** while the lambskins exported mostly go to Russia. The only local manufacture is of a kind of woollen carpet, which sometimes fetches as much as 4 Līrahs the piece, but is not ordinarily exported.

Administration.—The ordinary officials of a Qadha are stationed at Samāwah, and the police force consists of about 50 Dhābitīyahs. The Department of Public Debt and the Tobacco Régie are each represented by a Mamūr, and there is a harbour master for the river. Samāwah is connected with **Dīwanīyah** Town above and Durrāji below, both on the **Euphrates**, by a single line of telegraph. The military garrison consists of one battalion of infantry and two guns ; but, as usual, the greater part of the force is generally absent, engaged in collecting the revenue of the tribes. Samāwah, though not shown in the distribution scheme of the Radīf, seems to be a centre for about 300 reservists. Politically Samāwah is important as one of the chief points at which the Turks come in contact with the tribes of **Najd.**

SAMHĀN (JABAL) جبل سمحان

A range of mountains which extends along the southern coast of Arabia from Rās Nūs to Rās Sājar, a distance of 120 miles. At both extremities of the range, and also near **Murbāt,** it impinges upon the coast; but it does not follow the sinuosities of the shore line, and the hills are in places removed to a considerable distance from the coast. Between Rās Nūs and **Murbāt** a level plain with a maximum width of about 10 miles divides the hills from the sea ; and, at the deepest part of the curve into which the range falls behind the maritime plain of **Dhufār** Proper, its crest is 20 miles from the coast. There are no spurs of importance upon the seaward side, and the inland slopes subside through a waterless table land styled Qatan قطن towards Hadhramaut and Central Arabia. The highest points in the Samhān range are one of 3,600 feet, 6 miles north of **Murbāt,** and Rās Sājar, the western termination of the range, which has an altitude of 3,380 feet; behind **Dhufār** Proper the range has a constant elevation of about 3,000 feet. Between Rās Nūs and **Murbāt** the range, which is here of limestone supported on sandstone, drops almost in one scarp to a plain of igneous rock at its base ; in the neighbourhood of **Murbāt** the scarp is relieved by sloping buttresses reaching $\frac{3}{5}$ of the way to the top ; inland of **Dhufār** the fall of the hills towards the coast is gradual, not precipitous. The portion of the range to the east of **Murbāt** is bare and rocky ; that to the west is covered with grass which in winter withers for want of rain, bears patches of trees, and is furrowed by several well-marked valleys.

The easternmost of these valleys is Wādi Murbāt, which reaches the sea about one mile north-west of **Murbāt**; it is inhabited by the **Qara** tribe and is said to be of considerable length and to contain wells of good water throughout its course. The next to westward and the most remarkable is Wādi Dirbāt دربات, which reaches the sea by Khor Rori: it rises in Jabal Qarhah قرحح and at first flows from east to west for about 25 miles; then, turning, it runs 8 miles southwards to the sea. About 4½ miles from the coast the valley is divided by an isolated hill into two branches, the larger being on the western side, each of which immediately drops sheer over a calcareous ledge 250 feet high. The ledges are white and grey, adorned with long white stalactites, and feathery waterfalls are continually adding fresh materials to the chalky secretions composing them. Below the ledges is vegetation of luxuriant growth, including plantains and the castor-oil plant; above is a small grassy plateau with pomegranate, fig and lime trees, and some cultivation of grain, indigo and onions. About ¾ of a mile above the ledges begins the lower of two narrow lakes which extend up the valley for about 1½ miles: they are connected by a running stream and are the resort of various aquatic birds. The greatest breadth of these sheets of water is about 30 yards and the greatest depth about 12 feet; they are overhung in places by trees and bordered here and there with bulrushes. Wādi Dirbāt is inhabited by the Ma'ashani section of the **Qara** tribe. The third Wādi is that of Rizāt رزات, about 12 miles west of Dirbāt; its stream waters the settlement of the same name in the plain of **Dhufār.** The fourth Wādi, Sahannūt صحنوت, comes down to the sea about the middle of **Dhufār** Proper; at several different points it feeds water-courses; the water-supply is unfailing and there is good pasture. Wādi Nahīz نحيز, the fifth of the series, belongs to the Qatan section of the **Qara** tribe and reaches the coast in the neighbourhood of Bilād-al-Qadīmah. The sixth and westernmost of the series is Wādi Jarzīz جرزيز (pronounced Garzīz), which emerges from the hills behind **Salālah**; it contains a spring forming a pond at a place about 2 miles above the entrance of the valley. About the pond grow figs, limes, cactus, aloe and mimosa, while jessamine and maiden-hair fern also are found. Here Wādi Jarzīz, or the lower part of it, ends in a *cul-de-sac* surrounded by high rocky cliffs, in which are a number of caves. The valley is said to afford good grazing in June and July; in the rains a considerable stream issues from it; and the remains of a stone aqueduct leading from the spring to the plain of **Dhufār** may be traced in places upon the face of the cliff. The main route to the interior, for travellers by land to

Hadhramaut or **'Omān,** lies up Wādi Jarzīz. The highlands of the Samhān range behind the plain of **Dhufār** are grassgrown and studded with groups of trees, which give them a park-like aspect. Behind the hills, on the confines of the Great Desert, is a place, Hāsiki حاسكي, inhabited by the Bīn Sa'īd section of the **Qaras,** where frankincense of the best quality is obtained.

The chief product of Jabal Samhān is frankincense,* by the **Qaras** called Shihaz, شيحز which is obtained in May and December: the gum is collected 7 days after the scratching of the stem, an operation which is repeated 3 or 4 times in the month; the trees are marked and are recognised as belonging to particular families. The tree yielding caoutchouc, called Tishkāt by the **Qaras,** grows 15 to 20 feet high; the Akor tree producing Muql مقل or bdellium is found; and the Sulbur tree of Soqotrah, which grows upon limestone without visible soil, is said to attain a height of 3 to 15 feet. Regarding the fauna of the Samhān hills we have no very precise information, but it is said to include a kind of ibex, the civet cat, fox and hare; also guinea-fowl and partridges. There is also a large black and yellow spider which produces a strong filament of a bright golden colour resembling silk. No minerals are known to be present, but natives report the existence of something resembling coal.

The terms Samhān range and **Qara** country are practically synonymous; and the **Qaras** live by the great herds of camels, cattle, sheep and goats which they pasture upon the sides of Jabal Samhān. The Bedouin sections of the Āl **Kathīr** tribe also inhabit the Samhān hills.

SANAISAL (WĀDI) وادي سنيسل

An important valley in the **Dhāhirah** district of the **'Omān** Sultanate; it is formed by the junction of Wādi-al-**Kabīr** and Wādi **Sharsah** and runs southwards or south-eastwards to the desert, where it is lost. The principal places in Wādi Sanaisal, containing altogether a settled population of about 6,400 souls, are:—

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Bait-al-'Ainain بيت العينين	Below the junction of Wādis **Kabīr** and **Sharsah.**	Right.	A fort occupied by a tribal garrison of **Miyāyihah.** Connected with	The fort is reputed the second strongest in **Dhāhirah** and its possession was fiercely contested for many years by the

*An important article by Carter on the frankincense tree and libanophorous region will be found in the Journal of the Bombay Asiatic Society for 1844—47, pages 386—90.

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
			the fort is a village of 20 huts of the same tribe; it is also known by the name of Sanaisal.	surrounding tribes; but in 1885 it was found to consist merely of a large house with 2 flanking towers. A great date-grove watered by 3 Falajs is attached to the fort.
'Arāqi عراقي	Adjoins Bait-al-'Ainain.	Right.	...	See article **'Arāqi.**
Ghabbi غبي	Adjoins **'Arāqi.**	Do.	There are now only two houses here, garris o n e d and used as forts by the Bani **Kalbān** and Ya'āqīb.	There was formerly a large village of Bani **Shakail** and **Miyāyihah** here. It was destroyed in the course of tribal wars about 1875, and the people dispersed to **'Ibri, 'Arāqi,** Darīz, etc.
'Ibri عبري	2 miles below Ghabbi.	Do.	...	See article **'Ibri.**
Dabaishi دبيشي	3 miles below **'Ibri,** at the junction of Wādi Sanaisal with Wādi-al-'Ain.	Do.	25 houses of **Darū'** and other tribes.	There is a fort here. Livestock are 100 camels, 15 donkeys, 10 cattle and 400 sheep and goats.

At Dabaishi Wādi Sanaisal is joined by Wādi-al-**'Ain** from the east. South of Dabaishi, perhaps upon this Wādi, is a settlement of the **Darū'** tribe called Tana'am تنعم which is described in the article on **Dhāhirah.**

SANĀM (JABAL) جبل سنام

A remarkable isolated hill, five miles west of the village of **Saiwān,** on the frontier between Turkish **'Irāq** and **Kuwait.** It is one mile long from north to south, half a mile in breadth and covers a lozenge-shaped space; its height is 430 feet and its summit commands an excellent view of the flat, featureless country by which it is surrounded. The hill first becomes visible from the south near the southern end of **Bātih,** at a distance of about 30 miles: it can also be seen from three miles beyond Umm **Qasr** to the east-south-east. The **Bātin** passes about 15 miles west of Jabal Sanām.

SANĀU
سنار

A town of nearly 3,500 inhabitants in the Baldān-al-Habūs division of the **Sharqīyah** district of the **'Omān** Sultanate, probably about 4 miles to the east of **Mudhaibi**; with reference to **Samad** its position is uncertain. The houses are of mud and some have upper storeys. The town stands upon an eminence with date groves below. The inhabitants are Bani Rāshid (300 houses), Suwāwifah (200 houses), Mahārīq (100 houses) and Yāl Bin Rashīd (60 houses). There are also a few Bani Na'amān. Resources are 18,000 date-palms, 20 camels, 100 donkeys, 100 cattle and 500 sheep and goats.

SANFĀN-AL-HANNA
صنفان الحنّا

A small triangular desert tract in the **Hasa** Sanjāq; some Bedouins would include it in **Habl** and a few in Wādi-al-**Miyāh**, but the predominant opinion seems to be that it is distinct from both. The border of Sanfān-al-Hanna on the side next Wādi-al-**Miyāh** is 15 miles in length and runs south-south-east from Jabal-al-Hass to Jabal Labtalah; on the south-east the tract is conterminous for 12 miles with **Habl**, the line which divides them running from Jabal Labtalah about east-north-east to the Hajrah wells at the corner of Jau **Shamīn**; the remaining side is in contact with **Radāif** throughout its whole extent of 16 miles from the wells of Hajrah to Jabal-al-Hass.

The soil of Sanfān-al-Hanna is superior to that of **Habl**, but less fertile than that of Wādi-al-**Miyāh**. The tract receives part of the drainage of the Hass and Labtalah hills as well as of the northern part of Wādi-al-**Miyāh**. There are only 3 wells, of which the particulars follow, but their water is excellent:—

Name.	Vernacular equivalent.	Remarks.
Hanna	حنّا	8 miles north of Jabal Labtalah and the same south-east of Jabal-al-Hass.
Qannūr	قنّور	4 miles south-south-east of Hanna.
Thamailah	ثميلة	4 miles north-north-west of Hanna.

SANNĀ'
صنّاع

Singular Sāni' صانع. As a common noun this Arabic word denotes handicraftsmen or artificers of any race; but it is also used, almost as a

tribal name, to distinguish the members of a certain menial caste (or castes) who are found distributed among the Arabs everywhere in Central Arabia. These Sannā' are blacksmiths and carpenters, and as workmen they are more skilled than the **Sulaba.** The Arabs do not intermarry with them.

SARRĀMI (WĀDI) وادي صرّامي

Or Sarami صرمي, a valley in the **'Omān** Sultanate: it rises in the northern slopes of Western **Hajar** and crosses **Bātinah** to the sea, which it reaches near **Saham,** apparently somewhat to the east of that town.

The following is a list of the villages in this Wādi in their order from above downwards :—

Name.	Position.	On which bank situated.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Hībi حيبي	At the head of the valley.	Right.	...	See article **Hībi.**
Khadd خدّ	1½ hours below **Hībi.**	Left.	150 houses of **Hawāsinah** of the Hawāmid section.	Ordinary livestock and 1,000 date palms.
Khadhra خضرا	½ an hour below Khadd.	Do.	50 houses of **Hawāsinah** of the Bani Sa'īd section.	Do. and 1,000 palms.
Sakhīyāt سخيّات	½ an hour below Khadhra.	Right.	100 houses of ditto.	Do. and 800 palms.
Qal'ah قلعة	1 hour below Sakhīyāt.	Do.	200 houses of ditto.	Do. and 2,000 palms.
Khabt خبت	1½ hours below Qal'ah.	Do.	100 houses of ditto.	Do. and 1,000 palms.
Saiharah سيهرة	1 mile below Khabt.	Do.	40 houses of ditto.	Do. and 700 palms.
Falaj Harmal فلج حرمل	1 hour below Saiharah.	Do.	50 houses of ditto.	Do. and 700 plams
Rattah رتّه	2 hours below Falaj Harmal.	Left.	90 houses of Bani **Kalbān.**	Do. and 800 palms.

Name.	Position.	On which bank situated.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Dhuwaihirah ظويهرة	½ an hour below Rattah.	Left.	100 houses of **Hawāsinah** of the Bani Sa'īd section.	Ordinary livestock and 1,000 palms.
Fajaij فجيج	1 hour below Dhuwaihirah.	Do.	80 houses of ditto.	Do. and 400 palms.
Hail Rāsah حيل راسه	½ an hour below Fajaij.	Do.	70 houses of ditto.	Do. and 500 palms.

From Hail Rāsah the town of **Saham** on the coast is visible.

The total population of the valley seems to be about 5,500 souls.

SHA'AM الشعم

A village on the west coast of Trucial **'Omān,** 17 miles north-north-east of Rās-al-**Khaimah** Town. It is the northernmost village in the Rās-al-**Khaimah** district of **Shārjah**; 2 miles north of it is Rās-ash-Sha'am which marks the boundary between that principality and the **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** district of the **'Omān** Sultanate. Sha'am stands on a sandy shore with a plain 1 to 1½ miles broad between it and the mountains of the **'Omān** Promontory. Five miles south of Sha'am, half-way to **Rams,** is a creek called Khor Khuwair خور خوير, which can be used by boats at high water and near which is a village of the same name, described in the article on the Rās-al-**Khaimah** District.

Sha'am consists of about 300 houses, mostly of mud; it is protected by a small tower on a hillock 50 feet high about 1 mile south of the town. The people are all **Shihūh** of the Bani Shatair section; they live by pearl diving and fishing, and by date and other cultivation. They have only 2 pearl boats and no large vessels, but they own 6 or 7 coasters in which they bring firewood and dried fish to **Shārjah** Town for sale, also 8 fishing boats, Sambūks. About 30 camels, 50 donkeys, 20 cattle and some sheep and goats belong to the place, and there are about 7,000 date-palms.

SHĀBĀDI) وادي شاب

A valley in the Eastern **Hajar** district of the **'Omān** Sultanate, reaching the sea at a point 26 miles north-west of **Sūr** and 37 south-east of **Quryāt**; it is the north-westernmost of the 3 valleys called Wādi Bani

Jābir (I). From the coast it appears as a deep chasm in the hills from which issues a fine stream of fresh water; the course of this stream between its exit from the hills and the coast is short, and it forms a lagoon within 50 yards of the beach. The principal village of Wādi Shāb is one at the coast called Hillat-ash-Shāb حلّة الشاب or Ghail-ash-Shāb غيل الشاب: it stands on the eastern side of the mouth of the stream, is built upon a slight eminence and consists of about 50 stone and mud houses. The inhabitants are Bani **Jābir** of the Bani Muqīm section; they grow quinces, bananas, pomegranates and betel-nut. A mile or two inland of Hillat is Qata'ah قطعه, within the hills; it has a large date-plantation and is merely a summer resort for date-owners, and above Qata'ah are various other plantations possessing distinctive names. The only fixed villages are Jahl جحل a place of 30 houses, and Jailah, both villages of the Bani Muqīm; they are said to be distant respectively 4 and 6 hours' journey on foot from the sea. The settled population of Wādi Shāb (inclusive of Ghail-ash-Shāb) may be about 500 souls.

SHABĀNKĀREH*
شبانكاره

An inland district of the **Fārs** province, separated from the sea by the **Gulf Ports** district of **Hayāt Dāvud,** and meeting on the south the **Gulf Ports** districts of **Dashtistān, Angāli** and **Rūd-hilleh**. Shabānkāreh is said to have been originally a part of **Dashtistān** and to have been separated from it for administrative reasons.

Limits.—Shabānkāreh is bounded on the west by the **Rūd Shūr**, which divides it from **Hayāt Dāvud**; on the north and east by the outer range of the Persian hills, in this neighbourhood called Tavīseh; and on the south by the **Rūd-hilleh** River. Its length from north-west to south-east is thus about 20 and its breadth about 12 miles.

Physical characteristics.—Except for the seaward slopes of the Tavīseh hills, which are included in the district, Shabānkāreh appears to consist entirely of flat open country. It is crossed by various watercourses from the hills, but there is none of importance between the Rūd Shīrīn or Shāpūr River on the east and the **Rūd Shūr** on the west. Water is generally derived from wells, but the villages on the **Rūd-hilleh** River

* The name Shabānkāreh appears to have been taken from a Dailami family or tribe. By the mediæval geographers of the country it was applied not to the district now in question, but to one further eastward in **Fārs**, having its capital at Dārābjird. See Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate.*

derive their supply from that stream. In summer, hot winds blow for 3 months from June to August, but the temperature falls considerably at night.

Inhabitants.—The population mostly belong to Persian-speaking tribes who have been settled here from time immemorial, but there are a few villages of immigrants from neighbouring Persian districts and of Arab settlers. Most of the people belong to small or obscure tribes: the inhabitants of **Dih Kuhneh,** the principal place, are described as Haijah حیجب and Khājahvān خواجهوان, the latter from **Behbehān.** With few exceptions the people are Shī'ahs. They are neither fanatical nor turbulent, but they are well armed and Martini rifles are almost as numerous as households. The dwellings in most places are huts, but about ⅓ are houses of sun-dried bricks and mud. A list of the villages, most of which have one or two small towers for defence, is given below, with particulars of each village, under the head of topography: the total population amounts to about 10,000 souls.

Agriculture.—Wheat and barley are the staples of cultivation, but there are date plantations in some of the villages, and in particular places tobacco and water melons are grown. Cotton has recently been introduced on a small scale. Livestock includes a fair number of cattle, sheep and goats.

Trade.—There is a small export of wheat, barley, tobacco, straw and wool; and piece-goods, rice, tea, coffee, sugar and spices are imported to a limited extent. Business is chiefly with the town of **Būshehr,** the more northern villages dealing with that place through the port of **Rīg** and the more southern through Shīf. The standard o length is a Gaz of 38½ inches; the unit of weight is a Man of 9 lbs. 11 oz.; and there is also a Hāshim Man of 16 ordinary Mans or 155 lbs. English. Persian Qrāns make up the bulk of the currency.

Communications and transport.—**Dih Kuhneh,** the principal place in Shabānkāreh, lies upon the route from **Burāzjān** to **Dīlam** and Zaidān, and from **Dih Kuhneh** there is a track to the sea at **Rīg.*** Shīf on the coast opposite **Būshehr** Town is easily accessible across country from the southern villages of Shabānkāreh, the distance being about 15 miles. The transport resources of the district are roughly estimated at 200 horses, 100 mules and 3,000 donkeys. In most villages where there are horses mules are found, to about half the number of the horses. There are also some camels.

* See *Routes in Persia,* I, Nos. 19 A. and 21 A.

Administration.—Shabānkāreh is ruled by a hereditary Khān who is subject to the Governor-General of **Fārs**; the present incumbent is Ismā'īl Khān. The Khān at present pays 5,500 Tūmāns a year for the farm of the district; he manages it through the Kadkhudas or headmen of villages. There are no arrangements for the administration of justice, and private retaliation of injuries is the rule, though to a certain extent disputes are adjusted by the Khān, by village-headmen and by local Qāzis and Mullas. Land revenue is collected at the rate of 60 Qrāns per Gāu of cultivation. There is also a cash tax on dates, equal to ¼ of the value of the produce, and an annual poll tax of one Qrān per man is collected. There is no official directly representing the Persian Government in the district.

Topography.—The villages of the Shabānkāreh district are the following:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Anjīru انجیرو	8 miles south-west of **Dih Kuhneh**, close to the bank of the **Rūd Shūr** stream.	15 houses of Persians of unknown origin.	Wheat, barley and water melons are grown. There are 7 horses, 30 donkeys, 20 cattle and 400 sheep and goats.
'Atībeh عطیبه	4 miles west of **Dih Kuhneh.**	50 houses of do.	Ordinary cereals are cultivated and there are 10 horses and 80 donkeys.
Bahrāmābād بهرام آباد	6 miles south-east of **Dih Kuhneh.**	30 houses of Shaikhs who are said to have immigrated from Khisht.	Besides wheat and barley, a good deal of tobacco is grown, some being exported to **Būshehr** Town *viâ* **Rīg.** There are 50 donkeys.
Band Muhammad 'Abdullah بند محمد عبدالله	5 miles south-west of **Dih Kuhneh.**	20 houses of a Persian tribe from Khisht.	The people cultivate and export some wool: they have a few donkeys and 700 sheep.
Basri بصري	On the right bank of the **Rūd-hilleh** River, 15 miles in a direct line from its mouth.	40 houses, two-thirds Persians of unknown origin and the remainder immigrants from Kāzarūn.	The people cultivate cereals and own a few horses, 50 donkeys and 500 sheep.
Buvairi بویري	East of **Dih Kuhneh.**	50 houses of Persians of unknown origin.	Ordinary crops are grown and there are 100 donkeys.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Chāhdūl چاه دول	West of **Dih Kuhneh.**	80 houses of a tribe who claim to be Bani **Tamīm** of Central Arabia. They speak Arabic as well as Persian and were till lately Sunnis.	Dates and cereals are grown. There are a few donkeys.
Chahārburj چهار برج	At the south-east corner of the district close to the right bank of the **Rūd-hilleh** River.	60 houses of Persians, origin unknown.	There is a small fort with three towers. The people grow dates and cereals and own 80 donkeys.
Chihilgazi 'Ajam چهل گزي عجم	7 miles west of **Dih Kuhneh.**	80 houses of Persians, origin unknown.	Dates, wheat and barley grow and there are 100 donkeys.
Chihilgazi 'Arab چهل گزي عرب	¼ of a mile south of the preceding.	80 houses of a tribe speaking Arabic and Persian and claiming to be Jamālah جمالة (*sic*) from Central Arabia.	Wheat and barley are cultivated and 20 horses and 100 donkeys are owned here.
Dehdārān Hāji 'Abdul 'Ali دهداران حاجي عبدالعلي	3 miles south-west of **Dih Kuhneh.**	80 houses of a Persian-speaking tribe of unknown origin.	There are a few horses and 100 donkeys; wheat, barley and dates are cultivated.
Dehdārān Hāji Farūmeh دهداران حاجي فرومه	½ a mile south of the last.	100 houses of do.	There are about 15 horses and 200 donkeys. Cereals are grown.
Dih Kuhneh ده کهنه	About 15 miles north-west of **Burāzjān.**	...	See article **Dih Kuhneh.**
Darvāi (Cham) چم درواي	Probably south of **Dih Kuhneh.**	40 houses of aboriginal Persians.	There are 50 donkeys; wheat and barley are cultivated.
Darvāi Pāi Rūd درواي پاي رود	9 miles south of **Dih Kuhneh.**	100 houses of Ruūseh, said to have immigrated from the **Dashti** district some generations ago.	The village has a small fort with 3 towers. Dates, wheat and barley are grown and there are a few donkeys. There is an old shrine, the history of which is obscure.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Dashti دشتي	On the right bank of the **Rūd-hilleh** River, 2 miles above Basri.	100 houses of aboriginal Persians.	There is a small fort with 4 towers. Wheat and barley and a few dates are grown, some wool is exported, and 20 horses, 100 donkeys and 1,000 sheep are owned.
Qāid (Bunāri) بناري قائد	On the right bank of the **Rūd-hilleh** River, 4 miles above Dashti.	Do.	The village has a small fort with towers. Dates, wheat and barley are grown, and some wool is exported to **Būshehr** Town *viâ* Shīf. There are 20 horses, 15 mules, 200 donkeys, 100 cattle and 500 sheep and goats.
Khalīfeh خليفه	Perhaps 7 miles west of **Dih Kuhneh**, close to the **Rūd-Shūr**.	100 houses of Arabs, tribe unknown.	The crops are wheat, barley and dates; there are a few horses and 150 donkeys. The village is said to be named after a learned man named Khalīfah Muhammad, who founded it.
Khayārzār خيارزار	About 9 miles west of **Dih Kuhneh**.	30 houses of aboriginal Persians.	There is a tower. Cereals and water melons are cultivated, and animals are 5 horses, 40 donkeys, 30 cattle and 400 sheep and goats.
Lāyipeh لايپه	2 miles west of **Dih Kuhneh**.	30 Do.	This village has a small tower. Some wool goes from here to **Būshehr** Town *viâ* Shīf. Wheat, barley and melons are the crops. There are 7 horses, 40 donkeys, a few cattle and 400 sheep and goats.
Makābari مكابري	On the right bank of the **Rūd-hilleh** River, 3 miles below Basri.	60 houses, ⅔ of Bani **Tamīm** Arabs and ⅓ of Persians; the former are Sunnis speaking both Persian and Arabic, the latter are Shī'ahs, and speak Persian only.	Some wool is exported to **Būshehr** Town, through Shīf. Wheat, barley, dates and melons are grown. A few donkeys and horses are owned, and 800 sheep and goats.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Muhammad Jamāli محمد جمالي	2 miles north of **Dih Kuhneh.**	30 houses of Khishtis and immigrants from **Mazāra'i** District.	There is cultivation of wheat and barley; the people collect gum in the Tavīseh hills and own about 50 donkeys.
Mushki (Chāh) چاه مشكي	About 11 miles south-east of **Dih Kuhneh.**	30 houses of aboriginal Persians.	The inhabitants grow wheat, barley and tobacco and own 400 donkeys.
Rustam Khāni (Qalāi) قلاي رستم خاني	About 8 miles south of **Dih Kuhneh.**	80 Do.	Wheat, barley and tobacco are grown: of the last about 1,000 Hāshim Mans a year are exported to **Būshehr** Town through **Rīg.** The inhabitants own 100 camels and 100 donkeys.
Samiyeh سميه	8 miles west of **Dih Kuhneh,** near the **Rūd Shūr.**	20 houses of **Lurs** from the **Līrāvi** district.	Crops are wheat and barley. Tobacco and water melons are grown also.
Shahpīru شهپيرو	4 miles north of **Dih Kuhneh.**	40 houses of **Lurs,** immigrants from the **Hayāt Dāvud** district.	Wheat and barley are grown: there are a few horses and 50 donkeys.
Sihkunār سه كنار	Uncertain.	30 houses of aboriginal Persians.	Crops are wheat and barley: there are 40 donkeys and 800 sheep and a little wool is exported by **Shīf** to **Būshehr** Town.
Sulaimāni (Bunāri) بناري سليماني	On the left bank of the **Rūd-hilleh** River, perhaps 4 miles east of Bunāri Qāid.	100 Do.	Wheat and barley are the crops: there are about 20 horses, 15 mules, 200 donkeys, 100 cattle and 500 sheep and goats. A small 4-towered fort protects the place.
Tangu (Cham) چم تنگو	On the right bank of the **Rūd-hilleh** River, a little above Makābari.	70 houses, half of Bani **Tamīm** Arabs and half of Persians of unknown origin.	Wheat, barley, dates and water melons are grown, and a little wool is exported to **Būshehr** Town through Shīf. There are a few horses and donkeys and 500 sheep.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Turkaki تركي	About 8 miles south-east of **Dih Kuhneh.**	50 houses of aboriginal Persians and immigrants.	Wheat, barley and tobacco are grown; some of the last goes to **Būshehr** Town *viâ* **Rīg.** The people have about 60 donkeys and 40 camels.
Zakaryāi دكرياي	2 miles north of **Dih Kuhneh.**	10 Do.	Ordinary cultivation here and about 20 donkeys.
Zangi (Chāh) چاه زنگي	5 miles west of **Dih Kuhneh.**	20 ditto. Half the inhabitants are Saiyids from Gumārūn, in the **Hayāt Dāvud** district, who are religiously inclined but not very intelligent.	There are about 30 donkeys and 400 sheep and goats here: wheat and barley are grown. The headmanship is hereditary in a Saiyid family.

SHĀFĀN (WĀDI) وادي شافان

A valley in the Sultanate of **'Omān**; it rises in the northern slopes of Western **Hajar** and reaches the sea at Qasbiyat Āl Bū Sa'īd in the **Saham** sub-Wilāyat of the **Bātinah** district.

The villages of this Wādi, from above downwards, are:—

Name.	Position.	Bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	Resources.
Aqair عقير	At the head of the valley.	Right.	A fort and 100 houses of the **'Abriyīn.**	The ordinary livestock of **'Omān** (camels, donkeys, cattle, sheep and goats) and 2,000 date palms.
Hail Bani 'Ali حيل بني عاي	2 hours below 'Aqair.	Do.	50 houses of Bani 'Ali.	Do. and 1,000 palms.
Nakhshah نخشه	3 hours below Hail Bani 'Ali.	Left.	40 houses of **Hawāsinah** of the Bani Sa'īd section.	Do. and 2,000 palms.
Ghashain غشين	1 hour below Nakhshah.	Right.	100 houses and a fort of the same.	Do. Do.

Name.	Position.	Bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	Resources.
Safa صفا	3 hours below Ghashain.	Left.	150 houses of the same.	The ordinary livestock of **'Omān** (camels, donkeys, cattle, sheep and goats) and 3,000 palms.
Khishai خشي	1 hour below Safa.	Do.	100 houses of **Hawāsinah** of the Hawāmid section.	Do. and 4,000 palms.
'Iqli عقلي	2 hours below Khishai.	Do.	180 houses of **Hawāsinah** of the Bani Sa'īd section.	Do. and 1,000 palms.
Bī'aik بيعك	2 hours below 'Iqli.	Do.	180 houses of the same.	Do. and 4,000 palms.

Qasbiyat Āl Bū Sa'īd is situated an hour or less below Bī'aik.

From the table it will be seen that the total population of the valley is about 4,500 souls. Livestock are estimated at 60 camels, 200 donkeys, 250 cattle and 5,500 sheep and goats, distributed in a rough proportion to the size of the villages.

SHĀH ABUL SHĀH
شاه ابو الشاه

So styled by Persians, but by Arabs called Shaikh 'Abdullah شيخ عبدالله. It is the easternmost village on the coast of the **Hindiyān** District of Southern **'Arabistān**; 8 miles to the south-south-east of it is **Dīlam.** Shāh Abul Shāh is situated on a ridge of sand which has evidently at some former time been an island and is still surrounded by mud flats. High tides reach the present village on its western side. There is a small coasting-trade. The inhabitants are sometimes at feud with the people of **Dīlam.** A white-domed tomb gives its name to the place: the Mullas in charge of it are hospitable and have even lodged a European traveller in the gateway. On the sand dunes to the north-west of the village of Shāh Abul Shāh are the remains apparently of some considerable place, with much broken pottery and other débris. According to local tradition 'Abdullah, Ibrāhīm and Bībī Hakīmeh, two brothers and a sister of Imām Riza, having fled from **Baghdād** took refuge and died in this part of the country, and Shāh Abul Shāh is the burying place of 'Abdullah. The shrines of the other two are in the hills, and that of Bībī Hakīmeh is the most respected of the three.

SHAKAIL (BANI) بنى شكيل

Singular is Shakaili شكيلي. A Ghāfiri tribe of the **'Omān Sultanate,** Ibādhis by religion; they are sometimes at feud with the **'Abriyīn,** and in the rebellion of 1883 they sided with the Sultān of **'Omān.** They are found chiefly in Western **Hajar,** where they occupy Umm Himār (30 houses) in Wādi **Fara'** and Maihah (60 houses), Maqham (18 houses), Mīdān (30 houses) and Sani (120 houses) in Wādi Bani **Ghāfir,** also Qariyah قريه, a village of 120 houses, and Hail Ghāfah حيل غافه, one of 60, in a valley to the west of Wādi Bani **Ghāfir.** Others of their settlements are **'Āridh** (20 houses) in **Dhāhirah,** and **Bahlah** (40 houses), Bisya (120 houses) and Saifam (180 houses) in **'Omān** Proper. Their total number is about 4,000 souls. Saifam is the tribal capital. The principal Shaikhs are Muhammad-bin-'Ali at Saifam, 'Abdullah-bin Sulaimān at Qariyah and Nāsir-bin-'Umair at Sani.

SHAM* (KHOR-ASH-) خور الشم

Also called Elphinstone Inlet. This is an extensive and winding arm of the sea by which the **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** promontory is indented on its western face about 14 miles from its northernmost extremity; it runs inland for about 10 miles, first for 3 miles to the south-south-east and then for 7 in an east-north-easterly direction; and its width varies from half a mile to 1½ miles. On the south side, throughout the greater part of its inner reach, it is divided from **Ghubbat Ghazīrah** on the other side of the peninsula only by the slender isthmus of **Maqlab,** while the barrier separating its foot from Dōhat Shīsah is also very narrow. On its northern side stand the villages of Sham and Midah; on the southern side are Fanakhah, Nadhīfi and Humsi near the entrance; further in is Qānah; at the foot of the inlet is Sībi: these with their positions are described in the article on the **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** district. The principal islands of the inlet are Sham and Sībi, opposite the places similarly named, and Telegraph Islet, 50 feet high, on which once stood a British telegraph station, 600 yards south by west of the island of Sham. The foundations of the telegraph buildings are still visible. Immediately south of Telegraph Islet is **Maqlab** bay, which gives its name to the better known isthmus and also to the islet itself, by the Arabs called Jazīrat-al-Maqlab. Two peaks, each 3,000 feet high, overlook Elphinstone Inlet: they are Jabal-ash-Sham on the eastern side of the entrance,

* Some remarks on this inlet by Admiral Atkinson-Willes, R.N., will be found in the Government of India's Proceedings for June 1904.

which has a great precipice on its south-east side, and Jabal Sībi at the bottom of the inlet between it and Ghubbat Shābūs. Among the **Shihūh** Jabal Sham is called Jabal Sa'dūn سعدون, while Jabal Sībi is styled Qarn Ghubār قرن غبار. Khor-ash-Sham is a fine natural harbour, but the heat in summer is intolerable.

SHAMAILĪ-YAH* الشميلية

A littoral tract situated on the eastern side of the **'Omān** Promontory, but forming part of the **Shārjah** Principality.

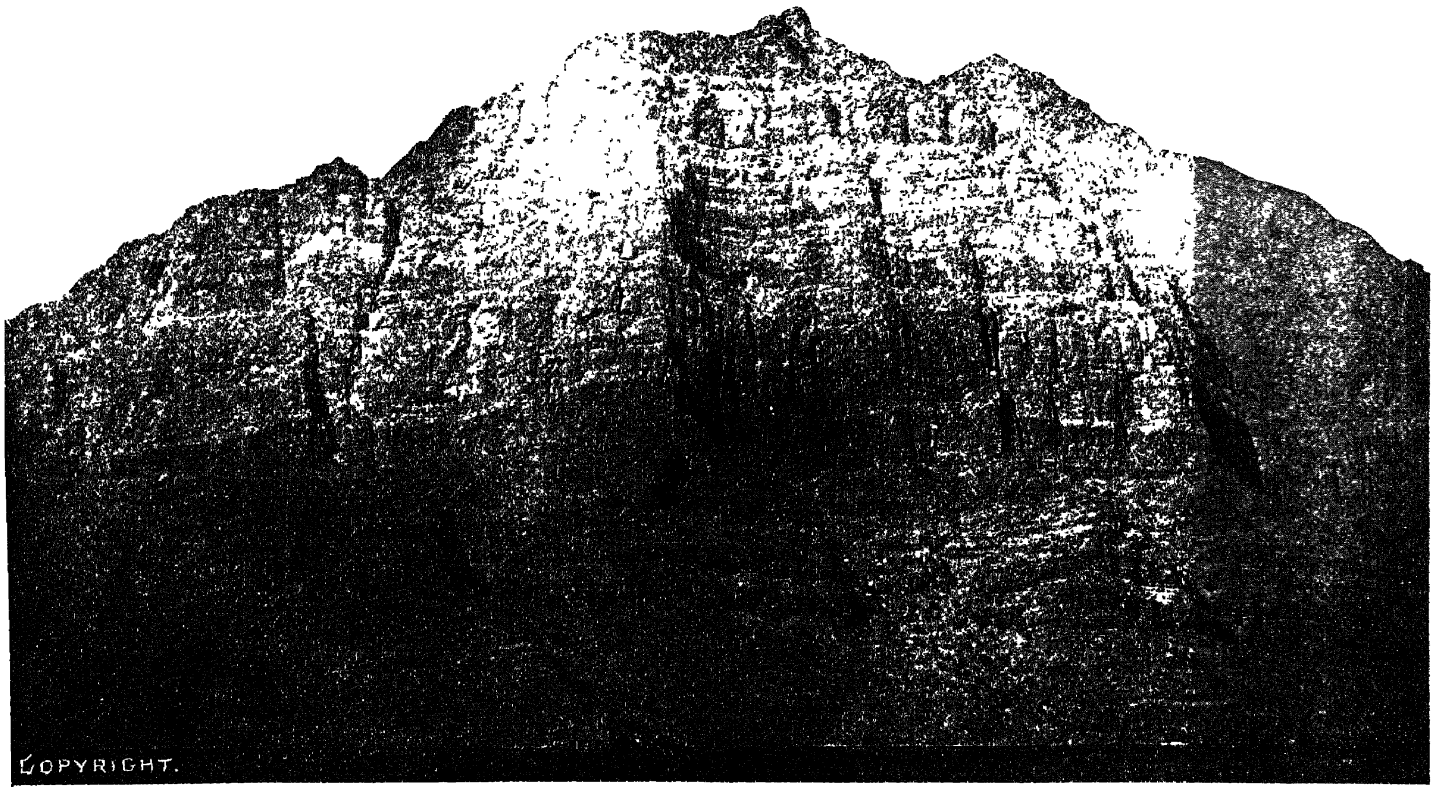
Boundaries.—Upon the coast Shamailīyah extends from Khor **Kalba** on the south to Gharfah (not Gharaifah) on the north, and includes both of these villages ; **Dibah,** immediately north of Gharfah, is the only place belonging to **Shārjah** on this side of the **'Omān** Promontory which is outside the limits of Shamailīyah. Inland Shamailīyah reaches for some distance into the hills, and north of the Wādi **Hām** it is in contact there with the Rās-al-**Khaimah** district of the **Shārjah** Shaikhdom: the lower part of Wādi **Hām** belongs to Shamailīyah and the upper to Rās-al-**Khaimah**. South of Wādi **Hām** the inland frontier of Shamailīyah is altogether indefinite.†

Physical features.—The coast for the most part resembles that of **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** further to the north; but opposite the villages of **Ghāllah,** Gharaifah, **Fujairah** and Saqamqam the desolate coast hills retire inland, forming a curve between which and its chord—the latter represented by some 11 miles of coast—these villages are enclosed. From Saqamqam to Khor **Fakkān,** a distance of 12 miles, a mass of low hills comes down to the sea; but the coast is broken by numerous small indentations, in which stand little hamlets and date plantations. The principal feature of the interior of the district is Wādi **Hām,** elsewhere separately described.

Topography.—The following are the principal places in the Shamailīyah district; those in Wādi **Hām** and Wādi-al-**Qor** are excluded, as they are given elsewhere, and some in the hills behind the maritime

*For authorities, maps, charts, etc., see first footnote to article Trucial **'Omān**.

†Another view as to the limits of Shamailīyah must however be mentioned, according to which the district so styled only reaches from Khor **Kalba** to Khor **Fakkān** and does not extend into the hills,



Eastern Face of Jabal-ash-Sham

plain are included because they belong to **Shārjah** and yet are not reckoned to the Rās-al-**Khaimah** District :—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Bidyah بدية	On the coast, 5 or 6 miles north of Khor **Fakkān.**	...	See article **Bidyah.**
Dhadnah ضدنة	On the coast, 15 miles north of Khor **Fakkān.**	A village of 50 houses of **Sharqiyīn.**	There are 3 fishing boats. The inhabitants also own a few camels and donkeys, 100 cattle, 100 sheep and goats, and about 500 date palms.
Fakkān (Khor) خور فكّان	In the centre of the coast of Shamailīyah, about 23 miles north of Khor **Kalba** and 20 miles south-south-east of **Dibah.**	...	See article Khor **Fakkān.**
Fujairah فجيرة	Two miles from the coast at a point 15 miles south of Khor **Fakkān** and 27 miles north-north-east of **Shinās** in **Bātinah.**	...	See article **Fujairah.** Wādi **Hām** reaches the sea near this place.
Furfār فرفار	In the hills near Bithnah, possibly in Wādi **Hām** itself.	A village of about 10 houses of **Kunūd** and Jalājilah.	...
Ghāllah غالّة	On the coast, midway between Khor **Kalba** and **Fujairah,** 4 miles from either.	...	See article **Ghāllah.**
Gharaifah غريفة	On the coast, abreast of **Fujairah.**	A village of 50 huts of **Sharqiyīn.**	The people live by fishing and cultivation of dates; they also grow tobacco and a little wheat. They have about 10 donkeys, 100 cattle, and some 3,000 date palms. Gharaifah is the landing place for passengers, but not the commercial port

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
			of **Fujairah.** It is now in possession of the rebel Shaikh of **Fujairah.**
Gharfah غرفة	On the coast, the northernmost village of Shamailīyah and immediately south of **Dibah.**	A village of 100 houses of **Sharqiyīn.**	There are 10 fishing boats and 6,000 date palms. Livestock are 30 camels, 30 donkeys, 50 cattle and 300 sheep and goats.
Ghūnah غونة	Said to be at the foot of the hills, 2 miles inland from Khor **Fakkān.**	A village of 50 houses of Bani Sa'ad, a section of the **Shihūh,** or possibly of the **Dhawāhir.**	Resources are estimated at 1,500 date trees, 400 sheep and goats and a few camels, donkeys and cattle.
Hail حيل	Inside the hills behind **Fujairah.**	A village of about 10 houses of Jalājilah and **Kunūd.**	...
Hair حير	At the foot of the hills, south-west of Khor **Fakkān** and north-west of **Fujairah.**	A hamlet of 6 houses of Bani Hamīd.	This village is under Khor **Fakkān.** Livestock are 30 donkeys, 20 cattle and 300 sheep and goats. Date palms are about 300.
Kalba (Khor) خور كلبا	On the coast, the southernmost village of Shamailīyah, 20 miles north-north-west of **Shinās** in **Bātinah.**	...	See article Khor **Kalba.**
Lūlaiyah لولية	In the plain by the the sea, apparently about 2 miles northwards from Khor **Fakkān.**	A village of 50 houses of **Naqbiyīn.**	There are about 40 camels here, also some 20 donkeys, 30 cattle, 150 sheep and 2,000 date palms.
Mad-hah مدحة	In the hills, 8 miles west of Khor **Fakkān,** but said to be visible from the sea.	A village of 100 houses of Bani Sa'ad, a section of the **Shihūh** or possibly of the **Dhawāhir.**	...
Marbah مربح	On the coast, 3 or 4 miles north of Gharaifah.	A village of 100 houses of **Sharqiyīn.**	Date trees number about 6,000, and livestock are estimated at 15 camels, 50 donkeys, 100 cattle and 300 sheep and

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
			goats. This place is at present in possession of the rebel Shaikh of **Fujairah.**
Qaraiyah قريّة	On the coast, 1 or 2 miles north of Gharaifah.	A village of 100 houses of **Sharqiyīn.**	Also in possession of the revolted Shaikh of **Fujairah.** Resources are 20 camels, 100 donkeys, 100 cattle, 300 sheep and goats, and about 8,000 date palms.
Qidfa' قدفع	On the coast, 4 or 5 miles north of Gharaifah.	Do.	Also pronounced Jidfa'. Livestock are some 60 camels, 60 donkeys, 100 cattle, and 100 sheep and goats. Date trees number about 7,000. The insubordinate Shaikh of **Fujairah** holds this place at present.
Rūl Dhadnah رول ضدنه and Rūl Dibah رول دبه	On the coast, between Gharfah and Dhadnah, Rūl Dibah being the more northern of the two.	A pair of villages, about 2 miles apart, each containing about 40 houses of **Sharqiyīn.**	Between them these two villages possess about 2,500 date trees, 200 cattle and 200 sheep and goats, besides a few donkeys and fewer camels.
Saqamqam سقمقم	A short distance inland from a point on the coast 12 miles south of Khor **Fakkān.**	A village of 30 houses of **Sharqiyīn.**	The hills rise immediately at the back of the village. There are a few camels and donkeys, about 30 cattle, 200 sheep and and goats, and perhaps 1,000 date palms. This is one of the villages at present held by the rebel Shaikh of **Fujairah.**
Sfai (Wādi) وادي صفي	A tributary or branch of Wadi-al-**Qor,** with which it connects near Nuslah.	A valley.	Said to contain some small villages of **Mazārī'** which acknowledge the Shaikh of **Shārjah.**
Sharam شرم	On the coast, the next village south of Dhadnah.	A village of 40 houses of **Sharqiyīn.**	Here there are about 2,000 date palms, 4 camels, 10 donkeys, 50 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Sufad صفد	About 5 miles inland, a short distance north of **Fujairah**. Sufad should perhaps be reckoned to Wādi **Hām**, being situated in the same valley as Manāmah.	A hamlet of 15 houses of **Sharqiyīn** of the Hafaitāt section.	Livestock are estimated at 3 camels, 20 donkeys, 15 cattle and 200 sheep and goats; and there are said to be about 3,000 date trees.
Zubārah زبارة	On the coast, 4 miles north of Khor **Fakkān**.	A village of 50 houses of **Naqbiyīn**.	The inhabitants own 15 fishing boats and have about 40 cattle, 30 donkeys, 400 sheep and goats, and 2,000 date palms.

Population and resources.—From the preceding table it will be apparent that the population of the district amounts to about 10,000 souls, of whom about 6,000, or more than half, are **Sharqiyīn**; the other tribes represented are, in order of numerical strength, the **Naqbiyīn, Shihūh, Za'āb**, Persians, **Balūchis**, Jalājilah and **Kunūd**, but of these only the **Naqbiyīn** number more than 1,000 persons. **Bidyah** is apparently the largest, though it is not the most important, place.

The inhabitants are settled; they are date growers, farmers and fishermen, but only upon a small scale.

Administration and political position.—The Shamailīyah tract is a part of the **Shārjah** Principality; for some time past, however, the district has not been directly managed by the Shaikh of **Shārjah**, but has been held of him as a fief by one of his relations. In 1902 the fief-holder was Hamad-bin-Mājid, a first cousin of the Shaikh; this feudatory had his residence at **Ghāllah** and was in a position to collect about $ 2,000 a year by way of revenue for himself. The position in Shamailīyah subsequently became complicated through the action of Hamad-bin-'Abdullah, Sharqi, headman of **Fujairah**, who had for some years been striving to render **Fujairah** and certain other villages in Shamailīyah, occupied by his adherents, independent of **Shārjah** jurisdiction; the rebel now holds adverse possession not only of **Fujairah** but also of Bithnah, Gharaifah, Marbah, Qaraiyah, Qidfa', Saqamqam and Sufad. Sa'īd-bin-Hamad, the successor of the Qāsimi fief-holder of 1902, now resides at **'Ajmān**; and the connection of the **Shārjah**

family with Shamailīyah appears to be, at the present moment, little more than nominal. As the ownership by the Shaikh of **Shārjah** of the whole of Shamailīyah was explicitly recognised by the British Government so recently as 1903 and as the actual state of affairs has now ceased to correspond with the view then taken, the present position in Shamailīyah is somewhat difficult to define.

SHAMĪL شميل **or SHAMĪLĀT** شميلات **DISTRICT**

A district of the **Persian Coast** bordering the north-west side of the loop formed by the Gulfs of Persia and **'Omān** at their junction; it encloses the port of Bandar **'Abbās,** which however is not administratively included in the district.

Limits.—The bulk of Shamīl lies eastward of Bandar **'Abbās** in the form of a somewhat elongated parallelogram with its south-west corner at that town: the boundaries of this portion are, on the north, a line running from Kūh-i-Namak to Kūh-i-Niyān in such a manner as to include Khurgu village and thence crossing the valley of the Shamīl river to the Zindān hills; on the east, the Zindān hills from the Shamīl river almost to the breach formed by the exit of the Mīnāb river; and, on the south, an imaginary line running from the point last mentioned to the coast at the mouth of the Shamīl river, and beyond the Shamīl estuary, the sea-coast as far as Bandar **'Abbās.** To the west of Bandar **'Abbās** the district is irregularly bevelled off to the coast at the mouth of the Kul river; the northern boundary is first carried south from Kūh-i-Namak to the eastern shoulder of Kūh-i-Ginau, the crest of which it follows westwards to the Kul river; from the point where the boundary strikes the river to the sea the Kul itself is approximately the boundary, but a few villages, of which the most important are the two Kishārs, though lying to the west of the river are included in the Shamīl district.

Physical characteristics.—The district is in fact a maritime plain enclosed between the sea and some bold mountain ranges of which the elevation generally exceeds 3,000 feet. The dominant feature of the whole country is Kūh-i-Ginau کوه گنو, of which the summit reaches 7,783 feet at a point 18 miles north-north-west of Bandar **'Abbās.** The mountains to the north of the district rise very steeply from the plain and attain 4,481 feet in Kūh-i-Namak کوه نمك at their western end and 6,057 feet in

Kūh-i-Niyān کوه نیان at their eastern extremity ;* between these points they are interrupted by 4 gaps through which valleys of some size descend to the plain giving the range a disconnected appearance. The Kūh-i-Zindān کوه زندان range (also called the Rūdbār رودبار hills) on the east of the district appears to have a nearly constant elevation of over 3,000 feet. A great mountain situated beyond the district but visible from the Persian Gulf is Kūh-i-Bakhūn کوه بخون, which is 42 miles north of Bandar 'Abbās, 10,660 feet high, and covered with snow in winter.

Besides these considerable mountains the district possesses a generally low and in places ill-defined sandstone ridge, which subtends the sea-coast at a distance of from 3 to 10 miles and divides the country into two portions that differ widely in their characteristics; the ordinary height of this ridge is perhaps 200 feet, but at a point 13 miles west by north of Bandar 'Abbās and 6 miles from the sea it reaches a height of 1,645 feet. On the east this ridge dies away a little beyond Bāghu. Between this ridge and the mountains the land is a fertile plain; between it and the coast it is a sandy expanse, impregnated with salt and diversified, at intervals only, by date groves and small patches of cultivation. From the sandstone ridge numerous steep sided and extremely tortuous ravines, containing no water except during heavy rain, run down to the coast. The seashore is sandy in its whole extent.

The only valleys of importance are the Tang-i-Zāj تنگ زاج, which enters the district between Kūh-i-Ginau and Kūh-i-Namak, and that of the Shamīl river, known as Dareh-i-Salūgalam دره سلوگلم, which emerges between Kūh-i-Nivān and Kūh-i-Zindān. The former contains a salt stream, called the Rūd Shūr رود شور, of which the channel, turning to the south and leaving the villages of Nung and Bāghu on its right bank, reaches the sea at a point 8 miles east of Bandar 'Abbās. The bed of the Shamīl divides on reaching the district, sending one branch straight to the village of Shamīl and thence south-south-east to the sea, while another branch strikes south-westwards until it receives, near Budik village, an affluent from the hills known as the Jāmūsh جاموش, when it turns to the south-south-west and rejoins the eastern branch at 8 miles from the sea : in the neighbourhood of the coast the united stream bears the name of Rūd Shīrīn رود شیرین. Both the Rūd Shūr and the Shamīl river vary greatly in volume, being sometimes wide rippling streams a few inches in depth

*A distant view from the sea of Kūh-i-Niyān (called Jabal Shimil) will be found in Chart No. 2373—2337A, *Persian Gulf.*

and after rain impassable torrents; the western branch of the Shamīl river is frequently dry. The Rūd-i-Kul رود کل or Kul river which bounds the district on the west is very salt, and its riparian villages depend on wells for their drinking water; near Gūrband it receives from the north a stream called the Rūd Shūr. In the neighbourhood of its mouth the Kul is about 70 yards wide, with a bed of soft mud and banks of sand 3 or 4 feet in height; it is said never to contain less than 1½ feet of water, and after rain it is liable to become a raging flood. The Kul river carries part of the drainage of the southern slopes of Kūh-i-Ginau; the remainder of the southern drainage of that mountain is borne by a channel which runs eastwards to Chāh Chakūr, then breaks through the sandstone coast range and, turning southwards, reaches the sea a very little to the west of the stream from Bāghu.

The Shamīl district contans some clear flowing streams and a number of springs, especially in proximity to the hills; the water of most of these is absorbed in irrigation or sinks into the porous soil before reaching any channel by which it could be brought to the coast. Mimosa and oleander are among the commonest plants, and in places the country is covered with thorny jungle.

The climate of Shamīl resembles that of Bandar **'Abbās**, but inland the summer heat is even more intense, owing to the distance from the sea and the reflection of the sun's rays from the bare sandy soil.

Population.—The inhabitants of the Shamīl district are of Persian race, but there is probably a considerable infusion of Balūchi and Arab blood. The universal language is Persian of a purity which increases with the distance from Bandar **'Abbās**; Arabic is scarcely understood, and Balūchi is not heard except at the eastern end of the district. On the west side of the mouth of the Shamīl river, however, is a cluster of villages near the coast, of which the inhabitants are all **Balūchis** speaking both Persian and a debased form of Balūchi. There are no distinct or well-known local tribes.

The people are mostly Shī'ahs except the inhabitants of about a dozen villages, to the west of Bandar **'Abbās**, which are either altogether or predominantly Sunni. As subjects the inhabitants of Shamīl are weak, peaceable and oppressed: as cultivators they are idle and unthrifty. The majority live in a squalid fashion in date leaf huts, and as long as they can obtain enough dates to eat they are content to do nothing. In the interior they are cultivators, on the seaboard fishermen and boatmen; in the season every man, woman and child becomes a date picker. There are

practically no arms among them; only a headman here and there owns a rifle or two. The total population, excluding Bandar **'Abbās**, which is not reckoned to Shamīl, probably amounts to about 25,000 souls. Villages are somewhat numerous, but they are small, and those that possess so many as 100 houses are less than a score.

Agriculture and trade.—Dates and barley are the staples of cultivation, but in some places wheat and tobacco are grown, and a few villages possess a considerable acreage of henna. In a number of the villages the lands are watered by means of channels cut from the Shamīl river and other streams; in a few irrigation is from wells, the water being raised by means of a balanced pole called Dūro دورو, similar to that used in Egypt; elsewhere the crops are grown by rainfall. The grain harvest is in April and May, the date harvest in August and September. Potatoes, turnips, radishes, tomatoes, lettuce, cucumbers, carrots, and water melons grow.

The grain raised is only sufficient for home consumption; but there is a small surplus of dates which is exported. Imports are trifling on account of the poverty of the people and comprise little except tea and cotton goods. The commercial capital of Shamīl is Bandar **'Abbās**, and the currency, weights and measures of the district are (with some trifling differences) the same as those of the town, except that the Indian rupee is seldom met with in the district. The area of land is generally estimated by Mans, that is, by the number of Mans of seed grain required to sow it.

Communications and transport.—The land routes which radiate from Bandar **'Abbās** all lie in their first stages within the Shamīl district.

1. The coast route from Bandar **'Abbās** to **Mīnāb** (54 miles) runs within the Shamīl district as far as the Shamīl river; and the first halting place, Qulūghān (at 24 miles), is in Shamīl. Several muddy and swampy streams have to be crossed which might at any time present difficulties to wheeled carriage, and in wet weather this route would be impracticable.* The remaining stages are mentioned in the article on **Mīnāb** District.

2. The Rāh-i-Miyān راه ميان or middle route from Bandar **'Abbās** to **Mīnāb** runs by Dih Nau (at 20 miles) and Jallābi (at 30 miles) to Gavarband (at 50 miles) which is on a direct route from **Shamīl** Village to **Mīnāb** and distant 18 miles from **Mīnāb**. This route is said to be a good one, and passable except in very wet weather. This is the

* See *Routes in Persia*, I, No. 15.

route by which caravans for Bam, Kirmān, Sistān and Khurāsān ordinarily leave the district in winter.

3. The best known and most frequented route in the district is one still further to the north which runs from Bandar **'Abbās** by Bāghu (15 miles) and Kalkāzi (32 miles) to Kushku (50 miles); beyond Kushku it enters the hills by the Tang-i-Zindān تنگ زندان or gorge of the Shamīl river. This route is free from obstacles, at least in ordinary weather; but some streams are crossed here and there, the plains traversed are hard and stony going, and there is some swampy ground just before Kushku. In summer caravans for Kirmān generally leave the district by this route, and it is frequently used by hot weather caravans for Yazd. It is also a section of the Persian postal road between Bandar **'Abbās** and Kirmān.

4. The preceding routes are linked together by various cross-roads, which are considerably used. The principal of these is a route from **Mīnāb** Town by Gavarband already mentioned under Route No. 2 (at 15 miles), and **Shamīl** Village (at 30 miles) to Kushku (at 40 miles); this route is good from **Mīnāb** Town to **Shamīl** Village,* but between **Shamīl** Village and Kushku it is bad and liable to be swept by floods.† There is also a route, said to be fairly good, which runs due north from **Shamīl** Village and joins Route No. 3 near the Tang-i-Zindān.

5. The route to Furg and Shīrāz, also to Sa'īdābād and Yazd, goes north by Chāh Chakūr (at 9 miles) and Ginau village (at 22 miles), leaving the district by the Tang-i-Zāj. Within Shamīl it lies over rough stony or rocky ground. ‡

6. The route to Lār (137 miles) and by Lār to Shīrāz goes by Chistāneh (at 15 miles) and Gachīn Bāla (at 23 miles) and so leaves the district: the only part at all difficult in dry weather lies apparently in broken country 4 miles beyond Chistāneh.§

Ordinary supplies are obtainable throughout Shamīl in small quantities, but it is estimated even a single regiment moving rapidly would have difficulty in subsisting upon the country. Not much transport is available. The only animals are camels and donkeys, and according to a rough estimate the district possesses only about 700 camels and 1,000 donkeys, which could ill be spared by the owners.

---

* Described by Preece in his *Notes of a Journey made between Shiraz and Jashk.*

† See *Routes in Persia,* I, Nos. 13 and 17, and Preece's *Notes.*

‡ See *Routes in Persia,* I, No. 60, and Preece's *Notes.*

§ See *Routes in Persia,* I, No 20.

Administration.—The district of Shamīl is under the Governor of the **Gulf Ports**; the local ruler or Kalāntar (at present Asad Ullah Khān) has his residence at **Ziyārat**, is virtually independent of the Deputy-Governor of Bandar **'Abbās**, and holds his position in virtue of a lease of the revenue in his favour by the Governor. The district is not capable, in its present condition, of paying more than 8,000 Tūmāns even in a good year as land revenue, but nominally it was leased in 1904 for 11,000 and in 1905 for 13,000 Tūmāns.

The administration is carried on through the headmen or Kadkhudas, each of whom is responsible to the Kalāntar for the behaviour and revenue of his village. There is no system of police or of civil or criminal justice. The land revenue, which is payable in cash and represents $\frac{1}{10}$ of the gross produce as valued by the Kalāntar's Kharrās خرّاس or assessor, is the only recognised form of taxation; but the Kalāntar levies as many irregular extra imposts as he can.

Ecclesiastical authority is not strong in Shamīl. The principal local families are that of the Kalāntar and another at **Shamīl** Village of which one Mīr Ahmad Shāh is the present head.

Topography.—The following are the principal villages and points of interest in the Shamīl District:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Āb Pīsh آب پیش	...	...	See Budik below.
'Ali (Birkeh Band-i-) برکه بند علي	On the coast 10 miles west of Bandar 'Abbās, on the route to Lār.	Nil.	One reservoir containing water.
Alu Mihtari الو مهتري	3 miles south by east of Shamīl Village.	100 huts of Persians, Shī'ahs.	There are about 100 date palms and a large area is sown with barley. Cattle are about 100 and sheep and goats 200. Water for all purposes is from the Zarūvi زروي stream, a tributary of the Shamīl river. The annual Mālyāt is 50 Tūmāns.
Angūru انگورو	30 miles west-north-west of Bandar 'Abbās.	30 houses of Persians, Sunnis.	Dates, barley and wheat are cultivated, the palms numbering 500, and there are 20 cattle and 60 sheep and

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
			goats. The annual Mālyāt with several adjacent small villages is 175 Tūmāns.
Bāghu باغو	13 miles north-east of Bandar 'Abbās, but only 20 feet above sea-level.	40 permanent date leaf huts of Persians, Shī'ahs; the number of the inhabitants is greatly increased in the hot weather.	The first stage on the caravan route from Bandar 'Abbās to Kirmān. The village, which is surrounded by date groves with a rocky eminence in the middle, is subdivided into the three hamlets of Karīmābād, Husainābād and Bāghu proper. The date crop averages 12,000 'Abbāsi Mans (of 9 lbs.) annually, and much fire-wood is collected and sold in Bandar 'Abbās. Water is by a canal from Nung; there are wells also, but brackish. There are 50 donkeys and 200 sheep and goats. The village and its lands belong to the Āgha Khān of Bombay and pays 40 Tūmāns of annual revenue. There is a Qadamgāh of Murtaza 'Ali.
Banūband بنو بند	12 miles north-west of Bandar 'Abbās.	20 houses of Persians, Shī'ahs.	Wheat and barley are grown. Water is from wells 30 feet deep. Livestock are 10 camels, 30 donkeys and 100 sheep and goats. The annual Mālyāt is 15 Tūmāns.
Bilandu بلندو	20 miles west by north of Bandar 'Abbās, near the left bank of the Rūd-i-Kul.	Half-a-dozen houses of Persians, Sunnis.	Woollen 'Abas and cloaks are manufactured. Water is brackish from a well 25 feet deep. Livestock are 8 cattle and 50 sheep and goats.
Budik بدک	3 miles south-east of Ziyārat.	25 houses of Shī'ahs.	Budik includes a hamlet called Āb Pīsh on the north-east of the village proper. Dates

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
			and barley are cultivated; there are no other resources. Water is from the Shamīl river and there is outlying cultivation at Shōkam. Budik is included in the revenue assessment of Gōdu below.
Bustāneh بستانه or Bustānu بستانو	On the coast, 18 miles west by south of Bandar 'Abbās.	30 houses of Persians, nearly all Sunnis.	The people are fishermen and boatmen, quarry stone in the adjacent hills, make millstones and grow a few dates. There are 10 camels, 30 donkeys, 10 cattle and 150 sheep and goats. Water is from a reservoir and wells. The hills behind, called Kūh Kalātu کلاتو, are said to yield sulphur, salt, copper and red iron oxide; the salt and oxide deposits are to some extent worked. There are 5 boats.
Chāhistān چاهستان	6 miles north-east of Ziyārat on the Bandar 'Abbās-Kirmān route.	50 houses of Shī'ahs; the population is largely augmented by immigration in the hot weather.	A prosperous village with large date groves and cultivation of wheat and barley irrigated by lifts from wells only 8 to 10 feet deep. The soil is gravelly. Water is good and plentiful, but grazing is poor; there are 50 cattle and 150 sheep and goats, but no transport animals. There is a solidly built square domed structure, the shrine of Hazrat Amīr, which stands on the north side of the place and forms a good landmark. The annual revenue is 50 Tūmāns with Dih Nau.
Chāh Tang چاه تنگ	1 mile east of the Kirmān route, between Bāghu and Kalkāzi.	Nil.	A place in a dry hollow where water can sometimes be obtained: it is used by camel owners and graziers.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Chāhu چاهو	14 miles west-north-west of Bandar 'Abbās, on the left bank of a watercourse.	A dozen houses of Sunnis.	Dates are grown and there are a couple of wells; the place has no other resources.
Chakūr (Chāh) چاه چکور	8 miles north by east of Bandar 'Abbās.	30 houses of Sunnis.	The people are graziers and date growers. The water, which is slightly brackish, comes by a Qanāt from 'Īsīn. Livestock are 20 camels and 100 sheep and goats. The annual revenue is 10 Tūmāns.
Chārmaidān چارمیدان	18 miles west-north-west of Bandar 'Abbās, beyond the Rūd-i-Kul.	25 huts of Sunnis.	Really a part of Kishār village, where the Kadkhuda resides. The people cultivate barley and possess 6 cattle and 30 sheep and goats. There are 5 water reservoirs. The annual revenue is 10 Tūmāns.
Chīju چیجو	1 mile from the coast, 7 miles west of Bandar 'Abbās.	Half-a-dozen houses of Sunnis.	The people fish, cultivate dates and own 5 cattle, 30 sheep and goats and 5 small fishing boats.
Chistāneh چستانه	15 miles west of Bandar 'Abbās on the route to Lār and 3 miles from the coast.	Nil.	There are a caravansarai and reservoir in good repair; the latter contains good water.
Chūj چوج	17 miles north-east of Bandar 'Abbās.	Temporarily occupied at times when there is pasture by families of herdsmen and camel owners from Dih Nau.	Water is from wells 15 to 20 feet deep.
Damāgh Bīr دماغ بیر	15 miles west of Bandar 'Abbās, on the route to Lār.	Nil.	A date grove with a well of good water.
Damīlu دمیلو	30 miles west by north of Bandar 'Abbas, a little north of the route to Lār.	50 huts of Persians, Sunnis.	The village is scattered; only about half the houses are in one place. Lātīdān لاتی دان hamlet, 3 miles to westward on the east bank

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
			of Rūd-i-Kul, is part of Damīlu. Dates and barley are grown, and there are 100 sheep and goats besides a few camels and cattle. Water is fair, from wells and ponds. The headman is a Mulla. The annual revenue is 20 Tūmāns.
Dam Shehr دم شهر	18 miles south-south-east of Shamīl Village.	50 houses and huts of Shī'ahs.	There is a mud fort here. Livestock are 20 camels, 30 donkeys and 100 sheep and goats. The date groves and gardens are said to be irrigated with water brought through the hills from the Mīnāb river. The annual revenue is 28 Tūmāns.
Darchīju درچیجو	10 miles south-south-west of Shamīl Village, a little to the north of the Rāh-i-Miyān route.	25 houses of the Mazājān مزاجان tribe.	Barley is grown: water is from wells. A few donkeys, cattle, sheep and goats are obtainable, but the place is poor. The annual revenue is 5 Tūmāns.
Dargīr درگیر	10 miles north by west of Bandar 'Abbās.	20 houses of Shī'ahs.	Dates and barley are grown. There are a few cattle, donkeys, sheep and goats. Water is from wells.
Dārmugh دارمغ	14 miles north-north-west of Bandar 'Abbās, at the foot of Kūh-i-Ginau.	15 do.	The crops are wheat and barley. Water is from a perennial spring. There are 8 cattle and 10 donkeys.
Dih Nau ده نو	9 miles south-south-west of Ziyārat, on the north side of the Rāh-i-Miyān route.	30 houses of Persians, Shī'ahs.	The people grow henna and own 30 camels, 50 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. Drinking water is from wells, and irrigation is from a brackish canal. For revenue purposes this village is connected with Chāhistān above.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Dīzak دیزک	15 miles north of Bandar 'Abbās, at the south-east corner of Kūh-i-Ginau.	A dozen houses of Shī'ahs.	There is a stream of fresh water; date palms and fruit trees are cultivated. No supplies except a little fodder. There are 10 donkeys.
Fātilu Jari فاطلو جري	16 miles north-north-east of Bandar 'Abbās.	Nil.	A garden of dates, lemons and other fruit trees, watered by a tributary of the Bāghu stream.
Fehleh (Chāh) چاه فهله	16 miles south of Ziyārat, on the Rāh-i-Miyān route.	15 houses of Shī'ahs.	The inhabitants cultivate barley and have some camels, goats and sheep. A date plantation has recently been laid out (1905). The annual revenue is 10 Tūmāns.
Gachīn Bāla گچین بالا	23 miles west by south of Bandar 'Abbās, 1 mile south of the Lār route and 6 miles from the coast.	150 houses; the inhabitants are mostly Sunnis.	The people are stone-workers, fishermen and date growers; they own 30 camels, 100 cattle and 400 sheep and goats. Water is from wells. There are a dilapidated Sarāi and reservoir on the Lār route near the village. There are also two shrines, one called Chihil Tanān, the other a Qadamgāh of Murtaza 'Ali. The annual revenue of this village and the next jointly is 124 Tūmāns.
Gachīn Zīr گچین زیر	2 miles from Gachīn Bāla, nearer the coast.	70 houses; the people are mostly Sunnis.	The inhabitants fish and work stone: mill and building stones are sent from here to Bandar 'Abbās. Water is from wells. There are 20 camels, 20 cattle and 100 sheep and goats, but supplies are scanty. Half-a-dozen small skiffs and 2 or 3 larger boats are owned here.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Garāshi گراشي	11 miles east by north of Bandar 'Abbās, on the Rāh-i-Miyān route, just west of Rāhdār.	Nil.	Here are remains of old earthenware vessels called Khumreh خمره, let into the ground to catch rain water.
Garūr گرور	On the coast, 6 miles west of Bandar 'Abbās.	Nil.	Date groves and a well of sweet water.
Gavarband گور بند	14 miles south-south-east of Shamīl Village.	300 houses of Sunnis.	The village stands on a flat sandy site with hills to the east of it. There is an old and dilapidated mud fort. Wheat and barley are grown in abundance, but there are only about 300 date palms; the people are all agriculturists. Livestock are 75 camels, 200 donkeys, 300 sheep and goats and 100 cattle. Water is from wells 40 feet deep. There is a shrine called Saiyid Bāba, also a Qadamgāh of Amīr. This is a thriving village, but the annual land revenue is said to be only 25 Tūmāns.
Gazrīz گزريز	20 miles south-south-west of Shamīl Village, on the right bank of the Shamīl river at 5 miles from its mouth and adjacent to the coast route from Bandar 'Abbās to Mīnāb.	20 houses of Persians and Balūchis, Sunnis.	The people grow barley and own 30 camels and 75 sheep and goats.
Ginau گنو	20 miles north of Bandar 'Abbās, at the north-eastern foot of Kūh-i-Ginau.	20 houses of Shī'ahs: the population is greater in summer than in winter owing to an influx from Bandar 'Abbās.	The inhabitants cultivate dates and fruit. Water is from a reservoir and a few saltish springs. A hot spring near by, impregnated with sulphur, is used to turn

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
			mills. There are 10 donkeys, and the annual revenue is 10 Tūmāns.
Gīshān گیشان	3 miles north of Ziyārat, on the Bandar 'Abbās-Kirmān route.	20 houses of Shī'ahs.	Dates and barley are grown: water is from a spring in the hills to the north. There are 8 cattle and 50 sheep and goats, but supplies are scanty. The annual revenue is 8 Tūmāns.
Gōdu گودو	2 miles south of Ziyārat, on the right bank of the stream called Jāmūsh.	150 houses.	There is a small mud fort. Dates and henna are cultivated, also barley. Water is from the stream. There are 50 camels, 50 donkeys, 50 cattle and 300 sheep and goats. The annual revenue, with Budik and Shōkam, is 500 Tūmāns.
Gulistān گلستان	5 miles west of Bandar 'Abbās, near the coast.	Nil.	Date groves only, and a well of sweet water.
Gum Surkh گم سرخ	8 miles south-west of Shamīl Village.	Half-a-dozen huts, occupied in winter by labourers who attend to the water-channels and cultivation of neighbouring villages.	There is water from wells and canals.
Gūrband گوربند	16 miles west by north of Bandar 'Abbās, on the left bank of the Rūd-i-Kul.	50 houses of Sunnis.	The inhabitants cultivate date groves, which are all on the right bank of the Rūd-i-Kul, and own 50 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. There is no transport. The river is salt, and water is from 3 reservoirs and a pond. The annual revenue is 25 Tūmāns.
Hasan Langi حسن لنگي	9 miles south of Shamīl Village.	200 houses of Shī'ahs.	The village is very widely scattered and its size difficult to estimate. Dates, barley

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
			and henna are cultivated; the date palms number at least 5,000. Livestock are 50 donkeys, 50 cattle and 250 sheep and goats. Water is from the Shamīl river and a local spring. There is a large garden here belonging to the Kalāntar of Shamīl. The village pays an annual assessment of 300 Tūmāns.
Hurmūdar هرمودر	10 miles north by east of Bandar 'Abbās.	40 houses of Shī'ahs.	A double village, the northern portion being called Hurmūdar Bāla and the southern Hurmūdar Qal'eh. It stands on the left bank of the ravine, a wide bed with high sandstone cliffs on each side, down which the road to Bandar 'Abbās runs for some distance. The inhabitants are date growers. Water, from the stream, is slightly brackish. The annual revenue is 30 Tūmāns.
Husain (Chāh) چاه حسین	21 miles west-south-west of Bandar 'Abbās, on the coast.	Nil.	Date groves only.
Husainābād (I) حسین آباد	2 miles west of Bandar 'Abbās.	Nil.	A garden and two new reservoirs, the property of Hāji Amīn-ut-Tujjār of Bandar 'Abbās.
Husainābād (II) حسن آباد	11 miles south by west of Shamīl Village and 2 miles west of the place where the Rāh-i-Miyān route crosses the Shamīl river.	Nil.	There is cultivation of barley at this place; water is from the Shamīl river.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
'Īsīn عیسین	10 miles north of Bandar 'Abbās, near the left bank of a stream of the same name.	100 houses of Shī'ahs.	The inhabitants grow dates and fruit. Water is from the stream and from wells. Some fodder and supplies are obtainable; livestock are 50 donkeys and 100 sheep and goats. The annual revenue of this place along with Tāziyān Bāla is 150 Tūmāns.
Ismā'īl (Chāh) چاه اسماعیل	1 mile west of Chāh Ismā'īli.	Half-a-dozen houses of Shī'ahs.	Resembles Chāh Ismā'īli.
Ismā'īli (Chāh) چاه اسماعیلي	13 miles south-east of Shamīl Village.	Do.	Wheat and barley are grown; the water, from wells, is slightly brackish. The revenue of this place together with the last is 12 Tūmāns a year.
Jaghūn جغون	7 miles north of Ziyārat and 4 miles north of the Bandar Abbās-Kirmān route.	10 houses of Persians, Shī'ahs.	The people cut wood and burn charcoal in the hills to the northward. There are a few date trees but no supplies. A shrine of Imām Riza exists here.
Jallābi جلابي	6 miles south by east of Ziyārat, on the Rāh-i-Miyān.	75 houses and huts of Persians, Shī'ahs.	The people are barley growers and graziers, owning 30 camels, 50 cattle and 150 sheep and goats. Water is from wells about 25 feet deep. The revenue assessment is 120 Tūmāns a year.
Kalāt Bāla and Zīr کلات بالا و زیر	15 miles north-west of Bandar 'Abbās, near the left bank of the Rūd-i-Kul.	80 houses of Persians, Shī'ahs.	Kalāt Bāla contains a ruined mud fort, also a shrine of Āqāi Sādāt آقاي سادات, a local saint of whose history nothing is now known; it is situated 2 miles north-north-east of Kalāt Zīr. Tobacco, dates and barley are grown. Water in both villages is from wells about 15 feet deep, and there are 15

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
			camels, 40 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. The annual revenue is 46 Tūmāns.
Kalkāzi كلكاضي	25 miles north-east of Bandar 'Abbās; it is the second stage on the route from there to Kirmān; elevation above the sea is 140 feet.	250 flat-roofed mud houses of Shī'ahs.	The village is rich and is hidden in its date groves, which are very extensive; numerous well-grown mimosas also are scattered about. Dates, wheat, barley, tobacco and henna are cultivated. Water is sweet and abundant, from a number of shallow wells which are used for irrigation as well as for other purposes. Supplies are plentiful but transport is scarce; 20 camels, 30 donkeys and 15 cattle are the only livestock. There is a Qadamgāh of Imām Riza, and shrines also exist of Bībi Sālihūh صالحوه, Murtaza 'Ali and the 12 Imāms.
Kandāli كندالي	13 miles west by north of Bandar 'Abbās, on the left bank of a watercourse.	Nil.	A small tract where large tanks have been dug to collect rain water.
Karandu كرندو	16 miles north-west of Bandar 'Abbās, not far from the left bank of the Rūd-i-Kul.	15 houses of Shī'ahs.	Dates and barley are grown and there are 30 sheep and goats and a few camels and cattle. Water is from 4 wells about 15 feet deep and is fairly good except when the wells are low; it then becomes somewhat brackish.
Kārvānsarai كاروانسراي	24 miles east by north of Bandar 'Abbās and 3 miles from the sea, on the coast route from Bandar 'Abbās to Mīnāb.	Nil.	Here are ruins of a Sarāi and reservoirs said to be of the time of Shāh 'Abbās.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Khājeh Khizar خواجه خضر	On the coast 3 miles south-south-west of Kārvānsarāi.	Nil.	A shrine of Khizar which forms a good landmark; it is a high domed structure of solid appearance.
Kharg (Chāh) چاه خرگ	5 miles south by east of **Shamīl** Village, on the route to **Mīnāb**.	150 houses of Shī'ahs.	A prosperous village, situated in flat and rather stony country. Wheat and barley are grown, and water is plentiful in canals from the Shamīl river. There are ordinary supplies, and livestock amount to 20 camels, 30 donkeys, 50 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. The annual revenue is 80 Tūmāns. A route from here to the south-west through Hasan Langi connects with the Rāh-i-Miyān route between **Mīnāb** and Bandar **'Abbās**.
Khargūn خرگون	15 miles west by south of Bandar **'Abbās**, near the coast.	10 Do.	The people cultivate dates and are fishermen. Water is from wells 15 feet deep which are slightly brackish; there are a few cattle and 40 sheep and goats. A few small boats are owned here.
Khūn Surkh خون سرخ	15 miles west by south of Bandar **'Abbās**, on the coast.	15 Do.	Some of the houses, 2 miles inland, form a group called Jahāzi جهازي. Dates are grown, one of the plantations being Tōq Mahmūd; and the inhabitants fish and are graziers, owning a few cattle and donkeys and 50 sheep and goats. Water is from a cistern and from wells.
Khurgu خرگو	In the hills, 13 miles north-west of **Ziyārat**.	250 houses.	There are a small fort and a Qadamgāh of Imām Riza, besides shrines of Murtaza

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
			'Ali, Khājeh Khizar, and Bībi Shehrbānu. The people grow dates and barley, the former to a large extent, and are wood-cutters and charcoal-burners. Water is from springs, two of which are large. There are 150 donkeys, 50 cattle and 300 sheep and goats. The annual revenue of the village is 400 Tūmāns.
Kishār Bāla کشار بالا	20 miles west-north-west of Bandar 'Abbās, beyond the Rūd-i-Kul.	35 houses of Sunnis.	Dates are grown, stone is quarried, and sulphur is mined from a hill to the north called Kūh Tankhāh تنخواه ; at the last mentioned place a hot sulphurous spring exists. Water is from 7 reservoirs, sweet, and from wells, brackish. There are a few cattle and donkeys. The village possesses a shrine of Shaikh Sangur سنگر.
Kishār Zīr کشار زیر	2 miles west of Kishār Bāla.	50 Do.	Part of the village is detached from the rest and is called Sargap سرگپ ; the whole is very scattered. The people are date cultivators and graziers with 20 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. Water is from 3 reservoirs and from brackish wells about 20 feet deep. The joint annual revenue of this village together with the last is 100 Tūmāns.
Kūh Siyāh کوه سیاه	11 miles north-east of Bandar 'Abbās.	A cold weather village of 20 mat huts.	The people are graziers and migrate elsewhere in summer. Water is brackish from a stream ¼ of a mile to the east called Tāsbar طاسبر.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Kūkam کوکم	8 miles south-east of **Ziyārat**, on the Rāh-i-Miyān route and near the left bank of Shamīl river.	20 houses of Shī'ahs.	There is a small fort. The people grow barley and have a few sheep and goats.
Kunak کناک	6 miles north-west of **Ziyārat**, at the exit of the Jāmūsh stream from the hills.	A few huts in the season for cultivation.	Barley is grown here by the people of Musāfiri. There is a spring of rather brackish water.
Kunāru کنارو	15 miles north-west of Bandar **'Abbās.**	20 houses of Shī'ahs.	Dates and barley are grown and there are a very few cattle and donkeys. Water is from wells.
Kurangi (Bāgh) باغ کرنگي	17 miles north-north-west of Bandar **'Abbās**, in the seaward slopes of Kūh-i-Ginau.	2 or 3 huts.	A garden watered by a spring from the mountain and owned by Hāji 'Abdur Rasūl of Bandar **'Abbās.**
Kushku کشکو	7 miles west-north-west of **Shamīl** Village, the 3rd stage from Bandar **'Abbās** on the route to Kirmān, but inferior as a camping ground to Chāhistān.	300 houses, many flat-roofed and of mud, the rest huts, tenanted by Shī'ahs: in the hot weather the people mostly migrate to the north side of Kūh-i-Niyān.	The site is bare and stony and some of the houses are built of stone; being immediately under the hills, the heat in summer is extreme. The inhabitants are cultivators and graziers, owning 50 cattle and 200 sheep and goats, but no transport animals. The lands lying south of the caravan route between this village and that of **Shamīl** are irrigated from the Niyān stream. There is sweet water from wells and a spring called Chāh Sar. The annual revenue is 400 Tūmāns. There are shrines of Hazrat 'Abbās and the Amīr, of Imām Riza, and of Khizar and Iliyās. Kushku appears to be one of 7 places, all in the same neighbourhood, which were

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
			taken and burnt by Tīmūr at the end of the 14th century A. D.
Mābaini (Chāh) چاه مابيني	9½ miles north-east of Bandar 'Abbās, on the route to Kirmān.	20 huts of Shī'ahs.	There are a few date palms, but the main resources are pastoral. Besides sheep and goats there are a few camels. Water is from 3 wells 15 feet deep; it is scanty and slightly brackish.
Mah Darwaishi مه درويشي	On the coast, 17 miles west by south of Bandar 'Abbās.	Nil.	A date grove of about 200 trees.
Mazlūm Kushteh مظلوم كشته	8 miles east-north-east of Bandar 'Abbās, between Tāsbar and the sea.	Nil.	A large plain which affords a little grazing in winter, but in summer is a desert.
Mīrzāi ميرزاي	20 miles west of Bandar 'Abbās, on the route to Lār and about 6 miles from the sea.	Nil.	A reservoir with good water.
Mugh Kamāl مغ كمال	14 miles north by west of Bandar 'Abbās, at the foot of Kūh-i-Ginau.	A few huts of gardeners.	There is a date plantation, the joint property of several owners who reside at Bandar 'Abbās. Water is from a spring and is good and sweet.
Muhmadi (Chāh) چاه مهمدي	20 miles north-west of Bandar 'Abbās, on the western route to Sa'īdābād, near the left bank of the Rūd-i-Kul.	Do.	There is a well, 20 feet deep, but the water is slightly brackish and is liable to run dry.
Musāfiri مسافري	3 miles north-west of Ziyārat, on the left bank of the Jāmūsh stream just outside the hills.	20 huts of Shī'ahs.	The village is much dispersed. The whole property of the people consists in date groves which are scattered along

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
			several streamlets that issue from the hills.
Nāiband ناي بند	On the coast, 3 miles east of Bandar 'Abbās.	30 houses and huts of Shī'ahs and Sunnis; the former are in a proportion of 6 to 1 to the latter.	The British Consulate for Bandar 'Abbās and the Persian quarantine station are situated here. There is a date grove between the village and the shore, and in the village is a high house with an upper storey which as seen from the sea resembles a tower. Water is sweet and plentiful in shallow wells and is exported to Bandar 'Abbās. There is a shrine of Saiyid Muzaffar. There are no boats, and the only animals are 5 camels, 20 donkeys and 10 cattle. The village exists chiefly on account of the Consulate and the quarantine station.
Nakhl Nākhuda نخل ناخدا	On the coast, 5 miles east of Bandar 'Abbās.	50 houses of Shī'ahs.	This place supplies Bandar 'Abbās with fodder and vegetables. One-third of the people are fishermen, owning 10 Māshuwahs and small boats; the remainder are date and barley cultivators and graziers. There are 10 camels, 10 donkeys and 100 sheep and goats; water is from wells. The annual revenue is 15 Tūmāns.
Nauband نوبند	19 miles south-south-east of Shamīl Village.	30 Do.	The village is surrounded by date groves and by fields irrigated from the Mīnāb river. The people are cultivators of dates, wheat and barley and own 10 camels, 25

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
			donkeys, 10 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. Water from the irrigation channels is sweet and plentiful. The annual Mālyāt is 30 Tūmāns.
Niyān نیان	4 miles north-north-west of Shamīl Village.	30 houses of Balūchis.	The village is situated at the southern foot of the Kūh-i-Niyān on exceedingly stony ground; the inhabitants are pastoral but cultivate some dates and barley. Water is from a stream called Gīru گیرو, which falls into the Shamīl river and its tributaries. There are 30 camels, some cattle and 150 sheep and goats. The annual revenue is 15 Tūmāns.
Nung نگ	17 miles north-east of Bandar 'Abbās.	50 houses and huts of Shī'ahs.	Situated on the right bank of the Bāghu stream, which makes a bend round the village. There are extensive date plantations, containing 3,000 trees, and on the north are low but abrupt hills. The inhabitants are date growers; water is from the stream and from wells 15 feet deep; the water of the wells is slightly brackish. This place is a favourite resort of the townspeople of Bandar 'Abbās in summer. The annual revenue is 158 Tūmāns.
Pinjeh پنجه	3 miles north by east of Bandar 'Abbās.	Nil.	There are an old Sarāi and water reservoir in good repair, and a shrine in ruins.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Piyādeh پیاده	On the coast, 17 miles west by south of Bandar 'Abbās.	Nil.	A date grove.
Qādahār قادهار	15 miles north-north-east of Bandar 'Abbās.	15 houses of Shī'ahs.	There is a shrine of Saiyid 'Abdul Qāhir قاهر. The inhabitants are mostly beggars, but they cultivate a little barley and keep a few goats and sheep. Water is from a spring.
Qalāti Khātūn قلاتي خاتون	5 miles north-west of Bandar 'Abbās.	Nil.	This is a wilderness of ravines and of jagged sandstone ridges which reach a height of 150 feet. The name is said to have belonged to a fort, of which even the traces are now lost.
Qalātu قلاتو	6 miles west by north of Bandar 'Abbās and some distance inland.	20 houses of Shī'ahs.	The inhabitants are date growers and gardeners. Water is from wells. There are 50 sheep and goats and a few camels and cattle. The traces are visible of an old canal from the sea, which must have been large enough to carry native sailing vessels of average size. The village has a shrine. There are no boats.
Qirtāi قرطاي	23 miles east by north of Bandar 'Abbās, on the coast route to Mīnāb.	Half-a-dozen huts of Balūchis and Persians.	The people own 6 cattle and 80 sheep and goats; water is from wells. There are no other resources.
Qulūghān قلوغان	22 miles east by north of Bandar 'Abbās on the coast route to Mīnāb, at 2 to 4 miles from the sea and 50 feet above sea-level.	80 houses of Balūchis.	The place consists of 7 small hamlets to the name of each of which Qulūghān is prefixed: 4 lie north and 3 south of the caravan road. They are 'Abdullah عبد الله Shutur شتر, 'Āshū

me.	Position	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
			عاشو, Ghulām Hasan غلام حسن, Mahmad Mīr 'Ali محمدميرعلي Mahmad Shāhu محمد شاهو, حسين جمات 'Husain Husain Muhammad 'Abdul-lah. The people have a few dates and are graziers owning 10 camels, 100 cattle, some donkeys and 150 sheep and goats. The annual revenue is 40 Tūmāns.
Rāhidu راهدو	25 miles east by north of Bandar 'Abbās and 3 miles north of the coast at the mouth of the Shamīl river.	Half-a-dozen huts of Shī'ahs.	Water is from wells. 200 date palms have recently been planted. A desert tract which surrounds Rāhidu and bears only a few gum trees is called Rāhdār راهدار; it is low-lying and in winter becomes a saline swamp.
Rāmeh (Bāgh) باغ رامه	17 miles north-north-west of Bandar 'Abbās, in the southern slopes of Kūh-i-Ginau.	A couple of huts only.	A fruit garden watered by a spring.
Sagbānu سگبانو	1 mile west of Bandar 'Abbās on the south side of the route to Lār.	Nil.	A hill with a reservoir beneath it.
Samāt (Chāh) چاه سماط	11 miles south-south-east of Shamīl Village.	A few huts, occupied only while the crops are growing.	Wheat and barley are cultivated: water is from wells, scanty and brackish.
Sardāreh سردارة	1 mile east of Ziyārat.	100 houses of Shī'ahs.	Dates are grown: there are at least 1,000 trees. Water is from the Ziyārat stream and from irrigation channels. The annual revenue is 300 Tūmāns.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Sarkhūn سرخون	17 miles north-north-east of Bandar **'Abbās.**	70 houses of Shī'ahs.	Dates, henna and tobacco are grown; water is good, from wells 25 feet deep and from a spring. There are a few cattle, sheep and goats. A Qadamgāh of Imām Riza and a shrine of Khājeh Khizar exist here. The annual revenue is 170 Tūmāns.
Sarvistān سروستان	Between **Shamīl** Village, Niyān and Kushku.	Nil.	A highly cultivated tract.
Sehrangi سهرنگي	2 miles south of **Shamīl** Village.	90 houses of Shī'ahs.	Dates and barley are grown and there are 30 donkeys, 20 cattle and 350 sheep and goats. Water is from the Shamīl river. The annual revenue is 30 Tūmāns.
Shaghūn شغون	9 miles north-east of Bandar **'Abbās,** on the route to Kirmān.	30 Do.	The people are graziers owning 30 camels, 10 donkeys and 250 sheep and goats; a few are cultivators of barley.
Shamīl Village شميل	42 miles east-north-east of Bandar **'Abbās** and 22 miles north-north-west of **Mīnāb** Town.	Nil.	See article **Shamīl** Village.
Shehru شهرو	12 miles north-east of Bandar **Abbās.**	50 houses of Sunnis.	Really a group of 3 distinct villages bearing the same name. The people grow barley and possess 100 camels, 20 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. Water is from wells 15 feet deep and is slightly brackish. On the west side is a stream called Gurind, which flows into the Bāghu stream; it is dry except after rain. The annual revenue is 40 Tūmāns.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Shōkam شوکم	5 miles south-east of Ziyārat.	Nil.	There is cultivation here belonging to the village of Budik above. Water is from wells.
Sūdaru (Chāh) چاه سودرو	9 miles south-south-east of Shamīl Village.	20 houses.	There is extensive cultivation of wheat and barley. The water, from wells 20 to 25 feet deep, is slightly brackish.
Sūdru سودرو	18 miles west by north of Bandar 'Abbās, on the left bank of the Rūd-i-Kul.	15 huts of Sunnis.	There are a few date trees, but most of the inhabitants work as hired labourers in the groves and fields of Kishār village. Water is from a reservoir and from wells 15 feet deep; the well water is slightly brackish.
Sūru سورو	On the coast 2 miles west of Bandar 'Abbās.	200 houses of Shī'ahs and Sunnis in the proportion of 5 of the former to 2 of the latter.	A large village with gardens, practically a suburb of Bandar 'Abbās. The wealthier inhabitants are traders in Bandar 'Abbās: the poorer are fishermen, boatmen, and weavers. Water is from 9 reservoirs at Husainābād and also from wells 15 feet deep; the water of the wells is fairly good but slightly brackish. There are 10 small boats, and corn and dates are cultivated; but the palms do not number more than 500.
Takht تخت	4 miles north-north-east of Ziyārat.	300 houses of Shī'ahs.	The village occupies both sides of a dry and shallow water-course in which the caravan road runs; when there is water in the nullah in winter

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
			another path is used. Large areas here are cultivated with henna : there are also dates (1,000 trees), wheat and barley. Water is from wells and by channels from the Jāmūsh stream. There are cattle, sheep and goats, but no transport animals except a few donkeys. This is a prosperous village and the Kalāntar of Shamīl at present pays 900 Tūmāns a year for it.
Tal Siyāh تل سیاه	7 miles west of Bandar 'Abbās and 2 miles from the coast.	20 houses of Shī'ahs.	The people are graziers and cultivate barley ; they possess cattle, sheep and goats. Water is from wells 15 to 20 feet deep.
Tāsbar طاسبر	8 miles north-east of Bandar 'Abbās, on the Kirmān route.	80 Do.	Dates and barley are grown, and water is sweet and plentiful in wells and from a stream on the east of the village. There are no transport animals. The annual revenue is 5 Tūmāns.
Tashtak (Birkeh) برکه تشتك	18 miles north of Bandar 'Abbās, on a road that runs past the east end of Kūh-i-Ginau.	Nil.	A reservoir in excellent order at the meeting of several roads from the interior, from Bandar 'Abbās and from the Shamīl plain.
Tāziyān. تازیان	11 miles north-west of Bandar 'Abbās.	60 houses of Shī'ahs.	The village is a double one consisting of two parts, Bāla and Zīr, which are about 1 mile apart, the former being to the north. Wheat, barley, tobacco and some dates are grown and there is a fruit garden in Tāziyān Bāla. Water is from wells. The people own 10 camels,

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
			20 cattle and a dozen donkeys. There is a Ziyāratgāh of Saiyid Sulaimān Darwaish Muhammad. Tāziyān Bāla is included for revenue purposes with 'Īsīn: the annual revenue of Tāziyān Zīr is 5 Tūmāns. Tāziyān was taken and burnt by Tīmūr at the end of the 14th century A. D.
Tehlu تحلو or Tehru تهرو	21 miles north-west of Bandar 'Abbās on the right bank of the Rūd-i-Kul.	Half-a-dozen houses of Sunnis.	The inhabitants are labourers in the date plantations and fields of other villages. There is sweet water from reservoirs and brackish water from wells 15 feet deep.
Tibrūr تهرور	13 miles south-south-east of **Shamīl** Village.	10 houses of Shī'ahs.	Barley is grown and a very few dates. Water, from wells 20 to 25 feet deep, is slightly brackish.
Tōq Mahmūd طوق محمود	15 miles west by south of Bandar 'Abbās and 2 miles from the coast.	Nil.	A date plantation belonging to Khūn Surkh village.
Zamīn-i-Sang زمين سنگ	4 miles south of **Shamīl** Village.	30 houses of Shī'ahs.	Barley is cultivated and there are 100 sheep and goats. Water is from a stream.
Ziyārat زيارت	28 miles north-east of Bandar 'Abbās and 19 miles west by south of **Shamīl** Village.	Nil.	See article **Ziyārat**.
Ziyārat Murtaza 'Ali زيارت مرتضى علي	13 miles south-south-east of **Shamīl** Village.	Half-a-dozen houses of Shī'ahs.	Barley is cultivated and there are 70 sheep and goats. Water is scanty and slightly brackish from wells 25 feet or more deep.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Zughāli زغالي	20 miles east by north of Bandar 'Abbās and perhaps 4 miles from the coast.	Nil.	A sandy plain of no great extent.
Zurrāt زرات	8 miles south-west of Shamīl Village.	A few huts of labourers who tend some irrigation canals and a few date trees belonging to the villages of Chāh Kharg and Shamīl.	The water, from wells, is brackish.

SHAMĪL شميل VILLAGE

The largest and most important place in the **Persian Coast** district of **Shamīl**; it is not however the administrative centre, the residence of the Kalāntar being at **Ziyārat**. Shamīl consists of 4 separate quarters **or** villages named Pākam پاكم (20 houses), Lād Āqa لاد آقا (15 houses), Gaz Shāni گزشاني (20 houses) and Shamīl proper (300 houses), all of which are buried in dense date plantations. On the east side of the place, on a gravelly eminence, stands a dilapidated mud fort. Some of the houses are very well built; the total population is about 1,800 souls. The inhabitants are Shī'ahs; they belong to no well-known tribes. Besides date palms, which number not less than 10,000, wheat and barley are very extensively cultivated, the fields being irrigated from the Zarūvi زروي stream, a tributary of the Shamīl river. There are 100 cattle, 300 sheep and goats, 100 donkeys and a few camels. Water is abundant. A Qadamgāh of the Amīr (*i.e.*, 'Ali) and a shrine of Shāh Ghaib are situated here. Shamīl is a flourishing place and the yearly Mālyāt is 770 Tūmāns. Shamīl was one of 7 places, all in the same neighbourhood, taken and burnt by Tīmūr at the end of the 14th century A. D.*

SHAMĪN (JAU) جو شمين

A long and narrow tract in the Sanjāq of **Hasa,** running from north-north-west to south-south-east, with a length of about 45 and an average breadth of 10 miles. Its north-western corner is at the Hajrah wells

* See Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate.*

these it may be taken to include, and at or near them it meets the 3 adjoining tracts of **Radāif, Sanfān-al-Hanna** and **Habl.** On the west and south Jau Shamīn is bordered by **Habl**; and on the east, from its south-eastern corner for two-thirds of the distance northwards, by **Biyādh,** and for the rest of the way by **Huzūm.** The parts of Jau Shamīn nearest to the sea are distant from it about 40 miles in the south and 20 miles in the north. The north-eastern corner of the district is at the Mistannah wells, which are regarded as belonging to **Huzūm** but at the same time are the meeting place of **Huzūm,** Jau Shamīn, **Radāif** and Sabákhat-al-**Mutāya.** On the north Jau Shamīn is divided from **Radāif** by a line connecting the Mistannah and Hajrah wells.

Jau Shamīn is a sandy plain. Its vegetation consists chiefly of Thamām grass and of the shrubs known as Hamdh, Rashād, Markh, 'Abal and Arta. The water level is about 12 feet below the surface of the ground; the wells, of which the following is a list, are said to fill up with sand when disused by the Bedouins:—

Name.	Vernacular equivalent.	Position and remarks.
Dhabbīyah	ضبيّة	Near the western border of the tract, 12 miles due east of Jabal Labtalah. Also called Dhubbān (see below).
Dhubaib	ضبيب	1½ miles north-north-east of Dhabbīyah.
Dhubbān	ضبّان	The same as Dhabbīyah above, *q.v.*
Hajrah	الحجرة	12 miles north-east of Jabal Labtalah. This is the quadri-junctional point of the Jau Shamīn, **Habl, Sanfān-al-Hanna** and **Radāif** tracts.
Jafīyah	الجفيّة	10 miles south-east of Dhabbīyah.
Jahaimi	الجهيمي	In the south-east corner of the tract, 18 miles west by south of the Mubārakīyah hill in **Biyādh.**
Ja'ūl	الجعول	9 miles south-east of Hajrah.
Ja'ūlah	الجاعوله	2 miles north-north-west of Ja'ūl.
Nassāsah	نصّاصه	10 miles north-west of Jahaimi.

SHĀMĪYAH
شاميّة
DESERT

The name applied by dwellers in Turkish **'Irāq** to the great desert which intervenes between the **Euphrates** and Syria and which is consequently regarded by them as the "Syrian" desert: the term as ordinarily understood, however, refers only to the part which is nearest to **'Irāq.** The Qadha of **Shāmīyah** takes its name from this desert, which it adjoins; and the part of **Hillah** Town on the west bank of the **Euphrates** is likewise called Shāmīyah because it is on the side of the river towards the desert and not, like the other quarter, in Mesopotamia.

SHĀMĪYAH
شاميّة
QADHA

A division of the Dīwānīyah Sanjāq of the Baghdād Wilāyat in Turkish **'Irāq.**

Position and boundaries.—The Qadha of Shāmīyah is situated between the **Euphrates** river on the east and the Bahr-an-Najaf or lower course of the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah** on the west. On the south it is bounded by the beginning of the **Shāmīyah** Desert, from which it derives its name; on the west by the Qadha of **Najaf** in the Sanjāq of Karbala; and on the north and east by the Qadhas of **Hillah** and **Dīwānīyah** respectively.

Topography and inhabitants.—The administrative headquarters of the district are at Hamīdīyah, a place described in the article on Umm-al-**Ba'rūr** which was formerly the seat of the administration: the largest places in the Qadha are probably Hamīdīyah and **Shināfīyah,** the latter a village which forms the subject of a separate article. The Mushkhāb tract, Ja'ārah and Abu Sikhair, important places in the Qadha, are noticed in the article on the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah.**

The following is a list of the Muqāta'ahs or tracts in the Qadha, so far as ascertainable:—

Tracts in the Ghamās غماس Nāhiyah.

1. Butlīyah
بطليّة

2. Dahaisīyat-ash-Shalāl
دهيسيّة الشلال

3. Dakhīn (Bad'at)
بدعة دخن

4. Fatūrah
فطورة

5. Fatūrah (Shāti)
شاطي فطورة

6. Ghamās
غماس

Tracts in the Ghamās غماس Nāhiyah.

7. Ghazālīyah (Bad'at)
بدعة غزالية

8. Ghurbān (Abu)
ابو غربان

9. Hamaidāt
حميدات

10. Hawa
هوا

11. Jamdah Shalāl
جمده شلال

12. Jazair (Abu)
ابو جزير

13. Juwād (Hor)
هور جواد

14. Rghailah
رغيله

15. Rumāh (Abu)
ابو رماح

16. Tuwailah
طويله

The inhabitants of these tracts nearly all belong to the Āl Khuzaim division of the Āl Shibil tribe, but those of Hamaidāt are Hamaidāt, those of Rghailah are 'Awābid, Āl Budair, Hamaidāt, and Uwaizāt, and those of Dahaisīyat-ash-Shalāl, Jamdah Shalāl and Abu Rumāh are Shalāl. The Rghailah tract is owned by Saiyid Jawwād, Kilīd-dār of the **Najaf** shrine.

Tracts in the Hor Allah هور الله Nāhiyah.

1. Hatbal
هطبل

2. Hor Allah
هور الله

3. Karkāshah
كركاشه

4. Mahāz (Abu)
ابو محاز

5. Muzalak
مزلك

6. Rahlah
رحله

7. Rukbānīyah
ركبانية

8. Sa'īd (Hor Bani)
هور بني سعيد

and

9. Thamād ('Ain)
عين ثماد

In this Nāhiyah the people of Karkāshah, are Khafājah, and all the rest belong either to the 'Ayāsh or Bani Salāmah tribes.

Tracts in the Salāhīyah ملاحيه Nāhiyah.

1 'Akr
عكر

2. 'Ankūshi
عنكوشي

3. 'Awābid
عوابد

4. 'Ali (Abu Dhahab-al-)
ابو ذهب العلي

5. 'Ali (Kharābat-al-)
خرابة العلي

6. Batt (Umm-al-)
ام البط

Tracts in the Salāhiyah صلاحيّه *Nāhiyah.*—contd.

7. Fatlah
فتله

8. Hamaidāt
حميدات

9. Hasan (Bani)
بني حسن

10. Hijārīyah
حجاريّه

11. Kufūf (Abu)
ابو كفوف

12. Kurd
كرد

13. Kuwaisah
كويسه

14. Laqwah
لقوه

15. Mahanāwīyah
مهنّاويه

16. Manfahān
منفهان

17. Qurtubah
قرطبه

18. Sākān
ساكان

19. Salīchīyah
صليچيّه

20. Tujārīyah
تجاريّه

21. Ward (Umm-al-)
امّ الورد

22. Wārish (Qat'at)
قطعة وارش

The inhabitants of all the tracts of this Nāhiyah are Hamaidāt.

Regarding the Markaz Nāhiyah and the Nāhiyah of Shināfīyah we have no detailed information; but the latter, it is said, is not divided into Muqāta'ahs.

There is also, either separate or included in one of the above Nāhiyahs, a Muqāta'ah of Ja'ārah which is owned in its entirety by the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah and is cultivated by Āl Bū Fatlah, Ghazālah, Ibrāhīm, and Āl Shibil of the Ahl-ad-Dawāb and Āl Lajām sections: it extends for about 20 miles along both banks of the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah** below **Kūfah.** In this Muqāta'ah, which is one of the most flourishing and prosperous at the present time in Turkish **'Irāq,** are situated the villages of Abu Sikhair and Ja'ārah and the tract of Mushkhāb, which are described in the article on the Shatt-al-**Hindiyah.** Most of the inhabitants of Sāmīyah are agriculturists; the rest are breeders of horses, sheep, goats, etc.

Population.—The fixed population of the Qadha is estimated at 65,000 souls. With the exception of about 500 persons in the employment of the Turkish Government, who are Sunnis, all are Shī'ah Muhammadans belonging to local tribes.

Resources.—The number of date palms in the district is calculated at about 75,000. Besides wheat and barley, grown in spring, large quantities of rice are cultivated in the summer, and rice may perhaps be regarded as the staple crop of the district. The whole district is marshy and unhealthy, and only a proportion of its area is in present circumstances capable of cultivation. Livestock are numerous, and there are many buffaloes. The grazing in Shāmīyah is excellent, and even the northern **Shammar** are said to visit the Shāmīyah pastures in summer. Nothing is manufactured locally except mats of reeds.

Administration.—Shāmīyah is a Qadha of the 1st class. It is divided into 5 Nāhiyahs, *viz.*, that of the Markaz or headquarters, that of Ghamās, and those of Hor Allah, Salāhīyah and Shināfīyah; these subdivisions are all of the second class. The Markaz is Hamīdīyah near Umm-al-**Ba'rūr**: the headquarters of Ghamās are at an Arab encampment between Hamīdīyah and **Shināfīyah**; those of Hor Allah at an Arab encampment between **Shināfīyah** and **Samāwah** Town; those of Salāhīyah at an Arab encampment between the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah** and Hamīdīyah; and those of Shināfīyah at **Shināfīyah**.

The interest of the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah in Ja'ārah, which is one of the largest and most prosperous places in the Qadha, has already been mentioned above.

SHAMMAR (JABAL) جبل شمر or **NORTHERN NAJD***

This term primarily denotes the hilly portion of the territory of the **Shammar** tribe in northern Central Arabia, that is, the region which has for its chief landmarks the **Aja** and **Salmah** hills. On the plain between these two ranges lies **Hāil**, the capital of the **Shammar** Amīr, and from this circumstance, doubtless, the words Jabal Shammar have come to be employed,—almost as an equivalent of Dīrat Ibn Rashīd دیرة ابن رشید —to designate the whole of the Amīr's dominions.

As the principality governed from **Hāil** is a political unit, and as, in some other respects also, it lends itself to a general description, we shall proceed to deal with it as a whole under the title of Jabal Shammar. "Jabal Shammar" in the more restricted sense will be styled in this article "Jabal Shammar proper."

* For information regarding authorities, maps, etc., see footnote to the title of the article **Najd**.

Boundaries of Jabal Shammar.—The dominions of Ibn Rashīd extend on the north to the **Hamād,** a portion of the Syrian desert, and embrace the oasis of **Jauf-al-'Āmir** and Wādi **Sirhān,** but the frontier in this direction is indefinite. The Ruwalah and **Dhafīr** tribes to the north and north-east may be regarded as entirely independent of the Amīr; but the **Sharārāt** owe him a nominal allegiance, and the whole of the **Nafūd** or Great Northern Desert, in which he maintains posts at Haiyānīyah and Trubah, is under his control. On the east his influence does not extend beyond the **Dahānah** desert. On the south Wādi-ar-**Rummah** is the approximate limit of the Amīr's jurisdiction; but on this side we must exclude that portion of **Qasīm** which, with **Buraidah** for chief town, lies north of the Wādi, and include, midway between **Qasīm** and Madīnah, a considerable district south of Wādi-ar-**Rummah** where the authority of the Amīr, if of any ruler, may be considered to prevail. To the west the watershed between the Red Sea and the plateau of Central Arabia is roughly the boundary of the Amīr's possessions, which comprise **Taimah** and Hāyat but not Madāin Sālih or Khaibar. Madīnah lies about 100 miles from his south-western border.

Physical features of Jabal Shammar proper.—The more outlying possessions of the Amīr of **Hāil—Jauf-al-'Āmir** and its connected villages, Wādi **Sirhān,** the **Nafūd,** and the **Taimah** oasis—are described in separate articles under their own names.

The central region or Jabal Shammar proper may be shortly described as a granitic and basaltic plateau with a mean elevation above the sea of 3,000 to 4,000 feet,* diversified by some mountain ranges but generally consisting of gravelly plains with intervals of sand. The bulk of this region drains southwards to Wādi-ar-**Rummah,** but the Batn plain between Jabal **Aja** and Jabal **Salmah** discharges its floods to the north-eastern desert, in which they are soon lost. A few springs occur in the hills, but in the plains flowing water is not seen: life and cultivation depend on wells, of which the depth is usually considerable but the water, as a rule, is soft and wholesome. On the north the igneous central region of Jabal Shammar proper passes abruptly into the sands of the **Nafūd** desert; on the east and south-east it merges, through a transi-

* The elevations given in this Gazetteer and in the map accompanying it have been very carefully worked out by Lieutenant F. Fraser Hunter of the Survey of India from the observations taken by Huber in 1883-84 and with reference to barometric pressure at mean sea level at Karāchi at the actual times of the observations. The results are closely corroborated, in some cases, by heights given in the recent Turkish survey for the Hijāz Railway.

tional stage of sandstone, into the sands of **Dahánah** and **Qasīm**; on the south it stretches unbroken up to and far beyond the Shammar boundary; on the south-west it has a unique termination in the Harrat Khaibar; on the west it gives place to a wide sandstone tract that reaches to **Taimah** and beyond.

The cardinal features of Jabal Shammar proper are the twin ranges of **Aja** and **Salmah**, to which principally it owes its title of "Jabal," and the plain between them, called Batn بطن. Jabal **Aja** is fully described elsewhere; it is a great parapet of granite, 75 miles in length, with a maximum elevation above the plain of 2,000 feet, which protects the country on the north-west side against the advancing sands of the **Nafūd.** Jabal **Salmah,** also the subject of a separate article, is a miniature **Aja** parallel to the first and distant from it 30 miles to the south-east. The plain of Batn, enclosed between the two, is the heart of the Shammar principality; on it stands the capital, **Hāil,** and the town of **Qafār.**

Some of the subfeatures of Jabal Shammar proper are the following:—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Bahārat Sharhān بهارة شرحان	About 10 miles west of Sab'ān.	A plain several miles in extent.	Overgrown with scrub and contains good camel-grazing.
Da'aijān (Wādi) وادي دعيجان	Begins in the slopes of Jabal **Aja** about 35 miles south-west of **Hāil.**	A valley on the right bank of which stands **Hāil** town; immediately beyond **Hāil** it pierces Jabal Samra.	Also called Wādi Hāil. The whole course of the Wādi is from south-west to north-east, and it appears to end in the **Baqa'a** hollow 45 miles north-east of **Hāil,** or even earlier, and not to join Wādi-ar-**Rummah** as was at one time supposed.
Fitiq (Jabal) جبل فتق	18 miles south-east of **Hāil.**	A small chain of granitic hills.	Parallel to Jabal **Aja** and Jabal **Salmah** and about midway between them, but only some 20 miles in length.
Habshi (Jabal) جبل حبشي	Begins a few miles east of Samīrah and skirts the north side of the road thence to **Buraidah** for some miles.	A range of black basaltic hills.	Jabal **Salmah** is about 30 miles distant to the north-north-west. The top of part of Jabal Habshi, forming a watershed between Wādi-ar-**Rum-**

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
			mah and the country to the north, is 3,870 feet above sea level.
*Jildīyah (Jabal) جبل جلديّة	35 miles east-north-east of **Hāil.**	An isolated sandstone hill beyond the limits of the basaltic tract. The base is 3,170 feet above the sea.	The height above the plain is over 600 feet and the slope of the sides about 70° or 80°. There is fair pasture about, and the place is often named by the Amīr of Jabal Shammar as a rendezvous for his military expeditions. The rocks of this and neighbouring hills abound in Himyaritic inscriptions and pictures.
Rummān (Jabal) جبل رمّان	50 miles south of **Hāil.**	A small range running south-westwards from the southern extremity of Jabal **Salmah.**	The range is traversed by a gorge through which runs a route from **Hāil** to the south. Jabal Rummān may be regarded as the limit of the Batn plain on the south.
Samra (Jabal) جبل سمرا	Adjoining **Hāil** town on the north and east.	...	See article **Hāil.**
Sirrah (Jabal) جبل سرّة	40 miles south by west of **Hāil.**	A hill on the route from **Hāil** to Mustajiddah.	Remarkable for a long Himyaritic inscription of 98 characters. Jabal Sirrah rises 3,890 feet above sea level.

Two other important features of Jabal Shammar, though they lie beyond the limits of Jabal Shammar proper, may be mentioned here; they are Jabal Misma مسما and the Harrat Khaibar حرّة خيبر, to which allusion has already been made.

Jabal Misma is a range of reddish sandstone in vertical stratification; it is crossed by the ordinary route from **Hāil** to **Taimah** about 60 miles west of Jabal **Aja,** to which it is approximately parallel, and it abounds in Aramaean and Himyaritic inscriptions.

Harrat Khaibar is a great lava region which begins about 100 miles south-west of **Hāil** and extends perhaps 100 miles further in the same

*A coloured sketch of this hill will be found at the end of Huber's *Journal de Voyage.*

direction with an average breadth of probably 50 miles. The town of Khaibar, which does not belong to the Jabal Shammar principality, is situated in the Harrah towards the further end, and the village of Hāyat, which acknowledges Ibn Rashīd, lies in a cleft in the nearer extremity. Wādi-ar-**Rummah** has its origin in this tract.

Climate, products and animals of Jabal Shammar proper.—The climate of Jabal Shammar proper is healthy. There is considerable cold in winter: indeed snow has been known to fall and to lie for a few days, causing much mortality among camels. Rain is uncommon; and showers, when they fall, are local and erratic.

Date palms are abundant in the plains and flourish even in clefts and hollows of the hills, as for instance in the remarkable amphitheatre of **'Aqdah.** Other fruit-trees are found, but their number is limited by difficulties of irrigation. Wheat, barley, oats, millet, and maize are grown, partly on unirrigated lands; also lucerne for fodder: it is said that the grain produced is in good years sufficient for local consumption, and that it fetches a higher price than what is imported from abroad. Gourds of uncommon size and pumpkins and melons of different sorts are raised and are stored in large quantities for winter consumption. Truffles grow in the desert.

Horses are more numerous than in Southern **Najd** and are owned in greater or smaller numbers by all the wealthier men. The camels of the country are good, though not equal to those of Southern **Najd** or **'Omān**; they are of lighter colour, better tempered and more tractable than those of Southern **Najd.** Donkeys, frequently white, are used for short journeys between inhabited places. Cattle are few and poor. Sheep and goats are numerous, the former being all of the broad-tailed variety and yielding fine wool; the sheep of the **Harb** tribe are mostly black. Dogs are not many and are kept at a distance for religious reasons. There is a sufficiency of fowls.

Wild animals include the leopard (Nimr), wolf (Dhīb), hyæna (Dhaba'), jackal, fox (Husani), mountain-goat (Badan and Wa'al), gazelle (Dhabi) of various kinds, and wild cat (Fahd); also the hare (Arnab), and a curious creature called Wabar, resembling a large grey Alpine rat, but arboreal in its habits in spite of the want of claws. Besides these are found a large variety of lizard called Dhabb, the hedgehog (Abu Shauk), the jerboa, scorpions and snakes. In some of the deserts there are ostriches; other birds are the hawk, buzzard, small black eagle and small white

carrion eagle; the true vulture is not found.* The climate, flora and fauna of the **Nafūd** are described in the article on that region.

Population of Jabal Shammar.—The settled inhabitants of Jabal Shammar proper are chiefly **Shammar,** mingled on the side towards Wādi-ar-**Rummah** and **Qasīm** with some Bani **Tamīm**; the **Shammar** are enterprising both in trade and war, while the Bani **Tamīm** are skilful and diligent in agriculture but take little interest in other matters. In the west, beyond the limits of the central region, especially at Hāyat and Huwaiyat, are negro communities; and there are a few sedentary **Hataim.** The villages of the plain are surrounded with mud walls and flanked by watch towers resembling lighthouses; generally they stand in date groves which rise from amidst an expanse of sand.

Villagers and townsmen are commonly lean and tall, and often of unhealthy appearance; they have somewhat remarkable eyes and long faces of a flat or hollow type. Diseases of vision are rife; it is even said that one person out of every three is partly blind. The men wear a long garment of white cloth under a black, brown or black-and-white striped 'Aba; their head-dress is a cloth kerchief and their foot-wear sandals: the garb of the women consists of a blue gown, beneath a black or brown 'Aba which covers the figure from head to foot, and of a black crape veil. In mind the people are more active, and in disposition more magnanimous, than the sedentary population of Hijāz. The national character is temperate and self-restrained; brawls are consequently uncommon.

Wahhābi-ism no longer tyrannises over the land, but in some families moustaches are still shaved and smoking is discountenanced; devotion to the coffee cup is however universal. Pastimes are few and gambling is unknown. The prevailing form of religion is Sunni-ism of a fanatical cast, which does not readily tolerate the presence of Jews or Christians. The law of inheritance is that of the Qurān. There is a strong prejudice against the marriage of Arab women with negroes or half-castes.

Many of the people can read and write, but men of real education are rare; the art of extempore composition in verse, however, is said to be commonly practised among both sexes. The people consider their language to be purer than that of Mesopotamia, Syria, Egypt or Hijāz, but admit that it has departed from the standard of the Qurān; the final *n* of nouns is by them pronounced indistinctly.

* Full information about the animals and birds of the country will be found in Huber's *Journal de Voyage,* pages 568—71 and 576—80.

The foregoing remarks refer to the fixed population of the central tract : information regarding the settled inhabitants of the outlying parts of the state will be found in the articles on **Jauf-al-'Āmir**, Wādi **Sirhān**, the **Nafūd** and **Taimah**. Roughly estimated the non-nomadic population amounts to 28,000 souls, composed as follows :—

Jabal Sammar proper	15,000
Jauf-al-'Āmir and district	10,000
Wādi Sirhān	250
Nafūd	750
Taimah	2,000
TOTAL	28,000

The Bedouins of Jabal Shammar comprise the whole of the nomad **Shammar**, inhabiting the country round **Hāil** ; part of the **'Anizah**, in the northern **Nafūd** and on the west between Jabal **Aja** and **Taimah** : some of the **Sharārāt**, in and about Wādi **Sirhān** ; and part of the **Harb** and most of the **Hataim**, upon Wādi-ar-**Rummah** between Harrat Khaibar and **Qasīm**. Most of these are Arabs, but the **Sharārāt** and **Hataim** belong to inferior castes, as do the despised **Sulaba** and **'Awāzim**, or Hawāzim, who also have their recognised beats and locations in Jabal Shammar territory. The nomadic population may be set in round numbers at 27,000 souls, as below :—

'Anizah	12,000
Harb	3,000
Hataim	3,000
Shammar	4,000
Sharārāt	3,000
'Awāzim, Sulaba, etc.	2,000
TOTAL	27,000

The life of these Bedouins is at once free and hard, roving and monotonous. For nine months of the year they are dispersed over the country in small Farqān or nomad villages, each Farīq consisting of families more or less connected by blood ; but in the height of summer the Farqān collect together and form large Manzils or standing encampments at the principal watering places of the Dīrah, that is, of the territory belonging to the tribe. The Bedouin women wear a silver ring in the right nostril and have a braided forelock hanging over the temple ; the majority of them cover their faces from the mouth downwards.* Close and friendly intercourse

* Some of the customs, etc., of a typical Bedouin tribe, though not one belonging to Jabal Shammar, are described in the article on the **Mutair**.

between the village and desert populations is a peculiar feature of Jabal Shammar, and one by which national life and unity are sensibly strengthened; it results probably from community of blood, the bulk of both sedentary and nomad classes being here of one tribe, the **Shammar.** The townspeople, in whose hands is the caravan trade, frequently send their worn-out camels to recover in the desert under the care of the Bedouins and hire fresh animals from the nomads to take their place. Again, most Bedouin families own date gardens in the **Aja** and **Salmah** hills and encamp beside them in the date season, whereby a complete exchange of rôles takes place, for some town families are accustomed to wander in the desert in spring accompanied by their horses, camels and sheep. Occasional companionship in arms also brings the two classes together, but in skill and courage the townsman or villager enjoys an indisputable superiority over the nomad.

We may estimate the total population of Jabal Shammar at 55,000 souls; and as the area of the principality (including the **Nafūd**) is 70,000 square miles at the least, there is less than one person on the average to the square mile.*

Trade and industries.—Jabal Shammar is an entirely pastoral and agricultural country, yet it is hardly self-supporting even as regards the necessaries of life. In bad years there is a heavy import of grain from Turkish **'Irāq** through **Karbala** and **Najaf**; and rice, which is a luxury, is brought from that side at all times. Manufactured goods come from abroad through Turkish **'Irāq**, Southern **Najd** and Hijāz, and are hawked about the country by itinerant vendors. Iron, metal for tinning, English pig-lead and English gunpowder can be obtained in the **Hāil** market, and most of the cotton cloth worn in the country is of Bombay or Manchester make. Horses, collected from the Bedouin breeders by merchants for sending *viâ* **Basrah** to India, and camels, which find a sale in Turkish **'Irāq**, are the most noteworthy exports; some ghi and wool also are sent abroad.

Common cloth is woven by the women in their homes, and striped 'Abas and coarse carpets are made; other than these there are no manufactures.

Usury and money-lenders are said to be as yet unknown. Riyāls or Maria Theresa dollars and Turkish Majīdis make up the ordinary currency, while the small silver is mostly Persian. The weights and

* The detailed estimates given above of population are of course in a high degree conjectural.

measures of Jabal Shammar are the same as those of Southern **Najd**, but at **Hāil** there is a Sā' used for measuring ghi which is double the size of the ordinary Sā'.

Internal administration.—In the prosperous days of the Jabal Shammar principality, about 1880, it was governed with vigour and efficiency.

The Amīr or Mahfūdh محفوظ, as he was at that time generally styled, maintained a fluctuating force of 500 to 1,000 armed retainers, distinguished by brown cloaks, red and blue Kafīyahs and silver-hilted swords, who formed the nucleus of his fighting force. For the rest a loose system of compulsory military service prevailed. According to a cautious estimate, the Amīr had at call in the settled villages about 2,000 fighting men, mostly mounted on dromedaries; but only about a fourth of this number could be mustered for a particular expedition. It was calculated that he could raise about 1,300 nomads as well, mounted on dromedaries; but this Bedouin contingent was not trusted. The fire-arms of the country were at that time old fashioned, but modern rifles are now widely distributed.

From the attention bestowed by more than one European visitor on taxation and finance we may infer that the subject was a prominent one at **Hāil** a quarter of a century ago. There were taxes on date trees, on corn and on sheep, which were regularly collected even in the remoter districts; Turkish coin was accepted in the villages north of the **Nafūd**, and elsewhere payment seems to have been made in kind. An incidence of £1 per head of taxation seems to have been not uncommon in either town or country. The ordinary Government revenue, exclusive of large receipts from pilgrim caravans, was about £50,000 a year, the greater part being derived from the settled population, besides which the Amīr owned valuable private property. His chief expenditure was on hospitality, which he dispensed on a lavish scale, and large sums also went in military expeditions and stores, in presents and political bribes, especially in disbursements at Makkah and Madīnah made to secure his border from Turkish encroachments.

Justice was well administered; theft, in consequence of the rigorous infliction of the usual Muhammadan penalty, was almost unknown; highway robbery had been stamped out; and arms were not usually carried in Jabal Shammar proper. The Government was popular with all classes, and its policy was influenced by public opinion to an extent not universal in the countries of Europe. The chief political weakness was uncertainty regarding the succession to the chiefship.

In recent years the prestige and power of the Amīr have been seriously reduced by the defeats which he has suffered at the hands of his rival Ibn Sa'ūd and by the dependent relations which he has found it necessary to form with the Turks ; it is probable however that his system of internal government, so far as it has escaped disorganisation, remains substantially the same as it was before.

The ruling family of Jabal Shammar, which belongs to the Ja'far section of the 'Abdah branch of the **Shammar** tribe, is generally characterised by ability and caution ; but there is a strain of insanity in the blood which has shown itself most strongly in the collaterals of 'Obaid's line.* From the fact that the father, or possibly a more remote ancestor, of the founder of their house was named Rashīd, the family are known as the Āl Rashīd آل رشيد ; and their head, the ruler of the day, is often spoken of as Ibn Rashīd ابن رشيد in contradistinction to Ibn Sa'ūd, the Wahhābi Amīr of Southern **Najd**. A petulance which is apt to distinguish the Āl Rashīd princes in early youth is attributed to their upbringing along with slaves. The family own large private estates in Jabal Shammar (*e.g.*, at Hāyat and Laqītah), in **Jauf-al-'Āmir** and at **Taimah**, which alone would secure to them consideration in a country so poor as Jabal Shammar. The Wasm of the Āl Rashīd is IX or +, which is placed, in camels, on the near quarter ; their battle-cry is خيّل الرحمان سنعوسي, "A horseman of the Compassionate, a descendant of Sin'ūs." Sin'ūs is believed to have been an ancestor of the tribe, and the chief in addressing his followers sometimes calls them سناعيس Sinā'īs.

Political position.—Jabal Shammar has, as we have seen, a fixed population of about 28,000 and a nomadic population of about 27,000 souls, or in all 55,000 inhabitants, and the density of population falls short of one person to the square mile. Such a country would ordinarily be a cypher in politics, but Jabal Shammar is rescued from insignificance by its central and commanding situation. Practically equidistant from Damascus, **Baghdād** and Makkah, it lies also midway between the Red Sea and the Persian Gulf and dominates several routes. Its external relations, however, are more restricted than might be anticipated from such a position ; and,—with the reservation that **Jauf-al-'Āmir** and the part adjoining it are in communication with Syria while normally, that is in the absence of hostility between the rulers, there is some slight intercourse with **Kuwait**,—Jabal Shammar may be said to have no

* A genealogical table of the family will be found in the historical volume of this Gazetteer.

dealings except with Turkish **'Irāq**. There is but one route to Syria, by **Jauf-al-'Āmīr**; to Turkish **'Irāq** there are at least two, a western and an eastern, the former being the safer though the more arduous, while the latter is a section of the **Najaf**-Makkah route. These routes are dealt with at greater length in the article on **Najd**.

There is an inveterate enmity between the rulers of Northern and Southern **Najd**, and the chances of war have for some years been adverse to Jabal **Shammar**, of which the fortunes are now correspondingly depressed. The principality has for the present sunk into a state of semi-vassalage to Turkey, but it does not appear that any part of its territory is occupied by Turkish troops, or that the Amīr has renounced the right of negotiating with foreign powers.*

Topography.—The principal inhabited or frequented places in Jabal Shammar proper are given below; with them are included three which belong to the Harrat Khaibar:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
'Adwah عدوة	Near the entrance of the pass by which the route from **Hāil** to **Faid** traverses Jabal **Salmah**.	4 small enclosures, only occupied in the seasons of agriculture.	The cultivators are from Sab'ān. The wells are 3 fathoms deep.
'Aqdah عقدة	6 miles west-south-west of **Hāil**.	...	See article **'Aqdah**.
'Aqlah عقلة	45 miles south-west of **Hāil**, on the way to Khaibar.	**Shammar** and **Harb** Bedouins encamp here in summer.	A tract some miles in extent and partly cultivated in the season. There are wells.
'Alaq علق	10 miles north-east of Sab'ān and 4 from the foot-hills of Jabal **Salmah**.	20 mud houses of Bani **Tamīm** and **Shammar** of the Aslam subdivision.	Cereals are grown by irrigation from wells 8 or 9 fathoms deep.
'Ashīrwāt (Qasr-al-) قصر العشيروات	13 miles south-west of Qafār.	30 houses chiefly of Bani **Tamīm**.	Cereals, vegetables and melons are cultivated, and there are half-a-dozen small date groves. The water is good but the wells are 15 to 16 fathoms deep.

* The relations of all Central Arabia with the Ottoman power are discussed in the article on **Najd** *ad fin.*

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Baqa'a بقعا	45 miles north-east of **Hāil** on the route to **Najaf.**	...	See article **Baqa'a.**
Balāzīyah بلازيه	15 miles west of Samīrah.	No fixed inhabitants.	**Harb** Bedouins encamp and grow corn here. There are wells of drinkable water 4 fathoms deep.
Bida' بدع	A few miles north of Qasr-ar-Rabai'-īyah, near Wādi Da'aijān.	20 mud houses of **Shammar.**	There are a few date palms and corn is grown. Water is at 10 to 11 fathoms and is sweet.
Duwairah دويره	5 miles south-west of **Faid.**	A depression where **Shammar** Bedouins cultivate corn.	There are 4 wells of sweet water 5 fathoms deep.
Faid فيد	45 miles south-east by east of **Hāil,** on the route to **Qasīm.**	...	See article **Faid.**
Fuwārah فواره	A short day's march west or north-west of the north end of Abanāt.	A Qasr belonging to a Mustajiddah villager existed here 35 years ago, but has since been abandoned owing to the hostility of the **'Ataibah.**	The Bani 'Ali sub-division of the **Harb** collect here to be taxed by Ibn Rashīd's agent and remain in camp in the vicinity during the summer. There are wells of sweet water.
Ghamrah غمره	15 miles south-west of Ghamr in Jabal **Aja.**	No fixed inhabitants.	There are dates belonging to **Shammar** Arabs, who camp beside them in summer. The wells are shallow.
Ghazālah غزاله	10 miles west of Mustajiddah, near the route from **Hāil** to Madīnah.	60 mud houses of **Shammar, 'Anizah** and **Hataim.**	There are date groves and orchards, and cereals and vegetables are grown. Irrigation is from wells 8 to 9 fathoms deep.
Ghumaisah غميسه	¼ of a mile south-east of **Kahāfah.**	10 mud houses.	There are several date plantations and corn is grown. Water is at 6 fathoms and better than that of **Kahāfah.**

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Hafainah حفينه	A mile north-east of Hafnah.	20 mud houses of **Shammar.**	There are palms and corn is grown. Water is at 4 to 5 fathoms and sweet.
Hafnah حفنه	A few miles north-east of Mustajiddah.	50 houses of **Shammar.**	Do.
Hāyat* حايط	Between Mustajiddah and Khaibar, about midway or 75 miles from either. It is on one route from Mustajiddah to Madīnah.	100 houses of negroes, half-castes and **Hataim.** The non-African blood in the place is increasing by intermarriage.	An ancient and prosperous oasis village, almost hidden in a cleft of Harrat Khaibar up which its plantations extend for 2 miles. There are three springs of drinkable water. Dates are abundant, but not very good, and wheat, barley, maize and tobacco are cultivated; there are no cattle or beasts of burden. The place originally belonged to the **'Anizah,** who were expelled by Ibn Rashīd. The present occupants pay half the produce of the dates to the Amīr as his proprietary share and also $\frac{1}{10}$th of the remainder as revenue.
Hāil حائل	...	..	See article **Hāil.**
Huwaiyat† حويط	20 miles south-west of Hāyat.	40 houses of negroes.	There are palms. The route from Hāyat to Madīnah passes this way.
Jadhāmīyah جذاميه	8 miles north by east of **Hāil.**	Half-a-dozen mud houses of **Shammar.**	There are palms and corn. The place was founded in 1830 and was once larger than it is now.
Jafaifah جفيفه	20 miles south-west by west of Mūqaq	25 houses.	The plantations‡ extend along a valley, with great intervals, for 10

* Hayat actually lies outside Jabal Shammar Proper.
† Huwaiyat actually lies outside Jabal Shammar Proper.
‡ The names will be found in Huber's *Journal de Voyage*, pages 235-236.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
			miles. Corn is grown, and water is plentiful and good at 4 fathoms. Palms were first planted here in 1872; they were brought from Mūqaq. **Shammar** Arabs encamp here in summer.
Kaháfah كهفه	About midway between **Hāil** and **Buraidah**, nearly 80 miles from either.	...	See article **Kaháfah**.
Khashabah (Umm-al-) ام الخشبه	A few miles south-east of **Kaháfah**.	Formerly there were permanent hamlets, now there are only 3 Qasrs occupied for ploughing and reaping by people from **Kaháfah**.	A corn-growing tract. Water is at 4 fathoms and good.
Kihailah كحيله	Half-way between Kihlah and Najibah.	Wells only.	Water is at one fathom and drinkable.
Kihlah كحله	2 or 3 miles north-east of Mak-hūl.	Do.	**Shammar** Bedouins camp here when there is pasture. Water is at 2 fathoms and drinkable.
Laqītah لقيط or Laqitah لقطه	12 miles north of **Hāil**.	35 houses of **Shammar**.	The houses are scattered in small groups through nearly a score of date groves. There are some fruit orchards. One-fifth both of groves and orchards is owned by Ibn Rāshīd. The place has declined greatly in recent years.
Mak-hūl مكحول	Some miles east of 'Odhaim.	4 Qasrs, only occupied in the agricultural seasons.	Water is at 2 or 3 fathoms and is drinkable.
Mūqaq موقق	Nearly 20 miles west-south-west of **Hāil**.	100 mud houses (or possibly very many less) of **Shammar**.	Lies at the foot of a prominent hill which juts out from the western flank of Jabal **Aja**, and is the nearest village to that end of

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
			the Rī'-as-Salf pass. The subsoil water is lukewarm and fetid, and fever is prevalent except in summer. Dates are grown but they are dry, scanty and of poor flavour. Wells are 9 to 10 fathoms deep and surface water is received from Jabal **Aja**. In years when the best pasturage is on this side of the hills Ibn Rāshīd's stud are sent here to graze.
Mustajiddah مستجدة	About 60 miles south and very slightly west of **Hāil**.	100 mud houses, Bani **Tamīm**, also **Shammar** and **Hataim**.	The place was formerly larger. Dates, fruits, cereals and vegetables are grown. Water is good and the wells are 14 fathoms deep. There are 4 shops. There is cultivation of corn at a place called Ghadhwār غضوار at some distance to the south-west.
Najibah نجبه	8 miles east of Kihlah.	Wells only.	**Shammar** Bedouins camp here when there is pasture. Water is at 2 fathoms and drinkable.
Nathīl (Baidha) بيضا نثيل	About 75 miles west-south-west of **Hāil** on one route to Khaibar.	A great watering-place, in dispute between the **Shammar** and the Bishr (**'Anizah**).	The water is brackish and the wells are 4 to 9 fathoms deep. Cereals are grown.
'Odhaim عضيم	About 80 miles south-east of **Hāil** and the same west of **Buraidah**.	2 or 3 permanently inhabited Qasrs of Aslam **Shammar**.	Water is at 2 fathoms and is drinkable. Corn is grown. **Harb** Bedouins sometimes encamp here.
Qafār قفار	9 miles south-west of **Hāil**.	...	See article **Qafār**.
Qusair قصير	Near Ghazālah.	3 hamlets of 1 or 2 houses each.	There is some sweet water at a depth of 75 feet.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Qussah قصّه	15 miles north-west of Mustajiddah.	No permanent inhabitants.	**Shammar** Bedouins grow corn here and camp in the neighbourhood in summer. The wells are 5 to 6 fathoms deep and the water is drinkable. There are no palms here now.
Rabai 'īyah (Qasr-ar-) قصر الربيعيه	2 miles north-east of **Hāil.**	35 mud houses of **Shammar.**	Water is at 10 fathoms and is good; dates and corn are cultivated. This place is said to have been included in the ancient town of **Hāil** which lay further east than the modern.
Raudhah روضه	15 miles north-east of Mustajiddah, at the southern foot of a pass over Jabal Rummān.	70 houses of mixed Arab tribes.	Water is good in wells at 10 fathoms. Cereals, melons and vegetables are grown and there are a few dates and fruit trees.
Sab' ān سبعان	35 miles south-south-east of **Hāil,** at the foot of Jabal **Salmah** on the side towards **Hāil.**	50 houses of **Shammar** of the Aslam division and of Bani **Tamīm.**	There are dates, fruit, grain and vegetables. Wells are 12 fathoms deep. Some of the land round is in the hands of cultivators who pay one-tenth of the produce to **Shammar** of the Mas'ūd section.
Samīrah سميره	75 or 80 miles south-south-east of **Hāil** and slightly over 100 miles west of **Buraidah.**	50 mud houses of Bani **Tamīm.**	The village consists of two small Qasrs and one larger one with clay towers; the whole site covers less than 2 acres. There are no palms, but good crops of wheat and barley are obtained. Water is abundant at 7 feet below the surface. **Harb** Bedouins assemble here to be taxed by Ibn Rashīd. The place though small is said to be ancient.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Silaimi سليمي	Uncertain, but probably about 20 miles south of Mustajiddah.	Half-a-dozen houses of Bani **Tamim** in a walled enclosure.	There are a few palms and several wells, but only one is sweet. A little wheat and maize is cultivated.
Tābah طابه	12 miles east by south of Sab'ān, near the foot of Jabal **Salmah** on its south-east side.	150 houses of **Shammar** of the Aslam section.	Consists of about a dozen groups of houses with palm groves. Tābah stands in a volcanic crater of which the inward sides are perpendicular and about 60 feet high except on the east, consequently it is not visible except from a short distance. The water is sweet and the level of it rose suddenly about 1875 from 25 to 15 fathoms below ground, at which it has since remained. Corn, fruit and vegetables are grown.
*Thurghud (spelling uncertain).	About 25 miles north of Hāyat, on the west edge of the Harrat Khaibar.	2 or 3 houses of **Hataim**.	There are palms, wheat and barley, and wells 6 feet deep.
Waqīd وقيد	4 miles north of **Hāil**.	40 houses of **Shammar**.	Cereals, melons and vegetables are grown and there are a few small date groves and orchards. Wells are 8 to 9 fathoms deep.

SHAMMAR (NORTHERN) شمر

Generally called the Northern Shammar, on account of their position, or the Shammar Jarbah جربه, from the name of their principal subdivision. They are a powerful tribe whose territory adjoins **'Irāq** on the north-west, but they lie generally beyond the scope of this Gazetteer: the **Shammar** of Jabal **Shammar** are their relations and the **Shammar Tōqah** are reckoned one of their offshoots.† Some of their Bedouins frequent the **Shāmīyah** and **Najaf** Qadhas.

* Thurghud actually lies beyond the limits of Jabal Shammar Proper.

† For particulars regarding the Northern Shammar, see *Gazetteer of Baghdad*, 1889, pages 126 and 242-3; also Lady Anne Blunt's *Bedouins of the Euphrates*.

SHAMMAR (SOUTHERN)
شمر

One of the most remarkable and important tribes of Central Arabia; they form the main strength of the Jabal **Shammar** principality and the Amīr himself is of their number. Part of the Southern Shammar are settled and part are Bedouin.

Distribution.—The settled portion of the Southern Shammar are almost confined to the plains between or immediately adjoining the ranges of **Aja** and **Salmah**; the more northern parts of these they monopolise, and the central and southern they share with the Bani **Tamīm**; they have moreover an important detached colony at **Taimah** and a smaller one at **'Ayūn** in **Qasīm**. The ascertained settlements of the Shammar in Jabal **Shammar** are **Hāil, Taimah,** 'Alaq, **'Aqdah, 'Ayūn,** Bida', **Faid,** Ghazālah, Hafainah, Hafnah, Jadhāmīyah, **Kahāfah,** Laqītah, Mūqaq, Mustajiddah, 'Odhaim, Qasr-ar-Rabai'īyah, Sab'ān, Tābah and Waqīd. A number of the inhabitants of permanent villages in **Qasīm** also claim Shammar descent, especially at Butainiyāt, Ab-ad-Dūd, Hamar, Qasr Sa'īd, Shaihīyah, Shiqqah and Tanūmah. There are settled Shammar at Qana in the **Nafūd,** at 'Attār and **Zilfi** in **Sadair,** and even in the villages of Wādi-al-**Miyāh** in the **Hasa** Sanjāq; some Shammar also, apparently of the Ja'afar subdivision, reside in **Hofūf** town in the **Hasa** Oasis.

The Bedouins of the tribe have on the whole a more extensive range. On the south they enter the borders of **Qasīm**; on the west they reach to Jabal Misma; on the north they visit the wells of Shaqīq towards **Jauf-al-'Āmir,** dispute Batn beyond the **Nafūd** with the **'Anizah** and camp in Hajarah; on the east their boundary is a line drawn southwards through a point to the east of Lainah. Places near which they are known to encamp in **Qasīm** are 'Amūdīyah, Anbuwān, Ab-ad-Dūd, Barūd-as-Siyāh and Sāqīyah, all close to its northern border; Haiyānīyah, Jubbah and Umm-al-Qulbān are among their camping places in the **Nafūd**; to them belongs Wādi-ar-Rūtha; the easternmost wells of which it is certain that they avail themselves are those of Bida', some miles east of Lainah, where some of them pitch their tents in the hot weather, and those of the Madhhūr tract at the south-east end of the **Nafūd.** As has been remarked in the article on Jabal **Shammar** the distinction between nomads and non-nomads is not so sharply drawn among the Shammar as in some of the other tribes which follow both courses of life.

Mode of life.—The western territories of the Shammar tribe are full of basaltic and grey-red granite hills and contain many water-holes; and

their Bedouins live even more dispersedly than is usual among Central Arabian nomads. In the valleys of Jabal **Aja** and Jabal **Salmah** the Shammar Bedouins own a multiplicity of small date plantations, in which they camp during the summer months; but they depend chiefly on their flocks and herds, and they eke out their subsistence by carrying merchants' goods on camels and by transporting pilgrims to and from Madīnah. In their tents the wife's apartment is at the left side in entering. Of the settled Shammar it is unnecessary to speak at length as they are included in the description of the fixed population of Jabal **Shammar.**

Character.—The Shammar are one of the most vigorous tribes of Arabia and regard themselves as the noblest of all,—a pretension which may be excessive but is not without justification. They are believed to be mainly of Yamani or Qahtanic descent but do not appear to be of unmixed race. The men are generally tall, wear brown 'Abas, and are easily distinguishable in physiognomy from their neighbours the **'Anizah.** The Shammar are of a hospitable disposition.

Divisions and numbers.—The Shammar tribe consists of 5 main divisions, the 'Abdah عبدة, Aslam اسلم, Dighairāt دغيرات, Sinjārah سنجارة and Tūmān تومان; these again are constituted of the following subdivisions and sections:—

I.—'Abdah division.

1. Fadhl فضل	Miyakhah ميخه Shirīm شريم	5. Mufadhdhal مفضّل	Jibrīn جبرين Manīs مينس Mas'ūd مسعود ابي ندا
2. Hāmil حامل	...		
3. Ja'far جعفر	'Abaid عبيد 'Alī علي 'Atūn عتون Haimar حيمر Khalīl خليل Rizni رزني	6. Shimailah شميله	...
		7. Silait سليت	...
4. Jinidah جندة	'Arkāt عركات Ghazāl غزال Hamām	8. Waibār ويبار	Fuwwāzb(فوّاز Matrān مطران

The ruling family of **Hāil** belong to the Khalīl section of the Ja'far. Some of the settled Shammar at **Zilfi** are 'Abdah, from which division some would even derive the 'Obaidli tribe of the **Shibkūh** District in Persia and the **'Abādilah** of Trucial **'Omān.**

II.—Aslam division.

1. Jahaish جحيش
   - Birzān برزان
   - 'Iyādah عيادة
   - Janfah جنفة
   - Mahallaf محلّف
   - and
   - Waraik وريك
2. Ma'ādhid معاضد ...
3. Manai' منيع
   - Fāid فائد
   - Līnah لينه
   - Madhā'īr مضاعير
   - Mas'ūd مسعود
   - Masharraf مشرف
4. Manāsīr مناصير ...
5. Nifqān نفقان ...
6. Tuwālah طواله
   - 'Arhr عرار
   - Firidah فردة
   - Kāmil كامل
7. Wahab وهب
   - Badar بدر
   - Dighaim دغيم
   - Dihail دهيل
   - Firayān فريان

The chief shaikh of the Aslam division belongs to the 'Arār section of the Tuwālah.

The Shammar of 'Alaq, **Kahāfah,** 'Odhaim, Sab'ān and Tābah belong to the Aslam division, and those of **Kahāfah** are of the Mas'ūd section of the same.

III.—Dighairāt division.

1. 'Alaiyān علیان
2. 'Amūd عمود
3. Ghīthah غيثه
4. Himizah همزة
5. Husain حسين
   - 'Atqah عتقة
   - Duwahah دوحة
   - Masa'ad مسعد
   - Qilaidah قليدة
6. Kharisah حرصة
7. Mismār مسمار
8. Suwaid سويد
9. Taraibah تريبه

The Suwaid subdivision are still noted, as they were 60 years ago, for their excellent ghi, and are said to be purveyors of this article to **Ibn Rashīd.** The settled Shammar of **Zilfi** are partly Dighairāt.

IV.—Sinjārah division.

1. Armāi	ارمال	9. Rakhīs	رخيص
2. Ghasn	عصن	10. Sa'ad (Abi)	ابي سعد
3. Khausān	خنسان	11. Salūj	صلوج
4. Kilāb	كلاب	12. Shilqān	شلقان
5. Maiyij	ميّج	13. Shiraihah	شريهه
6. Mistāh	مصطاح	14. Thinaiyān	ثنيّان
7. Nimsān	نمسان	and	
8. Nuwaishi	نويشي	15. Zimailah	زميله

V.—Tūmān division.

1. Hidbah هدبه	'Āyish عايش Maqqashah مقّشه	2. Ruba'ah ربعة and 3. Widhāh وضاح

In addition to the above there is a section called Salailāt صليلات, who were originally Shammar, but are now reckoned to the **'Anizah**;* and the Shammar of 'Attār in **Sadair** are said to belong to the Qidārah قدارة, who are not shown in the table above. The numbers of the settled Shammar are included in the estimated population of Jabal **Shammar** Proper; and the nomad Shammar, regard being had to their political strength and to the wideness of their range, cannot be placed at less than 4,000 souls.

SHAMMAR TŌQAH شمّر طوقه

This tribe of Turkish **'Irāq** is reputed a branch of the Northern **Shammar** or Shammar Jarbah: it was originally Sunni, but is now entirely Shī'ah.

The Shammar Tōqah domains extend upon the left bank of the **Tigris** from **Baghdād** to opposite **Bghailah,** and the depth of the tribal territory from the **Tigris** bank in the direction of the Persian hills is about 25 miles and includes part of the course of the **Diyālah.**

* Much information about the divisions of the Shammar will be found in Huber (*Journal de Voyage*, pages 637-8, 660-4 and 670). It does not fit in well with that given in the text.

Considerable uncertainty prevails as to the true divisions of the Shammar Tōqah, but the following may be mentioned :—

1. Banwah بنوه
2. Battah بطّه
3. Da'aiyah دعيّه or Da'ajah دعجه
4. Dalābhah دلابحه
5. Dāwar داور
6. Dāwud داود
7. Hadail هديل
8. Khawālid خوالد
9. Majābilah مجابله
10. Majli مجلي
11. Manāhīr مناحير
12. Manāsīr مناصير
13. Mardān مردان
14. Nifāfshah نفافشه
15. Qarāghōl قراغول
16. Qufaifān قفيفان or Fūkaifān فوكيفان
17. Shwaifi شويفي
18. Shuwaiqi شويقي
19. Sud'ān صدعان
20. Zakaitat زكيطط

Of these the Qufaifān and Manāsīr, who live on the **Tigris** a little below Khanāsah and Ctesiphon respectively, are possibly **Zubaid**; and so perhaps are the Qarāghōl. Some regard the Dafāfi'ah دفافعه as a separate tribe, others as a branch of the Shammar Tōqah. Sections known as 'Atbah عتبه and Salmāt سلمات are found in the **Kūt-al-Amārah** Qadha; of these the former have their residence among the Bani **Rabī'ah**; and there are 'Atbah also in the **'Azīzīyah** Qadha. The distribution of the sections given above will be found, in part, in the article on the **'Azīzīyah** Qadha.

The Shammar Tōqah are agriculturists and a large proportion of them are now employed by Kāzim Pāsha, a brother-in-law of the present Sultān of Turkey, who is kept in honourable detention at **Baghdād**, to cultivate his lands near Ctesiphon; their crops are wheat, barley, maize, and sesame. They also breed cattle and camels. Like most of the other cultivating Arab tribes, they are inclined to wander in spring, and tents are their only dwellings at all seasons.

As yet the Shammar Tōqah are not well provided with modern rifles, nor are they strong in horses. The recognised Shaikh of the whole tribe is at present Saiyid Sufūkh, and the actual heads of the Khawālid and Qarāghōl section are Abtan-al-Hardi and Mutlaq-bin-Rāshid respectively.

SHAMSHAMĪYAH شمشميه

An island in the Shatt-al-**'Arab** belonging to the left bank; behind it is the mouth of the Khaiyain creek, which here forms the boundary between Persia and Turkey; and opposite to it, on the other side of the river, is the tract known as Baljānīyah.

Shamshamīyah, itself only a mile long, is virtually a continuation of the Island of **Tawailah**; but it is divided from Umm-al-**Khasāsīf**, the next island below it, by the main stream of the Shatt-al-'**Arab**, which here sets from the right to the left bank.

On Shamshamīyah is a post of Turkish Dhābitīyahs, who are responsible for patrolling the river. There are also some scattered huts, inhabited by about 80 persons of the so-styled Shaikh Hasan tribe, to whom belong about 2,000 date palms, besides other fruit trees, 10 cattle and 20 sheep and goats.

Shamshamīyah has apparently come into existence since 1836. It is a Turkish possession, and the Turks have recently proposed to locate on it the sanitary lazaret for travellers arriving in Turkish **'Irāq** from the Persian Gulf.

SHAQĪQ (KHOR) خور شقيق

Generally pronounced Shajīj or Shagīg. The name of an inlet and of the village which it contains, upon the east side of the **Qatar** Promontory: the entrance of the inlet, which is shallow and runs about 4 miles inland, is situated between Rās-an-Nōf and Rās Matbakh, about 26 miles north of **Dōhah**. Khor Shaqīq is frequently called "Khor-al-Mahāndah," or simply "Khor," in contradistinction to "Khuwair," that is, Khor **Hassān**, on the other side of the peninsula. The village stands on the south side of the inlet, near its foot; not far from it is a hill, surmounted by a watch tower, and under the hill is a well of good water called Halaitan حليتان. **Dhakhīrah** is only 4 miles to the northward of Khor Shaqīq and is reached by a track which turns the foot of the inlet and then crosses a level plain. Four miles south of Khor Shaqīq is Hālat Wabīl حالة وبيل, an island-reef, still covered at high tide but said to be rapidly increasing in elevation. The village consists of about 400 mud and stone houses of **Mahāndah**, half of the Āl Hasan and half of the Misāndah section, to whom belong 80 pearl boats, 90 other sea-going vessels, and 30 fishing boats, besides 100 camels.

SHAQQ شق

A long, shallow valley, forming a district in the principality of **Kuwait**, perhaps 80 miles long from north to south and on the average about 10 miles broad. On the north it ends about 20 miles north-west of **Jahrah**; on the south it is bounded by Dhula'-al-**Mi'aijil**; Umm **Janaib**

encloses it on the east and **Dibdibah** on the west; **Summān** approaches its south-western corner. Shaqq has no fixed inhabitants, but yields most of the grass and firewood that are sold in the town of **Kuwait**; in the north it marks the boundary between the Hamdh grazing on the east and the 'Arfaj on the west. Where it is crossed by the route from **Kuwait** Town to **Riqa'i**, at 40 miles west-south-west of **Kuwait**, it contains a Khabrah called Farāq فراق; and similarly on the direct route to **Hafar**, at 54 miles south-west of **Kuwait** Town, there is situated in it Khabrat-ad-Dawīsh دويش, which was disputed in 1905 between the **'Ajmān** and the **Mutair** and was assigned by the Shaikh of **Kuwait** to the latter.

SHAQRAH شقرة

A large town, the capital of the **Washam** district in Southern **Najd**; it is situated towards the west side of the district about 100 miles south-east of **'Anaizah** and the same distance north-west by west of **Riyādh**. Shaqrah stands in a plain between two hills, one to the north, the other to the south, which are two miles or more apart. The town is surrounded by a wall, both high and thick, with towers; and it has 4 gates. The date plantations belonging to Shaqrah are considerable, and there are many wells of excellent water about 8 fathoms deep both inside and outside the town. The population is about 3,000 souls, mostly Bani **Zaid**, but partly **Sabai'** of the Sūdah section; besides cultivating they engage in trade, dealing principally with **Kuwait**. The bazaar is large and contains many shops. There are about 500 camels and many horned cattle besides sheep and goats, but horses and donkeys are few. Shaqrah lies on the direct route between **'Anaizah** and **Riyādh**. Between 1874 and 1884 the place was tributary to the Amīr of **Buraidah**. The ruling family are Bani **Zaid** of a section called Āl Sabyān.

SHARAIJAH شريجة

The principal village in Jabal **Akhdhar**; it stands on terraces on the face of a cliff at the head of Wādi **Mi'aidin** and looks down the valley; its elevation above the sea is 6,300 feet. The houses are square, solid and built of stone; but they are small and mean in appearance and a

few only are plastered with clay; the windows are narrow and the doors small, the better to keep out the weather. The dwellings appear to overhang one another, and the different rows are connected only by flights of irregular steps. Sharaijah consists of a main village with two annexes called, as is not uncommon in **'Omān**, 'Ain عين (*i.e.*, having a spring) and 'Aqar عقر (*i.e.*, barren). Just below the village are a copious spring of pure water and a circular reservoir. Cultivation extends for about 1,000 feet down the hillside upon ledges, only 10 or 12 feet wide, which are frequently revetted. These "pensile gardens," as they have been called, contain apricots, grapes, figs, pomegranates and grain; the grain is sometimes sown intermixed with leguminous plants and even with melons. The greatest attention is given to the cultivation of the grape, and from it the inhabitants make a wine with which they regale themselves in the long winter evenings; after the vine the pomegranate appears to be the most highly valued plant. The people are Bani **Riyām** (100 houses) and Bani **'Umr** (100 houses). Animals are 100 donkeys, 60 cattle and 400 sheep and goats. The name "Sharaijah" means a place where water flows out of rocks into soft ground.

SHARĀRĀT شرارات

A considerable Bedouin tribe on the northern borders of Central Arabia between Jabal **Shammar** and Palestine; on the north-west they reach to Ma'ān معان towards the Red and the Dead Seas, on the west to Tabūk تبوك, on the south to **Taimah**, and on the north-east to **Jauf-al-'Āmir**; on the last side they make excursions into the **Nafūd** as far as to the wells of Shaqīq. Some of the tribe are permanently settled in **Jauf-al-'Āmir**. Wādi **Sirhān** is the headquarters of the tribe, and one of their principal summer stations is at 'Obaid between **Taimah** and **Jauf-al-'Āmir**. The Sharārāt Dīrah, generally, is one of sandstone hills. The tribe are not considered to be Arabs; they rank below all Arab Bedouins, but above the **Hataim** and the **Sulaba**. Striking differences appear to exist among the Sharārāt. Some of those in the north are of fair complexion and blond, but dirty and almost naked; the men are strong and handsome, and the women are bold with an innocent freedom in the presence of the opposite sex. Sharārāt coming in to trade at **Taimah**, on the other hand, have been described as lean and ragged with quiet and dejected manners. The Sharārāt possibly number 3,500 souls and they are divided into a number of sections not subject to any common chief. The Sharārāt have almost no horses, but their riding camels are the

lightest and swiftest in Western Arabia and are used by Ibn Rashīd to mount his armed retainers. The dealings of the Sharārāt are chiefly with **Jauf-al-'Āmir**, which they visit in the date harvest to barter camels, cattle, wool, butter, cheese, rice imported from abroad, and even milk, for dates, mats, sacks, tent cloth, 'Abas and calico; they also resort to **Taimah**, where their camels and wool find a market. Besides these two places they have no market town. The Sharārāt render tribute and obedience to the Amīr of Jabal **Shammar**.

SHARĪFĀT شريفات

An Arab tribe represented in the **Jarrāhi** District by two sections, the Rajaibāt رجيبات and the Bani Rashīd بني رشيد, who inhabit the left bank of the **Jarrāhi** River near **Khalfābād**. The former section has 20 fighting men and 30 horses, the latter 30 fighting men and 35 horses, and each has about 100 camels, besides some donkeys, cattle and sheep; both inhabit tents, but both are to some extent tillers of the ground. The Sharīfāt are also found in the **Hindiyān** District at **Hindiyān** Village, Shirābād and Qal'eh Mashraqi, and upon the Turkish side of the Shatt-al-**'Arab** in the neighbourhood of Abul **Khasīb**. Those who visit Qal'eh Mashraqi are nomads and number about 100 families: the remainder of those in the **Hindiyān** District are few but settled. The chiefs of the Sharīfāt are called Mīrs and the tribe themselves claim descent from the Shurafa of Makkah, but they are generally believed to be of Bani **Tamīm** (I) extraction. They seem to have immigrated from **Najd** about 200 years ago.

SHARJAH شارجه **PRINCIPALITY***

Also written شارقة, and pronounced both Shārjah and Shārgah.

Limits and extent.—The Shaikhdom of Shārjah, the most important of the Arab principalities of Trucial **'Omān**, covers a considerable portion of the **'Omān** Promontory; indeed with the exception of the small Shaikhdoms of **'Ajmān** and Umm-al-**Qaiwain** on the west coast, and of a part of the interior which is virtually independent, it may be considered to embrace everything between a line joining **Sha'am** to **Dibah** on the north and another connecting **Shārjah** Town and Khor **Kalba** on the

* For authorities, maps, charts, etc., see first footnote to article Trucial **'Omān**.

south. On the east it is bounded by the Gulf of **'Omān** and on the west by the Persian Gulf.

Divisions.—The principality consists of 4 portions, namely, of the Rās-al-**Khaimah** District on the north ; of the **Shamailīyah** tract on the east ; of the village and plain of **Dhaid** in the interior ; and, lastly, of what we may call the district of Shārjah Proper upon the west coast towards the south. The upper part of Wādi-al-**Qor** belongs to Shārjah : it is uncertain whether it should be regarded as connected with **Shamailīyah** or with **Dhaid**.

The maritime possessions of Shārjah are the islands of Bū **Mūsa** and Sīr Bū **Na'air,** which are associated with the district of Shārjah Proper ; and the island of **Tunb,** and probably that of Nābiyu **Tunb,** which are attached to the Rās-al-**Khaimah** District. The island of **Sirri** was once, it cannot be doubted, in the effective occupation of the Shaikh of **Shārjah** ; but, though the validity of Persian claims to it is not admitted by the British Government, it cannot be regarded at the present time as forming part of the Shārjah dominions.

The district of Shārjah Proper.—The other divisions of the principality are separately described elsewhere under their own names, but the district of Shārjah Proper can be most conveniently dealt with at this point in the present article. It is situated on the sea between **'Ajmān** and **Dibai,** its boundary with the former Shaikhdom being at a place called Dabdabah دبدبه, 2½ miles from the north end of the date groves of **Shārjah** Town, and with the latter at Abu **Hail : Hamrīyah** however, which is beyond **'Ajmān,** may be considered as attached to this division. Inland the district does not, it is stated, extend beyond Wāsit واسط , a locality 5 miles east of **Shārjah** Town, the tract between this and **Dhaid** not being under the Shaikh's control. The surface of the district is flat sandy desert.

The following are the principal places in Shārjah Proper.

Name.	Position	Nature.	REMARKS.
Fasht فشت	On the coast, 1 mile north-east of **Shārjah** Town.	A locality uninhabited during the last 30 years.	There was once a village here with a fort and date plantations.
Hair حيرة	On the coast between **Shārjah** Town and	A village of 250 houses of **Na'īm** of the Darāwishah	The inhabitants own 25 pearl boats, 10 fishing boats, 2,500

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
	'Ajmān, about 2 miles from the former and 3 from the latter.	section, to which the Shaikh of the village himself belongs.	date trees, 40 camels, 60 donkeys, 40 cattle and 200 sheep and goats; there are also 3 or 4 shops. Wells 3 to 5 fathoms deep are the source of the water-supply. The village is defended by 7 or 8 towers.
Hamrīyah حمريه	On the coast, 11 miles north-east of **Shārjah** Town.	...	See article **Hamrīyah**.
Khān خان	On the coast, 2 miles south-west of **Shārjah** Town.	...	See article **Khān**.
Shārjah Town شارجه	On the coast, about 5 miles south-west of **'Ajmān** and 7 north-east of **Dibai** Town.	...	See article **Shārjah** Town.

The settled population of the district appears to be about 18,750 souls and is almost altogether concentrated in **Shārjah** Town; its tribal composition may be ascertained from the preceding table and the articles quoted therein; no single tribe enjoys a great numerical preponderance over the rest. Questions of resources, trade, etc., are chiefly dealt with in the article on **Shārjah** Town.

Population.—The facts regarding the settled population of the Shārjah principality as a whole can now be thrown into the form of a general statement. The following are the numbers by districts:—

Rās-al-Khaimah District	16,000
Shamailīyah	10,000
Dhaid	700
District of Shārjah Proper	18,750
Bū Mūsa island	100

and the total is approximately 45,500 souls. The tribes represented are numerous, and no one of them can claim a general as distinct from

a local superiority: they are detailed in the special articles upon the divisions. The subject of Bedouins is dealt with in the general article on Trucial **'Omān.**

Resources, trade, and communications.—The resources and trade of the Shārjah Shaikhdom are described in the articles upon the component districts and tracts, and in those upon the towns of **Shārjah** and Rās-al-**Khaimah.** The total number of pearl boats in the principality appears to be about 360, and they are of average size.

The subject of communications is dealt with in the article on Trucial **'Omān.**

Administration.—The principality forms a somewhat disjointed whole and is at present governed without efficiency or success. The headquarters district is under the personal rule of the Shaikh, Saqar-bin-Khālid, who resides at **Shārjah** Town; and the detached oasis of **Dhaid** is administered by him through the medium of a Wāli, at the present time an individual of servile origin. The district of Rās-al-**Khaimah** is under the management of the Shaikh's only surviving son Khālid, who resides at Rās-al-**Khaimah** Town as Deputy-Governor on behalf of his father: the town of **Dibah** however, in that district, is held as an appanage by Rāshid-bin-Ahmad, a first cousin of the Shaikh of **Shārjah,** who lives there and enjoys the style of Wāli. The **Shamailīyah** District is nominally made over to Sa'īd-bin-Hamad, son of a first cousin of the Shaikh, who is settled at **'Ajmān** and is in fact beyond the control of his relation and superior; but this is of the less importance that the feudatory has lately been deprived by the rebellious headman of **Fujairah** of the central part of his fief and of most of his influence in the remainder.

The Rās-al-**Khaimah** and **Shamailīyah** Districts bring nothing into the exchequer of the Shaikh of **Shārjah,** but neither are they a source of expense, for the local revenue is sufficient in each case to meet the local expenditure. There are customs houses at the towns of **Shārjah** and Rās-al-**Khaimah** only, the collections at the former amounting to about Rs. 8,000, and at the latter to about Rs. 800 a year. Piece-goods pay a duty of about 1½ per cent. and other articles are charged 2 per cent. There is also a tax of one-twentieth produce in kind on date trees throughout the Shaikh's dominions, but its proceeds, except in the Rās-al-**Khaimah** District, are insignificant; and other taxes on sheep, miscellaneous cultivation, etc., are stated to yield only about Rs. 1,000 a year. The

annual revenue of the Shaikh—apart from taxation of the pearl industry, which is his main resource and produces about Rs. 23,400 a year,—probably does not exceed Rs. 10,000.

At **Shārjah** Town the Shaikh has only about 20 armed retainers, and these, with a larger guard of 70 men maintained by his Deputy-Governor at Rās-al-**Khaimah** Town, compose his entire army. For the defence of **Shārjah** Town, he relies chiefly upon the ordinary inhabitants, among whom are some 1,600 rifles. At **Shārjah** Town, but not at Rās-al-**Khaimah,** there are public arrangements for the watch and ward of shops at night, and a small due is recovered on this account from the occupiers.

Political position.—The ruler of **Shārjah** is one of the Trucial Shaikhs whose political position is described in the general article on Trucial **'Omān**.

SHĀRJAH شارجه **TOWN**

The name may also be written شارقه; it is pronounced both Shārjah and Shārgah, but the present Shaikh appears to favour the former pronunciation. Shārjah is the largest and most important town on the coast of Trucial **'Omān**, the capital of the principality of the same name, and the residence of its Shaikh. It is situated between the two other Arab capitals of **'Ajmān** and **Dibai**, about 5 miles from the former and 7 from the latter, and it is almost equidistant from the base and the extremity of the **'Omān** Promontory, being a little less than 100 miles from either.

Site, surroundings and defences.—The main town extends for more than a mile along the eastern shore of a small creek parallel to the sea, while a detached quarter called Laiyah لية stands on the western shore of the same. The low sandspit which forms the bank of the creek on the seaward side is long and narrow. The entrance of the creek is on the coast about a mile north-east of the middle of Shārjah town and there are only 1 or 2 feet of water on the bar at low tide: the foot of it adjoins the creek on which **Khān** village stands, and boats can pass from the one to the other at very high tides. At the south end of the town is rocky rising ground 30 or 40 feet high, forming a bluff to the south. The country inland is a desert of white sand with sparse date groves which are separated from the town by a short interval.

Water is from wells and is moderately good. There is now no town wall; and the fortified residence of the Shaikh and a series of mud towers which command the plain between the town and the date plantations constitute at the present time the sole defences.

Quarters and inhabitants.—The only divisions of the town are the main town or Shārjah Proper and the quarter of Laiyah, already mentioned, which stands on the sandspit outside the creek, near its south-west end where the Shārjah and **Khān** creeks unite. There was formerly another detached quarter called Mbaraz مبرز to the north of the town, but it is now incorporated. Good masonry buildings are numerous, but the bulk of the town consists of date-branch huts: the streets are a labyrinth of narrow, crooked lanes winding between the date-mat walls of the courtyards.

The population of Shārjah is about 15,000 souls. The principal tribes are, in Shārjah Town Proper, Shwaihiyīn (400 houses); **Hūwalah** and **Sūdān** (300 houses each); Āl **'Ali**, Āl Bū **Mahair**, **'Abādilah** and Matārīsh (200 houses each); and **Na'īm** of the Āl Bū Shāmis division (100 houses); besides about 700 houses of mixed tribes, mostly Arab and known collectively as Hārat-as-Sūq حارة السوق. Laiyah consists of 200 houses of **Marar** and 100 of **Sūdān**. The ruling family alone are of the **Qawāsim** tribe. There is also a large negro community, many of whom still speak their original Swāhīli tongue. About 51 Hindus and 158 Muhammadan Indians, British subjects, are permanently settled here; the figures given for both communities include a number of women and children. The Muhammadans are **Khōjahs**.

All the Arab tribes inhabiting Shārjah belong to the Ghāfiri faction, and nearly the whole of the people are Wahhābis calling themselves Hanbali Sunnis: exceptions are the **Marar** who are Mālikis and some of the **Sūdān** who are Shāfi'is. The open sale of tobacco is still prohibited, but it is freely bought and sold in private houses. The mosques number 21, of which 2 are **Jāmi's**.

Trade, manufactures and shipping.—There are 4 or 5 shops in Laiyah, and Shārjah Proper contains a bazaar of about 200 shops, and an equal number of warehouses in which most of the merchandise of the place, such as wheat, rice and dates, is deposited. Hindu merchants number 16, but their number increases in the pearling season. There are 35 **Khōjah** traders; and about 14 **Khōjah** women, mostly widows, deal in gold lace, etc.

'Abas are manufactured of fine sheep's wool.

To Shārjah Proper belong five Baghlahs and 13 Sambūks running to **Basrah,** the **Persian Coast,** Bombay and occasionally Yaman, also 183 pearl boats and a similar number of fishing boats. Some 5 or 6 large boats are built locally every year.

Agricultural resources.—The date plantations of Shārjah include about 3,600 trees, and the livestock of the place are some 500 camels, 550 donkeys, 130 cattle and 2,200 sheep and goats. The Shaikh and his relations have 22 horses.

SHARQIYAH * شرقيه

An important inland district of the **'Omān** Sultanate, at present difficult of access to Europeans on account of the political disaffection towards the Sultān which prevails there.

Boundaries and divisions.—Sharqīyah is bounded on the north and east by the hills of Eastern **Hajar;** at its south-east corner it meets the district of **Ja'alān;** on the south it merges in the **Ruba'-al-Khāli** or Great Desert; on the west it is conterminous with the district of **'Omān** Proper. By some authorities **Ja'alān** is regarded as a part of Sharqīyah, but it seems preferable to treat it as a separate district.

The divisions of Sharqīyah, **Ja'alān** being excluded, are, in order from south-east to north-west, **Badīyah,** Baldān-al-Hirth بلدان الحرث, Baldān-al-Masākirah بلدان المساكره, and Baldān-al-Habūs بلدان الحبوس, also a small tract called Maghsāt مغسات, of which the position is uncertain but appears to be south-south-east of Baldān-al-Habūs.

Natural character.—The **Badīyah** division resembles **Ja'alān** in being an open sandy plain; the other divisions consist of a net work of small valleys adjoining the hills of **Hajar.** Nowhere is there natural wood of any size. A few miles from Wāsil, on the way to **Ibra,** are low limestone hills rising about 150 feet above the plain. Further to the west, between **Ibra** and **Samad,** the country is described as consisting of valleys and plains sprinkled with grassy knolls or scrub jungle, among which are interspersed small limestone hills of pyramidal form and rugged outline, devoid of vegetation. A line of drainage, called in its upper course Wādi Ibra and in its lower Wādi-al-Hāimah حائمه, is said to traverse Sharqīyah from **Ibra** to **Wāfi** in **Ja'alān** and thence to run to the sea.

* For authorities and maps, see footnote to article **'Omān** Sultanate.

Baldān-al-Hirth.—The Bāldān-al-Hirth division contains the following places :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Darīz دريز	About 9 miles north-west of Wāsil in Badīyāh and 12 miles south-east of Ibrā.	50 houses of Hirth.	There are 4 horses, 15 donkeys, 30 cattle, 80 sheep and goats and about 2,000 date palms.
Dhalma (Bū) بو ضلما	7 or 8 miles from Darīz.	15 houses of do.	There are 10 donkeys, 5 cattle, 40 sheep and goats and 400 date trees.
Falaij فليج	3 or 4 miles south of the Sifālah of Ibra.	200 houses of Hirth of the Ghayūth and Mashāhibah sections and of Dawakah Bedouins. They have 200 camels, 80 donkeys, 50 cattle, 3,000 sheep and goats and 3,000 date palms.	...
Falaj Mas'ūd فلج مسعود	3 or 4 miles south of Darīz.	25 houses of Hirth.	This village has 3 horses, 10 camels, 5 cattle, 140 sheep and goats and 500 date palms.
Ibra (Sifālah of) ابرا	...	...	See article Ibra.
'Izz عز	5 or 6 miles south of Darīz.	40 houses of Hirth and a fluctuating Bedouin encampment.	The present abode of 'Īsa-bin-Sālih, the Hārithi rebel against the Sultān of 'Omān. Resources are 150 camels, 30 donkeys, 20 cattle and 400 sheep and goats, also 700 date palms.
Mudhairib مضيرب	2 or 3 miles north-west of Darīz.	300 houses of Hirth and 20 shops.	There are 3,000 date trees and animals are 6 horses, 40 camels, 50 donkeys, 40 cattle and 400 sheep and goats.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Qābil قابل	3 miles south-east of Darīz.	50 houses of **Hirth**, of which 3 or 4 are well built.	The ordinary residence of the family to which the rebel 'Īsa-bin-Sālih belongs. Animals are 7 horses, 30 camels, 20 donkeys, 15 cattle and 80 sheep and goats; date palms number 400.
Qanātir قناطر	Immediately north of the Sifālah of **Ibra.**	100 houses of **Hirth** of the Aulād Hadri section.	The people have 30 donkeys, 100 cattle, 800 sheep and goats and 3,000 date palms.
Sāh ساح	Half a mile south-east of the Sifālah of Ibra.	100 houses of **Hirth** of the Aulād Hadām section.	Resources are estimated at 40 donkeys, 80 cattle, 500 sheep and goats and 1,000 date trees.
Sira سرا	One mile south of the Sifālah of **Ibra.**	150 houses of **Hirth** of the Maqādibah section.	To this village belong 50 donkeys, 70 cattle, 700 sheep and goats, and 8,000 date palms.

The people of these villages are all **Hirth**, and their houses are generally of stone and gypsum stucco. It will be seen that the villages form two groups, one at the south-east end of the division adjoining Darīz, the other at the north-western end adjoining **Ibra.**

Baldān-al-Masākirah.—Baldān-al-Masākirah meets Baldān-al-Hirth at **Ibra**, that town being divided between them. The chief places in Baldān-al-Masākirah are :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.*
Fāraikh فريخ	1 mile north of Yahmadi.	30 houses of **Masākirah.**	Resources are 7 camels, 13 donkeys, 10 cattle, 200 sheep and goats and 500 date palms.
Hazam حزم	3 or 4 miles west of the 'Alāyah of **Ibra.**	40 do.	Resources are estimated at 25 camels, 30 donkeys, 30 cattle, 300 sheep and goats, and 70,000 date palms.
Ibra ('Alāyah of) ابرا	...	...	See article **Ibra.**

* The number of date palms appears to be exaggerated in this division. In the other divisions it is probably under-estimated.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS. *
Nadhārah نضارة	1 mile north of Thābiti.	40 houses of **Masākirah.**	There are here 4 horses, 5 camels, 25 donkeys, 10 cattle, and 150 sheep and goats and 1,000 palms.
Nasīb نصيب	Nearly a mile north-east of the 'Alāyah of **Ibra.**	80 do.	There are said to be 1 horse, 9 camels, 28 donkeys, 30 cattle and 200 sheep and goats, also 50,000 date palms.
Thābiti ثابتي	2 miles east of Nasīb.	50 do.	Resources are 2 horses, 13 camels, 20 donkeys, 15 cattle and 100 sheep and goats, besides palms estimated 50,000.
Yahmadi يحمدي	2 miles north of Thābiti.	200 do.	Livestock are estimated at 25 camels, 30 donkeys, 30 cattle and 300 sheep and goats; palms are said to number 100,000.

The houses in Baldān-al-Masākirah are mostly of mud and stone, but some are of stucco. The largest place in the division is the 'Alāyah or northern part of **Ibra** town, which it includes, and none of the other villages are far from it.

To complete the topography of Baldān-al-Masākirah, we may add that there are two streams or tanks in the district known as Lammā' لمّاع and Sīyāh سيّاح respectively, of which the former is nearly always dry and the latter generally contains water. A few miles to the northward of this division of Sharqīyah is a desert plain called Judha'īyah. جذعيّة.

Baldān-al-Habūs.—The most important places in Baldān-al-Habūs are :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
'Ainain عينين	Near Fath.	35 houses of **Habūs** of the Yāl Shabīb section.	...
Bilaidah بليدة	3 miles south of 'Alo in Wādi **Samad.**	30 houses of **Habūs.**	The people possess 400 date palms, 2 donkeys, 2 cattle and 20 sheep and goats.

* The number of date palms appears to be exaggerated in this division; in the other divisions it is probably under-estimated.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Fath-al-Habūs فتح الحبوس	Perhaps 2 or 3 miles eastward of **Mudhaibi.**	50 stone houses and huts of **Habūs.**	Resources are 2,000 date palms, 4 camels, 8 donkeys, 6 cattle and 60 goats and sheep.
Khashbat 'Azūr جشبة عزور	Uncertain.	40 houses of 'Azūr, said to be a section of the Bani **Riyām.**	Here there are 1,000 date palms, 10 donkeys, 6 cattle and 60 sheep and goats.
Lizq لزق	Do.	30 houses of Yāl Shabīb and 50 of the Maqādamah and other sections of **Habūs.**	Resources are 1,000 date trees, 10 donkeys, 10 cattle and 70 sheep and goats.
Ma'aidin معيدن	Do.	15 houses of **Habūs.**	There are 200 date palms, 6 camels, 12 donkeys, 6 cattle and 60 sheep and goats.
Milaih مليح	7 miles south of **Mudhaibī.**	Now deserted.	There are 600 date trees.
Mudhaibi مضيبي	...	...	See article **Mudhaibi.**
Qābil Bani Bū Sa'īd قابل بني بو سعيد	A few miles eastwards of Fath-al-Habūs.	40 houses of the Bani Bū Sa'īd section of the **Habūs.**	At present (1905) deserted on account of drought. There are 200 date palms.
Qufaifah قفيفه	A long distance south-east of Khashbat 'Azūr.	30 houses of **Habūs** of the Sawālim section and 60 of the Nājiyah and other sections.	Date palms number 800 and there are 30 donkeys, 20 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Raddah رده	2 miles south of **Mudhaibi.**	40 houses of **Habūs,** some of them of the 'Ayāl Mahrah section.	Here are 600 date palms, 6 camels, 4 donkeys, 4 cattle and 60 sheep and goats.
Sanāu سناو	...	...	See article **Sanāu.**

Besides the above, the places in Wādi **Samad,** including **Samad** Town, are situated in Baldān-al-Habūs; so also, probably, are most of those in Wādi **'Andām** and Wādi **Mahram.**

The houses of Baldān-al-Habūs are some of date-branches, some of mud, and some of stucco: the largest places in this subdivision are **Mudhaibi** and **Sanāu.**

Maghsāt.—The villages of Maghsāt are :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Aflāj افلاج	Seven miles south-west of **Mudhaibi.**	100 houses of Āl **Wahībah.**	The people possess 60 camels, 10 donkeys, 14 cattle, 600 sheep and goats, and 1,500 date palms.
Sadairah سديرة	Uncertain.	150 houses of Āl **Wahībah** of the Madhāwirah, Marāmihah and Shuwālīl sections.	There are 400 camels, 20 donkeys, 12 cattle, 1,000 sheep and goats and 10,000 date trees.

Population.—Besides the fixed villages enumerated above, all of which contain some date-branch huts, Sharqīyah has many temporary settlements of the Sa'ādiyīn.

From the preceding tables it is possible to work out an estimate of the settled population of the **Sharqīyah** district as follows :—

Division.	Souls.
Badīyah	6,500
Baldān-al-Hirth	7,650
Baldān-al-Masākirah	3,700
Baldān-al-Habūs (excluding Wādis **'Andām Mahram** and **Samad**	9,100
Wādi **'Andām**	6,000
Wādi **Mahram**	4,500
Wādi **Samad**	5,500
Maghsāt	1,250
Total	44,200

Ibra is the largest place in Sharqīyah; the second in size is **Mudhaibi.** The Bedouins of Sharqīyah belong chiefly to the Āl **Wahībah** and **Jannabah** tribes, but some of them are **'Awāmir, Habūs, Hirth** and Dawakah. Their total number cannot be stated.

Agriculture.—In Sharqīyah there are few wells and nearly all irrigation is from springs. All the permanent settlements have date-groves of their own; and quinces, limes, mangoes, olives, plantains and pomegranates are generally grown. Sharqīyah is the principal camel district in **'Omān.**

SHARQIYĪN شرقيين

Singular Sharqi شرقي: an Arab tribe of the **'Omān** Promontory, found chiefly in the **Shamailīyah** tract and in Wādi **Hām,** but also (in smaller numbers) in the **Jiri** plain, about Wādi-al-**Qaliddi,** and at **Dibah** and other places in the Rās-al-**Khaimah** District. In **Shamailīyah** they occur at **Bidyah** (300 houses), Dhadnah (50 houses), **Fujairah** (150 houses), **Ghāllah** (70 houses), Gharaifah (50 houses), Gharfah (100 houses), Marbah (100 houses), Qaraiyah (100 houses), Qidfa' (100 houses), the two Rūls (80 houses), Saqamqam (30 houses), Sharam (40 houses), and Sufad (15 houses)—total 1,185 houses; in Wādi **Hām** at Bilaidah (4 houses), Bithnah (50 houses), Khalaibīyah (15 houses), Manāmah (7 or 8 houses), Masāfi (25 houses) and Taiyibah (25 houses)—total about 125 houses; in **Jiri** at Habhab (35 houses) and Khatt (30 to 35 houses)—total about 70 houses; in Wādi-al-**Qaliddi** at Muhtarqah; and in the Rās-al-**Khaimah** District at Shariyah (10 houses), Wamm (30 houses), and **Dibah** (10 houses)—total 50 houses. The total number of the Sharqiyīn thus appears to be about 7,000 souls. The most important section are the Hafaitāt حفيتات, to which belong the well known Shaikh of **Fujairah** and most of the people of that village, as well as the Sharqi inhabitants of Manāmah and Masāfi in Wādi **Hām** and of Sufad in **Shamailīyah.** The Sharqiyīn of Muhtarqah and Shariyah belong to a section called Yamāmahah يماحه (singular Yammāhi يماحي) and those of Wamm are Hamūdiyīn حمودين. According to some (possibly interested) authorities, the Jalājilah, Mahārizah and Zahūm are also sections of the Sharqiyīn; but, the evidence on this point not being conclusive, they have been treated in the present Gazetteer as independent tribes of Trucial **'Omān.** The Sharqiyīn reside, without exception, in the jurisdiction of the Shaikh of **Shārjah;** but about half of those in the **Shamailīyah** tract have succeeded, under the leadership of the Shaikh of **Fujairah,** in casting off—temporarily at least—the yoke of **Shārjah.** Their independence has not, however, been recognised by the British Government.

SHARSAH (WĀDI) وادي شرصه

A valley in the **Dhāhirah** district of the **'Omān** Sultanate, joining Wādi **Sanaisal** from the east between Darīz and Bait-al-'Ainain. It contains the villages of Bāt above and Wahrah further down. Bāt بات is a walled village of about 180 houses of **Maqābil** who possess 30 camels, 50 donkeys, 50 cattle and 400 sheep and goats; Wahrah وهره has 100 houses of the **Miyāyihah** tribe who cultivate wheat, indigo, sugarcane,

jowari, lucerne, dates, mangoes, plantains and limes, besides owning 15 camels, 25 donkeys, 20 cattle and 300 sheep and goats. There are wells at both villages. The settled population of the valley is about 1,400 souls.

SHATAIT RIVER or ĀB-I-SHATAIT
آب شطیط

The **Kārūn** river is known by this name between **Shūshtar** Town and **Band-i-Qīr,** the stage in which it suffers temporary diminution through part of its waters taking the alternative channel of the **Gargar.**

General description.—The stream of the Shatait is much wider than that of the **Gargar,** attaining a maximum breadth of 250 yards at a point about 16 miles by land above **Band-i-Qīr.** At and for some distance below **Shūshtar** Town the bed is stony and the stream swift, but the latter is usually shallow enough to be fordable at a point 1½ miles below the town ; at its junction with the **Gargar** and **Diz** the Shatait is still 150 yards wide. Its colour when in flood is a greyish-green, and it is slower to show discoloration than either the **Gargar** or the **Diz:** it carries less silt than either the **Gargar,** the **Diz,** or the lower **Kārūn.** The lower half of the Shatait is more winding than the upper, and even when the water is high the current is less rapid below Chahār-dingeh than it is above. At two places in its course, 6 to 10 miles above 'Arab Hasan, the river impinges against hillocky clay ground on its right bank, but rocks are nowhere seen; the upper of the raised tracts is about ¾ of a mile, the lower about ½ a mile long, and they are separated by an interval of about 2½ miles. Below 'Arab Hasan there is a good deal of small scrub on the banks, especially on the right bank.

Public works and irrigation.—At **Shūshtar** Town a canal called the Mīnau, fed by the Shatait but described in the article on **Shūshtar,** has its head. About 500 yards below the Qal'eh of Shūshtar the Shatait is crossed by a dam, the Band-i-Mīzān بند میزان, supporting a bridge which is known as the Pul-i-Dizfūl from its carrying, when in repair, the **Dizfūl** road.* The original height of the dam above low water appears to have been 9 feet, and the rise of the river at this place seems to be from 10 to 14 feet above the lowest level. The bridge winds irregularly, and when

* The name Pul-i-Qaisar is no longer in use. The term Band-i-Mīrza is occasionally perhaps applied to this dam (as also to the upper barrage on the **Gargar**) on account of its having been repaired by Muhammad 'Ali Mīrza.

complete it had 41 arches and was 570 yards long with a cobble-paved road-way 21 feet wide. In 1905 there were still 28 arches standing on the left bank and 8 upon the right, but these were divided by a breach about 170 feet long through which the main stream of the river poured, the dam at this point having given way as well as the bridge. The materials and construction of the dam are superior to those of the bridge, and it was formerly a magnificent work, but the greater part of it has now been either broken up or removed in the course of endeavours to repair the bridge.*

The Shatait is not at present applied to irrigation.

Navigation.—When steam navigation was introduced on the **Kārūn**, the "Shushan," still in use, a stern-wheeler 100 feet long with a beam of 23 and an ordinary draft of 2½ feet, ran for more than a year upon the Shatait, instead of upon the **Gargar** as at present, it being at that time believed that in the low season the channel of the **Gargar** might become impassable. It was found that the Shatait could not be navigated with safety by a vessel of the "Shushan's" dimensions above Chahār-dingeh, a point 12 miles distant by land from **Shūshtar** Town, on account of the intricacy and number of the channels and of the shingly nature of the bed which prevented the use of anchors for getting off when aground. Below Chahārdingeh, which from the end of 1890 to the beginning of 1892 was the "Shushan's" regular terminus, the only serious obstacle was a double reef of rocks, not far from **Band-i-Qīr**, with a narrow channel through which the water raced violently: the difficulty of the reef was at times increased by the formation of sandbanks below it. It was found that, owing to want of water, the passage of the reef was uncertain in August and September, dangerous in October, and impossible in November; but the level of the river did not vary regularly with the season. Once the "Shushan" crossed the reef when there was only 2¾ feet of water on it; in this case she was slacked over with lines, sheering about very much in the strong water, and took the ground twice in the operation. Native craft prefer the **Gargar** to the Shatait. The descent of the Shatait on a skin-raft from **Shūshtar** to **Band-i-Qīr** occupies nearly 17 hours even with a high river.

* The dam, in ancient times called the Shādhurwān, is a very old construction, and according to Persian historians it was designed by the Roman Emperor Valerian during his captivity with the Sassanians, which began in 260 A. D. In the 10th century A. D., however, the only *bridge* appears to have been a bridge of boats. *Vide* Le Strange. A notice of the bridge in its present condition will be found in the Foreign Proceedings of the Government of India for June 1904.

Villages.—The following are the villages upon the Shatāit; none of them are more than about a mile from the river:—

Name.	Distance, in miles by river, below **Shushtar** Town and on which bank situated.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Būrāki بوراكي	5 Left.	15 mud huts of Shīr 'Ali **Bakhtiyāris** and of Ibailāt and Taraif herdsmen of the **Bakhtiyāris** talking a mixture of Persian and Arabic. The people have 10 rifles.	Beans, wheat and barley are cultivated; animals are 30 buffaloes, 60 cattle and 15 donkeys.
Yissāreh يسارة	7 Left.	20 houses, of which 5 are unoccupied. The inhabitants are Shūshtaris and Shīr 'Ali **Bakhtiyāris**; they have 5 rifles.	The inhabitants are gardeners and fishermen; they own 20 donkeys, 30 buffaloes and 50 cattle. Irrigation is from the Mīnau canal.
Chahārdingeh چهار دنگه	18 Left.	At present deserted.	The site is the property of Khuda Karam Khān, Chahārlang **Bakhtiyāri** of Qal'eh Tūl. This place, which by land is 12 miles from **Shūshtar** Town and 8 from Shalaili on the **Gargar**, has been used by the upper **Kārūn** steamer as a landing stage to discharge cargo for **Shūshtar**.
'Arab Hasan عرب حسن	20 Left.	40 mud houses, chiefly of **'Anāfijeh** of the Dailam section, but there are 10 households of Shūshtaris, 5 or 6 of Gūnduzlus and a few of **Kathīr**. There are 30 mounted men. The headman belongs to the **Kathīr**.	By Arabs called also 'Arab Hasan Khān or Bait Hasan-al-Hāji and by Persians Kā Hasan Khān. Wheat and barley are grown and much charcoal is manufactured and sold. Livestock are 30 mules, 10 buffaloes, 100 cattle and 1,500 sheep and goats. 'Arab Hasan is the regular half-way stage on the land route between **Shūshtar** Town and **Band-i-Qīr**: it is somewhat nearer to the latter place than to the former. Like Chāhārdingeh this place is owned by Khuda Karam Khān.

Name.	Distances in miles by river, below Shushtar Town and on which bank situated.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Shaikh Jarrāh شيخ جرّاح	22 Left.	A village of mixed Arabs, chiefly 'Anāfijeh of various sections. They have 10 rifles.	There are 500 sheep. Khuda Karam Khān is the owner of this village as of the last.
Abu 'Amūd ابو عمود	24 Left.	60 mat huts and tents of 'Anāfijeh of the Dailam section. There are 30 rifles and 30 mounted men.	The crops are wheat and barley: animals are 150 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats.
Saiyid Sālih سيّد سالح	24 Right.	70 reed huts of 'Anāfijeh. They have 20 rifles.	There are 50 cattle and 1,500 sheep here.
Mizbān (Bunnat) بنّة مربان	Left.	20 mud huts of 'Anāfijeh of various sections, with 15 rifles.	Livestock are 20 cattle and 600 sheep.
Thāmar (Bunnat). بنّة ثامر	Do.	40 tents and mud huts of 'Anāfijeh of various sections. They have 20 rifles.	There are 40 cattle and 500 sheep.
'Abu Qrānīyeh ابو قرانيه	Right, opposite to Bunnat Thāmar.	15 reed huts of 'Anāfijeh. The people have 9 rifles.	There are 400 sheep.
'Abbās (Bunnat) بنّة عبّاس	Left.	20 tents and reed huts of Bani Sa'ad of the Ka'ab-as-Sitatleh section, etc. There are 10 rifles.	Livestock are 600 sheep.
Band-i-Qīr بند قير	40 Left.	...	See article **Band-i-Qīr.**

With the exception of Chahārdingeh, 'Arab Hasan, Shaikh Jarrāh and **Band-i-Qīr,** all these places are the property of Saiyid 'Abdus Samad, Mujtahid, of **Shūshtar** Town and his family.

SHATRAT AL-'AMĀRAH شطرة العمارة

A division of the 'Amārah Sanjāq of the Basrah Wilāyat in Turkish 'Irāq.

Position and boundaries.—The Qadha of Shatrat-al-'Amārah is situated on the river **Tigris;** it begins a short way below **'Amārah**

Town and ends some distance above **Qūrnah.** It is bounded on the north by the **'Amārah** Qadha, on the east by the Persian frontier, on the south by the Qadha of **Qūrnah,** and on the west by that of **Shatrat-al-Muntafik.**

Topography and inhabitants.—The only place of size in the Qadha is the administrative capital, Qal'at **Sālih,** which is described elsewhere under its own name; another place well known in spite of its small size is **'Azair** or the Tomb of Ezra. The **Tigris** river and the marshes formed by the **Jahālah** canal in its lower course are the only physical features of importance. The country at large is inhabited by the Āl Bū **Muhammad** tribe.

Population.—The fixed population of the district is about 45,000 souls, of whom nearly 43,000 are Shī'ah Muhammadans. The balance consists of about 1,500 Sunni Muhammadans, some **Sabians** and about 50 Jews; almost all of these live in the town of Qal'at **Sālih.**

Resources.—The district as a whole is wet and marshy, and rice, maize, millet and sesame are among the chief crops. Buffaloes are the most valuable kind of livestock and exist in enormous numbers, being bred by the Āl Bū **Muhammad** for exportation. Fish and feathered game abound in the marshes. There are two salt fields in this Qadha, Abu Rūbah ابو روبه and Bani Mālik, but the produce at least of the latter is inferior.

Administration.—Shatrat-al-'Amārah as a Qadha has no administrative subdivisions.

SHATRAT-AL-MUNTAFIK شطرة المنتفك **QADHA**

A division of the Muntafik Sanjāq of the Basrah Wilāyat in Turkish 'Irāq.

Position and boundaries.—This Qadha is situated on both sides of the Shatt-al-**Gharāf** in its lower middle course and appears to be enclosed between the Qadhas of **Hai** on the north, **Shatrat-al-'Amārah**—or possibly **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh**—on the east, **Nāsirīyah** on the south, and either **Samāwah** or **Dīwānīyah** on the west.

Topography and inhabitants.—The only considerable place in the Qadha is the town of **Shatrat-al-Muntafik,** and except the Shatt-al-**Gharāf** there is no salient physical feature.

Population.—The fixed population of the district is estimated at 65,000 souls, all Shī'ah Arabs with the exception of some Sunni Muhammadans and **Sabians** and a few Jews, who are settled in the chief and only town.

Resources.—There is nothing remarkable about the agriculture or livestock of this Qadha.

Administration.—The Qadha is subdivided into 4 Nāhiyahs, namely, that of the Markaz or headquarters and those of Bada'ah بدعة, Dajjah دجة and Shatt-al-Kār شط الكار: the last named is at the western end of the district, while Bada'ah is apparently on the eastern branch of the Shatt-al-**Gharāf**, not very far from the town of **Shatrat-al-Muntafik** on the western branch. The Dāirat-as-Sanīyah have land in the Qadha and are represented by a Mamūr in the chief town.

SHATRAT-AL-MUNTAFIK شطرة المنتفك TOWN

Frequently called "Shatrah" only, but confusion with Qal'at **Sālih**, of which the official name is Shatrat-al-'Amārah, should be avoided; it is a municipality and country town in Turkish **'Irāq** near the right bank of the western branch of the Shatt-al-**Gharāf** about 20 miles above the junction of that stream with the **Euphrates** near **Nāsirīyah** Town. The inhabitants of Shatrah number about 4,000 souls and are nearly all Shī'ah Arabs; but there are a small Jewish community, who maintain a primary school taught by a Rabbi, and some **Sabians**, the latter as usual mostly goldsmiths. The bazaar contains about 300 shops and is much resorted to by the surrounding **Muntafik** Arabs, but there is not much trade with distant places. In summer, when the Shatt-al-**Gharāf** ceases to flow, the inhabitants of Shatrah obtain water for drinking and irrigation from wells which they dig in the dry bed of the stream. Shatrat-al-Muntafik is the headquarters of a Qadha, similarly named, in the Sanjāq of Muntafik, and is the residence of the ordinary Qadha officials and of a Mamūr of the Public Debt and Civil List departments. A harbour master for the Shatt-al-Gharāf is common to this place and **Hai**. There are about 50 Dhābitīyahs, mostly mounted, under a Tābūr Āghāsi. The military garrison consists of 1 battalion of infantry and 2 guns. The ancient site of Tallūh lies about 8 miles to the north-east of Shatrah.

SHATŪT شطوط

An irrigated tract in the **Fallāhīyeh** District of Southern **'Arabistān,** reaching on the east to Imāmzādeh 'Abdul Hasan, which is about 20 miles west-north-west of **Ma'shūr,** and on the south almost to Khor Dōraq; on the west it falls short of **Buziyeh** and on the north it does not extend to the left bank of the **Jarrāhi** River, though it approaches within about 4 miles of it at Qarakhān. From north to south Shatūt measures about 8 miles. The tract is irrigated by a number of distributaries of which it is difficult, without the aid of a survey, to establish the relative positions or direction of flow: they are, with two exceptions, fed by the canal variously known as Shākhat-as-Saiyid Fākhar, Qāhan or Shārūkhīyeh, which leaves the **Jarrāhi** River a little below Gharaibeh and is mentioned in the table of canals in the **Fallāhīyeh** district. The following are the principal distributaries in Shatūt:—

Name.	Occupiers.	Number of Faddāns irrigated.	REMARKS.
Khātar خاطر	Ka'ab of the Al Bū Ghubaish subdivision, whose Shaikh is Rizaij. Sections represented are Al Bū Badar, Bait Ithāmneh, Qarāghūl, Al Quwām and Bait Rāhan.	30	The first of the distributaries crossed in going south by west from Imāmzādeh 'Abdul Hasan. It flows about south-east.
Wuli ولي	Do. Section represented is Dailam.	Do.	Crossed next after Khātar in going south by west from Imāmzādeh 'Abdul Hasan. It also appears to flow to the south-east.
Jābar جابر	Do. Sections represented are Al Bū Hamūd, Al Bū Sa'īd, Al Bū Sālih, Bait Shabaiyib, Al Bū Shamāl and Bait Zıba'ad.	40	This distributary is the next beyond Wuli on the way south by west from Imāmzādeh 'Abdul Hasan and it seems to flow in the same direction as Wuli.
La-issanwi ...	Do.	5	...
Ghānim غانم	Do.	3	...
Qraian ...	Ka'ab of the 'Asākireh subdivision, whose Shaikh is Mūsa.	4	The lower end of this distributary is passed in going south by west from Imāmzādeh 'Abdul Hasan.

Name.	Occupation.	Number of Faddāns irrigated.	REMARKS.
Nahr Taryāki ...	Ka'ab of the 'Asākireh subdivision, whose Shaikh is Mūsa.	10	The water of this distributary comes from the flooded land between Buziyeh and Imāmzādeh 'Abdul Hasan, not from the Qāhan canal.
Gha d h b ā n-ibn-Rizaij غصبان ابن رزيج	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Ghubaish subdivision, whose Shaikh is Rizaij.	6	Do.
Nahr 'Abūd نهر عبود	Do.	4	...
'Azzāz Hadrāni عزّاز حدراني	Do.	8	Probably in the northern part of the Shatūt tract.
Duwaiyir ...	Do.	4	Do.
'Azzāz Fauqāni عزّاز فوقاني	Do.	20	Do.
Daimeh ديمه	Do.	15	Three or four miles south of the Fallāhīyeh District village of Qarakhān.
Filat فلت	Do.	6	...
Hāji 'Abdullah حاجي عبدالله	Do.	...	Probably in the northern part of the Shatūt tract.

Canals known as Nahr-as-Saiyid نهر السيّد, Bait Widāi بيت وداي and Hāji 'Īsa حاجي عيسى, which take out of the **Jarrāhi** River below Qarakhān, are the property of Shaikh Rizaij of **Buziyeh** and his dependents, water 40, 30 and 40 Faddāns of land respectively, and contribute to the irrigation of the Shatūt tract, but it is believed that only portions of the land which they serve fall within the Shatūt tract proper. The distributaries in Shatūt are empty in the dry season, but wells in their beds still supply drinking water. On each distributary there is a settlement of the same name, which consists of reed huts and is at least partially inhabited throughout the year. The crops grown are wheat, barley and onions.

SHATVĀR شطوار

A small and low islet, 1 mile long from east to west and ½ a mile in breadth, off the eastern point of Shaikh **Shu'aib** island, from which it is separated by a strait less than a mile wide with 3 fathoms of water in the passage. Shatvār is politically a dependency of **Mugām**, but it is uninhabited and visited only for fishing and for pearling upon a bank which adjoins its western extremity.

SHĀŪR شاور **RIVER**

This river rises from springs in the plain between the rivers **Diz** and **Karkheh** at a point opposite Aiwān-i-Karkheh: it flows to the south-south-east, and throughout its course of about 60 miles (bends being neglected) it is roughly parallel to the **Karkheh** and never many miles distant from it. Some 12 miles below its source the Shāūr washes the western foot of the ruins of **Shūsh**, and it ultimately joins the **Diz** by two branches which separate at Hawasīyeh and enter the larger river at 38 and 26 miles respectively by water above **Band-i-Qīr**;* the former of these branches is named the Sharish شرش and the latter the Khārūr خارور; both contain water at all seasons of the year, but the Khārūr is the more important. It is believed that the Shāūr originally flowed into the **Kārūn**, at one time near **Wais** and at a later period near **Ahwāz**, and some hold that it was originally an artificial canal from the **Karkheh**; it is stated in support of this view that in one place it passes through a ridge of low hills by an obviously artificial cutting.

The stream of the Shāūr is winding, deep and sluggish, with a fairly uniform width of 25 to 30 yards; there are fords at frequent intervals; the bed and banks are of soft alluvial soil. The banks are clothed in spring with luxuriant herbage; in the upper reaches they are lined with thorn trees and in the lower with tamarisk jungle. The river is largely drawn on for irrigation and at the low season its waters are practically exhausted in this manner. The lands which adjoin its course are fertile; in some places the stream forms marshes, which are tenanted by pastoral Arabs and cultivated with rice. The principal canals which leave the Shāūr on its left bank are, in descending order, the following: the Khairābād خيراباد, the Taraifi طريفي, the Qumāt قماط, the Ishāreh (near Jājīs on the **Diz**) and the Hawasīyeh حوسيه; of these the Taraifi and the Hawasīyeh benefit the **'Anāfijeh** tribe and the remainder water the lands of the Bait **Sa'ad**. The village of Khairābād,

* One report makes the mouths of the Sharish and the Khārūr much closer together, near a place called Harījeh حريجه.

described in the article on the **Karkheh**, is possibly situated on the left bank of Shāūr and so not in any sense on the **Karkheh**.

The Bait **Sa'ad** and **Kathīr** occupy both banks of the Shāūr; and until 1905, when they removed, Bani **Lām** also were to be found on its right bank below Khairābād.

SHI'AIBAH عيبة

A small coast village of the **'Adān** district in the **Kuwait** Principality; it is situated about 24 miles south-south-east of **Kuwait** Town. It consists of 15 houses situated inside a ruinous fort; the inhabitants are 20 families of various Arab tribes. There are 10 wells containing good water at 16 feet, 150 date palms, a few ber trees, and a little cultivation of barley and vegetables. The inhabitants own three or four pearl boats. The place is to some extent a country resort for townsmen of **Kuwait**.

SHĪBKŪH شيب كوه

A peculiar and important section of the **Persian Coast** extending from the boundary of the **Dashti** district on the north to that of **Lingeh** on the south: its direction is approximately from west-north-west by north to east-south-east by south. The name "Shībkūh" means "below the hills." The Shībkūh district evidently corresponds with the Sīf Zohair زهير of the mediæval Arab and Persian geographers, so called in the 10th century after an Arab tribe from the opposite side of the Gulf by whom it was then occupied.*

Limits.—The north-westernmost of the Shībkūh ports is Banak,† 3 miles north-west of **Kangūn**, and the south-westernmost is **Mughu**; the distance between is 180 miles. Along its south-western side Shībkūh is bordered by the Persian Gulf; the inland boundary is the crest of the main maritime range, which at **Kangūn** is about 6 miles from the sea and at **Mughu** slightly over 20, the difference being due not to any change in direction of the range, which is nearly straight, but to a gradual though irregular trend of the coast-line away from the hills.

---

* *Vide* Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate.*

† In reality Shībkūh, properly so called, does not extend so far north as Banak, and some authorities would make it end at **Shīvuh** or even **Mugām**. As however the coastal tract between Shībkūh proper and the **Dashti** district has no general name of its own we have been obliged to include it in the present article.

The islands of Shaikh **Shu'aib**, **Shatvār**, **Hindarābi**, **Qais** and **Farūr** are attached for administrative purposes to the Shībkūh district.

Physical geography.—The disposition of the ranges composing this billy littoral tract has been made clear by a survey executed in 1900-02; previously it was not well understood.

The dominant feature of the whole district is the great maritime range of Southern Persia, which, forming a tangent to the coast near **Kangūn**, runs thence south-south-eastwards without interruption and almost without change of direction until it falls into the sea between **Lingeh** Town and **Khamīr** at a point immediately north of **Bāsīdu**: the distance from **Kangūn** to this place is about 210 miles. The range throughout is composed of masses of limestone which have a quaquaversal dip and rise in places to as much as 5,000 feet above sea-level; its most general name is Jabal Sat-heh سطحه. The principal summits are Jabal Sīri سيري, 4 miles inland from Miyālu, height 4,660 feet; Sīr-i-Yalfal سر يلفل, 6 miles inland from Nakhl Taqi and 4,870 feet high; and Jabal Turanjeh ترنجه, 20 miles inland from Gūrzeh, elevation 5,150 feet.

We may here notice that a great trough, co-extensive with the portion of the maritime range just described, adjoins the range on its inland side and is divided into two parts by a watershed which is behind **Tāhiri** on the coast. Portions of this great valley are still unsurveyed; but the part of it to the north-west of the watershed, containing the small district of Jam جم about 10 miles north of **Tāhiri**, seems to drain to the upper course of the **Mūnd** river, while the major or south-western part runs straight in the opposite direction to **Clarence Strait**, the channel between **Qishm** Island and the main. The valley contains 3 places of some importance whose trade with the outer world is conducted through **Shībkūh** ports; they are Galehdār گله‌دار, 8 miles from the sea at a point rather nearer to **'Asalu** than to **Tāhiri**; Tarākameh تراکمه, 20 miles inland from **Shīvuh**; and Ishkani اشکني, 22 miles from the coast at **Mugām**.

It remains to describe the sub-features of the Shībkūh tract between the main range and the Persian Gulf.

From **Kangūn** as far as **'Asalu**, a little over 40 miles, the main range immediately adjoins the coast and presents to it a face apparently precipitous, on which however the fires of charcoal burners are seen to twinkle at night. Immediately below **'Asalu** is **Nāband** bay, and from there to another but less pronounced bay at **Mugām**,—a

distance of about 60 miles,—the coast lies parallel to the foot of the main range at about 20 miles from it, the intervening space being occupied by the **Gābandi** valley which begins immediately inland of **Shīvuh** and, skirting the foot of the main range, reaches the sea at the foot of **Nāband** bay. The **Gābandi** valley is separated from the coast by a sandstone ridge, called Shāhīn Kūh كوه شاهين, which is nowhere more than a mile or two from the shore and in the neighbourhood of **Shīvuh** attains its maximum height of 1,100 feet. This ridge continues along the coast to **Mugām,** when, the littoral making a fresh échelon seawards, it is left at some distance inland and almost immediately terminates about 16 miles due east of **Mugām**. Between **Shīvuh** and **Mugām,** rather nearer to the latter, is a gap in the sandstone ridge through which a small valley, called Darveh **Āsūh,** comes down to the sea in a direction perpendicular to the coast: this valley has two branches in the interior which unite at about 10 miles from the sea, one of them coming from the west from a point near the head of the **Gābandi** valley and the other from the east, from a watershed on the other side of which a valley called Hamīru هميرو, a tributary of the Mugām valley, has its origin. The Hamīru valley from its source at first runs eastwards, then bends southwards round the end of the sandstone ridge to the east of **Mugām,** and joins the Mugām valley which, with a course of 30 or 35 miles from east to west, reaches the sea at **Mugām** by an opening between two parallel ranges similar to that of the **Gābandi** valley at **Nāband**. The southern of the two parallel ranges in this case is another ridge of sandstone which extends from Rās Nāband for 50 miles to **Chārak**, where it ends, closely adjoining the shore throughout its length; between **Chīru** and **Chārak** it has an elevation of 2,000 to 3,000 feet. The greater part of the interval to the north of this ridge between it and the great maritime range is occupied by the Mugām valley and by the turn of the Hamīru valley already described; but the remainder consists of the basin of the **Gulshan** valley, which has its mouth on the coast less than a mile to the east of **Chārak**. Beyond **Chārak** a gap about 5 miles in width occurs in the coast ridge and a plain called Tank Khūm تنك خوم ei tends from the edge of the sea to the main range, here 15 miles inland, broken only by some dark-coloured detached hills between 1,000 and 2,000 feet high. Between this gap and **Mughu,** the last of the Shībkūh ports in this direction, the detached hill Kūh Namaki كوه نمكي (in the Admiralty Chart called Jabal Yarid) rises close to the sea to an elevation of 1,200 feet.

The strata of the sandstone ridges which skirt the sea below Rās Nāband dip toward the coast, and it appears not improbable that the ridges themselves have been formed by the gradual elevation of the great inner limestone range through a bed of superincumbent light-coloured sandstone.

It is worthy of remark that, while the limestone range gives birth to many fresh springs and streams and is clad, though sparsely, with almond, dwarf-oak, hawthorn, rose and terebinth, the sandstone ridges produce hardly a shrub or a grass and the streams that spring from them are generally brackish.

The actual coast of the Shībkūh district possesses no remarkable features, unless we reckon the islands of Shaikh **Shu'aib, Shatvār, Hindarābi, Qais, Farūr** and Nābiyu **Farūr.** Dangers of navigation, apart from these conspicuous islands, are few; and north of **Shīvuh** the tide-stream is either faint or imperceptible.

Population.—The number of houses in the Shībkūh district—the valleys of **Gābandi,** Darveh **Āsūh** and **Gulshan** in the interior being included—appears to be about 8,500, indicating a population of about 42,500 souls; but at the present time, in consequence of recent emigration, there is at most places a considerable proportion of unoccupied houses.

Persians of unmixed descent are few in the district, and such as are found are mostly settlers from Lār and other Persian districts; the bulk of the people are of mingled Persian and Arab blood and the tribes to which they belong are of no consequence. Local patriotism is however strong among those who are subjects of the same chief, a bond which is here regarded almost as one of clanship.

The following Arab tribes are deserving of notice :—

Name.	Estimated number of souls in the Shībkūh district.	Where found.	REMARKS.
'Alī (Āl) آل علي	3,500 (Also 300 in the **Lingeh** District).	At **Chārak** and Tāvuneh and on **Qais** island. (Also at **Duvvān** in the **Lingeh** District.)	Sunnis. They are a branch of the tribe of the same name in Trucial **'Omān** and maintain intercourse and intermarry with those of the parent stock. Those at Tāvuneh belong to a section called Bushri بشري and are at enmity with those of Chārak.

Name.	Estimated number of souls in the Shibkūh district.	Where found.	REMARKS.
			Other sections on the Persian side are Āl Bū Khazam, آل بو خزم Āl Bū Muflih مفلح, Āl Bū Yamish يمش and Āl Bū 'Abdullah-bin-Ahmad.
Hamad (Āl) آل حمد	About 200 only.	At **Muqām**, Marbakh, Kalāt and Gūrzeh.	The Hamadis claim descent from the **Qahtān** of Arabia. Many persons now call themselves Hamadis merely because they are subjects of the Hamadi Shaikh.
Haram (Āl) آل حرم	2,000	At **'Asalu** and **Nāband.**	Sunnis. They claim to be a section of a tribe called Raziyah and say they immigrated from the neighbourhood of Makkah about 5 or 6 generations ago. It is probable that a number of the tribe are not Haramis by descent and are called so only because they are subjects of the Harami Shaikh.
Marāzīq مرازيق	1,500 (Also 300 in the **Lingeh** District).	At **Mughu**, Hasīneh and Kundarūn. (Also at Bustāneh in the **Lingeh** District.)	Wahhābis. They claim to be a branch of the **'Ajmān** tribe on the Arabian side. The Shaikh, at **Mughu**, belongs to a section called Āl Sulaimān آل سليمان. These Marāzīq are supposed to be the same tribe as the Marāzīq of the **'Omān** Sultanate, who are Sunnis. Of the reputed Marāziq in Persia many are not really of Marzūqi descent.
Nasūr (Āl) آل نصور	A few only.	Chiefly at Gābandi village in the **Gābandi** valley.	The Nasūris have been almost exterminated in Shibkūh by constant wars with the Al Haram. Almost the only true Nasūris now surviving are the family of the **Gābandi**

Name.	Estimated number of souls in the Shībkūh district.	Where found.	REMARKS.
			Shaikh, but a number of the inhabitants of the Nasūri group of villages in **Gābandi** have assumed the name of Nasūri. Those who have done so are mostly Persian-speaking Sunnis of the Shāfi'i sect, but a few of them are Shī'ahs.
'Obaidli عبيدلي	1,500	At **Chīru** and on **Hindarābi** island.	Sunnis. They claim to be a section of a larger tribe called Ahmadah احمده and say they are derived from the 'Abdah **Shammar** of **Najd.** It is sometimes stated that the **'Abādilah** of Trucial **'Omān** are connected with this tribe. The sections of the 'Obaidli of **Chīru** and **Hindarābi** are: Bū 'Ali بوعلي Āl Bū 'Ali آل بو علي, Bū Hasīna بو حسينا, Maghāir مغائر, Mahāfir محافر, Bani Muhanna بني مهنا, Bani Muqbil بني مقبل and Bū Sulaimān بو سليمان.

Some Jews are found at Khund in the **Gābandi** Valley.

The proportion of rifles varies from place to place: in some localities as much as ⅔ of the male adult population is armed, in others not more than ¼.

Agriculture, trade, weights and measures and shipping.—Wheat, barley and dates are the staples of agriculture, and cultivation is carried on entirely without recourse to artificial irrigation.

Piece-goods are the principal import, and tobacco from the interior is the chief article of exportation: trade relations are with **Lingeh** Town, Trucial **'Oman,** and **Bahrain.**

The unit of weight is a Man, equal to 9 lbs. English, and that of length a Gaz or double Zara' of 38 inches.

The shipping in the ports of the coast and islands of the Shībkūh district amounts, as will be apparent from the topographical table at the end of this article, to about 111 vessels employed in the carrying trade, 103 large sea-going pearl boats, and 643 small fishing boats which from **'Asalu** to **Mughu** are generally used for pearling near home as well as for fishing.

Routes and transport.—A route presenting no special difficulties follows the sea-coast from **Kangūn** to **Nāband** bay, from the foot of which it runs up the **Gābandi** valley, traverses the upper basins of the **Āsūh** and **Gulshan** valleys and passes across the swampy plain of the **Lingeh** District to **Lingeh** Town.* There is a land route along the coast from **Chārak** *viâ* **Mughu** to **Lingeh** Town; one from **Chārak** inland to Bastak and so to Lār; and a third, crossing the last, from **Mughu** to Lār.† The coast route is fit for all arms.

Transport resources can be gauged from the topographical table in this article and in the connected articles on the **Gābandi** valley, etc.

Administration.—The following table explains the organisation of the Shībkūh district, for administrative and revenue purposes, as it stood at the end of 1906:—

Groups of villages.	Province to which attached.	Villages of the group.	Local authority and revenue.
1. Kangūn	**Fārs.**	Banak, **Kangūn**, Miyālu, 'Āyanāt and Akhtar on the coast.	In 1905 this group was farmed by the present Khān of **Dashti** for 1,800 Tūmāns a year and was sublet by him to his cousin Ahmad for 1,500 Tūmāns a year. In 1906, the sea customs of this and of the Tāhiri and 'Asalu-Naband groups, which also he held, were transferred from the Khān to the Imperial Persian Customs, from whom he receives an allowance of 2,300 Tūmāns

* It was travelled by Colvill in 1865-66; *vide* his report forwarded to the Government of Bombay by the Resident in the Persian Gulf with his letter No. 46 of 4th May 1866. The description of the route is unfortunately of small value as such; all the stages even are not specified.

† See *Routes in Persia*, I. Nos. 52 A and 54.

Groups of villages.	Province to which attached.	Villages of the group.	Local authority and revenue.
			a year as compensation. The Khān apparently continues to collect the other revenues of the 2 first-named groups, but it does not appear that he now pays anything to the Persian Government. The total revenue formerly derived by the Khān from the 3 groups was 8,000 Tūmāns a year, of which 4,910 Tūmāns went to the Persian Government and the rest was retained by the Khān.
2. Tāhiri	**Fārs.**	Bāgh-i-Shaikh, **Tāhiri**, Barak and Rās-ash-Shajar on the coast.	In 1904 the Khān of **Dashti** succeeded in expelling Shaikh Sulaimān, Nasūri, nephew of the Nasūri Shaikh of **Gābandi**, from **Tāhiri**; and the group was thereafter farmed by him for 1,900 Tūmāns a year. The subsequent arrangements of 1906 are described under the Kangūn group above.
3. 'Asalu-Nāband	**Gulf Ports.**	Nakhl Taqi **'Asalu** Baidhah Khān, Hālat Nāband, **Nāband**, Barku, Rās Ghurāb, Ghāf, Khuvādān, Tibin and 'Amārīyeh on the coast.	Up to 1905 the villages of the group, except Rās Ghurāb, Ghāf and Khuvādān, were subject to Shaikh Ahmad-bin-Saif, Harami, of **'Asalu**, under the Khān of **Dashti** who held them in farm; and Rās Ghurāb, Ghāf and Khuvādān were controlled by the Nasūri Shaikh of **Gābandi**. In 1906, the whole group was transferred from the jurisdiction of **Fārs**, in which it had formerly lain, to that of the **Gulf Ports**; and the Tamīmi Shaikh of **Gābandi** was at the same time placed in charge, superseding the previous holders. The revenue of the Harami

Groups of villages.	Province to which attached.	Villages of the group.	Local authority and revenue.
			portion of the group before the change was 4,300 Tūmāns a year; that of the Nasūri portion was not separately assessed. It is not clear whether after 1906 the Shaikh of **Dashti** preserved any interest in this group. The present annual revenue of this group is indicated in the remarks upon the next.
4. Gābandi-Shīvuh	**Bastak** district of **Fārs**.	The following places upon the coast: Dastūr, Kharābeh, Bustānu, Buraghleh, Ziyārat, Kalātu, **Shīvuh** and Saif-ash-Shaikh; also the Harami, Māliki, Nasūri and Tamīmi villages of the **Gābandi** valley and the villages of Darveh **Āsūh**.	This entire group was, before 1906, subject to the Nasūri Shaikh of **Gābandi**, who paid 12,000 Tūmāns per annum as revenue for the whole; but in the year mentioned the Harami, Māliki and Tamīmi villages of the **Gābandi** valley were transferred to the Tamīmi Shaikh of **Gābandi** on condition of his paying 3,560 Tūmāns a year to the Imperial Persian Customs for the Harami villages of this and the preceding group, and 5,000 Tūmāns a year to the Governor of **Bastak** for the Māliki and Tamīmi villages of the **Gābandi** valley. The annual revenue of the Nasūri Shaikh of **Gābandi** was at the same time reduced to 7,000 Tūmāns a year for the Nasūri villages of the **Gābandi** valley, the villages of Darveh **Āsūh**, and the places upon the coast.
5. Mugām	Do.	The following places upon the coast: **Mugām**, Nakhīlu, Jazeh and Makāhīl; also the villages of Mugām valley.	This group is held by the Hamadi Shaikh of **Mugām**, who also holds the Kalāt group below. The revenue of the Mugām group separately is 800 Tūmāns a year.

Groups of villages.	Province to which attached.	Villages of the group.	Local authority and revenue.
6. Chīru	**Bastak** district of **Fārs.**	**Chīru** on the coast, **Hindarābi** island, and Gulshan in the **Gulshan** valley.	The holder of this group is the 'Obaidli Shaikh of **Chīru,** who pays 1,600 Tūmāns a year as revenue for the same.
7. Kalāt	Do.	Kalāt and Gūrzeh on the coast and the islands of Shaikh **Shu'aib** and **Shatvār.**	This group is held by the Hamadi Shaikh of **Mugām,** who also holds the Mugām group above. The revenue of the Kalāt group separately is 1,400 Tūmāns a year, and the Hamadi Shaikh is represented on the spot by his younger brother Ibrāhīm-bin-'Abdul l a h. It should be observed that the Qawāmi family of Shīrāz claim Shaikh **Shu'aib** island as their property, but nothing is known of their relations in this connection with the Hamadi Shaikh.
8. Chārak	Do.	Tāvuneh and **Chārak** on the coast; **Qais** island; the villages of the **Gulshan** valley, except Gulshan; Bavirdūn; and part of **Duvvān** in the **Lingeh** District.	This group is under the Āl 'Ali Shaikh of **Chārak;** the annual revenue for which he is responsible being 1,600 Tūmāns. The headman, however, of the Bushri section of the Āl 'Ali at present holds Tāvuneh on the coast and Nakhl-i-Mīr in the **Gulshan** valley and defies the authority of the Shaikh of **Chārak.**
9. Mughu	Do.	Hasīneh and **Mughu** on the coast; **Farūr** island; Kundarūn; and part of Bustāneh in the **Lingeh** District.	This group is subject to the Marzūqi Shaikh of **Mughu,** the annual revenue payable by whom on that account is 1,000 Tūmāns.

From this table it will be apparent that at the end of 1906 the great bulk of the district was still subject to the Governor-General of **Fārs,** but that a curious exception existed in the 'Asalu-Nāband group

of villages which had recently been transferred to the Governor of the **Gulf Ports.** The prime movers in the transfer were the Customs Department, who had more influence at **Būshehr** than at Shīrāz and were consequently desirous that the Shībkūh ports generally should be brought under the authority of the Governor.

The two groups of villages to the north of **'Asalu** were, it will be seen, managed in 1906 by the Khān of **Dashti,** whose hereditary dominions they adjoin; and the remainder of the coast with its islands was parcelled out among various Arab Shaikhs, namely, the Tamīmi Shaikh (then Saqar-bin-Mubārak) with headquarters at Chāh Mubārak in the **Gābandi** valley; the Nasūri Shaikh (then Hasan-bin-Mazkūr) residing at Gābandi village in the **Gābandi** valley; the Hamadi Shaikh (then Ahmad-bin-'Abdullah) with his seat at **Mugām;** the 'Obaidli Shaikh (then 'Abdullah-bin-Muhammad 'Abdur Rasūl) of **Chīru;** the Āl **'Ali** Shaikh (then Sālih-bin-Muhammad) of **Chārak,** and his rival Muhammad-bin-Rahmah, Bushri headman, residing at Nakhl-i-Mīr in the **Gulshan** valley; and, finally, the Marzūqi Shaikh (then Ahmah-bin-Rāshid) of **Mūghu.**

In 1907 the situation in groups Nos. 3 and 4 above was modified by the assassination, in March 1907, of the Tamīmi Shaikh Saqar along with his son Mubārak, against whom the Harami and Nasūri Shaikhs, although at enmity between themselves, formed a coalition. The head of the Harami family at the time of this incident was in consequence of the death of Shaikh Ahmad-bin-Saif, who formerly held part of group No. 3, a certain Muhammad-bin-Ahmad, his nephew, then residing at Sarvbāsh in the **Gābandi** valley. Shaikh Sulaimān, Nasūri, who at one time controlled group No. 2 in opposition to the Khān of **Dashti,** was also dead by the end of 1907. The administrative consequences of the murder of the Tamīmi Shaikh have not as yet fully declared themselves.

Up to the present time the local influence of the hereditary Shaikhs has been sufficient, except in the instance of the 3rd and 4th groups above, to restrain outsiders from attempting to farm the revenues of their villages, which the Persian Government would otherwise have no hesitation in handing over to the highest bidders; and the failure of the recent experiment at **'Asalu** and **Nāband** may now for some time deter the Persian Government, who had hitherto interfered but little in local affairs, from endeavours to assert their authority over these semi-independent chiefs. The jurisdiction of a revenue farmer being very similar in character to that of a hereditary Shaikh as described below, a conflict

would necessarily ensue from the introduction of the former in a place where the latter already existed. Although the conduct of the Shaikhs towards their own people is often, if not generally, characterised by violent and extortionate proceedings, they enjoy the full sympathy and support of their subjects in every effort to maintain local independence against the encroachments of the Persian Government; and for this purpose also the Shaikhs, though ordinarily at feud with one another, are able to combine among themselves for joint action, as instanced lately in the removal of the intruding Tamīmi Shaikh.

Each hereditary local Shaikh at present exercises considerable powers in his own district. He settles all civil disputes—except such as are of a religious or semi-religious character, for example matrimonial cases—according to his own idea of what is right and proper; he disposes of all criminal matters, inflicting at his discretion imprisonment and the bastinado, but not the penalty of death; and without his permission no stranger dare engage in pearl diving in his territorial waters. As a rule, he is also, as we have already seen, the exclusive revenue farmer of his own territories; and the system in this respect does not seem likely to be permanently altered at any very near date.

The revenue of the Shībkūh district after the reorganisation of 1906 appears to have stood, nominally, at 21,960 Tūmāns a year, payable as below:—

By the Khān of Dashti	Nil.	
By the Tamīmi Shaikh	8,500	Tūmāns.
By the Nasūri Shaikh	7,000	Do.
By the Hamadi Shaikh	2,200	Do.
By the 'Obaidli Shaikh	1,600	Do.
By the Āl 'Ali Shaikh	1,600	Do.
By the Marzūqi Shaikh	1,000	Do.

In some instances however, it is believed, the demand is not and cannot be recovered in full from the local authorities.

Topography.—The following is a table of the principal inhabited places on the Shībkūh coast in their order from north-west to south-east:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Banak بناك	3 miles west-north-west of Kangūn and 2 miles inland.	20 houses.	Closely connected with Kangūn and administered from that place, in which for fiscal purposes it is included. Wheat and

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
			barley are grown and there are 800 date-palms. Animals are 50 camels, 100 donkeys, 100 cattle and 3,000 sheep and goats. Water is from cisterns and from wells 12 fathoms deep.
Kangūn كنگون	9 miles east of **Daiyir** and 20 miles north-west of **Tāhiri.**	...	See article **Kangūn.**
Miyālu ميالو	8 miles east-south-east of **Kangūn.**	50 houses. The people are Sunnis of the Shāfi'i school.	This village has a fort built on an elevation. The inhabitants are fishermen, pearl-divers, traders, date-gardeners and cultivators. They own 2 trading Sambūks and 4 fishing 'Amilahs. The farm of this place is 300 Tūmāns a year.
'Ayānāt عيانات or Tumbak تمبك	12 miles south-east of **Kangūn.**	225 stone houses. The people are Shāfi'i Sunnis.	The inhabitants are merchants, sailors, fishermen and pearl divers and also cultivate dates and grain. They have about a dozen trading Sambūks, plying all over the Gulf and to **Basrah** and **'Omān,** besides 7 fishing 'Amilahs. There is a date grove at each end of the village and a reef of rocks forms a boat harbour. This place is farmed for 650 Tūmāns a year. There is a post of the Imperial Persian Customs. On the coast a little to the east of 'Ayanāt is Rās Aswad اسود where there is pearl bank.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Akhtar اختر	7 miles west by north of **Tāhiri.**	80 houses. The people are mostly Sunnis, but some are Shī'ahs.	The inhabitants are sailors, fishermen, pearl-divers, cultivators of wheat and barley and date growers. Date palms number 1,000; livestock are 100 camels, 60 donkeys, 200 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats. There are 5 trading Sambūks and 5 fishing 'Amilahs. The farm of this village is 400 Tūmāns a year.
Bāgh-i-Shaikh باغ شيخ	2 miles west by north of **Tāhiri.**	40 houses. The people are Shāfi'i Sunnis.	In this vicinity is a cape called Rās-al-Bāgh, off which is a pearl bank. The inhabitants of Bāgh-i-Shaikh cultivate wheat, barley and dates and own about half a dozen small fishing boats.
Tāhiri طاهري	20 miles south-east of **Kangūn** and 25 miles north-west of **Nāband.**	...	See article **Tāhiri.**
Barak برک	5 miles east of **Tāhiri.**	100 stone houses and huts. The people are mostly Sunnis.	The people are traders, sailors, pearl-divers, cultivators and date-growers: they own 2 Ghunchahs, 2 Būms and 20 fishing 'Amilahs. The revenue of this place is farmed for 300 Tūmāns a year.
Rās-ash-Shajar راس شجر	About 6 miles south-east of Barak.	A dozen houses. The people are partly Sunnis and partly Shī'ahs.	The people have one or two fishing boats and dive for pearls on their own coast. Since 1904, when charcoal-burners from the mountains made a disturbance in the village and killed two of the inhabitants, it has been deserted. Near Rās-ash-Shajar is a pearl bank adjoining the

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
			coast and bearing the same name; and a little further to the east is an inlet called Hāvneh هاونه where there is another pearl bank.
Nakhl Taqi نخل تقي	20 miles south-west of **Tāhiri** and 6 miles north of **Nāband.**	80 huts. About ¼ of the people are Shī'ahs, the rest are Sunnis.	The people own 5 Būms, which make trading voyages, and 14 fishing Baqārahs. They dive on the pearl-banks in summer, and fish, cultivate and grow dates at home.
'Asalu عسلو	4 miles north-east of **Nāband,** with the Nāband bay between.	...	See article **'Asalu.**
Baidheh Khān بيضه خان	2½ miles south-east of **'Asalu** and one mile inland from the north side of **Nāband** bay.	15 huts, mostly of Shī'ah immigrants from **'Asalu.**	On the shore of the bay opposite the village is a small anchorage, protected from the west by a sandy point and reef. The village is nearly hidden in a grove of date and other trees, and there is a little stream of good water used for irrigation and to turn mills. The people grow tobacco as well as dates and cereals and own 10 fishing Baqārahs. The people of **'Asalu** have a favourite fishing ground here.
Naband (Hālat) حالة نابند	About 1½ miles east of **Nāband,** on the south shore of Nāband bay.	50 huts. The people are mostly Shāfi'i Sunnis. 10 families belong to the Āl Bū **Samait** tribe.	Also called Nakhl Hāshim نخل هاشم. Th people cultivate dates and grain and own 6 Sambūks on which they go to the **Bahrain** pearl-banks, besides 16 smaller Baqārahs and 5 Varjis from which they fish and dive for pearls along

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
			their own coast. There are here about 100 date palms and 80 sheep and goats.
Nāband نابند	On the south shore of Nāband bay, 4 miles south-west of **'Asalu** and 39 miles west-north-west of **Shīvuh.**	...	See article **Nāband.**
Barku برکو	About 7 miles south-east of **Nāband.**	A few huts. The inhabitants are Shāfi'i Sunnis. 10 families belong to the Āl Bū **Samait** tribe.	The people have 16 Varjis from which they fish and dive for pearls on banks near the village. There is a well of good water here. Pearl banks called Nāband and Barku extend continuously between the two places.
Rās Ghurāb راس غراب	About 1 mile south-east of Barku.	Half-a-dozen houses, but not permanent.	The inhabitants, who come from places in the **Gābandi** valley, are Sunnis. About 20 Varjis are kept here, and there is pearl-diving on a bank near the village which is known as the Rās Ghurāb bank.
Ghāf غف	Less than a mile from Rās Ghurāb.	Half-a-dozen houses.	A dozen Varjis are owned here, and there is diving on an adjacent pearl bank which extends in the direction of Rās Ghurāb and is called the Ghāf bank.
Khuvādān حوادان	About 7 miles south-east of Ghāf.	8 huts. The inhabitants are Shāfi'i Sunnis.	The people possess 4 Baqārahs and 10 Varjis, used for fishing and pearl-diving, also two water-reservoirs. There is a pearl bank here which is known as the Khuvādān bank.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Tibin تبن	About 7 miles south-east of Khuvādān.	10 huts.	Tibin is a port of the Gābandi district. The inhabitants possess 3 sea-going Baqārahs, used for pearling on the Arabian side, and 9 Varjis. There are 5 water-reservoirs. The Imperial Persian Customs have a post here. A pearl bank, known as the Tibin bank, reaches from a little west of the village almost to 'Amārīyeh.
'Amārīyeh عمارية	On a hill about 7 miles south-east of Tibin.	17 houses. The people are Shāfi'i Sunnis.	The people fish at home in winter and in summer most of them go pearl-diving in other parts; they have 3 small Baqārahs and 5 Varjis. There is a water-reservoir here. Localities connected with this place and situated between it and Tibin are Sar-i-Pusht سرپشت with two wells of fresh water; Vāpasi واپسي with two reservoirs; and Bārmu بارمو with two reservoirs. At the last mentioned there is a fort.
Dastūr دستور	About 7 miles south-east of 'Amārīyeh.	A dozen houses. The people are Sunnis.	There is a water-reservoir. The inhabitants have some 8 boats (4 small Baqārahs and 4 Varjis), which they use for fishing in winter and for pearl-diving in summer.
Kharābeh خرابه	Quite close to Dastūr.	A very small hamlet. The people are Sunnis.	The people are fishermen and have some wells of good fresh water and about 200 palm trees. There are some ruins here.
Bustānu بستانو	About 3 miles south-east of Kharābeh.	100 houses. The people are Sunnis.	This is the port of the surrounding districts and of Tarākameh; it is under the Nasuri

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
			Shaikh of **Gābandi**. There is a considerable trade with **Bahrain**. Tobacco and sheep from Tarākameh are exported, and about 100 bales of piece-goods and 9,000 bags of rice, etc., are imported annually from **Bahrain**. The inhabitants trade and cultivate grain and dates. They own 6 large boats (Sambūks, etc.) which run to **Bahrain**, **Qatar** and **Qatīf** and are used for pearl-diving on the **Bahrain** banks; also 5 smaller fishing Baqārahs.
Buraghleh برغله	Some distance to the east of Bustānu.	45 houses. The people are Shāfi'i Sunnis.	There are two water reservoirs. The people own about 6 fishing Bāqārahs, which in summer are used for pearl-diving in the neighbourhood.
Ziyārat زيارت	About 2 miles south-east of Buraghleh.	40 houses. The people are Shāfi'i Sunnis.	There are two water cisterns and the people own 6 fishing Baqārahs, which in summer they use for pearl-diving near the village.
Kalātu كلاتو	About 4 miles west of **Shīvuh**.	Nil.	There is one water reservoir here, and 6 boats for fishing and local pearling are owned.
Shīvuh شيو	39 miles east-south-east of **Nāband** and 73 miles west-north-west of **Chārak**.	...	See article **Shīvuh**.
Saif-ash-Shaikh سيف الشيخ	Between **Shīvuh** and **Mugām**.	10 houses of Shāfi'i Sunnis.	The people are sailors, fishermen and divers. They have 4 or 5 small Baqārahs, which they use for fishing and for pearl-diving.
Mugām مگام	22 miles east-south-east of **Shīvuh**.	...	See article **Mugām**.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Nakhīlu نخيلو	3 miles south of **Mugām.**	80 houses. The people are dark complexioned Hanbali Sunni Arabs, described as Badu, and for this reason Nakhīlu, Jazeh and Makāhīl are known collectively as "the Bedouin territory."	The people fish, dive for pearls, cultivate, and grow dates: they own 2 Sambūks, which go to the **Bahrain** pearl-fisheries and 9 'Āmilahs, which are employed in sea-fishing in winter and in pearling on the Shaikh **Shu'aib** banks in summer.
Jazeh جزه	7 miles south-south-east of Nakhīlu, and 8 miles west of the nearer end of Shaikh **Shu'aib** island.	100 houses of the same.	There are date gardens and some cultivation; the people also fish, dive for pearls and navigate, and a few engage in trade. They own 2 Sambūks, which go to the **Bahrain** pearl-banks, besides 10 smaller Baqārahs, which are used for fishing in winter and in summer for pearling operations near home.
Makāhīl مكاهيل	1½ miles east by south of Jazeh.	50 houses of the same.	There are date gardens and cultivation and some of the people are sailors and pearl-divers. To this village belong 2 Sambūks, which are used for the carrying trade in winter and for pearl-fishing on the **Bahrain** side in summer, also 5 small Baqārahs used for pearling on the Shaikh **Shu'aib** banks. Near Makāhil is a pearl bank upon the coast which is known as the Makāhīl or Rās Bazāli برالي bank.
Chīru چيرو	45 miles south-east of **Shīvuh** and 4 or 5 miles	...	See article **Chīru.** About 3 miles west of **Chīru** is a pearl bank

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
	north-east of the nearest part of **Hindarābi** island.		on the coast which bears the name Rās Mansūri منصوري .
Kalāt كلات	9 miles east by north of **Chīru.**	200 houses. The inhabitants are Shāfi'i Sunnis.	The village has a large fort with a round tower which is 250 feet above the sea. The people own 14 Sambūks, 20 Baqārahs and 3 Varjis, of which 10 are trading vessels, 6 are large sea-going pearl boats, and the remainder are smaller craft used both for fishing and for pearling near home. They also possess some dates and cultivation, and a few of them are merchants. The Persian Imperial Customs have a post at Kalāt. A pearl bank known as 'Askar runs parallel to the coast from the neighbourhood of Kalāt towards Gūrzeh.
Gūrzeh گورزه	14 miles east by north of **Chīru**; the island of **Qais** is 12 miles to southward.	60 houses. The people are Sunnis.	The inhabitants have 7 Sambūks, 16 Baqārahs and 4 'Āmilahs, of which 4 are trading vessels and 3 are large sea-going pearl boats, while the rest are used for fishing and pearling at home. Near the coast at Gūrzeh is a pearl bank known as Kālān; and another bank called Muveh extends from near Gūrzeh in the direction of Tāvuneh.*
Tāvuneh طاونه	4 miles west-south-west of **Chārak.**	95 houses, chiefly of Bushris, a section of the Āl **'Ali** who are	The village stands on a small point; there are a few date-trees, also a

* Being exactly opposite to the island of Qais it seems not improbable that the position of Gūrzeh may correspond with that of Huzu هوزو, where in the 13th century A. D. a caravan road from Shīrāz reached the coast and travellers were wont to embark for the then flourishing city of **Qais.**

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
		at feud with the rest of the tribe; they are Sunnis.	castle on a rocky hillock at the extreme point, which is some 60 feet high. The mountains rise at less than a mile behind the village. A pearl bank known as the Tāvuneh bank begins a little to the south-west of the village and runs to meet the Muveh bank from Gūrzeh. The people are mostly poor. They have some dates and cultivation, but chiefly follow sea-faring occupations. To this place belong a couple of trading Sambūks, 12 Baqārahs, 6 'Āmilahs, 4 Shū'ais and 3 Varjis; the smaller craft are used for fishing and also for pearling on the adjacent coast and at the islands of **Farūr** and Shaikh **Shu'aib**. The Shaikh of **Chārak** is responsible for the revenue of Tāvuneh to the Persian authorities, but he seldom succeeds in recovering any of it from the village. The local authority is the head of the Bushri section of the Al **'Ali**.
Chārak چارک	34 miles east of **Chīru** and 16 miles west-north-west of **Mughu**.	...	See article **Chārak**.
Hasīneh حسینه	8 miles south-east of **Chārak**.	200 houses of Marāzīq, mostly Wahhābis.	Kūh Nemaki rises immediately inland of the village. Some of the people follow agricultural pursuits and cultivate dates, but the majority are engaged in navigation and trade. A number of them are Nākhudas commanding

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
			vessels belonging to **Lingeh** Town and the ports of Trucial **'Omān**, and the rest are mostly sailors and pearl-divers. They own 10 trading vessels (Baghlahs, Ghunchahs and Sambūks), which ply in the Gulfs of Persia and **'Omān** and pay occasional visits to Indian ports, and they possess also some 15 smaller craft (Baqārahs and 'Āmilahs) which are used for fishing and for pearl-diving on adjacent banks. Hasīneh is subject to Shaikh Ahmad-bin-Rāshid, Marzūqi, of **Mughu**, and the inhabitants are on good terms with their fellow tribesmen of **Mughu**.
Mughu مغو	17 miles south-east of **Chārak** and 23 miles west by north of **Lingeh** Town.	...	See article **Mughu**. Between Hasīneh and **Mughu** is a cape styled Rās Yarid راس يرد, off which is a pearl bank known as Bafleh.

The following villages connected with this district, which are neither upon the coast nor situated in the **Āsūh, Gābandi,** or **Gulshan** valleys, are deserving of notice:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Bavirdūn بورودون	5 miles inland and 14 miles north-west of **Mughu**.	80 houses of Wahhābis of mixed tribal origin.	This place is under **Chārak**. The people are pearl divers and agriculturists; they have 3,000 date palms, 60 camels, 15 donkeys, 80 cattle

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
			and 500 sheep and goats. There are 4 water-cisterns, also 5 wells which are 4 to 5 fathoms deep.
Kundarūn كندرون	10 miles inland and 13 miles north-north-west of **Mughu.**	150 houses of Wahhābis, who are mostly Marāzīq, and of Shāfi'i Sunnis of mixed orgin.	A dependency of **Mughu.** The people cultivate and are pearl-divers. There are 20,000 date palms, and live-stock are 60 camels, 150 donkeys, 100 cattle and 4,000 sheep and goats. The water-supply is from two reservoirs and from wells 4 fathoms deep.
Varzang (Chāh-i-) چاه ورزنگ	12 miles inland, to the north-west of **Chārak.**	A large and ancient well with pasturage.	Dependent on **Chārak,** for the inhabitants of Murāgh in the **Gulshan** valley have some cultivation here; but the grazing is enjoyed by subjects of **Chārak** and **Mughu** in common.

SHIFĀTHAH* شفاثه

By Persians, and in Turkish official parlance, styled Shifātah شفاثه, or, more pedantically, Shifātīyah شفاثيه: a fruitful palm oasis and thickly inhabited settlement on the border between Turkish **'Irāq** and the **Shāmīyah** Desert.

Position. · Shifāthah is situated nearly 40 miles to the west of **Karbala** Town, from which it is separated by a barren and sandy desert. The village of **Razāzah** apparently lies between, at about one-third of the distance from **Karbala.**

* *Authorities*: Muhammad Hasan, Muhsin, Vice-Consul at Karbala, and the Turkish Almanac.

Site and character.—Shifāthah is described as occupying a site which is flat, but raised somewhat above the level of the neighbouring country; the surface of the district surrounding it is said to be broken up by hollows and stony mounds. The date plantations of Shifāthah extend over an area of many square miles; and among these are scattered, at intervals of half a mile to a mile apart, the 17 Qasrs or walled villages of which the settlement consists. The 4 largest Qasrs, those of 'Ain عين, Darāwishah درارشه, Hasāwi حساوي and Āl Bū Zain-ad-Dīn آل بو زين الدين contain about 200 houses each; while the smallest, that of Mutlaq مطلق, has 50 and the remainder are intermediate in size. The enclosing walls of these Qasrs are 9 to 12 feet high and about 1 foot thick: the houses within are entirely of mud and very poorly constructed. The oasis is said to be 7 or 8 miles in length and the same in breadth.

Population.—The population of the entire settlement is estimated at 8,000 souls, nearly all of whom are Shī'ah Arabs not belonging to any of the well-known country tribes. Among them live a few Persians and **Balūchis**, who are Persian subjects. The nomad tribes of the vicinity are Āl Shibil and the Khawādhir, who remain in the neighbourhood for so much of the year as they can obtain sufficient water and pasture for their animals.

Agriculture.—The chief or only wealth of Shifāthah consists in its date plantations, which are extensive and form a sort of forest. The number of the palms has been estimated at between 50,000 and 60,000, and the average annual yield of dates is said to amount to 4,000 Taghārs; of the palms only about 35,000 now bear fruit, the rest being barren or worn out. Pomegranates are the only kind of fruit produced at Shifāthah besides dates.

In the settlement itself there is little cultivation except of dates, but lucerne for cattle fodder and small quantities of vegetables are sometimes grown in the open spaces between the groves. A little cultivation of wheat and barley is carried on at Jultah جلته, a locality 4 miles west of Shifāthah, and there is a little also at a place called Raudhah روضه.

Irrigation.—The whole of Shifāthah proper is irrigated by the water of a large and copious spring which rises inside the village of 'Ain and supplies 3 canals, each of them as large as the Hanaidīyah branch of the **Husainīyah** canal at **Karbala** Town; and there is even a surplus

which escapes and is lost in the hollow containing salt that crosses the **Karbala** Qadha to the north-east of Shifāthah. There are many other similar springs in the neighbourhood, but their flow is feeble and scanty by comparison.

The cultivation at Jultah is dependent partly on local springs and partly on rain, that at Raudhah exclusively upon rain.

Livestock and transport.—The animals owned in the settlement are estimated at 100 horses, 1,500 donkeys, 1,500 sheep and 500 goats: there are no buffaloes or camels. The horses are said to be good, but the other stock are not of much account.

There is little communication with the outside world, and transport between Shifāthah and **Karbala** must as a rule be specially engaged. Twice or thrice a month, as a rule, a small caravan of 15 to 20 mules and donkeys makes the journey from **Karbala** to Shifāthah and back again.

Water-supply and food.—Drinking water is obtained from the spring at Qasr-al-'Ain and from the channels which it feeds. This water, where it issues from the ground, is warm and tastes and smells of bitumen and sulphur; when it cools it becomes inodorous, but the flavour remains brackish, and it is said to cause indigestion. Rain water is procurable in hollows at Jultah until the end of July, when it dries up. Good water is also obtainable by digging to a very slight depth at Khaidhir خيظر or Akhaidhir اخيظر, a place situated in the sandy desert about 12 miles to the south-east of Shifāthah.

Food, except dates, is scarce at Shifāthah and is mostly imported: the inhabitants have little besides dates and barley bread. Vegetables can be had in small quantities only.

Occupations and industries.—Date culture is almost the only occupation at Shifāthah, but some of the inhabitants are engaged in the manufacture of palm-leaf baskets and matting.

Trade.—The only bazaar in the settlement is in Qasr-al-'Ain, where there are 60 shops: of these 10 are occupied by grocers, 3 by barbers, 2 by dyers, 14 by drapers, 4 by café keepers, 9 by grain dealers, 9 by tobacco merchants, 1 by a coppersmith, 1 by a blacksmith and 1 by a carpenter: the rest are at present empty. In each of the other Qasrs are 1 or 2 shops only, in which necessaries are sold.

Trade, apart from commodities consumed in the settlement itself, is small; and the demand of the settlement for goods is declining in consequence of the misgovernment under which the place has laboured for some years. External commercial relations are with **Karbala** and **Baghdād** on the one hand and with the **'Anizah** and **Dilaim** tribes on the other; the tribesmen come periodically in bodies to make their purchases, bringing with them wool and skins, and the market thus formed is called the Musābalah مسابلة. The annual imports and exports of Shifāthah are estimated at about £19,000 each. The principal imports are piece-goods (£17,500), loaf sugar (£650) and coffee (£270); the main exports are dates (£18,000), lambskins (£450), wool (£270) and baskets, etc. (£180).

Administration.—Shifāthah is the headquarters of a Nāhiyah in the **Karbala** Qadha and as such is the seat of a Mudīr, whose authority is maintained by a force of 20 Dhābitīyahs, half mounted and half unmounted. The government of the place, especially in the matter of taxation, has been reckless and shortsighted in recent years and has been a cause of impoverishment and discontent. It is reported that a number of cultivators have emigrated, while others have cut down their date groves and sold the wood at **Karbala** to avoid payment of the tax on trees. The Government revenue of Shifāthah is said to amount to 10,500 Līrahs a year, of which 7,500 Līrahs are produced by the Silyān or tax on palms, 2,000 Līrahs by an Ihtisāb tax, and 1,000 Līrahs by cattle and other taxes; but more than this is collected from the people.

Antiquities.—Reliable reports have been received of the existence of ancient remains, known as Qasr-al-Akhaidhir, at the watering place already mentioned 12 miles south-east of Shifāthah. They are said to be those of a vast two-storeyed building, constructed mostly of hewn stone, facing the west, and containing some very large rooms and deep, dark cellars. Local tradition connects them with the pre-Islamic Arabian dynasty of Mundhir, and the Turkish Almanac definitely ascribes them to the 8th Niman of the kingdom of Hīrah. There is now no cultivation anywhere in the neighbourhood of these ruins; but water, as already mentioned, is obtainable by digging. To the east are other remains, and in a knoll about 4 miles distant in that direction is a cave from which a spring issues. Half way from Shifāthah to Rahālīyah, to the left of the road, is a small ruined fort known as Qasr Bardawīl بردويل; it stands on a mound about 20 feet high, from the summit of

which a winding passage leads down into the interior. At Shifāthah itself, in the Qasr-al-Hasāwi, are a small mud fort said to have belonged to Shama'ūn, with which various traditions are connected, and a peculiar stone-lined cistern or well reputed inexhaustible.

SHIHŪH *
شحوح
or
SHIHHI-YĪN
شحّيين

Singular Shihhi شحّي. A peculiar tribe who inhabit the **'Omān** Promontory from **Bai'ah** northwards on the eastern, and from Khor **Khuwair** northwards on the western coast. The whole of the **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** district of the **'Omān** Sultanate is in their occupation, except a few villages which belong to the **Dhahūriyīn.** They also form the population of the three northernmost places in the **Shārjah** Principality, *viz.*, **Sha'am, Ghalīlah** and Khor Khuwair, and of the village of Hail in **Sīr**; they are found, too, at **Saham** Town in **Bātinah.**

The Shihūh are divided into two main sections and various sub-sections, as follows :—

I. Hadīyah (Bani) بني هديه	1. 'Abaid (Bani Muhammad) بني محمّد عبيد 2. 'Ali (Bani) بني علي 3. Ham Mazyūd (Bani) بنى حم مزيود 4. Khanāzirah خنازره and others including a group known as Habūs.	II. Shatair (Bani) بني شتير	1. Khanābil ah خنابله 2. Kumāzirah كمازره 3. Mahābīb محابيب 4. Maqādihah مقادحه and others.

Among the Shihūh of the coast the main distinction between Ban Hadīyah and Bani Shatair alone is regarded, and the people ordinarily classify themselves in detail by villages and not by subsections; in the interior however the minuter classification is by subsections.

* The information for this article has been obtained chiefly from the Bani Shatair section of the tribe and due allowance must be made for the fact.

The following table shows the distribution of the Shihūh upon the coast :—

Bani Hadīyah.		Bani Shataib.	
Place.	Houses.	Place.	Houses.
'Aqabah . . .	48	'Ali (Ghubb) .	150
Bakhah . . .	200	**Bai'ah** . .	450
Fadhghah . .	40	Dorsinni . .	1
Fanakhah . .	5	Ghalīlah . .	50
Ghamdhah . .	35	Gharam . .	20
Humsi . . .	6	Haffah . .	10
Harf . . .	12	Karshah . .	20
Hanah . . .	15	Khuwair (Khor) .	30
Jādi . . .	150	**Kumzār** . .	600
Jirri . . .	45	Līmah . .	150
Khasab . .	300	Qabal (Dōhat) .	5
Mūkhi . . .	30	Qabbah . .	60
Nadhīfi . . .	15	**Sha'am** . .	300
Qidah . . .	30	Sharīh . .	20
Tibāt . . .	15		
Total houses . — .	946		1,866

Besides the above the Bani Sa'ad of Ghūnah and Mad-hah in **Shamailīyah** are perhaps Shihūh; but this is uncertain.

From this table it will be seen that, with the exception of 'Aqabah, all the coast villages of the Bani Hadīyah are upon the western side of the **'Omān** Promontory from Khor Ghubb 'Ali to Tibāt, the latter place being included; and that the remainder of the littoral of the Shihūh country, so far as not occupied by the **Dhahūriyīn** tribe, is in the possession of the Bani Shatair. **Khasab** is the headquarters of the Bani Hadīyah and **Kumzār** of the Bani Shatair. The two sections are not found together except at **Khasab**, where there are a few Bani Shatair, and at **Bai'ah** and Līmah, where there are a few Bani Hadīyah.

To the above settled Shihūh must be added those of Hail in **Sīr** (50 houses) and those of **Saham** Town (a few only); the former are Bani

Hadīyah of the group called Habūs, and the latter are Bani Shatair. The **Dhahūriyīn** of **Lārak** island (40 houses) are closely connected with the Bani Shataīr Shihūh of **Kumzār**.

The following is a conspectus of the nomad Shihūh of the interior:—

Bani Hadīyah.

Section.	Families.	Remarks.
'Abaid (Bani Muhammad) بني محمّد عبيد	100	Inhabit the hills above **Khasab.**
'Ali (Bani) بني علي	200	Live in the hills above Līmah and are divided into two clans of equal strength, *viz.*, the Ahl 'Aqabah عقبة and the Bani Yidaid يديد.
Ibrāhīm (Bani) بني ابراهيم	70	Inhabit the hills near Rās-al-**Khaimah** Town.
Khanāzirah خنازرة	100	Singular Khanzūri خنزوري Dwell at Saih سيح above **Khasab.**
Ham Mazyūd (Bani) بني حم مزيود	Say 100	Occupy the hills east of **Khasab.**
Total families	570	

Bani Shatair.

Section.	Families.	Habitat.
Asamm (Bani-al-) بني الاصمّ	70	Musallih مصلّة near Līmah. [The name of this section is due according to some accounts to a deaf ancestor, according to others to the obstinate temper of the section.]
Hail (Ahl) اهل حيل	70	Maskin-al-Hail مسكن الحيل near **Bai'ah.**
Hamūd (Bani) بني حمود	35	Khabbahحبّة or Hair حير above Līmah.

Bani Shatair—contd.

Section.	Families.	Habitat.
Kanar (Bani) بني كنر	70	Kanaif كنيف above Sharīh and Sahwah صحوة above Līmah.
Khanābilah خنابله	90	Rōdhah روضه, Salhad سلحد and Maqalaili مقليلي above **Dibah.** (Singular is Khanbūli خنبولي).
Mahābīb محابيب	60	Various places in the hills ; they visit Salhad near **Dibah.**
Maqādihah مقادحه	60	Saqattah سقّطه near **Dibah.** (Singular is Maqdahi مقدحي).
Muqām (Ahl) احل مقام	100	Khabbat Sōt خبّة سوت near **Dibah** ; there are some at Karshah.
Murrah (Bani) بني مرّة	35	Sal'alah and Ghīshah غيشه near **Khasab.**
Qaiyāshah قيّاشه	100	A place Baighūt بيغوت .
Sā'ad ساعد	100	The hills above **Ghalīlah.**
Salhad (Ahl) اهل سلحد	180	Salhad and Khabbat Sōt, already mentioned.
Total houses	970	

The total number of the Shihūh tribe may be roughly estimated at 21,500 souls, of whom 14,500 belong to the coast and 7,000 to the interior.* The Shihūh are almost entirely included in the dominions of the Sultān of **'Omān** ; only about 2,000 of those on the coast and a few of those in the interior are resident outside the limits of the Sultanate in Trucial **'Omān.**

In complexion, the majority of the Shihūh are somewhat darker than the generality of Arabs. A broad distinction may be drawn between those

* The estimate of nomad sections is of doubtful accuracy ; it was mostly obtained from Bani Shatair of **Kumzār.**

of the coast and those of the interior, between whom there is little intercourse and who know little of each other. The Shihūh of the littoral inhabit houses built of stones and mud : their food consists of the fish they catch, of rice imported from the towns of **Shārjah, Qishm** and **Masqat,** and of dates grown at **Khasab** or imported from **Dibah** or **Bātinah,** supplemented in some places by shell-fish which they gather in the shallows. Their occupations are fishing, pearl diving on the pearl banks of the Persian Gulf in boats belonging to other tribes, wading for pearls on their own coasts, the culture of dates where possible, and the herding of goats ; they also keep poultry. A part of the date plantations at **Khasab** and **Dibah** is owned by Shihūh of other places on the coast of **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** ; and in the date season the majority of the littoral Shihūh forsake their coast villages and migrate to **Khasab, Dibah** and **Bātinah,** partly to escape the intolerable heat which then prevails at their homes and partly to gain a livelihood by labour in the date harvest.

The Shihūh of the interior are described as Bedouins, but some of them have houses built of loose stones. Their chief wealth appears to consist in goats, of which they own large numbers, but they are said to grow the greater quantity of the grain which they require. Water they are said to obtain from natural reservoirs in the rocks which, where necessary, they have improved ; they have no regular wells. They are entirely ignorant of fishing and seafaring pursuits and many of them never come down to the coast.

In religion the Shihūh, both settled and nomad, are mostly Shāfi'is ; but from and including **Sha'am** and **Bai'ah** southwards on either side of the **'Omān** Promontory they are now Hanbalis. They have, since Wahhābi times, abandoned the practice of worshipping at certain Mazārs or tombs of holy men to which they were formerly wont to resort ; but those in the hills have no mosques and are extremely superstitious, and the tribe as a whole are still ignorant and imperfect Muhammadans In the last cholera epidemic (1904) some of the Shihūh offered sacrifices to the Jinns in the mountains and dug ditches round their villages to keep out the cholera spirits. Two languages are spoken among the Shihūh. The more general is the Shihhi dialect of Arabic ; the other, which is confined to the Kumāzirah subdivision of the Bani Shatair and to their **Dhahūriyīn** relations, is heard chiefly at **Kumzār** and on **Lārak** island and is an Iranian dialect. From this fact it may not unreasonably be inferred that the Shihūh are a composite tribe, essentially Arab, that has absorbed some Persian elements.

The Sultān of **'Omān** intervenes but little in the affairs of the tribe; the Wāli who represents him has his seat at **Khasab**. The Shihūh belong to the Hināwi political faction and are now fairly well armed with modern rifles. The **Dhahūriyīn**, whose settlements are surrounded by Shihhi country, generally follow the lead of the Shihūh in political matters, though nominally they belong to the opposite political faction: their connection with the Shihūh appears to be chiefly through the Bani Shatair section, only those of Maqāqah, it is said, and perhaps of Qānah and Sībi being connected with the Bani Hadīyah. The Bani Shamaili tribe of Trucial **'Omān** are closely related to the Shihūh, of whom they may almost be regarded as a section.

SHINĀFĪYAH شنافية

A town or large village in Turkish **'Irāq**, situated chiefly on the left bank of the 'Atshān continuation of the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah** immediately below its exit from the Bahr-an-Najaf. The people number about 3,500 souls and most of them inhabit huts; among them are said to be included most of the former inhabitants of Lāmlūm village, now deserted, on the **Euphrates**. There is a bazaar of some 60 shops. Shināfīyah is the headquarters of a Nāhiyah similarly named in the **Shāmīyah** Qadha and is consequently the seat of a Mudīr. There is also a harbourmaster at this place.

SHINĀS شناص **SUB-WILĀYAT**

A subdivision of the Wilāyat of **Sohār** in the **'Omān** Sultanate; it lies to the north-west of the **Liwa** subdivision of the same Wilāyat, and, the detached **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** tract excepted, is the last possession of the Sultān of **'Omān** in this direction. The following are the principal places in Shinās in their order from south to north:—

Name.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Shinās Town شناص	...	See article **Shinās** Town. About here and Widaiyāj Wādi **Hatta** falls into the sea.
Widaiyāj وديّاج	40 houses of Bani **Jābir**.	The inhabitants own 80 camels, 15 donkeys, 30 cattle and 400 sheep and goats. Dates number 1,500.

Name.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Aqr عقر	100 houses of **Mazārī'**.	Tobacco is grown. There are 8 camels, 10 donkeys, 25 cattle and 80 sheep and goats, also 1,500 date palms.
Bilaidah بليدة	20 houses of Bani **'Umr**.	The port of Khadhrawain. There are 7 camels, 15 donkeys, 20 cattle, 70 sheep and goats and 600 date trees.
Khadhrawain خضروين	200 houses of Biduwāt.	About a mile inland from Bilaidah. Tobacco is cultivated and there are 5,000 date palms. Animals are 20 camels, 50 donkeys, 30 cattle and 300 sheep and goats.
Bū Baqarah بو بقرة	200 houses of **Za'āb** and Bani **Jābir**.	Wādi-al-**Qor** reaches the sea at this place. Tobacco, wheat and millet are grown, and there are 10 camels, 20 donkeys, 30 cattle and 200 sheep and goats, also 2,000 dates and 25 Shāshahs.
Murair-as-Saghīrah مرير الصغيرة	70 houses of Darāmikah.	Murair serves as a port for Wādi-al-**Qor**: 15 Baqārahs and Batīls belonging to the place run to **Masqat** Town and the Persian Gulf. The inhabitants have 4,000 date palms, 20 camels, 20 donkeys, 35 cattle and 250 sheep and goats.
Murair-al-Kabīrah مرير الكبيرة	200 houses of Matārīsh.	There are 3,000 date palms and ordinary cultivation; tobacco also is grown. Animals are 25 camels, 25 donkeys, 40 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. 18 Baqārahs belong to this port.

The settled population of the sub-Wilāyat is thus about 6,200 souls. The houses are mere huts, except at Bū Baqarah and Murair, where a certain proportion are of stone. Wells are found throughout the tract.

SHINĀS
شناص
TOWN

A considerable town on the **Bātinah** coast of the **'Omān** Sultanate; it is situated 30 miles north-north-west of **Sohār** Town and is the capital of the **Shinās** subdivision of the **Sohār** Wilāyat. It consists of about 400 houses of Riyāyisah, Bani **Ka'ab** and **Balūchis**, and the population is thus about 2,000 souls. There is a fort occupied on behalf of the Sultān of **'Omān** by a garrison of 10 men under an 'Aqīd The bazaar contains 7 shops, of

which 4 are kept by Hindus. The people depend upon their date plantations and on fishing and other sea-faring occupations: there is no cultivation of cereals. The water-supply is from wells. Shinās is the port of Wādis **Hatta** and Faidh and possesses 4 Baqārahs which run to **Masqat** Town.

SHIQQAQ
شقّق

A district in the **Kuwait** Principality, lying between the **Bātin** on the north, the Mahzūl hill on the west, **Dibdibah** on the south and Umm-al-**Khīlān** and **Bātih** on the east. Its centre is about 50 miles north-west of **Jahrah**; and it appears to take its name from a number of Shiqqahs or depressions, some of which run north-east and others south-west. Shiqqaq is understood to resemble the districts of **Bātin** and **Yāh** in its physical features; it has no fixed inhabitants.

SHĪVUH
شيوه

One of the **Shibkūh** ports of the **Persian Coast**; it is situated about 39 miles east-south-east of **Nāband** and 73 miles west-north-west of **Chārak.** Half-a-mile south-east of the village is a peaked hill about 250 feet high, and a hill about 120 feet in height behind the village carries a tower; there is also a fort in the place itself. A large, flat, black rock, projecting into the sea in front of the village, forms a small boat-harbour and is the best landing-place. The anchorage at Shīvuh is said to be tolerably well sheltered, close in, from the Shamāl; but there must be a considerable swell. A moderate amount of good water is contained in wells close to the beach. Shīvuh consists of about 150 stone houses and huts, partly of Arabs and partly of Persians from Lār, etc.; the people are mostly Sunnis, and are engaged in trade, navigation and pearl-diving, but they have also some ordinary cultivation and date-gardens. Their palms are estimated at 2,000 trees and their livestock at 4 horses, 20 donkeys, 60 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. Sweet water is yielded by two wells. Shīvuh is the principal port of the **Gābandi** valley and carries on a considerable trade with the ports of the Persian Gulf generally and also with **'Omān.** There are no shops but there are several warehouses. Here are owned 15 trading Sambūks, 9 Sambūks used for pearl fishing on the west side of the Gulf, and 21 small Baqārahs and Varjis which are used for fishing and pearling upon the Persian coast. Shīvuh is subject to the Nasūri Shaikh of **Gābandi,** and the annual revenue of the place, which till lately was payable to the Khāns of Lār, is now payable to the Governor of **Bastak.** The place has recently received a considerable accession to its population through

immigration from **Kangūn** and **Tāhiri**; the immigrants were sympathisers with Sulaimān, the Nasūri Shaikh of **Tāhiri**, whom the Khān of **Dashti** expelled by force of arms in 1904.

SHU'AIB * (SHAIKH)
شيخ شعيب
or
JAZĪRAT-ASH-SHAIKH
جزيرة الشيخ

To British navigators at one time known as "Busheab." An island of some importance in the Persian Gulf; it subtends the coast of the **Shibkūh** district, to which it is nearly parallel, from **Shīvuh** in the west to Nakhīlu in the east at a mean distance of about 14 miles, but at the east end a curve in the coast line brings it within 5 miles of the island. The length of the island from west to east is almost 15, and its breadth nearly 3 miles. It is of brown colour and level outline, rising to a height of 120 feet in the centre and having a low plain 1 to 2 miles in extent at either extremity; the greater part is nearly destitute of vegetation. The coast of the island all round consists chiefly of low cliff with sandy points and bights in places; the anchorages off the coast are sheltered from one direction only; pearl banks are found upon the whole circumference except at one part on the north side near the east end of the island. Water occurs in wells 2 to 3 fathoms deep and is of good quality.

There are 10 villages on the island, which are as follow :—

Name.	Position.	Houses.	Remarks.
Dehrīz دهريز	...	20 houses.	Resources are 8 fishing boats, 5 donkeys, 5 cattle and 50 sheep and goats. There are no dates.
Dehkūn دهكون	...	40 houses.	The people own 10 fishing boats (Baqārahs), 5 cattle and 60 sheep and goats. There are no dates.
Halah حله	Not far from Rās.	15 houses.	There are 6 fishing boats (Baqārahs), 120 date-palms, 5 donkeys, 5 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.

* A plan of part of Shaikh Shu'aib island will be found as an inset in Admiralty Chart No. 2373—2837 A. To the mediæval Arab and Persian geographers the island appears to have been known as Lāwān, Allān, Lān and Lār : *vide* Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate.*

Name.	Position.	Houses.	Remarks.
Kufāli كفالي	...	10 houses.	There are 4 fishing boats, Shū'ais.
Kūseh كوسه	...	10 houses.	There are 3 fishing boats (Baqārahs). No dates.
Laz لز	On the north coast, one mile from the east end of the island.	70 houses.	The principal village on the island: it stands on a small rocky point and has some cultivated land with date palms and other trees to the south of it. There are 21 fishing boats (Baqārahs and Shū-'ais), 7 donkeys, 10 cattle and 100 sheep goats.
Laza لزا	On the north coast, 5 miles from the east end of the island.	80 houses.	There are 19 fishing boats (Baqārahs), 10 cattle and 150 sheep and goats.
Qurat قرط	On the south coast, 6 miles from the east end of the island.	50 houses.	Resources are 8 fishing boats, 600 date trees, 5 donkeys, 10 cattle and 120 sheep and and goats.
Rās راس	On the north coast, one mile from the west end of the island.	20 houses.	The inhabitants possess 6 fishing boats, 20 date-palms, 6 donkeys, 10 cattle, and 100 sheep and goats.

In all there are thus about 300 houses on Shaikh Shu'aib and the total population may be about 1,500 souls. The people are Arabs of various tribes; in religion they are Shāfi'i Sunnis. In summer the population is augmented by immigrants from the **Persian Coast** who build themselves huts. A few of the inhabitants are **'Abādilah** who immigrated about 50 years ago. Some cultivation of wheat and barley is carried on, but the principal occupations are fishing and pearl-diving. Only one pearl-boat is large enough to visit the banks on the Arabian side in summer; but there is also a Sambūk which makes trading voyages to the **Shibkūh** ports and **Bahrain.** The smaller boats, about 85 in number, are used for fishing and for pearling on the local banks only. Shaikh Shu'aib is subject to the Hamadi Shaikh of **Mugām,** whose

authority is represented by a resident Nāib at Laz: the Shaikh, who is reputed better off than most of his compeers, is said to derive most of his substance from the possession of the island. There are about 40 modern rifles in the possession of the inhabitants.

SHURĀ-'AWAH شرعواه

To English navigators formerly known as "Sherarrow." A very small island, not rising more than 40 feet above the sea, situated in the bay between Abu **Dhabi** and **Qatar** about 34 miles north by west of **Dalmah.** Its political position appears to be indeterminate, resembling that of **Hālūl** island. In the neighbourhood are two pearl banks, *viz.*, Tubābāt Shurā'awah about 5 miles to the north, and Qarn-al-'Ashairiq about 6 miles to the north-west.

SHŪSH شوش

The site and ruins of the ancient palace and citadel of Susa, on the left bank of the **Shāūr** stream, 15 miles south-west of **Dizfūl** Town. The city of Susa extended from the right bank of the **Shāūr** to the river **Karkheh,** 1½ miles distant, and beyond it. The remains upon the left bank of the **Shāūr** occupy a space over 6 miles in circumference and consist of three concentric tiers: the second of these, representing the palace and its enclosure, is still 72 feet high with a perimeter of 2½ miles; the uppermost or citadel, still known as Qal'eh Shūsh, is 120 feet in height and measures 1,100 yards round the base and 850 yards round the summit. *

Below the chief mound of Shūsh, with the **Shāūr** running immediately below its walls, is the reputed tomb of the prophet Daniel دانيال, the custody of which affords a livelihood to a Saiyid. The shrine is admittedly empty, and the guardians maintain that the coffin, made of glass and containing records as well as the body of the prophet, is buried beneath the waters of the river; they trust to the uncertainty regarding the exact spot to protect the remains from the sacrilegious curiosity of the European

* A French Archæological Mission under M. De Morgan has for some years been engaged in excavations here, and the proportions of the citadel have now been reduced to less than the dimensions stated in the text. The Mission occupy a sort of castle which they have themselves constructed. A plan of the rules, as they were and a sketch of the tomb of Daniel will be found in Loftus's *Travels and Researches.*

archæologist. The shrine is much resorted to by pilgrims from the towns of **Dizfūl** and **Shūshtar,** and it is naturally held in high veneration by the Jews, who admit its authenticity. When the country between is quiet it is occasionally visited by Jewish pilgrims from **'Amārah** on the **Tigris.**

In the 10th century A. D. Shūsh was a populous town, and the district in which it stood was celebrated for its raw silk and sugarcane, both of which were then important products of **'Arabistān.** To the mediæval Arab geographers the place was known as **Sūs** سوس.

SHŪSHTAR شوشتر **DISTRICT**

A district of Persia, forming with the districts of **Dizfūl** and **Rāmuz** the northern division of the province of **'Arabistān.** The physical geography, climate, population and government of the Shūshtar District are described in the article on Northern **'Arabistān,** and its agriculture, trade and communications receive notice in the article on **'Arabistān** as a whole : only the question of limits and that of topography remain to be dealt with here.

Boundaries.—The Shūshtar district is completely surrounded by Persian territory. On the north it is bounded by the **Bakhtiyāri** hills, extending however for a short distance into the same to include the level tract of **'Aqīli** upon the **Kārūn** river ; on the east its limit is the **Gargar** river, except opposite **Shūshtar** Town, where it makes a loop 7 miles in length to the eastward so as to include the village of Būlaiti along with its lands ; its southern boundary, which is short and divides it from the **Ahwāz** district of Southern **'Arabistān,** crosses the **Miyānāb** island from side to side about 5 miles above **Band-i-Qīr** and thence runs to the left bank of the **Diz,** which it strikes immediately above the locations of the **'Anāfijeh** tribe ; its western border is at the same time the eastern border of the **Dizfūl** District of Northern **'Arabistān** and is defined in the article on that district.

Topography.—The majority of inhabited places in the Shūshtar district are enumerated and described in the articles on **'Aqīli,** on the **Gargar** and **Shatait** rivers and on **Miyānāb** ; a few more which are situated to the west of the **Shatait** are given in the table below. Reference to the various articles quoted and to the following table will show

that the population of the district without **'Aqīli**, inclusive of **Shūshtar** Town (20,000) and exclusive of nomads, is about 35,000 souls.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Daimcheh دیمچه	About 8 miles north-west of **Shūshtar** Town.	A tract of land with traces of former occupation, namely, a deep masonry well on the south side of the road and a ruined stable facing it. A flight of stone steps leads down to the well and the entrance is covered by a small building.	The stable is said to have been built by the Nizām-us-Saltaneh during his Governorship of **'Arabistān**. In the hot weather some Arabs under Shaikh Farhān Asad of the **Kathīr** camp and open shallow wells at a place a mile or two nearer to **Shūshtar** Town than these remains.
Dih Nau (Qal'eh) قلعه ده نو	About 30 miles south-south-east of **Dizfūl** Town, not far from the left bank of the **Diz** and level with the tract called Umm-al-Wāwi.	A house and stables belonging to Shaikh Farhān Asad of the **Kathir** who has recently transferred his residence to this place from Lim Kathīr on the **Diz**: there are also some huts. The site is in an open plain, grassy and cultivated. Near the village is a large flat-topped mound, the remains apparently of an old and once strong fort: there is also an Imāmzādeh called Nabi Jarjīs نبي جرجيس	Wheat and barley are cultivated without artificial irrigation; and water is from a stream, the Lūreh لوره, which comes from a spring near Shalgahi in the **Dizfūl** District. Livestock are mares, mules, camels, donkeys, buffaloes, cattle and sheep. In the neighbourhood 200 households are camped in tents, who muster 400 rifles and are subject to Shaikhs 'Abdul Hasan, Shāya' and Muttalib, brothers of Shaikh Farhān.
Farajābād فرج آباد	17 or 18 miles south-south-east of **Dizfūl** Town, to the east of the **'Ajīrub**.	A village of 60 houses of Shūshtaris, Arabs, and a few Dizfūlis. They have about 50 rifles.	Wheat, barley, beans, cotton, rice, Kunjid, millet, and Māsh are grown; animals are mares, mules, donkeys, buffaloes, cattle and sheep. Water is from the stream called Lūreh, which goes also to Qal'eh Dih Nau; it is not of good quality. There are 2 mills, one out of repair and the other nearly 2 miles distant from the village. 100 yards from the village fort is a shrine called Buq'eh-i-'Ali-ibn-Mūsa Riza.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
			The place originally belonged to the Sādāt-i-Mar'ashīyeh of **Shūshtar** Town, but ⅓ of it is now owned by Shaikh **Farhān** Asad of the **Kathīr** tribe, who keeps 24 riflemen in the village; the remainder is the property of Agha Nizām, son of the late Āgha Riza, Mustaufi, of **Shūshtar**, by whom it was bought.
Garmak (Ab) آب گرمك	West of the **Shatait** and east of the Bait **Sa'ad** and **Kathīr** country.	A tract of arable and pastoral land.	Belongs to residents of **Shūshtar** Town. There are no habitations.
Gotwand گتوند	On the right bank of the **Kārūn**, about 12 miles north by west of **Shūshtar** Town and 5 miles south-east of Āb Bīd in the **Dizfūl** District.	A town said to contain 1,000 households of Haftlang **Bakhtiyāris**. The houses are of stone and mud with brick roofs, and there are 2 public baths and 12 mosques. The place is divided into two wards, Sarāki سرکي and Māl Bāla مال بالا, each under a separate Raīs. About 1,500 rifles are said to be owned here.*	This place is the property of the **Bakhtiyāri** Khāns and the writ of the Persian Governor of Northern **'Arabistan** does not run. Wheat and barley are cultivated without irrigation, and water is said to be from the river only. There are many mares and mules, also donkeys, cattle and sheep; and rafts are maintained on the Kārūn. Gotwand was plundered about 1902 by the Dīrakwand **Lurs**.
Jallakān جلاكان	On the right bank of the **Kārūn**, 9 miles north of **Shūshtar** Town and 3 miles south-east of Gotwand.	A village of 200 houses of Haftlang **Bakhtiyāris**, variously constructed. There are about 100 rifles.	Owned by the **Bakhtiyāri** Khāns, who seized it 20 years ago from a Kalāntar of **Shūshtar**; there is a small mud fort and some date trees. Water is from the river and there is no irrigation. There is dry cultivation of wheat and barley, and livestock are the same as at Gotwand. The annual Persian revenue assessment of Jallakān is 280 Tūmāns.
Naisīyeh نيسيه	Near the right bank of the **Shatait**, opposite Būrāki.	Same as Garmak above.	Same as Garmak above.

* According to another authority there are only 600 households and about 1,000 fighting men at Gotwand.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Pahwindeh پهوندہ	On the road from **Shūshtar** Town to **Kāunak**, 16 miles from the former and 6 from the latter.	A village of 60 mud huts of Haftlang **Bakht i y ā r i s.** There is a small fort, and 200 yards to the north are a few Kunār trees; while 600 yards to the south, upon the road, is a built-over well of fresh water.	This place was the property of Kāzim Khān, a Kalāntar of **Shūshtar** Town, but he was done to death and his property seized by the Governor of **'Arabistān** in 1905. In the hot weather Arabs under Shaikh Farhān Asad of the **Kathīr** come here for pasturage and sink shallow wells in a dry watercourse beside the village.
Shāhwali شاهولي	3 or 4 miles south-east of Farajābād.	200 houses of Shūshtaris, some Arabs and a few Dizfūlis: 15 families of **Sabians** are included among the population. There are about 200 rifles, 80 of the men are mounted, and the people are noted for their fighting qualities. There are 2 mills, one at 3 miles from the village; the other, at 100 yards from the village fort, pays 12 Qrāns in cash and 6 Mans of flour daily to the owner.	Mares, mules, donkeys, buffaloes, cattle, sheep and goats are owned here; the crops are wheat, barley, beans, rice, Kunjid, cotton, millet and Māsh; water is from the Shūreh stream, apparently the tributary so named of the **Diz** river. Of the village ⅓ is owned by Shaikh Farhān Asad of the **Kathīr**; the remaining ⅔ belong to a certain Qāid 'Abdullah who is rich and hospitable.
Sorakān سوركان	Same as Garmak above.	Same as Garmak above.	Same as Garmak above.
Tāhir Khān (Cham) چم طاهر خان	Said to be near the right bank of the **Shatait**, further up than Naisīyeh.	Do.	Do. The name is pronounced Chimtār Khān.

SHUSHTAR شوشتر TOWN

The town of Shūshtar, the administrative capital of Northern **'Arabistān**, is situated at the northern extremity of the **Miyānāb** in the angle formed by the division of the **Kārūn** into its **Shatait** and **Gargar** branches. Shūshtar, by the Arab geographers called Tustar, was a very

flourishing place in the 10th and 14th centuries A. D. and appears to have been at that time the capital of **'Arabistān.***

Site.—Shūshtar stands for the most part on somewhat elevated ground, consisting of the ordinary alluvial soil of the country intermingled with the ruins and rubbish of ages. Overhanging the **Shatait,** however, at the corner where its course changes from west to south, is a high isolated sandstone cliff 100 feet high, on which stands the citadel or Qal'eh; except at this point the left bank of the **Shatait** at Shūshtar is low, and exhibits, when the river is running at its normal level, a long shelving beach of shingle. On the **Gargar** an outcrop of sandstone commences a little way below the head of the stream and continues for a short way down.

Buildings and public works.—The houses of Shūshtar, though of some height and architectural pretension, are mostly old and in bad repair, and large parts of the town are ruinous and deserted. The majority of the houses are provided with subterranean chambers, lighted and ventilated by vertical shafts here called Shawwādāns شوّادان, and with flat parapeted roofs about 30 feet from the ground. Both these appurtenances are designed for comfort in the hot weather; the cellar then becomes by day the scene of family life, which at night is transferred to the roof.† The sanitary condition of the town, chiefly in consequence of an arrangement which makes the public street a receptacle of domestic sewage, is indescribably foul; but, as the ground in most parts has a natural fall, matters are improved by rain instead of being aggravated as at **Dizfūl.** The bazaar consists of an open space, surrounded by rows of hovels used as shops, and encumbered with fragments of ruined walls against which shelters and screens are placed in the day time to form booths. The chief architectural features of the town are a large Jāmi' mosque standing on an eminence near the Pul-i-Lashkar bridge to the south of the town; a lofty leaning minaret; about 20 mosques, some of which have blue-tiled domes; and some 15 Imāmzādehs and Qadamgāhs.

* A *Vide* Le Strange.

† A curious point about Shūshtar is that some of the houses in the town have nicknames by which they are universally known. Such are the Khāneh-i-Pashkheh or House of Flies, the Khāneh-i-Buz or House of the Goat, the Khāneh-i-Kalleh Khushk or House of the Hot-Tempered One, and the Khāneh-i-Mawās Birō or House of "Hurry and Begone," the name in the last case referring (it is believed) to some former owner of particularly repulsive aspect.

The engineering works connected with Shūshtar upon the **Gargar** and the **Shatait** are noticed under those names; but here must be mentioned the Mīnau مینو canal, which traverses part of the town and is the only canal that waters the **Miyānāb.** This channel leaves the **Shatait** by an opening pierced in the base of the citadel rock and, running for some distance underground, emerges near the head of the Dizfūl bridge: thence it finds its way by a deep cutting to the south of the town where, passing under a bridge called the Pul-i-Lashkar پل لشکر, it gains the open country. The discharge of this canal, measured on the 25th of March 1905 when it was running 5 feet below its maximum level, was 970 cubic feet a second; its bed-width was found to be about 60 feet, the maximum depth of water was 6 feet and the surface velocity 5 feet a second.

Shūshtar could formerly be quitted by three land-routes; that to the west over the **Dizfūl** bridge has now ceased to exist in consequence of the rupture of the bridge, and its place has been taken by a ferry; the others are the Pul-i-Lashkar* road already mentioned, which conducts to the **Miyānāb,** and the Pul-i-Būlaiti dam which affords at passage to Būlaiti village, virtually a suburb of Shūshtar on the left bank of the **Gargar,** and to the country beyond.

Inhabitants.—The present population of Shūshtar is about 20,000 souls, but the place seems to be declining. The great bulk of the people belong to an indigenous mongrel breed, unknown by any name save that of Shūshtaris, who speak a Persian patois of their own resembling (but distinguishable from) that of the Dizfūlis. All of the Shūshtaris are Shī'ah Muhammadans: their most prominent sections are Saiyids, Khawānīn and Mashāikh, found here as at **Dizfūl,** who number about 1,000, 500 and 500 persons respectively. The town contains no Arabs, and a few **Bakhtiyāris** constitute the only community which is not merged in the general body of Shūshtaris: the greater homogeneity of the population may perhaps be regarded as indicative of a municipal existence longer or more continuous than that of **Dizfūl.**

Manufactures, occupations and trade.—A number of local industries are carried on at Shūshtar. Among the articles manufactured are woven carpets of wool called Gilīms or Harāmis; woollen cloth for 'Abas; coarse cotton canvas; light cotton stuffs for clothing; turbans and waist cloths; cotton shoes; coats, hats and floor cloths of felt; objects of iron, copper,

* This road no doubt led to the town of Lashkar or 'Askar Mukram while it existed, hence the name of the bridge.

brass and German silver as at **Dizfūl**; silver work; glazed earthenware; pack and riding saddles. Occupations not connected with these manufactures are the burning of bricks, the making of lime, the manufacture of opium for local use and for export, the tanning of leather, and the dyeing of cloth. Such of the inhabitants as are not engaged in these manufactures and other occupations live for the most part by wholesale or retail trade, by agriculture or by religion: the residue are builders, carpenters, muleteers and raftsmen. Shūshtar is the river port of **Dizfūl**, through which the latter receives all its imports from abroad and despatches all its foreign exports; and all **Dizfūl** merchants have agents or correspondents at Shūshtar. Messrs. Lynch Brothers have a trading agency at Shūshtar; their representative is at present an Armenian. Trade methods are much the same as at **Dizfūl**. The Shūshtar Man is equal to 15·487 lbs English.

Resources and transport.—The water-supply of Shūshtar is of course unlimited. Supplies, except fuel which comes from **'Aqīli** and the jungles on the **Diz**, are drawn chiefly from **Miyānāb**: food and forage cannot be called abundant, but in good years there are considerable stocks of both in the town. About 800 mules are owned at Shūshtar, but of these a varying number are always absent either at grazing or on caravan. There are 20 flour mills in working order on the **Gargar**, but only 10 of them can be run in the hot weather.

Administration and revenue.—Shūshtar, though inferior to **Dizfūl** in size and prosperity, is the head-quarters of the Persian administration in Northern **'Arabistān** and the seat of the **Hākim** or Governor:* this distinction it no doubt owes to its historical pre-eminence, strategic importance with regard to both hills and plains, and convenient position upon the **Kārūn** river. The citadel or castle, formerly known as Qal'eh-i-Salāsal قلعه سلاسل but now generally styled simply Qal'eh-i-Hukūmati قلعه حكومتي, is situated, as already mentioned, upon a rocky bluff that overlooks the headwaters of the **Shatait**: it contains the Governor's palace and is adjoined by an arsenal. The Qal'eh is constructed in several tiers, is surrounded by a lofty wall and appears to threaten rather than to protect the town. In former days it might well have withstood siege, but its defences would be valueless against modern artillery; moreover, it is partially commanded at a short range by the houses on the edge of the town, and, at longer ranges, from the further

* There was also till recently a Deputy-Governor: see the article on Northern **'Arabistān**.

side of the **Shatait.** The strength of the garrison is not fixed and is usually a negligible quantity. There are at Shūshtar a Persian post office, telegraph office and customs house.

The revenue levied on the town is a part of that assessed on the district, but it is collected separately, *viz.*, it is distributed in lump sums among the different trade guilds and the amount due from each trade is collected by the head of the guild and paid by him to the Mustaufi.* The following are some of the principal items: Baqqāls or general dealers, 300 Tūmāns per annum; Bazzāzes or cloth merchants, 200; 'Attārs or grocers and druggists, 120; copper-smiths, 14; Harāmbāfs or carpet weavers, 150. The flour mills upon the **Gargar** afford an annual revenue to Government that fluctuates between 600 and 800 Tūmāns; this is collected by a curious double method. The mill-owner first takes for himself 1 Chahārak of the flour for every Man ground and the Government Farrāsh at the same time takes 2 Siyāh Pūl in cash from the owner of the flour on account of every Man; afterwards, the money received from the persons patronising a particular mill having been totalled at the end of the week, the owner of the mill is required to deliver to Government one Man of flour for every Qrān which has been collected by Government from his customers. The Governor at present holds a monopoly of the ferry upon the **Dizfūl** road, for which he pays 600 Tūmāns a year to the Persian Government.

Political matters.—Shūshtar is the seat of two powerful groups of Mujtahids who are much more influential than the Mujtahids of **Dizfūl**: the principal Mujtahid is at present Hāji Saiyid 'Abdus Samad, who with his family owns numerous villages situated on the **Gargar** and **Shatait** and in **Miyānāb** and is landlord of the **Hardān** tribe in Kharrān. The administration of public charity and the management of education are in their hands; and before the advent of the present strong Governor in 1905 the town was virtually ruled by them, some of the more important among the Khawānīn being then the only other persons who had any voice in public affairs. There is an Imām Jum'eh at Shūshtar as there is at **Dizfūl.** Shūshtar is not now a natural political centre, and if the Persian Governor and Mujtahids were to be removed it would probably fall into obscurity.

SĪB سیب

A scattered town on the **Bātinah** coast of the **'Omān** Sultanate; it is 25 miles west of **Masqat** Town and is the first place of importance

* In 1908 the Mustaufi stated that the assessment on the town of Shūshtar, and on the villages most closely connected with it, was 3,000 Tūmāns a year in cash and 100 Kharvārs of grain.

reached in **Bātinah** from the **Masqat** side. Sīb consists of several detached quarters; the aggregate number of dwellings may be about 1,000; nearly all of them are huts. The principal tribes are **'Awāmir** (460 houses, including 60 of the Aulād Mahaiyi section), **Balūchis** and **Jadgāls** (200 houses), **Siyābiyīn** of the Mabāsili, Mahāmil and other sections (30, 30, and 5 houses), Bani **Hina** of the Aulād Yūsuf section (60 houses), Aulād Hadīd (50 houses), Bani **'Umr** (45 houses), Āl 'Umair (45 houses), Bani **Jābir** (30 houses), **Hirth** (30 houses) and Persians (15 houses). The bazaar consists of about 50 Arab and Persian shops, besides 8 which are kept by Hindu traders. Extensive date groves and many gardens producing lucerne, mangoes, limes and almonds, surround the town; the chief resources of the people are date and fruit-growing and fishing. Sīb is the port for Wādi **Samāil**, so far as not served by **Matrah**, and for Wādi **Tau** the trade of which it divides with **Barkah**: 10 Shāshahs and 40 small boats are owned here which do not ordinarily run further than **Masqat**. Sīb is cooler and healthier than **Masqat**, and in summer many inhabitants of **Masqat** resort here and erect temporary houses. A Wāli, whose residence is at the inner edge of the date groves about a mile from the coast, is posted here with a detachment of 40 men commanded by an 'Aqīd to support his authority. The customs duty on goods imported into Sīb is payable at **Masqat**, but Zakāt to the amount of $1,000 a year is collected locally at Sīb and remitted to **Masqat**.

SIKAN-DARĪYAH سكندريه

In Turkish **'Irāq**, a village of some 50 mud houses with a Khān and several brick enclosures, forming a stage on the main route from **Baghdād** to **Karbala**. Sikandarīyah is situated in the Qadha of **Karbala** on the left bank of a canal of the same name; the canal belongs to the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah and is mentioned in the article on the **Euphrates** river. Cultivation is being rapidly developed, especially to the east of the village; there is also some grazing in the neighbourhood, and numerous flocks and herds may be seen in winter between Sikandarīyah and **Musaiyib**. A school and a mosque here are the property of the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah, and that department is represented by a local manager. The inhabitants of Sikandarīyah are nearly all Shī'ahs and agriculturists.

SIKAR (QAL'AT) قلعة سكر

A village of Turkish **'Irāq** on the left bank of the Shatt-al-**Gharāf**, about 20 miles south-south-west of **Hai** Town and 30 miles north by west of **Shatrat-al-Muntafik**. It is situated in the Qadha of **Hai**. The population is about 1,000 souls, most of whom are Faili **Kurds**, and there is a small bazaar of 20 shops. Wheat and barley are cultivated in the neighbourhood; but there is no accumulation of grain and no transport. The Arabs about are Bani Hāshim. The Turkish Government is represented only by a Chāūsh, or Sergeant of Dhābitīyahs, with a dozen men under him.

SĪR صير

A fertile, cultivated strip on the coast of the Rās-al-**Khaimah** District in the **Shārjah** principality in Trucial **'Omān**: it extends from two or three miles south of **Rams** to about seven miles south of Rās-al-**Khaimah** Town and is thus about 12 miles in length. On the eastern side it is bounded by the hills of the **'Omān** Promontory, which are here five or six miles from the coast, and on the west by the sea north of Rās-al-**Khaimah** Town and by red sand hills south of that point: its extreme breadth, towards its south end, is about five miles.

The following are its villages in order from north to south:—

Name.	Reported position.	Remarks.
Shimil شمل	5 miles inland.	200 houses of Bani Shamaili. There are 50 camels, 20 cattle, 700 sheep and 4,000 date palms.
Ghubb غب	1½ miles inland.	40 houses of mixed tribes. The people own some 10 cattle, 20 donkeys, 18 camels, 50 goats and sheep and about 700 date trees.
Hadaibah حديبه	Do.	30 houses of Bayādīr, owning the usual animals and about 500 date trees.
'Araibi عريبي	1 mile or less south-west of the town of Rās-al-Khaimah.	40 houses of Bayādīr, who possess the usual animals and 600 dates.
Qawais قويس	On the sea.	7 or 8 houses of Bayādīr: they have no livestock.

* Portions of Sīr are shown in the maps *Route of Lieutenant-Colonel Herbert Disbrowe, etc.*, 1865, and *Route taken by Major P. Z. Cox, etc.*, 1905.

Name.	Reported position.	REMARKS.
Qasaidāt قصيدات	1½ miles south-south-west of the town of Rās-al-Khaimah.	20 houses of Bayādīr. The animals are 10 camels, 20 donkeys, 15 cattle and 300 sheep and goats. There are 700 dates.
Falaiyah فليّه	5 miles south of Rās-al-Khaimah Town and 4 miles from the coast.	15 families of mixed tribes. The date plantations, containing about 300 trees, are irrigated from wells nearly four fathoms deep and belong to the Qawāsim of Rās-al-Khaimah. The inhabitants have 10 camels, 25 donkeys, 10 cattle and 50 sheep and goats.
Hail حيل	1 mile south of Falaiyah.	50 houses of Shihūh; they are of the Bani Hadīyah section, from Khasab and Bakhah, and own some 20 camels, 50 donkeys, 20 cattle, 150 sheep and 1,000 date trees.
Fahlain فحلين	1 mile south-west of Hail.	60 houses of Naqbiyīn, who possess 25 camels, 50 donkeys, 30 cattle, 200 sheep and 2,000 date palms.

The fixed population is thus about 2,500 souls. The houses in these villages are mostly of mud and stone; a few are of gypsum stucco.

The soil of Sīr is earth mixed with stones; in parts it is sandy, but at the west side it becomes muddy after rain and caravans then take the sand hills to westward. The uncultivated parts are fairly well covered with mimosa bushes and tussocks of coarse grass. Irrigation is from wells: there are no Falajs.

In old-fashioned books and records the whole of the Rās-al-Khaimah District is sometimes called "Seer" or "Julfar": the latter word appears to be a corruption of Jirfāl جرفال, which is the name of a tract in the bounds of Shimil village.

SIRHĀN (WĀDI) وادي سرهان

A valley, or rather a long sinuous tract of depressed ground, in north-western Arabia extending from Kāf, 160 miles south-south-east of Damascus, to a point 20 miles west of **Jauf-al-'Āmir**; its length, from north-west to south-east, is about 140 miles. On the north-east the Wādi is bordered by the **Hamād** or Syrian desert, on the south-west by basaltic hills and sandhills and, towards its south-eastern end on that side, by a plain of clayey soil and pebbles called Basaitah بسيطة. The breadth

of the Wādi varies; near its north end at Ithrah it is about 12 miles wide. The lowest part appears to be in the neighbourhood of Ithrah and Kāf, where the elevation is about 1,800 feet above sea-level. There are different routes along the valley following different series of wells, consequently the accounts of travellers are difficult to compare and their stages are rarely the same; this much however is clear, that the northern half of the Wādi is the more sandy and level and has some vegetation, while the southern is sterile, stony and broken. Near Kāf are some saline marshes, where the ground is difficult for camels and the surface for some miles is covered with a dazzling white deposit of salt. The Basaitah plain already mentioned is said to contain ostriches, and it produces Samh seed in large quantities, which Ruwalah Bedouins bring to **Jauf-al-'Āmir** for sale. In midwinter there is sometimes hard frost in Wādi **Sirhān**.

The following are the chief points in Wādi Sirhān regarding which we possess definite information:—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
'Amīri عميري	20 to 25 miles north-west of Maiqūm.	A water place and camping ground.	The wells are sunk in soft sandstone and contain sweet and abundant water at 1 fathom and less. They are used by the **Sharārāt** and by the Hawāzim section of the **Harb** or **Hataim**.
Ithrah اثرة	8 miles east by south of Kāf, from which it is divided by hills.	A walled village of 25 mud and stone houses.	Corn is grown and there is sweet water at one fathom and less. A Turkish official is posted here to collect the salt tax from persons exporting salt, of which there are deposits in the vicinity.
Kāf كاف	About 160 miles south-south-east of Damascus, at the north end of Wādi **Sirhān**.	A walled village of 20 houses.	The village stands on the margin of some saline marshes in a crescent of sandstone and basalt hills. A little to the north of the village is a hill 250 feet high composed of black volcanic blocks and surmounted by the

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
			ruins of a fort. There is a date grove of 450 palms which, with some salt deposits 2 or 3 miles to southward, forms the chief resource of the place. The salt is purified by crystallisation and becomes very white but retains a bitter taste. It seldom rains here, and the summer is hotter than at **Jauf-al-'Āmir**. The people wear Bedouin costume and many of them suffer from ophthalmia. In 1877 the village acknowledged Ibn Rashīd and paid an annual tribute of £4.
Maiqūm ميقوم	50 miles west by north of **Jauf-al-'Āmir**.	A watering place and camping ground.	The wells are 5 fathoms deep and the water is sweet. The place is frequented by the **Sharārāt**.
Nabq Abu Qasr نبق ابو قصر	12 miles north-west of 'Amīri.	Do.	This is a station of the **Sharārāt** and of the Hawāzim section of the **Harb** or **Hataim**. The wells are sunk in sandstone and contain sweet water at 1 fathom or less.
Waisit ويسط	Rather nearer to Kāf than to **Jauf-al-'Āmir**.	Wells.	The spot is hidden among sand hillocks covered with brushwood and has a few stunted palms.

Wādi Sirhān belongs to the **Sharārāt** and is visited also by the Hawāzim section of the **Harb** or **Hataim** and by the **'Anizah**, both **Ruwalah** and Bishr. With **Jauf-al-'Āmir** it formerly belonged to the Jabal **Shammar** principality, but Kāf and Ithrah at the north end appear now to have passed under Turkish domination.

SIRR (WĀDI-AS-) وادي السر

A depressed tract in **Najd**, situated in the desert between **Shaqrah** and **'Anaizah**; it is said to be about 40 miles in length from north to south and 20 miles in breadth. Wādi-as-Sirr contains wells and springs, but its drainage is stated to have no outlet. It is traversed by the route between **'Anaizah** and **Shaqrah** and is separated from the latter place by a tract of red sandhills. Wādi-as-Sirr contains the following 3 villages:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
'Ayūn-as-Suwaina' عيون الصويني	One stage from Mudhnib on the way the **Shaqrah**.	120 mud houses of **Hataim.**	'Ayūn-as-Suwaina' possesses 15 small date plantations and cereals are grown. There are one large and two small springs. The place is possibly connected with 'Ūniyāt (see article **Najd**, Route V).
Barrūd-as-Sirr برود السر	One stage from **Shaqrah** on the way to Mudhnib.	100 mud and brick houses of settled **Harb** and other Arabs.	The village is walled. There are 5 or 6 plantations of dates, and good water in wells 8 to 9 fathoms deep. The place is possibly connected with 'Ayūn-as-Sirr (see article **Najd**, Route V).
Faidhah فيضة	About midway between 'Ayūn-as-Sirr and Barrūd-as-Sirr.	60 mud houses of **Hataim** and Bani **Tamīm.**	Faidhah is surrounded by a wall with towers, and there are a few outlying towers to protect cultivation. There are several date groves, and the wells are 6 to 7 fathoms deep. **'Ataibah** and **Mutair** encamp here occasionally.

SIRRAH (QASR-AS-) قصر السرة

A fortified desert residence of the Shaikh of **Kuwait**, 8 miles south-south-east of **Kuwait** Town: it was built about 1900. The fort is oblong and measures 150 by 120 feet: there is a tower at each corner. The walls are of mud faced with gypsum plaster, 12 feet high and 2 feet thick; they are not loopholed. The only entrance is in the north face. The fort stands at an elevation of 180 feet above the sea upon the

highest of half a dozen low hills, and it is supplied with water from wells 60 to 70 feet deep; the water is good and abundant for this part of the country, and the Shaikh when living at **Kuwait** sometimes obtains his supply from here. About 12 miles south and slightly east of Sirrah are the wells of Thamīlat-al-'Atūl تميلة العتول (so called from a section of the **'Ajmān** tribe) of which the water is always sweet.

SIRRI *

سري

In English maps of a former period shown as "Surdy". An island in the middle of the Persian Gulf, 40 miles south by west of Bustāneh, which is the nearest point upon the **Persian Coast.** In shape it is a truncated wedge, 3½ miles in length from east to west, 2½ miles broad at the eastern end, and 1 mile across at its western extremity; it is low, sandy and bare of natural vegetation, with many small detached hills of dark colour, none of which exceed 50 feet in height. On all sides the sea is deep at more than ½ a mile off shore, and on the east and south-east sides the deep water comes close in; the anchorages are all indifferent.

There are two permanent villages on the island: Bilād Zarā'īyah بلاد زراعيه and Bilād Ghawāwīs بلاد غواويص.

Bilād Zarā'īyah is situated towards the north-eastern corner of the island and consists of a dozen mud huts tenanted by Abu Dastūr ابو دستور Arabs; the Abu Dastūr are one of the divisions of the Arabs of the **Persian Coast** who are known under the general name of **Fawāris**; in religion those of Sirri are Sunnis of the Hanbali school. The village possesses a date grove of about 500 trees, and the inhabitants cultivate a little wheat and barley and some melons and onions for their own consumption. Irrigation is from a group of 12 wells called Ṭūi Na'amih طوي نعمه, about 6 fathoms deep, which provide a fair supply of good water; but it seems that at some previous time water was more plentiful than it is now, and the cultivation of the village more extensive. Livestock at Bilād Zarā'īyah are 20 donkeys, 12 well-bullocks, 12 milch cows and 400 sheep and goats. There are no boats.

Bilād Ghawāwīs is situated on the south-eastern coast of Sirri opposite the anchorage marked in the Admiralty Chart. It is occupied by 40 families of **Sūdan** and 30 of **Hūwalah**, all originally from the coast of

* A distant view of Sirri from the sea is given in Chart No. 2373—2837A *Persian Gulf.*

Trucial **'Omān**; they are Hanbali Sunnis and, as the name of the village imports, they subsist chiefly by pearl-diving. At this village there are no animals and no cultivation, but the people own 15 Sambūks for pearling on the Arabian banks and 30 small Baqārahs which are used for pearl-diving and fishing round the island. Their drinking water is from a single well called Bū Sūr بو سور, about 600 yards north-west of the village, which yields an abundant supply but inferior in quality to the water of Tūi Na'amih.

There has been a Persian flagstaff on Sirri since 1887, and since 1899 it has been located at Bilād Ghawāwīs. In 1904 two Tufangchis of the Imperial Persian Customs were stationed at Bilād Ghawāwīs, where they are now in charge of the Persian flag and collect duty on all imports reaching the island not covered by an exemption pass from **Lingeh**. From 1887 until recently tithes used to be collected on Sirri after each harvest by an emissary of the Deputy-Governor of **Lingeh**, and the island is apparently regarded by the Persian Government as belonging to their Lingeh District; but the title of Persia to Sirri is not admitted by the British Government, and the Shaikh of **Shārjah** has certain hereditary claims to the island.*

SITRAH† ستره

An island of the **Bahrain** archipelago, the third of the group both in size and importance. It lies off the east coast of **Bahrain** island, from which it is separated by a narrow and shallow channel on its south-west side. **Sitrah** island measures 4½ miles from north to south and tapers from the north, where it is 1½ miles broad, to its southern extremity. The northern part is exceedingly fertile, watered from both springs and wells and covered with high date palms; it contains 7 villages of **Bahārinah**, of which the largest is Khārijīyah. The remainder of the island is an expanse of sand, raised only a few inches above high-water level; the only village in this part is Umm-al-Baidh, near the southern extremity, which is inhabited by Sunnis. As in **Bahrain** the only crops grown, besides dates and fruit, are lucerne and vegetables. Sitrah forms a valuable part of the fief held by Khālid-bin-'Ali, a brother of the Shaikh of **Bahrain**: his summer residence is a bastioned house at Khārijīyah.

* Information about the status of Sirri is contained in the Foreign Proceedings of the Government of India for February 1905.

† The more important authorities, maps, charts, etc., are specified in a footnote to the general article **Bahrain** principality.

The principal places and features of interest on or connected with Sitrah island, some of which have already been mentioned above, are as follow :—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Paidh (Hālat-Umm-al-) حالة ام البيض	On the east side of the island, at its southern extremity.	A village of 30 huts of pearl divers and fishermen of the **'Utūb** and **Muraikhāt.**	The site is low and sandy, and only a few inches above high water level. There are 7 donkeys and 6 cattle here.
Dār (Dōhat Bandar-ad-) دوحة بندر الدار	On the east coast of the island, 1½ miles from its southern extremity.	A place of embarkation and disembarkation only. No houses.	The usual starting point of residents on the east side of **Bahrain** island when proceeding to **Qatar.** Fishermen of 'Aqur, Nuwaidrāt, Tūbli and other villages on **Bahrain** island keep their boats here.
Hālah or Hālāt حالة—حالات	On the north coast of the island.	A hamlet of 10 huts of **Bahārinah.**	The usual landing place for passengers arriving by boat from **Manāmah** or **Muharraq** Town.
Khārijīyah الخارجية	Near the west coast, 1 mile from the north end of island.	50 reed huts of **Bahārinah** who are pearl divers, fishermen and mat makers.	There is fort in which Shaikh Khālid, who is lord of the island, and brother of the regnant Shaikh of **Bahrain,** generally resides in the hot weather. There are 1,500 date palms; also 13 donkeys and 3 cattle.
Marqūbān مرقوبان	Near the centre part of the island, about a mile from its north end.	30 huts of **Bahārinah,** pearl divers and cultivators.	Situated on the edge of the date groves. The palms are about 5,000, donkeys number 6 and cattle 5.
Muhazzah مهزة	On the east coast, near the north end of the island.	60 reed huts. The people are the same as at Quryah.	The village is partly on the coast and partly scattered in adjacent date plantations. Close to it is a good spring of fresh water which feeds a tank 50 yards west

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
			of the village. Vessels here are 30 Shū'ais and Sambūks and 1 Māshuwah or jolly-boat. Dates number about 4,300 trees, and there are 4 donkeys and 7 cattle.
Qassārain قصّارين	500 yards from the north side of Sitrah island.	2 rocky islets.	There are no houses or fresh water, but **Na'īm** Bedouins encamp on them in the hot weather to escape the flies.
Quryah القرية	Close to the north-west corner of the island.	40 reed huts of **Bahārinah** who are cultivators, fishermen and pearl divers.	There are numerous gardens belonging to Shaikh Khālid, brother of the Shaikh of **Bahrain**. Nineteen Shū'ais and Sambūks are owned here, and there are over 7,000 date trees. Donkeys number 7 and cattle 2.
Raha ('Ain-ar-) عين الرحا	On the north side of the island between Quryah and Hālāt villages, in a date grove 150 yards from the beach.	A fine spring of fresh water.	Water is collected in a masonry tank of good construction, and thence distributed by plastered channels to the gardens around.
Sufālah سفالة	On the east coast, 1½ miles from the north end of the island.	50 mat huts occupied by **Bahārinah** who are cultivators fishermen and pearl divers.	The water-supply is from the excellent spring at Muhazzah. To the north are date groves; to the south a low-lying stretch of sand. Sailing vessels owned here are 19 Shū'ais and Sambūks. Date palms are estimated at 4,000. Donkeys number 11 and cattle 3.
Tarīf (Qassār Bin-) قصّار بن طريف	250 yards from the north-west corner of the island.	A rocky islet.	**Na'īm** Bedouins encamp on it in the hot weather.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Wādiyān وادیان	¼ of a mile east-south-east of Khārijīyah.	60 reed huts of **Bahārinah**, who are fishermen and pearl divers.	On the southern fringe of the date groves. A fine spring of water, rising close to the village, is extensively applied to irrigation. Date trees are about 4,000.

In the table above, houses of negroes have not been distinguished from the houses of the community among whom they live.

Of the vessels owned in the island 22 are used as pearl boats.

SIYĀBIYĪN سيابيّين

Singular is Siyābi سيابي. A somewhat widely distributed but not very numerous tribe of the **'Omān** Sultanate, Ghāfiri in politics and Ibādhi in religion. None of them are genuine Bedouins. They are disposed to friendship with the Bani **Jābir** and to enmity with the **Nidābiyīn**, Bani **Battāsh**, Bani **'Arābah** and Hadādabah.

The Siyābiyīn are found chiefly in **Hajar** and the **Masqat** District, their principal settlements being in Wādi **Mansah** at Nafa'ah (300 houses); in Wādi **Samāil** at Sīb-adh-Dhafar (40 houses), Ghail-ad-Dakk (20 houses), Ghubrah (25 houses), Dan (20 houses), Bidbid (20 houses), Mizra' (30 houses), Qurtā' (50 houses), Milaiyinah (20 houses) and 'Amqāt (15 houses); in Wādi Bani **Kharūs** at Mahālīl (20 houses) and Salaiyah (10 houses) and also at **'Awābi**; in Wādi **Saijāni** at Rissah (20 houses) and Saijāni (100 houses); in Wādi **Fara'** at Falaj Shirāh (50 houses) and Misfāh (50 houses); in Wādi **Khabbah** at Khabbah (50 houses); in Wādi **Tāyīn** at Ghubrat-at-Tām (60 houses); in Wādi **Bōshar** at Sa'āl (20 houses), Ghallah (15 houses) and both Misfāhs (40 houses); in Wādi **Risail** at Marairāt (3 houses), Jafnain (10 houses) and Risail (10 houses). They occur also in **Bātinah** at **Sīb** (65 houses) and **Barkah** (20 houses) and are represented at **Matrah**. Their total number is thus roughly about 5,500 souls. Those at Rissah in Wādi Saijāni belong to a section called Mubāsili مباسلي.

Some of the Siyābiyīn are rich, but the tribe generally are not held in much repute. Nafa'ah is the tribal capital and the residence of the chief of their Shaikhs, Saif-bin-Muhsin.

SOHĀR
صحار
WILĀYAT and SUB-WILĀYAT

This is an important administrative division of the **'Omān** Sultanate: it comprises the whole western half of the **Bātinah** District. Sohār is in charge of a Wāli of the Sultān of **'Omān** who has his seat at **Sohār** Town; it is composed of 4 administrative subdivisions, which are, in order from south-east to north-west, **Saham**, Sohār Proper, **Liwa** and **Shinās.** Sohār Proper is under the direct supervision of the Wāli and details concerning it are given below; the other three subdivisions, each governed by an official subordinate to the Wāli of Sohār, form the subjects of separate articles. The valleys of Western **Hajar** from Wādi **'Āhin** to Wādi-al-**Qor** inclusive are regarded as pertaining, along with the tribes that inhabit them, to the Sohār Wilāyat; but the degree of control, if control it can be called, exercised by the Wāli over this part of his charge is slight.

The Sohār Wilāyat resembles the rest of **Bātinah** in most of its physical features. Springs, however, occur at Falaj-al-Hijāri, 'Auhi and Falaj-al-Qabāil; elsewhere, as is usual in **Bātinah**, water is from wells.

The chief places in the subdivision of Sohār Proper, in their order from south-east to north-west, are the following :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Khishdah خشدة	On the coast.	100 houses of Bani Rāshid.	The people are fishermen and have 500 date trees, 30 camels, 70 donkeys, 150 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Majiz-al-Wahibah مجز الوهيبه	Do.	100 houses of Āl Wahibah.	These villages are separated only by a short interval. There are dates and the people fish but have no seagoing boats. The **Wahibah** village has 500 date palms, 50 camels, 40 donkeys, 100 cattle and 250 sheep and goats; the other has 700 dates, 40 camels, 30 donkeys, 50 cattle and 150 sheep and goats.
Majiz-an-Nuwāfil' مجز النوافل	Do.	300 houses of Nuwāfil.	
'Awaināt عوينات	Do.	100 houses of Shawāfi' and of **Maqābil** of the Samāh section.	Wādi-al-**Hilti** reaches the sea between this place and Sawaiharah. Here there are 500 date

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
			palms, 20 camels, 30 donkeys, 25 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. Wādi-al-Hilti reaches the sea hereabouts by various branches.
Sawaiharah صويحرة	On the coast.	100 houses of Fawāris.	Date palms number 1,000. There are 25 camels, 20 donkeys, 30 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Sohār Town صحار	...	...	See article Sohār Town.
Himbar هبار	About a mile inland of the Hārat-ash-Shaikh quarter of Sohār Town	90 houses of Maqābīl.	Livestock are 30 camels 20 donkeys, 40 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. There are 300 date trees.
Waqībah وقيبه	About a mile inland of the walled town of Sohār.	100 houses of Bani Ghaith.	Dates number 200; animals are 40 camels, 25 donkeys, 40 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Fitnah فتنه	About ½ a mile inland of the walled town of Sohār.	20 houses of Bani Ghaith.	...
Shilūh شلوه	On the coast.	100 houses of Balūchis.	...
Sallān صلان	On the coast 2 miles north-north-west of Sohār Town.	150 houses of Fawāris, Balūchis and mixed tribes.	Wādi-al-Jizi reaches the sea here on the north-west side of the village. Resources are 30 camels, 20 donkeys, 20 cattle, 100 sheep and goats and 500 date trees. Wādi-al-Jizi reaches the sea immediately to the north of Sallān.
Taraif طريف	One mile inland of Sallān, south-west wards.	200 houses of Maqābīl, some of whom are of the Samāh section.	...
'Auhi عوهي	3½ miles west of Sallān and 2½ miles from the sea.	100 houses of Bidārīn بداريين said to be Dawāsir from Najd.	The residents are agents and cultivators for the owners of the land who live in Sohār Town. Dates, limes and mangoes are grown by Falaj

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
			irrigation. The palms number 800, and there are 70 donkeys, 60 cattle and 400 sheep and goats. Some land and palms here, worth $300 a year, are the private property of the present Sultān of 'Omān (Saiyid Faisal).
Fāsiqah فاسقة	On the coast, 4 miles north-west of Sallān.	150 houses of mixed tribes.	There are 1,000 date-palms, 35 camels, 30 donkeys, 50 cattle and 150 sheep and goats.
Falaj-al-Qabāil فلج القبايل	4 miles inland, south-westwards, from Fāsiqah.	300 houses of Bani Jābir of the Ma'āmarah section.	The dwellings are mostly temporary, the inhabitants being nomadic; resources are 4,000 date palms, 500 camels, 80 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats.
Sanqar سنقر	On the coast.	40 to 50 houses of Na'īm of the Kilābinah section.	The people fish and own a few small boats and about 400 date palms, but they have almost no livestock.
'Amq عمق	Do.	40 houses of Bani Jābir of the Ma'āmarah section.	Do., but the number of palms here is about 300.
Majīs مجيس	Do. 2 miles north-west of Fāsiqah.	200 houses of Balūchis and Bani Kahail.	There are no sea-going boats but about 20 used for fishing. Dates, fishing and a little trade are the resources of the place. There are 400 date palms, 20 cattle and 80 sheep and goats.
Ghadhfān غضفان	A mile or less from the sea, to the west of Majīs.	250 houses of Bani 'Umr.	The dwellings are mostly temporary, the inhabitants being nomadic; date palms number 6,000 and there are 70 camels, 100 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Hadd حد	A mile or less from the sea to the north-west of Ghadhfān.	60 houses of Bani 'Umr.	The dwellings are mostly temporary, the inhabitants being nomadic; there are 2,000 date trees, 8 camels, 60 donkeys and 700 goats and sheep.

The total fixed population of the sub-Wilāyat is thus about 20,000 souls.

In the whole Wilāyat practically no substantial houses are found except at **Sohār** Town, Bū Baqarah and Murair ; there are one or two also at the subdivisional headquarters of **Saham, Liwa** and **Shinās.** Huts of date branches are the usual kind of dwelling. The subject of trade, so far as trade exists in the Wilāyat, is dealt with in the articles on the subdivisions and on **Sohār Town.**

The revenue of the whole Sohār Wilāyat, to which for fiscal purposes **Hībi** in western **Hajar** is attached, amounts to $10,000 in customs duty proper and $15,000 in Zakāt; the whole of this, however, is swallowed up by the expenses of the local administration, nothing remaining over to be remitted to the central treasury at **Masqat.**

SOHĀR
صحار
TOWN

An important town on the **Bātinah** coast of the **'Omān** Sultanate, the seat of government of the whole western half of **Bātinah** and the port of Wādis **'Āhin, Hilti, Jizi,** Bani **'Umr-al-Gharbi** and, to a certain extent, of the **Baraimi** Oasis. Sohār is situated on the coast about 34 miles north-west of **Khābūrah** and 30 south-east of **Shinās : Baraimi** lies about 65 miles from it, almost due west. A remarkable isolated hill 1,550 feet high, to Europeans known as Sohār Peak but by Arabs called Hūrah Barghah حورة برغه, rises 14 miles inland to the west-south-west of Sohār.

The town of Sohār proper contains about 800 houses, of which half belong to Persians, 100 to **Bayāsirah** and 40 or 50 to **Bahārinah :** the rest of the population belong to miscellaneous tribes among whom the Yahāmidah يحامدة, though now reduced to a few families, appear to be universally known. The town proper is walled upon the landward sides and contains a huge, square, 4-storeyed fort of brick ; parts of the works connected with it have a Portuguese appearance.

Several villages upon the coast adjoining Sohār are reckoned quarters of the town. On the north-west side there is only one such quarter, Hadhīrah حضيرة, a place of 250 houses inhabited by **Balūchis** and divided from the town proper by a small creek which extends about 300 yards inland ; half a mile north-west of Hadhīrah another creek breaks the line of coast and runs southwards for 600 yards in a direction roughly

parallel to the shore. On the other side of the town the exterior quarters, proceeding south-eastwards along the coast, are :—

Name of quarter.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Hārat Shīzāo حارة سيزاو	80 houses of Persians.	The inhabitants are silk-workers, weavers and bakers.
Hārat-as-Subārah حارة الصبارة	120 houses of Arabicised **Balūchis.**	The people cultivate dates.
Hārat-ash-Shaikh حارة الشيخ	120 houses of **Fāwāris.**	Do.
Ghail-ash-Shabūl غيل الشبول	60 houses of Shabūl.	Do.

The houses in the town proper are of mud and stone, and those in the extra-mural quarters are huts. The total population of Sohār is probably about 7,500 souls.

The **Bātinah** date belt is about 3 miles deep at Sohār, and the palms belonging to the town are estimated at 15,000 to 20,000 ; there is consequently great abundance of dates, and mangoes also are plentiful, but ordinary cultivation, which is chiefly of lucerne, wheat and sugar, is insignificant. The remains of an ancient stone aqueduct called **Falaj-al-Mu'taridh** فلج المعترض, which once brought water a distance of 14 or 15 miles from Wādi-al-**Jizi** near Hūrah Barghah to Sohār town, are still traceable for the greater part of the way.

The Sohār bazaar contains about 200 shops. The only industry at Sohār town, except tanning in which about 12 households are engaged, is the manufacture of silken turbans and lungis which find a sale at **Masqat** ; but local weaving has been nearly extinguished by the competition of cheap Indian manufactures. The principal exports of the circumjacent district which are shipped at Sohār are dates, ghi, dried limes, cow-hides and goat-skins ; these are mostly destined for **Masqat.** Three **Khōjah** and 6 Hindu traders are settled at Sohār, some on their own account and some as agents for **Masqat** merchants ; they deal in cloth, flour and rice which they obtain from **Masqat.** Here the Indians do not engage in the date trade, the whole surplus stock being cleared off by boats which come from the coast of Trucial **'Omān, Masqat** and other places to purchase. About 8 sea-going Badans running to **Masqat** and Makrān are owned here besides some 30 smaller craft.

Sohār town is the seat of the Sultān of **'Omān's** Wāli for all Western **Bātinah**; this individual resides in the fort and has at his disposal a force of about 30 men. A wet ditch, starting from the head of the creek between Hadhīrah and the town proper, girdles the latter on the landward side, keeping close to the outside of the town wall, and rejoins the sea between the town proper and Hārat Shīzāo.

SUBAIH (QASRĀL)
قصر آل صبيح

A considerable village in the Sanjāq of **Hasa**; it is situated in the **Biyādh** tract (I), about 4 miles from the coast midway between Jubail-al-Bahri and Rās-ad-Dafi. The village consists of the Qasr proper, a fortified enclosure, and of about 350 permanent date-stick huts by which it is surrounded. The Qasr is described as about the same size as the Shaikh of **Bahrain's** fort at **Manāmah** and its armament consists of 6 muzzle-loading guns, in good order and well oiled, which have been there for many years. The fort was in a ruinous condition and the exterior village did not exist until 1905, when the fort was rebuilt and the village was founded by the Shaikhs of the Had-hūd and Dhahairāt subsections of the Āl Subaih section of the Bani **Khālid**, as a base of operations against the **Mutair** and Āl **Morrah** tribes. The Shaikhs of the Had-hūd and Dhahairāt now reside permanently in the fort, and the paramount Shaikh of the Āl Subaih section camps periodically in the vicinity. The inhabitants of the place, which is also known as Qasr Mar'ūbr قصر مرعوب, regard themselves as out of reach of the Turks.

SŪDAH
سوده

An extensive plain forming the southernmost district of the **Kuwait** Principality. It lies on the sea; is bounded on the north by the district of **Hazaim**, from which the **Maqta'** stream divides it; reaches on the west to the eastern extremity of the Dhula'-al-**Mi'aijil** range and to the Na'airīyah hill at the head of Wādi-al-**Miyāh**: southwards it is bounded by **Radāif**, Sabàkhat-al-**Mutāya** and Zor-al-**Audhān** in the **Hasa** Sanjāq. At its north end it includes the **Labībah** plain. The length of Sūdah from north-north-west to south-south-east is thus about 60 miles; its surface is said to be very level, consisting of a dark firm

sand. There are no trees, but Rimth, 'Andal, 'Arfaj and Thamām afford camel and other grazing. The following are the principal inland features of the district :—

Name.	Position.	Character.	REMARKS.
'Arafjīyah عرفجيّة	8 miles west of Jabal 'Amūdah.	Wells.	The water is drinkable; depth of the wells is 15 feet.
'Arq عرق	12 miles north-north-west of Takhādīd, 18 miles south-south-east of Marāghah in **Hazaim**, and perhaps 20 miles from the sea.	Do.	Water almost undrinkable; depth 12 feet.
Ba'āl بعال	Towards the south-west corner of the Sūdah district.	Plateau or flat-topped hill.	About 6 miles in diameter. Bedouins often encamp here and obtain water from Naqair which is several miles to the east or north-east.
Hamudh حمض	20 to 25 miles north by west of the Na'airīyah hill.	Wells.	Water at 12 feet; slightly brackish.
Naqair نقير or Inqair انقير	12 miles south-south-east of Hamudh and several miles east or north-east of the Ba'āl plateau.	Do.	...
Naqīrah نقيرة or Inqairah انقيرة	4 miles north of Naqair.	Do.	Water sweet; depth of wells 12 feet.
Shadhi شذي	Some miles west of 'Arafjīyah.	Do.	Depth 6 feet; some of the wells are sweet; the water of others is undrinkable.
Takhādīd تخاديد	12 miles south-south-east of 'Arq and 11 north-north-west of Hamudh.	Do.	Water sweet; depth of wells 12 feet.

The principal features of the coast of Sūdah are described in the article upon the **Kuwait** Principality: in order from north to south they are—Rās-al-Khafji, Hadd-al-Misha'āb, Jazīrat-al-Maqta', Bandar Misha'āb, Jabal 'Amūdah, Bū Rāsain, Rās-as-Safānīyah, Dōhat-al-Kharais, Rās-at-Tanājīb, Dōhat Balbūl and Jabal Manīfah.

SŪDĀN
سودان

Singular Suwaidi سويدي. A tribe of Trucial **'Omān, Qatar** and **Bahrain**; they are closely connected with the **Kunūd**, and their descent from Aswad-al-Kindi—supposed to have been an immigrant from Yaman in the time of Muhammad—is generally admitted.

In Trucial **'Omān** the Sūdān have 375 houses at Abu **Dhabi** Town and 30 at Batīn in the Abu **Dhabi** Principality; 250 at **Dibai** Town, 300 at **Shārjah** Town and 20 on Bū **Mūsa** Island in the Shaikhdom of **Shārjah**; and 12 at **'Ajmān**: in all nearly 1,000 houses. In **Qatar** they occur at **Dōhah**, 80 houses, and in **Bahrain** at **Hadd**, 10 houses. On **Sirri** Island there are about 40 families. The total number of the tribe may consequently be estimated at about 5,500 souls, of whom almost 5,000 reside in the ports of Trucial **'Omān**.

There is little to differentiate the Sūdan of Trucial **'Omān** from the other tribes among whom they dwell; but those of **Qatar** are distinguished from most of their Sunni neighbours by being Hanābilah and not Muwālik; their two principal divisions are the Āl Ramdha and the Āl Sālmīn. The northern Sūdān of **Qatar** were once an influential community; but after 1867 their power declined, in consequence of the attack made on **Dōhah** in that year by the Shaikhs of **Bahrain** and Abu **Dhabi**: they now live by pearl dealing, by pearl diving and by seafaring occupations.

SULTĀN (ĀL BŪ)
آل بو سلطان

A tribe of which the population of the **Hillah** Qadha in Turkish **'Irāq** is to a large extent composed: they seem to occupy the whole, or nearly the whole, of the Bārmānah and Mamdūhīyah subdivisions of the district, which follow one another on the left bank of the **Euphrates** below **Hillah** Town. The Āl Bū Sultān are also found in the **Najaf Qadha.**

The following are some of the better known sections of the Āl Bū Sultān :—

'Abdullah (Āl Bū)	عبد الله	Khalīl (Āl Bū)	خليل
'Anah (Āl Bū)	عنه	Maraizah (Āl Bū)	مريزة
Daghairāt	دغيرات	Mansūr (Āl Bū)	منصور
Darwīsh (Āl Bū)	درويش	Masā'id (Āl Bū)	مساعد
Gharān (Āl Bū)	غران	Sālih (Āl Bū)	صالح
Hamad (Āl Bū)	حمد	Samandar (Āl Bū)	سمندر
Hamdah (Āl Bū)	حمده	Saqar (Āl Bū)	سقر
Harīsh (Āl Bū)	حريش	Shakair (Āl Bū)	شكير
Husain 'Ali (Āl Bū)	حصين علي	Sharīfāt	شريفات
'Īsa (Āl Bū)	عيسى	Shāwi (Āl Bū)	شاوي
Janābiyīn	جنابيين	Talabah (Āl Bū)	طلبه
Jaraiyāt	جريّات	Thābit (Āl Bū)	ثابت
Jarbū'	جربوع	Zahairīyah	زهيريّه
Jāsim (Āl Bū)	جاسم	and	
Kasairāt	كصيرات	Zuwain	زوين

The Karākishah tribe are sometimes spoken of as a section of the Āl Bū Sultān, so also the 'Uwaisāt.

The Āl Bū Sultān are poorly armed and have few horses : there is enmity between them and the Jahaish. They are a sedentary tribe.

SULUTAH سلطه

Singular Sālaiti سليطي. A tribe found at the present day almost entirely in **Qatar** and described as a branch of the Bani **Mālik**. According to some authorities they arrived from an original seat in **Turkish 'Irāq** by way of Persia and should therefore be classed as **Hūwalah,** but statement and inference are both doubtful. They have 650 houses at **Dōhah** in **Qatar** and 10 at Hālat-as-Sulutah in **Bahrain** ;

they live by pearl diving, pearl dealing, navigation, and the breeding of cattle and camels. The Sulutah are Māliki Sunnis and appear to be of restless habits. A number of them immigrated into **Bahrain** with the **'Utūb** in 1783; and some were settled at Dammām in the **Qatīf** Oasis during the earlier part of the 19th century. The descendants of those who went to **Bahrain**, finding themselves on the losing side when Shaikh 'Īsa was established as Shaikh of **Bahrain** in 1869, fled back to **Qatar**; but a few of them returned to **Bahrain** in 1893 in consequence of trouble between the Shaikh of **Dōhah** and the Wāli of **Basrah.**

SUMAISMAH سميسمة

A walled village on the east coast of **Qatar**, situated at the bottom of a small bay about midway between **Lūsail** and Khor **Shaqīq.** One mile east of it, at the southern point of the same bay, is the village of **Dha'āin** with which it is intimately connected. Sumaismah is inhabited by about 250 families of the Āl Bu **Kuwārah** tribe, and there are also a few **Kibīsah.** There are 50 pearl boats here, also 10 other sea-going vessels and 10 fishing boats. Livestock include 6 horses and 70 camels. Drinking water is obtained from the wells of 'Awainat Bin-Husain, 4 miles to the westward: near the village there is also a small well called Kharīqat خريقة Sumaismah, but its water is bitter.

SUMMĀN صمان

A huge district, the northern part of which is claimed by the present Shaikh of **Kuwait** as part of his territory; it lies between the **Dahánah** desert on the west and the districts of **Dibdibah** and **Shaqq**, the Abu Dhahair hills and the Taff hills in **Hasa** on the east. Summān extends approximately from the latitude of **Hafar** on the north to the route between **Rīyādh** and **Hofūf** on the south, and possibly beyond; its length from north-west to south-east is thus at least 240 miles. It is divided, half way between the extreme points mentioned, by the **Wabrah** route from **Kuwait** to **Najd**; and its breadth, which at **Wabrah** is 90 miles, diminishes southwards to about 20 miles at the place where the road between **Riyādh** and **Hofūf** crosses it.

Entered from the **Kuwait** side, by the **Wabrah** route, the Summān is at first a confused region of earthy mounds and flat-topped sandstone

hills, through which run shallow winding valleys that in spring are brightened here and there by wild flowers, grass and shrubs. Further on the hills become more entangled, and the celebrated wells, cross-roads and camping ground of **Wabrah** are reached. Beyond **Wabrah** the country becomes again more open; the valleys, broad and flat-bottomed, run with winding courses almost north and south, while the hills, low, level and less irregularly disposed, are frequently ribanded near their bases with brick-colour or, when their form is conical, exhibit brick-red in their summits. A barren and glaring tract follows and is succeeded by a second labyrinth of valleys, but the aspect of the country is now milder. The last 20 miles, as the western border of the Summān is approached, consists of broken ground with patches of grass and brushwood; it gradually opens into undulating plains, with outcrops of sandstone, which end abruptly at the sandy barrier of the **Dahánah**.

On the **Riyādh-Hofūf** road the Summān presents towards the west scarped and embayed cliffs from 50 to 100 feet high, and on this parallel the central portion consists of bare plains, reaching to the horizon and strewn with gravel and small stones, that afford no fuel and no grazing for camels.

After good rain there is admirable pasture throughout the greater part of the Summān, better than that of the **Dahánah**. The common brushwood of the tract is a kind of wild myrtle; and sour sorrel, said to have been introduced by the Turks in **Hasa**, is abundant. In spring wild parsley and various wild flowers are seen.*

The Arabs who encamp in Summān are nearly all **Mutair**; but towards the south end there are some **'Ajmān** who occupy it in common with the **Mutair**. The tract is visited also by Bani **Khālid**, **Qahtān** and **Sabai'**.

The best known wells in the Summān are those of **Wabrah**; but it also contains those of Sāfah, mentioned in the articles on **Hafar** and **Dhula'-al-Mi'aijil**.

SŪQ-ASH-SHUYŪKH

سوق الشيوخ

QADHA

A division of the Muntafik Sanjāq of the Basrah Wilāyat in Turkish **'Irāq**.

*Fuller information about the botany and geology of Summān is contained in Pelly's *Report on a Journey to the Wahabee Capital*, especially Appendices II and III.

Position and boundaries.—This Qadha lies upon both sides of the **Euphrates** river, nearly all of it below the town from which it takes its name. It is bounded by the Qadha of **Shatrat-al-'Amārah** on the north, by that of **Qūrnah** on the east, by the **Shāmīyah** desert on the south and by the **Nāsirīyah** Qadha on the west.

Topography and inhabitants.—The town of Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh is the only place of importance in the Qadha, unless Garmah كرمة and Hammār حمّار are to be reckoned as being the headquarters of Nāhiyahs. Hammār is situated at the eastern end of the district, on the left bank of the **Euphrates** at the place where it is joined by the principal channel of the Shatt-al-**Gharāf**, *viz.*, about 35 miles by water below **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh** and on equal distance above **Madīnah**. The **Euphrates** and the large marshes formed by the meeting of that river with the Shatt-al-**Gharāf** are the distinctive features of the district. The people of the country are **Muntafik**, Bani Asad, Ahl-al-Jazāir, Bani Mansūr and Bani Sa'īd; and Hammār, from the inhabitants of the marshes surrounding it, is sometimes spoken of as "Bani Asad."

Population.—The fixed population of the Qadha is placed at 85,000 souls: except some 3,000 Sunni Muhammadans, 700 **Sabians** and 300 Jews, all are Shī'ah Arabs. The general health is not good in consequence of the marshes.

Resources.—Large parts of the district consist merely of swamp; and the productions, vegetable and animal, are those of the wetter portions of **'Irāq**. Large quantities of matting are made from reeds and some matting is exported.

Administration.—Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh contains, besides the Markaz or headquarters Nāhiyah, two others, *viz.*, Garmah and Hammār. There is generally a military detachment about 100 strong at Hammār, furnished (it seems probable) from the cantonment of Khamīsīyah nearer to **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh**. Hammār is a telegraph station. The Dāirat-as-Sanīyah department holds land in the Qadha and is represented by a Mamūr at Hammār.

SŪQ-ASH-SHUYŪKH
شوق الشيوخ
TOWN

An important town and municipality in Turkish **'Iraq**, situated for the most part on the right bank of the **Euphrates**: it derives its name from the fact that the desert tribes resort to it for trade.

The town has numerous fruit gardens, and its date plantations extend up the left bank of the **Euphrates** till they meet those of **Nāsirīyah** Town; the neighbourhood, unfortunately, is marshy and the climate unhealthy. The **Euphrates** is spanned at the town by a bridge of about 12 pontoons, the number of which is increased to 15 or 16 when the river rises.

The population of Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh amounts to about 12,000 souls, about three-fourths of whom are Shī'ahs, but it includes 700 **Sabians** and 280 Jews. The religious head of the **Sabians**, known as the Qāri, lives here. The **Sabian** community, who have a small primary school for their children, are mostly goldsmiths, blacksmiths, and builders of Mashhūf canoes; they inhabit a quarter on the left bank of the river which is connected with the main town by the bridge of boats. The Jews are mostly petty traders and money-lenders.

There are over 200 shops at Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh, and 'Abas are manufactured; but, except with the Arab tribes, there is no considerable trade.

Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh is the headquarters of a Qadha of the same name in the Sanjāq of Muntafik, and it is connected by a single line of telegraph with the town of **Nāsirīyah** above, and with the village of Hammār below it. A post office also exists, and the Customs department is represented by a Mamūr, while the affairs of the river are controlled by a harbour-master. There are no troops at Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh proper; but a battalion of infantry with its headquarters at Khamīsīyah خميسيه, a little further down the **Euphrates**, is dispersed in detachments about the adjacent country.

SŪR * صور or سور

A town of great political and commercial importance on the coast of the Eastern **Hajar** of the **'Omān** Sultanate; it is reckoned the second town of the Sultanate in size, coming next after **Matrah** of which the population is 14,000, while that of Sūr with its suburbs is about 12,000 souls. Sūr is situated 17 miles west of Rās-al-Hadd and 94 miles south-east of **Masqat**. The shore at Sūr is low and sandy, destitute both of trees and of other vegetation. The principal features of the place are a creek, with the town standing on both sides of its entrance; a stony ridge, called 'Īs العيص, which rises about 50 feet high from shingly flats,

* A rough plan of Sūr will be found among the Government of India's Foreign Proceedings for September 1903. See also Admiralty Chart No. 236—100 and *Sketch Map of the Country round Sūr*, 1903. Foreign Proceedings for May 1905 may also be consulted.

and runs from south-east to north-west behind the town at a distance of 2 miles from the sea; and a plain, having the same direction as the ridge and lying behind it, which contains the lower course of Wādi **Falaij.**

The entrance of the creek runs southwards, is half a mile long, 150 yards wide and has only ¾ of a fathom in it at low water. The interior basin is about 2 miles in extent from east to west with several indentations; at low tide it is practically dry. It follows that Sūr cannot serve as a port except for vessels of the smallest size.

The town of Sūr consists of two large quarters separated by the entrance of the creek. That on the eastern side is 'Aiqa عيقا; it consists of about 300 houses of the Bani Bū **'Ali** tribe. On the opposite side is Muqraimatain مقريمتين, a large quarter of 1,500 houses inhabited by **Jannabah.** The houses in both quarters are mostly of mud and stone with stuccoed roofs, but there is also a proportion of huts; the Muqraimatain quarter contains both the best houses and the largest number of huts. There are no date-groves in the vicinity of those two quarters, which together compose the town of Sūr Proper and have an aggregate population of about 9,000 souls; but livestock amount at 'Aiqa to 15 camels, 50 donkeys, 30 cattle and 150 sheep and goats, and at Muqraimatain to 8 horses, 40 camels, 200 donkeys, 85 cattle and 600 sheep and goats.

Adjoining the north-west end of the stony ridge already mentioned, about 1½ miles west of Muqraimatain and ½ a mile from the sea, is Sanaisalah سنيسله, a village of 200 houses inhabited by the Ghāfiri tribe of Bani Sinān, which, with another village Shāghi شاغي of 100 houses of the **Jannabah** tribe on the coast to the north of it, may be regarded as a component part of Sūr. Animals at Sanaisalah are 60 donkeys, 30 cattle and 80 sheep and goats; at Shāghi 15 donkeys, 10 cattle and 30 sheep and goats. The people of Sanaisalah and Shāghi are sailors and fishermen, owning 8 Baghlahs, 20 Badans and 15 smaller boats. On the plain at the back of the ridge, between the ridge and the bed of Wādi **Falaij,** is Bilād-as-Sūr, بلاد الصور, a stone-built village with extensive date-groves and cultivation of lucerne, divided into about 7 quarters and comprising altogether some 250 houses of **Masākirah, Hishm** and other tribes, who supply the town proper of Sūr with vegetables and fodder: Bilād-as-Sūr is said to be a flourishing settlement and to possess 95 wells, 250 cattle and 150 donkeys. Part of Bilād-as-Sūr is called Sūq Sūr سوق صور. One mile north-west of Bilād-as-Sūr is a village called Jināh جناه of 40 houses, mostly huts, of Bani Bū **Hasan** of the Huwājir section; it has 10 cattle and 400 sheep and goats, and there is an old fort.

COPYRIGHT.

The port of Sur.

[MAJ. P. Z. COX.]

There are two routes from Muqraimatain to Bilād-as-Sūr; the more direct follows the shore of the creek and crosses the stony ridge at its middle; the other, more circuitous, crosses the ridge near its east end.

The inhabitants of Muqraimatain obtain their drinking water from Bilād-as-Sūr; from Jināh; from Sakaikarah سكيكره, a white-walled enclosure with date-palms at the head of the Sūr creek; and from Shāmih شامه, a spot on the east side of the creek to the south of 'Aiqa: the inhabtants of 'Aiqa depend chiefly on Shāmih.

Sūr is the port of all **Ja'alān** and nearly all **Sharqīyah**: the celebrated dates of **Badīyah** are shipped at Sūr. Imports at Sūr are rice, piece-goods, wheat and other grains, coffee, kerosene and other oils from Bombay and various Indian ports; ghi from **Dhufār**; and tortoise-shell, shark-fins and dried fish, for re-export, from **Masīrah**. The trade of **Hadd** and **Masīrah** is entirely with Sūr, and that of **Kalhāt** is partly with Sūr and partly with **Masqat** Town; but **Daghmar** and **Quryāt** deal exclusively with **Masqat**. It is said that there were once 100 Hindu traders in Sūq Sūr, but after the attack on that place in 1865 by Wahhābis, **Jannabah**, etc., in which one Hindu was killed and another wounded, they lost confidence, and now there remain (exclusive of dependents) only 7 in Muqraimatain, one in 'Aiqa and one at Sūq Sūr. The sea-going vessels belonging to Sūr and its suburbs are at present 50 Baghlahs, 4 Sambūqs and 40 smaller craft, chiefly Badans. The slave trade still lingers here but in a much restricted condition.

Sūr is a troublesome and disturbed place in consequence partly of a perpetual feud which exists between the Bani Bū **'Ali** of 'Aiqa and the **Jannabah** of Muqraimatain, partly of the insufficient control exercised by the Sultān of **'Omān**, and partly of the way in which the inhabitants, in late years, have been encouraged by French agency to defy the Sultān's authority. The Sultān maintains a Wāli here, but has no garrison in the town of Sūr Proper. The following forts and posts in the environs are kept up by him, partially for the protection of the town and partially in order to control it by commanding its water supply:—

Name.	Position.	Strength of garrison.	Remarks.
Sanaisalah سنيسله	At the north-western extremity of the ridge, adjoining the village of Sanaisalah.	30	To command the approach to Sūr and protect the village of Sanaisalah.

Name.	Position.	Strength of garrison.	REMARKS.
'Īs عيص	On the ridge 2 miles south-west of Sūr.	10	To command the road from Sūr to Bilād-as-Sūr and the interior which at this point runs in a gorge in the ridge.
Burj-al-Murabba' برج المربع	Between 'Īs and Burj Sulaimān.	15	Built in 1902.
Jināh جناه	At the village of Jināh.	5	To control one source of water supply to Sūr.
Hisn-as-Saiyid حصن السيد	At Bilād-as-Sūr.	40	To protect the settlement and cut off, if necessary, part of the water supply of Sūr.
Burj Sulaimān برج سليمان	Do.	15	Do.
Sakaikarah سكيكرة	At the head of the Sūr creek.	10	To control the water at this place.
Shāmih شامه	South of 'Aiqa, on the east side of the creek.	10	Do.

The total garrison of Sūr is thus about 135 men. The weakness of the Sultān's position at Sūr is illustrated by the fact that from this place and from **Hadd** he only succeeds in realising about $6,000 a year as customs proper and $2,200 as Zakāt, the whole of which is absorbed by the local expenses of maintaining his position, whereas if his power were firmly established he could collect (according to an estimate) $50,000 per annum in customs from Sūr alone.

SUWĀDI (JAZĀIR)* جزائرسوادي

Some small islands off the **Bātinah** coast of the **'Omān** Sultanate closely adjoining Rās Suwādi on its west side, about midway between **Barkah** and **Masna'ah**. The group consists of one large islet and 6

* A large scale delineation of these islands (with view) will be found in Chart No. 2371—228.

COPYRIGHT.

Bilād-as-Sur.

(Maj P Z Cox)

smaller ones extending 2 miles east and west. The large islet, called Jabal 'Add عدّ, is the easternmost; it is more than ½ a mile long and more than ¼ of a mile broad, and it rises 280 feet above the sea; the channel dividing it from Rās Suwādi is fordable at low water. The other islets westward of Jabal 'Add are from 50 to 150 feet high, and the only one of them deserving notice is the southernmost, Maqbarah مقبرة: between it and the mainland is a partially sheltered anchorage, which is crowded in the date season and has been used as a headquarters for boats of the British naval squadron on detached duty.

SUWAIQ سويق

A town and port on the **Bātinah** coast of the **'Omān** Sultanate, 14 miles west-north-west of **Masna'ah** and 22 miles east-south-east of **Khābūrah.** It is a compact place of 600 dwellings, all huts: the inhabitants are Suwālih, **Balūchis** and Persians: they live by sea-faring occupations and the cultivation of dates. There are 6 families of **Khōjahs** and 7 Hindus. Suwaiq is one of the ports of Wādi Bani **Ghāfir.** About 10 Baqārahs and 5 Badans are owned here and run to **Masqat** Town and the Persian Gulf; there are also 20 fishing boats. Date trees number about 8,000; irrigation is from wells. Animals are 100 camels, 90 donkeys, 150 cattle and 400 sheep and goats. The Sultān of **'Omān** has a Wāli here and a fort garrisoned by 25 men. Since 1901-02 the collection of taxes has been directly managed instead of being farmed; but as yet there is no revenue from customs proper and Zakāt brings in about $2,000 per annum only, the whole of which is still spent locally in salaries, etc.

SUWAIRAH صويرة or سويرة

Also known as Hamīdīyah حميديّة, Sīrah سيرة, Jazīrah جزيرة and Juwaimisah جريمسة; a village in Turkish **'Irāq** on the right bank of the **Tigris,** 85 miles by river below **Baghdād** City. By officials the place is generally spoken of as Jazīrah, and the name Hamīdīyah is hardly ever used.

The population of Suwairah is about 750 souls, of whom a proportion are Faili **Kurds,** 15 are Jews, and 15 are Oriental Christians. Of the present inhabitants 5 are British and 20 are Persian subjects.

The soil of Suwairah is productive, but the facilities for irrigation are not adequate. Wheat and barley are the usual crops; and, when the river overflows, cultivation of maize, sesame, and peas also is undertaken. Agricultural supplies not locally produced are generally brought across country from places in the **Hillah** Qadha. The liquorice plant grows in abundance in the vicinity.

The bazaar contains about 50 shops, and there are 3 merchants of substance and 1 goldsmith. An American liquorice-exporting firm has an agency here, and the Christians of the place are its employés.

Suwairah is the headquarters of the **Jazīrah** Qadha and the seat of a Qāim-Maqām who has under him a few civil police. In order to encourage the growth of a settlement here, the present Sultān of Turkey ordered free grants of land to be given in and around the place for a period of 10 years, which has now just expired; and to this fact the name of Hamīdīyah owes its origin. There is a customs house and a passport examining station, and the Turkish army is represented by a captain and lieutenant of the Radīfs; but the place is not, apparently, a regular Radīf centre. An elementary school is maintained by the Government, and the Turkish river steamers stop here to deliver and take up mails. Much land on the opposite bank is owned by Muhammad Pāsha, Ḍāghistāni, of the Turkish army, who has much influence with the local Arabs and is sometimes employed to mediate between them and the Government. The Dāirat-as-Sanīyah has at present no land in the neighbourhood, but intends, it is said, to acquire some. There is a government reserved forest near Suwairah on the left bank of the **Tigris.**

Suwairah is completely sourrounded by the country of the **Zubaid** tribe.

TAFF
طف

A tract in the **Hasa** Sanjāq; it adjoins Jabal Taff, towards its southern end, upon the east side. Its border on the west is Jabal-at-Taff from the salient known as Naslatain-al-Farha to the south end of the range, dividing it from **Summān**; on the south it is terminated by the Hamrat-al-Jūdah hill; on the east it is bounded by a line running from Hamrat-al-Jūdah to Jabal Mathlūth and separating it from Jau-as-Sa'adān; and on the north it meets the **Habl** tract along a line connecting Jabal Mathlūth and Naslatain-al-Farha. It should be remarked, however, that the Bedouins who would include the south-

western part of **Habl** in **Wādi-al-Miyāh** would deal similarly with Taff; but the general opinion seems to be adverse to this view.

Taff consists of low lying, rocky ground, which forms a strip at the foot of the hills similarly named. It contains the following 5 wells:—

Name.	Vernacular equivalent.	Position.
'Arairah	عريرة	8 miles east-south-east of Injaibīyah.
Injaibīyah	انجيبية	9 miles south by east of Naslatain-al-Farha.
Jūdah	جودة	20 miles south of Injaibīyah between Jabal Jūdah and Jabal Hamrat-al-Jūdah.
Matālaiya'	مطاليع	2 miles north of 'Arairah.
Rubai'ah (Umm)	ام ربيعة	19 miles north-north-east of Jūdah and 11 miles south by west of Abwāb in **Habl**.

TĀHIRI
طاهري

In English formerly called "Taurie". One of the **Shibkūh** ports of the **Persian Coast**; it is situated about 20 miles south-east of **Kangūn** and 25 miles north-west of **Nāband**. Tāhiri lies in a small open bay, formed by low points 2 miles apart which project from the shore at either side of it and carry date-groves. The bay deepens regularly from the coast to 8 fathoms at ½ a mile off shore. The village is built partly on the shore and partly up the side of the coast range behind it, which is here 700 feet high. A square fort stands on a hill at the west end, about 100 feet above sea level. There are about 150 stones houses inhabited by Arabs and Persians of various tribes; the Arabs are in the majority and are Shāfi'i Sunnis; the Persians supply a Shī'ah element. Water is from wells 3 fathoms deep, and there are about 350 date-palms besides cultivation of wheat and barley. Livestock are 10 horses, 50 donkeys, 500 cattle and 100 sheep. Tāhiri is the port of the Galehdār and Jam districts, immediately behind the maritime range, with which it is connected by passes practicable for camels and donkeys. The chief exports are tobacco and charcoal from Galehdār and salt-fish collected from the neighbouring coast villages. The people of Tāhiri are merchants, sailors, fishermen, pearl-divers, cultivators and date-gardeners: they own 6 trading Sambūks, which run to **'Omān** and **Basrah** as well as to Gulf ports, and

4 fishing 'Āmilahs. In the neighbourhood is a small cape called Rās Majnūn, off which is a pearl bank. There is a post of the Imperial Persian Customs at Tāhiri.

The hills inland of Tāhiri, at a distance of 3 to 6 miles from the place, are said to be occupied by a **Balūchi** tribe who possess a quantity of livestock, chiefly sheep and goats, also a few date-palms, and who cultivate wheat, barley and maize.

The only claim of Tāhiri to distinction is the possession of prehistoric remains and early Muhammadan ruins. The sides of the ravines which come down from the hills on the north-west of the village are pierced with numerous chambers, most of which are inaccessible except by ladders, and in one place the hillside over a space of half a mile square has been worked into tiers of remarkable troughs. This portion is intersected by a ravine to which a flight of broad shallow steps, cut in the rough conglomerate rock, descends on either side. Here and there pillars of natural rock have been left standing, and the largest of these has been hollowed out to form a chamber. There are many wells in the hillside, one of which is 204 feet deep and contains 36 feet of good water; some of these wells are circular, some oblong, and the diameter is usually two or three feet; those furthest up the hill are the deepest. These remains are apparently pre-Islamic: the chambers appear to have been sepulchral, and some of them in 1857 still contained crumbling human bones.

On a plain near the shore immediately to the west of Tāhiri are the ruins of the old Muhammadan town, of Sīrāf سيراف, extending for a mile or more along the coast and for some distance up the slope of the foot-hills. These are now mere heaps of rough masonry; but foundations of houses, wells, and the remains of water-cisterns of the pattern still common on this coast—*viz.*, oblong excavations lined with gypsum cement and vaulted over—are still traceable. The whole extent of the ruins is strewn with broken pottery including many fragments of Chinese porcelain. The only building in a state of tolerable preservation is a mosque of well-cut stone and elegant design with pointed doors and windows. There are many ornamental monolithic tombstones bearing Kūfic inscriptions: one of these, now in the British Museum, bears a date equivalent to 991 A. D.*

* Accounts of the antiquities of Tāhiri are given by Kempthorne in the Transactions of the Bombay Geographical Society, Volume XVII (1857); by Colvill in a report forwarded to the Government of India with a letter No. 46 of 4th May 1866 by the Resident in the Persian Gulf; and by Stiffe in the Journal of the Geographical Society, Volume VI (1895): the last contains a sketch and ground-plan. Sīrāf was the principal emporium of the Persian Gulf in the 10th century of the Christian era and

TAIMAH
تيمة

An oasis and town on the western frontier of the principality of Jabal **Shammar**, to which politically, though not geographically, it belongs; it lies almost 200 miles west of **Hāil** and slightly over 200 miles north and a little west of Madīnah. The altitude is some 3,120 feet above sea-level. Taimah stands in the midst of a barren, undulating desert with protruding rocks and a sprinkling of ironstone shingle; the actual site is a shallow, loamy flood-bottom; the place is healthy, and fever is unknown. The town consists of three blocks detached and separately walled; the principal is Haddāj هداج in the centre, the others are Gharb غرب on the north and Sharq شرق on the south.* The interior of each of these quarters consists of a labyrinth of shady lanes; the houses, many of which have an upper storey, do not as a rule form streets but stand apart, each surrounded by the date plantations belonging to the owner; the town consequently, in its general aspect, resembles one vast date grove. Less than a mile to the westward are the ruins of an ancient town, built of black basalt, including remains of columns.

The population, now estimated at 2,000 souls, is **Shammar**; a colony, it is said, of Jabal **Shammar** which has been 200 years in existence. Though far removed in distance from the **Shammar** Dīrah, the speech of the people of Taimah is still that of their ancestors, and like their kinsmen of **Hāil** they are tall and ready of tongue. They go barefoot, but are well dressed in clothing from Turkish **'Irāq**; their women do not wear the veil. In character they are said to be shallow-minded, without foresight or reflection. There are no beggars or destitute in the place. The surrounding Bedouins are **'Anizah** of various sections: **Sharārāt** also pay annual visits to Taimah.

Taimah is in the first place a date oasis; its produce as such is excellent and includes the variety of date called Hilwah. Some of the palms are 90 feet high and are said to be 200 years old. Wheat, barley and very fine oats are grown, also millet and Duqsah, a small grain resembling Dukhn, but the cultivation of cereals is not extensive; the wheat and barley harvest is in the beginning of April. Fruits are figs, grapes, peaches, and pomegranates, and there is some

was then commercially a rival of Basrah, but it suffered severely by an earthquake in 977 A. D. and thereafter was gradually supplanted by **Qais**; at the beginning of the 13th century A. D. Sīrāf was already reduced to a heap of ruins. The imports of Sīrāf in the 10th century were aloes-wood (for burning), amber, camphor, precious gems, bamboos, ivory, ebony, paper, sandal-wood, and all kinds of Indian perfumes, drugs and condiments; in the town itself excellent napkins were made, also linen veils, and it was a great market for pearls. See Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate.*

* See plan in Doughty (I, 287).

tobacco. Cattle are few but poultry common. Water is abundant, clear, and agreeable to drink. The main well of Haddāj, from which the most of the plantations are watered, is on an enormous scale and is the most celebrated object at Taimah. The mouth has 4 unequal sides and is about 50 feet in diameter, the depth is about 40 feet; there are no less than 60 draw-wheel frames, and 48 camels are constantly employed in raising water. This well is in theory public property, but in practice it is controlled by several of the more influential families who mulct the others for its use. Landed property is of high value in Taimah owing to the security of the water supply, which never fails.

Local manufactures are 'Abas, sleeping carpets of black wool with coloured borders, saddle-bags, goats'-hair cloth for making tents, and household utensils. There are a few shops, but they are usually rooms in private houses opening on the street. Taimah is a date-purchasing market for the Bedouins of the surrounding desert, who dispose here of part of their sheep, goats and pastoral produce. The imports are chiefly piece-goods, metals, spices and a few articles of European manufacture; these are received partly through **Hāil** and partly through Madīnah. The currency consists of Riyāls and Turkish coins, supplemented by camels and dates which are used for barter.

In 1878 Taimah was governed in the name of the **Shammar** Amīr by an African freedman, and the revenue realised from the town was $4,000 a year.

Taimah is interesting chiefly on account of its ruins, which in 1883 yielded the celebrated Taimah stone, one of the most precious of Semitic monuments.*

TAMĪM (BANI) (I) بني تميم

An important and widely distributed Arab tribe of Central Arabia; they form one of the principal ingredients in the population, not only in Southern **Najd**, where perhaps the bulk of them are found, but also in **Qasīm** and Jabal **Shammar**.

Distribution.—In **Hautah** Bani Tamīm are found at Hilwah and Quwai'; in **Kharj** at 'Adhār, **Dilam**, Na'ajān and Sulaimīyah; in **'Āridh** at **Dhrumah** Proper and Mizāhmīyah in **Dhrumah**, at 'Ammārīyah, **Dara'īyah**, 'Arjah, **Riyādh**, Manfūhah and Masāni' upon Wādi **Hanīfah**, and at Haraimlah, Hizwah, Mahrīqah, Sidūs, Sufurrah and Thādiq in the

*See Hogarth, pages 280-2.

Mahmal division of the district; in **Sadair** at 'Ashairah, 'Audah, Dākhilah, Dhalmah, Harmah, Hasūn, Hautah, Jalājil, Janūbīyah, Khatāmah, Khīs, **Majma'**, Raudhah, Ruwaidhah, Tamair, Tuwaim, and Wushai; in **Washam** at Fara'ah, Haraiyiq, Qussab, Tharmidah and Washaiqir; and in Wādi-as-**Sirr** at Faidhah. These are their principal settlements in Southern **Najd**. In **Qasīm** they are numerous in the two capitals, **'Anaizah** and **Buraidah**, as well as in a number of other villages; and in Jabal **Shammar** they occur at 'Alaq, Qasr-al-'Ashīrwāt, **Faid**, **Qafār**, Mustajiddah, Samīrah, Silaimi and Sab'ān. **Qafār** is probably the northernmost place which they inhabit, unless, as is stated in one report, some are found at **Jauf-al-'Āmir** also.

Arabs who claim to be Bani Tamīm are found at places on the **Persian Coast**, *e.g.*, in the **Rūd-hilleh** district.

Divisions and number.—The genealogical divisions of the Bani Tamīm are of little importance, inasmuch as their tribal organisation has disappeared and all of them are now attached to the soil. The following however, recognised as sections, have come to light in the course of our enquiries :—

Husain	حسين	at Hautah in **Sadair.**	Nawāsir	نواصر	at **Dhrumh**, and at Hautah and **Majma'** in **Sadair.**
Jabbār ('Abdul)	عبد الجبّار	at Dhalmah in **Sadair.**	Thamārah	ثمارة	at **Majma'.**
Mādhi (Al)	آل ماضي	at Harmah and Raudhah in **Sadair.**	Tuwaim	تويم	in **Kharj.**
Mājid	ماجد	at Thādiq in **'Āridh.**	Wahabah	وهبه	at **Majma'.**
Mu'ammar (Bin)	بن معمّر	at Sidūs in **'Āridh.**	Wahūb	وحوب	at **Riyādh.**

The total number of the Bani Tamīm can be roughly ascertained from the list of villages given above. In all districts in which they are found they are included in the estimate of the fixed population.

Life and character.—At the present day the Bani Tamīm are entirely a settled tribe and have lost altogether those nomadic habits to which a proportion at least of nearly all other tribes cling. They are skilful and diligent agriculturists, seldom engaging in war and not often in trade. Those of **Qasīm** and Jabal **Shammar** are physically more robust than the Bedouins by whom they are surrounded, and they have the spirit of industry and a good plain understanding; but they are heavy, dull, mean and inhospitable, and sometimes they are ultra-religious, visiting Makkah as frequently as they have opportunity.

TAMĪM (BANI) (II) بني تميم

A large and powerful Arab tribe, dwellers in tents, who range the drier parts of the country between the **Kārūn**, Shatt-al-'**Arab** and **Tigris** Rivers; they are said to be of **Muntafik** origin. In religion they are mostly, but not all, Sunni Muhammadans; and in their mode of life also they differ considerably from the other Arab tribes of **'Arabistān**. Their territory in Southern **'Arabistān** includes the right bank of the **Kārūn** between Milaihān and Sab'eh, and they may be found anywhere to the west of that line up to the Turkish frontier. In summer the bulk of the tribe approach the **Kārūn**; in the date season they encamp on the left bank of the Shatt-al-'**Arab** between Nashwah and Da'aiji, where many of them own date plantations; in winter and spring they occupy the western end of their country, but a few of the 'Ayāishah section sometimes encamp and cultivate in the cold weather at Maqtū' on the **Kārūn** River and others more regularly appear at Qājārīyeh. The Maqātīf مقاطيف of the **Jarrāhi** district are said to be a branch of the Bani Tamīm. There is no estimate of the number of the tribe by sections, but their strength is reckoned at 1,000 unmounted and 2,000 mounted men, part of the latter being camel-riders and their total number of souls may therefore be about 10,000. They own some 2,500 camels, 1,400 horses and large numbers of donkeys, cattle, and sheep. They also cultivate wheat and barley. When in Southern **'Arabistān** they pay revenue to the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** at the rate of 10 Qrāns per cultivated Faddān as well as one-fourth of the actual gross produce. Their divisions are the Bani Mālik مالك بني, to whom belong the ruling family; the 'Awaināt عوينات; the 'Ayāishah عيائشه; the Barāji'ah براجعه: the Ghazaiwi غزيوي; the Ghizli غزلي; the Ghizzi عزّي; the Halāf حلاف; the Hāmid حامد; the Hamūdi حمودي; the Bani Nahad بني نهد; the Bani Sakain بني سكين, and the Sulaimān سليمان. The correspondence of some of these names with those of sections of the Bani **Sāleh** will be observed. The Bani Tamīm are now all enrolled in the Āl Bū Kāsib division of the **Muhaisin** tribe; the 'Awaināt and the 'Ayāishah divisions have been so affiliated to the **Muhaisin** for some years.

TANAIJ طنيج

Or Tanaiq طنيق: singular, Tanaiji طنيجي. An Arab tribe of Trucial **'Omān**; their principal places are **Rams** (400 houses) and **Dhaid** (70 houses), and a few are found at **Hamrīyah**. They have exclusive posses-

sion of **Rams,** and **Dhaid** is the chief centre of their nomad sections, whose fighting men are said to number 500. The settled portion of the tribe may perhaps be estimated at 2,500, and the nomadic at 1,500 souls. The **Tanaij** belong to the Ghāfiri faction and are Hanbali Sunnis in religion.

TANGIS-TĀN تنگستان

This district of the **Persian Coast,** which belongs to the province of **Fārs,** is somewhat irregular in shape. Its maximum length from north to south is about 40 miles and the northern half has a breadth inland of about 20 miles, but the southern half is merely a narrow strip upon the coast.

Limits.—The northern boundary is a line running east and west a few miles south of the important village of **Chāh Kūtāh** and dividing the district from **Dashtistān.** The western boundary is the Mashīleh of **Būshehr** and, further south, the coast of the Persian Gulf. The perimeter is completed by a line which, commencing at the north-east corner of the district, follows the crest of the main maritime range until it has passed several miles beyond **Ahram** and then crosses to the summit of a subsidiary maritime range, much nearer to the sea, along which it continues southwards for about 20 miles, finally running down to the coast a little south of the Bāraki group of villages and north of Qalāt in **Dashti.** Khāīz* خائيز in the upper valley of the Ahram stream is attached to the district, but does not belong to it geographically.

Physical characteristics.—The great maritime range where it adjoins Tangistān is of no great elevation, the highest point being Kūh-i-Qal'eh-i-Dukhtar كوه قلعه دختر (better known locally as Kūh Gūgardi كوه گوگردي), which is 3,938 feet high and is situated a few miles to the north-east of the Tangistān capital of **Ahram.** A spring of extremely hot water is said to issue from the western face of Kūh Gūgardi and to be adjoined by deposits of sulphur.

An important feature of the district proper is the Ahram or Bāhūsh باهوش stream, which has its exit from the hills on the south side of Kūh Gūgardi and, leaving the town of **Ahram** on its right bank, runs north-west and joins the Chāh Kūtāh stream of the **Dashtistān** district a few

* Khāīz, though possessing apparently the best water and orchards in the Khān's jurisdiction, has been omitted from the Gazetteer as lying beyond the maritime plain.

miles above the point where the latter empties itself into the swamps near **Būshehr** Town. A short way below **Ahram** Town this stream has a channel width of 100 yards, the right bank being 20 feet high, of a tenacious white clay, while the left bank is lower and more shelving; but the breadth of the actual stream is ordinarily about 30 feet and its depth 1 foot only: it is believed however to be liable to sudden floods after rain in the hills. Part of the district is irrigated from this stream.

The surface of the Tangistān district would be flat and open throughout, as it is in its northern part, were it not for the accident of a considerable sandstone range which, running parallel to the sea at the distance of a mile or two inland, divides the southern portion of the district into an inland valley and a littoral tract. These three physical features, the inland valley, the coastal range and the maritime strip, are all prolonged southwards into the **Dashti** district. The inland valley is cultivated, under the hills, and a chain of small villages depending on cultivation extends down each side of it. The coastal range has a length of over 50 miles and belongs as much to the **Dashti** district as it does to Tangistān: its most general name appears to be that of Kūh-i-Mūnd کوه مرند, derived probably from the **Mūnd** River upon which its southern extremity abuts; but it is also called Kūh-i-Kār کوه کار because parts of it are capable of being cultivated. The northernmost point of Kūh-i-Mūnd is only 467 feet high; but at the middle of its length, behind the coast village of Bulkhair, the range attains a height of 2,682 feet. It is crossed in one or two spots by passes leading from the coast to the Tangistān Valley and **Khurmūj**.

Where the district is flat the surface is generally an alluvial clay, often covered with good natural grazing and sometimes cultivated with cereals, and travelling is rendered difficult by mud in wet weather. The water of the Ahram stream is almost undrinkable except in rainy weather, and in the hot season the water supply everywhere depends upon wells. The climate and seasons of Tangistān resemble those of **Dashti**.

The Tangistān coast possesses no remarkable features: off it the tidal stream is so weak as often to be imperceptible.

Population.—The population of Tangistān may be roughly estimated at 10,000 souls. The people belong to various little known tribes among which are the Darhīru درهیرو, Darshamāl درشمال, Gūtu گوتو, Jammāli جمّالي, Khadaru خدرو, Pūlādi پولادي, Zanganeh زنگنه and Zandabūd زندبود, but they are generally spoken of in the aggregate as Tangistānis. The Zandabūd are said to have

immigrated from the neighbourhood of Shīrāz, the Zanganeh to have come from central Persia or Afghanistān, and the Pūlādis (of whom the Khān is one) to be settlers from Central Arabia, but the last are now completely Persianised. The name Gūtu means "large" in the Tangistāni dialect; the Gūtus and Jammālis are always at feud. The Khadaru tribe is also called Zāir Khizar زائر خضر. The Zanganeh are reckoned a brave tribe. In religion the Tangistānis are Shī'ahs and their language is a dialect of Persian. Notwithstanding their nearness to **Būshehr** Town, they still live in a rude and uncivilised state; blood-feuds flourish amongst them and their name continues to be, in **Būshehr** Town, a synonym for lawlessness, brutality and ignorance. The houses in the villages are mostly huts of date leaves plastered with mud, but some are built of stones. The people are poor in consequence of their perpetual wars. There are about 2 rifles to every 3 houses.

Agriculture and trade.—The district is entirely agricultural and is reckoned highly fertile. The chief crops are wheat, barley and dates, to which may be added water melons, cucumbers of two kinds (Bālang and Khiyārzeh) and onions. Fruits are lemons, sweet limes, pomegranates and a kind of orange (Naranji) which is grafted on the lemon. Part of the district is irrigated from the Ahram stream. There is no internal or external trade unless we reckon a small uncertain export of dates and of other fruits from the hills, such as pomegranates, grapes, lemons, oranges and citrons, and a more regular export of locally manufactured Gach or gypsum cement. A poor kind of woollen cloth for making 'Abas is the only local manufacture. The currency consists of ordinary Persian Qrāns and copper change, and the standards of weight throughout the district are a Man of 8 lbs. 4 oz. English and a Hāshim Man of 16 Mans or 132 lbs. English.

Communications and transport.—The only routes traversing the district are one from **Būshehr** *viâ* **Ahram** to Jahrum and Fasa and the coast-route from **Būshehr** to Bandar **'Abbās**; neither is of much importance, and the latter is of course unable to compete with sea-carriage. The journey from **Ahram** to **Burāzjān** presents no difficulties, but the road crosses a spur of the hills between Ābād and Samal. The transport of the Tangistān district has been calculated at 150 horses, 60 mules, 850 camels and 2,500 donkeys.

Administration.—Tangistān belongs to the province of **Fārs**. The total revenue is 10,300 Tūmāns a year, for the whole of which the Khān

of Tangistān, at present Haidar Khān, is responsible; he pays 7,300 Tūmāns a year to the Governor-General of **Fārs** and 3,000 Tūmāns to the Nizām-as-Saltaneh, who holds **Ahram**, Khāīz and Ābād in **Tiyūl**. The residence of the Khān, who belongs to the Pūlādi tribe, has for at least 40 years been at **Ahram**; it is said to have been formerly at Tangistān village. In Tangistān there is no pretence of government, a deficiency which is attributed to the backward condition of the people and their intractable character; but Saiyids and Mullas are respected and dispense a kind of rudimentary civil justice, as they do in other districts.

The Khān is badly off in consequence of the unsettled condition of the country, but by leasing the villages of the district to their headmen he manages to realise a considerable revenue. The incidence of the land tax is about 26 Qrāns per Gāu of cultivation; date trees are subject to a tax of ½ a Qrān each per annum; and there is a poll tax on residents of 50 Qrāns a year and on new settlers of 25 to 30 Qrāns. At the coast there is a tax on boats. The rule of the present Khān is considered oppressive, and of late there has been much emigration from his territory to the **Būshehr** Peninsula.

Topography.—The following are the principal places in Tangistān:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Ābād آباد	10 miles north by west of **Ahram**.	80 houses of Zanganeh.	Wheat, barley, dates and water-melons are grown, charcoal is manufactured, and firewood is collected. Date palms number about 6,000 and animals are 10 horses, 150 donkeys, 100 cattle and 400 sheep and goats.
Ahram اهرم	27 miles east-south-east of **Būshehr** Town and 17 miles north-north-west of **Khurmūj**.	...	See article **Ahram**.
'Ali Changi علي چنگي	12 miles east by south of **Būshehr** Town.	50 houses.	The crops are wheat, barley and dates, the palms being about 2,000 in number. Animals are 10 horses, 100 donkeys, 70 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Ambārak امبارک	5 miles west by south of **Ahram**, on the western side of the Tangistān inland valley.	20 houses.	Wheat and barley are grown and there used to be 3,000 date palms, but these have been destroyed in tribal fighting. Livestock are 3 horses, 2 mules, 20 donkeys, 10 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
'Āmiri عامري	On the coast adjoining Dilbār.	.....	See Dilbār below.
Bāghak باغك	9 miles west by north of **Ahram**, at the northern end of the Kūh-i-Mūnd coast-range and upon the route from **Būshehr** Town to **Ahram**.	50 houses.	Wheat, barley, dates, water-melons and firewood are the products of this village, the palms numbering about 500; and livestock are 10 horses, 3 mules, 200 donkeys, 170 cattle and 500 sheep and goats. The place is enclosed by a mud wall 8 or 9 feet high with round towers at the corners.
Bāghcheh باغچه	6 miles south-south-west of **Ahram**, on the western side of the inland Tangistān Valley.	15 houses.	Wheat, barley and dates are grown.
Bāraki باركي	On the coast, extending a few miles north and south of Khūr Shahābi.	A general name for the group composed by the villages of Gāhi, Rustami, 'Umari, Khūr Shahābi, Bulkhair, Bunju, Karri and Sālimābādeh, which (except Bulkhair and Bunju) succeed one another in order from north to south. All are separately described below.	These villages occupy a narrow plain between the hills and the sea. They supply Gach to **Būshehr** Town and each has about 4 fishing boats.
Bāshi باشي	On the coast, 16 miles south-east of Halīleh on the **Būshehr** Peninsula.	100 houses.	The people are fishermen and own some Varjis and two cargo vessels, besides cultivating grain and dates and manufacturing lime.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Bulkhair بو الخير	A village of the Bāraki group (see above), about 2 miles inland of Khūr Shahābi and close to Bunju.	100 houses.	The inhabitants grow dates and cereals and have several Baghlahs, Būms and Batils which run to **Būshehr, Bahrain** and **Basrah.** There are 200 date palms, 40 donkeys, 40 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Bunīgaz بنيگز	4 miles east-south-east of 'Ali Changi, on one route from **Būshehr** Town to **Ahram.**	50 houses.	Wheat, barley and water-melons are cultivated and there are 8,000 date trees. Livestock are 8 horses, 2 mules, 100 camels, 150 donkeys, 50 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats. The village is defended by several small towers.
Bunju بنجو	A village of the Bāraki group (see above), about 2 miles inland of Khūr Shahābi and close to Bulkhair.	A dozen houses.	The people are fishermen, owning a couple of Varjis, and cultivators.
Chaghādak چغادک	11 miles east of **Būshehr** Town, near the eastern edge of the Mashīleh.	A small fort in a ruinous condition.	The land-route and telegraph line from **Būshehr** Town to Shīrāz both run by this place, which, though geographically belonging to Tangistān, is administratively under **Būshehr** Town. 20 horses of the **Būshehr** artillery are kept here for grazing.
Chāh Pīr چاه پير	In open country, 9 miles north-north-west of **Ahram.**	40 houses.	Wheat, barley and water-melons are grown. There are 10 horses, 2 mules, 20 donkeys, 40 cattle and 800 sheep and goats.
Dilbār and 'Āmiri دلبار عامري	On the coast, 7 miles north of Bāshi.	70 houses.	The villages may be treated as one. Wheat, barley, dates

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
			and water-melons are grown; the date palms number 6,000. Animals are 4 horses, 4 mules, 100 camels, 150 donkeys, 60 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats. There are 6 cargo and 10 fishing boats.
Gāhi گاهي	On the coast, included in the group of villages called Bāraki (see above) of which it is the northernmost. Near the coast a little to the north of Gāhi is a hill called Kameh Parwār کمه پروار.	A dozen houses.	There is cultivation of wheat, barley and dates, the palms numbering 200. Livestock are 5 camels, 10 donkeys and 100 sheep and goats. There are 4 fishing boats.
Gāinak گائينك	Near the coast, 8 miles north of Bāshi.	40 hous	There is cultivation of wheat, barley and dates, date palms numbering about 3,000. Animals are 4 horses, 3 mules, 30 camels, 100 donkeys, 70 cattle and 1,200 sheep and goats.
Gargūr گرگور	7 miles south of 'Ali Changi.	30 houses.	There are 4,000 date palms, and animals are 4 horses, 2 mules, 50 camels, 100 donkeys, 50 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats.
Gūrak گورک	2 miles south of 'Ali Changi on the route from **Būshehr** Town to **Ahram.**	50 houses mostly of Shī'ah Saiyids. Their pedigree is doubtful and for this reason little respect is shown them by their neighbours. Their title to wear black turbans has however recently been admitted by the Sadr-ul-Islām of **Būshehr.** They are renowned as cheats and swindlers.	Wheat, barley and dates are grown; the palms are about 3,000. Livestock comprises 5 horses, 4 mules, 40 camels, 110 donkeys, 35 cattle and 1,300 sheep and goats. The dwellings are partly mud and stone and partly mat huts.

Name	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Ihshām Shaikh احشام شيخ	1 mile south of 'Ali Changi.	40 houses.	The crops are wheat and barley and there are 1,000 date trees. Animals are 2 horses, 2 mules, 30 camels, 50 donkeys, 30 cattle and 500 sheep and goats.
Ihshām Shaikhhā احشام شيخها	3½ miles south of 'Ali Changi.	20 houses.	Wheat, barley and dates are grown.
Jawāhari (Tul) طل جواهري	1 mile north of 'Ali Changi.	20 houses.	Wheat and barley are grown and there are 1,000 date palms. The water-supply is from Tul Siyāh. Livestock are 3 horses, 4 mules, 25 cattle, 55 donkeys and 600 sheep and goats.
Karri كرّي	On the coast, a village of the group called Bāraki (see above).	100 houses.	Wheat, barley and dates are grown. The palms are about 1,000 and there are 4 horses, 30 camels, 50 donkeys and 500 sheep and goats. Four cargo and 6 fishing boats are owned here.
Khabīdu خبيدو	Near Bunju, but does not belong to the Bāraki group.	A dozen houses.	The people are fishermen and cultivate corn and dates.
Khiyāri خياري	5 miles west of **Ahram**, on the west side of the Tangistān Valley.	30 houses.	The crops are wheat, barley and dates, palms numbering about 4,000. Livestock are 4 horses, 2 mules, 50 camels, 100 donkeys, 20 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats.
Khuvair (Khor) خور خوير	3 miles from the coast, on a creek which runs inland 10 miles north of Bāshi near the commencement of the **Būshehr** Mashīleh.	20 houses.	The people have date plantations comprising about 4,000 trees, own 2 cargo boats, and are traders and fishermen. Animals are 10 camels, 20 donkeys and 100 sheep and goats. The creek is dry at the entrance at low water.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Madūmari مدومري	On the coast, 1 mile north of Bāshi.	40 houses.	Wheat, barley and dates are grown, the palms numbering 500. Animals are 20 camels, 50 donkeys, 10 cattle and 300 sheep and goats.
Makri مكري	6 miles south-south-west of **Ahram**, on the west side of the Tangistān Valley.	20 houses.	There are 600 date trees, and wheat and barley are also cultivated. Livestock are 2 horses, 30 camels, 25 cattle and 800 sheep and goats.
Mankali (Qal'eh-i-) قلعه منكلي	6 miles west by north of **Ahram**, on the west side of the Tangistān Valley.	50 houses.	There are 400 date palms, and wheat and barley are grown. Animals are 2 horses, 20 camels, 30 donkeys and 200 sheep and goats.
Mīdar Hasani ميدر حسني	2½ miles south-south-west of 'Ali Changi.	50 houses.	Wheat and barley are cultivated and 10 camels, 20 donkeys and 100 sheep and goats are owned. The people also own 10 fishing boats.
Muhmīd Ahmadi مهميد احمدي	5 miles north of **Ahram**, at the western foot of the Kūh Gūgardi hill.	40 houses.	Properly Mahmūd Ahmadi محمود احمدي. Wheat and barley are grown and there are 6,000 date palms. Animals are 2 horses, 4 mules, 70 camels, 100 donkeys, 50 cattle and 1,500 sheep and goats.
Nargiszār نرگس‌زار	Near the coast, 3 miles north of Bāshi.	40 houses.	There is cultivation of wheat and barley and date palms number about 1,000. Livestock are 2 horses, 25 camels, 50 donkeys, 30 cattle and 500 sheep and goats.
Pākashi پاكشي	4 miles south of 'Ali Changi.	20 houses.	Wheat, barley and water-melons are grown and there are 4,000 date trees. The

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
			people own 4 horses, 2 mules, 50 camels, 100 donkeys, 50 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats.
Rustami رستمي	On the coast, included in the group of villages called Bāraki (see above).	20 houses.	The inhabitants cultivate wheat, barley and dates and are fishermen, owning a few sailing boats; they also manufacture Gach.
Sālimābādeh سالم آباده	On the coast. The southernmost village in the Bāraki group (see above) and in the **Tangistān** district.	40 houses	There are 20 donkeys, 10 cattle, 100 sheep and goats and 400 date trees, also two cargo boats.
Samīl 'Ali سميل علي	5 miles south-west of **Ahram**, on the west side of the Tangistān Valley.	20 houses.	This village produces wheat, barley and dates. Animals are 4 horses, 50 donkeys, 30 cattle and 600 sheep and goats. There are 500 date-palms. Also called Samā'il 'Ali سماعيل علي.
Shahābi (Khūr) خور شهابي	On the coast, a village of the group called Bāraki (see above), in which its situation is central.	50 houses	Wheat, barley and dates are cultivated by the inhabitants who also possess 5 trading-vessels and 20 fishing-boats. The people manufacture Gach and send it by their own boats to **Būshehr**, **Bahrain** and **Basrah**. Animals are 50 donkeys, 30 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. There are 1,000 date palms.
Shakar (Bāgh) باغ شكر	6 miles north of **Ahram**, at the foot of the Kūh Gūgardi.	20 houses.	Wheat, barley and dates are grown. Livestock are 4 horses, 3 mules, 20 camels, 50 donkeys, 30 cattle and 600 sheep and goats. There are 4,000 date palms.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Sūraki سوركي	5 miles west-south-west of **Ahram.**	40 houses.	Wheat, barley and dates are grown, the palms number 4,000. Animals are 3 horses, 3 mules, 30 camels, 50 donkeys, 40 cattle and 600 sheep and goats. Also called Shūraki شوركي.
Tangistān تنگستان	About 5 miles south of 'Ali Changi.	10 houses.	This was formerly the residence of the Khāns of Tangistān, but is now practically deserted. There are some very shallow wells.
Taqi (Qal'eh-i-) قلعه تقي	6 miles south-east of 'Ali Changi, at the northern foot of Kūh-i-Mūnd.	50 houses.	Wheat, barley, dates and water-melons are grown; palms number 1,000. There are 5 horses, 3 mules, 20 camels, 50 donkeys, 20 cattle and 500 sheep and goats.
Tul Siyāh طل سياه	2 miles north of 'Ali Changi.	30 houses of a tribe said to have come from 'Irāq-i-'Ajam.	The crops are wheat and barley and there are 4,000 date-palms Animals are 4 horses, 2 mules, 20 cames, 100 donkeys, 50 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats. This is a well-to-do village.
Tukhm Māri تخم ماري	4 miles south-east of 'Ali Changi, on one route from **Būshehr** Town to **Ahram.**	20 houses.	Wheat, barley, dates and water-melons grow; the palms are about 2,000. Animals are 4 horses, 30 camels, 100 donkeys, 80 cattle and 600 sheep and goats.
Tunb Seh تنب سه	3 miles south-south-east of **Ahram.**	Half a dozen houses.	The crops are wheat and barley, and there are 2,000 date-palms. Livestock are 20 donkeys, 10 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
'Umari عمري	On the coast, a village of the group known as Bāraki (see above).	50 houses.	The people are sailors, fishermen and cultivators: they have 5 boats which run to **Būshehr**, **Basrah** and **Bahrain**. Their crops are wheat, barley and dates, and they also manufacture and export Gach.
Vākanku واكنكو	8 miles west-north-west of **Ahram**, at the north end of the Mūnd hills.	40 houses.	Wheat, barley, dates and water-melons are grown. There are 20 donkeys, 10 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats. Charcoal and firewood from the hills are exported in considerable quantities.
Zāir Khizar (Khashm) خشم زائر خضر	7 miles north of **Ahram**.	20 houses.	The people grow wheat, barley and water-melons and collect firewood. There are 2,000 date-palms, and livestock are 10 horses, 4 mules, 50 camels, 100 donkeys, 60 cattle and 1,700 sheep and goats.

TANŪRAH (RĀS) راس ثنوره

A sandy promontory running north-west and south-east so as to form the north-eastern side of **Qatīf** bay in the Sanjāq of **Hasa**. Its length is 8 miles or more; but it is very narrow, its breadth in places not exceeding 100 yards; and near its extremity it is exceedingly low. There is an anchorage just within the point of the cape where Turkish Government vessels visiting **Qatīf** generally lie, and near which, on the shore, the Turks maintain a coal depôt. A great meeting of tides takes place off Rās Tanūrah; the courses of the currents are complicated but the general result appears to be a division of the tides, for the flood stream south of the cape sets to southwards, and north of it to north-westwards in the direction of **Kuwait**. At the extremity of Rās Tanūrah is a pearl bank, known as

Umm Rahīm, immediately north of which upon the coast are others, *viz.* (in order from south to north), Duwaiyisain, Abu 'Adhum, Abul 'Urūq and Ja'aimah.

TĀRUT
تارت

An island in **Qatīf** bay, of which the part nearest to the coast is about 2 miles east-north-east of **Qatīf** Town; it forms part of the Turkish Sanjāq of **Hasa**. At low water it is connected with the mainland by a ford about ½ a mile north of the Kūt of **Qatīf**. The island measures about 4 miles each way and about ⅓ of it is covered with date groves: the western side, however, has no trees. The whole island is irrigated and supplied with drinking water by two fine springs situated near the centre, in the lands of Tārūt village: the water of these is hot, but excellent. The total population of the island may be about 4,000 persons: the following table gives the villages with the tribes of the inhabitants and some other particulars.

Name.	Position.	Houses.	Inhabitants.	Remarks.
Dārīn or Dārain دارين	On the south coast of the island.	100	Mostly **Bani Khālid** with a few **Junaidāt**, 10 houses of **Sādah** and a sprinkling of Najdis and Bahrainis. Almost all are Sunnis.	The village is defended by a square fort. There are no dates or other kinds of cultivation, but the people have 15 pearl boats. A detached quarter on the east side, called Hālat Dārīn, forms about ⅓ of the village.
Fanyah فنية	On the north coast of the island.	40	Immigrants from **Abu Dhabi** of the Āl Bū Falāsah section of the Bani **Yās** tribe, all Māliki Sunnis and mostly pearl divers.	This village is also called Zor. It is unwalled and possesses some date gardens irrigated from the Tārūt village springs, also 7 pearl boats.
Sanābis سنابس	On the eastern shore of the island.	200	**Bahārinah**, who are fishermen and pearl-divers; they are all Shī'ahs.	An unwalled village without any date gardens. To this place belong 68 pearl boats.

Name.	Position.	Houses.	Inhabitants.	Remarks.
Tārūt تارُوت	In the centre of the island.	350	Bāharinah Shī'ahs, pearl-divers, petty pearl-merchants and cultivators.	The village is walled, but many of the houses are outside the wall. There are two fine springs, 'Ain-al-Hammām عين الحمّام and 'Ain Umm-al-Fursān عين ام الفرسان; the former is ½ a mile north-west, and the latter ½ a mile north-east, of the village: the channels of Umm-al-Fursān have fallen into disrepair. Dates, other fruit trees, lucerne and vegetables abound. There is an old fort with bastions, in bad condition but occupied by a detachment of 10 Turkish Dhābitīyahs.
Zor زور	See Fanyah above.	.....	.....	.....

TATHLITH or TATHLITHAH (WĀDI) وادي تثليث : تثلثه

A valley or district adjoining, or possibly included in, the Wahhābi dominions at their south-western extremity; it lies apparently between Wādi **Sabai'** and Najrān; or possibly somewhat further to the east, south-westwards from Widyān **Dawāsir**. Very little is known of this remote tract except that it belongs to the **Qahtān** tribe; but it is stated to be bounded on the south-west by hills called Jabal 'Amk عمك and on the south-east by a ridge known as Jabal Jahar جهر. According to the same authority it contains a detached hill styled Jabal Kilāb كلاب and villages (or perhaps camping grounds) known as Habaiyah جبيّة, Hamzah حمزة, Jāsh جاش, Maraighān مريغان, Murabba' مربّع, Nahamsah نحمسة and Qasr Bīn-Tōq قصر بن طوق. The **Qahtān** of Wādi Tathlīth are said to profess allegiance to Ibn Sa'ūd.

TAU (WĀDI) وادي طو

A valley rising in the Western **Hajar** of the **'Omān** Sultanate and reaching the **Bātinah** coast not far from Rumais; it is to the west of Wādi **Lājāl.** Wādi Tau contains only one village of importance, that of Tau طو; it consists of 300 mud houses of the Bani **Jābir,** partly of the Aulād Rāshid section, and lies some 10 or 12 miles inland from Rumais. Dates are the principal if not the only form of cultivation and the groves contain 10,000 trees. There are 70 camels, 100 donkeys, 50 cattle and 800 sheep and goats. The trade of Wādi Tau is with **Sīb** and **Barkah.** Tau is one of the capitals of the Bani **Jābir,** and the chief Shaikh there is Saif-bin Sulaimān.

TAWAILAH طويله

A long narrow island adjoining the left bank of the Shatt-al-**'Arab,** forming a continuation virtually of **'Ajairāwīyah,** and itself prolonged downstream by **Shamshamīyah.** Tawailah begins about 10¾ miles by river below the British Consulate at **Basrah** and ends about 6 miles above the junction of the **Kārūn** and the Shatt-al-**'Arab;** its length between these points is 5¼ miles, while its average breadth is ¼ of a mile or less. It fronts the village of Labāni, the creek of Abul Khasīb, and the tracts of Abu Ibgai' and Abul Fulūs, and partially that of Baljānīyah, on the right bank of the Shatt-al-**'Arab;** and on the other side nearly the whole stretch from Nahr Jāsim down to the Turco-Persian frontier is subtended by it. Tawailah is part of Turkish **'Irāq.**

The only village on Tawailah appears to beknown as Shirāji; it stands on the north shore of the island about midway between its two extremities and consists of about 50 huts of the so-styled Mashid tribe, and its agricultural resources are estimated at 10,000 date palms besides other fruit trees, 30 cattle, and 50 sheep and goats. About 50 other families of Mashid are scattered over the rest of the island, most of their huts being near the southern shore: these cultivate wheat and other cereals, possess fruit gardens and about 10,000 date palms, and own 50 cattle and an equal number of sheep and goats.

It would seem that in 1836 the lower part of Tawailah island was non-existent, and that the upper part of it was then connected with the present island of **'Ajairāwīyah.**

TAWAIRĪJ طويريج

Also called Hindīyah هندية, a town and municipality in Turkish **'Irāq**, standing upon both banks of the **Hindīyah** at 13 miles below its head.

Most of Tawairīj is on the right bank of the stream and, the environs being low, is protected on the three landward sides by an embankment which circles round it at a radius of a few minutes' walk. The quarter on the left bank, consisting of some mud houses, a few shops, and a good Khān owned by a Jew of **Baghdād,** is connected by a boat bridge of 21 pontoons with the main town. The latter contains numerous masonry buildings and all the public offices.

Tawairīj thirty years ago was merely a small village and the centre of a rice-growing tract; it is now a considerable town. The population is about 4,000 souls, of whom nearly all are Shī'ah Arabs; there are however some 40 Persians, 60 Jews, 50 Turks, 10 Panjābi Indians and Afghāns regarded as British subjects, and half-a-dozen Oriental Christians. There are 3 mosques and 4 Khāns.

The staple business to which, in conjunction with political and administrative causes, Tawairīj owes its present position has now declined; for, in consequence of the general drying up of the country round, half of the tract formerly under rice is now thrown entirely out of cultivation, while the rest only produces crops such as barley and wheat. The produce tax payable to the government has fallen to about one-third of its former amount.

Tawairīj, however, shows no symptoms of commercial decay and is still to a large extent an entrepôt for rice brought from other places. Shops number about 150. Manchester piece-goods, received from **Baghdād,** are the only valuable import; some other foreign goods are received direct from **Basrah**; exports other than rice are chiefly dates, barley, wheat, and wool. The **'Anizah** tribe from the **Shāmīyah** Desert visit Tawairīj in large numbers to make their annual purchases of food and clothing.

Camels can be had only when the **'Anizah** are in the neighbourhood, but a considerable number of horses and donkeys are procurable in the district, as also buffaloes, cattle, sheep and goats. About 20 boats of the size ordinarily in use on the **Hindīyah** are as a rule obtainable at Tawairīj.

Tawairīj, in addition to the ordinary appurtenances of a Qadha headquarters, has a tēlegraph-office connected by a single wire with the towns of **Hillah** and **Karbala**: the department of Public Debt and the Tobacco Régie are each represented by a Mamūr. There is also a harbour master. The military force at present consists only of 75 Radīfs under 3 officers:

the town is the headquarters of the 2nd battalion of the 84th regiment of Radīf.

TĀYĪN (WĀDI)
وادي طايين

One of the largest, most populous and most beautiful valleys in the **'Omān** Sultanate; it forms a deep trough in the heart of Eastern **Hajār.** Wādi Tāyīn rises a few miles to the north-west of Najd Wāsit, on the opposite side of that pass from Wādi **Mansah,** and runs at first to the south-east for 25 miles between two high ranges till it reaches Ghubrat-at-Tām; then, turning at right angles towards the north-east and assuming successively the names of Wādi Dhaiqah ضيقه and Wādi Hail حيل, it breaks out of the hills and reaches the sea at **Daghmar** after a further course of about 27 miles.

The following are the principal places in or directly connected with Wādi Tāyīn in order from its head downwards:—

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Ba'ad ...	In Wādi Wāsit, a short right bank tributary which joins Wādi Tāyīn near its head from Najd Wāsit.	...	60 houses, **Rahbiyīn** and Aulād Mahriz.	Resources are 30 camels, 25 donkeys, 80 cattle, 400 sheep and goats, and 3,000 date palms.
Naqsi نقصي	In the angle between Wādi Wāsit and Wādi Tāyīn immediately above their junction.	...	30 houses of **Rahbiyīn.**	There are 2,000 date-trees, 15 camels, 40 donkeys, 100 cattle and 700 sheep and goats.
Hindarūt هندروت	A short distance below Naqsi.	...	30 houses of **Rahbiyīn.**	There are 2,000 dates; animals are 10 donkeys, 7 cattle and 50 sheep and goats.
Miss مس	A short distance below the junction of Wādi Tāyīn and Wādi Wāsit.	Right.	150 houses of **Rahbiyīn.**	Stands amidst orchards in a little forest of date trees. There are 150 camels, 300 donkeys, 100 cattle, 4,000 sheep and goats and 5,000 date palms.
Mizbur مزبر	Just below Miss.	Do.	60 houses of Hamāhimah and **Rahbiyīn** of the Aulād Mahriz section.	Animals are 10 donkeys, 10 cattle and 50 sheep and goats and there are 5,000 palms.

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Hūk حوك	Adjoins Mizbur.	Right.	15 houses of Rahbiyīn.	There are 2,000 palms; animals are 17 donkeys, 5 cattle and 30 sheep and goats.
Ghiyādhah غياطه	3 miles below Mizbur.	Both.	50 houses of Rahbiyīn.	There are 4,000 dates. Livestock are 10 donkeys, 10 cattle and 50 sheep and goats.
Madairah مديرة	Just below Ghiyādhah.	Right.	100 houses of Bani Battāsh of the Bani Ghasain and Wilād Hazam sections.	Animals are 4 donkeys, 4 cattle and 30 sheep and goats; there are 2,000 dates.
Badī'ah بديعه	3 miles below Madairah.	Do.	50 houses of Bani Battāsh and Bani Raqād.	There are 4,000 dates, 10 donkeys, 5 cattle and 30 sheep and goats.
Shāt شات	Just below Badī'ah.	Do.	Houses of Bani 'Arābah.	5,000 date palms, 12 donkeys, 5 cattle and 60 sheep and goats.
Hammām حمّام	1 mile below Shāt.	Left.	40 mud houses of the Bani 'Arābah.	The village is walled; it has a hot spring and considerable cultivation. Resources are 3,000 date palms, 8 donkeys, 7 cattle and 50 sheep and goats.
Qurr قرّ	2 miles below Hammām.	Do.	40 mud houses of Bani 'Arābah.	There are 3,000 dates, 7 donkeys, 8 cattle and 50 sheep and goats.
Sibal سبل	Midway between Najd Wāsit and Ghubrat-at-Tām, about 13 miles from either.	Do.	50 houses of the Bani 'Arābah.	This place is 1,500 feet above sea-level: it has an abundant supply of water, extensive date plantations, considerable cultivation and many kinds of fruit trees. There are some substantial houses, 4 mosques and several Sablahs. Palms number 6,000 and

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
				there are 10 donkeys, 10 cattle and 50 sheep and goats.
Hida حدا	2½ miles below Sibal.	Right.	150 houses of the Bani **Battāsh**, Bani 'Umr section.	Donkeys are bred here and a good many are available. The date plantations are extensive, containing 10,000 palms. Animals are 120 donkeys, 50 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
'Uqdah عقده	1 mile below Hida.	Left.	30 houses of the Bani **Battāsh**, Bani 'Umr section.	Considerable cultivation. This is an unruly village where European travellers have more than once been molested. There are 10 donkeys, 20 cattle, 70 sheep and goats and 6,000 date trees.
'Ajma عجما	5 miles below 'Uqdah, at some distance from the Wādi bed.	Do.	20 houses of the Bani 'Umr section of the Bani **Battāsh**.	Wheat, millet and lucerne are cultivated and there are 600 date palms. Animals are 7 donkeys, 3 cattle and 20 sheep and goats.
Malahlah ملحلح	Half a mile below 'Ajma.	Right.	About 60 mud houses of the Bani 'Umr section of the Bani **Battāsh**.	From this place there are two routes to **Sharqīyah**. Animals are 5 donkeys, 10 cattle and 50 sheep and goats. There are 3,000 date trees.
Ghaiyān غيان	1 mile below 'Ajma.	Do.	30 stone houses of the Bani 'Umr section of the Bani **Battāsh**.	Wheat, millet and lucerne are grown and dates number 3,000. Animals are 10 donkeys, 15 camels and 70 sheep and goats.
Sīdafi سيدفي	1½ miles below Ghaiyān.	Do.	30 houses of Bani **Battāsh**.	At this point Wādi **Dima** joins Wādi Tāyīn. There are 4,000 date palms, 5 donkeys, 7 cattle and 30 sheep and goats.

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Rikākīyah ركاكية	½ a mile below Sīdafi.	Left.	30 houses of Bani Battāsh.	Wheat, and other cereals are cultivated and there are 3,000 date trees. Livestock are 5 donkeys, 7 cattle and 30 sheep and goats.
Baiyadh بيض	1½ miles below Rikākīyah.	Do.	60 houses of the Suwābiq section of the Rahbiyīn.	It is a quaint, picturesque village, built up the side of a knoll with a tower at the top. The date groves comprise 10,000 trees. Animals are 5 donkeys, 10 cattle and 70 sheep and goats,
Sūt صوط	1 mile below Baiyadh.	Do.	50 houses of Bani Battāsh.	Date palms number 10,000 and there are 10 donkeys, 10 cattle and 70 sheep and goats.
Lashkhar لشخر	2½ miles below Baiyadh.	Do.	10 houses of Bani Battāsh of the Wilād Ward section.	The houses stand in an enclosure. There are 1,000 dates, 5 donkeys, 4 cattle and 20 sheep and goats.
Ghubrat-at-Tām غبرة الطام	2½ miles below Lashkhar.	Right.	120 houses, half Siyābiyīn and half Hanādhilah.	Dates, maize, millet and lucerne are cultivated, but not wheat. Elevation above the sea is 1,000 feet. There are about 25 donkeys, 20 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. Wādi Khabbah joins Wādi Tāyīn on its right bank at this place. Ghubrah is protected by an oblong fort at the western extremity of a hill. A small hamlet called Tūl طول, adjoining Ghubrah, was practically depopulated in the cholera epidemic of 1899 and has ceased to exist as a village.

As far as this place the Wādi is broad and straight, and is enclosed between two parallel ranges of hills which present a remarkable contrast to one another. The range on the north-east side is called Jabal Baidhah ضه or Baiyādh بياض ; it consists of limestone in horizontal strata and appears to have a table-top ; its height has been estimated at 3,000 feet. It is arid and sterile in aspect, but is said to support a large number of shepherds with their flocks ; the hollows and crevices conceal much thorny undergrowth and coarse herbage. While Jabal Baidhah is distinguished by its light colour, the range of Jabal Halwi حلوي which faces it across the valley is equally remarkable for the darkness of its hue and differs no less from Jabal Baidhah in its general configuration, which is rugged and intricate. The ravines in the slopes of these mountains contain some of the villages of Wādi Tāyīn, but others extend along the fertile bed of the valley, their orchards and plantations fringing it at intervals for miles and alternating with scenes of desolation and stretches of barren rock. In the bottom of the valley there is no continuous stream ; but water is perennial and abundant, now above the surface and now below. The vast assemblage of date-palms is very striking, and grapes, peaches, apricots, custard-apples, guavas, figs, pomegranates, plums, limes, sweet limes, quinces, oranges, bananas, citrons, mangoes, melons and mulberries are grown with success. Here, besides the ordinary grains and vegetables of **'Omān,** are found turmeric, sugarcane, bastard saffron and henna.

At Ghubrat-at-Tām the direction of Wādi Tāyīn changes to north-east, and ½ a mile from Ghubrah it enters an extraordinary cañon and becomes Wādi Dhaiqah. A quarter of a mile down the cañon occurs a sudden drop in the bed of the valley, where men and baggage are lowered with ropes, and camels are sent round by a circuitous track on the left bank, involving a delay of an hour. At the end nearest Ghubrah the width of the gorge is only 100 yards and further down it varies from 150 to 500, the cliffs on either side rising sheer to 1,000 and even 1,500 feet. This deep and narrow section of the valley is liable to sudden and dangerous floods, and even at ordinary times there is a considerable flow of water which increases in volume as it descends. It is this cañon which, seen from the sea, has obtained among English mariners the name of the "Devil's Gap."* The Wādi Dhaiqah section continues narrow for about 6 miles and opens out about 4 miles before **Mazāra'**, elsewhere described under its own name, is reached.

* A distant view from the sea of Devil's Gap will be found in Chart No. 2383-38 and another in No. 2373-2837 A.

About 10 miles below **Mazāra'** is **Hail-al-Ghāf,** which also forms the subject of a separate article, and here the name of the valley is changed to Wādi Hail; indeed nowhere below Ghubrah is it called Wādi Tāyīn. The coast is reached at **Daghmar** about 7 miles below **Hail-al-Ghāf.**

The entire settled population of Wādi Tāyīn amounts, apparently, to about 8,600 souls.

Wādi Tāyīn has only two tributaries of any importance, both on its right bank; these are Wādi **Dima,** which joins it at Sīdafi, and Wādi **Khabbah,** which comes in at Ghubrah.

Wādi Tāyīn forms a sort of vestibule to **Sharqīyah;** it is entered by routes from the **Masqat** District over the 'Amdah and Manqal passes and by a route from Wādi **Mansah** over the Wāsit pass; on the other side routes to **Sharqīyah** leave it at Malahlah and Ghubrah. All these routes are said to be passable for camels.

The trade of Wādi Tāyīn is partly with **Quryāt** and partly with **Matrah** and **Masqat** Town.

TIGRIS or DIJLAH * دجلة

The eastern and now the more important, at least with reference to communications, of the two great rivers of Turkish **'Irāq;** it is the nearer to the Persian frontier, it is the highway to **Baghdād** from the Persian Gulf, and it offers at the present time greater facilities for navigation than the **Euphrates;** but as a source of irrigation it is probably of less value. The general direction of its flow is from north-west to south-east, like that of the **Euphrates,** but both above and below **Baghdād** it deviates in a curve to the north-east of the direct line, and in this respect its behaviour is contrary to that of the twin river.

The Tigris is the Hiddekel of the Bible and the present name (Dijlah) represents the last two syllables of that word.

* *Authorities.*—The information contained in this article was partly supplied by Col. L. S. Newmarch and Major J. Ramsay, Political Residents at Baghdād, and partly obtained by the writer on the spot from Sir W. Willcocks and from Messrs. Braine and Cowley of the E. T. S. N. Company's service. The best existing maps of the Tigris are Chesney's of 1836; Felix Jones's of 1849-50 (in Bombay Selections XLIII), and Selby, Collingwood, and Bewsher's of 1860-65, but they are about to be superseded: the first is of the whole river, the second of the portion from Tikrīt to Kūt-al-Amārah, and the third of the part from Kādhimain to Kūt-al-Amārah. The most elaborate survey yet made of the river Tigris between **Baghdād** and **Qūrnah** was carried out by Lieut. A. Hamilton, R.I.M., of the "Comet" in 1906-07 and completed by Lieut. Gardner, R.I.M., in 1907; the resulting map has not yet been published, but the principal data obtained in the survey are embodied in the last paragraph of the present article. Some information about the river is contained in the Foreign Proceedings of the Government of India for June 1899.

General course and character.—The source of the Tigris is in Armenia and after passing Mūsal موصل, the *chef-lieu* of the Wilāyat of that name, it enters the tract with which we are concerned at Sāmarrah. The following is a tabular account of its course in **'Irāq**, the names given being those of the principal places on its banks:—

Name.	(1) On which side situated, (2) distance by stream and (3) direction from the last place.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Tikrīt تكريت	Right bank.	A town of 10,000 Arab inhabitants.	The people are poor and mostly inhabit mud and stone huts. Supplies are obtainable in moderate quantities only.
Sāmarrah سامرة	Left bank. 30 miles. South-south-east.	A walled town of about 5,000 inhabitants, nearly all Shī'ahs; the head-quarters of a Qadha of the same name in the Sanjāq and Wilāyat of Baghdād. The town stands inland from a high bank and is invisible from the other side of the river where the land is lower; the eastern bank is 70, the western 30 feet high. The Sanitary and Public Debt Departments and the Tobacco Régie are represented at Sāmarrah. Many of the houses are empty and the place seems to be declining. There are several fine mosques. The Persian Government is represented by a paid Nāib Karpardaz or Consular Agent. There is a carriage service between Sāmarrah and **Baghdād.**	Sāmarrah is the burial place of the 10th and 11th Imāms and consequently a place of Shī'ah pilgrimage. It was founded by the Khalīfah Mo'tasim, who transferred his residence thither from **Baghdād** in 836 A.D., and it remained the seat of the 'Abbāsid empire until 892 A.D., when the ruling Khalīfah returned to **Baghdād.** The original (Aramaean) name of the place, Sāmarra سامرا was officially changed to "Sarra man rāa" سر من رائي (= who behold it rejoices), but it is now written and spelt as above. The river is here 460 yards wide when full, and the current is normally 3 miles an hour. There is a bridge here varying in length from 32 to 55 boats.
Qāim قائم	Left bank. 7 miles below Sāmarrah. South-south-east.	The ruins of a tower, probably a Sassanian structure.	The second or lower head of the ancient Nahrwān canal was at this place.

Name.	(1) On which side situated, (2) distance by stream and (3) direction from the last place.	Nature.	Remarks.
Qādisīyah قادسيه	Left bank. 4 miles. East-south-east.	The site, now deserted, of a place which in the time of the Khalīfate was famous for its glass works.	Not to be confounded with the battlefield of the same name near **Najaf** Town.
Qanātir قناطر	..... 8 miles below Qāim. East-south-east.	The site of two massive barriers, one above the other, which held up the water of the whole river; they have now disappeared leaving rapids which boats cannot without difficulty ascend. At this place the Dujail canal takes off from the right bank; and immediately below it, on the same side, an old bed of the Tigris strikes off, in a more southerly direction than the present one, towards **Baghdād**.	The barriers appear to have been natural, consisting of a hard conglomerate, but they may have been increased in height by artificial works. The disappearance of the conglomerate foundations appears to have resulted from the erosion by the river of a clay bed on which they rested.
'Adhaim عظيم	Left bank. 18 miles below Qanātir. East by south. (The position is that of the confluence with the Tigris).	A stream joining the Tigris from the north; in summer it is a petty rivulet, in winter a brawling stream and sometimes an impassable torrent.	The ancient city of Opis probably stood somewhere in this neighbourhood. Captain Felix Jones would identify with its site a place now called Manjūr which is 2 or 3 miles from the right bank of the Tigris at a point opposite the mouth of the 'Adhaim.
Kādhimain كاظمين Town and **Mu'adhdham** معظم	Right and left banks respectively. 65 miles below the 'Adhaim. Nearly south.	See articles **Kādhimain** Town and **Mu'adhdham**.	The two places are connected by a boat bridge of 21 pontoons.
Baghdād بغداد City	Both banks. 4 miles below **Kādhimain**. South-east.	See article **Baghdād** City.	The Tigris is spanned here by a boat bridge of 24 pontoons, 240 yards in length. The width of the river

Name.	(1) On which side situated, (2) distance by stream, and (3) direction from the last place.	Nature.	REMARKS.
			within the city varies from about 250 to 350 yards, and the depth in floods is 30 to 36 feet.
Kharr خر	Right bank. 5 miles below **Baghdād.** South-west. (The position is that of the mouth).	A stream or creek carrying the drainage of the desert west of **Baghdād** City to the **Tigris.** In spring it is filled by the reflux of water from the **Tigris** to a maximum depth of 10 feet: in summer it almost dries up.	The Kharr is crossed at some distance above its mouth by an iron bridge on the road from **Baghdād** to **Karbala.** Near the mouth of the Kharr there is an island in the Tigris called Khalīj خليج.
Qarārah قرارة	Left bank. 7 miles below the Kharr. East by south.	See article **Qarārah.**	There is a boat bridge here varying in length from 36 to 45 pontoons: it connects the Si'adah reach on the left bank with that of Dibaiyi on the right bank.
Diyālah دياله	Left bank. 7 miles below **Qarārah.** South-east. (The position is that of the confluence with the Tigris.)	See article **Diyālah.**	...
Qusaibah قصيبه	Right bank. 9 miles below the **Diyālah.** South by east.	A locality on the left bank and a forest. The upper part of the forest belongs to one Ibn Jamīl and the lower to Sābri Pāsha; the latter instructs the soldiers whom he employs as guards to say that it belongs to Government.	The whole reach from here down to Ctesiphon is described as the Qusaibah reach; its navigation is difficult in a low river.
Madāin مدائن	Both banks. From 2 to 4 miles below Qusaibah. South.	See article **Madāin.**	Madāin includes Salmān Pāk and Ctesiphon or Tāq Kisra, both of which are about half a

Name.	(1) On which side situated, (2) distance by stream, and (3) direction from the last place.	Nature.	Remarks.
			mile from the left bank of the Tigris; the latter is half a mile below the former and marks the lower end of **Madāin**.
Jirf-al-Battah جرف البطة	... Commences at the end of **Madāin**. South-south-west.	A reach of the river beginning just below Ctesiphon and extending down-stream for 1½ miles.	This is a shallow reach and difficult of navigation when the water is low. It takes its name from a locality of less extent on the left bank of the river.
Hurrīyah حرية	Right bank. A little below Ctesiphon, in **Madāin**. South-south-west.	A locality where a forest formerly existed, but it has disappeared.	Not far below this place the course of the river changes from south-west to north-east, and further down it passes again at 1½ miles from Ctesiphon, this time on the south-east side of the ruins.
Khannāsah خناسة	... Begins a little way below Hurrīyah. South-south-west.	A reach of the river continuing the last and extending for 4 miles. There was a forest here of the same name, but it has recently been cut down by a **Baghdād** Pāsha who has taken up the land for cultivation.	A shallow reach difficult to navigate in a low river: it takes its name from a locality on the left bank. There are sometimes a few Arab tents on the bank here, and Muhammad Pāsha, Dāghistāni, has a grain store and keeps some horses at this place. There is good black partridge shooting in the neighbourhood. A long reach of the river called Lajj لج follows and is succeeded by another called Dāwar داور. The navigation of Lajj is difficult in the low season; at Dāwar, there is a Government forest.

Name.	(1) On which side situated, (2) distance by stream and (3) direction from the last place.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Suwairah صويرة or سويرة (also called Jazīrah Hamīdīyah, etc.)	Right bank. 73 miles below **Qarārah.** South-east by south.	See article **Suwairah.**	About 14 miles below **Suwairah** begins a reach 4 miles in length, called Qutunīyah قطنيه, where there is a reserved forest on the left bank. A few miles below the Qutunīyah reach there stood on the left bank, from the 9th to the 14th century of the Christian era at least, the Christian convent of Dair-al-'Āqūl دير العاقول, surrounded by a considerable town: the ruins are still visible. At this place there was a toll bar for vessels and the river was closed at night by means of cables. A little further down, but on the right bank, was Humānīyah همانيه of which the site is still traceable; here Zubaidah, the widow of Hārūn-ar-Rashīd, was kept in captivity for a time by the Khalīfah Mamūn.
'Azīzīyah عزيزيه	Left bank. 32½ miles below **Suwairah.** South-east.	See article **'Azīzīyah.**	A little above **'Azīzīyah** is an island, called Khalīj خليج. The tail of the ancient Nahrwān canal, of which the head was at Qāim above, appears to have almost reached the Tigris again in the neighbourhood of **'Azīzīyah.** Not many miles below **'Azīzīyah** is a place Tawīl طويل on the right bank, where about 30 families of **Zubaid** of the

Name.	(1) On which side situated, (2) distance by stream, and (3) direction from the last place.	Nature.	REMARKS.
			Dāwar section encamp in tents and cultivate wheat and barley. A long shallow reach called Shidhaif شذيف follows Tawīl; and a considerable distance further on, perhaps 12 miles above the next place **Bghailah**, is a reach known as Sharish شرش or Sharshar شرشر. The navigation of both Shidhaif and Sharish is troublesome in the low season. The left bank on the Sharish reach is called Summar سمّر or Samr سمر. A short way below Shidhaif is a spot called Jarjaraiyah جرجريّه on the left bank, representing the town of Jarjarāyā جرجرايا, which in the 9th century of the Christian era was the residence of many Persian nobles and the capital of the lower Nahrwān tract, but by the 13th century had become a ruin.
Bghailah بغيله	Right bank. 60 miles below **'Azīzīyah.** ...	See article **Bghailah.**	Immediately below **Bghailah** a canal called Bada'ah بدعه takes off on the right bank of the Tigris, and, running inland, forms swamps with its surplus water. Not far below **Bghailah** the reach of Imām Mahdi مهدي is passed, then that of Umm-al-'Ajāj امّ العجاج at the latter there are generally Arab encampments on the right bank.

Name.	(1) On which side situated, (2) distance by stream, and (3) direction from the last place.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Kūt-al-Amārah كوت الامارة	Left bank. 50 miles below **Bghailah**. East by south.	See article **Kūt-al-Amārah.**	Opposite this place the Shatt-al-**Gharāf** runs off from the right bank of the Tigris to join the **Euphrates** after a course of 120 or more miles; it is described in a separate article. There is a boat bridge here varying from 35 to 41 pontoons: it extends between a tract called Jadrīyah on the left bank and one called Muhammad Abul Hasan on the right. From this point down to **'Amārah** Town the Pusht-i-Kūh hills of the Persian frontier are in full view from the river.
Shaikh **Sa'ad** شيخ سعد	Right bank. 42½ miles below **Kūt-al-Amārah**. East by north.	See article Shaikh **Sa'ad.**	.....
'Ali-al-Gharbi علي الغربي	Right bank. 30 miles below Shaikh **Sa'ad.** East by south.	See article **'Ali-al-Gharbi.**	'Ali-ash-Sharqi on the left bank is passed more than 30 miles below **'Ali-al-Gharbi.**
Kumait كميت	Right bank. 45 miles below **'Ali-al-Gharbi.** South-south-east.	See article **Kumait.**	Several miles above the next place, **'Amārah** Town, the Bitairah بتيرة canal takes off from the right bank, withdrawing a considerable part of the water of the river. The Tīb طيب, a stream from the Persian hills, probably comes in on the left bank in the same neighbourhood.
'Amārah عمارة Town	Left bank. 25 miles below **Kumait.** South-east.	See article **'Amārah Town.**	The large **Jahálah** canal leaves the Tigris on the left bank at the upper end of **'Amārah** Town. The boat bridge here formerly consisted

Name.	(1) On which side situated, (2) distance by stream, and (3) direction from the last place.	Nature.	REMARKS.
			of 40 pontoons, but the number of boats is said to have been recently reduced by half in consequence of the substitution of larger pontoons.
Majar-al-Kabir مجر الكبير	Right bank. 12 miles below **'Amārah** Town. South by east.	See article **Majar-al-Kabīr.**	About here a large canal takes off from the right bank of the river and is understood to run across Mesopotamia a long way towards **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh**; this is apparently the Majar Minshad mentioned in a paragraph below.
Qal'at **Sālih** قلعة صالح	Left bank. 20½ miles below **Majar-al-Kabīr** South-east.	See article Qal'at **Sālih.**	A canal from the left bank goes off from the river at the middle of the town. Another called Ghumaijah غميجه, by which surplus water returns from the marshes to the river, joins the Tigris on the left bank about 22½ miles below Qal'at **Sālih** and a little below a sharp bend in the river, at a place called Mantarīs, which is known to Europeans as the Devil's Elbow.
'Azair عزير or Ezra's Tomb	Right bank. 27½ miles below Qal'at **Sālih.** South-south-east.	See article **'Azair.**	The reach from Qal'at **Sālih** above down to this place is known as the Marshes. The sea tides cease to affect the level of the river at a place Humaiyān حميان, a few miles only below **'Azair.**
Qurnah قورنه Village	Right bank. 30 miles below **'Azair.** South-south-east.	See article **Qūrnah** Village.	This reach also is swampy. Immediately below **Qūrnah** Village the Tigris unites with the **Euphrates** to form the Shatt-al-**'Arab.**

The distances given in the above table are by river and are only approximate; * the direct distances by land, especially in the part between **Baghdād** and **Kūṭ-al-Amārah**, are much less and on the average are hardly more than half of those by water.

The general width of the Tigris above **'Amārah** Town is from 200 to 400 yards, but below **'Amārah** it is greatly reduced in consequence of the absorption of water by canals; in the Marshes, between Qal'ah **Sālih** and **'Azair**, its average breadth is only 60 to 70 yards; but in the reach from **'Azair** to **Qūrnah** Village it expands again to about 100 yards in consequence of the return of some water from the adjoining swamps. The banks from **Baghdād** down to **'Ali-al-Gharbi** vary in height from 5 to 20 feet, and are generally abrupt and only occasionally shelving; near **'Ali-al-Gharbi** they rise 15 to 20 feet above the lowest summer level of the river. In the Marshes the swamps which skirt the river are divided from it by a firm bank, which sometimes, however, is awash; and for some distance both above and below this section the banks are but little above water level. Below **Baghdād** the bed of the Tigris is all of mud and sand, with a little red clay in places.

The country traversed by the Tigris below **Baghdād** is chiefly pastoral, inhabited by semi-settled Arabs whose villages of reeds and matting frequently stand upon the very bank. Except in the Marshes, buffaloes, cattle, ponies and large flocks of sheep, mostly brown, are to be seen in every direction; and the Marshes themselves are alive with wild pig.

The water of the Tigris contains some salt, sulphur and lime in solution, and it is never clear; but it is drinkable at all seasons of the year.

Irrigation.—The Tigris, less constant in its flow and running in a deeper bed, is probably inferior to the **Euphrates** as a source of irrigation. There is, however, a considerable similarity between the two rivers; for the Tigris has the same average gradient as the **Euphrates**,

* The results of the latest survey (1906-07) appear to indicate that the course of the river is now longer than had been supposed even by those employed on it, from whom the distances between the main points in the above table were obtained. According to a preliminary forecast the distance from **Baghdād** to **Basrah** may now prove to be more nearly 496 than 448 miles, 2 miles of the increase being above Shaikh **Sa'ad**, 24 miles between that place and **'Amārah** Town, and 22 miles below **'Amārah** Town. This is still uncertain; but comparison with older surveys shows that, in places at least, the course of the river has become more crooked and therefore longer.

or about 1 in 13,000, and the same average velocity; while the diagram of periodical increase and decrease given in the article on the **Euphrates** will serve approximately for the Tigris also. But the rise of the Tigris in flood is greater than that of the **Euphrates** and may amount at **Baghdād** to 6½ metres. The minimum discharge of the Tigris at **Baghdād** has been calculated at 250 cubic metres per second, and the maximum at the same place at 5,000 to 6,000 metres. Floods in the Tigris ordinarily arrive a week in advance of the corresponding floods on the **Euphrates**, and the level of the Tigris has been known to rise by 12 feet in a single day. The Tigris carries much silt, and in winter and spring it runs a rich brown in colour.

In ancient times an extensive system of perennial irrigation was dependent on the Tigris and had for its two principal features the Nahrwān or Nahrawān نهروان and Dujail دجيل canals, to both of which reference has been made in the table in the preceding paragraph. The Nahrwān, which had a course of about 140 miles from Qāim to **'Azīzīyah** on the eastern side of the river, or possibly of 200 miles to the neighbourhood of **Kūt-al-Amārah**, was constructed so as to intercept the 'Adhaim and other torrents from the Persian hills; and Sir W. Willcocks, the designer of the Assouan Barrage, has pronounced it to be an engineering work as bold in its conception as the canals of the ancient Egyptians were ingenious. The Nahrwān was destroyed by a change in the course of the Tigris which closed in upon its flank from the south and swept part of it near the head entirely away: the lower part of it had ceased to be operative by the 13th century of the Christian era, probably before the failure of the uppermost section. The Dujail on the south side of the river, probably less ancient, had originally a bed width of 40 metres, but it is now reduced to 3: this canal has been once more brought into operation on a small scale by the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah. The only other ancient channel supplied by the Tigris was the present Shatt-al-**Gharāf**, perhaps natural and not artificial in its origin. Immediately before the Muhammadan conquest of **'Irāq**, probably about 600 A.D., the main stream of the **Tigris** was diverted into the Shatt-al-**Gharāf**, through which it continued to flow until about 1550 A.D.; but Newberie (in 1581 A.D.) and Tavernier (in 1652 A.D.) seem to have travelled by the present course of the river, to which it had by then returned.

There is no modern irrigation, except on a small scale from the Tigris above **Kumait**; and below that point, though there is much, it is wasteful and inefficient. The Bitairah canal on the right bank several miles

above **'Amārah** Town and the **Jahālah** on the left bank at that place itself are said to carry off between them nearly half of the river; but most of the water which they take is wasted and merely goes to form swamps. From **'Amārah** down to Qal'at **Sālih** there are many canals thrown off on both banks, some of which are Dāirat-as-Sanīyah property: among the best known is the Majar on the right bank, which is said to reach to the **Euphrates** and is at present the property of Shaikh Saihūd of the Āl Bū **Muhammad** tribe. Then come the Marshes, and below the Marshes the flow in side-canals, such as the Ghumaijah, is generally of water returning from the swamps to the river. It has been suggested that waterlogging in this tract could probably be reduced if the heads of the canals were reconstructed facing down stream, instead of opening upwards—as at present—to receive the current; but the Turkish Government are either too apathetic, or they too greatly dread a conflict with the tribesmen, to undertake such an experiment.

Navigation.—The steam navigation of the Tigris is troublesome, though not difficult or dangerous, and it is carried on by night as well as by day. The general course of the river, which is nearly the same as at the survey of 1836, appears to be little liable to alteration, no doubt in consequence of the banks being well held together by vegetable matter; but many and considerable modifications have taken place in the smaller bends and windings during the last 70 years. The navigable channels are constantly changing and the steamers are steered by eye, men being sent off to sound only when the channel ahead is not apparent. As the river bed consists of pure and soft alluvial matter, no regard is paid to occasional contact of the steamer with banks or bottom, and she feels her way along on all but the darkest nights.

The river begins to rise with the melting of the snow in the mountains about the end of March and is at its best for navigation during April: in the middle of May it commences to decline and it is lowest in August and September. Freshets due to rain in the hills at its source may occur at any time between November and February. The current varies from half a knot with a low river to 7 or 8 knots with a full one, and it is most powerful where the channel bends. The influence of the sea tides extends, as mentioned in the table above, to a place Humaiyan which is about 30 miles by water above **Qūrnah**.

In the swampy tract from **Qūrnah** up to **'Azair** there is a depth of not less than 12 feet, but some of the turns are so sharp that a vessel more than 220 feet in length could not negotiate them. In the Marshes proper, from **'Azair** to Qal'at **Sālih**, the river is at its narrowest with a navigable channel of only 25 to 50 yards; in this section there is no place where a steamer of 220 feet could go about, and two steamers cannot pass one another without one tying up to the bank. The channel here is shallow in a low river. The unsatisfactory character of this reach is due to the numerous canals,—some of them 20 to 30 yards across at the head,—between Qal'at **Sālih** and **'Amārah** Town which, after the river has lost nearly half its water above **'Amārah**, absorb perhaps one-third of the remainder; conversely the improvement below the Marshes is due, as already indicated, to the return of part of the water by circuitous courses to the parent stream. The channel through the Marshes is deteriorating and has lost about one-fourth of its breadth during the last ten years. Above the Marshes the depth and width of the channel are both as a rule satisfactory, and from **'Amārah** Town to 'Ali-ash-Sharqi there is always 8 feet of water even with a low river. There are three or four bad reaches after this before **Kūt-al-Amārah** is reached; but the worst on the upper river are above **Kūt** and are usually those known as Sharshar or Sharish, Shidhaif, Lajj, Khannāsah, Jirf-al-Battah, and Qusaibah; the shallowest sounding obtained at low river in this part is generally 3 feet, and the place (or places) where it occurs varies from year to year. These reaches, as will appear from the general table in the first paragraph of this article and from the special table in the paragraph below, are sometimes more extensive than the river-bank localities from which they take their names.

The banks having been denuded of wood, except where there are Government forests, fuel is not now obtainable by the way.

The Turks maintain Nuqtahs نقطه or small police posts on the banks at short intervals from 5 miles above Qal'at **Sālih** down to Ezra's Tomb; but the river, in spite of these, is not always entirely safe. When the local Shaikhs have differences with the Turkish Government, native craft, especially Mahailahs being towed along the bank, are liable to depredation, and at such times an official order prohibiting the carriage of valuable goods by boat is not uncommon; steamers however are never molested.

*Topography of the banks with especial reference to irrigation and navigation.**—The following table contains a more precise description of the course of the river than the general table above; it may be useful in connection with questions of irrigation and navigation.

Direction of river.	Names of localities (right bank).	Names or number of canals (right bank).	Names of localities (left bank).	Names or number of canals (left bank).
(*From Baghdād City to Qarārah : distance 12 or 14 miles.*†)				
S. E. and S. S. W.	Karrādah كرّاد	...	Albāb-ash-Sharqi الباب الشرقي	...
W.	Umm-al-'Idhām ام العظام	Mas'ūdīyah مسعودية	Karrādah كرّادة	...
W. and S. S. E.	Kharr خرّ	Kharr خرّ	Khalīj خليج	...
S. S. E.	Bad'ah بدعة	...	Do.	...
S. S. E. and E. N. E.	Jardrah جردرة	...	Gharab-an-Naqīb غرب النقيب	...
N. E. by E.	Abu Rumail ابو رميل	...	Jirf-ar-Rōt جرف الروت	...
E.	Do.	...	Hinaidi هنيدي	...
E. S. E.	Do.	...	Qarārah قرارة	...
S.	Dibaiyi دبيي	...	Si'adah سعدة	...
(*From Qarārah to Suwairah : distance 73 or 72 miles.*)				
S.	Hillāwiyīn حلاويين	14	Dadawīyah دودية	...
E.	Do.	...	Rustamīyah رستمية	...

* This table has been supplied by Major J. Ramsay, Political Resident at Baghdād. It is based on the information collected by Lieuts. Hamilton and Gardner, R.I.M., whose survey of the Tigris in 1906-07 has been mentioned in a previous footnote.

† In these headings the first distance given is that which has hitherto been accepted, the second that which is expected to result from the survey of 1906-07.

Direction of river.	Names of localities (right bank).	Names or number of canals (right bank).	Names of localities (left bank).	Names or number of canals (left bank).
E.	Abu'Asāfīr ابو عصافير	4	Rustamīyah رستميه	...
E. and S. W.	Do.	...	Diyālah دياله	Diyālah دياله
S. W.	Abu Jihāsh ابو جحاش	...	Diraidir دريدر	...
S. W. and S.	Do.	...	Tuwaithah تويثه	14
S. and S. E.	Ja'afar جعفر	2	Do.	...
E. S. E.	Do.	...	Ja'ārah جعاره	5
E. S. E.	Zunbārānīyah الزنبارانيه	Zunbārānīyah الزنبارانيه	Do.	...
E. S. E.	Zuwair زوير	2	Qusaibah قصيبه	1
S. S. W. and S.	Do.	...	Bāwi باوي	3
S. S. E. and S.	Bārūdah بارودة	3	Sharāi'Salmān شرائع سلمان	14
S.	Do.	...	Jirf-al-Battah جرف البطه	5
S. and S. S. W.	Saiyāfīyah سيافيه	...	Do.	...
S. W. and N. W.	Hurrīyah حريه	1	Do.	...
N. W. and N. and N. E.	Huwaish الحويش	2	Samrah سمره	...
N. E.	Do.	...	Bustān بستان	...
S. and S. S. E. and S. S. W.	Dīwānīyah ديوانيه	7	Sāfi صافي	8

Direction of river.	Names of localities (right bank).	Names or number of canals (right bank).	Names of localities (left bank).	Names or number of canals (left bank).
S. E. and N. E.	Ghannāmīyah غنّاميه	5	Khannāsah خنّاسه	...
N. E. and E. and S. S. E.	Saibānah سيبانة	22	Lajj لج	Nahr-ash-Shahail نهرالشحيل
S. and S. W.	Rahmānīyah رحمانيّه	3	'Owain عوين	9
S. and S. S. E.	Do.	...	Dāwar-al-Gharbi داورالغربي	...
S. E. and N. E.	Jubail جبيل	3	Do.	...
N. and E. and S. S. E.	Juwaimisah جويمسه	2	Dāwar-ash-Sharqi داورالشرقي	5
S. S. E.	Do.	...	Mihāch مهاج	1
S. and E.	Suwairah صويرة	Suwairah صويرة	Ruwaibīyah رويبيه	...
E. and N. and N. E. and N. W.	Do.	2	Do.	...

(*From Suwairah to 'Azīzīyah : distance 32½ or 32 miles.*)

E. and S.	Baghdādīyah بغداديه	...	Hafr الحفر	3
E. and E. N. E.	Minthar منثر	...	Qutnīyat-al-Gharbīyah القطنيّة الغربيه	...
E. and S. E.	Zuwair-al-Jōz زوير الجوز	3	Do.	1
S. E.	Do.	...	Qutnīyat-ash-Shar-qīyah القطنيّة الشرقيّة	...
E. and N. E. and S. E. and S. W.	Rumailāt رميلات	...	Do.	...

Direction of river.	Names of localities (right bank).	Names or number of canals (right (bank).	Names of localities (left bank).	Names or number of canals (left bank).
S. W.	Rumailāt رميلات	...	Huwailah حويله	1
S. E.	'Abdullah عبد الله	...	Sanad سند	2
N. E.	Abu Ma'ālif ابو معالف	...	Rādidāt راددات	...
N. E. and S. E.	Brainij برينج	...	'Azīzīyah عزيزيه	...
S. E.	Do.	...	Do.	...
(From 'Azīzīyah to Bghailah : distance 60 miles.)				
S. and S. W. and W.	Brainij برينج		Rāwiyat - a z - Zara' راوية الزرع	2
W. and S.	Do.	...	Humainah همينه	...
S. E.	Shihaimīyah شحيميه	4	Do.	1
S. S. E.	Zaljah زلجه	4	Do.	...
S. S. E.	Do.	4	Sharhān شرهان	...
N. E.	Do.	...	Umm-at-Tubūl ام الطبول	5
S. E.	Tawīl طويل	1	Do.	...
E. S. E.	Tīnah طينه	2	Shidhaif - a l - Gharbi شذيف الغربي	2
E. S. E.	Shā'ūrah شاعورة	4	Shidhaif-as h - Sharqi شذيف الشرقي	...
S W. and S.	Umm-as-Salaim ام السليم	1	Dabūni دبوني	7
S. E. and E. and N.	Muzaiyir المزير	6	Do.	8

Direction of river.	Names of localities (right bank).	Names or number of canals (right bank).	Names of localities (left bank).	Names or number of canals (left bank).
S. and S. E. and N. E.	Sharshar شرشر	1	Summar سمّر	1
S. E. and S.	Nu'mān عمان	2	Mamlah مملح	1
S.	Bghailah بغيله	...	Do.	...
(From Bghailah to Kūt-al-Amārah : distance 50 or 48 miles.)				
N. E.	Maftūl-al-'Ajam مفتول العجم	Bad'ah بدعة	Hamraiyah حمريّه	...
N. E. and E.	Abu Himār ابو حمار	1	Qal'at Shādi قلعة شادي	...
S. E. and S. and S. W.	Do.	...	Imām Mahdi امام مهدي	9
N. E.	Umm-al-'Ajāj امّ العجاج	10	Umm-al-'Ajāj امّ العجاج	...
S. W.	Nufaisbīyah نفيشيّه	...	'Alqāyat-al-Gharbīyah علقاية الغربيّه	1
S. and S. E.	Do.	1	'Alqāyat-ash-Sharqīyah علقاية الشرقيّه	...
S. S. E.	Husaini حسيني	2	Do.	1
N. and E. and S. E.	Battār البتّار	...	D .	...
E. S. E.	Umm-al-Binni امّ البنّي	1 ..	Zuwair Hammād زوير حمّاد	3
S. E. and S.	Do.	3	Shumrān شمران	3
S.	Yūsifīyah يوسفيّه	3	Do.	...
E. and N. and E.	Do.	1	Abu Dhakar ابو دكر	2
S. E.	Saub-al-Gharāf صوب الغراف	...	Do.	1
S. E.	Do.	Shatt-al-Gharāf شطّ الغراف	Kut Saba' (Kūt-al-Amārah)	1

Direction of river.	Names of localities (right bank).	Names or number of canals (right bank).	Names of localities (left bank).	Names or number of canals (left bank).
(From Kūt-al-Amārah to Shaikh Sa'ad : distance 42½ or 46 miles.)				
S. E. and N. E. and N.	Umm Hallānah ام حلانه	2	Kut Saba,(Kūt-al-Amārah)	...
N. N. W.	Do.	...	Jadrīyah جدريه	...
N. N. W. and E. N. E.	Muhammad Abul Hasan محمد ابوالحسن	...	Do.	...
E. N. E.	Do.	...	Rumailāt رميلات	...
E. N. E. and N. E.	Kārdhīyah كارضيه	...	Do.	...
S. E. and S. and E.	Dujailah دجيله	1	Daqq-al-Hajjaj دق الحجاج	...
N.	Do.	...	Shatt-al-'Atīq شط العتيق	...
N. and N. E.	Hafr الحفر	...	Do.	Shatt-al-'Atīq شط العتيق
N. N. W.	Do.	...	Naba'ah نبعه	...
N. E.	Huwai الهوي	...	Do.	...
N. E. and N. N. E.	Do.	...	Abu Nakhal ابو نخل	...
S. E.	Ghatairah الغتيره	...	Do.	..
N. E. and S. E.	Do.	...	Abu Rummānah ابو رمانه	...

Direction of river.	Names of localities (right bank).	Names or number of canals (right bank).	Names of localities (left bank).	Names or number of canals (left bank).
N. E.	Sannā 'iyāt صنّاعيات	...	Sannā 'iyah صنّاعيه	...
S. E. and N. N. E.	Do.	...	Falāhīyah فلاحيّه	...
S. S. E.	Umm-al-'Urūq امّ العروق	...	Do.	...
E. N. E. and N. E.	Do.	1	Umm-al-Hinnah امّ الحنّه	1
E. N. E.	Do.	...	Widyān الوديان	...
S. E.	'Orah العورة	'Orah العورة	Do.	...
S. E. and S. S. E.	Umm-at-Tumman امّ التمّن	Umm-at-Tumman امّ التمّن	Do.	...
S. and E.	Umm Jida' امّ جدع	...	Do.	...
E. and S. E. and E. and N. and E.	Shaikh Sa'ad سيخ سعد	...	Na'asah نعسة	...

(*From Shaikh Sa'ad to 'Ali-al-Gharbi : distanee 30 or 36 miles.*)

S. E. and S.	Abud-Dūd ابو الدود	...	Abu Sabkhāyah ابو صنخايه	1
S. and E.	Hibsh الهبش	...	Mandalīyah Gharbi مندليّه غربي	...
E.	Do.	...	Mandalīyah Sharqi مندليّه شرقي	...
E S. E	Musandaq المصندق	...	Do.	...

Direction of river.	Names of localities (right bank).	Names or number of canals (right bank).	Names of localities (left bank).	Names or number of canals (left bank).
N. N. E.	Dār-us-Saiyid 'Abbās دارالسيّد عباس	...	Mandalīyah Sharqi مندليّه شرقي	...
E. N. E. and E. and S.	Do.	...	Dawwāyah دوّايه	...
E. N. E.	Minthar المنثر	1	Handhal حنظل	...
E. S. E. and S. E.	'Umaiyah العميّه	2	Do.	...
N.	Do.	...	Qubair قبير	...
S. S. E. and E. and N. E.	Zabhāwīyah زهّاويه	...	Do.	...
S. and E. N. E. and S. E.	Mighail مغيل	2	'Ali Jabal علي جبل	1
S. E. and S.	Ali-al-Gharbi علي الغربي	...	Kurūr الكرور	...

(From 'Ali-al-Gharbi to Kumait: distance 45 or more miles.)

S. W. and S. and S. E.	Kiraimāt كريمات	1	Subaihah صبيحه	...
S. and S. S. E.	Handhal (Dār ush-Shuyūkh) حنظل دارالشيوخ	...	Sufaiji صفيجي	...
S. S. E.	Jisr Filaifilah جسر فليفله	...	Do.	...
S. S. E. and S. S. W.	Do.	...	Surūd سرود	...
S. S. W.	Filaifilah فليفله	...	Do.	...
N. W. and S. and W.	Do.	...	Filaifilah فليفله	...

Direction of river.	Names of localities (right bank).	Names or number of canals (right bank).	Names of localities (left bank).	Names or number of canals (left bank).
W.	Mifsil Filaifilah مفصل فليفله	...	Filaifilah فليفله	...
S.	Ruwashdīyah روشديه	...	Do.	...
E. and S. and S. S. W.	Umm Charish ام چرش	...	Mis'adah مصعدة	...
S. S. E.	Sikharīyah صخريه	...	Do.	...
S. W. and S.	Shāfi الشافي	4	Mukarramāt مكرمات	..
S.	Shufaij شفيج	Sa'īd سعيد	Do.	...
E. N. E.	'Ātah العاطه	1	Umm-as-Samsam ام السمسم	...
S. W.	Sufaihāt Gharbi سفيحات غربي	1	Do.	...
S. S. W.	Sufaihāt Sharqi سفيحات شرقي	Sufaihāt سفيحات (2)	Do.	...
S.	Karmat-as-Saiyid 'Ali كرمة السيد علي	1	Mukarramah مكرمه	...
S. S. E.	Do.	...	'Ali-ash-Sharqi علي الشرقي	...
S. S. E. and E.	Mudalīl مدليل	1	Do.	...
S. E.	Do.	...	Do.	...
S. E.	Dujailah دجيله	2	Umm Tali ام طلي	3
E.	Khirbah خربه	...	Abu Khisajwah ابو خصيوة	1

Direction of river.	Names of localities (right bank).	Names or number of canals (right bank).	Names of localities (left bank).	Names or number of canals (left bank).
N. E. and S.	Sīlal صيلل	...	Tannāz طنّاز	...
S. E. and S. W.	'Akaisnīyah عكبشيّه	...	Wailshīyah ويلشيّه	...
S. E. and S. S.E.	Kumait كميت	Kumait كميت	Qal'at Sultān قلعة سلطان	1
(From Kumait to 'Amārah Town: distance 25 or more miles.)				
S. S. E.	Sidrah سدرة	...	Nahr Sa'ad نهر سعد	1
S. S. E.	Do.	...	Dār-al-Farātisah دار الفراطسة	...
S. S. E.	'Ūfainīyah عوفينيّه	...	Fudaiyin فديّين	...
S. S. E. and S. S. W.	Do.	Sufair سفير	Jibīlah جبيله	...
S. E. and E.	Dahāmīyah دهاميّه	...	Do.	...
S. E.	Sufaihā سفيحا	...	Do.	...
E. and S. E.	Saqlāwīyah صقلاويّه	...	Ruhūm الرحوم	1
N. E.	Bitairah بتيرة	Bitairah بتيرة	Qabr-al-'Ulwīyah قبر العلويّه	...
E. S. E.	Danainātت دنينات	...	Do.	...
E. N. E.	Do.	...	Mikālah مكالة	...
S. S. E.	Falhīyah فلحيّه	...	'Arrīs العريّس	...
S. S. E.	Do.	...	Abu Shitaib ابو شطيب	...

Direction of river.	Names of localities (right bank).	Names or number of canals (right bank).	Names of localities (left bank).	Names or number of canals (left bank).
E.	Daffās دفّاس	...	Abu Shitaib ابو شطيب	...
E. and S.	'Amārah عمارة	...	'Amārah Town. عمارة	Jahálah جهله
(From 'Amārah Town to Qal'at Sālih : distance 20½ or 35 miles.)				
S. S. W.	Rumailī رميلي	3	Dahāmīyah Qal'at Ibn-Farmān دهاميّة قلعة ابن فرمان	...
S. and S. E.	'Ūfīyah العوفيّة	1	Do.	...
S. E.	Tabr طبر	1	Do.	...
S.	Ubaiji' البيجع	3	Do.	...
S. and S. W. and S. E.	Jawwār جوّار	2	Ubaiyidh الابيّض	...
S.	Do.	2	Umm Jamal امّ جمل	...
S. E. and N. E.	Majar (or Mijarr) مجر مجّر	Majar (or Mijarr) Minshad مجر مجّر منشد	Do.	...
S. S. E. and E.	Abu Sidrah ابو سدرة	...	Abu Sidrah ابو سدرة	...
S. S. E.	Barbūgah البربوگه	...	Sill الصلّ	...
S. S. W. and W. and S. and W.	Siyāyīd صيايد	1	Siyāyīd صيايد	...
S. E.	'Ukāshi العكاشي	3	Dhuwā الضوآء	...
S. E.	Rubaihah ربيحه	2	Basātīnah بساتينه	...
S. E. and S. and S. S. E.	Diraiwīshi دريويشي	...	Dhilaimah الظليمه	...

Direction of river.	Names of localities (right bank).	Names or number of canals (right bank).	Names of localities (left bank).	Names or number of canals (left bank).
S. S. E. and E. N. E.	Mūzāniyah موزانيه	6	Dhilaimah الظليمه	...
E. and S. and S. E. and S.	Umm Mas-ha امّ مسحا	1	Latlātah لطلاطه	Latlātah and Michrīyah لطلاطه مچريه
E. S. E.	Hafairah حفيره	Saiyid سيّد	Qal'at Sālih قلعة صالح	1
E.	Bihdhah البهظه	1	Do.	...

(*From Qal'at Sālih to 'Azair: distance 27½ or 32 miles.*)

S. E.	ihdhah بهظه	...	Abu Sabkhāyah ابو صبخايه	1
E.	Bitaibitīyah بطيبطيّه	3	Abul Chāyah ابو الچايه	1
S. E.	Nufaikh نفيخ	2	Abu Muzaiwīyah ابو مزيويّه	5
S. and S. E.	Abu Tamr ابو تمر	Abu Tamr ابو تمر	'Abdullah-ibn-'Ali عبدالله ابن علي	3
S. E.	Haddāmah هدّامه	...	Do.	5
W. S. W.	Abu Rūbah ابو روبه	...	Hisān الحصان	5
S. S. E.	Jauhari جوهري	...	Jammāli جمّالي	4
S. and W. and S. and E.	Mantraīs منتريس	...	Dighaimīyah الدغيميه	...
E. and S. and S. E.	Jamshah جمشه	...	Do.	...
S. E. and E. and S. E.	Muhaiyarah محيّره	...	Ghum aijah Gharbi غميجه غربي	1

Direction of river.	Names of localities (right bank).	Names or number of canals (right bank).	Names of localities (left bank).	Names or number of canals (left bank).
S. and S. E. and S.	Muhaiyarah محيّرة	1	Ghum a i j a h Sharqi عميچه شرقي	1
S. W. and W. and N. W.	'Azair العزير	1	Mihaibis محيبس	1
S. W.	Do.	...	'Azair العزير	1

(*From 'Azair to Qūrnah Village : distance 30 or 33 miles.*)

S. and S. E.	Manjābi منجابي	...	Shatt-al-'Atīq الشطّ القيق	...
S.	Abu Khilkhāl ابو خلخال	...	Humaiyān حميّان	...
S. and N. E.	Nahr Shāfi نهر شافي	1	Do.	1
S.	Sarīfah صريفه	1	Do.	...
W. and S. S. E.	Do.	Suhaifah صحيفه	Waisaj ويسج	...
S. and W.	Silch-al-Maqrūn سلچ المقرون	...	Do.	...
S.	Sikhairij صخيرج	2	Do.	...
E. and N. E. and E. and S. E. and S.	Mala'ab ملعب	...	Ithailāt اثيلات	...
S. and S. W. and W. and N. W.	Do.	...	Mad-hūnah مدهونه	1
N. W. and W. and S. W.	Hiraibah حريبه	...	Do.	..
S. S. W.	Do.	...	Rōtah الروطه	Rōtah روطه
S.	Zachīyah زچيّه	...	Humāyūn همايون	...

Direction of river.	Names of localities (right bank).	Names or number of canals (right bank).	Names of localities (left bank).	Names or number of canals (left bank).
S. W.	Zachīyah زچيه	...	Karaimāt Ka'ab كريمات كعب	...
S.	Daurat-as-Saih دورة السيح	1	Do.	...
S. and S. E. and S.	Ibn Mandīl ابن منديل	2	Do.	...
S.	Barbukh بربخ	...	Muzaira'ah مزيرعه	...
S. ...	Nahairāt نهيرات	1	Do.	...
S. E.	Qūrnah Village قورنه	...	Do.	...

TĪWI or TAIWI طيوي VILLAGE

A large village at the mouth of Wādi **Tīwi** on the coast of Eastern **Hajar** in the **'Omān** Sultanate; it is the chief port of the Bani **Jābir** country. Tīwi consists of 3 separate quarters, namely, Ramlah رمله, Quff قف and Jaraif جريف, all upon the sea: of these Ramlah is the nearest to **Masqat** and Jaraif to **Sūr**, while Quff is in the middle: Wādi **Tīwi** comes out between Quff and Jaraif. Ramlah is a walled village of about 200 mud houses and 10 shops belonging to the Bani Muqīm section of the Bani **Jābir**; the people are seamen and fishermen, owning 10 Badans and 15 Horis. Quff, separated by an interval of a few hundred yards from Ramlah, is also walled and consists of about 100 mud houses and 5 shops; the inhabitants are Bani **Jābir** of the Salūt section and are at feud with the people of Ramlah; many of them are weavers, the rest fishermen and cultivators. The remaining quarter, Jaraif, is composed of 20 houses of Salūt, who are all fishermen. Tīwi is at the mouth of a gorge in the hills and possesses a good date grove of 500 palms and many fruit trees. It has a lagoon of fresh water 400 yards from the sea. Livestock are 12 camels, 75 donkeys, 40 cattle and 400 sheep and goats.

TĪWI or TAIWI (WĀDI) وادي طيوي

A valley in the Eastern **Hajar** district of the **'Omān** Sultanate, one of the three which together compose Wādi Bani **Jābir** (I); its mouth is 36 miles north-west of **Sūr**. Wādi Tīwi is inhabited exclusively by Bani **Jābir**, mostly Salūt and Bani Muqīm, but a few of the Aulād Rāshid section are intermingled with them. The villages of Wādi Tīwi, in ascending order, are :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Tīwi طيوي	On both sides of the Wādi, at its mouth.	.....	See article Tīwi.
Fahdah فهدة	¼ of an hour above Tīwi.	20 houses of the Salūt section.	This and all the places above it are within the hills. There are 200 date palms, 7 donkeys and 40 sheep and goats.
Hillat-al-Hisn حلّة الحصن	¾ of an hour above Fahdah.	70 to 80 houses of the Salūt section.	There is a fort here: dates are 1,000, donkeys 10, cattle 20 and sheep and goats 250.
Hārat Bidih حارة بده	¼ of an hour above Hillat-al-Hisn.	50 houses of Salūt.	Pomegranates are grown and there are 6,000 date palms, 10 donkeys, 50 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats.
Hārat Bani 'Īsa حارة بني عيسى	¼ of an hour above Hārat Bidih.	20 houses of Salūt.	Date palms number 2,000; animals are 4 donkeys, 12 cattle and 500 sheep and goats.
'Aqr عقر	¼ of an hour above Hārat Bani 'Īsa.	10 houses of Salūt.	There are 2,000 date palms, 10 donkeys, 10 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Saima سيما	1 hour above 'Aqr.	150 houses of the Bani Muqīm section.	Resources are 8,000 dates, 20 donkeys, 5 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Mībām ميبام	1 hour above Saima.	100 houses of Bani Muqīm.	Palms number 8,000; there are 30 donkeys, 20 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats.
'Amq عمق	4 hours above Mībām.	7 or 8 houses of the Bani Muqīm section.	Pomegranates are grown and there are 1,000 date palms, 100 donkeys and 1,000 sheep and goats.

The settled population of the valley is thus about 3,800 souls, inclusive of **Tīwi** Village.

Wādi Tīwi is a deep, narrow valley, so difficult that cattle, it is said, cannot be marched up or down it; those imported by the inhabitants are carried up when they are young. In many places the track crosses bridges of single date trunks. Dates, grown on terraces on the hills, extend the whole way from Mībām to the sea and are prolific; other crops are millet, jowari, sesame, lucerne and gourds. The valley contains a stream of flowing water.

TUNB* طنب

In English formerly "Tomb", an island in the Persian Gulf, lying 17 miles south of the south-west point of **Qishm** Island and 46 miles north-west of Jazīrat-al-**Hamra,** which is the nearest point on the coast of Trucial **'Omān.**

It is roughly circular in outline, but flattened on the south side; in diameter it measures about 2¼ miles. The island is 165 feet in height at the highest point, level and of a brown colour: it is very barren and sandy, but there is some growth of coarse grass and shrubs, and a well on the south side, near which there is a large banyan tree, yields a small quantity of indifferent water. The best anchorage is off the south coast.

Tunb belongs to the Shaikh of **Shārjah,** and is connected with the **Rās-al-Khaimah** District of his principality; of the six huts which at present exist on the island one belongs to the Shaikh's representative, who is in charge of a **Shārjah** flag and flag-staff, two are occupied by Bani

* A distant view of this island will be found in Chart No. 2373-2837 A.

Yās families originally from **Dibai,** and one is inhabited by a family of Persians from **Lingeh** who have lived on the island for many years as employés of the **Shārjah** Shaikh. At times the population has been temporarily increased by immigration from Bū **Mūsa** and **Sirri,** due to tribal differences at those places. The permanent inhabitants live by pearl diving and fishing, by their flocks and herds, and by one small date grove; they are extremely poor. About 20 horses annually are sent from the mainland to graze here.

TUNB* (NĀBIYU or NĀBI) نابي بني طنب

An island in the Persian Gulf, 8 miles west of the island of **Tunb.** It is of triangular shape, 1 mile long from north-west to south-east, and ¾ of a mile broad at the south end. A dark-coloured hill which stands on its north point is 116 feet high. The island is uninhabited and destitute of water, but there is a good deal of vegetation of a salsolaceous kind. Nābiyu Tunb is a favourite breeding place of sea birds. The ownership is presumably determined by that of **Tunb.**

TURUF (BANI) بني طرف

A large and powerful Arab tribe in the **Hawīzeh** District of Southern **'Arabistān,** numbering some 20,000 souls and occupying the whole of the country watered by the **Karkheh** below Kūt Nahr Hāshim, including the marshes. The seat of the ruling family, who belong to the Āl Bū 'Adhār, is at Khafājīyeh, on the left bank of the main stream several hours to the west of Kūt Nahr Hāshim, where there is a bazaar of about 90 mud-built shops.

A colony of Bani Turuf has recently been planted by the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** on the Khaz'ali canal in the **Fallāhīyeh** District, and by some the indigenous inhabitants of **Ma'shūr** are believed to be of Bani Turuf extraction.

The Bani Turuf are Shī'ahs. They live in huts made of mats, reeds and grass, and they subsist chiefly by agriculture, but are also stock-breeders; rice is their staple crop; some wheat and barley also are cultivated by them, and they are said to own 20,000 head of buffaloes and cattle, but no sheep. They export large quantities of rice and

* A distant view of this island is given in Chart No. 2373-2837A.

hides to **'Amārah** *viâ* **Hawīzeh** and send ghi by direct caravan to **Muhammareh** and **Basrah**. Piece-goods, sugar and coffee they obtain principally from **'Amārah**; but their tobacco comes from **Shūshtar**.

The Bani Turuf fall into two main divisions, the Bait Sa'īd بيت سعيد and the Bait Saiyāh بيت صيّاح, of which the subdivisions are given below in tabular form. Altogether the Bani Turuf can muster about 5,600 fighting men, of whom two-thirds possess rifles; but only some 50 men belonging to the families of the Shaikhs are mounted.

Subdivisions of the Bait Sa'īd.

Name.	Fighting strength.	Name.	Fighting strength.
'Adhār (Āl Bū) آل بو عضار	300	Hariz (Āl Bū) آل بو حرز	230
Fijaijāt فجيجات	250	Maiyāh صيّاح	650
Ghawābish غوابش	400	Mazra'eh مزرعه	400
Halāf حلاف	200	Nais نيس	100
Hamdān (Āl Bū) آل بو حمدان	150	Shākheh (Ahl-ash-) اهل الشاخه	250
Hardān (Āl Bū) آل بو حردان	300	Sitātleh سطاطله	120

Of the above the Halāf were originally a separate tribe; they are now found among the Bani **Sāleh** also, and perhaps among the Bani **Tamīm**.

The Mazra'eh too were at one time independent and powerful and are said to have owned ⅓ of the **Hawīzeh** District.

The Nais are of the same origin as the separate tribe so named in the **Hawīzeh** District, and as the Nais sections of the **'Anāfijeh** and **Bait Sa'ad** tribes.

Subdivisions of the Bait Saiyāh.

Name.	Fighting strength.	Name.	Fighting strength.
'Adhār (Āl Bū) آل بو عضار	200	Hail (Āl Bū) آل بو حيل	350
'Afraj (Āl Bū) آل بو عفرج	200	Mish'al (Āl) آل مشعل	400
'Ali (Āl Bū) آل بو علي	250	Naqreh (Āhl-al-) اهل النقرة	300
Faraisāt فريسات	250	'Ūkai عوكي	300

From the names of the sections it may be conjectured that the **Bani Turuf** are largely composed of fragments detached from other tribes in **'Arabistān** or Turkish **'Irāq**; but it should be added that the information as yet obtained about this tribe is not of a very clear or satisfactory kind.

The Bani Turuf have from time to time resisted the authority of the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** in the **Hawīzeh** District, but without much success. They are generally characterised as thieves and robbers.

TUWAIQ (JABAL) جبل طويق

This mountain range, of which the name is frequently pronounced Tuwaij or Itwaij, is the dominant feature of Southern Central Arabia and divides the districts of Southern **Najd** into an eastern and a western group. For convenience of description we may distinguish the northern part of the range from the southern, dividing Tuwaiq at the point where it is crossed by the route between the villages of 'Ayainah and Barrah in the **'Āridh** district.

Northern Tuwaiq.—The northern division of Tuwaiq is perhaps a plateau rather than a chain of hills; it contains most of the villages of

the **Sadair** district besides those of the Mahmal division of **'Āridh,** and in describing the physical features of those districts a good deal has been said about its configuration which need not be repeated here. In the north the range begins somewhere to the north-east of **Zilfi,** on the east side of which it passes. Near its north-western corner it has four spurs or outliers which are rounded in succession on the way from **Zilfi** to Ghāt: they are Khashm Samnān سمنان, Khashm Imlaih املیح, Khashm Iswais اسویس and Khashm A'dhaidān اعضیدان; to these may be added Khashm 'Arnīyah عرنیة, at the foot of which lies Ghāt. Of the better known valleys of **Sadair** only the northernmost, that of Ghāt, leaves Jabal Tuwaiq in a westerly direction; the other three, namely, those of **Majma'** and Tuwaim and the Bātin-as Sadair or 'Ajsh hollow, all go eastwards. From this it may perhaps be inferred that the major portion of Tuwaiq in the **Sadair** district drains to the east, and that the western slopes are here shorter and more abrupt. To the south-west of **Majma'** there is a group of 5 peaks called Mishqar مشقر which are said to command a view of the **Washam** district to the south; and about 15 or 20 miles to the south-east of Tamair is an unusually high portion of the range.

In the **'Āridh** district it is necessary to distinguish between the main range and a subsidiary range which goes off to the south-eastwards. The main range passes southwards by Haraimlah, which is situated apparently on or near its watershed; and the surface of the plateau seems, from the number of valleys and villages on both sides, to be more equally divided than it is in **Sadair** between the eastern and the western slopes. On its eastern side this main range is said to merge in the plain along a curving line marked by the villages of Dqalah, Diqail, Mahriqah, Malham and Sidūs. At the southern limit which we have assigned to the section now under discussion we find the Haisīyah hollow, which goes to form Wādi **Hanīfah,** descending the eastern slope of Tuwaiq; while on the other side at the same point a smaller torrent bed, also called Haisīyah, goes down to the plains on the west. The eastern Haisīyah contains water only after rain; but in the other, near its origin, are shallow wells called Hasyān حسیان, in which water stands at two fathoms. The route from 'Ayainah to Barrah runs up the larger Haisīyah and crosses Jabal Tuwaiq by a pass which, as demonstrated by the Turkish expedition of 1818, presents no serious obstacle to field artillery; in descending again from this pass the smaller or western Haisīyah is not followed but remains to the left.

The subsidiary range of Tuwaiq in the **'Āridh** district breaks off from the main one in the **Sadair** district, not far from Tamair, at a hill known as Umm Jazzal ام جزّل and thence runs south-eastwards to a place called Hīt هيت somewhere between **Riyādh** and the **Dahânah** desert. This subsidiary range encloses between itself and the main range to the west the Khafs depression which is such an important feature of the **'Āridh** district, and it also separates the Khafs depression from the 'Urmah plain to the east of it. Some further particulars are given regarding it in the article on the **'Āridh** district.

The northern part of Jabal Tuwaiq is described as white and calcareous, with a maximum elevation above the surrounding plains of less than 2,000 feet and an altitude generally increasing from north to south. There is good pasture which lasts throughout the year, and a few Sidr, Markh and Talh trees are seen; generally speaking, the higher the elevation in this portion of the range the less the fertility and the drier the soil.

Southern Tuwaiq.—Our knowledge of Jabal Tuwaiq south of the point where it gives birth to Wādi **Hanīfah** is fragmentary and conjectural. Immediately south of Haisīyah, Tuwaiq seems to project very considerably to the eastwards, for the main range is said to run parallel to the right bank of Wādi **Hanīfah** and at no very great distance from it as far as **Riyādh**; but at Hāir it has again begun to recede towards the west. Just below Hāir the range appears to be entirely cut across by a valley from **Dhrumah**,—a place regarded as being on the west side of Jabal Tuwaiq,—which enters Wādi **Hanīfah** below Hāir. The mass of Jabal Tuwaiq between **Dhrumah** and **Riyādh** is said to contain two very high portions; they are Jabal Kharshah خرشة, which is apparently close to Haisīyah, and Abaljid ابجد, which is crossed on the direct route through the hills from **Dhrumah** to **Riyādh**.

To the south of **Dhrumah**, according to native information, Tuwaiq changes its character and becomes of a greyish colour. It is uncertain whether Jabal 'Alaiyah, which separates **'Āridh** from **Harīq** and **Hautah** and is described in the article on **Harīq**, is a spur of Tuwaiq or a separate range; and a similar doubt prevails in regard to Jabal Birk, which forms a barrier and a boundary between **Hautah** and **Aflāj**. Jabal Tuwaiq however is evidently prolonged to the southwards behind the districts named; for, near the south-west corner of the **Aflāj** district, Shutbah stands in a recess in its eastern face, and the Maqran valley, forming the southern boundary of **Aflāj**, leads down from its foot hills

to the **Dahânah** desert. From the neighbourhood of Shutbah a series of detached eminences extends southwards and connects Jabal 'Āridh—as Jabal Tuwaiq in the **'Āridh** district and also to the south of it is frequently called—with the hills of Salaiyil.

Of the western slopes of Jabal Tuwaiq in these lower latitudes nothing is known; it is possible that, as has been stated by one authority, a long limb stretches away to the south-westwards between Wādi Dawāsir on the south-east and the route from **Qasīm** to Makkah on the north-west and reaches to Wādi **Sabai'**. The aggregate length of the two sections of Jabal Tuwaiq has been described by Bedouins as equalling "a month's journey," a statement which could hardly be considered as justified, even in a loose sense, if the range ended at **'Aflāj**.

'UMR (BANI) بني عمر

Singular Ma'amari معمري. A tribe of the **'Omān** Sultanate found at various places in **Bātinah** and the Western **Hajar**: they are not to be confounded with a section similarly named of the Bani **Battāsh** tribe. In politics the Bani 'Umr are Ghāfiriyah, in religion Ibādhīyah, except some of those in **Hajar** who are Sunnis; none or few of them are Bedouins. The Bani 'Umr are always at feud with the **Hāwāsinah** and **Maqābīl**, their neighbours. In Western **Hajar** they occupy the whole of Wādi Bani **'Umr**, *viz.*, Mijzi (70 houses), Jahanāt (200 houses), Rahbah (150 houses), Hail Islāt (50 houses), Farfār (100 houses), Ghaiz (50 houses) and Lihbān (100 houses); also the following villages in Wādi Bani **'Umr**-al-Gharbi:—Hail (15 houses), Shuwaimarah (15 houses), 'Aqrabīyah (3 houses), Rahab (50 houses), Dhabyān (6 houses), and Baidha (4 houses); also **Hibi** (25 houses) in Wādi **Sarrāmi**. In **Bātinah** their settlements are at **Sīb** (45 houses); at Ghadhfān (250 houses) and Hadd (60 houses) in the sub-Wilāyat of **Sohār**; at Harmūl (50 houses), Nabar (100 houses), Asrār Bani 'Umr (250 houses), Umm-al-'Inah (100 houses), and Hamairah (100 houses) in the sub-Wilāyat of **Liwa**; and at Bilaidah (20 houses) in the sub-Wilāyat of **Shinās**. The tribe are also found at Ghashab (225 houses) and Falaj-al-'Āli (150 houses) in Wādi **Fara'**; at Haiyāl in Wādi-al-**Kabīr** (50 houses); and at **Sharaijah** (100 houses) in Jabal **Akhdhar**. The Bani 'Umr number in all about 11,000 souls. Ghadhfān is their principal place in the north, while Lihbān is their capital in the south, but the present chief Shaikh, Sālim-bin-Marhūn resides at **Hibi**.

'UMR (WĀDI BANI) وادي بني عمر

In the Western **Hajar** district of the **'Omān** Sultanate, a left-bank tributary of Wādi-al-**Hawāsinah** which it joins between Ghaizain and Qasaf; it contains the following villages from its head downwards, all of which are inhabited by Bani **'Umr**:—

Villages.	Position.	On which bank.	Number of houses.	Remarks.
Mijzi مجزي	3 hours below the head of the valley.	Left.	70	Wheat, maize and lucerne are grown: there is one Falaj. Animals are 20 camels, 30 donkeys, 30 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats. Date palms, 4,000.
Jahanāt جهنات	2 hours below Mijzi.	Right.	200	Wheat, maize and lucerne are grown: there are two Falajs. Livestock are 40 camels, 20 donkeys, 50 cattle and 3,000 sheep and goats. Date palms, 15,000.
Rahbah رحبه	1½ hours below Jahanāt.	Left.	150	Wheat only is grown: there are five Falajs. Animals are 100 camels, 400 donkeys, 20 cattle and 6,000 sheep and goats. Date palms, 6,000.
Hail Islāt حيل اسلات	3 hours below Rahbah.	Both.	50	Crops are wheat and maize: there are three Falajs. Livestock are 400 sheep and goats. Date palms, 4,000.
Farfār فرفار	2 hours below Hail Islāt.	Do.	100	Wheat, maize and lucerne are grown. There are 30 camels, 10 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats. There are two Falajs. Date palms, 8,000.
Ghaiz غيز	½ an hour below Farfār.	Left.	50	Crops are wheat, maize, lucerne and sweet potatoes: there is one Falaj. Animals are 20 camels, 7 donkeys, 7 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats. Date palms, 1,000.

Villages.	Position.	On which bank.	Number of houses.	Remarks.
Lihbān لهبان	2 hours below Ghaiz and 2 from the junction with Wādi-al-**Hawāsinah.**	Right.	100	There is one Falaj. The crops are wheat and maize. Animals are 20 donkeys, 15 cattle and 800 sheep and goats. Date palms, 3,000.

The settled population of the valley seems to amount to about 3,600 souls.

In its general characteristics Wādi Bani 'Umr resembles Wādi-al-**Hawāsinah**. Water runs above ground throughout the valley.

'UMR-AL-GHARBI (WĀDI BANI) وادي بني عمر الغربي

A valley of the Western **Hajar** district of the **'Omān** Sultanate; it is situated between Wādi-al-**Jizi** on the south and Wādi **Hatta** on the north and reaches the sea at Harmūl. The villages of this Wādi in order from its head downwards are :—

Villages.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Tawi طوي	At the head of the valley.	Left.	60 houses of Riyāyisah.	Grain is cultivated, but there are only 1 or 2 cattle and a few sheep and goats. Palms, 4,000.
Hail حيل	¼ of an hour below Tawi.	Do.	15 houses of Bani 'Umr.	Do. Palms, 500.
Shuwaimarah شويمرة	¼ of an hour below Hail.	Right.	15 houses of Bani 'Umr.	Do. Palms, 800.
'Aqrabīyah عقربيه	¼ of an hour below Shuwaimarah.	Do.	3 houses of Bani 'Umr.	Do. Palms, 100.
Rahab رحب	1 hour below 'Aqrabīyah.	Left.	50 houses of Bani 'Umr.	Do. Palms, 5,000.
Dhabyān ضبيان	1 hour below Rahab.	Right.	6 houses of Bani 'Umr.	Do. Palms, 500.
Baidha بيضا	¼ of an hour below Dhabyān.	Do.	4 houses of Bani 'Umr.	Do. Palms, 400.

The settled inhabitants of Wādi Bani 'Umr-al-Gharbi number apparently about 800 souls.

A small stream flows through the valley. One hour below Baidha the valley emerges from the hills and enters **Bātinah,** and 5 hours further it reaches the sea.

'UTŪB عتوب or 'ITBAH (BANI) بني عتبه

Singular 'Atbi عتبي. The dominant tribe in the **Bahrain** Principality and also, of all the **Bahrain** tribes properly so called, the strongest in numbers. To the 'Utūb belong the ruling family of **Bahrain.** The **Kuwait** Shaikhdom also is in the hands of an 'Atbi family, and some of the tribe are found in **Kuwait** Town.

Subdivisions and number.—The following are the principal subdivisions of the 'Utūb :—

Section.	Subsection.	Houses.	Habitat.	REMARKS.
Fādhil (Āl) آل فاضل	...	35	**Manāmah** and **Muharraq** Town.	The Al Fādhil were formerly much more numerous than they are now.
Jalāhimah جلاهمه	There is a subsection called Āl Zāid آل زائد.	40	These also are found at **Manāmah** and **Muharraq** Town, with the exception of 5 families who are at **Kuwait.**	Do.
Khalīfah (Āl) آل خليفه	'Abdullah (Āl) آل عبد الله.	25	**Bahrain, Hasa** and **Qatar.**	Only 5 families are on good terms with the Shaikh of **Bahrain** and live in his jurisdiction. The remainder, consisting of 20 greybeards and their descendants, having an irreconcilable difference with the Shaikh, lead

Section.	Subsection.	Houses.	Habitat.	REMARKS.
				a nomadic existence among the Bani **Hājir** of **Hasa** and **Qatar**; their leader, Nāsir-bin-Mubārak, is son-in-law to Jāsim, Shaikh of the **Ma'ādhīd** of **Qatar**, and grandson to the late chief Shaikh of the Makhadhdhabah (Bani **Hājir**). The founder of this subsection was 'Abdallah-bin-Ahmad who ruled **Bahrain** between 1825 and 1843.
Khalīfah (Āl) آل خليفه	Salmān (Āl) آل سلمان	850	**Muharraq** Town, **Manāmah**, the 2 **Rifā's**, Sharaibah, **Busaitin** and Hālat Umm-al-Baidh.	The present Shaikh of **Bahrain** and his family belong to this subsection.
Subāh (Āl) آل صباح	...	30	**Kuwait** Town.	The present Shaikh of **Kuwait** with his family belongs to this subsection.

On the basis supplied by the table above, the strength of the 'Utūb at the present day may be roughly stated at 5,000 souls. It should be added that at **Kuwait** uncertainty prevails as to who are really 'Utūb, and the number of the tribe at that place may have been underestimated in consequence, possibly to the extent of 1,000 souls or more.

Religion and occupations.—The 'Utūb are Māliki Sunnis. Those of **Bahrain** are engaged in date cultivation, pearl dealing and pearl diving, and in navigation both within the Persian Gulf and beyond it as far as India and Zanzibar.

Migrations and political position.—It is generally admitted that the 'Utūb are of the **'Anizah,** but beyond this fact their antecedents are obscure. Their first appearance in the Persian Gulf was probably at **Kuwait,** where they seem to have settled about 1716 A.D. The Āl Subāh section have never left **Kuwait**; but about 1766 A.D. the Āl Fādhil, Jalāhimah and Āl Khalīfah commenced to distribute themselves along the eastern coast of Arabia between **Kuwait** and the southern limits of **Qatar.** The headquarters of the principal Shaikh of those sections—himself a member of the Āl Khalīfah section—are said to have been at **Zubārah** in **Qatar** until 1783, when the southern 'Utūb, as we may call the sections other than the Āl Subāh, crossed over from **Qatar** accompanied by most of the Arab tribes of that promontory (the **Na'īm,** Āl Bin-**'Ali, 'Amāmarah,** etc.) and conquered **Bahrain** with the assistance of their kinsmen of **Kuwait.** Since then the southern 'Utūb have remained practically paramount in **Bahrain,** but in 1800 they were subjugated for a short time by the Imām of **'Omān** and they have been at various times compelled to profess allegiance to that potentate, to the Wahhābi Amīr, and even to the rulers of Turkey and Persia. There are now no 'Utūb in the towns or villages of the **Hasa** Province or of **Qatar.** The northern 'Utūb have retained undisturbed possession of **Kuwait.** A certain degree of intercourse and relationship between the northern and southern 'Utūb is maintained by intermarriage.

WABRAH
وبرة

A well-known camping ground and watering station in **Summān,** about 140 miles south by west, as the crow flies, of **Kuwait** Town; it is close to the southern limit of the Shaikh of **Kuwait's** jurisdiction, either just within or just outside it. Wabrah is a main and central halting place for tribes on the move between the coast and the interior in this part of Arabia, and, as indicated in the article on **Summān,** the Wabrah route to **Najd** lies about half-way between the northern route from **Kuwait** to **Qasīm** and the southern route from **Hofūf** to **Riyādh.** At Wabrah there are over 100 wells within a space of about 400 yards square, but ordinarily only a few are in good repair. They are sunk some 3 or 4 fathoms through sandstone rock and are reputed ancient; their mouths are deeply grooved by the friction of the ropes with which the water is drawn; the fluid they yield is brackish. Wabrah is a centre upon which many routes converge: one leading to **Majma'** in **Sadair** leaves Wabrah in a direction south-west by west across masses of rugged sand-

stone hills, while the direct route to **Riyādh** departs in a line about south by west: on an eminence to the west of the latter, immediately after it enters some broken ground, are the remains of a small hill fort.

WADYĀN
وديان

A large depressed area in the southern part of the **Hamād,** not far north of the **Nafūd**; it begins a little to the east of **Jauf-al-'Āmir** and runs north-eastwards towards the **Euphrates** basin, to which it is said to drain. Wadyān is composed of numerous large valleys and contains good pasturage and several large wells. Among the valleys are Suwaif سويف, Hilāli هلالي, 'Ar'ar عرعر, Abāl ابال, Qūr قور, Abaiyidh ابيض, Ghadaf غدف, Safāwi صفاوي, Madaisīs مديسيس, Marah مرة, Hamar حمر, Tūbāl توبال, Wādi-al-Miyāh وادي المياه, Marba'ah مربعة, Mihaiwir محيور, Horān حوران and Khir حر. Wadyān is in the territory of the Fida'ān and Sabā'ah sections of the **'Anizah** and is also known under the name of Wadyān-al-Mahannah وديان المهنه.

WĀFI
وافي

Also called Balad Bani Rāsib بلد بني راسب. A large village in the **Ja'alān** district of the **'Omān** Sultanate, situated about 6 miles north of Balad Bani Bū **Hasan.** It is inhabited exclusively by Bani **Rāsib** and is the only village of that tribe. Wāfi consists of about 300 houses, mostly of mud and gypsum-stucco, and is surrounded by a wall. The date groves are excellent, containing perhaps 15,000 palms, and are watered by a spring reputed the finest in **Ja'alān** or **Sharqīyah** except only that of **Mudhaibi** of the **Habūs.** Lucerne and millet are grown, and the fruits include limes, oranges, plantains, pomegranates, tamarinds, olives and grapes. Livestock are 13 horses, 200 camels, 50 cattle, 400 sheep and goats and some donkeys.

WAHAIB (BANI)
بني وهيب

Singular Wahaibi وهيبي. A tribe found in the **Masqat** District, but not elsewhere in the **'Omān** Sultanate except at **Daghmar** and **Quryāt** (60 houses). A section in Wādi **Hātāt** are known as the Rajaibiyīn رجيبيين, and those of 'Arqi belong to a section styled Jarādinah جرادنه. The Bani Wahaib are Hināwīyah and Ibādhīyah. In the **Masqat** District their settlements are: in Wādi **Mijlās** and its tributaries, at

La'bān (40 houses), Sālifah (30 houses), Būlīdah (25 houses), Habūbīyah (60 houses), Mizra' Sumair (20 houses), Mizra' Balail (15 houses), Haithadh (30 houses), Fayādh (20 houses) and Haifal (15 houses); in Wādi **Maih** and its tributaries, at Dhahr Sidrah (30 houses), Tuyān **Jahlūt** (40 houses), Sa'ādi (60 houses), Mahaidith (20 houses), Rākil Milh (30 houses), Mandharīyah (20 houses), Mahāil (25 houses), Tawīlah (30 houses) and Hājir (30 houses); on the coast at Bistān (20 houses) and Yiti (20 houses); and at Wataiyah (6 houses), **Ruwi** (25 houses) and **Masqat** Town (45 houses). Besides these settled Bani Wahaib there are two Bedouin sections, the Kawāsib كواسب (25 families) and the Shabūl شبول (35 families); the former possess about 30 camels, 18 donkeys, 14 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats, and the latter about 20 camels, 20 donkeys and 300 sheep and goats. The total number of the Bani Wahaib may be about 3,500 souls. Their principal chief is 'Ali-bin-Qulaim who resides at Tūyān Jahlūt.

WAHĪBAH (ĀL)
آل وهيبه

Singular Wahaibi وهيبي. A very important tribe of the **Sharqīyah** and **Ja'alān** districts in the **'Omān** Sultanate, almost entirely Bedouin, but enjoying at present a high position in the tribal system.

In the Baldān-al-Habūs division of **Sharqīyah** settled Āl Wahībah occupy the villages of Sadairah and Aflāj and part of the town of **Mudhaibi.** On the South-Eastern Coast of **'Omān** they are found as far north as Rās Shaiblah (20 houses) and as far south as Rās Sarāb. Settlements of them exist at Majiz-al-Wahībah (100 houses) and Laghshībah (20 houses) in **Bātinah**; at 'Adaibah (15 houses) and Ghubrah (30 houses) in the **Masqat** District; and at Ghallah (10 houses) in Wādi **Bōshar.**

Of the nomadic Āl Wahībah a great majority are purely pastoral, owning camels, sheep and goats; but some of those on the south-east coast are expert fishermen and venture as much as 2 miles out to sea on skin floats to catch small fish with casting nets.

The Āl Wahībah as a whole are warlike and have the usual Bedouin virtues and defects; they are always ready to fight when there is a prospect of plunder, but they are not unpleasant in their ordinary dealings. They are undoubtedly a very numerous tribe and are besides enemies of an inconvenient kind; for their camels are the swiftest in **'Omān,** and they have almost no date groves or villages on which damage can be

inflicted by way of retaliation. In politics the Āl Wahībah are Hināwīyah, in religion Ibādhīyah. Their last great Tamīmah, Nāsir-bin-'Ali, died in 1866 at an advanced age; the principal Shaikh at the present time is 'Ali-bin-Sultān who lives at Aflāj. Parties of Āl Wahībah regularly visit the Shaikh of Abu **Dhabi** in Trucial **'Omān,** the most important Hināwi chief not connected with **Masqat,** and receive from him presents or subsidies. The Āl Wahībah have a standing feud of great bitterness with the **Jannabah,** and they sometimes annoy the **Hikmān** of **Mahōt.**

The Āl Wahībah are divided into a number of sections arranged in 6 large, but apparently nameless groups, as follows :—

Section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat.	REMARKS.
		First group.	
'Asākirah عساكرة	...	...	...
Barātamīn براتمين	60	**Bātinah.**	...
Ghafailah (Hāl Bū) حال بو غفيلة	70	**'Omān** Proper.	...
Hidai (Āl Bū) آل بو هدي	70	**'Omān** Proper, especially at Dūh.	...
Jahāmah (Wilād-al-) ولاد الجهامه	60	Do.	...
Khamīs (Hāl) حال خميس	60	**'Omān** Proper.	...
Likānīn لكانين	...	...	...
Mabābisāh مبابسة	...	...	...
Madhākīr مذاكير	70	**'Omān** Proper.	...

Section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat.	Remarks.
Mūnis (Hāl) حال مونس	60	'Omān Proper.	...
Muwāfid موافد	...	...	...
Na'amān (Bani) بني نعمان	60	Aflāj.	...
Shalālibah شلالبه	50	'Omān Proper.	...
'Umr (Wilād) ولاد عمر	80	Ja'alān.	...
		Second group.	
'Asāsīf عساسيف	100	Ja'alān.	...
Badr ('Āl) عال بدر	100	'Omān Proper.	...
Jahāfīf جحافيف	80	Do.	Said to have been originally a Bedouin section of the Āl Bū Sa'īd.
Karāhinah كراهنه	...	...	...
Ma'amar (Hāl Bū) حال بو معمر	...	...	...
Mughāirah مغائره	200	...	This section is entirely Bedouin.
Shuwālīl شواليل	150	Sadairah in Sharqīyah.	...
Suwaid سويد	...	...	...
		Third group.	
Hatātimah حطاطمه	60	'Omān Proper.	This is an altogether Bedouin section.

Section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat.	REMARKS.
Madhāwirah مضاورة	200	Sadairah in Sharqīyah.	This is an altogether Bedouin section.
Mufanaj مفنج	...	...	...
Muharram (Hāl) حال محرم	...	...	...
Mushīn (Hāl) حال مشين	...	...	...
Fourth group.			
Hadām (Hāl) حال حدام	...	...	...
Hindi (Wilād-al-) ولاد الهندي	...	...	...
Jidālah جداله	200	'Omān Proper.	...
Fifth group.			
Badr (Hāl) حال بدر	100	Wādi 'Andām.	...
Gharīb (Yāl) يال غريب	...	...	...
Hindi (Hāl) حال هندي	60	In Sharqīyah.	...
Mahāsib (Hāl) حال محاسب	...	...	...
Sināo (Hāl) حال سناو	...	...	...
Sixth group.			
Marāmihah مرامحه	250	Sadairah in Sharqīyah.	...

This fragmentary account is all that it has been possible to procure of the constitution of the Āl Wahībah. They are believed to number in the aggregate about 13,000 souls.

WAIS
ويس

A village on the left bank of the **Kārūn** river about 35 miles by water above **Ahwāz** Village and 14 miles from it in a north-easterly direction by land. Wais takes its name from the shrine of one Wais-ibn-Karāni كراني who is said to have been a companion of Muhammad. The place consists of about 250 mud houses of which only 150 are occupied; the inhabitants are mixed Arabs and natives of the towns of **Dizfūl** or **Shūshtar**, most of whom are engaged in the cultivation of wheat and barley. There is one garden with a few Kunār trees. About 60 mules are owned here, which, when not in use for the plough, are employed on the caravan routes to **Ahwāz**, **Rāmuz** and **Shūshtar**. There is a ferry with 1 small boat, and the **Ahwāz**-Isfahān road leaves the **Kārūn** bank at this point. Some **Muhaisin** cultivate in the neighbourhood in winter.

WAKRAH
الوكرة

A town on the east coast of **Qatar**, about 10 miles south-south-east of **Dōhah**.

Situation and surroundings.—There is no harbour or even bay at the town; but a coral reef lies in the sea about 1 mile north-east of Wakrah, reaching east and west, while 7 miles to the south-east another reef, known as Fasht Shuwaimsah شويمسه or Rās-al-'Arq راس العرق, projects from the coast; between them these reefs enclose, as it were, a large and imperfectly sheltered basin. The town is near the beach, and at high water native boats can run close up to it, either over or through the shore reefs; but European vessels, even of small draft, cannot anchor within a less distance of the shore than 2 miles. One mile to the south of the town is a hill, Jabal Wakrah, 85 feet high. The country between Wakrah and **Dōhah** is bleak and barren.

Town.—The houses in Wakrah are all of mud and stone, for no date fronds are available here for use as building material. The town

originally formed a compact block, but during the last few years a detached quarter known as Rumailah رميله has sprung up about 800 yards further to the northward.

Inhabitants.—The population of Wakrah is two-thirds that of **Dōhah** or about 8,000 souls. It appears to be composed of the following elements :—

Tribe.	Souls.	Tribe.	Souls.
'Ainain (Āl Bū) . .	2,000	**Maqla** (Āl Bin) . .	50
'Amāmarah . .	100	Negroes (free) . . .	1,000
Arabs from **Najd** . .	250	Negroes (slaves, but not resident with their masters)	2,000
Baharinah . . .	200	Persians	125
Hūwalah . . .	1,000	**Yās** (Bani) of the Qubaisāt section . . .	75
Khalaifāt . . .	850	...	...
Ma'ādhīd . . .	350	...	...

The Rumailah quarter is inhabited chiefly by **Khalaifāt** and **Ma'ādhīd** and their slaves. The **Bahārinah** and **Hūwalah** are tradesmen and artisans. There are no British subjects of any sort at this place.

Resources and trade.—The people of Wakrah are mostly pearl divers, sailors and fishermen ; and 150 pearl boats, 20 other sea-going vessels and 30 fishing boats belong to the port. In a grassy Raudhah about 1 mile west of the town is a walled date grove ; it contains about 80 palms besides some cultivation of lucerne and is surrounded by about 15 shallow masonry wells. From this spot, which is called 'Ain Wakrah, the drinking water of the town is fetched. Live-stock at Wakrah include about 40 horses and 150 camels. Wakrah is a market town of the Bedouins and has about 75 shops.

Government.—The governing Shaikh of Wakrah is at present 'Abdur Rahmān of the Āl Thāni family of the **Ma'ādhīd** of **Qatar**, third son

COPYRIGHT.

The Fort of Wakrah, Qatar.

(Maj P. Z Cox.)

of Shaikh Jāsim who is the present head of the family. 'Abdur Rahmān is the owner of the date plantation at 'Ain Wakrah and inhabits a large fort about ½ a mile inland of the town; in the area which it covers this building is similar to the fort of the Shaikh of **Bahrain** at Manāmah, but the walls are not so massive and, except where they support an upper storey, probably do not exceed 2½ feet in thickness. The Rumailah quarter has at the present time a separate headman in the person of Shaikh Thāni, another son of Shaikh Jāsim. There are no Turkish officials or troops or other tangible evidences of Turkish influence at Wakrah.

WARAI'AH وريعه

A small tract or plateau, situated apparently between the **Sūdah** district and **Summān** on the southern confines of **Kuwait** territory: it extends from 6 miles north-east of **Wabrah** to 21 miles north-east of **Wabrah**. The surface of Warai'ah is irregular: the ground is broken, strewn with pebbles, and diversified with mounds of earth and sandstone At the western end of Warai'ah is a group of 3 or 4 eminences, called Hurbāt هربات .

WARBAH وربه

An island lying between the north end of **Būbiyān** island and the mainland of Turkish **'Irāq**. It is enclosed by Khor **'Abdullah** coming from the south-east and Khor-as-**Sabīyah** coming from the south, which, breaking into two channels each, meet around it, while from opposite its west end the inlet on which stands Umm **Qasr** runs off in a north-westerly direction. Warbah is about 8 miles long north-east and south-west, and is shaped like a crescent with its concavity towards the south; its greatest breadth is over 2 miles. The surface is flat and sandy with low scrubby bushes; the general level is about 10 feet above high water; at the south-west corner the ground has a steep slope and there is deep water close in shore. * The channels surrounding Warbah are described in the articles on Khor **'Abdullah**, Umm **Qasr** and Khor-as-**Sabīyah**.

* See a report, dated 24th July 1905, by Captain E. W. S. Mahon, R.E., who considered the island a suitable terminus (from a purely engineering point of view) for the proposed Baghdād Railway.

WASHAM
وشم

Limits.—The north-westernmost of the districts of Southern **Najd**, bounded on the north-west by Wādi-as-**Sirr**, on the north by **Sadair**, and on the east by a valley called Jaraifah جريفه which runs north and south under the western side of Jabal **Tuwaiq**. The southern boundary of Washam is a locality called Hammādah حمّادة which divides it from **Dhrumah** in **'Āridh**; to the west there is desert and no definite border.

Physical features.—Washam is described as a flat district, narrow in proportion to its length which is from north-west to south-east. Towards the west end Washam is traversed by a longitudinal ridge called Dhaharah ظهرة, which is parallel to Jabal **Tuwaiq** and only, it is said, 10 or 15 miles distant from it: in the middle of this ridge is a break in which stands **Shaqrah**, the principal town of the district. Under the face of **Tuwaiq** which overlooks Washam from the east is a broad belt of sandy desert containing the valley of Jaraifah already mentioned. The general slope of Washam between Dhaharah and **Tuwaiq** is understood to be towards the south-east corner, but it is stated that the drainage of the district finds no outlet even in this direction and is absorbed. A valley which comes down from Haraimlah by Barrah in the **'Āridh** district is reported to end in a swamp, called Mufīdh مفيض, near the villages of Shams and Shamāisah in Washam. None of the villages of Washam are to the west of the Dhaharah ridge, beyond which the district extends only a short distance and the country is all desert.

Inhabitants.—The settled population of Washam are chiefly Bani **Zaid** and Bani **Tamīm**, but a few **Sabai'**, **Dawāsir** and even **Mutair** are found. Their number may be roughly estimated at 6,000 to 7,000 souls. The **'Ataibah** are the principal Bedouins, but nomad **Mutair** and **Qahtān** also visit Washam.

Agriculture and trade.—The cultivable parts of Washam consist of a sandy loam in which crops can sometimes be raised by rainfall; and there are good date plantations, especially at **Shaqrah**. Camels, donkeys, horned cattle, sheep and goats are fairly numerous; but there are not many horses in the possession of the villagers. Such trade as exists is centred at **Shaqrah**, where the best horses for the Indian market were formerly collected from the surrounding Bedouins.

Topography.—The following are the principal inhabited places in the Washam district :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Fara'ah فرعة	About 3 miles north of **Shaqrah.**	50 houses of Bani **Tamīm.**	The date groves are large and productive, and wheat also is grown; the irrigation here is said to be done by the women. Water is abundant in wells 6 fathoms deep.
Haraiyiq حريق	About 20 miles north-east of **Shaqrah.**	40 houses of Bani **Tamīm.**	A poor village with a few dates and a little cultivation of wheat.
Jaraifah جريفة	About 15 miles from **Shaqrah,** north or north-east.	One large house and 2 or 3 small ones of **Mutair.**	There is one well only and a little cultivation of wheat and maize, also a few date trees. Camels and cattle number only 3 or 4 each. The owners of this village are influential.
Marāt مرات	A few miles east of Tharmidah.	40 houses of **Dawāsir.**	Dates are few, but cultivation of cereals is considerable. There are several wells of good water.
Qarāin قرائن	15 miles south-east of **Shaqrah.**	25 houses of cultivators employed by residents of **Shaqrah.**	The date groves contain about 5,000 palms, and a good deal of wheat is grown. Irrigation from wells, which are numerous, is performed by camel-power.
Qussab قصب	About 15 miles east of **Shaqrah.**	100 houses, mostly of Bani **Tamīm.**	There are extensive date plantations containing perhaps 10,000 trees. Water is good in wells. It is said that large salt deposits exist here, from which salt is exported to all parts of **Najd** and even to Makkah.
Shamaisah شميسة	Between 12 and 15 miles west of **Barrah** in **'Āridh** and about the same south of Tharmidah.	A hamlet.	There are wells of good water, 3 to 4 fathoms deep, and cultivation of cereals. This place is a stage on the route from **Riyādh** to Makkah.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Shams شمس	Within a mile or two of Shamaisah, direction uncertain.	A hamlet.	There are wells of good water, 3 to 4 fathoms deep, and cultivation of cereals. This place is a stage on the route from **Riyādh** to Makkah.
Shaqrah شقره	About 100 miles south-east of **'Anaizah** and the same north-west by west of **Riyādh.**	...	See article **Shaqrah.**
Tharmidah or Tharmudah ثرمده	About 20 miles south-east or south-south-east of **Shaqrah.**	200 houses of Bani **Tamīm, Sabai'** and others: the place was formerly larger.	There are date groves visible from a long way off, and considerable cultivation. Water is not good, but is drinkable; the wells are 9 fathoms deep. The town is surrounded by a wall having towers at intervals; and a large new fort was built here by Ibn Rashīd in 1905. There are 3 mosques and 12 shops. A number of the ordinary houses have upper storeys. The walls of Tharmidah were razed to the ground by the Egyptians in 1818.
Washaiqir وشيقر	About 6 miles north of **Shaqrah.**	100 houses of Bani **Zaid** and Bani **Tamīm.**	The village is walled, boasts of 3 mosques and 15 shops, and is built of sun-dried bricks. It is surrounded by date plantations and fruit gardens, and some wheat also is grown. Water is good, in wells of 10 fathoms. The great merchant family of Bassām, which has now its headquarters at **'Anaizah** and is represented at **Basrah,** is said to have originated here: the Bassām are Bani **Tamīm.**
Wathaithīyah وثيثيه	A few miles west of Tharmidah.	A medium sized village of **Sabai'.**	An ordinary village.

YA'ĀRIBAH يعاربه

Singular is Ya'arabi يعربي. A Ghāfiri but Ibādhi tribe of the **'Omān** Sultanate, once important but already reduced in 1881 to very small proportions. They are now found at **Nakhl** (50 houses) in Wādi **Ma'āwal,** at Tuwaiyah in Western **Hajar,** and at Tīkhah (20 houses) and **Hazam** (40 houses) in Wādi **Fara'**. Those at Tīkhah belong to a section called Wilād 'Abdas Salām. The Ya'āribah probably number about 800 souls. They have no prominent chief. The tribe supplied the rulers of **'Omān** between 1625 and 1744 A. D., but they have since lost all influence and credit. Their power was not finally broken until the capture of **Hazam** by Saiyid 'Azzān bin-Qais in 1870 after a 9 months' siege.

YĀH ياح

A tract in the **Kuwait** Principality between **Jahrah** and **Bātih.** It begins 15 miles north of **Jahrah** and thence extends northwards 8 miles to the beginning of **Bātih;** its eastern and western limits are not ascertained. Half-way between its northern and southern borders it is crossed from east to west by the Jāl-al-Yāh جال الياح, a well-marked ridge 50 feet high, half a mile broad and covered with round stones: to the south this ridge presents a rather steep face, but on the north it declines gradually to the level of the plain. Yāh is an exceedingly barren tract with very little grazing. Its average elevation above the sea is about 250 feet.

YĀS ياس

An island in the bay between Abu **Dhabi** and **Qatar;** it lies rather over 100 miles west by south of Abu **Dhabi** Town, 18 miles east-south-east of the island of **Dalmah** and only 4 or 5 miles north of the coast of **Dhafrah** at Jabal Dhannah. The island measures 6½ miles from north to south by 5 miles across, and its shape is roughly oval with a remarkable indentation at its south end. The shores of Yās are low, but the centre consists of volcanic hills culminating in twin peaks each 430 feet high. The indentation already mentioned forms a singular landlocked natural harbour, to British mariners known as Meriton Bay; the depth is from 4 to 6 fathoms and the bottom mud, but the entrance is rather narrow and inconvenient. The island is frequented in winter by Bani **Yās** fishermen, mostly from **Dhafrah,** and pearl boats sometimes take refuge

there during storms. The following pearl banks exist in the neighbourhood:—Ghashshah, 3 miles north of the north-west corner of the island; Umm-al-Kurkum, 3 miles north of the north-east corner; Buwairdah, 5 miles to the south-west; and Dhahr-al-Yās, which, though 33 miles to the westward and considerably nearer to **Dalmah,** appears to take its name from Yās Island. Water is obtainable only after rain. Yās is included in the Abu **Dhabi** Principality of Trucial **'Omān.**

YĀS (BANI) بني ياس

One of the most compact and powerful tribes of Trucial **'Omān;** their range is practically co-extensive with the territories of the Shaikh of Abu **Dhabi,** the basis of whose power they are.

The following is a tabular view of the composition of the tribe:—

Section.	Houses and distribution.	Remarks.
Falāh (Āl) آل فلاح	35 houses at Dhawaihir, Kaiyih and Shidaq-al-Kalb in Līwah.	This section own 2,000 date palms: they have no pearl boats of their own, but some of them go to the banks from Bandar Radaim on boats belonging to other sections. One of their subdivisions is known as the Al Sa'adūn آل سعدون.
Falāh (Al Bū) آل بو فلاح	About 10 houses at Abu **Dhabi** Town, and 5 at Kaiyih and Shāh in Līwah.	The Āl Bū Falāh are also known as the Āl Nahyān; they are the section to which the Shaik of Abu **Dhabi** personally belongs. One or two of those in Līwah go to the pearl fisheries, but they own no boats: the remainder of those in Līwah subsist by their date palms which number about 4,000. Singular is Falāhi فلاحي.
Falāsah (Āl Bū) آل بو فلاسه	440 houses in Trucial **'Omān,** *viz.*, 400 in **Dibai** Town and 40 in Abu **Dhabi** Town; 120 houses in **Bahrain,** *viz.*, 100 at **Hadd** and the remainder at Bisaitīn, Umm-ash-Shajar, Umm-ash-Shajairah, Hālat-as-Sulutah and **Muharraq** Town; 10 at **Dōhah** in **Qatar;** and 40 at Fanyah on **Tārūt** island in the **Hasa** Sanjāq.	The Al Bū Falāsah who live outside of Trucial **'Omān** are divided into the following sections:—Mijardah مجردة (singular Majarūdi مجرودي), Rawāshid رواشد (singular Rāshidi راشدي) and Yidaiwāt يديوات or Līdaiwāt ليديوات (singular Yidaiwi يديوي). These are all Māliki Sunnis, like the rest of the tribe elsewhere, and are engaged in the pearl fisheries and in navigation. Singular is Falāsi فلاسي.

Section.	Houses and distribution.	REMARKS.
Hamīr (Al Bū) آل بو حمير	60 houses in Abu **Dhabi** Town and 140 in the open with the Qumzān.	This appears to be the principal Bedouin section. Singular is Hamīri حميري.
Hawāmil هوامل	100 houses at Abu **Dhabi** Town, 50 in the neighbourhood, and 190 in Līwah at Hādhi, Shāh, Subakhah, Tharwānīyah, Wahaidah and Wazīl.	The Hawāmil of Līwah own 20 Baqārahs in which they go pearling from Bandar Radaim. They have also 100 camels and 8,000 date palms. Singular is Hāmili هاملي.
Mahāribah محاربه	60 houses in Abu **Dhabi** Town, 50 in the neighbourhood, and 150 in Līwah at Dhafīr, Muzaira'ah, Qarmidah, Sālimi and Taraq.	The Mahāribah have 40 Baqārahs of their own in which they go pearling, those of Līwah from Bander Radaim and those of Abu **Dhabi** Town from their own port. The Mahāribah of Līwah have 600 date trees. Singular is Mahairabi محيربي.
Mazārī' مزاريع	60 houses in Abu **Dhabi** Town and 315 in Līwah at 'Ayih, Hafīf, Huwailah, Khannūr, Lidāmah, Latīr (II), Mārīyah and Suhail.	The **Mazārī'** of Līwah own 20 Baqārahs and go pearling from Bandar Radaim: they have also 8,000 date trees and are said to possess very large numbers of horses and camels and a few goats. The other **Mazārī'** of Trucial **'Omān**, who may or may not be identical with this section of the Bani Yās, are dealt with in the article **Mazārī'**.
Qanaisāt قنيصات	15 houses in Līwah at Latīr (I).	This section have 3,000 date trees, and a few of them go pearling from Mughairah. They possess 5 or 6 camels and a few goats. Singular is Qanaisi قنيسي.
Qasal القصل	8 houses in Līwah at Shāh.	The men are all pearl fishers and own 4 boats. They have also 800 date trees.
Qubaisāt قبيسات	75 houses at Abu **Dhabi** Town; 185 in Līwah at 'Attāb, Dhawaihir, Mārīyah, Muzaira'ah, Qarmidah, Qutūf, Shidaq-al-Kalb, and Yaif; 15 on **Dalmah** island; and 15 at **Wakrah** in **Qatar**.	Those in Līwah are credited with the possession of 10,000 date palms and 60 camels. The section generally are pearl divers and have 40 Baqārahs at Abu **Dhabi** Town and 16 others at Mughairah, etc., upon the coast of **Dhafrah**. The Qubaisāt had formerly a permanent settlement at Khor-al-**'Odaid**, a place to which they have more than once seceded.

Section.	Houses and distribution.	REMARKS.
Qumzān قمزان	50 houses in Abu **Dhabi** Town and 100 in the country adjoining, especially in the neighbourhood of Raknah.	This section have 100 camels; they go pearling from Abu **Dhabi** Town and possess 20 Baqārahs. Singular is Qamzi قمزي.
Rumaithāt رميثات	100 houses in Abu **Dhabi** Town and 50 in the country adjoining, particularly about Samaih.	The Rumaithāt have 100 camels and 30 Baqārahs; they go to the pearl fisheries from Abu **Dhabi** Town. Singular is Armaithi ارميثي.
Sabāis سباٮس	40 houses at **Dībai** Town.	Originally **Tanaij**, but now regarded as a section of the Bani Yās. Singular is Sabūsi سبوسي
Shikr (Bani) بني شكر	80 houses in Līwah at Mūqab.	They have 4,000 date trees and 12 pearl boats; the base of their pearling operations is generally Bandar Mirfah on the **Dhafrah** coast. Singular is Shukri شكري.
Sultān (Āl) آل سلطان	35 houses in Līwah at Kaiyih, Qarmidah and Shidaq-al-Kalb.	The Āl Sultān are very closely connected with the Āl Falāh. They own 3,000 date palms and go to the pearl banks from Bandar Badaim and Khor Mughairah Singular is Sultāni سلطاني.

The Āl Bū 'Amīm of Abu **Dhabi** Town are now generally regarded as included in the Bani **Yās**; and the Halālamah, who where formerly a section of the Bani **Qitab**, are at the present day attached to the Bani **Yās**; so also the Thamairāt, who were originally **Marar**.

Besides the above, a few Bani Yās whose section has not been ascertained are found at Jumairah in the **Dibai** Principality and about 1,200 on **Hanjām** island.

It will be observed that the total number of the tribe in Trucial **'Omān** is about 12,000 souls, of whom some 10,000 are settled and 2,000 are Bedouins. The Bedouins are all in the Abu **Dhabi** Principality; of the non-nomadic portion about 2,000 are in **Dibai** territory, but the remainder of them, about 8,000 persons, are all subjects of the Abu **Dhabi** Shaikh. Besides the Bani Yās of Trucial **'Omān** there are, it will be seen, about 600 of the tribe settled in **Bahrain,** 200 on **Tārūt** island in the **Hasa** Sanjāq, and over 100 in **Qatar,** besides those on **Hānjam**. The ruins of the Muraijib fort and the incipient villages of Jāhali and Mas'ūdi attest also the past and present connection of the

tribe with the **Baraimi** Oasis, which is nearer to their ancestral country than the settlements just mentioned but still outside the tribal territories proper.

It will also be noticed that the Bani Yās of the **Dibai** Principality nearly all belong to the Āl Bū Falāsah section and that those of **Bahrain** and **Tārūt** and part of those in **Qatar** are likewise members of this roving subdivision, which is now but slightly represented in the original home of the tribe.

The resources of the Bani Yās and their occupations are sufficiently explained in the table above and in the article on **Dhafrah,** in the Līwah division of which tract nearly half the tribe have their permanent abode.

The Bani Yās of the Abu **Dhabi** Principality are on the whole well affected and faithful to the Shaikh of Abu **Dhabi,** who is himself of their number. The principal exception to this rule are the Qubaisāt section who have at times evinced a disposition to follow the example of the Āl Bū Falāsah by hiving off from the main body of the tribe; but at the present time they are stationary and appear to be contented. The principal men of the tribe, under the Shaikh of Abu **Dhabi,** are Buti-bin Khādim of the Qubaisāt section, who generally resides at Abu **Dhabi** Town but is headman of Muzaira'ah, 'Attāb and Qarmidah in Līwah; Hamad-bin-Aghtail of the Mahāribah section, under whose authority are Dhafīr and Taraq in Līwah; Rāshid-bin-Humaid of the Hawāmil section, to whom Hādhi, Shāh, Subakhah and Wazīl in Līwah are subject; and Fāris-bin-'Ali of the **Mazārī'** section, who is over Khannūr Hafīf and Mārīyah in Līwah, and himself lives at Khannūr.

The Bani Yās are of the Hināwi political faction and differ from most of their neighbours in being, wherever they occur, Māliki Sunnis and not Hanābilah. They have at present no special relations of friendship or enmity with adjoining tribes.

YATAIL (ĀL BANI)
آل بني يطيل

A small tribe of **Bahrain** who claim connection with the Bani **Tamīm,** but are generally believed to be of servile descent. They have 10 houses at Salbah and live by pearl diving and fishing; in religion they are Māliki Sunnis. They immigrated from **Qatar** with the **'Utūb.**

ZA'ĀB
زعاب

Singular Za'ābi زعابي : a tribe of Trucial **'Omān,** found also in the **'Omān** Sultanate. They are Hināwi in politics and Hanbali Sunnis by religion. Their headquarters are at Jazīrat-al-**Hamra,** where they have 500 houses, and they are substantially represented also at Khor **Kalba** by about 150 families ; both of these places are in the **Shārjah** Principality but on opposite sides of the **'Omān** Promontory. Some of the Za'āb of Jazīrat-al-**Hamra** own date plantations at the village of Khatt in the **Jiri** plain in the interior and betake themselves to that place in the hot weather. In the **'Omān** Sultanate Za'āb are found at **Saham** Town and at Qasbiyat-az-Za'āb and Abu Dhurūs in the **Saham** sub-Wilāyat, also at Bū Baqarah in the sub-Wilāyat of **ShināS.** The total number of the tribe may be estimated at 3,300 in Trucial **'Omān** and 1,200 in the **'Omān** Sultanate, or at 4,500 souls altogether. The two territorial divisions still maintain communication with each other and intermarry.

ZAID (BANI)
بني زيد

A settled Arab tribe of Southern **Najd,** whom some authoritie would connect with the Bani **Tamīm** and some with the **Dawāsir;** they are found in **Washam** at **Shaqrah** and Washaiqir ; in Wādi Turabah at Khurmah and Rumadān ; and, in the tract between the two districts mentioned, at Quwai'īyah and Sha'arah. They are said to consist of three main divisions, *viz.*, Bawārīd بوارید, Ghaihab غيهب or Qaihab قيهب and 'Īsa عيسى .

Apart from a well known line of poetry * in which the Bani Zaid are described as resembling the **Sulaba** in one particular, there appears to be no reason at all for regarding them—as has been done—in the light of a socially inferior tribe. As a matter of fact the ruling family at **Shaqrah,** the Āl Sabyān, belong to the Bani Zaid.

ZAIDĀN (CHAM)
چم زيدان

Often pronounced as if written Cham Zaitūn زيتون . A village, the administrative centre and chief place of the Zaidān district in the province of **Behbehān;** it is situated near the right bank of the Zaidān or **Hindiyān** River about 5 miles below the junction of the Khairābād and

* بني زيد يا وي رفاقة لولا فيهم من الصليب طبوع - "How pleasant would be the society of the Bani Zaid if there were not in them traits of the Sulaba." The accusation is understood to be one of foolhardiness merely.

Shūlistān streams. The route from **Dīlam** to **Behbehān** crosses the river here by fords which are described in the article on the **Hindiyān** River. Cham Zaidān consists of about 120 houses of the Āgha Jari tribe of **Lurs** and of Behbehānis, who, besides other crops, cultivate rice on the river-banks, and possess about 400 cattle and 500 donkeys. The Shaikh of **Muhammareh** and the **Bakhtiyāri** Khāns, who have a joint interest in the Zaidān valley as lessees of the government revenue, maintain representatives at this place.

ZAKHNŪNĪYAH زخنونيه

An island off the coast of Barr-al-**'Oqair** in the **Hasa** Sanjāq, about 10 miles east-south-east of **'Oqair** Port, 20 miles south-south-west of the southern tip of **Bahrain** Island and 32 miles distant north-north-westwards from the foot of Dōhat-as-**Salwa**. Zakhnūnīyah lies parallel to the coast, from which it is separated by a shallow channel 2 miles wide: the length of the island is 4 miles and its greatest breadth about 1½. It is barren and without good water, and there are now no permanent inhabitants. The **Dawāsir** who are now settled in **Bahrain** halted here for some years in the course of their emigration from **Najd**; they left again for **Bahrain** about 60 years ago; but their Shaikhs with some of the **'Utūb** of **Bahrain** still occasionally visit Zakhnūnīyah for sport in the cold weather, as they also do the mainland opposite. A fort built on the island by Shaikh 'Ali-bin-Khalīfah of **Bahrain** 40 years or more ago is now in ruins.

ZAQLAH زقله

A small tract in **Kuwait** territory between **Jahrah** and Qirā'-al-**Marru**, extending from 5 miles north of **Jahrah** to 9 miles north of **Jahrah**; its eastern and western limits have not been fixed. Zaqlah is a basin, somewhat lower than Qirā'-al-**Marru**, and its drainage falls to a hollow in the centre; it is covered with 'Ausaj, a thorny plant which affords grazing for camels, and with colocynth.

ZARQĀN زرقان

An Arab tribe of Southern **'Arabistān**, politically allied to the **Bāwīyeh**; they occupy Qrāneh on the **Kārūn**, the country inland

from Qrāneh, and, it is said, a small tract on the **Jarrāhi** River. Their fighting men number about 420, of whom half are armed with rifles and about 180 are mounted: the total strength of the tribe may be about 1,500 souls. The Zarqān live principally by cultivating wheat and barley, but they also own a considerable number of sheep and goats. The divisions of the Zarqān are:—

Section.	Location.	Fighting strength.	REMARKS.
Fādhil (Āl Bū) آل بو فاضل	Yarrāt, near Buwairdeh, 5 to 6 miles east of **Wais.**	100, of whom 50 are armed with rifles and 50 are mounted.	Their livestock are 4,000 sheep and goats.
Lahaiyeh (Āl Bū) آل بو لحيّه	Thidīyain, 4 miles east of Qrāneh on the **Kārūn** River; also at Qrāneh on the **Kārūn.**	60, of whom 30 have rifles and 20 are mounted.	They possess 3,000 sheep and goats.
Munārib (Bait) بيت محارب	Yarrāt.	80, of whom 40 have rifles and 30 are mounted.	Do.
Subti (Āl Bū) آل بو سبتي	Thidīyain.	Do.	Their animals are 4,000 sheep and goats.
Sumāq ...	Qrāneh on the **Kārūn.**	100, of whom 50 have rifles and 50 are mounted.	The head of this section is at present chief of the whole Zarqān tribe. Their livestock are 5,000 sheep and goats.

All sections alike dwell in huts, which are sometimes of mud and sometimes of matting; but some of the tribesmen at Qrāneh inhabit mud houses. About ⅓ of the tribe is settled or semi-settled at Qrāneh, while the remainder is still nomadic. The Zarqān are said to pay 500 Tūmāns a year as revenue to the Shaikh of **Muhammareh.**

ZATŪT * زطوط

Singular Zutti زطّي. A peculiar non-Arab tribe, sometimes nomadic, found in various parts of **'Omān** and particularly at **Baraimi, Masqat** Town, **Matrah** and **Nakhl.** They are easily distinguishable from Arabs,

*A fuller account of the Zatūt with some specimens of their language is given by Col. Miles, J. A. S. B., Vol. XLVI for 1877, pages 57-59.

have apparently a language of their own, and are regarded as being a branch of the **Saluba,** who are found all over Arabia and in Mesopotamia: some authorities however connect them with the Jāts of India, and it is stated that according to their own traditions they came from India: others have remarked on their resemblance to Gipsies. Everywhere the Zatūt maintain themselves as separate communities, marrying chiefly among themselves and readily welcoming members of their own tribe from other places who come to settle amongst them. They are despised but are not molested by the Arabs, who value them for the useful services they render. They are farriers, goldsmiths, blacksmiths, armourers, carpenters and pedlars; their women are handsome and dance publicly for payment, but are not immoral. Levirate law obtains among them, and in default of a brother the nearest male relative of the deceased can take the widow to wife. Some of them are regarded as more closely connected with the Arabs, and others with the **Balūchis** of the places where they are found. In **'Omān** they are generally Ibādhis, and their number in the Sultanate may be estimated at 1,000.

ZILFI
زلفي

A large village or small town in **Najd,** with its dependencies; Zilfi is generally reckoned to the district of **Sadair** in Southern **Najd,** but some authorities would include it in **Qasīm.**

Site.—Zilfi is situated at the western foot of Jabal **Tuwaiq,** near the northern end of that range; it apparently lies about 60 miles east of **Buraidah** and a little over 40 miles north-west of **Majma'.** A desert route connects Zilfi with **Kuwait** Town, crossing a valley called Artāwīyah ارطاويه at a point about 50 miles from Zilfi and running thence to the wells of Subaihīyah or to those of Laqīt in the **Kuwait** district of **'Adān.**

Zilfi proper.—Zilfi proper lies in Batīn بطين, a depression consisting of arable land immediately under Jabal **Tuwaiq;** out of this depression a hollow leads westwards, which is known as Khall Izlaiqīf and carries the route to **Qasīm** (see article **Najd,** Route No. VI). The inhabitants of Zilfi proper number about 2,000 souls: there are approximately 150 houses of Bani **Khadhīr,** 100 of **Dawāsir,** 100 of **'Ataibah,** 50 of **Shammar** and 20 of **Fadhūl.** Dates, grain, musk melons, water melons, lucerne and the usual fruits of **Sadair** are cultivated by irrigation from wells. Water is obtained at 8 to 18 fathoms. There are a few

horses among the **Fadhūl,** and flocks and herds are exceptionally numerous. Some merchants live here whose operations extend to **Kuwait** on the one side and to Makkah on the other; Zilfi benefits by its proximity to the route between those two places, and also by the transit of trade between Northern and Southern **Najd.**

More than 100 households from Zilfi are now settled at **Kuwait** Town.

Connected villages, etc.—The following places are situated near Zilfi proper and are directly connected with it: they are given in alphabetical order.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
'Ārairah عريرة	In the western slopes of Jabal **Tuwaiq,** perhaps 3 miles north-east of Zilfi proper.	Date plantations and arable lands cultivated by rainfall. The owners are **Shammar** and Bani **Khadhīr** of the Bani 'Atīj and Natāqah sections.	There are no houses here.
Artāwīyah ارطاويه	About 6 miles south of Zilfi proper.	4 houses of **Shammar** who tend a date grove owned by Bedouin **'Anizah** of the Saqūr section.	The cultivators receive half the produce from the owners. This place is not to be confounded with the Artāwīyah valley mentioned above.
Athlah الاثلة	In the sandy desert, about 9 miles west of Zilfi proper.	8 houses of **Shammar** of the Dighaiāt section, 5 houses of Bani **Khadhīr,** and 3 of Masā'irah **Dawāsir.**	There is a date plantation.
'Ilaqah علقة	In the Batīn hollow, 3 miles north-west of Zilfi proper.	100 houses of **'Ataibah** of the Farāhīd section and 50 of Bani **Khadhīr.**	Dates are abundant and there is excellent cultivation of the ordinary cereals.
Ilmur المر	Among sand hills, about 8 miles south-west of Zilfi proper.	5 houses of **Shammar** and 5 of **'Āid** or 'Aidh.	Only dates are grown here.
'Iqlah عقلة	Among sand hills, about 6 miles south of Zilfi proper and 1 or 2 miles east of Artāwīyah.	3 houses of **'Ataibah,** 5 of **Dawāsir,** 2 of Bani **Khadhīr** and some of slaves.	There is some cultivation of dates, but none of cereals.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Samnān سمنان	In the western slopes of Jabal **Tuwaiq**, perhaps 3 miles east of Zilfi proper.	A village of 50 houses, of which 10 are **'Anizah** of the Hawaishān section, 20 are Bani **Khālid** of the Hamrān section, 5 are **Harb** of the Bani Hammād section and the remainder Bani **Khadhīr**.	...
Umwaih الامويه	In the Khall Izlaiqīf, about 8 miles from Zilfi proper.	A date plantation.	The owners reside in Zilfi proper.
Zahlūlah زهلوله	In the sandy desert, about 3 miles west of Zilfi proper.	5 houses of **Qahtān** of the Mashī' section.	There are only dates at this place.

The total population of the connected villages is evidently about 1,250 souls.

Dependent villages, etc.—More distant from Zilfi proper, but regarded as dependent thereon and even as included in the name Zilfi, are the following which form a chain reaching 40 or 45 miles to the north-west or north-north-west: they are given in order from south-east to north-west.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Rahaiyah الرحيه	About 12 miles north-west of Zilfi proper.	5 houses of Masā'idah **'Ataibah** and 5 of Bani **Khadhīr**.	Cultivation is of dates only.
Shilwān شلوان	About 4 miles north-west of Rahaiyah.	5 houses of Bani **Khālid**, 3 of **Qahtān** and 2 of Bani **Khadhīr**.	Cereals are grown as well as dates.
Artah (Umm) ام ارطه	6 miles north of Shilwān.	3 houses of **Farāhīd** **'Ataibah** and 2 of Bani **Khadhīr**.	Do.
Qasaibah القصيبه	4 miles north-west of Umm Artah.	10 houses of Bani **Khālid** of the Dūshān section and 5 of Bani **Khadhīr**.	Do.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Tarafāt (Abu) ابو طرفات	8 miles north-west of Qasaibah.	5 houses of **Shammar** ('Abdah), 5 of **'Ataibah** (Masā'idah), and 2 of Bani **Khadhīr.**	Cereals are grown, but no dates.
Saja'ah (Umm) ام صجعه	2 miles north of Abu Tarafāt.	10 houses of Bani **Khadhīr.**	Do.
Jawai الجوي	3 miles north-west of Umm Tarafāt.	4 houses of Masā'idah **'Ataibah.**	Do.
Mundassah المندسه	2 miles north-east of Jawai.	2 houses of Bani **Khadhīr.**	Do
Harār الهرار	8 miles north-west of Jawai.	4 houses of Masā'idah **'Ataibah.**	Do.
Munsaf المنسف	3 or 4 miles north-west of Harār.	5 houses of Bidārīn **Dawāsir,** 3 of Masā'idah **'Ataibah** and 2 of Bani **Khadhīr.**	Dates and cereals are both grown.
Baidhah Nathīl بيضه نثيل	3 miles north-west of Munsaf.	4 houses of Masā'idah **'Ataibah.**	There are cereals, but no dates.
'Ashairah عشيرة	4 or 5 miles north-west of Munsaf.	4 houses of Farāhīd **'Ataibah.**	Do
Thuwair الثوير	7 or 8 miles north-west of Munsaf.	5 houses of Masā'idah **'Ataibah,** 3 of Bani **Khālid** and 2 of Bani **Khadhīr.**	Do.

The total population of those dependent villages is apparently about 400 souls. The villages are situated among sand hills known as Thuwairāt الثويرات, the northern extremity of which, as the village Thuwair is said to be about 20 miles (probably north-eastwards) from Raudhat-al-Mahanna in **Qasīm,** it seems permissible to identify with the Thuwairāt dunes mentioned in the article on Wādi-ar-**Rummah.**

Communications.—One of the routes between **Qasīm** and **Riyādh** passes, as already indicated above, through Zilfi. It is further reported

that a trotting camel travelling northwards from the village of Thuwair can reach some sand hills known as I'rūq اعروق in one day; and that, if the line of these sandhills be then followed to the north-west for two days more, the Darb Zubaidah will be struck. (See article **Najd**, Route No. III.)

ZĪRA زیرا

A small district of the **Persian Coast** belonging to the administrative division known as the **Gulf Ports**; it is situated between the Rūd Shīrīn and Dāliki streams immediately above their junction where the **Rūd-hilleh** River is formed, and it extends also a little to the west of the Rūd Shīrīn. Zīra is enclosed between the **Shabānkāreh** district on the west, the **Mazāra'i** district on the north, and the **Dashtistān** district (of which it is supposed at one time to have formed part) on the east and south; it lies close under the hills and the heat in summer is great. Dates and some cotton are grown, but the principal crops, as in the neighbouring districts, are wheat and barley. The inhabitants are a medley of Persian-speaking tribes, all of whom are Shī'ahs; their number is estimated at 3,000 souls. The men are well armed with rifles, and knives and revolvers are worn. Agricultural produce is the only export, and imports are the same as in the other small districts near **Būshehr**. The Hāshim Man of Zīra is equal to about 150 lbs. English. The transport available in the district amounts to about 90 horses, 30 mules and 900 donkeys. This district (like **Mazāra'i**) is held in Tiyūl by Mehdi Khān, a cousin and ward of the Sālār-i-Mu'azzam, and is farmed at present by the Khān of **Shabānkāreh**, who has a representative at **Durūgāh**. Arable land is assessed at 100 Qrāns per Gāu of cultivation, and the tax on dates is half the produce or the value of the same in cash. The cultivators in this district appear to be regarded as tenants rather than as proprietors. Administrative arrangements are the same as in **Shabānkāreh**. The annual revenue is 10,000 Tūmāns.

The following are the villages of Zīra:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Durūgāh دروگاه	2 miles north-west of the confluence of the Dāliki stream and the Rūd Shīrīn.	...	See article **Durūgāh**.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Jatta جتّا	About 3 miles east of Durūgāh.	60 houses.	There is one tower. Wheat and barley are grown and irrigation is from a branch of the Zīra canal. Animals are 7 horses, 100 donkeys, 60 cattle and 300 sheep and goats. Date-palms number about 1,000.
Kharaki (Tul-i-) طل خركي	4 miles north-east of Durūgāh.	30 houses.	Animals are 5 horses, 50 donkeys, 25 cattle and 150 sheep and goats. Irrigation is from the Zīra canal; wheat and barley are grown and there are 1,000 date-palms. The village is defended by a tower.
Kharpāi (Tul-i-) طل خرپائي	Close to Zīra, on the east of it.	60 houses.	There is a tower. Resources are 7 horses, 100 donkeys, 60 cattle, 300 sheep and goats, and 1,000 date-palms; wheat and barley are grown and irrigation is from the Zīra canal.
Qātil (Tul) طل قاتل	8 miles north-east of Durūgāh.	20 houses.	There are 1,000 date-palms. Livestock are 4 horses 5 mules, 30 donkeys, 20 cattle and 150 sheep and goats.
Sa'dābād سعدآباد	5 miles east by north of Durūgāh.	100 houses.	Here are 4 towers, 1,500 date-palms, 20 horses, 10 mules, 150 donkeys, 100 cattle and 500 sheep and goats. Irrigation from Zīra canal.
Safi (Tul Āl) طل آل صفي	On a knoll on the north side of the main canal.	60 houses.	This village is defended by a tower. Wheat and barley are grown, and there are 6 horses, 100 donkeys, 60 cattle and 300 sheep and goats.
Sarakūh (Tul) طل سركوه	1 mile north-west of Tul Qātil	40 houses.	This place has 1 tower, 1,000 date trees, cultivation of wheat and barley, 5 horses, 6 mules, 60 donkeys, 40 cattle and 300 sheep and goats. Irrigation is from the Zīra canal.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Zīra زيرا	About 6 miles from **Durūgāh.**	100 houses.	The defences consist of 8 small towers. Irrigation is from the Zīra canal, wheat and barley are grown, and there are 5,000 date-palms. Animals are 20 horses, 40 mules, 150 donkeys, 100 cattle and 500 sheep and goats. There is said to be a remarkable cave here.

ZIRKO * زركو

An island in the bay between Abu **Dhabi** and **Qatar**: it lies some 85 miles west-north-west of Abu **Dhabi** Town and 50 miles north-east by east of **Dalmah.** Its length from north to south is 3 miles and its breadth 2 miles; it tapers to its southern end and carries a rather remarkable peak 540 feet high. There is no water, and no vegetation except grass and stunted brushwood. An anchorage exists on the south-east side and there are several pearl banks in the neighbourhood, particularly the following:—Khor Zirko, 12 miles to the north-east; Qasmūl and Sutūh Umm-ash-Shait, at 4 and 8 miles respectively, to the south; Sutūh-al-Hūlah, a group of banks 7 or 8 miles to the south-south-west; and Ghazrat Zirko, 2 miles to the north-west. About 27 miles to the north-north-east, but apparently named from this island, is the pearl bank Umm-ash-Shaif Zirko. A great group of banks, known as Sutūh Arzanah, runs westwards from Zirko almost to **Arzanah.** Zirko is reckoned to the Abu **Dhabi** Principality.

ZIYĀDĪYAH زيادية

An island or insulated tract of land on the right bank of the Shatt-al-**'Arab,** cut off from the mainland by a creek of the same name which leaves the river about 1 mile below the lower end of Hāji **Salbūq** island and returns to it immediately opposite to the upper end of the **Dawāsir** islands. The tract thus enclosed extends for 5 miles along the river and

* For a view of this island see Chart No. 2374—2837 B.

its breadth is a mile to a mile and a half: it should be noted that the eastern side of the island—not the western shore of the creek behind it—is the true bank of the Shatt-al-'**Arab**. The inhabitants are some 2,000 persons of various tribes whose huts fringe the island on both sides; they are agriculturists and their property consists of 100,000 date trees besides orchards of other fruits, 300 cattle, 500 sheep and goats, and 5 horses. The whole island belongs to the Naqīb of **Basrah**.

Closely associated with Ziyādīyah are two small islands named Bardah بردة and Sibyah سبية, which lie on the eastern and western sides respectively of the upstream entrance of the Ziyādīyah creek. Bardah, which very closely adjoins Ziyādīyah island, is inhabited by about 150 persons of mixed tribes owning some 2,000 date palms, other fruit trees, 30 cattle and 30 sheep and goats. Sibyah, opposite to the lower extremity of Hāji **Salbūq** island, is of very small size, with only 25 inhabitants and proportionate resources.

Ziyādīyah with both its satellites is in Turkish 'Irāq.

ZIYĀINAH زيائنة

Singular Zaiyāni زياني: the name is said to be derived from Zaiyānah, a place near Makkah. They are also called the 'Adāwīn عداوين, on account of their supposed descent from two brothers who were perpetually fighting each other and were nicknamed for that reason 'Adwān. The Ziyāinah are believed to have come to **Bahrain** from **Qatar** with the '**Utūb**. They have now 150 houses in **Muharraq** Town only. In religion they are Māliki Sunnis: their occupations are general trade, pearl dealing, pearl diving and navigation in the Persian Gulf and beyond.

ZIYĀRAT زيارت

The present administrative centre and residence of the Kalāntar of the **Persian Coast** district of **Shamīl**; it is situated near the left bank of the Jāmūsh stream, 28 miles north-east of Bandar '**Abbās** and 19 miles west by south of **Shamīl** Village, and takes its name from a shrine dedicated to Saiyid Sulaimān, a supposed descendant of one of the twelve Imāms.

The house of the Kalāntar is a conspicuous object. There are 200 houses and the population may be 1,000 souls; the inhabitants are Shī'ahs of no particular tribe. Dates and barley are the staples of cultivation. Sweet water for drinking and for cultivation is obtained from the adjacent stream. There are 50 cattle and 500 sheep and goats, but 50 donkeys are the only transport animals. The annual revenue is 312 Tūmāns.

ZOR زور

The name of the district in **Kuwait** territory that bounds **Kuwait** Bay on its north side from the neighbourhood of **Jahrah** to Khor-as-**Sabīyah**. It consists chiefly of a range of hills or hilly belt called Jāl-az-Zor جال الزور, which runs in a general north-easterly and south-westerly direction, for the most part in an almost straight line, passing about 3 miles to the north-west of **Jahrah**. At the point nearest to **Jahrah** is a gap in the ridge: the hill on the east side of the gap, 415 feet high, is called Mutlā' مطلاع; that on the west is Mutailī'ah مطيليعة; and through the gap a small valley, which has its head 2 miles to the north and is called Jauf-al-Mutlā' جوف المطلاع, discharges its drainage into the **Jahrah** plain. A few miles to the west of the Jauf are some hills forming a landmark known as Khashm-al-'Ifri خشم العفري. Between the Jāl-az-Zor and **Kuwait** Bay stretches a plain from 1 to 5 miles in breadth with numerous wells, called simply Sīf سيف or "the beach": this plain is generally barren and stony, but for 8 miles between Mdairah and Mghairah its surface is muddy, though beyond the reach of the sea. The range declines in height as it goes eastward, and at Mdairah, at half its length, is only about 150 feet high. Near the east end, about 2 miles north of the Mghairah wells, it has a conspicuous cone-shaped peak called Mghatti مغطّي. Full information about the wells in Zor will be found in the first route described in the article on **Kuwait** Principality.

ZORA* زورا

A strip of land on the west coast of Trucial **'Omān** between **Hamrīyah** and **'Ajmān**; at high tide it is practically an island, and this and other circumstances have combined to invest it with a certain political importance. The seaward flank of Zora is in line with the rest

* *Chief authority.*—Major Cox, from personal observation and enquiry.

of the coast, but a creek which runs inland immediately to the south of **Hamrīyah** and rejoins the sea a little to the north of **'Ajmān** passes behind it and effectually detaches it from the mainland. The tract thus enclosed is about 5 miles long, the direction of its length being that of the coast, and perhaps 2 miles broad. Towards its south end Zora contains one or two wells and a few palm trees. The people of **Hamrīyah** and **'Ajmān**, when there is peace between them, send their cattle to Zora to graze, but the chief value of the place is as a military stronghold surrounded by a natural ditch. The creek which protects it is not fordable at more than half tide, and then only at 2 places, one near **Hamrīyah** and the other near **'Ajmān**, each of which could be easily commanded by the building of a tower. Thus secured from the landward side and already inviolable from the sea by reason of the Maritime Peace, Zora would be a secure place in which to keep flocks and herds during warfare on the mainland ; or, under different conditions, it might serve as a base of offensive action against the Bedouins of the interior. These obvious facts have not been lost on the Shaikhs of Trucial **'Omān**, and various contests relating to Zora have taken place among them during the last 60 years, of which the incidents are related elsewhere.*

ZUBAID
زبيد

A numerous and widely distributed Arab tribe in Turkish **'Irāq** : their territory covers the whole of Mesopotamia from **Baghdād** City and **Musaiyib** on the north to **Bghailah** and the **Daghārah** marshes on the south.

The principal divisions of the Zubaid are the following :—

1. 'Abdullah (Āl)
آل عبد الله
2. 'Ajīl (Bani)
بني عجيل
3. 'Ammār
عمّار
4. 'Azzah
عزّة
5. Ba'aij
بعيج
6. Battah
بطّه
7. Dawaikāt or Dawaijāt
دويجات دويكات
8. Dāwar
داور
9. Duwāghinah
دواغنه
10. 'Ikrish
عكرش
11. Jabūr Āl Bū Khattāb
جبور آل بو خطّاب

* See the Historical Volume of this Gazetteer.

12. Jabūr-al-Wāwi
جبور الواوي

13. Jahaish
جهيش

14. Kalābiyīn
كلابيين

15. Khafājah
خفاجه

16. Khasraj
خسرج

17. Khidhr (Āl Bū)
آل بو خضر

18. Ma'āmirah
معامره

19. Na'aim (Āl Bū)
آل بو نعيم

20. Sabutah
صبطه

21. Sultān (Āl Bū)
آل بو سطان

22. Taif (Āl Bū)
آل بو طيف

and

23. Yasār
يسار

Of these sections the Ba'aij and Dāwar are sometimes regarded as independent tribes and may perhaps be so: it will be noticed that the **Shammar Tōqah** have also a Battah and a Dāwar section. The Jahaish section, now generally regarded as an independent tribe, comprises two sub-sections known as Āl Bū Dadah دده and Āl Bū Sanaid سنيد; and a number of the sub-sections of the two Jabūr sections are specified in the article on the **Hillah** Qadha, also one in that on the Qadha of **Najaf**, and two more in that on the Qadha of **Samāwah.** Some would make the two Jabūr sections a tribe by themselves (see tribal table, **'Irāq**). The entries under 'Akārāt, 'Atīj, Da'ūm and Jahaish in the table of tribes in the article on Turkish **'Irāq** may also be consulted. The position of the Khasraj is doubtful; they are by some identified with the section so named of the Bani **Lām** and by others considered to be neither Bani **Lām** nor Zubaid. The Jabūr Āl Bū Khattāb (or part of them) live at the confluence of the **Diyālah** and the **Tigris,** the Jabūr-al-Wāwi on the **Euphrates** below **Hillah** Town, and the Jahaish in the direction of **Nāsirīyah** Town. Some further facts regarding the distribution of the sections will be found in the articles on the **Hillah** and **Jazīrah** Qadhas.

With the exception of the Bani 'Ajīl and 'Azzah (or some of those sections) who are Sunnis, the whole Zubaid tribe is Shī'ah. They dwell in the usual black tents, or at best in huts: they are agriculturists, cultivating wheat, barley, rice and maize, but not sesame; and they breed horses, camels, cattle and sheep, but no buffaloes.

The Zubaid are not as yet particularly well armed with rifles. They are politically allied with the **Dilaim** and have a standing feud with the Northern **Shammar**. Their recognised chief at the present time is Rāshid Baig, who lives 10 or 12 miles west of **Suwairah**.

ZUBAIR
زبير
QADHA

A division of the 'Amārah Sanjāq of the Basrah Wilāyat in Turkish **'Irāq**: it is not to be confounded with the town and Nāhiyah of the same name in the Markaz Qadha of **Basrah**.

Position and boundaries.—The Qadha of Zubair is situated on the **Jahálah** canal below, or to the south-east of, the Qadha of **'Amārah**. It is bounded by the **'Amārah** Qadha on the north-east, and probably by that of **Dawairīj** on the north; on the east it meets Persian territory, and on the south apparently the Qadha of **Qūrnah**; on the west the Qadha of **Shatrat-al-'Amārah** seems to be interposed between it and the left bank of the **Tigris**.

Topography and inhabitants.—Nothing definite is known of the geography of the Zubair Qadha, which lies at a distance from all main lines of communication, but it appears to be watered by the **Jahálah** canal. The only fixed village is Masa'īdah مسعيدة, which is the seat of the local administration and seems to be situated on the **Jahálah** canal somewhere 20 or 25 miles to the south-east of **'Amārah** Town. Masa'īdah consists of about 100 mud houses and 30 shops: it is the residence of a manager of the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah and is protected by a garrison of 100 regular infantry. The people of the district belong almost entirely to the Āl Bū **Muhammad** tribe.

Population.—The fixed population of the Qadha is estimated at 14,000 souls, who are all Shī'ah Muhammadans with the exception of a few Sunni officials and Government employés at Masa'īdah.

Resources.—Rice and maize are cultivated by the tribes; and some date plantations laid out by the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah in its estates promise to be highly profitable. Buffaloes, cattle and sheep are bred in large numbers.

Administration.—Zubair as a Qadha has no subdivisions.

ZUBAIR
زبير
TOWN

A town of Turkish **'Irāq**; it stands in the desert 9 miles to the south-west of **Basrah** Town and forms the first stage on the route from **Basrah** to **Kuwait** or **Najd**. It has no connection with the **Zubair** Qadha.

Around the town, which is walled, the country is entirely barren except to the south-east, on which side a scattered series of lucerne and melon fields, hedged with tamarisks, extends to a distance of 3 miles; this tract is called Dirhamīyah درهميه and the drinking water of the town is supplied by its wells. A few miles to the north-west of Zubair are a property and fortified dwelling-house belonging to the hereditary Shaikh of Zubair.

The principal object of interest outside the town is the tomb of Hasan-al-Basri, about half a mile from the western gate; and within the walls is the tomb of Zubair, distinguished by a blue tile-work minaret about 40 feet high, now inclining dangerously to the north. There is in the town a large covered bazaar, mostly of masonry, and the dwelling-houses are either of sun-dried or of burnt brick, the latter being excavated in great quantities on the adjoining site of ancient Basrah. The better houses are fitted with Bādgīrs or wind-catchers, and with subterranean apartments or Sardābs ventilated by the Bādgīrs.

The population is about 6,000 and virtually all are Sunni Muhammadans, as is natural in a place which holds the tomb of Zubair, arch-rebel against 'Ali and killed here in fighting against him. Many notables and land-owners of the Basrah neighbourhood have country houses at Zubair, to which they retire in the hot weather in quest of a drier atmosphere; and some important families of Central Arabian origin are located here.

Juss or gypsum mortar is exported from Zubair, and sandals and rude saddlery are manufactured; but the carrying trade probably supports a larger number of the population than any other industry. The melons of Dirhamīyah have a high reputation.

Zubair is a market town for the surrounding Bedouin tribes. As a Nāhiyah in the Qadha of **Basrah** it has a Mudīr and a few civil police; and there is also a small military detachment of about 20 men under an officer. The inhabitants of Zubair are themselves still legally exempt from military service; but some of them, caught in **Basrah** Town, are made into soldiers by the Turks.

The ruins of Old Basrah extend from the walls of Zubair for three miles along the road to the modern **Basrah**; they consist of mounds of earth intermingled with fragments of yellow burnt brick, and they cover an area of several square miles. Two miles from Zubair, on the southern

edge of the highroad, are the remains of one of the principal mosques of the ancient town; part of its northern minaret, faced with excellent yellow brick, is still erect. About a mile to the east of this old Jāmi' is the tomb of Talhah طلحه who was slain along with Zubair in the Battle of the Camel, fought near this place in 656 A.D. These two monuments alone remain to testify to the greatness of the former city.

ZUBĀRAH الزباره

A ruined and deserted town on the west side of the **Qatar** Promontory, about 5 miles south of Khor **Hassān.** It stands at the foot of a deep bay of the same name, of which the western point is Rās 'Ashairiq and which contains a small island, also called Zubārah. The town was formerly the stronghold of the Āl Khalīfah ruling family of **Bahrain:** its site is still frequented by the **Na'īm** of **Bahrain** and **Qatar.** The town was walled and some 10 or 12 forts stood within a radius of 7 miles round it, among them Faraihah, Halwān, Lisha, 'Ain Muhammad, Qal'at Murair, Rakaiyāt, Umm-ash-Shuwail and Thaghab, which are mentioned in the article on **Qatar.** All of these are now ruinous and deserted, except Thaghab, which the people of Khor **Hassān** visit to draw water. Murair is said to have been connected with the sea by a creek which enabled sailing boats to discharge their cargoes at its gate, but the inlet is now silted up with sand.

CALCUTTA: PRINTED BY SUPDT. GOVT. PRINTING, INDIA, 8, HASTINGS STREET.

PRESIDENT'S
SECRETARIAT

LIBRARY